


THE  
DICTIONARY  
OF  
MYTHOLOGY




AN A-Z OF THEMES, LEGENDS AND HEROES


J. A. COLEMAN

THE  
DICTIONARY  
OF  
MYTHOLOGY





THE  
DICTIONARY  
OF  
MYTHOLOGY  
AN A-Z OF THEMES, LEGENDS AND HEROES



J. A. Coleman





**For Geoffrey, friend and mentor**

**Thanks to George Davidson for his exhaustive work on the Chinese entries**

**Thanks also to Immanion Press for permission to reproduce material from *Charlemagne – Man and Myth***

By the same author:

*Beginner's Guide to Cryptic Crosswords*  
*Cassell Cluefinder – Dictionary of Crossword Clues*  
*Collin's Crossword Dictionary*  
*Complete Guide to Cryptic Crosswords*  
*Cryptic Crossword Cluefinder*  
*Wordmaster – A Reverse Dictionary*

*Charlemagne – Man and Myth*  
*Mythilarity*



Arcturus Publishing Limited  
26/27 Bickels Yard  
151–153 Bermondsey Street  
London SE1 3HA

Published in association with  
**foulsham**  
W. Foulsham & Co. Ltd,  
The Publishing House, Bennetts Close, Cippenham,  
Slough, Berkshire SL1 5AP, England

ISBN: 978-0-572-03222-7

This edition printed in 2007  
Copyright © 2007 Arcturus Publishing Limited/J A Coleman

All rights reserved

The Copyright Act prohibits (subject to certain very limited exceptions) the making of copies of any copyright work or of a substantial part of such a work, including the making of copies by photocopying or similar process. Written permission to make a copy or copies must therefore normally be obtained from the publisher in advance. It is advisable also to consult the publisher if in any doubt as to the legality of any copying which is to be undertaken.

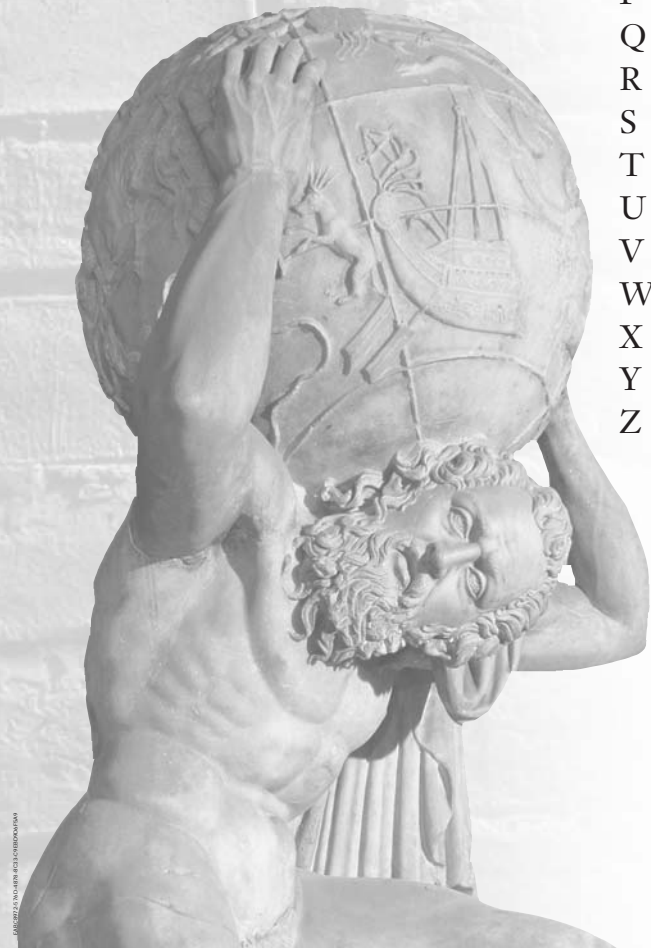
British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data: a catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Printed in Singapore



# CONTENTS

Introduction .....	7
A .....	11
B .....	119
C .....	180
D .....	265
E .....	313
F .....	354
G .....	392
H .....	447
I .....	507
J .....	538
K .....	551
L .....	599
M .....	646
N .....	729
O .....	766
P .....	797
Q .....	856
R .....	861
S .....	894
T .....	978
U .....	1053
V .....	1068
W .....	1090
X .....	1109
Y .....	1112
Z .....	1128





---

## INTRODUCTION

What is a myth? The Greeks knew and, as usual, had a word for it; the word *mythos* which means word, story, talk, etc. So, for that matter, did the tribes of North America – for the Chinook *ik!anam*; for the Kwakiutl *nayam*; for the Thompson tribe *spektakl*; for the Tsimshian *adaox*, while in Alaska it was *adaork*. And so, of course, did many other cultures – and they had not only the word but the stories to go with it. To most of them it was a story passed orally from one person to another, from generation to generation, telling of some hero, some god, some formulation of an abstract idea such as creation. Some of these became written records and so survived for us to know them and such is their power that, despite the disappearance of the cultures that gave rise to them, modern literature abounds with allusions and direct references to these marvellous tales, many of which are still endlessly retold – as they are in this book.

Although they probably represent the most well-known body of mythological material, myths did not start with the Greeks. Many of the myths included here predate the Greeks by many centuries and there can be little doubt that men have constructed accounts to answer such questions as ‘What causes thunder?’ or ‘Where did we come from?’ ever since they were capable of thought. This implies that myths go back not centuries but millions of years but, since those early people could think and formulate the questions to which they had no real answers but could not write either the questions or the answers, we have no way of knowing what myths they constructed. One thing, however, is abundantly clear from the records that are available to us; the urge – the need even – to create myths seems to be inherent in all cultures. Although it can be argued that each culture took over and elaborated the stories of earlier cultures (as the Romans did, taking over virtually the whole of the Greek pantheon and their myths), it is just as valid to suggest that the many similarities between the major myths have no such connections since they appear in cultures so widely separated by both distance and time that no contact between them seems possible. Stories of creation, of floods, of the mating of gods with mortals, of heroes who



brought fire – these and many others crop up in the myths of numerous cultures throughout recorded time.

One can regard these ancient tales as simple tales of derring-do – the work of a bygone Archer, Forsyth or Shute – or one can attribute to them the deeper significance that almost certainly prompted their creation. Some maintain that the similarities between many of the basic myths postulate a common origin, others that these similarities prove only that similar questions, similar phenomena, evoke similar answers in each culture. This book brings together under such headings as creation, first humans, flood, etc many of these similar stories but the significance of the similarities and the interpretation of individual myths is left to those whose interests lie in those fields and to the reader who is free to add his own interpretation – or none.

Scholars divide stories of the imagination into categories such as myth, legend, fairy-tales, folklore, marchen and so on but, given that the stories relate to postulated entities such as gods, real characters such as Charlemagne, completely imaginary characters such as Ali Baba and characters such as King Arthur who live in that shadowland between fact and fiction, it is hard to see how one can slot all of them neatly into classes. Add to this the fact that huge swathes of what passes in the study of the world's faiths as religion appear again in world mythologies and it is wise, in my view, to take a much more relaxed view of what constitutes mythology. As a result, this book contains entries that purists might well reject as being outside the realms of true myth but it seems to me that, if a demon such as Ravana in Hindu myth or the oni of Japanese stories are eligible for inclusion, there is no good reason to exclude the whole host of demons which inhabit the grimoires and demonologies of the western world.

Another feature of this book is that it attempts to encompass as wide a coverage of the world's mythologies as is reasonably possible within one set of covers. If it opens a wider field to those whose reading has previously been confined to the well-known mythologies of the Greeks, the Romans and the Norsemen, it will have served the purpose for which it was conceived.

It is a common feature of language that meanings and spellings change over time and distance and it is, therefore, no surprise to find that the names of many of the gods and heroes occur in many forms. Marduk, for example, is said to have 50 names, Ra 75, Allah 99 (or 400), Odin over 200 and Shiva over 1000. I have included all the different versions I have encountered, cross-referenced as appropriate. These alternative names and spellings appear in square brackets after the headword and the entries here also include some favourite epithets and attributes together with equivalents in other cultures. In the case of Chinese entries, there are often significant differences in spelling depending on which of the several transcription systems is used (Wade-Giles and Pinyin are the most frequently used). In this book, all Chinese entries are Wade-Giles. The majority of the entries also carry a label in italics giving an indication of origins. These labels are not intended to indicate nationalities so much as the mythology in which they are featured. Priam for example, though a Trojan, has a Greek label since he appears in the stories of Greek mythology and Lancelot, although French, appears with a British label since he is a hero of the Arthurian saga.

Indexing in this book is based on word order rather than on a strict letter-by-letter order. Some languages have unfamiliar letter groups that cause problems in this field. Many Tibetan entries begin with such combinations as dMu, sMan, bDud and so on and some African words begin with uG. One normally finds the Tibetan words indexed under the second (capital) letter but the African words under the first (lower case) letter. Since the normal English practice is to index by initial letter, not sound – we don't index *phonetic* under 'f' nor *psalm* under 's' – the word, however pronounced, is indexed here under the first letter, whether capital or lower case.

J. A. Coleman  
Penkridge, July 2007



# A



- A<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity referred to as god A: perhaps the god of death, Ah Puch  
This deity is depicted with exposed spine and skull-like features, wearing a snail on his head and a pair of cross-bones.
- A<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Aa.Ai]  
the Sumerian moon-god
- A-a** *(see Aa<sup>1</sup>)*
- A Cholla mo Rùn** *Scottish*  
a musical legend that credits the Scottish bagpipes with the power of speech
- A-Mertat** *(see Ameretat)*
- A-mi-t'o-fo** *Buddhist*  
[Amito (Fo).A Mi To Fo.O-mi-t' o-fo.Omit'o-fo.Omitofo.O Mi To Fo:=Japanese Amida]  
the Chinese name for Amitabha  
*(see also Pu T'ai Ho-shang)*
- A-mong** *Burmese*  
a progenitor of the Karens  
A-mong and Lan Yein descended from heaven bearing the magic drum given to them by Sey-ya and founded the tribe.
- A-Murdad** *(see Ameretat)*
- A-shih-to** *Chinese*  
[A-tzu-ta]  
the Chinese version of Asita  
*(see also Mi-lo-fo)*
- A-tzu-ta** *(see A-shih-to)*
- Aa<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[A-a.Ai.Aya:=Sumerian Serida]  
a Babylonian sun-goddess wife of Samas  
mother of Giru, Kittu, Mesharu and Nusku
- AA<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Chaldean god of life
- A'a<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian god
- Aa<sup>4</sup>** *(see A<sup>2</sup>)*
- Aa<sup>5</sup>** *(see Ea)*
- Aac** *Central American*  
a turtle: a Mayan prince  
son of Kan  
brother of Cay, Coh, Moo and Niete  
He wanted to marry Moo but she rejected him in favour of his brother Coh. Their argument turned into war and Aac killed his brother, renewing his suit for Moo. Rejected for a second time, Aac made war on Moo who, when her forces were defeated, escaped and left the country.
- Aager** *Norse*  
lover of Else  
He is said to have spoken to Else from his coffin, asking her to smile.
- Aah** *(see Ah)*
- Aah-te-Huti** *(see Ah)*
- Aalardin** *British*  
a knight  
husband of Guigenor  
He was a magician who provided a magic gold boss for Guimer when she lost one breast in removing the serpent that was wrapped round the arm of her husband, Caradoc.
- Aalu** *Egyptian*  
[Aaru]  
the paradise of Osiris, far to the West  
To reach this land, the soul had to pass through many gates (versions of the story differ between fifteen or twenty-one) each guarded by demons.
- Aamon** *(see Amon<sup>2</sup>)*
- Aani** *Egyptian*  
an ape-headed god
- Aapep** *(see Apep)*
- aart** *Egyptian*  
a symbol of Ra  
When washed in a sacred lake, it became the crocodile god, Sebek.
- Aaru** *(see Aalu)*
- Aarvak** *(see Arvakur)*
- A'as** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hurrian god of wisdom  
keeper of the tablets of destiny
- Ab<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
the symbolic heart, as distinguished from the corporeal heart Hati, judged at death
- Ab<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
the Sumerian lord of wisdom  
father of Abzu
- Ab<sup>3</sup>** *(see Sahar<sup>1</sup>)*
- Ab Kin Xox** *Central American*  
[Ppiz Hiu Tec]  
a Mayan god of poetry



**Aba** *North American*

the supreme god of the Choctaws

**Abaanau** *South American*

a culture hero of the Guaraye tribe  
brother of Zaguaguaya

**ababil** (*see camel bird*)

**Ababinili** *North American*

[Great Holy Fire Above. Loak-Ishto-  
hoolla-Aba. Sitting Above]  
the supreme god of the Chickasaw  
tribe

He is a sun-god, god of fire, regarded  
as the creator of all living things.

**Abac** *Irish*

[Abhac]  
the Irish version of the Addanc

**Abaddon**

a demon of evil, the angel of the  
abyss

**Abaeus** (*see Apollo*)

**Abailard** (*see Abelard*)

**Abakan Khan** *Siberian*

a rain-god

**Abadin** *Phoenician*

[Mighty Father]  
a supreme deity

**Abaeus** (*see Apollo*)

**Abaia** *Pacific Islands*

a magic fish

Abaia became angry when a woman  
fished in the lake where he lived and  
caused a deluge.

**Abaios** (*see Apollo*)

**Aban** *Irish*

[Abban mocu Corbmait]  
son of Cormac and Milla

When he expressed a wish to become a  
priest, his parents put him in chains,  
which miraculously fell off. As a boy,  
he restored to life a calf that had been  
killed by a wolf. When his uncle,  
Inbhar, took ship to Rome without  
him he walked on the waves to catch  
the ship. He is said to have lit a  
lamp merely by breathing on it,  
restored to life a newly dead queen  
and vanquished many monsters. He  
established several churches and  
monasteries where wolves protected  
the flocks.

**Abandinus** *British*

a Roman-Celtic god

**Abang Salam** *Pacific Islands*

a retainer of Anggun Nan Tungga

**Abans** *Persian*

a spirit that inhabits iron ore mines

**Abantubomlambo** *African*

river spirits in the Transkei

They take devotees under the surface  
of the water for many days and teach  
them the arts of the medicine man.

**Abaris** *Greek*

a Hyperborean sage

a priest of Apollo

He was the owner of a magic golden  
arrow on which he rode as Apollo's  
messenger.

**Abarta** (*see Gilla Dacar*)

**Abarthach** (*see Gilla Dacar*)

**Abas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of Argolis  
husband of Aglaia  
son of Lynceus and Hypermnestra  
father of Acrisius, Idomene  
and Proetus

He had a shield that subdued any  
enemy who saw it.

**Abas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Celeus and Metaneira

He was changed to a lizard by  
Demeter, who was acting as wet nurse  
to his newly born brother, when he  
made a foolish jest about her own  
son, Iacchus.

**Abas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Melampus, some say  
father of Coeranus and Lysimache

**Abasdarchon**

a demon

**Abassi** *African*

['god']  
creator-god and sky-god of the Efik  
husband of Atai

He reluctantly allowed his two  
children to descend to earth but  
imposed conditions that they neither  
mated nor engaged in agriculture,  
returning to heaven for their meals.  
Inevitably, the pair mated and soon the  
earth was fully populated. Abassi  
endowed these people with the gift of  
argument and instituted death, so that,  
since then, men have quarrelled and  
killed each other.

**Abassylar** *Siberian*

a demon that is said to devour the  
souls of the dead

**Abaster** *Greek*

one of Pluto's horses

**Abasum** (*see Abosum*)

**Abasy** *Siberian*

a group of spirits of the Yakut  
underworld

The Abasy are ruled by Arson-Duolai.

**Abatos<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

paradise: a sacred island in the  
Nile

**Abatos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of Pluto's horses

**abatawa** *African*

[abatava]

a fairy

These beings are envisaged as being so  
small that they can walk under grass.  
They are said to sleep in anthills and  
to shoot poisoned arrows at their  
enemies.

**abativa** (*see abatawa*)

**abawinae** *North American*

in the lore of the Tubatulabal tribe,  
a ghost

This entity is the soul of a dead person,  
which appears in the form of a human  
being.

**abayifo** *African*

experts in witchcraft

**Abban** (*see Aban*)

**Abbot of Unreason**  
(*see King of Unreason*)

**Abcan** *Irish*

a harper of the Danaans

**Abd-el-Rahman** *European*

[Abdalahman]

a leader of the Saracen invasion of  
France

He was killed at the Battle of Tours  
in 732.

**Abdallah the Fisherman** *Persian*

a character in *The Arabian Nights*

He visited Abdallah the Merman  
under the sea and killed a sea-monster  
merely by shouting at it.

**Abdalahman** (*see Abd-el-Rahman*)

**Abdeel** (*see Abdiel*)

**Abderus** *Greek*

an armour-bearer for Heracles

He helped Heracles on his eighth  
Labour but was eaten by the mares of  
Diomedes.

**Abdiel**

[Abdeel]

a demon: one of the seraphim in  
Milton's *Paradise Lost*

**Abdullah** *Arab*

a man who saw the fabulous city  
of Iram

**Abduxuel**

a moon demon

**Abe Antak** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian creator-god

**Abe Mango** *South American*

daughter of Page Abe

She came down from the home of  
the gods to teach the Turkanos  
American Indians the arts of weaving,  
pottery, etc.

**Abe no Miushi** *Japanese*

a noble

He was one of the suitors for the hand  
of Kaguya and undertook to get for  
her a robe made from the fur of a  
flameproof rat. He bought a robe from  
a merchant and gave it to Kaguya who

threw it on the fire and, when it proved not to be flameproof, she rejected his suit.

**Abelim** *Canaanite*  
a city of the moon

**Abelleus** (*see* Arbellus)

**Abellio** *Celtic*  
a Gallic god

**Abeona** *Roman*  
[Adeona]

a goddess of children and revellers

**Aberewa** *African*

a primordial woman in the lore of the Akan

When she pounded maize in her mortar, the pestle bumped the sky, annoying the god Nyame who soon moved further away. Aberewa collected many mortars and piled them one on top of another, trying to reach Nyame. The pole was too short and when she persuaded a child to remove a mortar from the bottom of the pile so that she could put it on top, the whole edifice collapsed.

(*see also* Abuk)

**Aberffraw** *Welsh*

the home of the kings of Gwynedd on Anglesey where Branwen was married

**Abgal** *Arabian*

a god of the desert

**Abgal** *Mesopotamian*

spirits attending the major gods

These spirits were said to live in Abzu.

**Abhac** (*see* Abac)

**Abhainn Dea** (*see* Avon Dia)

**Abhapisacha** *Hindu*

a name of Rahu as 'demon in the sky'

**Abharthach** (*see* Gilla Dacar)

**Adhasvara** *Hindu*

one of a group of minor deities, a type of Gana

**Abhayakara** *Buddhist*

a patriarch in Bengal

He is said miraculously to have brought into being a huge serpent, which so terrified an evil king that he released all his prisoners.

**abhicara** (*see* maya<sup>4</sup>)

**Abhidhamma Pitaka**  
(*see* Abhidharma-Pitaka)

**Abhidharma Pitaka** *Buddhist*

[Abhidamma-Pitaka]

a collection of writings on the subject of dharma: part of the Tripitaka

**Abhidharmakosa** *Buddhist*

a collection of texts translated by Hsüan Tsang and used by the Kosa sect of Chinese Buddhists

**Abhijit** *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

daughter of Daksa

wife of Candra

**Abbijnanasakuntala** *Indian*

a Sanskrit story of Shakuntala and Dushyanta

**Abhijinaraja** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist physician-god

He is depicted with long ear lobes.

**Abhimani** *Hindu*

a name for Agni as 'the proud one'

**Abhimanyu** *Hindu*

[Saubhadra]

son of Arjuna by Subhadra

husband of Uttara

father of Parikshit

He fought in the battle with the Kauravas and killed Lakshmana but was himself killed later in the conflict.

**Abhimukhi** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of 12 bhumis

She is depicted holding a staff and a book.

**Abhinava Gupta** (*see* Gupta)

**Abhirati**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

the Eastern paradise

**Abhirati**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

wife of Panchika

mother of Priyamkara

She was said to have borne some 500 children. She is depicted with a pomegranate and accompanied by a mongoose.

**abhisheka** *Hindu*

a form of initiation or baptism used

in Tantrism

**abhyasin** *Hindu*

[yogin.sadhaka: fem=abhyasini]

a male practitioner of Tantrism

**abhyasini** *Hindu*

[male=abhyasin]

a female practitioner of Tantrism

**abhiyoga** *Jain*

minor gods

**Abiasa** *East Indian*

[(Kresna) Dwipayana.Raden Abiasa]

the Javanese equivalent of Vyasa

son of Palasara and Durgandini

He slept with Ambika and Ambahini (Ambilika) to become the ancestor of the Koravas (Kauravas) and the Pandavas.

**Abibaal** *Phoenician*

a god of Byblos

**Abies** *British*

brother of the Irish king, Cildadan

He was killed by Amadis and when his brother sought to avenge his death, the Irish forces were routed by the British led by Amadis.

**Abigor**

[Eligor]

a demon said to foretell the future

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a soldier on horseback, armed with a lance.

**abiku** *African*

in Dahomey, the spirit born with each child, which tries to take the child to its forest home

To prevent a child from being taken, some parents put them in chains while others disfigure the child's face so that the spirit will reject or fail to recognise the child. These spirits are said not to like bells so some parents fix bells to a child harbouring an abiku or rub pepper into cuts in the child's skin, hoping the pain will drive the spirit away. In some accounts these demons eat children.

**Abila** (*see* Abyla)

**Abilii** (*see* shaitan)

**Abimiliki** *Egyptian*

[Milkilu:=Canaanite Athar]

a god of irrigation

**Abira** *South American*

a creator-god in Colombia

**Abjaja** (*see* Brahma.Vishnu)

**Abjar** (*see* Abjer)

**Abjayoni** (*see* Brahma.Vishnu)

**Abjer** *Arabian*

[Abjar]

the marvellous horse of Antar

**Abla** *Arabian*

a princess

wife of Antar

**Ablach** *Irish*

[=Welsh Ynys Avallach]

an Irish name for Avalon

(*see also* Emain Ablach)

**Ablamor** *British*

[Ablamor of the Marsh]

a knight

When Gaheris and Gawain killed his white deer, he killed two of their hounds. In the fight that ensued, Ablamor's wife threw herself between Ablamor and Gawain and was killed.

**Abmerira** (*see* Akkthoes)

**Abnoba** *Celtic*

[=Roman Diana]

a German goddess of the hunt, trees and rivers

**Abode of Truth** (*see* Satya-Loka)

**Abog** *Pacific Islands*

a god of the hunt in the Philippines

**Abokas** *Pacific Islands*

the home of the dead in the New Hebrides (*see also* Banoi)

**Abominable Snowman** *Tibetan*

[kang-mi.ladni.meti.mi-go.mirka.  
shukpa.sogpu.temu.yeti.fem=ladni]

a mythical monster of the Himalayas

The monster is said to resemble a human being covered with long hair and with feet pointing to the rear.

**Above Old Man** (*see* Gudatrigakwitl)

**Abommubuwafré** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'he who consoles'

**Abonsam** *African*

an evil spirit

This spirit could be driven off by making a great noise.

**Abora** *Canary Islands*

a supreme god of Palma

**Aborigines** *Roman*

a tribe said to have originated in

Greece who founded Rome

**Abosom** (*see* Abosum)

**Abosum** *African*

[Abasum.Abosom]

the gods of the Ashanti

**Abou** (*see* Abu)

**Abou Hassan** *Persian*

a rich merchant

In the Arabian Nights story *The Sleeper Awakened*, he was mysteriously transported to the bed of the caliph and was then treated as if he were the caliph.

**Abracas** (*see* Abraxas)

**Abraxas<sup>1</sup>**

[Abracas.Abraxis]

a demon

He is depicted with the head of a cock wearing a crown, serpents for legs and holding a shield and a whip.

**Abraxas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Abracas.Abraxis]

one of the horses of Aurora

**Abraxas stones**

gems engraved and used as talismans

**Abraxis** (*see* Abraxas)

**Abred** (*see* Annwfn)

**Abrinael**

a moon demon

**Arbulges**

a demon

**aBruguma** (*see* Brugma)

**Absolute** *Buddhist*

a name or attribute of Buddha

transcendental reality

**Absu** (*see* Abzu)

**Absusu** (*see* Abtagigi)

**Abtagigi** *Mesopotamian*

[Absusu]

a Sumerian harlot goddess

**Absyrtus** (*see* Apsyrtus)

**Abtu** *Egyptian*

a fish, one of a pair with Anet,

swimming in front of Ra's boat to

give warning of any danger

**Abu** *Mesopotamian*

[Abou]

a god of vegetation

In some accounts he was said to have been born from the head of Enki. In others, he was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to heal the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten eight plants produced by Uttu.

**Abuba** *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian being helping Marduk in his struggle with Tiamat

**Abuda** *Buddhist*

in Japan, the 8 cold hells

(*see also* To-Kwatsu)

**abuddha** (*see* apratibuddha)

**Abuk** *African*

a primaevial woman of the Dinka

consort of Garang

She and her husband originally lived in a small pot on one grain of corn per day, but they grew bigger when the pot was opened. She annoyed the god Deng when she struck the sky with her pestle as she was grinding corn and he made the work harder than ever.

(*see also* Aberewa)

**Abundant Pearl Prince** (*see* Otohime)

**Abundantia** *Roman*

[=German Abundia:=Norse Fulla]

a fertility-goddess, goddess of plenty

**Abundia** *German*

[Dame Habonde:=Norse Fulla:=Roman

Abundantia]

the goddess of plenty

**Abydos** *Egyptian*

the source of the spring of youth

This site was said to be in the entrance to the underworld.

**Abyla** *Greek*

[Abila.Ape's Hill.Jebel M(o)usa]

one of the Pillars of Hercules: the cliff opposite the Rock of Gibraltar, now

Mount Hache (*see also* Calpe)

**Abyrga** *Mongolian*

a sea-monster

This monster lives in a lake full of milk near the foot of the world-tree and is attacked by the bird Garide, which lives in the top of the tree.

**Abyss** (*see* Abzu.hell)

**Abzu** *Mesopotamian*

[Absu.Abyss.Apason.Apsu.Rishtu.Zigarun:

=Babylonian Apsu-Rushtu:=Egyptian

Nun]

an underground cavern of sweet water

a Sumerian god of these waters

offspring of Sige

son of Ab, some say

consort of Tiamat

father of An, some say

father of all the gods

The mixing of these waters with the salt water, Tiamat, produced the early gods Lahmu and Lahamu. When Mummu, the mist over the waters, plotted with Tiamat and Abzu to overthrow their descendants, Abzu was either put into a long, deep sleep or killed by these gods.

Some accounts distinguish between Abzu and Apsu, calling the former the primaevial void, the source of the waters and the home of Ab, using Apsu for the sweet waters themselves.

(*see also* Apason)

**Ac Yanto** *Central American*

a Mayan god of the white races,

brother of Hachacyum

**Acacallis** *Greek*

daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

mother of Amphithemis

mother of Miletus by Apollo, some say

**acacila** (*see* achacila)

**Acacitli** *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Aztlan

**Academus** *Greek*

a Greek youth

It was he who told Castor and Polydeuces where to find their sister, Helen, who had been abducted by Theseus.

**Acadine** *Roman*

a magic fountain in Sicily

**Acaill** *Celtic*

a sacred book

**Acala<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Acara]

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

**Acala<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Acara.Trailokya-vijaya:=Japanese Fudomyoo. Gozanze-myoo]

a tutelary god

lord of the 3 worlds

one of the Krodhadevatas

He is responsible for guarding the north-east quarter.

He is depicted with four faces and eight arms, one foot on Parvati's bosom, the other on Maheshvara's head.

**Acala-Vajrapani** (*see* Vajrapani)

**Acallam na Sonorec**

(*see* Colloquy of the Old Men)

**Acamas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a Cyclops

**Acamas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Theseus and Phaedra

brother of Demophon



husband of Phyllis, some say father of Munychus by Laodice. He and his brother were with the Greeks at Troy and Acamas fell in love with Laodice, one of Priam's daughters, on whom he fathered Munychus. They were both members of the party inside the Wooden Horse and, when the city fell to the Greeks, freed Aethra who had raised the infant Munychus. He (or in some versions his brother) married Phyllis but left her saying he would return. She presented him with a box that he was enjoined not to open. He did open it and whatever was in it so frightened him that he galloped off on his horse, dying when he fell off and on to his sword.

(see also Demophon<sup>2</sup>)

**Acamas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Antenor and Theano. He was the leader of the Dardanians fighting alongside the Trojans against the invading Greeks.

**Acan<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Great Serpent]  
a Chaldaean deity, a wine god,  
some say

**Acan<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

a Mayan god of wine

**Acantum** *Central American*

a name for any one of the 4 Bacabs

**Acanum** (see Ah Cancum)

**Acarnan** *Greek*

son of Alcmæon and Callirrhoe  
brother of Amphoterus

He and his brother are said to have grown to manhood in one day to avenge the murder of their father, killed by Phegeus and his sons.

**Acara** (see Acala)

**Acarya-Vajrapani** (see Vajrapani)

**Acastus** *Greek*

king of Iolcus  
son of Pelias and Anaxibia  
husband of Hippolyta or Astydamia  
father of Laodamia

He was one of the Argonauts and also took part in the hunt for the huge Calydonian boar. After the return of the *Argo* to Iolcus, Medea induced the daughters of Pelias to kill him. For this crime, Acastus, the new king, banished Medea and Jason. His wife Hippolyta accused Peleus, who had come to his court to be purified, of rape. Acastus abandoned his guest, unarmed, on Mount Pelion, hoping that the wild animals would kill him. Peleus was saved by Chiron and attacked Iolcus with a band of former

Argonauts, killing Hippolyta and, some say, Acastus.

**Acatl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

the thirteenth of the 20 days in the Aztec month

Symbolising east, and the arrow, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

**Acatl<sup>2</sup>** (see Omacatl)

**acatlaxqui** *Mexican*

a fertility dance of the Otomi tribe

In this ceremony a snake is held over the head of a young girl known as the Maringuilla.

**Acavir** *Roman*

[Achvistr]  
an Etruscan deity, one of the Lasae

**Acca Larentia** *Roman*

[Acca Larentina.Fa(b)ula.Larentia]

an Etruscan mother goddess

She was said by some to be the mother of the Lares, the Arval Brothers and Hercules. In some accounts she was a prostitute who was won by Hercules in a game of dice and who later married Tarutius. Others say she was the wife of the shepherd Faustus and adopted Romulus and Remus.

**Acca Larentina** (see Acca Larentia)

**Accasbel** *Irish*

one of Partholan's men

He is said to have built the first inn in Ireland.

**Acchupta** *Jain*

a goddess of knowledge and learning  
one of 16 vidyadevi

**accidental god** *Baltic*

the first object seen by a Lapp when he emerges from his tent in the morning is worshipped as a god

**Accius Naevius** *Roman*

an augur

He is said to have cut through a whetstone with a razor.

**Acclas** *South American*

[Chosen Woman]  
Inca devotees serving the god Inti as priestesses

**Accolan of Gaul** *British*

[Accolon]  
a treacherous knight  
lover of Morgan le Fay

When the king executed one of Morgan's lovers, she stole the sword Excalibur and gave it Accolan, another lover.

Accolan was hunting with King Arthur and Urien, Morgan's husband, when a ship on a lake came in to the shore. They boarded it and were bewitched by Morgan. Urien was transported back to his home, but

Arthur, duped by Morgan, fought Accolan who was expected to kill the king. Morgan then planned to kill Urien, marry Accolan and rule as queen at his side. Instead, although he sustained severe wounds, Arthur, with the help of the magic of the Lady of the Lake, recovered Excalibur and killed Accolan. (see also Damas)

**Accolon** (see Accolan)

**Acein** *Irish*

[Ocean]

the black horse of the Dagda

In some accounts, Acein was a poor specimen of a cow. When the Dagda was displaced by Angus Og he was employed by Bres to dig ditches and build a castle. All he asked in payment was this cow, which Bres was quite happy to part with. When the Dagda led his prize away, the rest of Bres' herd followed.

**Acelandema** *Hebrew*

the field of blood, or the potter's field

**Acelin** *European*

a Norseman

When he led a rebellion against King Louis, Guillaume of Orange came to the aid of the king and suppressed the rebels.

**Acerbas** (see Acherbas)

**Acephali** *Greek*

a headless race said to live in Lybia. Some say that these beings had their face on their chest.

**Aceroba**

a demon

**Aceso** *Greek*

[Acesius]  
in some accounts a son of Asclepius

(see also Telesphorus)

**Acesius** (see Aceso)

**Acestes** *Greek*

[Aegestes.Akestes]  
a king of Sicily  
son of Criniseus and Egesta

Acestes was the son of a Trojan noblewoman, Egesta, who went to Sicily to escape a monster ravaging Troy. He became king of Sicily, fought on the side of the Trojans in the war against the Greeks and later welcomed Aeneas on his journey to Italy.

He, or a Sicilian archer of the same name, is said to have shot an arrow so fast that it ignited.

**Acetes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Acoetes]  
a sailor

He was the pilot of the ship on which

Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew and he refused to be a party to the proposal to sell the god as a slave in Egypt.

**Acetes<sup>2</sup>** (see Aetes)

**Ach-chazu** *Mesopotamian*

[Ahhazu]

a Semitic monster causing death and disease

**Acglavael** *European*

the Dutch name for Agloval

**achacila<sup>1</sup>** *South American*

[acacila.achachila]

in the lore of the Aymara, spirits controlling the weather

They are said to live underground and sometimes appear as old men.

**achacila<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

[acacila.achachila]

a sacred object among the Aymara

**achachila** (see achacila)

**Achaea** *Greek*

[Achaia]

a priestess of Gaia

**Achaeus** *Greek*

son of Xuthus and Creusa

brother of Ion

Some say that he was the son of Poseidon, others that he and Ion were the natural sons of Xuthus and Creusa.

**Achaemenes** *Greek*

a patriarch

He was reputed to have been abandoned as a child and rescued by an eagle.

**Achaemenides** *Greek*

a seaman with Odysseus

He had been left behind in Sicily when Odysseus sailed without him and he spent his time trying to avoid the Cyclopes on the island. He was able to warn Aeneas and his men when they called there in time for them to escape when the Cyclopes came running to the attack; he went with Aeneas to Italy.

**Achaia** (see Achaea)

**Achaiva** *Greek*

a name of Demeter as 'spinner'

**Achala** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Mi-gyo-ba]

a Buddhist god

**Achaman** *Canary Islands*

the supreme god of Tenerife

**Acharon**

a demon said to take possession of humans

**Acharya** (see Drona)

**Achates** *Greek*

armourer and faithful friend of Aeneas

He is said to have killed Protesilaus, the first Greek to land when they

invaded Troy. He accompanied Aeneas on his wanderings after the fall of Troy.

**Acheflour** *British*

in some accounts, a sister of King

Arthur and mother of Percival

wife of Bliocadrans

She reared Percival, after the death of his father, in the solitude of the Waste Forest, hoping to keep him from knightly pursuits.

When she believed that Percival had been killed, the thought drove her mad. Percival found her living in the woods and took her home.

**Acheleids** *Greek*

nymphs of the River Achelous

**Achelous** *Greek*

[Akelos.Akheloos]

a river-god

son of Oceanus and Gaea or of Helius

and Tethys

father of Callirhoe, Castalia and

the Sirens

He was able to assume the shape of a serpent or bull or a bull-headed man.

He fought Heracles for the hand of Deianeira and was defeated, losing one of his horns in the struggle. He replaced it with a horn of the goat which had suckled the infant Zeus.

**Achemedai** (see Asmodeus)

**Achemon** (see Acmon)

**Acherbas** *Greek*

[Acerbas]

uncle and husband of Dido, in

some accounts (see also Sychaeus)

**Acheri** *North American*

the ghost of an American Indian girl

This spirit is said to come by night bringing illness to children. The sound of her voice portends death.

**Acheron<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Akheron]

one of the rivers of Hades

son of Demeter with no father

He was condemned to the underworld by Zeus for helping the Titans in their struggle against the gods and was turned into a river. This was the River of Woe over which Charon ferried the souls of the dead, provided that they had the required fare of one obol. The word sometimes refers to the underworld itself.

**Acheron<sup>2</sup>** (see Achren<sup>1</sup>)

**Acherontian Books** (see Twelve Books)

**Acherusa** *Greek*

[Acherusia]

the site of one of the entrances to the underworld

Heracles used this entrance when he captured Cerberus and dragged him from Hades as his twelfth labour.

**Acherusia** (see Acherusa)

**Achikar** *Mesopotamian*

a counsellor to Sennacherib, king of Assyria

He went into hiding to escape the punishment of execution for a crime he did not commit and reappeared in time to help the king by building a castle in the air to win a wager with the pharaoh of Egypt.

**Achilleis** *Roman*

an unfinished poem by Statius about the life of Achilles

**Achilles** *Greek*

[Aeacides.Akhilleus.Liguron.Pelides]

son of Peleus and Thetis

husband of Polyxena, some say

father of Pyrrhus by Deidamia

At his birth, Thetis dipped him in the river Styx to make him invulnerable, holding him by one ankle. This part of his body did not go in to the water and consequently remained unprotected.

Another version says that Thetis held the child by his ankle over the fire but Peleus snatched him from her in time to save him from being completely consumed.

Like many famous Greeks he was a pupil of the wise Centaur Chiron and of Phoenix.

Thetis sent him to the court of Lycomedes where, dressed as a girl, he hoped to escape service with the army at Troy. Odysseus, in the guise of a pedlar, saw through the disguise when Achilles chose weapons rather than trinkets from the wares on offer and persuaded the younger man to join the expedition to rescue Helen from the Trojans.

En route to Troy, the Greeks came ashore at Mysia and were repelled by the inhabitants. In the fighting Achilles wounded Telephus but later cured him with rust from the spear that had caused the wound.

He fought at Troy, leading his band of Myrmidons but fell out with Agamemnon over a girl, Briseis, awarded to him as a prize and refused to fight any more.

When the Greeks were on the verge of defeat, his best friend, Patroclus, put on Achilles' armour and led a renewed attack but was killed in single combat with Hector, who took over the armour.

Spurred into action by the death of his friend, Achilles donned new armour made for him by Hephaestus and led the Greeks in a fresh assault on the Trojan forces.

He met and killed Hector and defiled his body by dragging it round the city walls behind his chariot and when Memnon intervened with his army on the side of the Trojans, Achilles met him also in single combat and killed him, driving the defenders right back to the gates of the city. He also killed Penthesilea, the Amazon queen who was fighting on the side of the Trojans, and when Thersites mocked him for mourning her death he killed him too. In the fighting near the gate, Achilles was struck by an arrow fired from the walls by Paris which, striking his ankle, the only vulnerable part of his body, killed him.

In some accounts he fathered a son, Caistus, on Penthesilea.

Another account says that Polyxena, given to him as a prize, persuaded Achilles to divulge the secret of his vulnerability and she passed on the knowledge to her brother, Paris, who stabbed Achilles in the heel at his wedding to Polyxena.

It is said that he married either Helen or Medea in Hades.

#### **Achilles of Lombardy** *European*

a soldier in Godfrey's army at the siege of Jerusalem

brother of Palamedes and Sforza

#### **Achilles of the North** *(see Roland)*

#### **Achilles of the West** *(see Roland)*

#### **Achilles' spear** *Greek*

magic spear said to have the power to heal wounds

#### **Achimi** *African*

bull-god of the Kabyle

He was the son of Itherther and Thamautz who drove off his father, mating with his mother and sister.

#### **Achiyalabopa** *North American*

[Achiyalatopa]

a monster in the lore of the Zuni

This beast was envisaged as having feathers made of sharp flints.

#### **Achiyalatopa** *(see Achiyalabopa)*

#### **Achlahayr**

a demon

#### **Achmon** *(see Acmon)*

#### **Achor** *Greek*

[God of the Flies]

a god of the Cyreneans guarding against insect pests

#### **Achren<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*

[Acheron.Echren]

a name for Annwfn, the Welsh

Otherworld

#### **Achren<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*

a woman fighting on the side of

Amaethon at the Battle of Godeu

In some accounts, the conflict is called the Battle of Achren for this reason.

#### **Achtan** *Irish*

daughter of Olc Acha

mother of Cormac mac Airt

Art slept with her when he stayed overnight at her father's house on his way to battle with Lugaid mac Con. He left his ring, robe and sword with her in trust for their son.

When their baby was due she set out for the house of Fiachna Casn, where he was to be fostered, but the baby arrived en route. While she slept, the child was taken by a wolf which suckled the boy. The child was rescued by a trapper, called Luighne, and returned to his mother who put him in to fosterage with Fiachna Casn.

In some versions her name is given as Etain. *(see also Eachtach)*

#### **Achtland** *Irish*

daughter of Daol Dearmaid

wife of Connla

Her three brothers had been carried off by the warrior Eochaid Glas. When Cuchulainn came to her island in search of the boys, she led him to where they were being held and he killed Eochaid, freeing his captives.

#### **Achvistr** *(see Acavisr)*

#### **Achyuta** *Hindu*

a name of Vishnu as 'unfallen'

#### **Acis** *Greek*

[Akis]

a shepherd-prince of Sicily

son of Pan and Simaethis

He was loved by Galatea but was killed by the Cyclops Polyphemus, who wanted Galatea himself. Galatea turned the blood from his corpse in to a stream, the river Acis.

#### **Acllacuna** *South American*

[Selected Ones]

young girls taken from their parents

and prepared as sacrificial victims to the Inca gods

#### **Acmon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Ach(e)mon]

son of Oceanus and Thea

twin of Basalus

He and Basalus were known as the Cercopes, deceitful gnomes who could assume many shapes. He and his

brother stole some weapons from Hercules, who later captured them both and carried them over his shoulder, tied head-down to his huge club. They are said to have been changed into monkeys by Zeus.

#### **Acmon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Ach(e)mon]

one of the Dactyls, in some accounts

#### **Acmon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Ach(e)mon]

a Greek warrior

He was one of those who went to Italy with Diomedes and was changed into a bird by Aphrodite.

#### **Acna** *Central American*

a Mayan moon-goddess

#### **Acetes** *(see Acetes)*

#### **Acolmiztli** *Central American*

an Aztec god of the underworld

an aspect of Mictlantecuhtli

#### **Acolnahuacatl** *Central American*

[Acolnauacatl]

an Aztec god of the underworld

an aspect of Mictlantecuhtli

#### **Acolnauacatl** *(see Acolnahuacatl)*

#### **acon** *West Indian*

a rattle used in voodoo ceremonies

#### **aconite** *Greek*

[monkshood.wolfbane]

a poisonous plant

The plant sprang from the foam dripping from the mouth of the dog Cerberus when Hercules seized it and carried it off from Hades.

#### **Aconteus** *Greek*

a friend of Perseus

During the fight that ensued when Agenor (or Phineus) and his followers interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Aconteus was inadvertently turned to stone when Perseus displayed the head of Medusa to petrify the intruders.

#### **Acontius** *Greek*

[Akontios]

husband of Cydippe

He declared his love for Cydippe by writing a declaration on an apple (or a quince) that he dropped as he passed her.

#### **Aconzentli** *Central American*

the tree of life, in Mexico

#### **Acoran** *Canary Islands*

a supreme god in Gran Canaria

#### **Acrasia<sup>1</sup>** *British*

an enchantress in *The Faerie Queene*

She lived in the Bower of Bliss and changed her lovers into monsters, keeping them in prison. Sir Guyon rescued them all and sent Acrasia as a captive to the Queene of Faerie.

<b>Acrasia<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Actaeon<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	Mer.=Canaanite Baal.
intemperance personified		[Aktaion]		Baal Had(d)jad.Kurgal.=Semitic
<b>Acrates</b>	<i>British</i>	one of the horses drawing the chariot		Idurmer.=Sumerian
incontinence personified in <i>The Faerie Queene</i>		of Helios		Enlil.Ishkur.=Syrian Hadad]
<b>Acraea</b>	(see Rhea)	<b>Actaeus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	a Babylonian storm-god, a form of Marduk
<b>Acrisius<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	a king of Athens, in some accounts		son of Anu
king of Argos		father of Aglauros		son of El, some say
son of Abas and Aglaia		<b>Acteror</b>		husband of Salas
twin brother of Proetus		a demon		husband of Anat, in some accounts
husband of Aganippe		<b>Action Games</b>	<i>Greek</i>	In some early accounts Adad was created from Chaos. After usurping the power of his father, Prince Sea, he challenged Mot who invited him to the underworld. There he ate the food of the dead and died. He was rescued by Anat who dragged Mot out of the underworld and chopped him up, so restoring Adad to life.
father of Danae		a festival in honour of Apollo		He is depicted as wearing a horned headdress and wearing a robe decorated with stars, etc. He may also be shown holding thunderbolts.
He and his brother quarrelled over the kingdom when their father died and he expelled Proetus. When Proetus returned with an army they agreed to share, Proetus taking Tiryns.		<b>Actis</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Adad-Ea</b>
Warned that he would be killed by a son his daughter would bear, Acrisius shut Danae in a cell made of bronze. This did not solve the problem: Zeus came to her as a shower of gold and she became the mother of Perseus. He cast Danae and her baby adrift in a cask but they survived and Perseus did eventually kill Acrisius when his discus accidentally struck his grandfather.		one of 7 sons of Helios by Rhode		<i>Mesopotamian</i>
In some accounts his wife is referred to as Eurydice.		He became an astronomer and was banished to Egypt when he killed one of his brothers. He founded the city of Heliopolis and the Colossus of Rhodes was built to honour his memory.		[=Greek Charon]
<b>Acrisius<sup>2</sup></b>	(see Arcisius)	<b>Actl</b>	<i>Central American</i>	the ferryman in the Babylonian underworld
<b>Acron</b>	<i>Roman</i>	a god of tattooing		<b>Adaheli</b>
a king		<b>Actor<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<i>South American</i>
He led the first attack on Rome in an effort to recover the Sabine women taken captive by Romulus.		a king		the sun personified
<b>acrostic</b>		father of Antigone, Eurydamus and Eurytion		Some Carib peoples say that, in the beginning, Adaheli descended from the sky and mated with the cayman to produce the first tribes.
a word puzzle		Peleus came to his court to be purified of the murder of Phocus and married the king's daughter Antigone. He gave part of his kingdom to Peleus as a wedding present.		<b>Adalinda</b>
The first letter of each line of a verse can make a new word. It also referred to the prophecies of the Sibyl of Cumae which, written on loose leaves, had to be put into the correct order.		<b>Actor<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<i>European</i>
<b>acsumama</b>	<i>South American</i>	one of the Argonauts		in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne
an Inca spirit controlling the growth of potatoes		son of Deion and Diomedes		<b>Adam<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>Actaeon<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	brother of Aenetus, Asteopeia, Cephalus and Phylacus		<i>British</i>
[Aktaion]		father of Icheles, Irus and Menoetius		in some accounts, a son of Joseph of Arimathea
son of Aristaeus and Autonoe		<b>Actor<sup>3</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Adam<sup>2</sup></b>
pupil of Chiron		brother of Augeas		<i>Pacific Islands</i>
A hunter who was changed into a stag by Artemis who caught him watching her as she bathed. In another version, he approached the goddess when he was wearing the skin of a stag, or she threw a goat-skin over him. He was torn to pieces by his own hounds.		husband of Molione		a deity in the Philippines
Other versions say that he suffered this fate for boasting that he was a greater hunter than Artemis herself or because he was a competitor of Zeus for the love of Semele.		father of Eurytus and Cteatus		son of Kadaklan and Agemem
		<b>Actor<sup>4</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	brother of Balujen
		a Theban warrior who fought with Parthenopaeus at the Borrahaean Gate		<b>Adam of China</b>
		<b>Acu</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	(see Fu-hsi <sup>1</sup> )
		[Agu.=Babylonian Nanna.Sin]		<b>Adama</b>
		an Akkadian moon-god		<i>African</i>
		<b>Acuecuyotl</b>	<i>South American</i>	husband of Hawa
		waves personified		He fathered forty children but hid twenty of them from god. When god discovered these children he kept them for himself, building a wall between them and their parents.
		an aspect of Chalchiutlicue		<b>Adamantine Sow</b>
		<b>Acvins</b>	(see Aswins)	<i>Buddhist</i>
		<b>Acyata</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	a name for Vajravara
		an aspect of Shiva or Vishnu		<b>Adamas</b>
		<b>ada</b>		(see Hades)
		a magic word uttered to avert bad luck		<b>Adamastor</b>
		<b>adab</b>	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	<i>African</i>
		one of the Five Virtues – civilisation		a hideous spirit of the Cape of Good Hope
		<b>Adachigahara</b>	<i>Japanese</i>	<b>Adamnain</b>
		a female demon that kills and eats children		(see Adamnan)
		<b>Adad</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	<b>Adamnan</b>
		[Adda(d).Addu.Dadda.Dadu.Isher.Marduk. Ramman.Rimmon.=Assyrian		<i>Irish</i>
				[Adamnain.Adhamnhan.Eunam]
				an abbot on Iona
				biographer of St Columba

He was said to have secured the release of sixty prisoners held by the Saxons by performing a miracle that held the sea back to allow his ship to land.

In another story, monks looking through the keyhole of his cell saw the baby Jesus sitting on the abbot's knee.

**Adam's Bridge** *Hindu*

[Nala's Bridge.Rama-setu.Rama's Bridge.Setu-Bandha]

a bridge built by Rama or Sugriva (Ovala)

The construction of this bridge from India to Ceylon allowed Rama to attack the fortress of Ravana, who had captured Rama's wife Sita. It was originally made of floating stones but the gods later fixed them in position to make a permanent causeway.

**Adam's Footprint** (see Adam's Peak)

**Adam's Jewel**

a magic stone said to light the way to the underworld

**Adam's Peak**

[Sumanakuta.Sumanala]

a mountain in Ceylon with a depression shaped like a large footprint

The Buddhists regard it as the site of the sacred footprint of the Buddha, while the Hindus regard the footprint as that of Shiva and say that the mountain itself is the home of Sumana. In Christian tradition, the footprint is that of St Thomas.

**adaox** *North American*

[=Chinook ikanam:=Kwakiutl nuyam: =Thompson spetake]

a myth or tale of the early days of the world in the lore of the Tshimshian

**Adapa** *Mesopotamian*

the first man in the lore of

the Akkadians

one of the Apkallu

son and priest of Ea

He is credited with the invention of speech. He broke the wings of Shutu, the south wind, when it buffeted him. When he was summoned to heaven to explain why the wind no longer blew he refused the food and drink that was offered to him by An, not realising that it would have made him immortal.

In some accounts, there are two separate beings called Adapa – the deity, son of Ea, and the wise man, one of the Apkallu, but the story of the visit to the heavens seems to be common to both.

**Adar<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Adram(m)elech.Adrameleck]

a Babylonian sun-god to whom children were sacrificed

**Adar<sup>2</sup>** (see Atar.Ninib)

**Adarno** *Pacific Islands*

in the Philippines, a magical bird that could cure illness

**Adaro** *Pacific Islands*

a spirit of the sea

These beings are envisaged as half man, half fish, riding on waterspouts and rainbows.

In the Solomon Islands they are said to shoot men with flying fish.

In some versions, the soul has two parts – the aunga (good) which dies and the adaro (bad) which remains as a ghost.

**adat** *Indonesian*

traditional rites and practices

**Adawulcanak** *North American*

a goddess of the tribes of the North-West, a servant of Nascakiyetl

(see also Tliewatuwadjigican)

**Adda** (see Adad)

**Adda-Nari** *Hindu*

[=Egyptian Isis]

a goddess of religion and truth

**Addad** (see Adad)

**Addanc** *Welsh*

[Addanc of the Lake.Afanc.Avanc:

=Irish Ab(h)ac]

a dwarf or monster living in a lake

He killed the sons of the King of Suffering each day. He lived in a cave and hid behind a pillar, killing all who entered with his poisoned spear. Peredur, protected by a magic stone given to him in some accounts by the Empress of Constantinople, saw where he was hidden, killed him and cut off his head.

In an alternative story, he was the cause of the Flood and was killed when he was dragged from his underwater lair by Hu Gardarn's oxen after being lulled to sleep on the bosom of a maiden.

**Addanz** *British*

one of the ancestors of Percival

**Addaon** *Welsh*

son of Taliesin

In the dream of Rhonabwy, he was the leader of the black and white troop.

He was killed by Llongod.

**Addephagia** *Roman*

a goddess of good cheer

**adder bead** (see adderstone)

**adder gem** (see adderstone)

**adderstone**

[adder bead.adder gem.druid stone. serpent stone]

a prehistoric bead once thought to be associated with the adder or to cure the bite of an adder

(see also gloine nathair)

**Addu** (see Adad.Marduk)

**adeborsteine** *German*

[stork stones]

rocky places where, it is said, birds

such as storks found the babies they

brought to mothers in childbirth

**Adekagagwaa** *North American*

an Iroquois god of summer

**Adeluf** *British*

a king of Britain before the time of

King Arthur

**Adeluf** *British*

in some accounts, a son of King Arthur

**Adeona** (see Abeona)

**Adeyn y Corph** *Welsh*

a fabulous bird said to foretell death

**Adha** (see Al adha)

**Adham-Algal** *Mesopotamian*

purgatory, where the wicked

undergo torture

**Adhamain** *Irish*

a king

husband of Flidhais

father of Nia Seaghamain

**Adhamnhan** (see Adamnan)

**Adharma** *Hindu*

son of Brahma

the personification of Brahma

as destroyer

**Adhidharma** (see Adidharma)

**Adhimukticarya** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

**Adhimuktivasita** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

**Adhnuall** *Irish*

a hound of Finn

After a battle he ran three times round Ireland and then returned to the scene of the battle where he let out three howls and died on the spot where the Fianna dead were buried.

**Adhoksaja** (see Vishnu)

**Adhrapuisacha** (see Rahu)

**Adhur** (see Atar<sup>1</sup>)

**Adhvaryu** *Hindu*

a priest officiating at a

Brahmin sacrifice

**Adhyatman** *Hindu*

the supreme spirit; soul of the universe

(see also Adi-Daivata)

**Adi** *Hindu*

a demon

This demon, which appears as a snake or a bird, is said by some to be an incarnation of Vishnu.



**Adi-Buddha** *Indian*

[Adibuddha.Vajradhara:=Tibetan  
Vajrabhairava.Vajrasattva]

the primeval source of the 5, 6 or 8  
Dhyanibuddhas

He is regarded as the original Buddha of  
which all later Buddhas are emanations.

In some accounts Manjushri is  
referred to as the Adi-Buddha.

**Adi-Daivata** *Hindu*

a supreme spirit; lord of the gods  
(see also Adhyatman)

**Adi-Mailagu** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian sky-goddess

It is said that she came to earth, taking  
the form of a rat, living in a tree, but  
she could also appear as an old crone  
or a beautiful maiden.

**Adicia** *British*

wife of Soldan

In Spenser's *Faerie Queene* she was  
turned into a tigress.

**Adibuddha** (see Adi-Buddha)**Adidharma** *Tibetan*

[Adhidharma]

a primeval Buddhist goddess

**adidharma** *Buddhist*

[adhidharma]

sacred writings on metaphysics

**Adikia** *Greek*

the ugly goddess of injustice

**Adim** *Egyptian*

an ancient king

son of Budasheer

Budasheer died but his spirit still lived  
on in an underground palace and so  
Adim was able to go to him for advice.

**Adimurti** *Hindu*

[Paramapathanatha.Vaikunthanatha]

an aspect of Vishnu seated in the coils  
of the world-serpent

**Adinatha** *Hindu*

[Primal Lord]

a teacher in the Kaula or Natha sect

He is identified as Shiva.

**Adipati** (see Yama<sup>2</sup>)**Adiri<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

the Papuan land of the dead

Originally the cheerless home of Adiri  
and his daughter Dirivo. When Dirivo  
married Sido, the first man to die,  
Adiri became a more cheerful place.

**Adiri<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

father of Dirovo

**Adisechen** (see Ananta<sup>1</sup>)**Adisesa** (see Ananta<sup>1</sup>)**Aditi** *Hindu*

[Deva-matri.Devaki.'free'. 'infinity']

daughter of Brahma or Daksha

wife of Kashyapa

mother of Vishnu and the Adityas

In some stories Daksha is her son, in  
others her father; some say she was the  
consort of Vishnu, others that she was  
his mother in his fifth incarnation, as a  
dwarf. In some versions she is depicted  
as a cow and, in early myths, was  
identified with Diti. (see also Diti)

**Aditingga** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian volcano-god

**Aditya** *Hindu*

a child of Aditi (see also Adityas)

**Aditya-Bandhu** (see Buddha)**Aditya-Raja** (see Athityarat)**Adityas** *Hindu*

[Celestial Deities]

a group of early gods, sons of Aditi or  
of Dyaus and Prithivi

Variouly given as a triad (Aryaman,  
Mitra and Varuna) or a group of six  
(with Anisa, Bhaga and Daksha) or  
eight. In later years the number was  
increased to twelve (guardians of the  
months of the year) by adding Dhatri,  
Indra, Ravi, Savitri, Surya and Yama.  
Some lists include Aditya, Marttanda,  
Varuna, Vishnu and Vivasvat.

**Adivaraha** (see Daityas)**Adja** (see Varaha<sup>2</sup>)**Adja** *West Indian*

[Adja Bosu.Adjassou Li(n)guetor.

Adjassou Miro.Aguasu]

a Haitian spirit

This being, a loa, is inclined to drown  
those who upset him.

**Adja Bosu** (see Adja)**Adjassou Ligueter** (see Adja)**Adjassou Lingueter** (see Adja)**Adjassou Miro** (see Adja)**Adjuchas**

a rock demon

**Adlet** *Inuit*

[Erqiglit]

the Dog People

These beings are said to be the  
descendants of a red dog and an Inuit  
woman. Five of her ten offspring were  
dogs who became the ancestors of the  
white races; the other five were mon-  
sters who gave birth to even greater  
monsters, the Adlet.

**Adliparmio** *Inuit*

a spirit that has passed from Adlivum  
to Adliparmiut and is no longer  
harmful to human beings

**Adliparmiut** *Inuit*

the lower level of Adlivum

Those permitted to penetrate to this  
level enjoy the privilege of being  
allowed to carry on hunting but must  
endure great extremes of weather in so  
doing.

**Adlivun** *Inuit*

home of the wicked dead

This underworld is ruled by Sedna and  
her father Anguta. Murderers are kept  
forever in this grim place but others  
can progress to the lower level,  
Adliparmiut. Those who stay in  
Adlivum, the tupilag, sometimes return  
as spirits carrying illness and disease.

**Admeta** (see Admete)**Admete** *Greek*

[Admeta]

daughter of Eurystheus

As his ninth Labour, Heracles was  
required to get the girdle of Hippolyta  
as a gift for Admete.

**Admetus** *Greek*

king of Pherae

son of Pheres and Peridymene

brother of Lycurgus

husband of Alcestis

father of Eumelus, Hippasus

and Perimele

He was one of the Argonauts and took  
part in the hunt for the Calydonian  
Boar.

When Apollo killed the Cyclops,  
Zeus ordered him to serve as a slave to  
Admetus for one year. With the help  
of Apollo he won the hand of Alcestis  
by driving a chariot drawn by a boar and  
a lion. He forgot to make a sacrifice to  
Artemis when he got married and the  
goddess filled his bed with snakes.

Artemis promised that he should  
escape death if one of his family offered  
to die in his place. Alcestis poisoned  
herself to save him but was rescued  
from Tartarus either by Hercules, who  
wrestled with Thanatos, or by the  
mercy of Persephone.

**Adna** *Irish*

a warrior of the Red Branch

a chief poet

father of Neide

**Adnachel**

[Advachiel]

the ruling spirit of the constellation

Sagittarius (see also Saritiel)

**Adno-artina** *Australian*

an ancestral lizard

He fought and killed the ancestral dog  
Marindi during the Dreamtime.

**Ado** *African*

the supreme god of the Lugbara

**Adolf, Bishop** (see Bishop Adolf)**Adon<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Adim.'lord']

a Canaanite fertility-god

brother, son or husband of Astarte

He later appeared as the Greek Adonis.

**Adon<sup>2</sup>** (see Aten)

**Adoni-Bezek** *Mesopotamian*

a Canaanite tyrant

He had the habit of cutting off the thumbs and big toes of defeated enemies. He was given the same treatment when he was defeated by others.

**Adonia** *Greek*

an eight-day festival in honour of

Adonis, held in July

**Adonides**

a demon said to take possession of humans

**Adonis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Adon.Syrian God:=Babylonian

Tammuz:=Etruscan

Atunis:=Phrygian Attis]

god of rebirth, vegetation, etc.

son of Myrrha by her own father,

King Cinyras

son of Phoenix and Alpheisboea,

some say

The king's wife upset Aphrodite by saying that Myrrha (Smyrna in some stories) was more beautiful than the goddess, who thereupon caused Myrrha to fall in love with her own father who slept with her when he was drunk. Her father is variously referred to as Belus, Cinyras or Theias. The result of this union was Adonis who was saved from Cinyras' sword by Aphrodite who put him in a box and handed him over to Persephone to be reared. Some say that Myrrha was changed into a myrtle tree and that the baby was delivered from the trunk of the tree when it was split open by the tusk of a charging boar.

When Aphrodite wanted him back, Persephone refused to hand him over and Zeus had to intervene to settle the argument. Calliope adjudicated and she decreed that Adonis should spend half of each year with the two women who loved him or, in some versions, four months with each of the women and the rest of the year by himself.

Some say that he was married to Aphrodite and they had two children.

He was killed by Ares, in the form of a boar, when he was out hunting with Aphrodite. The crimson flower of the anemone grew where his blood stained the earth. Alternatively, his blood became red roses and Aphrodite's tears became anemones.

After his death, Aphrodite pleaded successfully with Zeus to allow Adonis to spend half the year with her and half in the underworld.

He is sometimes depicted with a lyre.

**Adonis<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*

a god of Byblos

**Adonis flower** *Greek*

the rose, the anemone or the

pheasant's-eye

It was said that the rose was originally a white flower that became stained with the blood of Aphrodite who was scratched by a thorn when she went to help the dying Adonis.

The anemone is said to have sprung either from the blood of Adonis or from the tears of Aphrodite. The pheasant's-eye, like the anemone, sprang from Adonis' blood.

**adoratrix** *Egyptian*

a chief priestess of Amon-Ra

**Adragain** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Like many other knights, in later life he became a hermit.

**Adramelech** (see Adrammelech)

**Adramelech<sup>1</sup>**

a demon

In black magic, one of the Ministers, the High Chancellor.

**Adramelech<sup>2</sup>** (see Adrammelech)

**Adrammelech<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Adramelech.Adramelech.Sardon]

a demon derived from the god Adar

He was said to appear as a man, a mule, a peacock or a combination of all three. (see also

Anamelech.Andramelech)

**Adrammelech<sup>2</sup>** (see Adar)

**Adranus** *Greek*

a fire demon in Mount Etna

**Adraste** (see Andrasta)

**Adrastea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrast(e)ia]

a Cretan nymph

daughter of Melisseus

sister of Ida and Melissa

She and her sisters nursed the infant Zeus when he was hidden on Crete to prevent his father Cronus from swallowing him.

**Adrastea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrast(e)ia]

one of the 2 primordial deities present

at the beginning of

the world

a name for Nemesis as a goddess

of justice

In some accounts, she was the mother of the Dactyls. (see also Chronos)

**Adrastea<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrast(e)ia]

a name for Rhea as goddess of justice

**Adrasteia** (see Adrastea)

**Adrastia** (see Adrastea)

**Adrastine** *Greek*

[Aegialeia]

a name for Aegialeia as

daughter (or grand-daughter)

of Adrastus

**Adrastos** (see Adrastus<sup>2</sup>)

**Adrastus<sup>1</sup>** *European*

an Indian prince

He fought on the side of the Saracens and was killed by Rinaldo.

**Adrastus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrastos]

king of Argos

one of the Seven against Thebes

son of Talau and Lysimache

brother of Eriphyle and Hippomene

husband of Amphithea

father of Aegialeus, Aegialia, Argia,

Cyanippus and Deipyla

He received Polyneices and Tydaeus at his court and they married his daughters, Argia and Deipyla. He led an army to restore Polyneices to the throne of Thebes but the attempt (Seven against Thebes) failed. He later led the sons of the Seven, the Epigoni, in a successful attack on the city. When his son Aegialeus (one of the Epigoni) was killed at Thebes, he died of grief. Others say that he and his son immolated themselves.

**Adrastus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrastos]

son of Gordius

He was purified by Croesus after killing his own brother but killed Atys, son of Croesus, in a hunting accident. He killed himself in grief.

**Adrastus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrastos]

father of Eurydice

**Adrastus<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrastos]

son of Merops

brother of Amphius

His father did not want him to fight at Troy but Adrastus ignored his advice and was killed there by Diomedes.

**Adrastus<sup>6</sup>** *Greek*

[Adrastos]

son of Polyneices and Argia,

some say

brother of Thersander and Timeas

**Adriel**

a moon demon

**Adrija** *Hindu*

a name of Parvati as 'mountain

born'

(see also Girija<sup>2</sup>)

**Adrika** *Hindu*

a nymph in the form of a mermaid

mother of Satyavati

- Adrisyanta** *Hindu*  
wife of Kalmashapada  
mother of Parashara
- Adro** *African*  
an aspect of Adroa as bad  
He is depicted as half-bodied with one leg, arm, etc and is said to live mainly in rivers.
- Adroa** *African*  
[Adro]  
creator-god and sky-god of the Lugbara
- Adroanzi** *African*  
the children of Adro  
They have the habit of following humans and killing those who look back at them. Other accounts describe them as having the form of water-snakes, which drown and eat humans.
- Adsullata** *Celtic*  
a Continental river-goddess
- Adu Ogyinae** *African*  
the leader of the first group of humans  
The Ashanti say that these people came up out of the earth and Adu Ogyinae was killed when a tree fell on him.
- Advachiel** (*see Adnachiel*)
- Adventures of Nera**  
(*see Eachtra Nerai*)
- Adventures of the Sons of Mugmedon, The** *Irish*  
the story of the exploits of Niall and his brothers  
This story, found in both the *Book of Ballymote* and the *Yellow Book of Lecan*, tells the story of Niall's encounter with the Loathly Lady.  
Niall and his four stepbrothers were out hunting and needed water for cooking their supper. Fergus went to a nearby well and found it guarded by an extremely ugly woman who demanded a kiss as the price of the water. Fergus and all the others except Niall refused the offer. Niall not only kissed her but slept with her and she turned back into the beautiful woman she really was – Flaitheas, the embodiment of Irish sovereignty. She decreed that Niall and his descendants should be the kings of Ireland forever.
- Adventurous Bed** *British*  
[Perilous Bed]  
a bed in Castle Carbonek  
In some accounts, Galahad slept here and was wounded by a fiery lance, while others say that this was where Lancelot spent an uncomfortable night. (*see also* Lit Merveile)
- Adversary, The<sup>1</sup>**  
a name for the Devil, Satan
- Adversary, The<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
a name for Ahriman
- adykh** *Siberian*  
[=Buddhist seterty]  
an animal dedicated to a deity or to an ongon  
Animals as varied as horses and fish, and even birds, can be used in this way, being purified with the smoke of burning juniper and decorated with coloured ribbons. Once so dedicated, the animal is never again ridden or put to work.
- Adyok** (*see Ajok*)
- Ae** *North American*  
the first woman in the lore of the Californian American Indian tribes  
wife of Ejoni  
She and her husband were made from soil by Nocuma and they mated to produce descendants who became the tribes of California.
- Aeacides<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
descendants of Aeacus
- Aeacides<sup>2</sup>** (*see Achilles*)
- Aeacos** (*see Aeacus*)
- Aeacus** *Greek*  
[Aeacos.Aiakos]  
king of Aegina  
son of Zeus by Aegina or Europa  
husband of Endeis  
father of Telamon and Peleus  
In some accounts, he fathered Phocus on the Nereid, Psamathe, who was killed by Peleus and Telamon.  
Hera, jealous as usual of her husband's affairs with others, avenged herself on Aegina by sending a plague which decimated the population of the island kingdom. Aeacus prayed to Zeus who re-populated the island by producing the Myrmidons from a colony of ants.  
He helped Apollo and Poseidon build the walls of Troy.  
After his death he was made one of the three judges in the underworld.
- Aeaea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
the island of Circe
- Aeaea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Circe taken from the island on which she lived
- Aeb** (*see Aobh*)
- Aebh** (*see Aobh*)
- Aed** (*see Aedh*)
- Aed Slane** (*see Aedh Slaine*)
- Aeda** (*see Aedh*)
- Aedan** (*see Aodan*)
- Aedd** (*see Aedh*)
- Aedh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a dwarf poet  
He entertained at the court of Fergus mac Leda and once visited Iubdan, king of the Faylinn, who later went to the king's court with his wife Bebo.
- Aedh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
the real name of Goll mac Morna
- Aedh<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
son of Lir by his first wife, Aobh (*see* Children of Lir)
- Aedh<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a name for the Dagda as an underworld god
- Aedh<sup>5</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a king of Oriel
- Aedh<sup>6</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
son of Bodb Dearg
- Aedh<sup>7</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
son of Mochaen  
brother of Conn and Corca  
He, his father and his two brothers were killed by the sons of Turenn when the latter attacked Mochaen's hill and raised a shout to satisfy part of the penalty imposed on them for the murder of Cian.
- Aedh<sup>8</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a giant  
He killed the giantess Bebhionn who had been forced to become betrothed to him but finally refused to marry him. She had appealed to Finn for help and the Fianna pursued Aedh when he fled, but the murderer escaped in a ship.
- Aedh<sup>9</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a poet at the court of Conor mac Nessa  
He had an affair with Mughain, the king's wife, and was condemned to death by drowning. By reciting verses, he caused each lake he was taken to to dry up except the lake near the house of Laoghaire Buadhach. Laoghaire saved him by killing the men charged with drowning the poet.
- Aedh<sup>10</sup>** *Irish*  
[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a prince of Leinster  
He spent three years in a sidhe, ensnared by the daughter of Bodb Dearg. He finally escaped and,

meeting St Patrick, was converted to Christianity.

**Aedh<sup>11</sup>** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a son of Art, in some accounts

**Aedh<sup>12</sup>** *Welsh*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
father of Prydein

**Aedh<sup>13</sup>** (*see* Maodhog)

**Aedh Abrat** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
father of Angus mac Aedh,  
Fand and Liban

**Aedh Allan** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Fergal mac Maolduin by a nun  
brother of Niall Frasach

His mother had a secret affair with Fergal and when his son was born she gave him to women to be drowned. They kept him and some years later Aedh was reunited with his mother. Other accounts say that his mother was Brighe.

He was killed in battle with his relative Domhnall.

**Aedh Baclamh** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a tax collector

He was killed by Aedh Guaire while collecting taxes for the high king, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, who demanded Guaire's head. The intervention of Ruadan, who had hidden him in a monastery, saved Guaire's life.

**Aedh Beag** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
son of Finn mac Cool

He and his father went to the rescue of the party of the Fianna trapped in a house by Eochaid Beag Dearg.

**Aedh Beannan** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Beannain.Aod(h). Hugh]  
father of Mor Mumhan

**Aedh Caomh** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a son of the Dagda, in some accounts  
He was killed by Corrchend when he tried to seduce the latter's wife.

**Aedh Dubh** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
son of Feargna

He helped St Caillin to establish a monastery and, in compensation, the saint changed him from an ugly man to a handsome one and gave him the kingdom of Aedh's father, who had been swallowed by the earth for opposing Caillin.

In another story, he was the son of Suibhne, king of Dalraida.

It was prophesied that he would cause the death of his foster father, the high-king Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, and this prophecy was fulfilled when he ran the king through with his spear as he tried to escape from a burning building.

He was said to have been killed in a fight at sea.

**Aedh Eangach** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a king of Ireland

The coming of Aedh, a great leader, was prophesied by St Bearchan.

**Aedh Fionn** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a sub-king in Ulster

He persuaded the blind poet, Dallan, to get a famous shield from another sub-king, Aedh mac Duach. When the king refused to hand it over, Dallan satirised him.

**Aedh Guaire** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a noble of Connaught

He killed the tax collector Aedh Baclamh, and was hidden by Ruadan in a monastery. The high-king, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, demanded his head and took him to Tara for execution. After much argument with the clerics, Diarmaid relented and Aedh was pardoned.

**Aedh mac Ainmhireach** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Ainmire  
father of Cumasach

When his son was killed by the Leinstermen for sleeping with the wife of their king, Brandubh, he attacked the province with a large army. He had a cowl that kept him safe in battle, but he lost it and was killed when he fought with Brandubh in an attempt to collect the annual tribute, the borhama. In some stories he was killed by Brandubh, in others by Ron Cerr, one of Brandubh's men. In some accounts, the battle was lost as a result of the prayers of St Maodhog.

**Aedh mac Duach** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a sub-king in Ulster

Another sub-king, Aedh Fionn, persuaded the blind poet, Dallan, to get a marvellous shield owned by Aedh. When the king refused to hand it over, he was satirised by the poet.

**Aedh mac Ruadh** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Red Hugh]  
king of Ireland  
father of Macha

He ruled alternately with his brothers, Kimbay and Dithorba, or, in some versions, they were due to rule alternately on his death.

In some accounts, Macha was the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay.

**Aedh Ruadh** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]  
a king of Ireland

He ruled as a tyrant and was defeated by the forces of nature. When bathing in the sea one day, to escape the burning heat of the sun, a storm blew up and he was drowned.

**Aedh Slaine** *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed Slane.Aedd.Aod(h). Hugh]  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill  
husband of Maireann and Mughain

He was said to have cried out while still in his mother's womb, foretelling the death of Suibhne.

As a man, he killed his cousin, Suibhne mac Colmain, and was himself killed by Suibhne's son, Conall.

**Aedon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['singer']  
daughter of Pandareus and Hermothoe  
sister of Cleotheia and Merope  
wife of Zethus  
mother of Itylus and Neis

She tried to kill the eldest son of Niobe, her sister-in-law, but killed her own son Itylus by mistake. Zeus changed her into a nightingale. In some accounts, Thebe takes the place of Aedon.

**Aedon<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Aodan.Maodhog)

**Aectes** (*see* Actes)

**Aega** *Greek*

the human form of Amalthea

In some accounts she is identified with Libya.

**Aegaeon** (*see* Briaraeus)

**Aegealea** (*see* Aegialeia)

**Aegealia** (*see* Aegialeia)

**Aegeon** (*see* Briaraeus)

**Aegeria** (*see* Egeria)

**Aegestes** (*see* Acestes)

**Aegeus** *Greek*

[Aigeus]  
king of Athens  
son of Pandion and Pylia  
son of Scyrius, some say  
brother of Lycus, Nisus and Pallas  
father of Theseus by Aethra



His father had been driven from the throne of Athens by the sons of Metion, but Aegeus, with the help of his brothers, regained the kingdom.

He seduced, or some say married, Aethra of Troezen and went off to Athens, where he expelled Lycus, leaving his sword and sandals hidden behind a huge rock to be reclaimed by any son of their union. That son was Theseus and, in some stories, it was Poseidon who fathered the child which was accepted by Aegeus as his own.

He had no children by his first wife, Melite, nor his second, Chalciopie the daughter of Rhexanor, but his third wife, Medea, produced a son called Medus. He recognised Theseus as his son just in time to prevent Medea from poisoning him at a banquet.

On his return from Crete after killing the Minotaur, Theseus forgot to hoist the white sail that would signal success and his father, thinking him dead, died when he fell from the Acropolis.

**Aegiale** (see Aegialeia)

**Aegialea** (see Aegialeia)

**Aegialeia** *Greek*

[Adrastine.Aegealea.Aegeal(e)ia.

Aegi(a)le.Aegialea.Aegialia]

daughter of Adrastus and Amphithea  
sister of Aegialeus, Argia, Cyanippus  
and Deipyra

wife of Diomedes

She was unfaithful to Diomedes when he was fighting with the Greeks at Troy, and had an affair with Cometes. The lovers planned to kill Diomedes so he left her and went to Italy.

**Aegialeus<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*

a king of Gaul

**Aegialeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Aigialeus]

one of the Epigoni

son of Adrastus and Amphithea

brother of Aegialeia, Argia, Cyanippus  
and Deipyra

When he was killed at Thebes his father died of grief.

**Aegialeus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Aigialeus]

son of Inachus and Melia

brother of Phoroneus and Io

**Aegialia** (see Aegialeia)

**Aegidius** *British*

a 5th c Roman ruler in Gaul

He was said to have known King Arthur personally.

**Aegile<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Hesperides

daughter of Panopus

**Aegile<sup>2</sup>** (see Aegialeia)

**Aegimius** *Greek*

king of the Dorians

son of Dorus

father of Dymas and Pamphylus

Heraclides helped him to drive out the Lapiths and, in return, Aegimius granted asylum to all the hero's descendants.

**Aegina** *Greek*

[Aigina]

a nymph

daughter of Asopus and Metope

wife of Actor

mother of Menoetius

mother of Aeacus by Zeus

She was abducted by Zeus and taken to an island, Oenone, later known as Aegina. Sisyphus observed the abduction and told Asopus. When her father pursued them, Zeus hurled one of his thunderbolts at him and he gave up the chase. Sisyphus was punished by Zeus who condemned him to Hades.

**Aegipan** *Greek*

a monster, part goat, part fish

son of Amalthea

Some stories say that he was the son of Zeus by Aex, others that he was a foster-brother of Zeus.

He (or Cadmus or Pan) helped Hermes to retrieve the sinews of Zeus, which had been cut out by Typhon. Zeus put him in the heavens as Capricorn so that he escaped the vengeance of Typhon.

**Aegir** *Norse*

[Eagir.Egther.Gymer.Gymir.Hler.Ogir:

=Anglo-Saxon Eager]

god of the deep seas

son of Ymir

brother of Kari and Loki

brother and husband of Ran

father of Gymlr, Mimir and

the 9 Wave-Maidens

He was one of an early trinity of gods with Kari and Loki and he wrecked ships and dragged them down to the ocean depths. His servants were Elde and Funfeng. At the least he gave for the other gods, Loki turned up uninvited and killed Funfeng.

**aegis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[egis]

the breastplate or shield of Zeus,  
carried by Athena

It was originally said to be a breastplate made by Hephaestus and was later depicted as a goatskin with the Medusa mask in the centre.

**Aegis<sup>2</sup>** (see Helmet of Invisibility<sup>2</sup>)

**Aegisdrekka** *Norse*

[Carousal of Aegir.Lokasenna.

Taunting of Loki]

a poem in the *Elder Edda*

This tells the story of a feast arranged by Aegir for the gods at which Loki killed Funfeng. It also suggests that Loki killed Balder.

**Aegisthus** *Greek*

[Aigisthus]

son of Thyestes and Pelopia

father of Aletes by Clytemnestra

Thyestes raped his own daughter Pelopia, and the product of this union was the boy Aegisthus. Pelopia abandoned the boy on a mountain where he was found by shepherds and suckled by a goat. She later married Atreus, the brother of Thyestes, who recovered Aegisthus and raised him, not realising he was the son of his own brother. When the boy was seven, Atreus told him to kill Thyestes whom he had imprisoned but Thyestes recognised his son and reversed the situation by ordering Aegisthus to kill Atreus. This was done and Thyestes took over the throne of Mycenae, which he held before being banished by Atreus.

He further avenged himself by seducing Clytemnestra who had become the wife of Atreus' son, Agamemnon. Together they killed Agamemnon when he returned from Troy, with Cassandra and the twins she had borne to Agamemnon. With Clytemnestra, he ruled Mycenae for seven years and they had three children, Aletes, Erigone and Helen.

Orestes, the son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, avenged his father's death by killing not only Aegisthus but also Cytemnestra and the girl Helen.

**Aegla** *Greek*

in some accounts, a name for Coronis

**Aegle<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aigle]

one of the Heliades

daughter of Helios and Clymene

sister of Phaeton

She and her sisters, Lampetia and Phaetusa, were turned into poplar (or pine) trees as they grieved at the death of their brother Phaeton.

In some accounts she is called Phoebe.



**Aegle<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Aigle]  
a nymph said to be one of the  
7 Hesperides

**Aeglon**  
a demon of lightning

**Aegyptus** *Greek*  
[Agyptos.Egyptus]  
ruler of Arabia and Egypt  
son of Belus and Archinoe or of  
Agenor and Telephassa  
twin brother of Danaus

He was the father of fifty sons,  
including Chaetus, who wed the fifty  
daughters of his brother Danaus. All  
the sons, with the exception of  
Lynceus, were murdered by their  
wives on their wedding night.

**Aeife** (*see* Aoife)

**Aelens** (*see* Aeolus)

**Aelens** *British*  
[Aelens]  
a king of Iceland  
father of Escol

He submitted to the sovereignty of King  
Arthur and gave him his son in service.

**Aelf-Ric** (*see* Alberich.Andvari)

**Aelfrich** (*see* Alberich.Andvari)

**Aelis** (*see* Elisent)

**Aelle** *British*

[Bretwalda]  
a Saxon king  
father of Cissa, Cymen and Wlencing

In some accounts he was the leader of  
the Saxon forces defeated by King  
Arthur at Mount Badon.

**Aello<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['squall']  
one of the Harpies

**Aello<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of Actaeon's dogs  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon  
watching her as she bathed, she turned  
him into a stag. His hounds, including  
Aello, tore him to pieces.

**Aelopus** (*see* Harpies)

**aeluranthropy** (*see* ailuranthropy)

**Aemilia** *Roman*

a vestal virgin

**Aemilia Pudentilla** *Roman*

[Pudentialla]  
wife of Apuleius

Apuleius was charged with having  
acquired this rich widow as his wife by  
the use of magic but was acquitted.

**Aeneas** *Greek*

[Aeneus.Aineius.Indiges]  
a Trojan hero  
son of Anchises and Aphrodite  
husband of Creusa  
father of Ascanius

He was said to have been raised by the  
nymphs of Mount Ida and, in some  
accounts, was regarded as an ancestor  
of King Arthur.

At the siege of Troy he was  
wounded by Diomedes, but Apollo  
carried him off to safety at Pergamos  
where his wounds were treated by  
Artemis. When the city fell, his  
mother Aphrodite ensured his safety  
and he was able to escape with his  
father Anchises and his young son  
Ascanius but not his wife, who became  
separated from the others and died.

Another version says that he  
betrayed Troy to the Greeks and was  
rewarded by being given safe conduct  
when the city fell; another version that  
he was captured by Neoptolemus.

After many adventures (*see* *Aeneid*)  
he settled in Italy and married Lavinia,  
daughter of the king of the Latins, so  
founding the Roman race. In some  
accounts, he had a daughter, Rhome,  
who murdered Latinus and bore  
Romulus and Remus.

On his death, in a later battle with  
the Rutilians, he became one of the  
gods with the title Indiges.

(*see also* *Aeneid*)

**Aeneas Silvius** *Roman*

king of Alba Longa  
a descendant of Aeneas

**Aeneid** *Roman*

Virgil's account (in 12 volumes) of the  
adventures of Aeneas after the fall  
of Troy

Aeneas sailed from Troy looking for a  
new place to settle and dreamed that  
he should go to Hesperia (the land to  
the west, Italy) and find a home on the  
west coast. His ship was driven off  
course by the Harpies. When they  
next made land in Epirus they found  
that the rulers were Helenus the  
Trojan seer and Andromache,  
formerly the wife of Hector who had  
been killed at Troy. Helenus advised  
him to look for a white sow with thirty  
piglets. Other accounts say that  
Aeneas was given this advice, some  
time after he arrived in Italy, by the  
god of the River Tiber.

Their next stop was in Sicily where  
only the warning given them by a  
starving sailor, Achaemenides, who  
had been left behind when Odysseus  
and his crew escaped from the cave of  
Polyphemus, saved Aeneas and his  
crew from the clutches of the Cyclopes  
who still inhabited that part of the

island. Anchises, his old father, died  
soon afterwards.

A storm contrived by the gods blew  
the ship to the north coast of Africa  
where they were feted by Dido, Queen  
of Carthage, who fell in love with  
Aeneas. He knew that his destiny lay in  
Italy and eventually forced himself and  
his crew to give up their life of luxury  
and set sail once more, heading north.  
Dido was distraught at the loss and  
killed herself.

Arriving in Italy, Aeneas was advised  
by the Sybyl of Cumae to arm himself  
with a golden bough and seek advice  
from his father in the underworld who  
was able to tell him of the problems  
that lay ahead.

The inhabitants of the area where  
they finally landed were the Latins,  
under King Latinus, and the  
Rutulians, under King Turnus. When  
Ascanius, the son of Aeneas,  
inadvertently killed a highly  
acclaimed pet stag, the Latins were  
greatly angered. Latinus had been  
told that his daughter, Lavinia, would  
marry a stranger from another  
country and he accepted Aeneas in  
that role, but Turnus married Lavinia  
and was only too ready to help the  
Latins against the Trojans when they  
went to war.

Aeneas, on the advice of the river  
god of the Tiber, consulted Evander,  
king of an impoverished state, who  
told him to seek help from the  
Etruscans who had been oppressed by  
the tyrant Mezentius who was  
now fighting with the Rutulians  
against the Trojans. They readily  
provided an army which, after much  
fighting, defeated the Latins and  
Rutulians. Aeneas was wounded by  
an arrow and when the physician  
Iapis could not heal him, Aphrodite  
intervened with a magic herb and he  
was soon back in action. Evander's  
son Pallas was killed in the battle by  
Turnus. The warrior queen Camilla  
also died. Aeneas himself killed  
Turnus in single combat and also  
Lausus and Mezentius.

On one occasion, Cybele intervened  
to prevent Turnus from setting fire to  
the Trojan ships, which turned into  
swans and swam away.

The white sow and her litter,  
referred to in the prophecy of Helenus,  
were found on the site of what was later  
to be the city of Alba Longa.

**Aenete** *Greek*  
wife of Aeneus  
mother of Cyzicus

**Aenetus** *Greek*  
son of Deion and Dimele  
brother of Actor, Asteriopeia, Cephalus  
and Phylacus

**Aeneus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Aenus]  
king of the Doliones  
husband of Aenete  
father of Cyzicus

**Aeneus**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Aeneas)

**Aengaba** *Irish*  
in some accounts, a Danaan fighting  
at the first Battle of Moytura

**Aenghus** (*see* Angus)

**Aengus** (*see* Angus)

**Aenus** (*see* Aeneus)

**Aeolides** *Greek*  
a name for Sisyphus as a son of Aeolus

**Aeolus** (*see* Aeolus)

**Aeolus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Aeolos.Aiolos.Eolus]  
god of the winds  
Said by some to be the mortal  
Hippotades or his son. He lived on the  
floating island of Aeolia with his wife  
Eos (some say she was Cyane) who  
bore him six sons and six daughters.  
His sons, controllers of the various  
winds, are given in some lists as Aquilo  
(west), Boreas (north), Corus (north-  
east), Eurus (east), Notus (south-west)  
and Zephyr (south).  
(*see also* Aeolus<sup>3</sup>.winds)

**Aeolus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Aeolos.Aiolos.Eolus]  
king of Thessaly  
son of Hellen and Orseis  
brother of Dorus and Xuthus  
husband of Enarete  
father of Alcione, Athamas, Calyce,  
Canace, Cleobule, Cretheus, Deion,  
Macar(eus), Magnes, Pereires,  
Perimede, Peisidice, Salmoneus  
and Sisyphus  
father of Melanippe by Euipe  
He is regarded as the founder of the  
Aeolian branch of the Greek people.

**Aeolus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*  
[Aeolos.Aiolos.Eolus]  
son of Poseidon by Melanippe  
brother of Boeotus  
He and his brother Boeotus were  
abandoned, suckled by cows and  
sheltered by shepherds who gave  
them to Theano. When she had two  
sons of her own, by her husband  
Metapontus, she incited them to kill  
the foundlings but Poseidon

intervened and killed Theano's sons.

The brothers returned to the  
shepherds and Poseidon told them  
that their real mother, who had been  
blinded by her father Aeolus when  
they were born, had been imprisoned  
by her father. They killed their  
grandfather and freed Melanippe, who  
married Metapontus after Theano  
killed herself.

In some accounts, Arne takes the  
place of Melanippe and Aeolus  
becomes the God of Winds on the  
floating island of Lipara.  
(*see also* Aeolus<sup>1</sup>.Arne)

#### aeon<sup>1</sup>

[eon]  
the power emanating from a deity in  
the creation of a universe: an  
eternal being

#### aeon<sup>2</sup>

an age of the universe

In some accounts, there have been  
365 such ages though others say  
only thirty.

#### Aeon<sup>3</sup>

an eternal being or god  
an age personified

#### Aeon<sup>4</sup> (*see* Zurvan)

#### Aeonus Kamui (*see* Pon Okikurvini)

#### Aepytus<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

king of Arcadia  
son of Cresphontes and Merope  
father of Hippotheus

He and his mother killed Polyphontes,  
who had usurped his father's throne  
and he took over as king of Messenia.

In some accounts he is a sun-god.

#### Aepytus<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Elatus and Laodice  
brother of Cyllen, Pereus  
and Stymphalus

He raised Evadne, daughter of  
Poseidon and Pitane. She gave birth to  
Iamus, fathered by Apollo, and he too  
was raised by Aepytus.

#### Aequitas *Roman*

the god of equity

#### Aer<sup>1</sup> *Phoenician*

[Air.Ner]  
a primeval creator-deity: the spiritual  
force of the universe

He appears in various creation legends  
as the son of Omichle and Pothos who  
fathered Otos on his sister Aura; the  
consort of Chaos with whom he  
produced Kolpia and Pothos; or as  
consort of Ether with whom he  
produced Oulomus.

Some accounts say that he was the  
offspring of Uranus. (*see also* Aura<sup>3</sup>)

#### Aer<sup>2</sup> *Welsh*

father of Eidoel

#### Aeracura (*see* Aericura)

#### aeriae potestates

aerial powers, the sixth order  
of demons, ruled by Merizim  
(*see also* Aerials)

#### Aerials

demons of the air who can materialise  
These beings are said to cause storms  
at sea. (*see also* aeriae potestates)

#### Aericura *Celtic*

[Aeracura]  
an underworld god

In some accounts, Aeracura is an  
earth goddess.

#### aerimancy (*see* aeromancy)

#### Aero (*see* Merope)

#### aerolite

a meteorite: a sacred stone  
These stones are regarded by some as  
having healing properties.

#### aeromancy

[aerimancy]  
divination from  
atmospheric phenomena

#### Aerope *Greek*

daughter of Catreus  
second wife of Atreus  
mother of Agamemnon, Anabixia,

Menelaus and, some say, Pleisthenes  
She was sold by her father as a slave  
and bought by Atreus who married  
her. She fell in love with Thyestes, her  
husband's brother, and handed to him  
the stuffed lamb that was taken as  
proof of the owner to succeed to the  
throne of Mycenae. Atreus killed her  
for this treachery.

In some accounts, she was first  
married to Pleisthenese; in others, he  
was her son.

#### Aerth (*see* Nerthus)

#### Aerytheia *Greek*

a nymph, one of the 7 Hesperides

#### aes sidhe *Irish*

[aos sidhe.daoine beaga.daoine sidhe. oes  
sidhe.=English shue folk]  
people of the hills: fairies

This name applied to the Danaans  
after their defeat by the Milesians.

#### Aesa *Greek*

one of the Moirae – fate

#### Aesacus *Greek*

a prophet  
son of Priam and Alexirrhoe

He interpreted Hecuba's doom-laden  
dreams as meaning that her baby,  
Paris, would cause the death of his  
family and the downfall of Troy.

He fell in love with Hespera who

died from a snake bite when running away from him. In remorse he tried to drown himself and was changed by Tethys into a diver bird.

**Aesar** *Irish*  
[Dia.Logh]  
a supreme god  
consort of Eire

**Aeschere** *Danish*  
a counsellor of Hrothgar

He was seized by Grendel on the night when Beowulf pulled off one of the monster's arms, but Grendel escaped carrying Aeschere, whose headless body was found next morning.

**Aeschylus** *Greek*  
[Aiskhulos]  
(525–456 BC)  
a dramatist and poet

He wrote some ninety plays of which seven survive. These are the trilogy *Agamemnon*, *Choephorae* (*The Libation Bearers*) and *Eumenides* known as *Oresteia*, together with *Prometheus Bound*, *Seven Against Thebes*, *The Persians* and *The Suppliant Women*.

He was said to have been killed when an eagle dropped a tortoise on his head.

**Aesculapius** *Roman*  
[Esculapius]  
the Roman version of Asclepius

**Aeshma** *Persian*  
[Aeshma Daeva.Aesma.Khasm:  
=Hebrew Asmodeus]  
a demon of violence opposing Sraosha or Vohu Manah

**Aesir** *Norse*  
[Asir.Elder Gods:sing=As(a).Ass]  
the 12 early sky-deities of the Norse pantheon

They were originally at war with the later gods, the Vanir, but made peace with them and exchanged hostages. Some versions say that they came later than the Vanir.

At one time or another any of the following might have been regarded as one of the Aesir: Balder, Baugi, Bragi, Forseti, Frey, Frigga, Heimdall, Hermod, Hoder, Hoenir, Iduna, Ing, Loki, Mimir, Nanna, Odin, Sif, Thor, Tyr, Uller, Vali, Ve and Vidar.

**Aesma** (*see Aeshma*)

**Aeson** *Greek*  
[Aison]  
king of Iolcus  
son of Cretheus and Tyro  
husband of Alcimedea  
father of Jason and Promachus

He was in dispute with his half brother, Pelias, over the throne of

Iolcus and, to avoid being killed by him, committed suicide by drinking bull's blood.

In another story, Pelias imprisoned him and took over the throne. He was an old man when Jason returned with the Golden Fleece but the sorceress Medea restored his youth and vigour.

**Aesus** (*see Esus*)  
**Aeternitas** *Roman*

eternity personified  
This being is depicted as the ouroboros or the phoenix.

**Aetes** *Greek*  
[Acetes.Aeetes.Aietes]

king of Colchis  
son of Helius and Perseis  
brother of Circe, Pasiphae and Perses  
husband of Asterodea and later Idyia  
father of Chalcioppe by Asterodea  
father of Apsyrtyus and Medea by Idyia  
When Phrixus was forced to flee from Iolcus to escape death on the altar he was carried off on a golden-fleeced ram. He was finally given shelter by King Aetes and, when Phrixus sacrificed the ram to the gods, he gave the golden fleece to the king who hung it on a tree guarded by a dragon. He was still ruling in Colchis when Jason came to demand the golden fleece be returned to Iolcus.

In some accounts he killed Phrixus. He was deposed by his brother, Perses, but later restored to the throne by Medea.

**Aethalia** (*see Thalia*)  
**Aethalides** *Greek*

a herald for the Argonauts  
**Aether**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Aither.Light]  
the god of light  
son of Erebus and Nyx

In some accounts, he is the father of Uranus.

**Aether**<sup>2</sup> (*see Zeus*)  
**Aethiope** *Greek*

one of the poems in the epic cycle by Actinus, relating the events following the Trojan War

**Aethiopians** (*see Ethiopians*)  
**Aethlem** *Welsh*

a hound  
This animal, one of a pair with Aned, was one of the things that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth. It followed the boar when it was driven into the sea off Cornwall by King Arthur's men.

**Aethlius** *Greek*  
father of Endymion by Calyce

**Aethnici** (*see Aethnicus*)

**Aethnicus**  
[plur=Aethnici]  
a fire demon  
These demons are envisaged in a form like a salamander.

**Aethon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
one of the horses of Helius

**Aethon**<sup>2</sup> (*see Erysichthon*)  
**Aethra**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[A(i)thra]  
a princess of Troezen  
daughter of Pittheus  
mother of Theseus

She was seduced by Aegeus or, some say, by Poseidon who fathered Theseus on her, but Aegeus accepted the boy as his own son. In other stories, she was married to Aegeus.

In some versions she looked after the young Helen when she was abducted by Theseus. When Helen's brothers, Castor and Polydeuces, rescued their sister, they took Aethra as a slave and she went to Troy with Helen. There she raised Munychus, the illegitimate son of Acamas and Laodice. She was freed by Acamas and Demophon when the city fell to the Greeks.

**Aethra**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[A(i)thra]

a nymph, one of the Oceanides  
daughter of Oceanus and Doris  
mother of the Hyades, Pleiades and, some say, the Hesperides by Atlas  
(*see also* Pleione)

**Aethusa** *Greek*

daughter of Poseidon by Alcyone  
mother of Hyperenor and Hyrieus  
by Apollo

**aetites** (*see eagle stones*)

**Aetneans**  
elementals, fire spirits, in some accounts

**Actius** *Greek*  
a king of Troezen

**Aetolus** *Greek*  
[Aitolos]

a king of Elis  
son of Endymion  
brother of Epeius and Palon  
husband of Pronoe  
father of Calydon and Pleuron

He accidentally killed Apis in a chariot race and was banished from Elis. He fought for and won a new kingdom, Aetolia.

**Aeton** *Greek*  
one of the horses of Pluto

**Aeturnus** *Welsh*  
son of Paternus  
father of Cunedda

**Aex** *Greek*  
 a nymph  
 In some accounts she is the mother of Aegipon by Zeus.

**Af** (see Auf)

**Af-Ra** (see Auf)

**Afa** *Pacific Islands*  
 a Samoan storm-god

**Afagddu** (see Avagddu)

**Afallach** (see Avalloc<sup>1</sup>)

**Afallon** (see Ynys Avallach)

**Afanc** (see Addanc)

**Affan** (see Annwfn)

**Affwys** (see Annwfn)

**Afgaddu** (see Avagddu)

**Afgod**  
 a false god; an effigy

**Afi<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
 a storm god in the Caucasus

**Afi<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
 husband of Amma

**Afifi** *African*  
 a mythical tribe of pygmies

**afiriti** (see afrit)

**Afiti** *African*  
 wizards  
 These people are said to hypnotise their victims, take them into the forest and kill them. They feed on the bodies of the dead, which animals such as the hyena and jackal dig up for them.

**Afollonau** *Welsh*  
 a poem by Taliesin, a Welsh poet

**Afrasiyab** *Persian*  
 [Frangrasyan.Frasiyav]  
 a demon of draught  
 brother of Keresavazdah  
 He took over Persia after driving out the demon Zainigav, but was himself defeated by Rustem, Kay Khusraw or Uzava Tumaspana. He is said to have killed the young Siyawush when the latter fled from his father's court.

**afreet** (see afrit)

**African** (see Tehenut)

**African Sisters** (see Hesperides)

**Africus** *Roman*  
 [=Greek Lips]  
 a wind from the south-west quarter

**Afrikete** *African*  
 a sea goddess of the Fon  
 daughter of Agbe and Naete  
 She was regarded as a trickster and a gossip.

**afrit<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*  
 [afreet.efreet.efrit.ifriti=Swahili afiriti.  
 ifriti:female=afrita]  
 an evil demon  
 a type of jinnee  
 These beings sometimes take human form and may even marry mortals.

They are said to live in the ground from whence they may appear as clouds of smoke. They can appear in different sizes varying from giant size to miniature beings small enough to enter a bottle. They are said to be enormously strong, capable of lifting and flying off with a complete city, flying at lightning speed on their bat-like wings.

**afrit<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
 a spirit of the desert

This spirit was manifest in the whirlwind and could be called up by Set.

**afrita** (see afrit<sup>1</sup>)

**afriti** *African*

[afiriti.ifriti:=Arab afrit]  
 an evil demon (see also afrit)

**Aftab** *Persian*  
 [=Babylonian Samas]  
 a sun deity

**Aftabul Ardi** *Malay*  
 a sea king

father of Muhtabul Bahri

#### afterbirth

the placenta, in some cultures, is regarded as having mystic powers, ruling the life of the person concerned or acting as guardian or twin; should it be eaten by an animal, the child will grow up with the characteristics of that beast

#### African

The Baganda are among those who regard the afterbirth as the twin of the child. They put the afterbirth in a pot which is then buried under a tree. Here it becomes a spirit, which enters the tree. If the tree is damaged or if someone outside the tribe should eat the fruit of that tree, the spirit leaves, whereupon the twin is forced to follow and will die.

In the case of a king, the so-called twin is housed in a specially built small temple where it is guarded by an official known as the kimbugwe. Part of his duties is to expose the placenta to the light of the moon once in each month and, after anointing it with melted butter, return it to its resting place.

#### Australian

Some of the Aboriginal tribes believe that part of the soul, known as the choi-i, is to be found in the placenta, which is buried in a spot marked by a small mound of twigs.

This enables the fertility spirit, Anjea, to locate the afterbirth which she can use, they say, to make another baby.

#### Chinese

The Chinese had a practice, like that of the Hebrews, of making medicines from the afterbirth.

#### East Indian

(1) In Java the afterbirth is cast adrift in a small boat decorated with fruit, flowers, etc. to be eaten by the crocodiles who, it is said, are the products of afterbirths or are ancestors of the tribes.

(2) In Sumatra, some tribes say that the afterbirth holds a tutelary spirit that will guide the person concerned during his or her lifetime. Others say that one such guardian exists in the afterbirth while a second exists in the embryo. Some bury the afterbirth under the house, others keep it after preserving it in salt.

#### Finno-Ugric

In countries occupied by various branches of the Finno-Ugric peoples, the placenta is hung on the branch of a tree in the forest and sacrifices are offered to it in recognition of its role in nourishing the child.

#### Hebrew

An ancient custom involved burning the placenta and mixing the ashes with flowers or milk as an antidote to disease or a charm to protect the user from witchcraft.

#### New Zealand

The Maoris plant a tree when a baby is born and bury the placenta under it so that both the child and the tree will develop together.

#### North American

(1) The Hupa tribe place the afterbirth in a tree that has been split open to receive it and then bind the split; if the tree thrives, so will the child, and vice versa.

(2) The Kwakiutl treat the afterbirth differently according to the sex of the child. That of a boy is put out to be eaten by the ravens in the belief that this will endow the child with the power to read the future; that of a girl is buried on the shore to ensure that she will become expert at digging up clams, a useful accomplishment in the coastal area of British Columbia.

(3) Other tribes, including the Cherokee, Creek and Pawnee, say that a real living twin can emerge from the afterbirth.

*Siberian*

The Yukaghi people tie the afterbirth inside a reindeer skin together with miniature hunting weapons for a boy and sewing implements for a girl so that they will acquire the skills appropriate to their sex.

*South American*

The Aymara bury the afterbirth alongside tools for a boy and cooking utensils for a girl. In some cases the afterbirth is burned so that the ashes can be used to make medicines.

**Aftermath** (see Golden Bough)  
afterworld (see underworld)

**Agacella**

a monster in the form of a tiger-like animal with horns and hoofs

**Agaz-azag** (see Tutu<sup>1</sup>)

**Agadah** (see Haggada)

**Agadzagodza** *African*

in Nigerian lore, the worm that brought a message from the god Hyl

**Agag** *Canaanite*

a sacred king

**Agaku** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'love', etc

**Agaliarept**

a demon of hell

**Agallamb na Seanorach**

(see *Colloquy of the Old Men*)

**Agamede** *Greek*

a sorceress

daughter of Augeas

sister of Agasthenes and Phyleus

**Agamedes** *Greek*

son of Erginus

step-brother of Trophonius

father of Cercyon, some say

He and his brother built a temple to Apollo and, after six days of merry-making, died in their sleep.

In another account, they built a treasury for the king, Hyrieus, leaving a secret access so that they could steal the contents. The king set a trap which caught Agamedes and Trophonius cut off his brother's head so that he could not betray their secret.

A similar story is told of King Rhamsinitus.

**Agamemnon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[King of Men]

king of Mycenae (or Argos)

son of Atreus and Aerope

brother of Anabixia and Menelaus

husband of Clytemnestra

father of Chrysothemis, Electra,

Iphigenia and Orestes by

Clytemnestra, twins by Cassandra

and at least one other illegitimate

son, Halesus

As an infant he was saved with his brother Menelaus when Aegisthus killed his father Atreus and fled to Sparta. Later, helped by Tyndareus the king of Sparta, he regained his father's throne.

He killed Tantalus, king of Pisa, and married his widow Clytemnestra. When the Greek forces were assembled at Aulis ready to invade Troy to recover the beautiful Helen, adverse winds kept them shore bound. To propitiate the gods, Agamemnon sacrificed his daughter Iphigenia, so ensuring favourable winds for the voyage.

In the fighting at Troy he was given the girl Chryseis as a prize and refused to release her when her father came to plead for her. The father was a priest of Apollo and the god intervened in the dispute, bringing much sickness to the Greek forces. To avoid further trouble, Agamemnon released the girl but, in compensation, demanded the girl Briseis, who had been given to Achilles whereupon Achilles swore vengeance and refused to fight any more.

When Troy fell, Agamemnon returned to Mycenae with Cassandra who had borne him twin boys to find that his wife, Clytemnestra, had taken Aegisthus as a lover while he was away. These two plotted Agamemnon's death and killed him with Cassandra and her two children.

**Agamemnon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the first play in the trilogy *Oresteia*

by Aeschylus

**Agamma** *African*

the Fon messenger of the gods

**Aganippe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the original name of Pegasus

**Aganippe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Aonian Fount]

a fountain on Mount Helicon

This fountain, sacred to the Muses, sprang up where the hoof of Pegasus struck the earth.

(see also Hippocrene)

**Aganippe<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph of the fountain on

Mount Helicon

daughter of Permessus

**Aganippe<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

wife of Acrisius

mother of Danae

**Aganippides** (see Muses)

**Aganju** *African*

a god of the Yoruba

son of Oduduwa

brother and consort of Yemoja

father of Ogun, Oko, Olokun, Orunjan,

Shango, Shankpanna and others

**Agaoone** (see Damballah Wedo)

**Agau Tonné** (see Damballah Wedo)

**Agau Wedo** (see Damballah Wedo)

**Agape** *British*

a fairy in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

mother of Diamond, Priamond

and Triamond

**Agapenor** *Greek*

king of Nemea or Tegea

father of Laodice

He led the Arcadian forces at Troy.

When Arsinoe was abandoned by

Alcmaeon she was sent (or sold) to

Agapenor as a slave.

**Agaros**

[Agaros.Agaures]

a demon, duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to have taught languages

and is depicted as a human riding

a crocodile.

**agaric**

a mushroom-type fungus

The poisonous fungus, fly agaric, is regarded by the Koryaks of Siberia as being inhabited by the wapaq. Anyone eating it will find himself thereafter instructed by the wapaq, who may even tell him to die.

Another variety, highly inflammable, was used in Celtic rituals such as lighting the fires at Beltane.

**Agaros** (see Agares)

**Agarou** (see Damballah Wedo)

**Agartha** *Hindu*

the underground realm of the King of

the World

**Agas** *Persian*

a demon causing illness

**Agas Xenas Xena** *North American*

in the lore of the Chinook, the deity of

the evening star

**Agassou** *African*

a panther god of the Fon

**Agasthenes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of Elis

son of Augeas

brother of Agamede and Phyleus

father of Polyxenus



Heracles cleansed the filthy stables of Augeas who then reneged on his promise to give Heracles a tenth of his herds. When Heracles later returned to exact vengeance, some say that he installed Agasthenes on the throne of Elis; others say that his brother, Phyleus, was made king.

**Agasthenes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a suitor for the hand of Helen

**Agasti** (*see* Agastya)  
**Agastya** *Hindu*

[Agasti.Kalasi-sutra:=Tamil Akattiyar]  
a sage, one of the writers of the *Vedas*  
son of both Mithra (or Surya)  
and Varuna  
husband of Lopamudra

He is regarded as the ruler of the star Canopus, and was born from semen of the two gods, produced as they watched Urvashi dancing.

He once drank all the water in the seas to expose the demons, the Dityas, who were conspiring against the gods.

His other famous feat was to stop the growth of the mountain Vindya which, in trying to become higher than Mount Meru, threatened to block out the light of the sun. The sage merely asked Vindya to pause in its growth until he came back – which he never did.

**agate**  
a semi-precious stone, a variety  
of chalcedony

This stone is said to have special properties in many cultures.

Some say that it can relieve thirst and cure a snake bite or fever, while others say that it is capable of turning a sword against its bearer.

Some Arabs use it as a charm or amulet and, in Hebrew lore, it is said to prevent the wearer from falling over or off his horse.

**Agathe Tyche** (*see* Tyche)

**Agathion**  
a demon or witch's familiar  
that may live in metal rings or  
in bottles

**Agathodaemon** (*see* Agathos Daimon)

**Agathos Daimon** *Greek*  
[Agathodaemon:=Egyptian S(h)ay]  
a god of good fortune  
husband of Tyche

He is depicted as a snake or a shepherd.

**Agathysrus** *Greek*  
son of Heracles

brother of Gelonus and Scythes  
On his way back to Greece after

seizing Geryon's cattle, Heracles had his horses stolen by a snake-tailed woman (Echidna, some say) who returned his horses only after he had made love to her. She bore him three sons.

**Agauē** (*see* Agave)

**Agaures** (*see* Agares)

**agati** *Hindu*  
rebirth

**Agave<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Agaue]

daughter of Cadmus and  
Harmonia  
sister of Autonoe, Ino, Semele  
wife of Echion and Lycotheres  
mother of Pentheus by Echion

She joined the revels of Dionysus and, inflamed to madness, led the Maenads in pulling her own son, Pentheus, to pieces. After this, she fled to Illyria and married the king, Lycotheres, who she later murdered. Some say that she gave the throne to Cadmus.

**agave<sup>2</sup>** *Mexican*  
a shrub: the tree of life

**Agbe** *African*  
[=West Indian Agwe]  
a sea god of the Fon  
a thunder god, some say  
offspring of Mawu-Lisa or Sogbo,  
twin brother of Naete  
father of Afrikete, some say

**Agbon** *African*  
the palm tree

In the lore of the Yoruba, this was the first living thing to be created by Olorun.

**Agdistes** *British*  
a god in *The Faerie Queene*  
ruler of the Bower of Bliss

**Agdistis** *Phrygian*  
a hermaphrodite deity  
offspring of Pappas or of Cybele raped  
by Zeus

In some versions, Agdistis is Cybele who interrupted the wedding of Attis, with whom he/she was in love, causing the bride to die of self-inflicted wounds and Attis to castrate himself.

In other versions, Agdistis is the father of Attis. The god Dionysus made him drunk and tied his genitals to a tree so that when he jumped up he castrated himself. An almond tree grew from the spot where his blood fell on the earth. When Nana, daughter of Sangarios, picked some of the fruit and dropped it in her lap she found herself pregnant and her baby was Attis. (*see also* Cybele)

**Age<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a desert god of the Fon, god  
of animals  
son of Mawu-Lisa

**Age<sup>2</sup>** *Italian*  
an icon in the form of a woman in a  
multi-coloured robe, arms held aloft  
holding the sun and the moon

**Age<sup>3</sup>** *West Indian*  
[Lomi Ago]  
a Haitian spirit

**Ageb** *Egyptian*  
a deity of the abyss or of the waters  
covering the earth

**Agelasta** *Greek*  
[Anaclethra]  
a stone

Tired from searching for Core, her lost daughter, Demeter rested on this stone.

**Agelaus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Heracles by Omphale

**Agelaus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a shepherd who raised the  
infant Paris

**Agelaus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the unwanted suitors  
of Penelope

He was killed by Odysseus when the latter returned from his wanderings.

**Agemem** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Kadaklan  
mother of Adam and Baluyen

**Agenor<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Chnas]  
king of Phoenicia

son of Poseidon by Libya  
twin brother of Belus  
brother of Iasius, Lelex and Pelasgus  
husband of Telephassa  
father of Cadmus, Cilix, Europa,  
Phineus, Phoenix and Thasus  
father of Aegyptus and Danaus,  
some say

He sent his sons to search for Europa when she was abducted by Zeus.

He later invaded Greece and became king of Argos.

**Agenor<sup>2</sup>**  
a Trojan  
son of Antenor and Theano

He challenged Achilles at Troy and was saved by Apollo but was later killed by Neoptolemus.

**Agenor<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
king of Pleuron  
father of Thestius by Epicaste,  
some say

**Agent of Earth** (*see* Ti-kuan)

**Agent of Heaven** (*see* T'ien-kuan)

**Agent of Water** (*see* Shui-kuan)

**ages**

periods distinguished by major changes in lifestyle, environment, etc. Many cultures regard time as being divided into distinct ages:

*Aztec*

- (1) Age of Conistal
- (2) Age of Coneuztuque
- (3) Red Age
- (4) Age of Black Hair

During the Age of Coniztal, man lived on maize. The end of this period came in the form of a flood. The next age, known also as the Golden Age, saw man living on the fruits of the forest. This age ended with violent wind storms and men were changed into trees. The third (Red) age, when men lived on the fruit of the tree of life, ended in fire. The final period, the Age of Black Hair, was characterised by great wickedness, earthquakes and famine, resulting in the destruction of many people. It is said that Tezcatlipoca will usher in the next age, which will bring eternal light.

(see also sun<sup>1</sup>)

*Babylonian*

The Babylonians refer to four ages; at the end of each, humans were destroyed respectively by flood, wild animals, famine and pestilence.

*Greek*

- (1) gold
- (2) silver
- (3) bronze
- (4) iron

In the Golden Age men lived in the Garden of Eden, free from care and provided with all they needed without working for it. This led to the Silver Age when men had become licentious and, refusing to worship the gods, were destroyed by them. The subsequent Bronze Age was a period of internal warfare leading to the Iron Age when the rule of law had broken down and all was anarchy.

Some accounts postulate a Heroic Age between the Bronze and Iron Ages in which survivors attempted to return to their previous state of grace but failed.

*Hindu*

- (1) white (silver) (Krita)
- (2) red (bronze) (Treta)
- (3) yellow (gold) (Dvapara)
- (4) black (iron) (Kali)

(see also yuga)

*Norse*

- (1) Axe Age
- (2) Sword Age
- (3) Wind Age
- (4) Wolf Age

*North American*

(1) The Navaho refer to four ages: the first was when their progenitors ascended from the underworld; the next was the age of heroes, when the world was set in order and light appeared; then came the age of the gods who destroyed all the monsters, while the fourth age saw the growth of the Navaho nation.

(2) The Tualati people of Oregon also tell of four ages; at the end of each, humans were respectively turned into stars, stones and fish or just disappeared.

*Roman*

- (1) gold
- (2) silver
- (3) copper
- (4) iron

No evil existed in the Golden Age, ruled by Saturn; during the Silver Age, ruled by Jupiter, agriculture started and evil first appeared; under Mars, in the Copper Age, war came into the world; Pluto ruled the Iron Age, which was characterised by man's decadence.

**ages of man**

periods in the life of the individual

*Central American*

The Maya envisaged the ages of man as twenty in parallel with the twenty days of creation and their twenty-day month.

- (1) Imix, start of life's journey
- (2) Ik, spirit given to the embryo
- (3) Akbal, birth
- (4) Kan, realization of evil
- (5) Chicchan, collection of life's experiences
- (6) Cimi, death
- (7) Man-Ik, entry to the afterlife
- (8) Lamat, descent to the nether regions
- (9) Muluc, judgement
- (10) Oc, conversion to base matter
- (11) Cheun, burning
- (12) Eb, start of ascent
- (13) Ben, continuation of ascent
- (14) Ix, absolution of sins
- (15) Men, perfection achieved
- (16) Cib, enlightenment achieved
- (17) C'haban, removal of all traces of burning
- (18) Edznab, confirmation of perfection

- (19) Cauac, divine nature achieved
- (20) Ahau, entry to heaven

*Hindu*

The ideal life of the Brahmin involves four stages (ashrama).

- (1) brahmacarya, the stage of a student studying under a guru.
- (2) garhasthya, the period of married life during which one raises a family.
- (3) vanaprasthya, when one retreats to the forest as a hermit, leaving the eldest son in charge of the family.
- (4) sannyasa, the stage of detachment from the pains and pleasures of this world, when the Brahmin becomes a mendicant teacher until, finally, he is absorbed into the divine spirit.

**Agga**

*Mesopotamian*

king of Kish

He challenged Gilgamesh to fight and was defeated.

**Aghora**

*Hindu*

a name of Shiva as 'the horrible one' one of the 5 aspects of Shiva known as the Pancabrahma

**Aghori Panthi**

*Hindu*

an extreme saddhu

**Agiel**

*Hebrew*

one of the Seven Intelligences ruler of the planet Saturn

**Agilma**

*Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'creativity'

**Agilolphus**

*European*

bishop of Cologne

He undertook the building of Cologne cathedral in Germany, where Rinaldo worked as a labourer until he was killed by jealous workmates.

**Agimon**

one of the cardinal demons, in some accounts

**Agla**

a magic word used to drive the Devil away

**Aglaia<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

daughter of Zeus and Eurynome wife of Hephaestus, some say one of the 3 Graces – splendour

In some accounts, she is referred to as Charis or Pasithea. (see also Charis)

**Aglaia<sup>2</sup>**

*Greek*

wife of Abas, king of Argolis mother of twins, Acrisius and Proetus, and of Idomene

**Aglaonice**

*Greek*

a sorceress

She claimed to have the power to draw the moon from the sky.

**Aglaopheme**

(see Aglaophone)

**Aglaophone** *Greek*  
[Aglaopheme]  
one of the Sirens

**Aglaophotis**  
a demon

**Aglas**  
a demon

**Aglauros** (*see Aglaurus*)  
**Aglaurus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Aglauros.Agraulus(t)]  
daughter of Actaeus  
wife of Cecrops  
mother of Aglaurus, Herse and Pandrosus

**Aglaurus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Aglauros.Agraulus(t)]  
daughter of Cecrops  
sister of Herse and Pandrosus  
mother of Alcippe by Ares

When Hermes bribed her to allow him to have his way with Herse she took the money but did nothing. Hermes turned her to stone.

She and her sisters raised the infant Erichthonius and they were so shocked at the sight of the child that they threw themselves to their death from the Acropolis.

**Aglaus** *Greek*  
son of Thyestes

brother of Callieon and Orchomenus  
He was killed with his brothers by their uncle, Atreus, who cut them up, boiled them and served them to their own father.

**Agli-bel** (*see Aglibol*)

**Agli-bol** (*see Aglibol*)

**Aglibol** *Arabian*  
[Agli-bel.Agli-bol]  
a Syrian moon-god  
brother of Malakbel

**Aglookik** *Inuit*  
the spirit of the hunt

He is said to live beneath the ice and to direct the hunter in his search for game.

**Agloval** *British*  
[Aglovale;=Dutch Acglavael]

a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Pellimore  
brother of Percival  
father of Moriaen

In later years, Moriaen went in search of his father and, with the help of Gawain and Lancelot, found him. They then retired to Moraine and Agloval married the princess whom he had deserted when Moriaen was born.

In a Dutch story, Acglavael seduced a Moorish princess, fathering Moriaen, though others say that Percival was the father.

**Aglovale** (*see Agloval*)

**Agnan** (*see Agnen*)

**Agnar**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*  
son of King Hrauding  
brother of Geirrodd  
foster son of Frigga

He and his brother were cast ashore on an island and were given shelter by Odin who was living there disguised as an old man. When they finally returned home, Geirrodd abandoned his brother to the sea in their small boat.

Later, Geirrodd succeeded to the throne, and when Odin visited his court in disguise to test his hospitality, he had the god tied to a stake between two fires. During the eight days of this ordeal Odin received no food or drink except a draught of ale brought to him by Agnar. When Odin revealed himself as a god, Geirrodd tripped over and impaled himself on his sword and Agnar was elevated to the throne by the grateful Odin.

**Agnar**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Thora  
brother of Erik

**Agnayi** *Hindu*  
wife of Agni, some say

(*see also* Agneyi.Svaha)  
**Agnen** *South American*

[Agnan]  
a demon

He caught fish to feed to the dead in the underworld, and when one of the twin brothers Ariconte and Tamendenare stole some of his bait, he killed one of them, who was then restored to life by his brother.

**Agnes** (*see Black Annis*)

**Agness** (*see Black Annis*)

**Agneya** *Hindu*  
a name for Karttikeya as 'son of Agni'  
(*see also* Subrahmanya)

**agneyastra** *Hindu*  
a fire-weapon

This devastating weapon was given by Aurva to Sagara who used it to kill all the enemies who had forced his father Sachi into exile.

**Agneyi** *Hindu*

daughter of Agni  
sister of Agnivesha  
wife of Angiras  
mother of Agni, Utathya and Vrihaspati, some say

(*see also* Agnayi)  
**Agni**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Abhimani.Agni Yavis(h)ta.Agnis.  
Asani.Bhava. Garuda.Grihaspati.

Ishana.Jatavedas.Lord of the House.  
Mahadeva.Narasamsa.Pashupati. Pavaka  
Pramanthi.Pramati.Rudra.

Sarva.Surya.Tanunapat.Trita.Ugra.  
Vaicnavara]  
the god of fire

one of the 8 Vasus, some say  
son of Kasyapa and Aditi or of Dyaus  
and Prithivi

son of Urvashi, some say  
brother of Mara  
husband of Ambi or Agnayi  
father of Agneyi

father of Subrahmanya by Svaha

In some accounts his father was Brhaspati; others say he was born of the lotus or was kindled from wood by Brighu. Some say that he ate his parents (the two pieces of wood) when he was born. His voracious appetite led him, on one occasion when he was exhausted, to consume the Khandava forest. He is said to appear when two pieces of wood are rubbed together.

He is one of the eight Dikpalas, the guardian of the south-eastern quarter of the world with his elephant, Pundarika, and rides either on a goat or in a chariot drawn by parrots or red horses.

Some versions have it that his huge appetite was not something that he was born with but was inflicted on him by a curse by Brighu when Agni told a demon that Brighu was the one who had stolen the demon's wife, Puloma. Some regard the reference to his huge appetite as a metaphor for Agni's fire-raising propensities.

In some accounts he is revered as Trita (lightning) and Surya (sun); the three forms are referred to as Tryambaka. Another version says that he was given eight names at birth – Asani, Bhava, Ishana, Mahadeva, Pashupati, Rudra, Sarva and Ugra. In the morning he is Mitra; in the evening, Varuna; as the light of the sky he is Indra; as he crosses the sky he is Savindra.

He is depicted as having two or three heads, seven tongues and four hands (or seven arms) and sometimes with a goat's head, carrying a flaming spear.

(*see also* Grahapati)  
**Agni**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

a king of Sweden  
husband of Skialf

His wife killed him with her necklace.

**Agni-Durga** *Hindu*  
a name of Durga as 'eight-armed'

- Agni-Yavishta** (*see Agni*<sup>1</sup>)
- Agnidatta** *Buddhist*  
a heretic  
When Agnidatta turned himself into a many-headed serpent, Shariputra turned himself into a garuda and defeated him.
- Agnihotra** *Hindu*  
a sacrifice to the god Agni performed by a Brahmin sect
- Agnihotri** *Hindu*  
a Brahmin sect who sacrifice to the fire-god Agni
- Agnikumara** *Jain*  
a young storm-god  
one of the ten Bhavanavasi
- Agnimukha** *Hindu*  
a fiery demon in hell
- Agnis** (*see Agni*<sup>1</sup>)
- Agnivesha** *Hindu*  
son of Agni  
brother of Agneya and Agneyi  
He passed on a store of medical knowledge to the scholar Charaka.
- Agnoman**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*  
[Agnomen]  
a Scythian  
son of Sera  
brother of Partholan and Starn  
father of Nemed
- Agnoman**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*  
[Agnomen]  
father of Crundchu
- Agnomen** (*see Agnoman*)
- agnostos theos** *Greek*  
unknown gods
- agnothetai** *Greek*  
minor officials responsible for the supervision of sacred games
- Agohya** (*see Pushan*)
- Agomme Tonnère** (*see Ogoun Tonnère*)
- agones** *Greek*  
festivals, originally religious, at which games were held  
These festivals, held in honour of various gods, included the major games such as the Isthmian, Nemean, Olympic and Pythian.
- Agoneus** *Greek*  
a name for Hermes as patron of athletics
- Agoni** (*see Ogon*)
- Agonium** *Roman*  
one of 4 festivals  
One, held on 9 January, was in honour of Janus; one on 17 March honoured Mars; one on 21 May was for Veiovis and the last, on 11 December, was for the seven hills of Rome.
- Agor**  
a demon
- Agoraios** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as god of oratory
- Agoraria** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as the goddess of assemblies
- agorero** (*see mohane*)
- Agorius** *Greek*  
a co-king of Elis ruling with Exylus
- Agothyathik** *African*  
a Dinka tribesman  
He was one of those who followed Aiwel on his journey to a better land and defeated him when he killed many of the tribe.
- Agoué** (*see Agwé*)
- Agra**  
a demon
- Agrais** *British*  
a prince of Scotland  
son of Languines  
cousin of Amadis  
He helped Amadis and his brothers to restore Briolania to the throne of Firm Island by overthrowing the tyrant who had usurped it. He was one of the hundred knights fighting for Lisuarte against a hundred knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.
- Agrainain** (*see Agravain*)
- Agrama** *Roman*  
a festival for women at which the effigy of a male was destroyed
- Agramant** *European*  
king of Africa  
brother of Galaciella  
His father had been killed in battle with Charlemagne and he planned an invasion of France to exact revenge. The king of the Garamantes, on his death bed, advised that the venture would succeed only with the help of the knight, Rogero, and he could be freed from the clutches of his foster father, the magician Atlantes, only with the magic ring of Angelica.  
During his battles in France, he heard that his capital, Biserta, was besieged by Abyssinians led by Astolpho and he withdrew his forces. On the return voyage he met Gradasso, who had left France earlier to return to his own country and he offered to help Agramant. The two of them, with Sobrino, challenged Florismart, Oliver and Roland to fight to settle their differences. Agramant was killed in this fight. (*see also Angulandus*)
- Agrapard** *European*  
the caliph of Arabia  
He ordered the killing of the Sultan Gaudisso whose store of treasure he coveted.
- Agras** *Baltic*  
a god of twins in Finland; a turnip-god
- Agrasandhari** *Hindu*  
a book of judgement: the register of an individual's deeds  
This book, which records all one's life on earth, is kept by Chitrugupta, the registrar of the dead, in the realm of Yama.
- Agraulos** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as a goddess of agriculture
- Agraulus** (*see Aglaurus*)
- Agraulust** (*see Aglaurus*)
- Agravadain** *British*  
a cuckold  
His wife had an affair with King Ban and bore him a son, Ector de Maris.
- Agravain** *British*  
[Agr(a)ivain.Agrawain]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Lot and Morgause  
brother of Gaheris, Gareth, Gawain and Mordred  
husband of Laurel  
He and Mordred set out to prove that Lancelot and Guinevere were having an affair and, when King Arthur was away from Camelot, they caught the lovers in bed together. In the ensuing fight Lancelot wounded Mordred and killed not only Agravain but all the other knights who had helped.  
Other sources say that he was killed by Lancelot when he rescued Guinevere from the stake.
- Agrawain** (*see Agravain*)
- Agre** *Greek*  
one of Actaeon's dogs  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Agre, tore him to pieces.
- Agreskovi** (*see Areskovi*)
- Agrestes** *British*  
an early ruler of Camelot  
He was driven mad by God for persecuting Christians.
- Agrestizia** *British*  
[Dindrane]  
the name given to Percival's sister in the Italian story of the Round Table, *Tavola Ritonda*
- Agrianome** *Greek*  
daughter of Poseidon  
wife of Hodoedocus  
mother of Oileus
- Agrican** *European*  
king of Tartary  
father of Mandricardo

He was a suitor for the hand of Angelica and his forces besieged the city of Albracca but, when they finally took the city, Angelica locked herself in a tower. She escaped with the aid of her magic ring and released Roland and the other knights imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion. They routed Agrican's army and the Tartar king was killed by Roland after a tremendous fight. He converted to Christianity on his death bed.

**Agricola** *British*

a 5th c king of Dyfed

Some say that he commanded some of King Arthur's forces. (see also Agrisant)

**Agriodus** *Greek*

one of Actaeon's dogs

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Agriodius, tore him to pieces.

**Agrionia** *Greek*

[Anthesterion]

a spring festival in honour of Dionysus

**Agrios** (see Agrius)

**Agrippa**

a book of spells

**Agrippina<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

wife of Germanicus

mother of Agrippina, Caligula and Drusilla

**Agrippina<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

daughter of Germanicus and Agrippina

sister of Caligula and Drusilla

mother of Nero

**Agrippine Sibyl** *Roman*

a mediaeval prophesess

**Agrisant** *British*

a king of Dyfed

Some say that he was the commander of part of King Arthur's forces.

(see also Agricola)

**Agrioukoue** (see Areskoui)

**Agrius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Agrios, 'untamable']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by the Fates during the battle with the gods.

**Agrius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Agrios]

one of the Cyclopes

He was killed by Heracles during his pursuit of the Erymanthian boar.

**Agrius<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Agrios]

a Centaur

**Agrius<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Agrios]

son of Odysseus and Circe

brother of Latinus and Telegonus

father of Thersites

**Agrius<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

[Agrios]

son of Portheus and Euryte

brother of Alcahous, Melas and Oeneus

When Meleager, his brother's son, died, Agrius usurped the throne of Calydon. Diomedes, grandson of Oeneus, drove him out and killed his sons, and Agrius committed suicide.

**Agrivain** (see Agravain)

**Agrona** *Celtic*

a goddess of slaughter

Some accounts equate her with Morrigan.

**Agrotera** *Greek*

a name for Artemis as protectress of

the young

**Agroteras Thusia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Artemis

celebrating victory over the Persians

at Marathon

**Agu** (see Acu)

**Aguasu** (see Adja)

**Agué** (see Agwé)

**Agué Woyo** (see Agwé)

**Agueius** *Greek*

[Agyieus]

a name of Apollo as guardian of doors, open spaces, etc.

**Agu'gux**

the creator-god of the Aleut

**Aguisant** *British*

son of Karadan by a sister of

King Arthur

**Agulandus** *European*

[Agulant, Aigiolandus, Aigiolant]

an African king

father of Jutmundus

In some accounts it was he who led the Moorish invasion of Spain.

**Agulant** (see Agulandus)

**Agunua** *Pacific Islands*

a serpent creator-god of the

Solomon Islands

chief of the figona

He created a woman and they mated to produce a daughter. When the woman grew old she disappeared, returning after she had changed her skin. Her daughter then rejected her, so she resumed her old skin. As a result, humans can no longer renew their youth by sloughing their skins and growing a new one, as snakes do. (see also Koevasi)

**Agusaya** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess, as an aspect

of Ishtar

**Agung** (see Rangsang)

**Agusans** *British*

[Berrant le Apres, King with A Hundred

Knights, Maleginis]

husband of Riccarda

He was one of the eleven sub-kings and barons defeated by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

**Agwani** *Hindu*

a goddess of healing

one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see Shitala)

**Agwatana** *African*

a supreme god in Nigeria: the sun

**Agwé** *West Indian*

[Agoue Oyo, Agué (Woyo), Agwé

Woyo:=Fon Agbe]

a Haitian sea-god imported from Africa

one of 3 husbands of Erzulie

consort of La Sirene

father of Agweta and Agweto

**Agwé Woyo** (see Agwé)

**Agweta** *West Indian*

daughter of Agwé

sister of Agweto

**Agweto** *West Indian*

son of Agwé

brother of Agweto

**Agyieus** (see Agyieus)

**Ah** *Egyptian*

[Aah(-te-Huti)]

a moon-god

son of Apet

He was later assimilated into Khons.

**Ah Bolom Tzacab**

(see Ah Bolon Dz'acab)

**Ah Bolon Dz'acab** *Central American*

[Ah Bolom Tzacab]

a Mayan fertility-god

Some identify him as the leaf-nosed deity, God K.

**Ah Cancum** *Central American*

[Acanum]

Mayan god of hunting

**Ah Chun Caan** *Central American*

[Ah Cun Cun]

a war-god, god of the city of Merida

**Ah Chuy Kak** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god and fire-god

**Ah Cun Cun** *Central American*

a serpent charmer: a war-god

**Ah Ciliz** *Central American*

the Mayan god of eclipses

He was thought to swallow the sun when it disappeared during an eclipse.

**Ah Cuxtal** *Central American*

the Mayan god of birth

**Ah holpopoh** *Central American*

a low social caste in Mayan society

**Ah Hoya** *Central American*

a name for Chac as 'urinator'

**Ah Hulneb** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**Ah Kin** *Central American*

[Ah Kinchil, Alcan Chob, Chi Chac

Chob, Kinich Ahau, Kinich Kakmo]

a Mayan sun-god



He was carried back every night through the underworld by Sucunyum ready to start his journey through the sky the following day. He was regarded as the source of cures for illness.

In some accounts, he is equated with Quetzalcoatl or Itzamna.

He is depicted as having a third eye, square in shape, and teeth filed into the shape of the letter T.

**Ah Kin Xoc** *Central American*  
[Ah Kin Xocbiltun.P'izlimtec]  
the Mayan god of poetry

He is sometimes depicted as a humming-bird.

**Ah Kin Xocbiltun** *(see Ah Kin Xoc)*

**Ah Kinchil** *(see Ah Kin)*

**Ah Kiuc** *(see Ek Chuah)*

**Ah Kumix Uinicob** *Central American*  
Mayan water-gods

These small deities assume the duties of their larger counterparts, Ah Patnar Uinicob, when there is less work to do in the dry part of the year.

**Ah Mun** *Central American*  
a Mayan maize-god

**Ah Muzencab** *Central American*  
Mayan bee-gods

**Ah Patnar Uinicob** *Central American*  
Mayan water-gods

These four deities are depicted as giants pouring water from jars to nourish the earth. They cause rain by beating the clouds with axes made of stone. In the dry season, their duties are taken over by their small counterparts, Ad Kumix Uinicob.

**Ah Peku** *Central American*  
a Mayan thunder-god

**Ah Puch** *Central American*  
[Ah Puchah.Ahpuch.Cizin.Cumhau.  
Eopuco.Hunhau. Yum Cimil: =Aztec  
Mictlantecuhtl]

the Mayan god of death: chief demon  
He is depicted as a decaying corpse or as a skeleton wearing bells. In some accounts, he is equated with Cizin.

*(see also Mictlantecuhtli)*

**Ah Puchah** *(see Ah Puch)*

**Ah Tabai** *Central American*  
a Mayan god of the hunt

**Ah Tzenul** *Central American*  
a name for Chac as 'food giver'

**Ah Uincir Dz'acab** *Central American*  
[Ah Uincir Kopot]  
the Mayan androgynous god  
of healing

**Ah Uincir Kopot**  
*(see Ah Uincir Dz'acab)*

**Ah Uuc Ticab** *Central American*  
a Mayan fertility-god

**Aha<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a demon sometimes identified  
with Bes

**Aha<sup>2</sup>** *Siberian*  
a river-god of the Yakut

**Ahaharnaz** *Persian*  
one of the wives of Azhi Dahak  
Thraetona fathered three sons, Eraj,  
Salm and Tur, on Aranvaz and  
Ahaharnaz.

**Ahalcana** *Central American*  
one of the lords of Xibalba

**Ahalpuh** *Central American*  
one of the lords of Xibalba

**Ahalya** *Hindu*  
['night']  
the first woman  
wife of the sage Gotama

She was seduced by the god Indra and  
Gotama cursed Indra with the loss of  
his testes. Ahalya was forced to lay in  
ashes for centuries, living only on air,  
until she was rescued by Rama.

**Ahans** *(see Aswins)*

**Aharaigichi** *(see Queevet)*

**Aharyu** *Hindu*  
a Vedic solar hero who fought and  
overcame the moon goddess Brisaya

**Ahat<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Ahet.Ahit.Ehat.Ehet]  
a cosmic cow that acted as nurse to  
the sun-god

**Ahat<sup>2</sup>** *(see Aqhat.Kokui)*

**Ahat<sup>3</sup>** *Central American*  
one of the leaders of the Aztecs when  
they left their homeland, Aztlan

**Ahau<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
the last of the 20 ages of man in  
Mayan lore, the arrival in heaven  
*(see also Ten Ahau)*

**Ahau<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
the beginning of time, in Mayan lore

**Ahau<sup>3</sup>** *Central American*  
the Mayan moon-god, god of the night

**Ahau Chamahez** *Central American*  
a Mayan god of medicine  
*(see Cit Bolon Tum)*

**Ahau Kin** *Central American*  
[Jaguar God.Lord of the Sun Face]  
a Mayan sun-god

After sunset he became lord of the  
underworld, the Jaguar god.

**Ahavaniya** *Hindu*  
one of the 3 forms of sacred fire  
*(see sacred fire)*

**Ahayuta achi** *North American*  
[War Brothers.War Twins]  
twin war-gods of the Zuni  
sons of the Sun by Dripping Water

In some versions these twins are  
regarded as mischievous boys forever

disobeying their grandmother, Spider  
Woman, and getting into scrapes  
from which they always emerge  
triumphant. As culture heroes, they  
are credited with building mountains,  
digging canyons and introducing  
irrigation.

**Ahes** *European*  
[Dahut]  
daughter of Gradlon  
a name for Morgan le Fay in Brittany,  
in some accounts

She is said to have caused the city of Ys  
to be inundated by the sea. She stole  
the keys of the sluice gates from her  
father and gave them to her lover, who  
opened the gates and let the sea-water  
in. She and her father tried to escape  
on his horse but she fell off and was  
drowned. The king escaped but his  
daughter still haunts the sea, luring  
sailors to their death.

**Ahet** *(see Ahat<sup>1</sup>)*

**Ahhazu** *(see Ach-chazu)*

**Ahi<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Ahu: =Greek Eos]  
a goddess of the dawn  
daughter of Pa-hra

**Ahi<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Ahu.Dragon of the Waters.Vitra.Vr(i)tra]  
a serpent causing drought  
son of Danu

This demon stole the cloud cattle and  
Indra (or Trita) split it asunder with a  
thunderbolt, so releasing the  
primaeval waters which the serpent  
had swallowed. In some accounts he  
was killed by Sarasvati.  
*(see also Namuci.Vritra)*

**Ahi Budhnya** *Hindu*  
a cosmic serpent born in the  
primordial waters

**Ahifatumoana** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian sea-demon

**Abijnana Sakuntala** *Hindu*  
an epic poem by Kalidasa, the story  
of Sakuntala

**Ahimsa** *Hindu*  
the doctrine that all life is sacred  
In pursuit of this ideal, true believers  
will kill nothing, not even the most  
insignificant gnat. Ascetic Jains even  
sweep the earth in front of them as  
they walk to avoid stepping on an  
insect.

**Ahit** *(see Ahat<sup>1</sup>)*

**Ahkinshok** *Central American*  
a Mayan spirit of the day

**Ahkusta<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
a Mayan goddess of childbirth

**Ahl al-trab** *Arabian*  
destructive beings said to live under  
the sands of the desert

It is said that these beings will drink  
dry the springs that the desert  
traveller needs for survival or trip up  
him or his camel as they pass. Some  
tribes say that these beings take the  
form of the columns of sand that  
appear in desert sandstorms.

**Ahimakon** *North American*  
a demon of the woods on  
Vancouver Island

**Ahladini-Sadini** (*see* Parvati)  
**Ahmakiq** *Central American*  
a Mayan guardian-god of crops

**Ahmed** *Arabian*  
a prince in *The Arabian Nights*  
He owned a tent, given to him by  
Paribanou, which could house a whole  
army but which could be folded so as  
to fit into a pocket. He also owned an  
apple that could cure illness.

**Ahmes-Nefertari** *Egyptian*  
a goddess of Thebes  
mother of Amenophis

**Ahmucencab** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity representing  
primordial darkness

**Ahnfrau** *German*  
the spirit of a noblewoman that  
warns her descendants of  
approaching death

**Ahoecitu** *Pacific Islands*  
king of Tonga  
son of Eitumatupua and Ilaheva  
His jealous brothers tore him to pieces  
and ate him, but their father made  
them regurgitate the pieces which he  
then made whole again.

**Ahola** (*see* Kachina)

**Ahone** *North America*  
supreme god of the tribes of Virginia

**Ahpuch** (*see* Ah Puch)

**Ahriman** *Persian*  
[Adversary.Angra  
Mainya.A(h)rimanes.Arch-demon.  
Dregvant.Prince of Darkness.Prince of  
Lies. The Evil One: =Greek Areimanos.  
Arimanes:=Roman Arimanius]  
the Zoroastrian evil principle  
god of darkness

In some accounts he and Ahura Mazda  
are the twin sons of Zurvan.

He was envisaged as a black toad  
and was constantly in opposition to  
Ahura Mazda, creating ashes where  
Ahura Mazda had made fire, poison  
where Ahura Mazda had created a  
cure, and so on.

He is said to have sunk a shaft to the

centre of the earth and there created  
a hell.

This diety killed the primaeval ox  
and introduced disease and all the  
other ills of mankind and, in some  
stories, sent a flood. He incorporates  
Angra Mainya and will be defeated at  
the final battle and confined eternally  
to hell. (*see also* Angra Mainya.Tash)

**Ahrimanes** (*see* Ahriman)  
**Ahsonnutli** *North American*

[Turquoise Man]  
supreme god of the Navaho  
consort of the Turquoise Woman

He is regarded as a hermaphrodite  
deity who placed men at the four  
corners of the earth to support the  
heavens. (*see also* Turquoise Man)

**Ahti<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
[Ahto]

in Finnish lore, an ancient god of  
the waters  
consort of Vellamo

This primordial ocean preceded  
creation but mated with Ilmatur, when  
she fell from the heavens, to produce  
countless creatures.

**Ahti<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Lemminkainen)

**Ahto** (*see* Ahti.Lemminkainen)

**Ahu** (*see* Ahi)

**Ahuacan** *Central American*  
the priestly caste of the Maya

**Ahuehuel** *Central American*  
the Aztec tree of life

When the earth was destroyed by  
flood, a man and a woman survived, to  
repopulate the earth, by climbing  
this tree.

**ahuizotl** *Central American*  
[ahuizotle]

an Aztec water monster

This monster is said to be half dog,  
half monkey, with an extra hand on the  
end of its tail. It was said to pull people  
into the water with this hand, killing  
them and eating only their eyes, nails  
and teeth.

**ahuizotle** (*see* ahuizotl)

**Ahulane** *Central American*  
a Mayan war-god depicted as  
an archer

**Ahura** (*see* Asura)

**Ahura Mazda** *Persian*

[Ahura Mazdah.Armaiti.Auramazda.  
Aurharmazd. Harvatat.Hor(o)mazd.  
Hormazu. Kshathra. 'Living  
God'.Mazda.Mazdah  
Ahura.O(h)rmazd.O(h)rmuzd.Spenta  
Mainya.Sraosha.Vohu Manah.Wise  
Lord:=Armenian Aramazd:=Assyrian  
Assara Mazas:=Georgian Armaz:=Greek

Oromasdes.Zeus:=Hindu Rudra.Varuna]  
god of light and creator-god  
the Zoroastrian good principle  
father of Atar, Dena, Haoma, Mithra  
and Zoroaster

In some accounts he and Ahriman are  
the twin sons of Zurvan.

He created a bull which, when it  
escaped from its cave, was found and  
killed by Mithras, the blood spots  
forming living beings where they  
touched the earth. He sent his son  
Atar to chain the dragon Azhi Dahaka  
to a mountain to stop his persecution  
of mankind.

He is depicted as a venerable,  
bearded figure, usually inside a circle,  
holding a ring and with one hand held  
up in blessing. Sometimes he is shown  
enveloped in flames and wearing a  
mantle of the sky.

**Ahurani** *Persian*  
a Zoroastrian water-goddess, goddess  
of fertility, health and prosperity

**Ahuza** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic demon said to carry people  
off by night

**Ahy** (*see* Ihy)

**Ai<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*

[Aijatar.Aijo:=Finnish Ajata:=Lithuanian  
Aitvaras]  
in Estonia, an evil female  
spirit

She is said to be either the mother or  
daughter of the Devil. In other  
accounts, Ai is said to be a thunder god.

**Ai<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Aoi mac Ollamain]  
a Danaan poet

It was prophesied by a druid that Ai  
would have wonderful powers, so the  
king, Fiachna mac Dealbaidh, tried to  
have the child killed. His father,  
Ollamain, managed to save him to live  
and fulfil the prophecy.

He, together with Bechuille  
Cridhinbheal and Lugh Laebach,  
defeated the sons of Carman and took  
their mother prisoner.

**Ai<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
husband of Edda

**Ai<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

a dwarf  
one of the Lovar

**Ai Apaec** *South American*

[Aiapaec]  
the supreme god of the Mochica  
tribe

He is depicted as a feline form with  
large fangs or as an old man with  
whiskers. He may sometimes be shown

accompanied by a dog or a lizard.

**ai-hua** *Chinese*  
a dragon said to delight in  
killing

**Ai Kanaka** *Pacific Islands*  
a mortal who married a goddess

He married the moon-goddess, Lona, who took him to her own realm, the White Kingdom. In some accounts his wife was known as Mahina and in this version they had two sons, Hema and Puna.

**Ai-Tojon** *(see Ajy-Tangara)*

**Ai Tupuai** *Pacific Islands*  
[‘head-eater’]  
a goddess of Tahiti  
daughter of Oro  
sister of Hoa-Tapu, Maha-Fatu Rau  
and Toi-Mata

She and her sisters accompanied their father in battle.

**Aiakos** *(see Aeacus)*

**Aiapaec** *(see Ai Apaec)*

**Aias** *(see Ajax)*

**Aiauh** *(see Chalchihuitlicue)*

**Aibell** *(see Aiobheall)*

**Aichleach** *Irish*  
son of Uigreann

He is one of the five sons of Uigreann who killed Finn after Finn killed their father. In one version he killed Finn when the Fianna staged a rebellion.

**Aida** *(see Gro Mama)*

**Aida-Wédo** *West Indian*

wife of Damballo Wedo  
*(see also Ayida)*

**Aide** *Irish*

a woman drowned by Dubh when she had an affair with Dubh’s husband, Enna

In some accounts both Aide and Dubh were wives of Enna.

**Aided Chlainne Lir** *Irish*

the story of the Children of Lir

**Aided Chlainne Tuirenn** *Irish*

the story of the Sons of Tuirenn

**Aideen** *(see Aidin)*

**Aides** *Greek*

[‘unseen’]  
the original name of Hades

**Aidin** *Irish*

[Aiden]  
wife of Oscar

When her husband was killed in the Battle of Gabhra, she died of grief.

**Aidne** *Irish*

a Milesian

He is said to have created fire by rubbing his hands together.

**Aido Hwedo** *(see Dan Ayido Hwedo)*

**Aido Wedo** *West Indian*

[Dan Ayido Hwedo]  
the name for Aido Hwedo in Haiti

**Aidoneus** *Roman*

a name for Hades

**Aidos** *Greek*

reverence or modesty personified

**Aiel**

an angel, ruler of the sign Aries

**Aietes** *(see Aetes)*

**Aifa** *Irish*

[(Princess) Aoife]

a warrior maid

daughter of Ard-Greimne

sister of Skatha

mother of Connla by Cuchulainn

She was defeated in single combat by Cuchulainn during his training under Skatha. He carried her off to Skatha’s camp, forcing the two to make peace, and she became his lover.

Alternative versions say that it was Uathach, daughter of Skatha, who became Cuchulainn’s mistress. Whichever it was, she became the mother of Cuchulainn’s son, Connla, on whom she laid a geis to tell nobody his name. In some versions, Aifa was Skatha’s daughter.

**Aigamuchab** *(see Aigamuxa)*

**Aigamuxa** *African*

[Aigimuxo:sing=Aigamuchab.Aigamuxab]

man-eating monsters of the Hottentot

They are said to have eyes in their insteps or in the back of their feet and can pull human beings to pieces with their long fangs.

**Aige** *Irish*

daughter of Broccaid mac Brice

She was turned into a fawn by a jealous druidess and killed by a hunting party of King Meilge’s men.

**Aigealeia** *(see Aegialeia)*

**Aigeus** *(see Aegeus)*

**Aigialeus** *(see Aegialeus)*

**Aigimuxo** *(see Aigamuxa)*

**Aigina** *(see Aegina)*

**Agiolandus** *(see Agulandus)*

**Agiolant** *(see Agulandus)*

**Aigisthus** *(see Aegisthus)*

**Aiglaer** *Greek*

the name given to the infant Asclepius, who had been abandoned, when he was found by the shepherd Aresthanas

**Aigle** *(see Aegle)*

**Aigyptos** *(see Aegyptus)*

**Aijatar** *(see Ai1)*

**Aijo** *(see Ai1)*

**Ai’kren** *North American*

[Duck Hawk]

a guardian spirit of the Karok tribe

He is said to live on top of Sugarloaf Mountain. When he found two maidens weeping at the loss of their lovers he reunited them for a year, at the end of which the girls had to return to their tribe, but not before they had been given the secret of reviving the dead by rubbing salmon flesh on their lips.

**Ailanos** *(see Linus)*

**Ailanthus** *Chinese*

the tree of life

**Ailbe1** *Irish*

[Ailbhe]

daughter of Cormac mac Airt

and Eithne

When she answered a set of riddles posed by Finn mac Cool, he fell in love with her and she lived with him for some time.

In other accounts she was taken off by Manannan but later returned to her family.

**Ailbe2** *Irish*

[Ailbhe]

son of Ollechu

He was exposed as a baby but suckled by a she-wolf and reared by British slaves.

**Ailbe3** *(see Ossar)*

**Ailbhe** *(see Ailbe)*

**Ailell** *(see Ailill)*

**Ailgheasach** *(see Aithirne)*

**Ailill1** *Irish*

[Ailell]

a king of Ulster

father of Etain Echraide

**Ailill2** *Irish*

[Ailell]

son of Eochaid Muigl and Mongfhinn

brother of Brian, Fergus and Fiachna

step brother of Niall Noigiallach

**Ailill Agach** *Irish*

[Ailell Ochair Agha]

father of Maeldun

He raped a nun, fathering Maeldun.

He was killed by invaders from Leix.

**Ailill Aine** *Irish*

[Ailell]

king of Leinster

son of Laoghaire

father of Labraid

When he and his father visited his father’s brother, Covac, who was feigning illness, they were both killed.

Labraid was forced by Covac to eat part of his father’s and his grandfather’s hearts, as a result of which the boy lost the power of speech and was thereafter known as Maon.

**Ailill Alom** *(see Ailill Olom)*

**Ailill Anghuba** *Irish*

[Ailill Angl(h)onnach]

brother of Eochaid Airemh

He nearly died from longing for Etain, his brother's wife.

**Ailill Anghonnach** (see Ailill Anghuba)**Ailill Anglonnach** (see Ailill Anghuba)**Ailill Aulom** (see Ailill Olom)**Ailill Dubh-dedach** *Irish*

[Ailell]

He was immune to harm from weapons but was killed by Art who found his one weak spot.

**Ailill Fionn** *Irish*

[Ailell]

a sub-king

husband of Flíodhas

His wife fell in love with Fergus mac Roth and they planned the death of Ailill. Fergus attacked his rival's castle, killed Ailill and took Flíodhas as his own wife.

In other accounts Ailill is referred to as Donal Dualbhui and Flíodhas becomes Muinchinn, but others say that Donal was Ailill's father.

**Ailill Flann Beag** *Irish*

[Ailell]

a leader of the Munster Fianna

When his wife eloped with Fothadh Canainne, Ailill pursued them and in the ensuing battle Fothadh was killed.

**Ailill Ionbhanna** *Irish*

[Ailell]

a king of Connaught

brother of Eoghan Beal

In some accounts, he succeeded to the throne when his brother died instead of Eoghan's eldest son, Ceallach. Others say that it was Guaire who took the throne.

**Ailill mac Dunlaing** *Irish*

[Ailell]

a king of Leinster

The saint Feichin caused an earthquake which made the shackles fall from the prisoners held in Ailill's castle. It also killed Ailill, but he was restored to life by Feichin.

**Ailill mac Mata** *Irish*

[Ailell mac Matach]

king of Connaught

brother of Find File, some say

husband of Maev

father of Findbhair, the Maini

and Orlam

When his wife wanted the Brown Bull of Cooley to add to her large herds he led an army into Ulster to seize it.

He was killed by Conall Cearnach to avenge the death of Fergus mac

Roth or at the behest of Maev who was jealous of her husband's affair with another woman.

**Ailill mac Matach** (see Ailill mac Mata)**Ailill Molt** *Irish*

[Ailell]

son of Diathi

He tried to collect the boramha tribute from the Leinstermen but was defeated.

**Ailill Ochair Agha** (see Ailill Agach)**Ailill of Aran** *Irish*

[Ailell]

father of Alva, Aobh and Aoife

He offered all three of his daughters, who were fostered with Bodb Dearg, as wives to Lir. Some say that these girls were the daughters of Bodb himself.

**Ailill Olom** *Irish*

[Ailell Aulom.Ailill Olom.Moshaulom.

Oilill]

a king of Munster

husband of Saba

son, or some say, father of Eoghan Mor

brother of Lugaid Lagha

He was said to have raped the goddess Aine who pulled off his ears in revenge or, in some accounts, killed him.

He defeated Lugaid mac Con but was himself defeated when Lugaid returned from Scotland with a large army, won the Battle of Mucramha and took the throne.

In using his poisoned spear to straighten a tooth, the tooth itself became infected with the poison and he passed the infection on to Lugaid by kissing him when his former foe came to renew an earlier friendship.

**Ailinn** (see Ailinn)**Aille** *Irish*

wife of Meargach

When her husband was killed in battle by Oscar she persuaded her druid, Fer Gruadh, to capture Finn, Oscar's grandfather. When Finn was released Oscar killed the druid and Aille committed suicide.

**Ailleann** (see Ailleann.Aillen)**Ailleann** *Irish*

[Ailleann]

a woman of the Otherworld

daughter of Daire by Rathlean

She was said to have appeared from time to time as a deer. Some say that she married King Arthur when she took him and his men to the Otherworld.

**Aillen<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Ailleann]

son of Midhna

a creature from the Otherworld

Every year he emerged from his cave and, putting the garrison to sleep with his music, burned down the king's palace at Tara with his fiery breath. Finn killed him and cut off his head.

In some accounts Amergin, not Finn, is the hero of the story.

**Aillen<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Ailleann]

son of Eoghabal, in some accounts

brother of Aine

He fell in love with Uchdealb and she was given to him by her husband, Manannan, in return for Aillen's sister Aine.

**Aillinn** *Irish*

[Ailinn]

a princess of Leinster

She fell in love with Baile, son of the king of Ulster, traditional enemies of Leinster. They arranged to meet but when Baile arrived at the meeting-place a stranger told him that Aillinn was dead, whereupon Baile died of grief. The same stranger then told Aillinn that her lover was dead and she died broken-hearted. Their story was carved into branches of the yew tree and apple tree that grew on their graves and their branches, when placed together, became inseparable.

**Ailo** (see Alu<sup>2</sup>)**ailuranthropy**

[aeluranthropy]

the ability to turn oneself into a cat

**Ailuros** (see Bast)**Aimend** *Irish*

a sun-goddess

**Aimon Kondi** *South American*

[Aim(o)un.Aiomoun Kondi.Makanaima]

a creator-god of the Arawak tribe

father of Sigu

He is said to have set the world on fire and followed that with a flood.

**Aimoun** (see Aimon Kondi)**Aimun** (see Aimon Kondi)**Ain** *Irish*

[Aion.Ayin.Molc.Mollac.Molloch.Mulac.

Oin.On(n)]

a fire-god and god of magic

husband of Ea-Anu

**Ain Shams** *Egyptian*

a well

It was said that the sun was born in this well and renewed itself by bathing in it.

**Aindri** *Hindu*

a name of Indrani as a goddess

of jealousy

**Aine<sup>1</sup>***Irish*

[Aine Chliar]

a sun-goddess, goddess of love and fertility

daughter of Eoghabal or Manannan

wife of Echdae or Manannan, some say mother of Owel

In some stories she is equated with Morrigan, the goddess of war; in others she is the moon-goddess of Munster who was raped by Ailill Olom who, some say, she killed. Some say that she was killed by Ailill who drove a spear through her chest when she pulled his ears off.

Some accounts equate her with Ana, the beneficent version of Danu, while in some stories she is a fairy queen in Limerick. She was sometimes seen in the form of a mermaid, bathing in a lake, while in other versions she became a banshee living in a palace inside a hill where she wove sunbeams into cloth of gold.

In some accounts, she fell in love with Manannan and her brother gave her to the sea god in exchange for Manannan's wife, Uchdealb.

In a much later story, Maurice stole her cloak while she was bathing in a lake and seduced her, fathering a son, Gearoid Iarla. She was said to have been killed by Ailill who drove his spear through her chest.

**Aine<sup>2</sup>***Irish*

a Scottish princess

**Aine<sup>3</sup>***Irish*

daughter of Culann

sister of Milucra

Both sisters wanted Finn mac Cool as a husband and were jealous of each other. When Milucra turned Finn into an old man, his followers dug into Culann's fairy mound and Aine gave Finn a drink that restored his youth but left his hair permanently grey.

Another version says that Aine would not marry a grey-haired man so Milucra changed herself into a hind and let Finn chase her. She led him into a lake, which she herself had created, which turned his hair grey. Aine then rejected him but he, in turn, rejected Milucra.

**Aine<sup>4</sup>***(see Dana<sup>2</sup>)***Aine Chliar***(see Aine<sup>1</sup>)***Aineius***(see Aeneas)***Ainemoinen***(see Vainamoinen)***Ainge***Irish*

daughter of the Dagda

It is said that the forests of Ireland

were created from a bundle of twigs that she had collected and that were stolen by Gaible who scattered them on the wind.

**Aini**

[Aym.Haborim.Haborym]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted with three heads: one of a man, one of a cat and one of a snake, and he rides a snake.

**Ainikki***Baltic*

sister-in-law of Kylli, in Finnish lore

It was she who told Lemminkainen that his wife, Kylli, had broken her promise not to attend local dances.

**Ainlé***Irish*

[Ainnlé]

one of the 12 champions of the

Red Branch

son of Usna and Elva

brother of Ardan and Naisi

He was killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht at the behest of Conor mac Nessa when he arrived back at Macha after escorting Deidre and Naisi back from Scotland under safe conduct.

**Ainnlé***(see Ainlé)***Ainmhire***(see Ainmhire)***Ainmhire***Irish*

[Ainmhire]

a high-king of Ireland

father of Aedh mac Ainmhireach

**Aino***Baltic*

a Finnish heroine

sister of Joukahainen

She was wooed by Vainamoinen but jumped into the sea rather than marry him.

**Ainu-rak-kux***(see Okikurumi)***Aio***North American*

a Hopi sorcerer who can communicate with the gods

**Aiolos***(see Aeolus)***Aiomoum Kondi***(see Aimon Kondi)***Aion<sup>1</sup>***Greek*

time personified

This being is depicted as a lion-headed human entwined with snakes.

**Aion<sup>2</sup>***Phoenician*

daughter of Kolpia and Baau

sister of Protogonos

She mated with her brother Protogonos to produce Genos and Genea.

**Aion<sup>3</sup>***Phoenician*

a god of time in some accounts

**Aion<sup>4</sup>***(see Ain)***Aiora***Greek*

a festival in honour of Antigone held at the time of the grape harvest

**Air<sup>1</sup>***(see Aer<sup>1</sup>)***air<sup>2</sup>**

some cultures believe that air contains an evil spirit which can cause illness and death if inhaled

**Air Spirit***(see Sila)***Airabata***(see Airavata)***Airavana***(see Airavata)***Airavata***Hindu*

[Airabata.Airavana]

the white elephant of Indra

This animal was the eleventh thing to be created at the Churning of the Ocean. Some say that it was created from shavings from the sun (*see Vishvakarma*), others that it was created by Brahma. This animal is sometimes depicted with three heads or four tusks. *(see also elephant<sup>2</sup>)*

**airbedruad***Irish*

an impenetrable magic hedge

It was said that druids could conjure up such a hedge round opposing armies.

**Aireach***Irish*

son of Milesius and Seang

He was one of those drowned during the Milesian invasion of Ireland.

**Airem***(see Eremon)***Aireskovy***(see Areskouei)***Aireskovy Sutanditennr***(see Areskouei)***Airgedlamh***Irish*

[Airgetlamh.Argetlam]

a name of Nuada referring to his silver hand

**Airgetlamh***(see Airgedlamh)***Airtheach***Irish*

[The White House]

an island paradise

This was one of the many islands visited by Bran in the course of his famous voyage.

**airi***Hindu*

a mountain spirit, the ghost of a dead hunter

It is said that a human who catches sight of one of these spirits may die but, if he survives the shock, the spirit may lead him to hidden treasure. Their saliva is said to be poisonous to humans.

**Airiu***Irish*

daughter of Eochaid mac Maireadha sister of Li Ban

She, with the rest of her family except Li Ban, was drowned when Lough Neagh flooded their home.

**Airlanga***East Indian*

[Erlanga]

a king who was regarded as the prince Arjuna in the Javanese version of the *Mahabharata*



**Airmed** (see Airmid)  
**Airmeith** (see Airmid)  
**Airmid** *Irish*

[Airmed.Airmeith]  
 daughter of Dian Cecht  
 sister of Miach

**Airnealach** *Irish*

brother of Eoghan and Tadhg mac Cein  
 He and his brother Eoghan and  
 Tadhg's wife Li Ban were carried off  
 by Camthann, king of Fresen. Tadhg  
 brought a force to conquer Fresen,  
 killing Camthann and rescuing his  
 family.

**Airsekui** (see Areskoui)

**Airsekui Sutanditenr** *North American*  
 a name for Areskoui in times of peril

**Airy Horse** (see Vayuarvat)

**Airyra** (see Eraj)

**Airyaman** *Persian*  
 [Irman]

a god of friendship and healing

**Airyano Vaejo** *Persian*

a happy land: a paradise or Eden

**Ais** (see Hades)

**Aiskhulos** (see Aeschylus)

**Aisklepios** (see Asclepius)

**Aislinge meic Conglinne** *Irish*

[Vision of Mac Conglinne]

the story of Anera mac Conglinne and  
 the tricking of the Hunger-beast

**Aislinge Oenguso** *Irish*

[Dream of Angus]

the story of Angus Og and his quest  
 for Caer Ibormeith

**Aisneach, Hill of** (see Hill of Aisneach)

**Aison** (see Aeson)

**Aisoyimstan** *North American*  
 a god of the American Indian tribes  
 in Montana

He is said to be the bringer of frost  
 and snow.

**Aitheachda** *Irish*

a sub-king

He tried to kill Maelodran who had  
 married his daughter but she was killed  
 instead. To avenge her death he had  
 Maelodran blinded with hot ashes.

**Aither** (see Aether)

**Aitherne** (see Aithirne)

**Aithirne** *Irish*

[Ailgheasach.Am(h)nach.Athairne.Aitherne.  
 Dibheach]

a poet and satirist  
 son of Fer Chedne

He spoke verse, while still in the womb,  
 breaking open all the barrels at a feast.

As a man he was noted for his  
 meanness and he took the remaining  
 eye of Eochaid mac Luchta as a gift  
 and refused food to starving warriors.

On another occasion, he demanded  
 the wife of Mesgora mac Da Tho and  
 when this request was refused he  
 persuaded Conor mac Nessa to make  
 war on Leinster, a war in which Mac  
 Da Tho was killed

He was killed when his house was  
 fired by Ulstermen angered by his  
 treatment of Luaine which had caused  
 her death.

**Aithra** (see Aethra)

**Aithuia** *Greek*

a name for Athena in the form of a  
 diving bird

**Aitolos** (see Aetolus)

**Aitu** *Pacific Islands*

[Maui]

a group of Polynesian demigods

**Aitvaras** *Baltic*

[=Estonian Ai:=Finnish Ajata]

a Lithuanian house spirit

This spirit was variously described as a  
 cockerel or as a flying dragon with the  
 head of a snake and a fiery tail. Such a  
 bird can be obtained in exchange for  
 giving one's soul to the Devil or it can  
 be reared from an egg laid by a seven-  
 year-old cockerel. Fed on omelettes,  
 the bird can increase its owner's wealth  
 by stealing food and money.

(see also pukys)

**Aius Locutius** *Roman*

a personification of the voice said to  
 have warned the Romans of the  
 coming of the Gauls

**Aiwass**

a spirit said to have dictated a book  
 of magic

**Aiwei** *African*

[(Aiwei) Longar]

an ancestral hero of the Dinka

His mother impregnated herself  
 with the waters of the Nile when her  
 husband died, so producing Aiwei  
 who was born with a full set of teeth.  
 When his mother died as a result of  
 betraying a secret, Aiwei returned to  
 the river, emerging when he reached  
 maturity, bringing with him a multi-  
 coloured ox, Longar. His people  
 laughed when he promised to lead  
 them to a better land where there  
 was no death so he set off alone and  
 killed those who tried to follow him  
 across a river. Agothyathik avoided  
 his spear and defeated him. Aiwei  
 then issued spears to the survivors,  
 founding the Spear Masters,  
 hereditary priests. His alternative  
 name is taken from his ox.

(see also Longar)

**Aiyanar** *Indian*

a Tamil god  
 consort of Puranai

**aiza** *African*

a guardian spirit in Dahomey

These beings protect various groups:  
 the ax'aiza protects the local market-  
 place; the sib aiza, the family group;  
 the to'aiza the local area; and the  
 xwe'aiza, the village compound.

The establishment of an aiza  
 involved the sacrifice of humans, the  
 number varying according to the type  
 of aiza.

**Aizen-myoo** *Japanese*

[Aizen Myo-o.(Raga) Vidyaraja]

a Shinto (later Buddhist) god, the  
 personification of love

He is depicted seated, with two, four  
 or six arms and sometimes two heads.  
 He often wears a lion's mask  
 on his head and carries a five-  
 pointed thunderbolt.

**Aja<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a name of Parvati as 'female goat'

**Aja<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

['unborn']

son of Dilipa

husband of Indumati

father of Dasha-ratha

A Gandharva who had been cursed by  
 a holy man was turned into an  
 elephant but was released from this  
 curse when Aja killed the elephant.  
 The god gave Aja some magic arrows,  
 which always hit the target, and with  
 these Aja won an archery contest for  
 the hand of Indumati.

**Aja Ekpada** *Hindu*

a god of lightning

**Ajagava** *Hindu*

the bow of Shiva

**Aja'ib al-Makbluqat** *Persian*

[Wonders of Creation]

the story of the various wonders of  
 the world then existing

**Ajala** *African*

in the lore of the Yoruba, a man

who works in heaven making faces  
 from clay

**Ajalamo** *African*

a Yoruba god of unborn children

**Ajalpal** *Thai*

[Ajalpala]

a king

son of Anomatan and Manikesara

father of Dasha-ratha (see also Aja<sup>2</sup>)

**Ajalpala** (see Ajapal)

**Ajamila** *Hindu*

a Brahmin

father of Narayama

Among the many sins he committed was that of living with a woman of the shudra caste. Dying, he called on his son to save him, with the result that Vishnu, who has Narayama as one of his many names, told Yama to let Ajamila live.

**Ajarjoan** *Japanese*  
a priest

He was turned into a demon for the sin of loving a maiden. In later years he was restored and spent the rest of his life in prayer, continuing to utter prayers even after his death.

**Ajata** *Baltic*  
[Ajatar.Ajattara:=Estonian Ai:=Lithuanian Aitvara]  
a malevolent female wood spirit in Finland

These beings are said to suckle snakes and to cause illness.

**Ajatar** (*see Ajata*)

**Ajatasatru** *Buddhist*

a king  
son of Bimbisara and Vaidehi

He and Devadatta got the elephant Nalagiri drunk and turned it loose, hoping that it would kill the Buddha as it rampaged through the streets.

**Ajattara** (*see Ajata*)

**Ajax<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aias.Ajax Telamonius.Ajax the Greater.

'earthman']

a warrior hero

king of Salamis

son of Telamon and Periboea

half brother of Teucer

father of Eurysaces by Tecmessa

In some accounts his mother was Hesione, in others Telamon's second wife, Periboea.

During the Trojan war, he attacked Teuthrania, killed the king, Teuthras, and seized his daughter Tecmessa. He also killed Glaucus in battle.

When Achilles was killed at Troy the chieftains had to decide whether Ajax or Odysseus should have the wonderful arms made for Achilles by Hephaestus. When the choice fell on Odysseus, Ajax decided to kill both Agamemnon and Menelaus since they had, he thought, swayed the decision against him, but Athena intervened to strike him with temporary madness, causing him to kill the Greek flocks, thinking they were soldiers. When he came to his senses and realised what he had done he killed himself with his own sword,

one given to him by Hector when they fought an inconclusive duel. It was said that the hyacinth sprang up where his blood stained the ground (*see also Hyacinthus*).

In other versions Odysseus killed Ajax or Paris killed him with an arrow or the Trojans captured him and buried him alive.

**Ajax<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Aias.Ajax Oileus.Ajax the Less.

'earthman']

son of Oileus

brother of Medon

At the fall of Troy he raped Cassandra who had taken refuge in the temple of Athena. For this sacrilege the gods caused a storm to disperse the homeward-bound Greek fleet and he was drowned. Others say he was killed by a thunderbolt hurled by Poseidon when Ajax boasted that he would escape the sea despite the gods.

**Ajax<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Sophocles

**Ajax Oileus** (*see Ajax<sup>2</sup>*)

**Ajax Telamonius** (*see Ajax<sup>1</sup>*)

**Ajax the Greater** (*see Ajax<sup>1</sup>*)

**Ajax the Less** (*see Ajax<sup>2</sup>*)

**Ajaya** *Buddhist*

['invincible']

a minor goddess

**Aje<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[=Roman Moneta]

a Yoruba goddess of wealth

She is said to appear in the form of a hen.

**aje<sup>2</sup>** *African*

Yoruba sorcerers who can leave their

bodies at night and become birds

of prey

**Aji Saka** *East Indian*

a Javanese scholar

He is said to have given the islanders the art of writing.

**Aji-shi-ki**

(*see Aji-Shika-Taka-Hiko-Ne*)

**Aji-Shiki-Taka-Hiko-Ne** *Japanese*

[Aji-shi-ki.Ajisukitakahikone]

a Shinto rain-god or thunder-god

son or father of Takisuhiko

As a child he made so much noise that he was placed in a boat which sails for ever round the islands of Japan.

**Ajisukitakahikone**

(*see Aji-Shiki-Taka-Hiko-Ne*)

**Ajita** *Buddhist*

in some accounts, another name

for Asita

**Ajok** *African*

[Adyok.Naijok]

the supreme god of the Lotuko

He created the human race but the baby born to the first couple died. To please the mother, Ajok restored it to life but the father killed both the baby and his wife because he had not been consulted in the matter. Since then, humans have been mortal rather than immortal.

**Ajokit** *African*

[Aji-Khoton.Ijaksit.Kubai(-Khotun)]

in the lore of Uganda, the spirit of a

sick person that talks to the

medicine man

**Ajy-Khoton** (*see Ajysyt*)

**Ajy-Tangara** *Siberian*

[Ai-Tojon]

a creator-god of the Yakuts

He is envisaged as an eagle, which perches on the world tree.

**Ajysit** (*see Ajysyt*)

**Ajysyt** *Siberian*

the mother goddess of the Yakuts

She brings the soul from heaven at the birth of a baby and records each one in the Golden Book of Fate.

**Aka-Kanet** (*see Akakanet*)

**Aka Manah** (*see Akah Manah*)

**aka-oni** *Japanese*

demons of the underworld with

red bodies

**Akaf** *African*

king of Kordofan

brother of Sali

The custom was that each king was killed at a time decreed by the priests, who read the stars. Akaf proposed to take the story teller, Far-li-mas, and his own sister Sali with him when his time came. She induced Far-li-mas to recite such marvellous stories that the priests forgot the stars and no date was ever fixed for the king's death.

**Akah Manah** *Persian*

[Aka Manah]

a demon of evil thought opposing

Vohu Manah

**Akaiyan** *North American*

an Algonquian youth

brother of Nopatsis

The evil wife of Nopatsis accused Akaiyan of rape and Nopatsis abandoned him on an island when they were hunting together. Akaiyan survived with the help of the beavers. When Nopatsis came to the island the following year expecting to see his brother's bones, Akaiyan jumped on to the raft and left Nopatsis stranded.

Next year, Akaiyan found his brother's bones when he went back to the island to visit the beavers.

He taught his people the art of medicine, which he had learned from the beavers.

**Akajata** (see Ekajata)

**Akakanet** *South American*

[Aka-Kanet.Algue]

a vegetation deity of the Araucanian tribe

This deity, who lives in the Pleiades, is said to provide flowers and fruit for the use of the tribe. In some accounts he is the benevolent aspect of an evil spirit Guecubu, while others say they are brothers.

**akalo** *Pacific Islands*

a benevolent spirit of the Solomon Islands  
Every person who dies becomes an akalo; if the person concerned was a chief, a priest or a warrior he would become a li'oa. Such spirits can be caught and kept in the container used to store relics of the dead.

(see also li'oa)

**Akambou** *West Indian*

a Caribbean beneficent spirit, one of a pair with Yris

**Akandoji** *Japanese*

a demon killed by Momotaro

**Akano Jewel** *Japanese*

a god of famine

**Akar Akeru** (see Aker)

**Akarana** (see Zurvan)

**akasa** (see akasha)

**Akasagarbha** *Tibetan*

[Akasha.Khagarbha:=Japanese Kokuzo]

a Buddhist sky-god  
the twelfth bodhisattva

**akasha**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

[akasa]

the spiritual essence of space:  
primordial matter

**Akasha**<sup>2</sup> (see Akasagarbha)

**Akashic records** *Buddhist*

[Book of Life]

the cosmic record in which every action of the individual is recorded

**Akasi tatwa** *Hindu*

essence of ether, one of the 5 forms of Parabrahma

**Akatauire** *Pacific Islands*

a co-king of Mangaia Island  
brother of Rangī  
husband of Ruange

**Akattiyar** *Hindu*

the Tamil version of Agastya

**Akawi-ko** *Japanese*

a faithful woman

The emperor Yu-Riyaku fell in love

with this humble girl and told her to marry no-one until he sent for her. After eighty years she reminded him of his promise, but by then she was too old and ugly and he sent her away.

**Akbal**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

in Mayan lore, the third of the 20 ages of man - birth

(see also Thirteen Akbal)

**Akbal**<sup>2</sup> (see Huecomitl)

**Ake** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian water-deity

Together with Oakeu, Ake was responsible for the deluge in which he caused the waters to rise while Oakeu caused the rain to fall. Rongo intervened to put a stop to their activities and the flood subsided.

**Akelos** (see Achelous)

**Aken** (see Aker)

**Akephalos** *Greek*

a headless demon

These beings are the ghosts of those beheaded for criminal offences.

**Aker** *Egyptian*

[Akar Akeru.Aken]

a god of the underworld

He guards the gate into the underworld and ensures the safe passage of the boat carrying the sun-god back through the underworld, Aker's body, each night. It is said he annulled the cause of death for each person as they passed.

He is depicted in the form of a pair of heads facing in opposite directions.

In other accounts he is regarded as an earth-god and is depicted as a lion or a two-headed sphinx.

**Akerbelt** *European*

a god of animals

He is depicted as a black goat.

**Akercock**

a demon attendant on Belphegor

**Akestes** (see Acestes)

**Akethor** (see Thor)

**akh** *Egyptian*

one of the 5 elements said to comprise the complete individual

This is the form that the dead assume in the underworld.

**Akheloos** (see Achelous)

**Akheron** (see Acheron)

**Akhi** *North American*

the Objivay name for Mother Earth

**Akhilleus** (see Achilles)

**Akhtar** *Persian*

the 12 constellations of the Zodiac

These are envisaged as the leaders of Ahura Mazda's army.

**Akhthoes** *Egyptian*

[Abmerira.Kheti]

a legendary king

He was said to have gone mad and was eaten by crocodiles.

**Akhtya** *Persian*

the chief of the Yatis, the Zoroastrian sorcerers

In some accounts a demon who was killed when he failed to answer three riddles posed by Yoishta.

**Aki-Yama** *Japanese*

a mountain-god representing autumn  
brother of Haru-Yama

When he failed to give his brother a wedding gift, his mother placed a curse on him and he withered away.

**Akibeel**

one of the 7 Ischin who taught man the meaning of signs

**Akieros** (see Axierus)

**Akiko** *Japanese*

a maiden betrothed to Takahama

She died just before she was to be married to Takahama and in the form of a white butterfly visited him when after years of tending her grave, he lay dying.

**Akis** (see Acis)

**Akitu** *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian festival in honour of

Marduk or Nanna, held at New Year

**Akka** (see Rauni)

**Akki**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*

a water demon

**Akki**<sup>2</sup> *Mesopotamian*

a man who found the infant Sargon and reared him

**Akkruva** *Baltic*

[Avfruvva.Havfru:=Danish Havfrue]

a fish-goddess in Finland

**Ako** *Japanese*

husband of Aya, in some accounts

Other versions say that Aya married the second (unnamed) son of the Lord Ako.

**Ako Mana** (see Akoman)

**Akoman** *Persian*

[Ako Mana]

an evil spirit that takes possession of liars

**Akonadi** *African*

a West African goddess of justice  
guardian of women

**akonda** *African*

a charm worn by the Fon

This armlet, made of raffia and ram's hair, is said to give the wearer strength in work or battle. It is one of the many charms known as gbo.

**Akongo** *African*

a creator-god of the Ngombe people

He found the people whom he had created to be so noisy that he left them

and went to live in the sky. Others say that at first they all lived in the sky, but Akongo sent the humans to earth to be rid of them.

**akpou** *African*  
a charm carried by travellers in Dahomey

This charm, another of the many gbo, takes the form of a metal rod with a small cup at one end and a skirt concealing a special leaf at the other. The cup can be filled with strong spirit to excite the charm into action. If a traveller points the akpou at a ghost, he will not be harmed by it.

**Akontios** *(see Acontius)*

**akra**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
[kɫa.kra]  
the soul in the lore of the Ashanti

**akra**<sup>2</sup> *(see simurgh)*

**Akrabh** *Hebrew*  
[=Akkadian Girtab]  
the constellation Scorpio

**Akras** *(see Egres)*

**Akria** *(see Athena)*

**Akrura** *Hindu*  
a messenger of Kansa

He was sent to invite Balarama and Krishna to a feast. He warned them that Kansa was planning to kill them but they still accepted the invitation.

**Aksak** *South American*  
a Chaco creator deity in the form of a beetle

This being created the first humans.

**Aksayajnana-Karmanda** *Buddhist*  
one of 12 dharanis: literature

**Akshobhya** *Buddhist*

[Aksobhya.Buddhakapala.Candarosana.  
Heruka.Hevajira.ahacinatara.

Mahapratyangira.Manjushri.Nairamata.

Rakta-Yamari.Theimperturbable.

Ucchusma.Vajracarcika.Vajradaka.

Vajraheruka.Vajrasana.Vasudhara.

Vighnamtaka.Yamantaka:=Hindu

Vishnu:=Japanese Ashuku:=Tibetan

Samvara]

one of 5 Dhyani Buddhas, the second

one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas, in

some accounts

consort of Locana or Mamaki

father of Vajrapani

He lives in Abhirati and is usually depicted with two elephants.

**Aksobhya** *(see Akshobhya)*

**Aktaion** *(see Actaeon)*

**Aktaios** *(see Zeus)*

**Aktunowihio** *North American*

a Cheyenne earth spirit

**Aku-Thor** *Norse*

[Oku-Thor]

a name for Thor as a charioteer and thunder-god

**akua**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
the gods of Hawaii, as opposed to the demi-gods, knpua

**Akua**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
[Ke Akua:=Polynesian Atua]

a creator-god of Hawaii  
**Akuj** *(see Apap)*

**akuko** *African*  
sacred leaves in Dahomey

These leaves are used in the charms (nguneme) used to protect property.

**akula**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[female=kula]

in Tantric lore, divine power: the male aspect of the Absolute

**Akula**<sup>2</sup> *(see Shiva)*

**Akuma** *Japanese*

[ma.toori-akuma]

an evil spirit

Envisaged as a terrifying flying monster with fiery head and eyes, carrying a sword.

**Akupara** *Hindu*  
[Akupera]

the tortoise that supports the earth

**Akupera** *(see Akupara)*

**Akwan** *Persian*

an evil demon

He once found Rustem asleep and threw him into the sea.

**Akycha** *Inuit*  
an Inuit sun-god

**Al**<sup>1</sup> *Afghan*  
a monster

This version of the Persian Al takes the form of a young woman with long nails and teeth and with feet pointing to the rear. It is said that she feeds on the bodies of the dead.

**Al**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*  
[=Babylonian Alu]

a monster, half human, half animal

This monster is said to have fiery eyes and a single tusk. It causes birth problems, blinds unborn children and steals babies.

**Al Ait** *Phoenician*  
a fire-god

**Ak Akbar** *Arabian*  
[Al Dubh]

the Arab name for the Great

Bear constellation

**Al Babadur** *Arabian*

a name for the constellation Orion as

‘the strong’

**Al Fanik** *(see Aldebaran)*

**Al Hamal** *Arabian*

[Al Kabah al-Alif:=Chinese Pai Yang]

a later name for the constellation Aries

**Al Iskandar** *Arabian*

[Eskandar.Iskander.Iskender]

the Arab name for Alexander the Great  
*(see also Zul-Qarnain)*

**Al jann** *Arabian*

a name for Eblis as ‘father of the jinn’

**Al Kabah al-Alif** *Arabian*

[Al Hamal:=Chinese Pai Yang]

an early name for the

constellation Aries

**Al Kassab** *Arabian*

a devil: a demon of lies: Satan

*(see Xezbeth)*

**Al Muhdij** *(see Aldebaran)*

**Al Mundzir** *Arabian*

son of Hilal

father of Jabir and Jubayr

**Al Shuja** *Arabian*

a name for the constellation Orion as

‘the snake’

**Ala**<sup>1</sup> *African*

[Ale.Ana.Ani]

earth-goddess and fertility-goddess of the Ibo

goddess of the underworld

wife or daughter of Chuku

**Ala**<sup>2</sup> *Mesopotamian*

one of a type of bisexual demon

**Alaaye** *African*

a name of Olodumare as ‘he who lives’

**Alacita** *South American*

[Alasita]

an annual festival in honour

of Ekkekko

**Alad** *(see Nergal)*

**Alad Udug Lama** *Mesopotamian*

Babylonian guardian spirits,

later demons

**Aladdin** *Arabian*

the owner of a magic lamp in *The*

*Arabian Nights*

son of Mustafa

He could conjure up a jinnee that would obey his orders merely by rubbing the lamp. With its help he won the hand of a beautiful princess, Badr al-Budur. He later killed the magician who tried to take the lamp from him. On the death of his father-in-law, he became emperor of China.

**Alaghom Naom** *(see Alaghom Naum)*

**Alaghom Naum** *Central American*

[Alaghom Naom.Iztat Ix.Mother of Mind]

a Mayan mother-goddess

wife of Patol

**Alain le Gros** *(see Alan)*

**Alaisiagae** *Celtic*

4 minor goddesses of the

Roman period

Originally Germanic deities, these

beings were associated with war and their names are given as Baudihillie, Bede, Finnilene and Friagabi.

**Alajeru** *African*

wife of Oroko  
mother of Ifa

**Alaka** *Hindu*

a mythological kingdom in the Himalayas, ruled by Kubera

**alake** *African*

a dead king

His successor is given his predecessor's head and is required to eat some part of the corpse such as the tongue.

**Alako** *Norwegian*

the god of the gypsies

He was known as Dundia, son of the supreme god, and was sent to earth to instruct the gypsies in the secret lore. Afterwards he returned to his home in the heavens and was known as Alako.

**Alalcomeneus** *Greek*

[Alalcomeneus.Cithaeron]

the first man to emerge from the primordial waters

founder of the Great Daedala

**Alalkomeneus** (*see* Alalcomeneus)

**Allalu** *Mesopotamian*

a fabulous bird in the Babylonian story of Gilgamesh

**Alalu** *Mesopotamian*

[Alalus]

a Hurrian god, the king of heaven

He was overthrown by Anu and sent to the underworld.

**Alalus** (*see* Alalu)

**Alan<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Alain le Gros.Aleyn]

son of Hebron and Enygeus  
brother of Joshua

In some accounts he was the son of Pellimore and father of Percival. He took over as keeper of the Holy Grail after Josephus.

In other accounts he is the Fisher King.

**alan<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

benevolent spirits of the Philippines

These beings are said to be half human, half bird, and live in the forest where they hang from the branches like bats. Some say that their toes are at the back of their feet and their fingers point to the rear. Some regard them as wind demons.

**Alandine** *European*

king of Jerusalem at the time of its capture by the forces led by Godfrey

**Alane** *European*

sister of Bertrane and Guillaume

**Alannus** *Roman*

[Alaenis.Alaunus:=Roman Mercury]

a Celtic messenger god in Gaul

**Alard** (*see* Alardo)

**Alardi** *Russian*

in Ossetian lore, a spirit that causes smallpox

**Alardine** *British*

a king

He challenged Gawain, who was on a quest to catch the white stag that had run into the hall during King Arthur's wedding feast, and was killed.

**Alardo** *European*

[Aalarth.Alard]

son of Aymon and Beatrice  
brother of Bradamante, Guichard, Ricardo, Ricciardetto and Rinaldo

In some accounts, he was killed by Charlot who, in a fit of passion, struck him on the head with a chess-board when Alardo won the game.

(*see also* Baldwin<sup>3</sup>.Bertelai)

**Alaron** *British*

wife of Bladud

**Alasita** (*see* Alacita)

**Alasnam** *Arabian*

owner of 8 precious statues in *The Arabian Nights*

He filled a ninth empty pedestal with his wife, the most beautiful woman in the land. He also owned a magic mirror that could tell him whether a maiden was faithful.

**Alastor<sup>1</sup>**

a demon acting as executioner in hell

In some accounts he is equated with Raim and is the Commissioner for Public Works in black magic.

**Alastor<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

an evil house spirit: an avenging demon

**Alastor<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

['avenger']

son of Neleus

brother of Nestor

husband of Harpalyce

The personification of familial feuds, he married Harpalyce but her father Clymenor, who wanted her for his own gratification, seized her as she was leaving with him. Alastor was killed by Heracles when he attacked Pylus.

**Alastor<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as 'avenger'

**Alastor<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a Lycian killed by Odysseus

**Alatanagana** *African*

[Alatanga]

creator-god of the Kono

He and Sa created land and vegetation. He ran off with Sa's daughter and they produced seven boys and seven girls, but because he failed to produce the traditional bride-price, death came into the world.

**Alatanga** (*see* Alatanagana)

**Alateivia** *German*

a minor deity

**Alatuir** *Slav*

a magic stone or a stone that stood near to Christ's cross

Originally a boulder at the source of a healing river; later a marker for a cross-roads.

**Alaunus** (*see* Alannus)

**alautun** *Central American*

in the Mayan time scale, a period of about a million years

**Alb** (*see* Alp)

**Alba** *Celtic*

[Alba(i)n.Albania.Albany.Albu]

an early name for Scotland

**Albadanzor** *Irish*

an Irish chieftain

He was one of 100 warriors fighting for King Cildadan against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte.

**Alban<sup>1</sup>** *British*

an early giant

**Alban<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Alba)

**Alban Kings** *Roman*

mythical kings said to rule before Romulus and Remus

**Albain** (*see* Alba)

**Albanact<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Albanactus]

king of Scotland

son of Brutus

brother of Camber and Locrin

On the death of his father, Albanact and his two brothers shared the kingdom. He was killed in battle when the German king, Humbert, invaded Britain.

**Albanact<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a captain of the guard in the opera *King Arthur*, probably based on Albanact, king of Scotland

**Albanactus** (*see* Albanact<sup>1</sup>)

**Albania** (*see* Alba)

**Albanio** *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court

**Albany** (*see* Alba)

**Albasta** *Siberian*

a Tartar spirit

This being is sometime envisaged as male, killing people by suffocation, sometimes as female with pendulous breasts and long nails.



**Albeborael quahayona** *West Indian*  
the name taken by Guagugiana  
when he met Guabonito

**Alberich<sup>1</sup>** *German*  
[Aelf-Ric.Aelfrich.Alferich.Alfrik.Alpris.  
Elberic:=European Oberon:=Norse  
Andvari]  
a king of the dwarfs  
brother of Mime

In one story he was the father of Ortnit and gave him a magical suit of armour and the sword Rosen. He helped Ortnit when he laid siege to the fortress of Muntabure.

In the Wagnerian version, he stole the Rhinegold from the Rhine daughters and his brother, Mime, made from it the Helmet of Invisibility and the Ring of Power.

In some accounts he was the father of Hagen by Krimhild.

(see also Andvari)

**Alberich<sup>2</sup>** (see Elbegast<sup>1</sup>)

*Albert le Grand*

a book of magic used in the New World, originally of European origin (see also P'ti' Albert)

**Alberto** *Pacific Islands*

a hero in the Philippines

He owned a hat that made him invisible and used it to approach and kill three monsters with, successively, seven, ten and twelve heads, all of which he cut off.

**Albhere** *German*

[Alphere]  
a king of Aquitaine

father of Walther von Wasgenstein

When the advancing hordes of Attila threatened his kingdom, Albhere decided to surrender without a fight, paying a tribute of gold and handing over his young son, Walther, as a hostage.

**Albia** *British*

the eldest of the 50 daughters of the king of Syria

All the sisters, who were married on the same day and murdered their husbands on the wedding night, were cast adrift in a ship which, it is said, brought them to Britain, giving rise to the name Albion.

**Albina<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Albine.White (Sow) Goddess]  
a princess

She is said to have landed in the uninhabited Britain with her three sisters or, some say, fifty women who mated with demons and produced a race of giants.

**Albina<sup>2</sup>** (see Alphito)

**Albine** (see Albina<sup>1</sup>)

**albino**  
in some accounts, those born without skin pigment are the children of fairies by mortal women

**Albion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of the Giants  
ruler of Britain  
son of Poseidon

He led an assault on the gods, climbing a pile of stones that reached to the sky. Heracles came to the aid of the gods, killing many of the giants. In one story Albion, who survived, planned to kill Heracles and waited in ambush in the Pyrenees. Heracles came on him from the rear and killed him before going on to seize Geryon's cattle.

In another version he and his brothers went to Gaul and fought against Heracles. When they tried to steal some of Geryon's cattle that Heracles had brought back from his tenth Labour, all the giants were killed.

**Albion<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*

an old name for Britain

**Albiorix** *Celtic*

a name for Teutates as 'king of the world'

**albogaleus** *Roman*

the lower part of the headdress of the *flamen* Dialus

This was said to be made from the skins of those sacrificed to Jupiter.

**Alboin** *German*

a king of the Lombards  
son of Audoin  
husband of Rosamund

When Alboin went to war with the Gepidae, their king, Thurisind, was killed and Alboin forcibly married the king's daughter, Rosamund. The skulls of the dead were made into drinking vessels and when Alboin tried to force Rosamund to drink from her father's skull she refused and persuaded the giant Perideus to kill Alboin.

**Albors** (see Mount Alburz)

**albotritch** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Albracca** *European*

the capital city of Galafron, king of Cathay

**Albu** (see Alba)

**Albunea<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

an Italian water nymph

She had the gift of prophecy and some

of her pronouncements were recorded in the Sibylline Books.

**Albunea<sup>2</sup>** (see Diana<sup>3</sup>)

**Alburz** (see Mount Alburz)

**Alcaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

grandfather of Heracles  
son of Perseus and Andromeda  
brother of Electryon, Mestor  
and Sthenelus

husband of Astydamia  
father of Amphitryon and Anaxo

**Alcaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Heracles by Malis  
brother of Cleodacus

**Alcaeus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Androgeus  
brother of Sthelenus

He and his brother served as slaves to Heracles, on his ninth Labour, to atone for the murder of two of Heracles' crew.

Heracles made them rulers of Thasos.

**Alcaeus<sup>4</sup>** (see Heracles)

**Alcaides** (see Alcaids)

**Alcaids** *Greek*

[Alcaides]

the sons of Heracles by Megara

**Alcan Chob** (see Ah Kin)

**Alcardo** *British*

[Lantris]

a squire

brother of Isolde

He was a friend of Tristram who was killed in an attempt to rescue Isolde from the hands of King Mark. He is called Lantris in some accounts.

**Alcathae** *Greek*

[Alkathoia]

a festival in honour of Alcathous

**Alcathous<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Alkathoos]

son of Pelops and Hippodamia  
brother of Atreus, Chrysippus  
and Thyestes

father of Automedusa, Ischepolis  
and Periboea

In some stories it was Alcathous, not Heracles, who killed the Cithaeronian Lion and was rewarded with the hand of Euachine, daughter of the king of Megara. He later succeeded to the throne.

When Callepoleis told Alcathous that his son Ischepolis had been killed in the hunt for the Calydonian boar, Alcathous struck him with a piece of firewood and killed him.

**Alcathous<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Alkathoos]

son of Portheus and Euryle

brother of Agrius, Melas and Oeneus

In some accounts he was killed by his nephew Tydeus.

**Alce<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a deity, night personified

**Alce<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Alce, tore him to pieces.

**Alceste** (*see* Alcestis)  
**Alcestis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Alceste.Alkestis]

daughter of Pelias and Anaxibia

wife of Admetus

mother of Eumelus, Hippasus  
and Perimele

She refused to take any part when her two sisters, Evadne and Amphinome, killed and dismembered their father when they were bewitched by Medea.

Admetus won her hand when, with the help of Apollo, he drove a chariot to which were yoked a boar and a lion. She poisoned herself to save her husband's life and was rescued from Hades by Heracles, who wrestled with Death himself and made him give her up. Another version says she was saved by the mercy of Persephone.

**Alcestis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a play by Euripides telling of  
her sacrifice to save her  
husband Admetus

**Alchard** *Irish*  
a king of the Otherworld  
father of Gilla Dacar

**alchemy**  
[Hermetic art.Hermetic philosophy]  
pseudo-science directed towards the  
transmutation of base metals to  
gold, and other unlikely aims such as  
finding the elixir of life

**Alchendic** *British*  
a giant  
king of Sarra

He fought the Crusaders but later converted to Christianity.

**alchera** *Australian*  
[alcheringa.Bamum.altjiranga.(Eternal)  
Dreamtime. The Dreaming.tjukui]

The period when the ancestors of the Aborigines rose out of the ground to shape the earth and make mankind by singing. When they had finished their work they returned to their sleep under the earth.

Alchera is the term generally in use in central Australia; further north in Arnhem Land the tribes refer to this period as Bamum and to their

ancestors of that period as Wongar; to the West and South, the usual name for the Dreamtime is tjukui.

**alcheringa** (*see* alchera)  
**Alchochoder**

a planet said to control the length of a person's life

**Alcides** (*see* Heracles)  
**Alcimedede** *Greek*

[Alcumede.Polymede.Polymele]

daughter of Phylacus and Clymene,  
some say

wife of Aeson

mother of Jason and Promachus

When Pelias dethroned her husband and took over the throne of Iolcus, she killed herself rather than be slain by Pelias.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Polymede or Polymele.

**Alcimenos** *Greek*  
son of Jason and Medea

**Alcimus** *Greek*  
father of Mentor

**Alcina** *European*  
[Fata Alcina]  
a sea nymph, a sorceress  
sister of Morgana and Logestilla

She and her sister, Morgana, had deprived their other sister, Logestilla, of most of her kingdom.

She took mortals as lovers and then changed them into objects such as rocks, trees, etc. She treated Astolpho in this manner and turned him into a myrtle tree. When Rogero found Astolpho in this predicament he set out to find Alcina and destroy her power. She trapped Rogero but Melissa arrived on the scene in the shape of Atlantes and caused Rogero to see how he had been ensnared. He broke the bonds and left, riding the horse Rabican, while Melissa freed Astolpho and the others who had been held in thrall by the enchantress.

(*see also* Arcile)

**Alcinoe** *Greek*  
daughter of Sthelenus and Nicippe  
sister of Eurystheus and Medusa

**Alcinous** *Greek*  
[Alkinoos]  
king of the Phaeacians  
son of Nauthisus  
brother of Rhexenor  
husband of Arete  
father of Nausicaa

When Odysseus was cast ashore on his island, Alcinous provided him with a ship for the last stage of his journey home.

**Alcion** (*see* Alcyoneus)

**Alcippe** *Greek*

daughter of Ares by Aglaurus

wife of Evenus

mother of Marpessa

When she was raped by Halirrhothius, her father killed him. In some accounts she is also the mother of Daedalus.

**Alcis** *German*  
twin sky-gods in East Germany

**Alcithoe** *Greek*  
daughter of Minyas

sister of Arcippe and Leucippe

With her sisters Arcippe and Leucippe she tore apart and ate Leucippe's young son Hippasus in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus who was upset when they refused to join his revels. Hermes changed all three sisters into bats (or birds).

**Alcmaeon** *Greek*

[Alcmeon.Alkmaeon.Alkmaion]

son of Amphiarus and Eriphyle

one of the Epigoni

brother of Amphilocho

husband of Arsinoe and later Callirhoe

father of Arcanan and Amphoterus

by Callirhoe

His mother, bribed by Polyneices with the gift of Harmonia's fabulous necklace, persuaded his father to join the Seven against Thebes, and Amphiarus ordered his two sons to kill her if he failed to return. He fought with the victorious Epigoni at Thebes only because he was persuaded by his mother who had again been bribed, this time by Thersander who gave her Harmonia's wedding veil.

He killed his own mother and was driven mad by the Furies. He was purified by King Phegeus and married Arsinoe, or Alpheisiboea, the king's daughter, abandoning her when still pursued by the Furies. He married Calirrhoe but was killed by Phegeus and his sons when they discovered his treachery.

In some accounts he married Manto and they had two children.

**Alcmene** *Greek*

[Alc(u)mena.Alkmene]

daughter of Electryon and Anaxo

wife of Amphitryon

mother of Heracles by Zeus

mother of Iphicles by Amphitryon

She was seduced by Zeus in the guise of her husband who was away fighting the Teleboans and Taphians who had killed Alcmene's eight brothers. When Heracles was born she abandoned him

in a field, fearing the jealous Hera. On the death of Amphitryon, she married Rhadamanthus; in some accounts this marriage took place in Tartarus after her death, when she was carried to the Elysian Fields by Hermes on the instructions of Zeus.

**Alcmeon** (see Alcmaeon)

**Alcmon** *Roman*

a minor god  
father of Lara

**Alcon** *Greek*

father of Phalerus

Alcon was a famous archer and a companion of the young Heracles. He was said to have shot the snake that had seized his child without harm to the infant.

**Alcuin** *European*

(734–804)

an Englishman, adviser to Charlemagne. He protested against the practice of wearing relics of saints as a form of protection. As one of Charlemagne's Pleaid, he used the name Horace.

**Alcumede** (see Alcimede)

**Alcumena** (see Alcmene)

**Alcyoone**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Alkione.Alkuone.Halcyone]

daughter of Aeolus

wife of Ceyx

She was distraught when her husband was shipwrecked and drowned in a storm at sea. Morpheus visited her in her sleep and convinced her that Ceyx was dead, whereupon she determined to kill herself by jumping from the headland. There she saw the lifeless body of her husband floating in towards the shore and plunged into the sea to join him. Both were changed into kingfishers.

The seven days of calm (the Alcyon or Halcyon days) that are said to occur each year are when she is hatching her young in a floating nest.

Another story says that, for disrespect to the gods, Zeus turned Alcyone into a kingfisher and Ceyx into a gannet.

**Alcyone**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Alkione.Alkuone.Halcyone]

daughter of Atlas by Pleione

leader of the Pleiades

mother of Aethusa by Poseidon

**Alcyone**<sup>3</sup> (see Cleopatra)

**Alcyoneus** *Greek*

[Alcion. 'brayer']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was one of the leaders of the revolt

of the giants against the gods. He was killed by Heracles during this battle or when he attacked Heracles during his tenth Labour in an attempt to steal the cattle that Heracles had taken from Geryon. He threw a rock at Heracles, which rebounded and killed him.

**Aldabella** *European*

wife of Roland in *Orlando Furioso*

(see Aude)

**Aldan** *British*

the mother of Merlin, in

Welsh accounts

**Aldebaran** *North American*

[Broad Star]

a reddish star in the

constellation Taurus

In other cultures this star is known as Bull's Eye or Eye of the Bull while the Arabs refer to it as Al Fanik (stallion camel) or Al Muhdij (female camel).

#### alder

a deciduous tree growing in temperate climates which appears in the mythologies of many cultures:

*Greek*

In some accounts, alder is the tree of resurrection.

*Irish*

Represented in the ancient tree alphabet by F, this tree was held in such reverence that those who felled it were put to death.

*Norse*

The first woman, Embla, is generally held to have been made from an elm tree but others say it was an alder.

*North America*

In Newfoundland it is said that the buds of the alder (from the bark of which the natives made medicines) act as homes for breeding mosquitoes.

*Welsh*

In the story of the Battle of the Trees, it is said that Gwydion was able to recognise Bran from the fact that he carried a bunch of alder twigs.

**Alderley Edge** *British*

a site in Cheshire where King Arthur

and his knights are said to be sleeping

Other suggested sites are at Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

**Aldhelm**

author of *Book of Monsters*

**Aldinach**

a demon causing storms and earthquakes

**Aldonza** (see Dulcinea)

**Aldrian** *German*

son of Hagen

He lured Etzel into a cave where the treasure of the Nibelungs was stored and locked him in, leaving him to starve to death.

**Aldroen** *British*

[Aldroenus.Audrien]

king of Brittany

brother of Constantinus

He sent his brother to Britain with an army to drive off the many invaders and take over the country.

**Aldroenus** (see Aldroen)

**Ale**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

a divine fluid

**Ale**<sup>2</sup> (see Ala<sup>1</sup>)

**Ale of Goibhniu** *Irish*

a drink which conferred immortality on those who drank it

**Alea** *Greek*

a name for Athena as 'goddess of light and warmth'

**alecpong** *South American*

ancestral stones worshipped in Peru

**Alecto** *Greek*

[Allecto. 'relentless']

one of the 3 Furies

**Alector** *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Anaxagoras

father of Iphis

**Alectorian stone** *Greek*

a magic stone said to be found in the stomach of a cockerel

**alectromancy** (see alectryomancy)

**alectryomancy**

[alectromancy]

divination from the actions of a

cockerel eating grain placed beside

letters written round a circle

**Alectryon** *Greek*

an attendant on Ares

He was guarding the door when Ares was in bed with Aphrodite, but fell asleep so that they were discovered and trapped in a net by Hephaestus. Ares turned him into a cockerel, doomed always to wake at dawn.

**Aleine** *British*

in some accounts, niece of Gawain

**Aleian Plain** *Greek*

a plain in the sky where Bellerophon

roamed and eventually died

**Aleion Baal** *Mesopotamian*

god of storms and spring

son of Baal

He was in conflict with Mot and in some stories was the victor, in others the loser. In one version his sister Anthat asked the underworld gods to restore her brother to life and, when they refused, cut his body in half with a sickle.

**alekoki** *Pacific Islands*  
women's dance in Hawaii, in honour of the gods

**Alemandine** *Celtic*  
a queen

When Floriant rid her kingdom of a beast that had devastated the countryside, she offered to marry him but he, loving Florete, declined the offer.

**Alemmanus** *British*  
son of Histion

In some accounts he is regarded as the ancestor of the Germans.

**Alemona** *Roman*  
a goddess of childbirth and passage

**Aleph-tau**  
eternity: beginning and end; author of the universe

**Aleria** *Egyptian*  
an Amazon  
wife of Guido the Wild

She was one of the ten wives whom Guido was forced to marry when he was captured by the Amazons. When he escaped, he took only Aleria with him.

**Aletes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Hippotas

He was told by the oracle at Dodona that he would acquire the throne of Corinth if he were given a lump of earth. In the guise of a beggar, he asked for bread at a festival and was given earth. He later took the throne of Corinth.

**Aletes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Aegithus and Clytemnestra

He was said to have become king of Mycenae but was killed by Orestes.

**Alethai** *Pboenician*  
devotees of the fire-god, Al Ait

**Aletis** *Greek*  
a name for Erigone, daughter of Icarus, as 'wanderer'

**aleuromancy**  
divination from burning flour or from messages concealed in balls of dough

**Aleuromantes** (*see* Apollo)

**Aleus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a god of night (*see also* Aleus<sup>2</sup>)

**Aleus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
king of Tegea  
husband of Neara

father of Amphidamus, Auge, Cepheus and Lycurgus

In some accounts he is the same as Aleus, god of night.

**Alexander<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
an emperor of Byzantium  
husband of Tantalis  
father of Alexander and Alis

**Alexander<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a prince of Byzantium  
son of Alexander and Tantalis  
husband of Soredamor  
father of Sorigés

**Alexander<sup>3</sup>** *European*  
husband of Belisent  
father of Orson and Valentine

**Alexander<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
[Alexander the Great. Son of Ammon.

Two-horned: = Arab Al-Iskandar.

Eskandar. Iskander. Iskender:  
= Malay Iskandar: = Swahili Sikandari]  
a 3rd c Macedonian general  
son of Philip and Olympias

Although, like Charlemagne, Alexander was a real life character, many mythological tales are told about him. Some say that his father was a snake, others that it was the god Zeus Ammon. Alexander himself claimed Hercules as an ancestor. Another story says that the exiled Egyptian magician-king, Nictanebus, in the guise of Zeus Ammon, seduced Olympias, fathering Alexander.

He cut the Gordian knot that nobody had been able to unfasten and is said to have ridden under the Sahara looking for the Well of Life. He was said to have had aspirations to be regarded as a god.

Some say that he could make himself small and ride on an eagle or on two smaller birds which he guided by holding in front of them a piece of liver impaled on a spear. In this way, he was able to explore the heavens. Others maintain that he explored the heavens in a machine drawn by griffins. He is also said to have explored the depths of the oceans in a glass bell.

In one story, his cook, Khadir, achieved immortality by drinking the water from a pool (The Well of Life). Alexander was angry when he was prevented from doing the same when the well disappeared and he tried, unsuccessfully, to kill Khadir. He finally threw the cook into the sea, weighted with stones, but to no avail – Khadir became a sea-god, still immortal.

In some accounts, Alexander is described as an ancestor of King Arthur arising out of an affair with Sebille.

**Alexander<sup>5</sup>** (*see* Crop-eared Dog)

**Alexander<sup>6</sup>** (*see* Paris<sup>2</sup>)

**Alexander of Abonuteichos**  
(*see* Alexander the Paphlagonian)

**Alexander the Great** (*see* Alexander<sup>4</sup>)

**Alexander the Paphlagonian** *Greek*  
[Alexander of Abonuteichos]  
a charlatan

He set up an oracle using a snake called Glycon that, he claimed, was a reincarnation of Asclepius, and used it to deceive the gullible.

**Alexandra** *Greek*  
the name under which Cassandra was worshipped in some places

**Alexandros** (*see* Paris<sup>2</sup>)

**Alexandros** (*see* Paris)

**Alexanor** *Greek*  
a physician

son of Machaon and Anticleia  
brother of Gorgasus and Nicomachus

**Alexiars** *Greek*  
son of Heracles and Hebe

**Alexirrhoe** *Greek*  
mother of Aesacus by Priam

**Alexis<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
a lover of Angela

When Angela was abducted by the giant Angoulaffre, Alexis appealed for help to Huon who killed the giant, took his magic ring and rescued Angela.

**Alexis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a beautiful youth loved by Corydon

**Alexius** (*see* Alis)

**Aleyan** (*see* Aleyn)

**Aleyn<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
[Aleyan. Al(y)iyn]  
a name of Baal as 'mighty'

**Aleyn<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Alan)

**Alf** (*see* Elf. Elves)

**Alf-blot** *Norse*  
a sacrifice to the elves

**Alfader** *Norse*  
[Alfadir. Alfadur. Alfodr. All-father. All-seer]  
a name of Odin as 'father of the gods'

**Alfadir** (*see* Alfader)

**Alfadur** (*see* Alfader)

**Alfana** *European*  
a horse of Gradasso

**Alfar** (*see* Elves)

**Alfasein** *British*  
[Alfasem. Kadafes]

the name taken by Kalafes when he became a Christian

**Alfasem** (*see* Alfasein)

**Alfatin** *African*

a Moorish culture hero  
He is said to ride a green horse and live in a cave. He is expected to emerge to save his people in their hour of need.

**alferez** *South American*

an organiser of religious rites and festivals

This post is occupied for one year, usually by a wealthy man who carries a small flag as his symbol of office.

**Alferich** (see Alberich.Andvari)**Alfheim** *Norse*

[Alfheimr.Elfhame.Elfheim.Liosalfheim.

Ljosalfaheim.Nibelheim]

the home of the good elves

This domain is said to be poised between heaven and earth. It is also regarded as the home of Frey.

(see also Liosalfheim.Svartalheim)

**Alfheimr** (see Alfheim)**Alfild**

first wife of Sigurd Ring

mother of Ragnar Lodbrok

She wove a magic shirt for Ragnar to keep him safe in battle.

**Alfodr** (see Alfader)**Alfonso** *Spanish*

son of Ferdinand

brother of Elvira, Garcia, Sancho and Urraca

On his father's death he was given the city of Leon. When his brother Garcia seized Zamora, which had been left to their sister Urraca, he helped Garcia in the battle that ensued when Sancho sent an army under El Cid to help Urraca. He was captured in the battle but survived.

He joined a monastery but later went off to join forces with the Moors under Alimaymon at Toledo.

When his brother Sancho was killed during the siege of Zamora, he was made king and, angry at being forced to state on oath that he was not involved in the death of Sancho at the hand of Dolfos, he dismissed El Cid from his service.

He later recalled El Cid and restored him to favour when he had a number of successes in fighting the Moors. Later they quarrelled again and El Cid left the siege of Toledo, which Alfonso was attempting to capture, and attacked Castile, but, when the Moors broke out of Toledo, Alfonso hastily recalled El Cid who soon captured the city for him.

**Alfr** *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

**Alfreiker** (see Andvari)**Alfrigg** (see Alfrik)**Alfrigga** (see Alfrik)**Alfrik** *Norse*

[Alfrigg(a)]

a dwarf

He was one of the four dwarfs with whom Freya slept to get possession of the necklace Brisingamen, which they had made.

In the *Thidrekssaga* he owned the sword Naglring until it was taken from him by Thidrek (see Alberish.Andvari)

**Alfrigga** (see Alfrigg)**Alfsol** *Norse*

a princess

The aged Sigurd Ring fell in love with her but her parents refused to sanction the marriage. When Sigurd tried to take her by force, her father poisoned her. The grief-stricken Sigurd killed himself and died on her funeral pyre with his beloved.

**Algarsife** *British*

son of Cambuscan and Elfeta

brother of Canace and Cambalo

**Algea** *Greek*

[Algia]

pain personified

a descendant of Eris, goddess

of mischief

**Algia** (see Algea)**Algol**

[Demon (Star):=Arab Demon's Head. Ras

al Ghul:=Hebrew Demon's Head. Rosh

ha Satan.Satan's Head]

a bright star in the constellation

Perseus

This star is regarded as the head of the Gorgon, Medusa, suspended from the belt of Perseus, her slayer.

**Algon** *North American*

a Chippewa hunter

He found a fairy ring on the prairie and watched as twelve star maidens descended from the sky in a basket and danced round the ring. He tried several times to catch the youngest star maiden, without success, and finally turned himself into a mouse. When she tried to kill him, he returned to his normal form and carried her off. They married and had one son. Some years later she made another wicker basket and, taking the child with her, ascended to her home in the sky.

When the boy was grown up he asked to see his father so they came back to earth in the basket. Algon returned to the skies with them, taking parts of all the animals and birds with

him. The star people each took one of the fragments and became the animal or bird whose part they had chosen. Algon, his wife and son all became falcons.

**Algue** (see Akakanet)**Alhoniel**

a moon demon

**Ali<sup>1</sup>** *Malay*

[Sheik Ali]

a king

He was said to have three regiments of fighting animals – elephants, horses and lions.

**Ali<sup>2</sup>** (see Vali<sup>2</sup>)**Ali Baba** *Arabian*

the hero of a story in *The*

*Arabian Nights*

brother of Cassim Baba

He discovered the password (Sesame or Simsim) to the robbers' cave and stole their treasure. His slave, Morgiana, killed the robbers when they hid in large jars by pouring boiling oil over them and later killed their leader. As a reward Ali gave her her freedom and allowed her to marry his son or nephew.

**Alibadiri** (see Ahl Al-Badr)**Alice** *European*

duchess of Bordeaux

wife of Sevinus

mother of Girard and Huon

**Alice la Beale Pellerin** *British*

[Alice the) Beautiful Pilgrim]

daughter of Ansirus

wife of Alisander

mother of Bellengerus

It was said that she always wore a veil covering her face.

She rescued Alisander when he was held captive by Morgan le Fay.

**Alice Marr** *North American*

a phantom ship

This vessel enters the harbour at Gloucester, Massachusetts, but disappears when halfway across.

**Alice the Beautiful Pilgrim**

(see Alice la Beale Pellerin)

**Alichino** *European*

[Hellkin]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

**Aliduke** *British*

[Alyduke]

a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

**Alif** *Arabian*

a title of the supreme spirit



**Alif** *European*

[Olif]  
daughter of Pepin, some say  
wife of Hugon  
mother of Londres

When Alif was seduced by the courtier Milon, Hugon locked her in a dungeon full of snakes and toads where she stayed for seven years until rescued by her son, Londres. Her brother Charles (Charlemagne) restored her to her proper position and had Milon incarcerated in the same dungeon. When Hugon died, Alif entered a monastery. (see Bertha<sup>1</sup>)

**Alifanfaron** *Spanish*

a giant in the story of *Don Quixote*

**Alifatima** *British*

a king of Spain

He was killed while fighting on the side of Lucius against King Arthur

**Aliha<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*

[=Babylonian Samas]

an ancient sun-goddess

**Alilah** *Arabian*

the supreme spirit

consort of Alilat

**Alilat** *Arabian*

[Al.Ailita.Allat.Halitta.Lat.=Greek

Aphrodite]

a mother-goddess

consort of Alilah

mother of Dasar

In some accounts she is identified with Atarsamain. She was worshipped by the Nabataeans in the form of a four-sided stone idol.

(see also Ilat.Rusa)

**Alilta** (see Alilat)**alimagba** *African*

a charm used in Dahomey

This Fon charm, a small carved figure, is carried on the belt to ensure safety when travelling based on the theory that two are safer than one. To make the charm effective it must be sprinkled with the blood of a cockerel.

**Alimaymom** *Spanish*

a leader of the Moors at Toledo

father of Yahia

When he died, the city, which was besieged by Alfonso, passed into the hands of his son, Yahia.

**Alimiel**

an astral spirit of fruitfulness

**alipes** *Greek*

the winged sandals of Hermes

**Aliquipiso** *North American*

a heroine of the Oneida

Her tribe had been overwhelmed by the Mingoes and the remnants were

hiding on a mountain. Aliquipiso, pretending to help the Mingoes, led them to the foot of a cliff and signalled to her people, who then rained down boulders which killed many of the enemy. She herself died in the ambush.

**Alis** *British*

[Alexius]

an emperor of Constantinople

son of Alexander and Tantalus

brother of Alexander

husband of Fenice

His nephew, Clygés, fell in love with Fenice and went off to King Arthur's court to avoid conflict with his uncle.

When Alis died, Fenice married Clygés.

**Alisander** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Baldwin and Anglides

husband of Alice la Beale Pellerin

father of Bellengerus

He set out to avenge the murder of his father by his own brother, Mark, king of Cornwall.

Alice rescued him from the prison in which he had been incarcerated by Morgan le Fay and became his wife.

**Alisanos** *Celtic*

[Alisanus.Alisonus]

an earth-god and god of stones in Gaul

**Alisanus** (see Alisanos)**Alisonus** (see Alisanos)**Aliste** *European*

daughter of Margiste

wife of Pepin I

mother of Andri and Remfré

Her mother was the nurse of Bertha, daughter of the king of Hungary, who was sent to France to marry the Frankish King Pepin I. Margiste contrived to substitute Aliste for Bertha and she became queen, producing two sons. When the deception was later exposed, Margiste was burnt at the stake. The fate of Aliste is not recorded.

**Aliyn** (see Aleyn)**aljan** *African*

[plur=aljannu]

a Hausa name for a jinnee

**Aljosa Popovic** *Russian*

a hero based on a real person

The legends surrounding Aljosa credit him with slaying the dragon hero Tugarin. He tried to force into marriage the bride of Drobrynja who had left her in order to seek out and slay a dragon and was away for over seven years, but he returned in the nick of time to thwart Aljosa's plans.

**Alk-unta'm** *North American*

a sun-god of the Bella Coola tribe  
son of Nunuso'mikeqone'im

**Alka<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*

sacred lands dedicated to the gods,  
in Lithuanian lore

**Alka<sup>2</sup>** (see Alklha)**alkahest**

a mythical universal solvent

**Alkathoia** (see Alcathae)**Alkathoos** (see Alcathous)**Alkestis** (see Alcestis)**Alkinoos** (see Alcinoos)**Alkione** (see Alcyone)**Alklha** *Siberian*

[Alka.Arakho]

a monster

It is said that it is this monster in the sky that swallows the sun and moon at eclipses.

**Alkmaeon** (see Alcmaeon)**Alkmaion** (see Alcmaeon)**Alkmene** (see Alcmene)**Alkuntam** *North American*

a creator-goddess of the Bella

Coola tribe

She assisted Senx at the creation of living things. In some accounts, Alkuntam was male. His or her mother was said to be a mosquito which, by inserting its long snout into a person's ear, could suck out the brains.

**Alkuone** (see Alcyone)**All-Container** (see Awonawilona)**All-Covering Father Sky**

(see Apoyan Tachi)

**All-father<sup>1</sup>**

[All-seer]

a name given to supreme gods such as

Odin and Zeus: the pre-existing,

uncreated ruler of all things

(see also Alfader)

**All-father<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

the sky

**All-father<sup>3</sup>** (see Eochaid Ollathair)**All Gods' Day** *Chinese*

the eighth day of the New

Year festival

**All-Gracious** (see P'u Hsien)**All-mother** (see Gaea)**All-seer** (see All-father)**All-spirit** (see Maheo)**All-wise** *Norse*

a dwarf

All-wise had been promised the hand of Freya but, when he arrived to claim her, Odin, who had been away from Asgard when the promise was made, saved Freya from this union. He said that he needed to test the dwarf's claim to great knowledge and kept him up all

night answering questions about the gods and creation. He kept the questions going until the sun came up and its rays turned the dwarf into stone. A similar story is told of the dwarf (Alvis), Thor and his daughter Thrud. (see also Alvis)

**Alladhan** *Irish*

[Fear Caille]  
a madman

He met the Irish madman Suibhne Geilt when the latter came to Britain and was with him for some time, but finally killed himself by drowning.

**Allala bird** *Mesopotamian*

a bird loved by Ishtar who broke his wings and abandoned him

**Allantide** *British*

a Cornish name for the festival of Samhain

**Allat<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[=Carthaginian Allatu:=Egyptian Sakhmet]

a Babylonian goddess of the underworld (see also Sa'dan)

**Allat<sup>2</sup>** (see Alilat.Anat.Bethel)

**Allatou** (see Allatu)

**Allatu** *Cartbaginian*

[Allatou:=Babylonian Allat:=Sumerian Ershkigal:=Semitic Allatum]  
a goddess of the underworld wife of Nergal

In some accounts she is equated with Asherah.

**Allatum** *Semitic*

[=Carthaginian Allatu:=Sumerian Ershkigal]

a goddess of the underworld

**Allecto** (see Alecto)

**alligator**

a reptile found in China, the southern part of the US and elsewhere

(1) In Bolivia the Guarani envisage an underworld ferryman, akin to the Greek Charon, in the form of an alligator.

(2) In Central America some tribes revere a deity depicted with the body of a man and the head of an alligator.

(3) Some Indonesian tribes tell how the trickster mousedeer induced the alligator to line up his family nose to tail and used them as a bridge to cross a swamp.

(4) A Japanese story has a monkey in place of the mousedeer of the Indonesian story.

(5) One North American story tells how Rabbit lured the alligator into

a field and then set fire to the grass; this accounts for the beast's scaly skin. The story of walking on the backs of alligators to cross a swamp appears again in the southern states and, in this case, the last alligator in the line bit off Rabbit's tail. The alligator's dented nose is said to be the result of a blow when he was playing a ball game with the birds.

(6) In the Pacific Islands, the teeth of the alligator are worn as a charm to protect the wearer from illness and witches.

**Alliterative Morte Arture** *British*

a 15th c poem of over 4,000 lines about the life and death of King Arthur

**Allocer**

[Allo(i)en.Alocer]  
a demon, a duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

**Alloen** (see Allocer)

**Alloien** (see Allocer)

**Alloit** *Irish*

a sea-god

In some accounts he is regarded as the father of Manannan.

**alloeism**

the worship of strange gods

**Allulu** *Mesopotamian*

a birdman whose wing was broken by Ishtar whom he loved

**Allvaldi** *Norse*

a Giant  
father of Thiassi

**Alma<sup>1</sup>** *British*

mistress of the House of Temperance in *The Faerie Queene*

**Alma<sup>2</sup>**

soul personified

**Almaqah** *Arabian*

a sky-god of the Saba tribe

**Almaris** *European*

a Saracen king

He was the leader of the Saracen forces at Roncesvalles.

**Almenhenob** *Central American*

a Mayan caste

To qualify as a member of this caste one needed to know the sacred language, Zuyua.

**Almhu** (see Almu)

**almond**

a small tree of temperate climates producing hard-shelled nuts

(1) In the Bible, Aaron's rod was made of almond wood.

(2) In the German story of Tannhauser, the hero's staff, which

blooms when stuck into the earth, was made of almond wood.

(3) The Greek story of Demophoon and Phyllis has the girl turning into an almond tree when she despairs of ever seeing her lover again.

**Almontes** *European*

[Eaumont]

a Saracen warrior

He was killed by Roland who then took his sword, Urindana.

(see Jutmundus)

**Almu** *Irish*

[Almhu (of the White Walls)]

the home of Finn mac Cool

**Almus** *Greek*

[Halmus]

son of Sisyphus and Merope

brother of Glaucus, Orytion and Thersander

**Alnaschar** *Persian*

brother of the barber in *The Arabian Nights*

He frustrated all his ambitions to become rich when he kicked over the basket of glassware that he had bought to sell at a profit.

**Aloadae** *Greek*

[Aoadai.Aloeidae.Aloidae.Aloidai]

the twin giants Ephialtes and Otus

Their nominal father was Aloeus but they were really sons of Poseidon.

**Aloadai** (see Aloadae)

**Al'o'alo** *Pacific Islands*

['fanner']

a weather-god in Tonga

**Alocer** (see Allocer)

**Aloeidae** (see Aloadae)

**Aloeos** (see Aloeus)

**Aloeus** *Greek*

[Aloeos]

one of the Earthborn

Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

husband of Iphimedia and Eriboea

He was the nominal father of the twin giants Otus and Ephialtes whose real father was Poseidon.

**Aloidae** (see Aloadae)

**Aloidai** (see Aloadae)

**Alois** *British*

a king of Northgaels

He waged war against Amorolodo, the king of Ireland but they made peace when Isolde and Guinevere intervened.

**alomancy**

[halomancy]

divination using salt thrown on the fire

- Alon** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table  
a young relative of King Arthur
- Alope** *Greek*  
daughter of Cercyon  
mother of Hippothous by Poseidon  
When she gave birth to Hippothous, she abandoned the infant who was found by shepherds. They took him to her father who killed her and then abandoned the child again. It was found by the same shepherds who kept the boy and reared him.
- Aloros** *Greek*  
the Greek version of Alulim
- Alory** *European*  
a standard bearer in  
Charlemagne's army  
He proved to be a coward in his first battle so Ogier took the oriflamme from him and carried it back into the fray.
- Alose** *African*  
[=Ashanti Obosum:=Dahomey  
Vodun:=Yoruban Orisha]  
a god: a group of minor deities of  
the lbo
- Alounis** (*see Alannus*)
- Alouqua**  
a female demon or succubus
- Aloya** *Pacific Islands*  
a girl loved by the giant Arogo
- Alp** *Norse*  
[Alb]  
a demon of the night, half god,  
half dwarf
- Alpan** *Italian*  
[Alp(a)nu]  
an Etruscan god or goddess of  
the underworld
- Alpanu** (*see Alpan*)
- Alph** *Greek*  
a sacred river
- alphabetical gods** *South American*  
unidentified gods of the Maya  
The Spaniards destroyed many of  
the records of the Maya, making  
identification of some deities difficult  
or impossible. These have been given  
labels, A to I and K to P.
- Alphaeus** (*see Alpheus*<sup>2</sup>)
- Alphariza**  
an astral spirit of fruitfulness
- Alphee** (*see Alpheus*<sup>2</sup>)
- Alpheius** (*see Alpheus*<sup>2</sup>)
- Alphere** (*see Albhere*)
- Alphesiboea** *Greek*  
[Arsinoe]  
daughter of Phegeus  
In some stories she was the mother of  
Adonis by Phoenix, in others she was
- Arsinoe, the first wife of Alcmaeon.  
(*see also* Arsinoe)
- Alpheto** (*see Ariadne*)
- Alpheus**<sup>1</sup> *European*  
a physician and astrologer in  
Charlemagne's camp  
He was killed in his sleep by Cloridan  
who penetrated the Frankish camp by  
night, intent on revenge for the death  
of his leader, Dardinel.
- Alpheus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Alphaeus.Alphee.Alpheius]  
a river-god of Arcadia  
son of Oceanus and Thetis  
When he attempted to seduce  
Arethusa who was bathing in the river,  
she ran off and Artemis turned her into  
a spring or fountain to save her from  
his clutches.
- Alphin**  
a dove spirit
- Alphito** *Greek*  
[Albina.White (Sow) Goddess]  
the goddess of barley  
She disguised herself as a bird or an  
animal to destroy children. In one  
account, as Albina, she arrived in  
Britain at the head of a group of fifty  
women who had killed their husbands,  
for which crime they had been  
banished.
- Alphyn**  
a monster with knotted tail
- Alpiel** *Hebrew*  
a guardian of fruit trees
- Alpnu** (*see Alpan*)
- Alpris** (*see Alberich.Andvari*)
- Alquife**  
a famous enchanter
- Alraun**  
the root of the mandrake: a good luck  
charm is made from it
- Alraun**<sup>2</sup> (*see Alrune*<sup>3</sup>)
- Alrida** (*see Odin*)
- Alrinach**  
a demon causing shipwrecks,  
sometimes seen in the form of an  
old woman
- Alruna-wife** (*see Alrune-wife*)
- alrune**<sup>1</sup>  
a demon: a succubus
- alrune**<sup>2</sup>  
a magic doll that could foretell the  
future and warn of danger
- Alrune**<sup>3</sup> *German*  
[Alraun]  
a household-god  
This being was said to be about twelve  
inches tall and was housed in a  
cupboard. Milk and biscuits were  
provided to sustain the Alrune.
- Alrune-wife** *German*  
[Alruna-wife]  
a household-goddess
- Alseides** *Greek*  
tree-nymphs
- Alsuid** (*see Alsvid*)
- Alsvid** *Norse*  
[Alsuid.Alsvidur.Alsvid.Alsvinn]  
a horse drawing the chariot of the  
moon-god (*see also* Arvakur)
- Alsvidur** (*see Alsvid*)
- Alsvin** (*see Alsvid*)
- Alswid** (*see Alsvid*)
- Altair** (*see Ch'ien Niu*)
- Altarpia** *European*  
a castle where Rinaldo was saved from  
a monster by the help of Angelica
- Altcanals** *Central American*  
an Aztec god  
This deity, envisaged as blue with  
yellow hair and purple face, is the male  
version of Chalchiutlicue.
- Altecler** (*see Hauteclair*)
- alter ego**  
second self: spirit double
- Altes** *Greek*  
king of Leleges  
father of Laothea
- Althaea**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Althea.Althaia]  
a name of Eurynome as 'she who  
causes growth'
- Althaea**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Althea.Althaia]  
daughter of Thestius and Eurythemis  
sister of Plexippus and Toxeus  
wife of Oeneus  
mother of Deianeira, Gorge,  
Melanippus, Meleager and Tydeus  
Her daughter Deianeira (later to be  
the wife of Heracles) was said to be  
the daughter of Dionysus, and Meleager  
was said to be the son of Ares. When  
Meleager was born, the Fates decreed  
that he would die when a piece of  
wood they threw on the fire was  
completely burnt away. Althaea doused  
the flames and hid the brand, but when  
Meleager killed her brothers after a  
quarrel arising out of the hunt for the  
Calydonian boar, she threw it back on  
the fire and as it burnt away Meleager  
died. She hanged herself in remorse.  
Some of her daughters were  
changed into guinea fowl by Artemis.  
In some accounts she was the  
mother of Atabyrius.
- Althamenes** (*see Althamenes*)
- Althaia** (*see Althaea*)
- Althamenes** *Greek*  
[Althamenes]

son of Catreus  
brother of Aerope, Apemosyne  
and Clymene  
Hoping to frustrate an oracle that decreed that Catreus would be killed by his own child, Althamenes went from Crete to Rhodes with his sister, Apemosyne. When she became pregnant as a result of rape by Hermes, he kicked her to death. When Catreus came to Rhodes to offer his son the throne of Crete, Althamenes mistook his father's ship for a pirate vessel and killed his own father.

**Althea** (see Althaea)  
**Althjofr** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs  
**Altis** *Greek*  
the sacred precinct of Zeus at Olympia  
**Altjira** *Australian*  
[Altjira]  
creator-god and sky-god of the Aborigines  
He was one of the ancestral deities of the Dreamtime, but when the others returned to their underground sleep he ascended into the highest heaven. He is depicted as having the feet of an emu.

**altjiranga** (see alchera)  
**Altjirra** (see Altjira)  
**alto misayoc** *South American*  
high-ranking sorcerers of the Quechua  
**Altor** *Roman*  
[feeder]  
an ancient god  
**Altus** *Irish*  
a Roman  
In some accounts it was he, not Cathbad, who brought the news of Christ's death to Conor mac Nessa.

**Altvaras** *Baltic*  
a flying snake  
**Alu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a storm-god  
a Babylonian demon who killed people by crushing them  
**Alu<sup>2</sup>** (see Galla)  
**Aluberi** *South American*  
a remote supreme god of the Arawak American Indians  
**Aluelap** *Pacific Islands*  
the omniscient son of a sky-god  
grandson of Ligoupup  
**Alukah** *Canaanite*  
[Aluqa]  
a blood-sucking monster  
She seduces men who, exhausted from intercourse and loss of blood, kill themselves.

**Alulim** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Greek Aloros:=Persian Al]  
a Sumerian deity: the first man  
He is said to have descended from heaven and ruled on earth for 28,000 (or 67,200) years.

**Aluluei** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of navigation  
When his brothers killed him, his father brought him back to life The stars are regarded as his many thousand eyes.

**alum**  
a transparent mineral, sulphate of aluminium  
(1) In Egypt this mineral is regarded as protecting from the evil eye. A lump of alum placed in the fire will, it is said, take on the shape of one's enemy provided that verses from the Koran are recited as the alum is heated. When it has cooled the alum is ground to a powder that is mixed with food and fed to the dogs.  
(2) In the southern states of North America it is said that a lump of alum held in the mouth protects against witchcraft.

**Alun Dyfed** *Welsh*  
a Welsh huntsman  
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get the help of this famous huntsman in the quest to capture Twrch Trwyth.  
**Aluqa** (see Alukah)  
**Alutanga Nuku** *Pacific Islands*  
a chieftain for whom the hero Atonga built a magical canoe  
**Alv** (see Alf<sup>6</sup>)  
**Alva<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Arbha]  
daughter of Ailill of Aran  
sister of Aobh and Aoife  
foster daughter of Bodb Dearg  
daughter of Bodb Dearg, in some accounts  
**Alva<sup>2</sup>** (see Maahiset)  
**Alv-myror** (see Maahiset)  
**Alvarez** *British*  
[Alvrez]  
a king of Ireland  
father of Kamelin and Miroet  
**Alvasta** (see Ovda)  
**Alvis** *Norse*  
[Alviss]  
a dwarf  
When he tried for the hand of Thrud, Thor, her father, kept him answering questions until the sun rose. The daylight turned the dwarf, accustomed only to the darkness of his underground home, into stone.

**Alvis-Mal** *Norse*  
[Lay of Alvis]  
a poem in the *Elder Edda* telling the story of Alvis and his quest for the hand of Thrud  
**Alviss** (see Alvis)  
**Alvit** *Norse*  
[Hervor]  
a swan maiden  
wife of Volund  
mother of Heime  
With her sisters Olrun and Svanhvit she flew to earth to bathe. They left their wings on the shore where they were seized by the brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund who kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew off. Her husband, the smith Volund, after being captured and enslaved by Nidud, made a pair of wings with which he flew to Alfheim where he was re-united with Alvit.  
In some accounts she is referred to as Angeburga or Hervor.

**Alvor** *Norse*  
a race of small people: the hog folk: a form of elf  
These people are said to dance in the fields at night. (see also Elves)  
**Alvrez** (see Alvarez)  
**Alyattes** *Greek*  
a king of Lydia  
father of Croesus  
**Alyduke** (see Aliduke)  
**Alyiyn** (see Aleyn)  
**Alyne** (see Elaine<sup>6</sup>)  
**Alyssus** *Greek*  
a fountain in Arcadia said to cure madness  
**Am-Duat** (see Book of Am Duat)  
**Am-Heh** *Egyptian*  
a dog-headed god of the underworld  
**ama<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
[ame]  
heaven  
**Ama<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ma]  
a Sumerian virgin mother-goddess  
**Ama<sup>3</sup>** (see Amma<sup>4</sup>.Eire)  
**Ama-arhus** *Mesopotamian*  
[Amat-Ara-arhus.Arad-Ama-arhus.Great Mother.Mama]  
a Babylonian fertility-goddess  
(see also Mami)  
**Ama-inu** *Japanese*  
a celestial dog that drives away demons  
**Ama-no-Hashidate** *Japanese*  
[Ama-no-iha-fune.Ama-no-uki-hashi]  
a stairway linking heaven and earth

**Ama-no-ho** *Japanese*

[Hohi]

a divine messenger

He was the first of three envoys sent to prepare the way for the arrival on earth of Ninigi.

**Ama-no-iha-fune***(see Ama-no-Hashidate)***Ama-no-iwato** *Japanese*

[Ame-no-iwato]

the cave in which Amaterasu hid

**Ama-no-Kama** *Japanese*

[Ama-no-yase-kawa.Ama-no-yasu-kawa]

a river in heaven: the Milky Way

**Ama-no-Minaka-nushi***(see Minaka-nushi)***Ama-no-Oshihō-mimi** *Japanese*

son of Amaterasu

His mother asked him to take over as ruler of the earth, but, having taken a look at the earth from the celestial bridge he refused.

**Ama-no-uki-hashi***(see Ama-no-Hashidate)***Ama-no-yase-kawa***(see Ama-no-Kama)***Ama-no-yasu-kawa***(see Ama-no-Kama)***Ama-no-yasu-no-gawa** *(see Tenga)***Ama-Terasu** *(see Amaterasu)***Ama-Tsu-Kami** *Japanese*

gods of heaven as opposed to

Kuni-Tsu-Kami

**Ama-Tsu-Mara** *Japanese*

the Shinto smith-god

He made the mirror that was used to persuade Amaterasu to come out of her cave. The mould for the mirror was made by Ishi-Kore-Tome.

He is depicted as having only one eye.

**Ama-Tsu-mika-hoshi** *Japanese*

an evil star-god

**Ama-Usum-Gal-Ana***(see Amaushumgalanna)***Amadan** *Irish*

[‘fool’.Stroke Lad]

a male fairy that can paralyse a human merely by its touch

**Amadan Mor** *Irish*

[Great Fool]

the chief Stroke Lad of the fairies

**Amadan na bruidne** *Irish*

the fool of the fairy palaces of

the sidhe

**Amadi-Oha** *African*

an Igbo storm-god

**Amadis** *Spanish*

a love-god

**Amadis of Gaul** *European*

[Beltenbras.Beltenebros.Child of the

Sea.Child of the Sun.Knight of the Dwarf.Knight of the Green Sword. Knight of the Invincible Sword. Lion Knight.Lovely Obscure]  
a knight errant  
son of Perion and Elizena  
husband of Oriana  
father of Esplandian

As a baby he was set adrift in a boat but was saved from the sea by Gandales who reared him alongside his own son, Gandalin. Both were taken to the court of the Scottish king, Languines, and became firm friends of his son, Agraies. He was in love with Oriana, daughter of the king of Britain who, when he went to the aid of the princess Briolania, thought he had deserted her and wrote a letter terminating their relationship.

He went to Firm island where he and Agraies, his cousin, were able to pass through the Arch of True Love while Galaor and Florestan refused to try. All four tried to enter the Forbidden Chamber but only Amadis succeeded, the others being thrown back by unseen forces. He was acclaimed as ruler of the island but, when he received Oriana’s letter, he left his companions and went off alone, seeking death as a release from his sorrow.

He met the monk Andalod, who called him Beltenbros when Amadis refused to give his real name, and together they went to a hermitage on Poor Rock Island. Here he was found by the Damsel of Denmark who gave him a second letter from Oriana in which she begged his forgiveness, whereupon he returned joyfully to Britain.

He met a wagon-train of captured knights and maidens, led by the giant Famongomadan and Basagante, his son. Among the many captives was Leonoretta, sister of his beloved Oriana. He killed both the giants and freed their prisoners.

When the Irish king, Cildadan, challenged Lisuarte for the kingdom, Amadis led 100 British knights in a contest, with a like number on the Irish side. Amadis rescued Lisuarte, who had been captured by the giant Mandanfabul, and killed the giant, after which they routed the enemy who fled to their ships. Amadis received the gratitude of Lisuarte and the hand of Oriana.

He was said to be the original owner of the horse Bayard.

**Amadis of Gaul** *European*

a 16th c Spanish story of the exploits of Amadis

Later additions increased this story to fourteen volumes.

**Amadis of Greece** *European*

great grandson of Amadis of Gaul  
grandson of Lisuarte

son of Esplandian

**amadlozis** *African*

the ancestors of some South

African tribes

These beings are said to live in the centre of the earth and can convey instructions from the gods to their descendants. It is the amadlozis who select and compel a person to become a sangoma, using illness as a means of forcing the chosen ones to obey. It is said that the spirits of these ancestors reside in cockerels.

**Amaethon** *Welsh*

[Amath(a)on]

a Welsh god of agriculture

son of Beli and Don

brother of Govannon and

Gwydion

In the story of Culhwch and Olwen, only Amaethon was capable of the ploughing task that Ysbaddaden imposed on Culhwch and he was required to force the giant to plough the land using the ploughshare of Govannon and the four giants who had been turned into oxen.

He is said to have visited the underworld and returned with a dog, a lapwing and a young buck belonging to Arawn, the lord of the underworld.

**Amapat** *Siberian*

a spirit that advises a shaman

**Amahasis** *(see Atrahasis)***Amaiauna** *West Indian*

a cave

Human beings were originally confined to this cave and another, called Cacibagiagua.

**Amaimon**

[Amaymon.Amoymon.Maimon.

Maymon]

a mediaeval devil, ruler of the eastern part of hell

one of the cardinal demons

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

**Amairgen** *(see Amergin)***Amaite Aidgill** *Irish*

[Hags of Doom]

evil spirits on the side of the Danaans in their battles with the Fir Bolg



**Amaite-Rangi** *Pacific Islands*

a demon of the Mangaia Islanders  
He was said to lower baskets from the sky and devour any mortals he might catch in them. He was overcome by the culture hero, Ngaru.

**Amaka** *Siberian*

one of the 2 aspects of the supreme being of the Evenk tribe

In this aspect the creator looks after the interests of human beings; in his other aspect, as Ekseri, he is the guardian of animals and forests.

**Amakandu** *(see Sakkan)***Amala** *North American*

['smoke hole'.Very Dirty]  
a culture hero

According to a number of tribes, the world was originally supported by an old man who took the weight on a pole balanced on his chest. Amala was the youngest of several brothers, dirty and lazy but phenomenally strong. When the old man was dying, he sent for Amala who then took over the job of supporting the world-pole on his chest.

**Amalivaca** *South American*

a culture-hero of the American Indian tribes of the Orinoco basin

He instructed his people in the arts of agriculture.

**Amalthea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aega.Amaltheia]  
a goat

She is variously referred to as the goat nymph or a she goat that suckled the infant Zeus. Zeus is said to have broken off one horn and decreed that it should always be full of food and drink (*cornu copiae*, horn of plenty).

In some accounts Zeus placed the horn in the heavens as the constellation Capricornius.

*(see also Aega)*

**Amalthea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Amaltheia]  
a goat skin worn by Zeus, later made into Athena's shield

**Amalthea<sup>3</sup>** *(see Sibyl of Cumae)***Amaltheia** *(see Amalthea)***Amalung** *Norse*

son of Hornbogi

**Aman<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

a demon who devoured the dead

**Aman<sup>2</sup>** *(see Amen<sup>1</sup>)***Amana** *South American*

a creator-goddess of the Calina tribe  
She lived in the Milky Way attended by the creatures of the sea. She first created the sun, and when it tried to

scorch the earth she trapped it in the sea, creating two other beings, Tamulu and Tamusi, to guard it.

**amanani** *African*

monsters of the Abaluyia

**Amanda** *European*

the name taken by Clarimunda when she became a Christian

**Amangons** *British*

a king of Granland

He was said to be a cruel king who, with his followers, raped the maidens guarding the wells and stole their golden vessels, driving them off to live in the forests. For 100 years, the country was a wasteland. Then King Arthur found some of the descendants of the maidens and heard the story from one of them, Blihos-Blikeris, and ordered a search of the country for the court of the Fisher King, which led to the restoration of the countryside.

**Amangundu** *African*

in the lore of the Ovandonga, the first man

father of Kanzi and Nangombe

**Amanki** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian water-god

**Amanominakanushi** *(see Minaka-Nushi)***Amanoro** *Armenian*

a spring-goddess

**Amanotokotachi** *(see Tokotachi)***Amant** *British*

a knight at King Mark's court

He set out with Mark and Bersules to kill Tristram but refused to be party to the murder. When Mark killed Bersules, who had also refused to help, Amant charged Mark with murder at King Arthur's court. He fought Mark on the issue and was killed.

**Amaomec** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'he who gives sufficiency'

**amara-varuni** *(see amrita)***Amaradu** *Mesopotamian*

[Amaraduk]

a Sumerian name for Marduk

**Amaradevi** *Buddhist*

a virtuous woman

When four men pestered her with their attentions, she shut them up in a basket and left them there all night.

**Amaraduk** *(see Amaradu)***Amaranit** *British*

an Ethiopian giant killed by Guy of Warwick

**Amaravati** *Hindu*

[Devapura:=Norse Valhalla]

the chief city of Svarga, Indra's

heaven, built on Mount Meru: land of bliss

This city, home of the blessed and fallen warriors, is said to be encrusted with jewels and has 1,000 gates.

**Amarga** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian divine calf, offspring of the sun

**Amargen** *(see Amergin)***Amarok** *Inuit*

[Great Wolf]

an Inuit deity: a wolf-like monster

**Amarud** *(see Marduk.Nimrod)***Amarum** *South American*

a demon in the lore of the Quecha, envisaged as a water snake

**Amarnyuceus** *Greek*

son of Pyttiis

father of Diore

He led the forces of Augeas when Heracles returned to exact vengeance for being cheated out of the promised reward for cleansing the stables of Augeas.

**Amarynthus** *Greek*

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Amarynthus, tore him to pieces.

**Amasarac**

a demon

**Amasis<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Masis]

in Babylonian stories, the site (Mount Ararat), where Noah landed his ark

**Amasis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Egypt

He advised Polycrates to discard something he valued to avert possible ill fortune. Polycrates threw a valuable ring into the sea but found it a few days later in the stomach of a fish.

**Amasuhiko** *Japanese*

son of Fire Fade and Toyo-tama

husband of Tama-yori

father of Jimmu-tenno and Itsu-se

His mother abandoned him, resumed her form as a sea dragon and returned to her underwater home when his father, disobeying orders, witnessed the birth. His mother's younger sister Tama-Yoni reared the boy and later married him.

**Amata** *Roman*

wife of Latinus

mother of Lavinia

She wanted her daughter to marry Turnus, not Aeneas. She was driven mad by one of the Furies at the behest

of Hera and she hid herself and Lavinia in the woods. When Turnus was killed she hanged herself.

**Amat-Ara-arhus** (see Ama-arhus)

**Amaterasu** *Japanese*

[Ama-Terasu.Amaterasu-no-mikoto.

Amaterasu-oho-hiru-no. Amaterasu-oho-mi-kami.Amaterasu Omikami.Mikurata-na. Oho-hiru-me-no-muchi.Omikami. Shinmei.Tensho-ko-daijin]

a Shinto sun-goddess

an aspect of Kunitokotachi

daughter of Izanagi and Izanami

sister of Susanowa, Tsuki-yomo and

Waka-hiru-me

She was said to have been produced from the eye (right or left according to which story is read) of Izanagi when he washed his face. When she was born, her parents sent her up the Ladder of Heaven to take her place as the sun-goddess.

Susanowa challenged her to a contest in an attempt to take over her kingdom of heaven. She chewed up his sword and spat out three female deities, and he swallowed her five-strand necklace and spat out five male deities. He then claimed her realm, and so upset his sister that she shut herself in the cave Ama-no-iyato and darkness descended on the earth until the Eighty Myriad Gods persuaded her to emerge when they invented the mirror, Kagami, for her and had Uzume dance to make them all laugh.

Her sacred bird was the Yatagarasu.

(see also Hachioji)

**Amatheon** *Greek*

king of Pylus

**Amathaon** (see Amaethon.Amathaounta)

**Amathaounta** *Egyptian*

[Amathaon:=Sumerian Ashima]

a sea-goddess of the Aegean

**Amathon** (see Amaethon)

**Amatsu-Kami** (see Ama-tsu Kami)

**Amaunet** *Egyptian*

a fertility-goddess, goddess of the primitive waters

With Amen, she represented the unknowableness of the waters. In some accounts, she is identified with Neith or Mut.

She is sometimes depicted as having a snake's head.

**Amauri** (see Amaury)

**Amaury** *European*

[Amauri]

a cousin of Gano

He plotted with Charlot to kill Huon and his brother Girard so that Charlot

could take over their dukedom. The plan went astray and Charlot was killed by Huon.

**Amaushumgalanna** *Mesopotamian*

[Ama-Usum-Gal-Ana]

a name of Dumuzi as date-god

**amautas** *South American*

Inca wise men, compilers of their

history and legends

**Amayicoyondi** (see Anayicoyondi)

**Amaymon** (see Amaimon)

**Amazarak**

one of the 7 schin, said to have

taught men the arts of sorcery

and mathematics

**Amazonas** (see Amazons)

**Amazonomachy** *Greek*

the war between the Athenians under

Theseus and the Amazons which the

Athenians won

**Amazons<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Amazonas.Oeorpata]

warrior maidens

daughters of Ares and Artemis, some say

In some accounts their mother was

Aphrodite or Otrere. They came

from Asia Minor or Scythia and

made a practice of breaking the arms

and legs of all male infants to keep

them subservient. They cut off one

breast to make it easier to use a bow

or spear. There were three tribes,

each with its own city and ruled by

one of three queens.

Some say that they killed and ate any men who landed on their shores.

They were defeated in battle by Theseus leading the Athenians.

In Arthurian lore, they appear as a subject race under Lucius. In one story

they were engaged in battle by Gawain, and the Crop-eared Dog is

said to have killed their queen. Spenser called their queen Radigund.

In Arabian lore, each had one male, one female breast or one breast in the

centre. Some say men and women lived on opposite sides of the river in

West Africa, and met only in the dry season when the river could be forded.

Others say the women lived without men, conceiving by bathing in a

certain pool, perhaps inhabited by a jinnee who mated with them.

**Amazons<sup>2</sup>** *Slav*

[=Russian Polenitsa]

female warriors led by Vlasta

**Amazons<sup>3</sup>** *South American*

a race of female warriors

**Amba<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a name of Parvati as 'mother'

**Amba<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings are said to torture

the wicked dead by scraping their nerves.

**Ambahini** *East Indian*

a name for Ambalika in Java

**Ambalika** *Hindu*

[=Javanese Ambahini]

wife of Vichitravirya

mother of Pandu by Vyasa

Her husband died before fathering any

children so his half-brother, Bhishma,

was prepared to do his duty to the

widow in this respect. The hermit Vyasa

anticipated him and Pandu, Ambalika's

son, was born with very pale features

because, it is said, Ambalika went

white with shock when she realised who

was in her bed.

**Ambara** *Jain*

gods of the underworld who torture

the wicked dead by cutting the flesh

from their bones

**Ambarisha** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of hell, Naraka

**Ambarvalia** *Roman*

the festival of the crops in late May

**amber**

this fossil resin features in many cultures

(1) In the Baltic it is used as a cure for pains in joints.

(2) In China amber is regarded as the mineralised form of the soul of the tiger.

(3) Inuit wear amber to bring good luck in hunting.

(4) Some European cultures have used amber as a cure for illnesses.

(5) The Greek story of Phaeton says that the tears of his sisters, grieving at his death, turned into amber beads. A similar story is told of the sisters of Meleager.

(6) In Italy, it is regarded as protecting the wearer from witchcraft.

(7) Muslims use amber beads in bracelets, etc. as an alleged cure for jaundice.

(8) The Norse myths say that when Odin left Freya for his sojourn on earth, she wept and her tears turned to amber.

(9) In Tibet amber is used to bring good luck to hunters and fishermen.

(10) The Turks use amber for the mouthpiece of a pipe in the belief that it can prevent the spread of

infection when the pipe is passed from one to another.		
<b>Ambi<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	
[Ambika]		
a moon-goddess		
wife of Agni		
<b>Ambi<sup>2</sup></b>	(see Kali.Parvati.Uma)	
<b>Ambicatus</b>	<i>British</i>	
a fictitious king of Britain		
<b>Ambika<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	
wife of Vichitravirya		
mother of Dhritarashtra by Vyasa		
Her husband died before fathering any children so his half-brother, Bhishma, was prepared to do his duty to the widow in this respect. The hermit Vyasa anticipated him and Ambalika's son, Dhritarashtra, was born blind because, it is said, she closed her eyes when she realised who was in her bed.		
<b>Ambika<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	
a goddess of food		
a manifestation of Lakshmi		
a name for Devi or Parvati as 'mother'		
(see also Ambi <sup>1</sup> .Kali.Mahadevi. Parvati.Sati <sup>3</sup> .Uma)		
<b>Ambika<sup>3</sup></b>	(see Ambu Dewi)	
<b>Ambisagrus</b>	<i>Roman</i>	
a Celtic god in Gaul		
<b>Ambologera</b>	<i>Greek</i>	
a name of Aphrodite as 'postponer of old age'		
<b>Ambres</b>	<i>Celtic</i>	
[=Roman Jupiter]		
a sun-god		
<b>Ambreu</b>	<i>British</i>	
son of Bedivere		
a page at King Arthur's court		
<b>Ambriel</b>		
a demon, ruler of the sign of Gemini		
<b>Ambron</b>	<i>British</i>	
a servant of Renwein		
Aurelius had killed Vortigern and reclaimed his throne but Renwein, Vortigern's wife, avenged his death through Ambron. She gave him a phial of poison and when Aurelius fell ill, Ambron appeared in the guise of a physician and administered the poison, claiming it was a cure for the king's illness.		
Another story says that Eopa administered the poison at the behest of Vortigern's son Paschent.		
<b>ambrosia<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	
the food of the gods conferring everlasting youth		
oil used for anointing and healing		
<b>Ambrosia<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	
one of the Hyades, in some accounts		
<b>Ambrosius</b>	(see Merlin)	
<b>Ambrosius Aurelianus</b>	(see Aurelius)	
<b>Ambroy Orselet</b>	<i>Celtic</i>	
[Oyselet]		
a knight mentioned in <i>Merlin</i>		
<b>Ambu Dewi</b>	<i>East Indian</i>	
[Ambika.Bairawi.Divine Mother.Lara Jonggrang.Sunan Ambu.=Hindu Durga. Kali]		
consort of Siwa		
In other versions she was the wife of Guriang Tunggal and mother of Guru Minda.		
<b>Ambupati</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	
[Lord of the Waters]		
a water-god		
<b>Ambuscias</b>		
[Amduscias]		
a demon, duke of hell		
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon		
<b>Amduscias</b>	(see Ambuscias)	
<b>ame</b>	(see ama <sup>1</sup> )	
<b>Ame-no-Murakumo</b>	(see Kusanagi)	
<b>Ame-no-wo-ha-bari</b>	<i>Japanese</i>	
the magic sword of Izanagi		
Izanagi used this weapon to decapitate his son, the fire-god Kazu-Tsuchi.		
<b>Ame-no-ih-a-kina</b>	<i>Japanese</i>	
the throne of God		
<b>Ame-no-iwato</b>	(see Ama-no-iwato)	
<b>Ame-no-minaka-nushi</b>		
(see Minaka-Nushi.Toyo-uke-hime. Zoka no sashin)		
<b>Ame-no-Toko-Tachi-no-kami</b>	<i>Japanese</i>	
a primordial female deity: the female principle		
<b>Ame-no-Uzume-no-mikato</b>	(see Uzume)	
<b>Amei Awi</b>	<i>East Indian</i>	
a Dayak god of agriculture		
brother and husband of Burung Une		
These two were the progenitors of the human race. Amei Awi also created some animals from pieces of bark. Some of their later children could not speak until they ate a fish caught by their father, after which they were able to speak in a different language. Having completed their creative work on earth, Amei Awi and his wife disappeared into the ground.		
<b>Ameinius</b>	<i>Greek</i>	
[Amenias]		
a suitor of Narcissus who killed himself when he was rejected		
<b>Ameles</b>	(see Lethe)	
<b>Amelia</b>	<i>West Indian</i>	
[Maitresse Amelia]		
a voodoo spirit		
<b>Amelis</b>	(see Amiles)	
<b>Amelott</b>	<i>German</i>	
an old warrior serving Dietrich von Bern		
He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.		
<b>Amelrich</b>	<i>German</i>	
a name used by Hagen		
This name persuaded a ferryman to take Hagen into his boat, but when he realised that he had been tricked he fought with Hagen and was killed.		
<b>Amelunc</b>	<i>German</i>	
grandfather of Dietrich von Bern, in some accounts		
father of Dieter, Dietmar and Ermenrich		
<b>Amem</b>	(see Amon <sup>1</sup> )	
<b>Amemait</b>	(see Ammut)	
<b>Amen<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Egyptian</i>	
[Aman.Amem.Amom.Ammon.Am(o)un. Hammon.Min.=Greek Zeus.=Libyan Hammon.Jupiter- Ammon.=Roman Jupiter]		
supreme creator-god, god of fertility and life		
god of Thebes		
one of the 3 Lords of Destiny		
husband of Ament		
father of Khons		
Some say that he was born from the voice of Thoth.		
As a god of the primitive waters he represented, together with Amaunet, the unknowableness of the waters.		
In one account, he engendered Athor and Kneph who were the parents of Osiris and Isis.		
In Greek mythology, his cult existed at the oasis of Siwah.		
His bird is the goose and he is depicted variously as a man with a human head or that of a frog, a ram or a serpent, or as an ape or a lion, and sometimes wearing a cap with two long feathers.		
<b>Amen<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Welsh</i>	
[Cauldron of Inspiration]		
the magic cauldron of Ceridwen, in Welsh lore		
She used this cauldron to prepare a brew to give her son Avaggu all the knowledge in the world.		
(see also Ogyrvan)		
<b>Amen<sup>3</sup></b>	<i>Central American</i>	
shamans said to control elemental forces		
<b>Amen-Khum</b>	<i>Egyptian</i>	
[Amun-Kneph]		
a deity, darkness personified		
He was worshipped in the Great Oasis and was envisaged as having a ram's head or horns.		
<b>Amenadial</b>		
[Ament]		
a demon of the West		

**Amene** *British*  
a queen  
wife of Lar  
mother of Larie

When her kingdom was invaded by Roaz, she asked King Arthur for help. He sent Wigalois to help her and he defeated Roaz and married the queen's daughter Larie.

**Amenophis** *Egyptian*  
[=Greek Memnon]  
god of Thebes  
son of Ahmes-Nefertari  
husband of Tiy

He is depicted as being a black-skinned version of Amenhotep III.

**Amenhotep** *Egyptian*  
the god of healing

He was originally a mortal pharaoh, later deified.

**Ament**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
a serpent-headed or cat-headed mother-goddess  
wife of Amon

Originally she was a Libyan goddess. In Thebes she is Mut.

**Ament**<sup>2</sup> (see Amenadia)  
**Amentet**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

a goddess of the West  
She is regarded as a goddess of the underworld who receives the dead.

**Amentet**<sup>2</sup> (see Amenti)

**Amethes** (see Amenti)

**Amenias** (see Ameinius)

**Amenti**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
[Amentet.Amenthes.Ashet.Dewat.Duat.  
Dwjt.Fields of Peace.Land of the  
Dead.Pet.Tuat]

a region of the underworld  
Ra, as Auf, passed back through this valley in the sky at the end of each day, ready to start his journey across the sky at dawn. (see also Yారు)

**Amenti**<sup>2</sup> (see Sons of Horus)  
**Amerant** *British*

a giant killed by Guy of Warwick  
**Ameretat** *Persian*

[(A-)Mertat.A-Murdad]  
goddess of water and vegetation  
one of the Amesha Spentas  
an aspect of Ahura Mazda  
as 'immortality'  
daughter of Ahura Mazda

This being is in charge of plants and is opposed by the demon Taurvi.

**Amergin**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*  
[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin.Amorg(a)in.  
Amorgein]  
a smith

He slept with a slave girl and his master, King Tigernmas, ordered that

they be burnt. The child still in the womb spoke to the king and he abandoned his intentions.

**Amergin**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*  
[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin.Amorg(a)in.  
Amorgein]  
son of Milesius and Scota  
brother of Eber Finn and Eremon  
husband of Scena

He was the first of the sons of Milesius to set foot in Ireland and he killed one of the Danaan kings, Mac Greine, and arbitrated when Eber Finn and Eremon disputed the sovereignty of Ireland, awarding the throne to Eremon. He was killed by Eremon at the Battle of Bile Teaneadh when the brothers quarrelled.

**Amergin**<sup>3</sup> *Irish*  
[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin mac Eigit  
Salaigh.Amorg(a)in.Amorgein]  
a druid and poet to Conor mac Nessa  
son of Eigit Salaigh  
husband of Finchoom  
father of Conall Cearnach

When Aithirne, jealous of the boy's powers, went to kill him, his father made a clay statue which Aithirne struck with an axe.

He killed a three-headed monster that was ravaging the countryside. Some say that this is the monster, Aillen, slain by Finn mac Cool while others maintain that it was a bird which lived in the Cave of Cruachan.

In a battle with Fergus, they threw stones at each other but the stones met in the air and so they called a truce.

He was involved in the fight at the hostel of Da Coga and was one of only three survivors.

**Amergin**<sup>4</sup> *Irish*  
[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin mac  
Amhalghaidh.Amorg(a)in.Amorgein]  
a poet at the court of Dearmaid  
mac Cearbhaill

**Amers**  
one of the 7 angels, the Ischin  
His function was to teach men how to solve problems in magic.

**Amesemi** *African*  
a Sudanese goddess

**Amesha Spentas** *Persian*  
[Amshaspands.Ameshe Spend.Heptad.  
Immortal Holy Ones]  
7 aspects of Ahura Mazda

Seven abstract qualities, known as the Heptad, they were personified as children of the god protecting mankind from evil and were listed as Ameretat, Armaiti, Asha Vahista,

Haurvatat, Kshathra Varya, Spenta Mainya and Vohu Manah. In some accounts, there are only six (Spenta Mainya being omitted) while other lists include Atar, Gosurvan or Sraosha to make lists of up to nine.

**Amesho Spend** (see Amesha Spentas)

**Amethea** *Greek*  
one of the horses drawing the chariot of Helios

**amethyst**  
a violet-coloured quartz used as a gemstone

This stone is variously said to prevent disease or drunkenness, protect from theft, cure nervous diseases and induce pleasant dreams.

In Egypt it was used as a talisman to protect warriors from harm.

**Amfortas** *British*  
[Anfortas.Grail Keeper.Grail King.Le  
Roi Pêcheur.Pelles.The Fisher King.The  
Sinner King]  
son of Frimutel  
son of Titurel, in some accounts

brother of Herzeloÿde, Josiane,  
Repanse and Trevezent

In the Wagnerian story, he took over the guardianship of the Holy Grail when his father became too weak. Relying on the power of the Sacred Spear, he set out to destroy Klingsor, the evil magician who had built a garden of delight to seduce those knights seeking admission to the Temple of the Grail, but he himself was seduced into losing the spear to Klingsor who wounded him in the side with it. Nothing would heal this wound but the touch of this spear and he suffered great pain for many years until Parsifal regained the spear and cured him.

An alternative version says that, forgetting his vows of purity, he looked lustfully on a maiden, whereupon the Holy Spear wounded him of its own accord. Other accounts say that he sustained a wound in the scrotum in a jousting match.

He appears as Peredur's uncle in the Castle of Wonders and shows him the Grail and the Holy Lance.

(see also Fisher King.Pelles.  
Rich Fisher)

**Amhairghin** (see Amergin)  
**Amhar** *British*

[Amr.Anir]  
an illegitimate son of King Arthur  
He acted as squire to his father who killed him.



**Amhas** *Norse*  
a Scandinavian warrior  
He was sent by Doireann, daughter of the king of Scandinavia, to kill Conall Gulban when he failed to return her love, but Conall defeated Amhas who later helped him in his search for Eithne.

**Amhlaoihb** *Irish*  
a king of Scandinavia  
father of Beiuada

**Amhnach** (see Aithirne)

**Amhren** *British*  
[(Long) Amren]  
son of Bedivere  
brother of Eneuawg  
One of King Arthur's chamberlains.

**Amida** *Buddhist*  
[Amida Butsu.Amitayas. 'boundless light'.Buddha of Infinite Light.Dai-Itoku. Dharmakari.Goemasson.Impersonal Buddha.Kanro-o.Kuwarishiki.Muryoju. Muryoku.Taho.Yamagoshi.=Chinese A-mi-t'o-fo.O-mi-t'o-fo.etc (see A-mi-t'o-fo)=Hindu Shiva=Indian Amitabha] the Japanese version of Amitabha one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas, some say

He is the supreme Buddha of the Shin sect, revered in Pure Land Buddhism; he taught that one could attain Nirvana by faith as an alternative to meditation.

Some say that he was a reincarnation of Dharmakari.

**Amijn** (see Aymon)

**Amiles** *European*  
[Amelis.Amiloun.Amyles.Amylion]  
a knight of Charlemagne

He and his friend Amis found favour at Charlemagne's court but the jealous courtier, Arderik, accused Amiles of being the lover of the king's daughter, Belisent, requiring Amiles to fight in single combat to prove his innocence. Amis took his friend's place and killed Arderik but was afflicted with leprosy as a punishment for his deception. Amiles killed his own children and used their blood to cure Amis. The children were later restored to life.

**Amilias** *Norse*  
brother of Volund

He died when he was struck by a sword made by his brother. The cut was so fine that he was not aware that he had been hurt until the two halves of his body fell apart.

A similar story is told of Socht's sword.

**Amilous** (see Amiles)

**Amimitl** *Central American*  
the Aztec god of lakes and fishermen

**Amina** *Arabian*  
[Amine]  
a ghou in *The Arabian Nights*

She treated her three sisters very badly and led them about on leads like dogs.

**Aminabad** *British*  
son of Joshua  
father of Castellors

In some accounts he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Aminadab**  
a name for Satan  
**Aminaduc** *British*  
a ruler of Denmark in some Arthurian tales

**Amine** (see Amina)

**Amir Hamza** *Malay*  
[=Javanese Menak]  
a hero  
father of Badiu Zaman

He is said to have had many wonderful adventures.

**Amirini** *African*  
an early Yoruba goddess

**Amis** *European*  
[Amys]  
a knight of Charlemagne

He and his friend Amiles found favour at the court of Charlemagne.

(see Amiles)

**Amisakya** (see Anjana<sup>1</sup>)

**Amita** (see Amitabha)

**Amitabha** *Buddhist*  
[Amita(yas).Bhrkuti-Tara.Dharma-datuvagisvara.Dharmakari. Great Vehicle Mahabala.Mahasitavati.Vac(h). Vajradharma. Vajratara.Vak:=Chinese A-mi-t'o-fo.O-mi-t'o-fo.etc (see A-mi-t'o-fo):=Hindu Shiva:=Japanese Amida: =Tibetan O Pamé.Od-dpag-med]

an Indian bodhisattva, 'god of infinite light'  
the first (or fourth) of the 5 Dhyani buddhas  
consort of Pandara

He generated Avalokiteshevara from a ray of light issuing from his right eye.

He was the ruler of the Western Pure Land, Sukhavati, and revered in Pure Land Buddhism, in which he is equated with the Japanese Shakyamuni. (see also Pu Tai Ho-shang)

**Amitayas** *Buddhist*  
[Amitabha.Amitayus. 'infinite light'. Muryoju.:=Persian Zurvan:=Tibetan Tshe-dpag-med.Tshe-pa-me]

the Buddha of infinite light  
a name of the Buddha as 'eternal Buddha'

In some accounts this deity is the same as Amitabha. (see also Dharmakari)

**Amitayus** (see Amitayas)

**Amite** *British*  
in some accounts, mother of Galahad

**Amito** (see A-mi-t'o-fo)

**Amitolane** *North American*  
the Zuni rainbow spirit

**Amlawd** (see Anlawdd)

**Amlawdd** (see Anlawdd)

**Amlé** *Siberian*  
a hero  
son of Siduku

He is said to be the founder of the Kamehadal people.

**Amléth** *European*  
[Hamlet:=Icelandic Amlode]

a Danish hero  
son of Horvendil and Gerutha

When Feng killed his brother Horvendil and married his widow Gerutha, Amléth pretended to go mad. Feng sent him to the British king with a message to kill Amléth but he changed the message and two of Feng's minions were killed instead. Amléth married the king's daughter and later killed Feng and took the throne that his uncle had usurped.

When later he returned to Britain, the king sent him to Scotland with a letter asking the queen, Hermutrude, to have Amléth killed but again Amléth altered the words with the result that the queen became his second wife.

He later defeated the British king in a battle in which he propped up dead soldiers to convince the enemy that he had a huge army and then, taking both his wives, retired to Denmark where he was killed in battle.

**Amlode** *Icelandic*  
the Icelandic version of Amléth

**Amm** (see Sahar<sup>1</sup>)

**Amma<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
supreme god of the Dogon

father of Ogo and the twins Nummo  
The primordial egg he created had two yolks: from one came Ogo and Yasigi, the other produced the twins known as the Nummo.

He created the sun and the moon by baking a clay pot with bands of copper for the sun and brass for the moon, and he made white people from moonlight and black people from the light of the sun. Some say that he mated with the earth goddess to produce Ogo the jackal, the first of the animals.



In some accounts Amma was the primordial egg from which sprang the Nummo who created the earth and everything on it.

**Amma<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Mar(i)amma:plur=Amma navaru]  
a village goddess

Each village has its own deity, some of whom are feared as bringers of small-pox, etc, while others are revered as guardians.

**Amma<sup>3</sup>** *Indian*

[Mar(i)amma:plur=Amma navaru:=Hindu Mata]  
a guardian god of the Tamils

**Amma<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

[Ama]  
wife of Afi

She bore a son, Karl, to Heimdall when he visited earth as Riger.

**Amma-ana-ki** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea as 'lord of heaven'

**Amma-Serou** *African*

in the lore of the Dogon, the first man, made by Amma

He stole fire from the smithy of the Nummo and brought it to earth, landing badly as he slid down the rainbow. He broke his arms and his legs, which is why men have jointed limbs.

**Amma navaru** *(see Amma<sup>2,3</sup>)*

**Ammas** *(see Ma<sup>2</sup>)*

**Amnavaru** *Indian*

an early mother-goddess

She created the cosmic egg floating in the sea of milk from which the later Hindu gods were born.

*(see also Amma<sup>2,3</sup>)*

**Amminan** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Ammit** *(see Ammut)*

**Ammon** *(see Amon)*

**Ammon-Ra** *(see Amon-Ra)*

**Ammon-Re** *(see Amon-Ra)*

**ammonite**

[snake-stone]

a fossil in the form of a coiled shell

In some accounts ammonites were thought of as coiled snakes that had been turned to stone.

**Ammonium** *(see Amonium)*

**Ammut** *Egyptian*

[Ammat.Ammit.Amemait]

a goddess of the underworld

She sat with the forty-two judges of souls in the Hall of the Two Truths and ate the hearts of condemned souls.

She is depicted as a female monster, part crocodile, part hippopotamus, part lioness.

**Amnach** *(see Aithirne)*

**Amnedial**

a moon demon

**anniomancy**

divination using the caul of a newborn child

The condition of the caul was said to indicate the health of the child in later years.

**Amnixiel**

a moon demon

**Amoghapasa** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Don-yo-sha-pa.Don-yod-shags-pa]

a name of Avalokiteshvara

In this aspect he is depicted with a number of hands, varying from six to twenty.

**Amoghasiddhi<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Dhanada.Kamaheruka.Kharmaheruka.

Mahamayuri.Mahasritara.Sitatarata.

Vajrasrnkhala.Vasya-tara. Vishvapani:=

Hindu Indra:= Japanese Fuku-joju.

Shaka:= Tibetan Don-yod-grub-pa.Don-yo-dup-pa]

one of the 5 Dhyani buddhas, the fifth the bodhisattva aspect

of Shakyamuni

consort of Arya-Tara

He lives in the northern paradise and is depicted as accompanied by two dwarfs.

**Amoghasiddhi<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*

an adaptation of the Indian Buddha as a tutelary god of Lamaism

In this form he is depicted with a prayer wheel.

**Amon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Ammon]

the Greek and Roman version of the Egyptian god, Amen

**Amon<sup>2</sup>**

[Aamon]

a demonised version of the god Amon one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

In some versions, this being is a serpent-tailed wolf, while earlier versions may show the head of an owl.

**Amon<sup>3</sup>** *(see Aymon)*

**Amon-Kematef** *Egyptian*

Amon as a creator god in the form of a snake

**Amon-Ra** *Egyptian*

[Ammon-Ra.Amon-Re.Amun-Ra.Amun-Re:=African Shango]

an assimilation of Amon with the sun god Ra

god of Thebes

consort of Mut

father of Khensu

He is depicted as having the head of a snake.

**Amon-Re** *(see Amon-Ra)*

**Amona** *Aramaic*

['mother']

a goddess

wife of Abba

**Amonium** *Greek*

[Ammonium.Siwa(h)]

an oasis in Libya, site of an oracle of

Amon and, later, of Zeus

**Amor** *(see Amurru.Cupid)*

**Amoret** *British*

daughter of Chrysgone

sister of Belpheobe

female loveliness personified in *The*

*Faerie Queene*

**Amoretti** *Roman*

[=Greek Erotes]

minor love gods

**Amorini** *Roman*

small love gods

**Amorgain** *(see Amergin)*

**Amorgein** *(see Amergin)*

**Amorgin** *(see Amergin)*

**Amori** *Pacific Islands*

a female kangaroo, in the lore of

New Guinea

mother of Sisinjori

It is said that she produced a human son, Sisinjori, after swallowing the sperm that she found on the spot where the first human couple mated.

**Amorka** *(see Tiamat)*

**Amoroka** *(see Tiamat)*

**Amoroldo** *Irish*

a king of Ireland

In the Italian story of the Knights of the Round Table, *Tavola Ritonda*, he is said to be the son of Morholt and brother of Golistan. He fought a war with Alois and was killed by Lancelot.

**Amosu** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'rain-giver'

**Amotken** *North American*

the creator-god of the Selish

American Indians

He created five goddesses from hairs from his own head and arranged for them to rule in succession. The present age is ruled by the goddess of evil.

He is envisaged as a wise old man, living alone.

**Amoun** *(see Amen<sup>1</sup>)*

**Amowia** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'light-giver'

**amoxaoque** *Central American*

an Aztec sage

**Amoymon** *(see Amaimon)*

**Ampelus** *Greek*

a youth loved by Dionysus

He was killed by a wild bull and Dionysus turned him into a vine.

**Amphiarus** *Greek*  
 a prophet  
 son of Oicles and Hypermnestra  
 husband of Eriphyle  
 father of Alcmaeon, Amphilocheus  
 and Demonassa

He was one of the Seven against Thebes, a member of the party that hunted down the Calydonian boar and an Argonaut. He was reluctant to join the Seven Against Thebes but was persuaded by his wife who had been bribed by Polyneices with the fabulous necklace of Harmonia.

In the battle at Thebes, Melanippus and Tydeus had each dealt each other a mortal blow. Amphiarus decapitated the dying (or dead) Melanippus and gave the head to Tydeus who split it open and ate the brains before dying himself. After the battle with the Thebans, where he had faced Lasthenes at the Homoloid Gate, he was saved from death only by the intervention of Zeus who opened up a chasm beneath his fleeing chariot, so sending him straight to Tartarus where he ruled among the dead. A sanctuary with an oracle, the Amphiareion, was built on this spot.

He had earlier told his sons to kill their mother, who had persuaded him to join the Seven, if he failed to return.

In some accounts, he is regarded as a god.

**Amphictyon** *Greek*  
 son of Deucalion and Pyrrha  
 brother of Hellen, Idomeneus  
 and Molus  
 husband of Cranae  
 father of Clitonymus

He deposed his wife's father Granaeus, and took over the throne of Athens.

**Amphictyonis** (*see Demeter*)

**Amphidamus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
 son of Busiris  
 father of Naupiadame

He was killed by Heracles when his father tried to kill Heracles as a sacrifice to avert drought.

**Amphidamus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
 son of Aleus and Neaero  
 brother of Auge, Cepheus  
 and Lycurgus

He was one of the Argonauts.

**Amphidocus** *Greek*  
 son of Astraeus  
 brother of Ismarus, Leades  
 and Melanippus

He and his brothers helped to defend Thebes against the attacking Seven.

**Amphidromia** *Greek*  
 a festival to celebrate the birth of a child, held 5 days after the birth

**Amphilochus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
 a seer  
 son of Amphiarus and Eriphyle  
 brother of Alcmaeon  
 one of the Epigoni

His mother persuaded his father to join the Seven against Thebes and Amphiarus instructed his sons to kill her if he failed to return. They did so and Alcmaeon was hounded by the Furies in punishment. Amphilochus escaped punishment but fought at Troy and was killed.

**Amphilochus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
 a nephew of Amphilochus  
 son of Alcmaeon and Manto

He quarrelled with his half-brother Mopsus, and each killed the other when they met in single combat.

**Amphilogeai** *Greek*  
 a descendant of Eris, goddess  
 of mischief (*see also* Androktasiai)

**Amphilytus** *Greek*  
 an Athenian prophet

**Amphimachus** *Greek*  
 son of Cteatus

He led the forces sent from Elis to fight at Troy and was killed in battle by Hector.

**Amphimarus** *Greek*  
 a musician  
 father of Linus by Urania, some say

**Amphinome** *Greek*  
 daughter of Pelias  
 Bewitched by Medea, she and her sister Evadne killed and dismembered their father avenging the death of Jason's parents and young brother. She was banished by her brother, Acastus, who succeeded to the throne of Iolcus.

**Amphinomus** *Greek*  
 one of the unwanted suitors  
 of Penelope

He treated the 'beggar' (Odysseus in disguise) rather more courteously than the others but he nevertheless died when Odysseus slew all of them except Pheemus.

**Amphion**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
 king of Thebes  
 son of Lycus or Zeus by Antiope, wife  
 of Lycus

twin brother of Zethus  
 husband of Niobe

Amphion and his brother were abandoned as babies but they were found and reared by herdsmen.

He was a famed musician and, with

Zethus, he built the walls of Thebes, moving the stones by the music of his lyre, given to him by Hermes.

He and Zethus avenged the ill-treatment of their mother Antiope by her husband Lycus who had put her aside in favour of Dirce. They tied Dirce to the tail of a bull and she was dragged to her death. They also killed Lycus, and Amphion took over the throne.

He was the father of seven sons and seven daughters (or twelve children, in some accounts) all of whom were destroyed by Apollo and Artemis when Niobe boasted that she was greater than Leto. Niobe was turned to stone and he committed suicide or, in some accounts, was killed by Apollo.

In a different version, Amphion was the son of Iasus and king of Orchomenus. One of his daughters, Chloris, escaped when the gods killed Niobe's children and lived to marry Neleus, king of Pylus.

**Amphion**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
 the Theban version of Polydeuces

**Amphion**<sup>3</sup> *British*  
 a poem by Tennyson

**amphisbaena**  
 a monster, a two-headed snake or a bird/snake with a second head on the end of its tail

**Amphissus** *Greek*  
 son of Apollo by Dryope

Apollo fathered this child on Dryope by appearing in the form of a tortoise.

**Amphithea**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
 wife of Adrastus  
 mother of Aegialia, Aegialius, Argia  
 Cyanippus and Deiphyla

**Amphithea**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
 wife of Autolycus  
 mother of Anticlea

**Amphithemis** *Greek*  
 [Garamas]  
 son of Apollo by Acacallis  
 father of Caphaurus and Nausamon  
 by Tritonis

**Amphitryon** (*see Amphitryon*)

**Amphitrite** *Greek*  
 [Venilia:=Roman Salacia]  
 a sea-goddess, one of the Nereids  
 daughter of Nereus and Doris  
 wife of Poseidon  
 mother of Benthescyma, Rhodes  
 and Triton

She fled from Poseidon's advances but Delphinus, king of the dolphins, wooed her on the sea-god's behalf and she agreed to marry him.

Jealous of her husband's interest in the lovely Scylla, she changed her into an ugly monster by putting herbs into the water where she bathed.

She is depicted as crowned with seaweed in a pearl-shell chariot drawn by sea-horses and dolphins.

**Amphitruo** (see Amphitryon)

**Amphitryon** *Greek*

[Amphitryon.Amphitruo]

king of Tiryns

son of Alcaeus and Astydamia,

Hippomene or Lysidice

husband of Alcmena

father of Iphicles

He inadvertently killed his father-in-law Electryon when a club he had thrown rebounded off the horn of a cow and struck him. He fled to Thebes where he was purified by Creon for whom he undertook to rid the kingdom of the Cadmeian Vixen. He used the marvellous dog Laelaps, owned by Cephalus, but both dog and vixen were turned into stone by Zeus.

He led an army to the land of the Taphians to exact revenge for the killing of Electryon's sons. Comaetho, daughter of the king, Pterelaus, cut off the single golden hair on her father's head so that he became vulnerable and died. Amphitryon rejected her love and killed her, giving the kingdom to Cephalus and Helius, who had helped him. While he was away, Zeus (in the guise of her husband) slept with Alcmena to beget Heracles who was born at the same time as Iphicles, natural son of Amphitryon and Alcmena.

He was killed in a battle between the Thebans and the Minyans.

**Amphitryonides** (see Heracles)

**Amphius** *Greek*

a Trojan

son of Merops

brother of Adrastus

He was warned by his father not to fight at Troy but he ignored the warning and was killed by Diomedes.

**Amphoterus** *Greek*

son of Alcmaeon and Callirrhoe

brother of Arcanan

He and his brother Arcanan were said to have grown to manhood in one day so that they could avenge the death of their father who had been killed by Phegeus and his sons.

**Amphyrisian Prophetess**

(see Sibyl of Cumae)

**Ampycides** *Greek*

a name for Mopsus as son of

Ampyx

**Ampycus** (see Ampyx)

**Ampyx<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Am[pycus]

a supporter of Agenor

He was one of those who interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda and was turned to stone by the sight of the Medusa mask.

**Ampyx<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Ampycus]

a prophet in Thessaly

son of Pelias

husband of Chloris

father of Mopsus

**Amr** (see Amhar)

**Amra** (see Imra)

**Amrapati** *Buddhist*

One of the sinful women who wept at the Buddha's feet. It is said that their tears caused the marks on the Buddha's feet that appear in the reproductions of the Footprints of Buddha.

**amrata** (see amrita)

**Amren** (see Amhren)

**amrit** (see amrita<sup>2</sup>)

**Amrita<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[Kanro-o]

a form of Amida

**amrita<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[amara-varuni.amrata.amr(i)t.amrta.

soma.sudha]

drink of the gods, water of life

The drink, which conferred immortality, was originally made by the gods and demons who coiled the world serpent, Vasuki, round Mount Mandara and spun it, so 'churning the ocean'. Amrita was the first of the fourteen things to emerge from the waters.

(see also Jambu<sup>1</sup>.soma)

**amrita-khumba** *Hindu*

the phial that contained the original

amrita which appeared at the

'churning the ocean'

**Amrita-Kundalin** (see Gundari-myoo)

**Amrita-Kundika** (see Gundari-myoo)

**amrita-surabhi** (see amrita-surabki)

**amrita-surabki** *Hindu*

[amrita-surabhi]

the begging bowl used by the Buddha

When not in use, this bowl is kept in a lake from which it emerges on the Buddha's birthday so that Manimekhalai can use it to feed the poor from the never-failing supply of food it provides, and to cure the sick by allowing them to touch the bowl.

**amrt** (see amrita<sup>2</sup>)

**amrta** (see amrita<sup>2</sup>)

**Amrtadhara** *Buddhist*

a celestial doorkeeper

**Amsa** (see Anisa)

**amsavatara** *Hindu*

a minor manifestation of Vishnu

In some cases, Vishnu invested only part of himself in another, or the whole of himself in two or more. There were said to be as many as thirty-nine such incarnations in addition to the ten major avatars.

**Amset** *Egyptian*

[Imseti.Imset(y).Mest(h)a.Mesti]

a human-headed deity

son of Horus

one of the 4 Amenti

He was guardian of the South and his function was to guard the liver of the dead or, some say, the North, the stomach and large intestine.

**Amshaspands** (see Amesha Spentas)

**Amsu** (see Min)

**Amsvartnir** *Norse*

a lake

In this lake was the island of Lyngvi where Fenris the wolf was left bound by the gods.

**amulet**

a charm, carried or worn, to ward off evil: a medicine with magic properties

(1) In Assyria images of the gods, buried under the doorway, were said to give protection to the building.

(2) Celtic amulets include figures of animals such as the boar and the horse.

(3) The Chinese make amulets from the wood of the peach tree or from the stones of its fruit.

(4) The Inuit believe that the soul of a sick child can be transferred to an amulet for safety until it recovers. They also sew various bits of animals to a boy's clothing so that he will take on the skills characteristic of those animals.

(5) In India powerful amulets are made by gluing together pieces of various trees and binding them with gold wire. Some Hindus carry a locket with the image of a deity for protection, and in the Punjab they believe that the spirit that causes sciatica can be warded off by wearing a ring or an ear-ring made of copper.

(6) In Jewish lore amulets are worn by women as protection against

miscarriage. Other amulets consist of words or phrases from scripture, written on paper.

(7) A brass band is worn on the right arm in Lapland by anybody handling a corpse, to prevent the ghost of the dead person from causing harm.

(8) The favourite amulet of the Maya was a golden frog.

(9) In Mongolia, amulets are regarded as protection from thunder and lightning.

(10) Some North American Indian tribes carry amulets in the form of animal parts (e.g. the foot of a deer) in the hope of acquiring the characteristics of that animal. Others carry bags of spruce needles ground to powder to protect from illness or bags of pollen to ensure wealth and happiness. Some carry tiny model canoes to protect the bearer from drowning.

(see also talisman)

**Amulion, Walter d'** *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins

**Amulius** *Roman*

a demi-god

a king of Alba Longa

son of Proca

brother of Numitor

He deposed his brother Numitor, and forced his sister Rhea Silvia to become a vestal virgin so that she should not have children who might threaten his position. She nevertheless bore Romulus and Remus to Ares, and Amulius killed her and abandoned the twins in the Tiber. They survived and when they grew up they killed Amulius and restored Numitor to the throne.

**Amun** (see Amen<sup>1</sup>)

**Amun-Kneph** (see Amen-Khnum)

**Amun-Min-Kamutef** (see Kamutef)

**Amun-Ra** (see Amon-Ra)

**Amun-Re** (see Amon-Ra)

**Amurfine** *British*

wife of Gawain, in some accounts

**Amurru** *Syrian*

[Amor.Hadad.Kurgal.Martu]

an Amorite mountain-god

consort of Asherah

an aspect of Adad

**Amurru-Ramman** (see Marduk)

**Amustant** *British*

a chaplain to Guinevere

**Amutiel**

a moon demon

**Amy**

a demon in hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being can appear as a beautiful woman and is said to be a teacher of astrology.

**Amyas<sup>1</sup>** *British*

lover of Amadia in *The Faerie Queene*

**Amyas<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

a love-god

**Amyclas** *Greek*

son of Lacedaemon and Sparte

father of Hyacinth(us)

father of Daphne, some say

**Amycus** *Greek*

a giant drought-demon

king of Bebycos

son of Poseidon

brother of Mydon

He would challenge all comers to a boxing match and throw the losers over a cliff. He was in turn killed by Polydeuces when he issued a challenge to the crew of the Argo.

**amygdalus**

the almond tree

this tree was held to be sacred by

the Phrygians.

**Amyles** (see Amiles)

**Amylion** (see Amiles)

**Amymone** *Greek*

a river-goddess

daughter of Danaus

mother of Nauplius by Poseidon

She was one of the Danaids, the fifty daughters of Danaus shipped by their father to Greece to escape the murderous intentions of his brother Aegyptus.

In some accounts she was one of three daughters who did not kill their husbands on their wedding night. The others were Berbyce and Hypermnestra.

She was sent to find water and was attacked by a satyr. Poseidon chased the satyr off and lay with Amymone himself, after which he was happy to provide a water supply, which he did by striking the ground with his trident, so producing three streams.

**Amyntor** *Greek*

son of Ormenus

husband of Cleobule

father of Astydamia (or Deidamia)

and Phoenix

His father took a mistress and when Phoenix slept with her in an attempt to break the liaison his father cursed him to make him childless.

In another version the concubine falsely accused Phoenix of sleeping with her, and his father blinded him.

He was killed by Heracles when he denied Heracles the right to pass through his kingdom or for refusing to let him marry his daughter.

**Amyris** *Greek*

a Sybarite

When he was told by the Delphic Oracle that his nation would be destroyed, he fled, and in doing so saved his own life when the prophecy was fulfilled.

**Amys** (see Amis)

**Amytans** *British*

a sage mentioned in *Lancelot of the Lake*

**Amythaon** *Greek*

son of Cretheus and Tyro

husband of Idomene

father of Bias and Melampus

In some accounts his wife was the nymph Melanippe.

**Amythaonius** *Greek*

a name for Melampus as the son of Amythaon

**An<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

a name for Osiris as a sun-god

**An<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Ana:=Babylonian Anu]

Sumerian creator-god, god of heaven,

father of gods

son of Nammu

husband of Ki

father of Ea, Enlil, Gatumdug

and Ninhursaga

father of Enki by Nammu

He was the son of Ansar and Kisar, or of Abzu and Tiamat, while others say he was generated by Nammu.

He was killed and flayed by Marduk and is usually depicted as a bull.

**An<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**An<sup>4</sup>** (see Aun<sup>1</sup>)

**An Ch'i** *Chinese*

a tutelary spirit

His function is to guide mortals to the paradise, P'eng-lai.

In some accounts he imparts knowledge of the transmutation of base metals into gold.

**an-nar** *Arabian*

['fire']

a name for hell

**An Scal** *Irish*

a name of Lugh as 'the phantom'

**An Teng** *Chinese*

a princess

mother of Shen Nung

**Ana<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Anan.Anna.Anu]

a benevolent aspect of Dana

**Ana<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 a goddess of war  
 an aspect of Morrigan or Nemain  
 She was one of a trinity of names (Ana, Badb and Macha) known as the Fate Trinity and regarded as an aspect of Morrigan.

**A'na<sup>3</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Anu]  
 a Babylonian spirit of heaven

**Ana<sup>4</sup>** *Siberian*  
 [Ha'na]  
 a mother-goddess  
 sister of Qaitakalni

**Ana<sup>5</sup>** (see Ala.An)  
**Ana-hid** (see Anahita)  
**Ana-hita** (see Anahita)  
**anachitis**  
 a stone said to have the power to conjure up water spirits

**anachithidus**  
 a stone said to have the power to conjure up demons and ghosts

**Anaclethra** (see Agelasta)  
**Anadyomene** (see Aphrodite)  
**Anael<sup>1</sup>**  
 a demon of the hours of the day  
 king of astral light

**Anael<sup>2</sup>** (see Aniel)  
**anagamin** *Buddhist*  
 one who, progressing towards Nirvana, is in his last life on earth

**Anagke** (see Ananke)  
**Anago** *West Indian*  
 a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Anagtia** (see Angitia)  
**Anahit** *Armenian*  
 [=Canaanite Anaitis.Anat.=Greek Aphrodite.=Persian Anahita]  
 a fertility-goddess  
 daughter of Aramazd  
 wife of Vahagn (see also Arusyak.Astlik)

**Anahita** *Persian*  
 [Ana-hid.Ana-hita.Meter Anahita:The Immaculate.=Armenian Anahit.=Canaanite Anaitis. Anat.=Greek Aphrodite.Athena.Core]  
 a water-goddess, fertility-goddess and goddess of the dawn  
 one of the Yazatas  
 sister of Mihr an Nane  
 She purified the original primitive waters. Her female temple slaves acted as religious prostitutes. Her own lover was Apam Napat.  
 In some accounts, she was regarded as a war-goddess who drove a chariot drawn by four white horses.  
 She is depicted as a tall handsome woman in a cloak embroidered with gold thread and ornamented with

otter skins. She is identified with the planet Venus.

**Anahuac** *Central American*  
 a sacred place of the Toltecs

**Anait** (see Anaitis<sup>1</sup>)  
**Anaitis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Anait.Anta]  
 the Greek name for Anahita

In some accounts she is equated with Ma.  
**Anaitis<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Anat.Great Mother:=Armenian Anahit:=Greek Aphrodite:  
 =Persian Anahita]

a Canaanite fertility-goddess

In some accounts she is equated with Anthat.

**Anaitis<sup>3</sup>** *Persian*  
 one of the yazatas assisting women at childbirth

**Anak<sup>1</sup>** *Hebrew*  
 a giant  
 son of Arba

He was the only giant to survive the flood and is regarded as the progenitor of the Anakim.

**Anak<sup>2</sup>**  
 a demon

He and Og are described as rulers of prisons.

**Anakes** *Greek*  
 a name for the twins Castor and Polydeuces (see also Ax)

**Anakhai** *Mongolian*  
 a spirit of the dead, said to haunt its former home

**Anakim** *Hebrew*  
 [Anaqim.Rephaim]  
 a race of giants descended from Anak

**Anala** *Hindu*  
 a god of fire  
 one of Indra's 8 attendant gods

In some accounts Anala is female, daughter of Surabhi and progenitress of the palm and date trees, etc.

**Analecks** (see Lun Yü)  
**anamaqkiu** *North American*

evil spirits of the Algonquian under-world

**Anamelech<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Anammelech]  
 an Assyrian demon said to appear as a quail

In some accounts Anamelech is a moon-god.

(see also Adramelech.Andramelech)  
**Anamelech<sup>2</sup>** (see Anu)  
**Anammelech** (see Anamelech)

**Anan<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
 the Japanese version of Ananda

**Anan<sup>2</sup>** *South American*  
 an evil spirit of the Guarani

**Anan<sup>3</sup>** (see Ana<sup>1</sup> Dana.Sire)  
**Ananatesa** (see Shiva)

**Ananda<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
 ['bliss'.Nanda:=Japanese Anan]

son of Prajapati  
 half brother or cousin of the Buddha

Some say that he was born at the moment of the Buddha's birth and became his chief disciple, others that he was much younger than the Buddha.

He was torn between the pleasures of this world and the life of the spirit, but when the Buddha showed him the beauty of heaven and the torments of hell, he gave up his young wife and devoted his life to contemplation. In some versions he is due to appear in a later age as the Buddha.

**Ananda<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*  
 ['bliss'.Hariti]

a guardian goddess of children

She was originally a goddess of smallpox who seized and devoured children, but when the Buddha hid her own son, Pingala, she realised the error of her ways and was converted.

**Ananda<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Ananga. 'bodiless']

a name of Kama

Kama was charred to a cinder by the fierceness of Shiva's third eye for shooting one of his arrows at the god, and was thereafter referred to as Ananda.

**Ananda<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*  
 bliss, a quality of Brahman

**Ananda<sup>5</sup>** (see Shiva)  
**Anane**  
 a demon

**Ananga** (see Ananda<sup>3</sup>.Kama.Rukmini)  
**Anangopa** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Ananizapta**  
 [Ananyzapta]

a magical phrase used to repel demons

**Ananke** *Greek*  
 [Anagke:=Roman Necessitas]

a goddess of destiny

mother of the Moirae, some say

(see also Themis)  
**Anansesem** *African*

[=South American Anansi-toro]

spider stories that Anansi bought from the sky-gods

**Anansi** *African*  
 [Annancy.Aunt Nancy.Mr Spider.Nansi.Ti

Malice:=Ashanti Kwaku Ananse:=Hausa Gizo:=West Indian Annency]

a trickster-god of the Yoruba  
 father of Ntikuma



He was originally a creator-god but was changed into a spider when a king kicked him for killing his huge ram, which had eaten Anansi's crops. Others say that he was defeated in a shape-changing contest by the chameleon and came down to earth on a rope. He now appears both as a spider and a man.

He begged a single cob of corn from God, promising to provide him with 100 slaves. By pretending the cob had been stolen, he tricked a chief into giving him a basketful of cobs to keep him quiet. He swapped the cobs for a hen, the hen for some sheep and the sheep for a corpse. Pretending that this was a son of God who had been killed by the sons of a chief, he persuaded the chief to give him 100 young men whom he presented to God as slaves.

To prove that he was as clever as God himself, he captured the sun, the moon and darkness in a bag. When he produced the sun from the bag some people were blinded.

On one occasion he got stuck to the Gum Girl, on another an antelope carried him to safety from a bush fire. To repay this kindness he wove a web around the antelope's baby, so hiding it from the hunters.

When he asked the sky-gods to sell him some stories he was told that the price would be a fairy, a hornet, a leopard and a python. The gods were so impressed when Anansi produced all these items that they gave him all their stories, which they called Anansesem.

In one story he owned a pot that was always full of food, and when his children broke the pot he punished them with a whip. The inquisitive children examined the whip, which then started to beat them and would not stop.

On another occasion he boasted that he could ride a tiger but the king asked the tiger, who said that this was a lie and tried to get Anansi to retract in the king's presence. By pretending to be ill the spider induced the tiger to carry him on his back and, of course, he needed a bridle, a saddle and a whip. When the king saw the spider riding the tiger, he welcomed him to the royal palace.

**Anansi Kokroko** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'wise spider', a name of Onyankopon

**Anansi-toro** *South American*

[=African Anansesem]  
some African tribes call their version of the spider stories by this name

Some tribes relate these stories to the dead during the period (seven days) before the body is buried.

**Ananta'** *Hindu*

[Adisesa.Adisechen.Charaka.Endless One. 'infinite'.Lakshmana.Remainder.Ses(h)a. Ses(h)anaga.Vasuki. World Serpent. =Buddhist Muchalinda]

a serpent with 1,000 (or 7) heads king of the Nagas son of Kasyapa and Kadru, some say brother of Manasa

In some accounts Ananta is identified with Vasuki; in others they are separate and Vasuki is Ananta's son.

He is the ruler of Patala and lives in a palace, Mani-Mandapa. The world is said to rest on his heads. The world is destroyed at the end of each kalpa by the fiery breath of Ananta. Vishnu sleeps on the coils of the serpent, floating on the primordial waters, in the intervals between cosmic cycles.

He or Vasuki was used as a rope, coiled round Mount Mandara and pulled by the gods and demons to cause the Churning of the Ocean. Either Ananta or Vasuki tried to poison the amrita that emerged at the Churning of the Ocean but Shiva sucked up all the snake's venom and held it in his throat to save the lives of the other gods.

Some say that Balarama is an incarnation of Ananta, others that Ananta came out of his mouth just before Balarama died.

**Ananta'** *Hindu*

['infinite']  
an epithet applied to the major Hindu deities such as Devi and Vishnu

**Ananta Nakhon** *Thai*

a city, home of Sison

**Ananta Thewi** *Thai*

[=Sanskrit Ananda]  
a goddess of good luck consort of Phra Sao

**Anantaboga** *East Indian*

in Javanese lore, King of the

Underworld Dragons father and husband of Nagagini

**Anantamukhi** *Buddhist*

one of the 12 dharanis - literature

**Anantaraja** *East Indian*

son of Anantaboga and Nagagini

**Anantasayana** (see Anantashayana)

**Anantashayana** *Hindu*

[Anantasayana]  
a name for Vishnu as 'he who sleeps on Ananta'

**Anantesa** *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva as 'lord of knowledge'

**Ananyzapta** (see Ananizapta)

**anapel** *Siberian*

a 'naming' stone

Some tribes believe that the soul of an ancestor is reborn in a new baby, which must be given that ancestor's name. This name is discovered by using the anapel, which is suspended from a stick so that it swings freely. The names of ancestors are recited and the appropriate name is indicated when the anapel starts to swing more rapidly.

**Anaqim** (see Anakim)

**Anar** (see Annar)

**Anarawd** *Welsh*

father of Iddig

**Anarazel**

a demon

He, with Fecor and Gaziell, is a guardian of hidden treasure.

**Anasuya** *Hindu*

['charity']  
wife of Atri  
mother of Durvasas

The goddess Sita gave her a gift of cream, which made her beauty last, as a reward for her hospitality.

**Anat** *Mesopotamian*

[Anata.Anaitis.Anath.Anta.Anthath. Ashtareth.Ashtoreth.Ashtoroth.Astarat. Astarte.Athirat.Athtar(a)t.Attart.Hanatu. Queen of Heaven.Syria Dea.Yabamat Liimmim:=Babylonian Ishtar:=Egyptian.Anthrathi.Antit: =Phoenician Antaeus.Anthy:=Phrygian Cybele:=Sumerian Inanna]

a Canaanite goddess of the heavens, fertility, mountains, springs and war

daughter of El and Asherah

sister and wife of Baal or Anu

wife of Reshef, in some accounts

mother of Baal, in some accounts

She offered Aqhat immortality for his marvellous bow and when he rejected the offer she had him killed by Yatpan. As a result darkness ruled the earth, and plants and animals started to die. With the help of El, Anat rescued Aqhat from the underworld and restored the bow to its rightful owner, whereupon things returned to normal.

As Athirat, wife of El, she is said by some to have slain the demon Lotan.

When Baal died she went to the

underworld to plead for his release. Mot refused so she killed him and ground him under a millstone.

She is often depicted with a lance and a shield, and in some accounts is equated with Atargartis or Allat.

In Egypt she was regarded as the daughter of Ra. (see also Baalat<sup>2</sup>)

**Anata** (see Anat.Antu)

**Anatha Baetyl** *Armenian*

[=Hebrew Ashima Baetyl]

a lion-goddess

**Anath** (see Anat)

**Anathapindada** *Buddhist*

a rich merchant

He bought a magnificent horse from a prince and offered it to the Buddha.

**Anatiwa** *South American*

a demon in the lore of the Karaya

American Indians

He originated the flood from which the tribe escaped only by the help of Saracura.

**anatman** *Hindu*

[anatta]

everything other than the self

**anatta** (see anatman)

**Anatu** (see Antu)

**Anatum** (see Antu)

**Anaulikutsai'x** *North American*

a river-goddess of the Bella Coola

She lives in the cave Nuskesiu'tsta and controls the movement of salmon.

**Anax** *Greek*

a giant

son of Uranus and Gaea

father of Asterius

**Anaxagorus** *Greek*

father of Alector

**Anaxarete** *Greek*

a hard-hearted woman

For her rejection of the love of Iphis, who hanged himself in her doorway, she was turned into stone by Aphrodite.

**Anaxibia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Atreus and Aerope

sister of Agamemnon and Menelaus

wife of Strophius

mother of Phylades

**Anaxibia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Bias and Iphianessa

wife of Pelias

mother of Acastus and Alcestis

**Anaxirrhoe** *Greek*

daughter of Cornus

sister of Leontius

wife of Epesus

**Anaxo** *Greek*

daughter of Alcaeus and Hippomene,

some say

sister of Amphitryon

niece and wife of Electryon

mother of Alcmena

Her eight sons were killed by cattle raiders.

**Anaye** *North American*

monsters of the Navaho

These beings, which took various forms, were said to be the offspring of women who indulged in unnatural practices. They were exterminated by Nayenezgani and Tobadzistsini; the only four to survive were cold, hunger, old age and poverty.

**Anayicoyondi** *North American*

[Amayicoyondi]

a bodiless female deity of the Pericue

wife of Niparaya

mother of Quayaayp

**Anbay** *Arabian*

a god of justice

attendant on Amm

**Anbessa** *European*

a Saracen

governor of Spain

He invaded France and was killed in battle.

**Ancaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Ankaios]

son of Lycurgus

father of Agepenor

He was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian boar, which killed him.

(see also Ancaeus<sup>2</sup>)

**Ancaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Ankaios]

son of Poseidon or Zeus by Astydamia

king of the Leleges

He was one of the Argonauts and took over as helmsman on the death of Typhus. Warned by a seer that he would not live to drink the product of his grapes, he was killed by a boar that was ravaging his vineyards.

Some say that he is the same as Ancaeus the son of Lycurgus.

In some accounts, his mother is referred to as Astypalaea.

**Ancamna** *Celtic*

a water-goddess in Gaul

**Ancestor Lo** (see Lo-tsu Ta-hsien)

**Ancestor of Thunder** (see Lei Tsu)

**ancestor worship**

an ancient religion revering

one's ancestors

(1) In some temples in China ancestral tablets are erected and are regarded as sacred. Some say that the tablets house the spirits of their ancestors.

(2) In Japan, similar tablets, inscribed with names and dates, have offerings made to them at the Bon festival (Festival of the Dead). The tablet is known as an ihai.

**anchanch** (see anchanchu)

**anchanchu** *South American*

[anchanch]

a demon of the Aymara people that

is said to cause disease

**Anchiale** *Greek*

a nymph

In some accounts she was the mother of the Dactyls whom she created from handfuls of soil. Others gave the credit to Rhea.

**Anchialus** *Greek*

father of Mentos

**Anchimallen** *South American*

in the lore of the Araucanian tribe, a

moon-woman wife of the sun

**Anchin** *Japanese*

a monk

He hid under a large bell in a temple to escape the advances of Kiyohime. When the bell fell over him, and trapped him, she became a fire-breathing monster, but in melting the bell with her breath she killed both the monk and herself.

**Anchinoe** *Greek*

daughter of Nilus

wife of King Belus

mother of Cepheus, Phineus and the

twins Aegyptus and Danaus

**Anchises** *Greek*

[Ankhisēs]

a Trojan herdsman

son of Capys by Themiste

father of Aeneas by Aphrodite

Zeus caused Aphrodite to fall in love with Anchises; their son was Aeneas. His punishment for union with a goddess was, in some stories, lameness and in others, blindness caused by bee stings. In some stories he was killed by Aphrodite using a thunderbolt for disclosing his affair with a goddess, in others he survived and, after the fall of Troy, sailed for Italy with Aeneas but died during the voyage.

Other versions have him marrying Venus Erycina and being killed by lightning.

**anchunga** *South American*

a spirit in Brazil

Many of these demons were destroyed by Ware.

**Ancient-Bodied** (see Eagentci)

**Ancient of the South Pole**

(see Shou Shen)

**Ancient Old Man** (see Kmukamitch)

**Ancient One**

a title for God

**Ancient Spider** (see Areop-Enap)

**ancile** *Roman*

[plur=ancilia]

the shield of Mars

When the Romans prayed to Mars to relieve them of a plague, he not only obliged but dropped a shield from heaven that, it was said, would always protect the city. The king, Numa Pompilius, had eleven copies made and then hung all twelve in the temple of Mars to frustrate anyone wanting to steal the original. The shields were guarded by the Salii.

(see Mamurius Veturius)

**ancilia** (see ancile) *Greek*

**Ancius** *Greek*

one of the Centaurs

**Ancus Marcius** *Roman*

a legendary king of Rome

**Andal** *Hindu*

a saint

She is the only female among the twelve alvars.

**Andalma-muus** *Siberian*

in the lore of the Tartars, a man-eating monster

This monster was created by Erlik and lived in the sea, capturing humans with his long tongue. When it was killed by Tyurin-muzyka, mosquitoes were born from the corpse.

**Andalod** *European*

a hermit

He met Amadis who had left his companions on receiving a letter from Oriana in which she accused him of faithlessness. He gave the despairing knight what comfort he could, and as Amadis refused to reveal his name, called him Beltenbros. Together they retired to the hermitage on the island known as Poor Rock.

**Andandara** *African*

a mythical animal of the Zande

It is said that these animals mate with women to produce kittens.

**Andar** (see Indra<sup>2</sup>)

**Andarta** *Celtic*

[=British Andrasta]

a Gaulish fertility-goddess and war-goddess

This deity sometimes appeared in the form of a bear.

**Andate<sup>1</sup>** *Indian*

a name for Bhagwan as 'giver of corn'

**Andate<sup>2</sup>** (see Andrasta)

**Andhaka** *Hindu*

a demon with 1,000 arms and heads

son of Kasyapa and Diti

He was killed by Shiva when he tried to take the tree of paradise from heaven.

**Andhatamisra** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of the

hell, Naraka

**Andhrimnir** *Norse*

a cook preparing the meals for the

slain in Valhalla

**Andjeti** (see Andjety)

**Andjety** *Egyptian*

[Andjeti.Anjety]

an underworld-god

a form of Osiris

His responsibility was for the rebirth of souls in the afterlife.

(see also Anjety)

**Andoid** *Irish*

one of the 4 who survived the biblical

flood outside the Ark

**Andraemon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Oxylus, some say

husband of Dryope

father of Haemon

**Andraemon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

king of Calydon

husband of Gorge

father of Thoas

**Andramelech** *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian sun demon

(see also Adrammelech.Anamelech)

**Andras**

a demon, a marquis of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a bird-headed angel with wings, riding a black wolf and holding a sword.

**Andrasta** *British*

[Adraste.Andate.Andraste:=Gaulish

Andarta]

a war-goddess

**Andraste** (see Andrasta)

**Andre** *British*

son of King Mark

He attacked Tristram during the assembly for the trial of Isolde for adultery, but was unhorsed and broke his arm.

**Andrealphus**

a demon, a marquis of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a peacock and has the power to teach mathematics and to change humans into birds.

**Andred** *British*

[Andret]

a knight at King Mark's court

He spied on Tristram and Isolde and

caught them in bed together. Tristram was captured and imprisoned but he escaped after seizing Andred's sword and killing him and ten other knights.

Other stories say that Andred killed Tristram and was himself killed by Bellengerus.

**Andret** (see Andred)

**Andreus** *Greek*

a king of Orchomenus

son of Peneius

husband of Euippe

father of Eteocles

**Andri** *European*

son of Pepin I by Aliste

brother of Remfré

His mother had been substituted for Pepin's intended bride, Bertha, and produced two sons before the deception was exposed.

**Andriamahilala** *African*

the first woman in Madagascar

She later became the moon.

**Andriamanitra** *African*

a goddess in Madagascar

wife of Zanahary

In some accounts Andriamanitra is another name for Zanahary.

**Andriambahomanana** *African*

the first man in Madagascar

He later became a banana plant.

**Andrias** *Serbian*

son of Voukashin and Yevrossima

brother of Marko

**Andrivete** *British*

daughter of Cador

wife of Kay

Her uncle Ayglin tried to force her into an unsuitable marriage when her father died but she made her own choice and married Kay. Ayglin usurped her father's throne but his subjects rebelled and Andrivete regained her inheritance.

**Androcles** *Roman*

[Androclus]

a runaway slave

He removed the thorn from a lion's foot. When he was recaptured and thrown into a cage of lions, he found that the one he had befriended protected him from the others and he was given his freedom.

**Androclus** (see Androcles)

**Androgeus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

duke of Kent

son of Lud

brother of Tenuantius

He treacherously helped the Romans against his uncle, Cassivellaunus, and returned with them to Rome.

**Androgeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Androgos]

a king of Paros

son of Minos and Pasiphae

father of Alcaeus and Sthenelus

On a visit to Athens he was killed when sent on an expedition to kill the Marathonian bull, or by the young Athenians who were jealous of his abilities. His father invaded Athens and exacted a tribute of seven youths and seven maidens to be sent every year (or every six or nine years) to be fed to the Minotaur.

**Androgeus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Androgos]

a leader of the Greeks who was killed at Troy

**Androgos** (*see* Androgeus)**Androktasiai** *Greek*

descendants of the goddess Eris

*(see also* Amphilocheai)**Andromache<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Andromakhe]

daughter of Eetion

wife of Hector

mother of Astyanax by Hector

mother of Molussum, Pielus and

Pergamus by Pyrrhus

At the fall of Troy she was captured by the Greeks and given as a prize to Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, who abandoned her after fathering three sons on her.

She later married Helenus, the Trojan prophet, and bore him a son called Cestrinus.

**Andromache<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Euripides

**Andromakhe** (*see* Andromache)**Andromalius**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He appears as a man holding a snake and has the power to expose thieves and recover the stolen goods.

**Andromaque** *French*

a play by Racine

**Andromeda** *Greek*

daughter of Cepheus and Cassiopeia

wife of Perseus

mother of Alcaeus, Electryon,

Gorgophone, Heleius, Mestor, Perses

and Sthenelus

She was chained to a rock in the sea as a sacrifice to the sea monster sent by Poseidon when her mother boasted that her daughter was more beautiful than any of the Nereids. She was rescued by Perseus and, at her death, placed in the heavens by Athena.

**Andromedes** *Greek*

a fisherman

He caught Britomartis in his nets when she threw herself from the cliffs to escape Minos, and he took her to Aegina.

**Andronice** *Greek*

mother of Evenus and Thestius by Ares, in some accounts

**Androphonos** *Greek*

Aphrodite as 'mankiller'

**androsphinx**

a sphinx in which the human part is male

**Anduruna** *Mesopotamian*

heaven, the playground of the gods

In Babylonian lore, Anduruna was the underworld

**Andvare** (*see* Andvari)**Andvarenaut** (*see* Andvarinaut)**Andvari** *Norse*

[AelfRic.Aelfrich.Alberich.Alferich.

Alfreiker.Alfrigg.Alfrik.Alpris.Andvare.

Elbegast.Elberich.Gondemar.Laurin.

Laurus:=German Alberich]

king of the dwarfs

He was a dwarf who lived in a gem-studded palace underground and owned, in addition to a fabulous hoard of treasure, a magic ring, a magic belt that could increase his strength and a wonderful sword.

In different countries he had different names. As Alberich he was said to own the red cap, Tarnkappe, which allowed him to appear in daylight without being turned to stone.

As Elbegast, he gave Dietrich von Bern the marvellous sword Nagelring.

Loki had killed Otter, son of Hreidmar, and demanded that Andvari should hand over his treasures to satisfy Hreidmar's craving for gold and to secure the release of Odin and Hoenir, who had been imprisoned with Loki for the murder. Andvari handed over the gold and the Helmet of Invisibility, but when Loki also snatched his magic ring, Andvarinaut, he put a curse on the treasure.

In some accounts he is equated with Oberon. Some describe him as a fish or fish shaped. (*see also* Alberich)

**Andvari Force** (*see* Andvari Foss)**Andvari Foss** *Norse*

[Andvari Force]

a waterfall

In those versions which have Andvari as a fish, this is the place where he lived, in the form of a pike.

**Andvarinaut** *Norse*

[Andvarenaut]

the magic ring owned by Andvari and stolen by Loki

In some versions this magic ring was Draupnir, Odin's ring, in others it was the ring given by Sigurd to Brunhild.

*(see also* Draupnir<sup>1</sup>.Ring of Power)**Andzti** *Egyptian*

a god of the Nile delta

He was depicted as a man bearing a crook and a whip.

**Aned** *Welsh*

a hound in Welsh stories

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this dog, one of a pair with Aethlem, which could be controlled only by Cyledyr, in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth. The dog followed the boar when it was driven into the sea off Cornwall by King Arthur's men.

**Aneka-Warna** *Pacific Islands*

a garden of the gods

**anemone**

the flower of Adonis

**Anera mac Conglinne** *Irish*

[Conor]

a young scholar

He was badly treated by Abbot Mainchin, and would have been executed for an alleged insult to the Church but was spared when he recited a poem that traced the abbot's descent from Adam.

He was entertained by Piochan, a noble threatened with impoverishment by the gluttony of the king, Cathal. At Cathal's castle, Anera chained the king to the wall and tempted the Hunger-Beast, which was the cause of the king's insatiable appetite, with tasty morsels until, finally, it left the king's stomach and was banished.

In some accounts, Anera is referred to as Conor.

**Anet** *Egyptian*

a sacred fish

This fish, one of a pair with Abtu, swam in front of Ra's barge to warn him of possible danger.

**Aneurin** *Welsh*

[Aneurin]

a 13th c Welsh poet, author of *The Book of Aneurin*, which contains the poem *Y Gododdin*

**Aneurin<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a bard

He was on the boat that conveyed King Arthur to Avalon. He was killed with a hatchet, by Heidyn.

**Aneurin<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Aneurin)

**Anexiomarus** *Celtic*  
a tribal god and sun-god in Britain  
and Gaul

**Anfere** *British*  
the realm of Laudame

**Anfortas** *German*  
the name for Amfortas used in *Parzival*

**Angada** *Hindu*  
son of Lakshmana and Urmita  
brother of Chandraketu

**Angaja** *(see Angida)*

**angakok** *(see angakoq)*

**angakoq** *Inuit*  
[angakok:plur=angakut]  
a medicine man: a shaman

*(see also ilisitsoq)*

**angakut** *(see angakoq)*

**angang** *European*

ominousness of a meeting

Some say that an encounter with a man on a horse will bring good fortune, one with an old woman or a priest will be unlucky.

**Angantyr**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Jarl Angantyr]

a friend of Thorsten and Belé

He accompanied them on many sea raids and was given the Orkneys as his kingdom, paying a yearly tribute to Belé.

**Angantyr**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

a man with whom Ottar disputed the ownership of some land

The dispute was settled by a contest to see who could recite the longest list of ancestors. Ottar, with the help of Freya and the sorceress Hyndla, won the contest.

**Angantyr**<sup>3</sup> *Norse*

father of Hervor

The dwarfs made the sword Tyrting, which could fight of its own accord, and gave it to Angantyr. When he died the sword was buried with him but his daughter Hervor used magic to force him to rise from the grave and hand over the sword to her.

*(see also Heithrek)*

**Angarad** *British*

[Anghar(h)ad]

a lady of King Arthur's court

Peredur fell in love with her and, when she scorned him, vowed never to speak again until she came to love him. When he returned, a seasoned warrior, she relented and declared she loved him.

**Angarua** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Mokoiro in the lore of the Mangaia Islanders

**Angbodi** *(see Angerbode)*

**Angeburga** *(see Alvit)*

**Angel-face** *(see Sandda)*

**Angel of Death**  
*(see Nduli.Mtwaa-roho)*

**Angela** *European*

lover of Alexis

She was abducted by the giant, Angoulaffre. Huon killed the giant and rescued her.

**Angelica**<sup>1</sup> *British*

mother of Tom a'Lincoln by King Arthur

**Angelica**<sup>2</sup> *European*

daughter of Galafron

sister of Argalia

She and her brother attended a great tournament arranged by Charlemagne. She had a ring that could make her invisible; her mission was to induce Christian knights to fight with her brother so that he might kill them. Only Malagigi recognised her for the enchantress that she really was. She and Argalia captured Malagigi and had him transported by demons to Albracca where he was imprisoned in a rock under the sea.

Ferrau, Rinaldo and Roland were enchanted by her and while Ferrau and Roland were fighting over her she disappeared. Rinaldo drank from a fountain built by Merlin and his love for her turned to hate, while she drank from a second fountain and fell in love with Rinaldo. When he rejected her, she freed the magician Malagigi and enlisted his help to win Rinaldo's love. She saved him when he was trapped in a room with a monster, but to no avail. When Albracca fell to Agrican, she escaped and freed Roland and the other knights who had been trapped in the Castle of Oblivion. She finally left with Roland, but they soon met Rinaldo who now regretted his earlier treatment of her. The two knights fought while she fled to Charlemagne who ordered them to stop fighting, and to put Angelica in the care of Namu. Again she fled and met Sacripant, who also loved her. He was challenged and defeated by an unknown knight (who turned out to be the warrior-maid Bradamante) and was left on foot. Angelica travelled on with Sacripant and they came across the straying horse, Bayard, which Sacripant claimed. When Rinaldo arrived on the scene and fought with Sacripant, she fled yet again and met a wizard who conjured up a spirit in the form of a farmhand who intervened in

the fight between the two knights, telling them that Angelica had gone to Paris with Roland. In fact, she was given a horse that carried her to the coast and across the sea to the island of Ebuda and left her there. The islanders, ravaged by a sea monster that ate the inhabitants, offered her in sacrifice to the orc. Rogero, leaving Logestilla's kingdom riding the hippogriff, saw her bound to a rock and rescued her. She used her magic ring to disappear, and when the hippogriff escaped its tether, Rogero was left alone.

She next appeared after a great battle between the forces of Charlemagne and the Saracens. She rescued Medoro, who had been wounded while recovering the body of his leader Dardinel, who had been killed in the battle by Rinaldo. She and Medoro were sheltered by a shepherd and she nursed Medoro back to health using her secret knowledge of herbs. When he was fully recovered, she married him.

**angelica**<sup>3</sup>

a plant said to ward off evil

**Angels of the Elements**

the angels said to rule the 4 basic elements

These are listed as Gabriel (water), Michael (fire), Raphael (air) and Uriel (earth). Other versions have Ariel (earth), Cherub (air), Seraph (fire) and Tharsis (water).

**Angels of the Twelve Signs**

the angels said to rule the signs of the Zodiac

These beings are listed as:

Ariel (Aries)  
Ausuil (Aquarius)  
Cael (Cancer)  
Casujoiah (Capricorn)  
Giel (Gemini)  
Jael (Libra)  
Ol (Leo)  
Pasiel (Pisces)  
Sizajasel (Sagittarius)  
Sosal (Scorpio)  
Tual (Taurus)  
Voil (Virgo)

**Angerboda** *(see Angerbode)*

**Angerbode** *Norse*

[Angbodi.Ang(e)rboda.Angrbotha.

Angubodi.Angur-Boda.Angurboch.

Angurbode.Aurbada.Hoder]

an ugly giantess

mother of Fenris, Hel and Iormungandr  
mother of Gerda by Gymir



She was said to have been the second wife of Loki, whom she married in secret.

In one story she took the form of a maiden by the name of Liod and became a maidservant of Frigga.

In some accounts she is the same as Gollweig. (see also Gna.Hyrokkin)

**Angerona** *Roman*

[Diva Angerona]  
an Etruscan goddess

She was the guardian of the secret name of the city and is depicted wearing a gag or with her finger to her lips.

**Angeronalia** *Roman*

[Divalia]  
the festival in honour of Angerona,  
21 December

**Anggun Nan Tungga** *East Indian*

[Sijobang]  
a Sumatran voyager hero  
husband of Dandomi

He sailed to heaven where he learned the arts of magic and then returned to earth where he married Dandomi, leaving her after she had borne a son after only three days gestation.

On his later voyages he had many affairs and his beloved, Gondoriah, upset by the tales, told by a parrot, of Nan Tungga's many mistresses, disappeared. Her coat became a monkey but she was never found and Nan Tungga drowned himself in the sea, becoming a dolphin.

**Anghar** (see Annwfn)

**Angharad** (see Angarad)

**Angharhad** (see Angarad)

**Anghiera** (see Martyr)

**Anghlonnach** (see Ailill Anghuba)

**Angida** *Buddhist*

[Angaja:=Chinese Yin-chieh-t'o]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan

Angida is regarded as an incarnation of Maitreya. He is depicted as an old man with a book and a staff.

**Angilbert** *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

**Angiras** *Hindu*

[Lord of the Sacrifice.Prajapati]  
a priest and astronomer  
one of the 7 Rishis  
son of Agneyi

**Angirases** *Hindu*

fire-gods  
the Luminous Race  
descendants of Agni

**Angis** (see Anglis)

**Angitia** *Roman*

[Anagtia]  
a goddess of healing

In some accounts there are several such deities, the Angitiae. Others identify her with Fauna.

**Anglides** *British*

wife of Baldwin  
mother of Alisander

**Anglis** *British*

[Angis]  
one of Lancelot's squires

**Anglitora** *British*

daughter of Prester John  
wife of Tom a'Lincoln  
mother of the Black Knight

She eloped with Tom but left him when she found out that he was a bastard. When he followed her, she killed him and was herself killed by her son, the Black Knight, in revenge.

**Anglonnach** (see Ailill Anghuba)

**Angoi** *East Indian*

a god in Borneo

He was killed by another god who cut the body into pieces, from which sprang the various species of animals.

**Angoulafre** (see Angoulafre)

**Angoulafre** *European*

[Angoulafre.Orgueilleux]  
a giant

He abducted Angela whose lover Alexis went to Huon for help. Huon killed the giant and rescued Angela.

**Angpetu** *North American*

a sun-god of the Dakotas

**Angra Mainu** (see Angra Mainyu)

**Angra Mainya** *Persian*

[Ahriman.Angra Main(y)u.Angro Mainyus.Angru Mainyu.Anra Mainyu.

Drauga.Druj]

an underworld-god, god of darkness

the Zoroastrian evil principle later

identified with Ahriman

(see also Ahriman)

**Angra Mainyu** (see Angra Mainya)

**Angrboda** (see Angerbode)

**Angrbotha** (see Angerbode)

**Angro Mainyus** (see Anra Mainya)

**Angru Mainyu** (see Angra Mainya)

**Angubodi** (see Angerbode)

**Anguipedé**

a name for Abraxas as 'snake-footed'

**Anguisel** (see Anguish.Angusel)

**Anguish** *Irish*

[Anguis(h)el.Anguyshance.Angwisance.  
Angwish.Argia.Argiuj]

king of Ireland

father of Isolde

He sent his huge brother-in-law Morholt to demand tribute from Mark, king of Cornwall, but the giant was wounded (or killed) by Tristram.

In the story of Tristram and Ysoud

he is known as Argius and Tristram saved the king's life when he was attacked by an ogre.

In another account he was one of the leaders fighting against Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

**Anguishel** (see Anguish)

**Angur-boda** (see Angerbode)

**Angurboch** (see Angerbode)

**Angurbode** (see Angerbode)

**Angurvadel** *Norse*

the sword of Frithiof

This weapon, forged by the dwarfs, had a blade marked with runes; in battle it became flaming red. It was given to Viking by his father.

**Angus Bolg** *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us Bolg]

a chief of the Desi tribe

an ancestor of the Firbolg

He killed Cellach, who had abducted a Desi girl, and knocked out the eye of Cellach's father, Cormac mac Airt.

**Angus mac Airt** *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]

one of Finn mac Cool's men carried off by Gilla Dacar

**Angus mac Aedh** *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]

son of Aedh Ahrat

brother of Fand and Li Ban

**Angus mac Lamh** *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]

an Ulster warrior

Cet had cut off the hand of Angus' father and Angus challenged him to a fight to avenge the injury.

**Angus mac Nadfraoich** *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]

a king of Munster

When he was desposed by Eoghan Mor, he enlisted the help of the high-king, Conn, but they were defeated in battle by Eoghan, forcing Conn to divide Ireland into two halves, the more southerly of which was ruled by Eoghan.

**Angus of Newgrange** (see Angus Og)

**Angus Og** *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Angus of Newgrange.

Aong(h)us.Fiodhbhadach.Mac ind Oc.

Mac (ind) Og.Oeng(h)us.Young God:

=British Maponus:=Greek Apollo:=Welsh Mabon]

god of love and beauty

son of Dagda and Boann

brother of Broadh

father of Freabhlann

foster-father of Dermot

He was born when the Dagda seduced Boann (or in some accounts, Ethne)

having sent her husband Elmar (or Nuada) away for nine months. He was raised by Midir and when he reached manhood he lived in the palace of Bruigh after displacing his nominal father, Elcmar, or, some say, the Dagda as king of the Danaans. He carried off Etain, wife of Midir, and intervened to save Dermot and Grania when they were pursued by Finn.

It was said that four swans always hovered round his head. He owned a huge horse, which he loaned to Eochaid mac Maireadha when he eloped with Eibhliu, and a dun cow given to him by Manannan.

He helped Dermot in battle by making each enemy soldier appear in the likeness of Dermot, so that they were all killed by their fellow soldiers. When Dermot was killed by the boar, Angus kept his body in his palace and by breathing life into the corpse, could talk to Dermot whenever he wanted.

Another story says that he pined for the love of a girl until his parents discovered that she was Caer Ibormeith, daughter of the king of Connaught, who lived as a swan on a lake with 150 other swans. He was able to identify her and she went to live with him in his palace. In some versions, Angus changed himself into a swan.

**Angus Tuirmheach** *Irish*  
[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]  
father of Fiachu Fear Mara

It is said that he got drunk and slept with his own daughter, fathering Fiachu. He dressed the baby in kingly clothes and cast him adrift in a small boat.

**Anguta** *Inuit*  
creator of earth, sea and sky  
father of Sedna  
this deity is said to live in Adlivum.

When Sedna fell or was thrown into the sea and clung to the side of his boat, he chopped off her fingers so that she sank to the bottom. He also had some fingers missing and had but one eye.

**Anguysance** (see Anguish)

**Angwisance** (see Anguish)

**Angwish** (see Anguish)

**anhanga** *South American*  
a demon in Brazil, said to steal children

Originally this being was no more than an imp who played tricks on humans.

**Anher** (see Anhur)

**Anhert** (see Anhur)

**Anhoret** (see Anhur)

**Anhour** (see Anhur)

**Anhur** *Egyptian*

[Anher(t).Anhoret.Anhour.Anhuret.

Anuris.Inhert.Lord of the Lance.

On(o)uris:=Greek Ares:=Roman Mars]

a sun-god and war-god at Abydos

son of Hathor

consort of Mekhit

He sought out and killed the enemies of Ra. He rescued Sakhmet when she was carried off by a gazelle; she became his consort, as Mekhit.

He became identified with Shu and is depicted as bearded and bearing a rope or a lance or a sceptre.

In some versions, Anhur (Anhour) was a sky-god and sun-god of Thinis, etc. and separate from Anhur (Anhoret, Anher(t), On(o)uris) who was a god of war (hence, Lord of the Lance) at Abydos. (see also Shu<sup>2</sup>)

**Anhuret** (see Anhur)

**Ani<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

an Etruscan sky-god

He is sometimes depicted as having two faces.

**ani<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

ancestors of the Caroline Islanders

**Ani<sup>3</sup>** (see Ala<sup>1</sup>)

**Aniani-te-ani** *Pacific Islands*

a tree that was felled to make a canoe in the story of Apakura

**Anicetus** *Greek*

son of Heracles and Hebe

**Aniel**

an archangel associated with the planet Venus in mediaeval lore

**Anila** *Hindu*

one of Indra's 8 attendant gods (wind)

In some accounts, there is more than one and Anilas are referred to as minor gods, a type of Gana.

**anima** *Roman*

in the theory of the threefold soul, the part that returned to the gods

**animals**

many animals (and birds) appear in mythologies worldwide, often as supports for the world

(1) The Chinese say that the world is supported on the back of a tortoise. Animals ruling the months and double-hours are the rat, ox, tiger, hare, dragon, serpent, horse, goat, monkey, cock, dog and boar.

(2) The European version of the animals that support the sun gives

ram, bull, (twins), crab, lion, (virgin), (scales), scorpion, centaur, (waterman), fish (or ship). In Greece the list was cat, dog, snake, crab, ass, lion, goat, ox, hawk, monkey, ibis and crocodile.

(3) In Hindu lore Vishnu appears as the turtle Kurma in his second incarnation, while the turtle Chukwa supports on its back the elephant Mahapudula, which in turn supports the earth.

(4) The Japanese say that a tortoise supports the Cosmic Mountain on its back.

(5) The supporters of the sun in Mongol lore are given as mouse, cow, tiger, hare, dragon, snake, horse, sheep, monkey, cock, dog and sow.

(6) In North America many tribes say that the world is supported on a tortoise or on four such animals.

(7) In Persian lore the three animals corresponding to those of the Old Testament are given respectively as Hadhayosh, Khara and Chena-maergha.

(see also sacred animals)

**animalism**

the belief that there is life in all things (see also animism.polyd(a)emonism)

**animan** *Hindu*

the magical power to make oneself so small as to be virtually invisible

**Animiki** *North America*

an Ojibway thunder-god, creator of the West Wind

**animism**

belief in spirits inherent in all things

(see also animalism.polyd(a)emonism)

**Anind** *Irish*

son of Nemed

It is said that when his grave was being dug, Loch Ennell was formed.

**Aningan** *Inuit*

an Inuit moon-god

**Anir** (see Amhar)

**Aniran** *Persian*

a sky-god assisting Kshathra Varya

**Aniruddha** *Hindu*

son of Pradyumna and Mayadevi or of Kama

He was captured by the demon Bana as a husband for his daughter, Usha, but was rescued by his grandfather, Krishna.

**Anisa** *Hindu*

[Amsa.Ansa. 'bounty']

a minor sun-god

one of the Adityas

**Anishinabeg** *North American*  
a primeval race of beings, ancestors  
of the human race

**Anit** *Egyptian*  
a goddess sometimes equated  
with Hathor

**Anita** *Mesopotamian*  
a cup bearer to Lida

**Anith** (see Eire)

**anito** *Pacific Islands*  
gods and spirits of the Philippines

It is believed that anito are the souls of  
the dead and hence worthy of worship  
and sacrifice.

**Anitsutsa** *North American*  
[=Huron Huti Watsi Ya]  
star spirits of the Cherokee

**Anius** *Greek*  
a priest at Delos  
son of Apollo and Rhoeo  
husband of Dorippa

His three daughters (the Oenotropoe,  
Elais, Oeno and Spermo) had been  
given by Dionysus the power to  
produce corn, oil and wine at will, and  
so he was easily able to provide food  
for the Greek fleet assembled at Aulis  
for the assault on Troy, and later  
during the siege of that city.

In some accounts his wife  
was Dryope.

**Anjana<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Amisakya]  
a king of Koti  
father of Maya

**Anjana<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
one of the apsaras  
consort of Vayu

She was said to appear in the form of a  
monkey and produced a son, the  
monkey god Hanuman, as the result  
either of eating a cake dropped by a  
kite or from being raped by Vayu as  
Pavana.

**Anjana<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
Varuna as one of the Dikpalas or  
his elephant

**Anjea** *Australian*  
a fertility spirit of the Aborigines  
She is said to place babies made of  
mud in the wombs of women. When  
the baby is born, the placenta is buried  
and marked with a little mound of  
twigs. This enables Anjea to find the  
placenta, from which she can make  
another baby. (see also cho-i)

**Anjety** *Egyptian*  
[Anzety]  
an early god

He is depicted as a human head on a  
pole. (see also Andjety)

**anjina** (see vata<sup>1</sup>)

**anjing ajak** *East Indian*  
in Javanese lore, a werewolf

**Anjinmar** *Pacific Islands*  
[Nonieb:=Hawaiian Menehune;  
=Melanesian Masi:=Ponape Tsokelai]  
the 'little people' of the  
Marshall Islands

**anka** (see anqa)

**Ankaaios** (see Ancaeus)

**Ankalamman** *Hindu*  
a guardian-goddess of the Tamil  
an aspect of Kali

**ankas** *Hindu*  
a goad, one of the weapons of Durga

**Ankeu** (see Ankou)

**ankh** *Egyptian*  
[onk(h)]  
symbol of life worn by the gods and  
royal personages

This was one of the three symbols (tet  
and was were the others) carried  
by Ptah. (see also sahen<sup>2</sup>)

**Ankh-Neteru** *Egyptian*  
a serpent in the underworld

Ra's boat is drawn through the serp-  
ent's body by twelve gods every night.  
(see also Apep)

**Ankhises** (see Anchises)

**Ankhoes** *Egyptian*  
the Greek name for Horus

**Ankou** *French*  
[Ankeu]  
the god of death in Brittany

In some accounts, Ankou is the driver  
of the death cart. He appears either as  
a skeleton or as a ghostly figure with  
long white hair, and is the last person  
to die in that year. The arrival of the  
cart indicates a death in the house at  
which it stops.

**Anky-Kele** *Siberian*  
a sea-god of the Chukchee people

**Anlawd** (see Anlawdd)

**Anlawdd** *Welsh*  
[Amlawd(d).Anlawd]  
a Welsh prince  
husband of Gwen  
father of Igraine  
father of Goleuddydd and Rieingulid,  
some say

In some accounts he is said to  
be the father of Custennin and  
Ysbadadden.

**Anluan** *Irish*  
[Hanlon]  
a Connaught warrior  
brother of Cet  
son of Maga

He fought on the side of Maev in the  
Cattle Raid of Cooley. Conall killed

him and threw his severed head at Cet  
during a challenge at Mac Da Tho's  
feast.

**Anna<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Anne.Ermine]  
daughter of Uther and Igraine  
sister of Arthur  
wife of Lot or Budicius  
mother of Denw by Lot  
mother of Hoel by Budicius some say  
Some accounts say that she was born  
to Arthur's parents some time after the  
birth of Arthur. In some accounts she  
is referred to as Ermine.

(see also Gwyar<sup>2</sup>.Morgause)

**Anna<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*

[=Gaulish Anoniredi:=Irish Ana]  
a mother-goddess

**Anna<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[=Roman Anna Perenna]  
a goddess  
Some versions make her the sister of  
Belus, in others she is identified with  
Io, Minerva or Themis.

**Anna<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Anna Perenna]  
daughter of Mutto  
sister of Dido

She fled to Libya with Dido after  
Sychaeus was killed by Pygmalion,  
helping establish the city of Carthage.

In some accounts it was she, not  
Dido, who killed herself at the loss of  
Aeneas; others say that after Dido's  
death she went to Malta and thence to  
Italy, meeting Aeneas who was now  
king. Her dead sister warned Anna of  
the jealousy of Lavinia, wife of  
Aeneas, and she drowned herself. In  
some accounts she appeared as the  
nymph, Anna Perenna.

**Anna Kuari** *Indian*  
a goddess of vegetation

**Anna Larentia** *Roman*  
an obscure deity

**Anna-Nin** (see Nana<sup>3</sup>)

**Anna of the Angles** (see Yngona)

**Anna Perenna** *Roman*

[Mother Perna:=Greek Anna]  
an ancient protective goddess  
patroness of the year

She saved the plebeians from  
starvation in their struggle with the  
patricians.

She is said to have acted as go-  
between when Mars wished to marry  
Minerva and told the god that Minerva  
was willing. When Mars raised his  
bride's veil, he found that his new wife  
was in fact the ancient Anna.

(see also Anna<sup>3,4</sup>)

- Anna-Purna** *Hindu*  
[Annapurna.Apnapura]  
a food-goddess  
an aspect of Kali or Parvati  
When Shiva complained of hunger, the sage Narada told him to blame his wife Parvati; he then told her to blame her husband. Parvati begged for food and was able to feed Shiva, who in gratitude became unified with her as a single entity, depicted in art as Ardhanari.
- Annales Cambriae** *Welsh*  
series of Welsh tales  
These tales, written in the 10th C, relate, among other things, the stories of King Arthur's battles at Badon and Camlan.
- Annales Toldeanos** *Spanish*  
stories that include some references to Arthurian lore, including the Battle of Camlan, dated 541
- Analia tu-Bari** *African*  
a princess of Ghana  
wife of Samba
- Annancy** (*see Anansi*)
- Annals of Tigernmas** *Irish*  
stories which include some references to Arthurian lore, including the Battle of Camlan which is dated to the year 541
- Annapurna** (*see Anna-Purna*)
- Annamurti** *Hindu*  
an aspect of Vishnu as 'god of the kitchen'
- Annar** *Norse*  
[Anar.Onair]  
second husband of Nott  
father of Jord
- Anne** (*see Anna.Morgause*)
- Anneberg** *German*  
a spirit of the mines in the form of a horse
- Annedotus** *Greek*  
a Chaldean man-fish
- Annency** *West Indian*  
[Nansi.Ti Malice]  
the name given to Anansi in the West Indies  
In many tales he tricks the character known as (Uncle) Bouki.
- Annis** (*see Black Annis*)
- Annona** (*see Anona*)
- Annowre** *British*  
a sorceress  
She once trapped King Arthur, and when he rejected her advances would have killed him but for a timely intervention by Lancelot, who killed the witch.  
A similar story is told of Camille.
- Annuna** *Mesopotamian*  
50 Sumerian great gods fathered by Enki on his mother Nammu
- Annunaki<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anunaki.Ennuki.]  
earth-gods created by Marduk  
These beings are regarded as spirits, appearing in the form of stars below the horizon. In some accounts they are equated with, or confused with, the Igigi who appear above the horizon.
- Annunaki<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anunaki.Ennuki.Seven Judges]  
judges in the Babylonian underworld
- Annwfn** *Welsh*  
[Abred.Achren.Affan.Affwys.Anghar Annwyfn.Annw(yr)n.Caer Feddwid.Caer Sid(d)i.Caer Wydyr.Fort(ress) of Glass. Is Elfydd.Land-across-the-Sea.Land-under-the-Waves. Uffern:=-Irish Sid.Tir inna mban]  
the underworld ruled by Arawn: the Otherworld  
In Welsh lore this realm is described variously as a group of islands or a revolving castle set in the sea, or as being anywhere on, over or under the sea, but is always a land of pleasure where neither disease nor death are known.  
Other stories locate Annwfn in Wales, adjoining the kingdom ruled by Pwyll, or in Scotland or somewhere in the far North. (*see also Dyfed*)
- Annwn** (*see Annwfn*)
- Annwyfn** (*see Annwfn*)
- Annwyrn** (*see Annwfn*)
- Anobret** *Mesopotamian*  
son of El  
He was offered as a sacrifice to ward off danger to the kingdom.
- Anochi** *African*  
[Anotche.(Komfo) Anotchi]  
an Ashanti sorcerer  
When he crowned Osai Tutu as king a golden stool, a sign of sovereignty, descended from the heavens.
- anoethu** *Welsh*  
near impossible tasks such as those set for Culhwch by Ysbaddaden
- Anogon** *Greek*  
son of Castor by Hilaria
- Anolikwotsaix** *North American*  
a female deity of the tribes of British Columbia
- Anomales** *Greek*  
a sword-bearer to Achilles
- Anomatan** *Thai*  
a king  
son of Narayana  
father of Ajalpal
- consort of Manikesara  
He is said to have been born from the lotus with no mother.
- Anoniredi** *Celtic*  
[=British Anna:=-Irish Ana]  
a mother-goddess
- Anona** *Roman*  
[Annona]  
the goddess of crops
- Anos** *Mesopotamian*  
son of Assoros and Kissare  
an alternative version of Anu
- Anosia** *Greek*  
Aphrodite as 'the unholy one'
- Anotche** (*see Anochi*)
- Anotchi** (*see Anochi*)
- Anoukis** (*see Anukis*)
- Anpao** *North American*  
a dawn-goddess of the Dakotas
- Anpu<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
the Greek name for Anubis  
In some accounts the same as Anpu, brother of Bata.
- Anpu<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
brother of Bata  
When Anpu's wife accused Bata, the younger brother who lived with them and did most of the work, of rape, Anpu would have killed him but the gods intervened and Bata escaped. In later years Bata became king and when he died, Anpu took the throne. (*see also Bata*)
- Anqa** *Arabian*  
[Anka:=-Persian Simurgh]  
a huge fabulous bird
- Anqet** (*see Anuket*)
- Anra Mainyu** (*see Angra Mainya*)
- Ansa** (*see Anisa*)
- Ansar** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anshar.Assoros.Assorus.Ea.Ilu Sar. S(h)ar.'sky']  
a primordial Babylonian sky-god  
son of Lahmu and Lahamu or of Apsu and Tiamat  
consort of Kisar  
father of Antu, Anu and Ea  
In some accounts he is equated with Anu and Ea.
- Anseis** *European*  
a duke fighting for Charlemagne  
He was one of the first to be killed when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force at Roncesvalles.
- Anselm, Count** *European*  
head of the house of Maganza  
father of Pinabel
- Anshar** (*see Ansar*)
- Anshumat** *Hindu*  
grandson of Sagara  
His 60,000 uncles had all been killed



by the sage Kapila when they accused him of stealing Sagara's horse. Anshumat recovered the horse and returned it to his grandfather.

**Ansirus** *British*  
father of Alice la Beale Pellerin

**Ansitif**  
one of the 17 demons said to have taken possession of nuns

**Answerer, The** (*see* Freagarthach)  
**ant-lion**  
a beast like a lion with the rear part like a huge ant

This beast, it was said, could eat neither flesh nor plants.

**Anta** (*see* Anaitis.Anat)  
**anta kusuma** *Pacific Islands*  
a magic jewel owned by the rice-goddess Dewi Sri

**Antaboga** *Pacific Islands*  
a primaeva cosmic serpent  
He meditated to produce Bedawang, the turtle which supports the earth.

**Antaea** (*see* Anteia)  
**Antaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Antaios]  
a giant, king of Libya  
son of Poseidon and Gaea  
brother of Busiris

He ate lions and had the ability to draw fresh strength from contact with the earth. In some stories he was the protector of a race of pygmies. In this role, he challenged Heracles to a wrestling match when he passed through their country on his way to perform his eleventh labour. Heracles lifted him clear of the ground and crushed him.

**Antaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*  
a war-goddess  
She is sometimes equated with Anat.

**Antaios** (*see* Antaeus)  
**Antaka** *Hindu*  
a demon of death

**Antang** *East Indian*  
in the lore of the Dayaks, the falcon owned by Mahatala

**Antar** *Arab*  
[Antara.Antari]  
a warrior poet  
son of Shaddad and Zabiba

He had an impenetrable skin. At the age of fifteen he killed a lion with his bare hands. He rode a horse called Abjer and carried a magic sword, Djamy. He fell in love with Abla and performed many feats of arms, conquering most of Africa, to become worthy of her.  
In one story he passed through the

trunk of a large tree and found himself in a fabulous palace in the sky; in another he discovered the land of the Amazons.

Some say that he married a princess and had a son, Jufran.

**Antara** (*see* Antar)  
**Antari** (*see* Antar)  
**Antariksha** *Hindu*  
['sky']  
one of the 8 Vasus

**Antea** (*see* Anteia)  
**Anteia** *Greek*  
[Ant(a)ea.Antia.Stheneboea.Stheneboia]  
daughter of Iobates  
wife of Proetus  
mother of Galantias, Iphinoe and Megapenthes

She fell in love with Bellerophon when he came to her husband's court to be purified of the murder of Deliaides or Bellerus. She accused him of violating her when he rejected her advances

**Antenor<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
the second zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell, reserved for those who betrayed their country

**Antenor<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
a king of Spain

He was helped by Vivien, brother of the magician Maugis, in his quest for the hand of Oriande.

**Antenor<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a Trojan priest  
husband of Theano  
father of Adamas, Agenor, Archelochus and Helicaon

He was regarded as the wisest of the Trojans and tried to avoid war with the Greeks by advising Priam that Helen should be returned to her husband. Later, after quarrelling with Deiphobus, he conspired with the Greeks to bring about the fall of Troy. He survived the battle and sailed off with his wife to settle in Africa or Gaul or, some say, to found Padua or Venice.

**Antenora** *European*  
the second zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell, reserved for those who betrayed their country

**Antero Vipunen** *Baltic*  
A Finnish giant who lived below ground

This giant was said to have trees growing from his head, shoulders, chin and teeth.

Vainamoinen consulted the giant when he forgot the magic words he needed to complete the building of his

ship. The giant swallowed him but Vainamoinen forged an anvil and hammer and beat so fiercely on the giant's heart that he released him and told him the magic words.

**Anteros** *Greek*  
the god of passion, avenger of slighted love  
son of Ares or Hephaestus and Aphrodite, some say  
brother and attendant of Eros

**Anthat** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anthrathi.Antit]  
the name of Anat in Egypt where she was regarded as the daughter of Ra

**Antheas** *Greek*  
son of Eumelus  
He was killed when he tried to drive the chariot of his father's friend, Niptolemus, which was drawn by flying serpents.

**Anthedon** *Greek*  
father of Glaucus by Alcione, some say

**Anthemoessa** *Greek*  
the island home of the Sirens

**Anthesteria** (*see* Anthesterion)

**Anthesterion** *Greek*  
[Agrionia.Anthesteria]  
a 3-day spring festival in honour of Dionysius: the month of February to March

The first day of the festival was the opening of casks (Pithoigia); the second was the feast of beakers (Choes); and the last was the feast of pots, the festival of the dead (Chutroi).

**Anthios** (*see* Dionysus)

**Anthor** *Roman*  
a Greek soldier in Italy  
When Aeneas and Mezentius met in single combat, Anthor was killed when the spear thrown by Aeneas glanced off his opponent's shield.

**Anthrathi** (*see* Anthat)

**anthropomancy**  
divination using human entrails

**Athropophagi** *Greek*  
cannibals living near the Caspian Sea  
It was said that they ate the bodies of their parents to preserve their ancestor's souls.

**Anthyt** *Phoenician*  
a war-goddess  
She is sometimes equated with Anat.

**Anti'** *Egyptian*  
a falcon-headed god, guardian of the East  
In some accounts he is Horus; in others he cut off Hathor's head in a struggle for the throne.

He is sometimes depicted as a falcon.



**Anti<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Anti-ma-aomata]  
ancestral (demi-) gods of the  
Gilbert Islanders

**Anti-ma-aomata** (*see* Anti<sup>2</sup>)

**Antia** (*see* Anteia)

**Antianeira** *Greek*

daughter of Menetus and Eurytus  
mother of Echion by Hermes

**Antichrist**

a demon

In black magic he is a juggler in hell.

**Antichthon**

a supposed world beyond the sun

**Anticlea** (*see* Anticleia)

**Anticleia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Anticlea.Antikleia]

daughter of Autolycus

wife of Laertes

mother of Odysseus by Laertes

or Sisyphus

Some say that she was seduced by Sisyphus, the real father of Odysseus, before she married Laertes. She died of grief when Odysseus was absent for so long.

**Anticleia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Anticlea.Antikleia]

wife of Macaon

mother of Alexanor, Gorgasus

and Nicomachus

**Anticleia<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Philonoe)

**Antigone<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Oedipus by Jocasta

sister of Eteocles, Ismene and Polyneices

When her blinded father Oedipus was an outcast wandering the earth, it was Antigone who guided him.

After the battle at Thebes where her brothers Eteocles and Polyneices were killed, Creon, who had taken over Thebes, ordered that the body of Polyneices should not be buried. Antigone herself buried him under cover of a sandstorm but was condemned for disobeying the edict of Creon, who ordered his son Haemon to bury her alive in her brother's grave. Instead, he married her secretly and she bore him a son.

In later years, Creon recognised this boy and ordered that he be killed. He refused to change his mind and Haemon killed both himself and Antigone.

In some stories she was buried alive or sealed in a cave, where she hanged herself.

**Antigone<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Actor

wife of Peleus

mother of Polydora

When Peleus came to her father's court in Phthia to be purified of the murder of Phocus, she married him. He went off on the Argonaut's expedition and returned to Iolcus. The king's wife sent her a message that Peleus was about to marry Sterope, her daughter, and Antigone hanged herself.

**Antigone<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Laomedon

She was so beautiful that the ever-jealous Hera turned Antigone's hair into snakes. She was later turned into a stork.

**Antigone<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Sophocles

The story of the aftermath of the defeat of the Seven Against Thebes, one of the Three Theban Plays.

**Antikleia** (*see* Anticleia)

**Antikonie** *British*

sister of Vergulaht

In some accounts she was a lover of Gawain.

**Antilia**

a blessed land

This realm was envisaged as an island paradise situated to the west of Atlantis.

**Antileon** *Greek*

son of Heracles by Procris

twin brother of Hippesus

**Antileus** *Greek*

one of the men inside the Wooden

Horse at Troy

Some say that he was killed by Odysseus to prevent him from crying out and so betraying their presence inside the horse.

**Antilochus** *Greek*

son of Nestor

He was killed by Memnon at the siege of Troy when trying to protect his father.

**Antimachus** *Greek*

a Trojan sage

father of Deiphontes

He was opposed to the suggestion that Helen should be handed back to the Greeks and even went so far as to propose that the Greek envoys, Menelaus and Odysseus, be killed.

**Antinous<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a suitor of Penelope

son of Eupheithes

One of the gang of suitors who settled themselves in Penelope's house when her husband Odysseus was fighting at Troy.

He owned a magic mirror, given to

him by Hephaestus, which showed the past, the present and the future. He gave it to Penelope.

He was the first to be killed when Odysseus returned.

**Antinous<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a handsome slave

He became a favourite of the emperor Hadrian. When Antinous drowned Hadrian declared him a god.

**Antiochus** *Greek*

son of Heracles by the daughter of

King Phylas

**Antion** *Greek*

father of Ixion, some say

**Antiope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

queen of the Amazons

In some stories she is identified as Melanippe, in others as Hippolyta or as Hippolyta's sister.

As Hippolyta's sister, she was the wife of Theseus who captured her when he joined the expedition to seize the love-girdle in Heracles' ninth labour. When Theseus married Phaedra, her people invaded in an attempt to recover Antiope but she was killed in battle by Theseus.

**Antiope<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Nycteis]

a princess of Thebes

daughter of Nycteus

wife of Lycus

mother of Amphon and Zethus

by Zeus

Antiope left the infants Amphon and Zethus on a mountain where they were found and reared by shepherds. Her husband Lycus, then king of Thebes, put Antiope in prison and took Dirce in her place. When she was later reunited with her two sons, they, with a group of friends, killed both Lycus and Dirce, tying the latter to a bull by which she was dragged to her death.

Dionysus made her mad as punishment but she was cured by Phocus who married her.

Another story says she was a widow, mother of Labdacus, and was abducted by Epopeus. Nycteus pursued them and was killed but Lycus, brother of Nycteus, killed Epopeus and rescued Antiope who gave birth to the twins Amphon and Zethus, who were abandoned. Lycus and his wife Dirce ill-treated Antiope and when they grew to manhood, both were killed by Amphon and Zethus.

- Antiphates<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
king of the Lestrygones at the time  
Odysseus landed in their country
- antiphates<sup>2</sup>**  
a stone said to have the power to  
defend the owner from witches
- Antiphus** *Greek*  
son of Priam and Hecuba  
He was once captured by Achilles and  
sold back to Priam for a ransom. He  
and his half-brother Isus were killed by  
Agamemnon during the siege of Troy.
- Antit** (*see Anthat*)
- Antoine** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit adopted from a  
Catholic saint
- Antoku Tenno** *Japanese*  
a child emperor  
He was killed in a sea battle between  
his own people, the Taira, and the  
Minamoto clan. Niidono took him to  
the land of happiness under the sea.
- Antony** *British*  
an Irish bishop  
In some accounts he acted as  
Merlin's secretary.
- Antor** *British*  
in some accounts, the foster-father of  
King Arthur (*see also Ector<sup>1</sup>*)
- Antu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anata.Anatu(m).Antum.Anunitum:  
=Sumerian Ki]  
a Babylonian goddess  
daughter of Ansar and Kisar  
consort of Anu  
mother of Ishtar
- Antum** (*see Antu*)
- antyeshti** *Hindu*  
the ceremonies at death designed to  
ensure that the soul acquires a  
new body
- Antynome** *Greek*  
one of the 50 daughters of Danaus  
In some accounts she was one of the  
three daughters who did not kill their  
husbands on their wedding night. The  
others were Berbyce and Hypermnestra.
- Anu<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
son of Yayati and Sarmishtha  
brother of Puru and Turvaso  
half-brother of Yadu
- Anu<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anamelech.Anos.Anum.Anus:  
=Sumerian An]  
the supreme Hurrian god  
son of Ansar and Kisar  
consort of Antu or Anat  
father of Kumarbi  
He usurped the throne of Alalu but  
was emasculated by his son Kumarbi  
who took over his father's throne.
- In some accounts he is equated with  
Ea and regarded as a manifestation  
of Ansar.
- Anu<sup>3</sup>** (*see Ana<sup>1,3</sup>.Eire*)
- Anuanua** *Pacific Islands*  
the rainbow that was made from the  
canoe of Oro
- Anubis** *Egyptian*  
[Anpu.Imiut.Imy-ut.Inpw.Khenti-imentiu.  
Khenty-seh-netjer.Neb-ta-djeser.Tēpy-  
dju-ef.Wip:=Greek Anpu.Hermanubis.  
Hermes]  
the dog-headed or jackal-headed god  
of embalming and the dead son of  
Osiris, Ra or Set by Isis or Nephthys  
He weighed the hearts of the dead in  
the Hall of Judgement.  
Nephthys had no children by Seth  
so she seduced Osiris into fathering  
Anubis. To keep the child safe from  
Seth she hid him in the reeds where  
he was found and reared by Isis.  
He is depicted as a black dog or a  
jackal lying down or as a jackal-headed  
human. (*see also Wapwawet*)
- Anuelap** (*see Anulap*)
- Anuket** *Egyptian*  
[Anq(u)et.An(o)ukis.Anuk(i)t.Anuqet.  
Lady of Sati]  
a dark-skinned goddess of birth and  
the first cataract  
daughter of Ra  
second wife of Khnum  
In some versions Anuket is Isis as the  
goddess of fertile waters while others  
distinguish between Anquet (Isis) and  
Anuket the African goddess.
- Anukis** *Greek*  
[Anoukis]  
the Greek name for Anuket
- Anukit** (*see Anuket*)
- Anukt** (*see Anuket*)
- Anulap** *Pacific Islands*  
[Anuelap.Enulap.Onulap.  
a sky-god in the Gilbert Islands  
father or brother of Ligoupup  
brother of Inemes  
This being is described as a giant who  
needed a servant to lift his eyelids or lip  
when he wished to see or eat.  
In some accounts he is the father of  
Lugeilan and Olofat.
- Anum** (*see Anu<sup>2</sup>*)
- Anuman** (*see Hanuman*)
- Anumati** *Hindu*  
a moon-goddess
- Anunaki** (*see Annunaki*)
- Anunit** (*see Anunitum*)
- Anunitu** (*see Anunitum*)
- Anunitum** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anunit(u)]
- a Babylonian war-goddess  
a name for Ishtar as the morning star  
(*see also Antu*)
- Anunna** *Mesopotamian*  
a collective name for a group of local  
Sumerian gods
- Anunnak** *Mesopotamian*  
minor Akkadian gods
- Anuqet** (*see Anuket*)
- Anuradha** *Hindu*  
[Ardra]  
a goddess of fortune  
daughter of Daksa  
wife of Candra
- Anuris** (*see Anhur*)
- Anus** (*see Anu<sup>2</sup>*)
- Anush** *Armenian*  
mother of dragons  
wife of Azdahak
- Anushayina** *Hindu*  
a deity later known as Sri
- Anut** *Pacific Islands*  
a creator-god of Bilibili
- Anwar-u-Subali** *Persian*  
the modern Persian version of  
the *Panchantantra*
- Any-Any-Any-Ah** *North American*  
[=Cowichian Queenah]  
an evil deity of the Haida
- anya-kut** *Siberian*  
the father soul, one of the 3 parts of  
the soul (kut) in the lore of  
the Yakuts
- Anyi-mawu-wo** *African*  
earth-gods of the Hua people
- Anyigba** *African*  
an earth-god of the Ewe people  
one of the trowo
- Anytus** *Greek*  
a Titan
- Anzety** (*see Anjety*)
- Anzius** *German*  
an emperor of Constantinople  
father of Hugdietrich  
On his deathbed he gave his infant son  
into the care of Berchther.
- Anzu** (*see Zu*)
- Ao<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a sea dragon
- Ao<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ao Toto. 'light']  
god of the clouds  
offspring of Ilu and Mamao  
This deity united with Po to produce  
Rangiona and Rangiuiri and create  
the world.
- Ao<sup>3</sup>** (*see Aos<sup>2</sup>*)
- Ao Ch'in** *Chinese*  
[Kuang-li]  
the Dragon King of the South  
(*see Four Dragon Kings*)



occupants or, some say, swept the three girls back to the Otherworld.

**Aoife**<sup>4</sup> (see Aifa)

**Aokeu** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian water deity

Together with Ake, Aokeu was responsible for the deluge. He caused the rain to fall while Ake caused the waters to rise. Rongo intervened to put a stop to their activities and the water subsided.

**Aonach** (see Eire)

**Aonbarr** (see Aonbharr)

**Aonbharr** *Irish*

[Aonbarr.Enb(h)arr.Splendid Mane]

a horse of Manannan that could travel over the waves

This animal was later given to Lugh.

**Aoncos** *Irish*

an island in the Otherworld

This was one of the places visited by Maeldun and was said to be supported on a column of silver.

**Aondo** *African*

the creator god of Nigeria

**Aonghus** (see Angus)

**Aongus** (see Angus)

**Aonian fount** (see Aganippe)

**Aonna** *Irish*

a monk acting as confessor to Guaire

**Aos**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*

an alternative version of Ea

consort of Dauke

father of Belos

**Aos**<sup>2</sup> *Mesopotamian*

[Ao.Hoa.Oa]

a Chaldean god of light

**aos sidhe** (see aes sidhe)

**Aosnara** *Persian*

a sage

It is said that Aosnara imparted great wisdom while still in his mother's womb. He became an adviser to King Kay Kaus, who killed the sage when he became weary of his wisdom.

**Aotea-ro** (see Hawaiki)

**Ap** (see Apa)

**ap thmop** *Cambodian*

a sorcerer

He is said to be able to cause illness by pricking a wax model in the spot where he wishes his victim to feel pain.

**Ap-uat** (see Wepwawet)

**Apa** *Hindu*

[Ap.Apas]

one of Indra's 8 attendant gods (water)

one of the 5 forms of Parabrahma

**Apa-hau** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian storm demon

**Apabharanis** (see Bharani)

**Apacita** (see Apachita)

**Apachita**<sup>1</sup> *South American*

[Apacita]

an Inca guardian spirit of travellers

**apachita**<sup>2</sup> *South American*

[apacita]

stone cairns that were revered by the Incas as the home of spirits

**Apaharavarma** *Hindu*

a legendary hero

He was admired for robbing the rich to help the poor and for helping lovers who were separated.

**Apakura** *Pacific Islands*

[Apekua]

a heroine of the Philippines

She sought out and killed Hatea-motua, who had killed her son who had tried to win Hatea-motua's daughter for a wife.

**Apala** *Hindu*

a woman seduced by Indra

After the love making, Indra granted her three wishes: restoring her father's lost virility, making his fields productive and healing her skin disease. To cure the disease he pulled her three times through the hole in the centre of one of his chariot wheels. The three layers of skin that were stripped off became a hedgehog, a crocodile and a chameleon.

**Apalala** *Buddhist*

a water monster that was converted

by Buddha

**Apam Napal** (see Apam Napat)

**Apam Napat**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Apam Napal]

god of fresh water: cloud personified

**Apam Napat**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*

[Apam Napal]

god of fresh water

son of Vourukasha

lover of Anahita

**Apaosha** *Persian*

a demon of drought

In the form of a black stallion, he fought the rain god Tistrya, who took the form of a white stallion.

**Apap**<sup>1</sup> *African*

[Akuj.Good Creator]

a creator-god of the Teso

**Apap**<sup>2</sup> (see Apep)

**Apapi** (see Apep)

**Apappus** *Egyptian*

a giant demon of drought

**Aparajita**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

an aspect of Ratnasambhava

**Aparajita**<sup>2</sup> *Buddhist*

a goddess

She is depicted as yellow and standing on Ganesha.

**Aparajita**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

an aspect of Rudra

one of the Khrodadevatas

**Aparajita**<sup>4</sup> *Hindu*

a goddess, an aspect of Durga

**Aparas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

**Aparctias** (see Boreas)

**Apas** (see Apa)

**Apason** *Mesopotamian*

an alternative version of Abzu

consort of Tauthe

father of Lache, Lachos and Moymis

**Apate** *Greek*

a deity: deceit personified

**Apaturia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

an Ionian festival, held in October/

November, involving animal

sacrifice

**Apaturia**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Phratia]

a name for Athena as patron-

goddess of the Anthenaia

**Apauk-kyit-hok** *Burmese*

[Apaukkyit]

a man who was the cause of death

In the days when men were immortal, he had already lived nine lifetimes and had been rejuvenated. One day he hid himself and the others in the tribe who thought he was dead and conducted a funeral ceremony. When the sun-god discovered the old man's deception he was angry and thereafter allowed men to die.

**Apaukkyit** (see Apauk-kyit-hok)

**Apaya** *Buddhist*

the 4 lower worlds

These are given as the animal world, the demon world, the world of ghosts, and hell.

**ape**

this animal is featured in a number of mythologies

In Egypt the ape is an aspect of Thoth. European tradition has the ape in the role of Satan. Hindu symbolism regards the ape as a rain cloud. In the Philippines the ape is a trickster hero who always seems to escape punishment for his escapades.

**Apedemak** *Egyptian*

a Sudanese war-god

He is depicted as having a lion's head on a human body.

**Apekua** (see Apakura)

**Apeliotes** (see Apheliotes)

**Apellai Dorian** *Greek*

an Ionian festival

**Apellon** (*see* Apellun)

**Apellun** *Roman*

[Apellon:=Greek Apollo]  
an Italic love-god

**Apemosyne** *Greek*

daughter of Catreus  
sister of Althamenes, Aerope  
and Clymene

She went to Rhodes with her brother, Althamenes. When she became pregnant as a result of rape by Hermes, Althamenes kicked her to death, not believing her story.

**Apep** *Egyptian*

[Aapep.Apap(i).Aepi.Aper.Apop:=Greek Apophis.Roarer:=Babylonian Tiamat]  
a snake-god, the serpent of chaos  
an aspect of Set

This demon opposed the sun-god Ra in his daily journey across the heavens and she was stabbed by Sit with his spear, forcing the demon to disgorge all those that it had swallowed that day. Apep was renewed each day but was finally killed by Ra or Shu.

Some say that he was created when Neith spat into the primitive waters.

**Apepi** (*see* Apep)

**Aper** (*see* Apep)

**Ape's Hill** (*see* Abyla)

**Apet** (*see* Tauret)

**Aphaea** *Greek*

[Aphaia.Aphea.Dictynna.Diktunna]  
mother-goddess of Aegina

Originally the Cretan goddess who jumped into the sea to escape the attentions of Minos. Caught in the nets of local fishermen, she became known as Dictynna. Later she fled to Aegina where she was revered at Aphaea.

She was sometimes identified with Artemis and later with Athena.

**Aphaia** (*see* Aphaea)

**Aphareus** *Greek*

king of Messenia  
son of Perieres and Gorgophone  
brother of Leucippus  
father of Idas and Lynceus

He married his half-sister Arene and because both of his sons died before him, left his throne to Nestor.

**Aphea** (*see* Aphaea)

**Apheliotes** *Greek*

[Apheliotes:=Roman Solanus]  
the east wind (Eurus) or a wind from  
the north-east quarter

**Aphidnus** *Greek*

a friend of Theseus  
He cared for Helen when she was abducted by Theseus and Peirithous.

**Aphrodisia** *Greek*

festivals held in honour of Aphrodite

**Aphrodisias** *Turkish*

[=Greek Aphrodite]  
a fertility-goddess

**Aphrodite** *Greek*

[Ambolgera.Anadyomene.Androphonos.  
Anosia.Apostrophia.Ar(e)ia.Argynnis.  
Cyprian.Cypris.Cytherea.Daeira.Dione.  
Dove Goddess.Epitragia.Epitymbidia.  
Idalia.Kallipyges.Kypris.Morpho.Myrtea.  
Myrto(essa).Pandemos.Pasaphaessa.  
Peitho.Queen of Love.Tymborychos.  
Urania:=Arab Alilat:=Armenian Anahit:  
=Babylonian Ishtar.Mylitta:=Canaanite  
Anaitis.Anat:=Italic Aprodita:=Persian  
Anahita:=PhoenicianAstarte:=Phrygian  
Cybele:=Roman Venus:=Scythian  
Argimpasa:=Sumerian Inanna]

goddess of beauty and love, one of  
the Olympians  
patron of prostitutes  
daughter of Uranus and Hemera,  
some say  
wife of Hephaestus

There are conflicting versions of her birth. In one, she was the daughter of Zeus and Dione; in another she was born from the foam where the phallus of Uranus was thrown into the sea by Cronus who had cut it off; other stories thought she developed inside a cockle shell or regard her as one of the Fates.

It was she who gave the golden apples to Melanion enabling him to win the foot-race against Atalanta.

She saved Butes from the sea when he was seduced by the song of the Sirens and jumped overboard from the *Argo*. She made him her lover. She seems to have had many other lovers and a number of children including: Aeneas by Anchises; Anteros by Ares, some say; Eros by Ares, Hermes or Zeus; Deimus, Harmonia and Phobus by Ares; Eros by Ares, some say; Hermaphroditus by Hermes; Herophilus and Rhodis by Poseidon; and Priapus by Dionysus, Hermes, Pan or Zeus.

In one such affair she was caught *in flagrante* with Ares by Hephaestus, who trapped them both in a fine-meshed net of metal for all to see. She had an affair with Achises and protected their son Aeneas during the battle of Troy. She also fell in love with Adonis and her tears when he was killed by a wild boar turned into anemones.

At the wedding feast of Peleus and Thetis she was a contender, with Athena and Hera, for the golden apple tossed into the assembly by Eris. She won by bribing Paris, who was asked to be the judge, by promising him access to Helen, the most beautiful woman in the world. As a result she supported the Trojans against the Greeks during the Trojan War.

In some versions she appears as an androgynous deity with a beard, a combination of Hermes and Aphrodite (hermaphrodite).

Her birds were the dove, the sparrow and the swan; her tree was the myrtle and her symbol a shell. Her chariot was drawn by eight unicorns.

**Aphrodite Pandemos** *Greek*

[=Roman Concordia]  
a version of Aphrodite as goddess of  
peace and harmony

**Aphroditus** (*see* Hermaphroditus)

**Apis**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

a bull-god: the sacred bull  
son of Isis, conceived by lightning or  
a sunbeam

At Memphis he was worshipped in the form of a bull, an animal that was said to become Osiris or Ptah on its death. The bull was sacrificed when it was twenty-five years old and a new bull was installed. It was required to have the proper markings: a white triangle on the forehead, the shape of an eagle on the back and a lump shaped like a scarab under the tongue.

In some accounts he is the same as Hapy, god of the Nile.

He is depicted as a black bull with wings, bearing the solar disc and the uraeus between the horns.

(*see also* Epaphus.Serapis)

**Apis**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Phoroneus and Teledice  
He was killed by Aetolus in a  
chariot race.

**Apis**<sup>3</sup> *Mesopotamian*

a bee-god

**Apisaoon** *Greek*

son of Phausius  
He was killed by Eurypylos during the  
siege of Troy.

**Apisirahts** (*see* Apisuahts)

**Apisuahts** *North American*

[Apisirahts.Morning Star]  
the morning star deity of the Blackfoot  
Indians, in some accounts  
son of Natos and Kokomikeis  
consort of Soatsaki  
father of Poia (*see also* Scarface)



**Apkallu** *Mesopotamian*

[Seven Sages]  
envoys of the god Ea  
These beings are variously given as seven, eight or sixteen in number.

**Aplu** *Roman*

[=Greek Apollo]  
an Etruscan weather-god

**Apnapurna** *(see Anna-Purna)*

**Apo<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
a Zoroastrian spirit of sweet waters  
one of the Yazatas

**Apo<sup>2</sup>** *South American*  
an Inca mountain-god

**apo<sup>3</sup>** *South American*  
[=Aymara mallcu]  
gods and spirits of the Quecha

**Apo-Inti** *Central American*  
an aspect of Inti as 'lord sun'

**Apo-Katawan** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of a Negrito tribe in the Philippines

**Apo-tampu** *(see Pacari)*

**Apocanallotl** *Central American*  
an Aztec water deity

**Apocatequil** *South American*  
an Inca chief-priest to the moon-god  
a god of evil in some accounts  
son of Guamansuri  
twin brother of Piguerao

His father had seduced the sister of the Guachimines so they killed Guamansuri, and after the birth of the twins, their sister also. Apocatequil restored her to life and killed the Guachimines. Instructed by Ataguchu, the brothers were able to escape from the Cave of Refuge where they had been sheltering.

In another version Apocatequil was the father of twins who were hatched from eggs and later became cultural heroes of the tribe.

In some stories Apocatequil and his brother dug up the earth to release the progenitors of the Incas from their subterranean home.

**Apochquiahuyan** *(see Mictlan)*

**Apollidon** *European*  
a magician  
emperor of Greece  
husband of Grimanesa

He built a marvellous palace on Firm Island where he lived happily with his wife. When he left to become emperor of Greece, he left behind the Arch of True Lovers and the Forbidden Chamber to test the purity of lovers who tried to enter.

**Apollo<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a king of Lyonesse  
son of Sador and Chelinde

husband of Gloriande  
father of Canaces  
Sador left Chelinde and her son, Apollo, and returned many years later. Apollo, not recognising his father, killed him.

In some accounts his father is given as Lucius and Apollo is said inadvertently to have married his own mother.

**Apollo<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Abaeus.Abaios.Aguieus.Agyieus.  
Aleuromantes.Apellon.Apollon.  
Apotropaeus.Archer God.Atepomarus.  
Carneios.Catharsius.Cynthius.Delian.  
Delius.Delphinus.Eulalon.Hecatos.Helios.  
Karn(ei)os.Loxias.Lyc(a)eus.Lykaiois.  
Lyc(el)ius.Lycian.Musagetes.Nomius.  
Paeon.Pae(e)on.Paion.Pasturer.Phoebus  
Apollo.Pytheus.Pythian.Pyth(i)us.  
Rat-killer.Sminthian.Smintheus.  
Sminthius.Sol.Tortor.Tyrxis:=British  
Maponus:=Etruscan Aplu.Veiovis:=Gaulish  
Atepomarus:=Roman Apellun]

mouse-god and god of archery, beauty, doors, embarkation, light, medicine, music, poetry, prophecy, public places, roads, shepherds, truth, wolves: one of the Olympians

in the Roman pantheon, the god of light, sun  
son of Zeus by Leto  
son of Hephaetus by Athena, some say  
twin brother of Artemis  
brother of Lychnis, some say

He was born on the island of Delos and reared by Themis. While still an infant he killed the serpent Python at Delphi.

He fought with Idas for the hand of Marpessa, who chose to marry Idas.

He loved the youth Hyacinthus. Grieving at his death, caused by a discus thrown by Apollo but deliberately diverted by the West Wind, made the hyacinth flower spring up where the boy's blood stained the earth. He also loved Cassandra and gave her the power of prophecy, but when she rejected his love, he decreed that her prophecies should never be believed. In similar fashion he granted the Sibyl of Cumae the power of prophecy and as many years as she held grains of sand, but withheld the gift of youth when she rejected his advances, so that she grew old and shrivelled and asked to die.

Another lover, the young hunter Cyparissus, died of grief when he accidentally killed the god's pet stag.

He was changed by Apollo into a cypress tree.

Apollo fell in love with the nymph Daphne, who ran away at his approach. Before he could overtake her, her father, the river-god Peneus, turned her into a laurel tree, which became a tree sacred to Apollo.

He fell in love with Coronis and seduced her. When his bird, the raven, told him that she was having an affair with Ischys, he killed her but rescued his unborn son, Asclepius. He turned the raven, until then a white bird, black.

In some stories he fathered Asclepius on Arsinoe rather than Coronis and in some the black bird involved is the crow.

He had many other affairs and fathered a number of children including: Amphithemis on Pasiphae; Anius on Rhoea; Aristaeus on Cyrene; Asclepius on Coronis or, some say, on Arsinoe; Cyncus on Hyrie; Hygeius on Aethusa; Hyperenor on Aethusa; Iamus on Evadne; Idmon on Cyrene; Ion on Creusa; Linus on Psamathe or Urania; Miletus on Areia or Pasiphae; Mopsus on Manto, some say; Orpheus on Calliope, some say.

He changed one of his sons, Cyncus, into a swan.

When Zeus slew Asclepius for attempting to raise the dead Hippolytus, Apollo avenged his death by killing the Cyclopes Arges, Brontes and Steropes. For this he was punished by Zeus who condemned him to serve as a slave. In some versions he served King Laomedon, helping Poseidon to build the walls of Troy, in others King Admetus of Thessaly. Some say he served the two kings in separate punishments.

With the help of Artemis he killed the giant Tityus who was attempting to rape Leto. He and Artemis killed all fourteen children of Niobe for a slight to the goddess.

He engaged in a musical contest with Pan and when Midas adjudged the latter to have won, awarded him the ears of an ass. In a similar contest with the satyr Marsyas, Apollo won and flayed the loser alive. His music helped him when he and Poseidon built the walls of Troy as he was able to charm the stones into position merely by playing his lyre.

He turned the Lemnian serpent to

stone. When Orion showed signs of having designs on Artemis, Apollo arranged with Mother Earth to have him harried by a huge scorpion, but set him and his lyre in the heavens when he died.

At the siege of Troy he helped the Trojans against the Greeks and guided the arrow that killed Achilles.

He is credited with the invention of the lute and the cithara and was given the lyre by Hermes.

His animal was the dolphin and his bird was the crow (or raven).

He is usually depicted with a bow and arrows and accompanied by lions. His chariot was drawn by griffins.

**Apollo Agyieus** *Greek*  
a name for Apollo as a street-god: a stone column placed at the entrance door of houses in Athens

**Apollo Carneios** *Greek*  
a name for Apollo as a rain-god

**Apollo Cunomaglus** *British*  
[Horned Lord]  
a name for Apollo envisaged as a form of Cernunnos

**Apollodoros** *Greek*  
a 2nd c BC mythographer  
He was the author of *Bibliothēke*.

**Apollon** (see Apollo<sup>2</sup>)

**Apollonius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a 3rd c BC poet

He was the author of *Argonautica*, the story of Jason and his crew.

**Apollonius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a magician

He is said to have discovered that the prospective wife of Menippus was, in fact, a serpent or lamia.

In some accounts it was his own wife who was the lamia.

**Apollyon** *Greek*  
the angel of the Abyss

**Apomyios** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as ‘Lord of the Flies’

**Apone** *Roman*  
a fountain in Padua said to have healing qualities

**Aponibolinayen** *Pacific Islands*  
[Tinguian]  
wife of Aponitolau  
mother of Kanag

She was a beautiful Philippine maiden who was carried up to the heavens by a vine that coiled itself round her, and there she married Aponitolau, the sun.

Her son was born when she scratched an itchy spot on her finger.

**Aponitolau** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ini-Init]

the sun  
husband of Aponibolinayen  
father of Kanag

**Apop** (see Apep)

**apophatic**  
description of deity by listing what God is not

**Apophis** *Greek*  
the Greek name for Apep

**apophrades** *Greek*  
days held to be unlucky  
These included the days in Anthesteria when the dead were said to visit their old homes.

**Apostrophia** *Greek*  
a name of Aphrodite as ‘she who turns away’

**Apotropaeus** *Greek*  
a name of Apollo as ‘guardian of men and animals’

**apotropaism**  
a magic ritual to divert evil  
This ceremony varies from one culture to another. In Europe, for example, naked women pulling a plough by night are said to be able to ward off disease, whereas, in other cases, a single horseshoe over a door will suffice. In Japan the ritual involves the sacrifice of some animal, such as a pig, to save the crops. Many plants are said to be efficacious and are used in these rituals.

**Apoyan Tachi** *North American*  
[All-Covering Father Sky. Apoyan Tachu]  
sky-god of the Zuni: god of the North father by Awitelin Tsta of the first man, Poshaiyankayo

He was formed from the splitting of the early hermaphrodite god, Awonawilona, into two separate sexes, Awitelin Tsta and Apoyan Tachi.

Some say that he was created by Awonawilona from sea foam.

**Apoyan Tachu** (see Apoyan Tachi)

**Apparas** *Baltic*  
Lapp forest spirits

These beings are said to be the souls of children who have been killed. They control the grass and the trees.

**apparition**  
a spirit appearance of a ghost: a supernatural vision

**Appiades** *Roman*  
5 goddesses of peace

These deities, represented on horseback, were Concordia, Pallas, Peace, Venus and Vesta.

**Apple Island** (see Avalon)

**Apple of Discord** *Greek*  
the golden apple tossed by Eris into

the wedding feast of Peleus and Thetis

This apple, said to be inscribed ‘For the fairest’, caused argument between Aphrodite, Athena and Hera; Paris was appointed to adjudicate. His decision to award the prize to Aphrodite, who promised him Helen as a reward, led to the Trojan War.

The apple was one of the Apples of the Hesperides, stolen by Eris.

**Apples of Iduna** *Norse*  
[Apples of Youth]  
the apples produced from the magic basket owned by Iduna

Iduna gave these apples to the gods to maintain their state of eternal youthfulness. Some of them were once stolen by Thiassi and recovered by Loki.

**Apples of Pyban** *Greek*  
fruit that sustained the pygmies by smell alone

**Apples of Samarkand** *Arabian*  
apples that, in *The Arabian Nights*, could cure any illness

**Apples of Stakhar**  
mythical apples, sweet on one side, bitter on the other

**Apples of the Hesperides** *Greek*  
the golden apples that grew on the tree given to Hera at her wedding

This tree was guarded by the Hesperides, the daughters of Atlas, and its apples were the object of the eleventh labour of Hercules.

The apples themselves were the colour of gold and tasted like honey. Used as missiles, they always struck whatever they were aimed at and returned to the thrower’s hand. They also had the power of healing.

**Apples of Youth** (see Apples of Iduna)

**Appuleius** (see Apuleius)

**apratibuddha** *Buddhist*  
[abuddha]

the transcendental self

**Aprilists**  
worshippers of the Bull

**Aprodita** *Roman*  
[=Greek Aphrodite]

the Italic goddess of love

**apsara** (see apsaras)

**apsaras<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[apsara: plur=apsarases:=Persian peri]

a goddess of fertility  
a water spirit: a nymph of heaven  
These nymphs are the dancers said to provide entertainment with the singers, the Gandharvas, in

Svarga, Indra's heaven, or in Sukhavati.

Some say these beings, numbering many millions, were created at the Churning of the Ocean and appear as birds, clouds, butterflies, etc.

In some accounts they were capable of causing madness, and some say they lived in fig trees.

**apsaras<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*  
local deities

**apsarases** (*see* *apsaras*)

**apsasatu** *Mesopotamian*  
a female apsasu

**apsasu** *Mesopotamian*  
[fem=apsasatu]  
a sphinx-like winged lion with a human head

**Apsu** (*see* *Abzu*)

**Apsu-Rushtu** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Egyptian Nun:=Sumerian Abzu]  
the Babylonian god of the primitive waters  
consort of Tiamat

**Apsurtos** (*see* *Apsyrtus*)

**Apsyrtus** *Greek*  
[Absyrtus.Apsurtos]  
son of Aetes and Idyia  
brother of Chalciope and Medea

When his sister Medea left Colchis with Jason after he had seized the Golden Fleece, Apsyrtus either went with her in the *Argo* or followed in one of the ships of the Colchian fleet, depending on who is telling the story.

In the former tale, Medea killed him and threw pieces of his body overboard to delay the following ships, which stopped to collect the pieces. In the other story she induced Apsyrtus to come ashore where he was killed by Jason waiting in ambush.

**Aptya** (*see* *Indra.Trita*)

**Apu-Hau** *Pacific Islands*  
a Hawaiian storm-god  
son of Tawhiri

**Apu-illapu** (*see* *Ilyapa*)

**Apu-Ko-Hai** *Pacific Islands*  
a fish-god of the Mangaia Islanders

**Apu Lagang** *East Indian*  
the spirit world of the Dayaks

**Apu-Matangi** *New Zealand*  
a Maori storm-god  
son of Tawhiri

**Apu Ollanta** *South American*  
the story of Ollanta and Curi-Coyllur

**Apu Punchau** (*see* *Inti*)

**Apuat** (*see* *Wepwawet*)

**Apuatu** *Egyptian*  
an early form of Osiris

**apuku** *South American*  
[=Ashanti mmoatia:=Brazil saci:=Dahomey

zizan:=Nigeria ijimere]

forest spirits of the Gurana (Surinam)

**Apuleius, Lucius** *Roman*

[Appuleius]  
a 2nd c writer  
husband of Aemilia Pudentilla

Born in Africa, he studied in Athens and Rome and was the author of *The Golden Ass*, which includes the story of Cupid and Psyche.

He was accused of having acquired his wife, a rich widow, by making use of magic, but was acquitted of the charge.

**Apulunus** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite god of gates

**Apurimac** *South American*  
[Great Speaker]

a river revered as an oracle

**Apus<sup>1</sup>** *South American*  
mountain spirits of Peru

When Roal killed all the people with the heat of the sun, the Apus created Collari and Inkari who became the ancestors of a new population.

**Apus<sup>2</sup>**

a monster  
This beast was said to have no hind legs.

**Aqas-Xena-Xenas** *North American*  
a hero of the Chinook

As a boy he climbed on to a chain fastened to an arrow and so reached heaven. There he married the Moon and they bore conjoined twins, which Blue-Jay separated.

**Aqat** (*see* *Aqhat*)

**Aqhat** *Canaanite*  
[Ahat.Aqat.Aqht]  
son of King Daniel and Danatiya

He was given a marvellous bow made by Kothar, which Anat coveted. When he refused her offer of immortality in exchange for the bow, she had him killed by Yatpan. His body was eaten by Samal. As a result, darkness descended on the earth, and plants and animals began to die. With the help of El, Anat rescued Aqhat from the underworld and restored the bow to its rightful owner, whereupon things returned to normal.

In one story Aqhat's body was eaten by vultures (including Samal). Daniel prayed to Baal who broke the vultures' wings so that they fell to the ground where Daniel ripped open their gizzards and rescued the pieces of his son, which he then buried with due ceremony.

**Aqht** (*see* *Aqhat*)

**Aqrab** *Arabian*

the Zodiacal sign Scorpio

**Aqua** *South American*

a bird woman in the lore of the Incas  
sister of Torito

Two brothers who escaped the flood came back to their hut one day to find food and drink already prepared. The elder brother watched and discovered that Aqua and Torito were responsible, but were frightened when they saw him and failed to return for some time. When they did come back, the younger brother trapped one of the bird-women and she lived with him for a long time, bearing a number of children who became the ancestors of the Canaris tribe.

**aquarelle**

a blue gemstone  
This stone is said by some to prevent quarrels, improve intellect, cure a number of ailments, help those searching for hidden objects and protect against poison.

**Aquarius**

[=Arab Dahu:=Mesopotamian Giz]  
the eleventh sign of the Zodiac,  
the water-carrier

**Aquaticus** (*see* *David<sup>2</sup>*)

**Aquiel**

[Sargat]  
a demon that can be called up  
on Sundays

**Aquila** (*see* *Ch'ien Niu.Hikoboshi*)

**Aquilant** *European*  
son of Oliver

brother of Griffon

**Aquiline** *European*  
the horse of Raymond, a Christian

knights  
Raymond fought at the capture of Jerusalem and killed the king, Aladine.

**Aquilo** *Roman*  
[Aquilon.Septentrio:=Greek Boreas]

the north wind

**Aquilon** (*see* *Aquilo*)

**Aquitain** (*see* *Melot*)

**Aquitaine** (*see* *Melot*)

**Aquosus** *Greek*  
a Latin name for Orion as 'bringer of rain'

**Aquqim** *Phoenician*  
[Okelim]

fabulous horned beings, like Baal himself, used by El in his fight with Baal

**Ar-soghotch** *Siberian*

the first man, in the lore of the Yakut son of Ar-tojon and Kybai-Khotun  
He is regarded as the progenitor of the

human race and lives in paradise nourished by the Zambu tree.

**Ar-tojon** *Siberian*

a supreme god of the Yakut  
consort of Kybai-Khotun  
father of Ar-soghotch

**Ar Zori** *(see Palesmurt)*

**A'ra<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*

a local god

**Ara<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Iban of Borneo,  
a primaevial creator

Ara and Irik flew, in the form of birds, over the primordial ocean. They drew two eggs from the waters and from them they made earth and sky. They then made men from soil and gave them life.

**Ara<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Arae]

a goddess of retribution and destruction  
This name was also used for the destructive sisters, the Furies.

**Ara<sup>4</sup>** *(see Aray.Er<sup>1</sup>)*

**Ara mitama** *Japanese*

a violent spirit

**Ara Tiatia** *(see Ara Tiotio)*

**Ara Tiotio** *Pacific Islands*

[Ara Tiatia:=Australian Awhiowhio]

a Polynesian god of whirlwinds

*(see also Aratiatia)*

**Arabian bird** *Greek*

a Greek name for the phoenix

**Arabian Nights' Entertainments**

*Arabian*

[The Thousand Nights and a Night]

The story of Shahriyar who married a new wife every day and executed her next morning. Scheherazade saved her life by telling him fascinating stories, including the seven epic voyages of Sinbad, *Ali Baba And the Forty Thieves*, *Aladdin's Lamp* and other stories, for a thousand and one nights, until he was over his madness.

**Arabu kami** *Japanese*

an evil spirit

**Arachne** *Greek*

['spider']

a Lydian weaver

daughter of Idmon

She challenged Athena at weaving. When her work turned out to be the equal of that of the goddess, Athena beat her severely, whereupon Arachne hanged herself. The remorseful Athena changed her into a spider so that she could continue spinning and weaving.

In some versions she is described as the goddess of weaving.

**Arad-Ama-arhus** *(see Ama-arhus)*

**Arad Ea** *Mesopotamian*

[Ardi-Ea:=Greek Charon]

a Babylonian ferryman who carried the dead across the Sea of Death or the River of Death, Khubur

a descendant of Utnapishtim

He carried Gilgamesh or Izdubar to see Utnapishtim in the Island of the Blessed.

**Arada** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Aradia** *(see Gospel of the Witches)*

**Arae** *(see Ara<sup>3</sup>)*

**Arahan** *(see arhat.Eighteen Lohan)*

**Arahant** *(see arhat.Eighteen Lohan)*

**Arahat** *(see arhat.Eighteen Lohan)*

**Arahito-gami** *Japanese*

the mikado regarded as the

incarnation of a deity

**Arahuta** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Tawhaki by Tangotango

**Araidhe** *Irish*

a wizard

He was said to be an ancestor of the Dalraida people, and in some accounts is the brother of Ollav Fola.

**arak** *Cambodian*

a guardian spirit

This spirit, often that of an ancestor, lives in the house or in a nearby tree so that it can watch over the family. If a member of the family should fall ill, the shaman is called in to attend the patient and can cause the arak to materialise and help with the cure, which involves exorcising the evil spirit that is causing the illness.

**Arakan** *(see Rakan)*

**Arakho** *(see Alka)*

**Aralez** *(see Jaralez)*

**Aralgho Goa** *(see 'Brug-ma)*

**Arallu** *(see Aralu)*

**Aralo** *Russian*

a Georgian god of agriculture

**Aralu** *Mesopotamian*

[Arallu.Araru.Emeslam.(House of)

Meslam.Shuala:=Egyptian Shket-Aaru:

=Sumerian Cuthah]

the Babylonian underworld ruled by

Nergal and Allatu or Ereshkigal

**Aram** *Armenian*

son of Harma

He is said to have fought and defeated the god, Baal-Samin.

**Arama** *South American*

in the lore of the Moxos tribe, a

sun-god

**Aramaita** *(see Armaiti)*

**Aramati** *Hindu*

a Vedic goddess, devotion personified

**Aramazd** *Armenian*

[=Georgian Armaz:=Persian Ahura Mazda]  
a supreme god

father of Anahit, Mihr and Nane

*(see also Ormzdakan)*

**Arana** *(see Erana)*

**Aranbul** *Korean*

a minister in the service of Tan'gun

**Aranann** *Irish*

son of Milesius

On the voyage from Spain to Ireland he fell, from the top of the ship's mast, into the sea and drowned.

**Aranrhod** *Welsh*

[Arianr(h)od.Arionrod.Silver Circle]

goddess of the dawn in Welsh lore  
moon-goddess

footholder to King Math

daughter of Beli and Don

sister of Gilfaethwy and Gwydion

mother of Nwyvre by Gwydion

She applied for the job of fotholder to King Math after Goewen's departure, but when the king tested her for virginity with his magic wand, she produced a baby, Dylan, who immediately took to the sea. In some versions the birth was accompanied by a drop of blood, which Gwydion collected in a handkerchief. This developed into another child, Llew, who was raised by Gwydion but who was cursed by Aranrhod so that he could never marry a mortal woman.

Other versions say that Dylan and Llew were born together; others that there were three children, Dylan, Llew and Nwyvre; others that Llew was the son of Goewen by Gilfaethwy who had raped her in the king's absence, when he was engaged in battle with Pryderi. The more general view is that the children were the sons of Gwydion.

In some accounts she is equated with Argante.

**Aranunna** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'counsellor'

**Aranvaz** *Persian*

one of the wives of Azhi Dahak

Thraetona fathered three sons, Eraj, Salm and Tur, with Aranvaz and Ahaharnaz.

**Aranyakas** *Hindu*

sacred writings of the forest hermits

**Aranyani** *Hindu*

a woodland-goddess

**Aranzakh** *Persian*

a river-god, the Tigris personified

He was one of the three gods spat out by Kumarbi or, in some accounts, produced from the earth. The other



two gods were Tasmisu and Teshub.

**Arapacana<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a bodhisattva

**Arapacana<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a name for the 5 Buddhas as a group

**arara** *Central American*  
the firebird or sunbird with whom the god Ah Kin, as Kinich Kakmo, was identified

**Arariel**  
a guardian spirit of the waters

**Araru** (*see Aralu*)

**Aras** *Greek*  
father of Elatus

**arase** *African*  
a name for the unicorn in the Kordofan area of the Sudan

**Arathaso** *Burmese*  
malevolent tree spirits

**Aratiatia** *New Zealand*  
Maori land of spirits in the sky  
(*see also Ara Tiotio.Irihia.Tāhekaroa*)

**Aration**  
an astral spirit governing the planet Saturn  
one of the Olympic Spirits  
This being can turn base minerals such as coal into precious minerals. It teaches the arts of the alchemist.

**Aratis** *Hindu*  
a Vedic evil spirit

**Aravia** *British*  
[Aravius]  
the mountain in Wales where Retho lived, now called Snowdon

**Aravius** (*see Aravia*)

**Arawa** *African*  
a moon-goddess of East Africa  
daughter of Tororut and Seta

**Arawn<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[=British Herne:=Irish Midir]  
the Welsh god of the underworld, Annwfn  
He was hunting one day when Pwyll drove off his hounds and set his own pack on to the stag Arawn had been pursuing. To make recompense, Pwyll took Arawn's place as king of the Underworld for one year while Arawn ruled Dyfed for Pwyll.  
King Arthur raided his realm to seize Arawn's magic cauldron.  
(*see also Gwyn<sup>1</sup>.Spoils of Annwfn*)

**Arawn<sup>2</sup>** (*see Augusel*)

**Aray** *Armenian*  
[Are]  
a war-god

**Arazu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian artisan god

**Arban** *European*  
a knight

He was captured by the wife of the giant Famongomadán, who had been killed by Amadis, to avenge her husband's death.

**Arbha** (*see Alva*)  
**Arbelleus** (*seek Arbellus*)  
**Arbellus** *British*  
[Abelleus]  
a treacherous knight

When Torre arrived at Arbellus' pavilion and seized the white bitch that he had been ordered by King Arthur to find, Arbellus rode after him to get the animal back. They fought and Torre toppled Arbellus. A damsel rode up and demanded his head because, she said, he had killed her brother. Arbellus ran off but Torre overtook him and killed him, carrying his body and the white bitch back to Arthur's court.

**Arberth** *Welsh*  
[Arbeth.Narbe(r)th]  
the court of Pwyll, chief of Dyfed  
The site had an enchanted mound, Gorsedd Arbewrth, Wales, where those who sat might see marvels or be made to suffer wounds. Pwyll sat there where he saw Rhiannon and it was here that Manawydan tried to hang the mouse that turned out to be Llywd's wife.

**Arbeth** (*see Arberth*)  
**Arbu** (*see Ribhu*)  
**Arbuda** *Hindu*  
a Vedic serpent demon, keeper of rain  
He was overcome by Indra, releasing rain for the benefit of mankind.

**Arca Dubh** *Irish*  
[Black Arcan.Black Arky]  
a servant of Cumail  
There are several versions of the death of Cumail. In one he was killed in battle by Goll mac Morna. Others say he was killed by Arca Dubh using Cumail's own sword while he was sleeping or with a spear when he was swimming.

In some stories, Cumail's son Finn mac Cool later slew Arcan Dubh, so avenging his father's death.

**Arcabone** *European*  
an enchantress  
sister of Archalaus  
mother of Argantes, Furion and Matroco

She and her kin held the old king Lisuarte captive in their castle on the Forbidden Mountain. Esplandian, the king's grandson, came to the rescue and killed her brother and her three

sons. Overcome with grief, she threw herself to her death from the castle walls.

**Arcadia** *Greek*  
[Arcady.Arkadia]  
a bright, happy land in the East, the land of Pan

**Arcadian** *Greek*  
a name for Artemis as a goddess of the hunt

**Arcadian Hind** (*see Ceryneian Hind*)

**Arcady** (*see Arcadia*)

**Archalaus** (*see Archalaus*)

**Arcan**  
a demon king

**Arcas** *Greek*  
son of Callisto by Zeus  
husband of Erato

In some accounts Arcas shot a bear that turned out to be his mother. Hera changed Callisto and Arcas into bears and Zeus had them placed in the heavens as the Great Bear and the Little Bear.

Another account says that his grandfather, Lycaon, killed Arcas and served his flesh to Zeus, who restored Arcas and turned Lycaon into a wolf. A similar story is told of Nyctimus, son of Lycaon.

**Arcasia** *British*  
intemperance personified in *The Faerie Queene*

She was defeated by the knight Guyon.

**Arceisius** (*see Arcisius*)

**Arch-demon** (*see Ahriman*)

**arch-magic**  
powerful magic such as that required to restore the dead to life

**Arch of the Queen** (*see Utingo*)

**Arch of True Lovers** *European*  
an arch on Firm Island

This structure was erected by Apollidon to test the purity of lovers who tried to pass through it. Many had tried and failed but some had been successful. When Amadis and his friends came to Firm Island, he and Agries passed through unharmed but both Galaor and Florestan refused to try.

**Archaeus**  
[Archeus]  
a spirit investing all living things

**Archagathius** *Roman*  
[Vulnerarius]  
a legendary physician renowned for his cruel methods of surgery

**Archalaus** *European*  
[Archalaus.Archaloius]  
an evil enchanter



brother of Arcabone  
uncle of Argantes, Furion and Matroco  
He was held in prison by Amadis but his wife, in disguise, extracted a promise of help from Amadis. When she claimed the release of her husband, Amadis was bound to keep his promise.

To obtain revenge, Archalaus captured Lisuarte, father of Oriana the wife of Amadis, and imprisoned him in the castle on Forbidden Mountain. Esplandian, Lisuarte's grandson, helped by Urganda, killed Archalaus, together with his sister Arcabone and her three sons, and rescued his grandfather.

**Archaloious** (see Archalaus)

**Archamp** (see Battle of Archamp)

**Archarya** (see Drona)

**Archbishop Turpin** (see Turpin)

**Arche** *Greek*

one of the Muses in those accounts that say that there were 4 Muses

**Archelaus** *Greek*

son of Temenus  
brother of Creisus, Hynritho and Perdiccas

His sister, Hynritho, married Deiphontes. When Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, they killed him.

**Archelochus** *Greek*

son of Antenor and Theano  
brother of Acamas

He and his brother led the Dardanians fighting for Troy against the Greeks.

**Archemorus** *Greek*

[Arkhemorus]  
a later name of Opheltes

**Archenfield** *British*

the site of Amhar's death at the hand of his father, King Arthur, and of his burial mound, Licat Anir

**Archer** (see Sagittarius)

**archer god**

[bowyer god]  
a god armed with bow and arrows, such as the Greek Eros or the Roman Cupid (see also Apollo)

**Archeus** (see Archaeus)

**Archie** *British*

the name taken by Gurgurant when he became a Christian

**archimage**

a chief magician

**Archimago** *British*

the chief magician in *The Faerie Queene*

**Architeles** *Greek*

father of Eunomus

**Archophoros** *Greek*

a dog of Orion

**Arcile** *British*

[Arsile]

a companion of Morgan le Fay (see also Alcina)

**Arcippe** *Greek*

daughter of Minyas

With her sisters Alcithoë and Leucippe she tore to pieces Leucippe's son, Hippasus, and ate him in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus, who was upset when they refused to join his revels.

Hermes changed all three sisters into birds.

**Arcisius** *Greek*

[Arceisius.Acrisius]

father of Laertes, in some accounts

Some say his mother was a bear.

**Arcismati** *Buddhist*

one of 12 deified spiritual spheres

**Arcite** *Greek*

a knight of Thebes

cousin of Palamon

He and Palamon, both captives of Theseus, fell in love with his daughter (or sister), Emily. She was promised as a prize in a tournament, which Arcite won. On his way to claim his prize, he was thrown from his horse and killed. Emily later married Palamon.

**Arcitenus** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian version of the centaur, with 2 heads

**Arctinus** *Greek*

[Arktinos]

a 6th c BC poet

He wrote the *Aethiopsis*, the story of the events following the Trojan War, and *The Sack of Troy*.

**Arctophonos** *Greek*

a dog of Orion

**Arcturus** *Baltic*

in Finnish lore, a celestial archer

It is said that the world will come to an end when he shoots down the star Beahje-naste.

**Arcus** (see Hermes)

**Ard-Greimne** *Irish*

['high power']

lord of Lethra

father of Princess Aifa and Skatha

**Ard-mhac-Leinn** *Irish*

in some accounts, the Otherworld

**Ard Ri** (see Ard Righ)

**Ard Righ** *Irish*

[Ard Ri.Ardri]

the title of the high-king of Ireland

**Arda Viraz** *Persian*

a man who visited the underworld

It is said that he drank poison so that he could go to the underworld to see what happened to the just and the sinners. He spent seven days and nights in a coma induced by the haoma draught and then recovered and was able to relate what he had seen.

**Ardabahisht** (see Asha Vahishta)

**Ardad** *Persian*

a demon who misdirects travellers

**Ardan<sup>1</sup>** *British*

an uncle of King Arthur

father of Helis

**Ardan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

one of the 12 champions of the

Red Branch

son of Elva and Usna

brother of Airlé and Naisi

He was killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht, at the behest of Conor, when he and Airlé arrived back at Macha after escorting Deidre and Naisi back from Scotland under safe conduct.

**Ardanari** (see Ardhanari)

**Ardanata** *British*

wife of Degrabel

**Ardashir** *Persian*

a hero

son of Babak

**Ardat Lile** (see Lilith<sup>1</sup>)

**Ardat Lili** (see Lilith<sup>1</sup>)

**Arddu** *Welsh*

['the dark one']

a Welsh name for Satan

**Arddu, Black Stone of**

(see Black Stone of Arddu)

**Ardent Emperor** (see Shen Nung)

**Ardericus** (see Arderik)

**Arderik** *European*

[Ardericus]

a courtier at Charlemagne's court

He became jealous of Amiles and Amis when they found favour at the court and denounced Amiles as the lover of the king's daughter, Belisent, requiring Amiles to meet him in single combat to prove his innocence. Amis took his friend's place and killed Arderik but was afflicted with leprosy as punishment for the deception.

**Arderydd** *Welsh*

[Arfderydd]

the Welsh name for Arthuret

**Ardesial**

a moon demon

**Ardhanari** *Hindu*

[Ardanari. 'half-woman']

a god of eunuchs

the combination, in a statue, of Shiva

and his consort, Parvati or Durga

This combination of deities is depicted with the right side as male, the left side as female and sometimes with three heads. (see also Anna-Purna.

Ardhanari-Ishvara)

**Ardhanari-Ishvara** *Hindu*

the deity Shiva, merged with Devi

when Brahma needed females

at creation (see also Ardhanari)

**Ardanarishvara**

(see Ardhanari-Ishvara)

**Ardi-Ea** (see Arad-Ea)

**Ardokhsha** *Persian*

[=Greek Tyche]

a goddess of good fortune

**Ardra** (see Anuradha)

**Ardri** (see Ard Righ)

**Arduina** (see Arduinna)

**Arduinna** *Celtic*

[Arduina:=Roman Diana]

a goddess of woods and hunting in Gaul

She is depicted riding a boar.

**Arebati** *African*

a creator-god of the Bambuti

**Aredvi** *Persian*

a mythical river, one of the 4 flowing

from the lake on the holy mountain,

Mount Alburz

**Aredvi Sura Anahita** *Persian*

a lake on Mount Alburz

This lake, full of milk and overhung by

the haoma tree, is the source of four

rivers, which flow to the cardinal points

of the earth. (see also Urvis)

**Areia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aria]

mother of Miletus by Apollo

**Areia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Aria]

an armed goddess: a name of Aphrodite

or Athena as a war goddess

**Areimanios** (see Arimanes)

**Areithous** *Greek*

a king of Arcadia

He was killed in battle by Lycurgus.

**Areius** *Greek*

son of Bias

He was one of the Argonauts.

**Arejataspa** *Persian*

an opponent of Zoroaster

King Vishtaspa, who was converted by

Zoroaster, fought several battles with

Arejataspa and finally defeated him.

**Arekoi** (see Areskouei)

**Arelivri** *British*

a chief page at King Arthur's court

**Aremata-Popoa** (see Arematapopoto)

**Aremata-Rorua** (see Aremataroroa)

**Arematapopoto** *Pacific Islands*

[Aremata-Popoa]

a Tahitian sea demon

**Aremataroroa** *Pacific Islands*

[Aremata-Rorua]

a Tahitian sea demon

**Arene** *Greek*

half-sister and wife of Aphaeus

mother of Idas and Lynceus

**Arensnuphis** *Egyptian*

[Ari-hes-nefer]

a minor Sudanese god, attendant

on Isis

**Areoi** *Pacific Islands*

[Arioi]

a religious order in the Society Islands

It is claimed that this organisation was

established by Oro-Tetefa and his

brother Uru-Tetefa, two gods who

came down from heaven. Others say

that they are descended from Rongo

or Tangaloa.

Initiates are tattooed on entry and

the patterns of their tattoos become

more complex as they advance in the

order. Their main function is in the

celebration of festivals.

**Areon** (see Arion)

**Areop-Enap** *Pacific Islands*

[Ancient Spider]

a primaevial spider

a creator deity in Nauru Island

She was swallowed by a huge clam but,

helped by a caterpillar, Rigi, and a

shellfish, she opened the clam shell to

make the earth. The top of the shell

became the sky, the caterpillar became

the sun and the shellfish became the

moon. She made men from stones and

had them support the sky.

Some say that the caterpillar's sweat

formed the oceans, but he was

drowned in the ocean and placed in

the sky as the Milky Way.

**Areop-It-Eonin** *Pacific Islands*

a young spider

He was born from a boil on the body

of the tortoise Dabage and is said to

have brought the gift of fire

to mankind.

**areopagus** *Greek*

the site in Athens of the tribunal

before which Ares was tried for

killing Halirrhothius

**Ares<sup>1</sup>** *British*

father of Do

**Ares<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Enyalios.Kandaon:=Egyptian Anhur:

=Etruscan Maris:=Roman Gravidus.Mars]

god of war, one of the Olympians

son of Zeus and Hera

son of Enyo, some say

brother of Eris, Hebe and Hephaestus

He was the father of Alcippe by

Aglaurus, the Amazons, Cynus, Oenomaus, Tereus, and of Deinus, Phobus and Harmonia by Aphrodite, Diomedes by Cyrene and also, in some accounts, of the god Eros.

He was caught in bed with Aphrodite by her husband Hephaestus who trapped them both in a fine metal net.

When his daughter Alcippe was raped and abducted by Halirrhothius, he pursued them and killed the abductor. He was tried for murder and acquitted.

The young giants, Ephialtes and Otus, once imprisoned him in a bronze jar where he stayed for over a year until released by Hermes.

In the Trojan War he was on the side of the Trojans but was wounded by Diomedes. On another occasion he was wounded in a fight with Heracles. In the form of a boar, he killed Adonis.

His animal was the dog, his bird the vulture and his symbol a spear.

**Ares Mahrem** *Ethiopian*

the name for Ares in Ethiopia

**Areskouei** *North American*

[Agreskouei.Agriskoue.Aireskouey.

Airsekuui(Sutanditenr).Arekoi]

a supreme god of the Hurons

**Aresthanas** *Greek*

the goatherd who found the

abandoned baby Asclepius

**Areta** (see Arete)

**Arete<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Areta]

daughter of Rhexanor

wife of Alcinous

mother of Nausicaa

She and her husband made Odysseus

welcome when he was cast ashore in

their kingdom during his wanderings.

In some accounts, she is the same as

Arete, guide of Heracles.

**Arete<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Areta]

goddess of virtue

She guided Heracles in all his exploits.

(see also Arete<sup>1</sup>)

**Arethousa** (see Arethusa)

**Arethusa<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Arethousa]

a goddess of springs

one of the Nereids

She was a huntress. When she was

bathing in a river after a chase, the

river-god Alpheus tried to seduce her

and pursued her when she ran off. To

save her, Artemis turned her into a

spring, which runs under the sea from

Greece to Sicily. Alpheus found her after a long search and they were reunited, their waters flowing together to form one stream.

In one version of the story of Demeter and Core, it was this nymph whose voice, in the burbling of the stream, told Demeter where her lost daughter could be found. She had seen Core in the underworld as she passed through en route to Sicily. An alternative story is told about the nymph Cyane.

**Arethusa<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Arethousa]  
one of the Hesperides

**Aretia** *Armenian*  
the earth personified

**Arezoshamana** *Persian*  
a demon killed by Keresaspa

**Ardferydd** (*see* Ardferydd)

**Argadnel** *Irish*  
[Silver Cloud]  
an island paradise

One of the many islands visited by Bran during his famous voyage.

**Argalia** *European*  
[Uberto]  
son of Galafron  
brother of Angelica

He and his sister attended the great tournament arranged by Charlemagne, where, using his magic lance, he was able to defeat all-comers whom he fought on the condition that if they lost they would become his prisoners. He owned a marvellous horse, Rabican, which lived on air. He was killed by Ferrau at the tournament.

**Argalan-Zon** *Asian*  
[=Hebrew reem]  
a huge animal (*see* reem)

**Argan** *British*  
a man who wanted Uther's  
wife Igraine

Uther defeated him and forced him to build a castle.

**Argante<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Margante]  
an elf or fairy

In some accounts she was queen of Avalon and equated with Morgan le Fay; others suggest that she was a form of Aranrhod. (*see also* Morgan le Fay)

**Argante<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a giantess, lust personified, in *The Faerie Queene*

**Argantes<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
a Circassian prince

He was sent as an ambassador from Egypt to Spain and was killed by Rinaldo.

**Argantes<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a giant  
son of Arcabone  
nephew of Archalaus  
brother of Furion and Matrigo  
He was guarding the entrance to the castle of Archalaus when Esplandian arrived to rescue Lisuate and was killed when he tried to prevent the young man from entering.

**Arganthoe** *Greek*  
wife of Rhesus

She married Rhesus who was en route to help the Trojans in their war against the Greeks. He was killed, soon after he arrived, when Diomedes and Odysseus made a night raid on the city. Arganthoe went to Troy where she died of grief.

**Argasill**  
a monster in the form of an antelope

**Arge** *Greek*  
[Hyperoche]  
a Hyperborean virgin

She and Opis are said to have come to Delos with Leto and her twins, Apollo and Artemis.

**Argeia** (*see* Argia) *Greek*

**Argeiphontes** *Greek*  
[Argiphontes]  
a name for Hermes as god of the dawn

**Argeius** *Greek*  
son of Licymnius and Perimede  
brother of Melas and Oeonus  
He was killed when fighting for Heracles at Oechalia.

**Arges** *Greek*  
[Argis. 'bright'.Pyracmon]  
one of the 3 original Cyclopes  
son of Uranus and Gaea

**Argestes** *Greek*  
a wind from the north-west quarter

**Argetlam** (*see* Airgedlamh)

**Argeus** *Greek*  
[Argus]  
son of Phrixus and Chalciope  
brother of Cytisorus, Melanion  
and Phrontis

He was shipwrecked but he and his three brothers were picked up by the *Argo* en route to Colchis.

(*see also* Argus<sup>4</sup>)

**Argia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Argeia]  
daughter of Adrastus  
sister of Aegialeus, Amphithea,  
Cyanippus and Deipylos  
wife of Polyneices  
mother of Thersander  
mother of Tinneus, some say

In some versions she helped Antigone to bury Polyneices.

**Argia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Argeia]

daughter of Autesion  
wife of Aristodemus  
mother of the twins Eurysthenes  
and Procles

**Argia<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Anguish)

**Argimpasa** *Scythian*  
[=Greek Aphrodite]  
a goddess of love

**Argiope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a nymph  
mother of Thamyris by Philammon

**Argiope<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Teuthras  
wife of Telephus, some say

**Argiphontes** (*see* Argeiphontes)

**Argis** (*see* Arges)

**Argistes** *British*  
a man who was burned, hanged  
and drowned

Merlin prophesied that Argistes would die in such a fashion so Argistes set fire to Merlin's house. When his own house caught fire, he ran to the well for water, became entangled with the chain about his neck, fell into the water and burned to death when the blazing timbers of the house were tossed into the well.

**Argius** (*see* Anguish)

**Argo** *Greek*  
[Argo Navis]

the ship of Jason  
This 50-oared ship (some say 54-oared)

was built by Argus for Jason and his men for their quest for the Golden Fleece. The prow, made from one of the talking oaks from Dodona and provided by Athena, acted as an oracle on the voyage. After the voyage, the ship was beached at Corinth where, years later, the rotting prow fell on the aged Jason and killed him. The rest of the hull was placed in the heavens by Poseidon.

An entirely different version says that this was the ship used by Danaus to transport his fifty daughters when they fled from Egypt to escape from Aegyptus. This story says that they went to Rhodes; the original story says that they went to Argos where Danaus became king. Possibly there was confusion here between the ship and its destination.

**Argo Navis** (*see* Argo)

**Argonautica** *Greek*  
a book by Apollonius dealing with the voyage of the Argonauts

## Argonauts

Greek

[Minyae.Mininyans]

the crew of the ship *Argo* who sailed with Jason to recover the Golden Fleece

Jason had undertaken to bring back to Iolcus the ghost of Phrixus and the fleece of the golden ram on which he had fled from Iolcus to escape death. Assembling a crew from all parts of Greece, Jason set sail for Colchis where the fleece was hanging on a tree guarded by a serpent that never slept.

At Lemnos, the crew fathered many sons of the women who had earlier killed every man on the island except King Thoas. Jason slept with Hypsipyle, the daughter who had helped Thoas to escape, fathering twin sons, Euneus and Thoas (Nebroponus).

Later in the voyage they landed on Arcton, Bear Island, where they were entertained by the king. A group of six-armed giants, the Gegeneis, attacked the ship but Heracles, who had been left on guard, killed them all. After leaving the island, the ship was driven back by adverse winds and they landed at night on Arcton where they were mistaken for pirates. The king, Cyzicus, was killed in the ensuing battle.

When they stopped at Mysia, Hylas, who was acting as armour-bearer to Heracles, went ashore to find water. When he failed to reappear, Heracles and Polyphemus searched but failed to find him – he had been carried off by water nymphs to their underwater grotto. The searchers had not returned when *Argo* was ready to sail and they were left behind in Mysia. Heracles then resumed his Labours, which he had interrupted to join the expedition.

At Bebrycos King Amycus, a boxer who challenged (and beat) all comers, challenged the crew. Polydeuces, an Olympic champion boxer, accepted the challenge and killed Amycus after a tremendous fight.

At Salmydessus, they found the King Phineus harried by the Harpies and the winged brothers Calais and Zetes drove them off.

Escaping the clashing rocks of the Symplegades they landed at Mariandyne where Idmon was killed by a boar and Tiphys became ill and died. Great Ancaeus took over the role as navigator.

They recruited Autolycus, Deleon and Phlogius at Sinope and were attacked by bronze birds – those of the Stymphalian birds that had escaped in the sixth Labour of Hercules – when Oileus was wounded. Later they picked up four castaways, Argeus, Cytisorus, Melanion and Phrontis, sons of Phrixus and Chalciopie.

At Colchis, Jason asked Aetes to hand over the fleece, which he agreed to do if Jason could yoke his fire-breathing bulls, plough the Field of Ares and sow the serpents' teeth remaining from those sown by Cadmus at Thebes. At the behest of Aphrodite, Eros caused Medea to fall in love with Jason and she provided him with a lotion that protected him from the scorching breath of the bulls so that he was able to carry out the appointed task. When the armed men sprang from the soil, he provoked them to fight amongst themselves until none survived. Aetes reneged on his undertaking and threatened to kill the Argonauts so Medea led Jason and a few of his men to the place where the fleece was guarded by the immortal dragon which she lulled to sleep while Jason took the fleece. They all ran back to the *Argo*, escaping the ships of the Colchian fleet with just a few wounded and one, Iphitus, killed.

At the entrance to the Danube the Colchian ships overtook *Argo*. What happened next is the subject of different accounts. In one version Medea killed her half-brother, Apsyrtus, flinging pieces of his body overboard to delay the pursuers, who stopped to collect the pieces for burial. In another, Apsyrtus was in one of the following ships and agreed to a truce with Jason whereby Medea temporarily should be put in charge of a priestess and the king of the Brygians would decide whether she and the fleece should stay with Jason or be returned to Colchis. Medea, however, led Apsyrtus to believe that Jason had abducted her and induced him to come ashore, where Jason killed him from ambush. Without their leader the Colchian ships were easily routed and the Argonauts escaped, passing safely between the monster Scylla and the whirlpool Charybdis.

Jason and Medea were purified of the murder of Apsyrtus by Circe the sorceress and then married.

On the final leg of their return journey the *Argo* was forced by a strong wind to the shores of Libya where a huge wave carried the ship miles inland, leaving it high and dry in the desert. They managed to drag the ship to Lake Tritonis but could find no outlet to the sea. Two of the crew died during this period; Canthus was killed by the shepherd Caphaurus when he tried to steal some of his flock and Mopsus died from a snake bite. In the end, Triton himself dragged the ship overland to the Mediterranean and they sailed for Crete where the bronze guardian, Talos, attacked them with rocks. Medea quietened him with a sleeping draught and then pulled out the pin from his ankle, allowing the vital fluid to drain from his single vein, so killing him. An alternative story says that she prayed to Hades who caused Talos to graze his ankle on a rock, with the same fatal result.

Arriving back at Iolcus, Jason found that his parents, Aeson and Alcimedea, had killed themselves to escape death at the hands of Pelias who had then killed their infant son, Promachus. To avenge these deaths, Medea deceived the daughters of Pelias into believing that she had divine powers and then ordered them to kill and dismember their father. Alcestis refused but Evadne and Amphinome complied. A torch signal from the roof brought the Argonauts from hiding and they took Iolcus unopposed. Jason handed the throne to Acastus, son of Pelias, who had been one of the Argonauts and he promptly banished Evadne and Amphinome to Arcadia. Others say that Jason was banished by the Iolcans who were appalled at the killing of Pelias.

From Iolcus, Jason sailed to Orchomenus, where he placed the Golden Fleece in the temple of Zeus, and then on to Corinth where he finally beached the *Argo*. Here Medea successfully claimed the throne of Corinth, which rightfully belonged to her father, and, with Jason as her king, ruled for ten years. When he found out that she had poisoned the previous ruler, Corinthus, he set about getting a divorce so that he could marry Glauce, in some stories Creusa, daughter of King Creon of Thebes. Medea stopped that by killing with fire not only Glauce and her father but all the

guests except Jason, although some say that he too died in the flames. By putting aside Medea, Jason had broken a promise, made in the name of the gods, never to desert her and he was thereafter an outcast. Late in life, sitting by the remains of *Argo*, he was killed when the prow or, in some accounts the stern-post, fell on him. In another version, Jason took his own life.

**argopelter** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

This beast is said to throw logs at passers-by.

**Argos** *(see Argus<sup>3,4,5</sup>)*

**Argula** *Australian*  
a trickster in the lore of the Aborigines

**Argus<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
in some accounts, a son of Elaine, brother of Galahad

**Argus<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
an African king

He bought the young Rainburn from the Russians, who had kidnapped him, and eventually made him head of his army.

**Argus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Argos]  
a dog of Odysseus

He recognised his master when Odysseus finally returned after his wandering and then died.

**Argus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
[Argos]  
the builder of the *Argo*

**Argus<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*  
[Argos.(Argus) Panoptes.Hundred Eyes]  
a giant watchman with 100 eyes  
son of Inachus

In some accounts he had only three eyes (one in the back of his head) or four; others say that he had 1,000 eyes.

When Zeus turned Io into a heifer she was handed over to be guarded by Argus.

He was killed by Hermes who released Io on the orders of Zeus. His eyes were placed in the peacock's tail by Hera.

**Argus<sup>6</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Zeus by Niobe  
father of Peiras

**Argus<sup>7</sup>** *(see Argeus)*  
**Argus Panoptes** *(see Argus<sup>5</sup>)*

**Arguth** *British*  
an ancestor of Lot

**Argynnis** *Greek*  
a title for Aphrodite as 'the gleaming one'

**Argynon** *Greek*  
one of the Telchines, a silversmith

**Argyra** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Nereids

The shepherd Selemnus was in love with her and almost died of grief when she deserted him.

**arhan** *(see arhat)*

**arhant** *(see arhat)*

**arhat** *Buddhist*  
[arahant.arahat.arhan(t)]=Chinese lohan:  
=Sanskrit sthavita]

a monk who has attained supreme knowledge: one liberated from the cycle of death and re-birth: a saint

In some accounts, the Buddha is said to have had fifty (or 500 or more) arhats. They are destined to become bodhisattvas.

*(see also Eighteen Lohan)*

**Ari-hes-nefer** *(see Arensnuphis)*

**Aria** *(see Areia)*

**Ariadne** *Greek*  
[Alpheta.Mistress of the Labyrinth:  
=Cretan Aridela]

a minor goddess of vegetation  
daughter of Minos and Pasiphae  
sister of Phaedra

When she saw Theseus, who had come to Crete as one of the seven youths to be sacrificed to the Minotaur, she fell in love with him and gave him the ball of magic twine that enabled him to escape from the Labyrinth after he had killed the Minotaur. She left Crete with him but he left her on Naxos, either deliberately or, in some stories, inadvertently. There she was found by Dionysus who married her and fathered her children, Euanthes, Latronis, Oenopion, Staphylus, Tauropolus and Thoas.

Other versions say that Theseus killed her on Naxos or that she died there in childbirth. When she died, Dionysus threw the crown she had worn at their wedding into the sky where it became the constellation Corona. She was later restored to Dionysus by Zeus.

**Arianrhod** *(see Aranrhod)*

**Arianrod** *(see Aranrhod)*

**Aribadale** *British*  
daughter of Percival and Condwiramur  
sister of Kardiez and Lohenergrain

She became the bearer of the Holy Grail after Repanse.

**Ariconte** *South American*

[Arikute]  
twin brother of Tamendonar

The twins were born to one mother by two fathers – the god Maire and the mortal Sargos – but neither knew which was immortal. Tests such as jumping between the clashing boulder Itha-Irapi and stealing from the demon Agnen failed to settle the matter. One twin was killed by the boulder, the other by Agnen but, in each case, the other brother revived his dead sibling so they never found out who was the son of a god.

In another version the brothers are the survivors of the flood, which they, or in some stories, Irin Mage, used to put out the blaze sent by the creator god Monan to destroy the world; in another version Ariconte, as god of the night, is in conflict with his brother, god of the day. Another version says that the twins were Ariconte and Arikute.

**Aridela** *Greek*

the name for Ariadne in Crete

**Ariel<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a rebel angel in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

**Ariel<sup>2</sup>**

a spirit of the air: a water spirit

**Aries<sup>1</sup>**

[=Arab Al Hamal.Al Kabah al-Alif:

=Chinese Pai Yang]

the first sign of the Zodiac, the ram

This is the ram, Chrysomallon, of Greek legend, set in the heavens by Zeus.

**Aries<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Ayres]

a cowherd

He raised Pellinore's son, Torre. In some accounts he was described as a king and said to be Torre's father.

**Ariki Kafika Tuisifo** *Pacific Islands*

father of Faivaronga

**ariki-rahi** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian king regarded as a deity

**Arikute** *(see Ariconte)*

**Arimanes** *Greek*

[Areimanius]

the Greek name for Ahriman

**Arimanius** *Roman*

the Roman name for Ahriman

**Arimaspea** *Greek*

a poem said to have been written by Aristeas, telling the story of the Arimaspi

**Arimaspeans** *(see Arimaspi)*

**Arimaspi** *Greek*

[Arimaspeans.Arimaspian.Arimaspoi]

one-eyed horsemen: Scythians

These inhabitants of the North were said to be permanently at war with the



griffins who guarded the stream flowing with gold.

**Arimaspian** (see Arimaspi)

**Arimaspoi** (see Arimaspi)

**Arimbi** Pacific Islands

a giantess

mother of Gatutkaca by Bima

**Ariniddu** (see Arinna)

**Arinna** Mesopotamian

[Ariniddu.Queen of Heaven:=Hurrian

Hebet]

a goddess, guardian of the kingdom

**Arioch** British

a fallen angel in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

**Arioi** (see Areoi)

**Arion<sup>1</sup>** Greek

[Areon]

a winged horse with the gift of speech and with human feet

This animal was fathered by Poseidon, in the form of a stallion, on Demeter in the form of a mare. It drew Poseidon's chariot. Other versions say the parents were Poseidon and Erinys or Gaea and a harpy.

When Poseidon loaned his chariot to Pelops, the horse passed to his son Copeus and later to Adrastus and Heracles.

**Arion<sup>2</sup>** Greek

[Areon]

son of Cycleus or Poseidon by Oneaea

Arion was a champion lyre player who won a music contest in Sicily. When the crew of the ship taking him back to Corinth tried to rob him, he jumped overboard and was carried home on the back of a dolphin. Arion and his lyre were placed in the heavens by Apollo.

**Arionrod** (see Aranhrod)

**Ariosto, Luduvico** Italian

(1477-1533)

a poet who wrote stories of

Charlemagne's paladins, including

*Orlando Furioso*

**Arisatun** Malay

son of Alexander the Great (Iskandar)

and Syarul Baria

**Arisba** Greek

[Arisbe]

sister of Merops

the first wife of Priam

She later married Hyrtacus and bore Asius, Eurotas and Nisus.

**Arisbe** (see Arisba)

**Arisi** African

a canopy

In the lore of the Swahili, God built this canopy to shelter his throne, Kurusi.

**Arishta** Hindu

a bull demon

Kansa the tyrant posted this demon to kill Krishna but the god killed both the demon and Kansa.

**Arishtat** Persian

a goddess of truth and honesty

**Aristaeus** Greek

[Aristaios]

a beekeeper

son of Apollo and Cyrene

husband of Autonoe

father of Actaeon and Macris

He killed a lion on Mount Pelion and the first swarm of bees emerged from its carcass. He fell in love with Eurydice. When she ran away from him she was bitten by a snake and died. As punishment, all his bees died and he fought with Proteus to make him disclose what had caused their death. When he sacrificed some cattle to the dead nymph's memory, bees rose from the rotting carcasses. He was later revered as the god of shepherds and beekeepers.

**Aristaios** (see Aristaeus)

**Aristeas** Greek

a priest of Apollo

He made a journey to the North to try to locate the Hyperboreans. In some accounts he accompanied Apollo in the form of a raven.

He was once reported dead but appeared soon afterwards, before disappearing again for seven years. He then reappeared with a poem, *Arimaspea*, about the Arimaspi and disappeared again. Some 240 (or 340) years later, Aristeas appeared yet again and made the people of Metapontum build a statue of himself at the shrine of Apollo.

When not appearing as a human, he took the form of a stag.

**Aristodemus<sup>1</sup>** Greek

a king of Messenia

husband of Argia

He sacrificed his country in the war with Sparta; when this sacrifice proved useless, he committed suicide on her grave.

**Aristodemus<sup>2</sup>** Greek

son of Aristomachus

brother of Cresphontes and Temenus

father of the twins Eurysthenes

and Procles

He was killed by lightning or Apollo's arrows in an attack made by the Heraclidae on the Peloponnese.

**Aristomachus** Greek

son of Talaus and Lysimache

father of Aristodemus, Cresphontes

and Temenus

He was killed in the first abortive attempt by the Heraclidae, led by Temenus, to conquer the Peloponnese.

**Aristomenes** Greek

a hero of the war between Messenia

and Sparta

He and fifty of his followers were captured by the Spartans and thrown into a deep pit. While all the others died, Aristomenes was guided to safety by a fox.

**Aristophanes** Greek

a 5th c BC poet and dramatist

He was the author of many plays, of which eleven survive, including *Thesmophoriazusa*.

**Aristoteles** (see Battus<sup>2</sup>)

**Arisya** Mesopotamian

one of the wives of Baal

**Aritimi** Italian

[=Greek Artemis:=Roman Diana]

a goddess of the hunt

**Arizial**

a demon

**Arjuna** Hindu

[Nara:=Javanese Janaka]

a warrior-hero of the

*Mahabharata*

one of the 5 Pandava brothers

son of Indra and Kunti

husband of Draupadi

father of Abhimanyu by Subhadra

father of Babhru-Vahana

by Chitrangada

father of Iravat by Ulupi

Arjuna was betrothed to Draupadi but when her father believed that Arjuna was dead, he organised an archery contest between her other suitors for his daughter's hand. The contest, and the hand of Draupadi, was won by a hermit who turned out to be Arjuna, who had merely been in hiding.

In the battle between the Kauravas and the Pandavas, Shiva acted as charioteer to Arjuna.

In one story he was accidentally killed by his own son, Babhru-Vahana, but was restored to life with the magic jewel given to Babhru-Vahana by Ulupi.

In some stories he is described as an incarnation of Indra or Vishnu.

**Arjuna-Wiwaha** East Indian

a Javanese epic poem about the

marriages of Arjuna

- Arkadia** (see Arcadia)
- Arkaonyo** (see Arcaonia)  
[Arkaoya] South American  
a sorcerer  
When the evil Valedjad caused a flood, Arkaonyo stuck his eyes and fingers together to prevent any more magic and had him carried off to the mountains by a huge bird.
- Arkaoya** (see Arcaonia)
- Arkhemoros** (see Archemoros)
- Arktinos** (see Arctinus)
- arktoi** Greek  
maidens, 'bear virgins', attendant on Artemis
- Arlecchino** (see Harlequin)
- Arlecchio** (see Harlequin)
- Arles** (see Jaralez)
- Arlotto of Soria** European  
a Saracen knight  
He was the first man to die at the Battle of Roncesvalles, killed by Astolpho.
- Arma** Mesopotamian  
[=Hurrian Kush]  
a Hittite moon-god, predecessor of Kasku
- Armadiel**  
a demon of secret messages
- Armageddon** Persian  
[Har-Magedon:=Norse Ragnarok]  
the final battle  
In this struggle, Ahura Mazda will defeat Ahriman and thereafter the world will be at peace and all people will once again speak the same language.
- Armais** Armenian  
a god  
father of Shara
- Armaiti** Persian  
[Aramaita.Asfandarmad. 'holy devotion'. Isfandarmud.Spandar(a)mat.Spantaramet. Spendarmad.Spendarmat.Spenta Armaiti. Spentaramet]  
one of the 7 Amesha Spentas  
goddess of justice  
an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'devotion'  
daughter of Ahura Mazda  
mother of Ashi  
This being rules the land and is opposed by the demon Naonhathya. To the Armenians, she was a goddess of the underworld.
- Armany** European  
in Hungary, the personification of the fate of the world
- Armat** (see Erkir)
- Armaz** Russian  
[=Armenian Aramadd]  
the supreme god of the Georgians
- Armeis**  
a demon
- Armenak** Armenian  
son of Hayk  
consort of Nvard  
father of Ara (Er)
- Armenia** (see Ermenia.Parmenie)
- Armenie** (see Ermenia.Parmenie)
- Armes Prydein** Welsh  
[Prophecy of Britain]  
a 10th c Welsh poem  
This poem includes the first reference to the wizard Merlin.
- Armida** European  
a sorceress  
She was sent by the king of Damascus to weaken the resolve of the Christian forces under Godfrey, which were attacking Jerusalem.  
Rinaldo fell in love with her and stayed with her for some time. When he left her, to help the army at Jerusalem, she burned down her own palace and fled to Egypt.  
In some accounts she was killed in battle, in others she survived and, forgiving Rinaldo for leaving her, resumed her affair with him.
- Armilus**  
a demon, spirit of envy and greed
- Armilustrium** Roman  
a festival in honour of Mars, held in October
- armomancy**  
divination from the shoulders of beasts
- Armon**  
an astral spirit of fruitfulness
- Armorica** Celtic  
an old name for Brittany
- Armstrong, Anne** British  
a Northumbrian witch
- Arnaea** Greek  
the name given to Penelope when she was hidden from her father Icarus
- Arnaknagsak** (see Sedna)
- Arnakua'gsak** (see Sedna)
- Arnaquagssaq** (see Sedna)
- Arnarkusuagsak** (see Sedna)
- Arne<sup>1</sup>** Greek  
a Thracian woman  
She was turned into a jackdaw for betraying the island of Siphnos to Minos.
- Arne<sup>2</sup>** Greek  
a nurse of Poseidon
- Arne<sup>3</sup>** (see Melanippe<sup>2</sup>)
- Arnemetia** British  
a water-goddess
- Arneos** Greek  
a giant beggar killed by Odysseus
- Arnive** British  
mother of King Arthur, in some accounts
- She was rescued from the hands of Klingsor by Gawain.
- Arnquagssaq** (see Sedna)
- Aro** East Indian  
daughter of Marupi  
sister of Pora  
wife of Piri Korovu
- Aroeris** (see Harwer)
- Arogo** Pacific Islands  
a giant  
When Aloya, the girl he loved, died, he wept and his tears became the 1,776 conical hills on the island of Bohol.
- Arohi-rohi** (see Arohirohi)
- Arohirohi** New Zealand  
[Arohi-rohi. 'mirage']  
a Maori creator-goddess  
wife of Raa
- Arom** Afghan  
a goddess of contracts
- Aron** British  
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of King Arthur's court
- Arondiel** British  
the horse of Fergus
- Arondight** British  
Lancelot's sword
- Aroteh** South American  
one of the primordial beings known as the Vamo-a-pod, in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil  
He and Tovapod lived in a tent. When humans, who at that time lived under the earth, stole some food, the two beings dug down after them; in so doing they made openings through which some of the people were able to reach the upper world.
- Aroture** Pacific Islands  
a moon-goddess of the Cook Islands  
daughter of Tinrau and Ina  
sister of Koro
- Aroueris** (see Harwer)
- Arpanacana** Buddhist  
[=Tibetan Jam dpal, Jam-pa-i-dbyans. Jam-pa-yang]  
a god of wisdom  
an aspect of Manjushri
- Arran** (see Isle of Arran)
- arret** West Indian  
a Haitian magic charm  
This type of charm is said to protect the wearer from specific types of evil, as opposed to the wanga, which brings ill-fortune.  
Other protective charms are the drogue and the garde.
- Arridano** European  
the guardian of the bridge at the entrance to Morgana's castle

He could breathe under water and, when he was unable to defeat a traveller in fair combat, he would seize him round the waist and jump over the parapet into the river. He then imprisoned his victim in the new world below the water and returned to the surface with the prisoner's arms and armour which he displayed as a trophy. He did this successfully with Rinaldo but was killed by Rogero.

**arrow**

the use of the bow and arrow dates from the early Stone Age period and the arrow itself has great significance in many mythologies

(1) The Bushmen use arrows as sacrifice to their ancestors who live in the rivers. Other stories include the worldwide tale of the arrows shot one after the other to form a bridge to heaven up which the archer, a culture-hero, ascends.

(2) In Arabia, arrows are used as charms to keep the blood in good order.

(3) The Assyrians associated arrows with the deities Ashur and Ishtar.

(4) In Buddhism an arrow in five colours is used in demon-worship. In Tibet, this arrow is called dar-dar.

(5) In Greek myths, arrows feature in stories of the hunter deities Apollo and Artemis and the love-god Eros as well as in the tale of Chiron, the Centaur, who was wounded by one of the poisoned arrows of Heracles. Achilles was killed by an arrow, shot by Paris, which struck his only vulnerable spot – his ankle

A sunbeam is called the Arrow of Apollo and the Arrow of Artemis is a moonbeam.

(6) Hindu myths associate arrows with both the love-god Kama and the war-god Karttikeya, Siva killed the demon Tripura with an arrow and they tell of a magic arrow (the sabdabhedhi arrow) which can seek out and strike the origin of a sound.

(7) In Ireland, an arrow might be carried as an amulet to ward off the arrows fired by the elves, while water drunk after being poured over an arrowhead was said to be effective as a remedy for croup.

(8) Italian stories allege that an amulet in the form of an arrow would ward off the jettatura, the evil eye. As a weapon, the arrow

was an attribute of the Etruscan god Usil.

(9) In Japanese myths, the god Susxanowa had a bow and arrows and a magic whistling arrow.

(10) North American Indian tribes have many stories involving arrows.

The Cheyenne have a set of four arrows, used in religious ceremonies, which, they say, have been in the possession of the tribe from time immemorial. They are used in rites which cleanse any man who has killed one of his own tribe.

A Kwakiutl woman will place an arrow under her bed to ensure that any child she conceives will be male.

The Ojibway, fearing that the sun extinguished during an eclipse may never return, fired burning arrows to re-ignite it.

The Nez Percé have a story in which the trickster-god, Coyote, turns himself into an arrow.

The chain-of-arrows story is common to many tribes. One such story has it that when a man was killed and decapitated by a man from the sky, the dead man's brother shot such a chain and climbed up it to the heavens where he rescued his brother's head. When this was joined to the still bleeding torso, it became the red-headed woodpecker.

(11) In Mexico, arrows are associated with both the gods Mixcoatl and Quetzalcoatl.

(12) In the Pacific, the Philippine god Abog is placated with offerings of arrows while in Melanesia Qat went to heaven via an arrow-chain to retrieve his wife.

(13) In Siberia, the Buriats relate how Ten Geris, a thunder-god, used flaming arrows as his weapons when fighting demons while the Koryaks have the story of Eme'mqut who opened the road to the underworld to retrieve his wife by throwing an arrow into the fire. They also tell a slightly different chain-arrow story; in their version, just one arrow is fired but it carves out a road to the heavens.

(14) Some South American tribes, like the Ojibways of North America, fire flaming arrows into the sky to restart the sun after an eclipse.

Another arrow-chain story has the two sons of Tamoi climbing to the heavens where they become the moon and sun.

**Arrow Boy** *North American*

a hero of the Cheyenne

Arrow Boy was born after four years in his mother's womb and grew quickly, becoming a medicine man. In an early demonstration of his powers, he allowed others to pull a noose so tightly round his neck that his head was cut off but the boy merely replaced it. When they lifted the robe that covered him, he was an old man, then a pile of bones, then nothing at all and finally the completely restored boy.

When the chief of his tribe tried to take the bull-calf that Arrow Boy was skinning for a robe, the boy killed him and was then attacked by the tribe. He escaped by rising into the sky on a plume of smoke and left his people. At his departure, the buffalo disappeared. Later he entered a cavern in a mountain where, for four years, he was instructed in the arts of the medicine men. When his time was up, he returned to his people and, with his return, the buffalo returned to fill the plains. (see also Sweet Medicine)

**Arruns**<sup>1</sup> *Roman*

[Aruns]

an Etruscan soldier

He fought with Aeneas against the Latins and Rutulians and killed Camilla in battle. He was killed by Diana or her nymph, Opis.

**Arruns**<sup>2</sup> (see Tarquinius Arruns)**Arryfuerys** *British*

a huntsman at King Arthur's court

**Arsa** *Syrian*

[=Arab Rusa]

a goddess of fate

**Arsaces** *Persian*

a divine ancestor of the Persians

**Arsacids** *Persian*

a dynasty said to be descended from Arsaces

**Arsan Duolai** *Siberian*

the Yakut god of the underworld

He is said to have a mouth in his forehead and eyes in his temples.

**Arsaphes** *Egyptian*

[Harsaphes:=Greek Heracles]

the Greek name for Hershef

**Arsay** *Mesopotamian*

a Canaanite underworld-goddess daughter of Baal

**Arsenothetys** *Greek*

a name of Dionysus as 'womanly man'

**Arsile** (*see* Arcile)

**Arsinoe** *Greek*

[Alphesiboea]  
daughter of Phegeus  
wife of Alcmaeon

When Alcmaeon deceived and abandoned her, Arsinoe's brothers killed him. She blamed her father so he locked her in a chest and sent her off as a slave to Agapenor, king of Nemea or Tegea.

In some stories she, rather than Coronis, is the mother of Asclepius by Apollo; in other versions, Arsinoe becomes Alphesiboea.

(*see also* Alphesiboea)

**Arsippe** *Greek*

daughter of Minyas  
sister of Alcithoe and Leucippe  
With her sisters Alcithoe and Leucippe, she tore apart and ate Leucippe's young son Hippasus in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus, who was upset when they refused to join his revels.

Hermes changed all three sisters into bats or birds.

**Arsippus** *Greek*

father of Asclepius by Arsinoe, some say

**Arsnuphis** *Egyptian*

the Greek name for Dedwen

**Arson-Duolai** *Siberian*

the ruler of the Abasy, in the lore of the Yakuts

**Arсу** *Arabian*

[Ruda(in)]=Syrian Monominos]  
an androgynous deity, the deified evening star  
brother of Azizos

**Art Aoinfhear** *Irish*

[Art Enfer. 'bear']  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Conn Ceadchathach  
brother of Connla, Crionna and Saba  
husband of Delbchaem and Eachtach  
father of Cormac mac Airt by Achtan  
In some accounts Art was protected by two angels that always hovered over him.

His father, Conn, took the goddess Becuma to live with him and she put a spell on Art. He rescued Delbchaem from the tower in the Land of Wonder where she had been imprisoned by her parents, took her home to Ireland and married her. He then expelled Becuma from Tara having beaten her in a game of chess to decide which of them should leave.

On his way to battle with Lugaid mac Con, he stayed with Olc Acha and slept with his daughter, Achtan.

He left his ring, robes and sword with her to keep in trust for their son. He was killed in the ensuing Battle of Magh Mucramha.

In some accounts his wife is Maev and in others he is regarded as the son of King Arthur.

An alternative story has his wife as Eachtach and Cormac mac Airt was their legitimate son.

**Art Enfer** (*see* Art Aoinfhear)

**Arta** (*see* Asha Vahishta.Rita)

**Arta Viraf** *Persian*

a sage who visited the Otherworld and returned safely

**Artaios** (*see* Artaius)

**Artaius** *Celtic*

[Artaios:=Roman Mercury]  
a pastoral-god and bear-god in Gaul

**Artavazd** *Armenian*

an evil man  
son of Artaxias

He was cursed by his dead father and died shortly afterwards. It is said that he lies chained under a mountain and will destroy the world if he escapes.

**Artaxias** *Armenian*

a king  
father of Artavazd

He cursed his son from the grave because he had complained at the lavishness of his father's funeral. As a result, Artavazd died shortly afterwards.

**Artegal** (*see* Arthgallo)

**Artégall** (*see* Arthgallo)

**Artemedos** *Greek*

a saint, the Christian version of Artemis

**Artemis** *Greek*

[Agrotera.Aph(a)ea.Arcadia.Bear goddess. Brauronia.Britomart(is).Carmenta.Carnasia. Crane(a).Cynthia.Delia.Dictynna.Elate. Irina.Kalliste.Korythalia.Lady of Wild Things.Locheia.Mistress of Animals. Mistress of Griffins.Orth(r)ia.Phoebe. Phyllis.Phosporos.Polyboea.Potnia.Theron. Selene.Taurica.Tauropolos.Trivia.Upis. White Goddess:=Irish Garbh Ogh:=Roman Diana:=Syrian Atargatis:=Thracian Bendis] a virgin-goddess of childbirth, fertility, hunting, the moon, youth: one of the Olympians  
daughter of Zeus by Leto  
twin sister of Apollo

As a child she chased and captured four golden-horned stags and harnessed them to her chariot. A fifth animal escaped and featured in later stories as the Ceryneian Hind.

She could be Selene in the sky, Hecate in the underworld and

Artemis the huntress on earth, where she carried a silver bow made by the Cyclopes.

During the battle of the Giants with the gods, she killed the giant Gration.

As Selene she fell in love with the shepherd Endymion, but, as a virgin-goddess, she could not yield to her passion and contented herself with hiding him in a cave on Mount Matmus where she alone could visit him every night and kiss his eternally sleeping lips.

She changed Actaeon to a stag when she caught him watching her as she bathed, but another version says that Actaeon was dressed in the skin of a stag when he approached the goddess. In one version, Actaeon was torn to pieces by his own hounds.

She changed Callisto into a bear when the nymph was seduced by Zeus. She avenged the death of Ameinius by causing Narcissus to fall in love with his own reflection.

At the behest of Leto, she slew the seven daughters of Niobe, and Apollo slew the seven sons, because Niobe had boasted that she was greater than Leto and should be worshipped in her place.

She shot and killed Orion in the mistaken belief that he had raped her priestess Opis, or from jealousy of Eos who was also in love with him, or by shooting at a floating target in the sea, which she did not realise was Orion's head.

She was said to be able to assume the form of any animal or tree. On one occasion she took the form of a fish to escape the unwelcome attentions of Alpheus.

In some accounts she was the mother of the Amazons by Ares, in others she is Ilythia. Some versions show her with three heads, a form of Hecate.

Her animal was the deer and her tree the cypress. (*see also* Euronyme<sup>6</sup>)

**Artemis Brauronia** *Greek*

a name of Artemis as 'bear-goddess'

**Artemis Calliste** (*see* Callisto)

**Artemis Caryatis** *Greek*

[Carmenta.Phyllis.White Goddess]

the goddess Artemis worshipped as a tree-goddess in Laconia

In some accounts she is identified with Phyllis and Carmenta.

**Artemis Ephesia** *Greek*

[=Roman Diana of Ephesus]



an aspect of Artemis as an  
orgiastic-goddess  
This was the Artemis encountered by  
St Paul at Ephesus.

**Artemis Meleagua** *Greek*  
a name for Artemis as a goddess of  
disease, especially leprosy

**Artemis Orthia** *Greek*  
the Dorian goddess Orthia identified  
with Artemis

**Artemis Tauria** *Greek*  
Artemis as the goddess to whom  
were sacrificed all sailors cast  
ashore in Tauris

She rescued Iphigenia, who was about  
to be sacrificed by Agamemnon, and  
carried her off to Tauris where  
she became a priestess of Aphrodite  
and carried out the same rites of  
sacrificing strangers.

**Artemisia** *Buddhist*  
a good luck symbol, one of the 8  
precious things

**Artemision, The** *Greek*  
the temple of Artemis at Ephesus

**Artemomarus** *Roman*  
a name for Belinus as 'owner of a  
great horse'

**Artgualchar** (*see* Arthgallo)

**Arthapratismvrit** *Buddhist*  
a goddess of logic

**Arthegal** (*see* Arthgallo)

**Arthegall** (*see* Arthgallo)

**Arthgallo** *British*  
[Art(h)egal(l).Artgualchar]

a king of Britain  
brother of Elidure  
He was deposed by rebellion and the  
throne was taken by his brother  
Elidure. Later, his brother found him  
living in poverty and, pretending to be  
ill, passed the crown back to Arthgallo.  
In some accounts he was the Earl of  
Warwick and a Knight of the Round  
Table while others say he was a son of  
Cador who married Britomart.

In Spencer's *The Faerie Queene*, he  
is the embodiment of justice who  
rescued Irena from Grantorto.

**Arthur and Merlin** *British*  
a 13th c poem of Arthurian legends of  
unknown authorship

**Arthur<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Artos.Flower of Kings.Riothamus.

The Wart.Zitus]  
king of Britain  
son of Uther Pendragon and Igraine  
brother of Blasine, Belisent  
and Hermisent  
brother of Gormant, Igraine and  
Urganda, in some accounts

husband of Guinevere  
father of Adeluf, Amr, Arthur, Borre,  
Ellen, Gwydre, Gyneth, Huncamunca,  
Ilinot, Llacheu, Loholt, Melora,  
Morgan the Black, Patrick the Red  
and Rowland  
father of Mordred, some say

The ancestry of Arthur and Igraine is  
variously portrayed by early authors  
but the usual version says that Uther  
gained access to Igraine, the wife of  
Gorlois, in the form of Gorlois, thanks  
to the magic of Merlin, and fathered  
the infant Arthur (and in some stories,  
a daughter, Anna) on Igraine. Another  
version says that the baby was brought  
in by the sea and found by Merlin  
and Bleys.

Some say he spent his boyhood with  
Ector, his foster-father and father of  
Kay, not knowing who his real father  
was; others say that he was reared by  
the magician Merlin.

At the assembly to decide on a  
successor to Uther Pendragon, his feat  
of pulling the sword from the stone  
(and in some versions, an anvil) in  
which it was set, marked him as the  
future king of Britain. This sword,  
which some say was Excalibur, had  
been set in place by Merlin. When it  
later broke in combat, Merlin  
promised another and better sword.

Arthur became king at the age of  
fifteen but the barons took advantage  
of Uther's death and Arthur's youth to  
carve up the kingdom amongst  
themselves. When he was older, he  
tried to subdue the barons but lacked  
the necessary forces. He sent Ulfius  
and Brastias to the Continent where  
they enlisted the help of King Bors of  
Gaul and King Ban of Benwick  
(Bayonne) who brought an army of  
10,000 to reinforce Arthur's 20,000  
men and together they defeated the  
50,000 men of the North in the bloody  
Battle of Bedgrayne. Arthur became a  
great warrior, reputedly killing 470 (or  
960) Saxons at the Battle of Mount  
Badon. He took his army to help King  
Leodegrance against King Royns and  
fell in love with Guinevere, the  
daughter of Leodegrance. He killed  
the giant Retho in single combat on  
Mount Snowdon. Retho had sewn the  
beards of all those he had killed into  
his cloak; Arthur used Retho's beard to  
make his own cloak. In a joust with  
Pellimore, Arthur was defeated and his  
life was saved only by the intervention

of Merlin, who put Pellimore into a  
trance. Arthur's sword was broken in  
this encounter and it was then, in some  
stories, that Merlin provided Excalibur  
as a replacement. They rowed into the  
middle of a lake where a hand,  
clutching the sword Excalibur, rose  
out of the water. While Arthur wore  
the scabbard he could never lose  
blood, no matter how badly he was  
wounded. The sword itself was said to  
be capable of remarkable feats.

Having defeated the Saxons, Scots  
and Picts, he conquered Ireland,  
Iceland, Norway and Denmark. When  
the Roman emperor demanded taxes,  
he led an army into Brittany. Here he  
killed the giant of Mont St Michel who  
had carried off Helen, daughter of his  
friend Hoel, king of Brittany. He then  
marched on Rome, defeated their  
army and killed their leader, Lucius. In  
some accounts he returned to Britain  
and was not troubled further by the  
Romans. In other accounts he  
conquered Rome itself, killed Frolo in  
single combat, forced Leo to abdicate  
and was himself crowned as emperor.  
He left Kay in charge of Anjou and  
Bedivere in charge of Normandy. He  
dug up the buried head of Bran,  
relying on his own ability to protect  
the kingdom rather than on the  
superstitious belief in the power of a  
long-dead king. He was said also to  
have dug up the head of Adam  
near Jerusalem.

He once made a journey to Annwfn,  
the underworld, to get a magic  
cauldron. This story is told by Taliesin  
in the poem *The Spoils of Annwfn*.

He was once entrapped by the  
sorceress Annowre, and only the  
timely intervention of Lancelot saved  
him from death at her hands. A similar  
story is told of Camille. In some  
Spanish accounts he was imprisoned  
by the king of Constantinople, who  
released him when Arthur's sister,  
Urganda, intervened.

Merlin told Arthur that a child born  
on May Day would cause his death, so  
Arthur ordered that all the children  
born on that day should be put into a  
boat and cast adrift. The ship was  
wrecked in a storm and the only one to  
survive was Mordred, the boy fathered  
by Arthur with his sister, Morgause.

He married Guinevere but she  
loved Lancelot and was unfaithful to  
her husband, although they were later



reconciled. At his wedding feast, the proceedings were interrupted by a white stag, which was chased into the hall by a white bitch and a pack of black hounds. One of his knights seized the bitch and rode away with it. A lady rode in and complained that he had stolen her bitch and a knight then rode in and dragged the woman away. Arthur sent Gawain to find the stag, Torre to find the knight who had taken the bitch and Pellimore to find the lady and the knight who had taken her off.

Once when he was hunting with Urien and Accolan, they saw a ship on a lake come into the shore and they went aboard. They were bewitched by Morgan le Fay; Urien found himself back with his wife, Accolan on the edge of a deep void and Arthur in prison. He was duped into fighting with Accolan who was using the sword Excalibur, which had been stolen by Morgan and given to Accolan as part of her plan to destroy Arthur, kill Urien and marry Accolan who would take over the king's throne. After a great fight, Arthur felled Accolan, reclaimed his own sword and forgave his opponent, who died of his wounds a few days later (*see also* Damas.Ontzlake).

Shortly after his return to Camelot, a damsel arrived with a jewelled mantle, a gift to Arthur from Morgan. On the advice of Nimue Arthur told the girl to try it on. She did so reluctantly and dropped dead, shrivelled to a cinder. While the king was recovering from his wounds, Morgan tried once again to steal Excalibur but got away only with the magic scabbard, which she threw into a lake. Arthur and Outlake pursued her but she and her men escaped when she turned them all into stones until their pursuers had given up the chase.

He helped Culhwch to meet the conditions laid down by the giant Ysbaddaden before he would allow his daughter, Olwen, to marry Culhwch. During this quest, Arthur killed the Black Witch with his knife Carnwennan.

On one occasion, Melwas, the king of Summer Land, abducted Guinevere but Arthur invaded the country and forced the king to release her.

When Agravain and Mordred told the king of his wife's affair with Lancelot Arthur said that he would

believe them only when they could produce proof. Mordred caught the two lovers together in her room and told the king who condemned Guinevere to the stake, ordering Gawain to carry out the execution. Gawain refused but his younger brothers, Gaheris and Gareth, obeyed. They were both killed by Lancelot when he rode in and rescued the queen, carrying her off to Joyous Gard. Arthur raised an army to assault the castle and a fierce battle ended only when the Pope intervened to order that Guinevere be handed back to her husband. Lancelot returned to his home in Brittany, taking many of his followers, but Arthur's army of 60,000 men invaded France and laid siege to Bayonne where Lancelot had his court. The king would have accepted a truce with Lancelot but Gawain, who hated Lancelot because he had killed his two brothers when rescuing Guinevere, pressed Arthur to continue the war. News that Mordred, who had been left in charge of the country during the king's absence, had usurped the throne caused Arthur to break off the engagement and hurry back to Britain.

After several battles in which many thousands were killed on each side, Arthur met Mordred in single combat during the Battle of Camlan and killed him but was himself badly wounded in the fight. Lucan and Bedivere moved him to a nearby chapel but Lucan died from his wounds soon after. The king ordered Bedivere to throw Excalibur into the lake, which he did only after twice disobeying the king's orders. A hand came out of the water to receive the sword and carry it down into the depths. Bedivere then carried Arthur to the edge of the lake and placed him in the boat that was waiting to receive the king and carry him to Avalon. The king sailed off, attended by Morgan le Fay, the Queen of Northgales, the Queen of the Waste Land and, in some stories, Nimue.

Some say that he still lives, renewing his youth by visiting the Holy Grail; some say he is sleeping on the mountain Y-Wyddea or in a cave awaiting recall when Britain is in need of him. The site of the cave is variously given as Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas,

Richmond Castle and Sewingshields. A dolmen in Trebuerden in Brittany is said to be the king's tomb. Others maintain that he was turned into a bird such as a raven. His soul is said to be housed in a glass castle or, in some stories, embodied in the cough, the puffin or the raven.

In the Welsh version, Arthur was killed by arrows in Snowdonia while pursuing the forces he had defeated at the Battle of Tregalen. His killer was said to be Eda Elyn Mawr.

In Continental lore, Arthur went to Fairyland after his death. When Oberon handed the kingdom to Huon, Arthur, who had expected to receive the throne, objected. Oberon threatened to turn him into a werewolf, whereupon Arthur accepted the position. Other stories say that Arthur was in love with Oberon's daughter, Gloriana. In some accounts he is equated with Charlemagne.

(*see also* Artos)

### Arthur<sup>2</sup>

*Irish*

son of Arthur, king of Britain  
He went to Ireland in search of adventure, taking twenty-eight warriors with him. They stole Finn mac Cool's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, and took them to Scotland. A party of Fianna warriors under Goll mac Morna surprised them in camp at night and killed all twenty-eight men and took Arthur prisoner. Arthur became a loyal follower of Finn.

### Arthur<sup>3</sup>

*English*

a play by the English playwright R. L. Binyon, published in 1923

### Arthur and Gorgalon

*British*

a work, written in Latin, about Arthur's encounters with a werewolf

### Arthur and King Cornwall

*British*

a 16th c poem about the king and the sorcerer

### Arthur of Brittany

*British*

a hero who sued for the hand of Florence

He was said to be descended from Lancelot.

### Arthur of Dalriada

*Irish*

son of King Aodan of Dalriada

In some accounts he is regarded as the original King Arthur.

### Arthur the Little

*British*

a son of King Arthur

One of the illegitimate sons of the king and one of the knights involved in the Grail Quest.

**Arthuret** (*see* Battle of Arthuret)

**Arthuriad**

the corpus of literature devoted to Arthurian legends

**Arthuriana** *British*

items relating to King Arthur and the legends that surround him

**Arthur's Bosom** *British*

the Otherworld as a place of rest for dead heroes

**Arthur's Cave** *British*

a cave on the island of Anglesey  
The king was said to have hidden some of his treasure, guarded by a monster, in this cave, during his war with Ireland.

**Arthur's Men** *British*

a force of soldiers loyal to King Arthur

**Arthur's O'on** *British*

a small Roman temple near Falkirk said to have been used by King Arthur

**Arthur's Quoit<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Carreg Coetan Arthur]  
a cromlech in Wales incorporating a stone or quoit said to have been thrown by King Arthur

**Arthur's Quoit<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Lligwy Cromlech]  
a cromlech in Anglesey incorporating a stone or quoit said to have been thrown by King Arthur

**Arthur's Stone<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a megalith in Wales  
This stone is said to have appeared when King Arthur, en route to the Battle of Camlan, found a pebble in his boot and threw it out. Some say that the ghostly figure of the king emerges from under this stone when the moon is full.

**Arthur's Stone<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a boulder in Hertfordshire  
Some say that this was the stone from which the young Arthur drew the sword that established his right to the throne. Others say that it marks the site of the grave of a king; some say of King Arthur himself.

**Arthur's Table<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Bwrrd Arthur]  
a rock in Wales  
This rock bears depressions said to represent the twenty-four knights of King Arthur's court.

**Arthur's Table<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a barrow in Wales

**Arthur's Tor** *British*

a fortification in Durham  
This earthwork, like Arthur's Cave, is said to contain some of the king's treasure, guarded in this case by the ghosts of some of his knights.

**Arthur's Wain** *(see Great Bear)*

**Artinis** *Mesopotamian*

a sun-god of the pre-Armenian Urartians

**Artio** *Celtic*

[=Greek Artemis Brauronia]  
a Gaulish fertility-goddess, and bear-goddess  
consort of Esus

**Artofilaus** *British*

a knight killed by Fergus  
Artofilaus was the nephew of a king who besieged Galiene's castle in Lothian. He was killed when Fergus came to her rescue.

**Artorius** *Celtic*

[=Greek Mercury]  
a Gaulish god

**Artos** *British*

[The Bear]  
a British god

He became the sky-god Arcturus, returning occasionally to earth in human shape to mate with mortal women. On one such visit, he was incarnate as King Arthur.

**Artur** *Irish*

son of Nemed  
He was the leader of the Nemedians in the battle with the Formoire at Cramh Ros.

**aru** *East Indian*

in the lore of New Guinea tribes, the soul of a dead man or the shadow of a living one

**Aru Aru** *Pacific Islands*

a man who introduced the yam  
Knowing nothing of menstruation, he accused his wife of infidelity when she started a period; when she said that it was caused by the moon, he set out to kill the moon-god, Papare. Papare explained that every woman on earth was his 'wife' and gave Aru Aru a yam to take back to his people.

**arucharis** *African*

the unicorn of Ethiopia

**arugo** *Pacific Islands*

the soul, in the lore of the Papuans  
After death, the soul goes to Hiyoyoa, under the sea, where it is employed in the gardens of the lord of the underworld, Tumudurere.

**Arulu** *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian underworld  
In some stories the underworld is known as Cuthah.

**Aruna<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Rumar.Rumra.=Greek Eos.=Roman Aurora]  
god of the dawn, driver of Surya's chariot  
son of Kasyapa and Vinata

brother of Garuda

one of the Adityas

He was said to have no feet because his mother broke the egg he was born in before he was fully formed.

**Aruna<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite sea-god  
son of Kamrusepa

**Arunaua** *(see Viracocha)*

**Arundel** *British*

Bevis' horse, given to him by Ermyn

**Arundhati** *Hindu*

the deified morning star  
wife of Vashishtha

**Arunkulta** *Australian*

an evil spirit of the Aborigines

**Aruni** *Hindu*

a man who gave away all his possessions, including his son

**Aruns** *(see Arruns)*

**Arupa loka** *Buddhist*

one of the 3 regions of the universe, the world of spirit  
home of arhats and buddhas  
*(see also Triloka)*

**Aruru** *Mesopotamian*

[Mami]  
a Babylonian mother-goddess  
a manifestation of Sarpanitu  
a name of Ninhursaga as 'protector of the womb'

sister of Enlil

mother and wife of Lil

She created the strong man Enkidu from clay and spittle as a companion for Gilgamesh.

**Arusha<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a god of the rising sun

**Arusha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a red stallion of the sun-god

**Arushi** *Hindu*

a red mare of the sun-god

**Arusyak** *Armenian*

a love-goddess  
consort of Vahagn

*(see also Anahit.Astlik)*

**Arvakr** *(see Arvakur)*

**Arvakur** *Norse*

[Aarvak.Arvakr.Arvar]  
a horse drawing the chariot of the sun-god  
*(see also Alsvid)*

**Arval Brethren** *(see Arval Brothers)*

**Arval Brothers** *Roman*

[Arval Brethren.Frateres Arvales]  
priests of field-gods  
sons of Acca Laurentia, some say  
These twelve priests celebrated the fertility of the earth, particularly that of the corn-goddess, Dea Dia.

In later years, their duty was to pray for the emperor and his family.

- Arvar** (see Arvakur)
- Arvernus** *Celtic*  
a Gallic tribal god: king of the Arverni
- Arviragus** *British*  
a king of Britain  
son of Cymbeline  
brother of Guiderius  
husband of Genvissa  
father of Marius  
He took the throne when his brother was killed. In some accounts he gave to Joseph of Arimathea the land on which he settled when he came to Britain.  
Some identify him with King Arthur or Caractacus.
- Arwyli** *British*  
a warrior at Arthur's court  
son of Gwyddawg  
He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.
- Arya** (see Devi.Durga)
- Arya Achalanatha** (see Fudo-myo)
- Arya-Tara** *Buddhist*  
[Tara.Vasya-Tara]  
a goddess, a form of Tara  
consort of Amoghasiddhi
- Aryajangulitara** *Buddhist*  
a form of White Tara
- Aryaman** *Hindu*  
[Aryman. 'comrade']  
one of the yaman  
an early sun-god  
one of the (3) Adityas  
brother of Mitra and Varuna  
He was later assimilated with Surya.
- Aryanaka** *Hindu*  
a treatise discussing the nature of the gods
- Aryman** (see Aryaman)
- Arzang** *Persian*  
[Arzend]  
a demon  
Arzang captured the King Kay Kaus and blinded him. Rustem rescued the king, restored his eyesight with a medicine made from the heart he had cut out of another demon and killed Arzang.  
In some accounts this demon was female, Diw-e-Safid, the White Demon.
- Arzend** (see Arzang)
- As<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a fertility-god of the deserts
- As<sup>2</sup>** (see Aesir)
- As-im-babbar** (see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)
- Asa<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[Mulungu.Mumbi.Mwatuangi]  
supreme god of the Akamba
- Asa<sup>2</sup>** (see Aesir.Odin)
- Asa-ase** *African*  
[=Dahomey Saghata.=South America Gros Mama.=Yoruba Obalwaye]
- an Ashanti earth deity  
(see also Asase Efua.Asase Yaa)
- Asa-bridge** (see Bifrost)
- Asabru** *Norse*  
[Asbru]  
the rainbow (see also Bifrost)
- Asad** *Arabian*  
the Zodiacal sign Leo
- Asag** *Mesopotamian*  
[Asarluhi.=Akkadian Asakku]  
a Sumerian demon causing illness  
This demon was overcome by Ninurta.
- Asagao** *Japanese*  
a blind maiden  
She fell in love with Komagawa and when her parents tried to make her marry a man she did not love, she ran away. She looked for Komagawa and, failing to find him, cried so much that she became blind. She earned a living by singing in a tea-house and here Komagawa found her again. The owner of the tea-house committed suicide so that his liver could be used to cure Asagao's blindness. With her sight restored, Asagao searched again for Komagawa. She finally found him and they were married.
- asagive** *West Indian*  
a dance saluting the gods of voodoo
- Asaheim** (see Asgard)
- Asai<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*  
the Dayak god of pioneers  
He can chop down trees with his sharp shins.
- Asai<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian god  
a name of Marduk connecting him with irrigation  
brother of Negun (see also Asaru)
- Asakku** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Sumerian Asag]  
a primeval dragon  
One of Tiamat's Eleven Mighty Helpers
- Asal<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
son of Conn, the high-king  
In the version of the story of Eochaid Yellowmouth, which describes Eochaid as Conn's uncle, it was Asal who killed Eochaid.
- Asal<sup>2</sup>** (see Easal)
- Asalluha** *Mesopotamian*  
[Asariluchi]  
a Sumerian messenger-god  
son of Enki
- Asama<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
a sacred mountain, Mount Fuji  
(see also Sengen)
- Asama<sup>2</sup>** (see Sengen)
- Asamanfo** *African*  
[sing=Osaman]
- the Akan spirits of the dead
- Asamang** *African*  
the Akan land of the dead
- Asan-sagan-Tengeri** *Mongolian*  
a thunder-god
- Asani** *Hindu*  
['lightning']  
one of 8 forms of Agni
- Asaph** *Persian*  
a mythical keeper of the forests
- Asapura** (see Asapura)
- Asapuri** (see Asapura)
- Asapura** *Hindu*  
[Asapura.Asapuri]  
an earth-goddess
- Asar<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*  
[Asir]  
an equestrian-god
- Asar<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Asari.Asir]  
an early name for Osiris
- Asar<sup>3</sup>** (see Asaru)
- Asar-Hap** (see Serapis)
- Asar-Hapi** (see Serapis)
- Asaradel**  
an angel, one of the 7 Ischin who taught men the motions of the moon
- Asari<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Usire]  
a Syrian god of agriculture, a form of Marduk (see also Asai<sup>2</sup>)
- Asari<sup>2</sup>** (see Osiris)
- Asariluchi** (see Asar<sup>2</sup>)
- Asarluhi** (see Asag)
- Asartaiti** *Egyptian*  
a name of Osiris as 'he who is swathed'
- Asaru** *Mesopotamian*  
[Asar(u)alim]  
a name of Marduk connecting him with irrigation (see also Asai<sup>2</sup>)
- Asarualim** (see Asaru)
- Asaruludu** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk connecting him with magic
- Asase** (see Mama)
- Asase Efua** *African*  
[Asa'ase.=Ashanti Asase Yaa]  
a fertility-goddess of the Fanti goddess of the dead
- Asase Yaa** *African*  
[Asa'ase.=Fanti Asase Efua]  
a fertility-goddess of the Akan goddess of the dead  
In some accounts this is Earth Thursday, a day sacred to the goddess, on which no work on the land is permitted.
- Asbjornsen, Peter Christen**  
(1812-1885) *Norwegian*  
an author who wrote on folklore and comparative mythology

**Asbolus** *Greek*

a dog of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Asbolus, tore him to pieces.

**Asbru** *(see Asabru)***Ascalabus** *Greek*

son of Misme  
When Demeter was looking for her daughter, Core, who had been abducted by Hades, Misme gave her water to drink. Ascalabus mocked Demeter for the way in which she gulped the water so the goddess threw the water at him and he turned into a lizard. *(see also Abas)*

**Ascalaphus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Askalaphos]  
son of Ares and Astyoche  
brother of Ialmenus

He was one of the Argonauts and later, with his brother, led the Minoan forces helping the Greeks at Troy, where he was killed by Deiphobus.

**Ascalaphus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Askalaphos]  
gardener to Hades  
son of Acheron and Gorgyra or Orphne  
It was he who claimed that Core had eaten the seeds of a pomegranate during her stay in the underworld as Persephone, which prevented her complete return to the upper regions. For his treachery, Core or Demeter turned him into an owl.

In some accounts Demeter placed him under a huge rock in Hades and, when Heracles later removed the rock, she turned Ascalaphus into an owl.

**Ascalon<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Ascalun]  
the kingdom ruled by Vergulaht

**Ascalon<sup>2</sup>** *(see Ascalon)***Ascalun** *(see Ascalon<sup>1</sup>)***Ascanius** *Greek*

[Askaneios.Ilus.Iulus]  
son of Aeneas and Creusa or Lavinia  
father of Silvius

He escaped at the fall of Troy with his father and grandfather and was taken to Italy. He shot a pet stag of the Latins, who then waged war on the Trojans who were trying to establish a new settlement. In some accounts he defeated Mezentius in single combat. He later became king of Alba Longa.

**Ascapard** *(see Ascapart)***Ascapart** *British*

[Ascapard]  
a giant  
He was said to be nine metres (30ft)

tall but was defeated by Bevis and became that knight's servant. Others say that he was killed by Bevis.

**Ascaroth**  
a demon of informers and spies**Aschil** *British*

a king of Denmark  
He is said to have fought at Camlan, some say for King Arthur, others for Mordred.

**Asclepia** *Greek*

[Asklepia]  
temples dedicated to the deified Asclepius

**Asclepiadae** *Greek*

[Asklepiadae]  
the descendants of Asclepius  
These constituted a caste of priests who pass down their medical knowledge through the generations.

**Asclepiodotus** *British*

a king of Britain  
He was overthrown by Coel who died soon afterwards.

**Asclepius** *(see Asclepius)***Asclepius** *Greek*

[Aiglaer.Aisklepios.Asclepios.Asklepios P(a)eon.Paeon.Paion:=Canaanite Eshmun:=Egyptian Imhotep:=Roman (A)esculapius]  
a god of healing  
one of the Argonauts  
son of Apollo and Arsinoe or Coronis or of Arsippus and Arsinoe  
husband of Epione

father of Aceso, Hygeia, Iaso, Machaon, Ocyrrhoe, Panacea and Podaleirius

Apollo had seduced Coronis but she preferred a mortal lover, so Apollo killed her but saved her unborn child, Ischys, and gave him to Chiron to be reared. In other accounts the child was abandoned on Mount Myrtium, found by a shepherd, Aristhamas, who called him Aiglaer, and suckled by goats. He tried to bring Hippolytus (in some versions, Glaucus) back to life in Hades but Zeus killed him with a thunderbolt. Some say that when Apollo then killed the Cyclopes who made the thunderbolts for Zeus, the god relented and restored Asclepius to life.

Some say that he was able to bring the dead back to life by using blood from the right side of the Medusa slain by Hercules; blood from her left side killed those to whom it was administered.

His animal is the snake and he appears in the heavens as Ophiuchus.

**Asculon** *(see Askalon)***Asdar** *(see Ishtar)***Asdeev** *Persian*

a white dragon defeated by Rustem

**Asegeir** *Norse*

12 wise elders of the Frisians

**Asieliel**

a demon of the West

**Asenath** *Egyptian*

the Egyptian name for Athena

**Asera** *(see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)***Aserah** *(see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)***Aserat** *(see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)***Aserdus** *Mesopotamian*

[=Canaanite Asertu]  
a Hittite fertility-goddess

**Aseroth**  
a demon said to take possession of humans**Asertu** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Aserdus:=Syrian Atirat]

a Canaanite fertility-goddess  
wife of Elkinirsa

**Aset** *(see Isis)***Asfandarmad** *(see Armaithi)***Asfandujar** *(see Isfandiari)***Asgard** *Norse*

[Asheim.Asgard(h)r.Asgarth:=Greek Olympia]  
city of the gods in Godheim  
home of the gods, the Aesir heaven  
the site of Valhalla

In some accounts Asgard comprised twelve separate regions, each ruled by one of the twelve original gods, the Aesir.

**Asgardhr** *(see Asgard)***Asgardr** *(see Asgard)***Asgardreia** *(see Asgardsreid)***Asgardreid** *(see Asgardsreid)***Asgardsreid** *Norse*

[Asgardreia.Asgardreid.Wild Hunt]  
the Norse version of the Wild Hunt, led by Frigga or Odin

**Asgarth** *(see Asgard)***Asgaya Gigagei** *North American*

[Red Man.Red Woman]  
an androgynous thunder-god and healing spirit of the Cherokee

**Ash<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[god of the Land of Tehennu]  
a deity with the heads of a lion, a snake and a vulture

**Ash<sup>2</sup>** *(see also Ask)*

**ash<sup>3</sup>**  
[Fraxina.Fraxinella]  
a tree once believed to have magical powers

This tree was said to have the power to avert evil spirits and disease.

In Norse mythology, this tree was the source of the first man. The huge tree known as Yggdrasil, which was believed to support the earth, was an ash tree.

In Greek stories, the ash was said to have sprung from the blood of Uranus when he was castrated by Cronus.

**Ash Boys** *North American*  
spirits of the Pueblo tribes

(see also Ashes Man)

**Ash-im-babbar** (see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)

**Ash-pate** (see Assipattle)

**Asha** (see Asha Vahishta)

**Asha Vahishta** *Persian*

[Ardabahisht.Arta.Asha.'best truth'.  
Urdu-bihisht]

one of the Amesha Spentas

one of the Yazatas

an aspect of Ahura Mazda, 'truth'

This being was in control of fire and was opposed to the demon Indra.

**Ashanmer** (see Ashushu-Namir)

**Ashdar** (see Ishtar)

**Asherah<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*

[Asera(h).Aserat.Asherat(ian).Ashirat.

Atherat.Athira(t).Elat.Ilat.Lady of

Byblos.Queen of the Sea:=Phoenician

Astarte]

a Canaanite mother-goddess and

sea-goddess

mother of the gods

wife of El

mother of Ashtar and Shachar

In some accounts she is Anat as 'Lady of the Sea'.

Some accounts distinguish between Asherah, a Ugaritic mother-goddess who was the mother and wife of Baal, and Asherah, a Canaanite mother-goddess. Others regard Athira as a separate deity.

**Asherah<sup>2</sup>** *Syrian*

a goddess

consort of Amurru

**Asherat** (see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)

**Asheratian** (see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)

**Ashes Man** *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

(see also Ash Boys)

**Ashet** (see Amenti)

**Ashi<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

a beneficent deity

daughter of Amaitis

**Ashi<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

a goddess of recompense and, later,

of morality

**Ashi-nadzuchi** *Japanese*

an earth-god

husband of Te-nadzuchi

father of Inada-hime

**Ashiakle** *African*

goddess of wealth of the Gan tribe

daughter of Nai

**Ashiku** (see Ashuku)

**Ashila** *African*

[Ishila]

a supreme god of the Kambari people

of Nigeria

**Ashima<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian version of the sea

goddess Amathaounta

**Ashima<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a god of the people of Hamath

**Ashima<sup>3</sup>** (see Seimia)

**Ashimbabbar** (see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)

**ashipu** *Mesopotamian*

a class of Babylonian priests

Their function was to protect people

from witches.

**Ashira** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Ashirat** (see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)

**Ashiwanni** *North American*

rain priests of the Zuni

This group is made up of fourteen rain

priests (Ashiwi) and two others, plus

one priestess.

(see also Shiwanna.Shiwanni)

**Ashiwi<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

the 14 rain priests of the Zuni

**Ashiwi<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

the primitive ancestors of the Zuni

These people, web-fingered and web-

toed, with long tails and covered with

moss, emerged from beneath the

earth. The gods removed their non-

human features and they became the

ancestors of the tribe.

**Ashmadai** (see Asmodeus)

**Ashmedai** (see Asmodeus)

**Ashmodel**

a demon; destroyer of God

**Ashmun** (see Eshmun)

**Ashnan** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the harvest

daughter of Enlil

**Asho-Zushta** *Persian*

the owl

This bird is said to drive away demons

by reciting from the *Avesta*.

**Ashoka** *Buddhist*

[Asoka]

(270-230 bc)

an emperor of India who became

a Buddhist

father of Mahendra, Mahinda

and Sanghamita

He was regarded as the reincarnation of

a poor boy who, having no possessions,

offered a pile of dust to the Buddha,

which was accepted. He became a prolific builder of shrines to the Buddha and a proselytiser of the new religion.

**ashrapa** (see dakinis<sup>2</sup>)

**Ashtar** (see Athar<sup>2</sup>)

**Ashtareth** (see Anat.Ashtoreth.

Astarte)

**Ashtaroth<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a spirit

In the Charlemagne stories, he was

summoned by the magician Malagigi

to bring the paladins Ricciardetto and

Rinaldo to the pass at Roncesvalles.

He and his servant, Foul-mouth,

entered the horses of the two paladins,

who were then in Egypt, and flew with

their riders to Spain, putting them

down in the midst of the Battle of

Roncesvalles.

**Ashtaroth<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

the plural form of Ashtoreth

This name is used as a collective name

for minor Canaanite goddesses.

**Ashtaroth<sup>3</sup>**

a demon of sloth: in black magic, one

of the Ministers of the Treasury

**Ashtaroth<sup>4</sup>**

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

**Ashtart** (see Astarte)

**Ashtoreth** *Mesopotamian*

[Ashtareth.Ashtaroth.Astoreth:plur=

Ashtaroth:=Babylonian Ishtar:=Egyptian

Hathor:=Greek Astarte:=Phoenician

Astarte]

a Semitic love-goddess

In some accounts she is envisaged as a

horned goddess.

**Ashuku** *Japanese*

[Ashiku.Tenkuraion:=Buddhist Akshobhya:

=Hindu Vishnu:=Sanskrit Divya-dundu]

one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas

one of the 5 bodhisattvas of

Mahayana Buddhism, in

some accounts

**Ashur** *Mesopotamian*

[Ashir.Ashshur.Ashurachu.Ashuraku.

Asshur.As(s)ur.Nisroch.S(h)ar:=

Babylonian Marduk]

the Assyrian supreme god, god of war

consort of Ashuritu and Ishtar

He was envisaged with the head and

wings of an eagle or with the faces of a

bull, an eagle, a lion and a man.

**Ashura<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[Asura]

god of the land of punishment, Ashura

**Ashura<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

[Asura]

the land of punishment ruled

by Ashura



- Ashura<sup>3</sup>** *Japanese*  
[Asura]  
evil spirits  
These spirits are said to be the spirits of those killed in battle.
- Ashurachu** (*see* Ashur)  
**Ashuraku** (*see* Ashur)  
**Ashuritu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Beltu]  
a consort of Ashur
- Ashushu-Namir** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ashanmer.Ashushunamir.  
Asushunamir.Asu-su-namir.  
Uddushu-namir]  
a messenger of the gods  
This being (two bisexual beings or a sexless creature, the eunuch Asnamir) was created by El to act as a messenger when the gods demanded the release of Ishtar from the underworld goddess Allatu (Ereshkigal). She put a curse on him, causing him to live in darkness and live on rubbish.  
(*see also* Nadrushi-Namur)
- Ashushunamir** (*see* Ashushu-Namir)  
**ashvameda** *Hindu*  
horse sacrifice  
In some cases, horses were sacrificed to ensure the birth of a son.
- Ashvamukhi** *Hindu*  
a form of yakshi with the body of a woman and the head of a horse
- Ashvapati** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Savitri
- Ashvathaman** *Hindu*  
[Ashvathaman]  
son of Drona and Kripa  
His father, a general of the Kauravas, died at the hand of the Pandava leader, Dhrishtadyмна, when he was told that Asvathaman was dead. His son, very much alive, set out to avenge his father and found himself fighting Shiva. He immolated himself but, inspired by the god, attacked the Pandava camp, killing every soldier in it, including Dhrishtadyмна.  
He killed Uttara's son, Parikshit, while he was still in utero so that he was born dead. Krishna restored the boy to life and cursed Ashvathaman who fled but was captured by Arjuna.
- Ashvatthaman** (*see* Ashvathaman)  
**Ashvins** (*see* Aswins)  
**Ashwins** (*see* Aswins)  
**Asi** *Hindu*  
a sword  
This weapon was created for the protection of the gods by the sacrifice of Brahma. It was given first to Rudra
- but later passed to Vishnu, Marice, and Vasaava and finally to Maru.
- Asia<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[Asia Bussu]  
an earth-goddess in Guinea  
mother of Pan
- Asia<sup>2</sup>** *Inuit*  
a goddess of weather
- Asia<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Oceanids  
mother of Atlas, Epimetheus and Prometheus by Iapetus  
In some accounts, Clymene appears in place of Asia.
- Asia Bussu** (*see* Asia<sup>1</sup>)  
**Asiani** *Asian*  
[Asii.Wusuns]  
a legendary race living in central Asia
- Asiel**  
[Asiriell]  
a spirit, ruler of Aquarius  
In other versions, the ruler of Aquarius is Gambiel.
- Asii** (*see* Asiani)  
**Asima**  
a demon said to take possession of humans
- Asimbabbar** (*see* Nanna<sup>1</sup>)  
**Asin** *South American*  
a culture hero of the Chaco tribe  
He is said to have created bees and palm trees and is described as a bald warrior with a fat stomach.
- Asinari**  
ass worshippers
- Asinor**  
ruler of one of the 7  
supposed firmaments
- Asipala** *Jain*  
gods of the underworld  
These beings torture the wicked dead, slashing them with knives.
- asipatra** *Hindu*  
a bird of Yamapura  
These birds have knife-sharp claws and wings like swords.
- Asipatravana** *Hindu*  
one of the realms of hell  
This realm is reserved for the punishment of heretics.
- Asir** (*see* Aesir.Asir<sup>1,2</sup>)  
**Asira** *Arabian*  
a local god
- Asiras** *Hindu*  
a mythical race of headless beings
- Asiriell** (*see* Asiel)  
**Asis<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a sun-god of the Pokot  
brother of Tororut
- Asis<sup>2</sup>** *African*  
the creator-god of the Nandi tribe
- asisi** *East Indian*  
[atiti]  
in Papuan lore, an immaterial entity  
This entity is regarded as a kind of reflection or substitute for a human or an animal, separate from the soul.  
(*see also* sovaï)
- Asisia** *African*  
a supreme god of the Dorobo people of Kenya
- Asita** *Buddhist*  
[Ajita:=Chinese A-shih-to.A-tzu-ta.Mi-lo-fo.Mi-lo Fo.etc (see Mi-lo-fo)=Tibetan Ma-p'am-pa.M-phem-pa]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan  
In some accounts he is regarded as an incarnation of Maitreya. Some say that he was the uncle of Naradatta.  
He is depicted with long eyebrows, sitting on a rock and clasping one knee.
- Asius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Digmas  
brother of Hecuba  
He was a Trojan soldier at the siege of Troy where he was killed by Idomenus.
- Asius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Percote  
son of Hyrtacus and Arisba  
He fought for the Trojans against the Greeks and was killed at the battle of Troy.
- Ask** *Norse*  
[Ash.Askr]  
the first man, made by Odin from an ash tree  
husband of Embla
- Askalaphos** (*see* Ascalaphus)  
**Askalon** *British*  
[Ascalon.Asculon]  
the sword of St George
- Askaneios** (*see* Ascanius)  
**Askefruel** *British*  
forest nymphs said to be able to cure disease
- Askher** (*see* Aeschere)  
**Asklepia** (*see* Asclepia)  
**Asklepiadae** (*see* Asclepiadae)  
**Asklepios** (*see* Asclepius)  
**Aslan** *British*  
a lion representing the principle of good in the works of C. S. Lewis
- Askr** (*see* Ask)  
**Asland** *Scottish*  
a Scottish king  
He refused to allow Estmere to marry his daughter but, when the young hero saved him and his daughter from a Spanish prince, he relented and sanctioned the marriage.

- Aslaug** *Norse*  
[Aslog. 'crow'.Krake]  
a queen of Denmark  
daughter of Sigurd and Brunhild  
wife of Ragnar Lodbrok  
mother of Biorn, Hvitsek, Ivar,  
Rogenwald and Sigurd  
One version of the story of Sigurd and Brunhild says that they married and had a daughter called Aslaug who was reared by Brunhild's father. When he was exiled, the father took the child with him to Norway hidden inside a harp, which was broken open by a peasant couple who killed the old man. They made a slave of the girl, who they called Krake.  
Ragnar Lodbrok, king of the Danes, came ashore near the hut where they lived and proposed to marry her. She agreed but deferred the wedding for a year to test his love. At the end of that time they were married and they had four children, Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar and Rogenwald. When Ragnar was advised to put her aside in favour of a princess, Aslaug produced proof that she herself was high-born. She later gave birth to Sigurd the Snake-Eyed.  
In some accounts her sons were Ingvdr and Ubbe. (*see also* Heimer)
- Aslesia** *Hindu*  
[Aslesas]  
a goddess of misfortune  
daughter of Daksa  
wife of Candra
- Aslesas** (*see* Aslesia)
- Aslo** *Norse*  
a horse of the sun-god
- Aslog** (*see* Aslaug)
- Asman** *Persian*  
a sky-god assisting Kshathra Varya
- Asmara** *East Indian*  
a cycle of plays based on the legends of Java
- Asmara Dewa** *Malay*  
[Yatim Mustafa.Yatim Nustapa]  
a prince  
His step-brother sent him into exile and he met the king of the cobras who gave him a magic jewel that he used to cure Indra Puspa, the daughter of a neighbouring king, who was dying from snake bite. He married the princess and, when he succeeded to her father's throne, he took an army to recover his own kingdom.
- Asmeday** (*see* Asmodeus)
- Asmegir** *Norse*  
spirits in Hel
- Asmodaeus** (*see* Asmodeus)
- Asmodai** (*see* Asmodeus)
- Asmoday** (*see* Asmodeus)
- Asmodel**  
an astral spirit of the constellation Taurus
- Asmodeus**  
[Achedemai.Ashmadai.Ashmedai.Asmeday. Asmodaeus.Asmodai.Asmoday.Demon Prince.Devil on Two Sticks.Limping Devil.Prince of Demons.Sidonay.Sydonay: =Persian Aeshma]  
an evil spirit, the spirit of lust or vengeance  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
- Asmund** *Norse*  
a friend of Asvitus  
The two friends vowed to die together and when Asvitus died, Asmund was buried alive with him. When the grave was opened, Amund appeared bleeding – he had been attacked by his friend's spirit.
- Asnami** *Mesopotamian*  
a eunuch  
In one version of the story of Ishtar's visit to the underworld, this being was created by Ea to rescue her. (*see also* Ashushu-Namir)
- Asnan** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Sumerian Emmer]  
an early goddess of vegetation  
daughter of Enki
- Aso** *Egyptian*  
a queen of Ethiopia  
She was one of the people who conspired with Set to kill Osiris.
- asogwe** *African*  
a rattle used by the chief priests of Dahomey to call up the gods
- Asoka** (*see* Ashoka)
- Asokakanta** *Buddhist*  
a form of Marici  
Normally depicted as gold-coloured and riding a pig, she is sometimes white and standing on the moon and a lotus.
- Asokottamasri** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist god of medicine
- Asoom Jan Tanushi** *Arabian*  
[Taranushi]  
the first jinn created by God
- Asopos** (*see* Asopus)
- Asopus** *Greek*  
[Asopos]  
a river-god  
son of Poseidon or Oceanus and Tethys  
husband of Metope  
father of Aegina, Euboea, Evadne, Ismenus, Pelagon and many others  
He was struck by a thunderbolt by Zeus who abducted Aegina.
- Aspalis** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Greek Artemis]  
a Semitic goddess of hunting  
She is said to have hanged herself and her body then disappeared.
- Aspandijar** (*see* Isfandiyar)
- Asphalios** *Greek*  
a title of Poseidon as 'preventer of earthquakes'
- asphodel** *Greek*  
a plant associated with the dead, said to grow in Hades
- Asphodel Fields** *Greek*  
(Asphodel Meadows)  
the home in Tartarus of those departed who are neither good nor bad
- Asphodel Meadows** (*see* Asphodel Fields)
- aspidomancy**  
a form of divination calling up demons
- Aspirates**  
minor deities
- Asprian** *European*  
[Osborn]  
a giant  
He was one of the party that accompanied Berchther and Rother to Constantinople.
- Asrat** *Mesopotamian*  
[Asratum]  
a Canaanite fertility-goddess
- Asratum** (*see* Asrat)
- Ass<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a form of Ra eaten by a huge serpent
- Ass<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Aesir)
- Ass god** *Roman*  
a deity connected with the feast of Saturnalia
- Ass of Silenus** *Greek*  
the animal carrying the drink that conferred eternal youth on those who drank it
- Assa** *Irish*  
the original name of Nessa
- Assaluha** (*see* Marduk)
- Assara Mazas** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Persian Ahura Mazda:=Hindu Rudra.Varuna]  
an Assyrian sun-god
- Assarac** *Mesopotamian*  
an Assyrian deity
- Assaracus** *Greek*  
a king of Dardania  
son of Tros and Callirrhoe  
brother of Ganymede and Ilus  
father of Capys  
He helped Brutus when he was captured by Pandarus and led the Trojan exiles out of Greece to settle in Britain.

**Asselm** *European*

a provost of Coblenz  
He betrayed the details of the departure of Elias and Beatrix for their new home in Bouillon so that the Saxons were able to lay an ambush in which Galien, leader of the escort, was killed.

**Asses Media** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Asshur** *(see Ashur)***Assipattle** *Scottish*

[Ash-pate]  
the seventh son of a seventh son

He was an idle day dreamer who made good his promise of great deeds.

When the Stoorworm was ravaging the country, he went out in his little boat to fight it. When the monster swallowed him, Assipattle cut open its liver and pushed in the burning peats that he had brought with him. The beast regurgitated Assipattle and its teeth fell out and became the Orkney Islands and its dead body formed Iceland. For his valour, Assipattle received the hand of the Princess Gemdelovely.

**Asslake** *British*

son of Heroud  
His father had been away for a long time, searching for Rainburn who had been kidnapped and sold to Argus, an African king, so Asslake set out to look for his father. He took up position in a pass in the Alps and challenged allcomers, seeking information. In this way, he found himself fighting Rainburn who was on his way home, having been reunited with Heroud. All three joined forces and returned to England.

**Associated Gods** *North American*

[Companion Gods]  
4 gods of the Sioux

These four are given as Falling Star, Moon, Great Thunderbird and Wind. All are aspects of Wakan Tanka.

**Assoros** *Mesopotamian*

[Assorus]  
an alternative version of Ansar  
consort of Kissare  
father of Anos, Aos and Illillos

**Assorus** *(see Assoros)***Assur** *(see Ashur)***Assura** *(see Asura)***Assurne** *British*

a river said to divide Logres from Surluse

**Assysla** *British*

in Scandinavian lore, the island on which King Arthur died  
*(see also Avalon)*

**Ast** *(see Isis)***Astabhuja-Kurnkulla**

a form of Kurnkulla shown as red with Sarus

**Astabi** *Mesopotamian*

[Astabis]  
a Hittite war-god

**Astabis** *(see Astabi)***Astacus** *Greek*

a Theban  
father of Amphidocus, Asmarus, Leades and Melanippus

**Astakarna** *(see Brahma)***Astamataras** *(see Matrikas)***Astamore** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table  
He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravaïn and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot after finding him in bed with Guinevere. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

**Astar<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[=Arab Athar]  
a sky-god or sky-goddess of Ethiopia

**Astar<sup>2</sup>** *(see Athar<sup>2</sup>.Ishtar)***Astarat** *(see Astarte)***Astarot** *(see Ashtaroth.Astarte)***Astaroth** *(see Ashtaroth)***Astaroth<sup>2</sup>** *(see Astarte)***Astarte<sup>1</sup>** *Phoenician*

[Ashtart.Ashtareth.Ashtaroth.Astarat.  
Astarot(h).Astoreth.Athirat.Athtar(a)t.  
Dea Syria.Great Mother.Kades.  
Kedesh(et).Queen of Heaven.Queen of Love.Syrian Goddess:=Armenian Anahit:=Babylonian Ishtar:=Canaanite Asherah:=Greek Aphrodite:=North African Dido.Tanit(h):=Phrygian Cybele:=Semitic Ashtoreth:=Sumerian Nanna]  
a Phoenician fertility-goddess  
goddess of shepherds  
the Greek name for Ashtaroth  
consort of El  
consort and mother of Baal  
She was adopted by the Egyptians as the daughter of Ptah or Ra and became a consort of Seth. In this role she is depicted naked on horseback.

In Arabia, Astarte became the god Athar and the goddess Sams.

She is sometimes depicted as a cow or as a woman with a cow's head, or identified with Ilat or Ishtar.

**Astarte<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

a queen  
wife of Malacander

**Astasian demons**

aerial demons  
These beings, ruled by Geradiel, are said to impart secrets to humans.

**Asten** *Egyptian*

an ancient god assimilated with Thoth

**Asteria<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterie. 'starry']  
daughter of Coeus and Phoebe  
sister of Leto  
wife of Perses  
mother of Hecate

To escape the clutches of Zeus when he pursued her, she changed into a quail and plunged into the sea. She then became an island of the same name, later to become known as Delos. Her sister, Leto, later came to Delos to give birth to the twins, Apollo and Artemis.

In some accounts she is the same as Astraea.

**Asteria<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of the 50 daughters of Danaus  
wife of Chaetus

**Asteria<sup>3</sup>** *(see Sterope)***Asterie** *(see Asteria)***Asterion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a river-god or sea-god

**Asterion<sup>2</sup>** *(see Asterius<sup>1</sup>.Minotaur<sup>1</sup>)***Asterius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterion]  
son of Cometes  
one of the Argonauts

**Asterius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterion]  
king of Crete  
son of Tectamus  
husband of Europa  
father of Crete

Europa had been carried off by Zeus, in the form of a bull. Her three children from that union, Minos, Rhadamanthys and Sarpedon, were adopted by Asterius when he married their mother. As a reward, Zeus gave him the huge bronze figure, Talos, made by Hephaestus, which acted as guardian of Crete.

**Asterius<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterion]  
a giant  
son of Anax

**Asterius<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterion]  
a name for the Minotaur, in some accounts *(see also Asterius<sup>5</sup>)*

**Asterius<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterion]  
son of Minos

He was killed by Theseus when he went to Crete to kill the Minotaur.  
*(see also Asterius<sup>4</sup>)*

**Asterodes** *Greek*

wife of Aetes

**Asterodia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Selene as queen of  
the heavens

**Asterodia<sup>2</sup>** (*see Chromia*)

**Asterope** (*see Sterope*)

**Asteropia** *Greek*

daughter of Deion and Diomedes  
sister of Actor, Aenetus, Cephalus  
and Phylacus

**Astidameia** (*see Astydamia*)

**Astidamia** (*see Astydamia*)

**Astika** *Hindu*

a Brahman

Janomejaya set a trap for the nagas of  
Takshaka and many perished when  
they fell into the fire. Astika  
intervened to save some of them.

**astiya** *Basque*

witches

**Astlabor** (*see Esclabor*)

**Astlik** *Armenian*

a sky-goddess (*see also Arusyak*)

wife of Vahagn

**Asto-vidatu** (*see Asto-vidhotu*)

**Asto-vidhotu** *Persian*

[Asto-vidatu]

a plague demon

He was later elevated to the role of god  
of death.

**Astolat** *British*

[Shalott=Italian Scalliotta.Scalot]

the home of Elaine the White

In Arthurian stories this town has been  
identified with Guildford.

**Astolfo** (*see Astolpho*)

**Astolpho** *European*

[Astolfo]

an English duke

son of Otho

He was the first knight to fight with  
Argalia at the great tournament  
organised by Charlemagne and was  
unhorsed. He acquired Argalia's magic  
lance when the latter was fighting  
Ferrau and with it defeated all-comers  
at the tournament. He went in search  
of Rinaldo, who disappeared after the  
tournament and defeated the knight  
Florismart, who was travelling with his  
lady-love, Flordelis. Astolpho spared  
his life and they became friends.

At the Castle of Oblivion, Astolpho  
refused the drink offered by the  
damsel on the bridge but Florismart  
was taken prisoner.

At Albracca, he killed many of the  
besieging Tartars but was then  
captured by the relieving forces of  
Sacripant. He was later caught in the  
spell of the enchantress Alcina who,  
tiring of him as she tired of all her

lovers, turned him into a myrtle tree.  
In this form he was found by Rogero  
who, having successfully destroyed  
Alcina's power with the help of  
Melissa, returned him to his normal  
shape. Astolpho then went to the  
home of Logestilla, who gave him a  
magic book that would tell him all he  
would ever need to know and a horn  
that he could use in times of peril.  
Here he recovered the horse  
Rabican, originally owned by Argalia,  
from Rogero.

He returned to France but was lured  
by Atlantes to a castle where the book  
Logestilla had given him told him how  
to proceed and the horn dispersed the  
many apparitions that attacked him.  
Here he found and released  
Bradamante, Florismart, Gradasso,  
Rogero, Roland and many others. He  
also found the hippogriff and, leaving  
his own horse and the magic lance  
with Bradamante, flew off.

He landed in Abyssinia and was  
entertained by the blind king Senapus,  
driving off the Harpies that were  
harrying the king and sealing them  
into the cave in which they took  
refuge. In some accounts this incident  
involved Prester John, king of Nubia.  
Astolpho rode the hippogriff to the  
top of a mountain and found the  
earthly paradise, meeting Elijah,  
Enoch and St John who took him to  
the moon where he was given the  
bottle that contained the missing  
senses of Roland, which he had lost in  
his period of madness. He was also  
given a plant with which he cured the  
king's blindness. As a reward he was  
given a huge army with which to help  
Charlemagne in his battles with the  
Saracens. Capturing the desert wind in  
a bag so that they could cross the  
desert in safety, he made horses for his  
troops from fragments of rock. Finally  
they reached Biserta where they laid  
siege to Agramant's forces in that city.  
They were joined by some of the  
knights taken prisoner by Rodomont  
and sent to Africa. Roland then  
appeared, still in his period of  
madness. He was restrained and  
Astolpho restored him to sanity with  
the bottle given to him by St John.

After the submission of the Africans  
following the combat between  
Agramant, Gradasso and Sobrino on  
one side and Florismart, Oliver and  
Roland on the other, Astolpho flew on

the hippogriff to Marseilles where he  
turned the flying horse loose. He  
rejoined Rinaldo, Roland and the  
others who had arrived there after  
their visit to the hermit, who cured the  
wounds of Oliver and Sobrino.

After the end of the war, Astolpho  
went with Oliver and Roland to collect  
the tribute exacted by Charlemagne  
from the Spanish King Marsilius. He  
was the first to charge when the  
Spaniards trapped their small force in  
the pass at Roncesvalles, killing  
Arlotto of Soria. Astolpho was killed  
later in the battle.

**Astoreth** (*see Ashtoreth*)

**Astraea** *Greek*

[Asteria.Astrea]

goddess of equity, justice, purity

daughter of Zeus by Themis

She became the constellation Virgo  
and in some accounts was equated  
with Dike. (*see also Asteria<sup>1</sup>*)

**Astraeus** *Greek*

a Titan

son of Crius by Eurybia

brother of Pallas and Perses

husband of Eos, some say

In some stories he was the father, by  
Eos, of the four winds, Argestes,  
Boreas, Notus and Zephyr.

**astragalomancy**

divination by the casting  
of knucklebones

**astral body**

the spirit body, opposite of the  
physical body

**astral spirits**

the spirits of the stars

**astral world**

in some accounts, the second lowest of  
7 worlds

This is the realm to which the astral  
body is said to go after it leaves the  
physical body.

**Astrea** (*see Astraea*)

**Astrid** *Norse*

a woman of Njal's household

She was trapped when Flosi's men  
surrounded the house but, with the  
other women and children, was given  
safe passage before the house was  
burnt to the ground.

**Astrild** *Norse*

[=Greek Eros]

a god of love

**astrology**

divination from the planets or  
the Zodiac

**astromancy**

divination from the stars

**Astronoe** *Mesopotamian*

a Canaanite goddess of love  
She is said to have emasculated Eshmun.

**Astuanax** *(see Astyanax)*

**Astvat-Ereta** *(see Saoshyant)*

**Astvat-Eveta** *(see Saoshyant)*

**Astyages**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a supporter of Agenor  
He was one of those who interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda. He was turned to stone by sight of the Medusa mask.

**Astyages**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*

a king of Media  
It was prophesied that he would die at the hand of a descendant; this prophecy was fulfilled when he was killed by his grandson, Cyrus.

**Astyanax** *Greek*

[Astuanax.Scamandrius.Skamandrios]  
son of Hector and Andromache  
He was thrown to his death from the walls of Troy by Pyrrhus, or killed by Odysseus when the city was overrun by the Greeks. Others say he was taken prisoner by the Greeks and later returned to Troy.

In the Charlemagne stories, Astyanax was said to have survived and founded the state of Messina in Sicily.

**Astydamia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Astidam(e)ia]  
daughter of Cretheus or Pelops

In some stories she is the mother of Tlepolemus by Heracles. Others say that she was the wife of Acastus and mother of Laodamia, Sterope and Sthene. In this latter role, she accused Peleus, who had come to her husband's court to be purified of murder, of rape. In the ensuing fight, Peleus killed Astydamia and, some say, Acastus.

*(see also Astyoche)*

**Astydamia**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Astidam(e)ia]  
daughter of Pelops and Hippodamia  
wife of Alcaeus

mother of Amphitryon and Anaxo

**Astydamia**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Astidam(e)ia.Deidameia]  
daughter of Amyntor and Cleobule  
sister of Phoenix

Heracles asked Amyntor for his daughter's hand and when he refused, Heracles seduced her, fathering a son, Ctessipus.

**Astydamia**<sup>4</sup> *(see Astyoche<sup>1</sup>)*

**Astygia** *Greek*

daughter of Hypseus and Creusa, in some accounts  
sister of Cyrene and Themisto

**Astymedusa** *(see Euryganeia)*

**Astynome** *Greek*

wife of Hipponous  
mother of Capaneus

**Astyoche** *(see Astyoche)*

**Astyoche**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Astyd(e)ia.Astyoche]  
a nymph  
daughter of King Phylas  
wife of Iphiclus

She was captured by Heracles and given to Iphiclus as his wife. Some say she was the mother of Tlepolemus by Heracles.

In some accounts she is referred to as Astydamia.

**Astyoche**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Astyoche]  
a name for Loadice  
wife of Telephus

**Astyoche**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Astyoche]  
daughter of Actor  
mother by Ares of Ascalaphus  
and Ialmenus

**Astyoche**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

[Astyoche]  
daughter of Simoeis  
wife of Erichthonius  
mother of Tros

**Astypalaea** *Greek*

daughter of Agenor or Phoenix

In some accounts she was the mother of Ancaeus and Eurypylos by Poseidon.

**Asu-su-Namir** *(see Ashushu-Namir)*

**Asuang** *Pacific Islands*

in the Philippines, a demon said to attack pregnant women at the moment of delivery, swallowing the new-born child

**Asuha-No-Kami** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of courtyards

**asuman** *(see suman)*

**Asuniti** *Hindu*

a goddess of longevity

**Asur** *(see Ashur)*

**Asura** *Hindu*

[Ahura:Tibetan Ha-ma-yin]  
demon: titan

Originally supreme deities, Asuras were later demon spirits opposing the minor gods (the Suras) and living on Mount Sumeru in four towns known as Deep, Golden, Shining and Star Tassel. In some accounts they live in a magnificent house, Patala.

In some accounts they were born from the groin of Brahma while others say that they were the sons of Kasyapa.

Alternatively, the Asuras were early Indian tribes who were overcome by

the invading Aryans, regarded in some accounts as giants who fought the gods. Some versions say that the Asuras include the Daityas, Danavas, Das, Raskshasas and Svarbhānu.

**Asurakumara** *Jain*

a weather-god  
one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

**Asuraloka** *Hindu*

the realm of the demi-gods

**Asuri** *Hindu*

a disciple of Kapila

**Asushunamir** *(see Ashushu-Namir)*

**Asuyu** *Hindu*

a demon  
He was opposed by Varahi, one of the Matrikas.

**Asvagosa** *(see Asvasgosha)*

**Asvasgosha** *Buddhist*

[Asvagosa:=Chinese Ma Ming]  
a 1st c poet and teacher  
one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

It was said that some horses sent to disrupt one of his teaching sessions, stayed to listen to his words and wept at the sound of his voice.

He wrote *Buddhacarita*, a life of the Buddha.

He is depicted seated on a rock and accompanied by a dragon.

**asvamedha** *Hindu*

[aswanmedha]  
a horse sacrifice

A horse selected for sacrifice was allowed to roam at will for a year and was then sacrificed to Prajapati. The strength and speed of the dead animal were said to pass to the king.

**Asvamukha** *Buddhist*

the Buddhist version of Ma Mien

**Asvara** *(see Vata<sup>3</sup>)*

**Asvasena** *Jain*

son of Mahipala  
father of Parsva(natha)

**asvath** *Hindu*

[asvotha]  
a fig tree, the tree of Brhaspati  
the tree of life

**Asvayujau** *Hindu*

[Asvini.Asvinyau]  
a goddess of fortune  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Asvid** *Norse*

a man who made runes for the giants

**Asvinau** *(see Aswins)*

**Asvini** *(see Asvayujau)*

**Asvins** *(see Aswins)*

**Asvinyau** *(see Asvayujau)*



**Asvitus** *Norse*  
a friend of Asmund

The two friends vowed to die together and when Asvitus died, Asmund was buried alive with him. When the grave was opened, Asmund emerged bleeding – he had been attacked by the spirit of the dead Asvitus.

**asvotha** *(see asvath)*

**aswamedha** *(see aswamedha)*

**Aswatama** *East Indian*  
son of Durna and Wilotama

**Aswiculapa** *Hindu*  
a deity who restores health and life  
He is regarded as the leader of all horses.

**Aswins** *Hindu*

[Acvins.Ahans.Ashwins.As(h)vins.Asvinau.  
Divine Physicians.=Greek Dioscuri]

the twins Dasra and Nasatya

messengers of the dawn

twain sons of Dyaus and Prithivi, Shiva  
and Sanjna or Vivasvat and Saranyu

They were born when their parents mated in the form of horses and were noted horsemen, riding in front of the dawn chariot of Aruna or Ushas.

In some accounts they are equated with the Ribhus.

*(see also Harits.Naonghaithya)*

**Asynge** *(see Asynjur)*

**Asynja** *(see Asynjur)*

**Asynjor** *(see Asynjur)*

**Asynjur** *Norse*

[Asynjor:sing=Asynge.Asynja]

the 24 early goddesses of Asgard

The list might have included all or any of the following: Bida, Bil, Eir, Erda, Fimila, Fiorgyn, Freya, Frigga, Frimmla, Fulla, Gefjon, Gerda, Gna, Hnoss, Nanna, Saga, Sif, Sigyn and Skadi.

In some versions they are attendants of Freya and Frigga.

**Asyriel**

a demon

**Asz** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian sky-god

**Ata<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

a legendary warrior-maid

She was said to command the left wing of her husband's army in a rebellion.

**Ata<sup>2</sup>** *(see Ate<sup>2</sup>)*

**Ataa Naa Nyongmo** *African*

[Nyongmo]

a creator-god of the Gan

**Atabei** *(see Attabeira)*

**Atabey** *(see Attabeira)*

**Atabyrius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a shape-changing god

son of Euronyme

son of Athamas, some say

The Greek version of the god

worshipped in the form of a golden calf by the Israelites.

**Atacrou** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Ataecina** *Spanish*

[=Roman Proserpina]

an underworld-goddess

**Ataensic** *North American*

[Ataentsic.Athensic.Sky Woman: =Seneca Eagentci]

the first woman in the lore of  
the Iroquois

sky-goddess and earth-goddess

mother of the twins Hahgwehdaetgah

and Hahgwehdiyu, the Doyadano

mother of a daughter, Breath of Wind

She is said to have fallen from heaven and her body was used by her sons to build the world.

In some accounts the twins were the children of Breath of Wind and it was her body that they used to build the world.

A different story says that when she was ill, her father dug up a tree. A young man, angry at the loss of the tree, pushed her into the hole from which it had been dug and she fell through to earth. Her fall was broken by the birds, which formed a type of firefighter's blanket to save her. Some birds dived into the primaeval waters and brought up mud, which, plastered on the back of a turtle, formed dry land on which Ataensic could live. She produced a daughter who, in time, bore twins known as Djuskaha and Othagwenda.

**Ataentsic** *(see Ataensic)*

**Atago-gongen** *Japanese*

[Atago-sam]

a Buddhist god of fire

In some accounts he is equated with Kazu-tsuchi or with Susanowa.

**Atago-sama** *(see Atago-gongen)*

**Ataguchu** *South American*

[Ataguju]

an Inca creator-god

He told Apocatequil and Piguerao how to escape from the Cave of Refuge.

**Ataguju** *(see Ataguchu)*

**Atahocan** *North American*

a creator-god of the Montagnais tribes

**Atai** *African*

['fate']

a goddess of the Efik

wife of Abassi

**Ataintjina** *Australian*

a rain-maker god of the Aborigines

He is said to make rain by throwing a

young man into the sea, where he is swallowed by a huge snake. Two days later the man is disgorged and, carrying some of the snake's scales, ascends into the sky where he hangs head down, his hair forming rain. The scales are thrown to earth as thunder and lightning; Ataintjina joins the man in the sky, as the rainbow. The rain stops and, after a period of drought, Ataintjina starts the whole cycle again.

**Atak** *Canaanite*

a god

son of El

He was killed by Anat.

**Atala<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

a supreme deity in Borneo

**Atala<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala

**Atalanga** *African*

a creator being of the Efer

He eloped with the daughter of Sa and they had seven boys and seven girls, some black, some white, who spoke different languages.

**Atalanta<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Atalante]

daughter of Iasius by Clymene

wife of Melanion

mother of Parthenopaeus by Ares or

Meleager, some say

Abandoned by her parents when she was born, Atalanta was raised by a she-bear and grew up as a very fleet-footed maiden.

She joined the hunt for the Calydonian boar and shot and killed the centaurs Hylaeus and Rhoecus when they tried to rape her. She wounded the boar so that Meleager was able to get close and kill it. Meleager insisted that she be given the pelt of the boar, a gesture which brought much trouble on his own head.

She would marry only the man who could beat her in a foot-race, killing all who tried and failed. Melanion eventually beat her by dropping golden apples, given to him by Aphrodite, in her path, which delayed her as she stopped to pick them up.

Some say that she sailed with the Argonauts, the only woman in the crew.

She and her husband were changed into lions or leopards by Zeus for defiling his precinct or, in some versions, by Aphrodite for failing to

give thanks to the goddess.

Some say that after giving birth to Parthenopaeus, her son by Artes, she was taken up to Olympus.

In the Boeotian version, Hippomenes takes the place of Melanion.

**Atalanta<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Atalante]

daughter of Schoeneus

wife of Hippomenes

This is the Boeotian (rather than the Arcadian) girl, of whom the same story of a contest involving golden apples is told.

**Atalante** (*see Atalanta*)

**Ataliel**

a moon demon

**At'am** *Russian*

a Mordvin thunder-god

**Atamalqualiztli** *Central American*

an Aztec festival in honour of the gods

During the ceremony, held once every eight years, all the people dressed as animals or birds and imitated their ways. At the end of the ceremony, all jumped into a lake filled with snakes and frogs, attempting to catch one of the reptiles in their mouths and eating them alive.

**Atanua** *Pacific Islands*

[=Tahitian Fa'ahotu]

a goddess of the dawn in

the Marquesas

wife of Atea

She and her husband created many other deities.

**Ataokoloinona** *African*

son of Ndriananahary

In the lore of Madagascar, he was sent down from the sky by his father to see if the earth was suitable as a home for man. Unable to bear the heat, he burrowed into the ground and has not been seen since.

**Atar<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

[Adar.Adhur.Atarsh.Atesh.]

a fire-god

son of Ahura Mazda

one of the Yazatas

His father sent him to stop the dragon Azhi Dahak from persecuting mankind. After a long struggle, Atar chained the dragon to a mountain where he will remain until the final renewal of the world.

In some accounts he is one of the Amesha Spentas.

(*see also* Thraetona.Verethragna)

**Atar<sup>2</sup>** (*see Atargatis*)

**Atar<sup>3</sup>** (*see Athar<sup>2</sup>*)

**Atar<sup>4</sup>** (*see Atri*)

**Atarapa** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian goddess of the dawn

the first being to be created

daughter of Haronga

**Atarate** (*see Atargatis*)

**Atargate** (*see Atargatis*)

**Atargatis** *Syrian*

[Atar.Atar(g)ate.Atagatis Derketo.

Atergatis.Atharate.Attar.Dea Syria.

Dercetis.Derceto.Syrian Goddess]

a mother-goddess and goddess of

vegetation, originally known

as Derceto

consort of Aun orHadad

mother of Semiramis by Oannes

She was born in the form of an egg, floating in the Euphrates, which was pushed ashore by a fish.

In one story she fell into the sea and was changed into a fish; her daughter was changed into a dove.

As Atargatis Derketo she was a fish-goddess, half woman, half fish.

In some accounts she is equated with Anat.

**Atarahasis** (*see Atrahasis*)

**Atarsamain** *Arabian*

the deified morning star

(*see also* Alilat<sup>1</sup>)

**Atarsh** (*see Atar<sup>1</sup>*)

**Atash Bahram** *Persian*

a fire temple

This, the seventh creation of Ahura Mazda, is regarded as representing cosmic fire.

**Atatarho** *North American*

a warrior hero of the Iroquois

He was regarded as a magician and was clothed with live snakes.

**Ate<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a deformed hag in Spenser's *The*

*Faerie Queene*

**Ate<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

goddess of mischief

daughter of Ares or Zeus

In some accounts she is Eris, in others the daughter of Ares and Eris.

(*see also* Eris)

**Ate<sup>3</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[At(h)eh.At(t)a.Great Mother]

a creation-goddess

mother of Athar

**Atea** *Pacific Islands*

[Atea Rangî.Avatea.Kane.'light'. 'sky'.

'space'.Vatea.=Hawaiian Wakea:

=Marquesas Atanua;=Society Islands

Tè Tumuj]

a name of Rangî

a Tahitian sky-god

a moon-god in the Hervey Islands

son of Vari-ma-te-Takere

husband of Fa'ahotu

father of Tahu, Tuamoto and Ro'o

father of Tane, some say

Atea, 'sky', was made by Ta'aroa from one half of the cosmic egg. Fa'ahotu, 'earth', was made from the other half.

Because his wife produced no milk, his first children died so they exchanged sexes and Atea suckled his subsequent offspring. He was killed by a thunderbolt wielded by Tuamoto.

In some accounts he is amalgamated with Rangî as Atea-Rangî, in others he was the husband of Atanua and they had a child, Tu-Moa.

Some say that he was moulded from the formless void by Vahine Nautahu.

One story says that he and Tangaroa argued as to which of them was father of Papa's first-born son. She cut the child in half and gave half to each. Atea threw his half into the heavens where it became the sun. Later, Tangaroa did the same with his half, which became the moon.

He is depicted as having a body of which the left side is that of a fish, the right side human.

In the Hervey Islands they envisage the universe as a coconut within which Atea occupies the highest part, Thinland, above his brother, Tinirau.

**Atea Rangî** (*see Atea*)

**Ateatsan** (*see Atse Estsan*)

**Ateatsine** (*see Atse Estsan*)

**Ateh** (*see Ate<sup>2</sup>*)

**Aten** *Egyptian*

[Adon.Aton.Eton]

the sun-god

The sun-disc Aten was worshipped as the state religion under Ahkenaton in place, temporarily, of Amon-Ra.

**Atenociticus** *Celtic*

a local god in the north of England

**Atepomarus** *Celtic*

[=Greek Apollo]

a Gaulish deity envisaged as the owner of many horses

**Atergatis** (*see Atargatis*)

**Atesh** (*see Atar<sup>1</sup>*)

**Atesha-ga** *Persian*

a place of fire

A site near the Caspian Sea where flames rise out of the bitumen-impregnated soil, used as a place of pilgrimage by fire worshippers.

**Atet** *Egyptian*

[Ma(a)u.Mersekhnnet]

a mother-goddess

She was worshipped in the form of the cat-goddess, Maau. (*see also* Bast)

**Atete** *African*

a fertility-goddess of Ethiopia

**Ath Liag Fionn** *Irish*  
a ford

Finn mac Cool threw into the ford a stone on the end of a magical gold chain. It was prophesied that the stone would be found on a day precisely seven years before the end of the world.

**Ath Nuchair** *Irish*  
a ford

The site of the ambush where Conall Cearnach (or Cet) lodged a magical stone (a 'brain-ball') from his sling in Cormac's head.

**Athairne** (*see Aithirne*)

**Athamas** *Greek*

king of Boeotia

son of Aeolus and Enarete

brother of Salmeoneus and Sisyphus

husband of Nephele or Themisto and Ino

He married Nephele, the woman Zeus had created in the likeness of Hera from cloud material to deceive Ixion. They had three children, Helle, Leucon and Phrixus. He was also the father of Learchus and Melicertes by Ino, whom he seduced and then married. Others say that Ino was his first wife. In other accounts Themisto was his first wife and mother of Helle, Leucon and Phrixus.

He was preparing to sacrifice his son Phrixus to lift the scourge of famine when Heracles (or Hermes) arrived on a flying ram and stayed his hand. Both Phrixus and Helle were carried off on the golden-fleeced ram Chrysomallon.

He and Ino reared the infant Dionysus and when Hera discovered the child's whereabouts she drove Athamas mad so that he killed his son, Learchus, with an arrow, mistaking him for a stag. His wife, Ino, and his other son, Melicertes, escaped his sword only by jumping into the sea.

He was banished from his kingdom. After much wandering, he founded a new city and started a new life with Themisto.

In one version Ino was also driven mad by Hera and wandered the countryside, but returned after Athamas had married Themisto, who was then sent away. She plotted to kill Themisto's children but her own children were killed instead. It was the death of her sons that sent Athamas

mad and caused him to kill Learchus.

**Athana** (*see Athena*)

**Athanaton**  
a leader of the demons of the East

**Athar<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*

[=Ethiopian Astar]

in some accounts, a name for Astarte

as a male deity

In this version Astarte became the male deity Athar and the female Sams.

**Athar<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[As(h)tar.Atht(h)ar.At(t)ar:=Egyptian

Abimiliki:=Semitic Attar]

a Canaanite god of irrigation

son of El and Asherah

son of Ate, some say

He was appointed to Baal's throne when Baal was killed by Mot but deposed when Baal was restored to life by Anat. Athar later ruled in the underworld.

**Atharate** (*see Atargatis*)

**Atharna** *Irish*

a king

When his son was murdered, he pronounced a curse on the killers; as a result, all the crops and cattle in Leinster died.

**Atharva Veda** (*see Atharvaveda*)

**Atharvan<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the 7 Rishis

father of Dadhicha

He is said to be the author of one of the Vedas.

**Atharvan<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*

a fire priest

**Atharvaveda** *Hindu*

[Athar(va) Veda]

one of the 4 Vedas, a collection of

some 6,000 spells and rites of exorcism

**Athē** (*see Ate<sup>2</sup>*)

**Athēna** *Greek*

[Agoraia.Agraulos.Aithuia.Akria.Alea.

Apaturia.Areia.Athana.Athenaia.Athēnaie

Athēna.Atthis.Bulia.Chalciocēcus.

Chalinitis.Chalkioikes.Curotrophus

Damasippus.Ergane.Glaupokis Gorgopa.

Gorgopis.Hephaestia.Hephaistia.Hippia.

Homa.Hygeia.Koryphasia.Mechanitis.

Nike(phoros Athēna).Ophthalmitis.

Optiletis Oxyderces.Pallas (Athēna).

Parthenos.Phratria.Polias.Pronoia.

Tritogeneia:=Egyptian Isis.Neith.Sais.

Thoueris:=Etruscan Menrfa.Menrva:

=Hindu Ushas:=Persian Anahita:=Roman

Appiades.Minerva]

virgin-goddess of agriculture, cities,

handicrafts, war and wisdom

one of the Olympians

daughter of Zeus, Pallas, Hephaestus

or Poseidon

mother of Apollo and Lychnus by

Hephaestus, some say

Zeus had seduced Metis and swallowed her and her unborn child. When he later developed a headache, Hephaestus, or in some versions Prometheus, split his skull open with an axe and out sprang Athena, fully developed and armed.

Another version says that she was the daughter of Poseidon, born in Lake Tritonis in Lybia, or of the giant Pallas, whom she killed when he tried to rape her.

She became patron of Athens by winning a competition against Poseidon. Whereas he produced only salt water (or the horse), she invented the more useful olive tree.

During the battle of the Giants with the gods she fought alongside the male deities and killed the giants Enceladus and Pallas.

It was Athena who gave Perseus the bright shield that he used when killing the Medusa.

When Paris awarded the golden apple to Aphrodite at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis, she and Hera, the other losing contestant, became her enemies and supported the Greeks against the Trojans during the Trojan War.

She is said to have invented the flute, the bridle and several tools. Her own flute, which later was acquired by Marsyas, was said to play itself.

When Teiresias saw her bathing, she struck him blind but gave him inner sight in compensation.

She is depicted wearing a helmet and carrying a shield and spear. Her birds were the cock and the owl (or crane), her tree the olive and her animal the serpent.

**Athēna Acria** *Greek*

['topmost'] (*see Athena Coryphasia*)

**Athēna Boarmia** *Greek*

['ox-yoker']

a name for Athena in Boeotia

**Athēna Chalciocēcus** *Greek*

[Goddess of the Brazen House]

a name for Athena in Sparta

**Athēna Coryphasia** *Greek*

[Athēna Acria. 'head']

a name for Athena referring to her

birth from the head of Zeus

**Athēna Chalinitis** *Greek*

['bridler']

a name for Athena as a goddess of

war-horses (*see also Athena*

Damasippus.Athēna Hippia)

**Athena Damasippus** *Greek*  
[horse-tamer]

a name for Athena as a goddess of war-horses (*see also* Athena Chalinitis.Athena Hippia)

**Athena Hippia** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as a goddess of war-horses (*see also* Athena Chalinitis.Athena Damasippus)

**Athena Hygeia** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as a goddess of health (*see also* Hygeia)

**Athena Mechanitis** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as the inventor of mechanical devices

**Athena Parthenos** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as a virgin-goddess

**Athena Polias** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as a goddess of the state

**Athena Promachus** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as the goddess who leads in battle

**Athena Pronaia** *Greek*  
[Athena Pronoia]  
a name for Athena at Delphi

**Athena Pronoia** (*see* Athena Pronaia)

**Athena Tritogenis** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as the nymph of Lake Trotonis

**Athenaeum** *Greek*  
a temple of Athena

**Athenaia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Athenaie]  
a name for Athena as patron of the city of Athens (*see also* Polias)

**Athenaia**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Athenaie]  
festivals in honour of Athena

**Athenaie** (*see* Athenaia)

**Athene** (*see* Athena)

**Athensic** (*see* Ataensic)

**Atherat** (*see* Asherah<sup>1</sup>)

**Athi** *Hindu*

a name for Brahma in Myanmar

**Athira** (*see* Asherah<sup>1</sup>)

**Athirat** (*see* Asherah<sup>1</sup>)

**Athityarat** *Thai*  
[Aditya-Raja]  
a king

He built a shrine to Buddha on the spot where, according to a white raven, a sacred object was buried. When the building was finished, a bowl of fruit rose out of the earth.

**Athlis** *Norse*  
a king of Sweden

He owned the torc Sviagris and the boar-helmet Hildiswn.

**Athor** *Egyptian*  
an early goddess

In some accounts she and Kneph were engendered by the supreme god Amon and were the parents of Isis and Osiris.

In some accounts she is the same as Hathor.

**Athra** (*see* Aethra)

**Athrwys** *British*  
a king of Glenvisig  
son of Meurig

In some accounts he is equated with King Arthur.

**Athtar** (*see* Athar)

**Athtarat** (*see* Anat.Astarte)

**Athtart** (*see* Anat.Astarte)

**Aththar** (*see* Athar<sup>2</sup>)

**Athyr** (*see* Hathor)

**Athwya** *Persian*

a primaeva hero

He is said to be the second man to make haoma.

**Ati** *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

It is said that he married the spirit he caught in his fishing net.

**Ati Dagné** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Aticandika** *Hindu*

one of 9 forms of Durga

**Atira**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

[H'uraru. 'mother']

a Pawnee earth-goddess: the earth

wife of Atius Tirawa

mother of Hativa

**Atirat** *Mesopotamian*

[=Canaanite Asertu]

a Syrian goddess of lasciviousness (*see also* Asherah)

**Atisa** *Buddhist*

[Jobo-Atisa]

an 11th c disciple who brought

Buddhism to Tibet, later deified

**atiti** (*see* asisi)

**Atius** (*see* Shakuru)

**Atius-Tirawa** *North American*

[Great Spirit.Heavenly Arch.

Tirawa(-Atius)]

the creator-god of the Pawnee

husband of Atira

father of Hativa

He is said to have made the sun and the moon and sent storm spirits to Bright Star. These spirits raised a storm and when it ceased the earth was covered with water, wiping out the race of giants. The four guardian-gods struck the water and the earth rose out of the depths. Tirawa then caused Bright Star to mate with Great Star to

produce offspring who later produced the first human, Closed Man, whose welfare was watched over by Tirawa. Tirawa placed a buffalo to hold up the earth. This animal loses one of its hairs every year and it is said that the world will come to an end when the last hair falls.

**ativahika** *Hindu*

the body that migrates after death:  
the universal body of the  
single reality

**Atl**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

[Atonatiuh.Chalchiutonatiuh]

a creator-god of the Aztecs

He represents the fourth of the five ages of the world, each of which lasts for 105,456 years. At the end of this period came the flood and all humans were turned into fish.

In another version, the first age of the Aztec creation cycle was called Atonatiuh.

**Atl**<sup>2</sup> *Central American*

the ninth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising East and water, the day was governed by Xiuhtecutli.

**atl**<sup>3</sup> *Central American*

water, in Aztec lore

**Atla** *Norse*

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said to have simultaneously given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Atlacamani** *Central American*

an Aztec deity causing storms at

sea

a version of Chalchihuitlicue

**Atlahua** *Central American*

an Aztec god of fishermen and lakes

**Atlanteans** *Greek*

a race of people said to know the secrets of nature

**Atlantes** *European*

a magician

foster-father of Rogero

He was convinced that Rogero would be killed if he entered the outside world, so he did all he could to keep him in seclusion. When Rogero joined the invasion of France under Agramant, Atlantes intervened several times to keep him safe. On one occasion, he built a castle in the Pyrenees, carrying off Rogero with many other knights and damsels for company, keeping them in luxury in the castle. At other times he entrapped Rogero and his friends in other enchanted palaces.

**Atlantides<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
the descendants of Atlas including  
Hermes and the Pleiades

**Atlantides<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Hesperides)

**Atlantida** *European*

[Atlantide]  
the Basque story of the creation

**Atlantide** (*see* Atlantida)

**Atlantide, L'** *French*  
the French name for Atlantis

**Atlantis** *European*

[=French L'Atlantide]  
a supposed lost continent

Refugees from this continent, which was said to have disappeared beneath the sea, are reputed to have settled in Spain. Some say it was situated to the west of the entrance to the Mediterranean. Other suggested sites are in South America and the Pacific Ocean. Some say that this island was originally the realm of the Titan, Atlas, others that it was the original home of Igraine, mother of Arthur, and Merlin. (*see also* Mu<sup>3</sup>)

**Atlas** *Greek*

['bearer'. Hyas.=Hurrian Upelluri]  
a Titan

son of Iapetus and Clymene or Asia

son of Uranus and Gaea, some say

brother of Epimetheus, Menoetius

and Prometheus

husband of Pleione

father of Calypso, Dione, the Hesperides,  
the Hyades, Hyas and the Pleiades

by Aethra

He was the leader of the Titans in their war with the gods and when they lost he was condemned by Zeus forever to carry the sky (or, in some accounts, the world) on his shoulders.

He helped Heracles in his fourth Labour, to get the golden apples from Hera's garden.

He was turned to stone when Perseus displayed the severed head of Medusa when Atlas refused him hospitality on his flight back from his attack on the Gorgons.

Some accounts have Atlas as the ruler of Atlantis, which was inundated by the sea when the gods became alarmed at the degenerate behaviour of the island's inhabitants.

**Atlatoran** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess  
wife of Tezcatlipoca

**Atlaua** *Central American*

an Aztec water-god

**Atlé<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a Berserker

When Frithiof landed in the Orkneys, Atlé fought him with swords and in wrestling. Frithiof defeated him but spared his life.

**Atle<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Atli<sup>1</sup>)

**Atli<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Atle.Attila.Etzel]

king of the Huns

son of Budli

brother of Brunhild

husband of Gudrun

father of Eitel and Erp

Some say that Atli is Attila, the 5th C leader of the Huns. In the *Nibelungenlied* he is called Etzel.

When Brunhild died in the flames of Sigurd's funeral pyre, Atli demanded compensation from her husband Gunnar, who offered him his widowed sister, Gudrun, as a wife. She detested Atli but she was given a potion that made her agree to marry him; they had two sons, Eitel and Erp.

Atli coveted the treasures of the Niblungs and planned to kill them in order to lay his hands on it, so he sent his servant, Knefrud, to invite them to his court. Despite a warning from Gudrun and others, Gunnar accepted but took the precaution of burying the gold in the bed of the Rhine where it was guarded by the three Rhine-maidens. Atli ambushed the party at his palace and killed all of them except Gunnar and Hogni who, having killed Knefrud amongst others, were captured and tortured. Atli had Hogni's heart cut out and shown to Gunnar but he still refused to reveal the hiding place of the gold even when he was thrown into a snake pit where he was bitten to death.

At the banquet after the battle, Gudrun killed her young sons and served their hearts and blood to Atli and his guests. She then killed her husband, either with Sigurd's sword or, in another story, by burning down the palace and all in it, including herself.

(*see also* Etzel)

**Atli<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a name of Thor as 'grandfather'

**Atma** (*see* Atman)

**Atman** *Buddhist*

[Atma:=Pali Atta]

ultimate reality: the divine element in  
man's make-up: the soul

**Atmu** (*see* Atum)

**Atnatu** *Australian*

a self-created god of the Aborigines

He expelled his sons from his home in

the sky when they became disobedient and sent them to earth with two bullroarers, which became men. He then created the alchera.

**Atokwatje** *Australian*

demi-gods living in the clouds and  
controlling rain

**Atoja** *South American*

a mountain home of the rain spirits  
(*see* Father Atoja)

**Aton** (*see* Aten)

**Atonatiuh** (*see* Atl<sup>1</sup>)

**Atonga** *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan hero

This half-human spirit is regarded as the inventor of the canoe, having built one during the course of one night for the chieftain Alutanga Nuku.

**Atotaho** (*see* Atotarho)

**Atotarho** *North American*

[Atotaho]

a medicine man of the Iroquois

He had snakes for hair and it is said that he could kill merely by his angry glance. He killed the wife and daughter of Hiawatha but later joined him in uniting the five tribes of the Confederacy.

Hiawatha placed the sacred deer antlers on Atotarho's head and the snakes fell off, dead.

**Atra-chasis** (*see* Atrahasis)

**Atraharsis** (*see* Atrahasis)

**Atrahasis** *Mesopotamian*

[Amahasis.Atrahasis.Atra-hasis.

Atrah(ars)is.Atramhasis.Hasis-Atra.

Superwise:=Sumerian Ziusudra:=Syrian

Ut(a)napishtim.Utnapishtil]

a king of Shurupak

the Babylonian Noah

son of Ubar-Tutu, some say

Warned by Enki, he survived the flood sent by Enlil in his ship Preserver of Life, saving also his wife, animals, plants and seeds. He was granted immortality by Ea or Enlil.

Some accounts refer to two people of this name – one, the survivor of the Sumerian flood, the other said to be the father of Utnapishtim, the survivor of the Babylonian version.

(*see also* Ziusudra)

**Atrahis** (*see* Atrahasis)

**Atraiomem** *West Indian*

a monster in the form of a fish

When Kalinago was killed by his sons, his spirit entered this monster which chased the killers who became the ancestors of the people in the various islands to which they fled.

**Atramhasis** (*see* Atrahasis)



**Atreidae** (see Atridae)

**Atreus** *Greek*

king of Mycenae  
son of Pelops and Hippodamia  
brother of Thyestes  
husband of Aerope, Cleolla and Pelopia  
father of Agamemnon, Menelaus  
and Pleisthenes

In some accounts his first wife was Cleolla by whom he was the father of Pleisthenes. In that version Aerope was first married to Pleisthenes and later married Atreus. Others say that Cleolla was the wife of Pleisthenes.

Atreus was involved in a dispute with Thyestes over the throne of Mycenae. He had stuffed the fleece of a golden-horned lamb made by Goat-Pan or Hermes, which became acknowledged as a symbol of the right to the throne. He was tricked by Thyestes into killing his own son, Pleisthenes. His second wife Aerope was infatuated with Thyestes and gave him the lamb. He assumed the throne but soon abdicated when Zeus reversed the motions of the sun as a warning. Atreus took over again as King and banished Thyestes. When he discovered his wife's treachery he invited his brother back to Mycenae and killed and boiled the pieces of Thyestes' sons, Aglaus, Callileon and Orchomenus (and, in some stories, the twins Pleisthenes and Tantalus), serving them to his brother as a meal.

After executing Aerope he married Pelopia, not realising that she was a daughter of Thyestes who had raped her and left her with child. The infant, Aegisthus, was abandoned but rescued by shepherds, suckled by a goat then recovered by Atreus who thought he was his own son. When Aegisthus was seven years old Atreus ordered him to kill Thyestes, whom he had imprisoned, but Thyestes disarmed the boy and, recognising the sword he held, knew that the boy was his own son. Thyestes then reversed the order and this time there was no mistake; the boy killed Atreus and Thyestes was left in control of Mycenae.

**Atri** *Hindu*

[Atar. 'the eater']  
one of the Seven Rishis  
husband of Anasuya  
father of Durvasas  
father of Soma, some say

His function was to ensure that the sun did not fall from the sky

**Atridae** *Greek*

[Atreidae]  
the brothers Agamemnon  
and Menelaus  
sons of Atreus

**Atridr** *Norse*

a name of Odin as 'rider in the sky'

**Atrivswamitra** *Hindu*

[=Etruscan Culsu=Roman Morta]  
the 7 rishis

**Atropos** *Greek*

one of the 3 Fates, the one who cuts  
the thread of life

**Atse Etsan** *North American*

[Atsetsan]  
the first woman in the lore of  
the Navaho  
consort of Atse Hastin

The first man and his wife were created by the gods from two corn seeds. When the couple taught the rudimentary beings existing at that time how to form communities, the water-monster Tieholtodi caused a flood and drowned these people. The two humans escaped through a hole in the sky made by a hawk and came into the fifth world. Here they created the present world; when it was completed, they both vanished. The five pairs of twins that they produced mated with the Kisani to populate the earth. (see also Naestan)

**Atse Hastin** *North American*

[Atseatsine Atsehastin]  
the first man in the lore of  
the Navaho  
consort of Atse Etsan

The first man and his wife were created by the gods from two corn seeds. When the couple taught the rudimentary beings existing at that time how to form communities, the water-monster Tieholtodi caused a flood and drowned these people. The two humans escaped through a hole in the sky made by a hawk and came into the fifth world. Here they created the present world; when it was completed, they both vanished. The five pairs of twins that they produced mated with the Kisani to populate the earth.

**Atseastine** (see Atse Hastin)

**Atseatsan** (see Atse Etsan)

**Atseatsine** (see Atse Etsan)

**Atseestan** (see Atse Etsan)

**Atsehastin** (see Atse Hastin)

**Atta**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit Atman

**Atta**<sup>2</sup> (see Ate<sup>2</sup>)

**Attabeira** *West Indian*

[Atabei.Atabay.Guacarapita.Guimazea.  
Iella.Mamona.Mother of Waters]  
the supreme goddess and water  
goddess of the Taino tribe  
mother of Guamaonocon

**Attaconi**

a race of people said to live beyond  
the Himalayas

**Attahen** (see Attajen)

**Attajen** *North American*

[Attahen]

a semi-divine being: the first man

In the lore of some of the Californian tribes, he was the first man created by Chinigchinich, while others say that it was he who appeared after the death of Ouiot and gave his children the powers of medicine men.

(see also Chinigchinich)

**Attar**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*

[Dhu-Samani=Canaanite Athar]

a Semitic god of the morning star and  
rain-god (see also Atter)

**Attar**<sup>2</sup> (see Atargatis)

**Attart** (see Anat)

**Atter** *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic war-god (see also Attar<sup>1</sup>)

**Atthis** *Greek*

an aspect of Athena  
daughter of Craneus and Pedias  
sister of Cranea  
mother of Erichthonius by Hephaestus,  
some say

Her father, the king of Athens, called his kingdom Attica in her honour.

**Attic Boy** (see Cephalus)

**Attic Hercules** *Greek*

a name for Theseus

**Attila** *Norse*

[Azzilo.Ezzila]

leader of the Huns

husband of Ildico

He found the magic sword of Cheru and used it to conquer much of the known world. He finally married Ildico, whose father he had killed, and she used the sword to kill Attila, so avenging her father.

In *Thidrekssaga*, his wife is known as Erka; in the story of Walther she is Ospirin. (see also Atli<sup>1</sup>.Ettel)

**Attis** *Phrygian*

[Atys.Bagairos.(Zeus) Pap(p)as:=Greek

Adonis:=Sumerian Tammuz]

a Phrygian god of shepherds

and vegetation

son of Agdistis or Calaus, in

some accounts

In some stories he is the son of Cybele, in others her lover. Some say he is the son of Nana.

In another version he is the son (or the male half) of Agdistis, whose blood, when he was castrated, produced a tree from which a young girl, Nana, picked the fruit. When she dropped the fruit into her lap she became pregnant, producing Attis. The infant was abandoned and reared by a goat. When he grew up, Cybele (or, in some accounts, Agdistis) fell in love with him. When he deserted her for a nymph, Sagaritis, the goddess drove him mad so that he castrated himself and died, but was restored to life and reunited with Cybele. In some accounts she turned Attis into a pine tree.

Some say that Attis fathered a child on Cybele and her father killed both Attis and the baby. Cybele restored Attis to life. Another version has Agdistis breaking in on the wedding celebrations of Attis and Sagaritis with the result that Attis castrated himself and his bride died from self-inflicted wounds.

Some say that the castration was not self-inflicted but resulted from an attack by a wild boar.

He was associated with the planet Jupiter.

**Atu** *Pacific Islands*  
in the lore of Samoa, Atu was the first man

Other stories say that the first man was Tele or Tutu.

**Atua** *Pacific Islands*  
[Atua-noto-whare.Huku-mai-tore.  
Hururu.Nuku-mai-tore.Otua:=Hawaiian  
Akua]  
a Polynesian spirit in control of  
natural forces

These beings are said to be able to fly and, like birds, live in trees.

**Atua Fafine** *Pacific Islands*  
a creator being

With Atua I Raropuka he dragged the island of Tikopia from the bottom of the ocean. Together they produced five gods.

**Atua I Kafika** *Pacific Islands*  
supreme god of Tikopia

**Atua I Raropuka** *Pacific Islands*  
a creator being

With Atua Fafine he dragged the island of Tikopia from the bottom of the ocean.

**Atua-noto-whare** *(see Atua)*

**Atum** *Egyptian*  
[At(u)mu.Bull of the Ennead.Iusau.  
Neb-er-djei.Shed.Tem(u).T(h)am.  
T(h)om.T(h)um.Tm(u)]  
king of gods, an early sun-god  
consort of Nebhet-Hotep  
father of Shu and Tefnut

He was either a son of Nun or a self-created god who brought light to the primaevial universe and, as Iusau, a bisexual being, created his son Shu and his daughter Tefnut. Others say that he appeared out of the primordial chaos as a serpent, created by the four frogs and four snakes that existed in the primordial waters.

He was later assimilated with Ra as Ra-Atum and is depicted as a black bull, Mnevis, or as a snake.

*(see also Khepra.Ra.Ra-Atum)*

**Atum-Ra** *(see Ra-Atum)*

**Atumu** *(see Atum)*

**Atunis** *Roman*  
the Etruscan version of Adonis

**Atutuahī** *(see Autahi)*

**Atys<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Croesus

He was accidentally killed by Adrastus during a hunt. Adrastus killed himself in grief.

**Atys<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Lydia  
father of Tyrrhenus

**Atys<sup>3</sup>** *(see Attis)*

**Au-Aa** *Semitic*  
a deity

**Au Co** *Vietnamese*  
wife of a Chinese warlord

Her husband conquered Vietnam but Lac Long Quan came out of the sea and captured her, forcing the invaders to leave.

**Auahi-Turoa<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*  
a culture hero of the Aborigines

He is said to have given fire to mankind. *(see also Auahi-Turoa<sup>2</sup>)*

**Auahi-Turoa<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian fire-god

son of Tama Nui-Te-Ra

husband of Mahuika

father of Koiti, Konui, Koroa, Manawa and Mapere

His father sent him to earth to bring fire to mankind. He married Mahuika, who bore him five sons.

*(see also Auahi-Turoa<sup>1</sup>)*

**Aube** *British*  
a forest

On the edge of this forest, Percival and Galahad temporarily parted company in their quest for the Holy Grail.

**Auberijn** *European*

[Auborijn of Mondiser.Aubry]  
a man escorting one of Charlemagne's wives into exile

When Charlemagne discovered his wife Sibilla in bed with a dwarf, he banished her from France and

appointed Auberijn to escort her to the frontier. They were attacked by Macharijs, who lusted after Sibilla. Auberijn was killed but Sibilla escaped the attacker's clutches and was sheltered by a farmer, Baroquel. Auberijn's dog, sometimes known as Dragon, conveyed to Charlemagne the news of his master's death and the identity of the killer and later attacked and defeated Mahcarijs. This tale is retold as the tale of Aubry's dog.

**Auberon** *(see Oberon)*

**Aubert** *European*

a duke of Normandy  
father of Robert

**Auborijn of Mondiser** *(see Auberijn)*

**Aubry** *(see Auberijn)*

**Aubry's dog** *French*

[Dog of Montargis.Dragon]

a dog named Dragon who exposed his master's murderer

Richard of Macaire killed Aubry of Montdidier in 1371 and the dog snarled at him and attacked him whenever it saw him. It finally killed Richard who, dying, confessed to the murder. *(see also Auberijn)*

**Auchimalgen** *South American*

a sun-goddess in Chile

**Auchthon** *Phoenician*

[Epigeus;=Greek Uranus]

a sky-god

an early name for Ouranos

**Aud** *Norse*

[Audr]

son of Naglfari and Nott

**Auda** *Norse*

a feminine form of Aud

**Aude** *European*

daughter of Regnier

sister of Oliver

She was betrothed to Roland who had to leave to fight in Spain before they could get married. When he was killed at Roncesvalles, she died of grief.

A similar story is told of Hildegarde. *(see Aldabella.Hildegunde<sup>4</sup>)*

**Audhumbla** *Norse*

[Aud(h)umla.Authumla.'nourisher']

the primaevial cow

This cow, whose milk nourished the giant Ymir, was formed from vapour condensing into frost. As she licked the salt in the ice, Buri emerged, fully formed. He was the progenitor of Bor, the father of Odin.

**Audhumla** *(see Audhumbla)*

**Audoïn** *German*

a king of Lombardy

father of Alboïn

**Audr** (see Aud)

**Audrien** (see Aldroen)

**Audumla** (see Audhumbra)

**Aue, Hartmann von** *German*  
(c.1170–1215)

a writer whose works include *Erec*  
and *Iwain*

**Auexotl** *South American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when  
they left their homeland Aztlan

**Auf** *Egyptian*

[Af.A(u)f-Ra]

the sun-god Ra

Every day Ra journeyed across the sky  
in a boat, opposed by Apep. At the end  
of the day he became Auf, a mummy,  
and returned via the underworld to his  
starting point, ready for the next trip.

**auf**  
the child of an elf

**Auf-Ra** (see Auf)

**Aufaniae** *Celtic*

a group of Continental mother-  
goddesses

**Auge** *Greek*

[Augia]

a priestess of Athena

daughter of Aleus and Neaera

wife of Teuthras

mother of Telephus by

Heracles

She was seduced by Heracles and bore  
him a son, Telephus. As a result, her  
father handed her to Nauplius for sale  
overseas. He sold her to Teuthras or  
set her adrift in a chest which beached  
at Mysia where she became the property  
of Teuthras whom she later  
married. Telephus was abandoned as a  
baby but later found his mother and  
they were reunited.

**Augeas** *Greek*

[Aug(e)ias]

king of Elis

son of Helios or Phorbas

and Naupiadame

father of Agamede, Agasthenes

and Phyleus

In some versions he was the son of  
Poseidon. He owned huge herds of  
sheep and cattle, which, being immune  
to disease, multiplied exceedingly. It  
was his stables that Heracles cleansed  
as his fifth Labour. He had agreed to  
pay Heracles one-tenth of the value  
of his herds but reneged on  
his promise. He was killed by Heracles  
who had returned to exact his revenge.

**Augeia** *Norse*

[Augeyja]

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens  
said to have given birth simultaneously  
to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Augeias** (see Augeas)

**Augelmir** (see Ymir)

**augerine** *North American*

a fabulous animal

This animal is said to live in irrigation  
ditches and bores holes in the sides to  
let the water out.

**Augeyja** (see Augeia)

**Augia** (see Auge)

**Augias** (see Augeas)

**Augne-Baugauven** *Persian*

a god of fire

**augur** *Roman*

[auspex]

one who made prophecies from the

flight of birds

**augury**

[auspice.auspicy]

divination from the flight of birds

(see also ornithomancy)

**Augusel** *British*

[Arawn.Auguselus]

a king of Scotland

brother of Urien, some say

When King Arthur defeated the  
Saxons he restored to Augusel the  
lands the invaders had taken from him.  
Augusel fought with Arthur on his  
expeditions against the Romans on the  
Continent, but was later killed  
by Mordred.

In some accounts he is regarded as  
the mortal form of the underworld  
god Arawn.

**Auguselus** (see Augusel)

**August Female** (see Izanami)

**August Male** (see Izanagi)

**August of Jade** (see Yü Huang)

**August Personage of Jade**

(see Yü Huang)

**Augusta<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

a name for the goddess Epona, used

by the Romans

**Augusta<sup>2</sup>** (see Justitia)

**Augustin** *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

This was the name taken by one  
member of the Pleiad.

**Auharmazd** (see Ahura Mazda)

**auki** *South American*

a mountain spirit in Peru

These spirits can be invoked by a  
brujo or a sorcerer to heal the sick.  
They are said to live in secret houses  
in the heart of the mountains. Their  
servants are the condor and the vicuna;  
the cat Ccoa is their more fearsome  
servant.

**Aula** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian maiden

wife of Eleio

When she died, her spirit was followed  
by the magician Eleio, to a tower  
where she disappeared. Eleio used his  
powers to evoke the spirit again and to  
reinstall it in the body of the dead girl  
he found inside the tower. Restored to  
life, Aula married Eleio.

**Aulanerk** *Inuit*

a sea-god

His function was to warm the sea, so  
melting the ice, to give safe passage  
to sailors.

**Auld Hornie** *Scottish*

the Scots version of Old Hornie,

the Devil

**Aulis Vibenna** (see Aulus Vibenna)

**Aulne** *German*

a devil

**Aulom** (see Ailill Olom)

**Aulus Vibenna** *Roman*

[Aulis Vivenna.Olus Vibenna]

an Etruscan leader

brother of Caeles Vibenna

He and his brother captured the  
seer Cacus and made him disclose  
his secrets.

**aum** (see Om<sup>1</sup>)

**Aun<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Eun.On.Un.=Greek Heliopolis]

a sacred city, seat of sun worship

**Aun<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*

[An.On]

a fish-god

husband of Derceto(Atargatis)

**Auna** *Inuit*

the spirit of the north wind

**Aunf** (see Unneffer)

**aunga** *Pacific Islands*

part of the soul

The islanders say that the soul is in  
two parts, the aunga (good), which  
dies, and the adaro (bad), which  
remains in the form of a ghost.

**Aunt Nancy**

name for Anansi in parts of North

America, South America and the

West Indies

**Aunyaina** *South American*

a demon of the Tupari people

This being was said to be like a human  
but with tusks like a boar. It ate  
children and was killed when it fell  
from a tree where it had driven them.  
Another version of his death says that  
the people climbed a creeper into the  
sky to escape from his tyranny. When  
he tried to follow, the parrot (that  
Aunyaina had tried to kill for laughing

at him) chewed through the creeper and the monster crashed to the ground and was killed. Some say that lizards and alligators grew from parts of the demon's dead body.

**aura<sup>1</sup>**

an emanation of the human body

Those claiming supernatural power say that this material can be seen in the right circumstances. Some say that it assumes various colours, each of which is related to a specific quality or feeling.

**Aura<sup>2</sup>**

*Greek*

a nymph of the air

**Aura<sup>3</sup>**

*Phoenician*

daughter of Omichle and Pothos  
the primaevial physical force of  
the universe

sister of Aer

She mated with Aer to produce Otos.

(see also Aer<sup>1</sup>)

**Auraka**

*Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian god of death

**Auramazda**

(see Ahura Mazda)

**Aurboda**

(see Angrbode)

**aurea virga**

*Roman*

a rod, the caduceus given by Mercury  
to Apollo

**Aurelius Ambrosius**

*British*

[Ambrosius Aurelianus:=Welsh Emrys]

a king of Britain

son of Constantine

brother of Constans and Uther

When his brother, King Constans, was killed by Vortigern's soldiers, he and his brother, Uther, fled to the court of King Boudicius of Brittany to escape from Vortigern, but returned later to kill him by burning him in his castle. In another story they reappeared as the dragons buried on Mount Erith by Lud and released when Vortigern uncovered the cavern where they were buried. They flew to France, returning in mortal form at the head of an army to recapture the kingdom. They burned down the tower that Vortigern had built on Mount Erith and he was killed. Renwein, Vortigern's wife, avenged his death when she provided her servant Ambion with a phial of poison, which he administered, saying it was a cure for the illness from which Aurelius was suffering at the time. Other stories relate that Vortigern's son, Paschent, who had fled to Hibernia, returned with an army provided by the chieftain Gilloman who was angry because Merlin had stolen the stones of the Giants' Ring. While Uther was fighting Paschent, a

Saxon soldier, Eopa, tricked his way into the presence of Aurelius, who was ill in bed, and poisoned him.

In some accounts Aurelius was the son of Constans and was also called Uther. His brothers in that version were Moines and Pendragon. Others equate him with King Arthur.

**Aurentil**

(see Orvandil)

**Aurgiafa**

*Norse*

[Eyrgjafa]

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Auriaria**

*Pacific Islands*

a giant chieftain of the Gilbert Islands  
husband of the goddess Nei Tituabine

**Aurora**

*Roman*

[Mater Matuta:=Greek Eos]

a goddess of the dawn

**Aurora Borealis**

[Northern Lights]

coloured lights appearing in the sky  
in high northern latitudes

*Baltic*

(1) In Estonian tales, the lights occur when a celestial war or wedding is taking place and are caused by light reflected from the sumptuous trappings of the sleighs and the horses that draw them.

(2) Finnish lore attributes the lights to the souls of the dead.

(3) Lappish lore attributes the lights to the spirits of those killed in war or murdered.

*Greece and Rome*

In classical times, the lights were generally regarded as natural phenomena but some said that they portended some fateful event.

*Norse*

The lights were said to be sunlight reflected from the shields of the Valkyries.

*North America*

(1) The Inuit say that the lights are the dance of the dead.

(2) In the lore of the Iroquois, the supreme spirit made the maiden Awenhai pregnant, but she came to believe that she had been seduced by Fire Dragon or Aurora Borealis so he pushed all three of them out through the hole in the sky that appeared when he tore up the Onodja Tree.

(3) The Kwakiutl also say that the lights are the spirits of the dead, but add that they can portend death

in the family of the deceased.

(4) In the lore of the Makan, the lights are the fires of a small race in the sky cooking their meat.

(5) The Manadan say that the lights occur when medicine men boil their enemies in big pots.

(6) The Tlingit say that the lights are the spirits of the dead playing together in the sky.

*Russia*

The Chukchi regard this area of the heavens as the home of those who died a violent death.

*Siberia*

The Ostyak say the lights are the fires lit by the fish-god Teman' gryem to guide travellers.

**Aurva<sup>1</sup>**

*Hindu*

a rishi

(see also Aurva<sup>2</sup>)

**Aurva<sup>2</sup>**

*Hindu*

a volcanic eruption

The rishi, Aurva, created from his thigh this huge conflagration, which would have destroyed the world if Brahma had not intervened to direct it out into the ocean.

**Aurvandil**

(see Orvandil)

**Aurvandill**

(see Orvandil)

**Aurvaspos**

*Persian*

the man to whom Kay Khusraw

handed his throne when he

disappeared into the mountains

**Aus**

*Mesopotamian*

an early Babylonian god

father of Bel by Dauce

**Auseklis**

(see Auskelis)

**Ausera**

*Baltic*

a Lithuanian goddess of the dawn

**Ausiul**

an angel, ruler of the sign Aquarius

**Auskelis**

*Baltic*

[Auseklis:=Lithuanian Ausrine]

a Latvian fertility-god, attendant on  
the sky-god

**Auson**

*Greek*

son of Odysseus by Calypso or Circe, or  
of Artas by Calypso

**Ausones**

*Greek*

descendants of Auson

**Ausonia**

*Greek*

an early name for Italy

**auspex**

(see augur)

**auspice**

(see augury)

**auspicy**

(see augury)

**Ausrine**

*Baltic*

[=Latvian Auskelis]

a Lithuanian fertility-god

In some accounts, Ausrine was the Morning Star with whom the moon god Meness had an affair.

**Aust** (*see* Isis)

**Austatikco-Pauligaur** *Persian*  
a group of 8 demons guarding the world

**Auster** *Roman*  
[=Greek Notus]  
the south west wind personified

**Austri** *Norse*  
one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (East)

**Autahi** *Pacific Islands*  
[Atutuahi]  
the star Canopus as god of the heavens

**Autak** *Persian*  
[Udai-Vatak]  
a half-human demon  
mother of Azhi Dahak

**Auteb** *Egyptian*  
[Autyeb]  
the personification of joy (female)

**Autesion** *Greek*  
a king of Thebes  
son of Tisamenus  
father of Argia and Theras

**Author**  
[Great Tor]  
a deity: creator of the universe

**Authumla** (*see* Audhumbla)

**Autolukos** (*see* Autolykus)

**Autolykus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Autolukos.Autolykos.Master Thief]  
son of Hermes and Chione  
husband of Amphithea  
father of Anticleia  
A thief who could change the animals he stole into new forms. He stole some cattle from Sisyphus, who seduced his daughter Anticleia in revenge.

**Autolykus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Autolukos.Autolykos]  
a follower of Heracles  
son of Deimachus  
brother of Deileon and Phlogius  
He and his brothers helped Heracles on his ninth Labour and later joined the Argonauts.

**Autolykos** (*see* Autolykus)

**automatic writing**  
writing written without the conscious participation of the writer  
Such writing is often produced during a spiritualist seance and is said to be the work of a guiding spirit who wishes to convey a message to the living.

**Automedon** *Greek*  
a charioteer of Achilles  
son of Diore  
He killed the Trojan Aretus to avenge the death of Patroclus and, after the death of Achilles, followed his son Pyrrhus.

**Autonoe** *Greek*  
daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia  
sister of Agave and Ino  
wife of Aristaeus  
mother of Actaeon and Macris  
Driven mad by Dionysus, she and her sisters pulled Pentheus to pieces. (*see also* Agave)

**Autonomous** *Greek*  
a hero of Delphi  
He and Phylacus helped to save the city from the invading Persians.

**Autrimpas** *European*  
a Prussian sea-god

**Autumn-snake charm** (*see* ch'iu-she)

**Autyeb** (*see* Auteb)

**Auuenau** *Australian*  
Aboriginal storm spirits  
These beings are described as thin and hairy with tails and bones hanging from various parts of their bodies.

**auwa** *Australian*  
sacred places of the Aborigines

**Auwyn** *Welsh*  
father of Pwyll

**Auxe** *Greek*  
[Auxo. 'grower']  
in some accounts, she is one of the Graces, in others, one of the Horae

**Auxesis** *Greek*  
a minor fertility-goddess

**Auxo** (*see* Auxe)

**Auzar** *North American*  
in some accounts, wife of Tacu and mother of Chinigchinich

**ava** *Russian*  
[mother:=Cheremis awa]  
a tutelary spirit of the Mordvins  
These spirits have their own sphere of influence – Kov-ava protects the moon; mastor-ava, the earth; kud-ava the home; tol-ava, fire; varm-ava, wind; ved-ava, water; vir-ava, the woodlands.

**Avadana** *Buddhist*  
collections of tales about various Buddhist heroes

**Avagddu** *Welsh*  
[Afgddu.Afgaddu.Avagdu]  
son of Tegid Voel and Ceridwen  
brother of Creirwy and Morvran  
He was very ugly, so Ceridwen prepared a magic brew to make him very wise as compensation. In the event, her plans went astray and it was the boy Gwion who became the wise man Taliesin.  
In some accounts Avagddu is merely a nickname for Morvran.

**Avagdu** (*see* Avagddu)

**Avaiyo** *North American*  
a spirit of the Tewa tribe

This being is said to cause floods.

**Avaiiki** (*see* Hawaiiki)

**Aval** *Buddhist*  
a Chinese goddess of mercy

**Avalambana** (*see* Festival of the Hungry Ghosts)

**avali** (*see* omuli)

**Avallach** (*see* Ynys Avallach.Avalloc<sup>1</sup>)

**Avallo** (*see* Avalon)

**Avalloc**<sup>1</sup> *Welsh*  
[Afallach.Avallach.Avalloch.Avallon.  
Avilion:=British Evelake]  
a ruler of Avalon  
son of Beli Mawr  
In Welsh lore he was the father of Modron. In other accounts he was Evelake.

**Avalloc**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Ynys Avallach)

**Avalloch** (*see* Ynys.Avallach.Avalloc<sup>1</sup>)

**Avallon** (*see* Avalloc<sup>1</sup>)

**Avalokita** (*see* Avolokiteshvara)

**Avalokiteshvara** *Buddhist*  
[Amoghapasa.Avalokita.Avalokitesvara.  
Bhagavan.Khasaparna.Namasangiti.Natha.  
Padmapani:=Cambodian (Simhanara)  
Lokesvara:=Chinese Kuan Yin:=Hindu  
Vishnu:=Japanese Kwanzai.Kwannon.  
Sannayaka:=Tibetan Chen-re-zi.Chenresi.  
Sadaksari (Lokesvara):sPyan-ras-gzigs]  
god of mercy  
one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas of Mahayana Buddhism  
son of Amitabha  
consort of Pandara or Tara  
He is regarded as a bodhisattva who is reincarnated in each new Dalai Lama.  
In Tibet, he is the supreme national god and can assume any form, such as a cloud, a figure with 1,000 arms and eleven heads, and various animals. To help his charitable works he was given 1,000 hands. He produced a monkey, which mated with an ogress to produce a race of hairy beings. These mated with the forest monkeys and when Avalokiteshvara gave them food they lost their hair and tails and became human beings.  
He delayed his own release from the cycle of death and rebirth to help others achieve enlightenment. Having brought release to all, he set off to return to paradise. When he chanced to look back and saw that men had reverted to their former sinful ways, he broke into a million pieces from which arose the version with eleven heads and 1,000 arms. The goddess Tara was born from the tears he shed.  
He is regarded as a manifestation of Amitabha who generated him from a



beam of light issuing from his own eye.

As Padmapani, he created the world and Brahma, Indra, Lakshmi and Sarasvati, from various parts of his own body.

He is represented as a handsome youth holding in his left hand a lotus blossom. He was later identified with the Chinese goddess of mercy Kuan Yin.

In some accounts he is identified with Shiva, in others he occupies one of the two thrones in Amitabha's heaven (Mahasthama has the other).

**Avalokitesvara** (see Avalokiteshvara)

**Avalon<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Apple Island.Avalo.Avalun.Avilion.

Fortunate Isle.Island of Apples.Island of Blessed Souls.Isle of Glass.Isle of Souls.Ovelon:=Irish Ablach:=Swedish Assysla:=Welsh Ynys Avallach]

the spirit world: an earthly paradise This was the home of Morgan le Fay and the site of the forge operated by fairies, in which Excalibur is said to have been made.

On his death, King Arthur was placed on a boat and taken to Avalon where, some say, he was healed of his wounds and survives to this day, awaiting some future call to save Britain.

Another story makes this an island in the far West, concealed from view by a wall of spray, where the giants kept the golden apples that they had stolen from the gods. Some say it was ruled by Morgan le Fay, leader of nine fairy queens. (see also Assysla.

Glastonbury.Otherworld)

**Avalon<sup>2</sup>** *European*

in Carolingian legend, this was the island home of Morgan le Fay

In the story of Ogier the Dane, he was transported to Avalon where he still sleeps. Some accounts say that both Oberon and Ogier held their courts in Avalon.

**Avalun** (see Avalon)

**Avalux** *Central American*

a god of the Quiche Indians

**Avanc** (see Addanc)

**Avaon** *Welsh*

a name used for Gadeon, in some Welsh accounts

**avatar<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[avatara.awatar(a). 'descent']

the highest grade of Buddhist monk in Tibet

**avatar<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[avatara.awatar(a). 'descent']

an incarnation of a god:

supreme glorification

**avatara** (see avatar)

**Avatea** (see Atea)

**Ave** (see Awe)

**Ave-aitu** *Pacific Islands*

the Tahitian sorcerer-god

The leader of the forces of the war-god, he was depicted as a meteor, the 'tailed god'.

**Avenable** *British*

a maiden who disguised herself as a youth

Calling herself Grisandole, she introduced Merlin to the court of Julius Caesar and was said to have married the emperor.

**Avenger** (see Marduk)

**Avenger's Sword** *European*

a Danish story of a sword that can operate alone

This weapon is said to be able to kill its owner's enemies of its own accord, but may turn on its owner.

Several swords fall within this category including Tyrting, the sword of Angantyr in Norse myth and the sword of Tethra in Irish myth.

**Aventinus** *Roman*

a son of Heracles and Rhea

He fought with Turnus against Aeneas.

**Avernal** *Roman*

a fiend: inhabitant of the underworld

**Averne** (see Avernus<sup>1</sup>)

**Avernus<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*

a tribal god in Gaul

**Avernus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[Averne.Lake Avernus]

hell or the entrance to it

**Averruncus** *Roman*

a minor god whose function was to

avert evil

a version of Robigus

**Avesta** *Persian*

[Zend(-Avesta)]

sacred writings: the Zoroastrian bible

These writings are in three parts: the Vendidad (myths and laws), the Visperad (litanies) and the Yasna (liturgies). In some accounts, there are four parts, the fourth one being the Yashts (hymns to the angels and heroes).

There were originally twenty-one books in three groups: the dikat, the gatha and the hatak-mansurik. The Zend is a commentary on the *Avesta*.

**Aveta** *Celtic*

a Gallic goddess of birth

**Avezuha** *Romanian*

a demones

**Avfruvva** (see Akkruva)

**Avichey** (see Avichi)

**Avichi** *Cambodian*

[Avichey:=Buddhist Avici]

the Cambodian version of Avici

**Avichimat** *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of liars who are continually thrown down from a great height.

**Avici** *Buddhist*

[Avichey:=Cambodian Avichi]

the lowest of the 7 realms of hell,

reserved for those who mock the Buddha

**Advidya** *Hindu*

the primal cause of all things

**Avilion** (see Avalloc<sup>1</sup>.Avalon)

**Avilix** *South American*

a Mayan deity who was turned to stone by the light of the sun

**Avino** *European*

a knight of Charlemagne

He fought with Oliver and Roland at Roncesvalles.

**Avo** (see Orvandil)

**Avo Akore** *East Indian*

the third person in the lore of the

Elema people of Papua

This person, born from a turtle's egg, turned into a coconut palm.

**Avolio** *European*

a knight of Charlemagne

He fought with Oliver and Roland at Roncesvalles.

**Avon Dia** *Irish*

[Abhainn Dea]

a length of the River Dee

When Cuchulainn and Ferdia fought one another in the river, this length held back the water on each side so as not to interfere with the duel.

**Avrikiti** *African*

the god of fishermen of the Fon

**Avritra** *Hindu*

the serpent of drought

**Avya** *South American*

the sun and moon, in the lore of the

Cubeo tribe in Colombia

Avya is the man who, as the sun, walks across the sky giving light, by which the people can work by day, and less light when he becomes the moon, to allow people to sleep. When he dies, during an eclipse, his demise is blamed on an evil shaman who, if he can be identified, is put to death.

**awa<sup>1</sup>** *Russian*

[mother:=Mordvin av]

a tutelary spirit of the Cheremis

These spirits have their own sphere of

influence: kelse-awa protects the sun; mardez-awa, the wind; melande-awa, the earth; teleze-awa, the moon; tul-awa, fire; and wut-awa, water.

**Awa<sup>2</sup>** (see Awagi)

**Awabi** (see Great Awabi)

**Awagi** *Japanese*

[Awa.Awaji:=Pacific Islands Hawaiki]

an island, home of souls

This was the second of the islands of Japan created when Izanagi and Izanami dipped a spear into the primordial ocean.

**Awanaisa** (see Gro Mama)

son of Eblis

**awatar** (see avatar)

**awatara** (see avatar)

**Awe** *British*

[Ave]

the chief god: the sun

**Awenhai** *North American*

an Iroquois maiden

The deity who made her pregnant thought she had been seduced by somebody else and threw her down from the sky. She was saved from drowning in the primordial ocean by Great Turtle and lived on land newly formed by the muskrat. Her daughter later became the mother of Oterongtongnia and Tawiskaron, in some accounts.

**Awenyddion** *Welsh*

bards who uttered cryptic prophecies when in a trance-like state

**Awha** *New Zealand*

a Maori storm-god

**Awhiowhio** *Australian*

[=Pacific Islands Ara Tiotio]

an Aboriginal god of whirlwinds

**Awitelin Tsita** (see Awitelin Tsta)

**Awitelin Tsta** *North American*

[(Awitelin) Tsita]

the four-wombed earth mother of

the Zuni

mother of Poshaiyankaya by

Apoyan Tachi

She was formed from the splitting of the early hermaphrodite deity Awonawilona into two separate sexes, Awitelin Tsta and Apoyan Tachi, or by Shiwandra from saliva.

**Awl Boy** *North American*

a culture hero of the Tewa tribe

He was born when his people were migrating and was left to fend for himself. The boy grew rapidly and set out to find his people. In an empty house, Awl called to him from the road and the boy, now Awl Boy, took Awl with him and was henceforth very

lucky. He finally located his tribe and restored their fortunes by his skill as a hunter, eventually being made chief of the tribe.

An alternative story has Corn Mother calling from the roof and telling the boy to place her and Awl in a covered basket. Next morning the boy found new deerskin clothes waiting for him and he set off with the basket to find his people.

**awl-elbow witches** *North American*

witches with awls or knives set in their elbows, in the lore of some Algonquian tribes

**Awl Man** *North American*

a tutelary spirit of the Pueblo, the awl personified

**Awonawilona** *North American*

[All-Container]

creator-god of the Zuni people

This primaevial deity was conceived as combining both sexes, splitting to form the goddess Awitelin Tsta and the god Apoyan Tachi.

He spread a layer of green scum on the waters remaining after the flood and from this the land developed. He made mankind by throwing pieces of his skin into the primordial ocean.

Other versions say that he made animals and men in four huge caves. One of the men, Poshaiyangkyo, crawled out and persuaded the god to allow all the others to follow.

In some accounts he became the sun.

**awulia** (see ayana)

**Awun** *Chinese*

a Taiwanese god of destruction

**Axaiaatzin** *Central American*

a king of Mexico

father of Chachiuhnenetzi

**axe**

an edged tool or weapon, significant in many cultures (see axinomancy)

**Axe Age**

one of the 4 ages referred to in the Eddas

**Axe-Eye** (see Toi-mata)

**axe-handle hound** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Axierus** *Greek*

[Akieros]

one of the 2 female Cabeiri

daughter of Axiocersus

In some accounts, a name for the Dioscuri regarded as four.

**Axine** *Greek*

[Axinus.Unfriendly Sea]

the Black Sea (see also Euxine)

**axinomancy**

divination from the motions of agate on a hot axe

**Axinus** (see Axine)

**Axiocerca** *Greek*

[Axiokersa]

one of the 2 female Cabeiri

daughter of Axiocercus

**Axiocersus** *Greek*

[Axiokersos]

one of the Cabeiri

father of Axierus, Axiocerca and

Cadmilus, some say

**Axioche** *Greek*

a nymph

**Axiokersa** (see Axiocerca)

**Axiokersos** (see Axiocercus)

**Axion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Phegeus

brother of Arsinoe and Temenus

His sister, Arsinoe, married Alcmaeon.

When Alcmaeon abandoned her, Axion, his brother and father, killed him.

**Axion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Priam and Hecuba

He was killed by Eurypylos at the siege of Troy.

**axe tree**

a tree, such as Yggrasil, regarded as forming the centre of rotation of the earth (or the universe)

**Axo-Mama** *South American*

the Peruvian goddess of the potato harvest

**Aya<sup>1</sup>** *European*

sister of Charlemagne

wife of Aymon

mother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricciardetto, Ricardo and Rinaldo

In some accounts Aymon's wife is Beatrice.

**Aya<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

[Princess Aya]

a princess who fell in love with the spirit of the peony

Aya was due to marry the son of Lord Ako but fell in love with a mysterious samurai and pined away for love of him. Her father set a trap for this handsome stranger and had Magi Hiogo wait in the peony bushes at night. The retainer captured the samurai but was overcome by a mysterious scent and fainted. When he came to, he found that he was grasping a peony. The princess placed this bloom in a vase by her bedside and immediately she became better but, when she married Lord Ako's son, the peony died.

**Aya<sup>3</sup>** (see Aa<sup>1</sup>)

**Ayaba** *African*  
goddess of the hearth among the Fon  
sister of Loko

**Ayacua** *South American*  
in the lore of the Lule tribes, a grub

This mountain grub was said to wield  
a bow that fired stone-tipped arrows,  
which caused illness.

**Ayagba** *African*  
a Nigerian tribal chief  
father of Enekepe

When Ayagba's tribe was being  
defeated in battle, Enekepe allowed  
herself to be buried alive, a sacrifice  
that saved her people.

**Ayakasikone** *Japanese*  
['terrible face']  
a Shinto goddess  
consort of Omodaru

These two deities were produced from  
one of the branches of the primordial  
god Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Ayame** *Japanese*  
a lady at the imperial court

She was given as wife to Yorimasa  
when he killed the sky monster that  
had been harassing the emperor.

**Ayamur** *Mesopotamian*  
[Driver]  
a mace of Baal

This weapon was one of the two maces  
(the other was Yagrush) made by  
Kothar for Baal for his fight with Yam.

**ayana** *African*  
[awulia]

guardian spirits in Ethiopia

**Ayanagosha** *Hindu*  
husband of Radha

**Ayar Auca** (see Ayar Ayca)

**Ayar Ayca** *South American*

[Ayar Auca.Ayar Saucó]

an Inca ancestral hero

son of Inti

He became a field-god when sent by  
Inti, with his brothers and sisters, to  
settle on earth.

(see also Children of the Sun)

**Ayar Cachi** *South American*

[Ayar Cachi Asauca.Topa Ayar Cachi]

an Inca ancestral hero

son of Inti

He was sealed in a cave by his jealous  
brothers when sent by Inti, with his  
brothers and sisters, to settle on earth.

(see also Children of the Sun)

**Ayar Cachi Asauca** (see Ayar Cachi)

**Ayar Manco** *South American*

[Manco Capac]

an Inca ancestral hero

son of Inti

He is regarded as the founder of the  
Incas. Looking for a place where they  
might settle, he and his brothers and  
sisters explored the area near Cuzco.  
When Ayar Oco turned to stone or  
was pushed over a precipice by Ayar  
Manco, Ayar Cachi was sealed into a  
cave and Ayar Ayca became a field-  
god. He seized the city and married his  
sister Mama Ocllo, starting the  
Inca dynasty.

In another version, only Ayar  
Manco and Mama Ocllo were  
involved, sent by Inti to establish  
civilization. They were carrying a staff  
or a wedge of gold and settled where it  
sank into the ground.

In some versions Ayar Manco  
became a stone, which was revered by  
the Incas. (see also Children of  
the Sun.Manco Capac)

**Ayar Oco** *South American*

[Ayar Ucho.Huana Cauri]

son of Inti

He turned into stone when sent by  
Inti, with his brothers and sisters, to  
settle on earth.

Other versions say that his brother,  
Ayar Manco, killed him by pushing  
him over a precipice. In some versions  
he is called Huana Cauri.

(see also Children of the Sun.Pinahua)

**Ayar Saucó** (see Ayar Ayca)

**Ayar Ucho** (see Ayar Oco)

**Ayglin** *British*

an uncle of Andrivete

He seized the throne of Andrivete's  
father and tried to force her into  
marriage with an unacceptable  
husband, so she ran off and married  
Kay. Ayglin's subjects soon rebelled  
and Andrivete regained her rightful  
inheritance.

**Ayida** *African*

wife of Dan Hwedo (see also Aida)

**Ayin** (see Ain)

**Ayil**

a demon of Sagittarius

**Ayiyan** (see Ayiyanayaka)

**Ayiyanayaka** *Hindu*

[Ayiyan]

god of fields and woods in Ceylon

**Ayllu** *South America*

in the lore of the Incas, the souls of

the descendants of the pacarina

**Aym** (see Aini)

**Aymeri** *European*

son of Hernant

father of Guillaume

**Aymeric** *European*

the eldest son of Rinaldo

**Aymon** *European*

[Amon:=Dutch Amijn]

a duke

son of Duolinn

husband of Aya or Beatrice

father of Alardo, Bradamante,  
Guichard, Ricciardetto, Ricardo  
and Rinaldo

He went to war with Charlemagne  
who had killed his relative, Hug, and,  
with the help of his steed, Bayard,  
defeated the Emperor's forces but later  
made peace and married Charlemagne's  
sister, Aya.

In *Orlando Furioso*, Aymon's wife is  
Constantia and their son is Guido.

**aymuray** *South American*

a Chechua harvest song

**Aypeos** (see Ipos)

**Ayperos** (see Ipos)

**Ayporus** (see Ipos)

**Ayres** (see Aries<sup>2</sup>)

**Ayu** *Hindu*

son of Pururavas and Urvashi

**ayudha-purusha** *Hindu*

a person used by a demon or a deity as

a weapon in battle: a weapon

regarded as having its own

spiritual being

**Ayurvasita** *Buddhist*

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses

**Ayus** *Hindu*

father of Nahusha

**Aywell** *British*

a Celtic guardian-god of the north

of England

consort of Mm

**Ayyanar** *Hindu*

a local god

He was said to control the veeran.

**Ayyappan** *Hindu*

a god of growth

**Az<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

the female principle of greed

At the final battle, this demon will be

defeated and confined eternally to hell.

**Az<sup>2</sup>**

a Manichaeian female demon

**Azaca Si** (see Azacca)

**Azacca** *West Indian*

[Azaca Si.Azaka.Mambo Zacca]

a Haitian god of agriculture

brother of Ghede

**Azadeh** *Persian*

a slave girl

On a hunting trip with Bahram, she  
challenged him to demonstrate his skill  
as an archer, which he did by shooting  
a pellet, grazing the ear of an antelope.  
When the animal raised a hoof to  
scratch the ear, Bahram fired an arrow

pinning the hoof to the ear. Azedah then accused the archer of being Ahriman himself whereupon he knocked her to the ground and trampled her to death under his camel's hoofs.

**Azag Bau** *Mesopotamian*

wife of Sargon

**Azaka** *(see Azacca)*

**Azaradel**

a demon

This being is said to have come to earth and explained the motions of the moon.

**Azariel**

a moon demon

**Azazel** *British*

a standard-bearer for Satan in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

**Azdahah** *Mesopotamian*

a dragon of darkness

husband of Tigranuki

When Azdahah set out to kill his wife's brother, Tigranes, Tigranuki warned Tigranes. Azdahah killed his wife for her treachery and Tigranes killed Azdahah in revenge.

**Aze** *Japanese*

wife of Nase

This couple were said to be so devoted to each other that when threatened with separation, they chose instead to become pine trees.

**azeman** *South American*

a blood-sucking demon appearing as a

bat by night, a woman by day  
Such a being can be frustrated by placing a broom across the doorway or by scattering seeds or grain on the floor. In the latter case, the azeman feels compelled to collect and cart away every single grain. If she cannot finish the job before daylight returns, she leaves empty-handed or is perhaps caught in the act of counting the grains and can be killed.

**Azeruel**

a moon demon

**Azeuph**

a demon

**Azhdak** *(see Azhi Dahak)*

**Azhi Dahak** *Persian*

[Azhdak.Azhi Dahaka.Bevarash.

Dahak(i).Dahhak.Dhaki.Ezhdeha.

Vishap(a).Zah(h)ak.Zuhak]

a 3-headed demon of destruction

son of Angra Mainyu and Autak

consort of Druj

A demon created by Ahriman, in one story, he was overcome, by Atar and chained to Mountain Demavand. In another story it was Thraetona who first stabbed him, allowing frogs and lizards to pour out of his chest, and then chained him.

In one story he replaced Yima as king and ruled for 1,000 years.

It is said that at the end of the world, he will break loose and kill much of

mankind before being killed by the resuscitated Keresaspa. *(see also Zahak)*

**Azhi Dahaka** *(see Azhi Dahak)*

**Azibeel**

a demon

**Azi** *Persian*

a demon preying on

beautiful women

**Azidahaka** *(see Azhi Dahak)*

**Aziel**

a moon demon

**azima** *African*

a Swahili charm or incantation

**Azimu** *African*

king of Ethiopia

brother of Hakim

**azizan** *African*

[=Ashanti mmoatia:=Brazilian sacco:

=Nigerian ijimere:=Surinam apuku]

benevolent forest spirits

in Dahomey

**Azizos** *Arabian*

[Azuzu]

the deified morning star in Syria

brother of Arsu *(see also Monominos)*

**Aztlan** *Central American*

[Craneland.Place of the Reeds]

the original home of the Aztecs

**Azume** *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess of the damned

**Azure Dragon** *(see Ch'ing Lung)*

**Azuzu** *(see Azizos)*

**Azzilo** *(see Attila)*



# B



- B** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god B; perhaps Kukulcan or the rain-god, Chac  
This deity is depicted with a nose somewhat like that of a tapir. He can walk on water and wields a fiery torch. Rather than Chac, some say he represents Kukulcan or Quetzalcoatl.
- Ba<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Pa]  
a god manifest in the form of a pharaoh
- ba<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[pa]  
the soul, one of the 5 elements comprising the complete person  
The ba is depicted as a bird with a human head that flies between this life and the afterlife.
- Ba<sup>3</sup>** (see Khnum)
- ba-bird** *Egyptian*  
the representation of the ba in the form of a human-headed bird
- Ba-Du'c Chua** (see Duc Ba)
- Ba Ja** *Mongolian*  
a general who became an official in the heavenly bureaucracy
- Ba-Maguje** *African*  
a Hausa spirit which causes thirst leading to drunkenness
- Ba Neb Djedet** (see Banaded)
- Ba Neb Tettu** (see Banaded)
- Ba-Pef** *Egyptian*  
an underworld god
- Ba-Toye** *African*  
a Hausa spirit causing destructive fires
- Baabal**  
a demon
- Baal<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
[Aleyan.Al'eyn.Al(y)iyin.Baal-Dagon. (Baal-) Zebul.Bael(l).Bel. Eshmun.'lord'. Thunderer:=Egyptian Set:=Greek Cronus: =Phoenician Melkarth:=Sumerian Adad or Enlil]  
a fertility-god, god of storms  
son of Dagan or El  
twin brother of Mot  
husband and brother of Anat  
husband of Arisya, Baalat, Padriya and Talliya, some say  
father of the Baalim, Pidray, the Sasuratum and Talay  
He fought a battle with Yam for control of the earth and killed the serpent Lotan. He lived in a huge palace called Sapan, which had a hole in the floor through which he watered the earth. When he died, Anat fought and killed Mot, god of the underworld, and ground him under a millstone. Baal was later restored to life and the throne.  
In some accounts he is equated with Moloch.  
He is depicted as a warrior wearing a horned helmet and standing on a wave top.
- Baal<sup>2</sup>**  
a demon, duke of hell  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
- Baal<sup>3</sup>**  
['lord':plur=Baalim]  
a false god: a generic name for a god  
In black magic, one of the Ministers, commander of the infernal armies.
- Baal-Addir** *Phoenician*  
the god of Byblos  
a name of Baal as 'powerful'
- Baal-Berith<sup>1</sup>**  
[Balberith]  
a demon of blasphemy, secretary in hell (see also Berith)
- Baal-Berith<sup>2</sup>** *Canaanite*  
[Balberith]  
a god of contracts
- Baal-Biq'ah** *Phoenician*  
a weather-god  
titular deity of Baalbek
- Baal-Brathy** *Phoenician*  
a local mountain-god
- Baal-Dagon** (see Baal)
- Baal-Eret Maharlet** *Mesopotamian*  
an Ugaritic fertility-god, god of wells
- Baal-Gad** *Hebrew*  
a goat-king  
Dionysus as the ancestor of the tribe of Gad
- Baal-Hadad** *Canaanite*  
[Baal-Haddad.Baal-Hadhed.Baal-Rammon. 'crasher']  
a name for Baal as a storm-god (see also Adad)
- Baal-Haddad** (see Baal-Hadad)
- Baal-Hadhed** (see Baal-Hadad)



**Baal-Hammon** *Phoenician*  
[=Roman Frugifer]  
Baal as a fertility-god at Carthage  
(see also Bebellahamon)

**Baal-Hermon** *Phoenician*  
a mountain-god

**Baal-Karmelos** *Canaanite*  
an oracular god of Mount Carmel

**Baal-Lebanon** *Semitic*  
a storm-god

**Baal-Malage** *Phoenician*  
a local god

**Baal-Marqod** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Greek Balmarkos:=Phoenician  
Balmarcodes]  
a Syrian god of healing

**Baal-Melkart** *Phoenician*  
a god of Tyre and later of Carthage

**Baal-Peor** *Mesopotamian*  
[Beelpoor.(Bel-)Peor.Belphegor]  
a Moabite god or demon  
(see also Balphegor.Belphegor)

**Baal-Qarnain** *Phoenician*  
a Punic god  
a name for Baal-Hammon as a horned  
god

**Baal-Rammon** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Baal-Hadad as  
'thunderer'

**Baal-Samen** (see Baal-Samin)

**Baal-Samin** *Phoenician*  
[Baal-Samem.Baal-Sham(a)in.Baal-  
Shamayin:=Greek Zeus:=Roman Caelus]  
a god of rain, ships and storms  
He was defeated by the hero Aram.

**Baal-Sapan** *Phoenician*  
[=Canaanite Baal-Sapon]  
an Ugarit mountain-god  
consort of Pidray  
father of Tly

**Baal-Sapon** (see Baal-Sapan)

**Baal-Shamain** (see Baal-Samin)

**Baal-Shamayim** (see Baal-Samin)

**Baal-Tamar** *Phoenician*  
lord of the tree of life (the palm)

**Baal Tyre** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Greek Heracles]  
a Tyrian sun-god

**Baal-Zebul** *Canaanite*  
[Zebul:=Biblical Beelzebub]  
a name of Baal as 'prince'  
He was later downgraded to become the  
demon Beelzebub. (see Beelzebub)

**Baal-Zephon<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
a name of Baal in the form of a white  
bull-god, 'ruler of the north'

**Baal-Zephon<sup>2</sup>**  
a demon, captain of the guard in hell

**Baalat<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
[Baalath]

a generic name for a goddess

**Baalat<sup>2</sup>** *Canaanite*  
[Baalath.Baalti.Belet.Belti:=Egyptian  
Baelthi]  
a fertility-goddess  
wife of Baal

Baal assumed her duties as Baal-Hadad.

**Baalath** (see Baal.Ninlil)

**Baalbek** *Mesopotamian*  
the city of the Jinn  
This city was built on the orders of  
Jinn bin Jann. (see also Chilminar)

**Baalim** *Mesopotamian*  
a group of 7 storm-gods  
sons or aspects of Baal

**Baalism**  
worship of Baal

**Baalite**  
a worshipper of Baal

**Baalphegor**  
(see Baal-Peor.Belphegor)

**Baalsamame** (see Balshameme)

**Baalti** (see Baalat)

**Baalteis Zapuna** *Canaanite*  
a mother-goddess

**Baalzebub** (see Beelzebub)

**Baatsi** *African*  
the first man in the lore of the Efe  
To please his wife he picked the for-  
bidden tahu fruit and God punished  
them by decreeing that all future  
generations should die.

**Baau** *Phoenician*  
[Bau:=Sumerian Baba]  
a goddess  
wife of Kolpia  
mother of Aion and Protoponos

In some accounts she was worshipped  
as a heifer. (see also Niritu)

**Bab-ed-Din** *Persian*  
'the Gate of Righteousness', a name of  
Mirza Ali Mohammed

**Baba** *Mesopotamian*  
[Bau.Great Mother.Gula.Ma(-Bellone).  
Nintu:=Phoenician Baau:=Semitic Ishtar]  
a Sumerian fertility-goddess, a  
beneficent version of Tiamat  
daughter of An  
wife of Ningursu or Ninib, some say  
mother of Gangir (see also Gula)

**Baba-Iaga** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Baba-Jaga** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Baba Tomor** (see Tmor)

**Baba-Yaga** *Russian*  
[Baba-Iaga.Baba-Jaga(-Baba).Jendzibaba.  
Jendzyna. Jezenky.Jezi-Baba. Jezinky]  
an ogress or witch  
a goddess of death  
She had teeth and breasts of stone and  
was said to steal children, having first  
turned them to stone merely by looking

at them, and then, having returned  
them to normal, cooking and eating  
them. She moved around in a mortar  
by using the pestle as a propelling  
pole. Her home was a hut that had the  
legs of a chicken on which, some say, it  
moved about, and which was enclosed  
within a fence made of bones.

In the Czech version these beings  
had the face of a woman, the body of a  
sow and the legs of a horse. They lived  
in caves and put out the eyes of any  
humans they caught.

**Babak** *Persian*  
father of Ardashir

**babalawo** (see babalorisha)

**babalorisha** *African*  
[babalawo:female=iyalorisha:=Brazilian pai  
de santo:=Dahomey bokonon]  
a diviner or a priest of the Yoruba  
god Vorunmila

**Babbar<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Semitic Samas]  
an Akkadian sun-god

**Babbar<sup>2</sup>** (see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)

**Babe** *North American*  
a huge ox  
This animal was the companion of  
Paul Bunyan, hero of a modern  
American myth. It was white at birth  
but turned blue during a particular  
winter when blue snow fell.

Babe could eat bales of hay,  
including the baling wire, and was said  
to be very fond of hot-cakes. He was so  
heavy that his hooves sank into solid  
rock and lakes formed in his  
hoofprints. He was reputed to have  
pulled a river (or a road) straight,  
scooped out Puget Sound by hauling a  
glacier and pulled dry oil wells out of  
the ground.

Babe caused his own death by  
swallowing a batch of hot-cakes –  
including the stove. Some say that  
the Black Hills were piled up over  
his grave.

**Babel**  
an angel of the second heaven,  
controlling the South and  
Wednesday

**Babhru-Vahana** *Hindu*  
son of Arjuna and Chitrangada  
He inadvertently killed his father,  
Arjuna, and would have committed  
suicide if his stepmother, Ulupi, had not  
given the young man a magic gemstone  
which restored his father to life.

**Babi** *Egyptian*  
[=Greek Bapho]  
a violent god of sexual prowess

It is said that his penis acted in some cases as the bolt on the door of heaven and in others as the mast of the ferry boat of the underworld.

He is depicted as a baboon with an erect penis.

**Babican** *European*

a prince or king of Hyrcania  
He was attacked by a lion that killed his horse as he was travelling to the court of the sultan, Gaudisso, to marry the princess Clarimunda. Huon rescued him by killing the lion, but Babican repaid him by stealing his horse to continue his journey. Huon followed him to the court and decapitated him.

**Babieca** *Spanish*

[Bavieca]  
the horse of El Cid

**Babinga** *African*

king of the Mandwa tribe  
second husband of Nyavirezi  
father of Ryangombe

**Babo** *(see Baubo)*

**baboi** *(see night witches)*

**Bacab** *Central American*

a rain-god  
son of Itzamna and Ix Chel

He was killed at birth and rose three days later into the sky where he became a rain-god.

**Bacabab** *(see Bacabs)*

**Bacabs** *Central American*

[Bacabab:=Aztec Tlaloc]  
4 giant Mayan deities  
sons of Itzamna and Ix Chel

These four brothers supported the world, one at each corner, and controlled the winds. They are listed as Kan Tzicnal (north, white), Hobnil (east, red), Hozanek (south, yellow), and Zac Cimi (west, black).

Another list gives Mulac (north, white), Kan (east, yellow), Cauac (south, red) and Ix (west, black), while others give Kan (south, yellow), Chac (east, red), Zac (north, white) and Ed (west, black).

In some accounts, they are the same as the Balam. *(see also Acantum. Balam<sup>1</sup>.Pauhtun)*

**Bacam** *Central American*

[Pacaw]  
a Mayan sorcerer

He and Xulu arranged for the resurrection of Hunapu and Ixbalanque in Xibalba after they had been killed on a pyre.

**Bacax** *Roman*

a local god in North Africa

**bacchae** *(see bacchantes)*

**Bacchae, The** *Greek*

a play by Euripides  
The play tells the story of Pentheus, torn to pieces by the frenzied followers of Dionysus.

**bacchanal** *Roman*

a follower of Bacchus  
a priest(ess) of Bacchus  
a song, etc. dedicated to Bacchus  
*(see also bacchante)*

**Bacchanalia** *Roman*

[Bacchanals]  
orgiastic festivals in honour of Bacchus

**Bacchanals** *(see Bacchanalia)*

**bacchant** *Roman*

[plur=bacchoi]  
a devotee of Bacchus  
a priest of Bacchus

**bacchantes** *Roman*

[bacchae.bacchanals.clodones.Lenae:  
=Greek Bassareae. Bassarid(e)s.maeonad(e)s.  
mainades.Mimallones.Thyiades]  
wild female devotees of Bacchus  
priestesses of Bacchus

The male equivalents are the Corybantes.

**baccharis**

a herb used in magic rites

**Bacche** *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Nysa  
She helped to rear the infant Dionysus and was placed in the sky as one of the Hyades by a grateful Zeus.

**Bacchoi** *(see bacchant)*

**Bacchus<sup>1</sup>** *Portuguese*

an evil spirit in *The Lusians*

**Bacchus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[Bakchos.Evan.Lakchos.Psilas]  
a name for Dionysus in the  
Roman pantheon

In one story, Bacchus allowed his lions to attack a maiden simply because he was upset when she failed to offer him the worship to which he thought he was entitled. He immediately regretted his action and turned the girl into pure crystal. He then poured wine over the crystal, which took on the colour of the wine and became what we now know as amethyst. *(see also Liber)*

**Bach Bychan** *(see Bychan)*

**Bach-ho** *(see Pai Hu)*

**Bach-ma** *Chinese*

[Ma-vien.White Horse]  
a Chinese despot

He conquered Indo-China and was deified as a guardian-god, superseding Cao-bien.

**Bachanael**

an angel of the first heaven,  
controlling the west and Monday

**Bachiel** *(see Barchiel)*

**bachlach** *Irish*

a phantom  
One of the most famous bachlachs is the one involved in the beheading contest at Briccium's feast.

*(see also bananchs.bocanachs)*

**Bachué** *South American*

[Furachogue]  
a mother-goddess and fertility-goddess of the Chibcha Indians  
She emerged from Lake Iguague as a snake, produced a baby son, mated with her son to produce the human race and then they both resumed their shape as snakes and returned to the lake.

**Bachrach** *Irish*

a poet of Leinster  
In some accounts it was he, not Cathbad, who brought the news of Christ's death to Conor mac Nessa.

**Baciel** *(see Barchiel)*

**bacis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a class of inspired prophets

**Bacis<sup>2</sup>** *(see Buchis)*

**Backbone of Osiris** *Egyptian*

the axis on which the earth (or the universe) rotates *(see also axle tree)*

**bacularia**

a witch who rides on a broomstick

**Bad** *Persian*

a storm jinn

**Bad Dog Village** *Buddhist*

a part of hell

Here the good are allowed to pass, while the evil ones are torn to pieces by dogs.

**badang** *Malay*

a ghost of the forest

**Badarayana** *Hindu*

a sage

He wrote the Brahma Sutras.

**Badb<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Badhb(h).Bav.Bodh.Bodhbh:=Gaulish

Bodua.Cathubodua]

a goddess of war

an aspect of Morrigan or Nemain  
daughter of Ernmas

wife or granddaughter of Neit

She was one of a trinity of names (Ana, Badb and Macha) known as the Fate Trinity and regarded as aspects of Morrigan. The list is sometimes Badb, Macha, Nemain. She often appeared in the form of a crow or raven.

*(see also Morrigan)*

**badb<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[badhb(h)]

a local name for a banshee

**Badb Catha** *Irish*

a name of Badb in the form of a crow

**Badé** *West Indian*

[Gbadé]  
a Haitian voodoo spirit (*see also* Gbadé)

**Badebec** *European*

wife of Gargantua  
mother of Pantagruel

She died at the birth of her son at which time she also delivered seven camels, nine dromedaries, many mules and loaded wagons and various foodstuffs.

**Bademagus** (*see* Bagdemagus)**badger**<sup>1</sup> *Japanese*

this animal is said to be a man-eater  
and to possess supernatural powers

**Badger**<sup>2</sup> *North American*

a hero of the Shoshone Indians

He saved Dove and her children by luring the monster Dzoavits into a hole in the ground and then sealing the entrance with a boulder.

**Badger Prey God** *North American*

one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding the home of Poshaiyangkyo

He is responsible for the area to the south.

**Badhamair** *Irish*

a woman captured by Finn mac Cool  
She was beheaded by the warrior Cuirreach Life who was then killed and decapitated by Finn.

**Badhb** (*see* Badb)**Badhbh** (*see* Badb)**badi**<sup>1</sup> *Malay*

an evil spirit said to have sprung from the blood of Adam

Some say that these spirits live in cats, but can insert themselves into corpses, which then become terrifying ghosts.

**Badí**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[Vadi.Wada:=Anglo-Saxon Wade]

a giant  
son of Vilcinus by Watchilt  
father of Egil, Slagfinn and Volund

**badi**<sup>3</sup> *East Indian*

[=Thai khwan]  
in Indonesia, the soul which, they say, can leave the body and return

**Badi Mata** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess  
One of seven goddesses who came to be thought of as attacking young children.

**Badiat-Coldare**

(*see* Desert of Monsters)

**Badiatealгим** (*see* Desert of Demons)**Badimo** *African*

in the lore of the Tswana, the only ones able to communicate with the god Modimo

**Badiol**

a demon

**Badiu Zamar** *Malay*

son of Amir Hamza  
He accompanied his father on many of his remarkable adventures.

**Badjak** *Serbian*

an oak tree burned as part of a Slava ceremony

**badjang** (*see* bajang)**badjican** *West Indian*

an assistant to a hougan

**Badon** (*see* Battle of Mount Badon)**Badoura** (*see* Badr al-Budur)**Badr al-Budur** *Arabian*

[Badoura.Bear-el-Budur.Buddur al-Buddoor]

a sultan's daughter or Chinese princess  
wife of Aladdin

**Baduh** *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic messenger spirit

**Baduhenna** *German*

a storm-goddess

**Bael** (*see* Baal)**Baeldaez** (*see* Baldaeg)**Baell** (*see* Baal)**Baelthi** *Egyptian*

the Egyptian name for Baalat

**baetyl** *Greek*

[baetulus.betylus]

a magical or holy stone (meteorite)

Originally a meteorite which, because of its celestial origin, was revered. Later, a representation of a deity or a place where a deity resided.

**baetylus** (*see* baetyl)**Bag** *Korean*

a police marshal

He followed a young girl back to her house and, when he entered, found her and all her family dead. He dug a large grave and buried all the bodies together. Later, the spirit of the girl came to him with information that enabled him to arrest a thief. Thereafter, she came frequently, giving him information, and he quickly acquired a great reputation as a policeman, eventually becoming a marshal of police.

**Bag-Mashtu** *Persian*

[Bag-Mazda:=Urantian Khaldu]

a sky-god, predecessor of Ahura Mazda

**Baga** *Persian*

a name for god

**Bagadjimbiri** *Australian*

creator-gods of the Aborigines

These two brothers came up out of the earth in the form of dingos, mated a toadstool with a fungus to produce humans and gave the gift of reproduction to the first people. The brothers grew into giants as high as the

sky, but were killed in a dispute with the cat-man, Ngariman, and his tribe. The earth-goddess, Dilga, drowned the killers with a flood of milk from her breasts, restoring the brothers to life at the same time. When they finally died they turned into water snakes.

**Bagala** *Hindu*

a goddess  
a sakti of Shiva

**Bagarios** (*see* Attis)**Bagaspati** *Pacific Islands*

[=Hindu Brhaspati]  
a woodland-god of Bali

**Bagba** *African*

a spirit controlling rain and winds

**Bagdemagus** *British*

[Ba(u)demagu(s).Bra(g)demagus]

a Knight of the Round Table

a king of Gore

brother of Tarsan

father of Meliagaunt

He resented it when Torre, a younger knight, was elected to the Round Table in preference to himself and rode away from Camelot in search of adventure. He found Merlin imprisoned in the rock by Nimue but could do nothing to help him.

When his son abducted Guinevere, he intervened to save her from rape.

He was later made a member of the Round Table and set out from Camelot with the other knights on the Grail Quest. He found a white shield beside an altar in a chapel and took it although it carried a warning that it was intended for the True Prince, an epithet for Galahad. He was challenged by a knight in white armour and found that he could not lift the shield to defend himself. He was unhorsed and badly wounded in the thigh. As a result he had to give up the quest and returned to Camelot with Owain who tended to him.

He was later killed by Gawain.

**Baghist** (*see* Bagisht)**Bagini** *Australian*

a female monster, half human,  
half animal

These beings are said to rape their male victims.

**Bagisht** *Afghan*

[Baghist.Opkulu]

the Kafir-god of floods and prosperity  
son of Disani

He was born in the river when his mother was raped by a demon in the form of a ram. He was decapitated by his mother.

**Bagistane** *Persian*  
[Behistoon]  
a sacred rock peak

**Baglis**  
a demon of measures

**Bagos Papparos** *Pbrygian*  
a sky-god

**Bagota** *British*  
a giantess  
wife of Brunor  
mother of Galahaut

**Bagputys** *Baltic*  
[Bangputis]  
a Lithuanian sea-god

**Bagvarti** *Armenian*  
a tutelary-goddess  
wife of Haldi

**bagwyn** *British*  
[=British yale]  
a Welsh monster, part antelope, part horse

**Bahana** *North American*  
[White Brother]  
a progenitor of the Hopi Indians

**Bahet** *Egyptian*  
abundance personified

**Bahloo** *Australian*  
a moon-god  
Bahloo was originally Mulandi, a happy man, who when he died was taken up to heaven by Baime and became the moon. He was responsible for making girl babies.  
(*see also* Bu-maya-mul)

**Bahman<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
[Long-arm]  
son of Isfandiyar  
He killed the hero Rustem who had earlier killed Bahman's father.

**Bahman<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Vohu Manah)

**baho** *North American*  
a prayer stick of the Hopi

**bahr geist** *German*  
a spirit: banshee

**Bahram** *Persian*  
[=Pahlavi Vahram]  
a god of victory, god of Mars and god of travellers (*see also* Vahagn)

**Bahram fire** *Persian*  
[Berezisavanh]  
sacred fire  
One of the five types of sacred fire, Bahram fire is composed of sixteen kinds of fire and is kept alight with sandalwood each day. The other four types are Spenishta, Urvazishta, Vazishta and Vohu Fryana.

**Bahram Gur** *Persian*  
[Bahramgor]  
foster son of the king of Hira  
He was given a number of slave girls,

one of whom, Azadeh, went hunting with him. When she asked him to demonstrate his skill as an archer, he fired a pellet which grazed the ear of an antelope. When the animal raised a hoof to scratch its ear, Bahram fired an arrow that pinned the hoof to the animal's ear. Azadeh then accused him of being Ahriman himself, whereupon he knocked her to the ground and trampled her to death beneath his camel's hooves.

**Bahram Yasht** *Persian*

a fabulous bird of fire  
This bird's feathers were used to repel demons. Zoroaster brushed his body with them to make himself invulnerable.

**Bahramgor** (*see* Bahram Gur)

**Bahu** *Hindu*

a king  
father of Sachi

**Bahubali** (*see* Gommateshvara)

**Bahucaraji** *Indian*

a goddess whose devotees practised castration

**Bahuri** (*see* Manibhadra<sup>1</sup>)

**Bahusodara** *Buddhist*

a goddess  
mother of Syama

**Baiaime** (*see* Baime)

**Baidrama** *North American*

[Vaybrama]  
a god of the Taino tribe, giver of strength

**Baile** *Irish*

a prince of Ulster  
He fell in love with Aillinn, a daughter of the king of Leinster, a traditional enemy of Ulster. They arranged to meet but when Baile arrived at the meeting place a stranger told him that Aillinn was dead, whereupon Baile died of grief. The same stranger then told Aillinn that her lover was dead, and she died broken-hearted. Their story was carved into branches of the yew tree and apple tree that grew on their graves, and these branches, when placed together, became inseparable.

**Baime** *Australian*

[Baiaime.B'iame.Birral.Bunjil.Daramulun. Martummere.Ngurunderi.Nurrundere]  
sky-god of the Aborigines  
husband of Birrahgnooloo and Cunnebeillee

In some versions he is the father of Daramulun. Some say that the sky is supported on large crystals resting on Biame's shoulders. Baime is normally asleep. When he woke on one occasion he turned over, and in doing so caused

the flood. It is said that when he next awakes he will destroy the world.

(*see also* Ngurunderi.Pundjel)

**Baingan** *Indian*

a princess  
It was said that she was born from an egg-plant. A local queen, jealous of the girl's beauty, tried to find Baingan's life-token so that she could kill her, but succeeded only in killing her own seven sons. She eventually discovered that the life-token was a necklace enclosed in a box inside a bee inside a fish and was able to recover it, so that Baingan died. The king found her body in the forest, where it had been placed by the old couple who had reared her, and he watched over it every day. To his amazement, it remained as fresh and lovely as ever. Some time later the king found a baby boy beside the body and this child told him that Baingan was alive at night, when the queen took off the necklace, but dead while the necklace was worn by day. The young boy eventually recovered the necklace and Baingan was fully restored to life. The evil queen died and was buried in a pit full of serpents while the king married Baingan.

**Bairawi** *Pacific Islands*

[Ambu Dewi.Batari.=Hindu Durga.Kali]  
a goddess of death in Bali and Java  
an aspect of Dewi  
wife of Siwa

**Bairre** (*see* Barra)

**Baishu** *Japanese*

[Hanagaki Baishu]  
a young poet  
When he found a poem written by a maiden he prayed to Benten to help him find her. As he left the shrine he met the maiden and married her. Later he was invited to meet a man who said that, in a dream, Benten had described Baishu to him and said that he should marry the man's daughter who, it turned out, was the same as the woman he had already married, except that she was the soul of his new wife.

**Baites, Ann** *British*

a witch of Morpeth  
She is said to have been able to turn herself into a bee, a cat, a greyhound or a hare.

**Baitulos<sup>1</sup>** *Phoenician*

the home of God

**Baitulos<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*

son of Ouranos and Gea

**Baiyuhibi** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian deity of clouds and fog  
He caused rain to fall for thirty days  
and used the water to form mountains  
and valleys.

**bajang** *Malay*

[badjang]

an evil spirit appearing in the form of  
a polecat

This spirit can be evoked when the  
proper incantations are recited over  
the spot where a still-born child has  
been buried. If the bajang mews,  
another child will die.

Some say that the bajang takes the  
form of a polecat and can be kept as a  
sort of family pet, fed on milk and  
eggs, and can be sent to bring illness  
and disaster to others.

**Bajanai** *Siberian*

a Yakut forest spirit

He often leads travellers astray and  
sometimes appears in the form of  
an animal.

**Bajardo** *(see Bayard)***baka** *West Indian*

in Haitian voodoo lore, a zombie  
turned into an animal

**Bakasura** *Hindu*

one of the demons, in the form of a  
huge raven, sent by Kansa to kill the  
infant Krishna

**bakemono** *Japanese*

evil spirits with long hair but no feet

Included in this term are the Kappa,  
Mono-no-ke, Oni, Tengu and Yama-uba

**Bakchos** *(see Bacchus)***Bake** *Pacific Islands*

[Inangi-l-Bake]

an Indonesian ogress

**Bake-Jizo** *Japanese*

a statue of Jizo placed at crossroads

**Bakh** *(see Buchis)***Bakha** *(see Buchis)***Bakhe** *(see Buchis)***Bakhos** *(see Bacchus.Dionysus)***Bakhu** *(see Baku)***Bakoa** *Pacific Islands*

a demi-god

an ancestor of the Gilbert Islanders

husband of Nei Nguiriki

father of Taburimai and Teanoi

Their first offspring were the fish.

Their son Taburimai was a man, but

Teanoi was a shark.

**Bakongo** *(see Manikongo)***Bakothal** *(see Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)***Bakou** *(see Baku)***bakru** *South American*

evil little people, made by magic, half  
flesh and blood, half wooden

**baktun** *Central American*

in Mayan calculations, a period of  
144,000 days, about 400 years

**Baku** *Japanese*

[Bakhu.Bakou.Eater of Dreams]

a supernatural being

This being was envisaged as a horse  
with the face of a lion and the feet of a  
tiger. In some versions it had a trunk  
like an elephant. It was said that it  
could be invoked to eat bad dreams, so  
averting ill fortune for the dreamer.

**Bakula<sup>1</sup>** *(see Nakula)***bakula<sup>2</sup>** *(see mukulu)***Bala<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Balaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,  
power personified

**Bala<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

**Bala<sup>3</sup>** *Jain*

one of 24 messenger-goddesses

**Bala-Ram** *(see Balarama)***Bala-Rama** *(see Balarama)***Bala-Sakti** *Indian*

a Tamil goddess

**Balabhadra** *Hindu*

a god

brother of Jagannath and Subhadra

**Baladeva** *Jain*

a name for Balarama in Jainism

**Baladewa** *Pacific Islands*

a name for Balarama in the  
Pacific

brother of Kresna and Subadra

**Baladu Nuhasi** *(see Copper City)***Balagan** *Siberian*

a Yakut spirit, guardian of the home

**Balaha** *Buddhist*

the winged white horse  
of Avalokiteshvara

**Balahadra** *(see Balarama)***balai** *(see night witches)***Balakrishna** *Hindu*

[Balakrsna]

the god Krishna in the form of a child

**Balakrsna** *(see Balakrishna)***Balam<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

4 Mayan guardian deities

They protect the individual from  
danger, one standing at each corner of  
a settlement. Their names are listed  
under Bacabs. *(see also Bacabs)*

**Balam<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*

a goddess of healing

**Balam<sup>3</sup>**

[Balan]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to have one human  
and two animal heads and can foretell

the future. In some versions, he is  
depicted as a bull or as a naked man  
riding a bear and carrying a hawk.

**Balam Agab** *Central American*

['night jaguar'.Tiger of the Night]

in Mayan lore, one of the first 4 men

brother of Balam Quitze, Iqi Balam

and Mahucutah

He and his brothers were created from  
maize flour and broth brewed by  
Xmucané. Each had his own guardian  
spirit, Avilux being allocated to Balam  
Agab. The gods created a woman for  
each of the brothers and they produced  
children, who became the ancestors of  
the tribes when their parents returned  
to their original home in paradise.

**Balam Bacham** *Malay*

the bridge leading from this world to

Belet, the home of the dead

**Balam Quitze** *Central American*['smiling jaguar'.Tiger with the Sweet  
Smile]

in Mayan lore, one of the first 4 men

brother of Balam Agab, Iqi Balam

and Mahucutah

husband of Caha-Paluma

He and his brothers were created  
from maize-flour and broth brewed  
by Xmucané. Each had his own  
guardian spirit, Tohil being  
allocated to Balam Quitze.

**Balan<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

brother of Balin

Out of favour with King Arthur, Balan  
and his brother rode to Castle Terribil,  
which was besieged by Royns, hoping  
to kill Royns and regain the king's  
favour. They captured Royns and  
handed him over to the warders at  
Camelot and subsequently helped the  
king in his battles with Nero, the  
brother of Royns.

In a later adventure he was appointed  
by the lady of a castle to defend an  
island nearby against all-comers. One  
of these turned out to be his brother  
Balin and they fought each other to the  
death, realizing only when they raised  
their visors at the end that they had  
fulfilled the prophecy that the second  
sword acquired by Balin would be used  
to kill his best friend. *(see also Balan<sup>2</sup>)*

**Balan<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a giant Saracen, king of Spain

father of Fierabras and Floripaz

He and his son captured Rome and  
killed the Pope. Charlemagne came to  
the rescue, but the Saracens, taking  
with them the holy relics, escaped to



Spain, hotly pursued by the Franks. Fierabras met Oliver in single combat and when defeated became a Christian. Balan refused to convert and was put to death.

In some accounts, he is the same as Balan, brother of Balin.

**Balan<sup>3</sup>**  
a demon, a prince of hell

He is depicted naked astride a bear.

**Balan<sup>4</sup>** (see Balam<sup>2</sup>)

**Balance** (see Libra)

**Balancho** *Tibetan*

[Balang Cho]  
one of the Five Lands

This realm was the home of giants who lived for over 500 years, herding cattle.

**Balandara** (see Balandhara)

**Balandhara** *Hindu*

[Balandara]  
a princess  
mother of Sarvaga by Bhima

**Balang Cho** (see Balancho)

**Balaparamita** (see Bala<sup>1</sup>)

**Balar** (see Balor)

**Balarama** *Hindu*

[Balahadra.Halayudha.Langali.Madhupriya:  
=Jain Baladeva:=Tamil Samkarsana.  
Silappadikaram:=Pacific Baladewa]  
son of Vasudeva and Devaki  
half brother of Krishna  
consort of Revati  
father of Nisatha and Ulmuka  
father of Shanu, some say

He was said to have been born from a white hair of Vishnu, and his half brother Krishna from a black hair placed in the womb of Devaki and later transferred to the womb of Rohini. As a young man he killed many giants and monsters, including the demon Dhenuka and the huge ape Dvidiva.

In the war between the Pandavas and the Kauravas, Balarama demanded that Duryodhana release Samba, whom he had imprisoned, and backed his demand by demolishing the city walls with his mighty plough.

He helped Krishna in his fight with Kansa, using his favourite weapon, a ploughshare.

Those who hold that Krishna was a god in his own right rather than an avatar of Vishnu say that Balarama was the seventh or eighth incarnation. Others say he was an incarnation of Ananta, the world-serpent, and that he was killed in a drunken brawl. Some say that he was not drunk but full of

water that flowed out of his body, leaving just the skin. Some say that Ananta appeared from his mouth and flew away. In some accounts he is an incarnation of Vishnu.

His symbols are a club called Saunanda, the pestle Musala and his plough Hala, the ploughshare of which he used as a weapon.

**Balatchko** *Serbian*

a warrior with 3 heads

When the tsar and his train were leaving Leyden, having won the hand of the king's daughter, Roksanda, the king sent this great hero to bring his daughter back. Despite the flames from one of the warrior's heads and the icy blasts from another, Milosh killed Balatchko and cut off all his heads.

**Balay**

an angel of the first heaven,  
controlling the north and Monday

**Balberith** (see Baal-Berith)

**Balbuaidh** (see Bhalbuaidh)

**Balbhuaidh** (see Bhalbuaidh)

**Balbog** (see Bylebog)

**Baldaeg** *Anglo-Saxon*

[Baeldeg.Baldeg]  
the Anglo-Saxon version of Balder

**Baldeg** (see Baeldeg)

**Balder<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Bald(u)r:'lord'Paltar.P(h)ol:=Anglo-Saxon  
Bal(a)daeg:=Greek Achilles]  
god of day, light, tears  
son of Odin and Frigga  
brother of Hermod(r), Hoder, Thor  
husband of Nanna  
father of Forseti

Balder was the best loved of all the gods and when he dreamed of some great danger to himself, his mother extracted an oath from all things that they would never cause him harm. But she had overlooked the humble mistletoe. Loki, always out to cause trouble, persuaded the blind Hoder to throw a branch of mistletoe at his brother, which killed him. Nanna died of grief and their bodies were placed side by side on his funeral pyre. Odin leaned over the dead body of his son and whispered in his ear: 'Rebirth', reminding Balder that he was to be reborn into a new world after Ragnarok.

Other versions say that he was killed by the magic sword, Mistelteinn, when fighting a duel with Hoder for the favours of Nanna.

Hermod rode to Niflheim on Sleipnir to ask for the release of

Balder; Hela would have returned him to life if all the world had wept for him, but one giantess, Thok, who some say was Loki in disguise, refused to shed a tear for him and he was kept in the underworld. He sent Odin's ring, Draupnir, which had been placed on his funeral pyre, back to Odin with Hermod.

In some versions it was Hnoss, the young daughter of Freya, who dreamed of Balder's death and Odin rode to Niflheim to find out from the prophetess, Volva, whether the dream would come true.

An alternative story makes Balder a harsh character and Hoder the virtuous one. (see also Bildr)

**Balder<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

in some accounts, Odin's horse

**Balder's Dream** (see Vegtamskvida)

**Balder's Stead** (see Braidablik)

**Baldershage** *Norse*

a grove sacred to Balder

**Baldr** (see Balder)

**Baldrs Drauma** (see Vegtamskvida)

**Baldulf** *British*

a Saxon leader  
brother of Colgrin

He fought alongside his brother in several battles against King Arthur and was killed at the Battle of Mount Badon.

**Baldur** (see Balder)

**Baldwin<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Boudin]  
brother of King Mark  
husband of Anglides  
father of Alisander

He was murdered by his own brother.

**Baldwin<sup>2</sup>** *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins  
son of Gano

He was with Roland at Roncesvalles and, disclaiming his treacherous father, fought bravely until killed by the Saracens.

**Baldwin<sup>3</sup>** *European*

[Baudouinet]  
son of Ogier and Belicene

He was presented at Charlemagne's court at an early age and became a companion to the emperor's son, Charlot. The latter lost his temper when Baldwin was winning a game of chess and struck the boy over the head with the chess board, killing him outright.

In other accounts, Renaut killed Bertelai and Charlot killed Alardo in this fashion.

**Baldwin<sup>4</sup>** *European*  
duke of Bologna  
brother of Godfrey of Bouillon  
He succeeded his brother as king of Jerusalem in *Jerusalem Delivered*.

**Baldwin<sup>5</sup>** (see Bidwini)

**Bale Fe'e** *Pacific Islands*  
an undersea palace, home of Fe'e, the Samoan war-god

**Bale Kenchur** *East Indian*  
a mortuary in Java

It is said that the living may receive messages from the dead in such places.

**balepa** *Pacific Islands*  
in the lore of New Britain, the body of someone newly dead flying in the air on a mat

**Baleygr** *Norse*  
a name of Odin as 'he of the flaming eyes'

**Bali<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Baly.Mahabali]  
a demon-god, king of Sutala, part of the underworld  
one of the Daityas  
son of Hiranyakashipu, Prahlada or Virochana  
husband of Vindhyaivali  
father of Bana and Putana

He acquired so much power he might have ousted the god Indra. Vishnu, as his fifth avatar, the dwarf Vamana, asked the king for three paces of land. He then grew so enormous that he covered the world in two paces, leaving Bali only the underworld, Patala.

**Bali<sup>2</sup>** (see Balin<sup>2</sup>)

**balian** *Indonesian*  
a medium

Such people claim to be able to communicate with spirits and to protect property by the use of charms.

**Balidet**  
a demon acting as a minister of Amaimon

**Balin<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Balin of Northumberland.Balin the Savage.Knight of Two Swords]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
brother of Balan

He had killed a cousin in a fair fight and had been unjustly imprisoned.

He was the only knight at Arthur's court who could draw the sword that was brought by a damsel from Lyle, the Lady of Avalon. It had been her lover's sword and the Lady of Lyle had put a spell on it. The maiden, Colombe, warned him that he would use it to kill his best friend but he kept it and became the Knight of the Two Swords.

He was then accused by the Lady of the Lake of killing her brother. He recognised her as the witch who had brought about the death of his mother and he cut off her head with the sword. Banished from the court, he sent the witch's head to his relatives and set out to find adventure. He was overtaken by Launceor who was intent on avenging the death of the Lady of the Lake and acquiring the magic sword, but Balin killed him in single combat. The damsel, Colombe, then arrived on the scene and killed herself by falling on her lover's sword.

Riding on, he met his brother Balan. They planned to ride to Castle Terribil and kill Lord Royns who was besieging the castle, hoping thereby to regain the king's favour. They ambushed Royns and took him as their prisoner to Camelot, handing him over to the warders.

The brothers helped Arthur in his subsequent battles with Nero, brother of Royns, and King Lot. When Harleus was killed by the invisible knight Garlon, Balin escorted the dead knight's lady in pursuit of his quest. She was attacked by a group of men when they arrived at a castle but Balin drove them off. They said they needed the blood of a virgin to save the life of the lady of the castle, so the girl gave them some of her blood, but it failed to cure the sick woman. This story is similar to that of Dindrane.

Balin attended a tournament arranged by King Pelham and, when challenged by the invisible knight Garlon (who was Pelham's brother), cut off his head. Pelham then attacked Balin with a battle-axe and broke his sword. In searching for another weapon, Balin came to a room in which lay the perfectly preserved body of an old man with a strange spear. He seized the spear and killed or wounded Pelham, whereupon the castle was destroyed, killing most of those inside.

Merlin told Balin that the body was that of Joseph of Arimathea and the spear was the one used by the centurion Longinus to pierce Christ's side at the Crucifixion. This spear and the Holy Grail had been brought to Britain by Joseph, an ancestor of Pelham. Balin's journeying then brought him to a castle where he was lavishly entertained until the lady of the castle said he must joust with the

knight who guarded the nearby island. He crossed to the island by boat and fought the knight in red armour who rode out to challenge him. They fought so fiercely and each wounded the other so severely that they both died, but, before they expired, Balin discovered that the knight in red armour was his own brother, Balan. The prophecy of the sword had been fulfilled.

**Balin<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Bali.Valin]  
son of Indra  
half brother of Sugriva  
husband of Dara

He was said to have been born from his half brother's hair.

He challenged the demon Ravana to a contest and tied him in the coils of his long hair, parading him round the country to show off the captive demon.

He also challenged his half brother Sugriva for his throne and used his magic power of reducing the strength of any opponent merely by looking at him. Rama was helping Sugriva and he grew stronger as Sugriva grew weaker until he finally burst out of hiding and killed Balin.

**Balin of Northumberland** (see Balin<sup>1</sup>)

**Balin the Savage** (see Balin<sup>1</sup>)

**Balinus** *Greek*  
a scholar

It is said that he excavated under the state of Hirmis in Hermopolis and came upon Hirmis himself sitting holding a tablet on which he had written his great work. Balinus received this tablet and gave it to Aristotle, the great philosopher.

**Balios** *Greek*

[Balius]  
a horse given by Poseidon or Zeus to Peleus

This animal, fathered by Zephyr on Podarge, was later the chariot-horse of Achilles at Troy. (see also Xanthus)

**Balisarda** (see Balisardo)

**Balisardo** *European*  
[Balisarda.Belisardo]  
the sword of Rogero made by Falerina

**Balitok** *Pacific Islands*

a man who decapitated the god Montinig

After the attack, it is said the god's severed head continued to chew betel nut and mocked his assailants.

**Baliu** *Pacific Islands*

a god who controls the human life span

**Balios** (*see* Balios)

**Balkin**  
an evil spirit serving the  
demon Luridan

**Balkis**  
[Balqis.Belkis.Bilkis.Bilqis]  
a queen of Sheba

The Abyssinians claim that Balkis married King Solomon and they had a son, Menelik, from whom the royal family descended.

**ball seirc** *Irish*  
the love-spot on Dermot's forehead

**ball-tailed cat** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Ballad of the High One** (*see* Havamal)

**Ballamora** (*see* Pellimore)

**Ballisaugon**  
an evil demon, patron of thieves

**Balma** *Irish*  
wife of Lara

She and her husband, together with Fintan, were survivors of the flood.

**Balmarcodes** *Phoenician*  
[=Syrian Hadad]  
a deity, lord of the dance

**Balmarkos** *Greek*  
the Greek name for Baal-Marqod

**Balmik** *Hindu*  
[Rishi Balmik.Valmik(i)]  
(2nd/3rd c BC)

a religious writer, said to be the author of the Sanskrit *Ramayana*.

In some accounts, he is equated with Lal Beg. (*see also* Tulsi Das)

**Balmung** (*see* Gram)

**baloi** *African*  
sorcerers in Zambia

**baloma** *East Indian*  
the spirit of a dead relative in Papua New Guinea

**Balon Zacab** *Central American*  
a Mayan rain-god, a form of Chac

**Balongahoya** (*see* Palongwhoya)

**Baloo** *Australian*  
an Aboriginal moon-god in New South Wales

Men were once immortal but when two of them refused to carry Baloo's dogs (or snakes) across a river, he took away man's immortality.

**Balor**  
[Balar.Bolur]  
the one-eyed Fomoiré god of the underworld

son of Buarainech or Dot  
husband of Ceithlenn or Dana  
father of Ethlinn and Bres  
grandfather of Lugh

He lost one eye from poison administered by the druids when he

saw their secret rituals. His remaining eye had the power to kill by a mere glance. It was said that it required four men to raise his eyelid.

In some accounts he had one eye in the middle of his forehead. This eye had seven lids and the heat from the eye progressively increased as each lid was raised until, finally, it could set the countryside on fire. Others said it could turn animals or men into stone.

A prophecy said that Balor would be killed by his grandson so he locked his daughter Ethlinn in a tower, Tur Bhalair, so that she could not be touched by any man. Cian gained access to her by disguising himself as a woman and seduced her. The child of this union, Lugh, was thrown into the sea on Balor's orders, but was rescued by the sea-god Manannan.

He once stole the magic cow, Glas Gabnach, from Gobhniu who retrieved it by subterfuge. Some say that Balor invaded Ireland to recover the cow and the second Battle of Moytura ensued and here Lugh killed Balor with his spear or with a magic stone, Tathlum, flung from his sling into his grandfather's eye. (*see also* Bile<sup>1</sup>)

**Balor's Hill** (*see* Hill of Aisneach)

**Balphegor** *Mesopotamian*  
an Assyrian god (*see also* Baal-Peor)

**Balsamem** (*see* Balshameme)

**Balshameme** *Semitic*  
[Baalsamame.Balsamem.Balshamin.Balshim]  
a thunder-god

(*see* Balshameme)

**Balshim** (*see* Balshameme)

**Baltazo**  
a demon said to have taken possession of a girl in 1566

**Balthi** (*see* Belet-ili)

**Baltis** *Mesopotamian*  
a local Arabian goddess, the planet Venus personified

**balubaale** *African*  
[balubare]  
nature spirits of the Baganda

**balubare** (*see* balubaale)

**Balujen** *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Philippines  
son of Kadaklan and Agemem  
brother of Adam

**Balugante** *European*  
a sub-king in Spain

He was in charge of the third of the three armies hidden in ambush at Roncesvalles.

**Balungwana** *African*  
sky-people to the Baronga

These are said to be tiny people, who are attendant upon the supreme god, Mulungu or Tilo.

**Baly** (*see* Bali)

**Bamapana** *Australian*  
an Aboriginal trickster hero who delighted in causing trouble

**Bambang Kalingga** *East Indian*  
a prince  
husband of Nilawata  
father of Sakri

He killed a serpent who was, in reality, the spirit of the mother of Nilawata who then married him.

**Bambi** (*see* Nzambi)

**Bamboo Princess** *Malay*  
a princess who lived inside a bamboo cane

She was discovered by Khatib when he split open a bamboo cane and they both disappeared. Although they cannot be seen, they both still live and their help can be invoked and they will do anything they are asked to do.

**Bamum** *Australian*  
the name of the dreamtime used in Arnhem Land

The ancestral spirits, known as the Wongan, lived during this period. (*see also* alchera)

**Ban** *British*

king of Benwick  
brother of Bors  
husband of Elaine  
father of Lancelot

In some accounts, his wife was Sabe and they had a daughter, Liban. Italian stories call his wife Constance. He had an affair with the wife of Agravadin, fathering Ector de Maris.

He and his brother brought an army to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

In one account, he left his castle in the hands of his steward and left for Britain to seek help from King Arthur in his battles with Claudas, taking his family with him. He died of grief when the steward surrendered the castle without a fight. His brother Bors died of grief on hearing of Ban's death.

**ban nighechain** *British*

[nigheag na h-àth]  
the Scottish version of the Grey Washer by the Ford

(*see* Washer by the Ford)

**Bana** *Hindu*

[Vairochi]  
a storm-demon with 1,000 arms  
son of Bali  
father of Usha

He captured Aniruddha as a husband for Usha but the boy's grandfather, Krishna, rescued him and allowed Bana to live after cutting off all his arms.

**Banaded** *Egyptian*

[Ba Neb Djedet. Ba Neb Tettu. Bandeddetet.

Baneb-Ded. Banebdjedet. Banebtettu.

Binded:=Greek (Ram of) Mendes]

a ram-god, ruler of the sky

consort of Hatmehyt

father of Harpakhrad

This deity was believed to be an incarnation of Osiris. He was part of the Mendean Triad with Harpakhrad and Hatmehyt.

**bananachs** *Irish*

evil spirits accompanying Morrigan

(see also bachlach. bocanachs)

**Banaspati** (see kala<sup>2</sup>)

**Banba** *Irish*

[Banbha]

a fertility-goddess

an aspect of the Triple Goddess

wife of mac Cool

One of three goddesses, with Eire and Fohla, original rulers of Ireland. In some accounts she, not Cessair, led the first invasion of Ireland.

Some say that she married one of the sons of Turenn.

**Banbha** (see Banba)

**Banblai** *Irish*

father of Buic

**Bandara** *Hindu*

a group of minor gods in Ceylon

**Bandeddetet** (see Banaded)

**bandicoot** *Australian*

the Aborigines say that the bandicoot

was the owner of fire until it was

stolen by the hawk or the pigeon

**Baneb-Ded** (see Banaded)

**Banebdjedet** (see Banaded)

**Banebtettu** (see Banaded)

**Banfile** (see Brigit<sup>1</sup>)

**Banga** *African*

a water-god of the Ngbandi

He is said to have created the white races.

**Bangar** *East Indian*

son of Timbehes

brother of Lean and Sisianlik

This family is regarded in New Guinea as the ancestor of the tribes.

**Bangma** *Hindu*

a bird that proclaimed oracles

**Bangon** *British*

a king of Avalon, in some accounts

**Bangputis** (see Bagputys)

**Banin** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

godson of King Ban

**bankita** (see nkita)

**Banko** *Japanese*

an admiral of the Chinese fleet

He was entrusted with the task of taking to Japan the three treasures given by the emperor Koso to his wife Kohaku Jo.

**Banks' Horse** (see Marocco)

**Bannik** *Russian*

a household spirit, a type of Domovik

Some accounts describe the bannik as an evil spirit in bath houses. He is depicted as an old man with a large head.

**Banoi** *Pacific Islands*

the land of dead in the New Hebrides

(see also Abokas)

**Banon** *British*

father of Isgawyn

**Banovitch** *Serbian*

[Banovitch Strahinya]

a hero

His wife was abducted by the Turk Vlah-Ali, but Banovitch killed him after a tremendous fight and rescued her.

**Banschi** *Irish*

queen of the elves (see also banshee)

**banshee** *Irish*

[badhb(h). banshie. bansith. bean si(dhe).

benshee. si-b(h)ean:=Scottish caoineag:

=Welsh cyhyreath]

a wailing spirit foretelling doom

a female fairy

Banshees are rarely seen, but are said to look like old women with long white hair.

(see also Banschi.si-bhean)

**banshie** (see banshee)

**bansith** (see banshee)

**Banu Hilal** *Arabian*

[Sons of Hilal]

a book about the exploits of various

heroes, including the warrior Abu Zayd

**Banw** *British*

a young boar, in Welsh lore, offspring

of Twrch Trwyth

**banyan** *Hindu*

the sacred fig tree

**bao<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[loho]

a board used by Swahili diviners

**bao<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

in New Caledonia, a stone said to

contain the soul of a dead person

Some small animal captured by a priest during a vigil at the side of a corpse is plunged into a river or stream, from which the priest then produces a stone in which the soul is petrified.

(see also panyao)

**Baoisce** *Irish*

father of Ealtan

An ancestor of Finn mac Cool.

**bapfumu** *African*

diviners of the Banyarwanda

**Bapho** *Greek*

a name for Set or Babi

**Baphomet**

the supposed idol of the

Knights Templar

a goat revered by witches

**Baptae** (see Baptes)

**Baptes** *Greek*

[Baptae]

priests of Cotytto

**Baqiya** *Arabian*

a name for Jirjis as 'the survivor'

**Baquicie** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Bar Lgura** *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic demon

**Bara** *Mesopotamian*

[Baragulla.]

a Babylonian oracular-god

son of Ea

**Baragulla** (see Bara)

son of Ea (see Abu Zayd)

a demon

**Barashnum** *Persian*

a ceremony to expel demons that lasts for 9 days

**Barastaer** (see Barastar)

**Barastar** *Russian*

[Barastaer. Berastis]

an Ossetian god of the underworld

**Barastis** (see Barastar)

**Barat** (see Bharata)

**Barataria** *European*

an island city in *Don Quixote*

Sancho Panza was made governor of this city but was allowed to eat nothing.

**Baraton** *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Russia

**Baratra** (see Batara Guru)

**Baratron**

an evil demon

He is depicted as a sorcerer in priestly robes.

**Barbariccia** *European*

[Barbiger]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

**Barbarossa** *German*

the 12th c emperor Frederick I

He is said to be sleeping in a cave awaiting a recall to save his country. Some say he is seated at a table in the cave, and when his beard, which still grows, is long enough to go three times round the table he will wake up.

**Barbarot**

an angel of the second heaven,  
controlling the East and Wednesday

**Barbas** (see Barbason.Marbas)

**Barbason** *British*

a demon in Shakespeare

In some accounts he is the same as Marbas.

**Barbatos**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as the leader of a band of hunters and can foretell the future.

**Barbazel**

a demon of the planet Mars

**barbegazi** *European*

mountain spirits of the Alps

They sleep through the summer but emerge in the winter to help climbers.

**Barbiel**

a demon of the sign Scorpio,

the scorpion (see also Sartziel)

**Barbiger** *British*

the English verion of Barbariccia

**Barbil**

a demon

**Barbmo-akka** *Baltic*

[Loddis-edne]

in Lapp lore, an old woman who causes

the birds to return in the spring

**Barchiel**

[Bac(h)iel]

a demon ruling the sign Pisces,

the fish (see also Vacabiel)

**Barcus**

a demon

**Bardha** *Baltic*

in Albania, whitish spirits who live

under the earth

**bardo** *Buddhist*

in Tibet, the state between death

and rebirth

**Bardo Thodol'** *Buddhist*

[Tibetan Book of the Dead]

a work that gives instructions on

how the dying can pass through

death and rebirth while still

remaining conscious

**Bardol Thodol'** *Tibetan*

a group of Buddhist goddesses

This group is made up of four Doorkeepers, eight Htamenmas, eight Kerimas and twenty-eight Wang-chug-mas.

**Bareddoyats** *Russian*

a god of ships

**baresark** (see berserkers)

**Bardney** *British*

[=Welsh Ynys Enlli]

an island off the coast of Wales

This is the island where Merlin, with nine attendants, is said to sleep with

the Thirteen Treasures of Britain.

**baresman** (see barsom)

**bargaist** *British*

[barghaist.barg(h)est.barg(u)est.barquest.

padfoot.Shrikey.Trash]

a goblin in dog-like or bear-like form

This spectral beast, which makes a

splashing sound as it walks, is said to be

unable to cross water and is regarded

as an omen of death in the north of

England. (see also gytrash)

**Bargas**

a demon

**bargest** (see bargaist)

**barghaist** (see bargaist)

**barghest** (see bargaist)

**Barginiel**

a demon of the hours of the day

**barquest** (see bargaist)

**Bari** (see Buri<sup>2</sup>)

**bariaua** *Pacific Islands*

in Melanesia, harmless spirits living in

tree trunks

**Bariel**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Barinthus** *British*

[Navigator]

a sea-god

He was the pilot of the boat that

carried King Arthur to Avalon.

**Baris** *Mesopotamian*

the place where, according to the

Babylonian story, the Ark landed

when the flood subsided

**barker**

a person who has been possessed by a

dog-spirit

**bark** *Egyptian*

[barque]

the boat of the gods

**bark shrine** *Egyptian*

a part of a temple in which models of

the gods' boats were kept

**Barkaial** (see Barkayal)

**Barkayal**

[Barkaial]

one of the 7 Ischin

He passed on knowledge of astronomy to

human beings.

**Barku**

[Barqu]

a demon who was said to know the

secret of the transmutation of base

metals into gold

**Barley King**

a vegetation deity

This deity is ritually castrated and

killed at the end of the harvest.

**Barma**

a demon

He was said to be able to change the

form of sorcerers and to transport them wherever they wished to go.

**Barman**

an evil demon said to take possession

of humans

**Barmecide's Feasts** *Arabian*

in *The Arabian Nights*, a meal at

which the beggar Schacabac is

offered empty plates instead of

the promised meal

**Barmiel**

a demon of surrender in war

**Baron**

a demon

**Baron Cimetière** (see Baron Samedi)

**Baron la Croix** (see Baron Samedi)

**Baron Miuisit** (see Miuisit)

**Baron Piquant** (see Baron Samedi)

**Baron Samedi** *West Indian*

[(Baron) Cimetière.(Baron) la Croix.(Baron)

Piquant.(Baron) Saturday]

a god of death and guardian of tombs

(see also Ghede)

**Baron Saturday** (see Baron Samedi)

**Barong** *Pacific Islands*

a lion king, a good spirit opposed

by Rangda

**Baroquel** *European*

a farmer

He sheltered Sibilla when she fled to

escape the clutches of Macherijs and

escorted her on her journey to her

home in Constantinople.

**barozi** *African*

sorcerers of the Banyarwanda

**Barqu** (see Barku)

**barque** (see bark)

**barquest** (see bargaist)

**Barra** *Irish*

[Bairre.Barrhind.Barry.Finbar.Findbhair(e).

Fionnbharra.Loan]

a saint, patron saint of Cork

son of Amergin

His father slept with a slave girl and

King Tigernmas ordered their death.

The child, still in the womb, spoke to

the king who then changed his mind.

The child, a boy called Loan, was

raised by monks who called him

Fionnbharra. He founded many

monasteries and schools and was said

to have raised the wife of a king from

the dead. It was said that during a

confession he placed his hand in the

hand of God, and thereafter his hand

glowed with a holy brilliance. At his

death the sun stood still for three days.

**Barrhind** (see Barra)

**Barri** (see Buri<sup>2</sup>)

**Barrow of Death** *French*

a white-shrouded wheelbarrow



The sound of this barrow, led by a skeleton, is said, in Brittany, to portend death.

**Barrow-wight** *Norse*  
the ghost of a dead person, said to live in a barrow

**Barruc** (*see Berroc*)

**baru**  
a magician: an occultist

**Barry** (*see Barra*)

**Barsamin** *Armenian*  
a sky-god, god of weather

**barsem** (*see barsom*)

**baresman** (*see barsom*)  
**barsom** *Persian*  
[baresman.barsem.barseman]  
a charm

This device, used to ward off demons, was originally made of twigs but is now a bundle of metal rods, five to thirty-three in number. It must never be kept in a house where a dog or person has died and must never be pointed towards the north, where demons are said to live.

Others accounts describe barsom as the grasses that are spread on the ground before a sacrifice.

**barstukai** *Baltic*  
[partstukai]  
Lithuanian spirits of the underworld who helped with the harvest

**Baruc<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a caliph

When Gahauret travelled to the East, he served at the court of this ruler of Baghdad.

**Baruc<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court

**Baruch** *Irish*  
a warrior of the Red Branch

He was one of the group that met Deirdre and Naisi on their return from Scotland and was a party to their betrayal.

**Baruchas**  
a demon who passes on secret knowledge

**Basa-Andre** *Basque*  
a wild creature  
wife of Basa-Jaun

In some accounts she is a sorceress who, combing her long hair in the entrance to her cave, lures men to their death, while in others she is a witch.

**Basa-Jaun** *Basque*  
[Basajau.Basso-Jaun.=French Homme de Bouc]  
a wild creature  
husband of Basa-Andre

In some accounts, he is a mischievous wood sprite, faun or forest-god, in others an ogre.

**Basagante** *European*  
a giant  
son of Famongomadan

He and his father captured a number of knights and maidens, including Leonoretta, daughter of the king, Lisuarte, but they met Amadis of the road and he killed the giants and freed their prisoners.

**Basajaun** (*see Basa-Jaun*)

**Basalus** *Greek*  
[Passalus]  
son of Oceanus and Thea  
twin brother of Acmon

He and Acmon were known as the Cercopes, deceitful gnomes who could assume many shapes. They stole weapons from Heracles who later captured them both and carried them over his shoulder, tied head down to his large club. He and his brother were said to have been changed into monkeys by Zeus.

**Basamum** *Arabian*  
a god of healing

**Basanti** *Hindu*  
a goddess of healing  
one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(*see Shitala*)  
**Basarids** (*see Bassarids*)

**Bascna** *Irish*  
leader of one of the clans in the Fianna under Finn mac Cool

**Bash Tchelik** *Serbian*  
a warrior

He abducted the wife of a prince who, after many adventures, found her. She had discovered that Bash Tchelik's tremendous strength lay in a bird living in the heart of a fox. With the help of the dragon, the eagle and the falcon who had married his three sisters, the prince killed the fox and the bird in its heart so that Bash Tchelik died and the prince was able to recover his wife.

**Basileus** (*see Zeus*)  
**basilisk** *European*  
a fabulous monster, part cockatrice, part dragon, which could kill with its eyes or its breath

In some accounts the basilisk is equated with the cockatrice; others refer to it as the king of the serpents. Some say that it was hatched from an egg laid by a cockerel and incubated by a toad.

It is depicted as about a foot long

with a white mark or golden cross on its head and with its tail in its mouth.

**Basin** *European*  
a thief

In some accounts, it was Basin with whom Charlemagne, as Magnus, went out to steal.

**basir** *East Indian*  
a Dayak priest and sorcerer

These men often dress in the clothes of women.

**basitondo** (*see sitondo*)

**Basmu** *Mesopotamian*  
a chaos-viper, one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers of Tiamat

**Bassareae** (*see Bassarids*)

**Bassareus** *Greek*  
a name of Dionysus reflecting the wearing of a fox skin (bassaris)

**Bassarides** (*see Bassarids*)

**Bassarids** *Greek*  
[Basarids.Bassareae.Bassarides]  
a name for bacchantes reflecting the wearing of a fox skin (bassaris)

**Basso-Jaun** (*see Basa-Jaun*)

**Bassosennin** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-bushu

**Bast** *Egyptian*  
[Ailuros.Bastet.Bubastis.LittleCat.Ma(a)u.Mew.Pasht.Sakhmet.Shesmetet.Ubastet.Ubasti.=Greek Artemis]

a cat-headed or lion-headed fertility-goddess and fire-goddess

consort of Ra

mother of Mihos

mother of Bubastis, some say

In some versions she is the daughter of Ra, in others she is merged with the lion-headed goddess Sakhmet or with Isis. In some accounts she is Bubastis after the city that was the centre of her influence, in others Bubastis was her son.

In her cat-headed form she was known as Pasht. (*see also Atet*)

**Bastet** (*see Bast*)

**Basudewa** *Pacific Islands*  
the name for Vasudeva in the Pacific

**Basuki** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ses(h)ja(naga)=Hindu Vasuki]  
in the lore of Bali, a serpent of the underworld: the serpent on which Wisnu rests

**Bat<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Bata]

a cow-goddess, goddess of fertility  
This being is sometimes depicted as a bull.

**Bat<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
[Old Woman Bat]

an old man (or woman) in American Indian lore  
In some tales Bat, although old and very small, rescues a deity or human hero stranded on some high summit, often using a basket suspended from one thread of a spider's web.

**Bat Horin** (see Bath Chorin)

**Bata**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
a shepherd  
brother of Anpu

He lived with his elder brother and his wife and served both of them almost as a servant. When his sister-in-law tried to seduce him he rejected her advances, whereupon she accused him of rape. Anpu would have killed his brother but, warned by an ox, Bata fled, with his brother in hot pursuit. The gods caused a river full of crocodiles to appear between them and Bata made good his escape to the land of the acacias where his soul lived in the blossom of an acacia tree. Here the gods gave him a beautiful wife who, when the king heard of her beauty and sent her gifts, proved unfaithful, leaving Bata and going to Egypt to live in luxury. At the woman's request the king had the acacia tree cut down and Bata died, but his brother collected some of the seed, steeped it in water and Bata was reborn, becoming a bull. Again, to please the woman, the king had the bull slaughtered and when two drops of its blood fell near the city entrance gates, two huge trees sprang up overnight. Again Bata was alive in a tree and once more she tried to get rid of him by persuading the king to fell the trees. A small chip of wood from the feller's axe flew into her mouth and she swallowed it, becoming pregnant as a result. In due course the child, Bata again, succeeded his 'father' the king and made Anpu his heir. In his royal role he judged his faithless wife and condemned her to death. When he died, Anpu became king.

**Bata**<sup>2</sup> (see Bat)

**Bataille Loquifer** *French*  
a French story of Renoart and Morgan le Fay

**Batala**<sup>1</sup> (see Batara Guru)

**Batala**<sup>2</sup> (see Obtala)

**Batara Guru** *Malay*  
[Bat(h)ala.Baratra.Betara Guru.Bhat(t)ara. Guru.Indera. Venerable Teacher.Worshipful Master.=Pacific Islands Indera]  
a sky-god and creator-god  
a name for Indra or Shiva in Java, Malaya, etc.

father of Boru Deak Parudjar  
In Sumatra he is a creator-god whose daughter, Boru Deak, jumped into the primordial waters. Her father sent a bird with some soil to form the land and then a hero who defeated the underworld serpent, Naga Pahoda. This hero married Boru Deak and they produced the first mortal.

In Sulawesi he is regarded as the son of Guru ri Seleng who married his cousin Nyilitimo, and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

In some accounts, Boru Deak was the daughter of Ompu Tuhan, in others, Batara Guru is identified with Si Raya or with Mambang Tali Harus.

**Batara Kala** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god and god of the underworld, in the lore of Bali  
He was said to rule jointly with the goddess Setesuyara.

**Batari** *Pacific Islands*

a name applied to Bairawi, Durga and Kali

**Batea**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Bat(e)ia]  
daughter of Teucer  
second wife of Dardanus  
mother of Erichthonius and Ilus

**Batea**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Bat(e)ia]  
a nymph, one of the Naiads  
mother of Hippocoon and Icarus by Oebalus, some say

**Bateaia** (see Batea)

**Bath Chorin** *Mesopotamian*

[Btat Horin]  
a nocturnal evil spirit that brought diseases

**Bathala**

a name for Shiva in the Philippines  
(see also Batara Guru.Mahacabatar)

**Bathillus** *Greek*

a boy beloved of Polycrates

**Bathin** (see Bathym)

**Bathym**

[Bathin.Ma(r)thim]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a serpent-tailed man riding a horse and is said to be wise in the lore of herbs.

**Batia** (see Batea)

**Bato** *Japanese*

[Bato-Kwannon]  
a name of Kwannon as 'horse-headed' and guardian of horses

The reference is not to the head of the goddess but to the horse's head set into her tiara.

**Bato-Kwannon** (see Bato)

**Batraal**

a demon

**Batradz** (see Batrodz)

**Batrodz** *Russian*

[Batradz]  
a Sarmatian hero

The story of his death and the return of his sword to a lake closely follows the Arthurian legend which may have been its origin.

**Battle-maidens** (see Valkyries)

**Battle of Achall** *Irish*

a battle in which Tuathall overthrew the usurper Eilium and gained the throne of Ireland formerly held by his father, Fiachu

**Battle of Achren** (see Battle of Godeu)

**Battle of Archamp** *European*

a battle between the Franks, led by Tiébart de Bourges, and the Saracens, led by King Deramed

**Battle of Archen** (see Battle of Godeu)

**Battle of Arderydd**

(see Battle of Arthuret)

**Battle of Ardferydd**

(see Battle of Arthuret)

**Battle of Arthuret** *British*

[Battle of Ar(f)derydd]  
a battle between Gwenddolau and his cousins Gwrgi and Peredur

This battle, the cause of which is not entirely clear, resulted in the death of Gwenddolau at the hand of Rhydderch.

It was at this battle that Merlin was driven mad by a vision.

**Battle of Ath Cro** *Irish*

a battle in which Conan Gulban and his brothers led an army that defeated the forces of Ulster

**Battle of Bealach Eile** *Irish*

a battle in which Cathal was defeated by the forces of Leinster

**Battle of Bedwayne** *British*

[Battle of Bedgraine.Battle of Bedgrayne]

the battle in which King Arthur, assisted by the armies brought from France by Ban and Bors, defeated the rebellious barons

**Battle of Bile Teineadh** *Irish*

the conflict between the sons of Milesius, over the distribution of land, in which Amergin was killed

**Battle of Brunanburh** *British*

the final battle between the Celts and the Anglo-Saxons where the Celts were defeated

**Battle of Caledon Wood** *British*

a battle in which King Arthur, helped by his friend Hoel, defeated the Saxons

**Battle of Camlan***British*

[Battle of Camluan]

the battle between King Arthur and Mordred; the final battle

In this battle, said to have been fought at Slaughterbridge on Bodmin Moor in AD580, Arthur killed Mordred, running him through with his spear, but the dying man inflicted a fatal wound on the king with his sword. Only Arthur, Bedivere and Lucan survived the battle. The dying king was carried off to Avalon and Lucan died of his wounds. Others say that Morvran, Sandda, St Derfel and St Petroc also survived.

**Battle of Carn Chonaill***Irish*

a battle in which the high-king, Dairmaid, defeated Guaire, king of Connaught, who had initiated many cattle-raids

**Battle of Ceann Abhradh***Irish*

a battle in which Eoghan defeated Lugaid mac Con who then fled to Scotland

Other stories say that it was fought between Neimheadh and the three sons of Conaire and that Ailill (Eoghan's father) and Lugaid supported opposing armies. In this version, Neimheadh had killed Conaire and married his widow. The three sons, all named Cairbre, attacked Munster and defeated Neimheadh who was killed by one of the three, Cairbre Musc.

**Battle of Ceann Bugha***Irish*

a battle in which Raghallach defeated and killed Colman and took over the throne of Connaught

**Battle of Clontarf***Irish*

[Battle of Cluain Tairbh]

the battle in which the Irish, under Brian Boru, finally defeated the Norsemen

**Battle of Cluain Tairbh***(see Battle of Clontarf)***Battle of Cnucha***(see Battle of Knock)***Battle of Comar***Irish*

a battle in which Finn Eamhna, the 3 sons of the king, Eochaid Feidhleach, rebelled against their father's rule but were defeated and killed

**Battle of Crionna***Irish*

a battle in which the high-king, Cormac mac Airt, helped by Tadhg, defeated Ulster

**Battle of Cul Dreimhne***Irish*

[Cule Drebene]

a battle in which the high-king, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, was defeated by the forces of Connaught

**Battle of Cule Drebene***(see Battle of Cul Dreimhe)***Battle of Dun Bolg***Irish*

a battle in which Brandubh

defeated the Ui Neill clan when Aedh mac Ainmhireach tried to collect the boramha

**Battle of Elen***Irish*

a battle in which High-king Fergal was defeated by the forces of Leinster under their king, Muchadh mac Brain

**Battle of Fionn's Strand***Irish*

[Battle of Ventry.Cath Fiontra(ga)]

the battle in which Finn mac Cool defeated Daire Donn

Daire Donn, King of the World, led an invasion fleet to Ireland at the instigation of a member of the Fianna who betrayed the trust placed in him by Finn mac Cool. The invaders were engaged by Conn Crithir, who was guarding the beach. He sent Taistealach to warn Finn who led the Fianna in a fierce fight that ended when all the invaders were killed. Daire himself was killed and decapitated by Finn, and Daire's son Connmaol was killed by Goll mac Morna. This battle took place at Ventry in the south-west of Ireland.

A similar story is told of the battle that took place at the ford below the Quicken Trees Hostel on the River Shannon. In this case, the King of the World was Sinsar and the heroic defenders were Innsa and Fiachna. Here too the invaders were all killed, Sinsar falling to Oscar, Finn's grandson.

An earlier version had Art and Eoghan as sentries on the shore and they led a small force against a large invading army led by the two Norse kings, Conus and Connmaol. When Finn arrived with reinforcements, he found both Art and Eoghan wounded but alive – all the rest were dead.

**Battle of Fochaird***Irish*

a battle in which Cormac mac Airt regained the throne from which he had been expelled by Fiachu Araidhe

**Battle of Gabhra***Irish*

[Battle of Gavra.Battle of Gowra]

the conflict in which the Fianna were destroyed

The battle was provoked by the high-king, Cairbre Lifeachear, who was killed in the fight by Oscar, the Fianna leader.

**Battle of Garach***Irish*

the last battle of the Cattle Raid of

Cooley when the Ultonians defeated the forces of Maeve and Ailill

**Battle of Gavra***(see Battle of Gabhra)***Battle of Godeu***British*

[Battle of Achren.Battle of Archen.Battle of the Trees.Cad Godeu.Cath Godeu]

a battle fought by forces led by

Amaethon and Gwydion against the forces of Arawn, in Welsh lore

The battle was fought to recover the lapwing, the whelp and the white roebuck that Amaethon had stolen from Arawn's kingdom. It was won by the forces of Amaethon when Gwydion correctly guessed the name of Bran, who fought on the side of Arawn.

In this battle, Gwydion used his magic to turn the grasses and trees into warriors to take on the monsters and serpents fighting on behalf of Arawn.

**Battle of Gowra***(see Battle of Gabhra)***Battle of Knock***Irish*

[Battle of Cnucha]

the battle in which Cumail (Cool), Finn's father, fought Conn Ceadchathach and was killed by Goll mac Morna just a few hours after Finn was born

**Battle of Lake Regillus***Roman*

a battle in which the Romans, with the help of Castor and Pollux, defeated the Latins

**Battle of Lanka***Hindu*

the battle in which Rama defeated the demon Ravana and recovered his wife Sita

**Battle of Leitir Ruibhe***Irish*

a battle in which Eochaid Feidhleach defeated the king, Fachtna Fathach, and took the throne of Ireland, losing two of his sons in the fighting

**Battle of Magh Agha***Irish*

a battle between the high-king Conn, and Cathaoir Mor, king of Leinster, who was defeated and killed

**Battle of Magh an Chairche***Irish*

a battle in which Daithi defeated Fearadhach Fionn and conquered Scotland

**Battle of Magh Mucramha***Irish*

the battle in which Lugaid mac Con defeated Ailill Olom and Art and took the throne of Ireland

**Battle of Magh nIotha***Irish*

the battle in which Partholan and his followers defeated the Fomoiré when they settled in Ireland

**Battle of Magh Ratha***Irish*

a battle in which the forces of Congall Caoch and Domhnall Breac were

defeated by the high-king, Diarmaid mac Aodha

**Battle of Maighe Lena**

(see Battle of Moylena)

**Battle of Mount Badon** *British*  
(c. 490–517)

a great victory by King Arthur over the Saxons

The king was reputed to have killed over 900 Saxons in this battle.

**Battle of Moylena** *Irish*

[Battle of Maighe Lena.Cath Maighe Lena]

a battle in which High-king Conn defeated Eoghan Mor

**Battle of Paris** *British*

a battle in which King Arthur, supported by Hoel, defeated the Romans under Frollo

**Battle of Richborough** *British*

a battle between the forces of King Arthur and those of Mordred

This was the first of three battles with Mordred and it took place on Arthur's return from his campaigns on the Continent.

**Battle of Roncesvalles** *European*  
(778)

a battle between the Franks and the Moors

The rearguard of Charlemagne's army, withdrawing from Spain after an expedition to punish the king, Marsilius, who had earlier invaded France, was ambushed in the pass at Roncesvalles. Roland, in charge of the force, put up a desperate struggle against overwhelming odds, refusing to sound his horn to summon help until the very last moment. The main force under Charlemagne arrived too late to save Roland and his little band, but the sun stopped its journey across the heavens to allow the Franks to avenge their comrades, routing the Moors.

In an alternative version, Charlemagne had exacted an annual tribute from Marsilius as his price for withdrawing from Spain and the force under Roland was sent to collect the tribute, only to be ambushed by three armies as they left Spain.

Some 100,000 Moors and 20,000 Franks were killed in the battle which resulted from the treachery of Gano who, out of jealousy of Roland, betrayed the emperor to Marsilius.

**Battle of Tailltinn** *Irish*

[Battle of Tailtiu]

a battle between the Milesians and the Danaans

It is said that the three kings and queens of the Danaans died in this battle, which resulted in the defeat of the Danaans.

**Battle of Tailtiu**

(see Battle of Tailltinn)

**Battle of Ten Thousand Spirits** *Chinese*

a celestial battle

This conflict, in which many deities and immortals were killed, was the celestial equivalent of the terrestrial Battle of Mu.

**Battle of the Trees**

(see Battle of Godeu)

**Battle of Tregalen** *British*

a site in Wales said to be the site of King Arthur's last battle

In this Welsh version of the king's death he was shot with arrows while pursuing his defeated enemy.

**Battle of Ventry**

(see Battle of Fionn's Strand)

**Battles of Damhchluain** *Irish*

battles between the brothers Brian and Fiachna for supremacy in Connaught

The first battle was won by Brian, the second by Daithi who rallied his father's army and rescued him from Brian.

**Battles of Mag Tuired**

(see Battles of Moytura)

**Battles of Magh Tuireadh**

(see Battles of Moytura)

**Battles of Maighe Tuired**

(see Battles of Moytura)

**Battles of Moytura** *Irish*

[Battles of Mag Tuired.Battles of Magh Tuireadh.Battles of Maighe Tuired.Cath Maighe Tuired]

the battles in which the Danaans gained supremacy in Ireland, defeating the Fir Bolg and the Fomoir

The first of these battles took place when the Danaans arrived in Ireland and defeated the Fir Bolg, the second when Bres raised an army of Fomoir and attacked the Danaans and was defeated.

Other accounts refer only to battles between the Danaans and the Fomoir.

**Battus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

an old man in Arcadia

He betrayed the fact that Hermes had stolen some of Apollo's cattle and was turned into (touch)stone by Hermes.

**Battus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Aristoteles]

son of Polymnestus and Phronime

His real name was Aristoteles but he was called Battus because he

stammered. He went to Delphi with Grinnus, king of Thera, who was told by the oracle to build a new city in Libya. Pleading that he was too old, Grinnus placed the duty on Battus. After a number of false starts he built the city, became its king and, in shouting at a lion, lost his stammer.

**Batu Herem** *Malay*

a stone pillar said to support the sky

It is believed that this pillar passes through the sky and a separate part, the Lambong, is balanced on top of Batu Herem. From the top of the Lambong a cord, weighted at the bottom with a stone, runs to each of the four corners of the earth.

**Bau** (see Baau.Baba)

**Bau Gula** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ishtar as a creator-goddess

**Baubo<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Babo.Iambe]

daughter of Celeus and Metaneira, some say

In some accounts she was a maid servant in the house of Celeus.

Baubo amused the sorrowing Demeter, who was temporarily employed as wet nurse to the young son of Celeus, by dancing with her belly exposed. In this context she is sometimes referred to as Iambe, but others make Iambe a separate person.

Some versions describe Baubo as a female head attached to a pair of legs, including a vulva, with no intervening body. (see also Iambe)

**Baubo<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian mother-goddess

**Baucis** *Greek*

wife of Philemon

She and her husband were the only ones who showed hospitality to Zeus and Hermes when they travelled as poor wayfarers. While their inhospitable neighbours perished in a flood, they were rewarded by having their hovel transformed into a magnificent dwelling, which they kept as a temple to the gods. In old age they were still together and the gods changed them into a lime tree and an oak tree, both growing from one trunk.

**Baudemagu** (see Bagdemagus)

**Baudemagus** (see Bagdemagus)

**Baudhillie** *Celtic*

one of the 4 Alaisiagae

**Baudouinet** (see Baldwin<sup>3</sup>)

**Baudris** *European*

a magician brother of Oriande



He taught the art of magic to the young Maugris who had been rescued by Oriande when the Saracens attacked the castle of the child's parents.

**Baudwin** *British*

[Bawdewyn (of Bretagne)]

a knight of King Arthur's court  
a surgeon and constable of Britain  
When Lancelot was wounded in a tournament, Baudwin gave him shelter and nursed him. In later life he became a hermit.

**Bauge** *(see Baugi)*

**Baugi** *Norse*

[Bauge]

a giant

brother of Suttung

Suttung had been given the three containers of the magic brew, the Mead of Inspiration, made by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar from the blood of the sage Kvasir, whom they had killed. It was then hidden in the centre of a mountain and guarded by his daughter Gunlod. Odin, disguised as a mortal, Bolwerk, enlisted the aid of Baugi to get the magic brew. He sharpened the scythes of Baugi's workmen who, quarrelling over possession of his magic whetstone, killed themselves. Odin completed their work of harvest and Baugi discharged his debt to Odin by helping him. Using a magic auger Rati, he bored a small hole through the side of the mountain through which Odin, in the form of a snake, was able to slide into Gunlod's cave.

**Baumbur** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Bav** *(see Badb<sup>1</sup>.Bave)*

**Bave** *Irish*

[Bav]

daughter of Calatin

In some stories she assumed the guise of Niam, daughter of Celtchair, in an attempt to lure Cuchulainn to his death.

**Bavieca** *(see Babieca)*

**Bawai** *African*

the supreme god of the Chawai people of Nigeria

**Bawdewyn** *(see Baudwin)*

**Baxbakualanuchsiwae** *North American*

[Baxbakwalanuxsiwae.Cannibal

Mother]

in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, a guardian spirit

The Aurora Borealis and the Milky Way were regarded as the smoke from this deity's camp fire in the Arctic. He

was regarded as a cannibal, variously described as male or female.

*(see also Tsonqua)*

**Baxbakwalanuxsiwae**

*(see Baxbakualanuchsiwae)*

**Bayamanaco** *West Indian*

grandfather of Deminan

When Deminan made his grandfather angry, the old man spat on his back. The spittle became the hallucigenic drug cohoba, used by shamans.

**bayang** *Pacific Islands*

the soul regarded as the breath of life

**Bayard** *European*

[Bajardo.Bayardo.Bayart]

the horse of Rinaldo

This horse was originally owned by Amadis of Gaul but later ran wild. When Rinaldo and Isolier tried to capture the horse it killed the Saracen, but was subdued by Rinaldo.

After many adventures the horse came finally into the hands of Gradasso, who fought Rinaldo for possession. The magician Malagigi caused the horse to bolt into the woods but Gradasso recovered it and took it back to his own country. When later Roland killed Gradasso, he took over Bayard who was eventually returned to Rinaldo. When his master fell out of favour with the emperor, the army of Charlemagne besieged Rinaldo's castle and virtually starved the occupants into submission. As a condition of forgiveness Charlemagne required Rinaldo to give the horse to his son Charlot. This evil prince tried three times to drown the horse; twice it struggled out of the water but, on the third occasion, when he could not see his master, he sank to the bottom and died. Other versions say that Charlot had been killed by Rinaldo, who fled to Montalban and it was Charlemagne who had the horse drowned in the Seine.

In some accounts this horse was called Bayardo (Bajardo) and Bayard (Bayart) was a horse given by Charlemagne to the four sons of Aymon (of whom Rinaldo was one), which could adjust its size to carry up to four riders and which had the power of speech. In this version the horse had passed from Amadis to the magician Malagigi, who gave it to Renault (Rinaldo) who gave it to Charlemagne who, in turn, gave it to Aymon.

Yet another story says that the horse belonged to Aymon who had received

it from the magician Malagigi, who had brought it originally from hell. When Satan stole it, Malagigi tricked him and got it back for Aymon who gave it to his son Rinaldo; when he thought he was about to die. Some say that Bayard still lives in the Ardennes.

**Bayardo** *(see Bayard)*

**Bayard's Leap** *European*

a series of 3 stones about 30 yards apart

When a demon frightened Bayard, who was being ridden by Rinaldo, the horse jumped the huge gaps from one stone to the next and carried his rider to safety.

**Bayart** *(see Bayard)*

**baykok** *North American*

an evil spirit of the Chippewa

appearing as a fiery-eyed skeleton

**bazimu** *African*

spirits of the dead of the Banyarwanda

**Bazo** *(see Bossu)*

**Bazon Mainnain** *(see Bossu)*

**bCan** *(see bTsan)*

**bDe-mchog** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Samvara

**bDud** *Tibetan*

forest-dwelling demons

These beings, armed with axes, were early precursors of the human race. Next came the Srin.

**bDug-spos-ma** *(see Dhupa)*

**bDul Nygal** *Tibetan*

king of the demons

**Be Chasti** *(see Metal Old Man)*

**Be Chuma** *(see Becuma)*

**Be Find** *(see Befind)*

**Be Neit** *Irish*

a name for Morrigan

**Be-je** *(see Gobaka)*

**Bead-Spitter** *North American*

a character who can spit beads,

appearing in many American Indian stories

In one such story, two girls who were seeking Bead-Spitter were deceived by Rabbit who raped one of them and ran off leaving behind some beads that he had stolen. They later met Turkey-Killer who tested the girls' virginity with a sieve and water and married the one who was still a virgin. One day, when Turkey-Killer was away from home, a monster killed his wife, but when Turkey-Killer cut open her abdomen he rescued their unborn child. The placenta, which was thrown into the bushes, grew into a boy, Throw-Away, who grew up with his brother. They proved to be a great nuisance to



everybody and eventually killed their own father who then became a crow.

**Beaemot**

a demon said to take possession of humans

**Beag mac De** (see Bec mac De)

**Beag mac Death** (see Bec mac De)

**Beagan** *Irish*  
an ascetic

He is said to have restored Breasal to life after High-king Diarmaid, his father, had drowned him for stealing a cow from a nun.

**Beagfhola** (see Bec Fola)

**Beal<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a supreme deity: a fire-god

**Beal<sup>2</sup>** (see Berith)

**Bealchu** *Irish*  
[Bealcu]  
a warrior of Connaught

He found Conall Cearnach lying wounded, near the ford where he had killed Cet, and took him to his home. He planned to wait until Conall was well and then kill him, so he arranged for his three sons to murder Conall in his bed. Conall forced Bealchu to occupy the bed so that the sons killed their father and Conall killed them.

**Bealcu** (see Bealchu)

**Beale Isoud** (see Isolde<sup>2</sup>)

**Bealphares**  
a demon, a duke of hell

**Bealtaine** (see Beltane)

**Bealtuinn** (see Beltane)

**Bean** *North American*  
daughter of Eithinoha  
sister of Onatah and Squash

**Bean-curd Gods** *Chinese*  
the 3 deities of bean-curd makers and sellers

These beings are given as Chiao Kuan, Huai-nan-tzu and Kuan Ti.

**bean nighe** (see Washer by the Ford)

**bean-si** (see banshee.si-bean)

**bean sidhe** (see banshee.si-bean)

**Bean Ghulbhan** (see Ben Bulben)

**Beann Ghulbhan** (see Ben Bulben)

**bear<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
the animal of Dietrich von Bern

**bear<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
the animal of Artemis

**bear<sup>3</sup>** *Japanese*  
a mountain-god of the Ainu

**bear<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*  
the animal of Thor

**Bear<sup>5</sup>** *North American*  
in the lore of the Tlingit, he was killed by Yetl the raven

**Bear<sup>6</sup>** *North American*  
a Navaho bear spirit

He was involved with Frog, Snake and Turtle in a plan to capture two maidens from an underwater village. The plan went awry; the two girls were killed and Frog and Turtle were lucky to escape with their lives, but Bear and Snake fared better. This pair captured two girls who were overcome by the smoke from the kidnappers' pipes, which made Bear and Snake appear as braves with whom the girls mated.

**Bear<sup>7</sup>** (see Yā-o-ga)

**Bear Goddess** (see Artemis)

**Bear Prey God** *North American*  
one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding the home of Poshaiyangkyo

He is responsible for the area to the west.

**Bear, The** (see Artos)

**Bearach** (see Berach)

**Bearchan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fear Da Leithe]  
an Irish saint

Although he was born in Ireland he spent much of his time in Scotland. He prophesied the coming of a great leader, who turned out to be Aedh Eangach. He had a vision that he would die in the presence of three kings. When they came to his house, they placed a vat over him for protection but they were lulled to sleep by the music of a cowherd and, when they woke up, they found only the saint's bones under the vat.

**Bearchan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Mobhi]  
a saint

a mentor of Columba

**Bearded Demon, The**

a demon said to know the secret of the transmutation of metals

**Beare** *Irish*  
a Spanish princess, wife of Eoghan Mor

She married Eoghan when he was exiled by Conn.

**Bearrach** *Irish*  
a wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

**Bear's Ear** *European*  
a Caucasian hero of superhuman strength

A monster demanded the sacrifice of a young maiden every year, otherwise he held back the flow of a river. When the daughter of the king of the underworld was due to be sacrificed, Bear's Ear turned up just in time to kill the monster and save her. The grateful king offered Bear's Ear the hand of his daughter in marriage, but the hero

declined the honour, preferring to return to the upper world.

**Bearskin Woman** *North American*  
an Algonquian maiden  
sister of Okinai and Sinopa

She married a bear and when he was killed she temporarily took the form of a bear and killed her parents and relatives. Only her sister Sinopa and her brothers escaped. When the brothers returned from hunting, Bearskin Woman tried to kill them all, but one of them, Okinai, saved them all by shooting arrows into the air, each one carrying one of the orphans into the heavens where they became stars in the Great Bear constellation.

(see also Rhipisunt)

**Beast Glatissant** (see Questing Beast)

**Beast of Canteraine** *French*  
a French count who was said to have changed into a werewolf

**Beast of Greed** (see T'ao-t'ieh)

**Beast of Havette** *French*  
an evil spirit who drowned children

**Beatitude**  
a name of one of the Aeons

**Beatrice<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
wife of Carduino

She was turned into an animal by a wizard but was rescued by Carduino, who killed the sorcerer, restored Beatrice to her human form with a kiss and married her.

**Beatrice<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
sister of Charlemagne  
wife of Aymon, some say  
mother of Alardo, Guichard,  
Ricciardetto, Ricardo and Rinaldo.

In some accounts, Aymon's wife is Aya.

**Beatrix<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
wife of Oriant  
mother of Elias and Oriant

When she gave birth to septuplets her mother-in-law, Matabrune, gave the children to her own servant, Marcon, with orders that they be killed. They survived, but six of them turned into swans when the silver necklets that had been round their necks at birth were removed.

In later years, Oriant, persuaded by Matabrune, ordered that Beatrix be burnt at the stake but she was saved by the seventh child, Elias the Swan Knight, who had Matabrune burnt in her place.

**Beatrix<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
daughter of the duchess of Bouillon  
wife of Elias  
mother of Oda

She married Elias when he saved her mother from the usurper, Reinier.

**Beaumains** (see Fair Hands)

**Beaurepaire** *British*  
the home of Blanchefleur, mother of Percival

**Beauté** *British*  
a maid of Guinevere

She rejected Gawain in favour of his squire, Gliglois.

**Beautiful Pilgrim**  
(see Alice la Beale Pellerin)

**Beautiful Water** (see Choima)

**Beauty Chant** *North American*  
the story of Glipsa

**Beav** (see Vali<sup>2</sup>)

**Beaver<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a spirit who brought light to the earth  
The earth was originally dark because Snoqalm, the moon-god of the tribes of the North-West, kept the sun in a box. When the spider wove a rope that linked earth and sky, Beaver climbed up and stole the sun, which he placed in the heavens to light the earth.

**Beaver<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
in Algonquian lore, one of the 4 animals that survived the flood

After the flood, Beaver, Mink and Otter all died in an attempt to find soil from which Manabusch could recreate the world, and it was left to Muskrat to succeed.

**Beaw** *Anglo-Saxon*  
[Beow]

a fertility-god

**Bebellahamon** *Arabian*

a god of the northern region of Arabia  
In some accounts he is the same as Baal-Hammon

**Bebhionn** *Irish*  
[Vivionn]

a giantess from Maidon's Land  
daughter of Treon

She was promised in marriage to Aedh, who killed her when she refused to marry him. Finn mac Cool, to whom she had gone for help, chased Aedh but he escaped in a ship.

**Bebo** *Irish*  
queen of the fairies  
wife of Iubdan

She and her husband fell into a bowl of porridge when they went to Ulster and were captured by the king, Fergus mac Leda. She had an affair with the king who released them both only when Iubdan gave Fergus his magic shoes.

**Bebon** *Greek*

an associate of the Egyptian god Set  
or, some say, Set himself

**Bec** *Irish*  
a female warrior

**Bec Fola** *Irish*

[Beagfhola.Becfola]  
wife of Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine  
She tried to seduce Criomthann, Diarmaid's son, but en route to an assignation with him met a handsome hero who took her off to an island in the Otherworld. He said his name was Flann and he was fighting with relatives for possession of the island. When she returned home, it seemed that no time had passed. A year later Flann appeared again and Bec Fola went with him and was never seen again.

**Bec mac De** *Irish*

[Beag mac De.BeamacDeath.Becc mac De]  
a druid

He foretold the killing of High-king Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill.

**Becc mac De** (see Bec mac De)

**Becfola** (see Bec Fola)

**Bechard**

a demon associated with tempests  
and Friday

**Bechuille** *Irish*

a Danaan witch

She, together with Ai, Cridhinbheal and Lugh Laebach, defeated the sons of Carman and captured their mother.

(see also Becuma)

**Becuma** *Irish*

[Be Chuma]  
an enchantress  
wife of Labraid

She was banished from the home of the gods on Tir Tairnigiri for having an affair with Gaiar. She later lived at Tara with Conn Ceadchathach. She found the magic wand of Cu Roi and gave it to Art, Conn's son, and told him to find a girl called Delbchaem. When Art returned with this woman, they expelled Becuma from Tara.

She may be the same as Bechuille.

**Beda** *Norse*

one of the Asynjur (see also Bede)

**Bedawang** *Pacific Islands*

a cosmic turtle

This animal, on which the earth rests, was engendered by the serpent Antaboga. On his back are two snakes and the black stone that covers the underworld.

**bedcat** *North American*

a fabulous monster

**Bedd Arthur** *British*

a supposed site of King Arthur's grave  
in Dyfed

**Bedd Branwen** *British*

a site on Anglesey, Wales said to be the grave of Branwen, sister of Bran

**Bedd Taliesin** *British*

a supposed site of Taliesin's grave in Dyfed, Wales

**Beddgelert** *British*

[Beth Gelert]

a village in Wales, site of the grave of the hound, Gelert

**Bede** *Celtic*

one of the 4 Aliasiagae (see also Beda)

**Bedegraine** (see Battle of Bedwayne)

**Bedevere** (see Bedivere)

**Bedevia<sup>1</sup>** *Serbian*

the horse of a Moorish chieftain killed by Marko

**Bedevia<sup>2</sup>** *Serbian*

a mare given to Milosh by Ivan  
the dam of Zdral

**Bedevia<sup>3</sup>** *Serbian*

the horse of Bogdan

**Bedevia<sup>4</sup>** *Serbian*

the horse of Balatchko

**Bedgrayne** (see Battle of Bedwayne)

**Bedimo** *African*

spirits of the Cameroon ancestors who own all the wild animals

**Bedivere<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Bedevere.Bedver.Bedvyr.Bedwor.Bedwyr]  
grandfather of Bedivere  
father of Pedrawd

**Bedivere<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Bedevere.Bedver.Belvoure.=WelshBedvyr.

Bedwor.Bedwyr. Llenleawc.Lleinawc]

a one-handed Knight of the Round Table

a personal attendant on the king

son of Pedrawd or of King Arthur

brother of Lucan

father of Amhren and Ereuawg

In the story of Culhwch and Olwen he was one of the party of Arthur's men helping Culhwch in his quest.

When the king invaded and

conquered much of the Continent he

helped the king in his fight with the

giant of Mont Saint-Michel and, when

Arthur returned to Britain, Bedivere

was left in charge of Normandy. He

and Lucan helped the wounded king

into the shelter of a chapel after the

final battle with Mordred. Lucan soon

died from wounds received in the

battle. Arthur instructed Bedivere

to throw Excalibur into the lake.

Bedivere coveted the sword and twice

told the king he had done as instructed

when, in fact, he had hidden the sword

under a tree. He finally obeyed the

king's orders and threw the sword

into the lake, where a hand came out of the water and took the sword beneath the surface. He then carried the king on his back to the edge of the water where a boat waited to carry Arthur to Avalon. He wandered for some time and finally came to a hermitage where the Bishop of Canterbury lived, and there in the chapel saw the tomb of the king. He gave up all his knightly pursuits and lived the rest of his life as a hermit.

In some accounts he was made Duke of Neustria and was killed in King Arthur's campaign against Rome.

**Bedr el-Budur** (*see* Badr al-Budur)

**Bedreddin Hassan** *Persian*  
a prince

In *The Arabian Nights*, he was captured and became a cook.

**Bedver** (*see* Bedivere)

**Bedvyr** (*see* Bedwyr)

**Bedwayne** (*see* Battle of Bedwayne)

**Bedwin** (*see* Bidwini)

**Bedwini** (*see* Bidwini)

**Bedwn** (*see* Bidwini)

**Bedwor** (*see* Bedivere)

**Bedwyr** *British*

[Bedvyr]

the Welsh name of Bedivere

He was a companion of Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Bedy** *Greek*

a Thracian river-god

**bee**

an insect living in colonies and producing honey:

(1) In Christian tradition, the bee represents the risen Christ.

(2) In Egypt, bees (Apis) are said to be the tears shed by Ra.

(3) European lore says that plants and animals will suffer if bees are used in barter and some go so far as to invite bees to the funeral of their deceased owner.

(4) The Germans regard the bee as a symbol of the sun.

(5) In Greece, the priestess at Delphi took the form of a bee.

(6) The Hindu god Krishna is sometimes envisaged as a bee hovering over Vishnu's head.

**Bee-hunter** (*see* Beowulf)

**Beel-peor** (*see* Baal-Peor)

**Beelphegor** (*see* Belphegor<sup>1</sup>)

**Beelzeboul** (*see* Beelzebub)

**Beelzebub<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Baalzebub.Beelzeb(o)ul.Belzeboth.

Belzebud.God of the Dunghill.Lord of the Flies:=Canaanite Baal Zebul]

a Philistine deity, the personification of evil (*see also* Beelzebub)

**Beelzebub<sup>2</sup>**

a demon of pride and false gods

In black magic he is one of the Grand Dignitaries, Chief of the Infernal Empire.

**Beelzebub** *Mesopotamian*

[Beelzeboul.God of Heaven]

a Philistine god

This name was corrupted to become Beelzebub, said to mean God of the Dunghill and, hence, Lord of the Flies.

(*see also* Baal-Zebul)

**Beetle<sup>1</sup>**

a creator spirit of the Chaco Indians

He first made the world and then used the few grains left over to make the first humans.

**Beetle<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Ishits)

**beetle<sup>3</sup>**

an insect featured in many mythologies:

(1) The Egyptians believed that there was no female of the species and that reproduction occurred when a male beetle rolled a ball of ox dung from east to west and buried it for twenty-eight days. On the 29th day the beetle pushed the ball of dung into water and a new insect emerged.

(2) The Finns regard beetles as the souls of the dead and they are consulted by young girls wishing to know their marriage prospects.

(3) In Hebrew lore beetles reproduced themselves while walking backwards towards the west.

(4) In North America the Hopi carried beetles in battle, saying that they were helpful spirits who could cover their owner's tracks. The Zuni feed a beetle to one struck by lightning as an antidote. They also say that Coyote buried a beetle in the neutral land he marked off between tribes and that anybody who cultivated this land would go blind – like a beetle. (*see also* Ishits)

**befana<sup>1</sup>**

[beffana]

a witch

**Befana<sup>2</sup>**

*European*

[La Strega.La Vecchia]

a benevolent spirit in Italy

She was said to be too busy to go with the Magi when they travelled to Bethlehem and later got lost when she tried to find her own way there. Every year she looks in vain for the baby

Jesus but leaves presents at each house she visits.

An alternative version says that she was too busy to entertain the Magi who were on their way to Jerusalem but would do so on their return. In the event, they went home by a different route and she missed them. She looks out for them every year on Twelfth Night but never finds them.

**beffana** (*see* befana)

**Befind<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Be Find]

a benevolent fairy who married

a mortal

sister of Boann

wife of Idath

mother of Fraech

In some accounts she is the same as Etain, wife of Midir.

**Befind<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[=Roman Parcae]

a water sprite: one of a triad of fairies who are present at every child's birth

**Beg** *East Indian*

in New Guinea, a resting-place for the soul on its journey to Boigu, the land of the dead

**Beg-Tse** *Tibetan*

[Cam-srin:=Mongolian Begze Sunen]

a Buddhist and Lamaist war-god

one of 8 dharmapalas

**Begdu San** *Chinese*

a mountain range

It is said that this range of mountains was formed from the excreta of a giant, who having drunk sea water and eaten earth because he had devoured everything else became ill.

**Begia** *Basque*

one of the 3 universal principles

the light of the body (the eye)

The other two are known as Egia and Ekhia.

**Beggvir** (*see* Beyggvir)

**Bego Tanutanu** *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian creator spirit

He was the younger of two brothers. The other was lazy and left it to Bego to form the landscape and make all the plants.

The flood was caused when his wife released the sea, which she had earlier impounded.

**Begochiddy** *North American*

the great god of the Navaho American Indians

**Begoe** *Italian*

[Bergoia.Beroe.Vecu.Vegoia:=

Roman Egeria]

an Etruscan goddess of prophecy

**Begon** *European*

brother of Garin le Loherain  
On a trip to visit his brother he took time out to hunt a wild boar and was ambushed and killed by Fromant's men.

**begu** *Pacific Islands*

a ghost: a messenger of the gods

**Begze Sunen** *Mongolian*

[=Tibetan Beg-Tse:Cam-srin]

brother of Okin Trigri

He is said to wield a flaming sword with a scorpion handle. He and his sister live on a mountain that rises out of a sea of blood.

**Behanzin** *African*

a fish-god of the Fon

**Beheader** *(see Sarkap)*

**Behedti** *Egyptian*

a local god

He took the form of a falcon and is regarded as an aspect of Horus.

**Behemoth**

[=Persian Hadhayoth]

a demon, said to be a steward or a watchman in hell

**Beher** *African*

[Behr.Medr]

an Ethiopian or South Arabian

earth-god

**Behistoon** *(see Bagistane)*

**Behr** *(see Beher)*

**Behula** *Hindu*

wife of Lakshmindra

Manasa, the snake-goddess, slipped into the bedroom on Behula's wedding night and killed her new husband, Lakshmindra, because his father, Chand, had always refused to worship her. Behula pleaded with the goddess, who restored Lakshmindra to life when Chand relented and offered to worship Manasa.

A different story refers to Behula as a model of devotion. In this story, her husband was killed by a snake bite and she accompanied his dead body on a raft, floating down the river, seeking the means of restoring her husband to life. With the help of Manasa she was able to achieve this end.

**Beiffror** *European*

[Broiefort]

the horse of Ogier the Dane

In some accounts Ogier acquired this horse early in his career in battle with the Saracens.

When Ogier was imprisoned by Charlemagne, Beiffror was claimed by the Abbot of St Faron. When the

horse bolted and threw the abbot, he gave it to his workmen to pull stones being used in the building of a new chapel.

Beiffror was reunited with his master when Charlemagne released Ogier to take up a challenge from Bruhier, the Sultan of Arabia. A mis-directed sword stroke from the Saracen killed Beiffror.

**beisac** *Cambodian*

the souls of those who have died as a result of violence

These beings are said to return and demand food from the living, who leave food out in the bushes. Those who neglect this duty have all kinds of evil visited upon them.

**Beiuda** *Irish*

daughter of Amhlaoihb, a king of Scandinavia

She promised to marry Congall Clairingleach only if he would bring to her three wonderful things – a helmet, a yoke and some birds – from a far country. He procured all these items but then refused her offer of marriage.

**Bekassir** *Afghan*

a Kafir idol

**Bekotshide** *(see Thehanoia)*

**Bel<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*

[Bol]

a supreme god in Palmyra

**Bel<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Belus.Mul-ge]

a Babylonian earth-god and

fertility-god

son of Ea and Damkina

husband of Belit

**Bel<sup>3</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Enlil as 'lord'

**Bel<sup>4</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Bel-Marduk.Bel-Merodach.Belos]

a name of Marduk as 'lord'

**Bel<sup>5</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Chaldean supreme god, a form of Baal

**Bel<sup>6</sup>** *(see Beli<sup>1</sup>.Belinus)*

**Bel-Enlil** *Mesopotamian*

a war-god

a name of Marduk as 'lord and ruler'

consort of Beltis

father of Nergal *(see also Enlil)*

**Bel-fire** *Celtic*

a fire lit on a hilltop at the festival

of Beltane

**Bel Inconnu, Le** *(see Gingalin)*

**Bel-Marduk** *(see Bel<sup>3</sup>)*

**Bel-Matai** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk (the last of his 50 names) as 'lord'

**Bel-Merodach** *(see Bel<sup>3</sup>)*

**Bel-Peor** *(see Baal-Peor)*

**bela** *East Indian*

an Indonesian tree spirit

**bela kampong** *Malay*

an animal ceremony to appease

the spirits and avert illness

and misfortune

**Belacane** *British*

[Belcane]

a queen of Zazamanc

wife of Gahmuret

mother of Feirefiz

**Belagog** *British*

[Beliagog]

a giant said to have guarded King

Arthur's castle

In some accounts Belagog lived in Brittany and was defeated by Tristram, who forced him to build a palace decorated with scenes of Cornwall.

**Belah**

a demon

**Belataiakkis** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

**Belatucadros** *British*

[=Roman Mars]

a war-god

**Belaye<sup>1</sup>** *German*

second wife of Lohengrin

**Belaye<sup>2</sup>** *(see Belé)*

**Belbogh** *Slav*

a god of light

**Belcane** *(see Belacane)*

**Beldegg** *Norse*

a king of West Saxony

son of Odin

**Belé<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Belaye]

son of the king of Sogn

son of Skate, some say

brother of Ingeborg

father of Halfdan, Helgé and Ingeborg

Jokul conquered the kingdom, killed the king and exiled Belé. Thorsten married Belé's sister, Ingeborg, and found Belé, restoring him to the throne. He joined Thorsten and Angantyr in many sea raids and accompanied Thorsten on the expedition to Bretland when they recovered the magic armlet made by Volund and stolen by the pirate Soté, who had buried himself alive with the treasure.

When he and Thorsten died they were interred in barrows within sight of each other.

**Bele<sup>2</sup>**

a demon said to take possession of people

**Belelah** (see Luridan)  
**Belenos** (see Belinus)  
**Belenus** (see Belinus)  
**Beleobus** (see Bleoberis)  
**Belerong** (see Kidul)  
**Belesent** (see Belisent)  
**Belet'** *Malay*

the home of the dead  
 To reach Belet, the soul must cross the bridge Balan Bacham escorted by Mempes. Under the Mapik tree, the previous inhabitants turn the newly arrived soul into a kemoit by breaking its arms and legs and turning its eyes inwards. Thereafter, the soul lives happily on the fruit of the Mapik tree while those who did not qualify to reach Belet watch enviously from afar.

**Belet'** (see Baalat)  
**Belet-Ili** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Belet-Itani.Belit-illi]  
 a Babylonian mother-goddess  
 a name of Nintu as 'lady of the gods'

In some accounts she was the mother of Ninurta.

**Belet-Itani** (see Belet-Ili.Makh)  
**Belet-Seri** *Mesopotamian*

[Beletseri.Belit-S(h)eri:=Sumerian Geshinanna)  
 a Babylonian goddess, scribe of the underworld  
 the Akkadian name for Geshinanna  
 daughter of Ea and Damkina  
 sister of Tammuz

Some say that she is the same as Khidimme-azaga. In some accounts she, not Ishtar, goes to the underworld to rescue Tammuz. Others identify her with Nina.

**Beleth**  
 [Bileth.Byleth]  
 a demon king  
 one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
 He is depicted as riding a pale horse and accompanied by musicians.

(see also Bileth')

**Beletseri** (see Belet-Seri)  
**Beli'** *British*

[Bel.Beli Mawr.Heli.'light':=Celtic Belinus:  
 =Irish Bile]  
 god of light  
 a king of Britain  
 son of Manogan and Ana  
 husband of Don  
 father of Aranrhod, Amaethon,  
 Caswallawn, Gilvaethwy, Govannon,  
 Gwydion, Llefelys, Lludd, Nynniaw,  
 Peibaw and Penardun

In some accounts he was the brother of Cunobelinus and father of Avalloc.

**Beli'** *Norse*

a Frost Giant  
 god of storms  
 son of Kari  
 son of Ymir, some say  
 son or brother of Gymer  
 brother of Gerda, Thiassi and Thrym  
 When his sister Gerda married Frey, Beli tried to kill him. Frey had given his sword to Skirnir who had wooed Gerda on Frey's behalf. He used a stag's horn (or his fist) to defend himself and kill Beli.

In some accounts he abducted Freya hoping to force her to marry one of his three sons, known as Grep, but she refused all of them.

**Beli Mawr** (see Beli')  
**Beliagog** (see Belagog)

**Belial**  
 [Beliar]  
 a demon of sodomy, arrogance  
 or trickery  
 a fallen angel  
 one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
 The name is also used to refer to the underworld, She'ol, or to the Devil.

In black magic he is regarded as an ambassador to Turkey.

**beliam** (see halak)  
**Beliar** (see Belial)

**Belias**  
 a demon prince  
**Belicene** *European*

[Bellisande]  
 wife of Ogier the Dane  
 mother of Baldwin

In some accounts she was the daughter of the governor of a prison in which Ogier was held as hostage for his father's continued subservience to Charlemagne.

**Belide** *British*  
 [=Italian Bellicies]  
 daughter of Faramond  
 sister of Clodion

She fell in love with Tristram and died of a broken heart when he failed to return her affection.

**Belides** *Greek*

the descendants of Belus  
**Belili** *Mesopotamian*

[Geshinanna.Gestin-Ana.White Goddess]  
 the Sumerian moon-goddess,  
 goddess of love, the underworld,  
 trees, wells and springs  
 sister and wife of Dumuzi  
 She helped Dumuzi when he changed into a gazelle in an attempt to escape his fate in the underworld.

**Belin'** *Celtic*

a Gaulish god of light and crops  
 consort of Belishma  
 He was envisaged as a ram.  
 (see also Belinus)

**Belin'** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur  
**Belinant** *British*

father of Dodinel by Eglante  
**Belinda** *British*

daughter of King Hoel  
 When Tristram came to her father's court to escape the threat of his step-mother, Belinda's sister, she fell in love with him. When he rejected her she tried to poison him or, in some accounts, killed herself and sent him the dog, Houdain.

**Belinette** *British*

daughter of Gwengasoain  
 In one version of the story of Yder he fell in love with Belinette but could marry her only when her father was dead. When Gawain killed the giant, Yder killed the bear that had protected him and claimed Belinette as his bride.

**belinomancy**  
 [belomancy]  
 divination from arrows

Arrows shot by a number of archers each carried a label on which a prophecy was written. The prophecy attached to the arrow that travelled furthest was accepted.

**Belinus** *British*

[Artepomaros.Bel.Belenos.Belenus:Belinus.  
 Lord of Therapy: =Irish Bilé:=Roman Apollo:=Shakespeare Cymbeline:=Welsh Beli Mawr]

a king of Britain  
 a humanised version of Beli or Belin,  
 the Celtic god of light and crops  
 son of Dunvallo Molmutius and Tonwenna  
 son of Minocan, some say  
 brother of Brennius

His brother, Brennius, married the daughter of the king of Norway and sailed for Britain with an army intent on taking over all the kingdom. The Danish king captured the bride en route, and they both fell into the hands of Belinus when they were forced to land in Britain. Brennius was defeated and fled to Gaul. When Brennius made a further attempt to invade Britain with an army from Gaul, their mother made the brothers patch up their quarrel and together they conquered Gaul and sacked Rome.



**Belisama** *British*  
a British river-goddess or lake-goddess  
a Celtic name for Minerva

(see also Belishma.Belisima)

**Belisande** (see Belisent<sup>3</sup>)

**Belisardo** (see Balisardo)

**Belisent<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Belesent.Bellicent]

wife of Nanteris or, some say, of Lot  
In some accounts she was the daughter  
of Hoel and Igraine, sister of Blasine  
and Hermisent: in others she is the  
same as Morgause. (see also Morgause)

**Belisent<sup>2</sup>** *European*

[Belesent.Bellicent]

sister of Pepin the Short  
wife of Alexander

mother of Orson and Valentine

**Belisent<sup>3</sup>** *European*

[Belesent.Belisance.Bellicent]

daughter of Charlemagne  
wife of Otuel

**Belishma** *Celtic*

[Belisma]

a priestess of lakes and rivers  
consort on earth of Belin

(see also Belisama.Belisima)

**Belisima** *Irish*

a name given to Brigit

(see also Belisama.Belishma)

**Belisma** (see Belishma)

**Belit** *Mesopotamian*

[Bel(i)tis.Beltu.Bilat]

a name for Baalat or Ninhursaga  
as 'ladyship'

a female aspect of Bel  
consort of Ashur, Baal, Enlil

or Marduk

(see also Salpanitu)

**Belit-illi** (see Belet-ili)

**Belit-Seri** (see Belet-Seri)

**Belit-Sheri** (see Belet-Seri)

**Belitis** (see Belit)

**Bell-bird brothers** *Australian*

culture-heroes of the Aborigines of  
Central Australia

**Bella Pennu** (see Boora Pennu)

**Bellangere** (see Bellengerus)

**Bellengerus le Beuse** *British*

[Bellangere]

a Knight of the Round Table  
earl of Laundes

son of Alisander and Alice la  
Beale Pellerin

In some accounts he killed Andred  
and was killed by King Mark. Some  
say that he killed Mark as well  
as Andred.

**Bellerophon** *Greek*

[Bellerophontes.Deophontes.Hipponous.

Leophontes]

a prince of Corinth  
son of Glaucus or Poseidon

and Eurynome

brother of Deliaides

husband of Philonoe or Eurymede

father of Hippolochus, Isander

and Laodamia

His original name was Hipponous; he  
was called Bellerophon after he killed  
Bellerus in an accident. Others say it  
was his own brother, Deliaides, who  
was killed. He fled to Tiryns where the  
king, Proetus, purified him of murder,  
and Anteia, the king's wife, accused  
him of attempting rape when he  
rejected her advances. Neither Proetus  
nor his father-in-law, Iobates, to whom  
Bellerophon was sent, wished to kill a  
guest so Iobates asked Bellerophon to  
destroy the monster Chimaera, hoping  
he would be killed in the attempt.

The prophet Polyidus advised him  
to capture Pegasus, the winged horse,  
for the attempt and Athene gave him a  
golden bridle that made this possible.  
Riding on Pegasus over the monster  
he killed it by shooting his arrows into  
it or, in another version, forcing lead  
into its mouth which, melting in its  
hot breath, choked it to death.

Iobates sent him off to fight the  
Solymi and then the Amazons and he  
was again the victor in each case, so  
Iobates allowed him to marry his  
daughter, Philonoe.

In some accounts he avenged  
himself on Anteia by taking her for a  
ride on Pegasus and pushing her off  
when they were flying at a great height.

He foolishly tried to ride up to  
Olympus but was thrown either  
because Pegasus was not prepared to  
attempt the journey or because Zeus  
sent a gadfly to sting Pegasus. In either  
case, he fell into a thorny bush and was  
blinded or lamed, ending his days  
wandering the earth.

**Bellerophontes** (see Bellerophon)

**Bellerus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Cornish giant (Milton)

**Bellerus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Corinthian noble killed by Bellerophon  
In some accounts the man whom  
Bellerophon killed was Deliaides, his  
own brother. In other stories, Bellerus  
was a monster, a demon of winter.

**Belleus** *British*

[Bellieus]

a Knight of the Round Table

He found Lancelot asleep in his bed  
and mistook him for his lover.

Lancelot reacted violently and  
wounded his unwelcome paramour.

A different version says that  
Lancelot was sleeping with the wife of  
Belleus who challenged Lancelot to a  
duel.

**Bellicent** (see Belisent.Morgause)

**Bellicies** *British*

the Italian version of Belide

**Bellido** (see Dolfos)

**Bellieus** (see Belleus)

**Bellin** *European*

the ram in *Reynard the Fox*

**Belinus** (see Belinus)

**Bellisande** (see Belicene)

**Bellola** (see Bellona)

**Bellona<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

[Bellola.Duellona.Nerio:=Anatolian Ma:

=Greek Enyo]

an Italic goddess of war

daughter, sister or wife of Mars

She drove the chariot of the war  
god Mars. (see also Nerio)

**Bellona<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

a war-goddess

sister of Mars

This deity, originally the Anatolian  
war goddess Ma, was brought to Rome  
from the East. Her black-clad priests  
mutilated themselves and then drank  
their own blood. Her festival was  
originally on 3 June but was later  
merged with that of the Italic Bellona  
on 24 March.

**Bellosvesos** *Celtic*

a leader of the Celts who invaded Italy  
and took Rome

**Belly Blin** (see Billy Blin)

**Bellyn** *European*

the ram in *Reynard the Fox*

**belomancy** (see belinomancy)

**Belorong** (see Kidul)

**Belos** *Mesopotamian*

an alternative version of Bel-Marduk  
son of Aos and Dauke (see also Bel<sup>3</sup>)

**Belphegor<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Baalphegor.Beelphegor]

a misanthropic demon

This being was originally a Moabite  
god. He was sent from hell to see if  
there really was happiness in marriage  
between humans and came to the  
conclusion that there was not.

He is said to appear sometimes as an  
attractive woman, sometimes as a nude  
devil with horns. (see also Balphegor)

**Belphegor<sup>2</sup>**

a demon of inquisitiveness

He is depicted with horns and a hairy skin.

In black magic he is ambassador  
to France.

**Belphegor<sup>3</sup>** (see Baal Peor)

**Belpheobe** *British*

a goddess of the hunt in *The Faerie Queene*

daughter of Chrysogone  
sister of Amoret

**Belskirnir** (see Bilskirnir)

**Beltaine** (see Beltane)

**Beltan** (see Beltane)

**Beltane** *Celtic*

[Baltern.Be(a)ltaine.Bealtuinn.Beltan.  
Beltene.Beltine.Cets(h)amain.Day of  
Beltaine.Laa Boaldyn.Samradh:=Welsh  
Calan Mai]

a festival held on 1 May

This feast in honour of Belinus, or in some accounts, Partholan, is said to commemorate the arrival of the Milesians in Ireland. During this festival every wren that could be caught was killed because, it was said, a wicked siren who lured men to death in the sea had taken the form of this little bird.

**Beltane cakes** *Celtic*

round cakes made of barley or oatmeal

These cakes were used for drawing lots and the person who ended up with the black bit (previously marked with charcoal) was the sacrificial victim, the Beltane Carline.

In Scotland pieces of the cake were thrown over the shoulder with pleas to various spirits to protect such things as the owner's cattle. Sometimes the cakes were rolled down a slope; any that broke portended misfortune for the owner.

**Beltane Carline** *Celtic*

the person chosen as the sacrificial victim by receiving the black bit of the Beltane Cake

**Beltenbras** (see Beltenbros)

**Beltenbros** *European*

[Beltenbras.Fair Forlorn]  
the name given to Amadis by Andalod when Amadis refused to reveal his real name

**Beltene<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a god of death

**Beltene<sup>2</sup>** (see Beltane)

**Beltern** (see Beltane)

**Belti** (see Baalat)

**Beltia** (see Beltiya)

**Beltine** (see Beltane)

**Beltis** (see Belit)

**Beltiya** *Mesopotamian*

[Beltia]  
a name for Sarpanitu

consort of Marduk  
**Beltu** (see Ashuritu.Belit)

**Belun** *Russian*

a spirit that guides lost travellers

**Belus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Libya

twin brother of Agenor

brother of Lelex

husband of Anchinoe

father of the twins Aegyptus

and Danaos and of Cepheus and

Phineus

In some accounts Belus seduced his own daughter, Myrrha, to beget Adonis. Others say that this was Cinyras or Theias.

**Belus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Tyre

father of Dido

In some accounts Dido's father is Mutto.

**Belus<sup>3</sup>** (see Bel<sup>1</sup>)

**Belvoure** (see Bedivere)

**Belzeboth** (see Beelzebub)

**Belzebud** (see Beelzebub)

**Belzecue** *British*

the English name for Malacoda

**Ben** *Central American*

the thirteenth of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, the continued ascent from the nether world

(see also Three Ben)

**Ben Bulben** *Irish*

[Beann Ghulb(h)an.Benbulben.Bulban.

G(h)ulb(h)an]

a mountain in Sligo

It was here that Finn mac Cool, on a hunting trip, found his son Oisín and where Dermot met his death, killed by the boar that had been charged to kill him.

In some accounts Ben Bulben is used as the name for the owner of the boar or for the animal itself, but the 'owner' is usually regarded as Roc, who turned his dead son into the boar.

(see also Roc<sup>2</sup>)

**Ben Dagon** *Phoenician*

son of Dagan

**Ben Edar** *Irish*

the site of Aidin's grave: a sacred graveyard of royalty

**Ben nefilin** *Hebrew*

a demon causing epilepsy

**Ben-Varrey** *British*

a Manx mermaid

This being is said to lure sailors to their death but sometimes warns them of danger.

**Benani** *Mesopotamian*

husband of Melili

father of 6,000 bird-faced men and

bird-bodied warriors

**benben stone** *Egyptian*

the golden obelisk on which Ra, as the Benu-bird, perched

**Benbulben** (see Ben Bulben)

**Bendigeid Vran** (see Bran)

**Bendigeidfran** (see Bran)

**Bendigert Bran** (see Bran)

**Bendis** *Greek*

[=Greek Artemis]

a Thracian mother-goddess, goddess of the chase

**Bendith y Mamau** (see Tylwith Teg)

**benemmerinnen** *Hebrew*

witches who steal new-born babies

**Beng**

a gypsy name for the Devil

**Bengodi** *European*

a mythical paradise

**Benignant Ones** (see Furies)

**Benkei** *Japanese*

a giant hero

son of a tengu

He was trained as a priest but was a great warrior who challenged all-comers, with a view to collecting 1,000 swords. When Yoshitsune challenged him, Benkei was, for the first time, defeated when the smaller man avoided all his blows. He became the lifelong friend and servant of Yoshitsune and together they defeated the evil Taira clan. When on a voyage with Yoshitsune, the ghosts of the dead Taira rose from the sea and assailed them, he warded them off with a prayer.

In another story, he stole the bell of Miidera for his own monastery, but every time it was struck it spoke saying that it wanted to go back to Miidera. Finally, exasperated by the bell's repeated pleas, Benkei returned it to its proper home. Some accounts say that the bell-stealer and the warrior-priest are two separate characters.

**Bennien** *British*

a herdsman of Caradoc

**Bennu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Benu]

a Babylonian plague deity

**bennu<sup>2</sup>** (see bennu-bird)

**bennu-bird** *Egyptian*

[ben(n)u.benu-bird]

a form of Ra-Atum at dawn

In this form the deity was a yellow wag-tail or a golden heron-headed hawk, which was regarded as the first living being.

**Benoic** (see Benwick)

**Benois** (see Benwick)

**benshee** (see banshee)

**Bensozia**  
a mediaeval she-devil  
(see also Bensozia)

**Bentei Srei** *Cambodian*  
[=Hindu Shakti]  
the name for Shakti, the female aspect of Shiva

**Benten** *Japanese*  
[Benten-San.Benzai-ten.Queen of Love:  
=Hindu Sarasvati]  
a sea-goddess, goddess of music,  
speech and wealth  
one of 7 Shinto deities of good  
fortune known as the Shichi Fukujin

In one story she descended to earth and married a dragon king, persuading him to give up his wicked habit of eating young children.

Another story tells how she helped the young poet Baishu, who had found a poem written by a maiden and had fallen in love with her without having met her. He prayed to Benten who arranged that he should meet the girl as he left the shrine. It later turned out that this girl was, in fact, the soul of the maiden whom he later met and married.

Some of her statues show her with snakes while others show her as having eight arms, six of which are raised with hands holding various objects, such as a bow and arrow, the other two being folded in prayer. She is sometimes depicted playing a kind of flute known as a biwa.

**Benten-san** (see Benten)

**Benthescyyme** *Greek*  
daughter of Poseidon and Amphitrite  
Poseidon gave her the infant Eumolpus to rear when the sea-god rescued him from the sea.

**Bentrash** *Egyptian*  
a princess

Her sister had married a king of Egypt, so when Bentrash fell ill her father appealed to the king for help. He sent his chief scribe who found that she was possessed of an evil spirit, which he failed to exorcise. The king then persuaded the god Khons to sent an image of himself to visit the princess and this was successful in restoring the girl to health.

**Benu** (see Benu.Ra-Atum)

**benu-bird** (see benu-bird)

**Benwick** *British*  
[Benoic.Benois.Benwyk]  
the supposed home of King Ban and Lancelot in Brittany

Some writers identify the town with Bayonne, Beaune, Bourges or even Saumur.

**Benwig** *British*  
a young boar, in Welsh lore  
offspring of Twrch Trwyth

**Benwyk** (see Benwick)

**Benzai-ten** (see Benten)

**Bensozia** *European*  
a Basque mother-goddess  
(see also Bensozia)

**Beoan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
a monk

He was sailing to Rome when he met the mermaid Li Ban, and arranged to meet her a year later.

**Beoan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
a travelling carpenter  
husband of Darerca  
father of St Ciaran of Cluainn

**Beoil** *Irish*  
a servant of Partholan

He is said to have built the first house in Ireland. (see also Brea)

**Beor** *Biblical*  
a heathen prophet  
father of Balaam

**Beotac** (see Beothach)

**Beothach** *Irish*  
[Beotac]  
son of Iarbanel or, some say, of Nemed  
father of Iboth and Ibcán

He is generally regarded as a grandson of Nemed, one of three who split Ireland between them after the defeat of the Fomoiré.

When the Nemedians were driven from Ireland he led his group to the northern islands of Greece, and their descendants later returned to Ireland as the Danaans.

**Beow** (see Beaw)

**Beowolf** (see Beowulf)

**Beowulf** *Norse*  
[Bee-hunter.Beowolf]  
a warrior prince  
son of Ergtheow

nephew of Hygelac, king of Geatland  
He and his friend Breca swam, fully clothed in mail armour, across the sea from Denmark to Geatland for a dare.

When the monster Grendel made raids on Heorot, the palace of the Danish king Hrodgar, Beowulf volunteered to try to kill the monster. It ate his companion Hondscio, and since it was invulnerable to weapons Beowulf tackled it with his bare hands when he trapped the monster on its next attack. Unable to break Beowulf's grip, Grendel pulled away leaving one

of its arms behind and later died from the wound. The monster's mother carried off Hrodgar's retainer Aeschere, and when she emerged to avenge Grendel's death Beowulf dived into the lake with the sword Hrunding which proved useless against her. He snatched up a huge sword that the monster had acquired earlier and used it to cut off her head and also that of Grendel.

After this triumph, Beowulf was handsomely rewarded with, amongst other things, the necklace Brisingamen which is normally said to be the necklace of Freya. In some versions he became king of Denmark; in others, he returned to Geatland where he acquired land and set up his own kingdom. When his uncle Hygelac, king of Geatland, was killed, Beowulf raised the king's son to be the next ruler, but when he too was killed Beowulf himself took the throne.

In old age he killed a dragon, the Firedrake, which lived beneath a burial mound guarding a hoard of treasure, and which was ravaging the countryside. He was mortally wounded, but before he died he gave his armour and weapons to the youth Wiglaf, the only one of his retainers to have stood with him in the fight with the dragon.

(see also Nagelring)

**Beowulf** *Anglo-Saxon*  
an epic poem of over 3,000 lines  
describing the exploits of Beowulf

**Ber<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Ninib as 'lord of wild boars'

**Ber<sup>2</sup>** (see Mer)

**Bera** (see Cailleach Bheur.Scota)

**Bera Pennu** *Indian*  
a goddess of vegetation in Bengal

**Berach** *Irish*  
[Bearach]  
an Irish saint

As a boy he was raised by the monk Daigh mac Cairill. He was said to have returned to life a woman and her son who had fallen into a wheat mill; the boy's father gave him land for a monastery. He later established other monasteries and performed miracles such as raising warriors from the dead and turning a bog into a lake to drown an invading army.

**Beralku** *Australian*  
[Bralgu]  
in the lore of the Aborigines, the island of the dead

**Berbalang** *Pacific Islands*

a monster in the Philippines

These monsters are human in appearance but are slit-eyed and have wings. They live on human flesh, but can be warded off by carrying a coconut pearl.

**Berbis**

a demon

**Berbyce** *Greek*

one of the 50 daughters of Danaus

In some accounts she was one of the three daughters who did not kill their husbands on their wedding night. The others were Antymone and Hypermnestra.

**Ber celak** *(see Green Knight<sup>1</sup>)***Bercht** *(see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)***Berchta** *(see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)***Berchten** *German*

[Perchten]

the followers of Berchta

These beings are said to be seen rushing through the sky on Twelfth Night.

**Berchennacht** *German*

[Perchennacht]

Twelfth Night

On this night Berchta and her followers are said to be seen rushing through the sky.

**Berchther** *European*

[Berchtung]

a duke at Rother's court

father of 12 sons including Hache and Herbrand

He sent a delegation to the court of the emperor, Constantine, to sue for the hand of his daughter, Oda, on behalf of Rother. On arrival at the court they were all thrown into prison, and when Rother went to search for them Berchther went with him.

**Berchtung** *(see Berchther)***Berclak de Hautdesert**

*(see Green Knight<sup>1</sup>)*

**Berecynthia** *(see Berecynthia)***Berecynthia** *Celtic*

[Berecynthia]

a Gaulish goddess

She was regarded as the Continental version of Cybele or Ops.

**Berecynthia Hero** *Greek*

a name of Midas

**Berejya** *Persian*

a guardian spirit

He sends the bird Camrosh to help Iranians attacked by outsiders.

**Berenice** *Roman*

[Berenike.Berenise.Bernice]

a queen of Egypt

She sacrificed her beautiful hair on the altar of the gods to ensure the safe return from the wars of her soldier husband, Ptolemy. The hair disappeared from the shrine but appeared in the sky as a constellation.

**Berenike** *(see Berenice)***Berenise** *(see Berenice)***Berezisvanh** *(see Bahram-fire)***Bergbui** *Norse*

[Bergrisir. 'mountain dwelling']

hill giants *(see also Bergrisir)*

**Bergelmer** *(see Bergelmir)***Bergelmi** *(see Bergelmir)***Bergelmir** *Norse*

[Bergelmer.Bergelmi.Farbauti]

a giant

son of Thrudgelmir and progenitor of the race of Frost Giants

He and his wife were the only ones to survive the rush of blood from the body of Ymir when he was killed by Odin and his brothers, and they lived to start a new race of giants. In some stories he is Farbauti, father of Loki by Laufeia or Nal. In some accounts he was the son of Ymir rather than his grandson.

**Berggeist** *German*

a mountain spirit

**Bergjarl** *Norse*

[Lord of the Mountain]

a hill giant

**Bergrisir** *Norse*

[Bergbui.Bergjarl]

hill giants *(see also Bergbui)*

**bergsmiedlein** *(see Dwarfs)***Bergthora**

wife of Njal

mother of Grim, Helga, Helgi, Skarp-Hedin and Thorgerd

She and her family were trapped by the forces led by Flosi who, in furtherance of a long-running feud, burnt the house to the ground. She and her husband chose to lie on their bed, with their young grandson Thord between them, and quietly wait to be overcome by the flames, rather than the face the mob outside.

**Bergthorskroll** *Norse*

the house of the Njalsson's, burnt to

the ground by Flosi and his men

**Berith**

[Beal.Bofi.Bolfry]

a demon of alchemy

a duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted astride a red horse and is said to foretell the future.

*(see also Baal-Berith)*

**Berkaial**

a demon

**Berkta** *(see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)***Berlic** *European*

a mischievous spirit in Switzerland

**Berling** *Norse*

a dwarf

He was one of the four dwarfs that Freya was said to have slept with to get the necklace Brisingamen.

**Berlinghieri** *European*

a knight of Charlemagne

He was with Roland at Roncesvalles and was killed there.

**Bermoothes** *British*

an enchanted island, said to be the home of devils and witches

**Bernard of Astolat** *British*

an impoverished earl

father of Elaine and Lavaine

He provided accommodation for Lancelot when he attended a major tournament. His daughter died of unrequited love for Lancelot. Her brother, Lavaine, went back to Camelot with him.

**Bernardo del Carpio** *Spanish*

a Spanish hero

He was said to have defeated Roland in single combat at Roncesvalles.

**Bergoia** *(see Begoe)***Berne** *Celtic*

a moon-goddess

**Berng** *Spanish*

[=Irish Bran:=Majorcan Verng]

a Catalan god

**Bernice** *(see Berenice)***Bernlake** *(see Green Knight<sup>1</sup>)***Beroe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a nurse of Semele

When Semele became the lover of Zeus, Hera appeared in the guise of Beroe and persuaded Semele to demand that he prove that he was who he claimed to be. She did, and died for her temerity.

**Beroe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Adonis and Aphrodite,

some say

sister of Golgus and Priapus

Beroe and Golgus were said to be mortal while Priapus was immortal.

**Beroe<sup>3</sup>** *(see Begoe)***Beroul** *French*

a 12th c writer, author of *The*

*Romance of Tristan*

**Berouth** *Phoenician*

[Beouth]

an early mother-goddess

consort of Elioun

mother of Ouranus and Gaea

**Berrant le Apres** (*see* Aguyans)

**Berroc** (*Anglo-Saxon*)

[Barruc]  
the sacred oak tree

**Bersa** (*Irish*)

husband of Mair

**berserkers** (*Norse*)

[baresark.berserkir]  
inspired warriors

Inspired by Odin to battle frenzy, these warriors, though unarmed and naked, could perform amazing feats of strength and courage. It was said that they could take on the shape of bears or wolves, and in battle were invulnerable to fire and steel.

**berserkir** (*see* berserkers)

**Bersules** (*British*)

a knight at King Mark's court

He set out with Mark and Amant to kill Tristram but was himself killed by Mark when he refused to be party to murder.

**Berte** (*European*)

sister of Elissent

She and her sister, daughters of the Empress of Constantinople, were due to marry Charles Martel and his vassal, Girart de Roussillon. Charles fell in love with Elissent and married her, giving Berte to Girart.

**Berte aux Grands Pieds** (*see* Bertha<sup>1</sup>)

**Bertelai** (*see* Bertholet)

**Bertha<sup>1</sup>** (*European*)

[Berte aux Grands Pieds.Berthe au Grand Pied]  
daughter of Floris and Blanchfleur  
wife of Pepin I

mother of Charlemagne

Her old nurse, Margiste, imprisoned Bertha and arranged that her own daughter, Aliste, should take Bertha's place and become Pepin's queen. The warders ordered to kill her allowed Bertha to escape and she took refuge with Symon, Pepin's cowherd, and his wife Constance. When Bertha's mother, Blanchfleur, exposed the false queen years later, Bertha was finally given her rightful position as queen.

The name Berte aux Grands Pieds is said to refer to the fact that she had big feet; in some accounts she was Berthe au Grand Pied because she had a club foot. (*see also* Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**Bertha<sup>2</sup>** (*European*)

sister of Charlemagne

wife of Milon

mother of Roland

She married Milon secretly and he soon abandoned her, leaving her in

poverty in a cave to bring up Roland. She was later pardoned by the emperor for her deceit and was restored to his favour.

Some versions say that Charlemagne fathered Roland on his own sister Bertha, and then married her off to Milon.

**Bertha<sup>3</sup>** (*German*)

[Bercht(a).Berkta.Brecht(a).Bride of the Sun.Percht(a).Precht.White Lady]  
a German name for Frigga or Holda  
guardian of the souls of the unborn or of those not baptised

She is depicted as having one large flat foot caused by her use of the spinning wheel. (*see also* Bertha<sup>1</sup>)

**Berthe au Grand Pied** (*see* Bertha<sup>1</sup>)

**Bertholet** (*European*)

[Bertelai.Bertolais]

a name for Charlot, in some accounts

**Bertholai** (*British*)

a friend and accomplice of the

False Guinevere

**Bertilak** (*see* Green Knight<sup>1</sup>)

**Bertolais** (*see* Bertholet)

**Bertoldo** (*European*)

husband of Sophia

He and Sophia appear as the parents of Rinaldo in *Jerusalem Delivered*.

**Bertrane** (*European*)

sister of Alane and Guillaume

**Beruth** (*see* Berouth)

**Bes** (*Egyptian*)

[Aha.Sepd.Septu]

the god of childbirth, children, dance, family, household, mirth and music  
husband of Tauret

He is normally depicted as dwarfish, bandy-legged and ugly, but in his role as Sepd, a god of war, he is given a handsome body and the face of a lion.

**Beset** (*see* Tauret)

**Besla** (*see* Bestla)

**Bestiaire d'Amour** (*French*)

a bestiary written by Richard de Fournival

**bestiary**

a mediaeval book of animals both real and mythical

**Bestla** (*Norse*)

[Besla.Betlla]

a giantess

daughter or sister of Bolthor

wife of Bor

mother of Hoenir, Odin, Ve and Vili

In some versions she is the daughter of Ymir, twin of Mimir, the wife of Thor and the mother of Odin and Loki.

**Betara Guru** (*see* Batara Guru)

**Beth Gelert** (*see* Beddelert)

**Beth Saggil** (*Mesopotamian*)

the Babylonian palace of the gods

**Bethage**

a demon said to take possession of humans

**Bethel** (*Mesopotamian*)

a local Phoenician god

**Bethides** (*British*)

son of Perceforest

husband of Circe

His wife brought the Romans to Britain and, when they conquered the country, his father gave up the throne and retired to the Isle of Life.

**Bethor**

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits,  
ruler of the planet Jupiter

**Bethseda**

a pool or spring in Jerusalem said to have miraculous healing powers

**Bethuel**

a moon demon

**Betis** (*British*)

[Perceforest]

a king of England

brother of Gaddifer

He was given the throne by Alexander the Great who, some say, had conquered the whole of Britain. He killed the magician Darmart, and was thereafter known as Perceforest.

**Betlla** (*see* Bestla)

**betylus** (*see* baetyl)

**Beund** (*see* Beuno)

**Beuno** (*British*)

[Beund]

a 6th c Welsh abbot and saint

son of Bugi and Preferren

He was said to be descended from Anna, sister of King Arthur.

**Beuve** (*European*)

brother of Aymon

father of Maugis and Vivien

When Beuve failed to support Charlemagne in his battles with the Saxons, the king sent his son, Lohier, to threaten reprisals. Beuve killed Lohier and the king sent his army to subdue his vassal who then submitted but was treacherously murdered.

**Bevarash** (*see* Azhi Dahak)

**Bevis of Southampton** (*British*)

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Guy

husband of Josian

He was reared by his uncle, Saber, when his mother killed his father, remarried and wanted to be rid of the boy. He was later sold as a slave and given to the Armenian king, Ermyan, whose daughter Josian fell in love with



the young Briton. Ermyn gave him a horse, Arundel, and a sword, Morglay. He killed a huge boar and the dragon of Colein and defeated Brandamond of Damascus. When he was captured and held in prison he killed the two huge snakes that were introduced into his cell, and escaped and eloped with Josian who became a Christian and married him. It was said that he killed two lions with a single blow and defeated the giant Ascapart, who became his servant. On his return to Britain, his lands and titles were restored to him.

**Beygawa** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Tomwaya

Her husband was so devoted to her that when she died he visited her in Vabusi, home of the spirits of the dead.

**Beyggvir** *Norse*  
[Beggvir.Byggvir]

a barley-god: mill refuse personified  
a servant of Frey  
husband of Beyla

He was envisaged as a miniature being speaking into Frey's ear.

**Beyla** *Norse*  
a minor goddess, attendant on Frey  
manure personified  
wife of Beyggvir

In some accounts she married Frey; in others Beyla is masculine.

**bezoar**  
a stony lump sometimes found in the intestines or stomachs of various ruminants and other animals

These stones are supposed to have magical powers or medicinal power as an antidote to poison.

(1) In parts of Europe the stone was used as a cure for toothache.

(2) The Chinese wear rings incorporating this stone, which when sucked acts as a cure for poison.

(3) Some North American tribes grind the stones to powder and use this to strengthen their eyesight.

(4) In Mongolia, the stone is used by shamans to bring rain.

(5) In the Pacific Islands, it is said to be found in coconuts and, again, is used as an antidote for poison.

**Bhachakra** *Indian*  
the Indian Zodiac

**Bhadra**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
[=Tibetan bZan-po.Zen-po]  
in some accounts, one of the Arhats

**Bhadra**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
a goddess, prosperity personified

daughter of Soma  
wife of Utatheya  
She was abducted by Varuna but he was forced to return her when, in response to Utatheya's plea, the goddess Sarasvati dried up all the rivers.

**Bhadra**<sup>3</sup> *Japanese*  
the Buddhist concept of divine compassion

**Bhadra Vira** *Hindu*  
a name for Shiva used by the Maratha  
In this form he is depicted riding the bull Nandi. (see also Virabhadra)

**Bhadracharu** *Hindu*  
son of Krishna and Rukmini

**Bhadrajina** *Jain*  
the last of the tirthankaras

**Bhadrakali** (see Durga.Kali.  
Mahadevi.Parvati)

**Bhadrakalpa** *Buddhist*  
the present era

**Bhadrasva** *Hindu*  
one of the 4 island-continent  
mentioned in the *Mahabharata*  
(see also Dvipa)

**Bhaga** *Hindu*  
[Bhagasavitar. 'good luck'. 'wealth']  
a sun-god: a god of good fortune  
a form of Surya as the giver of wealth  
one of the 6 Adityas  
husband of Siddhi

He was blinded by Shiva as Virabhadra.  
**Bhagasavitar** (see Bhaga)

**bhagat** *Indian*  
exorcists, priests and sorcerers

**Bhagavad** (see Bhagavan)

**Bhagavad Gita** *Hindu*  
[Bhagavadgita.Song of God.Song of the (Blessed) Lord]

the sacred writings of Vishnavism  
an epic poem in the *Mahabharata*  
This poem records Krishna's talks with Arjuna before the battle between the Pandavi and Kaurava families.

**Bhagavan**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
[Bhagavat]  
a name for the Buddha

**Bhagavan**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[Bhagavad.Bhagavant.Bhagavat(a).Bhagvan. Bhagwan. 'lord']

a name of Avalokiteshvara, Krishna and other deities as 'exalted one'  
a title for a guru regarded as a deity

**Bhagavan**<sup>3</sup> *Indian*  
[Bhagavad.Bhagavant.Bhagavat(a).Bhagvan. Bhagwan. 'lord']  
a creator-god

**Bhagavant** (see Bhagavan)

**Bhagavat** (see Bhagavan)

**Bhagavata** (see Bhagavan)

**Bhagavata-Purana** *Hindu*  
[Shrimad-Bhagavata]

an epic scripture of the Advaita-Vedanta school, in some 10,000 verses, composed by Vopadeva

**Bhagavati**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
a name for Devi, Kali, Parvati and Uma

**Bhagavati**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
the capital of the underworld, Patala, home of the Nagas

**Bhagiratha** *Hindu*  
a sage  
grandson of Anshumat

He arranged for the flow of the Ganges, which had been diverted to heaven, to be returned to earth in seven streams.

**Bhagvan** (see Bhagavan.Bhagwan)

**Bhagwan**<sup>1</sup> *Indian*  
[Andate.Parmeson]  
the supreme god of the Bhil in central India

He was self-created and created all the other gods.

**Bhagwan**<sup>2</sup> (see Bhagavan)

**Bhainsasura** *Hindu*  
a modern form of Mahisha  
This monster is said to trample the corn, but can be propitiated by worship or by the sacrifice of a pig.

**Bhairava**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[Bhutesvara.Bhuteswara]  
a name of Shiva as 'the devourer' and haunter of the graveyards  
(see also Bhairava<sup>2</sup>)

**Bhairava**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[Bhairon.Ksetrapala.Mahakala.Shankara. Shankara]

a terrible aspect of Shiva  
He was born from the blood of Shiva. Bhairava had eight manifestations as Asitanga, Kapala, Kala(ratri), Krodha, Rudra, Ruru, Shankara and Unmatta.

He is depicted as having as many as five heads and ten arms and is usually naked with a snake and skulls suspended round his neck. Some of his hands hold a drum, a noose and a trident.

(see also Bhairava<sup>1</sup>)

**Bhairavi** *Hindu*  
an aspect of Devi as a terrible deity

**Bhairon** *Hindu*  
a local god later indentified with Bhairava

**Bhaironath** *Hindu*  
a law officer of Shiva who controls both gods and men

**Bhaisajya** (see Bhaishajya)

**Bhaisajyaguru** (see Bhaishajya)

**Bhaishajya** *Tibetan*  
[Bhaisajya(guru).Man-la.=Chinese Yao-

shih.Yao-shih-to.Yao-shih-wang-fo.etc  
(see Yao-shih.):=Japanese Yakushi]  
a Buddhist physician-god  
one of the sMan-bla  
one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas  
He was the ruler of the eastern Pure Land. (see also Gozu Tenno)

**Bhalbhuaidh** *Irish*  
[Balb(h)uaid(h)]  
the Irish name for Gawain

**Bhallika** *Buddhist*  
one of the maidens who fed the Buddha sugar cane when he broke his fast (see also Trapusha)

**Bharada** *Pacific Islands*  
an ascetic saint  
A witch, Tjalon Arang, under the auspices of Durga, caused many people to die of fever. Bharada, instructed by Siwa, read the witch's book of spells and then killed her, merely by telling her that Durga and Siwa willed it.

**Bharadvaja** *Hindu*  
[Bharadvaja]  
one of the 7 Rishis  
son of Bhraspati  
father of Drona  
He lived the span of three normal lives and became an immortal. He is said to have composed most of the hymns of the Vedas. When Vishnu interrupted him at prayer he threw water over the god leaving a permanent mark (vatsa) on his breast.

**Bharadwaja** (see Bharadvaja)

**Bharani** *Hindu*  
[Apabharanis]  
a goddess of misfortune  
daughter of Daksa  
wife of Candra

**Bharat Mata** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess

**Bharata<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]=Thai Phroo]  
son of Dasa-ratha and Kaikeyi  
half brother of Lakshmana, Rama and Shatrughna  
husband of Madavi  
Another son of Dasa-ratha by Kausalya was Rama, the seventh incarnation of Vishnu. Rama should have inherited Dasa-ratha's throne, but Kaikeyi made the king leave it to Bharata and exile Rama for fourteen years. Bharata refused the throne but acted as regent while Rama was in exile.

**Bharata<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]  
the realm fought over by the Kaurava

and Pandava families

**Bharata<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]  
an early king of Bharata

**Bharata<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]  
an ancestor of the Kauravas and Pandavas  
son of Dushyanta and Shakuntala

**Bharata<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Barat.Bharatha.Bhartai]  
a hermit  
He saved a faun from drowning and allowed his fondness for the animal to interrupt his devotion to god. As punishment, he was born as a deer in his next incarnation.

**Bharata<sup>6</sup>** *Jain*  
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]  
son of Rishaba  
brother of Gommatesvara  
He fought his brother for supremacy and lost but was handed the kingdom by Gommatesvara, who went into the forest to do penance. Bharata erected a huge statue to commemorate his brother's feat of standing for one whole year while plants grew over him.

**Bharata-Guru** (see Batara Guru)

**Bharatas** *Hindu*  
the Kauravas and Pandavas,  
descendants of Bharata

**Bharatayuda** *East Indian*  
[Bratayuda]  
the Javanese version of the Mahabharata

**Bharatha** (see Bharata)

**Bharati<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a goddess of sacrifices  
an aspect of Sarasvati

**Bharati<sup>2</sup>** (see Bharata)

**Bhargavas** (see Brighus)

**Bharunda** *Hindu*  
a bird said to carry off dead bodies

**Bhatara Guru** (see Batara Guru)

**Bhattara Guru** (see Batara Guru)

**Bhava<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
life-producing power (see also Bhavani<sup>2</sup>)

**Bhava<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[existent]  
one of the 8 forms of Agni (see also Rudra.Shiva)

**Bhavacakramudra** *Buddhist*  
the wheel of life

**Bhavaja** *Hindu*  
a name for Kama as god of love

**Bhavanavasi** *Jain*  
10 young-looking deities  
These are listed as Agnikumara, Asura-kumara, Dikkumara, Dvipakumara,

Nagakumara, Stanitakumara, Suparna-kumara, Udadhikumara, Vayukumara and Vidyutkumara.

**Bhavani<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Bhowani]  
an aspect of Kali or Parvati  
In this role she is portrayed as a demon with a necklace of skulls, her tongue hanging down to her chin and pendulous breasts.

**Bhavani<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
life-producing power (see also Bhava<sup>1</sup>)

**Bhavani<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
in Nepal, a wife of Shiva  
In some accounts she is the same as Vajravara

**Bhavishya** (see Shiva)

**Bhechad-jagaru** (see Yakushi)

**Bheki<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
the sun on the horizon

**Bheki<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a maiden who married a king  
She married the king on condition that he would never show her a drop of water as this would cause her death.

**Bherava** *Pacific Islands*  
[Maha Bherava:=Hindu Bhairava]  
an aspect of Buddha or Siwa

**bhikkhu** *Buddhist*  
[bhikshu:female = bhikkuni]  
a mendicant monk

**bhikkuni** *Buddhist*  
a female bhikku

**Bhikshana** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer

**bhikshu** (see bhikkhu)

**Bhima<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
[Bhimadevi]  
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Bhima<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Bhimasena.Jihma-yodhin.Vrikodara:  
=Javanese Bima]  
a giant warrior prince, hero of the Mahabharata  
son of Vayu and Kunti  
one of the 5 Pandava brothers  
husband of Hidimba  
father of Damayanti  
father of Ghatotkacha by Hidimba  
father of Sarvaga by Balandhara  
On a journey to find the magic lotus, which restores health and vigour, he met Hanuman and from him learned the history of the universe. He killed the yakshas which guarded the lotus and drank the healing waters of the lake.  
In one account he killed Purochana by setting fire to his house, because he had learned that Purochana planned to burn down the Pandava's palace. He

also killed the demons Hidimba and Vaka and many others.

Two men, Jayadratha and Kitchaka, tried to rape Draupadi, and Bhima gave them both a beating, making the former work as a slave of the Pandavas. Bhima later saved Draupadi from death at the stake.

In the *Mahabharata* he was poisoned and thrown into the river by his cousin, Duryodhana, one of the Kaurava brothers, but the water snakes revived him and gave him tremendous physical strength, which he used to great effect in the battle with the Kauravas. One of those he killed was Duhsasana and he drank the dead man's blood.

In the final episode Duryodhana, the sole surviving Kaurava, fought Bhima in single combat and was defeated. During the fight Bhima used an unfair blow that broke his opponent's thigh. Thereafter, he was called Jihma-yodhin, the unfair fighter.

Bhima, and all the Pandavas except Yudhishtira, died on the journey to Mount Meru.

**Bhima**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*  
a name for Rudra or Shiva as 'terrible'  
consort of Sarga  
father of Durga

**Bhimadevi**  
(see Bhima<sup>1</sup>.Devi.Kali.Uma)

**Bhimasena** (see Bhima<sup>2</sup>)

**Bhishma** *Hindu*  
[Bhisma.Gangeya.Nadija]  
a prince  
son of Shantanu and Ganga

When his father wished to get married again, to the young Satyawati, Bhishma renounced his claim to the throne and remained celibate, so that any son of the new marriage could inherit the kingdom.

He taught both the Kauravas and the Pandavas the arts of war and fought on the side of the Kauravas in their epic battle with the Pandavas.

He could be killed only with his consent and this he gave when the Pandavas pleaded with him to give up fighting for evil men and demons. Sadly, his former friend, Arjuna, shot him with many arrows and he died of his wounds after fifty-eight days.

**Bhishmaka** *Hindu*  
[Bhismaka]  
a king  
father of Rukmini

**Bhisma** (see Bhishma)

**Bhismaka** (see Bhishmaka)

**Bhogavati** *Hindu*  
the capital city of the Nagas

**Bhowani** (see Bhavani)

**Bhramari** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi, Kali or Uma as 'bee'

**Bhrighus** (see Brighus)

**Bhrigu** (see Brighu)

**Bhrigu** (see Brighu)

**Bhrihadratha** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Jarasandha

His two wives each gave birth to half a baby. Both were abandoned in the forest where they were found by the demoness Jara. She joined them into one boy and handed him over to his father, who refrained from killing her when he realised that she had saved his son.

**Bhrkuti Tara** *Tibetan*  
[Janguli.Vajratara.Yellow Tara]  
an aspect of Amitabha depicted with 4 hands and frowning

She is regarded as an incarnation of Syamatara and was one of the wives of Song-tsen Ganp-po.  
(see also Syamatara)

**Bhu** *Hindu*

a primordial goddess  
She existed on the bottom of the primaevial ocean and was raised to the surface by Brahma to become the lotus.

**Bhudevi** (see Bhumidevi)

**bhumi**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
a group of 12 deities  
These beings represent the spiritual stages through which a bodhisattva must pass.

**Bhumi**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
the earth (see also Bhur-Loka)

**Bhumi Devata** *Indian*  
a goddess of vegetation

**Bhumidevi** *Hindu*  
[Bhudevi.Mahi.Pusti.Vasudhara.Zami-Mata]

a fertility-goddess  
a wife of Vishnu  
mother of Naraka

In some accounts, a name for Dharti Mata.

She was rescued from the sea by Vahara.

**Bhumiya** *Hindu*  
[Kletrpal]  
an early fertility-god or goddess  
an aspect of Vishnu

In some places Bhumiya is worshipped as a snake; in others, the first man to die in any new village is deified as Bhumiya.

**bhur** *Hindu*

a word said to have been uttered by Prajapati which caused the creation of the earth (see also Bhur-Loka)

**Bhur-Loka** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 realms of the universe,  
the earth (see also Bhumi<sup>2</sup>)

**Bhuranyu** *Hindu*  
a fire-god

**bhut** (see bhuta)

**bhuta** *Indian*  
[bhut]  
an evil spirit; an incubus

These beings, which are the offspring of demons and ghosts, are said to cast no shadow. They live in forests or graveyards, eat human flesh and can take any shape.

Some say that they are the sons of Krodha, others that they are the spirits of those who died as children or of men who died from accident, capital punishment or suicide.

(see also bonga.curin)

**Bhuta-Natha** *Hindu*  
a name for Shiva as 'lord of the bhutas'

**Bhuta-Nayaki** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi, Kali or Uma as 'leader of demons'

**bhutaganas** *Hindu*  
ganas devoted to Shiva

**Bhudamara** *Buddhist*  
a three-eyed-god of demons

He is depicted as black with four arms and is decorated with eight snakes and five skulls.

**Bhutamata** *Hindu*  
a terrible aspect of Parvati

**Bhutesvara** (see Bhairava<sup>1</sup>)

**Bhuteswara** (see Bhairava<sup>1</sup>)

**Bhuvana** *Hindu*  
father of Vishvakarma by Yogasiddha

**Bhuvaneshvari** *Hindu*  
one of the 10 mahavidyas

**bhuvar** *Hindu*  
a word said to have been uttered by Prajapati, which caused the creation of the heavenly bodies

(see also Bhuvar-Loka)

**Bhuvar-Loka** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 realms of the universe  
the home of the sages in the sky

**Bi-har** (see Bihar)

**Bi-Hyong** *Korean*  
a boy with magical powers

He was born to Do-Wha as the result of a visit to her in a dream by the dead king, Zin-Zi, and was adopted by the new king, Zin-Pyong. He became leader of the goblins who lived on the

far side of the river and at the king's request had them build a bridge over the river.

**Bia<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a river-god  
son of the supreme god of the Akan  
brother of Tano

He was to receive the fertile areas and Tano was to receive the desert lands, but Tano disguised himself as Bia and was given the fertile land.

**Bia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the god of force  
son of Pallas and Styx  
brother of Cratus, Nike and Zelus

He and his brother Cratus were given the task of chaining Prometheus to the rock.

**Biadice** *Greek*

[Biddice]  
wife of Cetheus

She fell in love with her nephew Phrixus and when he rejected her advances she accused him of rape.

**B'iame** (*see Baime*)

**Biarki** (*see Bodvar*)

**Bias<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Amythaon and Idomene  
or Melanippe  
brother of Melampus  
husband of Pero  
father of Talaus by Pero  
father of Anaxibia by Iphianassa

He was in love with Pero and when her father demanded the cattle of Phylacus as the bride-price, his brother Melampus obtained them for him. When she died Bias married Iphianassa, one of the daughters of Proetus, who had been driven to madness by Melampus.

**Bias<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

father of Areius  
He was killed by his nephew, Pylas, king of Megara.

**Bias<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a 6th c BC Ionian  
one of the Seven Sages

**Biausdous** *British*

son of Gawain  
husband of Biautei

His prize for being able to remove the sword Honorée from its scabbard was the hand of Biautei. He defeated Ermaleus in combat and sent him to King Arthur as a prisoner.

**Biautei** *British*

a princess  
wife of Biausdous

She was given to Biausdous as his wife

when he managed to remove the sword Honorée from its scabbard.

**Biblinði** *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'drinker'

**bibliomancy**

divination from random openings of a book: ascertaining guilt by weighing suspected sorcerers against the weight of the Bible

(*see also* rhapsodomancy.sortes)

**Bibliotheca** *Greek*

[Bibliotheka]

a book of myths by Apollodorus

**Bibliotheka** (*see Bibliotheca*)

**Bibung** *European*

a dwarf

He was the protector of the ice-queen, Virginal. When she was seized by the magician, Ortgis, he went to Dietrich for help.

**Bicorn** *French*

[Bicorne.Bycorne]

a monster in the form of a beast that eats good husbands

**Bicorne** (*see Bicorn*)

**Bida** *African*

the dragon guarding Wagadoo

This new city sprang up in the desert when Prince Lagarre beat the royal drum, Tabele. The dragon gave Lagarre access to the city, of which the young prince became the king, on condition that he delivered a young maiden to the dragon each year. After each such sacrifice Bida flew over the city disgorging gold, which paved all the streets. After many years of such sacrifices Mamadi, the lover of the maiden due to be sacrificed that year, killed Bida and cut off his head, which flew off to the Gold Coast.

**bidadari** *East Indian*

a Javanese nymph

It is said that these beings sometimes marry mortals. (*see also* vidyadhari)

**Bidasari** *Malay*

an epic poem telling the story of Mengindera

**Bidda** *African*

a Hausa spirit causing stiffness

**Biddice** (*see Biadice*)

**Bidhgoe** (*see Ea-Anu*)

**Bidiel** (*see Bydiel*)

**Biducht** *Persian*

[=Greek Aphrodite]

a love-goddess

**Bidwini** *British*

[Baldwin.Bedwin(i).Bedwn]

a bishop at King Arthur's court

**Biega-olmai** *Baltic*

a Lapp wind-god

**Biel** *African*

an Ethiopian spirit

**Bielbog** (*see Bylebog*)

**Bierlam** *African*

a word for god in Cameroon

**Biersal** *German*

a kobold of the cellar

If he is appeased by a daily jug of beer, this spirit of the cellar will clear all the bottles and jugs.

**Biflinði** *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'one who brandishes a spear'

This name is a reference to his magic spear Gungnir.

**Bifrons**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This demon takes the form of a monster that can change shape on command. It is said to impart knowledge of magic herbs and of astrology.

**Bifrost** *Norse*

[Asa-bridge.As(a)bru.Bilrost.The Milky Way.Vindhjalsbrú]

the rainbow bridge leading from Asgard to Midgard

This bridge, built of air, fire and water, was guarded by Heimdall whose palace, Himinbiorg, was built on top of the bridge. Thor was not allowed to use the bridge – his tread was too heavy for its frail construction. It was broken down by the onrushing forces from Muspelheim at Ragnarok.

**Big Dipper** (*see Great Bear*)

**Big Donag MacManus** *Irish*

a man who outwitted Cailleach Bheur

The hag would challenge young men to a reaping contest and killed them when she won – as she invariably did. Big Donag MacManus spotted that her success was due to a chafer in the handle of her reaping hook. By pulling off the handle and releasing the chafer he escaped the fate of so many others.

**Big Eater** *North American*

a man who married a ghost woman

Big Eater found a woman digging clams and persuaded her to come and live with him. After a while she got tired of him and set off in a canoe to find a younger man. Big Eater chased her in his other canoe and eventually overtook her. She thereupon pulled a hair from her head, turned it into a lance and, throwing at her pursuer, killed him.

**Big Grandfather** (*see Raven<sup>2,3</sup>*)

**Big Hag** *Irish*

a female water monster slain by Finn mac Cool

**Big Owl** *North American*

a monster of the Apache American Indians who eat human beings

In some accounts, he was a son of the Sun and was killed by his own brother.

**Big Raven** *(see Quikinna'qu)***Big Snake** *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Big Star** *(see Sontso)***Big Water Man** *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

This spirit can be invoked to combat disease. He is said to cause landslides when he moves and is envisaged as having yellow eyes and a large mouth in a spiny body.

**Bigeh** *Egyptian*

an island in the Nile where Hapi lived

**Bigfoot** *North American*

[Gilyuk.Omah.Sasquatch.Susquatch.Toki-Mussi]

a supposed monster in the Rocky Mountains

**Biggaroo** *Australian*

in the lore of the Aborigines, a huge snake

**Bigirhush** *Mesopotamian*

[Shuzianna]

an Akkadian god of the primitive ocean

**Bigirimana** *African*

a name of Imana as 'he who owns all things'

**Bihar** *Tibetan*

[Bi-har.Pe-har.Pehar.Pekar.Pelear. Tin-le-gyal-po]

a Buddhist-Lamaist god

one of the Mahapancharajas, King

of Deeds

He is depicted with six eyes in each of his three heads and with six arms. He rides a white lion or a red tiger.

(see also Nach-un.Yon-tan-rgyal-po)

**bija-mantra** *Hindu*

a mantra used in Tantric ritual

Each mantra, which has but one syllable, represents a deity.

**bijadhari** *(see vidyadhari)***Bika Daikoku** *Japanese*

a form of Daikoku as a priest bearing a sword and a mallet

**Bikki** *Norse*

a counsellor at the Danish court

He accused Broder, son of King Iarmerik, of having seduced Svanhild, the intended bride of his father, the part played by Sibich in the story of Ermenrich.

**Bikshu** *Buddhist*

[Biksu]

the 4 'apostles' of Buddhism

The names of these men, the original apostles of Buddha, are given as Kun Dadhana, Kashyapa, Pindola and Rahula.

**Biksu** *(see Bikshu)***Bil** *Norse*

a goddess of the waning moon

one of the Asynjur

daughter of Ivald and Greip

sister of Hiuki

She and Hiuki were captured by the moon-god Mani when they were carrying song-mead from the well Byrgyr in the bucket Saegyr, and thereafter always accompanied him.

**Bilalang** *Malay*

[Pa Bilialang]

a grasshopper featured in folk tales

**Bilat** *(see Belit)***Bilberry Sunday** *(see Lugnasad)***Bildjiwuaraju** *(see Djanggawuls)***Bildr** *Norse*

another version of Balder

In this version, he is a rival of Hromund for the hand of Svanhit. Hromund killed both Bildr and Voli (Vali) with the magic sword Mistilteinn.

**Bile<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[=British Belinus:=Welsh Beli]

a god of death

in some accounts, the first man

son of Broeghan or Ith

brother of Milesius

In some versions he is the husband of Dana, in others the father of Milesius. Some say that he was one of those drowned when the Danaans caused the storm that wrecked many of the ships of the invading Milesians.

He conducts the souls of the dead to the Otherworld. Some say that he is the same as Balor.

**bile<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

sacred trees

**Bile-panny** *(see Vodni-panny)***Bilet** *(see Bileth<sup>1</sup>)***Bileth<sup>1</sup>**

[Bilet]

a demon

a minister of Arcan, some say

**Bileth<sup>2</sup>** *(see Beleth)***Bileya** *(see Bilegyr)***Bilegyr** *Norse*

[Bileya]

a name of Odin as 'the shifty-eyed one'

**Bilik** *Indian*

[Buluga.Pulaga. 'spider']

a thunder-god of the Andaman Islands husband or brother of Tarai

This deity is said to control the north-east monsoon while Tarai controls that

from the south-west.

**Biliku** *Hindu*

the female counterpart of Bilik

**Bilindi** *Ceylonese*

[Veda Yaka]

a hunter

brother of Kanda Yake

He was killed by his own brother when the latter flew into a rage. The spirits of both men are invoked by hunters.

**Biljari** *Australian*

[Eaglehawk]

a culture hero of the Aborigines

Biljari and Wagu laid down rules for marriage to avoid incest. Both became birds as a result of tricks played on each other, Bijari becoming an eagle.

**Billdat** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Billicen** *North American*

a god of things as they should be

**Billing** *Norse*

an elf, guardian of the West

king of the Ruthenes

father of Rinda

**Billow-maidens** *(see Wave-maidens)***Billy Blin** *British*

[Belly Blin.Billy Blind.Blind Barlow]

a household spirit

**Billy Blind** *(see Billy Blin)***Bilmesschneider** *(see Bilwis)***bilocation**

[duplication]

the ability to appear in 2 different

locations at the same time

This alleged power is reported of several saints.

**Biloko** *African*

[sing=Eloko]

in Zaire, a race of hairless dwarfs

spirits of the dead

These spirits are said to wear leaves and live in hollow trees. Grass grows on their bodies and they can stretch their mouths so as to admit a human body. They can put a spell on humans by ringing the bell they all carry.

**Bilrost** *(see Bifrost)***Bil's Way** *(see Irmin's Way)***Bilskirner** *(see Bilskirnir)***Bilskirnir** *Norse*

[Belskirnir.Bilskirner.Storm-serene]

the palace of Thor situated in his

realm, Thrudheim

**Bilu** *Burmese*

a cannibal ogre

This being is said to cast no shadow.

**Bilwis** *German*

[Bilmesschneider.Pilwiz]

an evil spirit



This being is said to devastate crops with a sickle attached to his big toe.

**Bima** *East Indian*

[Bratasena.Werkudara]  
the Javanese version of Bhima  
husband of Nagagini

**Bimbasara** *Buddhist*

a king  
husband of Vaidehi  
father of Ajatasatru

He offered the Buddha the use of his bamboo park for the accommodation of his disciples.

**Bimbo** *Japanese*

a peasant  
He found the Thunder Child, Raitaro, and raised him.

**Bimbo-Gami** *Japanese*

[Bimbogami]  
a god of poverty

It is said that he can be banished from a house if the fire is blown on through a bamboo tube which, when it cracks from the heat, is thrown away.

His presence is announced by the clicking of death-watch beetles which act as his servants.

**Bimbogami** (*see* Bimbo-Gami)

**Bimini** *British*

[Boicua]  
a mythical island, site of a fountain of eternal youth

This island is said to be located in the Bahamas.

**Binatel** *West Indian*

one of the 2 Zemis  
a primaeval being, precursor of the gods (*see also* Morobo)

**Binaye Ahani** *North American*

twin members of the Anaye, in the lore of the Navaho

These beings, born without limbs, but with lethal glances, were killed by Nayenezgani and his brother.

The twin heroes were protected from the lightning that sprang from the eyes of these monsters by their supernatural status. Nayenezgani threw salt on the fire which caused an explosion which made the monsters blind and helpless, so that the twins were easily able to despatch them with their knives, taking their scalps as proof of victory.

**Binbeal** *Australian*

the rainbow, in the lore of the Aborigines  
son of Pundjel

**Bincigi** *African*

a seer in Senegal  
father of Marain Jagu

He was killed by the tyrant king Garakhe for daring to speak on behalf of the oppressed people. His son, Marain Jagu, killed the seven sons of Garakhe and, after learning the art of the sorcerer, killed Garakhe as well.

**Bind** *Serbian*

an Illyrian god

**Binded** (*see* Banaded)

**Bindinoor** *Australian*

son of Walleyneup and Dorinop

When he was wounded his father, though the supreme god, could not heal him and he died. As a result his father decreed that man should thereafter lose his immortality.

**Binego** *African*

an evil spirit  
son of Ryangombe  
father of Ruganzu

His father's spirit kingdom, Mandwa, had been seized by Mpumuti Muchini. He found the usurper playing a board game with his father and told his father the winning moves. Muchini objected to this and Binego killed him. He married a lion-woman and they had a son, Ruganzu.

**Bingacho** (*see* Gario)

**Binon Serou** *African*

the seventh of the 8 ancestors of the Dogon

He turned himself into a snake to eat Lebe, the eighth ancestor, regurgitating a number of stones that took the shape of a body.

**Bintu** *African*

a heavenly antelope

Its skull was fashioned into the first hoe by a smith-god who brought it to earth to teach men the arts of agriculture.

**Binyon, R. L.** *British*

(1869-1943)  
an English poet, author of *Arthur, Madness of Merlin, The Sirens*, et al.

**binza** *African*

[ira avure]  
a Zande witch doctor

**Binzuku** *Japanese*

[Binzuru Harada.O-binzuru:= Pindola the Bharadvaja: = Chinese Pin-tu-lo]  
one of the 16 Rakans

He was a mortal, the first disciple of the Buddha, who had miraculous healing powers and was deified.

**Binzuru Harada** (*see* Binzuku)

**Biographies of the Gods** *Chinese*

[Shen Hsien Chuan]  
a book of ancient legends written by Ko Hung

**Bion** *Greek*

a 1st c poet  
He wrote *Lament for Adonis*

**Biorn<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Bjorn]  
a friend of Frithiof  
son of Kol  
brother of Harek  
He steered the magic dragon-ship on the voyage to Orkney.

He is said to have had a tooth several feet long, blue in colour, with which he could kill his enemies.

**Biorn<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Bjorn]  
son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug  
brother of Hvitserk, Ivar, Rogenwald and Sigurd

**Biorno-Hoder** (*see* Hoder)

**Biort** (*see* Bjort)

**Bir** (*see* Mer<sup>1</sup>)

**Bir Badr** (*see* Raja Kidar)

**Bird of Doom** *Hindu*

a bird sent by Yama to warn someone that his time on earth was ended

**Bird of God** (*see* Bird of Paradise)

**Bird of Joy** (*see* magpie<sup>2</sup>)

**Bird of Paradise**

[Bird of God.Bird of the Nile]

a mythical bird of the East

This bird was said to have very colourful plumage but had neither feet nor wings. It would hang from the branch of a tree by its tail feathers.

**Bird of the Gods**

a name for the hummingbird

**Bird of the Nile** (*see* Bird of Paradise)

**birds**

birds in various forms feature in many mythologies

(1) In Australia the Aborigines regard birds as their original gods.

(2) The Buddhists say that Garuda, half man, half eagle, is the transport of the gods.

(3) Celtic lore regards birds as the souls of the dead.

(4) In the East Indies, the islanders of New Britain say that a bird and a stone, offspring of the sun and the moon, became the progenitors of the human race when the bird turned into a woman and the stone into a man.

(5) The Finns, like the Celts, regard birds as the souls of the dead.

(6) In Persia birds were regarded as the transmitters of wisdom.

(7) In the Pacific Islands, birds are referred to in stories where they act

as messengers for the gods, appear as deities who lay eggs from which islands emerge and are sent to locate dry land after the flood.

(8) In Siberia the thunder-god can be a bird and a raven is sent to assess the size of the expanding world. They also talk of the bucu, a bird said to help the shaman when he travels the world.

(9) The Sumerians say that the dead in the underworld take the form of birds.

(10) A universal story tells of a bird sitting in the tree of life near a pool in which lives a monster (a fish, serpent, dragon or toad) which holds back the waters. This bird often battles with the monster to release the waters.

(see also animals.phoenix.sacred birds.simurgh)

### Bird's Way *Baltic*

in Lithuanian lore, the Milky Way along which the dead are said to travel to Dausos

### Birdu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of the underworld  
husband of Manungal

### Birgit *(see Brigit)*

### Birhuturre *Mesopotamian*

a messenger for Gilgamesh

### Birkabeen *(see Birkabegn)*

### Birkabegn *Danish*

[Birkabeen]  
a king of Denmark  
father of Havelock

### Birog *Irish*

a druidess

She accompanied Cian when he dressed as a woman to gain access to the imprisoned Ethlinn.

### Birqu *(see Mer<sup>1</sup>)*

### Birrahgnooloo *Australian*

one of the 2 wives of Baime, in Aboriginal lore

This deity, Baime's favourite wife, has the power to send floods.

### Birral *Australian*

an Aboriginal culture hero

In some accounts he is the same as Baime.

### Birren *Irish*

wife of Bith  
mother of Cessair

She was one of the party of fifty women and three men, led by Cessair, who first settled Ireland. She was killed in the Flood, as were most of the original party.

### Birth of Arthur *British*

a 14th c work dealing with King Arthur's kin

### Birth of Merlin *British*

a 17th c play about the Arthurian wizard

### Birth of the Gods *(see Theogony)*

### Birth Pangs of Ulster *(see Debility of the Ultonians)*

### birthbrick *Egyptian*

the emblem of Meskhenit

### Birthday of Lord Rama *(see Ramanavami)*

### Birushana<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a huge statue of the Buddha,  
worshipped by the Kegou sect

### Birushana<sup>2</sup> *(see Dainichi)*

### Bisagit *East Indian*

a smallpox-god in Borneo

He gave Kinharangan the soil from which the creator-god made the earth. Some say that he imposed a condition that he should have half the people made by Kinharangan, an objective he achieves by causing a smallpox epidemic every forty years.

### Bisaltes *Greek*

a king of Thrace  
father of Theophane

### Bisan *Malay*

the spirit of camphor

This female spirit is envisaged in the form of a cicada.

### Bishamon *Japanese*

[Bishamon-tenno.Tamon:=Chinese To Wen:=Taoist Mo-li Shou:=Hindu Kubera.Vaishravana]

a Shinto god of war and wealth

one of 7 deities of good fortune, the Shichi Fukujin

brother of Kishijot

He is depicted in full armour with a spear in his hand.

### Bishamon-tenno *Japanese*

[Bishamonten.Tamon]

Bishamon as guardian of the north

one of the 4 Shi Tenno

In some accounts he is one of the twenty-eight Nijuhachi-bushu.

### Bishamonten *(see Bishamon-tenno)*

### Bishop Adolf *German*

a 10th c bishop of Mains

Stories similar to that related of Bishop Hatto are told of this bishop.

(see Bishop Hatto)

### Bishop Baldwin *(see Bidwini)*

### Bishop Bidwini *(see Bidwini)*

### Bishop Brice *British*

the cleric who officiated at the midnight mass when the Sword in the Stone appeared

### Bishop Conrad *British*

a cleric who accused Merlin of heresy  
The wizard was acquitted when he came to trial.

### Bishop Hatto *German*

a miserly 10th c archbishop of Mains  
He had some of his poor parishioners buried alive, describing them as rats when they asked for food. Their souls, in the form of rats, drove him into the Rhine where he sheltered in a stone tower. The rats ate through the walls and devoured the terrified bishop.

An alternative story says that he shut the peasants in a barn and burnt the building to the ground. In this version, mice take the place of rats.

(see also Bishop Adolf.Bishop Widerolf)

### Bishop of the Butterfly *British*

[Peter de Roches]

a 13th c bishop of Winchester

He was said to have found King Arthur still alive and had a meal with him. As proof he could, at will, close his hand and produce a butterfly when he opened it again, a power given to him, he said, by the king.

### Bishop Tegner *Norse*

author of the Frithiof saga, the story of the adventures of Frithiof

### Bishop Widerolf *German*

a 12th c bishop of Cologne

Stories similar to that related of Bishop Hatto are told of this bishop.

(see Bishop Hatto)

### Bissat *Russian*

a Tartar hero

Like Odysseus, Bissat was said to have burnt out the eye of a one-eyed giant.

### Biston *Roman*

a son of Mars

### bisimbi *(see kisimbi)*

### bitabok *African*

in the Sudan, a name for a bat, a witch or a spirit

### Bith *Irish*

son of Noah, some say

husband of Birren

father of Cessair

He was not allowed a place in his father's Ark and his daughter advised him to build an idol. The idol told him to build a ship of his own to escape the coming flood. He did so and embarked with fifty women and two other men (Fintan and Ladra), sailing for seven years, finally landing in Ireland as the first settlers. He, like most of the party,

was killed in the flood. Of the three men only Fintan survived.

**Bithia** *Scythian*

a witch reputed to be able to kill with a look

**Bitol** (*see E Alom*)

**Biton** *Greek*

son of Cydippe  
brother of Cleobis

When their mother expressed a wish to see the wonderful statue of Hera, Biton and his brother yoked themselves to a cart and pulled her all the way to Argos. Tired from the effort, he was given permanent rest by Hera – he was transported to the Elysian Fields.

**Bitru** (*see Sytry*)

**Bitsitsi** *North American*

a Zuni musician and jester to the sun-god

When the Corn Maidens disappeared, the twin gods Kowwituma and Watusii asked Bitsitsi to find them.

**Bitter Man** *North American*

death personified in American Indian lore

**Bivar, Rodrigo Diaz de** *Spanish*

the 11th c hero known in literature as El Cid

**Bivor** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Biwa** *Japanese*

a lake, home of a dragon-king

**Bjara** (*see Para*<sup>1</sup>)

**Bjarni** *Norse*

a rich landowner  
husband of Rannweig  
son of Helgi

When his head groom, Thord, was killed by Thorstein after an argument about the result of a horse fight, Bjarni sent two of his retainers, Thorhall and Thorvald, to exact vengeance. Thorstein killed both of them and sent them back to Bjarni tied on to a horse. Goaded by his wife, Bjarni set out himself to kill Thorstein but, great fighter though he was, he met his match. They fought each other to a standstill and became friends, with Thorstein becoming Bjarni's loyal servant.

Another version says that Helgi's father was killed by his own brother-in-law, Geitir, and Helgi set out to avenge his death, which he did by killing Geitir. Geitir's son, Thorkell, tried to exact revenge on Bjarni. They fought and both were seriously wounded but they recovered, became reconciled and remained lifelong friends.

**Bjelbog** (*see Bylebog*)

**Bjerkfolk** (*see Dwarfs*)

**Bjorn** (*see Biorn*)

**Bjorno-Hoder** (*see Hoder*)

**Bjort** (*see Biort*)

**Bkha** (*see Buchis*)

**bKur-dmam-rgyalmo** *Tibetan*

consort of dBangpo-rygabzhin  
mother of Dongrub, Donldan  
and Donyod

**Blaenor** (*see Blamor de Ganis*)

**Black Annis** *British*

[Agnes(s).Annis.Cat Anna.The Blue Hag:  
=Danish Yngona.=Irish Ana]

a witch of Leicester: a wind hag

She was reputed to eat children and stretch their skins on a tree to dry. Some say that she was descended from the Irish goddess, Dana, others that she was blue.

**Black Arcan**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

in some accounts, the druid Finegas

**Black Arcan**<sup>2</sup> (*see Arca Dubh*)

**Black Arky** (*see Arca Dubh*)

**black art** (*see magic.necromancy*)

**Black Bear**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

a Slavey American Indian sky spirit

When the animals sent a representative of each species to ask why the world was dark and full of snow, Black Bear told them that bags hanging from his lodge contained the cold, the rain and the wind but would not say what the fourth bag held. When Black Bear went out, the animals threw the fourth bag back to earth where it split open and out came the sun, the moon and the stars. The sun lit up the world and its heat soon melted the snow, so the animals returned to earth. En route, many suffered accidents that left them permanently in the form in which we now find them – the bison with the hump, the moose with a flat nose and so on.

**Black Bear**<sup>2</sup> *North American*

[Wacabe]

a guardian spirit of the Osage

**Black Bear Spirit** *Chinese*

a demon who took the robe of Hsüan

Tsang on his journey to India

**Black Body** *North American*

a Navaho god

He was one of four gods encountered by the tribe during their ascent from under the earth into the upper world. He, with Blue Body, Atse Estan and Atse Hastin, shaped the Navaho territory on four mountains on which they placed pairs of guardian-gods.

**Black Book** (*see Clavicles of Solomon*)

**Black Book of Carmarthen** *British*

[Llyfr du Caertyddin]

a 12th c Welsh book of poems on Arthurian themes

**Black Bull of Norway** *British*

a knight who was changed into the form of a bull by magic

**Black Crag** *British*

the home of the Black Knight defeated by Fergus

**Black Crow** (*see Kangi Sapa*)

**Black Demeter** *Greek*

a form of Demeter at Phigalia

In this form she was depicted as having the head of a horse and was said to have mated with Poseidon, both in the form of horses.

**Black Dog**

a goblin hound

**Black Dragon** *Japanese*

this beast, ruler of the north, is the symbol of courage

**Black Dwarf** *British*

a malignant gnome in Scotland

**Black Elves** (*see Dwarfs*)

**Black God**<sup>1</sup> (*see Hashje Shohini*)

**Black God**<sup>2</sup> (*see Chernobog*)

**Black Hactcin** *North American*

a leader of supernatural beings, in the lore of the Apache

He created animals and man and lives in the underworld. He gave Holy Boy the moon, which he placed in the heavens. He is identified with darkness and the East.

**Black Hand** *British*

a ghostly hand that appeared in the Perilous Chapel

Whenever a knight entered this chapel, the Black Hand appeared from the altar under which Espinogres had buried his mother Queen Brangemore, whom he killed. Any knight struck by the hand was killed and a marble tombstone appeared, bearing his name, in the adjoining Perilous Cemetery. This state of affairs continued until the Black Hand was struck by either Gawain or Percival.

(*see also Black Knight*<sup>2</sup>)

**Black Knight**<sup>1</sup> *British*

son of Tom a'Lincoln and Anglitora  
grandson of King Arthur

Anglitora left Tom when she found out that he was a bastard and, when he followed, she killed him. The Black Knight avenged his father by killing Anglitora. He later joined forces with his half brother, the Faerie Knight, and they both came to Britain.

**Black Knight<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a knight killed by the Knight of the Lantern

**Black Knight<sup>3</sup>** *British*  
a knight defeated by Percival  
This knight killed many others near the Perilous Chapel in Cornwall before he was himself killed by Percival. (*see also* Black Hand)

**Black Knight<sup>4</sup>** *British*  
a knight defeated by Fergus

**Black Knight<sup>5</sup>** (*see* Knight of the Fountain.Percard)

**Black Lord** (*see* Hastsezini)  
**Black Mahakala** (*see* Kalamahakala)  
**black magic**  
[goetia.goety]  
magic involving the Devil

This term embraces such practices as macumba, voodoo, sorcery and witchcraft and generally implies manipulation of the forces of evil. (*see also* necromancy)

**Black Mass**  
a sacrilegious rite involving the Devil

**Black Misery** *Tibetan*  
a primordial essence

The two things first existing were Black Misery (black light) and Radiance (white light), which combined to form the cosmic egg. Black Misery produced all the evil things in the world, and Radiance produced the good things.

**Black of Sainglenn** *Irish*  
[BlackSainglenn.Black.Saingliu.  
DubhSa(inglainn.Dubsainglenn.  
Dubsainglu]

a horse of Cuchulainn  
This was one of the two horses born at the same time as Cuchulainn. The other was Grey of Macha. Another version says that this horse was born in the Black Lake of Sainglenn and returned there on the death of his master.

**Black One, The** (*see* Devi.Kala.Kali<sup>1</sup>)  
**Black Oppressor, The** *British*  
a black warrior with one eye, in Welsh lore

He lost one eye when fighting the Black Worm of the Barrow in an unsuccessful attempt to seize the magic stone in the worm's tail. He was killed by Peredur.

**Black River** *Pacific Islands*  
a river at the entrance to the underworld, Gimokodan  
Souls bathe in this river to eradicate all memories of their earthly life before passing into Gimokodan.

**Black Sainglenn**  
(*see* Black of Sainglenn)

**Black Saingliu**  
(*see* Black of Sainglenn)

**Black Saladin** *British*  
the horse of Guy of Warwick

**Black Servant** (*see* Dubhgiolla)

**Black Sow** *Norse*  
death and evil personified

**Black Stone** *Pacific Islands*  
the cover of the underworld in the lore of Bali

This stone is carried on the back of Bedawang, the cosmic turtle that supports the world.

**Black Stone of Arddu** *British*  
a haunted stone in Snowdonia  
It is said that anyone spending a night under this stone will become an inspired poet or will go mad.

**Black Swan** *North American*  
wife of a son of Coyote  
She was cast out of the camp with her children when Coyote sent her husband into the sky so that he could have Tern, another of his son's wives.

When this son returned and found out how badly Black Swan had been treated, he killed all those in the camp.

**Black Tamanous** *North American*  
a cannibal spirit of the tribes of the north-west coastal area

**Black Tengu** *Mongolian*  
an aspect of Tengu as a malevolent bringer of disease

**Black Tezcatlipoca** (*see* Titlachuan)

**Black Tortoise** (*see* tortoise<sup>2</sup>)

**Black Venus** *Mesopotamian*  
a goddess  
wife of Samael

**Black Virgins** *Egyptian*  
images of Isis taken over by the Christian religion

**Black Warrior** (*see* tortoise<sup>1</sup>)

**Black Witch, The** *British*  
[Gorddu.Hag of Hell.Orddu]  
daughter of The White Witch, Orwen, in Welsh lore

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get her blood in his quest for Olwen's hand. She was killed by King Arthur who threw his knife Carnwennan, cutting her in half. Her blood was collected by Cadw.

**Black Worm of the Barrow** *British*  
a huge worm or serpent living in the Mound of Mourning in Wales

This monster held a stone in its tail which could produce gold for whoever owned it. The mound was protected by 300 knights, each of whom wanted

the stone. When the Black Oppressor tried to steal the stone, the worm blinded him in one eye. Peredur killed the worm and gave the stone to his helper, Edlym.

**Blackbird of Cilgwri** *British*  
[Ousel of Cilgwri.Ouzel of Cilgwri]  
a bird of great knowledge, in Welsh lore  
This ancient bird was consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. It led him to the Red Stag.

**Bladder** *North American*  
one of the 5 (or 8) great spirits created by Earth-maker

**Bladder Festival** *Inuit*  
a winter festival of the Inuit of Alaska  
The Inuit inflate the bladders of animals they have killed and put them under the ice, so returning their souls for use in future animals.

**Bladud** *British*  
[Bladudus]  
a king of Britain  
an ancestor of King Arthur  
son of Hudibras  
husband of Alaron  
father of Lear

Working as a swineherd, he is believed to have infected the pigs with his own skin disease (said to be leprosy) but he noticed that they were cured after wallowing in a marsh. He cured himself in the same way and constructed baths, or a temple to Sulis, on the site (at Bath, in some accounts) to cure others. He rejected the traditional god and worshipped the underworld witch, Sul. Experimenting with the black arts, he died when he fell from the sky while flying over New Troy on wings of his own invention.

**Bladudus** (*see* Bladud)

**Blaes** *British*  
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of King Arthur's Court

**Blai** *Irish*  
a rich noble of Ulster

He had been put under a geis to sleep with any woman who came alone to his house, so he slept with Brigh, wife of Celtchair, who killed him in revenge as Blai sat playing chess with the king, Conor mac Nessa.

**Blai Dearg** (*see* Saba<sup>1</sup>)

**Blai Dheirg** (*see* Saba<sup>1</sup>)

**Blain** *Norse*  
a giant

In an alternative account of the creation of the dwarfs, they were made from the flesh of Blain and Brimir, rather than that of Ymir.



**Blaise** *British*

[Bleys]  
a magician and holy man

He is said to have been an Italian hermit who instructed Merlin in the black arts. It was he who baptised Merlin as soon as he was born, son of Satan and a virgin, to prevent Satan from using the child for his own evil purposes.

**Blake, William** *British*  
(1757–1827)

an English poet and mystic

He wrote a number of works on religious and demonic themes, including *The Four Zoas*, *The Book of Thel* and *The Marriage of Heaven and Hell*.

**Blamor de Ganis** *British*

[Blaanor.Blamore]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
a duke of Limousin  
son of Lancelot, some say  
brother of Bleoberis

He and his brother accused King Anguish of killing a relative. Tristram repaid the king's earlier kindness by taking up his defence, and defeated Blamor in single combat but spared his life and they became friends. After the death of Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and other knights in a hermitage. When Lancelot died, Blamor and Bleoberis went off to the Holy Land and fought the Turks.

**Blamore** *(see Blamor)***Blanad** *(see Blathnat)***Blanaid** *(see Blathnat)***Blanard** *British*  
a giantess**Blancardin** *(see Blanchardin)***Blanchard<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
the horse of Launfal

This horse was given to Launfal by the fairy Trianor.

**Blanchard<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
a horse of Charlemagne**Blanchardin** *European*  
[Blancardin]

a sub-king in Spain

He was sent by Marsilius with an advance party carrying gifts to Roland and Oliver as part of the trap plotted by Gano. He then took over one of the three armies hidden in ambush at Roncevalles.

**Blanchefleur** *(see Blanchefleur)***Blanchefleur<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Blanchefl(e)or]

a mistress of Percival

Clamadeus besieged her castle hoping

to force her into marriage. Percival killed him in single combat and became her lover. In some accounts, she was the sister of Percival.

*(see also Dindrane)*

**Blanchefleur<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

a sister of King Mark, some say  
wife of Meliad, some say

She is said to have eloped with Meliad or Rivalin and became the mother of Tristram, dying of heartbreak when her husband died. Others say that she was given to Rivalin as a wife when he helped King Mark in his battles with the Scots. *(see also Elizabeth)*

**Blanchefleur<sup>3</sup>** *European*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

wife of Floris  
mother of Bertha

In one account the Saracen king of Spain captured a group of pilgrims. One of the ladies in the group gave birth to a girl, who was christened Blanchefleur, on the same day that the king's consort gave birth to a boy called Floris. They were raised together but Floris was sent away to school and Blanchefleur was sold to a slave dealer. Floris set out to rescue her and stayed with Darius, a bridgekeeper, in Babylon where Blanchefleur was imprisoned. Floris bribed his way into the prison tower and was reunited with his beloved. When they were discovered in bed together they were both sentenced to death, but their obvious love for each other softened the emir's heart and they were allowed to marry and return to Spain where their daughter Bertha was born. When she grew up, Bertha was due to wed the Frankish king, Pepin I, but her old nurse, Margiste, substituted her own daughter, Aliste, and she became queen. Some years later Blanchefleur travelled to France and exposed the deception and her daughter was then able to resume her rightful place as queen.

**Blanchefleur<sup>4</sup>** *European*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

daughter of Thierry

She was betrothed to Garin le Loherain when he helped her father in his battles with the Saracens but Pepin, having agreed to the marriage, changed his mind and kept her for himself.

**Blanchefleur<sup>5</sup>** *European*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

a wife of Charlemagne in

some accounts *(see also Sibilla)*

**Blandiman** *British*

manservant of Belisent, wife of Nanter

**Blanid** *(see Blathnat)***Blasine** *British*

[Elaine]

the daughter of Hoel and Igraine,  
some say

sister of Belisent and Hermisent

In some accounts she is the wife of Nanter; in others she is the same as Elaine, half sister of King Arthur.

**Blasius** *Russian*

the later, Christianised, name for Vlas

**Blatant Beast** *British*

a fiendish beast

offspring of Cerberus and Chimaera or  
of Echidna

This 100-tongued beast was hunted by Pelleas and captured by Calidore who carried it off to fairyland. It later escaped.

**Blathmhac** *Irish*

a joint-king of Ireland

brother of Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine  
He and his brother sheltered Cano when he came to Ireland to escape from Aodan, who had killed Cano's father, Gartnam.

In one story he expelled St Mochuda and his followers from their monastery. He contracted gout when a monk, afflicted with the ailment, accidentally touched the king's foot with his own.

In some accounts, he was the father of Conall and Dunchadh.

**Blathnaid** *(see Blathnat)***Blathnad** *(see Blathnat)***Blathnat** *Irish*

[Blana(i).d.Blanid.Blathine.Blathnad:=Welsh  
Blodeuwedd]

daughter of Mend

wife of King Curoi

mother of Lugaid

She had been carried off from a raid in Scotland and forcibly married by Curoi, king of Munster. She betrayed the secret of her husband's soul to her lover Cuchulainn. Nobody could find the entrance to the king's castle so she poured milk into a stream to guide Cuchulainn, who killed Curoi and carried her off. One of her husband's servants, the bard Fer Cherdne, seized her as she left, jumping over a cliff and killing both Blathnat and himself.

In some accounts she was a woman of the Otherworld, and the daughter of Midir.



**Bleddyn** (*see* Bleiddwn)

**Bledhericus** (*see* Bleheris)

**Bledlochtana** *Irish*

monsters called up by the Dagda to help the Danaans at the first Battle of Moytura

**Bleeding Lance** (*see* Holy Lance)

**Bleheris** *British*

[Bledhericus]

a Welsh bard noted for his knowledge of the story of Tristram and Isolde

**Bleiddwn** *British*

[Bleddyn]

son of Gwydion and Gilfaethwy as wolves, in Welsh lore

For the rape of Goewen, Math condemned the brothers Gwydion and Gilfaethwy to spend a year as wolves. Their offspring was turned into a boy by Math and called Bleiddwn.

(*see also* Hwychdwn.Haydn)

**Blemmyae** (*see* Blemmyes)

**Blemmyes** *African*

[Blemmyae]

a headless race of Ethiopia

Their 'facial' features (eyes, nose, etc.) appeared on their chests.

**Blenzibly** *Norse*

mother of Tristram in the Icelandic story *Tristan and Isolde*

Her first lover, Plegrus, was killed by Kalegras who became her second lover and father of Tristram.

**Bleoberis de Ganis** *British*

[Beleobus]

a Knight of the Round Table

a duke of Poitiers

son of Lancelot, some say

brother of Blamor

He and his brother accused King Anguish of killing a relative. Tristram repaid the king's earlier kindness by taking up his defence, and defeated Blamor in single combat but spared his life and they became friends.

After the death of Arthur he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and other knights in a hermitage. When Lancelot died, Bleoberis and Blamor went off to the Holy Land and fought the Turks.

**Blessed Islands**

(*see* Fortunate Islands)

**Blessed Land** (*see* Sukhavati)

**Blessing Way** *North American*

a Navaho religious ceremony to

cure sickness

**Bleys** (*see* Blaise)

**Bliant** *British*

a knight

brother of Selivant

He fought Lancelot when the latter stumbled on his pavilion during his period of madness and was defeated. When he recognised who his opponent was, he took him to his home at Castle Blank and looked after him for over a year.

**Blid** *Norse*

a handmaiden of Freya

**Blihos-Blikeris** *British*

a maiden

This girl, a descendant of the maidens raped by Amangons and his knights, told King Arthur the story of their ordeal 1,000 years before, which had resulted in the country becoming a wasteland.

**Blind Barlow** (*see* Billy Blin)

**Blind Old Man**

(*see* Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)

**Bliocadran** *British*

a knight

husband of Acheflour

father of Percival in some

French stories

He was killed fighting in a tournament.

**Blissful Isle** *North American*

in the lore of some American Indian

tribes, the land of the dead

**Blockberg** (*see* Brocken)

**Blodelin** *Norse*

[Bloedel]

brother of Etzel

When Gunther's party were being entertained at Etzel's court, the king's wife, Krimhild, persuaded Blodelin to murder them.

**Blodenwedd** (*see* Blodeuedd)

**Blodeuedd** *British*

[Blodenwedd.Blodeuedd.Flower Aspect.

Flower Face.Flowerface.Twyll

Huan.=Irish Blathnat]

a non-human, in Welsh lore

A 'woman' created by the magic of Math and Gwydion as a wife for Llew, who had been raised by Gwydion and who was prevented by a curse, placed on him by his mother, from marrying a mortal woman. She had a lover Gronw Pebyr, and they planned to kill Llew. When the plan failed, Gwydion turned Blodeuedd into an owl.

(*see also* Olwen)

**Blodeuwedd** (*see* Blodeuedd)

**Blodighofi** *Norse*

[Blodug-hofi]

Frey's horse

**Blodug-hofi** (*see* Blodighofi)

**Bloedel** (*see* Blodelin)

**Bloie** *British*

[Eglante.Lady Melyhalt.Lady of Malehaut]

wife of Danain

mother of Dodinel

mother of Calinan by Guiron

In some accounts she is referred to as Eglante. She was carried off by Danain.

**Blonde Esmerée**

(*see* Lady of Sinadun)

**Blood** (*see* Xquiq)

**Blood-bag shooting**

a ceremony involving the ritual shooting of a deity

**Blood Clot** *North American*

a Ute culture hero

He was reared by an old hunter who had found the blood clot from which the boy emerged. He grew very quickly and killed larger and larger animals as he grew bigger, finally killing a buffalo. He then left his foster father and travelled to another village where he married a daughter of the chief. One day he borrowed an arrow from the chief and called up a huge storm. When the wind abated, a dead buffalo was found outside each tent in the village. His life in the village ended when his wife uttered the forbidden word 'calf' – Blood Clot then turned into the buffalo he really was.

(*see also* Rabbit Boy)

**Blood Crescent** (*see* Cenn Cruiach)

**Bloodied Old Woman**

(*see* Cahubaba)

**Bloody-bones**

a hobgoblin

**Blossom Princess** (*see* Sengen)

**Blower, The** (*see* Ha')

**Bluchbard** *British*

a bard on the boat that took Arthur to Avalon

**Blue Body** *North American*

a Navaho god

He was one of the four gods encountered by the tribe during their ascent from under the earth into the upper world. He and Black Body, helped by Atse Estan and Atse Hastin, shaped the Navaho territory with seven holy mountains.

**Blue Cloud** *Chinese*

the magic sword of Mo-li Ch'ing

**Blue Corn Ear Maiden** *North American*

a Hopi Maiden

She quarrelled with Yellow Corn Ear Maiden and used magic to turn her into a coyote. The animal was captured and taken to a spider-woman who restored her to her former self, giving her a magic cup. When Blue Corn Ear Maiden drank from this cup, she was turned into a snake.

**Blue Corn Maiden** *North American*

the eldest of the 10 Zuni Corn Maidens  
**Blue Dragon**<sup>1</sup> *Japanese*

this beast, guardian of the East, is a  
symbol of scholarship

**Blue Dragon**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Ch'ing Lung)

**Blue-eyed Brahmin**  
(*see* Bodhidharma)

**Blue-eyed Maiden** (*see* Minerva)

**Blue Hag, The** (*see* Black Annis)

**Blue Hawk** *North American*  
an Apache warrior

His best friend Red Hawk bet that he could seduce Blue Hawk's wife. He failed but managed to persuade Blue Hawk that he had succeeded. The angry husband locked his wife in a chest and threw it into the river. As a result, her father, the chief of the tribe, had him imprisoned in a hole dug in the earth. Rescued by a fisherman, Blue Hawk's wife dressed as a man and joined a war-party, killing all the enemy with magic and was then restored to her husband. Red Hawk and an old woman who had helped him were torn apart by wild horses.

**Blue Jay**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
a man of the Ila tribe

In one account he took as a second wife the daughter of a god who warned Blue Jay never to let her eat meat from a large animal. His jealous first wife gave her some zebra meat and she died. When the god was told what had happened, he took both his daughter and Blue Jay up to heaven. Halfway there, the god threw Blue Jay to earth and killed him.

**Blue Jay**<sup>2</sup> *North American*  
a culture hero and trickster-god  
brother of Ioi

In the lore of the Mohawk, the bird who scared off the demon Tawiskaron. He also separated the Siamese twins born to Aqua-Xena-Xenas and his wife.

The Chinook say that he exhumed the body of the daughter of a chief and took her to the land of the Supernatural People where she was restored to life and married Blue Jay. When her father demanded Blue Jay's hair as compensation, he changed into a bird and flew off. His wife died a second death and his sister Ioi was claimed by the dead. When he found Ioi she was surrounded by piles of bones, which then became human beings again. Blue Jay turned them back into bones and mixed them all up

so that they all had mismatched parts when they next materialised.

In another story, Ioi gave him five buckets of water with which to put out the prairie fires. He was badly burned and died.

Another story says that while in the land of the Supernatural People he accepted a challenge to a diving contest and won by the trick of coming up several times to draw breath under a mat of reeds while his opponent tried to outlast him on only one lungful. In another contest, climbing a pinnacle of ice, he again cheated and won by using his wings to fly upwards, but when a whale-catching contest was arranged Blue Jay fell into the sea and was drowned.

**Blue Knight** *British*  
one of the knights defeated by Gareth when he rode to the assistance of the lady Lyonesse

**Blue Lake** (*see* Chipapunta)

**Blue Lotus** *East Indian*  
a sky-goddess in Bali

Her spirit is said to possess the frenzied temple dancers who then acquire the power to drive out sickness and evil.

**Blue Mountains** *North American*  
in the lore of the Navaho, southern celestial mountains, origin of the dawn

**Blue Rain Hill** (*see* Mount Fuji)

**Blue Tara** *Buddhist*  
[Nila Tara]

a shakti of Akshobya (*see also* Ekajata)

**Blue Tengu** *Siberian*  
an aspect of Tengu as the spirit of fruitfulness

**Blue Tezcatlipoca** *Central American*  
one of the 4 aspects of Tezcatlipoca  
In this role, he was Tlaloc, god of rain, guardian of the South.

Some say he was Huitzilopochtli.

**Blue Throat** (*see* Nilakantha)

**Blue Thunderbird**  
(*see* White Thunderbird)

**Blue World** *North American*  
one of the 4 worlds which the Navaho passed through before emerging into the upper world

This land was the home of the Swallow People. The Navaho reached it as they fled upwards from the Red World to escape the flood that was sent to punish their adultery. Here, too, they committed the same offence and were compelled to leave the Blue World.

**bluebottle** *East Indian*

in the lore of Java, an insect that may be an ancestor

It is said that bluebottles lead the spirits of the dead to the underworld.

**Blunderboar** (*see* Blunderbore)

**Blunderbore** *British*  
[Blunderboar]

a giant  
brother of Cormoran

When he was frustrated in an attempt to kill Jack the Giant Killer he cut his own throat and died.

**Blutgang** *Norse*  
the sword of Heime

This weapon was given to Heime by his father, Studas.

**Bn-Ym** (*see* Khoser-et-Hasis)

**Bne-aleim** (*see* Ischin)

**Bne Seraphim**  
[Mne Seraphim]  
a demon of the planet Venus

**Bo** *African*  
a guardian-god of the Ewe people

**Bo Fionn** (*see* Boann)

**bo-san** (*see* bonze)

**bo-tree** *Buddhist*  
[bodhi tree.bodhidruma]

a form of fig tree: the tree of Buddha  
Buddha is said to have received enlightenment while meditating under a bo-tree. The original tree was burnt by King Asoka but it was miraculously restored. When his queen had it cut down again, another miracle restored it once again. The tree is said to shed its leaves and develop a new set on the anniversary of the day on which Buddha attained the state of nirvana.

**bo-zu** (*see* bonze)

**Boahje-naste** *Baltic*  
[=Latvian Bohinavlle]

in Finland, the North Star regarded as the axis around which the heavens rotate

It is said that the world will come to an end when the archer Arcturus shoots down this star.

**Boale** *African*  
wife of Likinda

mother of Nsongo

Nsongo was her husband's mother. On the day she was born, Boale's baby was born. She was Nsongo reborn.

**Boaliri** *Australian*  
one of the Wawalag sisters

**Boanan** (*see* Boann)

**Boand** (*see* Boann)

**Boann** *Irish*

[Bo Fionn.Boand.Boan(n)an.Boind.Boinn.  
Buan-ann.Buana. Buanu]

a water-goddess, goddess of the Boyne queen of Ireland  
 mother of Angus mac Og by the Dagda  
 mother of Brian, luchar and lucharba,  
 some say  
 sister of Be Find

In some stories she was the wife of Elcmar and was seduced by the Dagda while her husband was away from home. Some say she was the sister of Bodb Dearg or his mother by the Dagda, others that she had an affair with Uaithne, harpist of the Dagda, and they had three sons known as Gentrade, Goltrade and Suantrade.

In other accounts she was the wife of the water-god Nechtan, who owned a magic well of knowledge known as the Well of Segais. She defied the rules by walking round the well, which then flooded over and drowned her. Some say she escaped and the waters ran off to form the river Boyne.

**Boannan** (see Boann)

#### boanthropy

the supposed ability to turn oneself into a cow or a bull

#### boar

a fierce animal of the pig family,  
 featured in many stories worldwide  
 (1) In China the boar is said to carry the sun for part of its journey across the heavens and is regarded as guardian of the north-west quadrant.

(2) Several boars feature in Greek myths, notably the Calydonian boar, which was hunted down and slain by a group of heroes and heroines. The Erymanthian boar is another; it was hunted and captured by Heracles as his fourth Labour.

(3) In Hinduism the boar is a source of cosmic power and appears as Vahara, the third avatar of Vishnu, and as the incarnation of various other deities, including Prajapati who, with his hundred arms, raised the earth. Another version says that the black boar Enusha raised the earth on its tusks.  
 (4) Irish stories include the death of Dermot, slain by the boars that had earlier been charged to kill him.

A boar owned by Brigit, daughter of the Dagda, was known as Orc (or Torc) Triath or Treithirne and is the equivalent of the Welsh Twrch Trwyth.

(5) In Japan the boar was said to

protect from snakes and was used as a sacrifice to the god Mi-Toshi.

(6) In Malaysia a boar may be a man in disguise.

(7) In Mesopotamian myths the boar is regarded as a messenger of the gods and is called Papsukal or Nin-shach. It became an accursed beast after killing Tammuz.

(8) Norse myths include the story of Ottar who, in the form of a boar, was a lover of Freya who owned and rode a golden boar called Hildswm, and of her husband Frey who owned the golden boar, Gullinbursti, made by the dwarfs. In Valhalla the boar Saehrimnir was slain every day to provide food for the slain warriors, but was restored after each meal ready to provide the next. Slidrugtanni was a boar which drew Frey's chariot alongside Gullinbursti.

(9) Persian mythology regards the boar as an incarnation of the god Verethragna and as the animal of Mithra.

(10) In Syria the boar was regarded as a sacred animal.

(11) In Welsh stories the quest of Culhwch involved the pursuit of the huge boar Twrch Trwyth, a king who had been turned into a boar for his sins. He had a litter of young boars, among them Banw, Benwig, Gwys, Llwydawg and Twrch Llawin. Also featuring in Culhwch's quest is the chief boar, Ysgithyrwyn, the tusk of which was required for shaving the giant Ysbadadden.

**Boar of the Sky** (see Rudra)

**Boare** (see Borre)

**Boat of Manannan**  
 (see Ocean-sweeper)

**Boat of the Night** (see Gag Noz)

**Boat of the Soul** Chinese  
 a vehicle used to carry deceased emperors  
 (see also Chariot of the Soul)

**Bobbi-bobbi** Australian  
 a spirit snake of the Aborigines  
 He is said to have created the boomerang from one of his ribs.

**bocan** (see bocanachs)

**bocanachs** Irish  
 [bocan.bocanachs:=Scottish bodachs]  
 evil spirits accompanying Morrigan  
 (see also bachlach,bananachs)

**boccanachs** (see bocanachs)

**Bochica** South American  
 [Sua.Sugunsua.Xu(h)e.Zuhé]

a culture hero of the Chibcha Indians  
 a sun-god, some say  
 husband of Chia, some say

He was a mortal who taught his tribe the arts of agriculture, construction, etc., who after his death became a god. When the land was flooded by Chia or Chibchacum, he manifested himself in the rainbow, formed a channel to divert the waters into the sea and, appearing as the sun-god Zuhé, dried the land.

Some say that when he left the world he carried the sky on his shoulders; others say that he punished Chibchacum for sending the flood, forcing him to carry this burden.

(see also Chimizapagua.Nemquetcha)

**Bochna** Irish

[Bochra.Mochna.Mochra]  
 mother of Fintan by Labraid

**Bochor** East Indian  
 an assassin

He stabbed the king of Java in the back but the king, protected by divine power, was unharmed and Bochor begged his forgiveness.

**Bochra** (see Bochna)

**bocor** West Indian  
 [bokor]  
 a voodoo sorcerer of Haiti

**Bod-Baal** Mesopotamian  
 an attendant of Baal

**bodach** British  
 [=Irish bocanach]  
 a Scottish goblin

This malevolent spirit takes the form of an old man who frightens children at night and steals naughty ones.

**bodach glas** British

a form of Scottish goblin that causes the death of any human who happens to see it

**Bodb** (see Badb)

**Bodb Dearg** Irish  
 [Bodb the Red.(Bodh) Derg.Bor(ve).Bov Dearg]

a Danaan king of Munster son of the Dagda and Boann, some say father of Aedh, Conchenn, Daireann, Mesca, Saba and Uirne

foster father of Alva, Aobh and Aoife  
 Some say he was the brother of Boann and the Dagda and found the identity of the girl Caer Ibormeith, loved by Angus. He became leader of the Danaans when the Dagda resigned following the defeat by the Milesians. Mider objected to this arrangement and enlisted the Fianna to fight on his side against the new leader.

He had three foster daughters, Alva, Aobh and Aoife. Aobh married Lir and gave him four children but died in childbirth. He then married Aoife who turned her stepchildren into swans. When Bodb Dearg learned of this, he turned Aoife into a flying demon. Some say that he was the father of Alva, Aobh and Aoife, rather than their foster father.

In some accounts, he is regarded as a rather violent aspect of Donn Dumhach. (*see also* Children of Lir)

**boddhisattva** (*see* bodhisattva)

**boddisattva** (*see* bodhisattva)

**Boden** *Norse*

[Bodn]

a container

This was one of the three vessels into which the dwarfs Fialar and Galar drained the blood of the sage Kvasir, whom they had killed to obtain his knowledge, from which they brewed the magic drink that endowed all who drank it with the power of poetry and music.

**Bodh Derg** (*see* Bodb Dearg)

**Bodh Gaya** (*see* Buddh Gaya)

**Bodhbh** (*see* Badb)

**Bodhbhcha** *Irish*

brother of Ugaine Mor

He killed his brother Ugaine and took the throne of Ireland, but was himself killed by Ugaine's son, Loaghaire, a few days later.

**bodhi tree** (*see* bo tree)

**Bodhidharma** *Buddhist*

[Blue-eyed Brahmin:=]Japanese Daruma:

=Chinese Ta-mo]

a 6th c Indian sage

He settled in China where he was known as Ta-mo, and established Ch'an Tsang, the Inner Light school of Buddhism. In Japan he was known as Daruma. He was so incensed at falling asleep after nine years' meditation that he is said to have cut off his eyelids, which became tea plants. He also lost his legs as a result of this long meditation and is depicted as a legless, lidless being, sometimes swathed in cobwebs, sometimes standing on the waves of the sea.

**bodhidruma** (*see* bo tree)

**bodhisat** (*see* bodhisattva)

**bodhisatta** (*see* bodhisattva)

**bodhisattva** *Buddhist*

[bodd(h)isattva.bodhisat(ta).Buddha

of Compassion:=Chinese p'u-sa:=

Japanese bosatsu]

a future Buddha: one who helps others

to enlightenment even at the expense of delaying his own entry to nirvana

The names of these beings are given as Akshobhya, Amitabha, Amogasiddhi, Avalokiteshvara, Maitreya, Padmapani, Ratnapani, Ratnasambhava, Samantabhadra, Vajrapani and Vishvapani.

**Bodhmall** (*see* Bodhmall)

**Bodhmall** *Irish*

[Bodhmall]

a druidess

daughter of Tadhg mac Nuadhet

sister of Cumail

wife of Fiacaill Fi

She sheltered Murna, the wife of her brother, and the baby Finn, when Murna's angry father threatened to kill them.

In some accounts she was the sister of Murna.

**Bodilis** *French*

a fountain of virginity in Brittany

**Bodn** (*see* Boden)

**Bodua** *Celtic*

[=Irish Badb]

a war-goddess

**Bodvar** *European*

[Biarki.Bothvar. 'little bear']

a Danish warrior who could become a bear whenever he wished

In a story that parallels that of Beowulf he kills a monster, which was ravaging the country of Hrolf Kraki.

**Bodvild** (*see* Bodwild)

**Bodwild** *Norse*

[Bodvild]

daughter of Nidud

When she took a ring for repair to Volund, who had been captured and enslaved by her father, he put her into a trance with a drug, and having seduced her and killed her brothers flew off on wings he had made himself.

**Boe** (*see* Vali')

**Boedromia** *Greek*

a festival commemorating the victory of Xuthus over Eumolpus in the battle between Athens and Eleusis

**Boel**

ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

**Boeotus** *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Melanippe

twin brother of Aeolus

He and his brother Aeolus were abandoned as babies, suckled by cows and sheltered by shepherds who later gave them to Theano. When she had two sons of her own by her husband Metapontus, she incited them to kill the foundlings but Poseidon intervened

and killed the other two. The brothers returned to the shepherds who had sheltered them and Poseidon told them that their real mother, who had been blinded by her father, Aeolus, when they were born, had been imprisoned by her father. They killed him, their grandfather, and freed Melanippe who later married Metapontus after Theano killed herself.

**Bofi** (*see* Berith)

**Bog** *Slav*

[Bug]

a generic name for God

**Bogaass** *Norse*

a name for Uller as a bow-god

**bogatiri** (*see* bogatyr)

**bogatyr** *Russian*

[plur=bogatiri]

a legendary hero or demi-god

In a final battle with the gods the bogatiri were defeated, banished to the mountains and turned to stone.

**Bogdan** *Serbian*

[Bogdan the Bully]

a fierce knight

He attacked Marko, Milosh and Relya as they rode through his vineyards and captured both of Marko's friends. Marko captured all twelve of Bogdan's supporters so they exchanged prisoners and parted on good terms.

**Bogdo Lama** *Mongolian*

the third senior Buddhist monk, leader

of the movement in Mongolia

**Bogen** *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Hildburg

brother of Waxmuth and Wolfdietrich

**bogey**

[bogy.bogle]

a goblin

**boggard**

[boggart.boggle.buggane]

a goblin or ghost

**boggart** (*see* boggard)

**Boggelmann** (*see* Bumann)

**boggle** (*see* boggard)

**bogle** (*see* bogey)

**bogy** (*see* bogey)

**Bohinaville** *Baltic*

[Nail of the North:=Finnish Boahje-naste]

the name used in Latvia for the North Star

This star is regarded as the support round which the heavens revolve.

**Bohort** (*see* Bors)

**Boi'** *Celtic*

[Bui.Na(a)s]

a goddess, queen of the fairies

wife of Lugh

It was said that she renewed her youth every time she grew old.



**Boi<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*  
the name of the Hag of Beara  
(see Cailleach Bheur)

**Boiardo, Matteo Maria** *Italian*  
(1434–1494)

a Count of Scandia

He was an Italian poet who wrote stories of Charlemagne's paladins, including the poem *Orlando Inamorata*.

**Boicua** (see Bimini)

**Boigu** *East Indian*

the land of the dead in the lore of  
New Guinea

This happy land is said to be an island reached by the soul on an underwater road, calling at Beg en route.

**Boilce** *Irish*

a satirist  
wife of Luightheach  
mother of Conall Corc

**Boind** (see Boann)

**Boinn** (see Boann)

**Boio** *Greek*

a Delphic priestess

She is credited with a work describing the transformation of humans into birds.

**Bois l'en Dingué** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Bokali** *African*

a spirit which led Ilankaka into  
Lonkundo's trap

**Bokero** *African*

[Kinjikitire Ngwale]  
a Tanzanian sorcerer

He distributed a liquid given to him by the snake-god Koleo, and those who drank it were safe from bullets, which would soften to mud before they struck.

**boko** *West Indian*

a sorcerer

These sorcerers are said to be able to steal the faculties of a living person and turn him or her into a zombie. When the victim, who appears dead, is buried, the boko retrieves the body, restores some of its animation and uses it as a slave. (see also bokonon)

**bokonon** *African*

[=Yoruba babalawo]  
priests of the Ifa cult in Dahomey

(see also boko)

**bokor** (see bocor)

**bokusen** *Japanese*

divination

Various forms of divination are practised including futomani, which involves reading the cracks that appear in the shoulder blades of deer when heated; o-mikuyi, which involves

drawing lots; o-bisha, archery; mikayu-ura, using bamboo rods dipped in boiling rice and abusame, archery on horseback.

**bokwus** *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the North-West, a spirit of the forest, which pushes unsuspecting fishermen into the river

**Bol** (see Bel<sup>1</sup>)

**Boleslav** *European*

brother of Wenceslas

He killed his brother and had the martyr's bones interred in Prague.

**Boldogasszony** *Hungarian*

[Kisboldogasszony.Nagyboldogasszony]  
the goddess of women and children

**Bolfriana** *German*

[Lady of Drachenfels]

a widow

wife of Wittich

She and her nine daughters were imprisoned by the giant Grim. Dietrich came to her rescue and killed both Grim and his brother, Fasolt. She later married Wittich.

**Bolfry** (see Berith)

**Bolgbhain** *Irish*

in some accounts, mother of  
Conall Corc

**Bolla** *Balkan*

[Bullar]

an Albanian demon in the form of  
a serpent

These demons open their eyes once a year and then eat any humans they see. After twelve years they become Kushedras.

**Bolodjoré** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Bolon Dzacab** (see Bolon Zacab)

**Bolon Ti Ku** *Central American*

[Bolontiku]

one of a group of 9 Mayan deities

In some accounts, this group captured another group, the Oxlahun Ti Ku. Others talk of Bolon Ti Ku as a god of the underworld.

**Bolon Zacab** *Central American*

[Bolon Dzacab]

a Mayan guardian deity

**Bolontiku** (see Bolon Ti Ku)

**Bolster** *British*

a giant

His step was said to span six miles. He attempted to rape St Agnes.

**Bolthor** *Norse*

[Bolthorn]

a Frost Giant

father or brother of Bestla

father of Mimir, some say

**Bolthorn** (see Bolthor)

**Bolur** (see Balor)

**Bolwerk** (see Bolwerk)

**Bolverkin** (see Bolwerk)

**Bolverkr** (see Bolwerk)

**Bolwerk** *Norse*

[Bolverk(r).Bolverkin. 'deceiver']

the name used by Odin when he enlisted Baugi's help to gain access to Gunlod's cave

**bomala** *Pacific Islands*

a taboo

**Bomazi** *African*

a deity regarded as the founder hero

of the Bushongo

father of Moelo and Woto

He is said to have married an old woman who produced a child, a girl whom he later married.

**Bombay Kamayan** *Hindu*

a local goddess of disease

**Bommatsuri** (see Festival of the Dead)

**bomoh** (see bomor)

**bomor** *Malay*

[bomoh]

a medicine man

This type of sorcerer specialises in curing the sick by exorcising evil spirits. (see also pawang)

**Bon<sup>1</sup>** *Tibetan*

a form of shamanistic nature

worship, the pre-Buddhist religion

of Tibet

**Bon<sup>2</sup>** (see Festival of the Dead)

**Bon-e** (see Festival of the Dead)

**Bob-matsuri** (see Festival of the Dead)

**Bon Odori** *Japanese*

a dance performed at the Festival of the Dead

**Bon Po** *Tibetan*

Buddhists priests still practising  
shamanistic magic

**Bon-Ten-O** *Japanese*

the god Brahma on whose head stands the Buddha

**Bona Capia** *Roman*

a goddess of plenty

**Bona Dea** *Roman*

[Good Goddess:=Phrygian Cybele]

daughter, sister or wife of Faunus

An obscure virgin-goddess worshipped only by women and associated with snakes. In some accounts she is identified with Fauna, Maia or Ops. Her father raped her, taking the form of a serpent. Her festival was held in December.

**Bonacon**

[Bonnacon]

a monster, part bull, part horse, with long curved horns



It was said that this animal's excrement was deadly and was used in defence.

**Bonchor** *African*

a creator-god of the Berbers of Tunisia

**Bondoro** (*see Mondoro*)

**bone-pointing** *Australia*

an Aboriginal ritual in which a bone pointed at an accused person causes his or her death

**Boneddyr Arwr** *British*

a Welsh manuscript tracing the genealogy of King Arthur

**bonga** *Indian*

a malevolent spirit of place in Bengal. All people become bongas when they die, except young children and women who die in childbirth. These become bhutas and curins respectively.

**Bongabong** *East Indian*

a supreme god in Indonesia

**bonito maiden** *Pacific Islands*

a maiden who lives with the bonito

These beautiful maidens give the shaman some areca nut while he is asleep, warning him that the bonito are due to appear. The first fish to be caught is dedicated to the maidens and is eaten by the shaman. These beings are invoked by fishermen who have lost their prized fishing-hooks.

**Bonmatsuri** (*see Festival of the Dead*)

**Bonnacon** (*see Bonacon*)

**bonnes dames** *French*

the fairies of the coast of Brittany

**Bonoham**

a demon

**Bonsu** *Malay*

a camphor gatherer

He slept while the other workmen collected camphor, and after they left found a princess bathing in a stream. He lived with her for some time and she gave him a basket of camphor which she combed out of her hair. The king ordered him to disclose the secret of his success as a camphor hunter, so he was forced to recite the magic formula the princess had taught him. She immediately turned into a cicada and flew off. Bonsu set off to follow her and disappeared into the jungle, never to be seen again.

**Bonto** *Russian*

wife of Onto (*see also Shaka-pas*)

**bonze** *Japanese*

[bo-san.bo-zu.bonzu]

a Buddhist priest

**bonzu** (*see bonze*)

**boobrie** *British*

a fabulous bird said to live in Scottish lakes and salt wells

**Boodh** (*see Buddha*)

**Boodha** (*see Buddha*)

**Book of Am Duat** *Egyptian*

[Am Duat]

the story of Ra's nightly journey through the underworld

The story deals with each of the twelve hours from the god's death at sunset to his rebirth at sunrise. Each hour is associated with some animal (baboon, snake, etc.) or with some god.

(*see also Book of Gates*)

**Book of Ancient Matters** (*see Kojiki*)

**Book of Apophis** *Egyptian*

a collection of rites to ward off the snake-god

**Book of Armagh** *Irish*

a book of Irish myths

**Book of Arthur** *British*

a 15th c work by Malory, dealing with the story of Lancelot and Guinevere

**Book of Ballymote** *Irish*

a book of legends including the exploits of Conn of the Hundred Battles and the story of Niall and the ugly woman

**Book of Caverns** *Egyptian*

pictures and text showing Ra's journey through the 6 caverns of the underworld, found on some royal tombs

**Book of Changes**

(*see Chong Yok.I Ching*)

**Book of Conquests**

(*see Book of Invasions*)

**Book of Counsel** (*see Popul Vuh*)

**Book of Destinies**

(*see Tablets of Destiny*)

**Book of Documents** (*see Shu Ching*)

**Book of Durrow** *Irish*

a book of legends

**Book of Fermoy** *Irish*

a 5th c book of myth and legend

**Book of Gates** *Egyptian*

a story of Ra's journey through the underworld including charms and spells required to ensure safe passage through 12 gates guarded by Apophis

(*see also Book of Am-Duat*)

**Book of Gates** *Egyptian*

a collection of spells

**Book of Heroes** (*see Heldenbuch*)

**Book of History** (*see Shu Ching*)

**Book of Invasions** *Irish*

[Book of Conquests.Leabhar Gab(h)ala (Eireann).Lebor Gabala]

a record of the successive waves of early settlers and their gods

(*see also Invasion Myths*)

**Book of Kings** (*see Shah Name*)

**Book of Lecan** (*see Yellow Book*)

**Book of Leinster** *Irish*

[Lebor Laigen]

a 13th c book of legends including the Cattle Raid of Cooley and the story of the Sons of Usna

**Book of Mencius** (*see Meng-tzu*)

**Book of Monsters**

a 7th or 8th c book describing, inter alia, the fish woman or mermaid, written by Aldheim

**Book of Mountains and Seas**

(*see Shan Hai Ching*)

**Book of Odes** (*see Shih Ching*)

**Book of Poetry** (*see Shih Ching*)

**Book of Rites** (*see Li Ching*)

**Book of Rituals** (*see Li Ching*)

**Book of Shadows**

(*see Gospel of the Witches*)

**Book of Sound Counsel**

(*see Hitopadesha*)

**Book of Spirits<sup>1</sup>**

a 19th c treatise on spiritualism

**Book of Spirits<sup>2</sup>** (*see Chilam Balam*)

**Book of Taliesin** *British*

a collection of 12 heroic stories by the Welsh bard and wizard, Taliesin

**Book of the Calendar** (*see Tonalamatl*)

**Book of the Dead** *Egyptian*

[Chapters of Port em Hru.The Coming Forth of the Day]

the written records placed with the

dead to help them on their journey

The original records were said to have been translated by Thoth.

(*see also Book of Thoth*)

**Book of the Dean of Lismore** *Irish*

a collection of the stories told to St

Patrick by Oisín

**Book of the Dun Cow** *Irish*

[Leabhar na hUidhre.Lebor na hUidre]

a book of legends

This book includes the stories of Connla and the woman from the Otherworld, Maeldun, Briccú's Feast, the Cattle Raid of Cooley and Etain Eachraidhe.

**Book of the Golden Lotus**

(*see Padma-Purana*)

**Book of the Tiger Priests**

(*see Chilam Balam*)

**Book of the Underworld** *Egyptian*

a set of funerary texts describing the various parts of the underworld and Ra's passage during the night

**Book of Thel** *British*

an 18th c book, by the English author William Blake, telling the story of Thel, daughter of Mne Seraphim

**Book of Thoth** *Egyptian*

a manuscript containing the wisdom of Thoth

The manuscript was enclosed in boxes made successively of gold, silver, ivory, ebony, bronze and finally iron. This was thrown into the Nile and the finder would acquire great knowledge.

In some accounts it is equated with the *Book of the Dead*.

### *Book of Written Leaves*

(see Popol Vuh)

### *Books of Tages*

(see Twelve Books of Tages)

### **Boora Pennu**

*Indian*

[Bella Pennu]

a god of light

He created Tari Pennu as his wife and fathered the other gods on her.

### **Boora la**

*Australian*

a benevolent creator spirit of the Aborigines

### **Bootes**

(see Philomelus)

### **Booyan**

*Slav*

the Otherworld

This home of the souls of the dead and of those yet to be born, as well as of plants awaiting spring, is envisaged as an island where all is light and happiness.

### **bope**

*South American*

evil spirits said to attack the dead

### **Bor<sup>1</sup>**

*Norse*

[Borr]

son of Buri the first god

husband of Bestla

father of Nerthus, Hoenir, Odin, Ve and Vili

father of Loki, some say

### **Bor<sup>2</sup>**

(see Bodb Dearg)

### **Boracus**

*Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'ruler of the north'

### **Borachiel**

a spirit of fruitfulness

### **boraimhe**

(see boramha)

### **Boralim**

a demon of the south

### **boramha**

*Irish*

[boraimhe]

an annual tribute of cattle

Eochaid mac Eachach, king of Leinster, married one daughter of Tuathal, pretended she had died and then married the other. Both of them, Dairne and Fithir, died of shame when they found out what had happened. Their father waged war on Eochaid, killed him and exacted an annual tribute, the boramha.

### **Boraro**

*South American*

forest spirits of the Tukano Indians

These beings are said to have no knee joints and have feet that point to the rear.

### **Boras**

a demon

### **borax**

*Roman*

a stone, an antidote to poison, believed to be carried in its head by a toad

### **Borba**

*Irish*

son of Sinsar

At the Quicken Trees Hostel he led a force trying to cross the ford to reach the hostel after three other attempts had failed. By this time, Dermot had freed Finn and his companions who had been trapped in the hostel, and the men of the Fianna routed Borba's force. Borba himself was killed by Goll mac Morna.

### **Bore Bore**

(see Borebore)

### **Boreadae**

(see Boreades)

### **Boreades**

*Greek*

[Boreadae]

the twins Calais and Zetes, the descendants of Boreas

### **Boreas**

*Greek*

[Aparctias.Boreias:=Roman Aquilo]

god of the north wind

son of Aeolus, Astraeus or Strymon

by Eos

husband of Oreithyia

father of Chione, Cleopatra, H(a)emus and the twins Calais and Zetes

Failing to get the consent of her father Erechtheus to marry Orithyia, Boreas carried her off and married her.

It is said that disguised as a stallion he mated with twelve of the mares of Erichthonius (or Poseidon) to produce twelve fillies that could run over the waves.

When Pan fell in love with the nymph Pitis, Boreas became jealous and threw her to her death from a cliff. She was turned into a pine tree.

Boreas is usually depicted with wings and a beard, blowing a conch shell.

### **Boreasmoi**

*Greek*

Athenian festivals in honour of Boreas

### **Borebore**

*African*

[Bore Bore]

a name of Nyame as 'creator'

a name of Onyankopon

### **Boreias**

(see Boreas)

### **Borenticha**

*African*

a god in Ethiopia

### **Boreyne**

a monster, part lion, part eagle

### **Borghild**

*Norse*

wife of Sigmund

mother of Hamond and Helgi

Sinfliotli, Sigmund's son by Signy, killed her brother in a quarrel so she,

at the third attempt, killed Sinfliotli with poison, whereupon Sigmund put her aside and married Hiordis.

### **Bori<sup>1</sup>**

*African*

an evil spirit of the Hausa that can take possession of humans: a witches' society: communal dances by those possessed by spirits

Each spirit is said to be the cause of a particular disease and the witch doctor invokes the appropriate bori to cure the patient.

### **Bori<sup>2</sup>**

(see Buri<sup>1</sup>)

### **Borjigin**

(see Chinggis Khan)

### **Bormanus**

(see Bormo)

### **Bormo**

*Celtic*

[Bormanus.Borvo]

the Gaulish god of warm springs

son of Sirona

consort of Damona

### **Bormus**

*Greek*

a mortal loved and carried off by a nymph

### **boroka**

*Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Philippines, a four-legged, winged witch who eats children

### **Boron, Robert de**

*French*

a 13th c writer, author of *Joseph d'Arimathie*

### **Borr**

(see Bor<sup>1</sup>)

### **Borre**

*British*

[Boare]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of King Arthur by Lyonors

In some accounts, he is the same as Loholt. (see also Llacheu.Loholt)

### **Borromée**

*West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

It is said that this spirit was originally a Christian saint.

### **Bors<sup>1</sup>**

*British*

[Bohort.Bors de Ganis.Bors de Gannes.

Bors de Gaunes]

king of Gaul

brother of Ban

husband of Evaine

father of Bors and Lionel

He and his brother took an army to Britain to help Arthur in his fight with the rebellious barons. He died of grief when he was told of the death of his brother.

### **Bors<sup>2</sup>**

*British*

[Bohort.Bors de Ganis.Bors de Gannes.

Bors de Gaunes]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Bors and Evaine

brother of Lionel

nephew of Lancelot

father of Elyan

Bors, Lionel and Lancelot, were raised by the Lady of the Lake.

Bors defeated Lord Bromel who, having been rejected by Elaine who loved Lancelot, was looking for Lancelot to challenge him to a fight.

At the castle of Corbin (Castle Carbonek) he passed a night of strange adventure. A spectral spear pierced his shoulder and arrows flying out of the darkness gave him further wounds. He fought and killed a lion and watched as a leopard fought with a dragon that spat out a hundred small dragons that tore the older one to shreds. An old man sang about the journey of Joseph of Arimathea to Britain. A silver sword hanging over his head blinded him with its radiance, and he was told by a disembodied voice to leave. Next day he rode to Camelot and told Lancelot what had happened. A similar story is told of both Gawain and Lancelot.

Later, when Lancelot went mad and disappeared from Camelot, he rode out with Ector and Lionel to search for him.

He joined the other knights in the quest for the Holy Grail and came to a tower where the owner, a lovely maiden, daughter of King Love, begged him to help her fight a giant, Priadan. He resisted all her attempts to seduce him and defeated the giant when he arrived next morning. He then encountered two men beating his brother, Lionel, and a girl being attacked by a dwarf. By the time he had saved the girl and freed himself from her embraces, Lionel was dead. The girl's relatives took him to a castle and treated him royally and, when he again resisted her attempts to seduce him, the tower and all its occupants disappeared. Next day, at Castle Tubele, he found his brother alive and so angry at being deserted by Bors that he challenged him to single combat. He was saved from death at his brother's hands by the intervention of Colgrevaunce, and then both Lionel and Colgrevaunce were struck dead by a thunderbolt. Both turned out to be wraiths conjured up by the forces of evil.

Other versions say that Lionel killed Colgrevaunce and would have killed Bors as well but was struck by

a thunderbolt before he could do so.

Bors then came to an abbey on the shore where a voice told him to go to sea. He boarded a ship covered with white samite, which immediately set off at speed. On board he met Percival and later they were joined by Galahad. They came across an abandoned ship and went aboard. Here they found a marvellous sword, which Galahad retained, and then returned to their own ship which carried them to the Castle of Carteloise. Here a woman lay sick who could be cured only by the blood of a virgin. Percival's sister Dindrane gave blood but died as a result. At her own request Percival placed her dead body in a boat and cast it adrift. Bors rode with Galahad and Percival to the Castle of Carbonek, home of the Maimed King, where they were vouchsafed a sight of the Holy Grail. They took the Grail and the Holy Lance by ship to Sarras where they found the boat bearing the body of Percival's sister, which they buried. All three were imprisoned by the king, Estorause, but he released them and asked their pardon when he was dying. Galahad became king but died about a year later, and the Grail and the Lance disappeared forever. Percival entered a hermitage and Bors stayed with him until Percival too died, about a year after Galahad.

After burying Percival alongside his sister and Galahad, Bors returned to Camelot where the story of his adventures was relayed to Lancelot and Arthur who ordered it all to be recorded for posterity. After the death of Arthur, Bors joined Lancelot, Bedivere and other knights in a hermitage and when Lancelot died he went to live in the Holy Land and fought the Turks.

**Bors<sup>3</sup>** *British*  
in some accounts, a name for Emrys, Merlin or Myrddin as a sun-god

**Boruk** *Afghan*  
a Kafir idol

**Borus** *Greek*  
son of Perieris  
husband of Polydora

**Borve** *(see Bodb Dearg)*

**Borvo** *(see Bormo)*

**Boru Deak Parudjar** *Pacific Islands*  
daughter of Batara Guru

When she jumped from heaven into

the primitive waters, her father sent a bird with some soil to make dry land. She married a hero, also sent by her father to kill the underworld serpent Naga Padoha, and they produced the first mortals.

**Borysthenes** *Greek*  
a king of Tauris  
father of Thoas

**bosatsu** *Japanese*  
a bodhisattva: an epithet applied to Buddhist saints

**Bosherton** *British*  
a village in Wales

The lake here is said to be the one from which Excalibur appeared and from which King Arthur was taken on his final journey to Avalon.

**Boshingtoi** *Siberian*  
a god of blacksmiths

He and his nine sons are said to have used the North Star as a hitching post for their horses.

**Boso** *British*  
a governor of Oxford

He accompanied King Arthur on his Continental campaigns.

**Bossu** *West Indian*  
[Bazo.Bazon-Mainnain.Bosu(-Cessé).  
Kadia-Bosu]  
in Haitian voodoo lore, a leader of demons

Bossu is envisaged as a huge being with horns, leading the bodyguard of Ghede.

**Bosu** *(see Bossu)*

**Bosu-Cessé** *(see Bossu)*

**Bota Hi** *East Indian*  
in Indonesia, a wild woman of the mountains

She was found by Wata Rian who made her drunk and then cut off her body hair to discover that she was a woman. She later married him.

**botanomancy**  
divination using plants or their leaves  
In some cases prophecies were written on leaves, and those left after the wind had blown the others away were accepted and acted on.

Other versions involved interpreting the crackling of leaves when burnt or when squeezed in the hands.

**Bothvar** *(see Bodvar)*

**Botis**  
[Otis]  
a demon, duke or president of hell  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being may appear as a loathsome serpent or as a human being with horns.

**Botoque** *South American*

a culture hero of the Kayapo people  
He was adopted by a jaguar who taught him hunting skills, but he killed the jaguar's wife and stole both fire and the bow and arrow, which he then gave to his people.

**botrad** *European*

a Swedish sacred tree

Usually an elm or a lime, the botrad is planted in front of a dwelling and houses the guardian spirit to whom prayers are addressed. Women expecting a baby embraced the bole of the tree to ensure an easy and safe delivery.

**Botrager**

a monster, a lion with a helmet

**bottle-imp**

[spirit imp]

an imp contained in a bottle

**Bottomless Pit** *(see Hell)***Bouchis** *(see Buchis)***Boudic** *(see Budicius)***Boudicius** *(see Budicius)***Boudin** *(see Baldwin<sup>1</sup>)***Bouki** *West Indian*

[Uncle Bouki]

a character in Haitian stories,  
frequently the dupe of the spider,  
Annancy

**Boulaïos** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as god of assemblies

**Bouphonia** *Greek*

[Buphonia]

an Athenian sacrificial rite in which an ox was killed *(see sopatrus)*

**Bous** *(see Vali<sup>1</sup>)***Bousetta** *African*

an Algerian prince

He was born with six fingers. He and his brothers were enticed into a castle by female ghouls who carried off his brothers while they slept, but Bousetta was kept awake by his horse and so escaped.

**Bouto** *(see Edjo.Wadjet)***Bouyan** *Slav*

[Buyan.Byelun]

an island paradise

This was the home of the king of snakes and of the priestess Zarya. It contained a river with healing waters that sprang from under the sacred stone, Alatuir.

In some versions Bouyan was the undersea home of the dead.

**Bov Dearg** *(see Bodb Dearg)***Bow of Victory** *(see Dhanus)***Bow Priests** *North American*

in the lore of the Zuni, warriors acting as guardians of the war-gods

**Bow Spirit** *(see Chang Hsien)***Bowa** *Tibetan*

demons said to dance round the spirits of the dead

**Bowels of Earth** *(see Gucumatz)***Bowels of Heaven** *(see Gucumatz)***Bower of Bliss<sup>1</sup>** *British*

in *The Faerie Queene*, the home of Acrasia

**Bower of Bliss<sup>2</sup>** *European*

the enchanted garden of Armida

**bowyer god** *(see archer god)***Boy and the Mantle, The** *British*

a poem telling the story of Caradoc and Guimer

**Boy-God** *(see Phrom-Kuman)***boyg** *Norse*

an ogre: animistic force

**Boyhood Deeds of Fionn, The** *Irish*

a 12th c book dealing with the wisdom and exploits of Finn mac Cool as a youth

**bozaloshtsh** *German*

a Wendish messenger of death

This female spirit, a form of banshee, is said to wait outside the house of one about to die.

**bozu** *Japanese*

a priest

**B'Rabby** *West Indian*

the name for Brer Rabbit in the Bahamas

**Braciaca** *Celtic*

a Gaulish goddess of drink

**Bracon** *Irish*

a Danaan warrior

grandfather of Finn mac Cool,

some say

**Bradamante** *European*

[Bra(d)mante]

a warrior maid

daughter of Aymon and Beatrice

sister of Alardo, Guichard, Ricardo,

Ricciardetto and Rinaldo

wife of Rogero

She found herself in battle with Rodomont when he invaded France, but Rogero separated them. She travelled on with Rogero and they were attacked by a group of knights. They defeated their attackers but she was wounded. When she was challenged by Sacripant she engaged him in single combat, defeated him and rode off leaving him on foot.

She had fallen in love with Rogero and set out to find him. She was persuaded by Pinabel to go to the rescue of his fiancée, who had been abducted by an enchanter on a winged horse. This was Atlantes riding a

hippogriff. When Pinabel discovered that Bradamante was a member of a family that had long feuded with his own, he abandoned her in a cave from which she could not escape. She was taken from there to the tomb of Merlin by the priestess Melissa and was given instructions on how to find her love. She then met the dwarf Brunello and took his magic ring, travelling next to the castle in the Pyrenees where Atlantes was holding Rogero prisoner. Her ring enabled her to overcome the magic of Atlantes and she bound him in chains and freed Rogero and the other prisoners. Rogero tried to ride the hippogriff but could not control it and was carried off.

Bradamante was sent to govern Marseilles and Melissa appeared to tell her that Rogero had once again been captured by Atlantes. She set off to rescue him but, deceived by the magician who conjured up an illusion of Rogero, she too was captured. Astolpho, protected by the book and horn he had been given by Logestilla, rescued her with Rogero and the other captives.

Rogero decided to embrace Christianity so that he could marry Bradamante, but was wounded in a fight with Mandricardo to settle the ownership of the sword Durindana. When he was late in arriving for their planned wedding Bradamante went in search of him. En route she met Flordelis who persuaded her to rescue Florismart from the hands of Rodomont. She met him on the bridge and, with the aid of Astolpho's magic lance, defeated Rodomont who then gave up his defence of the bridge and released all his prisoners, including Florismart and Oliver.

At the end of the war between Charlemagne and Agramant, she hoped to marry Rogero, now a Christian, but her parents wanted her to marry Leo, son of the emperor Constantine. She persuaded Charlemagne to decree that she should marry only the man who could defeat her in single combat. Leo, in return for releasing Rogero from prison, had exacted a promise from him that he would fight Bradamante in the guise of Leo. He won the contest and departed in despair, but when Leo heard of his distress he gave up his claim to her hand and Bradamante finally married Rogero.

**Brademagus** *(see Bagdemagus)*



**Bradmanapati** *Hindu*  
 father of Agni, in some accounts

**Bradmanante** (*see* Bradamante)

**Brag** *British*  
 a spirit sometimes seen as a horse  
 This animal lures people to ride on its back and then tips them off into a pond.

**Braga Raedur** *Norse*  
 [Conversations of Bragi]  
 one of the stories in the Younger Edda  
 In this tale, Bragi tells Aegir many stories of the gods.

**Bragaful** *Norse*  
 a toast to Bragi

**Bragaman** *Norse*  
 a skald, honouring Bragi

**Bragas** *British*  
 an earl of Bealm  
 father of Winlayne

**Bragawoman** *Norse*  
 a female skald, honouring Bragi

**Bragdemagus** (*see* Bagdemagus)

**Brage** (*see* Bragi)

**Bragi** *Norse*  
 [Brage]  
 god of poetry and music  
 son of Odin and Gunlod  
 husband of Idun  
 Gunlod was guarding the three containers full of the blood of Svasir in a cave in the middle of a mountain. Odin got access to her with the help of Baugi who bored a hole that Odin, in the form of a snake, slipped through. Odin then resumed his god-like form and stayed with Gunlod for several days, fathering Bragi.  
 At his birth, the dwarfs gave Bragi a golden harp and set him afloat in a boat, which carried him out of the subterranean darkness, whereupon he began to sing and play the harp. Landing, he walked through the woods and met Idun whom he married and they went off to Valhalla where he became the god of poetry and music. He receives fallen heroes in Valhalla and is depicted with long white hair and beard and carries his golden harp.

**Bragi's Apples** *Norse*  
 fruit which had the power to cure illness  
 It was said that as soon as one of these magic apples was eaten another appeared to replace it.

**Brahier** (*see* Bruhier)

**brahm** (*see* brahman<sup>1</sup>)

**Brahma<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
 one of the 8 dharmapalas

**Brahma<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Abjaja.Abjayoni.Absolute.Ananta. Astakarna.Brahman.Dhatar. Dhatri. Grandfather.hamsa.Hiranyagarbha.Ishvara. Kala.Kamalasana.Mahadeva.Narayana. Padma-Nabha.Pitamaha.Prajapati. Purusha.Svayambhu(va).Vaivarta.Varaha. Vishvakarma.=Buddhist Janardana. Vairocana.=Cambodian Prah Phrom: =Japanese Bon-Ten-O.Dainichi: =Thai Phrom]  
 a four-headed creator-god  
 Brahman personified  
 husband of Sarasvati  
 father of Adharma, Aditi, Daksha, Priyavrata, Sandhya and Shataruga  
 father of the Prajapatis  
 Brahma, with Shiva and Vishnu, formed the group known as the Trimurti.  
 In some stories he was born from Vishnu's navel, in others he was asleep in the lotus floating on the primitive waters until he awoke and created the universe, while other stories say that he was self-created from the primaeval waters or from Hiranya-garbha. In the Ramayana he is a boar that lifted the earth on its tusks, while others say that he mated in the form of a stag with Rohita as a doe to produce all the animals.  
 It is said that Brahma was born with only one head but grew the others so that he could behold the beauty of Sarasvati from all sides. Some say that Sarasvati was born from Brahma's body and mated with him to produce the first man, Manu. An alternative story credits him with a daughter, Satarupa, on whom he had incestuous designs and grew the four heads so that he could admire her. Some versions say that he had five heads, one of which was cut off by Shiva when he was disrespectful. Yet another version asserts that Brahma split himself into two, the male Purusha and the female Satarupa.  
 In some stories his consort is Vach, although some say that she was the daughter on whom he incestuously fathered the human race. Others say that his consort was Gayatri.  
 Some say that Brahma will live for 1,000 divine years, at the end of which he will die and the universe will vanish. After a period of 100 divine years Brahma will reappear and a new universe will be created. In this system one divine year equals 3,110,400 million human years.

He is depicted as having four hands, holding an alms bowl, a sceptre, a bow and the Rig Veda. His transport is the swan or goose (hamsa).

**Brahma<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*  
 [Bromo]  
 the Javanese volcano-god

**brahma<sup>4</sup>** (*see* brahman<sup>1</sup>)

**Brahma-deva** *Hindu*  
 a name for Narada, born again as the son of Brahma by one of Daksha's daughters

**brahma-loka** *Hindu*  
 the realm of brahman: perfection: the ideal existence (*see also* Satya-Loka)

**Brahma Prajapati** *Hindu*  
 in some accounts a later name for Matsya

**Brahma Sutras** *Hindu*  
 the sacred text of the Vedanta school, written by Badarayana

**Brahma-yuga** (*see* krita-yuga)

**Brahmachari** (*see* brahmin)

**brahman<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [brahm.brahma]  
 the primordial essence: the absolute: cosmic unity: soul of the universe: the active creative force

**Brahman<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Brahma<sup>2</sup>)

**Brahman<sup>3</sup>** (*see* brahmin)

**Brabmana** *Hindu*  
 a commentary or gloss on one of the Vedas

**Brabmanas** *Hindu*  
 ritual texts supplementing the Rig Veda

**Brahmanaspati** (*see* Brhaspati)

**Brahmanda** *Hindu*  
 the egg of Brahma from which all world history is generated

**Brahmani** *Hindu*  
 a mother-goddess  
 one of the 8 matrikas  
 one of 9 navasaktis  
 She was opposed to the demon Mada.

**Brahmapura** *Hindu*  
 the city of Brahma on Mount Meru: heaven

**Brahmavati** *Buddhist*  
 wife of Brahmavay or Subramanya  
 mother of Maitreya  
 The future Buddha, Maitreya, will be born from Brahmavati's right side after a pregnancy lasting ten months.

**Brahmayas** *Buddhist*  
 husband of Brahmavati  
 father of Maitreya, some say

**Brahmi** *Hindu*  
 a name of Sarasvati as a consort of Brahma



**brahmin***Hindu*

[brahman]

a member of the highest caste

A brahmin may or may not be a priest but studies the teachings of the Vedas, going through four stages of life: Brahmachari, as a student; Grihastha, as a married householder or teacher; Vanaprastha, as a hermit; and Sannyasi, as a religious mendicant.

**brain-ball***Irish*

the missile that killed Conor mac Nessa. This missile had been made from a mixture of lime and the crushed brains of Mac Da Tho (or in some accounts of Meas Geaghra) by Conalll Cearnach. Cet, or in some stories Conall, flung this stone from his sling, striking Conor in the forehead, from where it could not be dislodged. Seven years later it exploded, killing Conor.

**Braites** (*see* Dionysus)**Bralbral***Australian*

an assistant of Djanggawul

When Bralgah and Dinewan had a quarrel, Balgah tossed one of the emu's eggs into the sky where it became the sun.

**Bralgah***Australian*

a companion of the emu, Dinewan

**Bralgu** (*see* Beralku)**Bramandil***British*

a knight  
son of Gandalac  
brother of Gavus

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against the 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Bramante** (*see* Bradamante)**Bramimonde***European*

wife of Marsilius

When her husband died after the fall of Saragossa to the Franks, she returned to France with the victors and became a Christian.

**Bran<sup>1</sup>***British*

[Bendigeid Vran. Bendigeidfran. Bendigert

Bran. Bran of Gore. Bran of Gower. Bran of Gwales. Bran the Blessed. Brandegore.

(Ogyr) Vran. Urien: = Roman Saturn:

= Spanish Berg. Verng]

a giant-god

king of Britain

son of Llyr and Iweriadd or Penardun

brother of Branwen and Manawydan

half-brother of Efnisien and Nisien

In some accounts his father is variously given as Glifieu, Gruddieu, Ynawg or Ywerit.

When Bran agreed that his sister Branwen should marry Matholwch,

king of Ireland, his crazy half-brother Efnisien maimed the Irish king's horses. Bran gave Matholwch a magic Cauldron of Rebirth, capable of restoring the dead to life, in compensation. Later his sister was made to work as a drudge and she sent him a message with a starling, whereupon Bran invaded Ireland, wading the Irish sea while his army went by ship. The Irish king abdicated without a fight in favour of Gwern, his son. When Efnisien killed Gwern by pushing him into the fire, fighting broke out again and all the Irish, except five pregnant women, and all except seven of the British were killed. Bran was wounded and died soon after. Branwen died of grief at his loss. His head was struck off, as he had instructed, and was taken back to Britain to be buried many years later at the White Mount (the Tower of London) to protect the kingdom. In the years before it was buried the head ate and spoke as it had done when Bran was alive.

The seven survivors of the battle were Gluneu, Grudye, Heilyn, Manawydan, Pryderi, Taliesin and Ynawg.

During Bran's absence from Britain, the country was conquered by Caswallawn. Years later, King Arthur, saying that the kingdom should depend for its defence on him rather than on some buried relic, dug up the head.

The story of Bran's invasion of Ireland is similar to the story of King Arthur's expedition to the underworld, Annwn; here too, there were just seven survivors.

In later years, Bran was known as Urien.

**Bran<sup>2</sup>***Irish*

[Bran mac Feabhail. Brandan]

a hero voyager

son of Febal

He picked a branch of apple blossom and carried it to his hall where a mysterious woman told him about a marvellous island across the sea. She then took the branch and disappeared. Bran followed with three boats, each with a crew of nine men. Manannan the sea-god confirmed the story of the island, Emain Ablach, so they rowed on. At the Island of Joy one of the crewmen stayed behind while Bran and the rest went on to the Island of Women, where they stayed for about a year. One of his crew, Neachtan,

became homesick so they returned to Ireland but when the sailor jumped ashore he immediately crumbled to dust – they had been away for centuries and nobody recognised Bran or his men so they put to sea again and no more was heard of them.

**Bran<sup>3</sup>***Irish*

a hound of Finn

Finn's sister (or in other accounts his sister-in-law or aunt) was Uirne and she was to be married to Iollann. When she became pregnant Iollann's jealous mistress, a druidess, put a spell on Uirne, turning her into a bitch, with the result that her children, Sceolan and Bran, were born as hounds.

In other accounts Uirne was restored to her former self by Lugaid Lagha, whom she married, and the pups were born to them at the same time as human triplets. When Angus Og said the hounds could never kill any of his swine, Finn set both dogs to work and they killed all the herd of 100, including the famous black boar.

In some versions Bran was originally owned by a giant who stole children. When Finn killed the giant and rescued the children he also took the giant's bitch and her two whelps. Finn kept the brindled one, Bran, and the other, called Sceolan, was left with the father of some of the stolen children who had sought Finn's help. On one occasion, both Bran and Sceolan were stolen by Arthur, a son of British King Arthur, who had come to Ireland with twenty-eight warriors to seek adventure. Nine Fianna warriors followed them when they continued their journey to Scotland and killed all of them, taking Arthur prisoner and recovering the hounds. Finn accidentally struck Bran with a leash and the hound was so upset at this harsh treatment that it ran away and drowned itself in a lake. Other stories say that Finn himself killed the hound to save a fawn that he had run down.

**Bran<sup>4</sup>***Norse*

the dog of Frithiof

**Bran<sup>5</sup>***(see* Brandiles)**Bran Galed***British*

[Brangaled. Galed]

the Welsh owner of the drinking horn that provided whichever drink the owner required (*see also* Gawlgawd)

**Bran mac Feabhail** (*see* Bran<sup>2</sup>)**Bran of Gore** (*see* Bran<sup>1</sup>. Brandegore)

**Bran of Gower**(see Bran<sup>1</sup>.Brandegore)**Bran of Gwales** (see Bran<sup>1</sup>)**Bran the Blessed** (see Bran<sup>1</sup>)**Branchidae** *Greek*

[Brankidae.Didyma]

a town in Asia Minor, site of an oracle of Apollo

**Branchus** *Greek*

son of Smicrus by the daughter of Patron

**Brandamond** *British*

[Brandamond of Damascus]

a Saracen knight

He was killed by Bevis.

**Brandan** (see Bran<sup>2</sup>.Brendan)**Brandegore** *British*

[Bran of Gore.Bran of Gower.Bran of

Gwales.Brandegoris.Brandegorus]

king of Stranggore

Bran as the king who brought an army of 5,000 to fight King Arthur in the rebellion of the eleven rulers.

**Brandegoris** (see Brandegore)**Brandegorus** (see Brandegore)**Brandel** (see Brandiles)**Brandeles** (see Brandiles)**Brandell** (see Brandiles)**Brandiles** *British*

[Bran(deles).Brandel(l)]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Gilbert

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until he was released by Lancelot.

In some accounts he is identified with Brian des Iles.

**Brandon** (see Brendan)**Brandubh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a king of Leinster

son of Eochu and Feidhilm

brother of Aodan

He was one of a pair of twin boys born to Feidhilm, and their father, Eochu, exchanged Brandubh's brother for one of the twin girls born at the same time to Ingheanach, wife of Gabhrían.

He took Dubh Lacha, the wife of Mongan, who had offered the king whatever he might wish as a gift. Mongan got her back only by using magic to transform an old woman into a lovely young girl and then substituting her for his wife.

When Aedh's son, Cumascach, demanded the right to sleep with the king's wife, Brandubh locked him in a house and set it on fire. He was persuaded to allow the satirist, Glasdamh, to come out but Cumascach

escaped in his place, only to be killed by one of Brandubh's soldiers. Aedh attacked the province with a large army to avenge his son's death.

In some accounts he fought and killed Aedh, high-king of Ireland, at the Battle of Dun Bolg, when Aedh tried to collect the annual tribute, the boramha, although others say that it was one of his men, Ron Cerr, who killed Aedh.

In later years, his brother, Aodan, invaded Leinster but Feidhilm, recognizing her second son, persuaded him to make peace with Brandubh. It was said that Brandubh was killed by Saran and returned to life by St Maodhog so that he might receive the last rites. Brandubh had no wish to return to this world and died after being shriven.

**brandubh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

a board game

This game features in various stories of gods and heroes.

**Branfil** *British*

a knight

brother of Bruneo

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Brangaene** (see Branwen)**Brangaine** (see Branwen)**Brangaled** (see Bran Galed)**Brangemore** *British*

in some accounts, a queen of Cornwall mother of Epinogres

She was killed by her own son who buried her body under the altar in the Perilous Chapel, which she had built.

(see also Black Hand)

**Brangien** (see Branwen)**Brangu** *Australian*

in Aboriginal lore, the island of the dead

**Brangwain** (see Branwen)**Brangwaine** (see Branwen)**Brangwine** (see Branwen)**Brankidae** (see Branchidae)**Branstock** *Norse*

the oak tree growing in the centre of the Volsungs' palace

At the wedding of Siggeir and Sygny, Odin plunged the magic sword Gram into the trunk of the oak, a gift to whoever could pull it out again.

**Branwen<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Brangaene.Brangaine.Brangien.

Brangwain(e).Brangwine.Brengwain.

Bronwen]

a giantess

a love-goddess

daughter of Llyr and Iweriadd

sister of Bran and Manawydan

wife of Matholwch

mother of Gwern

She married the king of Ireland, but out of smouldering resentment caused by the maiming of the horses of Matholwch's entourage by her crazy half-brother Efnisien, she was badly treated and sent a message with a starling to her brother Bran who invaded with an army to rescue her. Matholwch surrendered without a fight but Efnisien pushed the king's son, Gwern, into the fire and killed him. In the fight that ensued most of the participants on both sides were killed. Bran was mortally wounded and died soon afterwards and Branwen died of grief at the loss of both her brother and her son.

**Branwen<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Brangaene.Brangaine.Brangien.

Brangwain(e).Brangwine.Brengwain.

Bronwen]

an attendant on Isolde

She was sent with Isolde, when Tristram came to Ireland, to escort Isolde to marry Mark of Cornwall and she carried the love potion to ensure a successful marriage. Instead, it was drunk by Isolde and Tristram who fell hopelessly in love.

In some accounts Branwen slept with Mark on the night of his wedding with Isolde, deceiving him into thinking Isolde was still a virgin. Isolde then tried to kill her and keep the secret but failed. Branwen later had an affair with Kaherdin. She was said to have married Gourvernail who became king of Lyonesse.

**Branwen, Daughter of Llyr** *British*

[Branwen ferch Llyr]

the Welsh story of Branwen and her brother Bran in the *Mabinogion***Branwen ferch Llyr**

(see Branwen, Daughter of Llyr)

**Bras-de-fer** *British*

a chamberlain of the Antichrist

In the battle between the forces of good and evil, King Arthur fought on the side of heaven, Bras-de-fer for hell.

**Brastias** *British*

a knight of King Mark's court

Ulfiás impersonated Brastias when helping Uther to get access to Igraine. He went with Ulfiás to the Continent to enlist the help of King Bors and King Ban on behalf of Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

Brastias later became a hermit and gave shelter to Lancelot when he was banished from the court by Guinevere.

**Bratasena** (see Bima)

**Bratayuda** (see Bharatayuda)

**Brauronia** (see Artemis Brauronia)

**Brave** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Brave Woman** (see Makhta)

**Brazen Head**  
a mythical talking head, made of brass, which appears in various legends

One such head, which was said to tell enquirers whatever they needed to know, was kept in the castle of the giant Ferragus. Another spoke only to utter the three statements 'Time is', 'Time was' and 'Time's past' before falling and breaking into pieces.

**Brazen Horse** *British*  
the horse of Cambuscan

This magic animal had a pin in one ear, which when turned allowed it to accept instructions to carry the rider wherever he wished to go.

(see also Wooden Horse<sup>1</sup>)

**Brea** *Irish*  
a servant of Partholan

He is said to have introduced cooking into Ireland. (see also Beoil)

**Breanainn** (see Brendan)

**Breaninn** (see Brendan)

**Breas<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Bress]

one of the Finn Eamhna  
son of Eochaid Feidhleach  
and Cloithfhinn  
brother of Clothra, Lothar, Maev  
and Nar

**Breas<sup>2</sup>** (see Bres<sup>1</sup>)

**Breasal<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Breasil]  
son of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill

When a nun accused Breasal of stealing her cow, his father drowned him, but regretting his action sought help from Beagan who restored Breasal to life.

**Breasal<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Breasil]  
son of Fionnachta

He and his father, the high-king, were killed by relatives seeking the throne for themselves.

**Breasal<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[Breasil]  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Rudraighe

**Breasal<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
[Breasil]  
a King of the World

He lived on the island called Hy-Brasil.

**Breasal Bealach** *Irish*  
[Breasal Beoil]  
a king of Leinster

He refused to pay the boramha tribute to the high-king, Cairbre Lifeachair, and defeated him when he tried to obtain it by force.

**Breasal Beoil** (see Breasal Bealach)

**Breasil** (see Breasal)

**Breasel's Island** (see Hy-Brasil)

**Breath of Love**  
[Magic Breath]  
the ability of demons to make women fall in love with them, merely by breathing on them

**Breath of Set** *Egyptian*  
a hot south wind from the desert

**Breath of Wind** *North American*  
[Gusts of Wind.Windbreath]  
daughter of the first woman,  
Ataensic  
mother of loskeha and Tawiscara

In some accounts the twins Ioskeha and Tawiscara fought each other while still in the womb, with the result that their mother died in childbirth.

**Breathmaker** (see Hisagitaimisi)

**Breca** *European*  
[Breka]  
a friend of Beowulf

He and Beowulf swam in full chain mail across the sea from Denmark to Geatland for a dare.

**Brèche de Roland** *European*  
a large cleft in the Pyrenees, said to have been made by Roland when he struck the mountain with his sword, Durindana

**Brecht** (see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**Brechta** (see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**Bredbeddle** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court

He accompanied King Arthur and Gawain when they went to King Mark's court in Cornwall for the trial of Isolde.

**Brede** (see Bredi)

**Bredi** *Norse*  
[Brede]  
a hunter

Sigi, jealous of Bredi's skill as a hunter, killed him and buried his body under a snowdrift.

**Breg** (see Breg)

**Bregan** (see Breoghan)

**Bregia** *Irish*  
a giant

**Bregon** (see Breoghan)

**Bregouin** (see Mount Agned)

**Breguoin** (see Mount Agned)

**Breguoin** (see Mount Agned)

**Breidablik** *Norse*  
[Balder's Stead.Breithablik.Broadblik.  
Peace Stead]  
the palace of Balder

**Breit Hut** *Norse*  
a name for Odin, referring to the broad hats that he often wore  
(see also Sidhottr)

**Breithablik** (see Breidablik)

**Breka** (see Breca)

**Brek'yirihunuade** *African*  
a name of Nyame as 'all knowing'

**Brendan** *Irish*  
[Brandan.Brandon.Brean(a)inn.Brendanus]  
(c. 489–583)  
a saint, patron of seafarers  
son of Findlugh

Before his birth, his mother dreamed that her breasts were full of gold, explained by Earc and Beag mac Deas portending future wonders. The boy was handed over to St Ide, a nun, as foster mother and later became a priest under Earc. Among other miracles, he turned into an otter the man who stole his cattle, tamed lions and vanquished monsters.

Inspired by a vision, he sailed off to find the Land of Promise, taking nine (or fourteen) companions in a hide-covered boat on a voyage that lasted seven years. Once, they landed on the back of a huge whale, taking it to be an island; and later, directed by a bird which could speak, they saw the Island of Smiths where the giant inhabitants drove them off with burning missiles. They saw a pillar reaching to the sky and a small island where Paul, a hermit, was kept alive by fish brought by an otter.

Other places they visited were the Island of Sheep, an island where they found three choirs, and another covered with grapes. Some of the places recur in the story of the voyage of Maeldun. They came at last to the Land of Promise where they were told that they had been chosen for the voyage so that they might see some of God's handiwork.

**Brendan's Island**  
(see Island of the Blessed)

**Brendanus** (see Brendan)

**Breg** *Irish*  
[Breg]  
one of the 3 names for the

Dagda's wife  
She was alternatively known as Meabel or Meng.

**Brenghwain** (see Branwen)

**Brennius** *British*

[=Gaulish Brennos]  
son of Dunvallo Molmutius  
and Tonwenna  
brother of Belinus

He was a sub-king under Belinus after the death of their father, but he planned to take over the whole realm so he married the daughter of the king of Norway and sailed for Britain with an army. His bride was captured en route by the Danish king, and both were taken by Belinus when their ship was forced ashore in Britain. When Brennius landed he was defeated and fled to Gaul and the princess was taken to Denmark by the Danish king.

He later made another attempt to take the kingdom with an army from Gaul, but at the behest of their mother Tonwenna the brothers finally made peace and together they conquered Gaul and sacked Rome.

He is regarded as a mortal form of the god Bran.

**Brennos** (see Brennus)

**Brennus** *Celtic*

[Brennos:=British Brennius]  
a Gaulish name for Bran

**Breoghan** *Irish*

[Bregan.Bregon]  
an ancestor of the Irish  
father of Bile and Ith

He led his people from Scythia to conquer Spain. His grandson, Milesius, led them to Ireland.

**Brer Fox** *North American*

a trickster in many stories of the  
American Indian tribes

The Apache say that he stole fire from the fireflies and gave it to the tribes.

**Brer Rabbit** *North American*

[=Bahamas B'Rabby]  
a trickster in American folklore  
This being is said to be derived from the African trickster, Hare, brought to America by slaves.

(see also Compair Lapin)

**Bres<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Breas.Bress.Eochaid.Eochu Bres.Eochu.  
Gormac]  
a vegetation-god and sun-god  
king of the Danaans  
son of Elatha and Eri  
husband of Brigit or Taltiu  
father of Ruadan

He was the son of a Fomoiré father and Danaan mother and was expected to bring lasting peace to these two warring tribes. He became the leader of the

Danaans after Nuada lost his hand, and was later replaced when he proved inadequate. He went off and raised a army of Fomoiré soldiers under Balor and Inneach and fought the Danaans at the second Battle of Moytura where he was defeated. He was allowed to live when he undertook to teach the Danaans all he knew about agriculture.

In some accounts he then went to live with his father in the North. Some say that he was killed at Moytura, others that he was poisoned by Lugh who made filthy water look like milk, or that he was killed by Lugh in single combat.

**Bres<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Bress]  
a Danaan soldier

He was an emissary who tried to negotiate a settlement with the Fir Bolg before the first Battle of Moytura. He was unsuccessful, and was killed in that battle.

**Bres<sup>3</sup>** (see Breas<sup>1</sup>)

**Bress** (see Bres)

**Breta Sogur** *British*

a Scandinavian story that asserts that  
King Arthur died on Assysla and was  
buried at Canterbury

**Brethren, The** *East Indian*

culture heroes of New Guinea

**Bretton Lay** *European*

a form of verse narrative of the  
exploits of Celtic heroes

**Bretwalda** *British*

a name of Aelle as 'ruler of Britain'

**Breunis** *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court

He became an enemy of the king and was killed by Gareth.

**Breunor** *British*

[Breunor the Black.Bruno le Noir.La Cote  
Male Tailée]  
brother of Daniel and Dinadan  
husband of Maladisant

He insisted on wearing a badly fitting coat until he had avenged his father. He was made lord of Pendragon Castle.

**Breuce** (see Bruce)

**Bhrhaspati** *Hindu*

[Brahmanaspati.Brihaspati.Dhis(h)ana.  
Ganapati.Great Father.Jyeshtharaja.  
Purohita.Sadasapati.Vrihaspati:=Bali  
Bagaspati]  
a sky-god, chaplain of the gods and  
lord of prayer  
the planet Jupiter as a god  
son of Angiras  
husband of Tara  
father of Kaca

father of Agni, some say

In some accounts his parents were Dyaus and Prithivi, while others say that he was created by Tvashtri. His wife was abducted by Chandra (Soma) and bore a child, Budha. Brahma had to intervene to prevent a war between them and Bhrhaspati reared Budha as his own son.

He is depicted with 100 wings, horns and seven mouths, and carries a bow and an axe. His chariot, drawn by eight horses, is known as Nitighosha.

Some equate him with Vrihaspati; others regard them as separate deities.

**Bri** *Irish*

daughter of Midir

She died of a broken heart when her father rejected Liath as a suitor for his daughter's hand.

**Bri Leith** *Irish*

the home of Midir

**Brian<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Brion.Bryan]  
son of Turenn and Brigit or Dana  
brother of Iuchar and Iucharba

His family feuded with the family of Cian and Brian, and his brothers Iuchar and Iucharba, killed Cian, the father of Lugh, who had adopted the form of a pig to avoid them. Some say that Lugh killed him, others that he had the brothers condemned by the high-king to carry out seven (or eight) difficult tasks for Lugh.

(see Sons of Turenn)

**Brian<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Brion.Bryan(t)]  
brother of Fiachra

He went to war with his brother but was defeated when Conal Gulban, his nephew, (or Daithi in some accounts) brought an army which subdued the whole of Connaught and installed Daithi as king. Brian was killed in this conflict.

**Brian Boru** *Irish*

[Bryan Boru]  
(926-1014)  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Cinnéide  
brother of Mathghamhain  
husband of Gormlaith  
father of Donnchadh, Murchadh  
and Saba

One story says that by showing kindness to a starving woman he learned the password of an adjoining Norse fort and was able to gain access with a party of his men and slaughter the garrison. When the Norsemen stationed one soldier in every house,



he organised a simultaneous rising whereby each household killed its unwelcome guest.

Despite being warned of his fate by Aoibheall, Brian led the Irish to victory over the Vikings at the Battle of Clontarf but he was killed there by the Dane, Brodir. His eldest son Murthadh also died in this battle.

(see also Dubhlainn)

**Brian des Iles** *British*

[Bryan of the Isles]

a seneschal of King Arthur

Originally an enemy of the king, he was defeated in battle and became the king's seneschal. In some accounts he is identified as Brandiles.

**Brian of the Forest** *British*

[Bryan of the Forest]

brother of Sorlus of the Forest

He fought his brother to decide which of them should chase the white stag that had interrupted Arthur's wedding feast. Gawain, who had been given this task by the king, stopped the fight and sent them to submit themselves to the king.

**Brian Rua** *British*

[Bryan Rua]

a seer

He was rewarded with the gift of prophecy for his generosity in paying the rent of a poor widow. He owned a small mirror that reflected things due to happen in the future and that helped him to locate buried treasure.

**Briant** *British*

king of the Red Isle

father of Tristoise

His daughter was born after his death and cast adrift at sea. She survived to marry Ydor.

**Briaraeus** *Greek*

[Aeg(a)eon.Briareos.Briareus]

a hurricane-god

one of the Hundred-handed Ones

son of Uranus or Pontus and Gaea

brother of Cottus and Gyges

husband of Cymopoleia

**Briareus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Welsh warrior said to be standing

guard over the sleeping Merlin on

Bardsey Island

**Briareus<sup>2</sup>** (see Briareus)

**Briareos** (see Briareus)

**Bricciu** *Irish*

[Bricne.Bricriu (Nemthenga)]

a storm-god

a lord of Ulster

a satirist

son of Carbad

He was a troublemaker and his most renowned exploit is told in the story of Bricciu's Feast.

**Bricciu's Feast** *Irish*

a feast arranged by the satirist Bricciu. He put on a feast at which he provoked an argument between Cuchulainn, Conall Cearnach and Loaghaire Buadhach over the carving of the roast. To decide who was the greater champion they were tested by Curoi, in the form of a giant, and by Maev who put wildcats in their room. In each case Cuchulainn was the winner, but the other two refused to accept this verdict. A third test, by Curoi as a bachlach or phantom, settled the matter in favour of Cuchulainn. He challenged all three to a beheading match. All three beheaded the bachlach, who picked up his severed head and jumped into a lake. Next day, fully restored, he claimed his part of the wager and Cuchulainn put his head on the block awaiting the axe. The bachlach spared his life in admiration for his bravery. Some versions say that Muinremuir was also involved in the beheading match.

In some accounts Bricciu, a troublemaker, stirred up trouble and conjured up a demon called The Terrible who was involved in the beheading match. Others tell very much the same story about Dubhthach Daol Uladh and Uath.

Bricciu judged the fight between the Brown Bull of Cooley and Whitehorn and was trampled to death under their hooves.

**Bricc** (see Bishop Brice)

**Briccne** *Irish*

[Bricne]

a monk

He told the young Maeldun about the men who had murdered Maeldun's father.

**Brickus** *British*

son of Mazadan and Terdelaschoye

father of Uther

In some accounts he was the grandfather of King Arthur.

**Bricne** (see Bricciu.Briccne)

**Bricriu** (see Bricciu)

**Brid** (see Brigit)

**Bride<sup>1</sup>** *German*

a queen of Jerusalem

wife of Orendal

**Bride<sup>2</sup>** (see Brigit)

**Bride of Helgi** (see Thorgerd<sup>2</sup>)

**Bride of the Sun** (see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**Bridei** *British*

a king of the Picts

son of Maelgwn

**Bridge of Gold** *European*

a bridge over the Rhine

It is said that Charlemagne passes over this bridge to bless the crops.

**Bridge of Heaven** *Japanese*

a bridge leading from Mount

Takachihi up to heaven

**Bridge of Pain** (see K'u-ch'u ch'iao)

**Bridge of the Decider** (see Chinvat Bridge)

**Bridge Perilous** (see Perilous Bridge)

**Bridget** (see Brigit)

**Brieseis** (see Brieseis)

**Brig** (see Brigit)

**Brigadore** *British*

the horse of Guyon in *The*

*Faerie Queene*

**Briganda** *Celtic*

[Briganti.Brigantu.Brigindo]

the Gaulish name for Brigit

**Briganta** *British*

[The High One.Briganti(a)=-Irish Brigit:

=Roman Dea Caelistis]

a war-goddess or water-goddess of

the Brigante tribe

**Briganti** (see Briganta)

**Brigantia** (see Briganta)

**Brigantu** (see Briganta)

**Briggida** (see Brigit)

**Brigh** *Irish*

wife of Celtchair

She slept with the rich Ulsterman, Blai, and when Celtchair found out he killed Blai as he sat playing chess with Conor mac Nessa.

**Brighe** *Irish*

daughter of Orca mac Carrthain

In some accounts, she was the mother of Aedh Allan.

**Brigid<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

wife of Seanchas Torpeist

**Brigid<sup>2</sup>** (see Brigit)

**Bright** *Greek*

one of the horses drawing the sky

chariot of Eos

**Bright One, The** (see Lugh)

**Bright Star** *North American*

a Pawnee goddess, the planet Venus

as the morning star

She was given the task by Tirawa of forming the earth and creating the people to live there. She mated with Great Star to produce the first woman who mated with the first man to populate the earth. She gave the first man, known as Closed Man, four varieties of corn for use by the tribes.



**Brighu** *Hindu*  
[Br(i)ghu.Prajapati]  
a sage  
one of the Seven Rishis  
son of Brahma or Manu  
father of Chyavana by Puloma  
father of Lakshmi by Khyati and of  
Shukra, some say

He seized Puloma, the wife of a demon, fathering Chyavana on her, and, when Agni told the demon who the abductor was, Brighu cursed the god with an insatiable appetite.

In an attempt to ascertain which of the three major deities was most worthy of veneration, Brighu visited each in turn and was less than respectful to all of them. Bramha only scolded him, Shiva would have burnt him to a cinder but he saved himself with an abject apology and Vishnu, whom he kicked to wake him up, merely enquired whether the sage had hurt his foot and massaged it. As a result, Brighu advised people to worship Vishnu.

When Shiva lost his temper at being excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha, he attacked many of those present, including Brighu who had his beard pulled off.

Helped by Matarisvan, Brighu overcame the demon Makha.

He is credited with the discovery of fire in some accounts.

**Brighus** *Hindu*  
[Bhargavas.Bhrighus]  
storm-gods and gods of fire  
sons of Brighu

These deities controlled the lightning bolts and acted as messengers for the gods. Some say that they were the children of the sage Brighu, others that they were descended from Agni, the god of fire.

In some accounts, these beings were Vedic priests who invented the rite of sacrifice.

**Brigid** *(see Brigit)*

**Brigando** *(see Briganda)*

**Brigit<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Banfile.Belisima.Birgit.Brid(e).Bridget.  
Brig(gida).Brig(h)id:=British Brigant(i)a:  
=Gaulish Briganda.Brigantu.Brigindo]  
goddess of cattle, fertility and fire,  
healing, poetry and smiths  
daughter of the Dagda and Dana  
or Boann

mother of Ruadan by Bres

In some accounts she was the wife of the Dagda, in others his daughter, while others say that she was the wife

of Turenn and mother of his three sons, Brian, Iuchar and Iucharba. Some say she owned two oxen, Fea and Feimhean, and a boar, Treithirne.

In some accounts there were three Brigit, sister-goddesses, who others regard as a single person. In other accounts she was Dana.

**Brigit<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Birgit.Brid(e).Bridget.Brig(gida).Brig(h)id.  
Mary of the Gaels.Mary of the Irish]  
a saint, the Christian version of the  
goddess Brigit

daughter of Dubhthach and Broicseach  
In some accounts Broicseach was Dubhthach's slave and the young Brigit was sold to a druid who reared her.

In one story she knocked out one of her eyes to make herself unattractive to suitors but later restored her own sight.

In another she diverted the attention of soldiers, enabling the Virgin Mary and Jesus to escape capture.

She is said to have turned the horse's ears of Labraid, king of Leinster back to normal human ears.

Her feast day is 1 February.

**Brigit<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
one of the 2 pillars (the other is  
Patrick) said to support the island

**Brigitte** *(see Mama Brigitte)*

**Brigliodoro** *European*  
Roland's horse

**Brihaspati** *(see Brhaspati)*

**Brilliant Water** *(see Cakixa)*

**Brimer<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
the heavenly hall of the giants  
in Okolnur

**Brimer<sup>2</sup>** *(see Brimir)*

**Brimesent** *British*  
in some accounts, wife of Urien

**Brimir** *Norse*  
[Brimer]  
a giant

In an alternative account of the creation of the dwarfs, they were made from the flesh of Blain and Brimir rather than that of Ymir.

**Brimo** *Greek*  
a goddess incarnate in the priestess  
officiating at the Eleusinian  
mysteries of Demeter

**Brimos** *Greek*  
a holy child carried by Brimo

**Brine** *British*  
an ancestor of King Arthur

**Briolania** *European*  
a princess

Her father's realm, Firm Island, had been usurped by a tyrant but Amadis

and his brothers rode to her aid and restored her to her rightful position.

**Brion** *(see Brian)*

**Briotan Maol** *(see Britan)*

**Brisane** *(see Brisen)*

**Brisaya** *Hindu*  
a moon-goddess

She represented the power of darkness and was overcome by the solar hero Aharyu.

**Briseida** *Greek*  
a Trojan maiden

In some early versions of the Troilus and Cressida story she is the maiden loved by Troilus. Her father Chalcas defected to the Greeks and when she was escorted by Diomedes to join her father, he fell in love with her.

*(see also Briseis)*

**Briseis** *Greek*

[Briseis.Hippodamia]

a Trojan maiden

daughter of Brises

wife of Mynes

She was captured at the siege of Troy and handed to Achilles as a prize. Agamemnon had been given the girl Chryseis but was persuaded to release her, demanding Briseis in her place. This precipitated the quarrel between these two Greek heroes.

*(see also Briseida)*

**Brisen** *British*

[Brisane.Brisin.Dame Brisen]

an attendant on Elaine

an enchantress

She put a spell on Lancelot that deluded him into thinking that he was sleeping with his true love, Guinevere, when in fact it was with Elaine. Later, she played the same trick on Lancelot, who was driven mad.

**Brises** *Greek*

[Briseus]

a Trojan priest

father of Briseis

**Briseus** *(see Brises)*

**Brisin** *(see Brisen)*

**Brising necklace** *(see Brisingamen)*

**Brisingamen** *Norse*

[Brising necklace.Brosingamene.

Sviagris(s)]

a beautiful necklace made by the  
dwarfs and given to Freya

In some stories Freya gave herself to four of the dwarfs, Alfrigg, Berling, Dvalin and Grerr, as payment for the necklace. It was once stolen by Loki in the form of a flea, but he was spotted by Heimdall and was forced to return it after the two of them had fought in

many different guises. She lent it to Thor when he dressed as a bride for Thrym in place of Freya.

In the story of Beowulf, he received this necklace from Wealtheow, Queen of Denmark, as a gift when he killed Grendel and the monster's mother.

**Brit** (*see* Brutus)

**Britan** (*Irish*)

[Briotan Maol]

a chief of the Nemedians

son of Fergus Leathdhearg

son of Nemed, in some accounts

After the defeat of the Nemedians by the Fomoiré under Morca, the thirty survivors left Ireland and those led by Britan and Fergus Leathdhearg landed in Britain.

**Britannia** (*British*)

[Britannias:=Roman Minerva]

the tutelary-goddess of Britain

**Britannias** (*see* Britannia)

**Britomart'** (*British*)

[Knight of the Ebon Spear]

a warrior maiden

daughter of Retho and wife of

Arthgallo, in some accounts

Some say that she killed Radigund.

**Britomart'** (*see* Artemis.Britomartis)

**Britomartis** (*Greek*)

[Aphaea.Aphaia.Britomart.Dictynna.

Diktunna. 'sweet maid']

a Cretan nymph

daughter of Zeus and Carne

Pursued by Minos, she jumped from a cliff into the sea and was rescued by Artemis or, in some versions, turned into a fish. In some versions, she was caught in the nets of the local fishermen and became known as Dictynna. Later she fled to Aegina where she was known as Aphaea.

In other accounts, Britomartis is a name of Artemis used in Crete.

**Brittia** (*British*)

a depiction of Britain as a

mythical island

This island was divided into two parts by a wall. To the west, the air was too poisonous for men to exist there.

**Britto** (*British*)

son of Histon

In some accounts he is regarded as the ancestor of the British race.

(*see also* Brutus)

**Brizo** (*Greek*)

a moon-goddess of Delos

She was regarded as the patron of sailors and was worshipped by women.

**Broadb** (*Irish*)

brother of Angus Og

**Braoadblink** (*see* Breidablik)

**Brobarz** (*British*)

the realm of Condwiramur

**Brocaid mac Brice** (*Irish*)

[Broccardinae]

father of Aige

**Broccardinae** (*see* Brocaid mac Bride)

**Broceliande** (*British*)

a forest in Brittany

This forest is regarded as the home of Merlin and the scene of many Carolingian and Arthurian stories, including Owain's defeat of the Knight of the Fountain.

It was in this forest that Nimue entangled Merlin in a thorn bush or an oak tree.

**Brochmael** (*British*)

[Brochmail.(Prince) Brochwell.(Prince)

Brockwell]

a king of Powys, Wales

son of Eliseg

father of Cadell

He was so impressed by the relationship that Melangell had established with the animals and birds that he gave her land on which she established a convent.

**Brochmail** (*see* Brochmael)

**Brochwell** (*see* Brochmael)

**Brock** (*Norse*)

[Brok]

a dwarf

brother of Sindri

He made a wager with Loki that his brother, Sindri, was a better craftsman than Dvalin who was making a replacement for the golden hair of Sif that Loki had stolen, the loser to forfeit his head. Sindri made the golden-bristled boar Gullingbursti, the magic ring Draupnir and the hammer Mjolnir, while Dvalin made the unerring spear Gungnir, the magic ship Skidbladnir and the golden hair for Sif. When the gods declared Brock the winner, instead of decapitating Loki he sewed his lips together.

**Brocken** (*German*)

[Blocksberg.Bructerus]

the highest peak in the Harz range

This mountain is regarded as the place where witches always foregather on Walpurgis Night.

**Brockwell** (*see* Brochmael)

**Brod** (*Irish*)

a servant of Conor mac Nessa

He was in the force that his master led to attack Sin at the house of Gearg.

**Broder** (*Norse*)

a Danish prince

son of Iarmerik

His story is the story of Randwer in a Danish setting.

A counsellor named Bikki accused the young prince of seducing the queen, so Iarmerik had her trampled to death by horses. Broder would have been killed as well, but his father spared him since he was his only heir.

(*see also* Randwer)

**Brodir** (*Irish*)

a soldier said to have killed Brian Boru at the Battle of Clontarf

**Brogan** (*Irish*)

a scribe who recorded the exploits of

Finn mac Cool and the Fianna as

related to St Patrick by Cailte or Oisín

**Broicseach** (*Irish*)

mother of St Brigit by Dubhthach

**Broiefort** (*see* Beiffror)

**Brok** (*see* Brock)

**Broken War Club** (*North American*)

a Metis hunter

brother of Smoking Mountain

Broken War Club and his brother, Smoking Mountain, met a very hairy but very strong person called Little Man and together they went looking for adventure. One day Broken War Club stayed in the lodge they had found to do the cooking and the other pair went hunting. When they returned, Broken War Club was still moaning from a beating he had received from a tiny dwarf. The same thing happened next day to Smoking Mountain. Little Man stayed home the next day and killed the ugly dwarf who came out from a deep hole. They lowered first Broken War Club and then Smoking Mountain into the hole in a kettle on a rope; they were scared by the noises they heard so Little Man went down. He was attacked successively by monsters with two, then three and finally four heads and killed all three of them. He rescued three girls the monsters had kept locked up and sent them up in the kettle together with much plunder from the monsters' home. When it was Little Man's turn to go up, Broken War Club cut the rope and they left him to die but he managed to climb out. For helping them to settle an argument, a wasp, a worm and a woodpecker each gave him the power to assume their shape. He soon overtook the fleeing men and killed Broken War Club, sent Smoking Mountain packing and kept the girls and the treasure for himself.

**brollachan** *British*

an evil spirit in Scotland  
These beings were said to have only a mouth and eyes and took the form of whatever they rested on. They were thought to be the offspring of fuaths.

**Bromel la Pleche** *British*

[Lord Bromel]  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
a suitor of Elaine

He offered to marry Elaine and raise the son she had borne to Lancelot but she preferred to remain true to her lover. He then vowed to kill Lancelot, but Bors challenged him on behalf of Lancelot and defeated him.

**Bromie** *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Nyas  
She helped to rear the infant Dionysus and was placed in the heavens as one of the Hyades by a grateful Zeus.

**Bromios** *Greek*

[Bromius]  
a thunder-god or 'roarer'  
a name of Dionysus as 'boisterous'

**Bromius** *(see Bromios)***Bromo** *(see Brahma<sup>3</sup>)***Bron** *(see Hebron)***Bron-Troghain** *Irish*

[Brontroghain]  
a festival in honour of Trograin,  
superseded by Lugnasad

**Bronllavyn** *British*

the knife of Osla  
This knife was so big that it could be used to form a bridge over a river.

**Brons** *(see Hebron)***Bronte<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

horse of the sun-god Helios

**Bronte<sup>2</sup>** *(see Brontes)***Brontes** *Greek*

[Bronte. 'thunder']  
one of the 3 original Cyclops, a  
blacksmith  
son of Uranus and Gaea

**Brontroghain** *(see Bron Troghain)***Bronwen** *(see Branwen)***Broom Goddess** *(see San Chou Niang)***Brosingamene** *(see Brisingamen)***Broteas** *Greek*

son of Tantalus and Euryanassa or Dione  
Broteas was a hunter. When he refused to do honour to Artemis she drove him mad and, thinking he could not be burned by fire, he immolated himself.

**Broth of Oblivion** *(see Mi Hung Tang)***Broth of the Sabbat**

a witches' brew  
This concoction, made on the day of a sabbat, was said to include the flesh of

dead children and people who had been hanged, as well as frogs and all sorts of magical herbs and powders.

**brother** *(see huaca)***Brown** *European*

[Bruin]  
the bear in *Reynard the Fox*

He was sent to summon Reynard to the court of the king, Nobel, but was tricked into looking for honey in a tree trunk and was trapped.

**Brown Bull of Cooley** *Irish*

[Brown Bull of Quelgny.Dark One of Cooley.Donn (Cuailnge).Dubh Cuailnge] a famous bull of Ulster

Friuch and Rucht changed shape many times in a long-running feud and, in the form of worms, were swallowed by two cows, being reborn as the bulls Whitehorn and Donn.

Queen Maev of Connaught owned Whitehorn and wanted Donn, the Brown Bull of Cooley, as well, so she and her husband Ailell invaded Ulster to seize it. Macha, the war-goddess, had put a spell on the warriors of Ulster and only Cuchulainn was able to defend his county. The bull was taken by Ailell's army and taken to Connaught where it fought with Whitehorn and killed it, carrying its body back to Ulster. In the course of the battle, Bricciu, who had been asked to judge the battle, was trampled to death. In one account Donn fell dead soon after, in another it died when it charged a rock, mistaking it for another bull.

**Brown Bull of Quelgny** *(see Brown Bull of Cooley)***Brown Eber** *(see Eber Donn)***Brown Mouse** *Irish*

a hound that ravaged Ulster  
Celtchair killed this animal, as the second of the tasks imposed as penance for killing Blai, by putting his hand down the hound's throat and tearing its heart out.

**brownie<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[=Swedish tomte]  
a guardian spirit living in the forest

**brownie** *British*

a domestic fairy or goblin in Scotland  
These benevolent beings attach themselves to a household and help with the housework. They should not be rewarded; if they are, they may take offence and become boggards.

**Bruant** *British*

a knight  
He stole a diadem that had once belonged to Mariole, grandmother of

Torec. Torec defeated Bruant in combat and learned that the diadem was now held by Miraude, whom Torec later married.

**Bruce** *British*

[Breuse san Pitie.Bruce the Pitiless] a robber baron

He seized Isolde and would have carried her off for ransom but Tristram rescued her and killed Bruce.

**Bructerus** *(see Brocken)***Bruder Rausch** *(see Friar Rush)***Brug Ma** *Tibetan*

[aBruguma.Aralgho Goa] daughter of Ma-Bajan

When she first met Gesar he played a trick on her, wrapping a newborn foal in a blanket and pretending that she had given birth to it.

In another account, she was abducted by King Hor but was rescued by Gesar, whom she married.

**Brugh** *(see Palace of the Boyne)***Brug na Boinne** *(see Palace of the Boyne)***Bruhier** *European*

[Brahier] a sultan of Arabia

He invaded France, at the time when Ogier was in prison for insulting the Emperor, and marched on Paris. When he challenged Charlemagne to single combat, Ogier agreed to take on the duel if the Emperor would hand over his son Charlot whom Ogier wished to punish for having killed his son Baldwin. In the fight with Ogier, Bruhier used a magic lotion which healed wounds and restored severed limbs as soon as it was applied but he was, nevertheless, killed by Ogier who took his horse Marchevallée to replace his own, which had been killed.

**Bruigh na Boinne** *(see Palace of the Boyne)***Bruighean Caortbuin** *Irish*

[The Fairy Palace of the Quicken Trees] the story of the entrapment of Finn mac Cool and his men at the Quicken Trees Hostel

*(see Quicken Trees Hostel)*

**Bruin** *(see Brown)***brujo** *South American*

a healer among the Quecha  
These people are said to be able to cure the sick by invoking the auki.

**Brulan** *(see Varlan)***Brulens** *(see Varlan)***Brumart** *British*

a nephew of Claudas  
He was killed when he sat in the

Perilous Seat of the Round Table.

**Brun** *Norse*  
a counsellor of Harald, said by some to be Odin in disguise

**Brun de Morois** *British*  
a French knight

In French stories he kidnapped Guinevere but was killed by Durmart.

**Brunello** *European*  
a dwarf

When Agramant needed the magic ring of Angelica to free Rogero from the evil influence of his foster father, the magician Atlantes, Brunello went to Albracca when it was under siege by Agrican, slipped into Angelica's room and stole her ring. As reward Agramant made him king of Tingitana.

**Bruneo** *British*  
a knight  
brother of Branfil

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan. He was also one of the few knights ever to pass through the Arch of True Lovers.

**Brunhild** *Norse*  
[Bruhilda.Brunhilde.Brynchild(r).Victory-wafer]

chief of the Valkyrie  
daughter of Budli or, some say, of Odin  
sister of Atli and Baenkild  
mother of Siegfried by Gunther, in some accounts  
mother of Aslaug by Sigurd, in some accounts

She was the daughter either of Odin or of a mortal king, raised to be a Valkyrie. She was ordered by Odin to ensure that the hunter, some say Hialmgunnar, who had abducted Siegmund's lover won the duel with Siegmund, but she disobeyed his order and Odin had to intervene. He punished her by putting her into a long, deep sleep in a castle surrounded by fire that only the bravest hero would attempt to break through. Some say that she was so punished for rejecting Odin's amorous advances.

Sigurd rode through the flames to claim her but then left her. In some stories she married Sigurd and they had a daughter, Aslaug, but the more usual story says that Sigurd left her after a while to seek further adventures. He became a friend of Gunnar, king of the Niblung, who wanted Brunhild as a wife but was unable to face the wall of flame. Sigurd, this time in the guise of

Gunnar, rode through the flames once more and wooed Brunhild for Gunnar.

When she married Gunnar, she realised how she had been deceived and was very bitter. She quarrelled with Sigurd's wife, Gudrun, Gunnar's sister, and tried to persuade Gunnar to kill Sigurd. He refused but his younger brother Guttorn speared Sigurd in the back and killed him. Brunhild, who still loved Sigurd, died with him. In some versions she stabbed herself and was burned on the same pyre as Sigurd; in others she rode her horse through the flames of his pyre and immolated herself. As she rode into the flames of the funeral pyre, she threw the Ring of Power into the Rhine. The Rhine-daughters rose to claim it and a huge wave swept Brunhild and the funeral pyre into oblivion.

The *Nibelungenlied* has Brunhild as a queen of Iceland, who would marry only the man who could defeat her in a trial of strength. She was promised to Siegfried but he put on the Helmet of Invisibility and defeated her in a contest. Gunther (Gunnar) claimed that he was the invisible victor and married her. At the same time, Siegfried married Gunther's sister Krimhild, and later the young couple visited Gunther and Brunhild at their court where the two ladies had a furious quarrel. Hagen plotted to avenge the insult to Brunhild and induced Gunther to ask for Siegfried's help to repel an alleged invasion. Hagen then took advantage of Siegfried's visit to kill him.

(see also Siegdriifa)

**Brunhilda** (see Brunhild)

**Brunhilde** (see Brunhild)

**Brunissen** *British*

[Brunnisend]

wife of Jaufré

**Bruno le Noir** (see Breunor)

**Brunor** *British*

a knight of Uther's court

husband of Bagota

father of Galahaut

**Brunnisend** (see Brunissen)

**Brut<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a 12th c history, written by Layamon,

which includes some Arthurian lore

(see also Roman de Brut)

**Brut<sup>2</sup>** (see Brutus)

**Brut d'Angleterre** (see Roman de Brut)

**Brutan** (see Varlan)

**Brute** (see Brutus)

**Brute Division** *Buddhist*

one of the 3 sections of the lower half of the Wheel of the Law

**Bruto** *British*

a hero of an Italian story

He came to King Arthur's court and was given a hawk, two hounds and a scroll as a present for his lover.

**Bruto di Brettagne** *British*

an Italian story of Bruto's visit to King Arthur's court

**Brutus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Brit(to).Brut(e)]

leader of a band of Trojans

king of Britain

son of Silvius

great-grandson of Aeneas

husband of Imogen

father of Albanact, Camber and Locrin

It was prophesied that he would kill both his parents and establish a great kingdom. His mother died after three days in labour when he was born. When Brutus was fifteen he shot and killed his father in a hunting accident and was exiled to Greece.

There he led the Trojan slaves of King Pandrasus in a revolt, capturing the king who gave him his daughter Imogen as a wife, and ships and supplies so that the Trojans could sail west. He then led the Trojans across the sea to Gaul where they met Corineus, a son of Heracles, leader of the descendants of the Trojans who had been led there by Antenor after the fall of Troy. Some of his men stayed in Gaul but Brutus and Corineus led the others north to Britain where they conquered the native race of giants, capturing Gog and Magog, and Brutus became king of Britain.

In some accounts, he is the same as Britto.

**Brutus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

founder of the Republic

son of Tarquinia

father of Tiberius and Titus

When consulted by Brutus, Arruns and Titus, the Delphic oracle said that the first to kiss his mother would become ruler of Rome. Brutus pretended to trip over and kissed mother earth. When Lucretia killed herself after being raped by Sextus, Brutus swore to expel the Tarquins and set up a republic. His own sons, Tiberius and Titus, were accused of plotting to restore the deposed Tarquins and were tried and convicted. Brutus watched as they were flogged and executed. When Tarquinius



Superbus attacked Rome, Arruns and Brutus met in single combat and each killed the other.

**Bruxae<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Xorginae]

Portuguese vampires in the form of bird women

**Bruxae<sup>2</sup>**

[Xorginae]

demons who deluded old women into believing that they could fly

In some versions Bruxae are the old women themselves, said to be under the spell of the Devil rather than demons.

**Bryant** *British*

[Bryant the Faithless]

He killed Estonne and was himself killed by Estonne's son Passeleon.

**Bryan** (*see* Brian)

**Bryant** (*see* Brian)

**Brychan** *British*

an early king of Britain

father of Nefyn

He was said to have fathered about six saints, including St Glwady.

**Bryn Gwyn** *British*

the Welsh name for the White Mount

**Bryn Myrrdin** (*see* Merlin's Hill)

**Brynchild** (*see* Brunchild)

**Brynchildr** (*see* Brunchild)

**bStan-ma** (*see* Tan-ma)

**bStan-rgyal** (*see* Tsan-rgyal)

**bTsan** *Tibetan*

[bCan]

demons of the air

These beings are said to ride red horses and use bows and arrows to kill lone travellers.

**bTsan-po** *Tibetan*

the king, regarded as the ruler of the bTsan

**Bu** *Pacific Islands*

in Melanesian lore, the female demon Metakorab

**Bu-maya-mui** *Australian*

a deity responsible for making baby boys (*see also* Bahloo)

**Bua-Taranga** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Samoa, mother of Maui

She was said to have a secret access to the underworld where she kept the oven in which she cooked her food, the first person to do so.

**Buadza** *African*

[Olila]

a wind-god of West Africa

**Buala** (*see* Puteri Bualu)

**Buan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

wife of Meas Geaghra

She fell dead when she saw the body of

her husband who had been killed and beheaded by Conal Cearnach.

**Buan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

daughter of Samera

She fell as she leapt on to the chariot of Cuchulainn, whom she loved, and died as a result of striking her head on a rock.

**Buan-ann** (*see* Boann)

**Buana** (*see* Boann)

**Buanu** *Celtic*

the Gaulish version of Buana

**Buarainech** *Irish*

a cow-faced-god

father of Balor, some say

**buata** *Pacific Islands*

a monster of the New Hebrides

This beast, which has the power of speech, is said to resemble a boar and to eat human beings.

**bubak** *Bobemian*

[=German Bumann]

a goblin

**Bubastis** *Egyptian*

a name for the goddess Bast

son of Bast, some say (*see* Bast)

**Bubona** *Roman*

goddess of cattle

**Bubuli** *West Indian*

a woman who survived the flood

A snake captured by her people said that they would all die in a flood. Bubuli fled to another island with her children while all the others, who had scoffed at the snake's prediction, perished when the sea overwhelmed their island.

**bubwayaita** *Pacific Islands*

a plant which erases all memories

This herb is given to the dead in paradise so that they forget their lives on earth.

**Bucaphi**

a demon of witches

**Bucar** *European*

a Spanish king of Morocco

He led an attack on El Cid at Valencia but his army fled in terror when the embalmed body of the hero appeared at the head of his forces, riding Babieca and flourishing his sword Tizona.

**bucca** *British*

a wind spirit, spirit of the tin mines

in Cornwall (*see also* knocker)

**bucentaur**

[bull-man]

a human-headed bull figure such as the minotaur

**Bucephalus** *Greek*

the horse of Alexander the Great

It was said that Alexander was able to

tame this horse because he, and he alone, realised that the horse was frightened by its own shadow and led the animal towards the sun so that it could no longer see a shadow.

**Buchat** *Irish*

a cattleman of Tara

husband of Odras

**Bucheum** *Egyptian*

the burial ground of the Buchis bulls

**Buchis** *Egyptian*

[Bacis.B(a)kha.Bakhe.Bouchis.Bukhe]

a bull-god

a manifestation of Menthu

The southern counterpart of Apis and regarded as the physical manifestation of Osiris and Ra.

**Buckeye Bush** *North American*

a spirit, in the lore of the coastal tribes of the south-west

He, together with Fire Drill and Shooting Star, is said to have set on fire the first world created by Olelbis.

**Bucon**

a demon of hatred

**Bucu** *Siberian*

[Koori:=Buriat Khubilgan]

in the lore of the Golde tribe, a

mythical bird

This bird is said to assist a shaman when he journeys to the otherworld.

**Buda** *Irish*

a wise man

In the story of the testing of Conall Cearnach, Cuchulainn and Loaghaire Buadhach to find the greatest champion, Buda appears in some accounts as one of the judges.

**Budarjim**

a demon

**Budasheer** *Egyptian*

an ancient king

father of Adim

When Budasheer died, his spirit lived on in a magnificent palace where it gave advice to his son, the new king.

**Buddh** (*see* Buddha)

**Buddh Gaya** *Indian*

[Bodh Gaya]

a sacred site in Bihar

This is the place where it is said Buddha received enlightenment.

**Buddha<sup>1</sup>** *Indian*

[Aditya-Bandhu.Amitayas.Amitayus.

Bhagavan.Bhagavat. Boodh(a). Budh.

Dharmaketu.Gautama.Gong(e)n. Gotama.

Jina.Mahakapi. Mahaparinirvanamurti.

Narayana.Navasvaraja. (Prince)

Sidda(r)ta. Sammassambuddha.Shaka

Muni. S(h)akya(muni).S(h)akyasinha.

Sidd(h)artha.Siddhattha. Sugata.



Tathagata. Vessantara. Vipassin: = Chinese  
Fo: = Japanese Butsu (da). Shotoku.

Shotoku: = Tibetan Sangyas. Tshangs-pa] (c. 563–479 BC)

a Hindu prince who became known as  
the Buddha, 'the enlightened one'

son of King Shuddhodhara and

Queen Maya

husband of Yasodhara

father of Rahula

He was said to have been born painlessly from his mother's right side, already a youth endowed with the gift of speech. His wife, his horse Kanthaka, his charioteer Chandaka, his disciple Ananda and the bo-tree all appeared at the moment of his birth. Lotus plants grew from his every footprint. When he was born he bore thirty-two primary and eighty secondary marks including such things as a circle of hair between his eyebrows and an elephant, lotus, swastika, horse, etc. Some say that he was born eleven times as a deer.

His mother died seven days after his birth and he was raised by an aunt, Mahapajapati. He saw the four signs (a decrepit man, a sick man, a dead man and a monk) that he had been told would manifest themselves when he was to become a Buddha, and troubled by the sight of the suffering in the world, he fled from the luxurious palace his father had built for him and took up the life of a wandering ascetic as Gautama, but this did not bring about the enlightenment he was seeking. This came only after a 28-day (or five-week) period of meditation under the bo tree. Here he was assaulted by the demon Mara who threatened him with devils and tempted him with his seductive daughters, all to no avail. In this period all his previous lives were shown to him, and when a violent tempest arose he was sheltered by the huge body of Muchalinda.

He won the hand of Yasodhara by defeating his cousin, Devadatta in contests of skill and strength. As a result, Devadatta became his enemy and made a number of attempts to kill him.

As the 'enlightened one', he could have entered Nirvana at once but chose instead to preach, founding an order and a religion. He went up to the Tavatimsa heaven for several months to instruct his mother in his new laws.

He passed his enlightened vision to the nagas, the sacred serpents, because

he found that it frightened most humans. After preaching for forty-five years he gave up all desire for life and entered Nirvana. His funeral pyre was self-ignited and the residue of his body was a heap of pearls.

Some say that his soul underwent 550 transmutations.

In Hindu tradition, he was the ninth incarnation of Vishnu and had many other incarnations, including one as a hare who offered his body to Sakka as he had no other food to offer.

In a Japanese account the Buddha found a dragon in a ravine who uttered several of the basic truths of Buddhism and demanded human flesh before revealing the final truth. The Buddha offered his own body and as he jumped into the dragon's mouth it turned into the sacred lotus.

In some accounts he died as a result of eating boar flesh.

There is more than one Buddha; a fresh one appears on earth whenever some special need arises. In the Mahayana version of Buddhism there are said to be some 300,000,000 Buddhas. (see also Shakyamuni)

**Buddha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Buddha-avatara]

the ninth incarnation of Vishnu, active in the present age

**Buddha<sup>3</sup>** (see Pusa<sup>1</sup>)

**Buddha-avatara** (see Buddha<sup>2</sup>)

**Buddha Day** (see Wesak)

**Buddha-dharma** *Buddhist*

the law of Buddha

**Buddha Flood** (see Hotoke-umi)

**Buddha-Kshetra** (see Pure Land)

**Buddha-land** (see Pure Land)

**Buddha-locana** (see Locana)

**Buddha-nature** (see Tathagata)

**Buddha of Compassion**

(see Bodhisattva)

**Buddha of Infinite Light**

(see Amida. Amitayas)

**Buddha-sasana** *Buddhist*

the Buddha's message

**Buddha-vacana** *Buddhist*

the word of the Buddha

**Buddhabodhiprabhavasita** *Buddhist*

a goddess, one of the 12

Paramita goddesses

**Buddhacarita** *Buddhist*

a 1st c story of the life of the Buddha

written by Asvagosha

**Buddhadakini** *Buddhist*

a female Buddha; an air-goddess

**Buddhaghosa** *Buddhist*

a 5th c sage

He is credited with the compilation of the *Theravada*.

**Buddhakapala** *Buddhist*

an aspect of Aksobhya or Heruka who has Citrasena as sakti

**Buddhalocana** (see Locana)

**Buddhapada** *Buddhist*

[Buddha's Foot]

the realm of Mahadeva in

the Otherworld

This realm, reached by the road heading west from the crossroads guarded by Dvarakala, is reserved for the generous.

**Buddha's Foot** (see Buddhapada)

**Buddha's Hand** (see Fo Shou)

**Buddhasakti** *Buddhist*

the consort of a Buddha

**Buddhas of Contemplation**

(see Dhyani Buddhas)

**Buddhas of Meditation**

(see Dhyani Buddhas)

**buddhi<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[mahan.mahat]

the feminine form of buddha: a form of existence from which all other forms derive

**Buddhi<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

['intelligence']

a minor goddess

consort of Ganesha as Maha-Ganapati

**Buddhi<sup>3</sup>** *Jain*

a minor goddess

**Buddhist cross**

the swastika

**Buddhist Messiah** (see Miroku)

**Buddir al-Buddoor**

(see Badr al-Buddur)

**Buder**

a demon

**Budha<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a sky-god, personification of Mercury

**Budha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a sky-god, personification of Mercury

son of Chandra and Tara

consort of Ila, in some accounts

father of Pururavas

Tara was the wife of Brhispati carried off by Chandra. The child he fathered on her was Budha who was reared by Brhispati as his own. Some say that Brhispati was Budha's real father.

**Budic** (see Budicius)

**Budicius<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Boudic(ius). Budic]

a king of Brittany

husband of Anna or Ermine, some say

He is said to have raised Ambrosius and Uther when they were sent to his court to escape from Vortigern, who had killed their brother Constans.

- Budicius<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Boudic(ius).Budic]  
a king of Brittany  
husband of Anna, sister of King Arthur  
father of Hoel
- Budiman** *Malay*  
a king  
father of Lela Muda and Naga Mas  
He had a bird, Indera Bayu, as  
prime minister.
- Budli** *Norse*  
father of Atli, some say
- Bue** *Pacific Islands*  
a hero of the Gilbert Islanders  
Born when the sun impregnated a  
woman, he attacked his father to obtain  
knowledge, which he passed on to  
humans, of how to build boats, houses,  
etc.
- Buer**  
a demon, wise in the art of medicine  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
This being is depicted as having the  
body of a lion carried on five goat-like  
legs and feet. Others say that he appears  
as a starfish.
- Bufar**  
a demon
- buffalo<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*  
the Dayaks regard this animal as  
their ancestor
- buffalo<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
the transport of Chamunda
- Buffalo<sup>3</sup>** *North American*  
[Four-legged.Four-legs]  
one of the 4 Kindred Gods of the Sioux
- Buffalo<sup>4</sup>** *North American*  
in the lore of the American Indian  
tribes, a race of people with horns  
By striking a knot in a cottonwood  
tree, these people released the humans  
who lived underground beneath the  
tree and hunted them like animals,  
killing them and eating their flesh.  
Cut-Nose, the first to emerge,  
managed to escape and returned safely  
to the tree. Another young man who  
escaped married Buffalo Girl, one of  
the Buffalo race. They made bows and  
arrows and left them by the tree so  
that, when the Buffalo people next  
knocked on the tree, the humans  
emerged and, seizing the weapons,  
killed their persecutors who then  
turned into real buffaloes.  
The children of Buffalo Girl and  
her husband became the ancestors of  
the Arikara. (see also Buffalo Girl)
- Buffalo Girl** *North American*  
a maiden of a horned race of cannibals  
who married a human
- She and her husband made bows and  
arrows and left them near the  
cottonwood tree under which humans  
lived. When they emerged, the humans  
seized the weapons and used them  
to kill the Buffalo people who then  
turned into real buffaloes. The  
descendants of this couple became the  
Arikara tribe.
- bug<sup>1</sup>**  
a bogey: a goblin
- bug<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[bwg]  
a Welsh ghost
- Bug<sup>3</sup>** (see Bog)
- Buga** *Siberian*  
the creator-god of the Tungus  
He made humans by mixing earth, fire  
and iron with water.
- bugaboo**  
a bogey
- Bugan** *Pacific Islands*  
sister and wife of Wigan  
In the lore of the Philippines, she and  
her brother were the sole survivors of  
the flood.
- bugbear**  
a bogey or boggart that eats children  
a goblin bear
- Buge** *African*  
son of Mbega
- buggane** *British*  
a Manx water spirit  
This being is said to appear either as a  
horse or a calf. (see also boggard)
- Bugi** *British*  
husband of Preferren  
father of Beuno
- Bugid Y Aiba** *West Indian*  
a war-god of Haiti
- Bugimamua** *African*  
in the lore of Uganda, a place where  
heaven and earth meet
- buhuitihu** *West Indian*  
a medicine man: a priest of the Taino
- Bui** (see Boi<sup>1</sup>)
- Buic** *Irish*  
a warrior of Connaught  
son of Banblai  
In the raid to seize the Brown Bull of  
Cooley, it was he, in some versions,  
who found the bull. Others say it was  
found by Natchrantal. He was killed  
by Cuchulainn.
- Buichet** *Irish*  
a foster mother to 6 children who had  
been turned into pigs  
(see also Derbrenn)
- Buile Suibne** *Irish*  
the 8th c story of the madness of  
Suibne after he insulted St Ronan
- Buinne** (see Buino the Red)
- Buino the Red** *Irish*  
[Buinne the Ruthless]  
son of Fergus mac Roth  
brother of Iollan  
He betrayed his brother and friends to  
Conor when they arrived back at  
Emain Macha after escorting Deidre  
and Naisa from Scotland. He was  
given a large tract of land for his  
treachery but it turned completely  
barren overnight.
- Bujaforte** *European*  
a young knight  
He was forced to fight for Marsilius at  
Roncesvalles and was killed in  
that battle.
- Bujang** *East Indian*  
the first man  
He was a cultural hero, said to have  
been born near Mecca, who led the  
Iban people to Borneo
- Bujang Sembelih** *Malay*  
a demon said to cut the throats of  
human beings
- bujangga<sup>1</sup>** *Malay*  
a monster in the form of a huge  
demon with wings: a very wise spirit
- bujangga<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
angels  
These beings can take the form of  
giant mortals and perform feats such as  
moving mountains.
- Bujuruktsi** *Russian*  
a Tartar god of fate
- Buk** *African*  
[Daughter of Fireflies. Leopard of the  
Night]  
a river-goddess of the Sudanese  
In some accounts, Buk is a god  
of fishing.
- Bukchunh** *Mongolian*  
one of the burkhan
- Bukhe** (see Buchis)
- Bukit Kaca** *Malay*  
a glass mountain reaching to the sky
- Bukit Peraja** *Malay*  
the mountain to which Khatib and  
the Bamboo Princess went when  
they disappeared.
- Bukura e dheut** *Balkan*  
a benevolent fairy  
She lives in a castle which is guarded  
by many wonderful creatures and has  
contact with the underworld.
- Bukuri i qiellit** *Balkan*  
the name for god  
This deity was originally one of the three  
gods of sky, ocean and underworld.
- Bula** *Australian*  
a god of the Aborigines

**Bulaing** *Australian*

a creator-goddess of the Karadjeri tribe

**Bulanda** *African*

sister of Nkongolo

twin sister of Mateba

Her brother King Nkongolo allowed a visiting prince, Mbidi Kiluwe, to sleep with both his sisters. Bulanda produced a boy, Kalala Ilunga, who became a culture hero, and Mateba gave birth to twins.

**Bulban** (see Ben Bulben)

**Bulia** *Greek*

a name for Athena as goddess of the council of Athens

**bull**

a male bovine animal typifying strength, fecundity, stupidity, which plays a role in many mythologies

(1) In some Asian stories the bull was said to have dug into the primordial earth and brought up water.

(2) The Assyrians revered the bull as a beneficent winged protector.

(3) In Buddhism Yama is said to stand on a bull.

(4) The Canaanites gave the name 'bull' to the gods El and Latipan.

(5) In China the ox is regarded as one of the animals that carry the sun through the twelve houses of the Zodiac and as a symbol of spring.

(6) In Egypt the bulls Apis, Buchis and Mnevis were revered as gods; the north wind was depicted in the form of a bull.

(7) In Greek stories Zeus appeared in the form of a bull to carry off Europa, and he sent the white Cretan Bull to give the islanders a sign that Minos was to be their king. This animal later appeared as the Marathonian Bull captured by Heracles and subsequently killed by Theseus. The bull was also regarded as an incarnation of Dionysus.

(8) Hebrew tradition depicts the bull as a source of fruitfulness and also envisages the sun-god in bovine form. It was used as a sacrificial animal.

(9) Irish mythology regards bulls as reincarnated deities. One of the finest stories is of the Brown Bull of Cooley and the bull Whitehorn.

(10) Japanese lore says that the bull broke the primaeval egg from which all else came. It is the second animal of the Zodiac and a symbol

of Zen Buddhism.

(11) The Norse regarded the bull as sacred to the supreme god Odin.

(12) In Persia the bull represented the rain-god. The primaeval bull, Geush-Urvan, was killed by Angra Mainya or Mithra while the bull Hadhayosh was said to carry people across the primordial waters.

(13) The Romans regarded the bull as sacred to Neptune.

(14) The Siberian version has the bull standing on a stone (fish or crab) in the ocean and holding up the world on its horns. Should the horns ever break, the world will come to an end.

(15) In the Zodiac the bull appears as the second sign, Taurus.

**Bull-by-himself** *North American*

a Blackfoot culture hero

He befriended some beavers, four of whom turned into humans and taught him the secrets of planting and harvesting tobacco.

**Bull Feast** (see Tarbhfhéis)

**bull-man** (see bucentaur)

**bull marine**

a monster, part bull, part fish

**Bull-Minos** (see Minotaur<sup>2</sup>)

**Bull of Heaven** *Mesopotamian*

[Great Bull of Heaven]

the manifestation of the destructive power of Nergal or Gugulanna

This fearsome animal was killed by Gilgamesh with the help of Enkidu.

**Bull of Meroe** (see Mnevis)

**Bull of the Ennead** *Egyptian*

a name of Atum as a bull

**Bullan** (see Bolla)

**bullbeggar**

a hobgoblin

**Bullkater** *European*

[Tom-Cat]

a Silesian field-spirit

This spirit is said to possess the reapers. (see also field spirit)

**Bulotu** *Pacific Islands*

paradise, the home of the dead, in the lore of Tonga

**Bulu** *Pacific Islands*

the Fijian land of the dead

**Buluc Chabtan** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**Bulugu<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*

a water-snake man

lover of Gulanundoidj

**Bulugu<sup>2</sup>** (see Bilik)

**Bulwer-Lytton, Edward** *British*

(1803–1873)

an English poet

He wrote the epic narrative poem *King Arthur*.

**Bumann** *German*

[Boggelmann:=Bohemian bubak]

a bogey or goblin

**bumba<sup>1</sup>** *African*

an amulet of the Bushmen

**Bumba<sup>2</sup>** (see Ma Bumba.Nzambi)

**Bumba-loa** *West Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo spirits based on the Bushongo creator-god, Bumba (Nzambi)

**Bumugi** *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter<sup>4</sup>)

**Bun-Gil** (see Pundgel)

**Bundabisbn** *Persian*

writings about the creation and its purpose

These myths were said to have been revealed by Ahura Mazda directly to Zoroaster.

**Bundu** *African*

a Mende ancestral mask used in initiation rites

**Bune**

a demon, a duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to have three heads, those of a dog, a griffin and a man.

**bungisngis** *Pacific Islands*

a monster of the Philippines

This monster takes the form of a giant of tremendous strength who has a very large upper lip and carries a club. He also eats human beings.

**Buniels**

a demon

**Buninka** *Mongolian*

a demon

**Bunjel** (see Pundjel)

**Bunjil** (see Pundjel)

**Bunu** *East Indian*

son of Tunggal Garaing and

Puteri Bualu

brother of Sangen and Sangiang

He was one of the sons of the first human couple and became the first hunter.

**Bunyan, Paul** *North American*

a giant lumberjack

This legendary hero is said to have created the Grand Canyon with his axe. His constant companion was the blue ox, Babe.

**bunyip** *Australian*

a man-eating swamp monster: the source of evil in Aboriginal lore

**Buoka** *South American*

a culture hero in Venezuela

brother of Wahari

Wahari cut off his brother's over-long

penis, but the village girls still slept with him. The blood from his mutilated organ entered their bodies and afterwards appeared as their menses.

**buor-kut** *Siberian*  
the earth-soul, one of the 3 parts of the soul (kut), in the lore of the Yakuts

**Buphonia** (*see* Boughponia)

**Bur** (*see* Buri<sup>1</sup>)

**Burd Ellen** (*see* Ellen)

**Bure** (*see* Buri<sup>1</sup>)

**Buri<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Bori.Bure.Bur(im).Burri]

the first god, father of the gods  
father of Bor

Buri was created when the primaeval cow Audhumbla licked the salt in the ice or, in some versions, stones.

**Buri<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Bar(r)i.Burri]

the site of the grove where Frey and Gerda first met and married

**Buriash** *Persian*

[Burijash.Buriyas]

a storm-god or war-god of the Kassites

**Buriel**

a demon

**Burijash** (*see* Buriash)

**Buriyas** (*see* Buriash)

**Burim** (*see* Buri<sup>1</sup>)

**Buriswara** *East Indian*

a Javanese prince

He was in love with Subadra and pledged his soul to Durga in return for power over his beloved who, in some accounts, became the wife of Arjuna.

**Burju Alamas** *African*

[City of Death.Tower of Diamonds]

a building made of diamonds  
erected at the top of the Gleaming Mountain

The floor of this building was polished crystal, which looked like a pool. Intruders diving into the 'pool' killed themselves.

**burkhan<sup>1</sup>** *Mongolian*

gods of the Gold tribe

**Burkhan<sup>2</sup>** *Siberian*

[Burkhan-Bakshi]

a supreme deity

He ordered the construction of a ship to save all the species (except the mammoth) from the impending flood.

When the devil Shitkur, in the form of a mouse, tried to gnaw through the ship's timbers, Burkhan created a cat to scare the mouse away.

**Burkhan-Bakshi** (*see* Burkhan)

**Burletta** *British*

in the Italian version of the Arthurian legends, an abductor

He made off with Pulzella Gaia but she was rescued by Lancelot.

**Burning Lands** (*see* Phlegra)

**Burnunta-sa** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god

son of Ea

**Burotu** *Pacific Islands*

the Fijian paradise

**Burr Woman** *North American*

a monster in the form of an old woman

In many stories this hag gets on a hero's back and cannot be dislodged.

**Burri** (*see* Buri)

**Burry Duggur Boola** *Afghan*

the Kafir hell

**Burry Le Boola** *Afghan*

the Kafir paradise

**burtnicks** *Baltic*

a Latvian magician

This type uses his magic for benevolent ends, as opposed to the evil burvis.

**Burung Une** *East Indian*

a Dayak god of agriculture

brother of Amei Awi

These two were the progenitors of the human race. Amei Awi also created some of the animals from pieces of bark. Having done their creative work, the two brothers disappeared into the ground.

**burvis** *Baltic*

a Latvian magician

This type uses his powers for evil purposes.

**Burzhin** *Persian*

genii, members of the yazata

**Burzhin Mitro** *Russian*

a sacred fire

This fire, together with Frobach and Gushasp, protected the country.

**bush soul** *African*

[upkong]

the soul of a human inhabiting a wild animal

It is held that the human whose soul is in an animal will experience the same fate as that animal.

A chief may have more than one bush soul. Such souls can be handed down or may be bought; in the latter case, they may be used to harm an enemy.

**Bushel** (*see* Great Bear)

**Bushy-Heads** (*see* Gadjisa)

**Bushyanasta** *Persian*

[Bushy(n)asta]

a demon of lethargy: a druj

**Bushyasta** (*see* Bushyanasta)

**Bushynasta** (*see* Bushyanasta)

**Busi-urt** *Baltic*

[Rice Mother]

the Finnish spirit of the cornfields

**Busiris** *Greek*

king of Egypt

son of Poseidon by Lysianassa

father of Amphidamas

In some accounts he killed all foreigners in sacrifice to Zeus, and he sacrificed his nephew, Phrasius, to avert drought. When he tried to kill Heracles as a further sacrifice, Heracles killed him.

**Busitane** *British*

an enchanter in Spenser's *The*

*Faerie Queene*

**Buso** *East Indian*

demons in Mindanao

These fearsome, one-eyed beings, long-bodied and flat-nosed, are said to live in trees and to dig up corpses which they eat, tearing the flesh with their two long, pointed teeth.

(*see also* Tagamaling.Tigbanua)

**Bussumarus** *Roman*

[=Roman Jupiter]

a Celtic god known on the Continent

**buta** *Pacific Islands*

[buta cakil]

an evil demon in Indonesian lore

A version of a buta which has hooked teeth is called a buta cakil.

**buta cakil** (*see* buta)

**Butator**

a demon, expert in calculation

**Butes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

one of the Argonauts

son of Pandion, Poseidon or Teleon by

Zeuxippe

twin brother of Erechtheus

brother of Philomena and Procne

father of Hippodamia and Eryx

by Aphrodite

He was the only one to jump overboard when the song of the Sirens was heard but he was rescued by Aphrodite who made him her lover.

**Butes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a bee-master

son of Boreas

He was exiled for plotting to overthrow his half-brother, Lycurgus, and became a pirate of Naxos. When he raped Coronis, Dionysus drove Butes mad and he jumped to his death in a well.

**Butifar** *Egyptian*

a vizier

husband of Zuleikha

He married a princess much younger than himself and one of the slaves that he bought for her turned out to be the man she had frequently dreamt about.

**Buto<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[Bouto]  
an ox-headed king

He was ruler of the stars and descended to earth en route to the realm of the sea dragon to find a wife for himself. Kotan, a king of India, refused him shelter so, on his return from the sea dragon's realm with a new wife, he waged war on Kotan and killed him, cutting his body into five pieces.

In some accounts he is regarded as an aspect of Susanowa.

**Buto<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Edjo.Wadjet)

**Butsu** *Japanese*

[Butsuda]  
the Buddha

**Butsuda** (*see* Butsu)

**butsudan** *Japanese*

a family altar containing a list of ancestors, etc.

**Butsuda** *Japanese*

Buddhism, 'the way of Buddha'

**Butsugaku** *Japanese*

the Buddhist doctrines

**butten** *Buddhist*

sacred scriptures

**Buttercat** *European*

[=Finnish Para:=Lappish Smieragatto]  
a Swedish spirit in the form of a cat that brings its owner butter, cream and milk

**butterfly**

a flying insect with large, beautifully coloured wings

(1) In the Baltic region a grey butterfly is said to be the soul of a dead person or of one sleeping.

(2) In China, the butterfly (hu tieh) represents married happiness and longevity.

(3) East Indian lore says that the soul of a sleeping person is held by a butterfly.

(4) The Japanese say that butterflies carry human souls and are represented as tiny fairies.

(5) In Mexico butterflies are regarded as souls of dead people.

(6) In North America, Algonquin lore regards the butterfly as creator of the south wind.

(7) Scottish lore has the butterfly in

the role of a fire-god (Teine-de).

(8) In Siberia it is said that witches can take the form of a butterfly.

**Buyan** (*see* Bouyan)

**Buzur-Kurgala** *Mesopotamian*

the sailor appointed to be captain of Utnapishtim's ark

**bwbach** *Welsh*

[plur=bwbachod]  
a household spirit or brownie

It is said that these beings attack teetotallers.

**bwbachod** (*see* bwbach)

**bwci** *Welsh*

[plur=bwciod]  
a bugbear: a ghost

**bwciod** (*see* bwci)

**Bwebweso** *Pacific Islands*

the Melanesian afterworld  
(*see also* underworld)

**bwete** *African*

a spirit said to cause a specific disease

**bwg** (*see* bug<sup>2</sup>)

**Bwlch** *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Cilydd or Cleddyf

brother of Cyfwlch and Syfwlch

husband of Hwyrddyddwg

father of Lleuched

He was one of the men Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get to help in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth, part of his quest for the hand of Olwen. His horse was Call, his dog was Glas and he had a maid servant named Drwg.

**Bwlch-y-Groes** *British*

a pass in Snowdonia, said to be the home of Retho

**Bwlch-y-Saethu** *British*

a pass in Snowdonia

It was here, according to Welsh stories, that King Arthur was killed after the Battle of Tregalen.

**Bwrrd Arthur** (*see* Arthur's Table)

**Byamee** *Australian*

a creator-god of the Aborigines of the North

**Byams-pa** *Buddhist*

[Chem-pa]  
the Tibetan name for Maitreya

**Byanor** *British*

a man who was given a sword formerly owned by King Arthur

**Byat-Ta** *Burmese*

a wind spirit  
father of Shwe Pyin Nyi-nuang  
brother of Byat-Twe

**Byat-Twe** *Burmese*

brother of Byat-Ta  
(*see also* Shwe Pyin Nyi-Nuang)

**Bybassus** *Greek*

a goatherd of Asia Minor  
He rescued Podaleirius when his ship was wrecked on the coast of Asia Minor.

**Byblis** *Greek*

a water-nymph  
daughter of Miletus and Cyanea  
twin sister of Caunus

When she fell in love with her twin brother, he left home. She searched for him in vain and was finally turned into a spring.

**Bychan** *British*

[Bach Bychan]  
a servant of Trystan in the Welsh version

He accompanied his master when he eloped with Esyllt.

**Bycorne** (*see* Bicorn)

**Bydiel**

[Bidiel]  
a demon of secrets

**Byelobog** (*see* Bylebog)

**Byelun<sup>1</sup>** *Russian*

a god, the Russian version of Bylebog

**Byelun<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Bouyan)

**byess** *Serbian*

demons

**Byggvir** (*see* Beyggvir)

**Bylebog** *Slav*

[Balbog.Bielbog.Bjelbog.Byelobog.The White God:=Norse Balder:=Russian Byelun]

a sun-god  
the force of good opposing Chernobog

**Byleist** *Norse*

son of Farbauti and Laufeia  
brother of Loki, some say

**Byleth** (*see* Beleth)

**Byrger** (*see* Byrgir)

**Byrgir** *Norse*

[Byrger]  
a well that contained song-mead  
(*see also* Bil.Hiuki)

**Byrr** (*see* Thiassi)





# C



**C** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,  
referred to as god C: perhaps Ek,  
Kukulcan or Xanak

In some instances this deity is depicted  
with a halo of rays and planetary signs,  
leading some to identify him as a god  
of the Pole Star.

**Ca-peen** *North American*  
a young Pueblo  
husband of Willow Flower

His wife died young but he later found  
her in a house outside the town. He  
stayed with her but recoiled from the  
stench of her rotting body and ran  
away. To escape, he allowed a medicine  
man to shoot him into the sky, where  
he was still followed by Willow  
Flower. (*see also* Deer Hunter)

**Caacrinolaas**  
[Casimolar.Coassimolar.Glacia Labolas.  
Glasya Labolas.Glasyalabolas]  
a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is envisaged as a winged dog and is  
said to teach science, make humans  
invisible and initiate murder.

**Caan** (*see* Kaan)  
**caapi** *South American*

a drug, said to have supernatural  
powers, used by shamans

**Cab an Dosain** *Irish*  
a man from the Otherworld  
He took Conan Maol to his home where  
he became involved in weird exploits.

**Cabal** *British*  
[Cafall.Cavall]  
King Arthur's dog

In some accounts this hound took part  
in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth  
or Ysgithyrwyn.

**Cabal's Cairn** *British*  
[Carn Cabal]  
in Welsh lore, a pile of stones; one  
bears a paw-print said to have been  
made by King Arthur's dog, Cabal

It is said that, if moved, the imprinted  
stone returns overnight to its original  
position.

**Cabardiacensis** *Celtic*  
a goddess of art and industry

**Cabariel**  
a demon

**Cabeiri** *Greek*  
[Cabiri.Kab(e)iroi]  
mystic blacksmiths, fertility-gods of  
Lemnos, etc.

Originally Phrygian deities, they were  
said to number seven (corresponding  
with the sun, planets, etc.) sons of  
Kettu and brothers of Eshmun, who  
survived the flood and were taken into  
the Greek pantheon where, in some  
accounts, they appeared as two dwarfs  
who were descended from Hephaestus  
and who saved shipwrecked sailors.  
Some say they were sons of Uranus or  
Zeus by Calliope; others say they were  
sons of Proteus.

Other versions say that there were

four – Axiocercus and his son  
Cadmilus, and two females known as  
Axieros and Axiocerca, while some say  
that Cadmilus was the son of Cabeiros.

Some stories say that they acted as  
servants of Persephone, others  
identified them with the Dioscuri. In  
the Roman pantheon, they are  
sometimes identified with the Penates.

**Cabeiros** *Greek*  
the chief of the Cabeiri, some say  
father of Cadmilus, some say

**Cabiel**  
a moon demon

**Cabiri** (*see* Cabeiri)

**Cabraca** *Central American*

[Cabracan.Cabraka(n)]  
a Mayan earthquake-god  
son of Vucub-Caquix and Chimalmatl  
brother of Zipacna

He was strong enough to shatter  
mountains and threatened to overturn  
the earth, so the twins Hunapu and  
Ixbalanque killed him by giving him  
poisoned food.

**Cabracan** (*see* Cabraca)

**Cabraka** (*see* Cabraca)

**Cabrakan** (*see* Cabraca)

**cabyll-ushtey** *British*

the Manx version of the kelpie  
(*see also* glaistyn.tarroo-ushtey)

**Caca** *Greek*

a fire-goddess  
daughter of Hephaestus and Medusa  
sister of Cacus

In some stories it was she who, falling in love with Heracles, told him where to find Cacus and the cattle he had stolen from Heracles.

**Cacamwri** *British*  
[Cacmwri]  
a servant of King Arthur  
brother of Hygwydd

He was (nearly) drowned in the Severn in the struggle to capture Twrch Trwyth.

**Cacce-haldde** *Baltic*  
[=Finnish Vedenhaltija]  
a Lappish water spirit  
(see also Cacce-olmai)

**Cacce-jielle** (see Cacce-haldde.Kul.)

**Cacce-olmai** *Baltic*  
a Lapp water spirit: god of fishing  
(see also Cacce-haldde)

**Cachimana** *South American*  
[Cachimé]  
a supreme deity of the tribes of the Orinoco basin

**Cachimé** (see Cachimana)

**Cacia** (see Kakia)

**Cacibagiagua** *West Indian*  
a cave

The men of the Taino were originally confined to this cave and one other, called Amaiaua.

**Cacoch** *Central American*  
[Kacoch]  
a Mayan creator-god

He created the water lily and from this sprang all the other deities.

Other accounts have him as a messenger for Hachacyum.

**Cacmwri** (see Cacamwri)  
**cacodaemon**  
[cacodemon]  
an evil spirit

**cacodemon** (see cacodaemon)

**Cactus cat** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Cactus Tree Worship** *African*  
worship of various forms of cactus

It is believed by some tribes that such trees have souls and that their ancestors came from them.

**Cacus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Caecius.Kaki(o)s.Master Thief]  
a fire-god  
a fire-breathing three-headed giant  
brother of Caca  
son of Hephaestus and Medusa

He is said to have stolen some of Geryon's cattle from Heracles. He was then was killed by Heracles in a cave on Mount Aventine after his sister, Caca, had told Heracles where to find him.

He was said to have a body like a huge spider, though Dante referred to him as a centaur.

**Cacus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Caecius.Kaki(o)s]  
a handsome youth and prophet  
He was killed by Heracles for some unknown reason.

**Cacus<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*  
a prophet  
He was captured by Caeles Vibenna and his brother Aulus, who forced him to reveal his secrets.

**Cacy taperere** *South American*  
[Sasy-perere]  
a supernatural dwarf, in the lore of some Brazilian tribes

This being is depicted with one leg, fiery eyes and wearing a red cap.

**Cad Godeu** (see Battle of Godeu)  
**cada** *Chinese*  
a symbol of Buddhist and Taoist deities in the form of a club

**Cadair** *British*  
a magical car or chariot

This wonderful means of transport would carry whoever rode in it wherever they wished to go. It was owned by Morgan Mwynfawr, though some say by Morgan le Fay, and became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Cadair Idris** *British*  
[Cader Idris]  
a mountain in Wales, said to be the home of the giant Idris

**Cadbury** *British*  
a site in Somerset where, some say, King Arthur and his men lie sleeping  
Other suggested sites for the sleeping king and his men are at Alderley Edge, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond and Sewingshields.

Some suggest that Cadbury was the site of Camelot.

**Cadell** *British*  
a king of Powys  
father of Concenn

**Cader Idris** (see Cadair Idris)  
**Cadmean Vixen** (see Cadmeian Vixen)  
**Cadmeian Vixen** *Greek*

[Cadmean Vixen.Teumessian Vixen]  
an animal sent to ravage Thebes  
This animal, sent by Dionysus or Hera, could not be caught by any other animal. When Amphitryon undertook to catch it he used Laelaps, the dog of Cephalus, which always caught any animal it chased. This impossible position was resolved when

Zeus turned both animals to stone.

**Cadmilus** *Greek*  
[Cas milos.Kadmilos]  
one of the Cabeiri  
son of Axiocercus or Cabeiros

**Cadmus** *Greek*  
[Kadmos]  
a sun-god  
king of Thebes  
son of Agenor and Telephassa  
brother of Cilix, Europa and Phoenix  
husband of Harmonia  
father of Agave, Autonoe, Illyrius, Ino, Polydorus and Semele

He was said to have founded Thebes and introduced the alphabet.

When his sister Europa was abducted by Zeus in the form of a bull, Cadmus spent some time searching for her but he gave up the search on the advice of the Delphic Oracle and built a city, Thebes, on the site where the cow he was told to follow stopped for rest.

He killed the serpent guarding the Castalian spring and sowed its teeth to produce a crop of Sown Men who fought amongst themselves till only five, the Sparti, were left alive and they became servants of Cadmus, helping him to build the city of Thebes. He was condemned by Athena to serve as a slave to Ares for eight years for killing the serpent.

In later years he conquered Illyria and fathered a son whom he called Illyrius. Some say that he was given the throne by Agave who had killed her husband, King Lycotherses.

At the end of his life he was changed by Ares into a black serpent and sent to the Islands of the Blessed together with Harmonia, who was similarly changed.

**Cadoc** *British*  
[Saint Cadoc]  
a knight of King Arthur  
son of Gwynnlym and Gwladys

He sheltered the killers (or killer, Ligessac) of three of King Arthur's men and paid the king 100 cattle in compensation for his crime. The animals all turned into ferns as they were crossing a ford.

**Cadog** *British*  
one of the original Twenty-Four Knights of King Arthur's Court

**Cador<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a king of Northumberland  
father of Andrivete

**Cador<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Cadw(r).Cadwy.Cawder]  
king of Cornwall after Gorlois  
a Knight of the Round Table  
one of the Knights of Battle  
father of Constantine and, in some  
accounts, of Arthgallo

His duty was to dress and arm King  
Arthur before battle.

He saved his friend Caradoc, who  
was dying from the effects of a blood-  
sucking snake attached to his arm by  
the magician Eliaures, by putting his  
sister in a vat of milk and Caradoc in a  
vat of sour wine. This induced the  
snake to try to cross from one vat to  
the other, giving Cador the chance to  
kill it with his sword.

**Caduceptor** *Roman*

a name for Mercury as 'owner of  
the caduceus'

**caduceus** *Roman*

[=Greek kerykeion]  
the Latin name for the wand of  
Mercury (Hermes)

This symbol is in the form of a rod  
with wings and entwined serpents and  
has the power of reconciliation. The  
serpents were originally white ribbons.  
The wand was given to Hermes by  
Apollo in exchange for the seven-  
stringed lyre that the youth had made  
from the shell of a tortoise.

Other versions make a distinction  
between the caduceus used as a  
herald's staff and the magic wand with  
wings, serpents, etc.

(see also aurea virga.virga medicinus)

**Cadw<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Cadw of Pictland.Cadw of Prydein]  
a Welsh chieftain

He was the only man allowed to shave  
the giant Ysbaddaden, and he cut the  
tusk from the boar, Ysgithyrwyn, for  
the giant to be shaved with. In some  
accounts this story is confused with  
that of Caw of Caledonia. Later in the  
story of Culhwch and Olwen, he  
collected the blood of the Black Witch  
killed by King Arthur. Both the tusk  
and the blood were items that  
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get  
in his quest for the hand of Olwen. At  
the end of the quest, he shaved  
Ysbaddaden to the bone and cut off  
his ears. (see also Caw)

**Cadw<sup>2</sup>** (see Cador<sup>2</sup>)**Cadwaladr** *British*

[Cadwallader]  
a king of Gwynedd, Wales  
son of Cadwallon

**Cadwallader** (see Cadwaladr)**Cadwallo** (see Cadwallon)**Cadwallon** *British*

[Cadwallo.Catwallaun]  
a king of Gwynedd, Wales  
father of Cadwaladr

His people believed that he would  
return from death to lead them to  
victory over the Anglo-Saxons.

**Cadwgawn** *British*

a soldier of Madawg  
son of Iddon  
father of Heilyn Goch

He was with Rhonabwy at the cottage  
of Heilyn Goch, in Wales.

**Cadwr** (see Cador<sup>2</sup>)**Cadwy** (see Cador<sup>2</sup>)**Cadyreith** *British*

[Cadyrnth]  
one of King Arthur's chamberlains  
son of Gandwyr

**Cadyrnth** (see Cadyreith)**Cae Hir** *British*

[Kae Hir]  
a lover of Golwg, in Welsh lore

He fought on the side of Trystan  
against the forces of March, husband  
of Esyllt who had eloped with Trystan.

**Caecilia** *Roman*

[Gaea Caecilia.Gaia Caecilia. Tanaquil]  
wife of Tarquinius Priscus

She was an Etruscan sorceress who,  
when her husband Lucumo became  
king of Rome, was called Tanaquil.

**Caecinus** *Greek*

a river-god

**Caecius** (see Caecus<sup>1,2</sup>)**Caeculus** *Roman*

founder of Praeneste

He was born when a spark from the  
fire flew into his mother's lap, and  
hence claimed to be the son of Vulcan.  
To prove his claim he invoked the help  
of the god, who caused a wall of flame  
to appear all round his newly founded  
city. He helped Turnus against Aeneas.

**Caedmon** *British*

a 7th c poet

He was a gifted musician who was said  
to have been given his talent in a  
dream.

**Cael<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a warrior killed at the Battle of  
Fionn's Strand

**Cael<sup>2</sup>**  
an angel, ruler of the sign Cancer**Caeles Vibenna** *Roman*

a leader of the Etruscans  
brother of Aulus Vibenna

He was captured by the Romans but  
rescued by Mastarna. He and his

brother captured the seer Cacus and  
forced him to reveal his secrets.

**Caelestis** *Roman*

[Juno Caelestis:=Carthaginian Tanit:  
= Greek Aphrodite]  
a moon-goddess

Juno as the 'guardian of Carthage'.

**Caelia** *British*

a fairy queen  
mother of the Faerie Knight by Tom  
a'Lincoln

**Caelus** *Roman*

[Coelus:=Greek Uranus:=Phoenician  
Baal-Samin]  
the sky personified  
consort of Tellus

**Caena-maergha** *Persian*

[=Hebrew Ziz]  
a monstrous evil bird

**Caeneus** (see Caenus)**Caenis** (see Caenus)**Caenus** *Greek*

[Ca(e)neus.Caenis.Kaineus]  
a nymph  
daughter of Elatus  
mother of Coronus

She was a nymph, Caenis, who  
persuaded Poseidon, who had raped  
her, to change her into a man, Caenus,  
and in this form she sailed with the  
Argonauts and joined the hunt for  
the Calydonian boar. He was killed in  
a battle with the Centaurs at the  
wedding of Perithous and Hippodamia.  
It was said that he was hammered into  
the ground by the Centaurs because  
he was invulnerable to weapons. His  
soul became a yellow-winged bird,  
which soared into the heavens or, in  
some accounts, reached the under-  
world, where it became female once  
again.

**Caer Aranrhod** *British*

the home of Aranrhod

In some accounts this palace was in  
Anglesey, Wales, in others it was  
submerged by the sea in Carmarthen  
Bay.

In an alternative reading, the home  
of lost souls, purgatory, the Corona  
Borealis.

**Caer Bedoin** *British*

a sacred fire kept continually alight,  
in Welsh lore

**Caer Colur** *British*

Caer Feddwidd in Wales, as  
Gloomy Castle

**Caer Dathu** *British*

in Welsh lore, the court of Math  
or, some say, the home of  
Gwyddion

- Caer Feddwid** *British*  
[Caer Colur.Caer Feddwid.Caer Golud.Caer Ochren.Caer Redryvan.Caer Rigor.Caer Sid(d).Caer Vandwy.Caer Vedwyn.Castle Perilous.Kingly Castle. King's Castle.Revolving Castle:=Irish Sid] the Welsh name for the Otherworld, Annwnfn, as 'The Court of Carousal' or 'The Court of Intoxication'  
(*see also* Castle of Wonders)
- Caer Feddwid** (*see* Caer Feddwid)
- Caer Gai** *British*  
the place where, in some Welsh accounts, King Arthur was raised
- Caer Golud** *British*  
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as Castle of Rides
- Caer Gwydion** *British*  
the Milky Way, regarded as the tracks left in the sky by Gwydion, in Welsh lore
- Caer Iborneith** *Irish*  
daughter of Ethal Anubhail Angus Og fell in love with her and asked her father for her hand in marriage. He could not help because she lived as a swan on a lake, Loch Beal Dragan, with 150 other swans. Angus turned himself into a swan to be with her and later they flew to the Palace of the Boyne and lived together.
- Caer Leon** *British*  
[Caer Llion.Caerleon.City of the Legion] the site of King Arthur's court, in Wales (*see also* Carduel)
- Caer Llion** (*see* Caer Leon)
- Caer Llud** *British*  
[Caer L(l)undein.Lludd's Fort.Lwndrys] an early Welsh name for London
- Caer Llundein** (*see* Caer Llud)
- Caer Llyw** *British*  
[Caer Loyw] the prison in Wales, in which Mabon was held  
Mabon was required to help Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and was rescued from imprisonment by some of King Arthur's men. In some accounts it equates with the Otherworld.
- Caer Llyw, Witches of** (*see* Witches)
- Caer Loyw** (*see* Caer Llyw)
- Caer Lundein** (*see* Caer Llud)
- Caer Ochren** *British*  
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Castle of Shelving Side'
- Caer Pedryvan** *British*  
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Four-cornered Castle' (*see also* Castle Carbonek)
- Caer Rigor** *British*  
Caer Feddwid, Wales, as 'Kingly Castle'
- Caer Siddi** (*see* Caer Feddwid)
- Caer Sidi** (*see* Caer Feddwid)
- Caer Vandwy** *British*  
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Castle-on-High'
- Caer Vedwyd** *British*  
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Castle of Revelry' or 'Castle of Perfect Ones'
- Caer Wydr** (*see* Caer Wydyr)
- Caer Wydyr** *British*  
[Caer Feddwid.Caer Wydr.Fort(ress) of Glass.Glass Castle] in Welsh lore, a name for the Otherworld envisaged as a glass castle
- Caerleon** (*see* Caer Leon)
- Caesarean birth**  
the delivery of a child by surgical incision  
It is said that Julius Caesar was delivered by this procedure and that any child so delivered will be physically strong and will have the power of finding hidden treasure and seeing spirits.
- Caesars** *South American*  
a fabled city in Chile  
This was said to be a city of gold, which will remain invisible until the end of the world.
- Caf** (*see* Mount Qaf)
- Cafall'** *British*  
the horse of Syfwlch, in Welsh lore
- Cafall'** (*see* Cabal)
- cafre** *Pacific Islands*  
[kafar.pugot.pugut] a monster of the Philippines  
This beast is described as black, boar-like and walking on its hind legs. It is capable of appearing as a cat or a dog or even without a head.
- Cagliostro, Alexandro di** *Italian*  
(1743–1795)  
a Sicilian alchemist  
He is said to have practised Satanism and invoked the spirits of the famous dead who took meals with him.
- Cagn** (*see* I Kaggen.Kaang)
- Cagnazzo** *Italian*  
[Harrowhound] a demon in Dante's *Inferno*
- Cahair Mor** *Irish*  
a king  
an ancestor of Finn mac Cool
- Cahor**  
a demon of deception
- Cahubaba** *West Indian*  
[Bloodied Old Woman] mother of 4 sons who stole Yaya's gourd
- Cai** (*see* Kai.Kay)
- Caibell** *Irish*  
a king of the Otherworld  
He and Etar fought a battle with the suitors for the hand of their two beautiful daughters. Caibell and both the suitors were killed.
- Caibre** (*see* Cairbre)
- Caicai** *South American*  
a serpent deity of the Araucanians  
Caicai caused the flood to wipe out all living things but Tenten raised the mountains and saved some of the people and animals.  
In some accounts Caicai was the peak on which the survivors assembled when Guecubo caused a flood, and the mountains were raised by Guenu-Pillan.
- Caicias** *Greek*  
[=Roman Voltumnus] a wind from the north-east quarter
- Caicher** *Irish*  
a druid who prophesied that the Milesians would conquer Ireland
- Caier** *Irish*  
a king of Connaught  
He adopted Neidhe mac Adhna as his son but the boy later satirised the king, who resigned when blisters appeared on his face. Neidhe took the throne for a while but then repented and offered the throne back to Caier. Caier died on the spot and a fragment of the stone slab on which he stood flew up and killed Neidhe.
- Caillidcheannq** (*see* Caladin)
- Caillidin** (*see* Calatin)
- Cailitin** (*see* Calatin)
- Caillagh ny Groomag** *British*  
[Old Gloomy Woman:=Irish Cailleach Bheur] a Manx mountain-goddess  
She controls changes in the weather and is sometimes seen as a giant bird carrying sticks for the fire.
- Cailleac** (*see* Cailleach)
- Cailleach** *Celtic*  
[Cailleac.Calliach.Carlin.Granny.Old Wife. Mala Lith] a wind demon: a hag  
In some versions Cailleach is a field spirit, embodied in the last sheaf of corn at harvest time.
- Cailleach Beara** (*see* Cailleach Bheur)
- Cailleach Bhearra** (*see* Cailleach Bheur)
- Cailleach Bheur** *Celtic*  
[Bera.Boi.Cailleach Beara.Cailleach Bui.Cailleach Mov.Cailleach Bhearra. Caillech Bherri.Digdi.Dirri.Hag of Beara.Old Woman (of Beara).Old Woman of Dingle:=Manx Caillagh ny

Groamagh:=Scottish Muilearteach)  
a mother-goddess

In Ireland she was envisaged as a triune goddess with Cailleach Bolus and Cailleach Corca Duibhne, but in other accounts is known as Cailleach Bui, wife of Lugh (*see also* Boi.Scota')

She lived on an island, Inis Boi, where she reared the boy Corc Duibhne and taught him the art of magic. She was the owner of a bull, Tarbh Conraidh, which was turned into a rock by Corc when it swam across a river after a cow.

In one story she challenged all-comers to a reaping contest and when she won, as she always did, she cut off her opponent's legs with her scythe. It was said that her phenomenal work-rate was due to a chafer in the handle of her reaping hook and Big Donag MacManus saved himself when he pulled off the handle, releasing the chafer which ran away.

In Scotland she was regarded as a creator-goddess, a hag with only one eye, which was set in the centre of her forehead. She carried a huge basket of the materials needed for making the earth and the hills; the Hebrides are said to be made from rocks which fell from her basket. When her son ran off with a maiden she tried to separate them by raising great storms, but when she raised one that threatened all life on earth, her son hit back and sent her packing. This ability to raise storms was an attribute of the alternative form of Cailleach Bheur as a water spirit (*see* Muilearteach).

Others say that she was the goddess of winter who was turned to stone at Beltane, 30 April, and reborn every Samhain, 31 October.

**Cailleach Bolus** *Irish*  
one aspect of a triune goddess with Cailleach Bheur and Cailleach Corca Duibhne

**Cailleach Bui** (*see* Cailleach Bheur)  
**Cailleach Corca Duibhne** *Irish*  
one aspect of a triune goddess with Cailleach Bheur and Cailleach Bolus

**Cailleach Mov** (*see* Cailleach Bheur)  
**Cailleach Bherri** (*see* Cailleach Bheur)  
**Caillich** (*see* Cailleach)  
**Caillin** *Irish*  
a saint

He was fostered by Fintan and educated in Rome. On his return to Ireland he established a monastery at

Fenagh, where he caused the local king, Feargna, to sink into the earth and his druids to turn into stones when they opposed him. When Feargna's ugly son Aedh Dubh helped him, the saint made him handsome.

**Cailte** *Irish*  
[Caoilte mac Rona(i)n.Keelta mac Ronan.Thin Man:=Welsh Sgilti]  
a warrior poet of the Fianna son of Crunncu nephew of Finn mac Cool

In some accounts he came from the realm of the dead and was credited with many fabulous feats of running. It was said that he could run faster than the March wind.

He is said to have killed Lugh in battle and he also slew Fothadh Airttheach. When Mongan's wife was forfeit to Forgall, in an argument about the place where Fothadh had been killed, Cailte arrived just in time to prove Mongan right and save his wife's honour.

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

When Grania demanded that Finn should get for her a male and female of each of the species of animal in Ireland, it was Cailte who rounded them up and drove them to Tara. In some accounts Cailte later gave these animals to Cormac as ransom for Finn, who was held captive by Cormac.

He was with Finn mac Cool and the party of the Fianna trapped in the Quicken Trees Hostel and later with the party that trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

In another story he is said to have collected sand, from all the shores of Ireland, each day and taken it to the king 'quicker than a woman can change her mind'.

Some say that when his friend Oisín went off with Niam, Caite entered a sidhe and was never seen again while others say that he travelled south and met St Patrick, to whom he related the history of the Fianna.

**Caim**  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
This demon, which appears in the form of a thrush, can teach any language, including the language of the birds.

**Caimin** *Irish*  
a saint

As a result of ill-treatment by Guaire, he fasted against the king. Guaire made amends by a wish that filled the saint's chapel with treasure, which he distributed to the poor.

**Caina** *European*  
the first zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell

This zone is reserved for those who have betrayed their own kin.

**Caince** *Irish*  
a Fianna warrior  
brother of Raighne

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Murna, which recovered Finn mac Cool's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

**Cainneach** *Irish*  
[Cainnech.Canice.Kenneth.Kenny]  
(c. 525–600)  
a saint  
son of Laidheach

He started life as a cowherd but was later ordained as a priest. When Colman Beag carried off a nun, the saint appeared in a fiery chariot and Colman surrendered and repented.

In one story he saved the king of Osraige when he was trapped in a burning castle, and in another saved a boy, Dalua, who was being speared by a group of Leinstermen.

He was said to have restored a dead girl to life after she and her mother were trapped in the snow. He also had power over animals, banishing from his cell the mice that gnawed his shoes and telling the birds to be silent on the Sabbath.

**Cainnech** (*see* Cainneach)  
**Cain's Hunt** (*see* Wild Hunt)  
**Caintigern** (*see* Cantigern)  
**Caintigerna** (*see* Cantigern)  
**Caipora** *South American*

a huge evil spirit of the Amazon  
American Indian tribes

**Caipre** (*see* Cairbre)  
**Caipre mac Eataine**  
(*see* Cairbre mac Eadoine)

**Cairbre<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Cairbe.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.Coirbre.  
Coirpre]

a warrior of the Fianna  
Foolishly, he slept with a woman who, at that time, was Finn mac Cool's lover. He killed the jester Domhna, who gave him away to Finn, and was himself killed by Finn.



**Cairbre<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.Coirbre.  
Coirpre]

son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

**Cairbre<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre. Coirbre.  
Coirpre]

son of Lugaid Luaighne  
father of Deadhadh and Duach

**Cairbre<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.  
Coirbre.Coirpre]

son of Niall  
brother of Conall Gulban, Eanna,  
Eoghan and Laoghaire

**Cairbre Caitcheann** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbre.Catutchen.

Cairbri.Carpre.Cathead.Coirbre. Coirpre]  
a usurper  
father of Morann

He had his son, Morann, thrown into the sea as a baby but the boy was rescued and reared by Maon the smith, who later sold the child back to his father.

He and two others, Buan and Monad, proposed a feast to which they invited all the local chieftains and nobles, whom they then killed, and Cairbre took over the throne of Tara.

He was said to have the ears of a cat.  
**Cairbre Catutchen**

(*see* Cairbre Caitcheann)

**Cairbre Cluitheachar** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.  
Coirbre.Coirpre]

son of Cu Chorb  
brother of Cormac Lusc, Meas Corb  
and Nia Corb

**Cairbre Crom** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.  
Coirbre.Coirpre]

a king of Meath

**Cairbre Lifeachair** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.  
Coirbre.Coirpre.Liffechair]

a high-king of Ireland  
son of Cormac mac Airt and Eithne  
brother of Ailb(h)e and Grania  
father of Fiachu and Sgeimh Solais

As a child he was given to Manannan together with his sister and mother, but all were later returned to Tara.

He tried to collect the boramha from Leinster but was defeated by Breasal and Finn mac Cool.

To destroy the power of the Fianna, he provoked a conflict and was killed

at the Battle of Gabhra by Oscar, their leader, who was wounded and later died.

**Cairbre mac Eadoine** *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Caipre mac  
Etaine.Carpre.Coirbre.Coirpre]

bard of the Danaans

son of Ogma and Eadaoin

To avenge a slight by Bres he composed a biting satire that caused the king's face to come out in blotches, one of the reasons why he abdicated in favour of the restored Nuada.

**Cairbre Musc** *Irish*  
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.  
Coirbre.Caipre]

one of the 3 sons of Conaire and  
Sarait, all known as Cairbre

brother of Duibhind

When Neimheadh killed their father, the three brothers attacked Munster with the help of their uncle Art. They defeated Neimheadh, who was killed by Cairbre Musc.

He was said to have fathered twin boys, one of whom was Corc Duibhne, on his own sister, Duibhind.

**Cairbre Nia Fear** *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre. Coirbre.  
Cairpre.Niaper]

a king of Tara

father of Earc

He was killed by Cuchulainn in a battle with the forces of Ulster, led by Conor mac Nessa.

**Cairbri** (*see* Cairbre)

**Caireall** (*see* Cairell.Carell)

**Caireann** (*see* Carenn)

**Cairell** *Irish*

[Caireall]

son of Finn mac Cool

He was killed by Goll mac Morna when he denied Goll the champion's portion at a feast.

**Caireann** (*see* Carenn)

**Cairenn** (*see* Carenn)

**Cairima** (*see* Salm)

**Cairneach** *Irish*

[=British Carranog]

a cleric

He travelled with his cousin Muirchertach when he returned to Ireland from Scotland.

**Cairpre** (*see* Cairbre)

**Cairpre Niaper** (*see* Cairbre Nia Fear)

**Cairus** (*see* Kairos)

**Cais** *Mesopotamian*

an early Semitic god

**Caissa** *Greek*

a minor goddess

**Caistus** *Greek*

son of Achilles by Penthesilea, in some accounts

**Cait Sith** *British*

[=Irish Cath Sith]

a Scottish witch or fairy in the form of a cat

**Caitbreim Conghail Clairingnigh** *Irish*

a story in which it is asserted that

King Arthur was the father of  
Art Aoinfheoar

**Caitlin Og** *Irish*  
daughter of a wise woman

When Cliona carried off Sean mac Semais, who had fallen dead at their engagement party, Caitlin recited poetry outside Cliona's dwelling and demanded a large dowry, thereby securing his release.

**caitya** (*see* stupa)

**Calixa** *Central American*

[Brilliant Water.Water of Parrots]

a woman created by the gods as a wife for Iqi Balam

**cakra** (*see* chakra)

**Cakrasamvara** (*see* Chakrasamvara)

**Cakravartin** (*see* Chakavartin)

**Cakresvari** *Jain*

a goddess of learning, a

messenger-goddess

one of 12 vidyadevi

one of 24 Sasanadevatas

**Cakulha-Hurukan** *Central American*

[Lightning]

an assistant to Hurukan, the wind-god

**Cala-Paluma** *Central American*

[Falling Water]

a woman created by the gods as a wife

for Balam Quitze

**calabtun** *Central American*

a period in the Mayan time scale of

some 160,000 years

**Caladbolg** *Irish*

[=Welsh Caledfwlch]

a sword used by various heroes,

including Cuchulainn

(*see also* Caladcholg)

**Caladcholg** *Irish*

the sword of Fergus mac Roth

(*see also* Caladbolg)

**Caladfwlch** (*see* Caladcholg.Caledfwlch)

**Caladin** *Irish*

[(Cruaidin) Cailidcheann]

the sword of Cuchulainn

**caladrius**

a white bird said to be able to cure the

sick by taking the illness upon itself

**Caladviolch** (*see* Caledfwlch)

**Calainos** *European*

a Saracen

The maiden Calainos wanted to marry

agreed to his proposal on condition that he brought her the heads of Oliver, Rinaldo and Roland. He was soon defeated by Roland.

**Calais** *Greek*  
[Kalais]

son of Boreas and Oreithya  
brother of Chione and Cleopatra  
twin brother of Zetes  
one of the Argonauts

These twins, who had wings, sailed with the Argonauts and chased off the Harpies harassing King Phineus when the Argo called en route to Colchis. It had been decreed that they must catch whatever they pursued and, because they failed to catch the Harpies, they died.

Other accounts say that their sister Cleopatra had been imprisoned by her husband, Phineus. Calais and his brother Zetes freed Cleopatra and put her sons on the throne of Salmydessus in place of Phineus.

In some accounts, both the brothers were killed by Heracles because they persuaded the Argonauts to sail on without him while he was searching for Hylas.

**Calakomanas** *North American*  
2 corn-goddesses of the Pueblo tribes

**Calan Awst** *British*  
[Gwyl Awst]  
the Welsh version of Lugnasad

**Calan Gaef** *British*  
[Nos Galan-Gaef=Irish Samain Feis]  
the Welsh version of Samhain, the Celtic festival of the New Year

**Calan Mai** *British*  
[Galan Mai]  
the Welsh version of Beltane, the Celtic spring festival

**Calatin** *Irish*  
[Cailidin.Cailitin.Calatine]  
a Fomoiré druid

All the members of his clan had either one hand or one foot, and the women could change their shape.

He was sent by Maev to put a spell on Cuchulainn during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and to harass the forces of Ulster. He sent his twenty-seven sons and a nephew, all looking exactly like Calatin, to attack Cuchulainn but he, with the help of Fiacha mac Fir Feibhe, killed them all. He sent three one-eyed witch-daughters to harass Cuchulainn in the final battle, and when he was killed Conal Cearnach cut off the heads of all three.

In some accounts he, rather

than Lugaid, threw the spear that killed Cuchulainn.

**Calatine** *(see Calatin)*  
**Calaus** *Phrygian*

father of Attis, some say

**Calcabrina** *European*  
[Hacklespin]  
a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

**Calchas** *Greek*  
[Kalchas.Kalkhas]  
a prophet and a priest of Apollo at Aulis  
son of Thestor

He decreed that Iphigenia should be sacrificed to ensure favourable winds for the expedition to Troy to recover Helen.

He was with the Greeks at the siege of Troy and afterwards entered into a contest of prophecy with Mopsus. When he lost, he died of grief.

In one version of the story of Troilus and Cressida, the author makes Calchas a Trojan, father of Cressida, who defects to the Greeks.

In other accounts he died of laughter when he was told that he would not live to enjoy the wine from his vineyard.

**Cale**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Kale]  
one of the Graces, in some accounts

**Cale**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Neraida]  
daughter of Alexander the Great

She drank the water from a stream that gave her immortality, and was exiled by her father who was jealous. Thereafter she was known as Neraida.

**Caleburn** *(see Caledfwlch)*  
**Caledfwlch** *British*

[Caladfwlch.Caladviolch.Caleburn.  
Caledfwlch.Caliburn(ius)=-Irish  
Caladbolg]  
the Welsh name for King Arthur's sword, Excalibur

**Caledon Wood** *British*  
[Calydon Wood.Celidon Wood.  
Celyddon Wood.Kelyddon Wood]  
the site of one of King Arthur's battles

This forest area may be in southern Scotland or near Lincoln.

**Caledvwllch** *(see Caledfwlch)*  
**Caliban** *British*

son of a demon and a witch in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*

**Caliburn** *(see Caledfwlch)*

**Caliburnius** *(see Caledfwlch)*

**Caliburnus** *(see Caledfwlch)*

**Calico Bag Monk**

*(see Pu Tai Ho-shang)*

**Calico Bag Zen Master**

*(see Pu Tai Ho-shang)*

**Calidore** *British*  
[Callidore]

a knight at King Arthur's court  
In Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, he captured the Blatant Beast and carried it off to fairyland from where it later escaped.

**Caligorant** *European*  
an Egyptian giant in *Orlando Furioso*

**Caligula** *Roman*  
[Gaius Caesar]  
emperor of Rome  
son of Germanicus and Agrippina  
brother of Drusilla

He was said to have had incestuous relations with his sister and deified her when she died.

**Calin** *British*  
a Frisian king

**Calinin** *British*  
son of Guiron by Bloie

**Call** *British*  
the horse of Bwlch, in Welsh lore

**Calli** *Central American*  
the third of the 20 days in the Aztec month

Symbolising west and the temple, the day was governed by Tepeyollotl.

**callicantzari** *(see satyr<sup>2</sup>)*  
**Callidice** *Greek*

Queen of Thesprotia  
Odysseus travelled to Thesprotia after returning from his wanderings and married Callidice, fathering Polypoetes. When she died, Odysseus returned to Penelope and left his son as king of Thesprotia.

**Callidore** *(see Calidore)*  
**Callileon** *Greek*

son of Thyestes  
brother of Aglaos and Orchomenus  
He and his brothers were killed by their uncle, Atreus, cut up, boiled and served up as a meal to their own father.

**Calling God** *(see Hashje-Oyan)*  
**Calliope**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Kalliope]  
one of the 9 Muses: epic poetry  
daughter of Zeus and Mnemosyne  
mother of Orpheus by Oeagrus or Apollo

mother of Linus by Apollo  
She judged the dispute between Aphrodite and Persephone for the favours of Adonis, allocating each one a third of each year.

**Calliope**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
one of the 9 daughters of Pierus  
(see Pierides<sup>1</sup>)

**Callipolis** *Greek*  
one of the party hunting the  
Calydonian boar

He took the news to Alcathous that his son had been killed in the hunt. Alcathous struck him with a piece of firewood and killed him.

**Callipyges** (see Kallipyges)

**Callirhoe** (see Callirrhoe)

**Callirrhoe**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Callirhoe.Kallir(r)hoe]  
a nymph, one of the Oceanids  
daughter of Oceanus  
wife of Chrysaor  
mother of Geryon

Some say Callirrhoe and Chrysaor were the parents of Echidna.

**Callirrhoe**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Callirhoe. Kallir(r)hoe]  
daughter of Achelous  
wife of Alcmaeon

mother of Acarnan and Amphoterus  
When Alcmaeon was murdered by Phegeus and his sons, Zeus answered her prayers that her sons might become men in one day. They avenged their father, killing Phegeus and his sons.

**Callirrhoe**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*  
[Callirhoe. Kallir(r)hoe]  
daughter of Scamander  
wife of Tros  
mother of Assaracus, Ganymede  
and Ilus

**Callirrhoe**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*  
[Callirhoe. Kallir(r)hoe]  
a Calydonian maiden

She was loved in vain by Coresus, who when ordered to sacrifice Callirrhoe to Dionysus stabbed himself instead. Callirrhoe was so overcome with remorse that she also stabbed herself to death.

**Callirrhoe**<sup>5</sup> *Greek*  
[Callirhoe.Callithyia. Kallir(r)hoe]  
an early name for Io

**Calliste** *Greek*  
an island

This island was said to have grown from a clod of earth dropped into the sea by Euphemus. It was later known as Thera.

**Callisto** *Greek*  
[Artemis.Calliste.Kallisto]  
a nymph  
daughter of Lycaon and Nonaeris

mother of Arcas by Zeus  
Zeus, having seduced Callisto,

changed her into a bear to deceive Hera who, jealous as usual, had the bear hunted by the hounds of Artemis. Another version says that Hera herself changed Callisto into a bear. Zeus placed her in the heavens as the Great Bear and her son Arcas as the Little Bear. Some say that she was hunted and killed by Arcas.

**Callithyia** (see Callirrhoe<sup>5</sup>)

**callitric** *African*

an Ethiopian bearded man-goat

**Callone** *Greek*

beauty personified

**Calluntaria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Athena during which statues of the goddess were washed and adorned

(see also Plynteria)

**Calogrenant** (see Colgrevaunce)

**Caloian** (see Kalojan)

**calpa** (see kalpa<sup>1</sup>)

**Calpait** *Irish*

a druid  
brother of Maol

He and his brother were tutors to Ethne and Fedelma, the daughters of Laoghaire mac Grimthann.

**Calpe** *Greek*

one of the Pillars of Hercules, the present-day Rock of Gibraltar

In some accounts this rock and Abyla, opposite, were originally one mountain. Hercules tore the rock into two pieces and placed them in their present positions. (see Abyla)

**Calpurnius** *Irish*

a deacon  
father of Patrick by Concess, some say

**calumet** *North American*

a sacred pipe, smoked as a sign of friendship  
the ceremony of smoking the peace-pipe, Hobowakan

When some of the northern tribes planned to attack the Delaware tribe, a bird sent by the Great Spirit told them to smoke the pipe of peace with their enemies and swear eternal friendship.

**Calus** (see Talos<sup>1</sup>)

**Calybe** *Greek*

a nymph

**Calyce** *Greek*

daughter of Aeolus and Enarete  
mother of Endymion by Acthius  
mother of Cynus by Poseidon

**Calydon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

son of Aetolus  
brother of Pleuron

**Calydon**<sup>2</sup> (see Caledon Wood)

**Calydonian boar** *Greek*

[Kalydonian Boar]  
a wild boar

This huge animal was sent by Artemis to ravage Calydon as punishment when King Oeneus overlooked a sacrifice due to her. It was killed by Meleager who was one of a large party of hunters, and its skin was presented to Atalanta who had first wounded it.

**Calygreyhound**

a monster in the form of a horned cat

**Calypso** *Greek*

[Kalupso.Kalypso]  
a sea-goddess, goddess of silence  
one of the Oceanids  
daughter of Atlas, Neleus or Oceanus

mother of Nausinous and Nausithous by Odysseus, some say

mother of Auson by Atlas or Odysseus, some say

She sometimes acted as messenger of the gods. She saved Odysseus when his ship, homeward bound from the siege of Troy, was wrecked on her island, Ogygia, and kept him virtually captive for seven years until the gods made her release him to continue his homeward journey.

When his son Telemachus came to Ogygia in search of his father, Calypso tried unsuccessfully to keep him as her lover.

**Cam-srin** *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Karttikeya:=Sanskrit Beg-Tse]  
a Buddhist god of war

**Cama** (see Kama<sup>1</sup>)

**Camaalis** *British*

a king said, in some accounts, to be the eponym of Camelot

**Camal** *British*

a suitor for the hand of Hermondine  
He was killed by Meliador who eventually married Hermondine.

**Camalo** *German*

a soldier at Gunther's court

He was one of the party sent to kill Walther and Hildegard but was himself killed by Walther.

**Camalotz** (see Camazotz)

**Camaralzaman** *Persian*

a prince in the Arabian Nights story of *The Adventures of Prince Camaralzaman and Badoura*

**Camaxtli** *Central American*

[Mixcoatl-Camaxtli.Yoamaxtli]

an Aztec war-god  
son of Tonacatecuhtli and Tonacacihuatl, some say  
brother of Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl

and Tezcatlipoca  
father of Quetzalcoatl, some say  
He is regarded by some as an aspect  
of Xipetotec.

(see also Mixcoatl-Camaxtli, Tezcatlipoca)

### Camaysar

a demon

**Camazotz**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

[Camalotz.Camulatz.Zotz(ilaha

Chimalman).Death Bat]

a Mayan bat-god in Xibalba

He used his claws to cut off the head of Hunapu, but the hero was restored to life by a tortoise and Camazotz was defeated.

**Camazotz**<sup>2</sup> *Central American*

[Camalotz.Camulatz]

a huge bird

In one of their early attempts to create human beings, the Mayan gods Tēpeu and Gucamatz carved them from wood. When they proved unsuccessful, they sent four huge birds to destroy their creation. The others were known as Cotzbalam, Tecumbalam and Xecotcovach.

**Cambaeth** (*see* Kimbay)

**Cambalo** *British*

the Chaucerian version of Cambel

**Cambano** *Hindu*

one of the 9 nathas

**Cambel** *British*

[Cambalo]

son of Cambuscan and Elfeta

brother of Algarsife and Canace

In Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, he was the owner of a magic ring that could heal wounds.

**Cambenoyt** (*see* Castle Carbonek)

**Camber** *British*

[Kamber]

king of Cambria

son of Brutus

brother of Albanact and Loctrinus

On the death of their father, he and his brothers Albanact and Loctrinus shared the kingdom and ruled peacefully. When Humbert invaded from Germany and killed Albanact, Camber joined forces with Loctrinus to defeat the invaders.

### cambion

[campion]

a child born of a liaison between an incubus or a succubus and a human

**Cambria** *British*

the old name for Wales

**Cambuscan** *British*

king of Sarras

owner of the Brazen Horse

husband of Elfeta

father of Algarsife, Cambalo and Canace  
He could direct the horse by moving a wooden pin in one of the animal's ears.

He owned a mirror, sent by the King of Arabia, which gave him warning of any ill fortune.

**Cambyses** *Greek*

a king of Persia

He was at war with Egypt. Because the king of Egypt had offended Polycrates, the tyrant sent a fleet to help Cambyses, but the men deserted and went to Greece where they helped Sparta against their own ruler.

Cambyses slew the bull Apis and went mad as a result.

**Cameira** *Greek*

daughter of Danae

**Cameirus** *Greek*

[Camirus]

son of Helius and Rhodes

son of Cercaphus, some say

brother of Ialysus and Lindus

**Cameliard** *British*

[Camylarde.Carmalide]

in Welsh lore, the kingdom ruled

by Leodegrance

This was the home of Guinevere before her marriage to King Arthur.

### camelopardel

a monster giraffe with horns

**Camelot** *British*

the site of King Arthur's court

It has been variously identified as Cadbury Castle, Caerleon, Camelford, Greenan Castle and Winchester. The castle, which held the Round Table, was destroyed by Mark after the death of King Arthur.

Some say it was named after the early king, Camaalis.

**Camenae** *Roman*

[Kamenae]

water nymphs

These deities, led by Carmenta, were originally the Roman goddesses of good health, springs and wells, who could foretell the future and were identified with the Greek Muses.

**Camilla** *Roman*

a Volscian princess

daughter of Metabus

It was said that she could run on growing corn without bending it, or on water without wetting her feet.

Her father, fleeing from the troops of his own country, tied the baby Camilla to his spear and threw her across the River Amasenus and then swam across to retrieve her.

She joined the Latins and Rutulians

in the fight against the Trojans in Italy under Aeneas, and was killed by Arruns.

**Camille**<sup>1</sup> *British*

a sorceress

She fell in love with King Arthur and captured him, together with Galahaut, Gawain and Lancelot. She released Lancelot when he went mad, but he was cured by Nimue and rescued the other three. When she lost Arthur, Camille killed herself.

A similar story is told of Annowre.

**Camille**<sup>2</sup> *British*

daughter of Orcant

wife of Petrus

She met Petrus when he went to Orkney to convert the inhabitants, and married him.

**Camillus** (*see* Hermes)

**Camirus** (*see* Cameirus)

**Camise** *Roman*

wife of Janus

mother of Tiberius

Other versions give Jana as the wife of Janus.

**Camlan** (*see* Battle of Camlan)

**Camluan** (*see* Battle of Camlan)

**Camp chipmunk** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Campaspe** *Greek*

a concubine of Alexander the Great

She was given to Apelles who fell in love with her when he was sculpting her likeness.

**Campe** *Greek*

[Kampe]

a female guardian in Tartarus

She was killed by Zeus when he released the Cyclopes and the hundred-handed giants, though others say that she had disappeared when Zeus arrived on the scene.

**Campeador** *Spanish*

['champion']

a title of El Cid

**Campestres** *Roman*

Celtic guardian spirits of

military matters

**campion** (*see* cambion)

**Campus Martius** *Roman*

[Field of Mars]

the training ground, near Rome,

for young soldiers, devotees of Mars

**Camrosh** *Persian*

a fabulous bird

This bird collects the seeds that fall from the goakerena tree and takes them to Tistrya, who mixes them with the rain that falls on the earth. If Iranians are attacked by outsiders,

Camosh, sent by Berejya, saves them by picking up the attackers like seed.

**Camthann** *Irish*  
a king of Fresen

He raided Ireland and carried off Li Ban, wife of Tadhg mac Cein, and his two brothers, Airnealach and Eoghan. He was killed by Tadhg who conquered Fresen and rescued his family.

**Camu** *South American*

[=Arawak Kamu:=Carib

Tamu:=Paraguayan Zume]

a culture hero of the Arovac Indians

**Camuel**  
a benevolent demon, a king of the east

**Camulatz** (*see* Camazotz)

**Camulodunum** *British*

the fort of the war-god Camulos

Some accounts identify the site as Colchester.

**Camulos<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Camulus.Cole:=Roman Mars]

a war-god

**Camulos<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[=Roman Mars]

a war-god

a king of the Danaans

Some say that he is the same as Cumail, father of Finn mac Cool and Coel, king of Britain.

**Camulus** (*see* Camulos<sup>1</sup>)

**Camunda** *Hindu*

[Chamunda.Krsodari.Yami]

a three-eyed goddess, a form of Durga

one of the astamataras

one of the saptamataras

She was opposed by the demon Paisunya and killed the demons Camda and Munda. She is depicted as standing on an owl, a lion and a corpse wearing the skin of an elephant.

**Camylarde** (*see* Cameliard)

**Can** (*see* Kan<sup>1,2,3</sup>)

**Can Nü** (*see* Ts'an Nü)

**Can Tzicnal**  
(*see* Kan Tzicnal.Mulac)

**can-wakan** *North American*

in the lore of the Sioux, a sacred

tree

**Canace<sup>1</sup>** *British*

daughter of Cambuscan and Elfeta

sister of Algarsife and Cambel

wife of Triamond

**Canace<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Canache]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Canace, tore him to pieces.

**Canace<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Canache]

daughter of Aeolus and Enarete

sister of Macareus

In some stories she is the mother, by Poseidon, of Triopas and the twin giants Ephialtes and Otus; in others she is the mother of Issa by her own brother, Macareus.

Some say that she was killed by her father, others that she died by her own hand as a result of her incest.

**Canacee** (*see* Canace<sup>1</sup>)

**Canache** (*see* Canace<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Canainaut** *Siberian*

a goddess

daughter of Quikinna'qu and

Miti

**Canair** *Irish*

a holy woman

By walking on top of the sea to Scatterry Island she was able to persuade St Seanan to allow women to join his community.

**Canan** *British*

father of Lac

brother of Dirac

**Canathus** *Greek*

a spring

Hera renewed her virginity once a year by bathing in this spring.

**cancer<sup>1</sup>** *Chaldaean*

[Gate of Men]

the entrance through which, it was

said, men first came to earth

(*see also* Capricorn<sup>1</sup>)

**Cancer<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[crab]

a huge crab

When Heracles fought the Hydra, Hera sent this creature to help the monster. It snapped at Heracles' heels and paid with its life. The crab was placed in the heavens as the Crab constellation.

**Cancer<sup>3</sup>**

[=Arab Saratan]

the fourth sign of the Zodiac, the crab

**Canda<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Candanayika.Candarupa.Candavati.

Chanda.Chandi(ka)]

a name for Devi as the killer

of Mahisha

an aspect of Kali (*see also* Mahadevi.

Mahishasuramardini)

**Canda<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Chanda]

a demon killed by Camunda

**Candace** *Greek*

the name of several legendary queens

of Ethiopia

**Candaces** *British*

a king of Lyonesse

son of Apollo by Gloriande

**Candali** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess

one of 8 gauris

**Candamaharosana** (*see* Candarosana)

**Candamius** *Roman*

a sky-god in Spain

**Candanayika** (*see* Canda<sup>1</sup>)

**Candaon** (*see* Orion)

**Candarosana** *Buddhist*

[Candamaharosana]

an unruly god

a form of Akshobhya

He is depicted with tusks set in a wide mouth, and with a squint. He wears a tiger skin and holds a white snake.

Some accounts equate him with Acala.

**Candarupa** (*see* Canda<sup>1</sup>)

**Candaules** *Greek*

a king of Lydia

When he forced his wife to appear naked in front of Gyges, he was killed by Gyges at the behest of the king's wife, who then married Gyges.

**Candavati** (*see* Canda<sup>1</sup>)

**Candelifera** *Roman*

a goddess of birth

**Candesvara<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

**Candesvara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a former cowherd, attendant on Shiva

**Candesvari** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

She is depicted as standing on a corpse.

**Candika** (*see* Narasinh)

**Candogra** *Hindu*

a form of Durga

one of the 9 navadurgas

**Candra<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a moon-god

**candra<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

in Tantric lore, a part of the body that

produces the nectar of immortal life

**candra<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a cup used to contain soma at

sacrificial ceremonies

**Candra<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Chandra.Cunda)

**Candramas** (*see* Chandra)

**Candramus** (*see* Chandra)

**Candraskhara** *Hindu*

a form of Shiva

**Canek** *Central American*

a Chichen king

He fell in love with a princess and when she married another led his army against his rival and carried off his loved one. Fearing the greater power



of his rival, he and most of his people left the country.

**Canens** *Roman*

[Canentes.Salacia.Venilia]  
a river nymph  
daughter of Janus by Venilia

She was betrothed to Picus but lost him when the nymph Circe fell in love with him. He rejected Circe's advances so she turned him into a woodpecker. Canens died of grief, only her voice surviving as in the story of Echo.

In some accounts she is called Venilia, in others she is the same as Salacia.

**Canentes** (*see* Canens)

**Canephorae** *Greek*

[Kanephorai]  
young maidens taking part in the festival of Panathenea

They carried on their heads the sacred baskets containing materials for sacrifice. They sometimes appeared in other festivals.

**Caeneus** (*see* Caeneus)

**Cang** (*see* Kaang)

**Canhastyr** *British*

[Hundredhands]  
in Welsh lore, owner of the dog collar that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get as part of his quest for Olwen's hand

**Caince** (*see* Cainneach)

**Canicuba** *South American*

in Columbian lore, evil personified

**Canidia** *Roman*

a witch who cast spells using wax dolls

**Canis Minor** (*see* Maera)

**Cankilikkaruppan** *Indian*

a local god of the Tamils

**cannabis** *Hindu*

a plant regarded as sacred since it was brought by Shiva

**cannered noz** *French*

spirits in Brittany, said to wash their clothes in the rivers at night

**Cannibal Mother** *North American*

a man-eating monster

This demon appears in the lore of several tribes and is known as Baxbakualanuchsiwae or Tsonqua.

**Cannibals** *African*

shape-changing non-humans who eat human flesh

It is said that some of these beings have long thumb-nails with which they cut off pieces of flesh, others have an extra mouth on the end of a tail. In some cases they appear as handsome youths who lure girls away from their homes and then eat their victims.

**Cano** *Irish*

a king of Ulster

He was killed by Conall Gulban who, with his brothers, led a force from Connaught at the Battle of Ath Cro.

**Cano mac Gartnain** *Irish*

son of Gartnain, king of Scotland

When his father was killed by Aodan, Cano escaped to Ireland where he was sheltered by the joint-kings Diarmaid and Blathmac, or some say by Marcan, and became a friend of King Iollann. He later returned to Ireland with an army to avenge the death of Iollann who had been murdered.

He fell in love with Cred, an Irish princess, the wife of Marcan, and when he returned to Scotland he left with her a stone that held his life. Several attempts to meet Cred were thwarted by her stepson Colcu; when he arranged to meet her at a loch he was late and Cred, in her anxiety, dropped the stone, which shattered. He died a few days later.

**Canobie Dick** *British*

horse dealer

He is reputed to have seen the knights of King Arthur sleeping in a cave, awaiting their recall.

**canoe gods** *Pacific Islands*

wooden figures of deities such as

Taria Niu carried in canoes to bring good luck

**Canola** *Irish*

wife of the man who invented the Irish harp

She ran away from her husband who later found her on the shore near the skeleton of a whale. He used the whale's sinews as the strings of the harp, and he and Canola were reconciled.

**Canopic Jar** (*see* Canopus<sup>2</sup>)

**Canopus<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Shou Shen]

the star in Argo, regarded as the god of longevity

He is sometimes depicted as riding on a stag and may carry the fruit of the P'an-t'ao tree. (*see also* Shou Shen)

**Canopus<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Canopic Jar]

a large vase with a lid shaped like a human head, used to store the organs and entrails of the dead when embalmed

The liver was protected by Amset, the lungs by Hapy, the stomach by Tuamutef and the intestines by Qebsehsenuf.

**Canopus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Kanopas]

pilot of Menelaus' ship

He was said to have been worshipped in the form of a large jar with a swollen body.

**canopy** *Chinese*

one of the Eight Precious Things, representing the lungs of the Buddha

**Canor** *British*

a king of Cornwall

As a result of help given by the Irish king, Gonosor, during the reign of Canor, Cornwall was required to pay an annual tribute to Ireland until Tristram killed Morholt.

**Canthus** *Greek*

one of the Argonauts

During the enforced stay in Libya he and Eribotes were killed by Caphaurus, a shepherd, when they tried to steal some of his flock.

**Cantigern** *Irish*

[Caintigern(a).Caointighearn]

wife of Fiachna mac Lurgan

In some accounts she was the mother of Mongan hy Manannan.

When she was poisoned by one of her maids, St Congall returned her to life.

**Cantre'r Gwaelod** *British*

[Gwaelod.Lowland Cantref.Lowland

Hundred.MaesGwynnod:=French Ker-Is]

the Welsh name for a lost island,

perhaps the island of Lyonesse

**Cantulkiku** *Central American*

a Mayan deity

Having caused the sky to fall at the time of the flood, Cantulkiku sent Kanzibyui down to earth to put it back in order and make it fit for men to live in.

**Cao-bien** *Annamese*

a general deified as a guardian-god after his death

**Cao Dai** *Vietnamese*

the supreme deity

**Caoilte** (*see* Cailte)

**Caoimhghin<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Coemgen.Kevin]

a saint

It was said that, when he was baptised, twelve angels hovered over his head. One angel told him to become a priest, and he lived the life of an ascetic, starving almost to death. When a cow licked his feet its milk yield increased enormously and the grateful farmer gave the saint food and helped him to build a monastery at Glendalough.

Because the larks roused the workers too early, the saint ordained that they should never sing near Glendalough.

**Caomhghin<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Coemgen. Kevin]  
husband of Mis

**Caoince** *Irish*  
son of Finn mac Cool

**Caoinchomhrac** *Irish*  
a bishop

A stranger told the bishop that the piglet he had just roasted was the stranger's son who had been a monk. Thereafter, the bishop made many visits to the home of the stranger who lived in an underground monastery.

**caoineag** *British*  
[=Welsh cyhyreath]  
the Scottish version of the Irish banshee

**Caioith** *Irish*  
an ancient god

**Caointighearn** (*see* Cantigern)

**Caol** *Irish*  
a pupil of Finn mac Cool

The last Norse survivor of the Battle of Fionn's Strand tried to escape by sea but Caol pursued him and they both drowned as they fought in the water.

**Caol an Iarainn** *Irish*  
a great runner from overseas

He challenged the Fianna to a race for the control of all Ireland. A clumsy churl persuaded Finn mac Cool that he was the only man capable of defeating Caol. He not only beat him but when Caol threatened him with a sword, knocked off his head and replaced it facing backwards. The churl turned out to be Manannan.

**Caolcharna** *Irish*  
husband of Lasair  
father of St Feichin

**Caomhall** *Irish*  
wife of Caomhluigh  
mother of Caoimhghin

**Caomhluigh** *Irish*  
husband of Caomhall  
father of Caoimhghin

**Caon** *Irish*  
daughter of Finn mac Cool

**caorthann** *Irish*  
the rowan or quicken tree, said to have magical properties

**Cap of Hades**  
(*see* Helmet of Invisibility)

**Cap of Invisibility** (*see* Tarnkappe)

**capa** *Buddhist*  
a bow used in rites designed to ward off evil spirits (*see also* sara)

**Capac** *South American*  
a Peruvian hero or sun-god  
Capac was the leader of a force of Chimu that conquered the territory previously ruled by Fempellec.

**Capac Raymi** *South American*  
a feast in honour of Pachacamac held at the summer solstice

**Capac Situa** *South American*  
[Coya Raymi. Moon Feast]  
a festival held in September to celebrate the onset of the rainy season

**capacocha** *South American*  
among the Aztecs, a (symbolic) child sacrifice

**Capalu** *French*  
[Chapalu. Demon Cat of Losanne]  
the French name for Palug's Cat  
In this version it was King Arthur, not the beast, who was killed after fighting in a swamp. It was said that the beast then came to Britain and became king.

**Capaneus** *Greek*  
[Kapaneus]  
one of the Seven against Thebes  
son of Hipponous and Astynome  
husband of Evadne  
father of Sthenelus

He was the first man to scale the walls in the attack on Thebes, where he faced Polyphontes at the Electrion Gate, and was struck dead by a thunderbolt hurled by Zeus. When Capaneus challenged the god, not even Zeus could prevent him from entering Thebes. His wife flung herself on his funeral pyre and died with him.

In some accounts, he was resurrected by Asclepius.

**Cape Taenarum** *Greek*  
[Cape Taenarus. Taenarum]  
the site of one entrance to the underworld

**Ca'peen** (*see* Ca-peen)

**Capella** (*see* Iku<sup>2</sup>)

**Capelthwaite** *British*  
in English lore, a being said to appear in the form of any quadruped, often a large black dog

**Capet, Hugh** *European*  
a king of France  
He was ruling France when Ogier returned after his long stay in Morgana's palace.

**Capetus** *Roman*  
a king of Alba Longa  
father of Tiberinus, some say

**Caphaurus** *Greek*  
a shepherd

son of Tritonis by Amphithemis  
brother of Nausamon

When the Argonauts were forced ashore in Libya, Caphaurus caught Canthus and Eribotes trying to steal some of his flock and killed them. The Argonauts killed him to avenge their death.

**Capheira** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Oceanids

**Capita** (*see* Minerva)

**Capitol** *Roman*  
the temple of Jupiter

**Capitolinus** (*see* Manlius)

**capnomancy**  
divination from (patterns in) smoke

**Capricorn<sup>1</sup>** *Chaldaean*  
[Gate of the Gods]  
the entrance through which souls were said to reach heaven (*see also* Cancer<sup>1</sup>)

**Capricorn<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a goat

Some say that Amalthea, the goat that suckled Zeus as a child, was placed in the sky as the constellation Capricorn. Others say that Capricorn was Pan.

**Capricorn<sup>3</sup>**  
[=Arab Jadi]  
the tenth sign of the Zodiac, the goat

**Capricorn<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Pan)

**Capritona** (*see* Juno<sup>1</sup>)

**Capta** (*see* Minerva)

**Captiel**  
an astral spirit

**captromancy**  
divination using mirrors

**Caput Draconis** (*see* Lo-hou)

**Capys<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Assaracus  
husband of Themiste

father of Anchises

**Capys<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a friend of Aeneas

He advised the Trojans not to take the Wooden Horse into the city but to destroy it. He went to Italy with the band of Trojans under Aeneas and is regarded as the founder of Capua.

**Capys<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*  
a king of Alba Longa

**Capys, Prophecy of**  
(*see* Prophecy of Capys)

**Car<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Megara  
son of Phoroneus and Cerdo

**Car<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
a god

Some say he invented the art of augury.

**Carabia** (*see* Decarabia)

**Caractacus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Caradoc.Caratacus]

a king of Britain

son of Cunobelius

brother of Togodumnas

father of Claudia, some say

He led a rebellion against the Romans, was captured and sent to Rome. He is sometimes equated with Caradoc, son of Bran.

**Caractacus<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Caradoc<sup>1</sup>)

**Caraculianambo** *European*

a giant in the story of Don Quixote

**Caradawc** (*see* Caradoc<sup>1</sup>)

**Caradawg** (*see* Caradoc<sup>1</sup>)

**Caradoc<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Cara(c)tacus.Cradoc.Kradoc.=Welsh

C(a)radawc.C(a)radawg.Karadawc.

K(a)radoc]

son of Bran

father of Eudaf

He owned a herd of 21,000 cattle. He was left in charge of Britain when Bran went off to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen. Caswallawn took advantage of the king's absence to stage a coup. Caradoc died of shock and Caswallawn took over as king.

Some say that he was killed by Griffith who then took the throne.

In some accounts he is equated with Caractacus, a tribal king who, some say, was the same as Arviragus or King Arthur.

**Caradoc<sup>2</sup>** *British*

king of Vannes

husband of Ysenne

His wife had an affair with the wizard Eliaures and bore him a son, also Caradoc. In revenge, he put a spell on Eliaures causing him to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow.

**Caradoc Briefbras** *British*

[Caradoc Vreichvras]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Eliaures by Ysenne

brother of Meuric, some say

husband of Guimer

He did not know who his father was until he went to King Arthur's court to be knighted. There, an unknown knight challenged the assembly to a beheading contest, which only Caradoc would accept. He decapitated the stranger who replaced his head and left. At the return match, a year later, the stranger spared Caradoc and revealed himself as his father, Eliaures.

Later a witch persuaded Eliaures, who was a magician, to cause a snake

to attach itself to Caradoc's arm, sucking his blood. His friend Cador saved his life by putting his sister Guimer in a vat of milk and Caradoc in a vat of sour wine. This induced the snake to cross from one vat to the other, giving Cador the chance to kill it with his sword. Caradoc later married Guimer.

In some accounts, he was the son of Llyr Marini, husband of Tegau Eurfon and father by her of a son called Meuric.

**Caradoc of Llancarfan** *British*

a 12th c Welsh writer of legends

**Caradoc Vreichvras** (*see* Caradoc Briefbras)

**Carados<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Cerdic]

a sub-king under King Arthur

He was one of the rulers who rebelled against the king.

In some accounts he is equated with Cerdic.

**Carados<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Carados of the Dolorous Tower]

a knight of King Arthur

brother of Turkin

He had captured Gawain, but Lancelot killed Carados and freed his friend. As a result, his brother Turkin came to hate all the Knights of the Round Table.

**Carados of the Dolorous Tower**

(*see* Carados<sup>2</sup>)

**Caragabi** *South American*

a Choco culture hero in Colombia

It was said that he was born from Tatzizete's spittle. Having made the sun, the moon and the stars and the ancestors of the tribe, he turned some men into animals and returned to the sky. In much of his work he was opposed by Tutruica.

He is expected to return after the earth has been destroyed by fire.

**Caraheu** (*see* Carahue)

**Carahue** *European*

[Caraheu]

a king of Mauritania

He overthrew Charlemagne in the battle outside Rome but was himself unhorsed by Ogier. He challenged the young Dane to single combat and his cousin, Sadon, challenged Charlot, Charlemagne's son. Charlot arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three. Ogier and the two Saracens routed their attackers and became friends.

When Ogier was kept in prison

by the renegade Danish king, Dannemont, Carahue, in protest, surrendered himself to Charlemagne. When the Saracens signed a truce, he and Ogier were restored to their respective forces. Later, when he learned that Ogier had been imprisoned by Charlemagne, he raised an army to free him. When he arrived on the scene, Ogier had already been set free to help Charlemagne against the invading forces of Bruhier so Carahue attacked the invaders and routed them. When Guyon arrived later, the two armies united and, together with a French force under Ogier, invaded the Saracen lands.

**Caraman** *Serbian*

a greyhound owned by Banovitch

**Carana** *Buddhist*

the footprint of a Buddha

**Carancho** *South American*

a hero of the Choco Indians,

sometimes identified as a hawk

**Carannog** *British*

[Carantac(us).Carantoc.=Irish Cairneach]

a Welsh saint

He banished a huge serpent, which King Arthur had for some time tried to exterminate, when the king returned the floating altar that Carannog had lost.

In some accounts, the king had this altar made into the Round Table.

**Carantac** (*see* Carannog)

**Carantacus** (*see* Carannog)

**Carantoc** (*see* Carannog)

**Caratacus** (*see* Caractacus.Caradoc<sup>1</sup>)

**Carbad** *Irish*

father of Briccú

**Carbad Searrdha** *Irish*

the war chariot of Cuchulainn

**Carberry** *Irish*

a druid

Having been inhospitably received by Bres during his period as ruler, Carberry satirised the king so severely that his face broke out in boils and he abdicated in favour of Nuada.

**Carbonek** (*see* Castle Carbonek)

**Carbuncle<sup>1</sup>** *South American*

a monster in Paraguay

This monster was said to have a mirror on its head.

**carbuncle<sup>2</sup>**

a form of garnet

This semi-precious stone, red in colour, was said by Arabs to protect warriors in battle.

Greek lore said that the stone could protect children from drowning.

Other stories affirm its potency in protecting the wearer from plague or poison.

**Carcika** *Buddhist*  
a goddess

**Cardea** *Roman*  
[Cardo]  
a two-headed goddess of door hinges and family life

a huntress, mother of Proca by Janus  
In some versions she protects children, in others she adopts the form of a bird or animal to kill them.

She lured Janus into a cave and tried to run away but he saw her with his other face and caught her. She was given the power to repel demons and bore a son, Proca. This story is also told of the nymph Carna. Some identify her with Eurynome, others with Artemis, Carna, Carnea or Rhea.  
(*see also* Carna)

**Cardeuil** (*see* Carduel)

#### cardinal demons

demons said to rule various quarters of the world

In some cases they are called emperors, kings or princes, sometimes merely rulers, and the list of names varies from one source to another. Some names in these lists are Amaymon (east or south), Caspiel (south), Corson (south), Dimoriel (north), Egyn (north), Gaap (west), Luridan (north), Paymon (west), Uricus (east) and Zinimar (north).

Other variations are Agimon, Egin or Egin, Oriens or Orion, and Pagimon.

**Carduel** *British*  
[Cardeuil]

a castle of King Arthur: Carlisle in some accounts (*see also* Caer Leon)

**Carduino** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
son of Dondinello  
husband of Beatrice

He was sent by King Arthur to help Beatrice and her subjects, all of whom had been turned into animals by a sorcerer. Carduino killed the sorcerer, restored Beatrice to human form with a kiss and married her.

**Carell** *Irish*  
[Caireall]

father of Tuan mac Carell

**Carenn** *Irish*  
[Caire(a)nn]

the first wife of Eochaid Muigl, mother of Niall

In some accounts she was Eochaid's

concubine and was forced to do menial work for his wife, Mongfhinn.

**Caretyne**  
a monster in the form of a bull with flames coming out of its mouth

**Cari** *South American*  
a legendary Bolivian leader before the rule of the Incas

**Cariado** *British*  
a knight of King Mark's court

He was in love with Isolde and it was he who told her of Tristram's marriage to Isolde White Hands.

**Cariadwen** (*see* Ceridwen)

**Caridwen** (*see* Ceridwen)

**Cariociecus** *European*  
[=Roman Mars]  
a Spanish war-god

He was later assimilated by Mars.

**Carl of Carlisle<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a giant

a Knight of the Round Table  
He kept a bear, a boar, a bull and a lion as pets. When Gawain, Kay and Bishop Baldwin were entertained at his castle, he challenged them to throw a spear at him, sleep with his wife and cut off his head. Gawain accepted and when he decapitated Carl the giant was released from an earlier enchantment and was restored to his former size as a normal human, while his pets became ordinary household pets.

**Carl of Carlisle<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a 16th c story of Carl and Gawain

**Carle** (*see* Charlemagne)

**Carlin** *British*  
[‘old woman’]  
a name for the cailleach in Scotland

**Carloman<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
(d. 574)

son of Charles Martel

brother of Pepin the Short

**Carloman<sup>2</sup>** *European*

son of Pepin the Short

brother of Charlemagne

**Carmac** *Irish*

an ancestor of Brigit

son of Carruin

father of Cis

**Carmalide** (*see* Cameliard)

**Carman** *Irish*

a noble lady of the Fir Bolg

She was held as a prisoner when the Danaans defeated her people, as surety that her sons would never return to fight the Danaans.

**Carmanor** *Greek*

a king of Crete

**Carme** *Greek*

a Cretan woman

mother of Britomartis

She was taken as a slave and became the nurse of Scylla.

**Carmenta** *Roman*

[Carmentes.Carmentia.Carmentis]

a water-goddess, goddess of childbirth leader of the Camenae

mother of Evander by Hermes

In some accounts she is identified as Artemis Caryatis, in others there are two Carmentas known as Postverta and Prorsa.

Some say that she was an early Italian goddess of prophecy, known in some parts as Nicostrate.

**Carmentes** (*see* Carmenta)

**Carmentia** (*see* Carmenta)

**Carmentis** (*see* Carmenta)

**Carmentalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Carmenta, held in January

**Carmilban** *Baltic*

a phantom ship

The legend surrounding this mysterious vessel is similar to the story of *The Flying Dutchman*.

(*see also* Klaboterman)

**Carn Arthur** *British*

a cairn in Dyfed

It is said that the topmost stone of this cairn was thrown by King Arthur from several miles away.

**Carn Cabal** (*see* Cabal's Cairn)

**Carna** *Roman*

[Carnea]

a goddess of good health

She was originally an underworld goddess, keeper of the keys.

In some stories Carna takes the place of Cardea in her encounter with Janus.

Her festival is celebrated on 1 June.

**Carnabon** *Greek*

a king of Thrace

When he killed one of the serpents that drew the chariot of Triptolemus, Demeter intervened to replace the serpent and to place Carnabon in the heavens as the constellation Ophiuchus.

**Carnasia** (*see* Cranaea)

**Carnea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Karnea]

a festival in honour of Apollo as the ram-god, held in August/September

The name is said to derive from Karnos, an ancient god assimilated by Apollo.

**Carnea<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Carna)

**Carnedd Arthur** *British*

a cairn under which the Welsh say King Arthur lies buried

(see also Cist Arthur)

**Carneios** (see Apollo Carneios)**carnelian**

[cornelian.sardius]

red chalcedony, a semi-precious stone formerly called sardius

(1) This is said by the Arabs to prevent loose teeth and preserve the wearer from envy.

(2) In Australia it is used by the Aborigines as a charm preventing disease and to ensure good hunting.

(3) In Egypt it was worn to bring serenity and maintain dignity.

(4) The Greeks said it would bring good fortune if worn on the first day of the week.

(5) In Persia the stone was buried with the dead owner.

(6) Roman lore said that the stone could protect the state from natural disasters.

**Carnesiel**

a demon of the East

**Carnivean** (see Carnivenn)**Carnivenn**

[Carnivean]

a demon of obscenity

**Carnwennan**

[Carnwennan]

King Arthur's dagger

**Carolhaise**

a city of Cameliard

**Carolus Augustus**

Charlemagne as emperor of the Romans

**Carolus Magnus** (see Charlemagne)**Carousal, Fort of** (see Caer Feddwid)**Carousal of Aegir** (see Aegisdrekka)**carp**

a sacred fish, revered as a symbol of youth and strength

**Carpata**

one of the 9 nathas

**Carpathan Wizard**

(see Proteus)

**Carpō**

[Karpō]

a goddess of fruit and summer

one of the Horae, in some accounts

**Carpos**

(see Carpus)

**Carppe**

(see Cairbre)

**Carpus**

[Carpus.Karpōs]

a harvest-god

son of Zephyrus by Chloris

His function was to assist the fruit to ripen.

**Carras**

*British*

a brother of Recess  
brother of Claudas

**Carreau**

a demon, lack of pity personified

**Carrefour**

*West Indian*

[Carrefow.Mait'(re) Carrefour]

a Haitian god of the night

brother of Ghede

He operated at night to open the gate that allowed spirits to take possession of humans.

**Carrefow**

(see Carrefour)

**Carreg Coetan Arthur**

(see Arthur's Quoit)

**Carridwen**

(see Ceridwen)

**Carrier of Death**

*Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

**Carruin**

*Irish*

an ancestor of Brigit

father of Carmac

**Cartadaque**

*British*

an Irish chieftain

He was one of the 100 chieftains fighting for the Irish king, Cildadan, against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte.

**Carthach<sup>1</sup>**

*Irish*

husband of Sochla

father of Molua

**Carthach<sup>2</sup>**

(see Mochuda)

**Cartimandua**

*British*

a queen of the Brigantes, a northern tribe

She was said to have been pro-Roman and betrayed Caractacus to the Romans.

**cartomancy**

divination from playing cards

**Caruincho**

*South American*

a fire-god

**Caruyucha Huayallo** (see Huallallo)**Carvara**

*Hindu*

[Sarvara]

a guard at the gates of the Otherworld

**Carvilia** (see Queen of the Wastelands)**Carwennan**

(see Carnwennan)

**Caryatis**

(see Caryatides)

**Caryatid**

(see Caryatides)

**Caryatides**

*Greek*

[sing=Caryatid.Karyatis]

priestesses of Artemis Caryatis

The name is variously said to refer to the small town of Carya or to Carytas, father of the girls.

The name is also used to refer to carved columns in the form of draped female figures.

**Caryatids**

(see Caryatis)

**Carytas**

(see Caryatides)

**Casbellaun**

(see Caswallawn)

**Cascorach**

*Irish*

a Danaan minstrel

**Cash Tree**

*Chinese*

a mythical tree that produces cash and ingots of precious metal

**Casimolar**

(see Caacrinolaas)

**Casmilos**

(see Cadmilus)

**Caspiel**

a demon king of the south, one of the cardinal demons

**Cassandra<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

[Alexandra.Kassandra]

a princess of Troy, a prophetic

daughter of Priam and Hecuba

twin sister of Helenus

She had been given the gift of prophecy by Apollo but when she rejected his love he decreed that her prophecies would never be believed, even when true.

Another story says that both she and Helenus were given prophetic powers from being licked on the ears by serpents when they were young children.

She advised the Trojans not to take the wooden horse left by the Greeks into the city but as usual she was ignored.

At the fall of Troy she was raped by Ajax the Less at the altar of Athena's temple. She was given to Agamemnon as a prize of war and bore him two sons, Pelops and Teledamus. She returned with Agamemnon to Greece where she foretold bloodshed, and was ignored as usual. She was killed by Clytemnestra and her lover Aegisthus, together with Agamemnon and her children. After her death she was deified.

**Cassandra<sup>2</sup>**

(see Philonoe)

**Cassé Brisé**

*West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Cassibellaunus**

(see Cassivellaunus)

**Cassiepeia**

(see Cassiopeia)

**Cassim Baba**

(see Kassim)

**Cassiope**

(see Cassiopeia)

**Cassiopeia**

*Greek*

[Cassiepeia.Cassiope]

a goddess of night

queen of Ethiopia

wife of Cepheus

mother of Andromeda

She boasted that her daughter Andromeda was more beautiful than any goddess and was punished by a sea serpent that devoured her people. Andromeda was offered as a propitiary sacrifice, chained to a rock in the sea. She was rescued by Perseus who was



returning with the severed head of Medusa, and he turned Cassiopeia and Cepheus to stone by displaying it.

She and her husband were placed in the heavens by Poseidon.

**Cassivellaunus** *British*

[Cassibellaunus:=Welsh Caswallawn]

a king of Britain

brother of Lud and Nennius

He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, or in some stories killed the acting king, Caradoc, and usurped the throne of Britain when Bran was in Ireland rescuing his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch. He later defended the country from the invading Romans.

**Castalia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Castaly.Fons Castalius]

a spring at Delphi, sacred to Apollo and the Muses

**Castalia**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Castaly]

a nymph

daughter of Achelous

**Castaly** (*see* Castalia)

**Castalides** (*see* Muses)

**Castellors** *British*

son of Aminabad

father of Manael

In some accounts he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

**casting lots**

a form of divination by drawing at random from a set of objects

**Castle-an-Dinas** *British*

a Cornish hill-fort regarded by some as the site of Camelot

**Castle Blank** *British*

[White Castle]

the home of Bliant and Selivant

It was here that Lancelot was sheltered during his period of madness.

**Castle Bliant** *British*

the island home given to Lancelot and Elaine by her father, King Pelles

**Castle Carbonek** *British*

[Caer Pedryvan.Cambenoit.Corbenic.

Corbin.Corby.Grail Castle]

the home of King Pelles

This castle, said to be invisible to sinners, was built by Evelake and Josephus when they came to Britain bringing the Holy Grail, which was then housed in the castle.

In some stories Carbonek was in France, in others the castle was in England but called Corbin or Corby. It was here that Lancelot was accorded a sight of the Holy Grail but was struck down and lay unconscious for

many days.

**Castle Carcelois**

(*see* Castle Carteloise)

**Castle Carteloise** *British*

[Castle Carcelois]

a castle in Scotland

Here a lady lay ill with a sickness that could be cured only by the blood of a virgin. Galahad and his companions on the Grail quest arrived there with Percival's sister who died as a result of giving blood to save the lady.

**Castle Case** *British*

the castle in which Lancelot was

tricked into sleeping with Elaine in

the belief that he was sharing

Guinevere's bed

**Castle Chariot**

(*see* Chateau de la Charette)

**Castle Damelioc** (*see* Castle Dore)

**Castle Dangerous** *British*

the home of the lady Lyonesse

**Castle Dore** *British*

[Castle Damelioc]

the home of King Mark of Cornwall

**Castle Dunostre** *British*

the castle in which the Shield

Beautiful was held

In European stories this was the home of the giant Angoulaffre who was killed by Huon.

**Castle Eden** *British*

a village in county Durham

It is said that this was once the site of one of King Arthur's residences and was later haunted by his knights in the form of hens.

**Castle Key** *British*

an earthen fortification in Shropshire

said to have been constructed by Kay

**Castle Lidel** *British*

the castle where Fergus first

met Galiene

**Castle Muter** *Norse*

the home of Nitger

Dietrich was imprisoned in this castle until he was rescued by forces led by Hildebrand.

**Castle Nigamous** *British*

the home of the sorceress Hellawes

**Castle of Aranrhod** *British*

purgatory, in Welsh lore

The high-born awaited resurrection in the castle while the rest of the dead wandered through its cheerless grounds.

**Castle of Gort** *British*

a castle to which Percival went in his

search for Galahad during the quest

for the Holy Grail

**Castle of Hutton** *British*

the home of Bercilak, the Green Knight

**Castle of Light**<sup>1</sup> *African*

[Kursuri ya Nuru]

an Eastern paradise reached only by the righteous carried in a ship with a devout captain

In one story, Habbat-ar-Rumani, who was blind, found seven doves, one of which also was blind. Another dove found a magic herb that restored their sight and they all lived together in the Castle of Light.

**Castle of Light**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*

[Koh-i-Noor.Mountain of Light]

the site where the devout may reach the divine presence

**Castle of Light**<sup>3</sup> (*see* Palace of Light)

**Castle of Maidens** *British*

[Castle of Mount Agned.Castle

of Virgins]

a castle of Duke Lianour

Seven brothers killed the duke and took over the castle. To frustrate a prophecy that a maiden would cause their downfall, they took prisoner every woman who came near the castle. Galahad routed the brothers and freed the maidens.

In some accounts it was originally known as the Castle of Mount Agned and was founded by Ebracus. Others say that it was one of the homes of Morgan le Fay.

**Castle of Mount Agned** *British*

in some accounts the original name of the Castle of Maidens

**Castle of Oblivion** *European*

a castle in which Rogero and other knights were imprisoned

Travellers reaching the bridge near the castle were offered a drink by a damsel. The drink rendered them bereft of memory.

**Castle of Oeth and Anoeth** *British*

a prison in the underworld from

which Goreu rescued King

Arthur who had been imprisoned

by Manawyddan

**Castle of Pendragon** *British*

a prison from which Goreu rescued

King Arthur

**Castle of Perfect Ones**

(*see* Caer Vedwyd)

**Castle of Pesme Aventure** *British*

a castle controlled by two demons

The demons kept captive some 300 women, forcing them to weave cloth, until Owain arrived on the scene, killed the demons and freed their captives.

**Castle of Revelty** (*see* Caer Vedwyd)

**Castle of Riches** (*see* Caer Golud)

**Castle of Shelving Side**

(see Caer Ochrem)

**Castle of the Rock**

*British*

the home of the Lady of the Rock Edward and Hugh had seized all the lady's property except this castle and would have taken that also had not Ewain intervened, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to restore all her property.

**Castle of Tubele**

*British*

the site of the fight between Bors and his brother Lionel

**Castle of Virgins**

(see Castle of Maidens)

**Castle of Wonders**

*British*

[Chastel Marte.Fortress of Marvels] a version of Caer Feddwid, in Welsh lore the home of Peredur's uncle It was here that Peredur saw the Holy Grail. It is the equivalent of the Fortress of Marvels in the story of Percival.

**Castle of Ysbidinongl**

*British*

in Welsh lore, the home of a black man He was laying waste to the adjoining countryside and was killed by Peredur.

**Castle-on-High**

(see Caer Vandwy)

**Castle Perilous**

(see Caer Feddwid)

**Castle Rougemont**

*British*

the home of Talac  
**Castle Rushden** *British*  
[Castle Rushen] a site on the Isle of Man where the giants killed by Merlin are said to be buried

**Castle Rushen**

(see Castle Rushden)

**Castle Terribil**

*British*

[Dunheved Castle] in Arthurian lore, a grim castle besieged by Royns In other accounts this was the castle in which Uther besieged Gorlois when he invaded Cornwall to seduce Igraine.

**Castor<sup>1</sup>**

*British*

a knight at the court of King Pelles a nephew of Pelles

**Castor<sup>2</sup>**

*Greek*

[Kastor:=Polynesian Pipiri] patron of bards and sailors son of Leda by Zeus or Tyndareus brother of Helen and Polydeuces father of Anogon by Hilaeria Zeus visited Leda in the form of a swan and there are various versions of the parentage of her children, of whom Castor was one and the twin of Polydeuces.

He was a member of the party

hunting the Calydonian boar, sailed with the Argonauts and taught Heracles fencing and tactics.

When his sister Helen was abducted by Peirithous and Theseus, he and his brother raised an army to invade Aphidnae where she was kept and recovered her.

In a dispute over some stolen cattle or as the result of the abduction of Phoebe and Hilaeria by Castor and his brother, he was waiting in ambush in a hollow tree when he was killed by a spear thrown by Idas. After his death, he and Polydeuces spent alternate periods on Olympus and in Hades so that they could always be together.

He was deified by Zeus and set in the heavens with Polydeuces as the Twins, Castor and Pollux.

**Castores**

*Roman*

the Roman name for the Dioscuri

**Castris**

*British*

a king of Wales His first wife, Herseloyde, later married Gahmuret and, in some accounts, bore Percival.

**Castur**

*Italian*

the Etruscan version of Castor brother of Pultuce

Castor and Pollux later merged with the Tindaridae.

**Casujoiah**

an angel, ruler of the sign Capricorn

**Caswallan**

(see Caswallawn)

**Caswallawn**

*British*

[Casbellaun.Caswallan.Caswallon] the Welsh name for Cassivellaunus son of Beli brother of Llefelys, Lludd and Nynian husband of Fflur

He is said to have conquered Britain while Bran was away in Ireland.

**Caswallon**

(see Caswallawn)

**cat<sup>1</sup>**

a small domesticated feline featured

in many mythologies (1) In China (where it is called mae) the cat is said to ward off evil spirits.

(2) In Egypt the cat was sacred to Bast (a cat-goddess) and to Isis. Anybody who killed a cat was condemned to death.

(3) In Europe a black cat is regarded as the familiar of witches and the Devil and was revered by the 13th c Stadinghien heretics. One story says that a cat can suck the breath from a sleeping child, causing it to die.

(4) In France the cat is regarded as a corn spirit.

(5) Hindu stories have the cat as the steed ridden by the goddess Shastri.

(6) The Japanese regard the cat as an animal with supernatural powers that can control the dead.

(7) The Malaysians say that an evil spirit, which can take possession of humans, lives in the cat.

(8) In Norse mythology, the cat is regarded as a form of the Midgard Serpent, Iormungandr.

**Cat<sup>2</sup>**

*Scottish*

a Pictish ruler son of Cruithne When Cruithne divided Scotland between his seven children, Cat was given Caithness.

**Cat Anna**

(see Black Annis)

**Cat-eye**

(see Gwiawn)

**Cat of Losanne**

*British*

a demon cat killed by King Arthur

**Cataclothes**

*Greek*

spinners of fate (see also Moirae)

**Catair Curoi**

(see Teamhair Luachra)

**Catamitus**

*Roman*

the Latin name for Ganymede

**Catcitempulz**

*South American*

a sacred mountain of the Aztecs It was here that Xipe Totec called on the people to repent.

**Catequil**

*South American*

an Inca thunder-god It was said that this god could turn himself into a bolt of lightning and, by entering a woman as she made love to her husband, engender twins.

**catfish**

*Japanese*

a huge fish said to cause earthquakes

**Cath Fionntra**

*Irish*

[Cath Fionntraga] the story of the Battle of Fionn's Strand

**Cath Fionntraga**

(see Cath Fionntra)

**Cath Almaine**

*Irish*

a 10th c story of the battle in which Fergal mac Maolduin was killed

**Cath Godeu**

(see Battle of Godeu)

**Cath Maighe Lena**

(see Battle of Moylena)

**Cath Maighe Lena**

*Irish*

a 13th c tale of the exploits of Eoghan Mor and the Battle of Moylena

**Cath Maighe Tuired**

*Irish*

an 11th c story of the Battles of Moytura (see Palug's Cat)

- Cath Sith** *Irish*  
[=Scottish Cait Sith]  
a fairy cat
- Catha** *Italian*  
an Etruscan sun deity
- Cathair Chon Roi**  
(*see* Teamhair Luachra)
- Cathair Mor** (*see* Cathaoir Mor)
- Cathal** *Irish*  
son of Rogallach and Muireann  
In the story that says that his father was killed by Maolbhrighde, it was Cathal who slew his father's killer.
- Cathal mac Aodha** *Irish*  
a king of Munster  
In some accounts it was he, rather than Cathal mac Fionghuine, who married Mor Mumhan.
- Cathal mac Fionghuine** *Irish*  
a king of Ulster  
husband of Mor Mumhan, some say  
He was in love with Liogach who often sent him apples and sweets. Her brother had a spell put on these gifts with the result that he was possessed by the Hunger-beast, which caused him to have an insatiable appetite, until it was tricked into leaving by the scholar Anera.
- Cathaoir Mor** *Irish*  
[Cathair Mor]  
a king of Leinster  
father of Criomhthán Cas  
In some accounts he was, for some time, king of all Ireland. He was killed by Luaighne at the Battle of Magh Agha between the forces of Cathaoir and those of Conn Ceadchathach.
- Catharsius** *Greek*  
a name of Apollo in his role as 'purifier'
- Cathba** (*see* Cathbad)
- Cathbad** *Irish*  
[Cathba.Cathbhadh]  
a warrior druid  
husband of Maga  
father of Dectera, Elva and Finchoom  
He was said to have killed the twelve tutors of Nessa, wife of Fachtna, and later saw her bathing in a pool. He had an affair with her, fathering a son, Conor mac Nessa, to whom he later acted as personal druid.  
In some accounts he told the king some news which so angered him that the brainball lodged in his forehead exploded and killed him.  
He was said also to have foretold the troubles of Deirdre and the fame of Cuchulainn to whom he was a tutor.
- Cathbhadh** (*see* Cathbad)
- Cathead** (*see* Cairbre Caitcheann)
- Cathena** *North American*  
[Old Woman of the West.Quakuinahaba]  
a virgin mother-goddess of the Mojave  
sister of Ku-yu
- Catherine** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit  
This spirit is said to be derived from St Catherine.
- Cathlionn** (*see* Ceithlenn)
- Cathluan** *Irish*  
a king of the Picts  
He was driven from Ireland by Eremon and took over Scotland.
- Cathubodba** (*see* Cathubodua)
- Cathubodua** *Celtic*  
[Cathubodba.Cauth Bodua:=Irish Badb]  
a war-goddess in Gaul: war fury
- Catigern** *British*  
son of Vortigern
- Catoplebas** *African*  
an Abyssinian monster  
Any person who looks into the eyes of this sluggish beast falls dead on the spot.
- catoptromancy**  
divination by mirrors
- Catreus** *Greek*  
a king of Crete  
son of Minos and Pasiphae  
father of Aerope, Altha(e)menes, Apemosyne and Clymene  
Hoping to forestall the prophecy that one of his children would cause his death, he sold two of his daughters as slaves, but Nauplius, who was charged with selling them, gave Aerope to Atreus and married Clymene himself.  
His other daughter, Apemosyne, and his son, Athamenes, went to Rhodes. When in old age he tried to find his son, the Rhodians mistook his ship for a pirate vessel and Althamenes unwittingly killed his father.
- cat's eye**  
a semi-precious stone  
This stone is said to give protection from the evil eye.
- Cattle Raid of Cooley** *Irish*  
[Cuailnge.Quelgny]  
the invasion of Ulster by Ailill and Maev to capture the Brown Bull of Cooley (*see also* Brown Bull)
- Caturmaharajas** (*see* Four Kings)
- Caturmasya** *Hindu*  
a festival held to mark the start of the 3 seasons
- Caturmurti** *Hindu*  
a form of Vishnu with 4 faces  
a combination of Vishnu with Brahma, Shiva and Surya
- Catwallaun** (*see* Cadwallon)
- Catwampus**  
a mythical animal
- Caucac<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
a Mayan god  
one of the 4 Bacabs  
He supports the southern corner of the world (red). (*see also* Hozanek)
- Caucac<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
the nineteenth of the 20 ages of man, in Mayan lore  
This is the time when man's divine nature appears. (*see also* Nine Cauac)
- Caucasus** *Greek*  
a sacred mountain  
It was here that Prometheus was chained and repeatedly attacked by an eagle.
- Cauda Draconis** (*see* Chi-tu)
- Cauga** (*see* Erem Cauca)
- Caulang** *British*  
a giant  
This man, said to have been fifteen feet tall, was killed by King Arthur in the battle with the forces of Royns.
- Cauld-lad**  
a spirit that moves household items such as furniture, during the night
- Cauldron of Dagda** (*see* Undry)
- Cauldron of Inspiration** (*see* Amen)
- Cauldron of Rebirth** *British*  
the magic cauldron given by Bran to Matholwch  
This vessel restored slain warriors to life but left them without speech.
- Caurus** *Greek*  
son of Miletus and Cyanea  
twin brother of Byblis  
He left home when he discovered that his sister had fallen in love with him. She searched the land for him but, failing to find him, was turned into a spring by the nymphs of Caria.
- Cauri** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess  
one of 8 gauris
- Caurus** (*see* Corus)
- Causub**  
a demon of snake charming
- Caut** *Persian*  
[Cautes]  
a torch bearer  
He and Cautopat represent the rising and setting sun.
- Cautes** (*see* Caut)
- Cauth Bodua** (*see* Cathubodua)
- Cautha** *Italian*  
[Cath.Usil]  
an Etruscan sun-god

**Cautopat** *Persian*

[Cautopathes]

He and Caut represent the rising and setting sun.

**Cautopathes** (*see* Cautopat)**Cavall** *British*

in some accounts a horse of

King Arthur (*see also* Cabal)

**Cave of Cruachan** *Irish*

[Cruachan.Gate of Hell]

an entrance to the Otherworld

A bird with three heads lived in this cave and ravaged Ireland until it was killed by Amergin. He and his men also killed the red birds that lived here, birds which had also ravaged the country.

**Cave of Refuge** (*see* Pacari)**Cavern of Seven Chambers**(*see* Chicomoztoc)**Cavershall** *British*

a Staffordshire castle, one of the places said to have been the site of King Arthur's court

**Cavillaca** (*see* Cavillea)**Cavillea** *South American*

[Cavillaca]

a beautiful maiden

She rejected the love of the god Coniraya who magically produced a son by her when she ate the fruit of a tree that sprouted in the god's footsteps. In some accounts she is described as a goddess. She and her son were changed into rocks.

**Caw** *British*

[Caw of Caledonia.Kaw]

father of Cywyllog, Gildas and Hueil

In one story of the quest of Culhwch for the hand of Olwen, Caw secured a tusk of Trwch Trwyth and used it to shave Ysbaddaden. In other accounts Trwch Trwyth was not killed but escaped into the sea, and it was the tusk of Ysgithyrwn, got by Cadw, that was used to shave the giant.

In some accounts he is regarded as a saint.

**Cawder** (*see* Cador<sup>2</sup>)**Cay<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

a Mayan prince

son of Kan

brother of Aac, Coh, Moo and Niete

**Cay<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

a Mayan high priest

**Caym**

a ruler of hell

He is depicted as something of a dandy with the head and wings of a black-bird.

**C'balu** (*see* Gwalu)**CC**

light deities, celestial twins

**Ccoa** *South American*

in the lore of the Quecha, a fearsome cat, servant of the aukis

This beast is envisaged as a grey cat with a striped body and a large head. Its eyes are said to glow and hail shoots from its ears. Some say that it controls hail and thunder and uses this power to ruin crops and even to kill human beings.

**Ce** *Scottish*

a Pict

son of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided the kingdom between his seven children, Ce was given Marn and Buchan.

**Ce Acatl** *Central American*

[Ce Actl Topiltzin.Quetzalcoat]

a creator-god of the Aztec

son of Mixcoatl and Chimalmatl

When his father was murdered, he fled for his life. He later came back, killed his father's murderers and adopted the name of Quetzalcoatl, the god to whom he became high priest.

**Ce Actl Topiltzin** (*see* Ce Acatl)**Ceacinus** *Greek*

a god of the river of that name

father of Euthymus

**Ceact** *Irish*

a goddess of healing

**Ceadach** *Irish*

a prince who joined the Fianna

He fought with Dubh when a girl they both wanted chose Ceadach; they both died in the fight. The girl copied the action of birds she had seen revive a dead companion and restored Ceadach to life. (*see also* Ceatach)

**Ceallach** (*see* Cellach)**Cealtchair** (*see* Celtchair)**Ceannai Fionn** *Irish*

a sailor

He sailed with Cluasach, hoping to find the end of the sea but lost his friend when Cluasach entered an underworld realm while trying to free the anchor from the sea bed.

**Cearas** *Irish*

[Crom-Eocha.R(u)ad]

a fire-god

**Cearball O Dalaigh** *Irish*

a poet

While he was tending his master's cattle, a bull from heaven mated with one of the herd and the milk from this cow gave Cearball magical powers.

In Scotland he fell in love with Fearbhlaid. When her father, the king,

put him in prison, she helped him to escape. Her father later arranged for her to be told that Cearball was dead, and she died of grief. When Cearball learned this, he too died.

A similar story is told about Cearball and Eleanor, who eloped with him. Some say they went overseas and when Cearball was killed in an accident Eleanor died of a broken heart.

**Cearmaid** *Irish*

a son of the Dagda, in some accounts

He was killed by Lugh when he attempted to seduce Lugh's wife. His father put his body in a boat and set off to find some means of restoring him to life. He met three men who had a magic club and borrowed it. He killed all three with one end of the club and restored his son to life with the other.

In some versions the three sons of Cearmaid avenged their father by killing Lugh.

**Cearnait** *Irish*

daughter of a Pictish king

When she was captured in a raid on Scotland and brought to Ireland, Cormac mac Airt fell in love with her and made her his mistress.

**Ccartan** *Irish*

a smith

He refused passage in his boat to Ailill Fionn who was under attack by Fergus mac Aoth so Ailill killed him with a slingshot to the head.

In an alternative story, in which Donall Dualbhui takes the place of Ailill, Ccartan was a giant and drowned when Donall's slingshot holed his boat.

**ceasg** *British*

in Scottish lore, a mermaid who will grant 3 wishes

**Ceat** *Irish*

son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons, all known as Maine.

**Ceat mac Maghach** (*see* Cet)**Ceatach** *Irish*

a warrior

The maiden he had seized disappeared and he found himself fighting with her three brothers against enemies who were mysteriously restored to life each night; then against a king and finally against a huge cat. This beast killed Ceatach but was killed in the fight, whereupon the maiden reappeared and restored Ceatach to life with the same magic potion that had restored his



earlier foes. (*see also* Ceadach)

**Cebha** *Irish*

[Keva]

daughter of Finn mac Cool  
wife of Goll mac Morna

She was given to Goll when he killed the sorceress, Irnan.

**Cebren** *Greek*

a river-god of Troy  
father of Oenone

**Cebriones** *Greek*

the charioteer for Hector  
an illegitimate son of Priam

He was killed by Patroclus at the siege of Troy.

**Cecrops<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Kecrops.Kekrops]

the first (or second) king of Athens  
a serpent king in the form of a  
man-dragon

son of Hephaestus and Gaia, some say  
husband of Aglauros  
father of Aglauros, Erysichthon, Herse  
and Pandrosos

He is said to have introduced marriage, burial of the dead and writing. (*see also* Cecrops<sup>2</sup>)

**Cecrops<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Kecrops.Kekrops]

a king of Athens  
son of Erechtheus and Praxithea  
brother of Creusa, Orithyia and Procris  
husband of Metiadusa  
father of Pandion

He was expelled by Pandorus and Metion when Xuthus chose him to succeed Erechtheus as king.

In some accounts, there was only one king of this name.

**Cedalion** *Greek*

[Kedalion]

a workman under Hephaestus

He was given to the blind Orion as guide to the home of Helios, where Orion was cured of his blindness.

**Cedar of the End** *African*

[Tree of the End:=Muslim Sidral al-Muntaha]

in the lore of the Swahili, a tree  
created by god

Each leaf of the tree, each of which is large enough for an angel to kneel on, is an individual's life bearing his name. When a leaf falls to the ground, the angel of death finds the owner and informs him that his time is up.

**ceffyn dwr** *British*

the Welsh version of the water horse

**Cei** (*see* Kai.Kay)

**Ceirim** (*see* Se-irrim)

**Ceithearn** (*see* Cethern)

**Ceithearnach** *Irish*

a man from the Otherworld

He dressed in striped trousers and appeared and disappeared at will. In one story he mended the broken leg of a noble on his promise to give up his churlish ways. In another, he performed a sort of Indian rope-trick in which he made a hare, a dog, a boy and a girl climb into the clouds on a silken thread. When they descended, the magician cut off the boy's head and replaced it facing to the rear, but later put it back in its proper position.

In some accounts, he is regarded as a manifestation of Manannan.

**Ceithern** (*see* Cethern)

**Ceitherne** (*see* Cethern)

**Ceithinn** (*see* Cethe)

**Ceithleann** (*see* Ceithleann)

**Ceithleann** *Irish*

[Ceithleann.Cathlionn]

wife of Balor

mother of Ethlinn and Bres

She met the Dagda in single combat during the second Battle of Moytura and inflicted a wound from which he died many years later.

**Celaene** (*see* Calaeno)

**Celaeno<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Calaene.Celeno.'dark'.Kelaino]

a nymph, one of the Pleiades

In some accounts she was the mother of Lycus and Nycteus by Poseidon.

**Celaeno<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Calaene.Celeno.'dark'.Kelaino]

one of the Harpies

**Celamon** *British*

[Celemon.Kelemon]

daughter of Kay

sister of Garanwy and Gronosis

**Celemon** (*see* Celamon)

**Celeno** (*see* Celaeno)

**Celer** *Roman*

a lieutenant of Romulus

In some accounts it was Celer, not Romulus, who killed Remus for jumping over the wall of the new city.

**celery** *Greek*

the victor's crown at the Nemean  
games

**celestial**

one living in heaven

**Celestial Archer** (*see* I<sup>+</sup>)

**Celestial Bird** (*see* T'ien-ju)

**Celestial Bravery** (*see* T'ien-ying)

**Celestial Buddhas** (*see* Dhyani-buddhas)

**Celestial Charger** (*see* Ma-wang)

**Celestial City**

a name for heaven in Bunyan's

*Pilgrim's Progress*

**Celestial Cow** (*see* Mehet-Weret)

**Celestial Cowherd** (*see* Ch'ien Niu)

**Celestial Creature** (*see* T'ien-ch'in)

**Celestial Deities** (*see* Adityas)

**Celestial Dog** (*see* Heavenly Dog Star)

**Celestial Dragon** *Japanese*

one of the 4 Dragon Kings who

guards the mansions of the gods

**Celestial Eagle** (*see* Garuda (Putih))

**Celestial Emperor** (*see* Shang Ti)

**Celestial Feather Robe**  
(*see* Feather Robe)

**Celestial Fox** *Chinese*

a fox that reaches the age of

1,000 years

When a fox reaches the age of 1,000 years, it is admitted to heaven as the Celestial Fox, which has nine tails and serves as transport for spirits.

**Celestial Hawk** *East Indian*

a huge primordial bird

In the lore of the Dayaks this bird was created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

**Celestial Heart** (*see* T'ien-hsin)

**Celestial Minor** (*see* T'ien-ch'ung)

**Celestial Official** (*see* T'ien-jen)

**Celestial Pillar** (*see* T'ien-chu<sup>1</sup>)

**Celestial Prince** (*see* Liu)

**Celestial Sail** (*see* T'ien-p'eng)

**Celestial Stag**

in China and Japan, the sun, regarded  
as a dragon

**Celestial Support** (*see* T'ien-fu)

**Celestial Twins**

opposing forces of good and evil, light  
and darkness, etc.

These forces are often personified in the form of twins such as Castor and Pollux.

**Celeus** *Greek*

[Keleos]

king of Eleusis

first priest of Demeter at Eleusis

husband of Metaneira

father of Abas, Demophoön, Eubuleus,

Eumolpus, lambe and Triptolemus

He employed, an old woman, Deo, as wet nurse to Demophoön, who turned out to be Demeter in disguise. She taught Celeus the Eleusinian mysteries.

**Celia** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from

St Celia

**Celidoine** *British*

[Celydoine]

son of Nascien

He is said to have been an ancestor of Galahad.

**Celidon Wood** (*see* Caledon Wood)



## Cell-y-Dewiniaid

(see Grove of Magicians)

**Cellach<sup>1</sup>***Irish*

[Ceallach]

a bishop

king of Connaught

son of Eoghan Beal

brother of Muireadhach

He was a monk at the time of his father's death but left the monastery to assume the kingship. He was deposed by Guaire and eventually fled to an island with four young monks. Guaire bribed the young clerics to kill Ceallach, and when Muireadhach came to visit him he found his brother's corpse.

**Cellach<sup>2</sup>***Irish*

[Ceallach]

son of Cormac mac Airt

He was killed by Angus, chief of the Desi sept, for abducting a girl of that clan.

**Cellach<sup>3</sup>***Irish*

[Ceallach]

son of Maol Cobha

He was present at the Battle of Magh Rath and killed Conan Rod who had joined forces with Congall Caoch.

**Celliwig***British*

[Celliwith]

in some Welsh accounts, the site of

King Arthur's court

**Celliwith**

(see Celliwig)

**Celmis***Greek*

one of the Dactyls, in some accounts

**Celtchair***Irish*

[Cealtchair.Celtchar.Keltcha(i)r]

a hero of Ulster

one of the champions of the Red Branch

son of Uthechair

husband of Brigh

father of Niam

In a battle with Connaught, a spear thrown by Cet pierced his leg and his testicles, leaving him impotent.

As punishment for killing Blai, who had slept with Celtchair's wife, he was required to rid the country of three scourges.

The first was a warrior from Munster whose tough skin defied any attempt to kill him with a sword. Celtchair's daughter, Niam, seduced this man, Conganachas, who revealed to her the secret of how he could be killed. Celtchair waited until he was asleep and then killed him by driving nails into his feet and legs.

The second task involved killing the

wild dog, known as the Brown Mouse, which he did by thrusting his hand down the animal's throat and tearing its heart out. Three whelps of this animal were taken by Mac Da Tho, Culann and Celtchair. The last of these, called Daolchu, started to ravage the country in Celtchair's absence and his master killed him with a spear thrust, so completing his three tasks. Celtchair was himself killed when a drop of the dog's poisonous blood touched his flesh.

**Celtchar**

(see Celtchair)

**Celtina***Celtic*

mother of Celtus by Hercules

**Celtus***Celtic*

son of Hercules by Celtina

He is regarded as the progenitor of the Celts.

**Celydoine**

(see Celidoine)

**Celyddon**

(see Caledon Wood)

**Cemanahuac***Central American*

in the lore of the Aztecs, the newly-formed earth

In this version the earth was said to have been made from the body of the sea monster Cipactli

**cemis**

(see zemis)

**cempohualli***Central American*

a 20-day period in the Aztec calendar

**Cenchos***Irish*

a Fomoir warrior

**Cenchreis***Greek*

wife of Cinyras, some say

**Ceneu***British*

an ancestor of Merlin

son of Coel Godebog

father of Mor

**Cenferchyn***British*

[Kenverchyn]

in Welsh lore, the warrior who gave

Owain 300 ravens that ensured

victory whenever he was in battle

**Cenkalaniammal***Indian*

a Tamil goddess of the rice fields

**Cenn Cruiach***Irish*

[Blood Crescent.Crom Cruach.Cromm

Cru(i)ach.Lord of the Mound]

a deity to whom first born children

were sacrificed

He was later known as Cromm Cruiach and his image, made of gold and silver, was worshipped by the Milesians. It was overcome by St Patrick and sank into the earth.

(see Cenn Dubh)

**Cenn Dubh***Irish*

[Crom(m) Dub(h)]

a man who gave a bullock to

St Patrick

He was converted to Christianity when the saint proved that the note of thanks he had sent for the gift of the bullock weighed more than the animal itself.

In some accounts he was said to have introduced night and day and the seasons of the year. Some say he was the same as Cenn Cruiach.

**Cenn Finn***Irish*

a harper

He accompanied Eber Finn when he took the southern half of the country.

**cenote***Central American*

a sacred well

**Centaur<sup>1</sup>***Greek*

[Hippocentaur.Kentaur(os):plur=Kentauroi]

part man, part horse

These beings were fathered by Ixion on Nephele or by his son, Centaurus, on the Magnesians mares or, some say, on Ino or Nephele. Others say that they arose from the sperm spilled by Zeus lusting for Aphrodite.

They were permanently in conflict with the Lapiths, who were known as horse tamers, after the incident when Eurytion tried to rape Hippodamia at her wedding to Peirithous.

They are sometimes depicted pulling the chariot of Dionysus.

**Centaur<sup>2</sup>**

(see Sagittarius)

**centauro-triton**

[ichthyocentaur.ichthyotaurus]

a triton with the forelegs and hoofs of a horse as well as the usual human body and fish's tail

**Centauromachy***Greek*

the long-running war between the Centaurs and the Lapiths

**Centaurus***Greek*

son of Ixion or Apollo and Nephele

brother of Lapithus

It was he who fathered the Centaurs on the Magnesians mares or Ino or Nephele. Some say that Ixion was the father by Nephele.

**Centeocihuatl***Central American*

an Aztec maize-goddess

**Centéotl**

(see Cinteotl)

**Centimani**

(see Hundred-handed Ones)

**Central Land of the Reed Plains**

(see Idzumo)

**Central Yellow Old Ruler**

(see Chung-yang)

**Centzon Huitznahua***Central American*

[Centzonhuitznahua.Four Hundred

Southerners]

the 400 children of Coatlicue besides

Coyolxauhqui and Huitzilopochtli  
Coyolxauhqui and the 100 sons  
planned to kill their mother, but  
Huitzilopochtli was born fully armed,  
killed his sister and some of his  
brothers and routed the remainder.

**Centzon Mixixcoa** *Central American*  
400 Aztec sky-gods

In some accounts these deities are  
equated with the Centzon Huitznahua.

**Centzon Totochtin** *Central American*  
[Four Hundred Rabbits]

a group of Aztec gods of intoxication  
The gods of intoxication were  
worshipped as rabbits, the number of  
which indicated the degree of  
drunkenness. Complete drunkenness  
was represented by 400 rabbits.

Some of these pulque gods were  
Cohuatzincaatl, Ome Tochtli, Papaztac,  
Patecatl, Quatlapanqui, Teatlahuiani,  
Tepoxtecatl and Tequehmecauiana.

They were depicted with faces  
painted in red and black, wearing the  
yaca-metztl, a crescent-shaped nose  
ornament, long earrings and carrying  
a shield.

**Centzonhuitznaua**  
(*see Centzon Huitznahua*)

**ceo side** *Irish*  
a mist caused by the fairies to lead  
people astray

**ceol side** *Irish*  
fairy music that lures people to  
the Otherworld

**Ceos** (*see Coeus*)

**Cephalonia**

[The Lost Island]  
a mysterious island that could be  
found only by chance even by those  
who had once been there

**Cephalus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Attic Boy.Kephalos]  
son of Deion and Diomedes  
brother of Actor, Aenetus, Asterpeia  
and Phylacus  
husband of Clymene and Procris  
father of Iphichus by Clymene, some say  
He was carried away by Eos but  
remained faithful to his wife Procris.  
When he was returned to her, he  
accidentally killed her in a hunting  
accident with the unerring spear she  
had given him when they were  
married. Some say that the spear (and  
a dog) had been given to Procris by  
Minos or Artemis.

The dog was Laelaps, which never  
failed to catch any animal it chased.  
Cephalus allowed Amphitryon to use  
the dog in the hunt for the Cadmeian

Vixen, and helped him in his fight with  
the Taphians.

An alternative story says that  
Procris left him and went to Crete  
where Minos seduced her. She cured  
him of an infection brought on by  
Pasiphae. When she returned home,  
she brought the unerring spear given  
to her by Minos.

After the death of Procris, Cephalus  
went to Caphallenia and married  
Clymene who bore him a son,  
Iphichus. Others say that Iphichus was  
her son by Phylacus.

**Cephalus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Hermes and Herse  
father of Phaeton by Eos, some say  
In some versions he is confused with  
Cephalus, son of Deion and Diomedes.

**Cepheus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Kephous]  
king of Ethiopia  
son of Belus and Anchinoo  
brother of Phineus  
husband of Cassiopeia  
father of Andromeda

He chained his daughter to a rock in  
the sea to propitiate the sea monster  
that was devouring his people and  
avenging an insult to the gods when  
his wife boasted that Andromeda was  
more beautiful than any goddess.  
When a fight ensued over the hand of  
Andromeda, Perseus, who had rescued  
her, produced the head of the Medusa  
and turned Cepheus and the others  
present into stone.

He and his wife were placed in the  
heavens by Poseidon.

**Cepheus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Kepheus]  
king of Tegea  
son of Aleus and Neaera  
brother of Amphidamos, Auge  
and Lycurgus  
father of Echemus and Sterope

He was one of the Argonauts and also  
a member of the party hunting the  
Calydonian boar.

He helped Heracles in the fight in  
which they killed Hippocoon and his  
twelve sons, but Cepheus and  
seventeen of his twenty sons died in the  
battle.

**Cephissus** (*see Cephisus*)

**Cephisus** *Greek*

[Cephissus.Kephisos]  
a river-god in Delphi  
father of Narcissus by Leirioppe

**Ceralia** (*see Cerealia*)

**Cerastes**<sup>1</sup> *Central America*

a sacred snake, the horned viper

**Cerastes**<sup>2</sup> *Egyptian*

a sacred snake, the horned viper

**Cerastes**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Kerastes]  
a name for Zeus as a horned deity

**Ceraunos** (*see Cernunnos*)

**ceraunoscropy**

divination from the sound of thunder

**Cerberus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Cerebus.Kerberos.Kereberus]  
the dog guarding the gates to Hades  
offspring of Typhon and Echidna

This monster, which had three heads  
(lion, lynx and sow) and the tail of a  
dragon, dripped saliva from its jaws  
and where this fell to the ground the  
poisonous aconite grew. Earlier  
stories give him as many as fifty or a  
hundred heads.

The dead were given a honey  
cake to give to Cerberus when they  
arrived at the gates of Hades to ensure  
that they were allowed to enter  
unmolested.

Hercules captured the monster and  
carried it back to Mycenae as his  
twelfth and final Labour. It was later  
returned to Hades.

**Cerberus**<sup>2</sup> (*see Naberius*)

**Cercaphus** *Greek*

son of Helius and Rhode

Some say that he was the father, rather  
than the brother, of Camirus, Italysus  
and Lindus.

**Cercios** *Greek*

[Kerkios]  
a charioteer for Castor and Polydeuces

**Cercopes** *Greek*

[Kerkopes]  
sons of Oceanus by Theia  
The twin gnomes Acmon and Passalus  
who stole weapons from Hercules and  
were changed into monkeys (or stone)  
by Zeus.

In some accounts a race of gnomes.

**Cercyon** *Greek*

[Kerkuon]  
a king of Eleusis  
son of Hephaestus or Poseidon  
son of Agamedes, some say  
father of Alope

His daughter bore a son, Hippothous,  
by Poseidon, and he abandoned the  
child, who was found by shepherds who  
brought it to Cercyon. He then killed  
his daughter and abandoned the child  
once again, only for her to be found and  
reared by the same shepherds.

He specialised in killing travellers  
by crushing them in a bear-hug.

When he tried it on Theseus he was lifted and smashed to the ground and instantly killed.

**Cerdic** *British*

[Carados]

a Saxon leader fighting against King Arthur

father of Cynric

Some say he was one of the British kings who rebelled against Arthur, others that he was the son of the king. In some accounts he was equated with King Carados.

**Cerdo** *Greek*

wife of Phoroneus

**Cerealia** *Roman*

[Ceralia]

a festival in honour of Ceres held on 19 April (see also Ludi Cerialis)

**Cerebus** (see Cerberus.Naberius)

**Ceres** *Roman*

[=Greek Demeter]

goddess of agriculture and corn

daughter of Saturn and Ops

a consort of Jupiter

mother of Proserpina

**Ceres Africana** *African*

[Ceres Punica]

a goddess of agriculture in

North Africa

**Ceres Punica** (see Ceres Africana)

**Ceridwen** *British*

[Cari(a)dwen.Carridwen.Cerridwen.

Keridwen.Keridwin.Old White Sow.

White Sow Goddess]

grain-goddess and goddess

of inspiration

a lake-dwelling witch

daughter of Ogyrvan, some say

wife of Tegid Voel

mother of Avagddu, Creirwy

and Morvran

She boiled a magic brew called greal, made from six herbs, for a year and a day, in a magic cauldron called Amen to produce just three drops, which would endow anybody who drank them with supernatural knowledge. This brew was intended for her ugly son, Avagddu, but the drops splashed on to the thumb of Gwion, the boy employed to watch the pot, and, in sucking his thumb, he acquired the wisdom intended for Avagddu. Ceridwen chased Gwion, both taking various forms, until he finally became a grain of corn which she, in the form of a hen, quickly swallowed. When the boy turned back into human form, she found herself pregnant and gave birth to Gwion. She threw him into the sea,

whence he was rescued by Elphin who called him Taliesin.

In some accounts Morvran is a handsome youth, in others he is the ugly son and Avagddu is merely his nickname. (see also Hen Wen)

**Cerimon** *Greek*

a physician

He found the dead body of Thiassa, wife of Perides, and restored her to life.

**Cermait** *Irish*

a name of Ogma as 'honey-mouth'

**Cerna** *Irish*

an evil beast

**Cerne Abbas Giant** *British*

a huge figure cut into a chalk hillside in Dorset

The giant it represents is said to have been a Danish giant who was killed by the local people when he was asleep. It has also been interpreted as portraying Cernunnos. Others say it represents the Dagda or Hercules.

**Cernobog** (see Chernobog)

**Cernunnos** *Celtic*

[Ceraunos.The Horned One]

a Gaulish stag-god, a fertility god

He is depicted as a human with stag's antlers, sometimes holding a ram-headed snake and a torc.

**ceromancy**

divination from hot wax dropping into water

**Cerridwen** (see Ceridwen)

**Cerrig Marchogian** *British*

[Stones of Arthur's Knights]

a group of standing stones in Wales

These stones are said to represent the knights who helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Cerrig Meibion Arthur** *British*

[Ty-newydd]

2 standing stones in Wales

These two stones are said to represent the sons of King Arthur who were killed in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Cerunitis** (see Ceryneian Hind)

**Cerur** *Greek*

a horse of Adrastus

**Cervantes, Miguel de** *Spanish*

(1547–1616)

author of *Don Quixote*

**Ceryces** (see Ceryx)

**Cerynean Hind** (see Ceryneian Hind)

**Ceryneian Hind** *Greek*

[Arcadian Hind.Cerunitis.Cerynean

Hind.Ceryneian Stag.Cerynitian

Hind.Cerynitis.Keryneian Hind.

Maenalian Hind]

a golden-headed stag

This animal, with golden horns and bronze hooves, was the one that escaped when Artemis captured four others to draw her chariot. It was captured by Hercules as his third Labour.

Some say that this beast was the Pleiad, Taygete, in the form of a hind.

**Ceryneian Stag** (see Ceryneian Hind)

**Cerynes** *Greek*

son of Helenus

He was killed by Deiphontes.

**Cerynitian Hind** (see Ceryneian Hind)

**Cerynitis** (see Ceryneian Hind)

**Ceryx** *Greek*

[Ceryces]

son of Eumolpus or Hermes by Herse

**ces noidhen** (see Debility)

**ces noindhen** (see Debility)

**Cesair** (see Cessair)

**Cesara** (see Cessair)

**Cessair**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

[Cesair.Cesara.Kesair.Magof]

leader of the first settlers

a granddaughter of Noah

daughter of Bith and Birren

daughter of Japhet, some say

wife of Fintan

She led a group of fifty women and three men (her father, brother and husband) who settled in Ireland just before the Flood to escape the deluge because, it was said, there was no room for them in her grandfather's ark. The men were Bith, her father and a son of Noah, Fintan and Ladra, the pilot of the ship. She married Fintan and they had a son Lara but she and most of the original party were killed in the flood. Others say that she died of grief when Fintan left, unable to cope with all fifty women when Bith and Ladra died. Fintan survived in the form of a salmon.

When Tadhg mac Cein arrived in the Otherworld on his journey to rescue his family from the hands of Camthann, she entertained them for a whole year, which seemed like a single day.

**Cessair**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

[Cesair.Cesara.Kesair]

a princess of Gaul

wife of Ugaine Mor

mother of Covac and Laoghaire Lorc

**Cessarn** *Irish*

a bard at the court of Conn,

the high-king

**Cestrinus** *Greek*

son of Helenus and Andromache

**Cestus** *Greek*

Aphrodite's magic girdle made

by Hephaestus

- Cet'** *Irish*  
[Ceat mac Maghach.Ket]  
a warrior of Connaught  
son of Maga  
brother of Anluan  
At various times, he defeated and wounded the best of Ulster's warriors, including Celtchair, but at Mac Da Tho's feast he was outfaced by Conall Cearnach who claimed the right to carve the boar.  
He was said to have cut off a hand of Angus' father and was challenged by Angus to single combat to avenge the injury.  
In the battle between Ulster and Connaught, he made many raids into Ulster, including one in which he seized the 'brain-ball' made by Conall Cearnach and that was kept at Emain Macha. He used this ball in his sling to wound the king, Conor mac Nessa, who later died from its effect. He then killed the king's son, Cormac Cond Longes, during the siege of the hostel of Da Coga, as Cormac was en route to take the throne of Ulster on the death of his father. In other versions, it was Conall who killed Conor mac Nessa with a slingshot.  
When on another raid he killed about thirty Ulstermen and made off with their heads. Conall Cearnach followed him and they met in single combat at a ford. Conall was badly wounded but killed Cet.
- Cet<sup>2</sup>** *(see Cethe)*
- Cetern** *(see Cathern)*
- Ceterni** *South American*  
in Peruvian lore, the wife of Naymlap
- Cethe** *Irish*  
[Ceithinn.Cet]  
son of Dian Cecht  
brother of Cian and Cu
- Cethern** *Irish*  
[Ceithearn mac Fiontan.Ceithern(e) mac Fionntan.Cetern.Cethren]  
a warrior of Ulster  
one of the 12 champions of the Red Branch  
son of Fintan  
While Cuchulainn was recovering from the wounds he received in his epic fight with Ferdia, Cethern emulated the wounded hero by single-handed attacks on the forces of Ailill and Maev. After wreaking havoc amongst these forces, he was killed when several regiments attacked him at the same time.  
In later accounts he was a tutor of
- Finn mac Cool and once, accompanied by Finn, went to a fairy mound to woo a maiden of the Otherworld.
- Cethlioni** *(see Ceithlenn)*
- Cethor**  
husband of Eri  
His wife had an affair with Elatha who fathered Bres on her.
- Cethren** *(see Cethern)*
- Cethrwm** *British*  
a priest at King Arthur's court
- Ceto** *Greek*  
[Keto]  
a female sea monster  
daughter of Nereus and Doris or Pontus and Gaia  
sister and consort of Phorcys  
mother of the Gorgons and the Graiae  
mother of Echidna and Ladon,  
some say
- Cetsamain** *(see Beltane)*
- Cetshamain** *(see Beltane)*
- Cetus** *Greek*  
a male sea monster  
This monster was about to devour Andromeda, chained to a rock, but was killed or turned to stone by Perseus.
- Ceucy** *South American*  
a culture heroine  
In the early days, when women ruled, Ceucy was cutting branches when sap splashed on her breast. As a result she gave birth to a boy, Jurupari. She was later killed by the followers of Jurupari.
- ceugant** *British*  
infinity  
In Welsh lore, this is conceived as the outermost of the three rings that make up the cosmos.
- Cexohite** *(see Cinteotl)*
- Ceyon** *(see Seyon)*
- Ceyx** *Greek*  
[Keux]  
a king of Trachis  
son of Phosporos  
brother of Daedalion  
husband of Alcyone  
father of Hippasus  
On a voyage to consult the oracle he was shipwrecked and drowned. His heart-broken wife, persuaded by Morpheus that Ceyx was really dead, tried to die in like fashion by throwing herself off the headland. When her husband's lifeless body floated towards the shore she threw herself into the sea. They were both changed into kingfishers by the gods who took pity on their love for each other.  
Some say that Ceyx became a gull, Alcyone the kingfisher.
- Cezalcouatl** *(see Kukulcan)*
- Cghene** *African*  
a creator-god of the Isoko tribe of West Africa
- Chaabu** *Aramaic*  
a virgin mother-goddess  
mother of Dusura
- Chaac** *(see Chac)*
- Chaban** *Central American*  
the seventeenth of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, when all traces of burning disappear  
*(see also Seven Chaban)*
- Chac** *Central American*  
[Ah Hoya.Ah Tzenul.Balon Zacab.  
Chaac.Hopop Caan.Xib Chac:=Aztec Tlaloc.Tezcatlipoca:=Mixtec Tzahui:= Totonac Tajin:=Zapotec Cojico]  
the Mayan god of fertility and rain  
Chac is sometimes manifest as one of the Bacabs, four gods, one at each corner of the world.  
In later versions there were many Chacs, minor rain-gods under Chac himself. These were later downgraded to little men with beards, living in the sixth heaven, who were said to cause shooting stars when they tossed away their cigarette butts. They are said also to cause rain when they ride on horseback through the heavens, sprinkling water as they go.  
Chac is depicted as having large curved fangs and a tapir-like nose.  
*(see also B)*
- Chac Mool<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
a priest attendant on Chac  
In some accounts he is the same as the god Chac.
- chac mool<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
a carved stone figure of a deity in a reclining posture
- Chac-u-Uayebab** *Central American*  
a deity, guardian of the eastern gates
- Chac Uayab Xox** *Central American*  
a Mayan fish-god  
He is said to eat the bodies of sailors drowned at sea.
- Chacha-puma** *South American*  
[Lion-man]  
a monster in the form of a man with the head of a lion  
This being is often depicted holding a club in one hand and a human head in the other.
- Chachihnenetzin** *Central American*  
a Mexican princess  
wife of Nezahualpilli  
She earned her title of 'the queen with 100 lovers' by sleeping with any young



man who took her fancy. She then had the lover killed and buried and a statue made, which she kept in her room, which eventually became quite crowded. Three only were allowed to live – at least for a while. When her activities were discovered, her husband staged a large trial at which she was condemned. The queen, the three surviving lovers and several thousand others who had helped her were all garrotted.

**Chacomat** *North American*  
a creator-god of the tribes  
of California

**Chacopa** *North American*  
a creator-god of the tribes  
of California

**Chacopee** *North American*  
[White Feather]  
a Sioux giant-killer

His tribe had been killed by six giants and he was destined to become 'White Feather, the avenger'. The Man of Wood gave him a pipe, the smoke from which turned into pigeons, an invisible vine and a white feather.

He ran a race against five of the giants, on consecutive days, and won by tripping his opponent with his vine and killing him as the loser. The sixth giant took the form of a maiden to deceive Chacopee and turned him into a dog, taking the white feather and wearing it in his hair. When the giant married a chief's daughter, her sister took the dog. At a meeting of her tribe to decide who was the real owner of the white feather, Chacopee alone could produce flocks of pigeons when he smoked the pipe, so proving his right. He then resumed his human shape while the giant was turned into a dog and killed.

**Chada** *Hindu*  
one of the yakshas

**Chadakiel**  
a demon, ruler of the sign Libra  
(see also Zuriel)

**Chadanta** *Buddhist*  
a bodhisattva who appeared in the  
form of a white elephant

This being had two wives, one of whom became a human and married a king. She then instructed her hunters to find and kill her former mate, recognisable by his six tusks. He was caught by Sunottara who failed to cut out the tusks because they were so hard. Chadanta died when he cut out his own tusks and his former wife died when she heard of his death.

**Chaetus** *Greek*  
one of the 50 sons of Aegyptus  
husband of Asteria

**Chagan-Shukutu** *Siberian*  
a deity helping the creator  
god Otshirvani

**Chahura** *North American*  
a Pawnee water spirit

**Chaipa-komat** (see Tuchaipai)

**Chair of Forgetfulness** *Greek*  
a seat in the underworld

Souls newly arrived in the underworld were seated in this chair to make them forget all about their earlier existence.

Theseus and Peirithous were trapped in the chair and although Heracles managed to rescue Theseus, Peirithous was doomed forever.

**Chair of Taliesin** *British*

[Kadeir Taliesin]  
the chair claimed by Taliesin as chief  
bard of Wales

**Chaitanya** *Hindu*  
(1484–1527)  
an ascetic religious reformer

He was a mortal who was abandoned as a baby, later deified as a mendicant god and regarded by some as an incarnation of Vishnu.

**Chak-dor-den-pa** *Tibetan*  
the second of the celestial bodhisattvas

**Chak-dor-u-isa-rya** *Buddhist*  
[P'yag-rdor-au-tsa-rya]  
the Tibetan name for Acarya-Vajrapani

**Chakdor** *Buddhist*  
the god of Yiddak, the Tibetan land of  
hunger and thirst

**Chakekenapok** *North American*  
brother of Chibiabos, Manabozho  
and Wabasso

He killed his own mother and was himself killed by Manabozho who scattered pieces of his body, which turned into stones.

**chakra** *Hindu*  
[cakra:=Tibetan k-or-lo]

a wheel: a sun-symbol: a fiery disc  
This wheel, with six or eight spokes, was said to represent the mind of the creator and the passing of time. It was used as a weapon by Vishnu who received it as a gift from Shiva, or by Krishna who had it from Agni. It was also one of the weapons of Durga.

**Chakra-Varti** *Hindu*  
ruler of the universe

Such a being is marked with a moon that shines from his chest or his forehead and is armed with the wheel (chakra) of Vishnu.

**Chakra-Varti** (see Chakravartin)

**Chakrasamvara** *Buddhist*  
sublime happiness personified

**chakravala** *Buddhist*  
the universe envisaged as a  
circular enclosure

Below the world as we know it lie thirteen hells; above it, there are twenty-six heavens.

**Chakravartin** *Buddhist*  
[Chakra-Varti]

a name for Maitreya, the future  
Buddha, as 'emperor of the world'

**Chakravartiraja** *Hindu*  
[=Chinese Chuan Lun.Chuan-lun Wang]  
the ruler of the underworld

**Chakshusha** *Hindu*  
son of Tvashtri

He was regarded as the sixth incarnation of Manu.

**Chakumat** (see Tuchaipai)

**Chakwena giantess** *North American*  
in the lore of the Kores, a monster  
who kept her heart inside a rattle  
made from a gourd

The sun lord, Ma-sewi, found out where this monster kept her heart and so was able to kill her.

**Chalcea** *Greek*  
a festival in honour of Hephaestus

In some accounts it is a festival of smiths in honour of Athena.

**Chalchihuid** (see Chalchitzli)

**Chalchihuitlatonal** *Central American*  
an Aztec water-god

**Chalchihuitlicue** *Central American*  
[Acuecuyotl.Aiauh.Apoconalotl.  
Atlacamani.Altcanals. Chalchitlicue.

Chalchitlicue.Emerald Lady.Goddess of  
the Jade Petticoat.Jade Skirt.Lady of the  
Emerald Robe.Xixiquipilihui]

an Aztec water-goddess and goddess  
of marriage

sister and wife of Tlaloc  
mother or sister of the Tlalocs

In some accounts, her consort is  
referred to as Tlacotehcutil.

She ruled during the Fourth Sun  
period and was the originator of a  
flood from which the only humans to  
escape were those who turned  
themselves into fishes.

She is said to have invented the  
rainbow as a bridge to heaven.

She is sometimes depicted in the  
form of a frog, a snake or a river, but  
generally as a woman with a yellow  
face, wearing a blue coronet with  
green feathers, and a necklace of  
precious stones, carrying a water plant  
and vase with a cross on it.

(see also Altcanals)



**Chalchihuitonatiuh** (see Atl<sup>1</sup>)  
**Chalchihuitotolin** *Central American*  
 [Chalchiutotolin]  
 the Aztec god of penitence, an aspect of Tezcatlipoca  
**Chachihuitzli** (see Chalchiutzli)  
**Chalchiutlicue** (see Chalchihuitlicue)  
**Chalchiutotolin**  
 (see Chalchihuitotolin)  
**Chalchiutonatiuh** (see Atl<sup>1</sup>)  
**Chalchiutzli** *Central American*  
 a name for Chimalmatl after she was placed in the heavens  
**Chalciopē<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 a dawn-goddess, in some accounts daughter of Aetes and Asteroda or Idyia  
 sister of Medea and Apsyrtus  
 wife of Phrixus  
 mother of Argeus, Cytisorus, Melanion and Phrontis  
**Chalciopē<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 daughter of Rhexenor  
 second wife of Aegeus  
**Chalcitlicue** (see Chalchihuitlicue)  
**Chalcodon** *Greek*  
 king of the Abantes  
 son of Abas  
 father of Elphenor by Imenarete  
 He was killed by Amphitryon when he attacked Thebes.  
**Chalcoiecus** (see Athena)  
**Chalcomedusa** *Greek*  
 wife of Aroisis  
 mother of Laertes, in some accounts  
**Chalcon** *Greek*  
 one of the Telchines, a coppersmith  
**Chalinitis** (see Athena)  
**Chalkioikes** (see Athena)  
**Chalkydri** *Slav*  
 flying demons  
 These huge purple beasts are said to have the head of a crocodile and, some say, twelve wings.  
**Chalmecaciatl** *Central American*  
 a paradise for dead children  
 A tree growing in this place provided milk to nourish the inhabitants. In some accounts it was the home of Tlaloc and was called Tlalocan.  
**Chalmecatecuhtli** (see Chalmecatl)  
**Chalmecatl** *Central American*  
 [Chalmecatecuhtli]  
 an Aztec god of the underworld  
**Chamalkan** *South American*  
 a chief god of the Cakchiquel tribe, envisaged as a bat  
**chaman** (see shaman)  
**Chambara-Ntama** (see Kanyarundi)  
**Chameleon<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
 the animal that discovered man

Chameleon found a man and a woman in his fish trap and, not recognising this new species, showed them to the god Mukungu, who decreed that they should be allowed to live and be placed on earth. The people, at that time immortal, multiplied and the gods, who then lived on earth, retreated to the heavens, giving Chameleon a message to take to the people – they would die but return to life. They gave the lizard a different message – men would die and not return. Lizard arrived first with his message and so men became mortal.

**chameleon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 the personification of air

**Chamer** *Central American*  
 the Mayan god of death  
 He is depicted as a white-robed skeleton with a scythe.

**Chamiabak** *Central American*  
 in Mayan lore, one of the rulers of Xibalba

**Chamiaholom** *Central American*  
 in Mayan lore, one of the rulers of Xibalba

**Chamo**  
 a demon said to take possession of humans

**Chamos<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
 a Moabite god

**Chamos<sup>2</sup>**  
 a demon of flattery  
 In black magic he was Chamberlain of the Royal Household.

**champak** *Buddhist*  
 the magnolia tree

This tree is sacred to the Buddha.

**Champaka** *Tibetan*  
 a Lamaist sorcerer

**Champeyya** *Buddhist*  
 a nagaraja  
 an incarnation of Buddha  
 consort of Sumana

He was captured by a Brahmin snake-charmer and made to perform tricks. Sumana told the story to the king who had her consort freed. Champeyya then entered a flower and emerged as a handsome young man.

**Champeyya-Jataka** *Buddhist*  
 the story of Champeyya and Sumana

**Chamunda** (see Camunda)

**Chan<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
 a monster in the form of a huge clam

**Chan<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
 a race of serpents in Yucutan, ancestors of human beings

**ch'an-ch'u** *Chinese*  
 a three-legged, toad-like creature,

said to live on the moon

This animal is regarded as a form of Heng O.

**Chan Shao** (see White Crane Youth)

**Ch'an-shih** (see I-hsing)

**Chanaan** *British*  
 a follower of Joseph of Arimathea

He killed his twelve brothers. Next day, their swords were found erect like a hedge of steel round their graves. Lancelot came across the site on his way back to Camelot after giving up the Grail Quest.

**Chanakya** (see Kautilya)

**Chancellor Cloud** (see Un-sa)

**Chancellor Rain** (see U-sa)

**Chanchu** *South American*  
 a war-god of the Yuracare tribe

**Chand** *Hindu*  
 a merchant  
 father of Lakshmindra

He refused to worship the snake goddess Manasa and she turned herself into a lovely maiden and married him, after which she reverted to her snake form and proceeded to ruin his livelihood, biting six of his sons and killing them. When his other son, Lakshmindra, married Behula, Chand built a steel house to keep them safe from Manasa but she slipped into the house on the wedding night and killed Lakshmindra. She restored him to life only when Chand finally agreed to worship her.

**Chanda** (see Canda)

**Chandaka** *Buddhist*  
 [Channa.Chhandaka]

the Buddha's charioteer, born at the same moment as the Buddha

**Chandala** *Hindu*  
 a slave master, a manifestation of Dharma

He bought the pious king Harischandra as a slave and treated him harshly but finally revealed himself as Dharma and released the king.

**Chandi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 a name for Devi as 'fierce'

(see Mahadevi)

**Chandi<sup>2</sup>** (see Canda<sup>1</sup>)

**Chandika** (see Canda<sup>1</sup>)

**Chandipath** (see Devi-Mahatmya)

**Chandipatha** (see Devi-Mahatmya)

**Chando** *Hindu*  
 a bull that guarded the son of Chandragupta.

**Chandra** *Hindu*  
 [Candramas.Candra(mus).Indu.Soma]  
 a four-armed moon-god, the sacred drink Soma personified

one of the Vasus  
one of the Dikpalas  
king of the Brahmins  
brother of Aditya, Agni, Ushas and Vayu  
consort of the 27 daughters of  
Daksha

He was said to have been the fifth thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean.

As a Dikpala, he was responsible for guarding the north-eastern region.

In one account he abducted Tara, the wife of Brhaspati, and fathered a son, Budha, on her. The ensuing battle between the gods and the demons led by Chandra was settled when Brahma intervened and Brhaspati's wife was restored to him.

His three-wheeled chariot is drawn by ten white horses. His other transport was a white antelope.

(see also Candra<sup>1</sup>.Soma<sup>2</sup>)

**Chandra-Kanta** *Hindu*

[Indu-Mani]  
a moonstone, said to be formed  
when the light of the moon falls  
on clear water

**Chandra-Kirana** *Pacific Islands*

[Golden Moon]  
a princess  
wife of Panji

She required Panji to prove himself by slaying many giants and demons before she would marry him. She and Panji are regarded as incarnations of Dewi Sri and Siwa.

**Chandra-vamsa** *Hindu*

descendants of Chandra  
These included the Pauravas and the Yadavas.

**Chandragupta** *Hindu*

a legendary child  
When his father was killed by a chief, the young boy was placed in a vase to hide him from the killer. The vase was guarded by the bull Chando, and the boy was raised by a herdsman. He is regarded as the young sun, saved from the darkness.

**Chandraketu** *Hindu*

son of Lakshmana and Urmita  
brother of Angada

**Chandraprabha** *Jain*

[Lord of the Moon]  
the eighth tirthankara

He is depicted with five faces representing the phases of the moon.

**chane** (see chaneque)

**chaneko** (see chaneque)

**chaneque** *Central American*

[chane(ko)]

one of a race of dwarf-like  
supernatural beings

Some say that these beings cause illness by stealing a person's soul. Others regard them as guardians of game, who need to be propitiated before a hunt.

**Chang<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Man.Wan]  
a deity  
father of Fat and Tan, the Chinese Twins  
His influence in any enterprise is said to be unlucky.

**Chang<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

the original name of Kuan Ti

**Chang Ch'ien** *Chinese*

a magician

**Chang Fei** *Chinese*

[Fan K'uei]  
a war-god

He is regarded as the ruler of the dark months of the year and is depicted as having a bearded black face and staring eyes.

In some areas he is regarded as the patron of builders.

Some say that Chang Fei is a meat seller who became immortalised as the god of butchers. In this version, he is envisaged as some eight feet tall with the head of a panther.

**Ch'ang Hao** *Chinese*

[Snake King]  
a shape-changing being overcome in  
the Battle of Mu

**Chang Heng** *Chinese*

son of Chang Tao-ling  
father of Chang Lu

**Chang-hko** *Burmese*

in Kachin lore, a woman who survived  
the flood

sister of Pawpaw Nan-chaung  
She (and in some versions her brother) survived the flood, throwing a cockerel and a needle out of their boat each day until, on the ninth day, the cock crowed and the needle was heard striking bottom, showing that the waters were receding. They were taken in by some rats living in a cave, and later Chang-hko bore a child to one of them. A female rat cut the child into pieces and scattered them at the junction of nine roads. The distraught mother ran to the junction and men sprang up from all the roads, men who repopulated the world.

**Chang Hsi** (see Heng Hsi)

**Chang Hsien<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Bow Spirit.Chang Yüan-hsiao.Immortal  
Chang]

a protector-god of children

father of Chien T'an

He is said to have been a mortal, king of Szechuan province, deified after his death at the hands of the Sung emperor.

In some accounts he appeared to the emperor in the form of an archer; in others he was Chang Yüan-hsiao who bought a crossbow that could end epidemics from a man with two pairs of eyes.

Some stories refer to him as the God of Emoluments, in place of Lu Hsing; in others he is the same as Chang Kuo-Lao.

He is depicted with a white beard, and holding a bow and arrows, accompanied by a small boy.

**Chang Hsien<sup>2</sup>** (see I<sup>4</sup>)

**Chang Kuei-fang** *Chinese*

a general  
He committed suicide and became a star spirit.

**Chang Kuo-lao** *Chinese*

a 7th-8th c itinerant ascetic  
one of the Eight Immortals

He was said to have the power to make himself invisible. He travelled riding backwards on a white mule, which he could fold up and put in his pocket, restoring it to its normal form by sprinkling it with water.

He was called to the emperor's court but dropped dead en route, only to be restored to life.

When his identity as a white bat was disclosed by Fa-shan, the latter dropped dead but was restored to life when Chang Kuo-lao sprinkled the body with water.

In some accounts, he is equated with Chang Hsien.

**Chang Lu** *Chinese*

[Prince Celestial Master]  
grandson of Chang Tao-ling

**Chang Lung** *Chinese*

a 7th c magistrate

He became a dragon and, with the help of his nine sons, killed another dragon and took over his temple.

**Ch'ang O** (see Heng O)

**Chang Shao** *Chinese*

a man who tried to kill the Old Man  
of the South Pole

Chang Shao used hot sand, the immortal only his fan, but Chang Shao was defeated and killed by the jade club of the White Crane Youth.

**Chang Shao-p'ing** *Chinese*

the original name of Tung-fang

Shuo

**Ch'ang-sheng-t'u Ti** *Chinese*

[God of the Place of Long Life]  
a god of the household  
husband of Jui-ch'ing-fu-jen

He is responsible for the register of births and deaths of the family.

**Chang Tao-ling** *Chinese*

[Chang T'ien-shih. Chang Tsao-wang.  
Chen-jen. Rice Thief]  
(35-157)

a Taoist immortal, founder of a magical form of Taoism

a god of the afterlife  
father of Chang Heng

He is said to have become immortal by conquering five poisonous animals (centipede, scorpion, snake, spider and toad) and drinking the elixir that he brewed from their venom when he was already over sixty years old, and he ascended to heaven at the age of 123.

He made exorbitant charges for advising people how to cure illness while immersed in a lake, and he became known as the Rice Thief. It was said that he could divide himself into parts so as to be present in several places at the same time. On one occasion, he stretched his arms to some thirty feet to rescue a disciple stranded on a ledge on a cliff face.

He was said to control all the Taoist demons and spirits and owned a sword that could kill demons thousands of miles away. He is depicted riding a tiger.

**Chang T'ien-shih**

(see Chang Tao-ling)

**Chang Ting-tzu**

(see Pu T'ai Ho-shang)

**Chang Tsai** *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius  
allowed to sacrifice at the Temple of Confucius

**Chang Tsao-wang**

(see Chang Tao-ling. Tsao Chün)

**Chang Tung-ch'ang** *Chinese*

god of the city Kuei-lin (Guilin)

He was originally a 17th c officer in the army of the emperor.

**Chang Ya-tzu** *Chinese*

the original name of Wen Ch'ang Ti  
Chun, in some accounts

**Chang Yüan-hsiao** (see Chang Hsien)**Chang Yüeh** *Chinese*

an 8th c writer

**Changing Woman** *North American*

a female deity of the Apache  
and Navaho

the moon

wife of the sun

mother of Child-of-the-Water and  
Killer-of-Enemies

She was said to be able to change from woman to baby to old woman at will.

In some accounts, she is the same as Turquoise Woman, while others say that both Estantlehi (Turquoise Woman) and Yol kai Estsan (White Shell Woman) were created by Changing Woman from flakes of dry skin from under her breasts.

**Chanicuba** *South American*

in the lore of the tribes of Colombia,  
the personification of evil

**Channa** (see Chandaka)**chanson de geste** *French*

a narrative poem telling the story of a hero and his exploits

**Chanson de Roland** *European*

[Song of Roland]  
an 11th c epic poem

This poem relates the exploits of Roland, the warrior hero of the Franks, and his gallantry at Roncevalles. The original work was gradually added to over the centuries until it numbered over 40,000 lines.

**Chant of Hyndla** (see Hyndlu-Ljod)**Chantecler** (see Chanticleer)**Chanticleer** *European*

[Chantier]  
the cock in *Reynard the Fox*

**Chantico<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the hearth and volcanoes (see also Chantico<sup>2</sup>)

**Chantico<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

an Inca goddess of the household  
She was said to be made of gold and wore a crown of poisonous cactus.  
(see also Chantico<sup>1</sup>)

**Chanun** *Burmese*

offspring of Hkrip Hkrawp and  
Sik Sawp

consort of Woi-shun  
parent of Ngawn-wa-Magam

Chanun and Woi-shun are regarded as the creators of all things and as ancestors of the human race.

**Chanura** *Hindu*

a huge wrestler  
Kansa employed this wrestler to kill Krishna but it was the wrestler who was killed by the god.

**Chao** *Chinese*

a Taoist deity  
one of the Four Diamond Kings

He is depicted as holding two swords.

**ch'ao ching** *Chinese*

dragons of lion-like appearance

**ch'ao feng** *Chinese*

a dragon said to love danger

**Chao Kung-ming** *Chinese*

[Ts'ai Shen (Yeh)]  
brother of the 3 sisters known as the  
Keng San Ku-niang

He was a 12th c hermit who fought in the Battle of Mu where he rode a black tiger and killed many of the enemy with exploding pearls. He was killed in the battle, together with his sisters, and was made a god of wealth.

(see also Pi Kan)

**Chao-pao Shih-che** *Chinese*

a minor deity  
assistant to the God of Riches

**Chao-pao T'ien-tsun** *Chinese*

a minor deity  
assistant to the God of Riches

**Chao San Niang** *Chinese*

goddess of wigmakers

Originally the wife of a scholar, Chao San Niang suffered great hardship living on chaff while her husband was away from home. When her parents died she had to shave her head and sell her hair to pay for the funeral. She managed to save enough hair to make a wig in which she greeted her husband on his return, and was later immortalised as the goddess of wig-makers.

**Chao Yen** *Chinese*

a young man whose life was extended  
Chao Yen was due to die before the age of twenty but, advised by Kuan Lo, he approached two men seated under a tree playing draughts and gave them meat and wine. One of them altered the date on the young man's official document so that the figure nineteen became ninety. The men were the gods of the North and South Poles.

**Chaob** *Central American*

the 4 Mayan wind-gods

One god controls the winds from each of the cardinal points. It is said that they will eventually cause storms that will destroy the world.

The east wind is controlled by Hunaunic, the west wind by Chikinkuh.

**chaomancy**

divination by aerial apparitions

**Chaonia** (see Dodona)**Chaonian bird** *Greek*

a name for the dove as 'bearer of the oracles of Dodona'

**Chaonian food** *Greek*

acorns or, some say, beech mast

**Chaos<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a giant

When Gawain and his brothers were

en route to King Arthur's court to be made knights they were attacked by a band of mercenary Saxons and giants, including Chaos and Sanagran, who had just raided London while Arthur was absent at his wedding feast. The brothers routed their attackers and recovered the looted treasure. Chaos was killed by Gawain.

**Chaos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a primordial being

This being is regarded as the progenitor of the deities Eros, Erebus, Gaea, Nyx and Tartarus.

**Chaos<sup>3</sup>** *Phoenician*  
a primaeva creator deity  
consort of Aer  
progenitor of Kolpia and Pothos

**Chaos<sup>4</sup>**  
a disordered state  
Many mythologies envisage a pre-existing state from which the ordered universe appeared, and deify the primordial creative power as Chaos.  
(see Creation)

**Chaos<sup>5</sup>** (see Hun-tun)

**Chaos Goose** (see Nile Goose)

**Chaos Mother** (see Tiamat)

**Chapalu** (see Capalu)

**Chapters of Pert Em Rhu**  
(see Book of the Dead)

**Chapultepec** *Central American*  
an Aztec sacred mountain, home of kings

**Charaka** *Hindu*  
a Vedic scholar  
He recorded all the medical knowledge passed on to him by Agnivesha.

He is regarded by some as an incarnation of Ananta.

**Charaxus** *Greek*  
brother of Sappho  
On one of his voyages to Egypt, carrying wine for trade, he ransomed the young slave girl Rhodopsis and married her.

**Chareya** *North American*  
[Great Man.Old Man Above.One Above]  
the supreme deity of the Cahroc tribe  
(see also Gudratrigakwitl)

**Chariclo<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the Naiads  
wife of Chiron

**Chariclo<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a nymph  
mother of Teiresias by Evers

**Charidotēs** *Greek*  
a name for Hermes as god of fertility, flocks and herds

**Charilaus** *Greek*  
a king of Sparta

son of Polydectes  
When Polydectes died, he left his wife pregnant. She offered to kill her child when it was born and to share the throne with Lycurgus, brother of Polydectes. Lycurgus pretended to agree but, instead, protected the boy, Charilaus, and proclaimed him king.

**chariot**  
a two-wheeled vehicle for personal transport, usually horse-drawn, appearing in many mythologies as the transport of the gods

In Greek and Roman stories, chariots of the gods were drawn by various animals and birds:

Aides-horses  
Amphitrite-dolphins  
Aphrodite-doves, sparrows or swans  
Apollo-horses  
Ares-horses or wolves  
Artemis-deer  
Athene-owls  
Bacchus (see below Dionysus)  
Ceres-serpents  
Cronus-elephants  
Cybele-lions  
Demeter-serpents  
Dionysus-leopards, lynx or tigers  
Galatea-dolphins  
Helios-horses  
Hephaetus-dogs  
Hera-peacocks  
Hermes-lizards, rams or storks  
Jupiter (see below Zeus)  
Luna-horses  
Medea-dragons  
Oceanus-whales  
Pan-goats  
Phoebus-horses  
Pluto-horses  
Poseidon-dolphins or sea horses  
Venus (see Aphrodite above)  
Zeus-eagles

In Norse myths, Frey's chariot was drawn by boars, Freya's by cocks, that of Thor by goats.

**Chariot of the Soul** *Chinese*  
a vehicle used to carry the deceased emperor (see also Boat of the Soul)

**Charis** *Greek*  
[plur=Charites]  
goddess of all things gracious  
Originally said to be the consort of Hephaestus, later one of the three Graces (Charites).

(see also Aglaia<sup>1</sup>.Graces)

**Charites** (see Graces)

**Charitesia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of the Charites

**Charities** (see Graces)

**Charlemagne** *European*

(c. 742–814)  
[Carle.Carolus Augustus.Carolus Magnus.Charlemain.Charles I.Charles the Great.David.Magnus]  
king of the Franks  
Emperor of the West  
son of Pepin the Short and Bertha  
brother of Bertha, Carloman and Pepin  
father of Belisent, Charlot, Louis, Melisenda and Pepin

He was a real-life king, variously said to have been born in 742 or 747, described as eight feet (some say twenty feet) tall, whose exploits form the basis of many legends. He fought over fifty battles against Lombards, Moors (called Saracens in the stories) and Saxons in defence of Christianity. His personal companions were known as paladins or peers.

In some accounts he had nine wives: these were Adalinda, Desiderata, Fastrade, Gersuinde, Hildegarde, Himiltrude, Luitgarde, Maltegarde and Regina. Some say that his second wife was Hermangarde, daughter of Desiderius.

In one story he omitted to confess certain of his sins at mass and a tablet setting out his transgressions appeared in front of the ministrant, whereupon the emperor admitted his fault and was given absolution.

On another occasion he dreamed that an angel instructed him to steal something from one of his ministers. En route, he was challenged by the highwayman Elbegast, and defeated him but spared his life. Elbegast helped the king, as he then was, to enter the minister's house where he overheard a plot to kill him. Armed with a trinket he had taken from the minister's bedroom he was able to expose the plotters, but nevertheless forgave them. Elbegast became one of the king's devoted followers. Charlemagne himself was crowned as Holy Roman Emperor. Soon after his investiture he fathered a son, Roland, on Bertha, his own sister, whom he then married off to Milon who assumed that the baby, born seven months later, was his own.

Another version of this story says that he went on a stealing expedition with a thief called Basin, adopting the name of Magnus, which became a favourite byname of the emperor.

The Saxon king Widukund led a



revolt against the rule of Charlemagne but his army was defeated and the king was killed or, some say, captured, tried and imprisoned, dying soon afterwards in captivity. At about this time, Charlemagne saw a knight being drawn along in a boat on the Rhine by a swan. This man, the Swan Knight, became a member of the emperor's court and, in some accounts, married his sister.

Charlemagne's kingdom was attacked by Marsilius, king of Spain and Agramant, Emperor of Africa, but he defeated them with the help of his paladins. When many of these, including his nephew Roland, were killed at the battle of Roncesvalles, he hanged not only the Spanish king but also Gano, a member of his own court who had betrayed him.

When he received a request for help from Pope Leo, he took an army into Italy to repel the Saracens besieging Rome or, in some accounts, the rebellious Romans. The invaders were forced to withdraw and the Pope was re-established. In the battle, Charlemagne's horse was killed and he would have died had not Ogier intervened to save him.

When Charlot killed Ogier's young son, Baldwin, Ogier, in an attack on Charlot, accidentally knocked a cup of wine into the Emperor's face. Ogier fled but was later captured and imprisoned. When Bruhier, Sultan of Arabia, attacked Paris and challenged Charlemagne, the emperor agreed to hand over Charlot for punishment if Ogier would take up the challenge of Bruhier. Another story says that Charlemagne had a sister called Alif who was seduced by a courtier, Milon, and imprisoned by her husband, King Hugon, until, after seven years, she was rescued by her son, Landres. Charlemagne restored Alif to her proper position and incarcerated Milon in the same dungeon, which was filled with snakes and toads.

It is said that Charlemagne was 200 years old when he died. He lies asleep, awaiting recall to defend Christendom against the Antichrist although some believe that he returns each year, crossing the Bridge of Gold over the Rhine, to bless the crops.

In some accounts he is equated with King Arthur.

### Charlemagne's Pleaid *European*

[Pleaid]

a group of scholars brought together by the emperor, Charlemagne

Each member of this élite circle took the name of some famous figure from history and Charlemagne was known as David.

Among the group were Adelard (known as Augustine), Alcuin (Albinus), Angilbert (Homer) and Riculfe (Damatas).

**Charlemain** (*see* Charlemagne)

**Charles I** (*see* Charlemagne)

**Charles Martel** (*see* Martel)

**Charles the Great** (*see* Charlemagne)

**Charles' Wain** (*see* Great Bear)

**Charlot** *European*

[Berthelot.Karlot]

son of Charlemagne

brother of Louis and Pepin

He was with his father's army in Italy, where they had gone at the request of the Pope to repel the Saracen invaders, when he was challenged to combat by Sadon, whose cousin, Carahue, challenged Ogier. He arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three, but Ogier and the two Saracens fought together and routed their attackers.

In an attack of rage he killed Baldwin, son of Ogier the Dane, merely because the youth was beating him in a game of chess. Ogier would have killed him but a servant intervened, with the result that the furious Dane knocked a cup of wine into the Emperor's face. Ogier fled the court but was later captured and imprisoned. When Charlemagne needed a champion to take up the challenge thrown down by Bruhier, Sultan of Arabia, the Emperor asked Ogier to help. He agreed provided that he could punish Charlot for the murder of his son. When Charlot was led before Ogier, the warrior forced his son's killer to his knees, raised his sword over his head but then relented and spared Charlot's life.

He plotted with Amaury to kill the brothers Girard and Huon of Bordeaux so that he could take over their lands and laid an ambush for the two young men when they came to present themselves at Charlemagne's court. He wounded Girard but was himself killed by Huon.

Another version says that he challenged Alardo to a chess match

and struck him with the chessboard when Alardo won. Rinaldo (Renaud) killed Charlot in revenge.

**charm** (*see* amulet.talisman)

**Charon** *Greek*

[Kharon:=East Indies Tempon

Telon:=Egyptian Turnface:=Etruscan

Charun:=Mesopotamian Arad Ea]

the ferryman of Hades

son of Erebus and Nyx

He conveys the dead over the River Acheron (and/or Styx) to Hades but will carry only those with the fare of one obol placed on their lips. Those without the fare have to wait 100 years, but are then carried across free of charge.

**Charon's toll** *Greek*

the obol placed on the lips of the dead

to pay for their ferry journey across the river to Hades

**Charops** *Greek*

father of Oeagrus, in some accounts

He helped the god Dionysus who then passed on details of the rites of his orgies, details which were handed on to Oeagrus and then to Orpheus.

**Charos** *Greek*

[plur=Charontes]

an ancient god or angel of death

This being is said to arrive on horseback to carry off the dead.

**Charontes** (*see* Charos)

**Charpati** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer and alchemist

When he taught Nagarjuna the secret of transmutation of base metals into gold, he was rewarded with a pair of magic shoes that gave him the power of flight.

**Charumati** *Hindu*

daughter of Krishna and Rukmini

**Charun** *Roman*

[=Greek Charon]

an Etruscan god of death

He was said to accompany Mars in battle and to finish off the dying with a blow from his hammer.

**Charvi** (*see* Yakshi<sup>2</sup>)

**Charvaka** *Hindu*

a rakshasa

He appears in *the Mahabharata* as an imposter who was killed by the Brahmins.

**Charybdis** *Greek*

[Kharubdis]

a sea nymph

daughter of Poseidon and Gaea

This was a monster under a rock, the 'sea swallower', a whirlpool set opposite the rock Scylla, which swallowed and



regurgitated the sea three times each day.

Some say that she was originally a maiden who was thrown into the sea by Zeus for robbing Hercules.

**Chasca** *South American*  
an Inca goddess of the dawn

**Chasca Coyllur** *South American*  
an Inca god, guardian of young girls

**Chaser** (*see* Yagrush)

**Chasse Artur** *Anglo-Saxon*  
the Anglo-Saxon version of the Wild Hunt

**Chastel Marte** (*see* Castle of Wonders)

**Chastiefol** *British*  
a sword of King Arthur

**chataka**  
a mystic bird that drinks only rainwater

**Chateau de la Charette** *British*  
[Castle Chariot]

the home of the queen of Sorestan Lancelot was once imprisoned in this house and was required to choose, as a lover, one of four fairy queens.

**Chatloup**  
a monster, part wolf, cat and goat

**Chattrosnisa** *Buddhist*  
a sky-god

**Chatura** (*see* Khepra)

**Chaus** *British*  
a squire of King Arthur

son of Owain the Bastard  
He dreamt that he rode to a chapel in a forest and found there the body of a dead knight. He took one of the golden candlesticks from the chapel and left. He then met an armed man who called Chaus a thief and stabbed him in the thigh with his knife. The pain caused Chaus to wake up and he found a knife in his side, a golden candlestick in his hand and he died soon afterwards.

**Chautron** (*see* Gudrun)

**Chayula** *Buddhist*  
one of the 6 regions shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

This is the celestial region, home of the god and the site of Indra's palace.

**Chax** (*see* Shax)

**Chaya** (*see* Chhaya)

**Chaya Bulan** *Malay*  
[Moonshade]  
a princess

She was the owner of the magical bird Indera Bayu.

**Cheape** (*see* Cheop)

**Chebel Yax** *Central American*  
a goddess of weaving

**Chediaetros** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Chediaetros, tore him to pieces.

**Cheeroonar** *Australian*  
a monster with the body of a man and the head of a dog

This being, which had arms so long that they trailed on the floor as he walked, hunted and killed humans for food, accompanied by his wife and a pack of six huge dogs. All of them were killed by tribesmen he had preyed on when they sought the help of the Winjarning Brothers.

**cheirognomy**  
[ch(e)iromancy.chirognomy.palmistry]  
divination from lines on the hands

**cheiromancy** (*see* cheirognomy)

**Cheiron** (*see* Chiron)

**Chekel Waneng Pati** (*see* Panji)

**chela<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a religious novice

**chela<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a novice instructed by a guru

**Cheldric** *British*  
a Saxon leader killed by Cador

**Cheleb**  
a devil who works evil in the day  
(*see also* Deber)

**Chelinde** *British*  
wife of Sador  
mother of Apollo

When she and her husband became separated she, thinking him dead, remarried. Sador reappeared on the scene in later years and was killed by his son Apollo who did not recognise him.

**Chelone** *Greek*  
a nymph

For ridiculing Zeus and Hera at their wedding, Hermes turned Chelone into a turtle.

**Chembe** (*see* Nzambe)

**Chemin** *West Indian*  
a Carib sky-god

**Chem-pa** (*see* Byams-pa)

**Chemor**  
a demon

**Chemos** *British*  
Milton's name for Chemosh

**Chemosh** *Mesopotamian*  
[Chemos.Kemos(h)]=Babylonian Samas]  
a Moabite war-god and thunder-god

**Chemosit** (*see* Nandi Bear)

**Chen<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
the family name of Pi-hsia Yüan-chun

**Chen<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams –  
thunder, dragon

**Ch'en Chi** (*see* Ha<sup>1</sup>)

**Ch'en Kuang-ju** (*see* Tripitaka)

**Chen Jen** *Chinese*  
perfect beings, a title given to both Chang Tao-ling and Hsien Hsiu and to Ma Ku, the female hermit

**Chen-re-zi** (*see* sPyan-ras-gzigs)

**Chen Shen** *Chinese*  
son of Tou Shen  
brother of Ma Shen, P'an Shen and Sha Shen

He helps his mother in dealing with cases of smallpox.

**Chen Tsung** *Chinese*  
an emperor

He claimed that a deity, Yü Huang, advised him in dreams. Yü Huang was later incorporated into Shang Ti.

**Ch'eng-huang** *Chinese*  
[Shui Jung]

administrator and protector of humans  
god of walls and moats

He protected mankind from Yen-wang, king of the dead, and acted as a preliminary judge on the souls of the dead.

**Cheng-i** *Chinese*  
one of the disciples of Confucius  
allowed to sacrifice in the Temple of Confucius

**Cheng Lun** (*see* Hang)

**Ch'eng T'ang** *Chinese*  
[T'ang]  
an emperor

A tortoise brought him a message from the gods that he should take the throne after Chieh Kuei, a cruel despot. The hills overflowed with silver during his reign.

**Cheng-tzu** *Chinese*  
a disciple of Confucius  
one of the Four Saints

**Cheng Wu** *Chinese*  
[Hsüan T'ien Shang-ti.Pei-chi-chen-chun]  
guardian of the north

He is said to have slit open his own body, removing five vital organs which turned into ravaging animals, while the knife turned into a youth and the scabbard into a maiden.

Cheng Wu later changed the wild animals into musical instruments.

Some say that he was a reincarnation of Yüan Shih.  
(*see also* Cheng-wu Sheng-kun.Huan Ti)

**Cheng-wu Sheng-kun** *Chinese*  
a name for Huan Ti as a triumphant warrior  
(*see also* Cheng Wu)

**chenoo** *North American*

huge stone giants

These giants are constantly fighting amongst themselves but if they are observed by humans they petrify once again.

In some accounts they could be tamed and manipulated by medicine men.

(see also Stone Giants)

**Chenresi** (see sPyan-ras-gzigs)

**Chensit** (see Khensit)

**Chentechtai** *Greek*

the Greek version of Khenti-cheti

**Chenti-cheti** (see Khenti-cheti)

**Chenti-inti** (see Khenti-inti)

**Chenti Amentiu** (see Khenti Amentiu)

**Chenuke** *South American*

to the Ona tribe of Tierra del Fuego,  
the personification of evil

This spirit was finally defeated by the hero Kwanyip.

**Cheop** *Egyptian*

[Cheape.Chepe(ra)]

an early sun-god

**Chepe** (see Cheop)

**Chepera** (see Cheop.Khepra)

**Chepra** (see Khepra)

**Chera** *Greek*

a name for Hera as 'widow'

**Chernava** *Russian*

daughter of a sea-god

wife of Sadko

**Chernobog** *Slav*

[Black God.Cernobob.Czarnobog.

Czernibog.Zcernoboch.Zernebock]

the force of evil opposing Bylebog

**cherry<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the tree of Apollo

**cherry<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a tree that is believed to have an individual spirit

**Cherry Tree Pond** *Japanese*

the home of Genko when he became

a dragon

**Cherti** (see Kherty)

**Cheru** *Norse*

[Er.Heru:=Saxon Saxsnot]

a war-god identified with Heimdall or Tyr

He owned a marvellous sword made by the dwarfs who had made Gungnir, the spear of Odin. When this sword was stolen, the Norns foretold that whoever held it would conquer the world but would be killed by it. It was given to Vitellius, a Roman prefect who was made emperor, but stolen by a soldier who used it to kill Vitellius. In old age he buried the sword, which was found by Attila who conquered the known world and died by the sword at

the hands of his wife Ildico, who thus avenged the killing of her father. The sword was said to have passed to the Duke of Alva and finally to the archangel Michael.

**cherub**

[kerub:plur=cherubim:=Arab karubi:=

Assyrian khrebu:=Hebrew k'rubh]

a four-part beast (eagle, lion, man, ox), the wheel of the gods' chariot of fire, armed guardians of paradise

A cherub is envisaged as blue or golden, in the form of a man with a four-fold head standing on wheels.

**cherubim** (see cherub)

**Cherufe** *South American*

in Araucanian lore, a monster that

lives in volcanoes and eats

human beings

**Chesok** (see Hanullim)

**Cheun** *Central American*

the eleventh of the 20 ages of man

in Mayan lore, the torture of burning

(see also One Cheun)

**Chevalier Mal Fet, Le** *British*

[Sinner Lord]

the name used by Lancelot after his

period of madness when he lived

with Elaine at Castle Bliant

**Chevasche**

a sorceress said to suck babies' blood

**Chevrefeuille** *French*

a 12th c poem of Arthurian lore

written by Marie de France

**Chhalla** *South American*

a libation to the gods among the

Aymara of Bolivia

**Chhandaka** (see Chandaka)

**Chhaya** *Hindu*

[Chaya.'shadow'.Shaya]

an attendant of Sanjna

mother of Savarni and Shani

When Sanjna found the brightness of

Surya too intense, she left him and

sent him Chhaya, her attendant (or,

some say, her sister) as a mistress. She

bore him three children.

**Chi<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a Taoist god of agriculture

In some accounts Chi is an ancient

deity, patron of thieves

(see also Sung Chiang)

**chi<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a dead devil

**ch'i<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*

breath, which developed in the Tai

Shih period: the Immortal Principle

**ch'i<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*

the male unicorn (see also ch'i-lin)

**Ch'i<sup>5</sup>** *Chinese*

son of Yü

He rode up to heaven on two dragons and returned with the gift of music for all mankind.

**ch'i<sup>6</sup>** *Chinese*

the passive principle, opposed to li

Ch'i and li combined to give Yin

and Yang.

**Chi Chac Chob** (see Ah Kin)

**Ch'i-chiang** *Chinese*

the Great Bear constellation

**Ch'i-fu-shen** *Chinese*

the Seven Gods of Happiness

These deities were absorbed into

the Japanese pantheon as the

Shichi Fukojin.

**Chi I** (see Chu I)

**Chi Kung** *Chinese*

[Li Hsiu-yüan.Tao Chi]

a 12th c monk

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in

some accounts

son of Li Mou-ch'un

He was somewhat eccentric and was

often known as the Mad Healer, using

magic to cure sickness, etc.

(see also Ch'ih Kung)

**Ch'i-ku** (see Keng San Ku-niang)

**Ch'i-ku-niang** *Chinese*

[Miss Seventh]

a goddess

daughter of the Jade Emperor

She is said to bring visions of their

future husbands to young maidens.

**ch'i-lin** *Chinese*

[ch'i.Chinese Unicorn.dragon-

horse.horse-dragon. kylin.lin.lu.piao.poh:

=Japanese kirin:=Tibetan serou]

a monster, part deer, part fox, with a

single horn: a unicorn

one of the Four Precious Animals

chief of the hairy animals

ruler of the west and autumn

This animal was the symbol of Kao-

yao, judge in the underworld. It was

said to have appeared out of the Yellow

River at the birth of Confucius, but has

never been seen since man became

corrupt. It is said to display five colours

(black, blue, red, white and yellow) and

has a voice that sounds like chiming

bells. In some accounts it has a scaly

body and two backward-curving horns

and may live up to 1,000 years.

As a dragon-horse, it is described as

a water spirit that can walk on water.

Others regard it as a white tiger. The

male is ch'i, the female lin.

**Chi Lung Wang** *Chinese*

the dragon king of fire engines

The help of Chi Lung Wang is sought

when fire engines are in action.

**Ch'i Po** *Chinese*

an assistant of Huang-ti

**Chi-Rho**

a sacred symbol

**Chi-sheng Hsien-shih** *Chinese*

[Perfectly Holy Ancient Master]

the final title given to Confucius

**Chi Tao** (*see* Han Chung-li)

**Ch'i-ti** *Chinese*

[Red Lord]

a sky-god responsible for the south

**Chi-tu** *Chinese*

[Cauda Draconis.Dragon's Tail:=Hindu Ketu]

the southern node at the intersection of the orbits of the moon and earth

In astrology Chi-tu and the opposite node, Lo-hou, are said to be the site of invisible planets, the homes of the gods.

**Chi-wara** *African*

a fertility-god of the Bambara

This deity is envisaged as an antelope.

**ch'i-wen** *Chinese*

dragons said to swallow evil

**Chi Yü** *Chinese*

a demon

He fought with Huang Ti and was defeated. He was envisaged as a man with a copper head with four eyes, the feet of an ox and six hands.

**Chia** *South American*

[Chie.Huitaca.Hunthaca]

a moon-goddess and goddess of drunkenness of the Chibcha Indians wife of Bochica or Nemquetcha

In some stories she sent the floods that devastated the land and was thereafter confined to the night sky as the moon-goddess, in others the floods were the work of Chibchacum. Some accounts say that she was turned into an owl or the moon by Bochica or Nemquetcha.

**Chia-hsi-na** (*see* Na-ka-hsi-na)

**Chia-li-chia** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Kalika

**chia yen** (*see* elephant<sup>1</sup>)

**Chiang** *Chinese*

wife of Chou Wang

mother of T'ai Sui

The evil concubine Ta Chi persuaded Chou Wang to kill Chiang by throwing her from a tall building, and to abandon his infant son, T'ai Sui.

**Chiang Lu Shang** (*see* Chiang Tzu-ya)

**Chiang Shih** *Chinese*

a devoted son

He and his wife devoted their lives to looking after his old mother. He was rewarded when a spring erupted near his home from which he caught two fish every day.

**Chiang T'ai Kung**

(*see* Chiang Tzu-ya)

**Chiang Tzu-ya** *Chinese*

[Chiang Lu Shang.Chiang T'ai Kung.

T'ai Kung Wang]

a general, deified as a god of fishermen

After the Battle of Mu, he visited Yüan-shih in the Jade Palace and received a list of ways to achieve immortality from the Old Man of the South Pole. On his way home he met Shen Kung-pao who pitted his magic against that of Chiang Tzu-ya, hoping to win the list. Shen cut off his own head and made it float in the air and won the contest, but the Old Man of the South Pole sent the White Crane Youth to intervene. He would have carried off the airborne head but Chiang Tzu-ya asked him not to and Shen's head was restored to his body.

**Chiang Yüan** *Chinese*

mother of Hou-t'u

She became pregnant when she inadvertently stepped on the toe of a god and, when her son was born, tried three times to abandon him. He was rescued each time by animals, birds and woodcutters and Chiang Yüan finally accepted him as her own.

**chiao** *Chinese*

one of the 3 main types of dragon

This beast is said to live in mountain bogs.

**Chiao Kuan** *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time, responsible for the night hours

He is regarded as one of the three bean-curd gods. The others are Huai-nan-tzu and Kuan Ti.

**Chia-t'ang** *Chinese*

a shrine used for ancestor-worship

**Chibchacum** (*see* Chibchacum)

**Chibchacum** *South American*

[Chibchacum.Chicchechum]

the god of agricultural work of the Chibcha Indians

He sent a flood in some stories; in others it was the work of Chia, wife of Bochica.

In some accounts, like Atlas, he supports the earth.

**Chibiabos** *North American*

[Chipiabos.Chipiapoos:=Abnaki Malsum:=

Iroquois Tawiscara:=Menomine Moqwaol]

brother of Chakekenapok, Nanabozho and Wabasso

He was seized by the Underwater Panthers who killed him but Nanabozho revived him and made him

ruler of the underworld.

(*see also* White Hare)

**Chibiliax** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Chibinda Ilunga** *African*

a prince of the Luba people

He married Lueji, Queen of the Lunda people, and took her place as ruler. She proved to be infertile and so she gave Chibinda another woman as a wife.

**Chibirias** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Chiburi** *Japanese*

one of the Michi-no-Kami, 3 guardians of boundaries and roads

**Chicchan** (*see* Chicchan)

**Chicchan<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

[Chiccan]

Mayan rain-gods

These four deities, envisaged as giant reptiles, live in deep lakes, one at each cardinal point. They cause clouds to form from which other gods cause rain to fall.

**Chicchan<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

[Chiccan]

the fifth of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the collecting together of one's experiences

(*see also* Two Chicchan)

**Chicchechum** (*see* Chibchacum)

**Chichak** *Pacific Islands*

the lizard, said by some to be the spirit of ancestors

**Chichen Itza** (*see* Itzamna)

**Chichevache** *European*

a monster, in the form of a cow, who ate only good women and hence was very thin

**chichic** *South American*

a huaca placed in a maize field to protect the crop

**Chichinguane** *African*

in the lore of Mozambique, a girl who lived in a fish

When she was trapped in a river, the fish Chipfalamfula took her into his mouth for safety and she lived in his belly until she was old enough to marry. Then she returned to dry land where she was attacked by ogres. The big fish stopped the river long enough for her to cross over its dry bed and then restarted the flow and drowned her attackers. She met a prince who fell in love with her and married her.

**Chickaban** *South America*

a festival in honour of Kukulcan held at the end of October

**Chicol** *Irish*

son of Goll and Lot

**Chicomecoatl** (*see* Chicomecohuatl)

**Chicomecohuatl** *Central American*

[Chicomecoatl.Seven-Serpent. Seven Snakes.Xilonen]

an Aztec maize-goddess, a manifestation of Coatlicue or Tonacacihuatl

some say consort of Cinteotl

**Chicomexochtli** *Central American*

[Seven Flowers]

an Aztec god, patron of painters

In some accounts he is equated with Tonacatecuhtli.

**Chicomoztoc** *Central American*

[Cavern of Seven Chambers:=Quiche Tulkan-Zuiva]

the refuge from which the Aztec people emerged

**Chiconahui** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the hearth

**Chiconahui****Itzcuintli-Chanctico** *Central American*

an Aztec god, patron of lapidaries

**Chiconahuihecatl** *Central American*

an Aztec creator-god

**Chicuna** *Central American*

a god of Panama

**Chicuauhmictlan** *Central American*

[Chicuauhmictlan.Ciconauhmicltlan]

the last of the 9 regions of the Aztec underworld, Mictlan

Some say that the soul must spend four years in the other regions of Mictlan before reaching this final resting place.

**Chicunauhapan** *Central American*

one of the 9 rivers of the Aztec underworld, Mictlan

When a man died, his dog was killed and buried with him. This animal was said to carry his master's soul across the rivers of the underworld.

**Chicunauhmicltlan**

(see Chicuauhmictlan)

**Chie** (see Chia)**Chief Child of the Root**

*North American*

a spirit of the Coeur d'Alene tribe who later became the moon

**Chief d'Oire** *European*

the home of Parthonopeus and Melior

**Chief Thunderbird** (see Kenuem)**Chieh-lan Shen** *Chinese*

a god of place

**Chieh Lin** *Chinese*

[Yüeh Lao]

a god of marriage

He is regarded as the old man of the moon.

**Ch'ieh-po-ka** (see Gobaka)**Ch'ien<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Yao Wang]

a tree that grows on the moon

This tree is said to produce leaves that make immortal all those who eat them.

**Ch'ien<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

one of the Eight Diagrams, representing heaven, sky, horse

**ch'ien<sup>3</sup>** (see chim)**Chien-chan** *Chinese*

a tutor of Pao-kung Ch'an-shih

**Chien Lao** *Chinese*

a Buddhist earth-goddess

**Ch'ien-li Yen** (see Kao Ming)**Ch'ien Niu** *Chinese*

[Aquila.Celestial Cowherd.Niu Lang.Ox

Boy.Tung Yung:=Japanese Hikoboshi]

a cowherd, the star Altair

husband of Chih Nü

When these two stars visited earth and married, they became so infatuated with each other that they no longer did any work when they returned to heaven.

They were punished by the king or queen of heaven who caused them to be separated by a river, the Milky Way, allowed to meet only once a year. Magpies took pity on their plight and formed themselves into a bridge over which Chih Nü was able to cross.

In another story, the Ox Boy is Tung Yung. (see also Hikoboshi.Tung Yung)

**Chien-shih** *Chinese*

[=Japanese Chinju]

guardian deities of a locality

**Chien T'an** *Chinese*

son of Chang Hsien

**chigbe** *African*

magic power in the lore of the Nupe

**Chih** *Chinese*

the final development of creation

when form (T'ien-li) and breath

(Ch'i) came together to form

substance (Chih)

**Ch'ih Ching-te** *Chinese*

[Yü Ch'ih Ching-te]

a door-god

He was a general who, with his friend Ch'in Shu-pao, stayed awake all night to guard the emperor's door against demons.

**Ch'ih Ching-tzu** *Chinese*

the personification of fire

**Ch'ih Kung** (see Chi Kung.Pao-chih)**Ch'ih Kuo** *Chinese*

[=Hindu Dhartarashtra:=Japanese

Jikoku:=Taoist Mo-li Ch'ing]

a Buddhist guardian spirit of the east

and spring

**Chih Nü** *Chinese*

[Heavenly Weaving Girl.Lyra.Weaving

Lady.Weaving Maid(en):=Japanese

Tanabata]

a spinning-maid, the star Vega

wife of Ch'ien Niu

When these two stars visited earth and married, they became so infatuated with each other that they no longer did any work when they returned to heaven.

They were punished by the king or queen of heaven who caused them to be separated by a river, the Milky Way, allowed to meet only once a year. Magpies took pity on their plight and formed themselves into a bridge over which Chih Nü was able to cross.

In another story, she married Tung Yung who had bound himself to service in return for a loan to pay for his father's funeral. She released him from this obligation by weaving 300 bales of cloth in one month. She then returned to her home in the heavens but sent Tung Yung two baby sons.

(see also Tanabata)

**Chih Sung-tzu** *Chinese*

a rain-god

He was an attendant on Shen Nung and watered the earth when it was parched by the wind his master generated. He was made an immortal and became a rain-god but was one of those who helped Feng Po in his rebellion against Huang Ti and was defeated and demoted to the status of water sprinkler.

**Ch'ih Wen** *Chinese*

a water dragon

**Chih Yü** *Chinese*

a war-god

son of Shen Nung

He was a monster, half man, half bull, who rebelled against the rule of Huang-ti, helped by Chi Sung-tzu and Feng Po, but was defeated.

He was said to have seventy-two (or eighty) brothers and all of them had heads made of bronze and ate pebbles or dust.

He is said to have invented weapons of war when he collected the metal that spewed out when a mountain burst asunder. He is depicted as having the head of an ox made of metal.

**Chikha** (see Cihuacoatl)**Chihuatetel** (see Chihuateteo)**Chikanga** *African*

[Chunda.Kikanga.Little Guinea-fowl.

Little Doctor]

a famous diviner

He was originally known as Chunda. It was claimed that he died and was born again as Chikanga, with a mission to eliminate sorcery. He was said to



cure sickness and to cleanse the sorcerers who had caused it.

**Chikara** *African*  
a sky-god of the Korekore tribe  
father of Nosenga

**Chikha** *Tibetan*  
[Chikha Bardo]  
a period of after death transition  
(see also Bardo)

**Chikinkuh** *Central American*  
the Mayan god of the West wind, one  
of the 4 Chaob deities

**Chikisani** *Japanese*  
an Ainu earth-goddess or goddess of  
elm trees  
mother of Pon Okikurumi  
by Okikurumi

**Chikura** *Hindu*  
a general  
He was the leader of the forces of  
Mahisha in his battle with Mahadevi  
and was killed by her club.

**Chilam Balam** *Central American*  
[Book of Spirits. Book of the Tiger Priests.  
Chilam Balam]  
a book of Mayan religion  
and philosophy

**Chilam Balam** (see Chilam Balam)  
**chilanse** *Central American*  
diviners of the Aztec

**Chilchi** *North American*  
a benevolent spirit of the Zuni  
one of the Katchina

**Child-Flower** (see Sengen)

**Child in the Harvest Basket**  
(see Liknites)

**Child Medicine Woman**  
(see Sand Altar Woman)

**Child of the River** (see Kappa)

**Child of the Sea** (see Amadis of Gaul)

**Child of the Sun** (see Amadis of Gaul)

**Child of the Water** *North American*  
a culture hero of the Apache and  
Navaho tribes  
son of Changing Woman  
brother of Killer of Enemies

He and his brother killed monsters  
and all mankind's enemies. He was  
able to get close enough to monsters to  
be able to kill them by wearing a cloak  
of invisibility given to him by Lizard.  
One of the monsters he killed was a  
giant, a huge being covered with four  
layers of rock.

(see also Monster Slayer<sup>1,2</sup>)

**child spirits** *Pacific Islands*  
the spirits of babies

These spirits are said to resemble tiny  
babies and represent the real child  
even before it is conceived. They live  
in the seas and come ashore attached

to floating debris. Some girls believe  
that they can become pregnant by  
swimming in the waters where the  
child spirits live.

**Child-stealing Devil**  
(see Heavenly Dog)

**Child Water Woman**  
(see Sand Altar Woman)

**Childe Roland** *British*  
a ballad telling the story of Roland  
and his sister Ellen

**Childe Roland** (see Roland<sup>1</sup>)

**Children of Calatin** *Irish*  
children of the Fomoiré druid, Calatin  
They helped the forces of Maev in her  
battles with Ulster by conjuring up  
phantom battalions to harass  
Cuchulainn and his men.

**Children of Dana** (see Danaans)

**Children of Domnu** *Irish*  
descendants of the goddess Domnu  
These people are regarded as  
representing the powers of evil  
opposing the Children of Dana who  
represent the powers of goodness.

**Children of Don** (see Danaans)

**Children of Heracles** (see Heracleidae)

**Children of Lir** *Irish*  
the boys Aedh, Conn and Fiachra, and  
the girl Fionuala

These four were the children of Lir  
by his first wife, Aobh. After her  
death he married her sister Aoife who  
resolved to kill the children and  
turned them into swans, condemned  
to spend three successive periods,  
each of 300 years, on a lake, the sea-  
passage between Ireland and Scotland  
and the Atlantic Ocean. They  
survived the ordeal and returned at  
the end of their sentence to find their  
father. They were sheltered by a  
Christian hermit, Mo-Caemoc, until  
they were seized by Lairgnen, king of  
Connaught, as a present for his bride  
Deoca. Then their feathers fell off and  
they appeared as old, wrinkled humans  
who, after a hurried baptism by the  
hermit, died and were buried in  
one grave.

**Children of the Light** (see Danaans)

**Children of the Sun** *South American*  
ancestors of the Incas  
sons and daughter of Inti

In the beginning, men were confined  
to the underworld and emerged from  
the cave Pacari, which had three exits.  
The Inca royalty emerged,  
wonderfully garbed, from the central  
opening, the common people from the  
other two.

Various names are given for the  
royal personages, children of the sun-  
god, Inti. Some say there were four  
men (Ayar Manco, Pachocamac,  
Viracocha and one other) and four  
females, though some give the four  
men as Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar  
Manco and Ayar Oco. Others name  
these eight as the brothers Cusco  
Huanca, Huana Cauri, Manco Capac  
and Topa Ayar Cachi with their sisters  
Cori Ocllo, Ipa Huaco, Mama Coya  
and Topa Huaco. In some versions  
there are but three males (Ayar Cachi  
Asauca, Ayar Manco and Ayar Ucho)  
and three females (Mama Coya,  
Mama Huaco and Mama Rahua).

There are equally varied accounts  
of what happened to these people,  
but at least one of them was turned  
into stone and another was sealed  
in a cave. The chief character, Ayar  
Manco, is said to have founded the  
capital city of Cuzco and married his  
sister, Mama Ocllo, founding the  
Inca royal dynasty.

Another story refers to Apocatequil  
and Piguero emerging from the Cave  
of Refuge.

(see also Tahuantín-Suyu-Kapac)

**Chilon** *Greek*  
one of the Seven Sages

**Chilube** *African*  
[Chiruwi. Sikulokobuzuka]  
a forest monster

He is said to be made partly of wax and  
has an animal's leg. Any man who  
wrestles with him and loses, dies.

In some accounts they are described  
as half-bodied with one eye, ear, arm  
and leg.

**chim** *Chinese*

[Cantonese:= ch'ien]  
bamboo rods used in divination and  
communicating with the dead

**Chimaera<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Chimaira. Chimera. Khimaira. 'she-goat']  
a fire-breathing monster, part lion,  
part goat, with a serpent's tail  
offspring of Typhon and Echidna  
mother of the Nemean Lion and  
Sphinx, some say

This monster was killed by  
Bellerophon riding Pegasus.

**chimaera<sup>2</sup>** (see gorgoneion)

**Chimaira** (see Chimaera)

**Chimalman** (see Chimalmatl)

**Chimalmat** (see Chimalmatl)

**Chimalmatl** *Central American*

[Chimalman. Chimalmat.]

wife of Vucub-Caquix



mother of Cabraca and Zipacna  
 mother of Ce Acatl, some say

**Chimborazo** *Central American*  
 a sacred volcano in Mexico

**Chiminagagué** (*see* Chimizipagua)

**Chimizapagua** *South American*  
 [Chiminigagué]  
 a Chibcha deity

In some accounts he is the same as Bochica who some equate with Nemquetcha.

In other stories Chiminagagué is a creator who sent light through the universe on the backs of birds, though some say this name refers to the container in which light came to earth and was distributed by birds, while Chimizapagua was but a messenger for Chiminagagué.

(*see also* Bochica.Nemquetcha)

**Chimmeken** *German*  
 one of the kobolds

**Chin** *Central American*  
 a Mayan god of lust

**Chin Chia** *Chinese*  
 [Gentleman in Golden Armour]  
 a patron of literature, said to punish wicked scholars

**Chin Ch'iao-chi** *Chinese*  
 the original name of Ti-ts'ang

**Chin-Grelin** (*see* werewolf)

**Chin Ching** *Chinese*  
 a magic mirror  
 Those looking in this mirror could see into their own bodies and determine the cause of their illness.

**Chin-kang** *Chinese*  
 [Vajra]  
 part of the name Chin-kang-li-shih referring to Guhyaka, the yaksha with the open mouth  
 (*see also* Hang.Li-shih)

**Chin-kang-li-shih**  
 (*see* Vajrapanibalin)

**Chin-kang-tsang** *Chinese*  
 a bodhisattva

**Chin-kuang** *Chinese*  
 [Ch'in-kuang Wang]  
 ruler of the first of the 10 Taoist hells  
 He controls the length of a person's life and punishes according to one's actions on earth.

**Ch'in-kuang Wang** *Chinese*  
 (*see* Chin-kuang)

**Chin-kuang Tung** *Chinese*  
 a priest  
 He appeared in a dream to the wife of Li Ching and, shortly afterwards, she gave birth to a baby boy, Li No-cha, who was born wearing the priest's trousers and bracelet.

**Chin-k'uei** *Chinese*  
 an early Taoist supreme god

**Chin Lun** *Chinese*  
 the Buddhist golden Wheel of Victory

**Chin-lung** (*see* Hsieh Hsiü)

**Chin Lung** *Chinese*  
 one of the Four Dragon Kings

**Chin Ma-ho Chia-yeh**  
 (*see* Ma-ho Chia-yeh)

**Chin Men** *Chinese*  
 [Golden Door]  
 the entrance to the palace of Yüan Shih on Jade Mountain

**Chin Mu** (*see* Hsi Wang Mu)

**Ch'in-shih Huang-ti** (*see* Huang Ti)

**Ch'in Shu-p'o** *Chinese*  
 a door-god  
 He was a general who, with his friend Ch'ih Ching-t'e, stayed awake all night to guard the emperor's door from demons.

**Chin Ti-ts'ang** (*see* Ti-ts'ang)

**Chinaweji** (*see* Chinawezi)

**Chinawezi** *African*  
 [Chinaweji]  
 a primaeval serpent  
 wife of Nkubal  
 mother of Konde and Nawezi  
 She ruled the land and sea while her husband ruled the sky.

**Chineke** *African*  
 a name of Chuku as 'creator'

**Chinese Twins** *Chinese*  
 Fat and Tan, the sons of Chang

**Chinese unicorn** (*see* ch'i-lin)

**Ching** *Chinese*  
 the inhabitants of the mythical land Hsiao-jen Kuo

**Ching-chih** *Chinese*  
 son of Ts'ao Pin  
 brother of Ts'ao Kuo-chiu

**Ching-chou** *Chinese*  
 a city-god

**Ching Ch'uan** *Chinese*  
 one of the household gods  
 a young boy, guardian of the well

**Ch'ing Fu** (*see* Han Hsiang-tzu)

**Ching Lin** (*see* Mei Lan)

**Ch'ing Ming** *Chinese*  
 [Festival of Pure Brightness]  
 a spring festival during which offerings are made to the dead

**Ch'ing Te** *Chinese*  
 [Ch'ing Ti]  
 an emperor of China  
 husband of Pao Yüeh  
 father of Yü Huang  
 After Ch'ing Te and his wife had prayed for a son, his wife dreamt that she saw Lao Chun bringing a boy towards her and was found to

be pregnant when she woke in the morning.

**Ch'ing Ti** (*see* Ch'ing Te)

**Ch'ing-ti** *Chinese*  
 [Green Lord]  
 a sky-god, responsible for the east

**Ching-t'u** *Chinese*  
 the Chinese version of the Pure Land

**Ching Wo** *Chinese*  
 [Lady of the Star Tse Wei.Yü Yin]  
 twentieth daughter of Tung Wang Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

**Ching Yang** *Chinese*  
 a dragon king

**Chinggis Khan** *Mongol*  
 [King of the World]  
 a general  
 Originally known as Tumujin, he was proclaimed ruler by a shaman who announced that he would rule by divine right.  
 On his death his soul was said to merge with his own royal standard (the tuk) and acted as guardian of his soldiers under the name of Borjigin.

**Chinigchinich** *North American*  
 [Chinnigchinich.Kwawar.Ouiamot]  
 a supreme deity of the tribes of California  
 He created the first man, Ouiot.  
 At the funeral of Ouiot, Coyote snatched a piece of the body and ran off. Some of the skin fell on the ground and here Chinigchinich appeared to the medicine-men and gave them supernatural powers for the benefit of the men he then created from clay. These beings replaced the earlier race created by Ouiot, all of whom Chinigchinich turned into animals, birds and plants.  
 In another version, he was the son of Tacu and Auzar and was sometimes known as Ouiamot.  
 (*see also* Attajen)

**Chinju** *Japanese*  
 [=Chinese Chien-shin]  
 a Shinto deity, guardian of a specific locality or building

**Chinnamasta** *Hindu*  
 [Chinnamastaka.Viraratri]  
 a goddess of self-sacrifice  
 a form of Durga  
 one of 10 mahavidyas  
 She is depicted as a headless deity, sometimes carrying her head, from the mouth of which pours the blood from the severed head.

**Chinnamastaka** (*see* Chinnamasta)

**Chinnigchinich** (*see* Chinigchinich)

- chinoi** *Malay*  
the spirit said to possess a halak during a trance
- Chinta-mani** *Hindu*  
[Divine Jewel.Divya-ratna]  
a precious stone, made by Brahma, from which all knowledge could be obtained  
Other accounts say that this stone was one of the objects that emerged at the Churning of the Ocean; others say that it was Indra's thunderbolt.  
It is variously described as an eight-faceted stone that emits a light brighter than daylight, or as a snake-stone (the jewel in the head of a naga) which can be hidden only by throwing cow dung at it. (see also Kaustubha.mani')
- Chinu** *Japanese*  
a lover of the Maiden of Unai  
He and Mubara, who was his identical counterpart, both loved the Maiden of Unai, and when she threw herself into the river because she could not choose between the two, both men jumped in after her and all three perished together. Weapons were placed in Mubara's tomb but none in Chinu's. Chinu later borrowed the sword of a traveller and killed the spirit of Mubara, claiming the maiden for himself.
- Chinun Way Shun** *Burmese*  
[Wakyat-wa]  
the original nat  
a creator of the Kachin  
He was said to exist before the world was formed and created the other nats. He then made a pumpkin and called on the newly created nats to add to it. Chiton added legs, Mu gave it eyes and, eventually, they created the first human, Shingwara, who refashioned the earth after the flood.  
Chinun is also known as Ka, the spirit of the earth.
- Chinvat Bridge** *Persian*  
[Bridge of the Decider.Chinvat Peretu.Chinvat Puhl.Cinvat.Cinvato PeretuPul Chinavad. Pul Chinavar]  
the bridge leading from the top of Mount Alburz into heaven  
The souls of the dead had to cross this bridge, which appeared wide for the good but impossibly narrow for the bad.  
In earlier times it was regarded as a river that souls had to cross to reach the land of the dead.
- Chinvat Peretu** (see Chinvat Bridge)
- Chinvat Puhl** *Persian*  
the Pahlavi name for the Chinvat Bridge
- Chione**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Khione]  
daughter of Boreas and Oreithyia  
sister of Calais, Cleopatra and Zetes  
mother of Eumolpus by Poseidon  
She threw her son into the sea.
- Chione**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Khione]  
daughter of Daedalion  
mother of Autolycus by Hermes  
mother of Philammon by Apollo  
When she was rash enough to compare her beauty with that of Artemis, the goddess shot and killed her. Her father threw himself from Mount Parnassus in his grief and was transformed into a falcon by Apollo.
- Chionides** (see Eumolpus)
- Chipactonal** *Central American*  
one of the 4 sages of the Aztec migration  
He and Oxomoco, Tlaltecuin and Xochicahuaca were said to have invented the Aztec calendar. (see also Cipactonal)
- Chipapunta** *North American*  
a lake  
This lake is regarded by some Pueblo tribes as the place from which their ancestors emerged.
- Chipfalamfala** *African*  
in Mozambique, a huge fish said to have stopped the flow of a river (see Chichinguane)
- Chipi-Cakulha** *Central American*  
[Lightning-flash]  
an assistant to Hurukan, the wind-god of the Maya
- Chipiabos** (see Chibiabos)
- Chipiapoos** (see Chibiabos)
- Chipiripa** *South American*  
a rain-god in Costa Rica
- chirognomy** (see cheiromancy)
- chiromancy** (see cheiromancy)
- Chiron**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Cheiron.Kheiron.Kiron.Philyrides]  
the king of the Centaurs  
son of Cronus and Philyra  
husband of Chariclo  
father of Endeis and Euppe  
His parentage was different from that of the other Centaurs, as was his disposition. He was physically like them because Cronus had adopted the form of a horse when fathering him on Philyra, but he was a wise Centaur who cared for and tutored a number of Greek heroes including Achilles, Asclepius Heracles and Jason.  
He was inadvertently shot by Heracles, whose poisoned arrows were invariably fatal to mortals. An alternative story says that when Pholus entertained Heracles in his cave and they were attacked by other centaurs, one of them, Elatus, was wounded by one of the poisoned arrows fired by Heracles and Chiron was accidentally wounded in the knee when he withdrew this arrow. Chiron, not a mortal, could not die though suffering great agony. Later on Prometheus assumed the burden of immortality to allow Chiron to die, when he was placed in the heavens as Centaurus.  
He is sometimes depicted as having human rather than equine forelegs.
- Chiron**<sup>2</sup> *European*  
keeper of the lake of boiling blood (Dante)
- Chiruwi** (see Chilube)
- Chitimukul** *African*  
the founder-king of the Bemba people  
He and his two brothers were responsible for the death of many people when a tower they were building collapsed. They fled from their father's wrath and founded a kingdom of their own.
- Chiton** *Burmese*  
one of the first nats, created by Chinun Way Shun
- Chitra-ratha** (see Chitratha)
- Chitragupta** *Hindu*  
the recorder of souls in the underworld
- Chitralekha** *Hindu*  
an artist  
He painted a portrait of Aniruddha, the man with whom Usha had fallen in love in a dream.
- Chitrangada** *Hindu*  
mother of Babhru-Varana by Arjuna
- Chitratha** *Hindu*  
[Chitra-ratha]  
a king of the minor deities known as Gandharvas
- Chiu-kung T'ai I** (see T'ai I)
- Chiu-mo-lo-to** *Chinese*  
the Chinese name for Kumarajiva
- ch'iu-she** *Chinese*  
[Autumn-snake charm]  
a charm used to drive away illness  
This charm takes the form of a coiled snake with a human head, made of paper.  
Other such charms for specific diseases are the Spring-snake charm, the Summer-snake charm, the Winter-snake charm and variously numbered coloured-snake charms and headed-snake charms.

**Chiu-shou** *Chinese*  
one of the immortals  
He was a lion who took human form.

**Chiucoatl** *(see Cinteotl)*

**Chiu-hua Shan** *Chinese*  
a sacred mountain, a site of pilgrimage

**Chiuke** *African*  
a creator-god and sky-god of the Ibo

**Chiun** *Hebrew*  
[Kiun.Ro(m)phan]  
an early goddess of abundance

**Ch'ung Hsiao** *Chinese*  
one of the 3 Keng San Ku-niang  
sister of Chao Kung-ming and Pi Hsiao  
During the Battle of Mu, she threw her golden scissors at Lao-tzu but failed to harm him. She then fought with swords but was killed when Pai-ho T'ung-tzu threw a jade club at her.

**Chiuta** *African*  
[Mulengi.Mwenco.Wamtatakuya]  
the supreme-god and rain-god of the Tumbuka

**Chivim** *Central American*  
one of a serpent race

**chixu** *North American*  
a ghost, in the lore of the Pawnees

**Chiyo** *Japanese*  
a maiden killed by Shokuro  
Shokuro knew that the thunder-god ate navels so he killed Chiyo, cut out her navel and flew it on a kite to attract Raiden, whom he had undertaken to catch. Raiden restored the girl's life and took her into the heavens. She later forgave her murderer.

**Chiyodo** *Japanese*  
the only child of Heitaro and Higo

**chlamys** *Greek*  
the cloak of Zeus

**chlevnik** *Russian*  
[chlvnik]  
a spirit inhabiting cowsheds, a type of domovik

**Chlodomer** *British*  
a king of Orleans  
In some accounts he was killed in battle against King Arthur.

**Chloe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a name of Demeter as 'green'

**Chloe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a shepherdess in love with Daphnis

**Chloia** *Greek*  
a spring festival in honour of Demeter as Chloe

**Chloris<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
wife of Ampyx  
mother of Mopsus by Ampyx or Apollo

**Chloris<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[=Japanese Kusumamodini: =Roman Flora]  
a nymph of the meadows

daughter of Amphion and Niobe  
mother of Carpus  
She was pursued by Zephyrus and married him.

**Chloris<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Amphion and Niobe  
wife of Neleus  
mother of Pero  
The only daughter of Niobe to survive when Apollo and Artemis killed her other children. She bore twelve sons, including Chromius, Nestor and Periclymenus and one daughter, Pero.

**Chlvnik** *(see Chlevnik)*

**Chnas** *(see Agenor<sup>1</sup>)*

**Chnemu** *(see Khnum<sup>1</sup>)*

**Chnoubis** *Egyptian*  
[=Gnostic Chnuphis]  
a god in the form of a fabulous animal, part lion, part serpent

**Chnoumis** *(see Khnum<sup>1</sup>)*

**Chnum** *(see Khnum<sup>1</sup>)*

**Chnumu** *(see Khnum<sup>1</sup>)*

**Chnuphis** *Gnostic*  
[=Egyptian Chnoubis]  
a fabulous beast in the form of a serpent with the head and mane of a lion and a corona of 7 or 12 rays

**cho-i** *Australian*  
in the lore of the Queensland tribes, part of a baby's soul  
It is said that the cho-i remains in the placenta, from which Anjea makes another baby.

**ch'o-je** *Tibetan*  
[ch'o-kyon]  
a group of sorcerers regarded as incarnations of fiends

**ch'o-kyon** *(see ch'o-je)*

**cho-pen** *Buddhist*  
[=Tibetan cod-pan]  
a form of prayer-flag: good luck *(see also da-cha)*

**Choephorae** *(see Libation Bearers)*

**Choephoroi** *(see Libation Bearers)*

**Choere** *(see Marpessa)*

**chohile** *(see mlungu)*

**Choima** *Central American*  
[Beautiful Water]  
a woman created by the gods as a wife for Balam Agab

**Chokanipok** *North American*  
son of Kabun  
brother of Michabo  
He was killed by Michabo who scattered the entrails, which became vines.

**Chokoro** *Japanese*  
a sennin who had a magic horse

**Chol** *(see Col<sup>1</sup>)*

**Cholula** *Central America*  
an Aztec pyramid

This structure was built so tall that it almost reached the heavens; a precious stone dropped from the sky and destroyed it.

**chomchaengi** *British*  
[chomjangi]  
diviners, in Wales

**Chomiel**  
a demon serving Demoriel

**chomjangi** *(see chomchaengi)*

**Chonchonyi** *South American*  
a vampire demon, in the lore of the Araucanian people  
This demon was said to consist of a human head with huge fangs, and ears which served as wings.

**Chong Yok** *Korean*  
[Book of Changes.Zu-Yog]  
the Korean version of Yih-King

**Chonguita** *Pacific Islands*  
a monkey girl  
wife of Pedro  
When she married the Filipino prince, Pedro, she changed into a beautiful woman.

**Ch'onje** *(see Hanullim)*

**Chons** *(see Khons)*

**Chontamenti** *(see Khenti Amentiu)*

**Chonti-amentiu** *(see Khenti Amentiu)*

**Chonyid Bardo** *Tibetan*  
a 14-day transitional after-death period during which visions occur *(see also Bardo Thodol)*

**Chopstick** *Korean*  
a midget  
son of Taro  
husband of Uriko  
He was born when his mother, following instructions given to her in a dream, placed a chopstick in a bowl of rice near the fire. Although only about one foot tall, he routed a gang who had kidnapped three maidens, and he married one of them, Uriko. When he prayed to a river-goddess he grew to normal size.

**Choque Suso** *South American*  
wife of Paricaca

**Choreia** *Greek*  
an animal maenad

**Chormusta Tengri** *(see Qormusta Tengri)*

**Chors** *Slav*  
[Chers.Chros.Khors]  
a Balkan sun-god

**chorten** *Tibetan*  
[mch'od-r-ten]  
a funeral monument  
Such monuments are erected over the graves of lamas, saints, etc. and models are sold as amulets.

**Chos-rgyal Phyi-sgrub** *Tibetan*  
[=Sanskrit Yama]  
a god of the dead

**Chos-Skyon** *Tibetan*  
[Ch-chung.Cho-chyong. Thun-gyi-gyal-po]  
one of the 5 Mahapancharajas  
king of magic

He is depicted with one head and two arms and rides a white elephant or a yellow lion.

(see also hPrin-las-gyi-rgyal-po)

**Chosen Women** (see Acclas)

**Chosii** *Japanese*

the home of the dead

**Chosrow** (see Kay Khushraw)

**Chota Panthaka** *Buddhist*

[Pantha the Younger.=Chinese Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-chia]

one of the Eighteen Lohan  
brother of Panthaka the Elder

As a young man he was quite backward but became very wise and acquired the ability to fly and to take any shape he wished.

He is depicted holding a fan and leaning on a dead tree.

**Chou Hsin<sup>1</sup>** (see Chou Wang)

**Chou Hsin<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a god of the city of Hangchow

He was originally a 15th C mandarin.

**Chou Hsing Lao Tou Tzu**  
(see Hua Lin)

**Chou I** *Chinese*

son of Wen Wang, in some accounts

(see also Chu I)

**Chou Li** *Chinese*

part of the *Li Chang*

**Ch'ou Ssu-t'e** *Chinese*  
a monk

He claimed to have been taught magic by Wang, the celestial porter.

**Chou Teng** *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of Time, responsible for overseeing the day

**Chou Tsang** *Chinese*  
attendant and sword-bearer to Kuan, god of war

**Chou Wang** *Chinese*

[Chou Hsin]  
a god of sodomy  
father of Yin Chiao and T'ai Sui

He was originally an 11th C BC emperor of extraordinary cruelty. He was killed in the Battle of Mu, against Wu Wang, and was deified. His concubine was T'a Chi, an extremely wicked woman.

**Chou Yang** *Chinese*  
one of the 6 deities of the celestial Ministry of Fire

He was originally a legendary emperor

who, it was said, taught the art of forging metals and making fire.

**chough** *British*

the bird in which King Arthur's soul is said to reside

Other accounts substitute the puffin or the raven.

**Chousoros** (see Chousoros)

**Chousorus** *Phoenician*

[Chousoros]

son of Oulomus

He engendered the primaeval egg from which came Ouranos and Gea.

**Chramm** *British*

the leader of a revolt against Clothair in which he was killed

**Chrétien de Troyes** *French*

a 12th c writer

He retold the Arthurian legends introducing the idea of courtly love and the story of the Holy Grail.

Some of his works are *Cligés*, *Erec and Enide*, *Le Chevalier de Charette* (the story of Lancelot as Knight of the Cart), *Le Chevalier du Lion* (about Owain, as Knight of the Lion), *Le Conte de Graal* (Percival on the Grail Quest) and *Perceval*.

**Chrichinbel** (see Cridhinbheal)

**Crichinphel** (see Cridhinbheal)

**Chriemhild** (see Krimhild)

**chrisoletus**

a stone said to have the power to repel demons (see also chrysolite)

**Christian Theseus** (see Roland<sup>2</sup>)

**Chroin** *Irish*

[Maol Chroin]

a young monk

When Cellach was deposed by Guaire and fled to an island, Chroin and three other young monks went with him. They later accepted a bribe from Guaire and killed Cellach. The dead man's brother, Muireadhach, found the body, and when he caught the murderers he had them put to death.

**Chromia** *Greek*

[Asterodia]

daughter of Itonus

wife of Endymion, in some accounts (see also Selene)

**Chromius** *Greek*

son of Neleus and Chloris  
brother of Nestor and Periclymenus

**Chronicle of Glastonbury** *British*

a 14th c history of the town written in Latin by John of Glastonbury

**Chronos** *Greek*

['time']

one of 2 primaeval deities present at

the beginning of the world

(see Adrastea<sup>2</sup>.Corus)

**Chros** (see Chros)

**Chruinnaght** *British*

a Druidic gathering in the Isle of Man

**Chrus** (see Corus<sup>2</sup>)

**Chrysanthemum Boy** (see Kiku-jido)

**Chrysanthis** *Greek*

a nymph

**Chrysaor<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Medusa

husband of Callirrhoë

father of Geryon

father of Echidna, some say

He was a warrior who sprang from the corpse of Medusa, when she was decapitated by Perseus, at the same time as the flying horse Pegasus.

**Chrysaor<sup>2</sup>** *British*

the sword of Arthgallo

**Chryse<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

first wife of Dardanus

She was given the Palladium by Athena and she gave it to Dardanus as part of her dowry.

**Chryse<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph

**Chryseis** *Greek*

[Cressida.Khruseis]

daughter of Chryses

mother of Chryses

When she was captured at Troy, she was given as a prize to Agamemnon. Her father pleaded for her release but Agamemnon refused until a plague descended on the Greek army. He then demanded the girl Briseis, who had been awarded to Achilles, so starting a quarrel that led to Achilles refusing to fight.

In some accounts she bore a son, Chryses, to Agamemnon but said the boy's father was Apollo.

(see also Cressida)

**Chryses<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a priest of Apollo at Troy

son of Minos

father of Chryseis

**Chryses<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Chryseis by Agamemnon

Chrysesis was given as a prize to Agamemnon at the siege of Troy, but when a plague descended on the Greek forces he returned her to her father, Chryses. She maintained that the son she bore was the son of Apollo.

**Chrysippus** (see Chrysippus)

**Chrysippus** *Greek*

[Chrysippos.Khrusippos]

son of Pelops and a nymph

He was abducted by Laius, king of

Thebes, who was in thrall to the boy's beauty. He was rescued by Pelops and either killed himself or was killed by his jealous half-brothers, Atreus and Thyestes.

**Chrysogone** *British*  
mother of Belphoebe and Amoret, in English lore

**chrysolite**  
a stone said to have the power to ward off demons and fevers  
(see also chrisoletus)

**Chrysomallon** *Greek*  
[Chrysomallus]  
the ram with the golden fleece  
This animal was fathered by Poseidon, in the form of a ram, on Theophane, in the form of a ewe, and later rescued Phrixus and his sister Helle from being sacrificed. It carried Phrixus to safety but Helle fell into the sea and died. Phrixus sacrificed the ram to the gods when he reached safety and its fleece was hung on a tree in Colchis from where it was later retrieved by Jason and the Argonauts.

**Chrysomallus** (see Chrysomallon)

**Chryson** *Greek*  
daughter of Erechtheus and Praxitha  
sister of Chthonia

**Chrysor** *Phoenician*  
[Diamichius]

a sea-god: the first sailor  
He is said to have invented fishing tackle.

**Chrysothemis** *Greek*  
daughter of Agamemnon  
and Clytemnestra

sister of Electra, Iphigenia and Orestes  
Some say that because she took the side of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra she was killed by Orestes when he avenged the death of his father. Others say that she escaped the slaughter and married Staphylus, king of Delos.

**Chthon** *Greek*  
an earth-goddess

**Chthonia** *Greek*  
daughter of Erechtheus and Praxitha  
sister of Chryson

**Chthonian deities** (see Chthonoi)

**Chthonic deities** (see Chthonoi)

**Chthonius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the 5 surviving Sown Men  
father of Lycus and Nycteus

**Chthonius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Hermes as 'leader of the dead'

**Chthonoi** *Greek*  
[Chthonian deities.Chthonic deities]  
earth-gods: gods of the underworld

**Chthonophyle** *Greek*  
daughter of Sicyon  
mother of Polybus by Hermes

**Chu** (see Ju-i)

**Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-chia** *Chinese*  
[Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-ka]  
the Chinese version of Chota Panthaka

**Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-ka**  
(see Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-chia)

**Ch'u-ch'i** *Chinese*  
[Lu Pan]  
brother of Huang Ta-hsien

His younger brother, Huang Ta-hsien, disappeared with his flock and it was forty years before he was found, living as a hermit in a cave surrounded by large blocks of white stone, which suddenly reverted to their original form as Huang Ta-hsien's sheep.

Ch'u-ch'i became a hermit and was known as Lu Pan.

**Ch'u-chiang** *Chinese*

the second of the Ten Yama Kings  
ruler of the second Taoist hell  
This is the realm of ice reserved for thieves and murderers.

**Chu Ch'ieh** (see Feng<sup>1</sup>)

**Chu Hsieh Yüan** *Chinese*

the celestial Ministry of Exorcism  
This ministry has seven chief ministers known as Great Heavenly Princes.  
The chief of these is Chung K'uei.

**Chu I** *Chinese*  
[Chu Yi.Crimson Gown.Mr Redcoat.Red Coat]

a patron of literature  
one of the 4 attendants on Wen  
Ch'ang Ti Chun

He was a scholar who married a celestial being who took him up to heaven where his function was to help those taking examinations to pass, but he found that he preferred to continue his study of the classics and returned to earth. He is depicted as an old man with a long beard. (see also Chou I)

**Chu-jung** *Chinese*  
a fire-god  
father of Kung Kung

He was sent by Huang-ti to kill K'un when he stole some of the magic Swelling Earth and defeated his own son when he tried to depose him.

**Chu-ngu** *Vietnamese*  
the spirit of the original owner of land in Annam

These spirits must be propitiated by subsequent owners of the land.

**Chu-nha** *Vietnamese*  
a guardian spirit of the house in Annam

This spirit is said to reside in a lime jug.

**Chu Pa-chieh** *Chinese*  
[Pig Fairy.Pigsy]  
a pig-like god

He controlled movement in the Milky Way, which was regarded as a river, but was banished to earth as a pig when he upset the Jade Emperor after getting drunk. He became a devotee of Buddha when he met the goddess Kuan Yin. He went to India with Hsüan Tsang when he made the long journey to bring the Buddhist scriptures to China.

**Chu-pao P'en** *Chinese*  
a magic bowl

This vessel, owned by Yüan-tan, could produce gold as required.

**Chu Ping Chen** *Chinese*  
a deity

commander of the celestial army

**Chu Tien<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a red sparrow  
spirit of the south

**Chu Tien<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
the Buddhist gods taken into the Chinese Pantheon from India

**Chu-ti Ho-shang** *Chinese*  
[Te-hui]  
the Chinese name for Gonamati

**Chu Ts'ang Shen** *Chinese*  
a deity  
guardian of the celestial treasury

**Chu U** *Buddhist*  
in Japan, the state between death and rebirth

**Ch'ü Yüan** *Chinese*  
a poet who committed suicide and was deified

**Chuai** *Japanese*  
an emperor  
husband of Jingo

He was killed by the gods when he failed to believe his wife who said that she had been instructed by the gods to invade Korea. After his death, Jingo successfully invaded that country.

**Chuan Hou** (see T'ien Hou)

**Chuan Hsü** *Chinese*  
one of the Five Emperors  
father of Chung and Li

The world was in a chaotic state when he came to the throne as the second of the Five Emperors and he set about putting matters right, giving Chung authority over the celestial realm and Li over mortals.

In some accounts he is equated with Shun, the fifth emperor, while in others Chung and Li are his grandsons.



**Chuan Lun** *Chinese*

[Chuan-lun Wang;=Hindu Chakravartiraja]  
the last of the Ten Yama Kings  
ruler of the tenth Taoist hell

In this hell, those due for reincarnation pass over a bridge and are conducted by the Spirit of the Wind to the Tower of Forgetfulness where they are given a drink which makes them forget their previous life.

**Chuan-lun Wang** (*see* Chuan Lun)

**Chuang Chou** (*see* Chuang-tzu)

**Chuang Kung** *Chinese*

[Lord of the Bed]

a god of the bed  
husband of Chuang Mu

He and his wife keep watch over what happens in bed to protect the interests of children.

**Chuang Mu** *Chinese*

[Chuang P'o.Lady of the Bed]  
a goddess of the bed  
wife of Chuang Kung

She and her husband keep watch over what happens in bed to protect the interests of children.

**Chuang P'o** (*see* Chuang Mu)

**Chuang Sheng** (*see* Chuang-tzu)

**Chuang-tzu** *Chinese*

[Chuang Chou.Chuang Sheng]  
(350-275 BC)

a Taoist leader and follower of  
Lao-tzu

It was said that he had been a butterfly in a former existence. After he died, his widow agreed to marry Wang-su who, when they visited her dead husband's grave, turned into Chuang-tzu, who after setting his house on fire, became an itinerant. In the course of his wanderings he met the Phoenix Empress, the Mother of Heaven, Hsüan Nü, Hsi Wang Mu and Shang Ti who gave him the planet Jupiter as his home.

**Chudo-yudo** *Slav*

a giant snake-god

**Ch'ui-niu** *Chinese*

a music dragon

**Chui Tatic Chites Vaneg**

*Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

**Chujo Hime** *Japanese*

a Buddhist nun, expert in embroidery,  
regarded as an incarnation of  
Kwannon

**Chuku** *African*

[Chineke.Chukuru.Chukwu]  
the supreme god of the Ibo  
father or husband of Ale

**Chukuru** (*see* Chuku)

**Chukwa** *Hindu*

the tortoise supporting the elephant,  
Maka-padma, which supports  
the earth

**Chukwu** (*see* Chuku)

**Chulan** *Malay*

a king of Siam  
father of Onang Kiu

He was defeated by Sulana who then married Onang Kiu.

**Chulavete** *Central American*

a Mexican deity, the morning  
star personified

**Chumong** *Korean*

son of Yuhwa

He was born from an egg produced by Yuhwa who had been raped by Hemosu, who claimed to be the son of a god. He grew very quickly and became a skilled archer, but his progress aroused envy among others at the king's court, where he had been raised, so he fled with three friends, Hyobbu, Mari and Zoi, to set up his own kingdom. The fishes built a bridge to allow them to cross a river and so escape their pursuers. They were met by three wise men, Muggo, Mugol and Zesa, who helped Chumong set up his new realm. He later took the name Ko.

**Ch'un-ch'iu** *Chinese*

[Spring and Autumn Annals]

one of the Five Classics  
the fourth of the 9 major works of  
the Confucian canon, dealing with  
historical events

**Chun T'i** *Chinese*

[Mother of the Ladle.T'ien Hou.Tou Mu:  
=Buddhist Kuan Yin:=Hindu Maritchi]  
a goddess of light

wife of Tou Fu

mother of 9 sons known as Human  
Kings (Jen Wang)

She was said to have been a mortal abness, who had a growth like a pig's ear on her neck.

As a goddess she is envisaged with three faces, one the face of a pig, and eight arms, and is said to live in a palace on the Pole Star.

As Tou Mu, her nine sons (Jen Wang) were the first mortal rulers.

(*see also* Tou Mu)

**Chun T'ou-p'o-han** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Kun Dadhana

**Chunda<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a goddess

a manifestation of Kwannon

She is depicted with a smiling face and four or sixteen arms.

(*see also* Jundeï Kwannon)

**Chunda<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Chikanga)

**Chung** *Chinese*

son (or grandson) of Chuan Hsü  
brother of Li

When his father (or grandfather) came to the throne, he put Chung in charge of the celestial realm to restore order.

**Chung Chiu** *Chinese*

a festival of the moon, during which  
its reflection is captured in a basin  
of water

**Chung K'uei** *Chinese*

[K'uei Hsing.Recorder of Hell.Wen Ti:

=Japanese Shoki]

a god of the afterlife and examin-  
ations, attendant on Wen Ch'ang Ti  
Chun

a giant exorcist

one of the Great Heavenly Princes

He was a mortal who killed himself when not awarded the first place that he had earned in an examination, the Emperor refusing to hand him his certificate because he was so ugly. He became an itinerant demon, losing the chance of reincarnation but protecting others from such demons.

In another version he threw himself into the sea and was saved from drowning by a sea dragon who took him to heaven where he became one of the stars in the Great Bear constellation, and was made the god of literature as Wen Ti.

He is depicted wearing one shoe and tearing out a demon's eye.

Other accounts make him an attendant on Wen Ch'ang, in which role he is depicted as a small demon holding a ladle.

**Chung Li** *Chinese*

a fire-god, in some accounts  
son of the emperor, Chuan

This deified mortal is regarded as the ruler of the south and is sometimes depicted as an animal with a man's face that has three eyes.

**Chung-li Ch'üan** (*see* Han Chung-li)

**Chung Lin** (*see* Mei Lan)

**Chung-liu** (*see* Chung-lu)

**Chung-lu** *Chinese*

[Chung-liu]

one of the household gods, guardian  
of the eaves

**Chung Wang** *Chinese*

father of Kuan Yin

**Chung-yang** *Chinese*

[Central Yellow Old Ruler]

a Taoist god revered by the T'ai-  
p'ing school

brother of T'ai-Shan

**Chung-yung** *Chinese*

[Doctrine of the Mean]  
one of the Four Books  
the eighth of the 9 major works of  
the Confucian canon, dealing  
with philosophy

**Chunsu** *(see Khons)*

**Chunuhluk** *Inuit*

a stalk of grass that, by wishing,  
became a man

This being later changed into a  
wolverine.

**Chur<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

an archangel  
a quadrant of the sun's disc

**Chur<sup>2</sup>** *(see Rod)*

**churchi tuboh** *Malay*

[masokjaw]  
a rite of initiation and purification  
for adolescents

This ceremony involves such things as  
head shaving, tooth filing and  
appeasement of tribal deities.

**churel** *Hindu*

the evil spirit of a woman who died  
giving birth to a child

It is said to spread disease and to suck  
the life out of young men.

A churel has no mouth and its feet  
point towards the rear.

**churi** *Buddhist*

a knife used in rituals to cut out evil

**churinga** *Australian*

[tjuringa]  
sacred tablets of the Aborigines

Each tablet contains the soul of a dead  
person awaiting reincarnation. When  
a suitable mother appears, the soul  
leaves the tablet, follows the woman  
home and is reborn.

In some cases a hole is drilled  
through a churinga through which a  
string is passed, enabling it to be used  
as a bullroarer.

**Churl** *(see Karl)*

**Churn** *(see Iddawg)*

**Churning of the Ocean** *Hindu*

[Churning of the Sea of Milk]  
the making of amrita

The gods and demons coiled the  
World Serpent, Ananta or Vasuki,  
round Mount Mandara and, by pulling  
on each end for 1,000 years, caused the  
Churning of the Ocean. This  
operation brought up fourteen things  
that had been lost by the early Vedic  
tribes in the flood. These were:

- Airavata, Indra's elephant
- Amrita, the drink of the gods
- Chandra (Soma), the moon-god
- Dhanvantari, the Divine Doctor

Dhanus, the magic bow  
Kaustubha, Vishnu's ruby  
Lakshmi, the goddess of beauty  
Parijata, the tree of knowledge  
Rambha, a nymph  
Sankha, the horn of victory  
Surabhi, the cow of plenty  
Uccaihsravas, the magic horse  
Varuni (Sura), the goddess of wine  
Visha, poison

In other accounts a pair of earrings,  
given by Indra to his mother Adita, were  
recovered; Kamadhenu is referred to in  
place of Surabhi; the Apasaras emerged;  
the jewel, Chinta-mani (an alternative  
to Kaustubha, perhaps) was produced.

**Churning of the Sea of Milk**  
*(see Churning of the Ocean)*

**Churoquilla** *(see Pariacaca)*

**Chusor** *(see Kothar)*

**Chutrun** *(see Gudrun)*

**Chutsain** *North American*

an evil spirit of the Athapascan tribes,  
death personified

**Chuvash** *Russian*

[=Finnish Kaba]  
a spirit of fate

**Chwimbian** *(see Chwimleian)*

**Chwimleian** *British*

[Chwimbian]  
a Welsh flower-maiden

In some accounts she is equated with  
Gwendolena.

**Chyavana** *Hindu*

a sage  
son of Bhrigu and Puloma  
husband of Sukanya

He was born as his mother ran to  
escape a demon, possibly the real  
husband of Puloma who had been  
seized by Bhrigu.

As a result of ascetic practices he  
became very emaciated, but won the  
hand of the beautiful princess Sukanya  
who, when he grew old, tricked the  
Aswins into giving him renewed youth.

Indra tried to kill the sage for this  
episode but Chyavana created Mada, a  
monster so large that it swallowed not  
only Indra but the mountain he had  
brought, under which he had proposed  
to bury the sage. To gain his release,  
Indra granted the Aswins immortality.

**Ciabhan** *Irish*

[Keevan]  
a mortal loved by a goddess

Cliona, the goddess of love, fell in love  
with Ciabhan and they fled from Tír  
Táinigiri to Cork to escape Manannan.  
Her sisters, Aiofe and Etain, with  
Eolus and Lodan, eloped at the same

time. When Ciabhan left her to go  
hunting, the sea-god caused a wave to  
carry the girls back to the Otherworld  
or, in some accounts, to drown the  
three girls and, some say, their lovers  
as well.

**Cian<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Kian]  
a bard who travelled on the boat to  
Avalon with the body of King Arthur

**Cian<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Cian of Munster.Kian]  
a sun-god  
son of Maolmhuaidh  
father of Tadhg

When his father was killed in battle  
with Brian Boru, Cian sued for peace  
and married Brian's daughter, Saba.

He fell in love with a woman of the  
Otherworld who was living with O  
Cronagain, but she rejected him.  
When he struck her she changed into  
a mare, kicked Cian, breaking his leg,  
and galloped off. His leg was healed a  
year later by the Vagrant Youth who  
claimed to be his nephew.

**Cian<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Cian mac Cainte.Kian.Mackin(e)ly]  
son of Dian Cecht  
brother of Cethe, Cu, Goibhniu  
and Samhain

father of Lugh by Ethlinn

His magic cow Glas Gabnach, which  
gave unlimited supplies of milk, was  
stolen by Balor. In revenge, Cian,  
disguised as a woman, gained access to  
Balor's daughter Ethlinn, who had  
been locked up in a tower by her  
father, and seduced her. He also  
seduced the twelve women guarding  
her. Ethlinn bore three sons at one  
birth: two were drowned on the orders  
of Balor; their third son, Lugh, killed  
his grandfather as had been predicted.

Cian's family had feuded for years  
with the family of Turenn and he was  
killed by the three sons of Turenn who  
stoned him to death after he had  
turned himself into a pig, or a lapdog,  
to escape their attention.

Another account says that Cian was  
an evil druid who turned children into  
hares and then, in the form of a hound,  
chased them. In this story he was  
turned into a boar when the sons of  
Turenn struck him with a stick.

**Ciaran of Cluain** *Irish*

[Kieran]  
son of Beoan and Darerca

As a young man he restored to life a  
dead horse. When he entered a

monastery he took with him a cow that provided enough milk for all the community. Once, when a wayward husband denied adultery before the saint, the man's head fell off, but he stayed with Ciaran in the monastery for many years.

He caused golden hair to grow on the bald head of Maireann when she appealed for help in his name and performed many other miracles before dying at the age of thirty-three.

**Ciaran of Saighir** *Irish*

[Kieran]  
a saint  
son of Lughna and Liadin

He built his monastery with the aid of a number of wild animals that, when the building was complete, turned into monks.

**Cib** *Central American*

the sixteenth of the 20 ages of man  
in Mayan lore, the achievement  
of enlightenment (see also Six Cib)

**Cibaciba** *Pacific Islands*

an entrance to the land of the dead  
in the lore of Fiji (see also Drakulu)

**cibas** *West Indian*

sacred white shells used to make  
necklaces

**Cibi** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Cibola** *Central American*

7 legendary cities of the Aztecs  
The Aztecs say they originated from  
the seven cities of Cibola, which may  
well be another version of the seven  
chambers of Chicomoztoc.

**Cichol Gricenchos** *Irish*

[Cicol the Footless]  
son of Goll

He was the leader of the Fomoire at  
the time of the invasion by Partholan.

**Cicol the Footless**  
(see Cichol Gricenchos)

**Ciconauhmicltan**  
(see Chicauhmicltan)

**Cid** (see El Cid)

**cieromancy**  
divination by drawing lots

**Cigfa** *British*

[Kicva.Kigva]  
daughter of Gwyn Gohoyw  
wife of Pryderi

**cigouaves** *West Indian*

an evil spirit that castrates men as  
they sleep

**Cihuacoatl** *Central American*

[Ciuacoatl.Ciuateotl.Ilamatecuhtli.Serpent  
Woman.Snake Woman.Temazcalteci.  
Teteoinnan.Tona(n)tzin]

an Aztec mother-goddess, goddess  
of childbirth  
an aspect of Tonantzin  
mother of Mixcoatl

She is described as a snake-woman  
and sometimes divided herself into  
separate divinities such as Coatlicue,  
Ilamatecuhtli, Itzpapalotl, Temazcalteci  
and Tonantzin.

In some aspects, she was a  
malevolent being, preaching doom,  
but in a more beneficent role she is  
credited with the invention of the hoe.

She is depicted with a face half red,  
half black, and wearing a feathered  
headdress.

**Cihuacoatl-Quilaztli** *Central American*

an Aztec creator-goddess  
an aspect of Cihuacoatl

She made human beings from bones  
ground to powder and mixed with the  
blood of the gods.

**Cihuapipiltin** (see Cihuateteo)

**Cihuateteo** (see Cihuateteo)

**Cihuateteo** *Central American*

[Chihuatetel.Ci(h)uapipiltin.Ci(h)uateteo.

Honoured Women]  
spirits of women who died in  
childbirth in Aztec lore

These spirits are said to live in  
Tamoanchan and in some accounts are  
equated with the Tzitzimime.

It is said that they can appear in the  
form either of women or of eagles.

They were depicted with white faces  
with golden eyebrows and arms  
whitened with tizatl.

(see also La Lleroma)

**Cil Coed** *British*

[Kilcoed]  
father of the Welsh magician Llwyd

**Cildadan** *Irish*

a king of Ireland  
brother of Abies

His brother had been killed by Amadis  
and he sought revenge. He challenged  
Lisuarte, king of Britain, and they  
agreed to settle the matter by allowing  
100 knights from each side to fight one  
another. Cildadan's forces were routed  
by the British, led by Amadis, and fled  
back to Ireland.

**Cileus** *Roman*

an Etruscan deity

**Cilgwri, Ousel of**  
(see Blackbird of Cilgwri)

**Cilicia** *Greek*

the sky

**Cilix** *Greek*

king of Cilicia  
son of Agenor and Telephassa

brother of Cadmus, Europa  
and Phoenix

When his sister Europa was carried off  
by Zeus in the form of a bull, he and  
his brothers went in search of her. He  
settled in and became king of Cilicia, a  
country named after him.

**Cillus** *Greek*  
driver of the chariot given by Poseidon  
to Pelops

**Cilydd** *British*

[Kil(wydd)  
son of Cyleddon

husband of Goleuddydd  
father of Culhwch by Goleuddydd

In Welsh lore, when his wife died he  
promised not to remarry until a  
double-headed briar grew on her  
grave. He later married the widow of  
King Doged, who laid a charge on  
Culhwch that he should marry none  
but Olwen.

**Cilydd Cyfwlch** *British*

[Kil(wydd)  
father of Bwlch, Cyfwlch and Syfwlch,  
in some accounts

(see Cleddyf Cyfwlch)

**Cilydd Hundred-holds** *British*

[Kil(wydd)  
owner of a strong chain, in Welsh  
lore

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get  
this chain to hold the collar of the  
hounds to be used in the hunt for  
Twrch Trwyth as part of the quest for  
the hand of Olwen.

**Cimbaeth** (see Kimbay)

**Cimbaoth** (see Kimbay)

**Cimbeline** (see Cunobelinus)

**Cimeries**

a demon, a marquis of hell  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted astride a black horse  
and is said to teach literature.

**Cimetièrre** (see Baron Samedi)

**Cimi** *Central American*

the sixth of the 20 ages of man in  
Mayan lore – death

(see also Three Cimi)

**Cimiacinus** *Celtic*

a god of travellers

**Cimmerians** *Greek*

[Cimmerii.Kimmerians.Kimmeroi]

the inhabitants of the far bank  
of Ocean who lived in  
perpetual darkness

**Cimmerii** (see Cimmerians)

**cin** *Turkish*

[cinni]  
a spirit which can cause madness  
and illness

These spirits, which cause epilepsy in children, are normally invisible but they can materialise whenever and in whatever form they choose. They live in old ruins, trees, refuse tips and various other places.

**Cin-an-ev** *North American*

[Cin-au-av]

a culture hero of the Ute tribe: a wolf-trickster

**Cin-au-av** (*see* Cin-an-ev)

**Cincinnatus** *Roman*

a 5th c legendary hero

He was a humble farmer who raised a conscript army, defeated the Aquei, freed the army they had trapped and returned home all in the space of fifteen days.

**Cinei'nen** *Siberian*

wife of Kere'tkun

**Cingris** *Egyptian*

a pharaoh

father of Scota

His daughter married the Irish sage Niul.

**Cinnabar Classic** (*see* Tan Ching)

**Cinnéide** *Irish*

a chieftain

father of Brian Boru

**cinni** (*see* cin)

**Cintamani** *Buddhist*

a pearl said to have the power to grant wishes

This jewel is carried on the back of the horse of the west wind.

**Cinteatl** (*see* Cintéotl)

**Cintéotl** *Central American*

[Centéotl.Chiucoatl.Cinteatl:=Mayan

Yum Caax]

the Aztec maize-god

son of Tezcatlipoca and Tlazoteotl

husband of Xochiquetzal

father of Xochipilli, some say

This god often appeared in female form. (*see also* Tonacajohua)

**Cinvat** (*see* Chinvat Bridge)

**Cinvato Peretu** (*see* Chinvat Bridge)

**Cinxia** *Roman*

a goddess of marriage, later assimilated into Juno

**Cinyrades** *Greek*

priests of Aphrodite

**Cinyras<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Kinyras]

a king of Cyprus

a priest of Aphrodite

son of Paphos

son of Apollo, Sandoes or Theias,

some say

husband of Cenchreis or Metharme

father of Adonis, Mydalia and Myrrha

Some say he was married to Paphos

while others say that she was his mother and Metharme was his wife.

Aphrodite caused his daughter Myrrha to sleep with Cinyras, producing Adonis. The goddess then turned Myrrha into a myrtle tree. In some stories, Myrrha is Smyrna, in others her father is Belus or Theias.

In some accounts he killed himself when he realised he had committed incest.

**Cinyras<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Kinyras]

a smith-god of Cyprus originally worshipped in Syria

**Ciombaoth** (*see* Kimbay)

**Cipactli<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess in the form of a huge crocodile or fish

When she emerged from the primaevael waters she fought Tezcatlipoca. He broke off her lower jaw and she bit off his left foot. The earth, Cemanahuac, was formed from her body.

**Cipactli<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

the first of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising the east and the water snake, the day is governed by Tonacatecuhtli.

**Cipactli<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Cipactonal)

**Cipactonal** *Central American*

the first woman who, with Oxomoco

the first man, was created

by Piltzintecuhtli

In other accounts he and the woman Xumio were created by Hometeuli.

(*see also* Chipactonal)

**Cipapu** *North American*

in the lore of the Acoma, the place

where la'tiku and Nao'tsiti were

born underground

**Cir** *Irish*

a poet

He accompanied Eremon when he took the northern half of the country.

**Cirape** *North American*

a young coyote, in the lore of the

Crow Indians

brother of Coyote

He helped his more famous brother in the creation of the world.

**Circe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aeaea.'hawk'.Kirke]

a goddess or sorceress

daughter of Helius and Perse

sister of Aetes and Pasiphae

mother of Agrius, Latinus and

Telegonus by Odysseus

mother of Comus by Bacchus, some say

She killed her husband and was

exiled to the island of Aeaea. She fell in love with the fisherman Glaucus, but he preferred the nymph Scylla. Circe then changed Scylla into a monster.

She turned all men who approached her into animals. Some of the crew of Odysseus' ship were turned into pigs but she fell in love with Odysseus himself and returned his men to their former selves. Some say that her three sons were fathered by Odysseus, although the parentage of Latinus is disputed.

When Picus rejected her love, she turned him into a woodpecker.

She purified Jason and Medea of the murder of Apsyrtus.

**Circe<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a sorceress

wife of Bethides

She was said to have been instrumental in bringing in the Romans who destroyed the Franc Palais and conquered Britain.

**Circe's grass** *Greek*

the plant (mandrake) which, it is

said, Circe used to change men

into animals

**Circius** *Roman*

[=Greek Thracius]

a wind from the north-west quarter

**Circle of Penance** (*see* Gakido)

**Circle of the Sun**

a megalith consisting of 5 stones with

a central altar

**Cirech** *Scottish*

a Pict

son of Cruithne

When his father divided the kingdom between his seven children, Cirech was given Angus and Mearns.

**Cirein Croin** *British*

a Scottish monster in the form of a

huge sea serpent

It was said that this huge beast could eat seven whales for one meal.

**Ciriato** *European*

[Ciriatio.Guttlehog]

a devil with tusks in Dante's *Inferno*

**Ciriatto** (*see* Ciriato)

**Cirieli** (*see* Kirieli)

**Ciris** (*see* Scylla)

**Cirrho** (*see* Delphi)

**Cis** *Irish*

an ancestor of Brigit

son of Carmac

father of Cear

**Cissa** *British*

son of Aelle

brother of Cymen and Wlencing

**Cisseta** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cisseta, tore him to pieces.

**Cisseus** *Greek*

[Kisseus]

a king of Thrace

father of Hecuba and Theano, some say

**Cissos** (*see* Dionysus)

**Cist Arthur** *British*

a burial chamber in Wales, said to be the grave of King Arthur

(*see also* Carnedd Arthur)

**Cittapati** *Buddhist*

[Cittipati:=Tibetan Dur-krod-bdag-po]

a demon of the graveyard, in the form of a skeleton which dances on corpses

They are said to carry a wand topped with a skull and are usually found in the company of Yama.

**Cisthene** *Greek*

the home of the Gorgons

**Cit Bolon Tum** *Central American*

a Mayan god of medicine

(*see also* Ahau Chamahez)

**Cit Chac Cob** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

He is depicted as a puma.

**Citalicue** (*see* Citlalnicue)

**Citaltonac** (*see* Citlaltonac)

**Citallinicue** (*see* Citlalnicue)

**Citaltonac** (*see* Citlaltonac)

**Citatli** *South American*

the moon in Aztec lore

**Citche Manitou** (*see* Gitchi Manitou)

**Cithaeron** (*see* Alalcomeneus)

**Cithaeronian lion** *Greek*

[Thespian lion]

a lion killed by Heracles, at the age of 18

Heracles wore the skin thereafter as a cloak, but some say that this was the pelt of the Nemean lion.

In some versions, the Cithaeronian Lion was killed by Alcathous, the Nemean Lion by Heracles.

**Citipati** (*see* Citapati)

**Citaltonac** (*see* Citlaltonac)

**Citalicue** (*see* Citlalnicue)

**Citlalnicue** *Central American*

[Citalicue.Citallinicue.Citalicue]

another name for Omecihuatl

In this role, her consort was Citlaltonac or Tonacacihuatl.

**Citaltonac** *Central American*

[Citallatonac.Citaltonac.Citalatonac]

another name for Ometecuhtli

In this role, his consort was Citlalnicue.

In some accounts, this is a name for

Quetzalcoatl as 'morning' or for Tonacacihuatl as 'star-skirted'.

**Citli** *Central American*

the hare: a bowman

When he lost a wager he threw an arrow at the sun, which the sun-god threw back at him and hit him on the head.

**Citoc Raymi** *South American*

a 9-day festival, held in June

This period followed the winter solstice and celebrated the increasing length of the days and the sun's power. It was marked by sacrifices of llamas, maize, etc.

**Citra** *Hindu*

a goddess of misfortune

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

**Citrugupta** *Hindu*

a spy for Dharma in his role as 'judge of souls'

**Citrasena** *Buddhist*

the female aspect of Buddhakapala

**Cittavasita** *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of 12 Paramita goddesses

**City Dionysia** *Greek*

[Great Dionysia]

a spring festival in honour of Dionysus

**City of Brass** *Persian*

a city said to have been built by

Alexander the Great

**City of Death** (*see* Burju Alamasi)

**City of Lanterns**

a realm said to exist beyond the zodiac

**City of Legions**

(*see* City of the Legion)

**City of Mists** *North American*

home of Poshaiyangkyo

**City of Souls** *British*

a place haunted by spirits that, in some accounts, was visited by Lancelot

**City of the Caesars** *South American*

a fabulous city in Chile

This city is built from solid gold and the inhabitants live for ever in the greatest comfort and never leave. Those who come upon it by chance never remember what they have seen. It is said that the city will become visible when the world comes to an end.

**City of the Dead by Accident**

(*see* Wang-ssu Ch'eng)

**City of the Legion** *British*

[City of Legions]

the site of one of King Arthur's

many battles

It is variously identified as Caerleon, Castleford or Chester.

**City of the Three Kings** *European*

the name given to Cologne as the

supposed site of the graves of

the magi

**Ciuacoatl** (*see* Cihuacoatl)

**ciuapiltin** (*see* Cihuateteo)

**Ciuateotl** (*see* Cihuacoatl)

**ciuateteo** (*see* cihuateteo)

**Civavakkiyar** *Hindu*

[Shivavakya]

a 9th c poet

His poems, of which there are over 500, speak against such things as the concept of rebirth, the caste system, etc. and preach reverence for Shiva.

**Cizin** *Central American*

a Mayan god of death

He is said to burn the souls of the dead in Metnal. In some accounts he is equated with Ah Puch.

He is depicted as fleshless in parts, painted black and yellow.

**Claidhimh Soluis** *Irish*

[Sword of Light]

the sword of Lugh

**Claimer of Prayer** (*see* Moneneque)

**clairaudience**

the supposed power of hearing

the paranormal

**Claire** *British*

sister of Sagamore

She was attacked by two giants but saved by Gingalin.

**clairvoyance**

the supposed power of seeing the

paranormal: visionary power

**Clamadeus** *British*

a king in love with Blancheffleur

In an attempt to win her love, Clamadeus besieged the home of Blancheffleur but was killed in single combat by Percival.

In another version he was defeated by Percival who sent him to submit to King Arthur.

**Claretie** *European*

daughter of Huon and Clarimunda

**Clarette** *British*

wife of the Knight of the Sleeve

This hero of a Dutch story won Clarette as a wife in a tournament arranged by King Arthur.

**Clarice<sup>1</sup>** *European*

an English princess

Some say that she was given in marriage to Ogier as a reward for slaying a Saracen giant.

**Clarice<sup>2</sup>** *European*

[Clarissa]

sister of Yon

Her brother gave her hand in marriage to Rinaldo as a reward for military services.

In some stories, she is Clarissa, a



Saracen princess and daughter of Ivo, who gave her to Rinaldo as a wife.

**Clarice<sup>3</sup>** (see Claris<sup>2</sup>)

**Clarimunda** *European*

[Amanda.Esclairmond.Esclar(a)monde. Rezia]

daughter of the Sultan Gaudisso

wife of Huon

mother of Claretie

She was betrothed to Babican who was killed by Huon. When Huon was imprisoned by her father, she supplied him with food and planned his escape with Sherasmin. When her father was killed on the orders of the Caliph, she went to France with Huon, became a Christian, taking the name Amanda, and married him.

Oberon gave the land of Faerie to Huon, but King Arthur, who went there when he died, disputed Huon's right to inherit because Huon's wife was a mortal. Morgan le Fay took Clarimunda (in this story, Esclairmonde) to the fountain of youth where she bathed and became a fairy.

**Clarine** *German*

wife of Pant and mother of Lancelot

in a German version of the Lancelot stories

**Clarion** *British*

a Saxon king

In some accounts, he owned the horse Gringolet, which he lost to Gawain.

**Claris<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

husband of Lidoine

He rescued his friend Laris from the hands of Tallas.

**Claris<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a friend of Blanchefleur

She was imprisoned with Blanchefleur in Babylon and, when the emir freed Blanchefleur to marry Floris, the emir married Claris.

**Claris and Laris** *French*

a 13th c story of these two friends and companions-in-arms (see Laris)

**Clarissa** *European*

a princess of Tarasconia

daughter of Ivo

wife of Rinaldo

**Clarissant** *British*

[Clarisse]

daughter of Lot and Morgause

wife of Guiromelant

mother of Guigenor

**Clarisse** (see Clarissant)

**Clarivau** *British*

a king of Northumberland

He was one of the leaders of the

rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

**Clarrus of Cleremont** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

After the death of King Arthur he joined Bedivere, Lancelot and other knights in a hermitage.

**Clas Merdin** (see Clas Myrddin)

**Clas Myrddin** *British*

[Clas Merdin.Merlin's Enclosure.Merlin's Precinct.Myrddin's Precinct]

a Welsh name for Britain

**Clashing Rocks**

(see Planctae.Symplegades)

**Claud** *British*

[King of the Desert Land]

a Gaulish giant

brother of Carras

father of Claudin

He was hired by a group of rebellious chieftains to lead their forces against Bors and Ban. These kings took their armies to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the barons on his promise to help them against Claudas. Arthur kept his promise, defeated Claudas and took over his lands.

**Claudia Rufina** *British*

daughter of Caractacus, some say

**Claudia Quinta** *Roman*

a girl who moved a ship

Claudia had been unjustly accused of being unchaste. When a ship ran aground in the Tiber she released it by gently pulling on the tow rope, so proving her innocence.

**Claudin** *British*

son of Claudas

He was one of the nine knights who joined Bors, Galahad and Percival at Castle Carbonek and saw the Holy Grail.

**Clavicles of Solomon**

[Black Book]

a collection of magic formulae

The collection was compiled, it is said, by King Solomon.

**Clavigero** *Central American*

an 18th c priest who wrote extensively

on Aztec history and mythology

**Clavigo** *Spanish*

a wooden horse in *Don Quixote*

**Clavileno** (see Wooden Horse)

**Clay Mother** *North American*

a tutelary spirit of the Pueblo tribes

This spirit gave her flesh (clay) to the potters so that they could make utensils for her people.

**Cleanthes** *Greek*

[Kleanthes]

a 3rd c BC writer

Author of *Hymn to Zeus*, he is said to have starved himself to death.

**Clear Sky** *North American*

first wife of Kulshan

She quarrelled with her husband's second wife, Fair Maiden, and left to set up her own house far to the south. She was later turned into the mountain now known as Mount Rainer.

**Cleddyf Cyfwlch** *British*

son of Cleddyf Dyfwlch

father of Bwlch, Cyfwlch and Syfwlch, some say (see also Cilydd Cyfwlch)

**Cleddyf Dyfwlch** *British*

father of Cleddyf Cyfwlch

**cledomancy**

divination from the involuntary

actions and utterances of humans

**Cleena** (see Cliona)

**Clegis** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

**Cleite** *Greek*

[Clite]

daughter of Merops

wife of King Cyzicus

When her husband was killed by the Argonauts she hanged herself.

**Clelia** (see Cloelia)

**Clementia** *Roman*

a guardian-goddess of the citizen

**Cleo** *Greek*

[Kleo]

a woman whose pregnancy lasted for 5 years

She sought help from Asclepius, who allowed her to sleep in his sacred chamber. When she woke and left the room, her son was born.

**Cleobis** *Greek*

[Kleobis]

son of Cydippe

brother of Biton

When their mother expressed a wish to see the wonderful statue of Hera, Cleobis and his brother yoked themselves to a cart and pulled her all the way to Argos. Tired from the effort, he was given permanent rest by Hera – he was transported to the Elysian Fields.

**Cleobule** *Greek*

[Theobule]

daughter of Aeolus

wife of Amytor

mother of Phoenix

mother of Myrtilus by Hermes, some say When Amyntor took a mistress she induced Phoenix to sleep with the girl.

In some accounts she is called Theobule.

**Cleobulus** *Greek*

one of the Seven Sages

**Cleobuta** (*see* Cleopatra<sup>1</sup>)

**Cleocharia** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Naiads

**Cleodaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Heracles by Malis  
brother of Alcaeus

**Cleodaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Hyllus by Iole

**Cleodalis** *British*  
the general leading the forces of King  
Ryance against Leodogrance

**Cleolla** *Greek*  
daughter of Dias  
wife of Pleisthenes, some say

**Cleonaean lion** (*see* Nemean lion)

**Cleopatra<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cleobuta]  
daughter of Boreas and Oreithyia  
sister of Calais, Chione and Zetes  
first wife of Phineus  
Phineus threw her into prison and  
took another wife, Idaeus, but her  
brothers Calais and Zetes freed her  
and put her children on the throne of  
Salmydessus in place of Phineus. Her  
sons later joined the Argonauts and  
gave the throne to Cleopatra.

**Cleopatra<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Alcyone]  
a goddess of twilight  
daughter of Idas and Marpessa  
wife of Meleager  
She hanged herself when Meleager  
was killed.

**Cleothena** *Greek*  
daughter of Pandareus and Hermothoe  
sister of Aedon and Merope  
She was one of the daughters who  
were carried off by the Harpies as  
slaves for the Furies.

**Cleriadus** *British*  
a king of Britain  
husband of Meliadice

**Clerimond** *European*  
niece of the Green Knight  
sister of Ferragus  
wife of Valentine

**Clérmeil** *West Indian*  
[Difficile Clérmeil]  
a Haitian voodoo spirit  
He is said to be all-powerful and when  
upset causes rivers to overflow.

**Clérmézine** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**cleromancy**  
divination by lot, such as falling dice

**Cleta** *Greek*  
in some accounts, one of the Graces

**Cletine** *Irish*  
the spear of Cuchulainn  
(*see also* Duaibhseach<sup>2</sup>)

**Cliach** *Irish*  
a minstrel  
He sued for the hand of Bodb's  
daughter, Conchenn, but was rejected  
and died of fright when a dragon came  
up out of the earth.

**Clidna** (*see* Cliona)

**Clidnu** (*see* Cliona)

**Cligés<sup>1</sup>** *French*  
[Clygés]  
son of Alexander and Soredamor  
He fell in love with Fenice, wife of his  
uncle Alis, and went to King Arthur's  
court to avoid conflict. When Alis  
died, he married Fenice.

**Cligés<sup>2</sup>** *French*  
a 12th c story of the exploits of Cligés,  
written by Chrétien de Troyes

**Climbing the Hills** (*see* Teng Kao)

**Clinschor** (*see* Klingsor)

**Clio** *Greek*  
[Klieo]  
one of the 9 Muses, heroic poetry  
and history  
When she laughed at Aphrodite for  
loving the mortal, Adonis, the  
goddess caused her to fall in love with  
Pierus, by whom, in some stories, she  
bore Hyacinthus.

**Clidna** (*see* Cliona)

**Clidhna** (*see* Cliona)

**Cliona<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Cleena.Clidna.Clidnu.Clid(h)na]  
daughter of Gebann  
sister of Aoife and Etain  
sister of Aoiheall, some say  
She fell in love with Ciabhan and they  
fled from Tir Tairnigiri to Cork to  
escape Manannan. Her sisters Aoife  
and Etain eloped with Eolus and  
Lodan at the same time. When  
Ciabhan left her to go hunting, the  
sea-god sent a huge wave that carried  
the girls back to the Otherworld or, in  
some versions, drowned not only the  
girls but their lovers as well.  
In another version she fell in love  
with Angus Og, but was drowned en  
route to see him by the treachery of  
her companion in the boat.  
Some say that both she and her  
sister were in love with the same man,  
the chieftain O Caoimh, and she  
turned Aoiheall into a cat. She then  
married the chieftain, who later  
abandoned her when he found out  
what she had done. She carried off  
Sean mac Semais at his engagement  
party, but when Caitlin Og demanded  
a dowry she released him.  
(*see also* Cliona<sup>2</sup>)

**Cliona<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Cleena.Clidna.Clidnu.Clid(h)na]  
a fairy queen of Munster  
In some accounts she is the same as  
Cliona, daughter of Gebann.

**Clite** (*see* Cleite)

**Cliton** *Celtic*  
sister of Morgan le Fay

**Clitonymus** *Greek*  
son of Amphidamas  
He was accidentally killed by Patroclus  
in an argument over a dice game.

**Clitus** *Greek*  
son of Mantius  
He was a very handsome youth who  
was carried off by Eos.

**Cloacina** *Roman*  
goddess of sewers  
a name for Venus as 'purifier'

**Cloak of Invisibility** *German*  
a magic cloak owned by Siegfried,  
which rendered the wearer invisible

**Clodion** *British*  
son of Faramon  
brother of Belide  
He was killed in combat by Tristram.

**clodones** (*see* Bacchantes)

**Cloelia** *Roman*  
[Clelia]  
a maiden  
She was handed over to Lars Porsenna  
as one of the hostages when the  
Romans and Etruscans agreed a truce.  
She persuaded her guards to let the  
captives bathe in the river and they all  
swam back to Rome.

**Cloithfhionn** *Irish*  
wife of Eochaid Feidhleach  
mother of Clothra, Conall Anghlonnach,  
the Finn Eamhna and Maev  
She fell out with her husband over a  
game of chess and left him, taking  
their triplet sons, Breas, Lothar and  
Nar, with her.

**Clonia** *Greek*  
a nymph  
wife of Hyrieus  
mother of Nycteus, some say

**Clootie** *British*  
[Old Clootie]  
a Scottish name for Satan

**Cloridan** *European*  
a Saracen soldier  
He and Medoro crept out of their camp  
at night to retrieve the body of their  
leader, Dardinel, killed in battle by  
Rinaldo. They entered the Christian  
camp and killed several men in revenge  
and then started back carrying the body.  
They were overtaken by a troop led by  
Zerbino, and Cloridan was killed.

- Closed Man** *North American*  
the first man, in the lore of  
the Pawnees  
a son of Sakuru and Pah  
He was given sacred bundles that  
contained all the varieties of grain.
- Closer of the Day** (*see* Seker)
- Clota** (*see* Clud)
- Cloten** *British*  
king of Cornwall  
father of Dunvallo Molmutius
- Clothair** *British*  
a king of the Franks
- Clotho** *Greek*  
[Klotho(n)]  
one of the 3 Fates, the spinner of the  
thread of life
- Clothra** *Irish*  
[Clothru]  
a queen of Connaught  
daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach  
and Clíothfhionn  
sister of Eithne, the Finn Eamhna,  
Maev and Mughain  
mother of Cormac Cond Longes,  
Furbaidhe and Lugaid Riabhdearg  
She drowned her own sister, Eithne,  
and on the eve of the Battle of Comar,  
in which they were killed, slept with  
her triplet brothers. The body of her  
son Lugaid was divided into three  
sections by red stripes reflecting his  
triple parentage.  
In some accounts she slept with  
Lugaid and bore a son, Criomhthann  
Nia Nair.  
She was one of four sisters said to  
have married Cormac mac Nessa.  
In some accounts, she was killed by  
her sister, Maev, who was killed by  
Furbaidhe to avenge the death of  
his mother.
- Clothru** (*see* Clothra)
- Cloud** (*see* Kokumthana.Valahaka)
- Cloud-carrier** *North American*  
an Algonquian youth  
He was taken into the heavens by the  
Star-maiden, Nemissa, and married  
her. Despite the pleasures of the land  
of the Star-people, he came to long  
for his own country and was allowed  
to return on the condition that he did  
not marry one of his own kind. He  
soon forgot this condition and  
married an earthly maiden but she  
died a few days later. When he  
married again he disappeared from  
the earth, called by Nemissa, and  
never returned.
- Cloud-gatherer** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus
- Cloud Palace** *Chinese*  
the home of the Taoist god Tung-  
wang-kung
- Cloud-people** (*see* Shiwana)
- Cloud Serpent** (*see* Mixcoatl)
- Clouds** (*see* Tlalocs)
- Clovis** *British*  
a Frankish king  
ancestor of Guiron
- Cluasach O Failbhe** *Irish*  
a sailor  
He set out with Ceannai Fionn in the  
hope of finding the end of the sea.  
When the ship's anchor was held fast  
on the sea bottom, Cluasach dived to  
release it but instead entered a magical  
city below the waves, where he stayed  
with a beautiful maiden and was seen  
no more.
- club<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
the weapon of Heracles
- club<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
the weapon of Yama
- Club-bearer** (*see* Periphetes)
- Club-tailed glyptodont** *North American*  
a fabulous animal
- Clud<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Clota.Cud]  
a goddess of the Clyde
- Clud<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Clwyd.Cud]  
mother of Gwawl
- Cluitheachair** *Irish*  
son of Cu Chorb
- cluracan** (*see* cluricane)
- clurican** (*see* cluricane)
- cluricane** *Irish*  
[cluracan.clurican.cluricaune]  
a spirit or elf  
This being, looking like a very old  
man, lives in the wine cellar taking  
care of the beer, etc. It is said to know  
the location of hidden treasures.  
(*see also* leprechaun)
- Cluricaune** (*see* Cluricane)
- Clusivius** *Roman*  
a name of Janus as 'closer of gates'
- Clust** *British*  
[Klust]  
a Welsh gatekeeper at King  
Arthur's court  
son of Clustfeinydd  
It was said that he could hear an ant  
moving fifty miles away. He was one of  
those who accompanied Culhwch in  
his quest for the hand of Olwen.
- Clustfeinad** (*see* Clustfeinydd)
- Clustfeinydd** *British*  
[Clustfeinad]  
father of Clust
- Clutarius** *British*  
father of Maelgwn
- Clwyd** (*see* Clud<sup>2</sup>)
- clurican** (*see* cluricane)
- Clydno** *British*  
a Welsh warrior at King Arthur's court  
father of Cynon
- Clydno Eiddyn** *British*  
the Welsh owner of a halter, one of  
the Thirteen Treasures of Britain  
collected by Merlin  
Any horse that the owner of the halter  
wished for could be found in this halter.
- Clygés** (*see* Cligés)
- Clymene<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
['famous'.Klumene]  
daughter of Catreus  
sister of Aerope, Apemosyne  
and Athamenes  
wife of Nauplius  
mother of Nausimedon, Oeax  
and Palamedes  
In some accounts she and Aerope were  
sold as slaves by their father, but  
Nauplius, in charge of the sale, gave  
Aerope to Atreus, or Pleisthenes, and  
married Clymene himself.
- Clymene<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
['famous'.Klumene]  
a Mysian nymph  
mother of Atalanta by Iasius  
(*see also* Clymene<sup>3</sup>)
- Clymene<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
['famous'.Klumene]  
daughter of Minyas  
wife of Phylacus  
second wife of Cephalus  
mother of Alcimedon and Iphiclus  
by Phylacus  
mother of Atalanta by Iasius, some say  
mother of Iphiclus by Cephalus,  
some say  
In some accounts she married Cephalus  
after the death of his first wife, Procris,  
and they had a son, Iphiclus.
- Clymene<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
['famous'.Klumene]  
a river nymph  
daughter of Ocean and Tethys  
wife of Iapetus  
wife of Merops, some say  
mother of Atlas, Epimetheus,  
Menoetius and Prometheus  
by Iapetus  
mother of Phaeton and the Heliades  
by Helios, some say  
In some stories Clymene was the  
mother of Phaeton, who sent him to  
see his absent real father, the sun-god  
Helios, to confirm that he was the son  
of a god.

In other stories she was Phaeton's sister and when he was killed driving his father's sun-chariot, Clymene and her sister Prote were changed into poplar trees as they grieved for him on the banks of the River Po.

In some accounts Asia appears in place of Clymene, in others Clymene is given as the wife of Prometheus.

(see also Rhode)

**Clymene<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

['famous'.Klumenē]

a companion of Helen

When Helen was carried off to Troy by Paris, Clymene went with her.

**Clymene<sup>6</sup>** (see Pyrrha)

**Clymenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['famous'.Klymenos.Klymenos]

a king of Argos

father of Harpalyce

He had an incestuous love for his daughter, so when she married Alastor he seized her as she left with her husband, and kept her for himself. She killed her younger brother (or, some say, her own child by Clymenus) and served his flesh to her father at a banquet.

In some accounts she was turned into an owl at her own request, in others Clymenus killed both his daughter and himself.

A similar story is told of Epopeus and Nyctymene.

(see also Epopeus.Nyctymene)

**Clymenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['famous'.Klymenos.Klymenos]

a king of Orchomenus

grandson of Phrixus

father of Erginus

He was killed by a stone thrown by Perieres. His son Erginus swore vengeance on the Thebans.

**Clymenus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

['famous'.Klymenos.Klymenos]

a name of Hades as 'famous'

**Clymenus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

['famous'.Klymenos.Klymenos]

a name for Phaeton as the son of

Clymene and Helius

**Clytonymus** (see Clytonymus)

**Clytaemestra** (see Clytemnestra)

**Clytemnestra** *Greek*

[Clytaemestra.Klutaimnestra.Klytaimnestra]

a dawn-goddess

daughter of Tyndareus or Zeus and Leda wife of Agamemnon

mother of Chrysothemis, Electra,

Iphigenia and Orestes

mother of Amphiarus by Oides

mother of Aletes by Aegisthus, some say

In some versions she is Leda's daughter by Zeus who, in the form of a swan, seduced Leda.

She was originally the wife of Tantalus, king of Pisa, but when Agamemnon defeated him he took over his wife Clytemnestra who, as a daughter of Tyndareus, was sometimes referred to as Tyndaris.

While Agamemnon was away at Troy, she was seduced by Aegisthus who was seeking further revenge for the murder of his brother, Tantalus. When Agamemnon returned bringing with him Cassandra and the twin boys she had borne to him, the two lovers killed all four of them. Agamemnon was trapped in the bath where Aegisthus attacked him with a sword and Clytemnestra cut off his head. When Orestes later returned to avenge his father's death, he killed Aegisthus and cut off Clytemnestra's head.

Another version of the story says that she killed Agamemnon to avenge the death of their daughter Iphigenia, who he had sacrificed to ensure a safe passage to attack Troy.

**Clytia** (see Clytie)

**Clytie** *Greek*

[Clytia]

a sea nymph

a maiden who fell in love with the sun-god, Apollo or Helius

daughter of Oceanus

When the god rejected her, she pined away, always watching him, and changed after nine days into a sunflower (heliotrope).

**Clytis** *Greek*

son of Eurytus

**Clytius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['renowned']

son of Laomedon

brother of Priam

**Clytius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['renowned']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed in the battle between the giants and the gods by Hecate who burnt him to death with torches.

**Clytius<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

['renowned']

a king of Oechalia

son of Eurytus

He was one of the Argonauts and was killed in Colchis by Aetes.

**Clytoneus** *Greek*

a king of Nauplia

father of Nauplius

**Clytonymus** *Greek*

[Clysonymus]

son of Amphidamus

This youth was accidentally killed by Patroclus.

**Cmok** (see Zmek)

**Cnaeris Marcus** (see Corialanus<sup>1</sup>)

**Cnoc Miodhchaoin** *Irish*

the hill of Miodhchaoin (Mochaen) on

which nobody was allowed to shout

**Cnossia** *Greek*

a nymph

**Cnossius** (see Idomenus)

**Cnu Dearoil** *Irish*

a servant of Finn mac Cool

He was a dwarf, less than two feet tall, found by Finn outside a fairy mound.

**Cnucha** (see Battle of Knock)

**Cnuphis** (see Kneph)

**co-hon** *Vietnamese*

in Annamese lore, the souls

of those who died as a result

of violence

It is said that these spirits live in the shade of trees and attack travellers at night. They can be propitiated with offerings of paper, shoes, rice, etc.

**Co-walker** *British*

in Scottish lore, a companion who

haunts a man like his own shadow:

a doppelganger

**Coart** *European*

[=Dutch Cuwaert]

the hare in *Reynard the Fox*

(see also Lampe)

**Coassimolar** (see Caacrinolaas)

**Coatepec** *Central American*

the home of Coatlicue

**Coatl** *Central American*

the fifth of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising the East and the snake, the day is governed by Chalchiuhtlicue.

**Coatlantona** *Central American*

[Serpent Skirt]

a name for Coatlicue as 'Robe

of Serpents'

**Coatlucue** *Central American*

[Chicomecohuatl.Coatlantona.Ilamatecuhtli.

I(t)zpalotl.Robe of Serpents.Serpent

Skirt.Tlazolteotl.Tona(n)tzin]

the Aztec earth-goddess, moon-

goddess, mother-goddess,

earth serpent

an aspect of Tonantzin

the female aspect of Ometeotl

wife of Mixcoatl

mother of Coyolxauhqui,

Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl, Xolotl

and 400 others

She was impregnated with a ball of

down or feathers that fell on to her lap. Her 400 (or 4,000) children planned to kill her to prevent the birth but her son, Huitzilopochtli (or Quetzalcoatl), was born fully armed and killed many of the rebellious children.

Another version of this story tells of a widow, La, who is similarly made pregnant and saved by her son, Huitzilopochtli.

In some stories she is the consort of Tlaltecuhltli.

She is represented as a terrible deity with snakes round her waist, human hearts as a necklace and with claws on hands and feet. She ate the dead.

**Coatrischie** *West Indian*

a Taino storm-goddess

This being, together with Guatauva, acted as an assistant to Guabancex.

**Coba** *Irish*

a Milesian

son of Milesius

He was said to have introduced the art of trapping and died when he was caught in one of his own traps.

**Cobhthach Coel** (*see* Covac)

**Cobthach Coel** (*see* Covac)

**coblyn** *British*

[plur=coblynau:=Cornish knocker]

a Welsh spirit of the mines who helps miners to locate coal, etc.

**coblynau** (*see* coblyn)

**cobra<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

the animal sacred to Wadjet: part of the uraeus

**cobra<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a snake said to carry a precious jewel in its head

This stone, the gemala, is said to shine at night and has the power to make any man who owns it victorious in battle. Some say that it can be used to cure a snake bite.

**Coca-Mama** *South American*

a Peruvian goddess of the coca plant.

**Cocalus** *Greek*

king of Sicily

He sheltered Daedalus when he escaped from the Cretan labyrinth of King Minos. When Minos came to his court in search of Daedalus he was killed; in some versions in the fighting that ensued when Cocalus refused to hand over Daedalus, in others when Daedalus (or a priestess of Cocalus) poured scalding water over Minos as he lay in his bath.

**Cocao**

[Cochab]

a demon associated with the planet

Mercury and Wednesday

(*see also* Cochabiel)

**Cochab** (*see* Cocao)

**Cochabiel** *Hebrew*

a Cabalistic spirit of Mercury

**Cochar Cruife** *Irish*

a lover of Uathach

When Cuchulainn accidentally broke Uathach's finger, Cochar challenged him to single combat and was killed.

**Cochimetl** *Central American*

[Cocochimetl]

a god of trade, patron of merchants

**Cocidius** *British*

a god of the hunt

In some accounts he is equated with Segomo or Silvan. (*see also* Segomo)

**Cocijo** *Central American*

[=Aztec Tlaloc.Tezcatlipoca.Tzahui:

=Mayan Chac:=Totonac Tajin]

a Zapotec rain-god

**cock**

[gallus]

the male of the fowl, a bird domesticated in many countries, in many cases regarded as sacred

(1) In the bestiaries the only bird to be castrated.

(2) In China the cock is called kung-ch'i and is regarded as a divine bird that carries the sun through part of the zodiac. Some say it could become a human being while others say that it drives away ghosts when it crows at dawn. A picture of a cock pasted on a coffin is said to drive away demons.

(3) In Germany the bird is regarded as a weather prophet.

(4) In Greek lore the cock is the bird of Apollo and Athena. It was sacrificed to Asclepius in recognition of recovery from illness.

(5) In Japan the cock is known as tokoyo-na-ganaki-dori and is said to prepare the heart for worship.

(6) The Norse regard the cock as a guardian. In the realm of Midgard, Gullinkambi lived on the tree Yggdrasil. In Valhalla, Fialar's duty was to waken the warriors for the final battle.

(7) The Romans consulted the cock as an augury, particularly on the weather.

(8) An old Scottish custom involved the sacrifice of a cock as a cure for epilepsy.

**Cockaigne** *European*

[Cockayne:=German Schlaraffenland]

a paradisaical land of wealth where

the buildings were made of pastry and sugar

**cockatrice**

a winged monster, part cock, part serpent

This beast was produced from a cockerel's egg, hatched by a snake or toad. In some accounts it was equated with the basilisk.

**Cockayne** (*see* Cockaigne)

**Cockspur** (*see* Zipacna)

**Cocles** (*see* Horatius<sup>1</sup>)

**coco macaque** *West Indian*

a stick that walks by itself

In Haiti they say that such a stick can be sent off on its own to do errands and can also be used to attack enemies. Any person struck by such a stick soon dies.

**Cocao** *South American*

a cat-god of Peru

It was said that this deity, depicted as a cat, continuously produced streams of hail from its eyes.

**Cocochimetl** (*see* Cochimetl)

**Cocoloon** (*see* Kukulcan)

**Cocomama** *South American*

an Inca spirit controlling the growth of the cocoa plant

**Cocoyomes** *Mexican*

the first people, ancestors of the

Tarahumare tribe

These beings, cannibals who lived in caves, were scorched to death by the sun for their wickedness. A few escaped but were later killed by the Tarahumare.

**Cocquecigrues**

[Cocquecigrues.Cocquecigrues]

imaginary animals

**Cocquecigrues** (*see* Cocquecigrues)

**Cocquecugruis** (*see* Cocquecigrues)

**Cocytus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Kokutos.Kokyotos]

a river in Hades

This river was said to be composed of the salty tears of the dead who wander in Hades for 100 years if they have not got the fare of one obol required by Charon to ferry them across the Acheron or Styx.

**Cocytus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

father of Minthe by Peitho

**cod-pan** (*see* cho-pen)

**Codal** *Irish*

foster father of the young Eire

**Codex Borbonius** *Central American*

a book of Aztec legends

**Codex Borgia** *Central American*

the Aztec calendar

This book also describes the Aztec gods and their exploits.



**Codex Cortesianus** *Central American*  
a source of Mayan legends and culture

**Codex Cospiano** *Central American*  
a source of Aztec myths

**Codex Dresden** (*see* Dresden Codex)

**Codex Fejervary-Mayer** *Central American*  
the document setting out the  
relationship of the Aztec gods to  
the calendar

**Codex Huamantla** *Central American*  
a source of Aztec myths

**Codex Magliabecché** *Central American*  
a source of Aztec myths

**Codex Regius** (*see* Elder Edda)

**Codex Vindobonsis** *Central American*  
[Vienna Codex]  
a source of Aztec myths

**Codex Zoncha-Nuttall** *Central American*  
a book of Mixtec myths  
and genealogies

**Codrus** *Greek*  
[Kodros]  
the last king of Athens  
son of Melanthis  
father of Medon

Some say he was an early king of  
Athens, some the last king. He  
attained the throne by killing the  
previous king, Xanthus.

It was prophesied that the Dorians  
would conquer Attica if the king was  
spared, so Codrus entered their camp  
and died fighting. The Dorians gave  
up the fight and withdrew. Since no  
man felt worthy to follow such a king,  
the royal position was abolished.

**Coel<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[(Old) King Cole]  
a duke of Colchester  
a king of Britain  
father of Helena

He was said to have overthrown the  
king, Asclepiodotus, and died a month  
later. In some accounts he derives from  
Camulos and is the husband of  
Stradawl and father of Grawl. Some  
say that he was an ancestor of  
King Arthur. (*see also* Coel<sup>2</sup>)

**Coel<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
husband of Stradawl  
father of Grawl

In some Welsh accounts he is the same  
as King Coel of Britain.

**Coel Godebog** *British*  
an ancestor of Merlin  
father of Ceneu

**Coelus** (*see* Caelus)

**Coem** *South American*  
a survivor of the flood in the lore of  
the Tupi

He was one of four people who

escaped by hiding in caves or climbing  
trees; the others were Hermitten,  
Krimen and Tupan.

**Coemgen** (*see* Caoimhghin)

**Coeranus** *Greek*  
son of Abas  
brother of Lysimache

**Coetan Arthur** *British*  
a barrow in Wales where, it is said,  
King Arthur lies buried

**Coeus** *Greek*  
[Ceos.Koeos]  
one of the Titans  
son of Uranus and Gaea  
brother and husband of Phoebe  
father of Asteria and Leto

**Coeviaca** *South American*  
a culture hero of the Xingu of Brazil  
He is regarded as the man who  
brought fire from the gods.

**Cogaz** *African*  
son of Kaang and Coti, in Bushman lore  
He descended to earth and taught  
mankind how to dig for roots.

**Coh** *Central American*  
a leopard  
a Mayan prince  
son of Kan  
brother of Aac, Cay, Moo and Nieta

When Moo rejected Aac and married  
Coh there was bad blood between the  
brothers, leading to war, and Coh was  
killed by his brother who renewed his  
suit for the widowed queen. When she  
rejected him once again, he made war  
on her, and when her forces were  
defeated she fled the country.

**cohoba** *West Indian*  
a drug used in religious rites, said by  
some to induce the power of  
prophecy

**Cohuacom** *Central American*  
a holy mountain, home of the gods

**Cohuatzincatl** *Central American*  
a god of intoxication  
one of the Centzon Totochtin

**Coil Croda** *Irish*  
[Hundred-slayer]  
a warrior of the Fianna

He was one of Finn mac Cool's men  
carried off by Gilla Dacar, and in the  
party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna,  
which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran  
and Sceolan, when they were stolen by  
Arthur.

**Coiling Dragon** *Chinese*  
a water dragon

**Coinchend** *Irish*  
a warrior woman  
wife of Morgan  
mother of Delbchaem

Her husband, king of the Land of  
Wonder, had locked their daughter in  
a tower to frustrate a prophecy that  
said that her mother would die  
when Delbchaem married. Art rescued  
Delbchaem, killed both Coinchend  
and Morgan, and married their  
daughter.

**Coir Anmann** *Irish*  
a story of the exploits of Connla, son  
of Cuchulainn

**Coirbre** (*see* Cairbre)

**Coirpre** (*see* Cairbre)

**Coirpre Liffechair**  
(*see* Cairbre Lifeachair)

**Col<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[Chol]  
a Sudanese rain-god

**Col<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Cumail)

**Colada** *Spanish*

a sword of El Cid

**Colanthes** *Egyptian*  
[Kolanthes]

a god envisaged as a youth

**Colbrand** *Danish*  
[Colbronde.Coldbrand]

a giant killed by Guy of Warwick

**Colbronde** (*see* Colbrand)

**Colcannon Night** *North American*  
the name for Hallow'een in Canada

**Colchian Dragon** *Greek*  
the dragon that guarded the Golden  
Fleece at Colchis

**Colcu** *Irish*  
step-son of Cred

Cred fell in love with Cano, a Scottish  
prince, and Colcu was jealous. He  
prevented the lovers from keeping an  
assignment by Lake Cred.

**Cold<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
son of Louhi, in Finnish lore

**Cold<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
one of the 4 anaye left alive after the  
storm sent by Estanatlehi

**Cold Food Festival**  
(*see* Festival of Tombs)

**Cold Space** (*see* Matao-Anu)

**Cold Space Creeping On**  
(*see* Whakatoro-Anu)

**Coldbrand** (*see* Colbrand)

**Cole** (*see* Camulos.Coel)

**Coel Cab** *Central American*  
a Mayan earth-goddess

**Colga** *Irish*  
[Colga(n) of the Hard Weapons]

a king of Lochlan

father of Midac

He led an army to conquer Ireland but  
only Midac survived the battle with the  
Fianna. Colga was killed by Oscar, in  
some accounts.

**Colgan** (*see* Colga)

**Colgrevan** (*see* Colgrevaunce)

**Colgrevaunce** (*see* Colgrevaunce)

**Colgrevaunce of Gore** *British*

[Calogrenant.Colgrevan(ce)]

a Knight of the Round Table

At Castle Tübele he intervened to save Bors who was about to be killed by his brother Lionel.

He was one of the twelve knights who helped to trap Lancelot and Guinevere. He was first through the door into the bedroom and was killed with a footstool by the unarmed Lancelot who took his sword and armour, killing all except Mordred.

In one story, he was killed by Lionel, in others he tells the story of the Knight of the Fountain that, in Welsh stories, is attributed to Cynon.

**Colgrin** *British*

a Saxon leader

brother of Baldulf

After several defeats at the hand of King Arthur, he returned to the Continent. He later made further attacks on Britain and was killed at the Battle of Badon.

**Colhuatepec** *Central American*

the cave from which the ancestors of the Aztecs were said to have emerged

**Colhuatzincatl** *Central American*

['winged one']

an Aztec god, one of the Centzon

Totochtin

**Colinia** *Central American*

a volcano revered as a holy mountain

**Coll** (*see* Cumaill)

**Coll ap Collfrewr** *British*

a Welsh swineherd and magician

He attended the magical sow Hen Wen.

**Colla<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

father of Dallan

**Colla<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided into four parts when the waters of the flood subsided. Colla took the south; the other parts were taken by Manco Capac, Pinahua and Tocay.

In some accounts he is the same as Ayar Ayca.

**Colla Fochra** *Irish*

[Conlae]

brother of Colla Meann and Colla Ilais

He and his brothers killed High-king Fiachu who was their uncle.

**Colla Ilais** *Irish*

[Conlae]

brother of Colla Fochra and Colla Meann

He and his brothers killed High-king Fiachu who was their uncle.

**Colla Meann** *Irish*

[Conlae]

brother of Colla Fochra and Colla Ilais  
He and his brothers killed High-king Fiachu, who was their uncle, and fled to Scotland when the king's son, Muireadhach, returned from an expedition at the head of an army. They were later forgiven by Muireadhach and, with an army from Connaught, conquered most of Ireland.

**collahualla** *South American*

[collahuaya.kollawalla]

itinerant medicine men in Bolivia

These people are said to cure diseases using herbal remedies.

**collahuaya** (*see* collahualla)

**Collari** *South American*

an ancestress of the Q'ero people of Peru  
consort of Inkari

She and her mate, Inkari, were created by the Apus to repopulate the country when Raol killed the existing people with the heat of the sun.

**Collasiri** *South American*

medicine men of the Aymara people

They claim to diagnose illness by divination using animal entrails, and to cure illness by transferring it to some animal or object.

**Collatinus** (*see* Tarquinius Collatinus)

**Collection of Written Leaves**

(*see* Popul Vuh)

**Collen** (*see* Tollen)

**Colloquy of the Old Men** *Irish*

[Accalam na Senorec.Agallamh na

Seanorach.]

a 12th c story of the exploits of the Fianna

This writing takes the form of conversations between Cailte, Oisín and St Patrick, during which the two warriors pass on the history of the Fianna.

**Colm Cille** (*see* Columba)

**Colman** *Irish*

a king of Connaught

father of Guaire

He was killed at the Battle of Cenn Bugha by Ragallach, who then took over the throne.

**Colman Beag** *Irish*

a king of Meath

He abducted a nun and held her captive on an island. St Cainneach appeared in a fiery chariot, which so frightened Colman that he returned the nun and repented.

**Colman mac Duach** *Irish*

a saint

While he and a follower were fasting, King Guaire, who was feasting, wished that he could share his good fortune with somebody less fortunate. His plate of food was carried by angels and set down before the two starving clerics. The king later gave them a herd of cattle.

**Colmcille** (*see* Columba)

**Colombe** *British*

a maiden

She took a lover who was killed by her brother to wipe out the dishonour. She took her lover's sword to Lyle, the Lady of Avalon, who put a spell on it so that it could be used by the purest knight, who would use it to kill the one he loved best. It was claimed by Balin. When she followed him and saw that he had already killed the Lady of the Lake and Lanceor, she killed herself by falling on her lover's sword.

**Colop U Uichkin** *Central American*

a Mayan sky-god

**Colopation**

a demon said to throw open prisons

**Colossus of Rhodes** *Greek*

a huge statue of Apollo

The statue was said to stand near (some say astride) the harbour of the seaport of Rhodes and was destroyed by an earthquake.

**colours**

the 3 sacred colours are black, red and white

Black is the colour of mourning, the dead and gods of the earth. Red symbolising blood, flesh and organs, is the colour of fertility. White is the colour of festivities and of sacrificial offerings. In Argos it was the colour of mourning, and still is in some countries.

**Colptha** *Irish*

son of Milesius and Scota

**colt-pixy**

a mischievous fairy

**Colum<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a smith-god of the Danaans

**Colum<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Columba)

**Columba** *Irish*

[Colm Cille.Colmcille.Colum.

Criomhthann]

(521–597)

a saint and missionary

son of Feidlimidh

brother of Oran

He set up a monastery on Iona and sent out missions to convert the Picts. His story is found in the *Vitae Columbae* written by Adhamnan in the 7th century.

An angel always hovered over his head and, in one account, he sent an angel to catch a monk, who had fallen from a tower, before he hit the ground.

A monster in Loch Ness swam off at his command as it was about to attack one of his monks, Lugne. When a magician caused the wind to blow against his ship, it sailed on against the wind. It was said that the gates of Inverness opened of their own volition when he made the sign of the cross.

When the ruler of Tory Island offered him as much land as his cloak could cover, Columba caused the cloak to cover the whole island.

He was cured of his somewhat haughty manner when Christ himself appeared as a beggar and caused the dough given to him by the saint to sprout corn.

He died on Iona, but it was said that his body was miraculously transported to Ireland and re-interred beside St Brigit and St Patrick. His feast-day is 9 June.

**Comaetho'** *Greek*  
a priestess of Artemis

She and Melanippus made love in the temple of Artemis and the outraged goddess brought about a famine which ended only when the two lovers were sacrificed.

**Comaetho**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
daughter of Pterelaus

Her father had a single gold hair in his head which ensured his safety and that of his kingdom of Taphia. She fell in love with Amphitryon when he invaded the kingdom and she pulled out the golden hair so that her father died and Amphitryon was victorious. When Amphitryon rejected her love, she killed herself for her treachery to her father. Some say that she was killed by Amphitryon.

**Coman** *Irish*  
wife of Mochta  
mother of Moninne

**Comatas** *Greek*  
a goatherd

Having seen the Muses dance in the moonlight he became a worshipper and sacrificed one of his master's goats, for which he was locked in a box. The Muses kept him alive by sending bees with food, whereupon his master, realising that the Muses were protecting the boy, released him.

**Combalus** *Syrian*  
a fertility-god

He is said to have rejected the love of the earth-goddess and castrated himself.

**Combaoth** *(see Kimbay)*  
**Come-at-a-body** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Cometes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
son of Tisamenus  
father of Asterius

**Cometes**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
son of Sthelenus  
He seduced Aegialeia, wife of Diomedes, while the latter was fighting at Troy.

**Comgan** *Irish*  
[Comhd(h)an.Mac Da Chearda]  
a jester and poet  
son of Maolochtraigh and Mughain

At times wise, at times foolish, he was said to be able to walk on water or to sleep beneath it.

His father's second wife fell in love with him but he rejected her and she persuaded a druid to cause Comgan to become ill and lose all his hair. When he gave all his possessions to Odhran and went into the forest, his step-brother, Cumaine, found him and took him to his hermitage.

At the court of Guaire, king of Connaught, he supported the boast of Mac Telene that Munster was superior to Connaught by reciting poetry. When the king's horses were stolen he allowed the robbers to escape.

When he met Conall Clogach, the high-king's jester, they became friends and undertook a journey round Connaught during which they managed to set fire to the town of Roscommon. When he quarrelled with Conall, Comgan settled in a hermitage and spent the rest of his life there.

**Comghall** *(see Congall)*

**Comhal** *(see Cumail)*

**Comhdan** *(see Comgan)*

**Comhdhan** *(see Comgan)*

**Coming Forth by Day**  
*(see Book of the Dead)*

**Coming of the Gods**  
*(see Teotleco Festival)*

**Comizahual** *South American*  
a flying tigress in Honduras  
This being was said to be a sorceress and the mother of three sons who became the ancestors of the race.

**Commentarios Réales de los Incas**  
*South American*

a book of Inca history and myths  
written by Garsilaso de la Vega

**Commodus** *Roman*  
[Hercules Secundus]  
a 2nd c Roman emperor

He declared himself a god (Hercules the Second) and required his subjects to worship him.

**Common Mother** *South American*  
the supreme deity of some native Indian tribes

**compa** *South American*  
a huaca placed near an irrigation canal to protect it

**Compair Bouki** *North American*  
[Comrade Bouki:=West Indies (Uncle) Bouki]  
the name for Bouki in the Southern States

**Compair Lapin** *North American*  
[Comrade Rabbit]  
the name for Brer Rabbit in the Southern States

**Companion Gods** *(see Associated Gods)*

**Companions of the Day**  
*Central American*  
13 Aztec deities, each responsible for one hour of the day

**Companions of the Night**  
*Central American*  
9 Aztec deities, each responsible for one hour of the night

**comparative mythology**  
the study of mythologies to elucidate differences and common ground

**Compassionate** *Canaanite*  
a name and attribute of El

**Compitalis** *Roman*  
a festival of the cross-roads

**Comrade Bouki** *(see Compair Bouki)*

**Comrade Rabbit** *(see Compair Lapin)*

**Comus**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
a pagan god  
son of Bacchus and Circe

This deity, invented by Milton, transformed travellers by changing their faces into those of animals.

**Comus**<sup>2</sup> *British*  
a poem written by John Milton  
This work tells the story of Comus, son of Bacchus and Circe.

**Comus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*  
[Komos]  
a god of mirth  
son of Bacchus and Circe, some say

**Comus**<sup>4</sup> *Roman*  
a god of drunken revelry

**Comyra** *Greek*  
a festival of Q're at which young men cut off their forelocks and dedicated them to the god

**Con'** *South American*  
a boneless creator-god  
son of Inti  
brother of Pachacamac  
He could raise mountains and he

created a race of people who so annoyed him that he turned their fruitful land into desert. He was superseded by Pachacamac who turned the people made by Con into monkeys.

**Con<sup>2</sup>** (see *Pariacaca*)

**Con-Inti** *Central American*  
an aspect of Inti as 'son of the sun'

**Con Ion** *Vietnamese*  
spirits of Annamese children who died at birth

To ward off these spirits a dog is killed and buried under the bed of a woman in childbirth.

**Con ma dan** *Vietnamese*  
spirits of those who died of smallpox

It is said that these spirits cause the disease.

**Con Ticci Viracocha** (see *Viracocha*)

**Con tinh** *Vietnamese*

spirits of Annamese girls who died young  
These spirits are said to live in trees, robbing passers-by of their souls or driving them mad.

**Con tram nu'o'c** *Vietnamese*  
in Annamese lore, a water buffalo

It is said that any person holding a hair of this animal can walk across a river without getting wet.

**Conaing** *Irish*  
a king of Ireland

He was king of the northern half of the country and killed Lugaid Lamhdhearg who had usurped the throne of the southern half after killing Eochaid Uaircheas.

**Conaire Caomh** (see *Conary Mor*)

**Conaire mac Mogha Lamha**  
(see *Conary mac Mogha Lamha*)

**Conaire Messbuachalla**  
(see *Conary Mor*)

**Conaire Mor** (see *Conary Mor*)

**Conal** (see *Conall*)

**Conall<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Conal]

one of the sons of a high-king

In some accounts he and Dunchadh were the sons of Blathmhac, in others there were three sons (the other was Maelodhar) and their father was Diarmaid who was joint-king with Blathmhac. All three sons were killed when they were set upon by Maelodran who drove them into a mill pond and, by starting the mill, had them crushed to death by the water wheel.

**Conall<sup>2</sup>** (see *Connla*)

**Conall Anghlonnach** *Irish*

[Conal]

a warrior of Ulster

son of Eochaid Feidhleach

and Cliothfhionn

**Conall Cearnach** *Irish*

[Coinall Cearnac.Conal(l) of the Victories]

a warrior of Ulster

one of the 12 champions of the Red Branch

son of Finchoom and Amergin, foster

brother of Cuchulainn

husband of Fiebh, Lendar or Niam

His neck was damaged when he was a baby when Cet placed his foot on his neck, but was prevented from breaking it by his mother. As a result, Conall grew up with a crooked walk.

In a contest with Loaghaire Buadhach, Winner of Battles, and Cuchulainn for the title of Champion of All Ireland, he and Loaghaire ran from the wildcats put in the room with them, while Cuchulainn faced them with his sword. They were also tested by Ercol who attacked them first with witches and then fought them himself, losing only to Cuchulainn. In a beheading contest with a giant, all three decapitated the giant but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his own neck to the axe.

He helped Fraoch rescue his family and cattle when they were carried off by raiders. In some accounts, they rescued the hostages from a castle in the Alps that was guarded by a huge snake, destroying the building in the process of rescue. He fought alongside Conary at the siege of the hostel of Da Derga. In some versions it was he who brought a drink to the thirsty king but found him already dead and decapitated. He gave the head a drink and it thanked him for fetching the water. In other stories it was the giant Mac Cecht who brought the drink.

At Mac Da Tho's feast he outfaced Cet for the right to carve the famous boar when he produced from his bag the still-bloody head of Anluan of Connaught, Cet's brother, whom Conall had killed in combat.

When Conor mac Nessa reneged on his promise of safe conduct given to Naisi and Deirdre, he was in the party attacking the hostel at Emain Macha. When he learned of Conor's treachery he killed Conor's son Fiachra.

His two brothers had been killed by Meas Geaghra, king of Leinster, and Conall took his revenge. He killed Meas in single combat, fighting with

one hand tied behind his back, because his opponent had only one arm, and killed him. Buan, the king's wife, fell dead when she saw her husband's body. Conall then crushed the dead king's brain and mixed it with lime to make a missile called a brain-ball. He fired this from his sling and it struck Conor mac Nessa in the forehead, from where it could not be removed. It exploded seven years later and killed Conor. In other stories Conall deposited the ball at Emain Macha from where it was stolen by Cet. Some say that it was Mac Da Tho's brain that was used in this way.

In some accounts he was one of the Ulstermen who were exiled to Connaught and fought for Maev and Ailill against their own countrymen in the Cattle Raid of Cooley, while others say that he fought for Ulster in support of Conor mac Nessa, father of his wife Feibh. After a raid led by Cet, Conall followed the raiders and killed Cet in single combat at a ford. He was wounded and cared for by Bealchu who wanted to get him well again just so that he could kill him. A plan to kill Conall in bed misfired and Conall forced Bealchu to occupy the bed so that Bealchu was killed by his own three sons. Conall then killed all three of them.

Some say that Conall was the sole survivor of the battle at Da Derga's hostel.

It was said that Conall never allowed a day to pass without killing a man from Connaught and that he slept with that man's decapitated head under his pillow.

When Cuchulainn was killed by Lugaid, Conall killed him and then sought out and killed Cunlaid, Erc and Fergus and the three witch-daughters of Calatin. In some accounts Conall then went to the court of Maev, where Maev, jealous of her husband's affair with another woman, persuaded Conall to kill Ailill. The king's angry subjects then killed Conall.

In other stories he was killed by Connla, the son of Cuchulainn, when they met in single combat when Connla arrived by boat to search for his father whom he had never seen.

**Conall Cearnach**  
(see *Connal Cearnach*)

**Conall Clogach** *Irish*  
[Conal]



a jester at the court of high-king Domhnall. He had incited a mob to stone St Columba and was cursed by the saint so that he became a fool.

When he met Comgan, jester of Munster, they became friends and with him undertook a journey round Connaught during which they managed to set fire to the town of Roscommon.

Domhnall had a message brought to the court that Conall had been killed by wolves, at which the fool wept for himself until one of the men at the court seized Conall and pretended that he had saved him and brought him back to the court.

He was killed by Congall Caoch at the Battle of Magh Rotha.

**Conall Corc** *Irish*

[Conal(l) mac Luigthig.Corc mac Laire]  
a king of Munster  
son of Luightheach and Boilce  
or Bolgbhain

He was fostered by Feidhilm and was given the nickname Corc mac Laire when his ear was singed in a magic ceremony. He was later adopted by Criomhthann, whose wife told her husband that Conall had tried to seduce her. Criomhthann exiled him to Scotland, sending a message to the Pictish king to kill the young man. Conall survived because Gruibne, who had earlier been freed from captivity by Conall, changed the coded message so that King Fearadhach gave his daughter to Conall as wife. He later returned to Munster and became king.

**Conall Dearg** *Irish*

[Conal]  
husband of Aobhfhinn  
father of Enda

**Conall Gulban** *Irish*

[Conal]  
son of Niall  
brother of Cairbre, Eanna, Eoghan  
and Laoghaire  
grandfather of Feidhlimidh

He was fostered with his uncle, Fiachra, who sent him to be tutored by Muireadhach Meann. When Muireadhach was killed in battle with Ulster, Conall and his kin defeated Ulster at the Battle of Ath Cro and killed Cana, king of Ulster.

After conquest of Ulster, his uncles, Brian and Fiachra, went to war against each other and Connall took an army to defeat Brian, subdue Connaught and install Daithi as king.

Some say that Conall became high-king of Ireland but handed the throne to his brother, Laoghaire.

In one story he carried off Eithne, daughter of the king of Leinster, but Macaomh Mor, who had been sent to look for her, found Conall asleep and took her for himself. Conall sailed as far as Scandinavia in search of the pair, killing hundreds of warriors sent against him by the king, whose daughter, Doireann, fell in love with him. She sent a warrior named Amhas to kill him when he failed to return her love. Conall defeated Amhas and later another warrior, Kidire, attacked the king but was defeated by Conall. This man said that he had met Macaomh and Eithne and so Conall, accompanied by Amhas, Kidire and the druid Dunadhach, set off to find them. A prince, Iollann, joined them after Conall defeated him in single combat. They found the fugitives in Syria and Conall defeated Macaomh but spared his life, going to Caledonia to send a princess for Macaomh in place of Eithne. He killed the witch who, by her magic, revived every night the 500 Caledonians he killed each day, and seized the princess. In the meantime, Eithne had been captured by the king of Greece so Conall had another battle to fight and defeated the Greeks. He later helped his brothers Eoghan and Laoghaire to defeat the Turks who had attacked the German empire.

Conall was killed in a fight with raiders who had stolen some horses from Tara.

**Conall mac Luigthig**

(see Conall Corc)

**Conall mac Suibhne** *Irish*

[Conal]  
son of Suibhne mac Colmain  
He killed Aedh Slaine who had killed Conall's father.

**Conall of the Victories**

(see Conall Cearnach)

**Conan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a son of the Dagda  
He was killed when he tried to seduce the maiden Cealg.

**Conan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

husband of Darerca  
He was said to be an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Conan Cinn Sleibhe** *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]  
a noble of the Otherworld

father of Findearbh

**Conan mac an Leith Luchra** *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]  
husband of Finnine

He treated his wife so badly that her brother, Feardhomhain, intervened and killed him, dying himself in the fight.

**Conan mac Febar** *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]  
a chief of the Fomoiré at the time of the invasion by the Nemedians

He was killed by Fergus Leathdhaerg when the Nemedians attacked his glass castle on Tory Island.

**Conan mac Lia** *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]  
son of Lia

His father, Lia, was killed by Finn mac Cool, and Conan spent several years in conflict with the Fianna as a result. Later he swore loyalty to Finn and served him for thirty years.

He was one of the soldiers who disappeared when Gilla Dacar and his horse plunged into the sea.

**Conan mac Morna** *Irish*

[Conan Mael.Conan Maol.Conan the Bald.Conand.Conann]  
a warrior in the Fianna  
brother of Goll and Garadh

In some versions he got stuck to a chair or the floor of the Quicken Trees Hostel, where Finn mac Cool and some of the Fianna were trapped by Midac. He escaped by tearing himself free, leaving the skin of his buttocks behind. His friends covered him with a black sheep's fleece, which grew permanently in place of the missing skin.

He went to the house of Cab an Dosain in the Otherworld where he was involved in a number of strange situations until he was rescued by Finn mac Cool.

When challenged by Liagan, he tricked his opponent into looking behind and then cut off his head.

**Conan Mael** (see Conan mac Morna)

**Conan Maol** (see Conan mac Morna)

**Conan Meriadoc** *British*

[Conand.Conann]  
a king of Brittany  
son of Gerenton

In those stories where Elen is the daughter of Octavius, Conan and Maccsen fought for the hand of Elen. Maccsen married her but left her when he joined forces with Conan to conquer Armorica. Conan became king and called the country Brittany.



Some say that he was an ancestor of King Arthur. (*see also* Cynan<sup>2</sup>)

**Conan of the Grey Rushes** *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]

a warrior of the Fianna

He was one of the party that trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

**Conan Rod** *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]

son of a British king

He proved his identity by showing a ring and a grain of gold embedded in his shoulder. He joined forces with Congall Caoch in his fight with Domhnall mac Aodha. He was killed by Cellach at the Battle of Magh Ratha.

**Conan the Bald**

(*see* Conan mac Morna)

**Conand** (*see* Conan)

**Conann** (*see* Conan)

**Conan's Tower** (*see* Glass Castle)

**Conapa** (*see* Thunupa)

**Conaran** *Irish*

father of Irnan

He sent Irnan and her two sisters to punish Finn mac Cool for hunting deer, which he claimed to own. Goll killed two of them and captured or killed Irnan.

**Conary mac Mogha** *Irish*

[Conaire mac Mogha Lamha]

a king of Munster

husband of Sarait

father of Cairbre and Duibhind

When he was deposed by Eoghan he went to the high-king for help. Conn gave him his daughter as wife and an army that defeated Eoghan in battle.

In some accounts he had three sons, all called Cairbre. He succeeded to the throne of Ireland after his father-in-law, Conn Ceadchathach. Conary was succeeded by Art when he was killed by Neimheidh mac Sraibhghind.

**Conary Mor** *Irish*

[Conaire Caomh.Conaire Messbuachalla.

Conaire Mor]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Nemglan and Messbuachalla

His mother was seduced by a Danaan youth who came to her in the form of a bird. She married Eterskel, king of Ireland, and her illegitimate son, Conary, was reared, with three foster brothers, by a noble, Desa. When Eterskel died, Conary was made king, fulfilling the prophecy of a diviner. His foster brothers were a source of trouble and were eventually banished

by Conary. They joined Ingcel, son of the king of Britain, in sea-raiding and invaded Ireland. They trapped Conary at the hostel of Da Derga and killed him and most of his men. The giant Mac Cecht went in search of water for the king who was thirsty but when he got back the hostel had fallen and Conary was dead. His head had been cut off but, when Mac Cecht gave it a drink, it spoke and thanked him for the water.

In some versions it was Conall Cearnach, not Mac Cecht, who brought the drink for Conary.

In another account his parents were Eochaid Airemh and Eochaid's daughter, the girl he chose from fifty presented by Midir, who had abducted his real wife, Etain, thinking that she was Etain.

**Concenn** *British*

[Cyngen]

a king of Powys, Wales

son of Cadell

**Concess** *Irish*

in some accounts, mother of Patrick by Calpurnius

**Concheanann** *Irish*

a friend of Berach

When Cu Allaidh tried to put a curse on Berach, Concheanann killed him.

**Concheann** (*see* Corchend)

**Conchend** (*see* Conchenn)

**Conchenn** *Irish*

[Conchend]

daughter of Bodb Dearg

She was courted by Cliach but her father refused to sanction the marriage.

**Conchobar<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

son of King Arthur

In Irish lore he was killed by Eochaid, son of Ailill and Maev.

**Conchobar<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Conor mac Nessa)

**Conchobhar** (*see* Conor mac Nessa)

**Conchubar** (*see* Conor mac Nessa)

**Conchubhar Abhradhrua** *Irish*

a king of Leinster

**Concordia** *Roman*

[=Greek Aphrodite.Homonoia]

a goddess of civic agreement, one

of the 5 Appiades

**Cond** (*see* Conn)

**Condatis** *Celtic*

a river-god in Gaul

**Condery** *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

a messenger for Cuchulainn

Cuchulainn sent him to meet the young man who arrived by boat, asking for Cuchulainn. The youth,

who was Cuchulainn's son, Connla, refused to give his name.

**Condor** *South American*

an Inca creator deity

**Condorcoto** (*see* Mount Condorcoto)

**Conduiramour** (*see* Condwiramur)

**Condwiramis** (*see* Condwiramur)

**Condwiramur** *British*

[Conduiramour.Condwiramis.

Condwiramurs]

a queen of Brobarz

wife of Peredur

mother of Aribadale, Kardiez

and Lohenergrain

In some stories of Peredur (or Percival) she married the knight of the Grail and bore his son, Lohenergrain.

**Condwiramurs** (*see* Condwiramur)

**Confession Buddhas** *Buddhist*

a type of Buddha of which there are said to be 35

When depicted, these beings are usually shown bare-headed.

**Confucius** *Chinese*

[Chi-sheng Hsien-shi.Kung Ch'iu.Kung-fu-tzu.Master Kong]

(551–479 BC)

a philosopher who was deified

He was the founder of what became the state religion, Confucianism. It was said that a unicorn appeared at his birth. This animal appeared again as a portent of his approaching death and was killed by peasants.

His tomb is said to be supported in space by four deities.

**Conga** *West Indian*

a class of voodoo deities in Haiti

**Congall<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a man who rescued Muirgen, the woman who had changed into a salmon

**Congall<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a high-king of Ireland

father-in-law of Fergal

He was told that his daughter, who was a nun, was having an affair with Fergal, and he nearly caught them in bed together. When he came to believe that his daughter was innocent, he drowned the informer.

**Congall<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

foster brother of Mael Fothartaig

Mael was unjustly accused of raping his father's second wife and was killed by Aodan on the orders of Mael's father, Ronan, king of Leinster, despite Congall's efforts to save him. When he

protested at the murder of his friend, he was himself killed by Aodan.

**Congall<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a saint and missionary

It was he who found the abandoned child Molua, and raised him.

He established a monastery at Bangor where he performed a number of miracles. He joined St Columba at Iona and went with him and Cainneach to convert the Picts. At the palace of the Pictish king, Brude, Congall caused the gate to open, Columba did the same with the doors, and when Brude raised his arm against them, Cainneach withered his hand.

One of his miracles involved saving the life of Cantigern who had been poisoned by a maid.

**Congall Caoch** *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal Caoch.Conghal

Claon]

a king of Ulster

a foster son of Domhnall mac Aodha

He was said to have lost one eye through a bee sting or when he was struck by a chess piece thrown by Suibhne Meann when the latter was killed by Congall Caoch.

He fell out with High-king Domhnall mac Aodha when he ate one of the eggs served at a great feast given at Tara. He fled to Scotland where he enlisted the support of the king of Dalriada. While he was seeking support for his return to Ireland, he met Conan Rod, the son of a British king, who joined forces with Congall. They returned to Ireland with a large army but were defeated at the Battle of Magh Rath. He killed Conall Clogach in this battle but was himself slain.

**Congall Clairingneach** *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a king of Ireland

When Lugaid Luaighne divided Ulster into two parts, he gave one to Congall, the other to Fergus mac Leda. Later the king, persuaded by his daughter who fell in love with Fergus, gave him the whole province and Congall, in anger, killed Lugaid's son, Criomhthann. He went to Scotland to avoid further conflict but returned and, with the help of Fergus mac Roth, defeated the forces of Fergus mac Leda and then challenged Lugaid himself. He killed the king and took the throne of Ireland.

Another story tells of Congall's adventures overseas. He was said to be betrothed to Taise, daughter of Donn, king of the Otherworld, and killed another king, Nabgodon, who tried to seize Taise for himself. He next went to Scandinavia, where Beiuda, daughter of King Amhldoibh, said she would marry him only if he could bring her some special birds, a wonderful helmet and yoke from far countries. He defeated the Amazon, Muirn, who guarded these treasures and returned with them to Scandinavia, and finally to Ireland where he was later killed by Duach.

**Congall Claon** (*see* Congall Caoch)

**Conganchas** *Irish*

[Conganchneas]

a warrior of Ulster

brother of Curoi

husband of Niam

He was laying waste to much of Ulster and Celtchair was ordered to kill him as the first of three tasks imposed on him for killing Blai. His skin was so tough that he was invulnerable to a spear or sword. Celtchair gave him his daughter, Niam, in marriage and she discovered his secret so that Celtchair was able to kill him by driving nails into his legs and feet.

**Conganchneas** (*see* Conganchas)

**Conghal** (*see* Congall)

**Coniraya** *South American*

[=Inca Viracocha]

creator-god of the Huarochiri Indians

He was said to have wandered all over the earth in search of a mate, and everywhere he went plants and animals appeared. The goddess Cavillea became pregnant when she ate the fruit of a tree that had sprouted in Coniraya's footsteps. When she ran away he went in search of her and her baby, but they had both been turned into rocks. He then called at the home of Urpi-huachac and found that she was not at home. He slept with one of her two daughters but the other changed into a pigeon and flew away.

Some say that he gave Huayna-Capac a box which filled the world with light when it was opened.

**conjuraction**

the raising of demons or spirits of the dead: black magic

**conjureman** *West Indian*

a practitioner of black magic

**Conla** (*see* Connla)

**Conlac** (*see* Colla)

**Conle** (*see* Connla)

**Conlai** (*see* Connla)

**Conlaih** (*see* Connla)

**Conlai's Well** (*see* Well of Segais)

**Conlaoch** (*see* Connla)

**Connmhaol** *Irish*

son of Daire Donn

He and Conus led a large force of Norsemen invading Ireland but they were all killed by a small force of the Fianna under Eoghan.

In another version of this battle, the invading force was led by Daire Donn and Connmhaol. He was killed by Goll mac Morna.

(*see* Battle of Fionn's Strand)

**Conn<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Cond.Conn Ceadchathach.Conn

Cetchathach.Conn of the Hundred

Battles.Conn the Hundred Fighter]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Crear, some say

brother of Eochaid Yellowmouth

husband of Eithne

father of Art, Asal, Connla, Crionna

and Saba

In some accounts Angus, king of Munster, who had been deposed by Eoghan Mor, enlisted Conn's help to regain his throne. Eoghan won several battles against the attacking forces and compelled Conn to divide the country into two, with Conn retaining the north.

Another version says that two deposed kings, Conaire mac Mogha Lamha and Macnia, asked for Conn's help and he defeated Eoghan who went into exile. When Eoghan returned at the head of a Spanish army, Conn was defeated and shared Ireland with the victor.

He is said to have discovered the Lia Fail, the Stone of Fal.

In one story he had a vision in which he found himself in a wonderful land in front of Lugh, who told him the name of future kings. In another version a maiden from the Otherworld tried to lure his son, Connla, to Mag Mell, and later succeeded.

When his wife Eithne died, he took Becuma, a woman expelled from the Otherworld, to live with him at Tara. This brought famine on the land and Conn was told that he should sacrifice the son of a sinless couple to lift the curse. He sailed to the Land of Wonders and returned with Segda but was persuaded to kill a cow instead of the youth.

His brother, Eochaid Yellowmouth, was the cause of much trouble and, when he went to Ulster, Conn sent men to watch him. Instead they killed Eochaid. Tiobraide, king of Ulster, avenged his death when he took some of his warriors, dressed as women, to Tara where they killed the high-king.

**Conn<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Cond]

son of Mochaen

brother of Aedh and Corca

He, his father and his two brothers were all killed by the Sons of Turenn when the latter attacked Mochaen's hill and raised a shout to satisfy part of the penalty imposed on them for the murder of Cian.

**Conn<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Cond]

son of Lir by his first wife, Aobh

(see Children of Lir)

**Conn Ceadchathach** (see Conn<sup>1</sup>)

**Conn Cetchathach** (see Conn<sup>1</sup>)

**Conn Cuithir** *Irish*

[Cond Cuithir]

a warrior in the Fianna

He was posted to guard the beach at Ventry where the forces of Daire Donn landed and engaged them fiercely until the Fianna, led by Finn mac Cool, came to his relief and defeated the invaders

**Conn of the Hundred Battles**

(see Conn<sup>1</sup>)

**Conn the Hundred Fighter**

(see Conn<sup>1</sup>)

**Connadh Bruidhe** *Irish*

father of Laoghaire Buadhach

**Connidas** *Greek*

a tutor of Theseus

**Connla<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Connall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch.

Conle]

son of Conn Ceadchathach

brother of Art and Crionna

A woman, visible only to him, tried to induce him to go with her to the Otherworld. She was driven off by a druid, but threw an apple to Connla which never grew smaller no matter how often he ate from it. When she returned he went off with her in a glass coracle and they were never seen again.

**Connla<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Connall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch.Conle]

son of Cuchulainn and Princess Aifa

He had never known his father when he landed in Ulster and his mother had laid a geis on him to tell nobody his name. Conor's men tried

unsuccessfully to drive him away. They sent Connall Cearnach against him but he too was defeated, forcing Cuchulainn to challenge the newcomer. Some say that Connall was killed in this encounter, others say that he was killed much later by men of Connaught after he killed their king, Ailill. When Connla met his father, they fought in single combat and Cuchulainn won only by using the Gae Bolg, a weapon of which Connla knew nothing. Cuchulainn realised that Connla was his son only when he saw the ring on the dead youth's finger.

In one story, a woman from the Land of the Living threw Connla an apple in an effort to entice him to go with her. He ignored the offer but the apple provided all the nourishment he needed for a month.

**Connla<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Connall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch]

a relative of Fiachu Muilleathan

He suffered from leprosy and had been told that only by bathing in the blood of a king could he be cured, so he arranged to go swimming with Fiachu, king of Munster, and stabbed him as they swam together.

**Connla<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

[Connall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch]

a giant

husband of Achtland

**Connla's Well** (see Well of Segais)

**Connlead** *Irish*

a bishop

He was thrown to the wolves, on the orders of Brigit, for disobedience.

**Conon** *British*

father of Emmeline in Dryden's opera

*King Arthur*

**Conor** (see Anera)

**Conor mac Nessa** *Irish*

[Conchob(h)ar mac Neasa.Conchubar]

a sky-god

king of Ulster

son of Fachtna and Nessa

husband of Maev and Eithne

brother of Deictera and Fewidhilom

father of Cormac, Cuscraidh,

Diarmaid, Feibh, Fiachra, Folloman

and Furbaidhe

father of the prophetess Fedelma,

some say

He was born, some say, on the same day as Jesus, with a worm in each hand, then fell into a river from which he was saved by Cathbad.

He was reared as Fachtna's son but was in fact the son of Cathbad who had

had an affair with Nessa.

When her husband died, Nessa married Fergus mac Roth on condition that he would allow Conor to rule in his place for one year. At the end of that period Conor refused to give up the throne and Fergus went into exile in Connaught.

His first wife was Maev. When she left him and married Ailill, Conor married her sister, Eithne. Some say that he later married her two other sisters, Clothra and Mughain. Others say that he fathered Cuchulainn on his sister, Deictera.

When Deirdre, daughter of Felim, was born it was prophesied that she would bring trouble to Ulster, and only the intervention of Conor saved her from being put to death. He put her in the charge of a nurse, Lavarcham, until she became old enough to become his wife. She fell in love with Naisi and he, with the help of his brothers Ardan and Ailé, carried her off to Scotland. In later years Conor granted them all safe conduct to return to Ireland but he broke his word and had them all killed, except Deirdre and Buino who had betrayed them. Conor forced Deirdre to live with him but she hated him and killed herself by throwing herself from a chariot and smashing her head against the rocks when he proposed to give her to Eoghan mac Durthacht. Cathbad prophesied that because of this treachery none of Conor's descendants would inherit the throne of Ulster, a prophecy that proved to be correct.

He was killed by the brain-ball fired from a sling by Cet or Conall, dying then or, some say, years later when the ball exploded on the day that Christ was crucified.

**Conqueror** *North American*

a mythical being who helped

Kodoyanpe in his fight with Coyote

**Conquest of the Fairy Mound**

(see De Gabail int Sida)

**Conrad** (see Bishop Conrad)

**Consentes** *Roman*

the Roman version of Pan (see Pan)

**Consentes Dii** *Roman*

[Consentes Di.Dei Consentes]

the 12 major deities in the Roman

pantheon, 6 male, 6 female

These deities acted as advisers to Jupiter and are sometimes listed as Apollo, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Neptune and

Vulcanus with Ceres, Diana, Juno, Minerva, Venus and Vesta.

**Constance** *British*

wife of Ban  
mother of Lancelot

This is the Italian version of Lancelot's parentage.

**Constans** *British*

[Moine(s).Ivoine]  
a monk  
king of Britain  
son of Constantine and Ivoire  
brother of Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther

He recanted his vows to become king of Britain when his father was killed by Vortigern. He ruled for but a short time, controlled by Vortigern, before Vortigern killed him and took the throne for himself.

**Constantia** *European*

wife of Aymon, in some accounts  
mother of Guido

**Constantine<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Constantinus:=Welsh Custennin]  
a Roman  
king of Britain  
husband of Ivoire  
brother of Aldroen  
father of Aurelius Ambrosius, Constans  
and Uther

His brother sent him at the head of an army to take over Britain and drive off the many invaders. Some say this was after the death of King Arthur, others that it was after the death of Coll, who had wrested the throne from Asclepiodotus and, in this version, he married Coll's sister, Helena. He was murdered in his own garden by Vortigern who put Constans on the throne.

Welsh stories have Kynmôr as his father while others make him the son of King Solomon or of Maccsen and Elen.

**Constantine<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Constantinus]  
a 6th c king of Britain  
son of Cador

The sons of Mordred led a revolt against Constantine but he suppressed it and killed the leaders.

**Constantine<sup>3</sup>** *European*

[Constantinus]  
emperor of Greece at the time of Charlemagne  
father of Leo

**Constantine<sup>4</sup>** *European*

[Constantinus]  
an emperor of the east  
father of Oda

He had a habit of decapitating the suitors of his daughter. When a delegation came to seek her hand, on behalf of Rother, king of the Lombards, he threw them all into prison.

**Constantine<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a man who came back from the dead  
brother of Arete

Their mother agreed to allow Arete to marry a foreigner only when Constantine promised to bring her back whenever her mother wished. When plague killed all her nine sons, the mother longed to have her daughter back so Constantine rose from the grave, rode to the foreign land and brought Arete back as he had promised.

**Constantine's Cross** *British*

a vision said to have been seen  
by Constantine

The vision took the form of a cross in the sky bearing the words *In hoc vinces*. He had this motto inscribed on the shields of his soldiers who defeated the Romans when they met at Saxa Rubra.

**Constantinus** *(see Constantine)*

**Constantius**

one of the Seven Sleepers

**Consualia** *Roman*

festivals in honour of Consus held on 19 or 21 August and 15 December

**Consus** *Roman*

an ancient god of good counsel, corn and sowing, secrets and the underworld, consort of Ops, some say He was later regarded as the god of good advice or of secret counsels and became Neptunus Equester.

**Consuvius** *Roman*

a name for Janus as 'the guardian of the beginning of human life'

**Conte de Graal, Le** *French*

[Le Conte del Graal.Perceval]  
an early Grail story by Chrétien de Troyes

**Conte del Grail, Le** *(see Conte de Graal)*

**Contici** *South American*

an Inca thunder-god

**Conticsi-viracocha** *South American*

a pre-existing creator spirit of the Incas

**Contrebis** *British*

a local god of the northern counties

**control**

a spirit alleged to direct a medium during a seance

**Conus** *Irish*

a leader of the Norsemen

He and Connhaol led a large force of

Norsemen invading Ireland but they were all killed by a small force of the Fianna led by Art and Eoghan.

In another version of this battle, the invading force was led by Daire Donn and his son Connhaol

*(see Battle of Fionn's Strand)*

**Convector** *Roman*

a god of grain and granaries

**Conversations of Bragi**

*(see Braga Raedur)*

**Cool** *(see Cumail)*

**Copacahuana** *South American*

an idol

This was one of the two idols worshipped by the Incas, representing the spirit of Lake Titicaca. The other was known as Copacati.

**Copacati<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

an Inca lake goddess, the spirit of Lake Titicaca

**Copacati<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

[Serpent-Stone]

an idol

This was one of the two idols, worshipped by the Incas, representing the spirit of Lake Titicaca. The other was known as Copacahuana.

**Copal** *Central American*

a prince

He was captured by the Aztecs and sacrificed on an altar. Years later a tree grew from a crevice in the altar and here landed a huge eagle with a serpent grasped in its talons. The priest who saw the bird dived into the lake and met the rain-god Tlaloc, who told the priest to found the city of Mexico on the site.

**Coph** *(see Koph)*

a mythical African king  
husband of Penelophon

**Copbur in da muccida**

*(see Two Swineherds)*

**Coppe** *European*

a hen in *Reynard the Fox*

This bird was killed by Reynard.

**Copper City** *African*

[Baladu Nuhasi]

a fabulous city

This city was said to have been built by Solomon. Others say it was built on a rock called Jabal Lamma by the Dahari, offspring of Sakhar, a jinnee. Another version says that it was built on the rock Jabal Saa by Japhet, the son of Noah.

The city was protected by a brass horseman that could face any invading forces and that spurted fire from its raised spear.

**Copper Dragon** *(see Sunset Serpent)*



**Copper Python** (see Yurlungur)

**Copper Woman** *North American*  
the first and only human

The tribes of the North-west tell of a woman alone in the world longing for a companion. On the instruction of a spirit, she collected her tears and fluid from her nose (and, some say, her menstrual blood) in a shell. This became a strange being, part crab part man, who put an end to Copper Woman's loneliness. (see also Delarhons)

**Copreus** *Greek*

the herald for Eurystheus

son of Pelops

father of Periphetes

He killed Iphitus and fled to Mycenae where Eurystheus purified him.

Eurystheus was the king for whom Heracles performed the Twelve Labours. He was so frightened of Heracles that he employed Copreus as a go-between to relay his instructions.

**Coqi-Ilya** (see Ilyapa)

**coquecigrues** (see cocqigrues)

**Coquena** *South American*

a guardian spirit of the vicuna

He is envisaged as a little man dressed all in white.

**Cora** (see Core.Mama Cora)

**coral**

a coloured, rocklike deposit of marine animals, used as a gemstone

This substance is often regarded as having the power to protect the wearer from harm and, if carved into the shape of a serpent, it will guard against venomous bites.

(1) In China coral, called shang-hu, is said to confer longevity on the wearer.

(2) The Egyptians scattered coral over the fields to ensure good harvests.

(3) The Gauls used coral as a talisman to protect their warriors.

(4) In Greece coral was said to have been formed from the blood of Medusa.

(5) In India coral is used to protect the dead from evil spirits.

(6) The Italians say that coral is effective in countering the evil eye.

(7) Russians give coral bracelets to new babies as a form of protection.

**Coran** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His own

hounds, including Coran, tore him to pieces.

**Coraniaid** (see Coranieid)

**Coranian** (see Coranieid)

**Coranieid** *British*

[Coraniaid.Coranian]

one of a mysterious race of dwarf

beings

It was said that these people could hear every sound at great distances.

They constituted one of the three plagues that Lludd dealt with on the advice of Llefelys; the others were the scream of a dragon and the giant who stole food from the king's court.

(see also corrigan)

**Corb** *Irish*

a god of the Fomoire

**Corb Cliach** *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

When he heard that Orlam, son of Maev of Connaught, had come to Ulster to collect cattle to feed Maev's army from Dartaid, he attacked her house and killed both Dartaid and most of Orlam's men.

**Corb Gaillne** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

He was one of the party that trapped Cormac Cond Longes in the hostel of Da Coga, and either he or Cet killed Cormac.

**Corban** *Irish*

a chieftain on Inishmore

He objected when Enda came to the island to set up a monastery but agreed after seeing the saint drive the chieftain's horses over the tops of the waves to the adjoining islands.

**Corbant** *European*

[Corbout]

a rook in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Sharpbeck

He complained to the king that Reynard had killed and eaten his wife, Sharpbeck.

**Corbenic** (see Castle Carbonek)

**Corbin** (see Castle Carbonek)

**Corbon** *European*

son of Renoart and Morgan le Fay

**Corboran** *European*

a Saracen king of Jerusalem

brother of Florie

father of Cornumorant

**Corbout** (see Corbant)

**Corby** (see Castle Carbonek)

**Corc Duibhne** *Irish*

son of Cairbre Musc and Duibhind

He was one of twin boys incestuously born to Cairbre and his sister. He was given to a druid, who with his wife

Cailleach Bheur raised the boy and taught him magic.

**Corc mac Laire** (see Conall Corc)

**Corca** *Irish*

son of Mochaen

brother of Aedh and Conn

He, his father and his two brothers were all killed by the Sons of Turenn when the latter attacked Mochaen's hill and raised a shout to satisfy part of the penalty imposed on them for the murder of Cian.

**Corcyrá** *Greek*

daughter of Asopus and Metope

She was carried off to Cyprus by Poseidon.

**Cordeil** (see Cordelia)

**Cordeilla** (see Cordelia)

**Cordelia** *British*

[Cordeilla.Cordelie.Cordula]

daughter of King Lear

sister of Goneril and Regan

Her two sisters, each of whom received half of their father's kingdom, drove Lear mad and only Cordelia succoured him. She raised an army to depose her sisters but was killed in the attempt.

In some accounts Cordelia is regarded as the mortal equivalent of Creiddylad.

**Cordelie** (see Cordelia)

**Cordula** (see Cordelia)

**Core** *Greek*

[Cora.Corinna.Corinne.Ko(u)re.Kora.

Kore.Persephone. Persephassa.

Pherepatta. Phersephatta. Polyboea.

The Maiden. The Mistress. 'virgin':

=Persian Anahita.= Roman Libera.

Proserpina.Proserpine]

a vegetation goddess who became queen of the underworld

mother of Corybas, some say

In some stories Persephone is the daughter of Zeus by Rhea, both as serpents. Then Zeus mated with Core to produce Dionysus. In other stories she is the daughter of Zeus by the nymph Styx, and in others Styx is the wife of Hades. Yet another version says that she resulted from the coupling of Poseidon and Demeter, both as horses, but the more usual story is that Core was the daughter of Zeus and Demeter, his own sister.

Core was abducted and taken to the underworld by Hades. Demeter learned where her missing daughter was to be found from the burbling of the nymph Arethusa who, in the form of a spring, had passed through the underworld en route to Sicily and had



seen Core at the side of Hades.

When Demeter blighted the earth to secure her daughter's release, Zeus ordered that she should be returned, provided that she had not eaten any of the food of the dead. Core said she had eaten nothing, but Ascalaphus, a gardener in Hades, said he had seen her eating the seeds of the pomegranate. She was condemned to spend a quarter (or half, in some versions) of each year with Hades as Persephone.

As Persephone she was put in charge of the infant Dionysus when Hera reassembled him after he had been torn to pieces by the Titans, and she raised the infant Adonis who was put in her care by Aphrodite and made him her lover.

She is depicted as Persephone, holding a torch and a pomegranate.

She took over the functions of Arethusa, the nymph who told Demeter about her daughter's abduction, and was then referred to as Core-Arethusa. (see also Despoena)

**Coresus** *Greek*

a priest of Dionysus

The girl he loved, Callirrhoe, rejected him and Dionysus inflicted a madness on the people of Calydon that could be lifted only if the girl were sacrificed. Coresus, charged with the sacrificial rite, stabbed himself rather than the girl. She was so stricken with remorse that she stabbed herself to death.

**Cori Oclo** (see Mama Oclo)

**Corin** (see Corineus)

**Corineus** *British*

[Corin]  
son of Heracles by Galatea, some say father of Gwendolen

He had been fathered on a local girl, Galata, by Heracles when Heracles was on his way to Geryon's kingdom to seize his cattle, though some say that Corineus was an exiled Trojan.

He was the leader of the Trojans said to be the descendants of those led to Gaul by Antenor. When the descendants of another band of Trojans, who had settled in Greece, now led by Brutus, landed in Gaul en route to Britain, he joined them and sailed north. In Britain he set traps for the native race of giants and killed all he caught. When he finally killed the two-headed Gogmagog by throwing him over a cliff, the remaining giants

gave up the fight. Corineus became king of Cornwall.

**Corinna** (see Core)

**Corinne** (see Core)

**Corinthus** *Greek*

son of Marathon  
brother of Sicyon

His father shared his kingdom of Sicyon between his two sons. Corinthus usurped the throne of Corinth and died without heirs, which enabled Medea to take over as ruler with Jason. It was later suggested that she had poisoned Corinthus.

**Coriolanus**<sup>1</sup> *Roman*

[Cnaeris Marcius]  
a legendary soldier and consul  
son of Volumnia or Veturia  
husband of Vergilia or Volumnia

He captured the town of Corioli, taking its name as Coriolanus. As a consul he became tyrannical and was exiled, joining with his former enemies, the Volscians, in an assault on Rome, which was aborted by the pleas of his mother, wife and children. In some accounts the Volsci then killed him.

Some regard him as an early god of the Volscians.

**Coriolanus**<sup>2</sup> *English*

a play written by Shakespeare

**Cormac**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

a king of Leinster  
husband of Milla  
father of St Aban

**Cormac**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

king of Ulster  
son of Conor mac Nessa  
husband of Etain Oig

They had no sons and Cormac gave orders for their baby daughter to be killed. Instead, the servants gave her to the cowherd of Eterskel, the high-king. This girl, Mess Buachalla, later married Eterskel.

(see also Cormac Cond Longes)

**Cormac Cas** *Irish*

king of Munster  
son of Ailill Olom  
husband of Samhair

**Cormac Cond Longes** *Irish*

[Cormac Conn Loingean.Cormac Connloges]  
son of Conor mac Nessa and Clothra  
husband of Niam

In some accounts he joined Fergus who, disgusted with his father's murder of Naisi and his brothers, to whom he had promised safe conduct, joined forces with Maev of Connaught

and fought on her side in the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

He married Niam after the death of her first husband, Conganchas, who was killed by her father. He also had an affair with Sceanb whose jealous husband, Craftiny, had Cormac killed. Others say that he was offered the throne of Ulster when his father died but was killed at the hostel of Da Coga, en route to Tara, by Cet or Corb Gaillne. (see also Cormac<sup>2</sup>)

**Cormac Conn Loingean**

(see Cormac Cond Longes)

**Cormac Connloges**

(see Cormac Cond Longes)

**Cormac Lusc** *Irish*

son of Cu Chorb  
brother of Cairbre Cluitheachair, Meas Corb and Nia Corb

**Cormac mac Airt** *Irish*

[Cormac ua Cuinn]  
a high-king of Ireland and a sage  
son of Art and Achtan  
father of Ailb(h)e, Cairbre, Ce(a)llach and Grania

He was born when his father, Art, en route to the Battle of Mucramha where he was killed, slept with Achtan, the daughter of a druid. The child was taken and suckled by a wolf until he was found by Lughne who took him back to his mother.

He was later fostered with Art's foster-father, Fiachna Casan, and, at the age of thirty, he set out to recover the throne of Ireland which had been taken by Lugaid mac Con, the man who had killed Cormac's father at Magh Mucramha. Lugaid handed over the throne without a fight.

Eochu Gunnat, king of Ulster, defeated Cormac in battle and captured Tara, but Cormac later gathered his forces and reversed the defeat.

Other accounts say that he was the son of Art and his legal wife, Eachhach, born as she drove a chariot to seek the protection after Art was killed. Some say that he was married to Maev, others that he married Eithne, daughter of Cathaoir Mor.

He was the owner of a magic cup that broke if three lies were uttered, and became whole again if three true things were said. He also had a silver branch that bore three golden apples and that made music to soothe the sick. Both were gifts from Manannan, who had stolen his wife and children, and vanished when Cormac died.

His son, Cellach, was speared by Angus for abducting a girl of his, Desi sept. In withdrawing the spear, Angus knocked out one of Cormac's eyes. This defect made him unsuitable to be king and he handed over the throne to his son, Cairbre Lifeachear. He died soon afterwards when the druid Maelcen caused a fish bone to stick in the king's throat at a great feast given by the noble, Spealan. After his death, his soul spoke from some rushes to St Patrick who then baptised him so that, finally, he could go to heaven.

**Cormac mac Cuilennan** *Irish*  
a 10th c writer of Irish legends

**Cormac mac Dubhthach** *Irish*  
son of Dubhthach

He was sent with his father and Fergus to escort Naisi and Deirdre back from Scotland, whence they had eloped. When Conor mac Nessa broke his promise of safe conduct and had Naisi and his brothers killed, the three of them attacked Emain Macha and killed 300 of the garrison. They then joined forces with Queen Maeve of Connaught and fought on her side in the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

**Cormac ua Cuinn**  
(see Cormac mac Airt)

**Cormilan** (see Cormoran)

**Cormoran** *British*  
[Cormilan.Gourmaillon]  
a giant  
brother of Blunderbore

He was lord of St Michael's Mount. One version has it that he was killed by Jack the Giant Killer, who lured the giant into a deep pit and then cut off his head, which he presented to King Arthur. Others say that he was killed by King Arthur.

In some accounts the name Gourmaillon is applied to both Cormoran and Gogmagog.

**Cormorant** *North American*  
a demi-god

The tribes of the north-west say that Yetl killed Bear and then cut out Cormorant's tongue so that he could not tell anybody what he had seen.

**Cormorant People** *North American*  
underwater spirits, in the lore of the tribes of the north-west

Gunarhnesengyet came across these people, who were blind, when he dived to the sea bed to look for his wife who had been abducted by the killer whale, Gunarh. He cut open their eyes so that they could see and they showed their

gratitude by showing him where his wife was being held.

**Corn** (see Onatah)

**Corn Bran Galed**  
(see Horn of Bran Galed)

**Corn Girl** *North American*  
a Navaho deity

She was placed by the creators Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin on top of Mount Taylor together with Turquoise Boy.

**Corn Maidens**  
(see Ten Corn Maidens)

**Corn Mother** *North American*  
[Corn Woman]

a goddess of vegetation  
She released maize that was planted by animals to produce the human race.

Other versions say that she made corn dishes from bodily sores scraped off and boiled in a pot, or told the tribes how to plant such scrapings to produce corn. Some say that corn grew when the tribes killed her and buried her body.

The Cherokee version of this deity is called Selu.

**corn mummy** *Egyptian*  
a funerary object, in the form of a figure made from soil and corn seeds, in a small sarcophagus

**Corn spirit** *North American*  
a vegetation-god (see also field spirit)

**Corn Woman** (see Corn Mother)

**corna**  
a magic word used to avert evil

**Cornbaby** *British*  
[Ivy Girl.Kernababy.Kirnababy]  
a figure fashioned from straw, based on the Greek Core, used in harvest ceremonies

**cornelian** (see carnelian)

**Cornu Copiae** (see cornucopia)

**Cornubas** *British*  
a Welsh earl in Arthurian lore

**cornucopia**  
[Cornu Copiae.Horn of Plenty]  
a horn always full of food and drink  
Either the horn of the goat Amalthea, who fed the infant Zeus, or the horn broken by Heracles from the head of Achelous, who had taken the form of a bull to fight Heracles for the hand of Deianeira.

**Cornumoran** *European*  
son of Corboran

When it was prophesied that the Christians would take the Holy Land, Cornumoran travelled to the Continent to spy out the strength of the Christian forces. Godfrey, aware of his intentions,

deceived the Saracen by parading the same troops time after time in front of the astounded interloper.

**Corobius** *Greek*  
a dye merchant

He guided the party led by Battus to Plataea en route to Libya.

**Coroebus** *Greek*  
son of Mygdon

He was a suitor for the hand of Cassandra. He fought on the side of the Trojans against the Greeks at Troy, where he was killed.

**coronal** (see crown)

**Coronation Stone**  
(see Stone of Destiny)

**Coroni** *Greek*  
2 offspring of the Coronides

The sisters Metioche and Menippe sacrificed themselves to avert a famine. Two youths, the Coroni, were said to have risen from the ashes of the sisters' funeral pyre.

**Coronides** *Greek*  
daughters of Orion and Side

Their names were Metioche and Menippe. An oracle decreed that the sacrifice of two virgins was required to lift the famine that had descended on Orchomenus, so the two sisters killed themselves using the shuttles from their looms. They were placed in the heavens as comets.

In some accounts two youths, known as the Coroni, rose from the ashes of their funeral pyre.

**Coronis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Aegla.Koronis]

a nymph of Thessaly  
daughter of Phlegyas  
mother of Asclepius by Apollo

Apollo seduced Coronis but she preferred a mortal lover, Ischys. For this insult to the god, which was reported by the crow or raven, Apollo killed her or had her killed by Artemis. He saved the infant Asclepius and gave it to Chiron to rear. The raven, formerly white, Apollo made black for bringing bad news.

Another version says that she bore the baby in secret and abandoned it on a mountain where it was rescued by the goatherd Aresthanas.

In some accounts she is called Aegla.

**Coronis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Koronis]

a priestess of Dionysus  
Butes, raiding Drius, raped Coronis. Dionysus drove him mad and he jumped into a well and was drowned.

- Coronis<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Koronis]  
daughter of Phoroneus  
She was changed by Athena into a crow to deliver her from the clutches of Poseidon.
- Coronis<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
[Koronis]  
one of the Hyades, some say
- Coronus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Koronus]  
king of Sicyon  
son of Apollo
- Coronus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Koronus]  
a Lapith king of Thessaly  
son of Poseidon and Caenis  
father of Anaxirrhoe and Leontius  
He was one of the Argonauts and was killed by Hercules.
- Coronus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Koronus]  
son of Sisyphus, in some accounts  
brother of Holiartus
- Coroticus** *Irish*  
a man turned into a fox by St Patrick
- corpan side** *Irish*  
[siodbgrad]  
a changeling brought by the fairies
- Corpre** (*see Cairbre*)
- Corra** *Irish*  
[O'Corra]  
a legendary Irish voyager preceding  
Brendan and Maeldun
- Corrchend** *Irish*  
[Concheann]  
the man who killed Aedh Caomh when  
he tried to seduce Corrchend's wife  
The Dagda forced the killer to carry  
his victim's corpse until he found a  
stone slab big enough to be used as a  
cover for the grave.
- corrigan** *French*  
[korrigan(ed)]  
a fairy in Brittany, said to  
steal children  
Some say that they were former druids  
while others describe the corrigan as a  
dwarf, about two feet tall, who can  
assume the form of a horse or a goat  
at will.  
They dress in white veils and their  
breath is said to be fatal to human  
beings. (*see also* Coranicid.kerrighed)
- Corroboree** *Australian*  
a festival dance of the Aborigines
- Corrouge** *European*  
the sword of Otuel
- Cors Hundred-claws** *British*  
owner of a famous leash  
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to  
obtain this leash as part of his quest for  
the hand of Olwen.
- Corsolt** *European*  
a giant defeated by Guillaume  
d'Orange
- Corson**  
one of the cardinal demons (south)
- Corsuble** *European*  
[Corsubles]  
a Saracen commander  
father of Gloriande  
He was leading the force besieging  
Rome when, at the request of the  
Pope, Charlemagne brought his army  
to repel the invaders. He was killed in  
battle by Charlemagne.
- Corsubles** (*see Corsuble*)
- Cortana** *European*  
[Courtain.Cur(e)tana]  
a sword of Ogier the Dane  
When Charlemagne knighted several  
of his warriors and presented them  
with swords, the sword for Ogier  
was replaced by Morgana with a  
marvellous sword, Cortana, made by  
Munifican from the same steel as  
Joyeuse and Durindana.  
In some accounts it was once owned  
by Tristram, while others say that it  
was won by Ogier in battle with the  
Saracens.
- Cortina** *Greek*  
a snakeskin cover for the tripod used  
by the Delphi oracle  
the tripod (or cauldron) of Apollo
- Corunetes** (*see Periphetes*)
- Corus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Iacchus, the male version  
of Core, his sister
- Corus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
[Caurus.Chrus:=Greek Iapyx]  
the north-west wind  
son of Aeolus and Eos, some say
- Corvus, Marcus** *Roman*  
a military tribune  
He fought a giant in single combat  
and was helped by a raven that flew  
into the face of his opponent.
- Corybantes** *Greek*  
[Korubantos.Korybantes:=Phrygian  
Galloi]  
demi-gods or nymphs of Crete  
descendants of Corybas, some say  
Attendants of Cybele indulging in  
uninhibited dancing. In some accounts  
they are equated with the Curetes.  
Alternatively, they are described as  
priests of Rhea, confusing them with  
the Curetes.  
They are regarded as the male  
equivalent of the Bacchantes.
- Corybas** *Greek*  
son of Iasion by Cybele, some say  
In some accounts he was the son of  
Core by an unknown father and the  
ancestor of the Corybantes; in others  
he was the father of Ida.
- Corycia** *Greek*  
a nymph of Mount Parnassus
- Corycian cave** *Greek*  
the cave on Mount Parnassus where  
Typhon hid the sinews he had cut  
from the body of Zeus during  
their fight
- Corycian nymphs** (*see Muses*)
- Corycides** (*see Muses*)
- Corydon** *Greek*  
a shepherd  
lover of Alexis
- Corynetes** (*see Periphetes*)
- Corythus** *Greek*  
son of Paris and Oenone  
He was killed by his own father when  
Helen, whom Paris had abducted, fell  
in love with Corythus.
- Corytus** *Greek*  
father of Dardanus and Iasion  
by Electra  
Some say that the real father of  
Dardanus was Zeus.
- coscinomancy**  
divination using a sieve and shears  
In this ceremony the points of the  
shears were stuck into the sieve, which  
was held on the fingers of two  
supporters.  
After a verse from the Bible had  
been read, the sieve rotated when the  
name of the guilty person was  
pronounced.
- Cosmic Egg**  
[Mundane Egg.Ophic Egg]  
in many mythologies, the primordial  
egg from which the world  
was hatched  
The Egyptian version says that the egg  
was laid by the Nile Goose.
- Cosmic Giant** *Jain*  
a supernatural being
- Cosmic Man** (*see Purusha*)
- Cosmic Mountain** *Japanese*  
the home of the Sennin  
This mountain is said to be supported  
by a tortoise.
- Cotaa** *South American*  
a benevolent spirit of the Mocobi tribe
- Cothulin Druth** *Irish*  
a device which, when placed on the  
head, enabled humans to live  
under water
- cothurnus** *Greek*  
high-heeled boots as worn by Dionysus

**Coti** *African*  
wife of Kaang  
mother of Cogaz and Gewi

**Cotopaxi** *South American*  
a volcano regarded as a sacred mountain

**Cotsipamapot** *North American*  
a creator-goddess of the Shoshone  
She is envisaged as an old woman and is said to have caused the tribes to speak different languages.

**Cottontail** *North American*  
a trickster-god of the tribes of the Great Basin  
He is equivalent to Rabbit or Great Hare in other tribal myths. He was said to have stolen the sun to bring light to his people.

**Cottus** *Greek*  
[Cottys.Kottos]  
one of the Hundred-handed Ones  
son of Uranus and Gaea  
brother of Briareus and Gyges

**Cottys** (*see Cottus*)

**Cotys** (*see Cotytto*)

**Cotyto** (*see Cotytto*)

**Cotyttia** *Greek*  
nocturnal orgies by the devotees of Cotytto

**Cotytto** *Greek*  
[Cotys.Cotyto.Kotutto.Kotys.Kotyttio]  
a Thracian goddess of lewdness

**Cotzbalam** *Central American*  
a huge bird in the lore of the Maya  
In one of their early attempts to create humans, the gods Tepeu and Gucamatz carved them from wood. When these beings proved un-successful the gods sent four huge birds to destroy them. The others were known as Camazotz, Tecumbalam and Xecotcovach.

**Coudel** *British*  
[Crudel]  
a king of Northgales  
He imprisoned Josephus and some of his followers but Evelake brought an army to their rescue and Coudel was killed in the ensuing battle.

**cougar fish** *North American*  
a fabulous fish

**Coule** *Irish*  
a prince  
He became enchanted with a beautiful maiden and sailed off with her to the Land of the Living.

**coulin** *Irish*  
the music of the fairies

**Coulobre** *French*  
[Ropotou.Wicked Spirit]  
a man-eating dragon  
This beast is said to have been defeated by St Front or St Veran.

**Count Dracula** (*see Dracula*)

**Count Eldol** (*see Eldol*)

**Count of the Dragons** *Chinese*  
a giant who destroyed two of the islands of P'eng-lai

**Count of the River** (*see Ho Po*)

**Count of the Winds** (*see Feng Po*)

**Countess of Achievements** *Welsh*  
a lady with 300 suitors, in Welsh lore  
She had a retinue of 300 warriors and only a knight who could overcome all of them could win her hand. Peredur achieved this feat but she loved his attendant, Edlym, and married him.

**Counts of Carrion** *Spanish*  
[Princes of Carrion]  
2 princes  
These two young princes married the daughters of El Cid and so ill-treated them that their father demanded redress. The princes and their uncle were defeated in single combat by three champions appointed by El Cid, and banished.

**Courechouse** *French*  
the sword of King Ban

**Course** *British*  
the ship of Stormaleng

**Court of Carousal** (*see Caer Feddwid*)

**Court of Intoxication** (*see Caer Feddwid*)

**Courtain** (*see Cortana*)

**Courtois** (*see Courtoys*)

**Courtoys** *European*  
[Courtois]  
a dog in *Reynard the Fox*

**Covac** *Irish*  
[Cob(h)thach Coel]  
king of Bregia  
son of King Ugaine and Cessair  
brother of Laoghaire Lorc  
He pretended to be ill and when his brother came to visit him he stabbed him and Laoghaire's son Ailill, killing them both and taking Laoghaire's kingdom of Leinster. He forced Ailill's young son, Labraid Loiseach, to swallow parts of the hearts of his father and grandfather, as a result of which the boy lost the power of speech and was thereafter known as Maon.  
He was killed by Labraid who returned when he reached manhood to avenge his father and grandfather. Covac and his supporters were lured into an iron chamber and roasted to death when fires were lit all round it.

**Covella** (*see Juno<sup>1</sup>*)

**Coventina** *British*  
a river-goddess of the northern counties

**cow<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
the animal sacred to Hathor, Nut and Isis

**cow<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
the animal sacred to Hera

**cow<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
a sacred animal

**cow<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
an animal sacred to Brigit and Columba

**Cow of the Smith** (*see Glas Gabnach*)

**cowroid** *Egyptian*  
an amulet made in the form of a cowrie shell

**Coxcox** *Central American*  
[Teocipactli.Tezpi]  
an Aztec deity  
In some accounts he was the husband of Xochiquetzal. Their children were born without voices but were given the power of speech, each in a different language, by a dove.

**Coya Raymi** (*see Capac Situa*)

**Coyo Mama** (*see Mama Coyo*)

**Coyolxauhqui** *Central American*  
an Aztec moon-goddess, goddess of the hearth  
daughter of Coatlicue  
She either goaded her 400 brothers into killing their mother or, some say, was about to warn her mother that her other children planned to kill her, when Huitzilopochtli was born fully formed and fully armed. He killed many of the rebellious children, including Coyolxauhqui whose head he cut off and threw into the heavens where it became the moon.

**Coyote<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
[Eno.Eyacque.Ital(a)pas.Koyote.Mahih-Nah-Tlehey.Olle.Sedit. Shunk-Manitou]  
a trickster-god of the Maidu American Indians  
a messenger of the gods  
brother of Wild Cat  
Some tribes say that he was created from a mist. He helped Kodoyampe make the world fit for men and then made humans from wooden images. The two creators later quarrelled and fought for a long time before Coyote finally won.  
To punish a giant who had eaten children, he tricked the giant into believing that he could break a leg and then mend it. The giant agreed that Coyote could perform the same trick on his leg, whereupon Coyote smashed his leg with a rock and left the giant helpless.  
At the funeral of Ouiot, he snatched a piece of flesh from the corpse and

fled. Thereafter, he was known as Eno (the thief) instead of Eyacque.

He once gave his blanket to the magic rock, Iya, but snatched it back as soon as he began to feel the cold. The rock chased him, knocked him down and flattened him by rolling right over him.

Another story tells how he went to the Spirit World to rescue his sister who had died. There he killed the frog who held the moon-lantern and dressed himself in the frog's skin. He doused the lamp and was able to capture all the spirits and put them in a sack, but he grew tired of their weight and released them, so death still persists.

Yet another story tells how Coyote married a woman with teeth in her vagina with which she had killed many lovers. He broke the teeth off with a metal chisel and was safe. Her father tried several times to kill his son-in-law but was unsuccessful. Coyote carved the wooden image of a whale and threw it into the water when he was in a canoe with his father-in-law. The model turned into a killer whale which snatched the girl's father from the canoe and ate him.

His ability as a shape-changer is illustrated in a story in which to save himself after falling into a river he changed into a board, which was swept down the river to a dam where a woman retrieved it to use as a serving dish. She was startled when the salmon she placed on the board quickly disappeared, eaten by Coyote, and she threw the board into the fire. Coyote then changed into a baby, which the woman saved and reared as her own. When he grew older, he broke down the dam to allow salmon to go upriver to the home of his own people, but brought a plague of insects on them when he opened four boxes in the woman's barn which she had told him never to touch.

Another story relates how when he was starving Woodtick brought him some deer meat. He went to live with her and she kept him well supplied with meat by calling the deer to her tent, where she pierced the ears of two and let the others return to the wild. Coyote thought he could do this himself so he killed (or, some say, expelled) Woodtick. When he tried to

do what she had done he failed and all the meat he had turned into deer and ran off, so that Coyote was soon starving again.

His own son was killed by a snake bite but did not return to life as expected when immersed in a lake. Some say that Coyote killed himself so that he might roam free as a spirit.

In the lore of the Utes, he was the brother of Sunawavi.

**Coyote<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[Eno.Eyacque.Ital(a)pas.Koyote.Mahih-Nah-Tlehey.Olle.Sedit. Shunk-Manitou] a trickster-god of the Navaho

The Navaho and a few other tribes maintain that they sprang from the excrement of Coyote whereas all other tribes descended from the union of Coyote and a louse.

Coyote and Badger met the Navaho during their ascent from the underworld. He seized two of the children of the monster, Tlieholtsodi, and the monster caused a flood which forced the Navaho to abandon the world they were living in at the time and go up, through a hole made by Badger, into the upper world.

**Coyote<sup>3</sup>** (*see* First Man.Olle.Sedit)

**Coyotl inaual** *Central American*  
a god of the Amanteca people

**Cozaana** *Central American*  
a creator deity of the Zapotecs

This being, of indeterminate sex, is said to have created the world and all the animals while the fishes and humans were created by Hiuichaana.

**Cozbi**  
a demon taking possession of humans

**Cozcaapa** *Central American*

[Water of Precious Stones] the fountain into which, in some stories, Quetzalcoatl threw his treasures when he left Tollan to return to Tlapallan

**Cozcaquauhli** *Central American*  
the sixteenth of the 20 days of the Mayan month

Symbolising the south and the vulture, the day was governed by Itzpapaloth.

**crab<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*

in the lore of the Aborigines he argued with the crow about the best way to die and the crow's method turned out best

**Crab<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Cancer)

**Cradawg** (*see* Caradoc)

**Cradelmass** (*see* Cradilment)

**Cradelment** (*see* Cradilment)

**Cradilment** *British*

[Cradelmass.Cradelment]

a king of Northgales

He was one of the leaders of the rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne, where he was killed.

**Cradoc** (*see* Caradoc)

**Craebderg** (*see* Craebruad)

**Craebruad** *Irish*

[Craebderg.Red Branch.Ruddy Brach] one of the homes of the king of Ulster

**Craftine** (*see* Craftiny)

**Craftiny** *Irish*

[Cra(i)ftine.Cravetheen]

a harper to Scoriath, king of Feramor. He was sent to France by Moriath to convey her love for Labraid Loiseach.

His harp had been made from the tree that had been told the secret that Labraid had the ears of a horse or an ass, and it gave away this secret when it was played.

In another account he was married to Sceanb and when she had an affair with Cormac Cond Longes, Craftiny had him killed.

**Cragus** *Greek*

[=Greek Zeus]

a Lycian god

**Craiftine** (*see* Craftiny)

**Craig-y-Dinas** *British*

a site in Wales of a cave where, some say, King Arthur and his knights lie sleeping

Other sites suggested are at Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

**Crambis** *Greek*

in some accounts, son of Phineus and Cleopatra

brother of Oryithus

When Idaeia, second wife of Phineus, accused the brothers of rape, their father blinded them.

In other accounts they are referred to as Polydectes and Polydorus.

**Cranae<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Crane]

daughter of Cranaus and Pedias

sister of Atthis

wife of Amphictyon

She and her husband deposed her father and took over the throne of Athens.

**Cranae<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[Crane]

a name of Diana (Artemis)

**Cranaea** *Greek*

[Carnasia:=Roman Cranae]

a name of Artemis as 'stony'



- Craenaum** *Greek*  
a grove dedicated to Craenea
- Craenaus** *Greek*  
a king of Athens  
husband of Pediae  
father of Atthis and Cranea  
He is said to have ruled after Cecrops, springing from the soil, and it was during his reign that Deucalion's flood was said to have occurred. He was deposed by Amphictyon who had married Cranea.
- crane<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a sacred bird  
This bird is regarded as a messenger of the gods and is said to carry the souls of the dead to the Western Paradise. It lives for a long time and gives up eating (but not drinking) after 600 years.
- crane<sup>2</sup>** *(see vaka<sup>1</sup>)*
- Crane<sup>3</sup>** *(see Craena<sup>1</sup>)*
- Crane Bag, The** *(see Treasure Bag)*
- Crane Dance** *Greek*  
a dance to commemorate the serpentine passages of the Labyrinth  
This dance was introduced in Athens by the survivors of the ordeal in the Labyrinth when Theseus killed the Minotaur.
- Crane Land** *(see Aztlan)*
- Cranes of Ibycus**  
the birds that hovered over the theatre to identify the killers of Ibycus
- Crann Bethadh** *Irish*  
the Tree of Life
- Crann Buidhe** *Irish*  
the spear of Dermot O'Dyna
- Crantor** *Greek*  
[Krantor]  
an armour-bearer to Peleus  
He was killed by Demoleon.
- Craosa** *(see Sraosha)*
- Crateis** *Greek*  
mother of Scylla by Phorcus,  
some say
- Cratos** *(see Cratus)*
- Cratus** *Greek*  
[Cratos.Kratos]  
god of strength  
son of Pallas and Styx  
brother of Bia, Nike and Zelus  
He and his brother Bia were given the task of chaining Prometheus to the rock.
- Cravethen** *(see Craftiny)*
- Crear** *Irish*  
son of Cis  
father of Conn
- Crearwy** *(see Creirwy)*

**creation**

each culture has its own version of the creation of the universe, some more than one

*-African*

(1) In the beginning it was always warm and bright. The creator put the bat in charge of darkness but he allowed it to escape. Earth originally was linked to heaven, in some stories by a tree, in others by a spider's web.

(2) The Abulayia say that Wele first made heaven, which he propped up on posts. When he made the sun and moon they fought until Wele separated them into day and night. He next created the features of the atmosphere and then the earth, followed by man and animals. All this was done in six days.

(3) The Bakongo say that Nzambi created the first man and woman, Ndosimau and the Prohibition Breaker, whose children were mortal because they failed to obey his instructions not to bury those that died. In another version, he created an androgynous being, Mahungu, in the form of a tree with two heads. When Mahungu tried to embrace a tree called Muti Mpungu, Mahungu was split into male, Lumbu, and female, Muzita.

(4) The Bakuba say that there was only water, ruled by the White Giant, Mbombo. From his stomach he brought up the sun, moon and stars and, later, men and women and all the other things in the world.

(5) The Bambara say that the creation principle, Pemba, came to earth as a seed and became a tree from which came a female being with which he mated to create all the other things on earth.

(6) The Bushmen say the world was created by a god in the form of a mantis.

(7) The Dogon say that the god Amma made the sun and moon from clay pots bound with wire, black people from sunlight and white people from moonlight. He made the earth from clay and fertilised it to produce, first, two half-human beings called Nummo, and again to make all the other things.

(8) The Fon say that the

androgynous deity Mawu-Lisa created the world from the primeval chaos and then made plants, animals and mankind from clay and water. On day two the world was made a fit home for man, who was given the power of understanding and his physical senses on the third day. On the fourth and final day of creation man was given knowledge of the skills he needed in order to advance.

Another version says that the primordial goddess, Nana Buluku, created the earth and then retired, leaving the world to her children Mawu and Lisa.

In some accounts, the first created thing was the python, Dan Ayido Hwedo, from whose excrement Mawu made the mountains.

(9) The Kono say that one creator-god, Alatangana, was living above the primeval waters and another, Sa, living in the waters. The first god made solid land and ran off with Sa's daughter, producing seven black and seven white children, ancestors of the human races.

(10) The Mande say that god created seeds and planted them in the corners of the world. From them came Pemba and Faro, his twin, who became a fish, part of which became the trees, the remainder producing a new Faro who came down from heaven in a ship with eight others. Faro made the Niger, containing seed for future generations from his own body.

(11) The Nandi say that the god Asis created first the world order, Kiet, and then the sky and the earth, some of which he took to make man and woman.

(12) The Swahili say that a self-created god first made light and then used that light to make souls. Next he made the sky, the Canopy or Arishi; the throne Kurusi on which he sits in judgement; the Luah, the tablet on which all events are recorded by the angel Kalamu; the Trumpet of the Last Day; Paradise; hell; and, beneath the throne, the Lotus Tree of the End, on each leaf of which is recorded an individual life which ends when that

leaf falls. Then he made the sun, moon, stars and the earth, together with all the things in it. A great cock in heaven announces each new day. The earth itself is saucer shaped and is supported on the four horns of a bull or cow standing on the back of a fish swimming in an unfathomable ocean.

(13) The Yoruba say that, in the beginning Olorun ruled the sky and Olokun his brother ruled the primitive waters. Olorun sent his son, Obatala, to place a huge sphere in the sea and when this broke into the various land masses he sent his daughter Oduduwa to sow seeds.

Another version says that the earth was created by Orishanla or Olorun who scattered soil on the marshy terrain, and a hen and a pigeon scattered the soil about to form dry land.

(14) The Zulu say that the Great One appeared out of the earth with the moon and sun, which he placed in the sky, and then created not only the black people but the whites as well. He sent Unwaba, the chameleon, to tell mankind that they would never die, and later sent Intulo, the lizard, to tell them the opposite. The lizard ran faster than the chameleon and delivered its message first so that all races are now mortal.

—*Australian*

(1) The stories of the Aborigines start with the Dreamtime, the alchera, a period of indeterminate length, when the earth already existed but was unformed and unpopulated. Various beings, some human, some spirits, slept in or under the earth in this period and later woke, performed their preordained duties and returned whence they had come. Stories vary from tribe to tribe but it is commonly held that these ancestral beings created men by singing, and when they returned to their original home, left behind songlines which form a means of communication between the Aborigines.

(2) One such being was the kangaroo-man, Minawara, who appeared with his brother Multultu when the primordial waters subsided and together they created

all living things.

(3) Another pair of beings, the lizard-men, known as Wati-kutjara, awoke to create rocks, plants and animals. Strangely enough the story implies that humans already existed because they found the moon spirit, Kidilli, chasing a group of women. They killed Kidilli who became the moon. The women became the Pleiades and the twins, Wati-kutjara, became Gemini.

(4) Two other beings, the Bagadjimbiri, rose from the earth in the form of dingos, and mated a toadstool with a fungus to produce the first humans. The brothers were killed by the cat-man, Ngariman, but were restored by the goddess Dilga. When they finally died, they became water snakes.

(5) A different story says that the woman Imberombera mated with Wuraka. She immediately gave birth to all living things and her consort gave them names.

(6) Some say that the earth was shaped by the rain-spirits, the Wandjina, who later caused the flood.

(7) One story has three beings, known as the Djanggawuls, arriving from the island of the dead and creating plant life and shaping the earth with magic rods known as rangga.

(8) In the South-east of the country they tell of Ngurunderi, a creator spirit who caught a large cod, at that time a land animal. He cut it into pieces, gave them names and threw them into the sea where they became the first fish.

(9) In the Bathurst and Melville islands to the north of Australia, the blind ancestral heroine, Mudungkala, emerged from the earth with three children who became the ancestors of the islanders.

—*Basque*

A huge, seven-headed serpent under the earth moved, throwing up the Pyrenees and then opened its jaws to pour out fire which cleansed the world and from which the Basque people emerged.

—*Buddhist*

The authors and mechanism of

creation are not addressed but the structure of the universe is given as consisting of several distinct regions, each occupied by a different class of being or existence. In ascending order they are Kama Loka (desires), Rupa Loka (material form) and Arupa Loka (spirit). The Tibetans envisage a further layer occupied by the Dhyani-buddhas, the highest part of which is the home of Adi Buddha. Nirmanarati the home of the gods of creation, Paranirmita-Vasavartin the home of Mara, Trayastrinska the home of Indra, and Tushita the home of the bodhisattvas are four of the six parts of Kama Loka; the other parts are occupied by the guardians of the four cardinal points and by Yama's realm, the kingdom of the dead. Below these come the realms of men, the Asuras, the animals, ghosts and, at the lowest level, several hells.

—*Cambodian*

(1) In the beginning there was a holy state of nothingness from which appeared the holy jewel, Prah Keo, from which arose the earth, Prah Thorni, and all that is in it. Man was created from the earth and woman from man's shadow.

(2) An alternative version says that everything arose from the original unformed, uncreated state known as Prah Prohm. There are three disc-shaped worlds, each some ten million miles in diameter and surrounded by enormously high mountains.

—*Central American*

(1) A monster with many mouths swam in the primaeval waters. The gods split the monster into two parts, making heaven and earth. The earth was supported by four crocodiles swimming in the primaeval waters. One ladder led from the centre up to heaven, another down to hell. The supreme god was on the top rung of the ladder to heaven. The lower ladder was the road to rebirth before which ordinary mortals stayed in the paradise of the rain-god, Tlaloc. For initiates, there was a higher heaven and an even higher one, the House of the Sun, for the fully enlightened who were rewarded

with eternal life and happiness.

(2) Heaven was supported on four pillars. The Sun sprang first from Earth, then Air, Fire and Water and, in its fifth and present form, from all four elements combined.

(3) In Mayan lore, men were first created by the gods Gucumatz and Tepeu (or Hurakan) from soil. These proved to be unsatisfactory so the gods destroyed them and carved the next race from wood. These beings were attacked by their own tools, or a flock of huge birds, and turned into monkeys. Next a race of giants, led by Vucub-Caquix, was defeated by the twin gods Hanapu and Ixbalanqué and finally the present race evolved from maize planted by animals, or, in some versions, the gods used ground-up maize and broth to create four brothers, Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé, Iqi Balam and Mahucutah, together with their wives. When, after much travelling, the brothers witnessed the birth of the sun, bringing light to the darkness of the earth, they disappeared for ever.

Another Mayan story says that Month was created first. He then created the heavens and earth and all living things over a period of nineteen days, using the twentieth day as a day of rest to recover from his labours.

(4) The Guatemalan version of the Mayan creation story says that the gods Gucumatz and Tepeu caused the primordial waters to recede to allow dry land to appear and then made animals and men from moist soil.

(5) The Mixtec tell of two beings who appeared when the earth rose out of the primaeval waters. These were the deer-god, Puma-Snake, and his female counterpart, the deer-goddess, Jaguar-Snake. They placed a copper axe on edge for the sky to rest on and built a palace where they lived for hundreds of years, finally producing Wind-Nine-Snake and Wind-Nine-Cave, two sons to whom they gave the power to change into any bird or animal and to become invisible. These four became the progenitors of the human race, many of whom died in a flood, following which the

creator-god formed heaven and earth and a new race of humans.

(6) The Zapotecs say that Cozaana created the world and all the animals, while the fishes and human beings were created by Huichaana.

–*Chinese*

(1) The universe was created by eight rulers – the Five Emperors and the Three Sovereigns.

(2) Chaos produced the world when pierced by lightning.

(3) Chaos, a cosmic egg, split to form yin and yang, Earth and Sky. In between was the first human, P'an-ku, who grew for 1,800 years, pushing the sky away from earth. All the physical features of the earth and sky were made from his body when he died. The earth was square with a sea on each side under the dome of the sky. The Milky Way, a heavenly river, discharged into the Eastern Sea in which floated the island paradises of P'eng-lai. Pillars supported the sky but these were broken by Chuan Hu to prevent confusion between gods and men. Chung then ruled heaven and Li ruled the earth. The sun passed from a hollow mulberry tree in the East to a jo tree in the west ten times daily in a chariot drawn by dragons. Nine of the suns were shot out of the sky by I.

(4) In the beginning there was only Wu-wu, nothingness, but this changed to Wu Chi, no limit, when Tao arrived on the scene. Hun T'un, chaos, then evolved giving rise to T'ai Chi, the Great Pole, which engendered T'ai I, the Great Change. This had two stages, T'ai Ch'u, the Great First, when Hsing (form) came into being, and T'ai Shih, the Great Beginning, when Ch'i (breath) appeared. Together, these two attributes formed T'ai Shu, the Great Primordial, which had substance (Chih).

(5) A modern version says that the universe was created by Pan-ku. One story says that he was hatched from an egg and pushed the two halves apart to form earth and sky. His left eye became the sun, his right eye the moon. Some say he made men from clay, others that they developed from fleas on his

body. The effort took 18,000 years and he died from it, parts of his body forming mountain ranges. In another story, Pan-ku, a dwarf, chiselled the universe into its present shape for 18,000 years, growing some six feet every day as he worked.

–*East Indian*

(1) The Dayak say that the world lay in the mouth of Watersnake. Gold Mountain and Jewel Mountain clashed together to produce all the things that make up the world. In the first epoch came the sky and the rocks, then the land and hills and finally, in the third epoch, the Tree of Life.

Another Dayak story says that a spider came down a thread from heaven and wove a web to which adhered the things such as soil and trees that fell from heaven and made the earth. Later, two spirits descended from heaven to start the human race. They carved a loom and a sword from wood and these two objects produced two human heads which bred successively more complete beings until proper beings existed in the form of Amei Ami and Burung Une, gods of agriculture. They had children who became the ancestors of the tribes and Amei Ami made various birds and animals from bark.

(2) The Elema say that in the beginning there was only the primordial ocean in which a huge turtle swam endlessly. Finally, needing rest, it dug up mud from the bottom and formed dry land. Here it laid eggs from which emerged the first people and all the plants and animals.

(3) The Iban say that the primordial creators were Ara and Irik. They flew in the form of birds over the primitive waters from which they drew two eggs, out of which they made the world. Then they made men from the soil and gave them life.

(4) In Sumatra a primordial god mated with the cosmic blue chicken Manuk Manuk, which laid three eggs from which came three gods who respectively made the earth, the heavens and the underworld.

–*Egyptian*

(1) The universe consisted only of

the primordial ocean, Nun, from which arose a fertile hill. The early sun-god, Atum, brought light to the world, separating earth from sky, which was supported on a pillar at each of the four corners of the earth. Nun created a son, Shu, and a daughter, Tefnut. Tefnut was lost for some time and when Nun found her the god's tears of pleasure became the first men. Shu and Tefnut produced Geb and Nut who produced Isis, Osiris, Nephthys and Set.

(2) Alternatively, the world was hatched from an egg laid by Geb as a goose, or by Thoth in the form of an ibis or from the lotus flower.

(3) The pairs Amon and Amaunet, Huh and Hauhet, Kuk and Kakuet, Nan and Naunet, swimming in the primitive waters, produced an egg from which light was born. Alternative pairs of deities were Heru and Hehut, Kekui and Kekuit, Qeh and Qerhit, created by Thoth.

(4) A lotus appeared, floating on the primitive waters, and opened to reveal the sun that created the world.

(5) Thoth, a self-created deity, spoke and his words became living things.

(6) Khnum, the potter-god, made the universe from mud taken from the Nile and shaped man from the same material on his wheel. In other versions Ptah was the creator, creating all things merely by uttering their names.

–*Finnish*

An eagle flying over the primitive waters seeking a nesting site landed on the knee of the sleeping magician, Vainamoinen, built a nest and laid an egg. When Vainamoinen moved, the egg fell out of the nest and broke. The shell became the sky and earth and the contents of the egg became the heavenly bodies.

Other accounts say that the bird was a teal and the eggs were laid on the knee of Ilmatar, Vainamoinen's mother.

–*Greek*

In general, the Greeks believed that the world pre-existed the gods who were created from a union of its parts.

(1) Chaos gave rise to the goddess Eurynome who produced the serpent Ophion in conjunction with the North Wind. The union of Ophion with Eurynome produced the universal egg from which everything else hatched.

(2) In the Homeric version all living things arose from the union of the stream Ocean with Tethys, and in the Ophic version the union of the three-headed goddess Night with the wind produced a silver world-egg from which sprang Eros who created the sky and the heavenly bodies. Night continued to rule until the coming of Uranus.

(3) In another story, Earth arose from Chaos and bore Uranus who thereupon fertilised Earth to produce the plants and animals of the world. Earth also produced the 100-handed giants, Briareus, Cottus and Gyges, the one-eyed Cyclopes and Arges, Brontes and Sterope, the original Titans.

(4) Yet another version says that from the void of Chaos there emerged Erebus (darkness), Gaea (earth) and Nyx (night). The union of Erebus and Nyx produced Hemera (day), Aethir (air) and many of the forces controlling human life, such as fate and fortune. Gaea produced a son, Uranus, whom she married to produce the early gods such as Cronus, the Titans, the Cyclops and the Hundred-handed Ones. Cronus castrated his father, usurped his throne and started the second divine dynasty. A variation of this story has Aether and Hemera producing a son, Eros, who helped in the creation of Gaea and Pontus and then created all the plants and animals, breathing life into the first humans, moulded from clay by Epimetheus and Prometheus.

–*Hindu*

(1) The early Vedic version says that Varuna was the creator of all things. Prithivi (earth) and Dyaus (heaven) begot Indra who fought the deities and took over as supreme god, rearranging the universe. There were three heavens: Indra's for major gods; Varuna's for minor gods; and Yama's for the less virtuous. The universal spirit was

known as Brahman.

(2) In the Rig Veda, a primordial being, Purusha, was dismembered by the other gods who then built the universe from parts of his body.

(3) The universe is egg-shaped, with twenty-one zones. The first six, starting from the top, are heavenly realms, earth comes next and then seven lower worlds where the nagas live and, below these, seven hells. At the start of each kalpa, Vishnu is asleep on the coils of the cosmic snake, Ananta. Brahma emerges from the lotus growing from Vishnu's navel and makes the universe. Vishnu awakes to rule for a kalpa then sleeps again and the universe is merged with his body.

(4) Having slept in the lotus flower floating on the primitive waters, Brahma awoke and created the universe. He made some errors, which resulted in the demon rakshas and yakshas. There is a cycle of life, death and rebirth governed by Vishnu, who preserves life; Shiva, who destroys it; and Brahma the creator. The life cycle of the universe takes 100 years in the life of Brahma, each day of which (a kalpa) lasts for 4,320 million years. At the end of each cycle the universe is destroyed by drought, then flood, then fire. Men who merit it are released from the cycle of rebirth. At each re-creation of the universe, a golden lotus with 1,000 petals appears, floating on the primaevial waters. From this flower Brahma is born to create the world anew.

(5) In Malaya they say that Bahua Gura (Shiva) ruled over the primaevial ocean in which lay the serpent Naga Pahoda. The god's daughter jumped into the waters and he threw her some dust, from which she made land. He also sent a hero with a heavy block that he placed on the serpent's back, causing it to writhe about, twisting the land into mountains and valleys. The gods and the hero became the ancestors of the human race.

–*Japanese*

A primordial egg, formed from In and Yo, separated to form the heavens and earth, and then arose

the Separate Heavenly Beings and the god Kuni-toto-tachi from whom descended Izanagi and Izanami. Others say that the first deity to emerge from the primordial chaos was Minaka-Nushi; he was followed by four other gods and, after seven generations, by Izanagi and Izanami. They dipped a spear in the primordial ocean and drops from this spear formed the islands to which Izanagi and Izanami descended from the Floating Bridge. The first island was called Onogoro. Izanami gave birth to seas and rivers, trees and herbs, and physical forces such as the wind. One of these forces, the god of fire, burnt his mother to death. His father cut off his head and sixteen more gods emerged, eight each from the blood and the body. Izanagi descended to the underworld to get his wife back but failed. To purify himself he bathed in a river, creating gods of good and evil, and then in the sea, creating sea-gods. Amaterasu was created from one eye, Tsuki-yomi from the other and Susanowa from his nose.

When Amaterasu ate Susanowa's broken sword she breathed out three more goddesses and he, eating her necklace, breathed out five more gods. These eight became the ancestors of the royal family.

#### –Jain

The Jains deny the concept of creation, holding that the universe has always existed.

#### –Korean

The world was created by Miruk who pushed heaven and earth apart, supporting the heavens on a copper pillar at each corner. Having made the sun, moon and stars and set them in the heavens, he set about improving the earth. With the help of a mouse he made fire and then made human beings. Holding a silver tray in one hand and a golden tray in the other, he prayed and the trays filled with insects that turned into humans, men in the golden tray, women in the silver tray. These people became the ancestors of the race. When the evil Sokka appeared, they fought many battles and

Miruk finally became disenchanted by the spread of evil in the world and left it to its own devices.

#### –Mesopotamian

(1) The Akkadian version says that Abzu and Mother Tiamat, the primordial forces, created the gods of the heavens and earth, Lahmu and Lahamu. Their son Ea defeated Abzu and fathered Marduk. In the struggle between the primal forces and the gods, Marduk slaughtered Tiamat and Kingu, leaders of their forces, and seized the Tablets of Destiny. He made the earth and sky from the body of Tiamat and man from the blood of Kingu mixed with clay.

(2) One Babylonian version starts with primeval waters inhabited by hideous monsters and ruled by Thalath. Belus cut Thalath in half to make earth and sky and then had Kingu cut off his head, using the blood, mixed with earth, to make the sun, moon, planets and mankind.

(3) Another Babylonian version starts with two gods, Abzu and Tiamat, who engendered all the other gods down to Belus who created the world.

(4) In the Sumerian version Nammu, the primeval waters, created An and Ki, heaven and earth.

#### –New Zealand

(1) In the mythology of the Maori, day, night and space evolved from the primordial void, Te Kore, incorporating formless male and female beings. These produced Rangi and Papa, sky and earth. Tane-Mahuta came down from the highest of the ten heavens after creating the space between heaven and earth by forcibly separating Rangi and Papa, and brought all knowledge in three baskets. He fathered all the natural features of the earth and made a being from sand, on which he fathered the first humans.

(2) A cosmic egg was dropped into the primitive waters by a bird flying overhead and from this egg emerged man and animals and a canoe.

#### –Norse

In the beginning was a vast chasm known as Ginnungagap, with Niflheim, land of mists and darkness, to the north and

Muspelheim, the land of fire, to the south. In the middle of Niflheim, a raging torrent, Hvergelmir, supplied the twelve rivers (Elivagar) that ran into the chasm and froze to ice, which condensed the mists rising from Muspelheim to form frost-maidens and giants. The gods Odin and his brothers Ve and Vili killed the first Frost Giant, Ymir, and built the world from his parts. They used his body for the earth, his blood for the seas, his skull for the sky, bones for mountains, hair for vegetation, brains for clouds and they built a wall round Midgard, the home of mankind, from his eyebrows. Sparks from Muspelheim became the stars and planets. The sky was held up by four dwarfs, Nordri, Sudri, Austri and Westri, and the whole universe was supported on the great ash tree Yggdrasil. Odin and his brothers formed a man and a woman from driftwood, or from trees, and breathed life into them.

#### –North American

(1) The Achomawi say that the world was created by a god who appeared out of a cloud and was assisted by Coyote.

(2) The Acoma say that two sisters, Ia'tik and Nao-tsiiti, were born under the earth. They were instructed by the spirit Tstitinako and emerged into the sunlight to begin their work of creating plants, animals and gods, using the baskets of basic materials given to them by their mentor. Nao-tsiiti was impregnated by the rainbow and one of the twin boys who resulted from this union mated with Ia'tik to become the progenitors of the tribe.

(3) According to the Algonquin, the good things of the earth were made by Gluskap, the evil ones by his brother Malsum. The earth-mother fell through a hole in the sky and fell into a lake carrying a tree that had magical soil round its roots. Some of this soil was saved by Toad and it grew to form first an island and then the whole earth. Turtles collected the lightning and made the sun and moon. The stars were formed



from animals that crossed the rainbow bridge into heaven.

In another story the god Michabo followed some animals into a lake which then overflowed and inundated the earth. After both a raven and an otter had failed, the musk rat found some earth, from which the god re-created solid land. He then mated with the musk-rat and started the human race.

(4) The Arapaho say that Kici Manitou assembled all the birds and animals of the primaevial waters. The turtle told him where to find earth and the birds brought some back in their beaks. The god then dried the mud with his sacred pipe, so making the world.

(5) The Arikara say that humans came out of the ground. First came a race of giants, born to spiders, who perished in a flood; then a race sprouting from the seed of maize planted by animals.

(6) Some Californian tribes say that heaven mated with the earth to produce rocks and stones, then trees and grass, then animals and, finally, Ouiot, the first being.

Other versions say that the all-powerful Nocuma made the earth like a ball and made it steady with the black rock, Tosaut. When this was broken by the fishes, it exposed a large bladder that split open, spilling out the salt that made the seas salty. Nocuma then used soil to make the first man, Ejoni, and the first woman, Ae.

Other tribes say that Coyote and Kodoyanpe dropped from the heavens on to the primaevial waters in a canoe. Coyote then scattered sand on to the sea and created dry land.

(7) In the Cherokee version, animals existed in the sky but became overcrowded and sent the water beetle to look for some other place. The whole world was covered by water at that time but the water beetle brought up mud from the bottom and spread it out to form a huge land, which the spirit Someone Powerful suspended from the sky with rawhide ropes at each corner. A buzzard was sent down to test the muddy expanse and the flapping

of his wings piled some of the mud into mountains. When the land was dry enough, the animals descended from their home in the sky. They pulled the sun down so that they had light and then found that they had to push it back a bit because it was so hot. Then Someone Powerful created plants and tress and, lastly, men and women. One day, it is said, the ropes will break and the earth will fall back into the ocean.

(8) The Cree say that the beavers flooded the earth but the trickster-god and Wolf covered the surface of the waters with moss and created a new world.

(9) In the lore of the Inuit, it is said that the earth fell from the sky but there was no light until the sun and moon mated. The girl (sun) ran off carrying a torch, which grew brighter as she reached the heavens, while the man's torch grew progressively weaker, ending up as the moon.

(10) The Hopi say that the two goddesses, the Huruing Wuhti, one in the East, one in the West, survived the flood and made man from drying mud left behind when the waters receded.

(11) The Iroquois say that the world was created by Hahgwehdiyu from the dead body of his mother, the sky-goddess Ataensic.

(12) The Maidu maintain that the world was made by Wonomi who also created mankind.

(13) The Muskogean say that the hill Nunne Chaha rose from the primordial waters and the god Esaugetuh Emissee fashioned men from clay and built a huge wall on which he set them to dry.

(14) The Navaho say that the four gods, Black Body, Blue Body, White Body and Yellow Body, placed two ears of corn between deerskin blankets and the Mirage People walked round them in a circle. The ears were turned into the first pair of humans.

Another version says that the first man, Atse Hastin, the first woman, Atse Estsan, and Coyote lived successively in four or five worlds, the last of which was destroyed by a flood. They found themselves on an island that grew

as the waters subsided. They then created the sky and earth and all that is in it, and when it was complete they disappeared. The daughter of the first man and woman, known as Estanatlehi, produced from maize flour a man and woman, the founders of the eight tribes.

(15) The Omaha say that all living things were created by the power of Wakonda's thought and they descended to earth after first scouring the heavens for a suitable home. At that time, the earth was covered by the primordial ocean but Wakonda caused dry land to form for the living things to land on and inhabit.

(16) The Osage say that their ancestors lived in the sky and were sent to earth only to find it covered with water. The elk called up the winds, which blew until much of the water evaporated and then rolled in the mud so that the hairs from his body stuck in it. From these hairs grew all the plants on earth.

(17) The Pawnee say that Atius-Tirawa created the world. At first it resembled a bowl with the stars holding it in space and protecting it. He then caused the sun to mate with the moon and the morning star to mate with the evening star. The children of these unions were the progenitors of the human race. Coyote seized the sack of stars and tipped them out to form the Milky Way.

(18) The Pomo say that Marumda and his brother Kuksu created the world and tried unsuccessfully to destroy it, first with flood and then with fire, and had to be rescued from their own handiwork by Ragno.

(19) The Selish say that the sky, the earth and the underworld, created by Amotken, are supported by a huge central post. The first humans he made from five hairs from his own head.

(20) The Sia of New Mexico say that, in the beginning a spider wove a web and the god Sus'sistinnako used it as an instrument on which he played a tune while he sang. As he sang, humans appeared and set about populating the earth.

(21) The Sioux say that the first

world was destroyed by fire and the second by flood. The creator spirit then came down and floated on the waters, bringing his pipe and pipe bag. He took a loon from the bag and asked it to bring up mud from the bottom. The loon, then the otter and then the beaver all failed in this task but the turtle succeeded. The creator used the mud to create dry land and then let all the animals out of his bag to spread over the earth. Having made men from coloured clay, the creator rested to prepare himself for the creation of a fourth world at some future time.

Another story says that the Sioux ancestors lived underground and reached the surface by climbing up the roots of the vine.

(22) According to the Snohomish, the god Dohkwibuhch made the sky so low that men bumped their heads on it until, with a concerted effort, they used long poles to push it into its present position. A few people who were inadvertently raised into the sky were turned into the Great Bear constellation.

(23) The Washo say that in the beginning there was a great upheaval that set the world on fire. The heat was so intense that the flames, which reached the heavens, melted the very stars, which then fell to earth. The fire was extinguished only when the deluge came. Men who tried to escape the flood by building a tall tower were turned to stone.

(24) In the lore of the Yakima, the world was originally covered by water. Whee-me-me-ow-ah, tired of living alone in the sky, dredged up mud from the bottom of the ocean and made land and mountains. He then made all the plants and animals and, finally, using more mud, made a man and a woman.

(25) In the lore of the Zuni, the green scum left behind by the receding floodwaters became earth and sky and the ancestors of the tribe emerged from the cave where they had sought refuge. In another version, men were born in a cave, which soon became overcrowded until the first man, Poshaiyangkyo, interceded with the sun and secured their release.

#### –Pacific Islands

(1) In the Gilbert Islands they say that Nareau made from sand Na Atibu and Nei Teukez who had many offspring, including Nareau the Second. He killed Na Atibu and used his body to build the world, using his right eye for the sun and his left for the moon, splitting the brain into pieces for the stars and using his flesh for the islands and his bones for trees. When this was done, a tree grew from the spine of the dead Na Atibu from which human beings grew.

(2) In Hawaii they say that the earth-mother Papa bore a gourd and her husband Wakea used it to make the world. The outer cover became the sky, the pulp made the heavenly bodies and the flesh became the land and sea, with the juice providing rain.

Another version says that Tangaroa created the world when, in the form of a bird, he laid an egg which, after floating on the primaevial waters, broke to form the earth and sky.

(3) Polynesians say that Tangaroa lived in the eternal darkness, Po, and from there he cast down rocks which became the islands. On them he planted the Peopling Vine from which sprang the human race.

Another story says that the creator-god, Lo, separated the primordial mass into earth, sea and sky and then created the sun, moon and stars.

(4) In Samoa they say that the sky-gods, Ilu and Mamoā, merged to form the sky and the sea-god, Tagaloa, created rocks to support it. Next they produced the children Po and Ao and these two mated to produce Rangima and Rangiuri. Tagaloa caused the rock, Papa Taoto, to rise from the sea bed for his son Tuli, a bird, to nest on. Two grubs emerged and grew into the first humans.

(5) The Tahitians say that Ta-aroa, a self-created being, hatched from the cosmic egg and used the shell to create the earth and sky. He then created everything that exists. Others say that he created the world inside the shell of a mussel while yet another version says that

he used his own body to build the universe. Some claim that he pulled the islands up on a hook and line from the bottom of the ocean.

#### –Persian

(1) The mountain Mount Alburz grew till it reached the sky and the Chinvat bridge led from its top into heaven. A gateway led from the base into hell. The centre of the earth was Khwanirath and there were six Keshvars round it linked by the celestial ox, Srishok. The wind-god, Vayu, made the ocean round Mount Alburz from rain formed by Tishtrya who, in the form of a white horse, fought Apoasha the drought demon. The goddess Anahita purified the waters and the fire-god, Atar, fought with the destructive monster Azhi Dahak. The Gaokerena tree, the White Hom, provided the fruit of immortality.

(2) The Zoroastrian version proposes an earlier phase in which Ormazd and Ahriman were separated by a huge void. Ahriman retreated to hell leaving Ormazd to rule for 3,000 years after which he attacks and destroys the world. This alternation is repeated three times before the final end.

#### –Phoenician

In one version, the primordial god Aer mated with his sister Aura to produce Otos; in another, he mated with Chaos to produce Wind and Desire who produced a cosmic egg from which everything else emerged; in a third version he mated with Ether to produce Oulanos who produced the primaevial egg from which came Ouranos and Gea.

#### –Siberian

(1) The Samoyeds say that the god Num sent out birds to investigate the primitive waters and made the earth from the mud that one of the birds brought back in its beak.

(2) In the Tartar version, the god Ulgan banished the spirit of evil, Erlik, to the land of the dead. This spirit lived on land beneath the primaevial waters and when he brought a piece of it to the surface, Ulgan caused it to float on the water and grow to form a whole continent. In some versions the disc of the earth is supported by

three fishes that, in moving, cause earthquakes. Ulgan also created men and went to heaven to bring down their spirits.

(3) The Voguls say that animals and fishes were sent down from the heavens by the sky-god Numitorem.

(4) According to the Yakuts the universe has always existed with a huge tree in the middle, the branches of which shelter seven heavens. Land was created by Yryn-ai-tojon, the supreme god, rather in the way attributed to Ulgan by the Tartars.

—*South American*

(1) The Arawak version says that Makonaima created the world and put his son Sigu in charge of the animals. Sigu chopped down a magic tree and planted its seed throughout the land until water emerging from the trunk of the tree flooded the earth. Sigu and many animals escaped hiding in a cave.

(2) The Barasano people say that the world was created by Romi Kumu, a female shaman. She made a griddle from clay and made three mountains on which it rested. When she lit a fire under the griddle the edifice collapsed, pushing the earth down to become the underworld while other griddles became earth and sky. She then opened the Water Door and flooded the earth and all inanimate objects turned into animals. A few survived by making a canoe that landed on a mountain top.

(3) The Chaco assert that the world and the first humans were made by a beetle.

(4) The Chamacoco say that men originally lived underground. Two climbed up a rope to the surface but then a dog gnawed through the rope so that the others had to climb a tree, which reached the sky, from where they fell to earth.

Another Chamacoco story says that men lived inside a huge hollow tree until one of their number split the tree open to let them out.

(5) The Chibcha say that the first thing to exist was light. This was brought to earth in a casket called Chiminagaga (though some say that this was the name of the deity who sent the light) and distributed

by birds. The goddess Chia was turned into the moon (or, some say, an owl) as punishment for causing the flood, which few humans survived.

(6) In the lore of the Mbaya there are several versions of how men came to earth: emerging from a cave somewhere in the north; coming up out of the ground when released by a dog; being hatched from eggs laid on top of a mountain.

(7) The Matado version is that there were animals on the earth and women in the sky. Some women climbed down to earth on a rope and were unable to get back because a bird pecked through the rope, so they stayed on earth, mating with the animals to produce the tribes.

(8) The Tereño say that men lived in a deep crevasse until they were discovered and released by two supernatural beings who came across them when they were hunting on earth.

—*West Indian*

The Taino people say that the supreme spirit, Yaya, created the world, which has passed through five eras.

In the first era, Yaya killed his son and placed his bones in the ground. When the ground was broken, water flooded out and became the oceans. In the next stage, men were created and Guahayana led his people from a cave into the upper world. In the third stage women were created and, as a result, the fourth era in which the islands were populated, became possible. The original culture was destroyed in the final era by the arrival of the white man.

**Creator of the Hoe** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian epic

This story relates how Enki used a hoe to expose the heads of mankind buried in the earth before Ninhursaga gave them life.

**Cred** *Irish*

[Credh]  
a princess  
daughter of Guaire  
wife of Marcan

She was married to the elderly Marcan but fell in love with Cano who gave her a stone that held his life when he returned to his home in

Scotland. A planned meeting by Lake Cred was frustrated by Cred's jealous stepson, Colcu, and in her anxiety Cred dropped the stone, which shattered. Cano died a few days later.

**Credhne** *(see Credné)*

**Credné<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Cre(i)d(h)ne]  
a Danaan smith-god  
one of the Tri De Dana  
brother of Goibhniu and Luchta  
He was a bronze worker and helped Goibhniu and Luchta fashion the weapons of the Danaans for their battles with the Fomoiré. He also helped Dian Cecht to make the silver hand (or arm) for Nuada.

**Credné<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Cre(i)d(h)ne]  
a warrior-maid of the Fianna  
Her father had incestuous relations with her and, after she had given birth to three sons, she fled and joined the Fianna.

**Creiddylad** *Welsh*

[Creiddylad.Creudilad.Creudylad]  
a Welsh goddess of spring, daughter of Lludd or Llyr

She was promised to Gwythyr but was carried off by Gwyn. They fought a pitched battle over her until King Arthur intervened. He decreed that the two should fight for the maiden each May Day until the end of time, the final winner to have her for his wife.

In some accounts she is equated with Cordelia. Some say that her father was Llyr, others that Gwyn was her brother.

**Creidh** *(see Cred)*

**Creidhne** *(see Credné<sup>1</sup>)*

**Credne** *(see Credné<sup>1</sup>)*

**Creidylad** *(see Creiddylad)*

**Creirwy** *Welsh*

[Crearwy]  
in Welsh lore, the most beautiful girl in the world

daughter of Tegid Voel and Ceridwen  
sister of Avagddu and Morvran

**Creisus** *Greek*

son of Temenus  
brother of Archelaus, Hyrnetho  
and Perdiccas

His sister, Hyrnetho, had married Deiphontes and when Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, they killed him. Creisus took over the throne of Argos and sent his brothers to persuade their sister to leave Deiphontes. She refused, and when they attempted to

force her she was killed. Deiphontes was made king and expelled Creisus and his brothers.

**Creneids** *Greek*

water nymphs

**Creon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Kreon]

a king of Corinth

son of Lycatheus or Sisyphus

father of Glauce

He fostered Amphilocus and Tisiphone, the children of Alcmaeon, and his jealous wife sold them into slavery. He purified Jason and Medea of the murder of Apsyrtus, but was killed by Medea's magic when he tried to save his daughter, Glauce.

**Creon**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Kreon]

a king of Thebes

son of Menoeceus

brother of Jocasta

husband of Enioche or Eurydice

father of Haemon, Megareus,

Menoeceus and Pyrrha

Acting as regent on the death of Laius, he gave the throne to Oedipus for ridding the city of the Sphinx and then expelled Oedipus after the scandal of his marriage to his own mother, Jocasta.

He was king at the time of the action involving the Seven against Thebes and refused to allow the Argive dead to be buried. When Antigone defied the order and buried her brother Polyneices, Creon ordered Haemon to bury her alive. In some stories Antigone was so buried but in others Haemon married her instead and she bore him a son.

He was killed by Theseus following the action resulting from Creon's refusal to allow the burial of the dead.

In another version he was killed by Lycus, who took the throne until he was killed by Heracles.

**Creon**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Kreon]

a king of Thebes

father of Megara

He purified Amphitryon of the murder of Electryon.

**Creontidas** *Greek*

son of Heracles and Megara

**Cresil**

a demon of slovenliness

**Cresphontes** *Greek*

a king of Messenia

son of Aristomachus

brother of Aristodemus and Tenemus

husband of Merope

father of Aepytus

He was killed in the rebellion when Polyphontes usurped the throne.

**Cressid** (*see* Cressida)

**Cressida** *Greek*

[Chryseis.Cressid.Criseyde]

a Trojan maiden

This is the name used for Chryseis in the romance of Troilus and Cressida where, confusingly, she is described as the daughter of Calchas.

She was exchanged for a captured Trojan soldier during the siege of Troy and fell in love with the Greek warrior, Diomedes. Her grieving Trojan lover, Troilus, rushed into battle and was killed by Achilles.

In an earlier version she is Briseida, daughter of Calchas who defected to the Greeks. She was escorted to join her father by Diomedes who fell in love with her. Eventually Diomedes abandoned her and she became a prostitute, begging for a living.

**Cretan Bull** *Greek*

[Marathonian Bull]

a white bull sent by Poseidon

This animal came out of the sea to Crete in response to a plea by Minos to Poseidon asking for a sign that would confirm his right to the Cretan throne. Minos should have sacrificed the bull to the sea-god but it was so beautiful that he kept it for himself and sacrificed a lesser animal. In anger, Poseidon arranged for the bull to mate with Pasiphae, the wife of Minos, to produce the monster known as the Minotaur. The bull later roamed wild throughout Crete and caused much damage until it was captured by Heracles as his seventh Labour and brought to Greece. It was released on the mainland and caused further havoc until it was finally killed by Theseus.

In some accounts, this is the same animal as the bull, a form of Zeus, which carried off Europa.

(*see also* Marathonian Bull)

**Crete** *Greek*

a nymph

mother of Pasiphae by Helius

or Hermes

**Cretheus** *Greek*

king of Iolcus

son of Aeolus and Enarete

brother of Salmooneus

husband of Tyro

father of Aeson, Amythaon, Hippolyta

and Pheres

When he discovered that his wife Tyro had borne the twins Neleus and Pelias to Poseidon he abandoned her.

In other accounts he married her, adopted the twins and fathered Aeson, Amythaon and Pheres.

Another version says that Sidero was the second wife of Salmooneus and hence Tyro's stepmother.

**Creucy** *South American*

mother of Jurupari

She was impregnated by the sun, using the sap of a tree, to produce Jurupari who transferred power from the women to the men. She was killed by her own son who now still seeks a wife for his father, the sun.

**Creudilad** (*see* Creiddylad)

**Creudylad** (*see* Creiddylad)

**Creus** (*see* Crius)

**Creusa**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Naiads

daughter of Erectheus and Praxithea

sister of Oreithyia and Procris

wife of Xuthus

mother of Achaeus and Ion by Apollo

mother of Dorus by Xuthus

In one story Creusa was carried away by Apollo who fathered a son, Ion, on her. She abandoned the child in a cave. Later, she married Xuthus but they had no children of their own and went to Delphi to ask the oracle whether they could expect any. They found that the young priest serving in the temple there was Creusa's lost son and were reunited. She was later persuaded that Ion was an illegitimate son of Xuthus and tried to poison him, but Apollo intervened to save him. Ion would then have killed Creusa but the Pythia proved that he was Creusa's son and the rift was healed.

Other accounts say that Ion was the natural son of Xuthus and Creusa.

**Creusa**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Priam and Hecuba

wife of Aeneas

mother of Ascanius

She was killed as she and her family were preparing to escape from the Greeks at the fall of Troy.

**Creusa**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

a water nymph

wife of Hypseus or Peneus

mother of Cyrene, Daphne and Stilbe

by Peneus

mother of Hypseus, some say

**Creusa**<sup>4</sup> (*see* Glauce<sup>2</sup>)

**Crichinbel** (*see* Cridhinbheal)

**Crichinphel** (*see* Cridhinbheal)

**cricket<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*  
this insect is said to conduct the dead  
to the underworld

**cricket<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
a sacred insect

**cricket<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
it is said that only when crickets were  
brought from heaven did the sun set,  
caused by their singing

**Cridenbel** (*see* Cridhinbheal)

**Cridhinbheal** *Irish*  
[Cridenbel.Crichinbel.Crichinphel.  
Crithinbel]

a satirist

He, together with Ai, Bechuille  
and Lugh Laebach, defeated the sons  
of Carman and took their mother  
prisoner.

He demanded of the Dagda the  
three best pieces of meat from each  
meal. The Dagda put gold coins in the  
meat, which killed the satirist when he  
swallowed it.

**criminator**  
[explorator]  
the eighth order of demons, spirits of  
calumny, ruled by Ashtaroth

**Crimmal** *Irish*  
brother of Cumail  
an uncle of Finn

**Crimnisus** (*see* Crinismus)

**Crimson Gown** (*see* Chu I)

**Crimthann** (*see* Criomthann)

**Crinis** *Greek*  
a priest of Apollo

When this priest neglected his duties,  
Apollo sent a plague of rats to harass  
him. Crinis quickly saw the error of his  
ways and Apollo killed all the rats with  
his bow and arrows.

**Crinisus** *Greek*  
[Crimnisus]  
a Trojan noble who became a river-god  
father of Egesta  
father of Acestes by Egesta

**criobolium** *Greek*  
[kriobolion]  
the sacrifice of a ram in honour  
of Attis (*see also* taurobolium)

**criocamp** *Mesopotamian*  
[kriocamp]  
a monster, half fish, half ram

**Criomhthann<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Crimthann.Grimthann]  
brother of Mongfhinn

In one account Mongfhinn arranged  
for her brother to take the throne  
when her husband Eochaid Muigl  
died. When he was away, her four sons  
took over and shared the kingdom

between themselves. On his return his  
sister tried to poison him but was  
forced to take some of the drink  
herself and they both died.

**Criomhthann<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Crimthann.Grimthann]  
son of Lugaid Lugaighne  
brother of Finnabhair

When Criomhthann's father gave  
the whole of Ulster to Fergus mac  
Leda, Congall Clairingneach, who  
lost his share of the province,  
killed Criomhthann.

**Criomhthann<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Columba)

**Criomhthann Cas** *Irish*

[Crimthann.Grimthann]  
a king of Connaught  
son of Cathaoir Mor  
father of Laoghaire

**Criomhthann mac Fiodhaigh** *Irish*

[Crimthann.Grimthann]  
a king of Munster

He fostered his young cousin, Conall  
Corc, who was accused of rape by the  
queen. The king sent him to the court  
of Fearadhach, the king of the Picts,  
with a coded message asking him to  
kill Conall. The message was changed  
by Conall's friend Gruibne, and  
Fearadhach not only welcomed Conall  
but gave him his daughter's hand  
in marriage.

**Criomhthann Nia Nair** *Irish*

[Crimthann.Grimthann]  
a king of Ireland  
son of Lugaid Rhiabhdhearg by  
Clothra, his own mother

He spent several weeks with Nar, a  
woman of the Otherworld, and  
returned with many treasures.

In some accounts his grandfather was  
also called Nar and was one of the triplet  
brothers of Clothra who had slept with  
her, fathering Lugaid Rhiabhdhearg.

He was killed when he fell from  
his horse.

**Criomhthann Sciathbheal** *Irish*

[Crimthann.Grimthann]  
a king of Leinster

**Crionna** *Irish*

son of Conn Ceadchathach  
brother of Art and Connla  
In some accounts both he and Connla  
were killed by jealous uncles.

**Crius** (*see* Crius)

**Criophorus** *Greek*

a name given to Heracles when he  
carried a ram 3 times round Tanagra  
to avert a plague.

**criosphinx** *Greek*

[kriosphinx]

a monster in the form of a ram-  
headed sphinx

**Cristanabyl** *British*

a lady who gave Peredur a magic  
stone that protected him from  
the Addanc

At a tournament in her honour,  
Peredur was the champion and he  
stayed with her for fourteen years.

**Crisus** *Greek*

son of Phocus and Antiope, some say

**Crithis** *Greek*

a nymph

**Crithinbel** (*see* Cridhinbheal)

**crithomancy**

divination using meal strewn over  
victims for sacrifice

**Crius** *Greek*

[Creus.Crius.Kreos.Krios]

one of the Titans

son of Uranus and Gaea

brother of Eurybia

father of Astraeus, Pallas and Perses by  
his sister, Eurybia

**Croagh Patrick** *Irish*

a holy mountain in Ireland

**Crocale** *Greek*

a nymph attendant on Artemis

**Crochan** *Irish*

a maid servant of Etain Eachraidhe

**crocodile**

an amphibian reptile, covered with  
bony plates, having powerful jaws

(1) Some African tribes regard this  
animal as an evil spirit, some as the  
home of their ancestors, others as a  
sacred animal not to be killed.

(2) Arabs regard the crocodile as  
having oracular properties.

(3) In the East Indies, some tribes  
say that these beasts house the  
spirits of ancestors. The Dayaks  
regard crocodiles as servants of the  
underworld-gods, the Jata.

(4) In Egypt the crocodile  
personifies divine reason and is  
worshipped as such. Some say that  
it recovered the body of Osiris  
from the Nile.

(5) Hebrew lore regards this animal  
as unclean.

(6) In Indonesia they say that men  
can change into crocodiles by  
reciting the appropriate formula.

(7) In Malaya it is said that people  
who fall into a river can become  
crocodiles, which have a  
compartment in their stomach to  
store clothes: a young crocodile  
that ventures into the forest may  
become a tiger.



(8) In Mexico the crocodile was venerated and not killed.

**Crocus** *Greek*  
a youth

When the nymph Smilax rejected his love, the gods changed the youth into a flower of that name.

**Crodhmara** *Scottish*  
in Scottish lore, fairy cows

These animals are said to yield three times as much milk as normal cows.

**Croesus** *Greek*  
a king of Lydia  
son of Alyattes  
father of Atys

This king, said to be the richest of all men, purified Adrastus of the murder of his own brother. At his death he was saved from his funeral pyre and carried off to the land of the Hyperboreans (or to Persia) by Apollo.

**Crom Cruach** (*see* Cenn Cruiach)

**Crom Dubh** (*see* Cenn Dubh)

**Crom-Eocha** (*see* Cearas)

**Cromheach** *Celtic*  
[Crominheach]  
a huge eagle

This bird once carried a man on its back to explore the universe. In some accounts it had the power to restore dead heroes to life.

**Cromhineach** (*see* Cromheach)

**Cromm Cruach** (*see* Cenn Cruiach)

**Cromm Cruiach** (*see* Cenn Cruiach)

**Cromm Dub** (*see* Cenn Dubh)

**Crommyonian sow** *Greek*  
[Crommyan Sow.Crommyum Sow. Phaea]  
a huge wild sow killed by Theseus

**Crommyan Sow**  
(*see* Crommyonian Sow)

**Crommyum Sow**  
(*see* Crommyonian Sow)

**Cronia** *Greek*  
a festival in honour of Cronus,  
celebrated at harvest time

**Cronidae** *Greek*  
the descendants of Cronus: the  
Olympian gods, specifically Hades,  
Poseidon and Zeus

**Cronchu** (*see* Crundchu)

**Cronos** (*see* Cronus)

**Cronus** *Greek*  
[C(h)ronos.Kronos.Kronus:=Canaanite  
Baal.El:=Roman Saturn]  
an early supreme god and fertility-god,  
the youngest Titan  
son of Uranus and Gaea  
husband of Rhea, his sister  
father of Demeter, Hades, Hera, Hestia,  
Poseidon, Zeus  
father of Chiron by Philyra, some say

Cronus was the youngest of the Titans and led the revolt of the Titans against the elder gods. He castrated his father Uranus and took over his throne. He was warned that one of his children would dethrone him so he swallowed each one as it was born. Rhea managed to save Zeus by giving Cronus a large pebble wrapped in baby clothes to swallow. He was forced to regurgitate the stone and the children, who were unharmed, when Zeus served him an emetic drink. He was killed by his son, Zeus, in the war between the Titans and the younger gods or, in another account, became the ruler of the Isles of the Blessed.

He is sometimes depicted with three pairs of wings.

(*see also* Chronos.Zalmoxis)

**Crop-eared Dog** *British*  
[Alexander]  
a dog with no ears or tail but capable  
of speech

He was really Alexander, son of the king of India. His father had taken a second wife, Libearn, who had turned the prince and his brothers into dogs so that her own son, Knight of the Lantern, would inherit the throne. King Arthur sent Gawain with the Crop-Eared Dog to capture the Knight of the Lantern who changed the dog back to his human form. He later became king of India.

In some accounts this dog killed the queen of the Idumeans.

**Croquemitaine** *French*  
an evil sprite or ugly monster

**Croton** *Greek*  
an old man in southern Italy

He entertained Heracles who was en route to Mycenae with Geryon's cattle. In a fight with the bandit Lacinus, who tried to steal the cattle, Heracles accidentally killed Croton.

**Crotopus** *Greek*  
a king of Argos  
father of Psamathe

In some stories his daughter had a son, Linus, by Apollo, who was abandoned as a baby and eaten by the king's dogs. Some say the boy was found and reared by shepherds. When Apollo sent a plague, Crotopus realised that the god was angered by the treatment of his son and propitiated the god by ordering a dirge to be sung every year in honour of the child.

Others say that he killed Psamathe as well. In other accounts Neleus is

Psamathe's father and Linus has different parents.

**Crotus** *Greek*  
son of Pan and Eupheme  
He is identified as the bowman in the zodiac.

**crow**  
a large black bird

(1) In the lore of the Aborigines, this bird demonstrated the best way to die by rolling its eyes and falling on its back. (*see also* Wagu)

(2) British stories about Branwen, the sister of Bran, say that she could appear in the form of a crow.

(3) In China a three-legged crow is said to live in the sun and sometimes comes to earth to collect herbs. A white-winged crow is regarded as an evil omen.

(4) In Greece the crow as regarded as the bird of Apollo and Athena.

It was originally white but was changed by Apollo for bringing bad news. In some versions it is the raven that is so treated.

(5) Hindu lore regards the crow as a messenger of death.

(6) In Irish myths the war-goddess Morrigan was said to appear in the form of a crow.

(7) In Japan the crow (called karaso) is thought of as a messenger of the gods.

(8) In Malaya the crow is regarded as the soul of a tiger.

(9) In North America this bird appears in many legends of the native tribes.

(*see* Ga-gaah.Hoh.Kahk)  
(*see also* sacred birds)

**Crowley, Aleister** *British*  
[Great Beast.Master Theiron]  
(1875-1947)

a magician and demonologist  
He wrote a number of books on magic including *The Great Beast* and *The Book of the Law*, and founded Astrum Argentinum, a cult of magic and prophecy.

**crown**  
[coronal]

crowns, the symbol of sovereigns,  
made of various materials, appear  
in many mythologies

Crowns associated with particular  
persons or deities include:

cypress	Thanatos
fennel	Faunus
fig	Melpomene.Pan
flowers	Flora

and fruit	Pomona
jewels	Virgin Mary
grapes	Bacchus.Dionysus.Vertumnus
ivy	Bacchus.Dionysus.Thalia
mulberry and olive	Mercury
laurel	Apollo.Calliope.Clio
	Hygeia.Melpomene
lilies	Juno
myrtle and roses	Erato
oak leaves	Hecate.Jupiter.Zeus
olives	Athene.Zeus
palm leaves	Muses
pearls	Polyhymnia
pine twigs	Cybele.Pan
poplar leaves	Faunus
poppies	Heracles
quince blossom	Juno
rays	Apollo.Aurora
roses	Asia.Virgin Mary
stars	Thor.Uranis.Virgin Mary
sweet marjoram	Hymenaeus
thorns	Jesus
vine leaves	Bona Dea.Bacchus
	Dionysus
water lilies	Faunus.Undine
wheat ears	Demeter.Vertumnus
wool and narcissi	Fates

**Crown Dancers**

(see Mountain Spirit Dancers)

**Crown of Brahma** (see Hoo Kwan)**Crown of Treasures** (see Hoo Kwan)**Cruachan** (see Cave of Cruachan)**Cruaidin Cailidcheann** (see Caladin)**Crudel** (see Coudel)**Cruithne<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*

a Pictish warrior

the legendary progenitor of the Picts

father of Cat, Ce, Cirech, Fiobh, Fotla,

Fortriu and Moireabh

He settled in Scotland and divided the country between his seven children.

**Cruithne<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

wife of Finn mac Cool, in

some accounts

**Cruithneachan**

a monk who taught St Columba when

he was a boy

**Crundchu** *Irish*

[Cronnchu.Crunden.Crunn.Crunniuc.

Crunnius]

a wealthy farmer

son of Agnoman

father of Caitle

Macha mysteriously appeared in his fortress and became his mistress. He boasted that his hero could run faster than the king's horses and was forced to prove it.

**Crunden** (see Crundchu)**Crunn** (see Crundchu)**Crunchu** (see Crundchu)**Crunniuc** (see Crundchu)**Crunnius** (see Crundchu)**Crusher** (see Miolnir)**cryptaesthesia**

paranormal perception: clairvoyance

**Crystabell** *British*

daughter of Prinsamour

lover of Eglamour

mother of Degrabel

She fell in love with the poor knight, Eglamour, and bore his son Degrabel.

This child was stolen by a griffin but was later reunited with both his parents.

**crystal** *Japanese*

some say that the Buddha, mounted

on his elephant, is visible in a crystal

**crystal-gazing** (see scrying)**crystallomancy**

divination with transparent bodies

such as crystals (see also scrying)

**Crystalribs** *North American*

the name given to Stoneribs after his

many adventures

**Cteatus** *Greek*

son of Actor and Molione

twin brother of Eurytus

He and his twin, to whom he was joined at the waist, were said to have been born in a silver egg and were referred to as the Moliones. Their real father was Poseidon. They were members of the party hunting the Calydonian boar and were employed as generals by Augeias, king of Elis, when Hercules attacked his kingdom. They were later killed by Heracles who ambushed them on the way to the Isthmian Games.

**cteis** *Greek*

[kteis:=Hindu Yoni]

the female genitalia

the earth

the passive principle

**Ctessipus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Heracles and Astydamia

or Deianeira

brother of Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus

and Macaria

**Ctessipus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of the unwanted suitors

of Penelope

He was killed, with all the other suitors by Odysseus when Odysseus returned from his wanderings.

**Cu** *Irish*

a minor sun-god

son of Dian Cecht

brother of Cethe, Cian, Goidhniu

and Samhain

**Cu Allaidh** *Irish*

son of Diarmaid the poet

When he tried to put a curse on Berach, who had been in dispute with Cu's father over the title to the site of a monastery, he was killed by Concheanann, a friend of Berach.

**Cu Choingeilt** (see Muireadhach)**Cu Chorb**

an ancestor of the kings of Leinster

father of Cairbre Cluitheachair,

Cormnac Lusc, Meas Corb and

Nia Corb

**Cu Chulainn** (see Cuchulainn)**Cu Culann** (see Cuchulainn)**Cu Rauí** (see Curoi)**Cu Roi mac dairi** (see Curoi)**Cu Rui** (see Curoi)**Cu Sith** *Scottish*

in Scottish lore, a fairy dog

This animal was said to be green and as big as an ox, but was rarely seen.

**Cuailnge<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Quelgny]

the Irish version of Cooley

(see Brown Bull.Daire<sup>5</sup>)**Cuailnge<sup>2</sup>** (see Culann)**Cualenn** (see Culann)**Cuall** *Welsh*

a horse of Cyfwlch

**Cualnge** (see Culann)**Cuare** *Irish*

son of Scatha

brother of Uathach

**cuarnadero** *Central American*

a Mexican medicine man

**Cuba<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*

an Omani god of children

**cuba<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a fabulous animal in Connecticut

**Cuba<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

a guardian goddess of infants in

their cots

**cubomancy**

divination using dice

**Cuchaviva** *South American*

a rainbow-goddess, guardian of the

fields and the sick

wife of Bochica or Sua

**Cuchulain** (see Cuchulainn)**Cubulain of Muirtbemne** *Irish*

legends of the hero Cuchulainn,

translated by Lady Augusta Gregory

**Cuchulainn** *Irish*

[Cu Chulainn.Cu Culann.Cuc(h)ulainn.

Cuchullin.Hound of Ulster.Irish

Achilles.Sedanta.Setanta]

a warrior hero of Ulster

the greatest of the 12 Champions of

the Red Branch

son of Lugh and Dectera

husband of Emer

His earthly father may have been

Conor mac Nessa, Dectera's brother, who, when she became pregnant, gave her to Sualtam, but his real father was Lugh who in the form of a mayfly flew into Dectera's mouth. Dectera gave her newborn son as a gift to Ulster and he was raised by her sister, Finchoom, alongside her own son, Conal. She called the boy, who had eyes with seven pupils, hands with seven fingers and feet with seven toes, Setanta. On a visit to Culann, a wealthy smith, the six-year old Setanta killed the huge guard dog of Culann, a whelp of the Brown Mouse, with his bare hands when it attacked him and then, to mollify the angry smith-god, acted as guard dog himself until another animal could be trained. From this time on he became Cuchulainn, the Hound of Culann, instead of Setanta, and swore never to eat the flesh of a dog. At the age of seven he defeated 150 princes of Conor's court and became a member of that court.

He fell in love with Emer, daughter of Forgall, but she spurned him until he had proved himself a great warrior. Conor equipped him with a chariot and weapons and sent him to Scotland to learn the arts of war from the warrior maid, Skatha. There he learned many feats of arms from Domhnall and more from Skatha. He fought alongside her against her sister, the princess Aifa, defeated her in combat and carried her off to Skatha's camp, forcing her to make peace with Skatha. He became her lover and left her a ring to be given to any son of their union, who should be called Connla. Other versions of the story say that he also took as mistress Uathach, daughter of Skatha.

When Connla, in later years, did seek out his father, they fought, neither knowing the other's identity, and Cuchulainn killed his own son using the Gae Bolg. It was only when he saw the ring on the dead youth's finger that he realised what he had done.

Cuchulainn's first exploit after his training by Skatha was to challenge the sons of Nechtan who had often raided Ulster and killed many men. He killed Foill with a sling shot and cut off his head and, having killed the other two sons, set fire to the castle. He then drove to Emain Macha, still in the grip of blood-lust and was returned to

normal by a group of naked women, led by Mughain, the queen, who plunged him into tubs of cold water until his ardour left him. Other accounts say that this event took place many years earlier, when Cuchulainn was a young boy.

He then attacked Forgall's castle, killed him and his men and carried off Emer and much treasure, including a cauldron that produced gold and silver. Forgall's sister, Scenmed, raised the alarm and pursued them but Cuchulainn defeated her forces and killed her.

One story says that Emer once eloped with Tuir Gleasta, a prince of Norway, but Cuchulainn killed him and retrieved his wife.

In another story involving women, he was searching for two magical birds for Eithne, his mistress, or, some say, for his wife Emer, when he was attacked by Fand and Li Ban and put out of action for a whole year.

In a contest with Conall Cearnach and Laoghaire, Winner of Battles, for the title of Champion of All Ulster, both Conall and Laoghaire ran from the wildcats that had been put in their room, while Cuchulainn alone faced them with his sword. They were also tested by Ercol who attacked them with witches and then fought the three of them himself, losing only to Cuchulainn. In a beheading contest with the giant Uath, all three decapitated the giant but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his own neck to the axe. The giant intentionally missed his stroke and declared Cuchulainn the champion before disappearing into thin air. He was really Curoi, a magician king. A similar story is told of Bricciu.

In a contest with Bricciu he cut off the lord's head but Bricciu picked up the severed head and disappeared into a lake. Next day, fully restored, he claimed his part of the wager and Cuchulainn laid his head on the block awaiting the axe. Bricciu went through the motions of striking but spared Cuchulainn's life in admiration of his bravery.

In some accounts he received from Seanbheag, a man of the Otherworld, arms that ensured victory and clothes that protected him from fire and water.

He met and fought a huge German warrior, Goll mac Carbada, who had

come to demand tribute, killing him in single combat, and dealt similarly with Gharb, a fierce fighter who refused to allow others to pass through his territory.

Another story says that Cuchulainn once met the goddess Badb, who took the form of a red-cloaked woman, driving a one-horse chariot. The horse was connected to the chariot by a pole that ran all the way through its body and was retained by a peg in the animal's forehead. Cuchulainn jumped on to the chariot which immediately disappeared.

He was once required to find the three sons of Daol Dearmaid who had mysteriously disappeared. He journeyed in a magic boat to an island where Achtland, their sister, led him to the place where her brothers were held captive by Eochaid Glas. Cuchulainn killed this warrior and rescued the three brothers. He also rescued the princess Gruadh who had been carried off by a giant, killing her captor in the process.

Maev coveted Cuchulainn's spear, Cletine, and sent a bard to ask him for it, knowing that one can never refuse a poet's request. Cuchulainn threw the spear at the bard, killing him. The force of the throw broke the spear and the parts fell into a stream.

He had an affair with Blathnat, wife of King Curoi, and cut off Curoi's head. When the sea-god Manannan quarrelled with his wife Fand, she and Cuchulainn had a month-long affair but he then went back to his wife Emer. Both were given magic drinks by the druids to make them forget the incident.

In another story Dearbhfhorgaill, the daughter of a king of Norway, came to him in the form of a swan. She returned to her natural shape but Cuchulainn rejected her and gave her to Lugaid Rhiabhdearg. When she was ill-treated by a group of women, Cuchulainn overturned a building, which killed over a hundred of them. Another version of this tale says that Dearbhfhorgaill was being handed over to the Fomoiré as a tribute but was saved by Cuchulainn. Having rescued her, he rejected her love and gave her to Lugaid, in this version the son of Curoi, who was later to kill him. Hurt by this slight, Dearbhfhorgaill turned into a bird, which Cuchulainn brought down with a sling shot. He

sucked her wound to heal it when she resumed her normal shape and in so doing became her blood brother.

When Maev and Ailill sent an army against Ulster to seize the Brown Bull of Cooley, all the men of Ulster were afflicted by the Debility of the Ultonians, Macha's curse, and could not rouse themselves to defend their province, so Cuchulainn had to do the job himself until they recovered. He harried the enemy, killing hundreds of soldiers, some of whom fell dead at the mere sight of him in battle-fury. Several single combat fights were arranged at a ford, all won by Cuchulainn, including one against their champion Natchrantal. Despite his efforts the raiders seized the bull and drove it back to Connaught. He was then reluctantly engaged by Ferdia who fought with him for four days, with all kinds of weapons. Cuchulainn was badly wounded but killed his old friend with the Gae Bolg or, in some versions, ran him through with his sword. When he recovered he joined the Ulstermen who had by now joined the battle and the forces of Connaught were repelled.

When, after seven years of peace, Maev renewed her assault on Ulster, Cuchulainn ignored the pleas of his mother and his wife (and, in some stories, her father Forgall who had not been killed by Cuchulainn) and went once more to battle.

He and his father Sualtam defended Ulster, but three witches, the daughters of Calatin, deprived him of the invulnerability given by the magic belt he wore and he was mortally wounded by a spear thrown by Lugaid, son of Curoi. He tied himself to a pillar and prepared to fight on but when a crow settled on his shoulder, Lugaid came in close and cut off Cuchulainn's hand. In this way, he avenged the murder of his father Curoi. The hero's blood was drunk by an otter or, some say, by a raven. As his sword fell from his hand it cut off the hand of his killer. His enemies then cut off Cuchulainn's head and carried it off with his severed hand, burying them both at Tara.

Some say that Cuchulainn was killed by a spear thrown by one of the sons of Calatin, others that the spear had been made by Calatin's sons but was thrown by Lugaid. In another version,

Morrigan was opposing Cuchulainn in the battle because he had rejected her advances and it was she who attacked him in the form of a crow.

**Cuchullin** (*see* Cuchulainn)

**Cuchullin Saga** (*Irish*)

a book of Irish legends including the exploits of Cuchulainn and the story of the Sons of Usna, etc., written by Eleanor Hill

**Cuchumaquiq** (*Central American*)

one of the 13 rulers of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba

father of Xquiq

**cucubuth** (*see* lycanthropy)

**Cuculain** (*see* Cuchulainn)

**Cuculatti** (*Celtic*)

[Hooded Ones]  
protective spirits

**Cucullin**<sup>1</sup> (*Irish*)

a Scottish giant

He crossed into Ireland via the Giant's Causeway to find Finn mac Cool. The Irish hero bit off the giant's middle finger, the source of all his strength, and the giant crumbled to dust.

**Cucullin**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Cuchulainn)

**Cud** (*see* Clud)

**Cudoemus** (*Greek*)

a deity, tumult personified

**Cueravaperi** (*Central American*)

a mother-goddess of the Tarasco tribe  
consort of Curicaberis

**Cuero** (*South American*)

a sea monster in the form of  
an octopus

This giant octopus is said to have a claw on the end of each tentacle and eyes all over its large ears.

**Cuichi Supar** (*see* Cuichu)

**Cuichu** (*South American*)

[Cuihi Supar]  
an Inca rainbow-god

**Cuill** (*see* Cumaill)

**Cuilleann** (*Irish*)

a magician

When Finn mac Cool dived into a lake to retrieve a bracelet dropped by Cuilleann's daughter, he was transformed into an old man. Cuilleann gave Finn a magic drink that restored his youth but left his hair grey.

**Cuimhne** (*Irish*)

a hag

She changed herself into a beautiful woman and took the place of Dubh Lacha, wife of Mongan, who had been tricked into giving his wife to Brandubh. As soon as Dubh Lacha was returned to her husband, Cuimhne

resumed her former shape.

**Cuirreach Life** (*Irish*)

a warrior of Leinster  
half brother of Fothach Canainne

He beheaded Badhamair, a woman seized by Finn mac Cool, and was himself killed and decapitated by the angry Finn.

**Cul Dreimhne**  
(*see* Battle of Cul Dreimhne)

**Culain** (*see* Culann)

**Culainn** (*see* Culann)

**Culann** (*Irish*)

[Cua(i)Inge.Cualeann.Culain(n).Cullan.  
Cullen]

the Danaan smith-god

father of Aine and Milucra

He was regarded as Manannan in mortal form.

His ferocious guard-dog was killed by the youth Setanta who acted in place of the dog until another animal could be trained, so earning the name Cuchulainn, Hound of Culann.

**Culdub** (*Irish*)

[Culdubh]

a man from the Otherworld

He seized a pig that Finn mac Cool and his men were roasting and ran off with it. Finn pursued him and killed him with a spear-cast just as he was about to enter his Otherworld dwelling.

Another version says that Finn's thumb got caught in the doorway and, by sucking his thumb, he acquired the supernatural knowledge more usually attributed to the story on the Salmon of Knowledge.

**Culdubh** (*see* Culdub)

**Cule Drebene**  
(*see* Battle of Cul Dreimhne)

**Culhwch** (*Welsh*)

[Kilhw(y)ch.Kulhwch.Pig-sty]

son of Cilydd and Goleuddydd

cousin of King Arthur

He was born when his mother went mad and ran into a field full of pigs. She then ran off, leaving the child to be found by a swineherd.

When Cilydd's first wife died he took the wife of King Doged and she charged Culhwch to marry none but Olwen the daughter of the chief giant, Ysbaddaden.

He enlisted the help of his cousin, King Arthur, by reciting the names and rank of all the 200 or more guests at Camelot and the king provided him with an escort of many talented warriors.

Ysbaddaden laid down thirty-nine



conditions that Culhwch must fulfil before he would consent to his daughter's marriage, knowing from an old prophecy that when she married he would die. The tasks involved, amongst other things, clearing a thicket and ploughing the land; obtaining from many widely scattered sources a huge cauldron, a drinking horn and a wine cup, a never-empty hamper, a harp that could play itself, bottles that kept liquids warm and others that kept milk fresh, the blood of a witch, the tusk of a boar, the sword of Gwrnach the giant, and huntsmen, hounds and horses to hunt down the boar Twrch Trwyth and seize the comb, razor and shears carried between the huge animal's ears.

After many adventures, in which he was helped by the band of warriors provided by Arthur, all these objectives were achieved and Culhwch claimed Olwen as his bride. Her father was killed by Goreu, fulfilling the old prophecy, and Culhwch took over his lands.

**Culwch and Olwen** *Welsh*  
a story, found in the *Mabinogion*, of the efforts of Culhwch to meet the conditions laid down by Ysbaddaden to win the hand of his daughter, Olwen

**Cullan** (see Culann)

**Cullen** (see Culann)

**Culsu** *Roman*

[=Greek Atropos:=Roman Morta]  
an Etruscan underworld-goddess  
She is said to stand at the entrance to the underworld, holding a pair of scissors with which she cuts the thread of life.

**Cum Hau** *Central American*  
a Mayan god of death

**Cumaeon Sibyl** (see Sibyl of Cumae)

**Cumail** *Irish*

[Col(l).Comhal.Cool mac Tremnor.

Cuill.Cum(h)al.Cumhail]

a giant

chief of the Clan Bascna

son of Trenmor

brother of Bodhmhall and Crimnall

husband of Murna

father of Finn mac Cool

In some accounts he eloped with Murna when her druid father, Tadhg mac Nuadhat, opposed their marriage. Goll was sent after the fleeing couple and killed Cumail. Murna bore his son Demna, later known as Finn.

Some say he was killed in the Battle of Knock with the Clan Morna by Goll mac Morna, while others say that he was killed by his servant, Arca Dubh, using Cumail's own sword to kill him while he slept or using a spear to kill him while he was swimming.

(see also Camulos<sup>2</sup>)

**Cumaine Fada** (see Cumane)

**Cumaine Fota** (see Cumane)

**Cumal** (see Cumail)

**Cumane** *Irish*

[Cumaine Fada.Cumaine Fota]

a saint

son of Fiachna

His father, king of a Munster, who fathered Cumane on his own daughter, ordered that the child be killed but he was rescued and reared by an abbot. When he became a cleric he travelled the country preaching and eventually met and was reconciled with his father.

He once went to the court of Guaire, king of Connaught to support Mac Telene's boast that Munster was superior to Connaught, which he did by sitting on an egg without breaking it.

**Cumascach** *Irish*

son of Aedh mac Ainmhireach

He demanded the right, as the son of a high-king, to sleep with the wife of Brandubh, king of Leinster, who disguised himself as a cook, locked the doors of the house and set it on fire. Glasdamh, a satirist, persuaded Brandubh to allow him to escape but then allowed Cumascach to escape in his place. One of Brandubh's men killed Cumascach as he tried to leave Leinster and the Leinstermen defeated the army subsequently brought by the high-king to avenge his son's death.

**Cumbaeth** (see Kimbay)

**Cumhal** (see Cumail)

**Cumhail** (see Cumail)

**Cumhau** (see Ah Puch)

**Cunawabi** *North American*

[=Ute Sunawavi]

a trickster deity of the Paiute

brother of Tobats

He appeared on earth soon after it was formed by the female creator-goddess and married her daughter.

**Cunda** *Tibetan*

[Candra.Cunti]

a Buddhist goddess, literature deified

an aspect of Vairocana

**Cundrie**<sup>1</sup> *British*

daughter of Lot and Sangive

**Cundrie**<sup>2</sup> (see Kundry)

**Cunedagius** *British*

nephew of Cordelia

father of Rivallo

He and Marganus rebelled against the queen and imprisoned her. Cordelia killed herself in her cell. The two men shared the kingdom between them but Cunedagius killed Marganus and took over the whole of Britain.

**Cunedda** *Welsh*

the progenitor of the Welsh kings

husband of Gwawl in some accounts

father of Gwen

He had eight sons. The eldest, Tybion, died before they settled in Wales and his place was taken by his son, Meirion.

In some accounts he is said to be an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Cuni-Cuni** *South American*

in the lore of the Guarani, the lake in which stood the island Paititi

**Cuniali**

a demon

**Cunina** *Roman*

a goddess of babies

**Cunlaid** *Irish*

a war lord

He was one of those killed by Conall Cearnach to avenge the death of Cuchulainn.

**Cunem beillee** *Australian*

one of the 2 wives of Baime

**Cunnie Rabbit** *African*

a trickster deity of the Temne

This deity is envisaged as a chevrotain rather than a rabbit.

**cunning man**

a wizard

**cunning woman**

a witch

**Cunobeline** (see Cunobelinus)

**Cunobelinus** *British*

[Cimbeline.Cunobeline.Cymbeline.

Kimbeline.Kymbeline.Kymbelinus]

a king of Britain

son of Tenuantius

father of Arviragus and Guiderius

He is identified as Shakespeare's Cymbeline and some say he was related to King Arthur.

He was taken hostage by the Romans and raised in Rome but he was later brought back to Britain and installed as king.

**Cunomor** (see Cunomorus)

**Cunomorus** *British*

[Cunomor.Quonomorius]

a king of Cornwall and Brittany

He was warned that he would be killed



by his own son and so he killed his wives if they became pregnant. In one case he left matters too late and his wife Trepkina produced a son, Tremour. She died but was restored to life by Gildas. When she returned to the castle the walls fell in and killed her husband.

In other versions he was killed in battle during a rebellion of his people, or when fighting on the side of Chramm. In some accounts he is equated with King Mark.

(see also Mark<sup>1</sup>)

**Cunon** (see Cynon)

**Cunti** (see Cunda)

**Cunwhat** *North American*

son of Kindawuss  
brother of Soogaot

**Cup of Oblivion** *European*

a goblet

A damsel on a bridge offered travellers a drink from her goblet. The drink rendered them unconscious and robbed them of their memory. They were then imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion.

**Cup of the Eagles**

(see Quauhxicalli)

**Cupay** *South American*

[Supay]

an Inca god of death

He was said to seize new-born babies.

**Cupid** *Roman*

[Amor.Cupido.'desire':plur=Cupidones:

=Greek Eros]

god of love

son of Venus by Vulcan

son of Mercury or Jupiter, some say

husband of Psyche

father of Volupta

He carried off the beautiful maiden Psyche and lived with her, coming to her only at night so that she could never see him. He left her when she violated this trust but eventually they were reconciled and Psyche was deified and accepted as Cupid's wife by the other deities. This story is often told with Eros substituted for Cupid.

In some accounts he was carried on the back of a fish to escape the monster Typhon, as was Venus. The pair of them, in the heavens, are represented by the constellation Pisces.

He is depicted as a winged god, carrying a bow, who fires arrows into the hearts of those he wishes to become lovers.

**Cupido** (see Cupid)

**Cupidones** (see Cupid)

**Cupra** *Roman*

an Etruscan fertility-goddess

**Cur** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

son of Daly

He was one of those who fought Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed when Cuchulainn threw an apple with such force that it penetrated his forehead and came out through the back of his head.

**Curad-mir** *Irish*

[Hero's Portion]

the best cut from the joint, given to

the champion at a feast

**Curche** *German*

a Prussian fertility-god

**Curcog** *Irish*

a daughter of Manannan

**Curetana** (see Cortana)

**Curetes** *Greek*

[K(o)uretes]

attendant priests of Rhea

children of Poseidon and Thalassa,

some say

They guarded the infant Zeus in Crete and drowned his cries by clashing their shields, so that Cronus would not hear him. They were killed by Zeus for stealing his son, Epaphus, fathered on Io.

In some accounts they are equated with the Corybantes.

**Curi-Coyllur** *South American*

[Joyful Star]

daughter of Pachacutic

lover of Ollanta

mother of Yma Sumac

His father, ruler of the Incas, refused to countenance a marriage to Ollanta but they defied his ban and lived together. She bore a daughter, Yma Sumac, and both she and the child were imprisoned in a convent. Ollanta was captured when he led a rebellion against Yupanqui, the Inca's son who took over when his father died, but the new ruler pardoned him, freed Curi-Coyllur and her daughter and blessed their union.

**Curiatii** *Roman*

3 heroes of Alba Longa

To settle the war between Rome and Alba, the triplet brothers known as the Curiatii met a similar set of triplets, the Horatii, fighting for Rome. They were each wounded but killed two of the Horatii and the third one ran off. They followed him and were killed one at a time.

**Curicaberis** *Central American*

[Surites]

a culture hero and earth-god of the

Tarasco tribe

consort of Cueravaperi

He gave his people their laws and culture.

**curin** *Indian*

the spirit of a woman who died in

childbirth and was not cremated

(see also bhuta.bouga)

**curis**

the axis of the earth

a phallus

a rod, spear, etc. used for stirring

at creation

**Curnan** *Irish*

a prince of Connaught

He accidentally killed a man in a hurling match and was put to death by High-king Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill.

**Curoi** *Irish*

[Cu R(a)ui.Cu Roi mac Dairi]

a sun-god and god of storms

a magician

king of Munster

son of Daire

brother of Congachas

husband of Blathnat

father of Lugaid

His fortress, Teamhair Luachra, was said to revolve when Curoi chanted, and its entrance could not be found after the sun had set. In other accounts the fortress was known as Cathair Chon Roi.

In the test to decide the Champion of All Ulster, he took the form of a giant and challenged Conall Cearnach, Laoghaire Buadhach and Cuchulainn to a beheading contest. All three beheaded him but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his own neck to the axe, so Curoi declared him the champion.

When Cuchulainn made a raid on the Otherworld, Curoi helped him for a share of the booty but Cuchulainn failed to keep his promise, so Curoi took all of it, including the maiden Blathnat, whom he married. He became an enemy of Cuchulainn and fought on the side of Maev and Ailill in the war between Connaught and Ulster.

His soul was concealed in an apple carried in the stomach of a salmon. Blathnat revealed the secret to Cuchulainn, who had become her lover, and he caught the salmon and retrieved the apple. Blathnat tied her husband to the bed posts by his hair

and Cuchulainn cut the apple in half with Curoi's sword, which weakened the king. Cuchulainn then cut off the king's head. (*see also* Uath)

**Curotrophus** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as 'protector of children'

**Curselaine** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred to trap Lancelot and Guinevere. All of them, except Mordred, were killed by Lancelot.

**Curson**

[Purson]  
a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to know the past, the present and the future and is depicted with the face of a lion, riding astride a bear and holding a snake.

**Curtana** (*see* Cortana)

**Curtius**<sup>1</sup> *Roman*

[Marcus Curtius]  
a Roman hero

An oracle had foretold his fate and when a chasm opened up in Rome, he jumped into it, fully armed and on horseback, to save his country.

**Curtius**<sup>2</sup> *Roman*

[Mettius Curtius]  
a Sabine hero

In the war between Rome and the Sabines, he had some success in driving the Romans back but, fleeing from a counter-attack led by Romulus, his horse plunged into a pool and he barely managed to escape.

**Curupira** *South American*

[Korupira]

a demon in the lore of Brazil

This being is said to be the protector of animals and walks with upturned feet.

**Curve of the Whale Tooth** *Pacific Islands*

a famous warrior of Flight of the Chiefs

**Cusco Huanca** *South American*

one of the 4 sons of Inti, in some

accounts (*see* Children of the Sun)

**Cuscraidh** *Irish*

[Cuscríd]

an Ulster warrior

son of Conor mac Nessa

He had a stammer as the result of a fight with Cet who wounded him in the throat. He was killed by Mac Eacht in one of the battles between Connaught and Ulster.

**Cuscríd** (*see* Cuscraidh)

**Cusion**

a demon

**Custennin**<sup>1</sup> *Welsh*

[Kusten(n)in.Kustenhin.Mustennin.

Wild Herdsman:=British Constantine]

a giant shepherd, in Welsh lore

son of Anlawdd, some say

brother of Ysbaddaden

father of Erbin, Goreu and Igraine

It was said that he could burn a tree merely by breathing on it. He had been deprived of his rightful inheritance by his brother and worked as a shepherd. All of his twenty-four sons, except Goreu, had been killed by Ysbaddaden and he was therefore willing to help Culhwch in his quest to marry Olwen, which would result in the death of Ysbaddaden. His wife was an aunt of Culhwch.

**Custennin**<sup>2</sup> *Welsh*

[Kusten(n)in.Kustenhin]

the Welsh form of Constantine

**Cut-nose** *North American*

in the lore of the Arikara, the first

human to emerge from the

Cottonwood tree (*see* Buffalo<sup>4</sup>)

**Cutchi** (*see* Kottchi)

**Cutha** (*see* Cuthah)

**Cuthah** *Mesopotamian*

[Cutha:=Sumerian Kur]

the Akkadian underworld

**cuti-citta** *Buddhist*

death-consciousness: the last minutes of one's life

**Cuwaert** *European*

the name for Coart in Dutch versions

of *Reynard the Fox*

**Cwn Annwfn** (*see* Hounds of Hell)

**Cwm Mamau** (*see* Hounds of Hell)

**Cyane**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a water nymph of Sicily

She witnessed the abduction of Core by Hades and tried to prevent it but failed. Grieving, she wasted away and was unable to tell Demeter, when she came looking for her daughter, what she had seen and heard. Demeter spotted Core's girdle floating in the pool and deduced the rest.

In another version, Cyane was a river which rose in fury to try to prevent the abduction.

(*see also* Arethusa)

**Cyane**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

a nymph

daughter of Liparus

wife of Aeolus, some say

**Cyanea** *Greek*

wife of Miletus

mother of Byblis and Caunus

**Cyanean Rocks**

(*see* Planctae.Symplegades)

**Cyanippus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

one of the Epigoni

son of Adrastus and Ampithea

brother of Argia, Argialia, Aegialius

and Deipyla

**Cyanippus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

king of Argos

son of Aegialius

**cynocephalus**

a monster in the form of a dog-headed man

**Cythus** (*see* Eunomus)

**Cyavana** (*see* Chyavana)

**Cybebe** (*see* Cybele)

**Cybele** *Phrygian*

[Cybebe.Cybelle.Great Mother.

Kubele.Kybebe.Kybele. Lion-and-bee

Goddess.Meter Dindymene.White

Goddess:=Gaulish Berecynthia:=Greek

Demeter.Idaea. Idaean Mother.Rhea:

=Roman Bona Dea.Ceres. Magna

Mater.Maia.Mater Turrita.Ops:

=Sumerian Inanna:=Syrian Kubaba]

a Phrygian mother-goddess

an earth-goddess

Originally, she was said to be hermaphrodite (Agdistis), a being born from the earth where the sperm of Zeus fell. The gods castrated this being, which became the goddess Cybele, while the severed members grew into an almond tree, the fruit of which impregnated Nana to produce Attis. The boy was abandoned but saved by shepherds and grew up to become Cybele's lover. When Attis fell in love with a nymph, Sagaritis, Cybele drove him mad so that he castrated himself and died.

The Greeks say she was raped by Zeus and bore Agdistis.

In another version she was the daughter of Meion, king of Phrygia, and Dindymene, abandoned and suckled by leopards. In this version Meion killed Attis and the baby he had fathered on Cybele but Cybele restored Attis to life.

Others say that she married Iasion and bore a son, Corybas, while others say that she was the mother of Midas by Gordius.

Her cult was brought back to Greece by the men returning from the Trojan War and was later adopted by the Romans who instituted a festival in her honour at which self-castration took place. Later rites included bathing in the blood of sacrificed animals, the taurobolium. She is said to have intervened when

Aeneas was attacked by Turnus and prevented him from setting fire to the Trojan fleet by causing the ships to turn into nymphs. (see also Agdistis)

**Cybele Magna Mater** *Roman*  
the goddess Cybele as 'great mother'  
in the Roman pantheon

**Cybele** (see Cybele)

**Cychreus** *Greek*  
a king of Salamis  
father of Glauce

**Cyclopes** (see Cyclops)

**Cyclops<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Kyklops. 'round-faced'. 'wheel-eyed':  
plur=Cyclopes.Kyklopes]  
a one-eyed giant  
offspring of Uranus and Gaea or of  
Poseidon and Amphitrite

The Cyclopes rebelled against Uranus and were banished to Tartarus but were released by Cronus when he overthrew Uranus. Cronus locked them up in Tartarus once again but Zeus freed them to help him in his battle with the older gods.

They provided Zeus with his favourite weapon, the thunderbolt, Hades with his helmet of invisibility and Poseidon with his trident, and they made a silver bow for Artemis. Other groups of Cyclopes built the walls of Tiryns and Mycenae. Working for their living they were called encheirogastes.

The first three Cyclopes, Arges, Brontes and Steropes, were killed by Apollo to avenge the killing of Asclepius and their spirits inhabit Etna.

**Cyclops<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
in some accounts, a king of Thrace,  
ruler of the race of Cyclops

**Cyclops<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a play by Euripides

**Cygnus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos.Phaethon's Bird]  
a musician king of Liguria  
son of Sthelenus

He was a lover of Phaeton and, grieving at his death, was turned into a swan by Apollo.

**Cygnus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos]  
son of Apollo and Hyrie

When he was deserted by his lover Phyllius, he threw himself off a cliff. His mother then drowned herself in a lake. He was turned into a swan as also, in some accounts, was his mother.

**Cygnus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos]  
son of Ares and Pelopia

He challenged allcomers to a chariot duel, cutting off the heads of the losers and using the skulls to build a temple to Ares. When he challenged Heracles he was defeated and killed.

**Cygnus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos]  
king of Colonae  
son of Poseidon and Calyce  
husband of Phylonome and Procleia  
father of Hemitheia and Tenes  
by Procleia

His second wife, Phylonome, accused her stepson, Tenes, who was really the son of Apollo, of improper advances so Cygnus cast both him and his sister adrift in a chest. Cygnus killed his wife when he discovered that she had lied to him, and also Eumolpus who had supported her false testimony, and went to Tenedos where Tenes had landed and was now king. In some stories, Tenes cut the ropes of his father's boat when he tried to moor; in others they were reconciled and fought together at Troy where they were both killed by Achilles. Cygnus was choked to death as he could not be wounded by weapons. His father turned him into a swan.

**Cydippe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Kudippe]  
a priestess of Hera  
mother of Biton and Cleobis

Her two sons yoked themselves to a cart and pulled it all the way to Argos so that she might see the statue of Hera. As a reward, Hera gave the sons the gift of perfect rest – they were transported to the Elysian Fields.

**Cydippe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Kudippe]  
wife of Acontius

She read aloud the undertaking to marry Acontius, which he had inscribed on an apple (or a quince) and was held to have given her promise.

**Cyfwlch** *British*  
a Welsh warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Cilydd Cyfwlch  
brother of Bwlch and Syfwlch  
husband of Drwgddyddwg  
father of Neued

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get the help of Cyfwlch, with his horse Cruall and hound Glesig, in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Cygnus** (see Cygnus)  
**Cyhiraeth** *Welsh*  
a goddess of streams

Later she was demoted to the level of a

spirit living near streams whose cries foretold impending death.

(see also Cyhyreath)  
**Cyhyreath** *Welsh*

[=Scottish Caoineag]  
the Welsh version of the Irish banshee  
(see also Cyhiraeth)

**Cylarabes** *Greek*  
a king of Argos  
son of Sthenelus

**Cyleddon** *British*  
[Kyleddon]  
father of Cilydd  
grandfather of Culhwch

**Cyledyr** *British*  
son of Nwython

In Welsh lore, he was one of those involved in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth and seized the shears from between the boar's ears when it was cornered in the Severn.

When Gwyn killed Nwython, he forced Cyledyr to eat his father's heart, as a result of which Cyledyr was driven mad.

**Cyrell Llaufrodedd** *British*  
a knife

This druidic sacrificial knife was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Cyllaros** *Greek*  
a horse of Castor or Polydeuces

**Cyllen<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Elatus and Laodice  
brother of Aepytus, Pereus  
and Stymphalus

**Cyllen<sup>2</sup>** (see Cyllenius)

**Cyllene<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a nymph  
wife of Pelasgus

**Cyllene<sup>2</sup>** (see Mount Cyllene)

**Cyllenius** *Greek*  
[Cyllen]

a name for Hermes taken from his birthplace, Mount Cyllene

**Cylo** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cylo, tore him to pieces.

**Cyloptes** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cyloptes, tore him to pieces.

**Cymbeline** (see Cunobelinus)

**Cymen** *Saxon*  
son of Aelle  
brother of Cissa and Wlencing

- Cymidei Cymeinfoll** *British*  
[Kymidei.Kymideu Kymeinvoll]  
wife of Llasar Llaes Gyfnwid, in  
Welsh lore  
They owned a magic cauldron that  
restored to life, but without the power  
of speech, warriors killed in battle. In  
Ireland, Cymidei gave birth every six  
weeks, each time producing a warrior  
armed ready for battle. Matholwch  
tried to kill them but they escaped to  
Britain. They gave the cauldron to  
Bran, in return for shelter, and Bran  
later gave it to Matholwch as  
compensation when Efnisien maimed  
many of his horses.
- Cymochles** *British*  
a very strong man in *The Faerie Queene*
- Cymodoce** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Nereids
- Cymopoleia** *Greek*  
wife of the giant Briaraeus
- Cymon** (*see Cynon*)
- Cymon and Iphigenia** *English*  
a poem by Dryden
- Cynan<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
father of Cynlas
- Cynan<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*  
son of Eudaf  
brother of Elen and Gadeon  
In Welsh lore, he and Gadeon helped  
Elen when her husband Macsen  
recaptured Rome, and were given the  
land of Armorica where they  
established the Breton race.  
(*see also Conan Meriadoc*)
- Cynan<sup>3</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Cynan Whiteshank]  
a chief of Powys, Wales  
father of Selyf
- Cynan Whiteshank** (*see Cynan<sup>3</sup>*)
- cynanthropist** (*see lycanthrope*)
- cynanthropy**  
the ability to turn oneself into a dog  
(*see also lycanthropy*)
- Cynddelig** *British*  
[Cynddylig.Kynddelig.Kynddylig]  
a guide at King Arthur's court  
He was one of the party that  
accompanied Culhwch in his quest for  
the hand of Olwen.
- Cynddylig** (*see Cynddelig*)
- Cynedyr** *British*  
[Kynedyr]  
a Welsh huntsman  
son of Hetwn the Leper  
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get  
the help of Cynedyr in the hunt for  
the boar Twrch Trwyth. Only he  
could manage the hounds Aethlem  
and Aned.
- Cynfarch** *British*  
[Cynvarch.Kynfarch.Kynvarch]  
husband of Nefyn  
father of Urien
- Cyngen** (*see Concenn*)
- Cynisca** *Greek*  
wife of Pygmalion  
In some accounts she was the wife of  
Pygmalion, who became jealous of  
Galatea, the woman Pygmalion had  
carved from marble. In this version  
Galatea returned to her former state as  
a block of marble.
- Cynlas** *British*  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Cynan  
He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.
- cynocephali**  
a mythical race of dog-headed humans  
said to live in India
- Cynon** *British*  
[Cunon.Cymon.Kymon.Kynon]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Clydno  
Seeking adventure, he was  
entertained by twenty-four maidens  
at a castle and warned to look out for  
a black man with power over animals.  
This man directed him to a fountain  
where he jousting with a knight garbed  
all in black, the Knight of the  
Fountain, and was unhorsed but lived  
to tell the tale.  
In some versions the story of  
the Knight of the Fountain was told  
by Colgrevaunce.
- Cynosura** *Greek*  
one of the nymphs who nursed the  
infant Zeus
- Cynric** *British*  
son of Cerdic
- Cynthia** *Greek*  
a name of Artemis, referring to Mount  
Cynthus where she was born
- Cynthus** *Greek*  
a name of Apollo, referring to Mount  
Cynthus where he was born
- Cynvarch** (*see Cynfarch*)
- Cynwrig Frychgoch** *Welsh*  
a soldier of Madawg  
He was with Rhonabwy at the cottage  
of Heilyn Goch.
- Cynwyl** *British*  
[Cynwyl the Saint]  
He was the owner of the horse  
Hengroen and was one of three  
(or seven) to escape from the Battle  
of Camlan.
- Cyon** *British*  
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of  
King Arthur's court
- Cyparissus** *Greek*  
[Kyparissos]  
a youth loved by Apollo  
son of Telephus  
When he accidentally killed Apollo's  
pet stag the young hunter died of grief.  
Apollo changed him into a cypress  
tree. In another version he was so  
changed when he was fleeing to escape  
Apollo or Zephyr.
- cypress** *Greek*  
the tree of Pluto
- Cypria** *Greek*  
one of the poems in the Epic  
Cycle dealing with the story of  
Troy
- Cyprian** (*see Aphrodite.Paphian*)
- Cypris** *Greek*  
[Kypriis]  
an epithet for Aphrodite, relating to  
Cyprus, her place of birth
- Cyprius** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon  
watching her as she bathed, she turned  
him into a stag. His hounds, including  
Cyprius, tore him to pieces.
- Cypselus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a tyrant of Corinth  
father of Periander  
An oracle had foretold that he would  
be killed by the former rulers, the  
Bacchiadae, but he survived by hiding  
himself in a jar or chest.
- Cypselus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Arcadia  
father of Merope  
He raised Aepytus, son of his daughter  
Merope and her husband Cresphontes.  
Polyphontes killed Cresphontes and  
took over the throne of Messenia.  
When Aepytus grew up, Cypselus  
helped him to recover his father's  
kingdom.
- Cyranides** *Greek*  
a 4-volume work on the magical  
properties of various plants, stones,  
etc.
- Cyrene<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a water nymph  
daughter of Hypseus by Creusa  
daughter of Peneus by Creusa,  
some say  
sister of Astyagia and Themisto  
mother of Aristaeus and Idmon  
by Apollo  
Apollo saw her fighting a lion bare-  
handed and carried her off to Africa  
where he fathered Aristaeus and  
Idmon on her.  
Another story says that Eurypylus,

king of Libya, offered his kingdom to anyone who would rid his country from the ravages of a lion. Cyrene killed the lion and founded the city named after her.

**Cyrene<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Oceanus and Tethys  
sister of Diana  
mother of Diomedes by Ares

**Cyrus** *Persian*  
a king of Media

It was prophesied that his grandfather, Astyages, would die at the hand of a descendant, a prophecy which was fulfilled when Cyrus accidentally killed Astyages.

**Cytherea** (*see* Aphrodite)

**Cytisorus** *Greek*  
[Cytissorus]  
son of Phrixus and Chalciope  
brother of Argeus, Melanion, Phrontis

He and his three brothers were saved from the sea by the Argonauts after their own ship was wrecked.

**Cytissorus** (*see* Cytisorus)

**Cywyllog** *British*  
daughter of Caw  
sister of Gildas and Hueil  
wife of Mordred

In some accounts she founded a church and became a nun when her husband was killed by King Arthur.

**Cyzican games** *Greek*  
games held annually to commemorate

Cyzicus who was inadvertently killed by the Argonauts

**Cyzicus** *Greek*  
son of Aeneus and Aenete  
king of the Doliones  
husband of Cleite

He entertained the Argonauts en route to Colchis. When their ship was driven off course and they landed at night in another part of his kingdom, they were mistaken for pirates and attacked. In the battle he was killed and his wife, Cleite, went mad with grief and hanged herself.

**Czarnobog** (*see* Chernobog)

**Czernibog** (*see* Chernobog)





# D



**D** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,  
referred to as god D: perhaps  
Itzamna or Kukulcan

This deity is depicted as an old man  
and, in some cases, has a snail on his  
head. He is regarded as a moon god.

**Da'** *Tibetan*

[Dab-hla]  
a guardian god

This deity sits on one's right shoulder  
and protects one from enemies.

He is envisaged as clad in golden  
armour, riding a white horse and  
holding a spear. From the deity's own  
shoulders spring a lion and a tiger. His  
constant companions are said to be a  
man-monkey, a black bear and a dog.

**Da<sup>2</sup>** *(see Dan Ayido Hwedo)*

**Da Aido-Hwedo** *(see Dan Ayido Hwedo)*

**Da Bog** *(see Dabog)*

**da-cha** *Tibetan*

[dar-lch'og]  
a prayer flag used as a charm

These paper flags come in four  
varieties. The smallest, the lung-rta,  
bears the figure of a horse and is hung  
on the roof of the house; the cho-pen  
is long and narrow, bears text only and  
is planted on hill tops; the gyal-ksan  
dsemo bears text and the Eight  
Glorious Symbols and is said to bring  
power and wealth; the ghan-po stob-  
gyas are the largest and are fixed to

the wall of the house as a charm to  
drive away demons or to cure sadness.

**Da-chen-dsin** *(see sGra-dan-dsin)*

**Da Chich nAnnan** *Irish*

[Paps of Anu]

a pair of breast-shaped hills in Kerry

They are said to be the home of  
the Danaans.

**Da Choga** *(see Da Coga)*

**Da Coga** *Irish*

[Da Choga]

owner of a hostel

It was at this hostel that Cormac Cond  
Longes was trapped by the forces of  
Connaught and killed by either Cet or  
Corb Gaillne.

**Da Deara** *Irish*

a jester at the court of Lugaid mac Con  
When Lugaid was defeated at the  
Battle of Ceann Abhradh by the forces  
of Eoghan, Da Deara took the place of  
his master, whose double he was, and  
was killed.

**Da Dearg** *(see Da Derga)*

**Da Derg** *(see Da Derga)*

**Da Derga** *Irish*

[(Da) De(a)rg]

a lord of Leinster

**Da Derga's Hostel** *Irish*

the building where Conary Mor was  
besieged by his enemies and killed

**Da-jo-ji** *North American*

[Dajoji.Panther]

the west wind, in the lore of  
the Iroquois *(see Ga-oh)*

**Da-lha** *(see dGra-lha)*

**Da-Meter** *(see Demeter.Ge Metre)*

**Da Tho** *Irish*

father of Mac Da Tho

**Daain** *(see Dain)*

**Daath** *(see Eloah Va-Daath)*

**Dab-hla** *(see Da<sup>1</sup>)*

**Dabage** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Nauru Island, a tortoise

It is said that the spider deity, Areop-  
It-Eonin, was born from a boil on  
Dabage's body.

**Dabiaba** *South American*

a Colombian water-goddess

**Dabieciba** *South American*

a Colombian earth-goddess

**Dabog** *Slav*

[Da-Bog.Dadzbog.Dajdbog.Daybog.

Dazhbog.Giving god.(Xursu) Dazibogu:

=Russian Dazbog]

a sun god and god of justice

son of Svarog

brother of Svarozic

husband of Myesyats

father of 2 daughters, the Zorya

He rode across the sky every day in a  
chariot drawn by twelve white horses  
or three made of precious metals.

Some say that he was the progenitor  
of the Russian people.

**Dabriol**

an angel associated with the south  
and Monday

**Dache**

tree spirits of Ethiopia

*African*

**Dactyli** (see Dactyls)

**Dactyls** *Greek*

[Dactyli.Fingers of Ida.Idaeon Dactyls]  
beings created by Anchiale or  
Rhea as servants  
for Cronus

In some accounts there were three (Acmon, Celmis and Damnameneus), in others there were five – Epimedes, Heracles, Idas, Jasius and Paeonius – said to have developed the art of ironwork. Others say that there were six males and five females; or thirty-two who cast spells and twenty who removed them; or a hundred.

Some say that they were created by Anchiale by grasping a handful of soil; others say that they appeared when Rhea dug her fingers into the earth. They lived below ground, mining precious metals, and are credited with the invention of poetic measures such as the dactyl.

In some accounts they are equated with the Curetes, in others they derive their title from Mount Ida or from Ida, their mother.

Some say that these devotees of Cybele were three in number – Acmon, Celenis and Damnameneus – and were the servants or sons of Adastrea.

**dactylomancy**

divination using finger rings

**Dad** (see Ded.Hadad)

**Dada Zodji** *African*

a deity in Dahomey, ruler of the earth  
twin brother of Nyauhwe Ananu  
father of Suvinenge

**Dadda** (see Adad.Hadad)

**Daddu** (see Ded)

**Dadhica** *Hindu*

[Dadhyanh(a)]  
a seer

son of Atharvan

He was taught much divine knowledge by Indra who made him promise never to reveal it. He nevertheless passed on the knowledge to the Aswins who, to foil Indra's threat of decapitation, cut off Dadhica's head and put a horse's head in its place. When the enraged god cut off the horse's head, the Aswins replaced the original.

Some say that his bones were used to make Indra's thunderbolt, the vajra.

**Dadhikra** *Hindu*

[Etasa.Tarksya]  
a flying horse

In some accounts Dadhikra is described as a swan.

**Dadhyanh** (see Dadhica)

**Dadhyanha** (see Dadhica)

**Dadimunda** *Buddhist*

[Devata Bandara]  
a god in Ceylon, attendant  
on Upulvan

**Dadophori** *Persian*

in Mithraism, the twins life  
and death

These divinities are depicted as a bull  
and a scorpion.

**Dadu** (see Adad.Hadad)

**Dadzbog** (see Dabog)

**Daedala** *Greek*

[Daidala]  
a festival in honour of Hera

The festival involves a fire ceremony  
and a sacred marriage between Zeus  
and his bride.

**Daedalion** *Greek*

son of Phosphorus  
brother of Ceyx  
father of Chione

When his daughter was killed by  
Artemis for her temerity in comparing  
her own beauty with that of the  
goddess, Daedalion threw himself  
from Mount Parnassus in his grief.  
Apollo transformed him into a falcon.

**Daedalus** *Greek*

son of Eupalamus or Metion by Alcippe,  
Merope or Iphinoe  
father of Icarus

An architect and master craftsman, he  
was banished from Athens for the  
murder of Talos, his gifted apprentice  
and the son of his sister Polycaste.

In Crete he constructed the model  
cow in which Pasiphae, the wife of  
Minos, was concealed when she mated  
with the white bull to produce the  
Minotaur. He then built the  
Labyrinth, the maze in which this  
monstrous creation was housed, and  
made magic thread, which he gave to  
Ariadne and which later made it  
possible for Theseus to find his way  
out of the maze after he had killed the  
Minotaur. Daedalus was locked up in  
this labyrinth by Minos for helping  
Pasiphae, but she helped him to escape  
with his son Icarus. They flew off on  
wings made by Daedalus from feathers  
and wax but Icarus, with the  
foolhardiness of youth, flew too near  
the sun, melting the wax in his wings.  
When he fell into the sea and drowned  
it was Daedalus who retrieved the  
body. (In another version, Pasiphae  
released them and they left Crete in a  
boat using the sail that Daedalus had  
invented.)

He then flew on to Sicily where he  
was welcomed by the king, Cocalus.  
When Minos came in search of him,  
he recognised Daedalus when he  
solved the problem set by Minos, of  
passing a thread through a triton shell  
by tempting an ant through the coils  
of the shell with honey. He killed  
Minos with scalding water when he  
was in the bath.

He is regarded as the inventor of  
the auger, the axe and the saw, and  
masts, sails and yards for ships.

**Daedalia** *Greek*

the various works of Daedalus

**Daedalids** *Greek*

the followers of Daedalus

**Daeira** (see Aphrodite)

**Dael Duiled** *Irish*

the chief bard of Ulster

**daemon**

a good spirit intermediate between  
man and god: a demon

(see also daimon.demon)

**daemonomancy** (see demonomancy)

**Daena** (see Dena)

**Daenn** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**daerechlan** *Cambodian*

spirits of the dead that have been  
reborn as animals or giants

**daeva** (see div)

**Dag<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Dagh.'day']  
god of daylight  
son of Dellinger and Nott

**Dag<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Dagh.'day']  
one of the Hundingss  
son of Hogni and brother of Sigrun,  
some say

When Helgi and Sinfotli led an army  
to settle the feud between the  
Volsungss and the Hundingss, only Dag  
survived the battle. Having promised  
to end the feud, he treacherously  
threw Odin's spear, Gungnir, and  
killed Helgi.

**Dag-she** (see Drag-gshed)

**dagaba** (see stupa)

**Dagan<sup>1</sup>** *Afghan*

[Dagon.Deogan.Doghan]  
the supreme god of the Kafir

**Dagan<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Dagon.Daguna.Oannes.Odacon]  
a Babylonian fertility god  
consort of Salas, some say  
father of Baal

He is said to have invented the plough.

In some accounts he is equated with  
Ea or envisaged as a fish.

**Dagan<sup>3</sup>** *Phoenician*

[Baal-Dagon. 'corn-lord'. Dagon. Daguna. Siton]

a corn god or fish god  
father of Ben Dagon

**Dagan<sup>4</sup>**

[Dagon]

a demon regarded as the baker of hell

**Dagare**

a deity invoked in white magic

**Dagda**

[Dagde. Daygide]

a wax figure used in the casting  
of spells

**Dagda, The** *Irish*

[Aed(h). Dagd(a)e Daire. Daghd(h)a. Daygide.

Draidecht. Dugal the Brown. (Eochaid)

Ollathair. Great Father. Great God.

Mighty One. Ruad Rof(h)essa. Ruadh

Ro-Fheasa. Ros Ruadh: =Gaulish Sucellos]

god of life and death, the 'good god'

chief of the Tuatha De Danann

son of Eladu and Dana

brother of Medar

brother of Lugh and Ogma, some say

father of Angus, Bodb, Brigit, Deara,

Mider and Ogma

His family connections are confused: in some versions Brigit is his mother, in others his wife; others say she was one of his three daughters, all of the same name. Where his wife is not Brigit she is a woman with three names, Breng, Meabel and Meng. Some versions have Boann as his wife but she is more often the wife of Elcmar – seduced by Dagda to produce Angus – or of Nechtan. In some versions Bodb Dearg is also a son by Boann. Some say Morrigan was his consort, some say that he seduced her to enlist her help in the battle to come, the second Battle of Moytura.

He owned a magical cauldron known as Undry, which was always full and used to satisfy his enormous appetite and which was also capable of restoring the dead to life. He owned a huge club that could kill nine men at one blow, but he could restore them to life with a touch of the other end of the weapon.

When the Fomoiré stole his harp he went to their hall and demanded its return. The harp flew from the wall where it had been hung, killed those who stole it and put the others to sleep with its music.

When the Danaans were defeated by the Milesians and went to live underground as fairies, Dagda handed

over the leadership to his son, Bodb Dearg.

**Dagdae Daire** (*see* Dagda)

**Dagde** (*see* Dagda)

**Daghda** (*see* Dagda)

**Daghdha** (*see* Dagda)

**dagoba** (*see* stupa)

**Dagon<sup>1</sup>**

a demon said to take possession  
of humans

**Dagon<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Dagan)

**Dagonet** *British*

[Daguenet]

a jester at King Arthur's court,

knighted by the king

In black magic he is a steward of the Royal Household.

**Dagowe** (*see* Dangbe)

**Dagubal** *Australian*

son of Wolaro

**Dagué-Lissa** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from  
the African god Lissa

**Daguenet** (*see* Dagonet)

**Dagun** *Afghan*

a Kafir god

**Daguna** (*see* Dagan<sup>2,3</sup>)

**dah-dar** *Tibetan*

a divining arrow used by sorcerers

**Dahak** (*see* Azhi Dahak)

**Dahaki** (*see* Azhi Dahak)

**Dahhak** (*see* Azhi Dahak)

**Daho** *European*

a deity in the Pyrenees

In some accounts he was a war god.

**Dahomain** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Dahut** (*see* Ahes. Morgan<sup>3</sup>)

**Dai Bosatsu** (*see* Daibosatsu)

**Dai Dalos** *Greek*

a maker of wooden statues

It was said that the statues he made could walk and see.

**Dai-guju** *Japanese*

a special type of Shinto high priest

**Dai-itoku** *Japanese*

[Goemmason: =Buddhist Yamantaka]

a terrible manifestation of Amida  
or Monju

In this form the god has six heads, arms and legs and is depicted astride an ox surrounded by flames.

**Daibenzaiten** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhacahi-Bushu

**Daibonten** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhacahi-Bushu

**Daibosatsu** *Japanese*

[Dai Bosatsu]

a god of war

He was the Shinto god Hachiman, assimilated to the Buddhist pantheon.

**Daibu** *African*

father of Dama Hgile

**Daibutsu** *Japanese*

a huge statue of the Buddha

**Daidala** (*see* Daedala)

**Daiera** *Greek*

[Wise One of the Sea]

daughter of Oceanus

mother of Eleusis

She produced Eleusis either by virgin birth or by mating with Ogyges or Hermes. Some accounts equate her with Aphrodite or Calypso.

**Daigh mac Cairill** *Irish*

a monk

foster father of Berach

**Daikoku** *Japanese*

[Bika Daikoku. Daikoku Tea. Daikokusana.

Mahaka Daikoku. Makura Daikoku. Ojikara

Daikoku. Shinda Daikoku. Ta-no-kami.

Yasha Daikoku: =Hindu Mahakala. Shiva]

a Shinto god of farmers and wealth

one of the 7 Shichi Fukujin

father of Ebisu

He became so popular that the other gods plotted to get rid of him and sent the cunning Shiro, an oni, to deal with him. Shiro found Daikoku in a storehouse, but the god's faithful rat seized a bough of holly and drove Shiro away.

He carries a hammer from which, it is said, money falls out when he shakes it. As a god of agriculture he is merged with Ta-No-Kami.

He is depicted as a dark-skinned fat man sitting on two bales of rice or standing on the bales holding the Red Sun and his mallet.

In some accounts he is identified with Okuni-nushi or Ta-no-kami.

**Daikoku Tea** (*see* Daikoku)

**Daikokusana**

(*see* Daikoku. Okuninushi)

**Daimoku** *Japanese*

[Lotus Sutra: =Buddhist Saddharma-

pundarika]

the Japanese version of a book of

parables attributed to the Buddha

**daimon** *Greek*

[plur=daimones: =Roman genius]

a guardian spirit: a god: supernatural

power (*see also* daemon. demon)

**daimones** (*see* daimon)

**daimonia**

pagan idols or evil beasts

**Dain<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Daain. Dainn]

one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on the tree Yggdrasil and produced water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

**Dain<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Daain.Dainn]  
a rune maker  
one of the dwarfs

**Dainichi** *Japanese*

[Birushana.Mahavairoc(h)ana:=Buddhist  
Vairocana: =Hindu Brahma]  
the god of the True Word Buddhists  
one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas  
one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas, in  
some accounts

He invests the whole of the universe. All other deities and demons are but manifestations of this being.

In some accounts he is equated with Fudo-myoo.

**Dainn** *(see Dain)*

**Dainslef** *Norse*

Hogni's sword, made by the dwarfs

**Daire<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Dara]  
father of Curoi and Lugaid Laighde  
In some versions this is another name for Curoi.

**Daire<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Dara]  
in some accounts a name for  
the Dagda

**Daire<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Dara]  
son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

**Daire<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

[Dara]  
a king of the Picts  
father of Ailleann by Rathlea

**Daire<sup>5</sup>** *Irish*

[Cuailnge.Dara]  
king of Ulster  
son of Fachtna

He was the owner of the Brown Bull of Cooley.

**Daire Dearg** *Irish*

[Dara Dearg]  
a son of Finn mac Cool

In some accounts he was swallowed by a monster but escaped by cutting open its stomach.

**Daire Donn** *Irish*

[Dara Donn.King of the World]  
father of Conmhaol and Mis

He led an invasion fleet that landed at Ventry and was defeated by the Fianna at the Battle of Fionn's Strand. He was killed and decapitated by Finn mac Cool. *(see also Battle of Fionn's Strand.Sinsar)*

**Daire Greine** *Irish*

the oak grove of the sun

**Daire mac Deadhe** *Irish*

[Dara mac Deadhe]  
father of Fingel

It was prophesied that he would die if his daughter bore a son and, in due course, the prophecy came true.

**Daireann** *Irish*

daughter of Bodb Dearg  
sister of Saba

She fell in love with Finn and when he rejected her she drove him mad with a magic potion.

**Dairne** *Irish*

daughter of Tuathal

When Eochaid, king of Leinster, caused the death of Dairne and her sister Fithir, both of whom he had married, their father, the high-king, killed Eochaid and exacted a tribute of cattle.

**Daiseishi** *Japanese*

a minor deity, companion of Amida

**Daisho Kwangiden** *(see Shoten)*

**Daisho Kwangiten** *(see Shoten)*

**Daithi** *Irish*

[Fearadhach.Nath I]  
a king of Connaught  
son of Fiachra  
father of Ailill Molt

His father went to war with his own brother, Brian, for supremacy in Connaught, and was defeated at the Battle of Damhchluain where he was captured. In some accounts Daithi rallied his father's army and defeated Brian in a second battle. When Conall Gulban led an army against Ulster, Diathi fought alongside him and when Conall later subdued Connaught, he installed Daithi as king of that province.

It was said that he led many expeditions of conquest overseas, including the defeat of Fearadhach Fionn, king of Scotland, and finally met his death in Switzerland where, as punishment for demolishing a tower built by Formenus of Thrace, he was struck by a thunderbolt.

**Daitlenn** *Irish*

one of the dogs of Mael Fothartaig

This dog, and another called Doilin, accompanied Mael when he went to Scotland to avoid his new step-mother, Ethne.

**Daityas** *Hindu*

giants  
sons of Kasyapa or Rudra and Diti

The Daityas were Titans who fought

with the gods but were defeated and banished to the underworld, Patala, by the god Indra.

Some accounts describe them as ocean demons.

*(see also Adityas.Asuras.Danavas)*

**daiva<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

fate, the result of one's deeds  
in life

**daiva<sup>2</sup>** *(see deva<sup>3</sup>)*

**daivi prakriti** *Hindu*

[=Chinese fohat]  
primordial light: the vital force  
inherent in the universe

**Dajbog** *(see Dabog)*

**Dajdbog Dajdbog** *(see Dabog)*

**Dajoji** *(see Da-jo-ji)*

**Dakaki** *(see Mai-ja-chikki)*

**Dakini** *Buddhist*

[Dakkini]  
a lion-headed goddess in Tibet

**Dakinis<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Dakinis.Walkers in the Sky]  
female Buddhas: spirits of wisdom

**dakinis<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[ashrapa.dakkinis]  
female demons

**Dakkini** *(see Dakini)*

**Dakkinis** *(see Dakinis<sup>1,2</sup>)*

**Daksa** *(see Daksha)*

**Daksha** *Hindu*

['brilliant'.Daksa.Pracheta. Prajapati.'skill']  
a sage, generator of gods  
a sun god, one of the Adityas  
leader of the Prajapatis  
father of Devi, some say  
son of Brahma  
consort of Prasuti

He was born from the right thumb of Brahma and is said to be reborn in each generation. In his first appearance he had thousands of sons and twenty-four, twenty-six, twenty-seven, fifty or sixty daughters. One of these, Sati, married Shiva while the others became consorts of Dharma and Kashyapa. Others say that they all married Chandra as Soma.

He also acted as creator, under the supervision of Brahma, making all animals, demons, gods and minor gods.

When he forgot to include Shiva in a sacrifice, Shiva's wife Sati immolated herself and Shiva (as Virabhadra) wreaked havoc among the worshippers, cutting off Daksha's head which was then burnt. Shiva repented and Brahma (or in some stories, Shiva) revived Daksha, giving him the head of a goat or ram as a replacement. In some stories Rudra is quoted in place of Shiva.

In a later incarnation, as the son of Pracheta and Marisha, he had twenty-seven daughters, all of whom were consorts of the moon god, Chandra.

In some accounts he is the same as Prajapati; others regard him as both father and son of Aditi.

He is depicted as goat-headed.

(see also *Ka*<sup>3</sup>)

**Dakshaja** *Hindu*

a name for Devi as daughter of Daksha

**dakshina**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

an honorarium given to a priest who officiates at a sacrifice

**Dakshina**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a divine cow, a manifestation of Lakshmi

mother of Yajna by Ruchi

**Dakshina**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

a name for Devi as 'right-handed'

**Dakshina**<sup>4</sup> (see *Vishnu*)

**Dakshina-Murti** *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as a teacher

**Dakshinacharins** *Hindu*

a 'right-handed' sect of Hindus who

follow the teachings of the Vedas

(see also *Vamacharins*)

**Dakshinagni** *Hindu*

one of the 3 forms of sacred fire

(see also *fire*)

**Dakuwanga** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian shark god

**Dal** *Persian*

a hero who fell in love with a girl he had never seen

**Dal nAraidhe** *Irish*

[Dal nAraidi]

a sept or kingdom

In some accounts, a sept in parts of Antrim, Down and Ulster. Others refer to a kingdom in the west of Scotland having this name.

(see also *Dalriada*)

**Dal nAraidi** (see *Dal nAraidhe*)

**Dal Riada** (see *Dalriada*)

**Dal Riata** (see *Dalriada*)

**Dala Kadavara** *Ceylonese*

an elephant goddess

This deity was later demoted to the level of a Buddhist demon, causing illness.

**Dalai Lama** *Tibetan*

[Grand Lama.Living Buddha]

the chief Buddhist monk

This man, the spiritual head of Tibetan Buddhists, is regarded as the incarnation of the bodhisattva, Padmapani. On the death of one leader a successor (a boy) is chosen by divination and becomes leader at the age of eight.

**Daland** *Norse*

a Norwegian sailor

He welcomed the Flying Dutchman to his home and gave him consent to marry his daughter Senta.

**dalang** *East Indian*

a director of a puppet theatre

He knows the mythology of Java and sings the hymns to the gods during a performance.

**Dalbhyesvara** *Hindu*

a deity superseding Indra in the Benares region

**Dalhan**

a man-eating jinn

This form of jinn was said to inhabit desert islands waiting for shipwrecked sailors whom they ate.

It may be depicted as a man riding a camel or an ostrich.

**Dali Matei** *East Indian*

the land of the spirits, ruled by

Laki Tenangan

**Dall** *Irish*

father of Felim mac Dall

**Dallan Forgaill** *Irish*

[Eochaid Eigeas]

a blind poet

son of Colla

He was sent by Aedh Fionn to obtain a famous shield from Aedh Duach and recited a satirical poem when that king refused to relinquish the shield. This was in conflict with the accepted code of the bards and he died a few days later.

Another story says that he was killed by pirates who cut off his head. The head was later recovered from the sea and replaced on his body where it remained attached and he was buried in one piece.

In some accounts he is equated with Eochaid Eigeas or Ollav Fola.

**Dalny** (see *Dealgnaid*)

**Dalriada** *Irish*

[Dal Riada.Dal Riata]

a sept or kingdom

In some accounts a sept in Antrim.

Others use the name for that part of Ireland.

Men from this sept or from this part of Ireland colonised the west of Scotland and this kingdom also was called Dalriada. (see also *Dal nAraidhe*)

**Dalu** *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Aquarius

**Dalua** *Irish*

a saint

As a boy he was seized by a group of Leinstermen who were about to use

him for spear practice. Cainneach rescued him but the shock left him cross-eyed. He later established a monastery in County Clare.

**Dam-c'an-rdo-rje-legs-pa** *Tibetan*

[Dam-chen-dorje-le-pa-dor-le]

chief of the demons, overcome by Padmasambhara

**Dam-chen-dorje-le-pa-dor-le**

(see *Dam-c'an-rdo-rje-legs-pa*)

**Dam-Kinu** (see *Damkina*)

**Dama** *Hindu*

husband of Sumana

His father gave up his throne to become a forest hermit and Dama ruled in his place. When his father was killed by the demon Vapushmat, Dama went into the forest, killed the demon and rescued Sumana, who became his wife.

**Dama Ghosha** *Hindu*

a king

father of Shishupala

**Dama Ngile**<sup>1</sup> *African*

[Great Bull]

son of Daibu

He demanded the magic sword from the king, Sunjata, and it rose unbidden from the bottom of a huge pile of weapons. He became king of Jerre.

**Dama Ngile**<sup>2</sup> *African*

the sword of Gassire

**Damael**

[Damiel]

an angel associated with the east and Tuesday

**Daman** *Irish*

[Damhan]

a Fir Bolg

father of Ferdia, some say

**Damar Wulan** *East Indian*

a Javanese hero-prince

**Damart** *British*

a magician

He was killed by Betis who was thereafter known as Perceforest.

**Damaru** *Hindu*

a drum made from a skull: a symbol of Bhairava

**Damas**<sup>1</sup> *British*

brother of Ontzlake

He cheated his brother out of his inheritance, refused to fight to settle the dispute and imprisoned any knight who might have acted as Ontzlake's champion, forcing him to fight Ontzlake. King Arthur, caught in a magic trap by Morgan, offered to fight for Damas. Unwittingly, he fought Accolan who acted for Ontzlake and who was armed with Excalibur, which



Morgan had earlier stolen from Arthur. Arthur, though wounded, won the fight, killed Accolan, and ordered Damas to give Ontzlake his proper share. (see also Accolan of Gaul)

**Damas<sup>2</sup>** (see Rimmon<sup>2</sup>)

**Damasippus** (see Athena)

**Damasistratus** *Greek*

a king of Plataea

He buried Laius after his death at the hand of Oedipus.

**Damastes** *Greek*

a name of Procrustes as 'tamer'

**Damatar** *Roman*

[=Greek Demeter]

an Italic corn goddess

**Damater** (see Demeter)

**Damayanti** *Hindu*

daughter of King Bhima

wife of Nala

mother of Indrasena and Indraseni

She fell in love with King Nala and they exchanged messages through a speaking flamingo. She chose her husband, despite the fact that he was flanked by four gods who took his form, recognising the gods by their unblinking eyes and the absence of perspiration.

The demon Kali caused Nala to become a compulsive gambler, losing his kingdom and leaving his wife.

She wandered far and wide, finally coming to the court of King Subahu where she became an attendant of king's daughter, Sunanda. She was found by Sudeva, a counsellor to her father King Bhima, and was reunited with her family. Another counsellor, Parnada, found Nala working as charioteer to King Rituparna, and husband and wife were reunited.

**Damballah Wedo** *West Indian*

[Agaone.Agaou Tonné.Agaou Wedo.

Agarou.Dan Houéza.Dumballah.Pié

Dumballa:=Dahomey Dan Ayido Hwedo:  
=Yoruba Oshunmare]

the serpent god of Haiti

husband of Aida-Wedo

one of 3 husbands of Erzulie

This deity derives from the Fon snake god Dan Ayido Hwedo.

He and his wife appear as a rainbow of serpents.

**Dambhodhava** *Hindu*

[Dambodhava]

a king who attacked the sages Nara and Narayana

When Nara defeated his army by turning straw into deadly missiles, Dambhodhava sued for peace.

**Dambodhava** (see Dambhodhava)

**Dame Blanche** *French*

[White Lady]

a spirit said to be fond of horses

In some accounts she is equated with Melusine.

**Dame Brisen** (see Brisen)

**Dame des Belles-Cousines** *French*

a princess

She was loved by Jehan but gave her favours to an abbot while Jehan was campaigning in the East.

**Dame du lac** (see Lady of the Lake)

**Dame Habonde** (see Abundia)

**Dame Partlet** (see Partlet)

**Dameon** *Greek*

son of Phlius

He was killed when fighting for Heracles in his battles with Augeas.

**Damgalnuna** *Mesopotamian*

[Damgalnunna:=Babylonian Damkina]

a Sumerian mother goddess

a name of Ninhursaga as 'wife of the Great Prince'

**Damgalnunna** (see Damgalnuna)

**Damhan** (see Daman)

**Damia** *Greek*

[=Roman Fauna]

a minor fertility goddess or goddess of health, worshipped by women

**Damiel** (see Damael)

**Damina** *Hindu*

[Dimna]

a jackal featured in the *Panchatantra*  
(see also Karataka)

**Damkina** *Mesopotamian*

[Dam-Kinu.Damku.Danke.Daukina.

Dav-Kina.Dawkina.Gashan-ki.Nin-ki.

Ninella:=Greek Dauce.Dauke:=Sumerian  
Damgalnuna]

a Babylonian earth-goddess

a name for Ninhursaga as wife of Ea

daughter of Abzu and Tiamat

daughter of Anu and Atu, some say

consort of Ea or El

mother of Marduk

mother of Bel, some say

**Damku** (see Damkina)

**Damnameneus** *Greek*

one of the Dactyls, in some accounts

**Damocles** *Roman*

[Damokles]

a 4th c courtier of Dionysius, king of Syracuse

He was seated at a feast with a sword, suspended by a single hair, hanging over his head to demonstrate the unpredictability of life.

**Damodara** *Hindu*

a name for Krishna whose foster-

mother had trussed him up in rope

for stealing butter

**Damokles** (see Damocles)

**Damon** *Greek*

a friend of Phintias

He stood as guarantor for Phintias who had been condemned to death by Dionysius, king of Syracuse. When Phintias surrendered himself for execution, the king, impressed by their loyalty, freed them both.

**Damona** *Celtic*

[Divine Cow]

a cattle goddess in Gaul

consort of Bormo

**Damrukh Nara** *Persian*

a demon

**Damsel Ho** (see Ho Hsien-gu)

**Damsel of Denmark** *European*

a friend of Oriana

When Oriana learned that Amadis had left his friends and gone off to seek death as a result of her cruel letter accusing him of being unfaithful, she repented and wrote another letter in which she asked his forgiveness. She entrusted this letter to the Damsel of Denmark and charged her to find Amadis and deliver the missive. She finally found him when her ship was wrecked on Poor Rock Island.

**Damu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Dumuzi as the god who controlled the sap in vegetation

**Damu<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian beneficent goddess

She was said to restore her followers to good health.

**Damura** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian Cinderella

She befriended a crocodile who provided her with wonderful clothes for the king's ball. When she left at dawn, the prince found her sandal and proposed to marry her. Her step-mother threw Damura into the river but the crocodile saved her and she married the prince.

**Dan** *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian sun god

**Dan Ayido Hwedo** *African*

[Aido Hwedo.Da.(Da) Aida Hwedo.

Rainbow Snake:=Haitian Damballah

Wedo:=Yoruba Oshunmare]

a divine python of the Fon

husband of Ayida

He was made by Mawu and carried him on his journeys when Mawu created the earth. The python's excreta was used to make the mountains. When the work was complete he coiled himself in the sea beneath the earth to support it. If he moves there is an

earthquake. When he has eaten all the iron bars in the sea, he will start to eat himself, starting at the tail, and then the earth will fall into the sea from lack of support.

In some accounts, he has 3,500 coils above the earth and 3,500 below, holding it safe. One of his arched coils is seen as the rainbow.

(*see also* Damballah Wedo.Dangbe)

**Dan-Gun** (*see* Tan'gun)

**Dan Huéza** (*see* Damballah Wedo)

**Dan Petro** *West Indian*

[Dom Pedro.Don Pedro]

a Haitian tree-snake god

This deity is said to have been a slave, Don (or Don Pedro) who escaped and became a legendary hero.

(*see also* Petro)

**Dan Yi** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Dana<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Danaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, charity

**Dana<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Aine.Ana(n).Anu.Danand.Danann.

DanuIath n'Annan:=Welsh Don]

a supreme goddess and water goddess

mother of MacCecht, MacCuill

and MacGrene

mother of Brian, luchar and lucharba,

some say

mother of Ene and Nuada, some say

In some accounts she was the wife of Bile while some say she was the mother of the Dagda, others his daughter Brigit. Some accounts have her as the daughter of Delbaeth.

When her people, the Danaans, were defeated by the Milesians she found them homes underground.

Other accounts refer to her descendants as Feini and claim that they were the first settlers in Ireland.

In some versions, she (not Brigit) was the mother of the children of Turen and in others she became masculinised as Don or Donnus. In some accounts she is identified with Morrigan. Others say that she was an ancestor of Black Annis.

**Danaans** *Irish*

[Children of Dana.Children of Don.

Children of the Light.De Danann.

Divine People.Fairy Kind.Lordly

People.People of Dana.Proud Ones.

Tuatha de Danann.Tuatha Dea]

a legendary tribe of invaders

The Danaans were descendants of the earlier invaders led by Nemed. It was said that they came by sea to settle in

Ireland and burnt their boats so that they could never leave.

They fought the Fir Bolg and won; in some accounts they expelled the Fir Bolg, in others they made peace and confined them to Connaught. Some say this was the first Battle of Moytura.

They were opposed by the indigenous Fomoiré and defeated them in the second Battle of Moytura. Some say that both the battles at Moytura were against the Fomoiré. When they were later overcome by the invading Milesians at the Battle of Tailtinn, they retreated to the underground world of the fairies.

They were said to have originated in Falias, Finias, Gorias and Murias, seats of knowledge and craftsmanship, and in some stories came to Ireland borne on a magic cloud. (*see also* Feini)

**danace** *Greek*

a coin placed in the mouth of

the dead, a fee for the

boatman Charon

**Danae** *Greek*

daughter of Acrisius and Aganippe

wife of Pilumnus

mother of Daunus by Pilumnus

mother of Perseus by Zeus

Acrisius had been warned that a son of Danae would kill him so he locked her in a chamber made of bronze. This did not prevent Zeus visiting her in the form of a shower of gold or golden rain to produce a son who was called Perseus. Her father put her and her son in a chest and cast them adrift in the sea, from where they were rescued by a fisherman, Dictys, on the island of Seriphos. When she later refused to marry Polydectes, brother of Dictys and the ruler of the island, he hounded her. Perseus found her hiding with Dictys and took her back to Greece.

In some accounts she later went to Italy and founded Ardea. One of her grandsons was Turnus, opponent of Aeneas.

Some say her mother was Eurydice.

**Danaides** (*see* Danaids)

**Danaids** *Greek*

[Danaides.Danaoi]

the 50 daughters of Danaus and Io

All these girls married the fifty sons of Aegyptus and each one killed her husband on their joint wedding night, except Hypermnestra who spared her husband, Lynceus. They were purified of the murders by Athena and Hermes

but in Tartarus they were condemned forever to carry water in leaking cans or to fill their jars with water using sieves.

Some accounts say that Lynceus killed not only Danaus but all the Danaids except Hypermnestra to avenge the murder of his brothers.

In some versions, two other sisters, Amynone and Berbyce, also spared their husbands.

**Danain** *British*

a lord of Malehaut

He carried off Bloie who was the lover of his friend, Guiron.

**Danair** (*see* Lochlanners)

**Danais** (*see* Hippodamia<sup>2</sup>)

**Danand** (*see* Dana<sup>2</sup>)

**Danann** (*see* Dana<sup>2</sup>)

**Danaoi** (*see* Danaids)

**Danaparamita** (*see* Dana<sup>1</sup>)

**Danatiya** *Mesopotamian*

wife of King Daniel

**Danaus** *Greek*

king of Libya or Argos

son of Belus and Archinoe or of

Agenor and Telephassa

twin brother of Aegyptus

He was the father of fifty daughters, including Amynone, Asteria, Berbyce and Hypermnestra, and took them off to Greece to escape the murderous intentions of his brother Aegyptus. Here he became king of Argos in place of Gelanor and was attacked by the fifty sons of Aegyptus. He eventually agreed to allow them to marry his fifty daughters but armed the girls with a pin or dagger, with which all except Hypermnestra killed their husbands. The spared bridegroom, Lynceus, later killed Danaus and took over his throne.

**Danavas** *Hindu*

ocean demons

offspring of Kasyapa, Kanaka or Danu

and Puloma

They were described as giants who fought against the gods.

(*see also* Asuras.Daityas)

**Dancing Vargaluska**

(*see* Rumpelstiltskin)

**dancing water**

a magic liquid said to make women

young, beautiful and rich

**danda** *Buddhist*

a staff on which is mounted a skeleton

or a vajra

**Dandadhara** *Hindu*

a name for Yama in his role as the one who puts into effect the judgements of Samavurti

**Dandapani** *Buddhist*  
mother of Yashodhara

**Dando** *British*  
a Cornish priest who sold himself to the Devil for a drink (see Wild Hunt)

**Dandoku** (see Mount Dan-doku)

**Dandomi** *East Indian*  
wife of Anggun Nan Tungga

**Danel**<sup>1</sup>  
a demon

**Danel**<sup>2</sup> (see Daniel)

**Dangbe**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
[Dagowe]

a python spirit of the Fon  
He is a version of Dan Ayido Hwedo representing serpent life in itself.

**Dangbe**<sup>2</sup> *West Indian*  
[Dagowe]

a Haitian voodoo spirit  
This spirit is the West Indian version of the python spirit imported from Africa.

**Danh** *African*  
a snake god of Benin

**Daniel**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
brother of Breunor and Dinadan

In Italian stories he was one of the knights who spied on Lancelot and found him in bed with Guinevere.

**Daniel**<sup>2</sup> *Canaanite*  
[Danel.Dn'il]  
a king  
husband of Danatiya  
father of Aqhat and Paghat

**Danil** *Arab*  
[Daniyal]  
a prophet

He was put in prison but released when he interpreted the king's dream of a stone falling from heaven and smashing a golden-headed idol.

He was the author of *Kitab Danil*.

**Danilo** (see Gano)

**Daniyal** (see Danil)

**Danke** (see Damkina)

**Dankrat** *German*  
a king of Burgundy

husband of Ute  
father of Gernot, Giselher, Gunther and Krimhild

When he died, the throne went to Gunther. (see also Gibich)

**Dankwart** *German*  
brother of Hagen

He accompanied Siegfried when he was invited to Gunther's court to help in the fight with the invading kings, Ludegar and Ludegast.

He also went with Gunther and the other nobles when they were invited to Etzel's court.

**Dannemont** *European*  
a king of Denmark

He was deposed by Geoffroy. In exile, he joined the Saracens attacking Rome.

**Dantalian**  
a demon, a duke of hell  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as having many faces, of both sexes, and holding a book. He is said to give instruction in the arts and sciences.

**Dante, Alighieri** *European*  
(1265–1321)  
a poet, author of *Divina Commedia* (*The Divine Comedy*)

**Danu**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
goddess of the waters and heaven  
mother of Ahi  
mother of the Danavas by Kasyapa, some say

**Danu**<sup>2</sup> (see Dana.Kabhanda)

**Danwantari** (see Dhanvantari)

**daoine beaga** *Irish*  
a name for the fairies as 'little folk'

(see also aes sidhe)

**daoine maite** *Irish*  
the fairies (see also aes sidhe)

**daoine sidhe** (see aes sidhe)

**Daol Dearmaid** *Irish*  
[Doel Dearmaid]

a warrior  
father of Achtland  
He had three sons but they were abducted by Eochaid Glas.

**Daolach** *Irish*  
a wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

**Daolchu** *Irish*  
a dog of Celtchair

Celtchair had killed the Brown Mouse, a hound ravaging Ulster, and kept one of its whelps. It went wild during Celtchair's absence and he was forced to kill it. A drop of the animal's blood fell on Celtchair and killed him.

**Daolghu** *Irish*  
the tallest man in the Fianna

**Daolteangach** (see Dubthach Daol.Uath)

**Daonus** *Mesopotamian*  
[Daos]

a shepherd  
He was regarded as a fertility deity, a version of Tammuz, and was said to have lived for 36,000 years and then disappeared.

**Daos** (see Daonus)

**Daphne** *Greek*  
['laurel']

a nymph  
a priestess of Mother-Earth

daughter of Amycus, Ladon or Peneus by Creusa  
sister of Cyrene, Hypseus and Stilbe, in some accounts

Leucippus disguised himself as a nymph to woo her, calling himself Oeno, but he was exposed and killed by the nymphs.

Apollo fell in love with her but she ran away at his approach, calling on her father, the river god Peneus, for help. Just as Apollo was about to overtake her she changed into a laurel tree, which became the tree sacred to Apollo. Some say that Gaea carried her to Crete as Pasiphæa, leaving the laurel in her place.

**Daphnephoria** *Greek*  
festivals in honour of Apollo celebrated every 9 years at Thebes

**Daphnis**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
a shepherd of Sicily  
son of Hermes by a nymph  
half-brother of Pan

In some accounts Hermes was his lover rather than his father.

He is credited with the invention of bucolic verse. Aphrodite caused him to fall in love with the water nymph Nais, to whom he promised always to be faithful. When he proved unfaithful by preferring Xenia, a mortal lover, Nais blinded him. He later drowned and the water nymphs refused to go to his aid. Hermes then took him up to heaven.

In another version he resisted all Aphrodite's attempts to make him unfaithful and died rather than give way to her tempting. Others say that he died of longing for Xenia.

In another account, he loved Pimplea (or Thalia) who was abducted by pirates. When Daphnis found her, a slave at the court of Lityerses in Phrygia, he was challenged to a reaping contest by the king. Heracles took the place of Daphnis, won the contest, killed Lityerses and made Daphnis, who married Pimplea, king of Phrygia.

**Daphnis**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
a goatherd in love with Chloe

In this version both Daphnis and Chloe were abandoned by their parents, in adjoining fields, and grew up to become ideal lovers. They were the prototypes for Paul and Virginia, the rustic couple reared in Mauritius, featured in a story of the same name by Bernadin de St Pierre.

- Daphnis and Chloe** *Greek*  
the story of a rustic couple, Paul and Virginia, written by Longus
- Daphoena** *Greek*  
a goddess worshipped by the maenads
- Dapie** *Pacific Islands*  
a moon goddess  
sister of Siloo  
Tuwale, the sun god, appeared in the guise of a beggar and asked for her hand in marriage. Her parents dressed a pig to look like Dapie and offered it in her place.
- Dapnael**  
ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments
- Dapple** *Spanish*  
the donkey ridden by Sancho Panza
- Dar al-Baqa** *Arab*  
[House of Eternity]  
heaven
- Dar al-Fana** *Arab*  
[House of Passing]  
the earth
- Dar al-Ghurut** *Arab*  
[House of Illusion]  
the earth
- Dar al-Huz** *Arab*  
[House of Sadness]  
this world as a vale of tears
- Dar al-Ibtala** *Arab*  
[House of Temptation]  
the earth
- Dar al-Surur** *Arab*  
[House of Joy]  
paradise
- dar-dar** *Tibetan*  
an arrow used in demon-worship
- dar-Ich'og** (*see da-cha*)
- Dara**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*  
[Dara of the Poems]  
a druid of Cormac mac Airt
- Dara**<sup>2</sup> (*see Daire*)
- Dara**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*  
[Tara]  
wife of Balin
- Darago** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Mandarangan
- Daramulun** *Australian*  
[Thuremlin]  
a culture hero of the Aborigines  
son of Baime and Ngalalbal  
A name for the sky god, Baime, used by the Aborigines of the east coast; others say that he was Baime's son. In some accounts he has only one leg.
- Darana** *Australian*  
a spirit of the Dreamtime  
He could chant spells to bring rain to the desert. He killed two young men who had opened his bags of grubs and turned their bodies into stones, known as Duralu, which the tribes were instructed to protect since disaster would occur if the stones were damaged or broken.  
He planted many trees in the wasteland. After the flood he climbed a mountain and rose into the sky where he remains as a guardian sky god, meeting the souls of the dead (tulugals) and caring for them. He also superintends the initiation rites of some tribes, pretending to cut the initiates into pieces and restoring them to life. He then knocks out one of the front teeth of each initiate.
- Darawigal** *Australian*  
the force of evil in the lore of the Aborigines
- Dardanus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
founder of the Trojans  
son of Zeus by Electra  
brother of Iasion  
husband of Batea and Chryse  
father of Ilus and Erichthonius  
Some say that his earthly father was Corytus.  
He married Chryse but left her when he fled to Samothrace after killing his brother, Iasion. Here he married Batea and succeeded to her father's throne.  
In one version of the story of the flood he appears in place of Deucalion.
- Dardanus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
a Scythian king  
father of Idaeus
- Dardariel**  
a demon
- Dardinel** *European*  
a prince of Zumara  
He met Rinaldo in single combat and was killed.
- Darerca**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*  
sister of St Patrick and Tigridia  
wife of Conan  
In some accounts she was said to have seventeen sons, in others she is regarded as an ancestor of King Arthur.
- Darerca**<sup>2</sup> (*see Moninne*)
- Dares Phrygius** *Greek*  
a priest of Hephaestus at Troy  
father of Idaeus and Phegeus  
He is said to have written an early account of the fall of Troy.
- Darika** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer  
He was said to be able to fly like a bird.
- Darius** *European*  
a bridgekeeper in Babylon  
He befriended Floris and helped him to plan the rescue of Blanchefleur who was imprisoned in the emir's harem.
- Dark Druid, The** (*see Fear Doimche*)
- Dark Gate, The** *British*  
the entrance to the underworld,  
Annwfn, in Welsh lore
- Dark Lord** (*see Huan-ti*)
- Dark One of Cooley** (*see Brown Bull of Cooley*)
- Dark One, The** (*see Donn Dumhach. Hymir. Krishna. Tawiscara*)
- Dark Prison under the Stone** *British*  
one of the prisons from which Goreu rescued King Arthur
- Dark Youth** (*see Hsüan T'ung-tzu*)
- Darkening Land** (*see Usunhi'yi*)
- Darkness** (*see Erebus*)
- Darma** *Pacific Islands*  
the Indonesian version  
of Dharma  
He is reincarnated as Yudistira in the *Mahabharata* stories.
- Darma Rajah** (*see Dharma-Raja*)
- Daronwy** *British*  
a thunder god and an oak god  
in Wales
- Darquiel**  
a demon associated with the south  
and Monday
- Darrathray** (*see Deirdre*)
- Dartaid** *Irish*  
daughter of Eochaid Beag  
Her father was killed by bandits after promising to provide cattle to feed Maev's army. Maev's son, Orlam, who loved Dartaid, came to collect the herd but was attacked by Corb Cliach who killed Dartaid and most of Orlam's men.
- Darthray** (*see Deirdre*)
- Darukavaitere** *South American*  
[Stone Man]  
son of Maiso  
husband of Uarahiulu  
father of Uzale  
When his offspring turned out to be parrots and serpents, his mother intervened and caused Uarahiulu to bear the first Paressi Indian, a boy called Uzale.
- Daruma** *Japanese*  
[=Chinese Ta-mo:=Indian Bodhidharma]  
the founder of Zen Buddhism  
(*see also Bodhidharma*)
- Darunaratri** (*see Dhumavati*)
- Darvi** *East Indian*  
a demon  
This being saved the world from total destruction by fire when he caused rain to fall.
- Das Rheingold** (*see The Rhinegold*)

**das** *Hindu*

[dasa.dasyu]

black demons who devoured men and gods: an aboriginal race conquered by Indra

**dasa** (*see das.vrita*)

**Dasagras** *Hindu*

seers

These beings helped Indra to recover the cloud-cattle after they had been stolen by Ahi.

**Dasamuka** *East Indian*

['ten-faced']

the Javanese version of the demon Ravana

He is also said to be reincarnated as Duryudana.

**Dasan** *North American*

a creator god of the Pomo Indians son of Makila

He and his father led a tribe of birds to bring civilisation to the Pomo from somewhere over the sea.

**Dasara** *Hindu*

a festival celebrating the destruction of Mahisha and the war between the Kauravas and the Pandavas, held in October

(*see also Navaratri*)

**Dasarata** *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Dasha-ratha

**Dasaratha** (*see Dasha-ratha*)

**Dascylus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a king of Mariandyne father of Lycus

He presided at the winter games.

**Dascylus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

an oak deity king of Mariandyne son of Lycus

When the Argonauts called at Mariandyne, King Lycus sent his son Dascylus to guide them along the shore. He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father.

**Dasha-Bhuja** *Hindu*

a name for Devi and Durga as 'ten-armed'

**Dasha-ratha** *Hindu*

[Das(h)aratha.Dassaratha:=Javanese Dasarata]

king of Ayodhya

son of Aja and Indumati

husband of Kaikeyi, Kausalya and Su-Mitra

father of Bharata by Kaikeya

father of Lakshmana and Shatrughna

by Su-Mitra

father of Rama by Kausalya

He was childless and made the horse sacrifice, the asvamedha, to be granted

children. Vishnu appeared with a vial of nectar and gave half to Kausalya and a quarter to each of the other wives, Kaikeyi and Su-Mitra, becoming incarnate in the form of four sons, Bharata, Lakshmana, Rama and Shatrughna.

In one story he was thrown out of heaven by Shani, but Jatayu caught him and saved him from death.

**Dasharatha** (*see Dasha-ratha*)

**Dashyanta** *Hindu*

father of Bharata

**Dasi** *Hindu*

a slave

**Dasra** *Hindu*

one of the Aswins

twin brother of Nasatya

In some accounts the twins were born from their mother's nose.

**Dassaratha** (*see Dasha-ratha*)

**Dasse** *African*

wife of Mantis

**Dasura** *Arab*

a mountain god

son of Alilat

**dasyu**<sup>1</sup> (*see das*)

**Dasyu**<sup>2</sup> (*see Shambhara*)

**Datan** *Polish*

a field god

**Dathi** *Irish*

a king of Ireland

He was said to have been killed by lightning while leading his army on the Continent.

**datik** *Persian*

part of the *Avesta*

This part of the *Avesta* dealt with the laws. The other two parts were the gatha and the hatak-mansarif.

**Datilla** *Mesopotamian*

the river of death in the Babylonian underworld

**Datin** *Arab*

a god of the northern tribes

**Datis** *British*

a king of Tuscany

He was killed by Gareth during King Arthur's assault on Rome.

**Dattatreya** *Hindu*

a sage

son of Anasuya

He was the offspring of three gods, Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu, who granted Anasuya's wish for three sons. The three were born immediately and, when hugged by her husband, Atri, melded into one body with three heads and six arms, master of the knowledge imparted by his divine fathers.

Another version regards him as a

teacher of yoga who produced the tantras and was deified.

**dat** *Pacific Islands*

a shaman in the Philippines

**Datu Jinn Hitam** *Malay*

a demon, king of the black jinnees

**datugad** *Irish*

a magical power

Those who supposedly have this power always receive the best cards when playing card-games.

**Dauce** *Mesopotamian*

[Dauke]

the Greek form of Damkina

consort of Aus

mother of Bel

**Daugawa** *Baltic*

the great water that flows back full of departed souls every evening

**Daughter of Creation** *Baltic*

a name for the Finnish goddess Ilmatar as 'Luonnotar'

**Daughter of Fireflies** (*see Buk*)

**Daughter of the Air** (*see Ilmatar*)

**Daughter of the Foam**

(*see Puteri Tunjung Buih*)

**Daughter of the Sea**

(*see Marya Morevna*)

**Dauke** (*see Dauce*)

**Daukina** (*see Damkina*)

**Daunus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

son of Lycaon

brother of lapyx and Peucetius

He and his brother, having conquered the southern part of Italy, shared it between themselves. (*see also Daunas*<sup>2</sup>)

**Daunus**<sup>2</sup> *Roman*

a king of the Rutulians

son of Pilumnus and Danae

husband of Venilia

father of Juturna and Turnus

He owned an unbreakable sword, made by Vulcan, which he gave to Turnus.

In some accounts he is the same as Daunas, son of Lycaon.

**Dausi** *African*

an epic song

Gassire learned the song of the birds. He then bought a lyre that was drenched with the blood of his sons, killed in battle, which made it part of the family. The lyre then sang the Dausi.

**Dausos** *Baltic*

the Lithuanian kingdom of the dead

It was said to be situated in the sky behind a very tall and slippery hill.

**Dav-kina** (*see Damkina*)

**Davalin** (*see Dvalin*)

**David**<sup>1</sup> *European*

the name given to Charlemagne by his counsellors



**David<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Aquaticus.Dewi Sant]  
the patron saint of Wales

In some accounts he was an uncle of King Arthur, in others a grand nephew of, or second cousin to, the king.

**David's Sword** *British*

a sword said to have been owned by the King David of the Bible

This sword was wielded by Varlan when he killed Lambor.

(see Dolorous Stroke)

**Davy Jones**

a seaman's term for the devil or sea spirit

**Davy Jones' locker**

the sea, regarded as the grave of drowned seamen

**Dawen** *Irish*

a sacred cow in some accounts

**Dawkina** (see Damkina)

**Dawn** *North American*

an Iroquois goddess

When the hunter Sosondowah pursued his quarry into the heavens, the goddess captured him and installed him in the sky as a lookout man.

**Dawn-girl** (see Hine Titama)

**Dawn Maiden** (see Hine Titama)

**day<sup>1</sup>** *South American*

the Aztec and Mayan day had 20 or 22 hours

In the scheme of twenty-two hours, thirteen were daytime hours, nine at night. Each hour had its own deity, generally given as starting with Xiuhtecuhtli, followed by Tlaltecuhli, Chalchiuhtlicue, Tonatiuh, Tlalcoatl, Teoyoamaqui (or Mictlantecuhtli), Xochipilli-Cinteotl, Tlaloc, Quetzalcoatl, Tezcatlipoca, Mictlantecuhtli (or Chalme-catecuhtli), Tlahuixcalpantecuhtli and Ilamatecuhtli (or Citlalinicue) for the daylight hours, followed by Xiuhtecuhtli, Itzli, Pilzintecuhtli-Tonatiuh, Cinteotl, Mictlantecuhtli, Chalchiuhtlicue, Tlalcoatl, Tepeyollotl and Tlaloc for the night hours.

The Aztec month had twenty days. The names of these days were as follows:

Acatl	Miquiztli
Atl	Ocelotl
Calli	Ollin
Cipactli	Ozmatli
Coatl	Quauhtli
Cozcaquauhtli	Quiahiuhtl
Ehecatl	Quetzpallin
Itzcuintli	Tecpatl
Malinalli	Tochtli
Mazatl	Xochitl

Each day symbolised some animal or object and a particular compass point and was governed by a particular deity. These details are given under individual entries.

**Day<sup>2</sup>** (see Hemera)

**Day of Beltane** (see Beltane)

**Day of Blood** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Attis held on 24 March

**Day of Brahma** (see kalpa)

**Day of Two Sunsets** (see Ra Torua)

**Daya** *Hindu*

a goddess  
a sakti of Acyuta

**dayan** *Hindu*

a witch

It is said that a woman who spends a year in a cave practising spells can acquire the power of taking life and, in some cases, restoring it.

**dayan ka mantur** *Hindu*

a spell recited by a dayan that can destroy life

**Daybog** (see Dabog)

**Daygide** (see Dagda)

**dayong** *East Indian*

a medicine man or medicine woman in Borneo

These people are said to be able to catch the soul of any person whose soul has left him to prevent it from leaving again by putting wristlets made of palm leaves on the patient.

If evil spirits become a nuisance, the dayong can entice them on to a raft with offerings of food and, by casting the raft adrift, rid the village of the problem.

**Dayunsi** *North American*

[Water Beetle]

a creator god of the Cherokee

He lived in the sea while all the other beings lived in the sky. Dayunsi brought up mud from the bottom of the sea, which when hung on ropes by the Powerful One dried to form the earth, which was then made available for the sky creatures.

**Dazbog** *Russian*

[Dazdbog:=Serbian Dabog]

a sun-god

**Dazdbog** (see Dabog)

**Dazhbog** (see Dabog)

**Dazibog** (see Dabog)

**Dazimus** *Mesopotamian*

a goddess

She was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure Enki of the eight afflictions after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Utti.

**dBan-mgon** *Tibetan*

[wang-gon]

the Buddhist lord of the night

**dBangpo-rgyabzhin** *Tibetan*

ruler of the gLing-chos heaven,

sTang-lha

consort of bKur-dman-rgyalmo

father of Dongrub, Donldan

and Donyod

**dByar-gyi-rgyal-mo** (see Grismadevi)

**De-Ai** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Gilbert Islands, one

of the first pair of humans

twin of De-Babou

**De Animalibus**

a book of mythical animals written by Isidore, a Spanish bishop

**De-Babou** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Gilbert Islands, one

of the first pair of humans

twin of De-Ai

**de Bras, Hugh** *British*

[Hudibras]

a Knight of the Round Table

**De Danann** (see Danaans)

**De Excidio Britanniae** *British*

a 6th c story of the Celts, by Gildas. This work, strangely, refers to the Battle of Badon but fails to mention King Arthur.

**De Gabail int Sida** *Irish*

[Conquest of the Fairy Mound]

a manuscript relating to the allocation of the sidhe by the Dagda

**De Hi No** (see Heng<sup>1</sup>)

**De-o-ha-ko** *North American*

a female deity, guardian of bears

**De Orbe Novo**

a 15th c book of the mythology of the Americas, written by Peter Martyr

**De Ortu Waluuanii** *British*

[The Rise of Gawain]

a story, written in Latin, of the early life of Gawain

**De Soto Hernando** *South American*

a Spanish explorer

The Incas welcomed him as the reincarnated Viracocha.

**Dea** *Irish*

a war goddess

**Dea Arduinna** *Celtic*

[=Irish Flidhais]

a goddess of wild animals in Gaul

**Dea Artio** *Celtic*

a (bear) goddess in Gaul

**Dea Caelistis** *Roman*

[=British Briganta]

a goddess

**Dea Dia** *Roman*

[=Greek Demeter]

an ancient corn goddess

**Dea Quartana** *Roman*

a goddess of fever  
daughter of Febris  
sister of Dea Tertiana

**Dea Syria** (*see* Syrian Goddess)**Dea Tertiana** *Roman*

a goddess of fever  
daughter of Febris  
sister of Dea Quartana

**Deac** (*see* Deoca)**Deadhadh** *Irish*

son of Cairbre  
brother of Duach

He quarrelled with his brother, who had him blinded.

**Deae Matres** (*see* Matres)**Deaglan** *Irish*

[Declan]

a Leinster saint

son of Earc mac Trein and Deithin

He was fostered with his uncle, Dobhran, and taught by the hermit Diomna until he went to Rome and was made a bishop. He entrusted a bell, which appeared as if from heaven, to his friend Runan who came back with him to Ireland in a ship that miraculously appeared. When Runan left the bell on a rock, the rock itself floated out to sea and led them to an island, which was given to them for a monastery. By striking the sea with his staff, Deaglan caused the sea to disappear, leaving his monastery attached to the mainland of Ireland.

He is said to have restored the dead to life, banished plagues and caused an enemy fleet to sink.

**Dealbhchaomh** (*see* Delbchaem)**Dealbhaoth** (*see* Tuireall)**Dealgnaid** *Irish*

[Dalny.De(a)lgnat.Dealnaidh.Delgnaid]

wife of Partholan

mother of Eber, Laighlinne

and Rudraidhe

She had an affair with Togda, a servant, while her husband was away. In a trial in which she was charged with adultery, she was acquitted, pleading that Partholan was to blame for leaving her alone.

In some accounts she was the wife of Sera, Partholan's father.

**Dealgnat** (*see* Dealgnaid)**Dealnaidh** (*see* Dealnaid)**Deamial**

an angel associated with the east  
and Monday

**Dearbhfhorgaill** *Irish*

[Derbhorgill.Devorgilla]

daughter of a king of Norway

She came to Cuchulainn in the form of a swan but then returned to her human form. Cuchulainn rejected her and gave her to Lugaid Riabhdhearg. When her husband was away, she was attacked and mutilated by a large group of jealous women.

Another version says that her father handed her to the Fomoiré in lieu of a tribute he was due to pay but she was rescued by Cuchulainn with whom she fell in love. He rejected her love and gave her to Lugaid, son of Curoi. Hurt by this slight, she changed into a bird that Cuchulainn brought down with a sling shot. He sucked her wound to heal it when she regained her human form and, in so doing, became her blood-brother.

**Deardubha** *Irish*

a woman acting as a messenger for  
the Fianna

**Dearg** (*see* Bodh Dearg.Da Derga)**Dearg Druchtrach** *Irish*

the horse of Conall Cearnach

**Dearmid O'Dyna**

(*see* Dermot O'Dyna)

**Death Bat** (*see* Comazatz<sup>1</sup>)**Death Coach** *Irish*

a ghostly carriage

This vehicle, driven by a headless coachman, is said to stop in front of any house where a death is imminent.

**Death of Oenone** *British*

a poem by Tennyson relating the story  
of Oenone and her suicide

**Death of Jimmu** *Japanese*

a Shinto festival, 3 April

**Death Stone** *Japanese*

a large rock

This rock became inhabited by the fox-woman, Jewel Maiden, until the evil spirit was exorcised by the priest Genno.

**Debata** *East Indian*

a word for god or for divine power  
in Sumatra

**Deber**

in some accounts, a devil who works  
evil at night (*see also* Cheleb)

**Debestevs** *Baltic*

[=Lettish Dievs=Lithuanian Dievas]  
a Latvian sky god and fertility god

**Debility of the Ultonians** *Irish*

[Birth Pangs of Ulster.ces noi(n)dhen.  
nainden.noinden]

an affliction of the men of Ulster

Macha had been forced to race against the king's horses even though she was pregnant, giving birth to twins after winning the race. She laid a curse on

the men of Ulster so that, when they most needed their strength to fight, they became as weak as a woman at childbirth for five days and four nights.

**Debon** *British*

a Trojan hero

He was one of those who came to Britain after the fall of Troy and was given the area of Devon as his share of the kingdom.

**Decair** (*see* Gilla Dacar)**Decar** (*see* Gilla Dacar)**Decarabia**

[Carabia]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He may appear as a man or as a diagram (a star in a pentagram) and can impart knowledge of plants and stones.

**Deceiving Gap** (*see* Ginnungagap)**Decelus** *Greek*

a hero

When Theseus abducted Helen, Decelus told her brothers, Castor and Polydeuces, where she was hidden.

**Dechtere** (*see* Dectera)**Dechtire** (*see* Dectera)**Decima** (*see* Decuma)**Declan** (*see* Dealgan)**Decluna** (*see* Declunus)**Declunus** *Italian*

[Decluna]

a fertility deity

**Dectera** *Irish*

[Dec(h)tere.Dechtere.Deichtine]

a moon goddess

daughter of Cathbad and Maga

daughter or sister of Conan mac Nessa,  
some say

wife of Sualtam mac Roth

mother of Cuchulainn

In some versions Lugh is said to have impregnated Dectera when he flew into her mouth in the form of a may fly and that she gave her son as a gift to Ulster. Another version says that a fly flew into her cup and, falling into a trance, she was transported to the Otherworld where she was seduced by Lugh. Others say that, on the night of her wedding, she and her fifty attendants were changed into birds by Lugh and carried off. When they later returned she persuaded her husband, an Ulster chieftain, to accept her son by Lugh as his own son. The boy, called Setanta, was later to be known as Cuchulainn.

In some accounts her own brother, Conor mac Nessa, was the father of Cuchulainn.

**Dectere** (see Dectera)

**Decuma** *Roman*

[Decima]  
a goddess of birth  
one of the 3 Parcae

**Ded** *Egyptian*

[Dad(du).Tat.Tet]  
a symbol of Osiris

A figure in the shape of an upright  
with a crosspiece used as an amulet to  
ward off demons and to guarantee  
entry into paradise (see also Tet)

**Dedad** *Irish*

[Degad]  
founder of a military order in Munster

**Dede Korkut** *Turkish*

a book of 12 stories about  
ancient heroes

**Dedek** *European*

[=Russian Deduska.Domovoy:=Slovenian  
Setek]  
a Czech guardian deity

(see also Djadek)

**Dedi** *Egyptian*

a magician

He was said to eat 500 loaves and drink  
100 jugs of beer each day and had the  
power to cut off the head of any living  
thing and then restore it.

**Dedun** (see Dedwen)

**Deduska Domovoy** *Russian*

[Diko:=Czech Dedek.Djadek]  
a guardian deity of the household

**Dedwen** *Egyptian*

[Arsnuphis.Dedun:=Greek Tithonus]  
a Nubian god of wealth

**Dee** *Celtic*

a war goddess

**Deepavali** *Hindu*

[Dewali.Di(pa)vali.Diwali.String of Lights]  
the festival of lamps in honour of  
Lakshmi and Vishnu, held in October  
or November

Some say that it honours Bali or  
Vishnu's defeat of Narakasura.

**deer** (see also stag)

a fleet-footed animal, usually with  
antlers

(1) Buddhists believe that the  
Buddha was born in the form of a  
deer.

(2) In China, the deer (lu) is a  
symbol of longevity and is said to be  
the only animal that can find the  
fungus that confers immortality. It  
turns blue when it is 1,000 years old,  
white at 1,500 and black at 2,000.  
Any person eating the flesh of such  
a deer will live to the same age.

(3) The Greeks regarded the deer  
as sacred to Aphrodite, Apollo,

Artemis, Athene and Hercules.

(4) In Irish lore Oisín was born to  
the mortal Saba who was then in  
the form of a deer and would  
himself have been a deer had she  
licked him at birth as a female deer  
would.

(5) In Japan the deer is associated  
with Jurojin, a god of longevity.

(6) In Mexico brown deer represent  
the god of the north and drought,  
white deer the god of the east  
and rain. (see also stag)

**Deer Kachina Cloud** *North American*

a horned god of the Hopi

**Deerhead** (see Haringamesi)

**Deerhunter** *North American*

husband of White Corn Maiden

This young Tewa was the finest hunter  
in his village and fell in love with  
White Corn Maiden, the prettiest and  
most talented girl of his tribe. They  
married and became inseparable,  
neglecting everything so that they  
could be together. When White Corn  
Maiden died soon afterwards,  
Deerhunter was inconsolable and  
wandered the plains seeking her spirit.  
He found her, apparently unchanged,  
and persuaded her to return with him.  
Soon the smells and signs of death  
appeared and her husband was  
repelled, but she would not be parted  
from him and followed him wherever  
he went. Eventually a spirit in the form  
of a tall hunter with a huge bow  
appeared and told the couple that they  
had offended the gods by their  
behaviour. To ensure that they always  
remained together, he shot each of  
them into the heavens where they now  
appear as two stars, the smaller one  
forever following the other across  
the sky. (see also Ca-peen)

**deev** (see div<sup>2</sup>)

**Degad** (see Dedad)

**Degei** *Pacific Islands*

[Dengei]

a primeval serpent, in the lore of Fiji  
father of Sweet-eyes

This serpent incubated the eggs laid  
by the hawk, Turukawa, and hatched  
the first humans, a boy and a girl. He  
then created crops for them to live on.

In the underworld he interrogates  
the souls of the dead and allocates  
punishment.

**Degmenus** *Greek*

an archer of Elis

To settle the battle between the  
Aetolian forces of Oxylyus and the forces

of Elis under King Dius, Degmenus  
was appointed to meet, in single  
combat, the Aetolian Pyraechmes who  
used a sling. Degmenus was defeated  
and the victory was awarded to Oxylyus  
who then became king of Elis.

**Degrabel** *British*

son of Prinsamour and Crystabell  
husband of Ardanata

He was stolen by a griffin when only a  
child and raised by a king of Israel.  
Later in life he married, only to  
discover, just in time, that the woman  
he had married was his own mother.  
He later remarried, to Ardanata.

**Dehuti** (see Thoth)

**Dei Consentes** (see Consentes Dii)

**Deianeira** *Greek*

[Deianira.Dejanira]  
daughter of Oeneus and Althaea  
second wife of Heracles  
mother of Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus  
and Macaria

She was won by Heracles in a contest  
with Achelous, who took the form of a  
bull to fight for her hand.

When Nessus the Centaur tried to  
rape her and was shot by Heracles, she  
collected his semen and blood mixed  
with olive oil, in a jar to be used,  
according to Nessus, as a love potion.  
When she feared that she might lose  
Heracles to Iole, she smeared the  
mixture on the shirt she sent to him at  
Oechalia, so condemning him to an  
agonising death. When she found out  
what she had done she killed herself.

**Deianira** (see Deianeira)

**Deichtine** (see Dectera)

**Deicoon** *Greek*

son of Heracles and Megara

**Deidameia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Deidamia]  
daughter of Lycomedes  
mother of Neoptolemus (Pyrrhus)  
by Achilles

Her father sheltered Achilles and  
dressed him as a girl, calling him  
Pyrrha, so that Achilles could avoid  
serving with the Greek forces at Troy  
where, it had been prophesied, he  
would be killed. Achilles seduced  
Deidameia and she bore him a son,  
Neoptolemus, also known as Pyrrhus.

**Deidameia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Deidamia]  
daughter of Bellerophon and Philonoe  
wife of Evander  
sister of Hippolochus and Isander  
mother of Sarpedon by Evander  
or Zeus

In some accounts she is referred to as Laodamia.

**Deidameia<sup>3</sup>**

(*see* Astydamia.Hippodamia<sup>2</sup>)

**Deidamia** (*see* Deidameia)

**Deileon** *Greek*

[Delion]

son of Deimachus

brother of Autolycus and Phlogius

He and his brothers helped Heracles in his ninth Labour and later joined the Argonauts.

**Deimachus** *Greek*

father of Autolycus, Deileon

and Phlogius

**Deimne** (*see* Demna)

**Deimos** (*see* Deimus)

**Deimus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Deimos.'fear']

god of fear

son of Ares and Aphrodite

brother of Harmonia and Phobus

**Deimus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of the horses of Ares

(*see also* Phobos<sup>2</sup>)

**Deimne** (*see* Demna)

**Deione** *Greek*

a nymph

In some accounts she was the mother of Miletus by Apollo.

**Deionides** *Greek*

a name for Miletus as son of Deione

**Deino** *Greek*

[Dino.'terrible']

one of the Graiae

**Deion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Deioneus]

a king of Phodis

son of Aeolus and Enarete

husband of Diomede

father of Actor, Aenetus, Asteropeia,

Cephalus and Phylacus

**Deion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Deioneus]

son of Eurytus

husband of Perigune

**Deioneus** (*see* Deion)

**Deipara** *Roman*

[=Greek Theotikos]

mother of god: god-bearing

**Deiphilus** (*see* Thoas<sup>3</sup>)

**Deiphobe** (*see* Sibyl of Cumae)

**Deiphobos** (*see* Deiphobus)

**Deiphobus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Deiphobos]

son of Priam and Hecuba

brother of Hector, Helenus and Paris

After the death of Paris, he quarrelled with Helenus over Helen, who had been abducted by Paris and when Helenus fled he forcibly married her.

She removed all the weapons from his house so that he was easily killed by Menelaus at the fall of Troy.

**Deiphobus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Deiphobos]

son of Hippolytus

He purified Heracles of the murder of Iphitus.

**Deiphontes** *Greek*

son of Antimachus

husband of Hynetho

His wife's father, Temenus, favoured him over his own sons so they killed Temenus. One of them, Creisus, took over the throne of Argos, sending his brothers to persuade Hynetho to leave her husband. She refused and was killed when they tried to force her. Deiphontes was elected king and he expelled Creisus and his brothers.

**Deipyra** *Greek*

[Deipyle]

daughter of Adrastus and Amphithea

sister of Aegialius, Argia

and Cyanippus

wife of Tydeus

mother of Diomedes

**Deipyle** (*see* Deipyra)

**Deipylus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Polymestor and Ilione

Ilione's young brother (or nephew), Polydorus, was sent to stay at the court of Polymestor for safety during the siege of Troy. When Polymestor planned to kill the boy for the treasure that he had brought with him, Ilione substituted her own son, Deipylus, who was killed by his own father.

**Deipylus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Tlepolemus and Polyxia

**Deirdra** (*see* Deirdre)

**Deirdre<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Deirdra.De(i)rdrui:=Scottish Darrathray]

a dawn goddess

daughter of Felim mac Dall

When she cried out in her mother's womb it was foretold by Cathbad that she would wed a foreign king who would bring sorrow to Ireland, so High-King Conor reared her himself, with Lavarcham for nurse, with a view to making her his wife when she was old enough. She preferred a younger man and ran away with Naisi. The king gave them safe conduct to return but then had Naisi and his brothers killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht and he forcibly married Deirdre. She refused even to speak to him and after a year he gave her to Eoghan, whom she hated. She killed herself by throwing herself

from a chariot and smashing her head against rocks. The tree that grew over her grave became entwined with the one that grew over Naisi's grave and they could never be separated.

A different version says that Deirdre threw herself into Naisi's grave, kissed his dead lips and died with him.

**Deirdre<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Ide)

**Deirdre of the Sorrows** *Irish*

a play by J. M. Synge dealing with the story of Deirdre and Naisi

**Deirdriu** (*see* Deirdre)

**deiseal** *Irish*

a right-hand circumnambulation

round a holy place

Such 'holy rounds' imitate the sun and are said to bring good luck or to ward off evil.

**Deithin** *Irish*

wife of Earc mac Trein

mother of Deaglan

**Deity of the Field Paths** *Japanese*

a giant

When Ninigi was sent to earth to restore order, this giant met him at a cross roads and thereafter acted as his guide. Ninigi gave him the dancing goddess, Uzume, as a reward for his help.

**deive** (*see* laumé)

**Dejanira** (*see* Deianeira)

**Dekanawida** *North American*

a chief of the Hurons or

the Mohawks

It was prophesied that he would cause much trouble in later life so his mother dropped him through a hole in the ice when he was born. Three times she tried and each time she found him safe and sound next morning.

He grew to manhood in a few years, became an ally of Hiawatha and promulgated the laws of the confederacy of tribes.

**Dekans** *Egyptian*

war gods, 36 in number

These beings, usually depicted with the heads of animals, were later regarded as demons of sin and vice.

**Dekla** *Baltic*

the Latvian goddess of fate

sister of Karta and Laima

In some accounts these three sisters act as the Latvian Fates.

**dekle** (*see* devokji.diviji)

**Del** (*see* Devel)

**Dela** *Irish*

[Dele]

a Fir Bolg king of Leinster

father of Morca and Slaine



**Delbaeth** *Irish*  
brother of the Dagda  
father of Dana, in some accounts  
father of Lugh by Eire, some say

**Delbchaem** *Irish*  
[Dealbhchomh]  
daughter of Morgan and Coinchend  
Her father, King of the Land of Wonder, had locked Delbchaem in a tower to frustrate a prophecy that her mother would die when Delbchaem married. Art, son of Conn, rescued her, killed both her parents and took her back to Ireland where she became his wife.

**Dele** (*see Dela*)

**Delgeeth** (*see Teelget*)

**Delgeth** (*see Teelget*)

**Delgnaid** (*see Dealgnaid*)

**Delgnat** (*see Dealgnaid*)

**Delia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a festival held every 5 years on  
the island of Delos in honour  
of Apollo

**Delia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Artemis referring to her  
place of birth, Delos

**Delia<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
the ship in which Theseus travelled  
to Crete for his encounter with  
the Minotaur

**Delia<sup>4</sup>** *Italian*  
[=Greek Artemis;=Roman Diana]  
a Sabine goddess

**Deliadés** *Greek*  
son of Glaucus by Eurynome or  
Eurymede  
brother of Bellerophon  
In some accounts he was killed  
accidentally by Bellerophon.

**Delian** *Greek*  
[Delius]  
a name for Apollo referring to his  
birthplace, Delos

**Deliel**  
a demon

**Delight Makers** (*see Koshare*)

**Delion** (*see Deleion*)

**Delius** (*see Delian*)

**Delling** (*see Dellinger*)

**Dellinger** *Norse*  
[‘dawn’.Delling]  
third husband of Nott  
father of Dag  
His realm was known as Heljar-ran.

**Delos** *Greek*  
a small island  
This island rose out of the sea when it  
was stirred up or when struck by  
Poseidon’s trident, and floated until it  
was anchored in the Aegean by Zeus.

Here, Leto gave birth to Apollo and  
Artemis, fathered by Zeus.

(*see also Ortygia*)

**Delphi** *Greek*

[Cirrha.Pytho]

the site of the oracle of Apollo

This site was originally the site of the  
oracle of Gaea, which was marked by  
the omphalos and was regarded as the  
centre of the world, being used as the  
site of the four-yearly Pythian games.

The oracular pronouncements were  
made by the Pythia, a priestess of  
Apollo who sat on a three-legged  
stool. Previously it had been the home  
of the serpent, Python, killed by the  
young Apollo.

**Delphic Bee** (*see Pythia*)

**Delphic Oracle** (*see Pythia*)

**Delphic Sibyl** (*see Pythia*)

**Delphicia** (*see Pythia*)

**Delphin** *Greek*

a minor god

**Delphine** *Greek*

[Delphyne]

a monster in the form of a serpent-

tailed dragon-woman

sister of Typhon

She was the guardian of the Corycian  
Cave where Typhon hid the sinews he  
cut from the body of Zeus when  
they fought.

In another story, until it was driven  
out by Apollo, the dragon was the  
originator of the revelations that  
inspired the Pythia to make her  
pronouncements.

**Delphinia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Apollo, held

annually at Athens in March

**Delphinus** (*see Apollo*)

**Delphinos** (*see Delphinus*)

**Delphinosemos** (*see Odysseus*)

**Delphinus** *Greek*

[Delphinos]

an intermediary for Poseidon

He was sent by Poseidon to plead  
his cause with Aphitrite. When she  
yielded and married him, Poseidon set  
Delphinus in the heavens as the  
Dolphin.

**Delphyne** (*see Delphine*)

**Deluding of Gylfi** (*see Gylfa-ginning*)

**Deluge** (*see Flood*)

**dema-deities**

demi-gods worshipped in early

planter communities

**Demaratus** *Roman*

a Greek who emigrated to

northern Italy

father of Lucumo

**Demares** (*see Zeus Demaros*)

**Demaros** (*see Zeus Demaros*)

**Demas** *East Indian*

early inhabitants of the earth

These beings, half man, half spirit, set  
the earth on fire. The fire was only  
extinguished when Darvi caused rain  
to fall.

**Demeter** *Greek*

[Achaiva.Amphictyonis.Black Demeter.

Chloe.Da-meter.Damater.Deo.Doso.

Epona.Erinys.Ga Metre.Ge Metre

Gemeter.Good Goddess. Grain Mother.

Hermione.Mother Da. Mother Earth.

Thesmorphorus.Three Eponae.White

Goddess:=Egyptian Isis: =Italic Damatar:

=Phrygian Cybele: =Roman Ceres.Dea Dia]

goddess of agriculture, corn

and fertility

daughter of Cronus and Rhea or of

Uranus and Gaea

sister of Hades, Hera, Hestia, Poseidon

and Zeus

wife of Iacchus, some say

mother of Core (Persephone) and

Iacchus by Poseidon or Zeus

mother of Bootes and Plutus by Iasion

mother of Dionysus by Zeus, some say

It is said that as Black Demeter or  
Erinys, she and Poseidon coupled,  
both in the form of horses, to produce  
the nymph Despoena and Arion the  
winged horse. Some say that Core also  
came of this union or as the result of  
rape by Zeus.

She mated with Iasion in a ploughed  
field and produced Plutus. Her lover  
was killed by a thunderbolt hurled by  
Zeus.

In some accounts she produced a  
son, Acheron, without the help of a  
male.

She punished Erysichthon with  
everlasting hunger when he cut down a  
tree in her sacred grove. She changed  
the boy Stellio into a lizard when he  
made a joke about the speed at which  
she ate her food.

At the banquet where Tantalus  
served up his dismembered son  
Pelops she (or Thetis in some stories)  
ate the shoulder part and made a new  
one from ivory, which was built in  
when the boy was reassembled by the  
gods.

When her daughter Core was  
abducted by Hades she wandered the  
land, in the guise of an old woman,  
looking for her daughter. She was  
taken in by Celeus, king of Eleusis, and  
employed as Deo, a wet nurse to his



new born son. To repay his kindness Demeter tried to make the infant immortal by plunging him into the fire but his frightened mother, Metaneira, snatched him away. In some stories the baby was Demophoon, in others he was Triptolemus: some say the baby died, others that it survived the ordeal. Abas, the eldest son of Celeus, made a foolish jest about Demeter's own son, Iacchus, and in a fit of temper she turned him into a lizard. She taught Celeus the Eleusinian mysteries and he became her first priest.

She eventually discovered what had happened to Core. In one version she was told by Triptolemus whose brothers had seen the abduction; in another she heard the truth in the burbling of the nymph Arethusa who had been turned into a stream and who had seen Core seated on a throne with Hades as she passed through the underworld en route to Sicily. Others say that Hecate, who had heard Core's cries, took Demeter to see Helios who, as sun god, had seen all that had occurred and told them what had happened to Core. Demeter now caused a blight to descend on the earth and refused to lift it until Zeus intervened to order Hades to release Core, who had been made queen of the underworld, as Persephone.

She is sometimes depicted as horse-headed. Her symbol is a sheaf.

**Demeter Erinnus** *Greek*

a name conferred on her by Poseidon who pursued and mated with her, both in the form of horses

**Demeter Thesmophoros** *Greek*

a name for Demeter as 'she who brings treasures'

**Demeter's people** *Greek*

[Demetreioi]  
the dead

**Demetia** *Celtic*

a name for South Wales

**Demetria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Demeter, held in Athens

**Demetreioi** (*see* Demeter's people)

**Demetrus** *British*

in some accounts, Merlin's grandfather

**Demhne** (*see* Demna)

**Deminan** *West Indian*

one of the 4 sons of Chubaba  
grandson of Bayamanaco

**Demios** *Greek*

god of dread

**Demiourgos** (*see* Demiurge)

**Demitrius** *Serbian*

brother of Stephan

Warned by a veela that he and his brother faced great danger, he deserted Stephan when the Turks attacked Belgrade and fled into the interior, leaving his brother to be captured.

**Demiurge**

[Demiourgos.Demiurgus]

a creator: a Gnostic god

son of Abattu

**Demiurgus** (*see* Demiurge)

**Demna** *Irish*

[De(i)mne.Demhne]

the name given to Finn mac Cool at birth

**Demne** (*see* Demna)

**Democratia** *Greek*

democracy personified

**Demodocos** (*see* Demodocus)

**Demodocus** *Greek*

[Demodocos]

a blind minstrel

He sang at the court of King Alcinoos when Odysseus was entertained there on his journey back to Greece.

**Demogorgon**

a mysterious deity of the underworld  
the spirit king of the elves

King Arthur was said to have gone into the cave that was the home of the demogorgon on his way to Morgan's palace.

In *The Faerie Queene*, he is said to live in a deep ravine with the three Fates, but Ariosto has him living in the Himalayas.

**Demoleon** *Greek*

a centaur

He killed Crantor.

**demon<sup>1</sup>**

an evil pagan spirit: a devil

In some accounts, demons are said to have a life span of 680,000 years while others calculate it as only 9,720 years.

They are variously classified as:

- (1) armies (or hordes)
  - (2) demons from sexual intercourse
  - (3) demons attacking saints
  - (4) demons inducing women to attend Sabat
  - (5) demons of nightmare
  - (6) disguised demons
  - (7) fates
  - (8) familiars
  - (9) incubi and succubi
  - (10) poltergeists
- or as those of the:
- (1) atmosphere

(2) earth

(3) heavens

(4) night

(5) sea

(6) underground regions

or as:

(1) gnomes (of the underground regions)

(2) ondines or nymphs (of the seas)

(3) salamanders (of fire)

(4) sylphs (of the air)

Other lists deal with individual demons associated with various forms of temptation, including:

Ashtaroth (sloth)

Asmodeus (lust)

Baalberith (blasphemy)

Beelzebub (pride)

Belial (arrogance)

Carnivean (obscenity)

Carreau (lack of pity)

Cresil (slovenliness)

Juvant (reincarnation)

Leviathan (loss of faith)

Oillet (riches)

Olivier (cruelty)

Rosier (love)

Sonneillou (hate)

Verin (impatience)

Verrier (disobedience)

or ascribe various attributes:

Abaddon (evil war)

Ashtaroth (inquisitions)

Asmodeus (vengeance)

Beelzebub (false gods)

Belial (trickery)

Mammon (temptation)

Merizim (pestilence)

Pytho (falsehood)

Satan (sorcery)

In black magic, demons are classified in hierarchies:

(1) *Grand Dignitaries or Princes*

Baalberith, master of alliances

Beelzebub, supreme chief

Euronymous, prince of death

Leonard, grand master of the Sabbath

Moloch, ruler of the land of tears

Pluto, lord of fire

Proserpine ruler of evil spirits

Satan, leader of the opposition

(2) *Ministers*

Adrameleck, chancellor

Astaroth, treasurer

Leviathan, chief admiral

Nergal, head of secret police

(3) *Ambassadors*

Belial, in Turkey

Belphegor, in France

Hutgin, in Italy

Mamma, in England  
 Martinet, in Switzerland  
 Thamuz, in Spain  
 (4) *Judges*  
 Alastor, commissioner for public works  
 Lucifer, chief justice  
 (5) *Royal Household*  
 Behemoth, steward  
 Chamos, chamberlain  
 Dagon, steward  
 Melchom, paymaster  
 Misroch, chief steward  
 Mullin, valet  
 Siccor-Benoth, chief eunuch  
 Verdelet, master of the court  
 (6) *Master of Revels*  
 Antichrist, juggler  
 Asmodeus, supervisor  
 Kobal, stage manager  
 Nybras, director

Generally, demons can appear in many different forms, in many different locations, usually during the hours of darkness; are born, grown, have children and die; intermarry with humans and have the same appetites and desires as humans. Most are harmful, some are benevolent to mankind.

Some traditions maintain that demons are born from the union of gods and mortals, others that they are sexless beings.

The number of such beings has been variously estimated as 44,435,556 and 133,306,668.

In Dante's *Divine Comedy*, in *Inferno* (Hell), there are demons employed in pushing barrators under the surface of boiling pitch. These twelve (with English names in brackets) are given as:  
 Alichino (Hellkin)  
 Barbariccia (Barbiger)  
 Cagnazzo (Harrow-hound)  
 Ciriato (Guttlehog)  
 Draghignazza (Dragonel)  
 Farfarello (Farfarel)  
 Graffiacane (Grabbersnitch)  
 Malacoda (Belzecue)  
 Malebranche (Hellraker)  
 Rubicante (Rubicant)  
 Scarmiglione (Scaramallion)  
 (see also daemon.daimon)

**Demon**<sup>2</sup> (see Algol)

**Demon Cat of Losanne** (see Capalu)

**Demon Gate Barrier** *Buddhist*  
 the place in Hades where a wandering spirit may be attacked by demons who demand money

**Demon of Midnight**<sup>1</sup> *Russian*  
 a female demon

She was said to appear at harvest time and break the reapers' arms and legs.

**Demon of Midnight**<sup>2</sup> (see Empusa)

**Demon of the Eclipse**  
 (see Heavenly Dog Star)

**demon points** (see nodes)

**Demon Prince** (see Asmodeus)

**Demon Road** (see Gakido)

**Demon Star** (see Algol)

**demonality** (see demonism)

**Demonassa**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

wife of Poeas  
 mother of Philoctetes

**Demonassa**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Amphiarus and Eriphyle  
 wife of Thersander  
 mother of Tisamenus

**Demonassa**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

mother of Eurytion by Actor or Irus

**demoness**

a female evil spirit or devil

**Demong** *East Indian*

a warrior hero

son of Entingi

He was the leader of the Iban people in their settlement of Borneo. The stone boundary markers he erected are said to bleed if moved.

**demoniac**

one possessed by a devil

**demoniacism**

possession by a devil

**demonianism**

the belief that humans can be possessed by devils

**demoniast**

one who believes in or deals with demons  
 (see also demonist.demonolater)

**Demonice** *Greek*

daughter of Agenor and Epicaste  
 mother of Evander by Ares  
 sister of Thestius

Some accounts regard her as the sister of Thestius, others as his mother by Ares. She was also the mother of Evenus by Ares.

**demonifuge**

a spell or charm said to ward off demons (see also stones)

**demonism**

[demonolater.demonality.demonomy]  
 devil-worship

**demonist**

one who believes in or worships demons  
 (see also demoniast.demonolater)

**demonise**

to portray as or turn into a devil

**demonocracy**

rule by devils: the power of devils

**demonography**

writing about demons

**demonolater**

one who worships devils

(see also demoniast.demonist)

**demonolatre**

(see demonism)

**demonologist**

one who makes a study of devils, etc.

**demonology**

the study of devils, etc.

**demonomagy**

the study of magic in relation to demons

**demonomancy**

divination by means of demons

Any form of divination can be said to be controlled by demons but this term is more appropriately used for those forms that actively invoke the presence of demons, such as conjuration and necromancy.

**demonomania**

a state in which one feels possessed by devils

**demonomy**

(see demonism)

**demonopath**

one who suffers from the belief that his actions are controlled by demons

**demonopathy**

illness, mental or physical, caused by the belief that one's actions are controlled by demons

**demonry**

influence by demons

**Demon's Head**

(see Algol)

the influence of evil spirits

**Demophile**

(see Sibyl of Cumae)

**Demophon**

(see Demophon)

**Demphoon**<sup>1</sup>

*Greek*

[Demophon]

son of Celeus and Metaneira

When Demeter who, as Deo, was temporarily employed as his wet nurse, tried to make the infant Demophon immortal by fire, it went wrong. In one story he died in the fire but in another his mother snatched him away and he survived. In other stories it is his brother Triptolemus who went through the ordeal.

**Demphoon**<sup>2</sup>

*Greek*

[Demophon]

king of Athens

son of Theseus and Phaedra

brother of Acamas

He survived the Trojan War and afterwards fell in love with Phyllis. When he left her to visit Athens she killed herself, believing that he would never return. She was turned into an almond tree. (see also Acamas<sup>2</sup>)

**Demphoon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
 [Demophon]  
 king of Elaeus  
 He instituted the annual sacrifice of a virgin to avert plague. When Mastusius objected, the king took Mastusius' daughter as the next victim. Mastusius killed the king's daughters in revenge and gave the king a cup of their blood to drink. Demphoon killed Mastusius by throwing him, together with the cup, into the sea.

**Demoriel**  
 a demon, emperor of the north

**Demos** *Greek*  
 the people, as the source of power, personified

**Dena** *Persian*  
 [Daena]  
 a goddess, religion personified  
 daughter of Ahura Mazda

**dendan** *Persian*  
 a sea monster in *The Arabian Nights*  
 It was said that if this monster touched human flesh or even heard a human voice, it died.

**denderah** *Egyptian*  
 the Egyptian version of the Zodiac

**Dendrites** *Greek*  
 a name for Dionysus as a tree god

**Dendritis** *Greek*  
 [Helena Dendritis]  
 a tree goddess  
 A name for Helen in Rhodes, reflecting the story that she was hanged from a tree.

**dendrolatry** (*see tree worship*)

**Deng<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
 an ancestor god and storm god of the Dinka  
 He can kill by lightning; those so killed are taken directly to heaven.

**Deng<sup>2</sup>** *African*  
 a fertility god and rain god of the Nuer  
 In some accounts he brings diseases.

**Dengei** (*see Degei*)

**Dennitsa** (*see Zvezda Dennitsa*)

**Denw** *British*  
 daughter of Lot by Anna  
 wife of Owain

**Deo<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 an ancient corn goddess  
 She was later assimilated with Demeter, though in some accounts she is identified with Rhea. She is depicted with the head of a horse.

**Deo<sup>2</sup>** (*see Demeter.Deo<sup>1</sup>*)

**Deoca** *Irish*  
 [Deac.Deoch]  
 wife of Lairngen

She wanted the singing swans, the Children of Lir, as a wedding present so Lairngen seized them from Mo Caemoc, the hermit who had sheltered them.

**Deoch** (*see Deoca*)

**Deogan** (*see Dagan<sup>1</sup>*)

**Deohako** *North American*  
 Iroquois plant spirits  
 This is the name given to the three daughters of Earth Mother. Their individual names were Bear, Corn (Onatah) and Squash.

**Deon** (*see Dôn*)

**Deophontes** (*see Bellerophon*)

**Deoraidh** *Irish*  
 [Maol Deoraidh]  
 When Cellach was deposed by Guaire and fled to an island, Deoraidh and three other young monks went with him. They accepted a bribe from Guaire and killed Cellach. The dead man's brother, Muireadhach, found the body, and when he caught the murderers, he had them killed.

**Deorgreine** (*see Der Greine.Niam<sup>1</sup>*)

**Depaki** (*see Dipaki*)

**Der Fliegende Hollander** (*see Flying Dutchman*)

**Der Freischutz** *German*  
 [The Freeshooter]  
 a 19th c opera, written by Weber, based on the story of the marksman who made a pact with the Devil

**Der Greine** *Irish*  
 [Deorgreine.Sun Tear]  
 daughter of Fiachna mac Retach  
 She and her mother were abducted by Goll mac Golb. Laoghaire mac Criomthann rescued them, killed Goll and married Der Greine.

**Deramed** *European*  
 a Saracen king  
 He was the leader of the forces fighting the Franks at the Battle of Archamp.

**Derbhorgill** (*see Dearbhfhorgaill*)

**Derbrenn** *Irish*  
 a lover of Angus Og  
 She became the foster-mother to six children who were turned into pigs by their real mother. They were later sent to Buichet. (*see also Buichet*)

**Dercetis** (*see Atargatis*)

**Dercetius** *Roman*  
 a Spanish mountain god

**Derceto** (*see Atargatis*)

**Dercynus** *Greek*  
 son of Poseidon  
 He was killed by Heracles when he

tried to steal some of Geryon's cattle that Heracles was driving on his tenth Labour.

**Derdriu** (*see Deirdre*)

**Derfel** *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court  
 a Welsh saint

He is said to have fought at the Battle of Camlan and lived to found Llanderfel. His feast day is 5 April.

**Derg** (*see Bodb Dearg.Da Derga*)

**Derg Corra** *Irish*

a servant of Finn mac Cool

A woman carried off by Finn fell in love with Derg, who was promptly banished by his jealous master.

**dergflaith** *Irish*

a cup from which kings drank to mark their role as consort to Flaitheas

**Dering mac Doba** *Irish*

a seer  
 son of Doba O'Bascna

He could close his eyes and see things happening at a distance and those yet to occur. He went with Oisín to seek the hand of Grania as Finn's third wife.

**Derketo** (*see Atargatis*)

**Dermot O'Dyna** *Irish*

[Dearnid O'Dyna.Diarmaid ua Duibhne. Diarmaid Donn.Diarmait.Diarmuid Na Duibhne]

a follower of Finn mac Cool  
 son of Donn

father of Eachtach, some say

His mother had another son by Roc, the steward to Angus Og, and Donn killed the boy. His father magically changed the corpse into a huge boar with no ears or tail, and charged it to avenge the death of his son by killing Dermot who had been given to Angus to raise.

As a man, Dermot joined the Fianna and sailed with Finn in the search for their comrades who had disappeared when Gilla Dacar and his horse plunged into the sea. They stopped at an island with steep cliffs, which Dermot climbed to find a delightful land with no inhabitants. He took a drink from a well in the forest and found himself challenged by the Knight of the Well. They fought for two days (or three) and at the end of each day the knight jumped into the well. On the third (or fourth) day, Dermot grabbed him to prevent him doing the same again but they both fell into the well. Dermot found himself in fairyland, Tir fa Tonn, where his

missing comrades had been taken by Gilla Dacar who was a prince of this land under the sea and whose name was Abharthach. He had lured Finn and his men to his country to help in his fight against his brother who had deprived the prince of his half-share of the kingdom.

He was one of the party of nine men, led by Goll mac Morna, that recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

In the adventure of the Hostel of the Quicken Trees, Dermot led a small relief force, killing Midac who had trapped Finn and some of his men. He and Fotla then held the ford against the onslaught of the three kings of the Islands of the Torrent and killed them all. By sprinkling blood from the heads of these kings on the floor of the hostel, he was able to free Finn and his companions from the enchantment that had held them prisoners there. In the final attack, led by Borba, Dermot and Fotla held the fort until Finn and the others were sufficiently recovered to join the fight and repel the invaders.

In an earlier adventure, a maiden who claimed to be 'Youth' had placed an indelible love-spot, the ball-seirc, on his forehead which made him attractive to all women. At the wedding of Finn to Grania, the bride noticed the spot and asked what it signified. When the druid Dara told her, she drugged the drinks of the guests and eloped with Dermot. Finn and his Fianna hunted the couple all over the country and on one occasion surrounded the enclosure that Dermot had built in the Wood of Two Tents. Angus Og, his foster-father, flew to their aid and took Grania to safety in the Wood of Two Swallows. Dermot escaped by his own efforts and when he was reunited with Grania, they moved on to the Forest of Dooros, where they lived for some time. Grania developed a longing for the magic berries that grew on the quicken tree guarded by Sharvan. When this surly giant refused a request for some of the berries, Dermot killed him. They were then trapped in the quicken tree by Finn and the Fianna but once again Angus Og rescued Grania and took her to the Palace of the Boyne. Dermot again escaped and was joined by Oscar, Finn's grandson. Finn made a final

effort to kill Dermot by enlisting the help of his foster-mother, a witch, but Dermot killed her as she rode on a millstone over his head. They were outlawed for seven (or sixteen) years but finally made peace with Finn. During the celebrations, Finn went hunting on Ben Bulben and raised a huge boar which turned out to be the one charged to kill Dermot. Dermot killed the boar, even as it disembowelled him, but not even the magic of Finn, who could restore the dying with a drink of water from his hands, could save him. Angus Og took the body to his palace and put a new soul into it each day, allowing it to revive for a few minutes to talk to Angus.

Some versions say that Dermot died when a bristle from the boar pierced his foot and that Finn, still seeking revenge for Dermot's elopement with Grania, refused him the drink which would have saved his life.

**Derodydimus** *Greek*  
a two-headed monster

**Dervaspā** *Persian*  
[Gosh]  
a guardian deity of cattle

**Dervonnae** *European*  
oak goddesses: mother goddesses

**Desa** *Irish*  
a noble

He acted as foster-father to the young Canary, rearing him alongside his three great-grandsons.

**Desana** *South American*  
[Master of Animals]

a deity responsible for all animals  
Some of the Amazon tribes regard this deity as a shape-changer who sometimes takes the form of a squirrel.  
(see also Jaguar)

**descent** *(see avatar)*

**Desert of Demons** *Persian*  
[Badiatealgim]

a part of the realm of Jinnestan

**Desert of Monsters** *Persian*  
[Badiat-Coldare]

part of the realm of Jinnestan

**Desired Knight** *British*  
a name for Galahad

**Desiderata** *European*  
in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

**Desiderio** *(see Desiderius)*

**Desiderius** *European*  
[Desiderio.Didier]  
a king of Lombardy  
father of Hermangarde  
He led his army in support of

Charlemagne when France was invaded by Agramont, Marsilius and Rodomont. He joined forces with the Hungarians, led by Ottachiero and Rinaldo, but they were defeated by the invading forces.

When Ogier fled from Charlemagne's court when his son was killed by Charlot, Desiderius gave him shelter and then the use of Castelfort.

**Desiré** *British*  
a knight who was enchanted by a fairy

It is suggested that the fairy in this case, as in many others, was Morgan le Fay.

**Desire** *(see Pothos')*

**Deso** *Korean*  
son of Kumwa

He persuaded his father to kill Chumong, the boy who had been hatched from an egg produced by Yuhwa, but she heard about the plot and Chumong escaped.

**Despair** *British*  
a giant in Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*

**Despoena** *Greek*  
[Despoina.'lady'.The Mistress]  
daughter of Poseidon and Demeter

It was said that her parents mated in the form of horses.

In some accounts she is the same as Core (Persephone) as queen of the underworld.

She was envisaged as a mare-headed deity.

**Despoina** *(see Despoena)*

**Despontes** *Greek*  
a king  
husband of Arne

When his wife had an affair with Poseidon and bore the twin boys Aeolus and Boeotus, he blinded her, locked her in an underground cell and exposed the babies on a mountain. In other versions, Melanippe was the mother of the twins. *(see also Melanippe)*

**Desportes** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Dessauli** *Indian*  
the spirit of the sal tree

**Dessimir** *Serbian*  
a servant of Vukashin

When a veela warned Vukashin that the fortress that he and his brother were building at Scutari would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried under the walls, Dessimir was sent to look for the babies. He could not find

them and the wife of Goiko, his master's brother, was immured in the walls instead.

**Destroyer of the World**

(see Ki-gulla)

**Detors**

*British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Northumberland

**Deucalion<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

[Deukalion]  
king of Phthia  
son of Prometheus and Clymene,  
Pasiphae or Pronoia  
father of Amphictryon, Hellen  
and Idomeneus  
husband of Pyrrha

He was forewarned by his father of the coming flood and saved himself and his wife Pyrrha. In some stories they stood on Mount Parnassus, which projected above flood level, but in others he built an ark and saved himself and his wife when Zeus caused the whole world to flood. They repopulated the world by throwing stones over their shoulders, each of which turned into a human being.

In other versions of the story, Dardanus and Ogyges appear in place of Deucalion and others have Clymene as Deucalion's wife.

**Deucalion<sup>2</sup>**

*Greek*

[Deukalion]  
father of Orestheus

**Deucalion<sup>3</sup>**

*Greek*

[Deukalion]  
a king of Crete  
son of Minos and Pasiphae  
father of Idomeneus and Molus

**Deukalion**

(see Deucalion)

**Deumus**

[Dumo]  
a demon

This being is depicted as a man with four horns and the legs of a cockerel.

**Deunysos**

(see Dionysus)

**deus**

*Roman*

[=Greek Theos]  
the Latin word for god

**Deus Fides**

(see Fidius)

**deuterocopy**

divination: second sight

**dev**

*Armenian*

a huge spirit

These beings are envisaged as having seven heads, but sometimes only one eye, and live in caves or forests. They can cause fainting and even insanity but can be warded off by cutting the air with a sword or stick.

**deva<sup>1</sup>**

*Buddhist*

[daeva]  
a divine being: a goblin: a hero

**deva<sup>2</sup>**

*Hindu*

[daeva.devata:=Japanese 10:=Tibetan lha]  
a god: a good spirit: a being above the level of animal or human  
(see also sura<sup>2</sup>)

**Deva<sup>3</sup>**

*Hindu*

[Daeva]  
daughter of Nanda and Yasoda  
She was substituted for the infant Krishna, so that he could escape the demon Kansa and she was taken up to heaven.

**deva<sup>4</sup>**

*Hindu*

one of the 6 gati, the realm of gods

**deva<sup>5</sup>**

*Pacific Islands*

in Bali, a spirit

**deva<sup>6</sup>**

(see div)

**Deva-Deva**

*Indian*

the Sanskrit version of Jawa-Jewa

**Deva Kings** (see Four Diamond Kings)

**deva-loka**

*Buddhist*

one of 26 spheres inhabited by devas

**Deva-matri**

*Hindu*

[Devamatri.Devamatar]  
a name for Aditi as 'mother of gods'

**devadasi**

*Hindu*

dancers and prostitutes tending temple idols

**Devadatta<sup>1</sup>**

*Buddhist*

a cousin of the Buddha

He was originally a great friend of the Buddha but later became his bitter enemy. He contested with the Buddha for the hand of Yasodhara in a series of events that involved skill and strength, and was defeated. He usurped the Buddha's throne and made several attempts to kill him, all of which were unsuccessful.

He paid a group of warriors to kill his cousin but they were converted to peace when they heard their intended victim preaching.

He also had a huge catapult constructed and used it to throw a boulder at the Buddha, but was again frustrated when Vahjrapani hurled a thunderbolt that smashed the stone to smithereens.

On another occasion he put poison on his feet and tried to kill his cousin by scratching him with his toe nails.

When Devadatta tried to kill the Buddha, the earth opened, swallowing him and he was consigned to hell.

**Devadatta<sup>2</sup>**

*Hindu*

a conch shell used by Indra as a weapon

**Devadeva**

*Hindu*

an epithet of Vasudeva  
(see also Deva-Deva)

**devak**

*Hindu*

a guardian deity  
Such a deity may be worshipped at marriage or when moving into a new house. Those who share the devak may not marry.

**Devaka**

*Hindu*

father of Devaki

**Devaki**

*Hindu*

a mother goddess  
daughter of Devaka  
sister of Kansa  
a consort of Vasudeva  
mother of Balarama and Krishna

Devaki had eight sons but six were killed by her brother, who believed that the eighth would kill him. Two were saved when Vishnu impregnated her with two hairs from his head and later transferred the unborn babies, Balarama to Rohini and Krishna to Yasoda, to be delivered at full term.

In some versions the black hair was from Vishnu's own head, the white one from Ananta. Others say that Krishna was born to Devaki and the exchange with Yasoda's child took place after, rather than before, his birth.

She died when she threw herself on the funeral pyre of Krishna.

She is regarded as a manifestation of Aditi.

**devaloka**

*Jain*

part of Kalpa, the uppermost region of the universe

Kalpa is divided into sixteen separate devalokas or heavens.

**Devamatar**

(see Deva-matri)

**Devamatri**

(see Deva-matri)

**Devana**

*European*

[=Polish Dziejwona:=Roman  
Diana:=Serbian Dilwica]  
a Czech goddess of the chase

**Devananda**

*Jain*

a goddess  
mother of Mahavira by Rishabhadata  
On the orders of the god Sakra, the embryo of her son, later to be known as Mahavira, was transferred from her womb to that of Trishala.

**Devaparvata**

*Hindu*

a name for Mount Meru as 'mountain of the gods'

**Devapura**

(see Amaravati)

**Devapurohita**

*Hindu*

a sky god, the planet Jupiter

**Devaputra**

*Buddhist*

minor gods



**Devasena** *Hindu*  
[Sena]  
a goddess

In some accounts Inara rescued her from the demon Keshin and took her up to heaven where she married Agni and bore Karttikeya. Others say that she was the consort of Skanda, the alternative name for Karttikeya.

**devata** *Hindu*  
[=Borneo jewata:=Cambodian tevoda:  
=Indonesia dewi:=Java dewata:  
=Philippines divata:=Sumatra leibata]  
a general name for a female deity: a  
nature spirit

(see also gramadevata.devi<sup>1</sup>)

**Devata Bandara** (see Dadimunda)

**Devayana** *Hindu*  
the way of the gods: the route to  
unity with the brahman

(see also Pitriyana)

**Devayani** *Hindu*

daughter of Shukra

wife of Yayati

mother of Turvasu and Yadu

She fell in love with Kacha, cursed him when he rejected her and was cursed in return with the threat of marrying a man of low caste.

She quarrelled with Princess Sarnustha who threw Devayani down a well from which she was rescued by a king called Yayati, whom she married. Sarnustha was forced to work as a servant to Devayani but Yayati had an affair with her, fathering three sons. Devayani left her husband, who drew down her father's curse upon himself.

In another story the Aswins killed Kacha but Devayani persuaded her father to restore him to life. This was repeated several times until the demons burned Kacha's body and mixed his ashes with her father's wine. This time, Kacha was restored in her father's stomach from where he was delivered by a surgeon. Since he was now Devayani's 'brother', she could not marry him.

**deve** (see div<sup>2</sup>)

**Devel**  
[Del]  
a supreme god in the lore of  
the gypsies

**Deverra** *Roman*  
a goddess of birth

She was one of three deities present at the birth of a baby to ward off any advance by Silvanus. While Deverra did the sweeping, Intercidona chopped wood and Pillumnus pounded grain.

**devi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[devata]  
a name for a goddess

**Devi<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a name for Durga, Kali, Parvati and Uma

**Devi<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

[Ambika.Arya.Bhagavati.Bhairavi  
Bhimadevi.Bhramari.Bhuta-Nayaki.Black  
One.andi.Dakshaja.Dakshina.Dasha-Bhuja.  
Divine Mother.Durga.Gana-Nayaki.  
Gauri.Girija.Haima(va)ti.Ishani.Jagadgauri.  
Jaganmata.Jaganmatri.Kali.Kamakhya.  
Kamaks(h)i.Kanyakumari.Karna-Moti.  
K(a)umari.Kotari.Mahadevi.Maha(maya).  
Mahes(h)vari Mahis(h)asuramardini.  
Parvati.Raktadanti.Rudrani.Sati.Shakti.  
S(h)itala(mata).Simha-Rathi.Simha-Vahini.  
Snow Queen.Supreme Goddess.Uma]

daughter of Himavan

wife of Shiva

mother of Kabandha, Kiemara

and Skanda

She is conceived as a personification of the primaeva essence, Brahman.

As Sati, she was Shiva's consort and as Parvati she was the reincarnation of Sati. She also appeared as Durga or Kali and is depicted as having four heads and four arms.

(see also Durga.Mahadevi)

**Devi-Mahatmya** *Hindu*

[Chandipath(a)]

a poem lauding the goddess Mahadevi

**Devi-Seri** (see Devi-Shri)

**Devi-Shri** *Hindu*

[Devi-S(e)ri:=East Indian Dewi Shri]

a name for Lakshmi as 'noble goddess'

**Devi-Sri** (see Devi-Shri)

**Devika** *Hindu*

wife of Yudhishtira

mother of Yaudheya

**devil**

an evil spirit

Some say that devils were originally angels. In one version they were expelled from heaven for a sin such as pride; others say that they deliberately engineered their fall from grace so that they might more effectively serve mankind.

**Devil and his Dandy Dogs**  
(see Devil's Dandy Dogs)

**Devil of Silver**

a devil in the form of a dragon

A 19th C story says that this demon flew through the skies dropping pieces of silver as he went.

**Devil on Two Sticks**

[Limping Devil]

the name given to Asmodeus in a story in which he was knocked out of

heaven during an argument  
with Pillardoc

**Devil's Apple** (see mandrake)

**Devil's candle** (see mandrake)

**Devil's Dandy Dogs** *British*

a version of the Wild Hunt

This phenomenon consists of a pack of fire-breathing hounds said to appear on stormy nights in the south-west of England, where they are led over the moors by the Devil himself.

(see also Wild Hunt)

**Devil's Island** (see Onigashima)

**Devourgilla** (see Deabhthorgaill)

**Devourer** (see Garuda)

**devus**

a name for a supreme deity

**Dew-i-safid** *Persian*

[The White Demon]

in some accounts, the demon who

captured and blinded Kay Kaus

(see also Arzang)

**Dewa Laksana** *Malay*

a king

When he was under attack by Vishnu, he changed himself into a pomegranate. This fruit was eaten by Princess Seribunian, with the result that she gave birth to a daughter, Salindung Dalima.

**Dewali** (see Deepavali)

**Dewanei** *Hindu*

one of the consorts of Subrahmanya

**Dewat** (see Amenti<sup>2</sup>)

**dewata** *East Indian*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:=Indonesia

devi:=Philippines divata:=Sumatra leibata]

a general name for a goddess in Java

**dewi<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:=Indonesia

devi:=Java dewata:=Philippines divata:

=Sumatra leibata]

a general name for a goddess

in Indonesia

**Dewi<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a name for Kali or Uma in Indonesia

**Dewi Sant** *British*

the Welsh name for David (see David<sup>2</sup>)

**Dewi Seri** (see Dewi Shri)

**Dewi Shri** *East Indian*

[Chandra Kirana.Dewi S(e)ri.Pratiwi.

Pratiwi:=Hindu Devi-Shri]

a Javanese earth-goddess and

rice goddess

consort of Wisnu

She is regarded as an aspect of Lakshmi and, in some stories, is reincarnated as Sinta, Rukmini and Subadra.

**Dewi Sri** (see Dewi Shri)

**dewmink** *North American*

a fabulous animal in Connecticut

**Dewartha** (see Gwyddno Garanhirtan)

<b>Dexamenus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Dhanvantari</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>dharmachakra<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>
father of Mnesimache		[D(h)anwantari.Divine Doctor Kantatman. Sudhapani]		[=Buddhist Wheel of the Law]	
father of Eurypylus, some say		physician to the gods		the wheel of destiny	
His daughter, Mnesimache, was carried off by Eurytion, a Cretan, but Heracles, travelling home from his fifth Labour, arrived in time to kill him and save the maiden from rape.		He was the second thing to emerge from the water when the gods churned the ocean to make amrita. He is described as a black youth holding a cup of amrita. He was later a physician to the gods.		<b>Dharmadhavaja</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
<b>deyves</b>	<i>Baltic</i>	In later traditions he is seen as an avatar of Vishnu.		the first Tashi Lama of Tibet	
stones as objects of veneration in Lithuania		Some accounts equate him with Pradyumna.		<b>Dharmadhatuvagisvara</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
<b>Dgah-bo</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>Dhanwantari</b> ( <i>see</i> Dhanvantari)		[Manjughosha]	
the Tibetan version of Nanda		<b>Dhapura</b> ( <i>see</i> Saubha <sup>2</sup> )		a four-headed god of law	
<b>dGra-lha</b>	<i>Tibetan</i>	<b>Dhara</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	an aspect of Amitabha	
[Da-lah]		one of Indra's 8 attendant gods (earth)		<b>Dharmakara</b> ( <i>see</i> Dharmakari)	
king of the body		<b>Dharana</b>	<i>Sikk</i>	<b>Dharmakari</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
one of the Mahapancharajas		a seven-headed snake		[Dharmakara]	
He is depicted holding a whip and a tiger skin and bearing a lion or a tiger on his shoulders. He rides a blue or yellow horse.		He protected Parshva, the twenty-third tirthankara, from the demon Meghamalin.		a monk who resolved to become a Buddha	
<b>dGun-ayi-rgyal-mo</b>	<i>Tibetan</i>	<b>dharani<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	He was said to be reincarnated as Amida or Amitabha or to have become Amitayas.	
the Tibetan version of the Buddhist Hamantadevi		[dharini]		<b>Dharmaketu</b> ( <i>see</i> Buddha <sup>1</sup> )	
<b>Dhakhan</b>	<i>Australian</i>	a group of 12 deities personifying religious texts		<b>Dharmakirtisagaraghosa</b>	<i>Tibetan</i>
the rainbow god of the Aborigines		<b>Dharani<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Dharmamegha</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
He is part fish, part man, and appears as the rainbow when he moves from one waterhole to another.		an earth-goddess		a goddess	
<b>Dhaki</b> ( <i>see</i> Azhi Dahak)		consort of Parasurama		a Buddhist-Lamaist god of medicine	
<b>Dhammapada</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	a form of Lakshmi		one of the sMan-bla	
sacred writings: the words of Buddha		<b>dharani<sup>3</sup></b>		one of the 12 bhumis	
<b>Dhana-Pati</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	a mantra in Buddhist and Hindu rituals		<b>Dharmamanjughosha</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
[Dhanada]		<b>Dharini<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	one of the 4 Manjughosha	
a name for Kubera as lord of wealth		a goddess of memory		an aspect of Manjushri as lord of speech	
<b>Dhanada<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>dharini<sup>2</sup></b> ( <i>see</i> dharani <sup>1</sup> )		<b>Dharmapala</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
an aspect of Amoghasiddhu		<b>Dharma<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	[Eight Terrible Ones]	
a form of Tara		[Chandala.Dharme]		one of the 8 'protectors of the truth'	
<b>Dhanada<sup>2</sup></b> ( <i>see</i> Dhana-Pati)		a Vedic god of justice, truth personified		These beings are depicted as giants with sharp fangs and three eyes, one of which is in the middle of the forehead and beams perfect knowledge to the unbelievers.	
<b>Dhanistha</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	father of Yudhishtira. ( <i>see also</i> Jujaka)		They are listed as Beg-Tse, Hayagriva, Kubera, Mahakala, Sitabrahma, Sri, Yama and Yamataka.	
[Sravistha]		<b>Dharma<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Dharmapratismvit</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
a goddess of misfortune		[Dharme:=Indonesian Darma]		a nature goddess	
daughter of Daksha		a sage who married 10 or 13 daughters of Daksha		one of the 4 pratismvits	
wife of Candra ( <i>see also</i> sKui-rgyal-po)		judge of the dead		<b>Dharmaraja</b> ( <i>see</i> Dharma-Raja)	
<b>Dhanu<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	father of Yudhishtira		<b>Dharmasastras</b> ( <i>see</i> Dharmasastras)	
one of the signs of the Zodiac,		He is regarded as an avatar of Vishnu.		<b>Dharmasastras</b>	<i>Hindu</i>
Sagittarius the bow ( <i>see also</i> Dhanus)		<b>dharma-kaya</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	[Dharmasastras]	
<b>Dhanu<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Jain</i>	the cosmic body of the Buddha, the body of the law: the Buddha as the personification of truth		religious writings dealing with creation, etc.	
gods of the underworld		( <i>see also</i> Three Bodies Doctrine)		<b>Dharmatrata</b>	<i>Chinese</i>
These beings torture the wicked dead by jabbing them with arrows.		<b>Dharma-Raja<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	a 1st c writer	
<b>Dhanus</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	[Dharma-Rajah]		one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts	
the Bow of Victory		a mortal who was deified		<b>Dharmavasita</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
This weapon, the unerring bow of Vishnu, one of the precious objects of Hinduism, was the thirteenth object to be produced during the Churning of the Ocean. In some versions, Durga is depicted holding a bow.		<b>Dharma-Raja<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	a goddess	
( <i>see also</i> Dhanu <sup>1</sup> )		[Darma Rajah]		one of the 12 Paramita goddesses	
		a name for Yama as 'lord of justice'		<b>Dharme</b> ( <i>see</i> Dharma)	
		<b>Dharma-Rajah</b> ( <i>see</i> Dharma-Raja)		<b>Dharmesh</b>	<i>Hindu</i>
		<b>Dharmachakra<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	a deity sometimes identified with Surya	
		a lord of speech		<b>Dharmogata</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
		an aspect of Manjushri		a bodhisattva	

**Dhartarashthra<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[=Japanese Jikoku.=Tibetan Yue-khor-srung]

lord of the Gandharvas in the east  
one of the 4 Lokopalas**Dhartarashthra<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Dhr(ṭ)taras(h)tra:=Chinese Ch'ih Kuo:

=Japanese Jikoku:=Javanese Dresterata:

=Taoist Mo-li Ch'ing:=Tibetan Dri-za.

Yul-khor-srung]

a guardian spirit of the east

son of Vyasa and Ambika

husband of Gandhari

His father was said to be Vyasa, a very ugly man who did his duty to give a child to each of the widows of the two sons of Santanu, his half-brother, both of whom had died childless. Because one of the widows (Ambika) closed her eyes and the other (Ambalika) went pale when they slept with Vyasa, their sons, Dhartarashthra and Pandu, were born respectively blind and light skinned.

His 100 sons, the Kauravas, were in conflict with their five cousins, the Pandavas, and at the end of the war between them, Dhartarashthra was one of the few survivors. He became a hermit in the forest and perished in a forest fire.

**Dharti Awwal** (see Dharti Mata)**Dharti Mai** (see Dharti Mata)**Dharti Mata** *Hindu*

[Bhu(mi)devi].Dharti Awwal.Dharti Mai]

a mother goddess

consort of Thakur Deo

She is worshipped in the form of a pot or a pile of stones.

Some accounts equate her with Prithivi.

**Dhartri Mai** (see Dharti Mata)**Dhatar** (see Dhatri)**Dhatr** (see Dhatri)**Dhatri** *Hindu*

[Dhat(a)r]

a sun god

one of the Adityas

Brahma as 'organiser of the world'

He was a skilled craftsman who made the sun, moon and planets.

In some accounts he is the same as Prajapati.

**Dhaul** (see Dhol)**Dhenuka** *Hindu*

one of the demons sent by Kansa to

kill Krishna

He attacked Balarama and Krishna, taking the form of a huge donkey, when they were picking fruit in his orchard. Balarama picked the demon

up by his back legs and swung him round, killing him.

**Dhisana** (see Dhishana)**Dhisani** (see Dhishani)**Dhishana** *Hindu*

[Dhisana]

a name for Brhaspati as 'wise one'

**Dhishani** *Hindu*

[Dhisani]

a goddess of good fortune

**Dhol** *Hindu*

[Dhaul]

a white cow

This beast is said to support the world on its horns.

**Dhrishtadyumna** *Hindu*

the leader of the Pandava forces

brother of Draupadi

His father had been killed by the Kaurava general, Drona, so he tricked Drona into believing that his son, Ashvathaman, was dead and then killed him. Ashvathaman, very much alive, killed not only Dhrishtadyumna but many of his soldiers as well.

**Dhritarashtra** (see Dhartarashthra)**Dhritarastra** (see Dhartarashthra)**Dhrtarastra** (see Dhartarashthra)**Dhrti** *Jain*

a minor goddess

**Dhruva** *Hindu*

the Pole Star

son of Uttanapada and Suniti

brother of Uttama

one of 8 gods attendant

on Indra

He and his mother were expelled from his father's court at the behest of the king's younger wife and they lived in the forest until he was seven when he went in search of his father. This time he was expelled by his stepmother. Told that Narayana was more powerful than any king, Dhruva went up the mountain in search of that god, who appeared to him and put him in the heavens as the Pole Star.

In some accounts he was an avatar of Vishnu.

**Dhu-Samani** (see Attar)**Dhu'l Karnain** (see Zul-Qarnain)**Dhu'l-Qarnayn** (see Zul-Qarnain)**Dhumavarna** *Hindu*

a king of the sea serpents

He seized Yadu and took him to his undersea palace and married him to each of his five daughters.

**Dhumavati** *Hindu*

[Darunaratri]

a goddess

one of the 10 mahavidyas

**Dhumorna** *Hindu*

a goddess

a consort of Yama, some say

**Dhumravati** *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

**Dhund** *Indian*

[Dund.Dhundh]

a ghost

This spirit is said to have neither head nor hands nor feet, but rides a horse with a head tied on to the pommel. Anybody who answers the ghost's knock on the door will either go mad or die.

**Dhundh** (see Dhundh)**Dhundia** *Jain*

a sect that rejects image-worship

**Dhundu** *Hindu*

a demon

one of the Asuras

He burnt the saint Uttanka by igniting a pile of sand where the saint was sitting. The king, Kuvalayaswa, sent his 21,000 sons to avenge this crime but all of them, except three, died in the fire. The survivors killed the demon Dhundu.

**Dhuni** *Hindu*

a hostile Vedic wind spirit

**Dhupa** *Tibetan*

[bDug-spos-ma]

a Buddhist-Lamaist mother goddess

one of the astamataras

**Dhupatara** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

**Dhurjati** *Hindu*

Shiva appearing covered in ashes

**dhvaja** *Buddhist*

a symbol of the breath of life: a

victory banner

**Dhvajagrakeyura** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

**Dhvajonisa** *Buddhist*

a minor deity, guardian of the

south-west

**Dhyana** *Buddhist*

[Dhyanaparamita.Jhana]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,

meditation personified

**Dhyanaloka** *Buddhist*

one of the 10 Buddhist heavens

**Dhyanaparamita** (see Dhyana)**Dhyanibodhisattva** *Buddhist*

a future Buddha of Mahayana

Buddhism

There were originally five bodhisattvas, namely Avalokiteshvara, Ratnapani, Samantabhadra, Vajrapani, Vishvapani. Another list gives eight: Akasagarbha, Avalokiteshvara, Kshitigarbha, Mahasthamaprapta, Manjushri,

Maitreya, Sarvanivaranavaskambhin and Trailokyavyago, with two others, Samantabhadra and Vajrapani, sometimes used as alternatives.

(see also Go-Chi Nyorai)

**Dhyani Buddhas** *Buddhist*

[Buddhas of Contemplation. Buddhas of Meditation. Five Celestial Buddhas. Five Wisdom Buddhas. Pancha-Tathagata: =Japanese Go-Chi Nyorai] spiritual Buddhas

There are five of these: Akshobhya, Amitabha, Amoghasiddhi, Ratnasambhava and Vairocana, or Bhaisajya, Dipamkara, Kasyapa, Maitreya and Sakyamuni, in some lists. Others include Tocho, Vajrasattva and Yakushi. All are manifestations of Adi-Buddha.

(see also Herukabuddhas.

Mnushibuddhas. Pancha-Tagatha)

**Dhyani Buddhasakti** *Buddhist*

a sakti of one of the 5 dhyani buddhas

**Di Amomo** *African*

a priest

In the lore of the Ashanti, he saw a burning stone in the forest that indicated the presence of a god, and became a priest of that deity.

**Di-do** (see Gri-bobg)

**Di Indigetes** *Roman*

heroes who were deified at death

**Di Magni** (see Penates)

**Di Manes** (see Manes)

**Di Mauri** *Roman*

the gods of the North African Moors

**Di patrii** *Roman*

ancestral gods: traditional gods

**Di Penates** (see Penates)

**Di Superi** *Roman*

[=Greek Uranian Deities]

gods of the sky

**Dia** *Greek*

daughter of Eioneus

wife of Ixion

mother of Peirithous

In some accounts Zeus was the real father of Peirithous.

**Diable Tonnère** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, a thunder demon

**diablerie**

[diablery]

sorcery: the black art

**diablesse** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

These fearsome spirits arise from the death of virgins.

**diabolos**

a devil: in some accounts, a demon separate from Satan

**Diakara** *Hindu*

[Dina-kara]

a name of Surya as 'maker of the day'

**Diakiasyne** *Greek*

the Greek name for Nehmetaway

**diakka**

a group of unclean spirits

**diam** *East Indian*

[pengap]

a mythological story recited to

invoke spirits

**diamastigis** *Greek*

ritual whipping

This rite was practised on young boys at the shrine of Artemis, as Orthia, in Sparta.

**Diamichius** (see Chryisor)

**Diamond** *British*

son of Agape

brother of Priamond and Triamond

**Diamond Buddha** *Thai*

a statue of the Buddha carved from a large diamond

This figure is said to have been carved by a mystery man from a single large stone that appeared when a pumpkin metamorphosed. (see also Sujata)

**Diamond Jousts** *British*

a series of tournaments organised by King Arthur

It was said that Arthur, as a young man in Lyonesse, had found the dead bodies of two kings who had killed each other and took the bejewelled crown that was lying beside them. The jewels from this crown were used as prizes for the champions of his tournaments. Lancelot won all the diamonds and gave them to Guinevere who, jealous at that time of Elaine, threw them into the river.

**Diamond Kings**

(see Four Diamond Kings)

**Diamond Mace** (see Ju-i)

**Diamond Sow** (see Dorje)

**Dian** (see Diana<sup>3</sup>)

**Dian Ceacht** (see Dian Ceacht)

**Dian Cecht** *Irish*

[Dian Ceacht. Dianchecht. Dianchech(t)]

god of medicine

son of the Dagda, some say

father of Airmid, Cethe, Cian, Etan

and Miach

grandfather of Lugh

He had a magic spring or well, Slane, in which he could restore wounded and dead warriors. He replaced the eye of the god Mider when it was knocked out, and it was he who made the silver hand for Nuada when his real hand was cut off in the first Battle of

Moytura. He was said to have killed his son Miach, being jealous of his healing powers.

He killed Mechi, son of Morrigan, who had been born with three hearts, each containing a serpent. He killed two of these but the third escaped. It grew to an enormous size but was eventually killed by Dian Cecht.

**Diana<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Dione]

in Arthurian lore, the mother of Dyonas who was the mother of Nimue

**Diana<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

sister of Cyrene

**Diana<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

[Albunea. Dian(e). Dione. Jana. Lucina:

=Czech Devana: =Greek Artemis: =Polish

Dziewona: =Serbian Dilwica]

goddess of birth, chastity, hunting,

light, moon, plebians and wild things

daughter of Jupiter and Latona

(see also Hecate<sup>3</sup>)

**Diana of Ephesus** *Roman*

[Artemis of Ephesus]

a tutelary goddess and

fertility goddess

A many-breasted statue of the goddess is said to have fallen from heaven.

**Diane** (see Diana<sup>3</sup>)

**Diancecht** (see Dian Cecht)

**Dianchech** (see Dian Cecht)

**Dianchecht** (see Dian Cecht)

**Diang** *African*

a cow goddess of the Shilluk people

consort of the first man, Omara

mother of Okwa

**Dianus** (see Janus)

**Diar** (see Drotnar)

**Diarmaid<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Diarmait. Diarmuid]

son of Conor mac Nessa

He was sent as an emissary to try to end the war in which Cuchulainn stood alone against the forces of Connaught, but was himself killed by those forces.

**Diarmaid<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Diarmait. Diarmuid]

a poet

father of Cu Allaidh

He disputed the site of a monastery built by Berach. When he attempted to satirise the king, who had adjudicated in Berach's favour, the saint caused him to lose his powers as a poet and foretold his death.

**Diarmaid<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Diarmait. Diarmuid]

son of Fergus Cearbail

**Diarmaid\*** (see Dermot O'Dyna)

**Diarmaid Donn** (see Dermot O'Dyna)

**Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine** *Irish*

[Diarmait.Diarmuid]  
a high-king of Ireland  
husband of Bec Fola  
brother of Blathmhac

He and his brother, who were joint rulers, sheltered Cano when he came to Ireland to escape from Aodan, who had killed Gartnan, Cano's father. In some accounts he was father of Conall Dunchadh and Maolodhar.

His wife went to the Otherworld with Flann and he never saw her again.

**Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill** *Irish*

[Diarmait mac Cearbheoil.Diarmuid]  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Fergus Cearbhaill  
husband of Maireann and Mughain  
father of Aedh Slaine and Breasel

He disputed the right to the throne with a cousin, Tuathal Maolgarbh, and the latter won, but a druid prophesied that Diarmaid would become king. One of Diarmaid's men, Maol Mor, killed Tuathal, but was himself killed. Diarmaid then took the throne. When he wanted to take over the land of Flann Fionna so that he could give it to St Ciaran for a monastery, he set Flann's house on fire and killed him.

He drowned his own son, Breasal, for stealing a cow but regretted the deed, and the hermit Beagan restored Breasal to life.

He was defeated by the forces of Connaught at the Battle of Cuil Dreimhe.

It had been forecast that his foster-son, Aedh Dubh, would be involved in his death, which would be due to drowning, burning and wounding. Aedh ran the king through with a spear and the king drowned in a vat of ale as he tried to escape the flames of a burning building.

**Diarmaid ua Duibhne**

(see Dermot O'Dyna)

**Diarmait** (see Dermot.Diarmuid)

**Diarmuid** (see Dermot.Diarmuid)

**Diarsa** *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese farmer  
father of Wirachita  
Diarsa gambled away all his possessions but devotedly made offerings to Siwa who then appeared in the form of a beggar and was given hospitality by Diarsa and his wife. Next day, the beggar took their son Wirachita as a disciple and, appearing

in his full glory, took the youth to heaven where he was made stronger than any mortal and returned to earth as a king. Siwa gave Diarsa a fighting-cock that defeated all comers and restored the fortunes of his owner, who also became a king.

**Dias** *Greek*

father of Cleolla

**Diasbad** *British*

a witch

**Diasia** *Greek*

rites honouring originally Meilichios,  
later Zeus

**Diaus** (see Dyaus)

**Dibbara** *Mesopotamian*

[Lubara]  
in Babylonian lore, a destroying angel;  
a plague demon

**dibbuk** (see dybbuk)

**Dibobia** *African*

a spider

In the lore of the Congo and Gabon, this spider, which was suspended between sea and sky, helped Mebega in the creation of the earth.

**Dibtheach** (see Aithirne)

**Dice** (see Dike)

**Dictaeon Cave** *Greek*

[Dicte.Dikte]  
the site on Mount Dicte in Crete where  
Hera hid the infant Zeus

**Dictaeus** *Greek*

a name of Zeus referring to Mount  
Dicte where he was raised

**Dicte** (see Dictaeon Cave)

**Dictyanna**

*Greek*

[Dictyanna.Diktunna.Diktyinna.]  
a name for Artemis as a fish goddess  
(see also Aphaea.Britomartis)

**Dictys** *Greek*

a fisherman  
son of Magnes  
brother of Polydectes

It was he who saved Danae and the infant Perseus from the sea when they were cast adrift in a chest by Acrisius. He was later made king of Seriphos by Perseus.

He, or another of the same name, was a sailor on the ship when Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew.

**Dictys Cretensis** *Greek*

a companion of Idomenus  
He is said to have served at Troy and to have written an account of the siege.

**Didaeon** *Greek*

son of Eurytus, some say

**Diderick** (see Dietrich von Bern)

**didi** *African*

a magic charm or gbo

This charm contains a piece of lion skin and is said to protect the hunter from the lion, at the same time giving him the strength of that beast.

**Didi**<sup>2</sup> (see Diti)

**Didi Thakrun** *Hindu*

a local plague goddess

**Didier** (see Desiderius)

**Didis Mahendera** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Dayaks, a being with  
jewels for eyes

This being was said to have been created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

**Dido** *Greek*

['brave one'.Didon(e).Elissa]

a sorceress

founder and queen of Carthage

daughter of Belus or Mutto

sister of Anna and Pygmalion

wife of Sychaeus

Her real name was Elissa; she was called Dido after leaving Tyre.

Her husband was Sychaeus, the wealthy king of Tyre, (or, in some accounts, her uncle Acherbas) who was killed by her brother Pygmalion. She fled to Libya with much of her husband's wealth and there she bargained with the king, Iarbas, for a piece of land on which to build a new home, buying an area which could be covered by the hide of an ox. By cutting the hide into thin strips she was able to enclose a very substantial area. Within it, she built the city of Carthage.

When Aeneas and his crew landed in North Africa when their ship was blown off course, Dido fell in love with him and kept him in luxury. Eventually he forced himself and his crew to leave to seek their destiny in Italy, whereupon Dido immolated herself, though some say that it was her sister Anna who died on the pyre for love of Aeneas.

Another story says that Dido killed herself to escape marriage to the neighbouring king, Iarbas.

She became identified with Tanit, guardian of Carthage.

**Didon** (see Dido)

**Didone** (see Dido)

**Didot Perceval** *British*

[The Romance of Perceval]

a 13th c French story of Percival on  
the Grail Quest

**Didyma** (see Branchidae)



**Die Walkurie** (see Valkyrie, The)

**Diego Laynez** *Spanish*

[Don Diego]  
father of El Cid

He was grossly insulted by Gomez. El Cid avenged the insult by killing Gomez.

**Diejuste** *West Indian*  
a benevolent Haitian voodoo spirit

**Diespiter** (see Jupiter)

**Dietelinde** *European*  
daughter of Rudiger and Gotelinde  
sister of Nudung

**Dieter** *German*  
son of Hugdietrich and Ameline  
brother of Dietmar and Ermenrich

**Diether** *German*  
[Thether]  
brother of Dietrich

He was reared by Etzel and Helche. With Orfe and Schapfe, sons of Etzel, he accompanied his elder brother on his forays against Ermenrich. Left in the care of Elsan, the three boys were allowed to go riding and were killed by Wittich.

In *Thidrekssaga* he is known as Thether.

**Dietlieb** *European*  
[Dietliep, Thetleif]  
a Danish knight  
brother of Kunhild

He met Dietrich en route to Rome and they travelled together. Here he challenged the champion warrior Walter von Wasgenstein, and defeated him in a spear throwing contest. From Rome, accompanied by the minstrel Isung, he went to the court of Etzel who made him the ruler of one of his provinces.

When his sister, Kunhild, was carried off by Laurin, king of the dwarfs, he turned to Dietrich for help.

He helped Dietrich when Ermenrich invaded Bern and was the only man to escape an ambush laid by Ermenrich in which Hildebrand and several others were captured.

**Dietliep** (see Dietlieb)

**Dietmar** *European*  
a king of Bern  
son of Hugdietrich and Ameline  
brother of Dieter and Ermenrich  
husband of Odilia  
father of Diether and Dietrich von Bern  
He conquered Verona and married the duke's daughter, Odilia.

**Dietrich<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
[=Norse Thor]  
a Germanic thunder god  
(see also Donar)

**Dietrich<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
the name used by Rother when he went to Constantinople

**Dietrich von Bern** *German*  
[Theodoric, Thridrek]  
son of Dietmar and Odilia  
brother of Diether  
husband of Herrat and Virginal

He was uncontrollable as a child, literally breathing fire, and was fostered by Hildebrand. Together they set out to kill the giant Grim who was ravaging the countryside. They forced the dwarf Elbegast to tell them where to find the giant and his wife, Hilde. Elbegast gave him the magic sword Nagelring and with this weapon Dietrich killed both the giant and his wife. He and Hildebrand shared the giant's treasure. Signenot, Grim's brother, captured Dietrich and Hildebrand but the latter managed to kill the giant. On this adventure Dietrich fell in love with Virginal, the ice queen. When he learned from Bibung that she had been seized by the magician Ortgis, he set out to rescue her. He and Hildebrand killed Ortgis and all his men – only the magician's son, Jambas, escaped and he besieged Jeraspunt, the castle where Virginal was held prisoner. Dietrich soon routed the besiegers, rescued Virginal and married her.

He defeated Heime who challenged him and who then became his devoted friend and follower, giving Dietrich the horse Falke, which never tired.

When challenged by Wittich, he first defeated him and then, when Wittich's magic sword was returned to him, was defeated by his challenger who became another devoted follower.

He fought the giant Ecke, and would have been defeated but was saved when his horse Falke broke its tether and trampled the giant to death.

At Drachenfels, where Ecke had imprisoned Bolfriana and her nine daughters, Dietrich met and defeated the giant's brother, Fasolt, who then joined Dietrich's forces.

On a journey to visit Ermenrich, he met Dietlieb the Dane who travelled with him to Rome and who later came to him for help when his sister, Kunhild, was abducted by Laurin. Dietrich helped in the rescue of Kunhild and acquired the dwarf's magic sword, belt and cap.

Accompanied by Hildebrand and a

few selected warriors, he challenged and defeated the twelve knights of Krimhild to win a kiss and a rose garland.

When his father died, he became king and took a force to help Etzel who was under attack from Osantrix, ruler of Scandinavia. Some say that Virginal yearned for her home in the icy mountains and left Dietrich, who lived in the green countryside, and he then sent Herart to Britain to sue for the hand of Hilde, daughter of King Arthur, but she eloped with Herbart.

His uncle, Ermenrich, demanded tribute from Bern when Dietrich succeeded to the throne and, when the demand was rejected, led an army against Dietrich. He gave up his lands to ransom his friend Hildebrand and some of his followers who had been captured. They all then went to Etzel's court.

On one of his several attempts to win back his kingdom, he left Wittich in charge of a captured city but Wittich betrayed his trust and gave the city back to Ermenrich. On another such foray, Dietrich took along his youngest brother Diether and the two sons of Etzel, Orte and Scharpfe, leaving them in the care of Elsan while he rode into battle. The boys went riding and were killed by Wittich.

In some stories his kingdom was taken over not by Ermenrich but by Odoacer and was recovered only when Dietrich defeated Wenzelan in single combat.

Fighting a war for Etzel against Waldemar, he was besieged in a fortress but was rescued by Rudiger. They then killed Waldemar and took his son prisoner. When the prisoner later escaped, Dietrich, though wounded, pursued him and cut off his head, which he took back to Etzel's court where he married Herrat.

When he recovered his kingdom, he killed Sibich who had tried to usurp the throne of Ermenrich, and, marching to Rome, he was crowned as Theodoric, Emperor of the West.

Some say that Herrat died soon afterwards and that Dietrich married again, this time to Liebgart, widow of Ortnit.

In one story, he fought a long duel with the giant Wunderer and finally beheaded him.

Late in life he was hunting when he

was told that a white stag had been sighted. He jumped on the nearest horse, a coal-black steed, and was carried off, never to be seen again. Some say that the horse was the Devil and that Dietrich now leads the Wild Hunt. (see also Thidrek)

**Dietwart** *German*  
an ancestor of Dietrich von Bern  
father of Sigheher

It was said that he had forty-four children of whom only one, Sigheher, survived. He lived for 400 years.

**Dieva deli** *Baltic*  
the 2 (or 3, some say) sons of Dieva  
who mow the celestial meadows

**Dievas** *Baltic*  
[=Latvian Debestevs:=Lettish Dievs]  
a Lithuanian sky god and  
fertility god

**Dievini** *Baltic*  
minor gods in Latvia, guardians  
of property

**Dievs** *Baltic*  
[=Latvian Debestevs:Lithuanian Dievas]  
a Lettish sky god and fertility god  
consort of Saule

**Difficile Clérmeil** (see Clérmeil)

**Diffidence** *British*  
wife of the giant, Despair, in Bunyan's  
*The Pilgrim's Progress*

**Dig-Gaja** (see Dikpala)

**Digambara**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
a name of Kali as 'clad in air' (naked)  
a name for Shiva, some say

**digambara**<sup>2</sup> *Jain*  
a member of a Jain sect, the members  
of which go about naked

**Digambara**<sup>3</sup> *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist goddess  
consort of Yogambara

**Digawina** *Pacific Islands*  
a demones reputed to steal food

**Digdi** *Irish*  
[Dirri]  
in some accounts, the name of  
Cailleach Bheur

**Dih** *Indian*  
[Dihwar.Ganv-devata.Ganv-devi]  
local gods in northern India

**Dihwar** (see Dih)

**Diipoleia** *Greek*  
a festival at which an ox was  
slaughtered (see Bouphonia)

**Diji** *West Indian*  
Haitian voodoo spirit

**Dik** *Hindu*  
the universe which is said to be  
supported by the 8 dikpals

**Dike** *Greek*  
[Dice:=Roman Augusta,Justitia]

the goddess of human justice  
one of the Horae, in some accounts  
daughter of Zeus

**Dikkumara** *Jain*  
a rain god

one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

**Dikkumari** *Hindu*  
6 celestial maidens assisting at  
important rites

**Diko** (see Deduska.Domovoy)

**Dikpala** *Hindu*  
[Dig-Gaja.Loka Pala.Lokapala:=Cambodian  
Lukabal]

a guardian deity

Each of these eight deities guards one  
of the eight points of the compass in  
the form of, or with the help of, an  
elephant. They are listed as Agni  
(south-east), Indra (east), Kubera or  
Agni (north), Shiva or Soma (north-  
east), Surya (south-west), Vayu (north-  
west), Varuna (west) and Yama (south).

Another version lists Kubera (north),  
Virudhaka (south), Dhritarashtra (east)  
and Virupaksha (west).

Other lists, giving the name of the  
elephants or the deities as elephants,  
have Airavata, Anjana, Kumuda,  
Pundarika, Pushpadanta, Supratika  
Suryabhauma and Vamana.

(see also Four Kings)

**Diksa** (see Diksha)

**Diksha** *Hindu*  
[Diksa]  
a goddess

consort of Santana

mother of Ugra

**Dikte** (see Dictaeon Cave)

**Diktunna** (see Dictynna)

**Diktyнна** (see Dictynna)

**Dil**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

daughter of Lugmannair

She eloped from the Isle of Falga with  
Tulchainde, taking with her her  
beloved oxen Fea and Feimhean which  
were carried across to Ireland by  
Morrigan's magic.

In other stories these oxen were  
owned by Brigit.

**Dil**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

a blind druid

It was Dil who correctly prophesied the  
outcome of the Battle of Mucramha.

**Dilga** *Australian*

an earth-goddess of

the Aborigines

When the Bagadjimbiri brothers were  
killed by Ngariman and his followers,  
she drowned the killers in the flood of  
milk from her breasts and revived the  
victims.

**Dilipa** *Hindu*

father of Dasha-ratha and Raghu

**Dillus the Bearded** *British*

[Dissull]

a mighty warrior, in Welsh lore

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get  
hairs from the beard of Dillus to make  
a leash for the hounds to be used in the  
hunt for Twrch Trwyth. Bedivere and  
Kay trapped Dillus and plucked his  
beard with wooden tweezers before  
killing him.

**Dilmoun** (see Dilmun)

**Dilmun** *Mesopotamian*

[Dilmoun]

the Sumerian home of paradise

inhabited by Enki and Ninhursaga

and of Tagtug and other heroes.

**Dilwica** *Slav*

[=Czech Devana:=Polish Dziewona:

=Roman Diana]

a Serbian goddess of the chase

**Dimetor** *Greek*

a name of Dionysus as

'twice mothered'

**Dimme-kur** (see Dimmea)

**Dimna** (see Damina)

**Dimmea** *Mesopotamian*

[Dimme-kur:=Assyrian Karibatu]

a Sumerian monster causing illness in  
child bearing

**Dimoriél**

one of the cardinal demons (north)

**Dimsar** *Mesopotamian*

[Enzak:=Babylonian Nebo]

an Akkadian god

In some accounts he is equated with  
Nusku.

**Dimstípatis** (see Zemepatis)

**Dimtabba** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess

**Din**

a demon

**Dina-kara** (see Diakara)

**Dinabutius** *British*

a boy who mocked Merlin for not

knowing who his father was

**Dinadan** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

cousin of King Arthur

brother of Breunor and Daniel

He composed a lay that the harper  
Eliot sang before King Mark, accusing  
him of treason.

He was killed by Mordred and  
Agravain.

**Dinas** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

a seneschal to King Mark

father of Nimue, in some accounts

He went with Lancelot when he took

Guinevere to Garde Joyeuse. He later became duke of Anjou. Some say he became a king of Cornwall.

(see also Dyonas)

**Dinas Dinnllev** *British*

the home of Gwydion, in Wales

**Dinas Emrys** *British*

the site of Vortigern's tower on Mount Erith, Wales

In some accounts this was the site of a cave where Merlin stored his treasure.

**Dindrane** *British*

[Agrestizia.Blanchfleur]

sister of Percival

She was with Percival at the start of his quest for the Holy Grail but died when she volunteered to give her blood to save a dying queen.

In some accounts she is referred to as Blanchfleur.

This story is similar to an episode in the story of Balin.

**Dindyme** *Greek*

wife of Meion

In some accounts, she and Meion are the parents of Cybele.

(see also Meter Dindymene)

**Dindymene** (see Meter Dindymene)

**Dindymus** (see Meter Dindymene)

**Dinewan** *Australian*

the emu personified

It is said that the emu lost its wings as the result of a trick played on him by Gooblembubbon, the bustard.

**Dinga<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a king who passed his throne to his youngest son, Lagaire, because the others were too lazy to rule

**Dinga<sup>2</sup>** *African*

a Senegal sorcerer who instructed Marain Jagu in the magic arts

**dingball** *North American*

[dingmaul.plunkus]

a fabulous animal

**Dingbell**

a female version of the gremlin

(see also Ffinella)

**dingir** *Mesopotamian*

a collective name for the

Sumerian gods

**digmaul** (see dingball)

**Dings** *German*

[Mars Thingsus]

the German name for Tyr

**Dinkard** *Persian*

a Zoroastrian text

In this work it is claimed that the Amesha Spentas came down to earth to support Zoroaster in his efforts to convert the king, Vishtaspa.

**Dinnsenchas** *Irish*

[The Lore of the Prominent Places]

a guide to Irish mythology in *The Book of Leinster*, largely about place names

**Dino** (see Deino)

**Dinodig** *British*

the realm of Llew and Blodeuedd, in Welsh lore

**Dinos** *Greek*

a horse of Diomedes

**Dinsangma** *Tibetan*

one of the 5 Long-Life Sisters

**Dioid** (see Idothea)

**Dioltach** (see Retaliator)

**Diomed** (see Diomedes)

**Diomed<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

mother of Hyacinthus by Amyclas, in some accounts

**Diomed<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

wife of Deion

mother of Actor, Aenetus, Asteropeia, Cephalus and Phylacus

**Diomed<sup>3</sup>** (see Diomedes)

**Diomedes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Diomed(e).Tydides]

king of Argos

son of Tydeus by Deipyla

husband of Aegialeia and Euipe

He was the leader of the Epigoni.

He fought bravely and well at Troy, wounding Aeneas and even Ares and Aphrodite. He and Odysseus entered the city by night, killing Dolon and Rhesus, and captured the image of Athena, known as the Palladium. He was one of those concealed in the wooden horse. He also exchanged armour with Glaucus, receiving a set made of gold, and rescued Nestor, whose horse had been killed.

In some accounts he was a lover of the Trojan girl, Chryseis (Cressida).

On his return from Troy, he discovered that his wife Aegialeia had been unfaithful with Cometes, so he went to Italy and married Euipe. With him went Abas, Acmon, Idas, Lycus, Nycteus and Rhexenor, all of whom, after the hero's death, were turned by Aphrodite into swans, which sprinkled water on his grave every day.

In some accounts he died naturally in old age while others say that he was murdered by Euipe's father, Darnas.

**Diomedes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Diomed(e)]

son of Aeson and Alcimede, later

called Jason (see Jason)

**Diomedes<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Diomed(e)]

king of the Bistonians in Thrace

son of Ares and Cyrene or of Atlas and his daughter Asterië

He owned four flesh-eating horses and was eaten by them when Heracles seized them as his eighth Labour.

**Diomna** *Irish*

a hermit who taught St Deaglan

**Dione<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

goddess of moisture

a name for Aphrodite, some say

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys or of Uranus and Gaea

consort of Zeus at Dodona

mother of Aphrodite by Zeus, some say

In this version she is Semele, rescued from the underworld by Dionysus and deified by Zeus. Otherwise known as Thyone.

**Dione<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Titaness

daughter of Atlas

wife of Tantalus, some say

mother of Broteas, Niobe and Pelops, some say

**Dione<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Oceanids or the

Hyades, in some accounts

**Dione<sup>4</sup>** *Roman*

a name for Venus, some say

mother of Venus by Jupiter, some say

**Dione<sup>5</sup>** (see also Diana<sup>1,3</sup>)

**Diones** (see Dyonas)

**Dioneta<sup>1</sup>** *British*

daughter of Lot and Gwyar

sister of Gawain and Mordred

In some accounts Gwyar is male.

**Dioneta<sup>2</sup>** *British*

daughter of Gorlois and Igraine

half-sister of King Arthur

**Dionise** *British*

a chatelaine

Gawain released her from a spell but rejected her offer of marriage.

**Dionotus** *British*

duke of Cornwall

He was reputed to have sent 11,000 noble ladies and 60,000 commoners to join the soldier-settlers in Armorica, but they were all drowned when storms scattered the fleet.

**Dionus** (see Janus)

**Dionusia** (see Dionysia)

**Dionusius** (see Dionysius)

**Dionysia** *Greek*

[Dionusia]

an annual wine festival in honour of the god Dionysus, held in May

There were five such festivals; Anthesteria, City Dionysia, Lenaea, Oscophoria and Rustic Dionysia.

**Dionysius**

one of the Seven Sleepers

**Dionysos** (see Dionysus)

**Dionysus**

*Greek*

[Anthios.Arsenothetys.Baal Gad.Bacchus.  
Bakchos.Bakkhos.Bassareus.Braites.  
Bromius.Cissus.Dendrites.Deunysos.  
Dimetor.Dionysos.Dionusis.Diounsis.  
Dithyrambos.Divine Child.Eleusis.  
Eleutherios.Endendros.Enorches.Evius.  
Iacchus.Iao.Impartial Giver.Isodaites.  
Iyngies.Kissos.Kubebe.Lakchos.Laphystios.  
Lenaeus.Liknites.Luseious.Luseus.Lusios  
.Lyaeus.Merotrappes.Mystes.Night Sun.  
Nyktelios.Omadios.Perikionios.Phytalmios.  
Puripais.Sabazios.Sabazius.Sycites.Sykites.  
Thyoneus.Zagreus.Zonnyos:=Arabian  
Dusura:=Egyptian Osiris:=Etruscan  
Fuffluns:=Hindu Rudra:=Kenite  
Salmaat:=Roman Bacchus.Liber]  
god of vegetation and wine  
son of Zeus by Semele  
son of Zeus by Demeter, Io or Dione,  
some say  
son of Oceanus, some say  
son of Ogyges and Daëira, some say  
husband of Ariadne  
father of Euanthes, Latronus,  
Oenopion, Staphylus, Tauropolis  
and Thoas by Ariadne  
father of Priapus by Aphrodite  
father of Deianeira by Althaea

Some say that he was the son of Zeus,  
by Core or Demeter, but it is more  
often said that he was fathered on  
Semele by Zeus, who killed her  
before the child was born. The infant  
was saved by Hermes who planted  
him in Zeus' thigh from which, at full  
term, he became 'twice-born'. In  
another version, Zeus himself planted  
the infant in his own side. Other  
accounts say that Zeus, in the form of  
a serpent, fathered the boy on  
Persephone. He was reared by  
Athamas and Ino, but when Hera  
discovered the baby's whereabouts  
she drove Athamas mad. The infant  
was torn to pieces by the Titans,  
on the instructions of Hera, but Rhea  
rescued the pieces and reassembled  
them, restoring him to life to be  
reared by the nymphs of Mount Nysa  
and tutored by Silenus.

One variation says that the Titans  
ate the body with the exception of the  
heart, which was rescued by Athena  
who gave it to Zeus. He swallowed the  
heart and immediately produced  
another Dionysus by Semele.

(see also Zagreus)

Another account says that he was  
born to Semele in the normal fashion  
but, when she claimed that Zeus was  
the father, Cadmus threw both Semele  
and the baby into the sea in a chest.  
Semele died but Dionysus was rescued  
and reared by Ino.

In the war between the gods and the  
giants, he killed Eurystus with his  
thyrsus. Some say he was changed into  
a kid (or ram) by Hermes.

He is credited with the invention of  
wine and became its patron god.  
During his life on earth he was  
accompanied by a band of satyrs and  
frenzied women, the Maenads. He  
drove mad the three daughters of  
Minyas (Arsippe, Alcithoe and  
Leucippe) when they declined his  
invitation to join his drunken revels.

He once led an army of Amazons  
in Egypt to defeat the Titans and  
restored King Ammon to the throne.  
He is also said to have conquered  
India.

On one occasion he was captured  
by pirates but he turned himself into  
a lion and they all jumped overboard  
and were turned into dolphins. In  
another version the ship suddenly  
stopped and vines grew from the sea  
to envelop it, after which a group of  
his Maenads took over the ship  
and the bemused sailors jumped into  
the sea.

It was Dionysus who gave Midas the  
golden touch as a reward for the  
kindness shown to his old tutor,  
Silenus. He rescued Ariadne after she  
had been abandoned by Theseus on  
Naxos and married her. When, soon  
after, she died, he threw her wedding  
crown into the sky to become the  
constellation Corona, and Zeus, taking  
pity on him, made Ariadne immortal  
and restored her to Dionysus.

He descended on Tartarus to  
demand the release of Semele, the  
mother he had never seen, and took  
her up to Olympus.

Some accounts suggest that Orpheus  
was an incarnation of Dionysus.

He was depicted originally as a  
mature bearded man and later as a  
handsome young man crowned with  
leaves and carrying his emblem, the  
thyrsus. His chariot is shown being  
drawn by leopards or panthers.

**Diore** *Greek*

son of Amarynceus  
father of Automedon

He was the leader of the forces from  
Elis fighting at Troy and was killed by  
Pierus of Thrace.

**Dios** (see Zeus)

**Dioscuri**

*Greek*

[Dioscouri.Dioskouroi:=Hindu Aswins:  
=Roman Castores]  
a name of Castor and Polydeuces as  
'sons of a god'

In the Roman pantheon, as Castor and  
Pollux, they are sometimes identified  
with the Penates.

They are said to have led the Roman  
cavalry at the Battle of Regillus.

**Dioscouri** (see Dioscuri)

**Dioskouroi** (see Dioscuri)

**Diotima Mantinice**

*Greek*

a prophetess

She is said to have taught Socrates and  
prevented the spread of plague in  
Athens.

**Diounsis**

*Phrygian*

son of Zemelo

a Phrygian god transferred to the

Greek pantheon as Dionysus

**Diovis**

(see Diovis-pater)

**Diovis-pater**

*Roman*

an early name for Jupiter

**Di-pa-nam-sel**

(see Sarvanivaranaviskambhin)

**Dipa**

*Buddhist*

[=Tibetan sNam-gsatma]

a goddess of light

one of the astamataras

**Dipa Tara**

*Buddhist*

a minor goddess of light

**Dipaki**

*Hindu*

[Depaki]

a name of Kama as 'the inflamer'

**Dipamkara**

(see Dipankara)

**Dipankara**

*Buddhist*

[Dipamkara.The Luminous:=Chinese  
Jan-teng-fo]

the Buddha of the age before the

present one: the first Buddha

He was born on a mystic island in  
the Ganges. (see also Vipassin)

**Dipavali**

(see Deepavali)

**diphthera**

*Greek*

the hide of the goat Amalthea

Zeus used this goatskin to record the  
fate of man.

**Dipper, The**

(see Great Bear)

**dipsas**

*Greek*

a mythical serpent

The bite of this serpent was said to  
cause intense thirst.

**Dipti**

*Hindu*

a minor goddess

**Dir**

*Persian*

a demon



- Dirac** *British*  
son of Canan  
brother of Lac
- Dirachiel**  
a lunar demon
- Dirae** *Roman*  
the Roman version of the Furies
- Dirce** *Greek*  
queen of Thebes  
wife of Lycus  
Lycus had put aside his wife Antiope in favour of Dirce, and they imprisoned and ill-treated Antiope. Amphion and Zethus, sons of Antiope and Apollo, killed Lycus and Dirce. She was tied by her hair to the horns of a bull, which dragged her to her death. She was changed into a spring of the same name.  
In some accounts Antiope is not the wife of Lycus but his niece, and he gave her to Dirce as a slave after rescuing her from Epopeus, who had abducted her.
- Dirghadevi** *Hindu*  
a consort of Nirrti
- Diriel**  
a demon, a duke serving Demoriël
- Dirivo** *East Indian*  
daughter of Adiri  
wife of Sido  
She married Sido, the first man to die, and from their union came all the plants of the underworld, Adiri, where they lived.
- Dirona** (*see Sirona*)
- Dirri** (*see Digdi*)
- Dirt** (*see Dumok*)
- Dis<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a god of the Druids, god of wealth in the underworld
- Dis<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
[=Greek Pluto;=Roman Februs]  
the Etruscan god of the dead: the underworld itself
- Dis<sup>3</sup>** (*see disir.Orcus*)
- Dis Pater** *Roman*  
[Dispater.Divs.Donn.Wealthy Father: =Greek Hades]  
a Celtic god of the underworld in Gaul (*see also Orcus.Pluto<sup>3</sup>*)
- Disa** *Hindu*  
a consort of Shiva as Bhima  
mother of Sarga
- disablot** *Norse*  
a sacrifice to the gods, Valkyries, etc.
- Disani** *Afghan*  
[Disni.Dizeile]  
supreme goddess of the Kafir, fertility goddess and goddess of death  
mother of Bagisht
- Her parentage is confused; in some accounts she was the daughter of Sudrem or of Indr by Nangi-Wutr, in others she was born from the right breast of Imra. Yet another version has her rising from a sacred lake.  
She decapitated her son, who was the result of rape by a demon. (*see also Nirmali*)
- Disciplina** *Roman*  
a minor goddess
- Discordia** *Roman*  
[=Greek Eris]  
the goddess of mischief  
She was the owner of a ring that conferred invisibility on the wearer.
- Discourse of Rig** (*see Rigsthula*)
- discus<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
the weapon of Mara
- discus<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
the weapon of Vishnu
- Disemboweller** *Inuit*  
a female demon  
She was said to be the banished cousin of the moon goddess and attacked humans by night, sometimes killing them by causing them to laugh until their stomachs split open and their bowels fell out. (*see disir*)
- dises** (*see disir*)
- disir** *Norse*  
[giptes.hagedises.(i)dises.idisi.sing=dis]  
guardian goddesses, including the Norns and the Valkyries, attendant on Urda (*see also talar-disir.spadisir.vala*)
- dismal sauger** *North American*  
a fabulous animal (*see also guyascutus*)
- Dismiraye** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit
- Disni** (*see Disani*)
- Dispater** (*see Dis Pater*)
- Dissull** (*see Dillus*)
- Distaff** *Greek*  
a poem by Erinna about the death of Baucis
- Distant Country** (*see Terre Foraine*)
- Distinguished Name, The** (*see Mahucutah*)
- Ditaolane** (*see Moshanyana*)
- Ditas** *British*  
a king of Hungary  
He supported the Romans in their battles on the Continent with King Arthur.
- Dithorba** *Irish*  
a prince of Ulster  
brother of Aedh and Kimbay  
He was due to share the throne with his brother, Kimbay, after the death of his elder brother, Aedh, but Aedh's daughter, Macha, killed him, married Kimbay and took the throne.
- In some accounts Macha is the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay, rather than their niece.
- dithyramb** *Greek*  
a hymn to Bacchus
- Dithyrambos** *Greek*  
a name for Dionysus as 'twice-born'
- Diti** *Hindu*  
[Didi]  
a goddess  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Kashyapa or Rudra  
mother of Andhaka, the Daityas and the Maruts  
Diti planned to have a son who would kill Indra, but just before her 100 year pregnancy came to an end, Indra flung one of his thunderbolts and split the embryo into pieces (seven, eleven, forty-nine or sixty), which became the Maruts. Her sons, the Daityas, were banished to the underworld by Indra.  
Others say that Parvati persuaded Shiva to return the shattered embryo to life. (*see also Aditi.Prisni*)
- diu** (*see div*)
- Diu Crône** *German*  
a 13th c poem about Gawain's quest for the Holy Grail, written by Turpin
- Diu-pater** (*see Jupiter*)
- Diuran** *Irish*  
a poet  
He was one of the men who sailed with Maeldun.  
At the Island of Women, they stayed for three months. When they tried to leave, the queen threw a line to Maeldun and drew the boat back to the island. When this had happened several times, Diuran caught the line next time it was thrown. Finding himself unable to release it he cut off his hand so that they could escape.
- Dius** *Greek*  
a king of Elis  
When Oxylyl invaded Elis, the two leaders agreed to settle the war by allowing Degmenus of Elis, armed with a bow, and Pyraechmes, armed with a sling, to meet in single combat. Pyraechmes won and Oxylyl became king of Elis in place of Dius.
- Dius Fidius** (*see Fidius*)
- Diuturna** (*see Juturna*)
- div<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
[d(a)eva.deev.deve.diu.diwe]  
an evil spirit: a jinnee  
These beings serve the underworld god, Angra Mainyu, and are listed as Aeshma, Akam Manah, Indra, Naonhaithya and Saura.



**div<sup>2</sup>** *Slav*  
 a deity (see also divitsa)  
**Divia Angerona** (see Angerona)  
**Divali** (see Deepavali)  
**Divalia** (see Angerona)  
**Divaspati** *Hindu*  
 a name of Indra as 'he who  
 rules the air'

**divata** *Pacific Islands*  
 [=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:  
 =Indonesian dewi:Java dewata:=Sumatra  
 leibata]  
 a general name for a deity in  
 the Philippines

**Dives<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 a miserly rich man  
 He refused to give even the crumbs  
 from his table to the beggar Lazarus.  
 He is usually depicted with a heavy bag  
 of money and harassed by demons.

**Dives<sup>2</sup>** (see Dis Pater)  
**divi-te-zene** (see divji devojke)

**Divina Commedia** *European*  
 [Divine Comedy]  
 a long poem by Dante, much  
 concerned with heaven and hell

### divination

[lot.mantology.sortilege]  
 foretelling the future: locating  
 hidden things using supernatural  
 power

Cultures all over the world have  
 their own versions, with various  
 methods used by their own  
 particular type of prophet, be he  
 medicine man, shaman, witch  
 doctor or just a plain charlatan.  
 Some of the forms of divination  
 and the objects on which the  
 forecasts are made include:

aerial apparitions chaomancy  
 agate on hot axe axinomancy  
 air aeromancy  
 animal droppings spatalomancy  
 spatilomancy  
 animals theriomancy.zoomancy  
 appearance schematomancy  
 arrows bel(in)omancy  
 ashes ceneromancy.spodomancy  
 tephramancy.tephromancy  
 atmospheric phenomena  
 aeromancy  
 axe heads axinomancy  
 Bible readings bibliomancy  
 birds ornithomancy.ornithoscopy  
 black art necromancy.nigromancy  
 blood h(a)ematomancy  
 blowing (out candles) pneumancy  
 bones ossomancy.osteomancy  
 books bibliomancy  
 bran aleuromancy

brass vessels chalcomancy  
 breast bones sternomancy  
 bumps on the head phrenology  
 burning:  
 ass heads cephalomancy  
 cephalomancy  
 coals anthracomancy  
 incense knissomancy.libanomancy  
 straw sideromancy  
 wax ceromancy  
 candles lampadomancy  
 cards cartomancy  
 casting lots sortilege  
 cat (jumping) ailuromancy  
 cauls amniomancy  
 cheese tyromancy  
 Chinese book of diagrams I Ching  
 clouds chaomancy  
 cockerels alect oromancy  
 alectr(y)omancy  
 communication with the dead  
 necromancy.nigromancy  
 psychomancy.sciomancy  
 contact with object psychometry  
 copper vessels chalcomancy  
 corn crithomancy.krithomancy  
 counting matheomancy  
 crystal ball astragalomancy  
 cleromancy.crystal-gazing  
 fortune telling.gastromancy  
 scrying.spheromancy  
 crystals crystalomancy  
 cups scyphomancy  
 demons demonomancy  
 dice cubomancy  
 divine inspiration theomancy  
 dough crithomancy.krithomancy  
 dreams oneiromancy  
 oneiroscopy  
 dripping blood driromancy  
 dust amathomancy  
 earth geomancy  
 eggs oomancy  
 elements stereomancy  
 entrails of:  
 animals extispicy  
 haruspication.hieromancy  
 dead humans anthropomancy  
 evil spirits black art  
 black magic.sorcery  
 face metopomancy  
 faeces scatomancy  
 favourable times chronomancy  
 feet pedomancy.podomancy  
 figs sycomancy  
 figures drawn in earth geomancy  
 fingernails onimancy  
 ony(cho)mancy  
 finger rings dactyl(i)omancy  
 fire (em)pyromancy  
 fish ichthyomancy

flames (of torch) lampadomancy  
 flight of birds augury.auspice  
 ornithomancy  
 flour aleuromancy  
 flowers anthomancy  
 footprint ichnomancy  
 forehead metopomancy  
 form schematomancy  
 fountains pegomancy  
 ghosts sciomancy  
 grain crithomancy.krithomancy  
 hands ch(e)irognomy  
 ch(e)irognomy.palmistry  
 handwriting graphomancy  
 gratomancy  
 heavens (o)uranomancy  
 hopping of birds while feeding  
 tripodium  
 horses (neighing) hippomancy  
 hot metal sideromancy  
 human:  
 disposition psychomancy  
 entrails anthropomancy  
 icons iconomancy  
 idols idolomancy  
 images idolomancy  
 joining dots geomancy  
 keys cl(e)idomancy  
 kidneys nephomancy  
 knives macharomancy  
 knots in umbilical cord  
 omphalomancy  
 knucklebones astragalomancy  
 lamps lampadomancy  
 lychnomancy  
 land forms geomancy  
 large glasses gastromancy  
 largest object macromancy  
 laurel daphnomancy  
 leaves phyllomancy  
 letters of names onomancy  
 lightning ceraunoscopy  
 meteoromancy  
 lines on:  
 forehead metascopy  
 hand ch(e)irognomy  
 ch(e)irognomy.palmistry  
 liver hepatoscopy  
 logarithms logarith(m)omancy  
 lot cleromancy.kleromancy  
 lying behind waterfall on a hide  
 taghairm  
 marks on torso:  
 breast sternomancy  
 stomach gastromancy  
 meal strewn over victims of sacrifice  
 crithomancy  
 mimicry sympathetic magic  
 mirrors catoptromancy  
 enoptromancy.katoptromancy  
 moon selenomancy

motions of axe axinomancy  
 movements of:  
   animals theriomancy.zoomancy  
   mice myomancy  
 names onomancy  
 natural forces magic.sorcery  
   witchcraft  
 navel omphalomaney  
 no evil spirits white magic  
 numbers arith(o)mancy.numerology  
 nursing baby mazomancy  
 objects:  
   burnt in sacrifice empyromancy  
   used in sacrifice hieromancy  
   hieroscopy  
 observation of animals zoomancy  
 onions cromnyomancy  
 oracles theomancy  
 paper (rolling) papyromancy  
 patterns in dust geomancy  
 pebbles (tossed) pessomancy  
 pendulum dowsing  
   rhabdomancy  
 physical contact psychometry  
 planets astrology.astromancy  
   horoscope  
 plants botanomancy  
 playing cards cartomancy  
 pointed objects aichomancy  
 raising of the dead anthropomancy  
 random:  
   lines of verse stichomancy  
   opening of the bible, etc.  
   bibliomancy.sortes  
   samples of poetry  
   rhapsodomancy  
 reflections in the surface of:  
   dishes lecanomancy  
   oil elaeomancy  
 rods rhabdomancy.xylomancy  
 sacred things hieromancy  
 salt (h)alomancy  
 scraps dropped by feeding birds  
   tripudium  
 scriptures theomancy  
 secret methods cryptomancy  
 seeds in dung stercromancy  
 shape of facial features  
   physiognomy  
 sharp objects aichomancy  
 shells conchomancy  
 shields aspidomancy  
 shoulder blades scapulimancy  
   scapulomancy  
 shoulders of beasts armomancy  
 sieve (and shears) coscinomancy  
   koskinomancy  
 sky (o)uranomancy  
 sleep mecanomancy  
 smallest object micromancy  
 smoke capnomancy.kapnomancy

snakes ophiomancy  
 soles of feet  
   pedomancy.podomancy  
 soul psychomancy  
 spirits of the dead necromancy  
   necyomancy.nigromancy  
   sciomancy  
 splits in burning  
 shoulder-blades omoplatoscopy  
 spots maculomancy  
 springs pegomancy  
 stars astrology.astromancy  
   horoscope.sideromancy  
 stomach noises gastromancy  
 stones lithomancy  
   drawn from vessel psephomancy  
 strangers xenomancy  
 swords macharomancy  
 tea leaves foliomancy  
 teeth odontomancy  
 things:  
   dug up oryctomancy  
   seen over the shoulder retromancy  
 thunder brontomancy  
 thunderbolts ceraunomancy  
 tongue hyomancy  
 transparent bodies crystallomancy  
 twigs dowsing.rhabdomancy  
   xylomancy  
 twitching spasmatomancy  
 undisclosed methods cryptomancy  
 urine urimancy.ur(in)omancy  
 valentines cartomancy  
 visions clairvoyance  
 walking ambulomancy  
   in a circle and falling from giddiness  
   gyromancy  
 watching animals zoomancy  
 water hidromancy.hydromancy  
   in basins lecanomancy  
 wax dropping into water  
   ceromancy  
 weights zygomancy  
 wheel tracks trochomancy  
 wine (lees) oenomancy.oinomancy  
 wooden rods rhabdomancy  
   xylomancy  
 word of god theomancy  
 words logomancy  
 writing cartomancy  
 zodiac astrology.horoscope  
 False divination is known as  
 pseudomancy, foolish divination as  
 moromancy. (see also bokusen)

**divinator** (see diviner)  
**divine**  
 foretell future events: locate hidden  
 things using supernatural powers

**Divine Archer** (see I)  
**Divine Artificer** (see Kothar)  
**Divine Child** (see Dionysus)

**Divine Comedy, The**

(see Divina Commedia)

**Divine Cow** (see Damona)**Divine Crisis** *Japanese*

the episode when Amaterasu hid  
herself in a cave and refused to  
come out

**Divine Doctor** (see Dhanvantari)**Divine Horse, The** (see Epona)**Divine Jewel** (see Chinta-mani)

**Divine Mother**  
(see Ambu Dewi.Devi.Matrona)

**Divine People**  
(see Danaans.Supernatural People)

**Divine Physicians** (see Aswins)**Divine Potter, The** (see Khnum)**Divine Wind** (see Indera Bayu)**Divine Yogi** *Hindu*

a name of Shiva

**Divine Youth** (see Maponus)  
**diviner**

[divinator]

one who foretells the future: one who  
locates hidden things using  
supernatural powers

**divining rod**

a rod or twig used by a diviner to locate  
things underground, water, etc.

**divitsa** *Slav*

a deity (see also div<sup>2</sup>)

**divji devojke** *European*

[dekle.divi-te-zeni.divozenky.dziwozony.  
dizwiye zeny]

in Slovenia, nymphs of the forests or  
the mountains

It is said that these 'wild women' can  
cause storms and may substitute their  
own ugly children for mortal infants.

**divji moz** *European*

forest spirits of Slovenia

It is said that these beings are sometimes  
helpful to people but sometimes attack  
travellers and tickle them to death.

**Divona** *British*

goddess of the River Dee

(see also Divonia)

**Divonia** *Celtic*

a Gaulish fertility goddess

(see also Divona)

**divozenky** (see divji devojke)**Divya-dundu** *Buddhist*

the Sanskrit version of Tenkuraion, a  
name for Ashuku

**Divya-ratna** (see Chinta-mani)**Diw-a-Safid** (see Arzang)**Diwa-Zib** *East Indian*

a dema, lord of the head-hunters

**Diwali** (see Deepavali)**Diwata Magbabaya** *Pacific Islands*

a sky spirit in the Philippines

He is said to live in a house made of

coins. Anybody who looks at him turns to water.

**diwe** (see *divji devojke*)

**Diwrnach** *British*

[Dyrnwch]

an Irishman

an overseer of Odgar

He was the owner of a famous cauldron that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen. When he refused to hand it over, King Arthur sent a force to seize it and Diwrnach was killed in the fight.

This cauldron became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Dizeile** (see *Disani*)

**Djadek** *European*

[=Russian *deduska domovoy*]

Czech ancestral spirits acting as

guardians of the household

**Djall** *Balkans*

[Dreqi]

the devil in Albania

**Djambu Boros** *East Indian*

the Sumatran tree of life

Each leaf of this tree, which grows in the highest heaven, has a word written on it. Each soul (*tondi*) that leaves heaven for birth on earth, takes a leaf. The nature of the inscription determines the fortunes of that individual.

**Djamy** *Arab*

the magic sword of Antar

**Djanbun** *Australian*

the man who became the duck-billed platypus

His efforts to kindle a fire by blowing a fire-stick caused his mouth to enlarge. He jumped into the river and became the duck-billed platypus.

**Djanggalawuls** *Australian*

[Djungkao]

a trinity of Aboriginal deities

parents of the Wawalog sisters

There were two sisters and a brother who came from Bralgu, the island of the dead, and created all forms of plants and animals and shaped the earth with their sacred sticks, known as *rangga*.

In some accounts Djanggalawul was male. *Bildjiwuaraju* and *Miralaldu* were male and female combined until Djanggalawul cut off their male genitalia.

**Djao Thraya** *Thai*

a goddess of the River Menam

**Djata** *East Indian*

[Putir.Tamphon]

a Dayak goddess in Borneo

She lives in the underworld, appearing

in the form of a water snake, and is the ruler of the crocodiles.

**Djebauti** *Egyptian*

a local god in the form of a heron

This deity was later assimilated into Horus.

**djed** *Egyptian*

a tree trunk representing Osiris

a pillar representing the spine

of Osiris

a pillar with 3 or more cross-bars

**Djeheuty** (see *Thoth*)

**Djehuti** (see *Thoth*)

**Djeneta** *North American*

a giant, in the lore of the

Chippewa people

**Dji** *African*

the rainbow-serpent in Dahomey

**Djila'qons** *North American*

a sea goddess of the Haida Indians

**djin** *Slav*

a giant

**djinn** (see *jinnee*)

**Djinnestan** (see *Jinnestan*)

**djinni** (see *jinnee*)

**djok** *African*

an ancestor spirit of the Alur

This spirit is said to appear in the form of a snake, a stone, etc.

**Djunggun** *Australian*

a culture hero of the Aborigines

He and Woodoy each married the other's daughter, but when Djunggun tried to keep his own daughter, Woodoy killed him. Both men were turned into night jars.

**Djungkao** (see *Djanggalawuls*)

**Djuskaha** *North American*

[Juskaha.Little Sprout.Sapling]

an Iroquois culture hero

twin brother of Othagwenda

These boys were born to a maiden, daughter of *Ataensis*, impregnated by the West Wind. Othagwenda was abandoned at birth, only to be rescued by his brother.

When they reached maturity they went their separate ways, making plants and animals, later meeting to compare their handiwork. *Djuskaha* made a number of improvements to things created by his brother, so that they were more beneficial to man, whereas Othagwenda spoiled much of his brother's work. As a result, they quarrelled and Othagwenda was killed. (see also *Iokeha*)

**dMu** *Tibetan*

demons (see also *lha*)

**dMu-bDud Kam-Po Sa-Zan** *Tibetan*

a Bon sky god

**dMu-rgyal** *Tibetan*

early ancestors of the race

These were the first beings to employ ritual and magic. They were followed by the 'dre.

**Dmyal-wa** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan version of the Hindu

hell, *Naraka*

**Dn'il** (see *Daniel?*)

**Do'** *African*

a fertility god and rain god of the

Upper Volta

He is said to be incarnate in the butterfly.

**Do<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a forester of Uther

son of Ares

father of Griflet and Lorete

**Do-man** *Tibetan*

a collection of mystic writings used as

a charm

**Do-Son** *Korean*

a Buddhist priest

He predicted that Yi would become

king of Korea and he was proved right

when a general of that name deposed

the existing king.

**Do-Wha** *Korean*

mother of Bi-Hyong

The king, *Zin-Zi*, invited her to his court but, being married, she declined the offer. When her husband died, *Zin-Zi* visited her in a dream and stayed with her for several days. She later found herself pregnant, producing the boy *Bi-Hyong*, who turned out to have magical powers.

**Doba O'Basca** *Irish*

father of Dering

**Dobaya** *Central American*

a water goddess of the

Darien people

**dobbie**

[*dobie.dobby*]

a brownie: a house elf

**dobby** (see *dobbie*)

**Dobh** *Hebrew*

the Great Bear constellation

**Dobhrain** *Irish*

uncle and foster father of *Deaglan*

**dobie** (see *dobbie*)

**Doboos** *European*

a Czech robber-king

He, like King Arthur and others, is

said to lie sleeping, waiting for the call to help his country.

**Dobrivoy** *Serbian*

a servant of *Theodore*

**Dobrynaya Nikitich** (see *Dobrynia*)

**Dobrynia** *Russian*

[*Dobrynaya Nikitich.Dobrynja Kititich*]

a warrior

He was defeated by an Amazon who captured him and forced him to marry her. He left his new bride to fight a dragon and, when he failed to return, she married his brother. In some versions, the marriage was to be with his blood-brother Aljosa, and Dobrynja returned just in time to prevent it.

Some say that he was changed into a bull by the witch Marina, others that he was killed by a giantess.

**Dobrynja Kikitich** (see Dobrynja)

**Doc Cu'oc** *Burmese*

an Annamese good spirit  
This spirit is said to be half-bodied with one leg and one arm, the hand of which holds an axe. Its function is to drive away evil spirits and to protect the individual from illness, etc.

**Doche** *African*

an ancient Ethiopian god

**Dockalfar** *Norse*

the dark elves who live underground in Svartalheim (see also dwarfs, elves)

**Doctrine of the Mean**  
(see Chung-yung)

**Doda** *Serbian*

[Dodda, Dodola, Dudula]

a rain goddess

**Dodda** (see Doda)

**Dodinas** *British*

[Dodynas]

a Knight of the Round Table

**Dodinel the Savage** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Belinant and Eglante or Bloie

In some accounts he is equated with Percival.

**dodo** *African*

a Bushman demon or witch

**Dodola** (see Doda)

**Dodona** *Greek*

[Chaonia]

the oracle of Zeus: the land of the talking oak trees

The oracle was established when a pigeon, flying from Egypt, settled on a branch and ordered that an oracle be set up. The oracle was interpreted from the rustling of the leaves, the noise of a fountain or the cooing of doves.

The grove was attended by the Selli (priests) and the Peleiai (priestesses).

**Dodonidae** (see Nysaeon nymphs)

**Dodonu** *Egyptian*

[Doudoun]

a Nubian god of the Nile cataracts

(see also Khnum)

**Dodynas** (see Dodinas)

**Doel Dearmaid** (see Daol Dearmaid)

**Doel Ulad**

(see Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

**Doeltenga**

(see Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

**dog**

a canine, usually domesticated as a pet or trained for various tasks

This animal appears in many myths, some of which are mentioned below:

(1) An Australian Aboriginal story tells how the dog Marindi fought a primateval lizard and was killed. The dog's blood is said to make the rocks red.

(2) In Central America it is said that the dog Maya Pek controls the lightning.

(3) Chinese lore says that the huge celestial dog, T'ien Kou, in the form of a shooting star, is forever trying to swallow the sun.

(4) In Egypt the dog was sacred to Anubis. The funerary dog Khenti-Amentiu was king of the underworld.

(5) The Inuit people have a mythical eight-legged dog called Quiquern.

(6) In European lore the French have a story of Aubry's dog, an animal called Dragon, who harried and finally killed the man who had murdered his master.

Dogs appearing in *Reynard the Fox* are called Courtoys, Roonel and Wackerloo.

Gabriel's Hounds appear under several different names throughout Europe and are described as a pack of hounds racing through the sky led by any one of many famous figures such as King Arthur, Charlemagne and so on. It is often referred to as the Wild Hunt.

On the Isle of Man, Peel Castle is said to be haunted by the Mauthe Dog.

The Seven Sleepers, who slept in a cave for 200 years, were guarded by the dog Kratim (or Katmir).

(7) In Greek myths, the dog was sacred to Ares and Hermes. Another, Laelaps, was owned by Europa but later passed to Cephalus on his marriage to Procris. It was said to catch anything it chased but met its match in the Cadmaean Vixen, which could outrun any

other animal. Zeus solved the dilemma by turning both animals to stone.

The hunter Actaeon had a large pack of dogs that tore him to pieces when he watched Artemis bathing.

Geryon, the twin-bodied giant killed by Heracles, had two dogs, Gargittos and Orthrus, which guarded his huge herds.

In Hades there was a dog called Laon. The three-headed dog, Cerberus, guarded the entrance.

Icarius owned a dog called Maera, which was originally the woman Hecuba who had turned herself into a bitch. When Icarius was killed by shepherds, Maera led Erigone to his grave.

Odysseus owned a dog called Argos that waited twenty years for his master to return, and having recognised him, died.

The giant hunter, Orion, had several dogs including Sirius, Archophonus and Ptoophagos.

(8) In Hindu lore the rain god Indra had a dog called Sharama, which he had created to find the cloud-cattle that had been stolen. When the bitch was bribed with milk by the thieves she reported failure and Indra was forced to undertake the search himself.

In the underworld, two four-eyed dogs, Sabala and Syama, guarded Kalichi, Yama's palace, and rounded up the souls of the dead for judgement.

(9) In Irish stories the warrior Celtchair owned a dog called Daolchu; Cuchulainn had Luath; Dermot O'Dyna, lover of Grania, owned a dog called Mac an Choill; Isolde was given the fairy dog Petiterieu by her lover, Tristram; Finn mac Cool had Adhnuall, Bran and Sceolan; Lugh, the sun god, had a dog called Fail Innis, which could turn water into wine, catch any animal it chased and win every fight it engaged in; Mac da Tho had a very famous dog called Ossar, and two kings fought a war to decide who should have it; Mail Fothartaig had Daitlenn and Doilin; Tristram had dogs called Houdain and Leon, in addition to the dog Petiterieu that he gave to Grania.

Celtchair killed a fierce dog

called Brown Mouse that was ravaging the countryside, by putting his hand down the beast's throat and tearing its heart out.

(10) In Japan they tell of Shippeitaro, a dog that waited in a cage for the cat-monster, which demanded the annual tribute of a maiden which it ate, and held the monster while a knight killed it with his sword.

(11) In Norse mythology Frithiof had a dog called Bran; the goddess Hel had two dogs, Garm and Gurme, to guard her underworld kingdom.

(12) Coyote, who appears in so many North American Indian stories, had a dog called Rattlesnake.

(13) In the Pacific Islands they regard the dog Kimat as the controller of lightning. They say that the monster Ku takes the form of a huge dog but can assume the shape of a man at will. It changed into a handsome prince when it fell in love with a maiden, but when his suit was rejected by her father, he reverted to his canine form and killed and ate many of her father's kin.

(14) Scottish stories refer to the fairy dog, Cu Sith, said to be green in colour and as large as an ox.

(15) Welsh stories say that the two dogs Aethlem and Aned were engaged in the hunt for the huge boar Twrch Trwyth, and chased it into the sea. Another dog, Drudwyn, was the leader of the pack that was largely composed of the offspring of yet another dog, Gast Rymhi.

The king of the fairies, Gwynn ap Nudd, owned a dog called Dormath.

Llewellyn left his dog Gelert to guard his baby son and returned to find the baby missing and the dog spattered with blood. He killed the dog, thinking it had killed the child, only to discover the child alive and well beside the body of a wolf that Gelert had killed to protect the child.

**Dog Den** *North American*  
the enclosure in which Hoita kept all the animals

**Dog of Moko** *New Zealand*  
a monster in the form of a man-eating dog

**Dog of Montargis** (see Aubry's Dog)

**dog of the shaman**

a name for the jaguar

**Dog People** (see Adlet)

**dogai** *Pacific Islands*  
Melanesian mischief-making female spirits

These beings are said to be very ugly with huge ears, one of which is used as a bed, the other as a covering blanket. They can turn themselves into such things as trees and rocks and are said sometimes to kill children. The queen of the dogai was Metakorab.

**Dogaira** *Pacific Islands*  
a malevolent war god

**Doged** *British*  
a king, in Welsh lore

Cilydd needed a new wife after Goleuddydd died and was advised to take the wife of Doged. Cilydd's men killed Doged and took his wife.

**Dogedai** *Siberian*  
[Toklok]  
groom to the star god, Selbon

**doggabi** *Korean*  
a goblin

**Doghan** (see Dagon<sup>1</sup>)

**Dogheads** *Baltic*  
in Estonian lore, a race of beings, half man, half dog

These beings were said to be man-like on one side, dog-like on the other or like a man with a dog's head with one central eye. They killed and ate human beings.

**Dogir** *African*  
Nubian spirits living in the Nile

They were said to have been humans who were changed into sprites by witches. Some of them still mate with or marry humans.

In other stories some are terrible monsters who eat humans while others live normal lives by day but become werewolves at night.

**Dogoda** *Slav*  
god of the west wind

**Dogs of Foh** *Chinese*  
[=Japanese Dogs of Foo]  
statues of these dogs are set at the entrance to Buddhist temples

The dog on the east side is open-mouthed, the one on the west side has its mouth closed.

**Dogs of Foo** *Japanese*  
the Japanese version of the Chinese Dogs of Foh

**Dogsheads** *Celtic*  
enemies of King Arthur

In some accounts, monsters, in others, human, perhaps Irish.

**Dogumrik** *Afghan*  
a war god of the Kafir

**Dohkwibuhch** *North American*  
the creator god of the Snohomish Indians

**Doilin** *Irish*  
one of the dogs of Mael Fothartaig  
This dog, together with another, called Daitlenn, accompanied Mael when he went to Scotland to avoid his new stepmother, Ethne.

**Doireann** *Irish*  
a daughter of the king of Scandinavia  
She fell in love with Conall Gulban who came to her father's court in search of Eithne. He failed to return her love so she sent a warrior, Amhas, to kill him. Conal defeated Amhas who became his devoted follower in the search.

**Dokanikani** *Pacific Islands*  
a banana that grows in the Melanesian afterworld, Bwebweso

It is said that the spirits of some living people can visit Bwebweso and talk to the spirits of the dead, but if they eat the Dokanikani fruit they can never return to the land of the living.

**Dokibatl** *North American*  
a trickster god of the Chinook

**Dokkalfar** *Norse*  
the dark elves (see Dwarfs)

**Dolar Durba** *Irish*  
a warrior with Daire Donn

He was engaged in single combat with one of the Fianna when he landed during the Norse invasion. Each killed the other after a day-long fight.

**Doldavius** *British*  
a king of Gotland

He was one of the kings who, impressed by King Arthur's power, submitted to his sovereignty.

**Dolfos** *Spanish*  
[Bellido.Vellido]  
a soldier at Zamora

He crept out of the city at night, during the siege by the forces of Sancho, who was attempting to take the city from his sister, Urraca. He killed Sancho before returning safely to Zamora.

**Dolghthrisir** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Dolichenus** *Mesopotamian*  
a Syrian weather god  
He is depicted as a bearded man standing on the back of a bull.

**Dolius** *Greek*  
a servant of Odysseus  
father of Melanthius and Melantho



He and his sons helped Odysseus regain power on his return from his wanderings after the fall of Troy, but Melanthius and Melanthis were killed for having helped the suitors of Penelope.

**Doljang** *Hindu*  
a goddess

She is said to have stigmata on her hands and feet like those of Christ.

**Dollalolla** *British*  
the name of King Arthur's wife in

*Tragedy of Tragedies* by Fielding

**Dolma** *(see sGrol-ma)*  
**Dolon** *Greek*

a Trojan herald  
son of Eumedes

He set out to spy on the Greeks on a promise that he would be given the horses of Achilles when the Greeks were defeated. He was caught and killed by Diomedes and Odysseus when they made a night raid on Troy.

**Dolops** *Greek*  
son of Lamos

He was killed while fighting at Troy.

**Dolorous Blow** *(see Dolorous Stroke)*  
**Dolorous Gard** *British*

the name Lancelot used for his castle, Garde Joyeuse, after he had returned Guinevere to her husband, King Arthur

**Dolorous Mound** *British*  
the home in Wales of the Black Worm of the Barrow

**Dolorous Stroke** *British*  
[Dolorous Blow]  
the cause of the Waste Lands

When this stroke was delivered, the country (Wales or, some say, the whole of Britain) was laid waste and the barrenness could be removed only by the Grail Quest. The blow that precipitated this state was either the stabbing of Pellam by Balin, who used the Sacred Spear, or the sword stroke with which Varlan killed Lambor.

**dolphin**  
a marine animal featured in some stories

(1) In Greece the dolphin was sacred to Apollo.

This animal, said to have saved both Arion and Telemachus, is regarded as an emblem of Aphrodite and Poseidon and was ridden by the Nereids.

(2) In Mesopotamia the dolphin was the animal of Ea or Oannes.

(3) Some North American Indian tribes regard the dolphin as the

incarnation of the Great Spirit.

(4) In Roman myths these animals are ridden by cupids and conduct the souls of the dead to the underworld.

(5) In South America some tribes believe that the dolphin can take on human form at night.

**Dolya** *Russian*  
[=Serbian Sreca]

a female deity who determines the fate of mortals at their birth

**Dom Pedro** *(see Dan Petro)*

**Domania** *(see Domovikha)*

**Dombi** *Buddhist*  
a terrible goddess  
one of the Gauri

**Domdaniel**  
the undersea home of a sorcerer  
an infernal cave  
the supposed name of an evil spirit

**Domhnall** *Irish*  
[Domnal]  
father of Dornolla

He was a warrior who taught Cuchulainn in Scotland before Skatha.

**Domhnall Breac** *Irish*  
[Domnal]  
a king of Dalriada

He supported Congall Caoch in his quarrel with High-King Domhnall mac Aodha, who defeated Congall at the Battle of Magh Ratha.

**Domhnall mac Aodha** *Irish*  
[Domnal]

a high-king of Ireland  
son of Aedh mac Ainmhireac  
brother of Maol Cobha  
foster father of Congall Caoch

He quarrelled with his foster-son, Congall, the king of Ulster, who had earlier killed the high-king Suibhne Meann so that Domhnall could take the throne. Congall fled to Scotland but later returned with an army raised by Domhnall Breac, king of Dalriada. The armies met at the Battle of Magh Ratha where Congall was defeated and killed.

**Domiduca** *Roman*  
a name for Juno as 'guardian goddess of babies when out of their parents' sight'

**Dominae** *Roman*  
a Celtic river-goddess of the Loire

**Dominator** *(see Quiot)*

**Domnal** *(see Domhnall)*

**Domnu** *Irish*  
a Fomoiré mother-goddess  
mother of Inneach

**Domnu's gods** *(see Fomoiré)*

**Domovik** *Russian*

[Domovoi.Domovoy.Korka-kuzo.Korka-murt.Majahaldas.Majas Gars.Majasgars.

Susetka:=Lithuanian Kaukas:=Polish

Iskrychi]

a male house spirit

a type of karlik

husband of Domovikha

He was expelled from heaven by Svarog and fell down a chimney. He is said to live near the fire or on the threshold of the house and to ensure prosperity. If not properly propitiated he may burn the house down.

He is envisaged as a grey-bearded old man.

*(see also Bannik.Chlevnik.Dvinnik)*

**Domovikha** *Russian*

[Domania.Kikimora.Mora]

a female house spirit

wife of Domovik

She is said to live in the cellar of the house and, if not properly propitiated wakens the children in the night to annoy the parents.

Some house spirits are even more vicious and suck the blood of sleeping children or suffocate them. It is said that these beings have two souls, the normal one and a second which can transfer itself to another body.

**Domovoi** *(see Domovik)*

**Domovoy** *(see Domovik)*

**Dôn** *British*

[Deon.Donnus.Mother of the Gods:=Irish Dana]

a Welsh mother goddess and sky

goddess

daughter of Mathonwy

sister of Math

wife of Beli

mother of Amaethon, Aranrhod,

Gilvaethwy, Govannon, Gwydion,

Nudd, Nyniaw, Peibiaw and Penardun

mother of Eneyd, some say

Some accounts say Don (Donnus) is a masculine version of Dana.

*(see also Llys Dôn)*

**Don Alfonso** *(see Alfonso)*

**Don Diego** *(see Diego Laynez)*

**Don Garcia** *(see Garcia)*

**Don Gomez** *(see Gomez)*

**Don Pedro** *(see Dan Pétro)*

**Don Quixote<sup>1</sup>** *Spanish*

[Knight of La Mancha.Knight of the

Doleful Countenance]

a folk-hero

He imagined himself a knight errant and set out on his broken-down horse Rosinante, to seek adventure accompanied by his squire Sancho

Panza. He saw wayside inns as castles, flocks of sheep as armies on the march, and tilted at windmills, which he saw as giants. He was eventually restored to sanity.

His mistress is given as Dulcinea.

**Don Quixote<sup>2</sup>** *Spanish*  
a book written by Cervantes relating the adventures of Don Quixote and Sancho Panza

**Don Ramiro** (*see* Ramiro)

**Don Sancho** (*see* Sancho)

**Don-yo-dup-pa** (*see* Amoghasiddhi)

**Don-yo-sha-pa** (*see* Amoghapasa)

**Don-yod-grub-pa** (*see* Amoghasiddhi)

**Don-yod-shags-pa** (*see* Amoghapasa)

**Dona Elvira** (*see* Elvira)

**Dona Sul** (*see* Sul<sup>2</sup>)

**Dona Urraca** (*see* Urraca)

**Dona Ximena** (*see* Ximena)

**Donall Dualbhui** *Irish*  
husband of Muinchinn

In some versions of the story of Ailill Fionn, Donall takes the place of Ailill and Muinchinn appears in place of Flidhais. In this account Certan was a giant and he was drowned when Donall's sling shot holed his boat.

Some say that he was the father of Ailill.

**Donar** *German*  
[Hercules Barbatus:=Anglo-Saxon Thunor:  
=Norse Thor]  
a thunder god (*see also* Dietrich<sup>1</sup>)

**Donbittri** *Russian*  
an Ossetian god of waters and guardian of fishermen

**Donchadh** (*see* Donnchadh)

**Dondinello** *British*  
father of Carduino

**Donelan** *British*  
a knight at the court of King Mark  
He was one of the trio of knights who spied on Tristram and Isolde and informed Mark of his wife's infidelity. He was killed by Tristram who was en route to yet another assignation with Isolde.

**Dongo** *African*  
a storm god of the Songhai of Nigeria  
He caused a flash of lightning when he threw his axe with the result that some men were killed. He revived them by spraying them with water from his mouth.

**Dongrub** *Tibetan*  
the king of gling  
son of dBangpo-rgyabzhin and  
bKur-dman-rgyalmo  
brother of Donldan and Donyod  
He was said to have descended from

the heaven, sTang-lha, to rule the land of humans, Bar-btsan.

**Donldan** *Tibetan*  
son of dBangpo-rgyabzhin and  
bKur-dman-rgyalmo  
brother of Dongrub and Donyod

**Donn<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
son of Milesius and Seang  
He was drowned during the Milesian invasion of Ireland. In some accounts he is the same as Donn Dumhach.

**Donn<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
in some accounts the swineherd who became Donn, the Brown Bull of Cooley

**Donn<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Dis Pater)  
**Donn Bo** *Irish*  
a warrior and musician at the court of Fergal

He was well known as a singer and when he was killed and beheaded in battle his head sang a lay in praise of Fergal, who had also been killed and beheaded. The victorious Leinstermen took the head back to the site of the battle and placed it on the body of Donn Bo, who was restored to life.

**Donn Cuailnge**  
(*see* Brown Bull of Cooley)

**Donn Duimhche**  
(*see* Donn Dumhach)

**Donn Dumhach** *Irish*  
['brown'.Donn Dumhaighne.Donn Firinne.  
Donn (na) Duimhche.The Dark One]  
god of cattle, crops, the dead and shipwrecks  
king of the Otherworld  
son of Mider  
father of Taise

He was the ancestor of the Celtic races who lived on the island of Tech Duinn and gave instructions to the souls of the dead on how to reach the Otherworld.

He was often described as a phantom rider in the sky, and in one story, wanting his horse reshod, he pulled off the animal's leg and replaced it after the smith had fixed a new shoe.  
(*see also* Duach<sup>1</sup>)

**Donn Dumhaighne**  
(*see* Donn Dumhach)

**Donn Firinne** (*see* Donn Dumhach)

**Donn na Duimhche**  
(*see* Donn Dumhach)

**Donn O'Dyna** *Irish*  
father of Dermot  
His wife had another son by Roc, and when Donn killed this child, Roc turned the corpse into a huge boar, Ben Bulben, and ordered it to avenge

the death of his son, which it later did by killing Dermot.

**Donn Tetscorach** *Irish*  
brother or, some say, son of Midir

**Donncha Daoi** *Irish*  
husband of Mor Mumhan  
His wife left him and she failed to find him when she later went in search of him.

**Donnchadh** *Irish*  
[Donchadh O'Briain]  
son of Brian Boru  
brother of Murchadh

He succeeded to the throne when his father was killed at the Battle of Clontarf.

When he was en route to another battle, a hag, washing heads and limbs of slain warriors, foretold that he would be killed and his army would be routed in the battle. She was proved right. (*see* Washer by the Ford)

**Donnuir** *Irish*  
a scholar at the court of King Feidhlimidh

When the king was tricked out of his clothes and his horse by Saba, he sent Donnuir to seduce her.

**Donnus** *Irish*  
[Dón]  
in some accounts, a masculinised version of Dana

**Don's Court** *British*  
In Wales a name for the constellation Cassiopeia, home of the sky goddess

**Dontso** *North American*  
a messenger-fly in the lore of the Navaho American Indians

**Donyod** *Tibetan*  
son of dBangpo-rgyabzhin and  
bKur-dman-rgyalmo  
brother of Dongrub and Donldan

**Doolin** *European*  
in some accounts, the father of Ogier

**Doom of the Gods** (*see* Ragnarok)

**Doon Buidhe** *Celtic*  
a minstrel goddess

**Doorkeepers** *Tibetan*  
a group of 4 Buddhist goddesses, part of the Bardo group

**doppelganger** *German*  
a wraith: a spirit-double  
If one sees one's own doppelganger it is a sign of ill fortune or death.

(*see also* co-walker)

**Doquebuth** *North American*  
a survivor of the flood, in the lore of the Selish tribe

He rode out the flood in his canoe that, like Noah's Ark, held two of every species, plus five other humans.

The creator god told Doquebuth how to restart life on earth after the waters had subsided.

**Dor Castle** (see Dore Castle)

**dor-le** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist demon

**Doralis** *European*

a princess of Granada

She was the beloved of Rodomont but she ran off with Madricardo.

**Dorceus** *Greek*

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Dorceus, tore him to pieces.

**Dord Fian** *Irish*

the battle-cry of the Fianna

**Dore Castle** *British*

[Dor Castle]

a castle in Cornwall

An inscription in this castle seems to suggest that Tristram was the son of King Mark.

**Dori** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Dorin** *British*

son of Claudas

He was killed when fighting Bors.

**Dorinop** *Australian*

wife of Walleyneup

mother of Bindinoor

**Dorippa** *Greek*

wife of Anius

mother of the Oenotropoe

In some accounts the wife of Anius is given as Dryope.

**Doris** *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Oceanids

a sea goddess

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

sister and wife of Nereus

mother of Galatea, the Nereids

including Amphitrite, and Thetis

**Dorje'** *Tibetan*

[Diamond Sow.Dorje Pahmo.Great

Goddess.rDo-rje:=Buddhist Marichi:

=Chinese Ju-i:=Japanese Nyo]

the thunderbolt, embodying the power of the law, personified

In some accounts she was the wife of the demon Tamjin. She took the form of a wild sow to destroy the Mongols.

**dorje'** (see rdo-rje)

**Dorje Pahmo** (see Dorje)

**Dormath** *Welsh*

a dog owned by Gwyn ap Nudd

**Dorn** *Irish*

a noblewoman

She was given to Fergus mac Leda in compensation for the death of Eochaid

Yellowmouth, who had been killed while under Fergus' protection, by men sent by the high-king, Conn. She foolishly revealed the secret that Fergus had his mouth in the back of his head, so he killed her.

**Dornar** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Pellimore

brother of Driant

**Dornolla** *Irish*

a wind deity

daughter of Domhnall

She fell in love with Cuchulainn, who was training under her father, but was rejected. She then caused all the hero's companions to desert him and return to Ireland.

It is said that her feet and legs, from the knee downwards, were reversed.

**Dorobo** *African*

a pygmy

the first man, in the lore of

the Masai

**Dorothiel**

a demon

**Dorr-karing** *European*

[=Lapp Upsakka]

a Swedish door spirit

This spirit is said to live near the door of each room and blows out the candle of those who enter.

**Dorradr** *Norse*

a warrior

Before a battle he saw twelve Valkyries weaving, using human entrails.

**Dorulos** *Greek*

a centaur said to have been

killed by Theseus

**Dorus** *Greek*

son of Hellen and Orseis

brother of Aeolus and Xuthus

In some accounts he is said to be the son of Xuthus and Creusa.

He is regarded as the ancestor of the Dorian branch of the Greek people.

**Dosangma** *Tibetan*

one of the 5 Long-Life Sisters

**Doso** (see Demeter)

**Dosojin** *Japanese*

[Sae-no-kami]

gods of roads and boundaries,

guardians of the village

**Dosu** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Dot** *Irish*

father of Balor, some say

**Doubting Castle** *British*

the home of the giant, Despair, in

Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*

**Doudoun** (see Dodonu.Khnum)

**doul-kong** *Mesopotamian*

['holy hill']

the home of the Sumerian gods

**Dousares** (see Dusara.Dusara)

**dove** *Greek*

a bird sacred to Aphrodite

(see also Chaonian bird)

**Dove Goddess** (see Aphrodite)

**Dovinia** (see Duibhne)

**dowsing** (see rhabdomancy)

**Doyadano** *North American*

the twin sons of Ataensic,

Hahgwehdaetgah and Hahgwehdiyu

**Dozmary Pool** *British*

a pool on Bodmin Moor

In some accounts this was the lake to which King Arthur's sword, Excalibur, was returned by Bedivere.

**Dozoku-shin** *Japanese*

Shinto guardian deities of the family

**Dpe-dkar** *Tibetan*

a god

**dPan-idan Lhamo** (see Sri<sup>3</sup>)

**Dr Faustus** (see Faust)

**Dra Minyan** *Tibetan*

one of the Five Lands

This realm was regarded as the home of the dead.

**drac** *European*

[draca:plur=dracae]

a demon of the Rhone

These beings lure people by sham treasures and then pull them to their death under the water. They are said to be visible to humans only if they rub snake fat into their eyes.

**draca** (see drac)

**dracae** (see drac)

**Drachenfels** *Norse*

the home of the dragon slain

by Siegfried

**Draco** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Draco, tore him to pieces.

**draconite** *Greek*

a fabulous stone said to be found in

the head of a dragon

**Dracula** *European*

[Count Dracula.Vlad the Impaler]

a mediaeval tyrant

It is said that when envoys of the Turkish Emperor refused to remove their turbans in his presence he had their headgear nailed to their heads.

His mercilessness seems to be the basis for his characterisation as the vampire Dracula, who drank the blood of young maidens.

**Drag-gshed**

*Tibetan*

[Dag-she.Drag-gshhed]  
8 evil Lamaist gods led  
by Hayagriva

These deities are listed as:  
Brahma (Tshangs-pa)  
Hayagriva (rTa-mgrin)  
Kubera (Rnam-thos-sras)  
Lcham-Sring  
Mahakala (Mgon-po)  
Sri (Lah-Mo)  
Yama (gShin-rje)  
Yamantaka (gShin-rje gsed)

(see also Dharmapala)

**Drag-gshhed**

(see Drag-gshed)

**Draghignazzo**

*European*

[Dragonel]  
a demon in Danté's *Inferno*

**dragon¹**

[drake.worm]  
a fire-breathing monster, usually  
with wings

This beast appears in many forms in many mythologies. Some dragons have the power to become invisible. (1) In alchemy they were said to have different characteristics and could affect substances such as metals. For example, those with wings represented volatile materials.

Other dragons are described as having the body of a leopard and the feet of a bear; others as having two horns. Some were said to be able to heal their own wounds.

(2) In China, the dragon is a monster with a camel's head, fish scales, the hooves of a deer and clawed legs like a tiger.

This beast, which can be very small or enormous, is said to carry a jewel under its chin and may disgorge pearls.

Some say that it lives in the oceans during the winter months and ascends to the heavens in the spring.

In some versions, there are three main types, the lung (or long), the li and the chiao.

Other versions have it as a fierce winged beast that breathes fire, while some claim that it can expand or contract and change into any shape.

The ten dragons of Buddhism are reduced to four, one for each of the seas. These, the Dragon Kings, are Kuang-te (east), Kuang-li (south), Kuang-jun (west) and Kuang-she (north). An alternative

listing gives Ao Kuang (east), Ao K'in (south), Ao Jun (west) and Ao Shun (north).

(see also Celestial Stag)

(3) In Greek stories the dragon was the animal of Bacchus.

It appears in various stories often as a guardian of treasure such as the Apples of the Hesperides sought by Heracles, and the Golden Fleece in the story of the Argonauts. In the story of Cadmus, he killed a dragon and sowed its teeth like seed, producing a crop of soldiers. Some of these teeth appear again in the story of the Argonauts, also producing soldiers from the earth.

(4) In Japan the dragon is a mythical beast thought to hatch from an egg after 3,000 years. The first 1,000 years were spent in the sea, the second in the mountains and the third in a village. The egg contained a tiny snake that, as soon as it was hatched, grew into a huge dragon which flew into the sky.

Five of the many dragons in Japanese lore are regarded as guardians of the various quarters of the world; the Black Dragon rules the north, the Red Dragon the south, the Blue Dragon the east and the White Dragon the west, while the Yellow Dragon rules the centre. (see also Celestial Stag)

**Dragon²**

(see Aubrey's dog)

**Dragon-boat Festival**

*Chinese*

[Tuan Yang.Tuan Wu]  
a festival designed to propitiate the water spirits

**Dragon Carp**

*Japanese*

son of a dragon king  
This fish succeeded in swimming past rapids, lived for 1,000 years and then went to heaven. It was once caught by a Korean fisherman but was returned to the sea when it asked for mercy.

**dragon-horse**

(see ch'i-lin)

**Dragon King of Lake Biwa**

*Japanese*

a dragon living in Lake Biwa  
A monstrous centipede had taken all the dragon's children and grandchildren, so he sought the help of Hidesato who killed the centipede. The king rewarded him with a never-empty bag of rice, an endless roll of silk, a cauldron that cooked without fire and two bells.

**Dragon King of the Sea** (see Ryujin)

**Dragon Kings**

*Japanese*

rulers of the earth  
There were said to be four such creatures, each responsible for one particular aspect and one of the oceans of the world. They were known as the Celestial Dragon, the Dragon of Hidden Treasure, the Earth Dragon and the Spiritual Dragon.

**Dragon of Hidden Treasure**

*Japanese*

one of the Four Dragon Kings  
He was responsible for all the precious stones and metals hidden in the earth.

**Dragon of Rhodes**

a dragon living in a cave on the island of Rhodes

This dragon preyed on the countryside and killed several of the Knights of St John who set out to hunt it. It was finally killed by Theodore.

**Dragon of the Lake**

*African*

a monster who demanded the yearly sacrifice of a virgin

On one occasion, the only virgin available was the king's daughter Fatouma. A prince, Hammadi, killed the monster and married the princess.

**Dragon of the Threshold**

*Chinese*

[Guardian of the Threshold]  
a dragon said to guard the entrance to hell

**Dragon of the Waters**

(see Ahi)

**Dragon-man**

*Chinese*

a being depicted as a human but with a dragon-like lower half

**Dragon Slayer**

(see Vasapaklal)

**Dragonel**

the English version of Draghignazzo

**dragoness**

a female dragon

**dragonet**

a small dragon

**dragonfly**

*Japanese*

this insect is thought to be the soul of a dead person

**Dragonis**

*British*

a knight  
He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**dragonise**

turn into a dragon

**Dragon's Head**

(see Lo-hou)

**Dragon's Tail**

(see Chi-tu)

**Draidecht**

*Irish*

a name for the Dagda as god of magic

**draio**

(see druid)

**drake**

(see dragon¹)

**Drakulu**

*Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Fiji, an entrance to the land of the dead (see also Cibaciba)



**Drauga** (see Druj)

**draugr**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

the restless dead in a burial mound

**Draugr**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

a water spirit

This being is said to foretell storms and shipwrecks, using a human voice.

**Draupadi** *Hindu*

[Krishnaa.Panchali]

a princess

daughter of Drupada

She was won by Arjuna in an archery contest and became the wife of all five of the Pandava brothers. The Kauravas claimed that the contest had been unfair, so Duryodhana played Yudhishtira at dice to settle the matter. The Kaurava leader won and took not only Draupadi but Yudhishtira's lands as well. Draupadi was treated as a slave by the Kauravas and then sent into exile, living for twelve years in the forest with her five husbands. A cousin, Jayadratha, who tried to seduce her, was beaten and robbed by the Pandavas. She later became a servant at the court, where a general named Kichaka tried to seduce her and was battered to death by Bhima. At the end of the period in exile, the war between the two families was fought. Draupadi went with the Pandavas who, after they had won, travelled to Mount Meru to purify themselves, but Draupadi died en route.

**Draupner** (see Draupnir)

**Draupnir**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Draupner]

Odin's magic ring

This ring, which was able to multiply itself as required, was made by Sindri and presented to Odin by Brock. Odin placed it on Balder's funeral pyre, but it was returned to Odin when Hermod rode to Niflheim to ask for Balder's release.

In other versions Loki got it from Andvari as part of the treasure he handed over. It was returned to the Rhine by Brunhild when she immolated herself on Siegfried's funeral pyre.

(see also Andvaranaut.Ring of Power)

**Draupnir**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[Draupner]

one of the dwarfs

**'dre** *Tibetan*

early ancestors of the race

These people abandoned the great forests to live on bare mountain slopes.

Next came the Ma-sang,

**Dream-fairy** *Norse*

a name for night

**Dream of Angus** (see Aislinge Oenguso)

**Dream of Macsen Wledig** *British*

a story from the *Mabinogian* about Macsen's dream, which brought him to Britain

**Dream of Rbonabwy** *British*

a story from the *Mabinogion* relating a soldier's dream about King Arthur and his knights preparing for battle

**Dream Palace** *Greek*

part of the western ocean, origin of dreams

Prophetic dreams passed through a gate made of horn, deceptive ones through a gate made of ivory.

**dreaming lines** (see song lines)

**Dreaming, The** (see Alchera)

**Dreamtime** (see Alchera)

**Drebkuls** *Baltic*

[=Greek Poseidon]

a Lettish sea god

**Dregnavnt** (see Ahriman)

**Dreibhriu** *Irish*

a lover of Angus Og

daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach

**Drem** *British*

a Welsh gatekeeper at King

Arthur's palace

son of Dremhidydd

He was a noted seer who could tell what was happening anywhere in Britain.

**Dremhidydd** *British*

[Dremidydd]

father of Drem

**Dremidydd** (see Dremhidydd)

**Drepane** *Greek*

the sickle of Demeter

**Dreqi** (see Djall)

**Dresden Codex** *Central American*

a manuscript source of Mayan legend and culture

**Dresterata** *Pacific Islands*

[=Hindu Dhritarashtra]

a Javanese version of Dhartarashtra

son of Abiasa and Amika

husband of Gandari

father of the Korawas

**Dri-chab-ma** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Gandha

**Dri-za** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Dhritarashtra

(Dhartarashtra) as 'King of the

Gandhavas'

**Driant** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Pellimore

brother of Dornar

He was killed by Gawain.

**Drifta** *Norse*

a Frost Giantess

goddess of snowdrifts

daughter of Thrym

sister of Frosti, Jokul and Snoer

**drilbu** *Tibetan*

a prayer bell

The lamas use this bell to drive away evil spirits and attract good ones.

**Drink-all** *African*

a frog that can empty a lake by

drinking its waters

**Drip-hall** *Norse*

a name for heaven

**Dripping Water** *North American*

[Waterfall]

a Pueblo deity

mother of the War Twins, Ahayuta

achi, fathered by the Sun

**Driver** (see Ayamur)

**drogue** *West Indian*

a Haitian magic charm

This charm is said to protect the wearer from major catastrophes such as war.

Other protective charms are the airet and the garde, all of them different from the wanga, which brings ill fortune.

**droll** (see troll)

**Droma** *Norse*

[Dromi]

a chain used to bind Fenris

This was the second chain used to bind the wolf to a rock and, like the first, Laeding, was not strong enough to hold him.

**Dromas** *Greek*

[Dromos]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Dromas, tore him to pieces.

**Dromi** (see Droma)

**Dromos** (see Dromas)

**Drona** *Hindu*

[A(r)charya.'bucket']

a general

husband of Kripa

son of Bharadvaja

father of Ashvathaman

He was said to have been born in a bucket or pot.

He was told that his son, fighting for the Kauravas, had been killed and so allowed himself to die at the hand of the Pandava leader, Dhristadyumna. Ashvathaman, very much alive, sought revenge and killed not only his father's killer but many Pandava soldiers as well.



**Drostan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
a druid of the Picts  
He advised the Leinster king, Criomhthann Sciathbheal, to sprinkle the battlefield with milk, whereupon all the wounded were healed.

**Drostan<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Drust)

**Drotnat** *Norse*  
[Diar]  
a priest at the temple of Odin

**drow** (*see* trow)

**dru** (*see* dryad)

**Druantia** *Celtic*  
[Queen of the Druids]  
a Gaulish goddess of the Druids

**drude** *German*  
[plur=druden]  
a female demon that attacks sleeping people

**druden** (*see* drude)

**drudenfusz** *German*  
a charm used to ward off demons

**Drudwas** *British*  
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of King Arthur's Court  
son of Tryffin  
He had arranged to meet King Arthur in single combat and sent his tame griffins ahead with orders to kill the first man to arrive at the scene of the combat. His sister, a paramour of the king, delayed Arthur's arrival and Drudwas was killed by his own griffins.

**Drudwyn** *British*  
a hound, in Welsh stories  
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain this animal to lead the pack of hounds to be used in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

**Drug<sup>1</sup>** *Tibetan*  
a god

**Drug<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Druj)

**Drugh** *Persian*  
['lie']  
the force of disorder  
(*see also* Druj.Durugh)

**druks** *Hindu*  
[druks]  
malevolent spirits

**druí** (*see* druid)

**druid** *Celtic*  
[draoi.drui.Fathi]  
a magician-priest  
The druids believed in the transmigration of souls and in an afterlife, using sacrifice as part of their rituals, which made use of mistletoe. It was said that they could cast spells that created illusions, cured sickness and laid curses on their enemies.

**druid stone** (*see* adderstone)

**Druidan** *British*  
a dwarf  
Gawain gave him his own mistress, Ydain, when he grew tired of her.

**druidess** *Celtic*  
a female druid

**druidism** *Celtic*  
the doctrines and ceremonies of the Celtic priests involving the use of mistletoe and the sacrifice of bulls

**druidry**  
paganism

**Druid's Circle**  
a ring of standing stones such as Stonehenge

**Druid's Egg**  
a magical egg said to be provided jointly by several serpents  
It was said that the egg was kept riding in the air by the hissing of the serpents. Its sting was fatal but success in life was guaranteed to anybody who could catch it.

**Druj** *Persian*  
['deceit'.Drug.Drauga.Durugh]  
the place of torment: a name for Angra Mainya: a female demon of falsehood (*see also* Drugh)

**Druj Nasu** *Persian*  
a corpse demon that takes possession of the dead in the form of a fly

**drukhs** (*see* druhs)

**Drumalika** *Hindu*  
a demon  
father of Kansa  
He raped Pavanarekha to produce a child who would succeed to her husband's throne and finally become ruler of the world. Vishnu frustrated this plan by appearing as Krishna and killing the monstrous Kansa.

**Druope** (*see* Dryope)

**Drupada** *Hindu*  
a king of Panchala  
son of Prishata  
father of Draupadi  
His daughter had been pledged to Arjuna, but, when it seemed that Arjuna had been killed, Drupada organised an archery contest between the other suitors for her hand. It was won by a beggar who turned out to be Arjuna, who had merely been in hiding.

**Drusian** *German*  
a magician  
He abducted Sigeminne but her husband Wolfdietrich rescued her.

**Drusilla** *Roman*  
daughter of Germanicus and Agrippina  
sister of Caligula

She is said to have committed incest with Caligula who deified her on her death.

**Drust<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Drostan.Drust(r)an.Drustranus.Drystan]  
a Pictish king  
son of Erp  
He is reputed to have lived for a hundred years and to have fought a hundred battles.

**Drust<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Tristram)

**Drustan** (*see* Drust.Tristram)

**Drustran** (*see* Drust.Tristram)

**Drustranus** (*see* Drust.Tristram)

**Drvaspa** *Persian*  
one of the Yazatas

**Drwg** *British*  
maid servant of Bwlch and Hwyrddyddwg

**Drwgddyddwg** *British*  
wife of Cyfwlch

**dry** (*see* dryad)

**Dry Bed of the River of Souls** *Japanese*  
a world to which the souls of dead children pass and where they are forced to work

**dryad** *Greek*  
[dru.dry:plur=dryades]  
a tree nymph, originally of oak trees  
(*see also* hamadryad)

**dryandra** (*see* Parasol tree)

**Dryas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
father of Lycurgus

**Dryas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Lycurgus  
father of Municus  
He was killed with an axe by his father who, in his madness, mistook him for a vine.

**Dryden, John** *British*  
(1631-1700)  
an English poet  
Author of *Cynon and Iphigenia*. He also wrote the libretto for the opera *King Arthur* (music by Purcell), which has the king in love with a blind girl, Emmeline.

**Drynog** *British*  
owner of a magic cauldron  
This vessel, Pair Drynog, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Dryope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Druope.Penelope]  
daughter of Dryops or Eurytus  
wife of Andraemon  
mother of Amphissus by Apollo  
She was seduced by Apollo in the form of a tortoise, producing a son, Amphissus. In some accounts she is referred to as Penelope and is the mother of Pan by Hermes.

Some say that she and her fellow water nymphs carried off Hylas when he came ashore from the *Argo* to search for water.

When she picked a branch of a lotus tree, blood started to run – it was the nymph Lotis. Dryope was changed into a lotus tree or a poplar.

In another account she was carried off by her fellow nymphs. A poplar tree and a spring appeared on the same spot and she became a nymph of that spring.

**Dryope<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Druope]

wife of Anius, in some accounts

mother of the Oenotropoe

(*see also* Dorippa)

**Dryops** *Greek*

son of Apollo or Spercheius

father of the nymph Dryope

**Drystan** (*see* Drust, Tristram)

**Dsahadoldza** *North American*

an earth god of the Navaho

**Dsam-bha-la** (*see* Jambhala)

**Dsovean** *Armenian*

a storm god

consort of Dsovinar

**Dsovinar** *Armenian*

consort of Dsovean

**Du** *British*

the horse of Moro Oerfeddawg, in

Welsh stories

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain this horse for use in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

In some accounts, this animal was the horse of Gwynn ap Nudd.

**Du-azaga** *Mesopotamian*

the mound at Babylon on which the

temple E-sagila was built

**du-urt** *Finnish*

a corn spirit

**Dua** *Egyptian*

a god who acted as the king's

personal valet

brother of Set, some say

**Duach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

['the dark']

king of the Land of the Dead

father of Taltiu

He was given charge of the young Lugh, after his instruction by Goban, until he reached manhood.

(*see also* Donn Dumhach)

**Duach<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Dui]

son of Cairbre

brother of Deadhadh

He quarrelled with his brother and had him blinded. He later killed

Congal Clairingneach and took over the throne of Ireland.

**Duaibhseach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

wife of Muircheartach

Muircheartach was persuaded to put aside his wife in favour of the sorceress, Sin. When Sin brought about the death of her husband, Duaibhseach died of grief.

**Duaibhseach<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

in some accounts, the great spear

of Cuchulainn (*see also* Cletine)

**Duamutef** (*see* Tuamutef)

**Duat** (*see* Amenti<sup>1</sup>)

**Dub** (*see* Dubh)

**Dub Sanglainn** (*see* Black of Sainglenn)

**Dubglas** *British*

[Duglas]

site of battles against the Saxons in

Arthurian lore

**Dubh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Dub]

a druid at the court of Eochaid, king

of Scotland

When Congall came to the court to seek help from Eochaid, Dubh advised him against the invasion of Ireland.

**Dubh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Dub]

a druidess

wife of Enna

She used her magic to drown the woman Aide, with whom Enna was having an affair. Enna, or the dead woman's servant, killed her in revenge. In some accounts, the roles are reversed and Dubh is the husband of Enna.

**Dubh Cuailnge** (*see* Brown Bull of Cooley)

**Dubh Lacha** *Irish*

[Dub Lacha.Ibhell]

daughter of Fiachna mac Deamhain

wife of Mongan

Her real father, in some accounts, was Manannan.

She was born on the same night as Mongan and they were betrothed as infants. When Brandubh, king of Leinster, tricked Mongan into giving him his wife, Mongan turned an old woman, Cuimhne, into a young girl and substituted her for Dubh Lacha.

**Dubh Rois** *Irish*

[Dub Rois]

a harper at the court of Feidhlimidh

mac Criomthann

With his music, he charmed Mis, who had gone mad after drinking the blood of her dead father, and then seduced her. She regained her looks and her

reason and he married her. He was later killed by enemies of Munster.

**Dubh Sainglainn** (*see* Black of Sainglenn)

**Dubhgiolla** *Irish*

[Black Servant]

the talking shield of Aedh

**Dubhlaing** (*see* Dubhlainn)

**Dubhlainn** *Irish*

[Dub(h)laing]

lover of Aoibheall

In one account Aoibheall prophesied his death in a forthcoming battle, which would suggest that Dubhlainn is the same as Brian Boru.

(*see also* Brian Boru)

**Dubhthach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Duftach]

a druid

father of Brigit by Broicseach

**Dubhthach<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Duftach]

a poet

He supported the efforts of St Patrick to spread Christianity and the saint blessed him, giving him the power to produce inspired poetry on religious themes.

**Dubhthach Daol Uladh** *Irish*

[Duftach Daolteangach.Dubhthach Doel

Ulad.Dubhthach Doeltanga]

a warrior of Ulster

father of Cormac mac Dubhthach

He was one of those trapped by the forces of Connaught at the hostel of Da Coga and only he, Amergin and Fiacha mac Fir Beibhe survived the battle.

He was one of the party sent by Conor mac Nessa to escort Deirdre and Naisi back from Scotland, where they had eloped. When Conor broke his promise of safe conduct and killed Naisi and his brothers, Dubhthach and his son, together with Fergus, attacked Emain Macha and killed 300 of the garrison. All three then joined forces with Maeve, Queen of Connaught.

He was a troublemaker and started the trouble at Briccui's feast, the meeting at which Cuchulainn took part in a beheading contest.

It was said that his tongue was black as a result of his bitter speech.

**Dubhthach Doel Ulad**

(*see* Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

**Dubhthach Doeltanga**

(*see* Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

**Dubiaku** *African*

a man who almost cheated death

A mother with eleven sons asked Death to take some of them because

they ate so much. In the house of Death, they slept on mats, each with a child of Death, but Dubiaku kept awake, sent Death on an errand and escaped with his brothers. When Death returned, she ate her own children in mistake for the brothers. When they were followed Dubiaku lured Death into a tree and caused her to fall to the ground and be killed. She was revived inadvertently by Dubiaku and took up the chase again. Ten of the brothers escaped by swinging themselves across a river and Dubiaku turned himself into a stone to escape Death.

**Dublaing** (see Dubhlainn)

**Dubric** (see Dubricius)

**Dubricius** *British*

[Dubric.Dubuc.Dyfrig]

a 6th c Welsh bishop and saint

He is said to have crowned Arthur as king of Britain. In some accounts, he is identified with Merlin.

**Dubsainglend**

(see Black of Sainglenn)

**Dubsainglu** (see Black of Sainglenn)

**Dubuc** (see Dubricius)

**Duc Ba** *Annamese*

[Ba-Du'c Chua.Duc Thank Ba.Three Mothers]

a triad of female deities, the spirits of air, forests and water

**Duc Thank Ba** (see Duc Ba)

**duca** *South American*

in the lore of some Brazilian tribes, a large cat-like animal

**ducii** *European*

a term for incubi in some French demonologies

**Duck Hawk** (see Ai'kren)

**Dudon** *European*

a Danish knight imprisoned by Morgana and released by Roland

**Dudu** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity regarded as a scribe

**Dudugera** *Pacific Islands*

a Papuan leg-child

He was born from his mother's leg after a sea god, in the form of a fish or a dolphin, had rubbed against it. He was returned to the sea where his father seized him in his mouth. He became the sun and his heat killed nearly all the people until his mother threw lime or mud into the air to form protective clouds.

**Dudula** (see Doda)

**Due Tristani** *Italian*

a 16th c story about the children of Tristram and Isolde

**Duellona** (see Bellona)

**duende** *European*

a Spanish goblin or house spirit

**duergar** (see Dwarfs)

**Duessa** *British*

a witch in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

**Dufthach** (see Dubhthach)

**Dufr** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Dugal the Brown** (see Dagda)

**dugganawa** (see kapurale)

**Duglas** (see Dubglas)

**Dugnai** *Slav*

a household spirit that causes dough to rise

**Dugong** *Australian*

sister of Moon

When she was bitten by leeches, she dived into the sea and became a dugong.

**Dugum** *British*

father of Mil the Black

**Duhsaha** *Hindu*

a wicked youth

He was killed when robbing a temple and was reborn as the evil King Sudurmukha who, in a later incarnation, was the god Kubera. (see Kubera<sup>2</sup>)

**Duhsala** *Hindu*

daughter of Dha and Gandhari

wife of Jayadratha

Her one hundred brothers were known as the Kauravas.

**Duhsasana** *Hindu*

[Dushasana]

son of Dhartarashtra

one of the Kauravas

He abused Draupadai when she was made a slave of the Kauravas. When he was killed in the war with the Pandavas, Bhima drank his blood.

**Dui** (see Duach<sup>2</sup>)

**Duibhdhriu** *Irish*

an officer of the court of Cormac

mac Airt

He stole a sword from Socht and killed Socht's grandfather. It was proved that he was the killer and he was ordered to pay compensation to Socht.

**Duibhind** *Irish*

daughter of Conaire and Sarait

sister of Cairbre

One of her three brothers, Cairbre Musc, fathered on her twin boys, one of whom was Corc Duibhne.

**Duibhne** *Irish*

[Dovinia]

a goddess of Munster

**Duillae** *Roman*

Spanish fertility goddesses

**Duke of Cornwall** (see Gorlois)

**Duke of Risa** (see Rogero<sup>1</sup>)

**Duke of the River** (see Ho Po)

**Duke of the South Border**

a noble who hated King Arthur and all his men

This man claimed that Gawain had killed one of his sons and when Gawain arrived at his castle with Morholt and Owain, he challenged Morholt to fight him and his six sons all at once. Morholt unhorsed all seven – and then did it again for good measure. Morholt forced the duke to yield and sent him to the king's court to ask for mercy.

**Duke of Thunder** (see Lei Kung)

**Duke of Tintagel** (see Gorlois)

**Duke of Wood** (see Mu Kung)

**dukkha** *Buddhist*

world weariness: the burden

of living

**dukkeripen**

fortune-telling

**dukug** *Mesopotamian*

the cosmic throne room of the

Sumerian gods

**dukun** *East Indian*

a Javanese magician said to be able to cure disease

**dukun sanah** *East Indian*

a dukun who officiates at a ceremony to cure diseases of growing rice

**du'l Halasa** *Arab*

a god of the south-west region in pre-Islamic times

**Dulachan** *Celtic*

a headless elf or goblin

(see also Dhund)

**Dulcinea** *European*

a mistress of Don Quixote

Her real name was Aldonza Lorenzo.

**Dulha Deo** *Hindu*

a god of bridegrooms

**Dumb Knight, The** (see Peredur)

**Dumballah** (see Damballah Wedo)

**Dume** *African*

a Mali devil who controls the wokulus

**Dumiatis** *Celtic*

a mountain god in Gaul

**Dumudin** *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter<sup>1</sup>)

**Dumok** *Pacific Islands*

[Dirt]

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter<sup>1</sup>)

**Dumuzi** *Mesopotamian*

[Amaushumgalanna.Ama-Usum-Gal-Ana.Damu.Dumuzida.Duuzu.Tammuz of the Abyss:=Babylonian Tammuz:=Greek Adonis]

the Sumerian god of fertility, flocks, grain, herds and god of the underworld

son of Ninsuna  
 son of Ea, some say  
 brother of Belili  
 consort of Inanna

When Inanna was released from the underworld where she had gone to challenge the authority there of her sister Erishkegal, she was required to provide a substitute. She nominated Dumuzi and Geshtin-anna and these two served alternate periods in the underworld. In an effort to escape this fate, he changed himself into a gazelle, helped by his sister, Belili.

**Dumuzi-Abzu** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Dumuzi-apsu]  
 a name of Tammuz as 'Tammuz of the Abyss'

Some accounts make this being an early Babylonian guardian goddess.

**Dumuzi-apsu** (*see* Dumuzi-Abzu)  
**Dumuzida** (*see* Dumuzi)  
**Dumvallo** (*see* Dunvallo)  
**dun** *Irish*  
 [rat(h)]=Welsh Dynas]  
 a fort or fortified place

These buildings, the homes of kings or heroes, often possessed magic properties such as hidden traps and invisible entrances.

**Dun Bhalair** *Irish*  
 the castle of Balor on Tory Island

**Dun Cow** *British*  
 a cow with an inexhaustible supply of milk

When an old woman tried to fill a sieve with milk, the cow went wild and broke out of its pen. It was killed by Guy of Warwick.

**Dun Dealgan** *Irish*  
 the fortress-home of Cuchulainn in the Plain of Muirthemne

**Dun Scaith** *Irish*  
 the realm of Midir: the underworld

In some accounts, an early name for the Isle of Man.

**Dun Stallion** *British*  
 a horse of King Arthur

This animal was said to haunt Castle Eden.

**Dunadd** *Irish*  
 the capital city of Dalriada, in west Scotland

**Dunadhach** *Irish*  
 a druid

He was an adviser to the king of Scandinavia and cured the wounds that Conall Gulban suffered when he fought with the king's men. He later accompanied Conall in his search for Eithne.

**Dunatis** *Celtic*  
 a Gaulish god of forts

**Dunchadh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 one of the sons of a high-king

In some accounts he and Conall were the sons of Blathmac, in others there were three sons (the third was Maolodhar) and their father was Diarmaid, who was joint-king with Blathmac. All three of them were killed when they set upon Maolodran who drove them into a millpond and, by starting the mill, had them crushed to death by the water-wheel.

**Dunchadh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 a warrior at the court of Domhnall mac Aodha

He led the king's forces in the Battle of Magh Ratha where they defeated the forces of Congall Caoch and Domhnall Breac but he was killed in the battle.

**Dund** (*see* Dhundh)  
**Dundagel** (*see* Tintagel)  
**Dundra** (*see* Alako)  
**Duneyr<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
 [Duneyrr]  
 one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on Yggdrasil, producing water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

**Duneyr<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
 [Duneyrr]  
 one of the dwarfs

**Duneyrr** (*see* Duneyr)  
**Dunga** *Mesopotamian*  
 a name for Ea as 'singer'

**dungavenhooter** *North American*  
 a fabulous animal

**Dungu** *African*  
 a god of the chase among the Buganda

**Dunheved Castle** (*see* Castle Terribil)  
**Dunlaing** *Irish*  
 a friend of Murchadh

He left a life of pleasure in the Otherworld to help Murchadh at the Battle of Clontarf, where he fought bravely but was killed.

**Dunvallo Molmutius** *British*  
 [Dumvallo]  
 king of Cornwall after Cloten  
 husband of Tonwenna  
 son of Cloten  
 father of Belinus and Brennius

He defeated the sub-kings of Britain and united the country under his rule.

**Duolin** *European*  
 father of Aymon

**Dup Shimati** (*see* Tablets of Destiny)  
**Dupasahasuri** *Jain*  
 a man predicted to be the last monk

**duplication** (*see* bilocation)  
**duppy** *West Indian*  
 [jumby]  
 a Caribbean spirit or ghost

These spirits can be invoked to attack one's enemy, but they can be warded off by a ring of tobacco seeds.

**Dupshimati** (*see* Tablets of Destiny)  
**Dur** *Persian*  
 a Kassite god of the underworld

**Dur-krod-bdag-po** *Buddhist*  
 the Tibetan name for Citapati

**Duralu** *Australian*  
 2 stones of destiny

These stones were made by Darana from the bodies of two young men he killed when they opened his sack of grubs. It was said that disaster would follow if the stones were damaged or broken.

**Duranda** (*see* Durindana)  
**Durandal** (*see* Durindana)  
**Durandana** (*see* Durindana)  
**Durandarte** *European*  
 a knight killed at Roncesvalles

It was said that his squire, Guadiana, was so upset at his master's death that he turned into a river.

**Durangama** *Buddhist*  
 a minor goddess  
 one of the 12 bhumis

**Durathor<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
 [Durathror]  
 one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on Yggdrasil, producing water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

**Durathor<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
 [Durathror]  
 one of the dwarfs

**Durathror** (*see* Durathor)  
**Durenda** (*see* Durindana)  
**Durendala** (*see* Durindana)  
**Durga<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 a demon killed by Devi (*see* Durga<sup>2</sup>)

**Durga<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Agni- Durga.Aparajita.Arya.Aticanadika. Bhadrakali.Camunda.Candanayika. Candarupa.Candavati.Candogra. Chinnamasta(ka).Dasha-Bhuja.Devi. Durgha.Kali.Kapalini.Karali.Kaushita. Kirati.K(a)umari.Mahadevi.Mahamari. Mahisha-Mardini.Pinga.Pracanda. Pramuni.Raktadanti.Rudra(carcika). Rudrani.Shakti.Shas(h)(t)(h)i.Simha-Rathi. Simha-Vahini.Ugracangika.Uma.Yogini. =Java Ambu Dewi.=Pacific Islands Batari] an aspect of Devi, Kali or Parvati as 'the inaccessible'

The demon Durga had taken over nearly all the world, so the gods

concentrated all their powers in the goddess Devi who went out to do battle on their behalf. The demon had millions of soldiers and elephants on his side but Devi defeated them with a thunderbolt and came face-to-face with Durga himself. After many shape changes the goddess finally killed Durga and took his name as her own.

In another story, this four, ten, eighteen or 100-armed goddess of strength, the destroyer, was a warrior maid who was born fully grown. She slew the monster water buffalo Mahisha, who had terrorised all the other gods, despite the fact that he changed successively into a lion, a giant, an elephant and a buffalo during the course of their battle.

In some accounts she is depicted as twelve-armed, each arm holding a weapon. These are given as an arrow (Tir), an axe (Parashu), a bow (Dhanus), a bell (Ganta), a club (Khitaka), a discus (Chakra), a goad (Ankas), a javelin (Satki), a noose (Pasha), a shield (Sipar), a sword (Khagda) and a trident (Trisula).

She is depicted as yellow skinned and riding a lion or a tiger.

**Durga-Mabatmya** *Hindu*  
the story of the goddess Durga and her fight with the demon

**Durga-puja** (*see Navaratri*)

**Durga-Tamas** *Hindu*  
a king

He was blind but his sight was restored when Agni rewarded him for his asceticism and devotion.

**Durgandini** *Pacific Islands*  
a princess

wife of Palasara  
mother of Abiasa

**Durgha** (*see Durga*)

**Durin**<sup>1</sup> *European*  
a friend of Oriana

He travelled to Firm Island at Oriana's request to deliver her letter to Amadis, a letter in which she broke off their relationship.

He returned to Britain with Gandolin and told Oriana of the shattering effect that her letter had had on Amadis, who deserted his friends and left to seek death. She hastily repented, wrote another letter asking forgiveness and charged Durin to find Amadis.

**Durin**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
[Durinn]

one of the dwarfs, the second to be created

**Durindana** *European*

[Duranda(l).Durandana.Durend(al)a.

Dyrumdali]  
a sword of Roland

This sword, which could split a mountain, was said to have belonged originally to Hector, prince of Troy. Hector's armour had come down to Mandricardo and he claimed the sword, which had come into the possession of Roland when he killed Almontes. In another account Roland acquired the sword and his famous horn when he defeated the giant, Jutmundus. When Roland went mad he abandoned his armour and sword, which was then seized by Mandricardo who killed Zerbino in a fight for its possession.

Some say that Charlemagne or Malagigi gave Roland this sword, which had been made by the fairies.

It was said that the hilt contained a number of relics, such as a thread from the cloak of the Virgin Mary, a hair from the head of St Denis, a drop of blood from St Basil and one of St Peter's teeth.

It was also claimed by Gradasso. Its future was settled when King Agramont ordered a contest in which Roland represented both himself and Gradasso. He killed Mandricardo but the sword was awarded to Gradasso.

Other stories say that, when he was dying of his wounds after the Battle of Roncesvalles, Roland threw the sword into a stream, having failed to break it on a rock. (*see also Jutmundus*)

**Durinn** (*see Durin*<sup>2</sup>)

**Durjaya** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Durmart** *British*

a hero of a French story, *Durmart le Gallois*, telling of his love for Fenice

In one adventure he saved Queen Guinevere by killing Brun de Morois, who had kidnapped her when she was out riding.

**Durmart le Gallois** *French*

a 13th c French story of the hero  
Durmart and his love for Fenice

**Durna** *East Indian*

a Brahmin  
father of Aswatama by Wilotama  
To carry this sage from India to Java, the heavenly nymph Wilotama assumed the form of a flying mare. He impregnated her on the journey and she bore a son, Aswatama.

**Durthacht** *Irish*  
father of Eoghan

**Durugh** (*see Drugh.Druj*)

**Durvasas** *Hindu*

son of Atri and Anasuya  
an incarnation of Shiva as a sage  
He placed a curse on Indra when the latter refused to accept a garland and prophesied the death of Krishna who forgot to wash the sage's feet.

It was he who gave Kunti the charm that enabled her to have children by any god of her choosing.

**Duryodhana** *Hindu*

[=Javanese Duryudana.Suyudana]

a warrior-prince  
one of the 100 sons of Dhartarashtra  
He was the leader of the Kauravas in their battle with the Pandavas. Having won the kingdom of Bharata by cheating at dice, he lost it, his army and his ninety-nine brothers in the battle. The five Pandava brothers found him hiding in a lake and offered to fight him. Bhima, the first to fight, smashed his thigh and he sent Ashvathaman to kill the Pandavas by night. Shiva took them out of harm's way and the would-be assassin was driven mad. He killed every soldier he could find, including five of Duryodhana's nephews. When he saw the severed heads of his nephews, brought back by Asvathaman, Duryodhana dropped dead on the spot.

**Duryudana** *East Indian*

[Suyudana]  
the Javanese version of Duryodhana  
son of Drestarata

He was the eldest of the Korawas and regarded as an incarnation of Dasamuka.

**Dus** *Celtic*

[=German Scrat]  
a hairy demon of the woods  
(*see also dusius*)

**Dus-kyi Khor-lo** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Kalachakra

**Dus-Sara** (*see Dusara*)

**Dusama** *Jain*

the present age, a period of misery

**Dusara** *Arab*

[D(o)usares.Dus-Sara:=Greek Dionysus]  
a Nabataean wine god

son of Lat (*see also Dusura*)

**Dusares** (*see Dusara.Dusura*)

**Dushasana** (*see Duhsasana*)

**Dushyanta** *Hindu*

[=Javanese Dusianta]  
husband of Sakuntala  
father of Bharata  
He and his wife separated but were later reunited.



**Dusianta** *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Dushyanta

**dusii** (*see* dusius)

**dusio** (*see* dusius)

**dusius** *Celtic*

[dusio:plur=dusii]

an incubus (*see also* Dus)

**Dussera** *Hindu*

a festival held in the autumn

**Dusura** *Mesopotamian*

[D(o)usares]

a Nabataean sun god

son of Chaabu

He died and was reborn every year.

(*see also* Dusara)

**Du'uzu** (*see* Dumuzi.Tammuz)

**Duzhi** *Afghan*

a local Kafir god

**Duzzakh** *Persian*

purgatory

Here the soul could be plunged into flames to purge it of evil.

**Dvaipayana** (*see* Vyasa)

**Dvalin<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Davalin.Dvalinn]

a dwarf

son of lvald and Greip

It was he who, at the request of Loki, fashioned the unerring spear Gungnir, the magic ship Skidbladnir and the golden hair to replace that stolen by Loki from the head of Sif.

He was one of the four dwarfs with whom Freya is said to have slept to obtain the necklace, Brisingamen, which the dwarfs had made.

**Dvalin<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Davalin.Dvalinn]

one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on Yggdrasil, producing water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

**Dvalinn** (*see* Dvalin)

**dvapara** *Hindu*

[dvaparayuga.dvapara]

the third or bronze age of the world

In this age, men live for 200 years, wickedness increases and men are afflicted by disasters and disease.

(*see also* yuga)

**dvaparayuga** (*see* dvapara)

**Dvaraka** *Hindu*

[Dwaravati.Dwraka]

a celestial palace

Krishna had this fortress built by Visvakarman to house the Yadavas out of the reach of the demon Kansa.

Another version describes it as a city built by Krishna on an island, which disappeared under the waves when he died.

**Dvarakala** *Hindu*

a keeper of the crossroads in Patala

The four roads lead to heaven or hell. To the north lies the realm of Kubera, home of the valiant dead; to the east, the realm of Indra where those who have achieved supernatural powers reside; to the west lies the home of the generous in the realm of Buddhapada; to the south, the road leads to the realm of Yama, god of death.

**dvarapala** *Cambodian*

ogres acting as doorkeepers

**dvergar** (*see* Dwarfs)

**Dvipa** *Hindu*

[Dwipa]

an island continent

Seven such continents, with Mount Meru in the middle, were envisaged, each surrounded by its own ocean. They were known as Jambu, Krauncha, Kusa, Plaksha, Pushkara, Saka and Salmala.

Only four continents are referred to in the *Mababharata*: Bhadravsa, Jambu, Ketumala and Uttara Kuru.

**Dvipakumara** *Jain*

a minor god

one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

**Dvita** *Hindu*

brother of Ekata and Trita

He and Ekata tried to kill Trita by pushing him down a well and placing a heavy cover on the well-top, but Trita burst through the cover and escaped.

**Dvividā** *Hindu*

a huge ape killed by the

young Balarama

**Dvorovoi** *Slav*

a spirit of the farm yard

He is depicted as an old man with a grey beard and is covered with hair.

**Dwales-doll** *Norse*

a name for the sun used by the dwarfs

Dwarfs caught in the light of the sun were turned to stone unless they were protected by the Tarnkappe.

**dwapara** (*see* dvapara)

**Dwaravati** (*see* Dvaraka)

**Dwarfs** *Norse*

[bergsmiedlein.bjergfolk.Black Elves.

duergar.dvergar.erdeute.erdmannlein.

kleinevolk.unterirdisceje.unterjordiske.

Ni(e)l(e)lung.Huldrafolk.Svart-elfar.

Svartalfar.Svurtalfar]

beings created from the maggots that

bred in the flesh of the dead Ymir

These beings were banished to their own realm, Svartalfheim, below the earth, where they extracted and hoarded precious metals and stones. If

they were exposed to daylight they turned to stone unless they happened to be wearing the Tarnkappe. Their ruler was Volund.

They were said to have dark skins and green eyes and they wore long beards. Their short legs ended in crow's feet.

In some accounts they are the same as the elves; in others they are separate beings. (*see also* Elves)

**Dwendi** *Pacific Islands*

powerful gods of the Philippines

These deities are said to live in caves.

**dwergmál** *Norse*

the language of the dwarfs, heard as

an echo in caves

**Dwipa** (*see* Dwipa)

**Dwipayana** (*see* Abiasa)

**Dwjt** (*see* Amenti<sup>1</sup>)

**Dwraka** (*see* Dvaraka)

**Dwybach** (*see* Dwyvach)

**Dwyfach** (*see* Dwyvach)

**Dwyfan** (*see* Dwyvan)

**Dwyfach** *British*

[Dwybach.Dwyfach]

wife of Dwyvan

In Welsh lore, she and her husband were the survivors of the flood caused by the Addanc. They escaped in the ark Nefyed Nav Nevion with many animals.

Some accounts say that Nefyed was the builder of the ark.

**Dwyvan** *British*

[Dwyfan]

the builder of the Ark, in Welsh lore

husband of Dwyvach

He and his wife built the ark Nefyed Nav Nevion and embarked many animals to escape the flood caused by the Addanc.

Some accounts say that Nefyed was the builder of the ark.

**Dxui** *African*

[Thixo.Tsui]

an ancestor of the Bushmen

He was first a flower, then a man, a tree, a man, a fly, water, a bird and a man again. When he died, he became a lizard.

**Dya** (*see* Fu.Gla)

**Dyabial** *British*

son of the Queen of the Waste Land

cousin of Percival

**Dyadya** *Russian*

['uncle']

a name for Vorip-mort

**Dyaus** *Hindu*

[Diaus.Dyaus Pita(r).Dyaus Pitri.Dyaush

Pitir.Dyhu.Dyu-piter.'heaven':=Greek

Uranus.Zeus:=Roman Jupiter]

a creator god and sky god  
 husband of Ida, Nistigri or Prithivi  
 father of Indra, Parjanya and Surya  
 father of Adityas, Agni, Aswins,  
 Brhaspati, Maruts and Ushas,  
 some say  
 He was killed by his own son, Indra.  
 In some accounts he is depicted as a  
 black horse.  
**Dyaus Pita** (see Dyaus)  
**Dyaus Pitar** (see Dyaus)  
**Dyaus Pitri** (see Dyaus)  
**Dyaush Pitir** (see Dyaus)  
**Dyava-matar** (see Prithivi)  
**Dyava-Prithivi** *Hindu*  
 Dyaus and Prithivi as one deity  
 Between them, they created the other  
 gods together with heaven and earth.  
**dyavo** *Serbian*  
 devils  
**dybbuk** *Hebrew*  
 [dibbuk]  
 an evil spirit  
 The dybbuk is said to be the soul of a  
 person who has died with some  
 unforgiven sin and seeks to inhabit the  
 body of a human.  
 This spirit could be exorcised; the  
 victim could tell when it had left his  
 body because a red spot and a cracked  
 nail would appear on his big toe.  
**Dyfed** *British*  
 [Dyfed]  
 the realm of Pwyll, Wales  
 In some accounts a region above  
 Annwfn.  
**Dyfrig** (see Dubricius)  
**Dyhu** (see Dyaus)  
**Dyinyinga** *African*  
 the spirits of natural objects, in the  
 lore of the Mende  
**Dylan**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
 [Dylan Eil Don.Dylan Eil Mor.Dylan Eil  
 Ton.Endil.Mor.Son of the Waves]  
 a Welsh sea god  
 son of Gwydion and Aranrhod  
 twin of Llew Llaw Gyffes  
 He took to the sea and swam like a fish  
 as soon as he was born. When he was  
 killed by Govannon, his uncle, all the  
 waves of the sea cried for him.  
**Dylan**<sup>2</sup> (see Medraut)  
**Dylan Eil Don** (see Dylan<sup>1</sup>)  
**Dylan Eil Mor** (see Dylan<sup>1</sup>)  
**Dylan Eil Ton** (see Dylan<sup>1</sup>)  
**Dymas**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
 a king of Phrygia  
 father of Asius  
 father of Hecuba, some say  
**Dymas**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
 founder of one of the Dorian tribes

son of Aegimius  
 brother of Pamphylus  
**Dynas** *British*  
 the Welsh version of the Irish dun  
**Dyne** *Greek*  
 daughter of Evander  
**Dynevor Castle** *British*  
 a castle in Wales  
 Some say this is where Merlin is  
 buried.  
**Dyogo** *Serbian*  
 the horse of Banovitch  
**Dyombi** *South American*  
 a deity of the black people  
 of Surinam  
**Dyonas** *British*  
 [Diones]  
 son or godson of the Greek  
 goddess Diana  
 father of Nimue, some say  
 (see also Dinas)  
**Dyotana** *Hindu*  
 a name for Ushas as 'bringer of light'  
**Dyq** *African*  
 in the lore of the Bambara, a  
 primeval creative force  
 which, with Gla, emerged  
 from the empty void, Fu  
**Dyrnwch** (see Diwrnach)  
**Dyrnwyn** *British*  
 a magical sword, in Welsh lore  
 This was one of the objects that  
 Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get  
 in his quest for the hand of Olwen.  
 In some versions it was the sword  
 of Rhydderch from which flames  
 appeared when it was drawn by any-  
 body other than the owner. In other  
 accounts it was the sword of Gwrnach.  
 Some accounts include it as one of  
 the Thirteen Treasures of Britain  
 collected by Merlin.  
**Dysaules** *Greek*  
 father of Eubuleus and Triptolemus,  
 in some accounts  
**Dysgyfdawd** *British*  
 father of Gall  
**Dysgyl a gren Rhydderch** *British*  
 a platter or crock, in Welsh lore  
 This dish, owned by Rhydderch, was  
 capable of producing any meat the  
 owner desired and became one of the  
 Thirteen Treasures of Britain  
 collected by Merlin.  
 In some accounts there were two  
 items, described as a platter and a  
 crock; some say they were owned by  
 Rhygenydd.  
**Dysonomie** *Greek*  
 lawlessness personified  
 daughter of Eris

**Dyu**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
 heaven  
**Dyu**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
 one of the Vasas  
**Dyu-Piter** *Hindu*  
 a name for Dyaus as 'father of light'  
**Dyumani** *Hindu*  
 a celestial gem; the sun  
**Dyumatseni** *Hindu*  
 a blind king  
 father of Satyavan  
 His son married the princess Savitri  
 but died within a year, as had been  
 prophesied. Savitri followed him into  
 the underworld and Yama rewarded  
 her devotion by granting three wishes.  
 One restored Dyumatseni to the  
 throne from which he had been  
 deposed, another restored his eyesight  
 and the third restored his son to life.  
**Dyved** (see Dyfed)  
**Dywel** *British*  
 brother of Geraint and Ermid  
**Dzajaga** *Mongolian*  
 [Dzajaga-Tengri.Dzajan]  
 a sky god  
**Dzajan** (see Dzajaga)  
**dzalob** *Central American*  
 a race of 'offenders'  
 In the mythology of the Maya, Hunab  
 repopulated the earth three times  
 after floods. The second race was  
 the dzalob.  
**Dzamo** *Tibetan*  
 one of the Five Lands  
 This was said to be the land of the  
 living.  
**Dzarilaw** *North American*  
 a bear who married the  
 maiden, Rhipisunt  
 He fathered two sons on Rhipisunt but  
 was killed by one of her brothers.  
 (see also Bearskin Woman)  
**Dzelerhons** *North American*  
 [Copper Woman.Dzelerhons.Volcano  
 Woman:=Tlingit Neegyauks]  
 a frog princess of the Haida Indians  
 wife of Kai'ti  
 She arrived on the north-west coast  
 with six canoe loads of her people and  
 married the bear god Kai'ti.  
**Dzelerhons** (see Dzelerhons)  
**Dzewana** *Slav*  
 [=Greek Artemis]  
 a moon goddess  
**Dzhe Manitou** *North American*  
 a benevolent god of the Chippewa;  
 a wood spirit  
 brother of Kitshi Manitou  
**dzi-mawu** *African*  
 sky gods of the Hua people

<p><b>Dziady</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>Russian</i></span>  [=Bulgarian Zадusnica]  a guardian spirit  This spirit is said to be that of a dead ancestor.</p> <p><b>Dziewona</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>European</i></span>  [=Czech Devana:=Roman Diana:=Serbian Dilwica]  a Polish goddess of the chase</p> <p><b>Dzivaguru<sup>1</sup></b> <span style="float: right;"><i>African</i></span>  a mother-goddess of the  Korekore tribe  She disappeared when Nosenga drove her from her palace.</p> <p><b>Dzivaguru<sup>2</sup></b> <span style="float: right;"><i>African</i></span>  a female aspect of Mwari as  ‘Great Pool’</p>	<p><b>dziwije zony</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>(see dziwozony)</i></span>  <b>dziwozony</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>European</i></span>  [dziwije zony:=Slovenian divji devojke]  wild women of the Polish forests  They are very swift runners and sometimes attack men or seduce them.</p> <p><b>Dzoavits</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>North American</i></span>  a spirit ogre of the Shoshone Indians  He stole the two children of Dove and chased after them when their mother rescued them. He would have caught them but Badger dug two holes, hiding the fugitives in one and directing Dzoavits into the other, which he then sealed with a large boulder.  In some accounts they are referred to as stone giants.</p>	<p><b>Dzokhk</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>Armenian</i></span>  [Dzoxk]  the underworld  In this fiery abyss, souls wear iron shoes, have their mouths filled with vermin and are burnt with hot irons.  When they cross the bridge that leads to heaven, those heavy with sin cause the bridge to break and they are cast back into torment.</p> <p><b>Dzoxk</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>(see Dzokhk)</i></span>  <b>Dzydzilelya</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>Russian</i></span>  [=Greeek Aphrodite]  a love goddess</p>
--	--	--



# E



**E** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,  
known as god E; perhaps Yum Caax

This deity is depicted wearing maize ears as a headdress and is regarded as a maize-god such as Yum Caax.

**E Alom** *Central American*  
[Bitol]

a Mayan creator-goddess  
wife of E Quaholom  
mother of Gucumatx

**E-anna** *Mesopotamian*  
the temple of Ishtar at Erech

**E-babbar** *Mesopotamian*  
the sanctuary of Samas

**E-engurra** *Mesopotamian*  
the temple of Ea

**E-este** *Mesopotamian*  
the temple of Gula at Larak

**E-kur** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ekur]

the temple of Bel-Enlil at Nippur

**E Quaholom** *Central American*  
a Mayan creator-god  
husband of E Elom  
father of Gucumatx

**E-sagila** *Mesopotamian*  
[Temple of the High Head]  
the temple of Bel-Marduk at Babylon

**E-u** *Burmese*  
the first woman, made by Ea-pe  
consort of Thanai

**Ea** *Mesopotamian*  
[Aa.Amma-ana-ki.Aos.Ea-Sarru.Dunga.  
Engur.Enki.Enti.Hea.Hoa.Kuski-banda.

Lamha.ugal-ida(k).Lugalid.Mummu.  
Nadimmud.Naqbu. Nidim(mud).Ninbuba.  
Ninigkug.Nudim(mud).Nun-ura.Sa-kala-  
ma.Sassu-wunnu.Shar Apsi.=Greek  
Oannes.=Sumerian Enki]

a Babylonian sea-god, the primaeval  
ocean personified, god of wisdom  
son of Ansar and Kisar or of An  
brother of Enlil

husband of Damkina  
father of Adapa, Khi-dimme-azaga,

Marduk, Mulu-kri, Nira and Silik  
father of Bel and Ishtar, some say

He represented water and Enlil  
represented earth. Mixed together  
they produced humans.

He is credited with having instructed  
man in the arts of agriculture, magic,  
architecture, etc. and warned Atrahasis  
(Utnapishtim) of the impending flood.

He is depicted as half man, half fish,  
with two heads or dressed in fish skins  
or, in the role of creator-god, as a snake.  
In some accounts, he is regarded as a  
manifestation of Ansar.

**Ea-Anu** *Irish*

wife of the fire-god Ain

**Ea-bani** *(see Enkidu)*

**Ea-Oannes** *Mesopotamian*

Ea as ruler of the demons and spirits  
of the sea

**Ea-pe** *Burmese*

the supreme deity of the Karen

He created the first man, Thanai and  
the first woman, E-u.

**Ea-Sarapsi** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian deity associated with  
Serapis, in some accounts

**Ea-Sarru** *(see Ea)*

**Eabani** *(see Enkidu)*

**eac uisge** *Irish*

[each uisge.=Scottish kelpie]  
a malicious water-horse

**each uisge** *(see eac uisge)*

**Eachtach** *Irish*

daughter of Dermot and Grania,  
some say

in some accounts, wife of Art and  
mother of Cormac mac Airt

An alternative version of the birth of  
Cormac says that his mother was  
Eachtach who, when pregnant, dreamt  
that her head was cut off and a tree  
grew in its place. When her husband,  
Art, was killed at the Battle of Magh  
Mucramha, she went to stay with her  
brother-in-law, Lughna (the Luighne  
of the alternative story of Achtan) but  
the baby was born en route.

The child was taken and suckled by  
a wolf but was later recovered and  
reared by Lughna.

*(see also Achtan)*

**eachtra** *Irish*

[eachtra:plur=e(a)chtra]

a story of (mythical) exploits, usually in  
the Otherworld

**Eachtra an Amadan Mor** *Irish*

a story of the exploits of the  
Great Fool

**Eachtra an Mhadra Mhaoil** *Irish*  
the story of Alexander and his transformation into the Crop-eared Dog

**Eachtra Mbelora agus Orlando** *Irish*  
a 16th c story about the warrior-maid, Melora, daughter of King Arthur

**Eachtra Nerai** *Irish*  
the story of Nera and the corpse

**eachtraí** (*see eachtra*)

**Eacus** *European*

an early Spanish god

**Eadaín** (*see Eadaoin.Etain*)

**Eadaoin<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[E(a)dain.Eda(e)in.E(o)da(o)in]

a poetess

mother of Cairbre

She died from grief over the death of her son who died from sunstroke.

**Eadaoin<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[E(a)dain.Eda(e)in.E(o)da(o)in]

a woman of the Otherworld

When the armies of Conn and Eoghan Mor met near her home, she helped Eoghan by turning rocks into soldiers.

When Eoghan lost the battle, she saved him and the remains of his army, giving them ships in which they sailed to Spain.

**Eadaoin<sup>3</sup>** (*see Etain*)

**Eadgils** *Norse*

a king of Sweden

son of Othere

He and his brother rebelled against their father and fled to Heardred's court. Here, the elder brother killed Heardred and was himself killed by Wiglaf. Eadgils fled but later returned at the head of an army to avenge his brother. He was killed in the battle which followed.

**Eadna** (*see Eire*)

**Eagentci** *North American*

[Ancient-bodied.Old Woman]

the Seneca name for Ataensic

**Eager** *Anglo-Saxon*

[=Norse Aegir]

a sea-god

**Eagir** (*see Aegir*)

**eagle**

a large bird of prey

(1) In Babylonian lore, the eagle was a demon. When he ate all of the offspring of Mother Serpent, Samas condemned him to death. Mother Serpent hid inside a slaughtered ox and killed Eagle when he came to feed on the carcass.

A two-headed eagle was regarded as an attribute of Nergal.

(2) In Greek myths, the eagle was sacred to Zeus since it had brought nectar to nourish the infant god when he was hidden from Cronus.

(3) Hindu lore identifies the eagle with Garuda and Gayatri.

(4) The Japanese regard the eagle as representing Uye Minu, an aspect of the Buddha.

(5) Norse myths have the eagle as the guardian of Asgard. Odin himself often took the guise of an eagle and the eagle sitting in the world-tree, Yggdrasil, represented light and wisdom. The eagle Egder, generator of storms, will appear at Ragnarok.

(6) Some Indian tribes of North America say that this bird, which they call Master of Height, represents the Great Spirit of the Thunderbird.

(7) Persian lore regards the eagle as a form of the storm-god and as an emblem of the large Persian empire.

It was believed that the feathers of this great bird carried the prayers of the tribe up to heaven.

(8) The Romans regard this bird as an aspect of Jupiter.

(9) The Sumerians say that the eagle brought children into the world and took the souls of the dead out of it. It appears as the storm-bird, Zu.

**Eagle of Gwern Abwy** *Welsh*

[Eagle of Gwernabwy]

a bird of great age and great knowledge

This ancient bird was consulted by Culhwch in his quest to win the hand of Olwen. It led him to consult the Salmon of Llyn Llyw.

**Eagle Prey God** *North American*

one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding

the home of Poshaiyangkyo

He is responsible for the space above.

**eagle stones**

[aetites.gagites]

magical stones said to be found in eagles' nests

**Eaglehawk** (*see Biljari*)

**Eagle's Ness** (*see Hronesness*)

**Ealada** (*see Elatha*)

**Ealadha** (*see Elatha*)

**Ealatha** (*see Elatha*)

**Ealchmar** (*see Elcmar*)

**eale** *African*

an Ethiopian monster with

swivelling horns, precursor of

the yale

**Ealtan** *Irish*

an ancestor of Finn mac Cool

son of Baoiscne

father of Sualt

**Ealur** (*see Sarpanitu*)

**Eamhnait** *Irish*

mother of Moling

She had an affair with her sister's husband and fled when she realised that she was pregnant. She was trapped in the snow and gave birth to a boy, Moling, whose arrival was heralded by an angel and a dove from heaven.

**Eanna<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

son of Niall

brother of Cairbre, Conall Gulban,

Eoghan and Laoghaire

**Eanna<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

father of Sgathach

**Eanna<sup>3</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a temple in Uruk dedicated to Anu

and Ishtar

**Eanna<sup>4</sup>** (*see Enda*)

**Eanna Cínsealach**

a king of Leinster

father of Eochu

**Eannatum** *Mesopotamian*

a priest-king of Lagash

**Ear** (*see Tiwaz.Tyr*)

**Earc<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Erc]

a bishop

He explained the meaning of the dream experienced by Brendan's mother before his birth.

**Earc<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Erc]

king of Tara

son of Cairbre Nia Fear and

Feidhilm

father of Fergus and Murtagh mac

Earc

He was installed as king when his father was killed by Cuchulainn. He was one of those attacking Cuchulainn at the end and flung the spear that wounded Grey of Macha. He was killed by Conal Cearnach to avenge Cuchulainn's death.

**Earc<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Erc]

daughter of Loarn

wife of Muireadhach

mother of Muircheartach

Eochu, king of Scotland, carried off Muireadhach from Ireland but the Irishman killed him and took Earc back to Ireland as his wife. When her husband was killed by a jealous rival, Earc restored him to life.



- Earc mac Trein** *Irish*  
[Erc]  
husband of Deithin  
father of St Deaglan
- Eare** *East Indian*  
a witch in Papua New Guinea
- Earendel** *(see Orvandil)*
- Earl Wind** *(see Pung-Beg)*
- Earnaness** *(see Hronesness)*
- Earrach** *(see Imbolc)*
- Earth** *(see Gaea)*
- Earth-bearer** *North American*  
in the lore of the Seneca, the turtle  
which carries the world on its back  
*(see also oeh-da)*
- Earth Diver** *North American*  
a diving-bird, the coot  
Birds flying over the primaevael ocean  
grew tired and needed somewhere to  
rest so Earth Diver went to the ocean  
floor and brought back mud from  
which Maheo built land on the back of  
a huge turtle.  
This epithet is applied to various  
other animals and birds said to have  
brought up mud from the bottom.
- Earth Dragon** *Japanese*  
one of the Four Dragon Kings  
He is responsible for the rivers.
- Earth Dumb** *(see Ti Mu)*
- Earth-girl** *(see Hine-ahu-one)*
- Earth-heaper** *(see Zipacna)*
- Earth Initiate** *North American*  
the creator, in the lore of the Maidu  
tribe
- Earth Lion** *Mesopotamian*  
a demon which, in the form of a snake,  
stole the plant of life from Gilgamesh
- Earth-maker<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Pima tribe  
father of Szeukha  
He created the world which was later  
destroyed by the flood sent by his  
enemy, Great Eagle.
- Earth-maker<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
the supreme deity of the Winnebago  
He created five (or eight) great spirits,  
each responsible for a particular aspect  
of life, who rid the earth of giants and  
evil spirits.  
He was opposed by the evil spirit  
Herecgunina.
- Earth-maker<sup>3</sup>**  
*(see Kodo-yanpe.Pachacamac)*
- Earth-monster** *Central American*  
a primaevael monster of the Aztecs  
This female monster swam in the  
primordial ocean until Quetzalcoatl  
and Tezcatlipoca tore it to pieces to  
make the sky and the earth and all that  
is in it.
- Earth Mother<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
earth personified *(see Gaea.Ge Metre)*
- Earth Mother<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
[Mother Earth:=Iroquois Eithinisha]  
the consort of Sky Father  
mother of Deohako, some say  
According to the Pueblo Indians she  
produced One Alone from her fourth  
womb.
- Earth Mother<sup>3</sup>** *(see Nerthus.Ti Mu)*
- Earth-namer** *(see Kodo-yanpe)*
- Earth Prison** *(see Ti-yü)*
- Earth Thursday** *(see Asase Yaa)*
- Earth-womb King** *(see Ti-ts'ang)*
- Earthborn Giants** *(see giants, Greek)*
- Earthly Paradise**  
a hypothetical country where all was  
perfect and death unknown  
It is shown on some ancient maps as in  
China or as an island near India.
- Earthly Paradise, The** *English*  
a poem by William Morris relating the  
search for this beautiful country,  
including the stories of Bellerophon  
and Pegasus, Pygmalion, etc.
- earthquake**  
a shaking of the earth's  
surface resulting from  
underground movement  
In classical mythology, earth-  
quakes arise when the giants,  
buried under mountains by the  
gods, move their limbs.  
(1) Indian law asserts that earth-  
quakes are caused when the  
elephant, on whose head the world  
rests, moves.  
(2) In Japan, the primaevael fish,  
Namazu, which lives under the earth,  
causes earthquakes when it moves.  
(3) In Tibet, earthquakes are  
said to be caused when the frog, on  
whose back the world rests, moves.
- Earthshaker** *(see Poseidon)*
- Easal** *Irish*  
[Asal.King of the Golden Pillars]  
a king  
He gave the sons of Turenn a herd of  
seven pigs which, slaughtered and  
eaten by day, were restored to life  
again by night. They had been  
required to get these pigs as one of the  
tasks set for them by Lugh.  
*(see also Pigs of Manannan)*
- Easter Stones** *Saxon*  
altars dedicated to the goddess Eastre
- Eastern Paradise** *Chinese*  
a heaven situated on the Isles  
of P'eng-lai
- Eastern Royal Duke**  
*(see Tung Wang Kung)*
- Eastern Tengu** *(see Black Tengu)*
- Eastre** *Saxon*  
[Eostre.Oestra:=German Ostar:=Norse  
Freya.Frigga]  
a fertility-goddess and goddess of spring  
She owned a hare in the moon which  
loved eggs and she was sometimes  
depicted as having the head of a hare.
- Eate** *European*  
a Basque fire-god and storm-god  
It is said that he can be heard giving  
warnings of storms and fires.
- Eater of Dreams** *(see Baku)*
- Eau** *East Indian*  
daughter of Maelere  
sister of Havoia, wife of Kopu
- Eaumont** *(see Almontes)*
- Eb** *Central American*  
the twelfth of the 20 ages of man in  
Mayan lore, the beginning of the  
ascent from the nether regions  
*(see also Two Eb)*
- Eb Island** *Pacific Islands*  
in the lore of the Gilbert Islands, the  
final home of Wulleb  
This island, west of the Gilberts, is said  
to be the place where birds go every  
year to have their feathers plucked.
- Ebech** *(see Ebeh)*
- Ebeh** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ebech]  
a Sumerian mountain-god
- Eber Donn** *Irish*  
[Brown Eber.Eibhear.Heber]  
a leader of the Milesians  
He was killed for his cruelty before  
reaching Ireland.
- Eber Finn** *Irish*  
[Eber Fionn.Eibhear.Fair Eber.Heber]  
a leader of the Milesians  
son of Milesius and Scota  
brother of Amergin and Eremon  
After the defeat of the Danaans the  
sovereignty was decided by the druid  
Amergin who awarded the throne to  
Eremon for his lifetime, then to Eber  
Finn. This was not acceptable so Eremon  
took the north of the island and Eber  
Finn the south. They soon fought for  
supremacy and Eber Finn was killed.
- Eber Fionn** *(see Eber Finn)*
- Eber Scot** *Irish*  
[Eibhear.Heber]  
son of Sru
- Ebern** *(see Edern)*
- Ebhla** *(see Elva)*
- Ebissa** *Danish*  
son of Hengist
- Ebisu** *Japanese*  
[=Buddhist Fudo]  
a Shinto god of commerce, fishermen,

good fortune and self-effacement,  
one of the 7 Shichi Fukujin  
son of Daikoku  
He was originally the premature son of  
Izanagi and Izanami, born in the form  
of a jellyfish or leech, and known as  
Hiru-ko.  
He is regarded as the patron of good  
workers and is depicted as a cheerful  
fat man holding a fishing rod and a  
fish.  
Some say he was banished for some  
crime and lived for many years on an  
island where he spent most of his time  
fishing, laying his catch on the shore of  
the mainland as food for the locals. It  
was said that he could spend several  
days under water.  
In some accounts he is identified  
with Hiru-ko, Koto-shiro-nushi or  
Ta-no-kami.  
**Ebla** (see Elva)  
**ebo** *African*  
herbalists of the Edo who brew potions  
used in divination and witchcraft  
**ebony**  
a timber said to have magical properties  
**Ebracus<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Ebrauc(us)]  
a king of Britain  
He was said to have had twenty wives  
and fifty children. He sent his thirty  
daughters to repopulate Italy where  
there were no Italian women left.  
**Ebracus<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Ebrauc(us)]  
the man who founded the Castle  
of Maidens  
**Ebrauc** (see Ebracus)  
**Ebraucus** (see Ebracus)  
**Ebutokpabi** (see Oshowa)  
**Ecatonatiuh** (see Fourth Sun)  
**Ecca** (see Eibhliu)  
**Echauch** (see Ek Chuah)  
**Echdae**  
husband of Aine, in some accounts  
**Echecles** *Greek*  
son of Actor  
husband of Polymele  
**Echel** *British*  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
He was killed by the boar in the hunt  
for Twrch Trwth.  
**Echemus** *Greek*  
a king of Tegea  
son of Cepheus  
husband of Timadra  
father of Laodocus  
father of Evander, some say  
His wife left him in favour of Phyleus.  
He killed Hyllus in single combat.

**Echenais** (see Nais)  
**Echetus** *Greek*  
a king of Epirus  
He blinded his daughter and locked  
her in a dungeon.  
**Echid** *Irish*  
father of Nessa  
**Echidna** *Greek*  
[Echidne.Echidna.'snake']  
a monster in the form of a serpent-  
woman  
offspring of Tartarus and Gaea or of  
Chrysaor and Callirrhoe  
sister of Geryon  
mother of Cerberus, the Chimaera, the  
Colchian dragon, the Harpies, the  
Hydra, Ladon, the Nemean Lion,  
Orthrus and, some say, the Sphinx,  
by Typhon  
Some say that Echidna and Ladon  
were the offspring, with the Graiae  
and the Gorgons, of Phorcys and  
Ceto. She was killed by Argus.  
In one version of the story in which  
Heracles seized Geryon's cattle, the  
snake-woman with whom he slept was  
Echidna and she later bore three sons,  
Agathyrus, Gelonus and Scythes.  
In some accounts, Echidna was the  
mother of the Blatant Beast.  
**Echidne** (see Echidna)  
**Echihe** *Mongolian*  
one of the burkhan  
**Echion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the 5 surviving Sown Men born  
from serpent's teeth  
husband of Agave  
father of Pentheus  
**Echion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Hermes and Antianeira  
twin brother of Erytus  
He and his brother were members of  
the party hunting the Calydonian  
Boar and he sailed with the Argonauts  
as a herald.  
**Echnobas** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon  
watching her as she bathed, she turned  
him into a stag. His hounds, including  
Echnobas, tore him to pieces.  
**Echo<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a nymph of Mount Helicon  
mother of Iambe and Lynx by Pan  
She amused Hera with stories while  
Zeus entertained his concubines and  
was punished by the loss of her voice.  
She could say nothing other than  
repeat the words uttered by others.  
Rejected by Narcissus, she pined away  
leaving only her voice behind, still

repeating what others say.  
An alternative version says that  
Narcissus killed her accidentally,  
piercing her with a lance.  
Another version has it that when  
she rejected the advances of Pan he  
caused some shepherds to tear her to  
pieces, leaving only her voice; or he  
rendered her capable of repeating  
only what others said which so  
annoyed the shepherds that they  
dismembered her.  
**Echo<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
a spirit of the Pueblo tribes  
**Echo<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a bodiless voice, the earliest voice in  
the universe  
**Echren** (see Achren<sup>1</sup>)  
**echtra** (see eachtra)  
**echtraí** (see eachtra)  
**Echtraí Conli** *Irish*  
the story of Connla and the woman  
from the Otherworld  
**Echtrae Cormaic** *Irish*  
the story of Cormac mac Airt  
and Manannan  
**echudan** *African*  
a sorcerer in Uganda  
**Ecke<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
a storm-demon in the Tyrol  
**Ecke<sup>2</sup>** *German*  
[Ekka]  
a giant  
brother of Fasolt  
He had imprisoned Bolfriana and her  
nine daughters and fought Dietrich  
who came to their rescue. He was  
killed when Dietrich's horse, Falke,  
broke its tether and trampled Ecke to  
death to save his master.  
**Eckesax** *German*  
[Ekkisax.Uokesahs]  
the sword of the giant, Ecke, which  
was taken by Dietrich when he killed  
the giant  
**Eckeward** *German*  
[Eckhardt]  
a steward at the court of Siegmund  
and Krimhild  
He accompanied the princess Krimhild  
when she travelled to her wedding  
with Etzel. (see also Eckhart)  
**Eckhardt** *German*  
son of Hache  
In some stories he is the same as  
Eckeward and in others he appears as a  
friend of Tannhauser.  
In some accounts he is a figure  
appearing each Maundy Thursday to  
warn humans of the ghostly riders that  
appear on that night.

**eclipse**

the temporary obscuring of the sun by the moon or the moon by earth's shadow

Such events inevitably perplexed early, unsophisticated peoples who invented many stories to account for the phenomenon, many of them asserting that the heavenly body was being devoured by some huge animal.

–*Armenia*

It is said that the primaeval ox gave birth to two offspring which appear as dark bodies in the heavens, blotting out the sun or the moon.

–*Baltic*

The Letts say that the body being eclipsed is being devoured by some huge animal.

–*Cambodia*

The belief here is that a monster is devouring the heavenly body. Young girls are allowed out during this period to do homage to the monster.

–*China*

The Chinese say that the body being eclipsed is under attack from some huge celestial animal and kick up a great din to frighten it away.

–*Egypt*

During an eclipse, the king walked sunwise round the temple.

–*Hindu*

It is said that an eclipse of the sun is caused by Svarbanhu while an eclipse of the moon occurs when it is swallowed by the demon Rahu.

–*Mexico*

The Mexicans sacrificed humans (dwarfs and hunchbacks) to propitiate the spirits causing the eclipse.

–*North America*

(1) The Cherokee say that eclipses are caused when the moon (male) visits his wife, the sun.

(2) The Eskimos say that the sun and moon are brother and sister who have sexual intercourse during an eclipse.

(3) The Ojibway believe that the sun will be totally extinguished in an eclipse and shoot flaming arrows to keep it alight.

(4) The Tlingit believe much the same as the Cherokee except that they regard the moon as female and the sun as her husband.

(5) In the Yukon the women invert their cooking pots to avoid contamination by the unclean

vapours thought to descend during an eclipse.

–*Pacific Islands*

The Tahitians regard the two heavenly bodies as male and female and say that an eclipse occurs when they are having sexual intercourse.

–*Siberia*

(1) The Buriats say that the sun or moon disappears when eaten by the monster Alka.

(2) The Tartars believe an eclipse is caused by a vampire which lives on a star.

–*South America*

(1) The Bakaira say that an eclipse is caused by a huge bird which obscures the moon with its wings.

(2) In Bolivia, Nicaragua and Peru they say that the body being obscured in an eclipse is being eaten by a huge jaguar and shoot arrows to drive the beast away.

(3) The Cavina say that the moon is being eaten by ants when it disappears during an eclipse.

(4) The Vilela believe much the same as the Bakaira but substitute a huge bat for the bird.

**Eene** *Irish*

in some accounts, son(s) of Dana

**ectenic force**

the force that enables one to move objects at a distance

This is the force said to be at work in levitation and psychokinesis.

**ectoplasm**

[ectosarc]

spirit-matter supposed to emanate from a spiritualist medium during a seance

**Ector**<sup>1</sup> *British*

[Antor.Ector of the Forest Sauvage.Extor.

Hector]

foster-father of King Arthur

father of Kay

He raised Arthur alongside his own son, Kay, until Arthur was fifteen at which time he took them both to London and Arthur became king.

He was killed at the battle with the Romans outside Rouen where Arthur killed Lucius, the Roman general.

(see also Antor)

**Ector**<sup>2</sup> *British*

[Ector de Maris.Hector de Marys]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of King Ban by the wife

of Agravadain

brother of Lancelot

He rescued Perse, whom he loved,

from the hands of Zelotes.

He was one of the many knights captured by Tarquin and later released by Lancelot.

He, with Bors and Lionel, searched for Lancelot when he went mad and disappeared from Camelot. Percival finally found him at Castle Bliant and persuaded him to return to the court.

Ector joined the other knights in the Grail quest and rode for some days with Gawain, finally reaching a deserted chapel where he fell asleep in a pew and dreamed that Lancelot was beaten and placed on a donkey and that he himself was turned away from a house where a wedding was in progress. A voice told them they were not fit for the Grail quest so they went to Nascien the hermit who interpreted the dreams and confirmed what the voice had told them.

After the death of King Arthur and Lancelot he went to live in the Holy Land where he fought the Turks.

**ectosarc** *(see ectoplasm)*

**Ecus October** *(see Equus October)*

**Ecunaver** *British*

a king of Kanedic

When he prepared to attack King Arthur, one of Arthur's knights, Garel, defeated him and conquered Kanedic.

**Ed** *Central American*

[Ek]

one of the Bacabs, in some accounts

**Eda Elyn Mawr** *British*

in some accounts, the man

killed King Arthur at the

Battle of Camlan

**Eda Male** *African*

idols of the Yoruba

These images, of male and female twins, are used in initiation ceremonies.

**Edaein** *(see Eadaoin.Etain)*

**Edain**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

[=Gaulish Epona]

a Celtic horse-goddess

**Edain**<sup>2</sup> *(see Eadaoin.Etain)*

**Edao** *Pacific Islands*

a cultural hero

son of the first pair of humans,

Wulleb and Lejman

brother of Jemaliwut

He and his brother were born from a blood-blister on the leg of his father, Wulleb, when he fell to earth to escape death at the hand of Lanej and Lewoj, or from the leg of the god Loa.

He was sent by Wulleb to get a tortoise shell from Lijebage who made him a magician.

**Edaein** (see Eadaoin.Etain)

**Edain** (see Eadaoin.Etain)

**Edam** *North American*

in the lore of the Sioux, one of the 7 forms of mankind made by We-Ota-Wichasha

**Edaoin** (see Eadaoin.Etain)

**Edar** (see Etar)

**Edda'** *Norse*

['great grandmother']  
wife of Ai  
mother of Thrall

She bore Thrall by the god Heimdall when he visited the earth as Riger.

**Edda'** *Norse*

collections of myths, epic poems, etc. There are two major collections – the *Elder Edda* (the Poetic Edda) and the *Younger Edda* (the Prose Edda) – and a Christianised version of the *Elder Edda*.

**Edeke** *African*

a destructive god of the Teso people

**Edern** *British*

[Ebern.Edeyrn.Edryb.Edryn.Yder]  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Nudd

When Geraint first saw this knight he enquired of his servant, a dwarf, who he was. The dwarf struck him with his whip. Geraint avenged this insult when he met the knight in combat for the title of the Knight of the Sparrowhawk, which Edern had held for two years, and defeated him.

He was also the leader of the black troop in Rhonabwy's dream.

(see also Yder)

**Edeyrn** (see Edern)

**Edgar** *British*

a knight  
husband of Loosepayne and Winlayne  
He loved Winlayne, daughter of an earl, Bragas, but she rejected him, saying that he must prove himself the greatest champion before she would even consider his suit.

He set out to prove himself in a contest with Grey-steel, a fearsome knight who defended The Forbidden Island against allcomers and was defeated, returning home in dishonour and lacking one of his little fingers, cut off by Grey-steel as his customary humiliation of a defeated foe. Edgar's great friend, Grahame, hatched an elaborate plot whereby, when he managed to kill Grey-steel, the credit was given to Edgar. When Grahame was killed in battle, Edgar confessed all and Winlayne left him, retiring to a

convent. Edgar, stricken by the loss, went off to fight the Saracens, hoping in vain to be killed.

When he returned, he found that Winlayne had died and found some comfort by marrying Loosepayne, widow of his greatest friend, Grahame.

**Edji** *Mongolian*

the first woman  
consort of Torongi

**Edjo** *Egyptian*

[B(o)uto.Lady of Heaven.Per-U-Ajit.  
Queen of Gods.Queen of Heaven.Uachit.  
Uadjit.Uto:=Greek Leto]

a cobra-goddess of the Lower Kingdom  
She is regarded as a goddess of the primordial darkness, later as a nurse of Bast and Horus.

She is represented by the uraeus worn in the headdress of the pharaoh and is associated with the udjat, Ra's third eye.

In some accounts, Edjo is the same as Wadjet.

(see also Wadjet)

**Edlym Redsword** *Welsh*

[Etlyn]  
a companion of Peredur

He was scarlet in colour, wore red armour and rode a red horse.

He assisted Peredur in the adventure with the Black Worm of the Barrow when Peredur killed the worm and retrieved the magic stone which he gave to Edlym.

He married the Countess of Achievements.

**Edmites** (see Idumeans)

**Edonus** *Greek*

in some accounts, a son of Poseidon  
by Helle

**Edor** *British*

an ancestor of Lot

**Edryb** (see Edern)

**Edrnb** (see Edern)

**Edshu** (see Eshu)

**Edusha** *Roman*

a god of children

**Edward** *British*

a robber-baron  
brother of Hugh

He and his brother had seized all the estates of the Lady of the Rock, leaving her only her castle. Owain fought them both at the same time, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to surrender.

**Edznab** *Central American*

the eighteenth of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, the final achievement of perfection (see also Eight Edznab)

**Ee-A-O**

an androgynous being, ruler of one of the 7 heavens  
offspring of Yaldabaoth

**Eecatl** (see Ehecatl)

**Eef** *Egyptian*

[Ef]

a name for Khnum as a ram-headed representation of the sun.

**Eemen** *Persian*

a demon, one of the 8  
Austatikco-Pauligaur

**Eetion** (see Eeton)

**Eeton** *Greek*

[Eetion]

king of Cilicia

father of Andromache

He and his seven sons were all killed by Achilles.

**Eeyeekalduk** *Inuit*

a god of healing

He was envisaged as an old man, so small that he lived in a pebble. He cured illness merely by looking at the patient, drawing the cause from the patient's eyes into his own. He could also transmit sickness from his own eyes to another's.

**Ef** (see Eef)

**Efabbar** *Mesopotamian*

the palace of Samas

**Efé** *African*

the first man in the lore of the Pygmies  
son of Matu

When he was born, his parents were swallowed by a monster but Efé killed it and saved them.

He spent some time in heaven acting as a hunter for the gods and returned to earth with three magic spears.

**Efflam** *British*

an Irish saint

He went to Brittany where he met a dragon. King Arthur tried to kill it but failed so the saint himself put the monster to flight.

**Efflon Obassi** *African*

a god of the Ekoi people

**Efnisien** *British*

[Efnissyen.Evnisien.Evnissyen]

son of Euroswydd and Penardun

brother of Nisien

half brother of Bran, Branwen  
and Manawydan

Bran had agreed to give his sister Branwen in marriage to Matholwch, king of Ireland, who came on a visit to Bran's court. Efnisien, who was very unstable, was angry at not being consulted and mutilated the horses of

the Irish contingent. They were given compensation and returned to Ireland, taking Branwen with them. Their resentment flared up again and Branwen was treated as a kitchen-maid until she got a message, via a starling, to Bran who brought an army to Ireland to rescue her. The Irish concealed warriors in leather bags to ambush Bran's men but Efnisien discovered them and squeezed them all to death. Matholwch agreed to hand over the throne to the boy Gwern but Efnisien caused further strife by throwing the boy into the fire and killing him. He was killed in the subsequent fighting or, in another version, killed himself by jumping into Matholwch's cauldron which split into pieces to prevent its further use to revivify soldiers killed in the battle.

**Efnissyen** (see Efnisien)

**Efrac** (see Efracw)

**Efracw** (see Efracw)

**Efracw** *Welsb*

[Efrac.Efracw.Efrog.Evfrac.Evraug.  
Evrawc]

father of Peredur, in some accounts

**Efrddf** *British*

[Erfddf]

daughter of Cynfarch by Nefyn

twin sister of Urien

**efreet** (see afrit)

**efrit** (see afrit)

**Efrog** (see Efracw)

**Egata** (see Eate)

**egbere** *African*

in the lore of the Yoruba, small beings  
said to live in the forests

**Egbo** (see Ekpe)

**Egder** *Norse*

[Egdir]

a storm-eagle due to appear

at Ragnarok

The noise of the howling wind comes  
from his harp.

**Egeria** *Roman*

[Aegeria]

one of the Camenae

goddess of childbirth and fountains

She married Numa Pompilius, second  
king of Rome, and when he died she  
was changed into a fountain by Diana.

In some accounts she is identified with  
Diana and typifies the wise adviser.

**Egerius** *Greek*

the original name of Tarquin Collatinus

**Egesta** *Greek*

[Segesta]

mother of Aestes by Criniseus

She was sent to Sicily to escape the  
sea-monster that was ravaging Troy.  
There she met the river-god, Criniseus,  
and became the mother of Aestes who  
later became king of Sicily.

In some accounts she is described as  
a dew-nymph.

**Egthor** *Norse*

a watchman of the giants

**Egia<sup>1</sup>** *Basque*

one of the 3 universal principles, the  
light of the spirit

The other two principles are known as  
Begie and Ekhia.

**Egia<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a giantess

She was one of the nine Wave-maidens  
said simultaneously to have given birth  
to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Egibiel**

a moon-demon

**Egil<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Egill]

son of Badi and Vadi

brother of Slagfinn and Volund

When the swan-maidens Alvit, Olruns  
and Svanhvil came to earth to bathe  
they left their wings on the shore. Egil  
and his brothers seized the wings and  
kept the maidens as their wives for  
nine years before they recovered their  
wings and flew away. Egil searched for  
his wife in vain.

**Egil<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Egill]

a peasant

father of Roskva, Thialfi and Uller

When he entertained Thor and Loki  
who were journeying to Jotunheim, he  
killed the only two goats he owned to  
feed them. Thor instructed him to  
place the bones inside the skins of the  
animals so that he could restore them  
to life but Thialfi broke one of the  
bones and sucked the marrow. The  
angry god would have killed them all  
but Egil placated him by giving him  
both of his children to act as the god's  
servants. The restored goat turned out  
to be lame.

In some accounts he is identified  
with Orvandil.

**Egim** (see Egin)

**Egime** *Mesopotamian*

sister and wife of Lil, some say

**Egin** (see Egin)

**Eginhard** *European*

[Einhard]

son-in-law and secretary

to Charlemagne

It was he who recorded the famous

exploits of the Emperor and his  
paladins.

**Egis** (see aegis)

**Eglamour** *British*

a poor knight

lover of Crystabel

father of Degrabel

Crystabel's father, Prinsamour, laid  
down three tasks that Eglamour must  
perform before he could marry  
Crystabel. These involved killing the  
giant, Marrock, then a wild boar and  
finally a dragon. Although he  
accomplished all these tasks, both he  
and Crystabel were banished because  
she had borne Eglamour's son. This  
boy was stolen by a griffin but was  
later reunited with his parents.

**Eglante** (see Bloie)

**Eglimi** *Norse*

[Eylime.Eylimil]

king of the Islands

father of Hiordis

father of Svava, some say

**Egres** *Baltic*

[Akras]

a Finnish fertility-god, protector of  
turnips

**Egther** (see Aegir)

**Egungun** *African*

among the Yoruba, carved images of

ancestors and gods used in

ceremonies: a cult of the dead

**Egyn**

[Egim.Egin]

one of the cardinal demons (north)

**Egyptian Demon** (see Vual)

**Egyptian Sibyl** *Greek*

a prophetess

**Egyptus** (see Aegyptus)

**Ehangwen** *British*

King Arthur's hall, built

by Glwyddyn

**Ehat** (see Ahat<sup>1</sup>)

**Ehecatl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

[Eecat]

an Aztec creator-god and wind-god

an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

He brought the girl Mayahuel from  
the underworld and mated with her  
to show mankind the secret of  
reproduction.

When the guardians of the  
underworld broke the branch of a  
tree which sprang up on the site  
where Ehecatl and Mayahuel mated,  
the maiden died. From her body  
grew a magical plant that produced  
a liquid which acted as a love potion.

He ruled over the second of the five  
ages of the world which ended when it



was destroyed by storms and men turned into monkeys.

(see also Nahui Ehecatl)

**Ehecatl<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
the second of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising wind and north, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

**Ehecatl-Quetzalcoatl** *Central American*  
an Aztec god

A merging of two gods, supporter of the western corner of the world, ruler of the ninth heaven. He is said to have killed the god Xolotl.

**Ehet** (see Ahat<sup>1</sup>)

**ehi<sup>1</sup>** *African*

an Edo spirit controlling an individual's destiny

He determines the individual's future in consultation with Osanobua before the person is born.

**Ehi<sup>2</sup>** (see Ihi)

**Ehlaumel** *North American*

[thunder:=Kato Nahaitco:=Sinkyone Kyoj]

a creator-god of some of the tribes in California

**Ehlose** *African*

a guardian spirit which warns the individual of danger

**Ehoni** (see Ejoni)

**Eian** *British*

an ancestor of Galahad  
son of Nascien  
father of Isaiah

**Eibhear** (see Eber)

**Eibhir** *Irish*

daughter of lunsar  
mother of Oscar by Oisín

**Eibhliu** *Irish*

[Ecca]  
wife of Mairidh  
mother of Eochaid mac Maireadha  
She eloped with her son, Eochaid, on a horse provided by Angus Og. Where the horse stopped to urinate, a spring appeared and here they built a house. This spring later flooded the area and Eochaid and his family, except his daughter Li Ban, were drowned.

In some accounts, Midir, not Angus Og, provided the horse on which they eloped.

**Eiddilig** *British*

one of the Twenty-four Knights of King Arthur's Court

**Eidirsceol** (see Eterskel)

**Eidoel** *British*

son of Aer

He had been held in prison by Glini but was handed over to King Arthur to

help in the search for Mabon who was needed by Culhwch to assist in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Another version describes Eidoel as a secret prison in Glini.

**eidola** (see eidolon)

**eidolon**

[plur=eidola]

a phantom: spirit apparition: soul

**Eidothea** (see Idothea)

**Eidyia** (see Idyia)

**Eigeat Salach** (see Eigit Salaigh)

**Eight Ancestors** *African*

gods of the Dogon, deified ancestors of the race

These beings were four pairs of twins born to the first man and woman created by Amma.

**Eight Auspicious Signs**

(see Eight Precious Things)

**Eight Deer** *Central American*

ruler of Tilantongo

When the man appointed as Nine Ollo, a priest of the sun-god, was sacrificed, his ashes were handed to Eight Deer who used them in ceremonial rites revering the sun-god.

**Eight Diagrams** *Chinese*

[Pa Kua]

a series of signs composed of straight lines

The lines employed in these diagrams, invented by Fu-hsi, are either continuous lines (Yang I) or broken lines (Yin I) representing the Yang (male) and Yin (female) principles. The signs, which are used in divination and as talismans guarding against demons, are listed, together with the elements and animals they represent, as follows:

1. Ch'ien – sky, heaven, horse
2. Chen – thunder, dragon
3. Li – fire, sun, heat, pheasant
4. K'an – lake, rain, moon, pig
5. Ken – mountains, dog
6. K'un – the earth, ox
7. Sun – wind, wood, fowl
8. Tui – sea, water, goat

**Eight Edznab** *Central American*

the eighth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the first humans were created. (see also Etztnab)

**Eight Fairies** (see Eight Immortals)

**Eight Glorious Symbols** *Tibetan*

religious symbols in Tibet

These symbols, often seen on some types of prayer-flag, are listed as: Conch-shell trumpet, Golden fish, Lotus, Lucky diagram, Umbrella, Vase, Victorious banner and Wheel.

**Eight Gods** *Chinese*

the 8 forces revered as controllers of the universe

These entities are Earth, Moon, Seasons, Sky, Sun, War, Yang and Yin.

**Eight Immortals** *Chinese*

[Eight Fairies.Pa Hsien]

a group of mortals who became Taoist divinities

These personages are listed as:

1. Ts'ao Kuo-chiu
2. Lü Tung-pin
3. Li T'ieh-kuai
4. Han Chung-li
5. Han Hsiang-tzu
6. Chang Kuo-lao
7. Lan Ts'ai-ho
8. Ho Hsien-ku

Together they travelled to the undersea world in craft which they made simply by throwing anything they carried into the sea. They fought and defeated the Dragon-king of the Eastern Sea who had captured Lan Kai-ho.

**Eight Imperial Deities** *Japanese*

a group of Shinto tutelary deities, guardians of the royal household

These deities are given as Ikumusubi, Kamimusubi, Koto-shiro-nushi, Miketsu, Omiya, Takamimemusubi, Tamatsumusubi and Taramusubi.

**Eight Ordinary Symbols**

(see Eight Precious Things)

**Eight Precious Things** *Chinese*

[Eight Treasures.Pa Pao]

groups of Taoist symbols appearing as charms

There are several such groups, some of which are:

1. book, coin, leaf, lozenge, mirror, pearl, rhinoceros horn, stone chime – these are the Eight Ordinary Symbols.
2. castanets, drum, fan, flower-basket, flute, gourd, lotus, sword – these are the symbols of the Eight Immortals
3. gall-bladder, heart, intestines, kidney, liver, lungs, spleen, stomach – these are the Eight Precious Organs of Buddha
4. canopy, conch-shell, fish, fan, lotus, mystic knot, umbrella, wheel of the law – these are the Eight Auspicious Signs
5. artemisia leaf, cash, double lozenge (or two books), hollow lozenge, inverted V, pair of horns, pearl, solid lozenge

**Eight Precious Organs of Buddha**

(see Eight Precious Things)

**Eight Terrible Ones**

(see Dharmapala)

**Eight Thunders***Japanese*  
guardians of the underworld

They, together with the Eight Ugly Females, chased Izanagi from the underworld.

**Eight Treasures**

(see Eight Precious Things)

**Eight Ugly Females***Japanese*  
female demons

They, together with the Eight Thunders, were sent to chase Izanagi from the underworld.

**Eighteen Lohan***Chinese*  
[Ar(a)han.Ar(a)hat.Arhan.Worthies:

=Japanese Arakan.Rakan.=Tibetan

Gnas-brtan.Neten]

disciples of the Buddha

Each of these disciples is depicted in a distinctive pose with his own symbols. Sixteen of them, the arhats, were adopted from the Hindu tradition and two others were added by the Chinese themselves. There are a number of lists, some of them of purely Chinese and Tibetan origin.

The original sixteen are listed as:

1. Angida (Angaja)
2. Asita
3. Chota Panthaka
4. Gobaka
5. Kalika
6. Kanaka-vatsa
7. Nagasena
8. Nakula (Bakula.Vakula)
9. Nandimitra
10. Panthaka
11. Pindola
12. Pindola the Bharadvaja
13. Rahula
14. Tamra-Bhadra
15. Vajraputra (Fa-she-na-fu-to)
16. Vanavasa (Fa-no-p'o-ssu)

One of the other two is sometimes given as Ajita, though others equate Ajita with Asita. The other is given as Po-lo-to-she but this is said to be a form of Pindola the Bharadvaja. Other names sometimes given are Bhadra, Kanakabharadvaja and Upadhyaya.

An alternative Chinese list has only seven from the original Hindu tradition. This list is as follows:

1. Asvagosa
2. Feng-kan
3. Gonamati
4. Han-shan Tzu
5. Hui-tsang
6. Hui-yüan
7. Isvara

8. Kumarajiva
9. Mahakasyapa
10. Pu T'ai (Ho-shang)
11. Rahulata
12. Shen-tsan
13. Shih-te Tzu
14. Singhalaputra
15. Tao-t'ung
16. Tao-yüeh
17. Ts'ung-shen
18. Wu-k'o

Other names which sometimes appear include Chi Kung, Dharmatrata and Wu Ti.

**Eighty Myriad Gods***Japanese*  
early deities

All these deities descended to the cave where Amaterasu once hid herself, in an effort to persuade her to come out and so restore the light of the sun.

**Egill** (see Egil)**Eigin** *Celtic*

a fertility goddess

wife of Sorrlóg

**Eigit Salaigh** *Irish*

[Eigeat Salach]

a blacksmith

father of Amergin

**Eigyr** *Welsh*

a Welsh form of Igraine

**Eihovu** *East Indian*

a lake in New Guinea from which

Namora, the first woman, emerged

**Eikinsjalldi** *Norse*

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

**Eikthyrner** (see Eikthyrnir)**Eikthyrnir** *Norse*

[Eikthyrner]

a deer feeding on the branches of

Laerad

Water falling from the antlers fed thirty-six rivers, twelve going to the halls of the gods, twelve to the homes of mortals and twelve flowed to the underworld.

(see also Elivagar)

**Eil** (see Eir)**Eileithyia** (see Ilithyia)**Eileithyiae** (see Ilithyiae)**Eilim mac Conrach** *Irish*

a high-king of Ireland

He attained the throne by killing the previous king, Fiachu but Fiachu's son, Tuathal, raised an army and won back the throne in the Battle of Archall where Eilim was killed.

**Eilithicia** (see Ilithyia)**Eilithua** (see Ilithyia)**Eilithyia** (see Ilithyia)**Eimhear** (see Emer)**eingsaung nat** *Burmese*

a benevolent house-spirit

**Einhard** (see Eginhard)**Einherjar** *Norse*

[einherjar]

the souls of slain warriors

These, the warriors of Odin, are resident in Valhalla awaiting the final battle, Ragnarok.

**Einherjar** (see Einheriar)**Einion** *Welsh*

a shepherd

In some accounts, he married Olwen in the Otherworld, fathering Taliesin.

**Einion and Olwen** *Welsh*

the story in which Einion is said to have married Olwen

**Einne** (see Enda)**Einmyria** *Norse*

daughter of Loki and Glut

sister of Eisa

**Eioneus** *Greek*

[Hesioneus]

king of Magnesia

father of Dia

He fell into a trap dug by Ixion and was killed when he visited Ixion to collect the bride-price for his daughter.

**Eir** *Norse*

[Eil.Eira.Eyra]

the goddess of healing, attendant on

Frigga

one of the Asynjur

**Eira** (see Eir)**Eire** *Irish*

[Ama.Anan.Anu.Aonach.Eirean.Eoghana.

Eirin.Eri(u).I(a)th.Momo.Mumham.

Nannan.Nanu.Ops.Sibhd.Tlachtga]

a fertility-goddess

an aspect of the Triple Goddess

wife of Mac Greine

mother of Lugh by Delbaeth, some say She, with Banba and Fohla, was one of the three goddesses regarded as the original rulers of Ireland.

When her husband and the other Danaan kings, Mac Cool and Mac Cecht, were killed by the invading Milesians, she and her sisters said they would give up their kingdoms if their names were given to the land. When they were refused, war broke out between them. Her name, however, did become the name for Ireland.

Some say she is the wife of Lug or of one of Turenn's sons. (see also Eri)

**Eireamhoín** (see Eremon)**Eirean** (see Eire)**Eirene** *Greek*

[Irene:=Roman Pax]

a goddess of peace

one of the Horae, some say daughter of Zeus and Themis

**Eireneus**

[Eirneus]

a demon associated with the destruction of idols

**Eirikr** (see Eric.Erik)

**Eirin** (see Eire.Eirinn)

**Eirinn** *Irish*

[Eirinn]

another version of Eire

Some stories have her as the mother of the Triple Goddess Banba, Eire and Fohla.

**Eirneus** (see Eireneus)

**Eirnilus**

a demon associated with fruit

**Eiryng Wych** *British*

a servant of King Arthur son of Peibyn

**Eisa**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

daughter of Loki and Glut sister of Einmyria

**Eisa**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*

a female bomor in Malaysia

She was said to have cured a woman who had been cursed, with the result that she spoke in foreign languages and her children died at birth.

**Eiscir Riada** *Irish*

[Eisgir Riada]

the boundary between north and south

This is the line that separated the two halves of Ireland when it was divided between Eber Finn and Eremon or Conn and Eoghan Mor.

**Eisgir Riada** (see Eiscir Riada)

**Eisirt** *Irish*

the bard to King Iubdan

He persuaded the king and his wife Bebo to go to Ulster where they were kept as a prisoner for a year. Eisirt led an assault by the tiny Faylinn warriors and Iubdan and his wife were released.

**Eistibus**

a demon of divination

**Eistla** *Norse*

one of the 9 Wave-maidens, in some accounts

**Eisywed** *Welsb*

daughter of Sylfwch and Llwyrdyddwg

**Eitel** *Norse*

son of Atli and Gudrun

brother of Erp

**Eithinoha** *North American*

a corn-goddess of the Iroquois

mother of Deohako and Onatah

Like the Greek Demeter, she searched far and wide for her daughter, Onatah, who had been seized by a god of the

underworld and the earth became barren until she found her.

(see also Deohako)

**Eithliu**

(see Ethlinn)

**Eithne**<sup>1</sup>

*Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach

sister of Clothra, Maev and Mughain

wife of Conor

mother of Furbaidhe, some say

When Maev left her husband Conor and married Ailill, king of Connaught, her sister Eithne became Conor's second wife.

In some accounts, Clothra, her sister, was Furbaide's mother.

Eithne was said to have been drowned.

Some say that this Eithne is the same as Ethlinn, daughter of Balor.

**Eithne**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of a king of Leinster

She was carried off by Conan Gulban but Macaomh took her from him while he slept. After many adventures, Conan found them in Syria and was reunited with Eithne. (see Eithne<sup>3</sup>)

**Eithne**<sup>3</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Cathaoir, king of Leinster

wife of Cormac mac Airt

mother of Ailb(h)e and Cairbre

She was fostered with Buichead until she was seen by Cormac mac Airt who carried her off and married her. When Cormac had an affair with Cearnaid, Eithne made her a slave grinding corn. (see Eithne<sup>2</sup>)

**Eithne**<sup>4</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

wife of Conn Ceadchathach

**Eithne**<sup>5</sup> *Irish*

[Eithne Inghubhai.Ethne(a).Ethniu]

in some accounts, wife or mistress of Cuchulainn

**Eithne**<sup>6</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

the first wife of Ronan

**Eithne**<sup>7</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Laoghaire mac

Criomhthann

sister of Fedelm

**Eithne**<sup>8</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Roc

foster-daughter of Manannan

When she was insulted by a guest, she stopped eating and, for the rest of her life, lived on the milk of the marvellous cow of Manannan.

As a result of an attempted rape, she lost the Veil of Invisibility of the Danaans and was, thereafter, condemned to wander the earth, no longer immortal. She was later converted by St Patrick.

**Eithne**<sup>9</sup> *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

wife of Elcmar

mother of Angus Og by the Dagda

In some accounts, she was seduced by the Dagda who had sent her husband Elcmar off on a journey for nine months. Others say that the woman was Boann and her husband was Nuada.

**Eithne**<sup>10</sup> (see Etain.Ethlinn)

**Eithne Imgheal** *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of a king of Scotland

wife of Fiachu

When her husband was killed by the usurper, Eilim, she fled to her father's castle in Scotland where she gave birth to a son, Tuathal. She later returned with Tuathal at the head of an army and Tuathal reclaimed the throne.

**Eithlinn** (see Ethlinn)

**Eithliu** (see Ethlinn)

**Eitumatupua** *Pacific Islands*

a god of the Tonga Islanders

husband of Ilaheva

father of Ahoaitu

He is said to have taken the mortal Ilaheva as his wife and, having fathered the boy Ahoaitu, returned to the sky. When he grew to manhood, Ahoaitu was reunited with his father but the heavenly sons of Eitumatupua were jealous and tore him to pieces. The father ordered them to regurgitate the pieces of their brother's body that they had eaten and he reassembled them and restored Ahoaitu to life, making him king of Tonga.

**Eiturn** *British*

[Iturna]

a Celtic god in Cumbria

**Eji Ogbe** *African*

king of the gods of the Yoruba

**Ejoni** *North American*

[Ehoni]

the first man in the lore of some

Californian tribes

He and Ae were made from soil by Nocuma and they mated to produce descendants who became the tribes of California.

**Ek** (see Ed)

**Ek Ahau** (see Ek Chuah)

**Ek Chuah** *Central American*

[Ah-kiiuc.Echauc.Ek Ahau.Ekahu.  
Ekchuah]

the Mayan war-god and god of  
merchants and travellers

He is the black-eyed (or black-skinned)  
god who carried off the souls of  
warriors killed in battle.

**Ek-u-Uayayab** *Central American*

a Mayan deity, guardian of the  
western gates of the city

**Ek Yakimtolsil** *North American*

a name of Qamaits as 'fearless'

**Eka-Pada** *Hindu*

a member of a mythical race of one-  
footed beings

**Ekadanta** *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha as 'one-toothed',  
after the loss of one of his tusks

**Ekadasarudra** *Hindu*

a group of 11 forms of Rudra

**Ekahau** *(see Ek Chuah)***Ekajata** *Buddhist*

[Akajata.Mahacinatara:=Tibetan  
Ral-cgig-ma]

a goddess of good fortune

a form of Blue Tara

She is the ruler of the twelve furies  
known as Tan-ma and is depicted as  
having three eyes and sometimes  
twelve heads, bearing a sword, bow  
and arrows and a skull.

**Ekako** *(see Ekkekko)***Ekanetra** *Hindu*

one of the 8 vidyesvaras

**Ekarudra** *Hindu*

one of the 8 vidyesvaras

**Ekashringa** *Buddhist*

[One-horn]  
a rishi

When rain made the path slippery,  
causing him to fall and hurt his foot,  
Ekashringa used his powers to stop the  
rain falling, causing a drought. The  
king employed a courtesan to seduce  
the sage who then lost his supernatural  
powers. By dint of even greater  
asceticism, he later regained his  
powers.

**Ekata** *Hindu*

brother of Dvita and Trita

He and Dvita tried to kill Trita by  
pushing him down a well and placing a  
heavy cover on the well-top. Trita  
burst through the cover and escaped.

**Ekchuah** *(see Ek Chuah)***Ekeko** *(see Ekkekko)***Ekerá** *African*

the Ethiopian afterworld

**Ekhi<sup>1</sup>** *(see Ekhia)***Ekhi<sup>2</sup>** *(see Set)***Ekhia** *European*

[Ekhi]

a Basque god, the sun personified  
Originally, Ekhia was one of the three  
universal principles, the light of the  
world (the sun). The other two were  
known as Begia and Egia.

**Ekhidna** *(see Echidna)***Ekibiogami** *Japanese*

a god of pestilence

**Ekimmu** *Mesopotamian*

a restless Babylonian spirit

Since he could find no rest in the  
afterworld, he returned to the present  
one and attached himself to people he  
knew.

**Ekka** *Norse*

the name of Ecke in *Thidrekssaga*

**Ekkekko** *South American*

[Ekako.Ekeko.Eq'eq'o]

a god of good fortune in Bolivia and  
Peru

He was envisaged as a jovial fat man  
who carried a never-empty sack of  
small household goods such as pots  
and pans. Those rewarded with a gift  
from his sack became very rich.

**Ekkisax** *Norse*

the name of the sword Ekesax  
in *Thidrekssaga*

In this version, the sword was owned  
by Ekka until it was won by Thidrek  
(Dietrich von Bern).

**Ekko** *African*

in Ethiopia, a spirit of the dead which  
can take possession of a mortal

**Ekpe** *African*

[Egbo]

an Igbo secret society practising  
fertility rites

**Ekseri** *Siberian*

one of the 2 aspects of the supreme  
being of the Evenk tribe

In this aspect, the creator acts as  
guardian of all animals and forests; in  
his other aspect, as Amaka, he looks  
after the interests of the people.

**Ekundu** *(see Likundu)***Ekur** *(see E-kur)***Ekurra** *Mesopotamian*

the Assyrian underworld

**Ekutsihimmiyo** *North American*

the Cheyenne name for the Milky Way  
regarded as a hanging road

**El<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*

[Al.Bull.Compassionate.El Betel.El Elyon.  
El Olam.El Saddy.El(o)ah.Elyon.(Father)  
Shunem.II(ah).Ilmuqah.Ilu.Latipan.  
Malcander.Malcandros.Mlk-ab-Anm:  
=Greek Cronus]

the supreme god of the Canaanites

son of El'eb in some versions

husband of Asherah

father of Adad, Anobret.Atak, Keret  
and Mot

father of Baal, some say

He and Asherah are said to have over  
seventy children.

He is depicted as a bull or wearing  
the horns of a bull.

**el<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*

an angel

**El<sup>3</sup>** *Phoenician*

god of Byblos

**El Betel** *Canaanite*

a Spanish hero

**El Bugat** *Arabian*

[Festival of Weeping Women]

a festival in honour of Adonis

At this festival, women wept and cut  
off their hair. Those who refused to  
cut off their hair had to offer  
themselves to strangers.

**El Campeador** *(see El Cid)***El Cid** *Spanish*

[(E) Campeador.Mio Cid.Rodrigo Bivar.

Rodrigo Diaz.Rodrigo Vivar.Ruy Diaz]

a Spanish hero

son of Diego Laynez

husband of Ximena

father of Elvira and Sul

When Gomez insulted his father, El  
Cid killed him. He then went to the  
court of King Ferdinand but his  
manner was so haughty that the king  
banished him. He raised a force of  
warriors and went off to fight the  
Moors and, in the first encounter, took  
five Moorish kings prisoner, forcing  
them to pay a tribute and foreswear  
hostilities as the price of their release.

In this fight he won the sword Tizona.

Soon after, he married Ximena,  
daughter of Gomez, the man he had  
killed, and the king gave them four  
cities as a wedding gift.

He was said to have seen a vision of  
St Lazarus and gave money for the  
establishment of a leper-house.

Ferdinand was in dispute with  
Ramiro of Aragon and appointed El  
Cid as his champion to meet Martin  
Gonzalez in combat to settle the  
matter.

In a later battle with the Moors, it  
was said that his army was led by St  
James riding a white horse.

He was appointed as champion of  
Ferdinand to fight the Pope's  
champion when Ferdinand refused to  
submit to the Pope's authority, and was  
again victorious.

When Ferdinand died, El Cid served his son, Sancho. One of the sons, Garcia, seized the city of Zamora which had been given to his sister, Urraca, and she sought help from Sancho who sent an army under El Cid to her aid. Both El Cid and Garcia were captured by their opponents but El Cid broke his bonds and escaped, charging into the opposing forces and capturing Alfonso who was helping his brother Garcia.

Sancho then took over the realms of both Garcia and Alfonso. seized Toro from their sister Elvira and laid siege to Zamora. When El Cid failed to persuade Urraca to surrender, Sancho dismissed him but soon called him back to his service.

Sancho was killed during the siege and the throne passed to Alfonso who dismissed El Cid from his service. He went into exile with a small band of followers and waged war against the Moors, capturing two of their strongholds and winning another marvellous sword, Colada. His successes restored him to favour with Alfonso but they quarrelled again and El Cid took his followers to attack Castile, leaving the siege of Toledo, on which he had been engaged, to Alfonso. When Alimaymon died, the city of Toledo passed to his son, Yahia, and he broke the siege during El Cid's absence in Castile, whereupon Alfonso recalled El Cid who soon completed the capture of the city.

El Cid then became ruler of Valencia where he settled with his wife and daughters.

When his daughters were ill-treated by the Counts of Carrion whom they had married, El Cid demanded redress and appointed three knights to meet the two counts and their uncle in single combat.

The girls later married princes from Navarre and Aragon. Valencia was attacked by the Moors but El Cid drove them off. They returned some years later, under the leadership of Bucar, the king of Morocco, and El Cid prepared for further battles. He saw a vision of St Peter who told him he would die within thirty days but would defeat his enemies. On the thirtieth day, El Cid died and, in accordance with his instructions, his embalmed body, flourishing the sword Tizona, was strapped into the

saddle of his horse, Babieca, and his men emerged from the city with El Cid in the van, driving off the Moors in terror.

His body was seated in state for ten years before it was buried.

**El Dhubub** *Canaanite*  
a god

He was killed by Anat.

**El Dorado** *South American*  
[The Gilded Man]  
a city or country of fabulous wealth:  
a priest-king of this city

The report that the king of this city was covered every day with powdered gold led many to go in fruitless search for the place.

Another version says that a new king was stripped and covered with gold before being sent out on a raft to an island in the lake, Guatavita. Here he stripped off the gold and threw it into the lake, returning then to the shore where he was accepted as king.

In some accounts, the name referred to a golden statue of the king.

**El Gran Dios** *Central American*  
[‘the Great God’]  
the Mayan version of the Christian god

**El Gran Moxo** *South American*  
[=Quecha Musu]  
the ruler of the realm of Paititi, in the lore of Guarani people

**El Hidr** *(see Khadir)*

**El Khadir** *(see Khadir)*

**El Khidi** *(see Khidi)*

**El Khidir** *(see Khadir)*

**El Khidr** *(see Khadir)*

**El Kidir** *(see Khadir)*

**El Kidr** *(see Khadir)*

**El-lal** *South American*  
a hero of the Patagonian Indians  
son of Nosjthej

He was hidden by Rat to save him from being eaten by his own father. As a man, he became lord of the earth by killing all the giants with his bow and arrow which he is said to have invented. He killed the giant-king, Goshy-e, by turning into a gadfly and poisoning him with his sting and then disappeared from the earth, leaving men to fend for themselves.

**El of Gebal** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic deity

He is said to have four eyes, two in the front of his head and two in the back. Two eyes closed while he slept, the others remained open. He also had four wings, two of which rested while the other pair bore him aloft.

**El Olam** *Canaanite*

a name of El as ‘the everlasting one’

**El Saddy** *Canaanite*  
[El Shaddar]

a name of El as mountain-god

**El Shaddar** *(see El Saddy.Shaddai)*

**Eladu** *Irish*

father of the Dagda

husband of Dana, some say

*(see also Elatha)*

**elaemancy**

divination from the reflections in the surface of oil

**Elagabal** *(see Elagabalus)*

**Elagabalus<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Elagabal.Elegabalus:=Greek.Heliogabalos]

a Syrian mountain-god and sun-god

This deity was worshipped in the form of a conical black stone.

**Elagabalus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[Elagabal.Elegabalus:=Greek.Heliogabalos]

a 3rd c priest of the god Elagabalus

He took the sacred black stone of the deity to Rome where he became emperor. He was killed with his minions and mother by the Praetorians to put an end to the debauchery of his four-year rule.

**Elah** *(see El)*

**Elaine<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Elayne.Helen]

wife of King Ban

mother of Lancelot

sister of Evaine

Her husband's kingdom was attacked by Claudas and he left for Britain to seek help from King Arthur, taking his wife Elaine and the infant Lancelot with him. He died of grief when his steward, whom he had left in charge, surrendered to Claudas without a fight. When Lancelot was seized by the Lady of the Lake, Elaine retired to a nunnery.

An alternative story says that Elaine was pregnant when they left their castle and died in childbirth on the shores of a lake. Ban died of grief after wrapping the baby in a blanket. The Lady of the Lake heard the infant's cries and took it to her underwater home where she reared Lancelot until he reached manhood.

**Elaine<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Elaine of Corbenic.Elaine sans Père.

Elayne the Fair]

daughter of King Pelles

mother of Galahad by Lancelot

Her father invited Lancelot to his castle in Carbonek in the hope that he would marry Elaine and produce



Galahad, the only knight worthy of the Holy Grail guarded by Pelles, whose arrival had been prophesied. When Lancelot rejected her advances, Pelles used a potion to deceive Lancelot into thinking that Elaine was Guinevere. Another version says she was trapped in a vat of boiling water by Morgan le Fay and rescued by Lancelot. Dame Brisen, a maid of Elaine, cast a spell on Lancelot who was induced to go to Castle Case to keep an assignation with Guinevere but unwittingly slept with Elaine, who later gave birth to Galahad.

At the great feast held to celebrate Arthur's return from his conquests on the Continent, Dame Brisen played the same trick on Lancelot, deceiving him into sharing Elaine's bed once again. Aghast at what he had done, he went mad, leapt from the window and roamed the countryside for two years living like an animal.

She found him again after his period of madness and, when he was restored to health, she lived with him for fifteen years in the castle on Joyous Isle given to them by her father, Pelles.

**Elaine<sup>3</sup>** *British*  
[Elaine le Blank.Elaine the White.Elayne.  
(Fair) Maid of Astolat.Lady of Astolat.  
Lady of Shallot.Lily Maid of Astolat]  
daughter of Bernard  
sister of Lavaine and Tirre

When Lancelot stayed at Bernard's castle en route for a major tournament, she fell in love with him and, although he wore her favour in the tournament, of which he was the anonymous champion, he refused her offer to become either her husband or her lover. She pined away and died of unrequited love and, on her instructions, her body was placed in a black-covered barge and steered by a boatman down to Westminster where it was found by King Arthur who ordered Lancelot to give the maid an honourable burial.

**Elaine<sup>4</sup>** *British*  
[Blasine.Elaine of Garlot.Elayne]  
daughter of Gorlois and Igraine  
sister of Morgan le Fay  
half-sister of King Arthur  
wife of King Nanters of Garlot  
mother of Galachin

**Elaine<sup>5</sup>** *British*  
[Elaine le Blank.Elayne]  
daughter of Sir Bors  
Her mother was the daughter of King Brandegoris who was seduced by Bors.

**Elaine<sup>6</sup>** *British*  
[Alyne.Elayne]  
daughter of Pellimore by the Lady of Rule

She was travelling to Camelot with Myles, intending to be married there, when Myles was attacked from behind by Loraine le Sauvage who rode off leaving Myles very badly wounded. Pellimore, intent on a quest for King Arthur, failed to recognise her and ignored her pleas for help as he rode past. When Myles died of his wounds, she killed herself with his sword.

**Elaine le Blank** *(see Elaine<sup>3,5</sup>)*  
**Elaine of Corbenic** *(see Elaine<sup>2</sup>)*  
**Elaine of Garlot** *(see Elaine<sup>4</sup>)*  
**Elaine sans Père** *(see Elaine<sup>2</sup>)*  
**Elaine the White** *(see Elaine<sup>3</sup>)*

**Elais** *Greek*  
daughter of Anius and Dorippa  
sister of Oeno and Spermo  
one of the Oenotropoe

**Elare** *Greek*  
mother of Tityus by Zeus, some say

**Elat** *(see Asherah<sup>1</sup>)*

**Elate** *Greek*  
a name of Artemis

**Elath-Iahu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Kenite smith-god *(see also Iahu)*

**Elatha** *Irish*  
[Ealad(h)a.Ealatha.El(a)than]  
a culture-god  
king of the Fomoire  
father of Bres

He landed from a silver boat and had an affair with Eri, wife of Cethor, fathering Bres and leaving with Eri a ring by which he would recognise his future son.

He was said to be the only beautiful member of the Fomoire.

In some accounts, he was the same as Eladu.

**Elathan** *(see Elatha)*

**Elatus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
['driver']  
king of Cyllene  
son of Aras  
husband of Laodice, some say  
father of Aepytyus, Cyllen, Pereus and Stymphalus

**Elatus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
['driver']  
a Lapith  
father of Caenus and Polyphemus

**Elatus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a Centaur  
He was one of the Centaurs attacking Heracles and Pholus and was killed by one of Heracles' poisoned arrows.

**Elatus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
an ally of the Trojans  
He was killed by Agamemnon during the siege of Troy.

**Elatus<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*  
one of Penelope's unwanted suitors

**Elayne** *(see Elaine)*

**Elb** *(see ElF)*

**Elba** *(see Elva)*

**Elbegast<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
[Alberich]  
a highwayman

He challenged Charlemagne who was on his way to steal something from his ministers, as he had been instructed to do in a dream. Elbegast was defeated but spared and helped the emperor in his burglarious enterprise, becoming one of his devoted followers.

**Elbegast<sup>2</sup>** *(see Alberich.Andvari)*

**Elberic** *(see AlberichAndvari)*

**Elberich** *(see Alberich.Andvari)*

**Elbha** *(see Elva)*

**Elcmar** *Irish*  
[Ealchmar.Elcmha(i)r(e).Elcma(i)r(e).  
Elkmar.Nuada]

husband of Eithne

In one version of the story of the birth of Angus Og, Elcmar is given the name Nuada and he is sent off for nine months on a journey by the Dagda who seduced his wife, now known as Eithne.

**Elcmhair** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elcmhaire** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elcmhar** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elcmhare** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elcmare** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elcmair** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elcmaire** *(see Elcmar)*

**Elde** *Norse*  
[Elder.Eldir]

a servant of the sea-god, Aegir  
He took over as doorkeeper when Funfeng was killed by Loki.

**Elder** *(see Elde)*

**Elder Brother<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a hero of the Natchez tribe

He and Younger Brother were fishing when a huge fish surfaced. It was too big to catch on a line so Younger Brother jumped into the water, tied to a rope, and grabbed the fish in his arms. The fish escaped and swallowed its attacker, cutting his life-line. Only the kingfisher offered to help – he pecked so hard at the fish that it died and Elder Brother was able to cut it open and rescue what was left of his brother. All that was left was the head which could still talk.

When Elder Brother took Younger Brother's wife as his own, the head plotted to kill them but a bird warned them of the plan and they ran away, followed by the head rolling after them and yelling loudly. A mudwasp turned the woman into a man and the head chose the wrong one, taking the new 'man' to hunt. When they came to a river they swam across but the new man sang a chant which caused the head to be trapped for ever under water. 'He' then returned to her proper female form and, when she became pregnant, put her children inside a cane and carried it with her. She later released them and they became the ancestors of the tribe.

**Elder Brother<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a culture-hero of the Pima  
He and Younger Brother completed human beings by cutting an opening in the face so that they could eat and another in the back so that they could defecate and by separating their webbed fingers and toes and removing their horns and tails.

He is involved in many tales of creation and the destruction of evil in which he dies and is revived.

**Elder Edda** *Norse*

[Codex Regius. Poetic Edda]

the older of 2 major collections of myths, epic poems, etc., written in verse, and compiled by Saemund about 1090

The first part deals mainly with the gods. Information about the gods is given in *Grimnismal* (*The Lay of Grimnir*) and *Vafþrútnismal* (*The Lay of Vafþrútnir*) while the doom of the gods is dealt with in the *Völuspá*.

The second part deals with the Norse heroes whose stories are told in the poems *Aegisdrekka* (*The Carousal of Aegir*), *Alvis-Mal* (*The Lay of Alviss*), *Fjöl Svinnsmal* (*The Lay of Fjöl*), *Grimismal* (*The Lay of Grimnir*), *The Magic Lay of Groa-Galdur*, *Harbards-Ljod* (*The Lay of Harbard*), *Havamal* (*Sayings of Odin*), *Hrafná Galdur Odins* (*The Spell of Odin's Raven*), *Hymiskvida* (*The Lay of Hymir*), *Hyndluljod* (*Hyndlu's Chant*), *Lokasenna* (*The Taunting of Loki*), *Rigstula* (*The Lay of Rig*), *Skirnismal* (*The Quest of Skirnir*), *Solar-Ljod* (*The Song of the Sun*), *Tbryms-Kvida* (*The Lay of Tbrym*), *Vegtama-Kvida* (*The Lay of Vegtam*), *the Volsung Cycle*, *Volundar-Kvida* (*The Lay of Volund*).

**Elder Gods** (see *Aesir*.Titans)

**Eldesh, The** *Pacific Islands*

the ruler of Flight of the Chiefs

**Eldhrimner** (see *Eldhrimnir*)

**Eldhrimnir** *Norse*

[Eldhrimner]

the cauldron of the gods

This is the vessel in which the cook, Andhrimnir, prepared the meals for the warriors in Valhalla.

(see also *Od-hroerir*)

**Eldir** (see *Elde*)

**Eldol** *British*

[Count Eldol]

an ally of Ambrosius

In the battle against the invading Saxons, he killed their leader, Hengist.

**Eldorado** (see *El Dorado*)

**Eleanor** *Irish*

a lady in love with Cearbhall

She fell in love with the poet Cearbhall but her father would not sanction their marriage. Cearbhall used his magic to put to sleep all the guests at her wedding to another man and they eloped. Some say that they went overseas and that, when Cearbhall was killed in an accident, Eleanor died of grief.

A similar story is told of Cearbhall and Fearbhlaidh.

**elecampane**

a flower said to have sprung from the tears of Helen of Troy

In some versions, this plant was said to heal wounds and confer immortality.

**Electra<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra.Laodice]

daughter of Agamemnon and

Clytemnestra

sister of Chrysothemis, Iphigenia and

Orestes

wife of Pylades

mother of Medon and Strophius

When her father was murdered by her mother and Aegisthus, her lover during Agamemnon's absence at the siege of Troy, Electra incited Orestes to kill them in revenge. She was condemned to death for her part in the affair.

In some accounts, she was originally called Laodice.

**Electra<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra]

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

mother of the Harpies and Iris by

Thaumas in some versions

It is said of this Electra that her tears turned to drops of amber.

**Electra<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra]

one of the Pleiades

daughter of Atlas and Pleione

mother of Dardanus and Iasion by Zeus  
Some say that she married Corythus.

In some accounts she is the invisible star in the constellation, having left because she could not bear to look down on the ruins of Troy. Others say that the missing star is Merope or Sterope. (see also *Merope<sup>2</sup>*)

**Electra<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra]

an attendant on Helen

**Electra<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Euripides

**Electryon** *Greek*

king of Mycenae

son of Perseus and Andromeda

brother of Sthelenus

husband of Anaxo

father of Alcmena

His eight real sons (or six in some versions) were killed by cattle-raiders but Lycimnus, an illegitimate son by his concubine Midea, survived and avenged their deaths by conquering the raiders' lands.

Electryon was accidentally killed when a club thrown by Amphitryon rebounded off the horn of a cow and struck him.

**eleda** (see *ori<sup>2</sup>*)

**Eledaa** *African*

a name of Olodumare as 'creator'

**Ele'ele** *Pacific Islands*

the first woman, in the lore of Samoa

wife of Fetu

**elefo** *African*

a magic bell used by Itonde to predict the future and foretell death

The sound of the bell is capable of killing humans.

**Elegabalus** (see *Elagabalus*)

**Elegant** *North American*

an Algonquin brave

When the maiden, Handsome, rejected his love, Elegant made a snowman, dressed it in the finest clothes and feathers and gave it life, calling it Moowis. The girl fell in love with Moowis and accompanied him when he left on a long journey. As the days grew warmer, Moowis melted in the sun and the girl was left with nothing but a heap of feathers.

**Elegba** (see *Legba<sup>2</sup>*)

**Elegbara** (see *Legba<sup>2</sup>*)

**Elegeia** *Greek*

a goddess of elegiac poetry, some say

**Eleio** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian magician

husband of Aula

He was a kahuna, able to see spirits invisible to others and to restore the dead.

He followed a beautiful girl to a tower on a hilltop where she vanished. Inside the tower, he found the body of the girl. Eleio invoked the spirit to appear once more and then seized it, forcing it back into the body of the dead girl whose name was Aula. When she was restored to life, she married her saviour.

**Elek** *South American*  
a demon of disease and storms  
in Argentina

**Elektra** *(see Electra)*

**elemental**

[elementary spirit]  
a nature-spirit

These spirits are the guardians of the four elements, air, earth, fire and water. In some accounts, they are given identities, those of air being nenuphas, silvestres or sylphs; those of earth being gnomes or pygmies; those of fire being Aetneans, Aethnici, Rolamandri, Salamanders or Vulcans; those of water being nymphs or undines. Some say that elementals are the remains of humans.

**elementalism**

the doctrine that divinities are  
elemental powers: the worship of  
elemental spirits

**elementaries**

disembodied spirits, often malevolent

**elementary spirit** *(see elemental)*

**elements**

the basic elements of which the  
universe is made

(1) The Buddhist list of elements  
(with associated symbols and  
spheres of influence) has:

- air (crescent, east)
- earth (square, middle)
- ether (jewel of the lotus, west)
- fire (triangle, south)
- water (circle, north)

(2) The Chinese recognised five  
elements.

These are listed with their  
associated attributes:

- earth (yellow, centre)
- fire (heat, summer, south)
- metal (autumn, west)
- water (cold, winter, darkness, north)
- wood (spring, east)

(3) Mediaeval science recognised  
four elements – air, earth, fire and  
water. Other accounts assume a  
fifth element, the Quintessence,

which is invisible but has the role of  
unifying the other four. All five  
were said to be ruled by elementals.

Modern science recognises over  
100 elements, some of them man-  
made.

**Elemii** *African*  
a name of Olodumare as ‘he who  
owns life’

**Elen** *Welsh*

[Elen Luyddog.Elen Lwddog.Elen  
Lwyddawg.Helen-of-the-Hosts]

daughter of Eudaf  
sister of Cynan and Gadeon  
wife of Mascen  
mother of Antonius, Cystennen,  
Demetus, Leo, Owain, Plebig and  
Sevira

She and her husband, a Roman, led an  
army to recapture Rome from a  
usurping emperor. After her husband’s  
death she returned to Wales, devoted  
her life to promoting Christian works,  
and her children became the  
progenitors of the royal dynasty.

In some accounts, she is the  
daughter of Octavius and Mascen left  
her to conquer Armorica and Rome  
and never returned.

In some accounts, Elen is the wife of  
Merlin and the same as Helena,  
daughter of Coel.

**Eleos** *(see Misericordia)*

**elephant**

the largest of the land animals with  
large ears and a long trunk

(1) In China, the elephant (chia  
yen) is a sacred animal and one of  
the Seven Treasures of Buddhism.  
It is often regarded as a previous  
incarnation of the Buddha, it is  
sometimes said that a white elephant  
announced the Buddha’s birth. The  
elephant Hsiang is said to carry the  
sacred jewel of the law, and the rat,  
Hua-hu Tiao, when released from  
Mi-lo Shou’s bag, became a flying  
elephant.

(2) In Hindu tradition, this beast is  
the vehicle of Indra. In the  
*Mababbarata*, the elephant was the  
eleventh thing to be produced at  
the Churning of the Ocean.

Other versions of its origins say  
that the elephant was created from  
the shavings removed on a lathe  
from the body of Surya, by  
Vishvakarma, to reduce the sun-  
god’s overpowering brightness.

Yet another version says that  
Brahma sang over the two halves of

an eggshell and Airavata, an  
elephant used by Indra as transport,  
emerged from the half-shell in the  
god’s right hand, followed by seven  
more, all males. Next came eight  
female elephants from the other  
half-shell. These sixteen elephants,  
which support the world at cardinal  
and intermediate points, were the  
ancestors of all elephants.

In the early days, they had wings  
and could fly but they lost this  
special ability when they disturbed  
the teaching of an ascetic who cursed  
them.

In some accounts, an elephant  
standing on the back of a tortoise  
supports the earth.

**elephant-tiger** *Thai*  
a mythical animal, an elephant with a  
tiger’s head

**Elephantine Triad** *Egyptian*  
the god Khnum and the goddesses  
Anuket and Sati

**Elephenor** *Greek*

leader of the Abantes at Troy  
son of Chalcodon by lmenarete  
He went into exile for the accidental  
killing of his grandfather, Abas.

In some accounts, he survived the  
Trojan war but others say that he was  
killed at Troy by Agenor.

**Elergia** *British*  
a witch

In the Italian story, *Tavola Ritonda*, she  
trapped King Arthur in a prison but he  
was rescued by Lancelot or Tristram.

**Eleuned** *(see Eluned)*

**Eleusinia** *Greek*  
a procession and games held every 2  
years in honour of Demeter

**Eleusinian mysteries** *Greek*  
the mysterious rites used at festivals in  
honour of Demeter

**Eleusis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a corn-deity  
son of Calypso by Ogyges or Hermes

**Eleusis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Dionysus taking over  
as corn-god

**Eleuthea** *Greek*  
[Eleuthyra]  
a name for Ilithyia in Crete

**Eleutherios** *Greek*  
[‘liberator’]

an epithet of Dionysus, Eros and Zeus

**Eleuthia** *(see Ilithyia)*

**Eleuthyra** *(see Eleuthea)*

**Eleven Imix** *Central American*  
the eleventh of the 20 days of the  
Mayan creation cycle

On this day stones and trees were created. (see also Imix)

**Eleven Mighty Helpers** *Mesopotamian*  
the group of demons enlisted by

Tiamat to help her against Marduk  
These beings, armed with thunderbolts  
and led by Kingu, included Fish Man,  
Goat Fish, Great Lion, Ravening Dog,  
Scorpion Man, Shining Snake, Storm  
Winds and Viper.

**elf**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
[plur=elves]

a diminutive supernatural being; a  
malignant fairy (see also Elves)

**Elf**<sup>2</sup> *British*  
[Alf, Alv]  
a king of Fairyland  
father of Elfin

**Elf**<sup>3</sup> *Norse*  
[Elb]  
a water-sprite

**Elf**<sup>4</sup> *Norse*  
[Helferich, Helfrat, Hjalpret, Hjalpret]  
king of the Vikings  
husband of Hiordis and Thora

He married Hiordis after the death of  
Sigmund and, when her son Sigurd  
was born, raised him as his own son.  
He married Thora when Hiordis died.

**elf-dance**  
a tune to which fairies dance

Any mortal playing the tune would be  
unable to stop until he died exhausted  
and those dancing to the music  
were obliged to continue until the  
music stopped.

**elf-locks**  
tangled hair in the tail or mane of a  
horse

It is said that these tangled knots are  
made by the fairies who ride the horses  
during the night.

**elf-shot**  
[=Irish poc side]

a prehistoric stone arrow-head  
This artefact is said to have been used  
by the elves.

The name also refers to the illness  
caused by such a weapon.

**Elfant** *British*  
a king of Fairyland

**Elfar** *British*  
a king of Fairyland

He was said to have killed two giants.

**Elferon**  
son of Elfideos  
brother of Oberon

**Elfeta** *British*  
wife of Cambuscan  
mother of Algarsife, Canabel and  
Canace

**Elffin** (see Elfin.Elphin)

**Elfham** (see Alfheim)

**Elfheim** (see Alfheim)

**Elfideos** *British*  
a king of Fairyland  
father of Elferon

**Elfiline** *British*  
a king of Fairyland

**Elfin** *British*  
[Elffin]

a king of Fairyland  
son of Elf

**Elfinan** *British*  
a king of Fairyland

**Elfinell** *British*  
a king of Fairyland

**Elfinor** *British*  
a king of Fairyland

**Elfland** *British*  
in Scottish lore, the land of the fairies  
to which Ellen was abducted

**Eli** *British*  
one of King Arthur's chief huntsmen

**Eli Adfer** *Welsh*  
father of Rheiddwn

**Eliabel** *European*  
[Eliabella]  
in the Italian version of the Tristram  
and Isolde story, she is cousin of King  
Arthur and mother of Tristram  
(see also Elizabeth)

**Eliabella** (see Eliabel)

**Elias**<sup>1</sup> *European*  
[Helias, Helyas]  
the name taken by the Swan Knight  
when he was baptised

**Elias**<sup>2</sup> *Serbian*  
[Elijah, Thunderer]  
a saint  
brother of Oynyena Maria

It is said that the thunder-god, Peroon,  
was incarnate in the person of this  
saint who could control thunder and  
lightning.

**Elias**<sup>3</sup> (see Ylyas)

**Eliaures** *British*  
[Eliaures]  
a wizard  
father of Caradoc by Ysenne

He had an affair with Ysenne, wife of  
the king of Vannes, and fathered a son,  
Caradoc. He later caused a snake to be  
attached to Caradoc's arm, sucking his  
blood, a situation from which he was  
saved by his friend, Cador. Eliaures  
put a spell on the king, causing him to  
mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow, so  
that he could sleep with Ysenne.  
When the king discovered the truth,  
he put the same spell on Eliaures who  
fathered Guinalot on the bitch,

Lorigal on the mare and Tortain on  
the sow.

**Eliaures** (see Eliaures)

**Eliazan** (see Eliazar)

**Eliazar** *British*  
[Eliazan, Elyezer]  
son of King Pelles

When Bors, Galahad and Percival  
arrived at Castle Carbonek, Eliazar  
brought in the broken Grail Sword  
which was repaired by Galahad after  
Bors and Percival had tried to mend it  
and failed. (see also Eliezer)

**Elibaal** *Phoenician*  
a god of Byblos

**Elicius** (see Jupiter)

**Elidor** *British*  
[Eliduros]  
a monk

As a boy, he played truant from school  
and hid in the woods. He found a  
route to the underground world of the  
dwarfs. Passing through a narrow  
passage, he found himself in a land of  
miniature mortals and returned to visit  
them often. He played ball with the  
son of the king, using golden balls  
which might have been the golden  
apples of the gods. When he stole  
some of their gold they took it from  
him and he was never again able to  
find the way to their realm.

**Elidure** *British*  
a king of Britain  
brother of Arthgallo

He became king when his brother was  
deposed by rebellion. When he later  
found his brother in poverty, he  
pretended to be ill and gave the throne  
back to Arthgallo.

**Elidurus** (see Elidor)

**Eliezer** *British*  
son of Evelake

brother of Grimal (see also Eliazar)

**Elifri** *British*  
[Elivri]  
King Arthur's head groom

**Eligor** (see Abigor)

**Elijah** (see Elias<sup>2</sup>)

**Elil** *Mesopotamian*  
a name for Enlil in Babylonian lore  
(see also Enlil)

**elim** *Hebrew*  
the lower order of gods below the  
elohim: a demon

**Elimiel** *Hebrew*  
the Intelligence governing the moon

**Elinus** *British*  
a king of Scotland  
husband of Pressina  
father of Melior, Melisabde and Plantina

He married the fairy, Pressina, on condition that he never saw her in the lying-in chamber. When he broke his promise, she left him and returned to her home in Avalon. Melusine later shut up Elinus in a mountain and for this she was turned into a snake below her waist by her own mother.

**Eliot** *British*  
a minstrel

He sang before King Mark a lay composed by Dinadan accusing Mark of treason.

**Eliot, Thomas Stearns** *English*  
(1888–1965)  
a poet

The Notes to his poem *The Waste Land* refer to its connection with the Grail legends.

**Elioun** *Phoenician*  
[=Greek Hypsistus]  
an early god  
consort of Berouth, some say  
father of Ouranus and Gea

**Eliphamasai**  
a demon

**Elis** *British*  
an uncle (or cousin) of King Arthur

**Eliseg** *British*  
son of Guillauc  
father of Brochmael

**Elisena** (see Elizena)

**Elissa**<sup>1</sup> *Arabian*  
a goddess

**Elissa**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
the name of Dido when living at Tyre

**Elissent** *European*  
[Aelis]  
sister of Berte  
wife of Charles Martel

She and her sister were due to marry Girart and Charles Martel but Charles preferred Elissent and took her as his wife, giving Berte to Girart.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Aelis.

**Elivagar** *Norse*  
the 12 rivers of Nifflheim

These rivers, fed by water flowing from the antlers of the deer Eikthyrnir feeding on the branches of Laerad, are given as Fimbul, Fiorm, Giall, Gunthra, Hrith, Leiptur, Slid, Svaul, Sylgil, Thulr, Vith and Yigr.

Another account gives Vimur as one of the twelve while others say that the rivers were fed from the spring of Hvergelmir.

**Elivri** (see Elifri)

**Elivlod** *British*  
son of Madawg

one of the Twenty-four Knights of King Arthur's Court

After his death, he appeared to King Arthur in the form of an eagle.

**elixir of gold**

[lapis philosophorum.philosopher's stone]  
a fabled substance said to produce gold or to grant immortality

The transmutation of metals was said to be achieved by twelve separate processes, listed in order as:

Calcination  
Dissolution  
Separation  
Conjunction  
Purification  
Congelation  
Cibation  
Sublimation  
Fermentation  
Exaltation  
Multiplication  
Projection

This substance was referred to as the philosopher's stone and, in some accounts, the true stone was carried in a bag by Deucalion but was lost when he and his wife Pyrrha threw stones over their shoulders to repopulate the earth. Others say that it was used by Noah to light the ark.

**elixir of life**

[spagyric food]  
a liquor or powder, which would bestow eternal life, which the alchemists struggled in vain to produce

**Elizabeth**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
sister of King Mark  
wife of Meliad and mother of Tristram, in some accounts

When she was pregnant, her husband was captured by highwaymen or, some say, spirited away by an enchantress. She searched for him in the forest and died giving birth to Tristram.

(see also Blanchefleur<sup>2</sup>.Eliabel)

**Elizabeth**<sup>2</sup> *German*  
daughter of the king of Thuringia

She was loved by Tannhauser but he became infatuated with the witch of Venusberg. When he left the witch and returned to Elizabeth, he was rejected by his fellows and, to seek forgiveness, he made a pilgrimage to Rome. Elizabeth died of grief while he was away.

**Elizena** *European*  
[Elisena]  
daughter of Garinter  
wife of Perion  
mother of Amadis, Florestan and Galaor

She bore Amadis secretly before she married and cast the boy adrift in a boat. She later married Perion and had two more children, Florestan and Galaor.

**Eljon** *Mesopotamian*  
a Syrian deity

**Elk Dog** (see Pono-Kamita)

**Elkmar** (see Elcmar)

**Elkunirsa** *Canaanite*  
a creator-god

consort of Asertu

**Ella** *Norse*  
a king of Northumberland

His kingdom was invaded by Ragnar Lodbrok who was captured in the fighting. When he refused even to give his name, Ella had Ragnar thrown into a pit full of snakes. He was saved by the magic shirt his mother had made but Ella soon realised what was happening and had the shirt stripped from his prisoner. Ragnar soon died from snake-bites.

Ragnar's sons mounted another attack to avenge their father but Ella's forces destroyed most of the invaders. He accepted the surrender of the survivors and gave them land on which they built a fortress which, it is said, became the city of London. Ivar stayed on and gradually attracted the support of the people who eventually rose against the king who was captured and killed on a stone altar.

Some say that Ragnar's son carved an eagle on Ella's chest in revenge.

**Ellaiyamman** (see Ellaman)

**Ellal**<sup>1</sup> *South American*  
a culture-hero in Patagonia

To save Ellal from being eaten by his father, a rat gave him shelter in his hole. He was once swallowed by a monster and escaped by changing himself into a fly and stinging the demon.

He is credited with the invention of the bow and arrow and, having instructed the tribes in the use of this weapon, flew to heaven on a swan.

**Ellal**<sup>2</sup> *South American*  
in the lore of Patagonia, a spirit, evil personified

**Ellaman** *Hindu*  
[Ellaiyamman]

a Tamil goddess of boundaries  
one of the navasaktis

**Ellan Sheeant** *Irish*  
[Ellan Vannin.Island of the Ocean God.  
Mannin]  
the Isle of Man



In those accounts that give Man as the island home of Manannan, it is said that he could make the island invisible to mortals with a wall of mist.

**Ellan Vannin** (see Ellan Sheeant)

**Elle folk** *German*

a race of tiny people living in mounds or in elder trees

These people are reputed to be the offspring of Adam and Lilith. The males look like little old men while the females appear as beautiful but hollow dancers.

**Elle Woman** *European*

[Hyldemoer]  
a Danish elder-tree spirit

**Ellel** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite creator-god

**Ellen** *British*

[Burd Ellen]  
in Scottish lore, a daughter of King Arthur  
sister of Roland

She was carried off to Elfland by the fairies but rescued by her brother Roland who defeated the king of Elfland.

**Ellerkonge** *Danish*

[=German Erl-king.Erlkonig]  
the alder-king who abducted children to the Otherworld

**Elli** *Norse*

['age']  
a giant crone

She appeared as the old nurse of Utgard-Loki and defeated Thor in a wrestling match when the god journeyed to Jotunheim.

**Ellida** *Norse*

a magic dragon-ship  
This vessel was given by Aegir to Viking in return for some service. It was stolen from him but later recovered by his eldest son, Thorsten, who used it for his voyages to Orkney.

**Ellil<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*

son of Keret

**Ellil<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Enlil]  
a Hurrian god of floods and storms  
In some accounts, Ellil is given as a Sumerian god, son of Anu.  
(see also Elil.Kumarbi)

**ellyll** *Welsh*

[plur=ellyllon]  
a small fairy or elf

In some accounts, ellyllon are fiends or ghosts, the souls of druids which are destined to roam the earth until the day of judgement.

**ellyllon** (see ellyll)

**Ellylw** *Welsh*

daughter of Neol  
She was said to have lived for three generations.

**Elma** (see Embla)

**Eloah** (see El.Tipherath)

**Eloai**  
a primeval being of the Gnostics,  
ruler of one of the 7 heavens  
one of the 7 androgynous beings,  
offspring of Yaldabaoth

**Eloh** (see Tipherath)

**Eloko** (see Biloko)

**Elom** *Hebrew*

[Erah.Eterah.Jahir.Jarah.Jerah.Terah:=Syrian Jarih]  
the moon or moon-god  
(see also Yahweh)

**Elomnia**

a demon

**Elpenor<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a young sailor with Odysseus  
He was one of those turned into swine by Circe but was restored by Odysseus. He fell into a drunken sleep on the battlements of Circe's palace and fell to his death.

Odysseus saw him again when he visited the underworld to consult Teiresias.

**Elphenor<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Chalcodon and Imenarete  
He sheltered the children of Theseus when they were removed from Athens during the disorders following the return of Theseus from Tartarus.

**Elphin** *Welsh*

[Elffin]  
a prince  
son of Gwyddno Garanhirtan

He and his father found the baby thrown into the sea by Ceridwen and raised him as Taliesin. He foolishly boasted that his wife was more virtuous than any woman of King Maelgwn's court and that he had the most skilful bard and he was imprisoned by Maelgwn, his uncle, until he could prove his assertions. Rhun was sent to test the virtue of Elphin's wife but she exchanged places with her maid. When Taliesin was brought to the court he put a spell on the other bards so that they could not sing properly while his own efforts unlocked the chains that bound Elphin and raised a storm that shook the castle.

Another version includes Elphin's horses which raced those of Maelgwn and won. They dug at the point where

the winning rider threw down his cap and found a huge pot of gold.

In some accounts, this story has King Arthur instead of Maelgwn.

**Elpis** *Greek*

['hope']  
a goddess  
mother of PHEME

**Elsa** *German*

[Else]  
a princess of Brabant  
sister of Gottfried  
wife of Lohengrin

Ortrud, wife of Frederick who was Elsa's foster-father, changed Gottfried into a swan and Elsa was accused by Frederick of having murdered her brother.

Lohengrin arrived on a swan, defeated Frederick in single combat and rescued her. She married him without knowing his name but, prompted by Ortrud, demanded to know who he was. Having satisfied her curiosity, he left her but, before leaving, he restored her brother to human form.

**Elsan** *German*

an elderly retainer of Dietrich von Bern  
Elsan was left in charge of Dietrich's youngest brother, Diether, and the two sons of Etzel, Orte and Sharpfe, when Dietrich rode into battle. He allowed the boys to go riding and they were all killed by the traitor, Wittich.

**Else<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a lover of Aager  
Her dead lover spoke to her from his coffin, asking her to smile so that her tears would become roses instead of drops of blood.

**Else<sup>2</sup>** (see Elsa)

**Elthan** (see Elatha)

**Elucidation** *British*

a prologue to *Le Conte de Graal*

**Eluned** *British*

[Eleuned]  
owner of a magic ring

This ring, Modrwy Eluned, conferred invisibility on the wearer and became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Elusion** (see Elysium)

**Elva** *Irish*

[Eb(h)la.El(b)h)a]  
daughter of Cathbad and Maga  
wife of Usna  
mother of Ardan, Ainalé and Naisi

**Elves** *Norse*

[Alf(ar).Alvor.Dockalfar.Huldrafolk].  
kobolds:=Icelandic Huldu]  
beings created from the maggots

breeding in the flesh of the dead Ymir. The black elves were the dwarfs living in Svartalfheim, the light elves (Liosalfar) were the fairies living in Alfheim.

In some accounts they are the same as the Dwarfs; in others, they are separate beings. (see also Dwarfs)

**Elves of Light** *North American*  
fairies created by Glooskap, in the lore of the Algonquin

**Elvidner** *Norse*  
[Elvidnir]

Niflheim or the hall of Hel in Niflheim

**Elvidnir** (see Elvidner)

**Elvira** *Spanish*  
[Dona Elvira]  
daughter of Ferdinand  
sister of Alfonso, Garcia, Sancho and Urraca

On her father's death, she was given the city of Toro which was later seized by her brother, Sancho.

**Elvira** *Spanish*  
[Dona Elvira]  
daughter of El Cid and Ximena  
sister of Sul

She and her sister married the Counts of Carrion. When their husbands ill-treated them, El Cid demanded satisfaction. The girls later married the princes of Navarre and Aragon.

**Elwe'kyen** *Siberian*  
[Notakavya.Wild Reindeer Buck]  
the Koryak name for the Great Bear constellation, Usa Major  
Ursa Major

The Koryaks say that the creator obtained reindeer for his people from this constellation.

**Elyadus** *British*  
a king of Sicily  
father of Floriant

He was killed by his steward, Maragz.

**Elyan** *British*  
[Helain the White]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Bors

His mother was a daughter of Brandegore and he became Emperor of Constantinople.

**Elyas** *British*  
[Hermit King]  
an uncle of Percival

**Elyezer** (see Eliazar)

**Elymus** *Greek*  
a Sicilian

He was a friend of Aegistes and fought alongside him against the Greeks at Troy.

**Elysian Fields** (see Elysium)

**Elysium** *Greek*  
[Elusion.Elysian Fields.Fortunate Fields.

Fortunate Islands.Islands of the Blessed] a pleasant island, part of Tartarus: the home of the immortals

Originally the home of the gods, later the home of heroes, this paradise was variously said to lie in the western ocean, at the western edge of the world, somewhere suspended in the air, in the sun, in the underworld, in islands off the coast of Africa or somewhere in Italy.

**Elyzabel** *British*  
cousin of Guinevere

When she was accused of spying and put in prison by Claudas, King Arthur went to war with Claudas and rescued her.

**ema** *Japanese*  
offerings to the gods in the form of horse pictures

**emadloti** *African*  
Swazi ancestors who can influence their descendants

**Emain Abhlach** (see Emain Ablach)

**Emain Ablach** *Irish*  
[Em(h)ain Abhlach.Emain of the Apple Trees.Island of Apple Trees.Western Paradise:=British Avalon]

an earthly paradise ruled by Manannan which was sought by Bran on his voyage

Some accounts equate it with the Isle of Arran. (see also Ablach)

**Emain Macha** *Irish*  
[Emhain Mhacha]  
a fortress-city, the seat of the kings of Ulster

Macha captured the five sons of Dirthorba when she killed their father and took the throne of Ulster, forcing them to build the walls of the city. This was the site of the episode in which fifty naked women cooled Cuchulainn's battle-lust with vats of cold water.

The site was called Emain Macha (twins of Macha) after the children born to Macha when she defeated the swiftest horses of the king in a race.

**Emain of the Apple Trees** (see Emain Ablach)

**Emakong** *East Indian*  
in the lore of New Britain, a spirit which brings birds, crickets, fire and night from the underworld

**emandwa** *African*  
tribal spirits of the Ankore

**Emathion** *Greek*  
son of Tithonius and Eos  
brother of Memnon

In some accounts, he was king of Arabia or Egypt and was killed by Heracles when Emathion tried to prevent him from taking the Apples of the Hesperides on his eleventh Labour.

In other versions, the son of Tithonius and the king killed by Heracles are separate individuals.

**Emayian** *African*  
a name of En-kai as 'he who blesses'

**Embla** *Norse*  
[Elma.Emola]  
the first woman, made by Odin from an elm tree  
consort of Ask

**Embroider, The** (see Iddawg)

**Emei** (see Mount Emei)

**Emeli Hin** *African*  
a creator god of the Tuareg

**Emelye** (see Emily)

**Eme'mqut** *Siberian*  
a Koryak spirit  
son of Quikinna'qu and Miti  
husband of Fox Woman, some say

When his wife was abducted, he threw an arrow into the fire to open the road to the underworld. Here he found his wife and, when they returned to the upper world, he removed the arrow, so closing the road back.

In another story, his wife was Fox Woman and, when a lodger in their house remarked on her foxy odour, she ran away.

**Emen** (see Kekui)

**Emenet** (see Kekuit)

**Emer** *Irish*  
[Eimhear]  
daughter of Forgall Manach  
sister of Fial  
wife of Cuchulainn

Forgall refused to allow his daughter to marry Cuchulainn until he had trained as a warrior. When he had completed his training, Cuchulainn raided Forgall's castle and burned it to the ground, killing Forgall and abducting Emer who became his wife.

One story relates how she eloped with a prince of Norway, Tuir Gleasta, but Cuchulainn tracked them down, killed the prince and rescued Emer.

She fell dead after delivering a lament at the hero's death.

**emerald**

a precious stone said to guard against evil spirits

**Emerald Buddha** *Buddhist*  
a statue of the Buddha said to have been made by Nagasena using magical powers

**Emerald Lady** (see Chalchihuitlicue)  
**Emerald Tablet<sup>1</sup>**

a book on the art of making gold  
The alchemists say that this book was written by Hermes and, in some accounts, was found on Mount Hebron by Abraham's wife, Sarah.

**Emerald Tablet<sup>2</sup>** (see Luah)

**Emes** *Mesopotamian*  
[Emesh]  
a Sumerian god of vegetation

**Emesh** (see Emes)

**Emeslam** (see Aralu)

**Emhain Ablach** (see Emain Ablach)

**Emhain Mhacha** (see Emain Macha)

**emi** *African*  
in the lore of the Yoruba, one of the 3 spirits in each individual – the vital force of breath

**Emily** *Greek*  
[Emelye]  
daughter or sister-in-law of Duke Theseus

sister of Ypolita  
Both Arcite and Palamon were in love with her and fought a duel for her hand. Arcite won but, on his way to claim his prize, he fell from his horse and died. She later married Palamon.

**Emisiwaddo** *South American*  
a goddess of the Arawak wife of Kururumany

**emizimu** *African*  
family spirits of the Ankoré

**Emma<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
wife of Otho  
mother of Tancred

**Emma<sup>2</sup>** (see Emma-O)

**Emma-ho** (see Emma-O)

**Emma-O** *Japanese*  
[Emma-ho.Emma-(Sama).Yemma(-dai-O)  
Yemma-O:=Chinese Yen Wang:=Hindu Yama:=Pacific Yama-Raja]

a Buddhist god of death, lord of hell  
He is the ruler of Yomi-tsu-kuni and has a magic mirror which detects sin but he judges men only.

(see also Emma-ten)

**Emma-Sama** (see Emma-O)

**Emma-ten** *Japanese*  
[Emmatan:=Buddhist Yamadeva]  
an underworld deity associated with Emma-O

In some accounts he is the same as Emma-O.

**Emmaten** (see Emma-ten)

**Emmei<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
a 9th c sennin

He inherited the cloak of the famous Yoshō and lived to perform many wonderful deeds.

**Emmei<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
an aspect of Jizo

**Emmeline** *British*  
a blind girl in the opera *King Arthur*  
daughter of Conon

She had been promised to King Arthur who rescued her when she was abducted by Oswald. Merlin restored her sight.

**Emmer** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian grain-goddess  
(see also Asnan)

**Emne** *Irish*  
a hero of the voyage to many strange places with Lochan and Silvester

**Emola** (see Embla)

**Emolpus** (see Eumolpus<sup>2</sup>)

**Emoniel**  
a demon

**Empedocles** *Greek*  
a 5th c philosopher of Sicily

He claimed to have become a god and entered the volcano, Etna, as proof. The volcano is said to have ejected one of his slippers.

**Emperor Kuan** (see Kuan Ti)

**Emperor of the Centre** (see Hun-tun)

**Emperor of the Eastern Peak** *Chinese*

head of a heavenly ministry  
His ministry was said to comprise over seventy departments which judged animals and men, controlling the parts they played and the length of their various incarnations.

**Emperor of the Northern Seas** (see Hu)

**Emperor of the Southern Seas** (see Shu)

**Empousa** (see Empusa)

**Empress of Heaven** (see T'ien Hou)

**Empress of the Sea** *Hindu*  
a name for Lakshmi as protector of fishermen

**Empung Luminu'ut** (see Luminu'ut)

**Empusa<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Demon of Midnight.Empousa:plur =Empusae:=Hebrew Lilim]

a demon  
daughter of Hecate

In some accounts these demons were said to have two legs, one made of brass, the other the leg of an ass, and could adopt many forms. Some say that they were composed of parts of a cow, a dog, a mule and a woman. Having taken the form of a woman, they would sleep with men, sapping their strength until they died, and then eating them. If they were verbally assailed, they fled.

The Lamia is one of the Empusae, in some accounts.

**Empusa<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Hecate in some accounts

**empusa<sup>3</sup>**  
a vampire or spectre

**empyrean** *Greek*  
according to Ptolemy, the highest of the 5 heavens, home of the gods

**empyromancy**  
divination from the behaviour of various things placed on a fire  
(see also pyromancy)

**Emrys<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Bors.Emrys Llalawc.Llallogan Vyrdin. Myrrdin]

a Welsh name for Merlin  
In some accounts, a sun-god.

(see also Lailoken)

**Emrys<sup>2</sup>** (see Aurelius)

**emuron** *African*  
a medicine-man in Uganda

**Emusha** *Hindu*  
a black boar which raised the earth on its tusks

**En** *Balkan*  
an Illyrian god later demoted to the status of a demon

**En-kai** *African*  
[Emayian.Kamba Engai.Ngai.Parsai]  
supreme god and rain-god of the Masai

**En mac Ethomian** *Irish*  
a poet at the court at Tara

**En-Mersi** (see Ningirsu)

**En-no-ozuna** *Japanese*  
[Gyoja]

a hermit  
He was a magician who could even cause bridges to be built by his magic.

**En-we-dur-an-ki** *Mesopotamian*  
a high-priest of Samas

**En-zu** (see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)

**Enalus** *Greek*  
a man saved from drowning by a dolphin

**Enaratta** (see Enarete)

**Enarete** *Greek*  
[Enaratta]

wife of Aeolus  
mother of Alcyone, Athamas, Calyce, Canace, Cleobule, Cretheus, Deion, Macareus, Magnes, Pereires, Perimede, Peisidice, Salmoneus and Sisyphus

**Enariae** *Roman*  
dog-priests

**Enbarr** (see Aonbharr)

**Enbharr** (see Aonbharr)

**Enbilulu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Enkimdu:=Babylonian Ennugi]

the Sumerian god of canals and rivers

In some accounts, he is equated with Enkimdu.

**Enceladus** *Greek*  
['buzzer']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus

son of Tartarus, some say

He was killed by Athene during the battle between the Giants and the gods. She threw a rock which crushed him and he became the island of Sicily.

In another story it was Zeus who defeated him and chained him under Etna.

**Enchantress Woman**  
(*see* Vahine Nautaha)

**encheirogastes** *Greek*

those Cyclops who worked for a living  
Some of them built the walls of Mycenae, Tiryns, etc.

#### end of the world

each culture has its own version of  
how the world will end

–*Hindu*

At the end of the present cycle, Vishnu's tenth and final avatar, Kalki, will appear as a winged white horse. He will destroy evil in a final battle, preparing the world for the next cycle of existence.

–*Norse*

In the final battle, Ragnarok, the gods were destined to be defeated by the forces of evil led by Loki. After a winter of exceptional severity that lasted three years (seven in some accounts), known as the Fimbul winter, the Midgard serpent came out of the sea breathing out poisons and causing great floods; the wolves Hati, Managarm and Skoll finally swallowed the sun and the moon; Garm, Fenris and Loki broke their bonds; the dragon Nidhogg finally ate through the roots of Yggdrasil; the cockerels crew and Heimdall blew his horn to warn the gods that the end was approaching.

Loki's ship landed a force from Muspelheim and another ship brought the Frost Giants from the north. They were reinforced by Hel and Nidhogg and by Sutr and his sons who smashed the Bifrost bridge as they rode over it. In the ensuing battle on Vigrid plain the gods were defeated.

Odin was eaten by the wolf Fenris; Frey was killed by Sutr, Heimdall by Loki, Tyr by Garm,

and Thor drowned in the poison of the Midgard serpent after he had killed it. Vidar, arriving late, put his one large foot on the bottom jaw of Fenris and, taking the top jaw in his hands, pulled the wolf apart. Sutr then set the world on fire with his flaming sword and the earth sank beneath the waves.

A man, Lif, and a woman, Lifthrasir, sheltering either under Yggdrasil or in the forest of Mimir survived ready to repopulate the world. The gods Vali and Vidar, as predicted, also survived as did Magni and Modi who recovered Thor's hammer from the ashes. Balder, reconciled with Hoder, rose again to rule a regenerated world.

–*North American*

(1) The Cheyenne say that the whole world is supported on a huge pole. A beaver is continuously gnawing at the bottom of the pole and, when he gnaws all the way through, the world will fall into an abyss and that will be the end.

(2) The Sioux envisage an old woman in a cave sewing porcupine quills into a blanket. When she gets up to stir the fire, her dog chews some of the quills so that the blanket never gets finished. If she ever does manage to complete her work, the world will come to an end.

–*Persian*

The early version says that the forces of good will overcome evil and the original cosmic god, Rapithwin or Saoshyant, will supervise the world's regeneration.

In the later, Zoroastrian, version the saviour Saoshyant will supervise the final triumph of good when all demons, except Ahriman and Az, who will be confined to hell, will be killed, men will be resurrected and reunited with their souls, the universe will revert to its original pure state and evil will be gone forever.

–*South American*

Many tribes say that the world will be destroyed by fire caused by demons, a spark from the sky, or by part of the moon (or even the sun) falling from the heavens.

Some blame the men of fire who, having been insulted by a bird, set the world ablaze in

retaliation. Others say that the blaze will occur when one of the props under the earth is removed by the creator-god.

In the cold south of the country, they say that a bird will cause much snow to fall and, when the snow melts, the resulting flood will destroy the earth.

**Enda** *Irish*

[Eanna.Einne]

a saint

son of Aioibhfinn and Conall Dearg

brother of Fanchea

When he was given land for a monastery on the island of Inishmore and had no boat in which to reach it, he and his followers were transported there by a rock which floated. He drove the horses of Corban, the local chieftain, over the tops of the waves to convince him that he should accept Christianity.

**Enda Semangko** *East Indian*

a Papuan goddess: a powerful ghost

**Endeis** *Greek*

daughter of Sciron or of Chiron and

Charido

wife of Aeacus

mother of Peleus and Telamon

Her sons killed Phocus who was the son of Aeacus by Psamathe and she aided and abetted them. They were banished by Aeacus.

**Endelienta** *British*

a saint

god-daughter of King Arthur

When her pet cow was killed, Arthur slew the Lord of Trenteny, the man who had killed it. Endelienta brought him back to life.

**Endendros** *Greek*

a name of Dionysus as 'the one in the tree'

**Endil** (*see* Dylan<sup>1</sup>)

**endin** *Mesopotamian*

desert, the symbol of the underworld

**Endless One** (*see* Ananta)

**Endo Morito** *Japanese*

a warrior

He planned with Kesa to kill her husband so that he could marry her himself, threatening to kill her family if she refused to help. She gave him access to her husband's room and Endo cut off the head of the sleeping figure who turned out to be Kesa wearing her husband's nightshirt. In penance, he became a monk.

**Endouellicus** *Roman*

a Portuguese god of healing

**Endukugga** *Mesopotamian*

[Enmul]

a Sumerian god of the underworld

husband of Nindukugga

father of Enlil

**Endumion** (*see* Endymion)**Endursaga** *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Isum]

a herald of the Sumerian gods

**Endymion<sup>1</sup>** *English*

a poem by Keats

**Endymion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Endumion]

a shepherd, king of Elis

son of Aethlius or Zeus by Calyce

son of Zeus by Protogenia, some say

husband of Chromia, Hyperipne

or Neis

father of Aetolus, Epeius and Paeon

Artemis, as Selene, the moon, caused him to sleep for ever, immortal, so that she could visit him every night and caress the beautiful youth, hiding him in a cave on Mount Latmus.

He is said to have had fifty sons (or, some say, daughters) by Selene and is regarded as the founder of the Olympic Games.

**Enediel**

a moon-demon

**Eneene** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Kura

In the lore of Mangara Island, Eneene slipped while gathering flowers and fell into the underworld. Her husband, with the help of his guardian spirit, went down to the underworld and rescued her.

**Enekpe** *African*

a Nigerian heroine

daughter of Ayagba

She allowed herself to be buried alive to save her people who were being defeated in battle.

**energumenus** (*see* possession)**Eneuavc** (*see* Eneuawg)**Eneuawg** *British*

[Eneuavc]

daughter of Bedivere

sister of Amren

**Eneyd** *Welsh*

son of Don, some say

**Enfances Gauvain** *French*

a 13th c poem about the exploits

of Gauvain

**enfield**

a monster, part wolf, part fox,

part greyhound

**Engai** *African*

[=Masai En-kai]

the supreme god of the Kamba

**Engelier** *European*

a Gascon knight, one of

Charlemagne's paladins

He was the first man to die when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's forces at Roncesvalles.

(*see also* Gerin.Gerion)**Enggang** *East Indian*

a Sumatran prince

husband of Rangkong

He shut his wife inside a tree while he was away but she was released by a servant, Sidin. When Enggang returned, he destroyed the palace where Rangkong had taken refuge and he was changed into a hornbill. Rangkong, who still loved her husband, changed herself into a hornbill to be with him. In this guise, she became Enggang Papan.

**Enggang Papan** *East Indian*

the name of Rangkong as a hornbill

(*see also* Enggang)**Engidu** (*see* Enkidu)**Engisbiki** *Japanese*

a 9th c multi-volume work on Shinto

religion and mythology

**Engres** *British*

a king

brother of Isolde

In the Icelandic version of the Tristram story, he offered his sister in marriage to any man who killed a dragon.

**Engur** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ea as 'god of the abyss' or

'lord of the Euphrates'

**Engygeron** *British*

a marshal of Clamadeus

He was with his master at the siege of Blanchefleur's castle and was defeated by Percival who sent both him and his master to King Arthur's court.

**Enid** *British*

[Enide.Ynid]

daughter of Yniol or Liconaus by

Tarsenesyde

wife of Geraint or Erec

She was awarded the head of the white stag hunted and killed by King Arthur.

**Enide** (*see* Enid)**Enigée** (*see* Enygeus)**Enigorio** *North American*

an Iroquois creator-god

twin brother of Enigohatgea

Enigorio created the useful things such as trees and fertile land while his brother tried to make the land into deserts.

**Enigohatgea** *North American*

an Iroquois creator-god

twin brother of Enigorio

Enigorio created all the useful things such as trees and fertile land while his brother tried to make the land into deserts.

**Enil** *European*

a page of the Damsel of Denmark

He accompanied his mistress on her travels in search of Amadis.

**Enim** *Hebrew*

a race of cannibal giants

These beings are said to be the offspring of fallen angels and mortal women.

**Enioche** *Greek*

wife of Creon, in some accounts

**Enipeus** *Greek*

a river-god loved by Tyro

Poseidon, in the guise of Enipeus, seduced Tyro who bore him two sons, Neleus and Pelias.

**Enki** *Mesopotamian*

[Lugal-abzu(ak).Lugalid.Lugal-idak.

Nadim(mud).Nidim(mud).Nudim(mud):

=Babylonian Ea]

a Sumerian creator-god, water-god,

god of justice, magic, wisdom

a name for Ea as 'lord of the world'

son of An and Ki or of An and Nammu

husband of Ninhursaga as Damkina

father of Asalluha and Ninsikil

He was said to have risen from the waters of the Persian Gulf as a fish-god.

The gods created man from clay as servants and when they got tired of man and Enlil and sent a flood, Enki warned Zuisudra.

In one creation story he exposed the heads of buried mankind with his hoe before Ninhursaga gave them life.

In some accounts he fathered Ninsar on his own wife, Ninhursaga, then Ninurru on his daughter Ninsar and finally Uttu on his granddaughter Ninkurru. Others say that Uttu was his daughter by Ninhursaga and that he had a daughter, Nin-Imma, by Ninkurru.

He lived in Dilmun, the earthly paradise, with Ninhursaga until they quarrelled. The quarrel arose over his pursuit of his own daughters and an affair with Uttu the goddess of weaving. Ninhursaga recovered some of the semen from Uttu's body and grew eight plants from it. Enki foolishly ate the plants and became ill, recovering only when Ninhursaga placed him in her own body so that he was born again. In other versions, he gave birth to eight children to replace the plants he had eaten or Ninhursaga gave birth to eight deities, each of which cured one of the ailments that



afflicted Enki after eating the plants.

It was Enki who warned Atrahasis of the coming flood, sent by Enlil, so enabling him to escape.

He fought with the dragon Kur when he abducted Erishkegal.

**Enkidu** *Mesopotamian*

[Ea-bani.Eabani.Engidu.Enkita]

a warrior

He was created by Aruru from clay and spittle as a friend for Gilgamesh and lived as a wild man until Gilgamesh tamed him by using a prostitute named Shamhat to seduce him and made him his companion in many adventures. He helped Gilgamesh to kill the giant Huwawa and the Bull of Heaven but was struck down with a fatal illness as a result. In an effort to save him, Gilgamesh sought immortality and got hold of a piece of the 'Never Grow Old' plant but it was stolen from him by a snake.

In another version, Enkidu was trapped in the underworld when he went down to retrieve a drum that Gilgamesh had accidentally dropped.

He is envisaged as having the legs and hoofs of a goat or as half man, half bull. (see also Enkimdu)

**Enkimdu** *Mesopotamian*

[Enbilulu]

a Sumerian god of farming

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Inanna who rejected him in favour of Dumuzi.

In some accounts he is equated with Enbilulu or Enkidu.

**Enkita** (see Enkidu)

**Enlightener of Darkness** *Chinese*

a monstrous dragon

This beast is reputed to be a thousand miles long and can change its colour at will. Opening its eyes brings light, closing them brings darkness. The wind is his breath which congeals into rain or, depending on the dragon's colour, gold, crystal or glass.

**Enlil** *Mesopotamian*

[Bel.Great Mountain.Illil(os).Ilu.Lord of the Storm.Narru.Nunammir.Old Bel. Rimm.Rimm.'windlord'.Zulummar:

=Babylonian Adad.Ea.Elil:=Hurrian

Ellil.Kumarbi]

the Sumerian god of air, earth, storms, wind

son of An and Ki, An and Nammu or

Ansar and Kissar

brother of Ea or Enki

brother of Aruru, some say

consort of Ninlil

consort of Mylitta or Nintu, some say father of Ashnan, Nanna, Nergal,

Ninazu, Ninurta and Sin

In one story it is said that he mated with his mother to produce the human race; in another he was one of the gods who fashioned men from clay as their servants. He also created the demigods Emes and Enten. When the gods became angry at the noise men made, Enlil first sent a plague, then a drought, then a ban on reproduction and finally the flood that exterminated all the race except Zuisudra who had been warned by Enki.

He raped the grain goddess, Ninlil, and was sentenced to death. Ninlil followed him to the underworld where their son Nanna was born.

When Marduk came to power he blinded Enlil and killed his father, An.

He is said to have created the monster Labbu.

He is sometimes equated with Ramman and is depicted as part man, part fish or as part goat, part fish.

**Enmenduranki** (see Enmenduranna)

**Enmenduranna** *Mesopotamian*

[Enmenduranki:=Greek Euedorachos]

an antediluvian king

He is said to have founded the arts of divination, magic and medicine.

**Enmesarra** *Mesopotamian*

[Enmeshara.Enmesh(arr)a]

a Babylonian and Sumerian law-god

brother of Enten

In some accounts he was Nergal as ruler of the underworld, Aralu.

**Enmesh** (see Enmesarra)

**Enmeshara** (see Enmesarra)

**Enmesharra** (see Enmesarra)

**Enmul** (see Endukugga)

**Enna** *Irish*

husband of Dubh

His wife, a druidess, used her magic to drown the woman with whom Enna was having an affair. He, or a servant of the dead woman, killed Dubh with a slingshot in revenge.

In some accounts, the roles are reversed and Enna is the wife of Dubh.

**Ennead** *Egyptian*

[Great Company of Gods.Paut]

a group of 9 gods

The list varied from place to place: for Heliopolis it consisted of Atum, Geb, Isis, Nephthys, Nut, Osiris, Seth, Su and Tefnut.

Other names sometimes included are Hu, Horus, Khenti Amentiu, Ra, Saa and Wadjet.

**Enninu** *Mesopotamian*

a temple of Ningursu

**Ennoia**

consorts of Gnostic gods

**Ennugi** *Mesopotamian*

[Sabarragingimme:=Sumerian Enbilulu]

a Babylonian god of canals and rivers

ruler of the gods

**Ennuki** (see Annunaki)

**Eno** *North American*

a name of Coyote as 'thief'

**Enochian call**

a ritual used to conjure up spirits,

demons and elementals

**Enochian demons**

demons mentioned in the *Book of*

*Enoch* as fallen angels

**enoki tree** *Japanese*

a tree sacred to Kojin the god (or

goddess) of cooking

**Enoches** (see Dionysius)

**Enoshima** *Japanese*

an island

This small island is said to have risen out of the sea to receive the goddess, Bente, when she descended to the earth from heaven.

**Enosichthon** *Greek*

[Enosigaos]

a title of Poseidon as 'earth-shaker'

**Enosigaos** (see Enosichthon)

**Enshag** *Mesopotamian*

[Inzak.Lord of Dilmun]

a god

son of Ninhursaga

He was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu.

**Enten** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian fertility god, god

of farmers

brother of Enmesarra

**Entheos**

indwelling divine power: inspiration

**Enti** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ea as 'lord of life'

**Entingi** *East Indian*

father of Demong

**entity**

a disembodied spirit: a demon

**Enu** (see Papa)

**Enu** *Pacific Islands*

[Land of the Red Parrot Feathers]

the home of Tango

The Hervey Islanders envisaged the world as a coconut in which Atea lived on the top floor above Tinirau. Enu-Kura is the realm below Tinirau's home, Motu-tapu.

**Enulap** (see Anulap)

**Enuma Elish** *Mesopotamian*

['when on high']  
the Akkadian story of creation

**Enumclaw** *North American*

the thunder-spirit of the tribes of the north-west  
twin brother of Kapoonis

He learned the art of throwing fireballs like spears while his twin became adept at hurling huge boulders. To prevent them from doing much damage, the gods took them up to heaven and made Enumclaw lord of thunder and Kapoonis lord of lightning.

In some versions, their roles are reversed.

**Enundu** *African*

a plague-god of Uganda

**Enurta** *(see Ninurta<sup>1</sup>)*

**Enushirgal** *Mesopotamian*

the temple of the Sumerian moon-god in Ur

**envoûtement**

a form of sympathetic magic

This is the art of harming another person by making a (wax) model of that person and casting spells on it.

An image or model of the intended victim, made of wood or wax and incorporating hair or nail clippings from that person, has pins stuck into it while spells are recited over it. Alternatively, the image may be mutilated or thrown into a river. The victim should then fall ill or die.

**Enyalios** *(see Ares)*

**Enygeus** *British*

[Enigée]  
sister of Joseph of Arimathea  
wife of Hebron  
mother of Alan and Joshua

**Enyo** *Greek*

['bellicose'.Enys:=Roman Bellona]  
goddess of war  
one of the Graiae, some say  
mother of Ares, some say

**Enys** *(see Enyo)*

**Enzak** *(see Dimsar)*

**Enzu** *(see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)*

**Eochaid<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]  
a king of Dalriada

Congall Caoch came to him for help in his quarrel with Domhnall mac Aodha, the high-king of Ireland. As a friend of Domhnall, Eochaid refused to go himself but sent his four sons to join Congall's forces.

**Eochaid<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochu.Bres.Eochy]  
a name for Bres as 'beautiful boy'

**Eochaid<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy.Maine Andai]  
son of Aiillil and Maev

He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

In one account, he killed Conchobhar, a son of King Arthur.

**Eochaid<sup>4</sup>** *(see Eochu.Eremon)*

**Eochaid Airemh** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Aireamh.Eocho.Eochy]

a high-king of Ireland  
brother of Aiillil Anghuba  
husband of Etain  
father of Etain Oig

His brother Aiillil Anghuba became ill with longing when he saw the beautiful Etain. When Midir, the husband of Etain in a former incarnation, turned up at Eochaid's court they played chess together and Midir claimed the victor's prize of a kiss from Etain. Eochaid promised that this should be bestowed at a later meeting. When Midir arrived and found the palace surrounded by warriors he used his magic to appear before Eochaid, claim Etain and depart with her, rising like birds into the air, heading for Slievenamon, the mountain of the fairies.

When Eochaid learned from a druid that Etain was living in a fairy mound he stormed it with an army. Midir offered to surrender Etain but sent fifty maidens so like her that Eochaid could not tell which was really his wife. She gave him a sign and he reclaimed his queen. They later had a daughter called Etain Og.

Others say that the woman he chose from the fifty was his own daughter and that Canary Mor was a son of their union.

In some accounts, his brother was Eochaid Feidleach

**Eochaid Allmuir** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]  
chief of the Desi clan

He fought seven battles with Cormac mac Airt, finally losing and going into exile with the clan when Angus knocked out Cormac's eye with the butt of a spear.

In some accounts, he was killed by Mormhaol and Suigmhall.

**Eochaid Armdhearg** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]  
nephew of Camthann

He helped Tadhg to regain his wife and son who had been carried off by Camthann and, when Camthann was

killed by Tadhg, he became king of Frosen.

**Eochaid Beag Dearg** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a lord of the Danaans

He trapped fifteen of the Fianna, including Conan Maol, and these were later joined by Finn mac Cool and his son, Aedh Beag. Next day, they were all rescued by reinforcements of the Fianna.

**Eochaid Beag mac Cairbre** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a sub-king

father of Dartaid

Returning from a visit to Maev, to whom he had promised to supply cattle to feed her army, he was set upon and killed by bandits. Maev's son, Orlam, later went to ask his daughter, Dartaid, whom he loved, for the cattle, and was attacked by Corb Cluach who killed Dartaid and most of Orlam's men.

**Eochaid Bres** *(see Bres)*

**Eochaid Dala** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

in some accounts, the third husband of Maev

**Eochaid Eigeas** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a poet

In some accounts, he is the same as Dallan Forgaill or Ollav Fola.

**Eochaid Feidhleach** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a king of Ireland  
brother of Eochaid Airemh, some say  
husband of Clothfhionn  
father of Clothra, Conall Anghlonnach  
Dreibhriu and Maev

father of Breas, Lothar and Nar

He took the throne by defeating Fichtna Fathach at the Battle of Leitir Ruibhe.

When he quarrelled with his wife over a game of chess, she left him and went to Ulster taking with her their triplet sons, Breas, Lothar and Nar. These three, known as the Finn Eamhna, raised a force and attacked their father but were defeated. When Eochaid heard of their death in battle, he died of grief.

**Eochaid Glas** *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a fierce warrior  
brother of Eochaid Ronn,  
some say

He abducted the three sons of Daol Dearmaid and was then killed by Cuchulainn who rescued the prisoners.

**Eochaid mac Eachach***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
a king of Leinster

He married one daughter of Tuathal, pretended she had died and married the other as well. Both died of shame when they found out what had happened. Their father waged war on Eochaid, killed him and exacted an annual tribute of cattle, the boramha.

**Eochaid mac Erc***Irish*

[Eochaid mac Eirc.Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
the last Fir Bolg king

father of Taltiu

In some accounts, Taltiu is his wife.

He was defeated by the Danaans at the first battle of Moytura.

**Eochaid mac Erca***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
a king of Leinster

He was attacked by the forces of Conn, the high-king, for refusing to pay the boramha, and defeated them. He then captured Tara and kept it for several years but he was eventually defeated by Conn and forced to pay the tribute.

**Eochaid mac Luchta***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy.Luian]  
a king of Connaught or Munster

He had only one eye but was so generous that, when Aithirne demanded his one remaining eye, he gave it to him. Both his eyes were later replaced as if by a miracle. In some accounts, Fer Chedne replaces Aithirne.

**Eochaid mac Maireadha***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
son of Mairidh

brother of Mis and Ribh  
father of Airiu and Li Ban

He eloped with his father's wife, Eibhliu, on a horse provided by Angus Og. Where the horse stopped to urinate, a spring appeared and they built a house there. The spring later flooded the area and Eochaid and his family, except Li Ban, were drowned.

In some accounts, Midir supplied the horse on which they eloped.

**Eochaid Muigl***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy.Mugmedon.Eochoy.Muigl.Eochoy.Muighmheadhon.Eochoy]  
husband of Carenn and Mongfhinn

father of Niall Noigiallach by Carenn  
Niall, his son by Carenn, was abandoned by Mongfhinn, his second wife, but was rescued by the bard Torna Eices.

**Eochaid Mumho***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
a king of Ireland

**Eochaid Ollathair***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
a name of the Dagda as 'All-father'

In some accounts, Eochaid was a king of the Fir Bolg who killed Bres in battle with the Danaans who then hid all the water in the land so that Eochaid died of thirst.

**Eochaid Rond** (*see* Eochaid Ronn)**Eochaid Ronn***Irish*

[Eochaid Rond.Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
a sub-king in Connaught

brother of Eochaid Glas, some say  
father of Finchoom

When Cuchulainn was at Maev's court, Eochaid demanded that he discover what had happened to the three sons of Daol Dearmaid.

In other accounts, Finchoom was the daughter of Cathbad and Maga.

**Eochaid Salbuidhe***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
father of Nessa

**Eochaid Uaircheas***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
a king of Ireland

He was king of the southern half of Ireland and was killed by Lugaid Lamhdhearg who took his throne.

**Eochaid Yellowmouth***Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochoy]  
brother of Conn, the high-king

He was a source of trouble to Conn, who sent men to watch him when he went to Ulster. When these men killed him, the king of Ulster, Tiobraide, avenged his death by killing Conn.

Some say that he was Conn's uncle and was killed by Conn's son, Asal.

**Eochaidh** (*see* Eochaid)**Eochu<sup>1</sup>***Irish*

[Eochaid]  
son of Eanna Cinsealach

Angered by the refusal of the poet, Laidcheann, to give him food, Eochu burnt his house down to the ground. The high-king, Niall, invaded Leinster and took Eochu captive but he managed to throw a stone which killed Laidcheann. He was then exiled to Scotland and killed Niall with an arrow when the king visited that country.

**Eochu<sup>2</sup>***Irish*

[Eochaid]  
a king of Scotland

husband of Feidhilm  
father of Aodan and Brandubh

He carried off Muireadhach from Ireland but the young man killed him and took Earc, daughter of Loarn, back to Ireland as his wife.

When his wife gave birth to twin boys, he exchanged one of them for one of the twin girls born at the same time to Ingheanach, wife of the king, Gabhran.

**Eochu Bres** (*see* Eochaid<sup>2</sup>)**Eochu Gunnat***Irish*

[Eochaid Gunnat]  
a king of Ulster

He deposed Cormac mac Airt and captured Tara. When Cormac returned with a regrouped army and recaptured the city, Eochu was killed by Lugaid, son of Lughna.

**Eochu Mugmedon***(see* Eochaid Muigl)**Eoichu Muighmheadhon***(see* Eochaid Muigl)**Eochu Muigl** (*see* Eochaid Muigl)**Eochy** (*see* Eochaid)**Eodain** (*see* Etain)**Eodaoin** (*see* Etain)**Eogabal** (*see* Eoghabal)**Eogan** (*see* Eoghan)**Eoghabail** (*see* Eoghabal)**Eoghabal** *Irish*

[Eogabal.Eoghabail.Eoghabhal.Owel]  
a fertility-god

foster-son of Manannan

father of Aillen, Aine and

Fer Fidail

He and Aine appeared at Samhain on the hill where Ailill Olom was sleeping. Ailill raped Aine and Eoghabal was killed by Fearcheas mac Comain who was with Ailill at the time.

In some versions he is referred to as Owel.

**Eoghabhal** (*see* Eoghabal)**Eoghan<sup>1</sup>***Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]  
son of Ailill Alom  
father of Fiachu Muilleathan

He slept with Moncha on the eve of the Battle of Magh Mucramha in which he was killed and his son was born posthumously.

*(see also* Eoghan mac Ailealla)**Eoghan<sup>2</sup>***Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]  
son of Niall  
brother of Cairbre, Conall Gulban,  
Eanna and Loaghaire

**Eoghan<sup>3</sup>***Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]  
brother of Airnealach and  
Tadhg mac Cein

He and his brother Airnealach and Tadhg's wife, Li Ban, were carried off by Camthann, king of Freson. Tadhg brought a force to invade Freson,

killing Camthann and rescuing his family.

**Eoghan<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
[Eogan.Owen]  
a prince of Connaught

He was a pupil of Finn mac Cool and was left, with Art, to guard the shore in one version of the story of the Battle of Fionn's Strand.

**Eoghan Beal** *Irish*  
[Eogan.Owen]  
a king of Connaught

brother of Ailill Ionbhanna  
father of Ceallach and Muireadhach  
He was at war with the sons of Muircheartach of Ulster and was killed in battle. He gave orders that his body be buried in a standing position on the border of the province. This was done and it successfully defended Connaught until, in a massive raid, the Ulstermen dug up the body.

**Eoghan Fial** (*see Eoghan Mor*)

**Eoghan Fithiseach** (*see Eoghan Mor*)

**Eoghan mac Ailealla** *Irish*  
[Eogan.Owen]  
son of Ailill Alom

One story says that he quarrelled with Lugaid mac Con over which of them first discovered the musician, Fear Fi. In the ensuing battle of Cenn Abhraid (or Magh Mucramha) Lugaid was defeated and fled to Scotland.

**Eoghan mac Durthacht** *Irish*  
[Eogan.Owen]  
a warrior of Ulster  
one of the champions of the Red Branch

In a fight with Cet he had one of his eyes knocked out.

Conor mac Ness reneged on his promise of safe-keeping when Deirdre and Naisi returned from Scotland and had Eoghan kill Naisi and his brothers, forcing Deirdre into marriage. She refused ever to smile again and so Conor gave her to Eoghan. She hated him so much that she killed herself.

In some accounts, Maine, not Eoghan, killed Naisi.

**Eoghan Mor** *Irish*  
[Eog(h)an Fial.Eoghan Fithiceach.  
Eoghan Taidleach.Mag Nuad(h)at.  
Mogh Neid.Mug(h) Nuad(h)at.Owen]  
a king of Munster  
son (or, some say, father) of Mogh Neid and Sioda  
father of Ailill Alom

He deposed three kings in the southern half of the country and when one of them, Angus, enlisted the help

of the high-king, Eoghan defeated Conn in battle and forced him to accept the division of the country into two. Eoghan took the southern half (Mug's Half).

Another version says that he was installed as king of Munster when his father deposed two kings, who, with the help of Conn, defeated Eoghan who then went into exile and married the Spanish princess, Beare. He later returned at the head of a Spanish army and forced Conn to share the country with him. The fight was later renewed, Conn was victorious and Eoghan was killed at the Battle of Moylena.

In some accounts, he came to Ireland at the time of an impending famine and built a huge underground store which he filled with food later given to the men of Ireland when the famine struck but, in return for this, he demanded the throne for his son.

He is said to have invented the wooden spade.

**Eoghan Taidleach** (*see Eoghan Mor*)

**Eoghana** (*see Eire*)

**Eol** *Irish*  
a supernatural being  
This being was said to be a supporter of Manannan and once fought Cuchulainn.

**Eolgarg** *Irish*  
a king of Scandinavia

When Eolgarg was ill, Fiachna mac Maodain procured from an old woman the cow that was required to cure the king who later refused the woman any compensation. Fiachna invaded Scandinavia and, with the help of Manannan, defeated Eolgarg's forces.

**Eolus<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
a mortal loved by a goddess

He, together with Ciabhan and Lodan, eloped from Tir Tairnigiri with Aoife, Cliona and Etain. Manannan sent a huge wave after them which drowned all six, or just the three girls, or, in some accounts, swept the girls back to the Otherworld.

**Eolus<sup>2</sup>** (*see Aeolus*)

**eon** (*see aeon<sup>1</sup>*)

**Eone<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the 50 daughters of Thespius

**Eone<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
son or grandson of the Dagda

**Eoos** (*see Eos*)

**Eopa** *British*  
a Saxon soldier

He landed in Cambria with the

invading forces of Paschent and Gilloman and was sent to kill Aurelius to avenge the death of Vortigern, Paschent's father. He tricked his way into the court where Aurelius was lying ill and poisoned him.

Another story says that the poisoning was done by Ambion at the behest of Vortigern's widow, Renwein.

He was killed fighting in battle against Uther.

**Eopuco** (*see Ah Puch*)

**Eorann** *Irish*  
wife of Suibne Geilt

**Eos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Eoos.Hemera.Hespera:=Egyptian Ahi:

=Hindu Aruna.Ushas:

=Roman Aurora.Mater Matuta]

goddess of the dawn

daughter of Hyperion and Thea or of

Uranus and Nyx

sister of Helius and Selene

wife of Aelus and Astraeus, some say

wife of Tithonus

mother of Emathion and Memnon

by Tithonus

mother of Phaeton by Cephalus

In her journeys across the sky with her brother Helius, she was Hemera in the morning and Hespera in the evening.

She seduced Cephalus, Cleitus and Orion and abducted Ganymede. She asked Zeus to make Tithonus immortal but forgot to ask for eternal youth with the result that he grew old and shrivelled. In the end Eos changed him into a grasshopper.

In some accounts she is the wife of Aelus or Astraeus and mother, by him, of the winds Boreas, Eurus, Notus and Zephyrus.

**Eos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Eoos]

a horse of Aurora

**Eosphorus** (*see Phosphorus*)

**Eostre** (*see Eastre*)

**Eototo** *North American*  
a kachina of the Pueblo tribes

**Epact** *Egyptian*

5 extra days added to the calendar year

Ra, angry with Nut, decreed that her children should not be born in any month so Thoth gambled with the moon and won a slight increase in the length of each day which added up to five extra days in which her children could be born.

**Epadum** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk referring to his connection with irrigation



**epalirai** *East Indian*  
Papuan forest-spirits

**Epaphos** (*see* Epaphus)

**Epaphus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Epaphos]  
king of Egypt  
son of Zeus by Io  
husband of Memphis  
father of Libya and Lysianessa

He was stolen by the Curetes who were killed by Zeus for so doing.

In some accounts, he was identified with the bull-god, Apis.

**Epaphus**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Epopeus)

**Epeios** (*see* Epeius)

**Epeius**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Epeios.Epeus]  
a king of Elis  
son of Endymion  
husband of Anaxirrhoe  
brother of Aetolus and Paeon

He became king after his father when he won a foot-race against his brothers.

**Epeius**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Epeios.Epeus]  
son of Panopeus  
the builder of the Trojan horse

In some accounts, he was the water-carrier in the great household of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.

**Epet** (*see* Tauret)

**Epeus** (*see* Epeius)

**Ephestios** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus and guardian of the sanctuary

**Ephialtes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Epiāl(t)es.'leaper']  
a giant  
son of Aloeus or Poseidon by Iphimedeia or Canace  
twin brother of Otus

He and his brother Otus were known as the Aloadae, sons of Aleous, but their real father was Poseidon. Unlike the other Giants, they were noble beings.

He and Otus imprisoned Ares to demonstrate their power and threatened to pile Pelion on Ossa to attack the Olympians but were persuaded by Poseidon not to try or were killed by Apollo or Heracles.

They planned to carry off Artemis but she knew what they were about to do and set a trap for them. She flew over the sea to Naxos where they followed. She then set a white hind in their path which they immediately set out to hunt. Each threw his javelin from opposite sides of the hind which then disappeared and each died from

the other's throw. An alternative version says that, when they tried to abduct Artemis and Hera, Artemis ran between them. Each aimed a shot at her but she avoided the arrows and each brother inadvertently killed the other.

They were said to have been bound back to back and fastened to a column by snakes when they went to Tartarus.

In some accounts, he was one of the Earthborn Giants, son of Uranus and Gaea, and was killed during the battle of the giants with the gods when Apollo shot him in one eye and Heracles in the other.

(*see also* Ephialtes<sup>2</sup>)

**Ephialtes**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Epiāl(t)es.Hepiales.Hepialos.'leaper']  
a demon seen in nightmares:  
an incubus

In some accounts he is the same as Ephialtes, son of Aloeus.

**Ephimedia** (*see* Iphimedia)

**Ephites** *Greek*  
the leader of the suitors for Penelope's hand

When Odysseus returned home and routed the men who were harassing Penelope, the aged Laertes joined the fight and killed Ephites.

**Ephka** *Mesopotamian*  
a Syrian god

In some accounts Ephka is female.

**Epiales** (*see* Ephialtes)

**Epialtes** (*see* Ephialtes)

**Epic Cycle** *Greek*  
the corpus of myths and legends used by writers as the basis for their plays, poems, and stories

**Epic of Creation** *Mesopotamian*  
the Babylonian story of the struggle between Abzu and Tiamat with their son Ea

**Epic of Gilgamesh** (*see* Gilgamesh Epic)

**Epicasta** (*see* Epicaste.Jocasta)

**Epicaste**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Epicasta.Epikaste]  
mother of Thestius by Agenor, some say

**Epicaste**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Jocasta)

**Epidaurus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
a city in Argolis, site of an oracle of Asclepius

**Epidaurus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
son of Pelops and Hippodamia

**Epigeus** (*see* Auchthon)

**Epigoni**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Epigonoī.'the after-born']  
the sons of the Seven against Thebes

They waged further war on the Thebans to avenge the death of their fathers and destroyed the city. They are listed as Alcmaeon, Aegialus, Amphiloachus, Diomedes, Euryalus, Promachus and Thersander.

Other names sometimes included are Polydorus, Sthenelus and Tlesimes.

**Epigoni**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
one of the poems in the Epic Cycle dealing with the fall of Thebes

**Epigonoī** (*see* Epigoni)

**Epikaste** (*see* Epicaste.Jocasta)

**epimacrus**  
a heraldic griffin

**Epimelian nymphs** *Greek*  
nymphs of flocks and herds

**Epimenides** *Greek*  
a 6th c BC Cretan poet

It was said that he fell asleep when looking for some sheep and slept for fifty-seven years. When he finally awoke, he found himself in possession of all wisdom. He was said to be 157 (or 299) years old when he died.

In some accounts, he is one of the Seven Sages in place of Periander.

**Epimetheus** *Greek*  
['afterthought']

one of the Titans  
son of Iapetus and Clymene  
or Asia

brother of Atlas and Prometheus  
husband of Pandora  
father of Pyrrha

With his brother Prometheus he was given the task of creating men and fitting them for life on earth.

He fought with the gods against the Titans and rejected the beautiful Pandora when offered her hand by Zeus. He hastily changed his mind and married her when Prometheus was punished by Zeus.

In some stories, the ills that beset man were released by Pandora from a box given to her by the gods at her wedding; in others they came from a jar in which Prometheus had stored the things not used in the creation of man.

**Epinogrus** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table

son of the king of Northumberland  
He was unhorsed by Dinadan in a joust and defeated by Lancelot at a tournament.

**Epione** *Greek*  
wife of Asclepius

mother of Macaon and Podalirius

**Epirus** *Greek*  
the site of Hades, far to the west



<b>Epistrophus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	They can be induced to enter human beings and can predict the future.	<b>Eravan</b>	<i>Siamese</i>	
son of King Evenus			[=Hindu Erewan]		
brother of Mynes			a sun-deity		
He and his brother were killed by Achilles in the Trojan war.			This deity is depicted as an elephant with three heads.		
<b>Epistrophius</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Equina</b>	<i>Roman</i>	<b>erawng mot krak</b>	<i>Burmese</i>
son of Iphitus		a festival in honour of Mars		[wang un keng]	
brother of Schedius		<b>Equus October</b>	<i>Roman</i>	tall, forked sticks planted in the ground	
He and his brother Schedius led the Phocian contingent at Troy.		[Ecus October]		These sticks record the sacrifice of buffalo to the gods.	
<b>Epitragia</b>	(see Aphrodite)	<b>Er<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Armenian</i>	<b>Erbin</b>	<i>British</i>
<b>Epitymbidia</b>	<i>Greek</i>	[Ara]		a king of Cornwall	
a name of Aphrodite as 'one sitting on tombs'		a warrior who came back from the dead		son of Custennin	
<b>Epona<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Celtic</i>	son of Armenak and Nvard		father (or son) of Geraint	
[The Divine Horse.The Great Mare: =Greek Hippona:=Irish Edain: =Roman Augusta:=Welsh Rhiannon]		Er was killed in battle but his body did not decay and, after twelve days, he arose and resumed his former life.		<b>Erc</b>	(see Earc <sup>2</sup> )
a goddess of horses and horsemen in Gaul		During that time, he had visited all parts of the underworld and had seen how men's souls were judged.		<b>Erchtag</b>	(see Tiwaz.Tyr)
She was also worshipped in Rome where her festival was held on December 18th.		In some accounts, he was killed by the forces of Semiramis when he rejected her advances.		<b>Ercildoune, Thomas of</b>	<i>British</i>
She has a key which gives her access to the underworld and is often depicted half-naked, riding a horse.		<b>Er<sup>2</sup></b>	(see Cheru.Heimdall.Tiwaz.Tyr)	a nobleman	
Some have identified her with Rhiannon.		<b>Eracles</b>	<i>European</i>	He is said to be sleeping in a cave with his knights, awaiting a call to arms.	
<b>Epona<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Roman</i>	a patriarch of Jerusalem		<b>Ercol</b>	<i>Irish</i>
[Three Eponae]		Godfrey de Bouillon, who had been made king of Jerusalem when the Christians captured the city in the First Crusade, upset this cleric by sending some holy relics to his mother, Ida. As a result, Eracles poisoned the king.		a warrior-magician	
a name of Demeter as mare-goddess		<b>Erah</b>	(see Elom)	husband of Garmna	
<b>Epopheus<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eraj</b>	<i>Persian</i>	He was one of those who tested Conal Cearnach, Laoghaire Buadhach and Cuchulainn for the title of Champion of All Ulster and he attacked them first with witches. Only Cuchulainn stood his ground and cut them all to pieces.	
a sailor on the ship when Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew		[Airya.Iraj]		Ercol then fought the three warriors, defeating Conal and Laoghaire but losing to Cuchulainn who became the champion.	
<b>Epopheus<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	son of Thraetona by Ahaharnaz or Aranvaz		<b>Erda</b>	<i>Norse</i>
[Epaphus]		brother of Salm and Tur		[Fiorgyn(n).Iord.Jord(h)]	
a king of Sicyon		His father divided his empire between his three sons, Eraj receiving Arabia.		a giantess	
son of Poseidon or, some say, of Aloeus		Some accounts say that Salm and Tur killed their brother from jealousy.		an earth-goddess and goddess of wisdom	
father of Nyctymene		<b>Erakal</b>	(see Nergal <sup>1</sup> )	daughter of Annar and Nott	
He raped his own daughter who was then changed into an owl by Athene.		<b>Erana</b>	<i>Greek</i>	daughter of Odin, some say	
Others says that he carried off Antiope when her first husband died.		[Arana.Urana]		first wife of Odin	
Her father, Nycteus, pursued him and was killed but Lycus, brother of the dead man, killed Epopeus and rescued Antiope.		in some accounts, an earth-goddess		mother of Thor	
A similar story is told of Clymenus and Harpalyce		<b>Erannon</b>	<i>Irish</i>	In some stories, she is the daughter of the giantess Fiorgyn and the mother of Frigga, in others she is Fiorgyn.	
(see also Clymenus <sup>2</sup> .Harpalyce)		son of Milesius and Scota		In some accounts, she was one of the Asynjur.	
<b>epopt</b>		When the Milesians invaded Ireland, he fell from the mast of a ship and was drowned.		<b>Erdgeist</b>	<i>German</i>
one introduced to the Eleusinian mysteries		<b>Eranorannan</b>	<i>Canary Islands</i>	an earth-spirit	
<b>Eptirmati</b>	<i>Norse</i>	[=Tenerife Eranorannan]		<b>Erditse</b>	<i>Basque</i>
a story from the <i>Younger Edda</i>		a god of Hierro, protector of men		a mother-goddess	
<b>Epunamun</b>	<i>South American</i>	<b>Eranoranzan</b>	<i>Canary Islands</i>	<b>erdleute</b>	(see Dwarfs)
[Guinechen.Guinemapun]		[=Hierro Eranorannan]		<b>ermannlein</b>	(see Dwarfs)
a supreme god or war-god of the Araucanian Indians		a god of Tenerife, protector of men		<b>eré</b>	<i>African</i>
<b>Eq'eq'o</b>	(see Ekkekko)	<b>Erato<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	in Yoruba lore, childlike beings which take over persons undergoing initiation	
<b>eqqo</b>	<i>African</i>	one of the 9 Muses – lyric poetry		<b>Erebos</b>	(see Erebus)
Ethiopian spirits living in streams and rivers		<b>Erato<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Erebus<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>
		a Nysaeon nymph, one of the Hyades		['darkness'.Erebus]	
		wife of Arcas		the cavern between earth and hell	

the darkest depths of the underworld:  
hell

**Erebus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[darkness'.Erebos]

son of Chaos

He dethroned Chaos and married his own mother or sister, Nyx, fathering Aether, Charon, Eris, Hemera, Hypnos, the Keres, Morpheus, Nemesis, Thanatos, Tyche and, in some versions, Gaea.

**Erec<sup>1</sup>** *French*

[=British Geraint:=Norse Erex]

son of Lac

brother of Brandiles and Jeschüté

The hero of the French *Erec et Enide* in which he plays the same role as Geraint.

In a Norse version, his father is called Ilax.

**Erec<sup>2</sup>** *German*

a version of the Erec and Enide story,  
written by Hartman von Aue

**Erec et Enide** *French*

a 12th c story of Geraint and Enid,  
written by Chrétien de Troyes

**Erechtheum** *Greek*

[Erekthion]

a temple in Athens devoted to  
Erechtheus and others

**Erechtheus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Erekththeus]

son of Dardanus and Batea

He was the owner of 3,000 mares.

**Erechtheus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Erekththeus]

a king of Athens

son of Hephaestus and Gaea

Some accounts equate this king with Erichthonius, others regard him as separate and the grandfather of a later king of the same name.

**Erechtheus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Erekththeus]

a king of Athens

son of Pandion or Teleon by Zeuxippe

brother of Philomena and Procne and

twin of Butes

husband of Praxithea

father of Cecrops II, Chthonia, Creusa,

Eupalamus, Metion, Orithyia,

Orneus, Otionia, Pandarus(?), Procris

and Protogonia

When Eumolpus invaded Athens, Erechtheus was told he must sacrifice one of his seven daughters, Otionia. Two of his other daughters, Pandora and Protogonia, sacrificed themselves and Erechtheus killed Eumolpus in revenge but was himself killed by Poseidon.

Other versions say that Chthonia was sacrificed and the other daughters killed themselves.

In some stories he is identified with Erichthonius the serpent-legged son of Hephaestus and Gaea.

**Erechtheus<sup>4</sup>** *British*

a play by Swinburne

**Eredatfedhri** *Persian*

the personification of virginity

She is in perpetual conflict with the harlot-demon, Jeh.

**Erekthteion** *(see Erechtheum)*

**Erekththeus** *(see Erechtheus)*

**Erein** *(see Eri)*

**Erem Caua** *Indian*

[Cauga.Ti-miku]

in the lore of the Andaman Islands,

evil spirits living in the forest

**Eremon** *Irish*

[Airem.Eireamhoín.Eochaid.Heremon]

a leader of the Milesians

son of Milesius and Scota

brother of Amergin and Eber Finn

husband of Tea

After the defeat of the Danaans, in which Eremon killed one of the Danaan kings, Mac Cecht, the sovereignty of Ireland was decided by the druid Amergin who gave the throne to Eremon for his lifetime, then to Eber Finn. This was not accepted so Eremon took the north of the island and Eber Finn took the south. Eventually they fought for supremacy at the Battle of Bile Teineadh where Amergin and Eber Finn were killed.

**Ereshkigal** *Mesopotamian*

[Ereskigal.Erishkigal.Irkalla.Ninmug:

=Carthaginianian Allatu:=Semitic Allatum]

a Babylonian goddess of death and the underworld

sister of Inanna

sister of Ishtar, some say

consort of Gugulanna or Nergal

mother of Ninazu

In some versions she started out as a sky-goddess but was abducted by the dragon Kur to the underworld. When Nergal came to the underworld at her command after she had slighted her attendant, Namtar, she saved herself from death at his hands only by sharing power with him. In other versions her consort is Gugulanna.

A different version says that she fell in love with Nergal when he came down from heaven with food and she threatened to raise all the dead unless Anu sent Nergal back as

her husband. Namtar was sent to heaven as an envoy and Nergal hurriedly returned to the underworld and became the queen's consort.

In some accounts she is the same as Inanna.

**Eresichthon** *(see Erysichthon)*

**Ereskigal** *(see Ereshkigal)*

**Ereuthalion** *Greek*

a hero of Arcadia

He was killed by Nestor when they met in single combat.

**Erewan** *Hindu*

[=Siamese Erevan]

a three-headed elephant ridden

by Indra

**Erewhon** *British*

a mythical land, the setting for Samuel

Butler's novel of the same name

**Erex** *Norse*

the Norse version of Erec

**Erex saga** *Norse*

a Norse version of the story of Erec

and Enide

In this version, the hero's father is called Ilax.

**Erdfff** *(see Efrdff)*

**Ergane** *Greek*

Athena as the goddess of industry

**Erge** *European*

a Basque spirit said to kill men

**Erginus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Poseidon

He sailed with the Argonauts and took over as helmsman when Tiphys died.

**Erginus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of the Minyans

son of Clymenus

father of Agamedes and Trophonius

He avenged the killing of his father by defeating the Thebans and exacting a tribute of one hundred cattle for twenty years. When Heracles cut the noses off his heralds, he attacked Thebes but was defeated by Heracles who increased the tribute to 200 cattle.

Some say that he was killed by Heracles, others that he lived to old age, married a young wife and fathered two sons, Agamedes and Trophonius.

**Ergodiel**

a moon-demon

**Erh Chiang**

*(see Hang Ha Erh Chiang)*

**Erh Lang** *Chinese*

[Erh Long]

a god who is said to have saved Peking from flooding

He was said to be a famous hunter and killer of demons, taking many different shapes.

**Erh-lang** *Chinese*

[Yang Chien]  
a name for Yang Chien as Second Lord of Quality

**Erh Long** (*see Erh Lang*)**Eri<sup>1</sup>** *Armenian*

a sun-god

**Eri<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Eire.Erein.Eriu]  
wife of Cethor  
mother of Bres by Elatha  
A Danaan woman who had an affair with Elatha, king of the Fomoir, producing Bres.

In some accounts, she is the same as Eire. (*see also Eire*)

**Eri<sup>3</sup>** *Welsh*

father of Greid

**Eriboea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

second wife of Aloeus  
When the twins Ephialtes and Otus imprisoned Ares, it was Eriboea who told Hermes who then released the two giants.

**Eriboea<sup>2</sup>** (*see Periboea*)**Eribotes** *Greek*

a herald with the Argonauts  
During the enforced stay in Libya, he and Canthus were killed by Capharus, a shepherd, when they tried to steal some of his flock.

**Eric** (*see Erik.Svipdag*)**Erica** *Egyptian*

the sacred tree which grew round the body of Osiris

**Erichtho** *Roman*

a sorceress  
Soon after Virgil died, Erichtho sent him to the underworld to retrieve a soul.

**Erichthonius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of Athens  
son of Hephaestus and Gaea  
father of Pandion

It is said that he was accidentally fathered on Gaea by Hephaestus when he attempted to rape Athena but, in some accounts, he is the son of Atthis and husband of Praxitea.

He had snakes' tails for legs. He was adopted by Athene and nursed by Aglauros, Herse and Pandrosos, daughters of Cecrops, king of Athens. He is said to have invented the chariot to hide his serpent-like legs. He deposed Cranaus to take the throne of Athens and was set in the stars as the constellation Auriga and worshipped as a serpent when he died.

Some accounts identify him with Erechtheus.

**Erichthonius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Dardanus and Batea  
husband of Astyoche  
father of Tros

He is said to have owned a herd of horses which numbered some two thousand.

**Eridan** *Mesopotamian*

in some accounts, a river (or rivers) of hell

**Eridanos** (*see Eridanus*)**Eridanus** *Greek*

[Eridanos]  
a river-god

He was the god of a river not seen by mortals and into which Phaeton fell when Zeus struck him with a thunderbolt; said to be the Po.

In another version it was the river itself which was formed from the tears of the Heliades, sisters of Phaeton, at his death.

**Eridu** *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian paradise, home of Zikum

**Eries** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court  
son of Lot

In some accounts, he is the same as Gaheris.

**Erigone<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aletis. 'spring-born']  
a priestess of Artemis  
daughter of Aegisthus  
and Clytemnestra  
sister of Aletes and Helen

Aegisthus became Clytemnestra's lover while her husband, Agamemnon, was fighting at Troy. Orestes, son of Agamemnon, killed her parents and was tried for murder. When he was acquitted at his second trial, Erigone hanged herself.

In some accounts, she was carried off by Artemis, whose priestess she became, to save her from the sword of Orestes; in others she became the second wife of Orestes and bore a son, Penthilus.

**Erigone<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a harvest-goddess  
daughter of Icarus

Her father was killed by shepherds who, drunk on the wine he gave them, thought he had bewitched them. Erigone was led to his grave by the dog, Maera, and hanged herself there.

**Erik<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Eric.Erikr.Herrick]  
a Norwegian youth

He was in love with Senta but she spurned him in favour of the Flying Dutchman.

**Erik<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Eric.Erikr.Herrick]  
son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Thora  
brother of Agnar

**Erik<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Eric the Victorious.Erikr.Herrick]  
a king of Sweden

In a battle with Stybjorn, he swore to sacrifice himself to Odin if he were granted victory. The god appeared at his side and gave him a rod to cast over the opposing army. As a result, Stybjorn's men were rendered blind and then swallowed up by an avalanche.

**Erikapaios** (*see Iao<sup>1</sup>*)**Erikr** (*see Erik*)**Eriilo** (*see Yarilo*)**Erim** *British*

father of Henwas and Henbeddestyr

**Erin** (*see Eire*)**Erin-bird** *Mesopotamian*

a monstrous bird

This bird, which has a poisonous tooth, was regarded as a form of Zu.

**Erinna** *Greek*

a 3rd c BC poetess

She was the author of *Distaff* and died at the age of nineteen.

**Erinnyes** (*see Furies*)**Erinnys** (*see Furies*)**Erinues** (*see Furies*)**Erinyes** (*see Furies*)**Erinys** *Greek*

[Demeter Erinys]

goddess of wrath, a form of Demeter

She is said to be the mother of the horse Arion, by Poseidon.

**Eriopis** *Greek*

daughter of Jason and Medea

**Eriphos** *Greek*

a young goat into which Dionysus was changed to save him from Hera

**Eriphule** (*see Eriphyle*)**Eriphyle** *Greek*

[Eriphule]

daughter of Talau and Lysimache

daughter (or sister) of Adrastus, some say wife of Amphiarus

mother of Alcmaeon, Amphilochoch and Demonassa

Polyneices bribed her with the necklace of Harmonia to persuade Amphiarus to join the Seven Against Thebes. Amphiarus knew that he was fated to die and made his children swear to avenge his death and conquer Thebes. She later accepted a bribe from Thersander, who gave her Harmonia's wedding veil, to persuade Alcmaeon to join the Epigoni in their assault on Thebes. Alcmaeon led the

Epigoni who conquered Thebes and then killed his own mother for her betrayal of her husband.

**Erippe** *Greek*  
a princess  
mother of Eurytus by Odysseus

Odysseus is said to have raped this daughter of a king of Epirus, fathering a son, Euryalus. When he grew up, Erippe sent her son to kill his father but, warned of his coming, Odysseus killed the youth.

**Eris**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Ate: 'strife':=Roman Discordia]  
the goddess of discord  
daughter of Zeus and Hera or Nyx  
sister of Ares

mother of Agea, Amphilogeai, Androktasiai, Ate, Dysnonia, Hyominai, Lethe, Limos, Logos, Machai, Neikos, Philotes, Phonci and Ponos

In some stories she is the daughter of Erebus and Nyx. Some say that Ate is Eris, others that Ate is the daughter of Zeus by Eris. Some say she was the consort of Ares and mother of Horcos.

She was thrown down to earth by Zeus in one of his angry moods. It was Eris who precipitated the Judgement of Paris and all that followed from it by throwing the golden apple, inscribed 'for the fairest', into a gathering of the deities at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis. *(see also Ate)*

**Eris**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
goddess of fair competition, some say

**Eriškigal** *(see Ereshkigal)*

**Erisichthon** *(see Erysichthon)*

**Erisvorsh** *Slavic*  
the god of tempests

**Eriu** *(see Eire.Eri)*<sup>1</sup>

**Erka** *Norse*  
the name of Attila's wife  
in *Thidrekssaga*

**Erkilek** *Inuit*  
a god of the hunt

He is depicted with the head of a dog on a man's body.

**Erkir** *Armenian*  
[Armat.Perkunos]  
an earth-goddess

**Erl-king** *(see Erlkonig)*

**Erlan** *British*  
an ancestor of Lot

**Erlanga** *Pacific Islands*  
[Erlangga]  
(99–c 1050)  
a prince revered as an incarnation of Vishnu in Bali *(see also Airlanga)*

**Erlangga** *(see Airlanga.Erlanga)*

**Erlík** *Siberian*  
a Tartar god of evil

He was the precursor of man made by Ulgan from mud and was sent down to rule the underworld when he tried to make his own universe and seized some of the dolls which Ulgan used to turn into humans.

He killed the saviour, Maidere, who was sent to earth by Ulgan.

**Erlík Khan** *Siberian*  
[Irlík Khan]  
a Buriat demon-hunter, ruler of the underworld

**Erlkonig** *German*  
[Erl-king:=Danish Ellerkinge]  
king of the elves

The alder-king who abducted children to the Otherworld. Some say that he is one of the leaders of the Wild Hunt.

**Ermaleus** *British*  
son of Lot

He was defeated by Biausdous who sent him to King Arthur as a prisoner.

**Ermalyn** *(see Eermeline)*

**Ermanaric** *(see Ermenrich)*

**Ermeline** *European*  
[Ermalyn]  
a vixen  
wife of Reynard the Fox

**Erminia**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
[Erminia]  
the realm of Rouland  
*(see also Parmenie)*

**Erminia**<sup>2</sup> *European*  
In *Jerusalem Delivered*, Erminia fell in love with Tancred and became a warrior-maid to serve alongside him in the Christian forces.

**Ermenerich** *(see Ermenrich)*

**Ermenrich** *Norse*  
[Ermanaric.Ermenerich.Erminik.Ermrich.  
Hermanric.Iarmerik.Jomunrek(k)]  
a king of the Huns  
son of Hugdietrich or Ameline  
brother of Dieter and Dietmar  
father of Randwer

He proposed to marry Swanhild, the daughter of Sigurd and Gudrun, and sent his son, Randwer, and a servant, Sibich, to escort her to his palace. Sibich lied to the king saying that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey. The angry king had his son hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

Gudrun ordered her three sons by Jonakur to avenge her daughter's death and they set off to find him. Hamdir and Sorli killed their younger brother,

Erp, en route, deeming him to be too young to be helpful, and when they found the king they cut off his hands and feet. Only the intervention of Odin, in his usual disguise as an old man, prevented them from killing the king.

Some say that he was poisoned by Sibich, others that he was killed by Swanhild's brothers.

In another story, he hanged two nephews, Imbreke and Fritele, for allegedly having designs on the queen.

In a Danish version, he is Iarmerik who is due to marry Swanhild. A counsellor called Bikki accused her of adultery with Broder, the king's son, and Iarmerik had her trampled to death by horses but spared the life of his son because he was his only heir.

In Germanic stories, he was Emperor of the West and the brother of Dietmar, who, when Dietrich succeeded his father on the throne of Bern, demanded tribute from Dietrich. When this demand was rejected, Ermenrich invaded, capturing Hildebrand and several more of Dietrich's men. Ermenrich, by threatening to kill the captives, forced Dietrich to surrender and to leave his kingdom, taking a small band of friends and going to the court of Etzel.

**Ermid** *British*  
brother of Dywel and Geraint

**Ermin** *(see Irmin)*

**Ermine** *(see Anna)*<sup>1</sup>

**Erminia** *(see Ermenia)*

**Erminrik** *Norse*  
the name for Emenrich  
in *Thidrekssaga*

**Ermintrude** *European*  
wife of Rainouart

She was given as wife to the giant Rainouart as reward for his help in the battle against the Saracens in which he killed 3,000 men.

**Ermyn** *British*  
a king of Armenia  
father of Josian

He bought the young Bevis as a slave but treated him well, giving him the horse, Bevis, and the sword, Morglay, as well as his daughter Josian for a wife.

**Ermrich** *(see Ermenrich)*

**Erna** *Norse*  
wife of Jarl  
mother of Konur

She and Jarl are regarded as the founders of the class of nobles.

**Ernmas** *Irish*  
father of Badb, Macha or Morrigan

**Ernol** *British*

a count living in Castle Curteloise  
His three sons raped his only daughter and killed her when she tried to tell her father. They then wounded Ernol and locked him in a dungeon from which he was later released by Bors, Galahad and Percival. Having told them to seek the Maimed King, he died.

**Ernutet** (*see Renenutet*)

**Ernutit** (*see Renenutet*)

**Eros** *Greek*

[ˈdesire'.Eleutherios.Protagonos:plur

=Eroses:=Hindu Kama:=Roman

Amor.Cupid(o)]

the god of love

brother of Anteros

There are different accounts of his parentage. In some stories he is the son of Ares by Aphrodite, Cronus by Aphrodite, Hephaestus by Aphrodite, Hermes by Artemis, Uranus by Gaea, Zephyrus by Ino or Iris, or Zeus by Aphrodite. An earlier version makes him the son of Aether and Hemera who helped him create the world from chaos. In a variation, Erebus and Nyx produced a cosmic egg from which Eros was hatched.

In one story, he caused Dido to fall in love with Aeneas by taking the form of Ascanius and shooting Dido with one of his arrows.

He is depicted as a winged youth with a bow, sometimes blindfolded, shooting gold-tipped arrows into the hearts of those he wishes to become lovers. He sometimes used lead-tipped arrows to cause lovers to spurn those who loved them.

In later years, this deity became pluralised as the Erotes.

(*see also* Cupid.Erotes.Iao<sup>1</sup>)

**Erosi** *African*

Igbo spirits invoked to promote

fertility and prosperity

**Erotes** *Greek*

[=Roman Amoretti]

worshippers of Eros: minor

love-gods (*see also* Eros)

**Erp<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Erpr]

father of Drust

**Erp<sup>2</sup>** *German*

[Erpr]

son of Etzel and Helche

brother of Ortwin

He was killed in the battle between Dietrich and the invading army of Ermenrich. (*see also* Erp<sup>3</sup>)

**Erp<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Erpr]

son of Atli and Gudrun

brother of Eitel

When Atli treacherously killed her brothers Gunnar and Hogni, Gudrun killed her son Erp and his brother Eitel and served their hearts and blood to Atli and his guests. (*see also* Erp<sup>2</sup>)

**Erp<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

[Erpr]

son of Jonakur and Gudrun

In one version of the story of Atli and Gudrun, Gudrun survived an attempted suicide after killing her sons and husband and married Jonakur by whom she had three sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli. When her daughter, Swanhild, was killed by Ermenrich, Gudrun ordered her sons to avenge her death. They set off to find Ermenrich and the two elder brothers killed Erp en route, deeming him to be too young to be helpful.

**Erpr** (*see* Erp)

**Erqigdlit** (*see* Adlet)

**Err** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

Both he and his charioteer, Foich, were killed when they challenged Cuchulainn at the ford.

**Erra** (*see* Irra)

**Erthal** *Welsh*

a warrior-hero

**Ertrael**

a demon

**Erua** (*see* Sarpanitu)

**Erucina** (*see* Venus Erycina)

**eruncha** *Australian*

devils in the lore of the Aborigines

These beings, so it was said, could make a man into a medicine man or eat him instead.

**Erusikhthon** (*see* Erysichthon)

**Erwand** *Armenian*

a king

son of a dragon

He was said to be extremely ugly and could crumble rock by a mere glance from his evil eye.

**Erycina** (*see* Venus Erycina)

**Erymanthian boar** *Greek*

a huge wild boar

This animal was captured by Heracles as his fourth Labour.

**Erypilus** *Greek*

son of Eurystheus, killed by Heracles

**Erysichthon** *Greek*

[Aethon.Eresichthon.Erisichthon.

Erusikhthon]

king of Dolion

son of Triopas

brother of Iphimedia

father of Mestra

He was made to suffer perpetual hunger by Demeter for cutting trees in her sacred grove. Having sold all his possessions and his daughter for food, he finally ate himself.

**Erythea** (*see* Erytheia)

**Erytheia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Erythea]

a nymph

She is often said to be one of the seven Hesperides.

**Erytheia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Erythea]

daughter of Geryon

**Erythraean Sibyl** (*see* Sibyl of Cumae)

**Erythroos** *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god, Helios

**Erythrus** *Greek*

son of Rhadamanthus

**Erytus** *Greek*

son of Hermes by Antianeira

twin brother of Echion

He and his brother sailed with the Argonauts and also were members of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar.

**Eryx** *Greek*

a king in Sicily

son of Butes and Aphrodite

He challenged Heracles to a wrestling match and was killed.

**Erzilie** (*see* Erzulie)

**Erzulia** (*see* Erzulie)

**Erzulie** *West Indian*

[Erzilie.Erzulia.Ge-Rouge]

a Haitian goddess of love

She is represented as wearing three rings, one for each of her husbands Agwé, Damballah and Ogoun.

**Erzulie-Ge-Rouge** *West Indian*

a name of Erzulie lamenting the

brevity of life and love

**Es** *Siberian*

a creator-god of the Ket people

He is said to have made mankind from clay, producing men with his right hand, women with his left.

**Esagila** *Mesopotamian*

the site in Babylon of Marduk's temple

and annual resurrection

**Esai** *Turkish*

a name for god

**Esara** (*see* Isara)

**Esaugetuh Emissee** *North American*

[Master of Breath]

creator-god and wind-god of the

Creek Indians

He made the Creek Indians from wet



clay when the flood subsided, drying them in the sun. Some swam away before they were properly baked and these became the white races. Those who stayed in the sun long enough became the brown races.

**Esbern** *Norse*

[Esbern Snare]  
husband of Helva

Helva's father agreed that Esbern could marry his daughter only if he built a great church. He agreed and promised to give his eyes, heart and soul to the dwarf who undertook the work on his behalf. He would be freed of this penalty only if he could discover the name of the dwarf by the time the church was finished. Helva prayed to the gods and discovered that his name was Father Fine, so saving her lover's life.

**Esbern Snare** (*see* Esbern)

**esca** *Irish*

the moon

The proper name was taboo so euphemisms such as 'esca' were used.

(*see also* gealach.luan.re)

**Escalibur** (*see* Excalibur)

**Escanor** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

It was said of him, as of Gawain, that his strength increased until noon and then diminished. When he carried off a serving-maid from Arthur's court, Gawain killed him.

**Escanor le Beau** *British*

a knight

nephew of Escanor le Grand

In a French story, he fought an inconclusive duel with Gawain, after which they became friends.

**Escanor le Grand** *British*

a knight

uncle of Escanor le Beau

He is described in a French story as the son of a giant by a witch.

**Eschenbach, Wolfram von** *German*

a 13th c writer, composer of over 40,000 verses, who contributed to the Arthurian legends, including *Parzival*

**Esclabor** *British*

[Astlabor]

father of Palamedes

He was originally a Babylonian noble sent to Rome as a slave. There he saved the life of the emperor and was sent to Britain where he saved Pellimore's life.

**Esclados** (*see* Knight of the Fountain)

**Esclairmond** (*see* Esclaramonde)

**Esclaramonde**<sup>1</sup> *European*

[Amanda.Esclairmond]

an alternative name for Clarimunda

**Esclaramonde**<sup>2</sup> *European*

wife of Sergalant

She had an affair with Vivien, a captive at her husband's court, and they fled together when the king found out. She later married Vivien.

**Escol** *British*

a warrior of King Arthur

son of Aelens or Aelcus

**Escorant** (*see* Estorause)

**Escorducarla** *British*

a lady of Vallone

She fell in love with Merlin and planned to make him her prisoner. Instead, Merlin made her his captive.

**Esculapius** (*see* Asclepius)

**Esden** *Egyptian*

[Isden.Isten]

a name for Thoth in the form of

a baboon

**Ese** (*see* Iris)

**Esege-Malan-Tengeri** *Siberian*

[=Mongol Qormusta Tengu:

=Yakut Tangaro]

a sky-god of the Buriat

**Esenohebis** *Greek*

a name for Isis

**Eset** (*see* Isis)

**Eshmoun** (*see* Eshmun)

**Eshmun**<sup>1</sup> *Canaanite*

[Ashmun.Eshmoun.Esmoun(os).Esmun:

=Greek Asclepius]

a god of medicine

son of Sydyk

brother of the Cabeiri

He was castrated by the goddess Astronoe.

In some accounts, a name of Baal.

**Eshmun**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Hey-tau)

**Eshmun Astarte** *Phoenician*

an androgynous deity

**Eshtan** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Ishtanu]

a Hattic sun-god

**Eshu** *African*

[Edshu.Esu:=Fon Legba]

an angel-trickster, messenger-god and god of fate among the Yoruba

As an attendant on the creator-god, Fa, he was responsible for opening some of the god's eyes each morning.

He was a servant of Orisha but hated him so much that he rolled a huge rock on to his house, killing Orisha and splitting him into 401 pieces.

He was said to have persuaded the sun and the moon to swap functions on one occasion, causing great chaos.

He keeps a watchful eye on events and reports to Oloron, judging the actions of men.

**Esias** (*see* Esras)

**Esicalibur** (*see* Excalibur)

**Eskander** (*see* Al-Iskandar)

**Esmun** (*see* Eshmun)

**esp** (*see* extra-sensory perception)

**Espinogee** *British*

a knight

father of Partinal

He was killed by Goon Desert who was killed by Partinal using the Grail Sword to avenge his father's death.

(*see also* Espinogres)

**Espinogres** *British*

son of Brangemore, queen of Cornwall

He murdered his mother and buried her body under the altar in the Perilous Chapel. (*see also* Espinogee)

**Esplandian** *European*

son of Amadis and Oriana

father of Lisuarte

When Esplandian's grandfather, Lisuarte, was imprisoned by the enchanter, Archalaus, Urganda took Esplandian from Firm island in her magic boat, Green Serpent. He found himself on a rocky island where, with a marvellous sword he found embedded in a temple wall, he killed a huge dragon.

A dumb sailor took him by sea to another country where Archalaus lived in a castle on Forbidden Mountain. At the gate of the castle, Esplandian killed the giant Argantes and, inside, he fought and killed not only Archalaus but his nephews Furion and Matroco. Their mother, Arcabone, threw herself to her death from the castle walls and Lisuarte was freed.

**esprit follet** *French*

a goblin

**Esras** *Irish*

[Esias]

a wizard

He lived in Gorias and was one of the four wizards who instructed the Danaans in the magic arts. He also gave them the magic sword and spear later used by Lugh.

He may be the same as Esru.

**Esru** *Irish*

son of Gaedheal

father of Sru

(*see also* Esras)

**Ess** (*see* Etain Oig)

**Essara** *Mesopotamian*

a replica, made by Tiamat, of the Sumerian Abzu who was killed by the gods

**Essaunien** *Persian*  
[Shivven]  
a demon, one of the  
Austatikco-Pauligaur

**Essus** (*see* Esus)

**Essylt** *Welsh*  
[E(syl)lt]  
a Welsh version of Isolde  
wife of March

In this version, she eloped with  
Trystan.

**Estanatlehi** *North American*  
[Estsanatlehi.Goddess of Sunsetland  
Turquoise Woman]  
earth-goddess and goddess of time of  
the Navaho  
daughter of Naestan and Yadiylil  
sister of Yolkai Estsan  
wife of Tsohanoai  
mother of Nayenezgani  
and Tobadzistsini

She was created by the Yei from  
turquoise and found on a mountain  
by Tsohanoai. Hastehogan and  
Hasteyalti fed her on pollen so that  
she was fully matured in eighteen  
days. She produced from maize-flour  
a man and a woman to serve as the  
ancestors of each of the eight tribes  
and then became the goddess of  
Sunsetland.

In another version she made men  
and women from pieces of her own  
skin and became queen of the  
underworld or made Yolkai Estsan  
from flakes of dry skin from under  
her breasts.

She was said to rejuvenate herself  
when she grew old.

Some say that she is the same as  
Changing Woman.

(*see also* Yolkai Estsan)

**Estance** (*see* Eustace)

**Estar** (*see* Ishtar)

**Estas** *North American*  
a trickster-hero of the Athapascan  
tribe

**Estmere** *Scottish*  
a hero

He killed a prince who was  
threatening King Asland and won the  
king's daughter for his wife.

**Estoire del Sainte Graal** *French*  
a 13th c story of the Holy Grail

**Estonea-pesta** *North American*  
[Lord of Cold Weather]  
controller of the north wind  
and snow

He gave Sacred Otter the Snow-lodge  
and a magic pipe which protected him  
from the winter storms.

**Estonne** *British*  
[Lord of the Scottish Wilderness]  
a Scottish lord  
father of Passaleon

He was killed by Bruyant the Faithless  
but his son avenged his death by  
killing Bruyant.

**Estorausce** *British*  
[Escorant]  
king of Sarras

When Bors, Galahad and Percival  
arrived in Sarras with the Holy Grail,  
he threw them in prison. On his death-  
bed, a year later, he asked their pardon  
and they were released, Galahad  
becoming king in his place.

**Estrangot** *British*  
[Ille Estrange]  
the realm of King Vagor

**Estregales** *French*  
the realm of Lac

**Estreldis** (*see* Estrildis)

**Estrildis** *British*  
[Estreldis]  
a German girl, captured by Locrinus  
daughter of Humber  
mother of Habren

Locrinus kept her as a mistress for  
seven years, fathering a girl named  
Habren or Sabra. Later, Locrinus  
deserted his wife Gwendolen in favour  
of Estrildis. Gwendolen avenged  
herself in a battle in which Locrinus  
was killed. She took over the throne of  
England and had both Estrildis and  
Habren thrown into the Severn.

**Estsanatlehi** (*see* Estanatlehi)

**Esturmi** *European*  
a Frankish knight  
nephew of Tiébaut

He fought alongside his uncle against  
the Saracens at the Battle of Archamp.

**Esu** (*see* Eshu.Isis)

**Esus** *Celtic*  
[Aesus.Essus.Hesus.Yesu]  
a war-god or god of agriculture in Gaul  
consort of Artio

Humans offered in sacrifice to this  
deity were hung on trees.

**Essylt** (*see* Essylt)

**Esylt** (*see* Essylt)

**Etain<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[E(a)dain.Eadaoin.Eda(e)in.Eithne.  
E(o)da(o)in.Ethne]  
daughter of Dian Cecht  
wife of Ogma  
mother of Cairpe

**Etain<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[E(a)dain.Eadaoin.Eda(e)in.Eithne.  
E(o)da(o)in.Ethne]  
sister of Aoife and Cliona

She eloped from the Otherworld with  
her two sisters and Ciabhan, Eolus and  
Lodan. Manannan sent a huge wave  
after their boat which either drowned  
all six or just the three girls or, in some  
accounts, swept the girls back to  
the Otherworld.

**Etain<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[E(a)dain.Eadaoin.Eda(e)in.Eithne.  
E(o)da(o)in.Ethne]

in some accounts, mother of Cormac  
mac Airt by Art (*see also* Achtan)

**Etain Eachraidhe** *Irish*

[E(a)dain.Eadaoin.Eda(e)in.Echraidhe.  
Eithne.E(o)da(o)in.Ethne]  
daughter of Ailill, king of Ulster  
wife of Midir and Eochaid Airemh or,  
some say, Eochaid Feidhleach

Midir put aside his first wife,  
Fuamnach, in favour of Etain. The  
discarded wife turned Etain into a fly  
or a butterfly and caused her to be  
buffeted by storms for many years.  
Finally, Etain was blown into the  
palace of Etar, an Ulster chieftain, and  
fell into a cup from which Etar's wife  
drank. As a result, Etar's wife became  
pregnant and bore a child, the  
reincarnated Etain.

She married Eochaid Airemh but  
Midir, the husband of her earlier  
incarnation, carried her off to fairyland,  
both in the form of swans. Eochaid  
discovered where they were and  
stormed the fairy mound with his army,  
demanding the surrender of Etain.

Midir conjured up fifty copies of  
Etain and Eochaid chose the one he  
thought was the real one. She was,  
according to Midir, a daughter of the  
real Etain so that Eochaid was now  
married to his own daughter who bore  
him a girl, Etain Oig. Some say she  
also bore Canary Mor.

In some stories, she eloped with, or  
was carried off by, Angus Og. Others  
say that she is the same as Befind.

**Etain Oig** *Irish*

[E(a)dain.Eda(e)in.E(o)da(o)in.Ess.Ethne]  
daughter of Eochaid Airemh and Etain  
Eachraidhe  
wife of Cormac

mother of Mess Buachalla

When Eochaid chose from the fifty  
copies of Etain the one he thought was  
his wife, he in fact chose his own  
daughter and slept with her, fathering  
a daughter, Mess Buachalla.

**Etan** *Irish*

daughter of Rianganabair and Finnabair  
sister of Id and Laeg

**Etana** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian king of Kish  
a demi-god

He was said to have flown to heaven on an eagle to establish his divine right to rule and to obtain a plant that would procure a son for him and his wife. In some stories, he fell to earth and was killed, in others the eagle was killed but he survived and had a son. Some say that he ruled for 1,500 years.

In some accounts he is regarded as the leader of the revolt that led to the construction of the Tower of Babel.

**Etar<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Edar]

an Ulster chieftain

His wife drank from a cup into which Etain, in the form of a butterfly, had been blown. As a result she gave birth to the reincarnated Etain.

He and Caibell fought a battle with the suitors for the hand of their two beautiful daughters. Caibell and both suitors were killed.

**Etar<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Edar]

a warrior

He died when the goddess Aine rejected his love.

**Etarcomal** *Irish*

a squire to Natchrantal

He challenged Cuchulainn to single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley. Cuchulainn, in mercy, gave him three chances to withdraw and finally killed him with a sword stroke that split him in half from top to bottom.

**Etasa** *(see Dadhikra)*

**Etemenanki** *Mesopotamian*

the great ziggurat in Babylon

**Etemmu** *Mesopotamian*

in Babylonian lore, the ghost of a dead person

**eten**

[ettin]

a giant

**Eteocles<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Eteokles]

co-king of Thebes with Polyneices

son of Oedipus and Jocasta

brother of Antigone, Ismene  
and Polyneices

father of Laodamus

After the abdication of Oedipus, his two sons were cursed by their father for some slight; he prayed that each should kill the other. They agreed to rule in alternate years but Eteocles refused to yield at the end of his year

and banished his brother Polyneices.

He was killed by Polyneices in single combat during the Argive attack on Thebes (the Seven against Thebes) and killed his brother in the same fight.

**Eteocles<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Eteokles]

a king of Orchomenus

son of Andreus or Cephisus and Euipe

**Eteoclus** *Greek*

son of Iphis or Cephisus

In some accounts, he is included in the list of the Seven against Thebes and was killed by the Theban, Megareus, whom he faced at the Neistan Gate.

Some say that he is the same as Hippomedon.

**Eteokles** *(see Eteocles)*

**Eterah** *(see Elom)*

**Eternal Dreamtime** *(see alchera)*

**Eternal Land** *(see Takama-ga-hara)*

**Eternal Tengri** *Siberian*

an aspect of Tengri as god of fate

**Eterscel** *(see Eterskel)*

**Eterscele** *(see Eterskel)*

**Eterskel** *Irish*

[Eidirsceol.Eterscel(e)]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fiachu Fear Mara

He took the girl Mess Buachalla as his wife but she had previously been visited by Nemglan, the bird-god, as a Danaan youth who arrived in the form of a bird. The son of this union was Conary Mor who was raised as the king's son but fostered with a noble, Desa.

**Ethal Anubail** *Irish*

[Ethal Anubal.Ethal Anubhail]

a Danaan ruler

father of Caer Ibormeith

**Ethal Anubal** *(see Ethal Anubail)*

**Ethal Anubhail** *(see Ethal Anubail)*

**Ether<sup>1</sup>** *Phoenician*

a primordial first principle

Together with the other principle, Aer, it produced Oulomos, a precursor of the gods.

**Ether<sup>2</sup>** *(see Zeus)*

**Ethiopian Table** *Greek*

[Table of the Sun]

fertility personified, providing for all

**Ethiopians** *Greek*

[Aethiopians]

the inhabitants of the lands to

the south

**Ethiops** *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god

**Ethlinn** *Irish*

[Eithlinn.Eithliu.E(i)thne.Ethniu]

a moon-goddess

daughter of Balor and Ceithlenn or

Danu

mother of Lugh by Cian

Her father imprisoned her in a tower so that she could not produce the son prophesied to kill Balor. Cian got access to her by dressing as a woman and she bore him three sons at one birth. They were thrown into the sea on the orders of Balor but one of them, Lugh, was saved by Manannan and, in later years, fulfilled the prophecy by killing Balor.

**Ethne** *(see Eithne.Etain.Ethlinn)*

**Ethnea** *(see Eithne)*

**Ethniu** *(see Eithne.Ethlinn)*

**Ethon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the eagle attacking Prometheus when

he was chained to a rock

**Ethon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a horse of Hector

**Etienne** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from

St Stephen

**Etimmu** *Mesopotamian*

[Etinime:=Hebrew Timi:

=Sumerian Gigim]

an Akkadian ghost or spirit of

the underworld

These beings are said to cause diseases.

**Etlyn** *(see Edlym Redswor)*

**Etna<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph of Sicily

mother of the twin gods, Palici by

Hephaestus, in some accounts

**Etna<sup>2</sup>** *(see Mount Etna)*

**Eton** *(see Aten)*

**Etrah** *Canaanite*

the moon-god

He tried to take over the kingdom of Keret, king of Sidon, but was defeated.

**Etsai** *(see Aatxe)*

**Ettard** *British*

[Ettarde]

a damsel loved by Pelleas

She organised a great tournament at which 500 knights competed and the champion, Pelleas, fell hopelessly in love with her. She rejected his suit and was seduced by Gawain, whereupon the dejected Pelleas came near to death from unrequited love. He was saved by Nimue who, using her magic, made Ettard fall in love with Pelleas – too late. She also put a spell on Pelleas who now rejected the lady who had previously rejected him. In some versions, Pelleas married Nimue.

**Ettarde** *(see Ettard)*

**ettin** *(see eten)*

**Etzalqualiztli** *Central American*

a festival in honour of the rain-god, Tlaloc, held around the middle of May  
On this occasion, the officiating priests dived into a lake, acting the part of frogs, animals associated with the rain-god.

**Etzel** *German*

[Atli.Attila]  
the name for Atli in the *Nibelungenlied*  
brother of Brodelin  
husband of Helche and Krimhild  
father of Porte and Scharpe  
father of Ortlieb by Krimhild  
When his first wife died, he married Krimhild whose first husband, Siegfried, had been killed by Hagen. He was later persuaded by Krimhild to invite Gunther and his nobles to the court where Krimhild plotted their death.

He died when Aldrian lured him into the cave where the Nibelung treasure was stored and then locked him in, leaving him to starve to death.

In some stories of Dietrich von Bern, he gave shelter to that hero when he ceded his kingdom to Ermenrich in exchange for Hildebrand and some others who had been captured.

In *Thidrekssaga* he is Attila and his wife is Erka.

**Euaechine** *Greek*

daughter of Megarius  
wife of Alcahous  
She was given as a wife to Alcahous when he killed the Cithaeronian lion which had ravaged her father's kingdom.

**Euaemon** (*see* Euhaemon)**Euander** (*see* Evander)**Euanthes** *Greek*

son of Dionysus and Ariadne  
father of Maron

**Euboea** *Greek*

daughter of Asopus and Metope

**Euboleus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Eubuleus]  
a swineherd  
son of Celeus and Metaneira or of Dysaules  
brother of Triptolemus

His swine were swallowed up in the chasm that opened up when Hades abducted Core and he was able to tell Demeter what had happened to her daughter.

**Euboleus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Eubuleus]  
a name for Hades as 'giver of good counsel'

**Eubouteous** (*see* Hades)**Eubuleus** (*see* Euboleus)**Euchenor** *Greek*

son of Polyeidus  
He was with the Greeks at Troy where he was shot and killed by Paris.

**Eudaf**

[Evdaf]  
a king of Britain  
son of Caradoc  
father of Cynan, Elen and Gadeon  
(*see also* Octavius)

**Eude** *European*

a king of Aquitaine  
He led his forces to help Charlemagne against the invading Saracens led by Abd-el-Rahman

**Eudes** *European*

[Oede]  
brother of Sevinus  
uncle of Huon

He was captured by pirates, sold as a slave to Gaudisso and embraced the Muslim faith. Huon met him when he travelled to Gaudisso's court.

**Eudora** *Greek*

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

**Eudorus** *Greek*

a captain of the Myrmidons at Troy  
son of Hermes by Polymele  
His mother married Echeclus and he was reared by her father, Phylas.

**Eudromos** *Greek*

one of Actaeon's dogs  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Eudromos, tore him to pieces.

**Euechoras** (*see* Ga-Ur)**Euedorachos** (*see* Enmenduranna)**Eugenius** *British*

a king of Scotland  
Some say, he captured Guinevere and held her prisoner.

**Eugpamolak Manoba** (*see* Manama)**Eugubine Tablets** (*see* Iguvine Tablets)**Euhaemon** *Greek*

[Euaemon.Evaemon]  
father of Eurypylus, some say

**euherism**  
the explanation of mythology from history with gods as men writ large

**Euhemeros** (*see* Euhemerus)**Euhemerus** *Sicilian*

[Euhemeros]  
a philosopher of the 3rd c BC  
Author of *Sacred Scripture*, he maintained that gods were simply men who had accomplished great deeds and were rewarded by deification and that

the deeds related in myths were actual historical events.

**Euhippe** (*see* Euiippe)**Euiippe**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']  
daughter of Chiron  
mother of Melanippe  
She was seduced by Aeolus and was changed into a horse or put in the heavens by Artemis as the constellation Equus.

In some accounts Euiippe is called Melanippe.

**Euios** (*see* Evius)**Euiippe**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']  
daughter of Daunus  
wife of Diomedes

She became the second wife of Diomedes who had deserted his first wife, Aegile, for being unfaithful to him while he was fighting with the Greeks at Troy.

**Euiippe**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']  
wife of Andreus  
mother of Eteocles

**Euiippe**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']  
wife of Pierus  
mother of Oeagris and the Pierides

**Euippus** *Greek*

son of Thestius and Eurythemis

**Eulalon** (*see* Apollo)**Eumaeus** *Greek*

a swineherd  
son of Ormenus

He had been sold as a slave to Laertes and served him and his son, Odysseus, all his life. When Odysseus returned home after his ten years of wandering following the fall of Troy, Eumaeus helped him to defeat the gang of suitors who were besieging Penelope.

**Eumelus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a king of Pherae  
son of Admetus and Alcestis  
brother of Hippasus  
husband of Iphthinoe

He led a contingent of his people to fight alongside the Greeks at Troy.

**Eumelus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

a king of Patrae  
father of Antheas

**Eumenides**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Kindly Ones]  
the Semnai Theai, later identified with the Furies (*see* Furies)

**Eumenides**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

the third play of the trilogy by Aeschylus

This play deals with the punishment of Orestes for the murder of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra.

**Eumolpidae** *Greek*  
descendants of Eumolpus  
priests of Demeter

**Eumolpos** (*see* Eumolpos)

**Eumolpus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Chionides.Eumolpos]  
son of Poseidon by Chione  
father of Ceryx

His mother, ashamed of his illegitimacy, threw him into the sea. He was saved by Poseidon and reared by the sea-god's daughter, Benthesisyme. He later married one of Benthesisyme's daughters but, when he tried to rape another of her daughters, he was banished to Thrace. Here he was given a daughter of King Tegyrus as wife but was again banished when he plotted against Tegyrus. He next went to Eleusis and led the attack on Athens when the daughters of Erechtheus were sacrificed and he was himself killed.

(*see also* Eumolpus<sup>2</sup>)

**Eumolpus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Emolpus]  
a singer and flute-player

He supported Phylonome's assertion that her stepson, Tenes, had tried to rape her. She was killed by her husband, Cynus, when he discovered the truth.

In some accounts he is the same as Eumolpus, son of Poseidon and Chione.

**Eunam** (*see* Adamnan)

**Euneos** (*see* Euneus)

**Euneus** *Greek*  
[Euneos]  
a king of Lemnos

son of Jason by Hypsipyle  
twin brother of Thoas

He and his brother Thoas rescued his mother who had been sold as a slave to Lycurgus. He supplied the Greek army at Troy with wine.

**Eunomia** *Greek*  
the goddess of spring and  
good government

daughter of Zeus and Themis  
one of the Horae, in some accounts

**Eunomus** *Greek*  
[Cyathus]  
a cup-bearer to Oeneus  
son of Architeles

He was accidentally killed when a young boy when Heracles boxed his ears for spilling wine.

**Eupai** *South American*  
an Inca god of the underworld to  
whom children were sacrificed

**Eupalamus** *Greek*  
son of Erechtheus  
father of Daedalus, in some accounts

**Eupeithes** (*see* Eupithes)

**Eupheme** *Greek*  
a nymph, nurse to the Muses  
mother of Crotus by Pan

**Euphemus** *Greek*  
one of the Argonauts  
son of Poseidon and Europa

He was an excellent swimmer and it was said that he ran on water. When the *Argo* was stranded in Libya, Triton gave him a clod of earth which he later dropped into the sea. From this grew the island of Calliste, later Thera.

**Euphorbos** (*see* Euphorbus)

**Euphorbus** *Greek*  
[Euphorbos]  
a Trojan soldier  
son of Panthous  
brother of Hyperenor and Polydamas  
He wounded Patroclus who was then killed by Hector and was himself killed by Menelaus.

Pythagoras asserted that he was a reincarnation of Euphorbus.

**Euphorion** *Greek*  
son of Achilles and Helen

In some versions, Helen married Achilles after death and produced a son, Euphorion.

**Euphrates** (*see* Huddekel)

**Euphrosine** (*see* Euphrosyne)

**Euphrosyne**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Euphrosine]  
one of the 3 Graces – mirth or good  
cheer  
daughter of Zeus by Eurynome

**Euphrosyne**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Yevrossima)

**Eupithes** *Greek*  
[Eupeithes]  
father of Antinous

He raided the Taphians who would have killed him had not Odysseus protected him. When Odysseus, in later years, killed Antinous, who had been one of the suitors harassing Penelope, Eupithes led a rebellion against Odysseus but was killed by Laertes.

**Euraquilo** *Greek*  
[Euroclydon]  
the north-east wind personified

**Euridice** (*see* Eurydice)

**Euripides** *Greek*  
(c. 484–407 BC)  
a dramatist

He was the author of about fifty plays

of which nineteen survive. Among them are *Alcestitis*, *Andromache*, *The Bacchae*, *Cyclops*, *Electra*, *Hecuba*, *Helen*, *Heracles*, *Heracleidae*, *Hippolytus*, *Ion*, *Iphigenia at Aulis*, *Iphigenia in Tauris*, *The Maidens*, *Medea*, *Orestes*, *The Phoenicians*, *Pleiades*, *Rhesus*, *The Suppliants* and *The Trojan Women*.

Some say that he was torn to pieces by the king's dogs.

**Euroclydon** (*see* Euroquilo)

**Euronymous**

a demon

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, the prince of death.

**Europa** *Greek*

[Europe]  
daughter of Agenor and Telephassa  
sister of Cadmus, Cilix and Phoenix  
mother of Minos, Rhadamanthus and Sarpedon by Zeus  
mother of Aeacus by Zeus, some say  
In some accounts, her father was Phoenix; others say that she was the mother of the Minotaur.

She was carried off to Crete by Zeus in the form of a handsome bull. Changing form to an eagle he ravished Europa who bore the three sons Minos, Rhadamanthus and Sarpedon. The god gave her the dog, Laelaps, a spear which never missed its mark and Talus, the bronze guardian of Crete. She later married Asterius, king of Crete, who adopted her three sons. After her death, she was deified.

(*see also* Iodama)

**Europe**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
in some accounts, a moon-goddess  
daughter of Tityus  
mother of Euphemus by Poseidon

**Europe**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Europa)

**Europaeanus** *Greek*

Minos as the son of Europa

**European Sibyl**  
a mediaeval prophetes

**Euros** (*see* Eurus)

**Eurosswyd** (*see* Euroswydd)

**Euroswydd** *Welsh*

[Euroswydd]  
second husband of Penardun  
father of Efnisien and Nisien

**Eurotas** *Greek*

a king of Laconia

son of Lelex

father of Sparte

**Eurus** *Greek*

[Ap(h)eliotos.Euros:=Roman Voltumnus]  
the east (or south-east) wind  
son of Aeolus or Astraeus by Eos

**Eurution** (*see* Eurytion)



<b>Euryale<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eurybius</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Euryganeia</b>	<i>Greek</i>
[‘wide-springer’]		son of Eurystheus		[Astymedusa]	
one of the 3 Gorgons		He was killed by Heracles.		daughter of Hyperphas	
daughter of Phorcus and Ceto		<b>Euryclea</b>	(see Eurycleia)	In some accounts, she was the second	
sister of Medusa and Stheno		<b>Eurycleia</b>	<i>Greek</i>	wife of Oedipus and she, rather than	
<b>Euryale<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	[Euryclea]		Jocasta, was the mother of his	
daughter of Minos and Pasiphae		nurse to Odysseus		children.	
mother of Orion by Poseidon		When Odysseus finally returned home		<b>Eurylochus</b>	<i>Greek</i>
<b>Euryalis</b>	(see Euryalus)	after wandering the earth for ten years		a sailor with Odysseus	
<b>Euryalus<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	after the fall of Troy he arrived disguised		He was the leader of the group of	
[Euryalis.Eurylus]		as a beggar. His old nurse recognised		sailors turned into swine by Circe	
a soldier with Aeneas		him by a scar on his leg. She was able to		when they landed on her island and	
He and his friend Nisus were killed in		tell Odysseus which of the servants had		managed to escape to tell Odysseus	
an attempt to break through the lines		collaborated with the importunate		what had happened. He died in the	
of the Latins and Rutulians to take a		suitors of Penelope who had set up		shipwreck following the sacrilegious	
message to Aeneas who was away		home in her palace and he killed these		slaughter of the cattle of Helius.	
seeking help for his small band of		servants after killing the suitors.		<b>Eurylus</b>	(see Euryalus)
Trojans who were attempting to find a		<b>Eurydamas</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eurymachus</b>	<i>Greek</i>
new home in Italy. Instead of creeping		one of the Argonauts		one of the unwanted suitors	
quietly through the enemy lines, they		son of Actor or Irus by Demonassa		of Penelope	
killed a number of the enemy and the		<b>Eurydice<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	He was one of the suitors harassing	
noise roused the other soldiers who		[Eurydice]		Penelope while Odysseus was away	
surrounded the two Trojans and killed		a Thracian nymph, a dryad		from home and was killed by Odysseus	
them.		wife of Orpheus		when he finally returned.	
<b>Euryalus<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	She died when bitten by a snake as she		<b>Eurymede</b>	<i>Greek</i>
[Euryalis.Eurylus]		was running to escape an attempted		in some accounts, mother	
son of Mecisteus		rape by Aristaeus. Orpheus went down		of Bellerophon	
one of the Epigoni		to the underworld and charmed Hades		<b>Eurymedon<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>
<b>Euryalus<sup>3</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	into releasing her but, when Orpheus		son of Minos	
[Euryalis.Eurylus]		broke the rules by looking back to		<b>Eurymedon<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>
son of Odysseus and Eriippe		make sure she was following him,		a leader of the Earthborn Giants	
He was born as the result of rape and,		Hades reclaimed her and she was lost		father of Prometheus, in	
when he grew up, his mother sent him		forever.		some stories	
to find his father and kill him. Warned		<b>Eurydice<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	He was killed by Dionysus in the battle	
of the youth’s arrival, Odysseus killed		[Eurydice]		between the gods and the giants.	
him, not knowing who he was.		wife of Creon		<b>Eurynome<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>
Another version says that		mother of Glauce, Haemon		[Altha(a)ea.Cardea.Queen of	
Odysseus sent the boy to Penelope		and Menoecus		the Circling Universe]	
who later accused him of rape so		She stabbed herself to death from grief		an ancient goddess, produced from	
Odysseus killed him.		at the death of Haemon.		Chaos	
<b>Euryanassa</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eurydice<sup>3</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	daughter of Oceanus and Tethys	
daughter of Pactolus		[Eurydice]		mother of Atrabyrius	
wife of Tantalus, some say		daughter of Clymenus, some say		mother of the Graces by Zeus	
mother of Broteas and Niobe		wife of Nestor, in some accounts		She created Ophion the serpent-god	
mother of Pelops in some stories		<b>Eurydice<sup>4</sup></b>		with the co-operation of the North	
<b>Eurybates</b>	<i>Greek</i>	[Eurydice]		Wind and coupled with Ophion to	
a herald of Odysseus at Troy		daughter of Adrastus		produce all the things in the world.	
He and Talthibius fetched the captive		wife of Ilus		She later banished Ophion to the	
Briseis from Achilles’ tent when she		mother of Laomedon and Themiste		underworld and then created the	
was awarded to Odysseus in place of		<b>Eurydice<sup>5</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	Titans and the first man, named	
Chryseis.		[Eurydice]		Pelasgus.	
<b>Eurybe</b>	(see Eurybia)	daughter of Lacedemon		She rescued Hephaestus from the	
<b>Eurybia<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	wife of Acrisius, in some accounts		sea when he fell, or was thrown by	
[Eurybe]		mother of Danae		Hera, from Mount Olympus.	
a Titaness		<b>Eurydice<sup>6</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	She is depicted in the form of a	
daughter of Pontus and Gaea		[Eurydice]		mermaid.	
mother of Astaeus, Pallas and Perses by		one of the Danaids		<b>Eurynome<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>
Crius		<b>Eurydice<sup>7</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	daughter of Nisus	
<b>Eurybia<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	[Eurydice]		wife of Glaucus	
a Nereid		wife of Lycurgus		mother of Bellerophon by Poseidon,	
daughter of Nereus		mother of Archemorus		some say	

<b>Eurynome</b> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eurysaces</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eurytion</b> <sup>4</sup>	<i>Greek</i>
wife of Orchamus		a king of Salamis		[Eurution.Eurythion]	
mother of Leucothoe		son of Ajax and Tecmessa		a king of Phthia	
<b>Eurynome</b> <sup>4</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	He was the son of Ajax by a concubine.		son of Actor or Irus by Demonassa	
a name for Artemis in the form of a mermaid		<b>Eurysthenes</b>	<i>Greek</i>	brother of Eurydamus	
<b>Eurynomus</b>		a co-king of Sparta		He was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar, when he was accidentally killed by Peleus.	
[Prince of the Dead]		son of Aristodemus and Argia		<b>Eurytus</b> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Greek</i>
a demon of hell		twin brother of Procles		a king of Oechalia	
He is depicted with fur like that of a fox all over his body and is said to devour the rotting corpses of the dead.		<b>Eurystheus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	son of Melanius	
<b>Euryonus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	king of Argos		father of Clyteus, Deioneus, Iole, Iphitus and Toxeus	
father of Telemus		son of Sthenelus and Menippe		He offered the hand of his daughter Iole to any man who could beat him and his sons at archery. When Heracles won, he reneged on his undertaking. He was killed by Apollo for his temerity in challenging the god to a similar contest. Heracles killed his son Iphitus in a dispute over some stolen horses.	
<b>Eurypaessa</b>	(see Thea)	brother of Alcinoe and Medusa		In some accounts he had earlier taught Heracles the art of archery.	
<b>Eurypassa</b>	(see Thea)	husband of Nicippe		<b>Eurytus</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Greek</i>
<b>Eurypilus</b>	(see Eurypylus)	father of Admeta and Erypilus		son of Actor and Molione	
<b>Eurypylus</b> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	His birth was accelerated by Hera so that he inherited the kingdom which should have fallen to Heracles.		twin brother of Cteatus	
[Eurypilus]		He set the tasks for Heracles to perform as his Labours but was so scared of his bondsman that he hid in a large bronze jar when issuing his orders which were then relayed to Heracles by the king's herald, Copreus.		He and his twin, to whom he was joined at the waist, were said to have been born in a silver egg and were referred to as the Moliones. Their real father was Poseidon. They were employed as generals by Augeas, king of Elis, when Heracles attacked his kingdom and were later killed by Heracles who ambushed them en route to the Isthmian Games.	
son of Euaemon or Dexamenus		When he later invaded Attica, he was killed by Hyllus or Iolaus, or captured and put to death on the orders of Alcmena. His head was buried in a pass on the road to Athens to protect the city.		<b>Eurytus</b> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Greek</i>
He was leading a troop fighting for the Greeks at Troy and was wounded in the fighting that occurred when the party inside the Wooden Horse, of which he was one, climbed out and started the final battle.		<b>Euryte</b>	<i>Greek</i>	one of the Earthborn Giants	
After the war, he went mad when he looked on an image of Dionysus made by Hephaetus which he had found in a chest at Troy.		a nymph		son of Uranus and Gaea	
<b>Eurypylus</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	mother of Oeneus by Portheus		He was killed by Dionysus in the war between the gods and the giants.	
[Eurypilus]		<b>Eurythemis</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eus-os</b>	(see Iusas)
leader of the Mysian contingent fighting at Troy		wife of Thestius		<b>Eusoph</b>	<i>Chaldaean</i>
son of Telephus and Astyoche		mother of Althaea, Euippus, Eurypylus, Hypermnestra, Iphiclus, Leda, Plexippus and Toxeus		a sky-god	
He killed Machaon and Nireus in the battle at Troy but was himself killed by Pyrrhus.		<b>Eurythion</b>	(see Eurytion)	<b>Eustace</b> <sup>1</sup>	<i>British</i>
<b>Eurypylus</b> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eurytion</b> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	[Estance]	
[Eurypilus]		a Centaur		a duke of Cambenet	
a king of the Meropes on Cos		He attempted to rape Hippodamia at her wedding to Peirithous, starting a fight which led to the feud between the Centaurs and the Lapiths. He was killed by Heracles when he tried to carry off Mnesimache, daughter of King Dexamenus.		He was one of the leaders of the rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.	
son of Poseidon by Astypalea		<b>Eurytion</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Eustace</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>European</i>
one of the Argonauts		[Eurution.Eurythion]		son of Ida	
He was killed by Heracles whose fleet was driven to Cos by a storm sent by Hera after Heracles had sacked Troy. He mistook them for pirates in the dark of the night.		a herdsman		brother of Godfrey de Bouillon	
<b>Eurypylus</b> <sup>4</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	son of Ares		<b>Eut</b>	(see Newt)
[Eurypilus]		He tended the herds of Geryon and was killed by Heracles when he seized the cattle as his tenth Labour.		<b>Euterpe</b>	<i>Greek</i>
a king of Libya		In some accounts, Eurytion was a seven-headed dragon.		one of the 9 Muses – music	
son of Poseidon		<b>Eurytion</b> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	mother of Rhesus by Strymon, some say	
Triton adopted the form of Eurypylus when he gave the clod of earth to Euphemus and told the stranded Argonauts how to get back to the sea. Some say that he dragged the <i>Argo</i> across the land to the sea.		[Eurution.Eurythion]		She is said by some to have invented the double flute.	
<b>Eurypylus</b> <sup>5</sup>	<i>Greek</i>	brother of Pandareus			
[Eurypilus]					
son of Thestius and Eurythemis					

**Euthymus** *Greek*  
a famous boxer  
son of Ceacinus

The ghost of Polites, who had been stoned to death for the rape of a maiden, had to be appeased by the yearly sacrifice of a young woman. Euthymus, in love with one girl chosen for sacrifice, drove the ghost into the sea and married the girl.

**Euxine** *Greek*  
[Euxinus.Friendly Sea]  
the Black Sea (*see also Axine*)

**Euxinus** (*see Euxine*)

**Evadeam** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table

He was once turned into a dwarf by sorcery and when he met Gawain he regained his full stature but Gawain became a dwarf.

**Evadne<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Asopus  
sister of Euboea and Aegina

**Evadne<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Iphis  
wife of Capaneus  
mother of Sthenelus

Her husband was one of the Seven against Thebes who was killed in the fighting there. When his body was recovered after Theseus defeated the Thebans, she killed herself by jumping on to his funeral pyre.

**Evadne<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Pelias

Pelias had murdered the parents and young brother of Jason who, returning with the Golden Fleece, sought revenge. Medea bewitched Evadne and her sister Amphinome and they killed their father and dismembered him, believing they could rejuvenate him. The third sister, Alcestis, refused to take part. In some versions, Pelias was bewitched into trying to rejuvenate himself in the boiling cauldron.

After the death of Pelias, Acastus took the throne and banished Evadne from Iolcus.

**Evadne<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Poseidon by Pitane

She was reared by Aepytyus and, when she gave birth to Iamus, her son by Apollo, he reared the boy also.

**Evaemon** (*see Euhaemon*)

**Evaine** *British*  
wife of King Bors  
sister of Elaine  
mother of Bors and Lionel

When her husband died, she became a

nun and her children were left in the care of Pharien.

**Evaki** *South American*  
a goddess of the night, in the lore of some of the tribes of the Amazon basin

**Evalach** (*see Evelake*)

**Evalak** (*see Evelake*)

**Evan<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the party which accompanied King Arthur to Cornwall for the trial of Isolde.

**Evan<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
in Etruscan lore, a female being, one of the Lasae

**Evan<sup>3</sup>** (*see Bacchus*)

**Evander<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Euander]  
a prince  
son of Hermes by Carmenta or Themis  
father of Dyne, Pallas and Rome

He was banished from Greece for killing his father and went to Italy where he helped Aeneas in his fight with the Latins and Rutulians. Other stories say that he was in Italy before Aeneas and founded Rome.

In some accounts he is identified with Pan before moving to Italy. Others say he was the son of Echemus. In the Roman version his mother was Carmenta.

**Evander<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Euander]  
a king of Lycia  
son of Sarpedon  
husband of Deidamia

In some accounts, their son Sarpedon was the famous warrior at Troy rather than his grandfather, though some say that he was the son of Zeus by Deidamia.

**Evdaf** (*see Eudaf*)

**Eve** (*see Aobh*)

**Evelake** *British*

[Avalloc.Evalach.Evalak.Mordrain]  
a king of Sarras  
father of Eliezzer and Grimal

He was said to have been born in Gaul and was sent to Rome as a slave. He later went to Syria where he killed the son of a governor, fleeing to Babylon. He was made king of Sarras for helping Tholomer, the king of Babylon, with whom he later went to war.

He embraced Christianity and was baptised as Mordrain before his battle with the Saracen king and Joseph of Arimathea gave him a white shield on which, during battle, appeared the

figure of Christ on the cross which routed the enemy. He and Joseph came to Britain and built the Castle of Carbonek which could be invisible to sinners. Joseph (or Josephus) on his death-bed emblazoned a red cross on the shield with his own blood, enjoining Evelake to give the shield to Nascien the hermit to guard until it was claimed by Galahad.

He is said to have lived for 300 or 400 years. (*see also Avalloc*)

**Evening Sky** *North American*  
in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, daughter of Kumush

**Evenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a river-god in Sicily  
son of Ares by Demonic  
husband of Alcippe  
father of Marpessa

He made suitors for the hand of Marpessa take part in a chariot-race with him and when he won, as he always did, he cut off their heads. When Idas abducted Marpessa, using the magic chariot of Poseidon, Evenus pursued the fleeing couple but, failing to catch them, he drowned himself in a river which thereafter was called Evenus.

**Evenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Lyrnessus

**Ever Breath**  
son of Selepus  
father of Epistrophus and Mynes

**Ever Breath** (*see Heng Hsi*)

**Ever Sublime** (*see Heng O*)

**Everes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Everus]

son of Heracles by Parthenope

**Everes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Everus]

father of Teiresias by Chariclo

**Evergreen Land** *Pacific Islands*

[=Japanese Ryugu]

the site of the palace of the sea-god

**Everus** (*see Everes*)

**Everything-maker** (*see Raweno*)

**Evgen** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur

father of Joshua

**evil eye**

[=Corsican ordin:=Italian jettatura.

malocchio:=Spanish mal de ojo]

the ability to cast a spell by looking at

someone or something

Any spell caused by the owner of the

evil eye can be removed only by them.

**Evil One, The** (*see Ahriman*)

**Evippe** (*see Euipe*)

**Evius** *Greek*

[Euios]  
a name for Dionysus relating to the  
cries of his adherents

**Evnisien** (*see Efnisien*)

**Evnissyen** (*see Efnisien*)

**evocation**

a spell which induces the dead or the  
devil to appear

**Evrain** (*see Yvan*)

**Evrac** (*see Efracw*)

**Eвраug** (*see Efracw*)

**Evracw** (*see Efracw*)

**Evua** *African*

a sun-god in Guinea

**Ewain** (*see Owain*)

**Ewayne** (*see Owain*)

**Ewt** (*see Newt*)

**Excalibar** (*see Excalibur*)

**Excalibr** *British*

[Caladfwlch.Caladviolch.Caledfwlch.

Caleburn.Caliburn(ius).Escalibor.

Esecalibur.Excalibar.Hungry

One.Mirandoise]

King Arthur's sword

This marvellous weapon was said to  
have been created by Merlin. Some say  
it came to King Arthur from Avalon,  
others that it was a gift from Vivien,  
Lady of the Lake.

In some accounts, the Sword in the  
Stone which Arthur pulled out, so  
demonstrating his right to the throne,  
was Excalibur and was engraved with  
that name on the blade. In other  
versions, that was a different sword  
and when it was broken in combat with  
an unnamed knight who had  
challenged Arthur, not knowing he  
was the king, Merlin took Arthur to a  
lake where an arm 'clothed in white  
samite' rose out of the water holding  
Excalibur which Arthur claimed and  
used until his death when it was  
returned by Bedivere to the lake where  
the hand rose to receive it and carry it  
below the surface of the water.

Yet another version says that  
Excalibur was made by Merlin and  
given to Uther Pendragon as a symbol  
of his office as king. When Uther  
objected to handing over the baby  
Arthur, as he had promised, Merlin  
blinded Uther, taking both the child  
and the sword.

While he was wearing the scabbard  
he could never lose blood if wounded.

Some say that Excalibur was given  
to Arthur by Morgan le Fay; certainly  
she once stole it from Arthur and gave  
it to her lover, Accolon, in revenge for  
the execution of another of her lovers,  
but Arthur soon recovered it.

**Exciter** *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

**exorcism**

the rite used to expel spirits said to

have taken possession of humans

**Expeller** (*see Yagrush*)

**exploratores** (*see criminatoros*)

**extispicy** (*see haruspication*)

**Extor** (*see Ector*)

**extra-sensory perception**

[esp.sixth sense]

alleged ability to perceive things

outside the range of the normal

senses.

**Exylus** *Greek*

a co-king of Elis with Agorius

**Eyacque** *North American*

a name for Coyote as 'sub-captain'

**eye**

the eye of a cockerel is said to guard

against witchcraft; that of a newt

guards against disease

**Eye-juggler** *North American*

a trickster

When he lost his eyes, he found others  
to take their place but they turned out  
to be made of pitch.

**Eye of Atum** (*see Eye of Ra*)

**Eye of Horus**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

[Udjat.Wedjat(-eye)]

the left eye of Horus

Horus lost this eye, which was the  
moon, in his battles with Set but it was  
restored by Hathor. As the wedjat (or  
wedjat-eye), it became the symbol of  
healing.

**Eye of Horus**<sup>2</sup> *Egyptian*

a name of Thoth as the moon, regarded  
as the weaker eye

(*see also Eye of Horus*<sup>1</sup>.Udjat)

**Eye of Ra** *Egyptian*

[Eye of Atum.Hathor-Sakhmet.Qedeshet]

a manifestation of the goddess

Hathor or Sakhmet when she was

sent to punish mankind: the uraeus

(*see also udjat*)

**Eyeh-asher-ehyeh** *Hebrew*

a god

**Eylime** (*see Eglimi*)

**Eylimi** (*see Eglimi*)

**Eyra** (*see Eir*)

**Eyrgjafa** (*see Aurgjafa*)

**Eystein** *Norse*

a king of Sweden

Ragnar had wooed the daughter of  
Eystein but failed to divorce Aslaug in  
favour of the princess, so Eystein  
invaded Denmark. His forces were  
helped by an enchanted cow which  
caused great slaughter and Agnar and  
Erik, Ragnar's sons, were killed. When  
their brothers and the pirate, Hastings,  
joined Ragnar's forces, Ivar killed the  
cow with his magic, Eystein was killed  
and the invasion repelled.

**Eyvin Kelda** *Norse*

[Eyvindr Kelda]

a wizard who was drowned by

King Olaf

**Eyvindr Kelda** (*see Eyvin Kelda*)

**Ezerinis** *Baltic*

a Finnish lake-god

**Ezhdeha** *Persian*

a demon, a form of Azhi Dahak

**Ezzelin** *European*

a son of Satan in Dante's *Inferno*

**Ezzila** (*see Attila*)



# F



**F** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity known as god F: perhaps Nacon or Xipototec

This deity is depicted with black lines painted all over his body and face, which some interpret as wounds.

**Fa<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[=Yoruba Ifa]

the Fon god of destiny  
son of Minona, some say  
He is said to have sixteen eyes and lives in a palm-tree in the sky. The messenger-god, Eshu, was responsible for opening some of Fa's eyes each morning.

**Fa<sup>2</sup>** *African*  
[Ifa]  
an oracle or system of divination used by the Fon

**Fa<sup>3</sup>** (*see Wu Wang*)

**Fa-na-p'o-ssu** *Chinese*  
the Chinese version of Vanavasa

**Fa-shan** *Chinese*  
a man who betrayed the secret of Chang Kuo-lao's identity

When he told the emperor that Chang Kuo-lao was really a white bat, he dropped down dead but was restored to life when the immortal sprinkled water on his face.

**Fa-she-lo Fu-to-lo**  
(*see Fa-she-na-fu-to*)

**Fa-she-na-fu-to** *Chinese*  
[Fa-she-lo Fu-to-lo.Fashena-futo]  
the Chinese version of Vajraputra

**Fa'ahotu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Fakahotu]  
an earth-goddess  
wife of Atea

Fa'ahotu, the earth, was created from one half of the cosmic egg. Atea, the sky, was created from the other half.

In some accounts, she is the same as Papa.

**Fa'atiu** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Hawaiian La'a Maomao:=New Zealand Raka Maomao]  
a Samoan wind-god

**Fabas**  
a demon

**fable**  
a fictitious story: a myth

**Fables of Bidpai** *British*  
the English version of the *Panchatantra*

**Fables de Pilpay** *French*  
the French version of the *Panchatantra*

**Fabula** (*see Acca Larentia*)  
**Fabulae** (*see Genealogiae*)

**Fabulinus** *Roman*  
god whose job it was to teach children to speak (*see also Vagtanus*)

**Face of Glory** *Hindu*  
the face of Kirttimukha

This lion face, all that remained of the demon Kirttimukha, was revered as a symbol of wrath.

**Fachtna** *Irish*  
[Fachtna the Giant.Fathach]  
a poet-king of Ulster

son of Ros Ruadh and Maga  
husband of Nessa  
father of Daire

He raised Conor as his own son but it was generally accepted that the boy was the result of an affair between the druid, Cathbad, and Nessa.

**Fadir** *Norse*  
['father']  
husband of Modir

Modir produced a son, Jarl, fathered by Heimdall when he visited earth in the guise of Riger.

**Fadu** (*see Fati*)  
**faerie**

[faery]  
a fairy: fairyland

Humans may enter this realm if they abstain from eating and drinking and carry something, such as a knife, made of iron. (*see also fairy*)

**Faerie King, The** *British*  
a 17th c poem in which the story of

Byanor appears

**Faerie Knight, The** *British*  
son of Tom a'Lincoln by Caelia

After the death of Tom and Anglitora, he joined forces with his half-brother, the Black Knight, and they came to Britain.

**Faerie Queene, The** *English*  
the 16th c allegorical poem by Spenser in which Arthur, not yet king, appears

**faery** (*see faerie*)



**Faet Fiada** (*see* Veil of Invisibility)

**Fafaki-Tahi** *Pacific Islands*

Samoa sailors, descendants  
of Kahomovailahi

These men were said to have inherited the ability to 'feel the sea' and correctly give the location of their boat at sea.

**Fafne** *Irish*  
a bard

He composed a satire which caused the King Meilge to break out in blotches on his face.

**Fafner** (*see* Fafnir)

**Fafnir** *Norse*

[Fafner]

son of Hreidmar

brother of Otter and Regin

brother of Fasolt, in some accounts

Fafnir's father had received a hoard of gold and a magic ring from Loki as compensation when Loki killed Otter but he refused to share it with Fafnir and Regin. Fafnir then killed his father and seized all the treasure, turning himself into a dragon in Gnitaheld to guard it. Sigurd killed not only the dragon but also Regin who had persuaded him to do it and appropriated the treasure for himself.

In the Wagnerian version, Fafnir and his brother Fasolt, Frost Giants, built Valhalla for Odin but demanded Freya as payment. When they were given the Rhinegold as ransom, they fought over the treasure. Fafnir killed his brother and then used the Helmet of Invisibility to change himself into a dragon.

**Fafnisbani** *Norse*

a title given to Sigurd in his role as  
killer of Fafnir

**Fagus** *European*

a tree-god (beech) in the Pyrenees

**Fail Inis<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Falinis]

an old name for Ireland

**Fail Inis<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Falinis]

a hound

This animal was owned by the king of Ioruaidhe and was the same animal that the sons of Turenn were required to get as part of their punishment for the murder of Cian.

It was said to be able to catch any animal it chased, turn water into wine and win every fight it engaged in.

**Failbe Fionn** *Irish*

a king of Munster

He gave shelter to St Mochuda and his

followers who had been expelled from their monastery.

**Fair Eber** (*see* Eber Finn)

**Fair Forlorn** (*see* Beltenbros)

**Fair Hands** *British*

[Beaumains.Handy]

a nickname for Gareth

**Fair Maid of Astolat** (*see* Elaine<sup>3</sup>)

**Fair Maiden** *North American*

second wife of Kulshan

She left her husband to visit her mother and was turned into an island as, also, was her new-born child.

**Fair One** (*see* Finn mac Cool)

**Fair Unknown, The** (*see* Gingalin)

**Fair-wheel** *Norse*

a name for the sun

**Fair Wind Ears** *Chinese*

an attendant on the Queen of Heaven

She was said to have extremely good hearing.

**fairy**

[faerie.fairy.fay.fey:=French fée;

=Italian fata]

a diminutive supernatural being

Some say that these immortal beings are the children of Adam and Lilith.

**Fairy bridges** *Chinese*

bridges over which the good dead were conducted across the Inevitable River in hell

**Fairy Kind** (*see* Danaans)

**fairy loaves**

fossil sea-urchins

It is said that these fossils are made by fairies.

**Fairy Maids** (*see* Gemmous Lasses)

**fairy money**

money found lying on the ground or hidden or given by fairies

In the former case, it was said that the money was put there by fairies; in the latter case, the money soon changes into something worthless such as dead leaves.

**fairy mounds** *Irish*

markers said to indicate the presence of the Divine People, the Danaans

**Fairy Palace of the Quicken-trees**  
(*see* Bruighean Caorthéinn)

**fairy rings**

circles of grass darker in colour than that around it

It is said that these rings are caused by fairies which dance round the circle.

**fairy sparks**

phosphorescence from decaying matter

The glow from this source was said to be made by fairies to light their revels.

**fairy stone**

a lucky charm

This stone brings good fortune to its owner but, if it is touched by another person, it loses its effectiveness.

**fairy wind**

[=Irish sidhgeaite]

a sudden gust of wind said to be caused by fairies

Such gusts may occur to help the haymaking in the fields, to mark a death or to deter those digging for fairy gold.

**fairyland**

[faerie]

the imagined home of the fairies

In *The Faerie Queene*, it is the realm ruled by Oberon where Arthur, before he was made king, fell in love with the fairy queen, Golorian.

**Faitaulanga** *Pacific Islands*

a priest of Tagalao

He persuaded forty-two youths and seven maidens to offer themselves for sacrifice to lift a plague and they tried to escape the clutches of the god of death in seven canoes. After many adventures and disasters, the crew of each boat was depleted, the rowers dying or being killed one by one, until only one youth and one maiden were left in each boat. At this point, Tagalao relented and the survivors sailed safely to Samoa.

**Faivarongo** *Pacific Islands*

a god of mariners

son of Ariki Kafika Tuisifo

**Fakahotu** (*see* Fa'ahotu)

**fakir** *Hindu*

an Indian wonder-worker

**faknik** *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, a spirit living in rocks

near the sea, which causes storms

**Fal** (*see* Stone of Destiny)

**Fal stone** (*see* Stone of Destiny)

**falcon-garb** (*see* Valhamr)

**Fale-o-le fe'e** *Pacific Islands*

a stone temple said to have been

built by Fe'e, a Samoan god of

war

**Falerina** *European*

an enchantress

She owned an enchanted garden in which she imprisoned many knights, including Florismart and Ricardo. Roland gained entry after killing the dragon guarding the gate, tied her to a tree, took Balisardo, the magic sword she had made, and released her prisoners.

**Falernus** *Italian*

a peasant who entertained Liber  
He was too poor to provide wine but  
the god filled his cups and caused the  
surrounding land to be covered by  
vines.

**Falga** (see Isle of Falga)

**Falhofnir** (see Fallow-hoof)

**Falia** (see Falias)

**Falias** *Irish*

[Falia]

one of the 4 cities cited as the origins  
of the Danaans

This city was ruled by Morfessa and it  
was from here that the Lia Fail is said  
to have come.

**Falinis** (see Fail Inis)

**Falke** *European*

a horse of Dietrich von Bern

This animal, said never to grow tired,  
was given to Dietrich by his follower,  
Heime.

**Falling Eagle** *Mexican*

a giant, in Aztec lore

He was one of four giants who  
supported the sky at the beginning of  
the Fifth Sun. He was regarded as the  
symbol of divine power on earth.

**Falling Star**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

one of the 4 Associated Gods of  
the Sioux

**falling star**<sup>2</sup> (see meteor)

**Falling Water** (see Cala-Paluma)

**Fallow-hoof** *Norse*

[Falhofnir]

a horse of the gods

**False Face Society**  
(see Hadiganso Shano)

**False Guinevere** *British*

[Guinevere the False]

half-sister of Guinevere

She was the daughter of Leodegrance  
by another woman but Guinevere's  
physical double. She took the real  
Guinevere's place for over two years  
but finally admitted the deception.

**Falseon** *European*

a sub-king in Spain

He was in charge of the first of the  
three armies hidden in ambush at  
Roncesvalles and was killed by Roland.

**Faltlabra** (see Foltor)

**Fama** *Roman*

[=Greek Pheme]

the 100-tongued goddess of rumour

**Famhair** (see Fomhair)

**familiar**

[sending]

a spirit, often in the form of a cat,  
attending when called, usually  
by a witch

In Africa, Basuto witches have huge  
animals known as obe while the  
Zulu sorcerer uses an exhumed  
corpse which he revivifies in the  
form of an umkovu.

In Arabia, the magician's familiar  
is known as a tabi.

Australian sorcerers use a lizard  
as a familiar.

In the Baltic countries, flies are  
used in this connection.

In the East Indies, a snake or  
crocodile is used as a sending or the  
sorcerer may cause slivers of bone,  
etc. to fly through the air and  
embed themselves under a victim's  
skin (see labuni).

In ancient Hebrew lore the  
familiar was known as an ôb.

The Inuit medicine-men use an  
artificial seal, known as a tupilaq, as  
a familiar.

In Malaya, a sorcerer can kill by  
pointing his kris at a victim. As  
soon as the spell takes hold, blood  
will drip from the point of the  
knife. His familiar may be a badger  
or an owl.

In North America, some  
medicine-men stuff the skin of an  
owl and make it fly against the  
intended victim causing him to  
starve to death.

In the islands of the Pacific,  
sorcerers have familiars in the form  
of sea-snakes.

The Siberian shaman's familiar  
is known as a yekeela.

In other parts of the world, dogs,  
hares or toads may act as familiars.

(see magistellus)

**Famongomadan** *European*

a giant

He and his son, Basagante, captured a  
number of knights and maidens,  
including Leonoretta, daughter of the  
king. They met Amadis who killed  
both giants and freed their prisoners.

**Fan**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

[Phanes]

an ancient fire-god

**Fan**<sup>2</sup> (see Fand)

**Fan K'uei** (see Chang Fei)

**Fan Li** *Chinese*

a cunning Immortal

**Fan-t'ao** (see P'an-t'ao)

**Fan Yin** *Chinese*

a star, home of the god Yang Ching

**Fanahan** (see Fionnchu)

**Fanchea** *Irish*

sister of Enda

**Fand** *Irish*

[Fan(n).Pearl of Beauty]

daughter of Aedh Abrat

daughter of Flidhais, some say

sister of Angus mac Aedh and Li Ban

sister of Labraid Luathlam, some say

wife of Manannan

mother of Gaiar and Segda

When she quarrelled with her  
husband, who left her, she was  
attacked by three Fomoiré. Her sister,  
Li Ban, induced Cuchulainn to rescue  
her and Fand had an affair with him,  
curing him of an illness by singing to  
him. When Emer heard about the  
affair, she tried to kill Fand and  
Manannan forced Fand to choose  
between himself and her lover. She  
opted to stay with Manannan.

Another version says that her  
brother, Labraid Luathlam, needed  
the help of Cuchulainn in a fight with  
three warriors and promised to give  
Fand to the great hero as his mistress  
in return for his help.

In some accounts, she and Li Ban  
incapacitated Cuchulainn for a whole  
year by attacking him with whips.

**Fang-chang** *Chinese*

one of the 3 Islands of the Blessed

(see Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>)

**Fang Cheng-hsüeh** (see She Wang)

**Fang Hsiang** *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time who acts as a herald

**Fang-ming** *Chinese*

a shining cube used in sacrificial rites

**Fang Pi** *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time who acts as a guide

**Fang-shih** *Chinese*

an expert in feng-shui, the art of  
magic, divination, etc

**Fann** (see Fand)

**Fannell** *Irish*

son of Nechtan Scene

brother of Foill and Tuachell

He was a supernatural being who was  
killed by Cuchulainn.

**fantine** *European*

benevolent Swiss fairies

**fantom** (see phantom)

**Faobhair** *Irish*

a son of Finn mac Cool

**faquir** (see fakir)

**Far-Gazer** (see Mo-li Hai)

**Far-li-mas** *African*

a story-teller

By custom, the king of Radofan was  
killed on a day decreed by the priests  
who read the stars. Sali, sister of the

king, Akaf, induced Far-li-mas to tell such wonderful stories that the priests forgot about the stars and no date was ever fixed for her brother's death.

**Fara Maka** *African*

a hero in Mali  
husband of Nana Miriam

He attacked the monster hippopotamus Mali, which had eaten all his crops, with a spear but it ate him as well. His wife paralysed the beast with a magic spell. (see also Faran Maka)

**Faraguvol** *Central American*

an itinerant god of Haiti and Puerto Rico, a deified tree

**Faramon** *French*

[Faramond.Pharamond]  
a king of France  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Marcomir  
father of Belide and Clodion

He was said to have been a slave who, when freed, became king of France. He once entered King Arthur's court in disguise to spy on his enemy.

He fell in love with Rosamund.

**Faramond** (see Faramon)

**Faran Maka** *African*

a giant hero of the Songhai tribe  
father of Wango and Weikare

When the water-spirit, Zin-Kibaru, caused the fish to eat Faran Maka's rice plants, he fought and killed the spirit and kept his magic guitar.

He is said to use his long beard to catch fish in the river and eats at least one hippopotamus each day.

He found a girl in a termite-hill and she bore him two children, Wango and Weikare.

(see also Fara Maka)

**Farasi Bahari** *Arab*

[=Egyptian Sabgarifiya:  
=Greek Hippocampus]  
green horses said to live in the  
Indian Ocean

Horses bred from these stallions and normal mares can run forever without pause since, having no lungs, they are never short of breath.

(see also Farasul Bahri)

**Farasul Bahri** *Malay*

a sea-horse, said to be the mount  
of Salana (see also Farasi Bahari)

**Farbauti** *Norse*

[Firbauti]  
a name of Bergelmir as father of Loki  
by Laufeia, in some stories  
father of Byleist and Helblindi

In other accounts, Farbauti is the son of Lanferis.

**Farfarel** *British*

the English version of Farfarello

**Farfarello** *European*

[Farfarel]  
the devil in Dante's *Inferno*

**Faridun** (see Thraetona)

**Farma-Tyr** *Norse*

a name of Odin as 'the protector  
of cargoes'

**Faro<sup>1</sup>** *African*

water-god of the Bambara  
twin brother of Pemba

Both he and Pemba grew from seeds  
planted at the four corners of the earth.

He brought order out of the original chaos; created the seven heavens; killed Teliko, the spirit of the hot winds of the desert; produced the first human beings by impregnating himself and bearing twins and gave mankind the power of speech. He uprooted the tree-god, Pemba, when he was planted by the first woman, Musso-koroni.

(see also Faro<sup>2</sup>)

**Faro<sup>2</sup>** *African*

in the lore of the Mande, the brother  
of the first man (see also Faro<sup>1</sup>)

**Farris**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Faruach** *Irish*

a magician

He made the ship in which he, Foltor and Finn mac Cool chased Gilla Dacar and rescued the men he had carried off.

**fascination**

a charm which enabled the wearer to  
see things not visible to others

**fascinum**

a phallic amulet

**Fascinus** *Roman*

a fertility-god

**Fashena-futo** (see Fa-she-na-fu-to)

**Fasold** (see Fasolt)

**Fasolt** *Norse*

[Fasold]

a giant

brother of Fafnir, in some accounts

In the Wagner version, Fafnir and his brother Fasolt, Frost Giants, built Valhalla for Odin but demanded Freya as payment. When they were given the Rhinegold as ransom, they fought over the treasure. Fafnir killed his brother and then used the Helmet of Invisibility to change himself into a dragon.

In Germanic stories, as Fasold, he was the brother of Ecke and, when Dietrich rescued Bolfriana and her nine daughters who had been

imprisoned by Ecke, he joined forces with Dietrich.

**Fasti** *Roman*

a story by Ovid including an account  
of the rape of Lucretia

**Fasting Coyote** (see Nezhualecoyot')

**Fastnacht** *German*

a festival in honour of the goddess  
Hertha

**Fastnachtsbar** *German*

a man dressed as a bear paraded in the  
Fastnacht festival

**Fastrada** (see Fastrade)

**Fastrade** *European*

[Fastrada]

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives  
of Charlemagne

**Fastulus** (see Faustulus)

**Fat** *Chinese*

a deity  
son of Chang  
twin brother of Tan

He is known as The Flasher.

**fata<sup>1</sup>** *Italian*

a fairy

**Fata<sup>2</sup>** (see Tria Fata)

**Fata Alcina** (see Alcina)

**Fata Morgana<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Le Chateau de Morgan le Fée]

a mirage seen in the Straits of Messina  
This vision, a scene of architectural  
wonders, was seen by Roland in the  
garden of the enchantress, Falerina.

Some say that it represented a  
palace of Morgan le Fay.

**Fata Morgana<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a name of Morgan le Fay

Morgan was reputed to have another  
home in Sicily where she was known as  
Fata Morgana. The generation of a  
mirage to lure ships on to the rocks  
would be consistent with her role as a  
trouble-maker.

**Fata Scribendi** *Roman*

a goddess (or goddesses) who wrote  
out the fate of each child at birth

In some accounts, they are the same as  
the Fates.

**Fatae Devones** *Roman*

[Matronae Devones]  
goddesses of the oak wood

**Fate Trinity** *Irish*

the trio Ana, Badb and Macha  
as Morrigan

**Fates** (see Moirae.Norns.Parcae)

**Fathach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a mythical giant (see also Fomoire)

**Fathach<sup>2</sup>** (see Fachtna)

**Father Atoja** *South American*

a rain-spirit of the Aymara

A magician collects several basins of

water with frogs from Lake Titicaca and places them on top of the mountain, Atoja, praying to the spirits of that mountain, Father Atoja and Mother Atoja. When the sun has evaporated the water in the basins, the frogs croak loudly and the spirits then cause rain to fall.

**Father Fine** *Norse*  
a dwarf

He built the church for Esbern in return for his eyes, heart and soul if Esbern failed to discover his name before the building was complete. Helva's prayers enabled her to discover the dwarf's name and save her lover.

**Father Hu** *Chinese*  
[Hu]

a sky-god

**Father Mars** (see Mars Marspite)

**Father of Battle** (see Odin)

**Father of Mankind** (see Latipan)

**Father of the Forest** (see Mezatevs)

**Father of the Gods** (see Latipan)

**Father Shunem** (see El<sup>1</sup>)

**Father Sky** (see Guamaonocon.  
Sky Father)

**Father Tiber** (see Tiberinus)  
**fathi** *Irish*

the Irish druids

**Fati<sup>1</sup>** *Balkan*  
[plur=Fatit.=Greek Moirae]

one of the 3 beings who determine the fate of a new-born child

In the plural (Faiti) they are also called Niren.

**Fati<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Fadu]

the moon-god of the Society Islanders son of Roua and Taonoui

**faticaria** (see witchcraft)

**Fatima<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
in some accounts, a servant of Clarimunda or Esclaramonde

**Fatima<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
a female hermit

In *The Arabian Nights* she was killed by a sorcerer who, disguised in her clothes, entered Aladdin's home.

**Fatouma** *African*  
a princess

She was saved by Hammadi as she was about to be devoured by the Dragon of the Lake and married her rescuer.

**Fatu-tiri** *Pacific Islands*  
[Fatu-titi]

an ancestor of Tane-Mahuta

He gave Tane-Mahuta the thunderbolt as a weapon though, in some accounts, Fatu-tiri is the thunderbolt with which he killed Atea.

**Fatu-titi** (see Fatu-tiri)

**Fatua** (see Fauna)

**Fatuclus** *Greek*  
[Fatuus]

a name of Faunus as 'speaker'

**Fatua** (see Fauna)

**Fatus** *Roman*  
a god of personal destiny

**Fatuus** (see Fatuclus)

**faudeur** *French*  
an imp of wheat-stores in Brittany

**Faula** (see Acca Larentia.Fauna)

**Faumea** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Hawaiian Haumea]

mother of Tu-nui-ka-rere and Turi-a-faumea by Tangaroa

In Tuamotu they say that she had eels in her vagina that killed men but she showed Tangaroa how to remove them and their union produced two children.

**faun<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
[=Greek satyr]

part man, part goat: a woodland spirit: a descendant of Faunus

**Faun<sup>2</sup>** (see Faunus)

**Fauna** *Roman*  
[Fatua.Faula.Maia.Maiesta.Oma:  
=Greek Damia.Semele]

goddess of fertility, fields, herds daughter or sister and wife of Faunus wife of Jupiter or Vulcan, some say

In some accounts she is identified with Bona Dea, in others with Antigita.

**Faunus<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
[Fatu(c)us.Faun.Incubo.In(n)uus.  
Lupercus.Silvan:plur=Fauni:=Greek Pan]

a vegetation god, god of prophecy and shepherds

son of Mars, Mercury or Picus father or consort and brother of Fauna

In some accounts, he was the son of Mars and a princess and was raised to become the god of the countryside.

Others make him the son of Mercury who killed strangers and offered them in sacrifice to his father who then gave him the hindquarters and hoofs of a goat in punishment. Some say he was the son of Picus. (see also Faunus<sup>2</sup>)

**Faunus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
a king of Italy

son of Hermes, some say father of Latinus

father of Acis, some say

He had the habit of killing all strangers and sacrificing them to his father, Hermes.

He was killed by Heracles (during his tenth Labour) and some say that it was Heracles who fathered Latinus, not Faunus.

His spirit was said to have warned Latinus not to allow his daughter, Lavinia, to marry any but a stranger who would soon arrive from over the sea. This turned out to be Aeneas.

In some accounts, he is the same as Faunus, the Italian god of vegetation.

**Faust** *German*  
[(Dr) Faustus]

a man who sold his soul to the Devil in return for unlimited knowledge and youth

**Faustulus** *Roman*  
[Fastulus]

a royal herdsman husband of Acca Larentia

It was he or his wife who found the twins Romulus and Remus when they were cast adrift on the Tiber.

**Faustus<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
son of Vortigern

**Faustus<sup>2</sup>** (see Faust)

**Fauvel** *French*  
[Favel]

a centaur in a 14th c novel of the same name

**Favel** (see Fauvel)

**Favonius** *Roman*  
[=Greek Zephyr]

the west wind personified consort of Flora, some say

**Fawn** (see Ne-a-go)

**fay** (see fairy)

**Faylinn** *Irish*  
[The Good Folk.The Little People.  
Wee Folk]

fairies or leprechauns

This race of people, much smaller than dwarfs, was ruled by Lubdan and Bebo.

In some accounts, Iubdan's realm, rather than his people, is referred to as Faylinn.

**Fe** *African*  
a god of the Ivory Coast

This deity is envisaged in the form of a mask.

**Fea<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
a war-goddess, an aspect of Morrigan

**Fea<sup>2</sup>**  
a red ox

In some accounts, the two oxen, Fea and Feimhean, were owned by the goddess Brigit. Others say that they were owned by Dil.

**Feabhail** (see Febal)

**Feadhach** *Irish*  
ruler of an island in the Otherworld father of Flann

**Fear Baoth** *Irish*  
a warrior of Ulster

Maev offered him her daughter, Fi, if

he would desert his friend Cuchulainn during the battles of the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

**Fear Caille** (see Alladhán)

**Fear da Leithe** (see Bearchán)

**Fear Dea** (see Ferdia)

**Fear Dedh** (see Ferdia)

**Fear Deoda** (see Ferdia)

**Fear Diadh** (see Ferdia)

**Fear Diorche** *Irish*

[The Dark Druid]

a druid who turned Saba into a deer when she rejected his advances

**Fear Fi** *Irish*

a musician

Lugaid mac Con went to war with Eoghan Mor when they argued about which of them had first discovered Fear Fi.

**Fear Gortac** *Irish*

a magical type of grass which causes insatiable hunger

Another version describes it as a hunger-demon in the form of a wrinkled old man.

**Fear Logha** *Irish*

a charioteer to Ailill and Maev

**Fear-tai** (see Fer-tai)

**Fear-ti** (see Fer-ti)

**Fearadhach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a Pictish king

Criomhthann mac Fiodhaigh sent Conall Corc to the Scottish court with a coded note asking the king to kill the bearer, believing that the young man had tried to rape Criomhthann's wife. The message was changed by Gruibne, a friend whom Conall had earlier rescued from captivity, with the result that Fearadhach not only welcomed Conall but gave him his daughter's hand in marriage.

**Fearadhach<sup>2</sup>** (see Daithi)

**Fearadhach Fionn** *Irish*

a king of Scotland

He came to Ireland to take the throne on the death of Cairbre Caitcheann but was defeated by the forces of Connaught led by Daithi.

**Fearbh** *Irish*

daughter of Gearg

When Sin came to her father's house to seek the hand of Fearbh, Conor mac Nessa attacked the house and both Sin and her father were killed.

**Fearbhlaidh** *Irish*

daughter of a king of Scotland

She fell in love with the poet, Cearball, and when her father put him in prison, she helped him to escape. Her father later deceived her into believing that

her lover was dead and she died of a broken heart.

A similar story is told of Cearball and Eleanor.

**Fearcheas mac Comain** *Irish*

[Ferchess]

a poet-seer at the court of Ailill Olom. He was with Ailill Olom, during a vigil at Samhain, when the latter raped Aine. Fearcheas killed her father, Eoghabal, and, at Ailill's instigation, Fearcheas killed Lugaid mac Con with a spear but Finn mac Cool tracked him down and killed him.

**Feardhomhain** *Irish*

a warrior of Leinster

brother of Fingheal or Finnne

He was said to have killed a monster living in a lake and, when Finn mac Cool told him of a dangerous wild boar, he hunted it down and killed it after it had killed his three hounds. In this story, his sister was called Fingheal. Another story says that his sister was Finnne and, when she was badly treated by her husband, Conan mac an Leith Luchra, Feardhomhain killed him but was himself killed in the fight.

**Feargal** (see Fergal)

**Fearghal** (see Fergal)

**Fearghus** (see Fergus)

**Feargna** *Irish*

a king

father of Aedh Dubh

When he opposed St Caillin, he was swallowed up by the earth.

In some accounts, his father was Suibhne, king of Dalriada.

**Feargus** (see Fergus)

**Fearineus** (see Phoroneus)

**Fearn** *Irish*

a son of Partholan

**Feast of Age** (see Feast of Goibhniu)

**Feast of Anna Perenna** *Roman*

a celebration, held on March 15th, of

Anna Perenna's deception, in the form of Minerva or Nerio, or the war-god, Ares

**Feast of Bricciu** (see Bricciu's Feast)

**Feast of Goibhniu** *Irish*

[Fle(a)d(h) Ghoibhnenn.Feast of Age.

Fled Gabnenn]

a feast in the underworld at which the smith-god gave his guests food and drink that made them immortal

This was one of three gifts from Manannan to the Danaans. The other two were the Veil of Invisibility (Faet Fiada) and the Pigs of Manannan.

**Feast of Lanterns**

(see Festival of the Dead. Lantern Festival)

**Feast of Souls**

a festival, held in November, in honour of the dead

**feather** *North American*

a sacred object to the Indians

**Feather Cloak of Freya** (see Valhamr)

**Feather Man** *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Feather Robe** *Japanese*

[Celestial Feather Robe]

a garment used by the moonfolk

They wrapped the moonmaiden, Kaguya, in this garment when they took her back to her home in the sky, to erase her memories of life on earth.

**Feather Woman** (see Soatsaki)

**Feathered Serpent** (see Quetzalcoat)

**Feathered Staff** (see Quetzalcoat)

**Febal** *Irish*

[Feabhail.Febhal]

father of Bran

**Febhal** (see Febal)

**Febris** *Roman*

[Quartana.Tertiana]

a goddess of fevers

mother of Dea Quartana and Dea

Tertiana

**Februs** *Roman*

[=Etruscan Dis=Greek Pluto]

the god of the dead

**Fecor**

a demon guarding underground

treasure (see also Anarazel.Gaziel)

**Fedelm** (see Fedelma.Feidhilm)

**Fedelma** *Irish*

[Fedelm.Fidelmá]

a prophetess

daughter of Laoghaire

mac Criomhthann

daughter of Conor mac Nessa,

some say

sister of Ethne

wife of Loaghaire Buadhach

She forewarned Maev that she would be defeated in the battle for the Brown Bull of Cooley.

**Fedlimid** (see Feidhlimidh.Felim)

**Feeder** (see Pan<sup>2</sup>)

**Fe'e'** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian war-god and god of

the dead

one of the Aitu

He is said to have given birth to all the rocks and islands.

He is depicted as a giant cuttlefish encompassing the world with his tentacles. His undersea palace was known as Bale-Fe'e.



**fé<sup>2</sup>** *French*  
a fairy

**Feenenee** *North American*  
a maiden of the Tewa of New Mexico  
When a drought came, the men of the tribe entered the kiva to pray and to fast but one of them drank the water of the lake. His body split open and flooded the kiva and all present were turned into frogs or water-birds. Feenenee was turned into a snake.

**féerie** *French*  
fairyland

**Fefana** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Fevanga  
mother of Kavaonau  
When the god Loa visited them, they killed their baby daughter and served her at a meal, having no other food.  
(*see also* kava<sup>1</sup>)

**Fehuluni** *New Zealand*  
a sex-changing spirit

**Fei** (*see* Huang Fei-hu)

**Fei-ch'ang Fang** *Chinese*  
a famous magician who warned of an impending national disaster

**fei-i** *Chinese*  
a double-bodied flying snake with 4 wings and 6 legs

**Fei Lien<sup>1</sup>** (*see* Feng Po)

**Fei Lien<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Luan<sup>1</sup>)

**Fei Luan** (*see* Luan<sup>1</sup>)

**Feibh** *Irish*  
in some accounts, daughter of  
Conor mac Nessa and wife of  
Conn Cearnach

**Feichin** *Irish*  
a saint  
son of Caolcharna and Lasair  
It is said that a host of angels hovered over him and that he performed many miracles. When his friend Aodan was imprisoned, he rescued him by killing his jailer and then restoring him to life so that he was persuaded to release Aodan. He also achieved the release of prisoners of Ailill mac Dunlaing, king of Leinster, by causing an earthquake which shook the shackles from the prisoners. Here too, the king was killed and restored to life by Feichin.  
He once carried a leper to the king's court at Tara to be cared for. It is said that this leper was Christ, who gave the saint his staff.

**Feidhilm<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fedelm]  
wife of Eochu  
mother of Aodan and Brandubh  
When she gave birth to twin boys, Eochu exchanged one of them for one

of the twin daughters born at the same time to Inghéanach, wife of Gabhran. She could identify the boy from a grain of gold which she had put in his shoulder and when, as a man, Aodan mac Gabhrain, he invaded Leinster, she prevailed upon him to make peace with Brandubh, his brother.

**Feidhilm<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fedelm.Lair Dhearg.Red Mare]  
a sorceress  
foster-mother of Conal Corc

**Feidhilm<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fedelm]  
daughter of Fachtna and Nessa  
sister of Conor mac Nessa  
wife of Cairbre Nia Fear  
mother of Earc

**Feidhlim** *Irish*  
son of Ailill and Maev  
He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

**Feidhlimidh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fedlimid]  
father of Conn Ceadchathach

**Feidhlimidh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fedlimid]  
grandson of Conall Gulban  
father of Columba

**Feidhlimidh<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Felim mac Dall)

**Feidhlimidh Cam O Baoill** *Irish*  
[Fedlimid]  
a warrior of Donegal

His family feuded with the Mac Suibhne sept and, when he visited the house of Mac Suibhne, the latter tried to kill him. He got out of the house and, after a furious chase, escaped by sea.

**Feidhlimidh mac Criomhthann** *Irish*  
[Fedlimid]  
a warrior-king of Munster  
bishop of Cashel

In some versions, he is regarded as a saint. He once took shelter with the satirist, Gul, whose daughter Sadhbh tricked him out of his clothes and his horse. In revenge, he sent Dunnoir to seduce her.

He quarrelled with the high-king Niall Caille and was defeated by him at the Battle of Carman.

**Feile Bhride** (*see* Imbolc)

**Feile Brighde** (*see* Imbolc)

**Feimhean** *Irish*  
[Fernan.Ferneal]  
a black ox

In some accounts, the two oxen, Fea and Feimhean, were owned by the goddess Brigit. Others say that they were owned by Dil.

**Feimurgan** (*see* Morgan le Fay)

**Feini** *Irish*  
early settlers

While most accounts refer to the descendants as the Danaans, the fifth in the series of invaders of Ireland, others refer to her descendants as the Feini and regard them as the first settlers of that country. (*see also* Fianna)

**Feinius** *Irish*  
father of Niul

**Feinne** (*see* Fianna)

**Feinnidh** *Irish*  
a leader of a troop of the Fianna

**Feirceirtne** (*see* Fer Cherdne)

**Feircheirdne** (*see* Fer Cherdne)

**Feirefiss** (*see* Feirefiz)

**Feirefiz** *British*  
[Feirefiss]  
son of Gahmuret and Belcane  
half-brother of Percival

He is said to have been parti-coloured as the result of having parents of different origins.

He met his half-brother in combat without realising their relationship but, when they were reconciled, he joined Percival in the Grail Quest.

At King Arthur's court, he met Repanse and, after converting to Christianity, married her, taking her to India where Repanse bore him a son who became the magician, Prester John.

**Feis na Samhna** *Irish*  
[Samain Feis]

an Irish name for Samhain

**Feis Tigbe Chonain** *Irish*  
the story of Finn mac Cool's visit to  
the castle of Conan in the  
Otherworld

**Felice** *British*  
[Phelis]

daughter of the Earl of Warwick  
husband of Guy

When her husband failed to return from the Holy Land, she devoted her life to works of charity. When Guy finally returned, he left her in peace and built himself a hermitage. They were reunited when Guy was on his deathbed but Felice died of grief.

**Felicitas** *Roman*  
the goddess of good luck

(*see also* Fortuna)

**Felim mac Dall** *Irish*  
[Fedlimid.Feidhlimidh.Phelim]

a harp-player at the court of Conor mac Nessa  
son of Dall  
father of Deirdre

**Felix<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
father of Mark and Meliad, some say  
In some accounts he was the king of  
Cornwall and Lyonesse.

**Felix<sup>2</sup>** *German*  
a monk

He stood listening to the song of the  
birds and later discovered that he had  
listened for 300 years which, to him,  
had seemed like just a few minutes.

**Felix<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*  
a name for Venus as the bringer of  
good fortune

**Femba** (*see Pemba*)  
**femina saga** (*see saga<sup>3</sup>*)

**Feminee** (*see Femynye*)

**Fempellec** *South American*  
a pre-Inca king

He had the carved stone figure known  
as Llampallec moved from Chot.  
When a demon in the guise of a lovely  
maiden seduced him and torrential  
rain ruined all the crops, the priests  
tied him up and hurled him into the  
sea from a cliff-top.

**Femynye** *Greek*  
[Feminee]  
the realm of the Amazons

**Fenda Maria** *African*  
a heroine of Angola

Vidiji Milanda had been bewitched  
and lay asleep on the bank of a river.  
He could be wakened only by a  
maiden shedding eleven jugfuls of  
tears. Fenda Maria filled ten jugs and,  
having given one away to free a slave  
girl, got tired of weeping and asked  
the slave girl to fill the eleventh jug.  
This she did and woke the sleeping  
prince who took her for his wife  
instead of Fenda Maria. The slave  
then took on the role of her mistress  
and the real Fenda Maria became  
her slave, now called Kamaria.

Later, the prince brought Kamaria  
presents she had asked for; a lamp  
which lit itself, a razor which  
sharpened itself, scissors which  
could cut unaided and a stone which  
told the truth. With the help of these  
objects she convinced the prince that  
she was the real Fenda Maria and  
they were married, burning the  
imposter in a barrel of tar.

**Fene** *European*  
one of a race of Hungarian demons  
or their realm

**Feng<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Chu-ch'ieh.Feng Huan(g).Vermilion Bird]  
the Chinese version of the phoenix  
one of the Four Auspicious Animals

chief of the feathered animals  
ruler of the south and the  
summer season

This fabulous bird is described as  
being composed of parts of many  
other birds and the tail of a fish,  
although it is sometimes depicted as  
the Oriental pheasant. It is reputed to  
alight only on the wu t'ung tree and  
lives on the seeds of the bamboo.

Another version describes it as a  
scarlet or vermilion bird, one of four  
supporting the corners of the earth.

**Feng<sup>2</sup>** (*see also Luan*)  
*European*

brother of Horvendil  
He killed his brother, Horvendil, king  
of Jutland, married his widow,  
Gerutha, and took the throne. He was  
later killed by Horvendil's son,  
Amleth.

**Feng<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
[Fiollnir.Fjollnir]  
a name used by Odin when he was  
taken aboard ship by Sigurd who met  
the god walking on the sea

**Feng Huan** (*see Feng<sup>1</sup>*)

**Feng Huang** (*see Feng<sup>1</sup>*)

**Feng I** (*see Shui Kuan*)

**Feng-kan** *Chinese*  
an 8th c giant  
one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say

He was said to have been seven feet  
tall and rode a tiger, in which form  
he is generally depicted. In this  
respect, he is similar to Tamra  
Bhadra.

**Feng Lin** *Chinese*  
a soldier-immortal

In the Battle of 10,000 Spirits, he  
was defeated by Li No-cha who used  
his magic bracelet.

**Feng Po** *Chinese*  
[Count of the Winds.Fei Lien.Feng Shih]

a sky-god  
son of Huang Ti  
husband of Feng-p'o-p'o

This deity was in charge of the sack  
which contains the winds, hunger  
and drought.

He tried to overthrow his father and  
was defeated. He was banished to a  
mountain-top cave where he sent  
winds to cause trouble until I, the  
archer, shot a hole in his wind-bag.  
Feng Po was wounded in the leg at  
the same time and was left with a  
permanent limp.

He is depicted as a white-bearded  
old man or as a dragon with the head  
of a deer or as having the body of a

stag, a sparrow's head, the horns of a  
bull and a snake's tail.

**Feng-p'o-p'o** *Chinese*  
[Madame Wind]

a wind-goddess  
wife of Feng Po  
She is said to ride a tiger in the sky.

**Feng Shih** (*see Feng Po*)  
**feng-shui** *Chinese*

a system of landscape magic  
or geomancy

This art is sometimes used to  
determine the orientation of graves  
or of houses and their contents so  
that they are in harmony with  
natural forces.

The principles of this technique  
were collected by Kung P'o (3rd-  
4th c).

**Fenge** (*see Fenia*)

**Fenia** *Norse*

[Fenge.Fenja]  
a giantess  
daughter of Greip, some say  
She and her sister Menia were  
bought as slaves by Frodi to work  
his magic grindstone, Grotte.

**Fenian Cycle** *Irish*

[Fianna Cycle.Finn Cycle.Fionn  
Cycle.  
Ossianic Cycle]

a collection of stories relating  
the exploits of Finn mac Cool  
and his warriors, the Fianna

**Fenians** (*see Fianna*)

**Fenice<sup>1</sup>** *French*

[Fenise]  
wife of Alis  
When her husband died, she  
married his nephew, Cligés.

**Fenice<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Fenise]  
a queen of Ireland  
In the French story, *Durmart le Gallois*,  
she was loved by Durmart.

**Fenise** (*see Fenice*)

**Fenius** (*see Feniusa Farsa*)

**Feniusa Farsa** *Irish*

[Fenius]

a Scythian king, ancestor of the  
Milesians

father of Niul  
He was said to be a descendant of  
Japhet, Noah's son, and grandfather  
of Gaedheal. He helped to build  
the Tower of Babel and was the  
only man conversant with all the  
languages that emerged when the  
Tower was abandoned.

**fenix** (*see phoenix<sup>1</sup>*)

**Fenja** (*see Fenia*)

**Fenoderee** (*see Fenodyree*)

**Fenodyree** *Manx*

[Fenoderee]

a mythical hairy monster or brownie

**Fenner** (*see* Fenris)**Fenrir** (*see* Fenris)**Fenris** *Norse*

[Fenrer.Fenrir.Hrodvitnir]

a wolf

offspring of Loki and Angerbode

brother of Hel and lormungandr

Odin took the wolf to Asgard hoping to tame him but it grew to such size and strength that the gods tied him up for safety. They bound him first with the chain, Laeding, from which he broke free; then with a stronger chain, Droma, which he also broke; then with Gleipnir, a thin cord fashioned by the dwarfs which none could break, fixed with the fetter, Gelgia. Fenris allowed himself to be tied only if one of the gods would put a hand into his mouth as a surety. Tyr complied and when Fenris found himself unable to break free he bit off Tyr's right hand. When he opened his huge jaws and howled, the gods thrust a sword into his mouth causing an outflow of blood that formed the river Von.

Fenris remained tied through the rock Gioll to a large boulder called Thviti on the island of Lyngvi until the final battle of Ragnarok when he broke free and fought on Loki's side against the gods. It was foretold that he would kill Odin but he was killed by Vidar who, arriving late in the battle, put his one large foot on the wolf's lower jaw and, grasping his upper jaw in his bare hands, tore him apart.

**Fensal** (*see* Fensalir)**Fensalir** *Norse*

[Fensal.Fensalir]

the palace of Frigga

**Fensalier** (*see* Fensalir)**Fer Chedne** (*see* Fer Cherdne)**Fer Cherdne**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

[Feirceirtne.Feircheirdne.Fer Chedne.

Fercherdne.Ferchertne]

a poet at the court of Lugaid, king of Leinster

He was said to have accompanied the king when he was banished from Ireland.

In some accounts, the three Fer Cherdne characters are all manifestations of the same person.

**Fer Cherdne**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

[Feirceirtne.Feircheirdne.Fer Chedne.

Fercherdne.Ferchertne]

an Ulster poet

He received the robes and office of the chief-poet when Adna died but Adna's son, Neidhe, disputed his right to them. Fer Cherdne defeated him in a contest of verse and rhetoric and the younger man then conceded.

In some accounts, the three Fer Cherdne characters are all manifestations of the same person.

**Fer Cherdne**<sup>3</sup> *Irish*

[Feirceirtne.Feircheirdne.Fer Chedne.

Fercherdne.Ferchertne]

a poet, a retainer of Curoi

father of Aithirne

Some say that it was he, not Aithirne, who demanded and got Eochaid mac Luchta's one remaining eye.

When his master's wife, Blathnat, was being carried off by Cuchulainn, Fer Cherdne seized her and jumped with her from a high cliff, killing both Blathnat and himself.

In some accounts, the three Fer Cherdne characters are all manifestations of the same person.

**Fer Dea** (*see* Ferdia)**Fer Dedh** (*see* Ferdia)**Fer Deoda** (*see* Ferdia)**Fer Diadh** (*see* Ferdia)**Fer Fedail** (*see* Fer Fidail)**Fer Fidail** *Irish*

[Fer Fedail]

a druid of Manannan

son of Eoghabal

The god sent Fer Fidail, in the form of a woman, to procure the maiden Tuage but the druid slept with her for three days before returning to Tir Tairnigiri. The angry god drowned Tuage and killed the druid.

**Fer Gruadh** *Irish*

a druid

When Oscar killed Meargach in battle, the dead man's wife, Aille, persuaded the druid to capture Finn, Oscar's grandfather. When Finn was released, Oscar killed Fer Gruadh.

**Fer-tai** *Irish*

[Fear-tai]

father of Fer-ti

a warrior of the Fianna

son of Goll mac Morna

He was one of the party which trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

He fought on the side of Cairbre in the Battle of Gabhra and when Finn mac Cool killed his son, Fer-ti, to avenge the death of Oscar at the hand of Cairbre, Fer-tai fought Finn in single combat and was killed.

**Fer-ti** *Irish*

[Fear-ti]

son of Fer-tai

At the Battle of Gabhra he was killed by Finn mac Cool. When Fer-tai, his father, tried to avenge his death, Finn killed him also.

**Feralia** *Roman*

the final festival of the dead, held

in February

**Ferbaeth** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

He was one of those who fought with Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed.

**Fercherdne** (*see* Fer Cherdne)**Ferchertne** (*see* Fer Cherdne)**Ferchess** (*see* Fearcheas)**Fercob** *Irish*

a king of Munster

He and his men fought alongside Finn and the Fianna at the Battle of Gabhra.

**Ferdia** *Irish*

[Fe(a)r Dea.Fe(a)r Dedh.Fe(a)r Deoda.

Fe(a)r Diadh.Ferdia mac Daire]

son of Fergus mac Roth

foster-brother of Cuchulainn

In some accounts, he was the son of Damhan.

He trained with Cuchulainn under Skatha and became his friend. He later fought for Maev in the Cattle Raid of Cooley and, against his inclinations, was forced by Maev to fight Cuchulainn in single combat. They fought for four days until finally Cuchulainn killed his old friend with the Gae Bolg as they fought in the river where the waters were held back on each side. In other versions, Cuchulainn ran Ferdia through with his sword.

**Ferdiad** (*see* Ferdia)**Ferdinand** *European*

a king of Spain

father of Alfonso, Elvira, Garcia,

Sancho and Urraca

When El Cid came to his court, he banished him for his haughty manner but soon restored him to favour when El Cid started to win battles against the Moors.

He was in dispute with Ramiro of Aragon and appointed El Cid as his champion to settle the matter in single combat with Martin Gonzalez. In another dispute, when he refused to pay homage to the Pope, El Cid once again settled the matter in his favour by defeating the Pope's champion.

**Ferdoman** *Irish*  
son of Bodb Deag

He was one of the party of nine, led by Gol mac Morna, which recovered Finn mac Cool's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

**Fergal mac Maolduin** *Irish*  
[Fe(rg)(h)al]

a high-king of Ireland  
father of Aedh Allan and Niall Frasach  
He had an affair with a nun who was the daughter of Congall. When Congall entered her bedroom, she sat on top of Fergal and persuaded her father of her innocence. Rather than betray his presence, Fergal made no sound, even when a cat bit pieces out of his legs.

He attacked Leinster with a large army which included a young musician and poet, named Donn Bo, whom he had undertaken to keep safe. In a battle with the forces of Leinster, both the king and Donn Bo were killed and decapitated. Donn Bo's head sang so sadly at the celebration feast of the Leinstermen that they returned it to the site of the battle, placed it on his body and Donn was restored to life. The head of Fergal was given to Cathal mac Fionghuine, king of Munster, who washed and dressed it in finery at a feast where it spoke its thanks for the honour.

**Fergar** *Irish*  
a companion of Conary Mor

**Ferghus** (*see* Fergus)

**Fergna** *Irish*  
[Fergne]  
a physician

He advised Angus Og on how to locate Caer Iborneith.

**Fergne** (*see* Fergna)

**Fergus<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
husband of Galiene  
son of Soumilliot

He was a ploughboy whose imagination was fired by seeing King Arthur and his knights, and he wanted to become like them.

He borrowed his father's old armour and rode to the king's court, despatching a pair of robbers en route, and found himself the butt of Kay's ridicule. He was, nevertheless, made a knight and set out to kill the Black Knight to prove himself. He stayed overnight at Castle Lidell where the owner's niece, Galiene, fell in love

with him. Fergus rejected her because he felt unworthy until he had achieved his aim. Having disposed of the Black Knight he returned to the castle, only to find that Galiene had left. He spent over a year searching for her and was then told that he could win her hand only by first winning the Shield Beautiful which was guarded by a dragon and a giantess in Castle Dunostre. Fergus killed both of these guardians and won the shield and then set off for Lothian where Galiene was under siege. On the road to Scotland, he killed the giant of Mount Dolerous, freed two ladies held in that giant's castle and acquired the marvellous horse, Arondiel. In Lothian, he killed Artofilaus, nephew of the king whose forces were besieging Galiene and sent the king himself as hostage to King Arthur's court. Arthur had, for some time, been searching for Fergus and, having found him, organised a great tournament at which Fergus was champion. As a reward, Fergus received Galiene as his wife and was made king of Lothian.

**Fergus<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
a Cornish earl

His lands were ravaged by the giant Taulurd until Morholt killed the giant.

**Fergus<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
son of Eochaid Muigl and Mongfhinn  
brother of Ailill, Brian and Fiachra  
step-brother of Niall Noigiallach

**Fergus<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us.Wise Lips]  
a seer  
son of Finn mac Cool

**Fergus<sup>5</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
a monk

He caught the mermaid, Li Ban, in his net and argued over her future with Beoan.

**Fergus<sup>6</sup>** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons, all known as Maine.

**Fergus Bearn** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
father of St Ruadan

**Fergus Cearbhaill** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us Cearrbheoil]  
father of Diarmaid

**Fergus Finvel** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us Fionbhail]  
a counsellor to Finn mac Cool

**Fergus Fionnliat** *Irish*  
a fertility-lord

A former wife of Iollan turned Urine, whom he proposed to marry, into a bitch and gave her to Fergus as a present. When she resumed her human form and returned to Iollan, Fergus gave her whelps to Finn mac Cool who called them Bran and Sceolan.

**Fergus Foga** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
a king of Ulster

Some say that he is the same as Fergus mac Leda or Fergus mac Roth.

**Fergus Leathdhearg** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
son of Nemed  
father of Britan

He led the Nemedians on a raid on the Fomoire on Tory Island and killed their leader, Conan.

He was one of the few Nemedians to escape from Ireland and he and his son came to Britain where they became the ancestors of the British.

**Fergus mac Earc** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]  
son of Earc  
brother of Murtagh

He established the kingdom of Dal Riada. Having borrowed the Stone of Destiny from his brother for his own coronation, he never returned it to Ireland.

**Fergus mac Leda** *Irish*  
[Fe(a)rg(h)us mac Leide.Fergus mac Le(i)te]  
a king of Ulster

Lugaid Luaighne divided Ulster into two parts, giving one to Fergus and one to Congall Clairingleach. Later, Fergus took all the province and Conall went to Scotland. On his return, Fergus mac Roth helped him to defeat Fergus mac Leda in battle.

He captured Iubdan, king of the Faylinn, and his wife Bebo when they fell into a bowl of porridge. He had an affair with Bebo and released her and her husband only when Iubdan handed over his magic shoes.

In one account, he was given the woman Dorn as compensation for the death of Eochaid Yellowmouth who had been killed by men sent by the high-king, Conn. He was also given the power by sea-sprites to swim under any water except Loch Rudhraighe.

When he ignored this ban, he was attacked by the monster, Muirdris, and fear caused his mouth to move to the back of his head. When Dorn revealed his secret, after a quarrel during which Fergus struck her, the king used the shoes given to him by Iubdan to protect himself when he went back to the lake and had a second fight with the monster. Although he managed to kill the beast, he was himself wounded and died.

In some accounts, he is the same as Fergus mac Roth or Fergus Foga while others say that Tiobraide was the king of Ulster at the time of Eochaid's murder.

#### Fergus mac Leide

(see Fergus mac Leda)

#### Fergus mac Leite

(see Fergus mac Leda)

#### Fergus mac Lete

(see Fergus mac Leda)

#### Fergus mac Rogh

(see Fergus mac Roth)

#### Fergus mac Roich

(see Fergus mac Roth)

#### Fergus mac Roigh

(see Fergus mac Roth)

#### Fergus mac Rosa

(see Fergus mac Roth)

#### Fergus mac Roth

*Irish*

[Fe(a)rg(h)us mac Ro(i)gh.Fearg(h)us mac Rioch.Fergus mac Roich.Fergus mac Rosa.Fergus mac Roth.Fergus mac Roy]

one of the champions of the Red Branch

king of Ulster

son of Ros Ruadh and Roch

half-brother of Fachtna

husband of Flidhais and Nessa

father of Buino and Illus

father of Ferdia, some say

foster-father of Cuchulainn

He came to the throne on the death of Fachtna and married Fachtna's widow, Nessa, who stipulated that he must allow her son, Conor, to rule for one year. At the end of the year, Conor refused to relinquish the throne and banished Fergus to Connaught with Dubhthach and his son Cormac.

Some say that he fell in love with Flidhais, wife of Ailill Fionn, and attacked his rival's castle, killing Ailill and taking Flidhais for his wife. In this story, he was killed by a giant, the Fool of Barr Uisce, as he was driving his wife's great herd of cattle.

Another version of this story substitutes Muinchinn for Flidhais and

Donal for Ailill and Fergus, worried in case his newly-acquired wife should betray him as she had betrayed Donal, drowned her.

Another story says that he was in the party that escorted Deirdre and the sons of Usna back from Scotland to Conor's court and after Conor's treachery he went into exile with Cormac and Dubhthach in Connaught.

As herald to Maev, he went to Ulster to try to persuade the king, Daire, to lend Maev the famous Brown Bull of Cooley for one year. Daire refused and Fergus later fought with Maev and Ailill against Ulster in the Cattle Raid of Cooley but refused to fight Cuchulainn, his friend and pupil, in single combat. He became Maev's lover and was killed by a spear thrown by Lugaid, a blind poet, when Ailill caught them bathing together in a pool.

He is said to be the author of the first account of the Cattle Raid of Cooley by virtue of a legend saying that the original story was lost and the poet, Seanchan, raised the dead Fergus who recited the whole story before going back to the grave.

In some accounts, he is the same as Fergus mac Leda.

#### Fergus mac Roy

(see Fergus mac Roth)

#### feri

(see peri)

#### Ferlee

*Irish*

a companion of Canary Mor

#### Fernan

(see Feimhean)

#### Fernea

(see Feimhean)

#### feroher

(see fravashi)

#### Feronia<sup>1</sup>

*Roman*

an Etruscan fertility-goddess and

goddess of fire

#### Feronia<sup>2</sup>

*Roman*

the goddess of spring flowers

#### ferouer

(see fravashi)

#### Ferracute

(see Ferragus)

#### Ferragunze

*British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

husband of Verseria

King Arthur tested the tolerance of Ferragunze by arranging for him to find his wife in the arms of Gawain but even this did not make her husband

jealous.

#### Ferragus

*European*

[Ferracute.Ferrakut]

a giant of Portugal

He fought and defeated all the greatest of Charlemagne's knights in single combat but was finally beaten and killed by Roland.

In some accounts, the Brazen Head

was kept in his castle.

#### Ferrakut

(see Ferragus)

#### Ferrant d'Espagne

*European*

a horse of Oliver

#### Ferrau

*European*

a Saracen warrior

He fought Argalia in the lists and won but was denied the prize, the hand of Angelica. When she fled, Ferrau chased Argalia and killed him and was fighting Roland, who also wanted Angelica, when he was forced to break off the fight and return to Spain to help Marsilius.

#### Ferrec

(see Ferrex)

#### Ferrex

*British*

[Ferrec]

son of Gorboduc and Judon

He quarrelled with his brother Porrex over the inheritance of the throne of Britain and was killed by his brother who was then killed by their mother and her maids.

#### Ferrgend

*Irish*

father of Muinremuir

#### Ferrogan

*Irish*

a companion of Canary Mor

#### Fersefassa

(see Persephone)

#### Ferumbras

(see Fierabras)

#### Fescamp Abbey

*British*

[Perlesvaus]

the setting for some of the early

Grail stories

#### Fessonnia

*Roman*

a goddess helping the needy

#### Festival House

*North American*

an underwater hall

This building was used for holding the meeting of the spirits called by

Hanging Han to curb the power of the whirlpool, Keagyhil Depguesk.

#### Festival of Fire

(see Holi)

#### Festival of Flowers

(see Hanamatsuri)

#### Festival of Mongfhin

(see Samhain)

#### Festival of Nine Nights

(see Navaratri)

#### Festival of Pure Brightness

(see Ch'ing Ming)

#### Festival of Seven Grasses

(see Nanakusa)

#### Festival of Tanabata

*Japanese*

[Festival of the Weaving Lady]

a festival held in honour of Tanabata, the Weaving Maiden

This festival occurs on the seventh day of the seventh month and celebrates the love-story of Tanabata and Hikoboshi.

#### Festival of the Dead

*Japanese*

[Bommatsuri.Bon-e.Bon(matsuri).Feast



of Lanterns.O-bon.Obo.Urabon:=Chinese Festival of the Hungry Ghosts] a period, July 13th to 16th, when the spirits of the dead are said to return and wander in the country

When the ghosts of the dead appear, they are given food and the Bon Odori dance is performed. When the ghosts depart, sacred boats full of food, shoryobuni, are set afloat on the lakes and rivers to carry the ghosts and sustain them on their journey back to the Otherworld.

### Festival of the Hungry Ghosts

*Chinese*

[Analambana.Yü Lan Hui:

=Japanese Festival of the Dead]

a festival at which ghosts of the dead are appeased

The gates of hell are opened to allow the spirits to return to earth for thirty days and they are given various offerings to prevent them from becoming evil spirits.

### Festival of the Weaving Lady

(*see* Festival of Tanabata)

### Festival of Tombs

*Chinese*

[Cold Food Festival]

a celebration of spring and worship of departed spirits

### Festival of Wasa

[Laughing Festival of Wasa]

a festival held in October recalling the laughter of the gods

It is said that the gods met once a year to arrange love-matches for the people and, on one occasion, Miwa Daimyojin came on the wrong day, causing much laughter when the gods heard about it.

### Festival of Weeping Women

(*see* El Bugat)

### Festival of Wild Women

(*see* Lenaea)

### Festus

*Roman*

a festival held in honour of Mercury, held on May 15th

**fetch** (*see* wraith)

### fetch-candle

[fetch-light]

a supernatural light

A small, candle-like flame seen moving through the air at night, said to be an omen of forthcoming death. Some say that the flame goes out when the soul leaves the body.

**fetch-light** (*see* fetch-candle)

**Feth Fiadha** (*see* Veil of Invisibility)

**fetich** (*see* fetich)

**fetiche** (*see* fetich)

**fetichism** (*see* fetichism)

### fetish

[fetich(e)]

something revered irrationally an object supposed to invoke the services of a spirit inside it

### fetichism

[fetichism]

the belief in charms as bringers of good fortune

In some instances, where the fetich is perceived as being truly effective, it may be raised to the status of a deity.

**Fetu** *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan god of the sky at night consort of the first woman, Ele'ele

**Fevanga** *Pacific Islands*

consort of Fefana

father of Kavaonau

When the god Loa visited Fevanga and Fefana they killed their baby daughter and served her at a meal, having no other food to offer.

(*see also* kava')

**fey** (*see* fairy)

**Fezion** *European*

daughter of Savary

wife of Orson

**Fflur** *Welsh*

wife of Caswellawn

**Ffrwdwr** *British*

[Flwdwr]

an ancestress of King Arthur

She was said to have been abducted by Julius Caesar.

**Fi** *Irish*

daughter of Ailill and Maev

Maev promised Fi to the warrior Fear Baoth if he would desert his friend Cuchulainn during the battles in the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

**Fiacail** (*see* Fiacha)

**Fiacail Fi** (*see* Fiacha)

**Fiacc** *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

This young hero is featured in some early versions of the Cattle Raid of Cooley in place of Cuchulainn.

**Fiacha** *Irish*

[Fiacail (Fi).Fiachu]

a warrior with the Ulster Fianna

He needed to wear weights round his neck to prevent him from running so fast.

He gave Finn the magic spear that induced battle-fury if the blade were laid on the bearer's forehead.

**Fiacha mac Fir Feibhe** *Irish*

[Fiacail.Fiachu]

in some accounts, son of Conall

Cearnach by Feibh

He was said to be one of the Ulstermen

exiled to Connaught and was one of only three who survived the battle at the hostel of Da Coga when Cormac Cond Longes was trapped by the forces of Connaught.

He helped Cuchulainn to kill the sons of Calatin.

**Fiachad** *Irish*

a king of Ireland said to have set up the Fianna

**Fiachna<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Ficna]

son of Finn mac Cool

When Finn and his companions were trapped in the Quicken Trees Hostel by Midac, Fiachna and Innsa were told to hold the ford against the Norsemen supporting Midac. Innsa killed many of the first wave of attackers but was finally killed by their leader. Fiachna came upon him carrying Innsa's head and slew him. He reported Innsa's death to Finn and returned to the ford. He killed all but one of the second wave of attackers, led by Kiron. The third wave was led by Midac himself and all were killed by Fiachna. Midac was killed by a spear thrown by Dermot who led a party to the rescue but, with his dying effort, Midac killed Fiachna.

Another story says that he was swallowed by a dragon but cut himself free, releasing at the same time others who had been swallowed earlier.

**Fiachna<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

king of a Munster sept

father of Cumane

He fathered Cumane on his own daughter and ordered that the baby be destroyed. The boy was raised by an abbot and was later reconciled with his father.

**Fiachna Casan** *Irish*

[Fiachra Casan]

foster-father of Art and Cormac mac Airt

brother of Findhmall

He and his brother fought with Tuathal and helped him reclaim his father's throne from the usurper, Eilim, who was defeated in the Battle of Archall.

In some accounts, he reared the young Cormac mac Airt when his father, Art, was killed at the Battle of Magh Mucramha. Others say that the boy was reared by Lughna.

**Fiachna Lurgan** *Irish*

[Fiachna mac Baetain.Fiachna

mac Baodain]

a warrior-king of Dalriada  
cousin of Fiachna mac Deamhain  
husband of Cantigern

He and Aedan mac Gabrain fought the Saxons in Scotland. While he was away, Manannan seduced his wife, threatening to allow her husband to die in battle if she refused him. She bore him a son named Mongan. With Manannan's help, the Saxons were defeated.

In another story, he was visiting Scandinavia and saved the life of Eolgarg, the king, by procuring from an old woman a cow needed to cure him. The king recovered but refused to pay the woman so Fiachna invaded Scandinavia and, with the help of Manannan, he defeated Eolgarg's forces. As reward, Manannan claimed the right to sleep with Cantigern, fathering Mongan.

Offered a choice between heaven and victory, he chose the former and was killed in his next battle with his cousin, Fiachna mac Deamhain.

**Fiachna mac Baetain**  
(see Fiachna Lurgan)

**Fiachna mac Baodain**  
(see Fiachna Lurgan)

**Fiachna mac Dealbhaith** *Irish*  
a high-king of Ireland

**Fiachna mac Deamhain** *Irish*  
cousin of Fiachna Lurgan  
father of Dubh Lacha

He and his cousin were continually in conflict and Fiachna Lurgan always won with the prayers of St Congall. Fiachna mac Deamhain forced the saint to pray for him as well with the result that he won the next battle and killed his cousin.

**Fiachna mac Retach** *Irish*  
a man from the Otherworld  
father of Der Greine

When Fiachna's wife and daughter were abducted by Goll, ruler of Mag Mell, he asked Laoghaire mac Criomhthann for help. Laoghaire took a force of fifty men, killed Goll, and rescued Fiachna's wife and his daughter, Der Greine, whom he married.

**Fiachra**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*  
[Fiachra]

son of Eochaid Muigl and Mongfhinn  
brother of Ailill, Brian, Fergus and Niall  
father of Daithi

He went to war with his brother Brian for supremacy in Connaught and was defeated at the first Battle of

Damnchluain where he was captured. At the second battle, his son Daithi defeated Brian, who was killed, and released his father. Fiachra was killed in a battle with Munster.

**Fiachra**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*  
[Fiachtra]  
a son of Lir by his first wife, Aobh  
(see Children of Lir)

**Fiachra**<sup>3</sup> *Irish*  
[Fiachtra]  
son of Conor mac Nessa

He led the attack on the hostel at Emain Macha to kill the party that had escorted Deirdre and Naisa back from Scotland under safe conduct given by his father and was wounded by Illan. When Conall Cearnach, who saved Fiachra, was told by the mortally-wounded Illan of Conor's treachery, Conall killed Fiachra.

**Fiachra Casan** (see Fiachna Casan)  
**Fiachtra** (see Fiachtra)

**Fiachu**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*  
a high-king of Ireland  
father of Tuathall Techtmar

He was killed by Eilim mac Conrach who took over the throne until he was killed by Tuathall who reclaimed the kingship.

**Fiachu**<sup>2</sup> (see Fiacha mac Fir Feibhe)  
**Fiachu Araidhe** *Irish*

a king of Dalriada  
He deposed Cormac mac Airt but the latter sought help from Fiachu Muilleathan, king of Munster, and with his help, soon regained the throne of Ireland, defeating Fiachu Araidhe at the Battle of Fochaird.

**Fiachu Fear Mara** *Irish*  
[Fiachu Fermara]  
son of Angus Tuirmheach by his

own daughter  
father of Eterskel  
He was cast adrift in a boat as a baby but rescued by a fisherman who reared him.

**Fiachu Fermara** (see Fiachu Fear Mara)  
**Fiachu Muilleathan** *Irish*

a king of Munster  
son of Eoghan and Moncha  
His father slept with Moncha, daughter of a druid, on the eve of a battle in which he was killed. Moncha delayed the birth of her son, by sitting in the river until the day on which, according to her father, he would become king. As prophesied, he became king of Munster.

He helped Cormac mac Airt regain the throne from which he had been

expelled by Fiachu Araidhe, defeating the latter at the Battle of Fochaid.

In another account, he refused to pay a tribute of cattle to Cormac who then attacked Munster. With the help of the druid, Mogh Ruith, who caused a conflagration to engulf Cormac's forces, Fiachu defeated the attackers at the Battle of Drom Damhgaire.

Another story says that he was swallowed by a dragon but cut himself free, releasing at the same time others who had been swallowed earlier.

A young relative, Connla, was told that he could be cured of his leprosy only by bathing in the blood of a king, so he arranged to go swimming with Fiachu and stabbed the king when they were together in the water.

**Fiachu Sraibhthine** *Irish*  
a high-king of Ireland  
father of Muireadhach

He was killed by the Colla brothers who fled to Scotland when an army appeared, headed by Muireadhach.

**Fial** *Irish*  
[Fiall]  
sister of Emer  
daughter of Forgall Manach

**Fialar**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*  
[Fjalar.Fralar(r)]  
a dwarf  
one of the Lovar

He and Galar made the magic brew from the blood of Kvasir whom they had killed. They also killed the giant Gilling and his wife. Suttung, Gilling's brother (or son, in some accounts) seized the two dwarfs and would have killed them had they not saved themselves by giving the giant the magic brew.

**Fialar**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
[Fjalar.Fralar(r)]  
a red cockerel

This bird, perched on Valhalla, was there to give the gods advance warning of approaching doom. In some stories, he was perched above Eggther to warn the giants.

**Fiall** (see Fial)  
**fian** *Irish*

a member of the Fianna

**Fiana** (see Fianna)

**Fianchuive** (see Finchory)

**Fianna**

[Fianna Eirinn.Feinne.Fenians.Fiana.  
Finn's People.'warriors']  
an élite military order, bodyguard of  
the king of Ulster

This order required that members

passed stringent tests of skill and stamina and flourished under the leadership of Finn mac Cool. It was organised originally by Fiachald into 150 groups of twenty-seven men, each with its own leader.

They fought on the side of Midir in the war with the Danaan gods.

The high-king, Cairbre Lifeachear, became fearful of their power and broke it by defeating them at the Battle of Gabhra. The dead were consigned to hell but, in later years, when Oisín and Cailte met St Patrick, they were released by the saint's prayers. (see also Feini)

**Fianna Cycle** (see Fenian Cycle)

**Fianna Eirinn** (see Fianna)

**fiannuigreacht** *Irish*

a leader, or leading group, of the Fianna

**ficheall** (see fidchell)

**Ficna** (see Fiachna<sup>1</sup>)

**fidchell** *Irish*

[ficheall.fidhcheall:=Welsh gwyddbwyll]

a board-game like chess

This game, said to have been invented by Lugh, was played by gods as well as mortals.

**Fidelma** (see Fedelma)

**Fides<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

a goddess, fidelity personified

She wore only a white veil.

**Fides<sup>2</sup>** (see Deus Fides)

**Fides Publica** (see Deus Fides)

**fidhcheall** (see fidchell)

**Fidi Mukullu** *African*

a creator-god in Zaire

**Fidius** *Roman*

[Deus (Publica) Fides.Dius Fidius:

=Greek Zeus Pistios:=Sabine Sancus]

a name for Jupiter as god of good faith and contracts

**Field** *Norse*

a name for the earth used by the gods

**Field of Asphodels** *Greek*

a part of the underworld where souls wait while their fate is determined

**Field of Celestial Offerings** *Egyptian*

a part of the underworld where the deeds of men were weighed

**Field of God** (see Sad-El)

**Field of Happiness** (see Mag Mell)

**Field of Iarhu** (see Field of Reeds)

**Field of Iaru** (see Field of Reeds)

**Field of Mars** (see Campus Martius)

**Field of Offerings** (see Field of Reeds)

**Field of Reeds** *Egyptian*

[Field of Iar(h)u.Field of Offerings. Khemetel]

part of the underworld where the dead gathered cereals

**Field of Towers** (see Moytura)

**Field of Truth** *Greek*

the home of the 3 judges Aeacus, Minos and Rhadamanthus in the underworld

**Field of Zoan** (see Sekhet-Tehant)

**field spirit** *European*

[corn-spirit]

a spirit of growing crops

This spirit is said to flee through the crop in front of the mowers as they cut swathes, finally being caught and bound in the last sheaf which is preserved until the planting of fresh seed in the spring.

**Fielding, Henry** *English*

(1707–1754)

a dramatist

He was the author of the farce *Tragedy of Tragedies* in which King Arthur's wife is called Dloalolla.

**Fields of Peace** (see Amenti<sup>1</sup>)

**Fierabras** *European*

[Ferumbras]

king of Alexandria

a prince of Spain

son of Balan

brother of Floripas

This huge Saracen warrior owned much of the Middle East and Russia. He took, from the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, Christ's crown of thorns and the embalming fluid which could cure illness and heal wounds.

Another version says that he and his father captured Rome, killing the pope and escaping after a battle with Charlemagne's forces, reaching Spain with a number of holy relics.

Charlemagne pursued the Saracen, and Fierabras (in this account, measuring fifteen feet tall) challenged Oliver and was defeated. He converted to Christianity but his father, who refused to convert, was put to death. Charlemagne gave half of Spain to Fierabras and the other half to Gui de Bourgogne.

**Fierabras' balsam** *European*

embalming fluid taken from Jerusalem

by Fierabras

**Fiery God, The** (see Tè Atua Wera)

**Fiery Mary** (see Oynyena Maria)

**Fiery Mirror** (see Tezcatlipoca)

**Fifinella**

a female version of the gremlin

This particular female was said to tickle aircraft crew just as they had lined up the plane for a bombing run.

**Fifth Sun** *Central American*

[Four Earthquake.Naollin.Nahui Ollin]

fifth age of the Aztec creation cycle

This is the present age ruled by the god Nanautzin.

The gods' first choice for the ruler was Tecciztecatl but, when it came to the final ceremony in which the chosen one is required to commit himself to the fire, he could not summon the necessary courage to do so. Instead, Nanautzin threw himself into the flames and became the sun while Tecciztecatl had to content himself with the moon.

It is said that this age will end in destruction by earthquake.

(see also sun<sup>1</sup>)

**fig faun**

a desert monster or demon said to live on figs

**fig gesture**

a gesture made to ward off evil

This gesture is made by poking the thumb out between the index and middle fingers of a closed fist.

**fig tree**

a tree with edible fruit full of seeds

In some accounts, the Biblical Tree of Knowledge was a fig tree.

Some say the bo-tree under which the Buddha meditated was a fig-tree.

In the Pacific Islands the fig-tree, called waringin, is a sacred tree, said to be the home of spirits.

**Figol** *Irish*

a druid

He was reputed to have reduced the strength of the Fomoiré and increased that of the Danaans at the second Battle of Moytura. In some versions he was said to have poured fire on the Fomoiré.

**figona** *Pacific Islands*

[hi'ona.higona:=Solomon Islands vigona]

a Melanesian spirit in the form of a female snake

Some of these beings inhabit rocks, pools and trees and never appear to humans. Others are said to take the form of stones. In some islands, a figona is the ghost of a dead person.

(see also adaro)

**file** (see fili<sup>2</sup>)

**Fili<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**fili<sup>2</sup>** (see filid)

**fili<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[plur=filidh.file]

one of an ancient learned order of sorcerers

**Filial Piety** (see Twenty-four)  
**filidh** (see fili<sup>2</sup>)  
**Filimenis** *French*  
 an emperor of Constantinople  
 in the French version of the  
 Arthurian legends  
**filla-ma-loo** (see philamalo)  
**Filth-eater** (see Tlaelquarni)  
**Fimafeng** (see Funfeng)  
**Fimbul** *Norse*  
 a river in Niflheim, one of the 12  
 rivers known as Elivagar  
**Fimbul Winter** *Norse*  
 [Fimbulvetr]  
 the exceptionally severe weather,  
 lasting 3 (some say 7) seasons,  
 which preceded the end of  
 the world and Ragnarok  
**Fimbultyr** *Norse*  
 a name for Odin as 'great helper'  
**Fimbulvetr** (see Fimbul Winter)  
**Fimila** *Norse*  
 a goddess attendant on Frigga  
 one of the Asynjur  
 In some accounts she is the same as  
 Frimla.  
**Fin<sup>1</sup>** *Manx*  
 the Manx name for Finn mac Cool  
**Fin<sup>2</sup>** (see Fionnbharr)  
**Finbar** (see Barra)  
**Finbeus**  
 a knight of King Arthur's court  
 His mistress, a fairy, had given him a  
 stone which made the holder wise,  
 handsome and invincible. Guinevere  
 borrowed the stone and wanted it for  
 herself, so Gawain won it for her by  
 fighting Finbeus.  
**Finbheara** *Irish*  
 [Finnbeara]  
 king of the fairies in Munster  
 (see also Fionnbharr)  
**Fincara** (see Finchory)  
**Finchaem** (see Finchoom)  
**Finchoem** (see Finchoom)  
**Finchoom<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Finchaem.Fin(d)choem.  
 Findchoom. Fionnchaomh]  
 daughter of Cathbad and Maga  
 sister of Conor mac Nessa  
 wife of Amergin mac Eigil Salaigh  
 mother of Conall Ceranach  
 She raised the infant Setanta, the boy  
 who later became known as  
 Cuchulainn, and in some accounts was  
 the sister of Cet.  
**Finchoom<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Finchaem.Findchoom.Fionnchaomh]  
 daughter of Eochaid Ronn  
 She was carried off by Cuchulainn  
 whom she loved.

**Finchory** *Irish*  
 [(Island of) Fianchuive.Fincara]  
 the undersea home of the sea-nymphs  
 One of the tasks set for the Sons of  
 Turenn, as punishment for the murder  
 of Cian, was to get the golden  
 cooking-spit from the nymphs of  
 Finchory.  
**Find<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [=Gaulish Vindonnus]  
 a seer, the personification of wisdom  
 He was said to have emerged, already  
 mature, from the water and became a  
 great seer who, as with Finn mac Cool,  
 could summon up knowledge by  
 sucking his thumb. (see also Find File)  
**Find<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 a name for Lugh as 'fair' or 'blond'  
**Find<sup>3</sup>** (see Finn mac Cool)  
**Find Bennach** (see Whitehorn)  
**Find File** *Irish*  
 a king of Leinster  
 son of Ros Ruadh  
 brother of Cairbre Nia Fear  
 In some accounts, his other brother is  
 Ailill mac Mata and he is regarded as a  
 later manifestation of the seer, Find.  
**Findabar** (see Findbhair)  
**Findabair** (see Findbhair)  
**Findbaidhe** (see Furbaidhe)  
**Findbhair<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Findaba(i)r.Fionnabhair]  
 daughter Ailill and Maev  
 She loved Fraoch but could not marry  
 him because he could not provide the  
 bride-price. Her parents, who had  
 offered Findbhair to Ferdia (and, in  
 some accounts, to Fear Baoth also, or  
 any other warrior) if he would meet  
 Cuchulainn in single combat, induced  
 Fraoch to swim in a lake where a  
 monster lurked. Findbhair helped him  
 to kill the monster and her parents  
 agreed to allow her to marry Fraoch.  
 In later years, she and her three  
 children were carried off by cattle-  
 raiders but were rescued by Fraoch and  
 Conall Cearnach.  
 Another version says that Fraoch  
 challenged Cuchulainn and when he  
 was killed, Findbhair died of grief.  
**Findbhair<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Findaba(i)r.Fionnabhair]  
 daughter of Lugaid Luaighne  
 She fell in love with Fergus mac  
 Leda when he came to her father's  
 court at Tara.  
**Findbhair<sup>3</sup>** (see Barra)  
**Findbhaire** (see Barra)  
**Findchoem** (see Finchoom)  
**Findchoom** (see Finchoom)

**Findchu** (see Fionnchu)  
**Findbharr** (see Fionnbharr)  
**Findearbh** *Irish*  
 a maiden of the Otherworld  
 daughter of Conan Cinn Sleibhne  
 Finn mac Cool fell in love with her  
 and a wedding was arranged. When  
 Finn arrived for the ceremony, his  
 party was attacked by the girl's former  
 lover, Fionnbharr, and driven away.  
**Findhmall** *Irish*  
 brother of Fiachna Casan  
 He and his brother fought alongside  
 Tuathal to help him regain the throne  
 of Ireland from the usurper, Eilim.  
**Findias** (see Finias)  
**Findlugh** *Irish*  
 father of Fionnchu  
 He slept with Iodhnait and fathered  
 Fionnchu on her.  
**findrina** *Irish*  
 a mythical metal  
**Fine Weather Woman** *North American*  
 daughter of an Indian chief  
 Digging on the sea-shore, she found a  
 tiny baby under a cockleshell. She  
 reared the child, who was called Sin, and  
 he grew very quickly, later changing  
 into a bird and ascending into the  
 heavens as a sky-god. She could cause  
 storms simply by loosening her robe.  
**Fineces** (see Finegas)  
**Finegas** *Irish*  
 [Finn Eger.Fin(n)eces.Finnegas.  
 (Nuada) Finneigeas]  
 a druid and magician  
 He renamed Demna as Finn,  
 instructed him in the magic arts and  
 caught the Salmon of Knowledge. He  
 gave it to Finn to cook and when Finn  
 sucked his thumb, which had burnt on  
 the fish, he, not Finegas, received the  
 supernatural knowledge. He then gave  
 the salmon to Finn to eat.  
 In some accounts, he is referred to  
 as Black Arcan, a name also applied to  
 a supposed killer of Finn mac Cool.  
**Fingal** *Scottish*  
 the Scottish name for Finn mac Cool  
**Fingel** *Irish*  
 [Finghile]  
 daughter of Daire mac Deadha  
 mother of Noidhiu  
 It was foretold that, if she bore a son,  
 her own father would die. She was  
 made pregnant by Angus Og (or, in  
 some accounts, by a sea-spirit) and  
 gave birth to Noidhiu nine years later.  
 Daire died at the same time.  
 In some accounts, the father was  
 Umhall.

**Fingen** (*see* Finghein)

**finger amulets**

luck charms made from human fingers

**Finger Man** (*see* Si Jari)

**Fingers of Ida** (*see* Dactyls)

**Finghein<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Fingen]

a king of Munster

**Finghein<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Fingen]

a surgeon to Conor mac Nessa

It was he who decided that it would not be safe to remove the brain-ball, fired at Conor by Cet, which had lodged in the king's forehead.

**Finghein<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Fingen]

a man in touch with the Otherworld

A woman of the Otherworld, named Rothniamh, visited Finghein every year and told him what the future would bring. She correctly predicted the birth of Conn who would become high-king and unite all the provinces.

**Finghile** (*see* Fingel)

**finjo** *African*

a fetish, usually in the form of a calabash or a small pot, in which the individual's spirit is housed

**Finias** *Irish*

[Finias]

one of the 4 cities cited as the origin of the Danaans

Uscius, master of this city, gave the Danaans the marvellous sword of Nuada.

**Finisher** *North American*

a creator-god of the Shawnees

**Finn<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a warrior in the Fianna  
son of Gloré

He was one of the party which trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

**Finn<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

an early sun-god

**Finn Cycle** (*see* Fenian Cycle)

**Finn Eger** (*see* Finegas)

**Finn Eamhna** *Irish*

the 3 sons of Eochaid Feidhleach  
and Cloithfhionn

Breas, Lothar and Nar, the brothers  
of Clothra

When Cloithfhionn left her husband, she took her triplet sons, Breas, Lothar and Nar, with her. They raised a force to depose Eochaid and attacked, despite being offered a share of the kingdom. They were defeated at the Battle of Comar, fleeing to Connaught where they were overtaken by pursuing warriors and killed. Their

father died of grief when he heard of their death. It was said that the three slept with their sister, Clothra, on the eve of the battle, fathering Lugaid Riabhdhearg.

**Finn Focwolding** *Danish*

a clan-chief

husband of Hildeburh

He was at war with the clan led by his brother-in-law, Hraef, who was killed in battle. The new leader, Hengest, talked peace but treacherously killed Finn and took Hildeburh back to her own people.

**Finn mac Cool** *Irish*

[Demna.Fair One.Find.Finn mac Cumhal.

Fionn mac Cuma(il).Fionn mac

Cumhail.=Manx Fin.=Scottish Fingal:

=Welsh Gwion]

a warrior, leader of the Fianna

son of Cumail and Murna

In some accounts, his father is called Umhall (a variant of Cumail) and his brother was Tulcha while others say that, when he was born, he was thrown into the sea and emerged with an eel in each hand.

When Cumail was killed by Goll mac Morna, Cumail's wife, fearing for the life of his son, hid herself in the hills until the child, Demna, was born. She then handed him over to her sister (or sister-in-law) Murna and the warrior-maid Liath Luachra who reared the boy in the wild. When Goll heard of him, he set the Connaught Fianna to hunt the boy down and kill him. Demna fled and soon gathered a band of warriors and found the survivors of the Battle of Knock in which his father had been killed. He then sought out the druid Finegas who tutored him.

Finegas caught the Salmon of Knowledge and cooked it. When Finn accidentally touched the fish and sucked his thumb, he acquired supernatural knowledge and the power to change his shape. Thereafter, putting his thumb in his mouth enabled Finn to foretell the future and heal the sick.

Another version of how Finn acquired supernatural knowledge occurs in the story of Culdub.

He killed Lia, the treasurer of the Fianna and gave his bag of money to the survivors of the Battle of Knock, including his uncle Crimmal, and won the captaincy of the Fianna by killing the demon Aillen who set

fire to the palace at Tara every year, killing it with the magic spear given to him by Fiacha.

While Finn was hunting in Scotland, the king of Dublin landed from his ship and asked for Finn's help. Two (or seven) of his children, on the night they were born, had been seized by a huge hand which came down the chimney. His wife was now at the point of birth once again and he was afraid that they would lose another child in the same way. Finn and some of his men sailed to the king's home and, when the hand appeared, one of them seized it and tore off the arm of the giant who nevertheless seized the baby with his other hand. They tracked the giant over the sea to his tower and rescued not only the baby but several children the giant had previously stolen and two young hounds. When the giant pursued them, one of the men shot him through the only vulnerable part of his body – a mole on his left hand – and killed him. As a reward, Finn claimed the brindle whelp which he called Bran, leaving the other, Sceolan with the grateful parents. Finn was later captured by Lochlanners who left him bound in a glen where Sceolan, now gone wild, roamed. By showing the hound the golden leash he used for Bran, Finn tamed the ravaging hound and, when he was rescued by the Fianna, took Sceolan with him.

On another occasion, a very ugly man called Gilla Dacar, who had a broken-down mare, took service with Finn but left when the Fianna mocked him. Some who had climbed on to the horse's back were unable to dismount and were carried off to sea. Finn searched for them and found an island where he and his men entered a cave, emerging into the land under the sea, Tir-fa-Tonn. Here they helped a prince, Abharthach, who had previously appeared as Gilla Dacar, to rout the forces of his brother who had deprived Abharthach of his half-share of the kingdom.

One day when hunting, he and his men captured a hind which they took back to their fortress and which then turned into the maiden Saba who had been changed into a hind by The Dark Druid whose love she had rejected. She married Finn and stayed with him until he was called away to



fight the Northmen. While Finn was away, the druid appeared in the form of Finn and turned Saba back into a hind. Finn searched for Saba for years but never found her. He once followed a hind (who was really the girl Milucra in disguise) to an enchanted island. Here she turned Finn into an old, grey-haired man because she knew that he would never marry her and she wanted to ensure that he would never marry her sister, Aine, of whom she was jealous. He was restored to his youth by Aine who gave him a drink when the Fianna dug down into the fairy mound where she lived. He refused a drink which would have restored his fair hair and remained grey-haired for the rest of his life. Years later, in another hunt, Finn found Oisín, 'little fawn', his son by Saba.

Another version of how he became grey-haired says that he was inveigled into diving into a lake to retrieve a bracelet dropped by the daughter of Cuilleann and was transformed into an old man. Cuilleann gave him a drink which restored his youth but left him with grey hair.

He lived for some time with Ailbe, daughter of Cormac mac Airt, who had answered a set of riddles he put to her.

He was betrothed to Grania but, at the betrothal feast, she fell for the charms of Dermot and eloped with him. Although Finn and Dermot were later apparently reconciled, Finn never forgave Dermot and when Dermot was mortally wounded by the boar on Ben Bulben, Finn refused to give him the drink of water that would have saved his life. He later married Grania.

Other women in his life included a number of mortal women such as Ailbe, Berrach, Cruithne, Daolach, Lendebair, Luchar, Maighnis, Manissa, Scoithfhionn and Smirnat and some from the Otherworld, including Aine, Blai Dheirg (Saba) and Scathach. He fathered a number of children including sons Aedh Beag, Caoince, Daire Dearg, Fergus, Feobhar, Iollann, Oisín and Raighne and daughters Aoi, Caon, Grián, Lugaid and Samhair.

A woman named Mair fell in love with Finn and sent him some magical nuts which would have put him in her power had he eaten them. Finn merely buried them.

One of Finn's men, Cairbre, slept

with a woman who was Finn's lover at that time and the jester, Lomhna, told Finn when he saw them together. Cairbre killed Lomhna and Finn followed the murderer to his cottage and killed him. When another of his women fell in love with his servant, Derg Colla, he sent him into exile. Another woman he seized was called Badhamair and when she was beheaded by Cuirreach Life, Finn killed him too. As a result, Finn came into conflict with Fodhaidh Canainne, Cuirreach's half-brother. Finn also tracked down and killed Fearchas who had slain Lugaid mac Con.

On one occasion, a being from the Otherworld made off with a pig that Finn and his men were roasting but Finn retrieved it when he followed this being, Culdubh, and killed him with a spear-cast.

It is said that Finn recruited magicians and warrior-maidens from all parts of the world to save Leinster from a flood by sucking up the waters.

He spared the life of Midac, son of Colga the king of Lochlan, who was the only survivor of the battle with the Fianna when Colga invaded Ireland, and he gave the young man land at the mouth of the Shannon. Years later, Midac brought an invasion force of his compatriots to Ireland and they trapped Finn and some of his men in the Hostel of the Quicken Trees where only the heroism of Fiachna, Innsa, Fotla and Dermot saved them from death.

In a Scottish story, the giant Cucullin crossed the Giant's Causeway to find and challenge Finn who bit off the giant's middle finger, the source of all his strength, whereupon he crumbled to dust. In this story, Finn's wife was called Oona.

He is said to have been 230 years old when he died and is reputed to have built the Giant's Causeway as stepping stones across to Scotland.

The accounts of his end vary considerably. One version says that he was killed by a man referred to as Black Arcan or by Aichleach during a rebellion among the Fianna. Another says that, in the Battle of Gabhra, the five sons of Uigreann, who had been killed by Finn, each threw a spear so that each could claim a part in his death. Some say he was drowned when he tried to jump across the River

Boyne and still others say that, like King Arthur, Finn is merely sleeping, waiting for a call to serve his country again. Others say that he was re-incarnated as Mongan.

(see also Noidhiu)

### Finn mac Cumhail

(see Finn mac Cool)

### Finnabair

*Irish*

wife of Rianganabair

mother of Etan, Id and Laeg

**Finnbeanach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finnbeara** (see Fionnbharr)

**Finnbehenach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finnbehanach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finnbenach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finnebenach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finnbehanach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finnbheara** (see Fionnbharr)

**Finnbhenach** (see Whitehorn)

**Finneces** (see Finegas)

**Finnegas** (see Finegas)

**Finneigeas** (see Finegas)

**Finnen** (see Finnian)

**Fingheal** *Irish*

sister of Feardomhain

When her brother was fighting a wild boar, she ran to help him but fell into a lake and was drowned.

(see also Finnine)

### Finnian

*Irish*

[Finnen.Finnian of Moville]

a saint

When Mughain, who had been punished by god with barrenness, appealed to him for help, Finnian gave her holy water to drink and she produced first a lamb and then a fish. He then blessed Mughain herself and she bore Aedh Slaine.

He was told the history of Ireland by Tuan mac Carell.

### Finnilene

*Celtic*

one of the 4 Alaisiagae

### Finnine

*Irish*

sister of Feardomhain

wife of Conan mac an Leith Luchra

Conan treated her so badly that her brother, Feardomhain, killed him. In other stories, his sister was called Fingheal.

**Finn's People** (see Fianna)

**Finntain** (see Fintan)

**Finola** (see Fionuala)

### Fintan<sup>1</sup>

*Irish*

[Finntain.Fionntan]

son of Labraid and Bochna

husband of Cessair

father of Lara

foster-father of St Caillin

He was one of the three men who

came to Ireland with Cessair and fifty women and was the only one of the party to survive the flood which he did by taking shelter in a cave and changing himself into a salmon. He is said to have lived for thousands of years, acquiring great wisdom and may be regarded as a manifestation of the seer, Find. Others say that this fish is the same as the Salmon of Knowledge.

(see also Goll Easa Ruiadh.  
Salmon of Knowledge)

**Fintan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Finntain.Fionntan]  
a prince of Munster  
father of Fursa

**Fintan<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Finntain.Fionntan]  
a warrior of Ulster  
father of Cethern

**Finuweigh** *Indonesian*

a creator-god

**Finvara** (see Fionnbharr)

**Finvarra** (see Fionnbharr)

**Fiobh** *Scottish*

a Pict  
one of the 7 children of Cruithne  
When Cruithne divided Scotland  
between his seven children, Fiobh was  
given Fife.

**Fiodach** (see Idath)

**Fiodhbhadhach** *Irish*

the name used by Angus Og when he  
appeared to the poet Flann

**fiofo** *South American*

in the lore of the African population  
of Surinan, an insect

This insect is said to be generated  
when one feigns friendship for an  
enemy. It can cause sickness, real death  
or death of the soul. Those so killed  
can be revived by a sorcerer who  
divines the cause of resentment and  
removes it by the pura mofo ceremony.

**Fiollnir<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Fiolnir.Fjólnir]  
son of Frey and Freya or Gerda

**Fiollnir<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a name for Odin as a shape-changer

**Fiollnir<sup>3</sup>** (see Feng<sup>3</sup>)

**Fiolnir** (see Fiollnir)

**Fiolsvid<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Fiolsvidr.Fjolsvidr]  
a name of Odin as 'the wise one'

**Fiolsvid<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Fiolsvidr.Fjolsvidr]  
a giant

He guarded Menglod (Freya) when  
she was held captive until she was  
rescued by Svipdag.

**Fiolsvidr** (see Fiolsvid)

**Fionan Cam** *Irish*

son of Becnat

He was said to be the son of Becnat by  
a golden salmon with which she mated  
while swimming in a lake.

He was credited with the intro-  
duction into Ireland of wheat from  
Italy.

**Fionguala** (see Fionuala)

**Fionn Cycle** (see Fenian Cycle)

**Fionn mac Cumail**  
(see Finn mac Cool)

**Fionn mac Cumal**  
(see Finn mac Cool)

**Fionnabhair** (see Findbhair)

**Fionnachta** *Irish*

[Fionsneachta]  
a high-king of Ireland  
son of Dunchadh  
father of Breasal

He befriended the young Adamnan  
but they later fell out when Adamnan  
criticised the king for some foolish  
action.

He was tricked by St Moling into  
giving up the annual tribute, the  
boramha, that had been levied on  
Leinster for many years.

**Fionnbharr** *Irish*

[Fin.Findbhar.Finnbheara.Finvar(r)a]  
king of the Otherworld  
husband of Oonagh

It is said that crops in Connaught  
flourished when his fairy hurley team  
defeated teams from other provinces  
and he once appeared to ride a race-  
horse, winning in fine style before  
disappearing into the fairy world  
again.

He loved the Otherworld maiden,  
Findearbh, daughter of Conan who  
had promised her to Finn mac Cool,  
and raised an army which attacked and  
drove off Finn and his party when they  
arrived for the wedding ceremony.

He and his wife, both Danaans,  
became king and queen of the fairies,  
deposing Mac Moineanta.

**Fionnbharra** (see Barra)

**Fionnchaomh** (see Finchoom)

**Fionnchu** *Irish*

[Fanahan.Findchu]  
a warrior and saint  
son of Findlugh and Iodhnait

He spoke while still in his mother's  
womb, causing several vats of ale to  
break open. He was later reputed to  
spend the night suspended from  
sickles, watching over a newly-dead  
person to ward off evil. He also used  
sickles to suspend himself for seven

years to make himself pure enough to  
be received into heaven.

He took part in many battles,  
leading from the front and breathing  
out fire, if the opposing forces rejected  
his offers of peace.

**Fionnghuala** (see Fionuala)

**Fionntan** (see Fintan)

**Fionnuala** (see Fionuala)

**Fionsneachta** (see Fionnachta)

**Fionuala** *Irish*

[Finola.Fionguala.

Fionnghuala. Fionnuala]

daughter of Lir by his first wife, Aobh  
(see Children of Lir)

**Fiorgyn<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Fiorgynn.Fjorgyn(n)]  
a giantess

mother of Erda and Thor, some say

In some versions, Fiorgyn was an early  
fertility goddess and mother of Frigga:  
some equate her with Erda. In other  
accounts she was one of the Asynjur.

**Fiorgyn<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Fiorgynn.Fjorgyn(n)]  
a name for Odin as a thunder-god

**Fiorgyn<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Fiorgynn.Fjorgyn(n)]  
in some accounts, a husband of Frigga

**Fiorgynn** (see Fiorgyn)

**Fiorm** *Norse*

[Fjorm]  
a river in Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers  
known as Elivagar

**Fiorner** *Norse*

[Fjorner]  
a name used by Odin when he sang  
runes to Sigurd about his  
forthcoming battle with Lygni

**Fiothal** (see Fitheal)

**Fir Bholg** (see Fir Bolg)

**Fir Bhuilg** (see Fir Bolg)

**Fir Bolg** *Irish*

[Fir Bholg.Fir Bhuilg.Firbolg]  
an early invading tribe

Descendants of the earlier invaders led  
by Nemed, in some stories they were  
said to have been defeated by the  
Danaans at the first Battle of Moytura  
and exiled. Other versions say that  
they made peace and lived in  
Connaught. Some say they came from  
Spain, others from Greece where, it  
was said, they were forced to carry soil,  
in leather sacks, from the fertile valleys  
to the rocky mountain tops. They  
rebelled, made boats from their leather  
bags and sailed to Ireland where they  
ruled for thirty-seven years, dividing  
the country into five parts.

There were three groups; the Fir

Bolg, Fir Domnan and Fir Gailean.

**Fir Chlis** *Scottish*

[Merry Dancers.Nimble Men]  
the Aurora Borealis which was  
regarded as being made up of the  
souls of fallen angels

**Fir Dea** (*see* Fir Dhearg)

**Fir Dhearg** *Irish*

[Fir Dea.Red Men]  
imps, the forerunners of the  
leprechauns

**Fir Dhomhnann** (*see* Fir Domnan)

**Fir Domnan** *Irish*

[Fir Dhomhnann.Fir Domnann]  
a branch of the Fir Bolg

**Fir Domnann** (*see* Fir Domnan)

**Fir Gailean** *Irish*

[Ga(i)le(i)on.Ga(i)lio(i)n.Galieran.Galioin]  
a branch of the Fir Bolg

**Fir Sidh** *Irish*

the inhabitants of the sidhe:  
fairies

**Firavitoba** *South American*

a divine king of the Chibcha of  
Colombia

**Firbauti** (*see* Farbauti)

**Firbolg** (*see* Fir Bolg)

**Firdaus** (*see* Gardens of Paradise)

**Firdausi** *Persian*

[Firdaws]  
the 10th c author of *Shah Name*

**Firdausi** (*see* Firdausi)

**fire**

fire plays a part in many  
mythologies, sometimes for the  
benefit of man, sometimes to  
destroy the world, sometimes to  
carry a soul to heaven

(1) In Celtic lore, the sacred fire of  
the Druids was known as Tan.

(2) In China it is said to typify  
summer, destroy metal and  
produce earth. It came into being  
when earth and sky separated.

(3) In the East Indies, the  
inhabitants of Woodlark Island say  
that a young man stole fire from  
the heavens and gave it to man,  
whereupon the angry deity split  
what remained into two parts and  
threw it into the sky, forming the  
sun and moon.

(4) The Greeks say that Prometheus  
stole fire from the heavens for the  
benefit of mankind and, for this  
crime, was chained to a rock for  
30,000 years while a vulture pecked  
his liver, which was eaten by day,  
and restored by night.

(5) In Hindu lore, fire was used to  
control dragons and is regarded as

sacred. There are three forms:  
Dakshinagni, the fire of the  
atmosphere, the fire of Vayu,  
associated with dead ancestors;  
Ahavaniya, the fire of the sky, the  
fire of Surya; Garhaptya, the fire of  
Agni, associated with mankind.

(6) In Japan, as in China, fire was  
produced when earth and sky  
separated and is regarded as a  
symbol of the phoenix.

(7) The Mexicans regard fire as a  
life-giving force and keep a fire  
burning for four days when a child  
is born to protect it from evil.

(8) Norse mythology says that the  
final battle between the forces of  
good and evil, the Battle of  
Ragnarok, ends with the world  
destroyed by fire started by the  
flaming sword of the giant Surtur.

(9) In the Pacific, fire is said to  
protect the living from onslaughts  
by the dead.

(10) Some North American Indian  
tribes keep a fire alive perpetually  
in the belief that, if the fire dies, the  
people will also perish.

(11) In Persian lore, fire is the  
purest element and is regarded as  
sacred. There are five forms of  
sacred fire: Bahram fire, composed  
of sixteen different types of fire and  
kept always alight with  
sandalwood; Spenishta, the most  
sacred fire, which burns in  
paradise; Urvazishta, fire caused by  
friction; Vazishta, the fire of  
lightning; Vohu Fryana, the fire  
producing the internal body heat of  
animals and men.

(12) The Phoenicians regarded fire  
as an element, offspring of primal  
beings Genos and Genea.

**Fire Dogs** *Korean*

animals living in Gamag Nara

The king of this realm sends out the  
Fire Dogs to capture the sun or the  
moon so that he can have light in his  
nearly dark country. They always fail  
but, when they bite the sun or the  
moon, they cause an eclipse.

**Fire Dragon** *North American*

a celestial spirit of the Iroquois

The supreme spirit made the maiden,  
Awenhai, pregnant but came to believe  
that she had been seduced by Fire  
Dragon or Aurora Borealis so he  
pushed all three of them out of the sky  
through the hole that appeared when  
he tore up the onodja tree.

**Fire Drill** *North American*

a spirit of the tribes of the south-west  
It was said that he, Buckeye Bush and  
Shooting Star set on fire the first  
world created by Ollebis.

**Fire Face** (*see* Nikobo)

**Fire Fade** *Japanese*

[Fireshade.(Hiko-)hoho-demi.Ho-wori.

Hoori.Urashima.Yamasachi]

a Shinto deity

son of Ninigi and Sengen

brother of Fire Flash and Ho-no Susori

husband of Toyo-Tama

father of Amasuhiko

He was an expert hunter who swapped  
roles with his brother, Fire Flash. He  
borrowed his brother's magic fish-  
hook but lost it in the sea. When  
retrieving the fish-hook from the sea-  
bottom, he met Toyo-Tama, daughter  
of the Dragon-King of the Sea,  
Watatsumi, and married her. He was  
given the magic jewels which gave him  
control of the tides. His wife gave  
birth to a dragon but when he  
disobeyed her and saw the birth, she  
assumed the form of a sea-dragon and  
returned to her home in the sea,  
leaving the infant Amasuhiko who  
grew up to be the father of Jimmu  
Tenno, the first emperor.

(*see also* Urashima)

**Fire Flash** *Japanese*

[Fireshine.Ho-deri.Ho-no-susori.

Ho-suseri.Hoderi.Umisachi]

a Shinto deity

son of Ninigi and Sengen

brother of Fire Fade

He was an expert fisherman, owner of  
a magic fish-hook, who one day  
exchanged roles with his brother.

**Fire Mocassins** *North American*

a monster in tribal lore

This ogre wore mocassins which set  
alight everything they touched as he  
walked.

**Fire of the Dragons**

(*see* Zmayevska Vatra)

**Fire Thunder** (*see* Hono-ika-zuchi)

**firedrake** *European*

a fire-breathing dragon

These beasts lived in caves, usually  
guarding treasure. One such monster  
was killed by Beowulf but inflicted  
wounds on the hero from which he  
died.

**firefly** *Japanese*

small nocturnal insects which glow in  
the dark

In Japan, these insects are regarded as  
the souls of the dead.

In the Pacific, the Balinese believe that leyaks can turn into fireflies.

**Fireshade** (see Fire Fade)

**Fireshine** (see Fire Flash)

**Firm Island** *European*

the home of Apollidon and Grimanesa

It was here that Apollidon built the Arch of True Lovers and the Forbidden Chamber to test the purity of lovers who might enter.

**firmemed** (see nemed<sup>2</sup>)

**First Ancestor** *Australian*

the creator of the Dieri aborigines

He first created tiny black lizards but, when he found that they could not stand properly, he cut off their tails and they became human beings, ancestors of the tribe.

**First Creator** *North American*

a deity of the Mandan tribe

He created the mountains, trees, streams and some animals while Lone Man created the flat lands.

**first humans**

most cultures have stories of the first human beings and how they came into existence

*-African*

(1) The Abaluyia say the first couple were Mwambu and Sela who lived in a house on stilts.

(2) In Angola they say that the first man was Nambalisita, created by the god Kalunga.

(3) The Bakongo say that the first man, made by Nzambi, was Ndosimau who married the woman Breaker of Prohibitions or, in another version, the androgynous Mahunga was split by the tree, Muti Mpurgu, into a man, Lumbu, and a woman, Musita.

Another version says that Nzambi created a being called Muntu Walunga, with male and female faces, in the form of a palm tree.

(4) The Bakuba say Kihanga was created by Imana and descended from heaven. His skin was black and white. The first woman, Nchienge, produced a son, Woto, and a daughter, Labama, who married.

(5) The Bambara say that Pemba the wood-spirit created a woman, Musso-koroni, who produced animals and humans.

(6) The Banyarwanda say the first man was Kazikamunti.

(7) In Botswana the first man is known as Tauetona.

(8) The Buganda say that the first man was Kintu, forerunner of the Dinka.

(9) The first man in the lore of the Burundi was Kihanga, made by Imana.

(10) The Bushongo say the first man was called Woto.

(11) The first man of the Dinka was Garang and the first woman was Abuk. (see also (7) above)

(12) The Dogon say the first human, made by Amma, was Amma-Serou.

(13) The Efe say that Baatsi was made from the earth by god who also made a woman. She developed a pre-natal craving for the forbidden fruit nahu, and Baatsi picked it for her. As punishment, god took away their immortality.

(14) In Liberia they regard Gonzuole as the first woman.

(15) In Madagascar they claim the first man was Andrianbah-omanana and the first woman was Andriamahilala.

(16) For the Makoni, the first man was Mwuetsi for whom was made a girl, Massassi, who bore the grass, trees, etc. and a woman, Morango, who bore animals, birds and human children.

(17) The Mande say that Faro and Pemba were twins generated from seeds planted by the gods at the four corners of the earth. Faro's body was cut up and the pieces scattered to become trees.

(18) The Masai say the first human was a pygmy named Dorobo.

(19) The Orandonga called the first man Amangundu.

(20) In Potomozini or Vere.

(21) The Shilluk say that the first man was Omara.

(22) In Uganda they say that the first woman was Nambi.

(23) The Yoruba say that Oreluere was the first of sixteen men made by Olodumare.

(24) In Zaire they say the first man was Mokele.

*-Australian*

The first men of the Aborigines were the rangga. The Dieri tribe say that the creator-god known as First Ancestor created tiny black lizards and, when he found that they could not stand properly, he

cut off their tails and they became the first humans.

*-Balkan*

In Slovenia it is said that, when god was making the world from a grain of sand, a drop of his sweat fell on to the sand and from this mixture human beings were created.

*-Burmese*

(1) The first man, Thanoi, and the first woman, E-u, were created by the supreme god Ea-pe.

(2) The creator-spirit, Hkun Hsang Long, created the first couple, Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi, who were born in the form of tadpoles living in the lake Nawng Hkeo. After eating the gourd, they mated and the creator renamed them as Ta-hsang-kahsi (Yatawn).

(3) Some believe that men were descended from tadpoles.

*-Central American*

(1) The Aztecs say that Cipactonal and Oxomoco were the first couple, created by Pilzintecuhtli. Other accounts say that Xolatl retrieved bones from the underworld and produced the first man and woman from ground-up bones mixed with the blood of the gods.

(2) The Mayas say the gods created four brothers, Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé, Iqi Balam and Mahucutah, from whom the human race descended.

*-Chinese*

The first man was Pan-ku; or he modelled mankind from clay; or they developed from fleas on Pan-ku's body; or they were the children of Fu-hsi and his wife Nü-kua; or Nü-kua made men from clay.

*-East Indian*

(1) In the Admiralty Islands, the primordial being known as Hi-asa cut her finger and collected the blood in a shell. Two eggs formed from the blood and the first man and woman emerged from the eggs.

(2) In Borneo the first man was Bujang.

(3) The Dayaks say that the first two beings were Amei Awi and Buning Une, gods of agriculture, who had twelve children, eight of whom became the ancestors of the tribes while the other four became the phases of the moon.

An alternative version says that



the first man was Tunggal Garing and the first woman was Puteri Bualu.

(4) In the Moluccas the first two men were known as Maapita and Masora. In another story the first human was Patinaya Nei who took the form of banana-tree, the fruit of which produced further humans.

(see also (12) below)

(5) In New Guinea the first woman was Namora. She swallowed a fish and produced a son, Maruka Akore. These two mated to produce the tribes.

(6) In the New Hebrides they say that the first woman was Jujumishanta and that the first man was Morfonu who was made from her body.

(7) On Nias the first man was called Sihai.

(8) Some Papuans say that the maggots that bred in the body of a dead female wallaby became the first humans. Another Papuan story says that a huge turtle swimming in the primordial waters laid eggs from which emerged the first man, Kerema Apo, and the first woman, Ivi Apo. Next came Avo Akore and Ohare Akore who became coconut trees. (9) In Sulawesi, the first two beings were the brothers Sangkuruwira and Guru ri Seleng. Their children, Batara Guru and Nyilitimo, came to earth to produce ancestors of the people. Another story says that the sun-god, Ilai, and the earth-goddess, Indara, made humans by breathing life into stones.

Yet another version says that the first human being was the woman, Lumimu'ut, born from a stone. Her son, Toar, produced when she was made pregnant by the wind, mated with her to produce the people and their gods.

(10) It is said that the first man stole the feathers of one of a flight of cassowaries which had taken off their feathers to bathe when they appeared as women. He kept the woman and mated with her to produce the forerunners of the human race.

(11) The creator-god, Mahatala, carved a stick into the shape of male and female human figures.

When he threw it down, it broke into male and female halves. He was Tunggal Garing and she was Puteri Bualu. Her menstrual blood produced all the demons in the world but, following instructions from Mahatala, they were able to procreate properly and produced many children, ancestors of the tribes.

(12) Some tribes believe that the first humans emerged from trees or came from the fruit of a tree which became the god Lowalangi.

(see also (4) above)

(13) Other tribes say that the first man was Turer who now acts as the guide for souls on their journey from Beg to Boigu.

(14) Still other tribes say that man came from larvae and worms living in the soil.

–*Egyptian*

The first men were formed from the tears of the god Ra-Atum. Some say that all men (except black people) were born from the eyes of Horus.

–*Greek*

(1) The Argive story says that Phoroneus was the first man and his daughter Niobe was the first woman.

(2) The first man was Pelagus. The first woman was Pandora, created by Zeus as a gift for Prometheus, or in some stories for Epimetheus, who rejected her.

(3) Men were created by the gods, first the golden race like gods whose spirits lived on; then the silver race, less intelligent, whose spirits did not live on; then the brass race who were very violent and killed themselves; then the heroes who had great adventures and departed to the Islands of the Blessed and finally the iron race, the present race, who will get steadily worse until the gods destroy them.

(4) The first man, created by Prometheus, was Phaenon who became the planet Jupiter. The other humans created by Prometheus grew so wicked that Zeus destroyed them in a flood. Only Deucalion, son of Prometheus, and his wife Pyrrha escaped, warned of the coming disaster by his father. They were

told to throw the bones of their mother behind them. They interpreted this to mean stones and did what they were told. From the stones came the Stone People from whom the present races are descended.

–*Hindu*

In the early Vedic scheme of things, the first male being was Purusha from whose body the world was made; the first couple were Manu and Parsu.

In the later Hindu version, the first man was Yama and the first woman was Yami, born of Vivasvat, the rising sun.

Others say the first man was Nara who acted as Vishnu's bow-carrier.

–*Indian*

In the Andaman Islands they say that the first man, Juptu, was born inside a bamboo cane and that he made himself a wife from clay.

–*Mesopotamian*

(1) The Akkadians regard Adapa as the first man. He was made from clay by the god Ea and was consequently half-human, half-divine.

(2) The Babylonians said that the first humans were made from the blood of Kingu.

(3) The Sumerian version has it that the first man was made from clay by Nimmah.

–*Mongolian*

The first man in Altaic lore was Torongai and his mate was Edji.

–*New Zealand*

(1) The god Tane made Hine-ahuone from sand and fathered Tiki, the first man, and the Dawn Maiden.

(2) The first woman was Papanau-moku and the first man was Wakea.

(3) Another Maori story has Marikoriko as the first woman, created by Arohirohi.

–*Norse*

The first man was Ask, made from an ash tree; the first woman was Embla, made from an elm tree.

–*North American*

(1) The Acoma say that the first man was Tiamuni.

(2) Some Californian tribes say that Ejoni and Ae, created from the soil by Nocuma, were the first couple. Others say that the first man was



Uoiot. In some accounts, humans were made from flakes of the creator's skin.

(3) The Cherokee say that the first man was Kanati and his wife was Selu.

(4) The Chinook tell a story in which Too-hux cut open a whale and out flew the raven, Hahness. The giantess Quooots-hooi ate the raven's eggs from which the first humans appeared.

(5) The Fox say that the first man was Mama'sa'a.

(6) The Hopi say that Sky Father and Earth Mother produced One Alone, the progenitor of mankind. Another story says that the god Kloskurbeh created two beings, one from his breath and the other from one of his tears. These two mated to produce the first humans.

(7) The Huchnom say that the first humans were made from sticks of wood.

(8) The Kato say that the first man was Nagaitco.

(9) The Keres say the first man was Pashayani.

(10) The Maidu say that the first man was Kuksu and the first woman, Laidamlulum-Kule. They were given the power to rejuvenate themselves by immersion in water.

(11) The Mandan say that the first man was Numokh Mukana.

(12) The Navaho say that First Man and First Woman produced a daughter, Estantlehi, who created the progenitors of the tribes from maize-flour or ears of corn. In another version, she produced humans from pieces of her own skin.

Another version says that the first man, Aste Hastin, mated with the first woman, Aste Estsan, who produced five sets of twins who became the ancestors of the Navaho.

(13) The Papago say that the first man was Montezuma who later proclaimed himself all-powerful.

(14) The Pawnee say that Bright Star mated with Great Star to produce the first woman while Sakuru and Pah produced the first male, Closed Man. The man and woman mated to populate the earth.

(15) The Pueblo Indians call the

first men the Koshare, made from the skin of a goddess. The first man was Poseyemu.

(16) The Shawnee version has it that men were created from ashes, clay and beads.

(17) Sia lore says that two sisters, created by Sussistinnako, were the first humans and the ancestresses of the Indian tribes. Nowutset was the progenitor of the other human races.

The Tagua of New Mexico call the first man Puspuyama.

(18) The Sioux say that the first man was We-Ota-Wichusa (Rabbit Boy) who was born from a tear shed by the sun. He mated with First Woman, created by the Great Spirit, to produce the forerunners of the tribes.

(19) The Zuni Indians envisage a dual-sex deity, Awonawilona, who formed the sun which mated with the sea which consolidated and split into earth and sky, Awitelin Tsta and Apoyan Tachi. These produced the first humans, the first man being Poshaiyangkyo. These first beings were said to have several animal features, including webbed feet.

—*Pacific Islands*

(1) On Fiji, the hawk Turukawa laid two eggs which were incubated by the primaeval serpent, Degei, and hatched a human boy and girl who started the human race. The first woman was called Vitu.

(2) In the Gilbert Islands the creator-god, Nareau, made the first couple, Debabou and De-ai.

(3) In Hawaii the first man was Kumu-honua, made from mud by Kane, and the first woman was Lalo-honua.

Another version says Wakea was the first man and his wife was Papananau-moku while yet another says that Tiki was the first man and Iowahine the first woman, both created by Tane.

(4) In the Marshall Islands they say that the first man, Wulleb, and his female consort, Limdunanji, were born from the leg of the god Loa. Another story says that Wulleb and Lejman, two worms, in a shell, became the first couple.

(5) In Melanesia, the god Hasibwari came down to earth and

made the first woman from clay and the first man from one of her ribs.

(6) In Micronesian lore the first woman was La'i-La'i.

(7) In New Britain, the first man was To-Kabinana who was formed from the earth and the blood of the creator-god. His brother, To-Karvuvu, was formed next. To-Kabinana found a mate when a woman emerged from a tree which he had felled.

(8) In the Philippines, the Tagalog account says that men emerged when bamboo canes cast ashore from the sea were split open by birds.

(9) The Polynesians have a story that Matuenga or, some say, Tane, created Tiki, the first man, who mated with Hina.

(10) Samoans say that the first man was Atu and the first woman was Ele'ele, the consort of the god Fetu.

Another account says that the first man was Tele or Tutu and the first woman was Ila, Tonga or Upolu, while others say that the first couple grew from a pair of grubs.

(11) In Tahiti they say that the god Ta-aroa made a man from red clay and later put him to sleep, took a bone from the man's body and, with it, made a woman.

(12) In Tonga, the first man was Kohai.

(see also Tiki')

—*Persian*

(1) The primaeval man, Gayomart or Gaya Martan, was poisoned by Ahriman. From his seed came Mashye and Mashyane, the first couple, who were in the form of plants with fifteen leaves from which came ten races. They ate their own offspring until Ormazd made them unpalatable.

(2) Another version has Yima and Yimeh as the first mortals. Some say that men were made from the body of the cow, Ur-Kuh, killed by Yima.

(3) Another story says that the first mortal couple were Tazh and Tazhak.

—*Siberian*

(1) The Buriats say that the first man was Erlik, created by Ulgan.

(2) The Chukchee people say that the first human was Ku'urkil.

(3) The Koryak say that the first man was Quikinna'qu.

(4) The first couple of the Tungus were Khadau and Mamaldi.

–*South American*

(1) The first men were killed in a flood after the animals and their tools revolted. The sun re-emerged after five days and hatched five eggs from which emerged five falcons who became men.

(2) Another story says that an early race was made by Con, the boneless man, but they were turned into monkeys by Pachacamac who made a new race.

(3) The Arawak say that the first woman was the stone-woman, Maiso.

(4) The Castunawa say that, when the giants who inhabited the earth were killed in the flood, their bodies rotted in the sun and men emerged from the maggots that appeared on the corpses.

Another story says that men grew from seeds planted in the earth.

(5) The Chaco say that the first men were made of stone, the second race of wood and the final race from clay.

(6) The Chamacoco say that men come out of trees when they are split open.

(7) The Incas were said to have issued forth from a cave, Pacari, which had three exits. Eight ancestors of the royal family, four male, four female, emerged from the central exit, the common people from the other two.

Another story says that the god Inti sent his son and daughter, Manco Capac and Mama Occlo, down to earth to teach mankind.

Another version says that Viracocha made the first men but they were unsatisfactory so he turned them all into stone and made a new race.

Pachacamac, the Inca creator-god made the first man and woman but he overlooked the fact that they would need food. The man died but the woman bore a son to the sun-god. Pachacamac then produced fruit and vegetables from the body of this boy whom he killed.

Another Peruvian story says that men emerged from eggs produced by the sun-god. The status of the

person was determined by the type of egg (gold, silver or copper) he came from. Other accounts say that the eggs were produced by a huge bird.

Yet another version says that the first man was Guamansuri, father of the twins Apocatequil and Piguerao.

(8) The Mbaya say that men were dug up from the earth by a dog which had picked up their scent or, in another version, hatched from eggs laid on top of a mountain by a huge bird.

(9) In the lore of the Paressi tribe, the first man was Uazale, son of the stone-woman, Maiso.

(10) The Quiche Indians say that the first men, made from mud, were too weak to stand and had no mind; a second race, made of wood, were totally self-centred and were destroyed by the animals and tools; the third and final race was made from clay.

Another story says that the first man was Hurakan, created by Gucamatz and Qubanil.

(11) The Taulipang say that the first men were made from wax but they melted in the heat of the sun so the culture-hero who made them tried again and made men from clay.

(12) The Terero say that the first men emerged from a hole in the earth.

(13) In Tierra del Fuego some say that the first man was Keros who made sexual organs from peat. These mated to produce the forerunners of the people.

(14) In the lore of the Tupari of the Amazon region, the first man was Valedjad, a giant born from a rock.

(15) The Warrau say the first humans descended from the sky.

(16) The Yaruro (and others) say that the first humans came up from an underground world.

–*Taiwanese*

The early Formosans said that men emerged from a rock when it split open.

–*West Indian*

The first man was Louquo who came down from the sky.

**First Made Man** *North American*  
one of the early humans in the lore of the Tewa pueblo tribe

It appears that men existed before the earth dried out from the primordial ocean, living in two caves, the bright home of Summer Mother and the gloomy abode of Winter Mother. These beings sent First Made Man to the surface from time to time to see the state of the world and he continually reported that it was not fit for humans. Finally he went up again and was attacked by various animals but his wounds healed and the animals gave him symbols to take back to his people. He led his people up from the cave of Summer Mother and settled them in the plains and then brought up those from the cave of Winter Mother and settled them along the shore-lines. He then went off to live among the animals where he was made Hunt Chief. (see also Poseyemu)

**First Man** *North American*

a name used by Coyote in his dispute with Lone Man

**First of the Westerners**

(see Khenti-Amentiu)

**First Real Boy** *North American*

in the lore of the Metis tribe, a boy who once snared the sun

(see also Little Brother)

**First Sun** *Central American*

[Four Ocelot.Sun of Jaguar.

Sun of Water]

the first of the 5 ages of the Aztec creation cycle

In this first era, the world was populated by giants who lived on acorns and were ruled by Tezcatlipoca. His reign lasted for 676 years and at the end of that time he was killed by Quetzalcoatl and became a jaguar who killed the giants.

Another version, called the Sun of Water, says that animals and man existed in total darkness. The animals ate the men and the world was overwhelmed by a flood from which only two humans escaped to continue life.

(see also sun')

**First Time** *Egyptian*

the beginning of the world

**Fisaga** *Pacific Islands*

the soft sea breeze

**fish**

[ichthys]

fish are sacred in some cultures, in others they play an active role in myths

(1) Some African tribes regard fish as the embodiment of departed souls.

(2) In China the fish is regarded as a symbol of regeneration.

(3) In the East Indies, the fish Maivia Kiviva grew tired of swimming and came ashore, became a two-legged being and produced two sons who became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

(4) In Egypt, where several types of fish are sacred, a talisman in the shape of a fish was said to bring good fortune. As an emblem of Osiris, it signified rebirth; as an emblem of Set it signified evil.

(5) Hindu mythology tells of ten avatars of Vishnu, the first of which was in the form of a fish known as Matsya, in which form he towed the boat of Manu to safety when the flood came.

(6) In parts of India, as in China, the fish is regarded as a symbol of regeneration.

In the far north, some tribes throw fish-bones back into the sea in the belief that they will become fish for the next season.

(7) In Persian lore, the fish Mah supports the universe.

**Fish-man** *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers, created by Tiamat (see Kilili)

**fish-god**

a god in the form of a fish

**Fish-knight**

*British*

a monster fish

This monster, which looked like a knight on horseback, was killed by King Arthur who then released the Lady of Fair Hair. This fairy, who had been held captive by the Fish-knight, became the king's lover.

**Fisher King**

*British*

[Fisher King.Grail Keeper.Grail King.King Pêcheur.Le Roi Mehaigne. Le Roi Pêcheur Maimed King. Parlan.Pellam.Rich Fisher. SinnerKing.Wounded King] the keeper of the Holy Grail brother of Goon Desert husband of La Veve Dame, some say

In some accounts a distinction is made between the Fisher King who was said to be Pelles and the Maimed King, variously known as Parlan, Pelham, Pell(e)am, Pellean or Pelleham. The alternative name, Le Roi Pêcheur, is capable of two translations giving Fisher King or Sinner King. Others say his name was Bron, a friend of

Joseph of Arimathea while others identify him with Joseph. Some Grail stories refer to him as Amfortas.

A common feature is that he somehow became wounded, usually in the thigh(s).

Some accounts say the wound was caused by the Sacred Spear or by Balin or by the fragments of the sword which killed Goon Desert; some say it was punishment for drawing the Sword of Strange Girdles.

It was said that, because of this wound, his only occupation was fishing - hence his title. (see also Alan<sup>1</sup>.

Amfortas.Pelles.Rich Fisher)

**Fisherman King** (see Fisher King)

**fishes** (see Pisces)

**Fith** *Norse*

a dwarf  
one of the Lovar

**Fitheal** *Irish*

[Fiothal]  
a judge  
father of Socht and Flaithri

He decided that Cormac mac Airt should have Socht's sword which had once been used to kill Cormac's grandfather, Conn.

**Fithir** *Irish*

daughter of Tuathal

When Eochaid, king of Leinster, caused the death of Fithir and her sister Dairne, both of whom he had married, their father, the high-king, killed Eochaid and exacted a tribute of cattle.

**Five Ages** *Greek*

the intervals in the development of the human race

The first age, the Age of Gold, was one of revelry and happiness, free of disease and old age. Next came the Age of Silver in which men became arrogant and were destroyed by Zeus for neglecting the gods of Olympus. In the Age of Bronze which followed, men discovered metals, became brutal and killed each other in war. The fourth age was the Age of Heroes, those born of the union of gods and humans, characterised by the classical heroes of Greek myths. The final period is the Age of Iron where men must work and where evil opposes good.

**Five Brothers** *North American*

in the lore of the Snohomish, 5 seal hunters

One of these five brothers tricked the others into following a wooden seal into the far northern seas where they

got lost, finally landing in a place inhabited by very strange dwarfs. When these people were attacked by ducks and cranes, the four brothers drove the birds off and revived the dwarfs who had been shot with feather-darts discharged by the birds. On their way home, the brothers changed into killer whales for the long sea journey and then, having exacted vengeance on their brother, became whales again and swam out to sea.

**Five Buddhas** *Chinese*

deities in the Chinese pantheon based on the Five Emperors

**Five Celestial Buddhas**

(see Dhyani Buddhas)

**Five Classics** *Chinese*

5 of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon

These works are listed as *Ch'un-ch'iu*, *I Ching*, *Li Ching*, *Shih Ching* and *Shu Ching*. The other four in the canon are known as the Four Books.

**Five Demons** *Chinese*

[Five Devils.Five Plague Spirits] plague demons causing sickness These demons caused such problems when they were sent down to earth by the Jade Emperor that they were banished to the underworld on the orders of Chang Tao-ling. He allowed them to return later and the emperor gave them symbols of office - a fan for the demon causing colds, a fire-basket for the one causing fevers, a wolf-stick for the bringer of toothache, a band of iron for the one who causes headaches and a water-jug for the one who causes sweating.

Another version says that, when they came to earth, they became scholars but were reduced to playing as itinerant musicians when they were robbed. The emperor then used them to test the magic powers of T'ien-shih and they were killed. When their spirits tormented him, T'ien-shih restored them to life and gave each of them the power to cause a particular ailment.

**Five Devils** (see Five Demons)

**Five Elements** (see elements<sup>2</sup>)

**Five Emperors** *Chinese*

creator-gods

These were Chuan Hsü, Huang Ti, K'u, Shun and Yao and they, with the Three Sovereigns, created the universe.

**Five Falcons** *South American*

the Peruvian hero Paricaca and his 4 brothers

**Five Flower** (see Macuilxochiti)

**Five Great Gods** (see Mahapancaraja)

**Five Great Kings** (see Mahapancaraja)

**Five Holy Mountains** (see Wu Yüeh)

**Five Lamat** *Central American*

the eighteenth of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the sea-lake was created.

(see also Lamat)

**Five Lands** *Tibetan*

the countries making up the universe

The centre was occupied by Rirab Lhunapo, a mountain, which extended some 3,000 miles above and below the earth's surface. The surrounding lands, floating in the primordial ocean, were Balancho, Dra Minyah, Dzamo and Lo Phag.

**Five Lords** *Chinese*

sky-gods

Each of these deities was responsible for a particular part of the heavens and they are given as Ch'i, Ch'ing Ti, Huan Ti, Huang Ti and Po Ti.

**Five Men** *Central American*

the fifth day of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day life forms (but not humans) were created. (see also Men)

**Five Plague Spirits** (see Five Demons)

**Five Sacrificial Beasts** *Chinese*

these are the dog, the fowl, the goat, the pig and the ox

**Five Separate Heavenly Deities**

(see Separate Heavenly Deities)

**Five Sisters** *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of British

Columbia, primordial beings

These daughters of the creator-god, the Old One, were created from hairs from his beard. Three of them became earth, sea and sky, the others became the progenitors of the human race.

**Five Sisters of Long Life** *Tibetan*

sister-goddesses of the Himalayas

(see Sisters of Long Life.

Miyolangsangma. Tashi Tseringma)

**Five Suns** *Central American*

the intervals in the development of

the world, in Aztec myths

The first period, which lasted for 676 years, was ruled by Tezcatlipoca who was superseded by Quetzalcoatl who ruled the Second Sun. The Third Sun was the period of Tlaloc's rule which ended when the earth was destroyed by fire. The fourth period, ruled by Chalchihuitlicue, ended with a world-wide flood. The present Sun, the Fifth, ruled by Nanautzin, will end when the world is destroyed by earthquakes.

**Five Tales** (see Khamseh)

**Five Wisdom Buddhas**

(see Dhyanibuddhas)

**Fjalarr** (see Fialar)

**Fjalarr** (see Fialar)

**Fjol Svinnsmal** *Norse*

a dramatic poem in the *Elder Edda*

**Fjollnir** (see Feng.Fiollnir)

**Fjolsvidr** (see Fiolsvidr)

**Fjolsvidr** (see Fiolsvidr)

**Fjolvinnsmal** *Norse*

a poem in the *Elder Edda*

**Fjorgyn** (see Fiorgyn)

**Fjorgynn** (see Fiorgyn)

**Fjorm** (see Fiorm)

**Flaga** *Norse*

a wicked fairy

**flail** *Egyptian*

the symbol of Seker

**Flaitheas** *Irish*

[Flatheas.Flathius]

a goddess of sovereignty

consort of the high-king of Ireland

In the guise of an ugly old woman, she demanded to be kissed. Only Niall was prepared to oblige, whereupon she turned into a beautiful young girl, the very embodiment of sovereignty.

**Flaithri** *Irish*

son of Flithead

He was the tutor of the son of the high-king, Cormac, and, as a test, told the queen that he had killed the boy. She betrayed his secret to the king and Flaithri would have been executed had he not produced the boy alive and well.

**Flamberge** *European*

[Floberge]

a sword of Charlemagne and Rinaldo

In some accounts the sword belonged to Aymon who when he was dying, gave it to Rinaldo. (see also Fusberta)

**Flame** *Phoenician*

offspring of Genos and Genea

**Flame God** *Australian*

a deity who devoured humans

A race of winged men, the Keen Keings, captured humans and threw them into a hole in the cave where the fire-god lived.

**flamen** *Roman*

[plur=flamines]

a priest

There were originally three flamines, one dedicated to each of the gods Jupiter, Mars and Quirinus. In later years, there were twelve or fifteen. All were lifetime appointments.

**flamen Cerialia** *Roman*

a priest of Ceres

**flamen Dialis** *Roman*

a priest of Jupiter

**flamen Florialis** *Roman*

a priest of Flora

**flamen Furrinalis** *Roman*

a priest of Furrina

**flamen Martialis** *Roman*

a priest of Mars

**flamen Pomonatis** *Roman*

a priest of Pomona

**flamen Portumnatis** *Roman*

a priest of Portumnus

**flamen Quirinalis** *Roman*

a priest of Quirinus

**flamen Vulcanatis** *Roman*

a priest of Vulcanus

**flamines** (see flamen)

**Flaming Teeth** *Pacific Islands*

a giant of Fiji

This huge giant was killed by a band of youths who extracted the teeth which were like flaming logs. As a result, the islanders had fire for the first time.

**flaminica** *Roman*

the wife of a flamen

**flaminica Dialis** *Roman*

wife of the flamen Dialis who helped

her husband in his priestly duties

**flaminium** *Roman*

the office of a flamen

**Flann** *Irish*

a man from the Otherworld

He and his brother were constantly fighting other relatives for possession of an island which had belonged to their grandfather, Feadhach. He met Bec Fola and took her to this island but later returned her to her husband. A year later, wounded from the fighting, he re-appeared on the scene and Bec Fola went with him, never to be seen again.

**Flann Aidhne** *Irish*

[Flann mac Lonain]

a chief poet

He was once given a bullock to feed himself and his starving companions by a giant who demanded compensation. Flann recited a poem which satisfied the giant who called himself Fiodhbhadhach but was really Angus Og.

**Flann mac Lonain** (see Flann Aidhne)

**Flannan** *Irish*

a saint

son of Toidhealbhadh

It was said that, on his journey to Rome to be consecrated, he was carried by a floating rock. He performed many miracles and caused any meat stolen to putrefy before the thieves could eat it and turned to stone those who sought to satirise him.



**Flasher, The** (see Fat)

**Flatey Book** *Norse*

a 14th c document which includes

*Hyndlu-Ljod* and the abridged

*Voluspa*

**Flatheas** (see Flaitheas)

**Flathius** (see Flaitheas)

**Flauros**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being, depicted as a leopard, is said to have the power to destroy enemies of the sorcerer by fire.

**Flea-footed** (see Piqu-Chaqui)

**Fleadh** (see Fled)

**Fleberdigibet**

a demon of the dance

(see also Flibbertigibbet)

**Fled Aise** (see Feast of Age)

**Fled Bricend** *Irish*

[Fleadh Bricend.Fledd Bricenn]

the story of Bricciu's feast

**Fled Goibnenn** (see Feast of Goibhniu)

**Fledd Bricenn** (see Fled Bricend)

**Flesh** *North American*

a supernatural being of the

Winebago

twin brother of Stump

Their mother was killed by an ogre before they were born and they were rescued from her body and raised by their father who later left them.

They killed many monsters, including the one who had killed their mother, but when they killed a beaver, one of the animals said to support the world, the supreme god, Earthmaker, intervened to stop their activities.

**Flibbertigibbet<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a demon in *King Lear*

(see also Fleberdigibet)

**flibbertigibbet<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a fiend of mowing

**flibbertigibbet<sup>3</sup>** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Flidais** (see Flidhais)

**Flidass** (see Flidhais)

**Flidhais** *Irish*

[Flidais.Flidass.Fliodhais:=Gaulish

Dea Arduinna]

a goddess of wild animals, a

huntress goddess

mother of Fand and Li Ban, some say

In some accounts, she was the wife of a king called Adhamain to whom she bore a son, Nia Seaghamain. Others say that she was the wife of Fergus mac Roth who had taken her from Ailill Fionn who was killed when Fergus attacked his castle. In some versions, Flidhais is referred to as Muinchinn

and Ailill as Donal Dualbhiu.

She owned the marvellous cow, Maol, that could provide milk for hundreds at one milking.

**Flight of the Chiefs<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

an ancient kingdom in Fiji during the golden age of that island

This kingdom, in which people could talk to the spirits of their ancestors, was ruled by The Eldest.

**Flight of the Chiefs<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a collection of tales of Fijian lore

by B. H. Quain

These stories were largely composed by Velema who is said to have heard them from his predecessors or by direct communication with deceased ancestors.

**Flint<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

son of Nokomis

He is said to have stolen from his own mother a dish of blood from which Wabus emerged.

**Flint<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

brother of Manabozho

He was one of quadruplets and he killed their mother at birth. He was killed by Manabozho when they grew up.

**Flint<sup>3</sup>** (see Othagwenda)

**Flint Boys** *North American*

tutinary deities of the Pueblo tribes,

flint personified

These spirits gave freely of themselves so that the people could fashion tools and weapons.

**Flint Man** *North American*

a monster, in the lore of the Apache

This monster, one of many killed by Killer-of-Enemies, took the form of a huge rock.

**Fliodhais** (see Flidhais)

**flitterick** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Floating Sky** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Bali, a region of heaven

**Floberge** (see Flamberge)

**Floire** (see Floris)

**Follo** (see Frollo)

**Flood**

[Deluge]

many cultures have myths relating

to one or more inundations, referred

to as the Flood or the Deluge, sent

to eliminate the human race,

usually with an advance warning

to enable a few to survive to

repopulate the world

—*Australian*

The rain-spirits of the Aborigines, known as the Wandjina, were so

disgusted with the behaviour of the first humans that they vomited, producing a flood that wiped out the entire race. Thereafter, they set about creating a new race and taught them how to behave properly.

—*Central American*

(1) In the lore of the Aztecs, the god Titlacahuan warned Nata and his wife Nena of the impending deluge which ended the Fourth Sun. They built a dug-out canoe and survived on one ear of maize.

Another version has the flood occurring at the end of the First Sun when people became fish.

(2) The Mayan floods, caused by Hunab, put an end to various phases of the creation cycle and, in one story, caused the sky to collapse. Kanziyui raised the sky to its normal position and supported it on trees.

(3) Some Mexican tribes say that the flood was sent by the god Hokomata. After it had subsided, Pukeheh, the daughter of Hokomata's brother Tochopa, mated with the gods Sunshaft and Waterfall to repopulate the earth.

—*Chinese*

(1) The thunder god trapped by their father gave Nü-kua and her brother Fu-hsi a tooth when they set him free. From this grew a tree which produced a gourd in which the children survived the ensuing flood. They mated but produced only an unformed lump of flesh. Fu-hsi cut this into pieces and scattered them over the earth to produce mankind.

(2) The flood was caused when Kung Kung pulled down the pillars supporting the sky. Alternatively, he tore a hole in the sky when he tried to commit suicide by banging his head against the heavenly bamboo.

—*Egyptian*

When Ra tired of man's muttering against him, he sent Hathor-Sekhmet to kill them. He then brewed corn beer, flooding the country. The goddess got drunk and forgot what she was about.

—*Greek*

Prometheus warned his son, Deucalion, that Zeus was about to send a flood so Deucalion built an ark and survived with his wife Pyrrha.



*-Hindu*

A god, Vishnu, appearing as a small fish found in his washing water, warned Manu of the coming flood. It outgrew successively a bowl, a tank and a lake and had to be put in the sea. Manu built a boat and the fish towed him to safety on Mount Himavat when the flood came. The gods granted him a wife and they became the progenitors of the present human race.

*-Irish*

Cessair was Noah's grand-daughter but even she was refused a place in the Ark. She sailed for Ireland where she landed with fifty women and three men, the only survivors. Most of them later perished in the flood.

*-Korean*

When the flood came, a huge bay tree, which had fathered a son on a heavenly being, was toppled but his son was saved by riding over the waves on the floating tree. He rescued a swarm of ants and another of mosquitoes and also a young boy. They all landed on a mountain where they found the only other survivors, an old woman with two daughters. The four young people were able to repopulate the earth.

*-Lithuanian*

It is not made clear what caused the flood but there are various stories about what happened after the flood had come.

In one version, Pramzimas threw a nutshell into the waters. The shell became a boat and one man and one woman survived in this boat to restart the human race.

In another version, all the animals and humans gathered on the top of a mountain and Pramzimas sent a boat in which they sailed away, leaving behind only one elderly couple. This pair, instructed by Pramzimas, jumped nine times. On each occasion, a young couple appeared and these became the progenitors of a new race.

*-Mesopotamian*

(1) Ea warned Atrahasis who survived in the ship *Preserver of Life*. In another version, Ea warned Utnapishtim.

(2) Enki warned king Ziusudra of

the flood being sent by Enlil, enabling him to survive.

*-New Zealand*

The Maoris say that the flood resulted from the efforts of the rain-gods to douse the fire which started when Maui stole fire from Mahuika.

Another story says that Tawhaki stamped on the floor of heaven, releasing the waters through the cracks his action caused.

*-North American*

(1) Some Algonquian tribes say that the spirits of the underworld, the anamaqiu, caused a flood when Manabush killed two of their number. Manabush managed to escape by climbing a tree which, by magic, he caused to grow much higher. Otter, Beaver and Mink died in an attempt to find dry land but Muskrat finally found a small piece of soil from which Manabush re-created the world.

(2) The Caddo say that four monstrous children, each with four arms and legs, stood back to back in a square and grew until they fused together and reached the sky. A man planted a rod which also reached the sky and was told to take his wife and a pair of each of the animals on earth into a reed when the flood came. The monsters fell into the waters and were drowned and when the waters subsided, those inside the reed emerged to repopulate the earth.

(3) The Inuit say that only they existed before the flood. After the waters had receded the first white people appeared, fathered on one of their girls by a dog.

(4) In the lore of the Papago, only Montezuma, the first man, and Coyote, the trickster, survived the flood in boats they had made. After the waters receded, Great Mystery repopulated the earth.

(5) The Pima say that the flood was sent by Great Eagle and that only Szeuka survived.

(6) A Sioux story says that the flood was sent by Unktehi, a water-monster. One girl was rescued by the eagle Wanbhee Galeshka who took her up to his nest on a high peak. They mated and produced twins, a boy and a girl, who became the progenitors of a new tribe.

(7) The Skagit of the west coast say that the flood covered the world leaving only the tops of Mount Baker and Mount Rainier exposed. Two people in a canoe managed to escape and repopulated the world.

*-Pacific Islands*

(1) In the Banks Islands, Qat was warned of the flood and built a canoe in which he survived.

(2) In Fiji, the flood was sent by Degei to drown the people who had killed his friend, the hawk Turukawa.

(3) In Hawaii, Nu'u survived in a ship that landed on a tall mountain.

(4) In the Society Islands, a fisherman's hook became entangled with the hair of a sleeping sea-god, Ruahaku, who was so angry that he sent the flood.

(5) Some say that the flood was caused by the rising of a sea-goddess from the depths of the ocean.

*-Siberian*

The Buriats say that the creator-god, Ulgan, warned Namu of the coming flood and he built an ark in which he survived.

*-South American*

(1) Advance warning of one of the floods was given by the llama.

(2) The Araucanians blame the two huge serpents known as Kaikai and Trentran for causing the flood when they demonstrated their powers by causing the waters to rise.

(3) The Arawaks blame the flood on Sigu who cut down the tree of knowledge allowing water to gush out to cause the flood.

(4) The land of the Chibcha Indians was flooded by the work-god Chibchacum, aided by Chia, and the god Bochica appeared as a rainbow to create a channel to the sea and bring out the sun to dry the land.

(5) The Inca god Viracocha caused a flood to destroy the first humans, after which he created a new and better race.

(6) The Karaya tribe say that the flood was sent by the demon Anatiwa but some of the tribe escaped when the water-hen, Saracura, brought soil which they used to raise the height of the hill Tupimare.

(7) The Quechua say that the only part of the world not covered by the flood was Mount Condorcoto. When the waters receded, five men were born from eggs that had survived the flood on the higher part of the mountain.

(8) The Tupari say that the flood was caused by the the first man, the giant Valedjad.

(9) In the Tupi story, Arikute and Tawenduaré quarrelled and the latter split the earth when he stamped on the ground, allowing water to come gushing out.

(10) Other versions say that the god Monan tried to destroy the earth with fire and the flood was caused when a magician, Irin Mage, brought about a heavy downpour that put out the flames but also flooded the earth.

–*Taiwanese*

The Taiwanese say that Peiroun was warned of the coming flood and was able to escape.

–*Thai*

The flood was sent by the sky-gods, the Thens, when the people refused to acknowledge the gods.

**Flora** *Roman*

[=Greek Chloris;=Hindu Kusumamodini] an Italian goddess of flowers and fruitfulness

consort of Favonius, some say

She is said to have touched Juno with a magic herb so that she conceived Mars without the help of Jupiter.

**Floralia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Flora held in April/May

**Flordelis** *European*

a maiden

She was travelling with her lover, Florismart, when he was challenged and defeated by Astolpho.

When Florismart was imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion, she enlisted the sympathy of Angelica, who had escaped from the besieged city of Albracca to seek help, and Florismart and the other imprisoned knights were freed.

**Flore** *(see Florie)*

**Florence<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table son of Gawain

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to trap Lancelot and Guinevere *in flagrante*. All except

Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

**Florence<sup>2</sup>** *British*

daughter of the king of Sorlois She was wooed by Arthur of Brittany.

**Florestan** *European*

a knight son of Perion and Elizena

brother of Amadis and Galaor He and his brothers restored Briolania to the throne of Firm Island, overthrowing the tyrant who had usurped the kingdom. When they arrived on Firm Island, both Florestan and Galaor refused to try to pass through the Arch of True Lovers and, when they tried to enter the Forbidden Chamber, they were thrown back by unseen forces while Amadis was allowed to enter.

**Florete** *French*

daughter of the emperor of Constantinople wife of Floriant

**Floriac** *European*

a Gascon servant of a duke of Guienne

He and his master had been carried off by pirates and sold as slaves to a Barbary prince. His master converted to the Muslim faith and became a city governor and Floriac was allowed to live nearby as a Christian. He gave hospitality to Huon and Sherasmin on their journey to the court of the sultan, Gaudisso.

**Floriant** *French*

son of Elyadus foster-son of Morgan le Fay husband of Florete

When the emperor of Constantinople attacked Sicily, King Arthur went to the aid of the king, Elyadus. Floriant married the emperor's daughter, Florete.

**Floriant et Florete** *French*

a 13th c story of these two lovers

**Florie<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Flore] a queen of Kanadic

She raised Ilinot, one of King Arthur's sons who died of grief when she rejected his love.

**Florie<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Flore] niece of Joram

In some accounts, she was the wife of Gawain and mother of Wigalois.

**Florie<sup>3</sup>** *British*

[Flore] in some accounts, mother of Grimal by Evelake

**Florie<sup>4</sup>** *European*

sister of Corboran

In some accounts, she married the Christian crusader Godfrey de Bouillon who became king of Jerusalem.

**Florinda** *Spanish*

daughter of Juhan

She was raped by Roderick.

**Floripas** *European*

daughter of Balan

sister of Fierabras wife of Guy de Bourgogne

She protected the prisoners, including Oliver, held by her father until they were rescued by Charlemagne and fell in love with one of them, Guy de Bourgogne, whom she later married.

**Floris** *European*

[Floire]

a king of Hungary husband of Blanche fleur father of Bertha

The Saracen king of Spain captured a group of French pilgrims and one of the ladies in the group gave birth to a girl, Blanche fleur, on the same day that the king's consort gave birth to a boy, Floris. They grew up together but Floris was sent away to school and Blanche fleur was sold to a slave-trader.

Floris set out to rescue her and stayed with Darius, a bridgekeeper, in Babylon where Blanche fleur was imprisoned. He bribed his way into the tower and was reunited with his beloved but they were later found in bed together and condemned to death. Their obvious love for each other softened the emir's heart and they were allowed to marry and return to Spain.

**Florisdelfa** *British*

a sorceress

She was taught the magic arts by Merlin and is said to have killed herself out of envy of Isolde's beauty.

**Florismart** *European*

[Lord of the Sylvan Tower]

a Saracen knight who became one of Charlemagne's paladins

He was defeated by Astolpho, in single combat, who spared his life and they became friends.

He was imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion but freed by Angelica, who had escaped from the besieged city of Albracca, when Flordelis, his lady-love, told Angelica of his plight.

When he heard of Roland's madness, he went in search of him and met Rodomont at the bridge leading

to the chapel he had built to the memory of Isabella. They fought and Florismart was defeated but, to please Flordelis, Rodomont spared her lover's life, keeping him as a prisoner. Sent to Africa as a slave by Rodomont, he was released by Astolpho who was leading the Abyssinian forces at the siege of Biserta. When Agramant withdrew from France to defend his capital, Florismart, Roland and Oliver were chosen to do battle with Agramant, Sorbino and Grassado to settle the war. Florismart was killed in this encounter.

**Floron**

a demon

**Flosi** *Norse*

a leader of the Sigfussons  
The Sigfussons and the Njalssons had carried on a feud after Thrain, a Sigfusson, was killed by Skarp-Hedin, one of Njal's sons. The feud culminated in an attack, led by Frosi, in which all the male Njalssons, except Kari, were killed and their house was burnt to the ground.

**Flosshilde** *German*

one of the 3 Rhine-daughters

**Flower Aspect** (see Blodeuedd)

**Flower Face** (see Blodeuedd)

**Flower Feather** (see Xochiquetzal)

**Flower Festival** (see Hanamatsuri)

**Flower of Kings** *British*

a name for King Arthur

**Flower of Women** (see Plur na mBan)

**Flower Prince** (see Xochipilli)

**Flowerface** (see Blodeuedd)

**Flurent** *Norse*

mother of Isolde in the Icelandic version of the Tristram story

**Flute Dance** *North American*

a ritual dance of the Hopi in honour of the sun-god

**Flwdwr** (see Ffrwdwr)

**Flyers, The** (see Wakinyan)

**Flying Carpet** *Arab*

[Green Carpet]  
a huge carpet on which Solomon was said to be able to transport 2 lions and 2 armies

**Flying Dutchman, The** *German*

[Der Fliegende Hollander.Vanderdecker]  
Frustrated by winds that prevented his ship from rounding the Cape of Good Hope, he swore to manage it even if it took forever. An evil spirit condemned him to keep this oath from which he would be released only when a good woman promised to be faithful unto death. He was allowed to land only once every

seven years, retaining his youth while his crew grew grey and wrinkled as the centuries passed.

He gave some of his cargo of treasure to Laland, the captain of a Norwegian ship, and fell in love with his daughter, Senta. She would have married him but, seeing her with her young friend Erik, who also loved her, Vanderdecken put back to sea rather than expose her to the curse which dogged him. She threw herself from the top of a cliff and her suicide, proving her faithful unto death, lifted the curse of the Flying Dutchman whose ship sank beneath the waves.

**Flying Head** *North American*

a monster, in the lore of the Iroquois  
This monster, in the form of a head with huge wings and sharp fangs, killed and ate all animals including those domesticated by the tribes. When it saw a squaw swallow some hot chestnuts, it thought to do the same but swallowed the red-hot stones of the fire and was killed.

**Flying Horse<sup>1</sup>** *European*

in a French story, an animal created by Merlin

**flying horse<sup>2</sup>** (see Arion. Hippogriff.Pegasus)

**Fo<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Foh.O-fo.Fu-hsi]  
a fire-god or sun-god  
a Chinese version of the Buddha (see Hua-kuang)

**Fo<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

the elephant, an animal sacred in Buddhism

**Fo-hsi** *Chinese*

son of Mo-yeh  
His mother, walking beside a river, found herself encircled by a rainbow. She dreamt that she was pregnant with a white elephant and, twelve years later, Fo-hsi was born.

**Fo-mo Ta Ti** *Chinese*

a name for Kuan-ti as one who subdues demons

**Fo Shou** *Chinese*

[Buddha's Hand]  
a citrus fruit, shaped like a hand with 2 fingers pointing upwards

**Foam Woman** *North American*

an ancestress of the Haida  
She was said to have the power to project lightning from her eyes to repel the forces of evil and was envisaged as having many breasts at which she suckled the clan ancestors.

**Foawr** *Manx*

[=Irish Fomoire]  
a race of giants: the Manx name for the Fomoire

**Focalor** (see Forcalor)

**Focas** (see Forcas)

**Fochlam** *Irish*

a charioteer to Innel  
He and his master were killed when Innel fought Cuchulainn at the ford.

**Fodhla** (see Fohla)

**Fodla** (see Fohla)

**Foeneus** (see Oeneus)

**Fog of the Path** *Pacific Islands*

a warrior of Flight of the Chiefs  
This warrior had the ability to conjure up fog to discomfit enemies in battle.

**Fogall** (see Forgall)

**Foh** (see Fo<sup>1</sup>)

**fohat** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of the Sanskrit daivi prakita

**Fohla** *Irish*

[Fod(h)la.Fotla]  
one of 3 goddesses, with Banba and Eire, original rulers of Ireland  
an aspect of the Triple Goddess wife of Mac Cecht, king of Ireland  
Some say that Fohla married one of the Sons of Tuirenn.

In some accounts, the name is used for Ireland.

**Foich** *Irish*

a charioteer to Err  
He and his master were killed when Err fought Cuchulainn at the ford.

**Foill** *Irish*

son of Nechtan Scene  
brother of Fannell and Tuachell  
He was a supernatural being but he was nevertheless killed by Cuchulainn.

**Foland** (see Volund)

**Folkvang** *Norse*

[Folkvangr]  
the realm of Freya, the site of her palace Sessrymnir

**Folkvangr** (see Folkvang)

**Follach** *Irish*

father of Tigernmas

**Follaman** *Irish*

son of Conor mac Nessa  
He was killed when fighting alongside Cuchulainn against the forces of Connaught.

**Follower** *North American*

a creator and culture-hero of the Pueblo tribes  
twin brother of Preceder (see Twins<sup>2</sup>)

**Foltor** *Irish*

[Faldabra]  
the finest tracker in Ireland

He was in the ship with Finn and Faruach when they followed Gilla Dacar and rescued the men he had carried off.

**Fomhair** *Scottish*

[Famhair.Fomhairean:=Irish Fomhoire]  
mountain giants, controllers of fate  
gods of death

**Fomhoire** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Fomhoireans** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Fomhoire** *Irish*

[Domnu's Gods.Fomhoire(ans).Fomoiri.  
Fomorians. Fomoiri.Formori(i).Formors.  
Lochlanners.'sea giants':=Manx Foawr]  
a one-legged, one-armed race of  
demons living under the sea  
deities of the Fir Bolg

These beings, some of whom had animals heads, had three rows of teeth and were said to be the descendants of Ham, son of Noah. They were defeated by the Partholians at the Battle of Magh nIotha and banished to the Hebrides and were in continual conflict with the later Danaans.

They once stole the Dagda's harp which flew from the wall where it had been hung, killed those who stole it and put the others to sleep with its music.

They fought one or, in some accounts, two major battles with the Danaans at Moytura and were finally defeated when Balor's evil eye was knocked out by Lugh's slingshot and all the Fomhoire soldiers died at the sight of it. *(see also Fathach)*

**Fomoiri** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Fomorians** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Fongaside** *South American*

a servant of Naymlap

**Fons** *Roman*

[Fontus]  
a god of springs  
son of Faunus and Juturna

**Fons Castalius** *(see Castalia<sup>1</sup>)*

**Fontarabia** *European*

[Fuenterrabia]  
the site of Charlemagne's final battle  
It was said that the Emperor and all his knights fell to the Saracens at Fontarabia. Another account says that Charlemagne was killed in this battle but came back to life and rallied his troops, leading them to victory.

**Fontinalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of the god Fons,  
which involves the dressing of  
fountains and springs, held on  
October 13th

**Fontus** *(see Fons)*

**foo** *(see hoo)*

**Fool of Barr Uisce** *Irish*

a giant

He was said to have killed Fergus mac Roth by shooting him with holly pricks.

**Fool of the Forest** *(see Moroie Mor)*

**Footprints of Buddha** *Buddhist*

[=Cambodian Prah bat]  
stones said to bear the imprints of the  
Buddha's feet

Reproductions carved from stone bear various religious symbols such as the swastika, the lotus and the fish. The originals were said to be caused by the weight of the Buddha's knowledge which was such that rocks softened where he trod. It is said that the marks on the soles of the Buddha's feet were caused by the tears of sinful women who wept at his feet. One such was known as Amrapati.

One such footprint is to be found on the mountain in Ceylon known as Adam's Peak. This sacred footprint (the Sripada) is regarded as the Buddha's last point of contact with the earth.

**Foraii** *(see Morax)*

**Forax** *(see Morax)*

**Forbay** *(see Furbaidhe)*

**Forbidden Chamber** *European*

a room on Firm Island

This structure was built by Apollidon to test the purity of lovers who tried to enter. In a hundred years, none had managed to enter. When Amadis and his friends came to Firm Island, only Amadis could enter, the others being thrown back by unseen forces.

**Forbidden Island, The** *British*

an island defended by the knight  
Grey-steel

**Forbidden Mountain** *European*

the site of the castle, home  
of Archalaus

**Forbidden Path** *(see Rua-tapu)*

**Forcalor**

[Focalor]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to have been a sea-demon causing shipwreck and is depicted either as a winged human or as a man astride a griffin.

**Forcas**

[Focas]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

**Fordicidia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Tellus held on  
April 15th at which a cow and a calf  
were sacrificed

**Forest of Dooros** *Irish*

the wood in which grew the quicken  
tree guarded by the giant, Sharvan

**Forgall** *Irish*

[Fogall.Forgel]  
a poet

He fell into a dispute with Mongan and demanded as compensation to sleep with Mongan's wife, Breothigheam. The warrior Cailte arrived with proof that Mongan was right just in time to save the lady's honour.

**Forgall Manach** *Irish*

[Fogall.Forgel]  
lord of Lusca  
a chieftain, known as 'the Wily'  
father of Emer and Fiall

He refused to let his daughter Emer marry Cuchulainn until he had trained as a warrior. When this was done, Forgall went back on his promise and still refused and was killed by Cuchulainn.

In another version, he was still alive at the time of Cuchulainn's last battle and begged him not to go.

**Forgel** *(see Forgall)*

**Formali** *Norse*

a story from the *Younger Edda*

**Formenus** *Irish*

a Christian king of Thrace

He built a tower in the Alps and when Daithi, on one of his many expeditions overseas, knocked the tower down, the Irish leader was killed by a thunderbolt.

**Formori** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Formorii** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Formors** *(see Fomhoire)*

**Fornacalia** *Roman*

an ancient festival in honour of  
Fornax or Vulcanus, deities of  
furnaces or ovens

**Fornaldarsaga** *Norse*

a collection of Icelandic legends

**Fornax** *Roman*

a guardian goddess of ovens and  
baking  
an aspect of Vesta

**Forneus**

a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He appears either as a sea-monster or as a man and is said to have great knowledge of the arts and sciences.

**Fornjot** *(see Ymir)*

**Fornjotnr** *(see Ymir)*

**Fors** *Italian*

[Fors Fortuna:=Greek Tyche:  
=Roman Fortuna]  
a goddess of chance

**Fors Fortuna** *(see Fors)*

**Forsete** (*see* Forseti)

**Forseti** *Norse*

[Forsete.Fosite]

the god of justice and truth  
son of Balder and Nanna

His gold and silver palace, Glitnir,  
held the throne on which he sat to  
dispense laws and settle disputes.

**Fort of Carousal** (*see* *Caer Feddwid*)

**Fort of Glass** (*see* *Caer Wydyr*)

**Fortress of Glass** (*see* *Caer Wydyr*)

**Fortress of Marvels** *British*

the building where the Lady of the

Castle was imprisoned

When Percival came to her aid and  
killed the hags of Gloucester who had set  
a trap for him, the Lady of the Castle  
disappeared from the mortal world.

(*see also* Castle of Wonders)

**Fortriu** *Scottish*

a Pict

one of the 7 children of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland  
between his seven children, Fortriu was  
given Strathearn.

**Fortuna** *Roman*

[Primagenia:=Greek Tyche:=Italian Fors  
(Fortuna)]

a goddess of chance or fate

a fertility goddess

She was said to have acquired as one of  
her attributes the horn of Achelous  
broken off by Heracles when they fought.

She is usually depicted as standing  
on a ball, a globe or a wheel, some-  
times blindfolded.

(*see also* Felicitas)

**Fortuna Virginensis** *Roman*

the goddess Fortuna as guardian of  
newly-married women

**Fortuna Virilis** *Roman*

the goddess Fortuna acting to preserve  
the beauty of women so that they  
retained the favour of their husbands

**Fortunatae Insulae**

(*see* Fortunate Islands)

**Fortunate Fields**

(*see* Fortunate Islands)

**Fortunate Islands<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Blessed Islands.Islands of the Blessed.

(Three) Isles of the Genii. San Hsien

Shan.Shen-t'ao.Three Islands of the Blest]

the home of fairies and immortals

The fairies are said to eat gemstones  
collected from the coastline and retain  
their immortality by drinking from the  
fountain of life. The immortals live on  
the sacred fungus which grows on  
these islands which are called Fang-  
chang, P'eng-lai and Ying-chou. It is  
said that a large fleet was sent to look

for these islands in the 2nd C BC but  
failed in the attempt.

Another story says that these islands  
originally floated in the eastern sea but  
were later anchored by huge tortoises  
at the behest of the Celestial Emperor.

In some accounts, there are five  
islands in this group.

**Fortunate Islands<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Blessed Islands.Fortunatae Insulae.

Fortunate Islands.Islands of the

Blessed.Isle(s) of the Blest]

the home of the souls who have

attained Elysium 3 times

Some identify these islands with  
Elysium, others as a separate place.

(*see also* Elysium)

**Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Blessed Islands,Islands of the Blessed]

an earthly paradise somewhere to the  
west of Ireland

**Fortunate Isle** (*see* *Avalon*)

**Fortunatus** *German*

a mediaeval hero

He was the owner of a magical cap that  
granted his every wish and a never-  
empty purse.

**Fortune** *British*

a girl at a spinning-wheel

It is said that the fall of King Arthur  
was predicted in his dream in which he  
was tied to Fortune's wheel and  
smashed to pieces.

**Fosite** (*see* *Forseti*)

**Fothad Airglech**

(*see* *Fothadh Airgtheach*)

**Fothadh Airgtheach** *Irish*

[Fothad Airglech]

son of Mac Nia and Fuinche

brother of Fothadh Cairptheach and

Fothadh Canainne

He was regarded as one of a triune  
deity with his two brothers. He killed  
Cairptheach and was himself killed by  
Cailte.

**Fothadh Cairptheach** *Irish*

son of Mac Nia and Fuinche

brother of Fothadh Airgtheach and

Fothadh Canainne

He was regarded as one of a triune  
deity with his two brothers.

**Fothadh Canainne** *Irish*

son of Mac Nia and Fuinche

brother of Fothadh Airgtheach and

Fothadh Cairptheach

half-brother of Cuirreach Life

father of Smirnat

He was regarded as one of a triune  
deity with his two brothers.

He was often in conflict with Finn  
mac Cool who had killed his half-

brother and, when Finn invited him to  
a feast to make peace, he said he would  
drink only in the presence of the heads  
of the dead. Finn killed Fothadh's  
sister, Teite, and her husband to  
provide the heads, so reopening the  
feud between them.

He had an affair with the wife of  
Ailill Flann Beag with the result that a  
battle ensued between their forces in  
which Fothadh was killed. His  
decapitated head was said to have  
recited a poem to the woman he loved.

In some accounts he was loved by  
Cailleach Bheur.

**Fothin** (*see* *Odin*)

**Fotla<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a warrior in the Fianna

He was with Finn and his companions  
at the Hostel of the Quicken Trees.  
With Dermot, he defended the ford  
that led to the hostel against successive  
waves of attackers.

**Fotla<sup>2</sup>** *Scottish*

a Pict

one of the 7 children of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland  
between his seven children, Fotla was  
given Atholl.

**Fotla<sup>3</sup>** (*see* *Fohla*)

**Foulmouth** *European*

a servant of the demon, Ashtaroth

He and Ashtaroth entered the horses  
of Rinaldo and Ricciardetto in Egypt  
and flew with their riders to Spain,  
putting them down in the midst of the  
Battle of Roncesvalles.

**Fountain of the Truth of Love** *British*

a fountain made by Merlin

This fountain was guarded by lions  
which, so it was said, left unharmed  
only the pure-hearted.

**Fountain of Youth** *British*

a fountain in the Terrestrial Paradise

a fountain in Bimini, a mythical island,  
which restored the youth of those  
who drank from it

**fountains** (*see* *sacred springs*)

**Four-angled Music** (*see* *Haithne*)

**Four Astrological Ages**

in astrology, 4 ages are identified with  
the 4 seasons

The Golden Age, the age of the three  
Fates, fire, moisture, chaos and spring,  
to which the gate is Aries; the Silver  
Age, the age of the three Harpies, air,  
heat, conflict and summer, the gate to  
which is Cancer; the Bronze Age, the  
age of the three Furies, earth, dryness,  
death and autumn, the gate to which is  
Libra; the Iron Age, the age of the



three Graces, water, cold, resurrection and winter, the gate to which is Capricorn.

#### Four Astrological Quarters

in astrology the celestial hemisphere is divided into 4 quarters with associated attributes

In the north region, equated with spring, where chaos marries light, the rulers are Ahura Mazda, Brahman, Cronus, Horus, Jehovah and Saturn; in the south region, equated with autumn, uninhabited and useless, the rulers are Ahriman, Hades, Pluto, Satan, Set and Shiva; in the east region, equated with summer, where matter is formed, the rulers are the Holy Spirit, Jupiter, Mithras, Vishnu, Osiris and Zeus; in the west region, equated with winter, where man achieves happiness, the rulers are Apollo, Horus the Younger, Jesus, and Krishna.

#### Four Auspicious Animals *Chinese*

[Ssu Ling]  
animals which guard the 4 cardinal points, Ssu Fang

These are the dragon (Ch'ing Lung), the phoenix (Feng), the tortoise (Kuei Shen) and the unicorn (Ch'i-lin).

In some accounts, the white tiger (Pai Hu) appears in place of the unicorn.

#### Four Books *Chinese*

4 of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon

These are listed as *Chung Yung*, *Lun Yü*, *Meng-tzu* and *Ta Hsiieb*. The other five are known as the Five Classics.

#### Four Branches of the Mabinogion *(see Mabinogion)*

#### Four Celestial Kings *(see Four Diamond Kings)*

#### Four-cornered Castle *(see Caer Pedryvan.Castle Carbonek)*

#### Four Deva Kings *(see Four Diamond Kings)*

#### Four Diamond Kings *Chinese*

[Four Celestial Kings.(Four) Deva Kings.(Four) Heavenly Kings:T'ien-wang:=Hindu Lokapalas:=Japanese Shi Tenno]

the rulers of the 4 realms of the Buddhist paradise and guardians of Buddhist shrines

These deities are given as the Land-bearer (Mo-li Ch'ing), who guards the east; the Far-gazer (Mo-li Hai) who guards the west; the Well-Famed (Mo-li Shou) who guards the north and the Lord of Growth (Mo-li Hung) who looks after the south.

The Taoist version lists these deities as Chao, Li, Man and Wen.

#### Four Dragon Kings *Chinese*

the rulers of the 4 seas

These kings were known as Jang Lung, Lung Wang, Pai Lung and Chin Lung.

Alternative names sometimes used are Ao Ch'in, Ao Jun, Ao Kuang, and Ao Shun or Kuang-jun, Kuang-she, Kuang-te and Lung Wang.

#### Four Earthquake *(see Fifth Sun)*

#### Four Ends of the Earth *(see Gucumatz)*

#### Four Heavenly Kings *(see Four Diamond Kings)*

#### Four Hundred Rabbits *(see Centzon Totochtin)*

#### Four Hundred Southerners *(see Centzon Huitznahua)*

#### Four Independent Native Tales *(see Mabinogion)*

#### Four Ix *Central American*

the fourth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day heaven and earth were finished. *(see also Ix<sup>2</sup>)*

#### Four Kings *Buddhist*

[Caturmaharajas:=Hindu Dikpalas]  
the rulers of the 4 quarters of the world

These deities are given as Dhartarashtra (east), Vaisravan (north), Virudhaka (south) and Virupaksha (west). *(see also Dikpalas)*

#### Four Kings of Hell *Chinese*

assistants to Yen Wang in the underworld

In some accounts there were ten (or, some say, fourteen) of them. *(see also Ten Yama Kings)*

#### Four-legged *(see Buffalo<sup>3</sup>)*

#### Four-legs *(see Buffalo<sup>3</sup>)*

#### Four Man-Ik *Central American*

the seventeenth of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the spirit of man entered heaven. *(see also Man-Ik)*

#### Four Ocelot *(see First Sun)*

#### Four Rain *(see Third Sun)*

#### Four Saints *Chinese*

[Ssu-hsien]  
4 disciples of Confucius

These are listed as Meng-tzu (Mencius), Cheng-tzu, Confucius' grandson Tzu-szu, and his favourite, Yen-tzu.

#### Four Signs *Buddhist*

the signs given by the gods to Buddha to guide his search for enlightenment

These signs were a detached monk, an old man, a sick man and a dead man.

#### Four Sons of Aymon

*(see Sons of Aymon)*

#### Four Sons of Horus

*(see Sons of Horus)*

#### Four Spiritually Endowed Animals *Chinese*

in some lists these are the same as the Four Auspicious Animals; in others, the tiger appears

#### Four Supplements *(see Ssu Fu)*

#### Four Water *(see Fourth Sun)*

#### Four Wind *(see Second Sun)*

#### Four Winds *North American*

one of the 4 Kindred Gods of the Sioux

#### Fourfold-Containing Mother Earth *(see Awitelin Tsta)*

#### Fournival, Richard de *French*

a 13th c writer, author of *Bestiari*

*d'Amour*

#### Fourth Sun *Central American*

[Ecatonatiuh.Four Water.Sun of Earth.Sun of Water]

the fourth age of the Aztec creation cycle

The Third Sun ended after 364 years when fire destroyed the earth. Then Chalchiuhtlicue took over as ruler of the Fourth Sun which lasted for 312 years before the world was inundated by a flood from which only Nata and Nena escaped.

The next period was the Fifth sun which is the present age.

Another version calls the period of the Fourth Sun the Sun of Earth or the Sun of Water and says that it was during this period that fishes were made. *(see also sun<sup>1</sup>)*

#### fox

this animal appears in myths of many countries, often as a trickster or shape-changer

(1) In Chinese stories, the fox is a shape-changer that becomes a wizard when it reaches the age of 100 years. At the age of 1,000, the animal goes to heaven as the Celestial Fox which has nine tails and serves as a means of transport for the celestial spirits.

(2) In the European classic, *Reynard the Fox*, the leading character gets into all sorts of scrapes but manages to escape his just desserts.

(3) In Japan the fox is the embodiment of Inari as Spirit of Rain. Others say that the fox, Ktsune, carries messages for Inari.

(4) In North America, Brer Fox is another trickster who becomes involved in many escapades.

**Fox Woman** *Siberian*

wife of Eme'mqut

She rejected the advances of a man living as a lodger in their house and when he remarked on her foxy odour she ran away.

In another story, she was abducted but Eme'mqut rescued her from the underworld.

**Fraananger** *Norse*  
a stream

When Loki changed himself into a salmon to escape the vengeance of the other gods, he hid on the bottom of this stream.

**Fraech** (see Fraoch)**Fragarach** (see Freagarthach)**Fralar** (see Fialar)**Framnas** *Norse*  
the home of Thorsten and Ingeborg**France, Marie de** *French*  
a 12th c poetess, author of  
*Chevrefeuille and Lanval***Franchise Tristan**  
(see Isle of Servage)**Francus** *British*  
son of Histon

In some accounts he is regarded as the ancestor of the French.

**Frangrasyan** (see Afrasiyab.Rustem)**Fraoch** *Irish*

[Fraech.Froech]

a warrior-hero

son of Idath and Befind

He fell in love with Findbhair but he could not afford the bride-price. Her parents, Maev and Ailill, tried to bring about his death by persuading him to swim in a lake inhabited by a monster. He escaped and killed the monster with the help of Findbhair whose parents then consented to the marriage.

When his wife and three children and all his cattle were captured by raiders, he and Conall Cearnach pursued them and rescued the hostages and the cattle from, some say, a castle in the Alps.

Another story says that he challenged Cuchulainn to single combat to win Findbhair's hand and was killed.

Another version has Treabhlan in place of Findbhair and she, tricked by Midir into believing that Fraoch was dead, died of a broken heart.

Yet another version has it that Maev herself was in love with Fraoch and sent him to his death with the water-monster out of jealousy.

**Frashgerd** (see Frashkart)**Frashegird** (see Frashkart)**Frasiyav** (see Afrasiyab)**Frashkart** *Persian*

[Frashgird.Frashgerd.Frashokereti]

the final renewal after the destruction of the world by fire

At this time, all the dead will be restored to life by Saoshyant.

**Frashokereti** (see Frashkart)**Frastrada** (see Fastrade)**Frafteretto**

a demon of the dance

**Fratres Arvali** (see Arval Brothers)**Frau Berchta** (see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)**Frau Bertha** *German*

a fairy

**Frau Gode** *German*

[Frau Wode]

a name for Frigga in Germany

**Frau Holle** (see Frigga.Holda)**Frau Hutt** *German*

a woman in the Tyrol who was turned into a rock for wasting food

**Frau Saelde** *German*

lady luck

**Frau Seld** *German*

a spirit

She is said to have appeared as a princess at Etzel's court when threatened by Wunderer.

**Frau Selga** *German*

a wild maiden of the Tyrol

**Frau Venus** (see Holda)**Frau Welt** *German*

a supernatural mistress

In some accounts, this being is equated with the Devil.

**Frau Wode** (see Frau Gode)**Fraughan Sunday** (see Lugnasad)**fravahar** (see fravashi)**fravashi** *Persian*

[frav(ah)ar.feroher.ferouer]

a guardian spirit: an ancestral spirit

These beings are infinite in number and rank below the izedi.

**Frazer, James George** *Scottish*  
(1854–1941)

author of *The Golden Bough*, a study of magic and comparative religion

**Fravacarin** *Russian*

a primaevial being

offspring of Siyanak and Nashak

consort of Fravak

ancestress of the Arabs

and Iranians

**Fravak** *Russian*

a primaevial being

offspring of Siyanak and Nashak

consort of Fravacarin

parent of Tazh and Tazhak

**Fraxinella** (see ash<sup>3</sup>)**Fraxinus** (see ash<sup>3</sup>)**Frea** *German*

the name for Frigga used by

the Lombards

consort of Woden (see also Freya)

**Freagarthach** *Irish*

[Fragarach.The Answerer]

the sword of Lugh or Manannan

**Freawaru** *Norse*

daughter of Hrothgar and Wealthew

sister of Rori

wife of Ingeld

**Frederick<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Frisian king who supported Mordred

**Frederick<sup>2</sup>** *German*

duke of Telramund

husband of Ortrud

guardian of Elsa and Gottfried

He coveted the dukedom of Brabant to which Gottfried was heir and plotted with his wife to gain power. When Ortrud changed Gottfried into a swan, Frederick accused Elsa of having murdered her brother. Lohengrin arrived on a swan, defeated Frederick in single combat and rescued Elsa whom he married. When Frederick tried to kill Lohengrin in the bridal chamber, Lohengrin killed him.

**Freeshooter** (see Der Freischutz)**Freia** (see Freya)**Freir** (see Freya)**Freischutz** (see Der Freischutz)**Freke** (see Freki)**Freki** *Norse*

[Freke]

one of the wolves of Odin, 'greedy'

The other was known as Geri.

**Frey** *Norse*

[Freir.Freyr.Fricco.Fridleef.Frikka.

Ing.Ingumar-Frey. 'lord'.

Veraldargod:=German Fro:=Lapp

Verelden-Olmei:=Swedish

Ingvi-Frey.Lytir.Sviagodh]

the god of earth, fertility, peace,

rain, sunlight

son of Niord and Nerthus or Skadi

twin brother of Freya

husband of Gerda or Freya

husband of Beyla, some say

father of Fiolnir

He was born in Vanaheim but moved to Asgard as a hostage when peace was made between the Vanir and the Aesir and was given the realm of Alfheim, home of the Light Elves.

He was also given the ship, *Skidbladnir*, a marvellous sword which could fight unaided, the golden-bristled boar, Gullinbursti which, with

another boar, Slidrugtanni, drew his chariot and a horse, Blodighofi, which could carry him over water and through fire. His home was called Upsala.

He fell in love with the giantess, Gerda, but despaired of winning her so his servant, Skirnir, wooed her on behalf of his master in return for the magic sword. He met Gerda nine days later in the grove, Buri, and they were married. When her brother Beli attacked Frey, now without his sword, he defended himself with a stag's horn and killed Beli. At Ragnarok, he was killed by Surtur. (see also Frodi)

**Freya** *Norse*

[Freia.Freyia.Freyja.Fri(a).

Frija.Gefn.Goda.Gollveig

Gondul.Horn.'lady'.Mardal.Mardel(l).

Mardoll.Menglad.Menglod.

Mengloth.Moertholl.Odsmaer.

Syr.Thrung.Valfreyja. Van(a)bride.Vanadis.

White Goddess:=German Frigga.Ostara:

=Saxon Eastre:=Swedish Skialf]

goddess of beauty, fertility, love, magic and youth

daughter of Niord and Nerthus

or Skadi

twin sister of Frey

wife of Frey or Odur

wife of Odin, some say

mother of Gersemi and Hnoss

She was born in Vanaheim but moved to Asgard as a hostage when peace was made between the Vanir and the Aesir. She was given the realm of Folkvang, including the hall Sessrymnir. The Valkyries collected many of the dead from the battlefields but Freya claimed half of them as her own and carried them to Folkvang while the others went to Valhalla. She was also given the beautiful necklace, Brisingamen, made by the dwarfs and wore it always. In addition, she had the magic falcon-garb, Valhamr, which enabled the wearer to fly and her own chariot which was drawn by two cats.

She was said to take the form of a she-goat at night and sometimes rode the golden-bristled boar, Hildeswm.

Her necklace was once stolen by Loki who assumed the form of a flea to get into her bed as she slept but he was detected by Heimdall who, after a struggle in which they both assumed several forms, retrieved the necklace and returned it to Freya.

When Ottar appealed to her for help in tracing his ancestry, she turned

him into a boar and rode on his back to the home of Hyndla, the sorceress, who not only traced his forebears but gave him a magic drink that ensured he remembered what he had learned.

When her husband, Odur, left her, she wandered the earth in search of him and the tears she shed sank into the earth and became gold. She eventually found him and they were happily reunited. Many of her names are those she acquired during her wanderings.

In some accounts she is assimilated with Frigga, others say she was married to Frey, Odin and perhaps others. Loki accused her of having affairs with all the gods.

In one story, she was kidnapped by Belé who took her to Jotunheim, hoping to marry her to one of his three sons but she rejected all of them.

In German stories she is identified with Frigga.

She is depicted as wearing armour over a flowing gown and bearing a shield and spear. Her creatures are the cat, the cuckoo and the swallow.

(see also Menglod)

**Freyfaxi** *Norse*

the horse of Frey

**Freygerda** *Norse*

a Danish maiden

wife of Fridleef

mother of Frodi

She married the Danish king, Fridleef, who had rescued her from a dragon.

**Freyia** (see Freya)

**Freyja** (see Freya)

**Freyr** (see Frey)

**Fri** (see Freya.Frigga)

**Fria** (see Freya.Frigga)

**Friagabi** *Celtic*

one of the 4 Alaisiagae

**Friagne**

an angel of the fifth heaven,

governing the east

**Friar Bacon** *British*

a 13th c alchemist

This monk was said to have made a bronze head which could speak and make prophecies.

**Friar Rush**

[Bruder Rausch]

a strolling spirit leading monks astray

Some accounts equate him with the Devil.

**Fricco** *Norse*

[Frikka]

a name of Frey as 'love' in Sweden

**Fricka** (see Frigga)

**Frid** *Norse*

a maid-servant attendant on Freya

**Fridila** *Norse*

a guardian of Freya's necklace,

Brisingamen

**Fridjof** (see Frithiof)

**Fridleef** *Norse*

[Fridleif.Frithleif]

a king of Denmark

husband of Freygerda

father of Frodi

He rescued the maiden Freygerda from a dragon and married her. He is regarded as a later incarnation of Frey as ruler of Denmark.

**Fridleif** (see Fridleef)

**Fridlevus** *Norse*

father of Olave

He asked the Norns to tell him his son's future. Two said that he would be handsome and generous, the third that he would be parsimonious.

**Fridthiof** (see Frithiof)

**Friendly Sea** (see Euxine)

**Frig** *Norse*

the Anglo-Saxon name for Frigga

**Friga** (see Frigga)

**Frige** (see Frigga)

**Frigg** (see Frigga)

**Frigga** *Norse*

[Fri(a).Frige.Frigg.Fricka.Friga:

=Anglo-Saxon Frig:=German Bertha.

(Frau) Gode.(Frau) Holle.(Frau) Wode.

Frija.Holda.Huda.Huld(r)a.Nerthus.

Ostara.Vrou-Elde:=Lombard Frea:

=Saxon Eastre]

goddess of fertility, sky, wisdom

daughter of Hrimnir and Fiorgyn

or Erda

daughter of Odin and Erda, some say

sister of Fulla, some say

wife of Fiorgyn, some say

second wife of Odin, some say

mother of Balder, Hermod, Hoder and

mother of Tyr, some say

foster-mother of Agnar

She had her own palace, known as Fensalir, and her train of attendants included Eir, Frimla, Fulla her favourite, Gefjon, Gna, Hlin, Lofn, Snotra, Sin, Vara, Viofn and Vor.

When Balder told of the dreams that foretold danger to his life, Frigga extracted a promise from all things that they would not harm her son. She overlooked the mistletoe and a branch of this, thrown by his blind brother Hoder at the instigation of Loki, killed Balder.

She once stole some gold from a statue of Odin and had the dwarfs

make it into a necklace. Odin could not make the dwarfs reveal the name of the thief so he tried to make the statue speak by using his knowledge of the mystic runes. This idea was thwarted by a dwarf who broke the statue to pieces.

In German stories she is identified with Freya.

She is depicted as wearing heron plumes and carrying a bunch of keys at her belt.

**Frija** *Norse*

a German name for Frigga  
(see also Freya)

**Frikka** (see Fricco)

**Frimla** *Norse*

a virgin goddess, attendant on Frigga  
one of the Asynjur

Some say she is the same as Fimila.

**Frimost**

[Nambroth]  
a demon associated with Tuesday

**Frimoutel** (see Frimutel)

**Frimutel**

[Frimoutel]  
son of Titurel and Richaude  
brother of Richaude  
father of Amfortas  
father of Herzeloyde, Repanse and  
Trevrezent, in some accounts

When his father grew old and weak, he handed responsibility for the Holy Grail to Frimutel.

**Fritele** *Norse*

a nephew of Ermenrich  
brother of Imbreke

These two brothers were hanged by the king, Ermenrich, when Sibich told the king that they lusted after the queen, Swanhild.

**Frithiof** *Norse*

[Fridjof.Fridthiof]  
son of Thorsten and Ingeborg  
Although a commoner, Frithiof, as a child, played with Ingeborg, daughter of Belé, the king of Sogn. Both children were in the care of the tutor Hilding. Frithiof fell in love with Ingeborg and at the enthronement of her brothers, Helge and Halfdan as joint-kings on the death of Belé, he pledged his loyalty to them and asked for the hand of their sister. Helge rejected his suit and insulted him by offering him work in the palace.

When their kingdom was invaded by Sigmund Ring, a suitor for Ingeborg's hand, Halfdan sought Frithiof's help to repel the invaders and, when he refused, they signed a treaty with

Sigmund Ring under which they promised a yearly tribute and the hand of Ingeborg. Frithiof met Ingeborg in the temple of Hoder and gave her the armlet made by Volund as a love-token but they broke the sacred laws by speaking within that holy precinct. He offered to free the kings from their obligations to Sigmund Ring if they would allow him to marry Ingeborg but, because they had spoken in the temple, Helge once again refused and passed a stern sentence on Frithiof.

Angantyr, king of Orkney, had for many years paid a tribute to Belé but stopped the payment when the old king died. Helge ordered Frithiof to go to Orkney and demand the unpaid tribute. He set sail with his friend Biorn in the ship Ellida but Helge, with the witches Ham and Heid, caused a tremendous storm that almost wrecked the ship. Frithiof spotted the witches riding on a whale and Biorn steered the ship so that it ran them down, killing both witches and the whale. When they landed in Orkney, Frithiof was challenged to a duel by Atlé, one of Angantyr's Berserkers and spared his life after defeating him in combat. When Frithiof asked for the unpaid tribute, Angantyr said that he owed Helge nothing but he gave the money to Frithiof as a gift to the son of his old friend Thorsten.

When Frithiof returned he found his home, Framnas, burned to the ground by Helge and Ingeborg married to Sigmund Ring. At the court he flung the bag of coins in Helge's face, knocking him to the ground. He then saw the armlet he had given to Ingeborg on the arm of a statue of Balder and, trying to pull it off, overturned the statue which was burned in the altar fire.

He left his native land and lived as a pirate, returning after three years to the court of Sigmund Ring disguised and wearing the skin of a bear. Only Ingeborg recognised him but he was welcomed by the king and given hospitality over the winter. In the spring, Sigmund, now very old, was left behind with Frithiof during a hunt. Frithiof resisted the chance to kill him but the old king died soon afterwards.

In some stories, Frithiof married Ingeborg at last and lived in Hordaland where they had two sons,

Gungthiof and Hunthiof. In another version, he was haunted by his sacrilege and returned to the temple of Balder when he received a vision that his fault could be expiated by building a fine temple to the god, which he then did. During its construction, Helge was killed and at its completion Halfdan arrived and made a pact of friendship with Frithiof, finally giving him Ingeborg's hand in marriage.

Frithiof owned a sword known as Angurvadel.

**Frithiofsaga** *Norse*

the 14th c Icelandic story of Frithiof  
and his exploits

**Frithleif** (see Fridleef)

**Friuch** *Irish*

[Find Bennach.Finnb(h)e(a)nach.  
Finnebenach.Whitehorn]

a swineherd to Ochall

He constantly fought with Rucht, swineherd to Bodb, both frequently changing shape. Finally, in the form of worms, they were both swallowed by cows and reborn as the two bulls, Whitehorn and the Brown Bull of Cooley.

Some say that Friuch served Bodb and Rucht served Ochall.

(see also Whitehorn)

**Friuja** (see Fro)

**Fro** *German*

[Friuja]  
an early Teutonic god, predecessor  
of Odin  
a name of Frey in Germany

**Frobach** *Persian*

[Frobagh.Frobak]  
a sacred fire  
one of the yazatas, fire personified

This fire, together with Burzhin Mitro and Gushasp, protected the country.

**Frobagh** (see Frobach)

**Frobak** (see Frobach)

**Frocin** *British*

a dwarf at the court of King Mark  
He betrayed the fact that the king had horse's ears and was decapitated for so doing.

**Froda** (see Frodi)

**Frode** (see Frodi)

**Frodi'** *Norse*

[Froda.Frode.Frothe.Frothi]  
an aspect of Frey, some say  
king of Denmark  
son of Fridleef and Freygerda

He was given a pair of magic grindstones and bought the giantesses Fenia and Menia as slaves to work them to produce gold. He worked



them so hard that they started to grind out instead Viking warriors who killed the Danes. Their leader, Mysinger, killed Frodi and took the women and the grindstones aboard his own ship and ordered the women to grind salt.

Some versions say that Frodi was killed at the court of Swerting, a Saxon king, others that he was king of the Heathorbards and was killed in battle with the Danes under Hrodgar.

**Frodi<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Frode.Peace Frodi]

in some accounts, a name of Frey in Denmark where he was once taken prisoner by Beli, the storm-giant.

**Froech** *(see Fraoch)*

**frog<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a small amphibian with webbed feet and no tail which features in some mythologies

(1) In Hindu law, the *Rig Veda* asserts that the world rests on the back of a Great Frog.

(2) In New Zealand, the Maoris regard the frog as a water-god.

(3) In North America, the Navaho frog-spirit was involved with Bear, Snake and Turtle in a plan to capture two maidens from an undersea village. The plan went awry and the two girls were killed. Frog and Turtle were lucky to escape with their lives but Bear and Snake fared better. This pair captured two girls who were overcome by the smoke from the kidnappers' pipes which made Bear and Snake appear as handsome warriors with whom the girls mated.

(4) A Siberian legend says that a frog, lying on its back, supports the world and the sacred mountain, Sambur, emerged from the frog's navel.

**Frollo** *British*

[Follo.Prollo]

a Roman ruler of Gaul

father of Samaliel

He was killed in single combat with King Arthur during the king's campaigns on the Continent. In some accounts, he was said to be German.

**Fromondin** *European*

son of Fromont

The feud between his father and Garin de Loherain was carried on between Fromondin and Garin's son, Gerbert, until Fromondin gave up the world and retreated to a monastery. The feud

was revived when Gerbert produced a goblet made from the skull of Fromondin's father, Fromont. He planned to kill Gerbert but Gerbert was forewarned and it was Fromondin who was killed.

**Fromont** *European*

brother of Guillaume de Monclin

father of Fromondin

He was raised alongside Garin at Pepin's court but they quarrelled when Garin proposed to marry Blanchefleur to become heir to the throne of Maurienne which Fromont had expected to receive. So started a never-ending feud between Lorraine and Bordeaux.

**Front** *European*

a French saint

He (or Veran) is said to have defeated the man-eating monster, Coulobre.

**Frontino** *European*

the horse of Rogero

**Frost Giants** *Norse*

[Hrim-thurs; plur=Hrimthursar.

Hrimthursen]

the beings that formed when the fiery clouds from Muspelheim condensed over the ice of Niflheim

The principal Frost Giants were Beli, Kari, Thiassi and his daughter Skadi, and Thrym with his four children Drifta, Frosti, Jokul and Snoer.

**Frost Maidens** *Norse*

the girls that formed when the fiery clouds from Muspelheim condensed over the ice of Niflheim

**Frosti<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Frostre.Frostri]

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

**Frosti<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Frostre.Frostri]

a Frost Giant

god of frosts

son of Thrym

brother of Drifta, Jokul and Snoer

He led the Frost Giants in their battle with the gods.

**Frostre** *(see Frosti)*

**Frostri** *(see Frosti)*

**Frothe** *(see Frodi<sup>1</sup>)*

**Frothi** *(see Frodi<sup>1</sup>)*

**Frugifer** *Roman*

a name for Baal-Hammon

as 'fruit-bearer'

**Frum, John** *Pacific Islands*

the revered figure of the devotees of the cargo cult

He is said to be a reincarnation of the early Melanesian god, Karaperamun.

**Frute** *German*

a warrior at Hettel's court

He, with Horant and Wat, abducted Hilde who married Hettel.

**Fruwa** *Norse*

a goddess

sister of Volla

This deity cured Balder's lame horse by magic.

**Fu** *African*

in the lore of the Bambara, the primordial void which produced the 2 forces, Dya and Gla

**Fu-fei** *Chinese*

a river goddess

wife of Ho Po

In some accounts, she later married the archer, I.

**Fu-hsi<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Adam of China.Gourd Boy]

one of the Three Sovereigns

son of Hua-hsü

brother and consort of Nü Kua

father of Mi Fei

It was said that he was produced when his mother was impregnated by the wind after a gestation period of twelve years.

He was a serpent-bodied being having a human head with four faces, representing the yin principle, and credited with the introduction of fishing, silk-worm breeding, etc. and the invention of the trigrams of the I Ching. He also invented the Eight Diagrams from marks he saw on the back of a unicorn which rose out of a river beside which he was contemplating.

In the story of the Flood, Fu-hsi (Gourd Boy) and his sister Nü Kua (Gourd Girl) were the sole survivors, floating in a gourd from a tree grown from the tooth of the thunder-god whom they had freed from a trap set by their father. He mated with his sister but they produced only an unformed lump of flesh. Fu-hsi cut this into pieces and scattered it over the earth to produce mankind.

Some say that he and his sister retired to heaven, others that he remained on earth and became the first emperor in the 20th c BC, originating the idea of marriage.

In later stories, they were said to be man and wife and were depicted as human with a fish's tail or a serpent's tail.

He runs the Ministry of Healing with Huang Ti and Shen Nung.



**Fu-hsi<sup>2</sup>** (see Fo<sup>1</sup>)

**Fu Hsing** *Chinese*

[Fu Shen.Star of Happiness.Yang Ch'eng.Yang-hsi-chi]  
a god of happiness  
one of the Fu Lu Shou

He was the mortal Yang Ch'eng, an adviser to a 6th C emperor, who achieved immortality and became one of the Three Gods of Happiness.

In other accounts he was an 8th C general, Kuo Tzu-i.

**Fu-lin** *Chinese*

a mythical land of diamonds

**Fu Lo Shou** (see Fu Lu Shou)

**Fu Lu Shou** *Chinese*

[Fu Lo Shou.Fu Shou Lu.San Hsing.  
Three Gods of Happiness.Three Stars]  
3 mortals who attained immortality  
by good works

These deities are Fu-hsing, the god of happiness, Lu-hsing, the god of good fortune, and Shou Shen, the god of longevity.

**Fu Pao** *Chinese*

mother of Huang Ti

It was said that she had a miraculous conception and carried the child in her womb for twenty-four months.

**Fu-sang** *Chinese*

a Taoist paradise where the inhabitants are immortal

A river in this paradise makes pregnant those women who bathe in it.

In some stories it is the giant mulberry tree, home of the Ten Suns, from which the sun rises each day. This fabulous tree is guarded by a dragon.

**Fu Shen** (see Fu Hsing)

**Fu Shou Lu** (see Fu Lu Shou)

**Fu-tai-shih** *Chinese*

[=Japanese Warai-botoke]

guardian of the sacred scriptures

He is referred to as the Laughing Buddha.

(see also Maitreya)

**Fuamhnach** (see Fuamnach)

**Fuamnach** *Irish*

[Fuamhnach]

wife of Midir

When Midir took another wife, Etain, Fuamnach turned her into a butterfly (or a fly in some versions) and caused a high wind to blow her away.

She was killed by Midir or by Angus Og who cut off her head and took it back to his palace.

**fuath** *Scottish*

a malevolent spirit

These spirits were regarded as the parents of brollachans.

**Fuchi** *Japanese*

a Shinto fire-goddess or sun-goddess

**Fuda-hegashi** *Japanese*

an evil charm: a ghost

**Fudo** *Japanese*

[Fudo-myoo]

a Buddhist god of fire and wisdom

He was said to be very ugly and nobody was allowed to look at him. Those who did, including his priest Yenoko, were blinded.

(see also Fudo-myoo.Konkana)

**Fudo-ki** (see Fudoki)

**Fudo-myoo** *Japanese*

[Arya Achalanatha.Jitoku:=Buddhist Acala:  
=Shinto Ebisu]

a Buddhist god of fire and wisdom

He is regarded as an incarnation of Dainichi and is depicted with a background of flames, sometimes seated, sometimes standing and holding a sword.

In some accounts, a statue of Fudo-myoo was carried to a part of a country where a rebellion was in progress. The uprising was quelled but all efforts to return the statue to its original site failed. The emperor ordered that a temple be built round it.

In some accounts, Fudo-myoo is equated with the ugly god, Fudo.

(see also Gozanze-myoo)

**Fudoki** *Japanese*

a book of sacred records and some

local myths

**Fue** *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan god

son of Tagaloa

**Fuenterrabia** (see Fontarabia)

**Fufluns** *Italian*

[Phuphlans:=Greek Dionysus]

an Etruscan wine-god

**Fugen** *Japanese*

[=Buddhist Samantabhadra:=Taoist P'u

Hsien:=Tibetan Kuntu bXan Po]

one of the 5 Buddhas of

Mahayana Buddhism

the final Buddha

He is depicted as seated on a white, six-tusked elephant, sometimes holding a lotus blossom. Earlier images show him seated on a lotus holding a sword and a bell; some show twenty arms.

**Fuji** *Japanese*

a god of Mount Fuji

When he refused to entertain the god Mioya, the angry god caused snow and ice to fall on the mountain which, ever since, has been snow-capped.

**Fuji-hime** (see Sengen)

**Fuji San** (see Mount Fuji)

**Fujin** *Japanese*

[Futen.Ryobu]

a Shinto god of the winds

He is depicted wearing a leopard-skin and carrying a bag which contains the winds.

**Fujiyama** (see Mount Fuji)

**Fukaotsu** *Japanese*

a guardian god

Both he and Soko were derived from Kongorikishi.

**Fukurokujin** (see Fukurokuju)

**Fukorokuju** *Japanese*

[Fukurokuju.Fukurokujin.Jiu.

Jukurokujin: =Chinese Shou Shen]

a Shinto god of long life, luck,  
and wisdom

one of the 7 deities of fortune, the

Shichi Fukujin

He is said to be the deification of a Chinese hermit and is often depicted accompanied by a crane.

(see also Jurojin.Totosaku)

**Fuku-joju** *Japanese*

a Japanese name for Amogasiddhi

**Fuku-kensaku** *Japanese*

a form of Kwannon

In this form, the goddess is depicted with two, four or six arms, seated on a lotus, and is sometimes shown with three faces each of which has three eyes.

**Fukuro** *Japanese*

an owl which became a monk

He fell in love with the bullfinch, Uso-Dori, sending her love-letters in the care of the great-tit, Shiju-Gara, changing into a monk when the eagle, Uye-Minu, killed his beloved.

**Fukurokuju** (see Fukorokuju)

**Fukusuki** *Japanese*

an image of a male with a big head

used as a household talisman of

good fortune

**Fulgans** *Roman*

[Fulgar]

a name of Jupiter as 'lightning-wielder'

**Fulgar** (see Fulgans)

**Fulgentius** *British*

a king of Britain

an ancestor of Lot, in some accounts

**fulgur** *Roman*

the thunderbolt of Jupiter

**Fulgurator** (see Jupiter)

**Fulguriator** *Roman*

a priest whose function was

to interpret the meaning

of thunderbolts

**Fulla** *Norse*

[Vol(a).Volla:=Danish Habonde:

=German Abundia:=Roman Abundantia]

the goddess of abundance  
sister and favourite attendant  
of Frigga  
one of the Asynjur  
Her duties were to safeguard the  
jewel-box and help Frigga with her  
toilet. When Hermod rode to  
Niflheim to ask for the release of  
Balder, the dead Nanna sent her magic  
ring back with him for Fulla.

**Fumu** *African*  
a monkey

Woto, a king of the Bushongo,  
discovered palm wine when he saw  
Fumu licking it.

**Funa-yurei** *Japanese*  
[Funa-urei]  
a ghost of one who died by drowning

**Funa-urei** (see Funa-yurei)

**Funadama** *Japanese*  
a female boat-spirit, guardian  
of fishermen

**Funafeng** (see Funfeng)

**Fundin** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Funeral Mountain** *North American*

**Terrashot**

a fabulous animal

**Funfeng** *Norse*  
[Fimafeng.Funafeng]

a servant of the sea-god Aegir

He was serving at the feast given by  
Aegir for the other gods when Loki  
turned up uninvited. Jealous of  
Funfeng's skill and the praise it  
evoked, Loki killed the servant. His  
job was taken by Elde.

**Funzi** (see Mfuzi)

**Furbaidhe** *Irish*  
[Findbaidhe.Forbay]

son of Conor mac Nessa and Clothra

In some accounts, his mother was  
Eithne, another sister of Maev. It was said  
that he was delivered at the death of his  
mother by cutting him free with a sword.

He killed his aunt, Maev queen of  
Connaught, by shooting a piece of  
hard cheese from his sling, so avenging  
the death of his mother at the hands of  
Maev, her own sister.

**Furcas**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as an old man astride a  
pale horse and is said to teach many  
alchemical and scientific subjects.

**Furfur**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to cause  
thunderstorms and may appear in the

form of a deer with wings and the tail  
of a snake.

**furiae**<sup>1</sup>

[seminatrices malorum]

the seventh order of demons, ruled  
by Abaddon

**Furiae**<sup>2</sup> (see Dirae.Furies)

**Furies** *Greek*

[Ara(e).Benignant Ones.Erin(n)yes.

Erunnys.Erinues.Eumenides.

Kindly Ones.Maniai.Solemn Ones:

=Norse Waelcyrge:=Roman Dirae. Furiae]

daughters of Uranus and Gaea or of

Acheron or Tartarus and Nyx

Alecto, Megaera and Tisiphone were  
born from the blood of Uranus falling  
on Earth when he was castrated by  
Cronus.

Others say they were the daughters  
of Nyx or of Hades and Persephone.

In some stories they had dogs' heads  
and bats' wings and writhing snakes  
for hair. They lived in Tartarus and  
judged complaints of insolence etc. In  
other versions they are of grave  
demeanour, dressed as huntresses, and  
carry scourges, sickles and torches.

In anger at the acquittal of Orestes  
for the murder of Aegisthus and  
Clytemnestra – one of them had acted  
as public prosecutor at the trial – they  
harried Orestes wherever he went and  
threatened to blight Athens with their  
blood. Athene pacified them by giving  
them a home in a grotto and  
guaranteeing that they would be  
worshipped by the people of Athens.  
The three who took up this offer were  
thereafter known as the Solemn Ones,  
the Benignant Ones or Eumenides.

(see also Eumenides.Semnai Theai)

**Fuin mac Cumhal**

(see Finn mac Cool)

**Furina** (see Furrina)

**Furion** *European*

a giant

nephew of Archalaus

son of Arcabone

brother of Argantes and Matroco

He was killed by Esplandian when the  
young knight came to the castle of  
Archalaus on the Forbidden Mountain  
to rescue the old king, Lisuarte.

**Furo-no-Yashiro** *Japanese*

a shrine dedicated to a magical sword

**Furor** *Norse*

a name of Odin as god of war,

'strengtheners of men'

**furoshu** *Japanese*

a wine that confers eternal youth on  
the drinker

**Furrina**

*Roman*

[Furina]

a minor goddess

Some identify her with the Furies,  
others as a spirit of darkness.

**Furrinalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Furrina, July 25th

**Fursa** *Irish*

a saint

son of Fintan

In a vision, he was guarded by three  
angels but was burnt on his shoulders  
and face by the fires of evil. He  
preached for some time in Ireland,  
carrying the faith thence to England  
and to Europe. He swapped his own  
ailments for those of his friend  
Maighniu, receiving a reptile which  
lived in Fura's stomach and gave him a  
voracious appetite.

**Fusberta** *European*

the sword of Rinaldo

(see also Flamberge)

**Futen**

(see Fujin)

**Futo-Tama**

*Japanese*

a Shinto ancestral god

**futomani** (see bokusen)

**Futsu-Nushi** *Japanese*

[Futsunushi]

a Shinto war-god, god of fire

and lightning

He and Takemikadzuchi were sent by  
Amaterasu to depose the earth-god  
Okuni-nushi so that her grandson,  
Ninigi, could take over the throne.

**Futsunushi** (see Futsu-Nushi)

**Fuwch Frech** *Welsh*

the Welsh version of the magic

cow Glas Gabnach

**Fyfnnon Fasor** *British*

a spring at Arthur's Stone in Wales

**fylfot** (see swastika)

**fylgia** (see fylgie)

**fylgie** *Norse*

[fylgia.fylgja:plur=fylgjur]

the guardian spirit which watches

over each individual: the soul:

a person's double

As the double or soul, the fylgie is  
envisaged as some form of animal; as a  
tutelary spirit it may appear in a dream  
to give warning or advice. They ride  
on wolves using a bridle made of  
snakes.

It is said that the fylgie passes from  
father to son through the generations.

**fylgia** (see fylgie)

**Fylgukona** *Norse*

[Hamingja]

a female guardian spirit which appears  
before death



# G



## G *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god G: perhaps Ah Kin or Kukulcan

This deity is generally regarded as a sun-god or god of death.

**Ga Boi** *Irish*  
Dermot's light spear

**Ga Bolga** (*see* Gae Bolg)

**Ga Derg** *Irish*  
[Gai Dearn]

Dermot's heavy war-spear

It was said that this weapon had once belonged to Manannan.

**Ga-gaah** *North American*  
a divine crow

According to the Iroquois, the crow brought the gift of magic to mankind. He is said also to have brought the gift of corn and for this service he is welcome to take his share of the produce of the cornfield.

**Ga-gorib** *African*  
[Gama.Goub]

a monster figure of the Hottentots  
He was said to make a practice of throwing people into a pit. He was killed by Heitsi-eibib in the same way.

Another version puts the deity Tsunigoab or the trickster, Jackal, in place of Heitsi-eibib.

In some accounts, the same as Gaunab.

**Ga Mater** (*see* Ge Metre)

## Ga-oh *North American*

[Gaoh]

a wind-giant of the Iroquois

He controlled the four winds Da-jo-ji, Ne-a-go, O-yan and Ya-o-ga.

**Ga-Ur** *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Euechoros]

a Sumerian fertility god

a king

**Gaap**

[Goap.Tap]

a demon

one of the Cardinal demons

(west)

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to induce love or hate and has the power to make invisible any sorcerer who invokes him.

**Gabalglie** *Irish*

a blind seer

Maev and Ailill consulted him about the Debility of the Ultonians before their attack on Ulster.

**Gaban** *British*

[=Irish Gobhniu]

a smith

He made Gawain's sword. In some accounts he is equated with Goibhniu.

**Gabbara** *European*

a giant

**Gabble Rackets**

(*see* Gabriel's Hounds)

**Gabble Ratchets**

(*see* Gabriel's Hounds)

**Gabeta**

(*see* Gabija)

## Gabhran *British*

[Gabhraim]

a king of Scotland

husband of Ingheanach

When his wife gave birth to twin boys, he exchanged one of them for one of the twin girls born at the same time to Feidhilm, the wife of Eochu. He called the boy Aodan.

**Gabieta** (*see* Gabija)

**Gabija** *Baltic*

[Gabieta]

a Lithuanian fire-goddess

**gabiloen** *German*

a dragon-like monster

**Gabhraim** (*see* Gabhran)

**Gabjauja** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian corn-goddess

**Gabjaujis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian fire-god

**Gabriel**

a demon

an angel of the fifth heaven

associated with the east

In some accounts, he controls wealth.

**Gabriel's Hounds** *British*

[Gabble Rackets.Gabble Ratchets.

Gabriel's Ratchets]

the English version of the

Welsh Hounds of Hell

In some versions they are said to be geese, plovers or swans or, alternatively, the souls of those who died young and unbaptised. They sweep noisily across the heavens looking for souls.

(see also Wild Hunt)

**Gabriel's Ratchets**

(see Gabriel's Hounds)

**Gabungga** *African*

in the lore of the Baganda, the official who escorted the king to meet the god Mukasa at the blood-drinking ceremony

**Gad** *Semitic*

a god of good fortune in Canaan and Phoenicia

**gada** *Hindu*

a club: a mace: the weapon of Bhima and Vishnu (see also khitaka)

**Gadacurriel** *British*

an Irish chieftain

He was one of the 100 warriors fighting for the king, Cildadan, against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte.

**Gaddifer** *Celtic*

a king of Scotland  
grandfather of Gallafer  
brother of Betis

When his brother was given the throne of Britain by Alexander, he became king of Scotland but, when the Romans conquered Britain, he and his brother retired to the Isle of Life.

**Gadelius** (see Gaedheal Glas)**Gadeon** *Welsh*

[Avaon]  
son of Eudaf  
brother of Cynan and Elen

He and his brother helped their sister and her husband, Maccsen, recapture Rome and were rewarded with the land of Armorica where they established the Breton race.

(see also Conan Meriodac)

**Gadhi** *Hindu*

son of Kushamba  
father of Viswamitra

He was regarded as an incarnation of Indra.

**Gadjisa** *North American*

[Bushy-Heads.Husk-faced Dancers]  
Iroquois shamans who assist the Hadiganso Shano

**Gadway** *Welsh*

son of Geraint

**Gae** (see Geb)**Gae Bolg** *Irish*

[Ga(e) Bolga.Gae Bulg.Gael Bolg.  
Gai Bolga]

a weapon thrown with the foot  
This 'belly spear' was said to open into thirty points after entering the body of an opponent and was used to great effect by Cuchulainn.

Some say that this weapon was made from the bones of a sea-monster which had been found dead on the shore after losing a battle with another of its kind. It was given to Cuchulainn by Aifa, the mother of his son, Connla.

**Gae Bolga** (see Gae Bolg)**Gae Bulg** (see Gae Bolg)**Gaea** *Greek*

[All-mother.Earth(-mother).Gaia.Ge.

Mother-earth.Titania:=Hindu Prithivi:

=Phoenician Gea:=Roman Tellus.Terra]

mother and wife of Uranus

mother by Uranus of the 12 Titans, the

Hecatonchires, the Cyclopes, the

Giants, Oceanus, Pontus and Tethys

In some versions Gaea was born of Chaos, sister of Erebus and Nyx.

She was also the mother of Erichthonius by Hephaestus who accidentally fertilised her when attempting to rape Athena and of the Furies when the blood of the castrated Uranus fell on her.

In her anger when the Giants were slaughtered in their revolt against the gods she mated with Tartarus to produce the huge monster Typhon.

Gaea was the original founder of the oracle at Delphi which passed via Themis and then Phoebe to Apollo.

(see also Titala)

**Gaea Caecilia** (see Caecilia)**Gaedheal Glas** *Irish*

[Gadelius.Gael.Goidel]

a supposed ancestor of the Irish

son of Niul and Scota

He is described as the grandson of Fenius, a man who was present at the building of the Tower of Babel, and the grandfather of Sru. He was bitten by a serpent and was saved from an agonising death when Moses touched him with his rod.

He was said to have brought the Stone of Destiny, formerly Jacob's Pillow, from Egypt to Ireland.

**Gael** (see Gadheal)**Gael Bolg** (see Gae Bolg)**Gag Noz**

[Boat of the Night]

an empty boat which appears in

Finistere, said to portend death

**Gaga** *Mesopotamian*

a counsellor of Ansar

**Gaganaganja** *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

**gagates**

a mythical gemstone

This stone, said to be found in Lycia in

russet and black forms, was originally said to have the power to repel snakes. Later, it was reputed to drive away demons, prevent dropsy or loose teeth and cure constipation or indigestion. Some say that it could burn in water.

**Gagavitz** *Central American*

a Guatemalan warrior serving the hawk-god, Tiuh Tiuh

He and another warrior, Zactecauh, were drowned by the incoming tide when they fell asleep on the shore.

**gagites** (see eagle stones)**Gagosa** (see Hadiganso Shano)**Gagurath** (see Gangrad)**Gaharet** (see Gaheris)**Gahariet** (see Gaheris)**Gahe** *North American*

[Mountain People:=Apache Hactcin:

=Lipan Apache Hactci:=Havaho Hactce:

=Pueblo Katchina:=White Mountain

Apache Ga'n]

supernatural beings of the Chiricahua

Apache, living inside mountains

These beings are said to be able to cure the sick, give sight to the blind and even restore missing limbs. The five chief Gahe are associated with both colour and direction: the Great Black Gahe (east), the Great Blue Gahe (south), the Great White Gahe (north) and the Great Yellow Gahe (west). The most powerful one of the five is known as Grey One.

**Gaheris** *British*

[Eries.Garhar(i)et.Guerrehet]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lot and Morgause

brother of Agravain, Gareth

and Gawain

husband of Lynette

He found his mother in bed with Lamerock and killed her. With the help of his brothers, Agravain and Gawain, he killed Lamerock as well.

He was one of the knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

He refused to be a party to the plan by Agravain and Mordred to betray Lancelot's secret affair with Guinevere to King Arthur and, when the queen was exposed and condemned to be burnt at the stake, he reluctantly obeyed the king's command to supervise the execution after his elder brother, Gawain, had refused. He went unarmed and was not recognised by Lancelot when he rode to the

queen's rescue. Both Gaheris and his brother Gareth, who had also been ordered to attend, as well as many other knights, were killed by Lancelot when he charged into the crowd and carried Guinevere off to safety.

**Gahmuret** *British*  
husband of Belcane and Herzeloide  
father of Feirefiz and Percival

While serving Baruc in Persia, he rescued Belcane and married her. Their son, Feirefiz, turned out to be part black, part white. Later, he returned to Britain and married Herzeloide who bore their son, Percival. When he went back to help Baruc, he was killed in battle.

**Gahonga** *North American*  
one of the 3 tribes of Jogah

These dwarf beings are said by the Iroquois to live in rocky areas and in rivers.

**Gai Bolga** (*see* Gae Bolg)

**Gai Dearg** (*see* Ga Derg)

**Gaia** (*see* Gaea)

**Gaia Caecilia** (*see* Caecilia)

**Gaiar** *Irish*  
son of Manannan and Fand

He had an affair with the goddess Becuma for which she was banished from the home of the gods on Tir Tairnigiri.

**Gaible** *Irish*  
son of Nuada

He stole a bunch of twigs which Ainge had collected and scattered them to the winds. The forests of Ireland sprang up where the twigs fell.

**Gaibthe** (*see* Goibhniu)

**Gaiko** *Serbian*  
a noble  
brother of Uglesha and Vukashin  
father of Yovo

He and his brothers were building a fortress at Scutari and were warned by a veela that it would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried underneath the walls. When these children could not be found, Gaiko's wife was immured in the walls but Rado, the builder, left a small opening through which she could continue to breast-feed her infant son, Yovo.

**Gailiana** *Irish*  
a troop of Leinster warriors serving in Maev's army

**Gaileion** (*see* Galioin)

**Gaileon** (*see* Galioin)

**Gailioin** (*see* Galioin)

**Gailion** (*see* Galioin)

**Gainji** *East Indian*

[Originator]  
a creator-deity in Papua: the time when he ruled

**Gaius Caesar** (*see* Caligula)

**gaja-simha** *Cambodian*  
a monster in the form of an elephant/lion  
(*see also* makara<sup>1</sup>)

**Gajadevi** *Hindu*  
an image of Lakshmi

In this version, the goddess is seen being bathed by two white elephants.

**Gajanana** *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha as 'elephant-face'

**Gajavahana** *Hindu*

a Tamil form of the war-god Skanda

**Gajomartan** (*see* Gayomart)

**gaki** *Japanese*  
a malevolent spirit of the dead:  
a ghost

These beings creep into the bodies of mortals to take nourishment from the food ingested by their hosts since they have no digestive organs of their own. As a result, the gakis put on weight while their hosts become thinner.  
(*see* preta<sup>1</sup>)

**Gakido** *Japanese*

[Circle of Penance.Demon Road]  
purgatory: ghosts appearing at the Festival of the Dead

**Gal Bapsi** *Hindu*  
a penitential god of the Tamils

**Gala-wan-tengeri** *Mongolian*

a Buriat fire-god  
a god of lightning  
(*see also* Galai-khan.Gali-edzin)

**Galaad** (*see* Galahad)

**Galacella** (*see* Galaciella)

**Galachin** *British*

[Galeschin]  
son of Nanters and Belisent  
or Morgause

He was said to have been made Duke of Clarence for helping King Arthur in his battles with the Saxons.

**Galaciella** *European*

[Galacella]  
a Saracen maiden  
wife of Rogero  
mother of Marphisa and Rogero

She secretly married the knight Rogero and became a Christian. Her father, the Sultan of Africa, exiled them and cast their infant children adrift in a boat.

**Galafre** *European*

a king of Tunis  
When Esclaramonde was shipwrecked near his palace, she was given to

Galafre but rejected his advances. Huon and Sherasmin came to her rescue, killed Galafre and freed both Esclaramonde and her servant, Fatima.  
(*see also* Gaudisio)

**Galafron** *European*

[Galaphron]  
king of Cathay  
father of Angelica and Argalia

**Galagandreiz** *British*  
a father-in-law of Lancelot  
in the German version of the Lancelot stories

**Galahad<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Galaad]  
the original name of Lancelot

**Galahad<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Galaad.Galahad of Galefort.Hoelice]  
a king of Wales  
son of Joseph of Arimathea  
As king of Wales he was known as Hocelice.

**Galahad<sup>3</sup>** *British*

[Galaad.The Desired Knight.The Perfect Knight.The True Prince.=Welsh Gwal(c)hafed.Gwal(c)haved]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Lancelot and Elaine

In some French stories, his mother was Amite or Perevida.

Dame Brisen, a sorceress and maidservant of Elaine, deceived Lancelot into sleeping with Elaine in the belief that he was sleeping with his true love, Guinevere. The result of this union was Galahad.

He was reared by monks and, at the age of fifteen, was knighted by his father and taken to King Arthur's court where he assumed his ordained place at the Round Table. As the only knight pure enough to see the Holy Grail, he was able to sit in the Perilous Seat, the chair reserved for such a knight at the Round Table, without being swallowed up. A large red boulder appeared, floating in the river, and fixed immovably in it was a fine sword. After Gawain and Percival had tried unsuccessfully to pull it from the stone, Galahad withdrew it easily and put it in the empty scabbard he wore. The Grail appeared in the hall that night and, having fed the assembled knights, disappeared. All the knights present, led by Gawain, vowed to devote their lives to the search for this sacred chalice.

Each knight took his own route and Galahad's led him to a chapel where he found the wounded Bagdemagus



tended by Owain. A white shield hung behind the altar and the hermit said that it was reserved for the best knight; any other trying to use it would come to harm. Bagdemagus had taken it and ridden off, only to be unhorsed and wounded by a knight in white armour who sent the shield back for Galahad. This knight told Galahad that the shield had been given by Joseph of Arimathea to a converted knight, King Evelake, before the battle with his cousin, the Saracen king, Tholomer. In that fight, a figure on a cross was seen on the shield and a man who had lost a hand in the battle was made whole when he touched the cross. The shield came to Britain with Joseph and Evelake and Joseph (or Josephus, his son), on his deathbed, emblazoned a red cross on the shield with his own blood and told Evelake to leave it with Nascien the hermit who would guard it until it was claimed by Galahad.

Taking the shield, Galahad rode on, taking with him Meliad whom he knighted. They parted at a fork in the road and Galahad, encountering a group of knights attacking Percival, routed them. He went on to further adventures, in one of which he routed the seven brothers who had been holding many young women captive in the Castle of Maidens, and was eventually led by a maiden, who turned out to be Percival's sister, Dindrane, to a ship where he found Percival and Bors already aboard. Sailing off, they found another ship and, seeing that it was deserted, boarded it. On a silk bed lay a marvellous sword, one that had been used by Varlan to kill Lambor. It was said that the ship and the sword had originally been made by King Solomon. The sword was called the Sword of Strange Girdles and its scabbard, Mover of Blood. In some accounts, this vessel was Solomon's ship and the sword was David's. Galahad took the sword and scabbard and they returned to their own ship which carried them to Castle Carteloise. Here they found a woman dying who could be cured only by the blood of a virgin and Dindrane died as a result of giving her blood to help the sick woman.

In one version, following the adventure at the Castle of Maidens, he came to a monastery where Evelake lay

wounded and, cradling the sick man in his arms, cured him of his wounds so that he was able to die happy. This version says that he then met Percival and Bors and they rode to Carbonek where they were welcomed and feasted by King Pelles and celebrated mass with Josephus who had come to Britain with Evelake 400 years before. Some say that Christ himself appeared at this celebration. The sins that had caused Pelles to be wounded were washed away by blood from the Holy Lance and he spent the rest of his life in a monastery.

Another version says that it was Galahad's sister who led him to the boat where Percival and Bors were waiting and that it was she who died giving blood to save the sick lady. This version has it that, at their first landfall, they were assailed by wraiths and goblins in a castle on a hill which disappeared when they routed their attackers.

In another version, they found the wounded Pelles at Carbonek and here the Holy Grail appeared on a silver altar with a spear that dripped blood. On the instructions of a voice from heaven, Galahad anointed Pelles with this blood and his wounds were healed and he died happy.

Then Galahad and his two companions took sail for Sarras in the Holy Land, taking with them the silver altar and the Holy Grail and Spear. There they found a ship bearing the body of Percival's sister which they buried. The king, Estorause, threw all three of them in prison but asked their pardon when on his deathbed. Galahad was crowned king in his place but he died about a year later while taking Mass with Josephus and was carried up to heaven by a host of angels. The Holy Grail and The Holy Spear disappeared for ever.

In the Welsh version he was Gwalchaved, son of Lot and Gwyar, and by some equated with Gwalchmei who was Gawain.

**Galahad's Fount** *British*

a natural hot spring

When Galahad put his hand into the water, all the heat disappeared and the bubbling ceased.

**Galahalt** *European*

[Galeotto.Gallehault]

a knight in Dante's *Inferno*

It was he who brought Lancelot and Guinevere together. (see also Galahaut)

**Galahantine** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the others in a hermitage.

**Galahaut the Haut Prince** *British*

[Galehaut.Galehot.Gallehant.Galohalt]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Brunor and Bagota

He helped King Bagdemagus organise a tournament to which they invited Lancelot in the hope of killing him. Instead, Mark sent Tristram disguised as Lancelot, hoping that he would be killed. In the event, Tristram, although wounded, won the tournament.

In some accounts, he was defeated by Lancelot but became such a devoted friend that, when he believed that Lancelot had been killed, he fasted to death. (see also Galahalt)

**Galai-khan** *Mongolian*

[=Buriat Gali-edzin]

a fire-god

**Galan Mai** (see Calan Mai)

**Galand** *French*

[=German Wieland:=Norse Volund]

the name for the smith, Wayland, in French stories

**Galanthias**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Proetus and Antea

For some slight to a deity, she and her two sisters were driven mad. Their father gave Melampus and Bias a large part of his kingdom when the former undertook to restore their sanity. Two were cured but Iphinoe was dead by the time Melampus located them.

**Galanthias**<sup>2</sup> (see Galanthis)

**Galanthis** *Greek*

[Galanthias.Galenthias.Galinthias]

a friend or maid-servant of Alcmene

Hera tried to prevent the birth of Heracles and, when Galanthis cried out that the birth had taken place, she turned the servant into a weasel or, in other accounts, a cat or a lizard.

**Galaor** *European*

a knight

son of Perion and Elizena

brother of Amadis and Florestan

He was kidnapped by Gandalac while still a young boy and raised alongside Gandalac's own sons. In later life he was reunited with his real brothers, Amadis and Florestan.

These three restored Briolania to the throne of Firm Island by overthrowing the tyrant who had usurped the kingdom. Both he and Florestan refused to attempt to pass

through the Arch of True Lovers and they were prevented from entering the Forbidden Chamber by unseen forces which hurled them back. Only Amadis was able to enter the room.

**Galapas** *British*  
a giant

He was the leader of the giants fighting for the Romans in Brittany. During the battle with Lucius, King Arthur killed Galapas and the other giants by attacking them from the rear and cutting their leg tendons so that they fell and could easily be killed.

**Galaphron** (*see Galafiron*)

**Galar** *Norse*  
[Galarr]  
a dwarf

He and Fialar made a magic brew from the blood of the sage Kvasir whom they had killed. They also killed the giant Gilling and his wife. Suttung, Gilling's brother (or son, in some versions), seized the two dwarfs and would have killed them had they not saved themselves by giving the angry giant the magic brew.

**Galarr** (*see Galar*)

**Galaru** (*see Galeru*)

**Galas** *Greek*  
[Galates]

son of Polyphemus and Galatea, in some accounts

**Galata** *Greek*

a princess of France  
mother of Corineus by Heracles,  
some say

Heracles paused on his journey bringing Geryon's cattle to Mycenae and fathered the ancestors of the Gauls on Galata.

**Galatea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Galateia.'milk-white']  
a sea nymph, one of the Nereids  
daughter of Nereus and Doris

She was loved by Polyphemus but she just laughed at him, preferring Acis who was killed by the jealous Cyclops, crushed by a huge stone. She turned the corpse of Acis into a stream. Some say that she wept so much at the loss of Acis that she turned into a fountain.

In another story, Acis is not mentioned and Galatea married Polyphemus, beguiled by his music-making, and bore a son, Galas.

**Galatea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Galateia.'milk-white']  
wife of Pygmalion  
mother of Paphos

A statue carved by Pygmalion was

brought to life by Aphrodite and became Pygmalion's wife.

Another version says that Pygmalion was already married to Cynisca who became jealous of Galatea who then returned to her former state as a block of marble.

**Galatea<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Galateia.'milk-white']  
wife of Lamprus  
mother of Leucippus

Her husband ordered her to kill the child she was expecting if it should be a girl. When a girl was born, Galatea dressed the child as a boy and reared it as such. (*see also* Leucippus<sup>3</sup>)

**Galateia** (*see Galatea*)

**Galates** (*see Galas*)

**Galathe** *Greek*  
a horse of Hector

**Galdel**  
a demon: an angel of the fifth heaven,  
governing the south

**Galdragon** *Scottish*  
a sorceress: a witch

**Galed** (*see Bran Galed*)

**Galegantis<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
grandfather of Lancelot, in  
some accounts

**Galegantis<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a knight at King Arthur's court

**Galahaut** (*see Galahaut*)

**Galihodin** (*see Galihodin*)

**Galehot** (*see Galahaut*)

**Galcion** (*see Galioin*)

**Galeon** (*see Galioin*)

**Galeotto** (*see Galahaut*)

**Galenthias** (*see Galanthias*)

**Galentivet** *British*  
brother of Griflet

**Galeron** (*see Galleron*)

**Galeru** *Australian*  
[Galaru.Kaluru]

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Gales** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table  
husband of Philosophine

father of Percival, some say

**Galeschin** (*see Galachin*)

**Galeus** *Greek*  
['lizard']  
son of Apollo and Themisto

**Galgagramr** *Norse*  
[Galgavaldyr]

a name of Odin as 'gallows-lord'

**Galgavaldyr** (*see Galgagramr*)

**Gali-edzin** *Mongolian*

a Buriat fire-god  
(*see also* Gala-wan-tengeri.Galai-khan)

**Galian<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
son of Owain in some accounts

**Galian<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
an old name for Leinster

**Galien** *European*  
nephew of the Emperor Otto

He was in charge of the troop escorting the newly-married Elias and Beatrix to Bouillon and was killed when they were ambushed by Saxons.

**Galiene** *British*  
wife of Fergus

She fell in love with Fergus when he called at Castle Lidel, the home of her uncle where she was a guest, but Fergus rejected her love, only to regret it later. She returned to her home in Lothian where she came under siege from another king. Fergus came to her rescue without disclosing his identity and later won her as a wife when he was champion at a great tournament organised by King Arthur.

**Galihodin** *British*

[Galehodin]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
duke of Sentoge  
brother of Lancelot

He went with Lancelot when the latter left King Arthur's court.

After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the others in a hermitage.

**Galihud** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table  
After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the others in a hermitage.

**Galinthias** (*see Galanthias*)

**Galinthis** (*see Galanthias*)

**Galioin** *Irish*

[Gaile(i)on.Gailio(i)n.Gal(e)ion.Galeon]  
early invaders, a branch of the Fir Bolg  
(*see* Fir Gailean)

**Galion** (*see Galioin*)

**Galiot** *Irish*  
an early invader (*see also* Galioin)

**Galipande** (*see werewolf*)

**Gall** *British*  
son of Dysgyfawd

He was said to have killed the magical birds of Gwenddolau.

**Galla<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Alu.Gall(o)u.Mulla:]=Greek Gello:

=Hebrew Gelou.Gilou]

a group of Babylonian

underworld gods

Originally a demon, offspring of a devil and a mortal woman, these beings preyed on flocks. Later they were demons which ate flesh and drank blood.

An alternative version described a ghostly ox which attacked homes and roamed at night causing nightmares.

**Galla<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian demon

**Gallafer** *British*  
grandson of Gaddifer

He became a Christian and converted his father and Perceforest who were still living in the Isle of Life.

**Gallehant** (see Galahaut)

**Gallehault** (see Galahalt)

**Galleron** *British*  
[Galeron]

a Scottish Knight of the Round Table  
a king of Galloway

He fought Gawain for the ownership of land given by King Arthur to Gawain who yielded to Galleron on the condition that he paid for a million masses to be said for the soul of Guinevere's mother.

In another version, they wounded each other so badly that they took weeks to recover. Then Gawain handed over the land to Galleron and joined the Round Table.

He fought Palamedes and was defeated, saved from death only by the intervention of Tristram.

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravaïn and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in Guinevere's room. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

**galli** (see galloi)

**Gallicenae** *European*  
the 9 virgin priestesses serving the oracle of the Gauls

**Galligantus** *British*  
a giant killed by Jack the Giant Killer

**galloi** *Phrygian*  
[galli:=Greek Corybantes]

celebrants of the cult of Cybele

These devotees emasculated themselves and slashed their bodies with knives.

**Gallou** (see Galla.werewolf)

**Gallu** (see Galla)

**Gallus** (see Khrut)

**Galoholt** (see Galahaut)

**Galon** (see Khrut)

**Galun'lati** *North American*  
in the lore of the Cherokee, the end of the earth

**Galvagin** *British*  
an early name for Gawain

**Galvanes** *British*  
a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Galvariun** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur, mentioned in some Italian stories

**Galyen** *European*  
son of Oliver

Oliver accompanied Charlemagne on a trip to Jerusalem and married the daughter of the king, Huges, returning to France before his son, Galyen, was born. Galyen later joined his father at Roncesvalles just in time to see him die of his wounds. He helped Charlemagne to wreak vengeance on the Moors who had ambushed Roland and his troop.

He later returned to Jerusalem where he became king.

**Galynde** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

**Galzuut** *Mongolian*  
one of the 11 sons of Khori Tumed and a swan-maiden

**Gama** (see Ga-gorib)

**Gama, Antonio** *Central American*  
a 19th c Spanish monk who recorded much Aztec lore

**Gama-Sennin** (see Kosensei)

**Gamag Nara** *Korean*  
one of the various heavens, a land of near-darkness

In an attempt to get light for his gloomy kingdom, the king sends out the Fire Dogs to capture the sun or the moon but they always fail in the attempt. When they bite the sun or the moon it causes an eclipse.

**Gambantein** *Norse*  
the staff of Hermod

**Gambiel**  
a spirit, ruler of Aquarius  
(see also Tzakmaquel)

**Gamelia** *Greek*  
a name for Hera as the goddess of marriage

**Gamelios** *Greek*  
a name of Zeus as the god of marriage

**Gamigin**  
[Gamygyn]  
a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is said to be able to raise the souls of the dead and is depicted riding a donkey or a pony.

**Gamr** (see Garm)

**Gamygyn** (see Gamigin)

**Ga'n<sup>1</sup>** (see Mountain Spirits)

**Gan<sup>2</sup>** (see Gano)

**Gan-Ceanach** (see Gan-Ceann)

**Gan-Ceann** *Irish*  
[Gan-Ceanach.Love-talker]  
a headless fairy or spirit who woos maidens and then disappears

**Gana<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a servant of the gods: a lesser deity or dwarf demon attendant on Parvati and Shiva

The Ganas, ruled by Ganesha or Nandi, were in nine groups – the Abhasvaras, Adityas, Anilas, Maharijikas, Rudras, Sadhyas, Tushitas, Vasus and Visvedevas.

**Gana<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a sacred text or prayer

**Gana-Nayaki** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi, Kali and Uma as leader of the Ganas

**Ganadhara** *Jain*  
a leading disciple

**Ganapati<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a Buddhist derivation from Ganesha  
(see also Kwagiden)

**Ganapati<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name for Ganesha as ruler of the Ganas

**Ganapatihridaya** *Buddhist*  
the sakti of Ganapati

**Ganapatya** *Hindu*  
a member of a sect  
worshipping Ganesha

**Ganaskidi** *North American*  
a harvest-god of the Navaho

He is envisaged as a bighorn sheep.

In some accounts there are many supernatural beings of this name.

**Ganda Tara** *Buddhist*  
a minor goddess

**Gandalac** *British*  
a knight

father of Bramandil and Gavus  
foster-father of Galaor

He kidnapped the boy Galaor and reared him alongside his own sons.

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Gandales** *British*  
a Scottish knight  
father of Gandalin

He rescued the infant Amadis of Gaul from the sea and reared him alongside his own son.

**Gandalfr** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Gandalin** *European*  
son of Gandales

foster-brother and squire of Amadis  
He was with Amadis on Firm Island when Amadis received the letter terminating his relationship with the jealous Oriana. Amadis left his

companions, seeking death, and, against his master's orders, Gandalin followed him. When Amadis eluded him, he returned to Britain with Durin and told Oriana what had happened.

**Gandari** *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Gandhari  
wife of Drestarata  
mother of the Korawas

**Gandarewa** *Persian*

[Gandarwa.Kundrav]  
a sea-monster

This monster, the guardian of haoma, was said to be able to swallow twelve men at once. It was killed by Keresaspa after a fight which lasted nine days and nights.

In some accounts, this beast had golden heels and was so big that its body was in the sea while its head was in the sky.

**Gandarwa** (see Gandarewa)

**Gandavaha** (see Gandhavaha)

**Gandayah** *North American*

one of the 3 tribes of Jogah

These dwarf beings cultivate the earth to ensure that it remains fertile, in the lore of the Iroquois.

**Gandha** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dri-chah-ma]  
a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess  
one of the mataras

She is depicted as green in colour and sometimes with four arms.

**Gandhari<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[=Javanese Gandari]  
daughter of Subala  
wife of Dhartarashtra  
mother of the Kauravas and Duhsala

The sage, Vyasa, granted her wish for 100 sons. Her pregnancy produced a lump of flesh which Vyasa cut into 101 pieces, sealing each in a jar. In due course, the girl Duhsala and 100 boys were born.

**Gandhari<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a small-pox goddess

**Gandhari<sup>3</sup>** *Jain*

a goddess of learning  
one of the sasanadevatās

**Gandharva<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a celestial archer

He was given the divine drink, soma, for safe-keeping but Agni, in the form of a hawk, seized it. (see also Krsanu)

**Gandharva<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

one of a group of fertility spirits  
offspring of Brahma or Kashyapa

These beings, who live in the sky, are said to be skilled in medicine and have power over women.

Their description varies from shaggy half man, half animal, to beautiful singers and musicians.

Some accounts equate them with the Greek Centaurs.

(see also Gandharva<sup>3,4</sup>)

**Gandharva<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

one of a race of hill people referred to in the *Mahabharata*

**Gandharva<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*

[=Cambodian Khanda]  
one of the singers and dancers  
providing entertainment in Svarga,  
Indra's heaven: fertility spirits

It was said that these 6,333 minor deities could assume any shape they wished. One of their main functions was to prepare soma for the gods to drink. The chief Gandharva was Chitratha.

**Gandharva-Loka**

(see Gandharvanagara)

**Gandharvanagara** *Hindu*

[Gandharva-Loka.Gandharvapura]  
the home of the Gandharvas

**Gandharvapura**

(see Gandharvanagara)

**Gandhavaha** *Hindu*

[Gandavaha]  
a name of Vayu as  
'perfume-bearer'

**Gandin** *British*

in some accounts, a grandfather  
of Percival

**gandiva** *Hindu*

the bow of Arjuna, previously owned  
by Chandra

**Gandolin** *European*

a companion of Durin

He accompanied Durin on his return to Britain after delivering Oriana's cruel letter to Amadis.

**Gandreid** *Norse*

[Gandrieid]  
a name for the Wild Hunt

It was said that any field over which the Gandreid passed would bear increased crops.

**Gandrieid** (see Gandreid)

**Gandwy** *British*

a porter at King Arthur's court  
father of Cadyreith

**Ganegwa's** *North American*

an Iroquois dance used to cure  
diseases

**Ganelon** (see Gano)

**Ganeq** *North American*

an Iroquois dance in honour of the  
god Haweniyō

**Ganesa** (see Ganesha)

**Ganesh** (see Ganesha)

**Ganesha**

*Hindu*

[Ekadanta.Gajanana.Ganapati.

Ganesa.Ganesh.Genesh.

Hastimukha.Lambodara.Lord of

Obstacles.(Maha-)Ganapati:

=Buddhist Vighnantaka.Vigneshava:

=Greek Hermes:=Japanese Shoten]

the elephant-headed god of art,  
foresight, good fortune and scribes  
ruler of the Ganas

son of Shiva and Parvati

brother of Karttikeya

brother of Subrahmanya, some say

husband of Buddhi, Riddhi and Siddhi

He is said by some to have been produced by Parvati from flaking skin or from bath-oil.

His mother asked him to guard her door while she bathed and when he tried to deny entry to Shiva his father chopped off his head. To pacify Parvati, he replaced it with the first thing to hand – the head of an elephant.

In another version, the god Shani was asked to look after the baby and his fiery glance burned off Ganesha's head which Parvati or Vishnu replaced with an elephant's head.

One of his tusks was knocked out by Rama when he tried to keep him from the sleeping Shiva.

Another account says that his stomach split open when he fell off the mouse (or rat) he was riding. He hastily put back all the sweet things that had fallen out and tied a snake round his waist like a belt. This episode made the watching moon laugh and this angered Ganesha so much that he pulled out one of his tusks and threw it at the moon.

Other versions say that he pulled out the tusk and used it as a pen to write down the alphabet dictated by Vyasa.

He is depicted as a red or yellow fat-bellied man holding a club, a discus, a shell and a water-lily in his four hands and is sometimes shown riding on a rat. (see also Heramba)

**Ganesha-Chaturthi** *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Ganesha, held  
at the end of August

**Ganesha-Gita** *Hindu*

[Ganesha's Song]  
a poem of over 400 stanzas in praise  
of Ganesha

**Ganesha's Song** (see Ganesha-Gita)

**Gang Gam-Czan** *Korean*

a marshal of the Korean army

A man lost in the mountains spent three days with a maiden who gave



him shelter in her cottage. Some years later, she appeared with a small boy and handed him over to the father. The fox-woman (for that is what she was) then disappeared. The boy, Gang Gam-Czan became famous as a soldier and judge who banished tigers, and caused frogs to stop croaking, rivers to stop roaring and mosquitoes to stop biting.

**Ganga<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Ganga Mai]  
the Milky Way  
a river-goddess of the Ganges  
goddess of health and plenty  
daughter of Himavan and Mena  
sister of Uma  
wife of Vishnu, born from the toe  
of Vishnu  
consort of Shiva and Varuna, some say  
mother of Jalandha  
mother of Karttikeya by Agni  
mother of Bhishma by Santanu  
Originally the wife of Vishnu, she was  
later given to Shiva. In the  
*Mahabharata* she is referred to as the  
wife of Santanu while others say that  
she married Agni. In the story in  
which she is the wife of Santanu, she  
married him on condition that he  
would never reproach her. She had the  
strange habit of drowning each of their  
children at birth and finally Santanu  
passed a mild remark that this was  
somewhat unusual. At that point,  
Ganga disappeared for ever.

She is depicted riding the water-monster, Makara. (see also Ganges)

**Ganga<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Ganga-dhara** *Hindu*

a name of Shiva as 'upholder of  
the Ganges'

On one occasion the waters of the  
Ganges were diverted to heaven and  
the earth suffered a drought. The seer  
Bhagiratha negotiated for its return  
and Shiva allowed it to fall over him,  
slowed down by his beard to reduce  
the force of its impact on earth.

**Ganga-ja** *Hindu*

a name for Karttikeya as 'born from  
the Ganges'

**Gang Mai** (see Ganga<sup>1</sup>)

**gangan** *West Indian*

a low-ranking Haitian shaman

**Gangan Sama** (see Tokugawa<sup>1</sup>)

**Ganges** *Hindu*

one of the sacred rivers, personified as  
a goddess, flowing from the toe  
of Vishnu (see also Ganga<sup>1</sup>)

**Gangeya** (see Bhishma)

**Gangir** *Mesopotamian*

[Hegir-nuna]  
a Sumerian goddess  
daughter of Baba

**Gangita** *Hindu*

one of the yakshas

**Gangla** (see Gangler)

**Gangler<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Gangla.Gangleri]  
gatekeeper of Odin's palace  
He related the Norse myths to Gylfi,  
king of Sweden, when the king visited  
Odin's palace.

Another version has Gangler as king  
of Sweden in place of Gylfi.

(see also Gylfi)

**Gangler<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Gangla.Gangleri]  
a name used by Odin as a traveller

**Gangleri** (see Gangler)

**Gangrad** *Norse*

[Gagnrath.Gangrath.Wanderer]  
the name used by Odin, disguised as a  
wanderer, in his contest of wits  
with Vafthruthnir

(see also Vak.Wayfarer)

**Gangrath** (see Gangrad)

**Ganieda** *British*

[=Welsh Gwendydd]  
twin sister of Merlin  
wife of Rhydderch, some say

The name given to Merlin's twin sister  
in the Italian version of the wizard's  
life. She is the wife of Rhydderch in  
some accounts and is sometimes  
equated with Languoreth.

**Ganindo** *Pacific Islands*

a warrior-hero of the Solomon Islands  
When he was killed in battle, his  
companions cut off his head which was  
thereafter used as an oracle.

**Ganis** *Baltic*

a Lappish forest-spirit

This being takes the form of a  
beautiful maiden with a long tail who  
mates with mortals.

**Ganki** *Mongolian*

one of the burkhan

**Gann** *Irish*

son of Dela  
leader of the invading Fir Bolg  
He and his brother Sengann shared  
the province of Munster.

**Gano** *European*

[Danilo.Gan.Ganelon.Namilo]  
a count of Mayence  
one of Charlemagne's paladins  
father of Baldwin

Out of jealousy of Roland, he became  
a traitor, writing to Marsilius, the king  
of Spain, urging him to invade France,

and plotting the death of Roland.

After the defeat of the African and  
Spanish forces, he persuaded the  
Emperor to send him as ambassador to  
the court of Spain. He arranged a trap  
for Roland when the Spanish met the  
advance party of the French army at  
the border to hand over the tribute  
exactd by Charlemagne, and when  
the trap was sprung at Roncesvalles,  
Gano was in camp with the main body  
of Charlemagne's forces. The sound of  
Roland's horn alerted the Emperor  
who realised that he had been betrayed  
by Gano who was then imprisoned.  
When Charlemagne saw the shambles  
at Roncesvalles, where he arrived too  
late to save his paladins, he had Gano  
hung, drawn and quartered.

In other versions, the ambush at  
Roncesvalles trapped the rearguard of  
Charlemagne's army as it withdrew  
from Spain and, in this version, Gano  
was torn apart by wild horses.

**ganta** *Hindu*

a bell, one of the weapons of Durga

**Ganv-devata** (see Dih)

**Ganv-devi** (see Dih)

**Ganumedes** (see Ganymede)

**Ganyklos** *Baltic*

[=Czech Veles;=Russian Vlas(sy):

=Slav Volos]

a Lithuanian god of domestic animals

**Ganymeda** (see Hebe)

**Ganymede** *Greek*

[Ganumedes.Ganymedes:

=Roman Catamitus]

the god of rain

son of King Tros and Callirhoe

brother of Assaræus and Ilus

A Trojan prince who was carried away  
by Zeus in the form of an eagle (or by  
Eos who handed the boy over to Zeus)  
and who became cup-bearer to the  
gods after Hebe. Zeus gave Tros two  
(or six) immortal horses, or, in some  
stories, a golden vine, in compensation  
for the loss of his son.

In some stories, he was the son  
of Laomedon.

In Crete, Minos replaced Zeus.

**Ganymedes** (see Ganymede)

ganza

a mythical wild goose

**Ganzir** *Mesopotamian*

the palace of Ereshkigal

**Gaoh** (see Ga-oh)

**Gaoine** *Irish*

[Mac Lughach]

a warrior of the Fianna

son of Lugaid



In some accounts, his father was Lugaid Lagha, in others Lugaid becomes a daughter of Finn mac Cool who is Goaine's mother by her own brother, Daire Dearg.

**Gaokerena** *Persian*  
[The White Haoma.The White Hom]  
a tree on which grew the fruit  
of immortality

From the fruit of this tree, which grew in the sea Vourokasha, was pressed the divine drink, Haoma. It grows on Mount Alburz.

(see also Haoma)

**Gaonim**  
a good demon

**gaot side** (see sidhe gaoite)

**Gapn** *Canaanite*  
a vine-god  
a messenger of Baal

**Gar-ma** (see Nrtya)  
**Garadh mac Morna** *Irish*  
brother of Goll and Conan

As the oldest man in a Fianna party, he was left in charge of the women while the others went hunting. Angered by their taunts, he locked all the women in a tower and burnt them to death.

**Garadh of the Black Knee** *Irish*  
father of Manissa

**Garadie** *German*  
a count

He was an enemy of Sigeband and captured that king's son, Hagen. The youth threw most of the crew overboard and forced Garadie to take him to his father's court from which he had long been absent.

**Garach** (see Battle of Garach)  
**Garakhe** *African*

a tyrant-king of Senegal  
He killed the seer Bincigi for daring to speak up for the oppressed people but was himself killed by Bincigi's son, Marain Jagu, who also killed Garakhe's seven sons.

**Garamas<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
the first man, in the lore of a nomadic tribe of the Sahara, the Garamantes

**Garamas<sup>2</sup>** (see Amphithemis)

**Garang<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
the first man in the lore of the Dinka  
husband of Abuk

They lived in a small pot on one grain of corn per day but grew bigger when the pot was opened.

**Garang<sup>2</sup>** (see Rang)

**Garanus** (see Recaranus)

**Garanwy** *Welsh*

[Garanwyn]  
a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Kay  
brother of Celamon

**Garanwyn** (see Garanwy)

**Garb** (see Garbh)

**Garbh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Garb]  
husband of Lot  
father of Goll

**Garbh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Garb]  
a fierce fighter  
He refused to allow anyone to pass through his territory but was killed when he tried to stop Cuchulainn.

Another version describes him as a Scandinavian who came to demand tribute and was killed by Cuchulainn after seven days of continuous fighting. This is a variation of the story of Goll mac Carbada.

**Garbh Ogh** *Irish*

a deity in the form of a giantess  
Her priests were said to castrate themselves in ecstatic fervour.

**Garbhadhatu** *Buddhist*

the world of forms

**garbhagrha** *Hindu*

a small chamber at the centre of  
a temple

**Garbh Ogh** *Irish*

[=Greek Artemis]  
a giantess, a huntress

She ran a pack of twenty deer-hounds and rode in a chariot drawn by elks.

**Garcelos** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur, in  
some accounts  
son of Joshua

In some accounts, he is equated with Castellors.

**Garcia** *Spanish*

[Don Garcia]  
son of Ferdinand  
brother of Alfonso, Elvira, Sancho  
and Urraca

On his father's death, he was given the province of Galicia. Not satisfied with this, he seized Zamora from his sister, Urraca. Sancho sent an army under El Cid to help Urraca and both Garcia and his brother Alfonso, who was helping him, were captured. He died in prison.

**garde** *West Indian*

[guard]  
a Haitian magic charm

This charm is said to protect the wearer from evil, as opposed to the wanga which brings ill-fortune.

Other, more specific protective devices, are the arret and the drogue.

**Garde Joyeuse** *British*

[Dolorous Gard,Joyeux Gard.

Joyous Gard]  
the estate given to Lancelot by  
King Arthur

Guinevere lived here for a time with Lancelot and, after she returned to King Arthur, he called it Dolorous Gard.

**Garden of Delight** *African*

the Swahili paradise

**Garden of the Hesperides** *Greek*

the walled garden of Hera

The tree that bore golden apples was planted in this garden and it was tended by the Hesperides and guarded by the serpent Ladon. Heracles came here to obtain some of the golden apples as his eleventh Labour.

**Gardrofa** *Norse*

a horse, dam of Gna's horse Hofvarpnir

**Gardsvor** *Scandinavian*

a guardian spirit of the household  
This being is envisaged as a small man who, some say, is the incarnation of the soul of an ancestor.

**Garel** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court  
husband of Laudame

When Ecunaver prepared to attack King Arthur, Garel invaded his kingdom of Kanedic and conquered it.

**Garel von dem blubenden Tal**

*European*

a 13th c poem about Garel, written  
in German

**Garelant** (see werewolf)

**Gareng** *East Indian*

son of Semar  
brother of Petruk

**Gareth** *British*

[Beaumains.Fair Hands.Handy]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lot and Morgause  
brother of Agravain, Gaheris  
and Gawain

husband of Lynette or Lyonesse

In some accounts, he refused to identify himself as Gawain's brother until he had earned a knighthood by his own efforts and was referred to as The Young Unknown. In this respect, the story is similar to that of Gingalin, Gareth's son, The Fair Unknown.

When he first joined Arthur's court with Agravain, Gaheris and Gawain he took the job of a scullion, earning the nickname Beaumains or Fair Hands.

A maiden, Lynette came to King Arthur's court seeking help for her sister, Lyonesse, who was being

harassed by the Red Knight. Gareth took up the cause, defeated the Black Knight, the Blue Knight, the Green Knight and, finally, the Red Knight and married Lyonesse. In some accounts, he married Lynette.

He was one of the knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

He refused to be a party to the plan by Agravain and Mordred to betray Lancelot's secret affair with Guinevere to King Arthur and, when the queen was exposed and condemned to be burnt at the stake, he reluctantly obeyed the king's command to supervise the execution after his elder brother, Gawain, had refused. He went unarmed and was not recognised by Lancelot when he rode to the queen's rescue. Both Gareth and his brother Gaheris who had also been ordered to attend, as well as many other knights, were killed by Lancelot when he charged into the crowd and carried Guinevere off to safety.

**Gareth and Lynette** *British*  
a poem by Tennyson

**Gargamelle** *British*  
a giantess  
wife of Grandgousier  
mother of Gargantua

It was said that Merlin created this being from Guinevere's nail-clippings and whales' bones.

**Gargantua** *British*  
[Gurgiant Brabtruc]  
a giant

son of Grandousier and  
Gargamelle  
husband of Badebec  
father of Pantagruel

He is said to have been created by Merlin. He served King Arthur and on one of his journeys he met and killed the monster, Leviathan.

Another story says that he was born from the ear of his mother, Gargamelle. Even as a boy he had an enormous appetite and it needed the milk from 17,913 cows to keep him fed. Fully grown, he needed a comb 300 yards long to comb his hair and he once ate five pilgrims as a snack.

**Gargittios** *(see Gargittios)*  
**Gargittos** *Greek*

[Gargittios]  
one of the dogs of Geryon killed  
by Heracles *(see also Orthrus)*

**Gargouille** *French*  
a dragon living in the River Seine

It was said that this monster was killed by St Romanus in the seventh century.

**Garhaptya** *Hindu*  
one of the 3 forms of sacred  
fire, the fire of Agni *(see also fire)*

**Gari** *(see Geri)*  
**Garide** *Siberian*

the eagle form of the  
sky-god Otshirvani  
The sky-god adopted this form to  
kill the huge serpent, Losy, which he  
seized in his claws and dashed  
against a mountain.

**Garin** *European*  
brother of Guillaume  
father of Vivien

He was captured by the Saracens but  
released when his seven-year-old  
son, Vivien, was handed over in  
exchange.

*(see also Guarinos)*

**Garin de Loherqain** *European*  
brother of Began

He was raised at Pepin's court and later  
fought against the Saracens at  
Maurienne where he proposed to marry  
Blanchefleur, the king's daughter. He  
quarrelled with his friend Fromont,  
who had been reared with him and who  
had expected to inherit the throne, and  
struck him, beginning a long-running  
feud. In fact, Pepin, having given  
consent for the marriage, changed  
his mind and kept Blanchefleur for  
himself.

Garin was killed in one of the many  
battles with Fromont's forces.

**Garin de Monglane** *European*  
father of Girart de Vienne  
great grandfather of  
Guillaume

**Garain de St Omer** *European*  
a knight who travelled with Huon on  
his journey to Baghdad

**Garinter** *French*  
a king of Brittany  
father of Elizena  
grandfather of Amadis

**Gario** *Japanese*  
[Bingacho.Karobinga.Kasobinga]  
a name for Garuda in Japan

**Garland Sunday** *(see Lugnasad)*  
**Garlin** *British*

a king of Galore  
In some accounts he was the father of  
Gotegrim and Guinevere.

**Garlon** *British*  
a knight who could make

himself invisible  
brother of King Pelham  
He killed Harleus and Peryne who set  
out to avenge him. When he  
challenged Balin at a tournament  
arranged by Pelham, Balin cut off his  
head.

**Garm<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
the dog owned by Hrolf Kraki

This animal was said to have killed a  
magic boar sent to kill Garm's master.

**Garm<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Gamr.Garme.Garmr.Gurm]

Hel's guard-dog  
This animal was killed by Tyr in the  
battle of Ragnarok. Others say that it  
killed Tyr but was killed by Thor.

**Garmangabi** *German*  
[Garmangabis]  
a goddess of good fortune

**Garmangabis** *(see Garmangabi)*  
**Garme** *(see Garm<sup>2</sup>)*

**Garman** *(see Irish)*  
son of Gias

He abducted the goddess Mesca and  
seduced her.

**Garmna** *Irish*  
wife of Ercol

**Garmr** *(see Garm<sup>2</sup>)*  
**Garnish of the Mountain** *British*

a knight  
He found his lady-love in the arms of  
another man and killed them both.  
Then, distraught at what he had done,  
he killed himself.

**Garo Nmana** *Persian*  
[Garotman]

a paradise, home of the faithful dead  
**Garotman** *(see Garo Nmana)*

**Garselit** *Welsh*  
chief huntsman of Ireland

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get  
the help of Garselit in the hunt for the  
boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Garshasp** *(see Keresaspa)*  
**Gartnam** *(see Gartnan)*

**Gartnan mac Aodha** *Irish*  
[Gartnam]

a king of Scotland  
father of Cano

He became king of Scotland after a  
dispute with Aodan who then became  
his enemy. Aodan led an uprising,  
killed Gartnan and found the barrel of  
gold that the king had buried in the  
sand of the seashore.

**Garuda<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
the three-headed mount of Vajrapani

**Garuda<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Devourer.Garutmant.Gerda.Jatayu.

Suparna.Taraswinin=Cambodian

Reachea-Sey:=Japanese Bingacho.

Gario.Karobinga.Kasobinga:

=Tibetan Kyung-Gai in Go-can:

=Thai Khрут]

a demigod, part man, part eagle

the bird of Vishnu, sun-bird

son of Kasyapa and Vinata

brother of Aruna

father of Sampati

He was said to devour evil men and carried Vishnu on his daily journey across the sky. In some accounts, he appears as an incarnation of Agni.

He protected the peak of Mount Sumeru from the first attempt by Vayu to break it off but, when Garuda was away, Vayu tried again and snapped off the mountain top which fell into the sea as Sri Lanka.

Vinata was imprisoned in the underworld by her sister, Kudra, mother of snakes, who demanded amrita as ransom. Garuda placed the drink in some grass that had sharp blades so that, when the snakes licked it, they split their tongues. The amrita was recovered by Indra only after a great struggle.

A different account says that, when Garuda stole the soma, which he intended to deliver to Indra, the archer Krsanu shot at him and dislodged one or two of his feathers. A similar story is told of Gayatri.

Another version says that the ransom demanded was the moon itself to light the underworld. Garuda stole the moon but the other gods seized it and rescued Vinata.

Garuda was made immortal and Vishnu travelled on his back.

In one incarnation, as Jatayu, he helped Rama in his search for Sita when she was abducted.

An alternative version of his origins says that he was hatched from an egg at the beginning of time. He is depicted as half man, half bird, with red wings, a golden body and a white human face. The wind caused by the flapping of his wings was strong enough to stop the rotation of the earth.

**Garuda Putih** *Buddhist*

[Celestial Eagle]

a white eagle

It is said that the Buddha comes to earth once a year, transported by this celestial bird.

**Garudi** *Hindu*

a female bird of prey, a manifestation of Shiva

**Garutmant** (*see* Garuda)

**Garwen** *British*

a mistress of King Arthur

daughter of Henin

**Garwy** *British*

father of Indeg

**Gary** *German*

a follower of Gunther

He conveyed Gunther's invitation to Siegfried and Krimhild to visit his court.

**Garym** *Welsh*

a witch

**Gashan-ki** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Damkina as 'lady of

the earth' (*see also* Ninki)

**Gasozein** *British*

a man who claimed to have

married Guinevere

When Guinevere was given the chance to leave King Arthur for Gasozein, she refused. This upset Gotegrim who believed Gasozein's story and he abducted his sister and proposed to kill her. Gasozein rescued her from her brother's hands but Gawain saved her and Gasozein confessed that he had been lying.

**Gassire** *African*

son of Nganamba

He learned the song of the birds and bought a lyre which, when drenched with the blood of his sons killed in battle, sang the epic song, the Dausi.

**Gast Rhyhmi** *Welsh*

[Rhyhmi]

a bitch

The offspring of this hound made up the pack used in the hunting of the boar Trwch Trwyth. Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get two whelps of this animal as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen. Tringad was able to tell King Arthur where to find these animals.

**Gaste Forest** *British*

the kingdom of Pellimore

**gastromancy**

divination with large glasses or from

stomach noises

**Gate of Dreams**

2 gates, one of horn, one of ivory, at

the entrance to the land of dreams

It is said that dreams passing through the gate made of horn will come true, others will not.

**Gate of Hell** (*see* Cave of Cruachan)

**Gate of Way** *Egyptian*

the entrance to the Western Desert

**Gate of Men** (*see* Cancer<sup>1</sup>)

**Gate of the Gods** (*see* Capricorn<sup>1</sup>)

**gatha**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a verse or a set of verses produced by a person in a state of enlightenment

**gatha**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*

[gasam]

part of the Avesta

This part of the Avesta deals with moral and spiritual doctrines. The other two parts were the datik and the hatak-mansarik.

**gati** *Hindu*

the 6 paths or conditions of existence

These six states are listed as Asura, region of demi-gods Deva, region of gods Nara, region of man Naraka, hell Preta, region of tortured souls Tiryak, region of beasts.

**Gatumdu** (*see* Gatumdug)

**Gatumdug** *Mesopotamian*

[Gatumdu.Gatundu]

a Sumerian fertility goddess daughter

of An

**Gatundu** (*see* Gatumdug)

**Gatutkaca** *Japanese*

a warrior

son of Bima and Arimbi

He owned a magic coat that enabled him to fly.

**Gaudisse** (*see* Gaudisso)

**Gaudisso** *European*

[Gaudisse]

a Sultan

father of Clarimunda

Huon was required by Charlemagne to bring to him the sultan's beard and some of his teeth. Gaudisso was killed on the orders of the caliph, Agrapard, and, with the help of Sherasmin, Huon was able to acquire these trophies.

(*see also* Galafre)

**Gaueko** *European*

a Basque god of darkness

This deity sometimes appears in the form of a cow or as a gust of wind.

**Gauna** *African*

[Gawa(ma)]

the leader of the spirits of the dead in

the Bushman culture

**Gaunab** *African*

the Hottentot god of darkness

He wounded Tsunigoab in a fight for supremacy but lost the struggle and was banished. (*see also* Ga-gorib)

**Gauri**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a terrible goddess, one of 8

**Gauri**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Yellow Devi]

the goddess Devi as 'the brilliant'

or 'yellow'

a name for Kali on her tiger

a sakti of Mahesvara

**Gauri<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name of Parvati as a corn-goddess or as 'golden'

When Shiva objected to Parvati's dark skin, Rahura changed her into Gauri, the Yellow Devi.

(see also Gauri<sup>5</sup>)

**Gauri<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name for Varuni as 'brilliant' or 'yellow'

**Gauri<sup>5</sup>** *Jain*  
[Uma]

a messenger-goddess  
one of the sasanadevatas  
one of the vidyadevis

She was created by Brahma as a wife for Rudra in some accounts, while others say that Sati was reborn as Parvati and, when Shiva took exception to her dark skin, Brahma changed her into the yellow-skinned Gauri.

An alternative story says that it was Gauri, humiliated when Rudra was not invited to a feast, who died in a sacrificial fire to become Sati.

(see also Gauri<sup>3</sup>)

**Gauri-Tara** *Buddhist*  
a minor goddess

**Gauriel** *British*  
a warrior in a German story

His wife left him but promised to return if he could capture three of King Arthur's knights. This he did and later spent some time at the king's court.

**Gautama<sup>1</sup>** *Indian*  
[Gautama Siddhartha:=Pali Gotama]  
(c 563-479 BC)

a prince in north India who became the Buddha (see also Buddha)

**Gautama<sup>2</sup>** (see Gotama<sup>2</sup>)

**Gautier** *European*  
a count

He served Roland and died with him at Roncesvalles.

**Gauvain** *British*  
[Ga(u)wain.Gayain]  
the French name for Gawain

**Gauvaine** (see Gawain)

**Gauvain** (see Gauvain)

**Gava-griva** *Hindu*  
[=Japanese Buto]  
a deity

**Gavain** (see Gawain)

**Gavida** *Irish*  
[Gavidjeen Go]  
a dwarf smith-god

He is said to have flown to Spain to steal the moon-cow Glas Gabnach. Some accounts equate him with Goibhniu.

**Gavidjeen Go** (see Gavida)

**Gavra** (see Battle of Gabhra)

**Gavus** *British*

a knight  
son of Gandalac  
brother of Bramandil

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Gawa** (see Gauna)

**Gawai** *East Indian*

a festival of the Iban tribe in Borneo to which they invite ancestors and gods

**Gawain** *British*

[Galvagin.Gavain.Gauvain(e).

Gawan.Gawayne.Gwrfan.Knight of the

Goddess.The Red Knight:=Dutch

Walwain.Walewein.Walwanus:

=French Gauvain.Gauvain.Gayain:

=Irish Balb(u)aidh.Bhalbhuaidh:

=Latin Walga(i)nus:=Scottish Uallabh:

=Welsh Gwalchgwyn.

Gwalchmai.Gwalchmei]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lot and Morgause

son of King Arthur and Morgause, some say

brother of Agravaing, Gaheris, Gareth,

Itonje and Soredamor

nephew of King Arthur

husband of Amurfine, Florie,

Orgelleuse, Ragnell or Ysabele

father of Florence, Gingalin, Lovel

and Wigalois

In some accounts his mother is Anna and Welsh stories have Gwyar as his father or mother while others say that he was the son of Gorlois and Igraine. Some say he was cast adrift in a boat as a baby, rescued by a fisherman and baptised by another Gawain known as the Brown. In this version he was said to have travelled on the Continent where he was knighted by the Pope.

In the more usual version he was knighted by King Arthur and, en route with his brothers to King Arthur's court to be made knights, they routed a band of robbers who had looted London during the king's absence at his wedding feast and killed the giants Chaos and Sanagran.

When he was knighted by the king, Gawain was jealous of Pellimore, who was given an honoured place at the Round Table, and planned to kill him because Pellimore had killed Gawain's father, Lot, in battle. When he met Evadeam, who had been turned into a dwarf by a sorcerer, Evadeam regained

his normal stature while Gawain became a dwarf but he also regained his normal size later.

At Arthur's wedding feast, a white stag ran into the hall and Gawain was sent to find the stag which had been chased by a white bitch and a pack of black hounds. He rode off with Gaheris and found two knights, Brian and Sorlus, fighting to decide which of them should chase the stag which had just run past. Gawain stopped them from fighting and made them ride to Arthur's court and submit themselves to the king. He and Gaheris caught up with the stag as it swam across a stream but Gawain was challenged by a knight, Alardine, and killed him in single combat before resuming the chase which led to a castle. Here he caught and killed the stag but was attacked by another knight, owner of the stag. Gawain defeated him and was about to strike off his head when a lady ran in and, flinging herself on the fallen loser, intercepted Gawain's sword stroke and was killed. He spared the beaten knight, Blamire, and sent him also to Arthur's court. Four knights then set on the two brothers and Gawain was wounded in the arm by an arrow. They were saved by four ladies who begged for their lives and were allowed to return to court with the head of the white stag. Gawain was forced to carry the headless body of the lady he had killed in front of him on his horse.

To honour a pledge made by the king, he married the ugly old crone, Ragnell, who then reverted to her proper form of a beautiful young woman. They had a son, Gingalin, who came to Arthur's court unaware that the knight who taught him all the knightly arts was his father.

As a result of Morgan's attempt on his life, the king felt unable to trust her son, Owain, and banished him from the court. Gawain opted to go with him and they rode off together to seek adventure. Their first encounter was with Morholt and they watched him unhorse two knights in quick succession. He then challenged the two newcomers and toppled and wounded Owain. Gawain put up much stronger resistance and they fought an honourable draw. All three then became friends and travelled on together. At a cross-roads, they met



three women who offered to lead them to adventure and Gawain chose the youngest of the three. They came to a clearing where they saw Pelleas unhorse ten knights in succession but yielded without a struggle when the defeated men tied him under his horse and carried him off. Another knight and an ugly dwarf then appeared with a damsel who chose the dwarf and rode off. When another knight appeared and challenged Gawain, the first knight rode off with Gawain's young girl companion. The knight and Gawain fought a draw and the knight told Gawain the story of Pelleas and his hopeless love for Ettard. Gawain tried to help Pelleas by telling Ettard that he was dead, hoping she would realise how much he had meant to her but instead he seduced Ettard. He returned to the cross-roads where he met Owain and Marholt and they all three rode back to Camelot where they were made welcome by the king.

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

In one story, he helped Gromer conquer the Isle of Man and made Gromer its king. He then beheaded Gromer to break the spell which had turned Gromer into a Turk. In another adventure, he helped Carl of Carlisle to regain his normal shape by beheading him, so breaking a spell which had turned him into a giant.

In King Arthur's campaigns against Rome, he was sent to take a message to Lucius, the Roman commander. When Quintilian, a nephew of Lucius, made an insulting remark about Britain, Gawain decapitated him with his sword. A similar story is told about Gayus.

He joined the other knights on the Grail Quest and, after many fruitless weeks, met Ector who was equally frustrated. They rode on together and were soon challenged by a knight who Gawain ran through with his spear. To his dismay, the knight turned out to be his friend Owain who died soon after they had taken him to a nearby monastery. Another version says that Gawain was involved in another fight in which he was severely wounded by Galahad and it was a month before he was well enough to return to Camelot having given up the quest. Yet another

story says that Ector and Gawain arrived at a small chapel where they fell asleep in the pews and dreamed. Gawain dreamed about a great herd of bulls. A voice told them that they were not fit for the Grail quest so they went to Nascien the hermit, who interpreted their dreams and confirmed what the voice had said with the result that they gave up the quest and returned to Camelot.

In some accounts, he fell in love with Orgelleuse and fought many battles on her behalf. She promised to marry him if he would fight her enemy, Gramoflanz. Gawain provoked the knight by taking a twig from a tree near to his castle and they agreed to meet eight days later outside Klingsor's castle, Schastel Marveil. At this castle, he slept on a bed that moved of its own accord and was assailed by a shower of arrows and spears which left him unharmed. He fought a fierce lion and killed it; this turned out to be Klingsor in the form of a lion and his death broke the spell he had placed on Gawain. A similar story is told of Bors at Castle Carbonek. When Gawain fought Gramoflanz he was defeated but his conqueror, who turned out to be Percival, spared his life when Gawain's sister, Honje, pleaded for him. It was said that he married Orgelleuse shortly afterwards.

He refused to be a party to the plan by Agravain and Mordred to trap Lancelot and Guinevere together and was with King Arthur on a hunting trip when Mordred brought the king proof of Guinevere's secret affair with Lancelot. Gawain was ordered by the king to put the queen to death at the stake. He refused but his younger brothers, Gaheris and Gareth, felt bound to obey their king's command. Lancelot, riding to the queen's rescue as she was led to the stake, killed Gaheris, Gareth and many others. Bitter at this loss, Gawain became Lancelot's sworn enemy and was in the forefront of the battle when the king besieged Joyous Garde where Lancelot was installed with Guinevere and many of his friends from Brittany. This conflict ended on the orders of the Pope and the queen was returned to her husband. Although Arthur and Lancelot swore a truce, Gawain was unforgiving and, at his urging, the

king took his army to the continent to further attack Lancelot who had returned to his home in Brittany. Once again Gawain was in the thick of the battle and when they reached Benwick, Lancelot's capital, challenged Lancelot to single combat. Gawain owned a magic belt which made him invulnerable and increased his strength until midday, after which his strength returned to normal. They fought each other on two successive days and Lancelot, waiting until Gawain's strength ebbed after midday, on each occasion dented his opponent's helmet with a tremendous sword blow that knocked Gawain senseless to the ground. Arthur was called back to England when Mordred usurped his throne and the wounded Gawain was brought back with the returning forces. He tried to take up the battle when he reached Dover but the effort proved too much and he died. He was buried at Dover Castle. On his deathbed he wrote a letter of forgiveness to Lancelot.

In a French story, Gawain survived Arthur and became king of Britain.

A German story tells how Joram came to Arthur's court and offered the queen a magic girdle. When, on Gawain's advice she rejected it, Joram defeated Gawain in a duel and Gawain is forced to return with Joram to his magic kingdom where he married Joram's niece, Florie, fathering Wigalois. When he returned to the court, he forgot to bring the girdle with him and was never able to return to Joram's realm.

In an Irish story, Gawain (as Bhalbhaidh) helped the son of the king of India, who had been turned into a dog, to regain his human form.

In the Welsh version he was Gwalchmai, son of Gwyar and Lot, and by some equated with Llew Llaw Gyffes.

(see also Green Knight.Gwalchmai)

**Gawain the Brown** *British*  
the knight who, in some accounts, baptised Gawain when he was rescued from the sea as a baby

**Gawama** (see Gauna)

**Gawan** (see Gawain)

**Gawayne** (see Gawain)

**Gawl** (see Gwawl)

**Gawlgawd** *Welsh*

[Gwlgawd]

owner of a famous drinking horn



Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this horn as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

(see also Bran Galed)

**Gawter** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court

He was one of the knights overcome by Lancelot when he was posing as Kay.

**Gaya** *Hindu*  
one of the Asuras

He acquired great merit by devotion to Vishnu and everybody who touched him went to heaven so that soon the world was empty of humans.

**Gaya Maretan** (see Gayomart)

**Gaya-psetra** *Hindu*  
a place in which all sins are washed away

**Gayain** (see Gauvain)

**Gayal** *Indian*  
a ghost of a man who had no sons preying on the sons of others

**Gayatari** (see Gayatri)

**Gayatri<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Gayatari]  
a milkmaid who became consort of Brahma

She is regarded as a personification of a hymn to the sun from the Rig Veda which is taught at initiation ceremonies.

Some say that she became the second wife of Brahma who found his first wife lazy and not interested in intellectual matters. (see also Gayatri<sup>2</sup>)

**Gayatri<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Gayatari]  
daughter of Suparni  
sister of Jagati and Trishubb

In some accounts, she took the form of a bird (a hawk or eagle) and brought the divine soma from heaven after her mother and two sisters had tried and failed.

Some equate her with Gayatri, second wife of Brahma.

**Gayatri Japa** *Hindu*  
a festival in honour of Gayatri  
a prayer repeated each day by Brahmins

**Gayo Marta** (see Gayomart)

**Gayomard** (see Gayomart)

**Gayomart** *Persian*  
[Gajomartan.Gaya Maretan.  
Gayo Marta.Gayomard]  
a primaevial man created from the sweat of Ahura Mazda  
father of Siyamak

He is said to have lived for 3,000 years in spirit form as Gayomart before

appearing in the flesh as Gaya Maretan. He was poisoned by Ahriman, at the behest of Jeh the whore, at the age of thirty, but his seed generated the predecessors of the human race, Mashye and Mashyane. From his body came all the elements.

Gayomart was envisaged as a tall, white, radiant being who fought the forces of darkness.

**Gayus** *British*  
a cousin of the Emperor of Rome

When King Arthur sent Bors, Bedivere, Lionel and Gawain to parley with Lucius, Gayus mocked them and called them braggers. Gawain struck off his head with a sword-stroke.

A similar story was told of Quintilian.

**Gazbayas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god  
**gazereum** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Gaziel**  
a demon guarding underground treasures  
(see also Anarazel.Fecor)

**Gbadé<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a young thunder-god in Dahomey  
He is said to use lightning as a weapon with which he kills wrongdoers. The possessions of a man so killed are scattered by the roadside and anybody who touches them will be killed in the same way.

**Gbadé<sup>2</sup>** (see Badé)

**Gbalu** (see Gwalu)

**Gbeni** *African*  
the supreme spirit of the Mende  
**gbo** *African*

a magic charm of the Fon  
Some charms are beneficent, others malignant and there are many varieties of each category. Some of these are referred to in entries for akonda, akpou, alimagba, didi, nguneme, nudida and yegbagia.

**Gborogboro** *African*  
an ancestor of the Lugbara

**Ge** (see Gaea)

**Ge-lug-pa** *Tibetan*  
[Ka-dam-pa]  
a Buddhist sect worshipping Vajradhara, founded by Atisa

**Ge Rouge** (see Erzulie)

**Ge Metre** *Greek*  
[Earth Mother.Ga Mater.Gemeter]  
a name from which, some say, the name Demeter is derived

**Gea<sup>1</sup>** *Phoenician*  
[=Greek Gaea]  
an earth-goddess

consort of Ouranos

She and Ouranos were hatched from the primordial egg produced by Chousorus.

**Gea<sup>2</sup>** (see Geb)

**gealach** *Irish*  
['brightness']  
the moon

The proper name for the moon was taboo so euphemisms such as 'gealach' were used. (see also esca.luan.re)

**geanncanae** *Irish*  
a malicious type of fairy

In some accounts, they are equated with leprechauns.

**Gearg** *Irish*  
father of Fearbh

When Sin came to seek the hand of Fearbh, Conor mac Nessa attacked the house and Gearg and Sin were both killed despite the efforts of Sin's mother, Maev, to save them.

**Gearoid Iarla** *Irish*  
[Gerald the Earl]  
a Norman who became Earl of Desmond

He was born as the result of the seduction of the goddess, Aine, by Maurice who discovered her bathing in a lake. Aine handed the child to Maurice, warning him not to be surprised if the child did exceptional things. When Gearoid jumped into a bottle and then out again, his father expressed his astonishment, whereupon Gearoid changed into a goose or swan and flew away.

Other stories say that he became Earl of Desmond on the death of his father but later mysteriously disappeared. One version of this story says that he enjoined his wife to be silent when he allowed her to witness some of the magic he could perform but, seeing him change shape, she cried out and the palace, with all its occupants, sank to the bottom of a lake.

Some say he still lives under the water of Lough Gur, awaiting a call to return to help his descendants in their hour of need. In other versions, he lives in a cavern with an army of sleeping knights. Some say that he returns at midsummer every seven years and rides round the lake on a white horse.

**geas** (see geis)

**geasa** (see geis)

**Geb<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Gae.Gea.Great Cackler.Great Chatterer.

Keb.Nile Goose.Qeb(eb).Qebk.Seb:

=Greek Cronus]

an earth-god, god of healing  
son of Shu and Tefnut  
twin brother and husband of Nut  
father of Horus, Isis, Nephthys,

Osiris, Set

Geb and Nut were locked together at birth and Shu forced them apart so that Geb formed the earth and Nut formed the sky.

He ruled the kingdom after Shu, living for 1,773 years. The uraeus gave him a fever of which he was cured by Ra. When he abdicated he split the kingdom, giving the north to Horus and the south to Set, and became one of the attendants in Ra's boat. His laugh was thought to be the cause of earthquakes.

Other versions make him the son of Ra and the brother of Shu.

He is depicted as a goose or as a man with a goose on his head.

**Gebann** *Irish*

father of Cliona

**Gebelzeizis** *(see Gebelzeizis)*

**Gebelzeizis** *Thracian*

[Gebelzeizis]  
a god of thunderstorms

**Gebiel**

a demon of the air

**gecko** *Pacific Islands*

some tribes regard this small reptile as an ancestral spirit

**Gedé Segoro Kidul** *(see Kidul)*

**Gediel**

a demon of the south-west

**Gedobonai**

a demon of the air

**Geduluh** *(see Chesed)*

**Geesis** *North American*

in the lore of the Ojibway, the sun

The first people on earth were an old woman and her daughter. The latter was impregnated by Geesis, the sun, and gave birth to twin boys, Stone Boy and Wene-boozhoo.

**Gefjon** *(see Gefjon)*

**Gefjun** *(see Gefjon)*

**Gefjon** *Norse*

[Gefjon.Gefjun.Gefjun.Gefin]  
a goddess of agriculture and fertility,  
attendant on Frigga

one of the Asynjur

daughter of Odin

wife of Skiold

Her function was to receive the unmarried dead.

It is said that she bore four sons to one of the giants.

When, in response to a request for a piece of land that she could call her

own, Gylfi offered all she could encompass by ploughing for twenty-four hours, she turned her four sons into oxen and set about the task. The area that they enclosed by a furrow they then cut out and dragged to the sea where it became Zealand. The hollow left in the king's land flooded to form the lake, Logrum.

**Gefjun** *(see Gefjon)*

**Gefn** *(see Freya.Gefjon)*

**Gegeneis** *(see giants-Greek)*

**Geh** *Egyptian*

a god created, with Gerhit, by Thoth

**Gehenna** *Hebrew*

hell or hell-fire

It was said that this valley near Jerusalem was the site of sacrifices to Moloch and hence became associated with hell. Others say that an entrance to the afterworld was to be found in this valley.

**Geide** *Irish*

a legendary king

His reign was a period of great friendship and peace.

**Geignudr** *Norse*

a name of Odin as 'he who dangles'

This title refers to the nine days he spent hanging from the tree Yggdrail.

**Geimredh** *Irish*

an Irish version of the Samhain festival

**Geirgreann** *Irish*

mother of Seanan

**Geirmund** *Norse*

a kinsman of Flosi

He arrived on the scene just after Flosi and his men had burned down the house of Njal, killing all inside. He was able to tell Flosi that Kari had escaped from the burning house and would be looking for revenge.

**Geirrod'** *Norse*

[Geirrodr.Geirrothr.Geruthus]

son of King Hrauding

brother of Agnar

foster-son of Odin

Cast ashore on an island with his brother Agnar, he was taught the manly arts by the disguised Odin who was living there at that time. When they returned home, Geirrod left his brother in the boat at the mercy of the sea.

Later, he inherited his father's throne and, when Odin came in disguise to test his hospitality, he had the god tied to a stake between two fires. When, after eight days of torture, Odin cast off his bonds and appeared in his full glory, Geirrod was so startled that he tripped over and fell

on his sword. In some stories, this was a deliberate suicide. Odin elevated Agnar, the only one to bring him a drink during his ordeal, to the throne.

**Geirrodr'** *Norse*

[Geirrodr.Geirrothr.Geruthus]

a giant

father of Gialp and Greip

He captured Loki who, disguised in Freya's falcon-garb, had perched on his house, and released him only when he promised to bring Thor, unarmed, to visit the giant. After unsuccessful attempts by his daughters to kill Thor, Geirrodr threw a red-hot metal wedge at him. Thor caught it and flung it back at the giant, killing him and turning him to a stone.

In some accounts, he built the wall round Asgard.

**Geirrodr** *(see Geirrodr)*

**Geirrothr** *(see Geirrodr)*

**geis** *Irish*

[geas:plur=geasa]

a personal obligation or bond laid on an individual which he violated at the risk of great misfortune or death

**geist** *German*

an inspiring spirit

**Geitir** *Norse*

[Geitnir]

brother-in-law of Helgi

father of Thorkef

In one story, Geitir was killed by Helgi but in others they fought but became firm friends.

He and Helgi plotted to kill a merchant for his valuables but the merchant's partner, Thorleif, sent the dead man's possessions to his heirs. Helgi then employed a man named Ketill to kill Thorleif but the plan misfired when these two became friends. Geitir and Helgi each came to suspect that the other had stolen the merchant's fortune and, in the end, Geitir laid an ambush in which Helgi was killed.

**Geitnir** *(see Geitir)*

**Gekka-O** *Japanese*

a god of marriage

He binds the feet of lovers together with fine red silk thread.

**geku** *Japanese*

a shrine

**Gelanor** *Greek*

king of Argos

He resigned in favour of Danaus who fled from Libya to Greece with his fifty daughters.

**Gelasinus** *Roman*

a god of laughter

- gelatik** *Pacific Islands*  
the paddy-bird  
In Indonesia, some tribes regard the paddy-birds as their ancestors.
- Gelder** *(see Hiuki)*
- Gelert** *Welsh*  
a hound of Llewellyn  
When his master found his baby son missing and the dog covered in blood, he killed Gelert thinking that he had killed the child. In fact, the boy was safe and lying beside the body of a wolf that Gelert had fought and killed to save his master's son.
- Gelfrat** *Norse*  
master of the ferryman killed by Hagen, who called himself Amelrich
- Gelgia** *Norse*  
[Gelja]  
the fetter at the end of the rope, Gleipnir, with which Fenris was finally bound
- Gelial**  
a moon-demon
- Gelja** *(see Gelgia)*
- Gello** *Greek*  
[=Sumerian Gallu]  
a female demon
- Gelonairos**  
a demon of the air
- gelong** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist monk
- Gelonus** *Greek*  
son of Heracles  
brother of Agathyrus and Scythes  
On his way back to Greece after stealing Geryon's cattle, Heracles had his horses stolen by a snake-tailed woman (Echidna, some say) who returned his horses only when he slept with her. She bore him three sons, one of whom was Gelonus.
- Gelorwydd** *Welsh*  
[Gem of Baptism]  
a warrior-hero  
He was said to administer the last rites to dying warriors, using his own blood.
- Gelou** *(see Lilith<sup>2</sup>)*
- Gelu** *European*  
a Romanian demon which steals children
- Gem-birth Buddha** *(see Hoshō)*
- Gem Lea** *(see Gimli)*
- Gem of Baptism** *(see Gelorwydd)*
- gemala** *Pacific Islands*  
a precious stone said to be carried in the head of a cobra
- Gemdelovey** *Scottish*  
wife of Assipattle  
Her father gave her in marriage to Assipattle as a reward for slaying the monstrous Stoorworm.
- Gemeter** *(see Ge Metre)*
- Gemini'**  
[=Arab Jauza]  
the third sign of the zodiac, the Twins
- Gemini<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[The Twins:=Polynesian Hui Tarara]  
Castor and Pollux placed in the sky as stars by Zeus
- Gemmagog** *European*  
a giant  
son of Oromedon
- Gemmeous Hare** *(see hare<sup>3</sup>)*
- Gemmeous Lasses** *Chinese*  
[Fairy Maids]  
the 5 attendants on Hsi Wang Mu
- Gemori**  
[Gomory]  
a female demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
This being is said to appear in the form of a lovely woman riding a camel and helps those seeking love.
- Gendawd** *Welsh*  
father of Gwyl
- Gendenwitha** *North American*  
[Glendenwitha]  
an Iroquois princess  
Sosondowah fell in love with her and, descending to earth, carried her up to heaven to the home of the goddess of the dawn who was so angry that she changed Gendenwitha into the morning star.
- Genea** *Phoenician*  
child of Protogonos and Aion  
sister and consort of Genos
- Genealogiae** *Roman*  
[Fabulae]  
a collection of myths by Hyginus
- Geneir** *British*  
a warrior of King Arthur
- Generon** *British*  
Vortigern's castle
- Genesh** *(see Ganesha)*
- Genetaska** *North American*  
[The Peace Queen]  
a Seneca virgin appointed by the Five Nations to settle disputes  
Two braves, one of the Oneida, the other of the Onondaga, asked her to settle an argument over a deer which each claimed to have killed. Both fell in love with her and wanted to marry her but, bound by vows of chastity, she refused, even though she loved the Oneida brave. When winter came, he returned, pale and worn from longing and she assented to his proposal. The elders, feeling betrayed, refused to appoint another Peace Queen and the tribes went back to quarrelling.
- Genetrix** *(see Venus)*
- Geneura** *(see Guinevere)*
- Genevra** *(see Genevieve)*
- Genflet** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table  
He was one of those who accompanied King Arthur to Cornwall for the trial of Isolde.
- Gengen Sama** *(see Tokugawa<sup>1</sup>)*
- genie** *Arab*  
[djinni.jinnnee.jinni:plur=(d)jinn.  
genii.ginn]  
a spirit made of fire capable of taking on any shape
- Geniel**  
a moon-demon
- Genievre** *(see Guinevere)*
- Geniti Clinne** *Irish*  
demons of the air  
*(see also bananachs. bochanachs)*
- genius** *Roman*  
[female=juno:plur=genii:=Greek daimon]  
a guardian spirit of the individual man, often in the form of a winged youth
- genius Cuaillatus** *Roman*  
[plur=genii Cuaillati]  
an attendant (sometimes 3) on the Mother Goddess
- genius loci** *Roman*  
the guardian spirit of a place, often in the form of a serpent
- Genji** *Japanese*  
a legendary prince, hero of many tales
- Genko** *Japanese*  
a priest who became a dragon  
When he died after a lifetime spent in meditation holding a single drop of water in his hand, Genko became a dragon living in Cherry Tree Pond where he sometimes answered the requests of those who brought offerings of rice.
- Gennewis** *British*  
the realm of King Pant
- Genno** *Japanese*  
a Buddhist priest  
When he tried to rest on the Death-stone, a voice warned him that he could die if he touched it. It was the home of a fox-woman Hoji and she renounced her evil ways when Genno prayed for her.
- Genon**  
a spirit of fruitfulness
- Genos** *Phoenician*  
offspring of Protogonos and Aion  
brother and consort of Genea  
father of Flame, Fire and Light
- Geneveva** *Norse*  
wife of Siegfried in an opera of the same name by Schumann

**Gentle Annie** *Scottish*  
an ugly hag, demon of the  
south-west wind

**Gentle Rama** (*see Rama*)

**Gentleman in Golden Armour**  
(*see Chin Chia*)

**Gentrade** *Irish*  
a harpist  
son of Uaithne and Boann  
brother of Goltrade and Suantrade

He and his brothers played music so  
sad that men died weeping as they  
listened.

**Genvissa** *British*  
daughter of Claudius  
wife of Arviragus

**Geoffrey** (*see Jufran*)

**Geoffrey of Monmouth** *British*

a 12th c cleric and writer  
He was said to be an arch-deacon of  
Llandaff, later bishop of St Asaph. His  
*Historia Regum Britanniae* lists details  
of all the British kings from the time of  
Christ. In it he deals with much of the  
Arthurian saga and, in *Viti Merlini*, he  
deals with the life of Merlin.

**Geoffroy** *European*  
[Godfrey]  
a king of Denmark

father of Ogier by his first wife  
father of Guyon by his second wife  
He failed to make the obligatory  
obsequance to the Emperor and, when  
Charlemagne threatened war, he sent  
Ogier to the court as hostage for his  
future good behaviour.

When his kingdom was invaded, he  
sought help from Charlemagne who  
sent an army, led by Ogier, which soon  
repelled the attacking forces. He died a  
natural death, not living long enough  
to celebrate the victory.

**geomatry**  
earth-worship

**geomantic demons**  
spirits associated with geomancy

**geomancy**  
[=Chinese feng-shui]  
divination from figures drawn in earth  
or sand. from patterns in the dust or  
from pebbles thrown on the ground

**George** *British*  
[=Arab Jirjis]  
patron saint of England, Portugal  
and Slovenia

He is said to have killed a dragon in  
Lydda and had the power to  
impregnate barren women.

**Georges** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from  
St George

**Geradial**  
a spirit, ruler of the Astasian demons

**Geraestus** *Greek*  
one of the Cyclopes

**Geraint** *British*  
[=French Erec:=Norse Erex:  
=Welsh Gereint]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
a prince of Devon (or Cornwall)  
son of Erbin  
brother of Dywel and Ermid  
husband of Enid

In some accounts, Erbin is Geraint's  
son, not his father. Others say he was  
the brother of Gareth.

On a hunting trip, both he and  
Guinevere's maid were struck with a  
whip by a dwarf when Geraint  
enquired the name of the dwarf's  
master. He followed the knight and  
the dwarf to their castle and borrowed  
arms and armour from an old man,  
Yniol, who had lost his earldom to his  
nephew and was now in poor straits.  
The knight was Ederm and Geraint  
fought him for the title of Knight of  
the Sparrowhawk, defeating him and  
forcing him to go to Guinevere and  
apologise for the injury to her maid.  
When Geraint threatened force, the  
nephew handed back all he had taken  
from Yniol whose daughter, Enid,  
went to Arthur's court with Geraint  
and married him. They had caught a  
white stag on the hunting trip and the  
head of that animal was given to Enid.

When his father grew old, Geraint  
took over his dominions and ruled  
peacefully with Enid, giving up  
knightly pursuits in favour of  
dalliance. He came to believe that  
Enid despised him for his weakness so  
he set out on a quest to prove his  
strength and valour, forcing her to  
ride ahead of him in silence. He killed  
many knights and took their horses  
and armour and defeated Gwiffred  
Petit who became his friend. He also  
killed three giants, one of whom  
wounded him badly. He was taken  
care of by Limwris, but when this earl  
insulted Enid, Geraint killed him.  
They moved on and were helped by  
Gwiffred Petit until Geraint was fully  
recovered. His final battle was with a  
knight in the valley of mists in the  
domain of Ywein and, having  
overcome him, and put an end to the  
enchanted games, he returned to his  
own lands and ruled happily again  
with Enid.

He was killed in battle, fighting for  
his king.

**Geraint and Enid** *British*  
a poem by Tennyson, one of the *Idylls*  
*of the King*

**Gerald the Earl** (*see Gearoid Iarla*)

**Gérart** (*see Girard<sup>1</sup>*)

**Geras** *Greek*  
old age personified  
son of Nyx

**Gerases** (*see Sherasmin*)

**Gerasmín** (*see Sherasmin*)

**Geraume** (*see Sherasmin*)

**Gerbert<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a 13th c writer who added to the  
works of Chrétien de Troyes

**Gerbert<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
son of Garin le Loherain

The feud between Garin and Fromont  
was carried on by their sons, Gerbert  
and Fromondin, until the latter retired  
to a monastery. When Gerbert  
produced a goblet made from the skull  
of Fromont, the hostilities resumed  
and Fromondin plotted to kill Gerbert  
when the latter came to visit the  
monastery. Gerbert was forewarned of  
the plot and it was Fromondin who  
was killed.

**Gerd** (*see Gerda*)

**Gerda<sup>1</sup>** *Malay*

the name used in Malaya for Garuda

**Gerda<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Gerd.Gerd(h)r.Gerdi.Gerth(r)]

a giantess  
goddess of the underworld  
daughter of Gymir and Angerbode  
one of the Asynjur, in some accounts

Frey fell in love with her but despaired  
of ever winning her. His servant,  
Skirnir, in return for Frey's magic  
sword, rode to Jotunheim and wooed  
her on behalf of Frey. She refused the  
offer of golden apples and even the  
ring, Draupnir, and was unmoved  
when Skirnir threatened her with his  
sword. He finally persuaded her by  
cutting runes which would have  
prevented any suitor from wooing her  
in the future. She met Frey at Buri  
nine days later and they married.

**Gerdhr** (*see Gerda*)

**Gerdi** (*see Gerda*)

**Gerdr** (*see Gerda*)

**Gere** (*see Geri*)

**Gereinion**  
a spirit of fruitfulness

**Gereint** (*see Geraint*)

**Geraint, son of Erbin** *Welsh*  
a story from the *Mabinogion* about  
Geraint and Enid

- Gerenton** *British*  
an ancestor of King Arthur  
father of Conan Meriadoc
- Gergasis** *Pacific Islands*  
a race of enormous Indonesian giants
- Gerhart** *Norse*  
a suitor for the hand of Liebgart  
He claimed to have killed the dragons slain by Wolfdietrich who then produced the tongues of the dragons to refute Gerhart's claim.
- Gerhit** *Egyptian*  
a god created by Thoth
- Geri** *Norse*  
[Gari.Gere]  
one of Odin's wolves – the ravenous  
The other wolf was called Freki.
- Geriaume** (see Sherasmin)
- Gerier** *European*  
a Frankish knight  
one of Charlemagne's paladins  
He was one of the first to be killed at Roncevalles when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force.  
(see also Engeli.Gerin)
- Gerin** *European*  
a Frankish knight  
one of Charlemagne's paladins  
He was one of the first to be killed at Roncevalles when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force.  
(see also Engelier.Gerier)
- Gerjis**  
a monster in the form of a  
man-eating tiger  
This beast was killing so many animals that they plotted to kill him. They lured him into a pit on the pretext that the sky was about to fall and then buried him alive.
- Gerlind** (see Gerlinda)
- Gerlinda** *German*  
[Gerlind]  
wife of Ludwig, king of Normandy  
mother of Hartmut and Ortrun  
Hartmut abducted Gudrun and, when she rejected his advances, handed her over to the care of his mother. Gerlinda treated the maiden very badly and, in revenge, when Gudrun was rescued by the force led by Herwig, Ortwin and Wat, Gerlinda was killed by Wat.
- Gerlois** (see Gorlois)
- German Iliad** *German*  
a name for the *Nibelungenleid*
- Germanicus** *Roman*  
a Roman general  
husband of Agrippina  
father of Agrippina, Caligula and Drusilla
- Gernando** (see Girnando)
- Gernot** *Norse*  
[GernoZ]  
son of Dankrat and Ute  
brother of Giselher, Gunther and Krimhild  
In the fight at Etzel's court when Krimhild persuaded Etzel's brother, Blodelin, to kill Gunther and his party, Gernot killed Rudiger but was himself killed in the same duel.
- Gernoz** (see Gernot)
- Geron**  
a spirit of fruitfulness
- Gerovit** *Baltic*  
[Gerovitus.Jarovit.Herovit]  
a war-god in Pomerania
- Gerovitus** (see Gerovit)
- Gerra** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Sumerian Gibil]  
a Babylonian fire-god  
son of Aniu and Anunitu  
(see also Giru.Irro)
- Gersemi** *Norse*  
daughter of Odur and Freya
- Gersuinde** *European*  
in some accounts, one of the 9 wives  
of Charlemagne
- Gerth** (see Gerda)
- Gerthr** (see Gerda)
- Gertrude** (see Gerutha)
- Gerulf** (see werewolf)
- Gerutha** *European*  
[Gertrude]  
wife of Horvendil and Feng  
mother of Amleth by Horvendil  
When Feng killed Horvendil, his brother, and took the throne, Gerutha married him.
- Geruthus** (see Geirrod)
- Geryon** *Greek*  
['crane'.Geryone(u)s]  
a cowherd-king of Tartessus in Spain  
son of Chrysaor and Callirrhoe  
brother of Echidna  
father of Erytheia  
He was said to be one of the giants who had fought with the Olympian gods. When they were defeated, Geryon fled to the West or, in some versions, to the Belearides, where he became king. He was a three-bodied monster whose cattle were taken by Heracles as his tenth Labour. He was killed by Heracles during this adventure.  
He appears in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene* as the three-bodied giant, Geryones, slain by Prince Arthur.
- Geryones** (see Geryon)
- Geryoneus** (see Geryon)
- Gesar** *Tibetan*  
[Joro.Kesar]  
a hero  
husband of Brug-ma  
He was said to be able to make himself invisible, a power he lost when he married. When Brug-ma was carried off by King Hor, Gesar rescued her and she became his wife.  
In one adventure, he fought a giant and released the girl the giant had imprisoned in an iron cage, in another he travelled to China and married a princess.  
Another account tells how, in the space of seven days, he killed many demons, some in the form of evil birds, others in the form of animals such as yaks, goats and horses.  
(see also Gesar Khan)
- Gesar Khan** *Mongolian*  
a warrior-hero  
It was said that he was born from an egg which emerged from his mother's head. He had three eyes, resembling the three eye-shaped marks on his birth-egg, but his mother was terrified by the implications and she plucked one of the eyes out of its socket.  
He was sent from heaven to rid the world of evil. When he had accomplished his mission, he was purified on Margye Pongri and then taken up to heaven. He will return when evil becomes rampant again.  
(see also Gesar)
- Gesar Saga** *Tibetan*  
[K(y)esar Saga]  
the story, in 4 parts, of Gesar and his exploits  
The first part of this work deals with the creation of the world.
- Geshinanna** *Mesopotamian*  
[Gestin-An(a).Lady of the Vine.Lady of the Wilderness.Nin Edin.Recorder of Heaven and Hell:  
=Akkadian Belet-Seri]  
a Sumerian wine-goddess  
sister of Inanna or Dumuzi  
When Inanna was released from the underworld on condition that she provide a substitute, she offered first her husband Dumuzi, and then Geshinanna who, with Dumuzi, spent alternate periods of six months in the underworld. (see also Belili)
- Gesnes** *British*  
a mariner  
He was sent to Britain by Tristram, when he was dying, to bring back Isolde.



In other versions, Kaherdin was sent to fetch her.

**Gest of Sir Gauvain** *British*  
a 13th c poem about the exploits of Gawain

**Gesta Danorum** *Danish*  
a book by Saxo Grammaticus dealing with myths, legends and religious rites

**Gesta Regum Anglorum** *British*  
a 12th c history of Britain from AD 499 to 1120 in which stories of King Arthur appear

**Gestin-Ana** (*see* Geshtinanna)

**Gestin-Anna** (*see* Geshtinanna)

**Gestu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian god of wisdom

It is said that he was killed by the other gods who used his blood to make men.

**Gestumblindi** *Norse*  
a rich landowner

He was summoned to appear before the king, Heithrek, to answer a number of charges. The king would allow him to go free if he could pose a riddle that the king could not answer. Gestumblindi prayed to Odin for help. The god took on the guise of Gestumblindi and appeared at the court in his place. After failing to defeat the king with his riddles, he finally asked "What did Odin whisper to Balder on his funeral pyre?". Heithrek realised that he was dealing with a god and struck at him with his sword. Odin changed into a falcon and escaped with the loss of a few tail feathers.

**Geus Tasan** (*see* Geush Tāsan)

**Geus Urvan** (*see* Geush Urvan)

**Geush Tasan** *Persian*  
[Geus Tāsan]  
a cattle-god

**Geush Urvan** *Persian*  
[Gesurvan.Geus Urvan.  
Goshurun.Goshurvan]  
a primaeval bull

This beast lived for 3,000 years and when it was killed by Angra Mainya or Mithra, plants and animals appeared from its corpse.

In other accounts, a guardian of cattle.

**Gevar** *Norse*  
[Gewar]  
a moon-god

**Gew** *Persian*  
son of Gudarz

His father dreamt about the young Khusraw who was being reared in Afghanistan and, recognising him as a future king, sent Gew to bring him to Persia.

**Gewar** (*see* Gevar)

**Gewi** *African*  
son of Kaang and Coti

He who descended to earth and taught the Bushmen how to dry roots.

**Geyaguga** *North American*  
a moon-god of the Cherokee

**Gguluddene** *African*  
a name of Katonda as 'gigantic'

**Ghaddar** *Arab*  
son of Eblis  
a jinnee who tortured men by eating their genitals

**Ghaibhneann** (*see* Goibhniu)

**ghan-po slob-rgyas** *Tibetan*  
a form of prayer-flag (*see also* da-cha)

**Ghanan** (*see* Yum Caax)

**Ghantakarana** *Hindu*

a god of healing, attendant on Shitala

**Ghantakarani** *Hindu*

a minor goddess

**Ghantapani** *Buddhist*  
an aspect of Vajrasattva

one of the dhyani-bodhisattvas

**gharma** *Hindu*

a sacrificial vessel

**Ghasmari** *Buddhist*

a terrible goddess

**Ghasta** *British*

a demon in a poem of the same name, written by Shelley, about the Wandering Jew

**Ghatokacha** *Hindu*

son of Bhima and Hidimbaa

**Ghazir** (*see* Mot)

**Ghebers** (*see* Guebres)

**Ghede** *West Indian*

the Haitian god of life and death  
brother of Azacca  
husband of Mama Brigitte

Originally a god of love, he was later combined with Baron Samedi as the god of death. He acts as guardian of the cross-roads and guide to the home of the souls of the dead and is envisaged as a dandy in evening clothes with a cane and sun-glasses.  
(*see also* Baron Samedi)

**Ghentu** *Hindu*

a minor god

**Ghoibhneann** (*see* Goibhniu)

**ghol** *Persian*

[=Arab ghul]

a ghoul

**Gholsong** *Buddhist*

one of the 6 regions shown on the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

This is the realm of animals, both terrestrial and aquatic.

**ghool** (*see* ghoul)

**ghost**

[phantom.shade.spectre.revenant]  
an apparition: a spirit of the dead  
These beings appear in mythologies world-wide and take countless forms, sometimes benevolent, sometimes evil.

**Ghost-dances** *North American*

19th c ritual dances of the Piute  
Wodziwob claimed to have had a vision in which the ancestors of the tribe would one day return by train, the white people would be killed and the red man would seize their wealth. He had been taught the dances necessary to bring about this event and taught them to the Piutes.

Twenty years later, another prophet, Wovoka, revived the tradition which had been corrupted by the Sioux who believed that the dances could make them bullet-proof and would cause the death of the hated whites.

**Ghost-land** *North American*

[Spirit-land]  
home of the spirits

Some of these spirits are said to lure away the lesser of the two souls inherent in each individual during illness.

**ghost-shirt** *North American*

an outer garment, embroidered with symbols such as buffalo and eagle, believed to protect the wearer from bullets

**ghost-sickness** *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho, illness, caused by a ghost, which can be fatal

**Ghosts of Impermanence**  
(*see* Wu-ch'ang Kuei)

**ghoul**

[ghool:=Arab ghul:=Persian ghol]  
a demon preying on the dead: a fiend  
**ghoula** (*see* ghul)

**Ghugo** *Hindu*  
one of the 9 nathas

**ghul** *Arab*

[ghoula.ghulah:male=qutrub:  
=Persian ghol]

a female jinnee, offspring of Iblis

They sometimes appeared to men in the desert and ate them.

It is said that they have hoofs and can change into any shape. Some are small enough to ride on hares, others ride on ostriches. Another desert type is known as the udar. Female types, living in the forest, may carry men off to their caves and seduce them. Males do the same thing with women. The offspring of such matings are fierce savages.

Ghuls that live in the Sahara are said to have the legs of an ostrich and only one eye.

In some accounts, the ghul is the male, and the female version is the ghoula, ghulah or si'la. Some female types are said to play the flute so that men hearing their music will dance themselves to death. (see also ghou)

**ghulah** (see ghul)

**Ghulbhan** (see Ben Bulben)

**Giadrurvava** *West Indian*

a servant of Guagugiana

He was sent out to find a particular herb that his master, Guagugiana, required but the rays of the sun turned him into a bird.

(see also Guagugiana)

**Giaia** *West Indian*

father of Giaiael

He killed his own son, Giaiael, who had tried to kill him and put the young man's bones in a calabash where they turned into fish. The water that ran from the calabash formed the first seas.

**Giaiael** (see Giaia)

**Giall<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Giol(l).Gjol(l).Gyoli]

the river forming the boundary of

Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar

**Giall<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Giol(l).Gjol(l).Gyoli]

the rock through which ran the rope

Gleipnir that bound Fenris for ever

to the boulder Thvit

**Giall<sup>3</sup>** (see Lochlanners)

**Gjallar** *Norse*

[Gjallarhorn.Gjallar(horn)]

the horn of Heimdall

**Gjallarbru** *Norse*

[Gjallarbru]

a crystal bridge over the river Giall

This bridge was said to be hung from a single thread and was guarded by the skeleton-like Modgud.

**Gjallarhorn** (see Gjallar)

**Gjallchadh** *Irish*

a king of Ireland

father of Nuada

The young woman Gjallchadh married after the death of his first wife, accused Nuada of rape and he was sent into exile by Gjallchadh.

**Gjalp** *Norse*

[Giolp.Gjalp.Gjolp]

daughter of Geirrod by Ran, some say

sister of Greip

When Thor visited her father, Gjalp tried unsuccessfully to drown him by flooding a stream as he, Loki and

Thialfi were crossing. Later, she and her sister Greip made another attempt on his life but Thor crushed them both to death under his chair where they were hidden.

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Giamshid** (see Jamshid)

**Gian Ben Gian** *Arab*

the king of the jinn

It was said that he was overthrown by Azazael. Some say that he built the pyramids.

**Giant** *North American*

[Raven the Giant]

a spirit of the Tshimshian

He owned a raven costume in which he could fly and used it to reach the heavens from where he stole the box that contained light, bringing it back to light the earth for the first time.

**Giant-Eagle** *Siberian*

[=North American Thunderbird]

a thunder-god

This deity is said to cause thunder when he flaps his wings and lightning when he flashes his eyes.

**Giant Eye** (see Isitoq)

**giants**

giants appear in most mythologies

-*Biblical*

These were the offspring of fallen angels and mortal women referred to in Genesis.

-*Greek*

(1) The Earthborn Giants, Gegeneis or Gigantes, the fourth race of monstrous beings, were originally twenty-four in number, half human, half serpent, who sprang from the blood of Uranus spattered on Earth (Gaea) when Cronus castrated his father, Uranus.

They were said to have six arms and, being made from earth, were virtually indestructible. If they were killed, their bodies merged with the ground and they were re-born. In some accounts, they had snakes for legs.

Led by Alcioneus, Eury-medon and Porphyriion, they rebelled against the gods after Zeus imprisoned the Titans in Tartarus but were defeated, largely by the efforts of Heracles, bred by Zeus as a defence against the expected rebellion.

Included in their number were Agrius, Aloeus, Clytius, Enceladus, Ephialtes, Eurytus, Gration, Hippolytus, Mimas, Otus, Pallas, Polybutes, Thoas and Tityus.

(2) The Hundred-handed Giants were Briareus, Cottus and Gyges, three sons of Uranus and Gaea. Their father confined them to the underworld from which they were released by Cronus who later sent them back there. They were later released by Zeus to help in his fight with the Titans and, after the victory of the gods, the giants were given the job of guarding those Titans who were imprisoned in the underworld.

-*Norse*

The generic name for the giants was Jotunn or Thurses. Their home was Jotunheim and they were the opponents of the gods, destined to win the final battle, Ragnarok.

The first giant was Ymir. Most of the original giants were killed in the torrent of blood that rushed from Ymir's body when he was killed by Odin, Ve and Vili. Only Bergelmir and his wife escaped this flood and they fled to the ends of the earth and started a new race of Giants.

The Frost Giants (or Ice Giants), the Hrimthursar, were formed when the fiery clouds of Muspelheim condensed in the icy air over Niflheim. The Fire Giants, the Muspel, lived in Muspelheim and were ruled by Surtur.

-*North American*

(1) The Inuits refer to a race of giants known as the Tornit.

(2) The Shawnee deity had four giant sons who could smell humans.

-*South American*

A race of giants came into Ecuador from the sea and bored a well in the rock. Then they killed the women and practised sodomy. For this, the gods destroyed them with lightning.

**Giants' Causeway** *British*

a natural formation of basalt columns running out into the sea from the north-east coast of Ireland

It was said that this causeway was built by giants to form a road across to Scotland. Others say that it was built by Finn mac Cool.

**Giants' Dance** (see Giants' Ring)

**Giants' Ring** *British*

[Giants' (Round) Dance]  
a megalithic structure in Ireland

This structure was said to have been transported to Britain by Merlin and re-erected as Stonehenge.

Alternatively, Merlin transformed himself into a whirlwind to suck the stones from the ground where they stood on Mount Killauras so that Uther's workmen could transport them to Avebury.

**Giants' Round Dance***(see Giants' Ring)***Gibbor** *Hebrew*

[=Arab Al Jabbar]  
a giant *(see also Kesil.Nimrod)*

**Gibich** *German*

[Gibicho]  
a king of the Burgundians  
father of Gunther

When Attila's hordes threatened to overrun his kingdom, Gibich surrendered without a fight and gave a tribute of gold and the young Hagen as a hostage since his own son, Gunther, was only a baby. *(see also Dankrat)*

**Gibicho** *(see Gibich)***Gibil** *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Gerra.Gir(r)u.Nusku]  
a Sumerian fire-god and god  
of metal-workers  
a messenger for Enlil

This name was later applied to Marduk.  
*(see also Nusku)*

**Gibini** *African*

a plague-god of Uganda

**Gid-kuzo** *Baltic*

a Finnish god of the cattle-yard

**Gid-murt** *Russian*

[=Finnish Gid-kuzo]  
a Votyak god of cattle-sheds

**Gidim** *(see Gigim)***giddyfish** *North American*

[gillygalloo.whiffenpoof.  
whiffenpuff.whifflepoof(er)]  
a fabulous fish

**Gidja** *Australian*

one of the beings of the Dreamtime  
He and Yalungur were creators of the world. Both were males and Gidja cut off Yalungur's penis, pushing a wooden figure he had carved into the wound. This figure was born as a human, an ancestor of the tribes. The other beings tried to kill Gidja for what he had done but he escaped to the moon.

**Gidne** *(see Ganis)***Gidolin** *(see Gwyddolwyn)*

**Giel**  
an angel, ruler of the sign Gemini

**Gieremund** *European*

the she-wolf in *Reynard the Fox*  
mate of Isengrim *(see also Hersent)*

**Gigantes** *(see giants-Greek)***gigantomachia** *Greek*

[gigantomachy]  
the war in which the gods defeated  
the rebellious giants

**Gigantomachia** *Greek*

one of the poems in  
the *Epic Cycle*

**gigantomachy** *(see gigantomachia)***Gigim** *Mesopotamian*

[Gidim.=Akkadian Erimmu:  
=Hebrew Timi]  
a Sumerian ghost: a spirit of  
the underworld

**Gigniat** *Irish*

a follower of Enda

**Gihanga** *African*

king of Rwanda  
son of Kigwa

He is said to have invented the art of metal-working.

**Gijigoutic** *North American*

a supernatural being in Algonquin lore  
These beings serve as messengers for Michabo.

**Giko** *(see Tokugawa<sup>2</sup>)***Gikuyu** *African*

[Kikuyu]  
an ancestor of Kikuyu people  
son of Murungu  
husband of Moombi

He and his wife had nine daughters who founded the nine clans.

**Gil** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'exalted one'

**Gil-Dal** *Korean*

a goblin

On the recommendation of Bi-Hyong, the king, Zi-Pyong, appointed Gil-Dal to see justice done throughout the kingdom. He was adopted by the nobleman, Im-Zong, but later changed into a fox and ran away. Bi-Hyong had him killed for betraying the king's trust.

**Gilan** *British*

duke of Swales

He gave Tristram the fairy dog called Petitcrieu.

Other accounts say that the dog was owned by the giant, Urgan, who was killed by Tristram who wanted the dog as a present for Isolde.

**Gilaneier** *(see Gilanier)***Gilanier** *British*

[Gilaneier]  
in a French account, the name of King Arthur's wife

**Gilbert** *British*

[Gilbert the Bastard]  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
father of Brandiles

In a fight with Gawain his left hand was cut off. He was killed in a fight with Meliot.

**Gildas<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Gilda the Wise]  
(c 500-570)  
a saint  
son of Caw

brother of Cywyllog and Hueil

He was a British writer who studied in Wales under St Illtyd and wrote *De Excidio Britanniae*.

In some accounts, he was a counsellor to King Arthur who had killed Hueil.

**Gildas<sup>2</sup>** *(see Tremeur)***Gilded Man, The** *(see El Dorado)***Gilfaethwy** *Welsh*

[Gilvaethwy.Gilvarthwy.Gilvathy]

son of Beli and Don

a deputy for Math, king of Gwynedd

He fell in love with Goewin who was permanently engaged in cradling the feet of Math. He could get access to her only when Math was called away to war so he and his brother Gwydion arranged for this to happen. They swapped some phantom horses for a herd of marvellous pigs coveted by Math but owned by Pryderi. When the latter discovered that he had been tricked he marched on Gwynedd. Math went off to battle giving Gilfaethwy the chance to seduce Goewin. Math punished Gilfaethwy and Gwydion by turning them successively into male and female deer, pigs and wolves in which form they produced offspring which Math then turned into handsome youths. In these forms, Gilfaethwy was the 'mother' of Hyddwn as a deer, Hychdwn as a pig and Bleiddwn as a wolf. Math eventually restored Gilfaethwy and Gwydion to human form.

**Gilgames** *(see Gilgamesh)***Gilgamesh** *Mesopotamian*

[Gilgames.Gilgamish.Gilgamos:

=Biblical Nimrod]

a giant, semi-divine Babylonian hero

king of Uruk

son of Lugalbanda and Ninsuna

Some say that his father was a demon who took the form of the king of Uruk. He was secretly abandoned as a baby but was saved from falling to earth by an eagle.

When Inanna's favourite tree was inhabited by a serpent, a Zu bird and the destructive Lilith, he killed the snake and drove off both Lilith and the bird. He overcame the giant Huwawa and rejected the love of Ishtar. When Ishtar arranged with Anu to send the Bull of Heaven to ravage the land, Gilgamesh killed it and cut it up. When his friend Enkidu who had helped him, was killed by the gods, he set out to achieve immortality. Advised by Siduri to consult the one mortal, Utnapishtim, who had been given immortality, he journeyed to the edge of the world, running the gauntlet of the scorpion-men, the jewelled trees, the women of pleasure and crossed the sea of death in a boat steered by Ursanapi.

He was told that immortality was a burden rather than a blessing but he did manage to get a piece of the plant that procured rejuvenation. He was taking it to Enkidu when it was stolen by a snake.

Another version of Enkidu's death arises from the story in which Gilgamesh and Inanna felled a tree and made a magic drum from its timber. When this drum was accidentally dropped into the underworld, Enkidu went down to retrieve it but was trapped.

(see also Izdubar)

**Gilgamesh Epic** *Mesopotamian*  
[Epic of Gilgamesh]  
the story of the adventures  
of Gilgamesh  
the story of the flood

**Gilgamish** (see Gilgamesh)

**Gilgamos** (see Gilgamesh)

**Gilierchins** *European*  
in Italian stories of Tristram, the name  
of Isolde's father, Hoel

**Gilla Dacar** *Irish*  
[Abarta.Ab(h)arthach.Gilla Decair.  
Giolla Dacker.Giolla Dakar.  
Giolla Deacair.Giolla Deca(i)r.  
Hard Ghilli.Hard Gilly. Hard Servant]  
a prince of the Otherworld  
son of Alchad

He appeared one day, with his broken-down mare, as a very ugly man and took service with Finn mac Cool. Other members of the Fianna mocked him and thirteen (or fourteen) of them climbed on to the back of his huge mare. Gilla ran off and plunged into the sea where the mare quickly followed with its load. Ligan Lumnina

jumped into the sea after them and, grabbing the mare's tail, was carried off with the others. When Dermot fell into a well on the island where some of the Fianna were searching for the missing men, he met Abharthach, the prince of Tir fa Tonn, who had posed as Gilla Dacar. His brother had seized all the kingdom which should have been shared between them and Abharthach had lured Finn and his men to Tir fa Tonn to help him in his fight with his brother.

In another version, Finn, Foltor and Faruach chased him in a ship made by Faruach's magic and rescued the men.

**Gilla Decair** (see Gilla Dacar)

**Gilla Stag-shank** *British*  
a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was famous as a leaper and was said to clear 300 acres at one jump. He was with the party that helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Gilling** *Norse*

[Gillingr]

a giant

father or brother of Suttung

When he and his wife were murdered by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar, who had previously killed Kvasir and made a magic drink from his blood, Gilling's brother, Suttung, was prevented from killing them only by the promise to hand over the precious brew.

In some accounts, he had made the magic brew, the Mead of Inspiration, which was taken by the dwarfs when they killed him.

In some versions, Gilling is Suttung's father, not his brother.

**Gillingr** (see Gilling)

**Gilloman** *British*

[Gillomanius.Gillomar.Gilmaurius]

a king of Ireland

He was angered when Merlin used his magic to steal the stones of the Giant's Ring and was glad to join forces with Paschent, Vortigern's son, who was seeking to avenge the death of his father at the hand of Aurelius. He and Paschent led an army to invade Cambria but Uther met them in battle, defeated the invaders and killed both Paschent and Gilloman.

In some accounts, Gilloman and Gilmaurius are separate characters and the latter was king when King Arthur invaded and conquered Ireland after subduing his own land.

**Gillomanius** (see Gilloman)

**Gillomar** (see Gilloman)

**gillygalloo** (see giddyfish)

**Gilmaurius** (see Gilloman)

**Gilma** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'flame'

**Gilmere** *British*  
a knight at King Arthur's court

He was one of the knights defeated by Lancelot when he was posing as Kay.

**Gilou** (see Lilith<sup>2</sup>)

**Gils** *Norse*

a horse of the gods

**Giltine** *Baltic*  
a Lithuanian goddess of death

**Gilvaethwy** (see Gilfaethwy)

**Gilvarthwy** (see Gilfaethwy)

**Gilvathy** (see Gilfaethwy)

**Gilyuk** *North American*

[Tiko-Mussi]

a name for Bigfoot used by the tribes  
of the north-west

**Gim** *Korean*  
a marshal in the Korean army

While Kim was away from home, attending the birthday party of the girl he was betrothed to, robbers killed his father, carried off his mother and pillaged their property. The young Kim vowed to get revenge and set out to find the robbers. After many adventures he acquired the art of magic and helped the king to defeat invading forces. He finally found his mother and married the sister of a friend who had been killed in one of his early adventures.

**Gim Dog-Nyong** *Korean*  
a general in the Korean army

His grandfather had been killed by a wicked minister and his father prayed for twenty years to be granted a son who would exact revenge. This son was Gim Dog-Nyong and he had a magic sword which he used to kill the minister. He escaped punishment because the sword was able to transport him instantaneously some 250 miles from the minister's house to his own house so that it appeared impossible for him to be the killer.

**Gim Hyon** *Korean*  
a man who loved a tiger-girl

He met a beautiful girl at a festival and fell in love with her. It turned out that she was really a tiger and it was decreed that a tiger who was loved by a man must die. She ensured Gim's happiness by arranging to appear in the form of a tiger and carrying off the king's daughter so that Gim could become a hero by killing the tiger and rescuing the princess. This all came



about as the tiger-girl had planned and Gim married the princess.

**Gimel Sin** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian king who was deified

**Gimle** (*see* Gimli)

**Gimli** *Norse*

[Gem Lea.Gimle]

the highest palace in Asgard

This was the only palace to survive the conflagration that followed Ragnarok and it was to this heaven that the good gods who died in the battle went.

In an alternative version, Gimli (the Gem Lea) was the new Asgard which arose on the return of Balder after Ragnarok.

**gimokod** *Pacific Islands*  
the soul

When a person dies, the soul bathes in the Black River at the entrance to the underworld in order to wash away all recollection of the former life.

**Gimokodan** *Pacific Islands*  
the underworld, in the lore of the Philippine Islands

At the entrance to Gimokodan is the Black River in which souls bathe to eradicate all memories of human life. There is also a huge female with many breasts to succour the spirits of those who died young.

In Gimokodan itself, the spirit carries on much as it did on earth, but only during the hours of darkness. When daylight returns, each spirit makes a dish from leaves and is turned into a liquid in this dish until darkness returns.

(*see also* Maglawa)

**Gin-sai** (*see* Korean)

a fabulous bird

This bird is so evil that its mere shadow can poison food.

**Gina** *Australian*  
in Aboriginal lore, the old man of the moon

**Gindr** *African*  
the supreme god of the Lendu people of Zaire

**Ginem** *Pacific Islands*  
a ceremony in the Philippines to thank the gods for success in battle

**Ginevra<sup>1</sup>** *Italian*  
a bride trapped on her wedding-night. Playing a game, she inadvertently got locked in a chest. Her skeleton was found a year later.

**Ginevra<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Guinevere)

**Gingalin** *British*  
[Fair Unknown.Guinglain.Gyngalyn.  
Handsome Mystery.Le Bel Inconnu.

Libeaus Desconus.Lybius Desconus

The Young Unknown]

son of Gawain and Ragnell

His mother never told him who his father was and when he went to Camelot he was taught the knightly arts by Gawain who did not recognise his son. He was sent on a quest to help a princess, the Lady of Sinadun, and en route he killed the giant Mawgin who was attacking another lady's castle. He rejected the love of the fairy, Pucelle, and at Sinadun he was challenged by the magicians Mabon and Yvan. He killed Mabon but Yvan vanished in time to save himself. A woman-faced snake then appeared and asked Gingalin to kiss her. When he complied, she changed into a beautiful maiden, Blonde Esmerée, whom he took back to Camelot and married.

In some accounts, he was one of the twelve knights with Mordred when they trapped Lancelot in Guinevere's chamber and was killed when Lancelot escaped.

**gingko** *Japanese*

[ginkho.icho]

a sacred tree: a tree of milk, guardian of nursing mothers

**ginkho** (*see* gingko)

**Ginja** (*see* Tenga)

**ginn** (*see* jinnee)

**Ginnar** *Norse*

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

**Ginnistam** (*see* Jinnestan)

**Ginnungagap** *Norse*

[Deceiving Gap.Yawning Gap]

the primaeval abyss between

Muspelheim and Niflheim that preceded creation

**ginseng**

a herb which, in the east, is said to contain the elixir of life

**Giol** (*see* Giall)

**Gioll** (*see* Giall)

**Giolla Dacker** (*see* Gilla Dacar)

**Giolla Dakar** (*see* Gilla Dacar)

**Giolla Deacair** (*see* Gilla Dacar)

**Giolla Greine** *Irish*

a semi-divine, daughter of a mortal and a sunbeam

When she was told of her parentage she committed suicide by jumping into Loch Greine.

**Giolp** (*see* Gialp)

**Giomar** (*see* Guiomar)

**Giona mac Lugh** *Irish*

a grandson of Finn

a leader of the Fianna

He was such a poor soldier that his men refused to serve under him. Finn took him in hand, taught him the arts of war and leadership and he became a famous champion.

**Giontes** *British*

nephew of King Lisuarte

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Giovava** *West Indian*

in the lore of the Taino, a cave from

which the sun and moon emerged

**Giptes** (*see* Disir)

**Gir** (*see* Irra)

**Giraitis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian god of woodlands

son of Severin and Alice

**Girard<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Gérart]

son of Sevinus and Aule

brother of Huon

He and his brother were ambushed by Charlot, son of Charlemagne, as they travelled to meet the Emperor. Girard was wounded or killed by Charlot who was killed by Huon.

Some say Charlot was killed by Rinaldo.

**Girard<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a knight

He appropriated Huon's lands while he was away in Africa and, when Huon returned with the trophies that Charlemagne had required him to get, Girard stole the chest they were carried in and claimed to have won them himself. Oberon intervened to prove that Huon had won them and Charlemagne had Girard hanged for his treachery.

**Girart** *European*

cousin of Vivien

When Vivien's small force was besieged by a huge army of Saracens, Girard broke through the enemy lines to bring help in the form of an army led by Guillaume, Vivien's uncle.

**Girart de Roussillon** *European*

a vassal of Charles Martel

The emperor of Constantinople, grateful to Charles and Girart for their help in defending Rome, gave them his two daughters as wives. Charles was to marry Berte but fell in love with her sister Elissentg and married her, giving Berte to Girart. In compensation, Girart was given his own kingdom. His evident success angered Charles who laid siege to his capital city of Roussillon which he captured when



one of Girart's men turned traitor. Girart fled to Avignon, raised an army which recaptured Roussillon and was reconciled with Charles. Later, they quarrelled and Charles again captured Roussillon, forcing Girart and Berte to flee once more. For some twenty years, Girart worked as a charcoal-burner in the Ardennes and was finally reconciled with Charles with the help of Elissent.

**Girart de Vienne** *European*

a knight at Charlemagne's court  
son of Garin de Montglane  
brother of Hernaut  
husband of Guibourc

Charlemagne promised Girart the estates and wife of the Duke of Bourgogne but fell for the duchess and married her himself, giving Girart the city of Vienne as compensation. The grateful knight attempted to kiss the emperor's foot but his wife put her foot out of the bed they were lying in at the time and Girart kissed her foot instead of the king's. When he later learned of this insult, he took up arms against the king and war ensued. In this account, Roland and Oliver are said to have met in single combat and became firm friends when they fought a draw. When Girart captured Charlemagne, peace was declared and, soon afterwards, the king set out to repel the Saracen invaders of Spain.

**Gird** *(see Grid)*

**Girdle of Hippolyta** *Greek*  
a love-girdle given by Hephaestus to Hippolyta

This girdle was seized by Heracles as his ninth Labour.

**Girflet** *(see Griflet)*

**Girija'** *Hindu*  
a name for Vishnu as Narasinha

**Girija<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma as 'mountain-born' *(see also Adrija)*

**Girisha** *Hindu*

a name for Rudra as 'lord of the mountains'

**Girle Guairle** *Irish*

a fairy

She undertook a spinning task for a mortal on condition that the woman remembered her name. The woman forgot the fairy's name but overheard the fairy talking to herself and was able to greet her with her proper name so that the fairy was compelled to hand over the finished work.

**Girlando** *European*

[Gernando]  
a knight killed in a duel with Rinaldo who then went into exile

**Girra** *(see Irra)*

**Girru** *(see Giru)*

**Girtab** *Mesopotamian*

[Stinger:=Hebrew Akrahb]  
the Akkadian name for Scorpio

**Girtablili** *(see Scorpion-man)*

**Giru** *Mesopotamian*

[Girru:=Sumerian Gibil]  
a Babylonian god, fire personified  
son of Samas and Aa  
brother of Kittu, Mesharu and Nusku  
*(see also Gerra.Irra)*

**Girunugal** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Nergal as 'the mighty one'

**Gisdhubar** *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Heracles]  
a Chaldaean hero

He killed the tyrant Khumbala as one of the adventures related in the epic (in twelve volumes), each of which is connected with one of the signs of the Zodiac. The original work is attributed to Sin-liki-innini.

**Giselher** *Norse*

[Gisler]  
son of Dankrat and Ute  
brother of Gernot, Gunther and Krimhild

**Gish** *Afghan*

[Giwish]  
a war-god  
son of Imra and Utr  
consort of Sanju

He was said to live in a steel fortress built in a walnut tree.

**Gish Bar** *Mesopotamian*

[Gis(h)zida]  
a Babylonian fire-god or sun-god

**Gish Qaru** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as a tree-god

**Gishzida** *(see Gish Bar.Ningishzida)*

**Gisl** *Norse*

a horse of the gods

**Gisler** *(see Giselher)*

**Gisli** *Norse*

an outlaw  
He killed his brother-in-law, Thorgum.

**Gismirante** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court  
A certain princess was said to attend church naked once a year and her father decapitated any man who dared to look at her. Gismirante nevertheless looked and abducted her.

**Gisuki** *Japanese*

brother of O Cho San

**Giszida** *(see Gish Bar.Ningishzida)*

**Gita** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Glu-ma]  
one of the 8 Buddhist mother-goddesses

She is depicted with either two or four arms and holding a lyre.

**Gita Govinda** *Hindu*

[Gitagovinda.Song of Govinda]  
a 12th c poem by Jayadeva

This work relates the love of Krishna, as Govinda, for Radha.

**Gita Jayanti** *Hindu*

a festival celebrating the  
*Bhagavadgita*, held at the end of December

**Gitagovinda** *(see Gita Govinda)*

**Gitche Manitou** *(see Gitche Manitou)*

**Gitchee Manitou**

*(see Gitche Manitou)*

**Gitche Manitou** *North American*

[Gitche Manitou.Gitche(e) Manitou.  
Great Manito(u).Great Spirit.  
Kchemnito.Kitche Manitou.

Kitshi Manitou]

the creator-god of the Algonquins

He instructed the duck and the terrapin to dive into the primordial waters and bring up some mud. The god dried the mud on his pipe and from it created the world and human beings.

*(see also Great Spirit.Kitshi Manitou)*

**Githawn** *North American*

[Salmon Eater]  
uncle of Delarhons

**G'ithilalan** *Siberian*

a spirit of the twilight  
father of Miti

**Giuki** *Norse*

king of the Niblungs  
husband of Grimhild  
father of Gudrun, Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni

**Giukings** *Norse*

the sons of Giuki

**Giving God** *(see Dabog)*

**Giwish** *(see Gish)*

**Giyorgis** *African*

an archangel in Ethiopia

**Gizhigooke** *North American*

an Algonquin deity regarded as  
the day-maker

**Gizidu** *(see Ningishzida)*

**Gizo** *African*

[=Yoruba Anansi]  
a trickster-hero of the Housa in the form of a spider  
consort of Koki

**Gjallar** *(see Gjallar)*

**Gjallarbru** *(see Gjallarbru)*

**Gjallarhorn** *(see Gjallar)*

**Gjalp** *(see Gjalp)*

**Gjol** (see Giall)  
**Gjoll** (see Giall)  
**Gyolp** (see Gialp)  
**Gla** *African*

in the lore of the Bambara, a  
 primaevial creative force which,  
 with Dya, emerged from the  
 empty void, Fu

**Glacia Labolas** (see Caacrinolaas)  
**Gladr** *Norse*

a horse of the gods

**Gladshiem** *Norse*

the region of happiness, site of

Valhalla, the golden palace of Odin  
 where the gods met in council

An alternative version describes  
 Gladshiem as a golden temple in  
 Idavold which provided seating for  
 Odin and twelve other deities.

**Glaer** (see Gler)

**Glaesir** *Norse*

a grove of amber near Valhalla

**Glaesivellir** *Norse*

a paradise in a valley of amber

**Glain** *Celtic*

the egg of a snake with magic powers,  
 sought by Merlin

**glaistig** *Scottish*

a female devil

This being is said to appear either as a  
 beautiful female, half woman, half  
 goat, or a goat-like hag or a small  
 woman dressed in green.

(see also glaistyn.Urisk)

**glaistyn** *Manx*

[=Scottish kelpie]

a water-horse which sometimes appears  
 as a handsome youth

(see also cabyll-ushtey.glaistig.  
 tarroo-ushtey)

**Glam** *Norse*

a dead warrior

He was causing havoc in the locality  
 so Grettir cut off his head and buried  
 the body.

In some accounts he was a shepherd  
 killed by a spirit.

**gLan-po stob-rgyas** *Tibetan*

a form of prayer-flag (see da-cha)

**Glaþsviðir** *Norse*

a name of Odin as 'swift deceiver'

**Glas<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

father of Garman

**Glas<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*

the dog of Bwlch

**Glas Gabnach** *Irish*

[Cow of the Smith.Glas Gabnach.

Glas Gaibleann. Glas Ghaibhne(a)nn

Glas Ghoibhneann.Grey Cow:=Greek Io:

=Welsh Fuwch Frech]

a fairy cow

In some accounts, this animal  
 appeared from the sea; in others, she  
 was stolen from Spain by Gavidia. It  
 was said that she had an inexhaustible  
 supply of milk that could fill any vessel  
 but when a witch placed a sieve under  
 her, she died in the effort to keep it  
 filled. Others say that she disappeared  
 when she was struck by her owner and  
 returned to the Otherworld.

Some versions say that this cow was  
 owned by Ide, others by Cian or  
 Goibhniu from one or other of whom  
 it was stolen by Balor. The cow swam  
 back to Ireland from Tory Island  
 where she had been taken by Balor  
 and some say that, as a result, Balor  
 invaded Ireland where he was killed  
 by Lugh at the second Battle of  
 Moytura.

**Glas Gabnach** (see Glas Gabnach)

**Glas Gaibleann** (see Glas Gabnach)

**Glas Ghaibhneann** (see Glas Gabnach)

**Glas Ghaibhnenn** (see Glas Gabnach)

**Glas Ghoibhneann** (see Glas Gabnach)

**Glasdamh** *Irish*

a satirist with Cumascach

When they were trapped in a blazing  
 house fired by Brandubh, he persuaded  
 the Leinster king to release him but  
 allowed Cumascach to escape in his  
 place.

**Glaser** (see Glasir)

**Glashan** *Scottish*

a spirit

**Glasir** *Norse*

[Glaser]

a grove in Asgard

The trees in this grove, the site of  
 Valhalla, had leaves of red gold. The  
 grove itself is surrounded by the  
 river Thund.

**Glass Castle<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Conan's Tower]

a glass tower of the Fomoiré on

Tory Island

The Nemedians attacked the castle  
 and killed the Fomoiré king, Conan  
 mac Febar. Balor used the tower to  
 imprison his daughter, Ethlinn.

**Glass Castle<sup>2</sup>** (see Caer Wydyr)

**Glass-man** *East Indian*

a spirit

A man who upset an ocean-goddess  
 was turned into a figure of shining  
 glass which is seen only at night.

**Glast** *British*

[Glasteing]

a man who found some pigs

with 8 feet

**Glasteing** (see Glast)

**Glastonbury** *British*

a town in Somerset

This is reputed to be the place to  
 which Joseph of Arimathea brought  
 the Holy Grail in AD 63. Some regard  
 it as the site of Avalon.

**Glastonbury Cross** *British*

a cross found when the supposed  
 grave of King Arthur at Glastonbury  
 was excavated in 1911

**Glastonbury Thorn** *British*

[Holy Thorn.Thorn of Glastonbury]

a tree, said to flower at Christmas

It was said that this tree grew from a  
 staff planted in the earth by Joseph of  
 Arimathea. The original was said to be  
 a tree grown from a thorn from  
 Christ's crown of thorns.

**Glastonbury Tor** *British*

a hill near Glastonbury

This small hill is said to have been the  
 home of Gwyn ap Nudd and an  
 entrance to the underworld.

**Glastonbury Zodiac** *Celtic*

[Temple of the Stars]

a representation of the celestial zodiac  
 imagined as seen in the topography  
 of an area of Somerset

Some say it is related to the quest for  
 the Holy Grail.

**Glasya Labolas** (see Caacrinolaas)

**Glasyalabolas** (see Caacrinolaas)

**Glatissant Beast** (see Questing Beast)

**Glatisaunt Beast** (see Questing Beast)

**Glauce<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Cychreus, king of Salamis  
 In some accounts she was the first wife  
 of Telamon and mother of Teucer;  
 others say that this was Hesione.

**Glauce<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Creusa]

daughter of Creon, king of Thebes

When Jason divorced Medea, he  
 married Glauce but the sorceress  
 killed not only Glauce but all the  
 wedding-guests by burning down the  
 palace. Only Jason escaped.

In some stories she is Creusa,  
 daughter of the king of Corinth.

**Glauce<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids

**Glaucopis** (see Glaucopis)

**Glaucus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Glaukos]

son of Minos and Pasiphae

When, as a boy, Glaucus was drowned  
 in a large jar of honey, his father  
 ordered the seer Polyeidus, who found  
 him, to be locked in the store-room  
 with the dead boy. Polyeidus killed one  
 snake when it approached the body but

the second snake had a herb in its mouth with which it revived its dead mate. The seer used the same herb to restore Glaucus to life.

Some say that it was Asclepius who restored the boy to life.

Minos made Polyeides teach Glaucus the arts of prophecy which he did but, when leaving Crete, had the boy spit into his mouth, so taking away all that the boy had learned.

**Glaucus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Glaukos]

a commander of the Lycians at

Troy under Sarpedon

grandson of Bellerophon

son of Hippolochus

He was connected by family ties to the Greek, Diomedes, and they exchanged armour instead of fighting.

He was killed by Ajax in the fighting at Troy and Apollo translated his body on the wind to his own country where a river sprang up at the site of his burial.

**Glaucus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Glaukos]

a sea-god

son of Anthedon and Alcyone or

of Poseidon and Nais

He was a fisherman who fell in love with the nymph Scylla. She spurned him and Circe, who also loved Glaucus, changed her into a monster who wrecked ships and destroyed sailors. Glaucus was changed into a sea god.

In another version, the fish he caught ate the grass on which he tipped them from the net and then plunged back into the sea. Glaucus ate some of the grass and felt an irresistible desire to follow them. He entered the sea and became a sea-god protecting fishermen.

In some accounts he is identified as Nereus, Phorcus or Proteus.

**Glaucus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Glaukos]

king of Corinth

son of Sisyphus and

Merope

husband of Eurynome

father of Bellerophon

He kept a stable of mares which he fed on human flesh. He was killed when his mares bolted and was eaten by them, becoming a Taraxippus.

**Glaucus<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

[Glaukos]

a helmsman of the *Argo*

**Glaukopis** *Greek*

[Glaucopis]

a name of Athena as 'the owl-eyed'

**Glaukos** *(see Glaucus)*

**Glaumvor** *Norse*

second wife of Gunnar

**Glaur** *Norse*

son of Surtur

husband of Sol, some say

**Glauron**

a demon of the air governing

the north

**Gleaming Mountain** *African*

the hill on which the palace Burju

Alamasi was said to stand

**Gleed** *Norse*

a horse of the gods

**Gleipnir** *Norse*

the magic rope restraining the

wolf Fenris

When he broke free of chains on two occasions, the gods had a special rope made by the dwarfs which could not be broken even though it was made from such insubstantial materials as the footfall of a cat, the beard of a woman and the voice of a fish. Others include the miaow of a cat, the sinews of a bear, the spittle of a bird and the root of a mountain.

**Gleis** *British*

son of Merin

He was killed by King Arthur.

**Gleisad** *Welsh*

the dog of Syfwlch

**Gleisig** *Welsh*

[Glesig]

the dog of Cyfwlch

**Glen More** *Irish*

a narrow valley

This was the place where Finn mac Cool was left by the Lochlanners to be killed by the wild dog, Sceolan.

**Glen of the Hazel Woods** *Irish*

the home of the king of Dublin

whose children were rescued

by Finn mac Cool

**Glendenwitha** *(see Gendenwitha)*

**Glendoveer**

a good spirit

**Glendower** *(see Owen Glendower)*

**Glenthorne** *British*

a site on the coast of

Cornwall

In the story that says that Joseph of Arimathea brought the young Jesus to Britain, they were said to have come ashore here in search of water. When they found none, Jesus caused a spring to appear, a source which has never dried up.

**Glenus** *Greek*

son of Heracles and Deianeira

brother of Cteissipus, Hodites, Hyllus

and Macaria

**Glenvissig** *Welsh*

the realm of Athrwy, now Gwent

**Gler** *Norse*

[Glaer]

a horse of the gods

**Glesig** *(see Gleisig)*

**Gleti** *African*

a moon-goddess of the Fon

consort of Lisa

**Gletivi** *African*

[Moon-children]

the offspring of Lisa and Gleti in the

form of stars

**Glew** *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Ysgawd

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Glewlwyd** *British*

[Glewlwyd Gafaelfawr.Glewlwyd

Mightygrasp.Glwlwyd]

head gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace

In some stories, it was he, not Kai, who refused to allow Culhwch into the palace to see the king.

**Glifieu** *(see Gluneu)*

**Gligliois** *British*

a squire to Gawain

He fell in love with Beauté who chose him in preference to Gawain.

**Glineu** *(see Gluneu)*

**gLing** *(see gLing-chos)*

**gLing-chos** *Tibetan*

the myths of the early Tibetans

concerning the world known as gling

This world had three (or four) realms,

each with its own distinctive colour. At

the top was the heaven, sTang-lha,

which was white; then came the red

home of humans, Bar-btsan; below

that was usually the blue underworld

known as Yog-klu. The fourth realm,

which appears in some accounts, was

the black or violet world of the

demons known as bDud.

**Glini** *Welsh*

[Glivi]

the captor of Eidoel

He held Eidoel prisoner but handed

him over to King Arthur to help in the

search for Mabon who was needed to

help Culhwch in his quest for the hand

of Olwen.

**Glipsa** *North American*

[Glisma.Glispā]

a Navaho girl who was abducted by

Bear and Snake

She and her sister were captured from their underwater village and she mated with one of her captors, Snake, who appeared to her as a handsome brave. She later escaped but he once again appeared in this form and she returned to him. He taught her many things including the Hozoni Chant and eventually allowed her to return to her people. When she returned, she was possessed of magic powers of healing that she passed on to her brother.

**Glisma** (see Glipsa)

**Glispa** (see Glipsa)

**Glistening Heath** (see Gnitahaid)

**Gliten** *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay

**Glitner** (see Glitnir)

**Glitnir** *Norse*

[Glitner]

the gold and silver palace of Forseti

**Glitnea** *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay

**Glivi** (see Glini)

**Gloier** *Celtic*

a king of Sorelois

**gloine nathair** *Irish*

adderstones used by druids as amulets

**Glonda** *Irish*

a man killed by Lia

In avenging the death of Glonda by killing Lia, Finn mac Cool got possession of the Treasure Bag of the Fianna.

**Glooscap** (see Gluskap)

**Glooskap** (see Gluskap)

**Gloriana** (see Glorianda)

**Glorianda** *European*

[Gloria(n)a]

a fairy

In the Charlemagne stories, she is said to be the mother of Oberon by Julius Caesar. In Spenser she is the daughter of Oberon and queen of Faerie with whom Arthur, before he became king, fell in love.

**Gloriande**<sup>1</sup> *British*

a queen of Lyonesse

wife of Apollo

**Gloriande**<sup>2</sup> *European*

daughter of Corsuble

**Glorianna** (see Gorianda)

**Glorious** *European*

a sword of Oliver

**Glorious Goddess** (see Lha-Mo)

**glossolalia**

speaking in tongues: the use of (words which sound as if part of) unknown languages, under the influence of some possessing spirit

(see also xenoglossia)

**Glu-ma** *Buddhist*

[Lu-ma]

the Tibetan version of Gita

**Glum**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

a warrior and poet

He was rewarded for killing a berserker with the hand of a rich landowner's daughter and presents of a sword, spear and cloak which were said to bring him good fortune. He was involved in a dispute with Thorkel who had encroached on his land and killed Thorkel's son, a youth named Sigmund. He later lost the cloak and the weapons and his good luck deserted him. Convicted of manslaughter, he was banished.

He is said to have had a number of memorable dreams. In one such dream he saw a huge woman walking to his house from the sea; she was the guardian spirit of his grandfather. In another, he saw two women who were sprinkling blood over the earth, portending war. In the dispute with Thorkel he dreamt that many approached the god Frey on his behalf, to no avail.

**Glum**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

one of the men with Flosi when they killed the Njalssons and burnt their house

**Glunen** (see Gluneu)

**Gluneu eil Taran** *Welsh*

[Glifieu.Glineu.Glunen]

a warrior at Bran's court

son of Taran

He was one of the seven survivors of the battle between the forces of Bran and Matholwch when Bran invaded Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch.

**Glusgahbe** (see Gluskap)

**Gluskabe** (see Gluskap)

**Gluskap** *North American*

[Glooscap.Glooskap.Glusgahbe.

Gluskabe.Great Hare.The Liar:

=Algonquin Manabozho:=Fox Wisaka:

=Iroquois Ioskeha:=Menominee

Manabush: =Montagnais Messou]

a creator-god of the Abnaki Indians

twin brother of Malsum

He created the earth and mankind from his mother's body while his brother, Malsum, created all the inconvenient things. He then killed all the giants and the evil beings such as witches and sorcerers, ridding the earth of the evil spirit, Pamola. One giant, Win-pe made himself taller than a pine tree but Gluskap grew until he

reached the sky and then killed the giant with a blow from his bow. The only one unmoved by the god's power was the infant, Wasis, who merely gurgled at him.

In another story Gluskap overcame Jug Woman and killed the huge monster that was blocking a stream that a tribe depended on for water and then squeezed it so hard that it became a bullfrog.

Malsum killed Gluskap with the feather of an owl, the only thing that could hurt him, but Gluskap returned to life and killed Malsum with a fern. Malsum then became an evil wolf, Lox.

Malsum's demon followers, the Kewawkqu', tried to avenge their leader's death and Gluskap had to wage a constant war against these forces of evil and the Medecolin, who were sorcerers, finally defeating them. When his work was done, he gave a great feast for all the animals on the shores of Lake Minas, and then sailed off in his canoe. After he had gone, the animals, which had all previously spoken the same language, suddenly found that each species now spoke a different language.

He was a benevolent deity, envisaged as a rabbit, and granted reasonable requests made to him by humans but those who asked for immortality were turned into stones or trees.

He is expected to return as a saviour of his people.

**Glut** *Norse*

the first wife of Loki

mother of Einmyria and Eisa

**Glwelwyd** (see Glewlyd)

**Glwyddyn** *Welsh*

[Glywyrn.Gwlyddyn]

a craftsman who built King Arthur's hall, Ehangwen

He was killed by the boar, Twrch Trwyth.

**Glywydyn** (see Gwlyddyn)

**Glycon** *Greek*

[Glykon]

the name used by Alexander the

Paphlagonian for the snake which

he claimed was the reincarnation

of Asclepius

**Glykon** (see Glycon)

**Gna** *Norse*

[Liod.Lyod]

a messenger and attendant of Frigga, one of the Asynjur

She rode a horse called Hofvarpnir and carried an apple from Frigga to King Rerir which, when eaten by his wife, produced the son they had longed for. (see also Angerbode)

**gNan** *Tibetan*  
[gNyan]  
evil spirits which live in rocks, water or trees and bring disease

**Gnas-brtan** *Buddhist*  
[Neten:=Japanese Arakan.Rakan]  
the Tibetan version of the Eighteen Lohan or the 16 arhats

**Gnathal** *Irish*  
a warrior at the Battle of Cenn Abhradh

In one version of the story of this battle, it was he who defeated and wounded Lugaid mac Con.

**Gnipa Cave** *Norse*  
[Gnipaheller.Gnipahellir]  
the hole in which the dog Garm was housed at the entrance to Niflheim or Niflhel

**Gnipaheller** (see Gnipa Cave)

**Gnipahellir** (see Gnipa Cave)

**Gnita Heath** (see also Gnitahaid)

**Gnitahaid** *Norse*  
[Glittering Heath.Gnita Heath]  
the home of Fafnir

This is where Fafnir lived after he had turned himself into a dragon to guard the gold taken from the dwarf Andvari by Loki and given to Fafnir's father, Hreidmar, as compensation for the murder of his other son, Otter. Fafnir killed his father when he refused to share the gold and kept it all for himself.

**gnod-sbyin** *Tibetan*  
black demons

These beings, armed with bows and arrows, were precursors of the human race. Next came the bdud.

**gnome**  
a goblin or sprite  
elemental earth-spirit

It is said that these beings can move through the earth at will, much like a fish moving through water.

**gNyan** (see gNan)

**Go** (see Ko<sup>1</sup>)

**Go-chi Nyorai** *Japanese*  
the 5 Dhyanihodhisattvas, in some accounts

These deities are listed as Ashuku, Dainichi, Shaka, Taho and Yakushi.

Their Sanskrit names are respectively Akshobhya, Vairocana, Amoghasiddhi, Amida and Bhaisajya.

Another list has Ashuku (Akshobhya),

Dainichi (Vairocana), Fuku-joju (Amoghasiddhi), Hoshu (Ratnasambhava) and Murjoju (Amitayas).

**Go-loka** (see Goloka)

**Go Toba** *Japanese*  
an emperor

He commanded a pine tree, which disturbed his sleep with the noise of the wind in its branches, to be quiet. Thereafter, the tree never moved, even in the strongest gale.

**Goah** *North American*  
a supreme deity of the Seneca tribe

**Goap** (see Gaap)  
**goat<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the animal of Dionysus  
(see also Amalthea)

**goat<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
the animal of Marduk and Ningirsu

**goat<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
the animal of Thor

**goat<sup>4</sup>** (see Capricorn)

**Goat-fish** *Mesopotamian*  
one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers  
created by Tiamat

**Goat-god** *Greek*  
[Goat-Pan]  
the god Pan

**Goat-Minos** (see Minotragos)

**Goat Pan** (see Goat-god)

**Goat Spirit** (see Yang Ching)

**goathead** *Irish*  
a form of demon

**Gobaka** *Buddhist*  
[Ch'ieh-po-ka.Gopaka.Shu-po-chia.Supaka: =Tibetan Be-je.Bed-byed]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted holding a fan or a book.

**Goban** (see Gobhan Saer.Goibhniu)

**Goban Saor** (see Gobhan Saer)

**Gobban** (see Goibhniu)

**Gobban Saer** (see Gobhan Saer)

**Gobei** *Japanese*  
a noble

He lost all his money and became bankrupt but the spirit of an old willow tree indicated the site of a chest full of gold, buried many years before by an ancestor, and his fortunes were restored.

**gobbeline** (see goblin)

**Gobhan Saer** *Irish*  
[Gob(h)an Saer.Gobban Saer]  
an architect and builder for the fairies  
In some accounts, he was blinded by monks for whom he was building a monastery but had his sight restored by Aban.

In another story, he built an oratory and asked in payment as much corn as would fill the building. Asked to turn

the building upside down so that it might be filled with the corn, he did just that and got the payment he had asked for. but the grain all turned to maggots next day.

On another occasion, when the monks removed all the ladders from a monastery he had built for them, trying to force him to accept lower wages, he took the building down, stone by stone, to reach the ground.

In some accounts, he is equated with Goibhniu.

**Gobhan Saor** (see Gobhan Saer)

**Goibhniu** (see Goibhniu)

**goblin**  
[gobbeline]  
a frightening spirit or  
gnome

These malicious creatures are envisaged as being small and grotesque in appearance and are much given to causing damage in the house by night.

**Goblin-king** (see Shutendoji)

**Goblin-spider** *Japanese*  
an evil goblin

When Raiko was ill, this goblin came to him each night in the form of a boy, giving him medicine which only served to make his condition worse. When Raiko struck him with his sword, the goblin enmeshed him in a large web. Raiko cut himself free and killed the goblin which he found hiding in a cave.

Another version has the goblin appearing to Raiko and his servant, Tsunna, first in the form of an old woman and then as a beautiful maiden. Again the goblin was wounded, trapped Raiko in a web and was killed when Raiko escaped.

When Raiko cut off the goblin's head, hundreds of skulls emerged from a wound in its stomach.

**Gobniu** (see Goibhniu)

**Gobuju** *Japanese*

a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**god-eyes**  
the eyes of a god regarded, in some cases, as having a separate existence

In the case of Ra, the eyes were the sun and moon; the eye of Horus was said to operate separately to bestow gifts on mankind.

**God-like** *North American*

4 deities of the Sioux

These are given as Nagi, Nagila, Niya and Sicun, all aspects of Wakan Tanka.

**God of Heaven** (see Beelzebub)



**God of the Axe** *Central American*

[Great Seer of the Axe]

a Mayan deity

**God of the Dunghill** (*see* Beelzebub)**God of the Eight Banderoles***(see* Hachiman)**God of the Flies** (*see* Achor)**God of the Hanged***(see* Hangagud.Odin)**God of the Land of Tehennu** (*see* Ash)**God of the Place of Long Life***(see* Chang-sheng t'u Ti)**God of Walls and Moats** (*see* Wang<sup>2</sup>)**Godā** (*see* Freya)**Godai myoo***Japanese*

[Godaison]

the collective name of 5 gods,  
agents of the 5 great BuddhasThe names of these deities are given as  
Dai-itoku, Fudo-myoo, Gozanze,  
Gundari and Kongo-yasha.**Godaison** (*see* Godai Myoo)**Godan** (*see* Wodan)**godaphus** (*see* gyascutus)**Godard** *Danish*

a usurper of the Danish throne

He seized the throne from Havelock's  
father and ordered that the young  
Havelock be killed.**Goddess of Sunset Land***(see* Estanetlehi)**Goddess of the Brazen Horse***(see* Athena Chalcoecus)**Goddess of the Carrying Chair***Chinese*the deified version of a young girl who  
died as she was being carried to the  
home of her new husband**Goddess of the Jade Petticoat***(see* Chalchihuitlicue)**Goddess of the Southern Sea***(see* Kuan Yin)**Gode** (*see* Frigga)**Godefroi de Bouillon** (*see* Godfrey<sup>1</sup>)**Godeu** *Welsh*

the Otherworld

**Godfrey<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Godefroi de Bouillon.

Godfrey de Bouillon]

a duke of Lorraine

grandson of the Swan Knight

son of Ida

brother of Baldwin and Eustace

At the court of the Emperor Otto, he  
fought and defeated Gui de  
Montfaucon, who threatened the  
inheritance of a count's daughter, and  
was made Duke of Bouillon.When Cornumarant, a Saracen,  
came to France to spy out the strength  
of the Christian forces preparing forthe First Crusade, Godfrey deceived  
him by parading the same detachments  
of troops time after time in front of the  
bemused interloper. Godfrey later  
led the Christian forces attacking  
Jerusalem and it is said that, in the  
fighting at Antioch, he split a mounted  
Saracen in half from top to toe, one  
half falling to earth, the other half  
continuing to ride the horse for some  
time. When Jerusalem fell, he was  
offered and refused the crown but  
when, during a vigil, his own candle  
ignited spontaneously he realised that  
he was called to this office and took the  
throne while still refusing the golden  
crown. He upset the patriarch,  
Eracles, by sending holy relics to his  
own mother, Ida, and died when the  
cleric poisoned him.In some accounts, Godfrey married  
Florie, sister of the Saracen Corboran.**Godfrey<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a merchant

While Godfrey was away on his  
travels, his wife bought the seven year  
old Vivien who had been rescued by  
pirates from the hands of the Saracens.  
They raised the boy as their own son  
and Godfrey tried, without success, to  
train him as a merchant. Instead,  
Vivien became a knight committed to  
fighting the Saracens.**Godfrey<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Geoffroy)**Godfrey<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Gottfried)**Godfrey de Bouillon** (*see* Godfrey<sup>1</sup>)**Godhanga** *Chinese*

a sacred region, home of Pindola

**Godheim** *Norse*

home of the gods: site of the city,

Asgard: heaven

**Godi<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a dragon attendant on Hara Ke

**Godi<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[druids.gothi]

priests of the war-god Tyr

**Godlike Ones** (*see* Godlike Spirits)**Godlike Spirits** *North American*

[Godlike Ones]

4 gods of the Sioux

These four are given as Nagi, Nagila,  
Niya and Sicun, all aspects of Wakan  
Tanka.**Gododdin** *British*a 13th c Welsh poem, said to have  
been written by Aneurin, covering  
the defeat of the British at Catterick**God's Messengers** *African*in the Sudan, fishes sent to the earth  
in thunderstorms are used by god as  
his messengers**Gods of Happiness** (*see* Fu Lu Shou)**Gods of the First Time** *Egyptian*

the gods of that early golden age

when the gods walked the earth

with men

**god's wife of Amun** *Egyptian*

a woman who acted as the consort of

Amun in religious ceremonies

This position was held by the daughter  
of the king, in later years.**Godvetter** (*see* Govetter)**Godwin** *British*

a knight at the court of King Mark

He was one of a trio of knights who  
spied on Tristram and Isolde and  
informed the king of his wife's  
infidelity. He was killed when Tristram  
shot an arrow through his eye as he  
spied on the lovers at a window.**Goemagot** (*see* Gogmagog)**Goemmasson** *Japanese*

a name for Dai-itoku as conqueror

of Emma-O

**Goemot** (*see* Gogmagog)**goetae** *Hebrew*

[goetia]

nomadic wonder-workers

**goetia** (*see* goetae.goety)**goety**

[goetia]

black magic: miracle-working

**Goewen** *Welsh*

[Goewin]

a virgin

daughter of Pebin

She was one of the young girls who  
acted as footholders to Math, king of  
Gwynedd, and was seduced by  
Gilfaethwy when Math went off to do  
battle with Pryderi. When he  
returned, she had to tell him that she  
was no longer a virgin but the king  
nevertheless married her and  
punished Gilfaethwy and his brother  
Gwydion who had hatched the plot  
that resulted in the battle with  
Pryderi.In an alternative version, Math  
dismissed her from the court. Some  
accounts say that Llew was her son by  
Gilfaethwy and not the second son of  
Aranrhod.**Goewin** (*see* Goewen)**Gofannon** (*see* Govannon)**Goffar** *Celtic*

king of a tribe in Gaul

He attacked the Trojans under Brutus  
who were en route to Britain. His  
forces were routed by Corin, the giant  
son of Hercules, who was sailing with  
the Trojans.

**Gog and Magog** *British*

the last survivors of a giant race  
These giants were captured by Brut and Corineus and kept as porters in the royal palace. In an alternative story they were the giant Gogmagog who Corineus threw to his death from a cliff.

Another story describes them as races which were imprisoned behind a range of mountains by Alexander the Great who had built a huge metal gate to keep them from escaping. Others relate how they attacked King Arthur but he defeated them with the help of Gargantua who wielded a sixty-foot club.

In apocalyptic writings, Gog and Magog are the Devil's assistants.

(see also Gogmagog)

**Gog-Sheklah** (see Gamchicoth)**Goga** *East Indian*

the Papuan goddess of fire and rain  
She was said to have made fire from her own body.

A hunter stole one of her burning brands to bring fire to mankind.

**Goggle-eye** (see Tēpegoz)**Gogigwr** *British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace  
a deputy of Glewlwyd  
He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Gogmagog** *British*

[Goemagot.Goemot.Gourmaillon]

a pre-Celtic giant  
He is represented by a figure cut in the chalk of the South Downs, the site of fertility rites.

Some say that he turned into a hill when a nymph, Granta, rejected his love. In some accounts, he is identified with Cormoran and Gourmaillon.

He appears in Spenser's *Faerie Queene* as Goemot.

(see also Gog and Magog)

**Gogo** *Pacific Islands*

a snake-goddess  
mother of Jari  
Her daughter, Jari, married a snake-man who killed and ate Gogo.

**Gogo-me** *Japanese*

[Hisa Females]  
8 ugly thunder-goddesses of the underworld

**Gogrvan** *Welsh*

[Ocvran]  
the Welsh name for Leodegrance,  
father of Guinevere

**Gogyfwlch** *British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace

**gohei** *Japanese*

[nusa]  
pieces of paper, foil, etc. used  
as charms

**Gohitsu-Osoh** *Japanese*

the name given to Kobo Daishi when  
he painted a room for the  
Chinese emperor

He was said to have used five brushes – one in each hand and foot, one in his mouth.

**Gohone** *North American*

the Iroquois spirit of winter

**Goibhniu** *Irish*

[Gaibhde.Ghaibhneann.Ghoibhneann.

Gob(b)an.Gobniu.Gobhniu.Goibniu:  
=Welsh Govannon]

a smith-god  
one of the Tri De Dana

son of Turbe  
brother of Credne and Luchta

He raised Lugh after he was rescued from the sea by Manannan, teaching him the arts of the smith. He and his brothers made the weapons used by the Danaans in their battles with the Fomoiré and killed the Fomoiré spy, Ruadan. At the feast of Fled Goibnenn in the Otherworld he gave his guests a special brew that made them immune to disease and death.

Some say that he was the owner of the marvellous cow, Glas Gabnach.

(see also Gávada.Gobhan Saer)

**Goibniu** (see Goibhniu)**Goidel** (see Gaedheal)**Goin<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*

an evil spirit

This being was said to have the claws of an eagle on legs like an alligator's.

**Goin<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Goinn]  
a dwarf  
son of Grafvitnir  
brother of Moin

**Goinn** (see Goin)**Gokuraku-Jodo** *Japanese*

[Gokuraku-Lekai:=Chinese Hsi T'ien]  
the Buddhist paradise, home of Amida  
(see also Pure Land.Sukhavati)

**Gokuraku-Lekai** (see Gokuraku-Jodo)**gola** *African*

in the lore of the Liúanda, a snake-spirit that can take possession  
of people

**Golagras** (see Golagros)**Golagros** *British*

[Golagras]  
a giant in Italy

He had never been beaten in a fight for a thousand years but Gawain was

getting the better of him when they met. The knight offered a draw to save the giant from humiliation.

**Golamh** *Irish*

the name originally given to Milesius

**Gold Comb** (see Gullinkambi)**Gold Eye** (see Hiranyaksha)**Gold Germ** (see Hiranya-Garbha)**Gold Mountain** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Dyaks, this mountain  
clashed with Jewel Mountain to form  
the world

**Golden Gate**

the gate to heaven

**Goldborough** *British*

a princess  
wife of Havelock

**Goldbranch** (see Gullveig)**Goldcrest** *Norse*

a horse of the gods (see also Gullfaxi)

**Goldemar** *German*

[King GoldemarKing Vollmar]  
a harp-playing kobold who exposed  
the sins of the clergy

**Golden Ass, The** *Greek*

[Metamorphoses]  
a book of legends including the  
story of Cupid and Psyche, as told  
by Apuleius

**Golden Book of Fate** *Siberian*

the book in which the goddess Ajyst  
records each person's life

**golden bough** *Greek*

a branch carried by Aeneas which gave  
him access to Hades

**Golden Bough, The** *English*

a book of magic and religion by Sir  
James Frazer

This work was first published in 1890 in two volumes but was later expanded to fill twelve volumes published between 1911 and 1915. A supplement called *Aftermath* was published in 1936.

**Golden Boy** (see Kintaro)**Golden Calf**

a hairy demon

**Golden Door** (see Chin Men)**Golden Dragon** (see Hsieh Hsü)**Golden Eagle** (see Keneum)**Golden Fleece** *Greek*

the fleece of Chrysomallon  
The ram that carried Phrixus to safety had a golden-coloured fleece. When he sacrificed the ram to the gods, Phrixus gave the fleece to the king of Colchis who hung it on a tree guarded by a serpent. It was later the object of the quest undertaken by Jason and the Argonauts who seized it and returned it to Iolcus.

**Golden Flute** *Malay*

[Magic Flute]  
a magical instrument

This instrument, when blown by the king, creates a gentle breeze which cures the plagues brought by the Green Demon. It is said that it will lose its magic powers if it is blown by anyone other than the king.

**Golden Frog** *(see Kumwa)***Golden Island** *British*

the home of the fairy Pucelle  
Guinglain stayed for a while on this island en route to rescuing Blonde Esmerée.

**Golden Lotus** *Buddhist*

the eight-flowered petal of  
Buddha's Law

When a dragon offered to give the Buddha great knowledge in exchange for human flesh, the Buddha offered himself. The dragon then turned into the Golden Lotus.

**Golden Moon** *(see Chandra-Kirana)***Golden Mother of the Tortoise**

*(see Hsi Wang-mu)*

**Golden Mountain** *(see Mount Meru)***Golden Old Woman** *(see Zlotababa)***Golden Nucleus** *(see Hiranya-garbha)***Golden Tortoise** *Malay*

a wise animal

This tortoise, which owns the Golden Flute, is consulted by the king on certain matters. If plague is brought by the Green Demon, the king can cure it by blowing on the Golden Flute.

**Golden Womb** *(see Hiranya-Garbha)***Golden Youth** *Buddhist*

a guide in Hades

His function is to guide the spirits of the good across the Inevitable River over the Fairy Bridges.

**Goldenmane** *(see Gullfaxi)***Goldfax** *(see Gullinfaxi)***Goldmane** *(see Gullfaxi)***Gold top** *(see Gulltop)***Golem** *Hebrew*

an image brought to life: a  
servant automaton

It is said that Reb Low, a 16th c Polish rabbi, created an automaton which worked non-stop when a plate was inserted under its tongue but rested when the plate (which bore the name of god) was removed for the sabbath. When the owner forgot to remove the plate, the automaton disintegrated.

**Golerotheran** *British*

a giant adversary of Percival on the  
Grail Quest

**Goleuddydd** *Welsb*

[Goleudid]  
daughter of Anlawdd and Gwen  
wife of Clydd  
sister of Igraine and Rieingulid,  
some say  
mother of Culhwch

She went mad and ran into a field full of pigs where she gave birth to her son, Culhwch. When she died, she made her husband promise that he would not re-marry until a two-headed briar grew on her grave.

**Goleudid** *(see Goleuddydd)***Golugus** *Greek*

in some accounts, one of the mortal  
children of Adonis and Aphrodite

In this version, the third child of the union was Priapus who was immortal.

**Golistant** *British*

in some accounts, son of Morholt  
brother of Amoroldo

**Goll** *Irish*

son of Garbh and Lot  
father of Cichol Gricenchos

**Goll Easa Ruiadh** *Irish*

a wise salmon

This fish, featured in early stories, reappears in the story of Fintan.

**Goll mac Carbada** *Irish*

a huge German warrior

He was sent to Ireland to exact tribute but was met by Cuchulainn who killed him.

In another version, the warrior was Scandinavian and his name was Garbh.  
*(see Garbh<sup>2</sup>)*

**Goll mac Golb** *Irish*

ruler of Magh Mell

He carried off the wife and daughter of Fiachna and was then killed by Laoghaire mac Criomhthann who rescued them.

**Goll mac Morna** *Irish*

[Aedh]  
a leader of the Connaught Fianna  
son of Morna  
brother of Garadh, Conan  
and Maignhis

husband of Cebha  
father of Fer-tai

Aedh mac Morna killed Finn's father, Cumail, to win control of the Fianna, either in battle where he lost one eye and became known as Goll, or, in another version, when he was sent by Murna's father to kill Cumail who had eloped with his daughter. When he killed Cumail, who was leader of all the Fianna, he took the Treasure Bag, giving him control of the force. This

bag was later recovered by Finn who became leader of all the Fianna and Goll swore loyalty as leader of the Connaught branch.

In some accounts, he had been driven from Ireland by Cumail and conquered Scandinavia, exacting tribute.

When Irnan and her sisters captured some of his warriors by using a magic herb, he killed her two sisters. Irnan turned herself into a monster and challenged the Fianna to single combat. Goll accepted the challenge and killed her. Finn gave him his daughter, Cebha, as a wife in reward for his efforts.

He led the party of nine which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, which had been stolen by Arthur.

At the Quicken Trees Hostel, he was one of Finn's company trapped by the magic of the three kings of the Islands of Torrent. He killed Borba who led one of the waves of attackers trying to cross the ford below the hostel.

He later killed Cairell, Finn's son, and was pursued by the Fianna until, refusing to surrender when cornered, he died of starvation.

**Gollinbursti** *(see Gullinbursti)***Gollinkambi** *(see Gullinkambi)***Gollveig<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Goldbranch.Gollweig.Gullveig.

Gullweig.Hag of Iarnvid]

a goddess of evil

a giantess

mother of Hati and Skoll by Fenris

She was sent by the Vanir on an errand to the Aesir who treated her very badly, spearing her to death three times and revivifying her before trying, unsuccessfully, to burn her. As a result, war between the gods ensued, ending in victory for the Vanir.

An alternative version says that Gollweig and Loki abducted Freya and war ensued as a result, precipitating Ragnarok.

She was perhaps an aspect of Freya; in other stories, she is Angerbode or Heid.

**Gollveig<sup>2</sup>** *(see Volva<sup>1</sup>)***Gollweig** *(see Gollveig)***Goloka** *Hindu*

the heaven of Krishna to which

Surabhi was taken or, some

say, a heaven created for

Surabhi by Brahma

- Goltrade** *Irish*  
a harpist  
son of Uaithne and Boann  
brother of Gentrade and Suantrade  
He and his brothers played music so sad that men died weeping as they listened.
- Golwg Hafddydd** *Welsh*  
a maid to Esylt  
lover of Cae Hir  
She went with her mistress when she eloped with Trystan.
- Gomara, Francisco** *Central American*  
a 16th c Spanish monk who recorded much Aztec lore
- Gombo** *Tibetan*  
a leader of the demons  
He is regarded as a manifestation of Shiva.
- Gomer** *Welsh*  
son of Japhet  
He was said to be an ancestor of the Cymry who sailed with Ith when he came to Ireland.
- Gomez** *Spanish*  
[Don Gomez]  
father of Ximena  
He insulted Diego Laynez and was killed by the old man's son, El Cid.  
'gong-po' *Tibetan*  
early ancestors: miracle-workers  
(see also klu-rgyal-po)
- Gommateshvara** *Jain*  
[Bahubali.Gommatesvara]  
son of Rishabha  
brother of Bharata  
He fought with Bharata for supremacy and, having won, ceded the kingdom to his brother and did penance by standing for a year in the forest while plants of all descriptions grew over him and snakes kept him company.
- Gommatesvara** (see Gommateshvara)
- Gomory** (see Gemori)
- gompa** *Buddhist*  
a Buddhist monastery in Tibet
- gon-negi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto senior assistant priest
- Gon-Po Nag-Po** (see Mgon-po)
- Gonamati** *Buddhist*  
[=Chinese Chu-ti Ho-shang.Tè-Hui]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan  
A very wise disciple of the Buddha, he is depicted seated under a tree.
- Gonaqade't** *North American*  
a sea-god of the Chilkat Indians  
He may appear as a canoe, a fish or house rising from the waters.  
He is depicted as having both arms and fins.
- Gondefer** (see Goon Desert)
- Gondemar** (see Andvari)
- Gondowah** *East Indian*  
a Sumatran maiden  
She loved the hero Anggun Nan Tungga but disappeared when she became upset on hearing the tales told by a parrot of her beloved's many mistresses. Her jacket is said to have become a white monkey.
- Gondul** *Norse*  
an aspect of Freya as a Valkyrie
- Gonemans** *Welsh*  
a warrior  
He trained Peredur in the use of arms and the arts of war.
- Goneril** *British*  
daughter of King Lear  
sister of Cordelia and Regan  
She and Regan, each given half of their father's kingdom, drove him mad and only Cordelia helped him, raising an army to depose her sisters but dying in the attempt.
- Gonge** (see Gongen)
- Gongen** *Japanese*  
[Gonge]  
a name given to Shinto versions of the Buddha and to some deified heroes  
an avatar, incarnation  
or manifestation
- Gongen Sama** (see Ieyasu)
- Gongola** *African*  
a king in Nigeria  
The girl Jaliya had been seized by a river-serpent who lived in an underwater palace. When Gongola heard her singing, he had the river drained. The serpent flew off and Gongola married Jaliya.
- Gonosor** *British*  
a king of Ireland  
On one occasion, he went to the aid of Canor, king of Cornwall, and Cornwall thereafter paid a tribute to Ireland. This stopped only when Tristram defeated Morholt.
- Gonzalez** *Spanish*  
[Martin Gonzalez]  
a knight of Aragon  
Ramiro, king of Aragon, was in dispute with Ferdinand and appointed Gonzalez as his champion to settle the matter, with El Cid fighting for Ferdinand. He was defeated when they met in single combat.
- Gonzuole** *African*  
in the lore of Liberia, the first woman  
Although she lived alone on earth she bore many girls. In some accounts, she was captured by a chieftain, Utompe.
- Gooberen** *Persian*  
a demon, one of the Aristatiko-Pauligaur
- Good Archer, The** (see I<sup>4</sup>)
- Good Creator** (see Apap)
- Good Folk, The**  
[Good Neighbours.Good People.  
Little People]  
the fairies (see also Faylinn)
- Good Goddess**  
(see Bona Dea.Demeter.Fauna)
- Good Neighbours** (see Good Folk)
- Good People** (see Good Folk)
- Good Running** *North American*  
a Blackfoot chief who adopted Long Arrow when he was abandoned by his tribe
- Good Striker, The** (see Sucellus)
- goofang** *North American*  
a fabulous animal
- goofus bird** *North American*  
a fabulous bird
- Gooblebubbon** *Australian*  
the bustard personified  
It is said that he played a trick on Dinewan the emu, as a result of which the bird lost its wings.
- Goon Desert** *British*  
[Gondefer]  
brother of the Fisher King  
He had killed Espinogee and was himself killed by Espinogee's son, Partinal.  
The sword with which Partinal killed Goon Desert shattered and its repair could be accomplished only by the knight who finally found the Holy Grail.
- Goonnear** *Australian*  
a snake, the evil counterpart of Biggarroo  
It is said that the dead pass through his body to the world of unhappy spirits.
- goose<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
the bird of Horus, Isis, Osiris and Seb
- goose<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*  
the bird of the goddess Epona
- Goose-god** *Siberian*  
an Ostyak deity of fate  
This bird lives in a nest made of furs and skins built in the mountains.
- Gopa** (see Yashodhara)
- Gopaka** (see Gobaka)
- Gopal** (see Gopala)
- Gopala** *Hindu*  
[Gopal]  
a name for Krishna as a cowherd
- gopi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a shepherdess  
Krishna is said to have lured gopis



from their homes and loved ones by playing his magic flute. His favourite gopi was Radha.

**Gopi<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the 9 nathas

**gopina** *Indian*

the intricately carved tower over the gateway to a temple

**Gopinath** *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as lord of cowherds

**Gora-Daileng** *Pacific Islands*

god of the underworld of the Caroline Islanders

**Goraknath** *Hindu*

a protective god  
an avatar of Shiva

**Gorboduc** *British*

a king of Britain  
husband of Judon  
father of Ferrex and Porrex

**Gorddu** (*see Black Witch*)

**Gordian knot** *Greek*

the knot with which Gordius tied his oxen to the cart

This strange knot of cornel bark defied all attempts to undo it until the problem was dramatically solved, centuries later, by Alexander who sliced through it with his sword.

**Gordius** *Greek*

king of Phrygia  
husband of Cybele  
father of Adrastus and Midas

In some accounts, the mother of Midas was Cybele and his father was Gorgias.

He started life as a peasant but was elected king when he unwittingly fulfilled the prophecy of an oracle by entering Temissus driving his ox-cart. The oxen were tied to his cart with what became known as the Gordian knot.

**Gore<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a kingdom adjoining Scotland  
This realm was ruled by Bagdemagus or Urien and Morgan le Fay and was reached by an underwater route or by crossing a bridge as narrow as a sword blade. Only Lancelot could rescue any knight who entered the kingdom.

**Gore<sup>2</sup>** *Slav*

misfortune personified

**Gore<sup>3</sup>** (*see Gwyar*)

**Goreu** *Welsh*

a page at King Arthur's court  
son of Custennin

He was the only survivor of Custennin's twenty-four sons; the others had all been killed by Custennin's brother, the giant Ysbaddaden.

He accompanied Culhwch on his quest for the hand of Olwen. When all the conditions had been fulfilled, he killed Ysbaddaden and cut off his head, whereupon all his dead brothers were restored to life.

He is said to have rescued King Arthur from three prisons – the Castle of Oeth and Anoeth, the Castle of Pendragon and the Dark Prison under the Stone.

**Gorgasus** *Greek*

a physician  
son of Machaon and Anticleia  
brother of Alexanor and Nicomachus

**Gorge** *Greek*

daughter of Oeneus and Althaea  
wife of Andraemon  
mother of Thoas

**Gorgo** (*see Medusa*)

**Gorgias** *Greek*

father of Midas, in some accounts

**Gorgon<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a monster in Libya  
This beast, which lived on poisonous plants, had a scaly body and long hair covering its face. If it raised its drooping head, its breath caused convulsions in anybody standing near.

**Gorgon<sup>2</sup>** (*see Gorgons*)

**gorgoneion** *Greek*

[chimaera.gorgoneum.gryll]  
a mask of the hideous face of  
a gorgon

**gorgoneum** (*see gorgoneion*)

**Gorgons** *Greek*

3 snake-haired, winged female  
monsters  
daughters of Phorcus and Ceto  
sisters of the Graiae

A glance from these monsters, or at least from Medusa, could turn a man to stone. Their names were Euryale, Medusa and Stheno and only Medusa was mortal.

They lived in Cisthene and were depicted as having snakes for hair, tusks like a boar, beards, hands of brass and the hindquarters of a mare.

**Gorgopa** *Greek*

[Gorgopis]  
a name of Athena as 'she of the fearful face' or 'Gorgon-faced'

**Gorgophone** *Greek*

daughter of Perseus and  
Andromeda  
wife of Perieres  
mother of Aphaeus and Leucippus  
She later married Oebalus and bore Tyndareus and Icarus.

**Gorgopis** (*see Gorgopa*)

**Gorgyra** *Greek*

a nymph of the underworld  
mother of Ascalaphus by Acheron,  
some say

**Gorias** *Irish*

one of the 4 cities said to be the original home of the Danaans  
This was the city, ruled by Esras, from which Lugh got his magic sword or, in some versions, his lance.

**Gorius** *British*

a lord of Gallias  
father of Loosepayne  
He entertained Grahame when he was on his way to fight Grey-steel. Having suffered at the hands of this tyrant, Gorius was delighted when Grahame returned with news that Grey-steel was dead and gave him the hand of his daughter, Loosepayne.

**Gorlagon** *British*

King Arthur's pet wolf  
He was originally a magician who had been turned into a wolf by his wife. When Arthur obtained the magic wand she had used, he was able to restore him to his human form.

**Gorlois** *British*

[Duke of Cornwall.Duke of Tintagel.  
Gerlois:=Welsh Rica]  
husband of Igraine  
father of Dioneta, Elaine, Morgan le Fay and Morgause

On a visit to Uther's court he realised that Uther had designs on his wife, Igraine, so he locked her up in a tower. It was no use – Merlin changed Uther into the form of Gorlois and he was able to seduce her, fathering the boy Arthur. Gorlois had the baby thrown into the sea but it was rescued by Manannan the sea-god. Gorlois was killed in the fighting when Uther's army invaded Cornwall.

**Gorm Glas** *Irish*

the sword of Conor mac Nessa

**Gormac** *Irish*

a name of Bres as 'dutiful son'

**Gormant** *British*

son of Rica  
brother of King Arthur, in  
some accounts

**Gormlaith** *Irish*

wife of Brian Boru  
sister of Maolmhordha

**Gormund** *Irish*

an African king  
father of Gurmun, some say  
In some accounts, he conquered Ireland and became king.

(*see also Gurmun*)



- Gornemant** *British*  
[Gurnemans]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
a prince of Graherz  
father of Gurzgi, Lascoyt, Liaze  
and Schenteflurs  
He trained Percival in knightly  
pursuits and wanted him to marry his  
daughter Liaze but his hopes were  
never realised.
- Goronwy** (*see* Gronw Pebyr)  
**gorramooloch** *Irish*  
a sea-monster
- Gorsedd Arberth** *Welsh*  
an enchanted mound near  
Pwyll's court  
Anyone who sat on this mound would  
either suffer wounds or witness  
marvels. Pwyll was sitting there when  
Rhiannon arrived and it was here that  
Manawydan tried to hang the mouse  
that turned out to be Llywd's wife.
- gorska makva** *Bulgarian*  
[=Russian nocnitsa]  
a hideous hag of the woods
- Gortigern** *Irish*  
a language said to have been spoken  
by all races before the episode of the  
Tower of Babel
- Gortys** *Greek*  
son of Rhadamanthus
- Goru** *African*  
a dragon attendant on Hara Ke
- Gorvenal** (*see* Gourvernail)  
**gosain** (*see* guru)  
**goset** *Japanese*  
a dance of the cherry-blossom fairies
- Gosh** (*see* Dervaspa)  
**Goshurun** (*see* Geush Urvan)  
**Goshurvan** (*see* Geush Urvan)  
**Goshye-e** *South American*  
the king of the giants  
In the lore of the Patagonian  
Indians, he was the giant killed by  
the culture-hero, El-lal, who turned  
himself into a gadfly and poisoned  
Goshye-e with his sting.
- Gosirsa** *Chinese*  
the Buddhist version of Niu-t'ou  
**Gospel of the Witches**  
[Aradia. Book of Shadows]  
a book of demonology and witchcraft  
written by C G Leland and published  
in 1899
- Gosurvan** *Persian*  
an angel  
In some accounts, Gosurvan is one of the  
Amesha Spentas. (*see also* Geush Urvan)
- Goswhit** *British*  
['goose-white']  
King Arthur's helmet
- Gotama<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
the Pali version of the Sanskrit Gautama
- Gotama<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Gautama]  
one of The Seven Rishis  
husband of Ahalya  
When his wife was seduced by Indra  
he caused a thousand impressions of  
the female genitalia to appear on  
Indra's body or, in some accounts,  
caused the god to lose his testes. He  
punished his wife by making her lie in  
ashes, living only on air, until she was  
rescued by Rama, many years later.  
He was the author of a code of laws.
- Gotegrim** *British*  
son of Garlin  
brother of Guinevere, in  
some accounts  
He carried off his sister and proposed  
to kill her when she rejected the claim  
of Gasozein that she was his wife.  
Gasozein rescued her from her  
brother's hands and Gawain fought  
with the impostor, defeated him and  
returned the queen to King Arthur.
- Gotelinde** *German*  
wife of Rudiger  
mother of Dietelinde
- Gothi** (*see* godi<sup>2</sup>)  
**Götterdämmerung<sup>1</sup>** *German*  
[Twilight of the Gods]  
the German name for Ragnarok
- Götterdämmerung<sup>2</sup>**  
(*see* Twilight of the Gods)
- Gottfried** *German*  
[Godfrey]  
son of the Duke of Brabant  
brother of Elsa  
He and Elsa were the foster-children  
of Frederick and Ortrud who coveted  
the dukedom to which Gottfried was  
heir. Ortrud turned Gottfried into a  
swan and Frederick then accused Elsa  
of having murdered her own brother.  
Lohengrin arrived on a swan, saved  
her from this danger and married her  
but left when she demanded to know  
his name. The swan that drew  
Lohengrin's boat was restored by the  
hero's prayers to the form of Gottfried  
who became the next duke of Brabant.
- Gou** (*see* Gu)  
**Goub** (*see* Ga-gorib)  
**gouger** (*see* guyascutus)  
**Gourd Boy** (*see* Fu-hsi)  
**Gourd Girl** (*see* Nü Kua)  
**Gourgoune** (*see* Ogoun)  
**Gourgourgahgah** *Australian*  
in Aboriginal lore, a bird which  
laughs to herald in the dawn
- Gourgune** (*see* Ogoun)  
**Gourles** *British*  
a Cornishman, possibly the prototype  
of Gorlois
- Gourmaillon**  
(*see* Cormoran. Gogmagog)  
**Gouvernail** *European*  
[Gorvenal. Go(u)vernal. Kurneval]  
a servant of Tristram  
husband of Branwen  
He took Tristram to Brittany to save  
him from his step-mother and later  
took him to the court of King Mark in  
Cornwall.  
When Tristram went to Ireland to  
escort Isolde to King Mark's court,  
Gouvernail went with him and later  
killed Melot who betrayed to Mark the  
affair between Tristram and Isolde.  
He married Branwen and became  
the king of Lyonesse.  
(*see also* Kurneval)
- Gouveral** (*see* Gouvernail)  
**Govannon** *Welsh*  
[Gofannon:=Irish Goibhniu]  
a smith-god  
son of Beli and Don  
brother of Amaethon and  
Aranrhod  
He was the owner of the ploughshare  
that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to  
get as part of his quest for the hand of  
Olwen.  
He accidentally killed his nephew,  
Dylan.
- Govardhana** (*see* Mount Govardhana)  
**Governal** (*see* Gourvernail)  
**Govetter** *Norse*  
[Godvetter:=Lapp Guffitar]  
a benevolent spirit of the forest or  
living underground  
(*see also* Huldafolk)
- Govinda<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name for Krishna as 'cow-finder'
- Govinda<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Vahguru)
- Gower** *Welsh*  
part of the underworld
- Gowra** (*see* Battle of Gabhra)  
**Gowther** *British*  
a hero of Arthurian romances whose  
wicked nature was cured by penance
- Gozanze-myoo** *Japanese*  
a terrible deity of the east  
He is depicted with four faces and  
eight arms, standing with his right foot  
on Jizaiten and his left on Umahi's  
hand, against a background of flames.  
(*see also* Acala<sup>2</sup>. Fudo-myoo)
- Gozu Tenno** *Japanese*  
[Goze Tenwo]  
a name for Susanowa or Buto as

an ox-headed god of love and marriage  
In this form, he was regarded as a manifestation of Bhaishajya.

**Gozu Tenwo** (see Gozu Tenno)

**grail** (see Holy Grail)

**Grabbersnitch**

the English version of Graffican

**Grace O'Malley** (see Granuaile)

**Graces** *Greek*

[Charit(i)es.Khariteis:=Roman Gratiae]

dawn goddesses

daughters of Zeus or Dionysus by

Aphrodite or Euronyme

These three, attendants on Aphrodite and Eros, are Aglaia (Splendour), Euphrosyne (Mirth) and Thalia (Good Cheer).

Originally there were two, Auxe and Hegemone, worshipped in Athens and two, Cleta and Phaenna, worshipped in Sparta. Other parts of Greece worshipped three – Aglaia, Pasithea and Peitho. Another, Cale, is sometimes referred to as one of this trio.

**Gracia** *British*

a niece of King Arthur (see also Graeria)

**Gradasso** *European*

a king of Sericune

He was one of the many knights enchanted by the fairy guarding the armour of Hector, the hero of Troy, and was required to fight all who might try to claim it. He was defeated by Mandricardo who took the armour. Gradasso accompanied him when he went to France as part of Agramant's army of invasion and disputed the right to bear the Trojan arms with Mandricardo and Rogero. The dispute was settled by Florismart who offered to lead them to Roland who had the sword Durindana, sought by Mandricardo. When Mandricardo got hold of the sword, which had been abandoned by Rogero during his period of madness, both Gradasso and Rogero disputed his right of possession. Agramant ordered a contest to settle the issue. Rogero, representing himself and Gradasso, fought and killed Mandricardo but the sword was awarded to Gradasso.

He later fought Rinaldo for the possession of Bayard but the fight was interrupted by a huge bird, conjured up by Malagigi, which attacked Bayard causing the horse to bolt. Gradasso followed and recovered the horse and, having achieved his objectives, returned to his own country. He met Agramant

when the emperor withdrew from France and offered to help him in the relief of his capital, Biserta, which was besieged by Abyssinians led by Astolpho. He, Agramant and Sobrino challenged Roland, Oliver and Florismart to combat. The only survivors were Sobrino, Roland and Oliver. (see also Galafre)

**Gradivus** *Roman*

[=Greek Ares]

a name for Mars as leader of the

Roman forces in battle

**Gradlon** *European*

[Gralon]

father of Ahes

**Graecae** (see Graiae)

**Graeria** *British*

a niece of King Arthur (see also Gracia)

**Grafenberg, Wirnt von** *German*

a 13th c writer, author of *Wigalois*

**Graffican** *European*

[Grabbersnitch]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

**Grafvitnir** *Norse*

a dwarf

father of Goin and Moin

**Graha** *Hindu*

['seizure']

an evil spirit

These beings are said to live in lakes and are responsible for eclipses of the moon. Some say that they can cause children to suffer from fits.

**Grahamatrika** *Buddhist*

a goddess

a form of the god Vairocana

**Grahame** *British*

a knight

husband of Loosepayne

His great friend Edgar tried to win the hand of Winlayne by fighting the fearsome knight, Grey-steel, but was defeated and returned wounded and in dishonour. Grahame managed not only to kill Grey-steel but so arranged things that Edgar was given the credit and was able to marry Winlayne.

En route to his encounter with Grey-steel in the Forbidden Island, Grahame had been entertained by Gorius, a lord who had suffered greatly at the hands of Grey-steel, and he fell in love with the lord's daughter, Loosepayne, whom he married when Edgar and Winlayne were wed. He was later killed in battle.

**Grahapati** *Hindu*

[Grhapati.Vispati]

a name of Surya as 'ruler of planets'

an aspect of Agni as 'lord of settlers'

**Graiae** *Greek*

[Graeae.Graii.Grey Women.Phorcides]

daughters of Phorcus and Ceto

sisters of the Gorgons

These sisters, named Deino, Enyo and Pemphredo, lived on the far side of Ocean and shared one eye and one tooth between them. Perseus seized this eye and returned it only when they gave him the directions, or the magic cap, shoes and bag, which he needed to locate the Gorgons. In some accounts, he was said to have thrown the eye away, leaving them blind.

**grail** (see Holy Grail)

**Grail Castle** (see Castle Carbonek)

**Grail Keeper** (see Grail King)

**Grail King** *British*

[Grail Keeper]

a succession of kings charged with

keeping the Holy Grail

The list of these kings includes such names as Amfortas, the Fisher King, Frimutel, Helaius, and Pelles.

(see also Perlesvaus)

**Grail Lance** (see Holy Lance)

**Grail Procession** *British*

the procession seen by Percival

at Carbonek

The make-up of the procession is variously described but generally includes a maiden bearing the Holy Grail with attendant squires.

**Grail Quest** *British*

the search for the Holy Grail by the

Knights of the Round Table

The quest ended only when Galahad and his companions, Bors and Percival, returned the grail and the Holy Lance to their rightful home in the Holy Land.

**Grail Question** *British*

a question to be asked by the true

knight of the Grail

When asked, this question, which took the form 'What is the Grail and whom does it serve?', healed the wounds of the Fisher King.

**Grail Spear** (see Holy Lance)

**Grail Sword** *British*

the sword of Partinal

This sword was made by Trebuchet. When Partinal used it to kill Goon Desert, it shattered. One of the objects of the Grail Quest involved its repair.

When Bors, Galahad and Percival arrived at Castle Carbonek, Eliazar, son of Pelles, brought in the broken sword which was repaired by Galahad after the other two had tried to mend it and failed.

Others say, it was the sword of David.

**Grain Mother** (see Demeter)

**Grainne** (see Grania)

**Grallo** *British*

a king of Ys  
husband of Tigridia

In some accounts, he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Gralon** (see Gradlon)

**Gram** *Norse*

[Balmung.Gran.Sword of Need.Wrath]  
the sword of Sigmund

This magic sword was made by Volund and was thrust into the oak, Branstock, in Volsung's hall, by Odin at the wedding of Siggeir and Signy. It could be withdrawn only by Sigmund. It was shattered by Odin and the pieces were collected by Sigmund's wife, Hiordis. They were later forged into a new blade by Regin at the behest of Sigmund's son, Sigurd.

In the *Nibelungenleid*, this weapon was given to Sigmund by Alberich.

(see also Balmung)

**Gramadevata** *Hindu*

[Matris.Thakurani]

local gods and goddesses responsible for boundaries, etc. (see also Amma.Dih)

**gramary**

[gramarye]  
enchantment or magic

**gramarye** (see gramary)

**grammadian** (see swastika)

**Gramoflanz** *British*

[Gramoflaus]  
husband of Itonje

He was the enemy of Orgelleuse, and when Gawain, at her behest, took a twig from a tree near his castle, he challenged Gawain to combat. Eight days later, his champion met Gawain by the palace of Klingsor and they fought. Gawain was saved by the pleas of his sister, Itonje, and the champion, who turned out to be Percival, spared him. Gramoflanz later married Itonje and Gawain married Orgelleuse.

**Gramoflaus** (see Gramoflanz)

**Gran** (see Gram)

**Grand Batala** (see Obtala)

**Grand Bois** *West Indian*

[Tree of Life]  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Grand Lama** (see Dalai Lama)

**Grandfather<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a name for Bhrama as the source of all living things

**Grandfather<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

a culture hero in Brazil

He was left in charge of some children

while their parents were away hunting and took them up to heaven by climbing a tall tree which he then ordered the ants to fell. When the children tried to escape, the ropes they used were too short and they fell to the ground, leaving Grand-father in the sky.

He gave the tribe tobacco and extra women. Originally there was only one woman but Grandfather cut her into pieces and when the men returned from hunting, each found a woman in his hut.

**Grandfather<sup>3</sup>** (see Izoi-tamoi.Queuevet)

**Grandfather Mystery** *North American*

[Grandfather Spirit.Tunkashila]

a creator-spirit of the Sioux

**Grandfather of Worms**

(see Izoi-tamoi)

**Grandfather Power**

(see Unknowingly)

**Grandfather Spirit**

(see Grandfather Mystery)

**Grangousier** *British*

[Grangousier]

a giant  
husband of Gargamelle  
father of Gargantua

It was said that Merlin created this being from whales' bones and the blood of Lancelot.

**Grandmother<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a supernatural being

She found a clot of blood lying on a path and covered it with a jar. It developed into a baby which she raised as Orphan Boy.

**Grandmother<sup>2</sup>**

(see Ma-tsu-p'o.Mbuya.Toci)

**Grandmother Earth** *North American*

[Unci]

a creator-spirit of the Sioux

**Grandmother, The** *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Grandmother Turtle** *North American*

in the lore of the Cheyenne, the turtle on whose back the creator built the world from mud

**Grandoigne** (see Grandonio)

**Grandonio** *European*

[Grandoigne]

a king of Spain

He was in the battle at Roncesvalles where he killed Sansonet but was himself killed by Roland.

**Grane** *Norse*

[Grani.Greyfell]

the horse of Sigurd or Siegfried which was descended from Sleipnir

**Grangousier** (see Grandgousier)

**Grani<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

one of the men with Flosi when they killed the Njalssons and burnt their house

**Grani<sup>2</sup>** (see Grane)

**Grania** *Irish*

[Grainne.Greine.Grianna]

the beloved of Finn mac Cool  
daughter of Cormac mac Airt  
sister of Cairbre  
mother of Eachtach, some say

At the wedding feast when she was to be married to Finn mac Cool, she drugged the guests and eloped with Dermot rather than marry the aging Finn. Finn and his Fianna pursued them for sixteen years and then Angus Og persuaded Finn to forgive the young couple. She bore four sons and a daughter to Dermot.

After the death of Dermot, which Finn could have averted but refused, she trained her sons to kill Finn but in the end she married him.

**Granicus** *Greek*

a river-god

**Grannos** (see Grannus)

**Grannus** *Celtic*

[Grannos]

a sun-god and god of healing and mineral springs in Gaul  
husband of Sirona

**Granny** *Irish*

a name for the Cailleach in parts of Northern Ireland

**Granta** *British*

a nymph

The giant Gogmagog fell in love with Granta and, when she rejected him, changed into a large hill.

**Grantorto** *British*

a giant in *The Faerie Queene*

He captured Irena who was then rescued by Arthgallo who killed her captor.

**Granuaile** *Irish*

[Grace O'Malley]  
(1530-1603)

a sea-faring heroine

She led a fleet against the British and was said to keep her own ship tied to her big toe when it was in port.

**Granwen** *Welsb*

son of Llyr

**Graphael** (see Graphiel)

**Graphiel** *Hebrew*

[Graphael]

one of the 7 Intelligences, ruler of the planet Mars

**Grass-cleaving Sword** (see Kusanagi)

**Grass-mower** (see Kusanagi)

**Grasshopper** *North American*

a Choctaw spirit  
daughter of Grasshopper Mother

**Grasshopper Girl** *North American*

a Navaho spirit

At creation, she and Pollen Boy were placed on Mount San Juan.

**Grasshopper Mother** *North American*

a Choctaw spirit  
mother of Grasshopper

When the Choctaws emerged from underground at Nanih Waya, she was killed by some of the tribe who failed to reach the upper world.

**Grasshopper People** *North American*

the people of the Yellow World

During their ascent from the nether world, the Navaho passed through several worlds, including the Yellow World. They offended the Grasshopper People by seducing their wives and were forced to move up to the next world.

**Grastian** *British*

a French knight

He was left in charge when Bors and Ban brought their armies to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

**Grataie** *Roman*

the Roman version of the Graces

**Gratile** *British*

in some accounts, mother of Grimal  
by Evelake

**Gratation** *Greek*

[Gratium]

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by Artemis during the battle between the Giants and the gods.

**Gratium** *(see Gratation)***Gravain** *British*

son of Gorlois and Igraine and  
brother of Gawain and Owain,  
in some accounts

**Gravidus** *Roman*

[=Greek Ares]

a name of Mars as leader of the  
Roman legions in battle

**grayle** *(see Holy Grail)***Graymalkin** *(see Grimalkin)***Grdhrasya** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

**Grdhrakrita** *Buddhist*

[=Japanese Ryojusen]  
a future heaven

**greal** *Welsh*

the magic brew that Ceridwen  
made in her cauldron, Amen,  
for her son, Avagddu

**Great Ancestor** *South American*

a vaguely defined supreme spirit of  
some tribes *(see also Powerful One<sup>2</sup>)*

**Great Ascetic** *(see Mahayogi)***Great Awabi** *Japanese*

[Awabi]

a sea-god in the form of a  
huge earshell

When the fisherman, Kansuke, came to investigate a bright light rising from the sea, he fell into the water and sank. His son, Matakichi, failed to find him; he had been eaten by the Great Awabi. Matakichi became a disciple of a priest and together they prayed for the soul of Kansuke, whereupon the spirit of the Great Awabi appeared to the priest and confessed what had happened and then killed himself, giving instructions that the huge pearl inside him should be given to Matakichi.

**Great Bear**

[Arthur's Wain.Charles' Wain.

Harrow.Himmel Wagon.Karl's

Wagon.Ploughing Oxen.The (Big)

Dipper. The Plough.The Wagoner.Ursa

Major. Wain Harrow]

a constellation in the northern sky

(1) The Arabs call the constellation  
Al Akbar or Al ubh.

(2) In Central America, Nahua  
myths regard the constellation as  
Tezcatlipoca, as Ocelotl, falling out  
of the sky into the sea.

(3) The Chinese call it the Bushel  
(= measure of grain), regarded as  
the throne of Shang-ti and a  
symbol of longevity, or Pei-tou or  
Ch'i-chiang regarded as the  
emperor's chariot.

(4) In Greek myths it was the  
never-sleeping guardian of the  
universe or a form of Callisto.

(5) Hebrews, in ancient times,  
called the constell-ation Dobh  
(bear).

(6) In Hindu lore the seven stars of  
the Plough are the Seven Rishis.

(7) The Inuit say that this was a real  
bear which took to the skies to  
escape hunters who, in following it,  
were turned into the Pleiades.

(8) The Mongols refer to the Great  
Bear as the god of thieves since the  
original six stars stole one of the  
Pleiades to make the seven.

(9) In North America, the Plains  
Indians refer to the Great Bear as  
Mishe-Mokwa and say that it was  
killed by Mudjekeewis.

Other tribes say that three

hunters follow the bear and, when  
they kill it, the world will come to  
an end.

(10) The Persians call this  
constellation Hapto-iringa and  
regard it as the leader of the  
northern quarter.

(11) In Siberia, the seven stars are  
wolves pursuing the seven horses of  
the Little Bear. If they catch the  
horses, the world will come to an  
end. In some versions, the wolves  
are reindeer.

(12) Other stories have the Pole  
Star as the hunter and the Great  
Bear as a stag and, once again, the  
death of the hunted signals the end  
of the world. Yet another story says  
that the seven stars are seven skulls  
thrown into the sky after they had  
been used as cups.

**Great Beast, The<sup>1</sup>**

book of magic by Aleister Crowley,  
published in 1915

**Great Beast, The<sup>2</sup>** *(see Crowley)***Great Beginning, The**

*(see T'ai Shih)*

**Great Black Gahé** *(see Gahé)***Great Black Lord** *(see Kalamahakala)***Great Blue Gahé** *(see Gahé)***Great Boar** *(see Kamapua'a)***Great Book, The** *British*

a book of magic in the Channel Islands

**Great Bull** *(see Dama Ngile)***Great Bull of Heaven**

*(see Bull of Heaven)*

**Great Cackler** *Egyptian*

[Great Chatterer.Nile Goose]

a name of Geb in the form of a goose

**Great Canoe** *South American*

a stockade

The Mandan hero, Lone Man, built  
this stockade to save his people from  
the flood. *(see also Maninga)*

**Great Cat** *(see Sakhmet)***Great Cataclysm** *(see Mahapralaya)***Great Change, The** *(see T'ai I)***Great Chatterer** *(see Great Cackler)***Great Chief Above**

*(see Whee-me-me-ow-ah)*

**Great Company of Gods**

*(see Ennead)*

**Great Daedala** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Zeus and Hera

**Great Dionysia** *(see City Dionysia)***Great Eagle** *North American*

a water-spirit of the Pima tribe

He was an enemy of Earthmaker and  
preyed on the humans created by him.  
When he sent the flood to destroy the  
world, only Szeuka survived. This son



of Earthmaker fought and killed Great Eagle and restored human life.

**Great Father<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*  
a name for the rainbow serpent as a creator and fertility god

**Great Father<sup>2</sup>**  
(*see* Bhraspati.Dagda)

**Great First One**  
(*see* Mkulumncande)

**Great First, The** (*see* T'ai Ch'u)

**Great Fool, The** *British*  
son of the Knight of the Fair Country, a nephew of King Arthur

He became a great warrior, defeating many famous knights including Gawain.

**Great Foot Pestle** (*see* Oho-usu)

**Great Frog<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
some tribes regard this animal as a rain-bringer

**Great Frog<sup>2</sup>** (*see* frog<sup>1</sup>)

**Great Goat** (*see* Leonard)

**Great God**  
(*see* Dagda.Mahadeva.Reshpu)

**Great Goddess**  
a name given to an important (sometimes supreme) goddess in many cultures

This name is used for such deities as Dorje, Hera, Juno, Mahadevi, Neith, Nerrivik and Sedna.

In some South American tribes, the Great Goddess is said to have mated with dogs and produced dog-spirits.  
(*see also* Palace Goddess)

**Great Goddesses** (*see* Two Goddesses)

**Great Gugulana** (*see* Gugulana)

**Great Hand** (*see* Hunab)

**Great Hare** *North American*  
[Cottontail.Hare.Mahtigwess.Rabbit]  
a trickster-god

This deity appears in the lore of many Algonquian tribes under such names as Gluskap, Manabush, Manabozho, Messou, Michabo, Nanabozho and Wabus.

(*see also* White Hare)

**Great Hawk** *North American*  
[Tlanuwa]

a bird which helped the Navaho to reach the upper world

Great Hawk was said to have clawed a small opening in the sky through which the Navaho were able to escape after it had been enlarged by Locust.

**Great Head** *North American*  
a storm-god of the Seneca people

He was envisaged as a large head carried on two legs and was said to live on blocks of maple wood.

He helped a young Seneca to kill

the witch who had killed the boy's nine brothers and, when he next passed over in a storm, he restored the dead brothers to life.

**Great Heavenly Princes** *Chinese*  
the 7 chief ministers of the celestial Ministry of Exorcism, Ch'u Hsieh Yüan.

**Great-Holy-Fire-Above**  
(*see* Ababinili)

**Great Huntsman, The** *European*  
[The Great Huntsman of Fontainebleu]  
the French name for the Wild Huntsman

**Great Immortal** (*see* Huang Ta-hsien)

**Great King** (*see* Pa Ch'a)

**Great Lady of the Night** (*see* Hina')

**Great Learning** (*see* Ta Hsüeh)

**Great Lion** *Mesopotamian*  
one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers created by Tiamat

**Great Man** (*see* Chareya)

**Great Manito** (*see* Great Spirit)

**Great Manitou** (*see* Great Spirit)

**Great Mare, The** (*see* Epona)

**Great Medicine** *North American*  
a name for the creator-spirit of the Cheyenne

**Great Monad** *Chinese*  
a primordial being

This entity split to form Yin and Yang. These split further to form four deities which gave rise to Pan-ku, the first man.  
(*see also* T'ai I)

**Great Mother<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*  
a primeval goddess of the Aborigines. She repeatedly swallowed and regurgitated young men.

**Great Mother<sup>2</sup>**  
[Queen Bee]  
a name used in many cultures for a (mother-) goddess

This name is used for such deities as Ama-arhus, Cybele, Damkina, Hathor, Isis, Magna Mater, Nekhbet, Nina and Tiamat.

The Akkadians knew her as Ishtar, the Babylonians as Mylitta, Nina or Tasmetu, the Armenians as Anahit, the Canaanites as Anat; to the Cilicians she was Ate or Ateh, to the Greeks, Aphrodite or Ma, to the Phoenicians she was Astarte or Bau, to the Romans she was Venus and to the Sumerians she was Baba, Mai or Mamitu.

In Europe, the Great Mother is often in the plural and variously known as Dervonae, Mairae, Matrae, Matronae, Matres, Niskae, Proximae and Quadrivae. The Welsh refer to them as Mamau.

**Great Mountain** (*see* Enlil)

**Great Mystery<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a creator-spirit of the Papago

**Great Mystery<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Wakan Tanka)

**Great Negro**  
a black prince

This being is described as eight feet tall, with three horns, and is said to appear at sabbat. In some accounts, he is the same as the demon, Leonard.

**Great Night of Lord Shiva**  
(*see* Mahashivaratri)

**Great One<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
the name of the creator-god in the Zulu story of creation

He came out of the earth with the sun and the moon, which he placed in the sky, and then created the tribes.

**Great One<sup>2</sup>** (*see* El Khidi)

**Great Peacock Lady**  
(*see* Mahamayuri)

**Great Plain, The**  
(*see* Land of the Dead'.Mag Mor)

**Great Pole, The** (*see* T'ai Chi)

**Great Pool** (*see* Dzivaguru<sup>2</sup>)

**Great Primordial** (*see* T'ai Su)

**Great Prince** (*see* Orobas)

**Great Protector** (*see* Maruka Akore)

**Great Rainbow Snake**  
(*see* Rainbow Snake)

**Great Roaring Thunder** *North American*  
an assistant of the Cheyenne creator-spirit, Maheo

**Great Queen** (*see* Rhiannon)

**Great Sabbat** (*see* Sabbat)  
Great Seer of the Hammer  
(*see* God of the Axe)

**Great Serpent** (*see* Acan<sup>1</sup>)

**Great Shark**  
(*see* Tumi-i-te-Are Toka)

**Great Shepherd, The** (*see* Yima)

**Great Snake** (*see* KleestoMaboya)

**Great Sorcerer** (*see* Mut)

**Great Speaker** (*see* Apurimac)

**Great Sphinx** (*see* Sphinx)

**Great Spider** *Australian*  
a sky-deity of the Aborigines

**Great Spirit<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
[Great Manito(u).Kitanitowit]  
a name used for the supreme deity or creator-god by many tribes

This name is used for deities such as Gitchi Manitou, Ketchimanetowa, Kisha Manido, Kitshi Manitou, Maho Penekheka, Maiyun, Shilup Chito Osh, Sibü, Atius-Tirawa and Wakonda.

**Great Spirit<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Adonai)

**Great Spirit Springs**  
(*see* Windfall Run)



**Great Star** *North American*

in the lore of the Pawnee, the planet Venus as the morning star personified

**Great Tellings** (see Ich-kanava)**Great Tor** (see Author)**Great Tornak** (see Tornasuk)**Great Thing** (see Pembá)**Great Thunderbird** *North American*  
chief of the Thunderbirds

He, together with three other elders, was responsible for guarding the nest holding the eggs from which all other Thunderbirds were hatched. He was also the guardian of the west and was said to be so large that he could eat whales whole.

**Great Triad** (see tortoise<sup>1</sup>)**Great Turtle** *North American*  
in the lore of the Iroquois, the turtle on which the earth is supported

A tree dropped from heaven into the primordial waters, followed by the beautiful Awenhai. The swans saved her from drowning and reported to Great Turtle who ordered diving birds and animals to dive on the spot where the tree fell and bring up some earth. Several animals died in the attempt but the toad finally succeeded. This soil, spread on Great Turtle's back, grew to form an island large enough to support Awenhai and kept growing until it became the present earth.

**Great Watch** (see Hueytozoztli)**Great White Gahe** (see Gahe)**Great White Mountain** *Korean*  
the place where Hwanung landed when he descended from heaven**Great Upholder** (see Tarenyawagon)**Great Vehicle** (see Amitabha)**Great White Brotherhood** *Hindu*  
the spirits of dead mahatmas who supposedly passed messages to mediums such as Madame Blavatsky**Great White God** (see Sitamahakala)**Great Wolf** (see Amarok)**Great Xolotl** (see turkey)**Great Yellow Gahe** (see Gahe)**Great Yü** (see Yü<sup>2</sup>)**Grec** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

He saved the infant Cormac mac Airt from a pack of wolves.

**greegree** (see grisgris)**Green Carpet** (see Flying Carpet)**Green Chapel** *British*

the place where Gawain met the Green Knight to offer himself in the beheading contest

**Green Children** *British*

a boy and a girl with green skin  
These two children, found wandering would eat only green food and spoke an unknown language. The boy soon died but the girl lived to become a normal woman.

**Green Demon** *Malay*  
a plague-demon

This monster, with the head of a snake on a body of green vapour, causes boils, plagues, sores, and other diseases. The Golden Tortoise, however, owns a magic flute which, when blown by the king, can cause a gentle breeze which blows away the disease.

**Green-feathered Serpent** (see Quetzalcoatl)**Green Jade Lake** (see Lake of Gems)**Green Knight, The<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Bercelak.Bercilak de Hautdesert.  
Bernlake.Bertilak]  
an unknown knight

He arrived unheralded at Camelot one Christmas, dressed all in green and riding a green horse, and challenged Arthur's knights to a beheading contest. Gawain accepted the challenge and cut off the interloper's head. The Green Knight merely replaced it and rode off, renewing the challenge for a year later at the Green Chapel. En route to that meeting, Gawain was entertained by Bercilak whose wife twice tried in vain to seduce Gawain. He did, however, accept a green sash from the lady. At the chapel, the axe was swung three times – twice reflecting Gawain's resistance to temptation: it stopped short of his neck; the third stroke inflicted only a very slight wound, reflecting his acceptance of the sash. The man wielding the axe turned out to be Bercilak and the whole episode was one of the destructive ploys of Morgan le Fay.

**Green Knight, The<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
a pagan knight  
uncle of Clermond

He wanted to marry Fezon but was defeated by Orson who claimed her as his wife.

**Green Knight, The<sup>3</sup>** *British*  
a 16th c version of the story of Gawain's encounter with the Green Knight**Green Knight, The<sup>4</sup>** (see Pertolepe)**Green Lord** (see Ch'ing Ti)**Green Man<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
an early vegetation god now represented by a face with foliage

emerging from the mouth

**Green Man<sup>2</sup>** (see Khadir)**Green One, The** (see Khadir)**Green Parrot Girls** *Australian*

consorts of the Rainbow  
Snake, Kunmanggur

**Green Serpent** *European*  
the magical boat used by Urganda**Green Tara** *Buddhist*

[Tara Dharani.Tara Utála:  
=Tibetan sGrol-Ilang]

a Tibetan queen who was regarded as an incarnation of Tara in Nepal  
wife of Song-tsen Gam Po

She was originally a Nepalese princess, Bhrkuti-Tara, who married the Tibetan warrior-king and was recognised as an incarnation of Syamatará.

In this form, Tara acts as guardian during the night.

She is depicted as holding a book and a rosary.

**Greenan Castle** *British*

a site in Scotland suggested as the site of Camelot

**Gregorius** *European*

[Grigors]

a bastard who became a pope

Born of the incestuous relationship of a brother and sister, the baby was set adrift in a boat and was found, three days later, by a fisherman. The boy was named Gregorius, reared by monks and, when he learned of his origins, set out to become a knight. In one adventure, he routed the besiegers of a castle and married the queen who lived there, only to find that he had married his own mother. In despair, he had himself chained to a rock in the sea and threw the key into the water.

Seventeen years later, on the death of the pope, the key was found in the throat of a fish, Gregorius was freed and became pope to the sound of church bells ringing of their own volition.

**Gregory, Isabella Augusta** *Irish*  
(1852-1932)

author of *Cuchulain of Muirthemne*

She was born Isabella Augusta Persse and became Lady Gregory when she married Sir William Gregory. After his death, she immersed herself in Irish mythology.

**Greid** *Welsh*

son of Eri

He owned the dog Drudwyn that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get to help in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Greidal** (*see* Greidwl)

**Greidawl** (*see* Greidwl)

**Greidwl** *Welsb*

[Greida(w)l.Gwreidawl]

father of Gwythyr

**Greine** (*see* Grania)

**Greip** *Norse*

daughter of Geirrod by Ran, some say

sister of Gialp

second wife of Ivald, some say

When Thor visited her father, she and her sister Gialp crawled under Thor's chair and tried to crush him against the ceiling. Thor, using the staff given to him by Grid, forced the chair down against them and crushed them both to death.

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have produced Heimdall, fathered by Odin. Others say that she was the mother of Fenia and Menia.

**Greissmodel**

an evil demon

**Greit** *Welsb*

a deity or hero held in an underground prison

**Gregloguevaus** *British*

the father of Percival in some French stories

**gremlin**

[female=Dingbelle]

a spirit causing mechanical trouble

**Grendel** *Anglo-Saxon*

a half-human monster

son of Eager, some say

This man-eating monster, which, in some accounts, was a descendant of Cain, lived under a lake and was invulnerable to normal weapons. It frequently raided the castle of Hrodgar, the king of Denmark, who called in Beowulf who trapped it and fought it. In the struggle, Grendel broke free of Beowulf's grip and tore off its arm, causing a wound from which it later died. When the monster's mother tried to avenge Grendel's death, Beowulf killed her and decapitated both with a magic sword.

**Grep** *Norse*

the 3 sons of the giant, Beli

**Grerr** *Norse*

a dwarf

He was one of the four dwarfs that Freya was said to have slept with in order to get the magical necklace, Brisिंगamen.

**Gressil**

a demon

**Grettir** *Norse*

a warrior

A giant troll-woman seized Grettir and, after a long fight, dragged him into the river. He cut off her arm and she fell backwards into the water and drowned. In another adventure, he opened the barrow of the dead Karr who was haunting the locality, removed much treasure and cut off Karr's head. He also fought the dead Glam who was causing havoc in the area, cut off his head and buried the body.

**Grey Cow** (*see* Glas Gabnach)

**Grey Dog** (*see* Sceolan)

**Grey God** (*see* Tonenili)

**Grey Horse** *Welsb*

a devil

**Grey Lady, The** *British*

a ghost

She is said to haunt the site in Wales known as Moel Arthur to protect the king's treasure.

**Grey of Macha** *Irish*

[Liat Macca.Liath Macha]

a horse of Cuchulainn

This was one of the two horses born at the same time as Cuchulainn. It is said to have shed tears of blood when being prepared for Cuchulainn's final battle and, in that fight, although wounded by a spear thrown by Erc, killed eighty warriors before it was finally overcome. The other horse was Black of Sainglenn.

**Grey One** *North American*

the most powerful of the Gae

**Grey-steel<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a fearsome knight

He lived on Forbidden Island and defended it against all comers, either killing them or sending them away humiliated by the loss of one little finger. He treated Edgar in this way when the young knight tried to win the hand of Winlayne by killing the tyrant. Edgar's great friend, Grahame, avenged the defeat of his comrade by killing Grey-steel in single combat and he so arranged matters that the credit for this success was given to Edgar.

**Grey-steel<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a sword owned by Koll

**Grey Washer by the Ford**

(*see* Washer by the Ford)

**Grey Wolf** *North American*

a god of the tribes of the north-west

He appeared at creation and was placed on Mount Shasta as a guardian god.

**Grey Women** (*see* Graiae)

**Greyfell** (*see* Grane)

**Grhapati** (*see* Grahapati)

**Gri-bdog** *Tibetan*

[Di-do]

10 demons armed with knives

**Gri-gum** *Tibetan*

a divine king

It was foretold that he would die in combat despite being linked by a cord to heaven. He fought a palace groom, Lo-nGam, and, having inadvertently cut the divine cord, was killed.

**Grian<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

daughter of Finn mac Cool

**Grian<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Grianainech)

**Grianainech** (*see* Grianainech)

**Grianainech** *Irish*

[Grianainech.Grian(eces)]

a name of Ogma as 'sunny-face' or 'poet of the sun'

**Grianecces** (*see* Grianainech)

**Grianna** (*see* Grania)

**Grid** *Norse*

[Gird]

a giantess and magician

a wife of Odin

mother of Vidar

When Thor visited Geirrod unarmed, she warned him to beware of treachery and lent him her belt, glove and staff.

**Gridaivold** *Norse*

the magic wand of Grid

**Griemhild** (*see* Grimhild)

**Griessmodal**

an evil spirit in the form of a spaniel

**griffa** *Irish*

a huge bird said to have attacked

Brendan on one of his voyages

(*see also* griffin)

**griffin<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[griffon.gripe.gryfon.gryphon.

gryps.gryphs]

a monstrous bird

The Berbers say that the Ormaddu, a huge bird, mates with a female wolf to produce this monster which splits its mother apart when she gives birth.

**griffin<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[griffon.gripe.gryfon.gryphon

gryps.gryphs]

a monster with the body of a lion and the beak and wings of an eagle

In some versions its two front legs were those of an eagle, in others (the opinicus) all four feet were those of a lion.

This monster guarded the stream flowing with gold against the Arimaspi. Griffins were said to build their nests of gold and lay eggs made of agate.

It was regarded as the animal of Apollo or Nemesis and, later, of the Roman Empire.

**Griffith** *British*

a king of Wales  
He obtained the throne by killing Caradoc and sent Caradoc's children, Meriadoc and Orwen, to be killed but the men charged with the task let them live. When he grew up, Meriadoc deposed Griffith with the help of King Arthur.

Other accounts say that Caradoc died of shock when Caswallawn usurped the throne.

**Griffon<sup>1</sup>** *European*

son of Oliver  
brother of Aquilant

**griffon<sup>2</sup>** (*see* griffin)

**Griflet** *British*

[Girflet.Gryflet]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Do

brother of Galentivet and Lorete

When Pellimore killed Miles, Griflet challenged him but was defeated and badly wounded.

In some accounts, it was Griflet, rather than Bedivere, who was with King Arthur at the end and threw Excalibur back into the lake. In this version, he became a hermit and died soon afterwards. Others equate him with Jaufré.

**grigri** (*see* grisgris)

**Grigorss** (*see* Gregorius)

**Grihaspati** *Hindu*

a name for Agni as Lord of the House

**Grihastha** (*see* brahmin)

**Grillon** *European*

a soldier with Charlemagne's army  
He was decapitated by Cloridan who, with Medoro, penetrated the Frankish camp by night to avenge the death of their leader, Dardinel, who had been killed by Rinaldo.

**Grim<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a fisherman  
He found the young Havelock, who had been cast adrift, and reared him as his own son.

**Grim<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a pagan deity

**Grim<sup>3</sup>** *British*

a giant in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*

**Grim<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

[Grimur]  
a giant  
brother of Sigenot  
husband of Hilde

He had a magic sword, Nagelring, which was stolen by Elbegast. The

dwarf gave it to Dietrich who used it to kill both Grim and his wife who had ravaged Dietrich's lands.

Other stories say that this sword, Nagelring, was made by Elbegast.

**Grim<sup>5</sup>** *Norse*

son of Njal and Bergthora  
brother of Helga, Helgi, Skarp-Hedin and Thorgerd

He died, with the rest of the Njalsson clan, when they were trapped in their house, Bergthor-sknoll, which was burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men.

**Grim<sup>6</sup>** (*see* Wodan.Woden)

**Grimal** *British*

son of Evelake by Floree or Gratille  
brother of Eliezer

**Grimalkin**

[Graymalkin]  
a witch's familiar in the form of a cat:  
a demon

**Grimanesa** *European*

wife of Apollidon

**Grimbart** *European*

[Duke Grimbeert.Grymbert]  
the badger in *Reynard the Fox*  
nephew of Reynard

He spoke in favour of his uncle when all the other animals accused him of one misdeed or another and was sent to summon him to the king's court after both Brown and Hintze had failed in the attempt.

**Grimbeert** *European*

the name for Grimbart in Dutch versions of *Reynard the Fox*

**Grimhild** *Norse*

[Griemhild.Grimild.Krimhild]  
wife of Giuki  
mother of Gudrun, Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni

She was queen of the Niblungs and a witch who could cast spells and brew magic potions. She gave one such drink to Sigurd, when he came to the king's court, to make him forget Brunhild and fall in love with Gudrun. She supplied another brew to Gunnar which enabled him to exchange identities with Sigurd so that the latter could woo Brunhild for Gunnar.

Later, when Gudrun had left with her daughter, Swanhild, to live with Elf, Atli demanded compensation for the death of his sister Brunhild, prompting Grimhild to administer another potion to Gudrun which caused her to agree to marry Atli whom she hated.

In the *Nibelungenlied*, she appears as Krimhild. (*see also* Krimhild)

**Grimild** *Norse*

the name of Grimhild in *Thidrekssaga*  
In this version, she was killed by Thidrek who cut her in half with his sword.

**Grimmr** (*see* Grimmir)

**Grimner** (*see* Grimmir)

**Grimnir** *Norse*

[Grimmr.Grimner.Hooded One]  
a name used by Odin at Geirrod's court

**Grimnismal** *Norse*

[The Lay of Grimmir]  
the story in the *Elder Edda* of Odin, as Grimmir, and his visit to Geirrod

**grimoire**

a book of magic spells used to call up spirits

**Grimthann** (*see* Criomhthann)

**Grimur** (*see* Grim<sup>2</sup>)

**Gringalet** (*see* Gringolet)

**Gringolet** *British*

[Gringalet=Welsh Kincaled]

a horse of Gawain

In some accounts, the horse was given to Gawain by King Arthur, in others he won it from Escanor le Grand or from King Clarion.

**Grinnus** *Greek*

a king of Thera

He was told by the Delphic oracle to build a city in Lybia but, claiming to be too old, he passed the duty on to Battus.

**Griottunagard** *Norse*

the realm of Hrungrnir

It was here that a duel took place between Thor and the giant Hrungrnir.

**gripe** (*see* griffin)

**Griper** (*see* Gripir)

**Gripir** *Norse*

[Griper]

the groom in charge of the horses of the king of the Vikings  
brother of Hiordis

**Grisandole** *British*

the name used by Avenable when disguised as a youth at Caesar's court

**grisgris** *African*

[greegree.grigri]  
a charm: an amulet: a spell

**Grislet** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table, in some accounts

**Grismadevi** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan dByar-gyi-rgyal-ma]

a goddess of summer

one of the attendants of Sri

She is sometimes depicted as having the head of an animal.

**Grismodal**

a demon

**Gritachi** *Hindu*  
one of the Apsarasas**Gritsa** *Hindu*  
a name of Kama as ‘the sharp’**Gro Mama** *South American*  
[Aida.Asase.Awanaisa.Mama fo Dou.  
Mama fo Gro.Waisa:=African Asa’ase]  
a mother-goddess of the Paramaribo  
people of SurinamThis being is the tutelary goddess of  
children and is invoked at childbirth.  
Her name is never spoken but can be  
used in various forms in song.**Groa** *Norse*  
[Groad]

a giantess and sorceress

sister of Signe-Alveig

husband of Orvandil

mother of Hedding and Svipdag

mother of Gudhorn by Halfdan

mother of Orvandil, in some accounts

After the duel with Hrungrir, Thor  
was left with a piece of flint embedded  
in his forehead. Groa recited runes  
that started to extract it but when  
Thor told her that he had rescued  
Orvandil, her husband (or son), she  
forgot where she was in the recital and  
was unable to complete the removal of  
the flint.She was abducted by her brother-in-  
law, Halfdan, who fathered on her a  
son, Gudhorn.**Groa Galdur** *Norse*  
[(The Magic) Lay of Groa-Galdur]  
a collection of spells in  
the *Elder Edda***Groad** *(see Groa)***Grocland** *British*

a polar island, possibly Greenland

It was said that King Arthur conquered  
this island where the native population  
were over twenty feet tall. Many of his  
men (4000 in some accounts) never  
returned from expeditions to the north  
pole.**Gromer<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur’s courtHe had been changed by a wizard into  
the form of a Turk. He and Gawain  
killed the king of the Isle of Man and  
Gromer took over as ruler of the  
island. He was restored to his proper  
shape when Gawain decapitated him.**Gromer<sup>2</sup>** *(see Gromersomer Joure)***Gromersomer Joure** *British*

[Gromer.Gromore Somir Jaure]

a robber-baron of Cannock Chase

He asked travellers a riddle and killed

them if they failed to answer correctly.  
When King Arthur was lost on the  
Chase and was given shelter by the  
outlaw, he was asked ‘What do women  
want most?’ An old crone, who turned  
out to be Joure’s sister, Ragnell, gave  
him the answer – ‘Their own way’.**Gromore Somir Jaure**  
*(see Gromersomer Joure)***Gromovit** *Serbian*  
[Gromovnik:=Slav Peroon]  
a thunder-god**Gromovnik** *(see Gromovit)***Gronois** *(see Gronosis)***Gronosis** *British*  
[Gronois]  
son of Kay**Gronw Bebyr** *(see Gronw Pebyr)***Gronw Pebyr** *Welsh*[Goronwy.Gronw Bebyr.Gronwy Pebyr]  
a chieftain: a hunterHe was the lover of Blodeuedd, the  
non-human wife of Llew. The lovers  
planned to kill Llew but Gronw  
succeeded only in wounding Llew who  
escaped in the form of an eagle. When  
Llew was restored, by the magic of  
Gwydion, to human form, he sought  
out Gronw and killed him.**Gronwy Pedbyr** *(see Gronw Pebyr)*  
**Grottasong** *Norse*[Grottasongr.Grotti Song.Quern Song]  
the story of Frodi and the magic  
millstones known as Grotte, in  
the *Younger Edda***Grottasongr** *(see Grottasong)***Grotte** *Norse*  
[Grotti.World Mill]  
the magic millstones given to Frodi  
and worked by the two giantesses  
Fenia and Menia  
*(see also Hengi-Kiaptr)***Grotti** *(see Grotte)***Grotti Song** *(see Grottasong)***Ground-heat Girl** *North American*  
a Navaho maiden  
wife of the first man**Grove Festival** *(see Nemoralia)***Grove of Magicians** *Welsh*  
[Cell-y-Dewiniaid]  
a stand of oak trees in WalesIt is said that this site was used by  
Vortigern and his counsellors as a  
meeting-place.**Grub-chen** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan version of Mahasiddha**gruacach** *Scottish*

[gruagach.The Hairy One]

a monster: an ogre: a brownie: a

household goddess: an

Otherworld wizard

**Gruadh** *Irish*

daughter of a king of Antioch

She was pursued by a giant and went to  
Cuchulainn for help. Despite his  
protection, the giant carried her off  
and Cuchulainn followed them  
overseas, killing the giant and freeing  
his captive.**gruagach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
a wizard-warrior**gruagach<sup>2</sup>** *(see gruacach)***Gruddieu** *British*

[Grudye(n)]

a warrior in Bran’s army

son of Muryel

He was one of only seven to return  
from Bran’s expedition to Ireland to  
rescue his sister, Branwen, from  
Matholwch.**Grudye** *(see Gruddieu)***Grudyn** *(see Gruddieu)***Grugyn** *Welsh*

a young boar, offspring of

Twrch Trwyth

**Gruibhne** *Irish*

a warrior of Munster

He was one of the three captives  
ransomed by Conall Corc and then  
went to Scotland. When Conall was  
sent to Scotland by the king of  
Munster who believed that Conall had  
tried to seduce his wife, the king sent  
the Pictish king a coded message  
asking him to kill Conall. Gruibhne  
was able to repay Conall by changing  
the message with the result that the  
Fearadhach, the king of the Picts,  
welcomed Conall and allowed him to  
marry his daughter.**Grumbo** *British*

a giant in the story of Tom Thumb

**Grumedan** *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting  
for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the  
Irish king, Cildadan.**Gryflet** *(see Griflet)***gryfon** *(see griffin)***grylli**a talisman in the form of a chimaera  
or griffin *(see also gorgoneion)***Grymbert** *(see Grimbert)***Gryn** *British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur’s palace

**gryphon** *(see griffin)***gryphs** *(see griffin)***gryps** *(see griffin)***gSan Sgrub** *Tibetan*

a Bon god

He was merged with Yama in  
Lamaism.



**gSang-ba** *Tibetan*

Bon deities

**gShen-Lha-Odkhar** *Tibetan*

a Bon creator-god

He descended from the Tushita heaven in the form of a blue bird and was reborn on earth from his mother's right armpit. He then learned the art of magic and was able to manipulate bodies so that one became several or several united to form one.

**gShen-Rabs** *Tibetan*

[gShen-Rap.Mi-bo]

the supreme god in the Bon pantheon

**gShen-Rap** *(see gShen-Rabs)*

**gShin-rje** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Yama as one of the Drag-gshed

**gShin-rje gsed** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Yamantaka as one of the Drag-gshed

**gSun-gi-rgyal po** *Tibetan*

[Sung-gi-gral-po]

king of speech

one of the Panchmaharajas

*(see also Klu-dban)*

**Gu'** *African*

[Gou:=Yoruba Ogun]

the blacksmith-god and war-god of the Fon

son of Mawu-Lisa

He helped Mawu-Lisa make the earth fit for human habitation and taught them the art of ironworking. In another version, Gu was a magical tool used by Lisa to fashion the earth and to make mankind from the excrement of the gods.

He was envisaged as a block of stone with a metal blade protruding from it.

**Gu<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian version of Aquarius

**Guabancex** *West Indian*

[Lady of the Winds]

a Taino wind-goddess

**Guabonito** *West Indian*

a sea-goddess

She was rescued from the sea by Guagugiana and taught him the arts of medicine and necklace-making.

**guaca** *South American*

objects involved in Inca religion

This generic term embraces objects of worship (such as idols) as well as such things as the places where worship took place (eg temples), tombs, etc.

**Guacarabita** *(see Attabeira)*

**Guachimines** *Central American*

the brothers-in-law of Guamansuri

They killed Guamansuri, who had seduced their sister, and later, when

she had borne twin sons, Apocatequil and Piguerao, they killed her too. They were all killed by Apocatequil who restored his mother to life.

**Guadiana** *European*

a squire

When his master, Durandarte, fell at Roncesvalles, Guadiana turned into a river.

**Guagugiana** *West Indian*

[Albeborael.Guahayona.Guayahona.

(Hiaunael) Guanin.Vagoniona]

a culture-hero of the Taino

son of Hiauna

When Marocael was turned to stone, the people in the caves known as Amaiaua and Cacibagiagua escaped and Guagugiana was one of the first after sending out his servant, Giadrubava, who was also turned to stone. Guagugiana led all the women out of the caves and took them to an island where he left them while he travelled on, taking the children with him. When he left the children, they were turned into dwarfs (tona) or, some say, into frogs. He later learned the arts of medicine and lace-making from Guabonito whom he rescued from the sea.

In some stories, he was turned into a bird by the sun; in others, that was the fate of his servant Giadrubava.

**Guahayona** *(see Guagugiana)*

**Guillauc** *Welsh*

father of Eliseg

**Guaire** *Irish*

[Guiare Aidhne]

a king of Connaught

son of Colman

brother of Marvan

father of Cred and Geilgheis

He deposed Cellach and took the throne of Connaught, forcing Cellach to flee to an island with four of his followers. Guaire bribed the four to kill Cellach and, when Cellach's brother Muireadhach discovered what had happened, he came seeking vengeance. Guaire feigned friendship, gave Muireadhach his daughter in marriage and promised to yield the throne to him. Instead, when Muireadhach came to visit him, Guaire had him killed.

Another story says that he was defeated at the Battle of Carn Chonail by the high king, Dairmaid, and fled to a convent. He later gave himself up to the high king and proved his generosity by giving away all his fine

trappings to lepers and distributing money to the poor. It was said that one (or both) of his arms grew longer from the weight of the coins he distributed.

When St Caimin fasted against him, Guaire and Cumaine Fada visited the saint to make amends for earlier ill-treatment. Guaire's wish that the saint's chapel should be filled with treasure was granted and he was able to give generously for the rest of his life.

On another occasion, he wished that he could share his good fortune with someone less fortunate and his plate of food was carried off by angels and set down in front of St Colman and his companions who were fasting. He later gave them a herd of cattle.

He was said to have killed the magic cow, Glas Gabnach.

At his funeral, his dead hand threw some sand, which turned to gold, to a beggar looking on.

**Guallipen** *South American*

[Huallepen]

in Chile, a fabulous animal in the form of a sheep with the head of a calf:

an amphibious monster

An alternative description of this monster says it was the result of a bull mating with a sheep and is very ugly with twisted hoofs. It is said that it will mate with either sheep or cows but the offspring of such unions are likely to be deformed, as will the children of any woman who hears or sees, or dreams about, the monster when she is pregnant.

**Guamansuri** *Central American*

the first mortal in the lore of the Incas. He seduced the sister of the Guachimines who killed him in revenge. The twins Apocatequil and Piguerao were the result of the union and, after they were born, the Guachimines killed their mother.

**Guamaoncon** *West Indian*

[Iocauna.Father Sky]

supreme god of the Taino

**son of Attabeira** *(see also Yocahu)*

**Guan** *Irish*

a warrior of the Fianna

He was one of the party that trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

**Guanamará** *(see Guanamhara)*

**Guanhamara** *British*

[Guanamara]

wife of King Arthur in the work of

Geoffrey of Monmouth



In this version, Arthur married a noble Roman lady, Guanhamara, rather than Guinevere, daughter of his friend Leodegrance. (see also Guinevere)

**Guanhuvara** (see Guinevere)

**Guanin<sup>1</sup>** *West Indian*

a mythical country

The hero Guagugiana was said to have gone to this country.

**Guanin<sup>2</sup>** (see Guagugiana)

**Guar Girl** (see Gum Girl)

**guara** *South American*

spirits in the lore of the

Chamacoco people

**guard** (see garde)

**Guardian of the Threshold**

(see Dragon of the Threshold)

**Guarcy** *South American*

[Guracy.Torushompek]

sun-god and creator of animals

(see also Torushompek)

**Guarani** *South American*

an ancestral hero

He was one of four brothers who survived the flood and became the ancestor of the Guarani tribe.

**Guarinos** *European*

one of Charlemagne's knights

In some accounts, Guarinos was killed at Roncesvalles but others say that he was taken prisoner by the Saracens and was won in a draw by Marlotes. Guarinos rejected his captor's offer of his two daughters on condition that he embraced Islam and was thrown into a dungeon. He was allowed out on some occasions and, when invited to take part in a nightly exercise, escaped.

In French stories he is Garin.

**Guatavita** *South American*

in the lore of the Chibcha, a lake

said to be the home of a snake-

god

**Guatauva** *West Indian*

a messenger-goddess of the Taino

**Guatrigakwitl** (see Gudratrigakwitl)

**Guayacan** *South American*

in the lore of the Incas, a lake

It was believed that the sky rested on pillars which rose out of this primordial lake.

**Guayahona** (see Guagugiana)

**Guayavacuni** *South American*

a supreme god in Patagonia

**Gubaba** (see Kubaba)

**Gugumat** *Central American*

[Bowels of Earth.Bowels of Heaven.

Four Ends of Earth.Gugumat.Gukamat.

Gukumat.Heart of Haven.Plumed

Serpent.=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:

=Mohave Kukumat]

a Quiche sky-god and creator-god

son of E Quaholom and E Alom, in some accounts

In some accounts he is equated with

Hurukan. (see also Kukumatz)

**Gudanna** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian monster

This celestial bull, which caused seven years of drought, was killed by Gilgamesh.

**Gudarz** *Persian*

a nobleman

father of Gew

He dreamt about the young Khusraw who was growing up in Afghanistan, recognised him as a future king and sent his son Gew to bring him to Persia.

**Gudhorn** *Norse*

son of Halfdan by Groa

Halfdan was the brother-in-law of Groa whom he abducted.

**Gudmund's realm** (see Odainsakar)

**Gudr** (see Gudrun)

**Gudratrigakwitl** *North American*

[Above Old Man.Guatrigakwitl.

Old Man Above.=Chahoc Chareya]

the creator-god of the Wiyot tribes

He created the world by opening his hands and could, if he chose, end it by clapping his hands together.

**Gudrun<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Cha(u)trun.Gudr(unn).Gurthr.

Gutrun(e).Kudrun.Krimhild]

daughter of Hettel and Hilde

wife of Herwig

She was promised in marriage to Herwig but was abducted by Hartmut, one of her unsuccessful suitors. She refused to marry him so he handed her over to his mother, Gerlinda, who treated her very badly. Thirteen years later, when she and her companion, Hildburg, were washing clothes on the shore, a mermaid or angel in the form of a swan told her that her brother Ortwin and her betrothed, Herwig, were coming to rescue her. Herwig, Ortwin and Wat led a force that routed the forces of Hartmut's father, Ludwig, who was killed by Herwig and Gundrun was reunited with her beloved who married her.

**Gudrun<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Cha(u)trun.Gudr(unn).Gurthr.

Gutrun(e).Kudrun.Svava]

a Valkyrie

She fell in love with Helgi when she saw him fighting the Hundings and was reunited with him in Valhalla after he was killed.

In some accounts, she is Svava.

**Gudrun<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Cha(u)trun.Gudr(unn).Gurthr.

Gutrun(e).Kudrun.=German Krimhild]

daughter of Giuki and Grimhild

sister of Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni

wife of Atli, Jonakur and Sigurd

mother of Swanhild by Sigurd

mother of Eitel and Erp by Atli

mother of Erp, Hamdir and Sorli

by Jonakur

When Sigurd came to her father's court her mother gave him a love-potion that caused him to forget Brunhild and fall in love with Gudrun whom he married. When Sigurd was murdered by her brother, Guttorm, she went with her daughter Swanhild to stay with Elf, the step-father of Sigurd who had married Thora after his first wife, Hiordis, died.

Atli, king of the Huns, demanded compensation for the death of his sister Brunhild, who had died on Sigurd's funeral pyre, and, under the influence of another of her mother's magic brews, Gudrun agreed to marry Atli even though she hated him. They had two sons, Eitel and Erp. When Atli, coveting the treasure of the Niblungs, killed Gunnar and Hogni, she killed her two sons by Atli and served their hearts and blood to Atli and his guests. In one version, she then set fire to the palace killing all inside, including herself; in another story she killed Atli with Sigurd's sword and then drowned herself; in yet another story she survived the sea and married King Jonakur, bearing three more sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli.

When her daughter, Swanhild, was killed by King Ermenrich, she ordered these young sons to avenge her death. Hamdir and Sorli killed Erp en route, thinking him too young for such an enterprise, and when they found the king they cut off his hands and feet. (see also Ildico)

In the *Nibelungeleid* she appears as Krimhild and in Wagner as Guttrune.

**Gudrun<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

wife of Thord and Thorwald

**Gudrun Lied** *German*

a 13th c epic, the story of Gudrun

daughter of Hettel and Hilda

**Gudrunn** (see Gudrun)

**Gudyri-mummy** *Russian*

a thunder-goddess of the Votyaks

**Guebres**

[Ghebers]

fire-worshippers

**Guecubu** *South American*

[Guecufu.Hucuva]  
an evil spirit of the  
Araucanian Indians

He was responsible for all the ills affecting mankind and is destined to destroy the earth with a flood. Some say that he has a benevolent aspect in the form of a vegetation-god, Akakanet, but others say that they are separate beings, brothers representing good and evil.

In another story, he sent a flood but Guenu-Pillan raised the mountains so saving some animals and human beings.

In some versions, guecuba is used as a generic term for all demons.

**Guecufu** *(see Guecubu)***Guédé<sup>1</sup>** *West Indian*

the first man to die, in Haitian  
voodoo lore

**guédé<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

a spirit of the dead, in Haitian  
voodoo lore

It is said that these spirits can take possession of humans.

**Guendolen** *(see Gwendolen)***Guendoloena**

*(see Gwendolen.Gwendoloena)*

**Guener** *(see Gwen<sup>3</sup>)***Guenever** *(see Guinevere)***Guenuvara** *(see Guinevere)***Guenevere** *(see Guinevere)***Guengasoain** *(see Gwengasoain)***Guenhwyach** *(see Gwenhwyfach)***Guenhwyvach** *(see Gwenhwyfach)***Guenloie** *(see Gwenloie)***Guenole** *Egyptian*

a priest

He acted as confessor to the king, Gradlon, and was later made a saint.

**Guenu-Pillan** *South American*

[Pil(l)an]

a name of Menechen as 'spirit  
of heaven'

In this role, he saved some human beings and animals when Guecubu sent a flood, by raising the height of the mountains.

**Guerin** *European*

a lord of Vienna

Charlemagne besieged his city when they quarrelled and the conflict was decided by single combat between Roland and Oliver, a grandson of Guerin. They fought an honourable draw, Guerin and the emperor were reconciled and Roland and Oliver became firm friends.

**Guerrehet** *(see Gaheris)***gueyo** *North American*

ashes said to have magical powers

**Guffitar** *Baltic*

[=Norse Govetter]

Lappish dwarf spirits of the forest  
or living underground

**Guga** *Hindu*

a serpent-god

**Gugal** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk referring to  
his wealth

**Gugoune** *(see Ogoun)***Gugsi** *(see Zesa)***Gugulana** *(see Gugulanna)***Gugulanna** *Mesopotamian*

[Bull of Heaven.(Great) Gugulana]

a god of the underworld

consort of Ereshkigal *(see also Nergal)*

**Gugumatz** *(see Gucumatz)***Gugune** *(see Ogoun)***Guha** *Hindu*

a demon: a name for Karttikeya

He compelled Brahma to make him immune to any onslaught. Neither Vishnu nor Shiva could defeat him alone so they combined as Hari-Hara to overthrow him.

**Guhya** *(see Guhyaka)***Guhya-pati**

*Buddhist*

a master of secrets

**Guhyaka** *Hindu*

[Guhya.Strong One:fem=Guhyaki]

a yaksha

A servant of Kubera and one of the guardians of his treasure. He stood guard at the door, holding a thunderbolt. *(see also Chin-kang.Li-shih.*

*Vajrapanibalin)*

**Guhyaki** *Hindu*

[male=Guhyaka]

a female demon, servant of

Kubera

**Guhyasamaja** *Buddhist*

a protective deity

He is depicted with three heads and six arms.

**Gui** *European*

[Guy]

brother of Vivien

He rode with Guillaume to do battle with the Saracens, in support of his brother Vivien, but was captured when the Frankish army was totally defeated. Only he and Guillaume survived.

**Gui de Burgogne** *European*

[Guy of Burgundy]

a Frankish knight

husband of Floripas

He was one of Charlemagne's men captured by Balan but he was protected

by the Saracen's daughter, Floripas, until rescued by the Franks. He later married Floripas and was made ruler of half of Spain, the other half being given to Fierabras.

**Gui de Montfaucon** *European*

a knight defeated by Godfrey

de Bouillon

**guianos** *West Indian*

sacred yellow shells used as talismans  
by the Taino

**Guibourc** *European*

[Witburgis]

wife of Girart de Vienne

In some accounts, the wife of Guillaume is called Guibourc.

**Guichard** *European*

[Guiscard.Guischart]

son of Aymon and Aya or Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricciardetto, Ricardo and Rinaldo

**Guiderius** *British*

a king of Britain

son of Cymbeline

brother of Arviragus

He was killed in battle when Claudius invaded Britain and Arviragus became king.

**Guido of Tours** *French*

the French version of Guy of Warwick

**Guido the Savage**

*(see Guido the Wild)*

**Guido the Wild** *European*

[Guido the Savage]

son of Aymon and Constantia

Aymon's wife is usually given as Beatrice and they had four sons. In *Orlando Furioso*, Aymon's wife is given as Constantia and their son was Guido.

He was captured by the Amazons and killed ten of their male warriors in single combat. When he finally escaped, he took with him Aleria, one of the ten wives he had been forced to marry.

He is sometimes included in the list of Charlemagne's paladins or equated with Guy of Warwick, the English hero.

**Guigenor** *British*

daughter of Guiromelant

and Clarissant

grand-niece of King Arthur

wife of Aalardin

**Guignier** *(see Guimer)***Guilan** *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Guillaume** *European*

[Guillaume d'Orange. Guillaume Fierebrace. Guillaume Short-nose] son of Aymeri uncle of Vivien brother of Alane and Bertrane husband of Guibourc

Responding to Vivien's plea for help against the Saracens, Guillaume led an army into battle but was defeated and he returned to Barcelona where his wife had raised more troops which he once more led into the fray together with Vivien's brother, Gui. Only Guillaume and Gui survived the battle and Gui was captured. Guillaume then sought help from the king and was given a huge army including the giant Rainouart who, in the final battle with the Saracens, killed 3,000 of them. Rainouart turned out to be the brother of Guibourc, having been stolen when a child and sold as a slave.

He later retired to a monastery where he terrorised the other monks and they sent him on a journey for supplies, hoping that he would be robbed and killed by outlaws. In the event, he killed the leader of the robbers and returned to the monastery where he gave the monks a thorough thrashing. He left the monastery and set up his own hermitage but the Saracen king, Synagon, captured him and held him in prison for seven years until Guillaume's nephew, Landri, raised an army and defeated Synagon, who was killed, releasing Guillaume who then returned to his cell.

He left it later to help King Louis who was under siege by the heathen king Ysoré, killed Ysoré and returned once again to his cell. He started to build a bridge over a gorge but each night the devil pulled down what Guillaume had built during the day until Guillaume caught the devil and threw him into the gorge, thereafter completing the bridge. Some time afterwards he died in his hermitage.

Other feats attributed to Guillaume include the putting down of a rebellion against King Louis led by Acelin, and the liberation of Rome and the defeat, in single combat, of the giant Corsolt.

In this fight, Corsolt cut off the tip of Guillaume's nose, so accounting for his nickname, Short-nose.

**Guillaume de Monclin** *European*

brother of Fromont

**Guillen** *(see Laminak)***Guimazoa** *(see Attabeira)***Guimer** *British*

[Guignier:=Welsh Tegau Eufron] daughter of the king of Cornwall sister of Cador wife of Caradoc

She was betrothed to Caradoc who was dying from the effects of a blood-sucking snake fastened on his arm by his father, the magician Eliaures. Her brother, Cador, put her in a vat of sour wine and Caradoc in a vat of sour milk. This induced the snake to try to cross from one vat to the other, giving Cador a chance to kill it with his sword. She is said to have lost one breast in this encounter but it was replaced with a gold one by the magician Aalardin.

Her faithfulness was demonstrated when a mantle was produced at Arthur's court which would fit only faithful wives. Guimer was the only one who could wear it.

In Welsh stories, Caradoc's wife is Tegau Eufron.

**Guinalot** *British*

son of Eliaures

His father was forced by King Caradoc to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow. The first coupling produced Guinalot.

**Guinebaut** *British*

a magician brother of Ban and Bors

**Guinechen** *South American*

a name of Epunamun as 'master of men'

**Guinee** *West Indian*

home of the gods in Haiti

**Guinemapun** *South American*

a name of Epunamun as 'master of the land'

**Guinevere** *British*

[Guanhuvara. Guanamara. Guanhamara.

Geneura. Genevra. Genievre. Ginevra.

Guenever(e). Guenhuvara. Guinever.

Gvenour. Gwennere. Wenhaver:

=French Gilan(e)ier:

=Welsh Gwen(h)wyfar.

Gwenh(w)yyar. Gwynhwfar]

daughter of King Leodegrance

sister of Gotegrim and Gwenhwyach

wife of King Arthur

In some accounts, she was the mother of Loholt. In Welsh stories, her father was Gogrvan while other versions say he was King Garlin or even Vortigern. Others say she was a Roman, an orphan named Guanamara, reared by King Cador.

In some accounts she was regarded

as a triune goddess while others say there were two Guineveres, one good, one bad, the latter being able to take the real Guinevere's place to do evil. Lanfal was the only man who realised that the False Guinevere had taken over from the real Guinevere at the wedding feast when she married King Arthur.

She brought the Round Table as part of her dowry when she married King Arthur.

In the Welsh version, she was once abducted by Melwas but Arthur soon recovered her. In the British version, she and ten of her knights were captured by Meliagaunt, who loved her from afar, and imprisoned her in his castle. When Lancelot rode to her aid, Meliagaunt begged for mercy and the queen forgave him. She slept that night with Lancelot, with whom she had a long affair, and he left blood on the sheets from a wound on his hand sustained when he forced the window bars. Meliagaunt accused Guinevere of being unfaithful to the king by sleeping with one of her ten knights, many of whom had been wounded when he captured them. The queen was saved from the stake by Lancelot who escaped from a trap set for him by Meliagaunt and killed him in single combat even though he had one hand tied behind his back.

The affair with Lancelot was resumed when the Grail quest ended but when Lancelot tried to distance himself from her she became angry and banished him from the court. When she gave a dinner for twenty-four of her knights, she was accused by Mador of killing his cousin Patrise who died after eating an apple poisoned by Pinel and intended for Gawain. She would have been burnt at the stake unless her innocence could be proved by single combat and the king ordered Bors to fight on her behalf against Mador. At the last minute, Lancelot took the place of Bors and defeated Mador who then accepted that the queen was innocent.

When Arthur went off on a hunting trip, she was caught in bed with Lancelot by Mordred and Agravain who betrayed her affair with Lancelot to the king. He ordered Gawain to burn her at the stake but he refused to do so. Gawain's brothers, Gaheris and Gareth, had to obey the king's command but

when the queen was led to the pyre, Lancelot charged into the crowd and rescued her, killing Gaheris and Gareth and many others in the process. Lancelot took her off to Joyous Gard and Arthur attacked this castle to recover her. The conflict was ended only when the Pope intervened and Guinevere was returned to Arthur who pledged her safety. Lancelot took himself and many of his followers off to his estates in France where he was later followed by Arthur's army, intent on revenge. Mordred was left in charge of the country and he soon had designs on Guinevere. In some stories she became his mistress, in others she went through a form of marriage with him; still other versions say she merely pretended to yield and then left him, shutting herself away in the Tower of London.

On the death of Arthur she retired to a convent in Amesbury and refused to leave despite the pleas of Lancelot to return with him to France. She died in the convent soon afterwards. Other stories say that she joined Arthur in Avalon or was captured by the Picts. Yet another version says that she was killed by Lancelot who believed that she had been a willing accomplice of Mordred. He shut Mordred in a room with her dead body which, driven by hunger, Mordred ate.

In a Continental tale, a man named Gasozein claimed that he had married Guinevere but she rejected the chance to leave Arthur for the claimant. This upset Gotegrim who abducted her and would have killed her if Gasozein had not saved her. When Gawain rescued the queen from Gasozein, the impostor admitted that he had been lying.

Some accounts say that Arthur had three wives, all called Guinevere.

(see also Guanhamara)

### Guinevere The False

(see False Guinevere)

**Guingamor** (see Guingamuer)

**Guingamuer** *British*

[Guingamor]

a lover of Morgan le Fay

In some accounts he was a ruler of Avalon.

**Guinganbresil** *British*

husband of Tancree

**Guinglain** (see Gingalain)

**Guioamar** *British*

[Giomar]

a nephew of King Arthur

**Guire** *European*

mayor of Bordeaux

brother of Sherasmin

**Guireomelant** (see Guiromelant)

**Guiromelant** *British*

[Guireomelant]

husband of Clarissant

father of Guigenor

A knight who hated Gawain, who had killed his father; they were later reconciled.

**Guiron** *British*

father of Calinan by Bloie

His lover, Bloie, was carried off by Danain but Guiron forgave him. He eventually became a hermit and died in a cave.

**Guiscard** (see Guichard)

**Guischart** (see Guichard)

**Guitechin** (see Widukind)

**Guiteclin** (see Widukind)

**Guithelin** *British*

a monk

He was sent to Brittany to offer Britain to the king, Aldroen, if he would send an army to defend it against invading forces. The king sent his brother Constantinus who became king of Britain.

**guji** *Japanese*

a chief priest

**Gujo** *Afghan*

a local god of the Kafir

**Gukamatz** (see Gucumatz)

**Gukumatz** (see Gucumatz)

**Gul** *Irish*

[Gulaidhe]

a satirist

father of Saba

He entertained the king, Feidhlimid, when he was caught in a snowstorm.

**Gul-Ses** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hurrian Hutena]

Hittite goddesses of fate

**Gula** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin Ezen.Nintinugga.Ninudzalli:

=Babylonian Ninkarraka.=Kassite Hala:

=Phoenician Baau.=Sumerian Baba]

the Sumerian goddess of death

and healing

consort of Ninurta or Nimib

In some accounts, she is identified with Baba.

**Gulaidhe** (see Gul)

**Guland**

[Nabam]

a demon associated with Saturday

**Gulanundoidj** *Australian*

a woman betrothed to a snake-man

She was promised to Jurawadbad who turned into a snake and bit her when

she took Bulugu, a watersnake-man as her lover.

**Gulban** (see Ben Bulben)

**Gulbhan** (see Ben Bulben)

**Gulf of Black Grief** *Norse*

the berth, in Niflheim, of Naglfari, the ship of death

**Guli** *African*

a Tottentot hunter who killed

the Sun-ram

He shot the ram and cut off some of the flesh. When he found that all water sources had dried up he replaced the flesh and prayed. The god revived and the water supplies were restored.

**Gullbra** *Norse*

a princess

daughter of Visivald

sister of Soley

half-sister of Hiarandi

Her half-brother locked her up in a fortress and killed all who came seeking her hand, cutting off their heads and putting them on poles to deter others.

**Gullfaxi** *Norse*

[Gold(en)mane.Goldfax.Gullfaxi]

the horse of Hrungrir

When Thor killed Hrungrir in a duel he acquired this golden-maned horse and gave it to his son Magni.

**Gullifaxi** (see Gullfaxi)

**Gullinbursti** *Norse*

[Gollinbursti]

a boar with a golden pelt which pulled

Frey's car

This marvellous animal was made by Sindi and presented to Frey by Brock.

(see also Slidrugtanni)

**Gullinkambi** *Norse*

[Gold Comb.Goldtop.Gollinkambi.

Vithaf(i)nir.Vithofnir]

the cockerel in Midgard that will wake

the gods at Ragnarok

This bird sits on the topmost branch of the great tree, Yggdrasil.

(see also Vedfolnir)

**Gullintani** *Norse*

a name of Heimdall as 'golden-toothed'

**Gulltop** *Norse*

[Gulltoppr]

the golden-maned horse of Heimdall

**Gulltoppr** (see Gulltop)

**Gullveig** (see Gollveig)

**Gullweig** (see Gollveig)

**Gulsilia Mata** *Hindu*

an evil goddess causing illness

**Gulu** *African*

[Kulu]

the creator-god of the Buganda

father of Kaizuki, Nimba and Walumbe



**Gum Baby** (see Gum Girl)

**Gum Girl** *African*

[Gum Baby. Guar Girl. Rubber Girl.

Tar Baby]

an effigy covered with sticky matter

This effigy was placed by a farmer whose crops were being stolen. Anansi, the trickster-god who was the culprit, kicked her to make her speak her name and when his foot got stuck he hit her to make her release him. His hand also got stuck and he was unable to defend himself when the farmer arrived and gave him a good thrashing.

**Gum-Wa** (see Kumwa)

**Gumakesi** *Hindu*

daughter of MatAli by Sudharma

She was so beautiful that Sudharma could find neither mortal nor god worthy of his daughter so he married her to the handsome Naga, Sumukha.

**Gumali** (see Wele Gumali)

**gumberoo** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**guna** *Hindu*

a strong principle of nature

The transmigrating of souls is governed by three gunas – raja, sattva and tamas.

**guna-guna** *Pacific Islands*

in Indonesia, witchcraft and magic

**Gunadhya** *Hindu*

a poet

A poem, written in Gunadhya's own blood, was rejected by the king, Satavahana, to whom it was addressed, so he tore it into small pieces and fed them one by one into the fire. All the game animals gathered round the fire and wept at the beauty of the poem. Meanwhile the king fell ill and was told to eat game to cure his illness – but there was no game to be found. The king hurriedly retracted his rejection and bought what was left of the poem.

**Gunapipipi** (see Kunapipi)

**Gunarh** *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, an animal spirit in the form of a killer-whale

**Gunarhnesemgyet**

(see Gunarhnsengyet)

**Gunarhnsengyet** *North American*

a hunter of the killer-whale, Gunarh

When his wife was abducted by the whale, Gunarhnsengyet dived to the bottom of the ocean where he met the Cormorant People who were blind. As a reward for cutting open their eyes so that they could see, they told him

where to find his wife. Outside Gunarh's house, Gunarhnsengyet met a woodman and repaired the wedge he used for splitting logs. The woodman helped by taking pails of water into the house which, when tipped on to the hot hearth-stones, caused so much steam that Gunarhnsengyet's wife was able to escape. To stop the killer whales from following, Gunarhnsengyet blew a magic potion over Gunarh who swelled so much that he blocked the door, preventing the others from getting out.

**Gunasarman** *Hindu*

owner of a magic eye-lotion which could make him disappear

**Gundari-myoo** *Japanese*

[Amrita Kundalin. Amrita Kundika.

Kanro Gundari. Kongo Gundari.

Nampo Gundari. Nasha. Renge Gundari]

a terrible god

He is regarded as a manifestation of Hosho and is depicted with three eyes, large fangs, eight arms and serpents twined round his limbs.

**Gundebald** *British*

ruler of a mysterious kingdom

Despite the fact that his realm was referred to as one from which nobody ever returned, Meriadoc was able to rescue a German princess held there by Gundebald.

**Gundestrup bowl** *Norse*

a 1st c bowl, silver-plate on copper, decorated with gods and scenes from mythology

**Gundicarius** (see Gunnar)

**gundil** *Australian*

witch-doctors of the Aborigines

Rain, falling where the rainbow ends, is said to turn into crystals and those who have these crystals in their bodies can become gundil.

**Gunduple** *East Indian*

a cat

This animal was owned by a lame boy in Borneo whose job it was to see that the children of the village passed safely to and from school. The evil goblin, Pasangu, managed to carry off some of the children so the boy warned the others to trust nothing – only the mice. Pasangu overheard this conversation – as intended – and promptly turned himself into a mouse. He was then quickly despatched by Gunduple.

**Guneus** *Greek*

father of Laonome

**Gunger** (see Gungnir)

**Gungner** (see Gungnir)

**Gungnir** *Norse*

[Gung(n)er]

the spear of Odin

In some accounts, this marvellous weapon was made by the dwarf Dvalin and presented to Odin by Loki; in others, Odin fashioned it himself from a branch of Yggdrasil and a blade was later added by the dwarfs. When thrown it had the power to determine the outcome of the battle by the direction of its flight.

In some accounts, it is referred to as the sword of Odin.

**Gunkamdeva** *Hindu*

a king who conquered the Nagas

The defeated Nagas each gave the victor a likeness of himself drawn in his blood, telling the king that worship of the pictures would bring rain in times of drought.

**Gunlad** (see Gunlod)

**Gunlauth** (see Gunlod)

**Gunlod** *Norse*

[Gunlad. Gun(n)lauth. Gunnlod]

daughter of the giant Suttung

mother of Bragi by Odin

She was entrusted with the three containers of the magic brew made by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar from the blood of the sage Kvasir whom they had killed to obtain his knowledge. She concealed it in the middle of a mountain but Odin knew about it from his ravens. Having gained access to the cave with the help of Baugi, Suttung's brother, Odin seduced Gunlod and, asking for a sip of the fluid, drank it all. In the guise of an eagle, he flew back to Asgard where he regurgitated the magical brew which endowed the drinker with the powers of music and poetry.

The product of Odin's dalliance with Gunlod was the god Bragi.

**Gunna** *Scotland*

spirits that search for scraps of food such as bones

**Gunnar** *Norse*

[Gundicarius. Gunnarr:

=German Gunther]

king of the Giukungs

son of Giuki and Grimhild

brother of Gudrun, Guttorm and Hogni

husband of Brunhild and Glauvmor

When Sigurd married Gunnar's sister Gudrun, Gunnar and his brother Hogni became his blood-brothers. Gunnar succeeded his father Giuki to the throne and wished to make Brunhild his queen but lacked the courage to



face the wall of flames that surrounded her castle. Sigmund, who had already braved the flames before meeting Gunnar and Gudrun, assumed the form of Gunnar with the help of a magic potion brewed by his mother, and rode through the flames again, spending three days with Brunhild. When she married Gunnar ten days later, she realised that she had been deceived and that she still loved Sigurd who had been the first to ride through the flames so, after quarrelling with Gudrun, she asked her husband to kill Sigurd. Bound by blood-ties, Gunnar could not do such a thing but his younger brother Guttorm speared Sigurd in the back, killing him but dying in the attempt from Sigurd's thrown sword. After Brunhild died in the flames of Sigurd's funeral pyre, Gunnar married Glaumvor.

In some versions, he and Hagen ambushed Walther von Wasenstein and Hildegrinde but had one hand and one foot cut off in the fight.

**Gunnar Helmingr** *Norse*  
a Norwegian who offended the king  
He fled to Sweden to escape the wrath of King Olaf and went on an annual procession in which Frey blessed the land. Many abandoned the god in a blizzard but Gunnar stayed. In a fight with Frey, Gunnar prayed to the Christian god and Frey was defeated. He took Frey's place and was well received by the people. He married a priestess of Frey's temple and, reconciled with Olaf, returned to Norway.

**Gunnar Lambason** *Norse*  
one of the men in Flosi's force  
attacking the Njalssons  
husband of Hallgerda  
Gunnar was killed by Skarp-Hedin, Njal's son, who hurled at him the jawbone which, years before, he had cut from the head of Thrain whom he had killed, an event which started the feud between the Sigfussens and the Njalssons.

**Gunnarr** (see Gunnar)  
**Gunnlauth** (see Gunlod)  
**Gunnlod** (see Gunlod)  
**Gunnodoyah** (see Gunnodoyak)  
**Gunnodoyak** *North American*  
[Gunnodoyah]  
an Iroquois warrior

He was a mortal who was taken to heaven and instructed in the arts of war by Hinun. He fought the Great

Lake Serpent but was swallowed by it. Hinun killed the snake and rescued Gunnodoyak, restoring him to life and taking him back to heaven.

**Gunnthra** *Norse*  
a river in Niflheim  
one of the 12 rivers known  
as Elivagar

**Gunphar** *British*  
a king of Orkney

He was one of the rulers who, impressed by King Arthur's might, submitted to his sovereignty.

**Gunter** *British*  
a king of Denmark

When he refused to pay tribute to King Arthur he was killed.

**Gunthari** (see Gunther<sup>1</sup>)

**Gunther<sup>1</sup>** *German*  
[Gunthari.King of Worms:=Norse Gunnar]  
the name of Gunnar in  
the *Nibelungenlied*  
son of Dankrat and Ute  
brother of Gernot, Giselper  
and Krimhild  
husband of Brunhild  
father of Siegfried

He became king of Burgundy on the death of his father and, with Siegfried's help, won the hand of Brunhild. He invited Siegfried, who had married his sister Krimhild, to visit his court where Krimhild and Brunhild had a furious quarrel. Gunther was later induced by Hagen, who plotted to avenge the insult to Brunhild, to invite Siegfried's help in an alleged invasion. Hagen used the opportunity to kill Siegfried.

His sister, Krimhild, then married Etzel and they invited Gunther and his nobles to visit their court. Here Krimhild, intent on vengeance against Hagen, bribed her husband's brother, Brodelin, to kill the party. Gunther and Hagen were taken alive, all the rest were slain. Krimhild had Gunther, her own brother, beheaded and used his severed head to try to force Hagen to reveal where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure. When he refused to tell her, she killed him.

Another story says that his father was Gibich, king of Burgundy, who surrendered when Attila's hordes swept all before them, giving the Hun a tribute of gold and the young noble, Hagen, as a hostage in place of his own son, Gunther (here, Gunthari), who was just a baby at the time. In later

years, Hagen escaped from Attila's court and returned to Burgundy to join Gunther who became king on the death of his father. Later still, Walther and his lover Hildegunde, two other hostages at Attila's court, escaped with much treasure and Gunther and Hagen set out to kill the fugitives and seize the treasure. In the event, Walther killed all the warriors Gunther sent against him and finally Gunther and Hagen did battle with Walther. Gunther lost a leg and Hagen lost an eye but they became reconciled with Walther who had had his right hand cut off in the fight.

**Gunther<sup>2</sup>** *German*  
son of Siegfried and Krimhild

**Gunthiof** *Norse*  
son of Frithiof and Ingeborg

**Gunuko** *African*  
a deity of the Nupe of Nigeria and  
in Brazil

**Gunura** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian deity  
father or sister of Damuzi

**Gunvasius** (see Guynas)

**Gupta, Abhinava** *Hindu*  
a 10th c sage

He was said to be a miracle-worker, an incarnation of Shiva, and was the author of many works on yoga and Tantrism. He and some 1,200 of his followers entered a cave and disappeared forever.

**Gur-Gyi Mgon-Po** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist god of tents  
a form of Mahakala

**Gur-nu-gi-a** (see Kur-nu-gi-a)

**Guracy** (see Guaracy)

**Gurdr** (see Gudrun)

**Gurgiunt Brabtruc** (see Gurgustius)

**Gurgurant** *British*  
a cannibal king

He became a convert to Christianity and took the name Archier, becoming a hermit.

**Gurguntius** (see Gurgustius)  
**Gurgustius** *British*

[Gurgiunt Brabtrud.Gurguntius]  
a king of Britain  
son of Rivallo

**Gurhyr** (see Gwrhyr)

**Guri** (see Gwri)

**Gurikhaisib** *African*  
the primaeval ancestor of the  
Hottentots

**Guriang Tunggal** *East Indian*  
a supreme god in Java  
father of Guru Minda  
husband of Ambu Dewi

**Gurm** (*see* Garm)

**Gurmun** *Irish*  
an African king who became king of Ireland  
son of Gormund, some say  
In some accounts, he was the father of Isolde. He may be the same as Gormund.

**Gurnemans** (*see* Gornemant)

**Gurthr** (*see* Gudrun)

**guru** *Hindu*  
[gosain]  
a spiritual leader  
The guru mediates between god and man. Those who malign a guru may be struck dumb and turned into snakes.

**Guru-Gita** *Hindu*  
[Song of the Guru]  
a poem of some three hundred and fifty stanzas relating conversations between Shiva and Parvati

**Guru-kam-balu** *Tibetan*  
a headless monk

**Guru Minda** *East Indian*  
a Javan prince of heaven  
son of Guriang Tunggal and Ambu Dewi  
husband of Purba Sari  
He was sent down to earth to find a bride for himself and adopted the form of a black monkey, Lutung Kasarang. With the help of some bujanggal, he provided the palace, the lake and the other items demanded by Purba Rarang as the price for the hand of her sister, the princess Purba Sari who Lutung married.

**Guru Nanak** (*see* Nanak)

**Guru ri Seleng** *Pacific Islands*  
one of the first beings in the lore of Sulawesi  
brother of Sangkuruwira  
father of Nyilitimo

**Guru Rimpoche** (*see* Rimpoche)

**guruwari** *Australian*  
paintings on stones, etc. used in male rituals

**Gurzgi** *British*  
son of Gornemant  
brother of Lascoyt, Liaze and Schenteflurs

**Guzil** *African*  
a god in Tripolitania  
This deity, having been fathered on a cow, appeared in the form of a bull.

**Gusayn**  
[Gusion.Gusoin.Pirsoyn]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is said to know the past and the future and has the power to reconcile enemies.

**Gushasp** *Persian*  
a sacred fire  
This fire, together with Burzhin, Mitro and Frobach, protected the country.

**Gushkinbanda** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian god

**Gushtaspa** (*see* Vishtaspa)

**gusi** *East Indian*  
a pot-bellied type of jar in Borneo  
The Dasun tribe revere such jars, believing them to be the home of the spirits of their ancestors.

**Gusion** (*see* Gusayn)

**Gusoin** (*see* Gusayn)

**Gustr** (*see* Thiassi)

**Gusts of Wind** (*see* Breath of Wind)

**Guta** *European*  
a Hungarian demon

**Gutrun** (*see* Gudrun)

**Gutrune** (*see* Gudrun)

**Guttlehog**  
the English version of Ciriato

**Guttorm** *Norse*  
[Guttormr]  
son of Giuki and Grimhild  
brother of Gunnar, Gudrun and Hogni  
His brothers Gunnar and Hogni had become blood-brothers of Sigurd who had married their sister, Gudrun. When Gunnar's wife, Brunhild, quarrelled with Gudrun, she asked Gunnar to kill Sigurd. He would not kill a blood-brother so the deed was done by Guttorm who drove his spear into Sigurd's back while he slept. With a dying convulsion, Sigurd flung his sword at the fleeing Guttorm, cutting him in half.

**Guttormr** (*see* Guttorm)

**Guy de Bourgogne**  
(*see* Gui de Burgogne)

**Guy of Burgundy**  
(*see* Gui de Burgogne)

**Guy of Southampton** *British*  
father of Bevis

**Guy of Warwick** *British*  
[=French Guido of Tours]  
a mediaeval hero  
son of Segard  
husband of Felice  
father of Rainburn  
He served as a page to Rohand, the earl of Warwick, and married his daughter, Felice. He killed the Dun Cow, a dragon in Northumberland and the giant Colbrand and went as a pilgrim to the Holy Land where he fought the Saracens. When he returned he found that Felice had given her life to good works so he left her in peace and built a hermitage for

himself. When he was on his death-bed, he was reunited with Felice who died of grief. (*see also* Guido)

**guyascutus** *North American*  
[dismal sauger.godaphro.gouger.  
gwinter.lunkus.mountain stemwinder.  
prock.rackabore.sauger.sideswiper.  
sidehill dodger]  
a fabulous animal

**Guynas** *Welsh*  
[Gunvasius.Gwenbaus.Gwinas]  
a mortal version of Gwyn ap Nudd as king of Orkney

**Guyon<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a knight in *The Faerie Queene*, temperance personified  
He rescued the prisoners held by Acrasia and sent her captive to the Queen of Faerie.

**Guyon<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
a king of Denmark  
son of Geoffroy  
half-brother of Ogier  
father of Walter  
He was the son of Geoffroy by his second wife and, when Geoffroy died, the throne passed to his son by his first wife, the paladin Ogier. Ogier was advised by a heavenly voice that greater things than kingship lay in store and he handed the crown to Guyon. When Ogier was imprisoned by Charlemagne, Guyon threatened to support the army of Carahue who was preparing to attack France to free Ogier. His forces arrived after Carahue's army had routed Bruhier's invading army and they joined forces to invade the Saracen lands in conjunction with a French force led by Ogier.

**guytrash** (*see* gytrash)

**Guzhak** *Persian*  
consort of Hoshang  
She and Hoshang, offspring of Siyamak and Nashak, are regarded as the progenitors of the Iranians.

**Gvenour** *British*  
the name for Guinevere in *Arthur and Merlin*

**Gwaddyn Oddeith** *British*  
[Gwadynd Odyeith]  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
He used the soles of his feet, which could become red-hot, to clear a path for Arthur's war-band.  
He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Gwaddyn Osol** *British*  
[Gwadynd Osol]  
a warrior at King Arthur's court

He could flatten any mountain merely by standing on top of it.

He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Gwadyn Odyeith**

(see Gwaddyn Oddieth)

**Gwadyn Osol** (see Gwaddyn Osol)

**Gwaelod** (see Cantre'r Gwaelod)

**Gwaeth** *Welsh*

maidservant to Cyfwlch  
and Drwgddyddwg

**Gwaethaf Oll** *Welsh*

maidservant to Syfwlch  
and Llynddyddwg

**Gwair** (see Gweir.Gwydion)

**Gwakko** *Japanese*

[=Hindu Chandra]  
a Shinto moon-deity

He is depicted as a yellow-bodied youth with long hair, seated on a lotus.

**Gwal** (see Gwawl)

**Gwalchafed** (see Gwalchaved)

**Gwalchaved** *Welsh*

[Gwal(c)hafed.Gwalhaved.  
Hawk of Summer]

the Welsh name for Galahad  
son of Lot and Gwyar  
brother of Gwalchmai

**Gwalchgwyn** *Welsh*

[White Hawk]  
the Welsh name of Gawain

(see also Gwalchmai)

**Gwalchmai** *Welsh*

[Gwalchgwyn.Gwalchmei.Gwalkmy.  
Hawk of May]

a hunter at King Arthur's court  
son of Lot and Gwyar  
brother of Mordred  
a nephew of King Arthur

He made peace between Tristram and King Mark and accompanied Culhwch on his quest for the hand of Olwen. In later stories he is Gawain although others regard them as separate characters.

In some accounts, he is the son of Arthur by his own sister, Gwyar, and was reputed to know the nature of everything. (see also Gwalchgwyn)

**Gwalchmei** (see Gwalchmai)

**Gwalhafed** (see Gwalchaved)

**Gwalhaved** (see Gwalchaved)

**Gwalkmy** (see Gwalchmai)

**Gwalu** *African*

[C'balu.Gbalu]  
a rain-god of the Yoruba

**Gware** *British*

a member of King Arthur's household,  
appearing in the story of Culhwch  
and Olwen

**Gwartheygydd** *Welsh*

a warrior and counsellor at King  
Arthur's court  
son of Caw

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Gwastad** *Welsh*

[Gwested]  
father of Gwefyl

**Gwau Meo** *Pacific Islands*

a culture-hero of the Solomon Islands  
brother of Gwau Meo

These two heroes, known as the Red Heads, were regarded as children of the sun and were credited with slaying many monsters and bringing food, magic and other benefits to their people.

They were said to have led a band of their followers by sea to inhabit the Solomon Islands and are now worshipped as war-spirits.

**Gwawl<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*

[Gawl.Gwal.Prince of Sun]  
a former suitor of Rhiannon  
son of Clud

At the wedding of Pwyll and Rhiannon he asked a favour which Pwyll granted. He claimed Rhiannon. She agreed to be his one year hence. At the feast to celebrate that event, Pwyll appeared as a beggar and asked Gwawl to put food in his bag. When Gwawl tried to stamp it down he was trapped in the bag and agreed to give up Rhiannon as a condition of being released.

**Gwawl<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*

[Gawl.Gwal]  
daughter of Coel and Stradwawl  
wife of Cunedda, in some accounts

**Gweddw** *Welsh*

owner of the horse Gwyn Dunmane  
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain this horse for use in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

**Gwefyl** *British*

[Gwevyl]  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Gwastad

When he was sad, his bottom lip drooped to his midriff and his upper lip covered his head.

He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Gweir** *British*

[Gwair]  
a counsellor of King Arthur  
son of Gwestyl

**Gweir Ennwir** *British*

[Gwair]  
an uncle of King Arthur

**Gweir Hir** *British*

[Gwair]  
an uncle of King Arthur

**Gwen<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Gwenn.Llen Arthur.Mantle  
of Invisibility]  
a cloak or veil of King Arthur

This garment, said to make the wearer invisible, was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. It could be worn only by women who were faithful to their husbands, which excluded Guinevere.

Some say it is the same as Mantell.

**Gwen<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Gwenn]  
daughter of Cunedda

**Gwen<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Guener]  
a goddess of smiles  
sister of Jou and Sadurn

**Gwen<sup>4</sup>** *Welsh*

[Gwenn.The White Swan]  
daughter of Cynwal  
wife of Anlawdd  
mother of Goleuddydd, Igraine  
and Rieingulid

She was said to be one of the most beautiful maidens in the country.

(see also Gwenlliant)

**Gwenbaus** (see Guynas)

**Gwenddolau** *British*

[Gwenddoleu]  
a prince  
Merlin's lord

He owned a gold gwyddbwyll board which became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. He also had some magical birds which were yoked together and lived on corpses. These birds were killed by Gail.

He fought Rhydderch and his cousins, Gwrgi and Peredur, at the Battle of Arthuret and was killed there by Rhydderch.

**Gwenddoleu** (see Gwenddolau)

**Gwendolen<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Guendoloen(a)]  
daughter of Corineus  
wife of Locrinus  
mother of Maddan

Her husband had a secret mistress, Estrildis, by whom he had a daughter, Hebrén. When he deserted Gwendolen in favour of Estrildis, she raised an army in Cornwall, fought and killed Locrinus, threw Estrildis and Hebrén into the Severn and took over the throne of England. Some say that

she buried Estrildis alive. She later abdicated in favour of her son Maddan.

**Gwendolen<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Gwendolen(a)]

a fairy

mother of Gyneth by King Arthur

**Gwendolena** (*see* Gwendoloena)

**Gwendoloena** *British*

[Chwimleian.Guendoloena.Gwendolena]

a flower-maiden

wife of Merlin, in Italian romances

Some say that Merlin divorced her and she later married Rhydderch.

(*see also* Gwendydd)

**Gwendydd** *British*

[=Italian Ganieda]

a twin-sister of Merlin

wife of Rhydderch, in some accounts

(*see also* Gwendoloena)

**Gwengasoain** *British*

[Guengasoain.Gyngantioen]

a giant

the killer of Raguidel

father of Belinette

He had a bear to guard him against the prediction that he would be killed by two knights. These turned out to be Gawain and Yder who killed him to avenge the death of Raguidel.

**Gwenhwyfach** *British*

[Guenhwy(v)ach]

a sister of Guinevere

In some accounts, she was the wife of Mordred and the Battle of Camlan resulted from her striking the queen, her sister.

**Gwenhwyfar** *Welsh*

[Gwenhwyvar.White One]

the Welsh version of Guinevere

**Gwenhwyvar** (*see* Gwenhwyfar)

**Gwenhyfar** (*see* Gwenhwyfar)

**Gwenhyvar** (*see* Gwenhwyfar)

**Gwenlliant** *Welsh*

a beautiful maiden (*see also* Gwen<sup>3</sup>)

**Gwenloie** *British*

[Guenloie]

wife of Yder

**Gwenlon** *British*

a knight at the court of King Mark

He was one of a trio of knights who spied on Tristram and Isolde and informed King Mark of his wife's infidelity.

**Gwenn** (*see* Gwen)

**Gwennere<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

daughter of Ryon

**Gwennere<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Guinevere)

**Gwenwynwyn** *British*

the chief warrior at King

Arthur's court

**Gwern** *Irish*

a prince of Ireland

son of Matholwch and Branwen

When Bran invaded Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch, the Irish king surrendered without a fight and agreed to hand the throne to his three-year-old son, Gwern. Efnisien killed the boy by pushing him into the fire, precipitating the battle between the two sides that left all the Irish, and all but seven of the British, dead.

**Gwernach** (*see* Gwernach)

**Gwested** (*see* Gwested)

**Gwestel** (*see* Gwestyl)

**Gwestyl** *British*

[Gwestel]

father of Gweir

**Gwevyl** (*see* Gwefyl)

**Gwiawn** *British*

[Cat-eye]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He had such sharp eyesight that he was said to be able to cut the eyelid from the eye of a gnat.

He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Other stories describe him as a magician with the power to cure wounds.

**Gwiffred Petit** *British*

[Little King:=Welsh Y Brenhin Bychan]

a small knight

He fought with Geraint and was defeated but became his friend and helper.

**Gwilenhin** *Welsh*

[Gwilenhyn]

a king of France

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain the help of Gwilenhin in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth. He was killed by the boar during the hunt.

**Gwilenhyn** (*see* Gwilenhin)

**Gwilym** *British*

a son of the king of France

**Gwinam** *British*

a horse of Kay

**Gwinas** (*see* Gwynas)

**gwinter** (*see* guyascutus)

**Gwion** *Welsh*

[Gwion Bach:=Irish Finn mac Cool]

son of Gwreang

He was abandoned on the shore in a basket and was found by Ceridwen who employed him to stir the magic cauldron Amen in which she was brewing a potion that would give her son, Avagddu, supernatural knowledge

to compensate for his extreme ugliness. Drops of the brew splashed on Gwion's thumb and he licked it off, so acquiring the knowledge intended for Avagddu. He ran off and Ceridwen chased him, both taking various forms until finally she, in the form of a hen, swallowed Gwion, in the form of a grain of corn. She then found herself pregnant and the boy Gwion was reborn. Ceridwen threw him into the sea from which he was recovered by Elphin who called him Taliesin.

(*see* Taliesin)

**Gwlad Yr Hav** *Welsh*

the Otherworld, a land of summer

from which men came

**Gwladys** *Welsh*

a Welsh saint

daughter of Brychan

mother of St Cadoc

She was abducted by Gwynllym who was helped in the enterprise by King Arthur.

**Gwlgawd** (*see* Gwlgawd)

**Gwlwlydd** *Welsh*

owner of the oxen Melyn Gwanwyn

and Ych Brych

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get these oxen for use in part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

(*see also* Melyn Gwanwyn.Nyniaw.

Peibiaw.Ych Brych)

**Gwlyddyn** (*see* Glwyddyn)

**Gwrach** *Welsh*

a hag: a witch: a form of banshee

**Gwrach y Rhibyn** *British*

the Welsh version of Grey Washer by

the Ford (*see* Washer by the Ford)

**Gwragedd Annwfn** *Welsh*

lake-maidens

These beings are said occasionally to marry humans but return to their lake if struck. They are said to have passed on great knowledge of medicine.

**Gwreang** *Welsh*

father of Gwion

**Gwreidawl** (*see* Greidwl)

**Gwres** *Welsh*

a standard-bearer for King Arthur

son of Rheged

**Gwrfan** *Welsh*

[Gwrvan]

in some accounts, a name for Gawain

**Gwrfoddu** (*see* Gwrfoddw)

**Gwrfoddhu** (*see* Gwrfoddw)

**Gwrfoddw** *British*

[Gwrfodd(h)u]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

uncle of King Arthur



He went on the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth and was killed by the young boar Llwydawg.

**Gwrgi** *British*  
cousin of Gwenddolau

He and Peredur fought with Gwenddolau against Rhydderch at the Battle of Arthuret.

**Gwrhŷr Gwalstawt** *British*  
[Gurhŷr]  
a warrior at the court of King Arthur, an interpreter

He was said to be able to talk to the birds and animals and was sent to accompany Culhwch on his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some accounts he was a magician and could change into a bird; others say he was a Knight of the Round Table.

**Gwri** *Welsh*  
[Guri]  
the name first given to Pryderi by the couple who found him after he had been abandoned

**Gwrnach** *British*  
[Gwernach.Wrnach.Wrynach]  
a giant

In some accounts, he was the owner of a magic sword, Dyrnwyn, that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Kay got his hands on the sword on the pretext of polishing it and used it to decapitate Gwrnach.

**Gwrvan** (*see* Gwrfan)  
**Gwrwawr** *British*  
an ancestor of King Arthur

**Gwrytheyrn** *Welsh*  
the Welsh name for Vortigern

**Gwyar<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Gore]  
a war-goddess

**Gwyar<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Gore]  
wife of Lot  
mother of Dioneta and Gwalchmai

In some accounts, she was the sister of King Arthur, mother of Gwalchmai by Arthur and mother of Hoel by Ymer.

Originally Gwyar was regarded as the father of Gwalchmai, latterly as his mother. (*see also* Anna)

**Gwyddawg** *British*  
son of Menestyr  
father of Arwyli

He killed Kay and was himself killed by King Arthur.

**gwyddbwyll** *Welsh*  
[=Irish fidchell]  
a board game played by gods and mortals

In the story of Rhonabwy's dream, King Arthur was playing this game against Owain.

**Gwyddeu** (*see* Gwyddno)  
**Gwyddno Garanhir**  
(*see* Gwyddno Garanhirtan)

**Gwyddno Garanhirtan** *Welsh*  
[Dewrarth.Gwyddno Garanhir  
Gwyddeu.Urien]  
king of Gwaelod  
a salmon-fisher  
father of Elphin

He and his son found and rescued the infant thrown into the sea by Ceridwen and raised him, calling him Taliesin.

Some say that he is the same as Gwyddno Longshanks and the hamper was a never-empty cauldron.

**Gwyddno Longshanks** *Welsh*  
[Gwyddeu Longshanks]  
ruler of Cantr'r Gwaelod, an undersea kingdom  
owner of a never-empty hamper,  
Mwys Gwyddno

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this hamper as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Some say that he is the same as Gwyddno Garanhirtan.

**Gwyddolwyn** *Welsh*  
[Gidolin.Gwyddolwyn]  
a dwarf  
owner of the bottles that kept liquids warm

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get these bottles as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Gwyddrei** *British*  
a gatekeeper of King Arthur's palace  
He was said to be able to see in the dark.

**Gwydion<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Gwair.Gwydion:=Irish Ogma:  
=Roman Ogmios]  
a magician and war-god  
nephew and deputy for Math,  
king of Gwynedd  
son of Beli and Don

brother of Aranrhod and Gilfaethwy  
father of Nwyvre by Aranrhod  
When his brother Gilfaethwy fell in love with Goewen, one of Math's footholders, he organised the battle necessary to get Math away from her. He did this by swapping some phantom horses for a herd of pigs owned by Pryderi and coveted by Math. When Pryderi discovered that the horses were merely a magician's illusion, he marched on Gwynedd.

While Math was away at war, Gilfaethwy seduced Goewen who was dismissed from her post when Math returned. Gwydion tried to have Aranrhod appointed in her place but, when tested for virginity by Math's magic wand, she produced a baby, Dylan. Gwydion collected in a handkerchief a drop of blood that appeared at the same time and put it in a chest. It developed into another baby, the boy Llew, who was raised by Gwydion as his own. Math punished Gwydion and Gilfaethwy by turning them successively into male and female deer, pigs and wolves. In each form they produced offspring and in these forms he was the 'father' of Hyddwn as a deer, Hychdwn as a pig and Bleiddwn as a wolf. Math changed all these young animals into boys and later restored both Gwydion and Gilfaethwy to human form.

In some versions there was a third child of Aranrhod, all fathered by Gwydion.

He is said to have led the forces that fought the Battle of Godeu against the forces of Arawn.

In some accounts, he created Taliesin.

**Gwydion<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Gwydyon]  
a herdsman for the tribe of Gwynedd  
**Gwydolwyn** (*see* Gwyddolwyn)  
**Gwydre<sup>1</sup>** *British*

an illegitimate son of King Arthur  
He was killed when a member of the party hunting the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Gwydre<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
nephew of Hueil

He was killed by King Arthur who fought his uncle, Hueil, when the latter tried to exact vengeance. Hueil succeeded only in wounding the king.

**Gwydyon** (*see* Gwydion)  
**Gwyglet** *Welsh*

a warrior-hero

**Gwyl** *British*  
a mistress of King Arthur  
daughter of Gendawd

**Gwyl Awst** (*see* Calan Awst)  
**gwyllion** *Welsh*

mischievous spirits: cruel fairies  
These spirits are said to appear in the form of ugly females, sometimes seen as goats.

**Gwyn<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Gwynn ap Nudd:=British Herne]  
king of the fairies, lord of the dead  
son of Lludd  
brother of Gwythyr, some say



Some say he is Arawn, king of the underworld, who left the underworld to become king of the fairies. Others say that King Arthur made him king of the underworld.

He carried off Creiddylad who had been promised to Gwythyr who then raised an army and attacked Gwyn. Gwyn won the battle, taking many prisoners and killing Nwython, forcing Nwython's son Cyledyr to eat his father's heart. King Arthur intervened to make peace between Gwyn and Gwythyr, decreeing that Creiddylad should be returned to her father, Lludd, and that the two suitors for her hand should fight each other every May Day until the end of time, the final winner to take the woman.

Some say that he was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. In some accounts, he is given as Creiddylad's brother, in others he is equated with Gwyn, son of Tringad.

(see also Guynas.Gwyn<sup>2</sup>)

**Gwyn<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Tringad

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain the help of Gwyn, riding his horse Du, in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth. He was killed by the boar during the hunt.

In some accounts he is equated with Gwyn ap Nudd.

**Gwyn Dunmane** *Welsh*  
[Gwyn(n) Mygd(d)wn]  
the horse of Gwedd

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this animal for use in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Gwyn Gloy** (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

**Gwyn Gloyw** (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

**Gwyn Gohoyw** *Welsh*

[Gwynn Gloy(w)]  
father of Cigfa

**Gwyn Hen** *Welsh*  
[Gwyn the Old]  
father of Heilyn

**Gwyn Llogell Gwyr** *British*  
an elder at King Arthur's court

**Gwyn Mygdawn**

(see Gwyn Dunmane)

**Gwyn Mygdwn** (see Gwyn Dunmane)

**Gwyn the Old** (see Gwyn Hen)

**Gwyngelli** *Welsh*  
a warrior and companion of  
King Arthur

When the boar Twrch Trwyth was brought to bay in the Severn, Gwyngelli

grabbed him by the feet and dragged him under the water.

**Gwynhwfar** (see Guinevere)

**Gwynn ap Nudd** (see Gwyn<sup>1</sup>)

**Gwynn Gloy** (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

**Gwynn Gloyw** (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

**Gwynn Mygdwn**  
(see Gwyn Dun Mane)

**Gwynn Mygdwn**  
(see Gwyn Dun Mane)

**Gwynnlym** (see Gwynnlim)

**Gwynnlim** *British*

[Gwynnlym]  
king of Gwynllyg  
father of St Cadoc

He abducted St Gwladys and was helped by King Arthur to escape the pursuing Brychan, her father.

**Gwri Gwallt-ecuryr** *Welsh*

a Welsh hero, an early version  
of Gawain

**Gwys** *Welsh*

a young boar  
offspring of Twrch Trwyth

**Gwythyr** *British*

son of Greidwl  
brother of Gwyn ap Nudd,  
some say

Gwyn carried off Creiddylad, the intended bride of Gwythyr, who raised an army to recover her but was defeated in battle. King Arthur intervened, making peace between them and decreeing that Creiddylad should be returned to her father, Lludd, and that the two suitors for her hand should fight each other every May Day until the end of time, the final winner to keep the woman.

Some say that he was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**gyal-tsan dsemo** *Tibetan*  
a form of prayer-flag (see also da-cha)

**Gyalin** *Tibetan*

king of the realm of demi-gods

**Gyas** (see Gyges)

**gydja** *Norse*

an Icelandic priestess

**Gyes** (see Gyges)

**Gyfnewid, Llasar Llaes** (see Llasar)

**Gygantioen** (see Gwengasoain)

**Gyges<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Gyas.Gyes]

one of the Hundred-handed ones

son of Uranus and Gaea

brother of Briaraeus

and Cottus

He was killed by Heracles in the battle between the gods and the giants.

**Gyges<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Gyes]

a shepherd who became king of Lydia  
He found a horse made of brass hidden in a crack in the earth and opened it. Inside was the body of a giant wearing a magic ring. Gyges took the ring, which conferred invisibility on the wearer, and used it to gain access to the king's palace where he killed the king, Candaules, and seduced his wife.

Another story says that Candaules forced his wife to appear naked before Gyges so that he could admire her beauty. This so enraged Gyges that she persuaded Gyges to kill her husband and then married his killer.

**gygr** *Norse*

the female version of jotun (giant)

**Gylfa-ginning** *Norse*

[The Deluding of Gylfi]  
a story from the *Younger Edda* of  
Gylfi's visit to Odin's palace

**Gylfe** (see Gylfi)

**Gylfi** *Norse*

[Gylfe]

king of Sweden

When he made the journey to the palace of Odin, disguised as the old man Gangleri, to find out about the gods, he was mystified by the three deities Har, Iafn-Har and Thridi, and the gatekeeper, Gangler, who related the Norse myths and then disappeared, together with the palace.

In another version, Gangler is the king of Sweden, the myths are related to him by the three mysterious gods and the gatekeeper is not named.

**Gylli** *Norse*

[Gyllir]

a horse of the gods

**Gyllir** (see Gylli)

**Gymer** (see Gyimir)

**Gymir<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Gymer]

a sea-giant

a shepherd of Gollweig

son of Aegir and Ran

father of Beli and Gerda

brother of Mimir (see also Gyimir<sup>2</sup>)

**Gyimir<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Gymer]

a name of Aegir as 'concealer'

In some accounts, the same as Gyimi the sea-giant.

**Gyneth** *British*

daughter of King Arthur by Gwendolen  
Merlin put her under a spell from which she was wakened by Roland de Vaux.

**Gyngalyn** (see *Gingalin*)

**Gyoli** (see *Giall*)

**gyromancy**  
a form of divination

In this system, a participant walks round and round in a circle until he becomes dizzy and falls over. Prophecy is based on the direction towards which the person falls.

**gytrash** *British*

[guytrash]  
a ghost haunting byways: the spirit of a horse, mule or dog

In some accounts, this is the same as the bargaist.

**gyu-O** *Japanese*

a form of lie-detector  
An accused person swears on oath,

using a white paper bearing the rough outline of a crow or raven, which is then burnt. The accused then swallows the ashes and, if he lied, he will be devoured by the gyu-O.



# H



**H** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,  
referred to as god H

This deity seems to be connected with  
the serpent.

**Ha'** *Chinese*  
[Ch'en Chi.The Blower]  
a general who was deified as  
a door-god

Ha was originally Ch'en Chi, a marshal  
at the court of the emperor Chou  
Wang.

He and Hang did a service for the  
magician Tu O who rewarded Ha with  
the power to breathe out poison gas.  
He met Hang, who could project fatal  
rays from his nostrils and who had  
defected to the opposing army, in  
battle and was killed.

He was made one of Buddha's  
guards in heaven when he died.

He is sometimes equated with  
Chin-kang and he and Hang together  
are referred to as Hang Ha Erh  
Chiang.

**Ha<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a guardian god of the desert  
Lord of the Libyans

(see also Hah)

**ha<sup>3</sup>** *Egyptian*  
an entity not dependent on the  
physical body, one of the 5 elements  
comprising the complete being

**Ha-loa** *Pacific Islands*  
second child of Wakea

He was the ancestral founder of the  
Hawaiian people by his own daughter  
Ho'ohoku-ka-lani.

**Ha-nui-o-rangi** (see Hanui-o-rangi)

**Ha Wen Neyiu** *North American*  
a supreme god of the Iroquois

**Ha-mori** *Japanese*  
a guardian god of the leaves  
of trees

**Ha-Yama-to** *Japanese*  
consort of O-Ge-Tsu-Hime  
father of Wake-Sa-ne-me  
and Waka-toshi

**haab** *Central American*  
the Mayan solar year (see also time)

**Haagenti** (see Hagenti)

**Haakon** (see Hakon)

**Haapi** (see Hapy)

**Haatan**  
a demon said to hide treasure

**Habbat-ar-Rumani** *African*  
a blind man

He found seven doves, one of which  
was blind. One of the other doves  
found a magic herb that cured their  
blindness and they all lived together in  
the Castle of Light.

**Habeg** *Korean*  
Lord of the River  
father of Yuhwa

When Yuhwa became pregnant by  
Hemosu, Habeg turned her out of  
the house.

**Habergeis** *European*  
in the Tyrol, an evil bird

The cry of this bird, an instrument of  
the devil, portends death and anybody  
who imitates it is torn to pieces.

**Habotchkilawetha** *North American*  
['oat goat']  
a spirit of vegetation

(see also field spirit)

**Habonde** *European*  
[=Norse Fulla]

a Danish goddess of abundance

**Habondia**  
a queen of spirits, witches, etc.

**Haborim** (see Aini)

**Haborym** (see Aini)

**Habren** *British*

[Hebren.Sabra.Sabre.Sabrina]  
daughter of Locrinus and Estrildis

Locrinus, married to Gwendolen, fell  
in love with the German prisoner  
Estrildis and fathered on her a  
daughter named Habren (or Sabra or  
Sabrina) or, in some versions, a son  
named Hebren. When Locrinus finally  
rejected Gwendolen and married  
Estrildis, Gwendolen fled to her son  
Maddan in Cornwall and they raised an  
army which fought and defeated  
Locrinus who was killed in the battle.  
Gwendolen took over as queen and had  
Estrildis and Habren thrown into the  
river Severn. In some versions,  
Estrildis was buried alive.

**Habrok** *Norse*  
the hawk owned by the Danish king  
Hrolf Kraki

This bird was once put in a cage with thirty Swedish hawks which were supposed to kill Habrok. Instead, Habrok killed all of them.

**Habyarimana** *African*  
a name of Imana as 'he who gives children'

**Hacavitz** *Central American*  
a god of the Quiche Indians  
He was turned to stone by the rays of the sun.

**Hachacyum** (see Nohochacyum)

**Hache** *European*  
son of Berchther  
father of Eckhardt

**Hachiman** *Japanese*  
[God of the Eight Banderoles.Ojin.

Yahata:=Buddhist Daibosatsu]  
a Shinto god of war

He was originally the emperor Ojin, son of the empress Jingo, and later deified.

**Hachioji** *Japanese*  
a group of 8 deities (3 female, 5 male) spat out by Amaterasu and Susanowa

**Hackebz** (see Hackelberend)

**Hackelberend** *Norse*  
[Hackeberg.Hackel-berend. 'mantle-bearer']

a name for Odin as a wind-god  
**Hackelberg, Hans von** *Norse*  
a suggested leader of the Wild Hunt

He was condemned for ever to hunt in the air as punishment for his sins.

**Hacklespin** *British*  
the English version of Calcabrina

**Haco** (see Hakon)

**Hacou** (see Hakon)

**Hactce** (see Gahe)

**Hactci** (see Gahe)

**Hactcin** (see Gahe)

**Hadachisi** *North American*  
a Navaho destroyer-god  
one of the Yeibechei

**Hadad** *Mesopotamian*  
[Dad(da).Dadu.Kurgal.Martu:  
=Babylonian Adad:=Phoenician

Balmarcodes]  
a Syrian weather-god  
consort of Atargatis or Asherah

**Hadburg** *Norse*  
a swan-maiden  
aunt of Siegelinde

Hagen met her and Siegelinde when he was en route to Etzel's court and Hadburg prophesied good fortune. As soon as Hagen returned their garments which he had seized, Hadburg prophesied doom.

**Hadding<sup>1</sup>** *Danish*

[Haddingr]  
a hero  
son of Orvandil and Groa  
brother of Svipdag

He was a favourite of Odin who helped him in some of his battles.

After the death of his father, Hadding was nursed by Hardgrip and reared by Odin who gave him a drink called Leifner's Flames, which gave him great strength and courage.

He became king of Sweden and waged war against the Danes who were led by his half-brother, Gudhorn. He also killed a monster, only to find that it was Svipdag in disguise.

**Hadding<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Haddingr]  
a sea-god

He was wounded by a fellow suitor for Ragnhild. She nursed him, leaving a ring in the wound. When she later had to choose between a group of suitors, she was able to identify Hadding by touch. After some years, he longed for the sea and she for the hills, so they parted.

**Haddingr** (see Hadding)

**Hades<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Aides.Aidoneus.Ais.

Clymenos.Euboleus.Eubouteous.  
Klymenos.Plouton.Pluteus.  
Pluto.Polydectes.Polydegmon.Pylartes.  
Stygeros.'unseen'.Zeus Katachthonios:  
=Egyptian Serapis:=Japanese Emma-O:  
=Norse Ymir:=Pacific Islands Yama-  
raja:=Persian Yima:=Roman Aidoneus.

Dis (Pater).Dives.Orcus.Pluto]  
god of the underworld, god of wealth  
one of the Olympians

son of Cronus and Rhea  
brother of Demeter, Hera, Hestia,  
Poseidon and Zeus

husband of Persephone  
He abducted Demeter's daughter Core and, as Persephone, made her his wife and Queen of the Dead.

When Heracles captured the dog Cerberus as his twelfth Labour, he wounded Hades who had to go up to Mount Olympus to be healed by Asclepius.

He wears a helmet of invisibility given to him by the Cyclopes and is depicted as a stern god with a beard and crowned head, holding a key and a sceptre.

**Hades<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[=Hebrew She'ol]  
hell (see also Tartarus<sup>1</sup>)

**Hadhayaosh** (see Hadhayosh)

**Hadhayosh** *Persian*

[Sarsaok:=Hebrew Behemoth]  
a primaevial ox

The beast carried people across the primaevial waters that were known as Vourukasha.

**Hadiganso Shano** *North American*

[False Face Society.Gagaso]

an organisation of Iroquois shamans

This group purported to cure the sick by ritual dancing and the use of carved wooden masks or 'faces'. They were assisted by the Gadjisa.

**Hadir** (see Khadir)

**Hadubrand** *Norse*

son of Hildebrand and Ute

He grew up while his father was away fighting alongside Dietrich and met him in battle, each not knowing the other. They finally recognised the relationship and were reunited.

**Hadui** *North American*

an Iroquois supernatural hunchback  
Although he was said to cause disease, he nevertheless passed on to Ioskeha the secrets of medicines to cure diseases.

**Hadur** (see European)

a Hungarian deity, light personified

**Haedcyn** *Anglo-Saxon*

[Haethcyn]

son of King Hredel

**haematomancy**

divination based on the way blood

runs from a victim

**Haemon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Haimon]

son of Creon

husband of Antigone

When Antigone buried the body of Polyneices, killed at Thebes, against the orders of Creon the king, she was handed over to the king's son, Haemon, with instructions to bury her alive. Instead, he married her and they had a son. He killed both himself and his wife when their son was sentenced to death by Creon.

In some accounts, Antigone, imprisoned in a cave, hanged herself and Haemon fell on his sword in despair.

Yet another story says that Haemon failed to answer the riddle of the Sphinx who carried him off and ate him.

**Haemon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Haimon]

son of Andraemon and Dryope

father of Oxylus, some say

**Haemon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Haimon]  
son of Pelasgus  
father of Thessalus

**haemony**  
a plant said, in Milton's works, to ward off evil spells

**Haethcyn** (*see* Haedcyn)

**Haeva** *German*  
a minor deity

**Hafdan** (*see* Havgan)

**Haferboch** *German*

['oat goat']  
a spirit of vegetation  
(*see also* field spirit)

**Havgan** (*see* Havgan)

**Hafra-drottin** *Norse*

a name for Thor as lord of goats

**hag**

an evil witch or sorceress in the form of an ugly woman: a she-devil

These beings are said to ride people, particularly young men, at night, to the extent that their victim wakes up exhausted. In extreme cases, the person affected may die.

**hag-knots**

tangled hair in a horse's mane, said to be caused by witches

**Hag of Beara** (*see* Cailleach Bheur)

**Hag of Hell** (*see* Black Witch)

**Hag of Iarnvid** (*see* Gollweig<sup>1</sup>)

**Hag of the Cats** *Irish*

a hag who, they say, was fed by cats

**Hag of the Mill** *Irish*

[White Goddess]  
a fairy affecting those driven mad

**hag-stone**

a naturally occurring flint with a hole in it

These stones may be hung round the neck or a bedpost etc, to ward off evil.

**Hagal** *Norse*

the tutor of Helgi

**Hagan** (*see* Hagen<sup>2</sup>)

**Hagano** (*see* Hagen<sup>2</sup>)

**Hagbard** (*see* Harbard)

**Hagbardr** (*see* Harbard)

**Hagbarth** (*see* Harbard)

**Hagbarthar** (*see* Harbard)

**Hagbarthus** (*see* Harbard)

**Hagedises** (*see* disir)

**Hagen<sup>1</sup>** *German*

son of Sigeband

husband of Hilde

father of Hilde

At the age of seven, he was carried off by a griffin and lived for many years in a cave with three young girls who had likewise been abducted. These were Hildburg, Hilde and another princess.

When the body of a soldier was thrown up by the sea, he took the armour and weapons from the corpse and killed the griffins and the four of them were rescued by a passing ship, only to find themselves in the hands of Count Garadie, an old enemy of Hagen's father. Hagen threw most of the crew overboard and compelled Garadie to take him to his father's court where he discovered that his father had died. He took the throne and married Hilde who bore him a daughter, also called Hilde.

**Hagen<sup>2</sup>** *German*

[Amelrich.Hagan(o).Hagru:=Norse

Hogni]

a Burgundian knight

brother of Dankwart

father of Aldrian and Hilda

In the *Völsung Cycle* he is Hogni.

In the *Nibelungenlied* he kills Siegfried and is himself killed by Krimhild. The story goes that, on a visit to Gunther's court, Gunther's sister, Krimhild, quarrelled with Gunther's wife, Brunhild, and Hagen plotted to avenge the insult to Brunhild by killing Siegfried. He induced Gunther to invite Siegfried to the court on a later occasion on the pretext of requiring his help to repel an invasion. Hagen took the opportunity of the visit to kill Siegfried by stabbing him with a spear in the one point in the middle of his back where he was vulnerable. At Siegfried's funeral, Hagen touched the body which was lying in state and it started to bleed where he touched it, betraying him as the killer. Krimhild vowed vengeance and, when she married Etzel, she persuaded him to invite Gunther and his nobles to the court. On the journey, Hagen met two swan-maidens one of whom, Siegelinde, prophesied death. He also, using the name Amelrich, killed a ferryman and used his boat to cross a river.

At Etzel's court, Brodelin was bribed by Krimhild to kill Gunther's party and Hagen, who escaped the first attack, killed Etzel's child, Ortlieb. After the Burgundians survived an attempt to burn down the hall in which they were besieged, they were again attacked by forces led by Rudiger. Only Gunther and Hagen escaped with their lives and both were taken prisoner and handed over to Krimhild. She beheaded her brother, Gunther, and used his severed

head to try to force Hagen to reveal where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure. When he refused, she killed him.

Another story says that, as a young boy, Hagen (here, Hagano) was handed over as a hostage by the king, Gibich, together with a tribute of gold, when Attila (Etzel) threatened to overrun his kingdom, since the king's own son, Gunther, was just a baby at the time. At the Hun's court, Hagen met another hostage, Walther, and they became lifelong friends. A third hostage was Hildegunde with whom Walther was in love. The boys were schooled in the arts of war by Attila and became great warriors. Hagen escaped and returned to Burgundy where Gunther had become king on the death of his father. Later, Walther and Hildegunde also escaped, taking with them much of the Hun's treasure and Gunther insisted that he and Hagen should find the fugitives, kill them and seize the treasure. In the ensuing fights, Walther killed all the warriors sent against him and finally met the two leaders. Gunther lost a leg and Hagen lost an eye in the encounter but they nevertheless became reconciled with Walther whose right hand had been cut off in the engagement.

In the Wagnerian story of the Ring, Hagen plotted to get his hands on the Ring of Power and stabbed Siegfried in the back. When Brunhilde, dying on Siegfried's funeral pyre, threw the ring into the Rhine, the Rhine-maidens rose to claim it on a huge wave that drowned Hagen as he snatched at the ring.

Some versions say that he was the son of Krimhild by Alberich.

(*see also* Hogni)

**Hagenit** (*see* Hagenti)

**Hagenith** (*see* Hagenti)

**Hagenti**

[Haagenti.Hagenit(h)]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to have the power of transmutation and appears in the form of a bull with wings.

**Haggit**

[Hag(g)it(h)]

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits

This being was said to rule the planet Venus and to have the power of transmutation of metals.



**Haggith** (see Haggit)

**Hagit** (see Haggit)

**Hagith** (see Haggit)

**Hagnias** *Greek*  
father of Tiphys, some say

**Hagoromo** *Buddhist*  
a tennin who visited earth and left  
her robe behind when she returned  
to paradise

**Hagru** (see Hagen<sup>2</sup>)

**Hags of Doom** (see Amaite Aidgill)

**Hags of Gloucester** *British*  
9 witches

These appear in the story of Peredur at the Fortress of Marvels as the Witches of Caer Llyw, one of whom trained Peredur in the arts of war. They were killed by King Arthur and his war-band.

**Hah** *Egyptian*  
a god, eternity and infinity  
personified

He is depicted holding up the heavens with his raised arms and holding a palm-frond.

**Hahab**  
a demon associated with royalty

**Hahabi**  
a demon of fear

**Hahai Wugti** *North American*  
[Hahaiwugti.Spider-woman]  
a spirit of of the Hopi people

In some accounts, she takes the place of the Navaho spider-woman, Naste Etsan. (see also Kokyangwuti.

Naste Etsan.Spider Woman)

**Hahaiwugti** (see Hahai Wugti)

**Hahana Ku** *Central American*  
a Mayan messenger-god

**Hahanu** *Mesopotamian*  
a minor Sumerian god

**Hahektaok** (see Heitlik)

**Hahgwehdaetgah** *North American*  
a name used for Tawiscara, in  
some accounts

son of Ataensic  
twin of Hahgwehdiyu

These twins were known as the Doyadano.

**Hahgwehdiyu** *North American*  
a name used for loskeha, in some  
accounts

son of Ataensic  
twin of Hahgwehdaetgah

These twins were known as the Doyadano.

**Hahness** *North American*  
[=Nootka Tu-tutsh:=Makah Kaikaitch]

the thunderbird of the Chinook  
This bird, a raven, first appeared when Too-lux cut open a whale. Its eggs were eaten by Quoos-hooi and the men appeared from these eggs.

**Hai Ho Shang** *Japanese*

a monster in the form of a huge fish  
This beast was said to have a shaven  
head like a monk and was regarded as  
the spirit of the unquiet dead sailors.

**Hai-en-Wat-ha** (see Hiawatha)

**Hai-uri** *African*  
a half-bodied monster in the lore of  
the Hottentot

**Haia** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian god of store-houses  
husband of Nunbarsegenu or Nanse

**Ha'iaka** (see Hiiaka)

**Haibet** *Egyptian*  
the shadow: one's other self

**Haid** *Norse*  
a vala

When Odin felt that the end of the world was near, he consulted Haid who told him how the world would end but could tell him nothing about what would follow Ragnarok.

(see also Heid<sup>1</sup>)

**haiden** *Japanese*  
part of a shrine for the use of  
devotees (see also heiden)

**Haidu** *North American*  
the spirit of disease

Ioskeha defeated Haidu and forced him to reveal the secrets of medicine which he then passed on to the tribes.

**Haietleik** (see Heitlik)

**Haietlik** (see Heitlik)

**Haikili** *Pacific Islands*  
a Hawaiian thunder-god

**Haili'laj** *North American*  
a plague-god of the Haida Indians

**Haimati** (see Haimavati)

**Haimavati** *Hindu*  
[Haimati.Snow Queen]  
an epithet of Devi or Parvati,  
referring to her birth in the  
Himalayas

**Haimon** (see Haemon)

**Hainowele** *East Indian*  
a female deity

She was born from a coconut. The men of the tribe killed her and cut her body into pieces which, when buried, produced the fruits of the earth.

**Haiowatha** (see Hiawatha)

**Hairy Chief** (see No'a-huruhuru)

**Hairy One, The** (see gruacach)

**Hairuku** *Japanese*  
a fisherman

He found a robe made of white feathers hanging on a tree. It turned out to belong to a moon-maiden who was bathing in the sea. When he gave it to her, she danced for him and then flew off to her home on the moon.

**Haithne** *Irish*

[Four-angled Music.Oak of Two Greens]  
the Dagda's harp

When it was stolen by the Fomoiré, it flew off the wall where it had been hung, killed those who stole it and put the others to sleep with its music.

**Haitsi-aibab** (see Heitsi-eibib)

**Haiu** *Egyptian*  
a serpent, night, which forever chased  
the moon

**Haiuri** *African*  
a Hottentot demon

This being, resembling half a man sliced vertically, collected victims and took them down to the underworld.

**Haiwa** *Arab*

the Arab name for Eve, wife of Adam  
mother of Abil(Abel) and Kabil(Cain)

**Hak** (see Heket)

**Haka** *Arab*  
a name for the moon

**hakata** *African*  
carved wooden sticks, plates or tablets  
used in divination

**Hakawau** *New Zealand*  
a Maori sorcerer

Two other sorcerers, Puarata and Tautohito, owned a wooden head which killed all who came near their fortress. Hakawau, by superior magic, overcame the power of the two sorcerers and their head and entered their stronghold. When he left he killed all those inside with a clap of his hands.

**Hakhma** (see Sophia<sup>1</sup>)

**Haki** *Norse*  
an early king of Norway

**Hakim** *African*  
brother of Azimu

When he threw a spear at Khadu, god deflected it so that it struck Hakim.

**Hako** *North American*

a fertility rite of the Pawnees

This ceremony celebrates the creation of the world by Atius Tirawa.

**Hakon<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Haakon.Haco(n).Hocken]

a warrior-king  
father of Thora

The Valkyries Gondul and Skogul selected this warrior to fall in battle as a valuable addition to the ranks of slain warriors in Valhalla.

**Hakon<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Haakon.Haco(n).Hocken]

a rich merchant

Her parents promised the young Ketilrid to Hakon but she was in love with Viglund. Hoping to get rid of Viglund, Hakon, aided by Ketilrid's

two brothers, laid an ambush for Viglund and his brother Trausti, both, of whom were wounded. It did Hakon no good – Ketilrid went through a form of marriage with her uncle, Ketil, and married Viglund when he later returned from overseas.

**Hakon<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
[Haakon.Haco(n).Hocken]  
a good king

He is due to take over after Ragnarok, in some accounts.

**Hakona Tipu** *Pacific Islands*  
the south wind (see also 'Tua-uo Loa)

**Hala<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
the ploughshare of Balarama

He used this ploughshare as his favourite weapon.

**Hala<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Babylonian Gula]  
a Kassite goddess of healing

**halak<sup>3</sup>** (see halak)

**Halach uinic** *Central American*  
Mayan judges of good and evil: a high caste status

**Halache**  
a demon associated with sympathy

**Halahala<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a god of poison

**halahala<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
the poison regurgitated by the serpent Vasuki at the Churning of the Ocean  
This poison was swallowed by Shiva who held it in his throat.

**halak** *Malay*  
[belian orang.hala]  
a shaman

The halak is said to be able to diagnose illness using a magic crystal and to effect cures by untangling the roots of a shrub dug up by his assistant. Some say that the halak has the power to change into a tiger.

**Halak Ghimal** *Malay*  
a chinoi

This supernatural being sits on Mat Chinoi's back and supervises the contents of his stomach.

**Halasa** (see du'1 Halasa)

**Halayudha** *Hindu*  
a name for Balarama reflecting his use of the ploughshare, Hala, as a weapon

**halcyon** *Greek*  
the kingfisher: the bird of Tethys

**Halcyone** (see Alcyone)

**halda'wit** *North American*  
a witch of the Tshimshian tribe

These people keep a piece of a corpse in a box and use it to bewitch others, causing illness or even death. Should

he kill somebody in this way, the witch himself will die unless he walks round the dead person's house and crawls round his grave wearing the skin of some animal.

Any person observing the rites of a halda'wit must join the ranks or be killed.

**haldde** *Baltic*  
a Lappish nature spirit

**Haldi** *Armenian*  
a guardian god  
husband of Bagvarti

**haldja** (see haltija)

**hale** *African*  
magic employed by the Mende

**Halesus** *Greek*  
son of Agamemnon

He was a bastard son of Agamemnon who escaped when his father, together with Cassandra and her twin sons, was murdered by Clytemnestra and her lover Aegisthus.

**Half Boys** (see Split Boys)

**Halfdan<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Healfdene]  
son of Belé  
brother of Helgi and Ingeborg

After the death of their father, Halfdan and Helgi jointly ruled the kingdom of Sogn. When Sigurd Ring asked for the hand of Ingeborg, his sister, Halfdan made a joking remark that upset the old king of Ringric who then sent in his army. He and Helgi sent Hilding to persuade Frithiof to fight for them but he, having been insulted by Helgi, refused to help. They then signed a treaty with the invading king, paid him an annual tribute and gave him Ingeborg in marriage. In later years, in one story, he made friends with Frithiof and gave him Ingeborg as his wife.

**Halfdan<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Healfdene]  
husband of Signe-Alveig

He captured Orvandil, his wife Groa and their son Svipdag. He then forced Orvandil (or Egil) to shoot an apple off the top of Svipdag's head and fathered a son, Gudhorn, on Groa, his sister-in-law. He was later killed by Svipdag.

**Halfdan Svarti** *Norse*  
a 9th c king of Norway

He was cut into quarters, one for each of four districts.

**Halia** *Greek*  
[Helia]  
a sea-woman  
mother of Rhode by Poseidon,  
some say

**Haliae** *Greek*  
sea-women: attendants of Dionysus

**Haliartus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Sisyphus and Merope  
brother of Coronus

**Haliartus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
the site of Telphusa's spring

**Halieia** *Greek*  
a festival in honour of Helios, held in Rhodes

**Halirrhothius** *Greek*  
a water-god  
son of Poseidon and Euryte

He abducted Alcippe the daughter of Ares who pursued and killed him.

In another story, he was cutting down trees in a grove sacred to Athena when he accidentally struck himself with the axe and died.

**Halitherses** *Greek*  
a prophet  
son of Mastor

He predicted the safe return of Odysseus.

**Halki** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hurrian corn-god

**Halkis** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Hattic Kait]  
a Hittite god of oaths

**Hall of Judgement** *Egyptian*  
[Hall of Two Truths.Maaty]  
the place in the underworld where the souls of the dead were judged by 42 judges

**Hall of Two Truths**  
(see Hall of Judgement)

**Hallgerda** *Norse*  
wife of Gunnar Lambason

In some accounts, it was her quarrel with Bergthora that started the feud between the Njalssons and the Sigfussons. When her husband, finally trapped, asked for a lock of her hair with which to make a new bowstring, she refused to give him one.

**Hallinskide** (see Heimdall)

**Hallinskidi** (see Heimdall)

**Hallowes** (see Hellowes)

**Hallows**  
emblems or symbols of power  
or veneration

Many cultures have collections of such objects, a modern example of which are the British Crown Jewels.

Earlier collections are the Thirteen Treasures of Britain and an Irish collection which includes the Lia Fail, the spear of Lugh, the sword of Nuada and the cauldron of the Dagda.

In magic, the four elements are the pentacle, the cup, the spear and the sword.

Arthurian lore lists the Holy Grail, the Grail Sword, the spear which struck the Dolorous Blow and a dish for the head of the guardian of the Grail.

(*see also* Treasures of Britain)

**Halmus** (*see* Almus)

**Haloa** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Demeter, Dionysus or Poseidon

**Haloeris** (*see* Horus the Elder)

**Halogaland** *Norse*

a name for Norway under the rule of Haloge

**Haloge** *Norse*

a name of Loki as ruler of northern Norway

He was said to have two daughters carried off by husbands to nearby islands. One of these couples on Bornholm produced a son, Viking.

**halomancy** (*see* alomancy)

**Halpas** (*see* Halphas)

**Halphas**

[Halpas]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to provoke wars and appears in the form of a stork or a dove.

**haltia** (*see* haltija)

**haltija** *Finnish*

[haldja.haltia.ort.urt]

a guardian spirit: the soul or spirit immanent in all things

(*see also* varjohaltija)

**halulu** *Pacific Islands*

a ghost: the soul of a dead person

**Halys** *Greek*

a river-god of Asia Minor

**Ham<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[=Swahili Hamu]

son of Noah

He was turned black as punishment for disobeying his father's order not to have intercourse with his wife during their time in the Ark. He became king of Egypt and his sons were the progenitors of the African tribes.

**Ham<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

son of Noah

He is regarded as a progenitor of the Fomoiré.

**Ham<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

a witch

sister of Heid

She and Heid were used by Helgé to cause a storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof's ship en route to the Orkneys. She was killed when the ship ran down the whale on which she and Heid were riding.

In other accounts, the two witches were called Thorgrim and Thorod.

**Hama** (*see* Heimdall)

**hamadryad**

[plur=hamadryades]

a tree nymph who lived and died

with the tree for which she

was responsible (*see also* dryad)

**Hamguchi** *Japanese*

a farmer who was deified as the god

of agriculture

**Hamal** (*see* Al Hamal)

**Hamaliel**

a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign

Virgo, the virgin (*see also* Schaltiel)

**Hamavehae** *Roman*

3 Celtic mother-goddesses of Germany

**hamaya** *Japanese*

arrows used at New Year as good-

luck charms

**Hambarus** *Armenian*

spirits of deserted places

**Hambei** *Japanese*

a gardener

A noble gave him money to be allowed to transplant an ancient plum tree from Hambei's garden but Hambei sent the money back when Sumono, the spirit of the tree, wept. The angry noble slashed at Hambei with his sword but succeeded only in cutting off a branch of the plum tree which fell on his head. The weakened tree died soon afterwards and the noble's father died at the same time.

**Hamdir** *Norse*

son of Jonakur and Gudrun

brother of Erp and Sorli

In one version of the story of Gudrun and Atli, Gudrun survived an attempted suicide by drowning and married King Jonakur by whom she had three more sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli.

When her daughter Swanhild was killed by Ermenrich, Gudrun ordered her three sons to avenge her daughter's death. En route, Hamdir and Sorli killed their younger brother thinking him too young to be involved in such an enterprise. When they found the king, they cut off his hands and feet. Only the intervention of Odin stopped them from killing the king and both of the brothers were stoned to death, on the orders of Odin, by the king's subjects.

**Hamedicu** *North American*

a supreme god of the Hurons

**Hamestagen** *Persian*

[Hamistakan]

purgatory

**Hamingja** (*see* Fylgukona)

**Hamistakan** (*see* Hamestagen)

**Hamlet** (*see* Amleth)

**Hammadi** *African*

a prince

He saved the princess Fatouma who was about to be devoured by the Dragon of the Lake and married her.

**Hammarsbeimt** *Norse*

[Homecoming of the Hammer.Lay of

Thrym.Thrimms-Kvida.Thrymskvida]

a story in the Elder Edda relating how Thor's hammer was recovered after it had been stolen by Thrym

**Hammer God** (*see* Sucellus)

**Hammer, The** *European*

the name given to Charles Martel after his victory over the Saracens

**Hammon** *African*

[=Egyptian Amen]

a Libyan sun-god (*see also* Amon)

**Hammu-Mata** *Hindu*

a local mother-goddess

**Hamond** *Norse*

[Hamund]

son of Sigmund and Borghild

brother of Helgi

**Hamou** *Japanese*

a god of leaves

**Hamoun** (*see* Kasavya)

**hamsa** *Hindu*

[hansa]

Brahma's transport, the swan (or goose) as a symbol of the sun: an avatar

of Vishnu as a goose: a manifestation

of Brahma

It was said that, given a mixture of milk and water, this bird drank only the milk.

**Hamsika** *Hindu*

daughter of Surabhi

She is regarded as the supporter of heaven at the south corner.

**Hamskerpir** *Norse*

a horse, sire of Gna's

horse Hofvarpnir

**Hamti** *Egyptian*

a farmer

He seized the ass and its load which the owner, a peasant, was taking to market. The peasant appealed to the landowner, Meritensa, who was also a judge, and he placed the matter before the king. The latter was so impressed by the peasant's eloquence that he ordered Meritensa to confiscate Hamti's property and to recompense the peasant.

**Hamu** (*see* Ham<sup>1</sup>)

**Hamund** (*see* Hamond)

**Hamus** *Persian*

a ruler of the jinn

**Han Chung-li***Chinese*

[Chi Tao.Chung-li Ch'üan.Ho-ho  
Tzu.Wang-yang Tzu.Yün Fan]  
chief of the Eight Immortals

He was a 1st C soldier who became a hermit.

To test his wife's fidelity, he feigned death, reappearing as a young man. The wife fell in love with him but, when they opened the tomb to obtain the sage's brain, the 'dead' man came back to life and her lover disappeared. She committed suicide by hanging herself.

He was said to have discovered the elixir of life and the secret of transmutation in a box which was revealed when the rock wall of his cave split open.

He is usually depicted as a fat man holding a peach and a fan.

**Han Hsiang-tzu***Chinese*

[Ch'ing Fu.Han Shang-chih]  
a 9th c philosopher

one of the Eight Immortals

He was carried to the magic peach-tree by his tutor Lu Tung-pin but he fell out of the tree, becoming immortal. He was said to be able to make flowers grow and bloom immediately or to produce plants with poems written in gold on their leaves.

He was a flute-player who could charm the animals and birds with his music and so became the patron of musicians. His emblem is a flute.

**Han-shan Tzu***Chinese*

an 8th c hermit and poet  
one of the Eighteen Lohan,  
in some accounts

He is described as an ugly man who, dressed in old rags, lived in a cave. His poetry was written on rocks since he had no paper. It was said that he could make himself so small that he could hide in cracks.

**Han Shang-chih***(see Han Hsiang-tzu)***Han Shih***Chinese*

the eve of Ch'ing Ming

On this day, all fires are put out and only cold food is eaten. The fires are lit again on the following day.

**Han Tu-lung***Chinese*

a deity of happiness, an official in the celestial Ministry of Time

**Han Wu Ti***Chinese*

a 2nd c magician

**Han Yü***Chinese*

[Wen Kung]  
(768-824)

a Buddhist philosopher-poet

He was the leader of a revival of Confucianism and he was said to have killed an enormous reptile which was frightening all those living in the area.

He became known as Wen Kung after his death and was deified as God of the Place in Peking.

**Hana<sup>1</sup>***East Indian*

a sun-god in New Guinea  
brother of Ni

He mated with his sister to produce the human race but then they retreated to the sky where he became the sun and his sister became the moon.

**Ha'na<sup>2</sup>***(see A'na)*

**Hana Matsuri** *(see Hanamatsuri)*

**Hanael**

a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign  
Capricorn, the goat

*(see also Semaquel)***Hanagaki Baishu***(see Baishu)***Hanamatsuri***Buddhist*

[Flower Festival.Hana Matsuri]  
the Japanese festival of flowers,  
April 8th, the birthday of Shaka

**Hanamin***(see Hanullim)***Hanimim***(see Hanullim)***Hanatu***(see Anat)***hanbleceya***North American*

a vision quest, a period of about 4  
days spent in solitude without food,  
in an attempt to find the answer to  
some problem

**Hand of Glory**

the hand of a dead, mad person,  
soaked in oil, which thieves were  
said to use as a magic torch

**Handsome***North American*

an Algonquin maiden

She rejected the suit of Elegant who nearly died of grief. Finally, he made a snowman, bedecked it with the finest clothes and feathers and gave it life, calling it Moowis. Handsome fell in love with Moowis and accompanied him when he left on a long journey. As the days grew warmer, Moowis melted in the sun and the girl was left with nothing but a heap of feathers.

**Handsome Mystery** *(see Gingalin)***Handy***British*

a nickname of Gareth

**Hanea***(see Nane)***Hanes Taliesin***Welsh*

a book of stories about Taliesin written  
by Sion Llywelyn

**Hang***Chinese*

[Cheng Lun.Heng.The Snorter]  
a general who was deified as a  
door-god

Hang was originally Cheng Lun, a

marshal at the court of the emperor Chou Wang.

He and Ha did a service for the magician To O. Hang was rewarded with the power to produce deadly light beams from his nostrils. He was captured and used his power for the opposing army and met Ha, who could breathe out poison gas, in battle. Ha was killed and Hang was later killed by an ox-spirit. He was made one of the Buddha's guards in heaven.

He is sometimes equated with Li-shih and he and Ha together are referred to as Hang Ha Erh Chiang.

**Hang Ha Erh Chiang***Chinese*

[Erh Chiang]

the deified generals Ha and Hang

In some accounts this pair are the Men Shen. *(see also Vajrapanibalin)*

**Hang Tuah***Malay*

a hero

He and some of his friends are said to have repelled a fleet of pirates. He became a pupil of Adi Putra.

**Hanga-Tyr***(see Hangagud)***Hangagud***Norse*

[God of the Hanged.Hanga-Tyr]

a name of Odin as 'the hanging god'

This title refers to the nine days he spent hanging from the tree Yggdrasil.

**hangdown***North American*

a fabulous animal

**Hanghep Wi***North American*

a Dakota moon-spirit

**Hanging Hair***North American*

a tree-spirit in the lore of the tribes of the north-west

She lived in a tree by a river and was unhappy when the whirlpool Keagyihl Depguesk claimed the lives of many young men of the tribe. She was the tribe's protector so she called a meeting of all the other river-spirits and they arranged to curb the whirlpool's power.

**Hanging Lines***North American*

the constellation Orion, in the lore of the Zuni

**Hanhau***(see Hunhau)***Hani***Mesopotamian*

[Hanis(h)]

a god attendant on Adad

a herald

**Hanis***(see Hani)***Hanish***(see Hani)***Hanlon***(see Anluan)***Hannahanna***Mesopotamian*

[Hannahannas]

a Hittite mother-goddess

When Telipinu disappeared she sent a bee to find him.

**Hannahannas** (see Hannahanna)

**Hannya** *Japanese*  
an ogress said to devour children

**Hannya-sbinkiyō** *Buddhist*  
a revered Buddhist text

**Hanpa** *Mesopotamian*  
lord of evil demons  
father of Pazuzu

**hansa** (see hamsa)

**hantu** *Malay*  
a ghost; a demon  
These beings are said to capture humans and demand ransom.

**Hantu Air** *Malay*  
a Malaysian sea-god  
(see also Hantu Ayer)

**Hantu Ayer** *Pacific Islands*  
St Elmo's fire, regarded as a water-spirit  
(see also Hantu Air)

**Hantu Belian** *Malay*  
a tiger-demon

**Hantu Kibor** *Malay*  
a demon of graves

**Hantu Kuang** *Pacific Islands*  
a dangerous ghost, said to have 100 eyes

**Hantu Pemburu** *Malay*  
[Hantu si Buru]  
a demon hunter

He was supposed to be hunting a pregnant doe but searched instead for a pregnant buck. Naturally, he found no such animal on earth so he sent his hounds into the heavens to search for one there. He watched them working the sky for so long that his head became permanently fixed in an upward-facing position and a leaf fell into his mouth, growing into a plant that covered his face. His spirit still hunts for the mouse-deer.

**Hantu Puteri** *Malay*  
the ghost of a young girl  
She is said to appear to young men and drive them mad.

**Hantu Ribit** *Malay*  
a storm-demon

**Hantu Rinaba** *Malay*  
a spirit of the deep forests

**Hantu si Buru** (see Hantu Pemburu)

**Hantu Uri** *Pacific Islands*  
a placenta-spirit who causes problems arising after child-birth

**Hantuen** *East Indian*  
[Raja Hantuen]  
king of the ghosts in Borneo

**Hanui-o-Rangi** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ha-nui-o-Rangi]  
a name for Rangi as father of the wind  
In some accounts he was a son of Rangi.

**Hanullim** *Korean*  
[Chesok.Ch'onje.Hanamin.Hanamin.

Hanumin.Hwanin]  
the supreme deity, ruler of heaven

**Hanuman** *Hindu*

[Anuman.Hanumat.Huniman:  
=Chinese Sun Hou-tzu]  
a trickster monkey-god  
a manifestation of Vishnu  
son of Vayu by Anjana

He had a deformed jaw as the result of a blow from one of Indra's thunderbolts which broke his jaw when he tried to eat the sun.

He was in charge of the forces that attacked Ravana's fortress when the demon-king abducted Rama's wife, Sita, building a bridge from India to Ceylon for this purpose. When swallowed by the female demon Surasa, he grew enormously to force her jaws apart and then shrank to the size of a finger and flew out of her ear. When he was captured by Ravana, whose son set his tail alight, Hanuman used the flame to burn down Ravana's stronghold.

In one account, Ravana persuaded his nephew to kill Hanuman but the monkey-god threw him back to his uncle's court in Ceylon.

For his help, Rama gave him the gifts of immortality and eternal youth. He could change his shape at will and owned a magic stick that could expand to a thousand miles.

He accompanied Tripitaka and Chu Pa-chieh on their journey to India and back and helped him to overcome the dangers they met en route. In one case, Tripitaka and Chu Pa-chieh were trapped by spider-women who attacked Hanuman with a swarm of insects. He conjured up a flock of birds which ate all the insects and his magic overcame that of the spider-women and the prisoners were released.

He was regarded as a huge, red-faced monkey with yellow fur and a tail that was several miles in length.

(see also Sun Hou-tzu)

**Hanumat** (see Hanuman)

**Hanumin** (see Hanullim)

**Hanwasuit** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite goddess, guardian of the royal throne

**Hao** *African*  
an Ethiopian creator-god  
He is depicted as a crocodile.

**Haoka** (see Haokah)

**Haokah** *North American*

[Haoka.=Dakota Heyoka]  
a Sioux thunder-god and god of the hunt

He has horns on his head and his face is divided down the middle, one side being miserable, the other cheerful. He used the wind to beat a huge drum to cause thunder. (see also heyoka)

**Haoma<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
[Homa]

a sacred drink made from the haoma vine

The tree itself was brought by an eagle to Mount Alburz. (see also Gaokerena)

**Haoma<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
a Zoroastrian physician-god

son of Ahura Mazda  
He was the personification of the sacred drink made from the haoma vine.

In some accounts, Haoma is female – the moon.

**Haoshangha** (see Hoshang)

**Haoshyangha** (see Hoshang)

**Haosrvavah** (see Kay Krusraw)

**Haoumea** (see Haumea)

**Hap** (see Hapy)

**Hapantalli** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Hittite Hapantalliyas]

a Hattic guardian god

**Hapantalliyas** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Hattic Hapantalli]

a Hittite guardian god

**Hapi** (see Hapy)

**hapi-nunu** *South American*  
[hapi-nunu]

Inca demons: female spirits of the Aymara

**Hapikern** *Central American*  
a cosmic serpent

Some of the tribes in Yucutan say that this evil being will finally overcome the supreme god, Nohochacyum, and the world will end.

**hapi-nunu** (see hapi-nunu)

**Hapopo** *New Zealand*  
a Maori priest

He was killed when the forces of Uenuku attacked the fortress of the chief, Tawheta.

**happy auger** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Hapto-iringa** *Persian*  
[Haptok-ring]

the constellation the Great Bear:  
leader of the northern quarter

**Haptok-ring** (see Hapto-iringa)

**Happy Hunting-ground** *North American*  
the heaven of the native Indian tribes

**Hapy<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Hap.Ha(a)pi.=Greek Nilus]

a fertility god and god of the Nile  
consort of Mut and Nekhbet

An androgynous deity responsible for



the Nile floods. He was born when a virgin cow was impregnated by moonbeams or by lightning.

He helped to bring Osiris back to life, after he had been killed and dismembered by Set, by suckling him after Isis had reassembled the parts.

He was sometimes depicted as a goose with two heads and a human body or as a naked fat man with erect phallus and pendulous breasts, holding a fan and tray.

**Hapy<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Hap.Ha(a)pi]  
an ape-headed or dog-headed god  
one of the 4 Amenti  
son of Horus

He was guardian of the north and of the lungs of the dead or, some say, the north and the small intestine.

**Hapy<sup>3</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Hap.Ha(a)pi]  
a name for the bull-god, Apis, in some accounts

**Hapy Qementu** *Egyptian*  
a rite involving Hapy, Isis and Nephthys

A cake in three pieces symbolised the deities and one piece (Hapy as Osiris) was hidden or lost.

**Har<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
father of Tiriel

**Har<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Harr.Mighty]  
one of 3 mysterious deities visited by Gylfi, probably a manifestation of Odin

**Har<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
[Harr]  
a rock-dwarf

**Har<sup>4</sup>** (see Horus)  
**Har-em-akhet** (see Horus of the Horizon)

**Har Hou** (see Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Har Magedon** (see Armageddon)

**Har-mau** *Egyptian*  
[Heru-sam-taiu:=Greek Harsomtus]  
a name of Horus as unifier of the 2 kingdoms

**Har-nedj-itef** *Egyptian*  
[=Greek Harendotes]  
Horus as the guardian of Osiris

**Har-pa-khered** (see Harpakhrad)

**Har-pa-Neb-Taui** *Egyptian*  
a name of Horus as 'Lord of Two Lands'

**Har-pi-chruti** (see Harpakhrad)

**Har-Soped** *Egyptian*  
a syncretion of the hawk-gods, Horus and Soped

**Hara<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Prah Eysor.'ravisher'. 'robber']  
a name of Shiva in Cambodia  
(see also Harihara)

**Hara<sup>2</sup>** (see Mount Alburz)

**Hara Berezaiti** (see Mount Alburz)

**Hara Ke** *African*  
[Harake.Mistress of Water]  
a Nigerian water-goddess and rain-goddess

She is assisted in her duties by two dragons, Godi and Goru.

**Hara-Yama-Tsu-Mi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto mountain-god

**Harab Serap** *Hebrew*  
a raven in the Cabbala

**harac-do** *Japanese*  
[harai]  
a simple shrine; an area used for purification ceremonies  
(see also hitogata)

**harai** (see harac-do)

**Harake** (see Hara Ke)

**Harakhtes** *Greek*  
the Greek name for Harakhti

**Harakte** (see Horus of the Horizon)

**Harakhti** (see Horus of the Horizon)

**Harald<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Harald(r) Hilditonn]  
a king of Denmark

Odin promised to protect the king in battle if he would hand over those he killed but, taking over as the driver of the king's chariot, Odin stabbed and killed him. (see also Brun)

**Harald<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Haraldr]  
a chieftain or a storm-demon

He tried to open the barrow said to contain the body of the god Balder to steal its treasures. Water poured from the opening he had made and the land was flooded.

**Haraldr** (see Harald)

**Haravaiti** *Persian*  
[=Afghan Helmund]  
a river-goddess

**Harbard<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Hagbard(r).Hagbarthr.Hagbarthus.  
Harbardr.Harbarthr]  
a name adopted by Odin in one of his disguises

**Harbard<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Hagbard(r).Hagbarthr.Hagbarthus.  
Harbardr.Harbarthr]  
a lover of Signy

He killed Signy's brothers and, when he was executed for the crime by her father, the king of Denmark, she killed herself.

**Harbardr** (see Harbard)

**Harbardsljod** *Norse*

[Lay of Harbard]  
a story in the *Elder Edda*

This story tells of the meeting between Thor and Odin (as Harbard) when they boasted to each other about their adventures.

**Harbarthr** (see Harbard)

**Hard Ghilli** (see Gilla Dacar)

**Hard Gilly** (see Gilla Dacar)

**Hard Servant** (see Gilla Dacar)

**Hardar Saga** *Icelandic*  
[Harthar Saga]  
the story of the outlaw, Hoder

**Hardaul** *Hindu*  
a local plague-god and god of weddings

**Hardgrep** *Norse*  
a sorceress

daughter of Vagnhofde

She acted as nurse to Hadding when he was wounded and escorted him in battle.

She died when a huge black hand appeared and strangled her.

**Hardred** (see Heardred)

**hare**  
a small animal like a larger rabbit, with long ears, which appears in many myths, often associated with the moon

(1) In West Africa, Hare (or Rabbit) is a trickster-god and is regarded as the precursor of Brer Rabbit, taken to America by slaves.

(2) In Buddhism the hare is regarded as a previous incarnation of Buddha.

(3) In China, the hare (t'u) represents longevity. It is said that the female animal becomes pregnant either by looking at the moon or by licking its mate's fur and delivers her young through the mouth. Some say that the hare can live for 1,000 years and lives in the moon where it sits at the foot of a tree pounding the drug of immortality. In this role, it is known as the Gemmeous Hare. Its transfer to the moon is said to have been the reward of self-sacrifice.

(4) In Greek myths the hare is the animal of Aphrodite, Eros and Hermes.

(5) In Hindu lore, Shasha, a hare, is said to live on the moon.

(6) In Japan also, Usagi, Hare in the Moon, is said to live on the moon where it spends its time pounding rice which it makes into cakes.

(7) In Roman myths the hare is the animal of Mercury and Venus.  
(see also Great Hare)

**Hare in the Moon** (see hare)

**Hare of the Aloes** (see Mexitli)

**Harek** *Norse*  
son of Kol  
brother of Biorn

**Harendotes** *Greek*  
the Greek version of the Egyptian  
Har-nedj-itef

**Harfer** (see Holda)

**Hari<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[‘tawny one’]  
a name for Vishnu as Vamana  
in Cambodia (see also Harihara)

**Hari<sup>2</sup>** (see Vahguru)

**Hari Hara** (see Harihara)

**Hari Krishna** *Hindu*  
the young Krishna as the stealer  
of hearts  
He is said to have made 10,000 copies  
of himself so that each maiden could  
appear to dance with him alone. He  
eventually fell in love with Radha.

**Hariasa** *German*  
a minor deity

**Harihara** *Hindu*  
[Hari Hara]  
the Cambodian deity combining  
aspects of Vishnu (Hari) and Shiva  
(Hara)  
In statues, Vishnu (Hari) is the left  
half, Shiva (Hara) the right. The two  
gods combined forces to defeat the  
demon Guha since neither could  
defeat him single-handed.  
(see also Kritarajasa)

**Harimau Kramet** *Malay*  
ghostly tigers

**Harimella** *German*  
a minor deity

**Harinaigamaisin** (see Haringamesi)

**Harinegamesi** (see Haringamesi)

**Haringamesi** *Jain*  
[Deerhead.Harinaigamaisin.  
Harinegamesi]  
a messenger of the gods  
He conveyed to Devanda the  
instruction from Sakra that her son,  
Mahavira, still an embryo, should be  
transferred to Trishala.  
He has the power to grant children  
to those who worship him.

**hariolate**  
foretell the future

**hariolation**  
divination

**Haripriya** *Hindu*  
a name for Lakshmi as ‘beloved of  
Vishnu’

**Harischandra** *Hindu*  
a king  
son of Trishanku  
father of Rohitaswa  
He had a hundred wives but no  
children so he prayed to Varuna and  
was granted a son. Varuna demanded  
the boy as a sacrifice but Harischandra  
kept postponing the rite. When the  
boy came of age, he hid in the forest  
and eventually persuaded a Brahmin to  
sacrifice his son, Sunah-sepa, in his  
place in exchange for several herds of  
cattle. When the boy prayed to the  
gods, he was saved from execution and  
the dropsy from which he had long  
suffered was cured.  
To mitigate an offence to the sage  
Vishvamitra, Harischandra handed  
over all his possessions, including his  
wife and son. He was then sold as a  
slave to Chandala. When his son died  
of snakebite, Harischandra and his  
wife proposed to die on his funeral  
pyre but the gods intervened.  
Rohitaswa was restored to life and  
took the throne so that his parents  
could reap the reward of their piety  
and go to heaven where Indra had  
prepared their own heaven for them.

**Hariti** *Buddhist*  
[Ananda:=Chinese Ho-li Ti:  
=Japanese Kishi Bojin]  
a child-snatching demon, goddess  
of plagues  
consort of Kubera or Panchika  
mother of Pingala and the Yakshas  
This female demon ate the children  
she stole until Buddha hid her own  
son, Pingala, so persuading her to  
change her ways when she became  
Ananda, protectress of all children.

**Harits** *Hindu*  
the winged steeds of Indra  
These twin sisters are sometimes  
regarded as the female version of the  
Aswins. In other accounts they are said  
to be the same as the Rohits.

**Harivamsa** *Hindu*  
a 16,000 line epic poem, a supplement  
to the *Mahabharata*, relating the life  
and deeds of Krishna

**Harlequin<sup>1</sup>**  
[Arlecchino.Arlecchioe.Hellekin]  
a pantomime sprite

**Harlequin<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Arlecchino.Arlecchioe.Hellekin]  
a fairy king  
lover of Morgan le Fay, some say  
In some accounts, he is a giant, leader  
of the Wild Hunt.

**Harleus** *British*  
a knight  
He was on a quest when, at the king’s  
request, he was taken by Balin to the  
king’s court. Before he could greet the  
king, he was killed by the invisible  
knight, Garlon.

**Harma** *Armenian*  
father of Aram

**Harmachis** *Greek*  
[Harmakhis.Hermakhis:  
=Egyptian Har-em-akhet]  
a name of Horus as Horus of  
the Horizon (see Harmachis)

**Harmerti** (see Horus of the Two Eyes)

**Harmonia** *Greek*  
[Hermione]  
daughter of Ares and Aphrodite or  
of Zeus and Electra  
wife of Cadmus  
mother of Agave, Autonoe, Illyrius, Ino,  
Semele and Polydorus  
She was given a magic necklace made  
by Hephaestus as a wedding gift from  
Aphrodite and a magic robe or veil  
by Athena.  
Both she and Cadmus were changed  
into black serpents at the end of their  
lives and sent to the Islands of the  
Blessed.

**Haroeris** (see Harwer.Horus the Elder)

**Haronga** *Pacific Islands*  
son of Rangi and Papa  
father of Atarapa

**Harpa-khruti** (see Harpakhrad)

**Harpagus** *Greek*  
a horse of Castor and Pollux

**Harpakhrad** *Egyptian*  
[Har-pi-chruti.Har-pa-khered.  
Harpa-khruti. Harpi-chruti.Her-pe-khred.  
Heu-pa-khart. Heru-pakhret:= Greek  
Harpocrates.Harpokrates]  
a god of silence  
a name for Horus as an infant  
son of Banaded and Hatmehyt  
In some accounts he is half man,  
half crocodile. (see Harpalus)

**Harpale** (see Harpalus)

**Harpaluke** (see Harpaluce)

**Harpalus** *Greek*  
[Harpale]  
a dog of Actaeon  
When Artemis turned Actaeon into a  
stag when she caught him spying on  
her as she was bathing, his hounds,  
including Harpalus, tore him to pieces.

**Harpalyce<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Harpaluke]  
daughter of Clymenus  
wife of Alastor

When she married Alastor and left her home, her father seized and brought her back, wanting her himself. She killed her younger brother (or her son by Clymenus) to serve his flesh to Clymenus at a banquet and was turned into an owl in answer to her own prayers. (*see also* Epopeus<sup>2</sup>.Nyctymene)

**Harpalyce<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Harpaluke]  
daughter of Harpalycus

She was brought up by her father as a warrior-maid. When he died, she became an outlaw and was caught and killed by shepherds.

**Harpalyce<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Harpaluke]  
a maiden who died from unrequited love for Iphiclus, the twin of Heracles

**Harpalycus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

father of Harpalyce

He trained his daughter in the art of warfare and she repaid him by saving his life in a battle.

**Harpalycus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of the Trojans who accompanied Aeneas on his journey to Italy

He was killed in battle by Camilla.

**Harpe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

one of the Amazons

**Harpe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a curved sword

This was the type of sword used by Perseus to decapitate the Gorgon, Medusa.

**Harpeia** (*see* Harpyia)

**Harpichruti** (*see* Harpakhrad)

**Harpies** *Greek*

[Harpuai.Harpyiae.Hounds of Zeus]

female monsters, part woman,  
part bird

daughters of Typhon and Echidna, or

Thaumas and Electra, or Phorcus  
and Gaea

sisters of Iris, some say

Originally, there was one such being, Podarge, on whom it is said, Zeus (or Zephyrus) fathered the horses of Achilles known as Balios and Xanthos. Then Aello and Ocypte were added. Later stories had them as Aellopus, Calaeno, Ocythoe and Nicothoe. At first they were regarded as spirits of the air, later as foul monsters.

Amongst other horrible deeds they harried Phineus, the blind Thracian king who had offended Zeus by the accuracy of his prophecies, befouling his food until they were chased off by the two winged members of Jason's crew, Calais and Zetes. Some say they

were never seen again.

On another occasion they harried Aeneas and his men when they landed on the Strophades Islands where the Harpies lived. On both occasions, the monsters were saved from destruction by the angry sailors by the intervention of Iris.

They also carried off the daughters of Pandareus and gave them to the Furies as servants.

They appear in the stories of Charlemagne where they harried Senapus, the blind king of Abyssinia, by snatching away or fouling his food so that he would have died of starvation if Astolpho had not arrived in time to drive them off and so save his life.

In mediaeval times they could be depicted in various forms such as centaur-like beasts with wings, rather than as bird-women.

**Harpinna** *Greek*

a horse of Oenomaus, son of Ares

**Harpocrates** *Greek*

[Harpokrates]  
the Greek name for Harpakhrad

**Harpokrates** (*see* Harpocrates)

**Harpre** *Egyptian*

[Horus of the Sun]

a god

son of Menthu and Rattawy

Harpre's function was to protect the king.

**Harpuai** (*see* Harpies)

**harpy-hag** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Harpyia** *Greek*

[Harpeia]

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis turned Actaeon into a stag when she caught him spying on her as she was bathing, his hounds, including Harpyia, tore him to pieces.

**Harpyiae** (*see* Harpies)

**Harr** (*see* Har)

**Harrow** (*see* Great Bear)

**Harrowd** (*see* Heroud)

**Harrowhound** *British*

the English version of Cagnazzo

**Harry le Fise du lake** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

**Harsa** *Hindu*

a goddess

a sakti of Hrsikesa

**Harsaphes** (*see* Arsaphes)

**Harsiese** (*see* Horus the Younger)

**Harsiesis** (*see* Horus the Younger)

**Harsomtus** *Greek*

[Somtus]

the Greek name for Har-Mau

**Hart Fell** *British*

a Scottish mountain

In some accounts, this was the home of Merlin.

**Hartbar Saga** (*see* Hardar Saga)

**Hartman von Aue** (*see* Aue)

**Hartmut** *German*

a prince of Normandy

son of Ludwig and Gerlinda

brother of Ortrun

husband of Hergart

This prince was one of the suitors for the hand of Gudrun, daughter of Hettel and Hilde. While her father was helping another suitor, Herwig, against a third, Siegmund, Hartmut abducted Gudrun and took her to Normandy. Herwig, Ortwin and Wat led a force that killed Hartmut's parents and only the pleas of his sister, Ortrun, saved him from death at the hand of Herwig. He later married Herwig's sister, Hergart.

**Hartomes** *Egyptian*

a name of Horus as 'he who pierces'

**Hartwaker** *Danish*

son of Hengist

**Haru-yama** *Japanese*

a mountain god representing spring

brother of Aki-yama

husband of Izushio tome

**Harueris** (*see* Harwer.Horus the Elder)

**Harun** *African*

[Haruna]

a Moroccan water-spirit said to

appear in the form of a snake

**Haruna** (*see* Harun)

**haruspex** *Italian*

[plur=haruspices]

an Etruscan diviner of

future events

**haruspicate**

fortell the future

**haruspication**

[extispicy.haruspicy]

divination from the entrails of

animals

**haruspices** (*see* haruspex)

**haruspicy** (*see* haruspication)

**Harvatat** *Persian*

an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'integrity'

**harvesptokhm** *Persian*

a tree said to produce the seed of  
all trees

**Harwer** *Egyptian*

[Aro(u)eris.Haroeris.Harueris.

Hor-meriti.Horus the Elder.

Mekhenti-en-irty]

the early god Wer as an aspect

of Horus

husband or son of Hathor

**Hasameli** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Hasammeli]  
 a Hittite smith-god

**Hasammeli** (*see* Hasameli)

**Hasan** *Persian*  
 [Hasen]  
 a hero of the *Arabian Nights*  
 He helped a magician to find the philosopher's stone and later was shipwrecked, coming ashore near a palace. The magician turned up again and Hasan killed him, after which he entered a forbidden room to find ten swan-maidens. He stole the feathered robe of one of the maidens who then became his wife but she later recovered the robe and flew off to the island of Wak Wak. With the help of a jinnee, he found this island and recovered his wife.

**Hashcheyalte** (*see* Hashje-Altye)

**Hasen** (*see* Hasan)

**Hashakimana** *African*  
 a name of Imana as 'planner'

**Hashat** *Canaanite*  
 a goddess  
 She was killed by Anat.

**Hashche** (*see* Hashje)

**Hashcheyalte** (*see* Hashje-Altye)

**Hashi-ne-Omi**  
 (*see* Nome-No-Sukune)

**Hashje-Altye** *North American*  
 [Hashcheyalte]  
 the Talking God of the Navajo  
 one of the Yeibechi  
 This deity is regarded as the creator and supreme deity.

**Hashje-Ba'ad** *North American*  
 6 female gods of the Navaho  
 members of the Yeibechi

**Hashje-Bakan** *North American*  
 6 male gods of the Navaho  
 members of the Yeibechi

**Hashje-Hlichi** *North American*  
 the Red God of the Navaho  
 one of the Yeibechi

**Hashje-Hogahn** *North American*  
 a Navaho god

**Hashje-Iditchonsi** *North American*  
 the Whistling God of the Navaho  
 one of the Yeibechi

**Hashje-Ohltohi** *North American*  
 the Shooting God of the Navaho  
 one of the Yeibechi

**Hashje-Oyan** *North American*  
 the Calling God of the Navaho  
 one of the Yeibechi

**Hashje-Shohini** *North American*  
 the Black God of the Navaho  
 one of the Yeibechi  
 He is said to have placed the stars in

the sky from a pouch worn on his belt and tipped out the fragments to form the Milky Way.

**Hasibwari** *Pacific Islands*  
 [Hatuibwari]  
 a supreme deity in Melanesia  
 He is said to have come from the sky and made the first woman out of clay baked in the sun and the first man from one of her ribs. The god himself, though male, has breasts and feeds all life from them.  
 He is envisaged as a serpent with wings and a human head with four eyes and four teeth.

**Hasikasnawanzas** *Mesopotamian*  
 a Hittite god

**Hasis-Atra** (*see* Atrahasis)

**Hasmodai**  
 one of the 7 Intelligences, ruler of the moon (*see also* Asmodeus)

**Hassan** *European*  
 the name taken by Huon when he disguised himself as assistant gardener under Sherasmin

**Hasta** *Hindu*  
 a goddess of fortune  
 one of the Nakshatras  
 daughter of Daksha  
 wife of Candra

**Hastehogan** *North American*  
 [Hast(s)(h)ehogan]  
 a Navaho house-god and god of agriculture  
 god of yellow maize

**Hasteyalti** *North American*  
 [Hast(s)(h)eyalti.Yebitshai]  
 supreme god of the Navaho  
 god of white maize  
 He and Hastehogan created the two goddesses, Estanatlehi and Yol kai Estsan, and helped them to create humans from maize-flour.

**Hastimukha** *Hindu*  
 a name for Ganesha as 'elephant-face'

**Hastings** *Norse*  
 a pirate  
 He fostered Sigurd the Snake-eyed and taught him the arts of war. Sigurd's brothers joined them in many raids and they all returned to Denmark to help their father, Ragnar, repel the invasion by Eystein, the king of Sweden.

**Hastsbaka** *North American*  
 [Yebaka]  
 a Navaho god

**Hastsehogan** (*see* Hastehogan)

**Hastsebaad** *North American*  
 supreme goddess of the Navaho

**Hastseltsi** *North American*  
 [Red Lord]  
 the Navaho god of racing

**Hastseoltoi** *North American*  
 the Navaho goddess of hunting

**Hastseyalti** (*see* Hasteyalti)

**Hastsezini** *North American*  
 [Black Lord]  
 the fire-god of the Navaho

**Hastshehogan** (*see* Hastehogan)

**Hastsheyalti** (*see* Hasteyalti)

**hasu** (*see* lotus')

**Hasu-ko** *Japanese*  
 [Lotus Child]  
 sister of Kei  
 When she died, her soul took over the body of her sister, Kei, who then lived in a state of suspended animation and, for a whole year, lived with her lover. At the end of that time, she left Kei's body who then revived and married Hasu-ko's former lover.

**Hat-Mehit** (*see* Hatmehyt)

**hatak-mansarik** *Persian*  
 a part of the *Avesta*  
 This part deals with both legal and spiritual matters. The other two parts are the datik and the gatha.

**Hatakeshvara** *Hindu*  
 king of Vitala, part of the underworld

**Hatdastsisi** *North American*  
 a healing god of the Navaho

**Hatea-motua** *Pacific Islands*  
 a chieftain  
 When the son of Apakura sought the hand of his daughter, Hatea-motua killed him. The young man's mother killed the chief in revenge.

**Hategekimana** *African*  
 a name of Imana as 'ruler'

**Hathor** *Egyptian*  
 [Anit.Athyr.Great Mother.Het-Hert.  
 Lady of Byblos.Lady of Dendera.  
 Lady of Faience.Lady of the West.  
 Lady of Turquoise.Qedeshet  
 Sakhmet.Tafner.Triphis:  
 =Canaanite Baalat.Tanit:  
 =Greek Aphrodite:  
 =Mesopotamian Ishtar]  
 a mother-goddess, goddess of childbirth, fertility, joy, love, marriage, music, sky  
 wife of Horus the Elder  
 mother of Horus the Younger and Ihi  
 mother of Khons by Sebek, some say  
 In some versions she is Ra's daughter by Nut, in others his wife and mother of Ihy.  
 She was originally a war-goddess of the Nubians and is sometimes identified with Sakhmet or with Isis, in which capacity she held the ladder by which the good dead could ascend to heaven. Others identify her with Mehet-Weret.



She suckled the pharaohs and greeted the souls entering the underworld. On one occasion, in the form of Sakhmet, she was sent by Ra to kill all mankind but she got drunk on the red-coloured beer with which Ra flooded the land and forgot to carry out her mission.

Her son is said to have cut off her head replacing it with the head of a cow.

She was originally depicted as a lioness and later as a cow, sometimes wearing a headdress of horns enclosing the disc of the sun. In some depictions, her four limbs support the universe.

(see also Athor.Mut.Nekmet-Awai.Sakhmet.Tauret)

**Hathor-Sakhmet** *Egyptian*  
[Eye of Ra]  
the goddess of war

**Hathors, Seven** (see Seven Hathors)

**Hati**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
the corporeal heart, distinguished from Ab, the symbolic heart that is judged at death

**Hati**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
the strongest of the giants  
He was killed by Helgi.

**Hati**<sup>3</sup> *Norse*  
a wolf, one of the Varns offspring of Fenris and Gollweig

This animal was one of the wolves pursuing the sun and moon and trying to swallow them.

It is said that when he, Managarm and Skoll managed to overtake the heavenly bodies, they swallowed them, causing an eclipse. At Ragnarok they finally devoured the sun and moon completely. They were fed on the marrow from the bones of dead criminals. (see also Managarm)

**hatif** *Persian*  
[female=hatifa; plur=hawatif]  
a type of jinnee that can be heard but not seen: a voice in the desert

The voice may sound like a maiden in distress calling for help and the traveller who follows its sound may find himself lost. In some cases, he may be led to an oasis where the caller appears in human form and the traveller, forgetting where he was going, stays with her.

**hatifa** (see hatif) *Indian*

**Hatim T'ai**  
a hero of Bengal, based on an Arab chieftain, appearing in many adventures (see also Hatim Tay)

**Hatim Tay** *Arab*  
a king, famous for his generosity  
He was said to have ruined himself by slaughtering his camels and horses to feed guests.

In one story, he went in search of another's bride who had been carried off by a demon, found them and killed the maiden's captor.

(see also Hatim T'ai)

**Hatiphas**  
a demon associated with garments

**Hativa** *North American*  
daughter of Atius Tirana and Atira

**Hatmehit** (see Hatmehyt)

**Hatmehyt** *Egyptian*  
[Hat-Mehit.Hatmehit.Heru-pa-kaut. Herupakaut.Hetmetit.Mother of Mendes]  
a fertility goddess and goddess of fishing

consort of Banaded  
mother of Harpakhrad

**Hattatal** *Norse*  
part of the *Younger Edda* dealing with prosody

**Hatthi** *Hindu*  
a plague-goddess

**Hatto** (see Bishop Hatto)

**Hatuibwari** (see Hasibwari)

**Hatun Raymi** (see Raymi)

**Hatupatu** *New Zealand*  
a Maori boy

He was carried off by the bird-woman, Kura ngaituku, but he stole her clothes and escaped. When he became a man, he returned to Kura.

**Hau**<sup>1</sup> *New Zealand*  
a Maori wind-god  
son of Rua-tapu

**Hau**<sup>2</sup> (see Hautupatu)

**Hau Maringi** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of mists  
son of Ua

**Hau-o-Tawera** *New Zealand*  
a Maori hero

He killed a Poua-kai which had carried off many of his people.

**Haubas** *Arab*  
[Hoba]  
a god of the southern region in pre-Islamic times

**Hauhet** *Egyptian*  
[Hehet.Hehit.Hehut]  
a goddess of the primitive waters  
consort of Huh

With Huh, she represented the endlessness of the waters or, in some accounts, space.

**Haukim** *Arab*  
a god of law in pre-Islamic times

**Haumea** *Pacific Islands*

[Haoumea.Haumia:=Tuamotu Faumea]  
the Hawaiian goddess of fertility  
daughter of Ranga and Papa  
sister of Rongo, Ruamoko, Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu  
mother of Pele by Kane Hoalani

Being reborn again and again she was able to breed with her own descendants. She could order trees to produce fruit and could populate the seas with fish by using her magic rod. In some versions she is identified as Hina.

**Haumia** (see Haumea)

**Haumia-tikitiki** (see Haumiatiketike)

**Haumiatiketike** *New Zealand*  
[Haumia-tikitiki]  
a Maori god of vegetation  
son of Rangī and Papa

In some accounts, he is equated with Haumea.

**Haurun** *Canaanite*  
an earth-god, god of healing

**Haurvatat** *Persian*

[Hordad.Khurdad.'wholeness']  
a water-god and god of health and integrity  
one of the 7 Amesha Spentas, perfection  
one of the Yazatas  
son of Ahura Mazda

This being was in charge of all water and is opposed by the demon Zairicha.

Other accounts give Haurvatat as female, a goddess of prosperity.

**Hauteclair** *European*  
[Altecler]  
a sword of Oliver

**Hautupatu** *New Zealand*  
[Hau]  
a Maori youth

He was captured by the ogress Kurangai Tuku who shut him in a cave. He escaped but she followed him until he used a magic spell to open a door in a rock-face through which he escaped again. When she next tried to seize him, she fell into a hot spring and was scalded to death.

**Havai** (see Hawaibi)

**Hawaiki** (see Hawaibi)

**Havamal** *Norse*

[Ballad of the High One.High Song. Sayings of Odin]  
a poem in the *Elder Edda* recording the code of moral laws handed down by Odin

**Havelin** *European*

in some versions of the Tristram story, the name given to Hoel, father of Isolde White Hands



**Havfru** (see Akkruva.Havfrue)

**Havfrue** *European*

a Danish mermaid

[male=Havmand]

These beings are said to be very beautiful but not always friendly. Their function is to collect the bodies of those drowned at sea. (see also Havfru)

**Havmand** *European*

[female=Havfrue]

a Danish merman

These beings are said to be very handsome, wearing beards, and, unlike the female of the species, are quite friendly to humans.

**Havelock** *Danish*

a prince of Denmark

son of Birkabegn

husband of Princess Goldborough

His father's throne was seized by Godard who ordered that the young Havelock be cast adrift in a boat. He landed in Britain where he was reared by a fisherman called Grim. He later inherited his father's kingdom when he was recognised as being of noble blood by the cross on his shoulder and the light issuing from his mouth.

**Haven**

a demon of dignity

**Havgan** *Welsh*

[Hafdan.Hafgan.Prince of the Underland]

a warrior-king

He was an enemy of Arawn, king of the underworld, and could be killed only with a single blow since he revived if struck again. When Pwyll and Arawn reversed roles for one year, Pwyll met Havgan in single combat and killed him, taking over his kingdom.

**Havoa** *East Indian*

daughter of Maelere

sister of Eau

wife of Kopu

**Havstrambe** *North American*

a sea-monster of the Inuit

**Hawa** *African*

wife of Adama

In the lore of the Songhai, she bore forty children but she and her husband hid twenty of them from god who built a wall to keep the parents from these children which he kept for himself.

**Hawaiki** *Pacific Islands*

[Avaiki.Havai(ki).Haval.Land of Kane.

Polutu:=Japanese Awagi:=Tahitian Kahiki]

home of the Hawaiian spirits in the sky or under the earth: home of the ancestors of the Polynesians: home of Miru

**Hawart** *Norse*

a warrior at Etzel's court

He was one of those who, bribed by Krimhild, tried to kill Hagen but failed and was slain by Hagen.

**hawatif** (see *hatif*)

**Haweniyo** *North American*

a supreme god of the Iroquois

**Hawichyepam** *North American*

a supernatural being in the lore of the Chemehuevi tribe of California

It was she who caused the primordial waters to subside.

**hawk**

a bird of prey found in many parts of the world and featured in some myths

(1) In Central America the hawk, Tlotli, was regarded as the messenger of the Aztec gods.

(2) In the East Indies the hawk is a revered bird, guardian of workers in the rice-fields.

(3) In Egypt the hawk is a sacred bird and the god Horus is frequently depicted with the head of a hawk (or falcon).

(4) In Greek myths the hawk is the messenger of Apollo or Hera.

(5) The Pacific Islanders regard the hawk as an incarnation of Maui.

(6) In Siberia they say the hawk stole fire and gave the secret to the gods who passed it on to mankind.

(see also Great Hawk)

**Hawk-hole** *North American*

one of the 10 brothers who became

the Supernatural People

He was so-called because, having passed through the fire, he was found to have a blue hole in his heart.

**Hawk of May** (see *Gwalchmai*)

**Hawk of Summer** (see *Gwalchaved*)

**Hawthorn** (see *Ysbadadden*)

**Haya** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ninlil as goddess of

directions

**Haya-Akihiko** *Japanese*

a river-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

brother and husband of Haya-Akitsu

**Haya-Akitsu** *Japanese*

a sea-goddess

daughter of Izanagi and Izanami

sister and wife of Haya-Akihiko

**Haya-Ji** *Japanese*

[Haya-tsu-muji]

a Shinto wind-god

When Waka-Hiko was killed for neglecting his divine mission, Haya-Ji carried his body back to heaven.

**Haya-tsu-muji** (see *Haya-Ji*)

**Hayagriva<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan rTa-mgrin.Tandim]

a Tibetan horse-god, god of wrath

one of the 8 dreadful Drag-gshed

In some accounts, Hayagriva is female.

**Hayagriva<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Paramasva:=Tibetan rTa-Mgrin.Tandim]

a horse-headed demon

one of the Dharmapalas

He stole the scriptures from Brahma and was killed by Vishnu in his incarnation at Matsya.

Another version says that Hayagriva was an incarnation of Vishnu who, at the request of Brahma, recovered the Vedas from the ocean-bottom where they had been taken by the two demons who had stolen them.

In some accounts he appears as Khasarpana or as Lokanatha, assistants to Avalokiteshvara.

Some say that he will be reincarnated as Kalki, the tenth avatar of Vishnu.

**Hayasum** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god

**Hayasya<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a horse-goddess

**Hayasya<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a horse-god

Some versions equate him with Hayagriva.

**Haydn** *Welsh*

[Hyddwn.Hydwyn]

son of Gwydion and Galfaethwy as

a deer

For the rape of Goewen, Math condemned the brothers Gwydion and Gilfaethwy to spend a year as deer. Their offspring was turned into a boy by Math and named Haydn.

(see also Bleiddwn.Hwychdwn)

**Hayhuaypanti** *South American*

Inca deities acting as messengers

for Viracocha

**Hayicanako** *North American*

[Hayicanke]

in the lore of the Tlingit of Alaska,

the old woman who supports

the earth

In some accounts, the world is supported on the leg of a beaver which the old woman looks after.

**Hayicanke** (see *Hayicanako*)

**Hayik** (see *Hayk*)

**Hayk** *Armenian*

[Hayik]

a giant who led his people from

oppression in Babylon

father of Armenak

He later led his people against the forces of Bel and overcame them in battle.

He was later revered as a god of vegetation and wine.

**Haykoona** *Serbian*  
a Turkish princess  
wife of Stephan

When the Turks captured Belgrade, Stephan was taken prisoner by the vizier who tried to make him embrace the Turkish faith. He even used his daughter, Haykoona, to try to persuade his prisoner but she fell in love with Stephan. They escaped together, she converted to Christianity and they married.

**Hayowentha** (*see* Hiawatha)

**hayula** *Arab*  
the primordial matter from which all else is made

**Hayunu** *North American*  
[Stone Men:=Zuni Ahayuta achi:  
=Tewa Towaesendo]

The name given to the twin war-gods of the Tewa at Taos.

**Hayyin** *Canaanite*  
a name of Kothar as 'the deft one'

**Hazzi**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite mountain-god

**Hazzi**<sup>2</sup> *Mesopotamian*  
a mountain, home of the gods

**He People** *South American*  
ancestral spirits of the Barasana people

**He Zur** *Egyptian*  
a baboon-god  
an aspect of Thoth

**Hea** (*see* Ea)

**Head-he-go-round man** *East Indian*  
a prophet or seer

**Head-splitter** (*see* Quatlapanqui)

**Healers** (*see* Therapeutae)

**Healing Buddha** (*see* Yakushi)

**Healfdene** (*see* Halfdan)

**Heammawihio** *North American*  
a sun-spirit of the Cheyenne

**Heang Lo** *Chinese*  
[Pai Yang:=Arab Al Kabah al-Alif]  
an early name for the constellation  
Aries as 'the dog'

**Heardred** *Norse*  
[Hardred]  
a king of the Geats  
son of Hygelac and Hygd

He was still an infant when he became king of the Geats on the death of his father. He was killed by the sons of Othere who were sheltering at his court to escape from the wrath of their own father.

**Heart of Heaven** (*see* Gucumatz.  
Hurakan)

**Heart, The** *Egyptian*  
Horus as an aspect of Ptah

**heaven**

[Celestial City:paradise]

the home of the blessed: dwelling-

place of gods: paradise

Most cultures envisage some form of heaven:

–*Afghan*

The Kafir paradise is called Burry La Boola.

–*African*

The Bambara envisage a heaven created by Faro divided into seven parts:

(1) Kaba Noro, the home of Faro

(2) Kaba dye, the home of the souls of the dead

(3) Kaba fii, the home of spirits

(4) Faro's accounting room

(5) Red Heaven, the hall of judgement

(6) Sleep Heaven, the store for secrets

(7) Faro's store for rain

–*Australian*

The paradise of the Aborigines is called wathi-wathi. The road that leads there forks: the road to the right is clean and inviting but is the home of evil spirits whereas the road to the left, though dirty, is the realm of the good spirits.

–*Buddhist*

The place where Buddhas and bodhisattvas wait is known as the Tushita heaven (Maya) and has thirteen layers, the highest of which is known as Paranimitta-Vasavarten.

In Mahayana Buddhism, a paradise for those en route to enlightenment is known as the Pure Land (Jodo) and is equated with the Nirvana of Hinayana Buddhism.

The heaven reserved for past Buddhas is known as Kshetra, Amitabha's heaven is known as Sukhavati and a future heaven is called Grdhakuta.

In Cambodia, there are said to be twenty-six paradises, the highest of which is known as Nirpean.

(*see also* Sukhavati)

–*Central American*

The Aztecs envisaged three heavens of which Tlalocan, home of Tlaloc, was the lowest, Tlillan-Tlallapan was in the middle and

Tonatiuhcan, the home of Tonatiuh, was the highest. Other stories say there were thirteen heavens, the highest of which was called Zivena Vitzcatl (*see* Ilhuicatl). In later belief, heaven was like a ladder with steps, on the top rung of which lived Ometeotl. Other rungs, in descending order, were occupied by innocent children, tempests, night and day, shooting stars, birds and Venus, the sun and the 400 warring sons of Coatlicue, the Milky Way, the moon.

–*Egyptian*

The paradise of Osiris, Aalu, lay far to the west and could be reached only by travelling in Ra's bark after being judged by Osiris in the underworld.

–*Hindu*

Each god has his own heaven and Brahma lives in the highest heaven, Brahmaloaka, said to be 84,000 leagues above the earth

The heaven ruled by Vishnu is called Vaikuntha; that of Indra is Svarga; that of Krishna is Go-loka; that of Shiva is Kailasa; that of the goddess Shanti is called Shanti-Niketa and paradise for the uncremated dead is known as the Land of the Pitris.

–*Irish*

The Irish envisage an earthly paradise in the form of the island, called Emain Ablach, the Western Paradise.

–*Mesopotamian*

Heaven was regarded as the playground of the gods and was known as Anduruna or, in Sumerian lore, Eridu.

–*Norse*

The heaven to which slain warriors are conducted is known as Valhalla.

–*North American*

The native Indian tribes believe in a Happy Hunting-ground where game is plentiful.

–*Pacific Islands*

Burotu, paradise, is envisaged as a land of perpetual joy where the good can rest.

The Hawaiian paradise is called Paliuli.

The Polynesian heaven is multi-layered, the highest realms being Putahi-nui-o-Rahua. The tenth heaven is Rangi-Tuarea.

*-Persian*

Heaven is a four-cornered region known as Varena.

*-Shinto*

Heaven is the Eternal Land, Takanohara, home of the gods, to which the mikado is allowed to ascend on his death and the paradisaical land of the spirits is Tokoyo-no-kuni.

*-Slav*

The paradise of the western Slavs is known as Rai, that of the eastern Slavs as Svarog.

*-Taoist*

The island paradise where all the inhabitants are immortal is called Ying-chou. There are said to be 108 realms of paradise, one of which, called P'eng-lai, is the home of the Eight Immortals.

There are said to be thirty-six heavens of which the highest is Ta-lo.

The imperial heaven is known as Huang-t'ien.

*-West Indian*

The Caribs of the Antilles call their heaven Hueyuku.

**Heaven Deaf** (see Hsüan Tung-tzu)

**Heavenly Arch** (see Atius-Tirawa)

**Heavenly Deity** (see Tenjin)

**Heavenly Dog** *Chinese*

[Child-stealing Devil]

the spirit of a girl who died at an early age

This child will kill any child so that its spirit can replace her own so that she can be reincarnated.

(see also Heavenly Dog Star)

**Heavenly Dog Star** *Chinese*

[Celestial Dog.Demon of the Eclipse.

T'ien Kou.T'ou-sheng Kuei]

a star said to cause an eclipse by devouring the moon

It is said that this star represents the spirit of a girl who tries to steal babies to make up for the child she never had. It is envisaged as a shooting star or as a fearsome dog and was shot down by the archer, I.

(see also Heavenly Dog)

**Heavenly Iron Chain** *Korean*

a route to heaven

When two children, who were in danger of being eaten by a tiger prayed for help, god dropped the Heavenly Iron Chain down to them and they climbed up it, later becoming the sun and the moon.

When the tiger prayed, god dropped the Rotten Straw Rope which broke

when the tiger tried to climb it and the animal fell to earth and was killed.

**Heavenly King** (see Tenno)

**Heavenly Kings**

(see Four Diamond Kings)

**Heavenly Weaving Girl**

(see Chih Nü.Tanabata)

**Heaven's Concubine** (see T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Heaven's Fortright Female**

(see Uzume)

**Heb-seb**

*Egyptian*

a jubilee festival

This ceremony was said to renew the energy of an ageing pharaoh by magic.

**Hebat**

*Mesopotamian*

[Hepatu.Hepit.Queen of Heaven:

=Hittite Arrina]

a Hurrian mother-goddess

and sun-goddess

consort of Teshub

mother of Sharrumas

She is sometimes depicted with a lion.

(see also Hepit)

**Hebe**

*Greek*

[Ganymeda.'youth':=Roman Juventas]

goddess of youth

cup-bearer to the gods

daughter of Zeus and Hera

wife of Heracles

She had to resign her post when she fell over and spilt wine at an important feast. She was superseded in the post by Ganymede.

After Heracles was deified, Hebe married him and they had two children, Alexiars and Anicetus.

She is said to have rejuvenated Iolaus in his old age so that he could fight Eurystheus to protect the children of Heracles.

**Heber** (see Eber)

**Hebes le Renoumes** *British*

a knight attendant on Tristram

He saved Tristram when the wife of King Anguish tried to kill him while he was in the bath.

**Hebren** (see Habren)

**Hebron** *British*

[Bron(s).Rich Fisher]

husband of Enygeus

father of Alan and 11 other children

He was given the Holy Grail by Joseph of Arimathea who was his wife's brother.

Some say he was Percival's grandfather and became the Rich Fisher who was cured of his wounds and carried to heaven by angels.

**Hebura** *Korean*

a king

He found a little boy, in the form of a golden frog, under a stone and adopted

him, calling him Kumwa. When Hebura died, Kumwa took the throne.

**Hecabe** (see Hecuba)

**Hecadoth**

a demon

**Hecate<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Empua.Hekate.Phosphoros:=Roman Trivia]

the three-headed or three-bodied

goddess of darkness, fertility, moon,

streets, the underworld and

witchcraft

a Titaness

daughter of Perses or Zeus

by Asteria

daughter of Coeus and Phoebe,

some say

daughter of Demeter, some say

mother of Circe

mother of Medea by Aetes, some say

In some accounts she is Artemis on earth, Persephone carrying a torch in the underworld. Others say that she helped Demeter in her search for Core (Persephone) in the underworld.

The triple aspect of her nature is represented by Artemis, Hecate and Salene but she is otherwise identified with Brimo, Cybele, Demeter and Rhea.

She is depicted as having six arms, three or four bodies and the heads of a dog, a horse and a lion.

(see also Queen of Elphame)

**Hecate<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a poor woman who made Theseus

welcome when he was hunting

the Marathonian Bull

**Hecate<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

a name for Diana as goddess of death and the underworld

**Hecate the Younger** (see Iphigenia)

**Hecate Trioditis** *Greek*

[=Roman Trivia]

a name for Hecate as goddess of

the (cross-) roads

**Hecatea** *Greek*

white pillars set up at cross-roads

where offerings were left for the

goddess Hecate

**Hecaterus** *Greek*

an ancestor of the Curetes

He was said to be the father of five daughters who became the mothers of the Curetes, satyrs and the Oreads.

**Hecates** (see Apollo)

**Hecatonceires**

(see Hundred-handed)

**Hecatonceires**

(see Hundred-handed)

**Hecatontocheiroi**

(see Hundred-handed)

**Hechuchan** *Central American*  
a Mayan war-god

**Hector<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Hektor.‘prop’]  
son of Priam and Hecuba  
brother of Deiphobus, Helenus  
and Paris  
husband of Andromache  
father of Astyanax

He led the Trojans in their defence of the city against the attacking Greeks who had been angered by the treachery of Paris who carried off Helen, the wife of Menelaus when a guest in their house. He killed Patroclus, bosom friend of Achilles, who, wearing the armour of Achilles, had rallied the Greeks for a further attack. The death of his friend brought Achilles back into action – he had been sulking in his tent, refusing to fight, after falling out with Agamemnon over a girl captive. Now, in new armour made by Hephaestus, he led the Greeks in a fresh onslaught and killed Hector. He tied Hector’s body to his chariot and drove round the walls of the city. Priam pleaded for his son’s body and was allowed to take it for burial.

In some French accounts, Morgan le Fay fell in love with him but turned against him when he spurned her advances.

In Charlemagne stories, his armour and sword, Durindana, are fought over by several of the paladins.

**Hector<sup>2</sup>** *(see Ector<sup>1</sup>)*

**Hector de Marys** *(see Ector<sup>2</sup>)*

**Hecuba<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Hecabe.Hekabe]  
daughter of Cisseus, Dymas  
or Sangarius  
sister of Theano  
second wife of Priam, king of Troy  
mother of Antiphus, Cassandra, Creusa,  
Deiphobus, Hector, Helenus, Iliona,  
Laodice, Paris, Polydorus, Polites,  
Polyxena, Pontes

She is said to have had nineteen children by Priam.

She sent Polydorus to Polymestor, king of Thrace, for safety when the Greeks attacked Troy but the king killed her son for the treasure he carried. She was taken captive by the Greeks at the fall of Troy and given to Odysseus. When she learned from him what had happened to her son, she tore out Polymestor’s eyes and killed his two sons. To escape the wrath of the king’s subjects, she changed herself

into a bitch, Maera, and jumped into the sea.

**Hecuba<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Euripides  
This work relates the story of her vengeance on Polymestor and the death of her daughter Polyxena.

**Hedammu** *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian sea-monster  
son of Kumarbi

This monster was born of Kumarbi’s union with the daughter of a sea-god and emerged from the sea to devour animals and humans. It was eventually subdued by Ishtar who caused the seawater to act as a sleeping draught.

**Hedetet** *Egyptian*

a scorpion-goddess

**Hedin** *(see Hedinn)*

**Hedinn** *Norse*

[Hedin.Hildren]  
a king

He abducted Hilde and was attacked by Hogni who attempted to rescue her. They fought an everlasting battle in which the slain were revived every night by Hilde or a sorceress.

**Hedjwer** *Egyptian*

a baboon-god

**Hedley kow** *British*

a mischievous spirit  
These spirits are said to appear as an immovable bale of hay or a horse which cannot be restrained by harness.

**Heduru** *East Indian*

a sky-god of New Guinea  
This god existed at a time when the sky was very close to the earth, to which it was connected by a rope ladder. Heduru often descended to earth to look after the children of those out at work but he started to steal children and take them back to the sky with him so the angry people cut the ladder, with the result that the heavens retreated to their present position.

**Hefaidd** *(see Hefeydd)*

**Hefedha** *Arab*

a guardian god

**Hefeydd** *Welsh*

[Hefaidd.Hefeydd the Tall.Hefyd(d).  
Heveidd.Hev(e)ydd]  
a messenger of Bran

**Hefeydd Hen** *Welsh*

[Hefaidd.Hefeydd the Old.Hefyd(d).  
Heveidd.Hev(e)ydd]  
father of Rhiannon

**Hefyd** *(see Hefeydd)*

**Hefydd** *(see Hefeydd)*

**Hegal** *(see Marduk)*

**Hegemone** *Greek*

in some accounts, one of the Graces

**Hegir-nuna** *(see Gangir)*

**Heh** *(see Huh)*

**Heheh** *(see Huh)*

**Hehet** *(see Hauhet)*

**Hehit** *(see Hauhet)*

**Hehu** *(see Huh)*

**Hehut** *(see Hauhet)*

**Hei Lao-yeh** *Chinese*

[Mr Black]  
a minor deity

He, together with Po Lao-yeh, is an assistant to Ch’eng-huang, the god of Walls and Moats, reporting on events occurring during the night.

**hei-tiki** *New Zealand*

a Maori amulet

This charm represents a human foetus and is said to ward off attacks by the spirits of the still-born, envious of those who survived at birth.

**heiau** *Pacific Islands*

a temple built of lava in Hawaii

**Heid<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Heidh.Heidr]  
a witch  
sister of Ham

With her sister Ham, she was used by Helgé to cause a storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof’s ship en route to the Orkneys. They were both killed when the ship ran down the whale on which they were riding.

In other accounts, the two witches were called Thorgrim and Thorod.

*(see also Haid)*

**Heid<sup>2</sup>** *(see Gollweig<sup>1</sup>)*

**heiden** *Japanese*

part of a shrine used by the officiating priest

**Heidh** *(see Heid)*

**Heidr** *(see Heid)*

**Heidrum** *(see Heidrun)*

**Heidrun** *Norse*

[Heidrum]  
the goat of Odin

This goat supplied the mead of the gods, grazing on the leaves on Laerad, the highest branch of Yggdrasil.

**Heidyn** *Welsh*

killer of the bard Aneurin

**heifer** *Egyptian*

the animal of Isis

**Heiglot**

a demon of snowstorms

**Heijo** *Japanese*

a mythical castle of peace

**Heike-hani** *Japanese*

the spirit of a dead warrior of the Heike clan



**Heil** (see Helith)

**Heilyn** *Welsh*

a warrior in Bran's army  
son of Gwyn Hen

He was one of only seven to return from Bran's expedition to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch.

**Heilyn Goch** *Welsh*

son of Cadwgawn

He owned the cottage where Rhonabwy slept and had his famous dream.

**Heimarmene** *Greek*

destiny personified

**Heimchen** *German*

the souls of unborn or unbaptised children

**Heimdall** (see Heimdall)

**Heimdall** *Norse*

[Er.Gullintani.Hallinskide.Hama.Heimdal.

Heimdallr.Heimdellingr.Hermin.

Irmin.Mardall.Rati.Rig(er).Vindlir.

White God:=Saxon Saxsnot]

a giant demi-god, god of the dawn guardian of Bifrost, the rainbow bridge son of Odin by 9 wave-maidens

His mothers, giantesses all, are listed as Atla, Augeia, Aurgiafa, Egia, Gialp, Greip, Iarnsaxa, Sindur and Ulfrun and they simultaneously gave birth to a baby, fathered by Odin, which they reared on warmth from the sun, moisture from the sea and strength from the earth. Another account gives his mother as Angey.

He was said to have very keen eyesight, able to see 100 miles by night, hearing that could detect the grass growing and, armed with a bright sword Hofud and his trumpet Gjallarhorn, he lived in a palace known as Himinbiorg built on top of the bridge, from where he had a good view. His job was to keep the Frost Giants from entering Asgard.

On one occasion he saw Loki, in the form of a flea (or fly), steal the marvellous necklace, Brisngamen, from the sleeping Freya and, after a struggle in which they both changed forms several times, Heimdall finally retrieved the necklace and restored it to Freya.

In the guise of Riger, he visited earth and became the progenitor of the human race, spending three days each with three couples, the impoverished Ai and Edda, the well-off Afi and Anima and the very wealthy Fadir and Modir. A son (Thrall, Karl and Jarl respectively) was born to

each couple and these became the forerunners of humanity.

He blew his horn to warn the gods of the impending battle of Ragnarok but, by then, it was too late. In the fighting, he killed Loki but was himself killed with the other gods.

He had a horse called Gulltop and is depicted in shining white armour.

(see also Cheru.Rati<sup>2</sup>.Lyfir.Riger)

**Heimdallr** (see Heimdall)

**Heimdellingr** *Norse*

a name of Heimdall as 'herald of the day'

**Heime** *Norse*

[Heimir]

son of Studas

son of Volund, in some accounts

In the Germanic stories, Studas gave his son the marvellous sword, Blutgang, with which he challenged Dietrich von Bern. He was defeated and became a devoted follower of Dietrich to whom he gave the horse, Falke, which never grew tired. When he saw Wittich fall in battle, he took his famous sword, Miming, thinking the owner was dead. When he later discovered that Wittich had survived, he returned the sword.

He later fell out with Dietrich and became the leader of a band of robbers.

(see also Wittich)

**Heimer** *Norse*

in some accounts, the man who saved the child Aslaug

In some accounts, it was he, not Brunhild's father, who took the child Aslaug to safety hidden in a harp.

**Heimir** *Norse*

the name for Heime in *Thidreks saga*

**Heimskringla** *Norse*

a book by Snorri Sturluson listing the ancient kings of Norway, including the *Ynglingasaga*

**Heinin** *British*

the chief bard at King Arthur's court or, in the story of Elphin, at the court of the king, Maelgwn

**Heinze** *German*

one of the kobolds

**Heinzelmännchen** *German*

friendly dwarfs who work by night to help people (see also kobold)

**Heinrich von dem Turtin**

(see Turtin)

**Heise** *African*

an itinerant Bushman hero

He was half-man, half-god and knew all the wild animals. He married an

antelope and they had two half-human, half-antelope offspring. When he snapped off the branch of a tree, the maiden trapped inside the tree was released and became his wife.

**Heitaro** *Japanese*

a farmer

husband of Higo

father of Chiyodo

He became so fond of a large willow tree that grew near his house that eventually the spirit of the tree appeared to him in the form of a maiden called Higo. He married her and they had a child, Chiyodo. When the emperor had the willow felled to provide timber for a new temple, Higo cried out in pain as the axes fell and then disappeared forever.

**Heithiurun** *British*

an idol, possibly representing the god Taran

**Heithrek** *Norse*

a king

When offenders were brought to his court for trial, he would allow them to go free if they could pose a riddle which he could not answer. None did – until Gestumblindi. This proud landowner asked many questions, all of which the king answered with ease, but finally asked 'What did Odin whisper to Balder as he lay on his funeral pyre?'. It was only then that the king realised that he was dealing with Odin who had taken on the likeness of Gestumblindi. As he struck at the god with his sword, Odin changed into a falcon and flew away, losing only a few tail feathers. Angry at this insult, Odin ensured that Heithrek died that same night.

**heitiki** *Pacific Islands*

an amulet

**Heitlik** *North American*

[Haheктаok.Haietl(e)ik]

a demon of the tribes of the north-west This 'lightning-snake' was revered by fishermen.

**Heitsi-eibib** *African*

[Haitsi-aibab]

a Hottentot god or hero,

a shape-changer

Some say his mother was a cow, others that she was a virgin impregnated by a herb.

He killed the monster Ga-Gorib by pushing him into the pit he had used to trap travellers. In some accounts the monster was Gama and Heitsi-eibib killed him by striking him behind the ear with a stone.



He is said to have died and been resurrected several times.

**Hek** (see Heka)

**heka**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

[hek(au).hike.hyk]

the magical power of the gods

**Heka**<sup>2</sup> *Egyptian*

[Hek(au).Hike.Hyk]

a god of magic

He was one of those who accompanied the god Ra in his boat journey across the sky each day.

In some accounts he is equated with Shu.

**Heka**<sup>3</sup> (see Heket.Hike)

**Hekabe** (see Hecuba)

**Hekate** (see Hecate)

**Hekatonkheires** (see Hundred-handed)

**hekau** (see heka<sup>1</sup>)

**Heke-Heke-I-Papa** *New Zealand*

the third wife of Rangi

**Heket** *Egyptian*

[Hak.Heka.Hekt.Hequat.Heq(u)et]

a water-goddess, goddess of childbirth consort of Haroeris or Khnum

In some accounts, she is the daughter of Ra and the twin sister of Shu. As the wife of Khnum, she gave life to the bodies he made from clay.

Originally, she was one of the frogs which lived in the primaevial swamp and is depicted as a frog or as a frog-headed human. In some accounts she is regarded as the mother of Haroeris and wife of Khnum.

**Hekija** *Buddhist*

an underworld being

He dips the evil-doers in sauce and bites off their heads.

**Hekkenfeldt** *European*

[=Icelandic Hekla]

a site where Danish witches held their meetings

**Hekla** *Norse*

[=Danish Hekkenfeldt]

in Icelandic lore, a mountain where witches held their meetings

**Hekt** (see Heket)

**Hektor** (see Hector)

**Hel**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Hela.Hell]

a parti-coloured underworld goddess

daughter of Loki and Angerbode

She was thrown into Niflheim by Odin to rule the nine worlds of the dead. She occasionally roamed the earth on a three-legged horse, bringing famine and disease, and is envisaged as half black, half white.

In some accounts, she is the leader

of the Wild Hunt, in others she is Urd.

**Hel**<sup>2</sup> (see Niflheim)

**Hel-cake** *Norse*

food used to pacify the dog Garm

**Hel-gate** *Norse*

the entrance to Niflheim

**Hel-kappe** (see Tarnkappe)

**Hel Keplein** *Norse*

a mantle producing invisibility

(see also Tarnkappe)

**Hel-shoes** *Norse*

[Hel-sko.Helsko.Todtenschuh]

stout shoes fitted to the dead for their journey over the rough road, Helveg, leading to Niflheim

**Hel-sko** (see Hel-shoes)

**Hel Tor** *British*

a point on the Devon moors where King Arthur is said to have fought and defeated the Devil

**Hela**<sup>1</sup> *British*

daughter of Tiriell, in the works of William Blake

Her father rebelled against his own father, Har, and became a tyrannical ruler, killing many of his own children and turning Hela's hair into snakes like Medusa.

**Hela**<sup>2</sup> (see Hel<sup>1</sup>)

**Helaius** *British*

[Helyas]

an ancestor of King Arthur

father of Joshua

He is regarded as an earlier Grail King.

**Helain** (see Elyan)

**Helblindi**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

son of Farbauti

brother of Loki, some say

**Helblindi**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

a name used by Odin

**Helche** *Norse*

[Herka]

daughter of Rother and Oda

first wife of Etzel

**Heldenbuch** *German*

[Book of Heroes]

a 15th c book of myths and legends by Kaspar von der Rhon

**Heldins** *European*

in some accounts, the first king of

Denmark. predecessor of Tallas

**Heledd** *Welsh*

daughter of Cynddylan

**Heleius** *Greek*

a king of the Taphians

son of Perseus and Andromeda

**Helen**<sup>1</sup> *Canaanite*

the consort of Simon Magus

**Helen**<sup>2</sup> *European*

[Helena]

daughter of King Hoel

She was carried off by Cormoran, the giant of Mont St Michel. King Arthur killed the giant but was too late to save Helen.

**Helen**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Dendritis.Helen of Troy.Helena.

Helene.Kunopis]

daughter of Zeus by Leda or Nemesis

wife of Menelaus

sister of Castor, Clytemnestra

and Polydeuces

mother of Hermione and Xuthus

She was born from the coupling of Zeus, in the form of a swan, with Leda, or with Nemesis who took the form of a goose, to produce an egg from which Helen was hatched.

As a young girl, she was carried away by Peirithous and Theseus who drew lots for her. Theseus won and sent her to Aphidnus who cared for her until she was of marriageable age. She was rescued by Castor and Polydeuces when they invaded Attica while Theseus was imprisoned in Tartarus.

She later married Menelaus but was abducted by Paris, precipitating the Trojan War. After the death of Paris, whom she had married, in the fighting at Troy, she married his brother Deiphobus but when the city fell to the Greeks she was reunited with Menelaus and returned with him to Greece. Menelaus was one of those who condemned Orestes to death for killing Aegisthus and Clytemnestra to avenge their murder of his father Agamemnon and Orestes would have killed Helen to punish her husband had not Zeus intervened and carried Helen off to Olympus as one of the immortals where she became, like Castor and Pollux, guardian of sailors, appearing as St Elmo's fire.

Another version says that, when Menelaus died, Helen went to Rhodes where she was hanged by Polyxo.

An alternative story says that, when Paris' ship was driven ashore in Egypt, Proteus took Helen to the safety of a cave and put a spirit facsimile in her place to be abducted by Paris.

In some accounts she is said to have married Achilles in Hades and bore a son, Euphorion, though Goethe says that Euphorion was her son by Faust.

**Helen**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Aegisthus and

Clytemnestra

She was one of those killed by Orestes when he killed her parents to avenge the murder of his father, Agamemnon.

**Helen<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Euripides in which he alleges that only a phantom Helen was taken to Troy

**Helen<sup>6</sup>** *Serbian*  
the real name of Yevrossima

**Helen<sup>7</sup>** (see Elaine<sup>1</sup>)

**Helen of the Hosts** (see Elen)

**Helen of Troy** (see Helen<sup>3</sup>)

**Helena<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
daughter of Coel

Her father overthrew the king, Asclepiodotus, and took the throne. He died a month later and Helena married the Roman, Constantine, who became king of Britain.

In some accounts, she is the same as Elen.

**Helena<sup>2</sup>** (see Helen<sup>1,3</sup>)

**Helena Dendritis** (see Dendritis)

**Helene** (see Helen<sup>3</sup>)

**Helenos** (see Helenus)

**Helenus** *Greek*  
[Helenos]

a Trojan prophet  
son of Priam and Hecuba  
twin-brother of Cassandra  
brother of Deiphobus, Hector and Paris  
Some stories say that both he and Cassandra acquired prophetic powers when they were licked on the ears by serpents when they were young children.

When Paris was killed during the siege of Troy, Helenus and his brother Deiphobus fought for possession of Helen. Helenus lost the encounter and fled from the city. He was either trapped by Odysseus or voluntarily joined the Greek forces and predicted that they would take the city only if Philoctetes and Pyrrhus joined the battle, the shoulder bone of Pelops were brought from Greece and the Palladium were seized from within the city. When the city fell to the Greeks, he led a band of survivors to settle in Greece itself. Andromache, the widow of Hector, was given as a prize to Pyrrhus but he soon abandoned her. Helenus later married her and they had a son, Cestrinus.

**Helfrat** (see Elf<sup>6</sup>)

**Helferich** (see Elf<sup>6</sup>)

**Helga** *Norse*  
daughter of Njal and Bergthora

sister of Grim, Helgi, Skarp-Hedin and Thorgeid

She was trapped when Flosi's men surrounded the house but, with the other women and children, was given safe passage before the house was burnt to the ground.

**Helga-fell** *Norse*  
In Icelandic lore, a hill which is the home of the dead

**Helgé** (see Helgi<sup>1,2,3,4</sup>)

**Helgi<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Helgé]  
son of Belé

brother of Halfdan and Ingeborg

After the death of their father, Helgi and Halfdan jointly ruled the kingdom of Sogn. At their coronation, Frithiof offered his loyalty and asked for the hand of their sister, Ingeborg. Helgi rejected his suit because Frithiof was a mere commoner and insulted him by offering him work in the palace.

When the aged king, Sigurd Ring, sued for the hand of Ingeborg, Halfdan upset the king by a joking remark about his age, whereupon the king sent an invading army. The brothers sent Hilding to ask Frithiof to fight for them and when he refused they made peace with Sigmund Ring, paying him an annual tribute and giving him Ingeborg in marriage.

Frithiof offered to free them from their obligations to Sigmund Ring if they would allow him to marry Ingeborg but, because Frithiof and Ingeborg had broken the sacred laws by speaking in Hoder's temple, Helgi again rejected his suit and imposed a sentence which he fully expected would result in Frithiof's death.

Angantyr, king of the Orkneys, had ceased paying an annual tribute to Belé when he died. Helgi sent Frithiof to Orkney to demand that the king should hand over the tribute. Helgi then used two witches, Ham and Heid, to brew up a storm that almost wrecked Frithiof's ship but they survived by running down the whale on which the witches were riding and killing them. Frithiof returned safely with a bag of coins given to him by Angantyr which he flung in Helgi's face.

When hunting in the mountains, he came upon a deserted shrine and when he tugged at the lock the god's statue fell from over the gate and killed him.

Other accounts say that he was killed by Frithiof.

**Helgi<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Helgé]

son of Sigmund and Borghild  
brother of Hamond

Tutored by Hagal, Helgi became a fearless warrior and killed the giant Hati. He saw nine Valkyries riding in the sky and one of them, Svava, told him where to find a magic sword.

In another story, Sigrun (Svava reborn) saved him from a storm at sea and, in yet another, Kara (Sigrun reborn) protected him in the form of a swan but was killed when he swung his sword too high in the air.

Some say that Sigrun had been promised in marriage to Hadbrod and that he fought Helgi for her hand and was killed.

Helgi escaped capture by the Hundings, traditional enemies of the Volsungs, by disguising himself as Hagal's man-servant and then, with Sinfiotli, led an army against the Hundings which killed all except Dag who promised to end the feud. Instead, he used Odin's spear, Gungnir, to kill Helgi.

One of the Valkyries, Gudrun, had fallen in love with Helgi and they were reunited in Valhalla after his death. In some versions, Gudrun is Svava.

**Helgi<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Helgé]  
son of Njal and Bergthora  
brother of Grim, Helga, Skarp-Hedin and Throgerd

He died, with the rest of the Njalsson clan when they were trapped in their house, Bergthorsknoll, which was burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men. He tried to escape dressed as a woman but was spotted and killed by Flosi.

**Helgi<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

[Helgé.Helgi Thorgilsson]  
father of Bjarni

In one story, it was said that Helgi killed Geiter but others say that they fought but became good friends.

Another story tells how he plotted with Geitir, his brother-in-law, to murder a rich merchant for his valuables but the merchant's partner, Thorlief, sent the dead man's possessions to his heirs. Helgi then employed Ketill to kill Thorlief but the assassin made friends with his intended victim. Helgi and Geitir each came to suspect the other of having stolen the merchant's fortune and they quarrelled. In the end, Geitir laid an ambush for his brother-in-law and Helgi was killed.

**Helgrind** *Norse*

[Helgrindr.Nagrind.Valgrind:=Finnish Tuonen-portti]

the gate at the entrance to Hel's kingdom of the dead

**Helgrindr** *(see Helgrind)***Helgunda** *European*

the name for Hildegunde in the Polish version of the story of Walther and Hildegunde

In this version, her husband was Walcerz.

**Helheim** *(see Niflheim)***Heli** *(see Beli<sup>1</sup>)***Helia** *(see Halia)***Heliades<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a king of Scotland

He was an ally of Mordred when he usurped the throne of Britain and was rewarded with the throne of Scotland.

**Heliades<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the daughters of Helios and Clymene sisters of Phaeton

Their names were Aegle (or Phoebe), Lampetia and Phaetusa.

Grieving at the death of their brother Phaeton, they were turned into poplar trees on the banks of the river Eridanus, the river into which he fell when struck by the thunderbolt of Zeus.

The term is also used for the children of Helios, of whom there were many, by various consorts.

**Helias** *(see Elias)***Helicaon** *Greek*

son of Antenor husband of Laodice

**Helice<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph wife of Oenopion mother of Merope

**Helice<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Selinus wife of Ion

**Helicon** *(see Mount Helicon)***Helie** *British*

a servant of Blonde Esmerée

She went to King Arthur's court to enlist the help of Gingalin for her mistress.

**Helig** *Welsh*

a ruler of Lafau Sands

As a result of his wickedness, his realm was inundated by the sea. He escaped with his family and thereafter lived a pious life.

**Heliogabalos** *Greek*

the Greek version of Elagabalus

**heliolatry**

sun-worship

**Heliopolis** *Greek*

the Greek name for the sacred Egyptian city of the sun

**Helios** *(see Helius)***heliotrope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the sunflower into which Clytie was changed

**heliotrope<sup>2</sup>**

a stone, a greenish form of quartz Some say it makes its wearer invisible.

**Helis<sup>1</sup>** *British*

son of Ardan cousin of King Arthur

**Helis<sup>2</sup>** *(see Helith)***Helith** *British*

[Heil.Helis] a sun-god

Some say that he is represented by the figure known as the Cerne Abbas Giant.

**Helius** *Greek*

[Apollo.Helios.Phoebus.Titan: =Egyptian Ra:=Roman Sol]

a sun-god and god of beauty

son of Hyperion and Thea or Euryphaessa

brother of Eos and Selene consort of Perse

father of Aegle, Lampetia, Phaetusa and Phaeton by Clymene

father of Pasiphae by Crete father of Aetes and Crete by

Perse, some say father of Prote by Rhode, some say

He was said to have fathered seven sons and one daughter on the nymph Rhode. In some accounts, Phaeton is one of those sons, in others he is the son of Helius by Clymene. Other accounts say that he was the father of Silene by Euryphaessa while others say there were three sons (or grandsons), Camirus, Ialysus and Lindus.

He drove his sun-chariot across the sky from east to west every day, returning to his eastern palace each night in a golden ferry-boat operating in Ocean. Foolishly he allowed his son Phaeton to drive his sun-chariot with disastrous results.

During the war between the Giants and the gods, he was absent from the sky to prevent the growth of a herb that would have made the Giants immortal.

It was Helius who gave Heracles the golden bowl in which he crossed from Africa to Erythea en route to seize Geryon's cattle.

Helius owned seven herds of cattle and seven flocks of sheep, pastured

on islands in the Mediterranean and tended by his daughters. These herds never grew larger or smaller until they were attacked by the crew of Odysseus' ship.

**Heljar-ran** *Norse*

the realm of Dellinger

**Hell<sup>1</sup>** *(see Hel<sup>1</sup>)***hell<sup>2</sup>**

[Abyss.Bottomless Pit]

a place of punishment after death, common to many cultures

*-Afghan*

The Kafir hell is called Burry Duggan Boola.

*-Buddhist*

The Buddhists envisage a hell with eight, ten or as many as 136 realms, the lowest of which is called Avici.

*-Central American*

The Mayan hell consisted of nine steps which required the soul to cross a river guarded by a yellow dog, pass between two mountain peaks, suffer the onslaught of bitterly cold winds, banners and arrows, and escape from a wild animal before reaching a land of peace.

*-Chinese*

This home of departed souls, known as Ti Yü, Earth Prism, is said to be somewhere in Szechuan province and has ten departments, known as Shih T'ien-wen-yang, each of which is ruled by one of the Ten Yama Kings.

Souls reaching this region are asked for money at the entrance and beaten if they fail to pay. After being weighed to ascertain whether they are weighed down by evil, they are segregated into good and evil in Bad Dog Village. They are allowed a glimpse of their future in a mirror and a nostalgic look at their past before crossing a bridge which, for sinners, is only about an inch wide. On the far side, they receive a drink which destroys all recollection of an earlier life and pass through the Wheel of the Law to emerge into a new incarnation.

*-European*

In his *Divine Comedy*, Dante divides hell into nine circles, some of which are sub-divided.

After entering at the gates and passing through the vestibule reserved for the futile, one crosses the Acheron to reach the first circle, Limbo, reserved for the unbaptised.

The next three circles are reserved for the lustful, the gluttonous and the hoarders (or spendthrifts). Crossing the Styx, one reaches the fifth circle, reserved for the angry, and then the city of Dis. Passing from the upper hell to the lower hell, one comes to the sixth circle, reserved for heretics. The seventh circle, for the violent, is subdivided into three rings (for those who attacked relatives; suicides; and blasphemers) and the eighth circle has ten trenches reserved for panderers, flatterers, simoniacs, sorcerers, barrators, hypocrites, thieves, fraudsters, agitators and falsifiers.

The final circle has four zones that are known as Caina (for those who betrayed their families), Antenora (for those who betrayed their country), Ptolomaea (for betrayers of hospitality) and Judecca (for those who betrayed their superiors).

–Greek (see Hades.Tartarus)

–Hebrew

She'ol, sometimes referred to as Belial, is a dark realm under the earth, largely a place for the dead awaiting the last day, rather than a place of punishment.

(see also Gehenna)

–Hindu

Hell has twenty-eight realms. Of these, Asipatravana is for heretics, Avichimat is for liars, Kalasutra is for killers of Brahmins, Krimibhoja is for the selfish, Raurava is for sadists, Suchimukha is for misers, Sukramukha is for tyrants, Tamusra is for adulterers and thieves, Vaitarani for pillagers and those who have destroyed beehives, and Vajrakantaka is for those who married into another caste. Those people who have caused religious controversy are thrown into the filthy river, also called Vaitarani.

–Jain

Hell has a number of layers of which the lowest is known as Mahahima. In one realm, Valuka, the torture involves burial in hot sand.

–Japanese

Yomitsu-kuni or Jigoku lies under the earth and comprises eight hells, each of which is divided into sixteen parts. In addition to these

major hells there are others, each divided into four parts, known as Kimpen-jigoku and others, the Koduko-jigoku, which appear randomly. Souls are judged by Emma-O and sent to one or more hells or, if deserving, reborn.

(see also underworld)

### Hell-money

paper money burnt as an offering to the dead

**Hellawes** (see Hellowes)

**Helle** Greek

daughter of Athamas and Nephele,

Ino or Themisto

sister of Phrixus

She and her brother were rescued from being sacrificed and carried away by Chrysallom, a flying ram with a golden fleece, but she got giddy, fell into the sea and was drowned in what became known as the Hellespont.

Some stories allege that she was saved from drowning by Poseidon and bore his son, Paeon or Edonus.

**Hellekin** (see Harlequin)

**Hellen** Greek

son of Deucalion and Pyrrha

brother of Amphictryon, Idomeneus

and Molus

husband of Orseis

father of Aeolus, Dorus and Xuthus

He is regarded as the father of all Greeks.

**Heller** South American

a Patagonian creator-god

son of the sun

**Hellespontine Sybil** Greek

a prophetess

**Helli** (see Selli)

**Hellison**

a spirit of fruitfulness

**Hellkin** British

the English name for Alichino

**Hellotia** Greek

a Cretan festival in honour of Athene

or Europa

**hellotis** Greek

a wreath, said to contain the bones of

Europa, carried in the festival

of Hellotia

**Hellowes** British

[Hallowes.Hellawes]

a sorceress of Castle Nigramous

She was sent by Morgan le Fay to entrap Lancelot but he warded off all her enchantments by using the hilt of his sword as a cross. She fell in love with Lancelot but perished since a sorceress cannot love a mere mortal and live. Others say she died of a broken heart.

**Hellraker** British

the English version of Malebranche

**Helm Gunnar** (see Hialmgunnar)

**Helm Wind** (see helmwind)

**Helmet of Dread**

(see Helmet of Invisibility<sup>2</sup>)

**Helmet of Invisibility<sup>1</sup>** Greek

[Cap of Hades]

a helmet owned by Hades

This helmet was worn by Perseus when he killed the gorgon, Medusa.

In some versions, this headgear was a cap made of dogskin which Perseus got from the Graiae.

**Helmet of Invisability<sup>2</sup>** Norse

[Aegis.Helmet of Dread.Oegishialm.

Tarnhelm]

a magic helmet made by the

dwarf, Mime

This was part of the treasure surrendered under duress by Andvari to Loki to ransom himself, Odin and Hoenir who were held captive by Hreidmar for the killing of his son Otter by Loki. It was seized by Fafnir who used it to turn himself into a dragon.

**Helmigis** German

a shield-bearer to Alboin

When Alboin was murdered by Perideus at the behest of Alboin's wife, Rosamund, she became ruler of the Lombards and proposed to marry Helmigis. Her subjects would not accept such a man as king and they fled together. She grew tired of him and gave him a poisoned drink. He forced her to drink half of it and they died together.

**Helmschott** Norse

a warrior serving with Dietrich

von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

**Helmund** Afghan

[=Persian Haravaita]

a river-goddess

**helmwind** British

[Helm Wind]

a Cumbrian wind in Arthurian

legends

**Heloha** North American

a female Thunderbird, in the lore of

the Choctaws

**Helsko** (see Hel-shoes)

**Helva** Norse

daughter of the lord of Nesvek

Her father agreed that she could marry Esbern if he would build a church. Esbern agreed to give his eyes, heart and soul to the dwarf who



undertook the work, unless he could discover the dwarf's name before the church was completed. Helva's prayers to the gods enabled her to discover that the dwarf's name was Father Fine in time to save her lover.

**Helveg** *Norse*

[Helvegr.Helvig]  
the rough road leading to Niflheim

**Helvegr** *(see Helveg)*

**Helvig** *(see Helveg)*

**Helyas** *(see Elias.Helaius)*

**Hema<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

son of Kai Tangata and Whatiri  
husband of Urutonga  
father of Tawhaki

He was killed by demons but his death was avenged by Tawhaki.

*(see also Hema<sup>2</sup>)*

**Hema<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

in Hawaii, Hema was the son of Ai  
Kanaka and Mahina and the brother  
of Puna

**Hemadri** *Hindu*

a name for Mount Meru as  
'golden mountain'

**Hemakuta** *Hindu*

a range of mountains said to lie to the  
north of the Himalayas

**Hemantadevi** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan dGun-gyi-rgyal-mo]  
a goddess of winter

She is depicted as blue and having the  
head of an animal.

**Hemen** *Egyptian*

a falcon-god

He is said to be an aspect of Horus.

**Hemera** *Greek*

['day']  
an aspect of Eos as 'morning'  
daughter of Erebus and Nyx  
mother of Aphrodite, some say

**hemicyne** *Greek*

one of a race of dog-headed humans,  
said to bark like dogs, living near the  
Black Sea *(see also cyanocephali)*

**Hemison** *British*

a knight  
lover of Morgan le Fay

He was said to be the father of Pulzella  
Gaia by Morgan and was killed by  
Tristram.

**Hemithea** *Greek*

daughter of Cynus and Procleia  
Her father's second wife, Phylomone,  
accused Hemithea's brother, Teles, of  
improper advances and Cynus cast  
both Teles and Hemithea adrift in a  
chest. They were rescued by Poseidon  
and landed on Tenedos where Teles  
was made king.

**Hemosu** *Korean*

father of Chumong

He pretended to be the son of a god  
and raped the maiden Yuhwa who  
produced an egg from which Chumong  
was born.

**Hemp Lady** *(see Ma Ku)*

**Hemusut** *Egyptian*

[Hemusut]  
a goddess of fate

**Hemusut** *(see Hemsut)*

**Hen Wen** *Welsh*

[Henwen.Old White One]

a magical white sow

She distributed gifts of corn, bees, etc.,  
and was said to be the mother of the  
monstrous animal, Cath Palug, and  
other troublesome offspring. King  
Arthur chased her until she jumped  
into the sea.

In some accounts she is identified  
as Ceridwen.

**henbane**

a plant said to have magical powers

**Henbeddestyr** *Welsh*

son of Erim

He could run faster than any man  
whether on foot or on horseback.

*(see also Henwas)*

**Hendursaga** *Mesopotamian*

[Hendursanga.=Akkadian Ixum]

a Sumerian god of law

**Hendursanga** *(see Hendursaga)*

**Heneb** *Egyptian*

a god of the vine

**Heng<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

[De Hi No]

a thunder-god of the Hurons

Heng, one of seven brothers, was so  
vigorous and so clumsy that his  
brothers abandoned him on a small  
island in a lake in the mountains where  
he still lives.

**Heng<sup>2</sup>** *(see Hang)*

**Heng Hsi** *Chinese*

[Chang Hsi.Ever Breath]

one of the wives of Ti Chün

She had ten (or, some say, twelve)  
sons by Ti Chün and took them, one  
each day as the moon, across the sky  
in her chariot.

In some accounts, she is the same  
as Heng O.

**Heng O** *Chinese*

[ch'an-ch'u.Chang O.Ever Sublime.

Moon Lady]

a moon-goddess

sister of Ho Po

wife of I

Her husband built a jade palace for Hsi  
Wang Mu and was given the drink that

conferred immortality. Heng-O stole  
it and fled to the moon, becoming a  
three-legged celestial toad. She was  
reunited with I when he became a  
sun-god.

*(see also Heng Hsi)*

**Heng Shan<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

one of the Five Holy Mountains, known  
as Wu Yüeh, in Hunan province

**Heng Shan<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

one of the Five Holy Mountains,  
known as Wu Yüeh, in Shansi  
(Shanxi) province

**Henga** *North American*

an eagle-spirit in the lore of the  
Osage tribe

**Hengest** *(see Hengist)*

**Hengi-kiapt** *Norse*

a name for Frodi's mill *(see also Grotte)*

**Hengist<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Hengest]

a Danish clan-chief

brother of Horsa

father of Aesc, Ebissa, Hartwaker, Octa,  
Renwein and Sardoine

When Hnaef was killed in the battle  
with Finn who had married Hnaef's  
sister, Hildeburh, Hengist took over as  
leader of the clan. He pretended to  
make peace with Finn but treacherously  
killed him and took Hildeburh back to  
her own people.

He led the Saxon invasion of Britain  
with his brother Horsa and became  
king of Kent. He was killed in battle  
by Eldol.

**Hengist<sup>2</sup>** *Saxon*

the Saxon name for Ivald or Hiuki

**Hengroen** *Welsh*

the horse of Cynwyl

**Henin** *Welsh*

father of Garwen

**henky** *Scottish*

a troll of the northern islands

**Henning** *European*

the cock in *Reynard the Fox*, mate  
of Scratchfoot

**Heno** *(see Hinun)*

**Henry** *European*

a German emperor  
father of Laris and Lidoine

**Henry the Courtly** *British*

leader of an army sent by King Arthur  
to relieve Jerusalem from the threat  
of invasion

**Hensho Kong** *(see Kobo Daishi)*

**Hent-Taui** *Egyptian*

a priestess of Amon-Ra

**Henten Karube** *African*

daughter of Bincigi  
sister of Marain Jagu



She helped her brother avenge her father's death at the hands of the tyrant king, Garakhe.

**Henwas** *Welsh*  
son of Erim

He was known as Henwas the Winged because he could run faster than any animal. (*see also* Henbeddestyr)

**Henwen** (*see* Hen Wen)  
**Henwinus** *British*

a duke of Cornwall  
husband of Regan

He and his wife, together with Goneril and her husband, deposed the aging King Lear. Lear went to his other daughter, Cordelia, in Gaul and they returned with an army that restored the king to his throne.

**Heol** *European*  
a Breton sun-god

**Herot** *Danish*  
the palace of Hroldgar

**Heosphorus** (*see* Phosporus)

**hepatoscopy**  
divination by inspection of animals' livers or entrails

**Hepatu** (*see* Hepit)

**Hepetiupa** (*see* Rua Kenana)

**Hephaestia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Hephaistia:=Roman Vulcania]  
a festival in honour of Hephaestus

**Hephaestia**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Hephaistia]  
a name of Athena as a smith-goddess

**Hephaestus** *Greek*  
[Hephaistos:=Hindu Tvashtri:  
=Roman Mulciber.Vulcan]  
god of fire, a smith-god  
one of the Olympians

son of Zeus and Hera or of Hera alone  
brother of Hebe and Ares  
husband of Aglaia, Aphrodite or Charis  
father of Olenus and Palaemon  
father by Etna of the twins, Palici, in some accounts

father by Gaia of Erichthonius  
father by Medusa of Ardalus, Cacus, Cercyon and Periphetes

He was a puny and ugly infant and may have been born lame, prompting his mother Hera to throw him off Mount Olympus. In another account, he was thrown down by Zeus when he had the audacity to criticise Zeus for his treatment of Hera who had been hung up by her wrists. Whether he was lame before or not, he was certainly lame thereafter as a result of breaking his legs in the fall. In the first version he fell into the sea and was rescued by Thetis and Eurynome, in the second

he fell on Lemnos. He walked on golden leg supports which, some say, were in the form of hand-maidens who supported him. He made a golden throne which trapped anyone who sat in it and sent it to Hera. After Hermes had failed, Dionysus persuaded Hephaestus to return to Olympus and release her, whereupon he was restored to his parents' favour. Some say that he released Hera only when he was promised Aphrodite as his wife. He soon returned to his forge and made golden palaces for each of the gods and the thunderbolts that Zeus used as his personal weapons. His other works included Talos, the bronze guardian of Crete, a golden mastiff for Rhea to guard the infant Zeus, Harmonia's beautiful necklace, the bulls of Aetes and the golden basket used by Core when picking flowers. Some say that he also created Pandora.

In some accounts he married Aglaia, one of the Graces, or Charis; others say he married Aphrodite. In this latter story, he caught Aphrodite in bed with Ares and trapped them both in a net of very fine metal mesh which he had made, allowing all the bystanders to see her shame. It was he who split open the head of Zeus with his axe to allow the birth, fully dressed in armour and already armed, of the goddess Athene. In an abortive attempt to rape Athene he fertilised Gaea, giving rise to Erichthonius.

His symbol is the hammer.

**Hephaistia** (*see* Hephaestia)

**Hephaistos** (*see* Hephaestus)

**Hephibah** (*see* Rua Kenana)

**Hepiales** (*see* Ephialtes<sup>2</sup>)

**Hepialos** (*see* Ephialtes<sup>2</sup>)

**Hepit** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hurrian sky-goddess

In some accounts, she is identified with Hebat; in others, they are separate deities.

She is depicted as standing on a lion.

**Heptad** (*see* Amesha Spentas)

**Hepiti** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Heqet** (*see* Heket)

**Heqt** (*see* Heket)

**Hequat** (*see* Heket)

**Heques** *Egyptian*  
a god of fishermen and river-mouths

**Hequet** (*see* Heket)

**Her** *Egyptian*  
a sky-god

**Her-ap-sheta** *Egyptian*

Horus as 'opener of secrets'  
the planet Jupiter

**Her-ka** *Egyptian*

Horus as the Bull: the planet Saturn

**Her-pe-khred** (*see* Harpakhrad)

**Her-Tyr** (*see* Herfadir)

**Hera** *Greek*

[Chera.Gamelia.Great Goddess.Here.

Karpophonos.Kourotrophos.'lady'.  
Parthenos.Queen of Heaven.Teleia:

=Egyptian Mut:=Hindu Indrani:

=Roman Juno]

the goddess of marriage and sky

one of the Olympians

daughter of Cronus and Rhea

twin sister and wife of Zeus

mother of Ares, Hebe, Hephaestus

and Ilithyia

She was one of the children swallowed by Cronus who was afraid that one of them might usurp his throne. Only Zeus escaped this fate and he later caused Cronus to regurgitate the children he had swallowed. She was nursed by the Seasons and raised by Temenus.

She was raped by Zeus in the form of a cuckoo and later married him, receiving a tree that yielded golden apples as a wedding gift from Gaea.

She was so disgusted by the puny and ugly infant Hephaestus that she is said to have dropped him from Mount Olympus. She had the power to grant to others the gift of prophecy.

She found the infant Heracles abandoned by Alcmena and, not realising that this was another son of her errant husband Zeus, suckled it at her breast, so making him immortal. She later did all she could to harass Heracles.

She once led a revolt against the imperious Zeus and was severely punished for her treachery. She was suspended by her wrists with heavy weights attached to her ankles. Others say that this treatment resulted from her persecution of Heracles.

When Semele was having an affair with Zeus, Hera came in the form of Semele's old nurse, Beroe, and persuaded her mistress to demand that her lover should prove that he really was who he said he was. When Zeus complied, the divine radiance killed Semele. The son of this union was Dionysus and Hera ordered the Titans to destroy him. They tore him to pieces and boiled him but Rhea collected all the bits, reassembled them

and restored Dionysus to life.

When Paris awarded the golden apple to Aphrodite at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis, she and Athene, the losing contestants, became his enemies and supported the Greeks against the Trojans during the Trojan War.

Once, when she left Zeus, he made a wooden image, dressed it in a bridal gown and displayed it as his new wife. She then came back, knocked over the statue and was reconciled with her husband.

Some say that she produced the monster, Typhon, in jealousy when Zeus produced Athene unaided.

Amongst other exploits, she changed Callisto into a bear for having an affair with Zeus, although others say that Zeus did this to deceive Hera, and transferred the eyes of Argus to the peacock's tail. When Teiresias said that women have nine times as much pleasure as a man from sexual intercourse, she struck him blind.

On some accounts, she is identified with Ilythia.

Her animal was the cow, her bird the peacock and her symbol the cornucopia. (see also Selene)

**Heracleidae<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Heraclidae.Heraclides.Heraklidae]  
descendants of Heracles

**Heracleidae<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Children of Heracles]  
a play by Euripides

**Heracles<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Alcaeus.Alcides.Amphitryonides.  
Criophorus.Herakles.Herc(1)e.Kymenos.  
Maneros.Melampygos.Melon.  
Palaemon.Palaimon.Tiryntian:  
=Armenian Vahagn:

=Canaanite Melkarth:=Celtic Ogmios:

=Etruscan Hercle:=Italian Hereklo:

=Roman Hercules.The Unconquerable]

son of Zeus by Alcmene

twin of Iphicles

husband of Megara and, later,  
of Deianeira

father by Megara of Creontidas,

Deicoon and Thersimachus

father by Deianeira of Ctesippus,

Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus, Macaria  
and Tlepolemus

father by Procris of Antileon and

Hippeus, some say

When Zeus decided that there was a need for a great champion to safeguard both the gods and mortals, he slept with Alcmene during the absence of her husband Amphitryon at the wars,

deceiving her into thinking he was her husband and causing the motions of the universe to slow so that one night lasted for three. The result of this union was Heracles, known in his early years as Alcides.

Alcmene, fearing the wrath of the jealous Hera, abandoned Heracles in a field where he was found by Hera who, not knowing who the infant was, suckled him, so making him immortal. When she later discovered that the boy – originally known as Alcaeus or Palaemon – was the son of her own husband she became obsessed with making his life difficult. As a start, she sent two fiery-eyed serpents to kill him but Heracles, though a mere lad at the time, strangled them both, one in each hand.

As a youth, he killed Linus who was teaching him to play the lyre by striking him with the instrument in a fit of anger. He was acquitted at his trial, quoting the law that gave him the right of self-defence against Linus who had been beating him. He also killed the outlaw Saurus and another called Termerus, the latter in a head-butting contest just as Termerus had killed many a traveller.

At eighteen, he slept with each of the fifty daughters of King Thespius, producing fifty-one sons, and went on to kill the Cithaeronian lion which had been causing havoc. He wore the skin as armour with the jaws forming a helmet. Other accounts say that this was the skin of the Nemean Lion which he killed as the first of his twelve Labours and that the Cithaeronian Lion was killed by Alcaethous.

Reputedly the strongest man who ever strode the earth, he fought on the side of the gods when the Giants rebelled and killed Ephialtes, Porphyron and their leader Alcyoueus.

When a Theban charioteer accidentally killed King Clymenus, his son Erginus avenged his death by exacting a tribute of a hundred cattle for twenty years. Heracles became involved when he cut the noses off the men sent to collect the cattle and, when Erginus attacked Thebes, he led the Theban youth and defeated the Minyan army, killing Erginus. As reward he was given Megara, the eldest daughter of King Creon, in marriage and they had several sons – the number varies according to who is

telling the story – who became known as the Alcaides.

Hera eventually drove Heracles mad and he tried to kill his own nephew Iolaus. Iolaus escaped but Heracles did kill six of his own sons and two of the sons of his brother Iphicles or, in an alternative version, Megara and two or three of his own sons. He was purified by King Thespius and, when he consulted the Delphic Oracle, he was told to serve King Eurystheus for twelve years and do whatever the king demanded of him. Hermes gave him a sword, Apollo donated a bow and arrows, Hephaestus a breast-plate, Athena a robe, Poseidon a team of horses and his father, Zeus, gave him a shield. So equipped, Heracles set out to perform the twelve Labours, taking with him young Iolaus as charioteer.

After his fourth Labour, he joined the Argonauts on their expedition to recover the Golden Fleece but was left behind at Mysia when he went off to look for his armour-bearer, Hylas, who had been carried off by water-nymphs.

Giving up his fruitless search, he resumed his Labours, successfully completing all twelve. He later killed Calais and Zetes who had advised Jason to sail on, leaving Heracles stranded in Mysia.

Afterwards, he gave his wife Megara to Iolaus and tried for the hand of Iole by beating her father Eurytus in an archery contest. When Eurytus reneged on his offer of Iole's hand to the victor and an argument arose about some stolen cattle, Heracles killed Iphitus, son of Eurytus, by throwing him from a tower. As punishment, he was sold as a slave to Omphale, queen of Lydia, for one year but this proved pleasant punishment when Omphale fell in love with him and bore him three children, Agelaus, Lamus and Laomedon. He also fathered Cleodaeus and Alcaeus on Malis, a servant of Omphale.

To avenge himself on Augeas who had failed to hand over the promised reward of a tenth of all the herds when Heracles cleansed his stables and land, Heracles attacked Elis and later killed Eurytus and Cteatus, the twins who had acted as general for Augeas and were joined at the waist. He also sacked Pylus because the king, Neleus, had fought for Augeas, and killed his

sons including Periclymenus who, given the power by Poseidon of assuming any shape he wished, attacked Heracles in the form of an eagle until killed with an arrow. Heracles gave the city to Nestor, son of Neleus.

Hippocoon had become king of Sparta by deposing his brothers, the co-kings Icarus and Tyndareus. He had also helped Neleus in his fight with Heracles. In revenge, Heracles killed Hippocoon and his twelve sons, restoring the former rulers to the throne.

He also fought and defeated the many-formed river-god Achelous for the hand of Deianeira and married her. Their children were called Ctesippus, Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus and Macaria.

Heracles also killed Phyleus, king of Ephyra, abducting his daughter Astyoche on whom, according to some accounts, he fathered Tlepolemus. Others say the mother was Astyadameia, also abducted.

He accidentally killed Eunomus when the boy spilled some wine and exiled himself and family to Trachis. A Centaur named Nessus offered to carry Deianeira and the children over the Evenus while Heracles swam across but ran off with Deianeira and tried to rape her. Heracles shot him from across the river. At the behest of Nessus, Deianeira collected his spilt semen and blood and mixed it with olive oil in a sealed jar, believing his story that it would act as a love-potion if she spread it on her husband's shirt. In another version, Nessus gave her his own robe, stained with his poisoned blood, which had the same effect.

Challenged to a chariot-duel by Cynus, a son of Ares, he won the contest, killing Cynus and wounding Ares who was supporting his son in the duel.

He next took further revenge on Eurystus, who had reneged on his promise to give his daughter Iole to the winner of the archery contest, by sacking Oechalia and killing Iole's family. He captured Iole and sent her back to Trachis while he remained to offer sacrifices to Zeus. By the hand of the herald, Lichas, Deianeira sent, at Heracles' request, a new shirt for the ceremony and she, fearing that she

would be abandoned in favour of Iole, anointed the shirt with what she believed to be the love-potion given to her by Nessus. In fact, the mixture contained the poison of the Hydra which had entered the blood-stream of Nessus from the arrow fired by Heracles and Heracles died in agony, finally immolating himself on a pyre on Mount Oeta. Before he died he grabbed Lichas by one foot and threw him to his death from Mount Oeta. The pyre was lit either by Philoctetes, to whom Heracles bequeathed his bow and arrows, or by his father, Poeas. Zeus conveyed the immortal part of his son to Olympus where he became one of the gods. Finally reconciled with Hera, he married her daughter Hebe and fathered two more children, Alexiars and Anicetus.

In the Roman version, where Heracles becomes Hercules, he is said to have married Lavinia and fathered Latinus and Pallas.

As father of Celtus by Celtina, he originated the Celts.

(see also Labours of Hercules)

**Heracles<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a play by Euripides

**Heracles of Ceta** *Greek*  
a barley-god  
twin brother of Poeas

He was the ruler of twelve chieftains but subject to the Queen of the Woods whom he married in an annual ceremony and then died.

In an alternative version, he was killed at mid-summer each year and Poeas reigned until the New Year when he in turn was killed by a new Heracles.

The annual ritual required that he be impaled on a stake, blinded, castrated, killed, flayed and cut into pieces which were then roasted. The head was floated down the river in a boat or preserved as an oracle.

**Heracles of Tiryns** *Greek*  
an early vegetation god

He was the lover of fifty maidens, who were priestesses of a mountain goddess. In the recurrent rite of death and renewal, he was killed at intervals of eight years, alternately with his twin, Iphicles. In later years, a child victim was sacrificed in his stead, prolonging his reign.

**Heraclidae** (see Heracleidae)

**Heracledes** (see Heracleidae)

**Heraia** *Greek*  
a festival in honour of Hera, held at New Year in every fourth year

**Herakhte** (see Horus of the Horizon)

**Herakhty** (see Horus of the Horizon)

**Herakles** (see Heracles)

**Heraklidae** (see Heracleidae)

**Herambá** *Hindu*  
in Nepal, a form of Ganesha with 5 elephant heads

**herba sacra** *Roman*  
[vervain]

a plant said to have magic properties to cure sickness and avert witchcraft

**Herbart** *German*  
a nephew of Dietrich von Bern

His uncle sent him to King Arthur's court to sue for the hand of Hilde, the king's daughter. Herbart and Hilde fell in love and eloped.

**Herbrand** *European*  
son of Berchther  
father of Hildebrand

**Herce** *Egyptian*  
Heracles as the god of merchants and soldiers

**Herclé** *Greek*  
the Etruscan name for Heracles

**Herculean knot** *Greek*  
the entwined snakes (originally said to be ribbons) on Hermes' rod

This complex knot was used by brides for their girdles and it was said that it could be unfastened only by the bridegroom.

**Hercules** *Greek*  
the Roman name for Heracles

**Hercules Barbatus** (see Donar)

**Hercules secundus** (see Commodus)

**Herculis columnae**  
(see Pillars of Hercules)

**Herdesher** (see Herdesuf)

**Herdesuf** *Egyptian*  
[Herdesher]  
Horus as the Red Horus: the planet Mars

**Herdsmán** (see Pan<sup>2</sup>)

**Here** (see Hera)

**Herecgunina** *North American*  
an evil spirit of the Winnebago tribe

**Hereklo** *Roman*  
[=Greek Heracles:=Roman Hercules]  
an Italian hero

**Heremod** (see Hermod<sup>2</sup>)

**Heremon** (see Eremon)

**Herensugue** *European*  
a Basque demon in the form of a flying snake with 7 heads

**Hereret** *Egyptian*  
a huge serpent living in the Lake of Cobras

The evil that this beast spewed out was swallowed by the goddesses guarding the flame of Ra.

**Hereric** *European*

[Heriricus]

a Frankish king

father of Hildegunde

When the advancing hordes of Attila threatened his kingdom, he surrendered without a fight, paid a tribute of gold and handed over his young daughter, Hildegunde, as a hostage.

**Herēs** *Canaanite*

a name for the Babylonian sun-god,

Samas

**Hereshguina** *North American*

an evil spirit of the Winnebago

In some accounts, this spirit is equated with Wakdjunkaga.

**Heret-Kau** *Egyptian*

a goddess of the underworld

**Hereward the Wake** *British*

an 11th c hero

He is said to have fought a giant and a bear, winning a magical suit of armour from the former.

**Herfadir** *Norse*

[Her-Tyr.Herfather]

a name for Odin as ‘father of hosts’

**Herfather** *(see Herfadir)*

a name for Odin

**Herfjoturr** *Norse*

a Valkyrie

**Hergart**

sister of Herwig

wife of Hartmut

**Heri** *Norse*

in the Icelandic version of the

Tristram and Isolde story, it was he

who told King Mark of his wife’s

affair with Tristram

**Herian** *Norse*

[Herjan]

a name for Odin as ‘leader of hosts’

**Heriricus** *(see Hereric)*

**Herishef** *(see Hershef)*

**Herjan** *(see Herian)*

**Herjan’s Maids** *(see Valkyries)*

**Herka** *(see Helche)*

**Herke** *(see Holda)*

**Herkhty** *(see Horus of the Horizon)*

**Herkios** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as god of enclosures

**Herla** *British*

[King Herla]

a mythical king of Britain

A dwarf king appeared at Herla’s wedding and invited the king to visit his court. Herla and some of his retinue accepted the invitation and spent a few days in the underground

palace. When they returned, they found that they had been away for 200 years and those that dismounted from their horses crumbled away to dust. The others were condemned to ride on forever or suffer the same fate. Herla was said to be a leader of the Wild Hunt, unable to dismount until the small dog he carries, which was given to him by the dwarf king, jumps down.

**Herlathing** *(see Herelethingi)*

**Herelethingi** *British*

[Herlathing]

a train of phantom soldiers

on horseback

These men, carrying many fine gifts, were said to move through the countryside in broad daylight. They are generally regarded as the survivors of Herla’s visit to the kingdom of the pygmy king but others say that they are the riders of the Wild Hunt.

**Herlind** *African*

a handmaiden of Oda

**Herma** *Greek*

[=Roman Terminal]

a marker, originally a heap of stones, but later a post or column bearing a head of Hermes, erected at street corners and venerated by the public

**Hermaia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Hermes

**Hermakhis** *(see Harmachis)*

**Hermaneric** *(see Ermenrich)*

**Hermangarde** *European*

daughter of Desiderius

In some accounts she was the second wife of Charlemagne.

**Hermanubis** *Greek*

the Egyptian god Anubis identified with Hermes

**Hermaphroditos** *(see Hermaphroditus)*

**Hermaphroditos** *(see Hermaphroditus)*

**Hermaphroditus** *Greek*

[Aphroditus.Hermaphrod(e)itos]

son of Hermes and Aphrodite

When he spurned the advances of the nymph Salmakis she prayed that they might be united. When she embraced him as they bathed their bodies merged into one. Subsequently, the spring changed all men who bathed in it into hermaphrodites.

**Hermeias** *(see Hermes)*

**Hermensul** *German*

[Herminsul.Irmensaule.Irminsul]

a fertility-god

A pillar dedicated to this god, who was

said to support the world, was destroyed by Charlemagne.

In some accounts, the name is merely that of the sacred pillar.

*(see also Tiwaz)*

**Hermes** *Greek*

[Agoneus.Arais.Arg(e)iphontes.

Atlantiades.Camillus.Clithonius.

Cyllen(ius).Hermaubis.Hermeias.

Master of Animals.Master Thief.

Nomius. Oneicopompus.Pasturer.

Psychogogue.Psychopomp(us).Terminus.

The Master.Trismegistus:

=Egyptian Anubis.Thoth:=Etruscan

Turms:=Roman Mercury]

god of art, commerce, eloquence,

fertility, games, herdsmen, luck,

markets, roads, thieves,

travellers, wisdom

herald and messenger of the

gods

one of the Olympians

son of Zeus by Maia

Hera, as usual, was jealous of her husband’s affair with Maia so Hermes disguised himself as the infant Ares and deceived Hera into suckling him, after which she felt obliged to regard him as her own son.

As an infant he stole some of Apollo’s cattle and gave him the lyre, which he had invented when less than one day old, to earn his forgiveness. The peasant Bottus had told Apollo who had taken the cattle and Hermes turned him to stone.

When he was appointed official herald to the gods, Zeus gave him his winged sandals, his hat and his staff. Others say that Apollo gave him the staff when Hermes gave the god the lyre and they became friends.

He was also appointed by Hades to summon the dead and conduct their souls to Tartarus, as Psychopompus.

He had many children, among them Daphnis, Echion and, in some stories, Pan. He was also the father of:

Abderus

Autolykus by Chione

Cephalus and Ceryx by Herse

Daphnis by a nymph

Eros by Aphrodite, in

some accounts

Evander by Carmenta

Hermaphroditus by Aphrodite

Myrtilus by Phaetusa or Theobule

Pan by Penelope or a nymph

Priapus by Aphrodite, some say.

He saved the infant Dionysus when his mother was killed by Zeus and



planted him in the father's thigh until full term.

He is credited with the invention of fire, the lyre from the shell of a tortoise, the shepherd's pipe, astronomy, musical scales, measures, etc.

He brought Protesilaus back from Hades to see his wife who, refusing to give him up, went back to Hades with him.

He killed the Giant Hippolytus during the battle between the Giants and the gods and restored to Zeus the sinews cut out by the monster Typhon.

He rescued Io (in the form of a cow) from imprisonment under the eyes of Argus, killing Argus and cutting off his head. Hera, who had ordered the detention of Io, placed the 100 eyes of Argus in the peacock's tail.

He gave Perseus the sickle with which he beheaded Medusa.

He is depicted as wearing the winged hat and sandals and carrying his staff, the caduceus, with wings and entwined serpents. (see also Charidotes)

**Hermes Argeiphontes** *Greek*  
a name for Hermes as the killer of Argus

**Hermes Chthonius** *Greek*  
the god Hermes as a magician  
In this role, he was second only to Hecate.

**Hermes Psychopompus**  
(see Psychopomp)

**Hermes Trismegistus** *Greek*  
[=Arab Hirmis]  
a Greek derivation from the Egyptian god, Thoth

He is said to have written many works of scholarship.

**Hermesent** (see Hermisent)  
**Hermetic art** (see alchemy)

**hermetic powder**  
a powder said to be able to effect cures at a distance

**Hermetic philosophy** (see alchemy)  
**Hermin** (see Irmin<sup>2</sup>)

**Herminius** (see Titus Herminius)  
**Herminsul** (see Hermensul)

**Hermione<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Menelaus and Helen  
wife of Orestes and Pyrrhus  
mother of Tisamenus by Orestes

She married Pyrrhus after he had abandoned Andromache, widow of Hector, whom he had brought back from Troy but she had earlier been betrothed to Orestes who killed Pyrrhus and married her.

**Hermione<sup>2</sup>**  
(see Demeter.Harmonia.  
Persephone)

**Hermis** (see Hirmis)  
**Hermisent** *British*

[Hermesent]  
sister of King Arthur

In some accounts, she was the daughter of Hoel and Igraine and sister of Blasine and Bellisent.

**Hermit King** (see Elyas.Pelles)  
**Hermitten** *South American*

a survivor of the flood  
brother of Coem and Krimen

These three brothers escaped the flood by taking refuge in caves or trees.

**Hermod<sup>1</sup>** *Danish*  
a Danish king

**Hermod<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Heremod.Hermod(e)r.Hermoth(r).  
Irwin]

messenger of the gods  
son of Odin and Frigga  
brother of Balder, Hoder and Thor  
Swiftest of the gods, he received fallen heroes in Valhalla.

When Hoder inadvertently killed his twin brother Balder with a mistletoe branch, Hermod rode down to Niflheim on Sleipnir, Odin's eight-legged horse, to plead that his brother be restored to life. Hela agreed provided that the whole world wept for Balder. When just one giantess, Thok (thought to be Loki in disguise), refused to shed a tear, Hela kept her own.

He brought back from Niflheim Odin's ring, Draupnir, and Nanna's magic ring which had been placed in Balder's pyre.

**Hermoder** (see Hermod<sup>2</sup>)  
**Hermodr** (see Hermod<sup>2</sup>)

**Hermondine** *British*  
a Scottish princess  
wife of Meliador

**Hermoth** (see Hermod)  
**Hermothr** (see Hermod)

**Hermothea** *Greek*  
wife of Pandareus

**Hermouthis** *Greek*  
[Thermouthis]  
the Greek name for the Egyptian goddess Renenutet

**Hermus** *Roman*  
a river-god

**Hermutrude** *British*  
a queen of Scotland

When Ameth arrived at her court with a message from the king of Britain asking her to kill the bearer, she ignored the message and married him.

**Hern the Hunter** (see Herne)

**Hernaut** *European*

son of Garin de Monglane  
brother of Girart de Vienne  
father of Aymeri

He helped his brother in his war with Charlemagne.

**Herne** *British*  
[Hern the Hunter.=Welsh Arawn.  
Gwyn ap Nudd]

a wind-god and god of the underworld  
In some versions he is leader of the Wild Hunt.

He is depicted as a giant with the antlers of a stag growing from his head. Some say that he still lives in Windsor Great Park where he roams through the woods, disappearing at midnight.

**hero<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a demigod, offspring of a god and a mortal

**Hero<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a priestess of Aphrodite

She was loved by Leander but they were forbidden to marry and were separated by the waters of the Hellespont. Every night she put a light in the window of her tower to guide Leander as he swam over to see her but one night a storm blew the light out and he was drowned. Hero killed herself in grief by jumping from the tower into the sea.

**Hero and Leander** *English*  
a poem by Christopher Marlowe

**Hero of Estonia** *Estonian*  
an epic tale of the exploits of the hero Kallivipoeg

**Hero, The** *Greek*  
the ghost of Polites (see Polites<sup>2</sup>)

**Hero Twins, The** *South American*  
the twin brothers Hunapu and Ixbalanque

**Herodiades**  
[Nocticula]  
a demon, ruler of the night

He is said to have presided over the rites of sabbat.

**Herodis** *British*  
[Meroudys]  
a lady rescued from the underworld by Orpheo

**Herod's Hunt** (see Wild Hunt)  
**Heroes, The** *English*

the story of Jason, Perseus and other Greek heroes, by Charles Kingsley

**Heroides** *Roman*  
[Heroines]

a book of poems, addressed to the heroines of Greek and Roman myths, written by Ovid



**Heroines** (see Heroides)

**Heron<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Thracian Hero]  
a god depicted on horseback

**Heron<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a sage of the Tlingit tribe  
He was created by Nascakiyetl at the same time as Raven (Yetl).

**Herophile<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a prophetess, priestess at Delphi  
daughter of Zeus and Lamia  
She was the oracle at Delphi at the time when Heracles seized the tripod, the seat of the oracle.

**Herophile<sup>2</sup>** (see Sibyl of Cumae)

**Herophilus** *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Aphrodite

**Heros** *Greek*

a Thracian god of the underworld,  
vegetation and the chase

**Hero's Portion** (see Curad-mir)

**Heroud** *British*

[Harrowd]  
father of Asslake

He looked after Rainburn, son of Guy of Warwick, but the boy was kidnapped by Russians and sold to Argus, an African king. Heroud went in search of the youth but was himself captured and put in prison in Africa.

He was later reunited with Rainburn when the latter led the forces of Argus in an attack on the adjoining country. On the return journey to England, they met a young champion who fought a draw with Rainburn and who turned out to be Heroud's son, Asslake, who was searching for his father.

**Herovit** (see Gerovit)

**Herowdes** *British*

an emperor of Rome  
He became blind and was cured only when, on the advice of Merlin, he killed his advisers, the Seven Sages.

**Herrad** *Norse*

the name of Herrat in *Thidrekssaga*

**Herrand** (see Herrat)

**Herrat** *German*

[Herrad.Herrand]  
a princess of Transylvania  
second wife of Dietrich von Bern

**Herren-Surge** *European*

a Basque monster in the form of a  
huge snake with 7 heads

**Herrick** (see Erik.Svipdag)

**Herse** *Greek*

goddess of dew  
daughter of Cecrops and Aglaurus  
sister of Aglaurus and Pandrosus  
She was seduced by Hermes and bore Cephalus and Ceryx.

She and her sisters were entrusted with the care of the infant Erichthonius. In one story, they were so shocked when they saw the infant that they threw themselves to their death from the Acropolis.

**Hersent** *European*

a she-wolf  
mate of Isengrim in some versions of  
*Reynard the Fox*

In one story she chased Reynard into his burrow but got stuck in the entrance. Reynard came out through another hole and raped her.

(see also Gieremund)

**Hershef** *Egyptian*

[Herishef.Herysaf.Heryshef.Terrible  
Face:=Greek Arsaphes.Harsaphes]

a fertility god  
an aspect of Horus

He is said to have emerged from the primordial waters and is depicted as a ram or as a human with a ram's head.

His feet rested on earth but his head was in the sky where his right eye was the sun and his left eye was the moon.

He is sometimes depicted with four heads.

**Hersilia** *Roman*

wife of Romulus  
She was taken up to heaven after the death of her husband and became one of the Horae.

**Hertha** (see Nerthus)

**Hertnid** (see Hertnit)

**Hertnit** *German*

[Hertnid]  
an earl of Greece  
brother of Osantrix  
husband of Isolde

He helped his brother in the battle with Etzel who was helped by Dietrich and some of his warriors. He captured Wittich and put him in prison, until Wildeber, dressed as a dancing bear, got access to the prisoner, killed Hertnit and freed Wittich.

**Heru** (see Cheru.Huh)

**Heru Khent Khat** *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

**Heru Khent an Maa** *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

**Heru Khuti** *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

**Heru Murti** *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

**Heru-pa-kaut** (see Hatmehyt)

**Heru-pakhret** (see Harpakhrad)

**Heru-pakhart**

(see Harpakhrad.Hatmehyt)

**Heru-sam-taui** (see Har-mau)

**Heru Ur** *Egyptian*

name for Horus

**Heruka** *Buddhist*

[Buddhakapala.Vajraheruka]  
a wrathful aspect of Aksobhya  
He combines with his sakti, Nairamata, to produce nirvana.

In this aspect, he is envisaged as blue.  
(see also Karuna.Saptaksara)

**Herukabuddhas** *Buddhist*

manifestations of the Dhyani Buddhas  
and their saktis  
They are depicted with one or three heads, two or six arms and four legs.

They are listed as Karmaheruka (green), Padmaheruka (red), Ratnaheruka (yellow), Vairocana (white) and Vajraheruka (blue).

**Herunub** *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

**Herupakaut** (see Hatmehyt)

**Herus** *Central American*

an Apache hero  
He is said to have appeared among the Chiricahua Apache and told them to keep the book he gave them. When he died, the tribe followed their usual practice of burning all the dead man's possessions, including the book, with the result that they suffered many disasters.

**Herusmatauy** (see Ihy)

**Hervis de Revel** *British*

a Knight of the Round table

**Hervor<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

daughter of Angantyr  
Her father owned the magic sword Tyrfring which was buried with him. She used magic to force him to rise again and hand the sword over to her.

**Hervor<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

in some stories, the swan-maiden, wife  
of Volund, otherwise known as Alvit

**Herwig** *Norse*

a prince of Zealand  
brother of Hergart  
husband of Gudrun

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Gudrun, daughter of Hettel and Hilde, and when her father refused to sanction their marriage, he invaded his kingdom. His courage persuaded Hettel to accept him as a son-in-law.

While Herwig was away fighting Hettel, Siegfried, another suitor for Gudrun's hand, invaded Herwig's kingdom. Herwig returned to fight Siegfried and was helped this time by Hettel. They all joined forces to fight Hartmut who had abducted Gudrun, but failed to rescue her.

Later he sailed to Normandy with Ortwin and Wat and rescued Gudrun and her companion, Hildburg. In the battle that ensued, Herwig killed Ludwig and would have killed Hartmut as well but was persuaded by Gudrun and Ortwin to spare him. When they returned to Gudrun's home, she and Herwig were married.

**Herysaf** (see Hershef)

**Heryshef** (see Hershef)

**Herzeloide** (see Herzeloide)

**Herzeloide** *British*

[Herzeloide]

a queen of Anjou

daughter of Frimutel

sister of Amfortas, Josiane, Repanse

and Trevezent

wife of Castris and, later, of

Gahmuret

Her sister, Josiane, died giving birth to Sigune and Herzeloide raised the girl alongside Schionatulander, another orphan.

In some accounts, she later married Gahmuret and bore Percival, dying of a broken heart when Percival left home to seek his fortune.

**Hesat** *Egyptian*

[Hest]

a name for Isis as a goddess of birth

She is depicted in the form of a cow.

**Hesiod** *Greek*

an 8th c BC writer

He was the author of *Theogony*, an attempt to classify the many deities and heroes of the past, and *Shield of Heracles*.

**Heshwash Ceremony** *North American*

a contest of magic between shamans

**Hesione<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Laomedon

wife of Telamon

mother of Teucer

sister of Podarces (Priam)

Laomedon chained his daughter to a rock in the sea as a sacrifice to appease a sea-monster sent by Poseidon because Laomedon had refused to pay Apollo and Poseidon for building the walls of Troy. Heracles found her when he was returning from his ninth Labour, and undertook to rescue her in exchange for Laomedon's horses. He was swallowed by the monster but killed it by attacking its internal organs. Her father reneged on the promise of the horses so Heracles killed him and took Hesione as a captive to Athens where she married Telamon. She ransomed her brother,

Podarces, for the price of her veil and Heracles made him king of Troy as Priam.

In other stories, Telamon helped Heracles in his later attack on Troy and, for his help, was awarded Hesione, as a prize and fathered Teucer on her.

**Hesione<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids

wife of Prometheus

**Hesione<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

wife of Nauplius, some say

mother of Nausimedon, Oeax

and Palamedes

In some stories, the wife of Nauplius and mother of his three children was Clymene.

**Hesioneus** (see Eioneus)

**Hesius** *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian god

**Hesper** (see Vesper)

**Hespera<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

an aspect of Eos as 'evening'

**Hespera<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph, one of the 7 Hesperides

**Hesperie** (see Hesperis)

**Hesperieia** *Greek*

[Hesperia]

a nymph

one of the 7 Hesperides

**Hesperethusa** (see Hesperusa)

**Hesperia** (see Hesperieia)

**Hesperides** *Greek*

[African Sisters.Atlantides]

nymphs

daughters of Atlas and Aethra,

Hesperis or Pleione, or of Erebus and

Nyx, or of Phorcus and Ceto

In some accounts, there were three (Aegle, Erythia and Hespera), in others, four or seven, the other suggested names being Arethusa, Hesperieia, Hesperusa and Hestia.

They, with the dragon Ladon, were the guardians of the golden apples from Hera's tree who helped Heracles in his quest for some of these apples on his eleventh Labour.

In some versions the name is used for the Pleiades.

**Hesperis** *Greek*

[Hesperie]

a nymph

mother of the Hesperides by Atlas

**Hesperus** *Greek*

[=Roman Vesper]

god of the west, the evening star

son of Atlas or of Atræus and Eos

brother of Phosphoros

He was said by some to be the father of the Hesperides.

**Hesperusa** *Greek*

[Hesperethusa]

a nymph

one of the 7 Hesperides

**Hest** (see Hesat)

**Hestia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['hearth'.Histi:= Roman Vesta]

goddess of the community, family, fire,

hearth, house

one of the Olympians

daughter of Cronus and Rhea

A virgin-goddess whose symbol is a torch.

**Hestia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph

one of the 7 Hesperides

**Hesus** (see Esus)

**Het-Hert** (see Hathor)

**Het Nabes** *Egyptian*

the palace of Shu

**Hetel** (see Hettel)

**Hetepes-Sekhus** *Egyptian*

a goddess of the underworld

She is attended by crocodiles and her function is to destroy the souls of the enemies of Osiris.

She is sometimes depicted as a cobra or cobra-headed.

**Hetmehit** (see Hatmehyt)

**Hetpet** *Egyptian*

a goddess, happiness personified

**Hettel** *German*

[Hetel.Hettle]

a north German king

husband of Hilde

father of Gudrun and Ortwin

Three of his followers, Frute, Horant and Wat, abducted Hilde, the daughter of Hagen, with whom Hettel was in love. Hagen invaded to rescue his daughter and wounded Hettel in the battle that ensued but they made peace and Hettel married Hilde, fathering a daughter, Gudrun, and a son, Ortwin.

When Hettel rejected Herwig's suit for the hand of Gudrun, Herwig invaded Hettel's kingdom and so impressed the king with his courage that he consented to the marriage. Gudrun was abducted by another unsuccessful suitor, Hartmut, so Hettel joined forces with Herwig and a third suitor, Siegfried, to rescue her. They failed in this attempt even though Hettel killed Hartmut's father, Ludwig, in the battle.

In some versions, Hettel himself was killed in the battle.

Gudrun was later rescued by Herwig, Ortwin and Wat.

**Hettle** (see Hettel)

**Hetwn** (see Hetwyn)

**Hetwyn** *Welsh*

[Hetwn (the Leaper)]  
father of Cynedyr

**Hevajira** *Buddhist*

[Hevajra:=Tibetan Kye-rdor.  
Kye-ba-rdorje]

a bodhisattva

one of the Yi-dam

an aspect of Aksobhya

consort of Vajravaraḥi or Nairatama

He is variously depicted with three or eight heads, three eyes, two or four legs and as many as sixteen arms.

**Hevajra** *(see Hevajira)*

**Hevehe** *East Indian*

a feast at which the spirits of the dead are said to appear

**Heveidd** *(see Hefeydd)*

**Heveydd** *(see Hefeydd)*

**Hevydd** *(see Hefeydd)*

**hex**

a witch or wizard: a spell: to bewitch

**Hex Chun Chun** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**hexagram**

a six-pointed star used in magic

**Hexe** *German*

a witch

**Hey-tau** *Egyptian*

[Es(h)mun]

a god who was changed into a pine tree

In some accounts, he is equated with Tammuz.

**Heyoka** *North American*

[=Sioux Haokak]

spirits of the Dakotas: clowns

*(see also Haokah)*

**Heyvoso** *African*

the sky-god of the Fon

son of Mawu-Lisa

**Heywood, Thomas** *English*

(1574-1641)

a writer and dramatist, author of *Life*

of *Merlin and Morte Arthur*

**Hez-ur** *Egyptian*

a baboon-god

an aspect of Thoth

**Hi-asa** *East Indian*

a primaeval being in the

Admiralty Islands

When she cut her finger, she collected the blood in a shell. Two eggs formed from the blood and the first man and woman emerged from the eggs.

**Hi Haela** *Pacific Islands*

[String Man]

a priest

Some tribes believe that spirits descend the long creeping stems of some plants, such as the convolvulus, and destroy their crops. A priest, called

Hi Haela, is appointed to ensure that this does not happen by cutting the 'strings' of the creeping plants.

**Hi-Hya-Hi** *Japanese*

a Shinto sun-god

son of Kazu-Tsuchi

He was born from the blood of Kazu-Tsuchi who was decapitated by his father.

**Hi-matsuri** *Japanese*

a Shinto festival in honour of the fire-gods

**Hi-no-kami** *Japanese*

a fire-god *(see Kamado-no-kami)*

**Hialli** *Norse*

a servant of Atli

When Atli captured Gunnar and Hogni and tortured them to make them disclose the hiding place of the Niblung's gold, he ordered that Hogni's heart be cut out to force his brother to speak. His servants, fearful of such a warrior, killed the scullion Hialli instead and took his heart to Atli. Gunnar rejected it as his brother's heart with the result that they then killed Hogni and cut out his heart.

**Hialmgunnar** *Norse*

[Helmgunnar.Hjalmgunnar]

a hunter

He was killed by Brunhild against the orders of Odin and for this she was demoted and put to sleep inside a wall of flame.

**Hialpret** *(see Elf)*

**Hian** *East Indian*

a deity of Kei Island

brother of Parpara

He and his brother descended from the heavens on a rope and became the ancestors of the islanders.

**Hiang Piumbung** *East Indian*

a supreme god of the Dayaks

**Hiarandi** *Norse*

[Hjarandi.'whirlwind']

a prince

son of Visvald

half-brother of Gullbrag and Soley

To protect Gullbra from unwanted suitors, Hiarandi locked her in a fortress and killed all who came seeking her hand, cutting off their heads which he put on poles to deter others.

**Hiarbas** *(see Iarbas)*

**Hiauna** *West Indian*

father of Guagiana

**Hiaunael** *(see Guagiana)*

**Hiawatha** *North American*

[Hai-en-Wat-ha.Haiowatha.

Hayowentha.Hy-ent-wat-ha]

a 16th c sage of the Iroquois

son of Mudjekeewis and Wenonah  
husband of Minnehaha

He was reared by his maternal grandmother, Nokomis.

His wife and daughter were killed by the magician Atotarho but the two men later became reconciled and founded the Confederacy of the Five Tribes.

He was regarded as a culture-hero who taught the tribes the arts of agriculture and medicine, killed the corn-spirit Mon-da-moin to give mankind maize, overcame the great strugeon Mishe-Nahma and killed the evil magician Megissogwon. He was helped by a pair of mittens which enabled him to split rocks when he wore them and a pair of moccasins in which he could cover a mile at each step.

When his work was done, he sailed off to Ponemah in the west in his magic canoe.

In another version, Tatenyawagon took pity on the suffering tribes and came to earth as a man, Hiawatha. He led the tribes to a cave where they recovered their strength and then led them to their own homelands, separating them into the five tribes, the Cayuga, Mohawks, Onondaga, Oneida and Seneca, each with its own language and character. When they were attacked by wild tribes from the north the five appealed to Hiawatha for help. He sacrificed his daughter Minnehaha to the Great Spirit and she was taken up to heaven on the back of a great eagle. Hiawatha united the tribes into the Five Nations who repelled the invaders and brought peace to the land. Hiawatha himself entered his white canoe which then rose into the sky and disappeared.

*(see also Manabozho)*

**Hibakara** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Hibernia** *Celtic*

[Ivernia]

an old name for Ireland

**Hicetaeon** *Greek*

son of Laomedon and Strymo

**Hickathrift, Tom** *English*

a mythical giant-killer

**Hidari Jingoro** *Japanese*

a sculptor

He carved the figure of a woman he had fallen in love with, incorporating a

mirror which she had dropped. When it was completed, it came to life.

**Hidden-Kissa** *Baltic*

a cat owned by the giant, Hiisi  
This cat could so frighten criminals that they confessed their misdeeds.

**Hide** *South American*

a water-monster in Argentinian lore

**hidebehind** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Hidesato** *Japanese*

[My Lord Bag of Rice.Tawara Toda]

a warrior

He undertook to kill the huge centipede that had taken all the children and grandchildren of the Dragon King of Lake Biwa. The first two arrows he shot when the monster next appeared had no effect but the third, moistened with saliva, killed the centipede. As reward, the Dragon King gave Hidesato a never-empty bag of rice, an endless roll of silk, a cauldron that cooked without fire and two bells. He was thereafter known as My Lord Bag of Rice.

**Hideyoshi** *Japanese*

[Toyo Kuni.Toyokuni]

a peasant who became a civil dictator and was deified as Toyokuni

**Hidimba** *Hindu*

[Hidimva]

a demon  
brother of Hidimbaa

He was killed by Bhima who then married Hidimbaa.

(see also Shurpanakha)

**Hidimbaa** *Hindu*

[Hidimvaa]

sister of Hidimba  
wife of Bhima  
mother of Ghatotkacha

**Hidimva** (see Hidimba)

**Hidimvaa** (see Hidimbaa)

**Hidr** (see Khadir)

**hieracosphinx** *Egyptian*

a sphinx with the head of a hawk and the body of a lion

**hieromancy**

[hieroscopy]

divination from objects used in sacrifice

**hierophant** *Greek*

chief official at the celebration of the Eleusian mysteries

**hieros gamos** *Greek*

[theogamy]

marriage between gods or between gods and humans

**hieroscopy** (see hieromancy)

**Higelac** (see Hygelac)

**High One, The** (see Briganta.Odin)

**High Ones** (see Superior Gods)

**High Song** (see Havamal)

**Higo** *Japanese*

['willow']

the spirit of the willow tree

She appeared to Heitaro in the form of a lovely maiden and they married and had one child, Chiyodo. When the emperor had the tree cut down to provide wood for a new temple, Higo cried out in pain as the axes fell and then disappeared for ever.

**High Plains of Heaven**

(see Takama-gahara)

**Higher Azure Palace** *Chinese*

[Shang Ch'ing]

the home of Tao Chun

**Highest Azure Palace** *Chinese*

the home of Lao-tzu

**higona** (see figona)

**Hiiaka** *Pacific Islands*

[Ha'iaka]

sister of Pele and Kapo

second wife of Lohiau

She was born from an egg which Pele carried in her armpit.

Lohiau was the second husband of her sister, Pele, who killed him and all his attendants when they were very slow in arriving at the new home she had made for her husband.

Another story says that Lohiau died before Pele sent for him and Hiiaka was sent to collect his body. She retrieved his soul from the underworld and reunited it with his body. Lohiau then fell in love with Hiiaka but the jealous Pele poured lava over him and he died again. Hiiaka went to the underworld to wait for his soul to arrive but Kanehoalani had found the soul in the upper world and restored Lohiau to life once again. The god gave Lohiau a magic shell which turned into a boat that took Lohiau to an island where he found Hiiaka and they married.

**Hiisi** *Baltic*

a Finnish giant

a tree-god

son of Kaleva, some say

He owned an elk, the fastest creature on earth, that Lemminkainen was required to outrun as one of the tasks required of him by Louhi.

He also owned a fierce cat which terrorised criminals into confessing their misdeeds.

Some accounts equate him with the Devil or Lempo.

He is envisaged as a very ugly man with no eyelids.

**Hikayat Bayan** *Malay*

a book of legends and fables

**Hikayat Hang Tuah** *Malay*

the story of the life and exploits of the hero Hang Tuah

**Hikayat Pandawa Jaya** *Malay*

the Malay version of the

*Mahabharata*

**Hike**<sup>1</sup> (see Heka<sup>2</sup>)

**hike**<sup>2</sup> (see heka<sup>1</sup>)

**Hiko-hoho-demi** (see Fire Fade)

**Hiko-Sashiri-No-Kama** *Japanese*

a Shinto carpenter-god

**Hikoboshi**<sup>1</sup> *Japanese*

[Kengyu-Sei]

a Shinto sky-god (see also Hikoboshi<sup>2</sup>)

**Hikoboshi**<sup>2</sup> *Japanese*

[Aquila.Kengiu.Kengyu.=Chinese Ch'ien

Niu.Tung Yung]

an ox-herder

He fell in love with Tanabata and his ox wandered free, causing great damage.

Tanabata's father caused them to be separated by a celestial river and they could meet only once a year when a flock of magpies formed a bridge over the river. (see also Hikoboshi<sup>1</sup>)

**Hiku** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian demi-god

son of Hina

Taking his magic arrow, Pua-ne, he came to earth seeking adventures and stayed with a queen, Kawelu, who put a spell on him. When he grew wings and flew away, she died. Hiku had himself lowered on a vine into the realm of Milu and rescued Kawelu's soul, which took the form of a butterfly, catching it in a coconut shell. Back on earth, he made a small incision in the dead queen's toe and, by inserting her soul by magic, brought her back to life.

**Hikula'o** *Pacific Islands*

a god of Tonga

His home was in Putolu, land of the dead, and he was envisaged as having a tail which encircled the earth. He later came to be regarded as female.

**Hikuli** *Central American*

a Mexican deity, peyote personified

This spirit is envisaged as having four faces, one looking in each direction.

**Hilaeria** *Greek*

[Hilaira.Hilara]

daughter of Leucippus

sister of Phoebe

mother of Anogon by Castor

In some stories of the death of Castor, she and her sister were abducted by Castor and Polydeuces. Their cousins, Idas and Lynceus, to whom they were



betrothed, pursued them and Idas killed Castor who was hiding in a hollow tree.

**Hilaira** (see Hilaeria)

**Hilaria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Cybele held at the Spring equinox

**Hilal<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

[Hillaliy]  
a moon-god

**Hilal<sup>2</sup>** *Arab*

[Hillaliy]  
founder of the warrior race  
father of Al-Mundzir

He is the hero of the stories in *Sirat Bani Hilali*.

**Hilara<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a priestess of Artemis  
daughter of Apollo

**Hilara<sup>2</sup>** (see Hilaeria)

**Hilaria** *Roman*

a festival celebrating the reunion of Attis and Cybele

**Hild** (see Hilde)

**Hilda** (see Hilde.Ildico)

**Hildburg<sup>1</sup>** *German*

daughter of the king of Portugal  
As a child, she was carried off by a griffin and lived for many years in a cave with three others who had likewise been abducted. Two of these three were Hagen, son of the king of Denmark, and Hilde, another princess. They were all rescued by a passing ship owned by Count Garadie who was forced by Hagen to take them to his father's court where he and Hilde were married.

**Hildburg<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

daughter of Walgund  
wife of Hugdietrich  
mother of Bogen, Waxmuth  
and Wolfdietrich

Her father kept her locked in a tower to exclude would-be suitors but Hugdietrich gained access in the guise of an old woman, fathering a son on her. She kept the birth secret but the boy was taken by wolves from which he was rescued by Berchther and Walgund and given the name Wolfdietrich. She later married Hugdietrich and bore two more sons, Bogen and Waxmuth.

**Hildburg<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

a companion of Gudrun  
She was captured when her mistress was abducted by Hartmut and taken to Normandy. They were both rescued by Herwig and Ortwin and Hildburg later married Ortwin.

**Hilde<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Hild(a).Hildir.Hil(l)dur]  
an Indian princess

As a child, she was carried off by a griffin and lived for many years in a cave with three others who had likewise been abducted. Two of these three were Hagen, son of the king of Denmark, and Hildburg, daughter of the king of Portugal. They were all rescued by a passing ship owned by Count Garadie who was forced by Hagen to take them to his father's court. There they married, Hagen took his father's throne and they had a daughter, also called Hilde.

**Hilde<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Hild(a).Hildir.Hil(l)dur]  
daughter of Hagen and Hilde  
wife of Hettel  
mother of Gudrun and Ortwin

**Hilde<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Hild(a).Hildir.Hil(l)dur]  
a Valkyrie  
daughter of Hogni

She was abducted by Hedin and he fought an everlasting battle with Hogni over her, in which the slain were revived every night by Hilde or a sorceress.

In German stories she is Hilde, daughter of Hagen.

**Hilde<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

[Hild(a).Hildir.Hil(l)dur]  
a giantess  
wife of Grim

When Dietrich killed her husband, she attacked him and Hildebrand but Dietrich cut her in half with his sword, Nagelring. The two halves of her body immediately joined together and she renewed her attack. Dietrich cut her in half again and prevented her from restoring herself by placing his sword between the two halves.

**Hilde<sup>5</sup>** *Norse*

[Hild(a).Hildir.Hil(l)dur]  
a daughter of King Arthur

In Germanic stories, Herbart came to Arthur's court to sue for the hand of Hilde on behalf of his uncle, Dietrich von Bern, but she fell in love with Herbart and they eloped.

**Hildebrand** *Norse*

son of Herbrand  
brother of Ilstan  
husband of Ute  
father of Hadubrand

He was foster-father to Dietrich and became his greatest friend. They set out to kill the giant Grim who was

ravaging the countryside and forced the dwarf, Alberich, to lead them to the giant. Dietrich killed Grim and his wife Hilde with his magic sword, Nagelring, and he and Hildebrand shared the giant's treasure between themselves.

Both he and Dietrich were captured by Sigenot, brother of the slain Grim, but Hildebrand managed to kill the giant and they escaped.

He was present when Krimhild killed the captive Hagen who refused to reveal where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure and he was so incensed by her cruelty that he killed her.

When Emenrich attacked Dietrich who had refused to pay tribute, Hildebrand and a party of his men were captured. To save their lives, Dietrich gave up his kingdom to Ermenrich and left with many of his friends, going to Etzel's court.

In later years, he met his son Hadubrand in battle, although neither recognised the other. They fought to a standstill and, finally realising the relationship, were re-united. Some accounts say that he killed his son.

**Hildebrandslied** *German*

a 9th c poem telling the story of the warrior Hildebrand

**Hildeburh** *Danish*

sister of Hnaef  
wife of Finn

In the battle between the clans of Hnaef and Finn, Hnaef was killed. The new leader, Hengest, treacherously killed Finn after talking peace and took Hildeburh back to her own people.

**Hildegarde<sup>1</sup>** *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

Another version says that she was betrothed to Roland who was called away to fight in Spain before they could get married. When she heard that Roland had been killed at Roncesvalles, she became a nun. A similar story is told of Aude. (see also Aldabella.Aude)

**Hildegarde<sup>2</sup>** (see Hildegunde<sup>1</sup>)

**Hildegard** *Norse*

[Hildigrimur]  
a magic helmet made by Grim

Dietrich took possession of this helmet, which gave the wearer increased strength, when he killed Grim and his wife Hilde.

**Hildegunde<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Hildegarde]  
the German version of Aude



**Hildegunde<sup>2</sup>** *German*

[Helgunda.Hildegundr.Hiltgunt]

a Frankish princess

daughter of Hereric

wife of Walther von Wasgenstein

Her father handed her over when she was just a child as a hostage to Attila when he feared that his small kingdom would be overrun by the Hun's army. She was raised by Attila's queen and, as she grew older, virtually ran the household. She fell in love with Walther, another hostage who, with his friend and fellow-hostage Hagen, had been trained in the arts of war by Attila. Hagen later escaped and returned to Burgundy where he joined Gunther who had just become king on the death of his father.

Later, she escaped with Walther, taking with them much treasure from the Hun's coffers. Gunther coveted this treasure and persuaded Hagen to join him when he set out to find and kill the fugitives and seize the treasure. In the event, Walther killed all the warriors sent against him by Gunther and severely wounded both Gunther and Hagen. Walther lost his right hand in the encounter but the three men became reconciled and Walther and Hildegunde continued their journey to his home in Aquitaine where they were married.

In *Thidrekssaga* she is called Hildegundr, and, in a Polish version, Helgunda.

**Hildeswm<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Hildisvin(i)]

a helmet worn by the Swedish kings

**Hildeswm<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Hildisvin(i)]

a golden-haired boar owned and ridden by Freya

In some accounts, he is a boar to all appearances but is really Ottar, a lover of Freya, in disguise.

**Hildigoltr** *Norse*

the helmet of the Swedish king, Athils

**Hildigrimur** *(see Hildegrim)***Hilding** *Norse*

the tutor of Frithiof and Ingeborg

When the Ringric king, Sigurd Ring, invaded their kingdom, the kings of Sogn asked Hilding to persuade Frithiof, whom they had earlier insulted and rejected as a suitor for Ingeborg, to help them in the defence of their land. Hilding tried but to no avail.

**Hildisvin** *(see Hildeswm)***Hildisvini** *(see Hildeswm)***Hildir** *(see Hilde)***Hildren** *(see Hedin)***Hildur** *(see Hilde)***Hi'lina** *North American*

a god of the Haida Indians

the thunderbird

**Hill, Eleanor** *Irish*author of *Cuchulainn Saga***hill folk** *Norse*

a race of people somewhere between elves and humans

**Hill of Aisneach** *Irish*

[Balor's Hill.Hill of Uisneach.

(Mount) Killa(u)r(a)us]

a hill said to be the centre of Ireland

This was the site of one of Tuathal's four palaces and of the Giants' Ring from which Merlin transported the stones to build Stonehenge.

**Hill of Bat** *Egyptian*

the hill which supports the heaven, home of Sebek

**Hill of Uisneach** *(see Hill of Aisneach)***Hillaliy** *(see Hilal)***Hilldur** *(see Hilde)***Hilldigundr** *Norse*the name of Hildegarde, daughter of Hereric, in *Thidrekssaga***Hills of Longevity** *(see Shou Shan)***Hiltgunt** *(see Hildegarde<sup>2</sup>)***Hilyaish** *Persian*

a ruler of the jinn

**Hima-Pandara** *Hindu*

['snow palace']

the home of Kubera

**Himalaya** *(see Himavan)***Himantes** *Greek*

a Titaness

mother of Pluto, some say

**Himavan<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Himalaya.Himavat(a)]

a mountain god, personification of the Himalayas

consort of Mena

father of Devi, Ganga and Parvati

**Himavan<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*

a sacred mountain in Tibet

It is here that Zampu, the tree of life, grows. It is also the place where the ark landed after the flood.

**Himavat** *(see Himavan)***Himavata** *(see Himavan)***Himeropa** *Greek*

one of the sirens

**Himeros** *(see Himerus)***Himerus** *Greek*

[Himeros]

a deity, desire personified, attendant on Aphrodite

**Himiltrude** *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

**Himinbiore** *(see Himinbjorg)***Himinbjorg** *Norse*

[Himinbiore.Himinbjorg]

the palace of Heimdall built on top of the rainbow bridge, Bifrost

**Himimbjorg** *(see Himinbjorg)***Himinbrioter** *Norse*

[Himinhriod]

the ox of Hymir

Thor killed this animal and used its head for bait when he went fishing for the Midgard serpent.

**Himinhriod** *(see Himinbrioter)***Himmel Wagon** *(see Great Bear)***himorogi** *Japanese*

a primitive shrine in the form of an area bounded by stakes or evergreen trees

**Hin-Han** *North American*

an owl

The Sioux say that this bird guards the entrance to the Milky Way, the road that leads to the home of the spirits.

**Hina<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

[Great Lady of the Night.Hine-i-tau-ira.

Hine(-nui-te-po).Ina.Ma Hina.Mahina]

the Maori goddess of death

She was originally the sky-goddess Hine Titama.

When Maui tried to avoid death by creeping through her body, she squeezed him to death.

She was envisaged as a black goddess with green eyes.

*(see also Hine Titama)***Hina<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Hine.Ina]

a double-faced woman made from sand by Te Tuna

mother of Tiki and the Dawn Maiden

In some stories, Hina is the mother of Maui; in others she deserted her husband, the eel Te Tuna, in favour of Maui who killed Te Tuna. They buried his head and, from it, sprang the first coconut tree.

In some stories she is a Tongan noblewoman impregnated by an eel.

*(see also Tiki<sup>2</sup>)***Hina<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Ina:=Hawaiian Mahina:=Hervey Islands

Ina:=New Zealand Marama:

=Samoa (Ma) Sina]

a moon-goddess of Tahiti

daughter of Tangaroa

sister of Ru

The Tahitians say that the dark markings on the moon are the shadows

of the branches of the original banyan tree from which Hina stripped bark to make clothes for the gods. She is therefore the tutelary deity of cloth-beaters. It was beating tapa that took her to the moon in the first place. Ta'aroa got fed up of the noise and told her to stop. When she refused, Pani grabbed the mallet and struck her on the head, whereupon she flew off to the moon.

In another story, she accidentally broke a branch from this tree and it fell to earth, took root and so the banyan was introduced to the islands.

**Hina<sup>4</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Ina]

daughter of Rona

Her mother, a cannibal, devoured Hina's lover, Monoi. With the help of No'a-huruhuru, Hina killed her mother.

**Hina-a-rauriki** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Turi-a-faumea

She was abducted by Rogo-tumu-here, the demon octopus, but her husband and his father, Tangaroa, fished the monster up from the depths of the ocean, killed him and rescued the woman.

**Hina-ika** *Pacific Islands*

sister of Maui

wife of Ira Waru

Maui used her hair to make a net in which he trapped the sun.

In some accounts, she is the same as Hina-uri.

**Hina-keha** *Pacific Islands*

[Hine-te-iwa-iwa.Hine-te-Ngaru-Moana]

goddess of the bright moon and

of childbirth

sister of Hina-uri and Maui

In some stories she appeared out of the sea as a beautiful maiden and made love to Tinirau, bearing a son called Tuhuruhuru. Other versions say that this was Hina-uri.

**Hina-te-Ngaru-Moana** *Pacific Islands*

a name for Hina-keha, in the form of a fish, as 'lady of the ocean'

**Hina-tu-a-uta** *Pacific Islands*

mother of Oro

**Hina-uri** *Pacific Islands*

[Indigo Lady]

goddess of the dark moon

sister of Hina-keha and Maui

Some say that it was she who emerged from the sea and made love to Tinirau who left her after the birth of their son, Tuhuruhuru. Others say that this was Hine-keha.

In some accounts, she is the same as Hina-ika.

**Hinako-Nai-Shinno** *Japanese*

a princess

It is said that she bit into a chestnut but threw it away without eating it. The nut grew into a tree and all the fruit bore the marks that the princess's teeth had made on the original nut.

**Hind of the Fairies** *British*

a fairy deer

In an Italian story, this animal led King Arthur through a mountain to Morgan le Fay's palace where he was shown all the wonders of the world.

**Hindarfiall** *Norse*

[Hindfell.Hlymdall]

a mountain

It was here that Odin put Brunhild to sleep within a wall of flame to await the arrival of a warrior-husband.

**Hindfell** (see Hindarfiall)

**Hine** (see Hina<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Hine-ahu-one** *Pacific Islands*

[Earth-girl]

an underworld goddess

wife of Tane

mother of Hine Titama

mother of Tiki, some say

She was created by Tane from sand or carved from sandstone.

In some accounts she is called Hine-i-tau-ira.

(see also Hine Titama)

**Hine-atua-rangi** (see Hine Titama)

**Hine-i-Tapeka** *Pacific Islands*

a fire-goddess

**Hine-i-tau-ira**

(see Hina<sup>1</sup>.Hine Titama)

**Hine Kaikomako** (see Kaikomako)

**Hine-kau-Ataata** *Pacific Islands*

[Lonely Gentle Woman]

daughter of Tiki and Marikoriko

She was the first child to be born on earth.

**Hine-make-moe** *New Zealand*

a goddess of troubled sleep

daughter of Te Kore

**Hine-nui-te-po**

(see Hina<sup>4</sup>.Hine Titama)

**Hine Piripiri** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Tawhaki

**Hine-te-iwa-iwa** (see Hina-keha)

**Hine Titama** *Pacific Islands*

[Dawn-girl.Dawn Maiden.Hine-

atua-rangi.Hine-nui-te-po.

Tiki-kapakapa.Tikikapakapa]

a sky-goddess

daughter of Tane and Hine-ahu-one

mother of Hine Titamauri

She unwittingly married her own father and, ashamed of what had happened, killed herself and became a

goddess of the underworld in the form of Hine-nui-te-po.

In some accounts it was Hine-i-tau-ira who killed herself in shame and became an underworld goddess.

(see also Hina<sup>4</sup>)

**Hine Titamauri** *Pacific Islands*

[Hine-atua-rangi]

daughter of Hine Titama by her own

father, Tane

**Hine-tu-Whenua** *Pacific Islands*

a benevolent wind-goddess

**Hine-tuanange** *Pacific Islands*

in some accounts, a wife of Tane

It was said that she produced reptiles and mountain streams.

**Hinegba** *African*

[Hinegba]

the supreme god of the Igbara people

of Nigeria

**Hinemaka** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian maiden

She was captured by Maru when he raided the compound of Whakaputa and married Maru's son.

**Hineteiwaiwa** *New Zealand*

the Maori goddess of childbirth

daughter of Tane

**Hinglaj** *Hindu*

[Hinglaj-Mata]

a mother-goddess of northern India

**Hiniel**

an angel of the fifth heaven,

associated with the north

and Tuesday

**Hinkon** *Siberian*

a god of the hunt in the lore of the

Tungus tribes

**Hino** (see Hinun)

**Hino-haya** (see Kazu-Tsuchi)

**Hinokagutsuchi** (see Kazu-Tsuchi)

**Hinquememan** *North American*

a lake in British Columbia

It is said that the waters of this lake will reach out and draw back into the depths of the lake anyone who dares to take water from it.

**Hintubuhet** *Pacific Islands*

an androgynous supreme deity in

New Ireland

**Hintze** *European*

the tom-cat in *Reynard the Fox*

He accused Wackerlos of stealing the sausage that he had stolen from the miller's wife and was sent to summon Reynard to appear at the king's court after Brown had failed in the attempt. He was tricked by Reynard into entering a barn where he was caught in a trap. He managed to escape but lost an eye in the process.

**Hinu** (see Hinun)

**Hinun** *North American*

[Heno.Hino.Hinu.Thunderbird]

a thunder-god of the Iroquois

husband of Rainbow

When the serpent of the Great Lakes swallowed his helper, Gunnodoyak, Hinun killed the snake with one of his flaming arrows shot from the sky, restored the boy to life and took him back to heaven.

He also saved his people from the Stone Giants of the west by shattering them with his divine power.

Each year, he sent the three Thunderers to earth to destroy evil.

He is accompanied by the eagles Keneu and Oshadagea.

**Hinzelmann** *German*

a house-spirit

**hi'ona** (see figona)

**Hiordis** *Norse*

[Hjordis]

daughter of Eglimi

sister of Gripir

second or third wife of Sigmund

mother of Sigurd

When Sigmund abandoned his wife Borghild after she had poisoned his son, Sinfiotl, he married Hiordis, daughter of the King of the Islands. Her unsuccessful suitor, Lygni, made war on Sigmund who was killed in the battle when Odin shattered his sword, Gram, and left him defenceless. She then married Elf, King of the Vikings, who, when Sigurd, her son by Sigmund, was born, raised the boy as his own.

**Hippa** (see Hippia)

**Hippalcimus** *Greek*

father of Peneleos

**Hippasus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Leucippe

He was torn to pieces and eaten by his mother and her sisters, Alcippe and Alcithoë, when Dionysus drove them mad.

**Hippasus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Ceyx and Alcynone

He was killed when fighting for Heracles at Oechalia.

**Hippasus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Admetus and Alcestis

brother of Eumelus and Perimele

**Hippe** (see Euippe)

**Hippeus** *Greek*

son of Heracles by Procris

twin brother of Antileon

**Hippia** *Greek*

[Hippa]

a title of Athena as goddess of horses

She was said to be a nurse of Baachus.

**Hippios** *Greek*

a title of Poseidon as god of horses

**Hippo** *Greek*

an Amazon queen

**hippocampus**

[hydrippus; plur=hippocampi]

a sea-monster like a horse with the

tail of a fish or dolphin: the horse

of Poseidon (see also Farasi Bahari.

Sabgarifiya)

**Hippocentaur** (see Centaur)

**Hippocoon** *Greek*

king of Sparta

son of Oebalus and Batia

brother of Icarus and Tyndareus

He was the father of twelve sons and

expelled Tyndareus and Icarus, the co-

kings of Sparta, taking the throne for

himself. Heracles killed him and his

sons and reinstated the former kings.

**Hippocrene** *Greek*

[Hippokrene]

a spring which appeared on Mount

Helicon from a hoof-print of Pegasus

which became sacred to Apollo and

the Muses (see also Aganippe)

**Hippodameia** (see Hippodamia)

**Hippodamia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Hippodameia]

daughter of King Oenomaus

wife of Pelops

mother of Alcaethous, Atreus

and Thyestes

Pelops won her by defeating her father in a chariot race after bribing Myrtilus, the charioteer, to sabotage the chariot of Oenomaus.

She induced her own sons to kill Chryseippus, an illegitimate son of Pelops, and, when her part in the crime was discovered, she either hanged herself or fled to Midea to the protection of her sons Atreus and Thyestes.

**Hippodamia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Danais.Deidameia.Hippodameia]

daughter of Butes and Aphrodite

wife of Peirithous

mother of Polypoetes

At her wedding to Peirithous, some drunken Centaurs tried to rape her and the ensuing fight started the long feud between the Centaurs and Lapiths.

In some accounts she is referred to as Deidameia.

**Hippodamia<sup>3</sup>** (see Briseis)

**hippogriff**

[hippogryph]

a monster in the form of a winged

horse with the head of an eagle

This animal, fathered by a griffin on a mare, features in several stories of Charlemagne's paladins and was ridden by Astolpho and Rogiero.

**hippogryph** (see hippogriff)

**Hippokrene** (see Hippocrene)

**hippolatry**

the worship of horses

**hippoelectryon**

a monster in the form of a horse with

the feet and tail of a cockerel

**Hippolochus** *Greek*

son of Bellerophon and Pilonöe

brother of Deidameia and Isander

father of Glaucus

He competed with Isander for the

throne of Lycia by trying to shoot an

arrow which would displace a ring fixed

to the chest of the child Sarpedon.

**Hippolute** (see Hippolyta)

**Hippolyta<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Hippolute.Hippolyte]

daughter of Cretheus

wife of Acastus

mother of Laodamia, Sterope

and Sthelene

She accused Peleus of rape and the

dispute ended with Peleus killing

Hippolyta and, some say, Acastus also.

In other versions, Astydamia is the wife of Acastus.

**Hippolyta<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Hippolute.Hippolyte]

a queen of the Amazons

daughter of Ares

She was given a love-girdle by Ares which Heracles seized as his ninth Labour, killing her in the fight that ensued when her followers thought that he was abducting her. Others say that she fell in love with him and gave him the girdle while another story says that Heracles captured Melanippe, one of her generals, and won the girdle as ransom for her release.

In some versions she was not killed in this way but was later captured by Theseus who fathered Hippolytus on her and, some say, married her. In this version she was killed in a battle when the Amazons invaded in an attempt to recapture her.

Another story says that she (or Antiope) was killed when she interrupted the wedding of Theseus and Phaedra and yet another that she was killed by accident by Penthesilea who is described as her sister.

In some accounts, she is equated with Antiope; in others, she is given as Antiope's sister. This version says that

it was Antiope who was captured by Theseus and Hippolyta led the attempted rescue, dying of grief when she was defeated.

**Hippolyta**<sup>3</sup> (see Ypolita)

**Hippolyte** (see Hippolyta)

**Hippolytus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by Hermes during the battle between the Giants and the gods.

**Hippolytus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Theseus and Hippolyta

or Antiope

He was adopted by Pittheus, king of Troezen and rejected the advances of Phaedra, his step-mother, whereupon she hanged herself claiming he had tried to rape her. Theseus invoked the help of his father Poseidon to bring about the death of Hippolytus. Poseidon sent a huge bull or seal that frightened the horses which pulled the chariot of Hippolytus and when they bolted, Hippolytus was dragged against the rocks and killed. In Tartarus he was almost restored to life by Asclepius but Zeus killed the physician before he could complete the task.

In some versions he was restored to life and lived as an immortal in Italy where he was worshipped as Virbius.

**Hippolytus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

father of Deiphobus, some say

**Hippolytus**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

a play by Euripides telling the story of Hippolytus and his step-mother, Phaedra

**Hippolytus**<sup>5</sup> *Greek*

a play by Seneca alternatively called *Phaedra*

**Hippomedon** *Greek*

one of the Seven against Thebes

brother of Adrastus

father of Polybus

father of Polydorus, some say

He was killed at Thebes by Ismarus.

In some accounts he is the same as Eteoclus.

**Hippomene** *Greek*

daughter of Menoeceus, some say

mother of Amphityron and Anaxo

**Hippomenes** *Greek*

son of Amphidamas or Megarius

husband of Atalanta

father of Parthenopaeus, some say

Hippomenes was given three golden apples by Aphrodite which he dropped in the path of Atalanta during a foot-race. When she paused to pick them up, he won the race and, with it, her

hand in marriage. Both he and Atalanta were changed into lions by Zeus when they defiled the god's precinct or by Aphrodite for failing to render thanks for her help.

That is the Boeotian version; the Arcadian version names the runner as Melanion.

**Hippona** *Greek*

[=Celtic Epona]

a goddess of horses

**Hipponous**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

husband of Astynome

father of Capaneus and Periboea

**Hipponous**<sup>2</sup> (see Bellerophon)

**Hippotades** *Greek*

a mortal deified as Aeolus, god of the winds

son of Hippotas, some say

**Hippotas** *Greek*

[Hippotes]

father of Hippotades, some say

**Hippotes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a soldier under Temenus

When Temenus invaded the Peloponnese, Hippotes killed a seer, thinking he was a spy, with the result that the fleet was wrecked and they had to mount a new attack.

**Hippotes**<sup>2</sup> (see Hippotas)

**Hippothee** *Greek*

daughter of Mestor and Lysidice

mother of Pterelaus by Poseidon

**Hippothon** (see Hippothous)

**Hippothous** *Greek*

[Hippothon]

son of Poseidon by Alope

father of Aepyttus, some say

He was abandoned by his mother, suckled by mares and found by some shepherds who took him to Alope's father, Cercyon. He killed his daughter and abandoned the boy again. He was found by the same shepherds and reared by them. When Theseus killed Cercyon, he made Hippothous king of Eleusis in his place.

**Hir Atrym** (see Long Atrym)

**Hir Erwm** (see Long Erwm)

**Hir Peisawg** *Welsh*

king of Llydaw

He was killed by the young boar Llwydawg during the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

**Hira** *African*

a huge monster of the Shilluk

**Hirantayaksa** *Thai*

the Thai version of Hiranyaksha

**Hiranya-Aksa** (see Hiranyaksha)

**Hiranya-garbha** *Hindu*

[Gold Germ.Golden Nucleus.Golden

Womb.Narayana.Prajapati]

the creator-god of the *Rigveda*, later identified with Brahma

In some accounts, he was a sage, originator of yoga, in others, hiranyagarbha was the golden egg, which appeared in the primordial waters, from which Brahma or Prajapati emerged. (see also Narayana<sup>2</sup>)

**Hiranyakashipu** *Hindu*

[Hiranyapakasura.Hiranyakasipu]

a demon-king

the first manifestation of Ravana

twin brother of Hiranyaksha

father of Hrada and Prahlava

father of Bali, some say

He achieved great strength by austerity and took power over air, earth and sky for a million years until he was killed by Vishnu in his fourth avatar as the man-lion Narasinha.

**Hiranyakasipu** (see Hiranyakashipu)

**Hiranyaksa** (see Hiranyaksha)

**Hiranyaksha** *Hindu*

[Gold Eye.Hiranya-Aksa.Hiranyaksa:

=Thai Hirantayaksa]

a giant

twin brother of Hiranyakashipu

He is said to have pulled the earth to the bottom of the ocean and kept it there for a thousand years until he was killed by Vishnu in his third avatar as the boar Varaha.

**Hiranyapakasura** (see Hiranyakashipu)

**hircocervus**

a monster, part goat, part stag

(see also tragelaph)

**Hirguan** *Canary Islands*

on Gomera, a demon opposed to the god Orahan

**Hirihbi** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian king

He acted as intermediary when Yarih sent him to ask Baal for the hand of Nikkal.

**hirizi** *African*

a Swahili amulet

**Hirmis** *Arab*

[Hermis:=Greek Hermes Trismegistus]

an early prophet in Egypt

father of Idris

He is said to have built the first pyramid and invented writing and was lost in the flood, only to appear again at Babel hundreds of years later to invent science and re-invent writing. On an even later occasion, he reappeared in Egypt and wrote a famous work on the sciences.

Some say that he was discovered still



alive, sitting in a tunnel beneath his own statue in Hermopolis, by the scholar Balinus.

He has been identified with Thoth.

**Hiro-ko** (see Hiru-ko)

**Hiru-ko** *Japanese*

[Hiro-ko.Hirugo.Hiruko.Leech Child]

a Shinto god of fortune

the deformed son of Izanagi

and Izanami

He was so ugly that his parents abandoned him, putting him in a boat which was then cast upon the sea.

Others say that the child was born as a jellyfish or a leech (hence the name Leech Child) and was set adrift in a boat. The boat came ashore at Ebisu Shore and the infant grew up bearing the name Ebisu and became the god of fishermen. (see also Ebisu)

**Hirugo** (see Hiru-ko)

**Hiruko** (see Hiru-ko)

**Hisa Females** (see Gogo-me)

**Hisagitaimisi** *North American*

[Breathmaker.Hisakitaimisi.Ibofang]

the supreme god of the Creek

Indians

**Hisakitaimisi** (see Hisagitaimisi)

**Hismael**

a demon of the planet Jupiter

**Histie** (see Hestia)

**Histion** *British*

son of Japhet

father of Alemmanus, Britto, Francus

and Romanus in some stories

**Historia Britonum** *British*

a book written in Latin by Nennius

This 9th c book tells of the battles between King Arthur and his armies and the Anglo-Saxons.

**Historia Meriadoci** *Welsh*

a story of the Welsh king, written in Latin

**Historia Regnum Britanniae** *British*

a 12-volume work written in Latin by Geoffrey of Monmouth

This 12th c work tells the stories of King Arthur's exploits and of the race of giants who were the early inhabitants of Britain. The last two giants, Gog and Magog, were said to have been captured by Brut, leader of the Trojan invaders.

**Hitaspa** *Persian*

a demon

He killed the sage Urvakhshaya and was himself killed by his victim's brother, Keresaspa.

**Hito-koto-kwannon** *Japanese*

a form of Kwannon who will answer

only one prayer

**Hitogaki** *Japanese*

the ghosts of dead nobles

Humans were buried up to their necks in a circle round the grave of a noble and left there to die.

**hitogata** *Japanese*

paper cut-outs of human beings used

in purification ceremonies

These silhouettes, said to absorb the sins of real humans, were placed in a temple and later burned.

**Hitopadesa** (see Hitopadesha)

**Hitopadesha** *Hindu*

[Book of Sound Counsel.Hitopadesa]

beast-fables, a summary of

the *Panchatantra*

**hitsuji** *Japanese*

a sign (sheep) of the Zodiac

**Hittauanin** (see Hittavainen)

**Hittavainen** *Finnish*

[Hittauanin]

a god of hunters: a forest spirit

**hituhitu** *Pacific Islands*

a spirit of the dead appearing to

the living

**Hiuki** *Norse*

[Gelder.Hengest.Hjuki.Hyuki.Ide.

Slagfinn-Gjuki]

the god of the waxing moon

son of Ivald and Greip

brother of Bil

He and Bil were captured by the moon-god Mani when they were carrying water and thereafter always accompanied him.

In some accounts they were carrying song-mead from the well Byrgir in the bucket Saegir.

**Hixtaca Nih'ancan** *North American*

the Arapaho name for the white

man's god

**Hiyei-zan** *Japanese*

a hill said to have an evil influence

**Hiyoyoa** *Pacific Islands*

the Papuan underworld

This realm is located under the sea and the souls of the dead work in the underwater gardens there. This realm is ruled by Tumudurere but in some versions, Hiyoyoa is used also as the name of the god of the underworld.

**Hizarbin**

a sea-demon

**Hizen** (see Ito Soda)

**Hjalmgunnar** (see Hialmgunnar)

**Hjalpret** (see Elf\*)

**Hjarandi** (see Hiarandi)

**Hjordis** (see Hiordis)

**Hjuki** (see Hiuki)

**Hkeo** *Burmese*

a lake (see Hkun Hsang L'rong)

**Hkrip Hkrawp** *Burmese*

a male earth-spirit

husband of Sik Sawp

father of Chanum, Ngawn-wa-Mogam

and Woi-shun

**hkuang-beit-set** *Burmese*

sacred objects in the form of

pieces of precious metals,

stones, etc., inserted under

the skin

Some of these objects have incantations inscribed upon them and are said to make the wearer invulnerable.

**Hkum Yeng** *Burmese*

a guardian spirit of villages

one of the nats

**Hkun Ai** *Burmese*

a hero who married a dragon-

woman

When he left his wife she gave him an egg from which a son, Tung Hkam, was born.

**Hkun Hsang Long** *Burmese*

a creator-spirit

He created the first couple, Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi who were born in the shape of tadpoles. After this couple had mated, he renamed them Ta-hsang-kahsi (Yatawn) and Ya-hsang-kahsi (Yatai).

**Hkun Hsang L'rong** *Burmese*

a deity who came down to earth

Having eaten the Thalasan, he became a debased spirit and cut open two gourds belonging to Nang-pyek-kha Yek-khi. The water that poured from the gourds formed a lake, Hkeo, which became a sacred sea where the first beings, Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi lived in the form of tadpoles.

**Hkun Sak-ya** *Burmese*

the Burmese name for Indra

**Hlakanyana** *African*

[Icakijana.Icakanyana.Ucakijana.

Uhlakanyana:Mpfundlwa]

in Zulu lore, a trickster dwarf

Immediately he was born he stood up, cut his own umbilical cord and carved himself a choice portion of a recently-slaughtered beast, following it with the rest of the dead animal. Thereafter he seemed to eat anything and everything.

**Hlebard** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

This smith made a magic wand for Odin and shaped the mistletoe into the magic arrow with which Hoder, prompted by Loki, killed Balder.

**Hler** *Norse*

a name of Aegir as 'shelterer'



**Hlidskialf** *Norse*  
[Hlidskjalfr.Hlithskjolf.Lidskialf]  
the throne or throne-hall of Odin  
in Valaskjalf

**Hlidskjalf** (*see* Hlidskialf)

**Hlin** *Norse*  
[Hlina]  
the goddess of consolation

This deity was one of Frigga's attendants and her job was to comfort the mourners and to relay prayers to Frigga.

**Hlina** (*see* Hlin)

**Hliodalfr** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Hlithskjolf** (*see* Hlidskialf)

**Hlodyn** (*see* Nerthus<sup>2</sup>)

**Hlokk** *Norse*  
a Valkyrie

**Hlora** *Norse*  
wife of Vingnir  
foster-mother of Thor

**Hloride** (*see* Hlorridi)

**Hlorridi** *Norse*  
[Hloride]  
a name taken by Thor in honour of  
his foster-mother

**Hlothyn** (*see* Nerthus<sup>2</sup>)

**Hludana** *German*  
[=Norse Nerthus]  
a goddess

**Hlymdall** (*see* Hindarfiall)

**hmawsaya** *Burmese*  
an exorcist

These people are said to be able to cure those who fall ill as a result of being bewitched either by ordering the nat which caused the illness to give up its knowledge or by physical means such as beating the patient.

To become a hmawsaya, one must burn scrolls covered with cabalistic signs and drink the ashes mixed with water and have one's body tattooed with magic diagrams.

**H'men** *Central American*  
Mayan diviners

These people were said to have direct communication with the gods who gave them their power to manipulate natural forces for the benefit of the people.

**Hmin** *Burmese*  
a nat who afflicts travellers with  
the ague or drives them mad

**hminza** *Burmese*  
a malignant ghost in the form of a cat  
or dog; a form of tase

**Hnaef** *Danish*  
a clan-chief  
brother of Hildeburh

His sister married another clan-chief, Finn, causing resentment which led to war in which Hnaef was killed.

**Hnikar** *Norse*  
[Feng]  
a name of Odin as 'wave-stiller' or  
'giver of rain'

**Hnit-ma-dawgyi** *Burmese*  
[Saw Meya.Shindwe-hla.Shwe Myet-hna.  
Taunggyi-shin.Thon Pan Hla]  
a nat creator-deity  
sister of Min Magaye

She was a queen who was burned to death by the king, her husband, with her brother.

**Hnos** (*see* Hnoss)

**Hnoss** *Norse*  
[Hnos(s).Hnossa]  
daughter of Odur and Freya

In some accounts, it was this child who dreamed of Balder's death. Some say that she was one of the Asynjur.

**Hnossa** (*see* Hnoss)

**Ho<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a minor deity, assistant to Pi Kan.

**Ho<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
3 celestial brothers

They, with the three brothers Hsi, were responsible for the solstices and equinoxes. (*see also* Hsi-ho)

**Ho<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*  
a sacred river

**Ho<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*  
a sacred bird, the crane

**Ho-deri** (*see* Fire Flash)

**Ho Ho<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Wan Hui]

a 7th c man who was said to have covered over 3,000 miles in one day to see his brother who was in the army

**Ho Ho<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
attendants of Ts'ai Shen, god of  
wealth

**Ho-ho bird** *Japanese*  
the sun in the form of a bird

This messenger of goodwill comes to earth and sits on top of the torii.

**Ho-ho Erh Hsien** *Chinese*  
in some accounts, a wealth-producing  
box of Ts'ai Shen

**Ho-ho Tzu** (*see* Han Chung-li)

**Ho Hsien-ku** *Chinese*  
[Damsel Ho:=Japanese Kasenko]  
goddess of housewives  
one of the Eight Immortals  
daughter of Ho T'ai

She was the daughter of a 7th c shopkeeper and, having eaten a magic peach, became a fairy who, living on moonbeams and powdered mother-of-

pearl, was immortal. She was born with just six hairs on her head and no more ever grew.

When she was attacked by a demon, Lu Tung-pin killed the demon with his magic sword.

Her emblem is the lotus flower and is sometimes depicted with a fly-whisk or drinking wine.

**Ho-li Ti** *Chinese*  
[=Buddhist Hariti:=Japanese Kishi Bojin]  
a child-snatching demon

**Ho-masubi** (*see* Kazu-Tsuchi)

**Ho-musubi** (*see* Kazu-Tsuchi)

**Ho-no-susori** (*see* Fire Flash)

**Ho Po** *Chinese*  
[Ping-i.Count of the River.Duke of  
the River]  
brother of Heng-o  
husband of Fu-fei

He lived on the mountain K'un Lun, source of the Yellow River, and became immortal by drowning himself weighted with stones.

Every year, a maiden was thrown into the river as a sacrifice to this deity.

**Ho Shen** *Chinese*  
a fire-god

In some accounts he is the same as Tsao Chün.

**ho-sig** *Korean*  
the fate of being eaten by a tiger

**Ho-suseri** (*see* Fire Flash)

**Ho T'ai** *Chinese*  
father of Ho Hsien-ku

**Ho Wang** *Chinese*  
an attendant on Tam Kung

They both jumped to their death from a cliff-top to escape death at the hands of Kublai Khan.

**ho-wo** (*see* hoo)

**Ho-wori** (*see* Fire Fade)

**Hoa** (*see* Aos<sup>2</sup>.Ea)

**Hoa-Tapu** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian god  
son of Oro  
brother of Ai-Tupuia, Mata-Fatu-Rau  
and Toi-Mata

**hob**  
a brownie; a frightful apparition

**Hobal** (*see* Hubal)

**Hobal Hubal** (*see* Hubal)

**Hobanockka** *North American*  
an evil spirit or devil  
(*see also* Hobbamock)

**Hobas** (*see* Haubas)

**Hobbamock** *North American*  
[Hobbamoqui]  
a malevolent god in the lore of the  
New England tribes  
(*see also* Hobanockka)

**Hobbamoqui** (see Hobbamock)

**hobbidance**

a malevolent sprite

(see also Hoberdidance)

**Hoberdidance**

*British*

a demon of the dance

(see also hobbidance)

**hobgoblin**

a mischievous sprite such as

a brownie

**Hobnil**

*Central American*

[Hobnel]

a Mayan god of beekeepers

one of the 4 Bacabs

He supported the eastern corner of the world (red). (see also Kan<sup>1</sup>)

**hobo**

(see hoo)

**hobyah**

*Scottish*

a cannibal goblin

(see also Turpy)

**Hocelice**

*British*

the name used by Galahad of Galefort

when he became king of Wales

**Hochigan**

*African*

a spirit in the lore of the Bushmen

The Bushmen say that, originally, all animals could speak but Hochigan went away forever taking their power of speech with him.

**Hocken**

(see Hakon<sup>3</sup>)

**Hod-srum**

*Tibetan*

[O-Sung]

the Tibetan name for Kashyapa the manushibuddha

**Hod**

(see Hoder)

**Hodag**

*North American*

a water-monster of Quebec

This beast is said to have telescopic legs and kills its victims by shooting clay pellets from its long snout.

**Hodain**

(see Houdain)

**Hodbrod**

*Norse*

a suitor for the hand of Sigrun, killed

by Helgi

**Hodeken**

*German*

a kobold who exposed unfaithful wives

**Hoder<sup>1</sup>**

*Norse*

[Biorno-Hoder.Bjorn-Hoder.Hod(ir).

Hod(u)r.Hotherus.Hromund]

the blind god of darkness

son of Odin and Frigga

twin brother of Balder

brother of Hermod and Thor

Frigga had extracted a promise from all things that they would cause no harm to Balder but she overlooked the mistletoe. The gods made a game of throwing things at Balder and none of them could harm him until Loki, the troublemaker, persuaded the blind Hoder to throw a branch of mistletoe.

This branch, guided by Loki, killed Balder immediately.

In another story, Hoder and Balder vied for the hand of Nanna. When she married Hoder, he killed Balder with the sword, Mistillteinn, stolen from Mimingus.

In some versions, Hoder was killed by Vali, son of Odin and Rinda, who, having grown to manhood in one day, arrived with his bow and arrows and shot Hoder to avenge Balder, thus fulfilling a prophecy of Rothiof.

Some say that he was sacrificed for killing Balder, others that both survived Ragnarok.

**Hoder<sup>2</sup>**

*Norse*

[Hodir.Hod(u)r]

an Icelandic outlaw

**Hoder<sup>3</sup>**

(see Svipdag)

**Hoderi**

(see Fire Flash)

**Hodir**

(see Hoder)

**Hodites**

*Greek*

son of Heracles and Deianeira

brother of Ctessipus, Glenus, Hyllus

and Macaria

**Hodmimir**

(see Mimir)

**Hodmimir's Holt**

*Norse*

a deep cavern

This is the place where Lif and Lifthrasir slept during Ragnarok. When they awoke, they lived on dew and repopulated the earth.

In some accounts, it is described as a forest which could not be destroyed by fire and so escaped Surtur's flaming sword at Ragnarok. Others describe it as a cavern.

**Hodo**

*Japanese*

one of 5 Dhyani Buddhas

one of 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas,

in some accounts

**Hodoedocus**

*Greek*

husband of Agriarome

father of Oileus

**Hodr**

(see Hoder)

**Hodur**

(see Hoder)

**Hoel<sup>1</sup>**

*European*

[Gilierchins.Havelin.Howel.Jovelin]

a king of Brittany

father of Belinda, Helen, Isabella,

Isolde, Kaherdin and Runalen

In some accounts, his parents are given as Boudicus and Anna, in others he is the son of Ymer by Gwyar, a sister of King Arthur.

In some versions he is known as Gilierchins, in others as Havelin or Jovelin.

His eldest daughter, Isabella, married Meliad after the death of his

first wife and she tried to poison Meliad's son, Tristram, who was then sent to Hoel's court for safety. His other daughter, Belinda, fell in love with Tristram and she also tried to poison him when he rejected her. Helen was carried off by the giant of Mont St Michel but, King Arthur, who had landed in Brittany to help his friend Hoel fight the Romans, killed the giant though not in time to save Helen's life. (see also Jovelin)

**Hoel<sup>2</sup>**

*Celtic*

duke of Tintagel

In some accounts, the husband of Igraine and father of Blasine, Belisent and Hermisent.

**Hoener**

(see Hoenir)

**Hoeni**

(see Hoenir)

**Hoenir**

*Norse*

[Ho(e)ner.Hoeni.Honir]

son of Bor and Bestla

brother of Loki, Odin, Ve and Vili

He endowed newly-created mankind with intelligence and was one of the Aesir who went to live among the Vanir as a hostage after the two groups made peace. Some say that he was one of the few to survive Ragnarok.

Some equate him with Ve or Vili.

**Hofud**

*Norse*

the magic sword of Heimdall

**hofgothi**

*Norse*

a keeper of a temple

**Hofvarpner**

(see Hofvarpnir)

**Hofvarpnir**

*Norse*

[Hofvarpner.Hoof-tosser]

the horse of Gna, Frigga's messenger

This animal was sired by Hamskerpir on Gardrofa.

**hog-folk**

(see Alvor)

**hoga**

*Pacific Islands*

gnomes or dwarfs

**Hogahn**

*North American*

[Hogan]

a Navaho purification ceremony: the

hut in which the ceremony is held:

the home of a god

**Hogalen Tudno**

(see Whetstone)

**Hogan**

(see Hogahn)

**Hogne**

(see Hogni)

**Hogni**

*Norse*

[Hogne:=German Hagen]

son of Giuki and Grimhild

brother of Gudrun, Gunnar

and Guttorm

father of Dag and Sigrun, some say His sister Gudrun, after the murder of her husband Sigurd by their younger brother Guttorm, married Atli, king of the Huns who, coveting the treasure of

the Niblungs, invited them to his court, planning to kill them. Despite a warning, his elder brother, Gunnar, accepted the invitation but took the precaution of hiding the gold in the bed of the Rhine. Atli killed all the party except Gunnar and Hogni whom he tortured to reveal the hiding place of the treasure. To force Gunnar to speak, Atli had Hogni killed and cut out his heart which he displayed before Gunnar who, still refusing to speak, was thrown into a snake-pit and bitten to death.

In another story, his enemy, King Hedinn, abducted Hilde and they fought an everlasting battle over her in which the slain were revived every night by Hilde or a sorceress.

He owned a sword called Dainslef.  
(*see also* Hagen<sup>2</sup>)

### Hogos

[Nogah]

a demon associated with the planet Venus and Friday

### Hogstari

*Norse*

one of the dwarfs

### Hoh

*Central American*

a crow

In Mayan lore, this was one of the birds which brought the maize from which the gods created human beings.

### Hohi

(*see* Ama-no-ho)

### Hohlee

(*see* Holi)

### hoho

(*see* hoo)

### Hoho-demi

(*see* Fire Fade)

### Hoichi

*Japanese*

a blind priest

He was bewitched by the ghosts of the Tiara clan, all of whom, including the infant emperor, Antoku Tenno, had been killed in a great sea battle with the Minamoto clan. When his fellow priests discovered him sitting before the tomb of the young emperor, chanting the story of that battle, they covered him with sacred texts to ward off the ghosts. When the ghosts next came for Hoichi, all they could see were his ears which had not been covered. These they tore off and the priest was thereafter earless.

### Hoin

*Japanese*

an aspect of Jizo

### Hoita

*North American*

a Mandan eagle-spirit

When Lone Man stole his white buckskin coat, Hoita collected all the animals and enclosed them in the Dog Den. Lone Man made an even more powerful medicine-drum than the one

owned by Hoita who was then forced to release the animals.

### Hoja Maimoon

*Malay*

a merchant

He bought a talking parrot which he left behind when he went on a long journey. His wife was wooed during his absence by a local prince but the parrot kept her entertained by telling her tales each night until Hoja Maimoon returned seventy days later.

### Hoji

*Japanese*

the name of the fox-woman later

known as Jewel Maiden

consort of luwao

### Hojo Takatoki

*Japanese*

an emperor

He banished Oribe Shima to a far-off island. His daughter, Tokoyo, set out to find him and came upon a priest about to throw a maiden over a cliff in sacrifice to the serpent-god, Yofuna-Nushi. She took the maiden's place and jumped into the sea where she met and killed the monstrous white serpent-god. She then returned to the surface bearing the body of the serpent and an image of Hojo Takatoki which she had found under the sea. As soon as this image was restored, the emperor, who had fallen ill, was restored to full health.

### Hok Braz

*Celtic*

a giant in Brittany

He was said to be able to swallow large ships.

### Hokewingla

*North American*

a turtle-spirit of the Dakotas

### Hokhokw

*North American*

a monster in the form of a huge bird with a long beak, in the lore of the tribes of the north-west

### Hokomata

(*see* Kukumatz)

### hokora

*Japanese*

a wayside shrine

### Hokushin-O-Kami

*Japanese*

a Shinto sky-god, Ursa Minor

### Holawaka

*Ethiopian*

a messenger-bird from god

This bird was sent to tell the Galla tribes that they could become immortal by removing their skins when they grew old but the bird, in return for food, gave the message to a snake who thereafter was able to grow by sloughing its skin. As punishment, the gods inflicted a painful disease on the bird.

### Hold

(*see* Holda)

### Holda'

*German*

[Bertha.Brechta.Frau Gode.Frau

Venus.Harfer.Herke.Hold(e).Holl(e).

Huda.Huld(r)a.Hulle.Nerthus.

Vrou-Elde:=Norse Frigga]

a goddess of children and weather wife of Holder, some say

She was said to have given flax to the human race.

As Frau Holle, she was said to guard the souls of children in lakes or wells.

As Frau Venus, she was said to live in a cave in the Horselberg and tempted mortals with the pleasures of the flesh. Tannhauser was one of those who stayed with her until he became sickened with his own sinfulness.

She was the owner of the magic fountain, Quickborn.

### Holda<sup>2</sup>

*German*

the offspring of a demon and a witch. These beings are said to be capable of appearing in many different forms – bee, caterpillar, elf, fairy, etc.

### Holde

(*see* Holda)

### Holder

*German*

[Holler]

a name of Uller in Germany

### Holda's Troop

*German*

[Holla's Troop.Hulda's Troop]

a version of the Wild Hunt, led by Holda

### Hole

*African*

Songhai spirits of the air

These were the children of Adama and Hawa retained by god.

### Holgarbrud

(*see* Thorgerd<sup>2</sup>)

### Holger

(*see* Ogier)

### Holger Danske

(*see* Ogier)

### Holi

*Hindu*

[Hohlee.Hoolee.Hutashana.

Phag(u).Shimga]

the spring festival of fire,

in honour of Krishna's victory over Putana, held in February/March

### Holiartus

*Greek*

son of Sisyphus, some say

brother of Coronus

### Holl

(*see* Holda)

### Holla's Troop

(*see* Holda's Troop)

### Holle

(*see* Frigga.Holda)

### Hollenfurt

the flight of witches

### Holler

(*see* Holder)

### Hollow Grey Rocks

(*see* Te Parai-Tea)

### Holmkell

*Norse*

a friend of Thorgrim

husband of Thorbjorg

father of Ketilrid

### holocaust

the sacrificial burning of victims

### holy angels

(*see* angels)

**Holy Boy** *North American*

a spirit of the Apache  
He, with Red Boy, placed the sun and  
the moon in their courses.

**Holy Emperor** *(see Sheng Ti)***Holy Grail, The<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[graal.grail.grayle.Sangraal.  
Sangreal.Sangrail]  
a holy vessel

This prized object was Christ's cup or  
plate which he was said to have used at  
the Last Supper and in which Joseph  
was said to have caught the blood of  
Christ at the Crucifixion. It was made  
from an emerald which fell from  
Lucifer's crown when he was cast out  
of heaven.

It was later brought by Joseph of  
Arimathea and Evelake to Britain  
where it was guarded by the 'undead'  
Fisher King. It was said that if the  
Grail ever fell into the hands of a  
sinner, the peace of the world would  
come to an end and the Grail would  
disappear.

It appeared at the banquet at  
Camelot when Galahad took his seat  
as a knight of the Round Table,  
inspiring the knights to set out in their  
search for it, the Grail-quest. Only  
Galahad was deemed worthy of  
finding the Grail which was taken back  
to the Holy Land by Galahad, Percival  
and Bors. When Galahad died, the  
Grail and the Holy Lance disappeared  
forever.

In some versions, it was Percival  
who finally achieved the Grail, in  
others it was Gawain.

In the Wagnerian version, the Grail  
was sought by Titirel and his band of  
knights in another land. They built a  
temple on Mount Salvat and angels  
brought the Grail from heaven.  
Titirel spent the rest of his life  
guarding the Grail, day and night, and,  
when he died, the duty was carried on  
by his son, Amfortas.

In some accounts, the Grail was a  
stone on which had been engraved the  
names of the knights guarding it.

*(see also Lapis Exillis.Parsifal)*

**Holy Grail, The<sup>2</sup>** *English*

a poem by Tennyson

**Holy Jade Empress**

*(see Yü-huang Sheng-mu)*

**Holy Lance** *British*

[Bleeding Lance.Grail Lance.Grail  
Spear.Holy Spear.Lance of Longinus.  
Sacred Lance.Sacred Spear]  
the weapon with which the Roman

centurion Longinus pierced Christ's  
side at the crucifixion

This lance or spear was brought to  
Britain with the Holy Grail by Joseph  
of Arimathea and Evelake. It was used,  
in some accounts, by Balin to kill or to  
wound Pelham. In other accounts,  
Galahad found the lance and used it to  
cure Pelles, guardian of the Grail, who  
had been made lame for his sins. It  
was taken back to the Holy Land by  
Galahad, Percival and Bors at the end  
of the Grail Quest and, at the death of  
Galahad, the Lance and the Grail  
disappeared forever.

In the Wagnerian version, this  
weapon was kept in the Temple of the  
Grail and Amfortas took it with him  
when he tried to destroy the evil  
magician, Klingsor. Klingsor took the  
spear from Amfortas and struck him in  
the side, thereby causing a wound that  
healed only when Parsifal, at the end  
of the Grail Quest, regained the spear  
and laid it on the wound.

In some accounts, it was used  
by Charlemagne in his battles with  
the Saracens.

**Holy Mother** *(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun.*  
*Queen of Heaven)***Holy Mother of Heaven**

*(see T'ien Shang Sheng-mu)*

**Holy-mouth men** *North American*

medicine-men of the Nacirema tribe  
They believe that the mouth is the  
route by which spirits enter the body.

**Holy One** *(see Sheng.*

*Turkey Hactcin)*

**Holy Spear** *(see Holy Lance)***Holy Thorn**

*(see Glastonbury Thorn)*

**Holy Wheel** *(see Wheel of Law)***Hom** *Thai*

sister of Phrom

Her sister found the son of Kong  
abandoned in the forest and gave the  
child to Hom who reared him, calling  
him Phan.

**Homa<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a ceremonial sacrificial offering

**Homa<sup>2</sup>** *(see Athena)***Homa<sup>3</sup>** *(see Haoma)***Homage to Durga** *(see Navaratri)***Homage to Lakshmi**

*(see Lakshmi-puja)*

**Homage to Sarasvati**

*(see Sarasvati-puja)*

**Homartes** *Persian*

[Omartes]

a king

father of Odatis

He refused to allow his daughter to  
marry Zariadres but she chose him  
anyway and they eloped together.

**Homasubi** *(see Homusubi)***Home of the Angel** *(see Ingelheim)***Homecoming of the Hammer**

*(see Hammarsheim)*

**Homecomings** *Greek*

one of the poems in the Epic Cycle  
dealing with the story of Troy

**Hometeuli** *Central American*

an Aztec creator-god

**Homer** *Greek*

[Homerus]

a 9th c BC blind poet and writer

He is taken to be the author of *The  
Iliad*, telling the story of the Trojan  
War, and *The Odyssey*, the story of the  
wanderings of Odysseus after leaving  
Troy.

**Homeric Hymns** *Greek*

epic poems addressed to the Greek  
deities

These thirty-three poems are generally  
attributed to Homer but were probably  
composed by various other authors.

**Homerus** *(see Homer)***Homme de bouc** *French*

[=Basque Basa Jaun:=Roman Concordia]  
a wood-sprite or fairy

**Homonoia** *Greek*

a goddess, concord personified

**Homshuk** *Central American*

an Olmec deity, maize personified

He was born from an egg and reared  
by an old couple who, alarmed when  
he killed all those who mocked him,  
tried to kill him but failed.

He was later taken prisoner by  
Hurakan but survived after being  
locked in three rooms, one filled with  
snakes, another with tigers and a third  
with flying arrows. Hurakan finally  
realised that Homshuk was a deity and  
promised thereafter to tend him – in  
other words, to cultivate the maize.

**homunculus**

a little man

In some accounts, such a being  
resulted from the union of the sun and  
the moon while others say that it was  
the concoction of an alchemist using  
blood and sperm.

**Homusubi** *Japanese*

[Homasubi]

a name for Kazu-Tsuchi as 'he who  
starts a fire'

**honden** *Japanese*

a main shrine: the part of a shrine in  
which a deity is installed

- hondo** *Japanese*  
the main hall of a Buddhist monastery
- Hondscio** *Norse*  
a companion of Beowulf  
He was eaten by the monster, Grendel.
- Honer** (*see Hoener*)
- Hong** (*see Hang*)
- Hong Do-Ryong** *Korean*  
a man who became a tiger  
He prayed for help when his mother fell ill and a spirit advised him that a medicine made from 100 dogs would save her. Further prayer gave him the power to turn himself into a tiger and he was then easily able to catch ninety-nine dogs. On the last night, his wife saw him change into a tiger and leave the house to catch the final dog. Foolishly, she burnt the paper in which the tiger-spell was written and Hong was unable to resume his human form. In his anger, he killed his wife who happened to be wearing a blue skirt at the time. Thereafter, the tiger killed every woman he met who was similarly dressed.
- honga** *North American*  
spirits of the Osage underworld
- hongu** *Japanese*  
[honsha]  
the central shrine of a particular deity
- Honinigi** (*see Ninigi*)
- Honir** (*see Hoenir*)
- Hono** *African*  
a name of Were as 'miracle-worker'
- Hono-ika-zuchi** *Japanese*  
[Fire Thunder]  
a god of lightning
- Honochenokah** *North American*  
benevolent spirits in the lore of the Iroquois
- Honorée** *British*  
the sword which only Biaisdous could remove from its scabbard
- Honorius of Autun** *German*  
a 12th c theologian  
He wrote extensively on historical and mythical subjects including *Scala Coeli*, a book on mythical animals in which he described an encounter between a maiden and a unicorn.
- Honos** (*see Honus*)
- Honoyeta** *Pacific Islands*  
a serpent-god in Goodenough Island  
He had two wives, one of whom discovered that he could turn into a handsome youth in their absence. She destroyed his abandoned skin so that he could not revert to his snake form, making him so angry that he caused death and famine to appear on earth.
- Honsha** (*see hongu*)
- Honsi** *African*  
twin brother of Honsu  
He and his brother Honsu are the heroes of magical exploits in the lore of Dahomey.
- Honsu** *African*  
twin brother of Honsi  
He and his brother Honsi are the heroes of magical exploits in the lore of Dahomey.
- Honus** *Roman*  
[Honos]  
a god (or goddess in some accounts) of military honours
- Honoured Women** (*see Cihuateteo*)
- hoo** *Japanese*  
[foo.ho.ho-ho.ho-wo.hobo.hoho.howo.O]  
the Japanese version of the phoenix, regarded as bisexual
- Hoo-Hwu** (*see Wu'*)
- Ho'o Ipo** *Pacific Islands*  
a princess  
daughter of Rina  
wife of Moikeha  
She was given by her father as the prize in a sailing race. Moikeha, with the help of the wind-god, won the race and married her.
- Hoo Kwan** *Buddhist*  
[Crown of Brahma.Crown of Treasures.  
Treasure Crown]  
a device like a wheel which gives a dazzling light  
This device is one of the signs on the Footprint of Buddha.
- Hooded One** (*see Grimmir*)
- Hooded Ones** (*see Cuculatti*)
- Hoodoo**  
['white magic']  
a mixture of voodoo with Christian religion  
(*see also voodoo*)
- hoodoo hand** *North American*  
magic charms used by the black population of the southern states  
These charms, which include such things as the eye or scales of a fish, a small dried turtle, a piece of snakeskin, the foot of a rabbit, etc., are said to cause the death, or at least the illness, of one's enemy; to cure diseases; to bring back one's lover; to bring the wearer good fortune.
- hoodoo man** *North American*  
a magician or sorcerer
- Hoolee** (*see Holi*)
- Hoof-tosser** (*see Hofvarpnir*)
- Ho'ohoku-ka-lani** *Pacific Islands*  
daughter of Wakea and Papa  
She bore two children fathered by her own father. The first was born as a root and grew into a plant, the second was mortal.
- Hoori** (*see Fire Fade*)
- Hopladamus** *Greek*  
a giant
- Hopop Caan** *Central American*  
a name for Chac as 'lighter of the heavens'
- Hor** (*see Hor Nubuti.King Hor*)
- Hor-akhi** (*see Horus of the Horizon*)
- Hor-hekenu** *Egyptian*  
a falcon-headed god of ointments  
an aspect of Horus
- Hor-merti** (*see Harwer*)
- Hor Nubuti** *Egyptian*  
[Hor]  
Horus as conqueror of Set
- Hora** *Roman*  
[Hora Quirini]  
a goddess  
consort of Quirinus
- Hora Galles** (*see Horagalles*)
- Hora Quirini** (*see Hora*)
- Horace** (*see Alcuin*)
- Horae** *Greek*  
[Horai.Hours.Seasons:=Hindu Rtus]  
daughters of Zeus by Themis  
daughters of Sennai, some say  
The maidens who acted as the gatekeepers of Olympus.  
In some accounts, there were just two – Carpo and Thallo – or three with Auxo; others list Dike, Eirene and Eunomia.  
Some say there were four maidens, the daughters of Helius by his sister Selene, while yet others say that Mersilia, wife of Romulus, became one of their number when she was taken up to heaven. Some accounts have twelve.
- Horaea** *Greek*  
a festival in honour of the Horae
- Horagalles** *Lapp*  
[Hora Galles.Tora Galles:=Norse Thor]  
a god of weather  
husband of Raudna
- Horai<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
paradise: elf-land: home of the Dragon King
- Horai<sup>2</sup>** (*see Horae*)
- Horaisan** *Japanese*  
a name for Mount Fuji
- Horakt** (*see Horus of the Horizon*)
- Horakhte** (*see Horus of the Horizon*)
- Horakhti** (*see Horus of the Horizon*)



**Horang Gamte** *Korean*  
caps worn by goblins which  
make them invisible to humans

**Horant**  
a warrior and musician at Hettel's  
court

He, with Frute and Wat, abducted  
Hilde who married Hettel.

**Horatia** *Roman*  
sister of Horatius

Her three brothers fought three  
brothers of the Curiatii to settle the  
war between Rome and Alba Longa.  
Two of her brothers were killed and the  
third killed Horatia when she bewailed  
the loss of one of their opponents to  
whom she was betrothed.

**Horatii** *Roman*  
3 champions of Rome

These three brothers fought three of  
the Curiatii to settle the war between  
the cities. Two were killed and the  
other killed their sister who had  
become betrothed to one of the  
Curiatii.

**Horatius<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
[Horatius Cocles]  
a hero

He, with two friends, Titus Herminius  
and Lartius Spurius, held the bridge  
leading to Rome against the might of  
the invading Etruscans under Lars  
Porsena.

**Horatius<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
[Publius Horatius]  
brother of Horatia

He and his two brothers fought three  
of the Curiatii to settle the war  
between Rome and Alba Longa. His  
two brothers were killed but he killed  
all three of their opponents. When his  
sister bewailed the loss of one of the  
Curiatii to whom she was betrothed,  
he killed her.

**Horbehudet** *Egyptian*  
[Horus of Edfu]  
a name of Horus as the solar disc

**Horcus** (*see* Orcus)

**Hordad** (*see* Haurvatat)

**Hore** *African*  
an oracle of the god Nosenga

**Horei** *African*  
an evil spirit in West Africa

**Horemakhet**  
(*see* Horus of the Horizon)

**horen** *Japanese*  
a palanquin bearing the model of  
a phoenix (*see also* mikoshi)

**Horios** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as guardian  
of boundaries

**Horiya** (*see* Hurriya)  
**horizon** *Egyptian*

the home of the sun-god in the east  
The sun was often depicted as rising  
between two mountains personified as  
the breasts of a goddess.

**Horkos** (*see* Orcus)

**Hormazd** (*see* Ahura Mazda)

**Hormazu** (*see* Ahura Mazda)

**Horn** (*see* Freya)

**Horn of Ament** *Egyptian*  
[Horn of Amenti]  
the furthest boundary of Amenti

**Horn of Amenti**  
(*see* Horn of Ament)

**Horn of Bran Galed** *Welsh*  
[Corn Bran Galed]

a drinking-horn that could provide  
whichever drink the owner required

When Merlin set out to acquire the  
Thirteen Treasures of Britain, he had  
to obtain this horn before he could get  
the others.

(*see also* Horn of Gawlgawd)

**Horn of Fidelity** *British*  
a horn sent by Morgan le Fay  
to King Arthur

This vessel detected those ladies who  
had been unfaithful to their husbands  
when they found that they could not  
drink from it.

**Horn of Gawlgawd** *Welsh*  
one of the objects that Ysbaddaden  
required Culhwch to get in his quest  
for the hand of Olwen

(*see also* Horn of Bran Galed)

**Horn of Plenty** (*see* Cornucopia)

**hornbill** *Pacific Islands*  
a man who became a bird

This bird was originally a prince who  
destroyed a palace or a man who  
destroyed the house of his mother-in-  
law and was changed into a hornbill  
as punishment.

**Hornbogi** *German*  
a warrior with Dietrich von Bern  
father of Amalung

**Horned God**  
the god of witches

**Horned Lord**  
(*see* Apollo Cunomaglus)

**Horned One, The** (*see* Cernunnos)

**Horned Water Serpent** *North American*  
a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Horns Standing Up** *North American*  
a Cheyenne medicine-man

When his tribe was starving as a result  
of drought, Horns Standing Up  
commanded the wife of the chief to  
accompany him and they set off to seek

help. After many days they came to the  
mountains and entered a cave where, for  
four days, Maheo and Great Roaring  
Thunder gave them instructions in the  
art of the medicine dance. When the  
couple returned to their tribe, the men  
built a medicine lodge and danced  
round it as Horns Standing Up had  
instructed them. Soon the rains came  
and the buffalo returned.

**Horomazd** (*see* Ahura Mazda)  
**Horon** *Canaanite*

a destructive god  
**horoscope**

the position of the planets at the  
moment of a person's birth  
Astrologers purport to foretell a person's  
future from such observations.

**Horror** (*see* Uath mac Imoman)

**Horsa** *Danish*  
brother of Hengist

He and his brother led the Saxon  
invasion of Britain.

**horse**  
an animal, found in many countries  
and featured in their myths, which  
has been domesticated and used  
for many purposes in sport,  
transport, etc.

(1) The Arab poet-warrior Antar  
rode a horse called Abjar.

It was said that a race of green  
horses, Farasi Bahari, lived in the  
Indian Ocean and horses bred from  
these stallions and normal mares  
could run forever because they had  
no lungs and therefore were never  
short of breath.

(2) The Babylonian mare, Silili,  
was said to be the progenitress of  
all the horses in the world.

(3) British lore includes the  
Arthurian characters with their  
horses, such as:

Arthur	Dun Stallion.Lamri
	Passelände.Spumador
Bevis	Arundel
Caradoc	Lluagor
Fergus	Arondiel
Kay	Gwinam
Launfal	Blanchard
Tristram	Passe Brewell

The mediaeval hero Guy of  
Warwick had a horse called Black  
Saladin and, in *The Faerie Queene*,  
the knight Guyon rode Brigadore.  
In some stories, the spirit of a  
horse, haunting boggy areas, is  
called a gytrash.

(4) Buddhist lore says that the  
Buddha's horse was called Kantaka,

that of Avalokiteshvara was Balaha.

(5) In Carolingian stories the some of the characters and their steeds are:

Argalia	Rabican
Bruhier	Marchvallée
Charlemagne	Blanchard
Gradasso	Alfana
Guarinos	Trezibond
Ogier	Beiffror.Marchvallée
	Tachebrune
Oliver	Ferrant d'Espagne
Orlando	Vegliantino
Rinaldo	Bayard
Rogero	Frontino
Roland	Brigliadoro.Veillantif

and a fire-breathing horse ridden by Ogier was known as Papillon.

(6) In Egypt, a sea-living horse, Sabgarifiya, was the equivalent of the Arab Farasi Bahari.

(7) Other European stories include the Brazen Horse of Cambuscan which had a pin in one ear which enabled it to accept instructions from the rider as to where he wished to go, Rosinante, the broken-down nag ridden by Don Quixote and Clavileno, a wooden horse, controlled by a peg protruding from its head, which could take the rider wherever he wished to go. The goddess Epona, like her Welsh counterpart Rhiannon, is said to have ridden the White Mare.

(8) German stories include the horse of Dietrich von Bern, an animal called Falke, and one called Lion, owned by Walter von Wasgenstein.

(9) In Greek myths, one famous horse, Pegasus, sprang from the blood of the Gorgon, Medusa, slain by Perseus and was later used by Bellerophon when he attacked and killed the Chimaera.

Some deities and mortals, with their horses, include:

Achilles	Balios.Xanthos
Adastrus	Cairus
Alexander	Bucephalus
Aurora	Abraxa.Eos
Castor and Polydeuces	Cytharos
	Harpagos
Diomedes	Dinos.Lampos
Eos	Phaeton
Hector	Ethon.Galathe.Podarge
Helios	Actaeon.Aethon.Ametha
	Bronte.Erythroos.Lampos
	Philogea.Phlegon.Purocris
	Pyrois

Heracles	Phallas
Oeneus	Harpinna
Oenomaus	Psylla
Peleus	Balios
Pluto	Abaster.Abatos.Nomios

The Seian horse was reputed to bring bad luck to whoever owned it. Perhaps the most famous of all horses is the wooden horse made by the Greeks and left in front of the city walls of Troy.

(10) In Hindu lore, the horse was the seventh thing to emerge from the Churning of the Ocean. The sun-god Surya used the horse Rohita to pull his chariot.

(11) Irish characters with their steeds include:

Conall Cearnach	Dearg Druchtach
Cuchulainn	Black of Sainglenn
	Grey of Macha
Dagda	Acein
Lugh	Horse of Manannan
Manannan	Splendid Mane

The horse known as Aonbharr was said to be able to travel over water.

(12) In Norse myths, Odin's horse was the eight-legged Sleipnir.

Other more normal animals are listed below with their owners or riders:

Brunhild	Vingskornir
Frey	Arvak. Aslo. Blodighofi
	Freyfaxi.Skinfaxi
Gna	Hofvarpnir
Hrungnir	Gullfaxi
ice-giant	Svadilfare
moon-god	Alsvið.Alsvin
Nott	Hrimfaxi
Sigurd	Grane

Other horses used by the gods were Falhofnir, Glead, Gler, Goldcrest, Gylli, Hamskerpir, Sini and Skidbrim.

(13) In Malaya, the Farasul Bahri were sea-living horses, the equivalent of the Arab Farasi Bahari.

(14) In Persian myths, the hero Rustem rode Rakush and the mythical king Kay Khrusraw had a horse called Shibaliz.

(15) Russian stories include those of Ivan the Fool and Ivan Tzrnoyevitch who respectively rode Silver Road and Zdral.

(16) In Serbian stories there are several horses called Bedevia, owned by such heroes as Balatchko, Marko and Milosh and another hero, Momtchilo, had a flying horse called Yabouchילו.

(17) In Thailand, the mythical king Sison had a flying horse, Tipaka, which could transport its rider instantaneously to anywhere in the world.

(18) Horses mentioned in Welsh stories, with their owners, include

Bwlch	Call
Cyfwlch	Cuall
Cynwyl	Hengroen
Gweddu	Gwyn Dunmane
Moro	Du
Rhiannon	White Mare
Syfwlch	Cafall

**horse-dragon** (see ch'i-lin)

**Horse-face** (see Ma Mien)

**Horse-faced Messenger** (see Ma Mien)

**Horse Head Lady** (see Ma-t'ou)

**Horse of Manannan** *Irish*

a horse owned by Lugh which could travel over water

**Horsel** *German*

a Swabian love-goddess and moon-goddess

**Horselberg** (see Venusberg)

**Horta** *Roman*

an Etruscan goddess of agriculture

**Horus<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

son of Paneshe

An ancient sorcerer who defeated a Nubian sorcerer in a contest of magic.

**Horus<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Anti.Har.Har-mau.Har-nedj-itef.Har-pa-Neb-Taui.Harpakhrad.Harsomtus.Hartomes.Heart.Her-ka.Her-ap-sheta.Herdesuf.Heru Khent Khat.

Heru Khent an Maa.Heru Khuti

Heru Murti.Heru-pakhret

Heru-sam-taui.Heru Ur.Herunub.

Hor-hekenu.Hor Nubuti.Iahu.

Lord of Two Lands.

Mekenti-(en-)irty.Ra-Harakta.Ra-

Harahkte.Re-Harahkty.=Greek Ankhoes.

Harendotes.Harsaphes]

a falcon-headed sun-god

son of Osiris and Isis

father of Anset, Hapi, Qebsehenuf

and Tuamutef

In some accounts he is the son of Osiris and Isis, conceived when they were still in Nut's womb, in others he is the son of Osiris and Nut.

An assimilation of both Horus the Elder and the Younger as the opponent of Set in the struggle for supremacy. He lost an eye in the fight but it was restored by Thoth. In some versions, the eye was later given to Osiris but other accounts say that Set gouged out

both the eyes of Horus and buried them. Lotus-blossom grew from the burial site but Horus had his sight restored by the gods. The case between Horus and Set was arbitrated by the gods and when the judgement was in favour of Horus he took over the whole of the kingdom.

In another version, the fight was over supremacy of the light and Thoth settled the argument by awarding the day to Horus and the night to Set.

Some say that he steered Ra's barque *Manjet* through the heavens; others equate him with Ra.

It was said that all human races, except the black race, were born from the eyes of Horus.

The pharaoh of the United Kingdom was Horus in his lifetime.

He was associated with the planets Jupiter, Mars and Saturn.

(see also Hemen)

### Horus Aroeris

(see Horus of the Horizon)

### Horus Behdety

(see Horus of Edfu)

### Horus lock

*Egyptian*

[Sidelock of Youth]

a long curled strand of hair left on a

shaven head, worn by young royals

### Horus name

*Egyptian*

the first of the 7 names given to a king

### Horus of Edfu

*Egyptian*

[Horbehudet.Horus Behdety]

a war-god

This was Horus as the solar disc and

leader of the forces that defeated Set at Edfu.

### Horus of the Horizon

*Egyptian*

[Har-em-akhet.Harakhti.Harakte.

Herakhte.Herakhty.Herkhty.Hermakhis.

Horakhi.Horakh(ti).Horakte.Horemakhe.

Horus Aroeris.Ra-Herakhta:

=Greek Harakhtes.Harmachis]

a form of Horus

In this form, Horus was Ra, the sun-god, as the rising and setting sun.

He is depicted as the disc of the sun set between falcon wings.

(see also Behedti)

### Horus of the Sun

(see Harpre)

### Horus of the Two Eyes

*Egyptian*

[Harmerti.Mekhent(-en-)irty]

a form of Horus the Elder

husband of Tafner

In this form his two eyes were the moon and the sun. Set stole the sun and so precipitated the struggle with Horus which was settled by the intervention of Thoth. Set also took parts of the other eye so that the moon varied in size.

### Horus the Child

(see Horus the Younger)

### Horus the Elder

*Egyptian*

[Aro(u)eris.Haloeris.Haroeris.

Harwer:=-Greek Harueris]

a sun-god

son of Hathor, some say

husband of Hathor, some say

In this form, Horus is depicted as a

falcon or a falcon-headed human.

### Horus the Younger

*Egyptian*

[Harpakhrad.Har-pa-khered. Harsiese.

Harsiesis.Horus the Child.Taut:

=Greek Harpocrates.Harpokrates]

son of Osiris and Isis or Horus

and Hathor

In this form, Horus is depicted naked either sucking his fingers or being suckled by Isis.

(see also Harpakhrad)

### Horvendil

*European*

[Horvendillus.Horwendil]

a king of Jutland

brother of Feng

husband of Gerutha

father of Amleth

He was killed by Feng who married

Gerutha and took the throne.

In some accounts he is the same

as Orvandil.

### Hoshang

*Persian*

[Haosh(y)angha.Hushang]

son of Siyamak and Nashak

grandson of Gayomart

consort of Gushak

He was regarded as the first law-giver,

was credited with the introduction of

metal-working and, with Gushak, is

regarded by some as the progenitor of

the Iranians.. After making a sacrifice

to the gods on top of the iron

mountain known as Hara Berzaite, he

was given divine protection which

enabled him to eradicate the demons,

killing most of them while the rest fled

into the outer darkness.

In the *Shah Name*, he caused fire to

appear when he struck a dragon with a

stone and is said to have domesticated

asses, cattle and sheep.

In the *Bundabishn*, he was the

grandson, rather than the son,

of Siyamak.

### Hoshi matsuri

*Japanese*

[Star Festival]

a festival in honour of the Weaving

Lady, Tanabata, held on the seventh

day of the seventh month

### Hosho<sup>1</sup>

*Japanese*

[Gem-birth Buddha:=Buddhist

Ratnasambhava]

the Japanese equivalent of Yama

(see also Gundari)

### Hosho<sup>2</sup>

*Japanese*

[Hoshu]

an aspect of Jizo

### Hoshu

(see Hosho<sup>2</sup>)

### Hosia

*Greek*

heavenly justice personified

### Hosioi

*Greek*

priests as Delphi

### Hoso-no-kami

*Japanese*

[Hoso-shin]

a god of smallpox

### Hoso-shin

(see Hoso-no-kami)

### Hospodricek

*German*

[=Slav Zmek]

a guardian spirit in Bohemia

This spirit is said to take the form of

a snake.

### Hostage

*Norse*

a horse of the gods

### Hostel of the Quicken Trees

(see Quicken Trees Hostel)

### Hostia

*Roman*

an Etruscan goddess

### Hostilius

(see Tullius Hostilius)

### Hotar

(see Hotri)

### Hotei<sup>1</sup>

*Japanese*

[Hotei-oshō.P<sup>u</sup> Sa.Wagon Priest:

=Chinese Mi-lo-fo]

a god of laughter

one of the 7 Shinto deities of

fortune, the Shichi Fukujin

Hotei is said to be based on a cheerful

Buddhist monk, Pu Tai Ho-shang.

He is depicted as a fat man with a

naked belly and carrying a never-

empty sack of precious things or

riding in a decrepit carriage pulled by

children. In this latter role, he is

known as the Wagon Priest and is

equated with the Laughing Buddha,

Maitreya, whom he resembles and

who also carries a sack.

### hotei<sup>2</sup>

*Japanese*

the sack carried by the god

Hotei

### Hotei-oshō

(see Hotei<sup>1</sup>)

### Hotherus

(see Hoder<sup>1</sup>)

### Hotoke<sup>1</sup>

*Japanese*

a name given to all saints and

Buddhas

### Hotoke<sup>2</sup>

*Japanese*

the spirits of the dead

### Hotoke-umi

*Japanese*

[Buddha Flood.Tide of the Returning

Ghosts]

the last day of the Festival of the Dead

It is on this day that the spirits who

have returned for the Festival of the

Dead return to their own realm.

- hotot** *Armenian*  
evil spirits living in rivers and marshes who lure children to their death
- Hototogisu** *Japanese*  
a bird from the land of the dead  
The call of this bird, heard in May, tells the peasants that the time has arrived for the planting of the rice.  
Some define this bird as the cuckoo which acts as a guide to the land of the dead.
- Hotri<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Hotar]  
a goddess of sacrifices
- hotri<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a priest performing sacrifices
- Hotu** *Pacific Islands*  
the canoe of the god Mahi
- Hotu Hiva** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian princess  
wife of Rahi  
Rahi heard a voice singing inside his drum and opened it to find Hotu Hiva whom he then married.
- Hotu Papa** (*see Papa*)
- hotua poro** *Pacific Islands*  
Samoan monsters
- Hoturu** *North American*  
a Pawnee wind-spirit
- Hou<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Har Hou:=Welsh Hu Gardarn]  
an oak-god of Guernsey
- hou<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
a mythical animal, a form of lion, ridden by Kuan Yin
- Hou<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*  
a title for an empress regarded as a divine being
- Hou I** (*see I*)
- Hou-chi** (*see Hou t'u*)
- Hou-t'u** *Chinese*  
[Hou-chi.Lord of the Earth.  
(Millet) Prince.Prince of the Earth.She.She-chi.  
She-tse.T'u]  
a culture-hero  
son of Chiang Yüan  
He was the offspring of a virgin birth, conceived when the maiden Chiang Yüan trod on the toe (or toe-print) of a god. He taught the people the arts of agriculture and was later deified as the Confucian god of agriculture.  
In some accounts, Hou-chi is the god of millet and Hou-t'u is a separate deity, god of earth or soil, who later became the goddess Hou-t'u-nai-nai.  
(*see also Hou-t'u Shen*)
- Hou-t'u Shen** (*see T'u Ti Shen*)
- Houdain** *British*  
[Hodain.Leon]  
a dog given to Tristram by Belinda when she killed herself for love of Tristram
- hougan** *West Indian*  
[h(o)ungan]  
a spirit master: a priest of voodoo
- Houhou** *Pacific Islands*  
[Place of Sleep]  
the home of Timbehes
- Houmea** *New Zealand*  
a Maori drought-demon or cannibal ogress
- hound marine**  
a sea monster, part dog, part fish
- Hounds of Gabriel** (*see Hounds of Hell*)
- Hounds of Hell** *Welsh*  
[Cwn Annwfn.Cwm Mamau.Hounds of Gabriel:=English Yeth Hounds]  
a pack of white dogs with red ears  
These are the hounds of Arawn, that came from the underworld, and which were chasing the stag that Pwyll claimed. They are the same animals that are kept by Gwyn ap Nudd.  
(*see also Wild Hunt*)
- Hounds of Zeus** (*see Harpies*)
- houngan** (*see hougan*)
- hour<sup>1</sup> P'Aini** *Muslim*  
[=Norse Valkyrie]  
a houri who is responsible for receiving the souls of those killed in battle
- Hours<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[=Greek Horae]  
12 daughters of Ra  
They control the individual's life-span.
- Hours<sup>2</sup>** (*see Horae*)
- Housain** *Persian*  
[Houssain]  
brother of Ahmed  
He owned the magic carpet featured in *The Arabian Nights*.
- House of Bats** *Central American*  
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night here and Hunapu's head was cut off by Camazotz.
- House of Benben** *Egyptian*  
the home of Ra
- House of Cold** *Central American*  
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night here and managed to survive.
- House of Eternity** (*see Dar al-Baqa*)
- House of Fire** *Central American*  
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night here and managed to survive.
- House of Gloom** *Central American*  
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba Hunhunapu and Vucub Hanapu spent a night here when they visited Xibalba and were killed.  
Hunapu and Ixbalanque, who came to avenge their deaths, also spent a night here. They were given torches and were told that they would be killed if the torches went out. They survived by painting red flames to replace the real ones.
- House of Illusion** (*see Dar al-Ghurur*)
- House of Joy** (*see Dar al-Surur*)
- House of Lances** *Central American*  
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night here and were required to produce four vases of flowers if they were to be allowed to survive. They did this with the help of ants after subduing the demons in the room.
- House of Lies** *Persian*  
the house of Ahriman
- House of Meslam** (*see Aralu*)
- House of Myth** *North American*  
the home of the gods of the Bella Coola people
- House of Passing** (*see Dar al-Fana*)
- House of Sadness** (*see Dar al-Huzn*)
- House of Song** *Persian*  
the home of the righteous dead
- House of Temptation** (*see Dar al-Ibtala*)
- House of the Dawn** (*see Pacari*)
- House of the Sun** (*see Tonatiuhican*)
- House of the Water** (*see Tzununiha*)
- House of the West** (*see Sunsetland*)
- House of Tigers** *Central American*  
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night here and managed to survive by throwing bones to the fierce animals that appeared.
- hovatu-koiari** *East Indian*  
in the lore of Papua, the spirit of a stillborn or aborted child  
These spirits are envisaged as being about one foot tall with a long tail and are said to live in the sago swamps.
- household gods** *Roman gods*  
gods of the family, lares and penates
- Houssain** (*see Housain*)
- How Beautiful** (*see Yma Sumac*)
- How-too** (*see Hou-t'u*)
- Howel** (*see Hoel*)
- howleglass** (*see Tyll Eulenspiegel*)
- howo** (*see hoo*)



- Hozanek** *Central American*  
a Mayan god  
one of the Bacabs  
He supported the southern corner of the world (yellow). (*see also* Cauac)
- Hozo** *Japanese*  
a Chinaman who lived for 800 years by drinking the dew from the flowers of the chrysanthemum
- Hozoni Chant** *North American*  
a Navaho ritual chant relating the story of Glipsa
- hPaung-daw-u** *Burmese*  
a Buddhist water-dragon god, guardian of lakes
- hPi** *Burmese*  
[hPi-hPai]  
a demon  
This being is said to have red eyes and cast no shadow.
- hPi-hPai** (*see* hPi)
- Hrada** *Hindu*  
a demon  
son of Hiranyakashipu
- Hraesvelg** *Norse*  
[Hraesvelg(u)r.Hroesvelgur]  
a giant acting as gatekeeper  
He could adopt the form of an eagle and caused the winds by flapping his wings.
- Hraesvelgr** (*see* Hraesvelg)
- Hraesvelgur** (*see* Hraesvelg)
- Hrafna** (*see* Hrafna-god)
- Hrafna Galdur Odins** *Norse*  
[Odin's Raven Spell.The Spell of Odin's Ravens]  
a poem in the *Elder Edda*
- Hrafna-god** *Norse*  
[Hrafna]  
a name for Odin as 'raven'
- Hrafinkel** *Norse*  
a priest of Frey
- Hrauding** *Norse*  
a king  
father of Agnar and Geirroð
- Hredel** *Danish*  
a king of the Geats  
grandfather of Beowulf  
father of Haedcyn
- Hreidmar** *Norse*  
[Hreidmarr.Hriethmarr.Reichmar]  
king of the dwarfs  
father of Fafnir, Otter and Regin
- Hreidmarr** (*see* Hreidmar)
- Hreithmarr** (*see* Hreidmar)
- Hrim** (*see* Hrimnir)
- Hrim-thurs** (*see* Frost Giants)
- Hrim-faxi** *Norse*  
[Hrimfaxe.Hrimfaxi]  
the horse drawing the chariot of Nott
- Hrimfaxe** (*see* Hrim-faxi)
- Hrimfaxi** (*see* Hrim-faxi)
- Hrimgerð** *Norse*  
[Hrimgerth]  
a giantess  
She could change her shape and often appeared as a mare.
- Hrimgerth** (*see* Hrimgerð)
- Hrimnir** *Norse*  
[Hrim.Hrym(nir)]  
a Frost Giant  
father of Frigga, some say  
It is said that, at the final battle, Ragnarok, he will build the boat *Naglfar*, load the Frost Giants and pilot the ship to the site of the battle.
- Hrimthursar** (*see* Frost Giants.giants.)
- Hringhorn** (*see* Ringhorn)
- Hringhornr** (*see* Ringhorn)
- Hringr** (*see* Sigurd<sup>2</sup>)
- Hringrimnir** *Norse*  
a Frost Giant
- Hrist** *Norse*  
a Valkyrie
- Hrith** *Norse*  
a river of Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar
- Hroald** *Norse*  
one of the men with Flosi when they killed the Njalssons and burnt their house  
He was killed during the fight by Njal's son, Skarp-Hedin.
- Hroar** (*see* Hrodgar)
- Hrodgar** *Norse*  
[Hroar.Hrothgar.Hrothulf]  
king of Denmark  
husband of Wealtheow  
father of Freawaru and Rorik  
This is the name given to Hrolf Kraki in *Beowulf*.  
He and his court were the subject of harassing raids by the monster Grendel and he asked Beowulf for help.
- Hrodvitnir** (*see* Fenris)
- Hroesvelgur** (*see* Hraesvelg)
- Hrolf Kraki** *Norse*  
a king of Denmark  
He was famous for his strength and generous nature. He owned a magic sword, Skofnung, together with a hawk called Habrok and a dog, Garm.  
(*see also* Bodvar.Hrodgar)
- Hroffssaga** *Norse*  
stories of the exploits of the Danish king, Hrolf Kraki
- Hromund** *Norse*  
owner of the sword Mistillteinn  
In an alternative telling of the story of the death of Balder, Bildr and Voli are magicians and both Bildr and Hromund are suitors for the hand of

Svanhit. Hromund, though wounded, killed Bild and Voli with the marvellous sword. (*see also* Hoder)

**Hronesness** *Norse*

[Eagle's Ness.Earnness.an's Ness  
Whale's Ness]

a headland

This is the place where Beowulf was buried and where he guides ships through the mists.

**Hropt** *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'arranger of runes'

**Hross** (*see* Hnoss)

**Hrossharsgrani** (*see* Starkader)

**Hrothgar** (*see* Hrodgar)

**Hrothulf** (*see* Hrodgar)

**Hrothwina** (*see* Renwein)

**Hrotte** *Norse*

a sword

This weapon was one of the treasures guarded by Fafnir.

**Hroudlandus** (*see* Roland)

**Hrsikesa** *Hindu*

an avatar of Vishnu  
consort of Harsa

**Hrungner** (*see* Hrungrnir)

**Hrungrnir** *Norse*

[Hrungner]

a giant

After a race in the sky on his horse Gullfaxi with Odin riding Sleipnir, he was entertained by the gods in Valhalla.

He got drunk and boasted he would take over the whole of Asgard, including Sif, the wife of Thor. Thor fought a duel with Hrungrnir who was assisted by a nine-mile long monster, Mokerkialfi. His own squire, Thialfi, killed the monster and Thor killed Hrungrnir.

**Hrunting** *Norse*

a sword

This weapon was given to Beowulf by Unferth for his fight with Grendel and Grendel's mother. It proved useless against these monsters and Beowulf returned it to Unferth after he had dealt with them. (*see also* Nagelring)

**Hrym** (*see* Hrimnir)

**Hrymnir** (*see* Hrimnir)

**Hrymthurs** (*see* Frost Giants)

**Hrymthursar** (*see* Frost Giants)

**Hsi** *Chinese*

3 celestial beings

They, with the three brothers Ho, were charged with the responsibility for solstices and equinoxes.

(*see also* Hsi-Ho)

**Hsi-fang chi-lo shih-chieh** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Sukhavati



- Hsi Hai** *Chinese*  
god of the western sea  
husband of T'ai Shan
- Hsi Ho** *Chinese*  
a deity, male or female  
In some versions, Hsi Ho was a charioteer of the sun while others regard 'him' as a female deity, mother of the sun.  
In this latter role, she was the mother of the ten suns which one day appeared in the sky all at the same time. The archer, I, shot down nine of them, each of which hit the earth as a three-legged crow.  
In later years, Hsi Ho became two separate males, Hsi and Ho, officials in charge of the calendar.  
Although there were three Hsi and three Ho, Hsi Ho is regarded as one being incorporating all six of them.
- Hsi-ling Shih** *Chinese*  
wife of Huang Ti, some say  
In other accounts, the wife of Huang Ti is given as Lei T'su (in female form).
- Hsi-men Ch'ing** *Chinese*  
a merchant  
He fell in love with P'an Chin-lien, the widow of Wu Ta-lang. When her brother-in-law, Wu Sang, found them making love, he decapitated P'an Chin-lien, who was later immortalized. Her lover made good his escape.
- Hsi-men Pao** *Chinese*  
a magistrate  
He intervened in the annual ceremony in which a maiden was sacrificed to the god of the Yellow River and ordered one after the other of the attendants of the witch, Wu, to be sacrificed in place of the intended victim. When Wu herself was so sacrificed, the practice came to an end.
- Hsi Po** *Chinese*  
[Hsi Pei]  
the original name of Wen Wang
- Hsi Shen** *Chinese*  
a god of joy  
He is depicted with a basket of arrows or, alternatively, borne aloft on the shoulders of the god of wealth.
- Hsi Shih** *Chinese*  
a goddess, patroness of perfume merchants
- Hsi T'ien** (see Sukhavati)
- Hsi Wang Mu** *Chinese*  
[Chin Mu.Golden Mother of the Tortoise.Queen Mother of the West.Queen of Heaven.Royal Lady of the West.Shih Wang Mu. Wang Mu (Niang Niang).(Western Royal Mother.=Japanese Sei-O-Ba)]  
a Taoist goddess of medicine and immortality  
wife of Tung Wang Kung  
mother of Ching Wo, Hsien Hsiu, Hua Lin, Mei Lan, Wan, Yao Chi and many others  
She was the embodiment of the female yin principle and combined with Tung Wang Kung to create the world and all that is in it.  
Originally a terrible tiger/leopard woman or plague goddess, she was later regarded as a benevolent goddess, guarding the tree (or herb) of immortality. She was the ruler of the Western Paradise where she lived in a golden palace, hundreds of miles round, built of gold and precious stones, alongside the Lake of Jewels. In the garden of the palace stood the peach tree Shen T'ao, that flowered once every 3,000 years.  
The fruit took a further 3,000 years to ripen, an event which coincided with her birthday, but made immortal those, such as the archer I, who ate it. I had built her palace and was rewarded with, some say, a pill which would give him immortality but his wife took the pill and was transported to the moon where she became a three-legged toad.  
Her personal transport was a crane and in one form this goddess was the wife of Yü Ti, the supreme ruler of heaven.
- Hsi Yü Chi** (see Pilgrimage to the West)
- Hsiang** *Chinese*  
the elephant which carried the sacred jewel of Buddhist law
- Hsiang Chun** *Chinese*  
[Hsien Chun]  
a god of waterways
- Hsiang Fu-jen** *Chinese*  
[Hsien Fu-jen]  
2 daughters of Yao  
Their names were Nü Ying and Wo Huang and they became consort and empress.
- Hsiang Yao** *Chinese*  
a nine-headed snake-like being, attendant on Kung Kung
- Hsiao Fo** (see Mi-lo-fo)
- Hsiao-jen Kuo** *Chinese*  
a mythical land where the inhabitants, the Ching, are less than one foot tall
- Hsieh-ching t'ai** *Chinese*  
[Terrace of the Mirror]  
a place in the first hell where sinners can see all their victims reflected in a huge mirror
- Hsieh Hsü** *Chinese*  
[Chin-lung.Golden Dragon]  
a nephew of a 13th c empress  
He drowned himself to escape capture by the insurgent Mongols. A hundred years later, his spirit returned to help to defeat the Mongols by harassing them with bees.
- Hsien** *Chinese*  
[Jen]  
a Taoist immortal: a deity  
The home of these immortals was San Hsien Shan. (see also kuei1.Shen)
- Hsien Chun** (see Hsiang Chun)
- Hsien Fu-jen** (see Hsiang Fu-jen)
- Hsien Hsiu** *Chinese*  
[Chen Jen]  
son of Tung Wang Kung and Hsi Wang Mu
- Hsien Nung T'an** *Chinese*  
an altar to the spirit of agriculture  
In a fertility rite held at this site the emperor ploughed the first furrow of the new season.
- Hsien O** (see Wang Shu)
- Hsien tree** *Chinese*  
a symbol of immortality
- Hsien Tsan** *Chinese*  
a goddess of silk-culture  
wife of Shen Nung
- Hsien T'ung** *Chinese*  
[Immortal Youth]  
a retainer of Mu Kung
- Hsin Nien** *Chinese*  
the New Year
- Hsing** *Chinese*  
form, which developed during the T'ai Ch'u period
- Hsing She** *Chinese*  
a god of highways
- Hsiung Shen** *Chinese*  
a spirit  
He assists the daughter of Cheng Wu in spoiling young brides.  
He is so ugly that he runs thousands of miles if he catches sight of his face in a mirror.
- Hsü Chen-chun** *Chinese*  
a slayer of dragons
- Hsü Shih** *Chinese*  
a 2nd c bc Taoist mystic  
He led an expedition to find the Islands of the Blest but failed in the attempt.
- Hsüan Shang Jen** *Chinese*  
a spirit who related the story of the birth of Yüan Shih
- Hsüan Nü** *Chinese*  
[Mother of Heaven]  
the tutor of the Phoenix Empress

**Hsüan Tan** (see Yüan-tan)

**Hsüan T'ien Shang Ti**  
(see Cheng Wu.Pak Tai)

**Hsüan Tsang** (see Tripitaka<sup>2</sup>)

**Hsüan Tung-tzu** *Chinese*

[Dark Youth.Heaven Deaf.T'ien Lung]

a servant of the god of literature,

Wen Ch'ang Ti Chun

In some accounts, he and Ti Ya mated to produce all the creatures on earth.

**Htamenmas** *Tibetan*

[Pharmen-ma]

a group of 8 goddesses

These beings, shown as holding corpses and skeletons, are also depicted as having the heads of animals or birds.

**Hu<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

[Huwa.'he']

god

**Hu<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Hugh.=Guernsey Hou.=Welsh

Hu Gardarn]

an oak-god or a sun-god

He is said to have killed a dragon, organised the tribal system and good government and taught the people the arts of agriculture and literature.

**Hu<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*

[Emperor of the Northern Seas]

He is manifest in the lightning which pierced Chaos to form the universe.

(see Hun-tun.Shu<sup>1</sup>)

**Hu<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*

one of the household gods, guardian

of windows

**Hu<sup>5</sup>** *Chinese*

a sorceress

**Hu<sup>6</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Huhi.Khuhi.Tongue of Ptah]

a god representing kingly authority and divine will

son of Ra

He was said to have been formed from blood from Ra's penis.

In some versions, there were two gods of this name, one a nature-god associated with the Nile, the other the personification of wisdom, often portrayed as a man or a sphinx. Both have associations with Ra's boat and, in this aspect, are merged.

**Hu<sup>7</sup>** *Mexican*

a sun-god

**Hu Chao** *Chinese*

[Tiger's Claw]

a charm guarding against shocks

**Hu Ching-t'e** *Chinese*

one of the Three Door Gods

**Hu Gardarn** *Welsh*

[=British Hu.=Guernsey Hou]

an oak-god or sun-god

He is regarded as the ancestor of the Cymry who brought them from Ceylon. He raised the monster Addanc from a lake, using his team of oxen, causing a flood.

**hu-hsien** *Chinese*

the fox as a shape-changer: a fox

fairy or fox spirit

It is said that, in the form of young men or women, they can debilitate their lovers to such an extent that they die.

They are reported to be fond of wine but resume their shape as foxes if they drink too much or if they are frightened in some way.

**Hua-hsien** *Chinese*

a goddess of flowers

**Hua-hu Tiao** *Chinese*

a white rat

This animal was carried in a bag by Mi-lo Shou, one of the Four Diamond Kings. When released, it became a winged elephant that ate human beings.

In some accounts it is referred to as a monster, the Striped Marten.

**Hua-hsü** *Chinese*

mother of Fu-hsi

She was said to have produced Fu-hsi as a result of being impregnated by the wind.

**Hua-kuang** *Chinese*

[Fo]

a tutelary deity

He is depicted sitting in a chair and resting his feet on an ingot of precious metal.

**Hua-lin** *Chinese*

[Chou Hsing Lao T'ou-tzu.

Nan-chi Fu Jen.Yung Chen]

fourth daughter of Tung Wang Kung

and Hsi Wang Mu

**Hua shan** *Chinese*

one of the Five Holy Mountains,

Wu Yüeh

**Hua'atua** *Pacific Islands*

a god

father of Taurua

**huaca** *South American*

[brother.huacas]

an Inca spirit representing a sacred

object: a sacred stone

Some large stones were erected in the middle of fields; a small version (known as a brother) was carried by the emperor as a personal amulet.

It is also in more general use to mean any object (e.g. a double-yolked egg) which is strange or in any way out of the ordinary. (see also compa. chichic. huanca.huilca)

**huacas** (see huaca)

**Huahuantli** (see Teoyaoimiqui)

**Huai-nan-tzu** *Chinese*

[Liu An.Wang Chung-kao]

a prince and writer

He was the author of *Hung Lieb Chuan*, a book of alchemy and magic.

In one account, he killed himself after a failed coup but others say that he made an elixir of life which, when he drank it, carried him up to heaven.

Another version says that he was originally the king, Liu An, who, with his brother Lu-chiang, was wrongly accused of plotting to overthrow the emperor. Lu-chiang killed himself but Liu An was taken up to heaven by the Eight Immortals. When he realised that great power was not quite what it seemed to be, he spent the rest of his life in the study of philosophy.

Some say that he appeared in every generation as Wang Chung-kao.

In some accounts, he is one of the three bean-curd gods; the others are Chiao Kuan and Kuan Ti.

**Huail** (see Hueil)

**huakanki** *South American*

love amulets in Bolivia

**Huakinthos** (see Hyacinthus)

**Huallallo** *South American*

[Caruyucha Huayallo.

Huallallo Caruincho]

a despotic king of the Quecha

He defeated Yananamca Itanamca, usurped the throne and decreed that one child from every family should be sacrificed to him. He was deposed by Paricaca and turned himself into a bird. Still pursued, he hid behind a huge serpent but was found and driven away until he finally went into the forest and was never seen again.

**Huallallo Caruincho** (see Huallallo)

**Huallepen** (see Guallipen)

**Huamantantac** *South American*

an Inca spirit controlling the sea-birds

which provided the guano

to fertilise the maize

**huaminca** *South American*

light rays regarded by the Incas as

messengers of Viracocha

**Huan** (see Llew Llaw Gyffes)

**Huan Ching** *Chinese*

a young magician

He was warned by his tutor to take his family up into the mountains for safety. He spent his time in the mountains perfecting the art of kite-flying and thereby escaped a huge natural disaster.

**Huan Ti** *Chinese*

[Chen-wu Sheng-kun.Dark Lord.

Huan-wu.Pei-chi.Pei-chi-chen-chun]

a sky-god responsible for the north.

A version of Cheng Wu.

(see Cheng Wu.Huang Ti)

**Huan-wu** *Chinese*

a name for Huan Ti as a warrior-prince

**Huana Cauri** *South American*

[Huanacauri.Wanakawri]

a name for Ayar Oco in some versions

In some accounts, this is a rock near Cuzco said to be the petrified Ayar Oco.

**Huanacauri** (see Huana Cauri)**huanca** *South American*

a huaca placed near crops to ensure adequate rainfall

**Huandaw** *British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace a deputy to Glewlwyd

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Huang Ch'eng-i** *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time responsible for overseeing

the month

**huang-chien** (see Yellow Springs)**Huang-chou** *Chinese*

a city god

**Huang Ch'u-p'ing**

(see Huang Ta-hsien)

**Huang Fei-hu** *Chinese*

[Fei]

a deity acting as judge of the dead

This god takes the form of a bull with only one eye and the tail of a snake.

**Huang-ho** *Chinese*

a river

The spirit of this river, a fish with a man's head, acted as tutor to Yü.

**Huang Kun** *Chinese*

a god of incense-makers

**Huang Shih** *Chinese*

[Old Huang]

the mortal who introduced cotton, later deified

**Huang Ta-hsien** *Chinese*

[Huang Ch'u-p'ing.The Great Immortal] a god

He started life as Huang Ch'u-p'ing, a young shepherd who became a hermit. Many years later, his brother, Ch'u Ch'i, found him and the large blocks of white stone that stood round the hermit's cave were suddenly returned to their former shape as Huang's flock.

**Huang Tao-chou** *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius allowed to sacrifice in the temple of Confucius

**Huang Ti** *Chinese*

[Ch'in-shih Huang Ti.Huang.Yellow Emperor.Yellow Lord]

a sky-god, ruler of the moving heavens

one of the Five Emperors

patron of doctors and tailors

son of Fu Pao

husband of Lei Tsu or Hsi-ling Shih

father of Feng Po and Yü Ch'iang

He was conceived miraculously and his gestation lasted for twenty-four months.

He is credited with the invention of armour, bamboo musical instruments, bricks, a form of script, ships and the potter's wheel.

He sent Chu-jung to kill K'un who had stolen his magic Swelling Earth and fought and defeated the demon Chi Yü.

He became a Taoist immortal and the patron saint of Taoism and runs the Ministry of Healing with Fu-hsi and Shen Nung.

He was said to have four faces and owned a chariot driven by a bird with a human face and drawn by an elephant and six dragons.

(see also Huan Ti)

**Huang-t'ien** *Chinese*

the imperial heaven

**Huang-t'ien Shang Ti** *Chinese*

[Supreme Lord of the August Heaven]

a supreme deity

Shang Ti as ruler of the heavens

**huantaysara** *South American*

a corn-doll representing Saramama, the Inca spirit controlling the growth of maize

**Huard** *French*

a demon which misleads travellers in Brittany

**huari** *South American*

a revered ancestor of an aristocratic family

**Huarwar** *Welsh*

one of the 3 plagues that affected Cornwall

**Huasa malleu** *South American*

a Bolivian deity, guardian of the vicuna

He is said to protect the vicuna by rendering them invisible to hunters.

**Huathiacuri** *South American*

a Peruvian hero

son of Paricaca

He overheard two foxes discussing the illness of a chieftain and set out to find him. He fell in love with the chief's daughter and offered to cure her father if she would marry him. He told the

chief, whose name was Tamtanamka, that his illness was caused because his wife was unfaithful and that there were two serpents and a two-headed toad poised to do him harm. When a search discovered these reptiles and they were killed, the wife confessed and the chief recovered.

At the wedding, his bride's brother-in-law challenged him to various contests, such as drinking, dancing and building a house, all of which Huathiacuri won, largely aided by his father's magic. When the brother-in-law ran away, Huathiacuri turned him into a deer and his wife into a stone (or vice versa).

**Huayna-Capac** *South American*

an Inca king

It is said that he was given a box by the god Coniraya in which there was a woman. When he opened the box, light escaped into the world.

**Hubaba** (see Huwawa)**Hubal** *Arab*

[Al-lahu.Hobal (Hubal)]

an early oracular god

This deity was worshipped in the form of an idol or red agate, said to have been brought from Syria.

**Huban** *Persian*

[=Sumerian Enlil]

an Elamite god

**Hubur<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian mother-goddess

**Hubur<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Styx]

a river of death in the underworld

**Huchi** *Japanese*

[Fuchi.Fuji]

an Ainu goddess of fire

**Hucuva** (see Guecubu)**Huda** (see Holda)**Hudata** (see Odatis)**Hudibras<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a king of Britain

father of Bladud

**Hudibras<sup>2</sup>** (see de Bras)**Hueca** (see Manta)**Huecomitl** *Central American*

[Akbal]

an Aztec rain-god

**huecuvi** *South American*

[trelque huecuvu]

malevolent spirits of the

Araucanians

**Huehuetlapallan** *Central American*

the old red land to the north

**Huehuecoyotl** *Central American*

an Aztec god of sexual desire or mischief

In some versions the same as Huehueotl

**Huehueotl** *Central American*  
a name for Xiuhtecutli as 'old god'  
(see also Huehuecoyotl)

**Hueil** *British*  
[Huail]  
son of Caw  
brother of Cywyllog and Gildas  
He fought King Arthur who had killed Gwydre, Hueil's nephew, and wounded the king. Arthur had him executed when, later, Hueil broke his promise not to reveal that the king had been wounded in the fight.

**Hueil's Stone** *British*  
a rock in Wales where Hueil was executed

**Huemac**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*  
[Uemac]  
a king of the Toltecs  
His rule started well but descended into corruption and oppression so the sorcerer, Touyo, organised a huge gathering and killed thousands of people, whereupon the other rulers offered a sacrifice to the gods. The chosen victim turned out to have no heart and no blood in his veins and more people died in the stench from his body. Huemac humbled himself before the gods and repented of his wickedness. It transpired that the sorcerer, whom his daughter married, was Tezcatlipoca in disguise.

**Huemac**<sup>2</sup> *Central American*  
a god of earthquakes  
an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

**Huergo** *Spanish*  
[Uergo]  
a man-eating demon

**Hueytecpatl** *Central American*  
one of quadruplets  
son of Hueytonantzin  
brother of Ixcuin, Nanacatlzatzin and Tentemic

**Hueymatzin** *Central American*  
a hero of the Toltecs  
Hueymatzin was said to have snared the god Quetzalcoatl in his net when the god descended from his home in the sun.

**Hueytonantzin** *Central American*  
an Aztec primæval goddess  
mother of the quadruplets  
Hueytecpatl, Ixcuin, Nanacatlzatzin and Tentemic  
Her children killed her as a sacrifice to the sun every day, but every night she was reborn.

**Hueytozotli** *Central American*  
[The Great Festival]  
an Aztec festival in honour of Chicomecohuatl  
This fast, held on 5th April, involved decorating the statues of the household gods (tepitoton) and the dwellings with bulrushes sprinkled with blood. Shoots of maize were pulled from the fields and grain from the previous year was offered to the goddess to whom also a frog was sacrificed.

**Hueyuku** *West Indian*  
[Mansions of the Sun]  
the afterworld in the Antilles

**Hug** *European*  
a noble of Dordogne  
He pleaded with Charlemagne to reward Aymon for his deeds of valour and, when the emperor refused to do so, he responded with such anger that Charlemagne killed him on the spot.

**hugag** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Hugdietrich**<sup>1</sup> *German*  
son of Anzius  
husband of Hildburg  
father of Bogen, Waxmuth and Wolfdietrich  
He was reared by Berchther and when he grew up he disguised himself as a woman to gain access to the princess Holdburg, whom he wished to marry, and fathered a son, Wolfdietrich, with her. He later married Hildburg and they had two more sons, Bogen and Waxmuth. When he died, he left his kingdom of Constantinople to Wolfdietrich.

**Hugdietrich**<sup>2</sup> *German*  
son of Wolfdietrich and Liebgart  
father of Dietmar  
It was said that he lived to the age of 450 years.

**Hugeia** *(see Hygeia)*

**Huges** *European*  
a king of Jerusalem  
He entertained Charlemagne and his entourage when they made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.

**Hugh**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
a robber baron  
brother of Edward  
He and his brother seized all the estates of the Lady of the Rock, leaving her only her castle. Owain fought them both at the same time, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to surrender.

**Hugh**<sup>2</sup> *(see Aedh.Hu<sup>2</sup>)*

**Hughie**  
a mythical god of surfers

**Hugi** *Norse*  
[Hugin(n). 'thought']  
a runner at the court of Utgard-Loki  
During Thor's visit to Jotunheim, Thialfi raced against Hugi and lost.  
He is variously described as a giant or a dwarf.

**Hugin** *Norse*  
[Hugin(n). 'thought']  
one of the 2 ravens of Odin  
These birds brought Odin news of what was going on in the world. The other raven was called Munin.

**Huginn** *(see Hugi.Hugin)*

**Hugon**<sup>1</sup> *European*  
a king  
husband of Alif  
father of Landres  
When his wife was seduced by the courtier Milon, Hugon locked her in a dungeon full of snakes and toads. There she remained until she was rescued by her son Landres, seven years later.

**Hugon**<sup>2</sup> *European*  
a French ogre which travels about at night frightening children and causing injury

**Huh** *Egyptian*  
[Heh.Heheh.Hehu.Heru]  
a god of the primitive waters  
a god of space, some say  
consort of Hauhet  
With Hauhet, he represents the endlessness of the waters.  
He is sometimes depicted as holding up the solar bark.

**Huho** *(see Hu<sup>6</sup>)*

**Hui-k'o** *Chinese*  
the second patriarch of the Ch'an sect  
the successor to Ta-Mo  
He interrupted Bodhidharma's meditation by cutting off his own arm and giving it to the patriarch.

**Hui Lu** *Chinese*  
a fire-spirit

**Hui Tarara** *Pacific Islands*  
[Na Ainanu]  
the Polynesian version of Gemini

**Hui-tsang** *Chinese*  
one of the Eighteen Lohan,  
in some accounts  
He is depicted bare above the waist and wearing a golden headband.

**Hui-yüan** *Chinese*  
one of the Eighteen Lohan,  
in some accounts  
He was the founder of the Pure Land sect in China, a Buddhist order dedicated to Amitabha.

**Huichaana** *Central American*

a creator deity of the Zapotecs  
This deity, of indeterminate sex, was said to have created fishes and human beings after Cozaana created the world and all the animals.

**Huichilobos** (see Huitzilopochtli)**Huicton** *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Atzlan

**huilca** *South American*

a huaca acting as an oracle

**Huillcamayu** *South American*

a river revered as an oracle

**Huiracocha** (see Viracocha)**Huitaca** (see Chia)**Huitzilopochtli** *Central American*

[Blue Tezcatlipoca.Huichilobos.

Huizilpochtli.Humming-bird of the

South.Mexitli.Uitzilopochtli.Vitzilpochtli.

Xochipilli:=Toltec Quetzalcoatl]

an Aztec sun-god and god of war

a humming-bird magician

son of Tezcatlipoca or Mixcoatl

and Coatlicue

son of Tonacetecuhltli and

Tonacacihuatl, some say

brother of Camaxtli, Quauhtlicac,

Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca,

some say

In some accounts he is an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as god of war.

Born to Coatlicue, already mother of 400 children, he was delivered fully-formed and fully-armed, having been warned while still in the womb by Quauhtlicac, that these children were planning kill Coatlicue to prevent his birth. Some say that he had two mothers – Coatlicue and Teteionan.

In some versions, he decapitated his sister Coyolxauhqui; in others she was killed in battle between Huitzilopochtli and the other children. In either event, he threw her head into the heavens where it became the moon.

He was the ruler of the current era, the Fifth Sun.

He is said to be the god Xochipilli who developed into the war-god when he was given human blood to drink.

He was depicted with his limbs painted with bars of blue and wearing a cap of humming-bird feathers. His shield was made of reeds and down from an eagle and his spear was tipped with down rather than flint.

(see also Huitziton)

**Huitziton** *Central American*

[Huitzon]

an Aztec hero

He knew the language of the birds and they advised him to lead his people into Mexico. He was a dragon-slayer and probably an aspect of Huitzilopochtli.

**Huitztlampa** *Central American*

[Place of Thorns]

the place to which those of Coatlicue's 400 sons who escaped death at the hand of Huitzilopochtli fled for safety

**Huitznahua** *Central American*

one of the 4 quadruplets, sons

of Hueytonantzin, in some

accounts

**Huitzon** (see Huitziton)**Huixtocihuatl** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess, patron of

salt-making

**Huizilpochtli**

(see Huitzilopochtli)

**Hukshedarmah** *Persian*

[Hukshetar-mah.Ukkshyat-nemah]

son of Zoroaster

One of the three versions of the saviours, born of a virgin birth.

(see also Saoshyant)

**Hukshetar-mah** (see Hukshedarmah)**Hula<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

bards of Hawaii: a religious

dance festival

**Hula<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

an early Italian vegetation deity

(see also Hulus)

**Hulas** (see Hylas)**Hulda** (see Holda)**Hulda's Troop**

(see Holda's Troop)

**Hulderfolk** (see Huldrafolk)**Huldra<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a local name for Holda

Her attendant wood-nymphs were said to have long tails that showed even when they put on long dresses to mix with mortals.

**Huldra<sup>2</sup>** (see Huldrafolk)**Huldrafolk** *Norse*

[Hulderfolk.Huldra.

Huldrefolk.Huldu-folk]

a name for the dwarfs or elves

In some accounts, their backs are hollow, in others they have a long tail. They sometimes marry mortals.

(see also Huldu.Uldra)

**Huldrefolk** (see Huldrafolk)**Huldu** *Norse*

[Alfar.Huldrafolk.Liufingar]

the Icelandic name for the elves

**Huldu-folk** (see Huldrafolk)**Huli** *Hindu*

a spring festival, held on March 31st

**hulkilae** *North American*

in the lore of some Californian tribes, spirits of the dead

**Hulla** *Mesopotamian*

daughter of Taru and Wurusemu

**Hullas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

**Hulle** (see Holda)**Hulus** *Roman*

an early Italian vegetation deity

(see also Hula<sup>2</sup>)

**huma** *Persian*

a monster in the form of a restless bird

**Human August One** *Chinese*

a title of Jen Wang in those versions

where he is regarded as a deity

**Human Kings** (see Jen Wang)**Humanmaker** *North American*

the creator-god of the Pima tribe

He made figures from clay to which

Coyote added genitalia, so allowing

them to breed and become the ancestors of the tribe.

**humans** (see first humans)**Humba** (see Huwawa)**Humbaba** (see Huwawa)**Humban** *Mesopotamian*

a god of the Elamites

**Humber** *European*

[Humbert]

a king of Germany

father of Estrildis

He invaded Britain but his army was defeated, after killing Albanact, by his brothers Camber and Locrinus. He was drowned, in the river which bears his name, while attempting to escape.

**Humbert** (see Humber)**Humen** (see Hymenaeus)**Humenaus** (see Hymenaeus)**humility** *North American*

a fabulous bird in Connecticut

This bird has sharper eyesight than even the falcon and can fly faster than any other bird in the world.

**hummingbird**

[Bird of the Gods.Revival Bird]

a bird credited with magic powers

This bird is said to live on dew, to hibernate and always tells the truth.

In some cases, feathers from this bird are used as charms.

**Hummingbird of the South**

(see Huitzilopochtli)

**hun<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

one type of soul, the spirit soul

Each person has three hun and seven p'o. The hun is said to leave the body at death and goes to heaven where it is reunited with its ancestors; the p'o remains, sustaining the body until it decays.



**hun<sup>2</sup>** (see vodun)  
**Hun Ahpo** (see Hunapu)  
**Hun Apu** (see Hunapu)  
**Hun Came** (see Huncame)  
**Hun Hunapu** (see Hunhunapu)  
**Hun Itzamna** (see Itzamna)  
**Hun Pic Tek** (see Hun Pic Tok)  
**Hun Pic Tok** *Central American*

[Hun Pic Tek]  
 a Mayan war-god  
 He is the holder of 8,000 spears.

**Hun-tun** *Chinese*  
 [Chaos.Emperor of the Centre.T'ai Chi]  
 a deity representing chaos  
 Chaos is conceived as the state, following Wu Chi, from which the universe emerged. From Chaos, it is said, evolved time and space and a fixed point, T'ai Chi, which gave rise to much change and eventually to substance (Chih).

Other accounts make Hun-tun an emperor ruling the centre before creation, while Hu ruled the north and Shu the south. These two merged to form the lightning which pierced the body of Hun-tun which then formed the universe.

In some versions, he was a wicked prince sent into exile by his father, the Yellow Emperor, while others say that he was a red, faceless bird with four wings and six legs.

Yet another story says that he was the Emperor of China who was born without the seven bodily openings of other humans. When well-meaning friends bored the necessary openings, he died as the last one was bored and the earth came into being at the same time.  
 (see also Hu<sup>2</sup>.Shu<sup>1</sup>)

**Hunab** *Central American*  
 [Great Hand.Hunab-ku.Kinebahan.'one']  
 the creator-god of the Maya  
 husband of Ixazaluch  
 father of Itzamna

He periodically flooded the earth by causing rain to fall from the belly of the sky-serpent. He repopulated the earth after three floods first by dwarfs, then with a race called dzalob who became demons and lastly with the Maya who are themselves destined to perish in another flood.

Some stories equate this deity with Hurakan or Itzamna.

**Hunab-ku** (see Hunab)  
**Hunahpu** (see Hunapu)  
**Hunaland** *Norse*  
 the home of Brunhild, some say  
**Hunaphu** (see Hunapu)

**Hunapu** *Central American*  
 [Hun A(h)pu.Hunahpu.Hunaphu.  
 Magician.Master]  
 the Mayan god of the hunt  
 one of the Hero Twins  
 son of Hunhunapu and Xquiq  
 twin brother of Ixbalanque  
 brother of Hunbatz and Hunchouen

He and his twin brother were born when the decapitated head of his father, who had been killed by the rulers of Xibalba, spat into the hand of Xquiq. Their other brothers, Hunbatz and Hunchouen, were jealous of the twins' magical powers and would have killed them but the twins realised their intentions and turned them into monkeys.

They set out to dispose of the giant, Vacub-Caquix, and his sons Cabraca and Zipacna. Their first attempt, when they shot a poisoned arrow that struck Vacub-Caquix on the cheek, was not successful so, in the guise of physicians, they pulled out his emerald teeth and gouged out his eyes and he then died. They tried to kill Zipacna by burying him and building a house over the site but the giant recovered and killed the 400 young men who had helped to bury him. Another attempt, when they threw mountains on top of him, was successful in killing him. His brother Cabraca was easily killed when the twins gave him poisoned chicken to eat.

They then went to Xibalba, at the invitation of the rulers, to play tlachtli with them, hoping to be able to avenge the death of their father, Hunhunapu. Every time they won a game against the lords of Xibalba, they had to spend a night in a house of torture. They survived the House of Gloom, the House of Lances, the House of Cold, the House of Tigers and the House of Fire but, in the House of Bats, Hunapu was decapitated by the bat-god, Camazotz. He was later restored by a turtle.

Advised and helped by the magicians Bacam and Xulu, the twins burnt and restored all sorts of things, including, finally, themselves. The rulers Huncame and Vucubcame were persuaded to attempt this feat and were burnt to death.

**Hunaunic** *Central American*  
 a Mayan wind-god, god of the east  
 wind  
 one of the 4 Chaob deities

**Hunbatz** *Central American*  
 son of Hunhunapu  
 brother of Hunapu, Hunchouen  
 and Ixbalanque

He and Hunchouen persecuted their other two brothers and plotted to kill them but the twins turned them into monkeys.

**Hunbaut<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
 a companion of Gawain

**Hunbaut<sup>2</sup>** *French*  
 a 13th c French poem about the exploits of Gawain and Hunbaut

**Huncame** *Central American*  
 [Hun Came]  
 one of the rulers of Xibalba, the Aztec underworld

He shared the sovereignty of Xibalba with Vucubcame. They were both killed when they tried to copy the feat of Hunapu and Ixbalanque who had immolated themselves and been restored.

**Huncamunca** *British*  
 in some stories, daughter of King Arthur

**Hunchouen** *Central American*  
 son of Hunhunapu  
 brother of Hunapu, Hunbatz  
 and Ixbalanque

He and Hunbatz persecuted their other two brothers and plotted to kill them but the twins turned them into monkeys.

**Hunding** *Norse*  
 the head of the family feuding with the Volsungs  
 husband of Sieglinde, some say

**Hundings** *Norse*  
 the descendants of Hunding

**Hundred-eyed** (see Argus<sup>5</sup>)

**Hundred-handed Ones** *Greek*  
 [Centimani.Hecatonch(e)ires.  
 Hecatotoncheiroi.Hekatonkheires.  
 Uranids]  
 sons of Uranus and Gaea

Briareus, Cottus and Gyges were shut up in Tartarus by Uranus who hated them but released by Cronus when he killed his father. They were sent back to Tartarus when Cronus took control but released again by Zeus to fight in his ten-year war with the Titans. When he won, he confined the Titans in Tartarus where they were guarded by the Hundred-handed Ones.

Some say that, in addition to 100 hands, they had fifty heads.

**Hundredhands** (see Canhastyr)

**Hundred Slayer** (see Coil Croda)

**Huergo** *European*

[=Greek Orcus]

the Spanish ruler of the dead

**hunessai** *South American*

in the lore of the Witoto, spirits of those who, in life, were associated with plants or fish

**Hung Chou** *Chinese*

a city god

**Hung Lieb Chuan** *Chinese*

a book on Taoist magic written by Huai-nan-tzu

**Hung Sheng** *Chinese*

a god of fishermen

In some accounts he is regarded as an aspect of Ao Kuang.

**hungan** *(see hougán)*

**Hunger** *North American*

one of the 4 anaye left alive after the storm sent by Estanatlehi

**Hunger Beast** *Irish*

[lon craois]

a demon of voracious appetite

This demon flew into the throat of Cathal mac Fionghuine and settled in his stomach with the result that Cathal acquired an insatiable appetite that was impoverishing the area until a student, Anera mac Conglinne, tricked the demon into leaving and then banished it.

**Hungr** *Norse*

a dish used by Hel

**Hungry Chief** *(see Nezahualpilli)*

**Hungry One** *(see Excalibur)*

**Hunhau** *Central American*

[Hanhai]

an owl-headed Mayan god of death

a name of Ah Puch as chief of

the demons *(see also Mictlantecuhtli)*

**Hunhun Apu** *(see Hunhunapu)*

**Hunhun Ahpu** *(see Hunhunapu)*

**Hunhunapu** *Central American*

[Hun Hunapua.Hunhun A(h)pu]

a Mayan culture-hero

son of Xpiyacoc and Xmucane

brother of Vucub-Hunapu

husband of Xbakiyalo

father of Hunbatz and Hunchouen

father of Hunapu and Ixbalanque

by Xquiq

Hunhunapu and Vucub-Hunapu were invited to Xibalba to play a ball-game, tlachtli, with the rulers of that realm but were killed by Huncame and Vucubcame who decapitated Hunhunapu and hung the head on a tree. The head spat into the hand of the princess Xquiq who bore his sons Hunapu and Ixbalanque who later killed the two underworld gods in revenge.

**Huniman** *(see Hanuman)*

**Hunmark** *German*

the land of the barbarian tribes

to the east

**hunsi** *African*

a devotee of any Fon god

**hunsi kango** *West Indian*

a vodun initiate who has passed the

ordeal of putting a bare hand into

a pot of boiling meal

**Hunt Chief** *(see First Made Man.Poseyemu)*

**Hunthaca** *(see Chia)*

**Hunthiof** *Norse*

son of Frithiof and Ingeborg

**Huntin** *African*

a Xhosa tree-spirit

**Hunting Causeway** *British*

a roadway in Somerset

On Christmas Eve or on St John the Baptist's Day, King Arthur and his knights are said to ride this route from Cadbury Castle to Glastonbury.

**Hunting Knight** *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court

son of the king of Gascony

**Hunvor** *Norse*

a Swedish princess

wife of Viking

mother of Ring

She was being pestered by a giant who wanted to marry her so she summoned Viking to her aid. He quickly despatched the giant and would have married Hunvor himself but was too young. She was later carried off to India but Viking rescued her and they were married. After bearing their son, Ring, she died.

**Huo** *Chinese*

a minor deity, assistant to Pi Kan

**Huo-li-to** *Chinese*

a male version of Kuei-tzu-mu

**Huo Po** *Chinese*

members of the Ministry of Fire

This celestial ministry is run by Lo Hsüan.

**Huo Sheng** *Chinese*

a member of the Ministry of Fire

He was originally a priest who became a giant flame-thrower.

**Huon** *European*

[Hassan.Huon of Bordeaux]

a duke of Guienne

son of Sevinus and Alice

brother of Girard

husband of Clarimunda

father of Claretie and Huonet

He and his brother were ambushed by Charlot when they were riding to present themselves to Charlot's father,

the emperor Charlemagne. Charlot wounded the young Girard but was killed by Huon, though others say that Charlot was killed by Rinaldo on another occasion. The Emperor forgave him for killing his son on condition that he should go to the court of the sultan Gaudisso, decapitate the principal guest, insult his daughter by kissing her in public and bring back some of the sultan's beard and four of his teeth.

Accompanied by a party of knights, including Garin de St Omer, he travelled via Rome where he was blessed by the Pope and thence to Palestine where he met Sherasmin, a former servant of Huon's father, who had lived as a mendicant for many years and who thereafter travelled with Huon. They went to Arabia where they met Oberon, king of the fairies, a dwarf who befriended Huon and gave him a goblet that provided unlimited wine for true believers and a horn which would afford protection from perils. They met a fellow-countryman, Floriac, who told them that Eudes, an uncle of Huon, who had become a Muslim, was governor of the nearby city of Tormont. Huon visited his uncle and scandalised the company by drinking wine from his magic goblet. When Floriac drank from the same goblet, he was badly burned since he was a renegade Christian who now served Muhammed.

When he and Sherasmin were attacked, Huon blew on his horn which caused all present to dance themselves into exhaustion. To stop the torment, Eudes allowed Huon and Sherasmin to leave and gave them a ring which would ensure safe passage to the court of the sultan Gaudisso. Another version says that this ring had been stolen from Oberon by the giant, Angoulaffre who lived in Castle Dunostre. At the behest of Alexis, Huon killed this giant, freed Angela and the other maidens imprisoned in the giant's castle and took the magic ring.

They rescued a knight from a lion which already killed the knight's horse but he repaid them by stealing Huon's horse. He was Babican, the prince of Hyrcania, who was betrothed to Clarimunda, the daughter of the sultan.

They arrived in Baghdad on the eve

of the wedding and, next day, gained admittance to the palace with the aid of the magic ring. Huon kissed Clarimunda and when her prince objected, Huon cut off his head. In some versions, Huon then used his horn to cause all present to dance themselves into exhaustion while he escaped with Clarimunda. Oberon gave them a lock of the sultan's beard and some of his teeth and provided a ship which took them safely to France.

In another account, Huon was put in prison by the sultan but Clarimunda kept him well supplied with food and drink while the guard was reporting that Huon had died of starvation. Sherasmin and Clarimunda planned his escape but Huon refused to leave until he had fulfilled the final part of his undertaking. As it happened, the Caliph Agrapard ordered the death of Gaudisso and Sherasmin was able to secure some of his beard and four teeth from the body before it was buried.

Huon returned to France with these objects, received the Emperor's full pardon and married Clarimunda who became a Christian, calling herself Amanda. As a condition of helping them, Oberon had required Huon to go to Rome to seek the pope's blessing and to refrain from sleeping with Clarimunda until they were married. Huon failed to keep to this latter injunction and Oberon punished him by causing a storm when Huon and his bride were at sea. Huon drew the fateful lot to decide which of them should be sacrificed to the storm-god and, when he jumped overboard, Clarimunda did the same. They were transported to an island where, by a regime of penance, Huon appeased Oberon and where their son, Huonet, was born and abducted by Titania. Clarimunda (Amanda) and her servant, Fatima, were seized by pirates and taken to Tunis. Oberon transported Huon to that city where he again met Sherasmin who had taken work as a gardener at the sultan's palace. Huon, calling himself Hassan, became Sherasmin's assistant. Amanda rejected the sultan's advances and, when Huon was discovered, the sultan ordered that they both be burnt at the stake. Once again they were saved by Oberon and, with Sherasmin and Fatima, the couple were transported to Fairyland.

They finally returned to Charlemagne's

court and, presenting the trophies the emperor had demanded, were pardoned.

Another telling says that Clarimunda (Esclaramonde in this version) was being taken by pirates to the court of Yvoirin when the ship was wrecked. She was given to Galafre, king of Tunis, but rejected his advances. Huon, transported by Oberon's servant, Malebron, went to Yvoirin's court and undertook to retrieve Esclaramonde. Galafre chose Sherasmin as his champion to fight Huon and, when the combatants recognised each other, they joined forces, killed Galafre and rescued Esclaramonde and Fatima. En route to France, Girard stole the chest containing the trophies of Huon's quest and claimed to have won them himself. The emperor condemned Huon to death but Oberon intervened to carry Huon and Esclaramonde to Fairyland, where, in due time, they had a daughter, Claretie, and Huon became ruler after Oberon. Girard was hanged for his treachery.

In another story, Huon met King Arthur in Fairyland. When Oberon handed his kingdom to Huon, Arthur, who had expected to receive the throne, objected but was subdued by Oberon's threats.

**Huon de Bordeaux** *French*

a 13th c French poem relating to the adventures of Huon

**Huonet** *European*

son of Huon and Clarimunda  
He was carried off to Fairyland by Titania when he was still a baby but was reunited with his parents when they came to that country.

**Hupasiyas** *Mesopotamian*

a mortal who became a lover of the goddess Inaras

He helped her trap the dragon Illuyankas by feeding it so much food that it became stuck in the entrance to its lair. They bound the dragon and its brood so that the weather-god Taru could kill them. She built him a house and told him that he must never look out in case he should see his wife and family. The goddess killed him when he disobeyed and wanted to return home.

**Huperboreoi** *(see Hyperboreans)*

**Huperion** *(see Hyperion)*

**Hupermestra** *(see Hypermnestra)*

**Hupermnestra** *(see Hypermnestra)*

**Hupnos** *(see Hypnos)*

**Hupsipule** *(see Hypsipyle)*

**Hurabtil** *Persian*

[Lahurabtil.Lahurati.=Sumerian Ninurta]  
an Elamite god

**Huracan** *(see Hurakan)*

**Hurakan** *Central American*

[Heart of Heaven.Huracan.Hurukan.

Uracan]

the one-legged creator-god and  
thunder-god of the Maya

He or Gucamatz is said to have made mankind first from clay and then from wood, both of which attempts were unsuccessful. His efforts were finally rewarded when he made them from maize. He later sent a flood to kill them.

Some equate Hurakan with Gucumatz, Hunab or Tepeu. Others say that he was the first man, created by Gucumatz.

**hurán** *Persian*

nymphs of paradise

**H'uraru** *(see Atira?)*

**Huray** *(see Hurriya)*

**Huriyanzipas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

**Hurlame** *British*

[Hurlane]

a Saracen king

Another version of Varlan. *(see Varlan)*

**Hurlane** *(see Hurlame)*

**Hurler** *(see Thor)*

**Hurri** *Mesopotamian*

a divine bull

This beast, together with Seli, was a companion of Ishkur.

**Hurriya** *Canaanite*

[Horiya.Huray]

a princess

wife or daughter of Pabel

second wife of Keret

mother of Yasib

When Keret's wife (or wives) died childless, Keret invaded the adjoining kingdom and took Hurriya, the king's daughter (or wife, some say) for his wife.

**Huruing Wuhti** *North American*

two Hopi sister mother-goddesses

In some accounts they were creator-goddesses who fashioned men and animals from clay. They made the good people – the less civilised were made by Kokyangwuti. They survived the flood and became the ancestors of the tribe.

**Hurukan** *(see Hurakan)*

**Hus Brothers** *North American*

buzzard-gods of the Wintun people

The creator-god, Oelbis, sent these

two beings down to earth with orders to build a ladder from there to heaven but they dismantled what they had built when Sedit persuaded them that it was better if man were not given the right to go to heaven and return.

It is said that one lived in the east, the other in the west and the sun travelled from one to the other every day.

They were said to have created death.

**Husbishag** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the underworld  
wife of Namtar

She recorded the time of each person's death on tablets kept for that purpose.

**Hushang** (see Hoshang)

**Hushedar** *Persian*

[Hushetar.Ukshshyat-ereta]  
son of Zoroaster

One of the three saviours, born of a virgin birth. (see Saoshyant)

**Husk-faced Dancers** (see Gadjisa)

**Hut** *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Pisces

**Hutashana** (see Holi)

**Hutgin**

a demon

In black magic he was ambassador to Italy.

**Huti Watsi Ya** *North American*

[=Cherokee Anitsutsa]  
star-spirits of the Hurons

**Hutena** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Gul-Ses]  
a Hurrian goddess of fate

**Hutb-Merlin** *French*

[Suite de Merlin]  
a 13th c poem about the exploits  
of the wizard, Merlin

**Hutram** *Persian*

[=Assyrian Uduran]  
a god of the Elamites

**Hutton Castle** *British*

home of the Green Knight, Bertilak

**Hutu** *New Zealand*

a Maori chief  
husband of Pare

Pare fell in love with him but, knowing that he could never marry a maiden of such high rank, he ran away. Pare died of grief and Hutu went down to the underworld, Te Reinga, and brought back her soul, climbing one of the upside-down trees that lead to the realm of the living, and they were married.

**Htukhtu** *Mongol*

[Khobilkhan]  
the Mongol version of Tulku

**Huveane** *African*

the creator-god of the Basuto people  
Having created the earth and the sky, Huveane climbed into the heavens on pegs which he withdrew to prevent man from following.

**Huvi** *African*

a god of hunting of the  
Ovimbundu people

**Huwa** (see Hu<sup>1</sup>)

**Huwassanas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess  
consort of Teshub

**Huwawa** *Mesopotamian*

[Hubaba.Humba(ba).Khumbaba]  
a fire-breathing giant  
attendant on the storm-god Wer

This being, whose beard was like human entrails, guarded the cedars at the seat of the gods and was killed by Enkidu and Gilgamesh.

Masks with protruding ears were attached to houses to ward off this demon.

**Huyen-thien** *Burmese*

[Nguyen-quan.Tran-vu.=Chinese Huyen-vu]  
a Buddhist dragon-god, guardian of  
the north and of Tongking

**Huyen-vu** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Huyen-thien

**Huzruwauqti** *North American*

a Pueblo goddess, guardian of coral,  
shells, etc.

**Hva-sang** *Buddhist*

a preacher who was deified  
He is depicted wearing a shawl with  
his fat belly exposed.

**Hva-sen** (see Upadhyaya)

**Hva-sheng** (see Upadhyaya)

**Hvar** (see Hvarekhshaeta)

**Hvar-khshaeta** (see Hvarekhshaeta)

**Hvaranah** *Persian*

one of the yazatas, 'glory'  
the halo of a king

**Hvarekhshaeta** *Persian*

[Hvar-khshaeta]  
the sun, envisaged as the eye of  
Ahura Mazda  
one of the Yazatas

**Hvergelmir** (see Hvergelmir)

**Hvergelmir** *Norse*

[Hvergelmer]  
a fountain in Niflheim  
This fountain, which was the home of  
the serpent Nidhogg and which was  
guarded by Ivald, supplied Elivagar,  
the twelve rivers of Niflheim.

**Hvitserk** *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug  
brother of Biorn, Ivar, Rogenwald  
and Sigurd

**Hwan Ung** (see Hwanung)

**Hwanin** (see Hanullim)

**Hwanung** *Korean*

[Hwan Ung]  
son of the ruler of heaven  
father of Tan'gun

Accompanied by three ministers  
and some 3,000 spirits, Hwanung  
descended from heaven, landing on  
the Great White Mountain at a spot he  
named Sacred City, and took over the  
kingship of the earth.

A bear and a tiger both asked  
Hwanung to change them into  
humans. He gave them herbs to eat  
but only the bear changed, becoming  
a woman. She prayed for a mate by the  
sandalwood tree near to the spot  
where Hwanung had landed and  
Hwanung changed into human form  
and married her. Their son was called  
Tan'gun.

**Hwashan** *Tibetan*

a Chinese priest expelled from Tibet  
by Padmasambhava

**Hwegbaja** *African*

a 17th c king of Dahomey  
He is revered as a mythical culture-  
hero who instituted the practice of  
burying the dead.

**Hwychdwn** *Welsh*

[Hychdwn]  
the son of Gwydion and Gilfaethwy  
as boars

For the rape of Goewen, Math  
condemned the two brothers to  
spend a year as boars. Their offspring  
was turned into a boy by Math and  
called Hwychdwn.

(see also Bleiddwn. Haydn)

**Hwyrddyddwg** *Welsh*

wife of Bwlch

**Hy-Brasil** *Irish*

[Breasil's Island.Hy-Breasal.Hy-Breasil]  
a mythical island in the Atlantic

It was said that this island, ruled by  
Breasal, was all that remained of the  
continent of Atlantis and was the home  
of the Danaans after their defeat by the  
Milesians. It became visible to human  
eyes only once every seven years.

**Hy-Breasal** (see Hy-Brasil)

**Hy-Breasil** (see Hy-Brasil)

**Hy-ent-wat-ha** (see Hiawatha)

**Hy-Falga** *Irish*

a part of the Otherworld visited  
by Cuchulainn

**hyacinth** *Greek*

the flower that grew from  
the soil stained by the blood  
of Hyacinthus



**Hyacinthia** *Greek*  
an eleven-day festival, held in May, in honour of Hyacinthus

**Hyacinthus** *Greek*  
[Huakinthos.Hyakinthos]  
a prince of Sparta  
son of Amyclas and Diomedea or of Pierus and Clio  
brother of Polyboea

He was loved by Apollo, Thamyris and Zephyr the West Wind who, in a fit of jealousy, killed Hyacinthus by smashing his head with a discus thrown by Apollo as he was practising. From his blood sprang the hyacinth flower. (*see also* Ajax<sup>1</sup>)

**Hyades** *Greek*  
[=Arab Little Camels:=Roman Suculae]  
the Nysaeen nymphs, placed in the heavens by Zeus, as reward for raising the infant Dionysus daughters of Atlas and Aethra or Pleione

In some accounts, their names are given as Ambrosia, Coronis, Eudora, Phyto, Polyxo and Tyche (or Dione). A different list appears for the Nysaeen nymphs. (*see also* Nysaeen Nymphs)

**Hyaeane** *Persian*  
female celebrants of the orgies of Mithras

In the rites attended by these women, an ox was killed and its flesh eaten raw.

**Hyagais** *Phrygian*  
a satyr  
a god of lightning, some say father of Marsyas

**Hyakinthos** (*see* Hyacinthus)

**Hyale** *Greek*  
a nymph attendant on Hermes

**Hyas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
Atlas as father of the Hyades

**Hyas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a vegetation-god  
son of Atlas  
brother of the Nysaeen nymphs

He was killed by a lion or a boar when hunting and his sisters died of grief. (*see also* Hyas<sup>3</sup>)

**Hyas<sup>3</sup>** *Phrygian*  
[=Armenian Hayk]  
a vegetation-god (*see also* Hyas<sup>2</sup>)

**Hybris** *Greek*  
according to some accounts, the mother of Pan by Zeus

**Hychdwn** (*see* Hwychdwn)

**Hyddwn** (*see* Haydn)

**Hydra** *Greek*  
[Lemnaean Hydra.Lemnian Serpent:  
=Mesopotamian Musmahhu]  
a many-headed water monster

offspring of Typhon and Echidna  
This monster lived in the swamp at Lerna and had the ability to grow further heads to replace any that were cut off. The number of heads varies from seven to a hundred.

It was eventually killed by Hercules, with the help of Iolaus, as his third Labour. (*see also* Waterlord)

**Hydriades** *Greek*  
water nymphs

**Hydriol**  
a water-demon

**hydrrippus** (*see* hippocampus)

**Hydris** *Greek*  
a water-snake said to destroy crocodiles

**hydromancy**  
divination using water

**hydromel** *Norse*  
the drink of the gods

This drink (mead) was produced by the goat Heidrun for the gods and the warriors in Valhalla.

**Hydwyn** (*see* Haydn)

**Hyel** *African*  
a supreme deity in Nigeria  
When the first man died, a worm was sent to heaven to ask Hyel what men should do to revive him and he advised them to hang up the dead man's body and throw mush at it. The lizard, Agadzagazda, overheard this and ran back with the message that they should bury the body. When the worm arrived with the god's real message, the people ignored it with the result that men still die.

A similar story is told of Qamatha and by various other tribes. (*see also* Chameleon<sup>1</sup>)

**hyena**  
a scavenging animal  
The Arabs say that wizards can turn themselves into hyenas.

In Africa, where the animal is native, some tribes say that the soul of a man can enter a hyena which then attacks the man's enemies. Others say that hyenas are tribal ancestors.

In Egypt it is said that this animal has a stone in its eye. If the stone, known as a hyaenia, is placed under the tongue, it can bring the gift of prophecy.

The Greeks say the animal can change its sex and imitate the human voice and so is able to lure men to their death.

**hyena-men** *African*  
evil spirits appearing either as men or as hyenas

In South Africa they are said to have two faces, one handsome, the other like a hyena with powerful jaws.

**Hygd** *Norse*  
wife of Hygelac  
mother of Heardred

**Hygeia** *Greek*  
[Hugeia.Hygi(ei)a:=Roman Salus.Valetudo]  
goddess of health  
daughter of Asclepius  
daughter of Machaon, some say sister of Machaon, Panacea and Podalirius

In some accounts, she is identified with Athena and is depicted feeding a serpent.

**Hygelac** *Norse*  
[Higelac]  
a king of Geatland  
uncle of Beowulf  
husband of Hygd  
father of Heardred

**Hygia** (*see* Hygeia)

**Hygieia** (*see* Hygeia)

**Hyginus** *Roman*  
a 1st c mythographer

He was a former Spanish slave who wrote a handbook of mythology, Genealogiae or Fabulae.

**Hygwydd** *British*  
a servant of King Arthur  
brother of Cacamwri

He carried the cauldron, captured from Diwrnach by Arthur, in the story of Culhwch and Olwen.

**Hyk** (*see* Heka)

**Hylactor** *Greek*  
a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Hylactor, tore him to pieces.

**Hylaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a Centaur

He was shot and killed by Atalanta when he tried to rape her during the hunt for the Calydonian boar.

**Hylaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Hylaeus, tore him to pieces.

**Hylas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Hulas.'wood-child']  
armour-bearer to Heracles  
son of Theodamus and Menodice

He was abducted as a lover by Heracles, who killed the young man's



father. He accompanied Heracles on the *Argo* and went missing when he was looking for water. Heracles searched for him in vain – he had been carried off by Driope and her water-nymphs to their underwater grotto.

**Hylas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
in some accounts, brother of the Pleiades

He was killed in a hunting accident.

**Hyldemoer** (*see* Elle Woman)

**Hylin** *Norse*  
a protective goddess

**Hyllus** *Greek*  
a son of Heracles and Deianeira or, some say, by Melite  
brother of Ctessipus, Glenus, Hodites, and Macaria  
husband of Iole  
father of Cleodaeus

He helped the wounded Heracles at the end and was commanded by Heracles to marry Iole. He was killed by Echemus in single combat.

**hymapon hog bear** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Hymen** (*see* Hymenaeus)

**Hymenaeus** *Greek*  
[Humen(aios).Hymen(aios)]  
the winged god of marriage  
son of Apollo by Terpsichore or Urania or of Dionysus by Aphrodite

In some accounts, he was a youth who saved a procession of maidens from the hands of a gang of pirates at Eleusis.

Some say he was the son of Magnes who became a lover of Apollo: others say he was one of those whom Asclepius brought back to life.

He is depicted as a young man carrying a torch.

**Hymenaios** (*see* Hymenaeus)

**Hymir** (*see* Hymir)

**Hymir** *Norse*  
[Dark One.Hymir]  
a sea-giant  
son of Ymir  
father of Tyr, some say

He owned a magic cauldron that Thor wished to borrow for a feast of the gods arranged by Aegir. When Thor came to collect it, they went on a fishing trip and Thor caught the Midgard serpent on his hook. Hymir was so frightened that he cut the line. In some versions he jumped overboard and was drowned. Others say that, when Thor left with the cauldron, Hymir led a band of giants to attack him but Thor killed them all with his hammer.

**Hymiskvida** *Norse*  
[The Lay of Hymir]  
a story from the *Elder Edda* of the journey of Thor and Tyr to collect the magic cauldron from Hymir for the feast of Aegir

**Hymn of the Primitive Man**  
(*see* Purushs-sukta)

**Hymn to Demeter** *Greek*  
a poem by Homer telling of the wanderings of Demeter in search of Core

**Hyndla** *Norse*  
a giantess and a sorceress  
At the request of Freya, she gave Ottar the names of all his ancestors and a magic drink to ensure that he would remember them so that he could prove his title to a piece of land.

**Hyndla's Chant** (*see* Hyndlu-Ljod)

**Hyndlu-Ljod** *Norse*  
[Chant of Hyndla.Hyndla's Chant]  
a story from the *Elder Edda* and the *Flatey Book* of Freya's visit to the sorceress, Hyndla

**Hyobbu** *Korean*  
a friend of Clumong  
When Clumong fled to escape death at the hand of Kumawa, Hyobbu and two other friends, Mari and Zoi, went with him.

**Hypastos** *Greek*  
a title for a supreme god

**Hypate** *Greek*  
[‘top’]  
an alternative name for one of the Muses when it was said that there were only 3 of them

**Hyperbius** *Greek*  
a Theban  
He faced Hippomedon at the Oncaean Gate and killed him in the battle with the Seven against Thebes.

**Hyperboreans** *Greek*  
[Huperboreoi;=Hindu Uttara-Kuru]  
inhabitants of the sunny land in the north, beyond the North Wind  
Their land was known as Hyperborea and it is here that Apollo is said to have roamed shedding tears of gold after the death of Asclepius.

These people were said to live for a thousand years.

**Hypereia** *Greek*  
an old name for Italy

**Hyperenas** *Greek*  
a Trojan soldier  
son of Panthous  
brother of Euphorbus and Polydamas

**Hyperenor<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the 5 surviving Sown Men

**Hyperenor<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Apollo by Aethusa  
son of Poseidon by Alcylene, some say brother of Hyrieus

**Hyperion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Huperion]  
a sun-god  
a Titan  
son of Uranus and Gaea  
husband of Thea  
father of Eos, Helios and Selene  
His role as sun-god was later assumed by Helios and then by Apollo.

**Hyperion<sup>2</sup>** *English*  
a poem by John Keats dealing with the overthrow of the Titans by the new Olympian gods

**Hyperipne** *Greek*  
wife of Endymion, in some accounts

**Hypermestra** (*see* Hypermnestra)

**Hypermnestra<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Huperm(n)estra.Hypermestra]  
daughter of Danaus  
wife of Lynceus  
mother of Abas

She alone of the fifty daughters of Danaus spared her husband when the other forty-nine slew their husbands on their joint wedding night. Some accounts claim that two others, Amymon and Berbyce, also spared their husbands.

**Hypermnestra<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Huperm(n)estra.Hypermestra]  
daughter of Thestius and Eurythemia  
wife of Oicles  
mother of Amphiarus

**Hyperoche** (*see* Arge)

**Hyperphas** *Greek*

father of Euryganeia

**Hypnos** (*see* Hypnus)

**Hypnus** *Greek*  
[Hupnos.Hypnos;=Roman Somnus]  
the god of sleep  
son of Erebus and Nyx  
brother of Thanatos  
husband of Pasithea, some say father of Icelus, Morpheus and Phantasus or of Morpheus, Phoebetus and Phantasus

He lives in the underworld during the hours of daylight and, in some accounts, is envisaged as a night-bird.

**Hyposouranios** *Phoenician*  
[Upsouranios]

a giant  
son of Fire  
brother of Ousoos  
He was said to be the first being to construct towns.

**Hypseus** *Greek*  
 a king of the Lapiths  
 son of Peneus by Creusa  
 brother of Cyrene, Daphne and Stilbe,  
 some say  
 husband of Creusa, some say  
 father of Astygia, Cyrene and Themisto  
 by Creusa

**Hypsipyle** *Greek*  
 ['high gate'.Hupsipule]  
 a priestess of Aphrodite  
 queen of Lemnos  
 daughter of Thoas  
 mother of Euneus and  
 Thoas (Nebroponus)

The men of Lemnos objected to the rule of women and left them, sleeping with prostitutes.

The women rebelled and killed all the men on the island. The only man to escape was Thoas, king of Lemnos, saved by Hypsipyle who secretly set him adrift in a boat. He later recovered his kingdom.

When the Argonauts called at Lemnos en route to Colchis, the women slept with the sailors and Hypsipyle herself slept with Jason, bearing him twin sons, Euneus and Thoas.

When the other women discovered that she had not killed her father, they sold her as a slave to Lycurgus. Others say that she was exiled and captured by pirates who sold her to Lycurgus but was later rescued by her sons, Euneus and Thoas. She was the nurse of

Opheltes, son of Lycurgus, and when she was sent to lead the Seven against Thebes to a pool, she took the boy with her. She sat him down on the ground for a moment where he was bitten by a snake and died.

Some say that Adrastus bought her from Lycurgus and she served as a slave for many years before being rescued by her sons.

**Hypsestus** (*see* Hypsistos)

**Hypsistos** *Greek*

[Hypsestus]

a local god: a title for a supreme god: the Greek name for Alalu or Elioun

**Hyrie** *Greek*

mother of Cycnus by Apollo

**Hyrieus** *Greek*

a king of Boeotia

son of Apollo by Aethusa

son of Poseidon by Alcyone, some say

brother of Hyperenor

He gave hospitality to three gods and asked in return that he be given a child. They urinated on the hide of a bull which he buried and from which arose a son, Urion, later Orion.

When he ordered Agamedes and Trophonius to build a treasure-house, they left a secret entrance and robbed the building at their leisure. He set a trap for the thief and caught Agamedes.

A similar story is told of the king Rhampsinitus.

In some accounts, Hyrieus is the

consort of Clonia and father by her of Nycteus.

**Hyrnetho** *Greek*

daughter of Temenus

sister of Archelaus, Creisis and

Perdiccas

wife of Deiphontes

Her father preferred Deiphontes over his own sons so they killed Temenus. Creisis took over the throne of Argos and sent his brothers to persuade Hyrnetho to leave her husband. She refused and, when they tried to force her, she was killed.

**Hyrrokin** *Norse*

a giantess

an aspect of Angerbode

The funeral pyre on Balder's ship, *Ringhorn*, was so heavy that the gods could not push the ship away from the shore. Hyrrokin gave it one mighty shove and it glided out on to the water. Odin was so jealous of her powers that he tried to kill her.

**Hyrtaeus** *Greek*

a king of Percote

husband of Arisba

father of Asius, Eurotas and Nisus

**Hysminai** *Greek*

battle personified

a descendant of Eris (*see also* Malchai)

**Hystaspes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

god of meadows

son of Adonis and Aphrodite

**Hystaspes**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Vishtaspa.Zariadres)

**Hyuki** (*see* Hiuki)



# I



**I'** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,  
referred to as god I: perhaps Ix Chel  
This deity is depicted as an old woman  
with feet like claws and wearing a snake  
formed into a knot on her head and  
holding a water-pot. Water flowing  
from the pot leads to the suggestion  
that she was a water-goddess.

**I'** *Japanese*  
a sign (pig or wild boar) of the Zodiac  
**I'** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Archer.Chang Hsien.Divine  
Archer. Good Archer.Hou I.Shen I]  
the archer who shot down 9 suns  
husband of Heng O

When ten suns appeared in the sky the  
heat was too much so I shot down nine  
of them with his magic bow.

In one version, he was a deity who  
was banished to earth by Ti Chün who  
was angry at the loss of his sons, killed  
by I. His wife, Heng O, who was  
banished with him, stole the elixir of  
immortality and flew off to the moon.  
Some say that he later married Fu-fei.  
He was later forgiven by Ti Chün  
or, in some accounts, was given  
immortality by Hsi Wang Mu and  
came to be identified with the sun.

Other stories of his exploits say that  
he prevented the eclipse of the moon,  
which caused humans to become  
infertile, by shooting the Celestial  
Dog which devoured the moon and

that he rode up on the winds created  
by the wind-lord, Feng Po, and shot  
him in the leg, forcing him to abate the  
storms he had caused.

**I Ching** *Chinese*  
[Book of Changes.=Korean Chong Yok]  
the first of the 9 major works of the  
Confucian canon, dealing with  
natural phenomena  
one of the Five Classics

This work, in sixty-four parts, was  
written by Wen Wang and his son,  
Chou I, and uses diagrams made up of  
horizontal lines, said to have been  
invented by Fu-hsi. The latter part  
contains observations by Confucius,  
linking Taoist and Confucian thought.

**I-hsing** *Chinese*  
[(Ta-hui) Ch'an-shih]  
(672-717)  
a scholarly monk

He repaid Wang Mu, a widow who  
had supported him when he was a  
young student, by saving the life of  
her son who had been condemned to  
death for killing a man. He is said to  
have caused the stars of the Great  
Bear constellation to disappear from  
the sky and captured them in the  
form of pigs. He then advised the  
emperor to grant a general amnesty  
and, releasing the pigs, caused the  
stars to reappear.

He was given the title Ta-hui  
Ch'an-shih after his death.

**I Kaggen** *African*  
[Cagn.Kaggen]  
the Bushman god, Kaang, as the spirit  
of the praying mantis  
(see also Kaang)

**I-ho-wei** *Chinese*  
a self-created celestial trinity

**I-hsi** *Chinese*  
part of the I Ching

**I-mu-kuo** *Chinese*  
a mythical land where the people have  
only one eye which is in the middle  
of the forehead

**I-qong** *Pacific Islands*  
in Melanesian lore, a god of the night  
He sold Qat the darkness of night in  
exchange for some pigs.

**I-ti** *Chinese*  
[Immortal One]  
a minor deity, patron of wine-makers  
(see also Tu K'ang)

**Ia'** *Greek*  
daughter of Midas  
Her wedding to Attis was interrupted  
by Agdistis and the guests were struck  
with madness. Attis castrated himself  
and Ia died of self-inflicted wounds.

**ia'** (see ija)

**Iacchus** *Greek*  
[Corus.Iakchos.=Phrygian Bacchus]  
a minor god  
son of Zeus and Demeter  
son of Dionysus by Demeter or Core,  
some say  
brother of Core

husband of Demeter, some say  
In some accounts he is identified with  
Dionysus or Liber.

**Iae** *South American*

moon-god of the Mamaiuran Indians  
of Brazil

twin brother of Kuat

Men were in darkness because the  
wings of Urubutsin, the vulture-king,  
prevented the light of the sky from  
reaching earth. Iae and Kuat captured  
Urubutsin and released him only when  
he promised to allow light to pass.  
Then they took to the sky with Iae  
becoming the moon, Kuat the sun,  
lighting the earth below.

**Iafn-Har** *Norse*

[Jaf(ə)nhar.Janfar.Like-mighty]

one of the 3 mysterious deities

visited by Gylfi, probably

a manifestation of Odin

**Iah**

a demon

**Iahu** *Egyptian*

a name for Horus or Set or for Isis

as a dove-goddess

(see also Elath-Iahu)

**Iakchos** (see Iacchus)

**Iakim** *North American*

a sea-monster in the lore of the  
tribes of British Columbia

**Ialabion** *Greek*

son of Poseidon

He tried to steal some of Geryon's  
cattle seized by Heracles as part of  
his tenth Labour and was killed by  
Heracles.

**Ialmenus** *Greek*

son of Ares and Astyoche

brother of Ascalaphus

He and his brother led the Minyans  
fighting with the Greeks at Troy.

**Ialonus** *Celtic*

a god of fields in Gaul

**Ialysa** *Greek*

daughter of Danae

**Ialysus** *Greek*

son of Helios by Rhode or of their  
son Cercaphus

brother of Camirus and Lindus

**Iambe** *Greek*

daughter of Pan and Echo

In some accounts of Demeter's stay in  
the house of Celeus when she acted as  
wet-nurse to his baby son, Iambe is  
described as a lame servant acting as  
the baby's dry nurse and it was she, not  
Baubo the daughter of Celeus, who so  
amused Demeter by her obscene  
gestures and dances. She is said to have  
hanged herself. (see also Baubo<sup>1</sup>)

**Iampelamananoro** *African*

a maiden in Madagascar

She was held captive by Raivato but the  
hero Iboniamasiboniamanoro came  
to her rescue, hammering Raivato into  
the ground and marrying his captive,  
Iampelamananoro.

**Iamus** *Greek*

son of Apollo by Evadne

His mother abandoned him in a bed  
of flowers as a baby but he was fed  
on honey by snakes sent by Apollo.  
When found, he was reared by  
Evadne's guardian, Aepytus, and,  
inheriting his father's talents, became  
a famous prophet.

**Ianda** (see Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)

**Ianthe** *Greek*

wife of Iphis

Iphis was a girl raised as a boy. Ianthe  
was betrothed to him, knowing  
nothing of this. Isis saved the day by  
changing Iphis into a real man just  
before the wedding.

**Ianuania** *Celtic*

a goddess in Gaul, associated with

music and healing

**Ianus** (see Janus)

**Iao<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Erikapaios.'light'.Metis.Phanes.Protogonos]

a primeval sun-god

father or consort of Nyx, some say

He was born from an egg created by  
Chronos and is depicted as four-eyed  
with golden wings and the heads of a  
bull, a lion, a ram and a snake.

**Iao<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a fourfold god

This name was applied to Hades in  
spring, Zeus in summer, Helios in  
autumn and Dionysus in winter.

**Iapetos** (see Iapetus)

**Iapetus** *Greek*

[Iapetos]

a Titan

son of Uranus and Gaea

brother or husband of Themis

husband of Ana or Clymene

father of Atlas, Epimetheus, Menoetius

and Prometheus by Asia or Clymene

In some accounts, he fathered  
Prometheus on Themis and is said to  
have created man.

**Iapis** *Greek*

a physician

He, with the help of Aphrodite, healed  
Aeneas when he was wounded in the  
fighting with the Latins.

**Iapyx<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Lycaon

brother of Daunas and Peucetius

He and his brothers fought many  
battles and when they had conquered  
the southern part of Italy, they shared  
it between themselves.

**Iapyx<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[=Roman Chrus.Corus]

a wind from the north-west quarter

**Iarbanel** *Irish*

son of Nemed

brother of Starn

father of Beothach

He and two brothers, I bath and Ibean,  
survived the defeat of the Nemedians  
and escaped to become the ancestors  
of the Danaans.

**Iarbas** *Greek*

[Hiarbas]

a king of Lybia

son of Zeus

He sold to Dido the land on which she  
built Carthage and wanted to marry  
her. In some accounts, she threw  
herself on a pyre and died rather than  
marry him.

**Iardanus** *Greek*

a king of Lydia, father of Omphale

**Iareku** (see Uretsiti)

**iaret** (see uraeus)

**Iarmerik** *European*

a king of Denmark

husband of Svanhild

father of Broder

His story is a Danish version of the  
story of Ermenrich.

His counsellor, Bikki, accused the  
king's son, Broder, of seducing the  
queen, so Iarmerik had her trampled  
to death by horses.

**Iarn-greiper** *Norse*

[Iron Dirk]

the grip worn by Thor when holding

his magic hammer, Miolnir

**Iarnsaxa** *Norse*

[Jarnsaxa]

a giantess

first wife of Thor

mother of Magni and Modi

She was one of the nine wave-maidens  
said to have given birth simultaneously  
to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Iarnvit** (see Ironwood)

**Iarnvith** (see Ironwood)

**Iarovit** *Baltic*

a Latvian god

an aspect of Svantevit

**Iasion** *Greek*

[Ias(i)us]

son of Zeus or Corytus by Electra

brother of Dardanus

father of Bootes, Plutus and, some say,

Philomelus, by Demeter

In some accounts, his earthly father was Corytus. He was the father of two or three sons by Demeter, whom he seduced in a ploughed field, though others claim that he married Cybele, fathering Corybas, and that he was made immortal.

Some say that he was killed by his brother, Dardanus, others that he was killed by Zeus for his seduction of Demeter.

**Iasius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Iasus, Jasus]

king of Arcadia

son of Lycurgus

father of Atalanta by Clymene

In some stories Schoenius is the father of Atalanta.

**Iasius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Iasus, Jasus]

a king of Argos

son of Triopas

brother of Agenor and Pelasgus

In some accounts, he was the son of Argus and father of Io.

**Iasius<sup>3</sup>** *(see Iasion)*

**Iaso** *Greek*

son of Asclepius

**Iason** *(see Jason)*

**Iassen** *(see Izehne)*

**Iasus** *(see Iasion, Iasius)*

**Iath** *(see Eire, Ith)*

**Iath n'Annan** *Irish*

an old name for Ireland or for Dana

**Ia'tik** *(see Ia'tiku)*

**Ia'tiku** *North American*

[Iaticu, Ia'tik, Iatiku]

a creator-goddess of the Pueblos

daughter of Utc'tsiti

sister of Nao'tsiti

mother of the Katsinas

Her sister bore twin boys after being impregnated by the rainbow and gave one of them to Ia'tiku before leaving to settle in the east. The boy, Tia'munia, mated with Ia'tiku to produce the forerunners of the tribe.

**iatromancy**  
divination by incubation

**Iavure-cunha** *South American*

a tiny forest-spirit of Brazil

**Ibanza** *(see Libanza)*

**Ibath** *Irish*

son of Beothach

brother of Ibean

He and his brother Ibean, with Iarbanel, survived the defeat of the Nemedians and escaped to become the ancestors of the Danaans.

**Iba'um** *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian god

**Ibe Dji** *African*

an idol of the Yoruba

**Ibean** *Irish*

son of Beothach

brother of Ibath

He and his brother Ibath, with Iarbanel, survived the defeat of the Nemedians and escaped to become the ancestors of the Danaans.

**Ibeorgan** *Central American*

a culture-hero in Panama

He is said to have taught his people, the Cuna, how to build, fashion gold, make beer from maize and many other useful things.

**Ibert** *British*

husband of Iblis in some accounts

He is said to have castrated Klingsor.

**ibex**

a monster antelope

The real ibex, a native of the Pyrenees, was said to be able to leap from the top of high peaks and land on its horns without harm.

**Ibhell** *(see Dubh Lacha)*

**Ibilisi** *African*

[=Moslem Eblis]

a Swahili devil

**Ibini Okrabi** *African*

a powerful spirit of the Igbo

**ibis** *Egyptian*

a sacred bird: an incarnation of Thoth

**Ibissa Shayto** *African*

an Ethiopian fire-spirit

**Iblis<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Yblis]

wife of Ibert

In some accounts she married Lancelot by whom she had four children.

**Iblis<sup>2</sup>** *(see Eblis)*

**Iblis al-Qadim** *(see Eblis)*

**Ibo** *West Indian*

[Ibo-léle]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Ibo-léle** *(see Ibo)*

**Ibo-Osun** *African*

an annual feast in honour of the

Yoruba goddess Osun when the

priestesses of this cult are chosen

**Ibofango** *North American*

a name for Hisagitaimisi as One

Sitting Above

**Iboniamasiboniamanoro** *African*

a hero in Madagascar

son of Rasobemanana

His mother sought help from the seer, Ranakombe, in order to conceive. She went to heaven where a grasshopper entered her and lived in her womb for ten years. The unborn child chose the place where he would be born and got

his mother to swallow a knife with which he cut himself free of her body. His mother died at his birth and he jumped into a fire but was unscathed.

When he was old enough to marry, Ranakombe set him a number of near-impossible tasks which he performed successfully and then set out to rescue the maiden Iampelamananoro who had been held captive by Raivato. He gained access to the captor's house by killing the servant Ikonitra and dressing in his skin. Once inside, he overcame Raivato and hammered him into the ground. He rescued the maiden and married her but their happiness was short-lived since he died a few years later.

**Ibor** *Irish*

an early charioteer for Cuchulainn

**Iboroquiamio** *South American*

a deity of Guyana, evil personified

**Ibukido** *Japanese*

an evil deity

He causes the destruction of crops and water-courses, incest, leprosy, etc.

**Ibycus** *Greek*

a 6th c BC poet

son of Phytius

When he was attacked and killed by a band of robbers he called on a flight of cranes to avenge him. Later, in a theatre, the birds scared one of the robbers who confessed to the crime and they were all put to death.

**Icadius** *Greek*

a man saved by a dolphin

**Icananyana** *(see Hlakanyana)*

**Icakijana** *(see Hlakanyana)*

**Icalus** *(see Icelus)*

**Icarius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Icarus, Ikarios]

son of Oebalus and Batea or Perieres

and Gorgophone

brother of Hippocoon and Tyndareus

co-king of Sparta with Tyndareus

father of Iphthime and Penelope

by Periboea

He and Tyndareus were expelled by their brother Hippocoon who took over the throne. Heracles killed Hippocoon and his twelve sons and restored the former kings.

**Icarius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Icarus, Ikarios]

an Athenian farmer

father of Erigone

Dionysus taught him the art of wine-making and he gave some of his produce to a number of shepherds who, thinking he had bewitched them



with his wine, killed him. His dog, Maera, led his daughter to his grave where she hanged herself. The dog jumped to its death and Dionysus set them all in the heavens, Erigone as Virgo, Icarus as Bootes and Maera as Canicula. Some say Iasius became Bootes.

**Icarius<sup>3</sup>** (see Icarus)  
**Icarus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Icarius.Ikaros]

son of Daedalus by a slave girl

He was locked with his father in the labyrinth housing the Minotaur on Crete by Minos but they were both freed by Pasiphae, the king's wife. They escaped from Crete by flying on wings of feathers and wax made by Daedalus. Ignoring instructions, he flew too close to the sun, whereupon the wax melted and he crashed into the sea and drowned.

An alternative version says that Icarus was not killed but swam to the nearby island of Icaria and lived there for many years.

**Icarus<sup>2</sup>** (see Icarus)

**Icauna** *Roman*

a Celtic river-goddess in Gaul

**Ichha-sakti** *Hindu*

a sakti longing to be made manifest

**Icci** *Siberian*

spirits under the control of the creator-gods

**Iccovellauna** *Celtic*

a European water-goddess

**Ice-giants** (see giants-Norse)

**Icelus** *Greek*

[Icalus.Ikelos.Phobetor.Phobetus]

a god of dreams

son of Hypnos

brother of Morpheus and Phantasus

He brings dreams of animals.

**Ich-kanava** *North American*

[Great Tellings]

narratives of the Mohave tribe

These long tales, concerned with migration, myths, etc., are said to have been revealed in dreams.

**Ichairi** *West Indian*

household gods of the Caribs

**Ichino-miya** *Japanese*

Shinto temples

**Ichijo** *Japanese*

an emperor

father of Kimitaka

When his daughter was captured by the demon Shutendoji, Ichijo sent the warrior-hero, Raiko, to her aid. Raiko killed the demon and freed the princess.

**Ichiko** *Japanese*

[itako]

a sibyl: a temple servant possessed

by spirits: a blind female shaman

or medium

These women are reputed to be able to call up deities or the ghosts of ancestors and pass on their messages.

**ichneumon** *Egyptian*

the mongoose, revered in Egypt

Some say that the mongoose kills only snakes but others maintain that it can kill a crocodile by entering its gaping jaws and eating the beast's viscera.

**Ichnobate** *Greek*

[Ichnobates]

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Ichnobate, tore him to pieces.

**Ichnobates** (see Ichnobate)

**Ichō** (see gingko.Ichō Kalakal)

**Ichō-kalakal** *Pacific Islands*

[Ichō]

a hero in the lore of the

Caroline Islands

He is said to have led his people to their homeland.

**ichor** *Greek*

the colourless fluid in veins of gods

This vital fluid never carried disease; if shed, it would generate new life where it fell.

**ichthyocentaur** (see centauro-triton)

**ichthyomancy**

divination using the entrails of fish

**ichthyotaurus** (see centauro-triton)

**ichthys** (see fish)

**icilius** *Roman*

a man betrothed to Verginia

**Icona** *Central American*

a Mexican father-god

**Iconia** *Serbian*

daughter of Miloutin

She had been promised in marriage to Sredoi but Theodore seized her and carried her off as his wife.

**Icosiel**

a demon of the air

**Icovellauna** *Celtic*

a goddess of springs and healing

**Ictcinike** *North American*

[=Santee Unktome.Inktomi]

the Missouri Indian name for Ictinike

**Ictinike** *North American*

[Ikto(me).‘spider’.Spider Man.

Unktome.Unktomi]

the trickster-god, war-god of the

Iowa Indians

son of the sun-god

He was expelled from heaven for his trickery. He tricked Rabbit into taking off his fur coat and, while Rabbit was up a tree, put the coat on and ran off with it. He married one daughter of a local chief and so offended the other daughter who rescued the skinless Rabbit. He engaged in shooting matches with Rabbit in which they shot an eagle which grew each day from the feathers of the one shot the day before. When Rabbit gave back to Ictinike the clothes he had taken off to put on Rabbit's fur, the Indians drummed up such a frantic dance that Ictinike, jumping ever higher, fell and broke his neck.

Another story has a different version of his death. It was said that he was jealous when Rabbit (in this story, Rabbit Boy) married the girl he wanted for himself and incited the youths of the village to kill Rabbit. Before they killed him, cut him up and boiled him, Rabbit Boy sang a death-song and then used his magic powers to reassemble the parts and return to life. When Ictinike tried to do the same, he sang the wrong words to the death-song and died, never to return.

Yet another story says that he rode on the back of a buzzard who threw him off into a hollow tree where he was trapped for some time. When he finally escaped, he pretended to be dead. The buzzard landed to feed on his flesh and Ictinike seized it and tore the feathers from the top of its head.

Some equate him with Ikto, a culture-hero said to have invented speech.

**Id** *Irish*

son of Rianganbair and Finnabair

brother of Etan and Laeg

He was a charioteer for Conall Cearnach.

**Ida<sup>1</sup>** *European*

daughter of Elias and Beatrix

mother of Eustace and Godfrey

de Bouillon

**Ida<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Cretan nymph

daughter of Melisseus and Almathea

sister of Adastrea and Melissa

She and her sisters nursed the infant Zeus.

**Ida<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[=Greek Nemesis]

a Phrygian goddess

**Ida<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Corybas

mother by Lycastus of Minos

- Ida<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Ila.Ira]  
 a goddess of food and law  
 daughter of Varuna, some say  
 consort of Manu  
 wife of Dyaus, some say  
 She was said to have been created from  
 butter and milk left over from the  
 Churning of the Ocean.  
 She and Manu repopulated the  
 earth after the flood which they  
 survived on top of a mountain.  
 In some accounts, she was the  
 daughter of Manu and wife of Budha  
 and was said to be mother of Pururavas.  
 Another version says that Ida was  
 originally male but she angered Parvati  
 who changed her into a woman. Later,  
 Parvati relented and Ida was allowed to  
 spend alternate months as a man, Ila.  
**Ida<sup>6</sup>** *(see Idavold)*  
**Ida<sup>7</sup>** *(see Mount Ida)*  
**Ida Ten** *Japanese*  
 [=Chinese Wei-t'o]  
 a tutelary deity of Buddhism  
**Idaea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 a river-nymph or a nymph of  
 Mount Ida  
 When Scamander jumped into the  
 river Xanthus, she mated with him to  
 produce a son, Teucer.  
**Idaea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 a Scythian princess  
 daughter of Dardanus  
 second wife of Phineus  
 mother of Mariandynus and Thynius  
 She was the second wife of Phineus  
 and accused her stepsons of rape for  
 which they were blinded by their  
 father. When Phineus was killed, she  
 was sent back to her own people and  
 her father, Dardanus, killed her for the  
 cruel treatment of her stepsons.  
**Idaea<sup>3</sup>** *(see Cybele)*  
**Idaeon Dactyls** *(see Dactyls)*  
**Idaeon Mother** *Greek*  
 a Greek version of Cybele: a name  
 for Rhea  
**Idaeans** *Greek*  
 Cretan spirits  
**Idaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 herald of the Trojans  
 son of Dares  
 brother of Phegeus  
**idaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 a magic name for a finger  
**Idakeru** *Japanese*  
 a deity  
 son of Susanowa, some say  
 He is said to have introduced seeds for  
 the production of plants and trees.
- Idalia** *(see Aphrodite)*  
**Idamente** *Greek*  
 son of Idomeneus  
 He was killed by his own father who,  
 caught in a storm at sea, had promised  
 Poseidon that he would kill the first  
 person he met on shore if the sea-god  
 would save him.  
**idan** *Pacific Islands*  
 magicians  
 These people say that they are followers  
 of Anulap and Samoaneokoaner.  
**Idas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 [Ides]  
 son of Aphareus and Arene  
 husband of Marpessa  
 twin brother of Lynceus  
 father of Cleopatra  
 His real father was Poseidon but he  
 was reared by his earthly father,  
 Aphareus. He was a member of the  
 group that hunted the Calydonian  
 boar and he sailed with the Argonauts.  
 He carried off Marpessa in a magic  
 chariot borrowed from Poseidon and,  
 when Apollo took her and turned her  
 into a kingfisher, he fought the god for  
 her hand. Zeus stopped the fight and  
 Marpessa chose to stay with Idas  
 whom she married.  
 In one story, Hilaeria and Phoebe,  
 the brides of Idas and Lynceus, were  
 carried off by Castor and Polydeuces  
 on their wedding day, so starting the  
 feud between the two pairs of brothers.  
 In a fight over this abduction or over  
 some cattle, he killed Castor who was  
 hiding in a hollow tree and wounded  
 Polydeuces. Zeus again intervened  
 and killed Idas with a thunderbolt.  
 Others say that Idas was killed by  
 Polydeuces.  
**Idas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 [Ides]  
 a follower of Diomedes  
 He went to Italy with Diomedes and  
 was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.  
**Idath** *Irish*  
 [Fiodach]  
 a warrior of Connaught  
 father of Fraoch  
 husband of Befind  
 He was a suitor for the hand of Maev  
 but was killed by Tinne mac Conrach,  
 king of Connaught.  
**Idavida** *Hindu*  
 first wife of Vishravas  
 mother of Kubera  
**Idavold** *Norse*  
 [Idavolir.Ida(voll).Ithavall.Ithavoll]  
 a plain in Asgard  
 the playground of the gods  
 This is the area where the gods were  
 playing when Balder was killed by the  
 mistletoe bough thrown by Hoder.  
 Idavold is regarded as the land  
 destined to replace Asgard in the new  
 world due to arise after Ragnarok.  
**Idavolir** *(see Idavold)*  
**Idavoll** *(see Idavold)*  
**Idazzei** *(see Uller)*  
**Iddabedu** *Mesopotamian*  
 the ship of the Akkadian god Nabu  
**Iddawc** *(see Iddawg)*  
**Iddawg** *Welsb*  
 [Churn.Iddawc.The Embroiler]  
 a chieftain appearing in  
 Rhonabwy's dream  
 son of Mynio  
 He was known as Churn or The  
 Embroiler for his part in stirring  
 up trouble between King Arthur and  
 Mordred.  
 He owned a fabulous horse which  
 could blow away anybody it chased  
 with the breath from its nostrils and  
 then draw them back when it inhaled.  
**Iddig** *Welsb*  
 a messenger of Bran  
 son of Anarawd  
**Iddhis** *Buddhist*  
 supernatural powers such as  
 clairvoyance, telepathy, etc.  
**Iddon** *Welsb*  
 father of Cadwgawn  
**Ide<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Deirdre.Ite.Mide.Mo-Idel]  
 a saint  
 daughter of Ceannfhaolaidh  
 foster-mother of Brendan  
 Her father wanted her to marry a  
 young noble but she preferred the holy  
 life and became a nun. It was said that  
 she suffered the agony of a large beetle  
 which gnawed her body until it was  
 seen and killed by the other nuns. She  
 was said to have been visited by the  
 infant Jesus.  
 The miracles she is said to have  
 performed included the release of  
 souls from hell and the curing of a man  
 with horse's ears.  
 In some accounts, she owned the  
 marvellous cow, Glas Gabnach.  
**Ide<sup>2</sup>** *(see Hiunki)*  
**Idem-kuguza** *(see Obin-murt)*  
**Ides** *(see Idas)*  
**Idhunn** *(see Iduna)*  
**Idiptu** *Mesopotamian*  
 a Babylonian storm-god  
**idises** *(see disir)*  
**Idisi** *(see disir.Vala)*

**Idlirvirisong** *North American*

an evil spirit of the Inuit

**idlozi** *African*

the guardian spirit of a Zulu ancestor

**Idmon** *Greek*

a seer

son of Apollo or of Abas and Cyrene

one of the Argonauts

He was killed by a wild boar while en route to Colchis with the Argonauts.

**Ido** (*see* Idothea)

**Idoiho** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god in the Society Islands

**idolomancy**

divination by using idols

**Idomene<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Idomenea]

daughter of Abas and Aglaia

sister of Acrisius and Proetus

**Idomene<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Idomenea]

wife of Amythaon

mother of Bias and Melampus

In some accounts, Amythaon's wife was the nymph Melanippe.

**Idomenea** (*see* Idomene)

**Idomeneans** *Greek*

a race of people said to have sight

but no other senses

**Idomeneus** *Greek*

[Cnossius.Lyctius]

a king of Crete

son of Deucalion and Pyrrha

brother of Amphictryon, Hellen

and Molus

husband of Meda

father of Idamente

He was the leader of the Cretans in the Trojan War and was one of those hidden inside the Wooden Horse. He aimed his spear at Aeneas but killed Oenomaus instead. Returning from Troy, his ship was caught in a storm and Idomeneus vowed to kill the first person he met on shore in Crete if the sea-god, Poseidon, would save his ship. The first person was his own son, Idamente. He killed him and was banished to Italy when a plague descended on the island.

In some accounts, he was driven from Crete by Leucus who had seduced Meda while her husband was at Troy.

**Idothea** *Greek*

[Dioi.Eidothea]

a nymph

daughter of Proteus

**Idres** *British*

a king of Cornwall

He was one of the leaders of the

rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

**Idris<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

a prophet

son of Hirmis

He is said to have invented writing, tailoring, geomancy and the use of the fortune-telling board, the ziraja.

An angel was so impressed with Idris that he took the prophet up to heaven still alive but the angel of death, who had been looking for Idris, met him in the fourth heaven and the prophet died.

**Idris<sup>2</sup>** *Arab*

a cook with Al Iskander (Alexander the Great)

Preparing some fish for his master's supper, he washed them in the waters of the Well of Life, whereupon the dead fish immediately revived and swam away.

**Idris<sup>3</sup>** *Welsh*

a giant prince

**Iduie** (*see* Idyia)

**Idumeans** *British*

[Edomites]

a Middle Eastern tribe

Gawain is said to have been in conflict with this tribe whose queen had been killed by the Crop-eared Dog.

**Idun** (*see* Iduna)

**Iduna** *Norse*

[Id(h)unn.Idun(na).Ithun(n).Y'dun]

goddess of youth

daughter of Ivald and Sol

wife of Bragi

Some say she had no birth and could never die.

She owned a magic basket containing the apples of eternal youth, the supply of which was continuously renewed. She gave these to the gods, some of whom were otherwise not immortal.

Tricked by Loki into leaving Asgard with a bowl of this fruit, she was abducted by the storm-giant Thiassi. When the gods, who found themselves aging in the absence of the fruit, discovered what Loki had done they ordered him to get her back. Wearing Freya's falcon-garb he flew to Thrymheim and, changing Idun into a swallow, or a nut, brought her safely back to Asgard.

One day when she was sitting on a branch of Yggdrasil she fainted and fell into Niflheim where she was found by Bragi who wrapped her in a white wolf-skin given by Odin. She remained pale and tearful from the

horrible sights she had seen in Hel's kingdom and Bragi stayed with her until she recovered.

In some stories she was married to Heimdall and seduced by Loki.

**Idunn** (*see* Iduna)

**Idunna** (*see* Iduna)

**Idurmer** *Semitic*

[Ilumer.=Babylonian Adad:

Assyrian Mer.=Sumrian Enlil.Ishkur:

Syrian Hadad]

a god of rain and thunder

**Idyia** *Greek*

[Eidyia.Iduie]

a sea-nymph, one of the Oceanids

wife of Aetes

mother of Apsyrtus and Medea

**Idylls of the King** *English*

a series of poems on the Arthurian

legend written by Tennyson

**Idzumo** *Japanese*

[Central Land of the Reed Plains.Izumo]

a part of the newly-created earth

This realm caused so much annoyance to the gods from the noise made by the trees and flowers which, in those days, could speak, that they sent Ninigi, preceded by three envoys, to quell the disturbance.

**Idzumo Takeru** *Japanese*

an outlaw

While Takeru was swimming in a river, Prince Yamato substituted a wooden sword for the brigand's steel one. He then challenged Idzumo to a duel and cut off his head.

**Iella** (*see* Attabeira)

**Iemhetep** (*see* Imhotep)

**Ieson** (*see* Jason)

**Ieyasu Togugawa** (*see* Tokugawa)

**Ifa<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[=Fon Fa]

a demi-god of the Yoruba

son of Oroko and Alajeru

He is said to have had great wisdom obtained from divination using palm-nuts and taught men the art of medicine.

In some accounts, he is the same as Orunmila. (*see* Fa<sup>1</sup>)

**Ifa<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Fa<sup>2</sup>)

**Ifing** *Norse*

a stream in Asgard, surrounding

Idavold, which never froze

**ifriti** (*see* afriti)

**ifreet** (*see* afriti)

**ifrit<sup>1</sup>** *Pakistani*

a malevolent ghost of a dead person

**ifrit<sup>2</sup>** (*see* afriti)

**Ifru** *Roman*

a North African god

**Ify** (*see* Ihy)

- Igalilik** *Inuit*  
a spirit of the hunt  
He is said to carry a boiling cauldron large enough to hold a seal.
- Igaluk** *Inuit*  
the supreme god and moon-god  
He inadvertently had intercourse with his sister who, in disgust, ascended into the sky with a torch and became the sun. Igaluk became the moon.
- Igaranha** *South American*  
a Brazilian spirit which can appear in the form of a canoe
- Igari-Bat Mahlat** *Hebrew*  
a queen of demons
- igbodū** *African*  
groves sacred to the Yoruba god, Orunmila
- Igdrasil** (*see Yggdrasil*)
- Igernā** (*see Igraine*)
- Igerne** (*see Igraine*)
- Iggi** *Mesopotamian*  
the younger Sumerian sky-gods created by Marduk  
These heavenly spirits, appearing as stars above the horizon are, in some versions, confused with the Annunaki which are those below the horizon.  
In some accounts, they are described as slave-gods who worked on earth. One of their main tasks was to keep open the channels of the rivers to allow the free flow of water. When they rebelled against Enlil's rule, his wife killed their leader, We-e, and created a completely new race. (*see also Annunaki*<sup>1</sup>)
- Ignerssuak** *Inuit*  
a sea-god
- Ignoge** (*see Imogen*)
- iqqira** *African*  
a witch-doctor in the Transkei
- Igraine<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Igernā.Igerne.Ygernā.Yg(u)erne:  
=Welsh Eigr] daughter of Anlawdd and Gwen sister of Gorlennydd and Rieingulid wife of Gorlois mother of Dioneta, Elaine, Morgan le Fay and Morgause mother of King Arthur by Uther  
When Uther fell in love with Igraine, her husband shut her away in a castle. Merlin changed Uther into the form of Gorlois giving him access to Igraine on whom he fathered the infant Arthur, later king of Britain. Others say that they also had a daughter called Anna. She married Uther when Gorlois died.  
In some accounts she came from Atlantis; others say her first husband was Hoel.
- Igraine<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Igernā.Igerne.Ygernā.Yg(u)erne:  
=Welsh Eigr] in some accounts, a sister of King Arthur
- Iguagué** *South American*  
a lake in Colombia  
This is the lake from which, according to the Chibcha, the woman Bachué emerged at creation.
- Iguana** *Central American*  
a lizard-god, said to provide food
- Iguvine Tablets** *Roman*  
[Eugubine Tablets.Tabulae Iguvinae]  
9 bronze tablets found at Gubbio in 1444  
These tablets set out the liturgy of a priestly brotherhood worshipping a number of Italic deities.
- Ih P'en** *Central American*  
a Mayan fertility-god and god of wealth  
consort of Ix Kanan
- Iha-naga** *Japanese*  
[Iwa-naga.Iwanaga.Rock-long Princess]  
a goddess  
the ugly daughter of Oho-yama  
sister of Sengen  
Her father wanted Ninigi to marry her but he preferred her sister, Sengen. To avenge this insult, Iha-naga brought death to the human race.
- Iha-no** *Japanese*  
a goddess of longevity  
wife of Nintoku
- ihai** *Japanese*  
an ancestral tablet: a soul-commemoration (*see also ancestor worship*)
- Ihanam** *North American*  
the creator-god of the Chinook Indians
- Ihi** *Egyptian*  
[Ehu]  
god of the sistrum  
son of Hathor
- Ihi-yori-hiko** *Japanese*  
a fertility deity
- Ihinegba** (*see Hinegba*)
- Iho-o-Kataka** *New Zealand*  
a magical tree  
It is said that if a woman prays while clasping the tree, she will have a child – a boy if she stands on the east side of the tree, a girl if she stands on the west.
- Ihoiho** *Pacific Islands*  
a creator-god of the Society Islands
- Ihova** *Pacific Islands*  
the god of the Papuan cargo-cult  
He is depicted as wearing modern Western clothes.
- Ihy** *Egyptian*  
[Ahy.Herusmatauy.Ify]  
a god of music  
son of Horus and Hathor or of Ra and Hathor
- I'i** *Pacific Islands*  
sister of Sava  
She and her brother became ancestors of the people of Savai'i, a Samoan island.
- ija** *Persian*  
[ia]  
an evil spirit: a devil
- Ija-kyl** *Siberian*  
in Yakut lore, a spirit-animal  
This spirit is said to appear to a shaman when he takes up his office, in the middle of that period and just before his death. It dies when the shaman dies and conveys the shaman's spirit to the Otherworld.
- Ijaksit** (*see Ajysit*)
- ijim** *Hebrew*  
satyrs
- ijimere** *African*  
[=Ashanti immoatia:=Brazil saci:  
=Dahomey aziazan:= Surinam apuku]  
forest spirits of Nigeria
- Ijuru** *African*  
a realm in the sky in the lore of the Banyarwanda
- Ik<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
the second of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, the stage when the unborn child receives a soul (*see also Twelve Ik*)
- Ik<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
the wind, said to have been created on Twelve Ik, the twelfth day of the Mayan creation cycle
- Ika Roa** *Pacific Islands*  
the Polynesian Milky Way
- Ika Tere** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian fish-god  
Some say he created all sea-creatures.
- Ika-zuchi** *Japanese*  
a thunder-god
- Ikaiut** (*see Ycaiut*)
- Ikal Ahau** *Central American*  
a Mayan god of death  
He is said to attack humans at night and eat their flesh.
- Ikanam<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Chinook
- ikanam<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
[=Kwakiutl nuyam:=Thompson spetakl:  
=Tshimshian adaox]

- in the lore of the Chinook, a myth or tale of the early days of the world
- Ikarios** (see Icarus)
- Ikaros** (see Icarus)
- Ike-no-nushi** *Japanese*  
a god of ponds
- Ikelos** (see Icelus)
- Ikenqa** *African*  
a god of fortune of the Ibo people
- Ikh** *Egyptian*  
the existence after death
- Iki-Ryo** *Japanese*  
a spirit of anger or envy  
It is believed that this spirit, directed at another, can cause illness or even death.
- Ikkaku-sennin** *Japanese*  
a fallen god  
He was a god who performed miracles but lost his powers when he allowed himself to be seduced by the pleasures of the flesh.
- Iko** *East Indian*  
the first man to die, in the lore of New Guinea  
He left behind a sort of mirage which, ever since, has prevented the living (other than seers) from following him to the land of the dead.
- Ikonitra** *African*  
a servant of Raivato  
When Iboniamasiboniamanoro came to rescue the maiden Iampelamananoro from the clutches of Ravaito who was holding her captive, he killed Ikonitra and donned his skin as a disguise to gain access to the house.
- Iksvashu** *Hindu*  
[Iksvasu]  
a creator-god  
son of Vaivasvata  
father of Nimi and Vikukshi  
He was said to have been born when Vaivasvata sneezed. Some say that he fathered 100 sons.
- Iksvasu** (see Iksvashu)
- Ikto** *North American*  
[Itome.Iktomi]  
a Sioux culture-hero said to have invented speech  
In some accounts he is equated with Ictinike.
- Iktome** (see Ikto)
- Iktomi** (see Ikto)
- Iku<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
the Yoruba god of death
- Iku<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Capella]  
a form of Ishtar as a star
- Iku<sup>3</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a form of Marduk as a star
- Iku-guhi** (see Ikugupi)
- Iku-Ikasuchi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto thunder-god  
He was one of the eight gods born from the charred body of Izanami.
- Iku-tama-yore-hime** *Japanese*  
a princess  
mother of Oho-tata-ne-ko  
A handsome youth came to her each night, disappearing through the keyhole at dawn. She tracked him to his home by stitching a thread to his clothing and found that he lived in a shrine on Mount Miwa. They had a son who was called Oho-tata-ne-ko.
- Ikugupi** *Japanese*  
[Iku-guhi]  
a Shinto goddess  
consort of Tunogupi  
These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval god, Umashiaskabihikoji.
- Ikumusubi** *Japanese*  
one of the Eight Imperial Deities
- Ikundu** (see Likundu)
- Ikuzimu** *African*  
the land under the earth in the lore of the Banyarwanda
- Ikkxareyavs** *North American*  
ancestors of the Karok tribe, appearing in their myths
- II<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*  
[Ilah.Ilmugah.Wadd.Warah]  
an early moon-god
- II<sup>2</sup>** (see E<sup>1</sup>)
- IIa<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
in the lore of Samoa, the first woman (see also Ele'ele)
- IIa<sup>2</sup>** (see Ida<sup>4</sup>)
- IIa-Ife** (see Ile-Ife)
- IIa-IIai Langit** *East Indian*  
in the lore of the Dyaks, a primordial monster in the form of a fish  
This fish was created in the first of the three epochs of creation.
- IIalge** *Arab*  
a local Nabataean god
- IIansi** *African*  
[Indaaka.Indeesa]  
the supreme god of the Fipa people
- IIabrat** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ili-Abrat:=Sumerian Ninshubur]  
an attendant of Anu  
a Babylonian messenger of the gods
- IIah** (see EI.II<sup>1</sup>)
- IIai** *Pacific Islands*  
an Indonesian sun-god  
consort of Indara  
Together they made men by making stones and breathing life into them.
- IIaheva** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of the Tongan
- worm-god Eitumatupua  
mother of Ahoietu
- Ilamatecuhtli** *Central American*  
[Old Princess]  
an Aztec goddess  
a name of Cihuacoatl as 'old goddess'  
In this role, she was the wife of Mixcoatl and bore seven sons, each of whom founded a major city.  
She is also depicted as Tlaltecuhlti.
- Ilankaka** *African*  
wife of King Konkundo  
mother of Honde
- Ilapa** (see Ilyapa)
- Ilat<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a rain-god of Kenya and Uganda  
son of Tororut and Seta  
He carries water for his father and any that he spills reaches the earth as rain.
- Ilat<sup>2</sup>** *Arab*  
a sun-goddess  
consort of II (EI)  
In some accounts she is Alilah.
- Ilat<sup>3</sup>** (see Asherah)
- Ilix** *Norse*  
the Norse name for Lac
- Iilazki** *European*  
[Iilargui.Iretargui]  
a Basque moon-goddess
- Iilberg** *Irish*  
son of Manannan  
In the battle between the gods which followed the Dagda's resignation, Iilberg fought for Midir.
- iilbinji** *Australian*  
body-painting on men, designed to attract the opposite sex (see also grurwari)
- Iilbhreach** (see Iilbrec)
- Iilbreach** (see Iilbrec)
- Iilbrec** *Irish*  
[Iilb(h)reach]  
son of Manannan  
lover of Aiofe
- Iildanach** (see Samildanach)
- Iildathach** *Irish*  
a man of the Otherworld  
He was drowned when Manannan sent a huge wave after the boat carrying the party eloping with Cliona.
- Iildico** *German*  
[Hilda]  
a Burgundian princess  
wife of Attila  
She killed her husband on their wedding night with the sword of Cheru to avenge the death of her father, killed by Attila in his conquests. This is the Germanic version of Gudrun, wife of Atli. (see also Gudrun<sup>2</sup>)



- Ile** *African*  
a Yoruba earth-goddess
- Ilé-Ifé** *African*  
[Ila-Ife.Ilife]  
a sacred city of the 17 deities of the Yoruba  
This was the site at the centre of the world where humans were created and where the dead meet to be given instructions.
- Ilea** (*see Rhea Silvia*)
- Ilele-a-Ngonda** *African*  
a name of Itonde as the god of copper-smiths and hunting  
He used a magic bell, elefo, to predict the future and to with its sound, kill people. (*see also Itonde*)
- Ilem** (*see Ilmarinen*)
- I'lena** *Siberian*  
['rain woman']  
consort of Tenanto'mwan
- Ilex** *British*  
[Great Spirit]  
an early god of longevity:  
a holly-oak god
- Iluicatl Huixtotlan** *Central American*  
fifth of the 13 Aztec heavens, the home of Tonaleque
- Iluicatl Tlalocan**
- Ili-Abrat** (*see Habrat*)
- Iluicatl Tonatiuh** *Central American*  
[Tollan]  
fourth of the 13 Aztec heavens, home of Tonatiuh (*see also Tonatiuican*)
- Iluicatl Xoxouhcan** *Central American*  
eighth of the 13 Aztec heavens, home of Tlaloc (*see also Tlalocan*)
- Iluicatl Yayauhcan** *Central American*  
sixth of the 13 Aztec heavens, home of Tonacateuhitli
- Ilia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a Titaness  
daughter of Uranus and Gaea
- Ilia<sup>2</sup>** (*see Rhea Silvia*)
- Iliad, The** *Greek*  
Homer's poem telling the story of the Trojan War in 24 volumes
- Ilias Parva** *Greek*  
[Little Iliad]  
one of the poems in the Epic Cycle
- Ilife** (*see Ile-Ife*)
- Ilinot** *British*  
a son of King Arthur  
He was raised by Florie and was so upset when she sent him away that he died of grief.
- Iliona** (*see Ilione*)
- Ilione** *Greek*  
[Iliona]  
daughter of Priam and Hecuba
- sister of Polydorus  
wife of Polymestor  
mother of Deipylus  
When her younger brother, Polydorus, was sent to the court of her husband, Polymestor, for safety during the siege of Troy, she reared him as her own. Her husband planned to kill Polydorus in order to take the treasure he had brought with him but Ilione substituted Deipylus who was killed by his own father.  
In some accounts, she was the sister of Hecuba.
- ilisitsok** (*see ilisitsok*)
- ilisitsok** *Inuit*  
[ilisitsok]  
a medicine-man with the power to invoke evil (*see also angakoq*)
- Ilithyia** *Greek*  
[Eil(e)ithyia.Eil(e)itheia.Eilithua.  
Eleuthia.Eleuthyra.Ilythia:=Cretan  
Eleuthia:=Egyptian Nekhbet:=Roman  
Juno.Lucina]  
the goddess of childbirth  
daughter of Zeus and Hera  
In some versions, she was a primordial force, sister of Gaea, and laid the cosmic egg from which all else sprang.  
In other versions there were originally two goddesses with this name, one presiding over birth, one prolonging labour pains. They later merged.  
She tried to delay the birth of Heracles but was outwitted by Galanthis whom she turned into a weasel.  
She is sometimes identified with Artemis or Hera. (*see also Ilithyiae*)
- Ilithyia-Leucothea** *Roman*  
an Etruscan fertility-goddess
- Ilithyiae** *Greek*  
[Eileithyiae]  
daughters of Zeus and Hera  
In some accounts there were several daughters acting as the goddesses of birth.
- Iliu Persis** *Greek*  
[Sack of Troy]  
one of the poems in the Epic Cycle dealing with the fall of Troy, attributed to Arctinus
- Ilius** *Greek*  
founder of Troy (Ilium)
- Ilkxum** *Siberian*  
consort of Kutkhu
- Illa** *South American*  
[Illa-Ticci.Illa-Tiki.Illatici]  
a thunder-god: a name for Viracocha as 'light'
- Illa-Ticci** (*see Illa*)
- Illa-Tiki** (*see Illa*)
- Illan** (*see Iollann*)
- Illapa** (*see Ilyapa*)
- Illargui** (*see Ilazki*)
- Illatici** (*see Illa*)
- Ille Estrange** (*see Estrangot*)
- Illil** (*see Illilos*)
- Illilos** *Mesopotamian*  
[Illil]  
an alternative version of Enlil  
son of Assoros and Kisare
- Illinus** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian god  
brother of Anu
- Ultud** (*see Iltyd*)
- Iltyd** *British*  
[Ultud.Iltyd.Ultud]  
a 6th c Welsh saint  
son of Rieingulid  
He is said to have founded a monastery and, in some accounts, was one of King Arthur's warriors.  
His feast day is November 6th.
- Illuyanka** (*see Illuankas*)
- Illuyankas** *Mesopotamian*  
[Illuyanka:=Babylonian Tiamat:  
=Hebrew Leviathan]  
a Hittite dragon  
This monster was involved in a struggle with the weather-god, Teshub, and overcame him. In revenge, Inaras and Hupasiyas trapped the dragon and its offspring and bound them for the weather-god to kill.  
In another version, the dragon took the eyes and heart of the weather-god who then begot a son who married Illuyankas' daughter and received the missing parts as a wedding gift. Whole again, Teshub killed the dragon and his own son. In some accounts, this son was Telepini. (*see also Typhoon*)
- Illyrius** *Greek*  
son of Cadmus and Harmonia
- Ilma<sup>1</sup>** *Finnish*  
a spirit of the air  
mother of Ilmatar  
This primaeval force preceded creation and produced the daughter, Ilmatar, who, in some accounts, fell from the heavens into the ocean where, mating with Ahti, the ocean, she produced countless sea creatures.
- Ilma<sup>2</sup>** (*see Ilmarinen*)
- Ilma-samba** (*see Veralden.tshuold*)
- Ilmaqah** *Semitic*  
a moon-god
- Ilmarine** *Baltic*  
an Estonian god based on the Finnish Ilmarinen

**Ilmarinen<sup>1</sup>***Baltic*

[Ilem.Ilma.Ismaroinen.Jen.Jumla.

San(g)ke:=-Estonian Ilmarine:

=Russian Inmar]

a Finnish sky-god, smith-god and god of weather (see also Ilmarinen<sup>2</sup>)**Ilmarinen<sup>2</sup>***Baltic*

[Ilem.Ilma.Ismaroinen.Jen.Jumla.

San(g)ke:=-Estonian Ilmarine:

=Russian Inmar]

a Finnish hero

son of Ilmatar

brother of Vainamoinen

consort of Kildisim

His brother Vainamoinen had been promised the hand of the daughter of Louhi if he could make a sampo. Ilmarinen was sent to her country, Pohjola, to make it. Using materials such as the feathers of a swan, barley and wool, he set about the task. From the flames of his furnace many wonderful objects appeared but he rejected them all as evil. Finally, the sampo emerged, a talisman with a mill on each of its three sides. When he presented it to Louhi's daughter, she married him instead of Vainamoinen.

When his wife died, he abducted her sister and, when she was unfaithful, he turned her into a bird.

He, with Vainamoinen, stole the sampo but it was smashed when Louhi caused a storm which wrecked their ship.

He is said to have taught mankind the arts of metalwork.

In one story, Vainamoinen caused a fir tree to grow until it reached the sky and Ilmarinen climbed the tree hoping to capture the moon. A magic wind sprang up and he was blown off the tree.

Some accounts distinguish between Ilmarinen, the sky-god, and the hero of the *Kalevala* while others say that Ilmarinen and Jumala are the same.

(see also Ilmarinen<sup>1</sup>)**Ilmatar***Baltic*

[Daughter of the Air. Daughter of the

Creator.Ilmator.Luonnotar. Sinnytar]

a Finnish creator-goddess and goddess of the air

daughter of Ilma

mother of Vainamoinen

She floated in the primordial waters for 700 years and finally either mated with a bird or a teal laid its egg on her knee. The egg fell off and the shell broke, becoming the earth and sky.

In some accounts, the bird laid six golden eggs and one made of iron, and with these, Ilmatar filled the universe.

A similar story is told about Vainamoinen but in that case the bird was an eagle.

In another version, she fell into the ocean and mated with Ahti to produce Vainamoinen and also countless sea creatures.

As a goddess of birth, she was known as Luonnotar or Synnytar.

**Ilmator** (see Ilmatar)**Ilmuqah** (see El.II<sup>1</sup>)**Ioibonok** *African*

medicine men of the Masai

**Ilombo** *African*

in Zambia, a familiar

This serpent-bodied being with a human head will suck the blood of its owner's enemies. If it is destroyed, the owner will die.

**Ilos** (see Ilus)**Ilсан** *German*

son of Herbrand

brother of Hildebrand

He was a monk of great strength who joined Dietrich's forces.

**Ilse** *German*

daughter of a giant

Her father did not approve of her affair with a mortal and, with his bare hands, tore the rocks apart to make a cleft between her house and that of her lover. Ilse threw herself into the cleft and was changed into an undine in the waters that filled it.

**Iltyd** (see Illytd)**Ilu<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

['firmament']

a Samoan sky-god

This entity merged with Mamao to form the sky and together they produced Ao and Po.

**ilu<sup>2</sup>** *Semitic*

a word for a supernatural being such

as a demon, god or spirit

**Ilu<sup>3</sup>** (see El.Enlil)**Ilu Limnu** *Mesopotamian*

an evil god or demon in Assyria

**Ilu Salman** (see Salman)**Ilu Sar** (see Shar)**Ilu Tashmit** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Nabu as a god or revelation

**Ilu mer** (see Idurmer)**Ilus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Ilos]

king of Troy

son of Tros by Callirrhoe

brother of Assaræus and Ganymede

husband of Eurydice

father of Laomedon and Themisto

He was instructed by an oracle to build the city of Troy. Zeus sent him the

Palladium which, it was said, would ensure its safety as long as it remained in the city. (see also Ilus<sup>2</sup>)

**Ilus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Dardanus

In some accounts, he is the same as Ilus, son of Tros.

**Ilus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Ephyra

son of Mermerus

**Ilus<sup>4</sup>** (see Ascanius)**Ilya Muromets** *Russian*

[Ilya Muromyets.Svyatogor]

a hero, one of the bogatiri

He was too weak to move until, at the age of thirty-three, he was given honey by pilgrims. From then on, he defended his country with a magic bow against all comers and killed the monster, Nightingale the Brigand.

He decreed the building of the cathedral at Kiev and died when it was complete when his body turned to stone. (see also Svyatogor)

**Ilya Muromyets** (see Ilya Muromets)**Ilyapa** *South American*

[Apu-illapu.Coqi-Ilya.II(())apa.

Inti-Ilyapa.Katoylla]

an Inca weather-god and god of thunder

He was replaced by Santiago.

**Ilyon** (see Iryon)**Ilythia** (see Ilithyia)**Im** *Mesopotamian*

a storm-god

**Im-Zong** *Korean*

a nobleman who adopted the goblin

Gil-Dal as his son

**Imagheghan** *African*

[Iwillemedan.Sons of Maghegh]

the 7 sons of the Tuareg

jinn Maghegh

Maghegh fathered a son on each of seven virgins and taught them all they would need to know when they became the founders of the seven clans.

**Imana<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a name for god

**Imana<sup>2</sup>** *African*

[Bigirimana.Habyarimana.Hashakimana.

Hategekimana.Ndagijimana]

the supreme god and creator-god of

the Banyarwanda

He created the world in three layers, each supported on wooden props, one above the other. He lived in the topmost world, the next below was the world of living things and the lowest was the world of the dead.

**Imana<sup>3</sup>** *African*

a creator-god of the Burundi

He made Kihanga, the first man.

**imandwa** *African*  
ghosts of the Banyarwanda

**Imap** *South American*  
a water-monster

**Imap-ukua** *Inuit*  
a sea-goddess

She was said to control all the animals in the sea.

**Imaymana Viracocha** *South American*  
son of Pachayachachic, some say brother of Tocado Viracocha

He was sent to earth to teach the tribes the names and properties of all living things.

**Imbas forosnai** *Irish*  
acquisition of wisdom by chewing the thumb

This is featured in the story of Finn mac Cool and the Welsh story of Gwion.

**Imbath** *Irish*  
father of Sainnth

**Imbe Hironari**  
(*see Imibe-no-Hironari*)

**Imberomba** (*see Imberombera*)

**Imberombera** *Australian*  
[Imberomba.Waramurungundju]

an ancestress of the Kakadu tribe of Aborigines

consort of Wuraka

When she met and mated with Wuraka, she instantly produced all living things to which Wuraka gave names. When it was all over, they walked out into the sea from whence they came and disappeared.

**Imbolc** *Irish*  
[Earrach.Feile Bhríde.Feile Bríghde.

Imbolg.Oi(l)melc.Oi(l)melg]

a festival of the sun in honour of Brigit, February 1st

**Imbolg** (*see Imbolc*)

**Imbreke** *Norse*  
a nephew of Ermenrich

brother of Fritele

These two brothers were hanged by King Ermenrich when Sibich told the king that they lusted after the queen, Swanhild.

**Imbrifer** *Greek*  
a name for Orion as 'bringer of rain'

**Imder** *Norse*  
daughter of Aegir and Ran  
one of the nine Wave-maidens,  
in some accounts

**Imdugud** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Ninurta as rain-god

In some versions, Imdugud and Ninurta were originally the same deity who developed into two widely different beings.

Imdugud (or Zu) once stole the

Tablets of Destiny from Enlil but they were recovered by Ninurta.

He is depicted as a storm-bird with the head of a lion. (*see also Imgug.Zu*)

**Imelot** *German*  
a king of Babylonia

When Imelot attacked Constantinople, the Lombards, who had earlier been imprisoned by the emperor Constantine, helped to rout Imelot's forces and took him prisoner. He later escaped and made a second invasion when he tried to force Oda, the emperor's daughter, into marriage with his son who was an ugly hunchback. Rother arrived in time to save her, killing both Imelot and his son.

**Imenarete** *Greek*  
mother of Elphenor by Chalcadon

**Imgig** (*see Imgug*)

**Imgug** *Mesopotamian*  
[Imgig]

a divine eagle, a royal symbol in Sumerian lore (*see also Imdugud.Zu*)

**Imheptep** (*see Imhotep*)

**Imhotep** *Egyptian*  
[(e)mhetep.Ptah.=Greek

Asclepius. Imouth(es)]

a god of learning, medicine, scribes

a pharaoh, later fully deified

son of Sakhmet or of Ptah and a

mortal woman

He was a scholar of the 26th c BC, said to have designed the first pyramid, and was deified as Ptah.

**Imhulla** *Mesopotamian*  
a supporter of Marduk in his struggle

with Tiamat

**Imibe-no-Hironari** *Japanese*  
[Imbe Hironari]

a 9th c writer, author of *Kogoshu*

**Imilozi** *African*  
['whistlers']

ancestor-spirits of the Zulu

Their function was to pass on to men the secrets of, and messages from, the gods but their whistling language was incomprehensible and so no messages got through.

**imiut<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a fetish in the form of the skin

of an animal's head stuffed

and tied to a pole

**Imiut<sup>2</sup>** (*see Imy-Ut*)

**Imix** *Central American*  
the first of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the start of life's journey (*see also Eleven Imix*)

**Immaculate, The** (*see Anahita*)

**Immanuence** (*see Lud*)

**Immap Ukua** (*see Sedna*)

**Immat** *Afghan*  
a demon

He is said to carry off virgins.

**Immer** (*see Ishkur*)

**immortal<sup>1</sup>**

a god

**immortal<sup>2</sup>**

living forever: exempt from dying

**Immortal Chang** (*see Chang Hsien*)

**Immortal Holy Ones**

(*see Amesha Spentas*)

**Immortal Mountain** (*see Mount Fuji*)

**Immortal One** (*see I-ti*)

**Immortal Youth** (*see Hsien T'ung*)

**immortality**

the state of eternal existence:

exemption from death

**Immortals** (*see Eight Immortals*)

**immram** *Irish*

[imram:plur=immrama]

folk-tales of mysterious voyages

**Immram Curaig Maile Duin** *Irish*

an early story of a voyage of Maeldun

**immrama** (*see immram*)

**Imogen** *British*

[Ignoge]

daughter of Pandrasus

wife of Brutus

When Brutus led a revolt of the Trojan exiles and captured her father, Imogen was given to Brutus as a wife and left Greece with him when he sailed for Britain.

**Imouth** *Greek*

[Im(o)uthes]

the Greek name for Imhotep

**Imouthes** (*see Imouth*)

**imp**

a sprite: a wicked spirit

**Impartial Giver** (*see Dionysus*)

**Imperator** *Roman*

a name for Jupiter as 'supreme leader'

**Imperfect Mountain** *Chinese*

[Pu Chou Shan]

a mountain impaled by Kung Kung in

his attempt to destroy the world

**Imperial Ancestor** (*see T'ien*)

**Impersonal Buddha** (*see Amida*)

**Imperturbable, The** (*see Akshobhya*)

**Impetuous Male** (*see Susanowa*)

**Imporcitor** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**Impundulu** *African*

an incubus in the form of a bird

This being will attack and kill any human lover of the woman it has intercourse with. The child of any such union will be a vampire.

**Imra** *Afghan*

[Amra.Yamri]

a creator-god of the Kafir

consort of Utr  
father of Gish  
He is said to have been born of a  
giantess with tusks and to have created  
the other gods by swirling his breath  
inside a golden goatskin.

(see also Shomde)

**imram** (see immram)

**imrama** (see immram)

**Imset** (see Amset)

**Imseti** (see Amset)

**Imsety** (see Amset)

**Imsu** (see Min)

**Imuthes** (see Imouth)

**Imy-ut** Egyptian

[Imiut]

a minor god

a name of Anubis as 'one in  
the mortuary'

**In**<sup>1</sup> Japanese

[=Chinese Yang;=Tibetan Yab]

the positive, light, male principle: sky

In combined with Yo to form the  
cosmic egg which split to form the  
earth (Yo) and the sky (In) while  
the embryo formed the Separate  
Heavenly Deities. (see also Yo)

**In**<sup>2</sup> (see Phra In)

**In-Ab** Mesopotamian

the pilot of Ea's ship

**In Lao** Thai

a princess

wife of Kham Daeng

She took the form of a golden hind  
to lure the king, Kham Daeng, into  
a wonderful palace built inside a  
mountain and became his wife.

**In-Yo** Japanese

[=Chinese Yin.Yang;=Hindu Sri Yantra:

=Tibetan Yab-Tum]

the opposing principles of  
male/female, light/dark,  
positive/negative, etc.

**Ina**<sup>1</sup> Pacific Islands

[Rona;=Samoan (Ma) Sina:

=Tahitian Hina]

a moon-goddess of the

Hervey Islands

daughter of Kui

sister of Rupe and Tangi-Kuku

wife of Tinirau

mother of Aroture and Koro

She used to ride on the back of fish.

**Ina**<sup>2</sup> (see Hina)

**Ina-Bikari** (see Inazuma)

**Ina-da Samdulo Hose** Pacific Islands

mother of Lature and Lowalangi

She bore two sets of mixed twins.  
Lowalangi married Lature's twin  
sister, and they became ancestors of  
the Nias tribe.

**Ina'hitelan** Siberian

a sky-god

father of Ya'halan, some say

**Ina-Tsurubi** (see Inazuma)

**Inabizoza** African

wife of Mutaga

mother of Mwambudza

**Inachus**<sup>1</sup> Greek

a river

It was said that Athena renewed her  
virginity by bathing in this river.

**Inachus**<sup>2</sup> Greek

a river-god

first king of Argos

son of Oceanus and Tethys

husband of Melia

father of Aegialeus, Argus, Io

and Phoroneus

When Io was abducted by Zeus, he  
pursued them so the god sent the  
Furies to drive him mad and he jumped  
into the river Carmena or Haliacmon,  
later called the Inachus.

**Inada** Japanese

[Kusa-nada.Kushi-nada.Kushinada]

a Shinto love-goddess and rice-

goddess

daughter of Ashi-nadzuchi and

Te-nadzuchi

wife of Susanowa

mother of Ya-Shima-Ji-Nu-Mi and

Kamu-O-Ichi

Her seven sisters had been devoured  
by the eight-headed dragon, Yamato-  
no Orochi, and she was to be the next  
victim. Susanowa changed her into a  
comb, then got the serpent drunk so  
that he could kill it and, returning  
Inada-hime to her proper form,  
married her.

**Inagi-utasunhi** North American

a malevolent Cherokee deity

**Inana** (see Inanna)

**Inangi-I-Bake** (see Bake)

**Inanna** Mesopotamian

[Astarte.Inana.Innana.Innini.Innin(ina).

Nana.Ninanna.Nin(in)ni.Ninsinna.

Queen of Heaven.'sky lady':=Akkadian

Ish(t)ar;=Phrygian Cybele:

=Babylonian Nina]

the Sumerian mother-goddess,

goddess of fertility, love and war

daughter of An or Enlil or Sin

twin sister of Ereshkigal

wife of Dumuzi

mother of Nergal and Ninurta,

some say

In some accounts she was created by  
Anu as his consort.

She descended to the underworld  
Kur, hoping to impose her authority on

her sister Ereshkigal who ruled there.  
She was admitted by Neti to each of the  
seven realms but removed one symbol  
of her power at each gateway. She was  
then killed and suspended from a stake.  
The gods sent two sexless beings to  
revive her and bring her back but, to rid  
herself of the demons that continued to  
harry her, she was required to provide a  
substitute for herself and so she  
sacrificed her husband Dumuzi, who  
had been unfaithful in her absence, and  
Geshtinanna who, with Dumuzi, served  
alternate periods of six months in the  
underworld.

This is an earlier version of the same  
story about Ishtar. Some accounts  
distinguish between this goddess and  
Inanna, a Babylonian mother- goddess,  
and some say that Inanna is the same  
as Ereshkigal.

**Inapatua** (see Inapertwa)

**Inapertwa** Australian

[Inapatua]

primitive, rudimentary beings

These beings were used by the  
Numbakulla for making animals, birds  
and plants. Some were even made into  
humans.

**Inar** (see Inara)

**Inara** Mesopotamian

[Inar(as).Innara]

a Hittite goddess

daughter of Teshub

When the dragon Illuyankas overcame  
the weather-god, Teshub, she and her  
lover Hupasiyas made the monster and  
its offspring drunk and tied them up so  
that Teshub could kill them. Others  
say they trapped the dragon by giving  
it so much food that it got wedged in  
the passage to its underground lair.

She built a house for Hupasiyas and  
ordered him not to look out in case he  
should see his wife and family. When  
he disobeyed, she killed him.

In another version, Inara was a  
Hittite god (also known as Lama) who  
usurped the heavenly throne but was  
overthrown by Ea.

**Inaras** (see Inara)

**Inari**<sup>1</sup> Japanese

[Inari-M'yogin.Spirit of Rain.

Vixen-goddess]

a Shinto god of food

husband of Uke-mochi

After his wife was killed by the  
moon-god Tsukiyomi, Inari became  
identified with her, taking over her  
duties, though in some versions this is  
a female deity.

In some accounts, both he and Uke-mochi are regarded as aspects of Ugonomitama.

He was sometimes seen as a fox (or riding on a fox) and is often depicted as a bearded man with two foxes.

(see also Ugonomitama)

**Inari<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
fox-shrines

These Shinto shrines, dedicated to the god Inari, have images of seated foxes at the entrance.

**Inari-M'yogin** (see Inari<sup>1</sup>)

**Inaruchaba** *African*

daughter of Kihanga, the first man

wife of Kanyarundi

mother of Mwezi

She got lost in the forest but survived when she found a herd of cows and drank their milk.

**Inazuma** *Japanese*

[Ina-Bikari.Ina-Tsurubi]

a Shinto lightning-goddess

**incarnation**

a manifestation of a god: the

possession of a medium by a spirit

**Incitatus** *Roman*

the horse of Caligula

The emperor appointed this animal to be a consul and priest.

**incubation**

sleeping in a sacred place for

inspiration or cure

In some cases, the incubant sacrificed an animal and slept in its hide.

**incubi** (see incubus)

**Incubo** *Greek*

a name for Faunus as a spirit of

nightmares or buried treasures

**incubus**

[plur=incubi:=Celtic dusius]

a devil in male body: a spirit attacking

women during the night

Early accounts regard the incubus as a fallen angel. In some accounts the incubus rides his victim, sometimes even to the point of death from exhaustion. The offspring of such a union are monsters of all descriptions.

**Incwala** *African*

a Swazi festival invoking tribal

ancestors

**Indaaka** (see Ilaansi)

**Indaji** *African*

a famous Nigerian hunter

He could attract animals by whistling and killed so many that the forest-god ordered him to kill no more than one per day. When he killed three antelopes, they changed into lions and attacked him. They all changed shape

several times until Indaji changed himself into a tree and was burnt in a forest fire.

**Indar<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

an early moon-god

**Indar<sup>2</sup>** (see Indra<sup>2</sup>)

**Indech** (see Inneach)

**Indeesa** (see Ilaansi)

**Indeg** *British*

a mistress of King Arthur

daughter of Garwy

**Inder** (see Indr)

**Indera** *Pacific Islands*

[Batara Guru:=Japanese Taishaku:

=Sanskrit Indra]

a supreme god

Indera can appear as a mortal prince,

Indra Kamajaya; one such was the prince

Arjuna, hero of *The Mahabharata*.

**Indera Bayu** *Malay*

[Divine Wind]

a magical bird

This bird, owned by Chaya Bulan, was

said to be omniscient and had the power

to cure illness by singing. She became

a minister to the king, Budiman.

**Indiges<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the title of Aeneas in heaven

**Indiges<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[plur=Indigit(i)es]

a class of minor gods or gods with

limited functions

These deities, especially those who were descended from Aeneas, were mortals who had been deified.

**Indigities** (see Indiges<sup>2</sup>)

**Indigo Flower** (see Nilawata)

**Indigo Lady** (see Hina-uri)

**Indira** (see Lakshmi)

**Indiren** *Persian*

a demon, one of the

Austatikco-Pauligaur

**Indombe** (see Sunset Serpent)

**Indr** *Afghan*

[Indr]

a Kafir weather-god and god of wine

father of Disani and Pano, some say

**Indra<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Aptya.Bhatara Guru.Divaspati.

Gadhi.Is(h)vara.Is(h)wara).

Mahendra.Meghavahana.Prajapati.

Purandara.Sa-yoni.Sakka.Samraj.

Sarasraksha.Sayoni.Shachipati.

Shakra.Svargapati.Trita.Vajrapani.

Vajri.Vasava.Vishvakarma.Vritrahan.

Vrtraghna:=Buddhist Amoghasiddhi.

Sakra=Burmese Hkun-sa-ya:=Cambodian

Prah En:=Chinese Ti-shih.We-i-t'o.

Yin-to-lo:=Greek Zeus:=Japanese

Shaka.Taishaku=Persian

Verethragna:=Tamil Venda]

the supreme god, god of fertility,

heavens, rain, war

son of Dyaus Pitar and Aditi or Prithivi

son of Dyaus and Niskitgri, some say

son of Tvashtri by a cow or Nishtigri,

some say

consort of Indrani

father of Jayanta, Jayanti, Midhusa,

Nilambara, Purnavijara and Rsabha

father of the monkey-king Sugriva

Originally the god of the Aryan

invaders of North India, or even a

mortal later deified, he was adopted

into the Hindu pantheon and later

demoted to become god of the

paradise, Svarga.

He is regarded as one of the

Dikpalas, guardian of the east with his

elephant, Airavata.

He was said to have been born fully

developed from his mother's side,

ready to fight the forces of evil.

Ahi, the drought-serpent, had

swallowed all the primaeval waters so

Indra split open the monster's stomach

with one of his thunderbolts to release

the waters to create life. He also

rescued the cloud cattle, the sacred

cows, when they were stolen by Ahi.

Another version says that the cattle

were swallowed by a different demon,

Vritra, made by the sage Tvastri to kill

Indra who had killed Tvastri's three-

headed son. In this story, Vritra also

swallowed Indra who escaped when

the other gods forced open the

demon's jaws. Vishnu formed himself

into a knife and cut off the monster's

head. In some stories, this monster is

called Namuci.

Indra then created a new universe in

which the sky rested on pillars of gold

and the mountains became fixed in

position when he cut off their wings.

When he seduced Ahalya, her

husband, Gotama, caused 1,000

impressions of the female genitalia to

appear on Indra's skin as a result of

which he became known as Sa-Yoni.

These marks later changed to eyes. As

punishment he was imprisoned by

Ravana, the demon-king, and released

only on the intervention of Brahma. In

other accounts, Gotama cursed him

and he lost his testicles.

Some say he could assume the form

of an insect.

He owned the horse Uccaihsravas

which appeared at the Churning of

the Ocean.



He was killed by his own son, Dyauś.

His weapon was the thunderbolt, Vajra, and he is depicted as red or gold, sometimes riding in a chariot drawn by two (1,100 or 10,000) horses, at other times riding an elephant.

He is depicted with a beard which, it is said, flashed like lightning and sometimes with seven arms bearing a diadem, a discus, a goad, prayer-beads, a sickle, a sword and the vajra. Seven rivers flow from him.

(see also Pajanya. Trita Aptya)

**Indra<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*

[Andar. 'apostasy'. Indar]  
a demon opposing Asha

**indra jala** (see maya<sup>4</sup>)

**Indra Kamajaya** (see Indera)

**Indra-Loka** *Hindu*

one of the realms of the universe, the home of the minor gods

(see also Svarga)

**Indra-pura** *Hindu*

Indra's city: paradise

**Indra Puspa** *Malay*

a princess

wife of Asmara Dewa

She was bitten by a snake but was cured by Asmara Dewa, who had a magic jewel given to him by a king of the cobras, and married her saviour.

**Indrabhuti** *Tibetan*

a king

a Lamaist sorcerer

father of Lashmikara

**Indrajit** *Hindu*

son of Ravana and Mandodari

He wounded both Rama and Lakshmana in the battle when Rama attacked Ravana's fortress to recover Rama's wife, Sita.

**Indrani** *Hindu*

[Aindri. Paulomi.=Greek Hera]

a goddess of wrath

one of the 7 Mataras

one of the 8 Matrikas

one of 9 Navasaktis

daughter of Puloman

consort of Indra

mother of Jayanta, Midhusa,

Nilambara, Rbhus and Rsabha

She was opposed to the demon Matsurya and remained perpetually young, renewing herself fourteen times in each day of Brahma.

She is depicted with a thousand eyes and accompanied by a lion or an elephant.

**Indrasena** *Hindu*

son of Nala and Damayanti

brother of Indraseni

**Indraseni** *Hindu*

daughter of Nala and Damayanti

sister of Indrasena

**Indu** *Hindu*

the moon (see also Chandra.Soma<sup>1</sup>)

**Indu-Mani** (see Chandra-Kanta)

**Induja** (see Narmada)

**Indukari** *Hindu*

a goddess

consort of Samba

**Indumati** *Hindu*

a princess

wife of Aja

mother of Dasha-ratha

She was asleep in her orchard when she was suffocated by flowers.

**Indurman** *Afghan*

a Kafir deity of fruit and wine

**Indwano** *African*

chief diviner of the court of Ruhaga

**Inemes** *Pacific Islands*

a goddess

sister of Anulap

**Inevitable River** *Chinese*

a river in hell

The travelling spirit must cross this river. The good pass over the Fairy Bridges, accompanied by the Golden Youth, while the evil are forced to cross a bridge only an inch or so wide.

**Inferi** *Roman*

gods and inhabitants of

the underworld (see also Superi)

**inferiae** *Roman*

offerings to the spirits of the dead

**infernal**

pertaining to the underworld

**Infernal Court**

the ruling body in hell

This court is said to comprise a hierarchy of princes, ministers, ambassadors, justices, houses of princes and lesser pleasures.

**infernal**

a collection of writing relating to hell

**inferni** *Roman*

spirits of the departed

**inferno<sup>1</sup>**

hell

**Inferno<sup>2</sup>** *European*

the first of the 3 books of Dante's

*Divine Comedy*

**infernus** *Roman*

hell

**infestation**

an act of violence caused by an evil spirit

**Infideles**

a 12th c order of the damned, the

unbelievers

**Infinite Life** (see Amitayas)

**Inflamer** *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

**Infoniwoo** *Chinese*

In Taiwanese lore, a creator-god

**Ing<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a Danish founder-god

He is said to have come from over the sea to found the Saxon race, after which he disappeared.

**Ing<sup>2</sup>** (see Ingvi-Frey)

**Ingcel** *British*

a British chieftain

This one-eyed chief was exiled from Britain and joined the three foster-brothers of Conary in a raid in which his own parents and seven brothers were killed. They were later involved in the attack on the Da Derga Hostel in Ireland where Conary was killed.

**Ingeborg<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

daughter of a king of Sogn

sister of Belé

wife of Thorsten

mother of Frithiof

When Jokul conquered the kingdom he killed Ingeborg's father, banished her brother Belé and turned her into a witch. She saved Thorsten from the sea when Jokul called up a storm that twice shipwrecked him and when Thorsten found the exiled Belé and restored him to the throne she was restored to her former self and married Thorsten.

**Ingeborg<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

daughter of Belé

sister of Halfdan and Helgé

wife of Sigurd Ring

Her father was king of Sogn. As a child she played with Frithiof, Thorsten's son.

She fell in love with Frithiof and he asked for her hand in marriage at the enthronement of her brothers Helgé and Halfdan as joint-kings on the death of Belé, but Helgé rejected his suit because Frithiof's father was a commoner. She was sought as a wife by Sigurd Ring, king of Ringric, but he was upset by a joking remark about his age made by Halfdan and sent an invading army. When Frithiof refused to help them, the brothers made peace with Sigurd Ring under which they paid him an annual tribute and gave him Ingeborg in marriage. She met Frithiof in Hoder's temple and they broke the most sacred law by speaking within that holy precinct. He gave her the armband of Volund as a love-token.

In some stories she married Frithiof after the death of Sigurd Ring.

**Ingeborg<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
an attendant on Hunvor  
wife of Halfdan

**Ingeld** *Norse*  
[Ingellus]  
leader of the Heathorbard tribe  
husband of Freawaru

In some versions, Ingeld was the son of the Danish king, Frodi, and, despite the fact that his father was killed at the court of the Saxon king, Swertung, married that king's daughter. He later repudiated her and killed her brothers.

**Ingelheim** *European*  
[Home of the Angel]  
one of Charlemagne's palaces

It was here that Charlemagne was visited by an angel who told him to go out and steal something.

**Ingellus** *(see Ingeld)*

**Ingheanach** *Irish*  
wife of Gabhra

She gave birth to twin girls and her husband exchanged one of them for one of the twin boys born at the same time to Feidhilm, wife of Eochu.

**Ingimund** *Norse*  
[Ingimundr]  
son of Thorstein and Thordis  
father of Thorstein

He became a famous seafarer and eventually became a chieftain in Iceland where, when very old, he was killed by a young relative.

**Ingimundr** *(see Ingimund)*

**Ingléson** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

This spirit lives among the rocks and eats those who upset him.

**Inglings** *Norse*  
descendants of Frey

**Ingnersuit** *Inuit*  
fire-people

These people are said to live in cliffs near the sea. Some, the pug-nosed ones, are friendly to man but the noseless ones are inimical.

**Ingolf** *Norse*  
[Ingolfr]  
son of Thorstein  
grandson of Ingimund

He inherited the chieftancy started by his grandfather when his own father died but was soon killed in an ill-planned raid on a robber-band. The chieftancy then passed out of the family.

**Ingolfr** *(see Ingolf)*

**Ingr** *(see Ingvi-Frey)*

**Ingrama** *European*  
an evil Basque spirit

This spirit is said to come by night and throttle people.

**Ingumar-Frey** *(see Ingvi-Frey)*

**Ingumbane** *African*  
an incubus in the form of a snake

**Ingun** *(see Norse)*  
[Yngvi]

an aspect of Freya as a fertility-goddess

**Inguz** *German*  
[Ingwaz]  
a fertility-god

**Ingvar** *(see Ivar)*

**Ingvi** *(see Ingvi-Frey)*

**Ingvi-Frey** *Norse*  
[Ing(r).Ingumar-Frey.Ingunar-Frey.  
Ingvi.Yng(ve).Yngvi(-Frey)]  
a later incarnation of Frey as ruler  
of Sweden

**Ingwaz** *(see Inguz)*

**Inhert** *(see Anhur)*

**Ini-Init** *(see Aponitolau)*

**Ininna** *(see Ishtar)*

**Inis Boi** *Irish*  
the island house of Cailleach Bheur (Boi)

**Inis Ealga** *Irish*  
[Innis Ealga.The Noble Isle]  
an early name for Ireland, used by  
the Milesians

**Inis Fail** *Irish*  
[Inishail.Innis Fail.Isle of Destiny]  
an early name for Ireland

**Inis Manann** *Irish*  
[Innis Manann]  
the Isle of Man regarded as the home  
of Manannan

**Inis Mor** *(see Inishmore)*

**Inishail** *(see Inis Fail)*

**Inishmore** *Irish*  
[Inis Mor]  
the island on which the saint Enda  
built his monastery

**Inkanyamba** *African*  
a Zulu storm-god or goddess

**Inkari** *South American*  
[Inkarri]  
an ancestor of the Q'ero people  
of Peru

He and his mate, Collari, were created by the Apus to repopulate the country after Raol had killed the existing people with the heat of the sun.

Another story says that Inkari was a god of the sun who was beheaded. His head was hidden in a secret location where it is still alive and growing a new body. As soon as the body is complete, the god will appear once again and restore his people to their former glory.

**Inkoto** *African*  
the sword of Kanyarundi

**Inktomi** *North American*  
['spider']  
a trickster-god of the Dakotas

**Innar** *Russian*  
[=Estonian Ilmarine:=Finnish Ilmarinen]  
a Votyak sky god  
son, or husband of Kildisin-mummy

**Inmutef** *Egyptian*  
a minor god, regarded as 'he who  
holds up the heavens'

**Inn of Dawn** *(see Pacari)*

**Inn of Origin** *(see Pacari)*

**Innana** *(see Inanna)*

**Innara** *(see Inara)*

**Inneach** *Irish*  
[Indech.Inneach mac De Domhnnan]  
a king of the Fomoiré  
son of Domnu  
father of Octrliallach

He and Balor raised the army which invaded Ireland to restore Bres as king but they were defeated at the second Battle of Moytura. In some accounts he is referred to as Indech and was killed at Moytura by Ogma.

**Innel** *Irish*  
a warrior of Connaught  
Both he and his charioteer, Fochlam, were killed when they challenged Cuchulainn at the ford.

**Innin** *(see Inanna)*

**Innini** *(see Inanna)*

**Inninina** *(see Inanna)*

**Innis** *(see Inis)*

**Innsa** *Irish*  
foster-brother of Finn's son, Fiachna

He was with Finn mac Cool and the party of Fianna at the Quicken Trees Hostel and defended the ford leading to the hostel against the war-band led by one of the chieftains under Sinsar, King of the World, killing most of them. He fell under the sword of the chieftain who was killed soon afterwards by Fiachna.

**Innuus** *Roman*  
[Inuus]  
a fertility-god, god of shepherds  
In some accounts, he is equated with Faunus as 'fertiliser'.

**Ino** *Greek*  
[Leucothea.Leucothoe.Leukothea.

Mater Matuta.Plastene.White Goddess]  
daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia  
sister of Agave, Autonöe and Semele  
second wife of Athamas  
mother of Learchus and Melicertes  
She sheltered the infant Dionysus, born to her sister Semele, until Zeus had him moved to Mount Nysa under the care of the nymphs. For this, the

jealous Hera drove Ino mad. Ino, with her sisters Agave and Autonöe, tore to pieces Pentheus, son of Agave.

She tricked Athamas into offering Phrixus, his son by his first wife Nephele, in sacrifice to avenge herself on Nephele, but Phrixus and his sister Helle escaped on the back of the ram with the golden fleece.

Hera drove Athamas mad and Ino had to flee to escape his death by his sword. She jumped into the sea and was drowned but was deified as Leucothea, a sea-goddess and goddess of the Centaurs, for taking care of Dionysus. Some say she was the mother of the Centaurs.

Her son, Melicertes, who was drowned with her or, in some accounts, was killed and boiled in a pot by his mother, became the god Palaemon.

When the raft on which Odysseus left Calypso's island was wrecked in a storm it was Ino who saved him by giving him her veil which protected him from harm as he abandoned the raft and swam for two days.

In another version, she left Athamas who then married Themisto. When Ino returned, she tried to kill Themisto's children but succeeded in killing her own two sons instead.

**Inogen** *British*

daughter of Merlin, in some accounts  
Some say that King Arthur fell in love with her.

**Inomème** *West Indian*

[Maîtresse Inomème]  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Inoshishi** *Japanese*

a female bear  
It is said that this beast chases away snakes and her name is used to the same end.

**Inpw** (see Anubis)

**Inriri** *West Indian*

a woodpecker  
Once there were men but no women. Then one day four beings with no sexual organs fell out of the trees. The men tied these beings up and Inriri, thinking they were trees, pecked holes in their bodies, forming vaginas.

**Inta** *Central American*

an Aztec fire-god

**Intare** *African*

a king in Burundi  
son of Mwambudza

On his accession to the throne, he asked King Ruhaga for his daughter,

Juru, as a wife. Ruhaga sent Kikore, her half-sister, in her place. Intare, in disguise, entered Ruhaga's court and eloped with Juru.

When his country was affected by drought, he went to the top of the highest mountain and struck the yellow stone, Iyogera. A river then flowed from the stone to become the source of the Nile. (see Kanyarundi)

**Intare Rushadi** (see Kanyarundi)

**Intelligent Pearl** (see Ling Chu-tzu)

**Intercidona** *Roman*

a goddess of birth

In some accounts, Intercidona is one of three deities present at the birth of every child to ward off any advances by Silvanus. This deity is a hewer of wood; Deverra does the sweeping up and Pilumnus pounds the grain.

Her symbol is a chopper.

**Inti** *South American*

[Apo-Inti.Apu Punchau.Con Inti.

Inti Wawqi.Intu]

the sun-god of the Incas

brother and consort of Mama Kilya

father of Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar

Manco, Ayar Oco, Mama Oello,

Manco Capac

He sent his children to earth to start the Inca civilisation wherever the golden wedge he gave them sank into the earth.

He is depicted as a golden solar disc with a human face.

(see also Children of the Sun)

**Inti-Ilyapa** (see Ilyapa)

**Inti raimi** *South American*

an Inca festival of the sun, celebrated at the winter solstice

At this ceremony, a black llama was sacrificed and its entrails used for divination.

**Inti-Wawqi** *Central American*

an aspect of Inti as 'brother of the sun'

**intichiuma** *Australian*

[intijiuma.intichiuma]

an Aboriginal rite intended to increase food supplies and fertility

**intijiuma** (see intichiuma)

**intichiuma** (see intichiuma)

**Intu** (see Inti)

**Intulo** *African*

the lizard in the Zulu story

of creation

**inu<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

a sign (dog) of the Zodiac

**inu<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

celestial spirits of the Inuit

**inu-gama-mochi** *Japanese*

dog-god owners

These are people who own or are in league with dogs with supernatural powers. The dog's spirit is said to leave the body which sometimes dies before the spirit returns. In such a case, the spirit enters a magician.

**inua** *Inuit*

[plur=inue]

the spirit of the individual

All things have an inua – in the case of a human being it is the soul. Inue can appear as fire, stars, mermen, etc.

**inue** (see inua)

**Inuus** (see Innuus)

**Inuuyalau** *Pacific Islands*

a man with a very long penis

It was said that he could impregnate women while standing many yards away. When the men of the village attacked him, he left, cutting off pieces of the offending organ as he went.

**Invasion Myths** *Irish*

the tales of the successive waves of people invading and settling in Ireland

These tales, as told in *The Book of Invasions*, mention six waves:

1. Cessair (or Banba) with a party of fifty-four, most of whom perished in the flood.

2. Partholians who were decimated by plague.

3. Nemedians of whom only nine survived shipwreck to reach Ireland. Their descendants were defeated by the Fomoiré and the thirty survivors left for Britain and Greece.

4. Fir Bolgs, descendants of Nemed, in three tribes, from Greece and/or Spain.

5. Danaans, also descendants of Nemed, who defeated the Fir Bolg and the Fomoiré.

6. Milesians who defeated the Danaans.

Alternative listings omit Cessair in one case and the Fir Bolgs in another.

**Invictus** *Roman*

a name of Jupiter as 'invincible'

**Invidia** *Roman*

[=Greek Phthonus]

a god of envy

**invultuation**

the making of an image to use in witchcraft: the use of such an image

**Inyan** *North American*

['rock']

one of the 4 Superior Gods of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka

**inyana** *African*  
a Zulu sorcerer

These men are said to be able to communicate with the ancestral spirits of the tribe, known as the Itongo.

**Inzak** (*see* Enshag)

**Io'** *Greek*

[Callirrhoe.Callithyia.'moon']

White Goddess;=Egyptian Isis]

a river-nymph, a priestess of Hera

daughter of Inachus and Melia

mother of Epaphus by Zeus

In some accounts, she was the daughter of Iasus.

Zeus fell in love with Io and when Hera caught him with her he changed Io into a cow denying that he had touched any woman. Hera begged to be given the cow which she then put in the charge of the 100-eyed Argus. Hermes lulled the guardian to sleep with music and Zeus killed him and released Io.

Hera sent a gadfly to torment Io which pursued her in her wanderings during which she came upon Prometheus chained to a rock but could not help him.

After travelling through many lands, still in the form of a cow, she settled in Egypt where she was returned to human form by Zeus and bore his son Epaphus though married to Telegonus. She became assimilated into the goddess Isis and Epaphus to the bull-god, Hapy. (*see also* Selene)

**Io'** *New Zealand*

[Iao.Io-Mata-Aho.Io-Mata-Kana.Io-Mata-

Ngaro.Io-Matua.Io-Nui.Io-Roa.Io-te-

Waioira.Io-te-Wananga.Io-Taketake.

Io-Tikitiki-o-Rangi.Iao]

a creator-god of the Maori

(*see also* Tē Tumu)

**Io-Mata-Aho** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the invisible'

**Io-Mata-Kana** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the vigilant'

**Io-Mata-Ngaro** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'hidden face'

**Io-Matua** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'parent'

**Io-Nui** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the great'

**Io-Roa** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'long-tailed'

**Io-Taketake** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'unchanging'

**Io-te-Waioira** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'source of life'

**Io-te-Wananga** *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the source of knowledge'

**Io Tikitiki-o-Rangi** (*see* Io<sup>2</sup>)

**Io** (*see* Io<sup>2</sup>)

**Iobates** *Greek*

king of Lycia

father of Anteia and Philonoë

Proetus sent Bellerophon to the court of Iobates with a request that Iobates should kill the bearer who had been accused of raping Anreia, the wife of Proetus. Instead, Iobates sent Bellerophon to kill the Chimaera and on various other dangerous tasks.

**Iocasta** (*see* Jocasta)

**Iocaste** (*see* Jocasta)

**Iocauna** (*see* Guamaonocon)

**Iocce** *Greek*

a deity, rout personified

**Iodame** *Greek*

a maiden seduced by Zeus

In some accounts she bore a daughter, Thebe. Others say that she is the same as Europa.

**Iodhan Moran** *Irish*

a breastplate of judgement

**iodhi** *Baltic*

[murgi]

souls of the dead: spirits of the air

**Iodhnait** *Irish*

mother of Fionnchu

She slept with Findlugh and bore him a son who spoke in the womb, breaking open several vats of ale, and who later became a saint.

**Ioi** *North American*

sister of Blue Jay in the lore of the

Chinook Indians

She was claimed as a bride by the dead and carried off to the land of the Supernatural People. Here Blue Jay found her watching over the bones of her dead relatives which, from time to time, became human for a while.

In another story, Ioi gave her brother five buckets of water with which to extinguish prairie fires but he disobeyed her instructions and was so badly burned that he died.

**Iokaste** (*see* Jocasta)

**Iokul** (*see* Jokul)

**Iolanus** (*see* Iolaus)

**Iolaos** (*see* Iolaus)

**Iolaus** *Greek*

[Iolanus.Iolaos]

son of Iphicles and Astyoche

or Automedusa

Heracles took this lad, his nephew, as his charioteer during the period of his Labours. At the end of this period, he gave his wife, Megara, to Iolaus. In some stories, Iolaus is sixteen when he takes Megara which makes him rather

young for a charioteer at the start of his adventures. In the adventure with the Hydra, when Heracles cut off each of the monster's heads, Iolaus cauterised the wound to prevent the head from growing again.

Some say that, when old, he was restored to youth by Hebe in order to help the children of Heracles when attacked by Eurystheus who, in some accounts, he killed.

In some accounts he is referred to as Iolanus.

**Iole** *Greek*

daughter of Eurytus

wife of Hyllus

mother of Cleodaeus

When Heracles abandoned Megara he sought the hand of Iole. Her father offered her as a prize to any man who could beat him at archery but when Heracles did so he reneged on his undertaking. At a later date, after he had married Deianeira, Heracles exacted revenge by sacking Oechalia and killing Eurytus and Iole's family. Iole tried to kill herself by jumping from the city walls but failed. Heracles sent her to be looked after by Deianeira but he was inadvertently killed by Deianeira before he could return home to Trachis. Iole married Hyllus, son of Heracles, after the hero's death and they had a son, Cleodaeus.

**Iollann<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

an Irish king

He befriended Cano but was killed by Munster warriors soon after Cano left to take up the kingship of Scotland.

**Iollann<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

son of Finn mac Cool

**Iollann<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

a prince

Conal Gulban defeated Iollann in single combat when he came to Crete in search of Eithne, the girl he loved, and Iollann became his devoted helper in the search.

**Iollann<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

a king of Leinster

husband of Tuireann

His wife was Finn mac Cool's sister. He had an affair with the druidess Uchtdealb who, jealous of Tuireann, changed her into a bitch. The children she produced were the hounds Bran and Sceolan.

In some accounts, he proposed to marry Finn's aunt Uirneand the jealous Uchtdealb turned Uirne into a bitch.

**Iollann the Fair** *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

son of Fergus mac Roth  
brother of Buino

He was of the party that escorted Naisi and Deirdre back from Scotland under safe conduct from Conor who reneged on his promise and had them killed, except Buino who had betrayed them.

**Iolofath** (*see* Olofat)

**Iolokiamo** *South American*

an evil trickster-god in Venezuela,  
opposed to Cachimana

**Iomchadh** *Irish*

a prince of Ulster

When he was banished from Ulster, he went to the court of the high-king, Conn, who gave him one of his daughters as a wife.

**Ion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Apollo or Xuthus and Creusa  
husband of Helice

In one story, he was the son of Apollo who had raped Creusa, abandoned as a baby and taken to Delphi. His mother later married Xuthus and they both sought the advice of the Delphic Oracle when they found themselves childless. Here they discovered Ion who was happily reunited with his mother. Later, believing the story that Ion was an illegitimate son of Xuthus, Creusa tried to poison him but Apollo (or Athene) intervened to save him. Ion would then have killed Creusa but Pythia proved to her that Ion was her natural son and the rift was healed.

Other accounts say that he was the natural son of Xuthus and Creusa who married Helice and became king of the Ionians. He was killed in battle between the Athenians and the Eleusinians.

**Ion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Euripides

**Iona** *British*

a French king at the court of King Arthur

**Ionians** *Greek*

those Greeks said to be the  
descendants of Xanthus

**ionones** (*see* juno<sup>2</sup>)

**Iophil**

one of the 7 Intelligences, ruler of the  
planet Jupiter

**Iord** (*see* Erda)

**Iormungand** (*see* Iormungandr)

**Iormungandr** *Norse*

[Iormungand.Iormungard.Jormungand(r).  
Jormungard.Midgardsormen.

Midgardsormr.Mitgardsormen.

Mithgardsormr.World serpent.]

This monster, the Midgard serpent, was, with Fensir and Hel, the offspring of the secret marriage between Loki and Angerbode.

Odin threw the serpent into the sea where it became so large that it encircled the earth.

On one occasion, it was caught by Thor on a fishing trip but his companion, Hymir, cut the line in fear.

It emerged to fight the gods at Ragnarok and was killed by Thor who perished in the flood of venom that erupted from the dying monster.

**Iormungard** (*see* Iormungandr)

**Ioruaidhe** *Irish*

a kingdom ruled by a king who owned  
the magical hound Fail Inis

This was the land to which the sons of Turenn travelled to get the hound Fail Inis which they were required to get as part of their punishment for the murder of Cian.

**Iorwoerth** *Welsh*

[Irwert]

son of Maredudd  
brother of Madawg

He was aggrieved at the disparity between his own lowly rank and that of his brother who was chief of all Powys and raided England, causing much damage. Madawg raised an army to hunt him down.

**Ioskeha** *North American*

[Hahgwehdiyu.Ioskeha.Jouskeha.

Odononnia.'Sapling'.Teharon(hiawagon).

Tharonhiawakon.Tharonhiaouagon.

White One.Yoskeha:=Abnaki Gluskap:

=Algonquin Manabozho:=Huron

Tsent(s)a:=Menominee Manabush:

=Montagnais Messou]

a sun-god of the Iroquois

son of Wind-Ruler and

Breath-of-Wind

twin brother of Tawiscara

He is regarded as the creator of the universe and mankind.

He fought with his twin brother, even in their mother's womb, and she died when they were born. From then on they fought for supremacy. In one story they fought, Ioskeha with a stag's horn and Tawiscara with a rose. Tawiscara was wounded and fled leaving Ioskeha as the principal god who killed monsters, including the Great Frog which had swallowed all the water from the lakes and rivers, and taught the people the arts of agriculture

and hunting. It is said that he was taught the secrets of medicine by Hadui.

In some accounts, Ioskeha married his grandmother, Ataensic, and renews his youth when he grows old.

(*see also* Djuskaha.Oterongtongnia)

**Iota** *Greek*

[Iotes]

goddess of destiny

**Iotes** (*see* Iota)

**Iouskeha** (*see* Ioskeha)

**Iowahine** *Pacific Islands*

in Hawaiian lore, the first woman

She and the first man, Tiki, were made by the god Tane. (*see also* Lalo-honua)

**Ipa Huaca** *South American*

in some accounts, a female member of  
the Children of the Sun

**Ipalnemoani** *Central American*

[Ipalnemohuani]

an Aztec creator-god and sun-god

**Ipalnemohuani** (*see* Ipalnemoani)

**Ipan Metzli** *Central American*

second of the 13 Aztec heavens,  
the home of Tlalecuhtli

**Ipes** (*see* Ipos)

**Ipet** *Egyptian*

[Ipi.Ipy.Queen of the Two Lands]

a mother-goddess

consort of Amen

**Iphigenaia** (*see* Iphigenia)

**Ipheneia** (*see* Iphigenia)

**Iphianassa<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['princess']

wife of Bias

mother of Anaxibia

**Iphianassa<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Iphigenia)

**Iphicles** (*see* Iphiclus)

**Iphiclus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

son of Amphitryon and Alceme

twin of Heracles

husband of Astyoche and Automedusa

father of Iolau and Protesilaus

He was the companion of Heracles on some of his adventures and was killed by the Moliones when they attacked Hippocoon in Sparta or when Heracles attacked Elis.

**Iphiclus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

son of Thestius and Eurythemis

one of the Argonauts

He was killed by Meleager after the hunt for the Calydonian Boar.

**Iphiclus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

a famous runner

son of Phylacus or Cephalus by

Clymene

father of Podarces and Protesilaus



He was a famous runner, said to be able to run on the top of growing corn without disturbing it, and a member of the crew of *Argo*.

In some stories, he was impotent and his father promised the seer, Melampus, some of his cattle if he could find out the cause. Melampus determined that it was due to the fact that Iphiclus had earlier driven a knife into an oak tree. The young man was cured when he drank a potion containing rust from the same knife.

**Iphiclus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

son of Cephalus and Clymene

In some accounts, he is the same as Iphiclus, son of Phylacus.

**Iphigenia** *Greek*

[Iphigenaia.Iphogeneia.Iphianassa]

daughter of Agamemnon

and Clytemnestra

sister of Chrysothemis, Electra,

and Orestes

In some accounts, Iphigenia is a later name for Iphianassa. Others say that she was Helen's daughter by Theseus, raised by Clytemnestra.

In one story she was sacrificed by Agamemnon so that the winds which were keeping the Greek fleet, ready to sail for Troy, confined to harbour would abate.

In another version, Artemis substituted a deer (a bear or a calf in other stories) on the altar and spirited Iphigenia away to the land of the Taurians where she became a priestess of a cult which sacrificed all prisoners to a wooden image of the goddess, said to have fallen from the sky. She was there when Orestes and Pylades arrived to seize this sacred image of Artemis. She recognised Orestes as her brother and deceived the king, Thoas, who had captured the newcomers, into releasing them and they escaped with the sacred image, taking Iphigenia back to Mycenae with them.

It is said that Artemis made her immortal as Hecate the Younger and that she married Achilles.

In some accounts, she is regarded as the daughter of Theseus.

**Iphigenia among the Taurians**

(see Iphigenia in Tauris)

**Iphigenia in Aulis** *Greek*

a play by Euripides dealing with the sacrificial death of Iphigenia before the departure of the Greek fleet for Troy

**Iphigenia in Tauris** *Greek*

[Iphigenia among the Taurians]

a play by Euripides dealing with the

exploits of Orestes in seizing the

statue of Artemis

**Iphigénie** *French*

a play by Racine

**Iphigénie en Aulide** *French*

an opera by Gluck dealing with

the sacrificial death of Iphigenia

before the departure of the

Greek fleet for Troy

**Iphikles** (see Iphiclus)

**Iphimede** (see Iphimedeia)

**Iphimedeia** *Greek*

[Ephimedia.Iphimede(ia)]

daughter of Triopas

sister of Erysichthon

wife of Aloeus

In some stories, she is the mother by Poseidon of the giants Otus and Ephialtes, known as the Aloadae; in others, their mother is Canace.

**Iphimedeia** (see Iphimedeia)

**Iphinoe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Proetus

For some slight to a deity, she and her sisters were driven mad. Their father gave much of his kingdom to Melampus and Bias when the former agreed to cure the girls. By the time they were located, Iphinoe was dead.

**Iphinoe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Nisus

In some accounts, she became the wife of Megareus.

**Iphis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Alector

father of Eteoclus and Evadne

It was he who advised Polyneices to bribe the wife of Amphiarus to persuade her husband to join the Seven Against Thebes.

**Iphis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a youth of Cyprus

He loved Anaxarete but she spurned him and remained unmoved when he hanged himself at her door.

Aphrodite turned her to stone for her heartlessness.

**Iphis<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Ligdus

and Telethusa

Ligdus said that, if their child was a girl, it had to be abandoned and so his wife deceived him and reared the girl as a boy. 'He' was betrothed to the maiden Ianche but Isis saved them all from a difficult situation by changing Iphis into a man before the wedding.

**Iphitus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Eurytus

He was killed by Heracles who threw him from the top of a tower in an argument over some stolen cattle.

**Iphitus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Phocis

one of the Argonauts

son of Naubolus

brother of Eurystheus

father of Epistrophius and Schedius

**Iphitus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Elis

**Iphitus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

an Elean

He was killed by Copreus who fled to Mycenae and was purified of his blood-guilt by Eurystheus.

**Iphthime** *Greek*

sister of Icarus and Penelope

wife of Eumelus

**Iphtimis** (see Nefertem)

**Ipos**

[Ayp(e)r(os).Ayporus.Ipes]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

In some accounts, he is described as a prince of hell and is depicted as a standing eagle. Others say that he appears as an angel with the body of a lion. He is said to foretell the future.

**ippayeq** (see piat)

**Ipy** (see Ipet)

**Iqi Balam** *Central American*

['moon jaguar'.Tiger of the Moon]

one of the first 4 men, in Mayan lore

brother of Balam Agab, Balam Quitze

and Mahucutah

He and his brothers were created from maize-flour and broth brewed by Xmucané. Each had his own guardian spirit, Nicahtagah being allocated to Iqi Balam. The gods created a woman for each of the brothers and they produced children who became the ancestors of the tribes when their parents returned to their original home in paradise.

**Ir<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a son of Milesius and Scota

When the Milesians invaded Ireland the Danaans conjured up a storm to wreck the ships and Ir was killed in this storm.

In some accounts Ir is given as a name for Ith.

**Ir<sup>2</sup>** (see Tiwaz.Tyr)

**Ir<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the daughters of Daksha

wife of Kashyapa, some say

In this version, Ira was the mother of all vegetation.

**Ira**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian sky-goddess

**Ira**<sup>3</sup> (see Ida<sup>4</sup>.Irra)

**ira avure** (see binza)

**Ira Waru** *Pacific Islands*

a fish-god

husband of Hina-ika

He was envisaged as half man, half fish, and is credited, in some accounts, with the invention of the eel-trap.

He was the brother-in-law of Maui who turned Ira Waru into a dog when he took some of Maui's fish-bait.

**Iraca** *South American*

a creator-god of the Chibcha

He and Ramaquiri made figures from clay which became men and others from keck which became women. The world, at that time, was without light so the pair went up into the heavens where Ramaquiri became the sun and Iraca the moon.

**Iraj** (see Eraj)

**Iraja** *Hindu*

a name for Kama as 'one born in water'

**Iram** *Arab*

[Irama]

a fabulous city in the mountains of Yemen

Shaddad robbed his subjects and built this city with gold and precious stones, but died before he could live in it. The city is normally invisible to humans but once became visible to a man called Abdullah who took some of the treasure before the city disappeared again at dawn.

**Irama** (see Iram)

**Iravat** *Hindu*

son of Arjuna and Ulupi

**Irena** *British*

in *The Faerie Queene*, a maiden

captured by Grantorto and rescued by Arthgallo

**Irene** (see Eirene)

**Iretargui** (see Ilazki)

**Irgallach** *Irish*

son of Lach

He was the commander of a troop of veteran warriors fighting for Conor mac Nessa against the incursions of Medb and Ailill.

**Irgoll** *Irish*

[Loscennlomm]

a Formorian chief fighting at the Second Battle of Moytura

**Iri** *East Indian*

a creator-deity in Borneo

He helped Rinaggon to create men from the kumpong tree.

**Irihia** *New Zealand*

the Maori land of the spirits of the west

(see also Aratiatia.Tahekeroa)

**Irik** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Iban of Borneo,

a primaevial creator

Ara and Irik, in the form of birds, flew over the primordial ocean. They drew two eggs from the waters and from them made earth and sky. They then made men from soil and gave them life.

**Irin Mage** *South American*

a magician

He put out the flames, when Monan set fire to the world, by causing a flood.

In some accounts, the deluge was caused by Ariconte and Tamandonar.

**Irina** (see Artemis)

**Iring** *German*

a warrior at Etzel's court

He was one of those who, bribed by Krimhild, tried to kill Hagen but was slain by Hagen.

**Irion** *British*

father of Martha

**Iris** *Greek*

the rainbow-goddess

messenger of the gods

daughter of Thaumias and Electra

sister of the Harpies

mother of Eros by Zephyrus, in

some accounts

She was said to keep the clouds supplied with rain and to release the souls of the dying from their bodies.

**Irish Achilles** *Irish*

a name for Cuchulainn

**Irjoirilik** *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Gilbert Islands

He was created by Loa to rule over the west.

**Irkalla** *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian home of the dead

a name of Ereshkigal the Babylonian

goddess of the dead

**Irke** *African*

[Kutiumo.Zambanta]

a god of the Songhai people

**Irkingu** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk after

his defeat of Kingu

**Irlek Khan** (see Erlek Khan)

**Irman** (see Aryamon)

**Irmen** (see Irmin)

**Irmensaule** (see Hermensul)

**Irmin**<sup>1</sup> *German*

[Ermin.Hermin.Irmen:=Norse Odin.Tyr]

a Saxon war-god: god of wisdom

He was said to drive his chariot, now seen as the Great Bear, along the Milky Way, its rumbling being heard as thunder.

**Irmin**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[Ermin.Hermin.Irmen]

a name of Heimdall in the role of Odin

**Irmin's Way** *Norse*

[Bil's Way]

the Milky Way (see also Bifrost)

**Irminsul** (see Hermensul)

**Iranan** *Irish*

a sorceress

daughter of Conaran

She and her two sisters spun a magic

web to capture some Fianna warriors.

Goll mac Morna killed her sisters and

released his men. She changed herself

into a monster and challenged the

Fianna to single combat. Goll accepted

the challenge, killed her and was

awarded Cebha, Finn's daughter, in

marriage as a reward.

**Infried** *German*

a warrior at Etzel's court

He was one of those who, bribed by

Krimhild, tried to kill Hagen but was

slain by Hagen.

**Irni** (see Ishtar)

**Iro** *African*

a five-toed chicken, in the lore

of the Yoruba

This being, associated with creation, is

represented by a costume worn at

various festivals by the chief's son.

**Iroldo** *European*

a knight imprisoned by Morgana

and freed by Roland

**Iron Crutch** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)

**Iron Dirk** (see Iarn-greiper)

**Ironsides** *British*

[Ironsides.Knight of the Red Launds.

Knight of the Red Lawns.The Red

Knight]

a Knight of the Round Table

father of Raynbrown

He was harassing Lyonesse so her

sister, Lynette, sought help from King

Arthur. Gareth took up her cause,

defeated the Red Knight and married

Lyonesse.

**Ironsides** (see Ironside)

**Ironwood** *Norse*

[Iarnvid.Iarnwith.Yarnvid.

Yarnwid.Yarnwithr]

a forest of black iron-trees, home

of the trolls

**Ironwood woman** *Norse*

a female troll

**Irpa** *Finnish*

a storm-goddess

**Irra** *Mesopotamian*

[Erra.Gir(ra).Ira.:=Sumerian Nantar]  
a Babylonian war-god: Nergal as  
the Babylonian plague-god  
who destroyed Babylon  
(see also Gerra.Giru.Irranergal)

**Irranergal** *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian god of beasts

**Irsirra** *Mesopotamian*

Hurrian deities

**Irus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Actor

father of Eurydamas and Eurytion

**Irus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Arnaeus]

a giant beggar

When Penelope was besieged by suitors during the absence of her husband, Odysseus, at the siege of Troy, Irus ran errands for the suitors. He was killed by Odysseus on his return.

**Irusan** *Irish*

a king-cat

This animal, as large as an ox, was said to have carried off Seanchan Torpest on his back because the poet had satirised all cats. St Ciaran saw what was happening and threw a red-hot iron bar at the cat, killing it and saving the poet.

**Iruva** *African*

[Iruwa.Iyuva.Izuwa.Loba.L(y)uba.'sun']

the supreme god and sun-god of many tribes, including the Chaga or Meru

**Iruwa** (see Iruva)

**Irwin** (see Hermod)

**Irwerth** (see Iorwerth)

**Iryon** *Korean*

[Ilyon]

a 13th c Buddhist monk, compiler of Samguk yusa

**Is Elfydd** (see Annwfn)

**Isa<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a goddess of the river Niger

**Isa<sup>2</sup>** *Baltic*

[=Greek Isia]

a Lappish goddess

**Isa<sup>3</sup>** *Buddhist*

a minor god

**Isa<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

one of the 11 rudras

a guardian of the north-eastern

corner of the world

He is depicted as riding a bull or a goat.

**Isa Bere** *African*

a dragon

This beast swallowed all the water of the Niger. After a battle lasting for some 800 years, Samba managed to kill the dragon and the river began to flow again.

**Isabel** *Scottish*

a queen rescued from the underworld  
by Orfeo

**Isabella<sup>1</sup>** *European*

daughter of the king of Galicia  
wife of Zerbino

Her father refused to allow Isabella, a Moslem, to marry Zerbino, a Christian, so they married secretly. When Zerbino was recalled to Scotland, she set out to follow him in a ship captained by Oderic. They were shipwrecked and Oderic and the few of the crew who survived sold her to pirates. She was rescued by Roland who took her under his protection.

They came across Zerbino, a prisoner of a group of armed men who were soon routed by Roland, and she was reunited with her husband. When Zerbino was killed fighting Mandricardo for the ownership of the sword, Durindana, she vowed to enter a monastery but met Rodomont en route and he tried to dissuade her from such a course. She offered him a secret herb remedy that would make him invulnerable and, anointing herself with the liquid, invited him to strike her with his sword to prove its effectiveness. It was, in fact, a ruse to escape his clutches and the sword stroke cut off her head.

**Isabella<sup>2</sup>** *European*

daughter of King Hoel

**Isabella<sup>3</sup>** (see Elizabeth)

**Isaburo** *Japanese*

husband of Oyasu

When Oyasu died, he left her parents without support. The spirit of Oyasu, in the form of Yuki-Onna, visited him several times and he then returned to his in-laws.

**Isaiah** *British*

[Isaias]

an ancestor of Galahad

son of Eian

father of Jonaan

**Isaias** (see Isaiah)

**Isaiwa** (see Isaywa)

**Isakakate** *North American*

a supreme god of the Crow tribe

**Isakawuate** *North American*

a trickster-god of the Crow tribe

**Isana** (see Ishama.Pancabrahma)

**Isanadayas** (see Pancabrahma)

**Isanagi** (see Izanagi)

**Isanami** (see Isanami)

**Isander** *Greek*

[Isandros]

son of Bellerophon and Philonoe

brother of Deidameia and Hippolochus

He competed with Hippolochus for the throne of Lycia by trying to shoot an arrow which would displace a ring fixed to the chest of the child Sarpedon.

He was killed in battle with the Solymi.

**Isandros** (see Isander)

**isanusi** *African*

a Zulu witch-doctor

He can smell out the witches that cause illness.

**Isara** *Mesopotamian*

[Esara]

a Babylonian goddess of childbirth  
and marriage

**Isatpragbhara** *Jain*

a paradise for perfect souls

This realm is said to have the shape of an umbrella and lies just below Sila.

**Isaude** (see Isolde)

**Isaulta** (see Isolde)

**Isaywa** *African*

[Isaiwa]

a name of Wele as 'he who  
is worshipped'

**Ischepolis** *Greek*

son of Alcathous

He was killed in the hunt for the Calydonian boar and his father killed Callipolis, the bearer of the news.

**Ischin**

[Bne-aleim]

a group of angels

These seven beings are said to have consorted with men at the beginning of creation and taught them many subjects. Like the Muses, each had its own special field: Akibeel taught the meaning of signs, Amazariak mathematics, Amers magic, Asaradel the motions of the moon, Azazel weaponry, Barkayat astrology and Tamial astronomy.

**Ischus** *Greek*

[Ischys]

the lover of Coronis

She was loved by Apollo but she preferred the mortal Coronis. When the god found out that she was having an affair with Coronis he killed her but saved their unborn son Asclepius.

**Ischys** (see Ischus)

**Isdernus** (see Yder)

**Isdes** *Egyptian*

a god of death

**Isden** (see Esden)

**Isdustaja** (see Isdustaya)

**Isdustaya** *Mesopotamian*

[Isdustaja]

a Hattic goddess of fate

She and Papaya used a mirror and spindle to determine an individual's fate.

**Isegrim** (see Isengrim)

**Isenbras** (see Isumbras)

**Isengrim** *European*

[Ise(n)grim.Isengrym.Isgrim.

Ysengrim(us).Ysengrin]

the wolf in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Gieremund

He accused Reynard of blinding three offspring and insulting his wife. When Reynard was tried before the king's court and offered to fight Isengrim to prove his innocence, the wolf was defeated. Some say he was later killed so that his heart could be used to cure the king of an illness, a remedy suggested by the crafty Reynard.

**Isengrin** (see Isengrim)

**Isengrym** (see Isengrim)

**Iseo** *Celtic*

daughter of Tristram

sister of Tristram the Younger

In some Spanish stories, she married Juan, king of Castile.

**Iseult** (see Isolde<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Isfandarmud** (see Armaiti)

**Isfandiyar** *Persian*

[Asfandujah.Aspandijar.Isfendiar]

a prince of Persia

father of Bahman

He was shot and killed by Rustem who used a special arrow made from a branch of the tamarisk which he brought from China. His son later avenged his death, killing Rustem.

**Isfendiar** (see Isfandiyar)

**Isgawyn** *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Banon

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Isgofan** *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Isgrim** (see Isengrim)

**ish** *Hindu*

[isha(na).ruler]

divinity as ruler of the world

**Isha<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as 'lord'

**isha<sup>2</sup>** (see ish)

**Ishadhara** *Chinese*

Buddhist sacred mountains

This realm is ruled by Chu-ch' a Pan-t'o-chia.

**Ishana<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Isana]

a name for Agni, Shiva or Rudra as 'lord'

**ishana<sup>2</sup>** (see ish)

**Ishani** *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali or Uma as 'lady'

**Ishar** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Adad and Nergal

**Ishi** *Phoenician*

an early light-god

**Ishi-Kore-Dome** *Japanese*

a Shinto god or goddess, patron of

mirror-making and stone-cutting

It was this deity who made the mould for the bronze used in making the mirror which enticed Amaterasu from the cave in which she was hiding.

The mirror itself was made by Ama-Tsu-Mara.

**Ishidomaro** *Japanese*

son of Kato Sayemon

His father deserted his mother when Ishidomaro was a young boy and went off to become a Buddhist priest. When he was old enough, Ishidomaro and his mother spent five years looking for Sayemon and finally found him in a temple. Ishidomaro recognised the man who met him at the temple gate as his own father but Sayemon, putting his vows before his love for his family, denied that he was his father and sent the boy away.

**Ishidoro** *Japanese*

sacred stone lanterns

**Ishila** (see Ashila)

**Ishits** *North American*

[Beetle]

in the lore of the Sia tribe, an insect

Given a bag of stars by Utset to carry to the underworld, Ishits bit a hole in the bag allowing the stars to escape. Utset blinded Ishits for disobeying his orders.

**Ishizukuri** *Japanese*

a prince

He was a suitor for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her the stone begging-bowl used by the Buddha. When he produced a similar bowl and pretended that it was authentic, she rejected him.

**Ishkhara** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian love-goddess

**Ishkur** *Mesopotamian*

[Bir.Immes.Iskur.Mer(mer).Mir.Mur:

=Babylonian Adad]

the Sumerian storm-god

son of Enlil or Sin

**ishta-devata** *Hindu*

['chosen deity']

a deity representing abstract reality

**Ishtanu** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hattic Eshtan]

a Hittite sun-god

**Ishtar** *Mesopotamian*

[Agusaya.Anunitum.As(h)darAshtart.

Ast(h)ar.Bau Gula.Estar.Ininna.

Irnini.Istar.Kilili.Lady of Battles.

Mah.Mama.Mami.Minu-anni.

Minu-ulla.Mylitta.Qadishtu.

Sirtu.Sarpanitu:=Babylonian Ashtoreth:

=Egyptian Hathor:=Greek Aphrodite:

=Hebrew Tamar:=Hurrian Shaushkas:

=Phoenician Astarte:=Sumerian

Baba.Inanna]

an Akkadian mother-goddess, goddess

of fertility, hunting, love, war

daughter of Anu and Nannar

daughter of Ea, Enki or Sin, some say

sister of Ereshkigal, Samas and Teshub,

some say

sister and wife of Tammuz, some say

mother and wife of Tammuz, some say

wife of Nabu, some say

As a goddess of love, she was associated with the planet Venus.

In the Assyrian stories, Ishtar was the wife of Ashur, the war-god, and she grew a beard that reached her breast.

As an Akkadian goddess she was the wife of Tammuz and descended to the underworld, Aralu, to bring back her husband when he died. She was kept in the underworld by the ruler, Ereshkigal, until the gods created Ashushu-Namir and sent him to demand Ishtar's release. In some accounts, it was Belet-Seri, not Ishtar, who went to the underworld. A similar story involves Inanna and Dumuzi, the Sumerian equivalents.

Other accounts have her as consort of Marduk, others identify her with Anat, Anunitm, Aruru, Ashrah, Ashtoreth, Astarte, Athar, Belit, Damkina, Inanna, Ninhursaga, Ninlil or Nintu.

When Gilgamesh rejected her advances she persuaded Anu to send the Bull of Heaven to despoil the earth.

She is depicted as riding a lion and is sometimes envisaged as male. (see also Ella.Iku.Inanna.Nidaba Nin.Saltu)

**Ishtarate** *Mesopotamian*

goddesses in general

**Ishtinike** *North American*

a trickster-god of some of the tribes

of the Great Plains

**Ishulana** *Mesopotamian*

[Ishullana]

the gardener of the god Anu

He was loved by Ishtar who eventually killed him or, some say, turned him into a frog or a pig.

**Ishullana** (see Ishulana)

**Ishum** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god

a minister, adviser to Marduk

He intervened to stop Irra from destroying Babylon completely.

(see also Isum)

**Ishvara** *Hindu*

[Is(h)wara.Iswara]  
a name for Brahma, Indra, Shiva or Vishnu as 'supreme lord'

**Ishvara-Gita** *Hindu*

[Song of the Ruler]  
a poem of nearly 500 stanzas dealing with dialogues between Shiva and some of the sages

**Ishwara** *(see Ishvara)***Isia** *Greek*

the Greek version of the Egyptian Isis

**Isimud** *(see Isinu)***Isinu** *Mesopotamian*

[Isimud.=Akkadian Usumu]  
a two-faced Sumerian messenger-god

**Isis** *Egyptian*

[As(e)t.Aust.Enohebis.Eset.Esu.Great Mother.Lady of the Beginning.Lady of the Emerald.Lady of Turquoise. Hes(a)t.Iahu.Mother of God.Our Lady. Queen of Heaven.Sakhmet. Star of the Sea.Thousand Named. Unt.Urethekau.Watch Merti. Werethekau.=Greek Athena. Demeter.Isia.Io.Stella Maris] mother-goddess, goddess of medicine, fertility-goddess, moon-goddess queen of heaven

daughter of Geb and Nut  
sister of Nephthys and Set  
sister and wife of Osiris  
mother of Anubis and Horus  
She is said to have introduced marriage and had the ability to change into any form she desired.

On one occasion when Osiris and Set, both in the form of bulls, were fighting, she is said to have killed them both.

When her husband, Osiris, was put into a box and thrown into the Nile by his brother Set, she rescued his body, mourning in the form of a bird and conceived their son Horus. When Set again took the body, cut it into fourteen pieces and threw them into the Nile, she recovered the pieces and brought her husband back to life.

She and Nephthys are known as the Weeping Sisters from their wailing at the death of Osiris.

She found the infant Anubis hidden in the reeds by his mother, Nephthys, and raised him as her own.

Wearing the headdress of horns enclosing the disc of the sun, she is Hathor, the cow-goddess. Her cow's-head was given to her by Thoth to replace her own head which had been cut off by Horus who was angry with

her for releasing Set who had been captured in battle.

She became a goddess by devious means, making a serpent from earth and Ra's spittle. The snake bit the sun-god and he was persuaded to speak his secret name, Ran, so conferring immortality on Isis. Her function as a goddess was, with Nephthys, guardian of the coffin of the dead.

In the Greek story, Isis (Io) turned the girl Iphis into a swan.

She is represented in the sky as Sirius and is often depicted with long wings, as a snow white heifer, a hippopotamus, a serpent or a queen standing on a crescent.

*(see also Manat.Mut.Sakhmet.Ziza)*

**Isitoq** *North American*

[Giant Eye]

in the lore of the Inuit, a tornaq This spirit, who seeks out those who have broken taboos, is envisaged as having eyes which have a mouth in the middle.

**Iskandar** *Malay*

[Iskander.Iskender]

the Malay name for Alexander the Great

husband of Syarul Baria

father of Arisatun

He is said to have conquered the whole of India which, for many years, was ruled by his descendants.

**Iskander** *(see Al Iskandar)***Iskender** *(see Al Iskandar)***Iskur** *(see Ishkur)***Island of Ants** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The ants on this island were reported to be as big as small ponies.

**Island of Apple Trees**

*(see Emain Ablach)*

**Island of Apples** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The precipitous cliffs of this island prevented Maeldun from landing but the three apples they seized fed the crew for several weeks.

*(see also Avalon)*

**Island of Birds** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here Maeldun and his men killed many birds which they used for food.

**Island of Biting Horses** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This island was the home of a race of huge horses which bit lumps of flesh out of one another.

**Island of Black Mourners** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

On this island, the black inhabitants were constantly weeping. When some of the crew went ashore, they turned black and started to weep.

**Island of Blessed Souls** *(see Avalon)***Island of Enchantment** *Egyptian*

an island ruled by

a serpent-god

This island was once visited by a shipwrecked sailor but disappeared after the serpent-god provided a ship for the sailor's return to Egypt.

**Island of Fianchuive** *(see Finchory)***Island of Fiery Swine** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The huge, red, pot-bodied, pig-like beasts on this island lived on apples. Maeldun stole some of these by night to keep his men alive.

**Island of Four Fences** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The four quarters into which this island was divided by metal fences were occupied by kings, queens, warriors and maidens. The latter gave the mariners food which put them to sleep. When they awoke, they found themselves at sea again.

**Island of Fruit** *(see Palan Bah)***Island of Giant Horses** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This was the home of a race of giant horses which often raced against each other.

**Island of Giant Pigs** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The pigs on this island were so large that Maeldun's men could not lift the small one they managed to kill and had to roast it on the spot.

**Island of Joy** *Irish*

a happy world visited by Bran

on his voyages where one of his crew stayed

**Island of Prophecy** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Maeldun could not land here because the sea formed a wall higher than the island and they were driven off when the inhabitants threw nuts at them.

**Island of Red Berries** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here the crew gathered the red berries which grew in profusion on the trees and made an intoxicating drink from them.

**Island of Seven Cities** *Irish*

a paradisaal island

Seven bishops, driven from Spain and Portugal by the Moors, are said to have settled on this island.



**Island of Sheep** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Brendan and Maeldun  
 A huge shepherd tended two flocks of sheep, one black, one white, separated by a fence. He occasionally transferred a white sheep to the other side of the fence, whereupon it turned black. Sometimes he did the reverse and the black sheep became white.

**Island of Shouting Birds** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun  
 This island was occupied by a race of birds which could speak and which shouted to one another.

**Island of Smiths** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Brendan and Maeldun  
 Here a giant smith threw lumps of red-hot metal at Maeldun's boat.

**Island of Spouting Water** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun  
 Here a stream shot in an arc across the island and Maeldun was able to spear many fine fish.

**Island of St Brendan** *Irish*  
 a floating island discovered by Brendan

**Island of the Blessed<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [St Brendan's Island]  
 a happy Otherworld discovered by Brendan on his voyage

**Island of the Blessed<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
 an island in the Sea of Death  
 Gilgamesh went to this island to visit Utnapishtim.

**Island of the Blessed<sup>3</sup>** *North American*  
 a happy land in the spirit world  
 This island is said to be ruled by the Master of Life.

**Island of the Blessed<sup>4</sup>** (*see Tuma*)

**Island of the Cat** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun  
 In a white house on top of this very tall island of chalk, the mariners found a feast and carried some of it back to their boat. When one of the crew picked up a necklace, a small cat, which was playing in the room, turned into a fireball which shrivelled the man to ashes.

**Island of the Eagle** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun  
 Here the mariners watched three eagles bathe in a lake and emerge much stronger. Diuran swam in the water and was never ill thereafter.

**Island of the Falcon** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun  
 The final landfall in Maeldun's voyage was an island occupied only by cattle and sheep. They saw a falcon flying

overhead and followed it home to Ireland.

**Island of the Fierce Beast** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

A fierce animal, like a horse with claws, drove the mariners off by throwing missiles at them.

**Island of the Flaming Rampart** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

This island was surrounded by a wall of flame which prevented the mariners from landing.

**Island of the Glass Bridge** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

A glass bridge on this island led to a fort but the crew could not cross it. A maiden gave them food but, as in the case of the Island of Four Fences, they were put to sleep and awoke to find themselves once again at sea.

**Island of the Hermit** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

On this island they were entertained by a hermit who claimed to have sailed on a piece of turf that grew bigger each day to form the island.

**Island of the Laughing People** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Bran and Maeldun

The people living on this island laughed continuously and the first crew member to land also started to laugh. He was pulled back on board though some accounts say that they left him.

**Island of the Marvellous Fountain** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun  
 Another hermit lived in a golden castle on this island. A fountain at this castle provided almost any drink required.

**Island of the Mighty** *Irish*  
 a name for Britain

**Island of the Mill** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

Here they found a giant miller grinding corn.

**Island of the Monk** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun and Brendan

The monk who lived on this tiny island was fed on fish brought by otters. He said that an angel had told him to discard all the treasures he had brought from Ireland and live alone. He told Maeldun where to find the man who had killed his father.

**Island of the Ocean God** (*see Ellan Sheeant*)

**Island of the Pedestal** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

This island stood high above the surface of the sea on a tall pedestal.

**Island of the Silver Column** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

This was a silver pillar rising from the sea into the sky, where Maeldun's boat was trapped in a silver net which fell from the top of the pillar.

**Island of the Slayer** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

A fort on this island was the home of the man who had killed Maeldun's father.

**Island of the Stone Door** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

On this island, the mariners found a house with four giant beds and a large door which opened into the sea and through which shoals of salmon entered.

**Island of the Wondrous Beast** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Maeldun

This was the home of an animal which could revolve inside its skin. The mariners were driven off by missiles thrown at them by the beast.

**Island of Women** *Irish*  
 an island visited by Bran and Maeldun on their voyages

A castle on this island housed a queen and seventeen maidens. Maeldun married the queen and his crew married the maidens. They left after three months but the queen threw a ball of thread to Maeldun and drew the boat back to the island. After this had happened several times, Diuran caught the thread himself and, when he found that he could not let go of it, cut off his own hand so that they could escape.

(*see also Tir inna mBan*)

**Islands of the Blessed** (*see Fortunate Islands*)

**Isle of Arran**  
 in some accounts, this Scottish island is regarded as Emain Ablach

**Isle of Destiny** (*see Inis Fail*)

**Isle of Falga** *Irish*  
 an Irish name for the Isle of Man  
 (*see also Inis Manann*)

**Isle of Flames** *Egyptian*  
 an island in the Sea of Two Knives

In the version of Ra's birth that asserts that he came from an egg laid by Geb, as a goose, this is the place where the egg was laid.

**Isle of Glass** (*see Avalon*)

**Isle of Honey** *Welsh*  
 an early name for Britain

**Isle of Life** *Celtic*  
 a mythical land to which Perceforest and his brother Gaddifer retired when the Romans took over Britain

**Isle of Servage** *British*

[Franchise Tristram]  
the realm of Nabon

Nabon gave the realm to Segwarides.

In some accounts, it was conquered by Tristram and was thereafter called Franchise Tristram.

**Isle of Souls** *(see Avalon<sup>1</sup>)*

**Islendinga Sagur** *Norse*  
a collection of Icelandic sagas

**Isles of P'eng-lai** *Chinese*  
the site of the Eastern paradise

**Isles of the Blessed**  
*(see Fortunate Islands)*

**Isles of the Blest**  
*(see Fortunate Islands)*

**Isles of the Genii**  
*(see Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>)*

**Ismaroinen** *(see Ilmarinen)*

**Ismarus** *Greek*  
son of Astraeus  
brother of Amphidocus, Leades  
and Melanippus

He and his brothers helped to defend Thebes against the attacking Seven and he killed Hippomedon in the battle.

**Ismene<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Oedipus and Jocasta  
sister of Antigone, Etiocles, and  
Polyneices

In some accounts, she declared that she had helped her sister, Antigone, to bury the body of their brother, Polyneices, against the orders of Creon, and demanded that she share her sister's fate of being buried alive. She was killed by Tydaeus or by Laodamas.

**Ismene<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Asopas and Metope

**Ismenus** *Greek*  
a river-god  
son of Asopus and Metope  
father of Linus, some say

**Iso** *Japanese*  
a noble

He was a suitor for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her the cownie shell carried by a swallow. He failed to find it.

**Iso-da Samadulo Hose** *Indonesian*  
a mother-goddess

mother of Lature and Lowalangi  
She is said to have emerged when a large stone split and bore two sets of mixed twins. The younger boy, Lowalangi, married the twin sister of his elder brother, Lature, and they became the progenitors of the Nias tribe.

**Isodd** *(see Isolde)*

**Isodaites** *(see Dionysus)*

**Isokalakal** *Pacific Islands*

[King Wonderful]  
a war-god

He was born when the god Lugeilan sprinkled an elderly woman with lemon juice and was raised by the god to slay the dictator, San Telur, who had once put him in prison. Helped by 333 warriors, Isokalakal defeated the tyrant and was deified as a god of war.

**Isokeha** *North American*  
the god of the Huron, Mohawk and  
Tuscaroran Indians  
grandson of the moon

**Isolde<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Essylt.Esylv()t.Isaude.Isaulte.Iseult.  
Isodd.Isole.Isolt.Isotta.Isoude.Isulte.  
Yseult.Ysolde.Ysoud]

in some accounts, the wife of King  
Anguish and the mother of the  
Isolde who married King Mark

**Isolde<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Beale Isoud.Essylt.Esylv()t.Isaude.  
Isaulte.Iseult.Isodd.Isole.Isolt.Isotta.  
Isoude.Isulte.Yseult.Ysolde.Ysoud]  
daughter of King Anguish  
wife of King Mark  
mother of Ysaie

Her mother is variously given as Isolde or Lotta.

She was betrothed to Mark, a king of Cornwall, who sent Tristram to her father's court in Ireland to escort her to Cornwall. Her mother had entrusted to the maid Branwen a love-potion for the betrothed couple but Isolde drank it on the journey and she and Tristram fell hopelessly in love. On the night of her wedding to Mark, she substituted Branwen for herself in Mark's bed so that he would not realise that she was no longer a virgin and then tried to kill Branwen to keep the matter secret, but failed. Although married to Mark, she continued to see Tristram until Mark finally banished him to France.

She accompanied Mark when he went to Camelot intent on killing Tristram who was in Britain at that time and was captured by Bruce the Pitiless. Tristram killed her captor and returned Isolde to her husband. Others say they lived together at Garde Joyeuse for some time.

Tristram made a loveless marriage to another Isolde in France but when he was wounded he sent for his first love who quickly answered his call and took ship for Brittany. Her ship carried white sails, a prearranged signal, but

Tristram's wife reported that the sails were black and he died of grief. His beloved Isolde died at the sight of her dead lover and they were buried together in Cornwall. In some accounts, she killed herself with Tristram's sword.

In the Wagnerian version, Isolde had been betrothed to Morholt and wanted to avenge his death. She found a piece of a sword-blade embedded in Morholt's severed head and kept it hidden. Tristram had been wounded by a poisoned spear thrown by Morholt during their encounter and the wound refused to heal. He went to Ireland in the guise of Tantris, a minstrel, and Isolde ministered to his poisoned wound. When she saw his broken sword she realised that it was he who had killed Morholt. They fell in love but Tristram returned to Cornwall without her. Mark was so impressed with Tristram's description of Isolde that he sent Tristram back to Ireland to ask for her hand as his queen. Isolde, deeply unhappy that she was to be the wife of Mark, not Tristram, brewed a noxious drink, intending to kill both herself and Tristram, but Branwen, her maid, gave them instead a love-potion entrusted to her by Isolde's mother.

They continued to meet after her marriage to Mark but were betrayed by Melot or, in other versions, by Andreu. Tristram was banished to France and when Isolde elected to go with him, Melot tried to prevent their departure and wounded Tristram who went off with Kurneval, who had killed Melot in the encounter, leaving Isolde in Cornwall. She came at his request when he was dying from the wound but arrived too late and died of a broken heart.

**Isolde<sup>3</sup>** *British*

[Essylt.Esylv()t.Isaude.Isaulte.Iseult.  
Isodd.Isole.Isolde White Hands.Isolt.  
Isotta.Isoud la Blanche Mains.  
Isoude.Isulte.Yseult.Ysolde.Ysoud]  
daughter of Hoel, king of Brittany  
sister of Kaherdin  
wife of Tristram

When Tristram was banished to France to put a stop to his affair with Mark's wife, Isolde, he married another girl of the same name. When he was dying from wounds, he called for his first love who took ship for France. Her ship carried white sails, a prearranged signal, but Tristram's

wife told him the sails were black, whereupon he died of grief.

In some accounts, she was a Spanish girl who was given to Tristram when he conquered her country. In the Icelandic version, she is the mother by Tristram of Kalegras.

**Isolde<sup>4</sup>** *British*  
in some accounts, a god-daughter of Tristram

**Isolde White Hands** (*see* Isolde<sup>3</sup>)

**Isolde** (*see* Isolde)

**Isolier** *European*

a Saracen knight

He went into the forest with Rinaldo to capture the horse Bayard, which had bolted, but was killed by the horse which was then subdued by Rinaldo.

**Isollde** *Norse*

wife of Hertnit

In *Thidreksaga*, she married Thidrek when Hertnit died.

**Isolt** (*see* Isolde<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Isोनoe** *Greek*

a Danaid

mother of Orchomenus by Zeus

**Isора** *Japanese*

a god of the sea-shore

son of Ryujin

At the behest of the empress, Jingo, he procured the Tide Jewels from his father, the Dragon King, and brought them to her. He also collected them after the empress had used them in the conquest of Korea and returned them to Ryujin. He later gave them to Jingo's son, Ojin.

**Isotta** (*see* Isolde)

**Isoud la Blanche Mains** (*see* Isolde<sup>3</sup>)

**Isoude** (*see* Isolde)

**Israfel** (*see* Azrafil)

**Israfil** (*see* Azrafil)

**Issa<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

devotees of Isis initiated into her mysterious rites

**Issa<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a maiden loved by Apollo

daughter of Macareus and his sister Canace

**Issaki** *Hindu*

[Kerala]

a goddess

She is depicted holding a decapitated infant.

**Issedones** *Greek*

a legendary race

They were conquered and evicted from their own country by the Arismapi.

**issiwun** *North American*

the sacred horned buffalo-cap of the Cheyenne medicine-man

**Issland** *Norse*

the kingdom of Brunhild

**Issunboshi** *Japanese*

[Issunhoshi.One-inch Priest]

a very small boy

He was born the size of a finger and remained that size until he reached his teens when he was discovered by the princess Sanjo who took him as her page. When they were attacked by two oni, Issunboshi met them with his sword (which was, in fact, a needle) and drove them off. One of them dropped a magic mallet and, with this implement, Issunboshi was granted his wish to be the same size as others of his age. The emperor became his patron and he later married a prince's daughter.

**Issunhoshi** (*see* Issunboshi)

**Istadevata** *Hindu*

the name for any god to whom the individual offers special worship: a household icon

**Istanu** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hattic Estan:Hurrian Simigi]

a Hittite sun-god (*see also* Sius)

**Istar** (*see* Ishtar)

**Istaran** (*see* Sataran)

**Isten<sup>1</sup>** *Hungarian*

a creator-god

**Isten<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Esden)

**Istepahpah** *North American*

a man-eating monster in the lore of the Creek Indians

**Isthmian games** *Greek*

four-yearly games founded by

Sisyphus in memory of Melicertes

or in honour of Poseidon

**Isuki-yori-hime** *Japanese*

a princess

wife of Jimmu-tenno

**Isulte** (*see* Isolde)

**Isum** *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Endursaga]

a fire-god

herald of the Babylonian gods

brother of Samas (*see also* Ishum)

**Isumbras** *European*

[Isenbras.Ysambras]

a mediaeval hero

He travelled to the Holy Land and killed many Saracens whilst he was there, starting as a very proud and arrogant knight. Adversity taught him to be humble.

**Isung** *German*

a minstrel

He played while Wildeber, dressed as a bear, danced when they rescued Wittich from Hertnit's prison.

**Isus** *Greek*

an illegitimate son of Priam

He and his half-brother, Antiphus, were killed by Agamemnon in the Trojan War.

**Isvara** (*see* Ishvara)

**Iswara** (*see* Ishvara)

**itako** (*see* ichiko)

**Italapas** (*see* Coyote<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Italos** (*see* Italus.Itylus)

**Italpas** (*see* Coyote<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Italus** *Greek*

[Italos]

son of Telegonus and Penelope

In some accounts he was a king and married the daughter of Latinus, giving his name to Italy.

**itan** *African*

the myths and histories of the Yoruba

**Itaressus** *Greek*

one of the rivers in Hades

**Itcher** *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (*see* Spitter<sup>1</sup>)

**Iterduca** *Roman*

a goddess of brides

Her function was to introduce a bride to her new home.

She was later assimilated into Juno.

**Ite** (*see* Ide)

**Ith<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Iath.Ir]

a Milesian

son of Breoghan

father or brother of Bile

When his father conquered Spain, he built a tall tower from the top of which Ith first saw Ireland.

He sailed from Spain for Ireland with Gomer and ninety men but was killed by the three Danaan kings, Mac Cecht, Mac Cuill and Mac Greine. The Milesians invaded Ireland in revenge.

**Ith<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Eire)

**Itha-Arapi** *South American*

a huge boulder

This rock was in two halves which could clash together. When the twins Ariconte and Tamendonare jumped through it, the rock crushed one of them to death but he was quickly restored to life by the other brother.

**Ithavall** (*see* Idavold)

**Ithavoll** (*see* Idavold)

**Ither** *British*

a cousin of King Arthur

In some accounts, he was killed by Percival when he tried to take over Arthur's throne.

**Itherther** *African*

the primaeval buffalo of the Kabyle

He and his wife, Thamuatz, emerged

from a place beneath the earth called Tlam. Their son, Achimi, drove off Itherther and mated with his mother and sister. Wandering alone he discharged his semen into depressions in the rocks to produce all the game animals except the lion.

**Ithun** (see Idun)

**Itunn** (see Idun)

**Ithuriel** *British*  
an angel

In *Paradise Lost*, Ithuriel and Zephon were sent to search for Satan who had entered paradise.

**ithyphallic**

pertaining to the procession at the festivals in honour of Dionysus in which an image of an erect phallus was carried: pertaining to the hymns used at such festivals

**Itiba Cahubaba** (see Cahubaba)

**itihahas** *Hindu*  
sacred writings comprising such epics as the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata*

**Itinerarium Cambriae**

(see Itinerary of Wales)

**Itinerary of Wales** *Welsh*  
[Itinerarium Cambriae]

a 12th c work recording the geography and mythology of much of Wales

**Itiwana** *North American*  
the underworld of the Zuni

When the tribe were seeking a homeland they lost all their children in a lake which they had to cross. A brother and sister, who had been turned into supernatural beings after committing incest, made a road into the lake so that the parents could visit their children who declared themselves to be so happy at being in Itiwana under the lake that, henceforth, all the dead went there.

**Itje** *Siberian*  
a hero

When his parents were eaten by the giant Punegusse, he attacked and killed the giant. Punegusse was immediately restored to life and this cycle of slaying and rebirth continued until Itje burned the giant's body. Mosquitoes appeared from the ashes.

(see also Karaty-Khan)

**Ito Soda** *Japanese*

[Hizen]  
a soldier

A lady, O Toyo, loved by the prince of Hizen, was killed by a huge cat which then took the form of O Toyo. She cast spells on the prince who became ill and, when retainers were set to keep

watch at night, she sent them to sleep and carried on with her evil work. Ito Soda kept awake by sticking his knife into his thigh and saw what was happening. When he tried to kill her, O Toyo turned back into a cat and escaped.

In some accounts, the prince is referred to as Hizen, rather than the prince of Hizen.

**I'toi** *North American*  
a culture-hero of the Papago tribe

He is said to have instituted the solstice festivals, the Wiikita.

**I'toki** *South American*  
in Nicaragua, a mother-scorpion

This being, said to live at the end of the Milky Way, sends the souls for new babies and receives the souls of the dead.

**Itoli** *African*  
a humming-bird that gave Itonde a

bell that granted all his wishes

**Itonde** *African*  
[Ilele-a-Ngonda]

a god of death and hunters in Zaire son of Lonkundo and Ilankaka

He is regarded as the first man and when he died he was reincarnated as Lianja.

He was so hungry in the womb that he slipped out and ate some of his father's venison. The humming bird, Itoli, gave him a little bell that granted all his wishes. When he grew up he was called Ilele-a-Ngonda and married Mbombe. When his father died, a famine raged and Itonde had to hunt deep into the forests to find game. He was killed on one such hunting trip. Soon after, his wife gave birth to Lianja and Nsongo and all the animals of the world.

**Itongo** *African*  
ancestral spirits of the Zulu

These spirits are said to teach magic to the inyana, the diviners, with whom they communicate.

**Itonia** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as the goddess of Coronea

**Itonie** (see Itonje)

**Itonje** *British*  
[Itonie]

sister of Gawain  
wife of Gramoflanz

**Itonus** *Greek*  
father of Chromia

**Itshi** *Siberian*  
a nature-god, guardian of tools and weapons

**Itsike** *North American*  
a trickster-god of the Osage

**Itsu-se** *Japanese*

son of Amasuhiko and Tama-yori  
brother of Jimmu-tenno

He and his brother conquered many new lands and he was killed in one of their battles.

**itta** *African*  
a Zulu sorceress and healer.

**Itugen** *Mongol*  
earth-goddess and fertility-goddess

**Itulos** (see Itylus)

**Itum<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
a goddess  
wife of Resep

**Itum<sup>2</sup>** (see Nefertem)

**Iturna** (see Eiturn)

**Itus** (see Itys)

**Itylus** *Greek*  
[Italos.Itulos]

son of Zethus and Aedon or Thebe  
brother of Neis

His mother killed him, mistaking him for the son of her sister-in-law, Niobe.

**Itymoneus** *Greek*  
an Elean

He was killed by Nestor in the course of a cattle-raid.

**Itys** *Greek*  
[Itus]

son of Tereus and Procne  
He was killed and boiled by Procne and served for supper to Tereus in revenge for his deceit and brutal treatment of her and her sister Philomena. When the gods intervened, he was turned into a pheasant or a sandpiper.

**Itzam Cab** *Central American*  
a Mayan earth-god, an aspect

of Itzamna

In this form he has maize-leaves growing out of his head.

**Itzam Na** (see Itzamna)

**Itzamkabain** *Central American*  
in the Mayan creation story,

a whale with the feet

of an alligator

**Itzamna** (see Itzamna)

**Itzamna** *Central American*  
[Chichen Itza.Hun Itzamna.Itzam Cab.

Itzam Na.Itzamna.Izamna.Izona.Kab-ul.

Kabil.Kabul.Lakin Chan.Lizard House.

Uac-metun-ahau.Xaxcoc-ahmut.

Yaxcocahmut.Zamna:=Aztec Quetzalcoat]

sun-god of the Maya, god of day and night, learning and writing

son of Hunab and Ixazaluch  
husband of Ix Chel

father of the Bacabs  
He is credited with the invention of books and is depicted as a benevolent old man with no teeth or as a huge serpent.

In some versions he is described as a moon-god or is equated with Ah Kin, Hunab or Kukulcan.

**Itcuinan** (see Tlazolteotl)

**Itzcuintl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

an Aztec hearth-goddess

**Itzcuintl<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

the tenth of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising the dog and north, the day was governed by Mictlantecuhtli.

**Itzeecayan** *Central American*

[Palace of Cool Breezes]

one of the 3 celestial homes

of the gods

**Itzlacolihqui** (see Itzlacolihque)

**Itzlacolihque** *Central American*

[Itzlacolihqui]

an Aztec obsidian knife-god

Some accounts identify him with Tezcatlipoca. (see also Itzli)

**Itzli** *Central American*

an Aztec stone-knife god, god

of justice

Some accounts identify him with Tezcatlipoca. (see also Itzlacolihque)

**Itzpalotl** *Central American*

[Itzpalotl.Obsidian Knife Butterfly]

an Aztec mother-goddess, fire-goddess

and goddess of agriculture

a name of Coatlicue as ‘butterfly

of obsidian’

an aspect of Cihuacoatl

She appeared as a beautiful woman but, when any man tried to take her, flint knives from her various orifices cut him to pieces and she squeezed out all his blood.

**Itzapatl Totec** *Central American*

[=Mayan Ix Tub Tun]

an Aztec fertility-god, patron of

workers in precious metals

**Iubdan** *Irish*

[Iubdhan]

king of the fairies

husband of Bebo

He owned a pair of shoes that enabled him to travel in or on the water with the greatest of ease.

He was captured by Fergus mac Leda when he visited Ulster and fell into a bowl of porridge. Bebo had an affair with Fergus who released both her and her husband after a year and a day but demanded Iubdan’s magic shoes in return.

**Iubdhan** (see Iubdan)

**Iubhar<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a bishop

brother of Milla

uncle of Aban

**Iubhar<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Ur:=British Uther Pendragon]

the Irish name for Uther, father

of King Arthur

**Iuchadan** *Irish*

a goldsmith working

for Tigernmas

**Iuchair** (see Iuchar)

**Iuchar** *Irish*

[Iuchair]

son of Turenn and Brigit, or Dana,

some say

brother of Brian and Iucharba

husband of Fodhla

His family had feuded with the family of Cian and he and his two brothers killed Cian, the father of Lugh, who had adopted the form of a pig to avoid them. Some say that Lugh killed them, others that he had them condemned by the high-king to perform seven (or eight) near-impossible tasks.

(see Sons of Turenn)

**Iucharba** *Irish*

[Iucharbar]

son of Turenn and Brigit, or Dana,

some say

brother of Brian and Iuchar

husband of Banbha

His family had feuded with the family of Cian and he and his two brothers killed Cian, the father of Lugh, who had adopted the form of a pig to avoid them. Some say that Lugh killed them, others that he had them condemned by the high-king to perform seven (or eight) near-impossible tasks.

(see Sons of Turenn)

**Iucharbar** (see Iucharba)

**Iuchna** *Irish*

a companion of Cliona

He was in the boat with Cliona when she set off to meet Angus Og but he arranged for a flood to overwhelm the boat in harbour and she was drowned.

**Iuchna Eachbheal** *Irish*

an early king of a Leinster sept

**Iulus<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

king of Latium

son of Ascanius

brother of Silvius

He was forced from the throne and banished by Silvius.

**Iulus<sup>2</sup>** (see Ascanius)

**Iuno** (see Juno)

**Iunones** *Egyptian*

a creator-goddess

**Iunsa** *Irish*

father of Eibhir

**Iupiter** (see Jupiter)

**Iuppiter** (see Jupiter)

**Iusas** *Egyptian*

[Eus-os.Iusaes.Iusaset.Jusas.

Rat.Uert-Heket]

a goddess revered in Heliopolis

wife of Atum or Ra (see also Iusau)

**Iusaset** (see Iusas)

**Iusau** *Egyptian*

a name of Atum as the bisexual god

who produced Shu and Tefnut

(see also Iusas)

**Iustitia** (see Justitia)

**Iuturna** (see Juturna)

**Iuvar**

a demon

**Iuventas** (see Juventas)

**Iuwao** *Japanese*

an emperor of China

He took the fox-woman, Hoji, as his consort.

**Iuwen** *Egyptian*

a fetish in the form of a pillar

symbolising the moon and the

moon-god aspect of Osiris

**Iva** *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian realm of the spirits

of the dead

**Ivain** (see Owain)

**Ivald** *Norse*

[Ivalde.Iwaldi.Slagfinn.Svald.Svigdur.

Vidfinner:=Saxon Hengist]

a dwarf blacksmith

husband of Greip and Sol

father of Dvalin by Greip

father of Idun by Sol

In some accounts he is known as Vidfinner who sent his children, Bil and Hiuki, to fetch song-mead from the well, Byrgir. Whilst fetching the mead they were abducted by Manu. Vidfinner followed them and stole some of the mead and was then exiled to the moon where, as Svigdur, he was condemned to a state of perpetual drunkenness.

**Ivalde** (see Ivald)

**Ivan<sup>1</sup>** *Russian*

a prince

When the firebird stole apples from the tsar’s magic tree, he sent Ivan and his two brothers to capture the bird. They seized it and the maiden Yelena but the two brothers killed Ivan before returning home. The prince was restored to life by a wolf and returned to claim Yelena as his wife.

In another version, the tsar wanted Yelena for his wife and sent Ivan to seize her. Ivan fell in love with his captive and the wolf which had helped him in his quest resolved the problem by turning himself into a likeness of



Yelena and the tsar took 'her' as his bride. When the wolf resumed its normal shape, the tsar died of shock and Ivan was able to marry Yelena and took the throne.

**Ivan<sup>2</sup>** *Russian*

[Ivan the Fool]

the youngest of 3 brothers

When his father died, Ivan guarded the grave for three nights and was rewarded with the gift of Silver Roan, a magic horse. Ivan was transformed from a peasant into a handsome youth and won the hand of the tsar's daughter.

**Ivan<sup>3</sup>** *Serbian*

[Ivan Kosantchitch]

a knight

He and his friends Milan and Milosh were thrown into jail by the Hungarian general, Voutcha. Marko rode to their rescue and captured the general and his son, trading them for the release of his three friends.

**Ivan<sup>4</sup>** *Serbian*

[Ivan Tzrnoyevitch]

a prince

ruler of Montenegro

father of Maximus

He sailed to Venice to sue for the hand of the doge's daughter for his handsome son Maximus but had to call on Milosh Obrenbegovitch to woo her for Maximus when his son contracted smallpox which disfigured him.

**Ivan<sup>5</sup>** *(see Prince Ivan)*

**Ivar** *Norse*

[Ingvar]

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug  
brother of Biorn, Hvitserk, Rogenwald,  
Sigurd and Ubbe

He was a cripple from birth and was carried into battle on a shield from where he shot his arrows to great effect. He also learned the art of magic and used it to kill the enchanted cow that helped Eystein, the Swedish king, when he invaded Denmark.

When his father was killed in a raid on Northumberland, Ivar and his brothers made another raid, hoping to exact vengeance. Instead, they were soundly beaten and Ivar and his brothers surrendered. The king, Ella, gave them land on which the survivors built a fortress which, it is said, became the city of London. Ivar gradually won over the people and they finally rose against Ella who was slain on a stone altar.

**Ivenant** *British*

a king

He promised to knight Yder if he

could resist the efforts of Ivenant's wife to seduce him. Yder passed the test and was duly knighted.

**Ivera** *Norse*

goddess of beauty, love, youth

**Ivernia** *(see Hibernia)*

**Ivi Apo** *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, the first woman

She was hatched from an egg laid by a turtle and mated with Kerema Apo, the first man, born from another egg.

**ividjur** *Norse*

[ivithjur]

wood-spirits

**ivithjur** *(see ividjur)*

**Ivo<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Iwo]

a Saracen prince of Spain

**Ivo<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

husband of Ukaipu

He was a god who came from the earth but went to heaven to bring back knowledge for the people of Papua.

**Ivoine** *British*

the original name of Moine

*(see also Constans)*

**Ivoire** *Celtic*

sister of Ban

wife of Constantine

mother of Aurelius, Constans

and Uther

**Ivon** *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins

**Ivonya-Ngia** *African*

owner of vast herds

He offered cattle to a poor man who asked instead for the knowledge to make his own prosperity. He gave him ointment to put on his wife's canine teeth. These grew into tusks which he pulled out and sold. More tusks grew and she became an elephant.

**Ivor** *Celtic*

a huntsman

husband of Morwen

He and his wife raised the young Meriadoc who had been sent by Griffith to be killed after he had killed Meriadoc's father, Caradoc.

**Ivory** *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins

**ivy** *Greek*

a plant sacred to Dionysus

It was said that this plant prevented drunkenness.

**Ivy Girl** *(see Cornaby)*

**Iwa-naga** *(see Iha-naga)*

**Iwa-saru** *(see Iwazaru)*

**Iwain** *German*

a 12th c version of the story of Owain,  
written by Hartmann von Aue

**Iwainus** *(see Iwein)*

**Iwaldi** *(see Ivald)*

**Iwanaga** *(see Iha-naga)*

**Iwanet** *British*

a squire at King Arthur's palace

He greeted Percival when he first came to the court.

**Iwanus** *(see Iwein)*

**Iwar** *Australian*

a culture-hero in the form of

a crocodile

**Iware-Biko** *(see Jimmu-tenno)*

**Iwarzaru** *Japanese*

[Iwa-saru]

one of the Three Mystic Apes

He is depicted with his hands covering his mouth representing 'he who speaks no evil'.

**iwasaka** *Japanese*

an open space, set within sacred rocks,  
used for devotions

**Iwein** *European*

[Iwa(i)nus]

the name for Owain in

Dutch stories

**Iweret** *British*

in some accounts, father of Iblis

When he attacked Mabuz, a foster-brother of Lancelot, Lancelot killed him.

**Iweriadd** *Welsh*

[Iweridd]

the first wife of Llyr

mother of Bran and Branwen

**Iweridd** *(see Iweriadd)*

**Iwillemedan** *(see Imagheghan)*

**Iwo** *(see Ivo<sup>1</sup>)*

**Ix<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

a Mayan god

one of the Bacabs

He is the guardian of the west (black)

*(see also Zac Cimi)*

**Ix<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

the fourteenth of the 20 ages of man,  
in Mayan lore, the freedom from all

sin *(see also Four Ix)*

**Ix Balan Ku** *(see Ixbalanque)*

**Ix Chebel Yax** *(see Ix Chel)*

**Ix Chel** *Central American*

[Chibilias.Chibirias.Ix Chebel Yax.

Ix Kamleom.Ix Kamleon.Ix Zacal

Nok.Ixchel.Ixkamleom.Ixkamleom.

(Lady of the) Rainbow:=Toltec

Ix Ch'up.Ix-huyne]

a Mayan moon-goddess,

water-goddess, goddess of

childbirth and weaving

consort of Itzamna or Votan

mother of the Bacabs

She is said to hold a jug from which she can produce another world flood at any

time and is envisaged as a combination of a waterfall and a serpent.

In some accounts, as Ix Chebel Yax, she is identified with the Virgin Mary.

**Ix Ch'up** *Central American*

[Ix Huayne:=Mayan Ix Chel]

a Toltec moon-goddess

**Ix-huayne** (*see* Ix Ch'up)

**Ix Kamleom** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Ix Kamleon** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Ix Kanan** *Central American*

a Mayan goddess of the bean-plant

consort of Ih P'en

**Ix Tub Tun** *Central American*

[=Aztec Itz'apal Totec]

a Mayan goddess, patroness of workers in precious stones

She is said to spit out jewels and is envisaged as a serpent.

**Ix Zacal Nok** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Ixazaluch** *Central American*

a water-goddess

wife of Hunab

mother of Itzamna

**Ixazalvoh** *Central American*

a Mayan goddess of weaving

wife of Kinich Ahau

**Ixbalanqué** *Central American*

[Ix Balan Ku.Little Tiger.'the

little jaguar'.Xbalanque]

one of the Mayan Hero Twins

son of Hunhunapua and Xquiq

or Uatlan

twin brother of Hunapu

brother of Hunbatz and Hunchouen

He and his twin brother were born when the decapitated head of his father, killed by the rulers of Xibalba, spat into the hand of Xquiq. Their other brothers, Hunbatz and Hunchouen, were jealous of the twins' magical powers and would have killed them but the twins realised their intentions and turned them into monkeys.

They set out to dispose of the giant, Vacub-Caquix, and his sons Cabraca and Zipacna. Their first attempt, when they shot a poisoned arrow that struck Vacub-Caquix on the cheek, was not successful so, in the guise of physicians, they pulled out his emerald teeth and gouged out his eyes and he then died. They tried to kill Zipacna by burying him and building a house over the site but the giant recovered and killed the 400 young men who had helped to bury him. Another attempt, when they threw mountains on top of him, was successful in killing him. His brother Cabraca was easily killed when the twins gave him poisoned chicken to eat.

They then went to Xibalba, at the invitation of the rulers, to play *dachtli* with them, hoping to be able to avenge the death of their father, Hunhunapua. Every time they won a game against the lords of Xibalba, they had to spend a night in a house of torture. They survived the House of Gloom, the House of Lances, the House of Cold, the House of Tigers and the House of Fire but, in the House of Bats, Hunapu was decapitated by the bat-god, Camazotz. He was later restored by a turtle.

Helped by the magicians Bacam and Xulu, the twins burnt and restored all sorts of things, including, finally, themselves. The rulers Huncame and Vucubcame were persuaded to attempt this feat and were burnt to death.

**Ixchel** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Ixcozauhqui** (*see* Xiuhtecuhtli)

**Ixcuin** *Central American*

one of quadruplets

son of Hueytonantzin

brother of Hueytecpatl, Nancatlzatzli

and Tentemic

**Ixcuina** (*see* Tlazolteotl)

**Ixcuiname** (*see* Tlazolteotl)

**Ixcuinana** (*see* Tlazolteotl)

**Ixion** *Greek*

['strong']

king of the Lapiths

son of Antion, Peision or Phlegyas

husband of Dia

father by Nephelē of Centaurus, the

ancestor of the Centaurs

father of Peirithous, some say

He arranged to marry Dia and pay for the honour but he reneged on his promise and when her father, Eioneus, demanded the money, Ixion killed him by luring him to fall into a pit of burning material. He fathered Peirithous on her, although the real father may well have been Zeus. When Zeus invited him to dinner in Olympia, Ixion tried to seduce Hera but was forestalled by Zeus who created a likeness (Nephelē) from cloud-material. She bore the Centaurs or, in some accounts, Centaurus who fathered the Centaurs on the Magnesian mares. Zeus punished Ixion by having him tied to a burning wheel forever revolving in the heavens or, in some stories, in Tartarus.

**Ixkamleom** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Ixkamleon** (*see* Ix Chel)

**Ixnexltli** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of weaving

**Ixpuztec** *Central American*

an Aztec god of the underworld

**Ixquimilli** *Central American*

an Aztec god of justice

**Ixquina** (*see* Tlazolteotl)

**Ixtab** *Central American*

the Mayan goddess of suicide or the hangman's noose

She carried off the souls of suicides and warriors killed in battle and is depicted with a noose round her neck.

**Ixtlilton** *Central American*

[Little Black Face]

an Aztec god of darkness, medicine

and games

a god of sexual desire, in some

accounts

brother of Macuilxochtili

**Ixtlilxochtil** *Central American*

a Mexican who recorded many

Aztec traditions

**Iya** *North American*

a magic rock

In a rare display of generosity, Coyote gave the rock his blanket but snatched it back when he began to feel cold. The rock chased Coyote and Ictinike, flattening trees in its path, and finally ran over Coyote, flattening him also, so recovering the blanket.

In other versions, Iya was a cannibalistic monster of the Sioux, appearing in the form of a hurricane.

**iya-ku** *Siberian*

[ya-kut]

the mother-soul

one of the 3 parts of the soul (kut), in

the lore of the Yakuts

**iyalorisha** *African*

[male=babalarisha:=Brazil mae de santo]

a Yoruban priestess

**Iyan Hokshi** (*see* Stone Boy)

**Iyatiku** *North American*

the corn-goddess of the Pueblo

sister of Poseyemu

She was the ruler of an underground realm, Shipap.

**Iyngies** *Greek*

a name of Dionysus

**Iynx<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Pan and Echo

She bewitched Zeus into falling in love with Io and was changed into a wryneck by the jealous Hera.

**Iynx<sup>2</sup>**

a magic wheel

**Iyogera** *African*

a yellow stone in Burundi

When the king Itare struck the stone with his hammer, a river flowed out, forming the source of the Nile.

**Iyuva** (*see Iruva*)  
**Izamna** (*see Itzamna*)  
**Izanagi** *Japanese*  
 [August Male.Isanagi]  
 the Shinto primaeval father-god  
 son of Kuni-toko-tachi  
 brother and husband of Izanami  
 father of Amaterasu, Hiru-Ko, Kazu-Tsuchi, Susanowa and Tsukiyomo  
 He and Izanami were two of the seventeen gods of creation. Standing on the bridge of heaven they stirred the primaeval waters with a spear and created an island, Onogoro, with the brine that came up on the blade. They also created an island called Awagi and the rest of the islands of Japan.  
 When Izanami died giving birth to Kazu-Tsuchi, Izanagi decapitated the boy with his magic sword, Ame-no-wo-ha-bari, and went into Yomi, the underworld, to get his wife back but she was already rotting. He escaped the demons, the Eight Ugly Females, sent after him and blocked the entrance with a huge boulder. He escaped to an island where he built a house and lived forever in silence. When he bathed in the sea to cleanse himself his clothes became more gods, the dirt from his body became sea-gods, Amaterasu came from his left eye, Tsuki-yomo from his right eye and Susanowa from his nose. Other versions allocate these deities to different parts of his face. In some accounts, he divided his kingdom between these three and retired to heaven.  
**Izanami** *Japanese*  
 [August Female.Isanami]  
 the Shinto primaeval mother-goddess  
 daughter of Kuni-toko-tachi  
 sister and wife of Izanagi  
 mother of Amaterasu, Hiru-Ko, Kazu-Tsuchi, Susanowa and Tsukiyomo  
 She and Izanagi were two of the

seventeen gods of creation. Standing on the bridge of heaven they stirred the primaeval waters with a spear and created an island, Onogoro, with the brine that came up on the blade. They also created an island called Awagi and the rest of the islands of Japan.

She died when giving birth to Kazu-Tsuchi. Her husband went down to the underworld to fetch her back but it was too late – she had already eaten the food of the dead. She was allowed to return if Izanagi did not look at her but, as in the story of Orpheus and Eurydice, he broke his promise. She sent many demons after him when he fled at the sight of her rotting corpse but he escaped, blocking the entrance with a huge boulder.

While in the underworld she produced many other deities from her bodily discharges.

**Izashine** (*see Izehne*)

**Izayemon** *Japanese*  
 a man whose name was invoked as a charm to drive away snakes

**Izdubar** *Mesopotamian*  
 a Babylonian hero or sun-god  
 Like Heracles, he performed twelve labours and, in some accounts, is equated with Gilgamesh.

**Izedi<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
 30 archangels of Ahura Mazda  
 They act as guardians and preside over the days of the month.

**Izedi<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
 [Yez(i)di]  
 a member of a sect said to worship the devil

**Izehne** *Persian*  
 [Iassen.Izashine]  
 a sacred book of the Parsees

**Izha** *Persian*  
 a goddess of sacrifice

**Izimud** *Mesopotamian*  
 an attendant on Enki

**Izlucoco** *Central American*  
 the tree of life during the third stage of man

**Izoi-tamoi** *South American*  
 [Grandfather (of Worms).Tamoi:  
 =Carib Tamusi]  
 ruler of the Bolivian underworld  
 creator of the Guarani

He created the tribe and then departed to the underworld where he was encountered by all souls entering the underworld and grew bigger or smaller according to whether the traveller had been bad or good. Evil souls were split in half by Izoi-tamoi.

His two sons climbed an arrow-chain into the sky and became the sun and moon.

**Izona** (*see Itzamna*)

**Izpapatlotl** (*see Itzpapatlotl*)

**Izpuzteque** *Central American*  
 a fierce demon in the lore of the Aztecs

This demon was one of the many hazards faced by the souls of the dead in their journey through the underworld.

**Izquitectatl** *Central American*  
 an Aztec fertility-god

**Iztac Ciuatl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
 [The White Woman]  
 an Aztec giantess

**Iztac Ciuatl<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
 a sacred mountain, home of the rain-god, Tlaloc

**Iztacmixcoatl** (*see Mixcoatl*)

**Iztacmixcohuatl** (*see Mixcoatl*)

**Iztat Ix** (*see Alaghom Naum*)

**Izumo** (*see Idzumo*)

**Izushio-tome** *Japanese*  
 wife of Haru-yama

Her husband's elder brother, Akiyama, failed to give her a gift when she married Haru-yama and his mother placed a curse on him so that he withered and died.

**Izuwa** (*see Iruva*)



# J



**Ja Mrima** *African*

a name of Were as 'the one who has a temper'

**Ja-ztak** (*see Sutekh*)

**Jabal Lamma** *African*

the rock where Copper City was said to have been built by Solomon

**Jabal Saa** *African*

the rock where Copper City was said to have been built by Japhet

**Jabbor** *Australian*

an ancestral cat of the Aborigines

**Jabir** *Arab*

son of Al Mundzir  
brother of Jubayr  
father of Rizk

**Jabme-aibmo** *Baltic*

**Jabme-aimo** *Baltic*

[Jabme-aibmo]  
the Lappish underworld, ruled by Jabme-akkao

**Jabme-akka** *Baltic*

an old woman, ruler of the Lappish underworld, Jabme-aimo

**Jabru** *Persian*

a sky-god

**jack** *North American*

a charm used in the southern states  
Various items, wrapped in red flannel, are used as divining tools or to prevent the owner from getting lost.

**Jack of the Bowl** *European*

a Swiss brownie

**Jack in the Green** *British*

a spirit of the woodlands

**Jack o' Lantern** *Scandinavian*

the ghost of a person who had moved a landmark

Those who had moved boundary markers to their own advantage were condemned to carry the stones in the afterlife.

**Jack the Giant Killer** *British*

a hero of children's stories

He killed many giants including Blunderboar and Cormoran whom he lured into a pit and decapitated and became the servant of one of King Arthur's sons.

He was able to perform his feats of giant-killing by using a cap that gave him great knowledge, a cloak that rendered him invisible, shoes that allowed him to travel at great speed and a wonderful sword.

In some accounts, he married the daughter of a duke.

**Jackal** *African*

a trickster-hero of the Hottentots

In some accounts, it was he who overcame the monster Ga-gorib.

**Jacob's Pillow** (*see Stone of Destiny*)

**Jacob's Stone** (*see Stone of Destiny*)

**Jacound** *British*

a Saracen king

He was fighting on the side of the Romans in their battles with King Arthur during his forays on the Continent and was killed by Lancelot.

**Jacques Majeur** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St James

**Jacquet** *Indian*

a grey toad, used by sorcerers to dry up a cow's milk

**Jacunuam** *South American*

a celestial fish

The Xingu of Brazil say that this great fish swallows the sun every night and vomits it up each morning.

**Jacy** *South American*

[Toruguenket]  
a Tupi creator-god, the moon

**jadatsky** *Siberian*

a shaman who acts as a rain-maker

**jade**

a green mineral

The Chinese say it was made from the bone-marrow of Pan-ku. It is believed to preserve the dead from decay.

**Jade Emperor** (*see Yü Huang*)

**Jade Fairy Maids** *Chinese*

5 maidens in the service of Hsi Wang Mu

**Jade Maidens** (*see Yü Nü*)

**Jade Mountain** (*see Yü Shan*)

**Jade Palace** *Chinese*

the home of Yü Huang in Ta Wei

**Jade Purity** (*see Yü Huang*)

**Jade Ruler** (*see Yü Huang*)

**Jade Skirt** (*see Chalchiuhtlicue*)

**Jadi** *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Capricorn

**Jadu** (see Yati<sup>2</sup>)

**Jael**

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign  
Libra

**Jafenhar** (see Iafn-Har)

**Jafnhar** (see Iafn-Har)

**Jaga-Baba** (see Baba-Jaga)

**Jagadgauri** *Hindu*  
an aspect of Devi as 'the fair one' or  
'light of the world'

**Jagadhattri** *Hindu*  
a goddess of spring

**Jagadnatha** (see Jagannath)

**Jagan-natha** (see Jagannath)

**Jaganmata** *Hindu*  
[Jaganmatri]  
an aspect of Devi as 'mother of the  
world'

**Jaganmatri** (see Jaganmata)

**Jagannath** *Hindu*  
[Jagadnatha, Jagan-natha, Jaggernaut,  
Jaggurnath, Juggernaut, Lord of the  
World]

an incarnation of Vishnu as a  
relentless god

brother of Balabhadra and Subhadra  
He is depicted with no legs and only  
stumps in place of arms. One version  
accounts for this by saying that Vishnu  
was accidentally killed by a hunter and  
Vishvakarma undertook to revivify  
him by forming new flesh on the  
original bones. Krishna broke the  
undertaking that nobody should look  
until the job was finished with the  
result that it never was completed.

In some accounts, Jagannath is an  
incarnation of Krishna.

**Jagati** *Hindu*  
daughter of Suparni

sister of Gayatri and Tristubh  
She changed into a bird and flew to  
heaven to bring back soma but the  
journey proved to be too much for her  
and she failed. Her mother had tried  
before her and failed and her sister  
Tristubh also failed, but Gayatri  
succeeded.

**Jaggernaut** (see Jagannath)

**Jaggurnath** (see Jagannath)

**Jagaubis** *Lituanian*  
a fire-god

**Jaguar** *South American*  
[Dog of the Shaman, Master of Animals]  
a large spotted feline

Some say that the jaguar was the  
founder of the Quiche tribe and  
Tezcatlipoca became a jaguar when he  
was killed by Quetzalcoatl and fell into  
the sea.

The Toltecs regarded this animal as  
symbolising darkness and thunder.

Some tribes say that eclipses are  
caused when a supernatural jaguar  
swallows the sun or moon.

It is said that, when a black jaguar  
dies, it becomes a demon and a  
shaman may turn into a jaguar when  
he dies. (see also Desana)

**Jaguar God** (see Ahau-Kin)

**Jaguar-man** *South American*  
a form of werewolf

Some shamans are reputed to be able to  
turn themselves into jaguars, in which  
form they attack victims at night.

**Jaguar-Snake** *Central American*  
a primordial goddess of the Mixtec  
sister and wife of Puma-Snake  
mother of Wind-Nine-Cave and  
Wind-Nine-Snake

She and her consort appeared when  
the earth rose out of the primaevial  
waters and built a palace in which they  
lived for hundreds of years before  
producing their two sons. The four  
gods became the progenitors of the  
human race.

**Jah't** *Egyptian*  
[Joh]

a moon-god later merged with Thoth

**Jah Acab** *Hebrew*

Jacob as 'heel-god'

**Jahera** *African*

a name of Were as 'merciful'

**Jahi** (see Jeh)

**Jahir** (see Elom)

**Jahnu** *Hindu*

a sage  
It is said that the overflowing of the  
Ganges interrupted his meditation so  
he swallowed all the water. He later  
released it when the gods pleaded with  
him – through his ear.

**Jaik-khan** *Siberian*  
[Jajuts(h)i]

son of Over-god  
a prince of floods

He sent the souls for the new-born  
and, having deserted his father in  
heaven to go to the underworld, acts as  
receiver of souls. He also records  
man's good deeds.

**Jajutshi** (see Jaik-khan)

**Jajutsi** (see Jaik-khan)

**Jaka** (see Trayastrimsa)

**Jaka Tingkir** *East Indian*  
[Mas Krebet]

a Javanese sultan  
His great enemy, Panangsang, sent  
four retainers to kill the sultan but

they could inflict not so much as a  
scratch with their daggers on the royal  
skin. He eventually died as a result of  
falling off his elephant.

**Jakis** *Japanese*  
evil spirits which cause illness

**Jakui** *South American*  
a Xingu flute-spirit

This spirit is said to live under water  
and is envisaged as a ceremonial flute.

**Jakuaep** *South American*  
a Xingu mask-spirit

Like the related Jakui, this spirit lives  
under water but is envisaged as a  
ceremonial mask.

**Jakuta** *African*  
a Yoruba thunder-god

**Jala-Hastin** (see Jalebha)

**Jala-Shayin** *Hindu*  
a name for Vishnu as 'he who  
sleeps on the waters'

**Jala-Turaga** *Hindu*  
a water-spirit in the form of a  
horse

**Jaladhi-ja** *Hindu*  
a name of Lakshmi as 'the  
ocean-born'

**Jalandhara** *Hindu*

a demon  
son of Ganga  
consort of Vrindha

He threatened to take over the  
universe so the gods forged a powerful  
sun-disc to kill him. Vishnu, in the  
form of Jalandhara, seduced Vrindha  
who, ashamed at what had happened,  
committed suicide. This angered  
Jalandhara so that he attacked the gods  
who then produced their secret  
weapon and cut off his head. He  
became whole again when his blood  
fell into the ocean but eventually the  
goddesses lapped up the blood and he  
weakened and died.

An alternative version says that  
Jalandhara sent the demon Rahu to  
seize Sakti, wife of Shiva, but that god  
created the lion-headed monster,  
Kurttimukha, by discharging a  
tremendous burst of power from his  
eyes. This scared Rahu away and the  
hungry demon was forced to eat  
himself.

**Jalang** *Malay*  
daughter of Yak Lepeh

wife of Tak Pern

Some say that she was Tak Pern's sister.

**Jalapati** *Hindu*  
a name for Varuna as ruler of  
the waters



**Jalatunda** *East Indian*

a well said to reach down to the underworld

This well contains tala, an oil reputed to make invulnerable those who use it on their bodies.

**Jalebha** *Hindu*

[Jala-Hastin]  
a water-spirit in the form of an elephant

**Jalinprabha** *Buddhist*

[Suryaprabha]  
a bodhisattva

**Jaliya** *African*

a Nigerian girl who lived in a river

She was pushed into the water by her friends and found herself in a beautiful palace where a serpent ruled as king. A real king, Gongola, heard her singing to the serpent and had the river drained. The serpent flew away and the king married the girl.

**Jaljogani** *Indian*

an evil spirit

This spirit, said to live in wells and streams, puts women and children under spells and can cause diseases.

**Jalk** *Norse*

[Jalkr]  
a name for Odin as killer of Vafthruthnir

**Jalkr** *(see Jalk)***jalpari** *Indian*

a water-spirit

This mermaid-type being was said to lure men to her underwater home and to kill any who rejected her advances.

**Jalweny** *African*

a name of Were as 'mighty warrior'

**Jalyogoni** *Indian*

in the Punjab, evil spirits

These beings are said to live in streams and wells and cast spells which cause illness in women and children.

**Jam-dpal** *Buddhist*

[Jam-pa-i-dbyans, Jam-pa-yang,  
Jam-pol, Jampahi'dbyans]  
the Tibetan name for Arpacana or Manjushri

**Jam-pa-i-dbyans** *(see Jam-dpal)***Jam-pa-yang** *(see Jam-dpal)***Jam-pol** *(see Jam-dpal)***Jamad-agni** *Hindu*

one of the Seven Rishis  
husband of Renuka  
father of Parashurama

He ordered his five sons to kill their mother for thinking lustful thoughts. Only Parashurama was prepared to obey and he cut her head off with an

axe. When he was rewarded with the chance to make a request, Parashurama asked that his mother be restored to life.

When Parashurama killed Kartavirya, that king's twenty-one sons attacked the hermit of Jamad-Agni who was killed in the fight. Parashurama vowed to exterminate the whole caste of the kshatriyas, a promise which he kept.

**Jamajaya** *East Indian*

a king of Java

His reign was particularly peaceful because the giant, Wikramadatta, had forced the king to hand over all the weapons in the country.

**Jambala** *(see Jambhala)***Jambas** *German*

son of Ortgis

His father, a magician, seized Virginal, the ice-queen, and when Dietrich and Hildebrand came to her rescue, Jambas was the only one to escape alive from the fight that ensued. He besieged Jeraspunt, the castle in which Virginal and her maidens were held, but Dietrich and his men routed the besiegers and freed the captives.

**Jambavan** *Hindu*

[Jambavat]  
a king of bears

He existed in the time before the Churning of the Ocean and it was he who had thrown into the sea the herbs that made amrita.

In later years, he helped Rama in his struggle with Ravana.

He also killed the lion which held the light of the sun in a ruby and refused to give the gem to Krishna who wanted it. It was only after they had fought for many days that Jambavan realised that he was fighting a god and immediately yielded the stone, adding the hand of his daughter, Jambavati, for good measure.

**Jambavat** *(see Jambavan)***Jambavati** *Hindu*

daughter of Jambavan

Her father gave her to Krishna whom he had fought for many days for the possession of a ruby.

**Jambe** *(see Njambi)***Jambha** *Hindu*

a demon killed by Vishnu

**Jambhala** *Buddhist*

[Jambala:=Hindu Kubera;  
=Tibetan Dsam-bha-la]  
a three-headed god of riches  
an aspect of Ratnasambhava

In one form he is shown treading on a

man to make him vomit up jewels. He is sometimes depicted holding a bag of gold, a mongoose or a lemon.

**Jambi** *(see Njambi)***Jambridvipa** *Hindu*

[Jambu(dvipa), Jambudvipa.

Rose-apple Island]

the continent or island standing

at the centre of the world: site

of Mount Mandara or, some say,

Mount Meru *(see also Dvipa)*

**Jambu<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[=Siberian Zambu:=Tibetan Zampu]

the Tree of Life growing on Mount

Meru

In some accounts this tree is the source of soma. It is the axis of the earth with its roots on the underworld, and its topmost branches in the heavens.

**Jambu<sup>2</sup>** *(see Jambridvipa)***Jambudvipa** *(see Jambridvipa)***Jambudwipa** *(see Jambridvipa)***Jambupati** *Hindu*

a king of Jambriavipa

He refused to honour the Buddha but changed his attitude when the Buddha appeared bedecked in even greater splendour than the king himself.

**Jambutri Shring** *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Jambu]

the tree of life

The roots of this tree are in Lamayin but its branches in Lhayul so that the inhabitants of that realm can enjoy the fruit.

**Jampadi'dyans** *(see Jam-dpal)***Jamshid** *Persian*

[Giamschid, Jamshyd, Jemshid]

an early king or culture-hero

mentioned in *Shah Name*

son of Vivahvant

In some accounts, he is the same as Yima, in others they are separate beings.

In the latter case, he was said to have lived for 700 years but neglected to worship and was expelled for 100 years being finally sawn in half. He owned a goblet which was reputed to contain the elixir of life.

Other versions say that he ruled for 1,000 years, teaching the arts of weaving, working in precious metals and stones and masonry. He was murdered by Zahak. *(see also Yima)*

**Jamshyd** *(see Jamshid)***Jamund** *(see Jutmundus)***Jan** *Burmese*

a benevolent nat of the sun

one of the original nats created by

Chinun Way Shun

- Jan Teng** *Chinese*  
[Jan-teng-fo. Lamp Bearer]  
a female beggar  
Various stories of the saint's origins describe him as a female beggar, a male hermit Lao-tu-po-t'i, or a teacher of Sakyamuni.  
As a result of her devotion s/he was destined to become a Buddha.  
(see also Dipankara.Lao-tu-po-t'i)
- Jan-teng Tao-jen** *Chinese*  
a Taoist  
He is said to have killed Tou Mu with a pearl in the Battle of Ten Thousand Spirits.
- Jana** *Roman*  
wife of Janus  
Some versions identify Jana with Diana.
- Jana-Loka** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 realms of the universe, home of Brahma's children
- Janaka<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*  
a name for Arjuna in the Javanese version of the *Mahabharata*
- Janaka<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a sage  
king of Mithila  
father of Sita  
He insisted on making his own submissions to the gods without the intervention of priests and, as he had no children, he prepared to make sacrifices to the gods to get a child.
- Janamejaya** *East Indian*  
[Janocmejaya]  
son of Parikshit  
His father had been killed by the forces of the snake-king, Takshaka. Janamejaya avenged his death by a rite that trapped the nagas, causing them to fall into a fire. Total annihilation of the army was averted only by the intervention of Astika.
- Janamashtrami** *Hindu*  
[Janmastami]  
a festival celebrating the birthday of Krishna, held in August/September
- Janardana** *Hindu*  
a name for Brahma, Shiva or Vishnu
- Janen** *African*  
a name of Were as 'wise one'
- Janet** *Scottish*  
lover of Tam Lin  
When Tam Lin was seized by the fairy queen, Janet held him firmly through several shape changes until he finally freed himself from the enchantment.
- Janfar** (see Lafn-har)
- Jang Lung** *Chinese*  
one of the Four Dragon Kings
- Janguli** *Buddhist*  
[Mahavidya]  
a snake-goddess  
an aspect of Tara  
one of the dharanis  
She can heal snake-bites and is sometimes depicted as having three heads and may be attended by a snake.
- Jan'gwono** *African*  
a name of Were as 'kind'
- Janiceps**  
a two-headed monster
- Janicot** *Basque*  
[=Roman Janus]  
god of oak-trees
- Janim** *Phoenician*  
a sea-god  
In some accounts, after being defeated by Baal-Sagan, he was given Astarte for his wife in consolation.
- Janmastami** (see Janamashtrami)
- jann<sup>1</sup>** *Muslim*  
[sing=jinne]  
the fifth order of spirits, the least powerful
- Jann<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
[Jannu]  
the father of the jinn, in some accounts
- Jannu** (see Jann<sup>2</sup>)
- Janocmejaya** (see Janamejaya)
- Jantam** *East Indian*  
a king in Borneo  
He gave his daughter as a wife to Alexander the Great and Khadir, the emperor's minister, filled the king's storehouses with treasure using his magic powers.
- januae** *Roman*  
cakes forming part of offerings to the god Janus
- Janus** *Roman*  
[Clusivius.Consuvius.Dianus.Dionus. Ianus.Janus Bifrons.Patulcius]  
the two-faced god of beginnings, dawn, doors, gateways, travel  
son of Apollo  
husband of Jana or Camise  
husband of Juturna, some say  
father of Tiberinus  
father of Fons by Juturna, some say  
father of Canens by Venilia  
father of Proca by Carna  
father of the Horae, some say  
In some accounts, he was made by Uranus and Hecate, using earth and water moulded into a ball. En route to the underworld, the ball became a kind of sentient pillar which Hecate reared as Janus. He ran off and dived into the Styx, arriving back in the land of the living where, in the warmth of the sun, he developed organs.  
On one occasion, the nymph Carna lured him into a cave and then tried to slip away as she had done with many others, but his second face saw her behind him and he prevented her escape and seduced her, fathering Proca. On another occasion, he saved Rome from the attacking Sabines by creating a spring of boiling water at the gateway.  
He became a deity when he was rewarded for helping the gods in their fight with the Titans.  
As Janus Quadrifrons he was the four-headed god of the seasons.  
His temple in Rome had two doors (or four) which were closed only when the nation was not at war.  
His festival was celebrated on 9th January.  
He was said to have one young face, one old, and is depicted with two, three or four heads and carrying a key and a rod.  
Some regard Janus as a pre-Latin deity adopted into the Roman pantheon.
- Janus Bifrons<sup>c</sup>** *Roman*  
a name for Janus as two-faced
- Janus Quadrifrons** *Roman*  
a four-headed version of Janus
- Janziri** (see Jata1)
- Jaoth** *Mesopotamian*  
a name for god
- Japhet** *Hebrew*  
[Japheth]  
son of Noah  
brother of Ham and Shem  
father of Histion  
In Irish stories, he was the father of Cessair (Magog), an ancestress of the Irish people.
- Japheth** (see Japhet)
- Jar-Sub** *Siberian*  
an earth-god
- Jara<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Jaras]  
a hunter  
brother of Krishna, some say  
He inadvertently shot Krishna in the heel and killed him.  
In some accounts, he is equated with the goddess Jara.
- Jara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a goddess, old age personified  
(see also Jara<sup>1</sup>)
- Jara<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
a female demon  
By day, she was a beautiful, happy young girl; by night she was an ugly

corpse-eating crone.

She found the two half-babies born to the wives of the king, Brihadratha, and joined them together. The boy was then restored to his father and called Jarasandha.

**Jarah** (See Elom)

**Jaralez** *Armenian*

[Ar(a)lez]  
a spirit said to revivify those killed in battle merely by licking their wounds: a race of dog-like people living in heaven

**Jaras** (see Jara<sup>1</sup>)

**Jarasandha** *Hindu*

a king of Maghadha  
son of Brihadratha  
His father had two wives, each of which gave birth to half a baby and they were abandoned in the forest where they were found by the demoness, Jara, who joined the halves together and returned the boy to his father. He became very strong, his strength waxing and waning with the moon.

He was at first in conflict with the Yadavas but sent two of his daughters as wives for Kansa, the demon who had taken the Yadava throne, hoping to make peace. After the death of Kansa at the hand of Krishna, a second conflict arose, this time with the Pandava brothers. One of these, Bhima, killed Jarasandha.

In an earlier manifestation, he was one of the demons killed by Krishna.

**Jari** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Gogo  
She deserted the snake-man she had married after he had killed and eaten her mother and lived with the lizard-man, Kamarong. He was an incomplete being but Jari fashioned a penis for him and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

**Jarih** *Mesopotamian*

[=Hebrew Elom]  
a Syrian moon-god  
husband of Nikkal

**Jarita** *Hindu*

a huge bird  
Jaritas were female birds with no mates. A saint named Mandalpana died but returned as a male bird, Sarangika, and mated with a Jarita, fathering four sons, and then went back to the underworld.

**Jarl** *Norse*

[Rig-Jarl]  
son of Modir by Heimdall

husband of Erna

father of Konur

Heimdall, visiting earth as Riger, fathered Jarl on Modir. He married Erna and their many children were the forerunners of the nobility. Their son Konur founded the Danish royal family.

**Jarl Angantyr** (see Angantyr<sup>1</sup>)

**Jarnsaxa** (see Jarnsaxa)

**Jarnvid<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Jarnvithr]  
a race of giant witches living in Ironwood

**Jarnvid<sup>2</sup>** (see Ironwood)

**Jarnvithr** (see Ironwood, Jarnvid<sup>1</sup>)

**Jarog** (see Svarog)

**Jarovit** (see Gerovit)

**Jarri** *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian plague-god and god of war

**Jasonius** *Irish*

[Jastoni]  
a giant whale

During his voyaging, Brendan landed on the back of this huge beast, thinking it was an island and here they celebrated Easter Mass.

**Jason** *Greek*

[Diomedes. 'healer'. Jason. Ieson]  
son of Aeson and Alcimede  
brother of Promachus  
husband of Medea  
father of Medus, Mermerus and Pheres, and, in some accounts, Alcimenes, Eriopis, Thessalus and Tisander

His name at first was Diomedes and he was reared by Chiron to escape Pelias who tried to kill anyone who might be a threat and changed his name to Jason. As a result of his kindness to the goddess Hera whom he carried across a river in flood when she visited earth in the guise of an old woman, he was granted the protection of the goddess in his later adventures.

He claimed the throne of Iolcus from Pelias who had usurped it from Aeson and Pelias agreed to surrender it if Jason would lay the ghost of Phrixus which was haunting him and bring back the Golden Fleece to Iolcus. This initiated the quest for the Golden Fleece told in the story of the Argonauts.

In some stories, Alcimede appears as Polymede. (see also Argonauts)

**Jastoni** (see Jasonius)

**Jasus** (see Iasius)

**Jata<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Janziri. Nakada]  
a spirit which causes venereal disease and madness

**Jata<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

son of Mahatara  
brother of the Salang goddesses  
He is said to have had a head like a crocodile.

**jata<sup>3</sup>** *East Indian*

a sea-demon of the Dayaks  
These beings are said to use crocodiles as servants.

**jata<sup>4</sup>** *East Indian*

a general name for god among the Dayaks

**Jata-kagami** *Japanese*

[Yata]  
the mirror of Amaterasu, one of the objects comprising the Go-shin Tai

**Jataka** *Buddhist*

[=Thai Panyasa-Jataka]  
a collection of 547 stories of the Buddha's previous lives

In a typical story, the Buddha was incarnate as a stray dog, leader of a pack accused of eating the harness of the horses which pulled the royal coach. He persuaded the king to administer an emetic to his own dogs which then vomited up the remains of the harness. As a result, the king decreed that all living things should not be harmed.

**Jatavedas** (see Agni)

**Jatayas** (see Jatayu)

**Jatayu** *Hindu*

[Jatayas. Jatayus]  
a huge bird, king of the vultures  
an incarnation of Garuda  
son of Garuda, some say  
brother of Sampati

He saw Ravana abducting Sita and tried to stop him but the demon tore out his feathers and left him dying. He lived long enough to tell Rama what had happened to his wife and was then taken up to heaven.

In one account, he caught the falling Dasha-ratha when he was thrown out of heaven by Shani and so saved his life.

**Jatayus** (see Jatayu)

**Jaufré** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court  
husband of Brunissen

Taulat killed a knight at the king's court and promised to return each year and kill another. Jaufré was ordered to go after him and killed him.

In some versions, he is equated with Griflet.

**Jauza** *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign Gemini

**Javersaharses** *Armenian*

[Javerzaharses]  
female spirits

These beings are regarded as a fount of knowledge in all matters concerning women but they never forget anything, neither do they learn anything new.

**Javerzaharses** (see Javersaharses)

**Jawi** *Mesopotamian*

[Ja'u.jw]

an ancient Syrian god

**Jawzahr** *Moslem*

a supposed planet said to influence the zodiac

**jay**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

a chattering bird

In some southern states, this bird is regarded as a messenger of the Devil and, every Friday, takes him a bundle of sticks with the consequence that the bird is not seen on that day. Some say that medicine-men can take on the form of a jay; others say that the bird is a hero who brought up mud after the flood to make dry land.

**Jay**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

one of the 8 demonesses attendant on Durga

**Jaya** *Hindu*

a demoness, one of the Yogini

**Jaya-Vijaya** *Hindu*

twin goddesses

**Jayadeva** *Hindu*

a 12th c poet, author of *Gita-Govinda*

**Jayadratha** *Hindu*

a cousin of the Pandava brothers

He tried to rape Draupadi and Bhima punished him by making him work as a slave for the Pandavas.

**Jayakara** *Buddhist*

a god

He is depicted as riding in a chariot drawn by cockatoos.

**Jayanaga** *East Indian*

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani-buddhas

**Jayanta** *Hindu*

a god

one of the 11 ekadasarudras son of Indra and Indrani

**Jayanti** *Hindu*

['victorious']

daughter of Indra

**Jayatarā** *Buddhist*

a name of Tara as 'victorious'

**Jayawardhana** *East Indian*

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani-buddhas

**Jayhawk** *North American*

a legendary bird, part phoenix, part gargoyle

This bird, adopted as the emblem of

Kansas, is said, like the ouzelum bird, to fly backwards, with the result that it never knows where it is going but always knows where it has been.

**Jazer** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit who can evoke feelings of love

**Jazeriel**

a moon-demon

**Jean** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St John

**Jean Baptiste** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St John the Baptist

**Jean Brigard** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, regarded as the tutelary spirit of thieves

**Jean Crabe** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Jean Délé** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Jean Féro** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Jebel Mousa** (see Abyla)

**Jebel Musa** (see Abyla)

**Jefa** *African*

the name for the sun in Zaire

**Jefischa**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Jeh** *Persian*

[Jahi]

a whore, servant of Ahriman

She wakened Ahriman, who had swooned away for 3,000 years, and induced him to poison Gayomart.

She is permanently in conflict with Eredatfedhri, the virgin.

**Jehan de Saintré** *European*

a French knight

He loved the Dame des Belles-Cousines but she transferred her favours to an abbot while Jehan was campaigning in the East. On his return, the abbot defeated him in a wrestling match but Jehan turned the tables when they fought with weapons. He slit his opponent's tongue to stop him from giving further offence.

**Jejamo-karpo** *Buddhist*

[Pho-zem-na-po]

a Tibetan princess, one of the Yakshas

**Jemaliwat** *Pacific Islands*

son of Wulleb

brother of Edoa

He and his brother were born from a blood-blister on the leg of Wulleb when he fell to earth to escape death at the hand of Laney and Lewo or, some say, from the leg of the god Loa.

**Jemshid** (see Jamshid)

**Jen**<sup>1</sup> *Russian*

a sky-god of the Ziryen people

He used lightning in his fight with the devil, Kul.

**Jen**<sup>2</sup> (see Ilmarinen)

**Jen-hsien** *Chinese*

humans who attain immortality

**Jen Huang** (see Jen Wang)

**Jen Wang** *Chinese*

[Human August One.Human Kings.

Jen Huang]

child(ren) of Chun T'i and Tou Fu

In some versions, this name applies to the nine children of the goddess Chun T'i and her husband Tou Fu, who became the first human rulers; in others it refers to their eldest son, T'ien-ying, when he came to earth and took the throne.

**Jendzibaba** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Jendzyna** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Jengk-Tongk** *Baltic*

[Kul-Jungk]

a Lapp water-spirit or fish-spirit

**Jerah** (see Elom)

**Jeraspunt**

a castle, home of Virginal, where she married Dietrich

**Jeremiah** *British*

a king of Hungary in Arthurian lore

**Jerobaal**

a demon said to take possession of humans

**Jersey Devil** *North American*

[Leeds Devil]

A woman who had borne many children is alleged to have said that, if she had another, it would be a devil – and so it turned out. The child could fly and even went bathing in the sea with mermaids.

**Jerusalem Delivered** *European*

an Italian epic poem, running to 10 volumes, written by Tasso

This book, published in 1581, deals with the siege and capture of Jerusalem by Christian forces under Godfrey, and includes the story of Rinaldo's dalliance with Armida.

**Jeschuté** *French*

daughter of Lac

sister of Brandiles and Erec

wife of Orilus

**Jessis** *Slav*

[=Roman Jupiter]

an early deity

**jet**

a black mineral said to ward off serpents and spells

**Jetaita** *South American*

an earth-spirit in Tierra del Fuego

**jettatura** *Italian*  
[malocchio:=Corsican ordin]  
the evil eye: one who brings bad  
luck (see also magia)

**Jeune Gens** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Jewa-Jewa** *Malay*  
[=Sanskrit Deva Deva]  
a heavenly being who intercedes with  
god on behalf of humans

**jewata** *East Indian*  
[=Hindu devata:=Java dewata:  
=Philippines divata:=Sumatra  
leibata]  
a general name for a deity in Borneo

**Jewel Casket** *Chinese*  
a mythical container  
This casket is full of jewels and ingots  
which are replaced as often as they are  
removed.

**Jewel Maiden** *Japanese*  
[Hoji]  
a fox-woman

She appeared first as Hoji, consort of  
the emperor, then as concubine to the  
emperor Toba and finally as the Jewel  
Maiden. She set out to destroy the  
imperial dynasty and nearly caused the  
death of the Mikado. A sorcerer  
frustrated her plans and she reverted  
to her fox-self and fled the country to  
inhabit the Death Stone. She was  
saved from her evil ways by the prayers  
of the priest, Genno.

**Jewel Mountain** *East Indian*  
in the lore of the Dayaks, this  
mountain clashed with Gold  
Mountain to produce the world

**Jewel Peak** (see Mount Meru)

**Jewelled Fowl** (see turkey)

**Jezenky** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Jezyinky** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Jezi-Baba** (see Baba-Yaga)

**Jhana** (see Dhyana)

**Jhasa** *Hindu*  
a huge fish or whale

**jhoting** *Hindu*  
a ghost

In some versions, this is the ghost of a  
person of low caste but, in some parts  
of India, the jhoting is said to be the  
spirit of a youth who died unmarried  
which now haunts cemeteries and  
wooded areas, leading travellers into  
pools where they drown.

**Jhulanayatra** *Hindu*  
[Swinging the Lord Krishna]  
a festival celebrating 'swinging  
Krishna'

**Jichi** *Japanese*  
an aspect of Jizo as possessor of land

**Jigami** *Japanese*  
Shinto deities of the land  
These deities are regarded as the  
spirits of those who first cultivated the  
land of that area or founded a  
particular village.

In some accounts, they are equated  
with the Kojin or Ta-no-kami.

**jigo** *African*  
[jihu]  
a Hausa spirit causing fevers

**Jigoku** (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Jihma-yodhin** *Hindu*  
the name (unfair fighter) bestowed on  
Bhima when he broke Duryodhana's  
thigh with an unfair blow

**jihu** (see jigo)

**jikininki** *Japanese*  
a corpse-eating goblin

**Jikoku** *Japanese*  
[=Chinese Ch'ih Kuo:=Hindu  
Dhartarashtra:=Taoist Mo-li Ch'ing]  
a guardian-god responsible for the  
east, one of the Shi Tenno

**Jimme** *Japanese*  
a white horse kept at a shrine and  
used in divination rites

**Jimmu Tenno** *Japanese*  
[(Kamu-Yamato-)Iware-Biko]  
a descendant of Amaterasu  
son of Amasuhiko and Tama-yori  
brother of Itsu-se

husband of Islaki-yozi-hime  
He was originally called Toyo-mike-  
nu and is regarded as the first human  
emperor of Japan.

**Jimpachi** *Japanese*  
an innkeeper

He ill-treated the old man, Kanshiro,  
who stayed at his inn when he was  
travelling to take money for the upkeep  
of a shrine, and stole all the money  
from the pilgrim's bag. Kanshiro  
cursed him and, when the old man  
died, a great swarm of fire-flies flew out  
of his tomb and smothered Jimpachi  
who died in agony.

**jinn** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Moroccan jnun:=Moslem jinnee]  
a demon

**Jina'** *Buddhist*  
a name for the Buddha as  
conqueror

**jina'** (see tirthankara)

**Jinde Sirinde** *African*  
wife of Waterlord

She had been forcibly dragged into the  
river and married to the Waterlord.  
She called on her lover for help and he  
killed the monster, cutting off his  
seven heads.

**jingi** (see kami)

**Jingo** *Japanese*  
an empress of Japan  
wife of Chuai  
wife of Yamatodake, some say  
mother of Ojin

After her husband's death, she  
developed an ambition to annex  
Korea. She built a huge fleet and,  
taking with her the Tide Jewels which  
she had borrowed from the Dragon  
King of the Sea, set sail. When they  
met the Korean fleet, she threw the  
Jewel of the Ebb Tide into the sea and  
the opposing ships became stranded on  
the sands as the sea receded. When the  
Koreans disembarked, she used the  
Jewel of the Flood Tide to cause the  
sea to return and overwhelm the  
Koreans, after which she was easily  
able to conquer the country.

She was deified after her death.

**jingu** *Japanese*  
a superior form of shrine

**jinguji** *Japanese*  
a Buddhist place of worship

**jinn** (see jinnee)

**Jinn bin Jann** *Arab*  
the king of the jinn

He was regarded as the ruler of the  
world in the time before Adam and Eve.

**jinnee** *Arab*

[(d)jinni.genie:female=jinniyah:

plur=(d)jinn.ginn.jann:

=Moroccan jnun:=Pacific

Islands jin:=Persian narah]

a powerful spirit made of fire which  
assumes all kinds of shapes

The five orders of jinn, in descending  
order of power, are marid, efrīt,  
shaitan, jinn, jann.

They were created some 5,000 years  
ago and lived on Mount Qaf but  
were dispersed when they became  
disobedient. The survivors reassembled  
on an island in the Indian Ocean from  
where they now operate.

They are said to have magic powers  
over humans and interbreed with them.

In some accounts they are described  
as half hyaena, half wolf, with the  
power to take the form of any animal,  
serpent or giant invisible to humans. It  
is said that they ride abroad at  
night on such mounts as foxes or  
ostriches.

**Jinnestan** *Muslim*

[Ginnistam]

the supposed realm of the jinn

This realm is divided into two  
parts, the Desert of Monsters (Badiat



Coldare) and the Desert of Demons (Badiatealgin).

Its capital city is known as Schadou Kiam.

**jinni** (see *jinnee*)

**jinniyah** Arab  
a female jinnee

**Jir-rten skyong** Buddhist  
the Tibetan version of Lokapala

**Jirjis** Arab  
[Baqiya]  
the Arab version of St George

In Arab lore, Jirjis was a prophet sent to preach the faith on many occasions. Each time he was killed but god restored him to life and sent him back to preach.

**Jiro** Japanese  
a warrior

He and Taro abandoned their leader, the prince Yuriwaka, on an island and stole his magic bow and arrows.

**Jirohei** Japanese  
a manager of a tea-shop

When he refused to sell to a noble a cherry-tree which grew in his garden, the samurai killed him. He then cut off a branch of the tree to take with him, only to find that his father had died at the same instant. The noble samurai killed himself in grief.

**jisha** Japanese  
a temple-shrine

A religious centre devoted to both Buddhist and Shinto deities.

**Jitoku** (see *Fudo-myoo*)

**Jiu** (see *Fukurokuju*)

**Jiu-ichi-men-Kwannon** Japanese  
[Juichimen]  
a name for Kwannon when she is depicted as having 11 faces representing infinite beauty

**jiva** Buddhist  
[=Hindu *jivatma*]  
the soul: the life principle

**jivatma** Hindu  
[=Buddhist *jiva*]  
the soul or essence

**Jizaiten** Japanese  
the Japanese version of Maheshvara husband of Umahi

**Jizo** Japanese  
[Emmei.Han.Jichi.Josho.Joshu.  
Kengoi.Kosodate-Jizo:=Chinese Tits'ang:  
=Indian Kshitigarbha]  
a bodhisattva  
the Buddhist god of children and counsel of the dead

He sheltered dead children in his wide sleeves to hide them from the oni. He

also protected the souls of the dead from these demons.

**Jnana** Buddhist  
[Jnanaparamita.Jnanavasita]  
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, knowledge personified  
daughter of Ratnasambhava

**Jnana-marga** Buddhist  
[Jnana-yoga]  
the path to god through knowledge

**Jnana-yoga** (see *Jnana-marga*)

**Jnana-sakti** Buddhist  
pure consciousness: the creative power of wisdom

**Jnanadakini** Buddhist  
a goddess of knowledge

**Jnanadeva** Hindu  
a 13th c mystic poet  
brother of Nivrattinatha

He wrote many works including a commentary on the *Bhagavad-Gita*.

**Jnanaparamita** (see *Jnana*)

**Jnanavasita** (see *Jnana*)

**Jnanendriyas** Hindu  
5 of the 10 vital breaths

The other breaths are known as the Karmendriyas. The ten breaths (Pranas) plus Atman were regarded as a manifestation of the eleven sons of Rudra.

**jnun** Moroccan  
[=Arab *jinnee*:=Pacific Islands *jin*:  
=Persian *marah*]  
a demon, envisaged in the form of a toad

**Jo** Japanese  
a pine-tree spirit  
husband of Uba

**Jo-Uk** (see *Juok*)

**Joagh** (see *Juok*)

**Joan go-to't** British  
in some accounts, mother of Merlin

**Joannes**  
one of the Seven Sleepers

**Jobo-Atisa** (see *Atisa*)

**Jobutsu** Japanese  
the living Buddha

It is believed that, in any given age, there exists one person who is 'a living Buddha', one who has the knowledge of a bodhisattva.

**Jocakuvague-Maorocon** (see *Yocahu*)

**Jocasta** Greek  
[Epicasta.Epicaste.Epikaste.Iocasta.  
Iocaste.Iokaste]  
daughter of Menoeceus  
sister of Creon  
wife of Laius  
mother of Oedipus by Laius  
mother of Antigone, Eteocles, Ismene and Polyneices by her son Oedipus

After the death of Laius she married Oedipus, not realising that he was her own son who had been abandoned at birth by Laius. She hanged herself when she learned the truth from the seer Teiresias.

**Jochgrumm** European  
a mountain in Austria

It is said that three maidens living on top of this mountain create the winds.

**Jodo** (see *Pure Land*)

**Joe Magarac** (see *Magarac*)

**Jofuku** Japanese  
a Chinaman

He travelled to Japan to wrest the secret of eternal life from Mount Fuji but was unsuccessful. He came to be regarded as a saint.

**Jogah** North American  
[Jogash]

Iroquois nature-spirits

There are said to be three different groups of these dwarf beings – the Gahonga, the Gandayah and the Ohdows.

**Jogappa** Hindu  
a young boy recruited as a male prostitute in the service of the goddess Yelanna

**Jogash** (see *Jogah*)

**Joghi** (see *Juok*)

**Joh** (see *Jah*)

**Johfrit de Liez** British  
a warrior

In the story that says Lancelot was raised by a water-fairy in Maidenland, Johfrit trained him in the arts of war.

**John of Glastonbury** English  
a 14th c writer, author of the history *The Chronicle of Glastonbury*, written in Latin

**John the Presbyter** (see *Prester John*)

**Jojorin** (see *Jurojin*)

**Jok<sup>1</sup>** African  
[Jok Odudu]  
the creator-god and rain-god of the Alur

**jok<sup>2</sup>** African  
a name for god in various parts of Africa: celestial beings: spirits (see also *Juok*)

**Jok Odudu** (see *Jok<sup>1</sup>*)

**Jokinam** African  
a lake-god of East Africa

He is said to own a herd of cows which graze on the bed of Lake Albert, tended by fishermen who have drowned in the lake.

**Jokrut** African  
the Alur god of twins

**Jokul<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Iokul]  
eldest of the 9 sons of Niorfe  
He conquered the kingdom of Sogn, killed the king, exiled the king's son, and turned the king's daughter into a witch. To kill Thorsten he raised a storm that twice wrecked Thorsten's ship, but failed in the attempt.

**Jokul<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Iokul]  
a highwayman  
brother of Thordis  
When he was attacked and wounded by Thorstein, he fought back and overpowered his attacker. Generously, he forgave Thorstein and even allowed him to marry his sister, Thordis.

**Jokul<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Iokul]  
a Frost Giant  
god of glaciers  
son of Thrym  
brother of Driffta, Frosti and Snoer

**Jokwa** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Nü Kua]  
a mythical empress  
She destroyed demons and giants and was said to have caused the flood.

**Jolima** *African*

a hero  
He escorted a group of girls at night to protect them from a huge hyaena. His courage was such that the hyaena could do him no harm and Jolima trussed the beast up and dragged him into the town as an exhibit.

**Jollity** *(see Thalia)*

**Jom** *Mesopotamian*

a name for the sun

**Jomial**

a demon

**Jomunrek** *(see Ermenrich)*

**Jonaan** *British*

[Jonaans]  
an ancestor of Lancelot  
a king of Gaul  
son of Isaiah  
He became king of Gaul when he married the daughter of the previous king, Maronex.

**Jonaans** *(see Jonaan)*

**Jonakr** *(see Jonakur)*

**Jonakur** *Norse*

[Jonakr]  
husband of Gudrun, some say  
father of Emp, Hamdir and Sorli  
Some say that Gudrun did not die after killing her sons and Atli, her second husband, but survived and married this king.

**Jonas** *British*

first husband of Trephina  
father of Tremeur, in some accounts

**Jones, D M** *English*

(1895-1974)  
a poet and artist who wrote extensively on Arthurian themes, particularly those with a Welsh background

**Joogi** *(see Juok)*

**Joram** *British*

a king  
He had a magic girdle and offered to give it to Guinevere or to fight her knights for it. He defeated a number of them, including Gawain who was forced to return with Joram to his magic realm. He gave the girdle to Gawain who married Florie, Joram's niece.

**Jord** *(see Erda)*

**Jordans** *British*

a knight of King Mark's court  
Merlin impersonated him when he helped Uther to gain access to Igraine.

**Jordegumma** *Swedish*

[=Lapp Mader Akka]  
an earth-goddess

**Jordh** *(see Erda)*

**Jormungand** *(see Iormungandr)*

**Jormungandr** *(see Iormungandr)*

**Jormungard** *(see Iormungandr)*

**Jormunrekk** *(see Ermenrich)*

**Joro** *(see Gesar)*

**Jorojin** *(see Jurojin)*

**Josa** *British*

a saint  
daughter of Joseph of Arimathea

**Jose** *(see Joseph of Arimathea)*

**Joseph of Arimathea** *British*

[Jose]  
brother of Enygeus  
father of Adam, Josa and Josephus  
He is said to have come to Britain bringing with him the chalice, the Holy Grail, which had contained the blood of Christ and the Holy Lance.

Other stories say that he became king of Norway after driving the Saracens from that country and marrying the daughter of the former king. His greatest pleasure was fishing and he became the Fisher King.

In other accounts, he was in Gaul before he came to Britain.

He is credited variously with sons Adam and Josephus, and a daughter, Josa.

**Joseph d'Armatbie** *French*

a 13th c story of Joseph of Arimathea and the Holy Grail, written by Robert de Boron

**Josephe** *(see Josephus)*

**Josephus** *British*

[Josephé]  
a priest  
son of Joseph of Arimathea  
He was imprisoned with some of his followers by the cruel king, Caudel, but released when Evelake brought an army to rescue him and Caudel was killed.

It was said that he came to Britain with Evelake and built the Castle of Carbonek where the Holy Grail was kept.

In some accounts, he and his party crossed the seas floating on the outspread shirt of Josephus.

**joshi** *Japanese*

the pre-ordained 'death of love'

Lovers who broke promises of marriages in one life may well find themselves prevented from marrying in a later life and may then commit suicide together in the hope that they may meet and marry in an even later existence.

**Joshua<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Josue]  
a king of Terre Foraine  
son of Hebron by Enygeus  
brother of Alan

He took over as keeper of the Holy Grail after Alan.

**Joshua<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Josue]  
an ancestor of King Arthur  
son of Helaius

**Joshua<sup>3</sup>** *British*

[Josue]  
an ancestor of Igraine  
son of Evgen  
father of Garcelos

**Josian** *British*

[Josyan]  
daughter of Ermyn  
She fell in love with Bevis who had been given to her father as a slave and later eloped with him, became a Christian and married him.

In some versions, Ermyn was the king and Josian, his daughter, who married Bevis.

**Josiane** *British*

daughter of Frimutel  
sister of Amfortas, Herzeloyde,  
Repanse and Trevezent  
mother of Sigune  
She died giving birth to Sigune who was raised by Herzeloyde.

**joss** *Chinese*

a god or idol

- joss-house** *Chinese*  
a name for a temple
- Josue** (see Joshua)
- Josyan** (see Josian)
- jotnar** (see jotun)
- jotun** *Norse*  
[jotunn.thurses:female-gygr:  
plur=jotnar]  
a giant: a race of giants
- Jotunheim** *Norse*  
[Jotunheimr]  
the land of the giants
- Jotunheimr** (see Jotunheim)
- jotunmodi** *Norse*  
the anger of the giants
- jotunn** (see jotun)
- Jou** *Irish*  
a deity  
sibling of Gwen and Sadurn
- Jouk** (see Juok)
- Joukahainen** *Lapp*  
brother of Aino  
He was originally a Frost Giant, developed from an icicle.  
When he challenged Vainamoinen, the magician buried him up to his neck in a bog. To save himself, he promised to give Vainamoinen his sister, Aino, as a wife. When Aino killed herself, rather than marry Vainamoinen, Joukahainen tried to kill him by wrecking his boat but was unsuccessful.
- Journey to the West**  
(see Pilgrimage to the West)
- Jouskeha** (see Ioskeha)
- Jove<sup>1</sup>** *English*  
a fallen angel in *Paradise Lost*
- Jove<sup>2</sup>** (see Jupiter)
- Jovelin** *British*  
a duke of Arundel  
In some accounts, he is said to be the father of Isolde White Hands, equating him with Hoel.
- Joy** (see Volupta)
- Joyeuse** *European*  
[La Joyeuse]  
a sword of Charlemagne, made by Volund, which was buried with the dead emperor
- Joyeux Gard** (see Garde-Joyeuse)
- Joyous Castle** *European*  
the building in which Rinaldo was kept by Angelica
- Joyous Gard** (see Garde-Joyeuse)
- Joyous Isle** *British*  
the island on which stood the Castle Bliant, given to Lancelot and Elaine by her father, Pelles
- Jozefant** *British*  
in Arthurian lore, a king of Denmark
- Ju** (see Shu<sup>1</sup>)
- Ju-i** *Chinese*  
[Ch'u.Diamond Mace:=Japanese Nyoï:=Tibetan Dorje]  
the jewel of omnipotence: one of the signs on the Footprints of Buddha: a diviner's wand  
Originally an iron sword or thunderbolt, this is now a symbol of good wishes for prosperity.
- Ju'i Chu** *Chinese*  
a pearl which makes every wish come true
- Ju-lai** *Chinese*  
the Chinese name for Tathagata
- Ju-Ok** (see Juok)
- Ju Shui** *Chinese*  
the sea-water round the P'eng-lai Isles  
Because this special water would not support a boat, the only way to reach this paradise was by air. Consequently, it was home only to immortals.
- Ju Shou** *Chinese*  
a messenger of the sky-god  
He was said to bring bad luck and is associated with the autumn and the western region. (see also Kou Mang)
- Juan<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
a king of Castile  
brother of Maria  
husband of Iseo
- Juan<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a hero of the Philippines  
son of Tetong  
He is famous for having killed many flesh-eating giants.  
Another story says that he was a foster-son of the Virgin Mary and expelled the infidels with a magic whip which then built him a palace.
- Jubanladace**  
a good demon  
He is depicted with a flaming sword.
- Jubayr** *Arab*  
son of Al Mundzir  
brother of Jabir
- Judecca** *European*  
the fourth zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell  
This area was reserved for those who had betrayed their lord and master.
- Judgement of Paris** *Greek*  
a fateful decision  
At the wedding of Peleus and Thetis, at which many gods were present, the uninvited Eris tossed a golden apple, inscribed 'To the fairest', into the assembly. There was a great dispute as to which goddess should claim the title and Paris, son of Priam the king of Troy, was asked to decide which of the three goddesses, Aphrodite, Athena
- and Hera, was the most beautiful. He gave the prize, a golden apple, to Aphrodite because she promised him the most beautiful girl in the world – Helen of Troy – so setting the scene for the Trojan War.
- Judi** (see Djudi)
- Judon** *British*  
wife of Gorboduc  
mother of Ferrex and Porrex  
Her sons quarrelled over their father's throne and eventually Porrex killed Ferrex. Judon and her maids cut Porrex to pieces as he slept. With both her sons and her husband dead, Judon went mad.
- Judwall** (see Tremeur)
- judy** *Greek*  
one of the fairies of Macedonia  
These beings are said to induce humans to dance with them and then kill those who do so.
- Juesaes** (see Iusas)
- Jufran** *Arab*  
[Geoffrey]  
in some accounts, a son of Antar
- Jug Woman** *North American*  
an evil female  
She was one of those overcome by Gluskap when he was clearing the world of demons.
- Jugalis** (see Juno<sup>1</sup>)
- Juggernaut** (see Jagannath)
- juggler** *North American*  
a medicine-man
- Jugokudo** (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)
- Jugumishanta** *Pacific Islands*  
the first woman in the lore of the people of Vanuatu  
consort of Morufonu  
She made her husband from her own body and they built the islands of the Pacific from their own excrement.
- Juhan** *European*  
[Julian]  
a count of Ceuta  
father of Florinda  
When his daughter was raped by Roderick, Juhan called in the Saracen forces and attacked him. In some accounts, Roderick was killed, in others he spent the rest of his life as a hermit and was eventually eaten by snakes.
- Jui-ch'ing-fu-jen** *Chinese*  
[Noble Lady of Felicity]  
a household goddess  
wife of Ch'ang-sheng-t'u-ti  
She is responsible for promoting happiness in the house.
- Juichimen**  
(see Jiu-ichi-men-Kwannon)

**Jujaka** *Hindu*  
a Brahman

He asked for and was given the children of Vessantara and sold them to their grandfather, Sanjaya.

Some say that he was the god Dharma who appeared as a mendicant to test Vessantara's generosity.

**juju**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
a priest-king in Nigeria

It is said that, should the juju become ill, disaster will befall the tribe.

**juju**<sup>2</sup> *African*  
an idol of the priest-king: a revered object: a protective amulet: the spirit inherent in such objects

**juju house** *African*  
the building in which the juju priests carried on their work, sometimes involving human sacrifice

**juju man** *African*  
a priest of black magic: a witch-doctor  
It is said that these men can change into birds.

**Juko** *African*  
a hero-king of the Buganda

It was said that he angered a priest who then caused the sun to hide so that the land was covered in darkness until daylight was restored by a lake-god.

**Jukurokujin** (*see* Fukurokuju)

**Julain** *British*  
in some accounts, husband of Yglais and father of Percival

**Julana** *Australian*  
an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

In some stories, Julana was the son of Njirana, in others his separate penis.

When Julana attacked the woman Minma Mingari, she called up a pack of dogs whereupon Julana retracted his penis and they were all turned to stone.

**Julian** (*see* Juhan)

**Julius** (*see* Proculus)

**Julius Caesar**

(100-44 BC)

a Roman emperor

In Arthurian legend, a contemporary of King Arthur whose court Merlin visited in the form of a deer. In some accounts, he is the father of Oberon by Morgan le Fay.

In the Charlemagne stories, he was said to be the father, by Glorianda, of Oberon, king of the fairies.

**Julunggah** (*see* Yurlungur)

**Julunggul** (*see* Yurlungur)

**Juma** *Russian*

a sky-god of the Mari people

**Jumala** *Baltic*

[Jumla.San(g)ke]

a supreme god of the Finns and Lapps  
Originally a creative force in the early universe, Jumala came to be regarded as the later Ukko, the sky-god.

In some accounts he is the same as Ilmarinen.

**jumart** *French*  
a monster, bull/mare or cow/stallion

**jumby** (*see* duppy)

**Jumis** *Baltic*

a Latvian fertility-god

**Jumla** (*see* Jumala)

**Jumna** *Hindu*

a goddess

the river Jumna personified

consort of Varuna, some say

**Junak** *Slav*

a heroic prince

He is said to have rescued the princess Sudolisa who had been put into a long sleep as the result of a spell cast by the ogre, Kostey.

**Jundei Kwannon** *Japanese*

[Sonna.Sunde]

a form of Kwannon, seated with a shawl and a tiara (*see also* Chunda<sup>1</sup>)

**Junit** *Egyptian*

a local goddess in Tophium

**Juno**<sup>1</sup> *Roman*

[Capritona.Cinxia.Covella.Domiduca.

Great Goddess.Huga.Iuno.Iterduca.

Jugalia.Lucina.Opigina.Pronuba.

Queen of Heaven.Sispes.

Sororia:=Etruscan Uni:

=Greek Hera.IIithyia]

goddess of childbirth, light, marriage

one of the Olympians

sister and wife of Jupiter

mother of Mars and Vulcan

Jupiter seduced her in the form of a cuckoo and later married her. Jealous when Jupiter produced Minerva from his head, she complained to Flora who made her pregnant at the touch of a magic herb to produce a son, Mars.

Her festival is Matronalia, held on March 1st.

**juno**<sup>2</sup> *Roman*

[iuno:plur=ionones.junones:

male=genius]

the guardian spirit of the individual

woman

**Juno Caelestis** (*see* Caelestis)

**Juno Capritona** *Roman*

a title of Juno used at the festival of

Nonae Capritonae

**Juno Covella** *Roman*

a name used to address Juno at new

moon ceremonies

**Juno Curitis** *Roman*

[Juno Quiritis]

a name for Juno as a war-goddess and guardian of cities

**Juno Lucina** *Roman*

a name of Juno as the goddess of childbirth who caused the child to see

**Juno Moneta** *Roman*

['the warner']

a name of Juno as goddess of finances and guardian of the Capitol

The cackling of her geese warned the Romans of the attacking Gauls.

**Juno Natalis** *Roman*

a name of Juno as patron of birthdays

**Juno Pronuba** *Roman*

a name of Juno as guardian of

marriages

**Juno Quiritis** (*see* Juno Cuiritis)

**Juno Regina** *Roman*

a name of Juno as queen of goddesses

**Juno Sororia** *Roman*

Juno as the guardian goddess of girls

at the age of puberty

**Juno Sospita** *Roman*

Juno as the guardian of women in danger, later of the state

**Juno Virginensis** *Roman*

a name for Juno as guardian of maidens' chastity

**Junones** *Roman*

protective goddesses

**Junonian bird** *Roman*

the peacock

**Junrojin** (*see* Jurojin)

**juods** (*see* velns)

**juoigen** *Baltic*

a Lappish sacred chant

This magical incantation is used to call up the spirits of the dead in a form of language known only to initiates.

**Juok** *African*

[Jo-Uk.Joagh.Joghi.Joogi.Jouk.Ju-Ok.Jwok]

a creator-god of the Shilluk and

Nuer peoples

He is said to have made black people from the soil of the Sudan and brown ones from the sands of Egypt. When he got tired of making people, he gave them sexual organs so that they could reproduce themselves. (*see also* jok)

**Jupiter** *Roman*

[(Deus) Fides.Diespiter.

Diovis(-pater).Diu-pater.Fidius.

Fulgans.Fulgar.Imperator.

Invictus.Iup(p)iter.Jove.

Juppiter.Papaeus.Pluvius.Praedator.

Sky Father.Terminus.Thunderbearer.

Thunder-darter.Thunder-master.

Thunder-smiter:=Etruscan Tinia:  
=Egyptian Amon:=Greek Zeus]  
supreme god and god of the moon,  
rain, sky, sun, thunder  
son of Saturn and Ops  
brother of Neptune  
consort of Juno  
father of Diana, Dianus  
and Venus

**Jupiter Ammon<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
[=Greek Zeus-Ammon]  
a form of Amon worshipped in Lybia  
(see also Zeus-Ammon)

**Jupiter Ammon<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
a statue of Amon in Lybia  
This figure was reported to have spoken  
and was consulted as an oracle.

**Jupiter Capitolinus** *Roman*  
[Jupiter Tarpeius]  
a name for Jupiter as protector  
of Rome

**Jupiter Dolichenus** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter taking the place of  
the Hittite god, Taru, in the  
Syrian empire

**Jupiter Elicius**  
(see Jupiter Fulgurator)

**Jupiter Feretrius** *Roman*  
Jupiter as the god of the sacred oak

**Jupiter Fidius** *Roman*  
a name for Jupiter as guardian of  
the land

**Jupiter Fulgurator** *Roman*  
[Jupiter Elicius, Jupiter Fulminator]  
a name of Jupiter as god of lightning

**Jupiter Fulminator**  
(see Jupiter Fulgurator)

**Jupiter Imperator** *Roman*  
a name for Jupiter as ruler

**Jupiter Invictus** *Roman*  
a name for Jupiter as unconquerable

**Jupiter Latialis** (see Jupiter Latiaris)

**Jupiter Latiaris** *Roman*  
[Jupiter Latialis]  
a name of Jupiter as god of the  
Latin League

In some accounts, Latinus was not  
killed in the battle between Aeneas and  
Turnus but was taken up to heaven as a  
deity.

**Jupiter Lucerius** *Roman*  
[Jupiter Lucesius]  
Jupiter as one who lives in the  
shiny heaven

**Jupiter Lucesius**  
(see Jupiter Lucerius)

**Jupiter Opikulus** *Roman*  
a name for Jupiter as helper

**Jupiter Optimus Maximus** *Roman*  
Jupiter as the all-powerful guardian  
of Rome

**Jupiter Pluvialis** *Roman*  
[Pluvius]  
a name for Jupiter as god of rain

**Jupiter Praedator** *Roman*  
Jupiter as one who takes and gives booty

**Jupiter Serenator** *Roman*  
Jupiter as god of calm skies

**Jupiter Stator** *Roman*  
[‘supporter’]  
Jupiter as the god of battle

In this role, Jupiter prevented combatants  
from deserting their fellows.

**Jupiter Tarpeius**  
(see Jupiter Capitolinus)

**Jupiter Terminus** *Roman*  
Jupiter as a god of boundaries

**Jupiter Tonans** *Roman*  
[Tonitrualis]  
Jupiter as a god of thunder

**Jupiter Triumphator** *Roman*  
Jupiter as the giver of victory

**Jupiter Victor** *Roman*  
Jupiter as conqueror

**Jupiter’s beard**  
the house-leek which is used as a  
charm to protect against lightning  
and evil spirits

**Juppiter** (see Jupiter)

**Jurasmate** *Baltic*  
[Mother of the Sea]  
a Latvian sea-goddess

**Jurawadbad** *Australian*  
a snake-spirit of the northern tribes

When the woman Gulanundoidj,  
whom he proposed to marry, took  
another man, Bulugu, as her lover, he  
hid inside a log in the form of a snake  
and bit her when she passed by.

**Jurojin** *Japanese*  
[Jojojin, Jorojin, Junrojin]

a god of long life  
one of the 7 Shinto deities of fortune,  
the Shichi Fukujin

He is depicted with a staff and book  
and riding on, or attended by, a deer.  
(see also Fukorokuju, Tobosaku)

**Juron** (see Chu-jung)

**jurt-ava** (see kud-ava)

**Juru<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
daughter of King Ruhaga  
King Intare asked for her as a wife but  
her father sent her half-sister, Kikore,  
in her place. Intare disguised himself,  
got into Ruhaga’s court and eloped  
with Juru.

**Juru<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*  
uncle and minister of Senapati

**Jurua** *Indian*  
[Juruwin]  
an evil sea-spirit of the Andaman  
Islands

These invisible beings are said to live  
in the sea, eating fish and the bodies of  
the drowned. They may also attack  
sailors with invisible spears which  
cause sickness.

**Jurumu** *Australian*  
grandson of Mudangkala  
son of Purukapali  
brother of Mudati

He discovered fire when he rubbed  
two sticks together and, giving blazing  
torches to his mother and her sister,  
gave light to the earth when they rose  
into the sky as the sun and the moon.

**Jurupari** *South American*  
a god of the Tupi Indians  
son of Creucy

He was said to have been born when  
the sun impregnated Creucy with the  
sap of a tree or as the result of a virgin  
birth caused by beer or a fish-bite.  
Until then, women had ruled the world  
but Jurupari gave all power to men and  
any woman who saw his image died of  
poison.

He still roams the earth seeking a  
wife for his father, the sun.

In one story, he was burnt to death  
by his people for cannibalism.

**Juruwin** (see Jurua)

**Jusas** (see Iusas)

**jushoku** *Japanese*  
head monk in a Buddhist monastery  
a parish priest

**Juskaha** (see Djuskaha)

**Justitia** *Roman*  
[Augusta, Iustitia:=Greek Dike]  
a goddess, justice personified  
She is depicted blindfolded and  
holding the scales of justice.

**Juterna-jesta** *Norse*  
a maiden loved by Sengemand  
She rejected the giant Sengemand in  
favour of Torge. When the giant shot a  
huge arrow at her, Torge saved her life by  
throwing his hat to deflect the missile.

**Jutmundus** *European*  
a giant  
Roland defeated this giant and  
acquired the sword Durindana and the  
horn Olivant. Others say that he won  
them when he killed Almontes.

In some accounts, Jutmundus  
appears as Jamund, son of Agulandus  
and the sword is called Dyrumdlani.

**Jutpu** *Indian*  
the first man, in the lore of the  
Andaman Islands

It is said that Jutpu was born inside a  
bamboo cane and made a wife for  
himself out of clay.



**Juturna**

*Roman*

[Diuturna.Iuturna]

goddess of springs

daughter of Daunus and Venilia

sister of Turnus

mother or wife of Janus, some say

mother of Fons by Janus, some say

She was a mortal but Jupiter gave her immortality as a water-nymph when he seduced her.

In the battles between the band of Trojans under Aeneas and the Romans and their various allies, Juturna drove the chariot for her brother Turnus disguised as his charioteer, Metiscus. When she failed to save her brother,

who was killed by Aeneas, she returned grieving to her home in a spring.

**Juturnalia**

*Roman*

a festival, held on January 11th, in honour of Juturna

**juudas**

*Baltic*

[=Finnish juutas:=Latvian juods] an Estonian devil

**juutas**

*Baltic*

[=Estonian juudas:=Latvian juods] a Finnish devil

**Juvant**

a demon of reincarnation

**Juventas**

*Roman*

[Iuventas.Juventus:=Greek Hebe] goddess of youth

cupbearer to the gods

**Juventus**

*(see Juventas)*

**Jvaraharisvara**

*Hindu*

a plague-god

**Jw**

*(see Jaw)*

**Jwok**

*(see Juok)*

**Jyeshtha**

*Hindu*

a goddess of misfortune

one of the nakstras

daughter of Daksha

sister of Lakshmi

wife of Candra

**Jyeshtharaja**

*Hindu*

a name for Brhaspati as 'elder'



# K



- K** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god K: perhaps Ah Bolom Tzacab, Itzamna, Kukulcan or Lakin Chan  
He is depicted with a tapir-like snout.
- K-or-lo** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan version of Chakra
- Ka<sup>1</sup>** *Burmese*  
a name for Chinun Way Shun as the spirit of the earth
- Ka<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a person's double or genius, a vital force: one of the 5 essential parts comprising the individual  
This creative force was thought to live on after the death of the individual and therefore needed sustenance which was provided in the form of food etc.
- Ka<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
a creative principle: a nameless entity  
In some accounts, Ka is equated with Daksha or Prajapati or, more generally, is regarded as a supreme deity.
- Ka-Ata-Killa** *South American*  
a moon-goddess in Peru
- Ka-Khu-Khat** *Egyptian*  
the triad spirit, soul, body
- Ka-li-ha** (*see Kalika*)
- Ka-li-ka** (*see Kalika*)
- Ka-no-ka Fa-tso** (*see Kanaka Vatso*)
- Ka-nub** (*see Kanobus*)
- Ka Tyeleo** *African*  
a creator-god of the Ivory Coast in West Africa
- Kaan** *Central American*  
[Caan]  
the Mexican heaven
- Kaang** *African*  
[Cagn.Cang.(I) Kaggen.Kang.Kho (Thora).Ngo]  
the supreme god of the Bushmen  
husband of Coti  
father of Cogaz and Gewi  
He was swallowed by an ogre but was vomited up unharmed. When he died after being pricked by thorns, the agents of Gauna, the ants, ate all the flesh from his bones but he resurrected himself. He is said to have made the moon from an old shoe and can turn his shoes into dogs which attack his enemies.  
All his power resides in one of his teeth and he operates through the agency of the caterpillar and the mantis. (*see also* I Kaggen)
- Kaare** (*see Kari*)
- Kab-ul** *Central American*  
[Kabul.Kabil]  
a name for Itzamna as Miraculous Hand  
He was said to be able to cure illness merely by touching the sick person.
- Kaba<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
in Swahili lore, the first village built by the people who descended from the sky with Faro
- Kaba<sup>2</sup>** *Baltic*  
[Kava:=-Russian Chuvash]
- a Finnish spirit of fate  
father of Pulah
- Kaba dye** *African*  
the second of the 7 heavens of the Bambara, home of souls of the dead
- Kaba fii** *African*  
the third of the 7 heavens of the Bambara, home of spirits
- Kaba noro** *African*  
the first of the 7 heavens of the Bambara, home of Faro
- Kabandha** *Hindu*  
[Danu]  
a headless monster or serpent-god  
son of Devi  
He was killed by Rama who was pursuing Ravana who had abducted his wife, Sita, and from his ashes came Gandharvaa who helped Rama against Ravana.  
He is described as having his face on his stomach, one eye in his chest and eight-mile long arms on which, having no legs, he walked.
- Kabeiroi** (*see Cabeiri*)
- Kabeyun** *North American*  
[West Wind]  
the name given to Mudjekeewis after he had killed the Great Bear (*see also* Kabun)
- Kabibonokka** *North American*  
an Algonquin hero  
He was one of the quadruplets born to a primaevial being who died in childbirth.

He was responsible for the north; the others were Kabun (the west), Showano (the south) and Wabun (the east).

**Kabir** (see Cabeiri)

**Kablunait** *North American*

a race of otherwise unknown people referred to in the lore of the Inuit

**Kaboi** *South American*

[=Arawak Kamu:=Carib Kame.Tamu:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a culture-hero of the Karaya Indians

He was the leader of the survivors of the flood sent by Anatiwa.

**Kabonian** (see Kaboniyan)

**Kaboniyan** *Pacific Islands*

[Kabonian]

a culture-hero or deity in the Philippines

As a culture-hero, he was said to have taught the people the arts of agriculture and how to ward off evil spirits.

As a deity, he is sometimes equated with Kadaklan though others say that he was superior to Kadaklan.

**Kabranan** *Central American*

a Mayan earthquake god

He is said to destroy mountains.

**Kabta** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of workmen

**kabu** *Pacific Islands*

a soul which can take on a visible form

**Kabul** (see Kab-ul)

**Kabun** *North American*

an Algonquin hero

father of Micabo and Chokanipok

He was one of the quadruplets born to a primaeval being who died in childbirth. He was responsible for the west; the others were Kabibonokka (the north), Showano (the south) and Wabun (the east). (see also Kabeyan)

**Kabundungulu** *African*

son of Nzuadia

twin brother of Sudika-mbambi

He and his brother were both fully formed at birth.

When his brother was swallowed by the fish, Kimbuji, Kabundungulu rescued him but he became jealous of his brother who had two wives while he had none. As a result, they fought bitterly and decided to go their separate ways.

Some say that they married two sisters, daughters of the king of the underworld.

**Kabura** *Christian*

a ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

**Kac-u-Pacat** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**Kaca** (see Kacha)

**Ka'cak** *Inuit*

a female sea-spirit

She devours the bodies of the drowned.

**Kacha** *Hindu*

[Kaca]

an attendant on Sukra

son of Brhaspati and Tara

Several times the Asuras killed Kacha but, on each occasion, Devayani, Sukra's daughter, persuaded her father to bring him back to life. Finally, the demons killed Kacha once more and burnt his body. They then mixed his ashes with Sukra's wine which he unwittingly drank. However, the old priest then recited the formula for restoring life and Kacha was made whole again inside his tutor's stomach. He was released by a surgeon who opened Sukra's body but the old man died as a result. Kacha was able to revivify him.

**Kaches** *Armenian*

evil spirits

These beings were said to live in rocks and to cause wars and torture humans.

In other versions they were fairy musicians and were often benevolent towards humans.

Later they were superseded by the devs.

**Kachina** *North American*

[Aholo.Katchina]

a spirit of an ancestor in the lore of the Pueblo Indians

These beings are said to live on the earth in winter and in the underworld in summer.

Some say they live in lakes.

The chief priest will wear a mask of a god during ceremonial dances and, while so engaged, becomes the god himself.

(see also Gahe.Katsinas.Shiwana)

**Kachina Mana** *North American*

[Katchina Mana]

a Pueblo maize-spirit

(see also Kerwan)

**Kacoch** (see Cacoch)

**Kadaklan** *Pacific Islands*

a supreme deity in the Philippines

husband of Agemem

father of Adam and Balujen

**Kadavul** (see Katavul)

**Kadeir Taliesin** (see Chair of Taliesin)

**Kades** *Canaanite*

[Kadesh.Kedesh(et).Lady of Heaven:

=Egyptian Qedeshet:=Syrian Quades]

a fertility-goddess, an aspect

of Astarte

**Kadesh** (see Kades)

**Kadeshoth** *Canaanite*

religious prostitutes, devotees

of Baal-Peor

**kadhaa** (see qada)

**Kadia-Bosu** (see Bossu)

**Kadien** *British*

[Kadienn]

an ancestor of King Arthur

**Kadienn** (see Kadien)

**Kadjeri** *Australian*

a mother-goddess of the Aborigines

**Kadlee** *North American*

3 sisters, thunder-goddesses

of the Inuit

**Kadmilos** (see Cadmilus)

**Kadmos** (see Cadmus)

**Kado-mori** *Japanese*

Shinto deities

These deities, a form of zuijin, acted as guardians of the temple gates.

**Kadru** *Hindu*

a snake-goddess

daughter of Daksha

sister of Vinata

wife of Kasyapa

mother of Vasuki and the Nagas

She quarrelled with Vinata, who was her sister and co-wife of Kasyapa, and imprisoned her in the underworld. Vinata's son, Garuda, secured her release by providing the ransom demanded, which was amrita in one story, and in another, the moon itself to illuminate the dark interior of the underworld.

It was said that Kadru could crawl into the uterus of a pregnant woman and lay eggs which would be born as snakes or snake-like mortals. She is said to have had a thousand sons, born as serpents from the eggs she produced. All were killed by Garuda.

**Kadwr** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur

**Kadzutoyo** *Japanese*

a samurai

Returning from a fishing trip with his retainer, he came upon a maiden weeping at the roadside. The servant fell in love with her but Kadzutoyo cut off her head with his sword. He had noticed that she was not in the least wet although it was raining hard and had recognised her as an evil goblin. Next morning, the headless body was found to be that of a large badger.

(see also Rokugo)

**Kae** *Pacific Islands*  
a priest

He killed and ate the pet whale of the sea-god, Tinirau, who then killed and ate the priest.

**Kae Hir** (see *Cae Hir*)

**Kaehehe** *Pacific Islands*  
a Papuan

He was killed by the townspeople for adultery. His uncle then put a curse on the town, bringing on a sort of communal madness which ended with a famine.

**Kaere** (see *Kari*)

**Kaf** (see *Mount Qaf*)

**kafar** (see *cafre*)

**Kagami** *Japanese*  
[Yata-kagami]

the mirror invented to tempt

Amaterasu from the cave in which she had hidden herself

This mirror now forms part of the imperial regalia, *sanshu-no-shinki*.

**Kagase-wo** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Myoken]

a Shinto sky-god

He was executed by Futsu-nushi in an argument over the creation of the world. (see *Myoken*)

**Kagauaha** *Pacific Islands*

a benevolent serpent-goddess

**Kagayo** *Japanese*

wife of O-Toshi

mother of Mi-Toshi

**Kagenda** *African*

a drum

In the lore of the Burundi, this was a male drum given by Kihanga to Kanyarundi as a wedding present together with the female drum *Mukakagenda*.

**Kaggen** (see *I Kaggen*.*Kaang*)

**Kagingo** *African*

a name of Katonda as 'lord of life'

**Kagu-hana** *Japanese*

a double-faced male head

This object, capable of detecting misdeeds by smell, assists Emma-O in the judgment of souls in the underworld. It is placed on the left of the god's throne and smells everything. (see also *Miru-me*)

**Kagu-tsuchi** (see *Kazu-tsuchi*)

**Kaguni-hime** (see *Kaguya*)

**kagura** *Japanese*

a ritual dance used in Shinto festivals  
It was this obscene but amusing dance that was used by Uzume to induce Amaterasu to come out of the cave in which she had hidden herself.

**Kagutsuchi** (see *Kazu-tsuchi*)

**Kaguya** *Japanese*

[Kaguni]

a moon-maiden

She was found as a baby on Mount Fuji by Sanugi as he was cutting bamboo. She was only four inches tall but perfectly formed and grew into a beautiful maiden who set near-impossible tasks for the five nobles who were suitors for her hand, none of whom succeeded. She became the consort of the emperor but had to reject him for she knew that she was an immortal and had to return to her home in the heavens. A company of moon-folk descended in a cloud and, wrapping her in the Feather Robe that erased the memory of her life on earth, took her back to the moon. She left behind a magic mirror in which her husband might always see her image.

**Kagutsuchi** (see *Kazu-tsuchi*)

**Kab-gyur** *Tibetan*

[Kang-gyur.Kanjur:=Buddhist Tripitaka]

sacred writings of Lamaism

This work, like the Tripitaka, is divided into three parts dealing with discipline, sermons and metaphysics.

**Kaha'i** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian lightning-god

**Kahausibware** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-goddess and serpent-goddess

of the Solomon Islands

She created all living things and, when the first baby was born to the woman she had created, the goddess took the form of a snake to rear the child. When the boy cried, the snake crushed it to death and the mother then killed the snake.

**Kahawali** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian chief

He defeated Pele in a race on sledges down the slope of a volcano and was lucky to escape with his life when she erupted in fury at losing to a mortal.

**Kahedrin** (see *Kaherdin*)

**Kaherdin** *European*

[Kahedrin.Kehydus.Pheredin]

son of Hoel

brother of Isolde, Tristram's

French wife

He went to England when Tristram was dying to bring the real Isolde to his bedside. He had an affair with Branwen, her maid, but was in love with Isolde and died for love of her.

In some accounts, he is Pheredin and his unrequited love caused him to ride into the forest where he died alone.

**Kahiki** *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaiian Hawaiki]

the home of spirits in the sky: the home of ancestors

**Kahil** *Mesopotamian*

a name for the moon-god, Sahar, as 'old one'

(see also *Kahilin*)

**Kahilin** *Arab*

a tutelary god in pre-Islamic times

In some accounts, he is the same as Kahil.

**Kahit** *North American*

a wind-god of the Wintun tribe

When the first world was destroyed by the fire started by Buckeye Bean and his two companions, Kahit and Mem Loomis were given the task of putting out the fires and restarting the world.

He is envisaged in the form of a bat.

**Kahk** *North American*

a crow

In the lore of the Yuma, this bird brought seeds from all corners of the earth for them to cultivate.

**Kahmaraj** *Persian*

a demon

**Kaho** (see *Kahomovailahu*)

**Kahoali** *Pacific Islands*

a sorcerer-god of Hawaii

god of the underworld

**Kahomovailahu** *Pacific Islands*

[Kaho]

a Samoan sailor

Kaho was blind but was said to be able to determine correctly the position of a boat at sea merely by feeling the water with his hand. His descendants, known as *Fafaki-Tahi*, are reputed to have the same ability.

**Kahukura<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

a Maori fisherman

He is said to have taught his people how to make and fish with nets, an art he had learned when he caught a group of fairies net-fishing by night.

**Kahukura<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a god of the rainbow: the rainbow

regarded as a route to heaven

**Kahukura<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a manifestation of Rongo

**kahuna** *Pacific Islands*

[=Maori *tohunga*]

a Hawaiian priest or witch-doctor

Some of these people practise the black arts and are said to be able to kill people with prayer and spells. Others practise herbal medicine to effect cures.

**Kahyangwuti** (see *Kokyangwuti*)

- Kai<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Cai.Cei.Kay]  
a steward to King Arthur  
father of Garanwy  
He grew as tall as a tree and had the ability to live for nine days under water. It was he (or Glewlwyd) who originally refused to allow Culhwch to enter Arthur's court but was later a companion of Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.  
In later stories he becomes Kay, one of the Knights of the Round Table.  
(see also Kay)
- kai<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
[kavan.kavi.kavya:=Hindu kavya]  
a seer with supernatural knowledge
- Kai Kaus** (see Kay Kaus)
- Kai Khusrau** (see Kay Khusraw)
- Kai-n-tiku-aba** *Pacific Islands*  
a sacred tree of Samoa  
Men grew from its branches and when it was broken by Koura-abi, men were distributed throughout the world.  
This tree was originally the spine of Na Atibu which was planted by his son Nareau the Younger who had killed his father.
- Kai Tangata<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*  
[Kai(n)tangata]  
a Maori fisherman  
father of Hema  
The sky-goddess, Whatiri, came down to earth and married Kai Tangata, teaching him the art of fishing with hooks. When her husband offended her, she returned to heaven.  
In some versions, Kai Tangata is the sky-goddess and Whatiri is the cannibal chief she married.
- Kai Tangata<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Kai(n)tagata]  
son of Rehua  
The Polynesians say that the red sunset is caused by the blood spilt by Kai Tangata when he fell and injured himself.
- Kai Yum** *Central American*  
a Mayan god of music
- Kaia** *Pacific Islands*  
demons in New Britain  
Originally the creators of all things, Kaia are now evil beings living underground and appearing on the surface in the form of snakes.
- Kaia muni** *East Indian*  
a demon in New Guinea  
This being takes part in the initiation rites during which he is said to swallow the young male initiates and then regurgitate them.
- Kaiba** *Japanese*  
a sea-horse  
This fabulous beast was said to have the head of a goat but with a single horn, a thick curly tail and a shell on its back like the carapace of a turtle.
- Kaibutsu** *Japanese*  
imaginary animals  
These beasts have three sharp talons on each paw, beards and stumpy tails.
- Kaidu** *Malay*  
[Kida:=Indian Puru]  
a king of India  
father of Syarul Baria
- Kaifuke** *Japanese*  
one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas  
one of the 5 Dhyani Bodhisattvas, in some accounts
- Kaika** *Hindu*  
a cruel stepmother of Rama
- Kaikari** *South American*  
a supernatural serpent  
The Araucanians say that this huge serpent, and another called Trentren, caused the flood.
- Kaijin** *Japanese*  
[Umi-no-kami]  
Shinto sea-deities
- Kaikara** *African*  
a harvest-goddess of the Banyoro
- Kaikiyi** *Hindu*  
[Kaikiyi]  
wife of Dasha-ratha  
mother of Bharata  
Dasha-ratha gave each of his wives a special cake designed to make them conceive since, until that time, he was childless. Kaikiyi refused to eat it but instead drank soma and became the mother of Bharata.  
Alternatively, Vishnu gave Dasha-ratha a potion which he shared between his wives. Kaikiyi received a quarter and produced Bharata.
- Kaikobad** *Persian*  
a mythical king mentioned in the *Shah Name*
- kaikomako** *Pacific Islands*  
[Hine Kaikomako]  
a tree believed to contain fire
- Kailasa** *Hindu*  
[Krailasa]  
the heaven of Shiva  
In some accounts, Kailasa is a mountain in the Himalayas, in others the home of Shiva on Mount Meru.
- Kaineus** (see Caenus)
- Kaintangata** (see Kai Tangata)
- Ka'ioi** *Pacific Islands*  
a bard of the Marquesas  
He is depicted in the form of a drum.
- Kaiora** (see Waiora)
- Kaira-khan** *Siberian*  
supreme god of the Tartars  
son of the deity Kudai-i  
This son, the black prince, left his father's home in the sixteenth heaven and went to live in the underworld.
- Kairos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cairus]  
a god, opportunity personified  
He is depicted as bald at the back but with a long forelock.
- Kairos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Cairus]  
a horse of Adrastus
- Kaistowanea** *North American*  
a monster in the form of a two-headed lake-serpent  
In the lore of the Iroquois, this beast was caught by a boy when fishing. It grew so large that the boy, now a brave, had to kill bear and deer to feed it.
- Ka'it** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Hittite Halkis]  
a Hattic god of oaths
- Kaitabha** *Hindu*  
a demon  
He was born, with Madhu, from the ear of Vishnu. When they attacked the sleeping Brahma and, some say, stole the Vedas, Vishnu killed them both. Brahma used their bodies to build the earth.
- Kaitaluga** *Pacific Islands*  
a mythical island  
It is said that this island is inhabited by naked women who force shipwrecked sailors to have intercourse until they are worn out and die.
- Kaitangata** (see Kai Tangata)
- Kaiti** *North American*  
the bear-god of the Haida Indians  
husband of Dzelarhons
- Kaito** *Japanese*  
a legendary general and hero
- Kaitu** *Pacific Islands*  
a Beru warrior who, with Uakea, conquered the Gilbert Islands
- Kaivalya** *Jain*  
a state of perfect isolation  
When a devout Jain dies, his soul (jiva) attains this state and exists for ever.
- Kaiwan** *African*  
in Ethiopia, an earth-goddess, goddess of plenty
- Kaizuki** *African*  
[Kaizuku]  
son of Gulu  
brother of Walumbe and Nambi  
When Nambi left the sky for earth, Walumbe (death) followed her.



Kaizuki tried to kill him so that men would not die but he escaped to the underworld.

**Kaizuku** (see Kaizuki)

**Kajati** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'self-created'

**Kaka** (see Kakka)

**Kaka-Guia** *African*

a bull-headed god in Guinea

He is the conductor of the souls of the dead.

**Kakaitch** *North American*

[T'hlu-kluts:=Chinoo Hahness:

=Nootka Tu-tutsh]

the Thunderbird of the Macah tribe

His tongue causes lightning and he eats whales.

**Kakaku** *Japanese*

a Shinto river-god

**kakaluk** *Pacific Islands*

an amulet in the form of a bag

of stones

**Kakamora** *Pacific Islands*

[=Banks Island Nopitu:=Papua New

Guinea Tukis:=Solomon Islands

Kakangora.Pwaronga]

spirits in Melanesia, living in trees

and caves

These beings are envisaged as human-like, with long nails, varying in size from a few inches to about five feet in height. They sometimes kill humans and eat their flesh.

**Kakangora** *Pacific Islands*

[pwaronga]

the name for the Kakamora in the

Solomon Islands

**Kakasya** *Buddhist*

a crow-faced goddess

**Kaket** (see Kekuit)

**Kakia** *Greek*

[Cacia]

vice personified

She tried to tempt Heracles in his youth but he resisted her.

**Kakios** (see Cacus<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Kakka** *Mesopotamian*

[Kaka]

a god attendant on Anu

**Kaksisa** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian star-god, the star

Sirius personified

**Kakudmati** *Hindu*

a consort of Pradyumna as an

incarnation of Vishnu

**Kakuet** (see Kekuit)

**Kakupacat** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**Kakuriyo** *Japanese*

the spirit world: the world after death

**Kakus** (see Cacus<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Kakwet** (see Kekuit)

**Kala<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

[=Balinese Waruna:=Indian Varuna:

=Japanese Ryujin]

a Javanese sea-king

**Kala<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

[Banapati.Kirt(t)imukha]

a monster

This being took the form of a head with protruding eyes and large fangs but no lower jaw.

(see also Kirttimukha)

**Kala<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

consort of Shatahrada

father of Viradha (see also Bhairava)

**Kala<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*

[The Black One]

a god, the personification of time

a name for Brahma or Vishnu

a name for Shiva as 'death'

a name for Yama as 'time'

**Kala<sup>5</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

in Bali, one of a class of demons or

evil spirits

**Kala<sup>6</sup>** *Siberian*

[Kalak.Kamak.ninvi:plur=kalau]

These beings are sent by the supreme god to bring death and disease to mankind. Some of them live on earth and cause illness by breathing on people; some live underground, emerging to bite people, gouge out pieces of their flesh or knock them on the head, causing headaches.

They are generally invisible but can appear as humans with pointed heads or as animals.

They are the perpetual adversaries of Quikinna'qu.

**Kala<sup>7</sup>** (see Kalika<sup>2</sup>)

**Kala-danda** *Hindu*

[Staff of Fate]

the symbol of office of Yama

**Kala-Shiva** *Hindu*

a double-sexed god of death

an aspect of Shiva

**Kala-Sutra** (see Kalasutra)

**Kala-Yavana** *Hindu*

a king

When he kicked the giant, Muchukunda, to wake him, the giant burnt him to death with his fiery glance.

In another manifestation, he was a demon killed by Krishna.

**Kalab**

a demon of sacred vessels

**Kalachakra** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dus-kyi Khor-lo]

a god of time

He is depicted with four heads and twenty-four arms.

**Kaladuti** *Buddhist*

a goddess of death

**Kalafes** *Celtic*

[Alfasein.Alfasesm]

a king of Terre Foraine

When he was cured of leprosy by Alan he became a Christian, taking the name Alfasein. He was badly wounded for watching a service with the Holy Grail and died of his wounds.

**Kalais** (see Calais)

**Kalak** (see Kala<sup>5</sup>)

**Kalaiikota** *East Indian*

a priest

He persuaded Wishnu to become incarnate as Rama, a son of Dasarata who, until then, was childless.

**Kalaka<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

daughter of Daksha

sister of Puloma

wife of Kasyapa

mother of the Danavas

She and Puloma married Kasyapa and bore 60,000 giant sons, the Danavas.

**Kalaka<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a prime minister

He persuaded the king, Yasapani, to instruct his senior judge to construct a pleasure garden, then a lake and finally a palace. When these tasks were carried out overnight, with the help of Indra, the king dismissed Kalaka and gave the job to the judge.

**Kalakala** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Kalakuyuwish** *North American*

in the lore of the Kwakiutl, a totem

pole

This pole was made by the chief, Wakiash, who then took this name as his own.

**Kalala Ilunga** *African*

a culture-hero of the Luba people

son of Mbidi Kiluwe

Mbidi slept with Bulanda and Mabela, the twin sisters of King Nkongolo.

The son born to Bulanda was Kalala and he was claimed by Nkongolo.

When the boy, tutored by Majuba, developed into a good dancer, the king tried to kill him but, warned by Kahia, he escaped and fled to his real father, Mbidi, whose forces killed the pursuing Nkongolo.

**kalalao** *Pacific Islands*

the soul, in the lore of the Philippines

The soul is envisaged as being in two parts, one on each side of the body. When a person dies, the right-hand kakalao goes to heaven, the left-hand one goes to Kilot, the underworld.

- Kalamahakala** *Buddhist*  
[Black Mahakala.Great Black Lord]  
one of the 8 dharmapalas  
guardian of science
- Kalamainu** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian lizard-woman  
She and Kilioa act as warders guarding  
the souls of the departed.
- kalamaka**  
a monster, part crocodile, part lion  
(*see also makara*<sup>1-2</sup>)
- Kalamakua** *Pacific Islands*  
cousin of Piliwale and Lo-Lale  
husband of Kelea  
The king, Piliwale, sent Kalamakua on a  
voyage to find a suitable bride for his  
brother, Lo-Lale. Kalamakua returned  
with Kelea who married Lo-Lale but she  
later left him and married Kalamakua.
- Kalamu** *African*  
[Pen]  
a Swahili recording angel  
This being records every event in  
the Luah.
- Kalamukha** *Hindu*  
one of a race of evil beings, offspring  
of men and rakshasis
- Kalanemi** *Hindu*  
one of the rakshasas  
son of Virochana  
uncle of Ravana  
He was persuaded, by his nephew  
Ravana, to kill Hanuman but the  
monkey-god, warned by the nymph  
who emerged from the body of a  
crocodile that Hanuman had killed,  
picked up Kalanemi and hurled him  
back to his nephew's court in Ceylon.  
He was killed by Vishnu.  
In another version he dressed  
himself as a hermit but Hanuman was  
warned of his intentions by a forest-  
nymph and the monkey-god killed the  
demon by throwing him so high that  
he hit the sky and fell back to earth  
dead.  
Some say that he later appeared as  
Kansa and Kaliya.
- Kalaratri** (*see Bhairava*)
- Kalari** *Hindu*  
a name for Shiva as 'ruler of life'  
a name for Yama
- kalasha** *Hindu*  
a water-jar, a symbol of Brahma,  
which holds the sacred amrita
- Kalasi-sutra** (*see Agastya*)
- Kalasutra** *Hindu*  
[Kala-Sutra]  
one of the 7 realms of hell, Naraka  
This region is reserved for the  
punishment of those who have killed a  
Brahmin. Here they are burned in the  
fires of hell.
- Kalaturru** *Mesopotamian*  
one of the 2 beings created by Enki  
from the dirt under his fingernails  
Kalaturru and Kurgarru were sent to  
restore Inanna to life and bring her  
back from the underworld.
- Kalau** (*see Kala*<sup>5</sup>)  
evil spirits causing illness and death
- Kalavahi** *Hindu*  
a fierce deity
- Kalavikarnica** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fevers
- Kalayagan** (*see Manama*)
- Kalchas** (*see Calchas*)
- Kale** (*see Cale*)
- Kalegras**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
son of Tristram and Isolde White Hands  
In some accounts, he became king  
of England.
- Kalegras**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
father of Tristram by Blenzibly  
In the Icelandic version of the Tristram  
and Isolde story, he killed Plegrus, the  
first lover of Blenzibly, and became her  
next lover and father by her of Tristram.
- Kaleru** (*see Galeru*)
- Kalervo** *Baltic*  
in Finnish lore, father of Kullervo  
He was killed by his brother Untamo.
- Kaleva** *Baltic*  
[=Estonian Kalevi]  
in Finnish lore, father of Ilmarinen,  
Lemminkainen and Vainamoinen  
father of Hiisi, some say  
He is ancestor of the cultural heroes  
whose stories appear in the *Kalevala*.
- Kalevala** *Baltic*  
Finnish epic stories of the heroes  
and creation  
The fifty parts, over 20,000 lines, were  
compiled by Elias Lonrot in 1849  
following a shorter version published  
in 1835.
- Kalevanpojat** *Baltic*  
evil giants who destroy the landscape
- Kalevi** *Baltic*  
[=Finnish Kaleva]  
an Estonian hero  
father of Kalevipoeg
- Kalevipoeg**<sup>1</sup> *Baltic*  
a benevolent spirit in Estonia
- Kalevipoeg**<sup>2</sup> *Baltic*  
an Estonian culture-hero  
son of Kalevi  
He is described as a very strong man, a  
sort of benevolent giant.
- Kalevipoeg**<sup>3</sup> *Baltic*  
an Estonian epic, of 19,000 verses  
This work, compiled by F R Kreutzwald  
and published in the period 1857–61,  
tells the story of the hero and his exploits.
- Kali**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[Ambi(ka).Ankalamman.Anna-Purna.  
Bhadrakali.Bhagavati.Bhavani.  
Bhimadevi.Bhramari.Bhuta-Nayaki  
Black One.Devi.Dewi.Digambara.  
Durga.Gana-Nayaki.Gauri.  
Girija.Ishani.Kali Ma.  
Kamakhya.Kamak(s)hji.  
Kanyakumari.Kapalini.Karala.Karali.  
Kotari.Karna-Moti.Katyayani.Kirati.  
Kumari.Mahadevi.Mahakali.  
Mahes(h)vari.Mahisha-Mardini.  
Parvati.Pinga.Pitari.  
Raktadanti.Rudrani.Sati.  
Shakti.Simha-Vahini.The Black  
One.Uma.Vijaya:  
=Javanese Ambu Dewi.Lara  
Jonggrang.Ratu Lara Kidul:  
=Pacific Batari].  
a plague-goddess, goddess of death  
an aspect of Devi as 'The Black One'  
consort of Shiva  
She was said to have sprung from the  
forehead of Durga.  
Sent to earth, she fought the demon  
Raktavija and, when 1,000 giants grew  
from each drop of blood he spilled, she  
killed him, with the help of the seven  
copies she made of herself known as  
the Matrikas, and drank his blood. In  
her frenzy, she killed Shiva and danced  
on his body.  
She is depicted as a hideous, five-  
headed being standing on Shiva's body,  
holding a sword in one of her four (or  
ten) hands and a severed head in  
another or as standing in a boat which  
floats in a sea of blood, drinking blood  
from a skull.  
Her male aspect is known as  
Mahakala. (*see also Canda*<sup>1</sup>)
- Kali**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
a demon  
In his fury at seeing Nala win the hand  
of Damayanti whom he had wanted for  
himself, he caused Nala to gamble  
away his kingdom.
- Kali**<sup>3</sup> *Jain*  
a goddess of wisdom
- Kali Jaka** *East Indian*  
a Javanese king  
He is said to have brought Islam to Java.
- Kali Ma** *Hindu*  
a name for the goddess of death as  
'black mother'
- kali-yuga** *Hindu*  
[kaliyuga]  
the age of iron, the fourth and present  
age of the world

This age, in which wars are rife and possessions become more important than righteousness, is due to last for another 400,000 years.

(see also *yuga*)

**Kalichi** *Hindu*

the palace of Yama in his capital,

Yamapura (see also *Yamapura*)

**Kalida** *Hindu*

[Kalidas]

a slave or servant of Kali

**Kalidas** (see *Kalida*)

**Kalidasa** *Hindu*

a writer, author of the epic

*Abhijanasakuntala*

**Kalika**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

**Kalika**<sup>2</sup> *Buddhist*

[Chia-li-Chia.Ka-li-ha.Ka-li-ka.Kala.

Lion King]

the fourth arhat

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted as having eyebrows so long that they reach the ground.

**Kalika**<sup>3</sup> *Buddhist*

a king of the nagas

**Kalika**<sup>4</sup> *Hindu*

a minor goddess

an aspect of Durga

a sakti of Nirrtā

**Kalika-Purana** *Hindu*

an epic poem of some 9,000 verses

This work is devoted to the worship of goddesses such as Devi, Kali and Parvati.

**Kalila** (see *Karataka*)

**Kalilab wa Dimnab** *Arab*

an early collection of fables and stories of dragons: a version of the *Panchatantra*

**Kaliloze** *African*

a magic rifle which fires invisible

bullets, used by the sorcerers

of Zambia

**Kalimulore** (see *Nyavirezi*)

**Kalina** *Finnish*

a goddess of death

**Kalinago** *South American*

a man who became a fish-monster

(see *Atraioimen*)

**Kalinak** (see *Kaliya*)

**Kalinda** *Hindu*

a sun-god

father of Kalindi

**Kalindi** *Hindu*

the river Yamuna personified

daughter of Kalinda

one of the many wives of Krishna

**Kalisia** *African*

a creator-god of the Pygmies, god of hunters

**Kalivinka** *Japanese*

a celestial nightingale

**Kaliya** *Hindu*

[Kalinak]

a five-headed snake-demon

He lived in the river Yamuna and, until subdued by Krishna who danced on his many heads, polluted the water with his poison. After that, he left the river for the sea.

Some say that he was an incarnation of Kalanemi, others that he had 1,000 heads.

**Kaliyadama** *Hindu*

a name for Krishna, reflecting his

defeat of the serpent Kaliya

**kaliyuga** (see *kali-yuga*)

**Kalkhas** (see *Calchas*)

**Kalki** *Hindu*

[Kalkin:=Buddhist Maitreya.

=Chinese Mi-lo-fo:

=Japanese Miro(ku)]

a sun-god and house-god

a future avatar of Vishnu

This will be the tenth avatar who will appear on or as a winged white horse and bring about the final destruction of the world and the beginning of a new golden age.

He is depicted either as a horse or as a four-armed giant with a horse's head.

**Kalkin** (see *Kalki*)

**Kallevipoe** *Estonian*

[=Finnish Kullervo]

the hero of the epic *Hero of Estonia*

**Kalligeneia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a minor goddess of birth

**Kalligeneia**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

the third day of the Thesmophia

**Kalliope** (see *Calliope*)

**Kallipyges** *Greek*

[Callipyges]

a name of Aphrodite (Venus) as 'the

one with shapely buttocks'

**Kallirhoe** (see *Callirhoe*)

**Kallirhoe** (see *Callirhoe*)

**Kalliste** (see *Artemis*)

**Kallisto** (see *Callisto*)

**Kallynteria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Athena, held

in May

**Kalma** *Baltic*

a Finnish goddess of death

She normally lived in the realm of Tuonela but occasionally came into the realms of the living to seize the dead.

In some accounts, Kalma is male.

**Kalmasha-pada** *Hindu*

[Shaktar]

a king, a man-eater

husband of Adrisyanti

father of Parashara

A tiger killed by the king became a demon and swore to be revenged. He achieved his end when he posed as a cook and produced cooked human flesh at a banquet. As a result, the king became a man-eater, probably a leopard, for twelve years.

In another version, he was turned into a demon by a Brahmin he had punished. This demon, Shaktar, immediately ate the Brahmin.

**Kalojan** *European*

[Caloian]

the central figure in a Romanian

fertility ceremony

A clay figure of the Adonis-like Kalojan is ceremoniously buried, exhumed after three days and, after being broken into pieces, is thrown into the river. The celebrants persuade themselves that he will rise again.

**Kalooise** *North American*

[=Aztec Quetzalcoat]

a sun-god of the Zuni people

**Kalos** (see *Talos*<sup>1</sup>)

**Kalou-Vu** *Pacific Islands*

the indigenous gods of Fiji known as

root-gods

The chief of these gods is known as Ndengei.

**kalpa**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[calpa.Day of Brahma]

a day in the life of Brahma, equal

to 4,320 million human years

or 1,000 mahayugas: a day

and night equal to 8,640

million human years: an

age of the world

**Kalpa**<sup>2</sup> *Jain*

one of the upper realms of the

universe

This region is made up of sixteen separate heavens or Devalokas.

**Kalpathitha** *Jain*

one of the upper realms of the

universe

This region is made up of fourteen separate dwellings for the deities.

**Kalpavriksha** (see *Kalpavrksha*)

**Kalpavrksha** *Jain*

[Kalpavriksha.'wishing trees']

the trees that provided all human

needs in the early ages

**Kalseru** (see *Kalseuru*)

**Kalseuru** *Australian*

[Kalseru]

a name for the Rainbow

Serpent in the north-west

of the country

**Kaltēs** (see Kaltēsh)

**Kaltēsh** *Siberian*

[Kaltēs]

a fertility-goddess

consort of Num

She appears as a goose or sometimes as a hare.

**Kalu** *Mesopotamian*

priests of Enmesharra

**Kalu Kumara Yaka** *Ceylonese*

a demon

This being is said to be antagonistic to children, preventing conception or causing fever or delay in childbirth.

He was originally an arhat but he fell in love with a princess and immediately lost his powers and became a demon.

**kaluk** (see nat)

**kalulu** *Pacific Islands*

the spirit of the individual, in the lore of New Britain

**Kalumba** *African*

the creator-god of the Luba in Zaire

**Kalunga**<sup>1</sup> *African*

[Kalungangombe.Kalwanga]

a giant creator-god and fertility-god in Namibia

king of the underworld

father of Musisi

In some accounts, Kalungangombe is the king of the underworld and Kalunga is his realm, or vice versa.

In neighbouring Angola, Kalunga is the creator-god who made the first man, Nambalisita.

**Kalunga**<sup>2</sup> *South American*

the African god transported to Brazil and worshipped as a sea-god

**Kalungangombe** (see Kalunga)

**Kalupso** (see Calypso)

**Kalvaistis** *Baltic*

[=Greek Hephaestus:=Roman

Mulciber.Vulcan)

a Lithuanian smith-god

He is said to make the sun anew each day.

**Kalwanga** (see Kalunga)

**Kalyb** *British*

a hero

He was carried off as a child by the Lady of the Woods who gave him supernatural powers and raised him as her own. He shut her up in a rock when she was attacked by demons and torn to pieces.

**Kalypso** (see Calypso)

**Kama**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Ananda.Ananga.Bhavaja.Cama.Depaki.

'desire'.Dipaki.Gritsa.Iraja.

Kamadeva.Kandarp(a).Manmatha.Mara.

Mayasuta.Mayi.Pradyumna.Ragavrinta.

Rupasta.Samantaka.Samsara-Guru.

Smara.Titha.Vasanta-Bandhu:=Buddhist

Madhukara:=Greek Eros]

god of love

son of Aniruddha and Trishna, Dharma and Shradhdha, Krishna and Rukmini or Vishnu and Lakshmi

brother of Sama and Lakshmi

husband of Rati and Priti

husband of Red Tara, some say

He was opposed to one of the Matrikas, Yogeshvari.

An alternative account of his origin has him born from the heart of Brahma at the birth of the universe and, like Eros, he fires arrows to inflame the passions of those they strike. His bow-string is said to be a string of bees and he carries five arrows, each with its own designation – Carrier of Death, Exciter, Infatuator, Inflamer and Parcher.

When he interrupted Shiva's meditation, he was burned to a cinder by the fierceness of the god's third eye but he was born again as Pradyumna, son of Krishna and Rukmini. As the limbless version, Kama is known as Ananga.

He is depicted as having three heads and three eyes and may be riding on a parrot or a peacock.

**Kama**<sup>2</sup> *Japanese*

a god of longevity

He is depicted holding a scroll and riding on a stag.

**Kama**<sup>3</sup> (see Mara)

**Kama Dhenu** (see Kamadhenu)

**Kama-Gami** (see Kamado-no-kami)

**Kama-loka** *Buddhist*

[Kama-lokic.Kama-rupa.Kamaloka]

one of the 3 regions of the universe, the world of desire: the after-death state of purgation

(see also Kamadhatu.Tri-loka)

**Kama-lokic** (see Kama-loka)

**Kama-rupa** (see Kama-loka)

**Kamadeva** (see Kama<sup>1</sup>)

**Kamadhatu** *Hindu*

the realm of wordly desire

(see also Kama-loka)

**Kamadhenu** *Hindu*

[Kama Dhenu.Kamadhenu.Kamdhen.

Kamdhenu.Savala]

a sacred cow: a monster, part cow, part eagle, part peacock

Some say that she emerged at the Churning of the Ocean, others that she was born to Rohini, the sun-goddess.

(see also Nandini.Surabhi)

**Kamadhenu** (see Kamadhenu)

**Kamado-no-kami** *Japanese*

[Kama-gami.Kamadogami.Kamadokami.

Kami-gami.O-kama-sama]

a Shinto god of the household

god of the cooking-stove or the kitchen fire

He is also regarded as the tutelary deity of potters.

(see also Hi-no-kami. Kojin)

**Kamadogami** (see Kamado-no-kami)

**Kamadokami** (see Kamado-no-kami)

**Kamaima** *South American*

in Honduras, a name for various forms of black magic: a practitioner of that art

**Kamak**<sup>1</sup> *Persian*

a huge bird whose wings prevented the rain from reaching earth, killed by Keresaspa

**Kamak**<sup>2</sup> (see Kala<sup>5</sup>)

**Kamakhya** (see Devi.Kali<sup>1</sup>.Uma)

**Kamakshi** *Indian*

[Kamaksi.Kamashi]

a Tamil goddess of love

a sakti of Shiva

an aspect of Parvati

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

**Kamaksi** (see Kamakshi)

**Kamala**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Padma]

an aspect of Maharatri

one of the mahavidyas

**kamala**<sup>2</sup> (see lotus<sup>4</sup>)

**Kamalamitra** *Hindu*

a sun-hero

When he boasted of his wife's beauty the gods separated them and he was forced to traverse the skies daily in search of her.

**Kamalasama** (see Brahma)

**Kamaloka** (see Kama-loka)

**Kamapua'a** *Pacific Islands*

[Great Boar]

the hog-child god of Hawaii

He appeared first as a black fish but, when he came ashore, became a hog.

Despite his huge, hog-like figure and snout he had human hands in which he could, and did, wield a club to defeat his enemies.

He used his snout to push up land from the bottom of the sea to make a home for mankind.

The giant Limaloa once tried to kill him but, when Kamapua'a turned to a handsome youth, they became great friends. In this form, Kamapua'a tried to win Pele, the fire goddess. She rejected him and the ensuing battle between her forces and his ended only when she yielded to his embraces.

**Kamarong** *Pacific Islands*

a lizard-man  
consort of Jari

Jari left her first husband, snake-man, because he killed her mother, and lived with Kamarong. He was incomplete but Jari fashioned a penis for him and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

**Kamashi** (see Kamakshi)

**Kamatari** *Japanese*

a minister of state  
father of Kohaku Jo

His daughter married the emperor of China and sent back marvellous treasures. One of these, a crystal in which the image of the Buddha could be seen, was seized by the sea-king. A peasant woman lost her life in retrieving the crystal and Kamatari adopted her son and raised him to be a famous warrior.

**Kamba** *African*

an ancestral hero, founder of the  
Kamba people  
son of Murungu

**Kamba Engai** (see En-kai)

**Kamber** (see Camber)

**Kamdhain** (see Kamadhenu)

**Kamdhenu** (see Kamadhenu)

**Kame**<sup>1</sup> *South American*

[=Arawak Kamu:=Karaya Kaboi:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a culture-hero of the Bakairi Indians  
the moon personified  
son of Oka

twin brother of Keri

The mother of Kame and Keri conceived them by swallowing two bones. Her mother-in-law killed her but the two children were saved. The brothers pushed up the sky to make room for men to live and invented fire and water. They also produced all the animals of the earth from a hollow tree and set the sun and moon on their present courses through the sky.

In the lore of the Caingang, Kame's twin brother is known as Kayurukre while the Bororo of Brazil say that the twins were the offspring of Jaguar and the daughter of a chief. Jaguar's mother, a caterpillar, killed the girl by making her laugh until she died. Her husband rescued the twins from her womb and killed the caterpillar by burning her.

**kame**<sup>2</sup> (see kami)

**Kamelan** (see Kamelin)

**Kamelin** *British*

[Kamelan]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Alvarez

brother of Miroet

**Kamenaë** (see Camenae)

**Kamephis** *Egyptian*

a manifestation of Ra as a bull

**kami** *Japanese*

[jingi.kame.kamit]

a name given to all Shinto deities:

a spirit: the powers of nature

**kami-gakari** *Japanese*

possession by a spirit or a deity

**Kami-Gami** (see Kamado-no-kami)

**kami-gi** *Japanese*

sacred trees planted near temples

**Kami-musubi** (see Kamimusubi)

**Kami-nari** (see Kaminari)

**Kami-no-kuni** *Japanese*

the land of the gods

**Kami-no-tsukai** *Japanese*

animals, birds, etc. serving as  
messengers of the gods

**Kami-yo** *Japanese*

the age of the gods

**kamidana** *Japanese*

a small Shinto shrine or altar

**Kamimusubi** *Japanese*

[Kami-musubi.Kami-mimasubi.

Kami-mimusubi]

a Shinto creator-god

one of 3 primaeval beings

one of the 5 Separate Heavenly

Deities

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

In some accounts, a goddess representing the female principle.

(see also Zoka-no-sanshin)

**Kaminari** *Japanese*

[Kami-nari.Kaminari Sama.Kaminarisan.

Nari-kami.Naru-kami. The

Thunder Woman]

a Shinto thunder-goddess

This mysterious being is said to have appeared on earth in the guise of the empress of China.

In some accounts, this deity is the same as the male Raiden.

**Kaminari Sama** (see Kaminari)

**Kaminarisan** (see Kaminari)

**Kamlat** *Russian*

a Tartar rite in which the devil is

evoked by the use of magic drums

**Kammapa** (see Kholumulomu)

**Kamini** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant of

Buddhakapala

**kamit** (see kami)

**Kamo-Wake-Ikazuchi** *Japanese*

a Shinto rain-god

one of the Raijin

**Kamonga** *African*

second wife of Chibinda Ilunga

**Kamonu** *African*

in the lore of the Barotse, a man who imitated god

Kamonu copied everything done by god who, at that time, lived on earth. This so upset the deity that he moved to another village, then to an island and finally to the top of a mountain. Kamonu followed him to each of these places and, to escape him, god climbed a spider's web into the sky. Kamonu cut logs and piled them up in an attempt to follow but was unsuccessful.

**Kamos** *Hebrew*

a Moabite war-god

**Kampe** (see Campe)

**Kampean** *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Khumbhandas]

the blue tevodas

**Kamusepa** *Mesopotamian*

[Kamusepas:=Hattic Kataziwuri]

a Hittite goddess of healing and magic,  
mother of Aruna

She charmed Telipinu into returning after he disappeared.

**Kamusepas** (see Kamusepa)

**Kamsa** (see Kansa)

**Kamu** *South American*

[=Bakairi Kame:=Karaya Kaboi:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a culture-hero of the Arawak Indians

**Kamu-mimusubi** (see Kamimusubi)

**Kamu-O-Ichi** *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess

daughter of Susanowa and Inada

mother of O-Toshi-No-Kami

**Kamu-yamato-iware-biko**

(see Jimmu-tenno)

**Kamui** *Japanese*

[Tuntur]

a sky-god of the Ainu

**Kamulla** *Mesopotamian*

a god of the Kassites

**Kamutef** *Egyptian*

[Amun-Min-Kamutef]

the combined form of Amon and Min

**Kamya** *Hindu*

a goddess

wife of Priyavrata

**Kamyaka** *Hindu*

a forest

It was here that the Pandava brothers and Draupadi lived for twelve years when they were sent into exile.

**Kan**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

[Can]

a Mayan god of maize

one of the 4 Bacabs

He supports the eastern corner of the earth (yellow).

(see also Hobnil.Kan<sup>3</sup>)



- Kan<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
[Can]  
the fourth of the 20 ages of man in  
Mayan lore, the realisation that  
evil exists  
(see also One Kan)
- Kan<sup>3</sup>** *Central American*  
[Can:=Yucatec Kanam-Ium]  
a Mayan snake-god  
(see also Kan<sup>1</sup>)
- K'an<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams representing  
rain, moon, lake and pig
- Kan<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess
- Kan-gur** (see Kanjur)
- K'an-mo** (see K'an-po)
- K'an-po** *Tibetan*  
[female=K'an-mo]  
head of a monastery, said to be in  
direct communication with the saints
- Kan Tzicnal** *Central American*  
[Can Tzicnal]  
a Mayan god  
one of the 4 Bacabs  
He supported the northern corner of  
the world (white).  
(see also Mulac)
- Kan-u-Uayeyab** *Central American*  
a Mayan guardian-god of  
city gates
- Kan-ying-p'ien** *Chinese*  
a Taoist book of morality
- Kana-Yama-Biko-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god of miners  
husband of Kana-Yama-Hime-No-Kami  
He was said to have been born from  
Izanami's vomit.
- Kana-Yama-Hime-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
a Shinto goddess of miners  
consort of Kana-Yama-Biko-No-Kami
- Kanae** *New Zealand*  
a ponaturi  
This demon and Tonga-Hiti were the  
only two to escape when Tawhaku  
trapped the ponaturi who had killed  
his father. Kanae became a flying-fish.
- Kanag** *Pacific Islands*  
a hero of the Philippines  
son of Aponitolau and  
Aponibolinayen  
He was born when his mother pricked  
an itching spot on her little finger.  
To win the girl he loved, he was  
required to fill a spirit-house with jars  
nine times in succession and to string  
golden beads on a spider's web round  
the town.
- Kanahins** *British*  
a squire serving Lancelot
- kanaimu** *South American*  
in the Guianas, various forms of black  
magic: avenging spirits who stalk  
their victims and kill them
- Kanaka** *Hindu*  
['gold']  
son of Vishnu and Bhū
- Kanaka the Bharadvaja** (see Pindola<sup>2</sup>)
- Kanaka-vatsa** *Buddhist*  
[=Chinese Ka-no-ka Fa-tso]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan
- Kanakamuni** *Buddhist*  
[=Tibetan Ser-thup]  
the seventh arhat, some say  
one of the 7 manushibuddhas
- Kanakabharadvaja** (see Pindola<sup>2</sup>)
- Kanakha** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorceress  
sister of Kanakhala and Mekhala
- Kanakhala** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer  
brother of Kanakha and Mekhala
- Kanal** *South American*  
twin brother of Kayurukre
- Kanaloa** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Maori Tangaroa]  
Hawaiian squid-god and creator-god  
ruler of the dead (see also Tangaroa)
- Kanam-Ium** *Central American*  
[Mayan Kan]  
a Yucatec snake-god
- Kananeski Anayehi** *North American*  
a Cherokee water-spider  
This insect is said to have brought fire  
from underground where lightning  
had set fire to the roots of a tree.
- Kanapu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Uira]  
a god of lightning
- Kanasoka** *Japanese*  
a painter  
His painting of a horse was so lifelike  
that the animal came to life. When  
people complained that the horse was  
destroying their crops, Kanasoka painted  
a rope tethering the horse to a post, after  
which the horse could not wander.
- Kanassa** *South American*  
the creator-god of the Kuikuru  
He got fire from the sky by capturing  
a vulture and forcing him to bring  
down a burning ember.
- Kanati** *North American*  
the first man in the lore of the  
Cherokee  
husband of Selu  
father of the Thunder Boys
- Kanchenjung** *Tibetan*  
5 brothers who became the spirits of  
sacred mountains
- Kanchil** *Pacific Islands*  
[Kancil.Kantijil.Pelandok.Pelanduk]  
the mouse-deer, a trickster-hero  
In Indonesian lore, this small animal  
defeated many predators by pretending  
to magic powers it does not possess,  
persuading even tigers to live in peace  
with other animals.
- kancho** *Japanese*  
abbot of a Buddhist monastery
- Kancil** (see Kanchil)
- Kandaon** *Greek*  
a Boeotian name for Orion: an epithet  
of Ares
- Kandarp** (see Kama<sup>1</sup>)
- Kandarpa** (see Kama<sup>1</sup>)
- Kanda Yake** *Ceylonese*  
brother of Bilindi  
A great hunter whose spirit (yaka)  
became the guardian of hunters.  
He killed his younger brother,  
whose spirit is also invoked by hunters,  
in a fit of temper.
- Kandu** *Hindu*  
a sage  
father of Marisha  
He was seduced by Pramlocha, who  
tried to distract him from his  
meditations, and fathered Marisha on  
her.
- Kandundu** *African*  
an ancestral spirit of the  
Ovimbundu
- Kane** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Maori Tane(-mahuta)]=Polynesian Atea]  
the creator-god and sky-god of  
Hawaii  
father of Hiiaaka  
With the help of Ku and Lono he  
made the world and mankind.
- Kane-hekili** *New Zealand*  
a name of Kane as 'thunder-god'
- Kane-hoalani** *Pacific Islands*  
[Kane-milohai]  
a Hawaiian god  
father of Pele  
He was said to own a shell which  
could become a sailing-ship capable of  
taking its owner anywhere he might  
wish to go.
- Kane-huna-moku** *Pacific Islands*  
the Hawaiian paradise, an island  
floating in the sky
- Kane-milohai** (see Kane-hoalani)
- Kane-oe-E** *Pacific Islands*  
[Oi-E]  
the triad of gods, Kane, Ku and Lono
- Kanephorai** (see Canephorae)
- Kang** (see Kaang)
- Kang-gyur** (see Kah-gyur)
- kang-mi** (see Abominable Snowman)

- Kangalogba** *African*  
a primaevae female spirit of the tribes  
of Uganda  
mother of Toro  
She is envisaged as a dragonfly.
- Kangi Sapa** *North American*  
[Black Crow]  
a Sioux brave  
He abandoned his friend Wanblee  
Glashka to die so that he could marry  
the girl they both loved. Wanblee  
survived and, when Kangi Sapa was  
killed in battle, married the widow.
- Kani** *(see Ganis)*
- kanikani** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian dance  
During the performance of this dance,  
ancient myths are sung.
- Kanikilak** *North American*  
[=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:=Salish Quaaqua:  
=Tlingit Raven.Yetl]  
a creator-spirit of the Kwakiutl  
tribe
- Kanisimbo** *African*  
a Swahili ancestor  
brother of Simbumba  
The eldest of the eight people who  
came down from heaven in a ship with  
Faro.
- Kanji** *Japanese*  
one of the 2 Tide Jewels  
Kanji controlled the ebb-tide, Manji  
the flood-tide.
- Kanjur** *(see Kab-gyur)*
- kankagee** *North American*  
a fabulous animal
- Kankar Mata** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess, a goddess  
of disease
- Kannan** *Indian*  
a Tamil name for Krishna
- Kannon** *(see Kwannon)*
- Kannon-sama** *(see Kwannon)*
- kannushi** *Japanese*  
a priest  
a master of divinity  
The priests sometimes acted for the  
gods or as intermediaries between  
gods and mortals.
- Kanook** *North American*  
a god of darkness of the Tungit  
people: an evil principle  
brother of Yehl (Raven)  
He refused to release water for the  
benefit of mankind so his brother  
tricked him into releasing it.  
He was envisaged in the form of  
a wolf.
- Kanobus** *Egyptian*  
[Ka-nub]  
a bull symbolising Ptah
- Kanopas** *(see Canopus<sup>2</sup>)*
- Kanro Gundari** *Japanese*  
a form of Gundari-myoo regarded as a  
manifestation of Kokuzu
- Kanro-O** *(see Amrita<sup>1</sup>)*
- Kansa** *Hindu*  
[Kamsa]  
the tyrant, king of Mathura  
son of Drumalika by Pavanarekha  
son of Kasyapa, some say  
brother of Sunaman  
brother of Devaki, some say  
His nominal father was Ugrasena but  
his real father was the demon  
Drumalika who had raped the queen  
Pavanarekha to produce a son who  
would rule the world. He began a life of  
great cruelty by murdering Ugrasena  
and taking his throne.  
When he was told that his future  
killer was about to be born he ordered  
that all new-born males be killed.  
Krishna, the eighth avatar of Vishnu,  
escaped and was reared by cowherds.  
Kansa sent demons to harry Krishna  
who defeated them all and finally he  
invited Krishna to his court where he  
had posted a wrestler and an elephant  
to crush Krishna when he arrived.  
Kansa and his eight brothers were  
killed by Krishna, helped by his half-  
brother Balarama.  
Some say that he was an incarnation  
of Kalanemi.
- Kanshiro** *Japanese*  
an old farmer  
On a pilgrimage to a shrine, he was  
badly treated by the innkeeper,  
Jimpachi, who stole the money the old  
man had intended to give for the  
upkeep of the shrine. Kanshiro swore  
vengeance and, when he died, a huge  
swarm of fireflies flew from his tomb  
and smothered Jimpachi who died in  
agony.
- Kansuke** *Japanese*  
a fisherman  
father of Matakichi  
When a small island appeared in the  
sea and a bright light shone from the  
sea-bottom, Kansuke and his son went  
to investigate. Kansuke fell into the sea  
and sank straight to the bottom where  
he was eaten by the Great Awabi, the  
source of the light which had attracted  
the fisherman.
- Kanta** *Tibetan*  
[Kantali]  
a Lamaist sorcerer
- Kantaka** *(see Kanthaka)*
- Kantali** *(see Kanta)*
- Kantart** *European*  
a young cockerel in *Reynard the Fox*  
son of Henning  
brother of Kyrant
- Kantatman** *(see Dhanvantari)*
- kanteletar** *Baltic*  
Finnish magic songs
- Kantha** *Hindu*  
a huge gemstone, said to provide light  
in the underworld
- Kanthaka** *Buddhist*  
[K(h)antaka]  
the Buddha's white horse  
This animal was said to have appeared  
at the moment of Buddha's birth.
- Kanti** *Hindu*  
a goddess of desire  
a sakti of Narayana
- Kantijil** *(see Kanchil)*
- kantoki-no-ki** *Japanese*  
trees which have been struck  
by lightning  
It is said that, because these trees have  
been 'cloven by god', they are sacred  
and are not to be touched.
- Kanva<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a forest hermit  
He found the nymph Shakuntala and  
raised her as his daughter.  
*(see also Kanva<sup>2</sup>)*
- Kanva<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a blind seer  
In some accounts he restored the sight  
of Agni.  
*(see also Kanva<sup>1</sup>)*
- Kanya** *Hindu*  
one of the signs of the Zodiac, Virgo  
the virgin
- Kanyakumari** *Hindu*  
['maiden']  
a name for Devi, Kali and Uma
- Kanyarundi** *African*  
[Chambara-Ntama.Intare (-Rushadi)]  
an ancestral king  
son of Kihanga  
husband of Inaruchaba  
father of Mwezi  
His uncle Mashira told him to have a  
sword made and then kill a serpent  
which lived in a cave. This he did and  
then decided to live in the cave which  
was full of treasure. A chief's daughter,  
left outside the cave as a sacrifice to  
the serpent, married Kanyarundi. His  
father sent him two drums, Kagenda  
and Mukakagenda, for a wedding  
present. He was called Intare Rushadi  
and later became King Intare, married  
Inaruchaba and had a son, Mwezi.  
His sword was called Inkoto.  
*(see also Intare)*

**Kanzakura** *Japanese*  
a sacred cherry-tree, home of the god of love, Musubi

**Kanzi** *African*  
son of the first man, Amangundu  
brother of Nangombe  
father of Mshindi

**Kanzibyui** *Central American*  
a Mayan god

He was charged with the duty of restoring the earth after the flood and planted trees at the four corners of the earth to support the sky.

**Kao Hou** (*see Ts'ao Hou*)  
**Kao Chio** *Chinese*

[Shun-feng Erh]  
brother of Kao Ming

He and his brother fought for Chou Wang in the Battle of Mu until it was discovered that they were, in fact, fruit trees. When the trees were dug up, the brothers lost their great powers and were killed.

He was envisaged as having a green face with a red beard and two horns growing from his head.

**Kao-hsin** *Chinese*  
[Kao-hsin Ch'i]  
a child born of a miraculous conception

His mother tried to dispose of the child by leaving him successively in a lane, a forest and an icy river. In each case he was saved, first by sheep and cattle, then by a woodman and finally by birds who covered the child with feathers to keep him warm. His mother then cared for him herself and he became the ancestor of a famous dynasty.

**Kao-hsin Ch'i** (*see Kao-hsin*)  
**Kao Ming** *Chinese*

[Ch'ien-li Yen.T'ing chien]  
brother of Kao Chio

He and his brother fought for Chou Wang in the Battle of Mu until it was discovered that they were, in fact, fruit trees. When the trees were dug up, the brothers lost their great powers and were killed.

**Kao-yao** *Chinese*  
[T'ing chien]  
a magistrate

Some say he used a unicorn (ch'i-lin) to help him in his judgments and later became a judge of souls in the underworld.

**kaous** *Greek*  
a demon said to ride on a person's back and beat him with a stick

It is believed that a child conceived on March 25th will be born as a kaous.

**Kapala** *Buddhist*  
a drinking-vessel made from a human skull used for offering libations to the gods

**Kapali** *Hindu*  
a minor god  
one of the 11 ekadasarudras

**Kapalika** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer

His wife and five sons all died at the same time and he would have killed himself but was converted by Krishnacari. He then studied magic, wearing his sons' bones as ornaments and using the skull of his wife as a drinking-vessel.

**Kapalini<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Kapalini<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name for Durga or Kali as 'skull-owner'

**Kapalu** *European*  
a servant of Morgan le Fay

He sank Renoart's ship at Morgan's behest when Renoart, her lover, deserted her.

**Kapaneus** (*see Capaneus*)  
**kapiangu** *African*  
in Zaire, a charm which causes the death of a thief

**Kapila** *Hindu*  
a sage

In one story, the favourite horse of the king, Sagana, was missing and the king's 60,000 sons dug a huge pit in which they found the horse. They also found Kapila and accused him of having stolen the horse. This so angered the sage that he killed them all with fiery rays from his eyes.

**Kapila-Vashi** *Buddhist*  
a city, the birth-place of the Buddha

**Kapipikauiia** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian demon killed by Kaua

**Kapirimtiya** *African*  
the site of the holes from which the ancestors of some of the people of Malawi emerged

**Kapisha** *Hindu*  
mother of the Pishachas

**Kapo** *Pacific Islands*  
a Hawaiian goddess  
sister of Hiiaka and Pele  
mother of Laka

**Kapoo** *Australian*  
an ancestral kangaroo

**Kapoonis** *North American*  
the lightning-spirit of the tribes of the north-west, twin brother of Enumclaw

He became adept at hurling huge

boulders while his twin learned the art of throwing fire-balls like spears. To prevent them from doing too much damage, the gods took them up to heaven and made Kapoonis the lord of lightning and Enumclaw the lord of thunder.

In some versions, their roles are reversed.

**Kappa** *Japanese*  
[Child of the River.Kawako]  
water-demons of the Ainu

This being lived and travelled on flying cucumbers and ate cucumbers and blood. They had a depression on the top of the head which held water. They would challenge travellers to fight and, if the traveller bowed, they would bow in return and the vital liquid ran out and, with it, their strength. The traveller would be afflicted by a wasting disease. They sometimes attacked swimmers, sucking their blood.

In one story, a kappa was captured when it seized a horse and its life was spared only when it promised on oath never again to attack domestic animals. They are said to have taught men the art of bone-setting and are depicted as having the body of a tortoise with the legs of a frog and the head of a monkey.

**kapparah** *Hebrew*  
an animal or bird offered in sacrifice

**Kapu Mate** *Baltic*  
a name for Velumate as 'mother of the graveyard'

**Kapua** *Pacific Islands*  
a demi-god in Hawaii

**kapuku** *Pacific Islands*  
the Polynesian art of restoring the dead to life

**kapurale** *Ceylonese*  
[dugganawa]  
a shaman

These men are said to be able to contact the yaku, the spirits of ancestors and transmit messages to their relatives.

**Kaput** *Persian*  
a storm-demon, in the form of a wolf, slain by Keresaspa

**kar-fish** *Persian*  
a fish created by Ahura Mazda to guard the Goakerena tree

**Kara** *Norse*  
a Valkyrie

She was said to be Sigrun born again and flew over Helgi, in the form of a swan, to protect him in battle. He swung his sword too high and killed her. (*see also* Sigrun.Svava)

- Karadan** *British*  
a brother-in-law of King Arthur  
father of Aquisant
- Karadawc** *(see Caradoc)*
- Karadigi** *African*  
a hunter  
He owned 120 huge black dogs which he set on to kill the monster hippo, Mali.
- Karadoc** *(see Caradoc)*
- Karaeng Lowe** *Pacific Islands*  
[Mahaiswara]  
a sea-god  
the Indonesian version of Shiva, worshipped in the form of a lingam
- Karahu** *(see Carahue)*
- Karai-Shin** *Japanese*  
[Karaishin]  
a Buddhist god of lightning  
one of the Raijin deities
- Karaia-I-Te-Ata** *Pacific Islands*  
daughter of Miru
- Karaijin** *(see Raijin)*
- Karaishin** *(see Karai-shin)*
- karakia** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian incantation: a plea to the gods: a magic formula
- Karala** *(see Karali)*
- Karali** *Hindu*  
[Karala]  
a name for Durga or Kali as 'terrible'
- Karamnasa** *Hindu*  
a river of ill-fortune  
It is said that touching the water of this river negates the merit of good deeds.
- Karandala** *African*  
an Ethiopian evil spirit
- karapan** *Persian*  
an idolatrous priest
- Karaperamun** *Pacific Islands*  
an early Melanesian god  
He is said to be reincarnated in John Frum, revered in the Cargo Cult of Vanuata.
- Karara-Huara** *(see Ngarara<sup>2</sup>)*
- karashishi** *Japanese*  
Chinese lions, statues of which are used to guard temples
- Karataka** *Hindu*  
[Kalila]  
a jackal featured in the *Panchatantra* *(see also Damina)*
- Karaty-khan** *Mongol*  
a hero who killed the man-eating demon, Puneugusse
- Karawata** *Pacific Islands*  
a Melanesian woman  
It is said that she gave birth to a spirit-bird, the cockatoo.
- karawatoniga** *Pacific Islands*  
benevolent coastal spirits of Melanesia
- karcist**  
one who can call up demons and spirits
- Kardeiss** *(see Kardeiz)*
- Kardeiz** *British*  
[Kardeiss]  
son of Percival and Condwiramur, in some accounts  
brother of Aribadale and Lohenergrain
- Kare** *(see Kari)*
- Karei** *Malay*  
[Kari]  
a thunder-god  
This large but invisible creator uses thunder to indicate his disapproval of man's actions, causing the guilty party to atone for his sins by self-mutilation, mixing his blood with water and throwing it heavenwards.
- Kareya** *North American*  
a creator-spirit of the Karok tribe
- Kari<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Ka(e)re]  
a Frost Giant  
god of tempests  
son of Ymir  
brother of Aegir and Loki  
father of Beli, Thiassi and Thrym  
With his brothers Aegir and Loki he formed a trinity of early gods.
- Kari<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Ka(e)re]  
son-in-law of Njal  
father of Thord  
He was the only one of the Njalsson clan to escape when Flosi's men attacked and set fire to Njal's house, Bergthorsknoll. In later years, wielding his sword Life-taker, he exacted vengeance on the Sigfussons.
- Kari<sup>3</sup>** *(see Karei)*
- Karia**  
a name for the Rainbow Snake
- Karibatu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lamassu.Lamast(a).Lamastu:  
=Sumerian Dimmea]  
an Assyrian demi-goddess of sickness  
In some accounts, she is described as a demon with a pale face, the ears of a donkey and poisonous claws who was said to kill suckling infants.  
Later, installed as guardians at the entrances to palaces, she (and the male Sedu) were depicted as winged bull/human hybrids.  
In Sumerian lore she was originally a protective deity.  
In some accounts, Karibatu is the same as Lamastu but Lamassu is regarded as a separate benevolent being.
- Karibu** *(see Kuribu)*
- Karihi** *(see Kariki)*
- Kariki** *Pacific Islands*  
[Karihi]  
brother of Tawhaki
- Karina** *(see Ummu-Sibyani)*
- Karini** *Buddhist*  
an attendant on Buddhakapala
- Karisini** *Hindu*  
a name for Lakshmi as goddess of agriculture and rice-growing
- Karitei-mo** *Japanese*  
the original name of Kishi Bojin
- Karka** *Hindu*  
[Karkata]  
one of the signs of the Zodiac, Cancer the crab (lobster)
- karkadann** *Muslim*  
a monster, part unicorn, part rhinoceros, sometimes winged
- Karkata** *(see Karka)*
- Karkota** *Hindu*  
[Karkotaka]  
a snake-god  
one of 7 mahanagas
- Karkotaka** *(see Karkota)*
- Karl** *Norse*  
[Churl]  
son of Amma by Heimdall  
husband of Snor  
Heimdall, visiting earth at Riger, fathered Karl on Amma. He married Snor, founding the class of husbandmen.
- Karlafberg** *Norse*  
a name for Odin as 'man of the mountain'
- Karliki** *Russian*  
dwarfs  
They were originally spirits that fell from heaven into the underworld when Satan was expelled.  
There are a number of varieties including Domoviks, Leshi, Vodyanoi and Vozdushnoi.
- Karlot** *(see Charlot)*
- Karl's Wagon** *(see Great Bear)*
- Karma** *Indian*  
causation: the doctrine that one's own deeds affect one's chances of re-birth  
This doctrine, in various forms, is found in the beliefs of the Buddhists, the Hindus and the Jains.
- Karma-sakshi** *Hindu*  
a name for Surya as 'witness'
- Karmadakini** *Buddhist*  
a goddess of the air
- Karmheruka** *Buddhist*  
one of the 5 Herukabuddhas *(see also Amogasisiddhi)*
- Karmavasita** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses

**Karmendriyas** *Hindu*

5 of the 10 vital breaths

The other five are known as the Jnanendriyas. The ten breaths (Pranas) plus Atman were regarded as a manifestation of the eleven sons of Rudra.

**Karna<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

a Javanese warrior

son of Suria and Kunti

It was said that Karna was born from Kunti's ear.

**Karna<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

son of Surya and Kunti

Kunti prayed to Surya and bore a son, whom she abandoned. The baby was cast adrift on the Ganges but was rescued by Shatananda, a charioteer to King Dhartarastra, who called the boy Karna and raised him to be a charioteer. Indra gave him an unerring spear which he used in a contest to win the hand of Draupadi. When she rejected his suit, he joined forces with the Kauravas.

He met his half-brother, Arjuna, in single combat and was killed.

(see also Kunti)

**Karna-Moti** *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma as 'one with pearls in her ears'

**Karnari** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sage

**Karneia** (see Carneia)**Karneios** (see Karnos)**Karnikacala** *Hindu*

a name for Mount Meru as 'lotus mountain'

**Karnos** *Roman*

[Karneios]

an ancient god assimilated to Apollo

**Karnu** *Mesopotamian*

an ancient Assyrian sun-god

**Karous** *West Indian*

a Haitian female voodoo spirit

**Karobinga** (see Gario)**Karpo** (see Carpo)**Karpophoros** (see Kourotrophos)**Karpous** (see Carpus)**Karr** *Norse*

a dead warrior

The ghost of this warrior was haunting the area so Grettir opened the tomb, removed the treasure and cut off Karr's head.

**Karshipta** *Persian*

[Karshiptar]

a bird sent out by Yima to look for survivors after the flood

This bird, said to be able to speak, was also sent out to spread the teachings of Ahura Mazda.

**Karshiptar** (see Karshipta)**Karsnik** (see Kresnik)**kart** *Russian*

a Cheremissian priest

**Karta** *Baltic*

a Latvian goddess of fate

sister of Dekla and Laima

In some accounts, these three sisters act as the Latvian Fates.

**kartaman** (see lukuman)**Kartanagara** *East Indian*

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded

as incarnations of the

Dhyani Buddhas

**Kartavirya** *Hindu*

the thousand-armed king of the Himalayas

He was killed by Parashurama, the sixth incarnation of Vishnu, when he insulted Renuka stealing a calf.

**Kartika** (see Karttika)**Kartikeya** (see Karttikeya)**Kartrika** *Buddhist*

[Karttr(i)ka]

a symbol of Lamaist deities in the form of a chisel-knife

**Karttika** *Hindu*

[Kartika]

a mother-goddess

the sakti of Karttikeya

one of 9 navasaktis

**Karttikaya** (see Karttikeya)**Karttikeya** *Hindu*

[Agneya.Ganga-ja.Guha.Karttikeya.

Karttikaya.K(a)umara.Mahasena.

Mangala.Sena-pati.Skanda.

Subra(h)manya:=Greek Ares]

a war-god, an aspect of Shiva

son of Agni and Ganga

brother of Ganesha, some say

consort of Kumari or Devasena

Accounts of his birth are many and varied. Some say that he was born in the Ganges after Shiva spilt semen which dropped first on a fire which it extinguished and then into the river.

Others say that Indra saw the demon, Kesir, about to rape the maiden, Devasena, drove him off and took the girl to heaven where she married Agni, bearing his son, Karttikeya. Yet another story says that Agni resisted the urge to seduce the wives of the Seven Rishis when he saw them bathing but was himself seduced by Svaha, who appeared in the form of each of those seven wives, and it was from this union that Karttikeya, as Subrahmanya, was born. Some say Karttikeya was formed from Brahma's ear or was Rudra's son.

His alternative name was Skanda and, in that role, his origins are somewhat different.

He is depicted as six-headed and riding his favourite peacock, Paravani. (see also Skanda)

**Kartrika** (see Kartrika)**Karttrka** (see Kartrika)**Karu<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

a legendary king

When his brother deposed him, Kuru and his wife were exiled and both committed suicide.

**Karu<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

a Tupi culture-hero

father of Rairu

Karu and his son Rairu existed in the primaevial darkness but Rairu put a stone on his head which grew to form the sky and they had light. Rairu hid under the earth to escape death at the hands of his jealous father and found human beings living there. When these people emerged into the upper world, Karu and Rairu turned some of them, the lazy ones, into birds and animals.

**Karubi** *Arab*

cherubim, the highest angels

**Karubu** (see Kuribu)**Karules siunes** *Mesopotamian*

early Syrian deities regarded as judges in the underworld

**Karuna** *Buddhist*

compassion personified as Heruka

**Karura** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Karwan** *North American*

a kachina of the Pueblo tribes

a nature-spirit of maize

**Karwar** *East Indian*

a talisman in the form of a figure of

an ancestor, carved from a tree

**Karyatis** (see Caryatides)**Karyobinga** *Buddhist*

half woman, half bird

This creature is depicted with the head and body of a woman, the legs, claws, wings and tail of a bird.

**Kasa-nasi** (see Kusanagi)**Kasavya** *Persian*

a lake

It is said that the seed of Zoroaster still lives in this lake, pending the day when a virgin bathes in the waters. She will then become pregnant and deliver the saviour, Saoshyant.

Its modern name is Hamoun.

**Kasenko** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Ho Hsien-ku]



a god said to live on mother-of-pearl  
**Kasha** *Japanese*  
 an evil spirit gorging on corpses  
**Kasdeya**<sup>1</sup>  
 a devil of destruction  
**Kasdeya**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
 a demon which appears as a calf  
**Kaseteran** *Pacific Islands*  
 [Land of Ghosts]  
 home of the spirits of the dead  
 This realm is envisaged as a gloomy forest in which only the heads of the spirits are visible.  
**Kashale** (*see* Koshare)  
**Kashare** (*see* Koshare)  
**Kashi** (*see* Nirvana)  
**Kashiapa** (*see* Kasyapa)  
**Kashiko-dokoro** *Japanese*  
 an imperial private shrine used for ancestor-worship  
**Kashikone** *Japanese*  
 a god of the Tenrikyo movement  
 an aspect of Tenri-o-no-mikoto  
**Kashima** *Japanese*  
 a deity  
 He plunged his sword through the centre of the earth to keep it steady.  
**Kashku** (*see* Kasku)  
**Kashyapa**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
 [Kashiapa.Kasyapa.Kesava.Mahakasyapa:  
 =Chinese (Chin) Ma-ho Chia-yeh.  
 Mo-ho Chia-yeh:=Tibetan  
 Hod-srun.O-Sung]  
 a disciple of the Buddha  
 one of the 4 Bikshu  
 the third of the 7 manushibuddhas  
 He was originally an Indian Brahmin who converted to Buddhism. This hermit was Uruvilva Kashyapa. His two brothers, Gaya Kashyapa and Nadi Kashyapa converted to Buddhism at the same time.  
 He maintained that the Buddha's death was the cause of an earthquake.  
 The Buddha gave him his golden gown to hold in trust for the coming of the future Buddha, Maitreya.  
 He was said to have lived for 20,000 years and is depicted as an old man holding a staff and a scroll.  
**Kashyapa**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
 [Kashiapa.Kasyapa.Maya Kasyapa.  
 Old Tortoise Man.  
 Prajapati.'tortoise']  
 a sage, one of the Seven Rishis  
 son of Marichi  
 consort of Aditi, Ira, Kadru, Khasa, Krodha or Vinata  
 He married thirteen daughters of Daksha and fathered on them all the creatures of the earth, including the Danavas, Daityas

and a number of demons.  
 In some accounts he was the father of the Kinnaras, Narada and Vivasvat. Others say he was the father of:  
 earthly vegetation by Ina  
 Garuda by Vinata  
 the Adityas by Aditi  
 the Aswins by Diti  
 the Nagas by Kadru  
 the Pashishas by Kapisha  
 the Rakshashas by Khasa  
 the Yakshas by Khasa  
 Vamana by Aditi  
**Kasi** (*see* Nirvana)  
**Kasios** (*see* Zeus Kasios)  
**Kasku** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Kashku:=Hurrian Kusuh]  
 a Hittite moon-god  
*(see also* Arma)  
**Kasobinga** (*see* Gario)  
**Kasogana** (*see* Kasogonaga)  
**Kasogonaga** *South American*  
 [Kasogana]  
 the rain-goddess of the Chaco Indians  
 She is said to appear as an ant-eater when she visits the earth.  
**Kaspar von der Rhon** (*see* Rhon)  
**kaspi** *South American*  
 the souls of the dead, in the lore of the Ona tribe of Tierra del Fuego  
**Kassandra** (*see* Cassandra)  
**Kassim Baba** *Persian*  
 [Cassin Baba]  
 brother of Ali Baba  
 He entered the cave but forgot the magic password and could not escape. The robbers found him and cut him into four pieces which they hung up in the cave. The pieces were found by Ali and stitched together by the cobbler Mustapha Baba.  
**Kassir** *Afghan*  
 a Kafir idol  
*(see* Castor)  
**Kastor** *North American*  
**Kastsatsi**  
 a rainbow-spirit of the Pueblo tribes  
**Kasuga** *Japanese*  
 a guardian deity of Yamato province  
**Kasyapa** (*see* Kashyapa)  
**Kaswa** (*see* Al kaswa)  
**Kat** *Pacific Islands*  
 a god of Banks Island  
 He is said to have taught the islanders the art of making dug-out canoes.  
**Katagogia** *Greek*  
 a festival in honour of Dionysus  
**Katahhas** *Mesopotamian*  
 a Hittite god  
**Kataibates** *Greek*  
 a name of Zeus as 'the one who descends'

**katanes** *Arab*  
 a hairy vampire  
**Kataragama** *Ceylonese*  
 [Ceylon:=Hindu Skanda]  
 a Tamil god  
**Katari** *African*  
 a water-demon in the lore of the Nyamuezi tribe  
**Kataris**  
 a demon associated with dogs  
**Katavul** *Ceylonese*  
 [Kadavul]  
 the supreme god of the Tamils  
**Katayun** *Greek*  
 a princess  
 lover of the Persian hero, Zariadres  
*(see also* Odatis)  
**Kataziwuri** *Mesopotamian*  
 [=Hittite Kamrusepa]  
 a Hattic goddess of healing  
**Katchina** (*see* Kachina)  
**Katha-Sarit-Sagara** *Hindu*  
 an 11th c book of mythology written by Somadeva  
**Kathakatanave** *Central American*  
 the first man, in the lore of some Mexican peoples  
 In some accounts, he emerged from the Grand Canyon and was instructed by Coyote in the art of making men.  
**Kathar-Wa-Hasis** (*see* Kothar)  
**Katkochila** *North American*  
 a god of the Wintun Indians of California  
 Somebody stole his magic flute so he set the earth on fire. The Flood came in time to save the world.  
**Kato Saemon** (*see* Kato Sayemon)  
**Kato Sayemon** *Japanese*  
 [Kato Saemon]  
 a rich man: a warrior  
 He lived a very contented life in the shogun's palace until he realised that his wife and concubines were far from the gentle, obedient creatures he had thought them to be. Then he left the palace and became a Buddhist priest. When, five years later, his wife and son came looking for him, he kept his vows as a priest and pretended that he was not Sayemon.  
**Katoylla** (*see* Ilyapa)  
**Katonda** *African*  
 [Gguluddene.Kagingo.Lissoddene.Lugab.  
 Namugereka.Namunginga.Nnyiniggu.  
 Ssebinitu.Ssewannaku]  
 the creator-god of the Baga  
**Katsinas** *North American*  
 Pueblo rain-spirits  
 children of Itatiku  
*(see also* Kachina)

**Katsura** *Japanese*  
 a celestial laurel tree  
 This tree lives on the moon and causes the dark spots visible on the moon's surface.

**Katukilal** (*see* Korraval)

**Katun** *Central American*  
 in the Mayan time-scale, a period of 7,200 days, about 20 years

**Katwa** *African*  
 a child of the first man, Kihanga  
 ancestor of the pygmies

**katwanga** *Hindu*  
 the mace of Shiva

**Katayani** *Hindu*  
 a form of Kali after she had shed her black skin

**Kaua** *Pacific Islands*  
 a Polynesian hero  
 This hero had enormous strength and used it to pull down a cliff to reach the demon Kapipikaula, who lived on top and then killed him.

**Kaudinya** *Cambodian*  
 an Indian Brahmin  
 When he sailed to Cambodia he fired a magic arrow at the dragon-princess who sailed out to meet him. They later married and her father created the kingdom of Cambodia by draining the land.

**kaukas** *Baltic*  
 [=Russian Domovik]  
 a Lithuanian dwarf house-spirit, similar to the aitvaras (*see also* pukys)

**Kauket** (*see* Kekuit)

**Kauko** (*see* Lemminkainen)

**Kaukomieli** (*see* Lemminkainen)

**Kaumara** (*see* Kumara)

**Kaumari** (*see* Kumari)

**Kaumundi** *Hindu*  
 a moon-goddess  
 consort of Chandra

**Kauna** *Inuit*  
 the spirit of the south wind

**Kauravas** *Hindu*  
 [=Javanese Korawas.Kurus]  
 the 100 sons of Dhritarashtra  
 The Kaurava boys were brought up with their cousins, the five Pandava brothers, but quarrelled with them over the accession to the throne. The result was the epic war described in *The Mahabharata*.

**Kausalya** *Hindu*  
 wife of Dasha-ratha  
 mother of Rama and Lakshmi  
 Like the other wives of Dasha-ratha, Kausalya drank her share of the potion given to Dasha-ratha by Vishnu and bore a son, Rama, an avatar of Vishnu.

**Kaushita** (*see* Durga)

**Kaustubha** *Hindu*  
 a jewel of Vishnu  
 This precious object was produced at the Churning of the Ocean, the eighth thing to emerge on that occasion. (*see also* Chinta-mana)

**Kautar** (*see* Kothar)

**Kautilya** *Hindu*  
 [Chanakya]  
 a counsellor at the emperor's court  
 He inspected the emperor's new palace before it was occupied and, seeing ants carrying breadcrumbs, deduced that enemies were hidden under the floor. He had the floor-boards taken up and the soldiers hidden there were executed.

**Kauvera** (*see* Kubera)

**Kauveri** (*see* Yakshi<sup>2</sup>)

**kava<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
 a plant from which an intoxicating drink is brewed: the drink so brewed  
 The Tongans say that a poor couple, Fevanga and Fenala, killed and cooked their baby daughter, Kavaonau, to feed the god Loa in a time of famine. He ordered that the head and body should separately receive a chief's burial. From the head came the first kava plant and from the body came the sugar cane.

**Kava<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
 a smith-god

**Kava<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Kaba<sup>1</sup>)

**Kavah** *Persian*  
 a blacksmith-hero who fought the demon Zahak

**kavan** (*see* kai)

**Kavaonau** *Pacific Islands*  
 daughter of Fevanga and Fefana  
 She was killed and cooked by her parents to provide food for the god Loa. (*see also* kava<sup>1</sup>)

**kavi<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
 one of many types of demon

**kavi<sup>2</sup>** (*see* kai)

**Kavra'nnna** *Siberian*  
 [Ko'rgina]  
 a female spirit of the sun

**Kavy Usan** (*see* Kay Kaus)

**Kavya<sup>1</sup>**  
 [=Persian Kay Kaus]  
 a seer  
 a version of Shukra  
 In this version, he was given supernatural knowledge by Shiva as a reward for spending a thousand years suspended head down over a fire, breathing smoke. (*see also* Shukra)

**kavya<sup>2</sup>** (*see* kai)

**Kaw** (*see* Caw)

**Kawako** (*see* Kappa)

**kawakuku** *Pacific Islands*  
 in Melanesia, experts who determine which foods are taboo  
 These shamans appear in huge masks and the children are told that they are forest spirits in order to frighten them.

**Kawaya** *Japanese*  
 a deity of the toilet  
 This deity, incorporating both male and female aspects, arose from the excreta and urine of Isanami.

**Kawelu** *Pacific Islands*  
 a queen  
 She bewitched Hiku and kept him as her lover until he grew wings and left her. She died of grief and her soul went to the underworld realm of Milu to which Hiku descended on a vine and rescued her soul in the form of a butterfly which he caught in a coconut shell. Hiku then inserted her soul by magic through a small incision in her toe and brought Kawelu back to life.

**Kay** *British*  
 [Kay le Seneschal:=French Queux:  
 =Welsh Cai.Cei.Kai.Kei.Keu]  
 a Knight of the Round Table  
 a personal attendant on the king  
 son of Ector  
 foster-brother of Arthur  
 husband of Andrivete  
 father of Celamon, Garanwyn  
 and Gronosis  
 When Kay left behind his sword just before the gathering of nobles to elect a new king, Arthur rode back to fetch it but failed to find it. He then decided that Kay should have the sword which, set in an anvil and a block of stone, had appeared in the churchyard and pulled it out with ease. When he handed it to Kay, the assembly realised that it was he, Arthur, who was destined to become king of Britain.  
 Once, when King Arthur was entrapped by the sorceress, Annowre, Kay saved the king from death at her hands and killed her.  
 He was said to have killed Lachere, one of the king's sons, but he helped Arthur in his fight with the giant of Mont Saint Michel and killed Palug's Cat, a monstrous animal that had eaten 180 soldiers on Anglesey.  
 He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot. When freed, he followed his rescuer and that night, as

Kay slept, Lancelot donned his armour and rode off. In this guise, Lancelot defeated Gawter, Gilmere and Raywold and then Ector, Ewain, Gawain and Sagamore so that Kay's reputation as a warrior was enhanced.

When Arthur conquered much of the Continent, Kay was left in charge of Anjou.

In the Welsh stories he is Cei or Kai, son of Cynyr, who grew as tall as a tree and had the ability to live for nine days and nights under water. He also generated so much heat that he remained dry in any downpour and could keep his comrades warm in winter and any burden he carried could never be seen. He was present at Arthur's court when Peredur arrived and he ill-treated the dwarf and his wife who both greeted Peredur although they had never before spoken while employed at the court. Peredur vowed to avenge this ill-treatment and when, some time later, Kay met him in single combat, he was defeated and broke an arm and shoulder.

He was one of the band of Arthur's men who helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and, in the guise of a sword-maker, entered the fort of Gwrnach the giant, killed him and took the sword which Culhwch had been instructed to get by Ysbaddaden. He also trapped Dillus and pulled out his facial hairs to make the leash which was another of the tasks Culhwch had been set.

In some accounts he was a Saxon who became a Christian.

He was killed by Gwyddawg, in some accounts, but others say he was killed in battle against either the Romans or Mordred. (see also Kai)

**Kay Kaus** *Persian*  
[Kai Kaus.Kavi Usan:=Hindu Kavya]  
a mythical king  
husband of Sudabe  
father of Siyawush

He led an army to rid the land of demons but the leader of the demons, Diw-e-Safid (Arzang), pelted the army with stones from above and took Kay Kaus, who had been blinded by the stones, prisoner. He was later rescued by the great hero, Rustem, who cured the king's blindness. When the king, riding an eagle, pursued some of the demons to their stronghold in the mountains, God caused him to fall down the mountain.

His second wife, Sudabe, accused Siyawush, the king's son by his first wife, of making advances though it was she who was guilty of trying to seduce the young prince. Siyawush fled from the palace but was killed by the demon Afrasiyab.

He was tempted by the evil demons, the Mazainyon, to take over the kingdom of heaven and tried to fly by tethering an eagle to each corner of his throne and urging them on with lumps of meat held in front of them on spears. He failed in the attempt and would have been killed by Ahura Mazda's messenger, Nairyosangha, but the spirit of his yet-to-be-born grandson, Kay Khusraw, pleaded for his life and saved him.

He ruled for fifty years before the usurper, Kay Khusraw, took over the throne.

**Kay Khosraw** (see Kay Khusraw)

**Kay Khusraw** *Persian*  
[Chosrow.Haoshravah.Kai Khusrau.

Kay Khosraw.Kay Khushraw:=Arab Kisra]  
a mythical king  
son of Siyawush

Before he was born, his spirit intervened when Nairyosangha was about to kill Kay Kaus, his grandfather. His pleas saved Kay Kaus from death.

He was raised by shepherds in Afghanistan and became a skilled warrior, fighting lions at the age of ten. He was said to have killed the demon Afrasiyab.

In Persia, a noble named Gudarz dreamt of this future king and sent his son, Gew, to bring him back to Persia. Here he slew a dragon and killed the man who had killed his father. After reigning for many years, he abdicated in favour of his son and disappeared into the mountains.

He was guided to heaven by Sraosha.

**Kay Khushraw** (see Kay Khusraw)

**Kay Kobad** *Persian*  
[Kay Kvadadh.Kay Qubadh]  
a mythical king

He was found by Rustem, floating in the waters of a river, and was adopted by the king whom he later succeeded.

**Kay Kvadadh** (see Kay Kobad)

**Kay Qubadh** (see Kay Kobad)

**Kaya** *Japanese*  
[Nuzuki]  
a goddess of herbs

**Kayanu-hime** *Japanese*  
a goddess of grasses and herbs  
an aspect of Toyo-uke-hime

**kayon** *East Indian*  
in Java, a stylised representation of the Tree of Life

**Kayura** *African*

[=Zulu Kayurankuba]  
a Tanzanian storm-god

**Kayurankuba** *African*

[=Tanzanian Kayura]  
a Zulu storm-god

**kayotsarga** *Jain*

dismissal of physical concerns in favour of those of the spirit

**Kayurukre** *South American*

a culture-hero who gave bees to the Caingang tribe

**Kazariya Kyubei** *Japanese*

a merchant

His servant, Tama, returned after death in the form of a fly.

**Kaze** *Japanese*

a wind-god

**Kazikamuntu** *African*

the first man, according to the lore of the Banyarwanda

**kazila** *African*

something forbidden or taboo

In some cases, royalty may not eat pig. Women are banned from eating fish by decree of Nzambi.

**Kazooba** *African*

[Nyamwezi:=Tanzanian Kazyoba]  
a creator-god of the Ankore people of Uganda  
a name of Rugaba as sun-god

**Kazu-Tsuchi** *Japanese*

[Hino-haya.Hinokagutsuchi.  
Ho-masubi.Homasubi.Homusubi.

Kagu-tsuchi.Kagutsuchi]

a Shinto fire-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

His mother died giving birth to this deity. His father decapitated him and from his blood sprang Hi-Hiya-Hi and four (or sixteen) other deities.

**Kazyoba** *African*

[=Ugandan Kazooba]  
creator-god and sun-god of the Nyamwezi people of Tanzania

**Kbai-khotun** (see Kybai-khotun)

**Kchemnito** (see Gitchi Manitou)

**K'daai Maqsin** *Siberian*

in the lore of the Yakuts, a smith-god in the underworld

He is said to have introduced shamans and is regarded as the tutelary deity of blacksmiths.

To make iron hard he tempers it in the blood of a lion, a young man and a maiden and tears of a seal.

He is envisaged as covered in a thick layer of dirt and rust, with closed eyes.

It takes eight men above and eight below to pull his eyelids apart so that he can see.

**Ke Akua** (see Akua)

**Keagiyhl Depguesk** *North American*  
a whirlpool

This whirlpool had claimed the lives of many young men so the tree-spirit, Hanging Hair, called a meeting in Festival House of all the river-spirits who agreed to curb its power. The storm-spirit blew part of a cliff into the river, so diverting the flow of water and reducing the whirlpool to a gentle eddy.

**Keats, John** *English*  
(1795–1821)  
a poet

He was author of several works on mythological themes including *Endymion*, *Lamia* and *Hyperion*.

**Keb** (see Geb)

**Kebechet** *Egyptian*

a snake-goddess  
daughter of Anubis

**Kebechsenef** (see Qebsehse-nuf)

**Kebeh** (see Qebsehse-nuf)

**Kebehsenuf** (see Qebsehse-nuf)

**Keckamanetowa**  
(see Ketchimanetowa)

**Kecrops** (see Cecrops)

**Kedalion** (see Cedralion)

**Kedemel**  
a demon of the planet Venus

**Kedesh** (see Kades)

**Kedeshet** (see Kades)

**Keelta mac Ronan** (see Cailte)

**Keen Kings** *Australian*  
a race of men with wings

These evil beings, built like tall humans with bat-like wings attached to their arms and with only two fingers and a thumb on each hand, lived in a huge cage where, in a hole in the floor, the Flame God lived. They captured humans and sacrificed them to this god but all of them fell into the hole and were consumed by the flames when the Winjarning Brothers led them in a frenzied dance.

**Keeper of the Medicine of the Deer** *North American*

a priest who looks after the fetishes of the Prey Brothers when they are not being used

**Keeper of the Forest**  
(see Keeper of the Wood)

**Keeper of the Wood** *British*  
[Keeper of the Forest]

a giant black man

In the story of the Lady of the Fountain,

this black warrior, with one leg and one eye in the middle of his forehead, guarded the property of the Black Knight and put those seeking adventure on the road to meeting the Black Knight in combat.

**Keevan** (see Ciabhan)

**Keh** *Egyptian*  
a primordial god portrayed as having the head of a frog

**Kehama** *Hindu*  
a prince

He drank some amrita but failed to achieve immortality. Instead, he found himself acting as one of the four supporting the throne of Yama, the god of the dead.

**Kehtahn** *North American*  
an offering to the gods of the Navajo, a reed filled with tobacco etc.

**Kehydius** (see Kaherdin)

**Kei'** *Japanese*  
sister of Hasu-ko

When Hasu-ko died, her soul took over Kei's body and, for a whole year, lived with a lover. At the end of that time, Hasu-ko's soul left and Kei was returned to life and married Hasu-ko's former lover.

**Kei'** (see Kai.Kay)

**Keidomos** *Greek*  
a demon

This being, who accompanied Ares in battle, controlled the noise of the battle.

**Keikeyi** (see Kaikeya)

**Keiko** *Japanese*  
an emperor

father of O-Uso-no-Mikito and Oho-usu  
He sent his son Oho-usu to escort two beautiful maidens to the court to become wives of the emperor. Instead, Oho-usu married the girls, Ye-hime and Oto-hime, and sent two others to his father's court. Keiko refused to accept them and they died of grief.

**Kek** (see Kekui)

**Kekeko** *East Indian*  
a fabulous bird

This bird can talk and also provides food for orphans.

**Keket** (see Kekuit)

**Kekewage** *Pacific Islands*  
the keeper of the Melanesian

afterworld, Bebebweso  
husband of Sinebomatu

He and his wife care for the spirits of dead children until their parents also die and can look after them.

**Kekri'** *Baltic*  
an ancient Finnish god of cattle

**Kekri'** *Baltic*  
a Finnish festival in honour of the god Kekri

**kekri'** *Baltic*  
a Finnish ghost or spirit

**kekritar** *Baltic*  
masks, or the people wearing them, in the Kekri festival

**Kekrops** (see Cecrops)

**Keku** (see Kekui)

**Kekui** *Egyptian*  
[Emen.Kek(u).Kuk]

a primaeval god  
consort of Kekuit

With Kekuit he represented the darkness of the primordial chaos.

He is depicted sometimes with a frog's head, sometimes as a baboon.

**Kekuit** *Egyptian*  
[Ahat.Emenet.Kakuet.Kakwet.

Kauket.Keket.Kekut]

a primaeval goddess  
consort of Kekui

One of a pair of gods, with Kekui, created from Chaos by Thoth.

**Kekut** (see Kekuit)

**Kekuwawku'** (see Kewawku')

**kekyon** *Greek*  
a drink of Demeter used in the

ceremonies at Eleusis

**Kelaino** (see Celaeno)

**kelby** (see kelpie)

**Kele** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tongan primaeval deity

consort of Limu  
parent of Touia Fatuna

**Kelea** *Pacific Islands*  
a princess

sister of Kawoa  
wife of Kalamakua and Lo-hale

Kalamakua was sent on a voyage to find a bride for his cousin's son, Lo-hale, and came back with Kelea whom he had found swimming in the sea. She married Lo-hale and bore three children but later left her husband and married Kalamakua.

**Kelemon** (see Celamon)

**Keleos** (see Celeus)

**Kelets** *Siberian*  
a demon of death in the lore of

the Chukchee

He is said to have a pack of dogs with which he hunts and kills men.

**Kelikila** *Hindu*

a name of Rati as 'the shameless one'

**Kelliwic** *Celtic*

[Kelliwig]

one of King Arthur's castles,

in Cornwall

**Kelliwig** (see Kelliwic)



- Kelok** *North American*  
a monster  
In the lore of the tribes of the south-west, this winged giant was killed by Coyote and his body ignited a fire that destroyed the world.
- kelpie** *Scottish*  
[kelby.kelpy;=Irish each uisge:  
=Manx Cabyll-Ushtey:Glaistyn:  
=Orkneys tang(ie):=Scotland  
shoopiltie:=Shetlands shoopiltee:  
=Welsh ceffyn dwr]  
a spirit in the form of a water-horse  
He lures people to ride on his back, runs into the water to drown them and then eats them.
- kelpy** (*see kelpie*)  
**Keltchair** (*see Celtchair*)  
**Keltchar** (*see Celtchair*)  
**Kelyddon** (*see Caledon Wood*)  
**Kematef** (*see Knef*)  
**Kembal** *Pacific Islands*  
a semi-divine hero of Keraki
- kemea** *Hebrew*  
[kemia(h)]  
an amulet used to ward off the evil eye
- kemia** (*see kemea*)  
**kemiah** (*see kemea*)  
**kemoit** *Malay*  
a ghost  
A soul allowed to reach Belet, the home of the dead, is turned into a kemoit when the earlier inhabitants meet under the Mapik tree and break its arms and legs and turn its eyes inwards.
- Kemos** (*see Chemosh*)  
**Kemosh** (*see Chemosh*)  
**Kemur** (*see Kemwer*)  
**Kemush** *North American*  
[=Modoc Kumush]  
the Klamath name for Kumush
- Kemwer** *Egyptian*  
[Kemur]  
a black bull worshipped in Athribis
- Ken** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams, representing mountains and dog
- Ken-ro-ri-jin** *Japanese*  
[Kenro-jijin]  
an earth god
- Ken Tambochan** *Malay*  
[Kin Tambuhan.Lady Unknown]  
a princess  
She was left in the forest by an eagle which had carried her off and was found there by a king who married her to his son. The queen had her killed and her body was thrown into the river.
- Kenaima** *West Indian*  
a Carib Indian with the power of death: an avenger
- Kenarey** (*see Kenor*)  
**Kendatsuba** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu
- Kenet** *Egyptian*  
a goddess originating from Syria
- Keneu** *North American*  
an eagle  
The companion, with Oshadagea, of the thunder-god Hino.  
(*see also Keneun*)
- Keneun** *North American*  
[Chief Thunderbird.Golden Eagle]  
an Indian totem figure  
He is regarded as the guardian of fire, originally stolen by Manabush.  
(*see also Keneu*)
- Keng San Ku-niang** *Chinese*  
[(Three) Lavatory Ladies]  
3 sisters of Chao Kung-ming  
Their brother was killed in the Battle of Mu and they tried to avenge his death by throwing their red buckets (water-closets) at the enemy forces. Two of them, Ch'ung Hsiao and Pi Hsiao, were killed. For their efforts in the great battle, they were appointed guardians of childbirth.  
Another version says that the interpretation as three goddesses is mistaken and has Keng San Ku as the Third Lady of the Privy, a goddess who was the mortal, Lady Ch'i, second wife of an official. His first wife, Lady Ts'ao, killed Ch'i by throwing her into the privy. She is alternatively known as Third Lady (San Ku), Purple Lady or Seventh Lady (Ch'i Ku).
- Kengida** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian deity, messenger  
for Enlil
- Kengiu** (*see Hikoboshi*)  
**Kengoi** *Japanese*  
an aspect of Jizo as 'strong determination'
- Kengyu** (*see Hikoboshi*)  
**Kengyu-sei** (*see Hikoboshi*)  
**Kenimbleni** *African*  
a Subagi  
He stole magic powders which made him immortal and enabled him to fly and to talk the language of the birds.
- Kennaquhair** *Scottish*  
an imaginary place
- kenne** *South American*  
a stone which the Incas said formed in the eye of a stag  
This stone was used as an antidote to poison.
- Kenneth** (*see Cailleach*)
- kenningar** *Norse*  
the metaphorical language of the skalds used to describe gods etc.
- Kenny** (*see Cailleach*)  
**Kenor** *Cambodian*  
[Kenary:=Hindu Gandharva]  
a being with a female head and thorax but the wings and feet of a bird
- Kenos** (*see Keros*)  
**Kenro-jijin** (*see Ken-ro-ri-jin*)  
**Kentaur** (*see Centaur*)  
**Kentauroi** (*see Centaur*)  
**Kentauros** (*see Centaur*)  
**Kenverchyn** (*see Cenferchyn*)  
**Kenzoku** *Japanese*  
minor deities
- Kephalos** (*see Cephalus*)  
**Kepheus** (*see Cepheus*)  
**Kephisos** (*see Cephisus*)  
**Ker<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a goddess of death  
daughter of Erebus and Nyx  
sister of Hypnos, Moros and Thanatos  
Her function was to drag the dead and dying to the entrance to the underworld. She is depicted as wearing a long cloak stained with blood.  
(*see also keres<sup>1-2</sup>*)
- Ker<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a name for Q're
- ker<sup>3</sup>** (*see keres*)  
**Ker-Is** (*see Ys*)  
**Ker-Ys** (*see Ys*)  
**Kerala** (*see Issaki*)  
**Kerastes** (*see Cerastes<sup>3</sup>*)  
**Keraunia** *Greek*  
a name for Semele reflecting her death from the lightning of Zeus
- Keraunos** *Greek*  
a thunder-god  
a name of Zeus as 'lightning'
- Kerberos** (*see Cerberus.Naberius*)  
**kere** *Mongolian*  
[=Chinese ch'i-lin:=Japanese kirin:  
=Tibetan serou]  
the unicorn
- Kerema Apo** *East Indian*  
the first man, in Papuan lore  
He was hatched from the egg of a huge turtle and mated with Ivi Apo, the first woman, who was born from another egg.
- keremat** *Pacific Islands*  
the power of miracle-working of saints
- keremet<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
in Finnish lore, the place where a hero was killed  
Bonfires are made on this spot in tribute to the hero who, it is said, will continue to serve his country.



**keremet<sup>2</sup>** *Russian*  
sacred groves  
These places are said to be the home of dead heroes.

**Keremet<sup>3</sup>** *Russian*  
a devil  
brother of god

**Kere Nyaga** (*see* Mount Kenya)

**Kereberus** (*see* Cerberus.Naberijs)

**keres<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[sing=ker]

female underworld spirits: winged creatures controlling destiny: souls of the dead

These beings are said to cause disease among the living and to carry off the bodies of the dead. Some say that they escaped from Pandora's box.

They are envisaged as tiny human figures rather like gnats.

**Keres<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
violent death personified

(*see also* Ker<sup>1</sup>)

**Keresaspa** *Persian*

[Garshasp.Krsaspa]  
a semi-divine hero  
son of Thrita Athwiya  
brother of Urvakhshaya  
husband of Khnathati

He was the son of one of the first four men to press the divine drink, Haoma, from the fruit of the Gaokerena tree.

He fought the monster Ganda-rewa for nine days and nights and killed the monsters Arazoshamana, Hitaspa, Kamak, Kaput, Pitaona, Srvara and Vareshava.

He was once captured and seduced by the sorceress Khnathati but he managed to escape. He later married her.

He is destined to kill Angra Mainya and the demon Dahak in the final battle when good triumphs over evil.

(*see also* Nariman.Thraetona)

**Keresavazdah** *Persian*  
a demon of drought

brother of Afrasiyab  
He falsely accused Siyawush who was killed by Afrasiyab.

**Keret** *Canaanite*  
king of Sidon  
son of El

consort of Hurriya  
father of Ellil and Yasib  
He fought and defeated the moon-god, Etrah, who tried to take his kingdom.

After Hurriya, his first wife, died (or, some say, after the death of his first seven wives) he was still childless so he went to war with a neighbouring king and took his daughter, or wife in some

accounts, by whom he had seven sons, one of whom, Yasib, suckled by Anat, wanted his father's throne and led an unsuccessful rebellion when his father fell ill. Keret was cured by Sha'taqat, sent by El.

**Kereth** *Egyptian*  
a snake-god

**Kere'tkun** *Siberian*  
[Peruten]  
the supreme sea-spirit  
husband of Cinei'nen

He is said to devour the bodies of the drowned.

**Kerh** (*see* Qeh)

**Kerhit** (*see* Qerhit)

**Keri** *South American*

a culture-hero of the Bakairi Indians  
the sun personified  
son of Oka  
brother of Kame

The mother of Keri and Kame conceived them by swallowing two bones. Her mother-in-law killed her but the two children were saved. The brothers pushed the sky up to allow room for men to live and invented fire and water. They also produced all the animals of the earth from a hollow tree and set the sun and moon on their present courses through the sky.

**Keridwen** (*see* Ceridwen)

**Keridwin** (*see* Ceridwen)

**kerimas** *Tibetan*  
[keyuri]

a group of 8 Buddhist goddesses  
These beings form part of the Bardo group of goddesses. Each one is a different part of the human body.

**Kerkio** (*see* Cercios)

**Kerkopes** (*see* Cercopes)

**Kerkuon** (*see* Cercyon)

**Kerlaug** *Norse*  
[Kerlaung.Kerlogar]

a meeting-place of the gods near Urda's well

In some accounts, two rivers of the dead. (*see* Kormt)

**Kerlaung** (*see* Kerlaug)

**Kerlogar** (*see* Kerlaug)

**Kernababy** (*see* Cornbaby)

**kernos** *Greek*  
a jar or drinking-vessel used in the Eleusinian rites

**Keros** *South American*  
[Kenos]

the first man, in the lore of the Ona tribe of Tierra del Fuego

Keros produced more people by forming sexual organs from peat which united to make the ancestors of the tribe.

**Kerres** *Italian*  
[=Roman Ceres]

an early mother-goddess

**kerrighed** *French*  
devilish spirits in France  
(*see also* Coranieid.Corrigan)

**kerub** (*see* cherub)

**keruk** *North American*

a ceremony of the Yuma tribe, designed to make the dead happy and send them on their way

**Kerwan** *North American*  
a Pueblo maize-spirit  
(*see also* Kachina Mana)

**kerykeion** *Greek*

[=Roman caduceus]

the wand of Hermes (*see* caduceus)

**Keryneian Hind**  
(*see* Ceryneian Hind)

**Kesa<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

['lord of the waters']  
a name of Varuna in his role as a sea-god

**Kesa<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a faithful wife

Under duress she agreed to help Endo Morito kill her husband so that she could become his wife. She gave him access to her husband's room and he cut off the head of the sleeping figure which turned out to be Kesa wearing her husband's night-shirt.

**Kesair** (*see* Cessair)

**kesakten** *East Indian*

[=Indian shakti]  
in Java, the vital principle permeating the universe

**Kesar** (*see* Gesar)

**Kesar Saga** (*see* Gesar Saga)

**Kesava** *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu, in the form of a boar, as 'hairy'

**Keshi** (*see* Keshin)

**Keshin<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Keshi.Kesin]  
a Vedic ascetic and mystic

**Keshin<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Keshi.Kesin]  
a horse-demon

He once tried to rape the maiden Devasena but Indra arrived in time to save her and, when the god threatened Keshin with his thunderbolt, the demon fled.

Kamsa posted this demon to kill Krishna but the god killed both the demon and Kamsa.

**Keshini<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Kesini]  
an attendant on the goddess Arapancana

**Keshini<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Kesini]  
a maid-servant of Damayanti

**Keshvar** *Persian*  
one of the 6 sections into which the outer part of the world is divided

**Kesil** *Semitic*  
a giant: the constellation Orion  
He tried to reach the heavens but god tied him up and put him in the sky as Orion. When he disappears below the horizon, he is said to be spending part of the year in She'ol.

In some accounts, he is equated with Gibbor or Nimrod.

**Kesin** (*see Keshin*)

**Kesini** (*see Keshini*)

**Kesna<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*  
[=Hindu Krishna]  
the Javanese form of Krishna

**Kesna<sup>2</sup>** *Malay*  
[=Hindu Krishna]  
the Malay form of Krishna

**Ket** (*see Cet*)

**Ketanto'wit** *North American*  
['great power']  
a creator-god of the Delaware Indians

**Ketchkatch** *North American*  
in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, the grey fox created by Kumush

**Ketchimanetowa** *North American*  
[Great Spirit.Keckamanetowa]  
the creator-god of the Fox tribe  
(*see also* Great Spirit)

**Ketil** (*see Ketill*)

**Ketill<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Ketil]  
a legendary hero

He was with the Njalssons when they were attacked by a force led by Frosi and died with the rest of Njal's family when the attackers burnt the house down.

**Ketill<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Ketil]  
a would-be assassin

He was hired by Helgi to kill the merchant Thorleif but the two became good friends.

**Ketill<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
[Ketil]  
a farmer

He went through a form of marriage with his niece, Ketilrid, to protect her until Viglund, the man she loved, returned from overseas.

**Ketilrid** *Norse*  
daughter of Holmekell and Thorbjorg  
She fell in love with Viglund but her parents wanted her to marry the rich

Hakon. When Hakon, aided by Ketilrid's two brothers, ambushed and wounded both Viglund and his brother Trausti, who then left the country, Ketilrid went through a form of marriage with her uncle, Ketil, to protect her until Viglund returned and married her.

**Keto** (*see Ceto*)

**Ketqskwaye** *North American*  
a creator-goddess of the Huron

**Ketse-awa** *Russian*  
a tutelary spirit, guardian of the sun

**Ketsi Niusak** *North American*  
goodness personified, in the lore of the Abnaki

**Kettu** (*see Kittu*)

**Ketu** *Hindu*  
[=Chinese Chi-tu]  
the lunar node known as the Dragon's Tail, the part of Rahu which the amrita did not reach  
(*see also* Rahu)

**Ketua** *African*  
a god of fortune in Zaire

**Ketumala** *Hindu*  
one of the 4 island-continent mentioned in the *Mahabharata*  
(*see also* Dvipa)

**Keu** (*see Kay*)

**Keu Woo** *Chinese*  
in Hainan, a deity controlling typhoons

**Keux** (*see Ceyx*)

**Keva** (*see Cebha*)

**Kevalin** *Jain*  
a sage

**Kevin** (*see Caoimhghin*)

**Kewanambo** *East Indian*  
a man-eating ogre of Papua  
This demon often appears in the guise of a kindly woman who lures children from their homes.

**Kewawkqu'** *North American*  
[Kekuawkqu']  
a tribe of giant magicians

These demon followers of Malsum were defeated by Gluskap.

**Keyeme** *South American*  
lord of the animals in the lore of the Taulipang people

He is envisaged as a man who can change into a snake.

**Keyuri** (*see Kerimas*)

**Kezer-Tshingis-Kaira-Khan** *Russian*  
a hero of the flood

He is said to have taught men how to prepare strong drink.

**Khadaga** (*see Khadga*)

**Khadau** *Siberian*  
with Mamaldi, the first pair of beings

**Khadga** *Hindu*  
[Khadaga]

a sword, one of the weapons of Durga

**Khadir** *Arab*

[Al-Khidr.El Khadir.(El) Hidr.  
Hadir.Khidu.(El) K(h)idir.Khizr.(El)  
Kidr.Kilir.Matun.Nabi.Nabu.The  
Green Man.The Green One]  
an early vegetation-god and sea-god  
The original Khadir was born in Persia in 1077 and died in 1166.

He was a prophet who became immortal after drinking from the Well of Life, the only mortal allowed to do so. He accompanied Alexander the Great into a cave in search of the well. He used a jewel to guide them but they became separated and Khadir stumbled in the darkness and fell into the well. As a result of drinking from the well, he turned a bluish-green colour. He managed to find his way out of the cave and is said to be still alive, wandering the face of the earth, returning once every 500 years to the same place.

It is said that he can speak every language. When he was captured, his chains turned to dust. On another occasion, King Abud ordered his men to kill the prophet but their swords turned against the soldiers and killed them.

When the king, Jantam, gave his daughter to Alexander as a wife, Khadir used his magic to fill the king's storehouse with treasure.

In another version, Khadir was cook to Alexander the Great on his expedition into the desert. As he washed a dried fish in a pool, prior to cooking it for his master's supper, the fish came to life and swam away. Khadir drank some of the water and, as in other versions, turned green and became immortal. Alexander wanted to achieve immortality himself but the pool could no longer be found and he would have killed the cook had he not been invulnerable. He finally threw the unfortunate Khadir, weighted with stones, into the sea, whereupon Khadir turned into a sea-god, still immortal.

One story tells how a king had been duped by a dervish but the king pardoned him on the advice of Khadir.

His judgment was demonstrated when, having smashed a boat, killed a youth and rebuilt a wall, he explained that the boat was destined to be captured by pirates, the youth to become an evil man and the wall

contained much treasure that would now go to two orphans and not to the greedy tenant.

Khadir is depicted as a young man but nevertheless with white hair and beard.

**Khadriyani-Tara** *Buddhist*

a goddess

**Khagarbha** (see Akasagarbha)

**khaib** (see khaibit)

**khaibit** *Egyptian*

[khaib.khaybet]

a personal 'shadow', part of the individual's make-up

It was said that this shadow could leave the body and exist on its own.

**Khakaba** *African*

a name of Wele as 'the sharer'

**Khakadi** *Egyptian*

the red-coloured beer that Ra

used to flood the earth when

Sakhmet was killing the people

**Khalbin** *Mongolian*

one of the 11 sons of Khori Tumed and a swan-maiden

**Khaldi** *Mesopotamian*

[=Persian Bag-Mashtu]

a supreme god of the pre-Armenian

Uartians

He is regarded as the precursor of the Chaldaean.

**Khaldis** *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian god

**Khaleel** *Arab*

[Sheik Khaleel]

a man who owned a cat which could

talk in Arabic

**kham** *Arab*

[kam]

a charm in the form of a hand

**Kham Daeng** *Thai*

[Golden Prince]

a king

On a hunting trip, he was lured into a wonderful palace inside a mountain, by a hind that turned into In Lao, a beautiful maiden. He stayed with her and was never seen again.

**Khambaba** *Persian*

an ancient sun-god, in some accounts

**Khambageu** *African*

a culture-hero of the Sonjo people

of Tanzania

He came among the Sonjo working miracles, moving from village to village until he died. He was buried but the grave was later found to be empty. Some say that he had risen from the dead and flown up to heaven.

**khamsa** *Arab*

a mystic number; the number 5

This number is so powerful that it is never used in speech.

**Khamseh** *Persian*

a 12th c book of legends

**Khan-iki** *Siberian*

an earth-watching deity

son of Overgod

**Khandas** *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Gandharvas]

the white tevodas

**Khandava** *Hindu*

[Khandavaprastha]

the country given to the Pandavas

by Dhartarashtra

**Khandavaprastha** (see Kandava)

**Khandoba** *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

consort of Mhalsa

**Khantaka** (see Kanthaka)

**Khar** (see Khara)

**Khara** *Persian*

[Khar]

a huge ass

This beast, described as having only three legs but six eyes (two are on top of its head and two in its hump) stands in the sea called Vourukasha and is said to be able to overcome all forms of evil.

In some accounts, Khara is described as a primaeval fish.

**Kharasvara** *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead by forcing their bodies into thorn-bushes.

**Khariteis** (see Graces)

**Kharmaheruka** (see Amoghasiddhi)

**Charon** (see Charon)

**Kharubdis** (see Carybdis)

**Khasa** *Hindu*

a goddess of forest spirits

daughter of Daksha

a consort of Kasyapa

**Khasarpana** *Buddhist*

a form of Hayagriva as an assistant

to Avalokiteshvara

an aspect of Avalokiteshvara, some say

He is depicted as white and sitting on the moon.

**Khasm** *Persian*

[Khism]

a later name for Aeshma

**Khat** *Egyptian*

the physical body, as distinct from

Sahu the spiritual body, one of the

5 elements comprising the complete

being

**Khatib** *Malay*

a man who discovered the

Bamboo Princess

He went into the jungle to look for the Bamboo Princess. While he slept, she cooked a meal for him and then disappeared. He then cut open the bamboo under which he had been sleeping and the princess emerged. They both went to Bukit Peraja and disappeared and, although still alive, are never seen. They will, however, help anybody who invokes their aid.

**khatvanga** *Buddhist*

a word used in rituals incorporating

the vajra, a skull, etc.

**khaybet** (see khaibit)

**Khebe** (see Khipa)

**Khebieso** (see Xewioso)

**khecaratva** *Hindu*

levitation: astral travel: the sensation

of leaving the physical body

**Kheiron** (see Chiron)

**Khen-Ma** *Tibetan*

[Khon-Ma]

a Buddhist goddess controlling earthly demons

She is depicted with eight wrinkles in her face and riding a ram.

**Khen-Pa** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god controlling heavenly

demons

He is depicted with white hair and riding a white dog.

**Khenemu** (see Khnum)

**Khens** (see Khons)

**Khensit** *Egyptian*

a goddess of the Lower Kingdom

She is depicted in the form of the uraeus.

**Khensu** (see Khons)

**Khentamenti** (see Khenti Amentiu)

**Khenti Amentiu** *Egyptian*

[Chenti Amentiu.Chontamenti.

Chonti-amentiu.First of the Westerners.

Khentamenti.Khenty-imentiu.

King of the Dead.Wepwawet]

a funerary god, god of the underworld

This jackal-headed deity was later assimilated with Osiris who ruled the underworld under that name.

Other versions give Khenty-imentiu as a name for Anubis and later for Osiris.

**Khenti-cheti** *Egyptian*

[Chenti-cheti:=Greek Chentechtoi]

a god

Originally envisaged as a crocodile, he developed into a falcon-god and merged with Osiris.

**Khenti-irti** *Egyptian*

[Chenti-irti.Machenti-irti]

a falcon-god

an aspect of Horus

He was responsible for law and order and was depicted as blind.

**Khenty-imentiu**

(see Khenti Amentiu)

**Khenty-seh-netjer** (see Anubis)**Khepera** (see Khepra)**Kheperi** (see Khepra)**Khepra** *Egyptian*

[Chepre.Chepera.Khepera.Khep(e)ri.

Kheprer.Khepry.Khopri]

a scarab-headed sun-god

a manifestation of Ra as the

morning sun

He was regarded as a self-created creator-god, rising out of Nun, who, merely by saying his name, created a solid place on which he could stand, and created Shu and Tefnut. He was later assimilated with Ra, the sun-god. In some accounts, he was the son of Nut who swallowed her son each evening only for him to be born again each morning.

In another version, one of his eyes wandered across the sky each day as the sun and was brought back to him by Shu and Tefnut.

In the form of a scarab, he fought the demons of the abyss from which he had emerged.

He was said to have created the world by rolling his own spittle into a ball.

(see also Menthu<sup>2</sup>)**Kheprer** (see Khepra)**Khepri** (see Khepra)**Khepry** (see Khepra)**Kherebu** *Mesopotamian*

Assyrian spirits

**Kherneter** (see Field of Reeds)**Kherty** *Egyptian*

[Cherti]

a ram-god protecting the tombs

of kings

In some accounts he was the ferryman of the dead.

**Khery-bakef** *Egyptian*

a name of Ptah as 'he who sits under

a tree'

**Kheti** (see Akhthoes)**Khetrapal** *Indian*

a guardian deity in Bengal

**Khi-dimme-azaga** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian mother-goddess

daughter of Ea

In some accounts, she is thought of as Belet-Seri.

**Khidi** *Arab*

[El Khidi.The Great One]

a benevolent water-spirit

**Khidir** (see Khadir)**Khidu** (see Khadir)**Khimaira** (see Chimaera)**Khin-ort** *Siberian*

an Ostiak demon of sickness

He is said to be the pilot of the boat of the dead.

**Khione** (see Chione)**Khipa** *Mesopotamian*

[Khebe]

a tutelary god of the Hurrians

**Khism** (see Khasm)**khitaka** *Hindu*

a club, one of the weapons of Durga

(see also gada)

(see Khadir)

**Khizr** (see Tlehanoi)**Khlenonoai** (see Tlehanoi)**Khmathati** *Persian*

a sorceress

She once captured and seduced the hero Keresaspa but he escaped.

**khmoc pray** *Cambodian*

an evil spirit

This particular form of pray is the spirit of a woman who died in childbirth. They are said to live in trees and throw stones at passers-by, sometimes killing them. Even worse are the spirits of those women who died during pregnancy; they are accompanied by the spirit of the unborn foetus. (see also kon pray)

**Khnemu** (see Khnum)**Khnoum** (see Khnum)**Khnoumis** (see Khnum)**Khnum<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Ba.Chnoumis.Chnemu.Divine Potter.

Doudoon.E(e)f. Kh(e)nemu.

Khnoum(is).Khnumu.Knepf.

Knum.Lord of the Afterworld:

=Nubian Dodonu]

a ram-headed creator-god, god of

the cataracts

one of the 3 Lords of Destiny

consort of Anuket and Sati

consort of Heket, Neith and Menhyt,

some say

He is said to have made gods and humans from mud from the Nile or from clay on a potter's wheel and was guardian of the grotto where Hapi lived on the island of Bigeh.

In some accounts, he was later merged with Min.

He is sometimes depicted as ram-headed or as a serpent.

(see also Knef)

**Khnum<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

7, 8 or 9 earth-gnomes, assistants of

the creator-god, Khnum

It was said that they could reconstruct the rotting bodies of the dead.

**Khnumu** (see Khnum<sup>1</sup>)**Kho** (see Kaang)**Kho Thora** (see Kaang)**Khobilkhan** (see Hutukhtu)**Khoda** *Persian*

a supreme deity

**Khodumodumo** (see Kholumulumo)**Kholumulumo** *African*

[Kammapa.Khodumodumo]

a monster of the Sotho tribe

He ate all humans except one woman whose son, Moshanyana, killed the monster when it got jammed in a narrow pass, slit open its belly and released the imprisoned people.

**Khons** *Egyptian*

[Chons.Chunsu.Khens(u).Khonsu.Khuns.

Lord of Air.Lord of All.Lord of Time.

The Traveller:=Greek Heracles]

a moon-god, wind-god, war-god and

god of healing

son of Amon and Mut or of Sebek

and Hathor

He was Thoth as 'Lord of Time' and Shu as 'Lord of All'.

In some accounts, he grew out of the leg of Osiris after he had been cut to pieces by Set.

As Khensu-Hor or Khensu-Ra he was a sun-god.

He is sometimes depicted as a child, as falcon-headed, or as a dog-headed baboon and may be shown standing on a crocodile. (see also Ah)

**Khonsu** (see Khons)**Khonsu-Hor** *Egyptian*

[Khonsu-Ra]

the god Khons as spring rain

personified

**Khonsu-Ra** (see Khonsu-Hor)**Khonvum** *African*

the supreme god of the Pygmies

He made the first pygmies in the sky and lowered them down to earth on ropes.

**Khopri** (see Khepra)**Khori Tumed** *Siberian*

a man who married a swan-maiden

father of Galzuut, Khalbin,

Khovduud, etc.

Like Volund, he seized the wings of a swan-maiden who came, with eight others, to bathe in a lake, and made her his wife by whom he had eleven sons. She later recovered her wings and flew away.

**Khors** *Slav*

god of good health and hunting

He is depicted as a stallion.

**Khoser-et-Hasis** *Phoenician*

[Bn-Ym]

a sea-god

He fought Baal with the aid of Leviathan, Suffete and Zabel.

- Khosodam** *Siberian*  
a cannibalistic female ruler of the dead
- She was said to have created mosquitoes.
- Khosrou** (*see* Kay Khusraw)
- Khotun** (*see* Ajysyt)
- Khovduud** *Mongolian*  
one of the 11 sons of Khori Tumed and a swan-maiden
- Khurseis** (*see* Chryseis)
- Khrusippos** (*see* Chrysippus)
- Khrut** *Thai*  
[Galon.Gallus.Garuda]  
the Thai version of Garuda
- Khshathra Vairya** (*see* Kshathra Varya)
- khu<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
the immortal essence of the individual, one of the 5 elements comprising the complete being
- This entity is sometimes depicted as a bird with a crest.
- Khu<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a god of light
- Khubilgan** *Siberian*  
[=Golde Bucu]  
in the lore of the Buriats, the soul
- This being, in the form of an animal or a bird, acts as the protector of a shaman.
- Khubur** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Greek Styx]  
the river of death in Aralu, the Babylonian underworld
- This river was crossed by a ferry operated by Arad-Ea who carried souls across to the underworld.
- Khudjana** *African*  
a creator-god in the Transvaal  
son of Ribimbi
- He is said to have created the earth.
- Khuhi** (*see* Hu<sup>6</sup>)
- Khuluppu** *Mesopotamian*  
the Babylonian world-tree
- This tree on the banks of the Euphrates was the site of Ishtar's lovemaking sessions. The timber of the tree was said to have medicinal properties.
- Khumbala** *Mesopotamian*  
a tyrant killed by Gisdhubar
- Khumbanda** *Hindu*  
[=Cambodian Kampean]  
one of a group of 8 demons led by Virudhaka
- Khumbu'i Yulha** *Tibetan*  
[Home God of the Khumbu]  
patron deity of the sherpas
- This deity lives on the Himalayan peak Khumbila.
- Khun Hsang L'rong** *Burmese*  
husband of Nang-pyek-kha Yeh-khi
- He was the only man able to split the
- two gourds given to Nana by her parents. When he did so, all the animals of the world emerged.
- Khun Kan** *Thai*  
one of the Three Great Men
- Khun Ket** *Thai*  
one of the Three Great Men
- khuna** *Thai*  
paradise
- Khuno** *South American*  
a Bolivian god of snow-storms
- Khuns** (*see* Khons)
- Khuran-Nojon** *Siberian*  
a Buriat rain-deity
- He stores rain in barrels each of which, when opened, causes rain to fall for three days.
- Khurdad** (*see* Haurvatat)
- Khurdhid** *Persian*  
[=Greek Helios]  
an ancient sun-god, forerunner of Hvarekshaeta
- Khuri Edzhin** *Siberian*  
a Buriat spirit who teaches men the art of music
- Khurs** (*see* Chors)
- Khushwame** (*see* Khuzwame)
- Khuzwane** *African*  
[Khuswane]  
a creator-god of the Luvedu tribe
- Khvarenah<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
[Farro]  
a god of divine grace
- khvarenah<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
[Farro]  
a divine substance
- This substance confers power on kings and the souls of the dead, creates gods, gives the stars and planets their power to influence human affairs and endows men with the strength to fight evil. Originally vested in Yima, it passed, when he spoke false words, to Mithra, then to Thraetona and finally to Keresaspa, ending up in the ocean.
- It is variously said to be found in the ocean, reeds or space.
- khwan** *Thai*  
[=Indonesian badi]  
the soul which, it is said, can leave the body and return  
(*see also* windjan)
- Khyati** *Hindu*  
mother of Lakshmi by Brighu, some say
- Khyung** *Tibetan*  
[=Hindu Garuda]  
winged deities of the Bon
- Khyung-Gai mGo-Can** *Tibetan*  
[=Hindu Garuda]  
a local Buddhist god, leader of the Khyung
- ki<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
[=Chinese ch'i]  
spirit: spiritual energy
- Ki<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Babylonian Antu]  
a Sumerian earth-goddess  
daughter of Nammu  
wife of An  
mother of Enlil and Enki
- Some say that she was the daughter of Ansar and Kisar, others that she was generated by Nammu.
- Originally, An and Ki were joined together but Enlil separated them and mated with Ki to produce all living things on earth. (*see also* Ninmah)
- ki-apod** *South American*  
celestial spirits of the Tupari  
people of Brazil
- ki-apoga-pod** *South American*  
a soul, in the lore of the Tupari  
people of Brazil
- Some say that, after the pabid leaves, the body is buried. Its heart then starts to get bigger and eventually bursts open to reveal a new being, the ki-apoga-pod. A shaman pulls this new being, made of clay, out of the ground, shapes it into human form and, after giving it food and drink, releases it into the upper air where it lives.  
(*see also* pabid)
- Ki-gulla** *Mesopotamian*  
[Destroyer of the World]  
son of Ea
- ki-mon** *Japanese*  
garden shrines said to protect the home
- ki-mu** *Chinese*  
a bag said to contain the essence of life
- Ki-no-o-baké** *Japanese*  
a tree-spirit
- This spirit was said to be able to leave the tree it inhabits and assume a number of different guises.
- ki-pi** *Chinese*  
a diviner's wand made of red-lacquered peachwood
- ki-rin** (*see* kirin)
- Ki Sin** *Chinese*  
a god of Chekiang
- He was originally a 2nd C. BC general who took the place of the emperor during a siege, so allowing his master to escape at the cost of his own life.
- Kiaklo** *North American*  
in Zuni lore, a hero of the Askiwi who visited Pautiwal in the underworld
- Kian** (*see* Cian)



- Kianda** *African*  
a sea-god of the Kimbundu of Angola. He proposed, in the form of a skull, to a girl who rejected him. Her sister accepted him and they went to his palace where he revealed himself as a god.
- Kiara** (see Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)
- kiavari** *East Indian*  
spirits of the dead, in Javanese lore
- kibaba** *African*  
a Swahili charm used against thieves
- kibla** (see keblah)
- Kibu** *Pacific Islands*  
the Melanesian land of the dead. This land is envisaged as an island in the west. When the soul (mari) reaches Kibu it is turned into a proper ghost of the dead when it is struck on the head with a stone club. It is then a markai and can learn about life in Kibu.
- Kibuka** *African*  
[Kibuki Kyobe]  
a war-god and storm-god of the Baganda  
son of Manema Mairwa and Nagadya or Nambubu  
brother of Mukasa  
He helped the tribe in the form of a cloud from which missiles rained down on their enemies in battle.  
He lost his immortality by sleeping with a mortal woman and was killed in the next battle.
- Kibuki Kyobe** (see Kibuka)
- Kibunwasi** *African*  
a trickster-deity in Zanzibar
- Kibwebanduka** *African*  
a tribal-hero in Tanzania  
He led his people to their present homeland.
- Kichaka** *Hindu*  
a general  
He tried to seduce Draupadi when she was serving as a maid at court and was beaten to death by Bhima.
- Kichigonai** *South American*  
a spirit of light, maker of the day, in Guatemala
- Kichijoten** *Japanese*  
the goddess of fortune
- Kici Manitou** *North American*  
[Kici Manitu]  
the supreme god of the Algonquin Indians  
He created the world from mud collected by birds and dried in his sacred pipe. His staff forms the central support for the world.
- Kici Manitu** (see Kici Manitou)
- Kicva** (see Cigfa)
- kicklesnifter** *North American*  
a fabulous animal
- Kida** (see Kaidu)
- Kidilli** *Australian*  
[Kulu]  
a moon-man of the Aborigines  
When he tried to rape the first woman he was killed by Kurukadi and Mumba, the lizard-men of the Dreamtime.
- Kidir** (see Khadir)
- Kidul** *East Indian*  
[Belorong.(Nyai) Belorong.  
(Nyai) Gedé Segoro.(Nyai) Lara.  
Kidul.Ratu Kidul.Ratu Lara Kidul.  
Ratu Loro]  
a sea-goddess, goddess of storms  
She met Senapati when he was swimming and took him to her underwater palace where he became her lover. He later returned to his home and became king of Java.
- Kidr** (see Khadir)
- Kiehtan** *North American*  
a beneficent god in the lore of the New England tribes
- Kieran** (see Ciaran)
- Kiet** *African*  
in the lore of the Nandi, the world order created by Asis
- Kigare** *African*  
a cattle-god of the Banyoro
- Kigva** (see Cigfa)
- Kigwa** *African*  
an ancestral hero of Rwanda  
The wife of Nkuba had no children so she killed a cow and took its heart which she tended for nine months to produce the boy, Kigwa. He descended to earth and his son, Gihanga, became the first king.  
(see also Nkuba)
- Kihanga** *African*  
the first man in the lore of the Burundi  
father of Kanyarundi, Katwa and Kinyarwanda  
He was made by Imana and descended to earth on a rope. He was black and white like a zebra.
- Kiho Tumu** (see Te Tumu)
- Kihunai** *North American*  
the people who preceded the Hupa tribe  
These people are believed to exist all round the Hupa, even above them.
- Ki'i** *Pacific Islands*  
the Hawaiian name for Tiki
- Kiir** *African*  
a Nuer god, guardian of the Nile
- Kijo** *Japanese*  
an ogre of the woods
- Kika** (see Na Kika)
- Kika-saru** (see Kikazaru)
- Kikanga** (see Chikanga)
- Kikazaru** *Japanese*  
[Kika-saru]  
one of the Three Mystic Apes  
He is depicted with his hands covering his ears as 'he who hears no evil'.
- Kikimora** (see Domovikha)
- Kikore** *African*  
daughter of Ruhaga  
She was the daughter of the king's concubine and was sent as a bride to King Intare who had asked for the hand of her half-sister, Jaru. Intare, in disguise, entered Ruhaga's court and eloped with Jaru.
- Kiku** *Japanese*  
a farmer's daughter  
wife of Sawara  
Kimi, the girl whom Sawara loved, ran away and Sawara, despairing of ever seeing her again, married Kiku. He later found Kimi who killed herself and he then sent Kiku back to her own family.
- Kiku-jido** *Japanese*  
[Chrysanthemum Boy]  
an immortal youth said to live in the fountain of youth
- Kikuo** *Japanese*  
a servant of Tsugaru  
He and his master escaped when enemies seized Tsugaru's land and castle and, when Tsugaru died, Kikuo planted hosts of chrysanthemums round his grave. When Kikuo himself fell ill, the spirits of the chrysanthemums appeared, in the form of children, to tend him as he had tended them but he was fated to die within thirty days. The chrysanthemums he had planted disappeared and when others were planted round his own grave they died.
- Kikuyu** (see Gikuyu)
- Kilattas** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hurrian deity attendant on Shaushkas
- Kilcoed** (see Cil Coed)
- kilcrop**  
the child of a woman and an incubus  
These children are said to have a voracious appetite but rarely live longer than seven years.
- Kildisin** *Baltic*  
wife of the Finnish sky-god, Ilmarinen  
(see also Kildisin-mummy)
- Kildisin-mummy** *Russian*  
[Kugo-shotshen-Ava]  
a birth-goddess

mother or wife of the Votyak sky-god, Inmar  
(see also Kildisin)

**Kilembe** *African*  
[Tree of Life]  
a magical tree  
This tree arrived on earth carried by the hero Sudika-mbambi when he was born.

**Kilhwch** (see Culhwch)  
**Kilhwych** (see Culhwch)  
**kili** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**kiliakai** (see kilyakai)  
**Kilibob** *East Indian*  
a local god in New Guinea

**Kilili** *Mesopotamian*  
an aspect of Ishtar as 'harlot'

**Kilima** *African*  
a type of spirit which takes possession of humans, causing illness  
(see also Kinyamkera)

**Kilioa** *Pacific Islands*  
a lizard-woman, in Polynesian lore  
She and Kalamainu act as guardians of the souls of the dead.

**Kilir** (see Khadir)  
**Killaraus** (see Hill of Aisneach)  
**Killer-of-Enemies** *North American*  
a culture-hero or minor deity of the Apache and Navaho  
son of Changing Woman  
brother of Child-of-the-Water and Wise One  
He and his brothers killed monsters and all the enemies of mankind.  
He is credited with the creation of the horse in which he used the wing of a bat to form the diaphragm.

**Kilot** *Pacific Islands*  
the underworld, in some parts of the Philippines  
This place is regarded as the home of the left-hand kalalao (soul); the right-hand one goes to a heaven in the sky.

**kilu** *Pacific Islands*  
a Hawaiian song-festival and recital of legends

**Kilwydd** (see Cilydd)  
**Kilya** *South American*  
an Inca moon-goddess

**kilyakai** *East Indian*  
[kiliakai]  
malevolent forest spirits of New Guinea  
These spirits are said to shoot arrows which cause malaria.

**Kilydd** (see Cilydd)  
**Kima** *Japanese*  
the first maiden to be abducted by the spirit of Yenoki

**Kimat** *Pacific Islands*  
a dog of lightning in the Philippines, owned by Tadaklan

**Kimata-no-kami** *Japanese*  
[Tree-trunk god]  
son of Okuni-Nushi and Ya-gami-hime  
When this child was born, Ya-gami-hime left it in a tree outside the palace where Okuni-Nushi now lived with Suseri-hime. The child was found by the palace servants and Suseri-hime reared him as her own.

**kimbanda** *African*  
a sorcerer in Angola

**Kimbay** *Irish*  
[Cambaeth.Cimbaeth.Ci(o)mbaeth. Combaeth.Cumbaeth]  
a prince of Ulster  
brother of Aedh and Dithorba  
On the death of his brother, Aedh, he was due to share the throne of Ulster with his other brother, Dithorba, but he was killed by Aedh's daughter, Macha, who forcibly wed Kimbay and took the throne.  
In some accounts, Macha is the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay, rather than their niece.

**Kimbeline** (see Cunobelinus)  
**Kimbugwe** *African*  
a guardian of the afterbirth of a king, among the Buganda

**Kimbuji** *African*  
[Kimiji]  
in the lore of Angola, a huge fish or crocodile  
This underworld inhabitant swallowed Sudika-mbambi but was killed by his brother Kabundungulu.

**Kimera** *African*  
an ancestral king of the Baganda grandson of Kintu  
He was killed by his own grandson, Tembo, who had been led to believe that Kimera had killed his own son, Tembo's father.

**Kimi** *Japanese*  
daughter of Tenko  
She fell in love with Sawara, a pupil of her father, but he left to further his education under the painter Myokei. When Kimi heard that Sawara was to marry Myokei's daughter, she ran away. Sawara could not find her when he returned to her father's home so he married Kiku. When Kimi later met Sawara and learned of his marriage to Kiku, she stabbed herself to death and the painting that Sawara made of her body came alive to reproach him.

**Kimidinin** *Hindu*  
hostile goblins travelling in pairs

**Kimiji** (see Kimbuji)  
**Kimitaka** *Japanese*  
daughter of the emperor Ichijo  
She was captured by the demon Shutendoji but her father sent the warrior Raiko to kill the demon and she was rescued.

**Kimmerians** (see Cimmerians)  
**Kimmeroi** (see Cimmerians)  
**kimpasi** *African*  
a ritual of the Bakongo  
This ritual is performed when many deaths have occurred in a village. Young members of each family are housed in a specially-built enclosure and then taken to a burial-ground where they are beaten to death with twigs. In reality, they are merely frightened out of their wits and, when they recover, they are sent back to their families.

**Kimpen-jigoku** *Japanese*  
subsidiary hells at the cardinal points of the 8 major hells of Jigoku, each divided into 4 parts  
(see also Kodoku-jigoku)

**Kimpurusha** *Hindu*  
a spirit serving Kubera  
These beings are said to have the body of a horse with a human head.  
(see also Kinnava)

**Kin Tambuhan** (see Ken Tamboehan)  
**kina** *South American*  
in Tierra del Fuego, a masked religious dance-ritual for men only  
Originally used by women, who were the superior sex, the sun discovered the secret from the moon and killed all the women except young girls and adopted the dance for men to ensure that they became superior to women.  
(see also kloketan)

**Kincaled** *British*  
the Welsh name for Gringolet

**kinchaku** *Japanese*  
a bag containing a charm said to protect children from accident or being lost

**kinchiltun** *Central American*  
in the Mayan time-scale, a period of some 3,200,000 years

**Kindawuss** *North American*  
a Haida maiden  
mother of Cunwhat and Soogaot  
She ran off with her lover Quissankweedas when they were not allowed to marry but she was carried off by a bear while her lover was away. She bore two sons to the bear but was later found and returned to live with Quissankweedas.

- Kinderbrunnen** *German*  
wells in which, it is said, Frau Holle guards the souls of children  
(see also Kinderseen)
- Kinderseen** *German*  
lakes in which, it is said, Frau Holle guards the souls of children  
(see also Kinderbrunnen)
- Kindly Ones** (see Eumenides.Furies)
- kindoki<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
the secret lore of the sorcerers
- Kindoki<sup>2</sup>** *African*  
an evil spirit of the Bakongo
- Kindred Gods** *North American*  
[Related Ones]  
4 gods of the Sioux  
These deities are given as Buffalo, Four Winds, Two-legged and Whirlwind, all aspects of Wakan Tanka.
- Kine** (see Ganis)
- Kina-kine-boro** *East Indian*  
an ogre who used his long hair to lasso his victims
- Kinebahan** (see Hunab)
- King Arthur<sup>1</sup>** *English*  
a 17th c opera by Dryden (music by Purcell) in which the king is in love with a blind girl, Emmeline
- King Arthur<sup>2</sup>** *English*  
a long poem by Edward Bulwer-Lytton
- King Arthur<sup>3</sup>** (see Arthur)
- King Arthur and King Cornwall** *British*  
a 16th c poem about the king and the sorcerer
- King Asoka** (see Ashoka)
- King Brown** (see Lud)
- King Bruin** (see Lud)
- King Cole** (see Coel)
- King Cornwall** *British*  
a sorcerer appearing in a 16th c poem
- King Daniel** (see Daniel<sup>2</sup>)
- King Fox** *British*  
the name Lancelot used for King Mark whom he distrusted
- King Goldemar** (see Goldemar)
- King Herla** (see Herla.Herlethimgi)
- King Hor** *Tibetan*  
a king who abducted Brug Ma  
She was rescued from his clutches by Gesai whom she married.
- King Lir** (see Lir)
- King Love** *British*  
a king who dismissed his wife  
When his wife oppressed his people, he banished and gave jurisdiction to her sister who was later attacked by the banished woman. Bors came to her aid and defeated the attacking forces led by Priadan.
- King Mark** (see Mark)
- King Mathias** (see Kralj Matjaz)
- King Noble** (see Nobel)
- King of Cows** *Chinese*  
an ugly ogre, protector of cattle
- King of Horses** *Chinese*  
an ugly ogre  
This being is depicted with four hands and three eyes and is revered by horse-breeders.
- King of Lidskialf** *Norse*  
a title of Odin
- King of Men** (see Agamemnon.Zeus)
- King of Military Pacification** (see Wu-an wang)
- King of Saturnalia** *Roman*  
[Abbot of Unreason]  
a man impersonating the god Saturn  
After five days in office, the incumbent was killed.
- King of Suffering** *Welsh*  
[King of Tortines]  
His sons were killed each day by the Addanc of the lake and restored to life each evening when bathed by their wives.
- King of the City** (see Melkarth)
- King of the Dead** (see Khenti Amentiu)
- King of the Desert Land** (see Claudas)
- King of the Golden Pillars** (see Easal)
- King of the Isles** *British*  
father of Biautei
- King of the Land** (see Wurukatti)
- King of the Lions** (see Shishi-wo)
- King of the May** *European*  
a mediaeval spirit of vegetation  
In a festival in honour of this spirit, the main participant, dressed in bark and flowers, is chased by the others and, if caught, decapitated in a mock ceremony and carried on a bier to the next village where he is revived.
- King of the Tangled Wood** (see Valerin)
- King of the Wood** *Roman*  
[Priest of Nemi.Rex Nemorensis]  
a priest of Diana in Aricia  
The first of these was Virbius and the succession went to a runaway slave or gladiator who fought the incumbent with a branch of a tree in the surrounding grove.
- King of the World** (see Daire Donn. Mandhatri.Sinsar)
- King of Tortines** (see King of Suffering)
- King of Worms** (see Gunther)
- King Pêcheur** (see Fisher King)
- King Pelles** (see Pelles)
- King Priam** *English*  
an opera by Michael Tippett based on the story of the Trojan king
- King Suddhodama** (see Shuddhodhana)
- King Sweeney** (see Suibhne Geilt)
- King with a Hundred Knights** (see Aguyans)
- King Vollmar** (see Goldemar)
- King Wonderful** (see Isokalakal)
- Kingdom of the Faylinn** *Irish*  
the land where the Faylinn lived, ruled by lubdan and Bebo
- Kingaludda** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian deity, messenger of Enlil
- kingfisher** *Greek*  
the bird of Thetis  
Some say that this bird's beak always indicates the direction of the wind and that its dead body can be used to divert thunderbolts.  
It was originally grey in colour and acquired its brilliant colouring when it flew near the sun while surveying the waters after the flood.
- Kingly Castle** (see Caer Feddwid)
- King's Castle** (see Caer Feddwid)
- King's Cycle** *Irish*  
the corpus of literature dealing with the exploits of the many kings of Ireland and its provinces
- Kings of Hell** (see Ten Yama Kings)
- Kings of the Island of the Torrent** *Irish*  
leaders of the forces which, under Sinsar, sailed to Ireland to help Midac  
All three of these kings were killed in the fighting that ensued at the ford when they tried to attack Finn mac Cool and his Fianna party trapped in the Quicken Trees Hostel.
- Kingsley, Charles** *British*  
(1819–1875)  
a writer  
He was the author of *The Heroes*, tales of Greek mythology.
- Kingu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Kingugu.Qingu]  
an Akkadian earth-god  
son of Abzu and Tiamat  
husband of Tiamat  
He was the leader of the evil primal forces and the Eleven Mighty Helpers in the struggle with the gods and acted as holder of the Tablets of Destiny.  
He was the son and second husband of Tiamat and was killed with her in the fight with Marduk. In some accounts, his blood was mixed with sand to make mankind. Some equate him with Tammuz.

**Kingugu** (see Kingu)

**Kinh Duong Vuong** *Vietnamese*

an ancestral hero  
father of Lac Long Quan

He married the daughter of a water-dragon and they produced a son who taught the people the arts of agriculture etc.

**Kinharingan** (see Kinharingan)

**Kinharingan** *East Indian*

[Kinharigan]  
a creator-god in Borneo  
husband of Munsumundok

It is said that Kinharingan and his wife appeared out of a rock in the sea, walking on the water to the home of Bisagit who gave them some soil with which they made the earth. They then made the sky, the heavenly bodies and human beings.

Kinharingan killed his first son and cut his body into pieces which he planted in various places. From these pieces came all the plants and animals.

One version says that Bisagit gave them the soil on condition that he could have half of the people that Kinharingan made. He achieved this by spreading small-pox through the population at forty year intervals.

**Kinich Ahau** (see Ah Kin)

**Kinich Kakmo** *Central American*

a name for Ah Kin, the sun-god,  
in the form of a macaw

**Kini'je** *Siberian*

[Ki'njen]  
the spirit which controls time

**Ki'njen** (see Kini'je)

**Kinjikitire Ngwale** (see Bokero)

**Kinkara** (see Konkara)

**Kinma** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'leader of  
gods'

**Kinnar** *Phoenician*

[Kinnur]  
a god of music

**Kinnara<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

one of a mythical race of horse-headed people, servants of  
Kubera

These beings acted as musicians at Kubera's court.

Some say that these beings sprang from Brahma's toe, others that they were the offspring of Kashyapa.

(see also Kimpurusha)

**Kinnara<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Kinnara<sup>3</sup>** *Thai*

a monster, half man, half bird

**kinno** *South American*

in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil,  
the people who failed to reach the  
upper world

Aroteh and Tovapod dug into the earth to find the people who had stolen their food and, in so doing, created an opening through which some humans, living under the earth, escaped to the upper world. The kinno were those that were trapped when the hole was sealed.

It is said that they will emerge to repopulate the earth when the present races have all died.

**Kinnur** (see Kinnar)

**Kino Momoye** *Japanese*

[Momoye]  
the man who ridiculed Kobo Daishi  
While he was asleep, he was assaulted by a wrestler who, when Momoye awoke, turned into a written character, the very one that Momoye had scoffed at when Kobo Daishi wrote it.

**kinocetus**

a stone said to have the power to  
repel demons

**Kinship of the Three**

(see Ts'an T'ung Ch'i)

**Kintaro** *Japanese*

[Golden Boy.(Sakata) Kintoki]  
a hero

servant of Yorimitsu  
son of Sakata Kurando and Yaégiri  
He was born of a warrior and a mountain-spirit and, after his father had killed himself, was raised by his mother in the wilds where, as a youth, he made friends with the wild animals and developed enormous strength.

One day he was seen by a noble, Yorimitsu, in the act of pushing over a tree to form a bridge so that he could cross a river. Yorimitsu took him as his retainer, called him Sakata Kintoki and he grew up to be a warrior-hero.

**Kintoki** (see Kintaro)

**Kintu** *African*

a king-god of the Buganda  
the first man  
husband of Nambi

He went up to heaven to ask for a wife and was given Mambi, daughter of the supreme god, Gulu, but only after he had passed a number of tests. One was to eat enough food for a hundred people, another to fill a bottomless pot with dew. He also had to identify his own cow in three large herds. He passed all the tests and took Nambi back to earth. Her brother, Walumbe, the god of death, followed them.

**Kinyamkera** *African*

a type of evil spirit which takes  
possession of humans, causing illness  
They are described as having one eye,  
one arm and one leg. (see also Kilima)

**Kinyarwanda** *African*

a child of the first man, Kihanga  
brother of Kanyarundi and Katwa

**Kinyoka** *African*

a serpent in the underworld  
This five-headed monster was killed  
by Sudika-mbambi when he went  
down to the underworld.

**Kinyras** (see Cinyras)

**kiolu** *African*

a very small animal generated by a  
sorcerer from his own soul  
A sorcerer can cause this animal to  
enter the body of another person and  
kill him.

**Kiore Ta** *New Zealand*

a servant of Ngarara  
She helped Ruru to escape the clutches  
of her mistress when he landed on  
their island.

**Kiore Ti** *New Zealand*

a servant of Ngarara  
She helped Ruru to escape the clutches  
of her mistress when he landed on  
their island.

**Kiousa<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the  
south-eastern states, an idol  
guarding the dead

**Kiousa<sup>2</sup>** (see Oki)

**Kipalende** *African*

the 4 servants of Sudika-Mbamba

**kipriano** *Armenian*

a charm  
This device, in the form of a roll of  
prayers and magic formulae, is said to  
protect the bearer from such things as  
the evil eye and snake-bite.

**Kipu-Tytto** *Finnish*

a goddess of sickness  
daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar  
sister of Kivutar, Loviatar and  
Vammatar

She enticed mortals to the underworld  
by singing.

**Kirabira** *African*

a war-god of the Baganda  
son of Mukasa  
brother of Nende and Mirimu

**Kirata-n-te-rerei** *Pacific Islands*

a founding ancestor of the Gilbertese  
son of Te-ariki-n-Tarawa and  
Nei Te-reere

He was said to be so handsome that  
he could produce children without  
a woman.



- Kiratas** *Hindu*  
a mythical race in the mountains  
These people were said to live in water while others say they were huge, man-eating tigers. The female version appears as a seductive maiden.
- Kirati** *Hindu*  
a name for Durga and Kali  
as 'mountain woman'
- Kirava** *Tibetan*  
a king  
a Lamaist sorcerer
- Kiriél**  
[Ciriél]  
a moon-demon
- kirimu** *African*  
a spirit or soul of the Nande
- kirin** *Japanese*  
[ki-rin.sin-you:=Chinese ch'i-lin:  
=Mongolian kere:=Tibetan serou]  
a single-horned animal, counterpart of the Chinese ch'i-lin: a unicorn
- Kirinh** *Mongolian*  
one of the burkhan
- kirka** *Hindu*  
a sign of the Zodiac, Cancer the crab
- Kirke** *(see Circe)*
- Kirnababy** *(see Cornbaby)*
- Kirom** *Irish*  
a chieftain fighting with the forces of Sinsar, King of the World  
When Midac trapped Finn mac Cool and a party of the Fianna in the Quicken Trees Hostel, Kirom led the second wave of attackers against Fiachna who held the ford against them and killed all except one man.
- Kiron** *(see Chiron)*
- Kirti** *Hindu*  
a goddess  
the sakti of Kesava
- Kirtimukha** *(see Kirttimukha)*
- Kirttimukha** *Hindu*  
[Banaspati.Kirtimukha]  
a lion-headed monster  
This being was created by Shiva to fight the demon Rahu which had been sent by Jalandhara to seize Shiva's wife, Sakti. When Rahu fled, the voracious monster ate its own body leaving only the face.  
*(see also Face of Glory.Kala<sup>2</sup>)*
- Kis** *Egyptian*  
a god of Kusae  
He is depicted in the form of a man strangling two long-necked creatures, perhaps giraffes.
- Kisani** *North American*  
[Mirage People]  
the inhabitants of the fourth world through which the Navaho passed on their way to the upper world
- Kisangan-Tengri** *Siberian*  
[=Altaic Kysan-Tengere]  
a Mongol war god
- Kisar** *Mesopotamian*  
[Kishar.Kissare]  
an early Sumerian goddess  
daughter of Lahmu and Lahamu  
consort of Ansar  
mother of Antu  
mother of Anu and Ea, some say
- Kisboldogasszony** *(see Boldogasszony)*
- Kisha Manido** *North American*  
[Masha Manido]  
the Menominee name for the creator-god, the Great Spirit  
*(see also Great Spirit)*
- Kishar** *(see Kisar)*
- kishi<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a Kimbundu evil spirit  
This being has a two-faced head, one human, one hyena.
- kishi<sup>2</sup>** *(see nkisi)*
- Kishi Bojin** *Japanese*  
[Karitei-mo.Kishimo-jin.Kishimojin:  
=Chinese Ho-li Ti:=Indian Hariti]  
a Buddhist goddess, guardian of children  
It is said that she was originally the demon-woman, Karitei-mo, who ate children. When she converted to Buddhism she became the protector of children and women in labour.
- Kishijoten** *Japanese*  
a Shinto goddess of fortune  
sister of Bishamon
- Kishimo-jin** *(see Kishi Bojin)*
- kisi** *(see nkisi)*
- kisimbi** *African*  
[Water Girl.Water Nymph:  
plur=bisimbi]  
a Bakongo spirit which causes illness  
These beings cannot be seen because they are made of water.
- Kisin** *Central American*  
a Mayan earthquake spirit
- kisirani** *African*  
in the lore of the Swahili, one who brings bad luck
- kiskanu** *Mesopotamian*  
a sacred tree in Sumerian myths
- Kisbil-lilla** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Babylonian Lilith]  
a Sumerian female demon of the night
- Kiskilussa** *Mesopotamian*  
the site of the battle between Teshub and Illuyankas
- Kismaras** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite god
- kismet** *(see kismet)*
- kismet** *Turkish*  
[kismet:=Muslim quisma]  
fate as decreed by god
- Kisra** *Arab*  
the Arab name for Kay Khusraw
- Kissare** *Mesopotamian*  
an alternative version of Kisar  
consort of Assoros
- Kisseus** *(see Cisseus)*
- Kissos** *Greek*  
Dionysus as the god of ivy
- Kistna** *(see Krishna)*
- Kitamba** *African*  
[Kitambe]  
king of the Mbundu  
husband of Muhongo  
He placed a ban of total silence on his people when his wife died. They then dug a pit and sent a sorcerer down to the underworld to find his wife who gave him an armlet which made the king lift the ban.
- Kitambe** *(see Kitamba)*
- Kitanitowit** *North American*  
[Great Spirit.Kittanitowit]  
a creator god of the Algonquin Indians  
a name for the Great Spirit
- Kitap Ngelmu** *East Indian*  
a Javanese book of magic
- Kitche Manitou** *(see Gitche Manitou)*
- Kitchen God** *Chinese*  
[Stove God]  
a deity of the household  
Each house has its own spirit which reports to heaven on the family each year.  
*(see also Chang Tao-ling.Tsao Chün)*
- Kitimil** *Pacific Islands*  
in Pelew Island flood myths, one of the 2 survivors  
The other survivor was Magigi.
- Kitkaositiyiqá** *North American*  
father of Yeti, some say
- Kitsawitsak** *North American*  
one of the 5 houses of the Pawnee  
animal-spirits known as the Nahurak
- Kitshi Manitou** *North American*  
the Chippewa name for the Great Spirit  
*(see also Gitche Manitou)*
- Kitsuki** *Japanese*  
a shrine to Susanowa  
It is said that the gods assemble here once a year to arrange all marriages for the next year.
- Kitsune** *Japanese*  
a shape-changing fox: a fox-spirit acting as a messenger for Inari
- kitsune-tsuki** *Japanese*  
possession by demons due to foxes  
It is said that a fox-spirit can enter a woman via her breasts or her fingernails.



**Kittanitowit** (see Kitanitowit)

**Kittu** *Mesopotamian*

[Kettu.Kittum]

a Babylonian god, truth personified  
son of Samas and A-a  
brother of Giru, Mesharu and Nusku

(see also Sydyk)

**Kittum** (see Kittu)

**Kium** (see Chium)

**Kiva** *North American*

a Hopi ceremonial chamber

This circular room is built underground and is entered through the roof. It is here that the tribe's secret rites are performed.

**Kivati** *North American*

[Kwatee.Kwati]

a trickster-god of the Quinault  
Indians

He changed the original giant animals into normal animals and made men from balls of dust mixed with his own sweat.

When his brother was swallowed by a monster in the lake, Kivati threw hot rocks into the lake until the scalding water killed the monster, whereupon Kivati slit open its belly and released his brother.

At the end of his world-forming labours he turned into stone.

**Kivutar** *Finnish*

a goddess of suffering  
daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar  
sister of Kipu-Tytto, Loviatar and  
Vammatar

**Kiwa** *Pacific Islands*

the precursor of all shell-fish, in  
Polynesian lore

**kiwi** *New Zealand*

a flightless bird

The Maori say that this bird was made from a calabash by Tane.

**Kiyamat-saus** *Baltic*

an assistant of the Finnish underworld  
god Tuoni

**Kiyamat-tora** (see Tuoni)

**Kiya'rnrarak** *Inuit*

a creator-god

**Kiyo** *Japanese*

[Kiyohime.Kujo]

a serving-maid in a tea-house

She fell in love with the monk, Anchin, who so far forgot his vows as to fall in love with her. When he renounced the temptations of the flesh, she sought the aid of the fire-god, Fudo, and the magician-god, Kompira, and learned how to turn herself into a dragon. When Anchin left her for the last time, she became a huge dragon and, when

he hid under a bell, she coiled round it, crushing it and melting it with her hot breath, killing both the monk and herself.

**Kiyohime** (see Kiyo)

**Kiyomori** *Japanese*

a hero, leader of the Taira

He killed Yoshitomo and would have killed all his family but Yoshitomo's wife, Tokiwa, agreed to marry him to save her children.

**kla** (see akra)

**klaboterman** *Baltic*

the spirit of the phantom ship

*Carmilhan*

This spirit helps the sailors but thrashes those who are idle.

When a tree was felled for a mast, an ill child was passed through it. If the child died, its caul remained in the mast as a klaboterman.

**klaf** *Egyptian*

a headdress worn by Isis

This headdress was said to impart divine wisdom to the one who wore it.

**Klaus** *German*

[Peter Klaus:=North American Rip  
van Winkle]

a goat-herd

He followed a goat into a valley where twelve men were playing skittles. Overcome by wine, he fell asleep and, when he awoke, found that he had slept for twenty years.

**Kle-klati-e'il** (see Lalaia'il)

**Kleanthes** (see Cleanthes)

**Kleesto** *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho, the  
Great Snake

**Klehanioia** (see Tlehanioia)

**kleinevolk** (see Dwarfs)

**Kleng** (see Kling)

**Kleo** (see Cleo)

**Kleobis** (see Cleobis)

**Kleio** (see Clio)

**Kletrpal** (see Bhumiya)

**Kliarin-Kliara** (see Kunapipi)

**Klieng** (see Kling)

**Kling** *East Indian*

[Kl(i)eng]

a war-god of the Iban tribe of  
Borneo

a mythical hero

This being was said to have been found in the knot of a tree and could assume any shape he chose.

**Klingshor** (see Klingsor)

**Klingsor** *European*

[Clinschor.Klingshor]

a magician

duke of Terre Labur

He was castrated by Ibert and became a wizard. Some say he was a bishop.

In some versions, he imprisoned several queens, including King Arthur's mother, Arnive, but they were rescued by Gawain.

In the Wagnerian version of Parsifal's (Percival's) quest for the Holy Grail, Klingsor was refused admission to the Temple of the Grail so he built a garden of delight nearby where many knights seeking the grail were seduced from their honourable path. He took the sacred spear from Amfortas and wounded him with it. When he tried to kill Parsifal with the spear, it miraculously stopped in its flight and floated round Parsifal's head. Parsifal used the spear as a means to destroy the garden and banish Klingsor from the earth.

In some accounts, his home is called Schastel Marveil.

**Klio** (see Clio)

**Kliwa** *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Klodan** *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese girl

She and Klontjing were locked in a chest by a giantess but were saved by mice which gnawed a hole through which they escaped.

**Kloketen** *South American*

in Tierra del Fuego, a male initiation  
rite

Youths gathered in a hut are subjected to frightening ordeals by masked men who instill the secrets of the tribe and the superiority of men.

**Klontjing** *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese girl

She and Klodan were locked in a chest by a giantess but were saved by mice which gnawed a hole through which they escaped.

**Kloskurbeh** *North American*

a creator-god of the Hopi

A being ('youth') was created from this god's breath and another ('lore') from one of his tears. These two mated to produce the first humans.

**Klotho** (see Clotho)

**Klothon** (see Clotho)

**Klu<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Khe-rgyal]

the Tibetan name for Virupaksha

as king of the nagas

**klu<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*

ancestors of the race

miracle-workers (see also 'gong-po.

rgyal-po)

**Klu-dban** *Tibetan*  
 [Lu Vang]  
 king of speech  
 one of the 5 Mahapancharajas  
 He is depicted as red, holding an elephant-goad or a mace and riding a blue crocodile or a blue mule.  
 (see also Sun-gi-rgyal-po)

**Kludd** *British*  
 the English version of Kludde

**Kludde** *European*  
 [=British Kludd]  
 a Belgian or Flemish spirit  
 This being could turn itself into a variety of animals such as a dog, horse or toad, or, alternatively, into a tree.

**Klumene** (see Clymene)  
**Klumenes** (see Clymenus)  
**Klust** (see Clust)  
**Klutaimnestra** (see Clytemnestra)  
**Klymenos** (see Clymenus)  
**Klytaimnestra** (see Clytemnestra)

**kmoch** *Cambodian*  
 ghosts

**kmoch pray** *Cambodian*  
 ghosts of women or children  
 who died in childbirth  
 Some say these spirits can enter living relatives and make them ill.

**K'makamtch** (see Kmukamtch)  
**Kmukamtch** (see Kmukamtch)  
**Kmukamtch** *North American*  
 [Ancient Old Man.K'makamtch.  
 Kumukamch]  
 a demon: a creator-spirit  
 In the lore of the Klamath, he tried to set the world on fire but the Medoc regard him as a creator-spirit.

**Knaninjar** *Australian*  
 ancestors living as spirits in  
 the sky

**Kne**  
 a demon

**Knecht Ruprecht** *German*  
 [Servant Rupert]  
 a domestic fairy

**Knef** *Egyptian*  
 [Kematf:=Greek Kneph]  
 an early god  
 In some accounts, he and Athor were engendered by the supreme god, Amon, and were the parents of Isis and Osiris. In others, he is a manifestation of Khnum as a god of winds, depicted as blue, holding a sceptre and a plume of feathers.

**Knefrud** *Norse*  
 [Wingi]  
 a servant of Atli  
 He was killed in the fight that ensued when Atli ambushed Gunnar's party.

**Kneph** *Greek*  
 [Cnuphis.Knephis.Kneph]  
 the Greek version of Knef

**Knephis** (see Kneph)  
**Knepth** (see Kneph)  
**Knife-wing** *North American*  
 a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Knight of Friendship** (see Triamond)

**Knight of La Mancha** (see Don Quixote)

**Knight of Song** (see Tannhauser)  
**Knight of the Cart** *British*  
 [Knight of the Chariot]  
 a name given to Lancelot  
 Lancelot had his horse shot from under him when he was riding to the rescue of Guinevere who had been abducted by Meliagaunt and was compelled to complete the journey in the back of a woodman's cart.

**Knight of the Chariot** (see Knight of the Cart)

**Knight of the Doleful Countenance** (see Don Quixote)

**Knight of the Dragon** (see Segurant)

**Knight of the Dwarf** (see Amadis of Gaul)

**Knight of the Ebon Spear** (see Britomart)

**Knight of the Fair Country** *British*  
 brother of King Arthur  
 father of the Great Fool

**Knight of the Fountain** *British*  
 [Black Knight.Esclados]  
 husband of Laudine  
 He defeated Cynon but was killed by Owain who took his estate and his wife.

**Knight of the Goddess** (see Gawain)

**Knight of the Green Sword** (see Amadis of Gaul)

**Knight of the Invincible Sword** (see Amadis of Gaul)

**Knight of the Lantern<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
 a knight who killed the Black Knight

**Knight of the Lantern<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
 son of Libearn

**Knight of the Lion** (see Owain)  
**Knight of the Mill** (see Peredur)  
**Knight of the Old Table** (see Segurant)

**Knight of the Red Launds** (see Ironside)

**Knight of the Red Lawns** (see Ironside)

**Knight of the Silver Keys** (see Pierre)

**Knight of the Sleeve** *British*  
 a knight who won Clarette as a wife in a tournament

**Knight of the Sparrowhawk** (see Edern)

**Knight of the Swan** (see Lohengrin.  
 Swan Knight)

**Knight of the Well** *Irish*  
 a knight who fought with Dermot on the island where he had gone in search of the men carried off by Gilla Dacar

**Knight of the White Moon** (see Samson Carrasco)

**Knight of Two Swords** (see Balin.Meriadeuc)

**Knights Eagle** *Central American*  
 a higher grade of Knights Tiger,  
 warriors of the sun

**Knights of Battle** *British*  
 3 famous warriors of King Arthur's court  
 They were Cadeu, Lancelot and Owain.

**Knights of the Franc Palais** *British*  
 an order set up by Perceforest which was annihilated by the Romans

**Knights of the Round Table** *British*  
 the chosen knights of King Arthur's court  
 The Round Table provided places for 150 knights and 100 were sent by Leodegrance with the table as Guinevere's dowry on her marriage to Arthur. Merlin, authorised to find fifty more, found only twenty-eight suitable knights. Each knight took a yearly oath to fight only in just causes and not for personal gain, to protect women and respect their persons, to use force only when necessary, never to commit murder or treason and to grant mercy when it was asked for.  
 Among these knights, the most honoured were Galahad, Gareth, Gawain, Kay, Lamerock, Lancelot, Percival, Tristram, Mark, Mordred, Palamedes and Torre. Others included were Accolon, Bleoberis, Bedivere, Bors, Dornar, Ector, Gaheris, Galahaut, Lionel, Marhaus, Owain, Pelleas, Pellimore, Sagramore, Turkin and Vanoc.

**Knights Tiger** *Central American*  
 initiates of an Aztec religious order  
 (see also Knights Eagle)

**knocker** *British*  
 [=German kobold:=Welsh coblyn]  
 a Cornish spirit of the tin-mines,  
 said to indicate the presence of valuable ore: a form of bucca

**Knum** (see Khnum)

**knupa** *Pacific Islands*  
the Hawaiian demi-gods, as opposed to the gods, the akua

**Ko'** *Korean*  
[Go]  
the name taken by Chumong when he set up his own kingdom

**Ko<sup>2</sup>** *Korean*  
an ancestral hero

Ko, together with Pu and Yang, emerged from the earth and survived by hunting.

A box which they found on the shore contained three princesses and a number of domestic animals. The three men each married a princess and, determining the site of their future homes by shooting arrows, settled down and founded three clans.

**ko<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
in New Caledonia, the human spirit

The priest keeping a vigil beside the body of some dead person may capture the ko in the form of a small animal which he then drowns in the river, producing in its place a stone, a bao, said to hold the departed soul.

**K'o-chu** *Chinese*  
the realm of Fa-no-p'o-ssu

**Ko-dama** *Japanese*  
an echo-god: an echo regarded as the soul of a tree answering the original call

**Ko Hung<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Pao-p'u-tzu]  
a Taoist alchemist

He is said to have made a drug that conferred immortality. Both he and a dog took the pills and died but both came back to life.

(see Ko Hung<sup>2</sup>)

**Ko Hung<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
a patron-god of dyers

Originally he was a 4th C writer of books on alchemy and ancient legends including *Biographies of the Gods*.

(see Ko Hung<sup>1</sup>)

**Ko-lung** *Chinese*  
an emperor who was deified as god of the soil  
one of the T'u-ti Shen

**Ko-no-hana** (see Sengen)

**Ko-no-ka Po-li-to-she** (see Pindola<sup>2</sup>)

**Ko Pala** *Burmese*  
a legendary king

He was banished by his people and left to die on an island but was reborn as a crab and sent floods to avenge his earlier ill-treatment.

**Kobal**  
a demon in charge of entertainment in hell as stage manager

**Kobath** (see Mount Baker)

**Kobe-no-kami** (see Oki-tsu Hime)

**Kobetsu** *Japanese*  
imperial clans who claimed to be descended from Amaterasu  
(see also Shinbetsu)

**Kobine** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Naredu  
She helped her father create the earth.

**Kobo Daishi** *Japanese*

[Gohitsu-Osoh.Hensho Kong.

Kukai.Totomono]

(c. 774-835)

a Buddhist saint  
founder of True Word Buddhism

The priest Kukai, who as a boy was called Totomono, travelled to China, learned the principles of the Chen Yen sect and returned to Japan to found the Shingon (True Word) movement. Before leaving the mainland, he threw his vajra which landed in Japan. He was credited with the invention of a form of cursive script and was a famous preacher and painter.

He could produce water by pushing his staff into the earth or, if he needed shelter from the sun, the staff would take root and grow into a shady tree.

In one story, he gave a handkerchief to a servant who had brought him water. When she used it, she became very beautiful and attracted a rich husband, whereas the girl's mistress, who had refused to give him water, was turned into a horse.

Another story says that he straightened the leaning tower of a temple merely by prayer.

When he once tried to kill himself for the benefit of humanity, angels prevented him so that he might fulfil his destiny. It was said that a star entered his mouth and he killed a dragon merely by spitting on it. Asked by a boy to demonstrate his powers, he wrote letters in the sky and on the surface of water. The boy then drew a dragon on the water and, when the saint added a dot, the dragon came to life and ascended to heaven.

He was said to be able to raise the dead and to purify polluted water as well as communicating with the gods. At his own request he was buried alive and it is said that his body never rots

but awaits the coming of the Buddha Mahavairocana. After his death he was deified as Kobo Daishi.

One story says that he rose from his grave to conduct the funeral of one emperor and to baptise his successor.

**kobold** *German*

[=British brownie.knocker:

=Welsh coblyn]

a dwarf mine-spirit:

a domestic brownie

(see also dwarfs.elves.

Heinzelmännchen)

**Kodinhaltia** *Baltic*

a Finnish house-fairy

**Kodo-yanpe** *North American*

[Earth Maker.Earth Namer]

a name of Wonomi as 'namer of the world'

**Kodo-yapeu** *North American*

a name of Wonomi as 'creator of the world'

**Kodo-yaponi** *North American*

a name of Wonomi as 'chief of the world'

**Kodojeza** *Baltic*

an Estonian household god

Part of the garden was kept as sacred to this deity. A woman was allowed to enter it once, just after she was married, but never thereafter.

**Kodomo-no-Inari** *Japanese*

a fox-god

**Kodros** (see Codrus)

**Koduku-jigoku** *Japanese*

subsidiary hells which appear randomly anywhere on

earth (see also Kimpen-jigoku)

**Koen** *Australian*

an evil spirit

husband of Mailkun

**Koeus** (see Coeus)

**Koevasi** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-deity of the Solomon

Islands (see Agunua)

**Koftarim** *Egyptian*

a mythical king

It is said that he built the Pharos lighthouse and a gateway which, by staring with mechanical eyes, could put animals to sleep; and was the owner of a magical mirror in which he could see what each of his subjects was doing and a statue made of glass which could turn into clay any person who tried to gain entry to the king's treasury.

**Kogoshui** *Japanese*

a 9th c book of myths written by

Imbe-no-Hironari

**Koh-i-Noor** (see Castle of Light<sup>2</sup>)

**Kohai** *Pacific Islands*  
the first man, in the lore of Tonga  
grandfather of Ahoaitu

In some accounts, Kohai was a  
primaeva serpent.

**Kohaku Jo** *Japanese*  
daughter of Kamatari

She married Koso, the emperor of  
China, and sent back to her home in  
Japan three marvellous treasures  
given to her by her husband. These  
were a musical instrument that could  
play for ever, an inkwell which never  
ran dry and a crystal in which an  
image of the Buddha could be seen.

**Kohara** *Pacific Islands*  
the female progenitor of all tuna  
fish

**Kohi Tumu** (*see* Tè Tumu)

**Kohin** *Australian*

[Koin]  
a thunder-god who lives in the  
Milky Way

a culture-hero of the  
Aborigines

**Kohkang Wuhti** (*see* Kokyanwuti)

**Kohmba** *Sri Lankan*

a god

**Kohu** *Pacific Islands*

a god of mists

**Koiakutu** *Pacific Islands*

the hill of lice, part of the Melanesian  
afterworld

**Koil** *North American*

the sheep, created by Kumush

**Koin** (*see* Kohin)

**Koiti** *Pacific Islands*

son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika  
brother of Konui, Koroa, Manawa  
and Mapere

**Koito** *African*

an Ethiopian feast to propitiate the  
spirit of lightning

**Koji-Ki** (*see* Kojiki)

**Kojiki** *Japanese*

[Book of Ancient Matters.Koji-Ki]  
sacred Shinto texts relating the story  
of the Creation, written by Ono  
Yasuman in AD 712

**Kojin** *Japanese*

[Kojin-sama.Sambo-Ko-Jin]  
a kitchen-goddess whose spirit  
inhabits the enoki tree

She was originally a demon who ate  
children but later became their  
guardian deity. Old and discarded dolls  
are dedicated to her.

In some accounts, Kojin is male and  
equated with Kamado-no-kami, Jigami  
or Oyamakui.

**Kojin-sama** (*see* Kojin)

**Kokalika** *Buddhist*

an adherent of Devadatta  
He was consigned to hell with his  
master when they tried to kill the  
Buddha.

**Koki** *African*

in the lore of the Hausa, a praying mantis  
wife of Gizo

wife of Spider, some say

**Kokili** *Tibetan*

a king

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Kokko** (*see* Koko<sup>2</sup>)

**Koko<sup>1</sup>** *African*

in Bantu lore, an old woman who  
knew the name of the tree  
bearing forbidden fruit

When she finds that animals to whom  
she has told the name of this tree have  
eaten some of its fruit, she punishes  
them. Tortoise, who had been buried in  
an anthill, escaped without punishment.

**Koko<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[Kokko]

mask-gods: rain-making gods of the

Zuni: the entire pantheon of the

Zuni deities

**Kokomaht** (*see* Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)

**Kokomat** (*see* Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)

**Kokomikeis** *North American*

[Kokomikis]

moon-goddess of the Blackfoot

Indians

wife of Natos

mother of Apisuahts

**Kokomikis** (*see* Kokomikeis)

**Kokopelli** *North American*

[Kokopolo;=Tewa Nepokwa'i]

a Hopi fertility deity, one of the Kachinas

**Kokopolo** (*see* Kokopelli)

**Kokozu** *Japanese*

[Kokuzo;=Tibetan Akasagarbha]

a Buddhist sky-god

He is sometimes depicted holding a  
flaming sword.

(*see also* Kanro Gundari)

**Kokumthena** *North American*

[Cloud.Our Grandmother.

Snaggletooth Woman]

a creator-goddess of the Shawnee

This deity is said to be an old, grey-  
haired woman living with her grand-  
son and her dog near the land of the  
dead. The shadows on the moon are  
said to be Kokumthena bending over  
her cooking-pot.

**Kokutos** (*see* Cocytus)

**Kokuzo** (*see* Kokozu)

**Kokyangwuti** *North American*

[Kahyangwuti.Kokyangwuqti.

Spider Woman]

a creator-goddess of the Hopi

daughter of Sotukngang

She made men and women from clay  
and brought them to life but they were  
rougher characters than those fashioned  
by the Huruung Wuhti sisters.

Others say that she made the first  
humans from spittle and dust in a kind  
of underworld. When her father  
flooded their world because they had  
become wicked, she led them to the  
upper world. Here she created two  
more beings, Palongwhoya and  
Poquanghoya, who protected men  
from evil demons.

(*see also* Hahai Wugti)

**Kokyangwuqti** (*see* Kokyangwuti)

**Kokytyos** (*see* Cocytus)

**Kol<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Kolr]

one of the men with Flosi when they  
killed the Njalssons and burnt their  
house

**Kol<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Kolr]

a slave at the court of King Visivald

The king's daughter, Soley, promised  
to marry Kol if he would kill an  
unwanted suitor. This he did but Soley  
reneged on her promise, changing  
places with a servant girl who married  
the unwitting Kol. He later became an  
outlaw and was killed by Vilmund who  
found the real Soley and her half-  
brother, Hiarandi.

**Kol<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Kolr]

an ugly giant

father of Biorn and Harek

Some say that he was the first owner of  
the sword Angurvadel.

**Kola** *African*

son of the Sacred White Cow

His grandson, Ukwa, is regarded as the  
ancestor of the Shilluk people of the  
Sudan.

**Kolantes** (*see* Colanthes)

**Koleo** *African*

a Tanzanian snake-god

**Kolelo** *African*

a cave

In the lore of Tanzania this is the site  
to which Kyumbe carries the spirits of  
the dead. Women who wish to  
conceive bathe in a pool in this cave.

**Kolio** *African*

a Ewe war-god

**Kolita** (*see* Moggallana)

**Koll** *Norse*

[Koll the Thrall]

owner of the sword Grey-steel

**kollawalla** (*see collhualla*)

**Kollapura-Mahalakshmi** *Hindu*  
a six-armed goddess

**kollo** *African*  
[qollo]

Ethiopian spirits of the mountains,  
trees and springs

These spirits appear in the form of  
four-horned cockerels or as tall, one-  
legged beings.

**Koloowise** *Central American*

[Koloowisi.Kolowissi.Serpent of the  
Sea:=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:=Hopi  
Palulukon]

a Zuni plumed serpent-god of plenty  
a god of lightning

In one story he was upset when a  
young maiden polluted the water he  
lived in by washing her clothes there  
and turned himself into a baby which  
she found and took home with her.  
There he resumed his former shape as  
a serpent and slept with her. Now  
committed to his power, she was  
forced to leave her family and go with  
Koloowise who, en route, changed  
into a handsome young man.

**Koloowisi** (*see Koloowise*)

**Kolowissi** (*see Koloowise*)

**Kolpia** *Mesopotamian*

a Phoenician wind-god  
son of Aer and Chaos  
consort of Baau  
father of Aion and Protogonos

**Kolyvan** *Russian*

a hero  
father of Kolyvanovitch

**Kolyvanovitch** *Russian*

a hero  
son of Kolyvan

**Kom** *African*

a stool or throne

In the lore of the Alur this is one of the  
four attributes of the king.

**koma** *African*

Swahili spirits which live on  
after death

(*see also nkoma*)

**Komagawa** *Japanese*

a servant of a daimyo

He fell in love with Asagao and gave  
her a fan with a poem about a  
convolvulus inscribed upon it. When  
her parents tried to force her into a  
marriage with a man she did not love,  
she ran away but failed to find her  
beloved.

Years later, Komagawa came across  
her singing for her living in a tea-  
garden. She could not see him because  
she was blind as a result of shedding so

many tears at losing him. She later  
recovered her sight and they were  
reunited.

**k'omanti** (*see kromanti*)

**Komashtam'ho** *North American*

son of Kakomaht

**Komba** (*see Mbomba*)

**Komba Ralingki** *East Indian*

[Spirit of the Stranger]  
a powerful Papuan ghost

**kombu** *Japanese*

a sacred rope, said to bring happiness

**Komdei-mirgan** *Russian*

a Tartar hero  
brother of Kubaiko

The monster Yebegen bit off Komdei-  
mirgan's head and his sister, Kubaiko,  
went down to the underworld to plead  
with the ruler, Erlik Khan, for its  
return. The god set her a number of  
tasks and gave her the head and some  
water of life when she completed the  
tasks successfully.

**Komfo** *South American*

in Surinam, a person possessed  
by a spirit (*see also okomfo*)

**Komfo Anotchi** (*see Anochi*)

**Komokoa** (*see Komokwa*)

**Komoku** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Tseng Chang:=Hindu  
Virudka:=Buddhist Virudhaka:=Taoist  
Mo-li Hung]

a guardian-god, one of the Shi Tenno  
He was responsible for guarding the  
south.

In some accounts, he was one of the  
twenty-eight Nijuhachi-Bushu and  
was originally a demon who converted  
to Buddhism.

**Komokwa** *North American*

[Komokoa.The Rich One]  
a sea-god of the Haida people

He is regarded as the guardian of  
seals and the receiver of the souls of  
the dead.

**Komokyatsiky** *North American*

[Old Woman]  
a woman who slept with her  
brother and woke up as an  
old woman

It is said that the offspring of this  
union are the koyemshi dancing  
clowns of the Pueblo Indians.

**Komorkis** *North American*

a moon-goddess of the Blackfoot  
Indians

**Komos** (*see Comus*)

**Kompera** (*see Kompira*)

**Kompira** *Japanese*

[Kompera.Kompira.Kubira.Lord of  
Demons:=Buddhist Kubera:=Hindu

Kubera:=Indonesian Kuwera:

=Thai Kupera]

a god, guardian of sailors

He is depicted as black in colour,  
with a fat belly, seated and holding  
a purse.

In some accounts, he was one of the  
twenty-eight Nijuhachi-Bushu.

(*see also Susanowa*)

**kon pray** *Cambodian*

a foetus used by a sorcerer

When a woman suffers a miscarriage,  
a sorcerer is called and he takes the  
foetus, deceiving the woman into  
thinking it has been disposed of in a  
jar thrown into a river. In fact, the  
foetus is retained, cooked and  
coloured black and varnished. There-  
after, it is the sorcerer's constant  
familiar and source of power, said to  
make its owner invulnerable.

**Kon-Tiki** *South American*

[Illa-Tiki]

an early name of Viracocha

**Kona** *Pacific Islands*

[=Marshal Islands Rimogaio]

a fabulous race of giants in  
Ponape

(*see also Liat*)

**Konakadset** *North American*

[=Haida Wasco]

a hero of the Tlingit people

He was envisaged as an aquatic beast,  
a kind of wolf-whale.

**Konda** *Japanese*

a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Konde** *African*

son of Nkuba and Chinawezi  
brother and husband of Nawezi

**Kondos** *Baltic*

a Finnish god of agriculture

**Kong** *Thai*

a king

It was prophesied that a son of his  
would kill him so he abandoned the  
baby in the forest where it was found  
by the old woman Phrom and reared  
by her younger sister, Hom. When the  
boy, who they called Phan, grew to  
man-hood, he killed Kong and  
seduced his own mother who, too late,  
recognised her own son.

**Kongara-doji** *Japanese*

an attendant of Fudo-myoo

**kongo<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[=Sanskrit vajra]

a three-pointed staff

This staff, owned by Koya-no-Myoin,  
imparts wisdom to its owner and  
radiates light in darkness.



- Kongo<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
[=Hindu Vajrasattva]  
a Buddha  
(see also Renge Gundari)
- Kongo Gundari** *Japanese*  
a name for Gundari-myoo regarded  
as a manifestation of  
Kwanjizai
- Kongo-yasha-myoo** *Japanese*  
[Vajrayaksha]  
a terrible god, a manifestation  
of Fukujoju  
He is depicted either with one head  
and four arms or with three heads and  
six arms. One of his faces has five eyes  
and he is surrounded by flames.
- Kongoho** (see Sho-Kwannon)
- Kongorikishi** *Japanese*  
a guardian god  
From this deity came the two guardian  
gods Fukaotsu and Soko.
- Konshiki** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu
- Konjin** (see Ushitoro-no-Konjin)
- Konkara** *Japanese*  
[Kinkara]  
a manifestation of Fudo as a  
youth
- Kono-hana-sakuya-hime**  
(see Sengen)
- Konohana**  
(see Sengen)
- Kononato** *South American*  
a creator-god of the  
Arawak Indians  
He made man to live in the sky but  
Okonorote made a hole and they  
all came down to earth. When a  
fat woman got stuck in the hole, they  
found themselves unable to return.
- Konpira** (see Kompira)
- Konui** *Pacific Islands*  
son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika  
brother of Koiti, Koroa, Manawa and  
Mayere
- Konur** *Norse*  
son of Jarl and Erna  
grandson of Heimdall  
He became the first king of Denmark.
- Koori** (see Bucu)
- Kootamoinen** (see Kun')
- Kopala** *Russian*  
a guardian god of mountaineers  
in Georgia  
He carries a club and can transform  
himself into this weapon.
- Koph** (see Qoph)
- Kopilitara** *South American*  
a woman who taught the Chaco the  
art of pottery  
wife of Kosodot
- koppatengu** *Japanese*  
small demons attendant on the tengu
- Kopu** *East Indian*  
[Malara]  
a goddess of the morning-star, Venus  
In some accounts, Kopu is male and  
the consort of Eau and Hovoa.
- Kor-wa-ji** *Tibetan*  
the Tibetan name for Krakucchanda
- Kora** (see Core)
- koradji** *Australian*  
an Aborigine shaman
- Kore** (see Core)
- Kore-Arethusa** (see Core)
- Kore-te-rawea** *Pacific Islands*  
[=New Zealand Te-kore-rawea]  
a Polynesian deity  
offspring of Kore-te-whiwhia
- Kore-te-tamaua** *Pacific Islands*  
[=New Zealand Te-kore-tamaua]  
a Polynesian deity  
offspring of Kore-te-rawea
- Kore-te-whiwhia** *Pacific Islands*  
[=New Zealand Kore-whiwhia]  
a Polynesian deity: the primaeval void
- Kore-whiwhia**  
(see Kore-te-whiwhia)
- Korero** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Tangaroa
- Ko'rgina** (see Kavra'nna)
- Korinchi** *East Indian*  
[Korinci.Korintji]  
a Sumatran tribe, members of which,  
it is said, can change into tigers
- Korinci** (see Korinchi)
- Korintji** (see Korinchi)
- Koriro** *New Zealand*  
a name for Maui as 'cheerful'
- Koriyama** *Japanese*  
a noble  
When he, his wife and his child were  
sticken with disease, an old recluse  
asked permission to plant lotus in his  
moat. As soon as the plants had grown,  
the noble and his family all recovered.
- Korka-guzo** (see Domovik)
- Korka-murt** (see Domovik)
- Kormak** *Norse*  
a 9th c poet and warrior  
He was the owner of a sword which  
had a little snake living under the hilt.
- Kormet** (see Kormt)
- Kormos** *Siberian*  
an evil spirit  
This spirit follows a man throughout  
his lifetime, recording all his deeds.
- Kormt** *Norse*  
[Kormet]  
a river in Asgard  
In some accounts, one of the twelve  
rivers of the dead. (see Kerlaug)
- Kornmutter** *German*  
['corn mother']  
a field spirit, the spirit of growing corn  
(see also field spirit)
- Kornwolf** *German*  
a spirit of the cornfields invoked to  
frighten children (see also field spirit)
- Koro** *Pacific Islands*  
[Koro-mau-Ariki]  
son of Tinirau and Ina  
brother of Aroture
- Koro-mau-Ariki** (see Koro)
- Koroa** *Pacific Islands*  
son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika  
brother of Koiti, Konui, Manawa  
and Mayere
- Korobona** *South American*  
mother of the first Carib, fathered by  
a demon
- Korongo** *African*  
a Mali sorcerer from whom Kenimbleni  
stole magic powders
- Koronis** (see Coronis)
- Koronus** (see Koronus)
- Koropanga** (see Tu-te-Koropanga)
- Korotango** *New Zealand*  
a pigeon made of greenstone  
The korotango is placed in a shrine  
and used as an oracle by the Maori.
- Korowas** *East Indian*  
[Kurus]  
the Javanese version of the Kauravas
- Koraval** *Hindu*  
[Katukilal.Korrawi]  
a Tamil war-goddess  
wife of Silappadikaram  
mother of Seyon
- Korrawi** (see Korraival)
- korrgan** (see corrgan)
- korrganed** (see corrgan)
- Korshid** *Persian*  
the modern version of the old sun-  
god, Hvarekhsaeta
- Korubantes** (see Corybantes)
- korupira** (see urupira)
- korwar** *East Indian*  
a wooden image of an ancestor, used  
as an oracle
- Korybantes** (see Corybantes)
- Koryphasia** (see Athena)
- Korythalia** *Greek*  
a name of Artemis as 'laurel maiden'
- Kosa** (see Tripitaka<sup>2</sup>)
- Kosankiya** *North American*  
in the lore of the Sioux  
a dark planet or one of the 7  
forms of mankind developed  
from We-Ota-Winchasha
- Kosar** (see Kothar)
- Kosensei** *Japanese*  
[Gama-Sennin.Sage of the Toad]

a sennin who could turn himself into a reptile or a young man  
In some accounts, he owned a magic toad.

**Koshare** *North American*  
[Delight Makers.Kashale.Kashare.

Koshari.Kossa]

the first men, according to the Keres and Tewa Indians

These beings were made from the skin of a goddess. In other versions they are the sacred clowns. (see also Kurema)

**Koshari** (see Koshare)

**Kosharot** *Hebrew*

[=Canaanite Sasuratum]

a midwife-goddess

**Koshchay Bessmertny** *Russian*

[Koshchei.Old Bones.The Immortal]

a storm ogre

He was said to carry off young maidens. It was said that he was virtually immortal and could be killed only if a hero would throw a magic egg at him.

**Koshchei** (see Koshchay Bessmertny)

**Koshi** (see Yamato-no-Orochi)

**Koshin**<sup>1</sup> *Japanese*

a god of roads

On the fifty-seventh day of the sixty-day cycle, monkey-day, the three worms which live in all people ascend to heaven when the individual is asleep, to report on that person's behaviour. On this day, Koshin acts as guardian to the individual.

(see also Sanshi-taisho)

**Koshin**<sup>2</sup> *Japanese*

a name for the Three Mystic Apes

**koshpik** *South American*

spirits of the dead, in the lore of the

Yaghan of Tierra del Fuego

**Kosla-kuguza** *Baltic*

a guardian deity of the forests

husband of Kosla-kuva

**Kosla-kuva** *Baltic*

wife of Kosla-kuguza

**Koso** *Chinese*

an emperor of China

husband of Kohaku Jo

**Kosodate-Jizo** *Japanese*

an aspect of Jizo as bearer of children

**Kosodot** *South American*

a little man who taught the Chaco

to hunt

husband of Kopilitara

**Kossa** (see Koshare)

**Kostey** *Slav*

an ogre

He cast a spell which put the princess Sudolisa into a long sleep from which she was rescued by the prince Junak.

**kosti** (see sacred thread<sup>2</sup>)

**Kotan-shorai** *Japanese*

[Kyotan]

a wealthy man

brother of Sennin-shorai

He refused to give shelter from a storm to Susanowa, who was dressed in rags as Buto, so the god cut him into five pieces and offered them in sacrifice.

**Kotar** (see Kothar)

**Kotari** *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

as 'naked'

**Kothar** *Canaanite*

[Chusor.Divine Artificer.Kathar-Wa-

Hassis.Kautar.Kothar-u-Khasis.Hayyin.

Kosar.Kotar]

the god of smiths

He made the wonderful bow for Aqhat and built Baal's palace. He also made Baal's maces, Ayamur and Yagrush.

In some accounts, there were two such craftsmen, Kothar-u-Khasis.

(see also Kusor)

**Kothar-u-Khasis** (see Kothar)

**Kothluwalawa** *North American*

a celestial palace, in the lore of the

Zuni, mountain home of the gods

This palace is a council chamber of the gods and a temporary abode for the spirits of the dead. It also contains the dance-house of the gods.

**Koti** *North American*

a frog-spirit of the Creek Indians

**Kotikili** *North American*

Zuni priests who take on the role of

a Kachina

**Kotisri** *Buddhist*

a mother-goddess

**Koto-shiro-nushi** *Japanese*

[Sign Master.Yae-koto-shiro-nushi]

a Shinto god of fortune

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

son of Susanowa

son of Okuni-nushi, some say

In some accounts he is identified with Ebisu.

**Kotoamatsukami**  
(see Separate Heavenly Deities)

**Kotodama** *Japanese*

a spirit inherent in words

**Kotre** *Baltic*

[More]

a Lithuanian fertility-spirit

**Kottche** *Australian*

[Cuchi]

a demon in the form of a bird or

a snake

He goes about at night causing illness. His voice is the thunder, his breath the whirlwind.

**Kottos** (see Cottus)

**Kotutto** (see Cotytto)

**Kotys** (see Cotytto)

**Kotytto** (see Cotytto)

**Kou-mang** *Chinese*

a messenger of the sky-god

He is said to bring good fortune and is associated with springtime and the eastern region. (see also Ju Shou)

**Kouantun** *Chinese*

a sacred mountain at the centre of the world

**Koulash** *Serbian*

a horse of Petroshin Voinovitch

This animal was ridden by Milosh the Shepherd at the wedding of Doushan. Three others in the procession tried to steal Koulash but Milosh defeated them all.

**Koupai** *South American*

evil spirits in the lore of Peru

**Koura-abi** *Pacific Islands*

[Kourabi]

a Beru warrior who invaded the

Gilbert Islands

He was the man who broke the sacred tree, Kai-n-tiku-aba.

**Kourabi** (see Koura-abi)

**Koure** (see Core)

**Kouretes** (see Curetes)

**Kourotrophos** *Greek*

[Karpophoros]

Hera as the goddess of

wet-nurses

**kov-ava** *Russian*

[=Cheremis teleze-awa]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the moon

**Kovero** *Cambodian*

[=Buddhist Kubera:=Hindu Vaishravana]

a Lukabal

ruler of the north

ruler of the yeaks

In some versions, this role is played by Peysrap.

**Kowwituma** *North American*

a Zuni war-god

twin brother of Watsuii

He and his brother found the Corn Maidens and later persuaded them to return to the tribe after they fled to escape Patayami.

**Koya-no-Myoin** *Japanese*

a mountain-god

He is depicted as a red-faced hunter, often accompanied by two hunting dogs.

**koyemshi** *North American*

[mudheads]

Kachinas who act as clowns, wearing

fearsome masks smeared with mud

It is said that the koyemshi were

originally the offspring of Komokyatsiky who slept with her brother and woke up an old woman.

**Koyorowen** *Australian*

[Yaho]  
a cannibalistic monster  
husband of Kurriwilban

He lives on mountain tops and kills women while his wife kills men. Her feet point to the rear.

**Koyote** *(see Coyote)*

**Koyuri** *Japanese*

son of Yurine

Wandering in search of sake for his dying father, he came upon two Shoyo who gave him some of their sacred white sake which restored Yurine's youth and vigour. A neighbour, Mamikiko, demanded some of the sake but, because he was a greedy man, found the drink so unpleasant that he spit it out. Koyuri took him to the Shoyo who cured him of his greediness and selfishness and he was then able to enjoy the sake.

**Kozma** *Slav*

the goat personified

**kra**<sup>1</sup> *South American*

[=Ashanti okra]  
the soul, in the lore of some black tribes of the north

**kra**<sup>2</sup> *(see akra)*

**krabben** *(see kraken)*

**Kradoc** *(see Caradoc)*

**Krailasa** *(see Kailasa)*

**Krakama** *Norse*

the death-song of Sigurd

**Krake** *Norse*

['crow']  
the name given to Aslaug when she was working as a slave to the couple who raised her

**kraken** *Norwegian*

[krabben.Sykraken]  
a sea-monster which pulled ships to the sea-bottom

It was said to be one and a half miles in circumference.

**Krakucchanda** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Kor-wa-ji]  
one of the 7 manushibuddhas

**Kralj Matjaz** *Slovene*

[King Mathias]  
king of the Slovenes  
brother and husband of Alencica

He is said to have rescued Alencica from the Turks or, in other accounts, from the underworld.

In death, he is said to be sleeping in a cave on Mount Petra, awaiting a call in his country's hour of need.

When that day arrives, he will emerge from his cave and hang his shield on a lime tree which, they say, grew on Christmas night, flowered at midnight and then died. It will flower again only when this hero emerges from his long sleep.

**Krantor** *(see Crantor)*

**krasnoludi** *European*

[Hungarian lutki:=Serbian ludki]  
dwarfs of the Polish underworld

**Kratos** *(see Cratus)*

**Kratti** *Baltic*

a Finnish spirit, guardian of property

**Kratu** *Hindu*

a sage, one of the Ten Rishis

**Krauncha** *Hindu*

one of the 7 island continents  
*(see also Dvipa)*

**Kravyad** *Hindu*

the sacrificial fire lit by the gods  
Kravyad is envisaged as a terrible goblin which consumes human flesh.

**Kreimhild** *(see Krimhild)*

**Kremara** *Polish*

a god of pigs

He protected pigs from birth to death, taking over from Priparchis who ensured that they were safely born.

**Krenouchos** *Greek*

a name for Poseidon as god of fresh water

**Kreon** *(see Creon)*

**Kreos** *(see Crius)*

**Kresna** *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Krishna

brother of Baladewa and Subadra

**Kresna Dwipayana** *(see Abiasa)*

**Kresnik** *Slav*

[K(a)rsnik].  
a Slovene culture-hero  
a god of agriculture and cattle  
son of Svarog, some say

He slew many monsters and was given the role of king of the Slovenes by Svarog. He was succeeded in this role by Kralj Matjaz.

In some accounts Kresnik is a good spirit guarding the family from the vil Vlkodlak.

**Kreutzneald, F R** *Baltic*

the Estonian compiler of the epic  
*Kalevipoea*, published 1857-61

**Kriemhild** *(see Krimhild)*

**kriksy** *(see nocnitsa)*

**Krimen** *South American*

a survivor of the flood in the lore of the Tupi

He and his brothers Coem and Hermitten saved themselves by climbing trees or hiding in caves.

**Krimhild** *German*

[Chreimhild.Grimhild.Kreimhild.

Kriemhild.Krimhilt:=Norse Gudrun]

a princess of Burgundy

daughter of Dankrat and Ute

sister of Gernot, Giselher and Gunther

wife of Siegfried

mother of Gunther

mother of Hagen by Alberich, some say

She is the *Nibelungenlied* version of Grimhild.

She fell in love with Siegfried when he came to the court of her brother, Gunther, to help him defeat the invading armies of Ludegar the Saxon and Ludegast of Denmark. When Gunther married Brunhild, Krimhild married Siegfried and later Gunther invited the young couple to his court where the two ladies had a furious quarrel. Krimhild foolishly told Hagen, who was angry at the perceived insult to Brunhild, that the only vulnerable spot on Siegfried's body was just between his shoulder-blades and, when Siegfried made a further visit to the court to help Gunther repel a purported invasion, he was killed by Hagen who speared him in the back.

When the dead body of Siegfried bled where Hagen touched it at the funeral, she knew that he was her husband's murderer and plotted revenge. She persuaded Gunther to claim the Nibelung treasure that Siegfried had won when he killed the dragon Fafnir, but the hoard was seized by Hagen who sank it in the Rhine for safety.

Krimhild later married Etzel, king of the Huns, and bore a son, Ortlieb, but kept alive her loathing for Hagen. She persuaded Etzel to invite Gunther and his nobles to his court and then bribed Brodelin, Etzel's brother, to kill all the Burgundians. When the first attack left some of the visitors alive, she burned down the hall where they still held out. She forced Rudiger to attack them and many were slaughtered on each side, including Gernot and Rudiger. In the end, only Gunther and Hagen remained alive and they were captured. She had Gunther beheaded and used his severed head to try to force Hagen to disclose where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure. When he refused, she killed him. Her wanton cruelty so enraged Hildebrand who was present at the murder that he drew

his sword and killed her.

In *Thidreksaga*, it was Thidrek (Dietrich von Bern) who killed her by cutting her in half with his sword.

(see also Grimhild)

**Krimhilt** (see Krimhild)

**Krimibhoja** *Hindu*

a realm of hell

This region is reserved for the selfish who are turned into worms which eat one another.

**kriobolion** (see criobolium)

**kriocamp** (see criocamp)

**kriosphinx** (see criosphinx)

**Krios** (see Crius)

**Kripa** *Hindu*

wife of Drona

mother of Ashvatthaman

**Krisa** *Greek*

a shore on which Apollo brought

Cretan sailors to safety

In honour of the god, his chief shrine was established here.

**Krishna** *Hindu*

[Bhagavan.Damodara.Dark One.Gopal(a).

Gopinath.Govinda.Hari Krishna.

Kaliyadamana.Kannan.Kistna.Kr(i)sna.

Kristna.Madhava.Marishiten.Mathuranath

Narayana.'puller'.Punyasloka.

Vasudeva:=East Indies K(r)esna:

=Greek Heracles:=Malay Kesna:

=Tamil Mayon]

earth-god and preserver

an incarnation of Vishnu – the eighth

son of Vasudeva and Devaki

brother of Jara, some say

husband of Rukmini, an incarnation of

Lakshmi, and many others

father of Samba and Charumati

father of Bhadracharu and Pradyumna by Rukmini

He was born from a black hair of Vishnu with a mission to destroy the evil tyrant Kansa. When Kansa ordered the slaughter of all new-born males, Krishna escaped by being secretly hidden with the cowherds, Nanda and Yasoda.

He was constantly harried by demons sent by Kansa but overcame them all. He and his half-brother Balarama did battle with Kansa and killed not only him and his eight brothers but the huge wrestler Chanura, the demons Arishta and Keshin, the wind-demon Trinavarta, Sakta-Sura who tried to crush him, the demoness Putana who tried to poison him with milk from her breasts, the cow-demon Vatsasura, the huge raven Bakasura, Ugrasura the snake-demon

who swallowed him whole, the demon Dhenuka as a huge donkey and Kunalayapida, the elephant posted to kill them. He also subdued the snake-demon Kaliya. On one occasion, a fire-demon started a forest fire that surrounded Krishna and some of his friends. The god merely swallowed the flames. Other demons killed by Krishna include Jarasandha, Kalayavana and Shankha-Sura.

In the battle between the Pandavas and the Kauravas he acted as charioteer to Prince Arjuna.

When Indra sent a flood, Krishna used Mount Govardhana as a canopy to save the people and their cattle and he rescued his grandson, Aniruddha, when he was seized by the demon, Bana.

He was said to have had affairs with, or married, over 16,000 women but his greatest love was the shepherdess Radha and, later, his wife Rukmini. Some of his other wives were Jambavati, Kalindi and Satyabhama.

When he was accidentally wounded in the only vulnerable part of his body, his heel, by an arrow fired by his brother Jara the Hunter, he died and returned to heaven.

He is sometimes envisaged as the personification of the universe with his navel encompassing the heavens in which his chest represents the stars.

It is said that he had 16,000 wives.

(see also Jagannath)

**Krishna Dvaipayana** (see Vyasa)

**Krishna Janamashtama** *Hindu*

Krishna's birthday: a feast to celebrate

Krishna's birth in 3,227 bc

(see also Krishna Jayanti)

**Krishna Jayanti** *Hindu*

a festival honouring Krishna, Aug/Sep

(see also Krishna Janamashtama)

**Krishnaa** (see Draupadi)

**Krishnachari** *Buddhist*

a disciple of the Buddha who

converted a number of Lamaist

sorcerers

(see also Kukkuri)

**Krisky** *Russian*

a hag of the night who harries

children

**Krisna** (see Krishna)

**Kristna** (see Krishna)

**krita-yuga** *Hindu*

[Brahma-yuga.kritayuga.satya-yuga]

the first age of the world

This was the golden age in which all men were virtuous. The destruction of

the present age by Kalki will herald a new age. (see also yuga)

**Kritanta** *Hindu*

fate personified: a name of Yama as

'the one who finishes'

**Kritarajasa** *East Indian*

a king

husband of Rukmini and Satya-bhama

He was sometimes identified with Harihara.

**kritayuga** (see krita-yuga)

**Krttikas** *Hindu*

[Krttikas]

the Pleiades

They were said to have suckled the infant Skanda and, because each of them wanted the child, he developed six faces.

**Kriya Sakti** *Hindu*

a manifestation of space and time

**Krodha** *Hindu*

['anger']

daughter of Daksha

wife of Kasyapa

She was opposed by Maheshvari, one of the Matrikas and is regarded as the progenitor of all birds and animals that have sharp teeth or beaks.

**Khodadevatas** *Buddhist*

a group of fearsome gods

These beings are depicted as red or black, with three eyes and with skulls and snakes adorning their bodies.

**Krohn, Julius** *Baltic*

(1835–1888)

the Finnish author of works on folklore and mythology, especially on the

*Kalevala*

**Krohn, Kaarle** *Baltic*

(1863–1933)

a Finnish scholar who wrote extensively on folklore and mythology

**kromanti** *South American*

[k'omanti]

in Surinam, a force said to make warriors

invulnerable to bullets and swords

**Kronia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Cronus

**Kronos** (see Cronus)

**Kronus** (see Cronus)

**Krsanu** *Hindu*

an archer

He shot Gayatri (or Garuda) when the latter stole the soma.

(see also Gandharva)

**Krsaspa** (see Keresaspa)

**Krsna** (see Krishna)

**Krsnik** (see Kresnik)

**Krsodari** *Hindu*

a form of Camunda representing famine

**Krttikas** (see Krittikas)

- kru** *Cambodian*  
a shaman  
This type of shaman is said to be able to exorcise the demons that cause illness.
- k'rubh** (see cherub)
- Krut** (see Khrut)
- Kruth** *Cambodian*  
[=Hindu Garuda:=Thai Khrut]  
a fabulous bird
- Kruthreach** *Cambodian*  
king of the garudas
- kruvnik** (see upir)
- Ksama** *Hindu*  
a minor goddess  
an aspect of Lakshmi as an earth-goddess  
daughter of Daksha
- Ksantiparamita** (see Kshanti)
- Ksetrapala** *Hindu*  
a form of Bhairava as god of doors
- Ksetrasya** *Hindu*  
a field god
- Kshanti** *Buddhist*  
[Kshantiparamita]  
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, patience personified
- Kshantiparamita** (see Kshanti)
- Kshathra Varya** *Persian*  
['chosen'. 'dominion'. Khshathtra Vairya. Shahrevar. Shathra. Shihri-var]  
one of the 7 Amesha Spentas  
an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'the desired kingdom'  
guardian of metals  
He is assisted in his work by Aniran, Asman and Mithra and is opposed by the demon Saura.
- Kshetia** *Buddhist*  
a heaven reserved for past Buddhas  
(see Pure Land)
- Ksirabdhitanya** (see Lakshmi)
- Kshitigarbha<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
[Ksitigarbha.=Chinese Ti-ts'ang:  
=Japanese Jizo:=Tibetan Sahi snin-po.  
Sai nying-po]  
an Indian bodhisattva  
He tours the underworld bringing comfort to condemned souls.
- Kshitigarbha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[=Japanese Jizo]  
a guardian deity of children and travellers
- Kshumai** *Afghan*  
a Kafir fertility-goddess  
She appears in the form of a goat and is regarded as the mother or grandmother of Mon.
- Ksitigarbha** (see Kshitigarbha)
- kteis** (see cteis)
- Ktesios** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as the guardian of storerooms
- Ku<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a provincial governor  
He explored a pothole and claimed to have found the site of hell from which the cries of the damned could be heard.
- Ku<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ku-Ka-Pau. Ku-Kau-Akahi.  
Ku-matuenga: Kumatauenga:  
=New Zealand Tu:=Tahitian Oro]  
an ancestral god of Hawaii, a war-god and god of agriculture  
He helped Kane or Tane and Lono to make the world and mankind.
- Ku<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a monster in the form of a huge dog  
He could turn himself into a man whenever he wished. In the guise of a small dog, he formed an attachment to Na-pihe-nui, the daughter of a chief but ran off when her father tried to kill him. He then changed into a handsome prince to woo the maiden but her father refused to sanction the marriage. He next turned himself into a huge fierce dog and ate many of the chief's tribesmen. The warriors of the tribe finally killed him and cut him in half. Each half was turned into a large stone by the priests.
- K'u<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the Five Emperors
- Ku<sup>5</sup>** (see Kun)
- K'u-ch'u ch'iao** *Chinese*  
[Bridge of Pain]  
a bridge in the underworld  
Souls who are to be reborn cross this bridge after receiving a drink of Mi Hung Tang from Lady Meng and are thrown off into the river which will carry them to their new life.
- Ku-e-hiko** *Japanese*  
a lame deity
- Ku-Ka-Pau** *Pacific Islands*  
a name for Ku as 'constructor'
- Ku-Kau-Akahi** *Pacific Islands*  
a name for Ku as 'master of the universe'
- Ku-matuenga** (see Ku<sup>1</sup>)
- Ku-nga-gyal-po** (see Mahapancharaja)
- Ku Shen** *Chinese*  
spirits which live in the void from which the universe emerged
- Ku-t'em-ba** (see Lha-K'a)
- Ku t'ung Ching** *Chinese*  
[Old Brass Mirror]  
a mirror said to cure madness induced by a demon
- Ku-yu** *North American*  
a deified culture-hero of the Mohave brother of Cathena  
He was envisaged in the shape of a shark.
- Kua Fu** *Chinese*  
a primaevial giant  
He died from exhaustion after chasing the sun in a vain effort to capture it. His body turned into a mountain and his stick became the tree which produces the peaches of immortality.
- kuala** *Russian*  
[=Cherimissian kudo]  
a Votyak shrine to an ancestral god or house-spirit
- kuan** (see Kw'en)
- Kuan Di** *Buddhist*  
a dragon-god in Cambodia and Vietnam, architect of the universe
- Kuan Hsing** *Chinese*  
[Star of Officials]  
an alternative name for the Star of Dignities
- Kuan Lo** *Chinese*  
a physician who advised Chao Yen
- Kuan Kung** (see Kuan Ti)
- Kuan Shih-jen** *Chinese*  
a 12th c minister of the imperial court  
It was said that, as a young man, he met a band of demons whose function it was, at the beginning of each year, to spread diseases. He and his family, being virtuous, were not affected.
- Kuan-shih-yin** (see Kuan Yin)
- Kuan Ti** *Chinese*  
[Chang. Emperor Kuan. Fo-mo Ta Ti.  
Kuan Kung. Kuan Yu. P'u-sa Kuan.  
Wu-an Wang. Wu Ti]  
(162-220)  
a Confucian god of war  
a god of wealth, in some accounts  
His original name was Chang, a 2nd-3rd c bean-curd seller, who became a soldier, rising to the rank of general. He was deified after being taken prisoner and executed. He is one of the three bean-curd gods; the others are Chiao Kuan and Huai-nan-tzu.  
He is represented as a giant, nine feet tall, with a long beard and red eyes, and is regarded as the patron of sellers of bean-curd and of hotel keepers.
- Kuan Yin** *Chinese*  
[Goddess of the Southern Sea.  
Kuan-shih-yin. Miao Shan. Sung-tzu  
Kuan-yin:=Buddhist Avalokitesvara:  
=Hindu Vishnu:  
=Japanese K(w)annon:  
=Sanskrit Padmapani:=Taoist Tou Mu]



a Buddhist mother-goddess, goddess of mercy, the North Star, seamen, women and children  
daughter of Chong Wang

In one version Kuan Yin was a male derived from Avalokiteshvara; in another she was a mortal princess, Maio Shan, who strangled herself but was revived by Buddha who put her on an island where she stayed for nine years before she became a deity. Some say that she died as a result of sacrificing her hands and her eyes to save the life of her father.

Another story says that her father sentenced her to death when she refused to marry but, when the executioner brought down the sword, it broke, leaving her unharmed. He later had her smothered and she went to hell which was transformed by her presence into a paradise. This did not suit Yama, the ruler of that gloomy place, so he returned her to life.

In some accounts, she was with Tripitaka when he brought the Buddhist culture to China and she released Sun Hou-tzu when Buddha imprisoned him in a mountain.

She is depicted sometimes with many heads and arms, sometimes riding the mythical Hou, a form of lion.

(see also Miao Shan. Tara')

**Kuan Yü** (see Kuan-ti)

**Kuang Ch'eng-tsu** Chinese

a war-god, ruler of evil spirits

**Kuang-hsieh** Chinese

a sacred mountain, the realm of Yin-chieh-t'o

**Kuang-jun** (see Ao Jun)

**Kuang-li** (see Ao Ch'in)

**Kuang Mu** Chinese

[=Hindu Virupaksha:=Japanese Zochō:

=Taoist Mo-li Hai]

a guardian spirit of the west and autumn

**Kuang-she** (see Ao Shun)

**Kuang-te** (see Ao Kuang)

**Kuat** South American

sun-god of the Maimauran Indians of Brazil

twin brother of Iae

Having no light of his own at the beginning, Kuat and his brother Iae captured Urubutsin, king of the vultures, whose wings blocked out the light of the sky, and released him only after the gift of light had been handed over. They then took to the sky, Kuat becoming the sun, Iae the moon.

**Kubaba** Mesopotamian

[Gubaba.Kupapa:=Hurrian Sauska:

=Phrygian Cybele]

a Syrian mother-goddess

**Kubai-Khotim** (see Ajysyt)

**Kubaiko** Russian

a Tartar heroine

sister of Komdei-Mirgan

The monster Yebegeen cut off her brother's head and she went down to the underworld to plead with the ruler, Erlik Khan, for its return. He set her a number of tasks and, when she successfully completed them all, he gave her the head and some water of life.

**Kube** African

a name of Mulungu as 'all-embracing'

**Kubebe** (see Dionysus)

**Kubele** (see Cybele)

**Kubera<sup>1</sup>** Buddhist

[Dhana-Pati.K(a)uvera:=Hindu

Vaishravana:=Indonesian Kuwera:

=Japanese Bishamon.Kompira:

=Thai Kupera:=Tibetan Rnam-thos-sras]

god of wealth

one of the 8 dharmapalas

son of Vishravas and Idavida

He was a Hindu god adopted into the Buddhist pantheon as the bodyguard of Buddha.

(see also Kubera<sup>2</sup>)

(see Sudurmukha)

**Kubera<sup>2</sup>** Hindu

[Dhana-pati.Dhanada.K(a)uvera.

Kumbhakharna.Nara-raja.Ratnagarbha.

Vaishravana.Vibishana.Yaksha]

a god of the dead and god of wealth

king of Alaka

son of Vishravas and Idavida

half-brother of Ravana

one of the Dikpalas, some say

husband of Rambha, Riddhi or Yakshi

father of Minakshi

Born to the deserted wife of an artisan, the boy, Duhsaha, became a wicked youth who set out to rob a temple of Shiva. When his own lamp failed he lit ten others, so doing honour to the god. He was killed by a temple guard but was granted rebirth for the lamp episode. Reborn as the evil king Sudurmukha, he still looked after the lamps and was again allowed to be reborn when he was killed by enemies. This time he was Kubera and the guardian of the northern quarter of the world, riding in his flying chariot, Pushpaka.

He was deposed by Ravana and helped Rama in his battle against the demon usurper. For his help, Rama gave him control of all the precious metals and gems.

He is depicted as a fat dwarf with three legs and one eye in the centre of his forehead, all covered in gold.

(see also Kubera<sup>1</sup>

Sudurmukha.Yaksha<sup>2</sup>)

**Kubira** (see Kompira)

**Kubjika** Hindu

a goddess of writing

a consort of Ganesa

**Kubuddhi** Hindu

a goddess

a consort of Ganesa

**Kucedre** (see Kulshedra)

**kuchi** African

in the lore of the Nupe, a spiritual

force

**Kucumatz** (see Kukumatz)

**Kud** Korean

evil personified

**kud-ava** Russian

[jurt-ava.kud-azerava]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the home

**kud-azerava** (see kud-ava)

**Kuda** Hebrew

a demon of disorder

This being is said to attack women in labour.

**Kudai** Siberian

[Bai-Ulgon.Bai-Ylgon.Kudai Bai-Ulgon]

the supreme god of the Tartars

father of Kara-khan, Pyrehak-khan,

Tos-khan and Suilap

He lives on a golden mountain in the sixteenth heaven and receives sacrifices of white horses.

In some accounts, Kudai refers to the seven sons of the supreme god.

**Kudai-Bakshy** Siberian

the Yakut guardian god of blacksmiths

**Kudai-jajutshi** Siberian

an Altaic star-god

**Kudari-ryo** Japanese

a celestial dragon

**kude-wodez** Russian

an evil house-spirit

**Kudippe** (see Cydippe)

**Kudo-no-kami** (see Oki-Tsu-Hiko)

**kudoa** Russian

[=Voytak kual]

a Cherimissian shrine to an ancestral god or house-spirit

**Kudrun** (see Gudrun)

**kuei'** Chinese

[hsien:=Hindu preta]

a wandering demon who has lost the chance of reincarnation: a spirit of the dead: a natural force: a benevolent dragon

Some say that these demons, the souls of suicides or of those drowned, have

black or green faces.

Another version has kuei as an animal with only one eye. One story says that the Yellow Emperor killed it and made a drum from its skin.

In another account, kuei-lung is an animal with one leg, a voice like thunder and which shines like the sun, living in the east. It causes storms when it enters the water and is identified by some as the crocodile.

**kuei<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
a ceremonial tablet carried by the

Jade Emperor

**Kuei Chü-ching** *Chinese*  
a 14th c writer

He compiled *The Twenty-four Examples of Filial Piety*.

**K'uei Hsing** (see Chung-k'uei)

**Kuei Ku-tzu** *Chinese*  
a god of fortune-tellers

**kuei-lung** (see kuei<sup>1</sup>)

**Kuei Shen** *Chinese*

[Black Tortoise.Sombre Warrior]  
the tortoise, chief of all the shell animals

one of the Four Auspicious Animals  
guardian of the north and of water  
(see tortoise<sup>2</sup>)

**Kuei-tzu-mu** *Chinese*

[Mother of Demons.=Buddhist Hariti]  
the Chinese version of the female demon Hariti (see also Huo-li-to)

**K'uei Yü-chen T'ien-tsun** *Chinese*  
in some accounts, a future deity of the San Ch'ing

**Kuen Luen** (see K'un Lun)

**Kuge** *Japanese*  
people claiming to be descendants of gods and emperors

**Kugo-jen** *Russian*  
an evil spirit

This being is said to require sacrifices to be made to him to persuade him to cure illness.

**Kugo-jumo** *Russian*  
a supreme god of the Chermis

He is envisaged as a manlike being, carrying on many of the earthly practices such as bee-keeping and agriculture.

**Kugu-shotshen-Ara**  
(see Kildisin-mummy)

**Kuhu** *Hindu*  
a goddess of the new moon

**Kui<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*  
a Maori demon

This being takes the form of a blind female cannibal.

**Kui<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian earth-god  
father of Ina

**Kui-gyal-po** (see sKui-rgyal-po)

**Kuiamo** (see Kwoiam)

**Kuichi Heizayemon** *Japanese*  
a servant

He was carried off by a tengu and forced to climb the roof of a temple where he was placed on a tray which carried him on a journey that seemed to last for several days. When he prayed to the Buddha, he came to and found himself on what he thought was a mountain-top but which was only the roof of the temple where he was found.

**Kuila-moku** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of medicine in Hawaii

**Kuinyo** *Australian*  
an evil-smelling spirit, the personification of death

**Kujaku-myoo** *Japanese*  
[=Buddhist Mahamayuri]  
a bodhisattva

This guardian god is sometimes regarded as an aspect of Shakyamuni and is depicted riding on a peacock.

**Kujo<sup>1</sup>** (see Kiyō)

**kujo<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
a Shinto priest of medium rank

**Kuju** *Siberian*  
a sky-spirit providing food for man

**Kuk** (see Kekui)

**Kukai** *Japanese*  
the original name of the saint, Kobo Daishi

**Kukitat** *North American*  
a mischief-making deity of the

Servano people  
brother of Pakrokitat

He was born from the left shoulder of the creator, Pakrokitat, and so upset him with his demands that people should have webbed feet, eyes in the back of their heads and suchlike ridiculous ideas that Pakrokitat departed to the Otherworld and left his brother in charge.

He turned out to be such a troublemaker that the people decided to get rid of him. This they achieved when a frog hid itself in the ocean and swallowed his excrement.

**Kukkuri** *Tibetan*  
a disciple of the Buddha who converted a number of Lamaist sorcerers

(see also Krishnachari)

**Kuknos** (see Cycnus)

**Kuksu<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
the first man in the lore of the

Maidu Indians  
husband of Laidamlulum-kule

**Kuksu<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a creator-god of the Pomo Indians  
brother of Marumda  
He and his brother attempted to destroy the world by fire and flood.

**Kuku-Lau** *Pacific Islands*  
a sea-goddess

She causes mirages to delude sailors.

**Kuku-no-shi** *Japanese*  
[Kukunochi]  
a god of the trees  
son of Izanagi and Izanami

In another version, one of the deities formed when Toyo-uke-hime separated. The other deity formed at this time was Rayanu-hime.

**Kuku-Toshi-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
a rice-god

**Kukucan** (see Kukulcan)

**Kukudhi** (see Kukuth)

**Kukul** *Malay*  
a king

The Seven Sages at his court each owned one of the Seven Precious Stones with which they could predict the outcome of the king's battles.

**Kukulcan** *Central American*

[Cocolcan.Cucucan.Kukucan.  
Kukulcan:=Aztec Quetzalcoat:  
=Mayan Yum Caax]  
a sun-god and wind-god of the Maya and Toltecs

In some accounts he is a king who was deified and called Cezalcoatl.

It is said that he sometimes comes to earth and can be seen planting maize or fishing from his canoe.

He is depicted as a plumed serpent or with a long nose and serpent fangs. His symbols are a fish, maize, a lizard, torch and vulture.

**Kukulcan** (see Kukulcan)

**Kukumatz** *North American*

[Hokomata.Kucumatz:  
=Mayan Gucumatz]  
the creator-god of the Mohave Indians  
twin brother of Tochipa

In some accounts it was he who caused the flood.

(see also Ah Kin.Gucumatz)

**Kukunochi** (see Kuku-no-shi)

**Kukuri** *Japanese*  
a god of the underworld

**Kukuth** *Balkan*  
[Kukudhi]  
an Albanian female demon causing sickness

**kukwanebu** *East Indian*  
fairy stories in Papua New Guinea

**Kul** *Baltic*

[Vasa:=Finnish Vedenhaltija:=Russian Vodyanoi]

a lappish evil water-spirit part human, part fish

He is in conflict with the sky-god Jen.

In some accounts, this being is female and was said to lure men into the water and drown them.

(see also Cacce-haldde)

**Kul-jungk** (see Jengk-Tongk)**Kula** *Hindu*

[male=akula]

in Tantric lore, divine power: the female aspect of the Absolute

**Kuladevata** *Hindu*

gods of the household

Each family chooses one god to be the guardian of the household.

**Kuladevi** *Hindu*

goddesses of the household

Each family chooses one goddess to be the guardian of the household.

**Kulakaras** *Jain*

the early givers of law (see Nabhi)

**Kulhwch** (see Culhwch)**Kulika** *Hindu*

a snake-god

one of 7 mahanagas

**Kulili** *Mesopotamian*

[Kulilu]

a monster fighting with Tiamat against Marduk

**Kulilu** (see Kulili)**Kulimina** *South American*

the creator of women in the lore of the Arawak Indians

(see also Kururumany)

**Kuling** *Australian*

the Milky Way, home of the thunder-god, Kohin

**Kulisankusa** *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the 16 vidyadevi

**Kulisesvari** *Buddhist*

a goddess

**Kulitta** (see Kulittas)**Kulittas** *Mesopotamian*

[Kulitta]

a Hurrian goddess attendant on Shauskas or, in the Sumerian version, on Ishtar

**Kulla** *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian god of bricks and tools

**Kullervo** *Finnish*

[=Estonian Kallevipoeg]

a hero whose exploits appear in the epic *Kalevala*

son of Kalervo

His uncle, Untamo, killed his own

brother, Kalervo, and gave Kullervo to Ilmarinen as a slave. He caused the death of his master's wife, the maiden of Pohjola; she had misused him so he turned her cattle into wild animals which tore her to pieces. He also raped his own sister, not knowing who she was, and the girl drowned herself. When he returned to his own house, he found all his family dead so he killed first Untamo and then himself.

He is depicted as a very strong man who misused his strength.

**Kulshan** *North American*

husband of Clear Sky and

Fair Maiden

His wives quarrelled and Clear Sky left, setting up her own home far to the south. Later, Fair Maiden left to visit her own mother and she and her children were changed into islands. Kulshan and his three other children, always stretching to try to see the missing women, became mountains while Clear Sky became Mt Rainier.

(see also Mount Rainier)

**Kulsheder** *Balkan*

[female=Kulshedre]

an Albanian male demon

**Kulshedra** *Balkan*

[Kucedre:male=Kulsheder]

an Albanian female demon

These beings, which develop from Bollas, take the form of loathsome hags or fire-breathing dragons. They are said to cause drought and demand human sacrifices.

**Kulu** (see Gulu.Kidilli)**Kumado** *Japanese*

one of the Michi-No-Kami, 3

guardians of boundaries and roads

**kumakanga** *South American*

a werewolf in Brazil

**Kumang** *East Indian*

the mother-goddess of Borneo

**Kumaphari** *South American*

a cannibal god of the Shipaya tribe

**Kumara** *Hindu*

[Kamara]

an aspect of Kartikkeya or Skanda

In this form, no longer a war-god but appearing as a handsome youth.

**Kumaras** *Hindu*

4 sons of Brahma, some say

These 'mind-born' children always remained boys.

**Kumarajiva** *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Chiu-mo-lo-to)

a 5th c Indian sage

one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say

He translated Buddhist texts into

Chinese including the Satyasiddhi Sastra, on which the Chinese Satyasiddhi school is based, and the Madhyamika texts used by the San-Lun School.

**Kumarbi** *Mesopotamian*

[Kumarbis:=Sumerian Enlil]

the supreme god of the Hurrians,

creator-god and father of the gods

father of Hedammu and Ullikummi

son of Anu

He castrated his father by biting off his genitals and then spat out three gods, Teshub, Tasmisus and the river-god Aranzakh. He married the daughter of a sea-god and they produced the monster Hedammu which came out of the sea to devour animals and humans.

When he was overthrown by Teshub, he produced, by impregnating a stone pillar, the giant, Ullikummi, to help him but this being was rendered helpless by Ea. (see also Ellil?)

**Kumarbis** (see Kumarbi)**Kumari'** *Hindu*

[Kamari]

an aspect of Durga as 'virgin'

a name for Devi

a sakti of Karttikeya or Skanda

one of the 7 mataras

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed to the demon Moha.

**Kumari?** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Kumaso** *Japanese*

an outlaw

Prince Yamato came to his camp disguised as a woman, got Kumaso drunk and then killed him.

(see also Idzumo Takeru)

**Kumatauenga** (see Ku?)**Kumbha'** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,

Aquarius the water-carrier

**Kumbha?** *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead by rubbing chilli powder into wounds previously inflicted by other gods.

**Kumbhakharna** *Hindu*

a demon

son of Vishravas by one of

the rakshasas

half-brother of Kubera, Ravana

and Vibhishana

This monster was said to be over 2,000 miles tall and could eat 5,000 women or 4,000 cows at one meal. He was awake for only one day in every six months but was awake long enough to help Ravana in the battle

with Rama during which he ate many of Rama's troops but was killed by Rama and Sugriva.

**Kumbhandas** *Buddhist*  
short, pot-bellied gnomes or giant demons

**Kumbhika** *Hindu*  
a realm of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of the cruel who are boiled in oil.

**Kumé** *Japanese*  
a sennin

He was looking at the reflection of a maiden in a stream and fell out of his cloud-chariot.

**kumi** *New Zealand*  
a bulldog-headed monster

**Kummiya** *Mesopotamian*  
the home of Teshub

**Kumokomba** *Pacific Islands*  
an Indonesian god of fate son of Lichambene

**Kumokums** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Modoc Indians

He created the world with mud that he scooped out of Tule Lake. When he was tired from his labours he went to sleep in a hole which he dug in the lake-bottom.

**Kumsnooth** *(see Quaaqua)*

**Kumu-honua** *Pacific Islands*  
the first man in the lore of Hawaii

His wife, Lalo-honua, ate the forbidden fruit of Kane's tree and they were both expelled from their garden paradise. *(see also Tiki)*

**Kumu-Tonga-I-Te-Po** *Pacific Islands*  
daughter of Miru

**Kumuda<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
Suryabhauma, as one of the Dikpalas, or his elephant

**Kumuda<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a king of the Nagas father of Kumudavati

**Kumudavati** *Hindu*  
daughter of Kumuda wife of Kusha

**Kumulipo** *Pacific Islands*  
the Hawaiian creator-hymn of over 2,000 lines, composed c. 1700

**Kumush** *North American*  
[=Klamath Kemush]  
a creator-god of the Modoc Indians father of Evening Sky

He was given the task of creating the world, using the ashes of the Aurora Borealis and, having built it, populated it with plants and animals. After a long rest, he set about the task of creating mankind. He spent six days and nights

in the underworld and returned with a basketful of bones of the dead. From these dry bones he made the various Indian tribes and then ascended into the sky where he lives with his daughter.

**Kumwa** *Korean*  
[Golden Frog.Gumwa]  
a king husband of Yuhwa father of Deso

Hebura, the king, found a little boy, in the form of a golden frog, under a stone and adopted him, calling him Kumwa. When Hebura died, Kumwa took the throne.

He met the maiden Yuhwa, who claimed to be the daughter of a river-earl, and had been banished after being raped by Hemosu who had claimed to be a heavenly being. Kumwa gave her shelter and she eventually bore a large egg from which emerged the boy Chumong. Kumwa was persuaded by his son Deso to kill Chumong but the boy escaped.

**Kun<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
[Kootamoinen]  
a Finnish moon-god

**Kun<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
a sea-monster

In some accounts, this monster changed into the huge bird, the P'eng Niao.

**Kun<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Ku]  
a descendant of Huang-ti

He stole the magic swelling earth to construct dams and was killed by Chujung, sent by Huang-ti. The dragon Yu emerged from his body three years after his death.

**K'un<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams, representing the earth and the ox

**Kun<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess and goddess of plenty

**Kun Dadhana** *Buddhist*  
[=Chinese Chun T'ou-p'o-han]  
one of the 4 Bikshu

**K'un Lun** *Chinese*  
[Kuen Luen.Kunlun.Kwen Lun:  
=Indian Mount Meru]  
the sacred mountain of the West

This mountain, the Taoist paradise where all the inhabitants were immortal, was at the centre of the earth and was over 4,000 miles high, providing a route from earth to heaven. It was regarded as the source of the winds, the Yellow River and the Ju Shui and as the home of the

Lord of the Sky and Ho-Po, Count of the River.

**Kun-Rig** *Tibetan*  
a form of Vairocana with 4 heads

**Kun-tu-bzan-Po**  
*(see Kuntu bXan Po)*

**Kuna** *Thai*  
a king

He offended the spirits of the forest by hunting elephants within their precinct and, when he died, they made him a tree-spirit, living in a tree.

**Kunado-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
a Shinto guardian-deity one of 3 guardians of boundaries and roads a Yakushin deity

**Kunapipi** *Australian*  
[Gunapipi.Kliarin-kliara.Mumuna.  
Old Woman]

a mother-goddess of the Aborigines  
**kundalini-shakti** *Hindu*  
serpent-power

This is a mystical phenomenon said to be caused by the upward passage of the kundalini which lies coiled in the lower part of the body.

**Kunde** *African*  
a hunter-god of the Ewe in Ghana

**kundje** *East Indian*  
a form of magic used in New Guinea

**Kundrav** *Persian*  
the name for Gandarewa in the Shah Name

**Kundry** *British*  
[Cundrie]  
a woman enchanted by Klingsor a version of the Loathly Lady

Klingsor put her under a spell and used her as a drudge but he could change her into a beautiful maiden for his own purposes or to bewitch the knights seeking the Holy Grail who came to his garden of delight. When Parsifal banished the magician, she became a devotee at the Temple of the Grail.

In some accounts, having laughed at Christ on the cross, she was condemned to eternal laughter.

**Kung** *Chinese*  
a god of thunder

He is usually depicted as a winged being.  
**kung-ch'i** *(see cock)*

**Kung Ch'iu** *(see Confucius)*

**Kung-fu-tzu** *(see Confucius)*

**Kung Kung** *Chinese*  
a demon, half man, half serpent a god of water son of Chu-jung

In one story he tilted the world when he impaled Mount Pu Chou on his horn,

in another he tried to usurp the throne of Nü-huang and, when he was defeated, knocked down the pillars supporting the sky, thereby causing the flood. For these crimes he was executed.

An alternative version of the flood story says that Kung Kung tore a hole in the sky, allowing the waters to pour out, damage that was repaired by Nü Kua.

Another version says that he tried to depose his father, Chu-jung.

His attendant is Hsiang Yao.

**Kung Mu** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)

**Kung-shu Tzu** *Chinese*

the original name of Lu Pan

**Kungarankalpa** (see Seven Sisters)

**Kungwa** *African*

the supreme god of the Kannuku of Nigeria

**Kunhild** *German*

[Simild.Similte]

sister of Dietlieb

wife of Laurin

When Kunhild was carried off by Laurin, king of the dwarfs, her brother went to Dietrich for help. They succeeded in rescuing her but she forgave Laurin and married him.

In some stories, she is Grimhild and the mother of Gudrun.

**Kuni-toko-tachi** *Japanese*

[Kuninotokotati.Kunitokotachi]

a supreme Shinto god, spirit of the universe

god of Mount Fuji

An ancestor of Izanagi and Izanami who appeared out of the primordial mud as a reed and is manifest in Amaterasu. He lives on Fujiyama.

Another account makes him the consort of Toyokumono with whom he was produced by one of the branches of the god Umashiashikabihikoji who also produced Izanagi and Izanami.

**Kuni-tsu Kanu** *Japanese*

earth-gods, as opposed to

Ama-tsu-Kami

**Kunigunde** *German*

a legendary female said to treat all her lovers with contempt

**Kuninotokotati**

(see Kuni-toko-tachi)

**Kunitokotachi** (see Kuni-toko-tachi)

**Kunjarakarna** *Hindu*

a man who visited the underworld and was given a conducted tour by Yama

**Ku'nkunxuliga** *North American*

the thunder-god of the Indians of British Columbia

**Kunlun** (see K'un Lun)

**Kunmanggur** *Australian*

the rainbow-snake of the Aborigines of the Northern Territory father of Tjinimin, the bat

He was stabbed by his son in an argument about their sexual prowess.

(see also Rainbow Snake.Yurlungur)

**Kunopis** (see Helen<sup>3</sup>)

**Kuntarra** *Mesopotamian*

the home of the Hittite gods

**Kunti** *Hindu*

[(Princess) Pritha]

daughter of Suira

sister of Vasudava

wife of Kuntibhoja, Pandu and Surya

mother of Arjuna, Bhima, Karna

and Yudhishtira

She was originally known as Pritha and it was prophesied that, as a result of a charm given to her by Durvasas, she would have five children, the sons of gods. A prayer to Surya produced a son, Karna, whom she abandoned, and when her first husband, Kuntibhoja, died she married Pandu, the king of Bharata, who refused to have children because of a curse placed on him. Later prayers to the gods gave her Yudhishtira from Dharma, Bhima from Vayu, and Arjuna from Indra. The other boys, the twins Nakula and Sahadeva, were born to Pandu's other wife, Madri, to make up the five Pandava brothers whose struggle with the Kauravas forms the basis of *The Mahabharata*. In this battle, Karna was killed by Arjuna and his father, the sun-god Surya, avenged his death by burning Kunti into a cinder.

**Kuntianak** (see Ummu Sibyani)

**Kuntibhoja** *Hindu*

first husband of Kunti

**Kuntu bXan Po** *Tibetan*

[Kun-tu-bzan-Po:=Buddhist

Samantabhadra:=Taoist P'o Hsien:

=Japanese Fugen]

the creator god of the Bon pantheon

**Kunu<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a supreme god in Sierra Leone

**kunu<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

in Surinam, a supernatural force used

by the gods to punish breaches of the social code

**Kuo Chu** *Chinese*

a poor peasant

He was about to kill his sons to feed his starving mother when he found a bar of gold sent by the gods.

**Kuo P'o** *Chinese*

a man said to have collected the principles of Feng Shui

**Kuo Shang** *Chinese*

a legendary warrior who died for his country

**Kuo Ting-hsiang** *Chinese*

wife of Tsao Chün

Her husband divorced her and married Li Hai-t'ang. She met him again, years later, a blind beggar, and restored his sight but failed to save him when he jumped to his death on a fire in remorse for his heartlessness.

**Kuo Tzu-i** *Chinese*

a god of wealth in some areas

a god of happiness in other areas

In some accounts, Fu Hsing was the 8th C general of this name, in others he was the young Ch'eng, a 6th C mandarin.

(see also Fu Hsing)

**Kupai** *South American*

a devil in Peru

**Kupala** *Slav*

a sun-god, god of light

**Kupalnitsa** *Slav*

a goddess of lakes and rivers

**Kupapa** (see Kubaba)

**Kupera** *Thai*

[=Buddhist Kubera:=Indonesian

Kuwera:=Japanese Kompira]

a god of wealth

**Kupiro** *Hindu*

one of the Yakshas

**kupua** *Pacific Islands*

Indonesian demi-gods

**Kur** *Mesopotamian*

[Ukur]

a dragon

He abducted Ereshkigal and became ruler of the underworld with her. He was killed by Enki and Ninurta but his body had held back the primeval waters and now a flood threatened. The situation was saved when Ninurta built a wall to hold the waters back.

In some versions, Kur is the underworld.

(see also Kur-nu-gi-a)

**Kur-gal** (see Kurgal)

**Kur-nu-gi-a** *Mesopotamian*

[Kurnugi.Magan.Mahan:=Akkadian

Cutha]

the Sumerian underworld ruled

by Ereshkigal

(see also Kur)

**Kura<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

one of several gods credited with having fished up the islands from the bed of the ocean

**Kura<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

husband of Eneene

In the myths of Mangaia Island,



Eneene fell into the underworld and was held captive. Kura, with the help of his guardian spirit, went down to the underworld and rescued her.

**Kura-Okami** *Japanese*  
a Shinto rain-god of the valleys, in the form of a dragon

(see also Taka-Okami)

**Kuramochi** *Japanese*  
a prince

He was a suitor for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her a jewelled branch of a tree from Mount Horai. He produced instead a copy that his workmen had made but she realised it was a fake and rejected him.

**Kurando** (see Sakata Kurando)

**Kurangai** *New Zealand*

[Kurangai Tuku]

a Maori monster in the form of a bird-woman

She was said to be as tall as a tree and had wings as well as arms. Some say that her nails were so long that she could spear birds with them.

In one story she carried off the young Hautupatu who promptly stole her clothes and escaped, only to return to her when he grew up. Another version says that, when he escaped, she followed him and, in trying to recapture him, fell into a hot spring and was scalded to death.

**Kurangai Tuku** (see Kurangai)

**Kurdaitcha** *Australian*

invisible spirits

These beings accompany sorcerers and cause the death of the sick.

**Kurdalaegon** (see Kurdalion)

**Kurdalion** *Russian*

[Kurdalaegon]

an Ossetian smith-god

**Kurderke-jumo** *Russian*

a god of thunder

**Kurena** *North American*

[Kwirana.Kwirina.Quirina]

a group of clowns alternating with the Koshare

Their function is to control the weather.

**Kuretes** (see Curetes)

**Kurgal** *Canaanite*

[Kur-Gal]

a name for the Babylonian god Adad

**Kurgarru** *Mesopotamian*

one of the 2 beings created by Enki

from the dirt under his fingernails

Kurgarru and Kalaturru were sent to restore Inanna to life and bring her back from the underworld.

**Kuri** *African*

[Yandu.Yerro]

a Housa spirit which causes paralysis

**Kuribu** *Mesopotamian*

[Karibu.Karubu]

an aspect of Ea as a guardian deity

**Kurkil** *Siberian*

a Mongol creator-god

He is envisaged as a raven.

**Kurma<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[=Indonesian Kuruma]

a primaeval tortoise

In the earlier, Aryan, myths, Prajapati created the tortoise by squeezing the cosmic egg and its shell became the earth and sky.

**Kurma<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Kurma-avatara:=Indonesian Kuruma]

the second incarnation of Vishnu, as a tortoise or turtle

In this incarnation he saved the lost divine drink, amrita. He stood on the bottom of the ocean bearing on his back the mountain, Mount Mandara, that was churned to produce amrita and the other precious objects.

**Kurma-avatara** (see Kurma<sup>2</sup>)

**kurmes** *Siberian*

[=Buriat ongon:=Turkish tyus]

a shamanistic fetish in the form of an image

**Kurnaval** *British*

[Gouvernail.Rohand.Rual]

foster-father of Tristram

When Tristram's mother died, Kurnaval claimed the baby Tristram as his son to save him from Morgan who had killed his father, Meliad. He raised the boy, teaching him the knightly arts.

In the Wagnerian story of *Tristram and Isolde*, he accompanied Tristram to Ireland to escort Isolde to Cornwall and killed the traitor Melot who betrayed Tristram and Isolde to King Mark. He was killed in the same fight, where he is known as Gouvernail.

**Kurnugi** (see Kur-nu-gi-a)

**Kurozaemon** *Japanese*

a servant of the owl Fukuro

**Kurriwilban** *Australian*

wife of Koyorowen

She is said to have a horn growing from each shoulder and uses them to kill men. Her husband kills women.

**Kursis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian corn-spirit

Kursis represents the male equivalent of Rugu-Baba.

**Kursuri ya Nuru**

(see Castle of Light<sup>1</sup>)

**Kurttimukha** *Hindu*

a demon created by Shiva

Rahu was sent by Jalandhara to seize

Sakti, wife of Shiva, and the god created Kurttimukha by a blast of power from his eyes. When Rahu ran away in fright, the hungry Kurttimukha was forced to eat itself until all that remained was the face.

**kuru<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

an evil spirit

**Kuru<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

an ancestor of the Kauravas and

the Pandavas

father of Dhartarastra and Pandu

**Kuru<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

the most northerly of the 9 realms of the world

**Kurukadi** *Australian*

one of the 2 lizard-men, known

as Wati-kutjara, ancestors of

the Aborigines

twin of Mumba

They awoke in the Dreamtime and

created rocks, plants and animals.

When they met Kidilli, the moon-spirit, who was chasing a group of women (or the first woman), they

killed him. Kidilli appears in the sky as the moon, the women as the Pleiades

and the twins as Gemini.

**Kurukulla<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[=Hindu Rati]

a goddess of wealth

a sakti of Amitabha

(see also Astabhujja-Kurukulla.Red Tara)

**Kurukulla<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a goddess of boats and wine

**Kuruma** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian version of the

tortoise, Kurma

**Kurumasaba** *African*

a supreme god in Sierra Leone

**Kururumany** *South American*

a creator-god in the lore of the

Arawak Indians

husband of Emisiwaddo and

Wurekaddo

When he found that men were corrupt

he created snakes and lizards to harass them and took away their immortality.

(see also Kulimina)

**Kurus** (see Korowas)

**kurusi** *African*

in the lore of the Swahili, the throne

of the creator-god shielded by the

canopy, Arishi

**Kurwaichin** *Polish*

a god of sheep

**Kus** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of herdsmen

**Kusa** *Hindu*

one of the 7 island continents

(see also Dvipa)

- kusa grass** *Indian*  
[darbha]  
a sacred grass with very sharp blades  
It is said that this grass grew from the hairs of Vishnu as Kurma or from the ground on which some of the amrita was spilled at the Churning of the Ocean. Snakes have forked tongues as a result of licking this grass. It is now used in Buddhist rites.
- Kusa Kap** *South American*  
in the lore of Torres Strait,  
a fabulous bird  
It is said that this bird first brought fire to mankind.
- Kusa-nada-hime** (*see Inada-Hime*)
- Kusanagi** *Japanese*  
[Ame-no-Murakumo. Grass-cleaving Sword.Grass-mower.  
Murakumo-no-Tsuguri]  
the sword of O-Uso-No-Mikoto  
The magic weapon, Murakumo, was taken by Susanowa from the tail of the dragon, Yamato-no-Orochi, and given to O-Uso-No-Mikoto. It became known as Kusanagi after it had saved its owner from a grass-fire by cutting down the burning grass of its own accord.
- Kusariqqu** (*see Kusariqu*)
- Kusariqu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Kusariqqu]  
one of the monsters fighting with Tiamat against Marduk  
In some accounts, the Fish-man.
- Kusha** *Hindu*  
son of Rama or Ravana and Sita  
twin brother of Lava  
husband of Kumudavati
- Kushadhvaja** *Hindu*  
son of Brhaspati  
father of Vedavati
- Kushamba** *Hindu*  
a king  
son of Kusha  
father of Gadhi  
His devotion to Indra persuaded the god to be born as his son, Gadhi.
- Kushi-Dama-Nigi-Haya-Hi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto sun-god
- Kushi-Iwa-Mada-No-Mikoto** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god, guardian of entrances
- Kushi-mitama** *Japanese*  
a spirit which brings about mysterious transformations
- Kushi-nada** (*see Inada*)
- Kushinada** (*see Inada*)
- Kusinara** *Buddhist*  
in China, the place where the Buddha left his footprints in stone
- Kusiunek** *Inuit*  
witchcraft which can cause illness or death
- Kuski-banda** *Mesopotamian*  
a name for Ea or Oannes as god of goldsmiths
- Kusmandi** *Jain*  
an earth-goddess  
She was said to have appeared in 983 to indicate the spot where a huge statue of Gommateshvara was buried.
- Kuso** *Russian*  
a Cheremis festival, involving sacrifice, held in June
- Kusor** *Mesopotamian*  
[Kusorhasisu]  
an artisan-god  
His job at creation was to fit windows in the roof of the earth to let rain in.  
In some accounts he is the same as Kothar.
- Kusorhasisu** (*see Kusor*)
- Kustenhin** (*see Custenin*)
- Kustenin** (*see Custenin*)
- Kustennin** (*see Custenin*)
- kushti** (*see sacred thread?*)
- kusti** (*see sacred thread?*)
- Kusug** *Mesopotamian*  
[Urbadda]  
high priest to the gods of Babylon
- Kusuh** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Hittite Kasku]  
a Hurrian moon-god
- Kusuit** *North American*  
a supernatural being in the lore of the tribes of British Columbia  
These beings are said to cure the sick.
- Kusumamodini** *Hindu*  
[=Greek Chloris:=Roman Flora]  
a flower-goddess
- kut<sup>1</sup>** *Korean*  
a ceremony of purification and the driving out of spirits
- Kut<sup>2</sup>** *Siberian*  
in the lore of the Yakuts, the soul: the spirit investing all men and all natural objects  
The soul is said to have three parts known as anya-kut, buor-kut and iya-kut.
- Kutchis** *Australian*  
supernatural beings consulted by the Aborigine medicine-men
- kuti** *African*  
in the lore of the Nupe, a spiritual force
- Kutumio** (*see Irke*)
- Kutkhu** *Siberian*  
[Kutk.Kutq:=Chukchee Ku'urki:=Koryak Kutkinna'qu.Quikinna'qu]  
creator-god of the Kamchadal tribe  
brother of Xutlizic  
consort of Ilkxum  
In some accounts he brought the earth down from heaven, in others he created it from the body of his son.
- Kutkinna'qu** (*see Quikinna'qu*)
- Kutku** (*see Kutkhu*)
- kutni** *Indian*  
a wise woman: a witch
- Kutoyis** *North American*  
an Algonquin brave  
His 'parents' had a son-in-law who treated them very badly, keeping all the meat and skins from the hunt for himself. One day, all he allowed his father-in-law was a drop of blood that he found on the arrow that had killed a buffalo. The old man put the drop of blood into a pot with some water and boiled it. When he opened the pot, he found a baby boy, Kutoyis, who instructed the old man to tie him to the lodge-pole, whereupon he grew to manhood at once. He killed the evil son-in-law and went on to rid the land of many evils before departing forever to the Shadow Land.
- Kutq** (*see Kutkhu*)
- Kutsa** (*see Kutso*)
- Kutso** *Hindu*  
[Kutsa]  
a protégé of Indra  
When Kutso was fighting Sushna, Indra stopped his sun-chariot and pulled off one of the wheels which Kutso then used as a weapon to defeat his enemy.
- Kutushar** (*see Ninlil*)
- Kuu** *Finnish*  
the moon
- Ku'urkil** *Siberian*  
[=Kamchadal.Kutkhu.Kutq:=Koryak Kutkinna'qu.Quikinna'qu]  
creator-god of the Chukchee tribe  
the first human being
- Kuvalayapida** *Hindu*  
an elephant  
Kansa invited Krishna and Balarama to a feast and used this huge animal in one of his attempts to kill his guests. The elephant was killed instead, by Krishna.
- Kuvalayaswa** *Hindu*  
a king  
He sent his 21,000 sons to kill the demon Dhundhu who had burnt the saint, Uttanka. All except three of them died in the flames but the survivors killed the demon.
- Kuvanna** *Hindu*  
a Yakshi

wife of Vijaya  
 mother of Pulinda and Pulindi  
 In the form of a bitch, she put a spell on Vijaya's men and then turned into a lovely woman. Vijaya married her as the price for releasing his men and later became the king of the yakshas.

**Kuvan-pas** (see Staka-pas)  
**Kuvera** (see Kubera)  
**Kuveri** (see Yakshi?)  
**kuwai** *Japanese*  
 an amulet in the form of water-weed, used to guard against fire

**Kuwarishiki-no-Amida** *Japanese*  
 a form of Amida, red in colour

**Kuwatawata** *Pacific Islands*  
 a guardian of Pou-Tere-Rangi, the entrance gate of the Polynesian heaven

**Kuwe** *Pacific Islands*  
 a lizard-goddess of the Moluccas

**Kuweru** *Pacific Islands*  
 [=Buddhist Kubera;=Japanese Kompira; =Thai Kuperu]  
 an Indonesian god of wealth

**Kuyakaya** *Japanese*  
 a strong man  
 He was killed by Nomi-No-Sukune.

**Kuzimu** *African*  
 the Swahili underworld  
 It is said that the movements of ghosts in this realm cause earthquakes.

**Kuzu-no-ha** *Japanese*  
 a fox said to have married a human warrior

**Kvas** (see Kvasir)  
**Kvasir** *Norse*  
 [Kvas(or).Qvasir]  
 a sage or god of wisdom  
 He was made from the saliva of the gods, which they spat into a vase as part of the peace ceremony between the Aesir and the Vanir, and in some accounts he is regarded as a god of wisdom.  
 The dwarfs Fialar and Galar became jealous of Kvasir and wanted to acquire his knowledge so they killed him in his sleep and drained off his blood into three vessels. They added honey to make a drink which inspired all who partook of it to become poets or musicians.

**Kvasor** (see Kvasir)  
**kveldrida** (see trollkona)  
**Kwa** (see Eight Diagrams)  
**Kwajitsu** *Japanese*  
 a warrior-monk

**Kwaku Ananse** *African*  
 [=Yoruba Anansi]  
 the spider-god of the Ashanti

**Kwammang-a** *African*  
 a rainbow deity

**Kwan** *Buddhist*  
 an evil spirit  
 This being is said to hover over a newborn child until, at a date fixed by astrologers, a lock of its hair is cut off.

**Kwangiden'** *Japanese*  
 [=Buddhist Ganapati]  
 a representation of Sannayaki and Vinayaki embracing like the 2 elephant-headed figures of Shoten

**Kwangiden'** (see Shoten)  
**Kwangiten** (see Shoten)  
**Kwangyo-mandara** *Japanese*  
 one form of paradise  
 (see also Taema-mandara)

**Kwanjizai** *Japanese*  
 [=Buddhist Avalokiteshvara]  
 a bodhisattva  
 (see also Kongo Gundari)

**Kwannon** *Japanese*  
 [Bato.Chu-jo Hime.Fuku-kensaku.  
 Jiu-ichi-men-Kwannon.Juichimen.  
 Jundei.Kannon(-sama).Nyoirin.Senjiu.  
 Sho(tuku):=Buddhist Avalokiteshvara:  
 =Chinese Kuan Yin]  
 Buddhist mother-goddess. goddess of mercy, women and children  
 This deity is sometimes represented in masculine form as a prince. Other forms show a thousand eyes, the head of a horse or eleven arms, reflecting some of her names. As 'the Wise', she is Sho-Kwannon; as 'eleven-faced' she is Ju-ichi-men Kwannon; as 'a thousand-handed' she is Sen-ju Kwannon; as 'horse-headed' she is Bato Kwannon and as 'omnipotent' she is Nyo-i-rin Kwannon. In some manifestations, as Hito-koto Kwannon, she will answer only one prayer.  
 Some sects envisage groups of six, seven or even thirty-three Kwannons.  
 She is said to have renounced nirvana to bring happiness to others.

**Kwanyip** *South American*  
 a culture-hero of the Ona tribe of Tierra del Fuego  
 He is said to have defeated the evil spirit, Chenuke.

**Kwarwar** (see Chinigchinich)  
**Kwaasind** *North American*  
 in Longfellow's *Hiawatha*, a strong man  
 He was the strongest man on earth and invulnerable to everything but the blue fir-cone. He died when the dwarfs threw these cones at him while he slept.

**Kwatee** (see Kivati)

**Kwati** (see Kivati)  
**Kw'en** *Chinese*  
 [kuan]  
 a miraculous fish which lives in a pool in heaven

**Kwen Lun** (see K'un Lun)  
**Kwikumat** *North American*  
 [=Dieguenos Tuchaipai]  
 a creator-god of the Yuma  
 He is said to have emerged from the sea.

**Kwirana** (see Kurena)  
**Kwirina** (see Kurena)  
**Kwoiam** *East Indian*  
 [Kuiamo]  
 a culture-hero in New Guinea

**Kworrom** *African*  
 a Housa spirit who trips up those who pass his home under the roots of a tree

**Kwotei** *Japanese*  
 an epithet for a Tenno as ruler of earthly affairs

**Kwoth** *African*  
 [Tutgar]  
 the creator-god of the Nuer people of the Sudan

**Kyai Agung** *East Indian*  
 husband of Nawang Dulan  
 father of Rora Nawang Sih  
 He seized the feather coat that the moon-goddess, Nawang Dulan, had used to fly down to earth to bathe so that she could not fly away. She married Kyai Agung and they had one daughter but the goddess later found her feathers and flew back to her home in the sky.

**Kyai Belorong** *East Indian*  
 [Kyai Blorong]  
 a servant of the sea-goddess in Java  
 He is said to have 1,000 arms and legs, and the tail of a fish. He makes gold from stones and will give as much as he wishes to any man – the penalty is death after seven years.  
 He lives in a splendid palace under the sea which has real men as columns to hold up the roof which is made from human bones.

**Kyai Blorong** (see Kyai Belorong)  
**Kyala** *African*  
 a supreme god of the Ngonde people

**Kybai-khotun** *Siberian*  
 [Kbai-khotun]  
 a Yakut goddess of childbirth and fate-goddess  
 consort of Ar-tojon  
 mother of Ar-soghotch, the first man  
 She is said to live in the Zambu, the tree of life.

- Kybebe** (see Cybele)
- Kybele** (see Cybele)
- Kye-ba-rdorje** (see Kye-rdor)
- Kye-rdor** *Buddhist*  
[Kye-ba-rdorje]  
the Tibetan version of Hevajira
- Kyesar Saga** (see Gesar Saga)
- Kyklops** (see Cyclops)
- Kyklopes** (see Cyclops)
- Kyknos** (see Cynus)
- Kyleddon** (see Cyleddon)
- kylin** (see ch'i lin)
- Kylli** *Finnish*  
wife of Lemminkainen  
Her husband divorced her when she broke a promise not to attend local dances.
- Kylliki** *Finnish*  
a goddess of love  
mother of Lemminkainen  
When her son was killed by a serpent, the son of Tuomi cut his body into pieces and threw it into the river. She recovered the pieces, reassembled them and, smearing the body with honey brought by a bee, restored him to life.
- Kymbeline** (see Cunobelinus)
- Kymbelinus** (see Cunobelinus)
- Kymenos** *Greek*  
a name of Heracles as 'renowned'
- Kymidei** (see Cymidei)
- Kymideu Kymeinvoll** (see Cymidei)
- Kymon** (see Cynon)
- Kynan** *British*  
an ancestor of King Arthur
- Kynddelig** (see Cynddelig)
- Kynddylig** (see Cynddelig)
- Kynedyr** (see Cynedyr)
- Kynfarch** (see Cynfarch)
- Kynvor** (see Kynor)
- Kynnvor** (see Kynor)
- Kynon** (see Cynon)
- Kynor** *British*  
[Kynuawr.Kyn(n)vor]  
great-grandfather of King Arthur
- Kynotus** *British*  
a man who was appointed rector of Cambridge by King Arthur
- Kynuawr** (see Kynor)
- Kynvarch** (see Cynfarch)
- Kynvor** (see Kynor)
- Kynwal** *British*  
an ancestor of King Arthur
- Kyode-Jielle** *Russian*  
a household spirit
- Kyohime** *Japanese*  
a maiden who became a serpent  
She changed herself into a serpent to kill her lover who proved unfaithful to her.
- Kyoi** *North American*  
[=Kato Nagaitco:=Yuki Taikomol]  
a creator-god of the Sinkyone tribe of California
- Kyotan** (see Kotan-shorai)
- kyoung** *Burmese*  
[=Buddhist vihara]  
a Buddhist monastery
- Kyparissos** (see Cyparissus)
- Kypris** (see Cypris)
- Kyrgys-khan** *Siberian*  
a Tartar deity bringing happiness  
grandson of Kudai (see also Sary-khan)
- Kysan-Tengere** *Siberian*  
[=Mongol Kisangan-Tengri]  
an Altaic god living in the ninth heaven
- Kytelen, Alice** *Irish*  
a 14th c witch  
She sometimes appeared in the form of a black dog.
- Kyumbe** *African*  
a creator god of the Zaramo people of Tanzania
- Kyung-Gai in Go-Can** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan version of Garuda
- Kyzaemon** *Japanese*  
a farmer  
A phantom, the spirit of the dead Oyazu, came to his house and prayed before his family shrine. Her husband, Isaburo, had left her parents without support but, after several visits from Oyazu in the guise of Yuki-Onna, he returned to their house to live.



# L



**L** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,  
referred to as god L: perhaps  
Ek Chuah

This deity is depicted as an old man,  
hollow-cheeked from lack of teeth,  
with part of the face painted black,  
giving him the alternative name of Old  
Black God. Some identify this god as  
Ek Chuah or Tepeyollotl.

**la'** *Burmese*  
the soul or, some say, a nat  
(see leippya)

**La<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
a goddess

Another version of the story of  
Coatlucue's impregnation with a ball  
of down has the widow La, whose  
400 sons have grown up and left,  
becoming pregnant when she places  
a feather in her breast and bearing a  
son, Huitzilopochtli.

**La Beale Isoud** (see Isolde<sup>2</sup>)

**La Cote Male Tailée** (see Breunor)

**La Croix** (see Baron Samedi)

**La Dorada** *South American*  
in Inca lore, a statue of the female  
consort of the king (of) El Dorado

**La Festival** *Chinese*  
a festival at which sacrifices are made  
to all the divinities

**La Joyeuse** (see Joyeuse)

**La Llorona** *South American*

a modern version of the cihuateteo  
This spirit is said to take the form of

an unhappy woman weeping for a lost  
child.

**La Silène** *West Indian*

a female Haitian voodoo spirit

**La Sirene** (see Sirene)

**La Strega** (see Befana<sup>2</sup>)

**La Veve Dame** *British*  
in some accounts, wife of the  
Fisher King

**La Vecchia** (see Befana<sup>2</sup>)

**Laa Boaldyn** (see Beltane)

**La'a Maomao** *Pacific Islands*  
[=New Zealand Raka Maomao:  
=Samoan Fa'atiu]

a Hawaiian wind-god  
In the guise of an old man, he  
controlled the winds so that Makeha  
won a sailing race and, with it, the  
hand of the princess Ho'o Ipo.

**Labama** *African*

daughter of Nchienge

sister and wife of Woto

**labartu** *Mesopotamian*

a female mountain demon

These demons, of which there were  
seven, were said to steal children.

In some accounts they acted as  
benevolent guardians.

**Labashu** *Mesopotamian*

[Labasu]

a Semitic monster

**Labasu** (see Labashu)

**Labbu** *Mesopotamian*

[Labu.La(c)hmu.Lakhmu:=  
Babylonian Tiamat]

a Sumerian monster created by Enlil  
As the Shining Snake, this monster  
was one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers  
of Tiamat.

In some accounts, this monster was  
killed by Tispak.

**Labdacus** *Greek*

[Labdakos]

a king of Thebes

son of Polydorus and Nycteis

father of Laius

After taking over the throne of  
Thebes, he fought a war against  
Athens and lost. He died soon after  
and Lycus ruled as regent for the  
infant Laius.

**Labdakos** (see Labdacus)

**Labe** *Persian*

a queen in *The Arabian Nights*

She was a sorceress who could turn  
men into animals.

**Labeled**

a demon

**Label** *British*

a king of Persia

His daughter converted to Christ-  
ianity and married Celidoine, king of  
Scotland.

**Labezerin**

a demon associated with success

**Labhar** *Irish*

the physician to the Fianna

**Labiane** *British*

niece of King Mark

Mark raped her and, after she had



borne him a son called Meraugis, he killed her.

**Labor** (see Lambor)

**Labours of Hercules** *Greek*

the tasks given to Hercules as penance after he killed his children

These stories are generally referred to as the Labours of Hercules, the name the Romans used for Heracles, but since they take place in a Greek setting and with a full cast of Greek characters it seems more appropriate to retain the name Heracles. Not all writers agree on the order, or even the content, of the various tasks. Other versions include clearing the seas of pirates and the killing of Cycnus.

All the Labours were carried out on the instructions of Eurystheus, king of Mycenae (or Tiryns, in some versions), who was so frightened of Heracles that he hid himself in a large bronze jar buried in the ground and had his orders passed on by his herald Copreus.

For his first Labour, Heracles killed the Nemean lion which had a skin that resisted all weapons, choking it to death with his bare hands. After flaying it with its own claws, he used the skin as armour, as, in other accounts, he had done with the skin of the Cithaeronian lion.

He next killed the Hydra, a monster with a body like a dog and many heads, one of which was immortal. In this he was helped by Iolaus who burned the neck as Heracles cut off each head so that the head could not grow again. The immortal head he cut off and buried. Heracles dipped his arrows in the poison of the carcass so that the slightest wound from one of them was always fatal. In the end, this cost Heracles his own life.

He was then ordered to capture the golden-horned Ceryneian hind which he did by chasing it for a year until she was exhausted, whereupon he hoisted her on to his shoulders and carried her to Mycenae.

For his fourth task he captured alive the Erymanthian boar which was ravaging the area around Mount Erymanthus. En route, he killed several Centaurs and routed the others when they attacked him and Pholus, another Centaur who was entertaining Heracles. One of those who escaped was Nessus who was later to be

instrumental in bringing about the death of Heracles. During this encounter, Heracles accidentally wounded Chiron, king of the Centaurs and the wise counsellor to many heroes, and Pholus died when he dropped one of Heracles' poisoned arrows on his foot. He captured the boar alive and carried it back to Mycenae. He then went off to join the Argonauts, only returning to his Labours when he was left behind at Mysia.

His next task was to cleanse the stables of Augeas, king of Elis. The whole area was deep in dung from his huge herds and Heracles cleansed it all by diverting the rivers Alpheus and Peneius. He claimed one tenth of the herds as reward for his efforts but Augeas reneged on the deal. On his way home, he saved Mnesimache from a Centaur intent upon rape, killing her attacker.

The sixth Labour involved the driving off of the huge flock of man-eating birds, largely made of brass, from the Stymphalian Marshes. This he did by making a terrible din with castanets (or a rattle) to scare the birds into the air where he shot them down with his poisoned arrows.

The white bull given by Poseidon to Minos, which had fathered the Minotaur on his wife Pasiphae, was still ravaging Crete and for his next task Heracles successfully captured it and brought it to Mycenae. Eurystheus set it free again and it was later captured by Theseus as the Marathonian Bull and killed.

Diomedes, king of the Bistones in Thrace, had four wild mares which he fed on human flesh. Heracles was given the task of capturing these animals as his eighth Labour. On his way there he stayed with his friend King Admetus who was in mourning for his wife, Alcestis, who had sacrificed her own life to save his. Heracles, penitent for getting noisily drunk in a house of mourning, wrestled with Death himself and forced him to hand over Alcestis alive again. Having collected the mares, he drove them to the shore ready to ship them back to Greece and diverted the sea into a channel to foil the pursuing Bistones. While he was thus engaged, the mares ate Abderus who had been left in charge of them. He knocked out Diomedes and fed him to the mares

which, when full, were tame enough to be led aboard his ship. He left the mares in charge of Laomedon, king of Troy.

For his ninth Labour, Heracles was required to get the love-girdle given by Ares to Hippolyta, an Amazon queen, for Admete, the daughter of Eurystheus. The queen offered it to him as a gift but her people, incited by Hera to believe that Heracles intended to abduct their queen, attacked his ship. He killed Hippolyta, took her golden girdle and routed her army. Others say that he took Melanippe as hostage and returned her in exchange for the girdle while Theseus, who had joined the expedition, took Antiope who was in love with him. On the way back to Mycenae he defeated the champion boxer, Titias, at the games and inadvertently killed him and rescued Hesione who had been chained to a rock by her father, Laomedon, king of Troy, as a sacrifice to a sea-monster sent by Poseidon. When Laomedon refused to hand over the mares of Diomedes that Heracles had left in his charge or, in some versions, reneged on a promise to give Heracles two immortal horses if he would rid Troy of the monster, Heracles killed Laomedon and all his sons except Podarces whom he set – as Priam – on the throne of Troy. He also shot and killed Sarpedon and killed both Polygonus and Telegonus in a wrestling match.

His next task was to fetch the cattle of Geryon the winged, three-bodied king of Tartessus. He travelled via Libya and Helios gave him a golden bowl in which he sailed to the island of Erythea where Geryon ruled. En route to Spain, Heracles erected the Pillars of Hercules at the entrance to the Mediterranean. In the Pyrenees, the giant Albion lay in ambush, hoping to kill Heracles to avenge the death of the other giants killed by Heracles when they attempted to overthrow the Olympian gods, but Heracles came upon him from behind and killed him. Reaching Geryon's kingdom, he killed both Orthrus, the two-headed guard-dog, and Eurytion, the herdsman, with his club and Geryon with an arrow through all three bodies and then drove the cattle to Mycenae. He mated with Galata, fathering a son, Corin, to

found the nation of the Gauls, and killed the brothers Ialebion and Dercynus and the three-headed Cacus, when they tried to steal the cattle. In some stories, Heracles killed Scylla for taking some of the cattle and at Croton, where he was entertained by an old hero of the same name, Lacinius tried to steal some of the cattle and a fight ensued in which Heracles accidentally killed Croton. He also killed King Faunus who had the habit of killing and sacrificing all strangers. Others he killed on this adventure were Eryx, a king of Sicily who challenged all-comers to a wrestling match and was defeated by Heracles and the giant Alcioneus who died when the stone he threw at Heracles rebounded and killed him. Heracles' horses were stolen by a snake-woman who returned them only when Heracles agreed to sleep with her. He stayed with her for some time and fathered three sons, Agathyrus, Gelonus and Scythes. Some say that this snake-woman was Echidna who was Geryon's sister.

The tree that Gaea had given to Hera as a wedding-gift produced golden apples and the next Labour, the eleventh, was the task of collecting some of this fruit from the garden on Mount Atlas where it was guarded by the Hesperides, daughters of Atlas, and by the dragon Ladon. He had a great struggle, through many shape-changes, with Nereus before the sea-god would disclose the location of this secret garden. Heracles killed the dragon with an arrow and persuaded Atlas to get some of the apples from his daughters while he temporarily took on Atlas' task of holding up the heavens though others say that Heracles entered the garden and picked the apples himself. In some accounts, he killed Emathion who tried to prevent him from taking the apples. On the way home with the apples (which were later returned to Hera), he killed the giant King Antaeus of Lybia in another wrestling match and both Busiris, king of Egypt, and his son, Amphidamas, when the former tried to kill Heracles on a sacrificial altar to avert drought. He also found Prometheus chained to a rock, killed the vulture that had been tearing at his liver and set him free. Prometheus then took on the

immortality of Chiron who was still suffering from the wound inflicted by Heracles' poisoned arrow but could not die.

His final task was to bring the three-headed dog Cerberus, the guardian of Tartarus, to Mycenae. He freed Theseus from the Seat of Forgetfulness but failed to free Peirithous. Wrestling with Menotes, herdsman to Hades (or, in some accounts, with Hades himself), Heracles threatened to kill him unless Hades handed over Cerberus. He choked the dog into submission and dragged it to Mycenae. While he was in Tartarus, Heracles was told by the shade of Mealeager of his sister's beauty and Heracles promised to marry her. She later became his second wife, Deianeira. When Eurystheus insulted him by offering him a slave's portion of a sacrifice, Heracles killed the king's three sons, Eurybius, Erypilus and Perimedes. Cerberus was later returned to Hades.

#### Labra Swift Hand

(see Labraid Luathlam)

#### Labra the Mariner

(see Labraid Loiseach)

**Labhraidh** (see Labraid)

**Labraid** *Irish*

[Labra.Labhraidh]

father of Fintan by Bochna

**Labraid Lamfhada** *Irish*

a druid

He was present at the Battle of Fionn's Strand, passing magical weapons to the Fianna. (see also Lamfada)

#### Labraid Loingseach

(see Labraid Loiseach)

#### Labraid Loingsech

(see Labraid Loiseach)

**Labraid Loiseach** *Irish*

[Labra the Mariner.Labraid

Loingse(a)ch.Labhraidh Loingsech.

Lorc.Maon.Moen]

a king of Leinster

son of Ailill

As a boy, he was known as Labraid but he lost the power of speech when Covac forced him to swallow pieces of the hearts of his father and grandfather, whom Covac had killed, and was thereafter known as Maon. He fell in love with Moriath of Munster but fled to France to escape Covac. Moriath sent a harper called Craftiny to convey her love for Maon and he, recovering his speech, returned at the head of an army, killed Covac, married Moriath and took over the throne.

In some accounts, he was called Maon first and Labraid Loiseach later.

Some say that he had an iron chamber built in which he imprisoned Covac and his thirty followers. He then built fires round the walls and roasted them to death.

He was said to have horse's ears and all who knew the secret were killed. One barber who was spared told the secret to a tree. A harp made for Craftiny from the wood of this tree gave away the secret when played. Some say that St Brigit turned the horse's ears into normal human ears.

**Labraid Luathlam** *Irish*

[Labra Swift Hand.Labhraidh]

ruler of Mag Mell

husband of Li Ban

He was in conflict with three warriors and needed help so he promised Fand, his sister (or sister-in-law), to Cuchulainn if he would help him defeat his enemies.

**Labros** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Labros, tore him to pieces.

**Labu** (see Labhu)

**labuni** *East Indian*

fragments of bone, coral or stone

These fragments, it is said, can be used by a sorcerer as his familiar, and he can cause them to fly through the air and embed themselves under the skin of an intended victim, causing illness or death.

**Labus**

a demon of the Inquisition

**Labyrinth** *Greek*

the maze built by Daedalus for Minos,

king of Crete, to contain the

Minotaur

**Lac** *British*

[=Norse Ilax]

a Knight of the Round Table

a king of Estregales

son of Canan

brother of Dirac

father of Brandiles, Erec and Jeschuté

**Lac Long Quan** *Vietnamese*

a culture-hero

son of Kinh Duong Vuong

His father married the daughter of a sea-dragon and Lac Long Quan emerged from the sea to overcome the evil spirits and to teach the people how to grow and cook rice. He returned later and captured Au Co, the wife of

an invading Chinese war-lord, forcing him to leave.

**Lacedaemon** *Greek*  
son of Zeus by Taygete  
husband of Sparte  
father of Amyclas and Eurydice

**Lach** *Irish*  
father of Irgallach

**Lachamu** (see Lahamu)

**Lache** *Mesopotamian*  
an alternative version of Lahmu  
consort of Lachos  
father of Moymis

**Lachesis** *Greek*  
[Lakhsis]  
the Fate who measures the thread of life

She is depicted with a scroll.

**Lachme** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lachme, tore him to pieces.

**Lachmu** (see Lahmu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lachos** *Mesopotamian*  
an alternative version of Lahamu  
consort of Lache  
mother of Moymis

**Lacinius** *Greek*  
an Italian bandit

He attempted to steal some of the cattle that Heracles had seized from Geryon and, in the ensuing fighting, Croton, who was entertaining Heracles at the time, was accidentally killed.

**Lacon** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lacon, tore him to pieces.

**Lactanus** *Roman*  
[Lactans]  
a god of agriculture

**Lactans** (see Lactanus)

**Lactantius** *Roman*  
a 2nd or 3rd c writer, generally regarded as the author of the poem *Phoenix*

**Lada<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a goddess of Lycia

**Lada<sup>2</sup>** *Slav*  
wife of Lado

She and her husband Lado personified divine marriage.

**Ladasin** *British*  
a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting

for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Ladder of Heaven** *Japanese*  
the means whereby Amaterasu and Tsuki-yami rose to take their places in the sky

**Ladhaa** *African*  
in the lore of the Swahili, the second floor of hell reserved for misers who are forced to drink the blood of their victims

**Ladinas** *British*  
[Ladynas]  
a French knight

He came to Britain with the army brought over by Bors and Ban.

**Ladis** *British*  
a king of Lombardy, in Arthurian lore

**ladni** *Tibetan*  
a female yeti  
(see also abominable snowman)

**Lado** *Slav*  
husband of Lada  
He and his wife Lada personified divine marriage.

**Ladon<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a king of Gascony  
husband of Lidoine

After the death of Ladon, his widow was abducted by Savari, was then rescued by King Arthur and married Claris.

**Ladon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Ladon, tore him to pieces.

**Ladon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
the hundred-headed dragon guarding the apples of the Hesperides  
offspring of Typhon and Echidna or of Phorceys and Ceto

Heracles killed the dragon when he obtained some of the apples as his eleventh Labour and Hera placed him in the heavens as the constellation Draco.

**Ladon<sup>4</sup>** (see Peneus)

**Ladra** *Irish*  
[Ladru]  
a ship's pilot

He was the pilot of the ship that brought the first settlers, fifty women and three men led by Cessair, to Ireland. He and the other men, Bith and Fintan, shared the women and Ladra died from too much sexual activity.

**Ladru** (see Ladra)

**Lady Ch'i** *Chinese*

second wife of an official  
goddess of the privy  
Her husband's principal wife, Lady Ts'ao, was jealous and killed her by throwing her into the privy. She was deified as goddess of the privy.

(see also Keng San Ku-niang)

**Lady Leek Stem** *Chinese*  
mother of Radish

Because she kept, for herself, the money that her son had left for distribution to the poor, she was sent to hell when she died. Radish interceded with the Buddha and she was returned to earth as a dog. Radish spent a week in prayer and she was finally made human again.

**Lady Melyhalt** (see Bloie)

**Lady Meng** *Chinese*  
[Lady Ming.Meng(-p'o)]  
an underworld spirit

She gave those returning to life a drink of Mi Hung Tang, the Broth of Oblivion, after which they cross the Bridge of Pain, K'u-ch'u ch'iao.

**Lady Midday** (see Psejpolnica)

**Lady Ming** (see Lady Meng)

**Lady Mud Earth** (see Shuhiji-ni)

**Lady Nourishment**  
(see Tonacacihuatl)

**Lady of Avalon** (see Morgan le Fay)

**Lady of Ascalot** (see Elaine<sup>3</sup>)

**Lady of Asheru** (see Mut)

**Lady of Battles** (see Ishtar)

**Lady of Byblos** (see Asherah.Hathor)

**Lady of Death** (see Mictlantecuhtl)

**Lady of Dendera** (see Hathor)

**Lady of Drachenfels** (see Bolfriana)

**Lady of Duality** (see Omecihuatl)

**Lady of Faience** (see Hathor)

**Lady of Fecundity** *Chinese*

an attendant on the Lady of T'ai Shan

**Lady of Fortune** *European*

a name for Morgana in Orlando  
*Inamorata*

**Lady of Heaven**  
(see Edjo.Kades.Qedshet.Wadjet)

**Lady of Kornton** (see Larie)

**Lady of Little Van Lake** *Welsb*

a water-fairy  
She was reputed to have great skill in the use of herbs in medical treatment.

In some accounts she is equated with Modron.

**Lady of Lyle** (see Lyle)

**Lady of Malehaut** (see Bloie)

**Lady of Our Flesh**  
(see Omecihuatl.Tonanaciuatl)

**Lady of Pohjola** (see Louhi)

**Lady of Rule** *British*  
mother of Alyne by Pellimore

**Lady of Sati** (see Anuket)

**Lady of Shallot** (see Elaine<sup>3</sup>)

**Lady of Sballot** *English*

a poem by Tennyson telling the story of Elaine, the Fair Maid of Astolat

**Lady of Sinadone**  
(see Lady of Sinadun)

**Lady of Sinadun** *British*

[Blonde Esmerée. Lady of Sinadone]  
daughter of a king of Wales

Gingalin was asked to help her against Mabon and Yvan, the magicians who had turned her into a snake. He killed Mabon but Yvan escaped. When he kissed the snake, it was restored as a beautiful woman who married Gingalin.

**Lady of T'ai Shan** *Chinese*

a goddess  
patroness of immortals  
daughter of T'ai Shan  
wife of Hsi Hai

She is said to sleep for nine months of the year, awaking in spring to bring the rains.

**Lady of the Abyss** *Mesopotamian*

wife of the Babylonian supreme god

**Lady of the Bed** (see Chuang Mu)

**Lady of the Beginning** (see Isis)

**Lady of the Blue Robe**  
(see Matlalcueye)

**Lady of the Castle** *British*

a lady rescued by Percival from the Hags of Gloucester

This may be Lufamour with whom he then spent three weeks.

**Lady of the Castle of Life**  
(see Mafdet)

**Lady of the Emerald** (see Isis)

**Lady of the Emerald Robe**  
(see Chalchihuitlicue)

**Lady of the Fair Hair** *British*

a fairy  
King Arthur rescued her from the clutches of the Fish Knight and took her for a lover.

**Lady of the Flowered Clouds**  
(see Yao Chi)

**Lady of the Fountain<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Owain]

a story from the *Mabinogion* relating the adventures of Owain

**Lady of the Fountain<sup>2</sup>** (see Laudine)

**Lady of the Great Mountain**  
(see Ninhursaga)

**Lady of the Jade Flower** (see Wan)

**Lady of the Lake<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Dame du Lac. Morgana. Nimue.

White Serpent]

guardian of a magical lake

The office of guardian of the lake, who

lived in a castle in the centre of the lake with her own train of attendants, seems to have been occupied by several women in the Arthurian legends, including Morgan le Fay and Nimue.

She seized the infant Lancelot when he was left on the side of the lake and reared him in her underwater realm until he reached manhood. In one version she is said to have given the sword Excalibur to King Arthur and to have received it when it was returned to the lake by Bedivere on Arthur's death.

One holder of this office was killed by Balin whom she accused of killing her brother.

In some Continental tales she was the mother of Mabuz. (see also Nimue)

**Lady of the Lake<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
a name for Morgana in *Orlando*

*Furioso*

**Lady of the Mansion** (see Nephthys)

**Lady of the Mountain**  
(see Ninhursaga)

**Lady of the Night** (see Yohualticitl)

**Lady of the Rainbow** (see Ix Chel)

**Lady of the Rock** *British*

a lady deprived of her lands  
Her lands had been seized by Edward and Hugh and all she had left was the Castle of the Rock and very little to live on. Owain (Ewain), having completed his training under Lyne, the warrior-maid, fought both the robber-barons at once, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to yield. The grateful lady offered Owain the chance to live with her but he decided to seek further adventures.

**Lady of the Snow** (see Yuki-onna)

**Lady of the Star Tse Wei**  
(see Ching Wo)

**Lady of the Turquoise** (see Isis)

**Lady of the Vine** (see Geshtinanna)

**Lady of the West**  
(see Hathor. Sakhmet)

**Lady of the Wilderness**  
(see Geshtinanna)

**Lady of the Winds** (see Guabancex)

**Lady of the Woods** *British*  
a sorceress

She carried off the infant Kalyb, gave him supernatural powers and raised him as her own. She was torn to pieces by demons and sealed in a rock by Kalyb.

**Lady of Turquoise** (see Hathor)

**Lady of Wild Things** (see Artemis)

**Lady Po Nagar** *Cambodian*  
a name for Parvati or Uma

**Lady Silkworm** (see Ts'an Nü)

**Lady Tituabine** (see Tituabine)

**Lady Ts'ao** *Chinese*

the first wife of an official  
She was jealous of her husband's subordinate wife, Lady Ch'i, and killed her by throwing her into the privy.

(see also Keng San Ku-niang)

**Lady Unknown** (see Ken Tamboehan)

**Ladynas** (see Ladinas)

**Laeding** *Norse*

[Leding]

a chain

This was the first chain used in an attempt to restrain the wolf Fenris and from which he easily broke free.

**Laeg** *Irish*

[Laegh. Laogh(aire). Loeg]

son of Rianganbair and Finnabair

brother of Etan and Id

charioteer to Cuchulainn

In the final battle in which Cuchulainn was killed, Laeg shielded his master with his own body and caught the spear hurled by Laoghaire.

**Laegaire** (see Laoghaire)

**Laegh** (see Laeg)

**Laeghaire** (see Laoghaire)

**Laelaps** *Greek*

[Lailaps. Lelaps]

a marvellous dog

This dog was originally given by Zeus to Europa when he carried her off to Crete and was later given by Procris to Cephalus on their marriage.

Amphitryon used this dog, which always caught any animal it chased, to hunt the Cadmeian Vixen, an animal that could never be caught. This impossible situation was resolved when Zeus turned both animals into stone.

In some accounts, the dog was one of the pack that turned on Actaeon and tore him to pieces. Others say that they were different dogs.

**Laerad** *Norse*

[Laerath. Lerad(h)]

a tree near Odin's hall

This may be the tree Yggdrasil, or its upper part where the goats grazed, or merely its highest bough.

**Laerath** (see Laerad)

**Laertes** *Greek*

['ant']

a king of Ithaca

son of Acrisius and Chalcomedusa or of Cephalus and Procris

husband of Anticleia

father of Odysseus

Some say that Sisyphus seduced Anticleia on her wedding morning and



he, rather than Laertes, was the real father of Odysseus.

He was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar.

Although he was too old to defend Penelope from the harassment by her many suitors while Odysseus was away, he did help to rout them when his son returned, killing Ephites.

**Laery** (*see* Laoghaire)

**Laestrygones** *Greek*

[Laistrugones.Laestrygonians.Lestrigones]  
giant cannibals of Sicily or Libya

They attacked the fleet of Odysseus and sank all his ships except one. At that time, their leader was Antiphates.

**Laestrygonians** (*see* Laestrygones)

**Lafau Sands** *Welsh*

[Llys Helig.Tyno Helig]  
a coastal area of Caernarvonshire

It is said that this area was overwhelmed by the sea in the same manner as Lyonesse.

**Laga** (*see* Saga<sup>1</sup>)

**Lagarre** *African*

a prince  
His father, on his deathbed, gave the throne to Lagarre, his youngest son, because his other sons were too rude or too lazy. Lagarre sent a vulture to heaven to bring the royal drum, Tabele. When he struck the drum, a new city arose in the desert defended by a dragon, Bida, who allowed Lagarre to enter and become king on his promise to hand over to the dragon one young girl every year. When this yearly sacrifice was made, the dragon flew over the city, Wagadoo, disgorging gold which paved all the streets.

**Laghlaghghi-gar** (*see* Nabu)

**laghiman** *Hindu*

[utthana]  
the psychic power to become airborne  
(*see* levitation)

**Laghusyamala** *Hindu*

a minor goddess

**Lagi** (*see* Rangī)

**Lahama** *Mesopotamian*

Sumerian water-demons  
**Lahamu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lachamu.Lachos.Lakhame.Lakhe]  
the first goddess, in Babylonian lore  
consort of Lahmu  
daughter of Abzu and Tiamat  
mother of Ansar and Kisar

**Lahar** *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Sakkān.=Hittite Sumukan]  
a Sumerian god of cattle

**Lahatala** *Pacific Islands*

a sky-god who created the heavens  
(*see also* Tuniai)

**Lahelin** *British*

brother of Orilus  
He seized Herzeloide's kingdom when her husband, Gahmuret, died.

**Lahmu** *Mesopotamian*

[Lache.Lachmu.Lakhmu]  
the first god, in Babylonian lore  
consort of Lahamu  
son of Abzu and Tiamat  
father of Ansar and Kisar

**Lahmu**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Labbu)

**Lahurati** (*see* Hurabtil)

**Lahurabtil** (*see* Hurabtil)

**Lahu** *Burmese*

a fertility-god

**La'i-La'I** *Pacific Islands*

in some Polynesian stories, the  
first woman  
offspring of Po

**Laica** *South American*

a benevolent fairy in Peru

**Laidamlulum-kule** *North American*

the first woman in the lore of the  
Maidu Indians  
wife of Kuksu

**Laidcheann** *Irish*

a poet at the court of the high-king  
Niall

When the poet refused hospitality to Eochu, a prince of Leinster, Eochu burnt his house to the ground. The poet satirised Leinster and Niall attacked the province in vengeance. Eochu was given to the king as hostage but he managed to throw a stone which killed Laidcheann.

**Laidly Beast** *Scottish*

a monster living in a loch  
This monster was about to seize Mocumin who was swimming in the loch when St Columba made the sign of the Cross and the beast retreated to its underwater lair.

**Laidly Worm** *British*

[Lambton Worm]  
a monster in the form of a huge worm  
This beast grew from a worm thrown into the river by a boy out fishing. If it were cut in half, it joined itself together again. It was killed when the son of Lord Lambton dressed in armour with sharp blades so that, when the worm coiled round him, it was cut into hundreds of small pieces. The witch who had advised him on the method of killing the worm demanded that he kill the first living thing he saw after emerging from the water. This

turned out to be his own father and, when the boy refused to keep his undertaking, the witch placed a curse on his family.

**Laighin**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

an early name for Leinster, after Galian

**Laighin**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

descendants of the Fir Gailean

**Laighlinne** *Irish*

son of Partholon and Dealgnaid

**Laigne** *Irish*

a Nemedian  
father of Liath

He was the first to cultivate the area of Tara.

**Lailoken** *British*

[=Welsh Llalegan.Llalogan.Myrddyn]  
a madman with the gift of prophecy

In some stories, he was Scottish, in others Welsh.

It is suggested that he is the basis for the story of Merlin the wizard.

**Lailaps** (*see* Laelaps)

**Laima** *Baltic*

[Laima-Dalia.Laime]  
a Latvian goddess of childbirth, destiny and prosperity  
sister of Dekla and Karta

In some accounts, there are a number of such goddesses, sometimes three sometimes seven.

The three sisters are said to act as the Latvian Fates.

**Laima-Dalia** (*see* Laima)

**Laime** (*see* Laima)

**Laimos** *Greek*

a deity, pestilence personified

**Laindjung** *Australian*

the ancestor of the Aborigines of  
Arnhem Land

He is reputed to have appeared out of the sea.

**Laios** (*see* Laius)

**lair ban** *Irish*

['white horse'. 'white mare']  
a name for the moon

(*see also* Lair Bhan)

**Lair Bhan** (*see* lair ban.White Mare<sup>2</sup>)

**Lair Dhearg** (*see* Feidhilm<sup>2</sup>)

**Lairgnean** (*see* Lairgnen)

**Lairgnen** *Irish*

[Lairgnean.Lairgnen]  
a king of Connaught  
husband of Deoca

His bride wanted the singing swans, the Children of Lir, as a wedding present so he seized them from Mochaomhog, the hermit who had sheltered them. When the swans changed into very old people who died before his eyes, he ran away and was never seen again.



**Lairgren** (see Lairgren)

**Laistrugones** (see Laestrygones)

**Laius** *Greek*

[Laios]

king of Thebes

son of Labdacus

husband of Jocasta

father of Oedipus

He lost the throne, which he had inherited as an infant, to Amphiion and Zethus but regained it when they died.

He abducted the boy Chryseus as a lover and, as a result, was cursed by the boy's father, Pelops.

Believing the Delphic oracle that any son of his would kill him, he abandoned his first-born on Mount Cithaeron after piercing his feet with nails. He later met Oedipus without realising he was his son and when his charioteer, Polyphontes, drove over Oedipus' foot, Oedipus killed both Laius and his charioteer.

**Lajbuineamuen** (see Lalikian)

**Lainan** *Pacific Islands*

a creator deity in Micronesia

This being is envisaged as a worm.

**Laka** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian goddess of rainstorms

guardian goddess of dancers

daughter of Kapo

sister or wife of Lono

**Lakdios** (see Bacchus/Dionysus)

**Lake Avernus** (see Avernus)

**Lake Derryvaragh** *Irish*

the lake on which the Children of

Lir spent the first 300 years

of their existence as swans

**Lake Dragon Mouth**  
(see Loch Beal Deagon)

**Lake Minas** *North American*

a lake on which Gluskap sailed

into the west when he finally

departed from this earth

**Lake of Blood** *Chinese*

the fourth of the 10 hells, ruled by

Wu Kuan

**Lake of Cobras** *Egyptian*

the home of the serpent Hereret

**Lake of Gems** *Chinese*

[Green Jade Lake/Lake of Jewels]

site of the home of Hsi Wang

Mu

**Lake of Jewels** (see Lake of Gems)

**Lake of Waves** (see Llyn Llion)

**Lakedion** (see Laquedon)

**Lakhesis** (see Lachesis)

**Lakhame** (see Lahamu)

**Lakhe** (see Lahamu)

**Lakhmu** (see Lahmu)

**Laki Oi** *East Indian*

a culture-hero in Borneo

He was said to have invented fire by rubbing bamboo stems together.

**Laki Tenangan** *East Indian*

a chief spirit in Borneo

ruler of Dali Matei

**Lakin Chan** (see Itzamna)

**Lakone** *North American*

characters in a Hopi fertility rite

The Lakone are two young girls around whom the other female participants in the Lakonti ceremony dance.

**laksana** (see lakshana)

**lakshana** *Buddhist*

[laksana]

the lakshanas are the superior marks

of the Buddha, 32 in number

**Lakshman** (see Lakshmana)

**Lakshmana** *Hindu*

[Lakshman]

a minor god

son of Dasha-ratha and Su-Mitra

twin brother of Shatrughna

half-brother of Bharata and Rama

consort of Urmita

father of Angada and Chandraketu

He was with Rama when the rakshasi,

Shurpanakha, attacked Rama's wife

Sita and they wounded the demoness,

who was Ravana's sister, so precipitating

the battle between Rama and Ravana. He helped Rama in his

battle with the demon Ravana and, in

some versions, it was he, rather than

Rama who killed the demon.

In some accounts, he is regarded as an incarnation of Ananta.

Some say that he died quietly, meditating on the banks of a river, others that he sacrificed his life for Rana and as a result was taken up into heaven.

**Lakshmi** *Hindu*

[Dakshina.Devi.Seri.Devi-Shri.

Dharani.Empress of the Sea.

Gajadevi.Haripriya.Indira.Jaladhi-ja.

Karisini.Ksama.Ksirabdhitanya.

Laksmi.Lokamata.Lotus.

Mahalakshmi.Mahasarasvati.Matrirupa.

Padma(vati).Radha.Rohini.Rukmini.

Sadana.Shri.(Sri) Laksmi.Sita.

Sri(-devi).Tulsi.Vaishnavi.

Vridhhi:=Buddhist Maya:=East Indies

Dewi-Shri.Phra Naret]

the lotus-goddess, goddess of

agriculture, beauty, pleasure, wealth

sister of Jyestha

consort of Vishnu

mother of Kama and Trishna, some say

She sprang fully-formed from the body of Prajapati or from the foam, the third thing to emerge when the gods churned the ocean to produce amrita, and is reincarnated with every avatar of Vishnu. When Vishnu appeared as Rama, she was Sita; when he was Krishna, she was Radha and Rukmini; when he was Parasurama she was Dharani.

Other accounts say that she was the daughter of Brighu and Khyati.

She is sometimes depicted with four arms and standing on a lotus.

(see also Tulsi)

**Lakshmi-Narayana** *Hindu*

Lakshmi as the consort of Narayana

**Lakshmi-puja** *Hindu*

[Homage to Lakshmi]

a festival of homage to Lakshmi, held

in November/December

**Lakshmi-Vrata** *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Lakshmi, held

towards the end of August

**Lakshmikara** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorceress

daughter of Indrabhuti

**Lakshmindra** *Hindu*

son of Chand

husband of Behula

His father had always refused to

worship the snake-goddess, Manasa,

who ruined his livelihood and killed

his other six sons. To protect

Lakshmindra and his wife Behula,

Chand built a steel house but Manasa

slipped in on Lakshmindra's wedding-

night and killed him. When Chand

finally agreed to worship Manasa, she

restored his son to life.

**Laksmi** (see Lakshmi)

**Lakuli** (see Lakulisha)

**Lakulisha** *Hindu*

[Lakuli.Lord of the Club.Nakulisha]

founder of the Pashupata sect who

was deified after his death

**Lal Beg** *Hindu*

a god of sweepers

In some accounts he is identified

with Balmik.

**Lalala'il** *North American*

[Kle-klati-e'il]

a god of medicine-men among the

Bella Coola Indians of Canada

**Lalakonti** *Central American*

a Hopi fertility rite for women

**Lalikian** *Pacific Islands*

[Lajbuineamuen]

a deity of the Marshall Islands

He was created by Loa to rule the north.

**Lalita Tripurasundari** *Hindu*  
a goddess, cosmic energy personified

**Lalita Vistara** *Buddhist*  
a treatise dealing with the life and work of the Buddha

**Lalo-honua** *Pacific Islands*  
the first woman in Hawaiian lore  
wife of Kumu-honua

She ate the sacred apples of the god Kane when she was seduced by a sea-bird with the result that she and her husband were driven from their garden paradise. She went mad and changed into a sea-bird.

(see also Iowahine)

**Lalwani** (see Shaushkas)

**Lam-bstan** *Tibetan*  
the Tibetan version of Panthaka

**Lama**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*  
a female protective being, in Sumerian lore

**lama**<sup>2</sup> *Tibetan*  
a senior monk

**Lama**<sup>3</sup> (see Inara)

**Lamacazton** *Central American*  
Aztec priests of the lowest grade

**Lamaism** *Tibetan*  
[nang-ch'os]  
a form of Buddhism in Tibet

This particular form of worship is a mixture of demonology, magic and Buddhism and was established in Tibet by the Indian sorcerer-priest, Padmasambhava.

**Lamallaka** (see Mount Lamallaka)

**Lamaria** *Russian*  
in the Caucasus, a guardian goddess of women

**Lamashtu** (see Lamassu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lamassu**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*  
[Lamashtu.Lamast(a).Lamastu.  
Lambosi.Lamme(a)]

Babylonian female guardian spirits  
In some accounts they are depicted as winged animals (bulls and lions) with human heads. They later degenerated into powerful demons which could turn into stone any person which merely looked at them. Their favourite targets were women and children to whom they brought plague.

(see also Karibatu)

**Lamassu**<sup>2</sup> (see Karibatu)

**Lamast** (see Karibatu.Lamassu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lamasta** (see Karibatu.Lamassu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lamastu** (see Karibatu.Lamassu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lamat** *Central American*  
the eighth of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, descent to the nether regions

(see also Five Lamat)

**Lamayin** *Buddhist*

the realm of the demi-gods  
This is one of the six realms shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life. In it lies a lake which mirrors the future and here grows the tree of knowledge the Jambustriing.

**lamb** *Roman*

the animal of Juno

**Lambegus** *British*

a knight of King Mark's court  
an attendant on Tristram  
He helped Tristram when he broke out of the prison into which he had been thrown by Andrew.

**Lambewell** (see Launfal)

**Lambton Worm** (see Laidly Worm)

**Lambong** *Malay*

the upper part of the pillar, Batu Herem (see also Batu Herem)

**Lambodara** *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha referring to his pendulous stomach

**Lambor** *British*

[Labor.Lambord]  
a king of Terre Foraine

He was killed by Varlan and his kingdom became part of the Waste Land.

(see also Lambord)

**Lambord** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur  
Some say that he is the same person as Lambor.

**Lambosi** (see Lamassu)

**Lament for Adonis** *Greek*

a poem by Bion

**Lamentation of Danae** *Greek*

a poem by Simonides

**Lamerock** *British*

[Lamerok.Lamora(c)k.Lamorock]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Pellimore  
brother of Percival

He was killed by Gawain and his brothers when they discovered him in bed with their mother, Morgause, or, in other stories, by Mordred in a battle between the families of Lot and Pellimore.

**Lamerok** (see Lamerock)

**Lamesisi** *Pacific Islands*

a semi-divine

**Lamfada** *Irish*

[Lamfhada]  
a name of Lugh as 'long-arm'  
(see also Labraid Lamfhada)

**Lamfhada** (see Lamfada)

**Lamga** *Canaanite*

a double god, androgynous  
precursor of the human race

**Lamh Ghabhaidh** *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster  
He met Cet in combat and had one arm cut off.

**Lamha** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea as 'palmist'

**Lamia**<sup>1</sup> *Basque*

a mermaid or water-sprite

**Lamia**<sup>2</sup> *British*

a poem by Keats

**Lamia**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

['greedy':=Lybian Neith]

a monster in the form of a blood-sucking woman-serpent

In one story, she was not at first a monster but a sea-nymph or a queen of Libya, one of Zeus' many mistresses who bore him several children, including Herophile and the monster Scylla, most of whom she ate. In this form she was a snake-goddess, queen of Lybia, daughter of Belus. Later she became the blood-sucking monster, one of the Empusae, that some have identified with Medusa.

Some say that she had the ability to remove her eyes.

In some stories, the jealous Hera stole all Lamia's children by Zeus and, to exact vengeance, Lamia killed all the children she encountered.

In some accounts she is equated with Lilith, the first wife of Adam.

(see also Empusa)

**Lamiae** *Greek*

demons in the form of beautiful women

They were originally priestesses of Lamia but were down-graded and became demons seducing travellers or sucking their blood.

**Laminak** *Basque*

fairies living underground

It is said that they sometimes exchange their children for mortal children. Each one is called Guillen.

**Lamkarya** *Hindu*

a goddess of healing  
one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see Shitala)

**Lamme** (see Lamassu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lammea** (see Lamassu<sup>1</sup>)

**Lammekune** *Baltic*

an Estonian hero based on the Finnish Lemminkainen

**Lamorak** (see Lamerock)

**Lamorack** (see Lamerock)

**Lamorock** (see Lamerock)

**Lamp Bearer** (see Jan-teng-fo)

**Lamp of Phoebus** *Greek*

a name for the sun

- Lampado** *Greek*  
an Amazon queen
- Lampadomancy**  
divination from flames
- Lampas** *Greek*  
a horse of Hector and Diomedes
- Lampe** *European*  
the hare in *Reynard the Fox*  
He was killed and eaten by Reynard and his family. (*see also* Coart)
- Lampetia** *Greek*  
one of the Heliades  
daughter of Helius and Clymene  
or Neara  
sister of Aegle, Phaeton and Phaetusa  
She and her sisters Aegle and Phaetusa were turned into a poplar (or pine) tree as they grieved at the death of their brother Phaeton.
- Lampetus** (*see* Lampos)
- Lampos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Lampetus.Lampus.'shiner']  
one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lampos, tore him to pieces.
- Lampos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Lampetus.Lampus.'shiner']  
one of the horses drawing the chariot of Helius
- Lampos<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Lampetus.Lampus.'shiner']  
son of Laomedon  
brother of Priam  
father of Dolops
- Lamprus** *Greek*  
husband of Galatea  
father of Leucippus  
When his wife was expecting a child, he ordered her to kill it if it were a girl. When a girl was duly born, Galatea dressed it as a boy and reared it as such. When the truth became known, mother and child took refuge in the temple of Leto where Galatea prayed to the goddess who answered her prayers by turning the girl into a boy.
- Lampus** (*see* Lampos)
- Lamri** *British*  
[Llamrei]  
King Arthur's mare
- Lamurudu** *African*  
a king of Mecca  
father of Oduduwa
- Lamus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
king of the Laestrygones  
son of Poseidon
- Lamus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Heracles by Omphale
- Lamwell** (*see* Launfal)
- lamyroi** *Greek*  
[=Roman lemures]  
ghosts of the dead
- Lan Ts'ai-ho** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Immortals  
This being is variously regarded as male or female. In some accounts, Lan Ts'ai-ho was originally a street-singer and is said to have been carried off on a cloud after getting drunk, leaving one shoe behind. He/she is the patron saint of florists or gardeners and is depicted carrying a flower-basket and wearing only one shoe.
- Lan Ts'an** (*see* Shen-tsan)
- Lan Yein** *Burmese*  
a progenitor of the Karens
- Lance** (*see* Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)
- Lance of Longinus** (*see* Holy Lance)
- Lancelin** *French*  
a French version of Lancelot
- Lancelot<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
son of Jonaan  
grandfather of Lancelot du Lac  
father of Ban and Bors
- Lancelot<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
[Lansilotta.Lanslod.La(u)ncc.  
La(u)nccelot du Lac.Lawnslot.  
Knight of the Cart.Knight of the  
Chariot.Le Chevalier de la Charetta.Le  
Chevalier Mal Fet.Sinner  
Lord:=French Lancelin]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
one of the Knights of Battle  
son of King Ban and Elaine  
brother of Galihodin  
father of Galahad and of  
Blamor and Bleoberis,  
some say  
Besieged by rebellious chieftains, King Ban left his castle to seek help. His pregnant wife also escaped when their treacherous steward let the besiegers into the castle. She found her husband beside a lake where she died giving birth to the boy they would have called Galahad. Ban died of grief at the sight of her dead body. Other versions say they left together and that Ban died when he saw his castle going up in flames and realised that his steward had surrendered to the besiegers. The lake was the home of Nimue who heard the baby's cries and rescued him, raising him with his cousins (in some versions, Lionel and Bors) whom she stole to provide company for the boy she now called Lancelot du Lac.  
Some accounts refer to a fairy foster-mother who raised him in

Maidenland where he was trained by Johfrit de Liez. Others say he was the son of Pant and Claris.

In the Nimue version, when the boys reached manhood she took them all to Britain and set them on the road to Arthur's court at Camelot. Morgan sent the sorceress Hellowes to entrap Lancelot but he used the hilt of his sword as a cross to ward off the evil phantoms she had conjured up. Hellowes, having fallen in love with Lancelot, perished.

When he delivered the Castle Dolorous Gard from an evil spell he found there a tomb which bore his name. He took over the castle as his home, calling it Garde Joyeux (Joyous Gard). In later years, after returning Guinevere to Arthur, he once again called it Dolorous Gard. Some say the estate was given to him by King Arthur.

Seeking adventure with his nephew Lionel, he was put under a spell by Morgan and imprisoned in Chateau de la Charette. Asked to chose between Morgan and three other fairy queens as a lover, he rejected them all. A maid helped him to escape when he promised to help her father, Bagdemagus. He kept his promise and, with four of Bagdemagus' knights specially trained by Lancelot, attended a tournament and defeated all the knights who came against him so that Bagdemagus was declared to have won the day. Lionel had been captured by Tarquin, a knight who hated all Arthur's knights. Lancelot then rode to Tarquin's castle and killed him in single combat, freeing Lionel and all the other knights who had been imprisoned there. One of those freed was his old friend Kay who was unhappy that his duties as seneschal had sapped his knightly ardour so, while Kay was asleep, Lancelot donned his armour and, in the guise of Kay, defeated many knights, including Gawter, Gilmore and Raynold, followed by Ector, Ewain, Gawain and Sagramore, so enhancing Kay's reputation as a warrior.

The girl who led him to Tarquin's castle asked a favour in return and he challenged and killed Perys de Foreste Savage who had made a practice of attacking damsels. When he came upon a knight, Pedivere, intent upon killing his wife who, he claimed, had been unfaithful, Lancelot intervened but the man nevertheless cut off her

head. Lancelot then forced him to carry the head in his hand and the headless body on his back all the way to Camelot.

He met a damsel who asked for his help to save her wounded brother, Meliot, who had fought and killed Gilbert the Bastard whose hand had been cut off in an earlier fight with Gawain. Taking the sword and a piece of cloth from the body of the dead Gilbert in Chapel Perilous, he touched Meliot's wounds with the sword, wiped them with the cloth and made him whole again. In another version of this incident, the damsel tried and failed to bewitch Lancelot into becoming her lover, the sword turned out to be a wooden imitation and the body a rag dummy. When he refused to hand over the sword, she tried to kill him with a dagger but Lancelot disarmed her.

At the request of another lady, he took off his armour and climbed a tree to rescue her falcon which was trapped there. Caught unarmed by Phelot, he broke off a branch of the tree and killed the treacherous knight, taking his sword and lopping off his head.

He learned from Suppinales that Tristram had married Isolde, Hoel's daughter, and cursed him for deserting the other Isolde, daughter of King Anguish. They fought when Tristram next came to Britain.

In Carbonek he rescued a damsel who had been shut in a scalding hot room by Morgan and had been there for five years and he slew the dragon living under a tomb. In some versions, this was Elaine with whom he slept to produce Galahad.

He was given hospitality by King Pelles in his castle where the Grail appeared carried by a mysterious damsel. Pelles wanted Lancelot to marry his daughter Elaine, knowing that the union would produce the perfect knight, Galahad. When Lancelot rejected the love of Elaine, Pelles or her maid Dame Brisen, using a magic potion, deceived Lancelot into thinking that he was sleeping with Queen Guinevere, his true love, at Castle Case. When he realised how he had been duped, Lancelot would have killed Elaine but he relented when she pleaded for her life. The result of this union was Galahad.

In King Arthur's battles on the Continent with Lucius, he rode into

the fray and killed the Emperor, seizing his standard which he handed to the king. When they returned to Britain, Arthur gave a great feast to celebrate his victories. Here Lancelot met Elaine once more and was again tricked by Dame Brisen into sleeping with her in the belief that he was sharing Guinevere's bed. When he realised what had happened he went mad, jumped from the window and roamed the country living like an animal for many months. In his wanderings he came to a pavilion where he fought and defeated Bliant. This knight and his brother Selivant, took Lancelot to their home in Castle Blank and looked after him for over a year. In other stories, he was cared for by Castor, a nephew of Pelles. He ran away and found himself back at Carbonek where he was kept as a fool by the knights and was found again by Elaine. He was taken to the room where the Grail was kept and was cured of his madness. Pelles gave him the Castle of Bliant for a home and he lived with Elaine on this island retreat for fifteen years, attended by a retinue of knights and ladies. He now called himself the Chevalier Mal Fet. He was finally found by Ector and Percival (or, some say, by Lionel and Bors) who persuaded him to return to Camelot where he was made welcome by Arthur and Guinevere.

In some accounts, his madness occurs when he, together with King Arthur and Gawain are captured by Camille. Lancelot is released and, cured of his madness by Nuimue, rescued the other two prisoners.

In another adventure, he rode to Estrangot where Lionel was held prisoner by King Vagor. He took Lionel's place in a duel with the king's son, Marabron, defeated his opponent and rescued Lionel.

In some accounts, after the death of Tristram, with whom he had fought over the latter's treatment of Isolde, he invaded Cornwall and killed King Mark.

When Galahad was of age, Lancelot made him a knight and took him to Arthur's court where he took his rightful place in the Perilous Seat. They both joined the other Knights of the Round Table in vowing to search for the Holy Grail.

Each knight on the quest chose his own route and Lancelot found himself challenged by a knight who unhorsed him. When he realised that this was Galahad in disguise, he rode after him but could not catch him and found himself, at nightfall, by a stone cross outside an old chapel. Half asleep on his shield, he had a vision in which a sick knight was healed by the Holy Grail which appeared in front of the cross. The knight took Lancelot's horse, sword and helmet leaving Lancelot to travel through the forest unarmed and on foot until he came to a hermitage where he confessed all his sins to a hermit and was forgiven. He reached the sea at Mortause (or, in some accounts, came to the River Median) where a voice told him to go aboard a ship. There he found the dead sister of Percival. He stayed aboard the ship for several weeks until Galahad arrived. They sailed together for six months having many adventures until a knight in white armour told Galahad it was time to leave his father and take up the quest for the Holy Grail. Lancelot stayed aboard until he arrived at Castle Carbonek where he entered a room and saw the Holy Grail but was struck down and lay unconscious for twenty-four days. From Pelles, he learned that Elaine was dead. Rendered unfit to find the Grail by reason of his affair with Guinevere, he gave up the quest and returned to Camelot where he found that many of the knights who had left on this quest were now dead.

He resumed the affair with Guinevere but tried to distance himself from her when the affair became the subject of gossip. This made the queen angry and she banished him from the court. He went to live with the hermit, Brastias. When Guinevere was accused by Mador of poisoning his cousin, Patrice, Lancelot took up the challenge on her behalf and defeated Mador in single combat, saving Guinevere from the stake.

On the way to a major tournament ordered by Arthur, he stayed with Bernard at Astolat where the baron's daughter, Elaine le Blank, known as the Fair Maid of Astolat, fell in love with him. He wore her favour at the tournament at which he was the champion but refused her offer to become her husband or her lover and



returned to Camelot accompanied by Elaine's brother, Lavaine, who had helped him in the tournament. Elaine died of unrequited love and her body was placed in a boat which drifted down the river to Westminster where the king ordered Lancelot to give the dead maiden an honourable burial.

When Guinevere and ten of her knights were captured by Meliagaunt, Lancelot rode to her rescue. When his horse was shot from under him in an ambush by Meliagaunt's archers, he compelled a woodman to drive him to the castle in his cart. He was thereafter called the Knight of the Cart or the Knight of the Chariot. He reached the castle by crossing a sword bridge and rescued Guinevere. Lancelot would have killed Meliagaunt but he begged the queen for mercy and she pardoned him. That night, Lancelot slept with Guinevere but he left blood on the sheets from a wound on his hand sustained when he forced the window-bars. Meliagaunt accused Guinevere of being unfaithful to her husband by sleeping with one of the ten knights, many of whom had been wounded when he captured them. Lancelot took up the gauntlet and arranged to meet Meliagaunt at Westminster. Meliagaunt trapped Lancelot in a dungeon and left for Westminster. A maid released Lancelot for the price of one kiss and he rode to Westminster on Lavaine's horse. He met Meliagaunt in single combat and killed him with one hand tied behind his back.

Mordred, always jealous of Lancelot, betrayed Lancelot's affair with Guinevere to Arthur and, with his brother Agravain and twelve other knights, attempted to catch Lancelot with Guinevere as proof. Lancelot, unarmed, killed Colgrevance, the first man into the room, with a footstool and then, taking the dead man's sword and armour, killed all the others with the sole exception of Mordred who, though wounded, managed to escape. Given proof of the affair, Arthur ordered the queen to be burned at the stake. Lancelot rode to her rescue once again as she was being led to the stake and charged into the crowd, killing many of those who got in his way. Among these were Gaheris and Gareth, both of whom had been ordered by King Arthur to attend but who had turned up unarmed and were

not recognised by Lancelot in the fury of his attack. As a result of their deaths, Gawain, their elder brother, became Lancelot's mortal enemy.

Lancelot took Guinevere to his castle, Garde Joyeuse, which was then attacked by Arthur's forces and the fierce battle was ended only when the Pope intervened. Lancelot handed Guinevere back to her husband but his quarrel with Gawain, and hence with Arthur, was not settled. He left for France with about a hundred of his followers and set up court at Benwick but Arthur, at the urging of Gawain, took an army of 60,000 to France, laying waste Lancelot's domain and besieging the town. Each day for weeks on end, Gawain challenged and defeated one of Lancelot's knights in single combat and finally goaded Lancelot himself into fighting him. On two successive days Lancelot struck him down but refused to kill him. A third encounter was prevented when Arthur was called back to Britain to reclaim his throne that had been usurped by Mordred who had been left in charge during the king's absence.

When he learned of Arthur's troubles, Lancelot brought his forces to Britain to help the king but Arthur had already been badly wounded and carried off to Avalon. He tried to persuade Guinevere to return with him to France but she refused to leave the nunnery she had entered on the king's death and so Lancelot joined Bedivere in a hermitage where other knights later joined them. When Lancelot learned of the death of Guinevere, he had her body carried to the hermitage where it was buried in Arthur's tomb. From then on he refused to eat or drink and died soon afterwards. Other stories say that he threw himself on the grave of the king and stayed there for six weeks, eating nothing, until he died. His body was carried to Garde Joyeuse and buried there.

Another version has it that Lancelot, believing Guinevere had been a willing accomplice of Mordred, killed her and shut Mordred in a room with her dead body which, driven by hunger, Mordred ate.

In a Dutch story, he overcame seven lions guarding a hart with a white foot for a princess who will marry only the knight who will bring her the hart's

foot. Exhausted by the struggle, he gave the foot to a passing knight to deliver to the princess. The knight wounded Lancelot and tried to claim the hand of the princess but Gawain intervened and defeated the treacherous knight in a duel. Lancelot, recovered from his wound, declined the princess' offer of marriage.

In a German version, his parents were King Pant and Claris and his wife was Iblis, by whom he had four children. When Pant was killed, a fairy took Lancelot to Maidenland where he was brought up and trained as a knight by Johfrit.

In an Italian story, his mother is given as Constance.

**Lancelot<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a poem by the American, Edwin Arlington Robinson

**Lancelot<sup>4</sup>** *French*

[Le Chevalier de la Charette]

a 12th c story about the adventures of Lancelot, written by Chrétien de Troyes

**Lancelot of the Lake**

(see Lancelot of the Laik)

**Lancelot of the Laik** *British*

[Lancelot of the Lake]

a 15th c Scottish poem

**Lanceor** (see Launceor)

**Lancien** *British*

[Lantien.Lantyan]]

the site of one of King Mark's homes, in Cornwall

**Lancilotto** (see Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)

**Land-across-the-Sea** (see Annwfn)

**Land-Bearer** (see Mo-li Ch'ing)

**Land o' the Leal** *Scottish*

the happy home of spirits: heaven

**Land of Beulah** *English*

a mythical land of divine happiness in *Pilgrim's Progress*

**Land of Bright Colours**

(see Tlapallan)

**Land of Darkness** *Japanese*

the Shinto realm of decay and pollution

**Land of Eternity**

(see Tokoyo-no-kami)

**Land of Ghosts** (see Kaseteran)

**Land of Kane** (see Hawaiki)

**Land of Life** (see Tir-inna-mBeg)

**Land of Living Men** (see Odainsakar)

**Land of Promise** (see Tir Tairnigiri)

**Land of Shadows** *Irish*

the home of Skatha the warrior-maid

**Land of the Dead<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[The Great Plain]

the home of the Milesians: Spain

(see also Mag Mor)



**Land of the Dead<sup>2</sup>**

(see Amenti, Otherworld, underworld)

**Land of the Fathers**

(see Land of the Pitris)

**Land of the Living**

(see Tir innamBeo)

**Land of the Maidens***Irish*

the realm ruled by the giant Treon

**Land of the Pitris***Hindu*

[Land of the Fathers]

a paradise for the uncremated dead

**Land of the Red Parrot Feathers**

(see Enea-Kura)

**Land of the Yellow Springs**

(see Yellow Springs)

**Land of Women** (see Tir inna mBan)**Land of Wonders**

(see Tir inna nLongnadh)

**Land of Yomi** (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)**Land of Youth** (see Tir inna n-Og)**Land-under-the-Sea**

(see Annwfn, Tir-fa-Tonn)

**Land-under-the-Waves**

(see Annwfn, Tir-fa-Tonn)

**Landeval**

(see Launfal)

**Landres***European*

son of Hugon and Alif

His mother was seduced by the courtier, Milon, and her husband, King Hugon, locked her in a dungeon full of snakes and toads where she remained for seven years until Landres rescued her and she was restored to her rightful position by her brother Charles (Charlemagne).

**Landri***European*

a nephew of Guillaume

When his uncle was captured and imprisoned by the Saracen king, Synagon, Landri raised an army and rescued him.

**Landvaettir***Norse*

guardian spirits of the land

**Landvide**

(see Landvidi)

**Landvidi***Norse*

[Landvide, Landvith]

the palace of Vidar

**Landvith**

(see Landvidi)

**Lanej***German*

['zenith']

son of Wulleb and Lejman

brother of Lewof

He and his brother planned to kill Wulleb but he escaped and fell to earth.

**Launfal**

(see Launfal)

**Lang Ling***Chinese*

a follower of Li T'ieh-kuai

He was left in charge of the body of Li T'ieh-kuai when the latter's soul visited Lao-tzu in heaven and, thinking that his master was truly

dead, cremated the body so that when the sage returned he had to take on another body, that of a recently-dead lame beggar.

**Lang-pei***Chinese*

a dragon-like monster

**Langal**

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Langali**

(see Balarama)

**langhui**

(see langsuir)

**Langi**

(see Rangì)

**Langit***Pacific Islands*

[=Polynesian Rangì]

an Indonesian sky-god

**langsuir***Malay*

[langhui, lan(g)suyar:=East

Indies puntianak]

a female vampire, the spirit of a

woman who died in childbirth

They suck the blood of children through a hole in the back of the neck which is normally hidden under their ankle-length hair. Cutting the hair and the long nails renders a langsuir harmless if the hair is used to block the hole in the neck.

Glass beads were placed in the mouth, eggs under the armpits and needles in the hands of a dead woman to ensure that her spirit did not become a langsuir.

**langsuyar**

(see langsuir)

**language**

legend has it that Adam and Eve spoke

Persian, the serpent spoke Arabic and

Gabriel spoke Turkish

**Languines***French*

a king of Scotland

father of Agraies

He married one of the daughters of Garinter, king of Brittany, whose other daughter, Elizena, was the mother of Amadis. They brought Amadis to the court not knowing of their kinship and he and Gandalin became firm friends of their own son, Agraies.

**Languoreth***Welsh*

wife of Rhydderch

Other accounts give Ganieda as the wife of Rhydderch.

**Lanka<sup>1</sup>***Hindu*

an evil spirit, companion of Shiva

**Lanka<sup>2</sup>**

(see Sri Lanka)

**Lansdown Hill***British*

[Mons Badonicus]

a hill in Somerset

This is one of the places suggested as the site of the Battle of Mount Badon. It was once said that the bones of King Arthur had been found there.

**Lanslod**(see Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)**Lantern Festival<sup>1</sup>***Chinese*

[Festival of Lanterns]

originally a spring festival, later devoted to T'ai I, god of the Pole Star, held at the first full moon in February

**Lantern Festival<sup>2</sup>**

(see Festival of the Dead)

**Lantien**

(see Lancien)

**Lantris**

(see Alcardo)

**Lantyan**

(see Lancien)

**Launfal<sup>1</sup>***French*

a 12th c poem by Marie de France

about the adventures of Launfal

**Launfal<sup>2</sup>**

(see Launfal)

**Lanzelet***German*

a 13th c version of the story of

Lancelot written by von Zarzikhoven

**Lao**

(see Lau)

**Lao Chün**

(see Lao-tzu)

**Lao Tan**

(see Lao-tzu)

**Lao-t'ien-yeh**

(see Mr Heaven)

**Lao-tu-po-t'i***Chinese*

a hermit

He was elevated to the status of a Buddha for giving his blood and his heart to a yaksha.

In some accounts, he is equated with the saint, Jan Teng-fo.

**Lao-tzu***Chinese*

[Lao Chün, Lao Tan, Lao Tun, Laocius.

Li Erh, T'ai Shan, The Old Master, The

Old Philosopher]

(c 600-517 BC)

god of alchemists and potters

one of the San Ch'ing, the Three

Pure Ones

the founder of Taoism

He is said to have been born under a plum tree from a virgin birth after sixty (some say seventy or eighty) years in his mother's womb, already grey-haired with age. Others say that he was born from his mother's left side in 1321 BC.

His original name was Li Erh; he was deified as Lao Chün and was regarded as an incarnation of T'ai Shan, or Shen P'ao, living in the highest Azure Palace.

He is depicted riding a buffalo.

(see also Shou-he)

**Lao Tun**

(see Lao-tzu)

**Laocius***Chinese*

the Latinised version of Lao-tzu

**Laocoon<sup>1</sup>***Greek*

[Laokoon]

a Trojan prince, son of Priam and

Hecuba or of Capys or Antenor

a prophet and priest of Apollo

or Poseidon

When he warned the Trojans not to take the wooden horse left by the Greeks at its face value, Apollo or Poseidon sent two large serpents which coiled round Laocoon and his two sons and crushed them to death. In some accounts Laocoon, in others he and one of the sons, escaped.

**Laocoon**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Laokoon]

son or brother of Oeneus  
one of the Argonauts

**Laodacus** *Greek*

son of Echemus and Timandra

**Laodamas**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

son of Eteocles

He was only a boy when his father was killed at Thebes but Creon acted as regent for him until he became of age and took over the throne of Thebes.

He led the Thebans in the fight against the Epigoni and, losing, went with his routed people to Illyria. Some say that he was killed in this battle by Alcmaeon.

**Laodamas**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

a son of Alcinous

He offered to wrestle with Odysseus who declined the offer.

**Laodameia** (*see* Laodamia)

**Laodamia**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Laodameia]

daughter of Acastus and Hippolyta  
or Astydamia

sister of Sterope and Sthenela

wife of Protesilaus

Protesilaus was the first man ashore when the Greeks landed at Troy and was soon killed. The gods sent Hermes to Tartarus to bring him back so that his grieving wife might see him once more.

Laodamia refused to be parted from him again and killed herself so that she could accompany him to Tartarus.

Others say that she spent all her time grieving over an image of her dead husband and, when her father threw it on the fire, she threw herself after it.

**Laodamia**<sup>2</sup> *English*

a poem by Wordsworth telling the story of her love for Protesilaus

**Laodamia**<sup>3</sup> (*see* Deidameia<sup>3</sup>)

**Laodegan** (*see* Leodegrance)

**Laodice**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Astochē: 'princess']

daughter of Priam and Hecuba

wife of Helicaon or Telephus

mother of Eurypylos

When the Greeks sent envoys to Troy to demand the return of the abducted

Helen, she fell in love with one of them, a man named Acamas, by whom she had a son, Mynchus. At the fall of the city to the besieging Greek army, the earth opened up and swallowed her or, some say, she threw herself to her death from the walls of the city.

**Laodice**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Agapenor

She founded a temple to Aphrodite in Tegea.

**Laodice**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

wife of Elatus

mother of Aepytyus, Cyllen, Pereus

and Stymphalus

mother of Ischis, some say

**Laodice**<sup>4</sup> (*see* Electra<sup>1</sup>)

**Laodice**<sup>5</sup> (*see* Opis)

**Laogh** (*see* Laeg)

**Laoghaire**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

[Laegaire.Laery.Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Niall

brother of Cairbre, Conal Gulban,

Eanna and Eoghan

He helped his brothers at the Battle of

Ath Cro and took as a prize the wife of

Cana, the Ulster king, who was slain

by Conall.

He once set out to arrest St Patrick for the grave offence of lighting his Easter fire before the king lit his at Tara but he was so impressed by the saint's powers that he converted to Christianity, though others say that he remained a pagan.

He was killed, by lightning some say, when he attacked Leinster in an attempt to exact a tribute which he earlier promised to cancel.

**Laoghaire**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Laeg)

**Laoghaire Buadhach** *Irish*

[Laegaire. Laery.Loegaire Buadac.

Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire.Winner of Battles]

a warrior of Ulster

one of the 12 champions of the

Red Branch

son of Connadh Buidhe

husband of Fedelma

In a contest with Conal and Cuchulainn for the title of Champion of All Ulster, both he and Conal ran from the wildcats put in the room with them while Cuchulainn faced them with his sword. They were also tested by Ercal who attacked them first with witches and then fought them himself, losing only to Cuchulainn. In a beheading contest with a giant, all three decapitated the giant but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his

own neck to the axe.

When soldiers tried to drown the poet, Aedh, who had been condemned to death by Conor mac Nessa, he ran out of his house to intervene but smashed his head against the door-lintel. In his death throes, he killed all the soldiers and the poet escaped.

**Laoghaire Lorc** *Irish*

[Laegaire.Laery.Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire]

a king of Ireland

son of King Ugaine and Cessair

brother of Covac

father of Ailill Aine

He inherited the throne from his father, Ugaine, but his brother Covac was jealous. Covac feigned illness and when Laoghaire and Ailill visited him he killed them both and took the throne.

**Laoghaire mac Criomhthann** *Irish*

[Laegaire mac Crimthainne.Laery.

Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire mac Crimhthainn]

son of Criomthann Cas

father of Ethne

father of Fedelma, some say

When Goll mac Golb, ruler of Mag Mell, abducted the wife and daughter of Fiachna, Laoghaire took a force to the Otherworld, killed Goll, rescued the two women and married the daughter, Der Greine. He returned to Ireland after a year but soon returned to Mag Mell and was never seen again.

**Laoko** *West Indian*

[Loko (Attiso)]

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from the Fon god, Loko

**Laokoon** (*see* Laocoon)

**Laomedan** (*see* Laomedon)

**Laomedon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Laomedan]

king of Troy

son of Ilus and Eurydice

brother of Themiste and Tithonus

husband of Strymo

father of Antigone, Clytius, Hesione,

Hicetaeon, Lampos, Podarces

and Tithonus

Apollo and Poseidon had been ordered by Zeus to serve as slaves to Laomedon. The former tended his flocks while the sea-god built the walls of Troy. When the king refused to pay them, Poseidon sent a sea-monster to attack Troy, Laomedon chained his daughter to a rock in the sea as a sacrifice to propitiate the god. She was found and rescued by Hercules who had left the mares of Diomedes in charge of Laomedon. It is also said that he promised two immortal horses

to Hercules if he would rid Troy of the monster. These horses had been given to the king of Troy by Zeus in compensation when he abducted Ganymede as his cup-bearer. Because Laomedon refused to hand over the mares or because he reneged on his promise of the two horses, Hercules later returned with an army, sacking Troy, killing Laomedon and setting his son, Podarces on the throne as Priam.

**Laomedon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Laomedan]

son of Heracles by Omphale

**Laonome** *Greek*  
daughter of Guneus  
a mistress of Heracles

**Laothea** *Greek*  
[Laot(h)oe]  
a mistress of Priam  
daughter of Altes  
mother of Lycaon and Polydorus,  
some say

**Laothoe** (*see* Laothea)

**Laotoe** (*see* Laothea)

**Lapeel** *European*  
a rabbit in *Reynard the Fox*  
He lost one of his ears when he was attacked by Reynard.

**Laphystios** (*see* Dionysus)

**Lapis exillis** *British*  
the name for the Holy Grail in those versions in which it was said to be a stone rather than a cup or plate

**Lapis Manalis** *Roman*  
a stone placed over one of the entrances to the underworld

When a city was first founded, entrances to the underworld were dug and sealed with such a stone. Three times each year the stone would be removed to allow the spirits of the dead to return.

**lapis philosophorum** (*see* elixir of gold)

**Lapithae** (*see* Lapiths)

**Lapithes** (*see* Lapithus)

**Lapiths** *Greek*  
[Lapithae]  
a mythical race in Thessaly  
descendants of Lapithus

They were said to be horse-tamers and their long feud with the Centaurs started when the Centaur, Eurytion, tried to rape Hippodamia on her wedding day.

**Lapithus** *Greek*  
[Lapithes]  
son of Ixion or Apollo and Nephele  
brother of Centaurus

He was the progenitor of the Lapiths.

**Lapna'ut** *Siberian*  
wife of Tayan

**Laponga** *Pacific Islands*  
a magician

It was once the case that men bore children but that changed when a midwife revealed that Laponga was pregnant, whereupon he transferred his reproductive organs to a woman.

**Laquedom** *French*  
[Lakedion]  
the French version of Buttadeus

**Lar<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
husband of Amene  
father of Larie

His kingdom was invaded by Roaz after Lar's death but his ghost led Wigalois, who had been sent by King Arthur to help Lar's widow, Amene, against the invader.

**Lar<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
an Italian god of agriculture

**lar<sup>3</sup>** (*see* lares)

**Lar Familiaris** *Roman*  
a household god, a guardian spirit of an ancestor of the family

**Lara<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
son of Fintan and Cessair  
husband of Balma

He and his wife and father were the survivors of the flood.

**Lara<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
['babblər'.Larunda.Mania]  
a nymph  
daughter of Alcmōn  
mother of the Lares

In some versions, an early Italic earth-goddess, she annoyed Jupiter by bearing tales to Juno so he had her tongue cut out and sent her to Hades. Her escort, Mercury, fell in love with her and they produced the two children who became the Lares, gods of the hearth.

In some accounts, she is identified with Larundra, in others she is Mania.

**Lara Jonggrang** *East Indian*  
[Ambu Dewi]  
a statue of Durga or Kali in Java

Some accounts say that she was the daughter of Ratu Baka.

**Lara Kidul** (*see* Kidul)

**Laran** *Italian*  
an Etruscan war-god

**L'arc en ciel** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit, the rainbow personified

**Larentalia** *Roman*  
the feast of the dead in honour of Acca Larentia, 23rd December

**Larentia** (*see* Acca Larentia)

**Lares** *Roman*

[Lases:sing=lar]  
household gods: ancestral spirits:  
good spirits: a form of Lemur,  
some say

Originally Etruscan guardian gods, the Lares were adopted into the Roman pantheon as spirits protecting institutions and various places. Lares Familiares protect the house and family, Lares Compitales guard crossroads or parts of the city; Lares Premarini, the city or empire; Lares Rurales, the countryside; Lares Vicorum, the streets, and so on.

Another version regards the Lares as two sons of Lara by Mercury.

**Lares viales** *Roman*  
guardian gods of the cross-roads

**Lares praestiles** *Roman*  
guardian gods of the state

**Larie** *British*  
[Lady of Kornton]  
daughter of Lar and Amene  
wife of Wigalois

Wigalois, who had been sent by King Arthur to help Amene whose kingdom had been invaded, after the death of her husband, by Roaz, defeated the invader and married her daughter, Larie.

In another version, the besieged lady is Larie herself, Lady of Kornton.

**Larilari** *South American*  
an evil spirit of the Andean tribes

**Laris** *European*  
son of Henry, the German emperor  
brother of Lidoine

Tallas, king of Denmark, besieged Urien whose daughter, Marine, was loved by Laris. Tallas captured Laris but he was rescued by Claris and, when Tallas was defeated by King Arthur, Laris was given the kingdom of Denmark.

**Larkosargasa** *Baltic*  
a Lithuanian field-god

**Larmumzuge** *German*  
rites of exorcism

**Lars Porsena** *Roman*  
[Lars Porsenna.Porsena]  
an Etruscan prince

He was the leader of the Etruscans in the attack on Rome when Horatius defended the Pons Sublicius virtually single-handed. Impressed by the courage of Scaevola and the girl Cloelia, he abandoned his assault and withdrew his forces.

**Lars Porsenna** (*see* Lars Porsena)

**Lartius** (*see* Spurius Lartius)

<b>Larunda<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Latiaris</b>	( <i>see</i> Jupiter Latiaris)	son of Ina-da Samadulo Hose, some say
a nymph		<b>lating</b>	( <i>see</i> leeting)	brother of Lowalangi
<b>Larunda<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Roman</i>	<b>Latinus<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Greek</i>	<b>Latus</b>
a minor goddess of the Sabines		son of Odysseus		<i>Egyptian</i>
In some accounts, she is identified with Lara.		<b>Latinus<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Roman</i>	a fish sacred to the Egyptians
<b>larva</b>	<i>Roman</i>	king of Latium		<b>Lau</b>
[plural=larvae]		husband of Amata		<i>Andaman Islands</i>
an evil spirit: a form of Lemur		father of Lavinia		[(Erem) Cauga.Jurua.Juruwin. Lao.Ti-miku]
<b>larvae</b>	( <i>see</i> larva)	His parentage is not clear. Some say that he was the son of Hercules or Telemachus, others that his parents were the god Faunus and the nymph, Marica.		a spirit of the dead
<b>Lasae</b>	<i>Roman</i>	He was warned by the spirit of his father not to allow Lavinia to marry one of her countrymen but to keep her for a stranger from over the sea. This turned out to be Aeneas, seeking somewhere to settle after the fall of Troy. In some accounts he fought for Aeneas, in others against him and was either killed in battle or taken up to heaven as Jupiter Latiaris.		These beings are said to steal the souls of travellers. Lau living in the sea are Jurua or Jurwin; those of the forest are Erem Cauga or Ti-miku.
minor Etruscan female deities or supernatural beings		<b>Latipan</b>	<i>Canaanite</i>	<b>Laudame</b>
<b>Lasair</b>	<i>Irish</i>	[Bull.Father of Mankind.Father of the Gods]		<i>British</i>
wife of Caolcharna		a Canaanite deity		queen of Anferre
mother of Feichin		This name is sometimes given to El or Dagan.		wife of Garell
<b>Lascoyt</b>	<i>British</i>	<b>Latmikaik</b>	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	<b>Laudine</b>
son of Gornemant		wife of Tperakl		<i>British</i>
brother of Gurzgi, Liaze and Schenteflurs		Her husband, the creator-god, lived in the sky whereas she lived in the depths of the ocean.		[Lady of the Fountain]
<b>Laseo</b>	<i>East Indian</i>	<b>Latmos</b>	( <i>see</i> Latmus)	wife of Escalados, the Black Knight
a culture-hero of Celebes		<b>Latmus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	When Owain killed the Black Knight in single combat he took over not only the knight's lands but his wife also.
<b>Lases</b>	( <i>see</i> Lares)	[Latmos]		<b>Laufakanaa</b>
<b>Laskowice</b>	<i>Slav</i>	the mountain on which Endymion fell asleep: the land of forgetting		<i>Pacific Islands</i>
forest spirits, guardians of animals		<b>Lato</b>	( <i>see</i> Leto)	a wind-god of the Tongan Islanders
<b>Lassar</b>	( <i>see</i> Llasar Llaes Gyfnewid)	<b>Latona</b>	<i>Roman</i>	He is credited with having invented the fishing net and having brought the banana from heaven.
<b>Lasya<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	[=Greek Leto]		<b>Laufeia</b>
[=Tibetan sGeg-mo-ma]		a mother-goddess and moon-goddess		<i>Norse</i>
a Buddhist mother-goddess		mother of Apollo and Diana by Jupiter		[Laufey.Nal]
one of the astamataras		<b>Latreus</b>	<i>Greek</i>	a giantess
She is depicted holding a mirror.		a Centaur		mother of Loki by Farbauti, some say
<b>Lasya<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	He was killed by Caeneus in the fight that broke out between the Centaurs and the Lapiths at the wedding of Perithous and Hippodamia.		<b>Laufey</b>
a group of 4 astamataras – Gita, Lasya, Mala and Nrtya		<b>Latrina gods</b>	<i>Japanese</i>	( <i>see</i> Laufeia)
<b>Lat</b>	<i>Arab</i>	deities who instructed men in the art of agriculture		<b>Laufrodedd</b>
a name for Alilat as mother of the sun		<b>Latromis</b>	<i>Greek</i>	<i>Welsb</i>
mother of Dusares		son of Dionysus by Ariadne		[Llaufrodedd.Llawfrodedd]
<b>Lata</b>	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	<b>Latura</b>	( <i>see</i> Lature)	owner of the knife that became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain
[=Maori Rata]		<b>Lature</b>	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	collected by Merlin
a Samoan hero		[Latu(ra)]		<b>Laugardag</b>
<b>Lathenes</b>	<i>Greek</i>	an Indonesian sun-god and creator-god		<i>Norse</i>
a Theban warrior		god of the dead, some say		Saturday, a day honouring Loki
In the war with the Seven, he faced Amphiarus at the Homoloid Gate.				<b>Laughing Buddha</b>
<b>Latarak</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>			( <i>see</i> Fut-tai-shih. Maitreya Warai-botoke)
a Sumerian god				<b>Laughing Festival of Wasa</b>
<b>Latawicc</b>	<i>European</i>			( <i>see</i> Festival of Wasa)
a Polish spirit				<b>Laughing Water</b>
This being may appear as male or female, causing travellers to lose their way. It may also take the form of a flying serpent consorting with witches.				( <i>see</i> Minnehaha)
<b>latedo</b>	<i>African</i>			<b>Lauka Mate</b>
a priest of the Acholi				( <i>see</i> Laukumate)
<b>latedo tiim</b>	<i>African</i>			<b>Laukika-Devatas</b>
a priest of the Acholi who ensures good hunting				<i>Hindu</i>
<b>latedo koot</b>	<i>African</i>			a group of local gods
a priest of the Acholi who ensures rain				<b>Lancelot du Lac</b>
<b>Latialis</b>	( <i>see</i> Jupiter Latiaris)			( <i>see</i> Lancelot)
				<b>Lauka Mata</b>
				( <i>see</i> Laukumate)
				<b>Laukpatis</b>
				<i>Baltic</i>
				[Lauksargis:=Latvian Laukumate: =Polish Lawkapatim]
				a Lithuanian field-god
				<b>Lauksargis</b>
				( <i>see</i> Laukpatis)
				<b>Laukumate</b>
				<i>Baltic</i>
				[Lauka Mata.Mother of the Fields: =Lithuanian Laukpatis: =Polish Lawkapatim]
				a Latvian goddess of agriculture

- lauma<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
the Latvian version of the Lithuanian laumė
- Lauma<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*  
in New Guinea, the soul  
It is said that, when a person dies, the Lauma leaves the body and takes up a separate existence.
- laumė** *Baltic*  
[deive.lauma:=Latvian lauma.spigena]  
a Lithuanian hag or witch  
Originally these beings were harmless fairies, later they became evil beings.
- Laumu** *East Indian*  
the soul, in New Guinea  
It is said that the body can leave the soul, causing illness, and return. At death, it leaves permanently but leads its own separate life.
- Launce** (*see* Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)
- Lanceor** *British*  
[Lanceor]  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
son of the king of Ireland  
He was present at the court when Balin drew the sword brought by Colombe and sent by Lyle, Lady of Avalon, and was jealous. He rode after Balin when he left, hoping to avenge the death of the Lady of the Lake, and challenged Balin who killed him in single combat.
- Launfal** *British*  
[Lam(=be)well.Lan(de)val.Lanfal]  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
one of the king's stewards  
husband of Trianor  
He was the only man to realise that the bad Guinevere had taken over from the good Guinevere at the king's wedding feast. He left the court when Arthur rejected his warnings and was seduced by the witch Trianor. She gave him all the trappings of a rich noble and he returned to Camelot where he boasted that Trianor was the most beautiful woman in the world. He had been forbidden to speak her name and all his clothes and wealth disappeared. Guinevere would have had him executed but Trianor went to Camelot, struck the false queen blind and carried Lanfal off to her magic fairyland or, some say, to Avalon.  
Another story says that Guinevere tried to seduce him and was rejected. Tried for improper advances to the queen, he was saved when Trianor appeared and proved that she, not the queen, was his lover.
- Laurel<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
wife of Agravaïn
- laurel<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
the tree of Apollo
- Laurin**  
[Laurus]  
king of the dwarfs  
husband of Kunhild  
In Germanic stories, he abducted Kunhild, sister of Dietlieb, and fought Dietrich and his followers when they came to her rescue. He trapped Dietlieb and some of his knights in his underground palace where he had imprisoned Kunhild but they escaped and, after a fight, captured Laurin. When he promised to behave better in future, he was forgiven and allowed to marry Kunhild. (*see also* Andvari)
- Laurus** (*see* Andvari.Laurin)
- Lausus** *Greek*  
son of Mezentius  
He was killed in the fighting between the band of Trojans led by Aeneas and the indigenous Latins and Rutulians.
- Lava** *Hindu*  
son of Rama or Ravana and Sita  
twin brother of Kusha
- Lavaine** *British*  
[Lavaine.Lawayn]  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
son of Bernard  
brother of Elaine, Maid of Astolat, and Tirre  
He accompanied Lancelot to France and was made Duke of Arminak.
- Lavarcham** *Irish*  
[Le(a)b(h)archam.Lebhorcham.Levarcam]  
an attendant on Deirdre  
Conor, the high king, put her in charge of Deirdre to raise her until she reached marriageable age. Lavarcham introduced her to Naisi with whom she eloped. The lovers were induced to return on a promise of safe conduct but Conor had Naisi and his two brothers killed and took Deirdre by force. Lavarcham died of grief and shame.  
In some accounts, she is said to be a prophetess able to travel through the whole of Ireland in a day. It was said that her legs below the knee faced backwards.
- Lavatory Ladies**  
(*see* Keng San Ku-niang)
- Laverna** *Italian*  
an underworld goddess, goddess of thieves
- Lavinia** *Greek*  
daughter of Latinus and Amata  
second wife of Aeneas  
Amata tried to keep her daughter for Turnus by hiding her in the woods but she eventually married Aeneas, just as had been prophesied before the arrival of the Trojans in Italy.  
In some accounts she was the daughter of Evander, in some the wife of Hercules.
- Lawaine** (*see* Lavaine)
- Lawayn** (*see* Lavaine)
- Lawkapatim** *Polish*  
[=Lithuanian Laukpatis]  
a field-god
- Lawnslot** (*see* Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)
- Lay of Alvis** (*see* Alvis-Mal)
- Lay of Demodocus** *Greek*  
a poem in Homer's *Odyssey* telling the story of Aphrodite's affair with Ares
- Lay of Grimnir** (*see* Grimnismal)
- Lay of Groa-Galdur** (*see* GroaGaldur)
- Lay of Harbard** (*see* Harbardsljod)
- Lay of Hymir** (*see* Hymiskvida)
- Lay of Rig** (*see* Rigsthula)
- Lay of the Nibelungs**  
(*see* Nibelungenlied)
- Lay of Thrym** (*see* Hammarsheimt)
- Lay of Vafþrútnir**  
(*see* Vafþrútnismal)
- Lay of Vegtam** (*see* Vegtamskvida)
- Lay of Volund** (*see* Volundarkvida)
- Lays of Ancient Rome** *English*  
tales by Thomas Macaulay including the story of Horatius defending the bridge
- Laz** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian goddess  
wife of Nergal
- Laziliez** *British*  
an ancestor of Percival
- Lcham-Sring** *Buddhist*  
a Tibetan god of war  
one of the Drag-gshed
- ICogpo** *Tibetan*  
[!Jogspo]  
the ruler of the underworld, Yog-klu
- Le Bel Inconnu** (*see* Gingalin)
- Le Cheval Bayard** (*see* lutin<sup>1</sup>)
- Le Chateau de la Charette**  
(*see* Chateau de la Charette)
- Le Chateau de Morgan la Fée**  
(*see* Fata Morgana<sup>1</sup>)
- Le Chevalier au Lion** (*see* Yvain<sup>2</sup>)
- Le Chevalier de la Charette**  
(*see* Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)
- Le Chevalier Mal Fet** *British*  
[Sinner Lord]  
the name used by Lancelot during the period when he was living with Elaine (*see* Lancelot<sup>2</sup>)
- Le Conte de Graal** (*see* Conte deGraal)
- Le Conte del Grail**  
(*see* Conte de Graal)



**Le-eyo** *African*

an ancestor of the Masai

**Le Morte d'Arthur**

(see Morte d'Arthur)

**Le petit homme rouge** *French*

a house spirit of Normandy, a lutin

**Le Roi Mehaigne** (see Fisher King)

**Le Roi Pêcheur** *British*

a name for the keeper of the Holy

Grail, variously translated as the Fisher King or the Sinner King

(see Fisher King, Pelles)

**Le Tournement de l'Anticrist** *European*

a French story which tells of the battle between the forces of good, led by King Arthur, and the forces of hell

**Leabbar Gabala**

(see Book of Invasions)

**Leabbar Gabbala**

(see Book of Invasions)

**Leabbar Laigean**

(see Book of Leinster)

**Leabbar na hUídhre**

(see Book of the Dun Cow)

**Leabarcham** (see Lavarcham)

**Leabharcham** (see Lavarcham)

**Leades** *Greek*

son of Astracus

brother of Amphidocus, Ismarus

and Melanippus

He and his brothers helped to defend Thebes against the attacking Seven.

**Lean** *Pacific Islands*

son of Timbehes

brother of Bangar and Sisianlik

The members of this family are regarded in New Guinea as the ancestors of the tribes. Lean himself died as the result of falling into a fire and a huge coconut palm grew from the remains of his skull.

**Leanan-Sidhe** *Irish*

[=Manx Llianán-she]

a female fairy who takes possession

of a man, inspiring him with bardic powers

**Leander** *Greek*

[Leandros]

a youth of Abydus

He lived on one side of the Hellespont, Hero on the other and, although in love, they were forbidden to marry. Guided by a light in her window, he swam the Hellespont every night but when a storm extinguished the light, he was drowned. She hanged herself from grief.

**Leandros** (see Leander)

**Lear** *British*

a legendary king of Britain

father of Cordelia, Goneril and Regan

He is said to have divided his kingdom between Goneril and Regan. They drove him to madness and he was cared for by Cordelia who raised an army to depose her sisters but was killed in the attempt.

**Learchus** *Greek*

son of Athamas by Ino

brother of Melicertes

Hera discovered that Ino had reared the infant Dionysus and drove Athamas mad. He killed Learchus, shooting him under the delusion that he was a stag, and would have killed Ino and Melicertes if they had not jumped into the sea to escape.

In some accounts, he is referred to as Leucon.

**Leargan** (see Ligan, Lumina)

**Leba** (see Legba<sup>2</sup>)

**Lebadeia** *Greek*

a town in Boeotia, site of the oracle

of Trophonius

**Lebai Malang** *Malay*

bad luck personified: a character for

whom everything he does goes

wrong

**Lebanah** (see Zeveac)

**Lebarcham** (see Lavarcham)

**Lebe Serou** *African*

ancestor-god of the Dogon, the eighth

of the Eight Ancestors

He was said to be the first man to die.

He was buried up to his neck and

Binou Serou, the seventh of the Eight

Ancestors, in the form of a snake,

swallowed his head.

**Lebermeer** *German*

[=Estonian Maksameri]

the land of the dead

**Lebes**

an angel of fruitfulness

**Lebharcham** (see Lavarcham)

**Lebhorcham** (see Lavarcham)

**Lebien-Pogil** *Siberian*

a guardian spirit of the earth

**Lebor Gabala** (see Book of Invasions)

**Lebor Laigen** (see Book of Leinster)

**Lebor na hUídhre**

(see Book of the Dun Cow)

**Lebros** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her while she was bathing, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lebros, tore him to pieces.

**lecanomancy**

divination by the reflections in the

surfaces of dishes or bowls of

water

**Lechies**

a forest-demon

These beings are envisaged as having the head and legs of a goat on a human body. In some accounts they are said to kill travellers by tickling them until they die laughing.

**lectisternium** *Roman*

[=Greek theoxenia]

a meal for the gods

**Leda** *Greek*

daughter of Thestius and Eurythemis

wife of Tyndareus

mother of Castor and Clytemnestra

by Tyndareus

mother of Helen and Polydeuces

by Zeus

In one story she found the egg

resulting from the union of Zeus

(appearing as a swan) with Nemesis (as

a goose) and from which came Helen

of Troy.

Another version has Zeus (as a

swan) raping Leda who produced two

eggs from which came Helen and

Clytemnestra, Castor and Polydeuces.

In other accounts, she had three

other daughters, Phoebe, Phylonöe

and Timandra.

She was deified as Nemesis or her attendant.

**Leding** (see Laeding)

**Leech Child** (see Hiru-ko)

**Leed's Devil** (see Jersey Devil)

**leeting**

[lating]

a gathering of witches at Hallowe'en

**Left-handed, The** (see Opochtli)

**legarau** *West Indian*

[legarou]

a werewolf in Trinidad

(see also leperou, loupgarou<sup>2</sup>)

**legarou** (see legerau)

**Legba<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Legbar, Legua; =Yoruba Eshu]

an angel-trickster of the Fon

a god of destiny

son of Lisa and Mawu or Minona

**Legba<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

[Elegaba(ra), Leba, Legbassou,

Legua, Liba]

the sun-god of Haiti

During the daytime he operates the

gate that gives spirits access to take

possession of humans.

He is depicted as an old man in

ragged clothes with a stick which

supports the universe.

**Legbar** (see Legba<sup>1</sup>)

**Legbassou** (see Legba<sup>2</sup>)

**Legua** (see Legba<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Lei Chen-tzu** *Chinese*

a son of Thunder  
He was said to have been born from an egg and was raised by Yün Chung-tzu. When he ate two apricots he had found, he developed a long nose, tusks and wings and his face became green.

**Lei Hai-ch'ing** *Chinese*

[Wu-tai]  
a patron-god of musicians  
He is said to have killed himself when some friend played a practical joke on him and he became a god.

**Lei Jen Tsu** *Chinese*

son of Lei Tsu  
He was born from an egg and found by soldiers who gave him to Wen Wang who had the boy reared by a hermit. When Wen Wang was captured, Lei Jen Tsu turned into a dragon and rescued him.

**Lei Kung** *Chinese*

[Duke of Thunder]  
a Taoist thunder-god  
son of Lei Tsu

Originally depicted in human form with blue skin, fangs and talons, he was later shown as a monkey-faced bird.

**Lei Pu** *Chinese*

the celestial Ministry of Thunder

**Lei Tsu** *Chinese*

[Ancestor of Thunder.Wen Chung T'ai-shih]  
god of silk-weavers and cake-makers  
controller of storms  
husband of T'ien Mu  
father of Lei Jen Tsu and Lei Kung

He was the earthly minister, Wen Chung, and was on the losing side at the Battle of Mu, fleeing to the mountains. Yün Chung-tzu caused eight columns of flames to surround the fugitive and he was burnt to ashes, becoming the god Lei Tsu.

He is envisaged as having three eyes, one of which, in the middle of his forehead, emits a death-dealing beam. For transport he has a black unicorn said to travel at immense speed.

In some accounts, Lei Tsu is female, the goddess of agriculture and the wife of Huang Ti, and said to have been the first person to domesticate the silk-worm. Others say that this was Hsi-ling Shih.

**Leib-olmai** *Lapp*

['alder man']  
the bear-god, protectors  
of hunters

**leibata** *East Indian*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:

=Indonesian dewi:=Javanese dewata:

=Philippines divata]

a general name for a deity in Sumatra

**Liefneis Flames** *Norse*

a drink  
Odin gave this drink to the hero Hadding to give him great strength and courage.

**Leilah** *Persian*

the personification of female beauty  
lover of Mejnoun

**Leimoniads** *Greek*

[Limoniades]  
nymphs of the meadows

**Lein** *Irish*

a smith to the gods  
He made the magic spear given to Finn mac Cool by Fiacha.

**Leiodes** *Greek*

a priest  
He was one of the suitors harassing Penelope during her husband's absence and was killed by Odysseus on his return from his wanderings.

**leippya** *Burmese*

a soul which can appear in the form of a butterfly and leave the body  
It is said that the soul can leave the body and return as it pleases. While the soul is away, the person may become ill and, if the soul is seized by a demon, the person will die.

(see also la')

**Leiptar** *(see Leipter)***Leipter** *Norse*

[Leiptar:=Greek Styx]  
the river of oaths  
a river in Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar.

**Leir** *British*

the British version of the Irish god Lir

**Leiriope** *Greek*

[Liriope]  
a nymph  
mother of Narcissus by Cephisus

**Lejman** *Pacific Islands*

[=Celebes Lumimu'ut]  
the first woman in the lore of the Marshall Islanders  
consort of Wellub  
mother of Lanej and Lewoj  
mother of Edao, some say  
She and Wellub were born from the leg of Lao. In another version, they were originally worms living in a shell.

In some versions she is referred to as Limdunanij or Limdunaniji.

**Lejo** *East Indian*

a Dayak chief  
husband of Mang  
He found the goddess Mang trapped

with her hair caught in a vine and married her. They had a daughter and then Mang returned to her home in the sky.

**Lel** *Russian*

a shepherd  
Snegurochka, the snow-maiden, fell in love with Lel and emerged from her icy forest home to be with him. She perished in the heat of Yarilo, the sun-god. But the same heat warms the earth and flowers spring up where she died.

**Lela Muda** *Malay*

a prince  
son of Budiman  
brother of Naga Mas

**Lelaps** *(see Laelaps)***Lelex** *Greek*

king of Laconia  
son of Poseidon by Libya  
brother of Agenor and Belus  
father of Eurotas

**Lelwani** *(see Shaushkas)***Lelwanis** *(see Shaushkas)***Lembu** *East Indian*

a prince of Borneo  
Sailing down a river, he came to a waterfall where there stood a beautiful girl named Tunjung Buih. As he watched, Suryananta appeared and took the girl as his wife.

**Lemminkainen** *Finnish*

[Ahti.Ahto.Kauko(mieli).Lieto:

=Estonian Lammakune]

a hero of the Kalevala  
son of Ilmatar  
son of Lempi and Kyllikki, some say  
husband of Kylli

He is said to have seduced all the women on the island of Saari.

His wife broke her promise not to attend local dances so he divorced her and was a suitor for the hand of the Maiden of Pohjola, the daughter of the evil Louhi. To win her, he was required to catch a camel (or outrun an elk, some say), capture a fire-breathing horse and shoot a swan on one of the rivers of the underworld Tuonela. A blind cowherd named Markhattu, whom Lemminkainen had earlier offended, sent a serpent which killed the hero. His body was cut into pieces by a son of Tuoni but his mother, Kyllikki, recovered the pieces from the river of death and, with the help of honey brought from heaven by a bee, which she smeared over the parts, restored him to life. While Lemminkainen was in the underworld, the maiden married Ilmarinen.

Lemminkainen later went on an expedition to Pohjola with Ilmarinen and Vainamoinen to seize the sampo, a magic mill that provided a never-ending supply of money and grain, which Ilmarinen had made for the Maiden of Pohjola.

**Lemnian Serpent** (*see* Hydra)

**Lemnos** *Greek*

the island ruled by Thoas

The women of this island killed all the men with the exception of Thoas who was helped to escape by his daughter, Hypsipyle.

Philoctetes was left here when he was bitten by a snake en route to Troy with the Greek army.

**lemon**

a yellow citrus fruit

Pinning a piece of paper bearing the name of a person to a lemon was said to cause illness or even death of that individual.

**Lempi** *Finnish*

['love']

father of Lemminkainen

**Lempo** *Finnish*

an evil spirit (*see also* Hiisi)

**lemur** *Roman*

[plur=lemures=Greek lamyroí]

a ghost of the dead

In some accounts, a distinction is made between the larvae and the lemures, the former being ghosts of the wicked dead, the latter of the good dead.

(*see also* lares.larva)

**Lemuralin** (*see* Lemuria<sup>2</sup>)

**lemures** (*see* lemur)

**Lemuria<sup>1</sup>**

a supposed lost continent, the birthplace of man

**Lemuria<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[Lemuralin]

a festival commemorating the dead,

May 9-15th

**Len Linfiachlach** *Irish*

a smith working for Bodb Dearg

**Lena** *Irish*

grandson of Mac Da Tho

He raised the huge boar that was killed for Mac Da Tho's feast.

**Lenae** (*see* bacchantes)

**Lenaea** *Greek*

[Festival of Wild Women.Lenaeon]

a Spring festival in honour of Dionysus

**Lenaeon** (*see* Lenaea)

**Lenaeus** *Greek*

[Lenaíus]

an epithet of Dionysus as ruler of

the wine-presses

**Lanaios** (*see* Lenaeus)

**Lendar** *Irish*

wife of Connall Cearnach, some say

**Lendebair** *Irish*

wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

**Lendix-Tcux** *North American*

a shape-changing god of the Chilcotin Indians of Canada

**Lenga** *African*

sister of Lunga

wife of Nsassi (*see also* Nsassi)

**Lenni-Lenapi** *North American*

the ancestors of the Delaware people, direct descendants of the Great Spirit

**Lenus** *Celtic*

a god of healing in Gaul and Wales

**Leo<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a pope

son of Constantine

His father demanded the hand of Bradamante for his son and Rogero set out to challenge his right to her hand. When Rogero was captured and imprisoned, Leo released him out of admiration for his bravery and skill on the battlefield at Belgrade where he had rallied the Bulgarians and routed the Greeks. In return, Leo extracted a promise that Rogero would fight Bradamante to win her hand for Leo. Rogero won the contest with Bradamante and departed in despair but when Leo heard of his distress he gave up his claim to Bradamante who finally married Rogero, the man she loved.

**Leo<sup>2</sup>**

[Lion:=Arab Asad]

the fifth sign of the Zodiac, the lion

**Leo<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Louis)

**Leodegan** (*see* Leodegrance)

**Leodegrance** *British*

[Laodegan.Leodegan.Leodogran.

Lodegrance:=Welsh Gogrvan.Ocvram.

Ogyr Vran]

king of Cameliard

father of Guinevere

When Leodegrance's kingdom was attacked by Royns, King Arthur brought a great army to his rescue. It was on this occasion that Arthur first met Guinevere who later became his wife. Leodegrance gave Arthur the Round Table as part of Guinevere's dowry.

Some accounts equate him with Bran.

**Leodogran** (*see* Leodegrance)

**Leofos** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Paluelap

mother of Rongelap and Rongerik

**Leon** (*see* Houdain)

**Leonais** (*see* Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Leonard**

[Great Goat.Master Leonard]

a demon of the first order

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, grand master of the Sabbath, depicted with a black face and three horns.

**Leones** (*see* Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Leonesse** (*see* Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Leonois** (*see* Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Leonnaos** (*see* Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Leonoretta** *European*

a princess

daughter of Lisuarte

sister of Oriana

She and a number of knights and maidens were captured by the giant Famongomadan and his son, Basagante. Amadis killed both giants and released the prisoners.

**Leontes** *Persian*

male celebrants of the rites of Mithra

In these rites, a bull was sacrificed and its raw flesh was eaten by the Leontes.

**Leonteus** *Greek*

son of Coronus

He was one of the leaders of the Lapiths at Troy.

**Leontophonus** *Greek*

son of Odysseus

In the story that says that Odysseus was sent into exile to Aetolia for killing the suitors of Penelope, he was said to have married the daughter of the king, Thoas, who bore Leontophonus.

**leopard**

a fierce animal of the cat family with a spotted coat

(1) In Biblical terms, a beast said to have seven heads and ten horns, mentioned in Revelations.

(2) The Egyptians revered the leopard as the animal of Osiris.

(3) In Greece the leopard was regarded as the animal of Dionysus.

**Leopard of the Night** (*see* Buk)

**Leopard Spirit** *Chinese*

a demon

He captured Tripitaka and his friends on their Journey to the West but Sun Hou-tzu turned into a firefly and rescued them.

**Leophontes** (*see* Bellerophon)

**Leos** *Greek*

a herald at the court of Theseus

**lepanthropy**

the supposed power to turn oneself into a hare

**leperou** (*see* liberou.werewolf)

**Lepidotus** *Egyptian*

a fish sacred to the Egyptians

**leprachaun** (see leprechaun)

**Leprea** (Greek)  
a guardian goddess of lepers

**leprecawn** (see leprechaun)

**leprechaun** (Irish)

[leprachaun.leprec(h)awn.lepricaune.

lubberkin.lubrican.luprachain]

a spirit or fairy of the Otherworld

When the Danaans were conquered by the invading Milesians they retreated underground as fairies. They are said to guard a crock of gold.

In some accounts, they are the same as the geanncanae.

(see also clurricane.luchorpain)

**leprechawn** (see leprechaun)

**lepricaune** (see leprechaun)

**Lepus** (Egyptian)

[hare]

a star of Orion, recognised as the boat of the god Horus.

**Ler** (see Lir)

**Lerad** (see Laerad)

**Leradh** (see Laerad)

**Leraie** (see Lerajie)

**Lerajie**

[Leraie.Oray]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to cause wars and can prevent the wounds of one's enemies from healing.

He may appear dressed in green and carrying a bow and arrows.

**Lerna** (Greek)

[Lerne]

a swamp in Argolis, home of the Hydra

**Lernaean Hydra** (see Hydra)

**Lerne** (see Lerna)

**Lesa** (see Leza)

**Lesage** (Persian)

a demon opposing Sraosha

**Leschi** (see Leshi)

**Leshachika** (Slav)

wife of Leshi

**Leshi** (Slav)

[Leschi,Leshy.Lesiy(e).Lsovik.Ljeschi.

Lychie.Lyeshie.Lyeshy.Miehs-

Lozjin.Vare-jielle]

an evil forest-spirit

a type of karliki

These one-eyed beings are said to rape young women after luring them into the forest. They are regarded as the progeny of mortal women and demons, capable of changing their shape at will, and are said to have blue faces with green beards. Some say that they fell from heaven when Satan was expelled.

**Leshy** (see Leshi)

**Lesiy** (see Leshi)

**Lesiye** (see Leshi)

**Lesni Zenka** (Slav)

[Meschamaat]

a female woodland spirit

**Lesovik** (see Leshi)

**Lessoe** (Norse)

an island

the home of Aegir

**Lestoire de Merlin** (British)

the life story of Merlin from the

Vulgate Version

**Lestrigones** (see Laestrygones)

**Lethaea** (Greek)

wife of Olenus

She and her husband were both turned to stone by the gods

**Lethe<sup>1</sup>** (Greek)

[Ameles]

one of the rivers in Hades

The waters of this river, if drunk, caused forgetfulness so the dead were required to drink its waters to obliterate memories of their past life.

**Lethe<sup>2</sup>** (Greek)

oblivion personified

offspring of Eris

**Lethowstow** (see Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Leto** (Greek)

[Lato:=Roman Latona]

a Titaness

goddess of darkness

daughter of Coeus and Phoebe

sister of Asteria

mother of Apollo and Artemis by Zeus

She was abandoned by Zeus when he made her pregnant and pursued by Python at the behest of the jealous Hera. She wandered the earth until finally carried by a dolphin to the floating island of Ortygia (later Delos) which welcomed her and gave her sanctuary for the birth of her children, Apollo and Artemis. Poseidon chained the island to the bottom of the sea so that its motion should not disturb Leto and her children and two men who, at the instigation of Hera, had stirred up the mud in a pool to prevent Leto from taking a drink were turned into frogs by Zeus.

Some accounts say that Ortygia and Delos were two separate places while others say that the island of Asteria (Leto's sister turned into a rock by Zeus) was the site of the birth of the twins. Some say that Leto arrived on Delos in the form of a wolf to deceive Hera.

She was said to have changed Leucippus from a girl to a boy.

Some accounts have Leto as the wife of Zeus before Hera. (see also Asteria)

**Leto Phytia** (Greek)

a name for Leto as creator, after she changed a girl into the boy Leucippus

**Lettfeti** (Norse)

a horse of the gods

**Leuca** (Greek)

[Leucos]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her while she was bathing, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Leuca, tore him to pieces.

**Leuce<sup>1</sup>** (Greek)

a nymph

When chased by Hades she was turned into a white poplar.

**Leuce<sup>2</sup>** (Celtic)

[White Island]

a home for illustrious dead heroes

**Leucetios** (Roman)

a Celtic thunder-god in Gaul

**Leucippe** (Greek)

[White Goddess]

daughter of Minyas

mother of Hippasus

With her sisters Arsippe and Alcithoë she tore her son Hippasus to pieces and ate him in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus who was upset when they refused to join his revels.

Hermes changed all three sisters into bats (or birds).

**Leucippides** (Greek)

the daughters of Leucippus

**Leucippus<sup>1</sup>** (Greek)

co-king, with Aphareus, of Messenia

son of Pereires and Gorgophone

father of Arsinoe, Hilaeria and Phoebe

**Leucippus<sup>2</sup>** (Greek)

a Cretan girl who was changed into a boy by Leto

daughter of Lamprus and Galatea

Lamprus ordered his wife to kill their expected child if it should turn out to be a girl. When a girl was duly born, Galatea dressed her like a boy and reared her as such. Eventually the truth came out and mother and child took refuge in the temple of Leto where Galatea prayed to the goddess. Her prayers were answered when Leto changed the girl into a boy.

**Leucippus<sup>3</sup>** (Greek)

son of Oenomaus

He fell in love with Daphne, the nymph who rejected all men. To approach her, he disguised himself as a nymph but the others discovered the trick when they were bathing together and killed him.

**Leucon** (see Learchus)

**Leucos** (see Leuca)

**Leucosia** *Greek*  
one of the sirens

**Leucothea** (see Ino.Leucothoe)

**Leucothee** (see Leucothoe)

**Leucothoe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Leucothea.Leucothee.Leukothea]

daughter of Orchamus  
and Eurynome

Helius seduced her and her father then  
buried her alive. The sun-god changed  
her into the shrub frankincense.

**Leucothoe<sup>2</sup>** (see Ino)

**Leucus** *Greek*

a Cretan

He seduced Meda, wife of Idomeneus,  
and, when her husband returned from  
the Trojan war, killed her and drove  
her husband from Crete.

**Leudonus** *British*

an early name of Lot

**Leukothea** (see Ino.Leucothoe)

**Levana** *Roman*

a tutelary goddess of new-born  
babies

**Levander** *Celtic*

a servant of Melora  
husband of Verona

Melora, on a quest to acquire three  
things which would lift the spell put on  
her lover, Orlando, defeated the king  
of Africa in single combat and  
acquired the Lance of Longinus.  
Levander was given to her as a servant  
in her quest for a carbuncle and the oil  
of a pig. At the end of the quest, he  
married Verona.

**Levarcam** (see Lavarcham)

**Leve** *African*

a name of Ngewo as 'the one high up'

**Leviatan<sup>1</sup>** (see Leviathan)

**Leviathan<sup>2</sup>** *Hebrew*

[Leviatan.Livyathan:=Babylonian

Tiamat:=Canaanite Lotan.Yam:

=Muslim Nun]

the serpent of primeval chaos

This beast was said to emit a light even  
brighter than the sun. At the end of the  
world it will be killed by Behemoth but  
another version says that Gargantua  
met and killed the monster on one of  
his journeys. In other versions it is a  
sea-monster with seven heads which  
was killed by Baal and Mot. Later, it  
came to symbolise hell.

In some accounts, he was chained by  
Anat while another version makes  
Leviathan an androgynous being.

**Leviathan<sup>2</sup>**

a demon, loss of faith personified

**levitation**

[=Hindu laghiman.utthana]

the supposed power of rising in the air,  
defying gravity

This ability has been claimed by a  
number of saints and by Hindu yogin.

**Lewalevu** *Pacific Islands*

an underworld goddess in Fiji

She receives the souls of the dead  
when they arrive in Bulu.

**Lewis** (see Louis)

**Lewis, C S** *English*

(1898-1963)

a scholar and writer, author of

*The Screwtape Letters*

**Lewoj** *Pacific Islands*

['nadir']

son of Wulleb and Lejman

brother of Lanej

He and his brother plotted to kill  
Wulleb but he escaped and fell to earth.

**Lewy** (see Lugaid)

**ley lines**

imaginary cross-country lines

These lines are imagined to join sites of  
religious or historical importance and  
to be imbued with magical properties.

**leyak** *Pacific Islands*

in Balinese lore, one who can turn into  
a tiger or a firefly

The leyak roams about at night  
collecting the intestines of the dead  
and is said to use these entrails to make  
a brew with which he can turn himself  
into a tiger.

**Leza** *African*

[Lesa.Luchyele.Lumumba.Rez(h)a:

=Fon Lisa]

a creator-god and sky-god of the Kaonde

He sent three gourds to men in the  
care of the honeybird. The bird  
opened the gourds including the one  
that should not have been opened until  
Leza himself came to earth. Two  
gourds contained seeds and other  
useful things but the third contained  
all the ills that afflict mankind.

In some areas they maintain that  
Leza reached the sky by climbing up a  
spider's web which broke when men  
tried to follow.

**Lha<sup>1</sup>** *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Deva]

a name for a god or good spirit

These beings were envisaged as white  
males who made frequent visits to  
earth. (see also dMu)

**lha<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*

early inhabitants of Tibet

These beings, who knew the art of  
tempering steel, were the precursors of

the race. Next came the dMu-rgyal.

**Lha-K'a** *Tibetan*

[Ku-t'em-da]

a sorcerer

He can cure pain by sucking on the  
end of a divining rod which is touching  
the affected spot, so drawing out a spot  
of blood and, with it, the demon  
causing the pain.

**Lha-Mo** *Buddhist*

[Glorious Goddess.Lhamo:=Hindu Sri]

a Tibetan goddess

one of the Drag-gshed

a name for Sri

**lha-so** *Tibetan*

the land of the gods: heaven

**lha-tho** *Tibetan*

shrines erected to the lha, regarded as  
the home of these spirits

**Lha-tho-tho-ri** *Tibetan*

(433-493)

a king of Tibet

Out of a sky full of rainbows, Buddhist  
texts and images fell, so it is said, into  
the palace of this king. These were not  
understood until five generations later  
when Buddhism came to Tibet.

**lhamayin** *Tibetan*

demons or elementals

**Lhamo** (see Lha-Mo)

**Lhayul** *Buddhist*

a celestial region

The fruit of the Tree of Life, which  
has its roots in Limayin but branches  
spreading over the adjoining region, is  
available to the inhabitants of Lhayul.

**Lhiannan-she** (see Llianem-Shee)

**Lho-Mo** (see Sri<sup>2</sup>)

**Li<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a malevolent spirit of the Ngbandi

The spirit lives in the stomach and the  
person so affected is invisible and may  
steal children and corpses and eat them.

**li<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

the active principle, opposed to ch'i

Ch'i and li combined to form Yin  
and Yang.

**Li<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*

a fire-god

son or grandson of Chuan Hsü

brother of Chung

When his father (or grandfather) came  
to the throne, he put Li in charge of  
mortal affairs to restore order.

(see also Li<sup>4</sup>.Chu-jung)

**Li<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*

[Li T'o-o-t'a]

a Taoist deity

one of the Four Diamond Kings

He is depicted holding a pagoda.

(see also Li<sup>3</sup>.Li Ching)



**Li<sup>5</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams,  
representing fire, sun, heat  
and the pheasant

**li<sup>6</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the 3 main types of dragon  
(see also dragon<sup>3</sup>)

**Li<sup>7</sup>** *Irish*  
son of Dedad

**Li Ban<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Liban.Muirgen.Muirgheilt.  
Muirghein.Murigen]  
daughter of Eochaid mac Maireadha  
sister of Airiu

She and the rest of her family were  
overwhelmed when Lough Neagh was  
formed but she survived in an under-  
water bower. She turned into a salmon  
and lived in the sea for some 300  
years. She met a monk, Beoan, who  
was en route to Rome and made a  
promise to meet him a year later.  
When she was caught in the net of  
another monk, Fergus, they argued  
over her but she chose to die and go to  
heaven rather than continue her  
existence for another 300 years.  
Before she died, she was baptised as  
Muirgen.

**Li Ban<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Liban]  
wife of Tadhg mac Cein

She and her husband's brothers,  
Airnealach and Eoghan, were carried  
off by Camthann to a foreign land  
called Fresen. Tadhg arrived with a  
force of warriors and, with the help of  
Camthann's nephews, conquered  
Fresen, killed Camthann and freed his  
wife and his brothers.

**Li Ban<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
[Liban]  
daughter of Aedh Abrat  
sister of Angus mac Aedh and Fand  
wife of Labraid Luathlam

When her husband sought the aid of  
Cuchulainn to defeat his enemies, she  
was sent to offer Fand, her sister, in  
payment for his help.

Another story says that she and  
Fand incapacitated Cuchulainn for a  
whole year when they attacked him  
with whips.

In some accounts, she was the  
daughter of the goddess Flidhais.

Some accounts describe her as a  
goddess who sometimes took the form  
of a bird.

**Li Chi** *Chinese*  
one of the Five Classics  
part of the Li Ching

**Li Ching<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Li T'ien Wang.Pagoda Bearer.T'o-t'a-li]  
a gate-keeper in heaven  
father of Li No Cha

His wife gave birth to a ball of flesh  
which, when cut open, revealed a  
baby boy who immediately grew to  
manhood.

In some stories, the boy, Li No-cha,  
grew to sixty feet and had three heads  
and eight arms. When Li Ching tried  
to kill him, the gods intervened and  
settled the quarrel, promoting Li  
Ching to a more senior position in  
heaven.

He was originally a Hindu god of  
thunder taken into the Chinese  
pantheon as the Pagoda Bearer.

(see also Li<sup>3</sup>)

**Li Ching<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Book of Rites.Book of Rituals]  
the fifth of the 9 major works of the  
Confucian canon, dealing with

proper conduct, written by Confucius  
This work has three parts: Chou Li, I  
Li and Li Chi.

**Li Ch'un** *Chinese*  
a spring festival

**Li Erh** (see Lao-tzu)

**Li Hai-t'ang** *Chinese*  
wife of Tsao Chün

She persuaded Tsao Chün to divorce  
his first wife, Kuo Ting-hsiang, and  
marry her but, when his good fortune  
deserted him, she did the same.

**Li Hsiu-yüan** (see Chi Kung)

**Li Huan-chi** *Chinese*  
a book-keeper in a celestial ministry

He was selected for this administrative  
post but he needed greater knowledge  
and so he was returned to earth after  
death for further tuition before taking  
up the appointment.

**Li Kung** *Chinese*

**Li Mou-ch'un** *Chinese*  
father of Chi Kung  
one of the disciples of Confucius  
allowed to sacrifice in the temple  
of Confucius.

**Li Ning-yang** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)

**Li No-cha** *Chinese*  
[Ling Chu-tzu.No Cha]

a Taoist god, guardian of the  
heavenly gates  
son of Li Ching

In one story, he was said to be the son  
of a heavenly unicorn and Li Ching's  
wife, appearing as a ball of flesh which,  
when cut open, revealed a boy who  
immediately grew to manhood. When  
he later committed suicide in remorse

when he accidentally killed an  
attendant of the goddess Shih-Chi-  
Niang-Niang, he was reborn as a sixty  
foot giant with three heads and eight  
arms. The gods made him an armour-  
bearer to the Jade Emperor.

Another version says that a priest,  
Chin-kuang Tung, appeared in a  
dream to a woman who subsequently  
bore a monstrous lump of flesh which  
her husband cut open with his sword  
to reveal a baby boy with three heads,  
each with three eyes, and eight arms,  
who was wearing the clothes and the  
bracelet of the priest. He grew to be  
sixty feet tall at the age of seven and  
had the power to produce blue clouds  
from his mouth.

He used his bracelet to kill a  
retainer of the Dragon King who  
attempted to arrest him when he  
disturbed the Dragon King and in the  
Battle of 10,000 Spirits, he defeated  
the immortal Feng-lin using his  
bracelet and his wind-fire wheel.

In some accounts, he was a  
reincarnation of Ling Chu-tzu.

**Li Pa-pai** *Chinese*  
an immortal

He is said to have walked 800 miles  
every day or, in some versions, to have  
lived for 800 years.

In one story, he persuaded first the  
servants of T'ang Kung-fang, then his  
wife and finally the official himself to  
lick the sores on his body. When the  
promised cure did not come about, he  
bathed himself in wine and was cured  
and the others did likewise and became  
youthful once again. He gave T'ang  
Kung-fang a copy of the *Tan Ching*  
from which he prepared a potion that  
made him an immortal.

**Li Ping** *Chinese*  
an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time responsible for overseeing  
the year

**Li Po** *Chinese*  
(699-762)

a celebrated poet

It was said that he was conceived when  
the mythical planet, T'ai Sui, impregnated  
a maiden.

**Li Pu** *Chinese*  
the celestial Ministry of Rites

**Li Shao-chün** *Chinese*  
a 2nd c BC alchemist

He appealed to Tsao Chün for the gift  
of eternal youth and persuaded the  
emperor that he too would become  
immortal. He tried to deceive the

emperor, saying that the recipe he needed was hidden inside an ox and so the beast was killed. A piece of silk with characters written on it was found in the animal's stomach – which was not surprising since Li had given it to the animal to eat. For this crude deception he was executed.

**Li-shih** *Chinese*  
part of the name Chin-kang-li-shih,  
referring to Guhyaka as the yaksha  
with the closed mouth  
(see also Hang.Chin-kang)

**Li-shih Hsien-kuan** *Chinese*  
a minor deity, assistant of the God  
of Riches

**Li T'ieh-kuai** *Chinese*  
[Iron Crutch.Kung Mu.Li Ning-yang.  
Li Yüan.T'ieh-kuai (Li)]  
one of the Eight Immortals  
god of apothecaries and the disabled  
He was originally a student known as  
Li Ning-yang and he developed the  
power of leaving his body to visit Lao-  
tzu in heaven. On one occasion, his  
disciple, Lang Ling, thinking his  
master truly dead, burned his body so  
that, when he finally returned, he was  
forced to find another body, that of a  
lame beggar. As a result, he is depicted  
as a beggar using a crutch given to him  
by Hsi Wang Mu or Lao-tzu.

Another story says that he was  
taught by Hsi Wang Mu who cured  
him when he had an ulcer on his leg. It  
left him lame so she gave him the iron  
crutch with which he is depicted. He is  
said, on one occasion, to have walked  
into a fiery furnace and emerged  
unscathed. On another occasion he  
crossed a river by standing on a  
floating leaf.

**Li T'ien Wang** (see Li Ching)

**Li T'o-t'a** (see Li<sup>4</sup>)

**Li Yang-p'ing** *Chinese*  
a 9th c writer

**Li Yüan** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)

**Lia** *Irish*  
[Liath]  
a treasurer of the Fianna  
father of Conan mac Morna  
Conan's brother, Goll, killed Finn's  
father, Cumail. In revenge, Finn killed  
Lia and seized his money-bags,  
distributing the proceeds among the  
poor.

In another version, Finn killed Lia  
to avenge the death of Glonda, a man  
killed by Lia, and, in so doing, took  
possession of the Treasure Bag of  
the Fianna.

**Lia Fail** (see Stone of Destiny)

**Liadan** *Irish*

[Liadhain.Liadin]

wife of Lughna

mother of St Ciaran of Saighir

**Liadhain** (see Liadin)

**Liadin** (see Liadan)

**Liagan** *Irish*

a warrior

He challenged Conan mac Morna to a  
duel. Conan tricked him into looking  
behind and cut off his head when he  
did so.

**Lianja** *African*

a god of the Nkundo people

son of Itonde and Mbombe

twin-brother and consort of Ntsongo

father of Likinda

His father, Itonde, was the first man  
and he was reincarnated on death as  
Lianja. He was born, fully developed  
and armed, from his mother's thigh,  
with his twin sister, Ntsongo, and  
jumped immediately on to the roof of  
the house to survey his kingdom.

He sent the sun-bird, Nkundo, to  
heaven to bring back the sun.

**Lianour** *British*

[Lynor]

a duke who ruled the Castle  
of Maidens

The castle was occupied by many  
young women under his control until  
he was killed by seven brothers. These  
were later routed by Galahad, who  
freed the maidens, and killed by  
Gareth and Gawain.

**liao** *Chinese*

an altar used for sacrifices to Shang Ti

**Liar, The** (see Gluskap)

**Liat** *Pacific Islands*

[=Marshall Islands Rimogaio]

a race of fabulous giants on Ponape

(see also Kona)

**Liat Maca** (see Grey of Macha)

**Liath<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

son of Laigne

**Liath<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

a Danaan prince

He fell in love with Bri who died of a  
broken heart when her father, Midir,  
rejected Liath as a suitable match for  
his daughter.

**Liath<sup>3</sup>** (see Lia)

**Liath Luacha** *Irish*

a warrior-maid

She taught Finn mac Cool the military  
arts.

**Liath Macha** (see Grey of Macha)

**Liathdrom** *Irish*

a name for Tara

**Liaze** *British*

daughter of Gornemant

sister of Gurzgi, Lascoyt

and Schenteflurs

**Liba** (see Legba<sup>2</sup>)

**Libahi** (see Tonenili)

**Liban<sup>1</sup>** *British*

daughter of Ban

She had an affair with Pandragus and  
bore twins.

**Liban<sup>2</sup>** (see Li Ban)

**libanomancy**

divination from burning incense

**Libanza** *African*

[Ibanza.Rich One]

a creator-god

The Bangala say he is a creator-god  
living at the bottom of the river Congo  
who causes floods.

The Upoto say he lives in the  
eastern part of the sky and sends the  
moon to collect the souls of the dead.

**Libation Bearers, The** *Greek*

[Choephoraes.Choephoroii]

the second play in the trilogy *Oresteia*  
by Aeschylus

**Libearn** *British*

second wife of the king of India

She turned her step-son into the  
Crop-eared Dog so that her own son  
might inherit the throne.

**Libeaus Desconus** (see Gingalin)

**Liber** *Roman*

[Liber Pater:=Greek Dionysus]

an Italian fertility-god, god of

agriculture and wine

consort of Ceres

father of Libera

He is said to have created Falerian wine  
to reward a peasant who had given  
him hospitality. He was sometimes  
identified with Bacchus or Iacchus.

**Liber Pater** (see Liber)

**Libera<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

[=Greek Core.Persephone]

a goddess of fertility

daughter of Liber and Ceres

**libera<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

in Haiti, a chant sung at African

funerals to drive the spirit of the

dead person from the house

**Liberalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Liber held

on March 17th

**Liberalitas** *Roman*

a god of generosity

**Libertas** *Roman*

a goddess of personal liberty

**liberou**

[leperou:=West Indian legarau]

a form of werewolf

**Libertina** *Roman*  
a name for Venus as the goddess of sensual pleasures (*see also* Libitina)

**Libethra** *Greek*  
the site of Orpheus' burial

**Libicocco** *European*  
a name for the Devil in Dante's *Inferno*

**Libitina** *Roman*  
[=Greek Persephone]  
a goddess of funerals and the underworld, death personified  
an aspect of Venus (*see also* Libertina)

**libogues** *East Indian*  
legends of Papua New Guinea

**Libra**  
[Jugum:=Arab Mizan]  
the seventh sign of the Zodiac, the balance or scales

**Librabis**  
a demon associated with hidden gold

**Libu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian deity said to cause ague

**Libya** *Greek*  
[Aega]  
daughter of Epaphus and Memphis  
sister of Lysianassa  
mother of Agenor, Belus and Lelex by Poseidon

**Libyan Sybil** *Greek*  
a prophetess

**Licat Anir** *British*  
the reputed site of the grave of King Arthur's son, Amr

**Lichambene** *East Indian*  
a rice-goddess of Sulawesi  
mother of Kumokomba

**Lichas** *Greek*  
a herald to Heracles  
He rescued the bones of Orestes from Tegea whereafter, as foretold by the Delphic Oracle, Sparta won every battle with the Tegeans.

It was he who carried the poisoned robe sent by Deianeira which killed Heracles who, in his agony, grabbed the messenger by one foot and threw him to his death from the top of Mount Oeta.

He was also said to have been transformed into a rock.

**Licina** *Roman*  
a vestal virgin  
She was condemned to death for incest.

**Liconaus** *British*  
in some accounts, father of Enid by Tarsensyde

**licwigunga** (*see* necromancy)

**Licymnius** *Greek*  
son of Electryon and Midea  
husband of Perimede  
father of Aegeus, Melas and Oeonus

He was the only son of Electryon to survive when the Taphians took his father's cattle in a raid in which his eight brothers were killed.

He was accidentally killed by Tlepoleus during a quarrel.

**Lida** *Mesopotamian*  
a representative of Nina, in some accounts

**Lida Bumi** *Malay*  
a plant

It is said that, if one puts an ear close to this plant, one can hear the earth speaking, passing on knowledge.

**Lidoine** *European*  
daughter of Henry  
sister of Laris  
wife of Ladon and Claris

When her aged first husband died, she was carried off by Savari. She was rescued by King Arthur and married Claris.

**Lidskialf** (*see* Hlidskialf)

**Liebgart** *Norse*  
the name taken by Sidrat when she became a Christian (*see also* Sidrat)

**Liekkio** (*see* Liekko)

**Liekko** *Baltic*  
[Liekkiö]  
a Finnish vegetation spirit, guardian of plants

It is said that the Liekko is the spirit of a child who died and was buried in the forest.

**Lietna'irgin** *Siberian*  
one of the 4 spirits of the dawn

**Lieto** (*see* Lemminkainen)

**lietuvens** *Baltic*  
a Latvian ghost, the spirit of one who died violently

**Lif** *Norse*  
[Mogdrasir.Mogthraser]  
wife of Lifdrasir

She and her husband hid in Hoddminir's Holt and survived the final battle of Ragnarok to repopulate the earth.

**Lifdrasir** *Norse*  
[Lifthrasir]

husband of Lif  
He and his wife hid in Hoddminir's Holt and survived the final battle of Ragnarok to repopulate the earth.

**Life and Death of Jason, The** *English*  
a book by William Morris telling the story of Jason and the Argonauts

**Life of Merlin** *English*  
the 17th c story of Merlin written by Thomas Heywood

**Life-taker** *Norse*  
the sword of Kari

**Lifthrasir** (*see* Lifdrasir)

**Ligan Lumina** *Irish*  
[Leargan.Ligan the Leaper]

a warrior of the Fianna  
Ligan was a very swift runner and was said to be able to clear Tara in one leap. He chased Gilla Dacar when he absconded with thirteen or fourteen of Finn mac Cool's men and followed him and his mare into the sea, grabbed the mare's tail, and was carried off with the others. Some say that these men were never seen again, others that they were rescued by Finn.

**Ligea** *Greek*  
[Ligeia]  
one of the sirens

**Ligeia** (*see* Ligea)

**Ligdus** *Greek*  
husband of Telethusa

father of Iphis  
He ordered his wife to abandon her expected baby if it turned out to be a girl. Instead, she raised the child as a boy. Isis later changed the child into a boy so that he could marry Ianthe.

**Ligessac** *British*  
a fugitive

Having killed some of King Arthur's men, he took shelter with St Cadoc for ten years. Cadoc paid compensation in the form of 100 cattle but these beasts all turned into ferns when being driven through a ford.

In some accounts, others were involved in the killing besides Ligessac.

**Light** (*see* Aether)

**Light-bearer** (*see* Lucifer)

**Light Child** *Phoenician*  
offspring of Genos and Genea

**Light Elves** (*see* Liosalfar.Nibelungen)

**Light of Beauty** (*see* Sgeimh Solais)

**Lightfoot<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
a horse of the gods

**Lightfoot<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Sgilti)

**lightning<sup>1</sup>**

in many cultures, lightning is regarded as a weapon wielded by a god

(1) The Chinese say that a young goddess uses a mirror to flash light on to a chosen target so that the thunder-god can release a bolt of lightning and be sure of hitting the right spot.

(2) In Central America, some tribes say that lightning first brought illness to man.

(3) The people of Dahomey say that the thunder-gods use lightning to punish wrongdoers and one of

them, the young god Gbade, can kill people with a lightning shaft.

(4) Early inhabitants of Germany blamed witches for lightning while others said that a charred log from a midsummer bonfire, if kept in the house, would preserve it from lightning strikes. Some say that a magic coal, found under a mugwort plant, will protect the owner from lightning.

(5) In Greece, lightning was the weapon of Zeus and the Greeks regarded as sacred any spot where lightning struck the earth.

(6) In New Guinea it is believed that many evil spirits can cause lightning.

(7) The Romans regarded Jupiter as manifest in lightning and thunder.

(8) In North America, some tribes believe that using a toothpick made from the timber of a tree that has been struck by lightning will cure toothache. Others say that a lightning strike near to the spot where a person is dying announces the arrival of the Devil to collect that person's soul. Some believe that lightning caused the raccoon or the mole while others cover their heads with raccoon skin as protection from lightning.

(9) The Tartars regard lightning as an arrow shot from the rainbow which is the bow wielded by a great hero.

(10) The early Vedic religion taught that lightning was a weapon wielded by several gods, including Apam Napat, Indra, the Maruts, Rudra and Trita.

**Lightning<sup>2</sup>** (see *Caculha-Hurukan*)

**Lightning-flash** (see *Chipi-Caculha*)

**Ligni** (see *Lygni*)

**Ligo-feast** *Baltic*  
a Latvian festival in honour of the sun-god

**Ligoapup** (see *Ligoupup*)

**Ligobond** *Pacific Islands*  
a goddess who created plants and fruit

**Ligoububfanu** (see *Ligoupup*)

**Ligoupup** *Pacific Islands*

[*Ligoapup.Ligoububfanu*]

a creator-goddess in the Gilbert Islands

sister or daughter of Amilap  
daughter of Lugeilan, some say

She is said to have created the world and now manifests her presence by causing earthquakes.

In some accounts she is regarded as the first woman.

**Liguron** (see *Achilles*)

**Lijebage** *Pacific Islands*

[*Lady Turtle*]

Edao was sent to Lijebage by Wulleb to get a magic tortoise shell and the goddess made him into a great magician.

**Like-mighty** (see *Iafn-Har*)

**Likho** *Russian*

a female demon

This being is depicted as a one-eyed hag.

**Likinda** *African*

son of Lianja and Ntsongo

husband of Boale

His daughter was Ntsongo reborn.

**Liknites** *Greek*

[*Child in the Harvest Basket*]

a name of Dionysus as a vegetation-god, new-born each year

**Liknophoria** *Greek*

a fertility rite used as part of the Eleusinian Mysteries

**Likubala** *African*

a name of Mulungu as 'the counter of steps'

**Likundu** *African*

[*Ekundu.Ikundu.Ndoki*]

the Bangala god of evil:

the devil

**Lil** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity

son and husband of Aruru

brother and husband of Egime,  
some say

He was castrated and imprisoned in the underworld.

**Lila** (see *Lilu*)

**Lilang** *East Indian*

a Sangiang

brother of Tempon Telon

This demi-god acts as the guardian of fishermen.

**Lile** (see *Lyle*)

**Lilim** *Mesopotamian*

[*Lilins:=Greek Empusae*]

the winged children of Lilith

They were said to have the legs of asses and to be able to take on any form. As women, they would sleep with men, sapping their strength until they died.

**Li'linau** *North American*

a maiden wooed by a phantom

She followed her phantom lover into the forest and was never seen again.

**Lilins** (see *Lilim*)

**Lilis** (see *Lilith<sup>2</sup>*)

**Lilit** (see *Lilith<sup>1,2</sup>*)

**Lilith<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[*Ardat Lili.Lilit(h)u.Lilli.'owl-hag'*].

Princess of Succubi 'storm-woman':

=Sumerian *Kiskil-lilla*]

a Babylonian goddess

She is envisaged as a winged demon-woman attacking sleeping men.

(see also *Lila.Lilith<sup>2</sup>.Lilu*)

**Lilith<sup>2</sup>** *Hebrew*

[*Gelou.Gilou.Lilis.Lilit(h)u:*

=Sumerian *Alu*]

a hairy monster who married the Devil

In some accounts, Lilith was expelled from paradise and slept with the Devil, producing the jinn. Other versions say that she flew off in the form of a vampire or took the form of a black cat, preying on new-born babies. In this context, her name is used to refer to the star Algol, previously known as Rosh ha Satan (Satan's Head).

In some accounts, she is identified with Empusa or Lamia, while others refer to her as the queen of Zamargad, the plentiful home of lovers.

(see also *Lila.Lilith<sup>1</sup>.Lilu.Naamah*)

**Lilith<sup>3</sup>**

in astrology, the star Algol or a

hypothetical planet (see also *Lilith<sup>2</sup>*)

**Lilithu** (see *Lilith<sup>1,2</sup>*)

**Lilitu** (see *Lilith<sup>1,2</sup>*)

**liliu** *East Indian*

sacred myths of Papua New Guinea

**Lilli** (see *Lilith<sup>1</sup>*)

**Lillu** (see *Lilu*)

**Lilu** *Mesopotamian*

[*Lila.Lillu*]

the male form of Lilith

He was an elf who enchanted young maidens.

**Liluri** *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian mountain-goddess

consort of Manuzi

**lily** *Roman*

the flower of Juno

**Lily Maid of Astolat** (see *Elaine<sup>3</sup>*)

**Lima** (see *Limi*)

**Limaloa** *New Zealand*

a giant

He tried to kill the god Kumapua'a who had taken the form of a hog but, when the god turned into a handsome young man, they became great friends.

**Limba** *West Indian*

[*Limba-Zaho.Limba-Zoau*]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Limba-Zaho** (see *Limba*)

**Limba-Zoau** (see *Limba*)

**limbo**

the borders of hell

This area is reserved for those who

cannot reach heaven through no fault of their own, such as children who died before baptism. There are said to be separate limbos for such children (Limbo of Children); for those born before Christ's crucifixion (Limbo of the Fathers) and for those not responsible for their own actions (Limbo of Fools).

In Carolingian lore, the Limbo of the Moon is a storehouse for ephemeral things such as advice disregarded, time misspent, promises not kept, deathbed wishes, etc.

**Limdunani** (see Lejman)

**Limdunani** (see Lejman)

**Limi** *African*

[Lima]

a name of Mulungu as the sun

**Limniads** *Greek*

lake-nymphs

**Limoniades** (see Leimoniads)

**Limos** *Greek*

famine personified

offspring of Eris

**Limours, Earl of** (see Limwris)

**Limping Devil**

(see Devil on Two Sticks)

**Limu** *Pacific Islands*

[Rimu]

a Tongan primeval deity

god of the dead

consort of Kele

**Limwris** *British*

[Limours]

an earl

He sheltered Geraint and Enid when Geraint was wounded by one of the three giants he had killed. Geraint killed him when he insulted Enid.

**lin<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

the female unicorn (see ch'i'-lin)

**Lin<sup>2</sup>** (see T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Lin Ma-tzu** (see T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Linda** *Greek*

daughter of Danae

**Lindolt** *Norse*

a warrior serving with Dietrich

von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

**Lindus** *Greek*

son of Helios by Rhode or of

Cercaphus, their son

brother of Cameirus and Ialysus

**lindworm**

a monster in the form of a

wingless wivern

**Lindwurm** *Norse*

a dragon killed by Siegfried

**Linet** (see Lynette)

**ling** *Chinese*

[ling-yen]

soil substance: the supernatural power

of divinities

**Ling Chih** *Chinese*

[Plant of Immortality]

a fungus regarded as a sacred plant

It is said that this plant, if eaten, confers immortality.

**Ling-chu** *Chinese*

[Transcendental Pig]

the god of swine

He is envisaged as a pig or with a black face and elongated lips.

**Ling Chu-tzu** *Chinese*

[Intelligent Pearl]

a sage who was re-incarnated as

Li No Cha

**Ling-kuan** (see Wang<sup>4</sup>)

**Ling Pao** (see Tao Chun)

**Ling Tzu** *Chinese*

one of 3 deities regarded as patrons

of tea

**ling-yen** (see ling)

**ling-yü** *Chinese*

a monster in the form of a fish with

the head and limbs of a human

being

**linga<sup>1</sup>** (see lingam)

**Linga<sup>2</sup>** (see Shiva)

**Lingadua** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian one-armed drum-god

**lingam** *Hindu*

[linga.Shivalingam]

a phallus, one of the 12 symbols

of Shiva

When an argument arose between Vishnu and Brahma as to who had created the world, a flaming lingam rose out of the primeval waters and burst open to disclose Shiva, the supreme power. (see also Sishana)

**Lingodbhava** *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as 'lord of

the phallus'

One account of Shiva's birth says that a cosmic phallus appeared to Brahma and Vishnu and out of it appeared Shiva.

Another story says that some sages put a curse on Shiva, for tempting their wives, causing his phallus to shrivel. When he then caused light to disappear from the earth, the sages quickly made an artificial organ that became the symbol of fertility, the lingam.

**Linkalankala** *African*

a familiar

This is in the form of a tortoise, with a knife where its head should be, which can be used by a sorcerer to kill his enemies.

**Linne** *Irish*

a friend of Oscar

He was inadvertently killed by Oscar when in the grip of battle-rage.

**linoi** (see linus<sup>3</sup>)

**Linus** (see Linus)

**Linus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Ailanos.Linos]

lamentation personified

son of Amphimarus, Apollo or Oeagus,

by Urania

In some versions, his parents were Apollo and Calliope or Psamathe.

In some accounts, he was deserted by his mother but rescued and reared by shepherds. He was torn to pieces by the dogs of Crotopus though others say that he was killed by Apollo who was jealous of his prowess as a musician. (see also Linus<sup>2</sup>)

**Linus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Ailanos.Linos]

son of Ismenus, some say

brother of Orpheus

He was a musician who taught Orpheus. He tried to teach Heracles literature and music and was killed by Heracles who struck him with his lyre when they argued about correct musical instruction.

In some accounts, he is the same as Linus, son of Amphimarus.

**Linus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[plur=Linoi:=Egyptian Manaros:

=Phrygian Lityerses]

a lament or dirge addressed to Linus and Psamathe

**li'oa** *Pacific Islands*

[pa'ewa]

a ghost in the Solomon Islands

These beings, said to be the spirits of dead chiefs or warriors, are invoked to help the sick. In some cases, they become manifest as large fish such as sharks, when they are known as pa'ewa.

**Liod** (see Gna)

**Liogach** *Irish*

sister of Fearghal mac Maolduin

She sent gifts of sweets and apples to her beloved, Cathal, king of Munster, but her brother had a spell put on the gifts with the result that the king was afflicted with the Hunger-beast.

**Lion<sup>1</sup>** *British*

the owner of a pet parrot won by

King Arthur

**lion<sup>2</sup>**

a large, fierce animal of the cat

family, regarded as king

of the beasts, appears in

many mythologies



(1) In Babylonia, the demon Ugallu was a form of lion and the lion was also regarded as the steed of Nergal.

(2) In Buddhism, the lion (simha) was the favoured steed of several deities including Avalokiteshvara and Maitreya.

(3) In China, the immortal, Chiu-shou, often took the form of a lion (shih).

(4) Christian symbolism has the lion representing Christ and a number of saints, including Mark.

(5) In Egypt the lion was a symbol of the sun and the sun-god and also the deities Sef and Tuau.

(6) The Greek hero, Heracles, killed the Cithaeronian Lion and the Nemean Lion and wore a lion's skin as a cloak.

(7) The Hebrews used the lion as the symbol of the tribe of Judah.

(8) In Hindu lore, the fourth avatar of Vishnu was Narasinha, the man/lion. The lion is also one of the signs of the Zodiac.

(9) In Persia the lion was used as the national emblem.

(10) The Romans regarded the lion as the animal of the god Vulcan.

(11) In Thailand this animal is regarded as the ancestor of the royal family.

**Lion<sup>3</sup>** (see Leo<sup>2</sup>)

**Lion-and-bee Goddess** (see Cybele)

**Lion-dog** *Buddhist*

a guardian of law

**Lion Goddess** (see Nyavirezi)

**Lion King** (see Kalika)

**Lion Knight** (see Amadis of Gaul)

**Lion-man** (see Chacha-puma)

**Lion of the Summit** (see Mertseger)

**Lionel** *British*

[Lyonel]

a knight of King Arthur's court

brother of Bors

In some versions he is the cousin of Lancelot and, with Bors, was stolen by Nimue and reared in her underwater kingdom as a companion for Lancelot. Other versions say that he was Lancelot's nephew.

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

He was once held captive by King Vagor of Estrangot and was due to fight the king's son, Marabron, in a duel. When Lionel was injured,

Lancelot took his place, defeated Marabron and released Lionel.

He became king of Gaul and, after the death of King Arthur, died at the hand of Mordred's son, Melehan.

**Liones** (see Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>.Lyonors)

**Lionesse** (see Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>)

**Liongo** *African*

a Swahili hero

son of Mwasho

He was a poet, a giant who could not be wounded.

**Lionors** (see Lyonors)

**Liosalfar** *Norse*

[Light Elves.Ljosalfar.Nibelungen]

elves of light

Their home was Alfheim suspended between earth and heaven. They were ruled by Frey and were responsible for birds, butterflies and flowers. The fairy-rings seen in the grass are the sites of their dancing and are said to bring luck to – or, in some stories, kill – those who stand in them.

**Liosalfheim** *Norse*

[Ljosalfaheim]

home of the Light Elves: land of

the righteous (see also Alfheim)

**Lioumere** *Pacific Islands*

a female demon of the Caroline

Islands

Her iron fangs were knocked out by a man who made her laugh and then struck her with a large stone.

**Liparus** *Greek*

father of Cyane

**Lippant** (see Lyppaut)

**Lips** *Greek*

[=Roman Africus]

a wind from the south-west quarter

**lipsipsip** *Pacific Islands*

spirits of the New Hebrides

These beings, which take the form of dwarfs living in stones and trees, are quite capable of eating anybody who upsets them.

**Lir** *Irish*

[Le(i)r:=Welsh Ll(e)yr]

a sea-god

husband of Aobh and Aoife

father of Manannan and Sainred

father of Aedh, Conn, Fiachra

and Fionuala

He had four children by Aobh and when she died, he married her sister, Aoife, who turned the children into swans. Later, Lir returned them to human shape but they had grown old and wrinkled. Aoife was changed by Bodb Dearg into a demon as punishment. (see Children of Lir)

**Lirifu** (see Lufu)

**Liriope** (see Leiriope)

**Lisa** *African*

[Lissa.Liza:=Kaonde Leza]

sun-god of the Fon

son of Nana Buluku

twin brother of Mawu

father of Da, Gu, Legba, Sagbata

and Sogbo

In some accounts, Lisa is female, Mawu is male, in others he is Mawu's son. (see also Mawu-Lisa)

**Lisa Patrikeyevna** *Slav*

the vixen personified, in Slav myths

**Lischois** *Celtic*

husband of Cundrie

**Lisin** (see Negun)

**Lissa** (see Lisa)

**Lissoddene** *African*

a name of Katonda as 'big-eye'

**Listenise** (see Listenoise)

**Listenois** (see Listenoise)

**Listenoise** *British*

[Listenise.Listenois]

the country that, in some accounts,

became the Waste Land

**Lisuarte<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a king of Britain

grandfather of Esplandian

father of Leonoretta and Oriana

In the battle between 100 of his knights and 100 warriors of the Irish king, Cildadan, he was captured by the giant, Mandanfabul, but Amadis swiftly came to his rescue and killed the giant.

In later years, he was captured by Archalaus and imprisoned in a castle on the Forbidden Mountain. Esplandian came to his rescue and, with the help of Urganda, killed Archalaus and his kin and freed his grandfather.

**Lisuarte<sup>2</sup>** *British*

grandson of Amadis of Gaul

son of Esplandian

father of Amadis of Greece

**Lit** *Norse*

[Lit(e)r.Lit(t)ur]

a dwarf

As Thor was lighting Balder's funeral pyre, Lit got in the way and the angry god kicked the dwarf on to the pyre and he perished with Balder and Nanna.

**Lit Merveille** *British*

a marvellous bed

In one of Gawain's adventures he went to a castle to rescue some captives and came upon a bed which moved of its own accord. When he sat on it, the bed

careered round the room, rebounding off the walls.

(see also Adventurous Bed)

**Litai** *Greek*

[Prayers]

daughters of Zeus

They were sent by Zeus to follow the mischief-making Ate so that mortals could have a chance, by prayer, to avoid the troubles that Ate brought upon them.

**Litaolane** (see Moshanyana)

**Litavis** *Celtic*

an early deity

(see Lit)

**Literary King** (see Wen Wang)

**Lithben** *Irish*

a female warrior

**lithomancy**

divination using stones

**Litr** (see Lit)

**Little Black Face** (see Ixtlilton)

**Little Brother** *North American*

in the lore of the Winnebago, a boy who once snared the sun

(see also First Real Boy)

**Little Camels** *Arab*

the Arab name for the group of stars known as the Hyades

**Little Cat** (see Bast)

**Little Dionysia** (see Rustic Dionysia)

**Little Doctor** (see Chikanga)

**Little Guinea Fowl** (see Chikanga)

**Little Fawn** (see Oisin)

**Little Foot Pestle** (see Wo-usu)

**Little Gude** *Scottish*

the devil

**Little Iliad** (see Ilias Parva)

**Little King** (see Gwiffred Petit)

**Little Man** *North American*

a hero of the Metis tribe

He was very small and hairy but extremely powerful and owned a magic knife given to him by a grateful tribe after he killed a bear monster. He met Smoking Mountain and his brother, Broken War Club, and together they went looking for adventure. One day Broken War Club stayed in the lodge they had found to do the cooking and the other pair went hunting. When they returned, Broken War Club was still moaning from a beating he had received from a tiny dwarf and the same thing happened next day to Smoking Mountain. Little Man stayed home the next day and killed the ugly dwarf who came out from a deep hole. They lowered first Broken War Club and then Smoking Mountain into the hole in a kettle on a rope and they were

scared by the noises they heard so Little Man went down. He was attacked successively by monsters with two, then three and finally four heads and killed all three of them. He rescued the three girls the monsters had kept locked up and sent them up in the kettle together with much plunder from the monsters' home. When it was his turn to go up, Broken War Club cut the rope and they left him to die but he managed to climb out. For helping them to settle an argument, a wasp, a worm and a woodpecker each gave him the power to assume their shape. He soon overtook the fleeing men and killed Broken War Club, sending Smoking Mountain packing and keeping the girls and the treasure for himself. Later, he rescued another girl from a huge monster by killing first the monster himself and then the grizzly, the brown bear, panther, wolf, wolverine, fox, rabbit, and quail that successively emerged from the last body.

The quail produced an egg which, smashed against the original monster's horn, killed him beyond hope of revival. As a result, Little Man acquired more treasure and a fourth wife.

**Little Men**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

friendly spirits of the Cheyenne

**Little Men**<sup>2</sup> (see Thunder Boys)

**Little Orphan** *Pacific Islands*

a boy sponsored by Ro Som

Little Orphan was a boy in Banks Island who was found by the sea-goddess, Ro Som. She built him a house, gave him pigs and great wealth and advanced him through the local secret society. When he insulted his benefactress, she returned to her home in the sea and Little Orphan found that all his trappings had disappeared.

**Little Paynal** (see Paynal)

**Little People**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

dwarfs or fairies in the lore of some Indian tribes

**Little People**<sup>2</sup> (see Faylinn.Good Folk)

**Little Sprout** (see Djuskaha)

**Little Tiger** (see Ixbalanque)

**Little Turtle** *North American*

in the lore of the Iroquois, the animal who brought light to the world

When the earth was formed on Great Turtle's back, it was dark so he ordered Little Turtle to climb into the heavens to remedy the situation. She collected flashes of lightning from the thunderclouds, rolling them into a large ball

which became the sun and a smaller ball which became the moon.

**Littur** (see Lit)

**Litur** (see Lit)

**lituus**

*Roman*

an augur's staff

This staff, hooked at one end, was used to mark out the area to be used for divination.

**Lityerses**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a king of Phrygia, a farmer

son of Midas, in some accounts

He challenged all-comers to do less than he in a reaping contest and killed the losers. He was about to kill Daphnis when Heracles killed him and gave Daphnis the throne.

**Lityerses**<sup>2</sup> *Pbrygian*

[=Egyptian Maneros:=Greek Linus]

a dirge or lament for the death

of Lityerses

**Liu** *Chinese*

[Celestial Prince]

a deity in charge of the 5 cereals

He was in charge of barley, millet, rice, sorghum and wheat, taking over many of the functions of Hou t'u.

**Liu An** *Chinese*

the original name of Huai-nan-tzu

**Liu Ch'en** *Chinese*

a magician

When the governor threatened to have Liu Ch'en executed for practising his art, the magician summoned up the governor's ancestors who accused the governor of failing to honour them and then disappeared, taking Liu Ch'en with them.

**Liu Hai** *Chinese*

an immortal

He was a 10th C minister of state, a Taoist scholar, who retired to a monastery and was given the recipe for making the pills of immortality by Lu Tung-pin.

He was the owner of a three-legged toad which would carry him wherever he wished to go and which, if it escaped, he could recapture with gold coins on the end of a line.

He was said to have lured a venomous toad which killed people out of its pond and killed it.

As a deity he is regarded as a god of the earth and patron of needle-makers.

**Liu Hung**<sup>1</sup> *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of Time, responsible for overseeing the hour

**Liu Hung**<sup>2</sup> *Chinese*

a boatman

He killed the scholar Ch'en and assumed his identity, forcing Ch'en's wife to keep silent and live with him. When her son by Ch'en found her years later, she sent him with a message to her father, Yin K'ai-shan, who came to her rescue and killed the imposter.

**Liu I** (see Liu Meng)

**Liu Ju** (see Liu Meng)

**Liu Meng** Chinese

[Liu I.Liu Ju.Liu Meng Chang-chun.

Liu T'ai-wei]

a god of agriculture

He is sometimes equated with Pa Ch'a and is said to be based on either of the two generals Liu I or Liu Ju or various others with similar names.

**Liu Meng Ching-chun** Chinese

a name for Liu Meng as the Fierce

General Liu

**Liu Pei** Chinese

a Taoist god representing the emperor's celestial authority  
god of basket-makers

**Liu T'ai-wei** Chinese

a name for Liu Meng as Constable Liu

**Liu Tsung** Chinese

[Six Honoured Ones]

celestial spirits controlling the heavenly bodies, directions, rain and wind

**Liuflingar** (see Huldu)

**Living Buddha** Tibetan

the Dalai Lama

**Living God** (see Ahura Mazda)

**Livre d'Artus** French

a poem adding to Boron's Merlin

**Livyathan** (see Leviathan)

**liwa** South American

in Honduras and Nicaragua, an evil water-spirit

These beings, envisaged as white worms, are said to pull canoes under the water, drowning the occupants. They are said to have ships of their own which travel under water.

**Liz** British

the realm of Meljanz

**Liza** (see Lisa)

**Lizard** North American

a culture-hero of the Navaho

He gave to Child-of-the-Water a cloak of invisibility which enabled him to approach monsters unseen and kill them.

**Lizard House** (see Itzamna)

**Ljeschi** (see Leshi)

**Ljod** (see Angerbode.Guna)

**Ijogspo** (see ICogpo)

**Ljosalfaheim** (see Liosalfheim)

**Ljosalfar** (see Liosalfar)

**Ljubi** Balkan

an Albanian female demon

She causes drought which can be lifted only by the sacrifice of a virgin.

**Lla Luanya** British

the Manx name for Lughnasad

**Llacheu** British

son of King Arthur

Llacheu was said to know the nature of everything, like Gwalchmai and Ruwallawn. He was killed by Kay.

In some accounts, he is the same as Loholt. (see also Borre.Loholt)

**Llaesegmyn** British

[Llaesymin]

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace  
a deputy of Glewlwyd

**Llaesymin** (see Llaesegmyn)

**Llagoligua** South American

a tree

The tribes of Paraguay say that this tree is used by the dead as a route to heaven.

**Llalegan** (see Lailoken)

**Llalawc** (see Emrys)

**Llalogan Vyrdin** (see Emrys)

**Llaminawc** (see Lleinawc)

**Llaminawg** (see Lleinawc)

**Llampallec** South American

a stone figure in the temple, Chot,  
later removed by the king, Fempellec

**Llamrei** (see Lamri)

**Llapchilulli** South American

a servant of Naymlap

**Llasar Llaes Gyfnewid** Welsh

[Lassar.Llasar Llaesgywydd]

a war-god and god of death

husband of Cymidei Cymeinfoll

He owned the magic cauldron which could restore the dead to life.

He was shut up by Matholwch in an iron room and the walls were then heated but he and his wife broke out and went to Wales where he gave the cauldron to Bran who later gave it to Matholwch in compensation for the damage done to his horses by Efnisien.

**Llasar Llaesgywydd**

(see Llasar Llaes Gyfnewid)

**Llaufrodedd** (see Laufrodedd)

**Llawfrodedd** (see Laufrodedd)

**Llawereint** Welsh

a name of Lludd as 'silver-handed'

(see also Lud)

**Llawnrodded** Welsh

a herdsman of Nudd

**Llefelys** Welsh

[Llevelys.Llewelys]

a king of France

son of Beli

brother of Caswallawn, Lludd and Nyniaw

On the death of Beli, Lludd took the throne and Llefelys went to France and married a princess, later becoming king of France. He returned to meet Lludd on a ship in mid-Channel where he advised him how to deal with the plagues that were afflicting Britain – the Coraneids, the shrieking dragon and the giant thief.

**Lleinawc** British

[LLaminawc.Llaminawg.Lleinawg

Llwhc.LLlawyanawc.Llwhc Lleinawc]

a companion of King Arthur on the expedition to Annwn to seize the magic cauldron

A similar story involves Llenlleawc (who was Irish) and the expedition to Ireland to seize the magic cauldron of Diwrnach, one of the objects that Culhwch was required to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some accounts, he is identified with Bedivere.

**Lleinawg** (see Lleinawc)

**Llen Arthur** (see Gwen<sup>1</sup>)

**Llenleawg** (see Llenlleawc)

**Llenllawc** (see Llenlleawc)

**Llenlleawc** British

[Llenlleawg.Llenleawg]

a companion of King Arthur on the expedition to Ireland to seize the cauldron of Diwrnach

A similar story involves Lleinawc and the expedition to Annwn to seize the magic cauldron of Arawn.

**Lleu** (see Llew Llaw Gyffes)

**Lleuched** Welsh

[Lluched]

daughter of Bwlch and Hyrddyddwg

**Llevelys** (see Llefelys)

**Llew Llaw Gyffes** Welsh

[Huan.Lleu.Lluch Llawynnauch.

Nant y Llew:=Celtic Lug:=Irish Lugh]

sun-god, god of light

a legendary hero

son of Aranhod

brother of Dylan

One of two (or some say three) boys born mysteriously to Aranhod, a footholder to King Math, he was raised by her brother, Gwydion the magician, who was probably the boy's father.

In one version, Gwydion collected a drop of blood that fell when Dylan was born, wrapped it in cloth and put it in a chest. He heard a cry from the chest and opened it to find a baby.

In another story Llew was the son of

Goewen, the previous footholder to King Math, who had been seduced by Gilfaethwy, Gwydion's brother.

Aranrhod cursed the boy so that he could never marry a mortal woman so Gwydion and Math, also a magician, made a non-human wife, Blodeuedd, for him. She had an affair with Gronw and the lovers planned to kill Llew. Gronw wounded him with a spear but Llew turned into an eagle and escaped. Gwydion found him and returned him to human form, turning Blodeuedd into an owl at the same time. Llew then sought out Gronw and killed him. Llew, without a wife, got bored and finally went to live in the sea with his grandfather Llyr.

**Llewellyn** *Welsb*  
a chieftain

He owned the hound Gelert and killed it when he found it blood-spattered and his baby son missing. It turned out that Gelert had not eaten the child but had fought and killed the wolf that attacked the boy who was found safe and well.

**Llewelys** (see Llefelys)

**Llewyd** (see Llwyd)

**Lleyr** (see Llyr)

**Lliannan-she** *Manx*  
[Lhianan-Shee:=Irish Leanan-sidhe]  
a female spirit or fairy in the Isle of Man

**Lligwy Cromlech**  
(see Arthur's Quoit<sup>2</sup>)

**Lloegyrr** *Welsb*  
[Loegr(ia):=British Locris.Logres]  
the Welsh name for England

**Llongad** *British*  
a man who killed Taliesin's son, Addaon

**Lluagor** *British*  
a horse of Caradoc Briefbas

**Lluch Llauyinnauch** *Welsb*  
the Welsh version of Lugh as Lluch White-hand

(see Llew Llaw Gyffes)

**Lluched** (see Lleuched)

**Lludd** *Welsb*  
[Lludd Llaw Eraint.Lludd Llawereint.  
Lludd Silverhand.Lot

=British Lud:=Irish Nuada]  
a sky-god  
a king of Britain  
son of Beli and Dôn  
brother of Caswallawn, Llefelys and Nyniaw

father of Creiddylad and Gwyn  
When Beli died, Lludd came to the throne. During his reign the country

was afflicted by three plagues and he sought advice from his brother, Llefelys, king of France, as to how to deal with them. He then killed the mysterious Coranieids by using a spray made of insects crushed in water, trapped the dragons whose shrieks had been driving people mad and trapped the giant who had been stealing food from the palace. He trapped the dragons by making them drunk on mead and then had them carried to Wales and buried on Mount Erith. They were later released by Vortigern when he built his castle there.

Some accounts assert that Lludd, son of Beli, is a different character from Lludd Silverhand. (see also Nudd)  
**Lludd and Llefelys** *Welsb*  
the story of these brothers, from the *Mabinogion*

**Lludd Llaw Eraint** (see Lludd.Lud)

**Lludd Llawereint** (see Lludd.Lud)

**Lludd's Fort** (see Caer Lludd)

**Lludd Silverhand** (see Lludd)

**Llwch Llawyanawc** (see Llleminawc)

**Llwch Llleminawc** (see Llleminawc)

**Llwyd** *Welsb*  
[Llewyd]  
a magician  
son of Cil Coed

To avenge the treatment of Gwawl who had been rejected by Rhiannon in favour of Pwyll, he put a spell on Rhiannon and her new husband Manawydan together with Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, part of which involved a plague of mice affecting their farm. When Manawydan caught the biggest mouse and was about to hang it, Llwyd, in the guise of a bishop, offered a large ransom for the mouse who was his wife. When she was released, he lifted the spell and returned Pryderi and Rhiannon who had been spirited away.

**Llwydawg** *Welsb*  
a young boar, offspring of Twrch Trwyth

**Llyn Cerrig Bach** *Welsb*  
a sacred lake in Anglesey

**Llyndry** (see Caer Lludd)

**Llwyr** *Welsb*

son of Llwyrrion  
He was the owner of the magic cup that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Llwyrdyddwg** *Welsb*  
wife of Syfwlch  
mother of Eisywed

**Llwyrrion** *Welsb*  
father of Llwyrr

**Llychlyn** *Welsb*

[=Irish Lochlan]  
the Welsh name for Norway  
or, in some versions,  
the Otherworld

**Llyfr Coch Hergest**  
(see Red Book of Hergest)

**Llyfr du Caerdyddin**  
(see Black Book of Carmarthen)

**Llyfr Gwyn Rhydderch**  
(see White Book of Rhydderch)

**Llygadnudd Emys** *Welsb*  
[Llyganudd]

an uncle of King Arthur  
He was killed in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Llyganudd** (see Llygadnudd Emys)

**Llyn Barfog** *British*  
a lake where King Arthur fought with an addanc

**Llyn Cau** *Welsb*  
a lake near Cader Idris

This lake is said to be bottomless and the home of a man-eating monster.

**Llyn Cerrig Bach** *Welsb*  
a sacred lake in Anglesey

**Llyn Eiddwen** *British*  
a lake in Dyfed

Merlin was said to have prophesied that Carmarthen would suffer some catastrophe if this lake ever dried up.

**Llyn Feic** *Welsb*  
the home of the wise old salmon  
consulted by Culhwch, in some accounts (see also Llyn Llyw)

**Llyn Lech Owen** *British*  
a lake in Wales

This lake is said to have been formed when one of King Arthur's knights failed to replace the cover of a well, allowing it to overflow.

(see also Llyn Tegid)

**Llyn Llion** *Welsb*

[Lake of waves]  
the lake which overflowed to cause the flood from which only Dwyvan and his wife escaped

**Llyn Llw** (see Llyn Llyw)

**Llyn Llyw** *Welsb*  
[Lyln Llw]  
the home of the wise old salmon  
consulted by Culhwch

(see also Llyn Feic)

**Llyn Lyw** (see Llyn Llyw)

**Llyn Tegid** *British*  
the home of Ceridwen and her husband, Tegid Voel

This lake is said to have been formed when the cover was left off a well, allowing it to overflow.

(see also Llyn Llech Owen)



**Llyn y Fan** *Welsh*  
a lake in Dyfed

The home of a maiden of the Otherworld who married a mortal and bore three sons. When he struck her carelessly, she disappeared, taking all their possessions with her. When her sons grew up, she appeared and gave them a bag which contained all kinds of medical knowledge with the result that they became famous physicians.

**Llyr** *Welsh*

[Lleyr:=British Leir:=Irish Lir]

a king of Britain

a sea-god

husband of Iweriadd and Penardun

father of Bran and Branwen

by Iweriadd

father of Manawydan by Penardun

father of Creiddylad, some say

He is regarded as the prototype for King Lear. Some say that he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Llyr Marini** *British*

[=Welsh Llyr]

an ancestor of King Arthur

father of Caradoc, in some accounts

**Llys Dôn** *Welsh*

the goddess Dôn as a star in the

constellation Cassiopeia

**Llys Helig** *(see Lafau Sands)*

**Llywarch** *British*

a 6th c Welsh bard

In some accounts, he was one of the Twenty-four Knights of King Arthur's court.

**Llywelyn, Sion** *Welsh*

(c 1540-1615)

author of *Hanes Taliesin*

**Lo** *Chinese*

a sacred river

**Lo Aget** *Pacific Islands*

a man who owned a magical cat

His white cat was really a princess who had been put under a spell by a sorcerer who said that she would remain as a cat until a man said he loved her. When Lo Aget said these words, she resumed her former shape and became his wife.

**Lo Chin Cha** *Siamese*

a sun-festival held at harvest time

**Lo-gNam** *Tibetan*

a groom at the royal palace

He fought and killed the divine king, Gri-gum, so fulfilling a prophecy that the king would die in combat.

**Lo-han** *(see lohan)*

**Lo-hou** *Chinese*

[Caput Draconis.Dragon's Head.Star

of Quarrels:=Hindu Rahu]

the north node at the intersection of the orbits of the moon and earth  
The Chinese say that an invisible planet, home of celestial beings, exists at this point.

**Lo-hou-to** *Chinese*

the Chinese name for Rahula

**Lo-hou-lo-to** *Chinese*

the Chinese name for Rahulata

**Lo Hsüan** *Chinese*

a sage who was deified and runs the celestial Ministry of Fire

**Lo-Lale** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian prince

brother of Piliwale

His brother sent their cousin, Kalamakua, on a voyage to find a suitable bride for Lo-Lale. Kalamakua returned with Kelea who married Lo-Lale but, after producing three children, left him and married Kalamakua.

**Lo-ma-gyon-ma** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan version of Parna-Savari

**Lo Phag** *Tibetan*

one of the Five Lands

This realm, like Balang Cho, was said to be the home of cattle-herding giants who lived for 500 years or more.

**Lo-pon** *(see Rinpochhe)*

**Lo-tsu Ta-hsien** *Chinese*

[Ancestor Lo]

a disciple of Lao-tzu

patron of barbers

**Lo Yü** *Chinese*

one of the 3 deities regarded as

patrons of tea

**Loa<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Loau.Lona.Lowa:=Tahitian 'Ta'aro]

creator-god of the Marshall Islands

Having created the reefs, planets and birds, he then produced a god to rule each of the four cardinal points. These were Irjojrilik (west), Lajbuineamuen or Lalikian (north), Lokoman (east) and Lorok (south).

In one version he was the father of the first couple, Wulleb and Lejman, who were born from his leg. The hero Edao was later born from his leg or, in some accounts, was the son of Wulleb and Lejman.

When a poor couple, having no food to offer the god, killed and cooked their own daughter, Kavaonau, to provide a meal, Loa had the head and body buried separately. From the head grew the kava and from the body came sugar cane.

Later, when he saw how his descendants quarrelled, he jumped

into the sea, causing a huge wave which drowned them all.

**loa<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

[zanges]

a god of the voodoo cult: a spirit taking possession of a human

Many of these beings are derived from deities of the African regions from which many West Indians originated; others are based on Christian saints.

In the former category there are such spirits as loa Dahomey, loa Ibolele, loa Congo, loa Senegal, etc.

**Loak-Ishto-hoollo-Ab** *(see Ababinili)*

**Loan** *Irish*

the name given to Barra at birth

**Loanga winti** *South American*

a spirit worshipped by some African

tribes

**Loarn** *Irish*

father of Earc

**Loathly Lady** *British*

a hag

This hag could transform herself into a beautiful maiden. In Arthurian lore, she appears as Ragnell or Cundrie and also, in an Arthurian context, in Chaucer's *Wife of Bath's Tale*. The Irish version appears in *The Adventures of the sons of Eochu Muigmedon*.

**Loau** *(see Loa<sup>1</sup>)*

**Lob-lie-by-the-fire** *British*

[lubber fiend]

a hard-working brownie

**Loba** *African*

a sun-god of the Duala tribe

*(see also Iruva)*

**Lobha** *Hindu*

a demon

He was opposed by one of the Matrikas, Vaishnavi.

**Lobsangma** *Tibetan*

one of the 5 Long-Life Sisters

**Locana** *Buddhist*

[Buddhalocana]

a goddess

a sakti of Akshobhya, some say

**Loch Beal Dragan** *Irish*

[Lake Dragon Mouth]

the lake on which Caer, in the form of

a swan, lived with 150 other swans

**Loch Garten Monster** *Scottish*

a flesh-eating monster, part bull,

part horse

**Loch Leathghlas** *Irish*

a poet of the Fomoiré

**Loch Mor** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

son of Mofebais

He was trained, together with Cuchulainn and Ferdia, by the great



warrior-maid Skatha. His skin was so tough that it could not be penetrated by normal weapons so, when he fought with Cuchulainn and wounded him, Cuchulainn used the Gae Bolg to kill him.

**Loch Ness Monster** *Scottish*  
[Nessie]  
a monster purported to be living in Loch Ness

**Loch Riach** *Irish*  
this lake formed to separate two warring groups of fairies

Every seventh year, white sheep dipped in the waters of the lake turned crimson.

**Loch-wife** *Scottish*  
a woman living underwater in a loch  
Her life was coiled up inside an egg concealed in a trout inside a raven inside a stag. Her only companion was the Laidly Beast. She was destroyed by Tam.

**Lochan** *Irish*  
a hero of a voyage to many strange places with Emne and Silvester

**Locheia** *Greek*  
[Lochia]  
a name of Artemis as goddess of childbirth

**Lochia** (*see* Locheia)

**Lochlan** *Irish*  
[Lochlann:=Welsh Lychlyn]  
the Irish name for Norway  
the Otherworld  
the home of the Fomoiré under the sea

**Lochlann** (*see* Lochlan)

**Lochlannach** (*see* Sharvan)

**Lochlanners** *Irish*  
[Danair:Giall.Lochlannaigh]  
underwater beings  
the Fomoiré  
the Vikings

**Lochlannaigh** (*see* Lochlanners)

**Lochru** *Irish*  
a druid

He was one of those who foresaw the coming of Christianity which would destroy the power of the druids.

In some accounts, he was killed by St Patrick when they fell into argument.  
(*see also* Lucet Maol)

**Lo'cil** (*see* Lo'cin-coro'mo)

**Lo'cin-coro'mo** *Siberian*  
[Lo'cil.Yegi'le]  
a household guardian-god

**Lo'cin-po'gil** *Siberian*  
a fire-spirit

**Locrin** (*see* Locrinus)

**Locrine** (*see* Locrinus)

**Locrinus** *British*

[Locrin(e).Logris]  
a king of Britain  
son of Brutus  
husband of Gwendolen  
father of Habren by Estrildis  
father of Maddan by Gwendolen  
On the death of his father, Locrinus and his brother Albanact shared the kingdom and ruled peacefully. When the German Humbert invaded, Locrinus joined forces with Camber and defeated the invaders.

He fell in love with the captive Estrildis, daughter of Humbert, and had an affair with her despite being betrothed to Gwendolen. He married Gwendolen but kept Estrildis in an underground chamber as his mistress. He fathered a son, Maddan, on Gwendolen, and a daughter, Henben or Sabra, on Estrildis. While Gwendolen was away attending the funeral of her father Corin, Locrinus abandoned her and proclaimed Estrildis queen. Gwendolen raised an army in Cornwall and killed Locrinus herself, taking over as queen.

**Locris** (*see* Locrinus.Logres)

**Locust** *North American*  
in the lore of the Navaho, Locust enlarged the hole made by Hawk which allowed the tribe to climb into the upper world

**Lodan** *Irish*  
son of Lir  
brother of Manannan  
father of Sionan

He, together with Ciabhan and Eolus, eloped from Tir Tairnigiri with Aoife, Cliona and Etain. Manannan sent a huge wave after them which drowned all six or just the three girls or, in some accounts, swept the girls back to the Otherworld.

**Lodbrog** (*see* Ragnar Lodbrok)

**Lodbrok** (*see* Ragnar Lodbrok)

**Lodbrokr** (*see* Ragnar Lodbrok)

**Loddis-edne** (*see* Barbmo-ekka)

**Lodegrance** (*see* Leodegrance)

**Lodehur** (*see* Lodur)

**Loder** (*see* Lodur)

**Lodewijk** *European*  
the name of Louis, son of Charlemagne, in Dutch stories

**Lodge Boy** *North American*  
a hero of the Plains Indians  
twin brother of Thrown Away

The twin boys were taken from the body of their mother who had been killed. Lodge Boy's twin was

abandoned and lived in a spring but was later found and they were both reared by their father. Lodge Boy grew up to be a hero who killed many monsters.

In some accounts, they succeeded in resuscitating their mother; in others, the twin, Thrown Away, grew from a discarded placenta.

(*see also* Thrown Away)

**Lodgerda** *Norse*  
a warrior-maid  
first wife of Ragnar Lodbrok

Ragnar Lodbrok met her when he was on an expedition to Norway and married her. When, after three years, he returned to Denmark to repel an invasion, she refused to leave Norway so Ragnar married Thora.

**Lodona** *Greek*  
a nymph

She was changed into a stream by Artemis to save her from the unwanted attentions of Pan.

**Lodr** (*see* Lodur)

**Lodur** *Norse*  
[Lode(hu)r.Lodr.Lodurr.Lothur(r)]  
a name of Loki as one of the 3 creator-gods

He is said to have given man his physical senses or, in some versions, his blood.

**Lodurr** (*see* Lodur)

**Loeg** (*see* Laeg)

**Loegaire** (*see* Laoghaire)

**Loeghaire** (*see* Laoghaire)

**Loegr** (*see* Lloegyr)

**Loegria** (*see* Lloegyr)

**Lofn** *Norse*  
an attendant of Frigga

Her function was to smooth the path of lovers. She conveyed the permission of the gods for mortals to marry.

**Loge** *German*  
a name of Loki in the Wagnerian cycle

**Logi** *Norse*  
[wild fire']  
a giant cook

He appeared as the cook in the story of Utgard-Loki and won in a contest with Loki to see who could eat the faster.

**Logestilla** *European*  
[Logistilla]  
a good fairy

sister of Alcina and Morgana  
When Rogero and the other prisoners escaped from the enchanted castle of Alcina they went to the kingdom of Logestilla. She gave Rogero a bridle which allowed him to ride the hippogriff of Atlantes and she gave

Astolpho, who had been rescued from the form of a myrtle tree, a horn to be sounded in times of peril and a magic book which would tell him all he ever needed to know.

**Logistilla** (see Logestilla)

**Logos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the primaevial essence which gave rise to the gods: the mind of god: reason

**Logos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

fable personified  
offspring of Eris

**Logos<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a name for Sarasvati as a goddess of learning (see also Vach<sup>3</sup>)

**Logres** *British*

[Locris:=Welsh Loegr(ia).L.Loegyr]  
the name for England in the Arthurian legends (see also Locris)

**Loha-Mukha** *Hindu*

one of a race of iron-faced cannibals with only one foot

**Loha Penu** *Hindu*

a god of iron, revered in Madras

**lohan** *Chinese*

[lo-han:arhat:=Japanese Rakan:  
=Sanskrit Sthavira]  
a Buddhist immortal, a disciple of the Buddha

(see also Eighteen Lohan)

**Lohengrain** *Welsh*

the Welsh version of Lohengrin  
son of Peredur and Condwiramur

**Lohengrin** *German*

[Knight of the Swan.Loherangrin]  
Swan Knight:=Welsh Lohengrain]  
son of Parsifal and Condwiramur  
brother of Aribadale and Kardiez  
husband of Elsa and Belaye

When the princess Elsa was accused of murdering her brother Godfrey, heir to the dukedom of Brabant, Lohengrin was sent from the temple of the Grail to her rescue riding on a swan. He defeated her accuser, Frederick of Telramund, and married Elsa without revealing his name. When he was later persuaded to tell her his name, he left her and was carried by the swan back to the temple of the Grail. Before leaving, he restored Godfrey, who had been turned into a swan by the magic of Ortrud, Frederick's wife, to his human form.

He later married Belaye but her parents, believing that he had put her under a spell, had him killed.

(see also Swan Knight)

**Loherangrin** (see Lohengrin)

**Lohiau** *Pacific Islands*

husband of Hiiaka and Pele  
This young chieftain married Pele after her first husband deserted her but Pele left him soon after the wedding to prepare a new home. It took so long for the message to reach Lohiau that he died. He was revived and set out with his attendants to go to Pele. Again it took a long time and Pele lost her patience and killed them all with fire.

Another variation says that Pele's sister, Hiiaka, rescued his soul from the underworld and, when he was restored to life, he fell in love with her. The jealous Pele poured lava over him and he died again. In some stories, Hiiaka again went to the underworld to await the arrival of his soul, not knowing that his soul was searching for her in the upper world. The god Kane-hoalani reunited Lohiau's soul with his body and gave him a magic shell in which he sailed to an island where he was reunited with Hiiaka and married her.

**Lohier** *European*

[Lotharius]  
son of Charlemagne

When Beuve refused to pay proper homage to Charlemagne, the king sent Lohier to threaten reprisals. Beuve killed Lohier and, when the king sent an army to exact vengeance, was forced to submit.

**Lohipada** (see Minanatha)

**loho** (see bao)

**Loholt**

[Borre.Lacheu]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of King Arthur by Guinevere  
or Lyonors

In those accounts where his mother is said to be Lyonors, he is the same as Borre. In other stories, he was equated with Llacheu.

In some accounts, he was killed by Kay.

**Loi Hsao Mong** *Burmese*

a sacred mountain, home of the gods

**Loiguire** (see Loaghaire)

**Loingseachan** *Irish*

a friend of Suibhne Geilt

When Suibhne went mad, it was Loingseachan who found him in the wilderness and restored him to his kingdom.

**Loka** *Hindu*

one of the worlds into which the universe is divided

One version postulates just three realms, the Tri-Loka, while another has seven, the Sapta-Loka, and others have eight, eleven or fourteen.

(see Sapta-Loka.Tri-Loka)

**Loka Pala** (see Lokapala<sup>1</sup>)

**Lokalolo** *Hindu*

a mountain range

This range, lying beyond the furthest sea, is said to separate the known world from outer darkness.

**Lokamata** *Hindu*

a name of Lakshmi as 'mother of the world'

**Lokanatha** *Buddhist*

a form of Hayagriva or Samantabhadra as an assistant to Avalokiteshvara

**Lokapala<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Loka Pala:=Tibetan Jir-rten skyona]  
the region guarded by the Dikpalas

**Lokapala<sup>2</sup>** (see Dikpala)

**Lokasenna** (see Aegisdrekka)

**Loke** (see Loki)

**Lokesvara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a name for a group of deities or for the various forms of one of them

**Lokesvara<sup>2</sup>** *Cambodian*

[Lord of the World]  
the Cambodian name for Avalokiteshvara

In one story, he saved the shipwrecked merchant, Simhala, from the rakshasis by turning himself into a horse and carrying Simhala away.

**Lokesvararaja** *Buddhist*

an incarnation of the Buddha

**Loki** *Norse*

['fire'.Haloge.Loder.Lod(u)r.Lodurr.Loke.  
Lokkju.Lopt(er).Lopti.Loptr.Lothur(t):  
=German Loge.Sataere]

the god of evil, fire and mischief  
son of Fimbauti and Laufeia or Nal  
son of Bor and Bestla, some say  
son of Ymir, some say  
brother of Aegir and Kari  
brother of Odin, some say  
brother of Byleist and Helblindi,  
some say

husband of Angerbode, Glut and Sigyn  
In some versions, Loki was the son of Ymir and one of an early trinity with his brothers Aegir and Kari. Those who regard him as a brother of Odin equate him with Ve.

He was said to have had three wives, fathering Einmyria and Eisa on his first wife, Glut; Iormungandr, Fenris and Hel on his second wife, Angerbode; and Narve and Vali on his third wife, Sigyn. He is also said to be the father of Sleipnir, Odin's eight-legged horse.

Loki was always a troublemaker. He stole the golden tresses of Sif, wife of Thor. The angry husband caught Loki and nearly strangled him, forcing him into a promise to restore the beautiful hair. Loki persuaded the dwarf, Dvalin, to fashion a replacement from golden thread which turned out to be even more beautiful than the original.

He made a wager with another dwarf, Brock, that Dvalin could make better things than Brock's brother, Sindri, the loser to forfeit his head. The gods judged the results and said that Brock was the winner. Instead of cutting off the loser's head, Brock sewed Loki's lips together to stop his chatter.

When Thor went to Jotunheim dressed in a bridal gown to deceive Thrym into returning the hammer of Thor which he had stolen, Loki went with him dressed as the bridesmaid to help the deception.

On one occasion, he was carried into the sky by Thiassi in the form of an eagle and was released only when he promised to lure Iduna into Thiassi's power with some of the apples of eternal youth which she guarded. He did what he had promised but when the gods discovered what he had done they forced him to get Iduna back. Wearing Freya's falcon-garb, he flew to Thrymheim, turned Iduna into a nut (or, some say, a swallow) and brought her safely back to Asgard.

On another occasion he turned himself into a flea to gain access to Freya's bed and made off with her beautiful necklace, Brisingamen. Heimdall saw him stealing away and, after a struggle in which they both assumed several different forms, Loki was forced to surrender the necklace which Heimdall then returned to Freya.

To frustrate the giant Skrymsli, Loki hid the boy that the giant had won in a wager as an egg in the roe of a fish in the ocean but Skrymir still found the hiding place so Loki turned the boy back to his normal form, whereupon he ran off. The giant chased him but ran head-first into a pointed stake cunningly placed by Loki.

When the gods decided to build a wall round Asgard to keep out the giants, an unknown architect undertook to do the work if they would give him the sun, the moon and Freya. Loki

advised acceptance but they stipulated that the work must be done in one winter and by the architect himself, aided only by his horse, Svadilfare. When it looked as if these conditions would be fulfilled, Loki changed into a mare and enticed Svadilfare into the forest so that the architect did not finish the work in time. He would have killed all the gods but Thor threw his hammer and killed the architect who turned out to be a giant in disguise.

On a visit to earth with Odin and Hoenir, Loki killed Otter, the son of Hreidmar, a king of the dwarf-folk. In compensation, the king demanded sufficient gold to cover the skin of an otter, the form in which his son had been killed. This skin kept expanding as more gold was added and Loki forced the dwarf Andvari to hand over his hoard of gold to pay the ransom demanded by the king for the release of the three gods. When Loki snatched the dwarf's magic ring as well, Andvari put a curse on the treasure.

Loki's final act of treachery was to persuade the blind Hoder to throw the branch of mistletoe that killed Balder and for this he was banished from Asgard.

He turned up uninvited at the feast given for the gods by Aegir and killed the sea-god's servant Funfeng. He escaped death from Thor's hammer by fleeing to the mountains and hiding in a hut. When Odin, Kvasir and Thor came looking for him, he turned himself into a salmon and hid at the bottom of the stream, Fraananger. When the gods made a net and started to fish for him he jumped into the air to escape but was caught by Thor. He resumed his normal shape and the gods bound him hand and foot with the entrails of his son, Narve, who had been killed by his other son, Vali, in the form of a wolf. They then turned the bonds to metal to make sure he could not escape. They left Loki in a cave and Skadi placed a huge serpent over his head which constantly dripped venom on to Loki's face. He was saved much agony by his faithful wife Sigyn who sat beside him catching the venom in a cup until the last day.

In the final battle, leading the subjects of Hel, he defeated the gods at

Ragnarok and, in his role as Suttur, the fire-god, burnt the whole world, killing Heimdall at whose hand he himself died.

(*see also* Lodur.Sataere.Surtur)

**Lokkju** (*see* Loki)

**Lokman** *Arab*

[Lukman]

a hero, said to have a huge appetite, who lived for some 3,500 years

**Loko**<sup>1</sup> *African*

the Fon god of trees

brother of Ayaba

**Loko**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Laoko)

**Loko Attiso** (*see* Laoko)

**Lokoman** *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Gilbert Islands

He was created by Loa to rule the east.

**Loljersker** *Norse*

[Lundjungfrur]

invisible spirits living

in woodlands

**lolok** *Pacific Islands*

gnomes, in the lore of Indonesia

**Loma** *African*

a supreme god of the Bongo

people of the Sudan

**Lomapada** *Hindu*

a king

He adopted Shanta, a daughter of Dasha-ratha, and, to avert a drought, had his ministers find Rishya-Shringa who married Shanta.

**Lomhna** *Irish*

a jester with Finn mac Cool

He was killed by Cairbre, one of Finn's warriors, when he told Finn that Cairbre had slept with the woman who, at that time, was Finn's lover.

**Lomi Ago** (*see* Age<sup>2</sup>)

**Lomo** *African*

a Ngbandi goddess of peace

**lon craois** (*see* Hunger Beast)

**Lon Dubh**

a warrior in the Fianna

He and Ceadach loved the same girl and, when she chose Ceadach, they fought over her and both were killed. The girl was able to restore Ceadach to life.

**Lon lait** *Irish*

the light of battle

This is the light said to shine round or from the head of a great warrior in battle. It was often observed when Cuchulainn was roused to fury. A similar phenomenon is said to have shone from Achilles during the Trojan War when he retrieved the body of his friend Patroclus who had been killed by Hector. (*see also* riastradh).

**Lona<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian moon-goddess  
She married a mortal, Ai Karaka, and took him to her own realm, the White Kingdom. In some accounts, she appears as Mahina. (see Mahina<sup>1</sup>)

**Lona<sup>2</sup>** (see Loa<sup>1</sup>)

**Lonbemelech** (see Lonbemelech)

**Lone Man** *North American*

[Only Man]  
a demi-god of the Mandan Indians  
He walked on the primordial waters with First Creator and, having been shown by a duck that earth would be brought up from the bottom, set about creating the world. He created the flat lands while First Creator made the mountains, trees and streams.

He met Coyote, who called himself First Man, and they quarrelled over who was the elder. Lone Man killed First Man with his spear but the dead man's skeleton returned to life as Coyote and they became partners in creating the land animals as food for the tribes.

He was later born to a Mandan maiden and became a culture-hero of that tribe, teaching them many things.

When he stole a white buckskin coat from Hoita, the latter exacted vengeance by collecting all the animals and enclosing them in the Dog Den. Lone Man turned himself into a hare and hid in the Dog Den where he learned that Hoita's power came from a magic drum. He then made an even more powerful drum for himself and overcame poita, releasing all the trapped animals.

He also defeated the evil Maninga but he came again, four years later, in the form of a great flood which swamped the Mandan villages. Lone Man built a stockade called the Great Canoe and saved his people. He once again defeated Maninga, using the magic of his drum, and Maninga was swept away in the receding flood waters.

At the end of his time on earth, he placed a red-painted cedar in the centre of his village to which people could offer sacrifices and which was given to them as an assurance that he would one day return.

(see also Lucky Man)

**Lonely Gentle Woman**

(see Hine-Kau-Ataata)

**Long Amren** (see Amhren)

**Long Arm** (see Bahman<sup>1</sup>)

**Long Arrow** *North American*

a hero of the Blackfoot tribe  
When his parents died, his sister was adopted by another family but Long Arrow, being deaf, was abandoned and lived on any scraps he could find. Later his hearing returned and he was taken in by Good Running. To repay the old man's kindness, Long Arrow undertook to find the elk-dogs, their word for horses.

After travelling for many days, Long Arrow arrived at the edge of a lake where a young boy offered to take him to his grandfather's lodge under the lake. The boy then turned into a kingfisher and dived into the water and when Long Arrow followed he found himself in an underwater world where there were many horses. The grandfather had a secret – he had the legs of a horse – and when Long Arrow discovered this he was allowed to have a wish. He chose the old man's belt and robe and a herd of horses which he took back to his tribe. When his people made a pilgrimage to the lake to thank the old chief, they found nothing but water and some fish.

**Long Atrwm** *British*

[Hir Atrym]

one of King Arthur's warriors

brother of Long Erwm

He had an enormous appetite and would eat virtually anything.

**Long-Do** *Burmese*

a guardian deity

**Long Eiddyl** *British*

a servant of King Arthur

**Long Erwm** *British*

[Hir Erwm]

one of King Arthur's warriors

brother of Long Atrwm

He had an enormous appetite and would eat virtually anything.

**Long Juju** *African*

an oracle in Nigeria

A priest at the entrance to a cave gave judgment on the people. Those said to be guilty of some crime were required to enter the cave. Once inside, they were seized and sold as slaves.

**Long-Life Sisters** *Tibetan*

5 attendants on Sri

These beings, who always travelled with Sri, are listed as Dinsangma, Dosangma, Lobsangma, Tashitsheringma and Thinggishalsangma.

Others who are sometimes included are Miyolangsangma and Machi-pal Lah-mo.

**Long Meg** *British*

[(Mons) Meg]

a giantess, demon of disease  
mother of Long Tom

**Long Meg and her Daughters** *British*

a megalithic circle in Cumberland

The stones are said to be witches who were turned to stone.

**Long Person** *North American*

a river

**Long Teeth** (see Rona<sup>2</sup>)

**Long Tom** *British*

a giant

son of Long Meg

**Longar** *African*

[(Longar) Aiwel]

an ox, in the lore of the Dinka

This multi-coloured animal accompanied Aiwel when he emerged from the River Nile. Aiwel himself became known as Aiwel Longar and, in some accounts, the ox was an incarnation of Aiwel.

Another story says that Longar was a son of god and was the first man to emerge from the river where, until that time, all people lived.

**Longbeard** *Norse*

father of Wayfarer

**Longes mac Nusnig** *Irish*

[The Exile of the Sons of Usnech]

Tragic Story of the Sons of Usnech]

the story of the 3 brothers, Ainle,

Ardan and Naisa (see Sons of Usna)

**Longfellow, Henry W** *North American*

a poet

He wrote *The Song of Hiawatha*, *The Drinking Song of Bacchus*, *The Occultation of Orion*, etc.

**Longinus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Longius]

a Roman centurion

He was said to have pierced Christ's side with a spear but no such character appears in the New Testament. He is mentioned only in *Acts of Pilate*, a book of the Old Testament apocrypha. The spear he used appears in Arthurian legends as the Holy Lance, the Lance of Longinus or the Sacred Spear.

(see Holy Lance)

**Longinus<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a viceroy

He sheltered Rosamund and Helmigis when they fled together and he persuaded her to poison Helmigis so that he could marry her himself. When she died from the same poisoned drink, he appropriated her treasures.

**Longius** (see Longinus<sup>1</sup>)

**Longspear** (see Peredur)



**Longshanks** (see Gwyddno)

**Lonkundo** *African*

a culture-hero of Zaire  
husband of Ilankaka  
father of Itonde

He made the trap in which he caught the sun-woman, Ilankaka. He married her and they had a son, Itonde, who discharged himself from his mother's womb because he was hungry.

**Lonnbemnech** *Irish*

[Lonnbemlech]  
a name of Lugh as 'the one of mighty blows'

**Lonnrot** (see Lonrot)

**Lonnroth** (see Lonrot)

**Lono** *Pacific Islands*

[=Samoan Lo'o]  
god of heaven and messenger-god  
in Hawaii

a name of Rongo or Tane  
He and Ku helped Kane to make the world and mankind.

In some accounts, he came down to earth along a rainbow and married Laka who, some say, was his sister.

**Lonrot, Elias** *Finnish*

[Lonrot(h)]  
(1802-1884)  
the compiler of the *Kalevala*

**Lontsingo** *African*

in the lore of Zaire, a fly who flew to heaven with the sunbird Nkombe to bring back the sun

**Lo'o** *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaii Lono]  
the name for Rongo in Samoa

**Loo Seng** (see Ngamu)

**lookman** *West Indian*

a diviner in Trinidad

It is said that a lookman can interpret dreams, diagnose illness, prescribe a cure and foretell the future.

If a vampire or a werewolf is caught, the lookman whips it to prevent it from ever resuming its human form.

(see also lukman)

**Loom** *Siberian*

the ghost of a dead shaman

This spirit appears to a descendant in a dream to reveal whether he has inherited the gifts necessary to become a shaman.

**Loon Woman** *North American*

in the lore of the Wintu tribe of California this being set the world on fire

**Loosepayne** *British*

daughter of Gorius  
wife of Edgar and Grahame

Her lover had been killed by Grey-Steel, the tyrant of the Forbidden Island.

When she found Edgar wounded and helpless after a fight with Grey-Steel, she took him to her father's castle and looked after him until he was well enough to return home. She fell in love with Grahame who stayed at the castle en route to avenge his friend's defeat and, when he killed Grey-Steel, he gave the credit to Edgar and Loosepayne married him. In later years, Grahame was killed in battle and she married Edgar whose wife, Winlayne, had died while Edgar was fighting the Saracens.

**Lopomudra** *Hindu*

wife of Agastya

Agastya made this maiden from parts of animals and she was reared as the daughter of a king who gave her to Agastya as a wife when she came of age.

**Lopon** (see Padmasambhava)

**Lopt** (see Loki)

**Lopter** (see Loki)

**Lopti** (see Loki)

**Loptr** (see Loki)

**Loraine le Sauvage** *British*

a treacherous knight

He attacked Myles from the rear and wounded him as he was travelling with his fiancée, Alyne, to be married.

**Lorc** (see Labraid Loiseach)

**Lord Bromel** (see Bromel la Pleche)

**Lord Creator** (see Vishnu)

**Lord Hare** (see Michabo)

**Lord Mud Earth** (see Uhiji-ni)

**Lord Nourishment** (see Tonacatecuhtli)

**Lord of Air** *Egyptian*

a name of Khons as an aspect of Shu

**Lord of Albane** (see Marquis d'Este)

**Lord of Albano** (see Marquis d'Este)

**Lord of All** (see Khons)

**Lord of All Existence** (see Ometeotl)

**Lord of Allban** (see Marquis d'Este)

**Lord of Ancestors** (see Pitripati)

**Lord of Auban** (see Marquis d'Este)

**Lord of Bearosche** (see Lyppaut)

**Lord of Beasts** (see Tepeolotlec)

**Lord of Cattle** (see Pashupati)

**Lord of Cold Weather** (see Estonea-pesta)

**Lord of Creation** (see Prajapati)

**Lord of Creatures** (see Prajapati)

**Lord of Death** (see Tigernmas.Michlanteuhtli)

**Lord of Demons** (see Kompira)

**Lord of Dilmun** (see Enshag)

**Lord of Duality** (see Ometecuhtli)

**Lord of Eternity** (see Reshpu)

**Lord of Fire** (see Satan)

**Lord of Great Knowledge**

(see Ruad Rofessa)

**Lord of Growth** (see Mo-li Hung)

**Lord of Hades** (see Mictlantecuhtli)

**Lord of Heaven**

(see Shang Ti.Ti Chün.Sirma Thakur)

**Lord of Lands** (see Buriash)

**Lord of Magic** (see Thoth)

**Lord of Obstacles** (see Vigneshava)

**Lord of Our Flesh**

(see Ometecuhtli.Tonacatecuhtli)

**Lord of Progeny** (see Prajapati)

**Lord of Sacred Wisdom** (see Vishnu)

**Lord of Sesennu** (see Thoth)

**Lord of the Afterworld** (see Khnum)

**Lord of the Bed** (see Ch'uang-kung)

**Lord of the Centre of Heaven**

(see Minaka-Nushi)

**Lord of the Club** (see Lakulisha)

**Lord of the Dance**

(see Nataraja.Natesha.Shiva)

**Lord of the Dawn**

(see Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli)

**Lord of the Day** (see Michabo)

**Lord of the Earth<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*

a name for the frog

**Lord of the Earth<sup>2</sup>** (see Hou t'u)

**Lord of the Flies** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Beelzebub

(see also Beelzebub)

**Lord of the Harvest** (see Yum Caax)

**Lord of the House** (see Grihaspati)

**Lord of the House of Dawn**

(see Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli)

**Lord of the Immortals**

(see Tung Wang Kung)

**Lord of the Light of Dawn**

(see Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli)

**Lord of the Lance** (see Anhur)

**Lord of the Libyans** (see Ha<sup>2</sup>)

**Lord of the Moon**

(see Chandraprabha. Somanatha)

**Lord of the Mound**

(see Cenn Cruaich)

**Lord of the Mountains** (see Rudra)

**Lord of the Noonday Heat**

(see Rapithwin)

**Lord of the North**

(see Mictlantecuhtli)

**Lord of the Ocean** (see Varuna)

**Lord of the Ring** (see Ometeotl)

**Lord of the River** (see Habeg)

**Lord of the Sacrifice** (see Angiras)

**Lord of the Scottish Wilderness**

(see Estonne)

**Lord of the Sky<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[King of the Earth]

a Zulu sky-god

**Lord of the Sky<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a warrior, or the chrysalis of the

silkworm, who lived on the mountain

of the West, K'un Lun



**Lord of the Sky<sup>3</sup>** (see Zeus)

**Lord of the Storm** (see Enlil)

**Lord of the Sun Face** (see Ahau Kin)

**Lord of the Sylvan Tower**  
(see Florismart)

**Lord of the Underworld** (see Satan)

**Lord of the Universe** (see Vishnu)

**Lord of the Waters** (see Ambupati)

**Lord of the World**  
(see Jagannath, Lokeshvara<sup>3</sup>)

**Lord of Therapy** (see Belinus)

**Lord of Time** *Egyptian*

a name of Khons as an aspect of Thoth

**Lord of Trenteny** *British*

a man who killed Endelienta's cow

King Arthur killed this lord for killing the cow but he was restored to life by Endelienta.

**Lord of Two Lands**  
(see Har-pa-Neb-Taui)

**Lord of Westerburg** *German*

a lover of Ilse

Ilse's father, a giant, rent the rocks apart to form a huge cleft between his home and Westerburg. Ilse, unable to go to her lover, threw herself into the ravine.

**Lord of Wisdom** (see Monju)

**Lord on High** (see Shang Ti)

**Lord Royns** (see Royns)

**Lord Sun** (see Upu Lero)

**Lord Uhe-Minu** *Japanese*

[Lord Uye-Minu]  
an aspect of the Buddha in the form of an eagle

**Lord Uye-Minu** (see Lord Uhe-Minu)

**Lordly People** (see Danaans)

**Lords of Destiny** *Egyptian*

the 3 gods Amon, Khnum and Ptah

**Lords of Light** *Central American*

9 Mayan deities

**Lords of the Day and Night**  
*Central American*

Aztec deities, each ruling one of the 22 hours of the day

**Lords of the Three Worlds**  
(see San-kuai-kung)

**Lore** *British*

a lady of Garadigan

She took a sword and belt to King Arthur's court and Meriadeuc won it as the only one present who could unfasten the belt.

**Lore of the Prominent Places, The**  
(see Dinnsenchas)

**Lorelei** *German*

[Lurlei]  
a siren-maid

She lured sailors on the Rhine to their deaths. When a troop of soldiers was sent to capture her, she put them all in a trance and escaped in her chariot to

her underwater cave.

**Lorenzo, Aldonza** *European*  
the real name of Dulcinea, mistress of Don Quixote

**Lorete** *British*  
sister of Grifflet

**Loridi** (see Lorrider)

**Lorie** *British*

in some accounts, a mistress of Gawain

**Lorigal** *British*  
son of Eliaures

His father was forced by King Caradoc

to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow.

The second coupling produced Lorigal.

**Loro Jonggrang** *East Indian*  
a princess

She promised to marry a prince if he would build 1,000 temples in one night,

knowing that this was impossible. With

the help of many trolls, the prince

would have succeeded but the princess

frustrated him by having her servants

start the rice-pounding, which was

normally done at dawn, while it was still

dark. This wakened the cockerels which

began to crow, signalling the end of the

night. The angry prince put a curse on

Loro Jonggrang who thereupon turned

to stone.

**Lorok** *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Gilbert Islands

He was created by Loa to rule the south.

**Lorrider** *Norse*

[Loridi]

son of Thor and Sif

brother of Thrud

**Losi** *Pacific Islands*

a guardian-god of the taro

son of Tangalao

**Losna** *Roman*

an Etruscan moon-goddess

**Lost Island, The** (see Cephalonia)

**Losy** *Siberian*

a huge serpent

The sky-god Otshirvani, in the form

of the eagle Garide, grabbed the

serpent in his claws and dashed him

against the cosmic mountain, Sumbur,

so killing him.

**Lot<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Leudonus.Loth(a).Lothus Llew]

king of Lothian and Orkney

husband of Anna, Belisent, Morgause

or Sangive

father of Agravain, Clarissant, Gaheris,

Gareth,Gawain, Soredamor and

Thaney

father of Denw by Anna, some say

father of Dioneta by Gwyar, some say

father of Cundrie by Sangive, some say

Originally he was an enemy of King

Arthur. His enmity towards the king arose when the king seduced his wife Morgause, fathering the boy Mordred.

He was one of the kings and barons who rose in revolt against King Arthur but, after being defeated in battle, became the king's friend. When Arthur defeated the Saxons, he restored to Lot the lands that the invaders had taken from him.

In some stories he was king of Northumberland and a former king of Denmark. Other accounts say that his uncle, Sichelm, left him the throne of Norway. When Riculf took the throne on the death of Sichelm, King Arthur invaded Norway, killed Riculf and installed Lot as king.

He should have taken his army to help Nero in his battle with King Arthur but Merlin delayed him and he arrived when the battle was over and Nero dead. He made a belated attack but his forces were defeated and he was killed by Pellimore.

**Lot<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
wife of Garbh

mother of Goll

She was a warrior-woman leading the Fomoiré in battle with Partholan. She was said to have four eyes in her back and lips growing from her breasts.

**Lot<sup>3</sup>** (see Lludd)

**Lotan** *Canaanite*

[=Hebrew Leviathan]

a seven-headed primeval serpent

killed by Baal or Anat

(see also Shalyat)

**Loth** (see Lot<sup>1</sup>)

**Lotha** (see Lot<sup>1</sup>)

**Lothar** (see Finn Eamhna)

**Lotharius** (see Lohier)

**Lothur** (see Lodur)

**Lothurr** (see Lodur)

**Lothus Llew** (see Lot<sup>1</sup>)

**Lotis** *Greek*

a nymph

daughter of Poseidon

She was changed into a lotus tree to

escape Priapus who tried to seduce her

as she slept.

**Lotophagi** *Greek*

[Lotus Eaters]

a race of lotus-eaters

When Odysseus landed in their

country he had to force his men to

leave otherwise they would have stayed

for ever in this land of pleasure.

(see also lotus<sup>3</sup>)

**Lotta** *Irish*

a queen of Ireland

In some accounts, she was the mother of Isolde.

**lotus<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
the lotus, hasu, is dedicated to the Buddha

**lotus<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
the sacred flower of Taoism

This flower is the emblem of the immortal, Ho Hsien-ku, and represents the developing soul.

**lotus<sup>3</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a symbol of rebirth from which the sun rose at creation

The blue lotus was taken as the emblem of Nefertem.

**lotus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
a plant causing forgetfulness

The lotus was a plant with roots which drew water from the River Lethe in the underworld and produced bean-like seeds which robbed any who ate the seeds of all memory.

**lotus<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*  
[kamala.padma]  
a sacred flower, the symbol of knowledge, the female principle and procreation

This flower is the emblem of Lakshmi, Surya and Vishnu.

**Lotus<sup>6</sup>** (see Lakshmi)

**Lotus Child** (see Hasu-ko)

**Lotus Eaters** (see Lotophagi)

**Lotus Eaters, The**  
a poem by Tennyson describing an incident in the *Odyssey*

**Lotus Mountain** (see Mount Meru)

**Lotus Sutra**  
(see Daimoku.Saddharmapundarika)

**Lou-chi** *Chinese*  
[Ruchika.Wei-t'ò:=Buddhist Vajrapani]  
the last of the 1,000 Buddhas of this era

It is predicted that the guardian god, Wei-t'ò, will become the final Buddha.

**loublin** *French*  
a werewolf said to frequent French cemeteries

**Loucetius** (see Mars Loucetius)

**Louhi** *Finnish*  
[Lady of Pohjola]  
a wicked ice-giantess  
ruler of fog, winds and wild animals  
consort of Pohjanakka

She promised to give her daughter to Vainamoinen in marriage if he would get a talisman, a sampo, for her. Ilmarinen made the sampo and, when he, helped by Vainamoinen and Lemminkainen, stole it, she caused a storm which wrecked their ship and shattered the sampo.

**Louis** *European*  
[Leo.Lewis:=Dutch Lodewijk]  
son of Charlemagne  
brother of Charlot

He took over the throne on the death of his father.

**Loukianos** (see Lucian)

**loup-cervier** (see lucive)

**loupgarou<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a werewolf in the lore of some Indian tribes of Canada

A man (but not a woman) can become a werewolf (or any other animal, such as a pig or a horse) as punishment meted out from heaven for some sin. He can return to his normal form if exorcised by a priest, if he loses blood while in his animal form or, sometimes, as a result of a blow on the head.

**Loupgarou<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

These spirits are envisaged as witches flying by night who can adopt the form of a mosquito to suck the life out of children. It is said that, if the discarded skin is sprinkled with pepper, it becomes too painful for the owner to resume his proper form. If a loupgarou is wounded, the scar is still visible when the human form is resumed and from this the person can be identified as a werewolf and killed.  
(see also legarau.liberou)

**Louquo** *West Indian*  
the first man, in the lore of the Caribs  
He is said to have descended from the sky to which he returned after populating the earth.

**Lova** *African*  
[Love]  
a supreme god in Cameroon

**Lovar** *Norse*  
a tribe of dwarfs

**Love<sup>1</sup>** (see King Love)

**Love<sup>2</sup>** (see Lova)

**Love-spot** (see ball seirc)

**Love-talker** (see Gan-Ceann)

**Loviatar** *Finnish*  
a goddess of evil, a plague-goddess  
daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar  
sister of Kipu-Tytto and Kivutar  
She was the mother of many afflictions.

**LoveI** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Gawain

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravaïn and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in Guinevere's room. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

**Lovely Obscure** (see Amadis de Gaul)

**Low** *Hebrew*  
a 16th c Polish rabbi, said to have built the automaton, Golem

**Lowa** (see Loa)

**Lowalangi** *East Indian*  
[Lowalani]

a sky-god and god of winds  
husband of Silewe Nazarata  
son of Ina-da Samadulo Hose,  
some say  
brother of Lature

It is said that he was born from a tree, the fruits of which produced the first humans, but ascended to heaven to rule over good and evil.

Another version says that he was the son of Ina-da Samadulo Hose who had two sets of mixed twins. Lowalangi married Lature's twin sister and their children became the ancestors of the Nias tribe.

**Lowalani** (see Lowalangi)

**Lowe** *African*  
a cave

This cave, in the centre of Botswana, was the home of T'auetona, the first man.

**Lowland Cantref**  
(see Cantre'r Gwaelod)

**Lowland Hundred**  
(see Cantre'r Gwaelod)

**Lox** *North American*  
the wolverine in some stories  
a name for Malsum as chief of the wolves

**Loxias** *Greek*  
a name of Apollo as 'the ambiguous one'

**Loys<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
son of Sibilla

His mother, a wife of Charlemagne, was banished after being found in bed with a dwarf and she set off for her former home in Constantinople. She got as far as Hungary when her son, Loys was born.

**Loys<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
a king of Hungary

He sheltered Sibilla when she arrived en route to Constantinople and her son, also called Loys, was educated in his court.

**Loz** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian god of the underworld  
With Nergal and Ninmug, he was ruler of Aralu.

**Lu<sup>1</sup>** *Burmese*  
an evil nat

This being is said to live by eating dead bodies and offerings of food are made to him when a person falls ill in

the hope that it will satisfy his hunger and the sick person will not die.

Some say that there are two such nats, and the older is not so voracious.

**Lu<sup>2</sup>** (see ch'i-lin.deer)

**Lu Ch'i** *Chinese*

a man who gave up the chance to become immortal

He was called to the palace of the Dragon King to marry the princess, T'ai Yin, but changed his mind and returned to earth where he became a famous minister.

**Lu-chiang** *Chinese*

a king  
brother of Liu An

He and his brother were wrongly accused of plotting to overthrow the emperor. Lu-chiang killed himself but his brother was taken to heaven by the Eight Immortals and, with their help, restored Lu-chiang to life.

**Lu Hsing** *Chinese*

[Lu Shen.Shih Fen.Star of Dignities.Star of Emoluments.Star of Officials]  
a god of good fortune and wealth  
one of the Fu Lu Shou

He was the scholar Shih Fen, a 2nd C BC official at the emperor's court.

He is sometimes depicted as, or riding on, a deer.

**Lu Lung-chi** *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius  
allowed to sacrifice at the Temple of Confucius

**Lu-ma** (see Glu-ma)

**Lu Pan<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Kung-shu Tzu]  
a god of workmen

He was originally the mortal, Kung-shu Tzu, born 506 BC, a carpenter who became a recluse and was later deified. He was said to be able to work miracles, one of which involved making a statue which caused a drought when his father was wrongfully condemned to death. When he cut the hand off the statue, the rains returned.

He is credited with many inventions including the adze and a wooden bird that actually flew.

He is usually depicted carrying an axe.

**Lu Pan<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a name adopted by the 4th c hermit Ch'u-ch'i

**Lu Shen** (see Lu Hsing)

**Lü Tsu** (see Lü Tung-pin)

**Lu Tsu-ch'ien** *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius  
allowed to sacrifice at the Temple of Confucius

**Lü Tun-yang** (see Lü Tung-pin)

**Lü Tung-pin** *Chinese*

[Lü Tsu.Lü Tun-yang.Lü Yen.  
Shun-yang Tzu]

one of the Eight Immortals

He was an 8th C prince and magistrate, reputed to be eight feet tall, who became one of the immortals.

He was given a magic sword by the Fire Dragon for resisting temptation and used it to kill many dragons and evil beings. He met Chiung-li and convinced by a dream, of riches gained and then lost, that material possessions were worthless, became his disciple.

He was said to have lived for over 400 years and is regarded as the guardian of the sick and patron of barbers.

He is depicted with his sword slung over his back and a fly-whisk in one hand. This description is said to be that of Lu-tzu with whom he is sometimes confused.

**Lu-tzu** *Chinese*

patron of barbers, beggars and pedicurists

A disciple of Lao-tzu, he, like Lü Tung-pin, is depicted holding a magic sword given to him by the Fire Dragon, but additionally has a fly-whisk in one hand. He is sometimes confused with Lü Tung-pin.

**Lu Vang** (see Klu-dban)

**Lu Wu** *Chinese*

an 8th c tea-master who was deified as the god of tea-merchants

**Lü Yen** (see Lü Tung-pin)

**Lu Yo** *Chinese*

a Taoist sage who was deified as the minister in charge of the celestial Ministry of Epidemics

**Lua** *Roman*

[Lua Mater.Lua Saturni]  
an ancient Italian goddess of destruction  
the first consort of Saturn

**Lua-a-Milu** *New Zealand*

[Lua-o-Milu.Milu's Cave. 'the pit of Milu']  
the Maori underworld

**Lua Mater** (see Lua)

**Lua-o-Milu** (see Lua-a-Milu)

**Lua Saturni** (see Lua)

**Luachas** *Irish*

the kingdom of Lia: the treasurer of the Fianna: part of Connaught

**Luah** *African*

[Emerald Tablet.Mother of Books.  
Tablet of Emerald]  
according to the Swahili, a stone created by god on which all things

are recorded by Kalamu.

**Luaighne** *Irish*

a warrior who killed Cathaoir at the Battle of Magh Agha

**Luaine** *Irish*

daughter of a Danaan chieftain  
wife of Conor mac Nessa

She died from blisters caused by a satire directed at her by Aithirne, who had demanded that she sleep with him and his two sons.

**Luan<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Fei Lien.Fei Luan]  
a fabulous bird, a version of the phoenix

This bird is said to be like a phoenix when it is born but changes to a Luan, recognised by the five colours of its feathers. (see also Feng<sup>1</sup>)

**luan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

the moon

The proper name for the moon was taboo so euphemisms such as 'luan' were used. (see also esca.gealach.re)

**Luath** *Irish*

a hound of Cuchulainn

**Luba** (see Iruva)

**Lubanga** *African*

a god of good health of the Bunyoro people

**Lubangala** *African*

[Rainbow (Monster)]

a rainbow-god of the Bakongo people

**Lubara** (see Dibbara)

**lubber fiend** (see Lob-lie-by-the-fire)

**lubberkin** (see leprechaun)

**Lube** *African*

a god of Sao Tome

**lubrican** (see leprechaun)

**Lucan** *British*

[Lucas (the Butler)]

a knight of King Arthur's court  
duke of Gloucester

brother of Bedivere, some say

He and Bedivere helped the wounded Arthur from the field at Camlan and then died from the wounds received in that final battle, leaving Bedivere to carry the king to the boat which took him to Avalon.

**Lucas** (see Lucan)

**Lucat Moel** (see Lucet Maol)

**Lucet Mael** (see Lucet Maol)

**Lucet Maol** *Irish*

[Lucat Moel.Lucet Mael]

a druid

He was one of those who foresaw the coming of Christianity which, he believed, would destroy the power of the druids.

He tried, unsuccessfully, to poison

St Patrick when he came to the court of the high-king, Laoghaire, but was burnt to death in a contest of magic with the saint. (see also Lochru)

**Luchar** *Irish*

sister of Fothadh Canainne

In some accounts, she was a wife of Finn mac Cool.

**luchorpain** *Irish*

a leprechaun living in the sea

**Luchta** *Irish*

[Lucht(a)ine.Luchtar]

a carpenter-god of the Danaans

one of the Tri De Dana

brother of Credne and Goibhniu

He and his brothers made the weapons used by the Danaans in their battles with the Fomoiré.

**Luchtaine** (see Luchta)

**Luchtar** (see Luchta)

**Luchtine** (see Luchta)

**Luchyele** *African*

a name adopted by Leza when he came down to earth

**Lucian** *Greek*

[Loukianos]

a 2nd c writer

He was the author of many satirical works involving gods and heroes.

**Lucien** *Persian*

a prince

When Lucien returned to the court after being educated by the Seven Wise Masters, he was warned by the stars not to speak for seven days. He was accused of rape by a female at the court and, unable to respond to the charge, was condemned to death. His tutors told contrary stories that postponed the execution day after day until he was able to speak and refute the charge.

**Lucifer<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

[Light-bearer:=Greek Eosphoros.

Phosphoros]

Venus as the morning star

**Lucifer<sup>2</sup>**

In black magic, this being was a demon, the chief justice.

**Lucifuge Rocofale**

a demon said to reveal

hidden treasure

**Lucina** *Roman*

[Diana:=Greek Ilithyia]

the goddess of childbirth, hunting, and marriage

an aspect of Diana or Juno

(see also Juno Lucina)

**Lucius<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a mythical king of Britain, said to have been the first Christian monarch

**Lucius<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a king of Lyonesse

son of Pelias

father of Apollo, some say

**Lucius Tarquinius** (see Lucumo<sup>2</sup>.Tarquinius Priscus)

**Lucius Hiberius** *Roman*

a Roman general

son of Cincinnatus and Racilia

He led the Roman forces against the army brought by King Arthur who had rejected the demands of Emperor Leo for taxes. In the battle, Arthur split Lucius almost in half with Excalibur.

**lucive** *North American*

[lucivee.loup-cervier]

a fabulous animal

**lucivee** (see lucive)

**Lucky Man** *North American*

a creator-deity of the Arikara tribe

He and Wolf-Man appeared over the primordial waters and created the world from soil brought up by the ducks. He created the hills and valleys while Wolf-Man created the prairies.

(see also Lone Man)

**Lucomo** (see Lucumo<sup>2</sup>)

**Lucrece** (see Lucretia)

**Lucretia** *Roman*

[Lucrece.Lucrezia]

daughter of Lucretius

wife of Tarquinius Collatinus

Her rape by Sextus Tarquinius and her consequent suicide roused the citizens to demand the abolition of the monarchy.

**Lucretius** *Roman*

father of Lucretia

**Lucrezia** (see Lucretia)

**lucumo<sup>1</sup>** *Italian*

[lucomo]

a prince-priest

**Lucumo<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[Lucomo]

an Etruscan

son of Demaratus

He became the fifth king of Rome as Tarquinius Priscus.

**Lud<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Immanuence.King Brown.King Bruin.

Ludd.Nudd:=Irish Nuada:=Welsh Lludd]

a river-god

a king of Britain

son of Beli

brother of Cassivellaunus and Nennius

father of Androgeus and Tenuantius

the British version of Lludd

He is said to have founded London and defended it from many perils. He was succeeded by his brother Cassivellaunus. In some accounts he

had a silver hand, like Nuada, and was called Llawreint.

**lud<sup>2</sup>** *Russian*

sacrificial groves

**Ludd** (see Lud)

**Ludegar** *German*

a king of the Saxons

He invaded Gunther's kingdom and was defeated by forces led by Siegfried.

**Ludegast** *German*

a king of Denmark

He invaded Gunther's kingdom and was defeated by forces led by Siegfried.

**Ludi Apollinares** *Roman*

games in honour of Apollo

**Ludi Capitolini** *Roman*

games in honour of Jupiter, held

in October (see also Ludi Magni.

Ludi Plebei.Ludi Romani)

**Ludi Cerialis** *Roman*

games in honour of Ceres

(see also Cerealia)

**Ludi Florialis** *Roman*

games in honour of Flora

**Ludi Magni** *Roman*

[Ludi Maximi]

games in honour of Jupiter

(see also Ludi Capitalini.

Ludi Plebei.Ludi Romani)

**Ludi Maximi** (see Ludi Magni)

**Ludi Megalenses** *Roman*

games in honour of Cybele

**Ludi Plebei** *Roman*

games in honour of Jupiter, held

in November (see also Ludi

Capitalini.Ludi Magni.Ludi Romani)

**Ludi Romani** *Roman*

games in honour of Jupiter, held

in September (see also Ludi

Capitalini.Ludi Magni.Ludi Plebei)

**Ludjatakó** *North American*

a turtle-spirit of the Creek Indians

**ludki** *Slav*

[=Hungarian lutki:=Polish krasnoludi]

benevolent dwarfs of the Serbian

Otherworld

**Ludlam** *British*

a sorceress of Farnham

**Ludwig** *German*

a king of Normandy

father of Hartmut

He killed Hettel, father of Gudrun, when Herwig, Hettel and Siegfried fought a battle with the Normans in a vain attempt to rescue Gudrun who had been abducted by Ludwig's son, Hartmut. In a later battle which took place when Herwig, Ortwin and Wat took a force to Normandy, Ludwig was killed by Herwig who was reunited with his beloved Gudrun.

**Lueji** *African*

a queen of the Lunda people  
When she married Chibinda Ilungi, she handed over her rule to him and, when she proved to be infertile, she gave him a second wife, Kamonga.

**luete-muor** *Baltic*

a tree used in Lappish sacrificial rites  
When the tree has been felled, it is smeared with the blood of an animal which was killed at the same time, and offered to the gods.

**Lufamour** *British*

in some accounts, a lover of Percival  
(see also Lady of the Castle)

**lufurlang** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Lufu** *African*

[Lirifu]

a god of death

He owns herds of cattle which are tended by the dead.

**Lug** *Celtic*

[=Gallic Lugus:=Irish Lugh:

=Welsh Llew Llaw Gyffes]

the Celtic sky-god, god of light

husband of Eire, some say

**Lugaba** *African*

a name of Katonda as 'he who gives'

**Lugaid<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a blind poet

son of Ailill mac Mata

He killed Fergus mac Roth, who was the lover of Maev, when Maev's husband, Ailill, caught them swimming together in a lake.

**Lugaid<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h).Son of Three Dogs]

a warrior and satirist

son of Curoi and Blathnat

He was a friend of Cuchulainn but swore vengeance when Cuchulainn killed his father and abducted his mother. He led Maev's army in an assault on Ulster and set a trap for Cuchulainn in which he threw the spear that mortally wounded the Ulster hero. When a crow settled on Cuchulainn's shoulder, he came in close to the crippled warrior, who had tied himself to a pillar, and cut off his head. As the sword dropped from Cuchulainn's hand it cut off Lugaid's hand. He was killed by Conall Cearnach who fought one-handed to equalise the contest.

Some say that the killer of Cuchulainn was a son of Calatin.

In some accounts, Cuchulainn gave Lugaid the princess Dearbhfhorgaill

whom he had rescued but others say he gave her to Lugaid Riabhdhearg.

(see also Lugaid Riabhdhearg)

**Lugaid<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

son of Lughna

brother of Nia

When Cormac regained his throne in a battle with Eochu Gunnat, it was Lugaid who killed Eochu.

**Lugaid<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

daughter of Finn mac Cool

mother of Gaoine

In some accounts, Gaoine is called Mac Lughach, son of Lugaid Lagha.

In other accounts, Lugaid became a daughter of Finn who bore Gaoine to her brother, Daire Dearg.

**Lugaid<sup>5</sup>** (see Molua)**Lugaid Lagae** (see Lugaid Lagha)**Lugaid Lagha** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lugaid Lagae.Lughaid(h)]

a great warrior

brother of Ailill Olom

father of Gaoine, some say

When Finn's aunt, Uirne, was turned into a hound by the jealous first wife of Ullan, a king who wanted to marry Uirne, Lugaid killed Ulla, whereupon Uirne was restored to her former self and married her saviour.

He went to Scotland with Lugaid mac Con when the latter was exiled and fought on his side when he returned to Ireland, killing Art at the Battle of Magh Mucramha. He later served Art's son, Cormac, when he came to the throne.

In other versions, his son, known also as Mac Lughach, was a son of Lugaid who becomes a daughter of Finn mac Cool by her brother, Daire Dearg.

**Lugaid Laighde** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h) Loigde]

son of Daire

When hunting with his brothers they came upon an ugly old hag. Lugaid was the only one prepared to sleep with her, whereupon she turned into a beautiful maiden who foretold that he would become king.

He is sometimes equated with Lugaid mac Con, though others regard him as Mac Con's father.

**Lugaid Lamhdhearg** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a king of Ireland

He killed Eochaid Uaircheas and took over the throne of the southern half of the country. He was later killed by Conaing, king of the northern half.

**Lugaid Loigde** (see Lugaid Laighde)**Lugaid Luaighne** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a high-king of Ireland

father of Cairbre, Criomhthann and Fionnbhair

He divided Ulster into two parts, giving one part to Congall, the other to Fergus mac Leda.

**Lugaid mac Con** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lugaid mac Con Roi.Lughaid(h)]

a king of Ireland

son of Lugaid Laighde, some say

As king of Munster, he was defeated at the Battle of Ceann Abhradh by Ailill Olom and fled to Scotland. He later returned with an army, defeated Ailill and Art at the Battle of Magh Mucramha and took the high-king's throne. Some say that this battle arose out of an argument between Lugaid and Ailill's son, Eoghan Mor, over a tiny harper they had found in a tree. Lugaid later handed over the throne to Art's son, Cormac mac Airt, and tried to resume his earlier friendship with Ailill but the latter, by kissing him, infected Lugaid with the poison from an infected tooth. Ailill's son, Fearcheas, then followed Lugaid and killed him with a spear-cast.

In some accounts, it was said that he never slept and this was accounted for by the fact that his father was an otter who took Lugaid to his underwater lair.

He is sometimes regarded as being the same as an earlier character, Lugaid mac Con Roi.

**Lugaid mac Con Roi**

(see Lugaid mac Con)

**Lugaid Mean** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a king of Munster

He was defeated in a battle with forces led by Conall Gulban.

**Lugai Red Stripes**

(see Lugaid Riabhdhearg)

**Lugaid Reo-derg**

(see Lugaid Riabhdhearg)

**Lugaid Riabhdhearg** *Irish*

[Lewy.Lugaid Red Stripes.

Lughaid(h) Reo-derg]

a king of Ireland

foster-father of Cuchulainn

son of Clothra

In some accounts, the three sons of Eochaid Feidhleach, known as Finn Eamhna, slept with their own sister, Clothra to father Lugaid. It was said that his body was divided by red stripes



into three parts, each of which resembled one of his three fathers. In some accounts, she bore three sons, all called Lugaid. Others say that Lugaid slept with his own mother, Clothra, fathering Criomhthann Nia Nair.

Some say that Cuchulainn rejected the love of Dearbhfhorgaill and gave her to Lugaid. In this version, he died of grief or by his own hand when she was mutilated by a group of jealous women. Other versions say that Dearbhfhorgaill was given to Lugaid, son of Curoi.

He was killed by the three Red-heads of Leinster. (see also Lugaid<sup>2</sup>)

**Lugal** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian word for 'king'

**Lugal-abzu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lugal-abzuak]  
a name of Enki as 'owner of the deep waters'

**Lugal-abzuak** (see Lugal-abzu)

**Lugal-Dimmer-An-Ki-A** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'king of the gods'

**Lugal-ida** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lugal-idak.Lugalid]  
a name of Ea or Enki as 'lord of the river'

**Lugal-idak** (see Lugal-ida)

**Lugal-Irra** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian underworld god

**Lugal-Meslam** *Mesopotamian*  
a name for Nergal as king of Meslam, the underworld

**Lugalbanda** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lugulbanda]  
son of Enlil, some say  
consort of Ninsun  
father of Gilgamesh

In the early myths he is said to have killed Zu to recover the Tablets of Destiny. Later stories give Marduk the credit.

**Lugalid** (see Lugal-ida)

**Lugdunensis** (see Lugdunum)

**Lugdunum** *Celtic*  
[Lugdunensis.Lyons]  
Lug's fort in France  
a name for Lyonnesse

**Lugeilan** *Pacific Islands*  
[Lugeilang.Luk.Lukelang.Nan Dapue:  
=Pelew Islands Obagat]  
the sky-god and god of agriculture of the Caroline Islanders  
a founder-hero  
husband of Thilpelap  
father of Olofat  
father of Ligoupup, some say

When his son was killed by the other gods, Lugeilan brought him back to life.

In some accounts, Lugeilan is

Olofat's brother (or half-brother) and their father is Anulap. Others say that Olofat's brother is Samonekoaner.

**Lugeilang** (see Lugeilan)  
**Lugh** *Irish*

[An Scal.Find.Ildanach.Lug:Lugh  
Chromain.Lugh Laebach.Lam(h)fada.  
Lonbemlech.Lonnbemnech.Ord-ollam.  
Samildanach.The Bright One:=Celtic  
Lug:=Gaulish Lugus:=Roman Mercury:  
=Welsh Llew Llaw Gyffes]  
the sun-god, god of light  
son of Cian and Ethlinn  
husband of Boi  
brother of the Dagda and Ogma,  
some say

In some versions, Lugh is the son of Clothra or of Delbaeth by Eire but the more usual story is that three sons were born to Ethlinn at one birth after she had been seduced by Cian. It was predicted that a son of Ethlinn would kill his grandfather, Balor, so he had the babies thrown into the sea. Lugh was rescued by Manannan and reared by his uncle Goban, the smith-god Goibhniu, and spent his youth in the care of Duach, king of the Great Plain, the land of the dead, where his foster-mother was Taltiu, Duach's daughter. Although Balor was of the Fomoiré, Lugh served with the Danaans under Nuada, bringing with him the Boat of Manannan, the Horse of Manannan and the magic sword, Fraganach. On the death of Nuada, Lugh became a king of the Danaans.

He sent his father north to raise an army to fight the Fomoiré but he was waylaid and killed by the sons of Turenn. Lugh arraigned the killers before the high-king and agreed to a fine instead of execution, requiring them to perform seven (or eight) very difficult tasks.

In the second Battle of Moytura he restored all his fallen warriors to life and defeated the Fomoiré who were henceforth banished. During this battle Lugh killed Balor, as had earlier been predicted, by throwing a magic stone, Tathlum, into his baleful eye. The stone went right through Balor's skull and out the other side, killing twenty-seven other warriors. Others say that he threw a spear or drove a stake through Balor's eye and then decapitated him.

It was said that he was killed when attacked by the three sons of Cearmaid (whom Lugh had killed). One of them

wounded Lugh who fell into a lake and was drowned. Others say that Lugh was killed in battle by Cailte.

In *The Prophetic Ecstasy of the Phantom*, Lugh appeared in the form of a horseman, claiming to be the returned son of Adam, and recited to Conn, king of Ulster, the names of all future kings.

**Lugh Chromain** *Irish*  
a name of Lugh as  
a craftsman

When the invading Milesians conquered the Danaans, the defeated tribe retreated underground as fairies. Their leader, Lugh, became a craftsman leprechaun. His store of sunlight he buried at various sites, each to be marked by the end of a rainbow.

**Lugh Laebach** *Irish*  
a magician

He, together with Ai, Bechuille and Cridhinbheal, defeated the sons of Carman and took their mother prisoner.

Some say that he was an aspect of the god, Lugh.

**Lugh Lamfada** (see Lamfada)

**Lugh Lamf(h)ada** (see Lamfada)

**Lughaid** (see Lugaid)

**Lughaidh** (see Lugaid)

**Lughna'** *Irish*  
husband of Liadan  
father of Cianran

**Lughna'** *Irish*  
father of Lugaid and Nia

**Lughna'** *Irish*  
[Lugna Fer Tri]  
brother-in-law of Eachtach

When her husband, Art, was killed at the Battle of Magh Mucramha, Eachtach went to stay with Lughna. Her son, Cormac mac Airt, was born en route to Lughna's house and, after being recovered from the she-wolf which suckled him, the boy was raised by Lughna alongside his own sons.

He corresponds to the Lughne referred to in the story of Achtan. In an alternative version of Cormac's birth, he was raised by Fiachna Casan.

**Lughnasadh** (see Lugnasad)

**Lugh's Chain** *Irish*  
the Milky Way

The Milky Way is regarded as a chain by which Lugh could raise the dead to heaven.

This is also the name given to the sling which Lugh used to kill Balor.

**Lugh's Mass** (see Lugnasad)

**Lughtigern** *Irish*  
a monster cat

- Lugmannair** *Irish*  
father of Dil
- Lugna Fer Tri** (*see* Lugna<sup>3</sup>)
- Lugnasa** (*see* Lugnasad)
- Lugnasad** *Celtic*  
[Bilberry Sunday.Bron Troghain.  
Fraughan Sunday.Garland Sunday.  
Lug(h)nasadh.Lugh's Mass.Lugnasa:  
Lueji=British Lammas:=Manx Lla  
Lluany:=Welsh Calan Awst.Gwyl Awst]  
a festival of Lugh held on August  
1st to commemorate his foster-  
mother, Taltiu
- In some accounts, Lugnasad is a feast  
of marriage rites.
- Lugnasadh** (*see* Lugnasad)
- Lugne** *Irish*  
a monk
- He was swimming in Loch Ness when  
he was attacked by a monster. St  
Columba ordered the monster to stop  
and it swam off, leaving him unharmed.
- Lughnasadh** (*see* Lugnasad)
- Lugoves** (*see* Lugus)
- Luguain** *British*  
a servant of Yder who later became  
a knight
- Lugulbanda** (*see* Lugalbanda)
- Lugus** *Celtic*  
['bright'.Lug:=Irish Lugh:=Welsh Llew  
Llaw Gyffes:plur=Lugoves]  
the Gaulish version of the sun-god Lug
- Luh-Ka** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian purification ceremony
- Luian** (*see* Eochaid mac Luchta)
- Lughne** *Irish*  
a trapper
- He found the infant Cormac mac Airt  
who was being suckled by a she-wolf,  
and returned the child to its mother.  
(*see also* Lughna<sup>3</sup>)
- Lughteach** *Irish*  
husband of Boilce  
father of Conall Corc
- Luin** *Irish*  
the spear of Celtchair
- If this magic weapon smelt an enemy it  
twisted in the hands and, unless it spilt  
the blood of that enemy, it would turn  
on the holder. This effect could be  
neutralised only by immersing the  
spear in a vat of venom.
- Luipa<sup>1</sup>** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer  
one of the Mahasiddhas
- He is depicted seated, holding a skull  
cap and with a rope round his body.
- Luipa<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Minanatha)
- Luitgarde** *European*  
in some accounts, one of the 9 wives  
of Charlemagne
- Luk<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
in the lore of the Klamath, the grizzly  
bear created by Kumush
- Luk<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Lugeilan)
- Luka-Kane** *Pacific Islands*  
a Hawaiian god of sports
- Lukabal** *Cambodian*  
[=Hindu Dikpala]  
a guardian spirit of the earth and  
human beings
- Lukaon** (*see* Lycaon)
- Lukelang** (*see* Lugeilan)
- Lukhavi** *Slav*  
the Devil
- Lukoi** *Greek*  
devotees of Zeus Lycaeus who ate  
the flesh of wolves at religious  
ceremonies
- Lukman** (*see* Lokman)
- Lukomedes** (*see* Lycomedes)
- Lukourgos** (*see* Lycurgus)
- Luktari** *Afghan*  
a Kafir fertility-deity
- lukumans** *South American*  
a diviner among the Africans  
of Surinam
- These people, male or female, are said  
to be able to cure sickness by ques-  
tioning a person's soul. Having brought  
the soul up into the patient's head, the  
diviner finds answers to his questions  
by watching the surface of water in a  
bowl, by the opening and closing of a  
fan or by looking in a mirror.
- Other varieties of diviner are known  
as kartaman, obiaman, piaman,  
wintiman and wisiman.  
(*see also* lookman)
- Lulal** *Mesopotamian*  
a minor Sumerian god
- Lullu** *Mesopotamian*  
a man created by the gods to work  
for them
- Lumaug** (*see* Lumawig)
- Lumawig** *Pacific Islands*  
[Lumaug]  
a deity in the Philippines
- He is said to have created humans  
from reeds which he placed in pairs on  
the ground. Each pair became a male  
and female, each pair speaking a  
different language. His sons wiped out  
the whole population, except one  
brother and sister, by causing a flood.  
The surviving couple repopulated the  
islands and Lunawig came to be  
regarded as a culture-hero who taught  
the people their arts and customs.
- Lumbini** *Buddhist*  
a sacred grove said to be the  
birthplace of the Buddha
- Lumbu** *African*  
the first man in the lore of the Bakongo  
The androgynous being Mahungu,  
created by Nzambi, was split by the  
tree Muti Mpungu to form the man  
Lumbu and the woman Muzita.
- Luminous Maiden** *Japanese*  
a goddess of Mount Fuji
- Luminous Race** *Hindu*  
descendants of Agni
- These deities had responsibility for  
such things as light, meteors, and  
sacrificial fires.
- Luminous, The** (*see* Dipankara)
- Luminu'ut** *East Indian*  
[Empung Luminu'ut=Marshall Islands  
Lejman]  
the first woman in the lore  
of the Celebes  
wife of Toar
- She was born from the sweat of a rock  
and, covering the rock with soil, she  
planted seeds and so created the earth.
- In some versions, Toar was her son  
produced after being made pregnant  
by the wind. Together they produced  
the people and their gods.
- Lumukaka** *Pacific Islands*  
a sea-giant
- Lumukaka appeared to two boys who  
were fishing and, even after eating the  
whole of their catch, demanded more  
food. The elder boy successively cut  
off the arms and legs of his younger  
brother to feed the giant and managed  
to escape. When the remains of the  
younger boy were buried, a dog  
appeared and from this animal came  
the coconut palm.
- Lumumba** (*see* Leza)
- Lun Yü** *Chinese*  
[Analects.Sayings of Confucius]  
the sixth of the 9 sacred books  
of the Confucian canon, dealing  
with the teachings of Confucius  
on political matters  
one of the Four Books
- Luna** *Roman*  
[=Greek Phoebe.Selene]  
a moon-goddess
- Lunang** *Afghan*  
a Kafir river-goddess, goddess  
of water-mills
- Lundjungfrur** (*see* Loljersker)
- Lundy Island** (*see* Ynys Wair)
- Luned** *Welsh*  
[Lunet(te)]  
a maidservant of the Lady of  
the Fountain
- In some versions, she is the sister of  
the Lady of the Fountain, Laudine.

She saved Owain when she gave him a ring that could make him invisible. He later rescued her when she was imprisoned awaiting death at the stake.

**Lunet** (see Luned)

**Lunette** (see Luned)

**lung** *Chinese*

a dragon chief of the scaly animals,

ruler of the earth (see also dragon<sup>3</sup>)

**Lung-Gom Pa** (see Lunggompā)

**Lung Nü** *Chinese*

[Lung Wang Nü]

a female attendant on Kuan Yin

**Lung-ta** (see rLun-rta)

**Lung Wang** (see Ao Kuang)

**Lung Wang Nü** (see Lung Nü)

**lung-rta** *Tibetan*

a form of prayer-flag (see also da-cha)

**Lunga** *African*

sister of Lenga

wife of Nsassi (see also Nsassi)

**Lunggompā** *Buddhist*

[Lung-Gom Pa.Wind Men]

monks who, by asceticism, are said to

be able to walk great distances at

high speed without resting, in a form

of trance

**Lumbeng** *Chinese*

the Chinese record of Korean myths

**lunkus** (see guyascutus)

**Luojarar** (see Luonnotar)

**Luonnotar** *Baltic*

[Daughter of Creation.Luojatar.Synnytar]

a Finnish goddess

This is a name for Ilmatar as a goddess of birth.

In some accounts, the name of three nature-goddesses of birth or norms.

**Luot-hozjit** (see Luot-chozjit)

**Luot-chozjit** *Baltic*

[Luot-hozjik:=Russian Pots-hoznik]

a Lappish female spirit, guardian

of reindeer

**Lupe** *Pacific Islands*

the dove created by Malamanganga'e

and Malamangangaifo

**Lupercalia** *Roman*

a festival honouring Faunus, Lupercus

or the wolf that suckled Romulus

and Remus, held on February 15th

**Lupercii** *Roman*

the young men or priests who took

part in the rites of the Lupercalia

**Lupercus** *Roman*

[=Greek Pan]

an ancient Italian god of fertility,

flocks and wolves

In some accounts, he is equated with Faunus.

**Lupies** *North American*

a mythical tribe of Plains Indians

**lupinam insaniam** (see lycanthropy)

**Luppolt** *European*

a vassal of Rother

He was in charge of the delegation sent to Constantinople by Rother to sue for the hand of the emperor's daughter, Oda.

**luprachain** (see leprechaun)

**Lur** *European*

[Lurgurr]

a Basque earth-goddess

**Lurgurr** (see Lur)

**Luridan**

[Belelah]

a demon, ruler of the north

**Lurlei** (see Lorelei)

**Luseios** (see Lusios)

**Luseus** (see Lusios)

**Lusiads, The** *Portuguese*

[Portuguese Iliad]

a 16th c story of famous Portuguese,

written by Camoens

A number of classical deities appear in these stories.

**Lusios** *Greek*

[Luseios.Luseus]

a name of Dionysus as 'one who flees

from guilt'

**lustrum** *Roman*

a sacrificial rite of purification held

every 5 years

**lutin<sup>1</sup>** *French*

[Le Cheval Bayard.netun]

a goblin or house-spirit of Normandy

This goblin was said to be able to transform and take on the form of a horse when it was referred to as Le Cheval Bayard.

**lutin<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

in Haiti, the ghost of an unbaptised

child

**lutki** *Hungarian*

[lutky:=Polish krasnoludi:=Slav ludki]

benevolent dwarfs of the Otherworld

**lutky** (see lutki)

**Lutung Kasarung** *East Indian*

a black monkey, the role taken by

Guru Minda

**Lutung Kasarung** *East Indian*

a Javanese epic, the story of Guru

Minda during his time on earth

**Lu'ukia** *Pacific Islands*

the Hawaiian version of Rukutia

**Luvah** *British*

a demon of the emotions

This being is one of the four zoa in the works of William Blake.

**Lwndryś** (see Caer Llud)

**Lyada** *Slav*

a war-god

**Lyaeus** (see Dionysus)

**Lyambilo** *African*

brother of Ngeketo and Mbasi

He and Mbasi became jealous of Ngeketo, who had brought maize to his people, so they killed him. When he reappeared as a snake, they chopped him into pieces and, when those pieces rejoined, they did the same again.

**Lyangombe** *African*

a principal god in the Congo

**Lybia** *Greek*

[Aega]

daughter of Epaphus and Memphis

mother of Agenor, Belus, and Lelex

by Poseidon

**Lybica** *Roman*

a sibyl

**Lybius Desconus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a 14th c poem relating the exploits

of Gingalin

**Lybius Desconus<sup>2</sup>** (see Gingalin)

**Lycabas** *Greek*

a sailor on the ship when Dionysus

was imprisoned by the crew

**Lycaea** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Pan

**Lycaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Lykaios]

a mountain sacred to Pan and Zeus

**Lycaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Lykaios]

a name for Apollo as guardian of

wolves or for Zeus as 'wolf-like'

**Lycaeus<sup>3</sup>** (see Lyceus)

**lycanthrope**

[cynanthropist.lycanthropist]

a human in the form of a wolf:

a wolf-man

**lycanthropsia** (see lycanthropy)

**lycanthropist** (see lycanthrope)

**lycanthropy**

[cucubuth.cynanthropy.lupinam

insaniam.lycanthropsia.wolf-madness]

the supposed ability to change into

a (were)wolf

In other parts of the world, various other ferocious animals are substituted for the wolf.

In medical terms, this is a mental affliction in which one imagines oneself to be a wolf.

**Lycaon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

king of Arcadia

son of Pelasgus and Meliboea

husband of Nonacris

father of Callisto, Macareus, Nyctimus

and Orchomenus

His son Nyctimus was killed by his

brothers and served in a stew to Zeus

who then restored Nyctimus to life.

Lycaon then tried to kill the god by stabbing him when he was asleep but Zeus let out a roar that rased the king's palace. Zeus killed Lycaon and his other sons or, in some versions, turned them into wolves, sending Deucalion's flood as further punishment.

A similar story is told of Arcas, Lycaon's grandson.

**Lycaon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

son of Priam by Laothea

He was killed by Achilles during the siege of Troy.

**Lycaon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

king of Deleia or Zeleia

father of Pandarus

**Lycaon<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

a king of Illyria

father of Daunus, Iapix and Peucetius

**Lycaon<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

son of Ares

When he challenged Heracles to single combat, he was killed.

**Lycastus** *Greek*

father of Minos by Ida

**Lycatheus** *Greek*

father of Creon

**Lycelius** *Greek*

Apollo as god of the wolves

**Lyceus** *Greek*

[Lycaeus]

a name for Apollo as 'light' or 'splendour'

**Lychie** (*see* Leshi)

**Lychnus** *Greek*

in some accounts, a son of Hephaestus by Athena

**Lycia** *Greek*

[Lykia]

the place where Apollo was born

**Lycimnius** *Greek*

son of Electryon by Midea

**Lycius<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

**Lycius<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Apollo)

**Lycian** (*see* Apollo)

**Lycippe** *Greek*

an Amazon

mother of Tanais

**Lycisca** *Greek*

[Lycise]

a dog of Actaeon, half dog, half wolf

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lycisca, tore him to pieces.

**Lycise** (*see* Lycisca)

**Lycomedes** *Greek*

[Lukomedes]

king of Scyros

father of Deidamia

He sheltered Achilles who was dressed as a girl by his mother, Thetis, who tried to hide her son so that he might not have to serve with the Greek army at Troy.

He killed Theseus by pushing him over a cliff fearing that Theseus might take his throne.

**Lycorea** *Greek*

one of the peaks of Mount

Parnassus, sacred to Apollo

(*see also* Tithorea)

**Lycothereses** *Greek*

king of Illyria

husband of Agave

His wife, Agave, who had killed Pentheus, her son by her first husband Echion, killed Lycothereses and gave the throne to Cadmus.

**Lyc tius** (*see* Idomenus)

**Lycurgus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

king of Nemea

son of Pheres and Periclymene

brother of Admetus

father of Opheltus

In one account, he bought Hypsipyle as a slave to nurse his infant son. She put the boy on the ground for a moment but it was bitten by a snake and died.

The Nemean games were instituted in honour of this infant.

**Lycurgus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

king of the Edonians of Thrace

son of Dryas

father of Dryas

He insulted Dionysus and opposed the new religion worshipping the god of wine for which he was blinded by Zeus. He captured the invading army of Dionysus but the god himself escaped and Rhea drove Lycurgus mad so that he killed his own son Dryas with an axe, thinking he was cutting down a vine. A curse of barrenness descended on the land and, to propitiate the god, the Edonians killed Lycurgus by pulling him apart with wild horses.

In another version, he was handed over by Dionysus to the wild animals of Mount Rhodope which killed him, though others say that he killed himself, his wife and his son.

**Lycurgus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

son of Euonomus

brother of Polydectes

When his brother died, leaving his wife pregnant, she offered to kill the baby and share the throne with Lycurgus. He pretended to agree but instead proclaimed the child, called Charilaus, king and left Sparta in his hands.

**Lycurgus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

a king of Arcadia

son of Aleus and Neaera

brother of Amphidamus, Auge,

Celeus and Cepheus

father of Ancaeus

He killed King Areithous and gave his armour to Erethalion.

**Lycurgus<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a lawgiver in Sparta, deified

after his death

**Lycus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of Athens

son of Pandion

brother of Aegeus,

Nisus and Pallas

He was expelled by Aegeus, who took over the throne of Athens, and fled to Lycia.

**Lycus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Thebes

son of Chthonius

brother of Nycteus, some say

He put aside his wife Antiope in favour of Dirce and they put Antiope in prison and ill-treated her. Antiope's sons by Apollo, Amphion and Zethus, avenged her by killing both Lycus and Dirce.

In another story, he was the brother of Nycteus, the father of Antiope. Some say that he and Nycteus were fathered by Poseidon on Celaeno.

**Lycus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

king of Mariandyne

son of Dascylus

brother of Priolas

father of Dascylus

When the Argonauts called en route to Colchis, Lycus sent his son to guide them along the shore.

**Lycus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

son of Lycus and Dirce

He left Thebes after his father's death at the hands of Amphion and Zethus but returned later to wrest the throne from Creon. Heracles, married to Creon's daughter, killed Lycus and put Laodamas on the throne.

**Lycus<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*  
a follower of Diomedes  
He went to Italy with Diomedes and  
was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

**Lyda** *Greek*  
a nymph who rejected the  
love of a satyr

**Lyeshy** (*see Leshi*)

**Lyfir** *Norse*  
Heimdall as a mortal sent to protect  
Hadding in battle

**Lygadnudd** (*see Llygadnudd*)

**Lygis** *Greek*  
a son of Poseidon

**Lygni** *Norse*  
[Ligni]  
a king of the Hundings

When Hiordis rejected his suit and  
married the aging Sigmund, he raised  
an army and attacked Hunaland. In the  
ensuing battle, Sigmund was killed and  
Lygni claimed his kingdom. At that  
time, Sigmund's son, Sigurd, had yet to  
be born. When he reached manhood,  
Sigurd returned to kill Lygni and  
reclaim his father's throne.

**Lykaios** (*see Lycaeus.Zeus*)

**Lykaon** (*see Lycaon*)

**Lykia** (*see Lycia*)

**Lykourgos** (*see Lycurgus*)

**Lykurgos** (*see Lycurgus*)

**Lyle** *British*  
[Lady of Lyle.Lile]  
a lady of Avalon

She sent a maiden, Colombe, to King  
Arthur's court bearing a sword that  
only the purest knight could draw  
from its scabbard. It was drawn and  
claimed by Balin and led to his  
death and that of his brother Balan.  
The sword had once belonged to  
the girl's lover who had been killed by  
her brother.

In some accounts, it was Lyle herself  
who took the sword to the court.

**Lymdale** *Norse*  
the home of Brunhild, some say

**Lymph** *Roman*  
a nature-goddess

**Lyncea** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon,  
the hunter, spying on her as she  
bathed, she turned him into a stag. His  
hounds, including Lyncea, tore him  
to pieces.

**Lynceus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
king of Argos  
son of Aegyptus, one of 50  
husband of Hypermnestra  
father of Abas

The only son to survive when they  
were murdered on the night of their  
wedding to the fifty daughters of  
Danaus. He killed his father-in-law  
and took his throne of Argos.

**Lynceus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Aphareus and Arene  
twin brother of Idas

He joined the Calydonian boar hunt  
and sailed in *Argo* in which, having  
sharp eyes which could see beneath the  
earth, he acted as the look-out. He was  
killed by Polydeuces after a dispute  
over stolen cattle or, in some accounts,  
in the fight that ensued when Castor  
and Polydeuces abducted Hilaria and  
Phoebe, the wives of Lynceus and his  
brother Idas.

**Lynch** *Irish*  
a warrior with Ailill and Maev

He was one of those who took on the  
great warrior Cuchulainn in single  
combat at the ford but treacherously  
brought twelve soldiers to support  
him. All died at the hand of  
Cuchulainn.

**Lyncus** *Greek*  
king of Scythia

He tried to kill Triptolemus but the  
goddess Demeter intervened and  
changed Lyncus into a lynx.

**Lyne** *British*  
a warrior-maid

She had always wanted to be a man  
and, as a girl, had dressed and fought  
like a boy, killing one youth in combat.  
She spent her life studying the arts of  
battle and trained likely prospects to  
become outstanding knights. One of  
these was Ewain who spent most of a  
year at her home in Wales learning all  
she could teach him.

**Lynette** *British*  
[Linet]  
sister of Lyonesse  
wife of Gareth, some say

She went to King Arthur's court to  
enlist help for her sister, Lyonesse,  
against the Red Knight.

In some accounts, she married  
Gareth after he had rescued her sister  
and had been admitted as a Knight of  
the Round Table.

**Lyngvi** *Norse*  
an island in the lake Amsvartnir

Here Fenris was bound to a rock  
until the last battle when he broke  
loose and fought with Loki against  
the gods.

**Lynor** (*see Lianour*)

**Lyonel** (*see Lionel*)

**Lyonesse<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*  
[Leones(se).Leonnais.Leonnoys.

Leonois.Lethowstow.Liones(se).Lyonnoy:  
=Welsh Cantre'r Gwaelod.Lowland  
Cantref.=French Ker-Is]  
a fabled lost land

This island is said to have been  
situated off the far south-west of  
Britain, supporting a happy agri-  
cultural society. Part of it, ruled by  
Galahad, was known as Surluse. The  
island was drowned under the Atlantic  
by water spirits jealous of the  
happiness and prosperity of the  
inhabitants. Only Trifilian escaped  
when the sea overwhelmed the island.

Some say it was the land where  
Tristram was born, the land from  
which King Arthur came and the site  
of the final battle where he met his  
death.

Others say that, when King Arthur  
was killed, Mordred survived and  
drove the remaining forces of the king  
to Lyonesse. The ghost of Merlin  
caused the land to sink beneath the  
waves taking Mordred's men with it  
while the king's men escaped.

In some accounts, Liones is a  
separate realm. (*see also* Lugdunum)

**Lyonesse<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a lady attacked by the Red Knight

sister of Lynette  
When the Red Knight besieged her  
castle, she sent Lynette to King  
Arthur's court to enlist help. The king  
sent Gareth who rescued Lyonesse  
and, in some accounts, married her.

(*see also* Lynette.Lyonors)

**Lyonors** *British*  
[Liones.Lionors]  
daughter of Earl Sanam

She was seduced by King Arthur and  
bore him a son named Borre or  
Loholt.

In some accounts she is the same  
as Lyonesse.

**Lyon** (*see* Lugdunum)

**Lyonse** *British*  
a French knight

lord of Payarne  
He and Phariance met Ulfias and  
Brastias when they journeyed to  
France to enlist help for King Arthur  
from Bors and Ban.

**Lyppaut** *British*  
[Lippant.Lord of Bearosche]

a duke of Bearosche  
father of Obie and Obilot

When Obie rejected the suit of King  
Meljanz, he attacked her father's city,



helped by Percival. Gawain fought on the side of the besieged duke.

**Lyra** (*see* Chih Nu.Tanabata)

**Lysianassa<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Epaphus and Memphis

sister of Libya

mother of Busiris by Poseidon

**Lysianassa<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Polybus

wife of Talaus, some say

**Lysidice** *Greek*

daughter of Pelops

wife of Mestor

mother of Hippothoe

mother of Amphitryon, some say

**Lysimache** *Greek*

daughter of Abas

sister of Coeranus

wife of Talaus, some say

**Lysippe** *Greek*

daughter of Proteus and Anteia

wife of Melampus

She and her sisters Iphinoe and Iphianassa were driven mad by

Dionysus or Hera. Iphinoe died but the seer Melampus and his brother Bias cured the other two and Lysippe married Melampus.

**Lytir** *Norse*

a name of Frey in Sweden

**Lytuvonis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian rain god

**Lyuba** (*see* Iruva)



# M



## M *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity referred to as god M: perhaps Ek Chuah

This deity is depicted as black with red lips and carrying a package on his head.

## Ma<sup>1</sup> *Chinese*

a Taoist deity one of the Four Diamond Kings He is depicted holding a sword.

## Ma<sup>2</sup> *Chinese*

the steed of the sun

## Ma<sup>3</sup> *Egyptian*

[Ammas.Maet.Maet.Maht.Mait. Maut.Mayet.'truth']

goddess of justice and truth a form of Tefnut the sun-goddess as a lioness

ruler of the underworld

daughter of Ra

wife of Thoth

She is depicted as wearing a single ostrich feather which she uses to weigh the souls of the dead.

(see also Mut.Nehebkau)

## Ma<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

[Great Mother:=Roman Bellona] a primeval Anatolian goddess

(see also Anaitis<sup>1</sup>)

## Ma<sup>5</sup> *Turkish*

[=Greek Enyo:=Roman Bellona] an Anatolian war-goddess and fertility-goddess

## ma<sup>6</sup> (see akuma)

## Ma<sup>7</sup> (see Ama<sup>2</sup>.Baba.Parvati.Sin<sup>4</sup>)

## Ma-Bajan *Tibetan*

mother of 'Brug-ma'

## Ma-banda-anna *Mesopotamian*

a name for Samas as 'boat in the sky'

## Ma-Bellone (see Baba)

## Ma Bumba *South American*

[Bumba]

a deity of Surinam, based on the Bakongo creator-god Niambi

## ma-chung *Chinese*

a paper image of the kitchen-god, Tsao Chün, displayed at the New Year festival

## Ma-Hina (see Hina<sup>1</sup>.Mahina<sup>1</sup>)

## Ma-ho Chia-yeh *Chinese*

[Chin Ma-ho Chia Yeh.Mo-ho Chia-yeh] the Chinese name for Kashyapa

## Ma Hu *Chinese*

father of Ma Ku

His cruelty caused his daughter to run away. She returned only to bathe his eyes when he went blind through weeping over the loss of her services and then left again, riding away on a bird.

## Ma-lha *Tibetan*

a local god of longevity and good fortune

## Ma Kiela *African*

a goddess of the Bakongo, a deified mortal

She is regarded as the queen of those women who have been killed with a knife.

## Ma Ku<sup>1</sup> *Chinese*

[Hemp Lady]

a 2nd c female magician who attained immortality

## Ma Ku<sup>2</sup> *Chinese*

[Hemp Lady]

a 4th c reincarnation of the 2nd c magician of the same name daughter of Ma Hu

Her father was so cruel that she left him and returned only to bathe his eyes when he went blind from weeping at the loss of her services. She then left again, riding on a bird.

## Ma Ku<sup>3</sup> *Chinese*

[Chen Jen.Hemp Lady]

a 12th c lady who became a hermit

## Ma Mien *Chinese*

[Asvamukha.Horse Face.

Horse-faced Messenger]

a gaoler and assistant judge in the underworld

an attendant on Yen Wang

He and Niu-t'ou are sent to collect the spirit when a person dies.

## Ma-mo *Tibetan*

female demons

These black she-devils are reputed to be the cause of disease.

## Ma Ming *Chinese*

the Chinese name for Asvagosha

## Ma Muang *Thai*

a mango-goddess

## Ma-niang (see T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Ma-p'am-pa** *Tibetan*  
[Me-phem-pa]  
the Tibetan version of Asita

**Ma-riko-riko** (*see* Marikoriko)

**Ma-sang** *Tibetan*  
early ancestors of the race  
During this dynasty, men invented armour. Next came the miracle workers, the 'gong-po, the klu and the rgyal-po.

**Ma Shen** *Chinese*  
son of Tou-shen  
brother of Chen Shen, P'an Shen and Sha Shen  
He helps his mother with cases of smallpox by removing the pock marks.

**Ma Sina** (*see* Sina)

**Ma-t'ou** *Chinese*  
a name of Ts'an Nü as Horse Head Lady

**Ma-tsu-p'o** (*see* T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Ma-tzu** (*see* T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)

**Ma Vien** (*see* Bach Ma)

**Ma Wang** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Charger.Ssu-ma Ta Shen]  
a celestial horse, progenitor of all horses  
He is depicted as a three-faced god in the company of a crane, a dragon and a phoenix. In some accounts, he is regarded as a king, Ssu-ma Ta Shen.

**Maa** *Egyptian*  
a deity, sight personified

**maa-alused** (*see* maahiset)

**Maa-Emac** *Baltic*  
[Maan-Emo]  
a Finnish earth-mother

**Maadit bark** (*see* Manjet)

**Maahes** (*see* Mihos)

**maahiset** *Baltic*  
[alv-myror.alva.maa-alused.maanalaiset]  
a Finnish forest spirit  
Ant hills are used as the site for making offerings to this spirit. In an alternative version they are small beings which live under the earth and which can cause skin diseases in humans.

**Maailmanpatsas** (*see* Veralden tshuold)

**Maamba** *Australia*  
a culture-hero of the Aborigines in the Herbert River area

**maanalaiset** (*see* maahiset)

**Maane** (*see* Mani<sup>3</sup>)

**Mannegarm** (*see* Managarm)

**Maapita** *Pacific Islands*  
in the lore of the Moluccas, one of the first 2 men  
brother of Masora  
Having obliged the goddess Kuwe by picking lice from her body, Maapita

was told to pick ripe fruit from a tree. He did so and Kuwe changed the fruit into a beautiful maiden. His brother Masora was less successful.

**Maasewe** (*see* Masewi)

**maat<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

the ostrich feather worn by Ma

**Maat<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Ma<sup>2</sup>)

**maaty** (*see* Hall of Judgement)

**Maau** *Egyptian*

[Mau]

the goddess Atet in the form

of a cat

**Mab** *Celtic*

[Madb.Maeve.Titania]

a fairy-midwife

queen of the fairies

**Mabel** (*see* Meabel)

**Mabinogion, The** (*see* Mabinogion)

**Mabinogion, The** *Welsh*

[Mabinogion]

a book of legends

Of the eleven stories, the first four are referred to as The Four Branches of the Mabinogi. These are *Pwyll Prince of Dyfed*, *Branwen Daughter of Llyr*, *Manawyddan Son of Llyr*, and *Math Son of Mathonwy*.

The Four Independent Native Tales are *The Dream of Maccen Wledig*, *Llud and Llefelys*, *Culhwch and Olwen* and *The Dream of Rbonabwy*.

Last come The Three Romances, *The Lady of the Fountain*, *Peredur Son of Effrawg* and *Gereint Son of Erbin*.

**Maboia** (*see* Maboya)

**Mabon<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*

[Mabonagrain.Mabuz:=British Maponus:

=Irish Angus Og.Macan]

a sun-god, god of youth, god of

hunting and fishing

son of Urien and Modron

He was abducted when three days old. The Salmon of Llyn Llyw led Arthur's men to Caer Llyw where he was imprisoned and he was freed to help Culhwch in his efforts to win the hand of Olwen. He rode the horse Gwyn Dunmane in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth and snatched the razor from between the boar's ears.

(*see also* Mabon<sup>2</sup>)

**Mabon<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*

a magician

son of Mellt

He and Yvan had turned the Lady of Sinadun into a snake and when Gingalin came to her rescue they attacked him. Mabon was killed but Yvan escaped.

In some accounts he is equated with the god Mabon. (*see also* Mabon<sup>1</sup>)

**Mabonagrain** *British*

a name for Mabon in Continental tales of King Arthur in which Mabon was rescued from prison by Erec

**Maboya** *West Indian*

[Great Snake.Maboia]

a guardian deity of snakes

**Mabuz** *British*

a name for Mabon in Continental tales of King Arthur in which Mabon was regarded as the son of the Lady of the Lake

**Mac an Choill** *Irish*

a hound of Dermot O'Dyna

**Mac an Daimh** *Irish*

a servant of Mongan

His wife accompanied Mongan's wife when she was taken by Brandubh but he recovered her when Mongan tricked Brandubh with a hag made to resemble a princess.

**Mac an Luin** *Irish*

[Son of the Spear]

Finn's sword

**Mac Ceacht** (*see* Mac Cecht)

**Mac Cecht<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Mac Ceacht.Son of the Plough]

a Danaan king of Ireland

brother of Mac Cool and Mac Greine

husband of Fohla

He and the other kings, Mac Cool and Mac Greine, killed Ith, leader of an expedition from Spain, so precipitating the invasion of the Milesians. He was killed by Eremon, son of Milesius.

**Mac Cecht<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Mac Ceacht]

a giant warrior

son of Snade Teched

When Conary and his party were besieged at Da Derga's hostel by pirates led by Conary's three foster-brothers, Mac Cecht broke through the invaders' ranks to get a drink for Conary who was dying of thirst. Magic had dried or hidden all the rivers and he searched far and wide before he could fill his cup. When he got back to the hostel it had fallen and Conary was dead. He killed the two pirates who had cut off Conary's head and gave the severed head a drink. The head spoke to Mac Cecht and thanked him for the water.

In some accounts, Conall Cearnach appears in place of Mac Cecht.

**Mac Coll** (*see* Mac Cool)

**Mac Cool<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Mac Coll.Mac Cuill.Son of the Hazel]  
a Danaan king of Ireland  
brother of Mac Cecht and Mac Greine  
husband of Banba

He and the other kings, Mac Cecht and Mac Greine, killed Ith, leader of the expedition from Spain, so precipitating the invasion of the Milesians.

He was killed in battle with the Milesians.

**Mac Cool<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Finn mac Cool)

**Mac Cuill** (*see* Mac Cool.Mac Goill)

**Mac Da Chearda** (*see* Comgan)

**Mac Da Tho** *Irish*

[Mesgora Mac DaTho.Mesroda]

a king of Leinster

son of Da Tho

He was the owner of a hound called Ossar, a whelp of the Brown Mouse, and a famous boar and he agreed to sell the hound to both Ailill, king of Connaught, and Conor, king of Ulster, stipulating that they bring their armies with them and killing the boar to serve at a feast. The warriors Cet of Connaught and Connal of Ulster disputed the right to carve the boar and a quarrel broke out which resulted in the two kings going to war. In the ensuing battle, the forces of Connaught were defeated but Ailill's charioteer, Fear Logha, killed the hound so that Mac Da Tho was left with no boar, no hound and no payment – but he had saved his kingdom from the warring kings.

Some say that he was killed by Conall who crushed his brains and mixed the powder with lime to make the missile called the 'brain-ball'. In other accounts, it was the brain of Meas Geaghra that Conall used.

(*see also* Meas Geaghra)

**Mac Eacht** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

He killed Cuscraidh, the son of Conor mac Nessa, in a battle between Ulster and Connaught.

**Mac Elathon** *Irish*

a name of Ogma as 'son of knowledge'

**Mac Erc** *Irish*

a king of the Fir Bolgs

He was killed at the first Battle of Moytura.

**Mac Giolla Ghunna** *Irish*

an Ulster poet

**Mac Glas** *Irish*

a jester at the court of Ronan

mac Colmain

Ronan ordered the death of his son,

Mael Fothartaig, believing he had raped his second wife. The warrior Aodan speared not only Mael but his friend Congall and Mac Glas.

**Mac Goill** *Irish*

[Mac Cuill]

a tyrant

He demanded proof of St Patrick's powers and the saint restored to life one of Mac Goill's servants who had just died.

**Mac Greine** *Irish*

[Mac Grene]

a Danaan king of Ireland

brother of Mac Cecht and Mac Cool

husband of Eire

He and the other kings, Mac Cecht and Mac Cool, killed Ith, leader of the expedition from Spain, so precipitating the invasion of the Milesians.

**Mac Grene** (*see* Mac Greine)

**Mac ind Oc** (*see* Angus Og)

**Mac ind Og** (*see* Angus Og)

**Mac Liag** *Irish*

a poet

When Flann's harper boasted about his master's knowledge, Mac Liag threatened to hang him but Flann arrived in time to prove what his harper had said was true and so saved his life.

(*see also* Muircheartach<sup>1</sup>)

**Mac Lughach** (*see* Gaoine)

**Mac Mein** *Irish*

the smallest warrior in the Fianna

**Mac Mhaol** *Irish*

a giant defeated by Cuchulainn

**Mac Moineanta** *Irish*

father of the gods in succession to the Dagda

father of the fairies

Some say that he became king of the fairies when Manannan went to Scotland but he was later deposed by Finn or Fionnbharr.

**Mac Mong Ruadh** *Irish*

[Macha of the Red Tresses]

an early queen of Ireland

an aspect of Morrigan (*see also* Macha)

**Mac na Michomhairle** *Irish*

a man who visited the Otherworld

**Mac na Tri Con**

(*see* Son of Three Dogs)

**Mac Oc** (*see* Angus Og)

**Mac Og** (*see* Angus Og)

**Mac Riagla** *Irish*

a voyager

He and Snedgus went on a voyage that took them to many wonderful places.

**Mac Roth** (*see* Fergus mac Roth)

**Mac Suibhne** *Irish*

a leader of the Mac Sweeney sept

He invited Feidlimidh Cam O Baoill to his home with the intention of killing him as part of a feud. Feidlimidh managed to escape from the house and Mac Suibhne died from his exertions in the pursuit of his intended victim who got away in a boat.

**Mac Telene** *Irish*

a boaster from Munster

He boasted that Munster was superior to Connaught and was required by the king, Guaire, to prove it. This he did by producing the jester Comgan who recited poetry, the bishop Moronoc who acted the fool and Cumane who sat on an egg without breaking it.

**Mac y Leirr** *Manx*

[Manannan Beg]

the Manx name for Manannan mac Lir

**Macaire, Robert** *French*

in the story of Aubry's Dog, he was the murderer of Aubry (*see also* Macharijs)

**Macan** *Irish*

[Macan:=Welsh Mabon]

a name for Angus Og

**Macan Madungan** *East Indian*

a Javanese monster

This beast was envisaged as a tiger with the soul of a man.

It is said that the soul can leave the body at night and become a tiger either as the result of magic or, in some cases, unknown to the sleeper.

**Macaomh an Fhagain**

(*see* Vagrant Youth)

**Macaomh an Vaignis**

(*see* Solitary Youth)

**Macaomh Mor** *Irish*

[Machaomh Mor]

a warrior of Leinster

When Conall Gulban carried off Eithne, daughter of the king of Leinster, Macaomh was sent in pursuit. He took Eithne as Conall slept and they went overseas. Conall eventually found them and defeated Macaomh but captured a Caledonian princess for him to compensate for the loss of Eithne.

**Macar** (*see* Macareus)

**Macareus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Macar]

son of Aeolus and Enarete

father of Issa

He fathered Issa on his own sister, Canace, and committed suicide.

(*see also* Macareus<sup>2</sup>)

**Macareus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Macar]

a king of Lesbos

son of Helius

He is sometimes identified with Macareus, son of Aeolus.

**Macareus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Macar]  
son of Lycaon

**Macareus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

a seaman with Odysseus

**Macardit** *African*

a Dinka deity of ill-fortune

**Macaria** *Greek*

daughter of Heracles and Deianeira  
sister of Cteissipus, Glenus, Hodites  
and Hylus

An oracle had demanded the sacrifice of one of the children of Heracles so she killed herself to save Attica from the invading forces of Eurystheus.

**Macariel**

a demon who carries secrets

**Macaulay, Thomas** *English*

(1800-1859)  
a writer and historian

He wrote *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Prophecy of Capys*, etc.

**Macaw** *South American*

brother of Yurupary

His brother stole fire from the underworld and used it to kill Macaw.

**Maccan** (*see* Macan)

**Maccha** (*see* Macha)

**mace<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

the weapon of Baal

(*see* Ayamur.Yagrush)

**mace<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

the weapon of Mahisha

**Macnimartha Find** *Irish*

an account of Finn mac Cool as a  
young man

**Mach** (*see* Macha.Morrigan)

**Macha** *Irish*

[Maccha.Mach:=Connaught Maev.Medb]

a war-goddess and fertility-goddess  
of Ulster

daughter of Aedh Ruadh, Ernmas,

Midir or Sainnith

wife of Kimbay

wife of Nemed or Nuada, some say

She appears as a prophetess, the wife of Nemed, in the early histories and later as the second wife of Nuada.

As a war-goddess she, with Ana and Babd, made a trinity that equated with the goddess Morrigan.

The throne of Ulster should have been shared between Aedh's brothers, Dithorba and Kimbay but when Aedh died Macha killed Dithorba, forcibly married Kimbay and took the throne herself. She captured and imprisoned the five sons of Dithorba and forced them to build the

walls of the fortress Emain Macha.

In some accounts, she was the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay, rather than their niece, and was killed by Balor. In those versions where Macha was the wife of Nuada, it was she who was killed by Balor.

She appeared mysteriously in the home of Crundchu and became his mistress. When he boasted that she could run faster than the king's horses, she was forced into a race although heavily pregnant at the time. She won the race but gave birth to twins on the spot. She cursed the men of Ulster so that when they most needed their strength to fight they would, for five days and four nights, become as weak as a woman in labour.

In some accounts, she was killed with Nuada at the Second Battle of Moytura, in others she was killed by the usurper, Reachtaidh.

In some accounts, the mortal Macha, wife of Crundchu, is a different being from the goddess Macha.

(*see also* Debility of the  
Ultonians.Mac Mong Ruadh)

**Macha of the Red Tresses**

(*see* Mac Mong Ruadh)

**Machai** *Greek*

a deity, battle personified

offspring of Eris (*see also* Hyiminai)

**Machanu** *Thai*

a god, guardian of a lake in Patal

Machanu is described as being half god, half fish, and his role is to supervise the souls of the dead who must cross his lake to enter the underworld realm of Patal.

**Machaomh Mor** (*see* Macaomh Mor)

**Machaon** *Greek*

['warrior']

a physician to the Greek army at

Troy

son of Asclepius and Epione

brother of Hygeia, Panacea

and Podaleirius

husband of Anticleia

father of Alexanor, Gorgasus

and Nichomachus

He healed the wound that had caused Philoctetes to be abandoned on Lemnos enabling him to take part in the battle for Troy. He was killed by Eurypilus or Penthesilea or, some say, by Paris.

**Macharijs** *European*

[Macaire]

an adviser at Charlemagne's court

He lusted after Sibilla, wife of

Charlemagne, and, when she was found in bed with a dwarf, recommended that she be banished rather than burnt at the stake. She was escorted to the frontier by Auborijn, but Macharijs followed them and attacked their party, killing Auberijn, though Sibilla managed to escape his clutches. The murdered man's dog conveyed the news of his master's death and the identity of his killer to Charlemagne and later attacked Macharijs.

This tale is retold as the story of Aubry's dog, Dragon.

In another version, in which the queen is referred to as Blanchefleur and he is Macaire, he tried to seduce the queen but failed. He incited the dwarf to do what he had failed to do and then threw the dwarf into the fire to prevent him from talking.

(*see also* Macaire)

**machasacoins** *Irish*

a name for the heads of warriors

who were killed in battle and

decapitated

**Machenti-irti** (*see* Khenti-irti)

**machi** *South American*

[=Guarani piá]

shamans of the Araucanian tribes

**Machi-pal Lha-mo** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist goddess

chief of the Long-Life Sisters,

some say

**Machimos** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Machimos, tore him to pieces.

**Machorell** *Norse*

a king of Syria

father of Sidrat

**Mackinely** (*see* Cian<sup>3</sup>)

**Mackinly** (*see* Cian<sup>3</sup>)

**Mackonaima** (*see* Makanaima)

**Macnia** *Irish*

a king of Munster

Both he and Conaing were deposed by Eoghan Mor and went to the high-king for help. Conn gave him one of his daughters as a wife and forces with which to fight Eoghan. When they met the usurper in battle, Eoghan was defeated and fled to Spain. He later returned at the head of a Spanish army and Macnia submitted to his rule.

**Macpherson, James** *Scottish*

(1736-1796)

a Scottish poet



He was the author of several works on Celtic mythology, purporting to be translations of the poems of Ossian. In fact, they were his own work.

**Macris** *Greek*

a nurse of Dionysus  
daughter of Aristaeus and  
Autonoe  
sister of Actaeon

In some accounts, she was the nurse of Hera, in others one of the Nysaeon nymphs who reared Dionysus.

**Macsen** *Welsh*

[Macsen Wledig.Magnus  
Maximus.Maxen. Maximian(us)]  
king of Britain  
emperor of Rome  
husband of Elen  
father of Constantine and Sevira

As emperor of Rome, he dreamed of a beautiful maiden in a castle built on an island and became convinced that she was real so he sent out emissaries to find her. She was Elen, daughter of Eudaf, but she refused to leave her home so Macsen came to Britain and married her. After seven years, he and Elen took an army and recaptured Rome. Her brothers Cynan and Gadeon, who had helped her, were given the land of Armorica and established the Breton race.

In an alternative story he fought Conan for the hand of the daughter of King Octavius, who some equate with Eudaf, but, having married her, joined forces with Conan and conquered Armorica.

**Macsen Wledig** (*see* Macsen)

**mactimanelo** *North American*

an evil demon of the Shawnee

**Macuilxochitl** *Central American*

a god of dance and games  
a name of Xochipilli as 'Five Flower'  
brother of Ixtilton, some say

**macumba** *South American*

magic rituals of some Brazilian tribes

**Mad Healer** (*see* Chi Kung)

**Mada**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a name of Varuni as 'intoxication'  
She was opposed by one of the Matrikas, Brahmani.

**Mada**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a monster

This monster, created by Chyavana, threatened to devour Indra and released him only when he allowed the Aswins to participate in the soma ceremony.

**madabi**

a form of sympathetic magic

**Madaglan** *British*

a relative of Guinevere

In some stories, Guinevere was said to have died before King Arthur and Madaglan claimed the Round Table which had originally been in her family. Alternatively, he said, the king should marry Madaglan's sister. On both counts, Arthur refused and Lancelot defeated the claimant in single combat.

**Madali Wi-hsa-kyuna** *Burmese*

a powerful nat

**Madame Lady**

(*see* Nai-nai-niang-niang)

**Madame Wind** (*see* Feng-p'o-p'o)

**Madan**<sup>1</sup> *British*

a king of Bulgaria in Arthurian  
lore

**Madan**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a spirit which helps magicians

It is this spirit which enables magicians to raise seemingly impossible weights and to rise in the air.

He is envisaged as strong-bodied and covered with hair.

**Madan**<sup>3</sup> (*see* Maddan)

**Madavi** *Hindu*

wife of Bharata

**Madawc** (*see* Madawg.Madog)

**Madawg**<sup>1</sup> *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]  
a chief of Powys  
son of Maredudd  
brother of Iorwerth

His brother, aggrieved at the disparity between his lowly rank and Madawg's chieftainship, rejected offers made by Madawg and raided England, causing much damage. Madawg raised an army to hunt him down. One of the soldiers in that army was Rhonabwy.

**Madawg**<sup>2</sup> *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]  
son of Teithion

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Madawg**<sup>3</sup> *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]  
son of Twrgadarn  
a forester with King Arthur

**Madawg**<sup>4</sup> *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]  
son of Uther  
father of Eliwlod

**Madawg**<sup>5</sup> *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]  
a legendary prince, said to have  
discovered America in 1170  
son of Owain Gwynedd

**Madawg**<sup>6</sup> (*see* Madog Morfryn)

**Madb** (*see* Mab.Maev)

**Maddan** *British*

[Madan.Maddon]  
son of Locrinus and Gwendolen  
father of Mempirc

When his mother abdicated as queen of England she handed the throne to Maddan.

**Maddon** (*see* Maddan)

**Madderakka** (*see* Mader Akka)

**Madeleine** *West Indian*

[Maitresse Madeleine]  
a female Haitian voodoo spirit

**Mader Akka** *Baltic*

[Madderakka]  
a Lappish creator-goddess  
wife of Mader Atcha  
mother of Sarakka

**Mader Atcha** *Lapp*

a creator-god  
husband of Mader Akka  
father of Sarakka

**Madhava** *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as the god of  
spring: a name for Indra, Krishna and  
Vishnu as 'nectar-born'

**Mahdhavi** *Hindu*

an earth-goddess

**Madhu** *Hindu*

a demon

He was born, with Kaitabha, from the ear of Vishnu. When they attacked the sleeping Brahma and, some say, stole the Vedas, Vishnu killed them both and Brahma used their bodies to build the world.

**Madhukara** *Buddhist*

[=Hindu Kama]  
a love-god

He is depicted in a chariot drawn by parrots.

**Madhupamanjari** *Hindu*

a heroine in a Cinderella-type story

**Madhupriya** *Hindu*

a name for Balarama as 'friend of wine'

**Madim**

[Madime]  
a demon associated with the planet  
Mars and Tuesday

**Madlebe** *African*

a Swazi hero-king  
brother of Madlisa

It was said that Madlebe was born wearing a bracelet that cried out whenever the boy wept, when his tears were of blood. When he broke a pot he had been forbidden to touch, his father sent him to be executed but a thunderstorm frightened the executioner who let the boy escape. He returned on the death of his father and became king.

**Madness of Merlin** *English*

an unfinished drama in verse by  
R. L. Binyon, published in 1947

**Madoc** *(see Madawg.Madog)***Madog Morfryn** *Welsh*

[Madawg.Madoc]

father of Merlin in some accounts

*(see also Morgan Frych)*

**Mador** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of the king of the Hesperides,

some say

cousin of Patrise

At a dinner given by Guinevere for twenty-four of her knights, Pinel placed a poisoned apple on the table, meant for Gawain, who had killed Pinel's cousin, Lamerock. By mistake, Patrise ate the apple and fell dead on the spot. Mador accused Guinevere of the murder. Lancelot took up the cause on behalf of the queen and defeated Mador in single combat. The queen, saved from the stake, forgave Orlando and persuaded Merlin to put a spell on him.

**Madri<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

wife of Kessantara

**Madri<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

second wife of Pandu

mother of Nakula and Sahadeva

Her husband refused to sleep with her because of a curse placed on him but she received, as a gift from Kunti, Pandu's other wife, the power to conceive by praying to a god. She prayed to the Aswins and bore twin boys, Nakula and Sahadeva.

**Madrid Codex** *Central American*

[Troano Codex]

a manuscript source of Mayan legend and culture

**Maduc** *(see Madawg.Madog)***Madumba** *North American*

a creator-god of the Pomo tribe

brother of Coyote, some say

**mae de santo** *South American*

[male=pai de santo=Yoruba iyalarisha]

a priestess in Brazil

**Mael**

an angel of the first heaven, associated with the north

**Mael Duin** *(see Maeldun)***Mael Dunn** *(see Maeldun)***Mael Fothartaig** *Irish*

[Mail Fothartaig.Maol Fhothartaigh]

a Leinster hero

son of Ronan mac Colmain and Eithne

When Eithne died, Ronan married a younger woman who fell in love with Mael. To avoid conflict, Mael went to Scotland for a time, hunting with his

dogs Dartenn and Dailin, but when he returned, the queen made further advances. His foster-brother, Congall, tried to help, by arranging a tryst for the queen with Mael and keeping the assignation himself, threatening to tell the king of her infidelity. Frustrated, she accused Mael of rape and Ronan had his son put to death by the warrior Aodan who also killed Congall when he protested. When the truth came out, Ronan died of grief and his wife poisoned herself. In another version, Mael's sons avenged his death by killing Aodan.

**Mael Ruain** *(see St Mael Ruain)***Maelcen** *Irish*

a druid

Cormac mac Airt tried to suppress druidism so Maelcen used his powers to cause a fishbone to lodge in Cormac's throat and the king choked to death.

**Maeldun** *Irish*

[Mael Duin.Mael Dunn.Maeldune.

Mail Duin.Maol Duin.Maildun]

a hero-voyager

a lord of Aran island

son of Ailill Agach and a nun

When he grew up he learned that his father had been murdered by men from Leix, or men from the Laighis sept, and set out to avenge his death. He built a coracle for the seventeen who were to go with him but three others, his foster-brothers, insisted on going as well. In some versions, he was accompanied by sixty men.

He travelled far and wide seeking the killers, regaining his youth by bathing in a lake. They had many strange adventures and called at many islands, such as the Island of Apples, the Island of Women where they stayed for many months, the Island of the Eagle and the Island of the Laughing People. They saw strange animals such as the beast that turned itself round inside its own skin and another which sat in a tree and ate the cattle which grazed below. When he eventually found the murderers he forgave them.

**Maeldune** *(see Maeldun)***Maelere** *East Indian*

a sun-god

father of Eau and Havoia

**Maelgan** *(see Maelgwn)***Maelgwn** *Welsh*

[Maelgan.Maelgwyn.Melchinus.Melkin]

a king of Gwynedd

son of Clutarius

father of Rhun

father of Bridei, in some accounts

He imprisoned his nephew, Elphin, until he could prove his boast that his wife was the most virtuous of women and his bard, Taliesin, was the best in the land.

He sent his son Rhun to test the lady's virtue but she changed roles with a servant and deceived him. Taliesin raised a storm that shook Maelgwn's castle and freed Elphin. In other accounts, this story involved King Arthur, not Maelgwn.

In some accounts, he is equated with Melchinus, the prophet.

**Maelgwyn** *(see Maelgwn)***Maelid** *Greek*

an apple-nymph

**Maelodran** *Irish*

[Maolodhran]

a Leinster hero

He was attacked by the three sons of Diarmaid the high-king, or, in some accounts, by two sons of Blathmac the joint-ruler, and was wounded. He managed to drive his attackers into a mill-pond and started up the mill so that they were crushed to death by the wheel. These sons were known as Conall and Dunchadh and, where there were three, Maolodhar.

He married the daughter of a sub-king, Aitheachda, but she betrayed him to his enemies who surrounded the hut where she and Maelodran slept. He escaped wearing his wife's clothes while she was killed. To avenge his daughter, Aitheachda had his son-in-law blinded with hot coals and then killed him with Maelodran's own magic spear. It was said that the dead hero reappeared a year later and used the same spear to kill his murderer.

**Maen Arthur** *British*

a rock in Wales said to retain the

imprint of the hoof of King

Arthur's horse

**Maen Dylan** *Welsh*

[Stone of Dylan]

a stone off the coast of Gwynedd, said to be the site of Dylan's grave

**maenades** *(see bacchantes)***maenads** *(see bacchantes)***Maenalian Hind** *(see Ceryneian Hind)***Maenam** *(see Menam)***Maenawr Penardd** *Welsh*

the magician-king of Arvon

He had a sow which ate carrion and was said to be Ceridwen in disguise. She was the only one immune to his magic.

**Maeon** *Greek*

son of Hemon  
He led a party of fifty men to ambush Tydeus. The intended victim killed all except Maeon.

**Maer** *Irish*

a woman who fell in love with Finn mac Cool  
She sent him some nuts that contained a love-potion but Finn, guessing what was afoot, would not eat them.

**Maera** *Greek*

[Canis Minor.Moera]  
a dog of Icarus

When Hecuba tore out the eyes of Polymestor, king of Thrace, and killed his two sons, she turned herself into a bitch to escape the wrath of the king's subjects and jumped into the sea.

She led Erigone to the grave where Icarus had been buried by the shepherds who had killed him and here Erigone hanged herself.

**Maes Gwyddno** (see Cantré'r Gwaelod)**Maesk** *North American*

a dog  
This dog, owned by the youngest brother of Rhipisunt, was instrumental in finding her when she was abducted by a bear.

**Maestra** *Greek*

daughter of Erysichthon  
Demeter punished Erysichthon for cutting down trees in her sacred grove, causing him to have an insatiable hunger. After selling all his possessions for food, he finally sold his own daughter. In some accounts, Poseidon enabled her to escape from her purchasers only for her to be sold again and again by her father. In other accounts, Poseidon changed her into various animals which collected food for her father, who, in the end, ate himself.

**Maet** (see Ma<sup>3</sup>)**Maev** *Irish*

[Madb.Maeve.Me(a)dhbh(a).Medb.  
Queen Maeve]  
a mother-goddess  
queen of Connaught  
daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach and Clothfhionn  
sister of Clothra, Eithne, Mughain and the Finn Eamhna  
wife of Ailill mac Mata and Conor mac Nessa  
mother of Findbhair, the Maini and Orlam

She was the first wife of Conor mac Nessa but left him and returned to her

father at Tara. She later married Ailill, king of Connaught, but only after other marriages to Tinne and Eochaid Dala.

She coveted the Brown Bull of Cooley and Ailill, her husband, led an expedition into Ulster to seize it. The bull was captured but Cuchulainn inflicted defeat on her army and she swore revenge. She invaded seven years later with another army, aided by the Children of Catalin who conjured up phantom battalions to harass the Ulstermen.

She was killed by Furbaidhe, a son of Conor mac Nessa and Clothra, Maev's sister, who shot her with a piece of hard cheese from his sling.

**Maeve** (see Maev)**Mafdet** *Egyptian*

[Lady of the Castle of Life]  
a goddess who protects man from scorpions and snakes

She is depicted as a panther or lynx.

**Mafuike** (see Mahuika<sup>2</sup>)**Mag Da Cheo** *Irish*

[Magh Da Cheo.Plain of Two Mists]  
part of the Otherworld

**Mag Indoc** *Irish*

[Magh Indoc.Plain of Indoc]  
the plain where Cuchulainn asked the high-king to assist him in converting to Christianity

**Mag mBrag** *Irish*

[Mag(h) mBreg]  
part of the Otherworld

**Mag mBreg** (see Mag mBrag)**Mag Mel** (see Mag Mell)**Mag Meld** (see Mag Mell)**Mag Mell** *Irish*

[Field of Happiness.Mag Mel(d).  
Magh Me(a)ll.The Pleasant Plain]  
part of the Otherworld

Part of the Western Paradise ruled by Labraid Luathlam.

**Mag Mor** *Irish*

[Magh Mor.The Great Plain]  
a part of the Otherworld  
land of the gods, some say

**Mag Nuadat** (see Eoghan Mor)**Mag Nuadhat** (see Eoghan Mor)**Mag Rein** *Irish*

[Magh Rein]  
a part of the Otherworld

**Mag Sleacht** (see Moyslaught)**Mag Slecht** (see Moyslaught)**Mag Tuired** (see Moytura)**Maga<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

daughter of Angus Og  
wife of Ross the Red

mother of Fachna

After the death of Ross, she married the druid Cathbad and bore three children, Dectera, Elva and Finchoom.

**Maga<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Maghach]  
father of Anluan and Cet

**maga-tsumi** *Japanese*

evil spirits controlled by Susanowa

**Magan** (see Kur-nu-gi-a)**Magaera** *Greek*

one of the 3 Furies

**Magarac, Joe** *North American*

a hero in the Paul Bunyan mould  
This seven foot man was made of steel and could make girders by squeezing molten steel between his fingers, making four with each hand.

**Magar** (see Sin<sup>4</sup>)**Magari** (see Min Magaye)**magatama** *Japanese*

sacred stones

These are pea-shaped pieces of semi-precious stone (agate, jasper, etc.) used in Shinto rites.

**Magatsumi** *Japanese*

evil spirits from the underworld

The damage these demons cause is put right by the Naobi.

**magba** *African*

priests of Shango

**Magdelona** *French*

daughter of the king of Naples

She fell in love with Pierre of Provence and they eloped together. A raven seized her jewel-bag and dropped it in the sea and Pierre nearly lost his life in trying to retrieve it. She was asleep at the time and, when she awoke and found Pierre missing, she assumed that he had deserted her. She then sailed to Provence where she established a hospital for the poor and sick on a small island. Here, years later, she was re-united with Pierre who had been saved from the sea by pirates who sold him to a sultan who later set him free and gave him much wealth.

**mage** (see magus)**maggot**

an evil being which eats the brain, causing madness

**Magh** (see Mag)**Magh Slecht** (see Moyslaught)**Magh Tuireadh** (see Moytura)**Magha** *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Maghach** (see Maga)

**Maghegh***African*

a Tuareg jinnee who  
impregnated 7 virgins

His unions resulted in seven sons and he taught them all the skills they would need when they became the founders of seven clans.

**magi** (*see magus*)

**Magia** *Italian*

magic: enchantment: the evil eye

(*see also jettatura*)

**magian** (*see magus*)

**magianism**

[magism]

Eastern sorcery

**magic**

[black art.necromancy:=Hindu

abhicara.Indra-jala.maya]

sorcery: apparent miracles produced by harnessing spirits or natural forces

Magic is classified broadly as black magic (involving the Devil), red magic (involving bloody, diabolic practices) and white magic (beneficial magic).

**Magic Breath** (*see Breath of Love*)

**magic bricks** *Egyptian*

inscribed mud bricks, placed one on each side of a tomb, to protect the dead from evil

**magic carpet**

a miraculous form of air transport which would carry its rider wherever he wished to go

One such carpet was that used by Solomon which carried his throne and all his entourage. Another was owned by Housain and appears in *The Arabian Nights*.

**Magic Flute** (*see Golden Flute*)

**Magic Lay of Groa-Galdur, The**

(*see Groa-Galdur*)

**magic square**

[zahlenquadrat]

a matrix of numbers that total the same when added horizontally, vertically or diagonally

This form was used by Jews as an amulet in mediaeval times.

**magical birth**

[miraculous birth]

many cultures have stories of women bearing children after being impregnated by some magical occurrence

Stories report conception as a result of consuming various foods or drinks; being exposed to sunlight or wind; or from rain, tears, mucus, etc.

(1) In China, it was said that Yüan Shih was born through the spine of a hermit.

(2) In Finnish lore, Marjatta was impregnated after eating a cranberry; Vainamoinen was so long in the womb that he was an old man when he was born.

(3) The Greeks have stories of the impregnation of Danae by Zeus in the form of a shower of gold; of Hera bearing Ares after picking a flower and Hebe from a lettuce leaf; of Leto bearing Castor and Polydeuces after an encounter with Zeus in the form of a swan; of Pasiphae bearing the Minotaur, fathered by a bull. Athena was born from the head of Zeus and Dionysus from his thigh.

(4) In Hindu lore, Yuvanasva, a man bore a son from his side after drinking a potion; Brahma was born from Vishnu's navel; Kadru and Kaitabha were born from Vishnu's ear; Manjushri was born from the pistil of the lotus.

(5) The Irish say that Deicta produced Setanta (later, the hero Cuchulainn) as a result of swallowing a mayfly (the god Lugh in another form); Etain was turned into a butterfly by her husband's discarded first wife and later fell into a cup of tea which was drunk by the wife of Etar, king of Ulster who, in due course, produced a child, the reincarnated Etain.

(6) In the Marshall Islands, Loa gave birth to Lejman and Wulleb from his leg and Wulleb similarly produced Edao and Jemaliwut.

(7) Norse myths include the story of Heimdall said to have been fathered by Odin on the nine Wave Maidens who simultaneously gave birth to the boy.

(8) In North American lore, the Navaho goddess Nao'tsiti was impregnated by the rainbow; Kukitak was born from his brother's shoulder; Malsum was born from his mother's armpit.

(9) Persian lore refers to Mithra having been born, fully-formed, from a rock.

(10) In South American myth, Coatlicue was impregnated by a ball of down or feathers; Chalchihuitlicue produced Quetzalcoatl after contact with a piece of jade; Xquiq became pregnant when the severed head of Hunhunapu spat into her hand; a medicine-man, Maira-pochy,

impregnated a maiden by giving her fish.

**magician<sup>1</sup>**

one who works wonders

**Magician<sup>2</sup>** (*see Hunapu*)

**Magician<sup>3</sup>** (*see Man Maker*)

**magicism**

a magical act

**Magig** *Pacific Islands*

in the Pelew Islands flood myths, one of the survivors

The other survivor was Kitimil.

**magism** (*see magianism*)

**magistellus**

an incubus or a succubus in intimate relationship to a witch

(*see also familiae*)

**Maglawa**

*Pacific Islands*

the underworld in the Philippines: the ancestral soul (*see also Gimokodan*)

**Maglore**

*European*

in some French stories, a companion of Morgan le Fay

**Magna Mater**

*Roman*

[=Phrygian Cybele.Great Mother:

=Greek Rhea]

a mother-goddess

This deity is represented in Rome by a black meteoric stone.

**Magne**

(*see Magni*)

**Magnes<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

son of Zeus by Thyia

father of Hymenaeus, in some accounts

**Magnes<sup>2</sup>**

*Greek*

son of Aeolus

father of Dictys and Polydectes by a nymph

**Magnesian mares**

*Greek*

a group of mares in Magnesia, Thessaly mothers of the Centaurs, some say

In some accounts, Ixion fathered the Centaurs on Nephele but others say that their son, Centaurus, fathered them on these mares.

**magnetic mountain**

a mountain which drew the nails from passing ships

**Magni**

*Norse*

[Magne.'strength']

son of Thor and larnsaxa

brother of Modi

When Thor killed the giant Hrungnir, he was struck by a fragment of flint from the giant's club and fell to the ground where he was pinned helpless by one of the giant's legs. Magni, said to be only three days (or years) old at that time, easily moved the leg and freed his father who gave him the giant's horse, Gullfaxi, as a reward.

He and Modi both survived Ragnarok.



- Magnimartha Finn** *Irish*  
the story of the early years of Finn mac Cool
- Magnum** *European*  
a name sometimes used by Charlemagne
- Magnus Maximus** (*see* Macsen)
- Magot**  
a demon
- Magog<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
the last survivor, with Gog, of an ancient race of British giants  
Some say he was the son of Japhet.  
(*see also* Gog and Magog)
- Magog<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Cessair)
- Magora** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu
- magpie**  
a bird with black and white plumage and a long tail  
(1) The Bible story says that this bird was excluded from the ark because it chattered so much and was forced to ride on the roof.  
(2) In China the magpie is used as the imperial emblem. It is regarded as the bringer of good news and, accordingly, is known as the Bird of Joy. (*see also* Magpie Bridge)  
(3) In Rome the magpie was regarded as the bird of Mars.  
(*see also* Picus)
- Magpie Bridge** *Chinese*  
a bridge in the heavens crossing over the Milky Way and linking Aquila and Lyra  
In some accounts, a flock of magpies formed a bridge over a river (the Milky Way) to enable the lovers Ch'ien Niu and Chih Nü to meet once a year.  
(*see also* Hikoboshi.Tanabata)
- Magombe** *African*  
the realm of the dead in the lore of some Ugandan tribes
- magucan** *North American*  
[mukucan]  
a feast to propitiate the bear spirits of the tribes of Labrador
- Magula-Anna** (*see* Sin<sup>4</sup>)
- magus<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
[mage.magian: plur=magi]  
a Zoroastrian priest, sage or sorcerer:  
a Brahmin
- Magus<sup>2</sup>** *Slav*  
a magic golden-maned horse
- Magus<sup>3</sup>**  
a talisman said to bring good luck  
It contains parts of verses from Genesis and images of creation.
- Magus of Utgard** (*see* Utgard-Loki)
- Magus, Simon** *Canaanite*  
a sorcerer  
He was the antagonist of St Peter. He flew above Rome and broke his leg when he fell in answer to Peter's prayers.
- Mah<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*  
a moon goddess, one of the Yazatas
- Mah<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
a fish which supports the universe
- Mah<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Makh.Mami)
- Mah Sish** *North American*  
a Mandan deity, spirit of the war-eagle
- Maha-ben-ach**  
an ancient Eastern sun-god
- Maha Bherava** (*see* Bherava)
- Maha-Ganapati** *Hindu*  
a form of Ganesha with 10 arms
- Maha Gita Medani** *Burmese*  
a collection of stories about Burmese demons known as nats
- Maha-kala<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 realms of hell
- Maha-kala<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Mahakala<sup>3</sup>)
- Maha-pudiva** *Hindu*  
the elephant standing on the back of the tortoise, Chukwa, which supports the earth
- Maha-raurava** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 realms of hell
- maha-yuga** (*see* mahaiuga)
- Mahabala** *Buddhist*  
a fearsome god  
an aspect of Amitabha  
one of the dikpalas  
He is the guardian of the north-western corner of the world.
- Mahabali** (*see* Bali<sup>1</sup>)
- Mahabharata** *Hindu*  
[=Javanese B(ha)ratayuda:=Malay Hikayat Pandawa Jaya]  
a sacred book, an epic poem in 18 volumes, 100,000 verses  
An epic covering the Vedic myths including the exploits of Krishna, as the eighth avatar of Vishnu. It deals largely with the battle between the Kauravas and the five Pandava brothers.  
It is said to have been dictated by the sage Vyasu to Ganesha who wrote it down.
- Mahabja** *Hindu*  
a snake-god  
one of the 7 mahanagas
- Mahacabatara** *Pacific Islands*  
a name for Siwa in the Philippines
- Mahacinatara<sup>1</sup>** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist goddess  
an aspect of Akshobhya
- Mahacinatara<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*  
a fearsome Lamaist goddess  
as aspect of Ekajata
- Mahacutah** (*see* Mahucutah)
- Mahadar** *Hindu*  
queen of Shambhara
- Mahadeo** *Hindu*  
a name of Shiva as the supreme deity in Northern India
- Mahadeva** *Hindu*  
[Great God]  
an aspect of Shiva with 3 heads  
a name for Agni, Brahma, Rudra, Surya, Vayu, Vishnu and other major gods
- Mahadevi** *Hindu*  
[Great Goddess]  
a name for Ambika, Canda, Durga, Kali, Parvati, Uma and other important goddesses  
a name for Devi  
Mahadevi was created by the gods who gave the pre-existing Devi something of their own energy, making a visible and powerful deity capable of defeating the demons, enemies of the gods. They also gave her weapons and a lion to ride on and, as Canda, she rode to do battle with the demons. After killing Chiksura and other leaders and hordes of their followers, she met their supreme leader, the huge buffalo, Mahisha. When she caught him in a noose, he became a lion; when she killed the lion, he became a warrior; she killed him, only to find that he had become a mad elephant and, when she cut off the animal's trunk, the demon became the huge buffalo again. Mahadevi (Canda) cut off his head, finally killing him.  
When two other demons, Nishumbha and Shumbha, challenged the gods, she returned, this time as Kali (or Durga). She killed Nishumbha and felled Shumbha but contact with the earth re-invigorated him. Locked in battle, he carried her into the sky but she escaped, threw him down to earth and killed him with her arrows and lance.
- Mahadewa** (*see* Waruna)
- Mahaf** *Egyptian*  
[Greek Charon:=East Indian Tempon Talon:= Roman Charun:=Mesopotamian Arad Ea]  
a ferryman in the underworld  
He steers the boat (meseket) which carries Ra back to the east each night ready for his next trip across the heavens. (*see also* Turnface)
- Mahagiri** (*see* Min Magaye)
- Mahaiswara** (*see* Karaeng Lowe)



**Mahaitiac** *North American*  
in the lore of the Hidatsa, a bird which changed into a man  
He and Tsakakaitiac, another bird/man, had supernatural powers which they used for the benefit of the tribe, becoming great heroes.

**Mahaka Daikoku** *Japanese*  
Daikoku depicted as a woman sitting down with a bale of rice on her head

**Mahakala<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
[=Tibetan Gon-Po Nag-Po.Mgon-po]  
the fearsome Buddhist god of protection, tents and wealth  
one of the 8 dharmapalas  
He is depicted standing on the body of a man or god. (see also Yeces mGon-po)

**Mahakala<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
an aspect of Shiva  
In this form, a violent side of Shiva, his sakti is Mahakali. He is depicted as three-eyed and riding a lion.  
(see also Bhairava<sup>2</sup>)

**Mahakala<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
the male aspect of Kali

**Mahakala<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*  
one of the regions of the hell, Naraka

**Mahakala<sup>5</sup>** *Jain*  
gods of the underworld  
These beings torture the wicked dead by tearing out lumps of their flesh.

**Mahakala<sup>6</sup>** *Japanese*  
[Mahakara]  
a name for Shiva as the god of time

**Mahakala<sup>7</sup>** (see Drag-shed)

**Mahakali<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
an aspect of Kali  
sakti of Mahakala

**Mahakali<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*  
a goddess of learning  
one of the 16 vidyadevis

**Mahakapi** *Buddhist*  
an early incarnation of Buddha  
In this form, Buddha is depicted as an ape.

**Mahakara** (see Mahakala<sup>6</sup>)

**Mahakara Daikoku** *Japanese*  
Daikoku with the Wheel of Law  
(see Yasha Daikoku)

**Mahakasyapa** (see Kasyapa)

**Mahalakshmi** (see Lakshmi)

**Mahalbiya** *African*  
a Hausa spirit which causes sores

**Mahamai** *Hindu*  
a goddess of healing  
one of the 6 sisters of Shitala  
(see also Shitala)

**Mahamanasika** *Jain*  
a goddess of learning  
one of the 16 vidyadevis

**Mahamantranusarini** *Buddhist*  
a protective goddess

one of the 5 Pancharakshas  
She is the guardian of one of the quarters of the world (east) and uses her magic to protect from diseases.

**Mahamari** *Hindu*  
a name for Durga or Kali as 'great killer'

**Mahamataras** *Hindu*  
the goddesses acting as saktis of Shiva in his various aspects

**Mahamaya<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a king of Atala, part of the underworld

**Mahamaya<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*  
one of the Yi-dam

**Mahamaya<sup>3</sup>** (see Maya<sup>2</sup>)

**Mahamayuri** *Buddhist*  
[Great Peacock Lady:=Japanese Kujaku-myoo]  
an aspect of Amoghasiddhi  
a female bodhisattva  
one of the 5 Pancharakshas  
She is depicted as having three eyes and three or four heads, guards the northern quarter and protects against snake-bite.

**Mahameru** *East Indian*  
in Javanese lore, the home of the gods  
(see also Mount Meru)

**mahan<sup>1</sup>** (see buddhi<sup>1</sup>)

**Mahan<sup>2</sup>** (see Kur-mi-gi-a)

**Mahanaga** *Hindu*  
a snake-god

**Mahapadma** *Hindu*  
a snake-god  
He is depicted as having three eyes.

**Mahapancharaja** *Tibetan*  
[sKu-ina-rgyal-po.Ku-nga-gyal-po]  
any one of the Five Great Kings of Tibetan Buddhism  
These beings were astrologers and magicians, worshipped as deities controlling various attributes; Bihar (deeds), Chos-skyon (magic), dGra-lha (body), Klu-dban (speech) and Thok-chho (accomplishment).  
They were also known as the Panchamaharajas when their names were gSun-gi-rgyal (speech), Prin-las-gyi-rgyal-po (magic), sKui-rgyal-po (body), Tsun-gyi-rgyal-po (accomplishments) and Yon-tan-rgyal-po (deeds).

**Mahaparinirvanamurti** *Buddhist*  
a representation of the Buddha reclining in paradise

**Mahaprabhu** *Indian*  
a local god of the Bondo people

**Mahaprajapati** *Indian*  
an aunt who reared the Buddha

**Mahapralaya** *Hindu*  
[Great Cataclysm]  
the dissolution of the universe at the

end of each period of 100 years in the life of Brahma

**Mahapratishara** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
one of the Pancharakshas  
She is the three-headed guardian of the southern quarter of the world who guards against physical danger and sin.

**Mahapratyangira** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
an aspect of Akshobhya

**Mahapurusha** *Hindu*  
a name for Buddha, Vishnu and others as 'great man'

**Maharaja<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a high priest in Tibet

**Maharaja<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a leader of the Vallabha sect regarded as an incarnation of Vishnu

**Maharaksa** (see Pancharaksha)

**Maharatha** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Mahasattva

**Maharatri** *Buddhist*  
[Kamala.Padma]  
a goddess

**Mahaurava** *Hindu*  
one of the regions of the hell, Naraka

**Maharjika** *Hindu*  
one of a group of minor deities: a type of Gana

**maharishi** (see rishi)

**Maharudra** (see Rudra<sup>2</sup>)

**Mahasahapramardani** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
an aspect of Vairocana  
one of the Pancharakshas  
She is guardian of the centre of the world and protects from earthquakes and storms.

**Mahasarasvati<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
an aspect of Sarasvati

**Mahasarasvati<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
an aspect of Lakshmi

**Mahasattva** *Hindu*  
son of Maharatha  
His compassion was aroused when he came across a starving tiger, too weak to feed her two cubs, so he killed himself so that they could eat.

**Mahasena** *Hindu*  
a name for Karttikeya as 'captain'

**Mahasiddha** *Buddhist*  
[=Tibetan Grub-chen]  
a great sorcerer, one of 84 such beings  
They were said to be able to perform supernatural feats such as flying like birds.

**Mahasitavati** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
one of the Pancharakshas

an aspect of Amitabha  
She is sometimes depicted with three heads and three eyes and is the guardian of the south who protects from wild animals.

**Mahashivaratri** *Hindu*

[Great Night of Lord Shiva]  
a festival in honour of Shiva, held in January/February

**Mahasritara** *Buddhist*

a goddess  
an aspect of Amoghasiddhi

**Mahasthama** *Buddhist*

[Mahasthamaprata:=Chinese Ta-shih-che]  
a god of wisdom  
one of the bodhisattvas

He and Avalokiteshvara occupy thrones in Amitabha's heaven.

**Mahasthamaprata** (see Mahasthama)

**Mahasukha** *Buddhist*

eternal bliss (see also Nirvana)

**mahat** (see buddhi)

**Mahatala**<sup>1</sup> *East Indian*

[Mahatara.Sangiang Dewata:=Hindu Shiva]

a creator-god of the Dayaks  
father of Jata and the Satang goddesses

**Mahatala**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

one of the realms of Patala, the home of monsters

**Mahatara** (see Mahatala<sup>1</sup>)

**mahatma** *Hindu*

a holy sage (see also rishi)

**Mahatuma** *Jain*

the lowest of the 7 hells

**Mahavairocana**

(see Dainichi.Vairocana)

**Mahavairochana**

(see Dainichi.Vairocana)

**Mahavidya**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a group of 10 goddesses  
saktis of Shiva

**Mahavidya**<sup>2</sup> (see Janguli)

**Mahavira** *Jain*

[Nigantha Nataputta.Siddharta(h)a. Siddharta(h)a.The Naked Ascetic. Vardhamana]  
(c. 540-468 BC)

last of the 24 Tirthankaras

founder of Jainism

son of Rishabhadata and Devananda

husband of Yasoda

father of Riyadarshana

On the orders of Sakra, he was transferred before birth from the womb of Devananda to that of Trishala. He was originally called Vardhamana but became known as Mahavira, 'great hero', when he overpowered and killed a mad elephant

or a serpent while still a child. After the death of his parents, he became, at the age of thirty or thirty-two, an itinerant naked ascetic preaching the prohibition of killing. He died by fasting to death after preaching for about thirty years. In some accounts, his death is dated at 526 BC.

**Mahayasa** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Mahayogi** *East Indian*

[Siwa Mahayogi]

a name for Shiva as the Great Ascetic

**Mahayuga** *Hindu*

[Maha-yuga]

a time period

1,000th of a kalpa

This period covers four yugas, totalling 10,000 or 12,000 divine years.

In this system, where a divine year equals 360 human years, a mahayuga is 4,320,000 years. 1,000 such cycles is a day of Brahma, a kalpa, lasting 4,320,000,000 human years or, including a night and day of Brahma, twice this period.

**Mahdu** *Hindu*

a demon

He was born, with Kaitabha, from the ear of Vishnu. When they attacked the sleeping Brahma, Vishnu killed them both.

**Mahendra**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a 2nd c BC emperor of India

son of Ashoka

brother of Mahinda and Sanghamitta

**Mahendra**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a name of Indra reflecting his association with the mountains of that name

**Mahendradatta** *Pacific Islands*

the eleventh queen of Bali

She was banished for practising witchcraft.

**Maheo** *North American*

[All-spirit]

a creator-god of the Cheyenne Indians

He is said to have made the world from mud. This mud was brought from the sea bottom by the coot, who was called Earth-Diver, and Maheo built land on the back of a huge turtle. He made man from one of his own ribs.

**Mahes** (see Mihos)

**Maheshvara** *Hindu*

[Mahesvara:=Japanese Jizaiten]

an aspect of Shiva

In some accounts he married Uma and they had 3,000 children, including Sannayaka and Vinayaka.

**Maheshvari**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Mahesvari]

one of the 7 mataras

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed to the demon Krodha.

**Maheshvari**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Mahesvari]

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

**Mahesvara** (see Maheshvara)

**Mahesvari** (see Maheshvari)

**Mahi**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a goddess of sacrifice

an aspect of Bumadevi

**Mahi**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*

a god

**Mahih-Nah-Tlehey** (see Coyote)

**mahiki** *Pacific Islands*

the road which leads to Lua-a-Milu

**Mahina**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*

[Ma-Hina:=Hervey Island Ina:=Samoa

Sina:=Tahiti Hina]

a Hawaiian moon-goddess

mother of Puna and Hema by Ai

Kanaka, some say (see also Lona)

**Mahina**<sup>2</sup> (see Hina<sup>1</sup>)

**Mahinda** *Buddhist*

son of Ashoka

brother of Mahendra and Sangamitta

He became a priest and founded a monastery in Ceylon.

**Mahipala** *Jain*

an ascetic hermit

grandfather of Parsva

When Parsva disturbed his meditation, Mahipala split a log with an axe despite his grandson's warning that he would kill two snakes in the log. Parsva was able to restore the serpents with his hymns, one as Ananta, the other as Lakshmi.

**Mahisa** (see Mahisha)

**Mahisasuramardini**

(see Mahishasuramardini)

**Mahisha** *Hindu*

[Mahisa.Mahishasura.Mahis(h)ura]

a demon monster in the form of a

water-buffalo armed with a mace

To meet the challenge of this awesome beast, the gods created Devi who, in the form of Mahishasuramardini (Durga or Kali), fought him with her trident. When she wounded him, he turned into a warrior with 1,000 arms, each holding a weapon. The goddess threw him to the ground and killed him with an arrow or lance or, some say, his own sword. Others say that he was killed by Bhavani.

In the *Mababharata*, Mahisha is a monster killed by Skanda.

(see also Bhainsasura.Mahadevi)

- Mahisha-Mardini** *Hindu*  
a name for Durga or Kali as the killer of the demon buffalo, Mahisha  
(see also Mahadevi)
- Mahishasura** (see Mahisha)
- Mahishasuramardini** *Hindu*  
[Canda.Mahisuramardini]  
a form of Devi  
She appeared in this form to fight the demon Mahisha.  
She is depicted as three-eyed with as many as twelve arms and holding various weapons.  
(see also Mahadevi.Mahisha)
- Mahishura** (see Mahisha)
- Mahisura** (see Mahisha)
- Maho Penekheka** *North American*  
[Maho Peneta]  
a Mandan name for the Great Spirit
- Maho Peneta** (see Maho Penekheka)
- Mahodadhi** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala
- Mahomet**  
a demon said to take possession of humans
- Mahonin**  
a demon said to be a fallen angel
- Mahora-nui-a-Rangi** *New Zealand*  
[=Pacific Islands Mahora-nui-a-tea]  
a Maori goddess representing the expanse of the heavens, descendant of Whai-tua  
wife of Maku  
mother of Rangipotiki
- Mahora-nui-a-tea** *Pacific Islands*  
[=New Zealand Mahora-tui-a-Rangi]  
a Polynesian goddess  
wife of Maku  
mother of Rangi
- mahorga** *Jain*  
one of the many varieties of demon in Patala
- mahound** (see mahoun)
- Mahr** *German*  
a demon appearing in nightmares  
This being may appear as an animal, a dwarf or a giant. It is regarded as the soul of a dead person and is sometimes said to sit on the chest of the dreamer.
- Mahre** *Persian*  
an ancient name for Adam  
husband of Mahrianag
- Mahrem** *African*  
a war-god in Ethiopia
- Mahrianag** *Persian*  
an ancient name for Eve  
wife of Mahre
- Mahrkusha** *Persian*  
a demon of frost and snow
- Maht** (see Ma<sup>3</sup>)
- Mahtigemwess** (see Great Hare)
- Mahu** *British*  
a demon in *King Lear*: a Scottish demon of theft
- Mahu-faturau** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian goddess  
sister of Ai Tupuai, Hoa-Tapu and Toi-Mata  
daughter of Oro  
She and her sisters accompanied her father in battle.
- Mahu Ika** (see Mahuika)
- Mahu Ike** (see Mahuika)
- Mahucutah** *Central American*  
[Mahacutah.The Distinguished Name]  
one of the first 4 men, in Mayan lore  
brother of Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé and Iqi Balam  
He and his brothers were created from maize-flour and both brewed by Xmucané. Each had his own guardian spirit, Hacavitz being allocated to Mahucutah. The gods created a woman for each of the brothers and they produced children who became the ancestors of the tribes when their parents returned to their original home in paradise.
- Mahuika<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*  
[Mahu Ika.Mahu Ike]  
a Maori ogress
- Mahuika<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Mafuike.Mahu Ika.Mahu Ike:  
=New Zealand Ruaumoko]  
a Polynesian goddess of the underworld  
grandmother of Maui  
In some accounts, she was a fire-goddess who married Auahi-Turoa and bore five sons, Koiti, Kouii, Koroa, Manawa and Mapere.  
Some say that Maui stole fire from her in the underworld and gave it to his people while others say that she gave Maui one of her nails, in which fire resided, but it was so hot that he dropped it in the sea. When he did this several times, she threw fire at him and he would have burnt to death if the rain-gods had not doused the fire.  
Other stories say that Maui learned the secret of fire from the mud-hens.  
In some versions, Mahuika is male.  
(see also Mafui'e)
- Mahuike** (see Mahuikez)
- Mahuikez** *Pacific Islands*  
a fire-god
- Mahungu** *African*  
the first being in the lore of the Bakongo  
This was a two-headed androgynous being which separated to form the
- male Lumbu and female Muzita.  
(see also Ndosimau)
- Mai-Gangaddi** *African*  
a Hausa spirit which causes sleeping sickness
- Mai-ja-Chikki** *African*  
[Dakaki]  
a Hausa spirit which causes the evil eye
- Mai-hesa** (see Mekhit)
- Maia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Maia's.mother']  
a nymph of Mount Cyllene  
one of the Pleiades  
daughter of Atlas and Pleione  
mother of Hermes by Zeus
- Maia<sup>2</sup>** (see Cybele.Maya.Rosmerta)
- Maia Maiesta** (see Fauna)
- Maia<sup>3</sup>** (see Maia<sup>1</sup>)
- Maid of Astolat** (see Elaine<sup>3</sup>)
- Maid of the Hairy Arms** *Irish*  
[May Molloch.Meg Mullack.Molloch May]  
a banshee who engages in games and sports
- Maid of the Narrow Wood** *British*  
a maiden who tried to kill Gawain when he rejected her love
- Maidari** *Buddhist*  
[Maidere]  
a name for Maitreya in Manchuria and Mongolia  
He came to earth to teach men to revere god but was attacked with a sword by the evil Erlik. Maitreya was wounded and his blood set itself on fire with the result that the whole world, together with Erlik and his followers, was destroyed.  
(see also Maidera)
- Maiden of Pohjola** *Finnish*  
daughter of Louhi  
wife of Ilmarinen
- Maiden of Unai** *Japanese*  
a maiden wooed by 2 identical lovers  
Unable to choose between Mubara and Chinu, who were alike in every respect, she threw herself into the river. Both lovers jumped in after her and all three perished together.
- Maiden, The<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
sister of Aqhat  
She killed her brother's murderers.
- Maiden, The<sup>2</sup>** (see Core)
- maidenhair** *Japanese*  
a sacred tree
- Maidenland** *British*  
in some accounts, the place where Lancelot was reared by a water-fairy
- Maiden's Land** *Irish*  
a paradise in the west

**Maidere** (see Maidari)  
**Maidhyoi-Maongha** *Persian*  
 cousin and first disciple of Zoroaster  
**Maiesta** (see Fauna)  
**Maighe Lena** (see Battle of Moylena)  
**Maighe Tuired** (see Moytura)  
**Maighnis** *Irish*  
 sister of Goll mac Morna  
 wife of Finn mac Cool, some say  
**Maighniu** *Irish*  
 a saint  
 He suffered from a voracious appetite caused by a reptile that lived in his stomach. He transferred this to his friend Fursa in exchange for Fursa's ailments, piles and headaches.  
**Maihun** *Pacific Islands*  
 in the lore of the Carolines, the home of the spirits  
 This place is envisaged as a reef and the spirits who live there prey on shipwrecked sailors and eat them.  
**Maikuku** *New Zealand*  
 wife of Uru Rangī  
**Mail Duin** (see Maeldun)  
**Mail Fothartaig** (see Mael Fothartaig)  
**Maidun** (see Maeldun)  
**Mailkun** *Australian*  
 [Tippakaleum]  
 an evil spirit  
 wife of Keen  
 She captures adults in a net and kills their children with her spear.  
**Maimaktes** (see Zeus)  
**Maimed King, The** (see Fisher King)  
**Maimon** (see Amaimon)  
**Main** *Siberian*  
 a guardian of the sun  
 An elk once caught the sun in its antlers and took it into the forest so that the world became dark. Main shot the elk and restored the sun to the heavens.  
**Maina** *African*  
 an ancestor of the Luyia people  
 When Maina refused to give food to the chameleon, the animal laid a curse on the human race which resulted in the introduction of death.  
**mainades** (see bacchantes)  
**Mainchin** *Irish*  
 an abbot  
 He treated Anera very badly when he called at his monastery and would have had him executed if Anera had not recited a poem detailing the abbot's descent from Adam.  
**Maine<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 a Norse prince  
 In one account, it is he, not Owen, who killed Naisi and his brothers when they returned with Deirdre to Ireland

under a promise of safe-conduct from Conor on which he reneged.

**Maine<sup>2</sup>** (see Maini)

**Maine Andai** *Irish*

Eochaid, one of the 7 sons of Ailill and Maev

**Maine Maghor** (see Sin<sup>1</sup>)

**Maini** *Irish*

[Maine.Manes]

princes of Connaught sons of Ailill and Maev

Ailill and Maev had seven sons (Cairbre, Ceat, Daire, Eochaid, Feidhlim, Fergus and Sin) all of whom were known as Maine or, collectively, as Maini.

As a group they were sent to seek supplies from the hostel-keeper, Reaghmhain. His seven daughters eloped with the Maini.

One of them volunteered to challenge Cuchulainn at the ford and was killed. In another account, he was killed by Conall Cearnach to avenge the death of Cuchulainn.

**Mair** *Irish*

wife of Bersa

She fell in love with Finn mac Cool and sent him a present of enchanted nuts which, had he eaten them, would have put him in her power. Finn merely buried them.

**Maira Ata** (see Maire)

**Mair-monan** *South American*

[Sumé]

a creator-deity and culture-hero of the Tupinamba tribe

Originally a creator, he appeared on earth to teach the people their laws and taboos. When they ungratefully burned him to death, his head appeared out of the flames of the pyre, producing thunder and lightning.

**Mair-pochy** *South American*

a medicine-man of the Tupinamba tribe

He impregnated a chief's daughter by giving her fish to eat. The baby, a boy, identified his father from many claimants by handing him a bow and arrows.

**Maira** (see Maera)

**Maira-Monan** *South American*

a creator-god and culture hero of the Tupinamba tribe

**Mairae** *European*

mother-goddesses

**Maire** *South American*

[Maira Ata]

the Tupi deity who sent the Flood

He raped a mortal woman who subsequently gave birth to twins,

Ariconte and Tamendonare, one fathered by the god, the other by her mortal husband, Sarigoys.

**Maireann** *Irish*

one of the wives of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill

The other wife, Mughain, was jealous of Maireann and exposed the fact that she was bald. Maireann cried out for help and St Ciaran caused golden hair to grow on her head. In punishment, Mughain became barren.

**Mairidh** *Irish*

a king of Munster

father of Eochaid mac Maireadha

and Ribh

husband of Eibhliu

His wife eloped with his son Eochaid.

**Mairne** (see Murna)

**Maiso** *South American*

[Stone Woman]

a creator-goddess and first woman of the Arawaks

mother of Darukavaitere

When her son married and produced a series of offspring in the shape of parrots and serpents, she intervened and caused the woman, Urahiul, to bear the first Paeris Indian, Uzale.

**Mait** (see Ma<sup>2</sup>)

**Mait' Carrefour** (see also Carrefour)

**Maitagarri** *Spanish*

a Basque lake-priestess

**Maitre Carrefour** (see Carrefour)

**Maitresse Amelia** (see Amelia)

**Maitresse Inomème** (see Inomème)

**Maitresse Madeleine** (see Madeleine)

**Maitresse Mombu** (see Mombu)

**Maitresse Philomène** (see Philomène)

**Maitreya** *Buddhist*

[Asita. Chakravartin:=Chinese

Hsiao Fo.Mi-lo-fo.Pu T'ai Ho-shang:=Hindu Kalki:

=Japanese Miro(ku).Hotei:

=Korean Miruk:=Manchurian Maidari:

=Mongolian Maidari:=Pali Metteya:

=Tibetan Byams-pa.Chem-pa]

the Buddha in a future incarnation

the laughing Buddha, patron of

workers in precious metals

the fourth Buddha, in some accounts

son of Brahmayus and Brahmavati

In some accounts, he was a real man, a disciple of the Buddha who will appear in the role of a future Buddha. When he comes, he will be hailed as Chakravartin.

It is said that he will be born, 500 years after the death of Gautama, to Brahmavati, after a pregnancy lasting ten months, emerging from her right

side. His teaching will convert even the demons and the world will be at peace. The world will gradually come to an end because, in the absence of all forms of desire, no more children will be procreated.

He is represented as a jovial fat man, with ear-lobes reaching down to his shoulders, waiting in the Tushita heaven until he is reborn in 5,000 (or 5,670 million) years, the Buddha yet to come. He carries prayer-beads and a bag.

He is equated with Hotei whom he resembles and who also carries a bag.

**Maiva** *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan maiden  
grand-daughter of Raho  
She left Samoa in a boat with her grandfather and sailed west. When Raho tipped a basket of Samoan soil, into the sea, a new island, Rotuma, was created and here they settled.

**Maivia Kivivia** *East Indian*

a fish  
father of Mavu and Moro

Tired of swimming, the fish rested on a bank and here it grew limbs and became a two-legged being. Alone, it produced two sons, Mavu and Moro, who became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

**maiya** *African*

a Hausa warlock

**Maiyarab** *Thai*

king of the underworld realm, Patal

**Maiyun** *North American*

the Cheyenne name for the Great Spirit

**maiynahu'ta** *North American*

a Cheyenne guardian-spirit of the individual

**Maize Mother** (*see Saramama*)

**Majahaldas** (*see Domovik*)

**Majas Gars** (*see Domovik*)

**Majas kungs** *Baltic*

[=Lithuanian Zemepatis]

a Latvian god of the household

**Majasgars** (*see Domovik*)

**Majaw Shringa Pum** *Burmese*

[Majoi Shringa Pum]

a sacred mountain, home of the first man

**Majibu** *African*

a sorcerer to King Nkogolo

He was given the boy Kalala Ilunga to raise and taught him to be a fine runner and dancer.

**majinai** *Japanese*

magic: the various means by which people ward off sickness,

ill fortune, etc.

**majky** (*see navky*)

**Majoi Shringa Pum**

(*see Majaw Shringa Pum*)

**Majok** *African*

among the Dinka, a sacred ox

**majores** *Roman*

senior flamines chosen from the patricians

**Maju** *European*

a Basque spirit or deity  
consort of Mari

He is said to appear in the form of a snake. (*see also Sugaar*)

**Maka<sup>1</sup>** *African*

brother of Ngunzu

When Maka died, his brother trapped Kalungangombe, king of the underworld, who gave him the seeds of plants to grow for food.

**Maka<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

the huge snake which attacked Ra's barge each night when it made its journey through the underworld

(*see also Sebek*)

**Maka<sup>3</sup>** *North American*

['earth']

one of the 4 Superior Gods

a creator-deity of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka

**Makafonua** *Pacific Islands*

['land stones']

the low islands

The Polynesians say that the low islands were dropped from the sky whereas the larger ones were fished up from the bottom of the sea by Maui.

**Makala** (*see Narmada*)

**Makan** (*see Kur-nu-gi-a*)

**Makanaima** *South American*

[Mackonaima.Makunaima]

a creator-god in Guyana

one of the Twins (*see also Aimon Kondi*)

**Makani** *Pacific Islands*

[=Samoan Matagi]

a Hawaiian wind-god

**makara<sup>1</sup>** *Cambodian*

a monster in the form of a lion

with a trunk

(*see also gaja-simha.kalamaka*)

**Makara<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

a sea-monster in the form of a crocodile with a trunk-like snout

(*see also kalamaka*)

**Makara<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a monster ridden by Ganga or Varuna

In some accounts, this being was described as part crocodile, dolphin and shark, in others as a fish with the head and legs of a deer or as a fish-elephant.

Another story has the Makara as the crab which outwitted a crane and snapped off its head.

**Makara<sup>4</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,  
Capricorn the goat (monster)

**Makaravaktra** *Buddhist*

a lion-headed goddess or spirit  
She can confer supernatural powers on her devotees.

**Make** *East Indian*

in New Guinea, a huge snake

This snake is said to be a manifestation of the god Wunekan.

**Make Make** (*see Makemake*)

**Makea** *Pacific Islands*

[Makea-Tutara]

a king of the underworld

father of Maui

He had an affair with the mortal queen, Taranga, and fathered Maui.

**Makea-Tutara** (*see Makea*)

**Makemake** *Pacific Islands*

[Make Make.Meke Meke]

creator-god and sea-god of the Easter Islanders

He first appeared as a skull. One of his functions was to protect the birds from the egg-gatherers.

**Maker of White** (*see White Hare*)

**Makeri** *African*

a Hausa spirit causing occupational ailments in smiths

**Makers of the Path of Life**

(*see Prey-Gods*)

**Makeshura** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Makh** *Mesopotamian*

[Belit-Itani.Mah]

a Babylonian virgin-goddess

wife of Marduk

**Makha** *Hindu*

a demon of darkness

He was overcome by Brighu and Matarisvan.

**Makhta** *North American*

[Brave Woman.Winyan Ohitika]

a Sioux maiden

daughter of Tawa Makoce

Her three brothers were killed in battles with the Crow and she refused to marry until their deaths had been avenged. In a later battle, she rode with the Sioux warriors and the Crow were finally driven away. In the battle, Wanblee Cikala, who loved her, was killed and she spent the rest of her life mourning his loss.

**Makhu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god of dreams



**Maki Hiogo** *Japanese*

a retainer  
His master, father of Princess Aya, had him wait in the peony bushes by night and he succeeded in capturing the young samurai for whom Aya was dying with longing. A wave of perfume caused Maki Hiogo to faint and, when he recovered, he found that he was grasping not the young man but a peony flower.

**Maki-Syra-Zemlya** *Russian*

mother-earth, lover of Mikula  
**Makihiki** *Pacific Islands*

a festival in honour of Lono which lasts for 4 months

**Makila** *North American*

a culture-hero of the Californian Pomo Indians  
father of Dasan  
Makila and his son, Dasan, came out of the sea to bring civilisation to the tribe.

**Makishi** *African*

man-eating monsters in Angola

**Makkal** *(see Moloch<sup>1</sup>)***Makkhali Gosala** *Jain*

a hermit  
He taught that all things could attain perfection in due course but that this was a natural process, spread over many incarnations, which could not be hastened or halted.

**Maklandjalu** *African*

a supreme god of the south-eastern coastal regions

**Makosh** *(see Mokos)***Maksameri** *Baltic*

[=German Lebermeer]  
the Estonian world of the dead

**Maku<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

a Maori god  
descendant of Whai-tua  
husband of Mahora-nui-a-Rangi  
father of Rangipotiki

**Maku<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian god  
offspring of Kore-te-tamaua  
husband of Mahora-nui-a-tea  
father of Rangi

**Makunaima** *(see Makanaima)***Makura Daikoku** *Japanese*

a name of Daikoku depicted with a mallet and lotus leaf

**Makuri** *South American*

a member of the Callao tribe who killed his daughter when she became a follower of Thunupa

He also killed Thunupa and cast his body adrift on Lake Titicaca.

**makutu** *Pacific Islands*

Polynesian witchcraft

**Mal** *Indian*

[Tirumal]

a Tamil creator-god

**Mal mac Rochraidhe** *Irish*

a king of Ulster

He killed Tuathal Techtmar, the high-king.

**Mala** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist mother-goddess  
one of the astamataras

**Mala Lith** *(see Cailleach)***Malacander** *(see Malcandre)***Malacoda**

[Belzecue]

a demon in Danté's *Inferno*

**Maladisant** *British*

[Maledisant]

wife of Breunor

**Malagant** *(see Meliagaunt)***Malagigi** *European*

[=Dutch Malagjis:=French Mal-gist.

Malagis.Maugis]

an Italian enchanter

one of Charlemagne's paladins

cousin of Rinaldo

In a French version, he was Maugis, son of Beuve and twin brother of Vivien. When the Saracens invaded, Vivien was abducted but Maugis was saved by the fairy Orianda and was taught magic by her brother, Baudris. At the great tournament arranged by Charlemagne, Malagigi recognised Angelica as an enchantress and tried to kill her. Instead, he was captured by Angelica and her brother Argalia and transported to Albracca where he was imprisoned in a rock under the sea.

After the defeat of the Saracens, he suspected Gano of treachery and summoned up the demon Ashtaroth, demanding that he find Rinaldo and Ricardetto and bring them quickly to Roncesvalles. When Rinaldo fell out of favour with Charlemagne and his horse Bayard was taken by the prince, Charlot, Malagigi tricked Charlot and recovered Bayard and also freed Rinaldo's brothers who had been imprisoned by the emperor.

**Malagjis** *European*

the name of Malagigi (Maugis) in Dutch stories

**Malagis** *(see Malagigi)***Malaika** *African*

a benevolent spirit which can take on human form

These beings are said to sit on one's shoulder and whisper wise or beneficial

advice into one's ear.

**Malakbel** *Arab*

an ancient sun-god and god of vegetation

brother of Aglibol (*see also* Malekbel)

**Malaliach** *Irish*

a servant of Partholan

He is said to have introduced ale-brewing into Ireland.

**Malamanganga'e** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-deity

With Malamangangaifo this being created the dove, Lupe, predecessor of the beings who gave rise to man.

**Malamangangaifo** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-deity

With Malamanganga'e this being created the dove, Lupe, predecessor of the beings who gave rise to man.

**Malambruno** *European*

a giant in *Don Quixote*:  
an enchanter

**Malandela** *African*

a Zulu hero

father of Ntombela

He led his people to their present homeland.

**Malaphar** *(see Malephar)***Malapher** *(see Malephar)***Malara** *(see Kopu)***Malava** *African*

a legendary ancestor of the Vugusu of Kenya (*see also* Ummgoma)

**Malaveyovo** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Goodenough Islands, a cannibal

**Malaya** *Hindu*

one of the 8 Yogini, demoneses attendant on Durga

**Malayavati** *Hindu*

an Arabian princess  
She was carried off in a pomegranate by Vikrama and became his wife.

**Malcam** *(see Moloch)***Malcander** *(see Malcandroz)***Malcandre** *Egyptian*

[Malacander]  
king of Byblos

Needing a pole for his new palace he had his workmen fell a large tamarisk that had grown round a sealed chest. This proved to be the chest in which Set had sealed his own brother Osiris. Isis claimed the body of her husband and resurrected him but he was killed once again by Set who cut the body into fourteen pieces.

**Malcandroz** *Mesopotamian*

[Malacander.Malk-Addu]  
a name for El as god of the underworld

**Malchidael**

[Malkidiel]

a demon, ruler of Aries

(see also Sarahiel)

**Malchus**

one of the Seven Sleepers

**Malduc***British*

a wizard

Valerin once captured Guinevere and held her prisoner. Malduc promised to free her if Erec and Gawain were delivered into his hands. When the exchange had been made, Lancelot rescued Erec and Gawain.

**Maleagans** (see Meliagaunt)**Maleagant** (see Meliagaunt)**Malecasta***British*

the lady of Castle Joyeous

lust personified (Spenser)

**Maleger***British*

evil passion personified (Spenser)

**Malekbel***Egyptian*

a sun-god

(see also Malakbel)

**Malebolge***European*

a part of Hell, the eighth circle (Dante)

**Malebranche**

[Hellraker]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno***Malebron***European*

a spirit, servant of Oberon

He carried Huon and Sherasmin across the Red Sea and later carried Huon to the court of Yvoirin where he rescued Esclaramonde and Fatima.

**Maledisant** (see Maladisant)**malefici**

[sing=maleficus]

the tenth order of the damned,

witches and sorcerers

**maleficium**

the art of the witch: doing harm

by magic

**maleficus**

a sorcerer: a witch (see also malefici)

**Maleginis**

(see Aguysans)

**Malehaut, Lady of**

(see Bloie)

**Malek<sup>1</sup>***Afghan*

a Kafir deity of nut-trees

**Malek<sup>2</sup>**

(see Moloch)

**Malengin***British*

guile personified (Spenser)

**Malepartus**

(see Malpertius)

**Malaphar**

[Malaphar.Malapher.Valafar.Valefar.

Valefor.Walafor]

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of magic and anthropomorphism and is depicted as a lion. (see also Walafar)

**Malgaras**

a demon of the west

**Malhal Mata***Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the 7 saptamataras

**Mali***African*

a shape-changing monster in

the form of a hippopotamus

This monster ate all the crops and, when Karadigi attacked it with his pack of hounds, it ate those too. Fara Maka tried to kill it with spears but was eaten. His wife, Nana Miriam, finally stopped the beast by paralysing it with a magic spell.

**Maliagant** (see Meliagaunt)**Maligernii***Roman*

evil spirits

**Malik<sup>1</sup>***Arab*

[Malka]

a god of the northern region in

pre-Islamic times

**Malik<sup>2</sup>**

(see Moloch)

**Malika Habashiya***African*

a queen of Ethiopia

She dreamt that she was holding a young goat and woke to find herself pregnant. Her daughter was born with one foot shaped like the cloven hoof of a goat. (see also Queen of Ethiopia)

**Malinalli***South American*

the twelfth of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising grass, thorns and the south, the day was ruled by Patécatl.

**malingee***Australian*

a demon with fiery eyes and knees

which knock together when he walks

**Malinke**

(see Ninimina)

**Maliqa***Persian*

a ruler of the jinn

**Malis***Greek*

mother of Alcaeus and Cleodaeus

by Heracles

**Malk-Addu**

(see Malcandros)

**Malka**(see Malik<sup>1</sup>)**Malkidiel**

(see Malchidael)

**Malkin**

a demon

**Malkosh***Persian*

[Malqos]

a rain-god

**Mallerstang***British*

a kingdom of Uther, in some accounts

**mallcu***South American*

[=Quecha apo]

gods and spirits of the Aymara

This name is sometimes added to the name of a mountain to indicate that it is a deity.

In other parts of South America, mallcu are large conical piles of earth on which the tribes make sacrifices.

**Malli***Jain*

the only female jina

**Mallolwych**

(see Matholwch)

**malocchio**

(see jettatura)

**Malombo***African*

sacred snakes in Mozambique which

are said to act as oracles

**Malory, Sir Thomas***English*

(d. 1471)

a knight of uncertain identity

He was the author of *Le Morte d'Arthur* who was said to have spent some time in prison.

**Malpas**

[Malphas]

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to construct impregnable buildings by magic and is envisaged in the form of a huge bird.

**Malperdy**

(see Malpertius)

**Malpertius***European*

[Malepartus.Malperdy]

the home of Reynard the Fox

**Malphas**

(see Malpas)

**Malprimo***European*

a Saracen knight

He was killed at Roncesvalles by Oliver who was wounded in the encounter.

**Malqos**

(see Malkosh)

**Malsum***North American*

[Maslum.Wolf]

a creator-god of the Algonquin

a wolf-god

twin brother of Gluskap

He made all the evil features of this world.

He killed his mother at birth when emerging from her armpit and he killed his brother with the feather of an owl, the only thing which could harm him. Gluskap came back to life and Malsum tried again with a pine-root but Gluskap merely laughed and drove him into the woods. Quah-beet heard Gluskap say that he could be killed by a flowering rush and he passed this on to Malsum. When the otter (or toad) asked for the wings of a bird as reward, Malsum scoffed at him so Quah-beet told Gluskap what he had done. Gluskap then dug up a fern, the only thing that could harm Malsum, and used it to kill his brother who lived as the wolf, Lox, in the underworld thereafter.

**Maltegarde***European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives

of Charlemagne

**Maluth***African*

an Ethiopian spirit

**Malvasius** *British*

a king of Iceland which, in some accounts, was part of King Arthur's realm

**Mam** *Central American*

a Mayan god of evil

He lives under the earth, appearing only in times of crisis, and is depicted as a scarecrow-like wooden figure.

**mama'** *South American*

an Inca plant-spirit

These spirits were said to control the growth of plants and each variety had its own 'mother' or spirit. The spirit controlling the coco plant was cocomama, maize was controlled by saramama, the potato by acumama, the quinoa plant by quinuamama and so on.

**Mama**<sup>2</sup> (*see Ama-arhus.Mami*)**Mama Allpa** *South American*

an Inca earth-goddess and goddess of the harvest

She is depicted with many breasts.

**Mama Brigitte** *West Indian*

[(Mamam) Brigitte]

a Haitian voodoo spirit, guardian of the dead

wife of Ghede

**Mama Cocha** *South American*

[Mama Qoca]

an Inca sea-goddess and goddess of rain wife of Viracocha

**Mama Cora** *South American*

an Inca maize goddess

daughter of Pirua

(*see also* Mama Cota)

**Mama Cota** *South American*

[Mother-water]

the spirit of Lake Titicaca

This spirit was worshipped as the provider of food and was represented by two stone idols known as Copacahuana and Copacati.

On one occasion, a man called Huaina tried to build a temple to Yatiri on an island in a lake but the god refused to acknowledge its worshippers. The same happened when he built on a second island and when he tried again on yet another island, the lake goddess became angry and called up a great storm that caused the island to disappear forever beneath the waves.

(*see also* Mama Coro)

**Mama Coya** (*see* Mama Coyo)**Mama Coyo** *South American*

[Coyo Mama.Mama Coya.Mama Ocello]

daughter of Inti

In some versions she is Mama Ocello,

in others one of the three sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas.

(*see also* Children of the Sun)

**Mama fo Dou** (*see* Gro Mama)**Mama fo Gro** (*see* Gro Mama)**Mama Huaco** *South American*

one of the sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas

(*see also* Children of the Sun)

**Mama Ipa Qora** *South American*

one of the sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas

(*see also* Children of the Sun)

**Mama Kilya** *South American*

[(Mama) Quilla.Mama Quillo]

an Inca moon-goddess

sister and consort of Inti

**Mama Nono** *West Indian*

a Carib mother-goddess

**Mama Ocello** *South American*

[Cori Ocello.Mama Ocello.Mama Oella.

Mama Ogillo.Mama Oqlyo.

Mama Ocello Huaco]

daughter of Inti

sister of Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar

Manco, Ayar Oco and Manco Capac

She married her brother, Ayar Manco or Manco Capac, and founded the Inca dynasty.

In one story she went on ahead of the others to look for a suitable place to settle and came to Cuzco. Here she killed a peasant and disembowelled him. Dangling his blood-covered liver from her mouth, she entered the village and all the inhabitants fled, thinking they were about to be attacked by a cannibalistic monster. She and her brothers and sisters were then able to take over the village unopposed.

(*see also* Children of the Sun.

Mama Coyo)

**Mama Ocello Huaco** (*see* Mama Ocello)**Mama Ocello** (*see* Mama Ocello)**Mama Oella** (*see* Mama Ocello)**Mama Ogillo** (*see* Mama Ocello)**Mama Oqlyo** (*see* Mama Ocello)**Mama Pacha** (*see* Pachamama)**Mama Cocha** (*see* Mama Cocha)**Mama Quilla** (*see* Mama Kilya)**Mama Quillo** (*see* Mama Kilya)**Mama Rahua** *South American*

[Mama Rawa]

one of the sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas

(*see also* Children of the Sun)

**Mama Rawa** (*see* Mama Rahua)**Mamacuna** *South American*

an Inca woman in charge of

the Acllacuna

**Mamadi** *African*

the man who killed the dragon Bida His lover had been offered in sacrifice to the dragon but Mamadi arrived on the scene and killed the beast as it was about to devour the girl.

**mamaé** *South American*

the Xingu spirits of the dead

**Mamaki** *Buddhist*

a goddess

a sakti of Akshobhya or of

Ratnasambhava

mother of Vajrapani

**Mamaldi** *Siberian*

with Kadau, the first pair of beings

**Mamaloi** *West Indian*

[male=Papaloi]

a voodoo priestess of Haiti

**Maman Brigitte** (*see* Mama Brigitte)**Mamandabari** *Australian*

2 brothers, creator-beings in the lore of the Aborigines

**Mamao** *Pacific Islands*

['space']

a Samoan sky-god

This entity merged with Ilu to form the sky and together they produced Ao and Po.

**Mama'sa'a** *North American*

the first man, in the lore of the Fox Indians

**Mamau** *Welsh*

[Y Mamau:=Roman Matres]

mother-goddesses: goddesses of the household: female fairies

(*see also* Tylwyth Teg)

**Mambang Kuning** *Malay*

an evil spirit of the sunset

**Mambang Tuli Harus** *East Indian*

in Java, Malaya, etc., a sea-spirit which controls currents

**Mambo** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Mambo La Salle** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Mambo Zacca** (*see* Azacca)**Mambrino** *European*

a Saracen king

He had a golden helmet which made the wearer invulnerable or, some say, invisible. Rinaldo killed him and kept the helmet.

**mambu** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo priestess

**Mamdi** (*see* Nandi)**Mamercus** *Roman*

son of Numa Pompilius

brother of Pinis and Pompo

**Mamers** (*see* Mars)**mamh** *Indian*

in Baluchistan, a female bear

It is said that a female bear will capture a man and break his foot so that he cannot leave the cave to which she takes him. He is then forced to mate with the animal whose offspring is yet another mamh.

**Mami<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Great Mother.Mah.Mama]  
a name of Ninhursaga as 'mother'

At the behest of Ea, Mami fashioned fourteen lumps of clay which, when placed in the wombs of women, produced seven boys and seven girls to perpetuate the human race which had been decimated by Enlil.

In some accounts, the clay had been mixed with the blood of a god, perhaps Kingu or Lamga, in others, the same as Ama-arhus.

(see also Aruru.Nunusesmea)

**Mami<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Mama]  
a name for Ishtar as a creator-goddess  
(see also Bau Gula)

**Mamikiko** *Japanese*

a neighbour of Yurine

The boy Koyuri had been given some sacred white saké by two Shojo and this drink restored his dying father, Yurine, to his former health. Mamikiko demanded some of the saké but, being a greedy man, found the drink tasted foul. Koyuri took him to see the Shojo who cured him of his greed and selfishness, after which he was able to enjoy the brew. He then made friends with Yurine and they lived together for 300 years.

**Mamit** (see Mamitu)

**Mamitu** *Mesopotamian*

[Great Mother.Mamit(um).  
Mammetu(m).Mammitu(m)]  
a Babylonian goddess of the  
underworld  
goddess of destiny  
a consort of Nergal

**Mamitum** (see Mamitu)

**Mamlambo** *African*

a Zulu river-goddess, goddess  
of beer-makers

**Mammetu** (see Mamitu)

**Mammetum** (see Mamitu)

**Mammitu** (see Mamitu)

**Mammitum** (see Mamitu)

**Mammon<sup>1</sup>** *Aramaic*

a god of riches

**Mammon<sup>2</sup>**

[Maymon]

a demon of avarice or temptation

In black magic, an ambassador to England.

**mammoth** *Siberian*

a huge animal on the back of which  
the earth rests

It is believed that earthquakes occur when the animal moves.

**Mammy of the Water** (see Oya<sup>1</sup>)

**Mamona** (see Attabeira)

**mamori** *Japanese*

[o-mamori]  
amulets: charms

**mamorifuda** *Japanese*

a charm carried by children in  
a charm-bag (see also kinchaku)

**Mampes** *Malay*

a psychopomp

This being escorts the souls of the good dead across the bridge Balan Bacham to Belet, the home of the dead.

**Mamurius Veturius** *Roman*

the celestial smith who made copies of  
the ancile

**Mamzraumana** (see Tuwapontumsi)

**Man<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a Taoist deity  
one of the Four Diamond Kings

**Man<sup>2</sup>** (see Chang<sup>1</sup>)

**Man<sup>3</sup>** (see Chokmah.manna)

**Man-Eagle** *North American*

a Hopi monster in the form of  
a huge eagle

This monster carried off young women to his nest and killed them. One of those taken was the wife of Son of Light who, with the help of Spider Woman, a mole and several birds, reached Man-Eagle's lair and saved his wife by beating the monster in several contests of magic. In the final test, Man-Eagle was burned to ashes but Spider Woman restored him to life in the form of a young man who promised to mend his ways.

**Man-Ik** *Central American*

the seventh of the 20 ages of man,  
in Mayan lore, entry into  
the afterlife (see also Four Man-Ik)

**Man-la** (see Bhaishajya)

**Man Maker** *North American*

[Magician]  
a creator-spirit of the Pima tribe

He made men in his own image from clay and baked them in an oven. Interference by Coyote meant that the first result was a dog followed by an underburnt (white) couple and then an overburnt (black) couple and finally a perfect couple – the Pueblo.

**Man of Brass** (see Talos<sup>2</sup>)

**Man of Wood** *North American*

a mythical being in the lore of  
the Sioux

He had a human head but the rest of his body was carved from wood. He gave Chacopee the magic vine and pipe and the white feather which he needed to overcome the six giants.

**Man Preceding** (see Adam Kadmon)

**Mana<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*

ruler of the Finnish underworld,  
Manala

In other versions, the ruler is Tuoni and his realm is Tuonela.

**Mana<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

father of Bhrihu

**Mana<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Manu:=Welsh Manaw]  
the Irish name for the Isle of Man

**Mana<sup>4</sup>** *North American*

a nature-spirit of maize among the  
Pueblo tribes: a kachina dressed as  
a woman

**mana<sup>5</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a supernatural power

**Mana<sup>6</sup>** (see Mania)

**Mana-garme** (see Managarm)

**Mana-heim** (see Midgard)

**Manabosho** (see Manabozho)

**Manabozho** *North American*

[Great Hare.Manabosho.Manibozho.  
Minabozha.Nanaboojoo.Nanabozho.  
Nanabush.Winabozho:=Abnaki Gluskap:  
=Iroquois Ioskeha:=Menominee  
Manabush:=Montagnais Messou]  
a trickster-god of the Chippewa  
one of quadruplets  
brother of Chibiabos and Flint

He was a shape-changer who often appeared as a rabbit.

In some versions, he was descended from Nokomis and, when the Underwater Panthers tried to kill her by causing a flood, Manabozho called on the beavers and others to bring up mud from the bottom from which he made dry land and saved Nokomis.

His enmity of the Underwater Panthers was based on the fact that they had seized and killed his brother Chibiabos. He was later given the secrets of the Mide ceremony which enabled him to resurrect his brother whom he made ruler of the underworld.

As a healing deity, he instituted the medicine-feast known as Mide.

He is sometimes equated with Gluskap or Hiawatha.

His brother, Flint, had killed their mother when they were born and Manabozho killed Flint when they grew up. (see also Manabush.Michabo)

**Manabush** *North American*

[Great Hare.Manabusch:=Abnaki



Gluskap: =Chippewa  
 Manabozho: =Iroquois Ioskeha:  
 =Montagnais Messou]  
 a trickster-god of the Menominee Indians  
 brother of Moqwaoui

He was the only survivor of twins born to Wenonah, a daughter of Nokomis, who died in childbirth. He turned into a white rabbit who later stole fire and gave it to the tribe.

When his brother, Moqwaoui, was killed by evil spirits, he killed two of their number. The other spirits then caused a flood from which Manabush was the only one to escape which he did by climbing a pine tree and causing it to grow rapidly to beat the rising waters. When Muskrat found a small piece of dry soil after Beaver, Mink and Otter had failed, Manabush was able to recreate the world.

In another story, Misikinebik, a monstrous serpent, ate nearly all the tribe so Manabush offered himself and, once inside the beast, stabbed its heart and killed it.

(see also Manabozho.Wabus)

**Manael** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur  
 son of Castellors

**Manaf** *Arab*

a heathen god of Mecca

**Managarm** *Norse*

[Mana-garme.Manegarm]  
 one of the 3 wolves that chased the sun and moon

This beast, together with Hati and Skoll, pursued the sun and moon and, on occasions caught and swallowed them, causing an eclipse. They were the offspring of Fenris and fed on the marrow from the bones of dead criminals. As crime increased, they grew stronger and in the last days they overtook the sun and moon and swallowed them finally.

In some accounts, Managarm is the same as Hati.

**Manah** *Arab*

an angelic fertility-goddess

**Manaheim** (see Midgard)

**manaia** *New Zealand*

a bird-headed monster

**Manala** *Baltic*

the Finnish land of the dead, ruled by Mana (see also Tuonela)

**Manalan-Rakki** *Baltic*

a hound from the Finnish underworld

**Manama** *Pacific Islands*

[Eugpamolok Manobo.Kalayagan]  
 a creator-god in the Philippines

**Mananan** (see Manannan mac Lir)

**Manandan** (see Manannan mac Lir)

**Manannan Beg** (see Mac y Leirr)

**Manannan mac Lir** *Irish*

[Mananan.Manandan.Oirbsen.Oirbsiu:

=Manx Mac y Leirr.Manannan Beg:

=Welsh Manawyddan]

a sea-god

a shape-changer and magician

son of Lir and Aobh

son of Alloit, some say

brother of Sainred

husband of Aine, Fand and Uchtdealb

father of Curcog, Gaiar, Ibrec Mongan,

Niam and Segda

He was the ruler of Emain Ablach and owned a chariot in which he could ride over the waves, a magic boat known as Wave-sweeper, a horse called Splendid Mane and a cloak and helmet that rendered him invisible.

He was said to have three legs which, used like the spokes of a wheel, enabled him to travel at great speed.

As a shape-changer, he often took the form of a bird; as a magician he performed many wonderful feats including one in which he tossed a silken thread into the sky where it caught on a cloud, allowing a lady to climb up it.

It was said that when Aillen fell in love with Manannan's wife, Uchtdealb, the god gave her to Aillen and took his sister, Aine.

It was he who rescued the infant Lugh when he was thrown into the sea on the orders of his grandfather, Balor.

He once took Angus Og on a trip to India and returned with two marvellous cows, keeping one and giving the other to Angus.

He allocated a sidh to each of the various groups of Danaans after their defeat by the Milesians and he gave them the Veil of Invisibility and some marvellous pigs which were restored to life each time they were killed and eaten.

When he quarrelled with Fand and left her, she had an affair with Cuchulainn but Manannan and his wife were later reconciled.

Some of his children were divine, others were mortal. One of his divine sons, Gaiar, seduced the goddess Becuma and Manannan slept with the wife of Fachna Lurgan, king of Ulster, fathering the mortal son Mongan as reward for helping Fachna in battle.

He was said to have been drowned in Lake Corrib by Uillin.

**Manasa** *Hindu*

[Manassa.Vishadhari: =Jain Nagini]

a snake-goddess

an aspect of Parvati

sister of Ananta

daughter of Kasyapa and Kadru

daughter of Shiva, some say

When Shiva sucked up the venom which Ananta, or Vasuki, used to poison the amrita created at the Churning of the Ocean, Manasa helped him by taking some of the poison in her own mouth and passing it on to the venomous creatures of the earth.

When the merchant Chand refused to worship her, she appeared in the form of a lovely maiden and married him. She then destroyed his livelihood and reverted to her snake form, biting all of his six sons who died. He had another son, Lakshmindra, who married Behula and Chand tried to protect them by building a steel house. Manasa slipped into the house on the night of Lakshmindra's wedding and killed him but she restored him to life when Chand agreed to worship her.

She is said to have the power to cure illness caused by poison from snake-bites, etc. and is depicted in the company of a snake with seven heads.

**Manasa Putra** (see Seven Rishis)

**Manasaputra** (see Seven Rishis)

**Manasi** *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

**Manassa** (see Manasa)

**Manator** (see Tuonetar)

**Manatum** (see Manat)

**Manavi** *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

**Manaw** *Welsh*

[=Irish Mana]

the Welsh name for the Isle of Man

**Manawa<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

When he visited Tuwhakapau to arrange the marriage of his son to that chief's daughter, he and his men were ambushed and killed. Only Tahua escaped alive.

**Manawa<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika

brother of Koiti, Konui, Koroa

and Mapere

**manawa<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

the soul, in Polynesian lore



**Manawat** *Mesopotamian*

a Nabataean goddess of fate

**Manawyddan** (*see* Manawyddan)**Manawyddan** *Welsh*

[Manawydan (fab Llyr)]=Manx Mac y

Leirr.Manannan Beg:=Irish

Manannan mac Lir]

a sea-god

ruler of the land of the dead

son of Llyr and Penardun

brother of Bran and Branwen

He was one of the seven survivors of the force that Bran led to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from the ill-treatment she received at the hands of her husband, Matholwch.

He was later introduced by Pryderi to his mother, Rhiannon, widow of Pywll, and they married. By some mysterious agency, all living things disappeared from Wales so Manawyddan and Rhiannon, together with Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, moved to England. Here they worked successively as saddlemakers, shield-makers and shoemakers but they aroused the enmity of local craftsmen and eventually returned to Wales where Pryderi and Rhiannon mysteriously disappeared. When Manawyddan set up as a farmer he was plagued by mice and, having caught the largest mouse, was about to hang it when a bishop appeared and offered a large ransom for the mouse who was his wife. It turned out that he was the magician Llwyd who had put a curse on the country to avenge the treatment of Gwawl, the suitor rejected by Rhiannon when she married Pywll. With the mouse freed and restored as the magician's wife, Pryderi and Rhiannon were returned, the spell was lifted and the land returned to normal.

**Manawyddan Son of Llyr** *Welsh*

the story of Manawyddan from the *Mabinogion*

**Manchet** (*see* Manjet)**Manco Capac** *South American*

[Pirua]

an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided between four kings when the waters of the flood subsided. One was Manco Capac who took the north; the others were Colla, Pinahua and Tocay.

In other versions he is the same as Ayar Manco.

**Manda** (*see* Shani)**Mandad-Hira** *Mesopotamian*

a Mandaean god of wisdom:

a saviour

**Mandah** *Arab*

the gods of irrigation

**mandala** *Buddhist*

a magic circle

In Tibet this takes the form of a diagram used in invocation and meditation.

**Mandalpala** (*see* Mandalpana)**Mandalpana** *Hindu*

[Manda(D)pala]

a sage

In the *Mahabharata*, he was said to be debarred from heaven until he had produced a son. After much consideration, he changed himself into a bird, Sarangika, and mated with a huge female bird, a Jarita. She bore four sons, after which Mandalpana was able to go to the land of the dead.

**Mandanfabul** *British*

a giant Irish chief

He was one of 100 warriors fighting for the Irish king, Cildadan, against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte. In the battle, he captured Lisuarte but was killed by Amadis who rescued the king.

**Mandanu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god of justice

**Mandapala** (*see* Mandalpana)**Mandara** (*see* Mount Mandara)**Mandarangan** *Pacific Islands*

an evil spirit in the Philippines

husband of Darago

This being is regarded as the patron of warriors and is said to live in the fumes of a volcano.

**Mandaravu** *Buddhist*

an incarnation of a dakini

accompanying Padmasambhava

**Mandet** (*see* Manjet)**Mandhatha** (*see* Manmatha)**Mandhatri** *Hindu*

[King of the World]

father of Muchukundu

**Mandi** (*see* Mon)**Mandishire** *Siberian*

a supporter of the earth

In one account, he can adjust the ropes that fasten three great fishes to the pillars on which the earth is supported, so enabling him to raise or lower the earth.

Others regard him as the huge tortoise on the back of which the earth rests.

**Mandjunatha** (*see* Manjushri)**Mandjusri** (*see* Manjushri)**Mandodari** *Hindu*

wife of Ravana

mother of Indrajit

**Mandrabue** *Roman*

a man who found a gold-mine

In thanks for the discovery, he gave Juno a golden ram; next year, a ram made of silver; next year brass. In the following years he gave her nothing.

**mandrake<sup>1</sup>**

[Devil's apple.Devil's candle:=Greek

Circe's Grass]

a plant said to have magical properties Some say that this plant was grown in paradise. In some accounts, a magician using the appropriate rituals can bring the plant to life so that it can speak.

Other accounts say the plant could kill anybody who pulled up the root so the job was done by tying a dog to the plant and then chasing the dog until it pulled the plant out of the ground, whereupon the dog died. The plant was said to scream when it was pulled up.

**mandrake<sup>2</sup>**

a small, black demon

**Mandricardo** *European*

a Tartar

son of Agrican

He had defeated the knight Gradasso who was one of the many enchanted by the fairy guarding the armour of Hector of Troy and had won possession of it with the exception of the missing sword, Durindana, which had come down to Roland. To win the armour he had to overcome the wild animals that appeared when he cut down the corn in a field and the predatory birds and the serpent which attacked him when he uprooted the tree that gave entrance to the vault where the armour had been stored.

He came to France to avenge the death of his father at the hands of Roland and there he met Rogero who bore the arms of Troy. Mandricardo disputed with both Rogero and Gradasso, who had accompanied him to France, the right to bear such arms. Florismart settled the dispute by offering to lead them to Roland who had the sword Durindana.

He ran off with Rodomont's lady-love, Doralis.

Roland went mad when he learned of Angelica's marriage to Medoro and abandoned his armour and sword. Mandricardo fought and killed Zebriano for possession of it and was later challenged by Rogero and Gradasso,

both of whom claimed the sword. The king, Agramant, ordered a contest to settle the matter and Rogero, representing himself and Gradasso, fought and killed Mandricardo.

**Mandulis** *Greek*  
[=Egyptian Meruil]  
the Greek name for Meruil

**Mandwa**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
a Baganda spirit substituting for Mukasa in the blood-drinking ceremony

**Mandwa**<sup>2</sup> *African*  
the spirit-kingdom in Rwandan lore

**maneaba** *Pacific Islands*  
in the Gilbert Islands, a large building in which Anti rest

**manedowikamekoiki** *North American*  
heaven, the happy hunting-ground of the Shawnee

**maneko noko** *Japanese*  
a charm in the form of a cat  
The cat has one paw raised as if to beckon customers into the shop where it is displayed.

**Manema Mairwa** *African*  
[Wanema]  
husband of Nambubi  
father of Mukasa

**Maneros**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
a barley-god

**Maneros**<sup>2</sup> *Egyptian*  
[=Greek Linus:=Phrygian Lityerses]  
in some accounts, a name for Heracles in Egypt

**maneros**<sup>3</sup> *Egyptian*  
a lament for the dead

**Manes**<sup>1</sup> *Roman*  
[Di Manes]  
the spirits of the good dead  
offspring of Mania, in some accounts  
These spirits were honoured at the festivals of Ferialia and Parentalia.

In the theory of the three-part soul, the Manes was the part that was sent to heaven or hell.

The word is also used to refer to ancestral spirits, to the rulers of the underworld or to the underworld itself.

**Manes**<sup>2</sup> (see Maini)

**Manessian** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
cousin of Accolan

He was captured by another knight who accused him of seducing his wife. Morgan, fleeing from Arthur's vengeance following her abortive attempt to have the king killed by Accolan, freed Manessian and sent him to Camelot with a defiant message to Arthur.

**Mang** *East Indian*  
a goddess of night  
wife of Lejo

On a visit to earth, in the time before night existed, she caught her long hair in a vine and could not fly back to heaven. She was found and released by Lejo, who married her. Unused to the continuous light, she had brought a bag full of darkness and she inadvertently allowed it to escape so that thereafter night alternated with day. After the birth of their daughter, Mang flew back to heaven.

**Mang Shen** *Chinese*  
[The Spring Ox]  
a clay figure used in agricultural rites

Such figures are used at the spring equinox when they are broken in the fields to ensure good harvests.

**Manga** *Pacific Islands*  
consort of Tueva  
mother of Tiki and Veetini

**mangabala bana** *African*  
in the lore of the Congo, these flying spirits have only one leg each

**Mangala** *Hindu*  
a god, the planet Mars personified  
an aspect of Shiva

In some accounts, he is equated with Karttikeya.

**Mangala Bulan** *East Indian*  
a Sumatran moon-goddess

**Mangar-kunjer-kunja** *Australian*  
[‘flycatcher’.lizard.Manger-kunjer-kunja]  
a lizard-ancestor of the Aranda tribe  
He discovered the two partly formed beings, Rella-manerinja, cut them apart and completed their development by making the appropriate openings so that they could become the ancestors of the human race.

Another story of the Aranda says that men were originally lizards. The first one lay down in the sun and, after a while, others appeared from his body and later they all became men.

**Mangaroa** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Hawaiian Mango-roa-i-Ata]  
the Milky Way, in Polynesian lore

**Mangata** *Hindu*  
[=Greek Ceres.Demeter]  
a goddess  
a form of Parvati

She is depicted as three-eyed and riding a lion.

**Manger-kunjer-kunja**  
(see Mangar-kunjer-kunja)

**Mango-roa-i-Ata** *New Zealand*  
[=Polynesian Mangaroa]  
the Milky Way, in the lore of the Maori

It is said that this ‘long shark’ was caught by Maui when he was fishing and he tossed it up into the sky where it became the Milky Way.

**Mangoun** *British*  
king of Moraine

He gave Caradoc a drinking-horn which, when used by his wife, would tell Caradoc whether or not she was faithful to him.

**mangu** *African*  
Zande witchcraft

**mani**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
stones engraved with the mantra Om  
Mani Padme Hum  
(see also chinta-mani)

**Mani**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
the earth: a magic seed

**Mani**<sup>3</sup> *Norse*  
[Maane]  
a moon-goddess  
daughter of Mundilfoeri  
sister of Sol

She guided the chariot of the moon in its journeys across the sky. In some accounts, Mani is male and was said to have kidnapped Bil and her brother Hjuki.

**Mani**<sup>4</sup> *South American*  
a culture-hero of the Indians  
of Brazil

He is said to have revealed the uses of manioc to man.

**Mani**<sup>5</sup> (see chinta-mani.Ratna<sup>2</sup>)

**Mani-Mandapa** *Hindu*  
the palace of Ananta, ruler of the underworld

**Mani-Mani** *South American*  
[=Greek Styx]  
in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil, the river bounding the underworld

**Mania** *Roman*  
[Lara.’madness’.Mana]  
an Etruscan goddess, one of the guardians of hell  
consort of Mantus

In some accounts, she is the mother of the Manes.  
(see also Lara<sup>2</sup>.Larunda<sup>2</sup>)

**Maniai** *Greek*  
a name for the Furies as ‘senders of madness’

**Maniaka** *East Indian*  
son of Peri Dewa

**Manibhadra**<sup>1</sup> *Tibetan*  
[Bahuri]  
a Lamaist sorceress

She was said to be able to fly like a bird.

**Manibhadra**<sup>2</sup> (see Manivara)

**Manibozho** (see Manabozho)

**Manidhara** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Sadaksari

**Manido** *(see Manitou)*

**Manikesara** *Thai*  
wife of Anomatan

**Manikongo** *African*  
[Bakongo]  
the supreme god of the Teke people of the Congo

**Manimekhalai** *Hindu*  
a virtuous goddess  
On the Buddha's birthday, his bowl, amrita surabki, emerges from a lake and she uses it to feed the poor from the never-failing supply of food which it provides. She can also cure the sick by allowing them to touch the vessel.

**Maninga** *North American*  
an evil spirit of the Mandan  
Maninga was in conflict with Lone Man who defeated him but Maninga came back four years later in the form of a great flood. Lone Man saved his people by building a stockade called the Great Canoe and Mananga was finally defeated by the powers of Lone Man's medicine-drum and was swept away as the flood receded.

**Manioc Stick Anaconda** *(see Yurupary)*

**Manissa** *Irish*  
daughter of Garadh  
second wife of Finn mac Cool

**manism**  
worship of the manes, spirits of the dead: ancestor-worship

**Manito** *(see Manitou)*

**Manitoo** *(see Manitou)*

**Manitou<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
[Great Spirit.Kitanatowit.Manido.  
Manit(o)o.Manitu.'spirit']  
a revered spirit or god  
A benevolent manitou is called Aitche-manitou, and an evil one Matche-manitou. The former is symbolised by an egg, the latter by a serpent.  
*(see also Great Spirit.Matchi Manitou)*

**manitou<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
[=Iroquois orenda:=Sioux wakonda]  
a creative principle: a life force

**Manitu** *(see Manitou)*

**Manivara** *Hindu*  
[Manibhadra]  
a demon attendant on Kubera

**Maniwori** *East Indian*  
son of the first human couple  
in New Guinea

**Manjet** *Egyptian*  
[Maadit bark.Mandet.Manjet-boat  
Man(t)chet.Manzet]  
the boat of the sun-god Ra  
*(see solar bark)*

**Manjet-boat** *(see Manjet)*

**Manji** *Japanese*  
one of the 2 Tide Jewels  
Manji controlled the flood tide, Kanji the ebb-tide.

**Manjughosa** *(see Manjughosha)*

**Manjughosha** *Buddhist*  
[Manjughosa]  
a name for Dharmadhatuvagisvara  
as one of 4 aspects of  
Manjushri

**Manjushri** *Buddhist*  
[Arpacana.Mandjunatha.Mandjusri.  
Manjughos(h)a.Manjusri.Vac(h).Vak:  
=Chinese Wen-shu:=Japanese Monju:  
=Tibetan Jam-dpal]  
a god of wisdom  
a bodhisattva  
son of Aksobhya or Amitabha  
He was said to have been a 10th c Indian king who went to China.  
In some accounts, he was born from the pistil of the lotus flower which was generated by a bright light beamed from the Buddha's forehead.  
When Yama was rampaging through Tibet, Manjushri turned himself into a demon with nine heads and thirty-four arms known as Yamantaka, who overcame Yama and converted him to Buddhism.  
One story tells how he descended to the bottom of the ocean to spread Buddhism to the nagas and converted hundreds of them, including the daughter of Sagara, king of the nagas.  
He is regarded as the bringer of civilisation, the founder of a branch of Mahayana Buddhism and a future Buddha, in some accounts an aspect of Akshobhya, or as the Adibuddha.  
His sakti is Sarasvati.  
He is depicted as holding a book and a sword, resting on a lotus.  
*(see also Dharmacackra'.Siddhaikavira.  
Simhanada.Tiksna.Yamantaka)*

**Manjusri** *(see Manjushri)*

**Manjuvajra** *Buddhist*  
a Tibetan deity

**Manlius** *Roman*  
[Capitolinus]  
commander of the Capitol garrison  
He is said to have been alerted to the attack of the Gauls by the cackling of geese and was able to repulse the onslaught. He was thereafter known as Capitolinus.

**Manmatha** *Hindu*  
[Mandatha]  
a form of Kama or Vishnu as a god of carnal love

**manna**  
[man]  
food miraculously supplied

**Mannheim** *(see Midgard)*

**Mannigfual** *Norse*  
[Mannaheim<sup>2</sup>]  
the ship of the giants  
This enormous ship possessed by giants was so big that when it sailed through the Dover Straits it managed to scrape through only because the sides had been soaped. This is said to account for the white cliffs.

**Mannin** *(see Ellan Sheeant)*

**Mannu** *Finnish*  
a mother-goddess

**Mannus<sup>1</sup>** *German*  
['man']  
progenitor of the German tribes  
son of Tvisto

**Mannus<sup>2</sup>** *(see Halfdan<sup>2</sup>)*

**mano-gati** *Hindu*  
a psychic power that enables one to go wherever one wishes

**mano-javitva** *Hindu*  
a psychic power which enables one to move instantaneously

**Manoa** *South American*  
[Omoa]  
the capital city of the mythical country, El Dorado

**Manogan** *Irish*  
father of Beli

**Manohel-Tohel** *Central American*  
a Mayan creator-god  
He gave mankind bodies and souls and conducted them from the darkness of caves into the light of day.

**Mansen** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**mansin** *Korean*  
[female=mudung]  
a shaman

**Mansion of the Sun** *(see Hueyuku)*

**Manta** *South American*  
[Huecu]  
in the lore of Aroucanians, a monster in the form of a cuttlefish  
This monster, which lives in deep lakes, is said to drag people under the water and eat them. It may mate with various other animals, producing yet more monsters. It can be killed by the shrub quisco which has many sharp spines.  
The beast itself is said to have four eyes, with hundreds of smaller eyes round the edges of its mantle.  
*(see also trelque huecuvu)*

**Mantchet** *(see Manjet)*

**Mantell** *British*  
a robe of Tegau

This robe, said to be able to keep the wearer warm in any weather, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

In some accounts, this robe is equated with Gwen, King Arthur's robe of invisibility.

**Mantible** *European*  
a bridge built of black marble

This structure, which had thirty arches, was guarded by a giant who was killed by Fierabras.

**manticora**

[manticore.mantygre]

a monster, part lion, part scorpion, with the head of a man

This blood-red beast was said to have three rows of teeth and a clump of poisonous spines on the end of its long tail. Some accounts say that it could shoot the spines like arrows, others use the beast to represent the devil.

**manticore** *(see manticora)*

**Mantis** *African*  
a trickster-hero of the Khoisan people  
a sort of Dasse

He brought fire to his people by stealing it from the ostrich and is said to have given names to everything that exists.

**Mantius** *Greek*  
father of Clitus

**Mantle of Invisibility** *(see Gwen<sup>1</sup>)*

**Manto** *Greek*

a Theban prophetess  
daughter of Teiresias  
wife of Alcmaeon or Rhocius  
mother of Amphilocheus and Tsiphone  
by Alcmaeon, some say  
mother of Mopsus by Rhocius  
or Apollo

She was taken prisoner at Thebes and acted as Pythoness to Apollo at Delphi. In some accounts, she married Alcmaeon and bore two children, Amphilocheus and Tsiphone. She later founded a colony in Asia Minor where she married Rhocius. Their son was Mopsus, though some say that his father was Apollo.

**mantra<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[mantram]

a chant used in meditation: a charm or spell

**mantra<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[mantram]

a sacred text or hymn, part of a veda  
a chant used in meditation: a charm or spell

**mantram** *(see mantra)*

**Mantrns** *(see Mantus)*

**mantygre** *(see manticora)*

**Manus** *Roman*

[Mantrns]

one of the Etruscan guardians of hell  
consort of Mania

**Manu<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Chakshusha.'man'.(Manu) Vaivasvata.

Menu.Prajapati]

a primaevial creator-god

one of the 9 Brahmarishis

son of Surya and Sanjna, some say

son of Vivasvat, some say

brother of Yama, some say

consort of Ida

father of Bhrigu and Prasuti

Every kalpa has fourteen floods, each with its own version of the Manu story in which a fish warns of a coming flood. Manu built a ship, filled it with specimens of each plant and animal and was towed to safety by the fish, allowing Manu to survive to become the progenitor of the human race. The fish is Matsya, the first avatar of Vishnu, in some stories.

An alternative story says that Manu was the first mortal, produced when Brahma mated with Sarasvati, the woman born of his own body.

In other accounts, Brahma produced ten Prajapatis who produced seven Manus. The first Manu was known as Svayam-bhuva and some say that Vaivasvata is the seventh and current incarnation.

He is said to have written *Manu Smirti*, a book of laws.

**Manu<sup>2</sup>** *(see Mana<sup>2</sup>.Yima)*

**manu-antara** *(see manvantara)*

**Manu Vaivasvata** *(see Manu<sup>1</sup>)*

**Manuai** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Admiralty Islands, the first man

He cut down a tree which, at his command, became a woman with whom he mated to start the human race.

**Manuchihir** *Persian*

[Manucihr.Manushcithra]

a hero in the *Shah Name*

**Manucihr** *(see Manuchihir)*

**Manuk Manuk** *East Indian*

in the lore of Sumatra, a cosmic chicken

The primordial god mated with this blue chicken which produced three eggs from which came the three gods who created and ruled respectively the heavens, the earth and the underworld.

**Manungal** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of the underworld  
consort of Birdu

**Manushcithra** *(see Manuchihir)*

**manushibuddha** *Buddhist*

[manushyabuddha]

a future buddha: a Buddha living in the world as a man

There are said to be seven manushibuddhas and these are known as Kanakamuni, Kashyapa, Krakucchanda, Shakyamuni, Sikhi, Vipassin and Vishvabhu.

Another version omits the last three and substitutes the future Buddha, Maitreya, to make a total of five. *(see also Dhyaniabuddhas)*

**manushyabuddha**

*(see manushibuddha)*

**Manuzi** *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian weather-god

**manvantara** *Hindu*

[manu-antara]

a fourteenth part of a kalpa

This is the period of the rule of a Manu at the end of which the world will end in a flood.

The present day is the seventh manvantara.

**Manyu** *Hindu*

god of wrath

**manyura** *(see peacock<sup>3</sup>)*

**Manzan Gormo** *Siberian*

a Buriat mother-goddess

It was said that the Milky Way was made from the abundant flow of her breast-milk.

**Manzasiri** *Mongol*

the being from whose body the

universe was formed, in the

lore of the Kalmyks

It was said that the world was made from his body, the sun and moon from his eyes.

**Manzenshao** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Manzet** *(see Manjet)*

**Mao** *Chinese*

a deity living on the planet Jupiter

**Maodhog** *Irish*

[Aed(h).Aedan.Aodan.Aodh.

Mo-Aedoc.Mogue]

a saint

He was always accompanied by guardian angels and, early in his life, was performing miracles such as restoring to life a drowned boy and replacing sheep taken by wolves.

He studied for a while in Wales and returned to Ireland to establish a

monastery where, merely by drawing a line in the earth with his staff, he saved a herd from invading forces. He brought back to life the king of Leinster, Brandubh, but he said that he preferred the afterlife and returned to it.

There are numerous instances where he travelled in miraculous fashion, crossing lakes that dried up before him and riding across the Irish Sea on a marine animal.

**Maoilsheachlainn** *Irish*

a high-king of Ireland  
He was forced to resign and hand over the throne to Brian Boru.

**Maol<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a druid known as ‘the bald’  
brother of Calpait

He and his brother were tutors to Ethne and Fedelma, daughters of Laoghaire mac Criomhthann.

**Maol<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

a Fomoiré  
He ensured that his master, Balor, exercised his right to sleep with any maiden on her wedding night, a duty in which he was helped by Mullogue. He was killed by Goibhniu.

**Maol<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

a cow owned by Flihdais  
This animal could produce, at one milking, sufficient milk for hundreds of families.

**Maol Cobha** *Irish*

a hermit  
brother of Domhnall mac Aodh  
father of Cellach

He interpreted his brother’s dream to predict that he would be opposed by his foster-son but would finally defeat him in battle. The foster-son turned out to be Congall Caoch and Domhnall, the high-king, defeated him at the Battle of Magh Rath.

In some accounts, he had been high-king of Ireland until deposed by Suibhne Meann.

**Maol Chroin** (*see* Chroin)

**Maol Dalua** (*see* Dalua)

**Maol Deoraidh** (*see* Deoraidh)

**Maol Dobharchan** *Irish*

a friend of the saint, Moling, noted for his generosity

**Maol Duin** (*see* Maeldun)

**Maol Fhothartaigh**  
(*see* Mael Fothartaig)

**Maol Mor** *Irish*

a warrior of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill  
He killed Diarmaid’s cousin, Tuathal Maolgharbh, who had won the throne

of Ireland after a dispute with Diarmaid, so that his master could take the throne. He offered Tuathal, on the end of his spear, what he said was the head of Diarmaid and then plunged the spear into the king. Maol Mor was killed before he could escape.

**Maol Seanaigh** (*see* Seanaigh)

**Maolbhrighde** *Irish*

a man who killed Ragallach  
There are other versions of Ragallach’s death but in the account that says he was killed by Maolbhrighde, Cathal, Ragallach’s son, avenged his father by killing Maolbhrighde.

**Maolmhordha** *Irish*

brother of Gormlaith

**Maolochtraigh** *Irish*

husband of Mughain  
father of Comgan

When his wife died, he married a woman who fell in love with the jester, Comgan, who was her step-son.

**Maolodhar** *Irish*

son of Diarmaid, the high-king  
In some accounts, Conall and Dunchadh were the sons of Blathmac, in others they were the sons of Diarmaid and Maolodhar was the third son. All three of them were killed when they set upon Maolodhran who drove them into a millpond and, by starting the mill, had them crushed to death by the water-wheel.

**Maolodhran** (*see* Maelodran)

**Maon<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Moen]

a smith

When the infant Morann was rescued from the sea, Maon reared him and later sold him back to his father.

**Maon<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Labraid Loiseach)

**Maori<sup>1</sup>** *African*

creator-god and sky-god of the Makoni people

**Maori<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

an ancestor of the Maori of Papua New Guinea

Ten birds, pursued by the witch Eare, hid in ripe breadfruit which fell into a river and floated down to the sea. Ten girls opened the fruit and out came ten young men, one of whom was Maori. They married the girls and became the ancestors of the tribe.

**Maou** (*see* Mawu)

**Mapere** *Pacific Islands*

son of Auahi Turoa and Mahuika

brother of Koiti, Konui, Koroa and Manana

**Mapico** *African*

a ceremonial mask used in Mozambique to expel devils

**Mapik** *Malay*

a tree in Belet, the home of the dead Souls arriving in Belet are met under this tree by the earlier arrivals and are turned into kemoits. They are then allowed to remain in Belet, living on the fruit of this tree.

Children are catered for by the milk produced by the many breasts growing at the base of the tree.

**Mapoia** (*see* Maboja)

**Maponos** (*see* Maponus)

**Maponus** *Brittish*

[Divine Youth. Maponos:=Greek Apollo:  
=Irish Angus Og:=Welsh Mabon]

a youthful tribal sun-god

a famous musician

son of Matrona

**Maquares** *European*

a servant of Matabrune

It was he who found the seven children of Oriant and Beartrix alive and well years after they had been abandoned by Marcon on the orders of Matabrune. When he reported his discovery to his mistress, he was instructed to seize the silver necklaces which had been round their necks when they were born. He managed to get six of them, whereupon these children turned into swans and flew off. The seventh child was away at the time but, as Elias, later rescued his mother and his siblings.

**Mar-pa** *Tibetan*

a magician, disciple of Atisa, tutor of Milarapa

**Mara<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*

a Latvian goddess

In some accounts she is an early goddess, in others a version of the Virgin Mary.

**Mara<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*

[‘death’.Kama.Namilu:=Hindu Mr(i)yu]

a king of the demons

An assimilation of Mayi into Buddhist lore, he tempted Buddha, as he was meditating under the bo-tree, with dancing-girls, assailed him with demons then threatened him with thunderbolts and finally threw a flaming discus at him, all to no avail.

**Mara<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a name of Kama as ‘destroyer’

**mara<sup>4</sup>** *Norse*

a troll-woman

The female trolls could change themselves into maras, or nightmares, but could be trapped and used as



required if the hole through which they entered a house was stopped up.

(see also troll)

**mara-halddo** *Baltic*

a Lappish sea-spirit

**Marabron** *British*

son of Vagor

His father had imprisoned Lionel who was due to fight a duel with Marabron. When he was injured, Lancelot took his place and defeated Marabron.

**Marad** *Mesopotamian*

a form of Marduk

**marae** *Pacific Islands*

a sacred place: a temple

**Maragoz** *European*

a steward of King Elyadus

He killed his master whose wife fled to save herself and her unborn son, Floriant.

**Marain Jagu** *African*

a Senegal sorcerer

He walked before he was a year old. He killed a bull with his bare hands and ate it. He killed all seven sons of Garakhe who had killed his father and, after learning the arts of the sorcerer, he killed Garakhe too, becoming king in his place.

His familiars, which he used to kill his enemies, were three dogs housed in a calabash.

**Maraiya** *East Indian*

the New Guinea land of the dead

This land is envisaged as similar to our own world without illness.

**marakayika** *Japanese*

a goblin

**Maraki-hau** *New Zealand*

a Maori half-human monster

**Marama** *New Zealand*

[=Tahitian Hina]

a Maori moon-goddess

She is said to waste physically each month, renewing herself by bathing in the sea ready for the next lunar cycle.

In some accounts, Marama is referred to as a moon-god and his wife is Ina.

**Maramalik** *Afghan*

a Kafir god of the underworld

**Maramma** (see Amma<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Maran-Loka** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of the universe,

the home of the saints

**maran-siddhi** *Hindu*

['death-power']

the psychic power to kill by thought alone

**Mararisvan** *Hindu*

a god of lightning

This deity was said to have given fire to mankind.

**Marassa Jumeaux** (see Marissa)

**Marathon** *Greek*

a king of Sicily

son of Epopeus, some say

the self-styled 'son of Zeus'

father of Corinthus and Sicily

**Marathonian Bull** *Greek*

[Cretan Bull]

This was the white bull given to Minos by Poseidon which was captured and taken to Greece by Meracles as his seventh labour. It was released by Erichtheus and driven to Marathon where it was later captured and killed by Theseus. (see also Cretan Bull)

**Marawa** *Pacific Islands*

a spider-spirit

When Qat tried to cut a canoe from a log, Marawa replaced each night the pieces that Qat had chipped out during the day. When Qat caught him in the act he helped to complete the job.

In an alternative version, Qat was carving human beings from wood and Marawa buried them, so introducing death to the world.

**Marban** (see Marvan)

**Marbas**

[Barbas]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is envisaged in the form of a lion.

**Marbhan** (see Marvan)

**Marc** *British*

grandson of Tristram

son of Ysaie and Martha

husband of Orimonde

**Marcán** *Irish*

husband of Cred

**March** *British*

the leader of the white troop in

Rhonabwy's dream

a cousin of King Arthur

**March ap Meirchion** *Welsh*

the Welsh name of Mark, king

of Cornwall (see also Math)

**Marchevallée** *European*

the horse of Bruhier

When Ogier killed Bruhier in single combat he took over Marchevallée to replace his own horse, Beiffro, which had been killed in the fight.

**Marchocias** (see Marchosias)

**Marchosias** *Christian*

[Marchocias]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of warfare and is depicted either as a fire-breathing, winged wolf or as a wolf with wings and the tail of a serpent.

**Marcii** *Roman*

early oracular prophets

In some accounts, there was only one such prophet, Marcus.

**Marcus** (see Marcii)

**Marco** *Slav*

a prince

son of a veela

His blood brother was wounded by a veela named Raviyoyla. He is said to sleep on his horse in a cave awaiting a call to save his country. He will know the time has come when his sword rises from its scabbard and is fully visible.

**Marcómir** *British*

father of Faramon

**Marcon** *European*

a servant of Matabrone

When her daughter-in-law, Beatrix, gave birth to septuplets, Matabrone gave them to Marcon with instructions to kill them. He took pity on them and left them in the woods where they were found and reared by a hermit.

**Marcoti** (see Yocahu)

**marcou**

a seventh (or ninth) son who, some say, is destined to become a sorcerer

**Marcus Cunomorus** *European*

the Breton name for Mark of Cornwall

**Marcus Curtius** (see Curtius<sup>1</sup>)

**Mardal** (see Freya)

**Mardall** (see Heimdall)

**Mardash Nara** *Persian*

a demon

**Mardel** (see Freya)

**Mardell** (see Freya)

**Mardez-awa** *Russian*

[=Mordvin varm-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit

grandson of the wind

**Mardoc** (see Mordred)

**Mardoll** (see Freya)

**Marduk** *Mesopotamian*

[Adad.Addu.Agaku.Agilma.Amaradu(k).

Amarud.Amurru-

Ramman.Aranunna.Asai.

As(s)alluha.Asar(i).Asaru(alim)

Asaruludu.Avenger.Bel(-Enlil)

Bel-Marduk.Bel Matai.Epadum.Gibil.

Gil(ma).(Gish) Qaru.Gugal.Hegal.Iku.

Irkingu.Lugal-Dimmer-An-Ki-A.Kinna.

Marad.Marlah.Murduk.Namru.Namtillaku.

Nari.Qaru.Sandan.S(h)amas(h).Shazu.Sin.

Sirsir.Suhgurim.Tuku.Tutu.Usire.

Zah(gu)rim.Ziku.Zisi.Ziukinna.

Zulum: =Assyrian Ashur: =Greek Zeus:

=Hebrew Merodach: =Sumerian

Enlil.Tagtug]

the double-headed creator-god,

sun-god

and god of magic, wisdom and war  
city god of Babylon  
son of Enki and Damgalnuna, Ea and  
Apzu, Ea and Damkina or El and  
Damkina  
consort of Sarpanitu  
father of Nebo and Tasmit

He created a new world order after he  
had killed Tiamat, the demon of chaos.  
He cut her body in half, using one part  
for the earth, the other for the sky. He  
retrieved the Tablets of Destiny giving  
him complete control of the world  
and, mixing the blood of Kingu with  
clay, he made mankind.

Another story says that Marduk cut  
off his own head and used the blood to  
make mankind.

Eventually, all the gods were  
assimilated into Marduk who was  
associated with the planets Jupiter  
and Mercury.

He is described as having two  
heads, four ears, four eyes and a mouth  
emitting flames. (see also Iku.Shulpae)

**Mare** (see Thalassa)

**Maredudd** (see Marid) *Welsh*  
father of Iorwerth and Madawg

**mareed** (see marid)

**mareikura** *Pacific Islands*  
in Polynesian lore, nymphs of heaven  
attendants of Io

**Marerewana** *South American*  
the survivor of the fire and the flood  
sent by Aimon Kondi

**marēt** *South American*  
guardian spirits of the Botocudo  
people of Brazil

These beings live in the sky and  
intercede on behalf of humans. They  
can descend to earth by a sacred pillar,  
if called by a shaman.

**Marfisa** (see Marphisa)

**Margante** (see Argante)

**Marganus** *British*  
a nephew of Cordelia

He and Cunedagius led a revolt  
against the queen and imprisoned her.  
Cordelia killed herself in her cell.  
They then shared the kingdom  
between them but Cunedagius killed  
Marganus soon afterwards and ruled  
the whole of Britain.

**Margause** (see Morgause)

**Margause** (see Morgause)

**Margiste** *European*  
mother of Aliste

She was the nurse of Bertha, daughter  
of the king of Hungary, and  
accompanied the young princess when  
she travelled to France to marry the

Frankish king, Pepin I. She contrived  
to substitute her own daughter, Aliste,  
in Bertha's place and Pepin married  
Aliste in all ignorance. Margiste  
ordered that Bertha be killed but the  
servant charged with the deed allowed  
her to escape. When the deception was  
later exposed, Margiste was put to  
the stake.

**Margot-la-Fée** *French*  
a fairy of Brittany

**Margye Pongi** *Mongolian*  
a mountain

It was to this mountain that, at the end  
of his mission on earth, Gesar Khan  
returned to be purified.

**Marhalt** (see Morholt)

**Marhaus** (see Mark<sup>2</sup>.Morholt)

**Marhokjuvek** *North American*  
a Yuma culture-hero

He was chosen by Komasham'ho to  
help to put the world into good order.

**Marholt** (see Morholt)

**Mari<sup>1</sup>** *Basque*

a mother-goddess  
consort of Maju

She can appear as a flying being, a  
white cloud or as a rainbow. She is  
sometimes depicted as riding in a four-  
horse chariot, sometimes riding a ram.

**Mari<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a god of literature  
one of the dharanis

**Mari<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a Cretan goddess

**Mari<sup>4</sup>** *Indian*  
a Tamil mother-goddess, goddess of  
smallpox or rain

**Mari<sup>5</sup>** *Korean*  
a friend of Chumong

When Chumong fled to escape death  
at the hand of Kumwa, Mari and two  
other friends, Hyobbu and Zoi, went  
with him.

**mari<sup>6</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[mauri]

in Melanesia, the soul of a dead person  
The soul travels to Kibu, the land of  
the dead where, after being struck on  
the head by a stone club, it becomes a  
markai, a true ghost.

**Mari Mai** *Hindu*  
[=Tamil Mariyamman]

a plague-goddess

**Mari-Morgan** (see Morgan<sup>3</sup>)

**Maria<sup>1</sup>** *European*

sister or daughter of King Juan

wife of Tristram the Younger

She was captured by an African chief  
but was rescued by Tristram and  
became his wife.

**Maria<sup>2</sup>** *South American*  
a wandering magician-creator of the  
Guarani people

**Maria Madeleine** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from  
Mary Magdalene

**Mariam** (see Marian)

**Mariamma** (see Amma<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Mariammai** (see Shitala)

**Marian** *British*  
[Mariam]  
a sea-goddess

**Mariana** (see Nari-mariama)

**Mariandynus** *Greek*

son of Phineus by his second wife, Idaeia

**Marica** *Greek*

a nymph  
one of the Naiads  
mother of Latinus by Faunus, some say

**Maricha** *Hindu*

one of the rakshasas

son of Taraka

He turned himself into a deer to lure  
Rama away from Sita so that Ravana  
could abduct her.

**Marichi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Marici.Vajradhatvisvari]

a demiurge

leader of the Maruts

one of the Prajapatis

one of the Seven Rishis

father of Kasyapa

**Marichi<sup>2</sup>** (see Maritchi)

**Marici<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

the Buddhist version of Maritchi

She appears in a number of forms. As  
Asokakanta she is golden in colour and  
rides a pig. As Samksipta-Marici she  
has three faces (the left-hand one is  
the face of a pig) and eight arms in  
which she holds the sun, moon and  
various weapons.

(see Marichi.Maritchi)

**Marici<sup>2</sup>** (see Marichi)

**maride** (see marid)

**Marie de France** (see France)

**Marikoriko** *New Zealand*

[Ma-riko-riko]

in some Maori accounts, the first woman,  
created by Arohirohi

**Marina** *Russian*

a witch

When Drobrynja accidentally killed one  
of her doves, she turned him into a bull.

**Marinaia** *European*

mother of Merlin in some Italian stories

**Marindi** *Australian*

an ancestral dog

During the Dreamtime, he fought the  
lizard Adno-artina and was killed. His  
blood make the rocks red.

**Marine** *British*

daughter of Urien  
She was the beloved of Laris.

**Marinette** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Maringuilla** *Central American*

a young girl, the little Mary, featured  
in the atcatlaxqui, a fertility dance  
of the Otomi tribe

**mariolatry** *Christian*

the worship of the Virgin Mary

**Mariole** *British*

grandmother of Torec

mother of Tristoise

She was the original owner of the  
diadem stolen by Bruant.

**mariology** *Christian*

the study of the life and work of the  
Virgin Mary: the corpus of works on  
this subject

**Maris** *Roman*

[=Greek Ares:=Roman Mars]

an Etruscan war-god

**Marisha** *Hindu*

[Tushara]

a moon-goddess

daughter of Kandu and Pramlocha

wife of Pracheta

mother of Daksha

She was the mother of Daksha in his  
second incarnation.

**Marishi-Ten** (see Marishiten<sup>1</sup>)**Marishiten<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[Marishi-Ten]

the Buddhist queen of heaven

She appears in both the Chinese and  
Japanese pantheons and is depicted  
with eight arms.

In some accounts, Marishiten is a  
god of war, protector of the  
Buddhist faithful.

(see also Marioi.Queen of Heaven)

**Marishiten<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a name for Krishna

**Marissa** *West Indian*

[Marassa Jumeaux]

a Haitian voodoo spirit representing  
dead twins

**Maritchi** *Hindu*

[=Buddhist Maric(h)i:=Chinese Chun T'i.

Mo-li-chi.T'ien Hou.Tou Mu]

a mother-goddess

She was originally a mortal, a Brahmin  
tricked into marrying an untouchable.  
She committed suicide, became a deity  
and burned her husband to ash.

She is depicted with three heads  
(one the head of a pig) and eight or  
more arms, holding the moon, the sun  
and various weapons, and riding in a  
chariot drawn by seven pigs.

**Marius** *British*

a king of Britain

son of Arviragus

He defeated the invading Picts under  
Sodric.

**Mariyamman** *Indian*

[Mariyattal:=Hindu Mari Mai]

a Tamil plague-goddess

one of the navasaktis

**Mariyattal** (see Mariyamman)**Marjani** *Hindu*

one of the 8 Yogini, demonesses

attendant on Durga

**Marjatta** *Baltic*

a Finnish virgin who gave birth

The child, a boy, was born after his  
mother had swallowed a cranberry.  
Vainamoinen advised that the child  
should be killed. The child himself  
rebuked the hero and was baptised as a  
king. Vainamoinen was offended and  
sailed off in a copper boat to some  
place between earth and heaven where,  
like a number of other national heroes,  
he awaits a call in his country's hour  
of need.

**Marjodoc** *British*

a steward of King Mark

He became the enemy of Tristram  
when he found out about his affair  
with Isolde.

**Mark<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Cunomor.King

Fox.Quonomorius:=Breton Marcus

Cunomorus:=Welsh March ap

Meirchion]

a king of Cornwall

son of Felix, some say

brother of Blanchefleur, in some  
accounts

husband of Isolde

father of Andre

Some equate Mark with Cunomorus,  
others with Mark, king of Glamorgan.  
Some say he was the brother of Meliad  
and Pernam. He is said to have had the  
ears of a horse, a secret known only to  
a dwarf called Frocin. When the dwarf  
betrayed the secret, Mark  
beheaded him.

He raped his niece, Labiane, and  
when she bore a son called Meraugis,  
killed her.

He took his nephew Tristram into  
his court as a young man to save him  
from his step-mother who had tried to  
poison him. Both he and Tristram were  
attracted to the wife of Segwarides but  
she preferred Tristram and invited him  
to her bed. Mark, with two knights,  
waylaid Tristram who unhorsed the

king and killed the two knights.  
Thereafter there was bad feeling  
between the king and his nephew.

Mark sent Tristram to Ireland to  
escort his bride, Isolde, back to  
Cornwall. They fell in love on the  
journey and, although she married  
Mark, she continued to see Tristram  
until Mark finally banished him to  
France. He later returned and the  
lovers took up where they had left off.

In one of the many versions of this  
tale, Mark and two knights, Amant and  
Basules, set out to kill Tristram.  
Barsules refused to be a party to  
murder so Mark killed him whereupon  
Amant charged Mark at Arthur's court  
and, fighting him on the issue, was  
killed. Lancelot would have killed  
Mark but he surrendered and returned  
to Arthur's court where he promised  
the king that he would make his peace  
with Tristram.

He tried to get Tristram killed by  
entering him in the lists as Lancelot  
who was hated by Galahaut and by  
Bagdemagus, but Tristram defeated  
them both. Mark then, on pretext of  
healing Tristram's wounds, drugged  
him and put him in prison.

In one story, persuaded of Isolde's  
infidelity, he ordered that she and her  
lover be burnt at the stake. Tristram  
escaped so Mark handed Isolde over  
to Ivan, the leader of a group of filthy  
lepers. Tristram arrived in time to save  
her.

Some say that Mark killed Tristram  
with a poisoned spear.

There are various stories of his  
death. In some versions, after the  
death of Tristram, Lancelot killed  
Mark; others say that he was killed by  
Tristram's son or by Bellengerus; still  
others maintain that he survived King  
Arthur and Lancelot and destroyed  
Camelot where he was killed by  
Pamlart. (see also Mark<sup>2</sup>)

**Mark<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[=Welsh March ap Meirchion]

a king of Glamorgan

son of Merchiaun

In some accounts, he is equated with  
Mark, king of Cornwall. If they were  
separate characters, the rape of  
Labiane may be attributed to either.

In some accounts he is referred to as  
Marhaus and is described as a deity  
with the features of an animal.

**Marka** *Hindu*

a demon

**markai** *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian ghost of a dead person  
When a person dies, the soul (mari) goes to Kibu, the land of the dead. It becomes a markai, a proper ghost, when it is struck on the head with a stone club. It is then ready to learn about life in Kibu.

**Markandeya** *Hindu*

He was the author of *Devi-Mahatmya* and the 9,000-verse poem *Markandeya-Purana*.

It is said that he saw the universe from inside Vishnu who swallowed the sage after he had survived an earlier dissolution of the universe.

**Markhattu** *Finnish*

a blind cowherd  
He caused a water-snake to kill Lemminkainen and threw the hero's body into the river.

**Marko** *Serbian*

[(Royal) Prince Marko]  
son of King Voukashin  
brother of Andrias

Some say that he was born of the union of a dragon with a veela.

A Moorish knight demanded the Sultan's daughter as a wife and rode to Istanbul to claim her. Her parents and the princess each wrote to Marko for help and he finally agreed on the promise of a rich reward. He attacked the Moor as he rode in procession to his wedding, killed him and cut off his head.

Another Moor had imposed a wedding tax on the people of Kosovo which was ended when Marko challenged the Moor in his own tent and beheaded him.

When his friend, Milosh and two others were thrown into prison by Voutcha, Marko rode to their rescue. He killed hundreds of the general's soldiers and captured both him and his son, Velimir, releasing them only in return for the release of his countrymen and a large reward.

He married the daughter of Shishman, king of Bulgaria.

When a veela, Raviyoyla, wounded Milosh with arrows, Marko pursued her and forced her to collect herbs that cured his friend. Marko once fought a tremendous duel with Moussa, a brigand, and defeated him but only with the help of his veela. It turned out that Moussa had three hearts, in one of which lived a serpent.

When his veela told Marko that his death was imminent, he broke his weapons, killed and buried his horse Sharatz, and, leaving gold for his tomb, lay down and went peacefully to sleep, never to wake.

Some say that Marko still sleeps in a cave with his sword embedded in a rock and will return when the sword is removed.

**Marlah** *(see Marduk)***Marlowe, Christopher** *English*  
(1564-1593)

a poet  
He wrote *Hero and Leander* and *The Tragedie of Dido*.

**Marlyn** *European*

son of Ogier by Morgan le Fay

He may be the same as Meurvin.

**Marmar** *(see Mars)***Mamoo** *Australian*

a god of evil  
The Aborigines say that Mamoo made all the bugs, insects, snails and other tiny creatures to ravage the pleasant world created by Yhi.

**Marmyadose** *British*

a sword of King Arthur  
It was said that this sword had been made by Vulcan for Hercules and came into the hands of Retho from whom it was won by King Arthur.

**Marnas<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

a local fertility-god of Gaza

**Marnas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as 'virgin-born'

**Marnes**

a demon

**Maro** *(see Virgil)***maro-deives** *Baltic*

pest-deities  
These beings are said to drive round in coaches drawn by six black horses.

**Maroc** *(see Marrok)***Marocael** *West Indian*

a watchman of the caves Amaiaua and Cacibagiagua

He was turned to stone by the sun's rays and the people confined in the two caves were able to escape but were turned into trees.

**Marocco** *English*

[Banks' Horse.Morocco]  
a horse said to have climbed to the top of St Paul's cathedral

**Maron** *Greek*

a priest of Apollo  
son of Euanthes

He gave Odysseus the wine with which he made Polyphemus drunk.

**Maronex** *European*

a king of Gaul  
His daughter married Jonaans who inherited the throne of Gaul.

**Marpesia** *Greek*

an Amazon queen

**Marpessa** *Greek*

[Choere.White Goddess]  
daughter of Evenus and Alcippe

Her parents would not allow her to marry Idas so he borrowed Poseidon's magic chariot and abducted her. When Apollo, who also loved her, turned her into a kingfisher, Idas fought the god until Zeus parted them. She was asked to choose between the god and the mortal Idas and she chose Idas knowing that Apollo would be forever young while she grew older.

When Idas was later killed, she committed suicide.

**Marphisa** *European*

[Marfisa]  
a warrior-maid  
daughter of Rogero and Galaciella  
sister of Rogero

She and her brother were abandoned in a boat from which they were rescued by the magician Atlantes who reared them. She was stolen by an Arab chieftain who taught her horsemanship and military arts.

When Rogero was wounded fighting Mandricardo for possession of the sword Durindana, she nursed him back to health and fell in love with him, not realising that he was her brother.

In some accounts, she became Queen of India and, when Albracca was besieged, led an army to release Angelica. She later joined the forces of Charlemagne.

**marquis**

a rank in the hierarchy of demons

**Marquis d'Este** *European*

[Lord of Alban(e).Lord of Allban.

Lord of Auban]

in some accounts, he was the father of Rinaldo

**Marra** *Serbian*

[Pepelyouga]  
a Serbian Cinderella

Her father married again after his first wife was turned into a cow and her stepmother ill-treated Marra. The story follows the well-known story of Cinderella, except that the lost slipper was made of gold instead of glass.

**marré** *West Indian*

the power to control a supernatural being



**Marrion** *European*  
sister of Morgan le Fay, some say

**Marrock** *British*  
a giant

He was killed by Eglamour as one of the tasks imposed on him in his quest for the hand of Crystabel.

**Marrok** *British*  
[Maroc]  
a Knight of the Round Table

He was changed into a werewolf by his sorceress wife but was restored to human form after seven years.

**Mars** *Roman*  
[Father Mars.Gradivus.Loucetius.Mamers.

Marmar. Ma(r)spiter.Mavors.Quirinus.  
Rigonometis.Silvan.Ultor:=Egyptian  
Anhur:=Etruscan Maris:=Greek  
Ares.Vitricos]

the war-god, god of agriculture,  
fertility, fields, woods: one of  
the Olympians

son of Jupiter and Juno

brother of Bellona

brother or husband of Nerio, some say  
husband of Venus

father of Anteros, Biston, Cupid  
and Harmonia

father of Faunus, some say

In one account, he raped Ilia (Rhea  
Silvia) and fathered the twins Romulus  
and Remus on her.

One story says that he employed the  
old Anna Perenna as a go-between  
when wooing Minerva. She told Mars  
that Minerva was willing to marry him  
but, when he raised the bride's veil, he  
found himself looking at Anna herself.

A different version has the minor  
goddess, Nerio, in place of Minerva  
while others say that Nerio, rather  
than Venus, was his wife.

His festivals were Armilustrium  
(October) and Quinquatrus (March).

**Mars Gradivus** *Roman*  
Mars as the patron of the Campus  
Martius.

**Mars Loucetius** *Roman*  
a name for Mars as 'brilliant'

**Mars Mullo** *Celtic*  
a god of healing

This deity was a combination of Mars,  
the Roman war-god and Mullo, the  
Celtic mule-god.

**Mars of Africa** (see Rodomont)

**Mars Quirinus** *Roman*  
a name for Mars as protector of  
the state

**Mars Rigonometis** *Roman*  
a name for Mars as king of the  
sacred grove

**Mars Thingsus** (see Dings)

**Mars Ultor** *Roman*  
a name for Mars as 'avenger of Caesar'

**Marsiglio** (see Marsilius)

**Marsile** (see Marsilius)

**Marsilius** *European*  
[Marsiglio.Marsile.Marsillus]

a Saracen

king of Spain

husband of Bramimonde

He invaded France when Charlemagne  
was out of the country but was driven  
back when Charlemagne attacked,  
supported by Guerin.

At the instigation of Gano, a traitor  
in the Emperor's court, Marsilius  
made a second incursion, combining  
forces with Agramant, emperor of  
Africa, another invader. After he had  
defeated these forces, Charlemagne  
overran Spain and exacted tribute to  
be paid to France. Marsilius agreed  
terms for the withdrawal of the Franks  
from Spain but reneged on his  
promises.

In some versions he laid a trap for  
the rearguard of the withdrawing  
army, in others the trap was laid for a  
party led by Roland who returned after  
the withdrawal to collect the tribute.  
In either event, a famous battle ensued  
at Roncesvalles during which Oliver,  
Roland and many other Paladins were  
killed but the main army of Franks,  
arriving too late to save these heroes,  
routed the Spanish and Moorish  
forces. Marsilius and Gano were  
hanged by Charlemagne; others say  
that Roland cut off the right hand of  
Marsilius in battle and the Saracen  
withdrew from the fight, dying later of  
this wound.

**Marsillus** (see Marsilius)

**Marsique** *British*

a fairy

In some accounts, she stole the  
scabbard of Excalibur and gave it  
to Gawain.

**Marsk Stig** *Danish*

a hero who fought on behalf of the  
people against an oppressor

**Marspiter** *Roman*

[Maspiter]

a name for Mars as Father Mars

**Marsyas** *Greek*

a satyr famous as a flute-player

a Phrygian demi-god

son of Hyagnis, some say

He challenged Apollo to a music-  
contest playing his double-flute or  
oboe which Athena had made but

abandoned while Apollo played his  
lyre. Apollo was adjudged to have won  
and flayed Marsyas alive. Midas was  
one of the judges at this contest and,  
because he cast his vote in favour of  
Marsyas, Apollo gave him the ears of  
an ass.

**Martamda** (see Marttanda)

**Martano** *European*

a boastful coward appearing

in *Orlando Furioso*

**Martanda** (see Marttanda)

**Martel, Charles** *European*

[The Hammer]

(c. 688-741)

a king of the Franks

son of Pepin d'Heristal

grandfather of Charlemagne

father of Carloman and Pepin II

In some accounts, he was due to marry  
the elder daughter of the emperor  
of Constantinople, Berte, but instead  
married the younger daughter, Elissent,  
giving Berte to his vassal, Girart de  
Roussillon. He later quarrelled with  
Girart and captured his capital city,  
Roussillon, but the two were later  
reconciled.

He defeated the Moors led by  
Abdallahman at the Battle of Tours  
in 732.

**Martes** *French*

[Martines]

fairies

These beings were described as large-  
breasted women living in the rocks.

**Martha<sup>1</sup>** *British*

daughter of King Irion

wife of Ysaie

mother of Marc

**Martha<sup>2</sup>** *Christian*

a French saint

She is said to have killed the monster,  
Tarasque (Tarascon), near Marseilles.

**Marthim** (see Bathym)

**Martin<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a parson's son in *Reynard the Fox*

It was he who set the trap in which  
Hintze was caught.

**Martin<sup>2</sup>** *European*

the ape in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Ruckenau

**Martin Gonzalez** (see Gonzalez)

**Martin Krpan** *Balkan*

a Slovene hero who was an attendant

of the Viennese emperor

**Martines** (see Martes)

**Martinet<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a Swiss demon, an ambassador of hell

**Martinet<sup>2</sup>**

a demon controlling a sorcerer



- Martinianus**  
one of the Seven Sleepers
- Marttanda** *Hindu*  
[Martanda.Martanda.Savitri.Surya]  
a sun-god  
one of the Adityas  
son of Aditi  
He was nothing more than a lump of flesh at birth and his mother threw him away. The artisan-god, Tvashtri, shaped him into god-like form and he became known as Vivasvat, marrying Saranyu, daughter of Tvashtri. He became the sun-god, Surya.  
(see also Vivasvat)
- Martu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian tutelary-god and storm-god  
god of the city of Ninab
- Martu<sup>2</sup>** (see Amurru)
- Martummere** (see Baime)
- martwicc** (see upir)
- Martyr, Peter** *European*  
(1455–1526)  
[Pietro Martire d'Anghiera]  
an Italian historian  
He wrote a book on the legends and mythology of the Americas called *De Orbe Novo*.
- Maru<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Maori Tu(-matauenga)]  
a Polynesian god of war
- Maru<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian chief  
His daughter was promised to the son of Whakaputa but he gave her as wife to Tuakeka. The jilted suitor killed one of Maru's servants, precipitating a battle in which Maru captured the maiden Hinemaka as a wife for his son.
- Maruka Akore** *East Indian*  
[Great Protector]  
son of Namura  
His mother, the first woman, swallowed a fish and produced Maruka Akore. When mature, he mated with his mother to produce the people of New Guinea.
- Marumda** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Pomo Indians  
brother of Kuksu  
He and his brother tried to destroy the world with fire and flood.
- Marunogere** *East Indian*  
a Papuan deity living in the underworld, Adiri  
He became a culture-hero of Papua, creating the coconut tree and teaching the people how to build and cultivate the land.
- Marupa** *East Indian*  
father of Aro and Pora
- Maruta** (see Vayu)
- Marutgana** (see Maruts)
- Maruts** *Hindu*  
[‘marchers’.Marutgana.Rudras]  
storm-gods  
sons of Kasyapa and Diti  
sons of Krishna or Dyaus and Prithivi  
sons of Rudra or Prisni, some say  
There were twenty-seven of these gods (or eleven, forty-nine, sixty or 100 in some stories) said to have been produced from one embryo that would have produced just one very powerful god if it had not been shattered by a thunderbolt flung by Indra.  
In some stories they are depicted as boars with four tusks or as black-backed swans.
- Marutta** *Hindu*  
an emperor  
He so pleased the god by sacrifice that he was taken up to heaven.
- Marvan** *Irish*  
[Marb(h)an]  
a chief poet  
brother of King Guaire
- Marvawr** (see Morvawr)
- Marwe** *African*  
a culture-heroine in Kenya  
wife of Sawoye  
Monkeys ate the crop she had been set to guard and, in fear of punishment, she threw herself into a lake. Here she became servant to a family living under the water. When she returned home, the woman gave her many gold bangles. She married Sawoye, who had a terrible skin disease which disappeared when they married, and, when her jealous neighbours killed him, she brought him back to life.
- Mary** (see Virgin Mary)
- Mary of Egypt** (see May Bride)
- Mary of the Gaels** (see Brigit)
- Mary of the Irish** (see Brigit)
- Mary the Fiery One** (see Oynyena Maria)
- Marya Marevna** *Russian*  
[Daughter of the Sea]  
the personification of the sun  
She is envisaged as being immersed in the sea between sunset and sunrise.
- Marzanna** *Polish*  
[Marzyana]  
a fruit-goddess
- Marzyana** (see Marzanna)
- Mas-Krebet** (see Jaka Tingkir)
- masabo** *African*  
a ghost-house
- Masai** *African*  
founder of the Masai people  
son of Murungu
- Masaki** *African*  
a Hausa spirit causing occupational ailments in weavers
- masalai** *Pacific Islands*  
animal spirits  
These spirits can appear in various human disguises or as other animals or birds, changing shape as they wish and interbreeding with mortals.
- Masan** *Hindu*  
a demon or ghost  
This demon is said to rise from the ashes of a funeral pyre and afflict children with disease, especially tuberculosis, by scattering ashes over them. In the north of India, the Masan is said to take the form of a bear roaming about in the hills.
- Masani** *Hindu*  
a goddess of healing  
one of the 6 sisters of Shitala  
(see also Shitala)
- Masauwu** *North American*  
[=Keres Masewi]  
a Hopi war-god, god of death and fire  
husband of Sand Altar Woman
- Mascarum**  
[Mascarvin]  
a demon associated with death
- Mascarvin** (see Mascarum)
- maschalismos** *Greek*  
the practice of cutting off the hands and feet of the dead to prevent them from reappearing as ghosts
- mascot**  
a person, animal or object said to bring good fortune
- Maseriel**  
a demon of the west
- Masewa** (see Masewi)
- Masewi** *North American*  
[Maasewe.Masewa:=Hopi Masauwu]  
a war-god of the Keres  
twin brother of Oyoyewa  
He was a culture-hero who led the tribal ancestors out of their underground kingdom. He killed the Chatwena giantess when the sun told him where she kept her heart – in a rattle made from a gourd.  
In some accounts, these twins were the sons of the sun. When they went to visit their father he gave them the weapons with which to kill monsters.  
These twins are the equivalent of the Zuni Ahayuta achi.
- Masgabriel**  
an angel of the fourth heaven  
associated with north and Sunday
- Masha** (see Mashye)
- Masha Manido** (see Kisha Manido)

**Mashe** (see Mash Mountain)  
**Mashenomak** (see Misikinebik)  
**Mashia** (see Mashye)  
**Mashiane** (see Mashyane)  
**Mashira** *African*  
 a Burundi sage who advised Kanyarundi to have a sword made and to kill the serpent living in a cave  
**Mash Mountain** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Mashe]  
 a mountain crossed by Gilgamesh which separated the land of the living from the land of the dead (see also Mashti)  
**Mashongavudzu** *African*  
 first wife of Mwari  
**Mashoyi** (see Mashyane)  
**Mashti** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Mus(c)as]  
 a mountain encountered by Alexander during his search for the Water of Life (see also Mashe)  
**Mashtu** *Mesopotamian*  
 a child of the moon-goddess, Nannar, some say twin of Mashtu  
**Mashu** *Mesopotamian*  
 a child of the moon-goddess, Nannar, some say twin of Mashtu  
**Mashya** (see Mashye)  
**Mashyagh** (see Mashye)  
**Mashanagh** (see Mashyane)  
**Mashyane** *Persian*  
 [Mashanagh.Mashiane.Mashoyi.Mashyoi]  
 the first woman  
 She is regarded as the mother of the human race and is said to have grown like a plant from the seed of Gayomart, being born at the age of fifteen.  
**Mashye** *Persian*  
 [Mashia.Mashya(gh)]  
 the first man  
 He is regarded as the father of the human race and is said to have grown like a plant from the seed of Gayomart, being born at the age of fifteen.  
**Mashyoi** (see Mashyane)  
**Masi** *Pacific Islands*  
 [People, of Morodo:  
 =Hawaiian Menehune:  
 =Marshall Islands Anjinmar.Nonieb  
 =Ponape Tsokelai]  
 a Melanesian spirit of the foolish dead  
**Masilo** *African*  
 a legendary ancestor of the Basuto brother of Masiloniyane  
 He killed his brother and took his cattle but the crime was revealed by a

bird or, in some accounts, by a dog.  
**Masilonyane** *African*  
 a legendary ancestor of the Basuto brother of Masilo  
 He was killed by his brother who took his cattle but the crime was revealed by a bird or, in some accounts, by a dog.  
**Masjid al-aqsa** (see Bayt Al-Ma'mur)  
**Maslum** (see Malsum)  
**masokjawi** (see churchi tuboh)  
**Masora** *Pacific Islands*  
 in the lore of the Moluccas, one of the first men  
 brother of Maapiti  
 His brother had been rewarded by the goddess, Kuwe, for picking lice from her body by turning the ripe fruit he picked into a beautiful maiden.  
 Masora, less enthusiastic at removing the lice, picked a fruit which was not quite ripe and his reward was a somewhat ugly girl with a squint. Jealous of his brother, Maapiti killed Masora but he was restored to life by Kuwe.  
**Maspiter** (see Marspiter)  
**Mass of St Sécaire** *French*  
 a black mass in Gascony  
 It is said that the person against whom the mass is directed will fall ill and die.  
**Massassi** *African*  
 the first woman in the lore of the Makoni  
 the morning star  
 She was created by Maori and mated with Mwuetsi to produce vegetation.  
**Masset San** (see Sga'na)  
**Massin Biambe** *African*  
 a creator-god of the Mundang  
 This deity created the primaeval beings, Mebeli and Phebele, progenitors of mankind.  
**Mastamho** *North American*  
 a creator-god of the Mohave  
 brother of Matavilya  
 He made a cane from his own breath and saliva and, when he pushed it into the earth, a river flowed forth. He then travelled down the length of the river in a boat, forming the shape of the country as he went.  
**Mastarna** *Roman*  
 an Etruscan  
 He rescued his friend Caeles Vibenna, leader of the Etruscans, who had been captured by the Romans.  
 In some accounts he is later known as Servius Tullius.  
**Mastema**  
 a fallen angel  
 a leader of evil spirits

He is said to rule those born from those fallen angels who mated with mortals. This name is sometimes used as a name for the Devil.  
**Master** (see Hunapu)  
**Master Carpenter** *North American*  
 a supernatural being in the lore of the Haida  
 He built himself a canoe under the direction of The Greatest Fool and sought out and challenged the south-east wind, bringer of storms. The wind-god called all his nephews to help him and they battered Master Carpenter until he was finally compelled to relinquish his hold on their uncle. Some say that the wind-god was killed, others that he returned to his home.  
**Master Kong** (see Confucius)  
**Master Leonard** (see Leonard)  
**Master of Animals** (see Desana.Hermes.Jaguar)  
**Master of Breath** (see Esaugetuh Emissee)  
**Master of Life** *North American*  
 a supreme god of the Delaware tribe ruler of the Island of the Blessed  
**Master of the Drum** (see Votan)  
**Master of the Universe** (see Obalwaye)  
**Master, The** *Greek*  
 a name and attribute of Hermes  
**Master Thief** *Greek*  
 a name given to various characters noteworthy as thieves  
 Some of these are Autolyclus, Cacus and Hermes.  
**Mastho**  
 a demon of delusion  
**Mastiphal**  
 a demon, prince of darkness  
**mastodon** *Central American*  
 a pre-historic elephant  
 This beast was regarded by the Maya as the earthly manifestation of the supreme being.  
**Mastor** *Greek*  
 father of Halitherses  
**Mastor-ava** *Russian*  
 [Mastor Pas:=Cheremis Melande-awa]  
 a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the earth  
**Mastor Pas** (see Mastor-ava)  
**Mastralia** *Roman*  
 a festival in honour of Mater Matuta, April 11th  
**Mastusius** *Greek*  
 a noble of Elaeus  
 When Mastusius objected to the king's annual practice of sacrificing a virgin

to avert plague, Demophoon took the daughter of Mastusius as the next victim. In revenge, Mastusius killed the king's daughters and gave their father a cup of their blood to drink. Demophoon killed him by throwing him and the cup into the sea.

**Masubi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god of growth

**Mat Chinoi** *Malayan*  
a supernatural being

He is regarded as the chief of a race of beings who live in trees and flowers and act as messengers for the supreme being, Tak Pern.

He is envisaged as a huge snake in whose body there are many beautiful female chinoi supervised by a male chinoi, known as Halak Ghimal, who sits on Mat Chinoi's back. To claim a bride, a male must pass successfully through a curtain of opening and closing mats made by Mat Chinoi for Tak Pern, and then through a tobacco-box with a lid that is always opening and closing.

**Mata<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[=Tamil Amma]  
a mother-goddess

**Mata<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
a monster

This beast, said to have four heads and 100 legs, was captured and killed by the Dagda.

**Mata-Fatu-Rau** *Pacific Islands*  
a goddess of Tahiti  
daughter of Oro  
sister of Ai-Tupuai, Hoa-Tapu  
and Toi-mata

**Mata-Syra-Zemla** *Russian*  
[Mati-Syra-Zemlya:=Lett Zemes Mate:  
=Lithuanian Zemnya]  
a vegetation goddess

Worshippers could make contact with her by talking directly into a hole in the ground.

**Mata Upolu** *Pacific Islands*  
in Polynesian lore, the east wind

**matabiri** *East Indian*  
an evil Papuan swamp-spirit

**Matabrune** *European*  
mother of Oriant

When her daughter-in-law, Beatrix, gave birth to septuplets, Matabrune gave the children to her servant, Marcon, with instructions to kill them and then substituted seven puppies.

She later persuaded her son to send Beatrix to the stake but Elias, one of the seven children, came to the rescue, defeated Matabrune's champion and

had Matabrune herself burnt at the stake intended for Beatrix.

**matagaigai** *East Indian*  
a Papuan tree-spirit

If one of these spirits should touch the sick, death will follow.

**matagi<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
the winds, controlled by Maui

**Matagi<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Hawaiian Makani]  
a Samoan wind-god

**matakau** *Pacific Islands*  
an amulet, sometimes in the form of an animal figure, used to deter thieves

**Matakichi** *Japanese*  
a fisherman  
son of Kansuke

When a small island appeared and a bright light shone from the sea-bottom, he and his father set out to investigate. Kansuke fell into the sea and went straight to the bottom. Matakichi dived into the water but, although he discovered that the light was coming from the Great Awabi on the sea-bed, he failed to find his father.

He became a disciple and, when he and a priest prayed for Kansuke's soul, the spirit of the Great Awabi appeared and confessed that he had eaten Kansuke. Giving instructions that Matakichi should receive the huge pearl inside his body, the Great Awabi killed himself.

**Matali<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
driver of Indra's chariot

**Matali<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
one of the 8 Yogini, demonesses  
attendant on Durga

**Matanga** *Hindu*  
an ascetic

Born of a Brahmin lady by a low caste man, he became an ascetic. It was said that he stood on one toe for hundreds of years and achieved the power of flight.

**Matao-Anu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Cold Space]

one of 4 storm-gods  
(see Multitude of Space)

**Mataora** *Pacific Islands*  
a Polynesian prince  
husband of Niwareka

He married a fairy, one of the Turehu, but she left him and returned to her home in Rarohenga when he abused her. He went in search of her and was allowed to enter the gateway, Pouter-Rangi, where Kuwatawaka stood guard. He found his wife Niwareka

and they were reconciled. Bearing a magic cloak, Rangi-Haupapa, given to him by his wife's father, he brought her back to the upper world and the guardian, Tiwaiwaka, closed the gate behind them so that no mortals could ever again travel to the fairy paradise.

**Matara** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess  
consort of Kasyapa

**Mataras** *Hindu*  
groups of goddesses regarded as divine mothers

The groups may be seven (Saptamataras), eight (Astamataras or Matrikas), nine (Navasaktis) or more.

**Matariki** *Pacific Islands*  
in Polynesian lore, the 7 stars  
of the Pleiades regarded as gods

**Matarisavan** *Hindu*  
[Matarisvan.Matariswan]  
a messenger-god, an attendant  
on Agni

He helped Brighu overcome the demon Makha.

**Matarisvan** (see Matarisvan)

**Matariswan** (see Matarisvan)

**Matavilya** *North American*  
[=Dieguenos Tuchaipai]

a creator-god of the Mohave  
brother (or son) of Mastamho  
father of Frog

When he upset his daughter, Frog, she ate his excrement, so causing his death.

**Matche-manitou** (see Manitou)

**Matchi Manitou** *North American*  
a Chippewa deity

In some versions he was a benevolent spirit, in others the personification of evil. (see also Manitou)

**Mate-Anu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Space of Cold Death]  
one of 4 storm-gods  
(see Multitude of Space)

**Mateba** *African*  
sister of Nkongolo  
twin sister of Bulanda

Her brother, King Nkongolo, allowed the visiting prince, Mbidi Kiluwe, to sleep with both his sisters. Bulanda produced Kalala Ilunga and Mateba bore twins.

(see tebo)

**matebo** (see tebo)

**Mater Matuta** *Roman*  
[Aurora.Matuta:=Greek Eos.Ino]  
a sea-goddess, goddess of growth,  
childbirth or the dawn

In some versions she is equated with Leucothea (Ino).

**Mater Turrita** *Roman*

[Great Mother:=Greek Rhea:  
=Phrygian Cybele]

an earth-goddess, goddess of fertility  
Her attendants were the noisy  
Corybantes.

**materialisation**

the appearance of a ghost

**Math** *Welsh*

[Math Hen.Old Treasure]

a god of wealth and winds  
king of Gwynedd  
son of Mathonwy  
brother of Dôn

He always had to rest his feet in the lap of a virgin except when he was called away to battle. In order to get access to Goewin, one of these virgins, Gilfaethwy and his brother Gwydion tricked Pryderi with phantom horses in exchange for real pigs, so causing Pryderi to invade Gwynedd. Math had to leave Goewin to lead his men, giving Gilfaethwy the chance to seduce her. When she confessed what had happened, Math married her and punished Gilfaethwy and his brother by turning them successively into male and female deer, swine and wolves. In each form they produced offspring which Math turned into boys. He later restored Gilfaethwy and Gwydion to human form and took as his new footholder Aranrhod, daughter of Don, who gave birth to two (or three) sons. One of these, Llew, was raised by Gwydion who, with the help of Math, made a non-human wife for Llew. She was called Blodeuedd.

In some accounts, Math Hen, god of wealth and winds, is regarded as separate from Math, son of Mathonwy, in others he is identified with March ap Meirchion.

**Math Son of Mathonwy** *Welsh*  
the story of Math in *The Mabinogion*

**Math Hen** (see Math)

**Mathgen** *Irish*

a Danaan druid at the second Battle of Moytura

He is said to have brought mountains down on the heads of the enemy.

**Mathghamhain** *Irish*

a king of Munster  
brother of Brian Boru

When Mathghamhain was killed, Brian became king of Munster and, later, high-king.

**Mathiel**

an angel of the fifth heaven associated with the north

**Mathim** (see Bathym)

**Matholch** (see Matholwch)

**Matholwch** *Irish*

[Mallolwych.Matholch.Mattholoch]

king of Ireland  
husband of Branwen  
father of Gwern

When the king married Branwen, Efnisien, Bran's unstable half-brother, mutilated many of the horses of his courtiers. Although Matholwch accepted the magic Cauldron of Rebirth from Bran in compensation and the quarrel was patched up, some of the courtiers were still angry and eventually demanded that Branwen be demoted to the status of kitchen-maid. She managed to get a message carried to Bran by a starling and he came to her rescue at the head of an invading army. Matholwch surrendered and handed over the kingdom to his son Gwern. When Efnisien killed the boy by pushing him into the fire, a fight broke out in which Matholwch and all his court were killed and few of Bran's men survived. In some versions, the whole population of Ireland was killed with the exception of five pregnant women who, in time, repopulated the country.

**Mathonwy** *Welsh*

a sky-god  
father of Don and Math

**Mathu** *Irish*

one of a triad of gods referred to in  
Christian accounts as 3 heathen  
prophets

The others in the group were  
Goibhniu and Nuada.

**Mathura** *Hindu*

the birthplace of Shiva

**Mathuranath** *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as lord  
of Muttra

**Mati-Syra-Zemlya**  
(see Mata-Syra-Zemla)

**Matlalcueye** *Central American*

[Lady of the Blue Robe]  
an Aztec fertility goddess  
and rain-goddess

**Matong** *African*

a boy whose only possession was a bull  
This animal protected Matong and  
even fought lions for him.

**Matowelia** *North American*

a culture-hero of the Mohave Indians  
who led them to their homeland

**Matrae** (see Matres)

**Matralia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mater Matuta  
held on June 11th

**Matres** *Roman*

[Deae Matres.Matronae.The Mothers:  
=Welsh Mamau]

Celtic mother-goddesses, goddesses of  
the household

**Matrikas** *Hindu*

[Astamataras]

8 goddesses attendant on Durga

They are the guardians of mortality and  
the enemies of the demons that lure men  
from the path of duty. Each one opposes  
the efforts of a particular spirit, thus:

Brahmani v Mada  
Camunda v Paisunya  
Indrani v Matsarya  
Kumari v Moha  
Maheshvari v Krodha  
Vaishnavi v Lobha  
Varahi v Asuyu  
Yogeshvari v Kama

Some say that they were created as  
saktis of the eight gods present at a  
meeting to decide how to deal with the  
king of the demons and his followers.  
Others say that they were created by  
Durga (Kali) as copies of herself to  
help her in the fight with the demon  
Raktavija. (see also Lasya)

**Matrirupa** *Hindu*

a goddess of living things, a  
manifestation of Lakshmi

**Matris** (see Gramadevata)

**Matroco** *European*

a giant  
nephew of Archalaus  
son of Arcabone  
brother of Argantes and Furion

He arrived at the head of his fleet just  
after Esplandian had killed his uncle  
and brothers while rescuing the old  
king, Lisuarte, from the castle on the  
Forbidden Mountain. He fought with  
Esplandian and was defeated, dying  
after embracing the Christian faith.

**Matron of the Measure**  
(see Queen of Heaven)

**Matrona** *European*

[Divine Mother:=Welsh Modron]  
a Celtic water-goddess, goddess of  
the Marne  
mother of Maponus

In some accounts she is equated with  
Morgan le Fay.

**Matronae** (see Matres)

**Matronae Devones**  
(see Fatae Devones)

**Matronalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Juno Lucina  
held on March 1st

**Matsarya** *Hindu*

a demon



He was opposed by one of the Matrikas, Indrani.

**Matshehawaituk** *North American*

[=Menominee Matshehawaituk]  
in the lore of the Menominee,  
evil personified

**Matsi Niouask** *North American*

[=Abnaki Matsi Niouaski]  
in the lore of the Abnaki, evil personified

**Matsu** *Japanese*

a servant of Shingé

**Matsue** *Japanese*

wife of Teoyo

She loved the pine-tree near her home and made herself a dress from the pine-needles and wore it when she married Teoyo, a young man she had rescued from the sea. When the loving couple died in old age, their spirits returned to wander round the pine-tree.

**Matsui** *Japanese*

a man who killed the spirit of a cherry-tree

Matsui tried to kill the ghost of a beautiful woman who stood beside a cherry-tree and succeeded only in killing the tree. Thereafter, the portrait of a woman in his bedroom got progressively older, blood oozed from the painting and the face eventually became a skull. Matsui was driven mad and killed himself.

**Matsumura** *Japanese*

a priest

He went to the Shogun and asked for funds to repair his monastery and took a house where the well was always full of water, even when a drought struck the city. Many people had thrown themselves into the well for some unknown reason. Matsumura saw a beautiful woman, Yayoi, in the water and she reappeared when the drought ended. She had been forced by the Poison Dragon to lure people to their death. She disappeared again and, when Matsumura cleaned out the well, he found her mirror which he cleaned and kept safely. When she appeared again, she explained that she was the soul of the mirror. She warned Matsumura to leave as his home would be destroyed in a flood and told him to present the mirror to the Shogun. When the priest gave the mirror to the Shogun, he was rewarded with money to repair his monastery.

**Matsuo** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of saké-makers

**matsuri** *Japanese*

a Shinto festival

**Matsya** *Hindu*

[Matsya-avatara]

the first incarnation of Vishnu, as a fish  
In this form, he saved Vaivasvata (Manu), the progenitor of mankind, from the flood by advising him on how to build a ship and then towing it to safety. He also killed the demon Hayagriva when he tried to steal the Vedas from the sleeping Brahma.

(see also Brahma.Prajapati)

**Matsya-avatara** (see Matsya)

**Matsya-Purana** *Hindu*

a poem of some 14,000 couplets  
This work, sets out the law of Manu with some mythological sequences, and was dictated to Manu by Vishnu.

**Matsyendra** *Hindu*

[Matysendranatha:=Nepalese  
Avolokiteshvara:=Tibetan Luipa.  
Minanatha]

a 10th c sage

one of the 9 nathas

He was the founder of one of the branches of Tantrism.

**Matsyendranatha** (see Matsyendra)

**Matter of Britain, The** *British*

the stories of King Arthur and  
his knights

**Matter of France, The** *European*

the stories of Charlemagne and  
his paladins

**Matter of Rome, The**

the classical myths of Greece and Rome

**Mattholoch** (see Matholwch)

**Matu** *African*

mother of Efé

**Matuku** *Pacific Islands*

[Whakatau]

a cannibalistic demi-god

son of Tawhaki

brother of Tahiti Tokerau and

Waheiora

He was said to be able to walk on the bottom of the sea.

He was killed by Rata to avenge the death of Rata's father (or grandfather) at the hand of Matuku and Wahieroa, and when Rata cut off Matuku's head, the ogre's spirit became the bitter.

Other versions say that Rata killed Matuku by throwing hot coals into the giant's mouth while another had Wahieroa killed by lizards and Matuku as a shark from which Rata recovered his father's body parts.

Rata himself was killed by lizards.

**Matun** (see Khadir)

**Maturaiviran** *Hindu*

a local god of wine

He was a mortal, a policeman who ran

away with a princess, and was later deified.

**Matuta** (see Mater Matuta)

**Matuu** *Pacific Islands*

the north wind

**Matu'u-ta'u-ta'ua** *Pacific Islands*

In Tahiti, a huge bird which can  
swallow a man

**Matuyel**

an angel of the fourth heaven

associated with north and Sunday

**Matvutsini** *South American*

a creator-god of the Xingu

He first made a woman from a shell and they mated to produce a son who became the ancestor of the Xingu tribe.

When some of the people died, Matvutsini tried to restore them in a ceremony in which he decorated kuarup logs and tried to bring them to life. This failed because the people failed to carry out his instructions for honouring the logs and so death became a permanent feature of the human condition.

**Maty-Tapire** *Hindu*

a dwarf, depicted as lame

**Matyavela** *Central American*

father of Mustamho

**Mau** (see Bast.Maau)

**Maudgalyayana** *Buddhist*

a disciple of the Buddha

the Tibetan version of Radish

**Maugis** *European*

[Mal-hist.Malagis]

the French version of the Italian  
Malagigi

**Maugys** (see Mawgin)

**Maui** *Pacific Islands*

[Aitu.Koriro.Maui-Potiki.

Maui-Tikitiki.Mawi.Mowee.Tama Rangii]

a trickster-hero and sun-god

semi-divine son of Makea and Taranga  
or of Taranga alone

brother of Hina-ika and Hina-keha

brother of Sina

husband of Rohe

As an infant, he was thrown into the sea wrapped in a tuft of his mother's or sister's hair and was saved from drowning by an ancestor, the sky-god Tama.

Alone he pushed up the sky to give men more room to move, trapped the sun in a net made from the hair of his sister, Hina-ika, made it slow its motion across the heavens to give a longer day and fixed the stars in the sky. He killed his grandmother so that he could use her jawbone as a hook to fish up the islands from the sea-



bottom and he stole fire from Mahuika in the underworld for the benefit of mankind or, some say, learned the secret of fire from the mud-hens.

When Hina left her eel-husband Te Tuna she took Maui as a lover. Twice they fought over her and on the second occasion Maui succeeded in killing Te Tuna and buried his head from which sprang the first coconut tree.

Another story tells how he hooked a monstrous fish which, as he towed it behind his boat, split into many pieces to form the islands of the Pacific or, in some versions, into two large pieces which became the two islands of New Zealand.

He crept through the body of the sleeping Hine-nui-te-po, goddess of death, in an abortive attempt to win immortality for the human race but he was killed when she squeezed him.

His blood gives the rainbow its colours and causes shrimps to be red.

His weapon was the jawbone of his ancestress Muri-ranga-whenua and he is credited with the invention of sails and fish-hooks.

**Maui-Pae** *Pacific Islands*

brother of Maui

**Maui-Potiki** *Pacific Islands*

a name for Maui as 'last-born'

**Maui-Roto** *Pacific Islands*

brother of Maui

**Maui-Taha** *Pacific Islands*

brother of Maui

**Maui-Tikitiki** *Pacific Islands*

a name for Maui as 'topknot'

**Maui-Whao** *Pacific Islands*

brother of Maui

**Mauleon** *Pacific Islands*

a giant who was released by

Tinosa

**Mauli** *African*

the supreme spirit of the Shona people

**Maung Tin De** (see Min Magaye)

**mauri** (see Min Magaye)

**Maurice** *Irish*

father of Gearoid Iarla

When the goddess Aine was bathing in a lake, Maurice stole her cloak which gave him power over her. He slept with her and she bore a son, Gearoid Iarla, whom she presented to his father.

**Maut** (see Ma<sup>3</sup>)

**Mauthara** *Hindu*

a maid-servant of Kudra

**Mauthe dog** *Isle of Man*

[Moddey Dhoo]

a ghostly dog said to haunt Peel

Castle or the Isle of Man

**mauvantara** *Hindu*

an age of the world

**mavje** (see navky)

**Mavors** (see Mars)

**Mavu** *East Indian*

daughter of Maivia Kivavia

sister of Moro

She and her sister and brothers became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

**Mavutsinim** *South American*

supreme god of the Kamaiura Indians

He made a woman from a shell. She produced a son and then returned to her former state.

**Mawa** (see Mawu)

**Mawaraten** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Maweja** *African*

a supreme god in the Congo

**Mawgin** *British*

[Maugys]

a giant killed by Gingalin

**Mawi** (see Maui)

**Mawn** (see Mawu<sup>1</sup>)

**Mawr Pen Aethir** *Welsh*

a supreme deity

**Mawu<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Maou.Mawa.Mawn]

a moon-goddess of the Fon

a creator-god, child of Minona, some say

twin sister of Lisa

mother of Da, Gu and Legba

In some versions, Mawu is male and Lisa female. Others give her name as Mawn.

In some accounts, Mawu is synonymous with Legba.

**Mawu<sup>2</sup>** *African*

[Maou.Mawa]

a sky-god of Togo

**Mawu<sup>3</sup>** *African*

[Maou.Mawa]

a name for god in West Africa

**Mawu-Lisa** *African*

[Mawu-Liza]

creator-god of the Fon

twin brother of Mawu

procreator of Agbe, Age, Dan Ayido

Hwedo, Gu, Heyveso and Naete

A dual-sex divinity, offspring of another androgynous deity Nana Buluku, combining Mawu the female aspect and Lisa the male aspect. In some versions, Mawu is male and Lisa female. They were said to have produced the

first humans, seven pairs of twins.

**Mawu-Liza** (see Mawu-Lisa)

**Maxen** (see Macsen)

**Maximian** (see Macsen)

**Maximianus<sup>1</sup>**

one of the Seven Sleepers

**Maximianus<sup>2</sup>** (see Macsen)

**Maximus<sup>1</sup>** *Serbian*

a prince

While his father was away, seeking the hand of the Doge's daughter for his son, this handsome young man developed small-pox and became exceedingly ugly. Milosh took his place and wooed the maiden but Maximus fought and killed Milosh and claimed his bride who was not in the least repelled by his ugly visage. As a result of a battle between the followers of Maximus and Milosh which left very few alive, Maximus went to Turkey in disgust and embraced Islam.

**Maximus<sup>2</sup>** (see Macsen)

**Maxtla** *Central American*

a king of the Tecpanec

He inherited the throne when his father died and carried on the feud with Nezahualcoyotl, the prince of Tecuco, whose father had been killed by the invading Tecpanecs. After several failed attempts to kill the prince, Maxtla invaded Tecuco and the prince became a fugitive. Eventually, the people got tired of Maxtla's despotic rule and rebelled. Led by the prince, they defeated the forces of Maxtla who was captured and killed.

**May Bride, The** *Saxon*

[Mary of Egypt]

a love-goddess

**May Molloch**

(see Maid of the Hairy Arms)

**May Queen** (see Olwen)

**Maya<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

the Buddhist heaven

This realm is said to have thirteen layers.

**Maya<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Mahamaya.Maia.Maya-Bunin.

Mayadevi.Tara:=Hindu Lakshmi]

daughter of Anjana

sister of Prajapati

wife of Suddhodana

mother of the Buddha

It is said that she dreamt that she saw the future Buddha enter her womb in the form of a little white elephant with six tusks. She died soon after his birth.

**Maya<sup>3</sup>** *Burmese*

[Maia]

a primaeval mother-goddess

**Maya<sup>4</sup>** *Central American*  
a rain-god  
He is depicted with a long snout.

**Maya<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Maya]  
a sea-demon  
one of the Daityas

**maya<sup>6</sup>** *Hindu*  
[abhicara.indra-jala.maia]  
divine power: illusion: magic

**Maya<sup>7</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Maya]  
a name for Deva as illusion personified

**Maya<sup>8</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Maya]  
a king of Talatala, part of the underworld

**Maya Bunin** (*see* Maya<sup>2</sup>)

**Maya Kasyapa** (*see* Kasyapa)

**Maya Pek** *Central American*  
the dog of lightning

**Mayadevi** (*see* Maya<sup>2</sup>)

**Mayahual** (*see* Mayahuel)

**Mayahuel** *Central American*  
[Mayahual.Mayahuel.Precious Tree]  
a fertility goddess, goddess  
of intoxication

wife of Xochipilli

This young girl, who came from the underworld and was guarded by the old woman, Tzitzimitl, was awakened by the Aztec wind-god, Ehecatl. They mated, joined in the form of Precious Tree, to introduce sex to mankind. When she died her bones grew into vines and she was deified.

Another version says that she was carried off by Quetzalcoatl. Her body was later torn to pieces by animals and agave plants grew from the pieces.

In some accounts, she was the daughter of an earthly farmer, Patecatl, who discovered alcohol. Having seen a mouse apparently drunk from eating the seeds of the agave, she boiled some seeds to produce the intoxicating drink, pulque.

As a result, she was deified and became the wife of Xochipilli.

She is depicted with four hundred breasts and is often shown sitting in front of the agave.

**mayamoyi** *Hindu*

a ploy practised by Vishnu

He was able to frustrate many enemies of the gods by asking what it was that they wanted and then deluding them into believing that he had given it to them.

**Mayarati** *Hindu*

[Mayavati]

a name of Rati as 'great deceiver'

**Mayasuta** *Hindu*

a name for Kama as son of Lakshmi

**Mayahuel** (*see* Mayahuel)

**Mayavati** (*see* Mayarati)

**maye** *African*

a Hausa sorcerer

**Mayet** (*see* Ma<sup>2</sup>)

**Mayi** *Hindu*

the god Kama as 'the deluder'  
(*see also* Mara<sup>2</sup>)

**Mayin** *Siberian*

the supreme god of the Tungus

**Maymon** (*see* Amaimon.Mammon<sup>2</sup>)

**Maynom**  
demon said to appear in the form  
of a sheep

**Mayochina** *North American*

a Pueblo deity, the spirit of summer

**Mayohu** (*see* Tuchaipai)

**Mayon** *Indian*

a Tamil creator-god, a name  
for Krishna

**mayura** (*see* peacock<sup>3</sup>)

**Mazadan** *British*

a fairy  
husband of Terdelaschoye  
father of Brickus

In some accounts, he is said to be an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Mazainyon** *Persian*  
evil demons

**Mazat** *Central American*  
the seventh of the 20 days of the  
Aztec month

Symbolising the deer and west, the day was governed by Tlaloc.

**Mazda** (*see* Ahura Mazda)

**Mazdah Ahura** (*see* Ahura Mazda)

**mazikeen** *Hebrew*

[maziqim.mazzikim.mazzikin.shedeem.  
s(c)hedim:=Arab jinn]  
demons

In some accounts they are regarded as the offspring of Lilith.

**mazimwi** (*see* walawatu)

**masiqim** (*see* mazikeen)

**Mazoe** *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay, in  
some stories

**mazzikim** (*see* mazikeen)

**mazzikin** (*see* mazikeen)

**Mbale** *African*

a fertility-deity of the Baganda  
(*see also* Mebeli)

**Mbamba** (*see* Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)

**Mbambe** (*see* Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)

**mbari** *African*

a temple of Ala

**Mbasi** *African*

brother of Lyambilo and Ngeketo  
Jealous of Ngeketo who had

introduced maize to his people, Lyambilo and Mbasi killed him. When he reappeared in the form of a snake, they cut him into pieces and, when these rejoined, cut him into pieces again. Ngeketo revived once more and went away.

**Mbatsav** *African*  
spirits of the Tiv ancestors

These spirits are said to travel on birds and sometimes appear as birds or animals.

**Mbega** *African*

a hero of the Shambala  
father of Buge

**Mbere** *African*

a Bantu creator-god

Mbere made a lizard from clay and placed it in water. On the eighth day it emerged from the water as a man.

**Mbidi Kiluwe** *African*

a prince

He slept with the twin sisters of King Nkongolo, Bulanda and Mabela. The former produced Kalala Ilunga who was claimed by Nkongolo who later tried to kill him.

**mbidla** *African*

a diviner in Cameroon

**Mbir** *South American*

[Mirachucha]

a creator-god of the Guarayu

Mbir first appeared as a worm living in the reeds that grew in the primordial waters. The worm changed into a man, Mirachucha, who created the world.

**mbolom** *African*

Cameroon mountain spirits

**Mbomba<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Ianda.Kiara.Komba.Mbomba.Mbombe.  
Mbombo.Mpambe.Njakomba.White Giant]  
a creator-god of the Bakuba  
father of Mweel and Woot

He quarrelled with his fellow-deity, Ngaan, and went to heaven where he disgorged the sun, moon and stars followed by trees, animals and humans. Ngaan took the undersea world.

**Mbomba<sup>2</sup>** *African*

[Mboom.Sangu]  
a monster river-god of the Wele people

**Mbombe** *African*

a mother-goddess in Zaire  
wife of Itonde

mother of Lianja and Nsongo

Her children were born from her thigh, fully grown. She is also regarded as the mother of all animals.

**Mbombo** (*see* Mbomba)

**Mbon** *Malay*

a wind-spirit

- one of the original nats created by  
Chinum Way Shun
- Mbongo** *African*  
a river-god in Zaire  
He is regarded as the creator of all the  
black tribes.
- Mboom** (*see Mbomba*<sup>2</sup>)
- Mbori** *African*  
supreme god of the Azande people  
of Zaire
- Mbotombo** *African*  
[Mbotumbo]  
an ape-headed creator-god in the Ivory  
Coast area
- Mbotumbo** (*see Mbotombo*)
- Mbulu-Mbembe** *African*  
a water-monster
- Mbumba Luangu** *African*  
[Rainbow Snake]  
the rainbow  
In the Congo, the rainbow is said to be  
a reflection of this snake as it rises  
from the water.
- Mbuya** *African*  
[Grandmother]  
a name for the female aspect of  
Mwari
- Mbwasho** *African*  
mother of Liongo
- mchawi** *African*  
an East African sorcerer
- Mchemnito** *North American*  
in the lore of the Potowatomi people,  
evil personified
- Me-log-ma** (*see Puspa*)
- Me-phem-pa** (*see Ma-p'am-pa*)
- Meabel** *Irish*  
[Mabel.Mebale]  
one of the 3 names for the wife  
of the Dagda  
She was alternatively known as Breng  
or Meng.
- Mead of Inspiration** *Norse*  
a magic brew made by the dwarfs Fialar  
and Galar from the blood of the  
sage, Kvasir  
In some accounts, the giant Gilling  
made the brew and the dwarfs killed  
him to obtain it. They were later  
forced to hand it over to Suttung who  
passed it on to his daughter, Gunlod,  
from whom it was stolen by Odin for  
the use of the gods.
- Meadhbh** (*see Maev*)
- Meadhbha** (*see Maev*)
- Mean** *Roman*  
an Etruscan deity
- Meander** *Greek*  
a Phrygian river-god
- Meanderi** *East Indian*  
a Papuan goddess
- She is credited with the invention of  
taro and sugar-cane.
- Meantheus** *Greek*  
[Melanthius.Meanthius]  
a goatherd
- Meanthius** (*see Meantheus*)
- Mearatsim** *South American*  
a spirit of the Xingu
- Meargach** *Irish*  
husband of Aille  
He was killed in battle by Oscar.
- Meas Buachalla** (*see Mess Buachalla*)
- Meas Corb** *Irish*  
son of Cu Chorb  
brother of Cairbre Cluitheachair,  
Cormac Lusc and Nia Corb
- Meas Deadh** *Irish*  
a warrior of Ulster  
a pupil of Cuchulainn  
He was killed in one of the battles  
between Ulster and Leinster.
- Meas Geaghra** *Irish*  
[Mesgedra.Mesgegra]  
a king of Leinster  
husband of Buan  
He was killed in single combat and  
decapitated by Conall Cearnach who  
thus avenged the death of his two  
brothers at the hand of Meas.  
Conall used the brains of Meas,  
crushed and mixed with lime, to make  
the 'brain ball' which he deposited at  
Emain Macha and which was later  
used by Cet to kill Conor mac Nessa.  
In other versions, it was the brains  
of Mac Da Tho, who is called Mesgora  
Mac Da Tho in some accounts, which  
Conall used to make the 'brain-ball'.  
(*see also* Mac Da Tho)
- Mebale** (*see Meabel*)
- Mebege** *African*  
a creator-god in the Congo and Gabon  
He is said to have created humans by  
mixing a hair from under his arm with  
part of his own brain and a pebble  
which he then breathed on to form an  
egg.  
This he gave to the spider, Diaboba,  
and then fertilised it, whereupon it  
cracked open and human beings  
emerged. In similar fashion, he created  
termites and worms which built the  
world into which the humans ventured  
as soon as it had hardened.
- Mebeli** *African*  
the primaeval female created by  
Massim Biambe  
She mated with the primaeval male,  
Phebele, to produce the human race.  
(*see also* Mbale)
- Mecca-stone** (*see carnelian*)
- Mechanitis** (*see Athena*)
- Mechi** *Irish*  
[Meiche]  
son of Morrigan  
He had three hearts, each of which  
contained a serpent. Dian Cecht killed  
him to forestall the prophesy that  
these serpents would ravage Ireland  
when fully grown. When the hearts  
were burned and the ashes scattered  
on the river, all the fish died.
- Mecisteus** *Greek*  
one of the Seven against Thebes,  
some say  
son of Talau and Lysimache, some say  
father of Euryalus  
It is said that he was killed at Thebes.
- Meda** *Greek*  
wife of Idomenus  
She was seduced by Leucus who, when  
her husband returned from the Trojan  
War, killed her and drove Idomenus  
from Crete.
- Medb** (*see Maev*)
- Medar** *Irish*  
brother of the Dagda
- Meddygon Meddfai** *Welsh*  
3 famous physicians  
The name given to the three sons of  
the mortal who married a maiden from  
the Otherworld, living in Llyn y Fan.  
Their mother returned to the lake  
when her husband struck her three  
careless blows but came back to hand  
on to her sons the knowledge that  
made them famous physicians.
- Medea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
['cunning'.Medeia]  
a sorceress  
a priestess of Hecate  
daughter of Aetes, king of Colchis,  
and Idyia or Hecate  
half-sister of Apsyrtus  
mother of Medus by Aegeus or Jason  
mother of Mermerus and Pheres  
by Jason  
She fell in love with Jason when he  
arrived in Colchis to get the Golden  
Fleece and lulled the guardian dragon  
to sleep while Jason took the fleece  
from the tree where it had been hung,  
fleeing with him in the *Argo*.  
In one version, she took her half-  
brother Apsyrtus aboard with her and,  
when they were chased by the  
Colchian fleet, killed him and threw  
pieces overboard to delay the pursuers  
as Aetees stopped to collect the pieces  
for burial. Another version has  
Apsyrtus with the pursuers, catching  
up with Jason and agreeing a truce

while the king of the Brygians adjudicated on the fate of both Medea and the fleece. She lured Apsyrtus ashore where Jason ambushed and killed him.

She married Jason after they had been purified of the murder by Circe.

On the voyage back to Iolcus they were attacked by Talos, the bronze guardian of Crete but Medea first drugged him and then removed the pin in his ankle which allowed the vital fluid to drain from his single vein, so killing him. In another version, she prayed to Hades who caused Talos to graze his ankle against a rock, so letting all his blood run out. At Iolcus, Pelias had brought about the death of Jason's parents and his young brother and Medea helped him to exact vengeance. She bewitched Pelias' daughters, Evadne and Amphinome, and induced them to kill and dismember their father and then signalled to the waiting Argonauts who captured the city unopposed. In some stories, she rejuvenated Jason's father, Aeson, who had not died but had been imprisoned by Pelias.

Medea's father, Aetes, was also king of Corinth and when she arrived there with Jason and found the throne vacant she claimed it for herself, ruling with Jason as her king for ten years, bearing seven sons and seven daughters. She had, in fact, poisoned the previous king, Corinthus, and when Jason found this out he set out to divorce her with a view to marrying Glauce, the daughter of King Creon of Thebes. Others say that they lived happily in Corinth as ordinary citizens with two sons and that it was the daughter of the king of Corinth that Jason planned to marry. As a wedding-gift, Medea sent her a crown and a robe which burst into flames when the bride put them on, killing her, her father and many of the guests. Jason was lucky to escape with his life.

Zeus was greatly intrigued by her resourcefulness and fell in love with her but she rejected his advances. Hera who was always jealous of her husband's lovers was so grateful that she offered to make Medea's children immortal if she would offer them in sacrifice. Medea promptly complied and, handing the kingdom over to Sisyphus, fled to Thebes to seek protection from Heracles. Having

cured Heracles of his madness, she went on to Athens and became the third wife of King Aegeus whom she had met earlier, promising to procure a son for him. She herself produced a son called Medus. Aegeus had left an illegitimate son, Theseus, with his mother, Aethra, in Troezen and when Theseus arrived at the court to claim his inheritance, Medea tried to poison him. Banished by Aegeus, she fled to Italy, later marrying an Asian king.

When Perses usurped the throne of Colchis, she returned there with Medus who killed Perses and reinstated Aetes as king. Some say that Medea herself killed Perses.

Medea is said finally to have become immortal and to have ruled in the Elysian Fields. In some versions, it was Medea, not Helen, who married Achilles in Hades.

**Medea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Euripides

**Medea<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

a book by Ovid

**Medecolin** *North American*

[Medicolin]

a race of sorcerers

These were some of the people overcome by Gluskap in his struggle for supremacy.

**Medeia** (*see Medea*)

**Medeine** *Baltic*

[Mejdejn]

a Lithuanian goddess of woodlands

**Meder** *African*

an Ethiopian earth-deity

**Medeus** (*see Medus*)

**Medha** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

**Medhas** *Hindu*

a sage

**Medhbh** (*see Maev*)

**Medhbha** (*see Maev*)

**Medi Kenago** *North American*

in the lore of the Fox Indians, the spirit of the snapping turtle

**Median** *British*

a river flowing through the Waste Forest

**Mediator** *Persian*

a name and attribute of Mithra

**Medica** (*see Minerva*)

**medicine-man**

a witch-doctor: a shaman: a magician

In primitive tribes they are said to cure illness by the application of herbs and the use of magic, often under instruction from spirits.

**Medicolin** (*see Medecolin*)

**Meditrina** *Roman*

a goddess of healing

**Meditrinalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Jupiter and Meditrina

**medium**

one acting as an intermediary between this world and the spirit world

**mediumism**

the phenomenon alleged to be brought about by the action of a medium

**Medius** (*see Medus*)

**Medon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Codrus

His father, the king of Athens, was killed in the battle between the Athenians and the Dorians and, since no man could equal his heroism, the role of king was abolished and Medon was made archon for his lifetime.

**Medon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Oileus and Rhene

He fought at Troy and was killed by Aeneas.

**Medon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Pylades and Electra

a herald of Odysseus

**Medoro** *European*

a Saracen soldier

He and Cloridan crept out of their camp at night to recover the body of their leader, Dardinel, who had been killed by Rinaldo. They entered the Christian camp and killed several men in revenge and then started back with the body. They were overtaken by a troop led by Zebrino and Cloridan was killed. Medoro was badly wounded but was saved by Angelica whose knowledge of herbs enabled her to heal his wounds. They sheltered with a shepherd while Medoro recovered and then they married.

**Medr** (*see Beher*)

**Medraut** *Welsh*

[Dylan.Medrawd.Medrawt]

son of Ludd and Gwyar

nephew of King Arthur

He was originally known as Dylan and later became Mordred. (*see Mordred*)

**Medrawd** (*see Medraut*)

**Medrawt** (*see Medraut*)

**Medreddy** *Welsh*

father of Medyr

**Medus** *Greek*

[Medeus.Medius]

son of Aegeus or Jason and Medea

His mother planned that he should inherit the throne of Athens and, when Theseus arrived to claim his

inheritance, Medea tried to poison him. Exposed, she fled to Colchis, taking Medus with her. Perses had usurped the throne of Colchis and Medus (or his mother) killed Perses. Medus took the throne of Colchis and conquered Media.

**Medusa<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Gorgo, 'queen', 'ruler']  
one of the 3 Gorgons  
daughter of Phorcus and Ceto  
sister of Euryale and Stheno  
She was originally a beautiful mortal but was changed into an ugly Gorgon by Athena for sleeping with Poseidon in Athena's temple or, in another story, for insulting Athena by claiming to be more beautiful than the goddess. In some versions, Artemis appears instead of Athena.

The only mortal of the three, she was killed and beheaded by Perseus who had promised her head to Polydectes as a wedding-gift. The flying-horse, Pegasus, and the warrior, Chrysaor, sprang from the blood of Medusa when she was killed though some say that Poseidon was the father of Pegasus. Medusa's blood was used by Asclepius – that from one vein to kill, that from another to restore the dead to life.

The head was finally given to Athena who bore it on the aegis, the shield of Zeus, which she carried. Another story has it that the head was buried under the market-place in Athens.

She is depicted as having snakes for hair, wings and, sometimes a beard. It is said that her look could turn people to stone.

**Medusa<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['queen', 'ruler']  
daughter of Sthenelus and Nicippe  
sister of Alcinoe and Eurystheus

**Medyr** *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Medredydd

He could split the leg of a wren with an arrow at a distance of many miles.

He was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Me'emzet** (*see solar bark*)

**Me'enzet** (*see solar bark*)

**Mefitis** *Roman*

an Italian goddess of sulphurous vapours

**Meg** (*see Long Meg*)

**Meg Mullach**

(*see Maid of the Hairy Arms*)

**Megaera** *Greek*

[Megaira, 'relentless']  
one of the 3 Furies

**Megaira** (*see Megaera*)

**Megamede** *Greek*

wife of Thespius  
mother of Procris and 49 other daughters

**Megapenthes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of Tiryns  
son of Proetus and Anteia  
He exchanged kingdoms with Theseus and took over as king of Argos.

Some say that he killed Perseus who had turned Proetus to stone by displaying the Medusa mask.

**Megapenthes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Menelaus and a slave-girl

**Megara** *Greek*

[Megera]  
princess of Thebes  
daughter of Creon  
wife of Heracles

In one version, Heracles was driven mad and killed Megara and his two sons but in others he killed his brother's children. After he had completed his twelve Labours, he gave Megara to his nephew and charioteer, Iolaus.

**Magareus** (*see Megarius*)

**Megarius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Megareus]  
son of Creon  
father of Euaechine  
father of Hippomenes  
some say

He was killed in action against the Seven Against Thebes where he faced Eteoclus at the Neistan Gate and killed him. Some say that he sacrificed his life to save the city by jumping from the battlements. Others say that this was Menoeceus.

**Megarius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Megareus]  
a king of Onchestus  
husband of Iphinoe, some say

He fought with Nisus against Minos. Some say that he was killed, others that he lived to marry Iphinoe and become king of Megara.

**Megera** (*see Megara*)

**Meges** *Greek*

son of Phyleus  
He was a suitor for the hand of Helen and fought at Troy.

**Megha** *Hindu*

[cloud]  
a name for the elephant Sri-gaja  
as a rain-maker

**Meghamalin** *Jain*

a monster attacking the twenty-third tirthankara, Parshva

**Meghanada** *Hindu*

a minor god  
son of Ravana

**Meghavahana** *Hindu*

a name of Indra as 'cloud-borne'

**Megingiord** *Norse*

[Megin(g)jardir]  
the magic belt of Thor which gave him increased strength when he wore it

**Megingjardir** (*see Megingiord*)

**Meginjardir** (*see Megingiord*)

**Megissogwon** *North American*

an evil magician

This man brought disease to the tribes and was killed by Hiawatha.

**Mehen** *Egyptian*

a protective serpent

This serpent is said to coil itself round the boat in which Ra travels through the underworld each night in order to protect it from the monster Apophis.

In some accounts Mehen is regarded as a god of the underworld.

**Meher** (*see Mihr*)

**Mehet-Uret** (*see Mehet-weret*)

**Mehet-Weret** *Egyptian*

[Celestial Cow.Mehet-Uret.Meht-Ueret  
Meh(t)urt.Mehueret]  
a mother-goddess  
mother of Ra

The personification either of the primitive waters or the underworld waterway used by Ra to return each night to the east, she generated the Seven Wise Ones who helped her to create the world.

In some accounts she is identified with Hathor or Neith.

She is depicted in the form of a cow with the solar disc between the horns.

(*see also Neith*)

**Mehit** (*see Mekhit*)

**Mehod**

a demon

**Mehr** (*see Mihr*)

**Mehrem** *Arab*

in some accounts, an ancient creator-god

**Meht-Ueret** (*see Mehet-Weret*)

**Mehrturt** (*see Mehet-Weret*)

**Mehueret** (*see Mehet-Weret*)

**Mehurt** (*see Mehet-Weret*)

**Mei Lan** *Chinese*

[Ching Lin.Yü Ying Fu Jen]  
thirteenth daughter of Tung Wang  
Kung and Hsi Wang Mu



**Mei Shan** *Chinese*  
a sacred mountain, home of Wu Kung  
Ching

**Meiboia** *Greek*  
a bee-goddess

**Meiche** (*see* Mechi)

**Meido** (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Meilanion** (*see* Melanion)

**Meilichian gods** *Greek*  
minor gods

**Meilichios** *Greek*  
a snake-deity  
Worship of this deity was superseded by worship of Zeus. (*see also* Zeus)

**Meilge** *Irish*  
a king  
His face broke out in blotches when the bard Fafne composed a satire directed at him.

**Meion** *Greek*  
a king of Phrygia  
husband of Dindyme  
father of Cybele, some say  
In some accounts, Meion was the father of Cybele and, when he discovered that she had borne a child by Attis, he killed both the baby and its father.

**Meirchiaun** (*see* Merchiaun)

**Meirchion** *Welsh*  
[=British Merchiaun]  
the Welsh name for Merchiaun, father of Mark the king of Glamorgan

**Meirion** *Welsh*  
son of Tybion  
When his father, who was one of the eight sons of Cunedda, died before the family settled in Wales, Meirion took his place as one of the founders of the Welsh kingdoms.

**Majdejn** (*see* Medeine)

**Mejnoun** *Persian*  
lover of Leilah

**Mekala<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Rishi Mekala]  
father of Narmada, in some accounts

**Mekala<sup>2</sup>** *Siamese*  
a lightning-goddess

**Mekala<sup>3</sup>** *South American*  
a female demon of the Aymara  
This being is said to damage crops and kill cattle.

**Meke Meke** (*see* Makemake)

**Mekhala** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorceress  
sister of Kanakha and Kanakhala

**Mekhenti-en-irty** *Egyptian*  
a name of Horus as god of moonless nights (*see also* Harwer)

**Mekhenti-irty**  
(*see* Horus<sup>2</sup>.Horus of Two Eyes)

**Mekhit** *Egyptian*  
[Mai-hesa.Mehit]  
a lion-goddess  
Sakhmet as the consort of Anhur or Osiris.

**Melampe** (*see* Melampus<sup>3</sup>)

**Melampos** (*see* Melampus)

**Melampus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Amythaonius.'blackfoot'.Melampos]  
the first mortal prophet  
son of Amythaon and Idomene  
or Melanippe  
husband of Lysippe  
brother of Bias  
father of Abas  
He is said to have kept snakes as pets and they taught him the language of animals when they licked his ears.  
His brother, Bias, was required to produce the cattle of Phylacus as the bride-price for Pero, daughter of Neleus. Melampus attempted to steal the cattle for his brother but was caught and imprisoned. While in prison, he heard the woodworm say that the roof was about to collapse and he was moved out just in time to save his life. Phylacus, impressed by this feat, asked him to cure his son, Iphiclus, of his impotence and promised to give him the cattle if he succeeded. He discovered from an old vulture that, as a boy, Iphiclus had been frightened by the bloody knife that his father wielded when he was castrating his rams. He cured Iphiclus with a potion made from wine infused with rust from this old knife and was given the cattle which he then gave to Bias.  
He restored to sanity the daughters of Proetus when they were driven mad by Hera for some alleged slight and ran wildly about the fields thinking they were cows. He and Bias shared the kingdom with Proetus as reward.

**Melampus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Melampos]  
one of the Argonauts  
son of Poseidon

**Melampus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
['blackfoot'.Melampe.Melampos]  
one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Melampus, tore him to pieces.

**Melampygos** (*see* Heracles)

**Melanchaetes** *Greek*  
[Melanchetes]  
one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis discovered Actaeon,

the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Melanchaetes, tore him to pieces.

**Melanchetes** (*see* Melanchaetes)

**Melande-awa** *Russian*

[=Mordvin Mastor-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit, guardian of the earth

**Melanea** (*see* Melaneus)

**Melaneus** *Greek*

[Melanea]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Melaneus, tore him to pieces.

**Melangell** *Welsh*

daughter of a chieftain

Rather than marry the man her father had chosen for her, she ran away to the mountains where she lived in a cave and made friends with the animals and birds. Brochmael, a prince of Powys, came upon her dwelling while he was hunting and gave her land upon which she set up a convent. She was later regarded as a saint.

**Melanion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[M(e)ilanion.Melas]

son of Phrixus and Chalciope

brother of Argeus, Cytisorus and Phrontis

He and his brothers were shipwrecked but saved from drowning when they were picked up by the Argonauts.

In some accounts he is referred to as Melas.

**Melanion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the Boeotian name for the runner in the famous race with Atalanta who is otherwise known as Hippomenes

(*see also* Hippomenes)

**Melanippa** (*see* Melanippe)

**Melanippe<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Melanippa]

a nymph

wife of Amythaon, some say

mother of Melampus and Bias, some say

In other accounts, Amythaon's wife was Idomene.

**Melanippe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Arne.Melanippa]

daughter of Aeolus and Equippe

wife of Metapontes

mother of Aeolus and Boeotus

by Poseidon

When her sons by Poseidon were born, her father blinded her and

exposed the babies who were suckled by a cow. The shepherds who found them gave the children to Theano. They were later returned to the shepherds and rescued their mother who had been imprisoned by her father whom they killed. Poseidon restored her eyesight and she married Metapontes whose wife, Theano, had killed herself. In some accounts, her name is given as Arne.

**Melanippe<sup>3</sup>** (see Antiope<sup>1</sup>)

**Melanippe<sup>4</sup>** (see Euipe<sup>1</sup>)

**Melanippes** (see Melanippus)

**Melanippus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Melanippes]

son of Oeneus and Althaea

brother of Tydeus

In some accounts, he was killed by his brother Tydeus in a hunting accident.

Since it had been prophesied that he would kill Tydeus, this may have been a premeditated 'accident'.

**Melanippus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Melanippes]

a famous runner

son of Theseus and Perigune

father of Ioxus

**Melanippus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Melanippes]

a Theban noble

one of the Sparti

son of Astacus

brother of Amphidocus, Ismarus

and Leades

In the battle against the Seven, he fought at the Proetid Gate where he killed Mecisteus and met Tydeus in single combat. He was killed but mortally wounded Tydeus at the same time. Amphiaræus cut off the head of Melanippus and gave it to Tydeus who split it open and ate the brains before dying.

**Melanippus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Melanippes]

a lover of Comaetho

He made love to Comaetho who was a priestess of Artemis who then sent a plague. The people of Patrae killed both the lovers, sacrificing them to propitiate the goddess.

**Melanius** *Greek*

king of Oechalia

father of Eurytus

**Melantheus** (see Melanthius)

**Melanthius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Melantheus]

son of Dolius

brother of Melantho

He sided with the suitors of Penelope

against Odysseus when the latter returned from his wanderings and was killed for his treachery.

**Melanthius<sup>2</sup>** (see Meantheus)

**Melantho** *Greek*

a mistress of Eurymachus

daughter of Dolius

sister of Melanthius

She sided with the suitors of Penelope against Odysseus when the latter returned from his wanderings and was killed for her treachery.

**Melanthus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the helmsman of the ship on which

Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew

**Melanthus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Attica

father of Codrus

**Melas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Licymnius

He was killed when fighting for Heracles at Oechalia.

**Melas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a prince of Calydon

son of Porthues and Euryte

brother of Agrius, Alcathous

and Oeneus

His eight sons were killed by his nephew, Tydeus, who was banished from Calydon.

**Melas<sup>3</sup>** (see Melanion<sup>1</sup>)

**Melatha** *North American*

the lightning-bird of the Choctaws

**Melcarth** (see Melkarth)

**Melchinus** *Welsh*

[Melkin]

a prophet

In some accounts, he is equated with Maelgwn.

**Melchom**

a demon acting as a treasurer in hell

**Meldos** *Welsh*

a supposed deity, possibly the basis for

Melkt as father of Mabon

**Meldred** *Welsh*

a king

It is said that Lailoken told this king that his queen was unfaithful to him.

**Meleagans** (see Meliagaunt)

**Meleagant** (see Meliagaunt)

**Meleagaunce** (see Meliagaunt)

**Meleager** *Greek*

[Meleagros]

son of Oeneus or Ares by Althaea

brother of Deianeira

husband of Cleopatra

father of Parthenopæus by Atalanta,

some say

At his birth, the Fates decreed that when a piece of wood that they had thrown on to the fire was completely

consumed, Meleager would die. His mother quickly doused the flames and hid the brand.

He was one of the Argonauts and became a champion javelin-thrower. It was he who killed the Calydonian boar and presented the skin to Atalanta who had first wounded it. He killed his uncles Plexippus and Toxeus when they objected. Althaea was so angry that, during the battle that ensued when two other uncles led troops against him, she threw the hidden brand on the fire and, as it burnt away, her son died.

In another story, he had killed his mother's brother and, when she cursed him for this deed, he refused to help Calydon when it was attacked by the Curetes. He later relented to the pleas of his wife and joined the fray. Some say that he was killed in the struggle with the Curetes and his grieving sisters (whose tears turned into amber, in some accounts) were changed into guinea-fowl and his mother hanged herself.

**Meleagraunce** (see Meliagaunt)

**Meleagros** (see Meleager)

**Melech** (see Moloch)

**Melehan** *British*

son of Mordred

In some accounts, he seized the throne of Britain when his father and King Arthur died at Camlan but was defeated by forces under Lancelot and was killed by Bors.

**Melek** (see Moloch)

**Melek Taos** *Arab*

a symbol of the sun-god, Moloch,

in the form of a peacock on top of a candlestick or pillar

**Meles** *Greek*

an Athenian youth

He rejected the love of Timagoras and told him to jump from the Acropolis to prove his love. He did so, killing himself, and Meles, in remorse, killed himself in the same way.

**Melete** *Greek*

['practice']

one of the Muses when there were

said to be only 3 or 4 of them

**Melia** *Greek*

an ash-nymph

daughter of Oceanus and Argia

half-sister and wife of Inachus

mother of Aegialius, Io and Phoroneus

(see also Meliae)

**Meliad<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Meliad(i)us.Meliadas.

Melyodas.Rivalin]  
king of Lyonesse  
son of Felix, some say  
husband of Blanchefleur or Elizabeth  
father of Tristram  
In some accounts, he was the brother  
of Mark and Pernam.

As a young man, he abducted the  
queen of Scotland and fathered a son,  
Meliad, on her.

For many years, he fought another  
knight, Morgan, but they finally  
made peace.

At the court of King Mark, he was  
champion of a great tournament and,  
when he asked for the hand of  
Blanchefleur, the king's daughter, and  
was refused, he eloped with her and  
married her. In other accounts, his  
wife was called Elizabeth.

He was captured by highwaymen  
(or in some versions of his story by an  
enchantress) and his wife Elizabeth,  
pregnant at the time, went in search  
of him and died, giving birth to  
Tristram. Meliad was rescued by  
Merlin who put a spell on his captors.  
He later married a daughter of King  
Hoel and they had three children.  
When he discovered that his wife  
had tried to poison Tristram, he  
condemned her to be burnt at the  
stake but Tristram pleaded for her  
life and she was saved. He sent  
Tristram to the court of King Mark  
to remove him from further danger.

In some accounts, he was killed by  
his old enemy, Margan.

In an Italian version, he fought a war  
with King Arthur but made peace when  
he married Arthur's cousin Eliabel.

**Meliad<sup>2</sup>** *European*

[Meliad(i)us.Meliodas]  
son of Meliad and the queen  
of Scotland

He was illegitimate so his mother cast  
him adrift in a boat. He was rescued  
and brought up by the Lady of  
the Lake.

**Meliad<sup>3</sup>** *British*

[Meliad(i)us.Melias.Meliodas]  
a squire of Bagdemagus  
son of a king of Denmark

When his master was wounded in the  
Grail Quest and returned to Camelot,  
Meliad rode off with Galahad, leaving  
him where the road forked. He  
stopped to look at the roadside table  
and throne with a bejewelled crown.  
When he took the crown, he was  
attacked by a bearded warrior and left

wounded, impaled on a spear. Galahad  
rescued him and took him back to a  
chapel where his wounds were tended.

**Meliadice** *British*

a descendant of King Arthur  
daughter of Philippon  
wife of Cleriadus

**Meliadius** *(see Meliad)*

**Meliador** *British*

son of a duke of Cornwall  
husband of Hermondine  
He killed Camal, another suitor, to  
win the hand of Hermondine.

**Meliadus** *(see Meliad.Melot)*

**Meliae** *Greek*

[Meliai.Melic nymphs]  
ash-tree nymphs  
These nymphs, who were armed with  
spears made of ash-wood, were said to  
have sprung from the blood of Uranus  
when he was castrated by Cronus.

*(see also Melia)*

**Meliagant** *(see Meliagaunt)*

**Meliagaunce** *(see Meliagaunt)*

**Meliagaunt** *British*

[Malagant.Maleagans.Melegans.  
Melegant.Meag(r)auunce.Meliagant.  
Meliag(r)auunce.Mellyagraunce:  
=Welsh Melwas]

son of King Bagdemagus  
He loved Guinevere but could make  
no progress for fear of Lancelot who  
was the queen's lover, so he captured  
her and ten of her knights when they  
were out riding. When Lancelot rode  
to the queen's rescue, Maliagaunt  
submitted himself to the queen's  
mercy and she forgave him. Lancelot  
slept with the queen that night, leaving  
blood on the sheets from a wound on  
his hand received when he forced the  
window-bars. Meliagaunt accused the  
queen of being unfaithful to King  
Arthur by sleeping with one of her ten  
knights, many of whom had been  
wounded when captured. Lancelot  
undertook to meet him in single  
combat to prove her innocence but the  
treacherous knight trapped Lancelot  
in a dungeon and went off to West-  
minster for the arranged meeting. A  
maid released Lancelot for the price of  
one kiss and he arrived at Westminster  
in time to save Guinevere once again,  
killing Meliagaunt even with one hand  
tied behind his back.

In another version, Lancelot  
defeated Meliagaunt but, at the queen's  
behest, spared his life while another  
says that Guinevere was rescued by  
Gawain. *(see also Melwas)*

**Meliagrides** *Greek*

sisters of Meleager who were changed  
into a guinea-fowl at his death

**Meliai** *(see Meliae)*

**Meliant de Lis** *(see Melias de Lile)*

**Melianus** *British*

an ancestor of Lot

**Melias** *(see Meliad<sup>3</sup>)*

**Melias de Lile** *British*

[Meliant de Lis]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
He hated Lancelot who had killed his  
father but he also died at the hand  
of Lancelot.

**Meliboea** *Greek*

one of the Oceanids  
wife of Pelasgus  
mother of Lycaon

**Melic nymphs** *(see Meliae)*

**Melicertes** *Greek*

[Melikertes=Roman Portu(m)nus]  
son of Athamas and Ino  
brother of Learchus

When Athamas was driven mad by  
Hera he killed his son Learchus,  
mistaking him for a stag, and would  
have killed Melicertes had not Ino  
snatched him up and plunged with him  
into the sea. She was changed into the  
sea-goddess Leucothea and he became  
the sea-god Palaemon.

**Melichios** *(see Zeus)*

**Melikertes** *(see Melicertes)*

**Melili** *Mesopotamian*

[Umma-Khubur]  
wife of Benani  
mother of the 6,000 Monsters of  
the Night

**Meliodas** *(see Meliad)*

**Melion of the Mountain** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court  
He was one of the twelve knights who  
helped Agravaing and Mordred when  
they attempted to seize Lancelot in the  
queen's bedroom. All except Mordred  
were killed by Lancelot.

**Melior<sup>1</sup>** *British*

daughter of Elinus and Pressina  
sister of Melisande and Plantina  
*(see also Melior<sup>2</sup>)*

**Melior<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a queen  
wife of Parthenopeus  
She fell in love with Parthenopeus  
from afar and sent a magic ship to  
transport him to Chief d'Oire where  
he lived a life of luxury, waited on by  
unseen hands. As in the story of  
Psyche and Cupid, but with the roles  
reversed, she came to his bed every  
night but decreed that he must never

see her until they were married. Inevitably, he broke the rule and was banished. Later, he was the victor in a tournament where the prize was in the hand of Melior and the two were reunited and married.

(see also Melior<sup>1</sup>)

**Meliot de Logris** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table  
cousin of Nimue

Nimue was forcibly dragged by Ontelake from Arthur's court where she had gone to reclaim her white bitch which had chased a white stag into the hall where the king's wedding feast was in progress. Meliot challenged Ontelake and they were fighting each other on foot when Pellimore, sent by the king to bring the lady and the intruding knight back to his court, rode up and parted them. Pellimore killed Ontelake and, when Meliot surrendered without a fight, Pellimore took Nimue back to Camelot.

He was badly wounded in a fight in which he killed Gilbert the Bastard and was saved by Lancelot who retrieved a sword and a piece of cloth covering the dead knight in Chapel Perilous and used them to restore Meliot to health.

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in the queen's bedroom. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

**Melisande** *British*

[Melusina.Melusine]  
a fairy  
daughter of Elinus and Pressina  
sister of Melior and Plantina  
wife of Raymond

She became a serpent below the waist each Saturday as punishment for immuring her father in the mountains. When she married Raymond, he promised never to see her on a Saturday and, when he broke his promise, she left him. Some say that Raymond shut her up in a dungeon.

In some versions, her lower half was fish-like so that she resembled a mermaid. (see also Melusine<sup>1</sup>)

**Melissa<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a priestess at the tomb of Merlin  
She guided Bradamante in her search for Rogero. When Rogero and Rinaldo were chosen to fight in single combat to decide the war between the Christians and the Saracens, she appeared in the guise of Rodomont

and led an attack on the Christian forces, so breaking the agreed truce.

When Astolpho was turned into a myrtle tree by Alcina, Melissa, in the form of Atlantes, rescued him by giving him her magic ring.

**Melissa<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['bee']  
daughter of Melisseus and Amalthea  
sister of Adastrea and Ida

She was turned into a bee by the gods and helped her sisters care for the infant Zeus by providing honey for him.

**melissa<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

['bee':plur=melissae.melissai]  
a title given to a priestess of Artemis,  
Demeter, Rhea, etc.

**melissae** (see melissa<sup>3</sup>)

**melissai** (see melissa<sup>3</sup>)

**Melisseus** *Greek*

a king of Crete  
husband of Amalthea, some say  
father of Adrastea, Ida and Melissa

**Melite** *Greek*

mother of Hyllus by Heracles, in  
some accounts

**Melites** *Greek*

a nymph  
one of the Naiads

**Melius** *Greek*

a Titan

**Meljanz** *British*

a king of Liz  
When the daughter of Duke Lippant rejected his love, Meljanz attacked her father's province, helped by Percival. Gawain fought on the other side.

**Melk-Ashtart** *Phoenician*

an androgynous deity

**Melkart** (see Melkarth)

**Melkarth** *Canaanite*

[Baal.King of the City.Melcarth.Melkart.  
Melqart:=Greek Heracles]  
a fertility-god worshipped at Tyre  
and Carthage  
consort of Astarte

In early tradition he was regarded as a sea-god or a god of the underworld but later was recognised as a sun-god. Others say he was first a sun-god, later a sea-god.

Some say that he is the same as Moloch or Baal. (see also Sandan)

**Melkin** (see Melchinus)

**Mellonia** *Roman*

a bee-goddess

**Mellt** *Welsh*

in those stories where Mabon the magician is regarded as separate from Mabon the god, Mellt is given as the magician's father

**Mellygraunce** (see Meliagaunt)

**Melodiam** *British*

[Melodian]  
son of Pellimore

**Melodian** (see Melodiam)

**Melodias** (see Melot)

**Melon** *Greek*

a name of Heracles as an immortal  
after he received the apples of  
the Hesperides

**Melora** *British*

a warrior-maid  
daughter of King Arthur  
She was in love with Orlando, a prince of Thessaly. Mador persuaded Merlin to imprison Orlando under a spell that could be lifted only if the Lance of Longinus, the oil of the pig of Tuis and a precious stone owned by the daughter of the king of Narsinga were produced.

She defeated the king of Africa to win the Lance and she was given Levander as a servant for the rest of her quest. They were both put in prison by the king of Asia but escaped, taking with them the oil of the pig. They got their hands on the precious stone, a carbuncle, when they trapped the king of Narsinga and his daughter, Verona, who later married Levander.

With the three objects of the quest, Melora gained Orlando's freedom and married him.

**Melot** *British*

[Aquitain(e).Melodias.Meliadus]  
a dwarf at the court of King Mark  
He was one of those who spied on Tristram and Isolde and reported the affair to the king.

Some say that it was he who inflicted the wound that led to Tristram's death. He was killed by Kurneval.

In some accounts, he is called Melodias.

**Melpomene** *Greek*

one of the 9 Muses, the Muse  
of tragedy

**Melqart** (see Melkarth)

**Melu** *East Indian*

a creator-god

**Melusina** (see Melisande.  
see also Meluzina)

**Melusine<sup>1</sup>** *French*

a two-tailed mermaid  
(see also Dame Blanche)

**Melusine<sup>2</sup>** (see Melisande)

**Meluzina** *European*

a wind-spirit in Bohemia  
(see also Melusina)

**Melvas** (see Melwas)

**Melwas** *British*

[Melvas]

a king of Summer Land

He abducted Guinevere but King Arthur soon recovered her by the threat of force. This is the Welsh version of the abduction of Guinevere by Meliagaunt. (see also Meliagaunt)

**Melyhalt, Lady** (see Bloie)**Melyn Gwanwyn** *Welsh*

an ox

This was one of the oxen that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch, in his quest for the hand of Olwen, to get from Gwlwydd.

(see also Nyniaw.Peibiau.Ych Brych)

**Melyodas** (see Meliad)**Mem Loimis** (see Mem Loomis)**Mem Loomis** *North American*

[Mem Loimis]

a water-goddess of the Wintun tribe

When the first world was destroyed by fire started by Buckeye Bean and his two companions, Mem Loomis and Kahit were given the task of putting out the fires and restarting the world.

**Membe** *African*

an ancestor of the Lugbara people

**Membo-Delahi** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Memnon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

an Ethiopian prince

son of Tithonus and Eos

brother of Emathion

nephew of Priam

He brought his army to fight with the Trojans at the siege of Troy and killed the young Antilochus. He was later killed by Achilles. To please Eos, Zeus resurrected Memnon and made him immortal.

**Memnon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a statue of Amenhotep III in Thebes

(Egypt) said to salute Eos at daybreak

with a musical sound

(see also Amenophis)

**memnonia** *Greek*

statues erected to commemorate

Memnon

The statue of Amenhotep III is one such statue. (see Memnon<sup>2</sup>)

**Memnonides** *Greek*

birds arising from Memnon's

funeral pyre

The grieving comrades of Memnon were changed into birds which were said to visit Memnon's tomb every year.

**Memor** (see Mimir)**Memory of Blood**

(see Mover of Blood)

**Memphis** *Greek*

daughter of the Nile river-god

wife of Epaphus

mother of Libya and Lysianassa

**Mempirc** *British*

son of Maddan

He killed his own brother to seize the throne and married a young boy. He was torn to pieces by wolves.

**Men<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a Phrygian moon-god adopted by

the Greeks

**Men<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

the fifteenth of the 20 ages of man, in Mayan lore, the age when perfection is reached (see also Five Men)

**Men<sup>3</sup>** (see Men Shen)**Men Iguana** (see Wati-kutjara)**Men Shen** *Chinese*

[Men]

Ch'en Chi (Ha) and Cheng Lun (Heng)

as guardians of the doors in the

palace of Yü Ti

One story says that the Men Shen are the two doorkeepers Ha and Hang.

Another version describes Men Shen as gods of the underworld and enumerates them as Ching Ch'uan, Chung-lu, Hu and Ts'ao Chün.

(see also Hang Ha Erh Chiang)

**Mena** *Hindu*

a mountain goddess

wife of Himavan

mother of Ganga and Parvati

**Menadiel**

a demon who can be trusted

with secrets

**Menaduke** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

**Menahka** *North American*

a Mandan sun-spirit

**Menak** *East Indian*

[=Malay Amir Hamza]

the Javanese name for Amir

Hamza

**Menaka<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a water-nymph

mother of Sakuntala by Visvamisra

She distracted Visvamisra from his devotions long enough for him to father Sakuntala.

**Menaka<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

an apsaras

She is said to have married a mortal and became an ancestress of the human race.

**Menam** *Tbai*

[Maenam]

a sacred river

**Menanader** *Buddhist*

[Milinda]

a 2nd c BC Greek general who

conquered part of northern India

He was converted to the Buddhist faith by Nagasena and was known as Milinda.

**menat** *Egyptian*

a talisman, in the form of a whip, said to ward off evil

**Mencha Terim** *East Indian*

a king of Sumatra

son of Sulana and Muhtabul Bahri

When he became king, he changed his name to Sapurba. (see also Sapurba)

**Menchit** (see Menhyt)**Mencius** *Chinese*

[Meng K'o..Meng-tzu]

(c 370-289 BC)

a disciple of Confucius, one of the Four Saints

**Mend** *Irish*

a king of Ireland

father of Blathnat

**Mendeian Triad** *Egyptian*

the deities Banaded, Harpakhrad

and Hetmetit

**Mendes** *Greek*

the Greek name for Banaded

**Mendrion**

a demon of the horns of the day

(see Selene)

**Menechen** *South American*

[(Guenu-)Pil(l)an]

supreme god and storm-god of the

Araucanian Indians

All warriors killed in battle were absorbed by Menechen. His followers were snake-bodied humans who caused all the troubles of the world.

**Menebrates** *Greek*

a physician

**Menedice** (see Menodice)**Menehune** *Pacific Islands*

[=Marshall Islands Anjinmar.Nonieb

=Melanesian Masi=Poanpe Tsokelai]

a race of pygmies or gnomes

in Hawaiian lore

Though very small, these beings are stronger than men and they are skilled in the arts of magic so that, if propitiated, they can be very helpful. They live deep in the forests or valleys.

**Menelaus** *Greek*

king of Sparta

son of Atreus and Aerope

brother of Agamemnon

husband of Helen

father of Hermione

In some accounts he was the son of Pleisthenes and had a son, Nicostratus,



by either Helen or a nymph and another, Megapenthes, by a slave.

He welcomed Paris, son of the king of Troy, to his court in Sparta but when he left for Crete, Paris carried off his wife Helen to Troy, so precipitating the Trojan War. During the battle, he came face to face with Paris and would have killed him had not Aphrodite intervened to save him. The Trojans might well have agreed, at that point, to hand back Helen but Pandarus, or Athena in some stories, shot and wounded Menelaus and the battle was resumed.

At the fall of Troy he was reunited with Helen but when they returned to Sparta they found that his brother Agamemnon had been killed by Clytemnestra and her lover Aegisthus. They in turn had been killed in revenge by Orestes. Menelaus was instrumental in having Orestes condemned to death. Orestes then seized Helen and Hermione, forcing Menelaus to change his mind and the death sentence was commuted to exile. When Helen was taken up to Olympus by Zeus to escape Orestes' sword, Apollo intervened in the affair and ordered Menelaus to re-marry and to give his daughter Hermione to Orestes.

Some accounts say that the Helen he was reunited with was the substitute Helen and both of them sailed to Egypt to collect the real Helen. He was shipwrecked and rescued by Theone.

In some versions, both Helen and Menelaus were taken up to Elysium.

**Menelea** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Menelea, tore him to pieces.

**Menelik** *Abyssinian*

a supposed son of Solomon and the queen of Sheba from whom the royal house of Abyssinia is descended

**Menerva** (see Minerva)

**Meness** *Baltic*

[=Lithuanian Menulis]

a Latvian moon-god and god of travellers

consort of Saule

He had an affair with Ausrine and Saule's father, Perkunas, cut him in

half as punishment, so accounting for the phases of the moon.

In some accounts, Meness is female and Saule is male.

**Menetheus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

son of Sperchius by Polydora

**Menestheus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Peteos

He either usurped the throne or was made ruler of Athens by Castor and Polydeuces when they invaded Attica to rescue their sister Helen during the period when Theseus was imprisoned in Tartarus. He was one of the Greeks hidden inside the Wooden Horse and was killed at Troy or, in some versions, survived but found the throne occupied by Demophoon, son of Theseus, and became king of Melos instead of Athens.

**Menestyr** *Welsh*

father of Gwyddawg

**Menetus** *Greek*

father of Antianeira

**Menew** (see Menw)

**Meng**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

one of the 3 names of the Dagda's wife

She was alternatively known as Breng or Meabel.

**Meng**<sup>2</sup> (see Lady Meng)

**Meng K'o** (see Mencius)

**Meng-p'o** (see Lady Meng)

**Meng T'ien** *Chinese*

a minor deity, patron of brushmakers

He was originally a 3rd C general and is said to have invented the brush.

**Meng-tzu**<sup>1</sup> *Chinese*

[Book of Mencius]

one of the Four Books

the last of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon, dealing with the life and teachings of Mencius

**Meng-tzu**<sup>2</sup> (see Mencius)

**Menge** (see Menia)

**Mengi** *African*

a culture-hero in the Congo

He was one of ten children and one of his sisters was taken by the kisimbi. He went to look for her and saw her hand holding a pearl necklace above the surface of the river. When this happened again, they dammed the river and found the girl in a coffin. She recovered and returned home but, when she ate pork, water rose in a flood around her and carried her back to the river. Mengi could still hear her voice and jumped into the river to be with her.

**Mengindera** *Malay*

a king

On a hunting trip, he came across a beautiful maiden locked in a hut. It transpired that the queen was jealous of her and had imprisoned her. Mengindera released her and made her his wife.

**Mengk** *Russian*

an evil forest-spirit

**Menglad** (see Menglod)

**Menglod** *Norse*

[Menglad.Mengloth]

a form of Freya

She was rescued from the hands of Fiolsvig by Svipdag who took her back to Asgard and married her.

**Mengloth** (see Menglod)

**Mengzi** (see Mencius)

**Menhyt** *Egyptian*

[Men(c)hit]

a lioness-goddess

In some stories, the consort of Khnum.

**Meni** *Mesopotamian*

[Minu.=Arab Manat]

an Assyrian goddess of fate identified with the planet Venus

**Menia** *Norse*

[Menge.Menja]

a giantess

daughter of Greip, some say

She and her sister Fenia were bought by Frodi as slaves to work his magic grindstone, Grotte.

**Menippe**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a nymph

one of the Nereids

**Menippe**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

mother of Eurystheus

**Menippe**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

one of the Muses, in some accounts mother of Orpheus

**Menippe**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Orion and Side

sister of Metioche

When an oracle decreed that, to lift the famine that had descended on Orchomenus, the sacrifice of two virgins was necessary, the two sisters, known as the Coronides, killed themselves with the shuttles from their looms. They were both placed in the heavens as comets.

In some accounts, two youths, the Coroni, rose from the ashes of their funeral pyre.

**Menippus** *Greek*

a man who was about to marry a

Phoenician woman when Apollonius discovered that she was a serpent

**Menja** (see Menia)

**Menodice** *Greek*

[Menedice]  
a nymph  
mother of Hylas by Theodamus

**Menoceus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Menoikeus]  
a descendant of the Sparti  
father of Creon, Hippomene and  
Jocasta, some say

**Menoceus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Menoikeus]  
son of Creon and Eurydice  
When Oedipus unwittingly married  
his own mother, Jocasta, a plague  
descended on Thebes. Teiresias warned  
that it would cease only when a  
descendant of one of the Sown Men  
gave his life for the city, whereupon  
Menoceus committed suicide by  
thrusting his own sword into his throat  
and hurling himself from the city walls  
into the dragon's pit.

In some accounts, this was Megareus.

**Menoetes** *Greek*

[Menoetius]  
son of Ceuthonymus  
a herdsman to Hades  
He told Geryon that Heracles had  
stolen his cattle as his tenth Labour.

He challenged Heracles to a  
wrestling match when Heracles visited  
Tartarus on his twelfth Labour but lost  
and was saved only by the intervention  
of Persephone.

**menog** *Persian*

mind-spirit

**Menoikeus** (see Menoceus)

**Menoetius**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a Titan  
son of Iapetus and Clymene  
brother of Atlas, Epimetheus  
and Prometheus

He was killed by Zeus during the war  
between the Titans and the gods.

**Menoetius**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Actor and Aegina  
husband of Stelene  
father of Patroclus

He was one of the Argonauts. He and  
his family fled to Phthia when the boy  
Patroclus killed another boy in a  
quarrel over a dice-game.

**Menoetius**<sup>3</sup> (see Monetes)

**Menog** (see Spenta Mainya)

**Menon** *Mesopotamian*

[Menones, Onnes]  
a general under King Ninus  
first husband of Semiramis

When Ninus demanded Semiramis for  
himself, Menon hanged himself.

**Menones** (see Menon)

**Menrfa** *Italian*

[Menrva]=Greek Athena:=Roman  
Minerva]  
a goddess of dawn and dusk, goddess  
of wisdom

**Menrva** (see Menrfa)

**Mens** *Roman*

[Mens Bona]  
a goddess, right thinking personified

**Mens Bona** (see Mens)

**Mentes** *Greek*

a Taphian chief  
son of Anchialus  
Athena assumed the guise of Mentes  
to induce Telemachus to go in search  
of his father, Odysseus.

(see also Mentor)

**Menthe** (see Minthe)

**Menthu**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

[Bakha, Bakhe, Bouchis, Bukhe, Mentu.  
Mont(h)u, Munt:=Greek Mont(h)]  
the falcon-headed god of the sun's  
heat, god of war

the morning aspect of Ra  
consort of Rattawy and Tjenenyet  
father of Harpre

He stands in the prow of Ra's night-  
boat, Meseket, to guard Ra from his  
enemies and was manifest in the  
Buchis bulls.

In some accounts, Menthu is Ra as  
the morning sun, in others he is the  
same as Khepra.

**Menthu**<sup>2</sup> *Egyptian*

[Mentu]  
in some accounts, a consort of  
Anit (Hathor)

**Menthu-Ra** *Egyptian*

Menthu combined with the bull of Ra

**Mentor** *Greek*

a friend of Odysseus  
son of Alcimus  
He was left in charge of the household  
of Odysseus and reared the boy  
Telemachus while his father was away  
fighting at Troy.

When Odysseus failed to return  
after the fall of Troy, it was Mentor  
who spurred Telemachus into  
searching for his father. Athena often  
appeared to Telemachus in the guise  
of Mentor. (see also Mentes)

**Menthu** (see Menthu)

**mentula loquens** *North American*

the concept of genitalia that speak  
In the lore of the Plains Indians, a  
man's penis (and, in some cases, his  
excrement) can speak and give him  
advice. It is said that the flow of speech  
can be silenced only by his mother-in-

law, a person whom he may not look  
at, eat with or speak to.

**Menu** (see Manu.Min)

**Menu vaivasvata** (see Vaivasvata)

**Menus** (see Mnevis)

**Menuis** (see Mnevis)

**Menulis** *Baltic*

[Menuo:=Latvian Meness]  
a Lithuanian moon-god

**Menuo** (see Menulis)

**Menuquet** *Egyptian*

a goddess of Amenti, the land of  
the dead

**Menvis** (see Mnevis)

**Menw** *Welsh*

[Meneu]  
a wizard  
son of Teirgwaedd

He had the power to make people  
invisible. He was a companion of  
Culhwch in his quest for the hand of  
Olwen and tried to recover the comb  
and scissors from between the ears of  
the boar Twrch Trwyth by changing  
himself into a bird and diving on the  
boar but was unsuccessful.

**Menzabac** *Central American*

[Metzabac]  
a Mayan weather-god and fever-god

**Menzentius** *Greek*

king of the Etruscans  
He was expelled from his kingdom for  
cruelty to his subjects and when  
Aeneas and his band of Trojans landed  
in Italy he helped the Rutulians under  
Turnus in their efforts to repel the  
settlers. He was killed by Aeneas in the  
battles that ensued.

**Mephistopheles** *European*

the devil (or his helper) in the  
story of Faust

**Mer**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*

[Ber, Bir(Qu), Ver:=Babylonian Adad]  
an Assyrian fire-god

**Mer**<sup>2</sup> (see Ishkur, Wer<sup>2</sup>)

**Mer-feast** *Persian*

a feast dedicated to the gods of nature  
in times of trouble such as famine  
or war

**Mer-wer** (see Mnevis)

**Meragbutu** *Pacific Islands*

a spirit in the New Hebrides  
This spirit hindered Tagaro, the wise  
brother of Qat, in his work of creation  
so Tagaro demonstrated that he could  
survive the flames when his house  
burnt down (he hid in the cellar).  
When Meragbutu tried to do the  
same, he was burnt to death.

**Merau** *Pacific Islands*

a goddess of death

**Meraugis** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table  
He was the son of King Mark by Labiane as a result of rape. His mother abandoned him in the forest where he was found and brought up by foresters.

After the death of King Arthur, he joined many of the other knights in a hermitage.

**merchild**

a monster in the form of a child/fish

**Merchiaun** *British*

[Meirchiaun:=Welsh Meirchion]

father of King Mark  
of Glamorgan

**Merciful Lord** (*see* Avalokiteshvara)**Mercuralia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mercury held  
in May

**Mercurius** (*see* Mercury)**Mercury** *Roman*

[Mercurius.Mergurius.Mircurios.  
Mirqurius.Mirqurius.Oneicopompus.  
Psychopompus.Terminus:  
=Greek Hermes]

the god of eloquence, merchants,  
theft, wisdom: messenger to  
the gods

one of the Olympians

father of Cupid

father by Lara of the 2 gods of the  
hearth, the Lares

father of Faunus, some say

He is depicted as a handsome youth  
wearing winged sandals and hat and  
holding the caduceus.

**Merddin** (*see* Merlin)**Merdes** (*see* Mertseger)**Meret** *Egyptian*

[Mert]

a goddess of song

an underworld goddess

She is sometimes depicted as a coiled  
snake with a human head.

**Meretseger** (*see* Mertseger)**Mergen Tengere** *Siberian*

an Altaic sky-god

**Meriadek** *European*

an ancient god in Brittany

**Meriadeuc** *British*

[The Knight of Two Swords]

a knight of King Arthur

When Lore brought a sword-belt to  
the king's court, he was the only one  
able to unfasten it and was awarded  
the sword as a prize. He later married  
Lore.

**Meriadeuc** *French*

a 13th c French poem about the  
Knight of Two Swords

**Meriadoc** *British*

a king of Wales

son of Caradoc

brother of Orwen

In some accounts, Caswallawn caused  
the death of Caradoc but others say  
that Griffith killed Caradoc, took the  
throne of Wales and sent Meriadoc  
and Orwen to be killed. They were  
spared and later Meriadoc secured the  
help of King Arthur to depose Griffith  
and gave the throne to Urien who had  
married Orwen. He went to the  
Continent where he rescued the  
daughter of the German emperor and  
married her.

**Merihim** (*see* Merizim)**Merim** (*see* Merin)**Merin** *Welsh*

[Merim]

father of Gleis

**Meriones** *Greek*

a Cretan

son of Molus

brother of Molione

He was a companion of Idomeneus in  
the Trojan War and was one of those  
hidden inside the Trojan Horse. He  
helped to retrieve the body of  
Patroclus who had been killed by  
Hector.

**Meriraukka** (*see* Ravgga)**Meritensa** *Egyptian*

a landowner and judge

When a peasant who had been robbed  
of his ass and its load by the tenant-  
farmer named Hamti complained,  
Meritensa placed the matter before the  
king. The latter was so impressed by  
the peasant's eloquence that he  
ordered Meritensa to strip the farmer  
of his possessions and to recompense  
the peasant.

**Merizim**

[Merihim]

a demon of pestilence

**Merkabah** *Hebrew*

a book of mystic lore

**Merkinau** *European*

the crow in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Shrafenebbe

**Merlin<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Ambrosius.Bors.Merddin.Merlinus.Merlyn.

Prince of Enchanters:=Saxon Rof

Breocht Woden:=Welsh Emrys.Llallawc.

Llallogan Vyrddin.Myrddin (Emrys)]

a bard and magician

brother of Gwendydd

father of Vanoc

father of Inogen, in some accounts

In one account of his origins, he  
was created by the forces of evil to

offset the effect of Christ's birth but  
he was baptised as a Christian by  
Blaise and so the plan failed. In some  
stories, his mother was Joan go-to't,  
in Welsh stories she was Aldan, in  
French stories she was Optima and in  
some Italian stories she was Marinaia.  
His father is given as Madog or  
Morgan Frych though some say that  
he was fathered by an unknown youth,  
said to be a demon, on the daughter  
of a king and was born with a twin  
sister, Gwendydd, who becomes  
Ganieda in Italian stories. Other  
stories say that he came from Atlantis  
or that he was Taliesin reincarnated.  
In some accounts his wife was Elen  
Lwyddawg, known in Italian stories  
as Gwendoloena.

When he was but a few days old, he  
made an impassioned plea for the life  
of his mother, who was on trial for  
associating with the Devil, and so  
saved her life.

He foretold the advent of Arthur  
and the return of Aurelius Ambrosius  
and Uther who had been taken to  
France to escape the fate that befell  
their brother Constans at the hand of  
Vortigern. When Aurelius or, in some  
accounts, Uther, wanted a fitting  
memorial to the knights slaughtered  
by Hengist, Merlin went to Ireland  
with Uther, dismantled the Giant's  
Ring, transported the stones by magic  
to England and re-erected them  
as Stonehenge.

He changed himself into the form  
of Jordans, a knight at the court  
of Gorlois, and brought about the  
seduction of Igraine by Uther  
Pendragon by changing Uther into  
the form of her husband, Gorlois, on  
the promise that he would be given  
the son of their union. This was the  
future king, Arthur, and Merlin took  
the boy and fostered him with Ector.

In some accounts, Uther objected to  
handing over the child, so Merlin  
snatched him and blinded Uther.

When Arthur was defeated in a joust  
with Pellimore, Merlin saved his life by  
putting his opponent into a trance.

He knew that his fate would be  
sealed by a young girl and when  
Pellimore brought Nimue to Arthur's  
court he knew that his time had come.  
He fell in love with Nimue and  
foolishly taught her his magic arts  
when she led him to believe that she  
might yield to his persuasive talk. She

accompanied him when he went to Ban's court in Benwick and, back in Britain, he made a fabulous room in a rock in Cornwall where they could be together. When they entered, she sprang back, sealing the entrance with an unbreakable spell, and rode off leaving him to his fate. When Bagdemagus, seeking adventure, found the rock prison he was unable to break in and had to leave Merlin where he found him.

In some versions, Nimue bound him in an enchanted wood or an oak tree, in others she trapped him in a rock until he promised to love her only, entangling him forever in thorns when he refused. An alternative story says he was never so trapped and still lives on Bardsey Island guarding the Treasures of Britain, including King Arthur's throne, while others say that he was killed in battle or forgetfully sat in the Perilous Seat and was swallowed up by the earth.

Some say that he fought at the Battle of Arthuret and was driven mad by a vision he saw there.

He is credited with the creation of the magic sword, Excalibur, and the building of the Round Table.

In the stories of Charlemagne, he built a magic fountain from which Rinaldo drank, turning his love for Angelica into hate. The warrior-maid Bradamante, searching for Rogero, was taken to Merlin's tomb where his spirit gave her instructions on how to find him, helped by Merlin's priestess, Melissa.

**Merlin<sup>2</sup>** *French*  
a 12th c poem by Boron on the later exploits of the wizard

**Merlin's Cave** *British*  
a cave in Cornwall said to be haunted by the ghost of Merlin

**Merlin's Enclosure**  
(see Clas Myrddin)

**Merlin's Hill** *Welsh*  
[Bryn Myrddin.Ogof Myrddin]  
a site in Wales where, it is said, Merlin lies buried

**Merlin's Mound** *British*  
a mound in the precincts of Marlborough College said to be the grave of Merlin

**Merlin's Precinct** (see Clas Myrddin)

**Merlin's Spring** *European*  
a water-source in Brittany to which pilgrimages were made

**Merlin's Tree** *Welsh*  
[Priory Oak]  
a tree in Carmarthen

It was said that the city would be destroyed if this tree should fall.

**Merlinus** (see Merlin)

**merlion**  
a monster, part lion, part fish

**Merlyn** (see Merlin)

**mermaid**  
[mermaiden.sea-maid.sea-woman]  
a monster, part woman, part fish  
a siren

These beings are said to sit on rocks, combing their long hair, and lure sailors to their death. In some versions, they are said to be able to grant three wishes. Some say that they cannot survive on land while others say that some of them married mortals and lived ashore.

In early versions, mermaids had many birdlike features, including wings.

In Irish lore they are regarded as pagans banished by St Patrick. Some Greek stories say that the burning timbers of the Trojan ships turned into mermaids. (see also Merrow)

**mermaiden** (see mermaid)

**merman**  
[sea-man]  
a monster, part man, part fish  
the male version of a mermaid

**Mermer** (see Ishkus.Ramman)

**Mermerus** *Greek*  
son of Jason and Medea  
father of Illus

**Merodach<sup>1</sup>** *Hebrew*  
[=Sumerian Marduk]  
a sun-god

**Merodach<sup>2</sup>**  
a demon

**Merop, Bull of** (see Mnevis)

**Merong Mahawangsa** *Pacific Islands*  
a prince  
ruler of the Gergasis

**Merope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Cypselus  
wife of Cresphontes, king of Messenia

When Cresphontes and two of his sons were killed during a rebellion, Polyphontes who took over the throne also took Merope as his wife. Her third son Aepytyus, who had been hidden during the violence, later came back and killed Polyphontes, taking his father's throne.

**Merope<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a nymph  
one of the Pleiades

daughter of Atlas  
wife of Sisyphus  
mother of Glaucus by Sisyphus  
mother of Daedalus, some say

In some accounts she left the other Pleiades in the sky in shame when her husband, the only mortal married to a Pleiad (except perhaps Corytus who, some say, married Electra) was sent to Tartarus so that only six of the seven Pleiades are now visible. Other says that the missing star is Electra.

(see also Electra<sup>3</sup>)

**Merope<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Aero]

daughter of Oenopion, king of Chios, and Helice

She was promised to Orion as a reward for clearing Chios of wild animals but her father kept postponing the promised marriage and it never came about. When Orion raped her, her father had him blinded by satyrs.

**Merope<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
wife of Polybus, king of Corinth  
foster-mother of Oedipus

(see also Periboea<sup>4</sup>)

**Merope<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Pandareus  
sister of Aedon and Cleothera

mother of Pandareus by Hermes  
She and Cleothera were carried off by the Harpies and sold as slaves to the Furies.

**Merops<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Egypt  
husband of Clymene  
father of Pandareus and Phaeton

**Merops<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a seer, king of Percote  
brother of Arisba  
father of Adrastus, Amphius  
and Cleite

**Merotraphes** *Greek*  
a name of Dionysus referring to his insertion into the thigh of Zeus at birth

**Meroudys** (see Herodis)

**Merovius** *German*

a Frankish king  
He was said to have been fathered on the queen by a sea-giant coming ashore in the form of an ox. He is regarded as the founder of the Frankish dynasty.

**merpeople**  
monsters, part human, part fish

**Merquarius** (see Mercury)

**Merrow** *Irish*  
[Murduacha]  
a mermaid or merman

These are generally benevolent beings, the female like a traditional mermaid while the male is ugly, greenish in colour and has arms which resemble fins. Some say they intermarry with mortals.

**Merry Dancers** (see Fir Chlis)

**Merseburg Charms** *German*  
a 9th c set of spells

**Mersekhnet** (see Atet)

**Mert**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

[(Watch) Merti]

Isis and Nephthys as goddesses of the Nile floods

**Mert**<sup>2</sup> (see Meret)

**Mertat** (see Ameretat)

**Merti** (see Mert)

**Mertseger** *Egyptian*

[Lion of the Summit.Meresger.Meretseger]  
the guardian goddess of Thebes

She was depicted as a cobra or as a cobra-headed woman who punished wrong-doers with blindness.

**Mertvaya Voda** *Slav*

water which heals the wounds of a corpse

This water was carried by wind, hail or thunder or by birds.

(see also Shivaya Voda)

**Meru** (see Mount Meru)

**Merul** *Egyptian*

a Nubian sun-god

twin brother of Meruil

**Meruil** *Egyptian*

[Merulis.Merwel:=Greek Mandulis]

a Nubian sun-god

twin brother of Merul

**Merulis** (see Meruil)

**Merur** (see Mnevis)

**Merveilles de Rigomer** *French*

a 13th c poem relating the adventures of Gawain and Lancelot

**Merveilleuse** *European*

a sword

This weapon was owned by Doolin, said by some to be the father of Ogier.

**Merwel** (see Meruil)

**mes** *Mesopotamian*

[mesu]

the tree of life: a symbol of power: a divine decree

**Mes An Du** (see Samas)

**Mes Lam Taea** *Mesopotamian*

[Meslamt(a)ea]

a Sumerian war-god

an aspect of Nergal

son of Enlil and Ninlil

**Mesaru** (see Mesharu)

**Mesca** *Irish*

a goddess

daughter of Badb, some say

She died of shame when she was seduced by the mortal, Garman.

**Meschamaat** (see Lesni Zenka)

**Mese** *Greek*

['middle']

an alternative name for one of the

Muses when it was said that there

were only 3 of them

**Mesede** *Pacific Islands*

an archer

He saved Abele from a crocodile and

was given Abele's daughters as a reward.

Mesede's wife killed them.

**Meseket** (see solar bark)

**Mesektet** (see solar bark)

**Mesenet** (see Meshkenit)

**Mesenktet** (see solar bark)

**Meses** *Greek*

a wind from the north-east quarter

**Mesgedra** (see Meas Geaghra)

**Mesgegra** (see Meas Geaghra)

**Mesgora** (see Mac Da Tho)

**Mesha** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac, Aries

the ram

**Mesharu** *Mesopotamian*

[Mesaru.Mesharum.Misharu.

Misor.'righteousness']

a Babylonian goddess,

justice personified

daughter and attendant of Samas

sister of Giru, Kittu and Nusku

In some accounts, Mesharu is male.

**Mesharum** (see Mesharu)

**Meshekenabec** (see Misikinebek)

**Meshkenet** (see Meshkenit)

**Meshkent** (see Meshkenit)

**Meshkenit** *Egyptian*

['brick'.Mesenet.Meshken(e)t]

a goddess of childbirth

the birth-tile personified

wife of Shai

She was also to be found in the

underworld, at the judgment of souls,

to assist their birth into the afterlife.

**Meslam** (see Aralu)

**Meslamtea**

(see Mes Lam Taea.Nergal)

**Meslamtea**

(see Mes Lam Taea.Nergal)

**Mesnée d'Hellequin** *European*

the French name for the Wild Hunt

**Mesroda** (see Mac Da Tho)

**Mess Buachalla** *Irish*

[Meas Buachalla.Messbuachalla]

daughter of Cormac and Etain Oig

or of Eochaid Airemh

wife of Eterskel

Her father wanted a son so he ordered

his infant daughter to be drowned.

The servants charged with the task

gave her instead to the cowherd of King Eterskel. He raised her secretly and when the king found out he ordered that the girl be brought to his court. Before this could be done, she was seduced by Nemglan the bird-god who came to her in the form of a Danaan youth. She married Eterskel and her son by the bird-god, who was named Canary Mor, was raised by a foster-father, Desa.

In some accounts, Mess Buachalla herself was from the Otherworld and brought an army from there to ensure that Canary was installed as king after the death of Eterskel. Others say that she was the daughter of Eterskel.

Another story has it that her children by Nemglan were birds who turned into warriors in times of need.

**Messbuachalla** (see Mess Buachalla)

**Messene** *Greek*

a princess of Sargos

**Messibizi** (see Michabo)

**Messor** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**Messon** (see Michabo)

**Messou** *North American*

[=Abnaki Gluskap:=Algonquin Manbozho:

Iroquois Ioskeha:=Menominee Manabush]

the name used by the Montagnais for

the Great Hare, Manabosho

In this version, man was originally immortal as the result of a small packet given by Messou to a brave who promised never to open it. The man's wife, however, was more inquisitive and looked inside. Immortality flew out and man has had a limited life-span ever since.

**Mesta** (see Amset)

**Mestha** (see Amset)

**Mesti** (see Amset)

**Mestor** *Greek*

son of Perseus and Andromeda

brother of Alcaeus, Electryon

and Sthenelus

husband of Lysidice

father of Hippothoe

**Mestra** *Greek*

[Metra]

daughter of Erysichthon

wife of Autolycus, some say

In an attempt to satisfy the insatiable hunger which had been inflicted on him by Demeter, her father sold all his possessions and, finally, his daughter Mestra. She prayed to Poseidon who changed her shape on each occasion that she was sold so that she escaped her purchasers, only to be sold again.



**Mesu** (*see Mes*)

**Metabus** *Roman*

king of the Volscians  
father of Camilla

To save his baby daughter from the troops who were chasing him from his own country, he tied her to his spear and threw her to safety across the river Asimenus.

**Metageiteria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Apollo, held in Athens

**Metakorab** *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian spirit

She was queen of the dogai and was shot and killed by Bu.

**Metal Old Man** *North American*

[Be chasti]

in the lore of the Apache, a giant clad in black metal

The only place where this monstrous being was vulnerable was under his armpit and it was here that the young Monster Slayer shot his arrows and killed him.

**Metal Planet** *Chinese*

the planet Venus

**metals**

the alchemists recognised 7 metals, each of which represented a deity

The seven were listed as gold (Apollo), copper (Venus), iron (Mars), lead (Saturn), quicksilver (Mercury), silver (Diana) and tin (Jupiter).

**Metameleia** *Greek*

a deity, repentance personified

**metamorphosis**

magical shape-changing

**Metamorphoses<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

tales from Greek mythology by Ovid

**Metamorphoses<sup>2</sup>**

(*see The Golden Ass*)

**Metaneira** *Greek*

[Metanira]

wife of king Celeus

mother of Abas, Demophoon,

Eubuleus, lambe and Triptolemus

When Demeter who, in the guise of an old woman, had been employed as wet-nurse, plunged Metaneira's son into the fire to make him immortal, Metaneira snatched the child away. In some stories the boy was Demophoon, in others Triptolemus; in some he died, in others he survived but did not become immortal.

**Metanira** (*see Metaneira*)

**Metapontes** *Greek*

[Metapontus]

husband of Melanippe and Theano

He and Theano adopted the two sons of Melanippe by Poseidon and later had two sons of their own. Theano incited her own sons to kill the two foundlings but Poseidon intervened and killed the other two. Theano killed herself in despair and Metapontes later married Melanippe.

**Metapontus** (*see Metapontes*)

**metascopy**

divination from lines on the forehead

**metempsychosis**

[transmigration]

the passing of a soul into another body after death

**meteor** *Arab*

[falling star.shooting star]

a meteor is said to be a flaming firebrand thrown by angels to drive off evil spirits

**Meter** *Greek*

[Meter Oriae]

a mother-goddess

**Meter Anahita** (*see Anahita*)

**Meter Dindymene** *Greek*

[Dindyme(ne).Dindymus]

a name for Cybele as a mountain goddess

**Meter Oriae** *Greek*

a name of Meter as 'mother of the mountain'

**Meteres** *Greek*

in some accounts, a Cretan fertility goddess

**Metharme** *Greek*

[Paphos]

daughter of Pygmalion and Galatea, some say

In some accounts, she married Cinyras; others say that Paphos, not Metharme, was Pygmalion's daughter and either the wife or the mother of Cinyras.

**Meti** (*see Abominable Snowman*)

**Metiadusa** *Greek*

wife of Cecrops

mother of Pandion

**Meticus** *Roman*

a charioteer to Aeneas in Italy

**Metioche** *Greek*

daughter of Orion and Side

sister of Menippe

An oracle decreed that the sacrifice of two virgins was necessary to lift the plague that had descended on Orchomenus, so the two sisters, known as the Corinides, killed themselves with the shuttles from their looms. They were placed in the heavens as comets.

In some accounts, two youths,

known as the Coroni, rose from the ashes of their funeral pyre.

**Metion** *Greek*

son of Erechtheus and Praxithea

brother of Pandorus

father of Daedalus, in some accounts

He and his brother drove Cecrops from Athens when Xuthus chose him as the successor to Erechtheus.

**Metis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['wise counsel']

one of the Oceanids

the goddess of prudence

daughter of Oceanus and Gaea

or Tethys

first wife of Zeus

She helped Zeus to overthrow Cronus and was seduced by Zeus who swallowed her (in the form of a fly, some say) to prevent the birth of a child she had foretold would be greater even than Zeus. That child was Athena who burst from the head of Zeus. Metis was sent to live in the planet Mercury.

**metis<sup>2</sup>**

magical powers of healing

**Metis<sup>3</sup>** (*see Iao<sup>1</sup>*)

**Metnal** *Central American*

home of the dead, ruled by Cizin

**Metope** *Greek*

daughter of Ladon

wife of Asopus

mother of Ismenus, Pelagon and 20 daughters

**Metra<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

an ancient fertility-goddess and moon-goddess

**Metra<sup>2</sup>** (*see Mestra*)

**metragyrti** *Greek*

[plur=metragyrtes.metragyrtoi]

a wandering devotee of Cybele or Rhea

These men, mostly eunuchs, travelled the country begging and making prophecies.

**Metsaka** *Central American*

a moon-goddess of the Huichol

Indians

consort of Tatevali

**metsanhaltia** *Baltic*

[skogsradare:=Estonian metshaldijas]

a Finnish guardian spirit of the forest

This being is envisaged as an old man with a grey beard, covered with lichen, and able to stretch his body so that his head is level with the tallest tree.

**metshaldijas** *Baltic*

[skogsjungfru:=Finnish metsanhaltia]

an Estonian guardian spirit of the forest

It is said that the cry of this spirit is a portent of death to the hearer.

**metsaneitsyt** *Baltic*

a Finnish female spirit of the forest  
This 'forest virgin', said to entice humans to make love to her, appears as a beautiful woman at the front but like a tree-stump or a bough or just a pile of twigs, when seen from the rear.

**Metsmees** *Baltic*

an Estonian wind-god

**Metsola** *Baltic*

a Finnish goddess, mother of the first deity

**Metteya** *Hindu*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit Maitreya

**Mettius Curtius** (*see Curtius?*)

**Mettius Fuffetius** *Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

When he deserted the side of Tullius Hostilius, his superior king, Tullius had him torn apart between two chariots.

**Metus** *Greek*

the god of fear

**Metzabac** (*see Menzabac*)

**Metzli** *Central American*

[Lady of the Night.Metzli.

Yohualticitl]

an Aztec moon-goddess and goddess of water

This deity is referred to as a god in some accounts and is identified with Tecciztecatl.

**Metzli** (*see Metzli*)

**Meulen** *South American*

an Araucanian whirlwind-deity

This being is said to eat children.

**Meuric** *British*

son of Caradoc and Tegau Eurfon, in some stories

**Meurig** *British*

a king of Glenvissig

father of Athrwys

Some say his son Athrwys is the same as King Arthur.

**Meurvin** *European*

son of Ogier by Morgan le Fay

father of Oriant

He may be the same as Marlyn.

**Mew** (*see Bast*)

**Mewol** *Korean*

a servant of Son-Gon

When she was cast aside by Son-Gon, whose mistress she had been, she told his parents that Son-Gon's wife had been unfaithful to him with the result that they treated the innocent wife so harshly that she killed herself. Mewol admitted her lies and repented and this allowed the dead wife to be restored to life.

**Mexicatl Teohuatzin** *Central American*

the high priest of Huitzilopochtli

**Mexitli** *Central American*

[Hare of the Aloes.Mextli]

a name for Huitzilopochtli or, some say, Tecciztecatl

**mexolotl** *Central American*

the agave plant

In Aztec lore, Xolotl turned himself into this plant after becoming a maize plant.

**Mextli** (*see Mexitli.Tecciztecatl*)

**Mezasmate** *Baltic*

[Mother of the Forest]

a Latvian forest-goddess

**Mezatevs** *Baltic*

[Father of the Forest]

a Latvian forest-god

**Mezentius** *Greek*

king of the Tyrrhenians

father of Lausus

He was a tyrant who would tie a subject to a corpse and leave him to die.

Expelled from his own country for his cruelty, he helped Turnus in the battle against Aeneas and his band of Trojans trying to establish a new home in Italy. In some accounts, he killed and was killed by Aeneas in single combat, in others he joined the Trojans after being defeated by Ascanius.

**Mezulla** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess

daughter of Wurusema

**Mezzoramia** *African*

a mythical oasis, site of perfect

happiness

**mfumu-kutu** *African*

the soul, in the lore of the Bakongo

**Mfuzi** *African*

[Funzi]

a mythical smith

He is said to have appeared shortly after his people had received the gift of fire from a river-god and he taught them the art of working copper and iron.

**mganga** *African*

[=Bantu nganga:=Bakongo ndoki:

=Tanzanian mgonzi]

a Swahili medicine-man

Some of these people are taken under water and live there for many days learning their art from the river-spirits known as the Abantubomlambo.

**Mgon-po** *Buddhist*

[Gon-po Nag Po]

a Tibetan deity

one of the Drag-gshed

a name for Mahakala

**mgonzi** *African*

[=Bakongo ndoki:=Bantu nganga:

=Swahili mganga]

a Tanzanian magician

**Mhalsa** *Hindu*

a goddess

a form of Parvati

consort of Khandoba

**mhondoro** *African*

a god or spirit communicating through a medium

**mi'** *Japanese*

a sign (snake) of the Zodiac

**Mi?** (*see Nara?*)

**Mi Bo** (*see gShen-Rabs*)

**Mi Fei** *Chinese*

the spirit of the River Lo

daughter of Fu-hsi

(*see also Queen Chen*)

**Mi Go** (*see Abominable Snowman*)

**Mi-gyo-ba** *Buddhist*

a Tibetan version of Achala

**Mi Hung Tang** *Chinese*

[Broth of Oblivion]

a drink causing forgetfulness

Those who, having served their time in the underworld, were returning to new lives on earth were given this drink so that they had no recollection of a previous existence.

**mi-kayu-ura** (*see bokusen*)

**mi-ko-gami** *Japanese*

[offspring of kami]

subordinate deities

**Mi-Kumari** (*see Mikumari*)

**Mi-Kura-Tana** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of storehouses

**Mi-li** (*see Mi-lo-fo*)

**Mi-lo** (*see Mi-lo-fo*)

**Mi-lo-fo** *Buddhist*

[Hsiao Fo.Mila Fu.Mi-li.Mi-lo.Mi-lo

Fo.Mi Lo Fo. P'u Sa:=Japanese Hotei]

a fertility god

the name for Maitreya in China

It is said that he was a goldsmith who absconded from the palace of Shakyamuni with much treasure. He was captured by Lu Tung-pin using a magic cord. (*see also Asita*)

**Mi-oya-no-kami** *Japanese*

a guardian deity of parents

or ancestors

**Mi-saru** (*see Mizaru*)

**Mi-Toshi** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of agriculture

son of O-Toshi and Kagayo

**Mi-Wi** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of wells and springs

**Miach** *Irish*

[Midach]

a physician

son of Dian Cecht  
brother of Airmid  
He became even more famous as a physician than his father. Where his father had made an artificial hand for Nuada from silver, Miach made him a real flesh-and-blood replacement. In one story, he replaced an eye lost by one of Nuada's servants with the eye of a cat.

His father killed Miach out of jealousy, killing him only at the fourth attempt after Miach had healed himself after the first three sword-strokes. It is said that 365 herbs grew on his grave.

**Miao Ch'eng** *Chinese*

daughter of Miao Chuang  
sister of Miao Shan and Miao Yen  
She became a bodhisattva.

**Miao Chuang** *Chinese*

a king of Taiwan  
father of Miao Ch'eng, Miao Shan  
and Miao Yen

When his daughter, Miao Shan, refused to marry and entered a convent, he did all he could to make her life miserable and made several attempts to kill her. For these sins, he was made blind (or, some say, developed an ulcer) and was cured only when Miao Shan plucked out her own eyes, cut off her hands and sent them to her father.

**Miao Shan** *Chinese*

a princess  
the original name of Kuan Yin  
daughter of Miao Chuang  
sister of Miao Ch'eng and Miao Yen  
She refused to marry and entered a convent where she was helped in her arduous manual work by a demon, a tiger and the birds. When her father set fire to the convent, she put the fire out with a miracle and, when he ordered her execution, the sword broke as it touched her neck. After meditating for nine years on an island, she became a bodhisattva. Her father was made blind for his sins. She told him that he would regain his sight if he were to swallow the eyeballs of one of his children and, when none of his children was prepared to make the necessary sacrifice, she plucked out her own eyes and cut off her hands and sent them to her father. Her own eyes and hands were miraculously restored.

Another version says that she made an eye which her father swallowed to restore his sight. (see also Kuan Yin)

**Miao Yen** *Chinese*

daughter of Miao Chuang  
sister of Miao Ch'eng and Miao Shan

She became a bodhisattva.

**Micapetlacoli** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the underworld

**Michabo** *North American*

[Great Hare.Lord Hare.Lord of the Day.  
Messon.Messibizi.Missabos.Missiwabun]  
a creator-god of the Algonquins  
chief of the 5 gods of the tribe  
son of Kabun

brother of Chokanipok

Michabo often descended to earth to hunt and, on one occasion, his hunting pack composed of wolves led him to a lake. When he followed them into the lake, the water overflowed and flooded the whole earth. Both the raven and the otter failed to find any dry land but the musk-rat brought up mud from the bottom and Michabo made a new world, mating with Muskrat to start the human race.

He killed Chokanipok and scattered his entrails which became vines.

He is said to have invented the fishing net and instructed his people in the art of fishing. The clouds in the sky are the fumes from his great pipe.

(see also Manabozho.Wabun)

**Michael** *(see Mika'il)*

**Michael** *Serbian*

a king of Leyden  
father of Roksanda

When the tsar, Doushan, came to sue for the hand of Roksanda, the king demanded that he or his champion should fight his best warrior and succeed in three difficult tasks. The fight and the tasks were undertaken by Milosh who succeeded in winning the hand of Roksanda for his master.

**Michan** *(see Mochaen)*

**Michel** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived  
from St Michael

**Michel de Notre Dame** *(see Nostradamus)*

**Michi-No-Kami** *Japanese*

3 Shinto gods of boundaries  
and roads

Yakushin deities

They are known as Chiburi, Kumado  
and Yachi-Mata.

**Michizane Sugawara** *Japanese*

[Sugaware-no-Michizane]  
(845-903)

a sage

He was banished from the imperial

court when he was unjustly slandered by the emperor's brother and retired to write poetry, dying soon afterwards. When the capital suffered a series of disasters, they were attributed to Michizane's spirit and, to appease the spirit, he was posthumously reinstated and deified as Tenjin, a god of learning and calligraphy.

In some accounts, he is referred to as Temmangu.

**Michon** *(see Mochoen)*

**Mictecacihuatl** *(see Mictlantecuhtl)*

**Mictla** *(see Mictlan<sup>1</sup>)*

**Mictlan<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

[Apochquiahuyan.Mictla(ncaleo).

Navel of the Earth.Tlaxicco]

the Aztec land of the dead: part of

the underworld *(see also*

Chicunauhmicltan.underworld)

**Mictlan<sup>2</sup>** *(see Mictlantecuhtl)*

**Mictlancaleo** *(see Mictlan<sup>1</sup>)*

**Mictlancehutl** *(see Mictlantecuhtl)*

**Mictlancehutli** *(see Mictlantecuhtl)*

**Mictlancihuatl** *(see Mictlantecuhtl)*

**Mictlantecuhtl** *Central American*

[Lady of Death.Mictecacihuatl.

Mictlancehutl.Mictlancihuatl]

an Aztec goddess of the dead

consort of Mictlantecuhtl

**Mictlantecuhtli** *Central American*

[Lord of Death.Lord of Hades.

Lord of the North.Mictlan(cehutli).

Tzontemoc:=Mayan Ah Puch]

an Aztec god of the underworld, god  
of death

an aspect of Tecatlipoca

consort of Mictlantecuhtl

This deity created the underworld Mictlan and, with Mictlantecuhtl made the monstrous goddess Cipactli.

Other accounts place him as the god of the sixth of the thirteen Aztec heavens or as one of the four gods supporting the corners of the lowest heaven.

He is sometimes equated with Ah Puch or Hunhau.

**Midac** *Irish*

[Miodach]

son of Colga

He was the only survivor of the army led by his father to conquer Ireland which was defeated by the Fianna. Finn mac Cool treated him well and gave him land at the mouth of the Shannon where he grew to manhood. He still hated Finn and brought Sinsar, King of the World, and the three kings of the Island of the Torrent, to help him to avenge the death of his father.

When Finn visited him, Midac invited him to a feast at the Quicken Trees Hostel and trapped him and some of the Fianna there. After two war parties had been killed by Innsa and Fiachna as they tried to cross the ford to reach the hostel, Midac himself led a third wave of attackers but they also fell under Fiachna's sword. A spear thrown by Dermot, leading a relieving force, killed Midac who, with his dying effort, slew Fiachna.

**Midach** (see Miach)

**Midas** *Greek*

[Berecynthian Hero]

king of Phrygia

son of Gordius or Gorgias

by Cybele, some say

It is said that a long line of ants fed him with wheat when he was in his cradle, a sign of wealth in the future. Midas had shown kindness to Silenus, the old tutor of Dionysus and the god repaid him by granting his wish that all he touched should turn to gold. He soon discovered it was not a good idea – his food became gold and he nearly starved to death. He was freed by Dionysus when he washed himself in the river Pactolus which thereafter had gold-bearing sands.

He was given the ears of an ass by Apollo when he objected to the god being adjudged the winner of a music contest with Marsyas or, some say, with Pan. His secret was betrayed by his barber who whispered it into a hole in the ground. He refilled the hole but a plant grew there and its leaves whispered the secret for all to hear.

He died from drinking bull's blood when shamed by the disclosure of his deformity which he kept hidden from sight.

(see also Portzmach)

#### Midach's head

a monster in the form of a man's head with the ears of an ass

**Mide**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

[Midewewin.Midiwiwin]

a religious ceremony

The rites handed down to the Algonquin Indians by Manabozho by which the dead could be resurrected.

**Mide**<sup>2</sup> (see Ide)

**Midea** *Greek*

a concubine of Electryon

mother of Licymnius by Electryon

**Mider** (see Midir)

**Midewewin** (see Mide<sup>1</sup>)

**Midgaard** (see Midgard)

**Midgard** *Norse*

[Mana-heim.Mann(a)heim.Midgaard.

Midgardr.Midgarthr.Mitgard]

middle-earth, home of the

first humans

Midgard Serpent (see Iormungandr)

**Midgardr** (see Midgard)

**Midgardsormen** (see Iormungandr)

**Midgardsormr** (see Iormungandr)

**Midgarthr** (see Midgard)

**Midhna** *Irish*

father of Aillen

**Midhir** (see Midir)

**Midhusa** *Hindu*

son of Indra and Indrani

**Midir** *Irish*

[Mider.Midhir the Proud.Mithr.=British

Herne.=Welsh Arawn]

a god of the underworld

brother or son of the Dagda

husband of Fuamnach

consort of Etain

father of Bri, Donn and

Macha, some say

foster-father of Angus Og

Some say that he had a brother or son called Donn Tetscorach.

He abandoned his wife Fuamnach and took Etain in her place but the jealous wife turned her into a butterfly. She was reborn to the wife of the chieftain, Etar, and later married Eochaid Airemh. Midir claimed her back and took her off to fairyland but Eochaid discovered their home in a fairy-mound and stormed it with his army. Midir then surrendered but produced fifty identical versions of Etain. Eochaid chose the one he thought was his wife but chose one who was, in fact, his own daughter.

Midir was sentenced to perform four tasks for his seduction of Etain: build a causeway across Lamrachmoor, clear the plains of Meath, fell the forest of Meagh and clear all the marshes in the country.

Another version says that Midir won Etain from Eochaid by beating him at chess.

His magic cauldron was once stolen by Cuchulainn.

The eye he lost when struck by a wand of hazel or holly was replaced by Dian Cecht.

When the Dagda resigned, Midir objected to the election of Bodb Dearg as leader of the Danaans and enlisted the Fianna to fight on his side in a battle. In some accounts, he was the father of Blathnad.

**Midiwiwin** (see Mide<sup>1</sup>)

**Midnight Hunter** *British*

the leader of the Wish Hunt

**Mielikki** (see Mielkki)

**Mielkki** *Baltic*

[Mielikki]

a Finnish forest-spirit

wife of Tapio

mother of Nyryikki and Tuulikki

**mien** *Chinese*

a flat bonnet, with 3 tassels front

and back, worn by the Jade

Emperor

**Miets-hozjin** (see Leshy)

**Mig-mi-bzang-Klu** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for

Virupaksha as guardian

of the west

**Mighty** (see Har<sup>1</sup>)

**Mighty Father** (see Abadin)

**Mighty One** (see Dagda.Sakhmet)

**Mihos** *Egyptian*

[Ma(a)hes.=Greek M(i)ysis]

a lion-god

son of Ra and Bastet

**Mihr** *Armenian*

[Meh(e)r.=Persian Mithra]

a fire-god or sun-god

son of Aramazd

brother of Anahit and Nane

**Mihrajan** *Persian*

a six-day feast, in honour of Mithra,

held in September

**Miidera** (see Benkei)

**Mika-Hiya-Hi** *Japanese*

a Shinto sun-god

son of Kagu-Tsuchi

**Mikado** *Japanese*

a god-king (see also Arahito-gami)

**Mikal** *Phoenician*

a local god: a name for Moloch

**Mikhail Potapich** *Slav*

the bear personified

**Miketsu** *Japanese*

a food-god

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

**mikku** *Mesopotamian*

a drumstick (see also pukku)

**miko** *Japanese*

descendants of Saruta-Hiko

and Uzume

These people became shamans or, in later years, attendants at Shinto shrines.

**mikoshi** *Japanese*

a portable shrine or palanquin used

in Shinto festivals to carry the

deity to whom the ceremony

is dedicated

**mikuju** *Japanese*

[omikuju]

written oracles handed out at a Shinto shrine

**Mikula** *Russian*  
a farmer  
Originally a god and lover of Maki-Syra-Zemlya, he appears in an epic poem as a hero of phenomenal strength.

**Mikumari** *Japanese*  
a Shinto water-goddess  
daughter of Minato

**Mikura-tana** (see Amaterasu)

**Mil** (see Milesius)

**Mil Easpain** (see Milesius)

**Mil Easpaine** (see Milesius)

**Mil Espaine** (see Milesius)

**Mil Espane** (see Milesius)

**Mil the Black** *British*  
son of Dugum  
He was killed by King Arthur.

**Mila** (see Milaraspa)

**Mila Fu** (see Mi-lo-fo)

**Mila-re-pa** (see Milarepa)

**Milan** *Serbian*  
a knight  
He and his friends Milosh and Ivan were thrown into prison by the Hungarian general, Voutcha. Marko rode to their rescue and captured both the general and his son, trading them for the release of his friends.

**Milanion** (see Melanion)

**milano bird** *North American*  
a fabulous bird

**Milaraspa** (see Milarepa)

**Milarepa** *Tibetan*  
[Mila(raspa).Mila-re-pa]  
(1038-1122)  
a Buddhist saint and magician  
a pupil of Mar-pa  
When his uncle cheated him out of his inheritance, Milarepa used his powers to kill thirty-five members of his uncle's family, to create a huge scorpion that demolished his uncle's house and to cause great hailstorms that flattened the local crops.

**Milcham** *Hebrew*  
the phoenix  
Eve, having eaten of the forbidden fruit, tempted all living things to do likewise. Only the phoenix refused the temptation.

**Milcom** (see Moloch)

**Mile Easpain** (see Milesius)

**Miled** (see Milesius)

**Miledh** (see Milesius)

**Miles** (see Myles)

**Miles Hispaniae** *Irish*  
[Soldier of Spain]  
the Roman name for Milesius

**Milesians** *Irish*  
[Sons of Mil(ed)]  
a tribe led by Milesius  
The sixth and last invaders of Ireland who came with thirty-six ships to avenge the murder of Ith. The Danaans caused a storm which wrecked many of the invaders' ships and drowned many of their crews, but some got ashore. In the Battle of Tailltinn which ensued, the three kings of Ireland and their wives were killed. The defeated Danaans then retreated underground as fairies.

**Milesius** *Irish*  
[Golamh.Mil (Espa(i)ne).Mil(e) Easpain(e).Miled(h).Miles Hispaniae]  
a Scythian warrior, king of Spain  
son or grandson of Breoghan  
husband of Scota  
He was originally called Golamh. He went to Scythia and married Seang, the king's daughter. When she died, he went to Egypt where he met and married Scota, daughter of the pharaoh. He killed the pharaoh and returned to Spain with an army to repel invaders.  
He was said to have had two sons (Aireach and Donn) by his first wife, six more (Amergin, Colptha, Eber, Erannan, Eremon and Ir) by Scota and many others as a result of affairs in Spain.  
Ith, his uncle or, in some accounts, his grandfather, was killed by the three Danaan kings when he landed in Ireland. Milesius raised an army and invaded. He died before reaching the island and his wife died soon afterwards but his sons defeated the Danaans.

**Milete** *Greek*  
daughter of Hoples  
first wife of Aegeus

**Miletus** *Greek*  
[Deionides]  
son of Apollo by Areia or Deione or, some say, by Acacallis or Pasiphae  
father of Byblis and Caunus by Cyanea  
He had an affair with Sarpedon, brother of Minos, who banished them both from Crete.

**Mili** *North American*  
a Zuni fetish

An object, an ear of corn decorated with the feathers of a macaw, which is buried with the body of a dead medicine-man.

**miligma** *Greek*  
an offering to the god of the underworld

**Milinda** (see Menander)

**Military Emperor** (see Wu Ti)

**Military King** (see Wu Wang)

**Militza** *Serbian*  
a tararina  
wife of Lazar  
She was seduced each night by a zmay but discovered that he feared another zmay, Vook. Her husband employed Vook who flew after the zmay and smashed him to earth with his club.

**Milius** *Irish*  
a man who held St Patrick in bondage  
When, in later years, he was told that St Patrick was returning, he immolated himself.

**Milkilu** (see Abimilki)

**Milkom** (see Moloch)

**Milky Way<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
in Aztec lore, this galaxy was personified in the goddess Citlanlinicue or as Chicomexochtili

**Milky Way<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a broad band of stars  
Hera was induced into suckling the infant Heracles who had been abandoned and a spurt of milk from her breast was said to have formed the Milky Way.  
Another story says that it is the trail blazed by Phaeton in his wild ride across the heavens in the chariot of his father, Helius.

**Milky Way<sup>3</sup>** *North American*  
the Cheyenne regard this band of stars as a 'hanging road', Ekutshimmiyo, between heaven and earth

**Milky Way<sup>4</sup>** (see Bifrost.Irmin's Way)

**Milla** *Irish*  
sister of Iubhar  
wife of Cormac  
mother of Aban

**Millet Prince** (see Hou t'u)

**Milo<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Milon]  
a 6th c BC athlete eaten by wolves  
He could carry a cow on his shoulders, kill it with one blow of his fist and eat all of it in a day. When, in his late years, he tried to pull apart the two halves of a tree that was partly split, he trapped his hand and could not get free. He was helpless when a pack of wolves attacked and ate him.

**Milo<sup>2</sup>** (see Mi-lo-fo)

**Milon<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
[Milo(ne)]  
a duke of Aiglant  
husband of Bertha  
father of Roland  
He was banished by Charlemagne



when he secretly married the emperor's sister, Bertha. He left his wife and young son in a cave and set out to seek his fortune. He was drowned when trying to cross a ford or, in other accounts, was killed in battle by the Saracens in Spain.

Some stories say that Charlemagne fathered Roland on his sister, Bertha, and then married her off to Milon.

In a different version, Milon was a courtier at the court of King Hugon and he seduced the king's wife, Alif. She was locked in a dungeon by her husband for seven years until she was rescued by her son, Landres. Charlemagne, her brother, restored Alif to her proper position and had Milon thrown into the same dungeon which was full of snakes and toads.

**Milon<sup>2</sup>** (see Milo<sup>1</sup>)

**Milone** (see Milon<sup>1</sup>)

**Milosh<sup>1</sup>** *Serbian*

[Milosh the Shepherd. Milosh Voinavitch]

a Serbian hero

brother of Potrashin and Voukashin

Disguised as a Bulgar he accompanied his uncle, Doushan, to claim the hand of Roksanda, daughter of Michael, king of Leyden. He killed three of the tsar's train when they tried to take his marvellous horse, Koulash, and took upon himself the tasks set by King Michael before he would part with his daughter. These involved killing the king's champion, leaping over three horses in line, shooting an arrow through a ring to pierce an apple and choosing Roksanda from three identically dressed maidens. Milosh succeeded in all these tasks but when the party left with Roksanda, the king sent the three-headed warrior, Balatchko, to bring her back. Despite the flames from one of his mouths and the icy blast issuing from another, Balatchko was killed by Milosh who cut off all his heads.

**Milosh<sup>2</sup>** *Serbian*

[Milosh Obrenbegovitch]

a noble

Prince Ivan had won the consent of the doge of Venice to the marriage of his daughter to Ivan's son, Maximus, whom she had never seen. When Maximus was disfigured by small-pox, Milosh took his place to woo the maiden but he fell out with Maximus over a golden shirt that the bride had made as a wedding-present for her husband, and they fought. Milosh was

killed and Maximus claimed the maiden for his wife.

**Milosh<sup>3</sup>** *Serbian*

[Milosh of Potzerye]

a knight

He was riding with Marko and Relya when they were set upon by Bogdan the Bully and twelve of his men. Marko captured all twelve and scared Bogdan into releasing his two friends who had been captured by Bogdan.

On another occasion, he was captured by General Voutcha, together with Ivan and Milan, but Marko came to their rescue.

He killed hundreds of the general's men and then captured the general and his son, trading them for the release of his three friends.

**Milosh the Shepherd** (see Milosh<sup>1</sup>)

**Miloutin** *Serbian*

a prince

father of Iconia

**Milton, John** *English*

(1608-1674)

a poet

He wrote *Comus*, *Paradise Lost*, etc

**Milu** *New Zealand*

[Miru]

a troublesome Maori chieftain

father of Kumu-Tonga-I-Te-Po

He was condemned to be god of the underworld by Kane.

**Miluchra** (see Milucra)

**Miluchradh** (see Milucra)

**Milucra** *Irish*

[Miluchra(dh)]

daughter of Culann

sister of Aine

Both sisters wanted Finn mac Cool as a husband and each was jealous of the other. Realising that Finn would never choose her, Milucra, in the shape of a hind, lured Finn to an enchanted lake where she turned him into a grey-haired old man. The Fianna dug down into Culann's fairy-mound where Aine gave Finn a drink that restored his youth but left him grey-haired.

**Milu's Cave** (see Lua-a-Milu)

**milzinas** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian giant-spirit

**Mim** (see Mimir)

**Mimallones** (see Bacchantes)

**Mimameid** (see Mimameith)

**Mimameider** (see Mimameith)

**Mimameith** *Norse*

[Mimameid(er).Mimameithr]

a name for Yggdrasil as the Tree

of Mimir

**Mimameithr** (see Mimameith)

**Mimas** *Greek*

['mocker']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed in the war against the gods when Hephaestus buried him beneath Mount Vesuvius.

**Mime** *German*

[Mimi(r).Modsognir:=Norse Regin]

a dwarf

brother of Alberich

He made the Helmet of Invisibility and the Ring of Power, used by Alberich, from some of the Rhinegold. When the treasure fell into the hands of Fafnir, Mime resolved to get it for himself. He set up a forge and started to make swords hoping to find a hero who would use one of them to kill Fafnir. The distraught Sieglinde arrived on his doorstep with a young baby and died soon after showing Mime the pieces of the broken Sword of Need. Mime raised the boy, Siegfried, who later reforged the sword and killed the dragon Fafnir. When Mime tried to poison Siegfried to get the treasure for himself, Siegfried killed him.

**Mimer** (see Mimir)

**Mimer-Nidhad** (see Mimir)

**Mimi<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*

a trickster-spirit of the

Aborigines

These extremely thin beings live in cracks in the rocks, cracks which they make by blowing on the surface of the rocks, and are said to have taught men the skills of the hunter.

The males are depicted with large genitals, the females with large pendulous breasts.

**Mimi<sup>2</sup>** *English*

a smith-god

**Mimi<sup>3</sup>** (see Mime.Mimir)

**Miming<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Mimming.Mimung]

a magic sword

In some accounts, this sword was made by Volund for his son Heime; in others, Hoder stole this sword and used it to kill Balder.

In Germanic stories, Volund is Wieland and the son receiving Miming is called Wittich. In *Thidreksaga*, it is called Mimung and was owned by Vigda. In other accounts, this was the sword of Walther von Wasenstein.

(see also Mistillteinn)

**Miming<sup>2</sup>** (see Mimingus)

**Mimingus** *Norse*

[Miming]  
a satyr of the woods and underworld  
He was the owner of the magic sword,  
Mistillteinn, which was stolen by  
Hoder who used it to kill Balder.

**Mimir**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Hodmimir.Memor.Mimer(-Nidhad).  
Mim(i).Mimr]

a god of the primordial ocean  
a wise sea-giant  
guardian of the Well of Knowledge  
son of Aegir and Ran  
son of Bolthor, some say  
brother of Gymir

In some stories he was one of the  
hostages given to the Vanir and was  
decapitated by them when he refused  
to give them the secrets of the Aesir.  
His head was given to Odin who  
preserved it by magic, giving it the  
power of speech so that he could  
consult it when needed.

**Mimir**<sup>2</sup> *(see Mime)***Mimisbrunnr** *Norse*

[Well of Knowledge]  
the well below Yggdrasil in  
Asgard

In some accounts, this well was  
guarded by Mimir while others say  
that it came into being when Odin  
made a shrine there with the head of  
Mimir who had been decapitated by  
the Vanir and a spring erupted at that  
point. Others say that the head was  
placed next to Urda's Well in Midgard.

This was the well from which Odin  
drank to gain knowledge, giving up  
one of his eyes in payment. The eye  
was placed in the well.

**Mimming** *(see Miming)***Mimr** *(see Mimir)***Mimung** *(see Miming)***Mim** *Egyptian*

[Amsu.Imsu.Menu.=Greek Priapus;  
=Roman Mutinus]

a ram-headed god of fertility, hunters,  
mines and nomads  
son of Ra or Shu by Isis  
consort of Qedeshet

He is regarded as an aspect of Amen  
and is depicted with an erect penis and  
wearing a headdress with two plumes.

**Min Kyawzwa** *Burmese*

a nat, spirit of wine and merrymaking

**Min Magaye** *Burmese*

[Magari.Mahagiri.Maung Tin De]

a nat, a creator-diety  
brother of Hnit-ma-dawgyi  
husband of Shwe Ne Be  
uncle of Shin Ne Mi

He was originally a blacksmith, Nga  
Tinze, and became a deity when he and  
his sister were burned to death by the  
king, his brother-in-law.

In some accounts, his sister is Shwe  
Myet-hna.

**Mina** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,  
Pisces the fish

**Minabozho** *(see Manabozho)***Minaka-Nushi** *Japanese*

[Ama-no-Minaka-Kushi.  
Amanominakanushi.Lord of the  
Centre of Heaven]  
a Shinto creator-god and pole-star  
god

He is regarded as the oldest of the  
five Separate Heavenly Deities and  
lives in the ninth heaven.

**Minakshi** *Hindu*

[Minaksi]  
a fish goddess  
a sakti of Shiva  
daughter of Kubera  
mother of Ugra

She was said to have had three breasts,  
one of which disappeared when she  
met Shiva, and was reared as a boy. In  
some accounts, she was regarded as a  
warrior-maid who took over the world  
by conquest.

**Minaksi** *(see Minakshi)***Minamoto no Yorimasa**

*(see Yorimasa)*

**Minanatha** *Tibetan*

[Lohipada.Luipa]  
the name for Matsyendra in  
Tibet

**Minata-karaia** *South American*

a supposed race in Brazil

These people were said to have had a  
hole in the head which emitted  
whistling sounds.

**Minato** *Japanese*

a Shinto river-god  
son of Izanagi and Izanami  
father of Mikumari

**Minawara** *Australian*

an ancestral hero of the  
Aborigines  
a kangaroo-man  
brother of Multultu

He and his brother appeared, when  
the primordial waters subsided, in the  
form of kangaroos and they created all  
the other living things on earth.

**Mindi** *Australian*

a name for the Rainbow Snake as the  
cause of disease

**Minelaphos** *Greek*

[Stag-Minos]

a sacred stag worshipped by a  
Cretan cult

**Minepa** *African*

a god of evil in Zambia

**Minerva** *Roman*

[Blue-eyed Maid.Cap(i)ta.Medica.

Menerva:Nautia=British Sirl:

=Etruscan Menrfa:=Greek Athena]

goddess of craftsmen, education, war

and wisdom: one of the Olympians

Originally she was seen as the  
daughter of the giant, Pallas, whom  
she killed when he tried to rape her.

In other versions, like Athena, she  
was born fully grown, from the head  
of Jupiter.

**Minervalia** *Roman*

festivals in honour of Minerva

**mingeche** *African*

spirits of the Lele which live  
in the forest

**Minia** *African*

a primeval serpent

This was the first thing to be created  
and its body was split into seven parts  
which were used by the creator to  
make the world and all that is in it.

**Minige** *Japanese*

a festival held in honour of  
Oho-kuninushi

A dragon carved from wood was said  
to have had its throat cut and  
thereafter no longer disturbed the  
inhabitants by crawling over the  
roofs of their houses. During the  
festival, the deity Oho-kuninushi rides  
through the streets on a horse made of  
bronze.

**Mink** *North American*

an animal which tried to find dry land  
so that Manabush could recreate the  
world after the flood

Mink died in the attempt, as did two  
other animals, Beaver and Otter. The  
only one to succeed was Muskrat.

**Minma Mingara** *Australian*

a woman who was turned to stone

Julana, the penis of Njirana, attacked  
this woman so she called up a pack of  
dogs which attacked Julana. Njirana  
then retracted his penis and they all  
turned to stone.

**Minnehaha** *North American*

[Laughing Water.Mni-haha]

wife (or some say daughter)

of Hiawatha

She was offered to the Great Spirit as  
a sacrifice and was taken up to heaven  
on the back of an enormous eagle. As  
a result, her father was able to unify  
the Five Nations.

**mino** *North American*

water-spirits of the Cheyenne  
These beings were said to be covered with hair and to have horns on their heads.

**Minocan** *British*

father of Belinus, some say

**Minokichi** *Japanese*

an apprentice of Mosaku  
husband of Yuki

The phantom, Yuki-Onna appeared while Minokichi and his master slept. She killed Mosaku with her icy breath but spared the younger man. Later, in the form of Yuki, a beautiful maiden, she met and married Minokichi and they had ten children. He finally realised that she was the one who had killed his master, whereupon Yuki disappeared in a cloud of cold mist, never to return.

**Minona** *African*

a demi-goddess in Dahomey  
guardian of women

She is variously referred to as the mother of Fa or of Mwau or as the mother or sister of Legba.

**minores** *Roman*

junior flamines chosen from  
plebeians

**Minos** *Greek*

[Europaeus]  
a king of Crete  
son of Zeus by Europa  
brother of Rhadamanthys  
and Sarpedon  
husband of Pasiphae  
father of Acacallis, Androgeus,  
Ariadne, Catreus, Chryses,  
Deucalion, Euryale, Eurymedon,  
Glaucus, Nephalion, Phaedra,  
Philolaus and Xenodice

He and his brothers were adopted by Asterius, king of Crete. They quarrelled over the youth Miletus and Rhadamanthys and Sarpedon left the island. Minos claimed the throne on the death of Asterius and proved his right by inducing Poseidon to send a white bull that swam ashore from the sea.

His son Androgeus, on a visit to Aegeus, the king of Athens, was sent on an expedition to kill a dangerous bull and was himself killed. Minos blamed Aegeus for his son's death and invaded Athens. In settlement he demanded that seven youths and seven maidens be sent to Crete every year (or every nine years) to be handed over as victims to the

Minotaur, the offspring of his wife Pasiphae and the bull which he kept hidden in the labyrinth built by Daedalus.

When Theseus came to Crete as one of the sacrificial victims, Minos threw his ring into the sea and challenged Theseus to prove that he was the son of Poseidon by retrieving the ring. With the help of the Nereids, Theseus recovered the ring quite easily.

He was said to be the father of a calf that changed colour three times each day from white, to red, to black. Pasiphae, enraged by his affairs with other women, gave him a potion that caused him to infect any woman he made love to. When Procris cured him, he gave her the dog Laelaps and an unerring spear.

He locked Daedalus and his son Icarus in the labyrinth and scoured the Mediterranean for them when they escaped after being freed by Pasiphae. When he found Daedalus at the court of King Cocalus he demanded that he be handed over but Daedalus (or a priestess of Cocalus) killed him by pouring scalding water or pitch over him as he lay in his bath.

In another version, he was killed in the fight that ensued when Cocalus refused to hand over Daedalus.

Zeus made Minos one of the three judges of souls in Tartarus.

In some accounts, the head of Minos, one of many in mythology said to act as an oracle, was taken to Scandinavia by the Norse god, Odin.

In another version, one son of Minos was called Lycastus and he had a son by Ida who was also called Minos, becoming the second king of Crete with that name. In this version, it was this grandson of Minos the First who married Pasiphae and his grandfather was married to Ithona.

**Minotaur<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Asterion.Asterius.Minotaurus]  
a monster

A bull-headed man or a man-headed bull born to Pasiphae after she mated with Poseidon's white bull. It was shut up in the labyrinth built on Crete by Daedalus and was fed on the seven youths and seven maidens given every year (or every nine years) by the Athenians as compensation to Minos for the death of his son at their hands. Theseus offered himself as one

of these youths and killed the monster.

In some accounts, the monster was the offspring of Europa.

**Minotaur<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Bull-Minos.Minotaurus]  
the sacred bull worshipped by a  
Cretan cult

**Minotaurus** *(see Minotaur)***Minotragos** *Greek*

[Goat-Minos]  
the sacred goat worshipped by a  
Cretan cult

**Mintha** *(see Minthe)***Minthe** *Greek*

[Menthe.Mintha]  
a nymph, one of the Naiads  
daughter of Cocytus and  
Peitho

She was changed into the mint plant by Persephone to foil an attack by Hades.

An alternative version says that she was a mistress of Hades and the jealous Persephone trampled her to death, whereupon she was changed into mint.

**Minu** *(see Meni)***Minu-anni** *Mesopotamian*

[Minu-ullu]  
a name for Ishtar as a goddess of  
fate

**Minu-ullua** *(see Minu-anni)***Minuae** *(see Minyans)***Minyae** *(see Minyans)***Minyans** *Greek*

[Minuae.Minyae]  
the descendants of Minyas: a name for  
the Argonauts

**Minyas** *Greek*

king of Thessaly  
son of Chryses  
son or father of Orchomenus,  
some say  
father of Alcithoe, Alsippe, Leucippe  
and Periclymene  
father of Clymene, some say

All his daughters, except one, were turned into bats (or birds) by Dionysus for refusing to join his revels. Others say that the god drove them mad so that they killed Leucippe's son, Hippasus, and the horrified Maenads put all three sisters to death.

Some say that his daughter Clymene became the second wife of Cephalus.

**Mio Cid** *(see El Cid)***Miodach** *(see Midac)***Miodchaoin** *(see Mochaen)***Miodhchain** *(see Mochaen)*

**Mioduitnir** *Norse*

[Mjoduitnir]  
one of the dwarfs

**Miolo-Seki** *Japanese*

male and female rocks that rise out of  
the sea

**Miollnir** (*see* Miolnir)

**Miolnir** *Norse*

[Crusher.Miollnir.Mjollner.Mjol(l)nir]  
the magic hammer of Thor

This wonderful weapon was made by Sindi and presented by Loki. It was once stolen by the giant Thrym but recovered by Thor dressed as Freya in a bridal-gown.

After the final battle in which Thor was killed, the hammer was recovered from the ashes of the world conflagration by his sons, Modi and Magni.

**Mios** (*see* Miysis)

**Mioya** *Japanese*

a primordial creator-god

He was welcomed by Tsukuba, god of Mount Tsukuba and, in gratitude, made the mountain green and pleasant. By contrast, Fuji refused to entertain him so Mioya caused Mount Fuji to be perpetually snow-capped.

**Miqtu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity

**Miquiztli** *Central American*

the sixth of the 20 days of  
the Aztec month

Symbolising death and the west, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

**Mir** (*see* Ishkur)

**Mira** *Hindu*

[Miraben]

a princess who loved Krishna so dearly  
that her soul was merged with his

**Miraben** (*see* Mira)

**miracle**

something achieved by supernatural  
power

**miracle-worker**

one who purports to work wonders

**Mircucha** (*see* Mbir)

**miraculous birth** (*see* magical birth)

**Miraculous Hand** (*see* Ka-bul)

**Mirage People** (*see* Kisani)

**Mirage Boy** *North American*

a Navaho demi-god who married the  
first woman

**Miralaldu** (*see* Djanggawuls)

**Mirandoise** (*see* Excalibur)

**Miraramuin** (*see* Mirrimina)

**Miraude** *British*

wife of Torec

She had possession of a circlet that had belonged to Torec's grandmother.

When he tried to regain possession of it, she said that she would marry him if he could defeat all the Knights of the Round Table. Gawain persuaded all the knights to co-operate and Torec was able to appear victorious and claimed Miraude's hand.

**Mircurios** (*see* Mercury)

**Miren** (*see* Fate<sup>1</sup>)

**Mirimu** *African*

a war-god of the Buganda

son of Musaka

brother of Kirabura and Nende

**Mirka** (*see* Abominable Snowman)

**Mirkwood** *German*

the forest separating the lands of the

Germanic tribes from those of the

barbarians to the east

**Miro** (*see* Miroku)

**Miroet** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Alvarez

brother of Kamelin

**Miroku** *Japanese*

[Buddhist Messiah.Miro:=Chinese

Hsiao Fo.Mi-lo-fo.Pu T'ai Ho-shang:

=Hindu Kalki:=Korean Miruk]

the Japanese version of Maitreya

(*see also* Hotei<sup>1</sup>)

**Mircurios** (*see* Mercury)

**Mirrimina** *Australian*

[Miraramuin.Mirrimina.Muruwul]

a water-hole, home of Yurlungur

**Mirrimina** (*see* Mirrimina)

**Mirror of Matsuyama** *Japanese*

a mirror in which a young girl saw the  
face of her dead mother

**Mirror of Retribution** *Buddhist*

a mirror in hell

The wandering spirit sees itself in this mirror; the good see themselves as they are while the evil see themselves as beasts.

**Mirsa** *Russian*

a Caucasian and Georgian god of light

**Mirsi** *Mesopotamian*

[Mirsu]

a name for Tammuz as a god

of irrigation

**Miru<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian goddess of the dead

mother of Tau Tati

She lives in the underworld, Hawaika. Her daughters, the Tapairus, are sent to the upper world to ensnare mortals and take them to Hawaika where their mother cooks and eats them.

**Miru<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Milu)

**Miru-me** *Japanese*

[Mirume]

a female double-faced head

This object, capable of divining secrets, assists Emma-O in the judgment of souls in the underworld. It is placed to the right of his throne and sees everything.

(*see also* Kagu-hana)

**Miruk** *Korean*

[=Chinese Hsiao Fo.Mi-lo-fo:=Buddhist

Maitreya:=Hindu Kalki:=Japanese

Miroku]

a creator-god

He is said to have created the earth, pushing heaven and earth apart and supporting the heavens with a copper pillar at each corner. He created men and women from insects which appeared in the silver and gold trays which he held while praying to heaven. After many struggles with Sokka, the force of evil, he left the world to its own sinful ways.

**Mirume** (*see* Miru-me)

**Mis** *Irish*

daughter of Daire Donn

sister of Eochaid mac Mairedha

wife of Caoimhghin

When her father was killed in battle with the Fianna, she drank his blood and went mad, living like a wild animal. The harper Dubh Rois charmed her with his music and seduced her. She then regained her looks and her reason and married Dubh.

**Mise** *Greek*

a minor goddess

In some accounts, she is referred to as bisexual.

**Miseke** *African*

a maiden who married the thunder-  
god of the Banyarwanda

**Misenus** *Greek*

a Trojan, trumpeter to Aeneas

He was a companion of Hector who escaped with Aeneas at the fall of Troy. He died on the long voyage that took the escapees to a new home in Italy. Some say that he was drowned by one of the Tritons who was jealous of his prowess as a trumpeter.

**Misericordia** *Greek*

[Eleos]

goddess of mercy

a child of Erebus and Nyx

**Misharu** (*see* Mesharu)

**Mishe-Nahmo** *North American*

a monster in the form of a huge fish

This monster was overcome  
by Hiawatha.

**Mishe-Mokwa** (*see* Great Bear)

**Mishna** (*see* Mishnah)



**Misikinebik** *North American*

[Maskenomak.Meshekenabec]

a Menominee water-monster

This monster, in the form of a snake of many colours, was eating up all the tribe so Manabush offered himself and, once inside the serpent, stabbed it in the heart and killed it.

**Misme** *Greek*

mother of Ascalabus

She gave Demeter water to drink and, when her son, Ascalabus, mocked Demeter, the goddess turned him into a lizard.

**Misor** *(see Mesharu)***Misran**

a demon of persecution

**Misroch**

a demon

In black magic he is the paymaster of the Royal Household.

**Miss Seventh** *(see Ch'i-ku-niang)***Missabos** *(see Michabo)***Misshakukongo** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Missiwabun** *(see Michabo)***Mist** *Norse*

one of the Valkyries

**mistai** *North American*

wood-spirits of the Cheyenne

**Mistelteinn** *(see Mistilteinn)***Mistilteinn** *Norse*

[Mistelteinn]

a marvellous sword

In some accounts, Hoder killed Balder with this weapon, the name of which became translated as a mistletoe bough. He seized the sword from its original owner, Mimingus, in the underworld.

*(see also Hromund.Miming)***Mistress, The** *Greek*

an Arcadian goddess: a name for Core or Despoena

**Mistress of Animals***(see Potnia Theron)***Mistress of Eternity** *(see Renpet)***Mistress of the Gods** *(see Qedeshet)***Mistress of the Griffins** *(see Artemis)***Mistress of the Labyrinth***(see Ariadne)***Mistress of Water** *(see Hara-Ke)***Mitana** *Japanese*

soul of god

**Mitana-shiro** *Japanese*

Shinto ghost-sticks: tablets bearing the names of the dead

**Mitamaya** *Japanese*

a household shrine which houses the mitana-shiro

**Mitgard** *(see Midgard)***Mitgardsormen** *(see Iormungandr)***Mithgarthsormr** *(see Iormungandr)***Mithr** *(see Midir)***Mithra** *Persian*

[Mediator.Mitra:=Armenian Mihr:

=Hindu Mitra:=Roman Mithras.Saturn]

god of justice, light and war

one of the Yazatas

son of Ahura Mazda

In some versions he was born fully-formed from a rock, in others he was the twin brother of Ahura Mazda.

He carried a knife with which he killed the primordial bull Guesh Urva which had continually opposed Ahriman and from its dead body came plants and animals.

He came down to earth on December 25th to relieve the sufferings of man, returning to heaven afterwards. He is expected to return to fight the last battle, overcoming Ahriman and leading the elect to eternal life.

In some accounts, he was an assistant to Kshathra Varya.

His weapons are arrows and the mace and his animal is the boar.

**Mithraeum** *Roman*

a temple dedicated to Mithra in which

bulls were sacrificed

**Mithras** *Roman*

[=Hindu Mitra:=Persian Mithra]

a god of soldiers

He was worshipped as a bull-god by men only who asserted that the marrow and blood of the dead bull became, like Christ's body and blood, the bread and wine of the sacrament.

Initiates to the cult took part in the sacrifice of the bull and were required to pass through at least seven stages.

**Mithun** *(see Mithuna)***Mithuna<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Mithun]

one of the signs of the Zodiac,

Gemini the twins

**mithuna<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

the state of being a couple: the sexual union of devotees

**Miti** *Siberian*

a mother-goddess of the Koryak tribe

daughter of Gi'thililan or Toko'yoto

consort of Quikinna'qu

mother of Cana'ina'ut, Eme'mqut,

Na'nqa-Ka'le and Yine'ane'ut

**Mitnal<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

a part of the Mayan underworld

reserved for the punishment of

the wicked

**Mitnal<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

a Mayan god of the underworld

**Mito-komon** *(see Tokugawa)***Mitosh** *Japanese*

a god of agriculture, guardian of farmers

**Mitothin** *(see Mjotudr-inn)***Mitra<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

['light of day':=Persian Mithra:

=Roman Mithras]

a sun-god, god of the sky, ruler of the day

one of the Adityas

brother of Aryaman and Varuna

Shiva lost his temper when excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha and wounded many of those present. Mitra had his eyes gouged out.

He is one of three judges who weigh souls in the underworld and is said to have 1,000 eyes and ears.

**Mitra<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian sun-god

**Mitra<sup>3</sup>** *(see Mithra)***Mitsotsozini** *African*

in Potono lore, the first man

In other versions, Vere was the first man and he was shown how to make fire by Mitsotsozini.

**Mitraton**

an angel of the second heaven,

associated with the west

**Mitsudomo** *Japanese*

an amulet worn to protect

from fire, flood and theft

**Mitsumine** *Japanese*

an amulet, in the form of a dog,

worn to protect from robbery

**Mitys** *Greek*

a man who was murdered

A statue erected to commemorate Mitys exacted retribution when it fell on the murderer, killing him.

**Miuisit** *West Indian*

[Baron Miuisit]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Miwa Daimyo-jin** *Japanese*

a deaf god

He forgot the date of a meeting of the gods and arrived a day late, causing much laughter among the other deities when they heard about it.

**Miwi** *Japanese*

a deity of springs and wells

**Mixcoatl** *Central American*

[Cloud Serpent.Iztacmixco(hu)atl.

Sky Father]

the Aztec god of hunting

son of Cihuacoatl

father of Huitzilopochtli

by Coatlicue



father of Quetzalcoatl by Xochiquetzal  
In some accounts, his wife was Ilamatecutli who bore seven sons. Others give his wife as Chimalmatl by whom he fathered Ce Acatl.

Some say he was the father of Tezcatlipoca, others that they were the same.

He is depicted with white stripes covering his body or with the features of an animal and is sometimes accompanied by a deer with two heads.

**Mixcoatl-Camaxtli** *Central American*  
an Aztec war-god, god of fire and the hunt  
a form of Tezcatlipoca as fire-god  
(see also Camaxtli)

**miya** (see yashiro)

**Miya-jjima** *Japanese*

a celestial paradise

**Miyake** (see Miyadzu)

**Miyatanzipas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite grain-god

**Miyadzu** *Japanese*

[Miyake]  
a princess

O-Uso-No-Makoto fell in love with her and so neglected his wife, Ototachibana, that she committed suicide to leave him free. When he realised what he had lost, Yamato lost interest in Miyadzu.

**Miyazu** *Japanese*

a guardian-goddess of the royal family

consort of Susanowa, some say

**Miyne** *Buddhist*

one of the six regions shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

**Miyolangsangma** *Tibetan*

a goddess of Mount Everest  
one of the Five Long Life Sisters, some say

She was originally an angry Bon deity and was adopted into Buddhism. The Tibetans give Everest the name, Chomulungma.

**Miysis** *Greek*

[Mios.Mysis]  
the Greek name of Mihos

**Miyul** *Tibetan*

one of the 6 regions shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

This is the Buddhist realm of mankind, site of the temple.

**Mizan** *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Libra (scales)

**Mizaru** *Japanese*

[Mi-saru]

one of the Three Mystic Apes

He is depicted with his hands covering his eyes as 'he who sees no evil'.

**Mizgitari**

a demon associated with eagles

**mizimu** *African*

ancestral spirits of the Swahili

**Mizkun**

a demon of amulets

**Mizu-Ha-No-Me** *Japanese*

a Shinto water-goddess

She was born from the urine of Izanami when she was dying.

**Mjoduitnir** (see Mioduitnir)

**Mjólnir** (see Miólnir)

**Mjöllner** (see Miöllnir)

**Mjöllnir** (see Miöllnir)

**Mjotudr-inn** *Norse*

[Mitothin]

an early god

He was said to have impersonated Odin during the latter's absence and fled, when Odin returned, to Finland where, some say, he was killed.

He is regarded as an aspect of the treacherous Loki.

**Mkana Nyifwa** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'eternal'

**mkisi** (see nkisi)

**Mkulumncande** *African*

[Great First One]

a creator-god of the Swazi people

**Mlacuch** *Roman*

an Etruscan deity

**Mlangeri** *African*

[People of the Sun]

the family of the Swazi king who is a

descendant of the sun.

**Mlengavuwa** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'maker of rain'

**Mlengi** (see Tilo)

**Mlentengamunye** *African*

a messenger god of the Swazi people

**Mlezi** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'giver of food'

**Mlk** (see Moloch)

**Mlk-ab-Anm** *Canaanite*

a name of El as 'master of time'

**Mlk-Amuklos** *Semitic*

a hero-god

**mlungu** *African*

[chohile]

in Tanzania, a high god

**Mm** *British*

a Celtic goddess

consort of Aywell

**mmoatia** *African*

[=Brazil saci:=Dahomey azizan:

=Surinam apuku:=Yoruba ijimere]

dwarf sorcerers or forest spirits

of the Ashanti

**mna sidh** *Irish*

a collective term for goddesses

**Mne Seraphim**

a name for Bne Seraphim used by

William Blake

father of Thel

**Mneme** *Greek*

one of the Muses when there were said to be only 3 of them

**Mnemosyne** *Greek*

['memory']

a Titaness

goddess of memory

daughter of Uranus and Gaea

mother of the Muses by Zeus

**Mnesileos** *Greek*

son of Polydeuces by Phoebe

**Mnesimache** *Greek*

daughter of Dexamenus

She was abducted by the Centaur,

Eurytion, but Heracles arrived in time to kill the Centaur and save her.

**Mneuis** (see Mnevis)

**Mnevis** *Egyptian*

[Bull of Meroc.Menuis.Menur.Menvis.

Merur.Mer-wer.Mneuis.Nemur]

a sacred black bull representing Atum:

the bull of Ra: Ra incarnate as

a bull

Where the Apis bull had a white patch on its head, the Mnevis bull was all black.

**Mni-haha** (see Minnehaha)

**Mo-Aedoc** (see Maodhog)

**Mo-Caemoc** *Irish*

[Mo Chaemoc.Mochaomhog]

a hermit

He sheltered the Children of Lir after their sojourn at sea and baptised them before they died.

**Mo Chaemoc** (see Mo-Caemoc)

**Mo-ho Chia-yeh**

(see Ma-ho Chia-yeh)

**Mo-Ide** (see Ide)

**Mo-li-chi** (see Maritchi)

**Mo-li Ch'ing** *Chinese*

[Land Bearer:=Buddhist Ch'ih

Kuo:=Hindu Dhartarashtra:

=Japanese Jikoku]

a Taoist deity, one of the Four

Diamond Kings

He is guardian of the east and owns the magic sword, Blue Cloud, which he uses to produce a host of flying spears to kill his enemies or a fire to burn them to death.

He is depicted with a white face and holding a ring and a spear.

**Mo-li Hai** *Chinese*

[Far-Gazer:=Buddhist Kuang Mu:=Hindu

Virupaksha:=Japanese Zochō]

a Taoist deity, one of the Four Diamond Kings  
He is guardian of the west and is depicted with a blue face and holding a guitar, the music of which can destroy his enemies by fire.

**Mo-li Hung** *Chinese*  
[Lord of Growth:=Buddhist Tseng Chang:=Hindu Virudhaka:  
=Japanese Komuku]  
a Taoist deity, one of the Four Diamond Kings  
He is guardian of the south and is depicted with a red face and holding an umbrella with which he can cause storms and darkness.

**Mo-li Shou** *Chinese*  
[Well-Famed:=Buddhist To Wen:=Hindu Vaishravana:=Japanese Bishamon]  
a Taoist deity, one of the Four Diamond Kings  
He is guardian of the north and is depicted with a black face and holding two whips, a pearl and a bag made of panther skin which holds the rat, Hua-hu Tiao.

**Mo-yeh** *Chinese*  
father of Fo-hsi  
His wife, while walking beside a river, found herself encircled by a rainbow. She dreamt that she was pregnant with a white elephant and, twelve years later, her son Fo-hsi was born.

**Moa** *Pacific Islands*  
son of Salevao and Papa  
He was said to have been born in the centre of the earth. In some accounts he is the progenitor of mankind.

**Moan** *Central American*  
a Mayan vulture-spirit  
This spirit was regarded as the harbinger of death.

**Moana-Irakau** *Pacific Islands*  
the ocean home of the wind-god Raka  
In the coconut which is the universe, this place is situated below the Hollow Grey Rocks, home of Tumatea.

**Moaner** *(see Ochain)*

**Mobhi** *(see Bearchan?)*

**Mobog** *East Indian*  
a ceremony in Borneo to drive evil spirits from a village  
A pig, carried in a basket on the back of a woman, is beaten to make it squeal. The noise attracts the spirits who then follow the procession down to the river where they are set adrift on a raft.

**Moccus** *(see Moccus)*

**Moccus** *Roman*  
[Moccus]  
a Celtic swine-god in Gaul

**Mochaen** *Irish*  
[Michan.Miod(h)chaoin]  
a fierce warrior  
father of Aedh, Conn and Corca  
He was dedicated to preventing anyone from shouting on his hill, Cnoc Miodhchaoin, and he and his three sons killed Brian and his brothers Iuchar and Iucharba, the sons of Turenn, when they raised a shout in performing the tasks imposed for the murder of Cian. He and his sons were also killed in the fight.

**Mochaioi** *Irish*  
a saint  
While collecting firewood, he stopped to listen as a bird sang three separate songs. On returning to his monastery, he found everything had changed – each song had lasted for fifty years.

**Mochaomhog** *(see Mo-Caemoc)*

**Mochna** *(see Bochna)*

**Mochra** *(see Bochna)*

**Mochta** *Irish*  
husband of Coman  
father of Moninne

**Mochuda** *Irish*  
[Carthach]  
a saint  
He performed many miracles, including an instantaneous journey, in a flaming chariot provided for him by an angel, to administer the last rites to a dying king.  
He and his followers were ejected from their monastery by the high-kings, Blathmhac at the instigation of other abbots jealous of his influence.

**mockingbird** *North American*  
in Hopi lore, the bird who allocated men, as they emerged from the underworld, to a particular tribe  
It is said that, when the mockingbird ran out of songs, those who were still unallocated to a tribe returned to the underworld.

**Mocumin** *Scottish*  
a servant of Columba  
He was saved from the clutches of the Laidly Beast by the timely intervention of his master.

**Mod** *Irish*  
a friend of Manannan  
He was killed by a wild boar.

**modaka** *Hindu*  
a cake used in sacrificial rites

**Moddey Dhoo** *(see Mauthe Dog)*

**Modeina** *Polish*  
a woodland deity

**Modgud** *Norse*  
[Modgud(u)r.Mothguthr]

a skeleton-like figure guarding the crystal bridge leading over the river Giall to Niflheim  
In some accounts Modgud is a pale maiden guarding the bridge.

**Modgudr** *(see also Modgud)*

**Modgudur** *(see also Modgud)*

**Modi** *Norse*  
[‘courage’]  
son of Thor by Iarnsaxa  
brother of Magni  
He and his brother survived Ragnarok.

**Modimo** *African*  
a creator-god of the Tswana people

**Modir** *Norse*  
[‘mother’]  
wife of Fadir  
mother of Jarl  
She bore Jarl to Heimdall when he visited earth as Riger.

**Modjadi** *(see Mujaji)*

**Modo** *British*  
a demon in *King Lear*

**Modolf** *Norse*  
one of the men with Flosi when they killed the Njalssons and burnt their house

**Modred** *(see Mordred)*

**Modron** *Welsh*  
[=Celtic Matrona]  
a mother-goddess and river-goddess  
daughter of Avalloc  
wife of Urien, some say  
mother of Mabon  
Some accounts equate her with Morgan le Fay and make her the mother of Owain by Urien.  
*(see also Lady of Little Van Lake)*

**Modrwy Eluned** *British*  
the ring of Eluned  
This ring, which could make the wearer invisible, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Modsognir** *Norse*  
Mime (or Mimir) as king of the dwarfs

**Moe** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian deity

**Moel Arthur** *British*  
a hill in Wales where, it is said, King Arthur’s palace once stood

**Moelo** *African*  
founder of the Bushongo  
son of Bomazi  
twin of Woto

**Moen** *(see Labraid Loiseach.Maon)*

**Moera** *(see Maera)*

**Moerae** *(see Moirae)*

**Moertholl** *(see Freya)*

**Mofebais** *Irish*

[Mofebis]  
father of Loch Mor

**Mofebis** (*see* Mofebais)

**Mog** (*see* Mogh)

**Mogdrasir** (*see* Lif)

**Moggallana** *Buddhist*

[Kolita]  
a disciple of Buddha, said to have  
supernatural powers

**Mogh Neid** *Irish*

[Mog Neid]  
a name of Eoghan Mor's father and a  
nickname of Eoghan

**Mogh Ruith** *Irish*

[Mog Ruith.Slave of the Wheel]  
a druid

He was an adviser to Cormac mac Airt and Fiachu Muilleathan at the Battle of Fochaird and later helped Fiachu to defeat the invading forces of Cormac by causing a great conflagration that routed them.

In later centuries, it was said that he was a pupil of the sorcerer, Simon Magus, and had beheaded St John the Baptist.

He was said to be able to fly in a rudimentary aircraft (Roth Fail) or in bird costume.

**Mogons** (*see* Mogounos)

**Mogounos** *Roman*

[Mogons]  
a Celtic sun-god in France

**Mogthraser** (*see* Lif)

**Mogue** (*see* Maodhog)

**Moha** *Hindu*

a demon

He was opposed by the Matrika, Kumari.

**mohane** *South American*

[agorero]  
an Inca sorcerer

These people act as oracles and also claim to cure the sick.

**Mohini** *Hindu*

an incarnation of Vishnu

In this form Vishnu appears as an enchanting woman to seduce Shiva and to deceive evil spirits.

He performed this trick at the Churning of the Ocean, when the demons snatched the precious amrita, by promising to share it between them but gave the gods a drink first so that they, not the demons, achieved immortality.

**Moikeha** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian prince  
son of Muliela Alii  
husband of Ho'o Ipo

He entered a sailing race organised by

the king, Puna, and, with the help of La'o Maomas his navigator, who was the wind-god in the guise of an old man, won the race and, with it, the hand of Puna's daughter, Ho'o Ipo, who bore him seven sons.

**Moin** *Norse*

[Moinn]  
a dwarf  
son of Grafvitnir  
brother of Goin

**Moine** *British*

[Ivoine.Moines.'monk']  
a name for Constans in French stories  
His original name is given as Ivoine.

**Moines** (*see* Moine)

**Moinn** (*see* Moin)

**Moirae** *Greek*

[Moerae.Moirai.=Norse Norns:  
=Roman Parcae]  
the Fates

These three sisters, born of Nyx alone or fathered by Erebus on Nyx or by Zeus on Themis, control the fate of humans. Clotho spins the web of life, Lachesis measures it and Atropos cuts it with her shears. Some say that they invented the alphabet.

In the battle between the gods and the giants, they killed Agrius and Thoas. (*see also* Cataclothes)

**Moirai** (*see* Moirae)

**Moireabh** *Scottish*

a Pict  
one of the 7 children of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland between his children, Moireabh was given Moray.

**Mokele** *African*

the first man in the lore of Zaire  
son of Wai  
father of Lonkundo

**Mokele-Mbembe** *African*

a West African monster

This beast has one horn, the tail of a snake, and lives in sea-caves.

Some say that it lives in the forest and sleeps on a bed of elephant tusks.

**Mokerkialfi** *Norse*

[mist-calf.Mokkurkalfi]  
a huge creature made from clay  
When Thor fought the giant Hrungrnir, each was allowed a squire. The giants used clay to make Mokerkialfi, nine miles long and wide, to act for Hrungrnir. Thor's squire, Thialfi, killed the monster with a spade.

**Mokkurkalfi** (*see* Mokerkialfi)

**Moko** *Pacific Islands*

[Tu-te-Wehiwehi]

**Moko Ruau** (*see* Ruaumoko)

**mokoi** *Australian*

an evil ghost of the Aborigines

**Mokoiro** *Pacific Islands*

brother of Rangi  
husband of Angarua

**Mokos** *Slav*

[Makosh.Mokosh.Mokosi]  
a fertility-goddess

This deity, the protector of women, was sometimes helpful, sometimes malevolent.

**Mokosh** (*see* Mokos)

**Mokosi** (*see* Mokos)

**moksa** (*see* moksha)

**moksha** *Hindu*

[moksa.=Sanskrit mukti]  
deliverance: release from the cycle of rebirth  
(*see also* Nirvana.Sangsara)

**Molaise**

friend of Maodhog

**Molc** (*see* Ain)

**Mole Prey-god** *North American*

one of the 6 Prey-gods guarding the home of Po-shai-an-k'ia

He is responsible for the earth below.

**Molech** (*see* Moloch)

**Molek** (*see* Moloch)

**Molekh** (*see* Moloch)

**Molimo** *African*

[Morimo]  
the supreme god of the Basuto

**Molina, Christoval de** *South American*

a 16th c priest of Cuzco

He recorded many Inca ceremonies and myths.

**Moling** *Irish*

a saint  
son of Eamhnait

Eamhnait had an affair with her sister's husband and fled when she became pregnant. Her son, Moling, was born when she was trapped in the snow and his birth was heralded by angels and a dove from heaven.

The boy was rescued and reared by monks and became a monk himself. He is said to have saved himself from pursuing warriors by causing a mist to envelop them so that they became confused and ended up killing each other. On another occasion he reputedly raised a man from the dead.

He took care of the mad Suibhne Geilt in his last days and gave him the last sacrament when he died.

**Molione** *Greek*

daughter of Molus  
sister of Meriones

wife of Actor  
mother of Cteatus and Eurytus

**Moliones** *Greek*

[Molionidae]

the giants Cteatus and Eurytus  
sons of Actor and MolioneThey were Siamese twins and their  
real father was Poseidon.**Molionidae** (*see* Moliones)**Mollac** (*see* Ain)**Molloch** (*see* Ain)**Molloch May**(*see* Maid of the Hairy Arms)**Mollsognir** *Norse*

the first dwarf to be made

**Molmutius** *British*

a king of Cornwall

He was said to have killed Pinner, king  
of England.**Moloc** (*see* Moloch)**Moloch<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Makkal.Mikal.Malcam.Malek.Malik.

Melech.Melek.Milcom.Milkom.

Mlk.Molech.Molek(h).Moloc.

Molokh.Mukal]

an Ammonite god to whom children  
were sacrificed by fire

In some versions, the rite itself.

He is depicted holding a sceptre, with  
ram's horns or with the head of an ox.In some accounts he is identified  
with Melkarth.**Moloch<sup>2</sup>** *English*a rebel angel in Milton's *Paradise Lost***Moloch<sup>3</sup>**

a demon

In black magic he is one of the  
Grand Dignitaries.**Molokh** (*see* Moloch)**moloki** *African*

a sorcerer among the Bangala

**Molorchus** *Greek*a peasant who gave shelter to Heracles  
when he was searching for the  
Nemean Lion**Molossus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Pyrrhus by Andromache

**Molossus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the  
hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she  
turned him into a stag. His hounds,  
including Molossus, tore him to pieces.**Molpe** *Greek*

one of the Sirens

**Molua** *Irish*

[Lugaid]

a saint

son of Carthach and Sochla

In some accounts, he was abandoned  
as a baby and found by St Congall who  
gave him instruction. He was said to  
be able to light a candle merely bybreathing on it but was himself  
unaffected by fire. On one occasion he  
freed a man from prison by offering a  
ransom of wheat grains that looked  
like gold but which reverted to their  
natural state later.**Molus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

brother of Idomenus

father of Meriones and Molione

**Molus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

an illegitimate son of Deucalion

**moly** *Greek*

a magical herb

This was the herb given to Odysseus  
by Hermes to ward off the charms of  
Circe.**Moma** *South American*a creator-god and moon-god of the  
Uitoto IndiansHaving created mankind he was killed  
and became god of the underworld.**Mombo Wa Ndhlophu** *African*

an ancestral god in Mozambique

He sometimes appears as a snake.

**Mombu** *West Indian*

[Maitresse Mombu]

a female Haitian voodoo spirit

**Momchilo** (*see* Momtchilo)**Mommu** (*see* Mummu)**Mommur** *British*

the capital city of fairyland, ruled

by Oberon

**Momo<sup>1</sup>** (*see* Eire)**Momo<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Momu)**Momos** (*see* Momus)**Momotaro** *Japanese*

a hero

He was born from a large peach found  
floating in the river by a poor childless  
woman. When he grew up, he  
journeyed to Onigashima, an island  
inhabited by demons who had seized  
many young maidens and stolen  
much treasure.Helped by a monkey, a dog and a  
pheasant, he killed all the demons  
except their king, Akandoji, whom he  
took prisoner. He returned home with  
the stolen treasure which he gave to  
his foster-parents.**Momoye** (*see* Kino Momoye)**Momtchilo** *Serbian*

[Momchilo]

a noble

His wife, Vidossava, deserted him for  
Voukashin who then set an ambush in  
which the nine brothers of Momtchilo  
were killed while he escaped, only to  
be killed at the gates of his own castle.  
Dying, he warned Voukashin not to  
trust a woman who had betrayed herhusband and so Voukashin had  
Vidossava torn apart by horses.**Momu** *North American*

[Momo]

a Hopi bee-spirit

**Momur** *French*

the fairy realm ruled by Oberon

**Momus** *Greek*

[Momos]

the god of mockery and ridicule  
son of Erebus and NyxHe constantly criticised the gods and  
even complained about the noise  
made by Aphrodite walking. He was  
eventually evicted from heaven.**Mon** *Afghan*

[Mandi]

a hero, weather-god and water-god of  
the Kafir

son of Imra

He rescued the gods, sun and moon  
which had been locked up by giants in  
a house made of gold. His function is  
to defend man, whom he helped to  
create, from demons.He is envisaged as a huge giant who  
lives in a lake surrounded by flame and  
may be depicted as a human with a  
bow and arrow, a standing stone or a  
fire-breathing bull.**Mon-da-moin** *North American*

[Mondamin]

a maize-spirit of the Algonquins

He was a handsome youth, sent from  
heaven, who was killed by a mortal.  
Maize sprang from his grave when the  
killer buried him.**monad**

a spirit: god: a divine spark

**Monan** *South American*

a creator-god of the Tupi

He tried to exterminate the human  
race with fire. When a magician  
caused rain to fall to put the fire out, it  
caused the flood.**Moncha** *Irish*

mother of Fiachu Muilleathan

Her father, a druid, persuaded her to  
sleep with Eoghan who he knew was  
doomed to die in battle on the  
following day. She did so and her son  
was born posthumously. It was said  
that she deliberately delayed the birth  
to a more appropriate day by sitting  
in the river, an effort from which she  
died.**Mondamin** (*see* Mon-da-moin)**Mondoro** *African*in the lore of the Shona, a spiritual lion  
This animal appears when danger  
threatens and fights on the side of

the tribe. The good, when they die, become lions and fight on the side of their kinfolk.

**Moneiba** *Canary Islands*  
a goddess on Hierro, protector  
of women

**Moneneque**  
[Monenequi]  
a name for Tezcatlipoca as Claimer  
of Prayer

**Monenequi** *(see Moneneque)*

**Monenna** *(see Moninne)*

**Monennai** *(see Moninne)*

**Moneta** *Roman*  
[=African Aje]  
a goddess of prosperity, an aspect  
of Juno

She appeared in the form of a hen.

**Mong Hsang** *Burmese*  
heaven, the home of Hkun Hsan Long

**Mongan** *Irish*  
king of Ulster  
son of Fiachna Lurgan or Manannan  
by Cantigern  
husband of Dubh Lacha  
father of Sideng

When Fiachna was fighting the Saxons, Manannan seduced his wife who, in some accounts was Cantigern, threatening that Fiachna would die in battle if she refused him. The result of this union was Mongan. Manannan took him to the Otherworld and taught him the magic arts.

Another version of his birth has it that Fiachna was in Scandinavia and obtained, from an old woman, a cow needed to cure Eolgarg, the king, who was sick. Later, the king refused to compensate the owner of the cow and Fiachna invaded his country. When his army was repelled by Eolgarg, Manannan intervened and gave Fiachna victory and was allowed to sleep with Fiachna's wife as reward. Mongan was born of this union and was raised in the Otherworld where he learnt the art of changing himself into many different forms of animal.

He made peace with Fiachna mac Deamhain who had killed Mongan's nominal father and was given part of Ulster as his own but, after marrying Fiachna's daughter, Dubh Lacha, he exacted revenge by killing her father, taking the throne of Ulster. When Mongan promised to give Brandubh, the king of Leinster, anything he asked for, the king asked for Mongan's wife, Dubh Lacha. Mongan then used magic powers to change an old woman,

Cuimhne, into a beautiful young girl and substituted her for his wife. At the same time, he rescued the wife of his servant, Mac an Daimh, who accompanied Dubh Lacha.

Another version of this story says that it was the poet Forgall who demanded the right to sleep with Mongan's wife who, in this case is given as Breothighearn, when he fell into an argument with Mongan about where Fothach had been killed. The warrior Cailte arrived just in time to save Breothighearn's honour by proving that Mongan's side of the argument was right.

As a young man, Mongan had forecast that a particular pebble on the beach would cause his death. Years later, one of the Britons defeated by Mongan picked up the stone as they fled back to their ships and, using it in his sling, killed Mongan.

Some say that Mongan was a reincarnation of Finn mac Cool.

**Mongfhind** *(see Mongfhinn)*

**Mongfhinn** *Irish*  
[Mongfhind]  
sister of Criomhthann  
second wife of Eochaid Muigl  
She abandoned her step-son Niall as a baby and tried several times to kill him when he was a boy.

When her husband died, her brother Criomhthann took the throne but her four sons took over while he was away and divided the kingdom between themselves. When Criomhthann returned, she gave him a poisoned drink but she was forced to share it and died with her brother.

**Mongibel** *British*

[Mount Etna]  
a mountain in Sicily

In some accounts, this was the site to which Morgan le Fay proposed to take King Arthur when he was wounded in his final battle with Mordred. Others say that the king was taken there and was seen alive.

**Monimos** *Mesopotamian*

[Monominos:=Arab Arsu]  
in Syria, a star-god, the evening  
star personified *(see also Azzizos)*

**Moninne** *Irish*

[Dareca.Monenna(i).Sarbhile]  
a saint  
daughter of Mochta and Coman  
She was credited with a number of miracles including making a dumb poet speak.

**Monju** *Japanese*

[Lord of Wisdom:=Buddhist Manjushri]  
a bodhisattva

As a boy, he challenged Kobo Daishi to a contest and, when the saint wrote on the sky and the surface of water, the boy drew a dragon on the water. The saint added a dot that the boy had omitted, whereupon the dragon came to life and flew up to heaven, closely followed by Monju. *(see also Dai-itoku)*

**monkey**

a long-tailed animal, mostly tree-living, found in many parts of the world and appearing in various mythologies

(1) In Buddhist lore, the monkey is an incarnation of the Buddha.

(2) In China, the monkey is one of the members of the Twelve Terrestrial Branches.

(3) In the East Indies the monkey is regarded as holding the souls of the dead.

Some tribes in Borneo believe that the souls of the dead are translated into grey monkeys while in Java the black monkey is said to hold the soul of the scholar and the brown monkey the soul of the poser. (4) Hanuman, the trickster monkey-god of Hindu lore, is regarded as a manifestation of Vishnu.

**Monkey<sup>2</sup>** *(see Pilgrimage to the West)*

**Monkey King** *(see Sun Hou-tzu)*

**monkshood** *(see aconite)*

**Mono-no-ke** *Japanese*

demons: evil spirits *(see also shikome)*

**monoceros** *Greek*

a mythical beast, a form of unicorn

This beast was described as having the body of a horse, the head of a stag, elephant's feet and the tail of boar, as well as having one long black horn.

**Monoi** *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian

He was the lover of Hina and was devoured by Rona, her mother. Hina, with the help of No'a-huruhuru killed Rona.

**Monominos** *(see Monimos)*

**monopode**  
one of a race with just one, very  
large, foot

**Mons Badonicus** *(see Lansdown Hill)*

**Mons Meg** *(see Long Meg)*

**Monseigneur Heaven**  
*(see Mr Heaven)*

**Monster Face** *(see Tao Tieh)*

**Monster Slayer<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a hero of the Apache

He killed the giant, Metal Old Man,



by shooting his arrows into the giant's armpit, the only part of his huge body not covered by black armour.

**Monster Slayer**<sup>2</sup> (see Nayenezgani)

**Monsters of the Night** *Mesopotamian*  
offspring of Benani and Meliti

These bird-bodied monsters, led by Kingu, helped Tiamat in her fight with Marduk.

**Monstorum Historia**

a 17th c book about mythical birds and beasts

**Mont** (see Menthu.Month<sup>2</sup>)

**Mont du Chat** *British*

the site in France where King Arthur fought a large, wild cat

**Montalban** *European*

[Montauban]  
Rinaldo's castle

**Montauban** (see Montalban)

**Montezuma**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

a trickster god of the Aztecs, later god of the underworld

**Montezuma**<sup>2</sup> *Central American*

an Aztec ruler  
brother of Papan

His sister was said to have returned from the dead to warn him of the coming invasion by the Spaniards.

**Montezuma**<sup>3</sup> *North American*

the first man, in the lore of the Papago Great Mystery formed men from clay and the first man was Montezuma. All except Montezuma and Coyote were later destroyed in the flood but Great Mystery repopulated the earth after the waters had subsided. Montezuma came to regard himself as all-powerful and even challenged Great Mystery by building a tower to reach the heavens – like the Tower of Babel. Great Mystery destroyed the tower with an earthquake and, as in the story of Babel, caused the tribes to speak in different languages.

**Montglave, Guerin de** *European*

a governor of Vienne under Charlemagne

When he quarrelled with Charlemagne, the emperor besieged his city. The outcome was decided by single combat between his grandson, Oliver, and Roland. They fought an honourable draw and became firm friends.

**Month**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

**Month**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Mont]  
the Greek version of the Egyptian Menthu

**Monthu** (see Menthu)

**Montinig** *Pacific Islands*

a god of the Philippines

When the god was decapitated by Balitok, his head continued to chew betel and to mock his attackers.

**Montsalvatch** (see Mount Salvat)

**Montserrat** *Spanish*  
a mountain

It was said that this mountain split into many peaks and clefts at the Crucifixion.

**Montu** (see Menthu)

**Moo** *Central American*

[Mu]

a macaw

a Mayan princess

daughter of Kan

sister of Aac, Cay, Coh and Nieta

She rejected the suit of Aac and married his brother Coh. This led to war between the brothers and Aac murdered Coh, renewing his suit for Moo. When she rejected him once again, he waged war on her and, when her forces were defeated, she fled the country.

**Moombi** *African*

[Mumbi]

a creator-goddess of the Kikuyu

wife of Pikuyu

She bore the nine daughters who became the founders of the nine clans.

**moomin** *Baltic*

in Finnish lore, one of a race of imaginary forest-dwellers

These small, fat people are said to be very shy, hibernating during the winter.

**Moon**<sup>1</sup> *Australian*

brother of Dugong

When his sister, bitten by leeches, turned into a dugong, he died and became shells on the seashore but was restored to life after eating lily and lotus roots.

**Moon**<sup>2</sup> *North American*

one of the 4 Associated Gods of the Sioux

**moon**<sup>3</sup>

a satellite of earth

(1) Some Australian tribes regard the moon as the creator of the first couple.

(2) In Egypt the moon, deified as Ah, represents the male principle and is regarded as the left eye of Horus.

(3) Some Finno-Ugric peoples worship the moon as an old man with an evil eye.

(4) The Greeks regarded the moon as the peaceful home of the good

dead, personified as Hecate (before rising and after setting), as Artemis (when riding in the sky) and as Selene or Luna (when kissing Endymion).

(5) In India the moon, deified as Chanra, is again the home of the good dead.

(6) Norse myths say that the moon originated in fire ejected from Muspelheim.

(7) Slavic lore regards the moon as the home of the souls of dead sinners.

(8) In those mythologies that say the universe was made from the body of some god or giant, the moon is frequently regarded as having been made from one eye, the sun from the other. In some islands of the Pacific, for example, the moon is the right eye of Na Atibu while in Egypt it is the left eye of Horus.

(9) In some mythologies, the hare and rabbit live on the moon while others say that it is the home of the toad (three-legged, in Chinese stories) or the frog. Some say that all the things which are wasted on earth are stored on the moon including such things as wasted talent, broken promises and misspent time. In some accounts, the moon deposits a kind of dew on certain plants in response to incantations.

(10) The shadows on the moon are variously interpreted as the face of the moon-god Amm (Arab), the goddess Pajon Yan (Cambodia), a frog formerly Heng O (China), a man, Wu Kang, chopping down trees (China), a girl making tapa (Cook Islands), ashes (Inuit), Cain (Europe), a man who sinned on the Sabbath (Europe), tar marks (Europe), boys' fingermarks (East Indies), Endymion (Greece), a hare painted by Sakka (Hindu), a hunchback sitting under a banyan tree (Malaya), a grumbling old woman (Maori), two children with buckets (Scandinavia), a tree, clawmarks of a bear, Coyote, a creatress with a cooking-pot (North American Indian), a girl with a bucket (Siberia), a jaguar with four eyes or the intestines of the moon exposed when the moon was attacked by ducks or rheas (South

America), bruises caused when the moon was given a beating (Tierra del Fuego). In places as far apart as India, Japan, Mexico and Tibet, the shadows are seen as spots on the fur of the hare that lives in the moon.

**Moon-bearer** (see *Tlehanoai*)

**Moon Brother** *Inuit*

a boy who became the moon  
brother of Sun Sister

When he became the clandestine lover of his sister, she identified him by putting paint or soot on her hands. She was so horrified at the discovery that she fled to the heavens where she became the sun. The boy chased after her but, failing to catch her, became the moon.

**Moon-chief** *African*

a deity of the Chaga

His people were rather backward and he was happy to reward Murile with many cattle when he came up from the earth and told them how to make fire.

**Moon Child** *Japanese*

a divine maiden

She was banished from the moon for some misdemeanour and grew up in the home of a humble bamboo-cutter. After rejecting all suitors, including even the emperor, she was allowed to return to her home in the sky.

**Moon-children** (see *Gletivi*)

**moon-dew**

a magical potion made from menstrual blood and used by witches

**Moon Feast** (see *Capac Situa*)

**Moon Lady** (see *Heng O*)

**Moon-man** (see *Tjapara*)

**Moon Rama** (see *Rama*<sup>1</sup>)

**Moon Rejoicer** (see *Rama*<sup>1</sup>)

**Moon Spirit** (see *Tarqeq*)

**Moonremur** *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

He was one of those present at Mac da Tho's Feast.

**Moonshade** (see *Chaya Bulan*)

**Moore** *Irish*

a young noble

When he discovered that his mother had been seduced by a sea-being to produce him, he rode his horse into the sea and disappeared.

**Moose** (see *O-yan-do-ne*)

**Moose Dog** (see *Pono-Kamita*)

**Moowis** *North American*

a snowman which came to life

Elegant nearly died of grief when the maiden, Handsome, rejected his love, so he made a snowman which he bedecked with feathers and fine

clothes and then gave it life, calling it Moowis. The maiden fell in love with Moowis and accompanied him when he left on a long journey. As the days grew warmer, Moowis melted in the heat of the sun and the girl was left with nothing but a heap of feathers.

**mopaditis** *Australian*

spirits of the Aboriginal dead

**Mopsos** (see *Mopsus*)

**Mopsus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Mopsos]

a prophet

son of Apollo or Rhacius by Manto

He entered into a contest with another seer, Calchas, who died of grief when he lost.

He quarrelled with Amphilochus and each killed the other when they fought.

In some accounts, he is the same as Mopsus, the Argonaut.

**Mopsus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Ampycides.Mopsos]

son of Ampyx and Chloris

He took part in the battle between the Centaurs and the Lapiths and in the hunt for the Calydonian Boar; he also sailed with the Argonauts as soothsayer. When their ship was blown ashore in Libya, he was killed as a result of treading on a snake which bit him.

Some say that he is the same person as Mopsus, son of Apollo.

**Mopsus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Mopsos]

a shepherd

He is said to have made an unlikely marriage to the beautiful Nisa.

**Moquequeloa** *Central American*

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as 'mockery'

**Moqwaoi** *North American*

[\*wolf:=Chippewa Chibiabos]

ruler of the dead

brother of Manabush

In the lore of the Menominee, he was killed by one of the underworld spirits, the anamaqiu who dragged Moqwaoi under the sea, so causing the flood. His ghost was sent to Manabush to become the ruler of the dead.

**Mor**<sup>1</sup> *British*

an ancestor of Merlin

son of Ceneu

**Mor**<sup>2</sup> *Irish*

a sun-goddess associated with  
Munster

**Mor**<sup>3</sup> *Welsh*

a name for Dylan

**Mor Mumhan** *Irish*

daughter of Aedh Beannan

After wandering for two years in a state of madness, she married the king of Munster, Cathal mac Fionghuine (or mac Aodha).

Other accounts say that she was the wife of Donncha Daoi but left him, taking their four children with her. When they grew up and left her, she went in search of Donncha but failed to find him and died a lonely old woman.

**Mor-Rhioghain** (see *Morrigan*)

**Mor-Rioghain** (see *Morrigan*)

**Mora** (see *Domovikha*)

**Moraian** (see *Moriaen*)

**Morain** *British*

the kingdom of Mangoun

**Moran** (see *Morann*)

**Morana** *Slav*

a winter-goddess and goddess  
of death

**Morann** *Irish*

[Moran]

a druid

son of Cairbre Catcheann

His father gave instructions for him to be drowned but he was saved and reared by the smith Maon to become a famous judge, deciding, amongst other things, who should be foster-father to Cuchulainn.

It is said that he could place the remnants of the caul which he had been born (Morann's collar) round the neck of an accused person whom it would strangle if that person were guilty.

**Morant** *British*

[Moraunt]

a giant

In some stories, he is the king of Ireland and Morholt is an ally; in others, the king is Anguish and Morholt is his brother-in-law; in others, Morant and Morholt are the same person. (see also *Morholt*)

**Moraunt** (see *Morant*)

**Moravaya Panna** *Slav*

a demon of pestilence in  
the form of a black  
woman

**Morax**

[Foraii.Forax]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of

Solomon

He appears as a bull-headed man who, it is said, can teach the sciences.

**Morbogran**

an evil spirit

He is depicted in the role of a servant.

**Morc** *Irish*  
 [Morca]  
 a king of the Fomoire  
 son of Dela  
 brother of Slaine  
 After Conan mac Febar was killed, Morc led the Fomoire in their defeat of the Nemedians.

**Morca** (see Morc)  
**Morchades** (see Morgause)  
**Morda** *Welsh*  
 [Mordu]  
 a blind man  
 He was employed by Ceridwen to keep the fire going under the cauldron in which she was preparing the magic brew that would endow her ugly son Avagddu with supernatural knowledge.

**Mordaf** *Welsh*  
 one of a triad of generous gods with Nudd and Rhydderch

**Mordains** (see Mordrain)  
**Mordrain** *British*  
 [Mordains]  
 the name taken by Evelake when he was baptised as a Christian

**Mordo-khan** *Siberian*  
 a rain-god

**Mordred** *British*  
 [Mardoc.Modred:=Welsh Medraut.  
 Medrawl.Medrawl]  
 a Knight of the Round Table  
 brother of Agravain, Gaheris, Gareth and Gawain  
 cousin, nephew or son of King Arthur  
 father of Melehan  
 In some accounts he was the incestuous son of Arthur by Morgan le Fay; others say he was fathered by Arthur on his sister Anna or Morgause, wife of King Lot.  
 Some say his wife was Gwenhwyach, sister of Guinevere, but in the Welsh version his wife was Cywyllog.  
 Merlin prophesied that this boy would grow up to kill King Arthur so the king ordered that all babies of royal families born on May Day should be cast adrift in a boat. Only Mordred, saved by Nabur, an Orkney fisherman, survived the subsequent shipwreck. At the age of fourteen he was taken by Nabur to King Arthur's court.  
 He was jealous of Lancelot and he and his brother Agravain told Arthur of the queen's affair with Lancelot. Told to provide proof, he and Agravain, supported by twelve other knights, broke into Guinevere's room when the unarmed Lancelot was with

her. Only Mordred survived when Lancelot killed one man with a footstool and then took his sword with which to kill the others.

Given proof of her adultery, the king condemned Guinevere to the stake but she was saved by Lancelot who took her to his castle, Garde Joyeux. After a battle ended by the intervention of the Pope, Lancelot returned the queen to Arthur and sailed for his home in France. Arthur followed with a huge army, leaving Mordred in charge of the country.

He looted Arthur's home in Cornwall and assaulted Guinevere who shut herself away in the Tower. He manufactured evidence to show that the king was dead and proclaimed himself king. When the Bishop of Canterbury protested, Mordred threatened to kill him and the bishop fled to Glastonbury where he became a hermit. Some say that Mordred and Guinevere went through a form of bigamous marriage. When Arthur hurried back from France to reclaim his throne, Mordred met him in several battles in which thousands of men were killed. He finally met Arthur in single combat at Camlan. He inflicted a mortal wound on the king but was himself killed by Arthur's spear.

In some accounts, Mordred survived the final battle and drove the remnants of King Arthur's army to Lyonesse. Here, the ghost of Merlin caused the land to sink, taking Mordred's men with it, while Arthur's men escaped.

Another story says that Lancelot killed Guinevere believing that she had been a willing accomplice of Mordred and shut Mordred in a room with the queen's dead body which Mordred, driven by hunger, ate.

In the Welsh version he is Dylan or Medraut, son of Lot and Gwyar.

**Mordu** (see Morda)

**More<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a 17th c hero

He is said to have slain the dragon of Wantley which was terrorising the local people and eating their children.

**More<sup>2</sup>** (see Kotre)

**Morfan** (see Morvran)

**Morfessa** *Irish*

a wizard

He was the ruler of Falias, one of the cities cited as the origin of the Danaans, and he entrusted the Lia Fail to them when they left for Ireland.

**Morfran** (see Morvran)

**Morfudd** *Welsh*

twin sister of Owain

**Morgain** (see Morgan le Fay)

**Morgaine** (see Morgan le Fay)

**Morgan<sup>1</sup>** *British*

wife of Nanters

In some accounts, she is equated with Morgan le Fay.

**Morgan<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a knight

He was an enemy of Meliad, Tristram's father, with whom he made peace after fighting him for many years.

In some accounts, he later killed Meliad and was himself killed by Tristram, avenging his father's death.

**Morgan<sup>3</sup>** *European*

[Ahes.Dahut.Mari-Morgan]

a water-fairy of Brittany

**Morgan<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

king of the Land of Wonders

husband of Coinchend

father of Delbchaem

He had locked his beautiful daughter in a tower to frustrate a prophecy that her mother would die when Delbchaem married but Art rescued her, killed both her parents and married her.

**Morgan Frych** *Welsh*

father of Merlyn, in some accounts

(see also Madog Morfryn)

**Morgan-kara** *Mongol*

the first shaman

He was reputed to have the power of raising the dead.

**Morgan le Fay** *British*

[Argante.Fata.Morgana.Feimurgan.

Lady of Avalon.Lady of the Lake.

Matrona.Modron.Morgain(e).Morgan le

Fée.Morgan(n)a.Morgen.Morghe.Morgue

le Fay(e).Nimue.Nineve.Queen of

Avalon.Queen of Cyprus.Queen of Gore]

a sorceress

daughter of Gorlois and Igraine

sister of Cliton, Elaine, Gliten, Glitonea,

Marrion, Mazoe, Moronoe, Morgause,

Thitis and Tyronoe

sister of Oberon, some say

half-sister of Arthur

wife of Urien

mother of Owain

Some say she is the changling daughter of Gorlois and Igraine, others equate her with Morgause or Morgana; she is named as the Lady of the Lake and in some versions is equated with Nimue. Other versions keep Morgan and Nimue as two separate characters with Nimue as

one of the damsels of the Lady of the Lake. Some say she was the mother of Mordred by King Arthur, others that she bore Oberon to Julius Caesar, Corbon to Renoart and Pulzella Gaia to Hemison.

She was a shape-changer who was said to have wings that enabled her to fly.

Her real home was in Avalon where she was head of a small community of women to whom she gave instruction in the magic arts. She was always accompanied by her three daughters, Carvilia, Morganetta and Nivetta, themselves fairy queens. Her other companions were Arsine and Maglore. She was reputed to have another home in Sicily where she was known as Fata Morgana.

When King Arthur upset her by executing one of her lovers, she planned to kill both the king and her husband and marry another lover, Accolan, ruling as his queen. She stole the sword Excalibur and gave it to Accolan and, by her magic, caused Arthur to fight him. Her plans went astray when Arthur won the fight and recovered Excalibur. In the belief that Accolan had won, she prepared to kill Urien with his own sword while he slept but her son, Owain, alerted by a servant, seized her in time to prevent the murder. She duped him into believing that she had been possessed by evil spirits and he forgave her when she promised to give up her magic arts – which, of course, she did not. Accolan died of his wounds.

In another attempt on Arthur's life she sent a bejewelled mantle to the king but, warned by Nimue, he made the damsel who brought it to the court put the mantle on. She fell dead, burned to a cinder.

She stole the magic scabbard of Excalibur and, chased by Arthur's men, threw it into a lake. She escaped her pursuers by turning herself and her party into standing stones. When the pursuers gave up the chase they resumed their normal shape and Morgan returned to her own country of Gore.

As Morgan, she rescued the infant Lancelot; as Nimue she was loved by Merlin.

Some say that it was she who alerted Arthur to Lancelot's affair with Guinevere when she gave him a magic

drink which opened his eyes to what was going on.

In some versions she was one of the queens accompanying the dying Arthur on the boat taking him to Avalon.

After the fall of Camelot, Morgan and her daughters left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks. She appears in the Charlemagne stories as Morgana, where her sisters are said to be Alcina and Logestilla, and she is the mother of a son, Marlyn, by Ogier. Another such son, Meurvin, may be the same as Marlyn. In these stories she had a brother named Oberon.

(see also Morgen.Nimue)

**Morgan le Fée** (see Morgan le Fay)

**Morgan Mwynfawr** *British*

owner of a magical form of transport  
This vehicle, a car or chariot, was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. Some say that it was owned by Morgan le Fay.

**Morgan the Black** *British*

in some accounts, a son of King Arthur

**Morgan the Less** (see Morganetta)

**Morgan the Red** *British*

in some accounts, a son of King Arthur

**Morgan Tud** *British*

chief physician at King Arthur's court

**Morgana** *European*

[Lady of Fortune.Lady of the Lake.

Morgan le Fay.Morganna]

an enchantress

sister of Alcina and Logestilla

She appeared at the baptism of Ogier and claimed him as her own, providing him with the sword, Cortana, when he was knighted by the emperor.

She captured Rinaldo, Florismart and several other knights and kept them as prisoners in her castle until Roland captured her and forced her to free them.

When Ogier grew old, she took him to Avalon and, in some versions, restored his youth and married him. Some say that they had a son, Marlyn. Another such son, Meurvin, may be the same as Marlyn. In these stories she has a brother named Oberon.

In the Arthurian legends, she is Morgan le Fay, half-sister of King Arthur.

(see also Morgan le Fay)

**Morganetta** *British*

[Morgan the Less]

a fairy queen

daughter of Morgan le Fay

She and her sisters Carvilia and Nivetta always accompanied their

mother and helped her in her wicked plots. After the fall of Camelot, they all left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks.

**Morganna** (see Morgana)

**Morgante Maggiore**<sup>1</sup> *European*

a giant converted by Orlando

He was said to have performed many great deeds but was killed by a crab that bit him.

**Morgante Maggiore**<sup>2</sup> *European*

an Italian poem by Pulci, published in 1485 which tells the story of Morgante the giant

**Morgaus** (see Morgause)

**Morgause** *British*

[Anna.Anne.Belisent.Bellicent.

Margause.Margawse.Morchades.

Morgaus.Orcaedes]

daughter of Gorlois and Igraine

sister of Elaine and Morgan le

Fay

half-sister of Arthur

wife of Lot

mother of Agravain, Clarissant,

Gaheris, Gareth and Gawain

mother of Galachin by Nanters,

some say

Some say she was the daughter of Uther and Igraine. She was seduced by King Arthur who fathered Mordred on her in some accounts.

She was killed by her own sons when they found her in bed with Lamerock.

**Morgawr** *British*

a sea-monster

This beast, said to be seen off the coast of Cornwall, is described as having a humped back and a long bristly neck bearing a head with stumpy horns.

**Morgen** *Welsh*

a goddess of the druids

It was said that she could change shape at will and fly on artificial wings.

It is generally accepted that she developed into Morgan le Fay.

(see Morgan le Fay)

**Morghe** (see Morgan le Fay)

**Morgiana** *Persian*

a slave of Ali Baba

It was Morgiana who discovered the thieves hidden in the jars and killed them with boiling oil and later killed their leader. As a reward, she was granted her freedom and married Ali Baba's son.

**Morglay** *British*

the sword of Bevis, given to him by

Ermyn

**Morgue le Fay** (see Morgan le Fay)



**Morgue le Faye** (see Morgan le Fay)

**Morhold** (see Morholt)

**Morholt** *Irish*

[Marhalt.Marhaus.Marholt.

Mora(u)nt.Mor(h)old]

a giant

brother, brother-in-law or

son of Anguish

He led a raid on Lyonesse and exacted tribute and then sailed for Cornwall to demand tribute from Mark, king of Cornwall, on behalf of Anguish, king of Ireland. Tristram engaged him in single combat and killed him. A splinter from Tristram's sword was embedded in Morholt's skull and this allowed Isolde to identify Tristram as the man who had killed him.

Some say that, in the fight with Tristram, he was only wounded; others say he was killed.

In the Wagnerian version, Isolde was betrothed to Morold. Tristram, who had been wounded in the fight with Morold, went to Ireland to heal his wounds and was nursed by Isolde. She saw his broken sword and realised that he had killed Morold but nevertheless fell in love with him.

In the *Tavola Ritonda*, he is given as the father of Amoroldo and Golistant.

In some stories, it was Marhaus who fought with Tristram; Morholt was his father. Other versions equate Morholt and Morant.

In other stories, Morholt became a Knight of the Round Table. In one story of his exploits as a knight of Arthur's court he was challenged by two knights but quickly unhorsed them in succession watched by Owain and Gawain. He then challenged the two newcomers, easily disposing of the inexperienced Owain and fighting an honourable draw with Gawain. The three became friends and travelled on together in search of adventure. When they met three women at a cross-roads who promised to lead them to adventure, Morholt chose the middle-aged one. They came to the castle of the Duke of the South Border who claimed that Gawain had killed one of his sons in battle and, as a result, he hated Arthur and all his knights. He forced Morholt to fight him and his six sons but they proved poor warriors and Morholt unhorsed all seven of them – and then did the same again. He forced the Duke to yield and ordered him to go

to Camelot and ask the king's mercy. At a tournament a few days later, Morholt was the champion and won a golden circlet which he gave to his travelling companion. Morholt killed a giant, released the prisoners kept there and seized the treasure which the giant had hoarded. They returned to the cross-roads from where their quest had started and met up again with Owain and Gawain. All three then returned to Camelot where they were made welcome by the king.

In some accounts, Morant and Morholt are two distinct characters, allies fighting together in Cornwall. Others have Marhaus as the son of Marholt. (see also Morant)

**Moriaen**<sup>1</sup> *British*

[Moraen]

a black knight

son of Agloval or Percival

He was born of a liaison between a Saracen princess and either Agloval or Percival.

When he was twenty-four and on a quest to find his father, who had deserted his mother when Moriaen was born, he fought an inconclusive duel with Lancelot who was riding with Gawain (Walewein), also in search of Agloval, who, in this version, was Percival's brother. The three joined forces and then separated when they came to a cross-roads, Moriaen going to the left, Lancelot to the right and Gawain straight ahead.

In saving a lady in distress, Gawain killed a knight who turned out to be the son of a man who gave them shelter for the night. The distraught father had Gawain ambushed when he left the castle and Moriaen arrived on the scene just in time to save Gawain's life.

Lancelot, meanwhile, had killed a monster to win the hand of a queen but was wounded by a treacherous knight. Gawain saved Lancelot and they both returned to the cross-roads where they met Moriaen who had found Agloval and Percival.

All five of them helped Arthur to repel an invading force of Irish and then Moriaen and Agloval returned to Moriaen where Agloval married Moriaen's mother.

**Moriaen**<sup>2</sup> *Dutch*

a 13th c story of the adventures

of Gawain, Lancelot

and Moriaen

**Moriath** *Irish*

daughter of Scoriath

wife of Labraid Loiseach

When Labraid fled to France, Moriath sent her father's harper, Craftiny, to convey her love. Maon came back at the head of an army, killed Covac the king, married Moriath and took over the throne of Ireland.

**Morimo** (see Molimo)

**Moritama** *North American*

a Pueblo spirit of spring

**Mormhaol** *Irish*

a king of the Fir Chuil clan

brother of Suigmhall

He and his brother killed Eochaid Airemh and fired his castle.

**mormo**<sup>1</sup> *Australian*

the hairy ghosts of the Aborigines

**Mormo**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Mormolyce]

a queen of the Laestrygonians

She lost all her own children and, from then on, tried to kill all other children.

**Mormolyce** (see Mormo<sup>2</sup>)

**mormos** *Roman*

blood-sucking monsters

**Morna** *Irish*

father or, some say, mother of Goll

mac Morna

**Morning Dew** (see Tsuyu)

**Morning Star**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

in Aztec lore, the morning

star was personified as

Tlahuizcalpantecuhltli, an

aspect of Quetzalcoatl

**Morning Star**<sup>2</sup> *Central American*

a deity of the Cora tribe in

Mexico

He is said to have shot the sun because it was too hot at noon and is depicted as a young man armed with a bow and arrows.

**Morning Star**<sup>3</sup> (see Apisuahts)

**Moro** *East Indian*

daughter of Maivia Kivavia

sister of Mavu

She and her sister and her brothers became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

**Moro Oerfeddawg** *Welsh*

owner of the horse Du

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this horse in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Morobo** *West Indian*

a primitive being, one of the

two Zemis, progenitor of the gods

(see also Binatel)

**Morocco** (see Marocco)



- Moroie Mor** *British*  
[Fool of the Forest]  
son of King Arthur
- Morois** *French*  
the French name for Murias
- Morold** (*see* Morholt)
- Morongo** *African*  
the evening star of the Makoni  
She was a woman, created by Maori, who mated with Mwetsi to produce animals and human beings.
- Moronoc** *Irish*  
a bishop  
He went to Guaire's court to substantiate Mac Telene's boast that Munster was greater than Connaught and proved it when he acted the fool.
- Moronoe** *British*  
sister of Morgan le Fay, in some accounts
- Mororoma** *South American*  
a Bolivian thunder-god
- Moros** (*see* Mors)
- Morpheus** *Greek*  
['shaper']  
the god of dreams of human beings  
son of Hypnos  
brother of Icellus and Phantasus  
He is depicted as a winged deity carrying a bunch of poppies.
- Morpho** *Greek*  
Aphrodite as 'the shapely one'
- Morrigan** *Irish*  
[Badb.Be Neit.Fea.Mach.Mor-Riogha(i)n.  
Morrighan.Morrigu.Phantom Queen:  
=Connaught Maev.=Ulster Mac(c)ha]  
a war-goddess  
daughter of Ernmas  
granddaughter or wife of Neit,  
some say  
wife of the Dagda, some say  
mother of Mechi  
This deity is usually regarded as a trio of war-goddesses comprising Ana (or Nemain), Badb and Macha or Badb, Macha and Morrigan, who helped the Danaans at the Battles of Moytura.  
She could appear as a maiden or an old hag, a raven or a crow. In some stories, she helped Cuchulainn in the defence of Ulster, in others she opposed him because he had rejected her advances. On that occasion, she coiled herself round him in the form of an eel when he was engaged in single combat with Loch Mor. She further harassed him, in the form of a wolf and then a heifer, but he managed to kill Loch despite her efforts. At the end of his life, she attacked him in the form of a crow, helping to kill him.
- In one story, she turned Odras, wife of a man from whom she had stolen a bull, into a river.  
In some accounts, she is equated with Agrona, in others with Dana and is the basis for Morgan le Fay.  
She rides in a chariot drawn by red horses and is frequently dressed all in red.
- Morrighan** (*see* Morrigan)
- Morrigu** (*see* Morrigan)
- Morris, William** *English*  
(1834-1896)  
a writer  
He was the author of *Atalanta's Race, Life and Death of Jason, The Earthly Paradise*, etc.
- Mors** *Roman*  
['death'.Moros.Morus.=Greek Thanatos]  
god of death, controller of fate  
son of Nyx  
twin brother of Somnus  
He is depicted as holding an hour-glass and the scythe with which he cut down those whose life-span had expired.  
In some accounts, Mors is female.  
(*see also* Orcus)
- Morskoi Tsar** *Russian*  
[Tsar of the Sea]  
a sea-god  
father of Vassilissa
- Mort Artu** *French*  
a French version of the story of King Arthur
- Morta** *Roman*  
[=Etruscan Culsu.=Greek Atropos]  
one of the 3 Fates, the Parcae
- Morte Artbure** *English*  
a 15th c poem on the life and death of King Arthur by Thomas Heywood
- Morte d'Arthur** *English*  
the story of King Arthur and his knights by Malory  
a poem by Tennyson on the life and death of King Arthur
- Moruawr** (*see* Morvawr)
- Morufonu** *Pacific Islands*  
the first man, in the lore of the people of Vanuatu  
consort of Jugumishanta  
Jugumishanta made herself a consort from her own body and they then built the islands of the Pacific from their own excrement.
- Morus** (*see* Mors)
- Morvawr** *British*  
[Marvawr.Moruawr.Turmwr Morvawr]  
an ancestor of King Arthur
- Morvo** *Welsh*  
the Welsh name for Murias
- Morvran** *Welsh*  
[Morf(r)an]  
son of Tegid Voel and Ceridwen  
brother of Avagddu and Creirwy  
Avagddu was the ugly son for whom Ceridwen prepared a magic brew to make him wise in compensation for his ugliness. Morvran, in most accounts, was a handsome youth but in some stories he was one of Arthur's warriors and even uglier since none of the enemy at the battle of Camlan would tackle Morvran, believing him to be a devil. In this version, Avagddu is merely a nickname for Morvran.
- Morydd** *British*  
an ancestor of Merlin
- Morwen** *British*  
wife of Ivor  
She and her husband raised Meriadoc who, with his brother, had been sent by Griffith to be killed in the woods, after he had murdered their father, Caradoc.
- Mosaku** *Japanese*  
a man killed by Yuki-Onna
- Moses<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a 19th c Oregon shaman  
He attacked Smohala and thought that he had killed him.
- Moses<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Musa Nyame)
- Moshanyana** *African*  
[Ditaolane.Litaoalane]  
a hero of the Sotho tribe  
The monster Kholumulumo ate all the people, except Moshanyana's mother. He was born fully grown and fully armed and killed the monster, slit open its belly and released the imprisoned people.
- Moshaulom** (*see* Ailill Olom)
- Moshiriikkwechep** *Japanese*  
a huge sea-monster  
It is said that two deities are responsible for ensuring that this monster's movements, which cause earthquakes, do not destroy the whole world.
- Moss Maidens** *Norse*  
wood nymphs hunted by the Wild Hunt
- Most Ancient One** (*see* Watauineiwa)
- Mot** *Canaanite*  
[Ghazir.Mowt.=Phoenician Muth]  
the god of death  
son of El and Athirat  
twin brother of Baal  
He refused to release the dead god Baal so Baal's wife, Anat, killed Mot, cut him up and ground him under her millstone. (*see also* Resep)
- Motsaoza** (*see* Munso-murt)
- Mother Aloj** (*see* Father Aloj)

**Mother Chuber** (see Tiamat)

**Mother Corn** *North American*  
an Arikana goddess  
When Nesaru, disappointed with the people he had created, drowned them all, he sent Mother Corn to the underworld to guide the inhabitants to the upper world to form the new population.

**Mother Da** (see Demeter)

**Mother Earth**  
the earth personified, regarded as a deity  
a name for Akhi, Demeter, Gaea, Nerthus, Pachamama and many other goddesses  
(see also Earth Mother)

**Mother Nature** (see Nunuoska)

**Mother of Animals** *North American*  
the Indian deity responsible for all animal life

**Mother of Books** (see Luah)

**Mother of Fire** (see Ugunsmate)

**Mother of Heaven**  
(see Hsian Nü.T'ien Mu)

**Mother of Many** (see Timbehes)

**Mother of Mendes** (see Hatmehyt)

**Mother of Mind** (see Alaghom)

**Mother of Nations**  
(see Yabamat Liimmim)

**Mother of the Earth**  
(see Zemesmate)

**Mother of the Fields**  
(see Laukumate)

**Mother of the Forest**  
(see Mezasmate)

**Mother of the Gods**  
(see Asherah.Don.Neith.Tetetoinnan)

**Mother of the Ladle** (see Tou Mu)

**Mother of the Land** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Ninhursaga before she married Enki

**Mother of the Sea** (see Jurasmate)

**Mother of the Sun** (see Lat)

**Mother of the Way** (see Tao Mu)

**Mother of the Wind** (see Vejasmate)

**Mother of Waters**  
(see Attabeira.Udensmate)

**Mother Perna** (see Anna Perenna)

**Mother Serpent** *Mesopotamian*  
a primeaval serpent  
Eagle killed and ate all Mother Serpent's offspring so Samas arranged her death. The serpent hid inside the carcass of an ox and killed Eagle when it came to feed on the flesh.

**Mother Shipton** *English*  
[Ursula Southiel]  
a 15th c Yorkshire witch

**Mother Spirit** (see Nungeen)

**Mother Tiamat** (see Tiamat)

**Mother-water** (see Mama Cota)

**Mothers<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*  
goddesses of plenty, usually 3 in number (see also Matres)

**Mothers<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
mother-goddesses in the form of the Seven Hathors

**Mothguthr** (see Modgud)

**Motho** *Indian*  
[vetch]  
a culture-heroine  
sister of Mungo

**Motikitik** *Pacific Islands*  
a semi-divine hero  
He is credited with having fished up some of the islands from the bed of the ocean.

**Motlaba Basetsana** *African*  
[Plain of Women]  
the home of the first women  
In the lore of Botswana, women were originally separated from men and animals. It was the giraffe that led the women to meet the men.

**Motoro** *Pacific Islands*  
[Tè-io-Ora]  
a god of the Cook Islands

**Motori** (see Intelligences)

**Motu** *African*  
a man of the Boloki people  
When he discovered that fruit was disappearing from his garden, he kept watch and saw beings descending from the clouds and stealing his produce. He seized one of the women and married her, learning from her the secrets of fire and cooking. They lived happily together until Motu, in defiance of orders from his wife, opened a basket she had brought with her. There was nothing inside but the woman knew that he had opened it and left him, returning forever to the land of the clouds.

**Motu-tapu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Sacred Island]  
the home of Tinirau  
The Hervey Islanders envisaged the world as a coconut in which Atea lived at the top above the sacred island, Motu-tapu, home of his brother Tinirau.

**Motzeyouf** (see Arrow Boy)

**Mouché Pierre** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Mound of Mourning** *Welsb*  
the home of the Black Worm of the Barrow

**Moundongue loa** *West Indian*  
Haitian voodoo spirits derived from the deities of the Congo

**Mount Agned** *British*  
[Breguion.Breguoin]  
the site of one of King Arthur's battles; others call it Breguoin

**Mount Agung** *Pacific Islands*  
a sacred mountain on Bali  
The gods moved from Java to Bali to escape the influence of Islam and built the mountains with Agung, the highest, in the middle for their new home.

**Mount Alburz** *Persian*  
[Albors.Alburz.Hara Berezaiti]  
the hill that grew out of the primitive waters to reach the sky  
The Chinvat bridge stretched from the mountain to heaven and the Arezur ridge on it's rim was the gateway to hell.  
It was said that the sun and moon revolved round the top of Alburz, a mountain from which all light came and returned. It was also the home of the god Mithra and from its roots all other mountains grew.  
This mountain is regarded as the source of the river Aredvi and the site on which the Gaokerena grows.

**Mount Ambrius** *British*  
the site near Salisbury on which Merlin re-erected the stones from the Giants' Ring, now known as Stonehenge

**Mount Ararat** (see Ararat)

**Mount Aravia** *British*  
[Mount Aravius]  
home of the giant, Retho  
(see also Mount Erith)

**Mount Aravius** (see Mount Aravia)

**Mount Athos** *Greek*  
a holy mountain

**Mount Atlas** *Greek*  
home of the Graiae

**Mount Badon** *British*  
the site of the battle in which King Arthur is reputed to have slain 960 Saxons

**Mount Baker** *North American*  
[Kobath]  
a sacred mountain of the Skagit tribe  
It is said that this was one of only two mountains which were not totally submerged by the flood.  
(see also Mount Rainier)

**Mount Caucasus** *Greek*  
the place where Prometheus was chained to a rock

**Mount Celion**  
the site of the cave where the Seven Sleepers were immured

**Mount Ceryneia** *Greek*  
[Mount Maenalus]  
a mountain in Greece, home of the Ceryneian Hind

**Mount Churuquilla** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia  
This mountain was said to embody a male spirit to complement the female spirit of Mount Sicasica.

**Mount Cithaeron** *Greek*  
the site where Heracles slew a lion and Oedipus was abandoned as a baby, his feet pierced by a nail

**Mount Condorcoto** *South American*  
the site where 5 men were born from eggs after the flood subsided

**Mount Cyllene** *Greek*  
a mountain in Arcady, birthplace of Hermes

**Mount Dan-doku** *Japanese*  
[Mount Dandoku]  
the site of the Buddha's meditation

**Mount Dandoku**  
(see Mount Dan-doku)

**Mount Demavand** *Persian*  
the place where Dahak was chained by Thraetona

**Mount Dicte** *Greek*  
the site in Crete where the infant Zeus was hidden by Rhea

**Mount Dolorousq** *British*  
the home of a giant killed by Fergus

**Mount Eagle** *Japanese*  
a mount from which, it is said, the Buddha himself preached

**Mount Ebal** *Hebrew*  
[Mount Gerizim]  
a mountain which echoed any curses or blessings uttered on its slopes

**Mount Emei** (see Mount Omei)

**Mount Erith** *Welsh*  
the name given to Snowdon in Arthurian tales  
the site of Vortigern's tower  
This was the place where Llund buried the dragons. In some accounts, it was the home of Retho.

(see also Mount Aravia)

**Mount Etna** *British*  
[Mongibel]  
a site in Sicily where, some say, King Arthur and his knights lay sleeping  
Other sites suggested are at Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

(see also Mongibel)

**Mount Everest** *Buddhist*  
the world's highest mountain, in Nepal, revered as sacred by Buddhists

**Mount Fuji** *Japanese*  
[Blue Rain Hill.Fuji San.Fujiyama.  
Immortal Mountain.Moraisan]  
a volcano regarded as a sacred mountain, home of the gods

The smoke which issues from the summit is the result of the love of the Emperor for the princess Kaguyahime who, leaving him to become an immortal, left him a mirror in which he might always see her image and which burst into flame with the heat of his passion. Its permanent cap of snow stems from the anger of the god Mioya when the god of the mountain refused to offer him hospitality.

**Mount Gerizim** (see Mount Ebal)

**Mount Govardhana** *Hindu*  
the mountain that Krishna used to shelter the people and their cattle when Indra caused a flood

The god is depicted raising the mountain with the little finger of one hand.

**Mount Hacho** (see Abyla)

**Mount Helicon** *Greek*  
home of the Muses

**Mount Himavat** (see Hindu)  
the place where Manu's boat landed after the flood (see Naubandhana)

**Mount Ho-ming** *Chinese*  
the site where Pien-shih received a revelation

**Mount Huanacauri** *South American*  
a mountain in Peru

This is said to have been the resting place of the Children of the Sun, the place where Huana Cauri died and where, some say, Ayar Cachi turned himself into stone.

**Mount Hugar** *Persian*  
the site of Urvis, the lake into which all waters flow and are purified

**Mount Hursaq** *Mesopotamian*  
a mountain built by Ninurta to hold back the flood waters of Kur

**Mount Ida'** *Greek*  
a mountain near Troy, home of the nymph Idaea

It was here that the infant Paris was abandoned and later judged the beauty contest of the three goddesses with the golden apple as prize.

**Mount Ida<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a mountain in Crete

It was here that the infant Zeus was reared by the nymph Ida and her sister Adrastrea.

**Mount Iianyau** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

**Mount Illampu** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

**Mount Illimani** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

**Mount Kaf** (see Mount Qaf)

**Mount Kagu** *Japanese*  
a mountain in heaven on which the sacred tree, Sakaki, grows

**Mount Kailasa** *Hindu*  
[Silver Mountain]  
the site of the paradise of Shiva

**Mount Kenya** *African*  
[Kere Nyaga]  
the home of Murungu

**Mount Killaraus**  
(see Hill of Aisneach)

**Mount Killarus**  
(see Hill of Aisneach)

**Mount Killaurus**  
(see Hill of Aisneach)

**Mount Kirishima** *Japanese*  
the site where celestial grandchildren descend to earth

**Mount Kunlun** *Japanese*  
a sacred mountain, home of the Shinto gods

**Mount Lamallaka** *South American*  
a mountain in Peru, sacred to the Quecha tribe

**Mount Latmus** *Greek*  
the site of the cave where Selene hid Endymion

**Mount Maenalus**  
(see Mount Ceryneia)

**Mount Mandara** *Hindu*  
[=Cambodian Prah Sumer.=Chinese K'un Lun]  
the mountain round which the gods coiled the World Serpent to cause the Churning of the Ocean

This is also said to be the home of the Shi Tenno, Japanese deities guarding the cardinal points.

**Mount Meru** *Hindu*  
[Devaparvata.Hemadri.Golden Mountain.Jewel Peak.Karnikacala.

Lotus Mountain.Mahameru.Mount Sumeru.Ratnasanu.The Mount]  
the site of Brahmapura: the site of Indra's heaven: home of the gods at the centre of the universe

On the summit, some 350,000 miles up, lay Brahma's palace surrounded by the Ganges, while the homes of Krishna and Vishnu were built on the lower slopes.

It is said that seven underworlds exist below the mountain where the asuras live in caves.

Mount Meru also appears as the centre of the universe in Buddhism.

**Mount Miwa** *Japanese*  
home of the youth who fathered Oho-tata-no-ko on Ike-taka-yori-hime

**Mount Mururata** *South American*  
a volcano in Bolivia

In the lore of the Aymara, the god Viracocha knocked the top off this volcano with a sling-shot and the broken piece fell to earth to form Mount Sajama.

**Mount Myrtium**  
(see Mount Titthium)

**Mount Nissa** *Egyptian*  
the site where Osiris was born

**Mount Nisu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Niumush.Ni(t)sir.Nisu.Nizir]  
the site where Utnapishtim's boat landed after the flood

**Mount Nohiako** *Central American*  
a mountain sacred to the Aztecs, home of the goddess Quetzalpetlatl

**Mount Nysa** *Greek*  
home of the nymphs who raised the infant Dionysus who was born there

**Mount Oeta** *Greek*  
the site of Heracles' apotheosis

**Mount Olympus** *Greek*  
a mountain in Thessaly,  
home of the gods

In some accounts, this is the place where Deucalion's ark landed after the flood but the more general consensus is that it landed on Mount Parnassus.

**Mount Omei** *Chinese*  
[Mount Emei.Mount Omi]  
a sacred mountain guarded by Pu Hsien

**Mount Omi** (see Mount Omei)

**Mount Orthrys** *Greek*  
the site where Deucalion's ark landed, in some accounts

**Mount Ossa** *Greek*  
a mountain in Thessaly

This was one of the mountains that Ephialtes and Otus tried to pile one on the other to attack the gods.

**Mount Oyo** *Japanese*  
the home of the goblin king, Shutendoji

**Mount Parichata** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

The Aymara say that the spirit of the mountain took pity on the men forced to work in the silver mines and, by turning insects into mules that carried the silver away by night, ensured that the mines were soon exhausted.

(see also Mount Tati-Turqui)

**Mount Parnassus** *Greek*  
home of Dionysus

This mountain has two peaks, one

dedicated to Apollo and the Muses, the other to Dionysus. It is generally said that Deucalion's ark landed here when the flood subsided though others say it landed at other sites such as Mount Etna, Mount Olympus, Mount Orthrys, etc.

**Mount Pelion** *Greek*  
a sacred mountain in Thessaly,  
the original home of the Centaurs

This was one of the mountains that Ephialtes and Otus tried to pile one on the other to attack the gods.

**Mount Pindus** *Greek*  
the place to which the Centaurs were banished when they were finally defeated by the Lapiths

**Mount Pu Chou** *Chinese*  
the mountain that was impaled on the horn of Kung Kung, causing the world to tilt

**Mount Qaf** *Arab*  
[Mount Caf.Mount Kaf]  
the only spot on earth where the roc will land; the home of giants and the jinn

This mountain is said to be made of emerald and is situated on the far side of the ocean which encircles the earth. Its reflection is what causes the sky to appear blue.

In some versions, Qaf is a range of mountains rather than a single peak.

**Mount Ranier** *North American*  
[Takobah]

a sacred mountain of the Skagit tribe  
It is said that this was one of the only two mountains which were not submerged by the flood.

(see also Clear Sky.Kulshan.

Mount Baker)

**Mount Rhodope** *Greek*

the site of the oracle of Rhesus  
**Mount Sajama** *South American*

a mountain in Bolivia  
In the lore of the Aymara, the god Viracocha knocked the top off Mount Mururata with a sling-shot and the broken piece fell to earth as Mount Sajama.

**Mount Salvat** *British*  
[Montsalvatch.Mount Sarras]

the site in the Holy Land of the Temple of the Grail built by Titurel  
(see also Munsalvaesche)

**Mount Samur** *Hebrew*  
[Mount Shamur]

a mountain said to be made of diamonds and known only to eagles

**Mount San Francisco** *North American*  
a sacred mountain of the Navaho

The creators Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin placed White-corn Boy and Yellow-corn Girl together on the slopes of this mountain.

**Mount San Juan** *North American*  
a sacred mountain of the Navaho

The creators Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin placed Pollen Boy and Grasshopper Girl together on the slopes of this mountain.

**Mount Saphon** (see Mount Zaphon)

**Mount Sarras** (see Mount Salvat)

**Mount Shamur** (see Mount Samur)

**Mount Shasta** *North American*  
a sacred mountain of the tribes of the north-west

When Kumush created this mountain, he placed Grey Wolf on its slopes.

**Mount Sicasisa** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

This mountain was said to embody the female spirit to complement the male spirit in Mount Churuquilla.

**Mount Sipylus** *Greek*  
the site on which Niobe was turned to stone by Zeus

**Mount Sumeru** (see Mount Meru)

**Mount T'ai** (see T'ai Shan)

**Mount Takachichi** *Japanese*  
the site where the Bridge of Heaven reaches earth

**Mount Tati-Turqui** *South American*  
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

The Aymara say that the spirit of the mountain took pity on the men forced to work in the silver mines and, by turning insects into mules that carried the silver away by night, ensured that the mines were soon exhausted.

(see also Mount Parichata)

**Mount Taylor** *North American*  
a sacred mountain of the Navaho

The deities known as Turquoise Boy and Corn Girl sit on top of this mountain.

**Mount, The** (see Mount Meru)

**Mount Titthium** *Greek*  
[Mount Myrtium]

the site where Asclepius was abandoned

This mountain was originally known as Mount Myrtium. It was here that Asclepius, abandoned as a child, was suckled by a goat and guarded by a dog.

**Mount Zaphon** *Canaanite*  
[Mount Saphon]

home of the gods: the place where Baal was first buried by Anat and Sapas

**Mountain Chant** *North American*  
a Navaho rite



This rite celebrates a young brave who tricked the tribe out of all its treasure and took it with him when he climbed the lightning strokes into the heavens.

**mountain giants** *Norse*  
enemies of the gods

(see also giants-Norse)

**Mountain Lion Prey-god**

*North American*

one of the 6 Prey-gods guarding the home of Po-shai-an-k'ia

He is responsible for the North.

**Mountain Man** *Japanese*

a male forest-demon

This being is said to look like a monkey. It frequently steals food from peasants but is always ready to help woodcutters who give him food.

**Mountain of Light**

(see Castle of Light<sup>2</sup>)

**Mountain of Purgatory** *Chinese*

the slope by which souls purified by prayer ascend from purgatory to heaven

**Mountain People** (see Gahé)

**Mountain Spirit** *Thai*

a female spirit of the mountains

It is said that the spirit is that of a princess who died when the bridge she was crossing collapsed. She now demands payment from those who travel that route.

**Mountain Spirit Dancers**

*North American*

[Crown Dancers]

men dressed as mountain spirits taking part in ceremonial dances

**Mountain Spirits** *North American*

[Ga'n]

guardian spirits of the White Mountain Apache

Having tried and failed to civilise the Apache, these spirits retired to a cave and were never seen again.

(see also Gahé)

**mountain stem-winder**

(see guyascutus)

**Mountain Woman** *Japanese*

a female ogre

This being is said to be able to fly and is covered with long white hair. Some say that she eats humans.

**Mousaios** (see Musaeus)

**mouse** *Hindu*

the animal used as transport by Ganesha

**Mouso Coronie** (see Musso-koroni)

**Mover of Blood** *British*

[Memory of Blood]

the scabbard of the Sword of Strange Girdles

**Mowee** (see Maui)

**Mowis** *North American*

a bridegroom made of snow who melts as soon as he leaves the wigwam

**Mowt** (see Mot)

**Moyang Engko** *Malay*

consort of Moyang Melur

**Moyang Kapir** *Malay*

a hunter

When Moyang Melur fell from the moon, Moyang Kapir lassoed it and they both climbed up the rope. He returned to earth with the rules of behaviour for humans which he had stolen from the moon.

**Moyang Melur** *Malay*

a moon-spirit

consort of Moyang Engko

He fell to the earth and was helped to return to the moon by Moyang Kapir who lassoed the moon.

**Moymis** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity

son of Apason and Tauthe

An alternative version of Mummu.

**Moyna** *African*

a hero of the Dogon

He is said to have invented the bull-roarer.

**moyo** *African*

the spirit of the individual, in the lore of the Bakongo

**Moyocoatzin** (see Tezcatlipoca)

**Moyocoyan** (see Tezcatlipoca)

**Moys** *British*

a companion of Joseph of Arimathea

He was swallowed up by the earth when he attempted to sit in the Perilous Seat.

**Moyslaught** *Irish*

[Mag Sleact.Mag(h) Slecht.

Plain of Adoration]

the site where the Milesians

worshipped Cenn Cruaich

It is said they sacrificed children on this site.

**Moytirra** (see Moytura)

**Moytura** *Irish*

[Field of Towers.Mag Tuired.

Mag Tuireadh.Maighe Tuired.

Moytirra.Plain of Towers]

site of 2 famous battles

(see also Battles of Moytura)

**Mpambe** (see Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)

**Mpfundlwa** (see Hlakanyana)

**Mpokalero** *South American*

a Tupari shaman

This giant is one of the rulers of the village of the dead. The other ruler is the giantess, Vaugh'eh. Newly arrived souls are required to have intercourse

with one or other of these giant rulers.

**Mpumuti Muchuni** *African*

a usurper

He seized the throne of Mandwa which properly belonged to Ryangombe. Binego, Ryangombe's son, arrived when his father was playing a board game with Muchuni. He told his father the winning moves and, when Muchuni objected, killed him.

**Mr Black** (see Hei Lao-yeh)

**Mr Heaven** *Chinese*

[Lao-t'ien-yeh.Monseigneur Heaven]

a name for Yü Huang Shang Ti

**Mr Redcoat** (see Chu I)

**Mr Spider** (see Anansi)

**Mr White** (see Po Lao-yeh)

**Mratna'irgin** *Siberian*

one of 4 dawn-goddesses

**Mrgasiras** *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakstras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

**Mriga** *Hindu*

a form of Prajapati, identified with the constellation Orion

**Mriganda** *Indian*

a weaver

He made cloth from lotus fibre for the gods and was given a tiger and a giant. He killed the giant for disobedience and used his bones to make the first loom.

**Mriganka** *Indian*

a magic sword

It was said that whoever owned this sword could conquer the world.

**Mrityu** *Hindu*

[Mrytu.=Buddhist Mara]

a goddess of death

**Mrytu** (see Mrityu)

**Mshindi** *African*

son of Kanzi

**Msungu** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'he who sustains'

**Mtanga** (see Mulungu<sup>1</sup>)

**Mtaski** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'saviour'

**n'teoulin** *North American*

magic, in the lore of the Algonquian tribes

**Mu<sup>1</sup>** *Burmese*

one of the first nats, created by

Chinun Way Shun

**Mu<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*

one of a race of Papuan dwarfs

These beings, no more than about two feet tall, are said to be very strong and have the power to make themselves invisible to humans.



**Mu<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a supposed lost continent  
Some say that this continent, now sunk beneath the Pacific, was the original home of mankind. Some say it is Atlantis.

**Mu<sup>4</sup>** (see Moo)

an image of an enemy used in sympathetic magic

The image, usually of wood, is used as a substitute for the real person in the belief that injury inflicted on one will affect the other. In some cases, the image is made of paper. Such images are used by female mediums allegedly to contact the spirits of the dead.

**Mu Kung** *Chinese*

[Duke of Wood]  
a ruler of the east and the element wood (see Tung Wang Kung)

**Mu Jen** *Chinese***Mu-lien** *Chinese*

the name adopted by Radish when he attained enlightenment

**Mu Monto** *Siberian*

a Buriat hero  
He is said to have visited the world of the dead and returned.

**Muadhan** *Irish*

a warrior acting as servant to Dermot and Grania

**Muali** *African*

a celestial deity of the Shona people

**Muati** *Mesopotamian*

a local Sumerian god  
This deity was later merged with Nabu.

**Mubaru** *Japanese*

a lover of the Maiden of Unai  
He and Chinu, who was his identical counterpart, both loved the Maiden of Unai and, when she threw herself into the river because she could not choose between the two, both men jumped in after her and all three perished together. Weapons were placed in Mubara's tomb but none in Chinu's. Chinu later borrowed the sword of a traveller and killed the spirit of Mubara, claiming the maiden for himself.

**Muc-thainy** *Vietnamese*

a fisherman who, it is said, captured in his net a tiger which was attacking a king

**Mucalinda** (see Muchalinda)**Mucca Mhanannain** (see Pigs of Manannan)**Much Blood Boy** (see Rabbit Boy)**Muchalinda** *Buddhist*

[Mucalinda.Mucilinda.(Naga)

Muchilinda:=Hindu Ananta]

a serpent, king of the Nagas

This snake sheltered Buddha with his hood from the violent weather that arose at the end of Buddha's period of contemplation under the bo-tree. When the storm was over, he turned into a handsome youth.

**Muchilinda** (see Muchalinda)**Muchukunda** *Hindu*

[Mucukunda]  
a giant  
son of Mandhatiri

He could destroy by fire from his eyes any who dared to disturb his eternal sleep granted, at his request, for helping the gods against the Asuras.

He, like King Arthur and others, is said to be asleep but awaiting a call to help his country in its time of need.

**Mucilinda** (see Muchalinda)**Mucukunda** (see Muchukunda)**Mud-kesa** *Mesopotamian*

[Mud-kesda]  
a name of Ninhursaga as 'stauncher of blood'

**Mud-kesda** (see Mud-kesa)**Mudati** *Australian*

grandson of Mudungkala  
son of Purukapali  
brother of Jurumu

He was with his brother when he rubbed two sticks together and discovered fire.

**Mudgala** *Hindu*

a saint

It is said that he refused to go to heaven when his time came and continued his life of contemplation.

**Mudgegong** *Australian*

an evil spirit of the Aborigines

This being was created by Baime and turned all Baime's children into animals except one couple who became the ancestors of the human race.

**mudheads** (see koyemshi)**Mudjekewis** (see Mudjekeewis)**Mudjekeewis<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

[Kabeyun.Mudjekewis.Mudjikiwis.

West Wind]

husband of Wenonah

father of Hiawatha

His name was changed to Kabeyan after he had killed the Great Bear.

**Mudjekeewis<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a hero of the Ojibwa

He became jealous of the fifth of his nine brothers who had married their beautiful housekeeper and killed the girl when she rejected his advances. Her husband found her in the land of

the Thunderers and took her, and her nine sisters, back to the lodge so that each of the brothers now had a wife.

**mudung** *Korean*

[male=mansin]  
a female shaman

**Mudungkala** *Australian*

an ancestral heroine of the Bathurst and Melville Islands  
mother of Purukapali

She came out of the ground with three children who became the ancestors of the islanders. The woman, who was blind, crawled along and the water that was created in her tracks became the sea which separated the islands from the mainland.

**Mug Neadat** (see Eoghan Mor)**muga** *Korean*

shaman songs  
Some of these songs relate to early creation myths.

**Mugasa** *African*

[Mugu]  
a sky-god of the Pygmies

**Muggo** *Korean*

a wise man

He, together with Mugol and Zesa, helped Chumong to set up a new kingdom. He was later given the family name of Sosil.

**Mugh Nuadhat** (see Eoghan Mor)**Mughain<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a queen of Ulster  
daughter of Eochaid Feidleach  
sister of Clothra, Eithne and Maev  
wife of Conor mac Nessa

She led the naked women who cooled Cuchulainn's battle fury with vats of cold water.

**Mughain<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

one of the wives of Diarmaid

mac Cearbhaill  
mother of Aedh Slaine

She was jealous of the other wife, Maireann, and exposed the fact that she was bald. St Ciarnan caused golden hair to grow on Maireann's head and Mughain was made barren as punishment. St Finnian tried to help by giving her holy water to drink but she produced first a lamb and then a fish. When the saint blessed Mughain herself, she bore Aedh Slaine.

**Mughain<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

a tree said to have been planted by Fintan (see also Mugna)

**Mughain<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*

wife of Maolochtraigh  
mother of Cumane  
mother of Comgan by Fiachna

**Mugizi** *African*

[Muguzi]

a Bunyoro god of Lake Albert

**Mugna** *Irish*

a tree which is said to have borne acorns, apples and nuts in never-ending supply (see also Mughain<sup>3</sup>)

**Mugol** *Korean*

a wise man

He, together with Muggo and Zesa, helped Chumong to set up a new kingdom. He was later given the family name of Zungsil.

**Mug's Half** *Irish*

the southern half of Ireland ruled by Eoghan Mor

**Mugu** (see Mugasa)

**Muguzi** (see Mugizi)

**mugwump** *North American*

a fabulous bird

This bird is said to sit on a fence with its mug on one side and its wump on the other.

**Muhammad al-Mahdi** (see Mahdi)

**Muhingo** *African*

a war-god of the Bunyoro people

**Muhog** *Korean*

a Buddhist priest

When General Yi deposed the king and was forced to move out of the capital, Muhog selected the site for the new capital which later became known as Seoul.

**Muhongo** *African*

wife of Kitamba

When she died, her grieving husband sent a sorcerer to find her. He found her in the underworld but she could not go back and instead sent her bracelet to her husband as proof that the sorcerer had found her.

**Muhtabul Bahri** *Malay*

a sea-princess

daughter of Aftabul Ardi

wife of Sulana

mother of Mencha Terim

She married Sulana, becoming his third wife and mother of his three sons.

**Muhupudma** *Indian*

the elephant which supports the earth. It is said that the earth rests on this animal's head and, when it moves its head, it causes an earthquake.

**Muic Inish** *Irish*

[Pig Island]

an early name for Ireland

**Muileartach** *Scottish*

a water-spirit

This spirit, a form of the Cailleach Bheur, could appear either as a sea-serpent or as an ugly old hag with one

eye. She was said to be able to raise storms at sea.

**Muiname** *South American*

spirits of ancestors, in the lore of the Witoto

**Muinchinn** *Irish*

wife of Donall Dualbhui

In some versions of the story of Ailill Fionn and Flidhais, she takes the place of Flidhais and Donall appears in place of Ailill. When Fergus killed Donall and carried off his wife, he wondered if she might betray him as she had betrayed Donall and so he drowned her.

**Muinreamhar** (see Muinremuir)

**Muinremuir** *Irish*

[Muinreamhar.Munremur]

a hero of Ulster

one of the 12 champions of

the Red Branch

son of Ferrigid

In a fight with Cet, he was defeated and ended up with a permanently swollen neck.

At Bricciu's feast he accepted a challenge to a beheading contest.

**Muircheartach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Murchearthach]

a poet and adviser to Brian Boru

He was said to be a dwarf.

(see also Mac Liag)

**Muircheartach<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Murchearthach]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Muireadhach and Earc

His father had been carried off by Eochu, king of Scotland, but the young man killed the king and returned with a wife Earc, daughter of Loarn, to Ireland where Muircheartach was born.

He was expelled from both Ireland and Scotland for murders and went to Britain where he was made king, eventually returning to his native land where he became high-king.

Other stories say that he put aside his wife, Duaidhbhseach, in favour of the charms of Sin, a sorceress. She brought about his death by conjuring up hosts of warriors for him to slaughter, gradually weakening him and finally making him believe that his palace was on fire so that he jumped into a vat of ale (or wine) to escape the flames and was drowned.

**Muidris** *Irish*

a water-monster killed by

Fergus mac Leda

**Muireadhach<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Cu Choingeilt]

son of Eoghan Beal

brother of Cellach

He went to visit his elder brother Cellach who had been exiled from Connaught with four of his young monks. Muireadhach found that Cellach had been murdered by the four who had been bribed by Guaire, usurper of Cellach's throne. When he discovered the corpse, he was attacked by a wolf which he killed, becoming known as Cu Choingeilt.

He found the four monks, Maol Chroin, Maol Dulua, Maol Deoraidh and Maol Seanaigh, and had them brutally killed.

Guaire, feigning friendship, gave Muireadhach his daughter, Geilgheis, for a wife and promised to yield the throne to him. Instead, when Muireadhach came to visit him, Guaire had him killed.

**Muireadhach<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

husband of Earc

father of Muircheartach

He was carried off by the Scottish king, Eochu, but killed him and took Earc, daughter of Loarn, back to Ireland as his wife.

He was killed by a jealous rival but Earc restored him to life with a herbal remedy.

**Muireadhach<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fiachu

He succeeded to the throne when his father was killed by the Colla brothers, but later forgave them when they returned from exile in Scotland.

**Muireadhach Meann** *Irish*

a sub-king

He acted as tutor to Conor Gulban and was killed in the war between Connaught and Ulster.

**Muireann** *Irish*

wife of Raghallach

When her husband became enamoured of a beautiful maiden who, unknown to either of them, was his own daughter whom he had abandoned as a child, Muireann left him.

**Muireartach** *Irish*

a Lochlanner woman

She was a one-eyed hag who killed many of the Fianna before she was killed by Finn mac Cool.

**Muirgen** (see Li Ban<sup>1</sup>)

**Muirgheilt** (see Li Ban<sup>1</sup>)

**Muirghein** (see Li Ban<sup>1</sup>)

**Muirn** *Irish*

an Amazon

She guarded the three treasures that Congall Claringleach came to acquire at the behest of Beiuada.

**Muirne** (see Murna)

**Muit<sup>1</sup>**

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Muit<sup>2</sup>** (see Mut)

**Mujaji** African

[Modjaji. Rain Queen]

a rain-goddess in the Transvaal

She lived in the Drakensberg Mountains and protected her people, the Lovedu, from the Zulus.

(see also Rain Queen)

**Mukakagenda** African

a female drum which, together with the male drum Kagenda, was given as a wedding present to Kanyarundi by his father Kihanga

**Mukal** (see Moloch<sup>1</sup>)

**Mukameiguru** African

a name of Rugaba as 'ruler of the sky'

**Mukasa** African

a god of cattle, food and rain among the Baganda

son of Manema Mairwa and Nambubi son of Musisi, some say

brother of Kibuka and Wamala

husband of Ndwanga

father of Kirabira, Mirimu and Nende

As a child, he refused all food and disappeared. He was later found on an island in Lake Victoria but the people there feared him and built a hut for him where he lived alone or, some say, with three wives, the chief of whom was Ndwanga. When he drank the blood and ate the heart and liver of an ox, they realised that he was a god and he became the chief god of the tribe.

(see also Mandwa<sup>1</sup>)

**Mukhalinga** Hindu

Shiva depicted with his face emerging from his lingam

**Muks-ort** (see Neskeper-ava)

**mukti** (see moksha)

**mukulu** African

[plur=bakulu]

a Bakongo spirit of an ancestor living under water

**Mukulu Ijulu** African

a Swahili name for god

**Mukunda** Hindu

a name for Vishnu as 'liberator'

**Mukunga M'buru** African

a rainbow-god of the Kikuyu

When he found a boy grazing cattle on his field, the god swallowed the cattle and all the tribe except for the boy who, when he grew up, sought out Mukunga M'buru, proposing to kill

him. The god persuaded the boy merely to cut a small hole in his finger, whereupon the people that the god had swallowed emerged. Later the boy returned and killed Mukunga M'buru and one of the god's legs fell into a pond. When the boy looked for the leg, it had disappeared but the cattle that the god had swallowed were in the pond.

**Mukuru** African

the sky-god of the Herero

**Mul-ge** (see Bel<sup>1</sup>)

**Mul-lil** Mesopotamian

an Akkadian storm-god

**Mula** Hindu

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakshatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

**Mula Dyadi** East Indian

a creator-deity of Sumatra

**Mula Mullo** (see Mullo)

**Mulac<sup>1</sup>** Central American

[Muluc]

a Mayan god

one of the 4 Bacabs

He was the supporter of the northern corner of the world (white)

(see also Kan Tzicnal)

**Mulac<sup>2</sup>** (see Ain)

**Mulatib** Persian

father of Sahlub

**Mulciber** Roman

a name for Vulcan as 'melter'

**Mule Sans Frein<sup>1</sup>** British

a bridleless mule

This animal was brought to King Arthur's court by a damsel who needed help to find its bridle. Kay failed but Gawain found it.

**Mule Sans Frein<sup>2</sup>** French

a 12th c poem telling the story

of Gawain's search for the mule's

bridle

**Mulengi** African

a name of Chiuta as 'creator'

**Muliele Alii** Pacific Islands

a Hawaiian king

father of Moikele

**Mulindwa** African

a tribal guardian goddess of the

Bunyoro royal family

**Mulitta** (see Mylitta)

**Mulius** Greek

son-in-law of Augeas

He was killed by Nestor during a cattle-raid.

**Mulla** (see Galla<sup>1</sup>.Mullo)

**Mullack, Meg**

(see Maid of the Hairy Arms)

**Mullaghamart, Earl of** Irish

an Irish noble

He is said to be asleep with his knights awaiting a call in some future hour of need.

**Mullilitu** (see Mylitta)

**Mullin**

a demon acting as a valet in hell

**Mullin, Jean**

a demon, a lieutenant to Leonard

**Mulliyaras** Mesopotamian

a Hittite god

**Mullo** Celtic

[Mula Mullo.Mulla]

a mule-god (see also Mars Mullo)

**Mullogue** Irish

a Fomoiré

He ensured that his master, Balor, exercised his right to sleep with any maiden on her wedding night, a duty in which he helped Maol.

**mulogo** African

a warlock among the Ganda

**muloi** (see muloyi)

**muloyi** African

[muloi]

a Nande sorcerer

**Mulopo** African

a name for a god in the Congo

**Multitude of Space** Pacific Islands

the name for 4 storm-gods

These are listed as Matao-Anu, Mate-Anu, Whakarere-Anu and Whakatoro-Anu.

**Multultu** Australian

a kangaroo-man, an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

brother of Minawara

He and his brother appeared, after the primordial waters had subsided, in the form of kangaroos and they created all the other living things on earth.

**Muluc<sup>1</sup>** Central American

the ninth of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the judgment of

life's achievements

(see also Six Muluc)

**Muluc<sup>2</sup>** (see Mulac)

**Muluku** African

a creator-god of the tribes on the Zambesi

Having created the world, he drew two beings, a man and a woman, from holes in the ground. They were so disobedient that he changed them into monkeys and the monkeys into humans.

**Mululu** Australian

an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

He fashioned a ladder from his long

beard so that his four daughters could follow him into the heavens.

**Mulungu<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Kube.Likubala.Lima.Limi.Mtanga.

Mumbere.Mungu]

creator-god and sky-god of

the Nyamwezi (see also Murungu)

**Mulungu<sup>2</sup>** *African*

a name of Asa as 'creator'

(see also Murungu)

**Muma Padura** *Slav*

a Romanian sprite living in the woods

**Mumba** *Australian*

one of the 2 lizard-men, ancestors of

the Aborigines, known as Wati-kutjara

twin of Kurukadi

They awoke in the Dream Time and created the rocks, the plants and animals. When they met a group of women who were being chased by Kidilli, the moon-spirit, they killed him. Kidilli now appears in the sky as the moon, the women as the Pleiades and the twins as Gemini.

**Mumba'an** *East Indian*

a sun-god

He is said to have dried the earth after the flood subsided.

**Mumbere** (see Mulungu<sup>1</sup>)

**Mumbi<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a name of Asa as 'shaper'

**Mumbi<sup>2</sup>** (see Moombi)

**mumbo-jumbo**

a bogey; an idol

**Mombonang** *East Indian*

a god

father of Muntalog

**Mumham** (see Eire)

**Mummu** *Mesopotamian*

[Mommu.Moymis]

the personification of the mist forming above the primitive waters

a name for Ea as 'logos'

He was described as the son and chamberlain of Abzu and Tiamat.

When Abzu, Mummu and Tiamat planned to overthrow the gods, the gods retaliated.

Abzu was put to sleep, Mummu was tethered by a rope through his nose and Tiamat was killed by Marduk.

In some accounts Mummu is equated with Tiamat.

(see also Moymis)

**Mumu** *Irish*

an early name for Munster

**Mumhange** *Pacific Islands*

in some accounts, a wife of Tane

**Mumuna** (see Kunapipi)

**mumy** *Siberian*

['mother']

A generic name for female nature-deities of the Votyaks.

**Mun-Ha** *Burmese*

a chief priest of the goddess

Tsun-Kyan-Kse

When Mun-Ha was killed, the cat which had shared his daily worship in front of a statue of the goddess climbed on his shoulder and stared at the statue, whereupon the cat's yellow eyes turned blue and its white fur became the brown and gold of the Burman breed.

**munajim** *Pacific Islands*

a Malaysian astrologer and diviner

**Munakata-No-Kami** *Japanese*

Shinto sea-gods, gods of poets

This group of three gods is part of a larger group, the Sumiyoshi-No-Kami. Their names are given as Nakazutsuno, Sokozutsuno and Uwazutsuno.

**munbano** *Siberian*

the Samoyed rainbow

The rainbow is said to be the hem of the sun-god's coat.

**Munda** *Hindu*

a demon killed by Camunda

**Mundane Egg** (see Cosmic Egg)

**Mundilfare** (see Mundilfoeri)

**Mundilfari** (see Mundilfoeri)

**Mundilfoeri** *Norse*

[Mundilfare.Mundilfari.Mundilfore.

Nubdilfaeri]

a giant

father of Mani and Sol

**Mundilfore** (see Mundilfoeri)

**mundus** *Roman*

a pit in Rome which was said to lead to the underworld: a pit into which the first fruits are placed as offerings

**Mungan-Ngana** *Australian*

a culture-hero of the Aborigines

**Mungo** *Indian*

[pulse]

a culture-heroine

sister of Motho

**Mungu** (see Mulungu<sup>1</sup>)

**muni** *Hindu*

a sage

These silent ascetics are said to be able to read the thoughts of others and to fly.

**Municami** *Indian*

[=Hindu Munisvara]

a Tamil saint, worshipped as

a demi-god

**Municus** *Greek*

a seer

son of Dryas

When they were attacked by bandits

who set fire to their castle, Municus and his family were saved from the flames by Zeus who turned them into birds.

**Munifican** *European*

a smith

He made Cortana and Sauvagine, the swords used by Ogier the Dane.

**Munin** *Norse*

['memory'.Muninn]

one of the 2 ravens of Odin

These birds brought Odin news of what was going on in the world. The other raven was called Hugin.

**Muninn** (see Munin)

**Munisvara** *Hindu*

[=Tamil Municami]

a saint worshipped as a demi-god

**Munjem Malik** *Afghan*

a Kafir earth-god

**Munremur** (see Muinremuir)

**Munsalvaesche** *European*

in Continental stories, a mountain

where the Holy Grail was housed or

the site of the castle of Amfortas

This appears to be a corruption of Montsalvatch (Mount Salvat).

(see also Mount Salvat)

**Munsumundok** *East Indian*

wife of Kinharigan

She and her husband emerged from a rock in the sea and together they created the earth, using soil given to them by Bisagit, followed by the sky, the heavenly bodies, human beings and all the animals and plants.

**Munt** (see Menthu)

**Muntalog** *East Indian*

a deity

son of Mumbonong

He is said to have pulled some hair from his father's head and brought it down to earth as fire.

**Muntso-kuzo** (see Muntso-murt)

**Muntso-murt** *Baltic*

[Muntso-kuzo.Muntso-oz=

Russian Pyrsan-aika]

a Finnish bath-house spirit

He sometimes substitutes changlings for the proper children.

**Muntso-oz** (see Muntso-murt)

**Muntu-Untu** *East Indian*

a sun-god

**Muntu Walunga** *African*

the first being in the lore of the

Bakongo people

This being was created by Nzambi in the form of a palm-tree from which men and women originated. It is depicted with male and female faces on opposite sides.

- Munume** *African*  
a weather-god of the Bunyoro people
- Munychus** *Greek*  
son of Acamas and Laodice  
He was raised by Aethra, mother of Theseus.
- Mupe** *African*  
a legendary ancestor of the Bambuti husband of Uti
- Mur** (*see* Ishkur)
- Mur y Castell** *Welsh*  
the fortress-home of Llew Llaw Gyffes
- Mura** *Hindu*  
one of the Danavas  
father of Yakshi
- Muraian** *Australian*  
a culture-hero of the Aborigines in the form of a turtle-man
- Muraja** *Buddhist*  
a goddess of music
- Muraji** *Japanese*  
a title for those descended from gods other than the ancestral deities of the royal family
- Murakumo-no-Tsurugi** (*see* Kusanagi)
- Murala** *Hindu*  
a Brahmin maiden  
She was deceived into marrying a man of lower caste and committed suicide. The bamboo is said to have grown from the ashes of her funeral pyre.
- Muramura** *Australian*  
ancestral heroes of the Aborigines, spirits of the Dreamtime, now said to be invisible and living in trees
- Murata Ippai** *Japanese*  
a samurai  
Seeing a number of boys near a moat planted with lotus, he set about killing them with wild sword-strokes. Then, overcome by the heavy perfume of the flowers, he fell asleep. When he awoke, he found that he had cut the heads off all the flowers and committed hara-kiri in remorse.
- Murchadh mac Briain** *Irish*  
a king of Leinster  
son of Brian Boru  
brother of Donnchadh and Saba  
He defeated the high-king Fergal at the Battle of Elen. He was a great warrior and was said to have repelled an invasion fleet from the Otherworld and killed the leader of the Vikings at the Battle of Clontarf where his sword became red-hot from the slaughter he inflicted on the enemy and where, finally, both he and his father were killed.
- Murcheartach** (*see* Muicheartach)
- Murcia** (*see* Myrto)
- Murdad** (*see* Ameretat)
- Murdhuaca** (*see* Merrow)
- Murduk** (*see* Marduk)
- murgi** (*see* iodhi)
- Muri-ranga-wenhua** *Pacific Islands*  
an ancestress of the trickster-god Maui  
Maui used her jawbone, with which he was invisible, as a weapon.
- Murias** *Irish*  
[=French Morois=Welsh Morvo]  
one of the 4 cities from which the Danaans originated  
This was the city, ruled by the wizard Simias, from which came the magic cauldron, Undry.
- Muriel'**  
a demon, ruler of the sign Cancer, the crab (*see also* Phakael)
- Muriel'** (*see* Muryel)
- Murigen** (*see* Li Ban')
- Murile** *African*  
a boy who went to the moon  
In the lore of Tanzania, the boy Murile went to the moon either by riding on a magic stool that he had made or by climbing a rope. Once there, he taught the people of the Moon-chief how to make fire and was rewarded with many cattle. He later returned to earth with his cattle, having promised never to eat the flesh of such animals. When he inadvertently ate some of the fat of a bull, he disappeared into the ground.
- Murmidones** (*see* Myrmidons)
- Murmur**  
a demon of music in hell  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is said to appear as a huge soldier riding a vulture or a griffin.
- Murna** *Irish*  
[Mairne.Muirne.Murna of the White Neck]  
daughter of Tadhg  
wife of Cumail  
mother of Finn mac Cool  
She eloped with Cumail when her father refused to allow them to marry and, in one story, on Tadhg's orders, Goll mac Morna killed Cumail.  
After Cumail's death she bore a son whom she called Demna (later known as Finn) and gave him to two old women to rear in the wild.  
She then married the king of Kerry.
- Muromets, Ilya** (*see* Ilya Muromets)
- Muromyets, Ilya** (*see* Ilya Muromets)
- murozi** *African*  
a Burundi sorcerer
- murt** *Siberian*  
['man']  
a generic name for male nature-deities of the Votyaks
- Murtagh mac Earc** *Irish*  
son of Earc  
brother of Fergus  
His brother borrowed the Stone of Destiny for his own coronation as ruler of Dal Riada but he never returned it.
- Murtaimu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Murtaznu]  
a Babylonian storm-god
- Murtaznu** (*see* Murtaimu)
- Muru** *Hindu*  
a demon  
He was said to have had some 7,000 sons, all of whom were killed by Krishna.
- Muruga** (*see* Seyon)
- Murugan** (*see* Seyon)
- Murukan** (*see* Seyon)
- Murungu** *African*  
[Mulungu.Muluku]  
a supreme god of many Kikuyu tribes  
father of Gikuyu, Kamba and Masai
- Mururata** (*see* Mount Mururata)
- Muruwul** (*see* Mirrimina)
- Muryel** *Welsh*  
[Muriel]  
father of Gruddieu
- Muryoju** (*see* Amitayas)
- Muryoku** *Japanese*  
a form of Amitabha
- Musa** *African*  
a spirit of the hunt in the lore of the Songhay people
- Musa Jinni** (*see* Musa Nyame)
- Musa Nyame** *African*  
[Moses.Musa Jinni]  
an ancestral hero of the Songhai  
He was the son of a jinn and his father taught him magic. With it, he was able to conquer the Hira, a huge monster.
- Musae** (*see* Muses)
- Musaeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Mousaios]  
son of Orpheus  
He initiated Heracles into the Eleusian mysteries
- Musaeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Mousaios]  
a 4th/5th c poet  
He wrote a poem on the story of Hero and Leander.
- Musagetes** *Greek*  
a name of Apollo as leader of the Muses



- Musala** *Hindu*  
the pestle of Balarama
- Musas** (see Mashti)
- Muscas** (see Mashti)
- musendabuzimu** *African*  
a root-drink used to wash out the mouth after dreams of foreboding
- Muses** *Greek*  
[Aganippides.Castalides.Corycian Nymphs.Corycides.Musae.Pierides.The (Tuneful) Nine.Virgins of Helicon: =Roman Camenae]  
daughters of Zeus and Mnemosyne  
Originally there were just three Muses, Aoede, Melete and Mneme or Hypate, Mese and Nete. Later there were four; Arche, Aoide, Maete and Theixinoe. The number was later increased to nine, one each responsible for a particular area of the arts, led by Apollo. The allocation of responsibilities varies from one version to another. The following list includes most of these alternatives:  
Calliope-epic poetry (chief Muse)  
Clio-history  
Erato-erotic poetry, hymns, lyric poetry  
Euterpe-flute-playing, lyric poetry, music  
Melpomene-harmony, lyre-playing, song, tragedy  
Poly(hym)nia-acting, dance, hymns, lyric poetry, mime, music, rhetoric, song,  
Terpsichore-dance, flute-playing, lyric poetry, song  
Thalia-comedy, gaiety, pastoral poetry  
Urania-astronomy  
Other names include Menippe, mother of Orpheus.  
They blinded Thamyris, a bard, for his presumption in challenging them to a contest of poetry. Winning a similar contest with the Pierides, they turned the losers into jackdaws. It is they who gave the Sphinx the riddle it posed to all travellers.  
They are themselves sometimes referred to as the Pierides.
- Museum**  
originally a place devoted to or connected with the Muses  
In some cases, the site had an altar or a temple.
- Mush** *Persian*  
a demon in the form of a mouse that destroys the harvest
- Mushdama** (see Mushdamma)
- Mushdamma** *Mesopotamian*  
[Mushdama.Mussdamma]  
a Sumerian god of architecture and building
- Mushmush** *North American*  
the white-tailed deer created by Kumush
- Mushrushshu** (see Mushussu)
- Mushtari** *Persian*  
the Persian name for Jupiter
- Mushussu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Mushrushshu]  
one of the Eleven Mighty  
Helpers created by Tiamat  
This beast took the form of a snake-dragon and may be the same as the Shining Snake. Others say that it was like a griffin or ostrich. (see also Musmahhu)
- Musikavanhu** *African*  
a supreme god in Tanzania  
a name of Mwari as creator
- Musisi** *African*  
[Wanema]  
a god of earthquakes and messenger-god of the Ndonga people  
son of Kalunga
- Muskrat** *North American*  
one of the animals who tried to find dry soil for Manabush  
In the lore of the Algonquians, four animals tried to find dry soil (oeh-da) from which Manabush could remake the world after the flood. Beaver, Mink and Otter all died in the attempt and only Muskrat succeeded.
- Musmahhu** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Greek Hydra]  
a monster in the form of a seven-headed snake (see also Mushussu)
- Muso Byoye** *Japanese*  
a fisherman  
He used the fishing-rod and line given to him by Urashima to make a kite which, like the famous magic carpet, carried him to many fabulous places.
- Muso Kokushi** *Japanese*  
a priest  
Taking shelter in a house where the owner had recently died, he volunteered to keep a vigil over the corpse and was able to see a mysterious shape which appeared and ate the corpse. It turned out to be a form of the priest Muso had met on the previous day and he confessed that he had been turned into a jikininki for being overly concerned with temporal matters. When Muso prayed for his soul, the jikininki and his hermitage disappeared and Muso found himself beside an ancient tomb.
- Muso Koroni** (see Musso-koroni)
- Musoke** *African*  
a rainbow-god of the Bambara
- Muspel** *Norse*  
[Muspell]  
the Fire Giants  
sons of Surtur
- Muspelheim** *Norse*  
[Muspellheim(r).Muspell's-heim]  
the land of fire, far to the south, ruled by Surtur  
It is said that sparks flying up from this realm created the heavenly bodies.
- Muspell** (see Muspell)
- Muspellheim** (see Muspelheim)
- Muspellheimr** (see Muspelheim)
- Mussdamma** (see Mushdamma)
- Musso-koroni** *African*  
[Mouso Coronie.Muso Koroni]  
a fertility-goddess of the Bambara  
She was the first woman, generated by Pemba, and mother of all living things, fathered by Pemba. She taught mankind the principles of agriculture.  
She is depicted as a woman with many breasts or as a panther.
- Mustafa** (see Mustapha)
- Mustamho** *Central American*  
a creator-god of the Mohave  
son of Matyavela  
He created the tribes and saved them when the flood came by holding them in his arms until the waters had subsided.
- Mustapha** *Arab*  
[Mustafa]  
a poor tailor  
father of Aladdin
- Mustapha Baba** *Arab*  
[Mustafa Baba]  
a cobbler who stitched together the severed parts of Kassim's body
- Mustenin** (see Custenin<sup>1</sup>)
- Musu** *South American*  
[=Paraguay El Gran Moxo]  
ruler of a fabulous land of wealth in Quecha stories  
brother of Sand Altar Woman
- Musubi** *Japanese*  
[Mususbu]  
a Shinto god of marriage  
father of Sukanabikona  
He is said to have restored Okuninushi to life on two separate occasions after he had been killed by his own brothers.
- Musubu** (see Musubi)
- Mut** *Egyptian*  
[Ament.Lady of Asheru.Muit.Muut.  
disappeared and Musso found himself beside an ancient tomb.

Nekhbet.Sakhmet.The Great Sorceress:  
=Greek Hera]  
the goddess of Thebes  
consort of Amon  
mother of Khons  
She is usually depicted with the head  
of a vulture but sometimes has the  
head of a lion.  
Some say that she was a mate of  
Hapi; a name for Isis, in some accounts.  
(*see also* Ament'.Hathor.  
Mast.Nekhbet.Taure)

**Mutabriqu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god of lightning

**Mutaga** *African*

son of Mwezi  
husband of Inabizoza  
father of Mwambudza

**mutameli** *African*

one appointed as a guardian of a  
graveyard among the Tsonga

**Mutangakugara** *African*

a name for Mwari as 'eternal'

**Muth** *Phoenician*

[=Canaanite Mot]  
a god of death

**Muti Mpungu** *African*

in the lore of the Bakongo, the tree  
which split the androgynous being  
Mahungu into man, Lumbu, and  
woman, Muzita.

**Mutinus** *Roman*

[Mutunus (Tutunus);=Egyptian Min:  
=Greek Priapus]  
a fertility-god

Women made offerings to this deity  
in the hope of bearing children.

**Mutsoyef** *North American*

a Cheyenne medicine-man  
The Great Spirit, Maiyun, gave  
Mutsoyef some magic arrows which, if  
pointed at buffalo or enemies,  
confused their senses so that they were  
easily overcome.

**Muttalamman** *Indian*

a Tamil plague-goddess

**Mutto** *Greek*

a king of Tyre  
father of Dido, some say

In other accounts, Dido's father is  
given as Belus.

**Mutu** *Mesopotamian*

a dragon-headed Assyrian god of  
the underworld

**Mutuhei** *Pacific Islands*

a primordial god of silence in  
the Society Islands

**Mutunus** (*see* Mutinus)

**Mutunus Tutunus** (*see* Mutinus)

**Muu-muu** *Pacific Islands*

cannibal ogres of Guadalcanal and Mala

These beings are said to babble in  
some unknown language.

**Muurup** *Australian*

an evil deity said to eat children

**Muut** (*see* Mut)

**Muwakkil** *Arab*

a guardian angel

If a man becomes possessed by a  
devil, it is the Muwakkil's job to drive  
the devil away.

**Muy** *African*

an ancestral hero in Liberia

His youngest son was a ram who  
married a ewe and produced many  
lambs. When a cannibal king  
demanded sheep to eat, Muy killed  
him.

**Muyinewumana** *North American*

a Pueblo goddess of precious stones

**Muy'inga** *North American*

[Muy'ingwa]  
a Hopi corn-god living in  
the underworld

brother of Sand Altar Woman

He is in charge of the vegetation in the  
underworld and is depicted in a sitting  
position, wearing a coloured mask, and  
surrounded by birds, butterflies and  
many-coloured fruits and grain.

**Muy'ingwa** (*see* Muy'inga)

**Muzem-mummy** *Siberian*

an earth-goddess of the Votyaks

**Muzita** *African*

in the lore of the Bakongo, the tree  
Muti Mpungu split the androgynous  
being Mahungu into man, Lumbu,  
and woman, Muzita.

**mwaguzi** *African*

a Swahili diviner

**Mwali** (*see* Mwari)

**Mwambu** *African*

the first man in the lore of  
the Abaluyia  
son of Wele  
brother and husband of Sela

He and Sela were born in heaven  
but Wele dropped a ladder from the  
sky and they came down and populated  
the earth with their offspring.

**Mwambudza** *African*

son of Mutaga and Inabizoza  
father of Intare

**Mwari** *African*

[Dzivaguru.Mbuya.Musikavanhu.  
Mutangakugara.Mwali.Nyadenga]  
the supreme god of the Shona people  
husband of Mashongavudzi

He is regarded as the creator of Mwetsi  
and later married the Rain Goddess.

**mwaro** *Pacific Islands*

in New Caledonia, a shrine where the

sacred stones, the bao, are kept

**Mwatuangi** *African*

a name of Asa as 'distributor'

**Mwenco** *African*

a name of Chiuta as 'owner of  
all things'

**Mweel** *African*

daughter of Mbomba  
sister and wife of Woot  
mother of Nyimi Lele

**Mwenembago** *African*

in the lore of Tanzania, a man deified  
as lord of the forest

**Mweri** (*see* Weri Kumbamba)

**Mwesi** *African*

son of Intare and Inaruchaba  
father of Mutaga

**Mwetsi** *African*

the first man in the lore of the  
Makoni: the moon

He was created by Maori and  
originally lived in a lake but moved on  
to dry land which was, at that time,  
desolate. He mated with the maiden  
Massassi who produced vegetation and  
with the woman Morongo who bore  
animals and humans. He was bitten by  
a serpent born of Morongo and fell ill.  
His own children strangled him and,  
in some accounts, hid him in the body  
of Morongo.

**Mwys Gwyddno** *British*

the hamper of Gwyddno

This basket, which could change  
any piece of meat into a feast for a  
hundred people, was one of the  
Thirteen Treasures of Britain  
collected by Merlin.

**My Lord Bag of Rice** (*see* Hidesato)

**myalism** *West Indian*

witchcraft

**Mydon** (*see* Mygdon)

**Myesyats** *Slav*

wife of Dabog  
mother of the 2 Zorya girls

In some accounts, Myesyats is male  
and his wife is Verchenyaya Zvezda.

**Mygdalion** *Greek*

son of Cinyras

**Mygdon** *Greek*

[Mydon]  
king of the Bebrycans

He was killed by Heracles during  
his ninth Labour.

**Mygdon** *Greek*

a king of Phrygia  
son of Acmon  
father of Coroebus

**Myiagros** *Greek*

a god who chased away flies during  
sacrificial rites

- Myiammo Taung** *Burmese*  
a sacred mountain regarded as the centre of the earth
- Myles** *British*  
[Miles]  
a young knight  
He was travelling with his fiancée, Elaine, to Camelot where they were to be married when he was attacked from behind by Loraine le Sauvage and badly wounded. Pellimore, Elaine's father rode past and, intent on a quest for the king, failed to recognise his daughter and refused to help her wounded lover. When Myles died of his wounds, Elaine killed herself with his sword.  
In some accounts, he was killed by Pellimore in a joust.
- Mylitta** *Mesopotamian*  
[Mulitta.Mulliltu:=Greek Aphrodite:  
=Sumerian Ninlil]  
a Babylonian mother-goddess and goddess of fertility  
a form of Ishtar  
consort of Enlil  
Each woman devotee was required, once in her life, to sell herself to a stranger for some fee which was then dedicated to Mylitta.  
In some accounts she is identified with Belit.
- Myres** *Greek*  
son of Evenus  
brother of Epistrophus  
husband of Briseis  
He and his brother were killed by Achilles in the Trojan War and his wife, Briseis, was given to Achilles as a prize.
- Mynio** *Welsh*  
father of Iddawg
- Mynydd Fyrrddin** *Welsh*  
a site in Herefordshire, said to hold the grave of Merlin
- Myojo-tenshi** *Japanese*  
an angel of the morning star  
This being, in the form of a handsome youth, guides the virtuous in their travels.
- Myoken** *Japanese*  
[Kagase-wo]  
a Buddhist star-god, the Pole Star
- myomancy**  
divination from the movements of mice
- Myotei** *Japanese*  
a painter  
He took the young Sawara as a pupil and wanted him as a son-in-law.
- Myrddin**  
(see Emrys.Lailoken.Merlin)
- Myrddin Wylt** *Welsh*  
the Welsh name for Suibhne Geilt  
In some accounts, he is equated with Merlin.
- Myrddin's Precinct**  
(see Clas Myrddin)
- Myrina** *Greek*  
daughter of Thoas  
sister of Hypsipyle
- myrkrida** (see trollkana)
- Myrmidones** *Greek*  
[ˈant menˈ.Murmídones.Myrmídones]  
When Zeus fell in love with Aegina he fathered Aeacus who grew up to be king of the island. Hera decimated the population in revenge so Aeacus prayed to Zeus who created a whole new population from ants. These were the myrmidons who followed Achilles and fought in the Trojan War.
- Myrmidones** (see Myrmidones)
- Myrrha<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Smyrna.Zmyrna.Zmyrne]  
daughter of Cinyras  
mother of Adonis by her own father  
She was changed into a myrtle tree by Apollo to save her from her father's sword. The infant Adonis was delivered from the tree by a boar's tusk. In some stories, Myrrha is Smyrna, in others her father is Belus or Theias.
- Myrrha<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*  
[Smyrna.Zmyrna.Zmyrne]  
a fertility goddess  
mother of Kinnur
- Myrtea** (see Myrto)
- Myrtilus** *Greek*  
son of Hermes by Cleobule or Phaetusa  
charioteer to Oenomaus  
He was bribed by Pelops and Hippodamia to sabotage his master's chariot.  
Pelops had promised to let Myrtilus sleep with Hippodamia but went back on his promise, kicking Myrtilus into the sea where he drowned, cursing all the descendants of Pelops.  
Hermes set the image of Myrtilus in the heavens as Auriga, the Charioteer.
- Myrtium** *Greek*  
[Tithium]  
the mountain on which, in some accounts, the infant Asclepius was abandoned by Apollo
- myrtle<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*  
the tree sacred to Hathor
- myrtle<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
Orlando was changed into a myrtle tree by Alcina
- myrtle<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
the tree of Adonis, Aphrodite, Artemis and Poseidon  
(see also Myrrha<sup>1</sup>)
- myrtle<sup>4</sup>** *Hebrew*  
chewing the leaves of myrtle enabled one to detect witches
- Myrto** *Greek*  
[Murcia.Myrtea.Myrtoessa]  
a name of Aphrodite when depicted sitting under a myrtle tree
- Myrtoessa** (see Myrto)
- Mysing** (see Mysinger)
- Mysinger** *Norse*  
[Mysing]  
a leader of the Vikings produced from Frodi's mill  
He killed the Danish king, Frodi, and captured his magic grindstones and the two giantesses, Fenia and Menia, who worked the the mill aboard his ship, producing salt. He so overworked them that the weight of salt sank the ship and made the whole sea salty.
- Mysis** (see Miysis)
- Mysteries of Isis** *Egyptian*  
rites concerned with the death of Osiris and his resurrection by Isis
- Mysterion** *Greek*  
an Autumn festival in honour of Dionysus
- mystery-man**  
a magician: a medicine-man
- Mystes** *Greek*  
a name of Dionysus as 'the initiated'
- Mystic Apes** (see Three Mystic Apes)
- mystic knot** *Buddhist*  
one of the signs on the Buddha's foot, symbol of immortality and infinity
- myth**  
[mythos.mythus]  
a story of heroes, gods, etc. belief without foundation
- Mythical Age** *North American*  
the period before the appearance of man  
In the lore of the Indian tribes, this was a time when all the animals and birds talked and acted like humans and even, in some cases, looked like them.
- mythicise**  
[mythise]  
invent or write stories of heroes and gods: explain a miracle, etc. as a myth
- mythiciser** (see mythicist)
- mythicisism**  
[mythism]  
explanation of miracles as myths

**mythicist**

[mythiciser.mythist]

one who writes stories of heroes  
or gods

one who explains miracles, etc. as myths

**mythism** (see mythicism)**mythist** (see mythicist)**mythogenesis**

the origin of stories without  
foundation such as those of ancient  
heroes and gods

**mythogony**

the study of the origin of myths

**mythographer**

one who writes stories of heroes and gods

**mythography**

representation of myths: a collection  
of myths: a description of myths

**mythologem**

a mythological paradigm: a basic term  
of myths

**mythologer**

[mythologian.mythologist]

one who studies ancient  
stories of heroes, gods, etc.: one  
who sets out to explain such  
stories

**mythologian** (see mythologer)**Mythological Cycle** *Irish*

the corpus of literature dealing with  
characters from the Otherworld and  
the struggles of the Danaans

**mythologise**

put in the form of a story without  
foundation: explain the stories of the  
ancient heroes, gods, etc.

**mythologist** (see mythologer)**mythology**

[mythos.mythus]

the study of ancient stories of heroes,  
gods, etc.

**mythopoeic** (see mythopoetic)**mythopoeic**

a mythical poem

**mythopoetic**

[mythopoeic]

myth-making

**mythopoetry**

mythical poetry

**mythopoiea**

myth-making

**mythopoeist**

one who invents stories without  
foundation or stories of heroes,  
gods, etc.

**mythopoeist**

one who writes mythical poetry

**mythos** (see myth.mythology)**mythus** (see myth.mythology)



# N



- N** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity referred to as god N  
This deity is thought by some to be the demon Uayayab which ruled the nemontemi, the five unlucky days at the year's end.
- Na Ainanu** (*see Hui Tarara*)
- Na Atibu** *Pacific Islands*  
father of the gods of the Gilbert Islands  
husband of Nei Teukez  
father of Na Kika, Nareau the Younger, Nei Marena, Riiki, Te Nao, Tei Ikawai  
When Nareau had made the gods, he departed leaving Na Atibu to make the world and man. He allowed his youngest son, Nareau, to kill him using his body to make the world. A sacred tree, Kai-nu-tiku-aba, sprang from his spine which produced human beings.
- Na-chen t'ien-tsun** *Chinese*  
a minor deity, assistant to the god of riches
- Na-ch'un** *Tibetan*  
the chief sorcerer of the government, acting as an oracle  
This official is regarded as an incarnation of Pe-kar and makes annual forecasts of coming events.
- Na-gates** *Norse*  
gates leading from Niflheim to Helheim  
It is said that those who pass through these gates die for the second time.
- Na-ka-hsi-na** *Chinese*  
[Chia-hsi-na]  
the Chinese version of Nagasena
- Na Kaa** *Pacific Islands*  
a primordial god of the Gilbert Islands  
brother of Tabakea  
In the lovely garden where he lived grew two trees. Men lived under one of them, women under the other. When they met, they all went to the same tree, the tree of death. Na-Kaa expelled them from his paradise and he now guards the entrance to keep out sinners.
- Na Kika** *Pacific Islands*  
[Kika.Na Kiki]  
the octopus-god of the Gilbert Islands  
son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez  
He helped Nareau to build the islands of the Pacific.
- Na Kiki** (*see Na Kika*)
- Na-naki** *Japanese*  
a pheasant  
Waka-hiko was away for so long that the gods sent this bird to find him. Waka-hiko shot and killed the bird but was himself killed by the same arrow.
- Na-nefer-ka-Ptah** *Egyptian*  
a deity, destroyer of snakes
- Na Ngutu** *African*  
a Bakongo god of the dead
- Na-pihe-nui** *Pacific Islands*  
daughter of a chief  
She was wooed by Ku who changed from a small dog into a man. When her father refused to sanction the marriage, Ku turned into a huge, fierce dog and ate many of the tribe.
- Naachjeii esdzaa** (*see Naste Etsan*)
- Naapatecutli** *Central American*  
an Aztec rain-god
- Naas** (*see Boi'*)
- Naastrand** (*see Nastrand*)
- nabaa** *Arabian*  
a tree  
Arrows made from the timber of this tree are used in divination rites.
- Nabam** (*see Guland*)
- Nabangatai** *Pacific Islands*  
a village in the underworld, Bulu, home of the souls of the dead
- Nabende** *African*  
a supreme god in Uganda
- Naberius**  
[Cerberus.Cerebus.Kerberos.  
Kereberus.Naberus]  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is said to be able to teach logic and appears as a three-headed man on a crow or a black cockerel.
- Naberus** (*see Naberius*)
- Nabgodon** *Irish*  
king of Uardha  
He tried to seize Taise for himself but was killed by Congall Clairingleach to whom she was betrothed.
- Nabhi** *Jain*  
a culture-hero
- Nabi Khadir** (*see Khadir*)
- Nabi Khidir** (*see Khadir*)



**Nabiata** *Pacific Islands*

a messenger for the creator-god, Opo

**Nabium** (*see* Nabu<sup>1</sup>)

**Nabon** *British*

a giant

He was the ruler of the Isle of Servage and gave it to Segwarides. He was killed by Tristram.

**Nabu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Nabium.Nabug.Nebo.Mermer:

=Babylonian Nebo:=Greek Hermes]

an Akkadian god of wisdom

son of Marduk and Sarpanitu

consort of Tasmetu or Ishtar

He invented the art of writing and recorded all knowledge on clay tablets.

His ship was known as Iddahedu.

(*see also* Ilu Tashmit.

Laghlaghghi-gar.Muati)

**Nabu<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Khadir)

**Nabug** (*see* Nabu<sup>1</sup>)

**Nabur** *British*

a fisherman of Orkney

The ship on which Mordred and other newly-born boys were set adrift was wrecked.The infant Mordred was found by Nabur and raised by him and his wife.

**Nach-un** *Tibetan*

an incarnation of Bi-har acting

as oracle and sorcerer to the

government

**Nachiel**

one of the 7 Intelligences

ruler of the sun

**Nachiketäs** *Hindu*

son of Aruni

When his father gave away all his possessions, Nachiketäs found himself given to Yama, the god of death, with whom he stayed for three nights and learned much.

**Na'chitna'irgin** *Siberian*

one of 4 Chukchee dawn-spirits

brother of Wu'squus

**Nacht** (*see* Nott)

**Nachunde** *Persian*

an Elamite sun-god

**Nachuruchu** *North American*

[Nah-chu-ru-ch]

a Pueblo weaver and medicine-man

When Nachuruchu married the moon, the two witches known as the Yellow Corn Maidens were so jealous that they drowned her in a well. All the animals and birds searched for her and the buzzard spotted a mound covered with flowers. Nachuruchu had the buzzard bring him one of the white flowers and, placing it between two

robes, sang magic songs over it until it turned into his wife, fully restored. He then made a magic hoop for her to play with and when she bowled it towards the witches they grabbed hold of it and were immediately turned into snakes.

**Nacien** (*see* Nascien)

**Nacom** *Central American*

a low caste of Mayan priests

These priests served for a period of three years, during which they practised a regime of abstinence from the pleasures of the flesh.

**Nacon** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**Nacoriel**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Nacren** (*see* Nascien)

**nada**

elemental sound considered as a

source of creation

**Nadaka** *Hindu*

a servant of Shiva

**Nadi-Devata** *Buddhist*

a river-goddess

**Nadi Kashyapa** (*see* Kashyapa)

**Nadija** (*see* Bhishma)

**Nadimmud** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninigkug.Nudim(mud)'.shaper']

Ea as 'ruler of everything'

**Nadrushi-Namur** *Mesopotamian*

a being in the form of a man-lion

He was created by Ea to go to the

underworld to rescue Ishtar.

(*see also* Ashushu-Namir)

**Nadus** *British*

a king of Syria in Arthurian legends

**Nae-Yaku** *Ceylonese*

the spirits of recent ancestors: a

ceremony invoking these spirits

**Naegling** (*see* Nagelring)

**Naëise** (*see* Naisi)

**Naestan** *North American*

the first woman

wife of Yadilyil

mother of Estanatlehi

**Naete** *African*

a sea-deity of the Fon

twin sister of Agbe

mother of Afrikete

**Nafanua** *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan war-goddess

**Nag-pa** *Tibetan*

a sorcerer

These men wear tall conical hats, a sash of bones and a magical mirror on the chest, engaging demons in battle.

**naga<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

['serpent']

one of the life forces

**Naga<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Naia.Naja.Naje:female=Nagini]

a sacred snake

offspring of Kasyapa and Kadru

These beings could appear in many forms, such as snake-necked warriors, and could mate with humans. They are said to have a navel in the forehead and live in bejewelled underwater palaces in Bhagavati.

Alternative versions say that they live in Nagaloka or Niraya.

**Naga<sup>3</sup>** *Indian*

a water-god

He is depicted as a serpent with a human face in Hindu and Jain mythology.

**Naga Mas** *Malay*

a sea-monster

son of Budiman

brother of Lela Muda

**Naga Min** *Burmese*

a serpent-king

**Naga Muchilinda** (*see* Muchalinda)

**Naga Padoha** (*see* Naga Pahoda)

**Naga Pahoda** *East Indian*

[Naga Padoha]

a serpent in the primitive ocean, in

the lore of Sumatra

**Nagabodhi** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Nagadya** *African*

a goddess of the Baganda

mother of Kibuku, some say

**Nagagini** *East Indian*

daughter and wife of Anantaboga

mother of Anantaraja by Anantaboga

wife of B'ima

**Nagah** *North American*

a mountain sheep

In the lore of the Paiute, Nagah climbed a very high mountain which reached the sky and the supreme being, Shinob, turned the sheep into the North Star, Qui-am-i Wintook.

**Nagaicho** (*see* Nagaitcho)

**Nagaitcho** *North American*

[Nagai(t)cho:=Sinkyone Kyoi:

=Yuki Taikomol]

the first man in the lore of the Kato

Indians of California

As an infant, Nagaitcho was saved from the flood by Tcenes.

In some accounts, he was the creator-god who made all things, including the first humans to whom he introduced the arts. The first world he created was destroyed by flood water. He then made a second world from a huge horned monster.

**Nagaitcho** (*see* Nagaitcho)

- nagakals** *Hindu*  
decorated stones bearing a serpent motif, dedicated by women wanting children
- Nagakumara** *Jain*  
a weather-god  
one of the 10 Bhavanavasi
- Nagaloka** *Hindu*  
the realm of the Nagas  
(see also Bhagavati)
- Nagapasa** *Hindu*  
the noose used by Varuna to bind sinners
- Nagaraja** *Hindu*  
[Nanda:=Tibetan Klu(-rgyal)]  
a snake-god
- Nagarjuna**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
a 2nd c Mahayana philosopher
- Nagarjuna**<sup>2</sup> *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer  
He gave the alchemist Charpati a pair of magic shoes, which enabled him to fly, in exchange for the secret of turning base metals into gold.
- Nagasena** *Buddhist*  
[=Chinese Chia-hsi-na.Na-ka-hsi-na]  
a Buddhist priest  
one of the 18 Lohan  
He taught Menander the Buddhist doctrines and made the Emerald Buddha by magical powers.
- Nagasvaraja** *Buddhist*  
a name for the Buddha as liberator of the nagas
- Nagawonyi** *African*  
a hunger-goddess of the Baganda
- Nagelfare** (see Naglfari)
- Nagelring** *German*  
[Naegling.Naglring]  
the sword of Dietrich von Bern  
This weapon was given to Dietrich by Elbegast who had stolen it from the giant, Grim.  
In Thidrekssaga, it was taken from the dwarf, Alfrik, by Thidrek.  
In other stories, it was given by his uncle, Hygelac, to Beowulf who used it to kill Grendell.  
(see also Hrunting)
- Nagenatzani** (see Nayenezgani)
- Nagi** *North American*  
['death']  
one of the 4 Godlike Spirits of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka
- Nagila** *North American*  
['shadow']  
one of the 4 Godlike Spirits of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka
- Nagilfar** (see Naglfar)
- Nagini**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[male=Naga]  
a snake-girl  
offspring of Kasyapa and Kadru  
These beings could appear in many forms, such as beautiful maidens with serpent bodies below the waist, and could mate with humans.
- Nagini**<sup>2</sup> *Jain*  
[=Hindu Manasa]  
a snake-goddess
- Naglefar** (see Naglfari)
- Naglefare** (see Naglfari)
- Naglfar** (see Naglfari)
- Naglfari**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*  
[Nagelfare.Nagilfar.Naglefar(e).Naglfar.Naglfar]  
the ship of the giants  
This vessel was built from the nails of the dead and, piloted by Hrimnir, was used by Loki to transport the hordes from Muspelheim to the site of the final battle with the gods.
- Naglfari**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
[Nagelfare.Nagilfar.Naglefar(e).Naglfar.Naglfar]  
first husband of Nott  
father of Aud
- Naglfar** (see Naglfar)
- Naglring** (see Nagelring)
- Nago loa** *West Indian*  
a group of Haitian voodoo spirits derived from the Yoruba deities
- Nago Shango** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from the Yoruba god, Shango
- Nagpanchami** *Indian*  
[Nagara-panchami]  
a rain-making ceremony  
This is the name used in northern India for a ceremony based on the rain-making powers of the Nagas.  
In southern India, the festival is known as Nagara-panchami.
- Nagrind** (see Helgrind)
- nagua** (see nagual)
- nagual** *Central American*  
[nagua.tona(l).tono:plur=naguales]  
an animal or bird in Mexico, associated with each individual and regarded as a personal god, which lived and died with that person
- naguales** (see nagual)
- nagumwasuck** *North American*  
ugly fairies of the Passemaquaddy
- Nagyboldogaszony** (see Boldogasszony)
- Nah-chu-ru-chu** (see Nachuruchu)
- Nahar** *Mesopotamian*  
a sun-goddess
- Nahema**  
[=Hebrew Lilith]  
a demon
- Nahhundi** *Persian*  
an Elamite sun-god
- Nahi** *Arabian*  
a guardian god
- Nahui Ehecatl** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ehecatl]  
an Aztec water-god
- Nahui Ollin** *Central American*  
[Naollin]  
an Aztec creator-god  
He is regarded as the current (fifth) un and, in some versions, was originally the god Nanautzin.
- nahurak** *North American*  
Pawnee animal-spirits
- Nahusa** (see Nahusha)
- Nahusha** *Hindu*  
[Nahusa]  
a tyrant  
son of Ayus  
He took over as ruler of the earth in the absence of Indra but neglected his duties in favour of pleasure. When he kicked Agastis (or, some say, Brighu) in the head, the seer threw him out of heaven and turned him into a snake, a condition from which he was liberated by Yuhisthira.
- Nai** *African*  
an ocean-god of the Gan people  
father of Ashiakle
- Nai-nai-niang-niang** *Chinese*  
a name for Pi-hsia Yüan-chun as Madame Lady
- Nai-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god of earthquakes and storms
- Nai Thombo Thombo** *Pacific Islands*  
in some versions, the Fijian underworld (see underworld)
- Naia** (see Naga)
- naiad** *Greek*  
[plur=naiades]  
a nymph of streams, lakes and rivers
- Naigameya** *Hindu*  
a goat-headed god
- Naijok** (see Ajok)
- Naikiyas** (see Naonhaithya)
- Nail of the North** (see Bohinaville)
- nailing**  
the black magic practice of driving a nail through something such as the footprint or shadow of an enemy to cause him harm
- Naimes** (see Namō)
- Nain** *Norse*  
the dwarf of death or his realm

**Nain Rouge** *French*

[Red Dwarf]  
a house spirit, a lutin

**nainden** *(see Debility)***Na'ininen** *Siberian*

[Na'rminen]  
a creator-god

**Nainuema** *South American*

a creator-god of the Uitoto Indians  
He created the world and made it flat by stamping on it, after which he used his own saliva to make all living things.

**Nair** *(see Nar)***Nairamata** *Buddhist*

[Nairatma]  
a goddess of knowledge, an aspect of Akshobhya

a sakti of Heruka or Hevajira

She is depicted as having three eyes and five or six arms.

**Nairatma** *(see Nairamata)***Nairyosangha** *Persian*

a fire-god

He is said to have acted as a messenger between the gods and humans.

When Kay Kaus tried to take over the kingdom of heaven, Nairyosangha was about to kill the invader when the unborn spirit of Kay's grandson, Kay Khusraw, pleaded for his grandfather's life and he was spared.

**Nais** *Greek*

[Echenais]  
a water-nymph  
wife of Daphnis  
mother of Glaucus by Anthedon,  
some say

She married Daphnis on the understanding that he would always be faithful to her. When he broke that promise, she blinded him and refused to help him when he was drowning.

**Naisa** *(see Naisi)***Naise** *(see Naisi)***Naisi** *Irish*

[Naeise.Naisa.Na(o)ise.Naoisi.Noisiu]  
one of the 12 Champions of  
the Red Branch  
son of Usna and Elva  
brother of Ardan and Ainel

He eloped with Deirdre and fled to Scotland. His uncle, Conor, the king of Ulster, who had reared the girl to become his own wife, gave them safe conduct to return but reneged on his promise and Naisi and all the party escorting the couple on their return were killed with the exception of Buino who had betrayed them. Most versions say that Naisi was killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht but some say

that he was killed by Maine, a Norse prince. Deirdre later killed herself and the tree that grew over her grave entwined itself with another growing over Naisi's grave and the two could never be separated.

**Naitaka** *North American*

a water-serpent in the lore of the Indians of British Columbia

**Naja** *(see Naga<sup>2</sup>)***Najara** *Australian*

an evil spirit of the Aborigines

This spirit lures young boys away from their tribes by whistling.

**Naje** *(see Naga<sup>2</sup>)***Nake-sa-muta** *(see Nase)***Nakaa** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the Gilbert Islands

Having created humans, he kept men and women apart and they lived as immortals, each sex with a tree in their part of the island. When Nakaa left on a journey, the men disobeyed his injunction and visited the women. The angry god deprived them of their immortality (which is why humans now die) and left, going to the land of the dead where he sits at the entrance and traps the souls of the dead in a net. If a soul can refrain from eating or drinking for three days, Nakaa allows them to return to the land of the living.

**Nakada** *(see Jata<sup>2</sup>)***Nakahi** *New Zealand*

a serpent-god of the 19th c Maori  
Papahiruhia cult

**Nakali** *South American*

a hero in Honduras and Nicaragua

When his wife died, he journeyed to the underworld to find her, crossing a bridge no wider than a single hair. Those who have been mean during their lifetime will fall off into a boiling pot tended by a sikla bird.

**Nakatsu** *Japanese*

a goddess

**Nakazutsumo** *Japanese*

one of the 3 sea and fish gods known as the Munakata-no-kami

**Naked Ascetic** *(see Mahavira)***Naked Mountain** *Japanese*

a barren mountain that blossomed when Kobo Daishi prayed there

**Nakh** *(see Nakk)***Nakthoreb** *(see Nectanebus)***Nake-saha-me** *Japanese*

a goddess of streams and marshes

She was born from the tears shed by Izanagi when Isanami died.

**Nakinietsi** *(see Nakinieiu)***Nakinieiu** *Baltic*

[Nakinietsi:male=Nakk]  
a female water-spirit in Estonia  
They are said to own beautiful cattle which live in water.

**Nakiskat** *North American*

in the lore of the Pawnee, one of the 5 houses of the animal spirits,  
the nahurak

**Nakk** *Baltic*

[Nekke.Nik:fem=Nakinieiu=Finnish  
Nakki]

an Estonian water-spirit

These spirits, which can appear as adult humans or as children or as horses, are the spirits of those who have drowned. The males lure victims by singing, the females, known as Nakinieiu, by sitting near the water combing their long golden hair while singing. Each has a huge mouth which can swallow almost anything.

**Nakki** *Baltic*

[=Estonian Nakk]

a Finnish water-spirit

They appear either as large humans, or as half man, half horse. The females, like their Estonian counterparts, have fine cattle living in water.

**Naksatras** *(see Nakshatras)***Nakshatras** *Hindu*

[Naksatras]  
a group of 27 star-goddesses  
daughters of Daksha  
consorts of Candra

**Nakta-yamari** *(see Yamantaka)***Nakula<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Bakula.Vakula:=Chinese No Ch'u-lo.  
Pa-ku-la.Pa-no-ka.P'u-chu-lo]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan

It was said that he became young again when he became a Buddhist at the age of 120.

He is depicted with a rosary in his hand or, in some versions, with a mongoose or a three-legged toad.

**Nakula<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the 5 Pandava brothers

son of the Aswins by Madri

twin brother of Sahadeva

husband of Karenumati

These twin boys were born to Madri, second wife of Pandu, when his first wife, Kunti, handed her the gift of producing a child by prayer to a god.

**Nakulisha** *(see Lakulisha)***Nakwube** *African*

a supreme god in Kenya

**Nal** *Norse*

a name for Laufeia as 'pine needle', a reference to her thin body

**Nal-gab**

a good demon

Despite being described as a good demon, this being is said to teach witchcraft.

**Nala**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

husband of Damayanti

father of Indrasena and Indraseni

In a story in *The Mahabharata*, Nala was chosen by King Bhima as a husband for his daughter, Damayanti, who managed to identify him from a group of gods who had taken identical form. The demon Kali caused him to gamble away his kingdom to his brother Pushkara and he left his wife.

A snake gave him a disguise in which he appeared as a deformed man and also a cloak which would restore him to his proper shape. When he got the job as charioteer to King Rituparna who was a lucky gambler, he exchanged his skill with the chariot for the king's luck which he then used to win a new fortune. He was found by Parnada, a counsellor to Damayanti's father, King Bhima, and, using the magic cloak to restore his former shape, he was reunited with Damayanti.

**Nala**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

in some stories, the monkey-king,

Sugriva

In some versions, Nala is a monkey-engineer who built Adam's Bridge, linking Ceylon with India, by floating stones into position. Over this bridge Sugriva led Rama's forces to attack Ravana's castle.

(see also Sugriva)

**Nalagiri** *Buddhist*

an elephant

Devadatta and Ajatasatru made this elephant drunk and turned it loose, hoping that it would kill the Buddha as it rampaged through the streets. Instead, the beast prostrated itself in front of the Buddha.

**Nala's Bridge** (see Adam's Bridge)

**Nali** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**naljor-pa** *Tibetan*

ascetics who, it is said, acquire magic

powers

**Nama** *Siberian*

god of the underworld

He, like Noah, built an ark in which he, his family and some animals survived the world flood.

**Namasangiti** *Buddhist*

a god personifying a sacred text

a form of Avalokiteshvara

**Namazu** *Japanese*

a primaevial fish

This fish lived under the earth and caused earthquakes when it moved.

**Nambalisita** *African*

the first man, in the lore of the

Ambo people

He was born from an egg and grew up to be a fine warrior.

Proclaiming that he had created himself, he upset his real creator, the god Kalunga, and the two met in combat. The god prevailed and locked Nambalisita in a sealed room but the prisoner invoked the aid of animals who helped him to escape.

**Nambi** *African*

in the lore of Uganda, the first woman

daughter of Gulu

sister of Kaizuku and Walumbe

wife of Kintu

When she left the sky for earth with Kintu, Walumbe (Death) followed. Kaizuku tried to kill him, to save mankind from death, but failed.

**Nambo-Nansi** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from

Anansi, the West African spider-god

**Nambroth** (see Frimost)

**Nambubi** *African*

wife of Manema Mairwa

mother of Mukasa

**Nami** (see Namo)

**Namita** *East Indian*

a primaevial goddess in Papua

She impregnated herself with one of her big toes and produced twins.

When she died, her blood gave rise to the progenitors of the tribes.

**Nammu** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the

primaevial waters

mother of An and Ki

mother of Enki and Enlil, some say

She is said to have made humans from clay. In some versions, the same as

Abzu, the sweet waters.

Some versions say that she generated An and Ki, others that she was An's consort.

**Namo** *European*

[Naimes (de Baviere).Nami.Naymes]

a duke of Bavaria

adviser to Charlemagne

He acted as mentor to many of the younger members of the emperor's court, including Ogier.

He was placed in charge of Angelica when she came to seek the help of Charlemagne to separate Rinaldo and Roland who were fighting over her.

**Namora** *East Indian*

the first woman, in the lore of

New Guinea

mother of Maruka Akore

She is said to have emerged from Lake Eihovu. She produced a son, Maruka Akore, after swallowing a fish, and mated with him to produce the tribes of New Guinea.

**Namorodo** *Australian*

demons of the Aborigines

They are envisaged as being made of skin and bone with long talons, flying by night and killing all those they encounter.

**Nampo Kundari Yasha**  
(see Gundari-myoo)

**Namru** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk referring to his

brilliance and power

**Namtar** *Mesopotamian*

[Namtaru:=Babylonian Irra]

the Sumerian plague-god

husband of Husbishag

He was an attendant on Ereshkigal in the underworld. When the gods invited Ereshkigal to send an emissary to collect her share of a feast they had arranged, Namtar was sent. All the gods greeted him except Nergal. Ereshkigal took offence at this slight and summoned Nergal to her presence.

**Namtaru** (see Namtar)

**Namtillaku** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'god of life'

**Namu** *Siberian*

the man who survived the flood

He was given advance warning by Ulgan and built an ark in which he survived.

**Namuci** *Hindu*

a name of the monster otherwise

known as Vritra (see also Mara)

**Namugereka** *African*

a name of Katonda as 'apportioner'

**Namuginga** *African*

a name of Katonda as 'shaper'

**Nan-chi Hsien-weng**  
(see Shou Shen)

**Nan-chi Fu Jen** (see Hua Lin)

**Nan-chi Lao Jen** (see Shou Shen)

**Nan Dapue** (see Lugeilan)

**Nan Hua Ching** *Chinese*

the collected works of the philosopher

Chuang-tzu

**Nan-lha** *Tibetan*

[Nag-lha]

a household god

This deity, with a head like a pig, occupies different parts of the house at different seasons of the year. If he

should be guarding the entrance, no bride or groom or corpse can enter or leave until he has been propitiated.

**Nan-Sgrub** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist god of death

**Nan-t'i-mi-to-lo** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Nandimitra

**Nana<sup>1</sup>** *African*

the earth-goddess of the Yoruba

wife of Obaluwaye

mother of Omulu (*see also* Nanan)

**Nana<sup>2</sup>** *Armenian*

a mother-goddess

**Nana<sup>3</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Anna-Nin]

a Sumerian mother-goddess

wife of Nabu, some say

daughter of Sangarius

sister of Tammuz, some say

mother of Attis

When Agdistis was castrated, an almond tree grew from the spot where his genitals fell. Nana picked some of its fruit and, as a result either of eating it or dropping it into her lap, became pregnant and bore Attis.

(*see also* Nanaï)

**Nana<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Inanna.Nanna<sup>2</sup>)

**Nana Buluku** *African*

[Nana Buruku]

the creator in the lore of the Fon

This deity was an androgynous being who begot Mawu-Lisa.

**Nana Buruku** (*see* Nana Buluku)

**Nana Mirian** *African*

wife of Fara Maka

Both her husband and the hunter Karadigi failed to kill the monster hippopotamus, Mali, but she paralysed it with a magic spell.

**Nana Nyankopon** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'the great one'

**Nanaboojoo** (*see* Nanabozho)

**Nanabozho** *North American*

[Great Hare.Nanaboojoo.Nanabush.

Nanibozho]

an alternative name for

Manabozho

In some accounts, he was the first-born of four brothers, one of whom was Wabasso (White Hare or Wolf).

(*see also* Manabozho.Nhenebush)

**Nanabush** (*see* Nanabozho)

**Nanacatlzatzti** *Central American*

one of quadruplets

son of Hueytonanzin

brother of Hueytecatl, Ixcuin and

Tentemic

**Nanahuatl** (*see* Nanautzin)

**Nanai** *Mesopotamian*

the chief Babylonian goddess

In some accounts she is identified with Nana. (*see also* Nanaja)

**Nanaja** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian fertility-goddess

and war-goddess (*see also* Nanai)

**Nanak** *Sikh*

[Guru Nanak.Nanak Chand]

(1469-1538)

the founder of Sikhism

first of 10 gurus

It is said that all the gods of the Hindu pantheon appeared at his birth which was accompanied by celestial music.

He was later carried up to heaven by angels to receive instruction from god and returned to earth to preach his doctrines.

He appears as a wonder-worker in Sikh lore.

**Nanak Chand** (*see* Nanak)

**Nanakusa** *Japanese*

[Festival of Seven Grasses]

a ceremony, held on January 7th, at

which a bowl of rice and herbs is

said to ward off disease

**Nanan** *South American*

an earth-goddess

A version of Nana imported into Brazil with the slaves from Africa.

**Nanautzin** (*see* Nanautzin)

**Nanautzin** *Central American*

[Nanhuatl.Nanautzin.Poor Leper]

an Aztec creator-god, ruler of the

Fifth Sun

son of Quetzalcoatl

He was originally the god of skin diseases and is said to have burnt himself to death on a sacred fire (or was thrown there by his father) and his heart became the sun, Nahui Ollin.

In some accounts he is equated with Xolotl or Xipetotec.

**Nancomala** *South American*

a culture-hero of the Guayami Indians

He met the water-maiden Rutbe when the Flood receded and they mated to produce twins, who became the ancestors of the tribe.

**Nanda<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dgah-bo]

one of the girls who gave food

to the Buddha when he broke his

fast

Another account says that Nanda and Upananda, both nagas, provided water for bathing the newly-born Buddha.

(*see also* Nandabala)

**Nanda<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a cowherd

husband of Yasoda

Their daughter was exchanged for

Shiva to save him from the hands of Kansa who was killing all new-born boys.

In some accounts he is the same as Nagaraja, a human to the waist, and a serpent below.

**Nanda<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a forest of Indra

**Nanda<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Ananda<sup>1</sup>)

**Nandabala** *Buddhist*

one of the girls who gave food

to the Buddha when he broke his

fast

(*see also* Nanda<sup>1</sup>)

**Nandaka** *Hindu*

the sword of Vishnu

**Nandana** (*see* Svarga)

**Nandaryu** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Nandi** *Hindu*

['happy'.Mamdi.Nandin.Nandis(h)a]

the white bull sacred to Shiva

offspring of the cow Surabhi

The symbol of Nandi is the crescent moon worn by Shiva on his forehead.

**Nandi Bear** *African*

[Chemosit]

a monster in the form of a

man-eating bear

In some accounts, this being is described as half man, half bird, with only one leg and a mouth that glows in the dark.

**Nandi-Keshvara** *East Indian*

a name for Shiva in Java

**Nandimitra** *Buddhist*

[Subhinda:=Chinese Nan-t'i-mi-to-lo.

Su-p'in-t'e.Su-p'in-t'o]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted with an incense burner, a begging bowl and holding a book. He was known as 'the sweet one' and was believed to be the last disciple of the Buddha.

**Nandin** (*see* Nandi)

**Nandini** *Hindu*

a cow of plenty

In some accounts, this was the marvellous animal that was owned by Vashishtha, in others it was equated with Surabhi.

**Nandisa** (*see* Nandisha)

**Nandisha** *Hindu*

[Nandi.Nandisa]

Shiva as the sacred bull

Nandi personified

Shiva, as Nandisha, once assumed the guise of a dwarf with a monkey-like face. He met the demon Ravana who picked up a mountain to throw



it at the dwarf. The latter merely touched it with his toe and crushed Ravana's hands.

**Nane** *Armenian*

[Hanea:=Babylonian Nana:=Sumerian Nanai]

a god

son of Aramazd

brother of Anahit and Mihr

In some accounts Nane is female, a war-goddess.

**Nane Chaha** *North American*

a mound in Mississippi: ancestors of the tribe

The Choctaw say that this mound is piled over the entrance to the tunnel by means of which their ancestors reached the upper world.

(see also Nane Waiyah)

**Nane Waiyah** *North American*

[Nanih Waya]

a sacred mountain of the Choctaws, home of the gods

**Nang Lha** (see Nan-lha)

**Nang-pyek-kha Yek-khi** *Burmese*

an earth-goddess

daughter of the first couple Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi

wife of Khur Hsang L'rong

She was born with the legs and ears of a tigress and her parents made her ruler of the earth and sea and gave her two gourds. When the gourds were split open by Khur Hsang L'rong, all the animals of the world emerged. Khur then married the goddess.

**Nanga** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian thief

It was said that he could work only if the skies were cloudy.

**Nangananga** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian goddess of punishment

She lives in the underworld, Bulu, and receives the souls of bachelors which she smashes against rocks.

**Nangi-Wutr** *Afghan*

a Kafir goddess

wife of Sudrem

mother of Indr and Disani, some say

**Nangombe** *African*

son of Amangundu the first man

brother of Kanzi

**Nanibozho** (see Nanabozho)

**Nanih Waya** (see Nane Waiyah)

**Nanihehecuatli** *Central American*

a name for Quetzalcoatl as 'lord of the four winds'

**Nanikahet** (see Naonhaithya)

**Nanilo** (see Gano)

**Naniumlap** *Pacific Islands*

the god of fertility in the Carolines

**Nankilstlas** *North American*

[=Tlingit Nascakiyet']

a raven-god of the Haida

**Nanna<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[As(h)-im-babbar.As(h)imbabbar.

Babbar.En-zu.Enzu.Nannar.Suen.

Zu-en(a).Zuen.Zuin:=Akkadian Acu:

=Assyrian Suin:=Babylonian Sin]

the Sumerian moon-god and god

of fertility

son of Enlil and Ninlil

husband of Ningal

father of Inanna, Iskur and Utu

He was born in the underworld to where Enlil had been banished for raping Ninlil.

In some accounts, this deity is regarded as female or bisexual while others say that Sin was the crescent moon, Nanna was the full moon and As-im-babbar was the new moon.

(see also Nannar)

**Nanna<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Nana]

a goddess of vegetation

and moon-goddess

one of the Asynjur

daughter of Nip

sister of Summa

wife of Balder

mother of Forseti

At the sight of her dead husband on his funeral pyre, Nanna died of a broken heart and her body was placed alongside his on the pyre.

When Hermod rode to Niflheim to ask for the release of Balder, Nanna sent back with him her magic ring to be given to Fulla and a carpet for Frigga.

Other accounts say that Nanna was the wife of Hoder who fought Balder for her hand.

**Nannam** (see Eire)

**Nannar** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian moon-god(dess)

Some say that Nannar is a separate deity, twin sister of Samas, but others regard Nannar as the same as Nanna who, in some accounts, had a bisexual nature.

**Nanook** *North American*

[=Inuit Nanue]

a bear

This animal was chased into the sky by the Pleiades, a pack of hunting-dogs, and became the Great Bear. He sometimes comes to earth to assist hunters.

**Na'nqa-ka'le** *Siberian*

a guardian-god

son of Quikkinna-qu and Miti

**Nanse** *Mesopotamian*

[Nanshe.Nas.Nina]

a Sumerian goddess of floods

and justice

consort of Nindara or Haia

**Nanshe** (see Nanse)

**Nansi** *West Indian*

a name for Anancy or Anansi

in Curacao

**Nanso-bo** *Japanese*

[Nanzo-bo]

a Buddhist monk

By devotion he became a serpent so that he could live long enough to hear the prophecies of Miroku. He is said to have developed eight additional heads and in this form fought an eight-headed serpent to protect his wife.

**Nant y Llew** *Welsh*

a name for Llew Llaw Gyffes

in the form of an eagle

**nantena** *North American*

fairies or spirits of the Athapascans

**Nanters** *British*

[Nentres]

a Knight of the Round Table

a king of Garlot

husband of Elaine, the half-sister

of King Arthur

In some accounts, his wife's name is given as Blasine, in others as Belisent or Morgan. Some say that he was the father of Galachin by Morgause.

He was one of the rulers who rose against the king but lived and was made a Knight of the Round Table.

**Nantes** *British*

in some Continental stories, the site

of King Arthur's court

**Nantosuelta** (see Nantsovelta)

**Nantosuleta** (see Nantsovelta)

**Nantsovelta** *Celtic*

[Nantosuelta.Nantosuleta]

a water-goddess and guardian goddess

in Gaul

consort of Sucellos

**Nantur**

a demon associated with writing

**Nantwa** *Japanese*

clay figures placed in a circle on

a grave

**Nanu** (see Eire.Pisces)

**Nanue** *North American*

the Inuit name for Nanook

**Nanso-bo** (see Nanso-bo)

**Naobi** *Japanese*

benevolent spirits

These beings are said to make good the damage done by the evil Magatsumi.

**Naollin** (see Fifth Sun.Nahui Ollin)

**Naoise** (see Naisi)

**Naosis** (*see* Naisi)

**Naosisu** (*see* Naisi)

**Naonhathya** *Persian*

[Nanikahet.Naunhas:=Pahlavi Naikiyas]

a demon of discontent opposing Armaiti  
In some accounts, this demon is a degenerate form of the Hindu Aswins.

**Nao'tsiti** *North American*

[Nautsiti]

a Pueblo creator-goddess

daughter of Utc'tsiti

sister of la'tiku

She and her sister were born and, for many years lived, underground until, instructed by the spirit 'Tsitcinako, they emerged on to the surface and set about creating plants and animals, spirits and gods. Nao'tsiti was impregnated by the rainbow and bore twin boys. She gave one, Tiamuni, to la'tiku and, taking the other with her, moved away to the east. These children were the progenitors of the tribe.

**Napa** (*see* Nape)

**Napaeae** *Greek*

[Napaiai]

nymphs of the trees and valleys

**Napaiai** (*see* Napaeae)

**Nape** *Greek*

[Napa]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Nape, tore him to pieces.

**Napi** *North American*

[Na'pi.'old man']

the creator-god of the Blackfoot Indians  
His father had a dream from which he learned to trap animals by hanging a spider's web across the trail. When his mother took a rattlesnake as a lover, his father trapped her in the web and cut off her head. Their two children ran off pursued by the head while the headless body chased their father. The boys escaped when the head fell into the water while the body (or head in some stories), which is the moon, still pursues the father, who is the sun.

His clever brother created the white races and taught them all they needed to know while the simple Napi founded the Blackfoot tribe, creating the first humans from clay and leading them out of the cave Nina Stahu. When the Buffalo-stealer drove off all the buffalo, he turned himself into a dog and drove the herds back to the Blackfoot tribe. He is expected one day to return.

**Napir** *Persian*

an Elamite moon-god

**Nappatecuhtli** *Central American*

an Aztec god of mat-making

**Nappinnai** *Indian*

a Tamil goddess

a consort of Krishna (*see also* Pinnai)

**Naqbu** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ea as 'god of the deep'

**Nar<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Nair]

a woman of the Otherworld

Criomthann Nia Nair lived with her for several weeks and then returned home laden with treasure.

**Nar<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**nar<sup>3</sup>** *Persian*

[nara]

a male demon

Several of these demons are said to have waged war on a series of kings.

**Nar<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Finn Eamhna)

**Nar<sup>5</sup>** (*see* Rucht)

**Nara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Naraloka:=Tibetan Mi]

one of the 6 gati, the essential conditions or paths of existence

**Nara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

the primitive waters

**Nara<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a sage

an incarnation of Vishnu

**Nara<sup>4</sup>**

son of Dharmā

When he and Narayana were attacked by Dambhodbhava, he created a host of deadly missiles from a handful of straw and put the attacking army to flight.

**Nara<sup>5</sup>** *Hindu*

the first man, Vishnu's bow-carrier

(*see also* Arjuna)

**nara<sup>6</sup>** *Hindu*

naras were the winged horses which transported Kubera through the heavens

**nara<sup>7</sup>** *Pakistani*

the name for a jinnee

**nara<sup>8</sup>** (*see* nar<sup>2</sup>)

**Nara-raja** *Hindu*

a name for Kubera as 'ruler of men'

**Nara-Simha** (*see* Narasinha)

**Nara-Sinha** (*see* Narasinha)

**Narada** *Hindu*

[Prajapati]

a sage, one of the 10 Rishis

a guardian of women

son of Kasyapa, some say

He was originally a sage who visited the underworld Patala. In some

accounts he is regarded as an incarnation of Vishnu while others say that there were at least three Naradas.

Another version says that he quarrelled with Daksha who put a curse on him so that he was born again, this time to one of Daksha's daughters, fathered by Brahma.

In some accounts, he incited Vayu to blow off the top of Mount Meru.

(*see* Brahma-deva)

**Naradatta<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a nephew of Asita

**Naradatta<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

**Naraen** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**narahs** *Persian*

[=Muslim jinn]

spirits

**Narai** (*see* Wisnu)

**Naraka<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

son of Bhumidevi

**Naraka<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the Asuras

He took the form of an elephant and carried off some 16,000 women, holding them in a magnificent palace.

**Naraka<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

[Narakloka:=Tibetan Dmyal-wa]

hell, in many forms, for the torment of the wicked: one of the 6 gati

The seven stages of the Hindu hell are given as Avici, Mahakala, Ambarisha, Raurava, Mahaurava, Kalasutra and Andhatamisra.

**Naraka<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Narakasura. Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Naraka-Asura** (*see* Narakasura)

**Narakasura** *Hindu*

[Naraka(-Asura)]

a hell-demon

This evil being lived in a fortress called Prag Jyotisha where he kept many thousands of women whom he had raped and the jewels he had stolen. He was killed by Vishnu and, in some accounts, the feast of Deepavali is held in celebration of this event.

**Naraloka** (*see* Nara<sup>1</sup>)

**Narakloka** (*see* Naraka<sup>2</sup>)

**Naram-Sin** *Mesopotamian*

a king of Akkad

When he sacked Nippur, the gods caused the hill-peoples to rise against him and placed a curse on Akkad.

**Naranarayana** *Hindu*

a sage

father of Urvashi

The gods, fearful of Naranarayana's increasing powers, sent a nymph to seduce him. The sage not only ignored her but produced an even more beautiful maiden, Urvashi, from his own thigh.

**Narashima** (see Narasinha)

**Narasimha** (see Narasinha)

**Narasinha** *Hindu*

[Girija.Nara-Simha.Nara-Sinha.

Narasimha.Narashima.N(a)risimha-avatara] the fourth incarnation of Vishnu, as an eight-armed man-lion

In this incarnation he killed the demon Hiranyakashipu.

**Narasinhi** *Hindu*

[Candika]

a mother-goddess, goddess of desire

a sakti of Narasinha

one of the astamataras

one of the navasaktis

**Narayana**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a sage

a son of Dharmā

When he and Nara were attacked by Dambhodbhava, Nara created a host of deadly missiles from a handful of straw and put the attacking army to flight.

He is depicted as having four hands.

**Narayana**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Hiranya-garbha.Naroyana]

a name of Brahma as 'one who

moves the waters' or of Vishnu

**Narayana**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

a name of Krishna or of Vishnu

between creations

**Narayana**<sup>4</sup> *Hindu*

the cosmic egg floating on the

primordial waters

**Narayana**<sup>5</sup> *Thai*

[Phra Narai]

the Thai version of Vishnu

father of Anomatan

Narayana is said to have had ten incarnations which differ somewhat from those attributed to Vishnu in the Indian version. The list includes the fish Matsya, the tortoise Kurma, the boar Varaha, the man-lion Narasinha, Krishna (Kresna) and the mortal Rama.

The dwarf Vamana defeats the demon Tavan instead of the king Bali; Parasurama is replaced by the ascetic Sanyasi; a buffalo and a nymph complete the list which has no entry for Kalki, the incarnation yet to come.

**Narayana**<sup>6</sup> (see Buddha<sup>1</sup>)

**Narberth** (see Arberth)

**Narbeth** (see Arberth)

**Narbrooi** *East Indian*

woodland spirits

These beings were said to take the souls of the sick who died unless gifts were offered for their return.

**narcissus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a flower of purple and silver

the flower of Demeter

This flower was created by Zeus to hold the attention of Core so that his brother Hades could abduct her as she went to pick it. (see also Narcissus<sup>2</sup>)

**Narcissus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Narkissos]

son of Cephisus and Leiriopē

When Narcissus rejected his love, Ameinius committed suicide and, in punishment, Artemis caused Narcissus to fall in love with his own reflection in a stream. Unable to possess his own image he killed himself with a dagger. The flower that bears his name sprang from the soil that was stained with his blood.

In other versions, he just pined away from unrequited longings or threw himself into the water and drowned.

The voice of Echo, whom he had also rejected, grieved at his side. (see also narcissus<sup>1</sup>)

**Narcoriel**

a demon

**Nare** (see Narve)

**Nareau**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*

[Nareau the Elder.Nareu.'spider-lord']

the creator-god of the Gilbert Islands

father of Kobine

He made Na Atibu and Nei Teukez from sand and they mated to produce the gods the youngest of which, a trickster-god, was known as Nareau the Younger.

He also created the first human couple, Debabou and De-ai.

**Nareau**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*

[Nareau the Younger.Nareu.Te Kikinto]

son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

Nareau killed his father, using the dead man's eyes to make the moon and the sun. He then planted the spine which became the tree Kai-n-tiku-aba from which people developed.

**Nareu** (see Nareau)

**Narfe** (see Narve)

**Narfi** (see Narve)

**Nari**<sup>1</sup> *Slav*

demons said to be the spirits of dead children

**Nari**<sup>2</sup> (see Narve)

**Nari Lugaldimmerankia** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'deliverer'

**Nari-kami** (see Kaminari)

**Nari-mariama** *Hindu*

[Mariana]

a fertility-goddess

**Nariel** (see Uriel)

**Nariman** *Persian*

an aspect of Keresapa, in some accounts

**Narisah** *Persian*

a Manichaean goddess of light

In some versions, this deity is male and father of the so-called 'virgins of light'.

**Narkissos** (see Narcissus)

**Narmada** *Hindu*

[Induja.Makala.Reva]

the river Nerubuddo personified

daughter of the Nagas or

of Mekala

wife of Purukutsa

She and her husband defeated the Gandharvas in an underwater battle.

This is a very sacred river and even the Ganges (in the form of a black cow) comes to bathe in it every year.

**Na'rninen** (see Na'ininen)

**Naro-mka-spyod-ma**

(see Narokhachoma)

**Narokhachoma** *Buddhist*

[Naro-mka-spyod-ma:=Tibetan

Sarvabuddhadakini]

a sea-goddess

one of the Dakinis

**Naropa** *Tibetan*

a magician, tutor of Mar-pa: one

of the Mahasiddhas

**Naroyana** (see Narayana)

**Narpus** *British*

an ancestor of Galahad

father of Nascien

**Narru** (see Enlil)

**Nartaka** (see Ogopogo)

**Naru-kami** (see Kaminari)

**Narucnici** *European*

[Orisnici.Udelnicy.Uresici.Urisniti:

=Croat Rodjenica:=Russian Rozanica]

spirits of fate, the departed spirits

of dead mothers

**Narunte** *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian goddess of victory

**Narve** *Norse*

[Nar(f)e.Nar(f)i]

son of Loki and Sigyn

brother of Vali

When the gods finally banished Loki and bound him in a cave, the bonds they used were the entrails of Narve who had been torn to pieces by his brother Vali in the form of a wolf. These entrails then turned to iron.

Another version says that the entrails used were those of Vali who was torn to pieces by Narvi as a wolf.

**Narwoje** *East Indian*

a cloud-spirit in Papua  
This being is said to abduct young children.

**Nas** (*see* Boi<sup>1</sup>.Nanse)

**Nasatya** *Hindu*

one of the 2 Aswins  
twin brother of Dasra  
father of Nakula by Madri  
In some accounts the twins were born from their mother's nose.

**Nascakiyetl** *North American*

[=Haida Nankilotlas]  
a creator-god of the Tlingit  
He lived in the primordial darkness by the sacred river Nass, guarding the stars.

In some versions, he created the sages Heron and Yetl, but others say that Yetl was born to Nascakiyetl's daughter.

**Nascien<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Nacien.Nacren.Nasciens.Nasien]  
an ancestor of Galahad  
father of Celidoine  
brother-in-law of Joseph of Arimathea  
A Saracen, originally called Seraph, who changed his name to Nascien when he was baptised as a Christian. He approached too close to the Holy Grail and was blinded but was cured by the blood which dripped from the Holy Lance. He came upon Solomon's ship and went aboard. There he found the Sword of David which broke when he picked it up since he was unworthy. Its repair became one of the objects of the Grail Quest. In some accounts, it was repaired by Evelake, in others by Galahad. He later came to Britain and, it was said, became king of Scotland. (*see also* Nascien<sup>2</sup>.Partinal)

**Nascien<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Nacien.Nacren.Nascien the Hermit. Nasciens.Nasien]  
a hermit  
grandson of Nascien (Seraph)  
son of Narpus  
father of Eian

He received the white shield with the red cross drawn in the blood of Josephus (in some accounts, Joseph) at the death of its owner, Evelake, to hold in trust for Galahad. He foretold that Arthur would achieve great fame in the quest for the Holy Grail and warned the knights not to take their ladies on the quest.

In some accounts, Nascien the Hermit is a separate character from the son of Narpus. Other versions say

that all three are the original Nascien living on through the generations.

**Nascien the Hermit** (*see* Nascien<sup>2</sup>)

**Nasciens** (*see* Nascien)

**Nase** *Japanese*

husband of Aze  
This couple were so devoted to each other that, threatened with being separated, they both became pine trees.

**Nashak** *Persian*

a primaevial being  
consort of Siyamak  
mother of Fravak and Fravakain

**Nasien** (*see* Nascien)

**Nailele** *African*

wife of Nyame

**Naskeper-ava** (*see* Neskeper-ava)

**Nasnas** *Arabian*

a spirit  
These jinn-like beings had only one arm and leg and half a head or a head on the chest. Some had wings like bats. They were the product of the union of similar beings known as Shiqq with human beings.

In the guise of a weak old man, such a demon will ask a human to carry him across a river and then drown him.

**Naso** (*see* Ovid)

**Nasr** *Arabian*

[Nasur]  
an early vulture-god

**Nass** *North American*

a sacred river of the Tlingit, home of Nascakiyetl

**Naste Estsan** *North American*

[Naachjeii esdzaa.Nasteetsan. Spider Woman]  
an underworld spirit of the Navaho

She gave a feather to Nayenezgani and Tobadzistini which would protect them from danger on their journey to see their father, the sun-god Tsohanoai. (*see also* Hahai

Wugti.Spider Woman)

**Nasteetsan** (*see* Naste Estsan)

**Nastrond** *Norse*

[Naastrand]  
hell: a part of Niflheim

This was the place to which the spirits of criminals were sent before being eaten by the serpent Nidhogg.

It was also the place to which the evil gods who died at Ragnarok were sent.

**Nasu** *Persian*

a female demon  
This demon was said to cause the corruption of corpses. Others describe Nasu as a fly which crawls over rotting corpses.

**Nasu-no** *Japanese*

a death stone  
The fox-witch, Tamano-no-maye, used this stone as a hiding place when pursued. Any person who touched the stone died at once.

**Nasur** (*see* Nasr)

**nat<sup>1</sup>** *Burmese*

[kaluk:=Thai thi:=Pakistani neq]  
a supernatural being

A nat may be a nature-spirit such as a spirit of the air, earth, forest, etc., a spirit of the dead, or some other supernatural being. All need to be appeased. Some may be harmful, causing death and disease but others act as guardians, either of the individual or of his property or even of groups such as a tribe or village. (*see also* la)

**Nat<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Nott)

**nat-kadau** *Burmese*

mediums officiating at the festivals dedicated to the nats

**nat-thami** *Burmese*

a group of female nats  
The function of this group is to guard the umbrellas of the royal family.

**nat-than** *Burmese*

spirit-songs  
These songs or chants are used at the festivals dedicated to individual nats.

**Nata** *Central American*

[Tata]  
an Aztec culture-hero  
husband of Nena

He and Nena were saved from the flood when Tezcatlipoca (or Titlacahuan, some say) warned them of its coming and told them to build a boat.

Another version says that they made a hole in a tree and survived by hiding in it. However, they had been told to eat only one ear of maize and, when they ignored this injunction and ate a fish as well, they were both turned into dogs.

**Natalis** (*see* Juno)

**Natalon** *British*

a king of Syria in Arthurian lore

**Nataraja** *Hindu*

[Nritta-murti.Lord of the Dance]  
Shiva as king of dancers

In this form, Shiva is depicted inside a ring of flames with one foot resting on a dwarf. (*see also* Natesha)

**Natchrantal** *Irish*

a champion warrior of Connaught  
Some say he found the Brown Bull and brought it to the Connaught forces; others say this was Buic.

He fought Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed.

**Natesa** (see Natesha)

**Natesha** *Hindu*

[Lord of the Dance.Natesa]  
a name for Shiva as 'dancer'

In this form, Shiva is depicted with his left leg raised. (see also Nataraja)

**Nath** (see Neith)

**Nath I** (see Daithi)

**Natha** *Buddhist*

a god worshipped in Sri Lanka  
an aspect of Avalokiteshvara  
consort of Tara

**Nathaliodus** *British*

an army commander under Uther

**Nathuram** *Indian*

a seducer

When he was killed for seducing women in the north-west, his ghost still troubled women, who tried to appease him by obscene gestures and song.

**Nathurama** *Hindu*

a demon destroyed by Krishna

**Natigai** (see Olukan)

**Natos** *North American*

the sun-god of the Blackfoot  
husband of Kokomikeis  
father of Apisuahts

**natsin** *Burmese*

a shrine dedicated to a nat

**Natt** *Norse*

a giantess

**Nattaputta, Nigantha** (see Mahavira)

**natural magic**

wonder-working by using knowledge  
of the forces of nature

**nature-god**

[nature-spirit]

a god personifying some physical  
object or natural force

In some accounts, they are equated  
with the elementals.

**nature-myth**

a story using the symbolism of  
natural phenomena

**nature-spirit** (see nature-god)

**Nau** *Egyptian*

a frog-headed deity

**Nau Rooz** (see Now Ruz)

**Naubandhana** *Hindu*

the place on Mount Himavat  
where Manu's boat came  
to rest after the flood

**Naubolus** *Greek*

son of Phocus and Antiope, some say  
father of Ipitus

**Nauhollin** *Central American*

an Aztec ceremony of sacrifice to  
the sun-god

Twice a year, in March and December,  
a captive was dressed in red and white  
striped clothing and was given a staff  
and shield to pass on to the sun-god  
and then sacrificed on the stone known  
as the Quauhxicalli.

**Naunhas** (see Naonhaithya)

**Naunet** *Egyptian*

[Nit.Nunet.Nut]

a goddess of the primitive waters  
consort of Nun

She represents, with Nun, the depth of  
the waters.

She is sometimes depicted as having  
the head of a snake, sometimes as a  
baboon.

**Naupiadame** *Greek*

daughter of Amphodamus  
mother of Augeas by Helios

**Nauplios** (see Nauplius)

**Nauplius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Nauplios.'seafarer']

a king of Nauplia

son of Poseidon by Amynone

In some accounts, he was an ancestor  
of Nauplius the Argonaut, in others  
they are the same person.

**Nauplius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Nauplios.'seafarer']

a king of Nauplia

one of the Argonauts

son of Clytioneus (see also Nauplius<sup>3</sup>)

**Nauplius<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Nauplios.'seafarer']

a king of Euboea

husband of Clymene or Hesione

father of Oeax, Nausimedon  
and Palamedes

When Catreus tried to get rid of his  
four children to frustrate a prophecy  
that one of them would kill him, he  
charged Nauplius with selling two of  
his daughters into slavery. Instead,  
Nauplius gave one, Aerope, to Atreus  
(or, in some versions, Pleisthenes) and  
married the other, Clymene, himself,  
although some give his wife as  
Hesione.

When his son, Palamedes was killed  
at Troy, he demanded satisfaction from  
the Greeks, who refused. In his  
bitterness, he lit false beacons which  
lured the ships returning from Troy to  
destruction. Some say that he died in  
the same way.

In another story, he was entrusted  
with the sale of Auge and gave her to  
Teuthras who married her.

In some accounts, he was the same  
as Nauplius, the Argonaut.

**Nauroz** (see Navasard)

**Nausamon** *Greek*

son of Amphithemis and Tritonis  
brother of Caphaurus

**Nausicaa** *Greek*

[Nausikaa.'ship-burner']

daughter of Alcinous and Arete

She found Odysseus when he was ship-  
wrecked and alone. Her parents  
provided him with another ship in  
which to continue his journey home.

In some accounts, she married  
Telemachus and bore a son,  
Perseptolis, though others say that the  
wife of Telemachus was Circe or  
Polycaste.

**Nausikaa** (see Nausicaa)

**Nausimedon** *Greek*

son of Nauplius and Clymene  
or Hesione

brother of Oeax and Palamedes

**Nausineus** *Greek*

son of Odysseus by Calypso, some say  
brother of Nausithous

**Nausithous** *Greek*

a king of Phaeacia

son of Odysseus by Calypso,

some say

brother of Nausineus

father of Alcinous and Rhexenor

**Naut** (see Nut<sup>1</sup>)

**Nautia** (see Minerva)

**Nautsiti** (see Nao'tsiti)

**Navadurgas** *Hindu*

9 forms of Durga

**Navagvas** *Hindu*

seers who helped Indra to recover  
the cloud-cattle stolen by Ahi

**Navaratri** *Hindu*

[Durga-puja.Festival of Nine Nights.

Homage to Durga.Navaratra]

a festival in honour of Durga or Kali  
or celebrating the banishment of

evil by Shera Wali Matha, held  
towards the end of September

(see also Dasara)

**navasaktis** *Hindu*

a group of virgin goddesses  
the 9 mataras

**Navasard** *Armenian*

[Nauroz]

the New Year festival presided over  
by Aramazd

**Navel of the Earth** (see Tlalzicco)

**navi** (see navky)

**Navigatio Brendani** *Irish*

[Navigation of St Brendan]

the 11th c story, in Latin, of the  
voyages of Brendan

**Navigation of St Brendan**

(see Navigatio Brendani)

**Navigator** (see Barinthus)



**Navius** *Roman*

a prophet  
when challenged by Tarquinius Priscus,  
he cut a whetstone in half with a razor.

**navky** *Slav*

[majky.mavje.navi.nejky.novjaci]  
one of a group of spirits  
These beings are regarded as the souls  
of children who died before being  
baptised.

They could lure people into water  
where they drowned or they could  
attack women in childbirth. They  
developed into water-nymphs.

**Nawang Wulan** *East Indian*

a Javanese moon-goddess  
wife of Kyai Agung  
mother of Roro Nawang  
When she flew down to earth, in the  
form of a swan, to bathe, Kyai Agung  
stole her feather coat so that she was  
forced to remain on earth. She married  
Kyai Agung and bore a daughter  
before she found her feather coat and  
flew back into the heavens.

**Nawezi** *African*

daughter of Nkuba and Chinawezi  
sister and wife of Konde

**Nawng Hkeo** *Burmese*

a lake  
This lake was formed when Hkun  
Hsang L'rong cut open the gourds  
owned by Nang-pyek-kha Yek-khi and  
water poured out. It was the home of  
Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi in their  
tadpole form. The lake became a  
sacred sea.

**Nawtiyalas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

**Naxos** *Greek*

the island on which Theseus  
abandoned Ariadne

**Nayaki** *Hindu*

one of the 8 demonesses attendant  
on Durga

**Naye Nezyani** (*see* Nayenezgani)**Nayenezgani** *North American*

[Monster Slayer.Nagenatzani.  
Naye Nezyani:=Paiute Shinob]  
the Navaho war-god and god of light  
one of the Yeibechi  
son of Tsohanoai and Estanatlehi  
twin brother of Tobadzistini, some say  
He and his brother, Tobadzistini, were  
given feathers by the spider-woman  
Naste Estsan, to protect them from all  
dangers when they travelled to the  
house of their father, the sun-god,  
Tsohanoai. He accepted that they were  
his sons only after testing them with  
spikes, scalding water and poison. He

then gave them weapons such as  
lightning with which to rid the land  
of monsters.

They first killed the giant, Yeitso,  
and then the monster Teelget. They  
also killed the enormous beasts, with  
talons like the eagle, known as the  
Tsenahale, and plucked their feathers.  
One of these birds had carried  
Nayenezgani to his nest on a high cliff  
aznd, after killing the bird, the young  
hero found himself stranded. He was  
rescued by Bat Woman who carried  
him down from the cliff in a basket on  
her back. He gave her the eagles'  
feathers as a reward but they all turned  
into small singing birds.

Other adventures involved the  
killing of a huge bear, the rock-spirit  
Tsenagahi, and the people who were  
alleged to be able to kill with looks,  
known as the Binaye Ahani.

(*see also* Monster Slayer<sup>1</sup>)

**Naymes** (*see* Namu)**Naymlap** *South American*

a hero of the Mochica of Peru  
husband of Cetrni

He is said to have arrived by sea with  
his retinue and built the temple, Chot,  
in which was placed a carved figure  
of Naymlap. After a long reign, he  
disappeared into the heavens.

**Nazi** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god  
husband of Ninsar

He was one of the eight gods born to  
Ninhursaga to cure the eight  
afflictions of Enki after he had eaten  
the eight plants produced by Uttu.

**Nazir** *Egyptian*

a winged serpent-goddess  
of the Nile delta

**Nchienge** *African*

[Woman of the Waters]  
in the lore of the Bakuba, the  
first woman  
mother of Labama and Woto

**Ndagijimana** *African*

a name of Imana as 'protector'

**Ndaula<sup>1</sup>** *African*

son of Simbu and Nyina Mweru  
He accidentally killed the king, his  
grandfather.

**Ndaula<sup>2</sup>** *African*

a plague-god of the Banyoro people

**Ndauthina** *Pacific Islands*

a serpent, sea-god and fire-god  
of Fiji

He is regarded as the guardian of  
fishermen but he is otherwise a  
malicious trickster.

**Ndema** *African*

in the lore of the Igbo, evil spirits  
of ancestors

**Ndengi** *Pacific Islands*

[Ndengi]  
a snake-god, the creator-god of Fiji  
father of Rokomautu

He lives in a cave in the mountains and  
causes earthquakes when he changes  
his position.

He laid two eggs out of which  
hatched a boy and a girl who became  
the progenitors of the human race.

**Ndengi** (*see* Ndengi)**Ndjambi** *African*

a sky-god of the Herero people

**ndogbojusui** *African*

evil spirits of the Mende, appearing  
as old men

**ndoki<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[=Bantu nganga]  
a Bakongo sorcerer

If the soul of a ndoki enters a child at  
birth, that child will become a sorcerer.  
Such a soul can leave the body at will  
and assume any shape.

**Ndoki<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Likundu)**Ndorombwike** *African*

a supreme god of the Ngonde

**Ndosimau** *African*

in one version of the Bakongo creation  
story, the first man, made by Nzambi

(*see also* Mahungu)

**ndozi** *African*

a Shaba sorcerer

**Ndriananahary** *African*

a supreme god of Malagasy  
father of Ataokoloinona

He sent his son to earth to see if it was  
fit for men to live in. The son burrowed  
into the earth to escape the intense  
heat and has never been seen since.

**Nduli Mtwaa-roho** *African*

the Swahili angel of death  
This being collects leaves falling from  
the Cedar of the End and claims those  
whose names are written thereon.

**Ndundu** *African*

[Ngwa]  
an old woman in charge of the  
Kimpasi ritual

**Ndwanga** *African*

a python-woman  
wife of Mukasa

**ne** *Japanese*

a sign (nat) of the Zodiac

**Ne-a-go** *North American*

[Fawn.Neago]  
a Seneca sky-god in the form of a  
fawn which causes the south wind  
(*see also* Ga-oh)

- Ne-esthan** (see Nehushtan)  
**Ne-iri-gal** (see Nergal)  
**Ne-kilst-luss** *North American*  
 a creator-god of the tribes of  
 the north-west  
 He is said to have got the moon and  
 sun from the supreme god, Settin-ki-  
 jash, by deception to bring light to the  
 human race.
- Ne-no-kuni** *Japanese*  
 a name for Yomi-tsu-kuni as ‘the land  
 of roots’
- Ne-nokata-tsu-kuni**  
 (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)
- Ne Te-reere** (see Nei te-Reere)
- Neabaz**  
 a demon said to take possession  
 of humans
- Neago** (see Ne-a-go)
- Neaera<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 daughter of Perseus  
 niece and wife of Aleus  
 mother of Amphidamus, Auge,  
 Cepheus and Lycurgus
- Neaera<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 a nymph  
 consort of Helius  
 mother of the Heliades, some say
- Neachtan** (see Nechtan)
- Neak Ta** *Cambodian*  
 a protective spirit of towns and  
 villages
- Neamhain** (see Nemain)
- Neara mac Niadhain** (see Nera)
- Neas** (see Nessa)
- Neasa** (see Nessa)
- Neb-er-djei** *Egyptian*  
 a name of Atum as ‘lord of the world’
- Neb-hut** (see Nephthys)
- Neb-ta-djeser** *Egyptian*  
 a name of Anubis as ‘ruler of the  
 sacred lands’
- Nebak**  
 a demon
- Nebek**  
 a monster in the form of a hairy tyger
- Nebelkappe** (see Tarnkappe)
- Nebet Hotep** (see Nebethetpet)
- Nebethetpet** *Egyptian*  
 [Nebet Hotep]  
 a primaevaal sun-goddess  
 a consort of Atum (see also Nephthys)
- Nebetum** *Egyptian*  
 [Nebetum]  
 a local field-goddess
- Nebhet** (see Nephthys)
- Nebiru** (see Nibiru)
- Nebo** (see Nabu)
- nebris** *Greek*  
 the fawn-skin worn by Bacchus and  
 his followers
- Nebrophonus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 one of the dogs of Actaeon  
 When Artemis discovered Actaeon,  
 the hunter, spying on her as she  
 bathed, she turned him into a stag. His  
 hounds, including Nebrophonus, tore  
 him to pieces.
- Nebrophonus<sup>2</sup>** (see Thoas<sup>3</sup>)
- Nebt-hot** (see Nephthys)
- Nebthet** (see Nephthys)
- Nebtum** (see Nebetu)
- Nebty** (see Two Ladies)
- Necessitas** *Roman*  
 [=Greek Ananke]  
 a goddess of destiny
- Nechbet** (see Nekhbet)
- Nechmetawaj** (see Nehmetaway)
- nechombo** *African*  
 a priest of Korekore
- Nechta Scene** (see Nechtan Scene)
- Nechtain** (see Nechtan)
- Nechtan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Nechtan.Nechtain]  
 a water-god  
 a name for Nuada  
 In some accounts he was the husband  
 of Boann and owned the magic well  
 known as the Well of Segais.
- Nechtan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Nechtan.Nechtain]  
 a sailor with Bran  
 In the story of Bran’s voyage, it was  
 Nechtan who became homesick and  
 crumbled to dust when he set foot on  
 the shores of Ireland.
- Nechtan Scene** *Irish*  
 [Nea(c)htan Sceine.Nechta Scene]  
 a woman from the Otherworld  
 mother of Fannell, Foill and Tuachell
- Neckar** (see Stromkarls)
- Necker** (see Stromkarls)
- Necks** (see Stromkarls)
- necromancer**  
 a sorcerer
- necromancy**  
 [necyomancy.liewiglunga.  
 nigromancy.sciomancy]  
 the black art: divination by observing  
 the symptoms of the dying or  
 invoking the spirits of the dead  
 or from bones  
 Some distinguish between necromancy,  
 which involves a reanimated body, and  
 sciomancy, in which the spirits of the  
 dead (shades) are invoked.  
 (see also black magic)
- necromanteion**  
 a place where necromancy  
 was practised
- Necropolis** *Egyptian*  
 the realm of the dead in the west
- Nectanebo II** (see Nectanebus)
- Nectanebus** *Irish*  
 [Nakhthorheb.Nectanebo II]  
 [360-343 bc]  
 an Egyptian pharaoh and magician  
 son of Tjahepimu  
 father of Scota  
 He was the last of the native Egyptian  
 rulers.  
 In some stories he was the father of  
 Alexander the Great.  
 He was forced to flee from Egypt  
 and went to Macedonia where he set  
 himself up as an astrologer. When the  
 queen, Olympias, consulted him about  
 a possible heir, the wily Egyptian  
 foretold that she would bear a son to  
 Zeus Ammon. This turned out to be  
 true but Zeus Ammon was Nectanebus  
 dressed as a dragon. He died when  
 Alexander, the son of this union,  
 pushed him into a pit.  
 In Irish stories, Nectanebus was the  
 father of Scota.
- nectar**  
 the drink of the gods which conferred  
 beauty and immortality
- necyomancy** (see necromancy)
- Nedamik** *South American*  
 a culture-hero of the Chaco tribes in  
 the form of a water-bird
- Nede** (see Neidhe)
- Nediyon** *Indian*  
 a Tamil creator-god
- Nedu** *Mesopotamian*  
 [=Sumerian Neti]  
 an Akkadian god of the underworld
- needfire**  
 fire caused by friction  
 Some say that this fire will cure  
 ailments caused by sorcery, especially  
 diseases of cattle.
- Neegyauks** *North American*  
 [Volcano Woman:=Haida Dzelarhons]  
 a frog-spirit of the Tlingit
- Neepec** *South American*  
 a mischievous spirit of the  
 Chaco tribes  
 When Cotaa created a wonderful tree  
 which would provide food and drink  
 for the tribes, Neepec poured a jugful  
 of tears over it so that its fruit there-  
 after tasted salty.
- Nef** (see Nip)
- Nef de Joie** *British*  
 [Ship of Joy]  
 a ship made by Merlin
- Nef-er-tem** (see Neferetm)
- Nefherho** *Egyptian*  
 an early god  
 son of Thoth and Nehmetaway

**Neferhotep** *Egyptian*  
a moon-god at Thebes

**Nefertem** *Egyptian*  
[Iphthemis.Itum.Nefer-tem.Nefertum.

Nepthemis.'perfection'.Tum]  
a creator-god and god of the lotus  
a form of Ra as the setting sun  
son of Ptah and Sakhmet

Some say he was the son of Bastet or  
Wadjet or that he was a manifestation  
of Ra-Atum whose tears became men.

He is sometimes depicted with a  
lion's head.

**Nefertum** *(see Nefertem)*  
**nefesh** *Hebrew*

part of the soul  
This part of the soul, the vitalising  
part, is said to remain with the body  
at death. *(see also ruach)*

**Nefyed Nav Nevion** *Welsh*  
[Nevyd]

the ship built by Dwyvan and Dwyvach  
in which they escaped the Flood

Other accounts say he was the builder  
of the ship, others equate him with  
Nemed.

**Nefyn** *Welsh*

daughter of Brychan  
wife of Cynfarch  
mother of Urien

**Negagfok** *North American*  
an Inuit spirit of cold weather

**Nego** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian god

**Negun** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lisin]  
a Sumerian goddess  
sister of Asai

**Neh-erh Kuo** *Chinese*  
a mythical land where the inhabitants  
have very long ears and bodies that  
are covered in stripes

**Nehalennia** *(see Nehallenia)*

**Nehallenia** *Norse*  
[Nehalennia]  
a goddess of plenty, guardian  
of sailors

**Nehan** *Buddhist*  
the Japanese version of nirvana

**Nehebkau** *Egyptian*  
[Nehebu-Kau]  
a snake-god

He was originally human but devel-  
oped the head (or two heads) of a snake  
and the tail of a scorpion when he ate  
parts of Apep, a crime for which he was  
banished to the underworld where he  
guards the king of that realm.

In some accounts, this deity was  
regarded as female, depicted as a  
human-headed snake or flying serpent,

and sometimes equated with Ma.

**Nehebu-Kau** *(see Nehebkau)*  
**Nehes** *Egyptian*

a god of wakefulness  
He travelled every night in Ra's boat.

**Nehmetaway** *Egyptian*  
[Nehmetawaj.Nemetaway:

=Greek Dikaiosyne]  
consort of Thoth, in some accounts  
mother of Neferhor

**Nehushtan** *Hebrew*  
[Ne-esthan]

a brass serpent used as an idol

**Nei Auti** *Pacific Islands*  
a goddess

She is said to have introduced insect  
pests into the world.

**Nei Marena** *Pacific Islands*  
a goddess of the Gilbert Islands

daughter of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

**Nei Nguiriki** *Pacific Islands*  
an ancestor of the Gilbert Islanders

wife of Bakoa  
mother of Taburimai and Teanoi

**Nei Te-reere** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ne Te-reere]

a tree-goddess of the Gilbert Islands  
wife of Te Ariki-n-Tarawa

mother of Kirata-n-te-rerei

**Nei Teuke** *(see Nei Teukez)*  
**Nei Teukez** *Pacific Islands*

[Nei Teuke]  
mother of the gods of the Gilbert Islands

wife of Na Atibu  
mother of Na Kika, Nareau

the Younger, Nei Mareno,  
Riiki, Te Ikawai and Te Nao

**Nei Tituabine** *Pacific Islands*  
[Neititua Abine]

a goddess of vegetation of the Gilbert  
Islands

wife of Auriaria, a giant chieftain

When she died, the coconut tree grew  
from her head, the almond from her  
navel and the pandanus from her heels.

**Neidhe mac Adhna** *Irish*  
[Nede mac Adhna.Nede mac Adnai]

a poet  
son of Adhna

He was poet of the Red Branch and  
contested the office of chief poet of  
Ireland with Fer Cherdne but lost.

He satirised his uncle, Caier, king of  
Connaught, raising blisters in the  
king's face which caused him to  
abdicate. Neidhe took the throne but,  
when he went some time later to hand  
it back to Caier, his uncle died and  
Neidhe was killed by a piece of the  
flagstone on which his uncle had been  
standing.

**Neikea** *(see Neikos)*  
**Neikos** *Greek*

[Neikea]  
a deity, strife personified

son of Eris  
He was opposed to Philotes, a version  
of Ares versus Aphrodite.

**neimed** *(see nemeton)*  
**Neimhead** *(see Nemed)*

**Neimheadh** *(see Nemed)*  
**Neimheadh mac Sraibhghind** *Irish*

husband of Sarait

Sarait was first married to Conaire  
mac Mogha Lamha but he was killed  
by Neimheadh who married his widow.  
Conaire's three sons, all named  
Cairbre, helped by their uncle, Art,  
attacked Munster and Neimheadh was  
killed by Cairbre Musc, one of the sons.

**Neimheid** *(see Nemed)*  
**Neimheidh** *(see Nemed)*

**Neis** *Greek*  
daughter of Zethus and Aedon

or Thebe  
sister of Itylus

wife of Endymion, some say

**Neit<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Net:=Gaulish Neton]

a king of the Danaans  
consort of Nemain

grandfather or husband of Badb  
or Morrigan

He was killed fighting the Fomoiré at  
the second Battle of Moytura.

In some accounts he is the same as  
Nuada.

**Neit<sup>2</sup>** *(see Neith)*  
**Neith** *Egyptian*

[African.Great Goddess.Mother of  
the Gods.Nath.Neit.Net.Nit.Tehenut:

=Greek Athena.Lamia]  
the cow-goddess, goddess of war

and hunting  
guardian of the dead

mother of Sebek  
Originally a snake-goddess in Libya,

she was adopted into the Egyptian  
pantheon.

Some say she emerged from the  
primitive waters, others that she was  
the daughter of Ra. Some say she was  
the mother of Sobek, some that she  
was the mother of Ra, others that she  
created Apep when she spat into the  
primitive waters.

In some versions she was the  
consort of Knum, in others of Seth.  
She was said, by some, to have created  
the world by weaving it.

In some accounts, she is the same as  
Mehet-Weret.

**Neititua Abine** (*see* Nei Tituabine)  
**nejky** (*see* navky)

**Nekedzaltara** *North American*  
 Athapaskan gods or spirits acting as  
 servants of Tena-ranide

**Nekhebet** (*see* Nekhbet)

**Nekhbet** *Egyptian*

[Great Mother.Nekhbet.Nekhebet.  
 Nekhibet.=Greek Ilythia]  
 the vulture-headed mother-goddess  
 of Upper Egypt  
 guardian of the pharaoh  
 daughter and wife of Ra  
 sister of Wadjet  
 the consort of Hapy or Khenti-  
 Amentiu

(*see also* Mut)

**Nekhen** (*see* Nekmet Awai)

**Nekhibet** (*see* Nekhbet)

**Nekke** (*see* Nakk)

**Nekmet Awai** *Egyptian*

[Nekhen]  
 a goddess of justice

She was later merged with Hathor.

**Nekumonta** *North American*

an Iroquois brave

Most of his tribe had been wiped out  
 by plague and his own wife, Shanewis,  
 was on the point of death. He went in  
 search of herbs to cure her and found  
 none but heard a voice telling him to  
 release the healing waters under the  
 earth. He dug until his strength ran  
 out and released the underground  
 stream, the water from which made  
 him strong again. He carried some of  
 the water back to his wife and saved  
 her life.

**Nekusia** *Greek*

a festival, honouring the dead,  
 held in Athens

**Nekyomanteion** *Greek*

an oracle of the dead

**Nel** (*see* Niall)

**nelago** *African*

a woman used as an intermediary  
 by Kalunga

**nelaikis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian spirit

This dangerous spirit is that of a victim  
 of murder, one who drowned or one  
 who committed suicide.

**Nelapa**

an angel of the second heaven  
 associated with the south

**neles** *Central American*

[=Nicaragua okuli sukya]  
 a shaman in Panama

**Neleus** *Greek*

king of Pylas  
 son of Poseidon by Tyro

twin brother of Pelias

husband of Chloris

father of Alastor, Chromius, Nestor,  
 Periclymenus, etc.

father of Pero

He and Pelias were abandoned as  
 babies when their mother married  
 Cretheus but were found and reared  
 by a horse-herder. They killed Sidero,  
 Tyro's stepmother (or, some say,  
 second wife of Cretheus) who had  
 been very cruel to her step-daughter.

He was driven from Iolcus by Pelias  
 and fled to Pylas where he became  
 king. Neleus and all his twelve sons,  
 except Nestor, were killed by Heracles  
 for helping Augeas when Heracles  
 attacked Elis. Some say that he  
 survived this battle and later defeated  
 the Elians.

**Nelle parjam** *Siberian*

[Nellese]

the Cheremis festival of the dead,  
 celebrated for each individual 40  
 days after burial

(*see also* toste-mari)

**Nellese** (*see* Nelle parjam)

**nelumbo** *Egyptian*

the sacred lotus

**Nemain** *Irish*

[Ana.'frenzy'.Neman.Ne(a)mhain.Nemon.  
 =Gaulish Nemetona]

a war-goddess, an aspect of Morrigan  
 daughter of Ernmas

wife or granddaughter of Neit

In some accounts she is one of the  
 trio – Badb, Macha and Nemain –  
 represented by the single war-goddess,  
 Morrigan. In the Cattle Raid of  
 Cooley, she caused panic and killed  
 soldiers by her shrieking.

**Neman** (*see* Nemain)

**Nemausicae** *Roman*

3 Celtic mother-goddesses of Nimes

**Nemda** *Asian*

a god or spirit said to appear in time  
 of war to lead the people

**Nemea** *Greek*

wife of Lycurgus

mother of Opheltes

**Nemean games** *Greek*

games held at five-yearly intervals

This event was held to commemorate  
 either Opheltes the infant son of  
 Lycurgus and Nemea who was killed  
 by snake-bite or the early life and  
 deeds of Heracles whose first Labour  
 was to kill the Nemean lion.

In some accounts, the games were  
 held every two years rather than every  
 five years.

**Nemean lion** *Greek*

[Cleonaean lion]

a lion killed by Heracles as  
 his first Labour

offspring of Typhon and Echidna

Some say that this beast was formed  
 from sea-foam by Selene.

Heracles strangled the lion with his  
 bare hands since its skin resisted all  
 weapons and wore the skin as armour  
 and the head as a kind of helmet.  
 Others say that this was the skin of the  
 Cithaeronian Lion.

**Nemed<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Neimhead(h).Neimheid(h).Nemhedh]

leader of an invading force  
 son of Agnoman

husband of Macha

father of Anind, Artur and Fergus

Leathdearg

father of Britan, some say

He was the leader of the third invasion  
 of Ireland in which only he and four  
 women (and, in some stories, four  
 men) survived disease, starvation and  
 ship-wreck to reach Ireland. He was  
 one of the 3,000 Nemedians who died  
 when they were struck by plague.

**nemed<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*

[firnemed.neimhead(h).neimheid(h).

nemeid.nemeton]

a sacred grove

**Nemedians** *Irish*

early invaders of Ireland

Their leader was Nemed, a relative of  
 Partholan. His invading fleet of thirty-  
 two ships was wrecked and only five  
 (or nine) people survived. They settled  
 in Ireland and bred, defeating the  
 Fomoiré in three battles, but later  
 almost all the Nemedians died from  
 plague.

After this, the remaining few were  
 tyrannised by the Fomoiré who  
 demanded two-thirds of all their  
 children, produce and goods. Smol,  
 the king of Greece, sent an army to  
 their aid and together they defeated  
 the Fomoiré, killing their king, Conall  
 mac Febar, and looting his castle.  
 When the Greek army withdrew, the  
 Nemedians were again attacked by  
 Morc, another Fomoiré leader. Most  
 of the Fomoiré were killed and only  
 thirty Nemedians survived. They split  
 Ireland into three parts, each ruled by  
 a grandson of Nemed, but this  
 arrangement soon broke down; one  
 grandson went to Britain, the other  
 two to Greece where the descendants  
 of one of them later returned to

Ireland as the Fir Bolg and, later still, the descendants of Beothach also returned as the Danaans.

**nemeid** (see nemed<sup>2</sup>)

**Nemesis** *Greek*

[Adrastea.Leda.Rhamnusia:=Phrygian Ida]  
a goddess of destiny and retribution  
daughter of Erebus or Oceanus  
and Nyx

Nemesis was pursued by Zeus, both frequently changing form, until Zeus, as a swan, fertilised Nemesis as a goose. The resulting egg was found by Leda and hatched to produce Helen of Troy. The alternative version involved Leda directly with Zeus.

She is depicted as carrying a bough of an apple tree and a wheel or, in other versions, scales or a whip and bridle, or axe. Her chariot is drawn by griffins.

**Nemetaway** (see Nehmetaway)

**nemeton** (see nemetona)

**nemetona**<sup>1</sup> *Celtic*

[sing=nemeton]  
sacred groves: shrines: sanctuaries  
(see also nemed<sup>2</sup>)

**Nemetona**<sup>2</sup> *Roman*

[=Irish Nemain]  
a Celtic deity  
in Britain, a goddess of groves  
in Gaul, a war-god(dess)

**Nemglan** *Irish*

[Nemhglan]  
a bird god, king of the birds

He appeared to Mess Buachalla in the form of a handsome Danaan youth and seduced her. Their son, Canary Mor, was raised by her husband, Eterskel, as his own son.

When the flight of birds that Canary was following turned into soldiers, the leader, Nemglan, protected Canary from the others and told him his destiny as king and the obligations he must fulfil to become high-king.

**Nemhain** (see Nemain)

**Nemhedh** (see Nemed)

**Nemhglan** (see Nemglan)

**Nemi wood** *Roman*

a sacred grove

In the fertility rite symbolising death and resurrection, the old king-priest was killed in this grove by his young successor.

**Neminatha** *Jain*

the twenty-second tirthankara

**Nemissa** *North American*

a maiden, one of the Star-folk  
She lured the mortal, Cloud-carrier, to

her home in the sky and married him. When he longed to return to his own people, she allowed him to return on condition that he did not marry again. He soon forgot this promise and married a girl of his own tribe but she died four days later. When he married another maiden, Nemissa recalled him and he was never seen again.

**Nemon** (see Nemain)

**nemontemi** *Central American*

5 unlucky days at the end of the  
Mayan calendar year

Such was the baleful quality of this period, governed by the demon Uayayab, that no work was done.

**Nemoralia** *Roman*

[Grove Festival]  
a festival in honour of Diana,  
celebrated on August 13th

**Nemquetcha** *South American*

[Nemterequeteba.Sugumonxe.Sugunsua]  
a culture-hero of the Chibcha Indians  
husband of Chia, some say

He appeared out of the east and traversed the country preaching chastity and right living and teaching the arts of painting and weaving. Having established a cult of priesthood, he disappeared.

In some accounts, he is equated with Bochica. Some say that he changed his wife into an owl or the moon.

He is depicted as an old man with long hair and beard.

(see also Chimizipagua)

**Nemterequeteba** (see Nemquetcha)

**Nemu** *East Indian*

creator-gods of the Kai people  
These demi-gods invented agriculture and caused the sun, which previously shone all day, to go down at night so that they could get some sleep. They turned into stone or animals when they died and were finally destroyed in the Flood.

**Nemur** (see Mnevis)

**Nena** *Central American*

[Nina]  
an Aztec culture-heroine  
wife of Nata

She and her husband Nata were saved from the flood when Tezcatlipoca (or Titlalahuan, some say) warned them of its coming and told them to build a boat.

Another version says that they made a hole in a tree and survived by hiding in it. However, they had been told to eat only one ear of maize and, when they ignored this injunction and ate a

fish as well, they were both turned into dogs.

**Nenabo** *North American*

a trickster-deity of the tribes of  
New England

He is said to have brought beans and maize to the people and to have instructed them in the art of hunting.

**Nenaunu** *African*

a Masai storm-demon

**Nende** *African*

a war-god of the Baganda  
son of Mukasa

brother of Kirabira and Mirimu

**Ne'nenkicex** *Siberian*

a creator-god of the Kamchadal  
people

**Nenia** *Greek*

a goddess of the dying

**Nennius**<sup>1</sup> *British*

a 9th c monk

His *Historia Britonum*, a mixture of legend and historical fact, gives much detail about King Arthur which has been used as the basis of many later writings.

**Nennius**<sup>2</sup> *British*

[=Welsh Nyniaw]  
son of Belinus  
brother of Lud and Cassivellaunus

When the Romans invaded Britain, Nennius was said to have met Caesar in single combat and captured his sword but was killed soon afterwards and buried with the sword alongside him in the grave.

**Nenokatatsu** (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Nentres** (see Nanteres)

**Nenun** *Egyptian*

a falcon-headed god of Kus

He is equated with Horus in some accounts.

**nenuphas**

elementals, spirits of the air, some say

**Neol** *Welsh*

father of Ellylw

**Neoptolemos** (see Neoptolemus)

**Neoptolemus** *Greek*

[Neoptolemos.'young warrior']  
son of Achilles.

The name given to Pyrrhus when he went to fight at Troy after the death of his father, Achilles. (see also Pyrrhus)

**Nepele** *Australian*

[Nepelle]

a name for the god Baime used by  
the Aborigines of the Murray  
River basin

brother-in-law of Ngurunderi  
Ngurunderi speared a pondi (cod)  
which swam off but was speared again



by Nepele. They then cut the fish into small pieces and threw them, one at a time, into a lake, naming each as they did so. In this way, all the species of fish were created.

**Nepelle** (see Nepele)

**nepenthe** *Greek*

a pain-killing drug given to Helen of Troy by Polydamia

**Neper** *Egyptian*

a god of agriculture  
son of Renenutet

A female version of this deity is known as Nepit.

**Nephelae** *Greek*

['clouds']  
daughters of Uranus

**Nephalion** *Greek*

son of Minos

**Nephele<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['cloud']

**Nephele<sup>2</sup>**

a likeness of Hera made from cloud-material

When Ixion tried to rape Hera, Zeus foiled the attempt by making Nephele whom Ixion took as a wife. She bore Certanmnus to Ixion and later married Athamas bearing Helle, Leucon and Phrixus.

**Nephele<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph attendant on Artemis

**Nephelegeretes** *Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'cloud-gatherer'

**Nephilim** *Hebrew*

a race of semi-divine giants

They were said to be the offspring of fallen angels or gods by mortal women.

**Nepthemis** (see Nefertem)

**Nepthys** *Egyptian*

[Lady of the Mansion.Neb-hut.Nebt-hot. Neb(t)het. Nepta.Watch Merti]

guardian, with Isis, of the coffin of the dead

daughter of Geb and Nut, or Ra and Nut

sister of Isis, Osiris and Set, some say wife of Set

mother of Anubis by Osiris

She tricked Osiris into fathering Anubis since she had no children by Set and then hid the child in the reeds to save him from her husband. When Set killed Osiris she left him.

She and Isis, sometimes said to be the mother of Anubis, were known as the Weeping Sisters from their wailing at the death of Osiris; some say that they were the same. Their tears are said to have caused the Nile to flood.

(see also Nebethetpet)

**Nepit** (see Neper)

**Nepokwa'i** *North American*

[=Hopi Kokopelli]  
a Tewa fertility-deity  
one of the kachinas

**Nepret** (see Renenutet)

**Nepri** *Egyptian*

a god of grain

**Nepte** (see Nephthys)

**Neptunalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Neptune,  
June 23rd

**Neptune** *Roman*

[Neptunus:=Etruscan Nethuns:=Greek Poseidon]

a sea-god, one of the Olympians

son of Saturn and Ops

brother of Jupiter and Pluto

husband of Salacia

Originally a god of irrigation and horse-racing, Neptune is generally depicted as bearded and holding a trident and may be riding a dolphin or a horse.

**Neptunus** (see Neptune)

**Neptunus Equester** (see Consus)

**neq** *Pakistani*

[=Burmese nat:=Thai thi]  
a spirit of the dead

**Ner** (see Aer<sup>1</sup>)

**Nera** *Irish*

[Nera mac Niadhain]

a servant of Ailill, king of Connaught

He found a corpse on the gallows that said it was thirsty so he gave it a drink.

When he found that some of his friends had been killed by the fairies from a local sidhe, he followed the attackers into the sidhe where he married a woman of the Otherworld. He escaped with her and their child to warn Ailill of a planned attack by the people of the sidhe but, when Ailill destroyed the sidhe, Nera was trapped inside.

Some say that Ailill was killed and the sidhe destroyed by Fergus mac Roth.

In one story, a cow in his wife's herd produced a bull calf, sired by the Brown Bull of Cooley, Donn Cuailnge, which fought Maev's bull, Whitehorn, and was killed. This gave Maev the idea of matching Whitehorn with the Brown Bull, an idea which led to the famous Cattle Raid of Cooley and the war with Ulster which followed.

**Neraida** *Greek*

daughter of Alexander the Great

a name given to Cale when she became immortal

**Nereid** *Greek*

one of the 50 (or 3,000) sea-nymphs attendant on Poseidon  
daughters of Nereus and Doris

**Nereja** *British*

an emissary of Amene

When Roaz attacked Amene's realm, she sent Nereja to King Arthur's court to ask for his help.

**Nereus** *Greek*

[Old Man of the Sea.'wet']

a sea-god

son of Pontus or Uranus and Gaea

husband of Doris

father of the Nereids, including

Amphitrite, Galatea and Thetis

He was a shape-changing god who had a great struggle with Heracles before he would divulge the location of the garden of the Hesperides.

In some accounts he is identified with Glaucus, Phorcus or Proteus.

He is depicted with seaweed in place of hair.

**Nergal<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Alad.Bull of Heaven.Erakal.Erra.Irra.

Ishar.Mes Lam T'aea.Meslam(t)aea.

Ne-iri-gal.Nerigal.Qaru:=Sumerian

Lugal-Irra:=Greek Ares:=Roman Mars]

a Babylonian war-god, god of death, fire and the underworld

son of Enlil and Nininsinna or Ninlil

son of Inanna, some say

husband of Allatu, Ereshkigal or Laz

He was born in the underworld when Ninlil followed Enlil who had been banished to that place for raping her.

When Nergal was exiled to the underworld, or summoned there by Ereshkigal for having failed to speak to Namtar, her attendant, who had been invited to collect her share of a feast laid on by the gods, he threatened to kill her. She saved herself only by sharing power with him.

In some accounts, he raped her on the first occasion and forced her to share power with him when the god An ordered him back to the underworld.

In another version, Nergal consented to marry Ereshkigal only because she threatened to desolate the world if he refused.

In the form of the Bull of Heaven he was killed by Gilgamesh and Enkidu.

Nergal is sometimes identified with Irra. He is depicted with the body of a lion, holding a sword and a decapitated head.

(see also Enmesarra.Girunugal. Gugulanna.Lugal-Meslam)

**Nergal<sup>2</sup>**

[Nergel]

a demon acting as a spy

In black magic, one of the Ministers, head of the Secret Service.

**Nergel** (see Nergal<sup>2</sup>)**Nerig** (see Ninib)**Nerigal** (see Nergal)**Nerio** *Roman*

['strength']

a war-goddess

In some stories she is the sister or wife of Mars and equated with Bellona.

Some have Nerio in place of Minerva in the story of Anna Perenna's deception of Mars.

**Neriosang** *Persian*

an ancient messenger-god

**Nero** *British*

brother of Royns

When Royns was captured by Balin and Balor, with the aid of Merlin, and handed over to King Arthur, Nero prepared his forces to rescue him. Arthur took to the field, killing Nero and defeating his army.

**Nerovens** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

**Nerrivik** *Inuit*

[Great Goddess:=Alaskan Sedna]

a name for Sedna in Greenland

**Nerthus<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Aerth.Earth.Mother.Hertha.Mother

Earth:=Norse Frigga:=Roman Tellus]

a fertility-goddess

A local name for Holda, she was identified with Frigga in Germany but regarded as a separate deity in the Norse pantheon. (see also Nerthus<sup>2</sup>)**Nerthus<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Hertha.Hlodyn.Hlothyn:=German

Hludana]

an earth-goddess

In some accounts, she was the first wife of Niord who later married Skadi. One or other of these wives produced Frey and Freya. Others suggest that she was the sister of Niord or that she became Niord. In some accounts, she is Frigga. (see also Nerthus<sup>1</sup>)**Nerudee** *Persian*

a demon of the Austatikco-

Pauligaur

**Nerveless One, The** (see Papaztac)**Nes** (see Nessa)**Nesaru** *North American*

[=Dakota Wakonda]

a creator-god of the Arikara

Lucky Man and Wolf Man suddenly appeared when the whole world was covered by water and ordered the

ducks to bring up earth from the bottom. Lucky Man made the hills and valleys while Wolf Man made the prairies. They then dug up two spiders who brought forth all the various animals and a race of giants. Nebaru did not much care for the giants so he introduced maize which the animals planted in the earth. The seed of the maize became a new race of people underground. He then sent a flood which drowned all the giants and then created Corn Mother and sent her to the underworld to lead into the upper world the new people who lived there. These people repopulated the earth.

**neshemah** *Hebrew*

part of the soul

This part of the soul, which confers holiness, is said to go to heaven at death. (see also ruach)

**neshret** *Egyptian*

the bark of Osiris

**Neske-pas** (see Neskeper-ava)**Neskeper-ava** *Siberian*

[Muks-ort.Naskeper-ava.Neske-pas]

a bee-deity

**Nesreca** *Siberian*

an evil genius, the converse of Soreca

**Ness** (see Nessa)**Nessa** *Irish*

[Assa.Neas(a).Nes(s).Niassa]

daughter of Eochaid Salbuidhe

wife of Fachtna, king of Ulster

mother of Conor

It was said that her son, Conor, was fathered by Cathbad the druid or by a drop of magic water intended for Cathbad.

When Fachtna died, she married his half-brother, Fergus, on condition that he allowed Conor to hold the throne for a year. At the end of that time, Conor refused to give up the throne and Fergus was sent into exile.

**Nesshoue** *African*

a river-god in Benin

**Nessie** (see Loch Ness Monster)**Nessus** *Greek*

a Centaur

When acting as ferryman on the river Evenus, he tried to rape Deianeira, the wife of Heracles who shot him from the far side of the river. He told Deianeira to mix his spilt semen and blood with olive oil and save it as a love-potion in case she should ever need such a thing, indirectly bringing about the death of Heracles.

**Nestor<sup>1</sup>** *British*

brother of Ban

father of Bleoberis

**Nestor<sup>2</sup>** *British*

son of Bleoberis

**Nestor<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

king of Pylos

son of Neleus and Chloris

husband of Anaxibia or Eurydice

father of Antilochus, Pisistratus,

Polycaste and Thrasymedes

He was made king of Pylos by Heracles after he had sacked the city and killed the other sons of Neleus.

In some accounts, he was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar. In a raid, he killed Mulius and Itymoneus, capturing many horses and cattle and fifty chariots. On another occasion, he killed Ereuthalion in single combat.

He was known for his eloquence and wisdom and tried to mediate when Achilles quarrelled with Agamemnon at Troy.

**Nesu<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a god of the Fon

His function is to uphold royalty and protect tribal chieftains.

**Nesu<sup>2</sup>** (see Lil)**Nesu-we** *African*

a temple dedicated to Nesu

**Net<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a Fomoire god of war

grandfather of Balor

father of Dot

**Net<sup>2</sup>** (see Neit.Neith)**Nete** *Greek*

['bottom']

an alternative name for one of the

Muses when they were said to be

only 3 in number

**Neten** (see Gnas-brtan)**Neter** *Egyptian*

a name for god: the creative principle

**Nether World**

the underworld: the land of the dead

**Nethuns** *Italian*

[=Roman Neptune]

an Etruscan water-god

**Neti** *Mesopotamian*

[=Akkadian Nedu]

a Sumerian god of the underworld

He acts as gatekeeper and servant of Ereskigal. He admitted the goddess Inanna to each of the seven realms of the underworld.

**Neto** (see Neton)**Neton** *European*

[Neto:=Irish Neit]

a Gaulish war-god in Spain

- Netor** *British*  
in Arthurian legends, a king of Bulgaria
- netun** *French*  
an early name for a lutin
- Neued** *Welsh*  
daughter of Cyfwlch and Drwgddyddwg
- Neuf Preux** (*see* Nine Worthies)
- Neure** (*see* Neures.werewolf)
- Neures** *European*  
Sarmatians who, it was said, once a year changed into wolves as they crossed a swamp (*see also* werewolf)
- Nevi Yanan** *Pacific Islands*  
an Indonesian sea-god
- Nevyd** (*see* Nefyed)
- New Troy** *British*  
[Ternova.Tri-Novantum.Troia Nova. Troynovant]  
the name given to the capital built by the supposed Trojan invaders, later London
- Newt**  
[Eut.Ewt]  
a demon
- nexiuhpilitztl** *Central American*  
a period of 52 years (4 xiumalpilli) in the Aztec calendar
- Nexroth**  
a demon said to take possession of humans
- Nextepehua** *Central American*  
an evil spirit in the lore of the Aztecs  
This fiend was one of the many hazards faced by the souls of the dead in their journey through the various layers of the underworld. It was said to take the form of a ghost which scattered clouds of ashes in the path of the soul.
- Nezahualcoyotl** *Central American*  
[Fasting Coyote]  
a legendary prince of Tezcuco  
father of Nezahualpilli  
He was captured and thrown into prison when the Tecpanecs conquered his country and killed his father but escaped with the help of the prison governor who was then killed for allowing him to escape. The prince sheltered in the Aztec court and later returned to his home city. The next ruler of the Tecpanecs was Maxtla who rejected the prince's homage and, having failed in several attempts to kill him, invaded Tezcuco. Once again the prince escaped and lived the life of a fugitive, helped by the peasants. Eventually the people rebelled against the despotic rule of Maxtla and
- Nezahualcoyotl led them in a battle in which Maxtla was defeated and killed.
- Nezahualcoyotl then took his rightful place on the throne and ruled wisely and well for many years. When his eldest son had an affair with one of the king's wives, he was tried and executed with his father's approval.
- Nezahualpilli**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*  
king of Tezcuco  
son of Nezahualcoyotl  
husband of Chachiuhnenetzin  
When he discovered that his wife had been unfaithful with many others he staged a large public trial at which the queen was condemned. She, and several thousand of her helpers, were garrotted.
- Nezahualpilli**<sup>2</sup> *Central American*  
a name for Tezcatlipoca as The Hungry Chief
- Nga Atua** *Pacific Islands*  
the sixth heaven in the lore of the Polynesians
- Nga-hlut Piwe** *Burmese*  
a Buddhist festival of purification
- Ngaan** *African*  
a creator-god of the Bakuba  
He quarrelled with his companion god, Mbomba, who then took over the heavens and earth, leaving Ngaa in charge of the seas.
- Ngabal** *Pacific Islands*  
[Racit Ngabal]  
an Indonesian guardian-god  
This deity is said to live in a fig tree.
- Ngai**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
a supreme deity of the Masai
- Ngai**<sup>2</sup> (*see* En-Kai)
- Ngala** *African*  
[‘god’]  
the Bambara name for Pemba
- Ngabalabal** *Australian*  
mother of Daramulum by Baime
- Ngalbjud** *Australian*  
[Nialyod]  
a name for the Rainbow Snake (*see* Yurlungur)
- ngama** *African*  
a witch-doctor in the Congo
- Ngamu** *African*  
[Loo Seng]  
a mask used in the rites of secret societies
- Nganamba** *African*  
king of Jerra  
father of Gassire
- Nganaoa** *New Zealand*  
a Maori hero  
son of Tairi  
He killed a number of sea-monsters

and, when he cut open the stomach of one of them, found his parents who had long been missing.

**Ngandjala-Ngandjala** *Australian*  
trickster-gods of the Aborigines

It is said that these beings who destroy growing foodstuffs and generally cause trouble, can sometimes be seen in the clouds.

**nganga**<sup>1</sup> *African*

[=Bakongo ndoki.=Swahili mganga: =Tanzanian mgonzi]

Bantu witch-doctors who can capture night-flying spirits

**Nganga**<sup>2</sup> *New Zealand*  
a Maori god of sleet

**Ngani-Vatu** *Pacific Islands*

[Nguti-Lei.=Arab Roc: =Maori Poua-Kai]

a huge, man-eating bird in the lore of Fiji

**Ngarara**<sup>1</sup> *Australian*  
an Aboriginal monster in the form of a huge lizard (*see also* Ngarara<sup>2</sup>)

**Ngarara**<sup>2</sup> *Australian*  
[Karara-Huara.Ngarara Huarau]

a minor deity or, some say, a demon

Some accounts describe this being as a beautiful woman with a tail, others as a form of mermaid. Some say she is a lizard-woman.

In the form of a woman with a tail, she tried to seduce Ruru who had called at her island in search of water but, with the help of her servants Kiore Ta and Kiore Ti, Ruru got away. He then built a hut containing a model of himself and set fire to the building. Ngarara, who had coiled herself round the statue, was lucky to escape with the loss of her long tail.

(*see also* Ngarara<sup>1</sup>)

**Ngarara-Huarau** (*see* Ngarara<sup>2</sup>)

**Ngariman** *Australian*  
the cat-man of the Aborigines

He got into a dispute with the Bagadjimbiri brothers and, with his followers, speared them to death. The earth goddess, Dilga, drowned the killers with a flood of milk from her breasts and restored the two giants to life.

**ngaro** *Pacific Islands*  
food for the dead in the lore of the Polynesians

**Ngaru** *Pacific Islands*  
[‘surf’]

a culture-hero of the Mangaian Islanders  
grandson of Moko  
husband of Tongatea

He was originally black and hairless but, when his wife left him, he bleached his body white and Tangaroa gave him hair. After this, his wife came back to him.

He overcame the sky-demon Amaite-Rangi and the sea-monster Tumu-I-Te-Are-Toka and when Miru tried to burn him to death in the underworld he caused a flood which extinguished the fires.

He is credited with the invention of the surf-board and is said to have taught the tribes ball-games which he learned from the spirits when he climbed up to the sky.

**Ngawn-wa Mogam** *Burmese*

son of Hkrip Hkrawp and Sik Sawp  
He shaped the world with a hammer and made it fit for human beings.

**Ngeketo** *African*

a god of the Ngonde  
brother of Lyambilo and Mbase

His brothers killed him, jealous of the fact that he had introduced maize to his people. When he reappeared in the form of a snake, they cut him into pieces and, when these pieces joined up again, they cut him up once more. He revived yet again and went away.

**ngelmu** *East Indian*

magic

**ngelmu gadungan** *East Indian*

the power to assume the form of a tiger

**Ngewo** *African*

[Leve.Ngewowa]

the creator-god and sky-god of the Mende

He moved up to a house in the sky to be free of the never-ending requests of mankind.

**Ngewowa** (see Ngewo)

**Ngi** *African*

the gorilla  
son of Zamba

brother of Nkokn, Otkut and Wo  
Zamba allowed his four sons to make human beings and Ngi made the strong.

**Ngo** *African*

a caterpillar, a form of the Bushman god, Kaang

**Ngolimeno** *African*

in the lore of the Ewe, a spirit  
This is the spirit to which unborn children must pay a visit to determine their fortune.

**Ngoma** *African*

in the lore of the Kikuyu, the spirit of the individual which becomes a ghost when that person dies

**Ngoyama** *Burmese*

devils  
These beings are envisaged as somewhat like humans but with tails. They are said to eat real humans.

**Ngulaki** *African*

[Nguloki]  
spirits of the Kakwa people of Sudan

**Nguleso** *African*

a supreme god of the Kakwa people of Sudan

**Ngunloki** (see Ngulaki)

**nguneme** *African*

a charm in Dahomey  
This is a specific type of gbo used to protect property. The sacred leaf, akuko, or a bunch of such leaves, may be left in the house or next to a particular object to be protected.

The result of violating this protection may be dire – for men, impotence; for women barrenness; for children, death.

**nguno-wo** (see ngunuwo)

**ngunuwo** *African*

[nguno-wo]  
protective gods of the Hua people

**Ngunza Kilundu** (see Ngunzu)

**Ngunzu** *African*

[Ngunza Kilundu]  
a culture-hero of the Mbundu people  
brother of Maka

When his brother died, Ngunzu trapped Kalungangombe, the king of the underworld, who gave him the seeds of plants to grow for food but later killed Ngunzu and turned him into a water-spirit.

**Ngurai** *Pacific Islands*

[Qurai]  
a Fijian god

**Ngurunderi** *Australian*

[Nurrundere.Nurunderi]  
a name for the god Baime used by the Aborigines of the Murray River basin  
brother-in-law of Nepele

He speared a pondi (cod) which swam away but it was again speared by Nepele. They cut the fish into small pieces and threw them, one by one, into a lake, naming each piece as they did so. In this way, all the species of fish were created.

He chased after his wives when they deserted him and, having drowned them by calling up a great storm, placed his canoe in the heavens as the Milky Way and then ascended to heaven.

**Ngurvilu** *South American*

a Chilean water-god  
This deity was envisaged as a wild cat with a claw on the end of its tail.

**Ngutu-Lei** (see Ngani-Vatu)

**Nguyen-hu'u-do** *Burmese*

a viceroy who was deified as a god of wisdom

**Nguyen-quan** (see Huyen-thien)

**Ngwa** (see Ndundu)

**Ngworekara** *African*

a god of death

**nhang** *Armenian*

a malevolent spirit sometimes seen in the form of a mermaid or seal

**Nhenebush** *North American*

a trickster-god of the Ojibwa

(see also Nanabozho)

**Nhialio** *African*

a supreme god of the Dinka

**Ni<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

a moon-goddess in New Guinea  
sister of Hana

She mated with her brother to produce the human race and then they retreated to the sky where she became the moon and Hana became the sun.

**Ni<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

a sea-god of the Chimu Indians

**Ni-o** *Japanese*

2 warlike kings who guard temple gates

**Nia** *Irish*

son of Lughna  
brother of Lugaid

He was step-brother to Cormac mac Airt and was killed when Eochu Gunnat temporarily deposed Cormac.

**Nia Corb** *Irish*

son of Cu Chorb  
brother of Cairbre, Cluitheachair, Cormac Lusc and Meas Corb

**Nia Seaghamain** *Irish*

son of Adhamain and Flidhais

**Nia-Tsu-Hi-No-Kami** *Japanese*

a Shinto fire-god

**Nial** (see Niall)

**Niall** *Irish*

[Nel.Nial Niamhghlonnach.Niall Naoi-Ghiallach.Nial Noig(h)iallach]

a high-king of Ireland  
son of Eochaid Muigl and Carenn  
father of Cairbre, Conall Gulban

and Eoghan  
step-brother of Ailill, Brian, Fergus and Fiachra

He was abandoned by his stepmother Mongfhinn but saved and reared by the bard Torna Eices. It was foretold by the smith, Sithchenn, that he would become the high-king. Only he would kiss an ugly old woman who demanded a kiss and she turned into the lovely Flaitheas, the embodiment of sovereignty.

When his poet, Laidcheann, refused hospitality to Eochu, a prince of Leinster, Eochu burnt his house to the ground. Niall invaded Leinster and took Eochu hostage, later sending him in exile to Scotland. When Niall visited that country, the vengeful Eochu shot and killed him. In other versions, he was killed by Eochu's arrow in the Alps or in the Channel Islands on one of his many expeditions of conquest.

**Niall Caille** *Irish*

[Nel.Nial]

a high-king of Ireland

He quarrelled with Feidlimidh, king of Munster, and defeated him at the Battle of Carman.

**Niall Condail** (see Niall Frasach)

**Niall Frasach** *Irish*

[Nel.Nial.Niall Condail]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fergal mac Maolduin

brother of Aodh Allan

It is said that, when a famine occurred, he prayed and the famine was lifted with showers of food and silver falling from heaven.

**Nialyod** (see Ngalbiod)

**Niam<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Deorgreine.Niamh (of the Head of

Gold).Niamh Chinn Oir.Niav Cinn-

Oir]

daughter of Manannan

wife of Oisín

mother of Plur na mBan

In some stories, she is the girl who came on a white horse and carried Oisín back to her home in Tir na n-Og (or Tir Tainigiri in some versions) where they married and lived together for 300 years.

**Niam<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Niamh.Niav]

daughter of Celtchair

wife of Conganchas and

Cormac Cond Longes

Her husband could be killed only by one who knew his secret. Niam discovered it and told her father who then killed Conganchas. Niam then married Cormac Cond Longes, son of Conór mac Nessa. (see also Niam<sup>3</sup>)

**Niam<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

[Niamh.Niav]

wife of Conall Cearnach,

in some accounts

She became Cuchulainn's mistress in his later years.

In some versions, she is the same as Niam, daughter of Celtchair.

**Niamh** (see Niam)

**Niamye** *African*

a creator-god of the Ivory Coast

**Niang Niang** *Chinese*

goddess of T'ai Shan

(see also T'ai Shan)

**Niassa** (see Nessa)

**Niav** (see Niam)

**Nibbana** (see Nirvana)

**Nibelheim** (see Alfheim)

**Nibelung** *Norse*

[Niebelung]

king of the dwarfs

brother of Schilbung

He quarrelled with his brother over sharing their father's estate.

Some accounts say that he authorised Siegfried to divide his treasure between his three sons. Siegfried killed both Nibelung and his brother.

**Nibelungen** *Norse*

[Black Elves.Ni(e)b(e)l(ung)s.

Niflungar.Niflungs]

supernatural dwarfs, followers

of Siegfried

This name was later given to the Burgundians as guardians of the Nibelung treasure.

In the Wagnerian cycle of operas, they are all the Germanic tribes.

(see also Lios-alfar)

**Nibelungenlied, The** *German*

[German Iliad.Lay of the Niblungs:

=Norse Thidrek Saga]

a 13th c epic poem from the *Eddas*, the

basis for Wagner's cycle of operas

**Nibhaz** *Hebrew*

a god of darkness envisaged in the

form of a dog

**Nibiru** *Mesopotamian*

[Nebiru]

the Babylonian ruler of the heavens:

the planet Jupiter

**Niblungs** (see Nibelungen)

**Nicahtagah** *Central American*

a Mayan deity, guardian of Iq'

Balam's people

**Nice** (see Nike)

**niceras** (see nok)

**Nichant** *North American*

an Algonquian god who destroyed the

world by fire and flood

**Nicholas**

patron saint of children, Russia

and sailors

He is said to be the prototype for Santa Claus (Father Christmas). In real life, he was a 4th c bishop, born in Lydia, who gave all his inherited wealth to the poor. During a famine, he persuaded sailors bound for

Alexandria, to give him their cargoes of grain yet, when they arrived in Egypt their holds were still full.

His festival is held on December 8th.

**Nicippe** *Greek*

a priestess at the grove of Demeter at Dotrium

daughter of Pelops and Hippodamia

wife of Sthenelus

mother of Eurystheus

**Nickard** *German*

a water-monster

This being was said to steal a child from its bed, leaving a monster in its place. The mother could save her child only if she whipped the monster.

**Nickel** (see Stromkarl)

**Nicker** (see Stromkarl)

**Nickneven** *Scottish*

a spirit in the form of an old hag

**Nicodemus** *British*

a Pharisee who helped to

bury Jesus

In Arthurian lore, his body was brought to Britain and kept there until it was transferred to the Grail Castle. It was later returned to the Holy Land in the ship that carried Percival and his companions on the voyage to return the Holy Grail.

**Nicomachus** *Greek*

a physician

son of Machaon and Anticleia

brother of Alexanor and Gorgasus

**Niophoros** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as bringer

of victory

**Nicor<sup>1</sup>** *British*

an ancient water-god

father of the nixes

(see also Stromkarl)

**Nicor<sup>2</sup>** (see Stromkarl)

**Nicoran** *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Nicostrate** (see Carmenta)

**Nicostrates** *Greek*

son of Menelaus by Helen or a nymph After his father died, he drove Helen from Sparta.

**Nicothoe** (see Harpies)

**Nictymene** (see Nyctymene)

**Nida** *Norse*

the site of the heavenly hall

reserved for dwarfs

**Nidaba** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of music

and writing

a corn-goddess: an aspect of Ishtar



**nidanas** *Buddhist*  
the links in the chain of a man's  
finite existence

**Nidavellir** *Norse*  
the realm of the dwarfs

**Nidhad** (*see* Nidud)

**Nidhogg** *Norse*

[Nidhogggr.Nidhug.Nithoggr]

a monster in the form of a dragon or  
serpent which gnawed at the roots  
of Yggdrasil and fed on corpses

**Nidhoggr** (*see* Nidhogg)

**Nidhug** (*see* Nidhogg)

**Nidim** (*see* Ea.Enki)

**Nidimmud** (*see* Ea.Enki)

**Nidra** *Hindu*

a goddess of sleep  
daughter of Brahma

**Nidud** *Norse*

[Nidhad.Nidudr.Nidung.Nithad.Nithud]

king of Sweden  
father of Bodwild

When Volund and his two brothers  
were searching for their swan-maiden  
lovers, Nidud accused Volund of  
stealing gold, cut out the sinews of his  
legs and made him virtually a slave.  
When the king's two sons visited  
Volund, he killed them both and sent  
their heads, decorated with precious  
stones, to their father. He also seduced  
the king's daughter, Bodwild.

**Nidudr** (*see* Nidud)

**Nidung** (*see* Nidud)

**Nibelung** (*see* Nibelung)

**Nibelungen** (*see* Nibelungen)

**Nibelungs** (*see* Nibelungen)

**Niels Ebbeson** *Danish*

a hero who rid his country of  
foreign oppressors

**Niete**

a flower  
a Mayan princess  
daughter of Kan  
sister of Aac, Cay, Coh and Moo

**Niezguiniek** *Slav*

a ploughman with a magic horse  
which can leap into the heavens

**Nifelhel** (*see* Niflhel)

**Niflheim** *Norse*

[Hel(heim).Nif(e)lhel.Niflheimr]

the land of mists and fog, in the north:  
hell: the underworld ruled by Hel

In some accounts, Hel is the palace of  
the goddess, situated in the realm of  
Niflheim.

**Niflhel** *Norse*

[Niflhel]

a part of Niflheim

In some accounts, Niflhel is the lower  
part of Hel's region to which one gains

access through the Gnipa cave, home of  
the dog Garm. In this version, Niflhel  
is a place where the dead undergo a  
second death and are punished.

Other accounts make Niflhel and  
Niflheim synonymous.

(*see also* Niflheim)

**Niflheimr** (*see* Niflheim)

**Niflungar** (*see* Nibelungen)

**Niflungs** (*see* Nibelungen)

**Nigantha Nattaputta** (*see* Mahavira)

**nigheag na h-àth**

(*see* ban nighechain)

**Night<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess  
consort of Huehuetotl

**Night<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Nyx)

**Night Chant** *North American*

a Navaho winter festival

This festival lasts for nine days and  
honours the spirits with dancing, sand  
painting and other rituals.

**night hag**

[nightmare]  
an incubus or succubus inducing  
terrifying dreams

**Night Lord** *Mesopotamian*

a god of rain

It was he who, ordered by Samas,  
caused the heavy rains which gave rise  
to the flood.

**Night of Tradition** *Pacific Islands*

the past in the lore of the islanders

**night-raven**

a bird variously identified as a bittern,  
goatsucker, heron, nightjar or owl

In Denmark, the bird is said to be the  
incarnation of one who was murdered  
or committed suicide and was buried,  
at the junction of roads, in a grave  
from which it frees itself by moving  
only one grain of soil per year.

Some say that this bird flies in front  
of the Wild Hunt.

**Night Sun** (*see* Dionysus)

**night witches** *African*

[baboi.baloi]

women of Botswana whose spirits  
leave their bodies at night to  
become witches

They are said to cut pieces from dead  
bodies and insert the pieces into those  
whom they wish to make ill, having  
first put them into a deep sleep. They  
must return to their own bodies before  
dawn or die.

**Nightingale The Brigand** *Russian*

a monster, part human, part bird

This being lived in a tree and attacked  
passing travellers. He was killed by  
Ilya Muromets.

**nightmare** (*see* night hag)

**Nigi-haya-hi** *Japanese*

a sun-god

**Nigi-mitama** *Japanese*

a gentle spirit

**nigromancy** (*see* necromancy)

**Nihancan** (*see* Nihansan)

**Nihansan** *North American*

[Nihancan]

a trickster or creator-god of  
the Arapaho

**Nihon** *Japanese*

the birthplace of Amaterasu

This holy name is used to ward off  
evil.

**Nihongi** *Japanese*

a book of Shinto legends written  
in AD 720

**Nii-no-ama** (*see* Sui Tengu)

**Niudono** *Japanese*

a female sea-spirit

She conducted Antoku Tenno to her  
undersea realm when he was killed in  
the battle of Dan-no-Ura.

(*see also* Sui Tengu)

**Nijuhachi-Bushu** *Japanese*

a group of 28 guardian deities  
These beings, who symbolise the  
constellations, are sometimes regarded  
as the servants of Kwannon. They are  
listed as:

Ashira	Magora
Bassosennin	Makeshura
Bishamon	Mansen
Daibenzaiten	Manzenshau
Daibonten	Mawaraten
Gobuju	Misshakukongo
Hibakara	Nandaryu
Karura	Naraen
Kendatsuba	Sanshi-taisho
Kinnara	Shakara
Komoku	Shimnoten
Kompira	Teishakuten
Konda	Tohoten
Konshiki	Zocho

**Nik** (*see* Nakk.nix)

**Nike** *Greek*

[Nice.=Roman Victoria]

the goddess of victory  
daughter of Pallas and Styx  
sister of Bia, Cratus and Zelus  
She was awarded the title of goddess  
of victory for the help she gave to the  
gods in their battle with the Titans.

She is often depicted as a winged  
figure.

In some accounts, she is identified  
with Athena.

(*see also* Nikephoros Athena)

**Nike Apteros** *Greek*

a name for Nike as 'wingless'

**Nikephoros Athena** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as goddess of victory

In some accounts, the goddess of victory is Nike; others have Athena holding an image of Nike.

**Nikkal** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Sumerian Ningal]  
a Syrian moon-goddess  
wife of Jarih  
an aspect of Ningal as moon-goddess

**Nikko Bosatsu** *Japanese*  
a Buddhist sun-god

**Nikobo** *Japanese*  
[Fire-Face]  
a priest

He cured the wife of a governor by exorcism but the governor, jealous of his powers, had him killed. Nikobo returned in the form of a fiery globe which hovered over the governor who was taken ill and died. It is said that the fiery globe, in which the priest's face can be discerned, returns to the scene every year.

**Nikolai** *Siberian*  
a Russian saint worshipped as a guardian god of seafarers

**Nikumbha** *Hindu*  
a king of the Asuras

**Nikur** (*see nix*)

**Nila** (*see Nilagiri*)

**Nila Tara** (*see Blue Tara*)

**Nila Utama** *Malay*  
son of Sapurba

He is said to have founded Singapore and took the name Seri Turi when he became its first ruler.

**Niladanda** *Buddhist*  
a guardian god  
one of the dikpalas

He is guardian of the south-western part of the world.

**Niladevi** *Hindu*  
[=Tamil Pinnai]  
a consort of Vishnu

**Nilagiri** *Indian*  
[Nila]  
a mythical range of mountains

**Nilakantha** *Hindu*  
[Blue Throat]  
a name for Shiva

He was given this name when, at the Churning of the Ocean, he swallowed the poison that arose, so saving mankind. He is sometimes depicted with a blue throat caused by holding the poison in his throat.

**Nilalohita** *Hindu*  
a form of Rudra

**Nilambara** *Hindu*  
son of Indra and Indrani

**Nilawata** *East Indian*  
[Indigo Flower]  
a Javanese nymph  
wife of Bambang Kalingga  
mother of Sakri

His mother's spirit was in the form of a serpent which was killed by the prince, Bambang Kalingga, whom she married.

**Nile Goose** *Egyptian*  
[Chaos Goose.Great Cackler.  
Great Chatterer]  
the bird that laid the cosmic egg,  
the sun (*see also* Geb)

**Nilus** *Greek*  
the Nile personified  
the Greek name for Hapy

**Nilsun** *Mesopotamian*  
[Nilsuna]  
a sky-goddess  
mother of Gilgamesh

**Nilsuna** (*see Nilsun*)

**Niltshi** *North American*  
a Navaho wind-spirit

This spirit guided the Navaho in their ascent from the lower worlds.

**Niman** *North American*  
[=Zuni Shalaka]  
a festival of the Hopi Indians

This ceremony, which lasts for nine days in July, celebrates the return of the spirits to their underground home in Shipap where they will remain until winter returns.

**Nimba** *African*  
an earth-goddess in Guinea

**Nimble Men** (*see Fir Chlis*)

**Nimbosus** *Greek*  
a Latin name for Orion as 'bringer of rain'

**Nimbu** *Indian*  
a tree said to ward off the evil eye

**Nimi** *Hindu*  
king of Mithila

He was cursed by Vasishtha when he allowed Gotama to supervise a ceremony that had been promised to Vasishtha and lost his body as a result. He cursed Vasishtha who was then similarly afflicted but he was later given a new body whereas Nimi could not be reborn.

**Nimiane** (*see Nimue*)

**Nimrod** *Hebrew*  
[Amarud.=Babylonian Gilgamesh:  
Namru]  
a king of S(h)inar  
son of Cush

He was a great hunter and warrior, said to have owned the clothes worn by Adam and Eve which guaranteed victory to those who wore them. He was deified and ordered the construction of the Tower of Babel for an attack on heaven itself.

It is said that, no matter how heavy the dew, none ever falls on Nimrod's tomb in Damascus. (*see also* Kesil)

**Nimue** *British*  
[Lady of the Lake.Nimiane.Nineve.  
Niniane.Nymenche.Nymue.Nineue.  
Vivian(e).Vivien(ne)]  
one of the holders of the office of Lady of the Lake  
daughter of King Pellinore or Dyonas

In some stories she is a nun, in others the daughter of a Sicilian siren or of Dinas. Some equate her with Morgan le Fay, others have her as a separate person. As Vivian, she was the daughter of Dylan. Some accounts place her as one of the attendants of the Lady of the Lake who later assumed that office.

At Arthur's wedding feast the proceedings were interrupted when a white stag galloped into the hall followed by a white bitch and a pack of hounds. A knight seized the dog and rode off with it. A lady on a pony then appeared claiming that the dog was hers. She was forcibly dragged away by an unknown knight who rode into the hall. The knight was Ontelake and the girl was Nimue. She was rescued by Pellinore who killed Ontelake and brought her back to Camelot where Merlin fell madly in love with her as he had always known he would despite knowing also that she would destroy him.

When Guinevere was accused of poisoning the apple that killed Patrise, Nimue made it known that Pinel was the guilty party.

She travelled with Merlin to Ban's court in Benwick and back to England, always promising to sleep with her aging suitor if he would tell her all the secrets of his magic art which, foolishly, he did. In Cornwall, he used his powers to make a fabulous room inside a rock where they might be together but when they entered the room she sprang back and sealed the entrance with an unbreakable spell. She rode away leaving Merlin to his fate and came upon Pelleas dying

of unrequited love for Ettarde. Nimue used her magic to cause Ettarde to fall in love with Pelleas but then put a spell on Pelleas so that he rejected her love. She stayed with Pelleas for the rest of her life; some versions say they married.

In some stories she left Merlin tied up in the magic forest, Broceliande, trapped in an oak tree or entangled forever in a thorn-bush.

In those versions where Nimue and Vivien are regarded as separate characters, it was the latter who entangled Merlin in a thorn-bush.

In some accounts, she is identified with Rhiannon.

(see also Morgan le Fay)

**Nimurta** (see Ninurta)

**Nimush** (see Mount Nisu)

**Nin-buba** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin-bubu]

a name for Ea as 'god of mariners'

**Nin-bubu** (see Nin-buba)

**Nin Edin** (see Geshtinanna)

**Nin Ella** *Mesopotamian*

a virgin-goddess

consort of Ea, in some accounts

**Nin Ezen** (see Gula)

**Nin-Gala** (see Ningal)

**Nin Gishzida** (see Ningishzida)

**Nin-Gursu** (see Ningirsu)

**Nin-Ildu** (see Ninildu)

**Nin-Imma** (see Ninmah)

**Nin-ip** (see Ninib)

**Nin Ki** (see Damkina.Ninki)

**Nin Mar Ki** (see Ninmah)

**Nin Me En** (see Ninmena)

**Nin-Shaeh** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin Shakh]

a Babylonian war-god in the form of a boar

**Nin Sun** (see Ninsuna)

**Nin Ur** (see Ninurta)

**Nin-Uruwa** (see Ningal)

**Nina<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninetta:=Sumerian Nanna]

the chief Babylonian goddess

daughter of Ea

sister of Ningirsu

A form of the Great Mother or of Ishtar as a fish-goddess, she is sometimes equated with Belet-Seri.

**Nina<sup>2</sup>** (see Nanse.Nena)

**Nina Stahu** *North American*

the cave from which the ancestors of the Blackfoot Indians emerged led by Napi

**Ninacolla** *South American*

a servant of Naymlap acting

as throne-bearer

**Ninagal** (see Ninegal)

**Ninamaskug** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian shepherd-demon, ruler of cattle-stalls

**Ninanna** (see Inanna)

**Ninatta** (see Ninattas)

**Ninattas** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninatta]

a Hurrian deity attendant on

Shaushkas or, in the Sumerian

version, on Ishtar

**Ninazu** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of magic

and healing

son of Enlil and Ninlil

father of Ningis Zi Da

Like Nanna, he was born in the under-

world where Ninlil had followed Enlil.

In some stories he is the husband or

son of Ereshkigal, in others Ninazu is

used as a name for Ereshkigal.

**Nindara** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god

consort of Nanse

**Nindub** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian local god, god of Lagas

**Nindubarra** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god, patron of ship-

menders

(see also Nin-buba)

**Nindukugga** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the underworld

mother of Enlil

wife of Endukugga

**Nine Brahmarishis** *Hindu*

the 7 Brahmarishis plus Bhrigu

and Daksha

**Nine Cauac** *Central American*

the ninth of the 20 days of

the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the creation of hell was

started. (see also Cauac)

**Nine Ladies** *British*

a megalithic structure in Derbyshire

These ladies were said to have been

turned into stones for dancing on a

Sunday.

**Nine Ollin** *Central American*

an office held by a boy whose

life was dedicated to the

sun-god in Mexico

Having been chosen for this office at

the age of nine, the appointee would

serve until he reached the age of fifty-

two, at which point he would be

sacrificed to the sun-god and cremated.

**Nine Sisters** *British*

the sisters of Morgan le Fay

**Nine, the** (see Muses)

**Nine Wave Maidens**

(see Wave-maidens)

**Nine Worlds** *Norse*

the realms into which the world of the Norse races was divided

These divisions are listed as Godheim (home of the Aesir), Helheim (home of the dead), Jotunheim (land of the Frost Giants), Liosalfheim (land of the light elves), Mannheim (home of man-kind), Muspelheim (land of the Fire Giants), Niflheim (the underworld), Svartalfheim (land of the dark elves), Vanaheim (home of the Vanir).

Other lists substitute Asgard for Godheim, Hel for Helheim, Alfheim for Liosalfheim, Midgard for Mannheim and introduce Nidavellir, the home of the dwarfs.

**Nine Worthies, The** *European*

[Neuf Preux]

heroes embodying the qualities of bravery and virtue

These men were listed in three groups of three. From the Bible there were David, Joshua and Judas; the classical period was represented by Alexander, Hector and Julius Caesar; and the later Christian world produced King Arthur, Charlemagne and Godfrey of Bouillon.

**Nineb** (see Ninib)

**Ninedinna** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess

She kept the records of the dead in the underworld.

**Ninegal** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninagal]

a Babylonian smith-god

**Ninella** (see Damkina)

**Ninetta** (see Nina<sup>1</sup>)

**Nineve** (see Nimue)

**Nineveh** (see Ninus)

**ning wot** *Burmese*

divination using sticks of bamboo

When heated, a bamboo stick splits open and hairlike fibres can be seen on the split edges. The diviner claims to be able to read these fibres and thereby foretell the future.

**Ningal** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin-Gala.Nin-Uruwa:=Syrian Nikkal]

a Sumerian moon-goddess

daughter of Enki and Ningikugal

wife of Sin or Nanna

mother of Inanna and Utu

She refused to live with Sin until he had made the whole world fruitful.

**Ningentue** *South American*

a servant of Naymlap who acted

as his cup-bearer

**Ningikugal** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian reed-goddess  
daughter of An and Nammu  
a consort of Enki

**Ningilin** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninkilim]  
a Sumerian god

**Ningirama** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of magic

**Ningirsu** *Mesopotamian*

[En-Mersi.Nin Gursu.Ningursu]  
a god of irrigation, god of Lagash  
son of Ninhursaga  
son of Bel, in some accounts  
son and husband of Baba, some say  
brother of Nina

He was envisaged as a lion-headed eagle and, in some accounts, was identified with Tammuz. Some say that his mother was a goat.

He is associated with the planet Jupiter and the constellation Orion.

(see also Ninib)

**Ningishzida** *Mesopotamian*

[Gis(h)zida.Gizidu.Nin Gishzida.  
Ningis Zi Da.Ningis-Zia.Ningizzida]  
a Sumerian god of light  
gatekeeper for the god An  
son of Ninazu and Ereshkigal

In some stories he is a god of the underworld, equated with the restored Tammuz, or referred to as the brother of Tammuz.

**Ninharsag** (see Ninhursaga)**Ning Sang** *Burmese*

[Npham Wa]  
the Buddhist supreme being

**Ningis Zi Da** (see Ningishzida)**Ningis Zia** (see Ningishzida)**Ningizzida** (see Ningishzida)**Ningursag** (see Ninhursaga)**Ningursu** (see Ningirsu)**Ningyo** *Japanese*

a mermaid

She is depicted as a fish with a human head.

**Ninhursag** (see Ninhursaga)**Ninhursaga** *Mesopotamian*

[Aruru.Belet-ili.Belit.Damgalminna.  
Damkina.Lady of the Great Mountain.  
Mah.Mama.Mami.Mammetu(m).  
Mammitu(m).Mother of the Land.  
Mud-kes(da).Nin Ki.Ningursag.  
Ninharsag.Ninhursag(ga).Ninkarsag.  
Ninkhursag..Ninki.Ninlil.Ninmah.  
Ninmar.Ninna.Nintua(ma) Kalamma.  
Nintu(r).Virgin Lady]  
a Sumerian earth-goddess, goddess of  
animals, birth and productivity  
daughter of An and Ki  
wife of Ea as Damkina

wife of Enki as Ninki

wife of Enlil as Ninlil

wife of Sulpae, some say

mother of Ninsar by Enki

mother of Ninurta by Enlil

When Enki was forming human beings from clay, she spoiled some of his handiwork by altering the shapes. As a result, dwarfs, cripples and giants were created.

She and her husband lived in Dilmun, the earthly paradise, until they quarrelled over Enki's pursuit of their own daughter. He had seduced Uttu, the goddess of weaving, who was his own daughter or granddaughter, so Ninhursaga recovered some of his semen from her body and used it to grow eight plants. Others say that Uttu gave birth to the plants. Enki ate them and became ill and would have died if Ninhursaga had not saved him by placing him in her own body from which he was born again. Another version says that she gave birth to eight deities each of which healed one of the ailments which afflicted Enki as a result of eating the plants. These deities were Abu, Dazimus, Enshag, Nazi, Ninkasi, Ninsutu, Ninti and Nintur.

As Aruru, she created the wild man, Enkidu.

**Ninhursagga** (see Ninhursaga)**Nini Arteh** *East Indian*

the little girl in the moon

**Nini Muni** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian witch

When a man comes to her realm seeking the magic medicine, Obat Hidup, she requires an offering of food. As she eats, she becomes younger and more and more beautiful and requires the man to make love to her before she will hand over the medicine.

**Niniane** (see Nimue)**Ninib** *Mesopotamian*

[Adar.Ber.Nerig Uras.Ninip.Nineb.

Ninip.Nirig:=Hittite Zamana:=Roman

Saturn]

an Assyrian sun-god and god

of repose

a storm-god

son of Ea, Bel or Enlil

consort of Gula and Baba

A form of Tammuz, he is associated with the planet Saturn.

In some accounts, he is the same as Ninurta or Nusku.

(see also Ningirsu)

**Niniganni** *East Indian*

a benevolent python-goddess

**Ninigi** *Japanese*

[Honinigi.Prince Ninigi]

a Shinto ancestral god

son of Ama-no-Oshiho-mimi

grandson of Taka-mi-musubi

and Amaterasu

consort of Sengen

consort of Uzume, some say

father of Fire Fade and Fire Flash

He was sent from heaven, bearing three gifts from Amaterasu – the sword Kusanagi, the mirror Yata-kayami and the jewel(s) Go-shih Tai – to bring order to the land of Idzumo. Three envoys went ahead to prepare the way but all proved disloyal. Two later envoys succeeded in restoring order and Ninigi descended to Idzumo where he was guided by the monster Deity of the Field-paths to whom Ninigi gave Uzume as a wife. Having forced Okuni-Nushi to hand over the throne, he fell in love with Sengen and married her but when he became jealous, she left him and immolated herself by setting fire to the wooden hut she lived in, after giving birth to three sons.

**Ninikug** (see Nadimud)**Ninildu** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin-Ildu]

a Babylonian carpenter-god

**Ninimina** *African*

[Malinke.Samano]

a mountain-demon with horns

He may disgorge gold and silver for a king or, if displeased, choke the king to death in his coils.

**Ninimma** (see Ninmah)**Ninine** *Irish*

a dumb poet

He became known as Ninine after his speech was restored by St Moninne.

**Nininni** (see Inanna)**Nininsina** (see Nininsinna)**Nininsinna** *Mesopotamian*

[Nininsina]

a Sumerian fertility goddess

daughter of An and Uras

consort of Pabilsag or Nergal

**Ninip** (see Ninib)**Ninkarnunna** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of barbers

**Ninkarraka** *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Gula]

a Babylonian goddess of childbirth

**Ninkharsag** (see Ninhursaga)**Ninkhursag** (see Ninhursaga)

**Ninkasi** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of pleasure and wine

She was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu. She cured his mouth.

**Ninki** *Mesopotamian*

[Goshan-ki.Nin Ki]

a name for Ninhursaga as consort of Enki or Ea

a name for Damkina as 'lady of the earth'

**Ninkigal** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian earth-god

**Ninkilim** *(see Ninglin)***Ninku** *(see Nintu)***Ninkurra** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian artisan-god

**Ninkurru** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian mother-goddess daughter of Enki and Ninsar

In some accounts she gave birth to Uttu, fathered by her own grandfather Enki, nine days after conception. Other versions say that she was the mother of Ninmah and that Uttu was Ninhursaga's daughter.

**Ninlil** *Mesopotamian*

[Baalath.Haya.Kutushar.Ninhursaga:

=Babylonian Mylitta]

a Sumerian grain-goddess

daughter of Haia and Nunbarsegunu

Ninhursaga was the wife of Enlil by whom she was raped. When he was banished to the underworld, she followed him and their son, Nanna, was born there. They mated again to produce two other sons, Nergal and Ninazu.

**Ninmah** *Mesopotamian*

[Mah.Nin-Imma.Nin Mar Ki.

Ninimma.Ninmar.Ninna]

a name of Ninhursaga as 'great queen' an aspect of Ki, some say

In some accounts she, rather than Ninkurra, is the mother of Uttu by Enki, while others say that she created the first man from clay.

**Ninmar** *(see Ninmah)***Ninmena** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin Me En]

a Sumerian mother-goddess

**Ninmu** *(see Ninsar)***Ninmug** *(see Ereshkigal)***Ninna** *(see Ninmah)***Ninni** *(see Inanna)***Ninos** *(see Ninus)***Ninsar** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninmu.Urbadgumgum]

a Sumerian mother-goddess

daughter of Enki and Ninhursaga

wife of Nazi

In some accounts she is the mother of Ninkurra, fathered by her own father, Enki, after a gestation period of only nine days.

**Ninsebagunnu** *(see Nunbarsegunu)***Ninshubur** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninshubur.Papukkal:=Babylonian Ilabrat]

a Sumerian messenger god attendant on Inanna: gatekeeper for the god An

When Inanna descended to the underworld she left Ninshubur on guard to ensure her safe return. When the goddess failed to return, Ninshubur raised such a lament that the gods intervened to save Inanna.

**Ninsikil** *Mesopotamian*

[Mah.Ninsikilla.Virgin Lady]

a Sumerian guardian-goddess of paradise

This is Ninhursaga after her marriage to Enki. She lives in Dilmun, the earthly paradise.

**Ninsinna** *(see Inanna)***Ninsikilla** *(see Ninsikil)***Ninsu-utud** *(see Ninsutu)***Ninshubur** *(see Ninshubur)***Ninsun** *(see Ninsuna)***Ninsuna** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin Sun.Ninsun.Sirtur]

the Sumerian cow-goddess

consort of Lugalbanda

mother of Gilgamesh and Dumuzi

an aspect of Nana, some say

**Ninsusinak** *Persian*

a god of the Elamites

**Ninsutu** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninsu-utud]

a goddess

wife of Nintur

She was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu. She cured his toothache.

**Ninti** *Mesopotamian*

a healing deity

One of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu, healing his rib.

**Nintinugga** *(see Gula)***Nintoku** *Japanese*

son of Ojin

He was a benevolent emperor, deified after his death.

**Nintu** *Mesopotamian*

[Mah.Ninku.Nintud.Nintur]

Ninhursaga as goddess of birth

consort of Enki

mother of Tagtug

In some accounts she is equated with Belet Ili, in others she is a form of Baba, half woman, half serpent.

**Nintua Kalamma**

*(see Nintuama Kalamma)*

**Nintuama Kalamma** *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ninhursaga after the birth of her children

**Nintud** *(see Nintu)***Nintur<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

lord of Mangan

husband of Ninsutu

He was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu. He cured his hip.

**Nintur<sup>2</sup>** *(see Nintu)***Ninudzalli** *(see Gula)***Ninurash** *(see Ninurta)***Ninurta<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Enurta.Nimurta.Nin Ur.Ninurash.

Sharuk=Hittite.Bel.Zamana]

the Sumerian war-god, god of

farming, floods, and wind

son of Enlil and Ninlil or Ninmah

son of Inanna, some say

consort of Gula

When Zu stole the Tablets of Destiny from Enlil, Belet-Ili gave birth to Ninurta and sent him to recapture the Tablets. After a long battle, he killed Zu and returned the Tablets to Enlil.

He fought the demon Asag with huge stones which he later used to make mountains to hold back the flood-waters of Kur. He has a magic weapon known as Sarur and a double-edged scimitar. Some say that these weapons, Sarur and Sargaz, were cyclones which he controlled.

In some accounts, he is the same as Ninib. *(see also Imdugud.*

Sakut.Tispak)

**Ninurta<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian war-god, god of the hunt

**Ninus** *Mesopotamian*

[Nineveh.Ninos]

king of Assyria

son of Belus

second husband of Semiramis

father of Ninyas

He gave the throne to Semiramis who later killed him. His tomb was the site of the tragic story of Pyramus and Thisbe.

He is regarded as the builder of the city of Nineveh.

**Ninvit** *(see kala<sup>5</sup>)*



**Ninyas** *Mesopotamian*

son of Ninus and Semiramis  
When Semiramis killed his father, Ninyas killed her though others say that Semiramis died of a broken heart when she failed to conquer India.

**Ninzadim** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god

**Nio-san** *Japanese*

the collective name for the 2 gatekeepers, Udaijin and Yadaijin

**Niobe<sup>1</sup>** *British*

['snowy']  
a maiden who loved Sagramore

**Niobe<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['snowy']  
the first woman

mother of Argus by Zeus

mother of Pelasgus by Zeus, some say

In the lore of the Argives, she was the daughter of the first man, Phoroneus, by the nymph, Teledice. She was seduced by Zeus and bore a son, Argus, who became king of Phoronea, later called Argos.

Another version says that she was the wife of Phoroneus.

**Niobe<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Tantalus and Euryanessa or Dione

sister of Pelops

wife of Amfion, king of Thebes

She had seven sons and seven daughters (or six sons and six daughters, in some accounts) and boasted that, having so many children, she was greater than the goddess Leto, mother only of Apollo and Aphrodite, and should be worshipped. Apollo and Artemis killed her husband and all her children for this slight (though some say that one boy, Amydas, and one girl, Chloris, escaped) and Zeus turned the weeping Niobe into stone, which continued to weep, on Mount Sipylus.

**Niobids** *Greek*

the children of Niobe

**Nioo** *Japanese*

a guardian deity of the gates of a temple

**Niord** *Norse*

[Niordr.Njord(r).Njorthr.Nordur.Nyorthr]

god of inshore seas, ships and wind

brother of Nerthus, some say

husband of Skadi

father of Frey and Freya

He was one of the Vanir who went to live in Asgard when they made peace with the Aesir.

When Skadi, daughter of Thiassi, demanded compensation for her father's death, the gods offered her any

one of the gods as husband, to be chosen only by looking at their feet. She selected Niord and married him. She hated living in the warmth of Noatun so they moved to Thrymheim but Niord was not happy there because of the cold, so they alternated between the two, spending three days in each home. Some say they parted altogether.

In some stories, he had an earlier wife, his sister, Nerthus, and some say that, with a change of sex, he was Nerthus.

He is depicted in a short tunic and crowned with seaweed or shells.

**Niordr** *(see Niord)***Niorfe** *Norse*

[Njorfe]

king of Uplands

Fighting with Viking and Halfdan, each came to admire the other's courage and they became friends. Both Niorfe and Viking had nine sons who played together but, when one of them was killed in a quarrel, a feud began between the two families.

**Nip<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Nef]

father (some say mother) of Nanna

**Nip<sup>2</sup>** *(see Ruberzahl)***Nipa** *North American*

an Algonquin moon-goddess

**Niparaya** *North American*

a supreme creator-deity of the Pericue husband of Anayicoyondi

father of Quayayp

He was in conflict with Wac whom he defeated.

**Nipin** *(see Nipinoukhe)***Nipingr** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Nipinoukhe** *North American*

[Nipin]

a sky-god of the Montagnais people

brother of Pipinoukhe

He and his brother shared the rule as sky-gods, each ruling for six months of the year, Nipinoukhe in summer, his brother in winter.

**Nira** *Mesopotamian*

[Nirah]

a Babylonian deity

son of Ea

**Nirah** *(see Nira)***Niraya** *Buddhist*

hell: the downward path to hell

**Nireus** *Greek*

a commander at Troy

He led a small contingent from Syme, supporting the Greeks, and was killed by Eurypylus.

**Nirig** *(see Ninib)***Nirmali** *Afghan*

[Disani.Shuwe]

a Kafir birth-goddess

Some regard her as an aspect of Disani, not a separate deity.

**nirmana-kaya** *Buddhist*

one of the 3 levels of a Buddha's existence

In this form the Buddha appears as a physical body, an emanation of the 'real' Buddha or bodhisattva.

*(see also Three Bodies Doctrine)*

**Nirmanarati** *Buddhist*

the home of the gods of creation

**Nirpean** *Cambodian*

[=Buddhist Nirvana]

the highest of the 26 paradises

**Nirrita** *Hindu*

[Nirrita]

a god of death

guardian of the south-west, some say

He is depicted as being carried on a man's back.

**Nirriti** *Hindu*

[Nirriti]

a goddess of darkness and death

the female aspect of Nirrita

She is envisaged as a dark-skinned goddess and later as a god, one of the dikpalas, guardian of the south-west.

**Nirrita** *(see Nirrita)***Nirrti** *(see Nirriti)***Nirrutu** *Hindu*

an ancient Vedic god

**Nirutu** *Phoenician*

a mother-goddess

She is depicted as part woman, part serpent.

*(see also Baau)*

**Nirvana<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Kas(h)i.Mahasukka.Nibbana:

=Cambodian Nirpean:=Hindu Molosha:

=Japanese Nehan]

a blissful state beyond the

tribulations of individual existence, arrived at by the true devotee

In some versions it is regarded as an actual paradise. *(see also Mahasukka.*

Panimirvana.PureLand.

Sangsara.Sunya(t)a)

**Nirvana<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Kas(h)i.Nibbana:=Cambodian Nirpean]

the concept of release and merging

with the Absolute

**nis** *Scandinavian*

[nisse]

a friendly goblin: a household

spirit

**Nisa** *Greek*

wife of Mopsus the shepherd

- Nisaba<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
an Akkadian corn-goddess
- Nisaba<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Nissaba)
- Nisar** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian goddess of agriculture
- Nisatha** *Hindu*  
son of Balarama and Revati  
brother of Ulmuka
- nisca** *South American*  
in Inca lore, the word of god which  
he used to create all things
- Nishada** *Hindu*  
the embodiment of evil  
When the wicked emperor, Vena, was  
killed by his priests, all the evil in his  
body emerged in the form of the black  
dwarf, Nishada.
- Nishtigri** *Hindu*  
wife of Dyaus  
mother of Indra, some say
- Nishumbha** *Hindu*  
a demon  
brother of Shumbha  
He and his brother became so power-  
ful, as a result of extreme asceticism  
over a period of 6,000 years, that the  
gods began to fear them and sent  
Durga to kill them.
- Nisien** *Welsh*  
[Nissien.Nyssen]  
son of Euroswydd and Penardun  
son of Llyr, some say  
brother of Efnisien  
half-brother to Bran, Branwen  
and Manawydan
- Nisimug** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian artisan-god
- Nisir** (*see* Mount Nisu)
- Niskae** *Roman*  
[Niskai]  
Celtic spirits of rivers and wells in  
Gaul: mother-goddesses
- Niskai** (*see* Niskae)
- Nisroch** *Mesopotamian*  
an Assyrian god  
In some accounts, he is Ashur in the  
form of an eagle.
- Nissa** *Greek*  
a nymph, said to be the mother  
of the sun
- Nissaba** *Mesopotamian*  
[Nisaba]  
a Sumerian goddess of wisdom  
and writing  
daughter of An  
In some accounts she is equated with  
Ninlil.
- nisse** (*see* nis)
- Nisse god-dreng** *Norse*  
a domestic fairy
- Nissien** (*see* Nisien)
- Nissyen** (*see* Nisien)
- Nistya** (*see* Svati)
- Nisu** (*see* Mount Nisu)
- Nisus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
['brightness']  
a Trojan soldier  
son of Hyrtacus and Arisba  
He was one of the small band of  
Trojans with Aeneas in Italy and he  
was killed, along with his friend  
Euryalus, when they tried to break  
through the Rutulian lines to take a  
message to Aeneas who was away  
seeking help. Instead of creeping  
quietly through the cordon, they killed  
many of the sleeping enemy. The noise  
aroused the other soldiers who  
surrounded the two Trojans and  
killed them.
- Nisus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
['brightness']  
a purple-haired Egyptian, king of Nisa  
(Megara) in Corinth  
son of Pandion  
brother of Lycus, Pallas and Phinöe  
father of Scylla  
He was killed by Scylla when she cut  
off a lock of his hair to win the love of  
Minos who was attacking the city. His  
soul in the form of an osprey or sea-  
eagle attacked Scylla as she swam after  
Minos' ship and she drowned or was  
turned into a sea-bird.
- Nit** (*see* Nauhet.Neith)
- Nitala** *Hindu*  
[Patala]  
one of the 7 realms of Patala, home  
of the nagas
- Nitger** *Norse*  
the lord of Castle Muter  
He captured Dietrich von Bern and  
held him in Castle Muter until  
Hildebrand led a force to his rescue.
- Nithad** (*see* Nidud)
- Nithoggr** (*see* Nidhogg)
- Nithud** (*see* Nidud)
- Nitibus**  
a demon of the stars
- niticapoloa** *Central American*  
the ritual tasting of soil in some  
Aztec ceremonies
- Nitighosha** *Hindu*  
the chariot of Brhaspati, drawn  
by 8 horses
- Nitika**  
a demon associated with precious  
stones
- Nitne kamui** *Japanese*  
evil spirits of the Ainu  
(*see also* Wen kamui)
- Nitsir** (*see* Mount Nisu)
- Niu** (*see* Nun)
- Niu Lang** (*see* Ch'ien Niu)
- Niu T'ou** *Chinese*  
[Ox Head:=Buddhist Gosira]  
an attendant on Yen Wang,  
god of the dead,  
in the underworld  
He and Ma Mien are sent to collect  
the spirit when a person dies.
- Niu-wang** *Chinese*  
a god of cattle  
He was said to be the spirit of the star  
T'ien-wen and was envisaged as a  
buffalo or as a giant sixteen feet tall.
- Niul** *Irish*  
a wise teacher  
son of Feinius and Farsa  
husband of Scota  
father of Gaedheal  
He settled in Egypt and married Scota,  
daughter of the pharaoh Cingris.
- Nivetta** (*see* Queen of Northgales)
- Nivrittinatha** *Hindu*  
brother of Jnanadeva
- Niwalen** *Welsh*  
a name for Olwen as 'White Track'
- Niwareka** *Pacific Islands*  
[Nuvarahu]  
a fairy princess  
daughter of Uetonga  
wife of Mataora  
She married the mortal prince  
Mataora but left him and returned to  
her home in Rarohenga when he  
abused her. He husband came to find  
her and they were reconciled. As they  
left the realm of the fairies, Tiwaiwaka,  
the guardian of the entrance, closed  
the gate behind them so that no  
mortals could ever go there again.
- Niwsaru** *Pacific Islands*  
the first canoe, given to Rata by  
the wood-spirits
- Niwl** (*see* Yniol)
- nix** *Norse*  
[niceras.nik(ur).nixie.nixy.nok:  
=Icelandic nykr]  
a water-spirit  
offspring of Nicor  
These beings, who live in undersea  
palaces, are generally invisible but can  
take many forms such as horses or  
human beings. In the latter form, when  
they are said to have fish-like tails, they  
may mate with humans. In their  
normal habitat they are said by some to  
be old ugly beings with green skin who  
can assume the form of beautiful  
maidens to lure humans to their death  
by drowning. Anyone who rescues a  
person from drowning can expect to

suffer at the hand of the nixies for robbing them of their victim.

(see also Stromkarl)

**Nix'ant** *North American*

a trickster-god of the Gros

Ventre people

**nixe** *German*

in some accounts, priestesses of lakes, rivers and wells

**nixie** (see nix)

**nixy** (see nix)

**Niya** *North American*

['breath']

one of the 4 Godlike Spirits of the

Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka

**Nizir** (see Mount Nisu)

**Njakomba** (see Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)

**Njal** *Norse*

an Icelandic hero

husband of Bergthora

father of Grim, Helga, Helgi, Skarp-

Hedin and Thorgerd

He was the head of a family feuding with the Sigfussons. The feud seems to have started either when Bergthora quarrelled with Hallgerda, wife of Gunnar Lambason, or when one of Njal's sons, Skarp-Hedin, killed Thrain, a Sigfusson, and it came to a head when the Sigfussons, led by Flosi, attacked the Njalssons, killing all but Kari, who escaped, and the women and children who were allowed to leave the house, Bergthorsknoll, before it was burnt to the ground. Njal and his wife, knowing that they could not escape, lay together on their bed, with their young grandson Thord between them, and quietly waited for the flames to overwhelm them.

**Njali Saga** (see Njal's Saga)

**Njal's Saga**

[Njali Saga]

the story of the feud between the

Njalssons and the Sigfussons

**Njambi** *African*

[Jambe.Jambi:=Akan Nyame:

=Bakongo Nzambi]

the creator-god of the Lele

**Njinji** (see Njinyi)

**Njinya** (see Njinyi)

**Njinyi** *African*

[Njinji.Njinya.Nru(w)i]

the creator-god of the Bamum

**Njirana** *Australian*

an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

father of Julana, some say

In some stories, Julana was the son of Njirana, in others his penis which acted separately.

When the penis attacked the woman

Minna Mingari, she called up a pack of dogs causing Njirana to retract his penis. They were all turned into stone.

**Njord** (see Niord)

**Njordr** (see Niord)

**Njorfe** (see Niorfe)

**Njorthr** (see Niord)

**Njuzu** *African*

a water-sprite, guardian of fresh water

These spirits teach young sorcerers

the healing arts and may appear as

human-headed fish. They are said to

cause tornadoes. Some say they are the

spirits of the dead.

**Nkisi<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[=Ashanti Obosum:=Dahomey Vodun:

=Ibo Alose:=Yoruba Orisha]

a god: a group of minor gods of the

tribes of the Congo

**nkisi<sup>2</sup>** *African*

[kis(h)i.mkisi]

a fetish or talisman: statues used in

the Kimpasi ritual: witchcraft: magic:

any object inhabited by a spirit

**nkita** *African*

[plur=bankita]

in the lore of the Bakongo, the spirit

of one who has died violently

These spirits live in rivers and forests and may sometimes take the form of bats.

**Nkokn** *African*

[Nkokon]

a mantis

son of Zamba

brother of Ngi, Otkut and Wo

Zamba allowed his four sons to make human beings and Nkokn made the wise.

**Nkokon** (see Nkokn)

**nkoma** *African*

[=Swahili koma]

among the Meru, spirits living on

after death

**Nkombe** *African*

a sun-bird, a sun-god of Zaire

He flew to the heavens to bring back

the sun, Jefa. Given three parcels by

Yemekonji, he opened one of them to

release the light of the sun.

**Nkondi** *African*

in the lore of the Kikongo, a charm

which causes stolen property to be

returned to its owner: a fetish

**Nkongolo** *African*

[Rainbow King]

a king in central Africa

brother of Bulanda and Mabela

He allowed Mbidi Kiluwe to sleep with his twin sisters and when Bulanda produced a son, Kalala Ilunga, he

claimed him for himself. When the boy developed into a great dancer, the jealous king tried to kill him but the young man escaped and fled to his real father, Mbidi, whose army drove off Nkongolo's pursuing forces and killed Nkongolo.

He was said to have been coloured red in life and survived after death as a huge, coloured serpent, the rainbow.

**Nkuba** *African*

['lightning']

a sky-god

husband of Chinawezi

father of Konde and Nawezi

In one story, his wife was barren and

developed a son from the heart of a

cow. (see also Kigwa)

**Nkulu** *African*

a fertility-deity of the Baganda

**Nkulunkulu** *African*

[=Zulu Unkulunkulu]

a creator-god of the Ndebele

**Nyinigulu** *African*

a name of Katonda as 'lord of heaven'

**No Cha** (see Li No-cha)

**No Ch'u-lo** *Chinese*

[Pa-ku-la.Pa-no-ka.P'u chu-lo]

the Chinese version of Nakula

**No-Ide-No Shinji** *Japanese*

a Shinto spring festival celebrating

the descent of Yama-No-Kami to

the ricefields

**Non-no-kami** *Japanese*

a field-god: god of plants

**No Roz** (see Now Ruz)

**Noa** *East Indian*

an ancestor of the tribes

of New Guinea

He killed his own son and threw pieces

of the body far and wide, using a

different language each time. The

tribes grew out of these pieces of flesh,

each with its own language.

**No'a-huruhuru** *Pacific Islands*

[Hairy Chief]

a Tahitian hero

When Rona devoured Monoi, the

lover of her daughter, Hina, No'a-

huruhuru helped Hina to kill her

mother.

**Noaide** *Baltic*

[Noid(d)e.Noita]

a Lappish shaman

The spirit (suoje) which the shaman is

said to invoke can be passed on to a

descendant or marriage partner and

even purchased.

**Noakxnim** *North American*

a deity of the tribes of

British Columbia

He was said to have arrived from over the sea in a magical canoe.

**Noatun** *Norse*

the home of the wind-god Niord

**Nobel** *European*

[(King) Noble]

the lion in *Reynard the Fox*

He was the ruler of the animals and called an assembly of the animals at Whitsuntide to hear complaints and settle arguments.

He tried Reynard for the various offences he was charged with by the other animals and condemned him to the gallows but the wily fox saved his skin by telling the king where a hoard of gold was hidden. When Reynard was later accused of killing the crow, Sharfenebbe, Nobel summoned Reynard to appear in court again but the fox once again talked his way out of trouble.

**Noble** *(see Nobel)*

**Noble Lady of Felicity**

*(see Jui-ch'ing-fu-jen)*

**Noble Isle, The** *(see Innis Ealga)*

**Nobori Ryu** *Japanese*

a celestial dragon

**Nociel**

a moon-demon

**nocnitsa** *Russian*

[kri:tsy.plaksy:=Bulgarian gorska makva]

an ugly hag who frightens children or sucks their blood at night

**Nocoma** *(see Nocuma)*

**Noctacula** *(see Herodiades)*

**Nocuma** *North American*

[Nocoma.Tukma]

an omnipotent deity of the tribes of California

He formed the globe of earth in his hands and made it steady by inserting the black rock, Tösaut. The fish split open the rock, emptying its salt contents into the waters to make the seas. Nocuma then made the first man, Ejoni, and the first woman, Ae, from whom the tribes are descended.

**Nodens** *British*

[Nodons:=Irish Nuada:=Welsh Nudd]

god of the chase, dogs and water  
god of the Severn

**nodes**

[demon points]

points of intersection of the supposed orbits of the sun and moon

The ascending and descending nodes are known respectively as the Dragon's Head and the Dragon's Tail. Both are associated with a form of demonic energy.

**Nodons** *(see Nodens)*

**Nodotus** *Roman*

a Celtic god of cereals

**Nogah** *(see Hogos)*

**Noh Ek** *Central American*

a Mayan deity, the planet

Venus personified

**Nohochacyum** *Central American*

[Hachachyum]

a supreme god of the Lacandone

people

brother of Uskun

He is destined to fight the final battle with Hapikern at the end of the present world.

*(see also Nohochacyumchac)*

**Nohochacyumchac** *Central American*

[Hachacyum]

a Mayan creator-god

brother of Sucunyum

*(see also Nohochacyum)*

**Noidde** *(see Noaide)*

**Noide** *(see Noaide)*

**Noidhiu** *Irish*

[Noidiu.Noindhiu.Noine]

son of Fingel

Some say his father was Umhall, others that it was Angus Og who seduced Fingel whose pregnancy lasted nearly ten years.

His mother wanted to kill her baby but he saved himself by uttering nine judgments while still a baby.

Some equate him with Finn mac Cool.

**Noidiu** *(see Noidhiu)*

**Noijin** *Japanese*

Buddhist mountain gods led by Kubera

**Noinden** *(see Debility)*

**Noindhiu** *(see Noidhiu)*

**Noine** *(see Noidhiu)*

**Noisiu** *(see Naisi)*

**Noita** *(see Noaide)*

**Noj** *Asian*

in some central Asian countries,

the man who built the ark when

the flood came

**nok** *(see nix)*

**Nokomis** *North American*

[Noogumee]

a love-goddess of the tribes of

the north-east

daughter of the moon

mother of Wenonah

grandmother of Hiawatha

She fell from the heavens into the primaeval waters when the other goddesses, jealous of her beauty, cut the rope on which she was swinging. She became pregnant and populated the world, turning herself into earth so that living things could have dry

land to live on as well as the oceans.

In one account, her enemies, the Underwater Panthers, tried to drown her by causing a flood but Manabozho called on the beavers and otters to bring up mud from the bottom from which he made dry land, saving her life.

Another story says that she was the grandmother of Manabush and reared him when his mother, Wenonah, died in childbirth. A twin boy died at the same time but Nokomis placed the surviving child under a dish where he turned into a white rabbit.

In more familiar stories, she raised the infant Hiawatha whose mother, Wenonah, died in childbirth.

**Noman** *Greek*

[Outis]

the name used by Odysseus when he

and his men escaped from the cave

of the Cyclops, Polyphemus

**Nomi-No-Sukune** *Japanese*

[Nominosukune]

a Shinto god, patron of Sumo

wrestlers

He defeated the strong man Kuyahaya in a wrestling match and killed him.

He was deified as Hashi-no-Omi, god of dayworkers.

In other versions, he is the tutelary god of writers.

**Nominosikune**

*(see Nomi-No-Sikune)*

**Nomios<sup>1</sup>** *(see Nomius)*

**Nomios<sup>2</sup>** *(see Nonios)*

**Nomius** *Greek*

[Nomios.Pasturer]

a name for a guardian god of the

fields such as Apollo, Hermes,

Pan, etc.

**Nommo** *(see Nummo)*

**Nomos** *Greek*

a deity, law personified

**Nompane** *South American*

a legendary king of the Chibcha

He is said to have been taught the arts of agriculture, etc. and religious rites by the god Bochica.

**Nona** *Roman*

one of the 3 Fates

She was originally regarded as a goddess of birth.

**Nonacris<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

wife of Lycaon

mother of Callisto and Nyctimus

**Nonacris<sup>2</sup>** *(see Syrinx)*

**Nonae Capritonae** *Roman*

[Nones of the Wild Fig]

a festival in honour of Juno, held

on July 7th

**Nones of the Wild Fig**

(see Nonae Capritonae)

**Nong** *Afghan*

a Kafir winter-god

**Nonieb** (see Anjinmar)**Nonios** *Greek*

[Nomios]

a horse of Pluto

**Noogumee** (see Nokomis)**Noogoumee** *North American*

in the lore of the Micmac, a huge whale

This animal is used as transport by Gluskap.

**Noohlum** *North American*

an annual ceremony of the tribes of the north-west

**noose** *Hindu*

the weapon of Yama

**Nopatsis** *North American*

an Algonquin brother of Akaiyan

His evil wife accused Akaiyan of rape and Nopatsis abandoned him on an island when they were hunting together. Akaiyan survived with the help of the beavers and, when Nopatsis came to the island the following year, expecting to find his brother's bones, Akaiyan jumped on to the raft and left Nopatsis stranded. Next year, Akaiyan found his brother's bones when he came to visit his friends the beavers.

**Nopitu** *Pacific Islands*

[=Papua New Guinea Tukis:

=Solomon Islands Kakamora]

spirits of Banks Island

**Nor** (see Norvi)**Nor-lha** *Tibetan*

a local god of longevity and wealth

**Nordre** (see Nordri)**Nordri** *Norse*

[Nordre]

one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (North)

**Nordur** (see Niord)**Nori** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**norito** *Japanese*

Shinto ritual prayers

**Nork** *Cambodian*

hell, the home of the damned

This realm, which has eight levels, lies below the earth and the torment inflicted on sinners increases with the depth. The lowest hell is called Avichi. Each level is divided into sixteen separate hells with increasing levels of torture. Spirits who have suffered torment appropriate to their sins are reborn.

**Norna** (see Norns)**Nornagesta** *Norse*

a poet and musician

The Norns foretold that he would die when the taper, lit and extinguished at his birth, finally burnt out. He lived for 300 years and when he was finally converted to Christianity the taper was relit to show that his superstitious fears were groundless. He died as soon as it was burnt away.

**Nornir** (see Norns)**Norns** *Norse*

[Fates.Norna.Nornir.Nornu.talar-

disir.Vala:=Greek Moirae:=Roman Parcae]

daughters of the gods, giants or dwarfs

The Fates, Skuld (future, necessity), Urda (past, fate) and Verdandi (present, being), who were the guardians of Urda's well. They watered the tree Yggdrasil with water from this well and were also responsible for renewing the soil round the roots of this tree and for tending the two swans that swam on Urda's well. (see also Wyrð<sup>2</sup>)

**Nornu** (see Norns)**Norori** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Northern lights** (see aurora borealis)**Nortia** *Italian*

[Nursia.Nurti:=Greek Tyche:

=Roman Fortuna]

an Etruscan goddess of fortune

**Norve** (see Norvi)**Norvi** *Norse*

[Nor.Norve]

a giant

father of Nott

**Nos Galan-Gaef** (see Calan-Gaef)**Nosenga** *African*

a god of the Korekore people

son of Chikara

He communicates with man through an oracle known as Hore.

Jealous of Dzivaguru's wealth, he drove her from her palace. She took daylight with her so he had to make traps and catch sun-birds to restore the light.

**Nosjthej** *South American*

father of El-Lal

**Nostradamus** *French*

[Michel de Notredame]

(1503-1566)

a doctor and astrologer who set himself up as a prophet

**Notakavya** (see Elwe'kyen)**Nothung** *Norse*

Sigmund's sword (see also Balmung)

**Notos** (see Notus)**Nott** *Norse*

[Nacht.Nat.'Night']

goddess of the night

daughter of Norvi

By her first husband Naglfari, she bore Aud; by her second, Annar, she produced Jord; by her third, Dellinger, the boy Dag.

She is regarded as the driver of the chariot of the night.

**Notu** *Pacific Islands*

a white tortoise

Notu was caught by Yusup and thereafter guided the young man's boat to places where he could be sure of a good catch. Notu also dived and found the magic ring which restored a sea-monster to his proper form as a prince.

**Notus** *Greek*

[Notos:=Roman Auster]

the South or South-west wind

son of Eolus and Eos or of Astraeus and Eos

**Nouensides** (see Novensides)**Nouensiles** (see Novensides)**Nourisher** (see Audhumla)**Novensides** *Roman*

[Nouensides.Nouensiles.Novensiles]

a group of 9 Etruscan deities

**Novensiles** (see Novensides)**novjaci** (see navky)**Now Ruz** *Persian*

[Nau Rrooz.No Roz]

the Zoroastrian New Year festival, held at the spring solstice

**Nowutset** *North American*

one of 2 sisters, ancestors of the

human race

sister of Utset

These sisters were created by Sussistinnako. Her elder sister, Utset, was the ancestor of all the Indian tribes while Nowutset engendered all other races. Nowutset was killed by Utset who tore her heart out.

**Nox** *Roman*

[=Greek Nyx]

a goddess of night

**Npham Wa** (see Ning Sang)**Nrisimha** (see Narasimha)**Nritta-murti** (see Nataraja)**Nrtya** *Tibetan*

[Tibetan Gar-ma]

a Buddhist mother-goddess

one of the astamataras

She is depicted as green with two or four arms.

**Nrui** (see Njinyi)**Nruwi** (see Njinyi)**nsamanfo** *African*

ancestral spirits of the Ashanti



- Nsassi** *African*  
the hero of a dog-story  
When Nsassi asked for two beautiful sisters as brides, their father agreed provided that Nsassi could discover their names. He left disappointed. Later, his dog heard the father address the girls as Lenga and Lunga but forgot their names when he tried to tell Nsassi. After hearing the names several more times, the dog finally remembered them and Nsassi was able to claim his brides.
- Nsongo** (see Ntsongo)  
**Ntangaire** *African*  
a Tanzanian giant  
He was swallowed by Ryangombe but managed to escape by cutting open Ryangombe's stomach, killing him in the process. (see also Ntubugezi)
- Ntikuma** *African*  
an Ashanti trickster  
son of Anansi  
In the New World, this character is known as Tacuma.
- Ntombela** *African*  
founder of the Zulus  
son of Malandela
- ntoro** *African*  
[sensum]  
the spirit of the individual in the lore of the Ashanti  
A man's ntoro determined his general character. The Ashanti believe that humanity is divided into twelve ntoro groups.
- Ntsongo** *African*  
[Nsongo]  
a moon goddess of the Upoto twin-sister and wife of Lianja  
mother of Likinda  
She was born fully developed from her mother's thigh with her brother Lianja. She became her brother's wife and accompanied him on his many adventures. Her daughter-in-law, Boale, was pregnant when Ntsongo died. The baby was born that day and was Ntsongo re-born.
- Ntsongo and Lianja** *African*  
the epic story of these twins
- Ntubugezi** *African*  
a Tanzanian giant  
To satisfy his voracious appetite, Ryangombe coerced Ntubugezi into giving him eleven oxen which he sat down and ate immediately.  
(see also Ntangaire)
- Nu** (see Ch'ih Nü.Nun)
- Nu-boko** *Japanese*  
the earth's axis: a phallus
- Nü-huang** *Chinese*  
the name taken by Nü Kua when she became ruler
- Nü Kua** *Chinese*  
[Gourd Girl.Nü-huang.Nü Wa:  
=Japanese Jokwa]  
a serpent-bodied creator-goddess  
daughter of Shui Ching-tzu, some say wife or sister of Fu-hsi  
She represents the yang of Chinese philosophy, her husband representing yin.  
In some stories she is the mother of the first humans, in others she made humans from clay and then splashed them with drops from a rope. The drops of clay became the upper classes while the peasants sprang from mud drops.  
In the story of the flood, she (Gourd Girl) and Fu-hsi (Gourd Boy) were the sole survivors, floating in a gourd from the tree grown from the tooth of a thunder-god whom they had freed from a trap set by their father. She mated with her brother, both in the form of snakes, to stock the earth with plants and animals. When they tried to produce human beings, they produced only a lump of unformed flesh. Fu-hsi cut this into pieces and scattered it over the world, so producing the human race.  
When Fu-hsi died, she took over as ruler under the name of Nü-huang and defeated Kung Kung when he tried to usurp the throne. She repaired the hole in the heavens and the damage caused to the earth when Kung Kung tore down the mountain that supported the heavens. Having set the world to rights, she climbed up a ladder and disappeared into the sky.  
She is said to have invented the flute and is credited with the introduction of marriage.
- Nu Mus Da** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian god, city god of Kazallu
- Nü Wa** *Chinese*  
the name of Nü Kua as Snail Maiden  
In some accounts, it is said that the lower part of Nü Kua's body was that of a snail but she is generally regarded as having the body of a serpent below her waist.
- Nü Ying** *Chinese*  
one of the Hsiang Fu-jen  
daughter of Yao  
sister of Wo Huang
- Nua** (see Nun)
- Nuada<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Nuad(h)u.Nuda]  
a chief druid
- Nuada<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
[Airedlamh.Airgetlamh.Argatlam.  
Elcmar.Ne(a)chtan.Nuadhu (Find).  
Nuadhu Necht.Nuadu.Nuda:=British  
Nodens:=Welsh Nudd]  
leader of the Danaans  
son of Dana  
husband of Macha, in some accounts  
husband of Boann, some say  
father of Gaibne  
When he lost a hand in a fight with Sreng at the first Battle of Moytura he was deposed as king, being replaced by Bres, but the physician Dian Cecht made him a new hand of silver. In another version, his hand grew again or was replaced with a real hand by Dian Cecht's son, Miach. When Bres proved unequal to the task and was repudiated by the people, Nuada was reinstated as king.  
As Elcmar, he was the husband of Boann who was seduced by the Dagda who had arranged for Elcmar to go on a journey. The god made the nine months seem like one day to Elcmar who thought he was the father of the Dagda's son, Angus Og.  
In another version, Nuada was the son of Giallachadh, a king of Ireland, and was accused of rape by his father's second wife. He went into exile and, after many victories overseas, returned to Ireland and inherited his father's throne.  
He and his wife, Macha, were killed by Balor at the second Battle of Moytura. (see also Elcmar.Neit)
- Nuadu Finneigeas** (see Finegas)
- Nuadhu** (see Nuada<sup>1</sup>)
- Nuadhu Find** (see Nuada<sup>2</sup>)
- Nuadhu Necht** (see Nuada<sup>2</sup>)
- Nuadu** (see Nuada)
- nubchi** *Central American*  
a Mayan prophet
- Nubdilfaeri** (see Mundilfoeri)
- Nuc** *British*  
[Nudd.Nut]  
a duke of Alemaigne  
father of Yder  
He fathered a son on a noblewoman and then abandoned her. In later years, he engaged a knight in single combat, not knowing who he was. Fortunately, they realised their father and son relationship before either was harmed and Nuc sought out and married Yder's mother.

In the story of Geraint and Enid he is called Nudd and Yder is Edern.

**Nucleolus**

a mystic name for the Holy Spirit

**Nucteus** (see Nycteus)

**Nuda** (see Nuada)

**Nudd<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*

[=British Nodens:=Irish Nuada]

a sky-god

son of Beli and Don

father of Ebern and Gwyn

He is regarded as Llud, one of a triad of generous gods with Mordaf and Rhydderch. (see also Lludd)

**Nudd<sup>2</sup>** (see Nuc)

**nudida** *African*

a charm

This magic charm (gbo) takes the form of a small sack of kola soaked in pigeon's blood. It is said to grant any wish which is spoken by the owner while eating early in the day.

**Nudim** (see Nadimmud)

**Nudimmud** (see Nadimmud)

**Nudung** *German*

son of Rudiger and Gotelinde

brother of Dietlinde

He was killed in the battle between Dietrich and the invading forces of Ermenrich.

**nue** *Japanese*

a sky-monster

This beast is described as having the head of an ape and the body of either a badger or a tiger. In the former case, the beast had the feet of a tiger and the tail of a serpent. One appears in the story of Yorimasa.

**Nuet** (see Nut)

**Nuinumma-Kwiten** *Australian*

a monster in the lore of the Aborigines

The threat of this monstrous beast of prey was used to frighten children.

**Nuktemene** (see Nyctymene)

**Nukteus** (see Nycteus)

**Nuku-mai-tore** (see Atua)

**Nukuchyumchakob** (see Yumchakob)

**Nules-murt** *Russian*

a forest-god of the Votyak

This one-eyed being, normally as tall as a forest tree, can vary his height at will. He has a hoard of precious things and moves about inside a whirlwind.

**Nuliajoq** (see Sedna)

**Nuliajuk** (see Sedna)

**Nuli'rahak** *Siberian*

[=Greenland Nerrivik:=North American

Sedna]

a sea-spirit

She lives in the ocean, feeding on the bodies of the drowned.

**Nullandi** *Australian*

a happy man who became the

moon-god, Bahloo

**Num** *Siberian*

[=Ostyak Num-Turem:=Vogul

Numitarom]

a creator-god and sky-god of the

Samoyed

consort of Kaltesh

**Num-Torem** (see Numitarom)

**Num-Torum** (see Numitarom)

**Num-Turem** *Siberian*

[=Samoyed Num:=Vogul Numitarom]

a sky-god of the Ostyak

**Numa Pompilius** *Roman*

[Pompilius]

the second king of Rome

husband of Egeria and Tatia

father of Mamercus, Pinus and

Pompo

He married his mistress and adviser, the water-nymph Egeria, after the death of his first wife, Tatia. When the protective shield, the ancile, fell from the sky, he had eleven copies made and hung all twelve in the temple of Mars so that any prospective thief would not know which was the real one.

He is said to have started the cult of the Vestal Virgins.

**Numbakulla** *Australian*

a pair of beings from the sky

They came to earth to help the development of the primitive beings (inapertwa) into male and female humans. When they had finished their work the pair became lizards.

**Number Nip** (see Ruberzahl)

**numen**

[plur=numina]

a presiding deity: the spirit of an

animal or plant: the breath

of humans

**numerology**

divination by numbers

**Numi-Torem** (see Numitarom)

**Numina<sup>1</sup>** *Australian*

a mother-goddess of the

Aborigines

**Numina<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

the early Roman abstract deities

**numina<sup>3</sup>** (see numen)

**Numitarom** *Siberian*

[Num-Torem.Num-Torum.Numi-Torem.

Numitorem:=Ostyak Num-Turem:

=Samoyed Num]

sky-god of the Vogul

**Numitor** *Roman*

a demi-god

king of Alba Longa

son of Proca

brother of Amulius

father of Rhea Silvia

He was deposed by his brother and sent into exile. When his grandchildren, Romulus and Remus, grew up, they killed Amulius and restored Numitor to the throne.

**Numitorem** (see Numitarom)

**Nummo** *African*

[Nommo]

twin spirits of light and water in the

lore of the Dogon

These beings were produced when Amma first fertilised the earth or were hatched from one of the two yolks in the primordial egg created by Amma.

They were described as half-human, half snake, with red eyes and forked tongues and were covered with green hair. In some accounts, one was good, the other evil, while some say that the evil one was Ogo who hatched from the other yolk with his sister, Yasigi. The evil one was said to have been changed into a jackal while others say that this jackal was born of a union between Amma and Mother Earth before the Nummo were born. In some accounts, Amma killed the Nummo and, by sprinkling their blood on the earth, made plants and animals. She then restored the twins to life as human beings.

**Numokh Mukana** *North American*

the first man, in the lore of the

Mandan tribe

**Nun<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Nui.Nu(a).Nuu:=Babylonian Apsu-

Rushtu:=Sumerian Abzu]

a god of the primitive waters

consort of Naunet

progenitor of Atum (Ra)

He represented, with Naunet, the depth of the primitive water and is depicted as a man up to his middle in water, supporting the sun. In some versions, Nun is identified with Ptah.

In another aspect he is regarded as the southern ocean, source of the Nile.

He is depicted with a frog's head or as a baboon or as a man holding up the solar bark.

**Nun<sup>2</sup>** *Muslim*

[=Hebrew Leviathan]

a sea-monster

**Nun-Ura** *Mesopotamian*

[Nurra]

a name of Ea as an artisan god, patron of potters

**Nunammir** (see Enlil)

**Nunbarsegunu** *Mesopotamian*

[Ninsebagunnu.Nunbarshegum]

a Babylonian mother-goddess,

goddess of barley

consort of Haia, some say

mother of Ninlil

**Nunbarshegum** (see Nunbarsegunu)

**Nundu** *African*

a man-eating monster of

the Bantu

This monster is said to be invisible but

is described as some form of dragon or

huge lion.

**Nungeen** *Australian*

[Mother Spirit]

a creator-spirit

In some stories she created the birds

which ate the insects created by

Maroo. Others say that the birds were

created by Yhi.

**Nunet** (see Naunet)

**Nunhyunuwi** *North American*

in the lore of the Cherokee,

a man-eating stone giant

**Nunne Chaha** *North American*

[Nunne Hamgeh]

a great mountain

This mountain, home of the Creek

gods, emerged after the Flood and its

mud was used to make the first men.

The Choctaws regard it as the site of

the cave where some of their ancestors

sheltered to survive the Flood.

**Nunne Hamgeh** (see Nunne Chaha)

**Nunuoska** *North American*

[Mother Nature]

the progenitor of all animals

and plants, in the lore of the

tribes of British Columbia

**Nunusemia** *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic goddess of fate, a form

of Mami

**Nunuso'mikeegone'im** *North American*

mother of Alk'unta'm

She is a cannibal woman said to be able

to appear as a mosquito.

**Nuoni** *Egyptian*

a combination of Horus and Set

This deity was represented as a two-

headed human, one head that of an

animal, the other of a falcon.

**Nuptadi Robe** *North American*

a magic garment

A young Mandan boy, separated from

his tribe, found a bow and arrows and

with it killed a buffalo. Nearby he

found a baby girl and a coyote

appeared, passing the baby several

times through the smoke of a

sagebrush fire so that she matured very

quickly. The boy later married her and

his wife told him that his foster-sister

needed another scalp for the robe she

was making. When he saw that the

robe had many scalps, each secured

under a clam-shell, and that there was

just one remaining empty space, he

realised that his foster-sister was a

supernatural being. Not wanting to be

the one whose scalp filled that empty

place, he killed his foster-sister. Her

magical powers were then transferred

to the robe which became the

medicine-bundle of his tribe.

**nure-onna** *Japanese*

an evil spirit

**Nurelli** *Australian*

a culture-hero of the Aborigines

When he had brought law and order

to the tribe he rose to the heavens and

became a constellation.

**Nurra** (see Nun-Ura)

**Nurrundere** (see Ngurunderi)

**Nursia** (see Nortia)

**Nurtia** (see Nortia)

**nusa<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

a word used by a Shinto priest to ward

off evil or to purify offenders

**nusa<sup>2</sup>** (see gohei)

**Nuskesiu'tsta** *North American*

a cave, home of Anaulikutsai'x

**Nusku** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god, light personified

son of Ea, Enlil, Samas or Sin

brother of Giru, Kittu and Mesharu

In some accounts, he is identified with

Gibil the Sumerian god of fire and

light or with Dimsar or Ninib.

**Nusmeta** *North American*

the home of the gods of the Bella

Coola Indians

**Nut<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Naut.Nuet.Nuit.Nutpe.'sky']

mother-goddess and sky-goddess

daughter of Shu and Tefnut

twin sister and consort of Geb

mother of Isis, Nephthys, Osiris, Set

and, perhaps, of Horus

She and Geb were locked together

when they were born and Shu forced

them apart so that Geb became the

earth and Nut became the sky.

In some accounts, she was the

mother of Hathor by Ra.

She was cursed by Ra for consorting

with Geb and would have been unable

to have any children if Thoth had not

gambed with the moon and won five

intercalary days during which her five

children could be born.

When Ra finally gave up the throne

and went to heaven, he was raised aloft

by Nut.

She is depicted as a giantess who

supports the world on her arched

back, swallowing the sun at night

and giving birth to it again each new

day. In other versions, she is a cow,

supporting the sky, held up by Shu,

or a sow suckling young.

**Nut<sup>2</sup>** (see Naunet)

**Nut<sup>3</sup>** (see Nuc)

**Nu'tentut** *Siberian*

an earth-spirit of the Chukchee people

He owns the world and lives in a house

made of iron.

**Nuter Dura** *Egyptian*

the morning star representing a rising

sun deity: the soul of Osiris

**Nuton** *European*

a Belgian goblin

**Nutpe** (see Nut<sup>1</sup>)

**Nuts of Knowledge** *Irish*

the fruit of the hazel

These (nine) nuts dropped into the

river (or Segais' Well which became

the river Boyne) and were eaten by

the salmon, Fintan, which acquired

great wisdom which passed to Finn

when he sucked his thumb when

cooking the salmon.

**Nu'u<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Nu'u Pule]

a survivor of the flood in the

lore of Hawaii

Like many other flood survivors, he

was warned of the impending deluge

by a god (Tane, in this case) and built a

boat which he filled with seeds and

animals to restock the world after the

waters had subsided.

**Nu'u<sup>2</sup>** (see Nin<sup>1</sup>)

**Nu'u Pule** (see Nu'u<sup>1</sup>)

**Nuvarahu** (see Ni'wareka)

**Nuyam** *North American*

[=Chinook ikanam:=Thompson spekat:

=Tshimshian adaox]

a myth, in the lore of the Kwakiutl

**Nuye** *Japanese*

a mythical bird

This bird is said to have a monkey's

head on the body of a dog, the feet of

a tiger and a tail like a snake. Eating its

flesh is said to cure hiccups.

**Nuzuki** (see Kaya)

**Nvard** *Armenian*

consort of Armenak

mother of Ara (Er)

**Nwali** (see Nyali)

**Nwython** *Welsh*

a warrior in the battle between Gwyn

ap Nudd and Gwythyr

father of Cyledyr  
He was killed by Gwyn who forced Nwython's son, Cyledyr, to eat his father's heart as a result of which the boy was driven mad.

**Nwyvre** *Welsh*

a god of the atmosphere  
son of Gwydion and Aranrhod

**Nyaamanekose** *African*

a name of Nyame as 'he who comforts'

**Nyadenga** *African*

a name for Mwari as a sky-god

**Nyai Belorong** *(see Kidul)*

**Nyai Gedé Segoro** *(see Kidul)*

**Nyai Lara Kidul** *(see Kidul)*

**Nyakalaga** *African*

a name of Were as 'ancient'

**Nyakang** *African*

a fertility-god of the Shilluk

All kings of this Sudanese tribe are said to be reincarnations of Nyakang.

**Nyakaya** *African*

a crocodile-goddess in the Sudan  
wife of Okwa

mother of Nyikang

**Nyakhaleng** *African*

sister of Sunjata

She is said to have discovered the secret of Sumanguru's magic powers enabling her brother to kill the tyrant.

**Nyali** *African*

[Nwali:=Ashanti Nyame]  
a creator-god of the Banyai

**Nyalwa** *Buddhist*

one of the 6 regions shown on the second wheel of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

This is the underworld ruled by Shinje-chho-gyal which has eight realms of hot and cold torture.

**Nyam** *(see Nyambe<sup>1</sup>.Nzambi)*

**Nyama** *(see Nzambi)*

**Nyambe<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Nyama]

a name for god in many parts

of Africa *(see Nzambi)*

**Nyambe<sup>2</sup>** *(see Nyame)*

**Nyambi** *(see Nyame)*

**Nyame** *African*

[Abommubuwafrre.Amaomee.Amosu.

Amowia.Anansi Kokroko.Borebore.

Brekirihunuade.Nana.Nyaamanekose.

Nyambe.Nyambi.Nyankopon.Nzame.

Odomankoma.Onyame.Onyankopon.

Otomankoma.Totrobonso:=Bakongo

Nzambi:=Banyai Nyali:=Lele Njambi]

creator and supreme god of the Akan

and the Ashanti

husband of Nasilete

father of Opo

He appears either as Nyankopon, the sun, or as the moon, or in a third aspect as earth goddess, queen of the underworld. He wields lightning as his weapon and is worshipped in the form of a tree.

**Nyami Abe** *South American*

the moon-god of the Tukano Indians

brother of Page Abe

He and his brother ruled alternately, one by night, one by day, each shining as brightly as the other. When Nyami Abe tried to rape his brother's wife, Page Abe gave him a good thrashing that so reduced his power that, thereafter, he could shine only weakly as the moon.

**Nyamia** *African*

a supreme god in Guinea

**Nyamwezi** *(see Kazooba)*

**Nyangoi** *African*

a name of Tilo as 'the everlasting one'

**Nyankompong** *(see Onyankopon)*

**Nyankopon** *(see Onyankopon)*

**Nyauhwe Ananu** *African*

a deity in Dahomey, ruler of the earth

twin sister of Dad Zodzi

mother of Suvinenge

**Nyavirezi** *African*

[Kalimulore.Lion Goddess.Nyirarang]

a goddess in Rwanda

wife of Bobingo and Vigara

mother of Nyavirungu and Ryangombe

She was originally a mortal, daughter of a tribal chief, who could change into a lioness after she inadvertently drank lion's urine. When her husband discovered her secret she killed and ate him. She then married Babinga and had a son called Ryangombe.

**Nyavirungu** *African*

daughter of Vigara and Nyavirezi

**Nybras**

a demon, director of revels and publicist in hell

**Nycteis** *Greek*

a name for Antiope as daughter of Nycteus

**Nycteus** *Greek*

[Nukteus]

a king of Thebes

son of Chthonius or of Hyreius

and Clonia

brother of Lycus

father of Antiope (Nycteis)

Some say that he and Lycus were the sons of Poseidon by Celaeno.

One story says that Antiope was abducted by Epopeus. Nycteus pursued them and was killed but Lycus killed Epopeus and rescued Antiope.

Other accounts say that he went to Italy with Diomedes and was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

**Nyctimus** *Greek*

son of Lycaon and Nonaeris

He was killed by his brothers and served in a stew to Zeus who changed them all into wolves, restoring him to life. *(see also Arcas.Lycaon<sup>1</sup>)*

**Nyctymene** *Greek*

[Nyctymene.Nuktemene]

daughter of Epopeus

When she was raped by her father, she ran off into the forest where she was changed into an owl by Athena.

*(see also Clymenus<sup>1</sup>.Harpalyce<sup>1</sup>)*

**Nyengebule** *African*

a legendary wife-killer

He killed his wife but was himself killed by her relatives who learned of her murder when the feathers she wore in her hair became a bird as she died and disclosed the secret.

**Nyi** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Nyi Pohatji** *East Indian*

a tree-goddess in Java

**Nyifwa** *(see Tilo)*

**Nyikang** *African*

king god of the Shilluk

son of Okwa and Nyakaya

His father was a god, his mother a crocodile. He left his native land and parted the Nile to allow his followers to cross into the Sudan. He is said to have married a crocodile-woman and founded the royal house, being reincarnated in each subsequent king.

**Nyilitimo** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Guru ri Selong

wife of Batara Guru

She and her husband were the ancestors of the tribes of the Celebes.

**Nyimi Lele** *African*

an ancestral hero of the Lele people

son of Woot and Mweel

**Nyina Mweru** *African*

a Banyoro princess

A stranger, Simbu, made her pregnant and then disappeared. Her son, Nduala, accidentally killed the king, his grandfather.

**Nyiragongo** *African*

a god in Rwanda

He was in conflict with Nyangombe who threw him into the crater of a volcano and buried him under a pile of rocks.

**Nyirarang** *(see Nyavirezi)*

**Nyiru** *Australian*

an Aboriginal ancestor whose



unwelcome attentions caused the Seven Sisters to leave their home

**Nyja** *Slav*  
a god of the underworld

**nykr** *Icelandic*  
[=Norse nix]

a water-spirit

These beings sometimes appeared in the form of a horse. When anybody mounted, the horse would gallop back into the sea, drowning the rider.

**Nyktelios** *(see Dionysus)*

**Nymenche** *(see Nimue)*

**Nymeue** *(see Nymue)*

**Nymo** *African*

a trickster-deity of the Kru people

When the king demanded that Nymo tackle the impossible task of weaving a new mat from grains of rice, Nymo turned the tables by asking for the king's old mat so that he could match the pattern.

**nymphaeum** *Greek*

a shrine dedicated to nymphs: a grotto or temple of the nymphs

**Nymphagetes** *Greek*

a name of Poseidon as a god of fresh water

**nymph** *(see nymphs<sup>2</sup>)*

**nympholepsy**

the state of frenzy induced by nymphs

**nymphs<sup>1</sup>** *African*

water-girls of the Congo

These beings live in water but are invisible because they are themselves made of water.

**nymphs<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[nymph]

female divinities living in some natural feature such as water, mountains, etc

The various groups of nymphs are given as:

Acheleids – nymphs of the River Achelous

Alseides – tree nymphs

Creneids – water nymphs

Dryads – tree nymphs

Epimelian nymphs – nymphs of flocks and herds

Hamadryads – tree nymphs

Hydriads – water nymphs

Leimoniads – nymphs of the meadows

Limniads – lake nymphs

Maelids – apple nymphs

Meliae – nymphs of ash trees

Naiads – nymphs of fresh water

Napaeae – nymphs of the trees and valleys

Nereids – nymphs of the Aegean

Nysiades – nymphs of Mount Nysa

Oceanides – sea nymphs

Oreads – mountain nymphs

Orestiads – mountain nymphs

Potameids – water nymphs

Stygian – nymphs of Hades

In some accounts, the Pleiades are referred to as nymphs, as are the Sirens.

**nymphs<sup>3</sup>**

elementals, guardians of water

**Nymue** *British*

[Nymeue]

an early version of Nimue

**Nyniaw<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*

[Ninngaw.Nynniaw]

son of Don, some say

brother of Peibiaw

He and his brother, both kings, quarrelled over the stars and their meaning and ended by fighting a war that devastated the country. They were both turned into oxen for their stupidity and were the animals that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

*(see also Melyn*

*Granwyn.Peibiaw.Ych Brych*

**Nyniaw<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*

[Nynngaw.Nynniaw]

the Welsh version of Nennius

brother of Caswallawn, Llefelys

and Llud

**Nynngaw** *(see Niniaw)*

**Nynniaw** *(see Nyniaw)*

**Nyoi** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Ju-i:=Tibetan Dorje]

a thunderbolt as the embodiment

of law

**Nyoirin** *Japanese*

a name of Kwannon as 'the all-powerful one'

**Nyongmo** *(see Ataa Naa Nyongmo)*

**Nyorai** *Japanese*

[=Bhuddist Tathagata:=Chinese Ju lai]

a title given to all Buddhas

**Nyorthr** *(see Niord)*

**Nyr** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Nyradr** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Nysa** *Greek*

the most beautiful of the Nysaeen

nymphs: the beautiful valley

which was their home

**Nysaeen nymphs** *Greek*

[Dodonidae.Nysaid(e)s:=Roman Suculae]

daughters of Atlas and Aethra or

Pleione or of Ocean and Tethys

sister of Hyas

Some say there were seven, twelve or fifteen, others only five whose names

were Bacche, Bromie, Erato, Macris and Nysa. They lived on Mount Nysa where they raised the infant Dionysus. Some say that these five were placed in the heavens as the Hyades as a reward and that seven (or ten) others became the Pleiades as reward when their brother Hyas was killed in a hunting accident and they died of grief.

*(see also Pleiades)*

**Nysiades** *(see Nysaeen nymphs)*

**Nysiads** *(see Nysaeen nymphs)*

**Nysrock**

[Nyrogh]

a demon acting as a chef in hell

**Nysrogh** *(see Nysrock)*

**Nyssien** *(see Nisien)*

**Nyx** *Greek*

[='night':=Roman Nox]

goddess of night

daughter of Chaos

sister of Erebus, Gaea, Tartarus and Tros

In one version of the story of creation, she is the sister and wife of Erebus, in another she is the mother of Erebus and later his wife. They produced Aether, Eris, the Fates, Hemera, Hypnos, the Keres, Momus, Moros, Morpheus, Nemesis, Thanatos and Tyche. Some say that some of these offspring were produced by Nyx alone.

Other accounts say that she was the daughter and wife of Iao and mother of Gaea and Uranus.

**Nyyrikki** *Finnish*

son of Tapio and Mielkki

brother of Tuulikki

**Nzakomba** *(see Yakomba)*

**Nzambe** *(see Nzambi)*

**Nzambi** *African*

[Bambi.Bumba.Chemba.Nyam(a).

Nyambe.Nyambi.Nzam(b)e.

Yambe.Zambi:=Akan Nyame:

=Ghana Ataa Naa Nyongmo:

=Lele Njambi]

creator-god and sun-god of

the Bakongo

He is said to have made the first pair of humans or a bisexual being in the form of a palm-tree called Muntu Walunga. This primaevial being may be depicted in effigy with male and female faces on opposite sides and, in some tribes, Nzambi is regarded as female.

Other versions say that she spat out the heavenly bodies, followed by animals and then, having created human beings, returned to the sky.

*(see also Ma Bumba)*

**Nzame** *(see Nyame.Nzambi)*



**Nzapa**

a creator-god of the Ngbandi  
His four sons are said to be palm-trees.

*African***Nze**

a moon-god and fertility-god of

*African*

the Ngbandi people  
son of Ketua and Lomo

**Nzua Dia Kimanaweze** (see Nzuadia)

**Nzuadia**

[Nzua Dia Kimanaweze]

*African*

a hero of the Mbundu  
father of Kabundungulu and  
Sudika-Mbambe

He married the daughter of the sky-  
god and fathered twins.



# O



**O** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity  
referred to as goddess O

This deity is depicted as an old woman engaged in spinning and is therefore regarded as a goddess of married women, protector of the domestic scene.

**O Ai San** *Japanese*  
daughter of Fudo

She stood naked under a waterfall for a hundred days to cure her father's blindness.

**O-ana-mochi** *Japanese*  
[Oanamochi]  
a deity of Mount Fuji, the god  
of the crater

**O-binzure** (*see Binzuku*)  
**o-bisha** (*see bokusen*)

**O-bon** (*see Festival of the Dead*)

**O Caoimh** *Irish*  
husband of Cliona

Cliona turned her sister, Aoibheall, who also loved O Caoimh, into a cat. When he discovered this, O Caoimh abandoned Cliona.

**O Cho San** *Japanese*  
a maiden  
sister of Gisuke

The fisherman Shinsaku fell in love with her and they arranged to be married. This caused so much trouble among the many other fishermen who were in love with her that they put off the wedding. When that proved insufficient, Cho drowned herself and

Shinsaku was prevented from doing the same only by her brother who persuaded him to build a shrine to her memory. The other fishermen, ashamed of their conduct, helped him with its construction.

**O Cronagain** *Irish*  
a man of Munster

On his way home from Brian's court, his dogs started a hare which jumped into his arms, changing into a beautiful maiden. He slept with her in her home in the Otherworld and then lived with her in his own house for several years.

**O-Fo** (*see Fo*)  
**O-Ge-Tso-Hime** *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess  
consort of Ha-Yama-To  
mother of Waka-Sa-Na-Me  
and Waka-Toshi

Susanowa begged food from her when he was banned from heaven.

**O-Goncho** *Japanese*  
a bird, harbinger of famine

This bird was a manifestation of a white dragon which lived in a pond and appeared only once in every fifty years.

**O-Iwa-Dai-Myojin** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god of stoneworking

**O-kama-sama** (*see Kamado-no-kami*)  
**O-Maga-Tsumi** *Japanese*

leader of the evil Morgatsumi

**o-mamori** (*see mamori*)  
**O-mi-t'o-fo** (*see A-mi-t'o-fo*)

**o-mikuji** (*see bokusen*)

**O Pamé** (*see Od-dpag-med*)

**O-Ryu** *Japanese*  
the spirit of a willow tree

She married a warrior but they were parted when the tree was felled.

**O-somal** *Japanese*  
a rice-cake

This cake is used to symbolise Kagami, the magic mirror of Amaterasu.

**O-Sung** (*see Hod-srun*)  
**O-Toshi** *Japanese*

a Shinto harvest-god  
son of Susanowa and Kamu-O-Ichi,  
some say

husband of Kagayo-Hime  
father of Mi-Toshi, Oki-Tsu-Hiko  
and Oki-Tsu-Hime

**O Toyo** *Japanese*  
a lady at the court of the  
prince of Hizen

She was killed by a huge cat which then changed into the likeness of O Toyo. Night after night she cast spells which made the prince ill and, when his retainers kept watch over him at night, she put them all to sleep so that she could carry out her evil designs. A soldier, Ito Soda, realised what was afoot and tried to kill her but O Toyo turned herself back into her original form as a cat and escaped. She was later killed by a hunting party led by the prince who had by then recovered.

**O-Tsuki-sama** *Japanese*  
a moon-deity

**O-Uso-no-Mikito** *Japanese*  
[Wo-usu.Yamato Take.Yamato-takere.Yamatodake]  
a prince  
son of the emperor Keiko  
twin brother of Oho-usu  
husband of Ototachibana

He killed his own brother when he was disrespectful to their father who then sent him to kill two of his worst enemies, the demons Kumaso and Takeru. He made them drunk and then killed them, becoming known as Yamato-takeru.

In another adventure, he killed Idzumo Takeru after substituting a wooden sword for the outlaw's own steel blade.

He made many conquests during one of which he was trapped by a huge grass fire. His magic sword, Murakumo, cut down the grass of its own accord and so saved the hero's life. It became known as Kusanagi.

He fell in love with the princess Miyadzu, ignoring his faithful wife who threw herself overboard in a storm caused by the sea-god, Rin-jin, so that Yamato would be free. Too late Yamato realised what he had lost and forgot about Miyadzu.

When he killed a god who appeared as a deer, the god Ibukidu struck him with a fatal illness. At his death he turned into a white bird.

**O-Yama-Tsu-Mi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto mountain-god  
son of Izanagi and Izanami

**O-yan-do-ne** *North American*  
[Moose.Oyandone]  
the east wind in the lore of the Seneca  
(see also Ga-oh)

**Oa** (see Aos<sup>2</sup>)

**Oa Iriarapo** *East Indian*  
a man who made fire

In the lore of Papua New Guinea, this man placed his hand on his daughter's stomach as her child was delivered and, when he removed his hand, flame emerged from his palm. From then on, his people had fire and could cook their food.

**Oa Rove** *East Indian*  
a shape-changer god of Papua

He gave men weapons to fight with.

**Oaf**  
a changeling: a child left by a fairy or a demon in exchange for another child

**oak**  
a widely distributed hardwood tree  
In Celtic lore, this tree was venerated by the druids.

In Greece it was sacred to Zeus, in Mesopotamia to Baal and in Norse mythology to Thor.

It was a sacred tree in Hebrew lore and some North American Indian tribes also regard the oak as sacred.

**Oak of two greens** (see Haithne)

**Oanamochi** (see O-ana-mochi)

**Oannes** *Mesopotamian*  
[Odacon.On.Onnes]

a Babylonian god of wisdom  
father of Semiramis by Atargatis,  
some say

He lived on an island in the Persian Gulf and taught mankind the arts of writing, agriculture, etc.

He was envisaged as half man, half fish.

In some accounts he is the same as Ea. (see Kuski-banda)

**Oarion** (see Orion<sup>1</sup>)

**Oat Stallion** *German*  
a field-spirit personified in the last sheaf

**Oath's Lake** *Irish*  
the home of Uath mac Imoman

**Oats Goat** *European*  
a field-spirit

This spirit is invoked to frighten children to keep them out of the corn-fields and to make the reapers hurry in their work to keep out of his clutches.

**ôb** *Hebrew*

[plur=oboth]  
an object used in divination and as a familiar to a magician  
a necromancer or the spirit he invokes

**Oba** (see Oya<sup>1</sup>)

**Oba Do** *African*  
mother of Osun

**Oba Jumu** *African*  
father of Osun

**Oba-Kage-chika** *Japanese*  
a samurai

He defeated Yoritomo in battle and chased him into the forest. He thought that Yoritomo was hidden in a hollow tree but, when two doves flew out, he was convinced that the fugitive could not be hidden there. The intervention of the doves saved the life of the man who later became shogun.

**Obagat** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Caroline Islands Lugellan]

a creator-god in the Pelew Islands  
His wish that man should be immortal

was frustrated by Rail who brought diseases causing death.

**Obaluwaye** *North American*

[Master of the Universe.Shakpono:  
=Ashanti Asa-ase:=Dahomey Sagbata]  
a Yoruba earth-god  
husband of Nana  
father of Omolu

**obe** *African*  
the familiar of Basuto witches in the form of a huge animal

**Obe Ohe** *African*

a king of the Yoruba  
a devotee of Olokun

**Obang** *African*

a supreme god in Cameroon

**Obassi** *African*

a supreme deity of some tribes of Nigeria

**Obasuyetama** *Japanese*  
a mountain

The elderly were often abandoned on the slopes of this mountain. In some cases they were rescued by the gods, in others they died.

**Obarator** *Roman*  
a god of agriculture

**obat hidup** *Pacific Islands*  
in Indonesian lore, a magic medicine that heals wounds and restores the dead to life

**Obatala** *African*

[Obatalla.Olufa.Oris(h)anla.Orisha-Ijaye.  
Orisha-Nla.Orisha-Ogiyan.Orisha-Popo.  
Oshal(l)a:=West Indian Obatala]  
a fertility-god and sculptor-god  
of the Yoruba

son of Olurun  
brother and husband of Oduduwa,  
some say  
husband of Yemoja, some say

In some accounts it was he who, on the orders of Oldumare, scattered dirt from a snail-shell which was then scratched over by a hen and pigeon to form dry land.

Others say that Olurun sent him down with a huge sphere which he placed in the primitive ocean. This split to form the various land masses.

He can make barren women fertile by giving them a drink of pure water.

**Obatalla** (see Obatala)

**Obeah<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[obe.obi]  
a huge animal said to abduct maidens for witches  
an object bewitched and buried to cause illness or death to others

(see obeah<sup>2</sup>)

- obeah<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*  
[obeahism.obe(ism).obi(a).obiism.oby]  
witchcraft, originally brought from Africa
- obeahism** (*see* obeah)
- obeism** (*see* obeah)
- obelisk** *Egyptian*  
a tapering column, a fetish, symbol  
of the sun-god
- Oberge, Eillart von** *German*  
a 12th c writer, author of *Tristrant*,  
another version of the Tristram and  
Isolde story
- Oberon<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
[Auberon.Tronc:=German Alberich]  
king of the fairies, king of Mommur  
husband of Titania  
father of Gloriana, some say  
In some accounts, he is said to be the  
son of Julius Caesar and Morgan le Fay.  
In the Charlemagne stories he is said  
to be Tronc, the son of Julius Caesar  
and the fairy Glorianda or Morgan le  
Fay and had been stunted in his  
growth by a jealous aunt, never  
growing taller than a five year old boy.  
In other stories of Ogier, Oberon is  
given as the brother of Morgan le Fay  
He befriended Huon when he met  
him as the young man journeyed to  
find Sultan Grandisso and gave him a  
goblet that provided unlimited  
quantities of wine for the true believer  
and a horn that would protect him in  
times of peril. When he was finally  
taken up to Paradise by a host of  
angels, he handed his kingdom over to  
Huon, despite the objections of King  
Arthur who had expected to receive  
the throne.  
In some accounts, he was the father  
of Robin Goodfellow by a mortal and,  
in Shakespeare, his wife was Titania.  
In some stories he is identified  
with Andvari.
- Oberon<sup>2</sup>** *European*  
an opera by Weber about Huon and  
the king of the fairies
- Oberon<sup>3</sup>** *European*  
a poem by Wieland about Huon and  
the king of the fairies
- obi<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a sorcerer
- Obi<sup>2</sup>** *Siberian*  
a water-spirit
- obi<sup>3</sup>** (*see* obeah)
- obi-man** *West Indian*  
[obiaman]  
a practitioner of witchcraft  
(*see also* Lukuman)
- obi-woman** *West Indian*  
a female practitioner of witchcraft
- obia** (*see* obeah)
- obiaman** (*see* obi-man)
- Obidicut**  
the spirit of lust personified
- Obie** *British*  
daughter of Lyppaut  
sister of Obilot  
She rejected the love of Meljanz who  
then invaded her father's lands.
- obiism** (*see* obeah)
- Obilot** *British*  
daughter of Lyppaut  
sister of Obie  
She was a playmate of Gawain when  
they were children together.
- Obin-murt** *Siberian*  
[Idem-kuguza:=Russian Rynys-aika]  
a Votyak god of kilns and threshing-  
barns
- obley cakes**  
cakes offered in various cultures  
to their deities
- Obon** (*see* Festival of the Dead)
- Obosom** (*see* Obosum)
- Obosum** *African*  
[Obosom:plur=Abasum:=Dahomey Vodun:  
=Ibo Alose:=Congo Nkisi:  
=Yoruba Orisha]  
an Ashanti god  
a name for a group of lesser gods
- oboth** (*see* ob)
- Obsidian Knife Butterfly**  
(*see* Itzpapalotl)
- Obtala** *West Indian*  
[[Grand] Batala:=African Obatala]  
the Yoruba deity Obatala  
transplanted to the  
West Indies
- oby** (*see* obeah)
- Obyda** *Russian*  
[Ar-sori]  
evil spirits of the forest in the lore  
of the Chuvash  
In some accounts these beings are said  
to have feet pointing to the rear, in  
others they are described as half man,  
having but one arm, eye and leg.
- Oc** *Central American*  
the tenth in the 20 ages of man  
in Mayan lore, the conversion to  
base matter
- Occator** *Roman*  
a god of agriculture
- occult**  
magical: supernatural
- occult sciences**  
those disciplines which deal with  
magic, the supernatural, etc.
- occultism**  
the study of supernatural or  
mysterious things: theosophy
- occultist**  
one who believes in the supernatural
- Ocean** (*see* Acein.Oceanus)
- Ocean-sweeper** *Irish*  
[Boat of Manannan.Wave-sweeper]  
a magical ship  
This ship could read the sailor's  
thoughts and sailed without oars or sails  
wherever he wished to go. It was  
originally brought from the Otherworld  
by Lugh and given to Manannan.
- Oceanides** (*see* Oceanids)
- Oceanids** *Greek*  
[Oceanides.Okeanids:male=Oceanirai]  
nymphs of the river Ocean  
daughters of Oceanus and Tethys  
There were said to be some 3,000 of  
these beings in the oceans of the world.
- Oceanirai** (*see* Oceanids)
- Oceanus** *Greek*  
[Ocean.Okeanos]  
a river encircling the earth, personified  
as a Titan  
son of Uranus and Gaea  
husband and brother of Tethys  
He is the one Titan who did not join in  
the rebellion against the gods.  
He is said to be the father of 3,000  
sons, 3,000 daughters (the Oceanids)  
and all the river-gods and sea-gods  
except Poseidon.  
He is depicted with the horns of a  
bull.
- Ocelopan** *Central American*  
one of the leaders of the Aztecs  
when they left their homeland,  
Aztlan
- Ocelotaniuh** *Central American*  
in some accounts, the Aztec Second  
Sun
- Ocelotl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
an Aztec creator-god and sun-god  
He was the ruler of the first of the five  
ages of the world which was then  
populated by giants. This age ended  
when jaguars killed and ate the giants.  
Some regard Ocelotl as an aspect of  
Tezcatlipoca in the role of the Great  
Bear constellation.
- Ocelotl<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*  
the fourteenth of the 20 days of the  
Mayan month  
Symbolising north and the tiger, the  
day was governed by Tlazolteotl.
- Ocelus** *Roman*  
a Celtic god of healing
- Och<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*  
a witch
- Och<sup>2</sup>**  
one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler  
of the sun

**Och-do-ah** *North American*  
in the lore of the Iroquois, an evil spirit  
This spirit took the form of a bat and  
is said to have poisoned a well it was  
supposed to guard.

**Ochain** *Irish*  
[Moaner.Ochaoín]

the shield of Conor mac Nessa  
This shield warned the bearer of  
impending danger by moaning.

**Ochall Ochne** *Irish*  
[Ochall Oichní]

a Danaan king of Connaught

**Ochall Oichni** (*see* Ochall Ochne)

**Ochaoín** (*see* Ochain)

**Ochocalo** *South American*  
a servant of Naymlap acting  
as his cook

**Ochren** (*see* Achren)

**ocililomba** *African*

in the lore of the Ovimbundu, the soul  
It is said that the soul can be seen as the  
owner's shadow. On death, it leaves the  
body and becomes an ocilulu, a ghost.

**ocilulu** *African*

a ghost

The Ovimbundu say that the soul  
leaves the body at death and becomes  
an ocilulu.

**ociband** *African*  
an Ovimbundu witch-doctor or diviner

**Ockabewis** *North American*  
a Chippewa hero

**Ocnus** *Greek*  
[Oknos]

a deity, delay personified

He lives in the underworld and is  
perpetually engaged, like Sisypus, in  
never-ending tasks such as plaiting a  
straw rope which is eaten by a donkey  
as he works or piling sticks on to the  
back of a donkey, only for them to fall  
off on the other side.

**O'Corra** (*see* Corra)

**Ocesia** *Roman*  
[Ocesia]

a slave of Tarquinius Priscus

mother of Servius Tullius

She is said to have borne her son as a  
result of mating with a phantom  
phallus rising from the fire.

(*see also* Tarchetius)

**Ocrisia** (*see* Ocesia)

**Octa** (*see* Osla)

**Octavius** *Welsh*

a duke or king of Gwent

father of Elen

Some say that he is the same as Eudaf.

**October Horse Festival** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mars, held  
on October 15th

The off-side horse of the winning  
chariot in a race held at this festival  
was killed and its head and tail were  
cut off and presented to the king.

**Octriallach** *Irish*

a Fomoirie chieftain

son of Inneach

He discovered that Dian Cecht was  
restoring the slain Danaan warriors to  
life by immersing them in Slane, the  
Spring of Health. He and a group of  
other Fomoirie piled rocks over the  
spring, so preventing its use for this  
purpose. He was killed in the Second  
battle of Moytura by Ogma.

**Ocvran** (*see* Gogvran)

**Ocydroma** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the  
hunter, watching her as she bathed,  
she turned him into a stag. His  
hounds, including Ocydroma, tore  
him to pieces.

**Ocypeta** (*see* Ocypete)

**Ocypete** *Greek*

[Ocypeta.Okypete.'swift-flying']

one of the Harpies

**Ocyrrhoë** *Greek*

daughter of Asclepius

**Ocythoe** (*see* Harpies)

**od<sup>1</sup>** (*see* odule)

**Od<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Odur.Tengri)

**Od-dpag-med** *Buddhist*

[O Pamé]

the Tibetan version of Amitabha

**Od-hroerir** *Norse*

[Oder(e)ir.Odrerer.Odrorir.

Othrevir.Othroerir]

a kettle

One of the three vessels into which the  
dwarfs Fialar and Galar drained the  
blood of Kvasir, the sage, whom they  
had killed to obtain his knowledge.  
This blood, mixed with honey,  
produced a drink, the skaldic mead, the  
Mead of Inspiration, which gave the  
drinker the power of poetry and music.

It was also referred to as the magic  
cauldron which was seized by Thor  
from the giant Hymir for use at the  
feast arranged by Aegir for the other  
gods; some say it is the same  
as Eldhrimnir.

**Oda<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a god of the Edo people

**Oda<sup>2</sup>** *European*

daughter of the emperor Constantine

wife of Rother

mother of Helche and Pepin

When a delegation arrived at  
Constantine's court seeking the hand

of Oda on behalf of Rother, king of the  
Lombards, the emperor had them all  
thrown into prison. Rother and  
Berchther came looking for their  
friends and the emperor released them  
to help him fight the invading forces of  
Imelot. After the battle, in which the  
enemy were routed and Imelot  
taken prisoner, Rother made off with  
Oda who had fallen in love with him  
and returned home where she became  
his queen.

Constantine employed a magician  
who tricked Oda into boarding his ship  
and took her back to Constantinople.  
Imelot, having escaped from prison,  
invaded again and tried to force Oda  
to marry his ugly, hunchbacked son  
but Rother arrived in time to save her  
and killed both Imelot and his son.  
Oda returned with her husband and  
later bore a daughter, Helche and  
Pepin, father of Charlemagne.

**Odacon** *Cbaldaeon*

[Odakon.]

Oannes in the form of a merman

(*see also* Dagan<sup>2</sup>)

**Odainsakar** *Norse*

[Gudmund's Realm.Land of Living Men]

a paradise of happiness where the  
inhabitants are not dead

In some accounts, this realm is ruled  
by Mimir.

**Odakon** (*see* Odacon)

**Odarnatan** *Irish*

a hostel-keeper

His daughter, Odras, was turned into a  
river or a pool of water by Morrigan.

**Odatis** *Persian*

[Hudata]

a princess

daughter of Homartes

She saw Zariadres in a dream on the  
same night that he dreamt of her. Her  
father refused to sanction their union  
and insisted that she choose one of the  
nobles of her own country. She  
arranged for Zariadres to appear,  
dressed as a noble, and she chose him  
and eloped with him. (*see also* Katayun)

**Odbriect** *British*

a king of Norway

He was killed fighting on the side of  
King Arthur against Mordred at the  
Battle of Camlan.

**Odd** *Norse*

a hero

**Ode to Psyche** *British*

a poem by Keats

**Odendonna** (*see* Ioskeha)

**Oder** (*see* Odin.Odur)



**Oderic** *European*  
 captain of the ship in which Isabella sailed for Scotland  
 When a storm drove the ship ashore, Oderic sold Isabella to pirates.

**Odgard** *Irish*  
 a king of Ireland  
 son of Aedh

**Odhras** (*see* Odras)

**Odhereir** (*see* Od-hroerir)

**Odherir** (*see* Od-hroerir)

**Odhinn** (*see* Odin)

**Odiar the Frank** *British*  
 [Odyar Frank]  
 a steward at King Arthur's court

**Odilia** *European*  
 [Biblinde, Biflinde, Bolverk(in)]  
 daughter of the Duke of Verona  
 wife of Dietmar

**Odin** *Norse*  
 [Alfader, Alfadir, Alfodr, All-father, All-seer, Alrida, Asa, Atridor, Balegyr, Bilegyr, Bileya, Breit-Hut, Farma-Tyr, Father of Battle, Feng, Fiollnir, Fimbultyr, Fiolsvidr, Fiornir, Fjdnir, Fjolsvidr, Fjorner, Fothin, Furor, Gagavaldr, Galgagramr, Gander, Gangrad, Geignudr, Glapsvidir, God of the Hanged, Grimmr, Grinnir, Hacke(l)berg, Hackelberend, Hakol-berend, Hanga-Tyr, Hangagud, Har(bard), Harr, Helblindi, Her-Tyr, Herfadir, Herfather, Herian, Herjan, Hnikar, Hooded One, Hrafna(-god), Hropt, Iafn-Har, Irmin, Jafenhar, Janfar, Karlafuge, King of Lidskialf, Oder, Odhinn, Ofrir, Omi, One-eyed, Oski, Othin(n), Othinus, Othr, Ouvin, Rosterus, Sidfod(i)r, Sidhott, Sigfadir, Sigtyr, Skidskegg, Svafnir, Sygtyr, (The) High One, Thekr, Thror, Throv, Thrud(r), Thunderer, Uggerus, Vafud, Vak, Valfadir, Valfather, Valfodr, Valkjosandi, Vax, Vech(a), Vegtam, Veratyr, Viator, indefessus, Vidforull, Voden, Wanderer, Wayfarer, Wild Huntsman, Wish God, Yggdrasil, Ygg(r): =German Grim, Votan, Wodan, W(u)otan: =Saxon Irmin, Woden]  
 creator-god, god of battle, the dead, inspiration and wind  
 son of Bor and Bestla  
 brother of Ve and Vili  
 husband of Frigga, Grid, Rinda, Saga and Skadi  
 father of Balder, Beldegg, Bragi, Hermod, Heimdall, Hoder, Saeming, Sigi, Skiald, Thor, Vali, Vidar, Weldegg and Yngvi  
 He and his brothers Ve and Vili killed the Frost Giant Ymir and built the world from his body.  
 He had a number of wives of whom

the principal was Frigga. His first wife was Erda who produced Thor, the second was Frigga, mother of Balder, Hermod, and, some say, Tyr, and the third was Rinda, mother of Vali. Others he loved include Grid, mother of Vidar, Gunlod mother of Bragi, Skadi and Saga. He was the father of Heimdall who was produced by nine giantesses (the wave-maidens) simultaneously.

He sent Hermod to consult the magician Rossthiof who prophesied that one of his sons would be murdered and advised that Odin should woo Rinda. Worried by the omens for Balder's future, he went to Niflheim in the guise of Vegtam to consult the prophetess Volva whom he raised from the sleep of death. She told him that Balder would be killed by his own brother, Hoder.

He tried to win Rinda, first as the victorious general who had defeated her father's enemies, then as Rostrus, a craftsman who made her wonderful gifts, and finally as a handsome young warrior. She rebuffed him on every occasion so he put her in a trance and appeared as Vak, an old crone who claimed to be able to break the spell. Instead, he tied her up, carried her off and fathered the boy Vali who grew to manhood in one day and avenged the death of Balder by shooting his killer, Hoder.

In his efforts to improve the lot of gods and man he gave up one eye for a drink from Mimisbrunnr, the Well of Wisdom, suffered untold tortures hanging for nine days from the tree Yggdrasil to learn the mysterious runes and took the skaldic mead from the giants and gave it to man so that those whose drunk might become poets.

On one occasion, angered by the desecration of a statue of himself, he went off leaving Asgard to its own devices. The Frost Giants quickly took over while his brothers Ve and Vili assumed his role. After seven months he returned, ousted his brothers, forced the giants to relax their icy grip and resumed his role.

On a visit to his foster-son, Geirrodd, he went in disguise as Grimm to test his hospitality. He was tortured for eight days and, when he finally revealed his true identity and freed himself, Geirrodd fell on his own sword.

A later story of Odin makes him a god-king originating in Asia Minor,

migrating across Europe to the northern realm, and leaving his sons Beldegg, Saeming, Sigi, Skiald, Weldegg and Yngvi as kings of countries he conquered.

As Wotan he forced Alberich to hand over the Rhine-gold, together with the Ring and the Helmet of Invisibility made from it, but Alberich placed a curse on all of this treasure. When Fafnir killed his brother for possession of the gold and turned into a dragon to guard it, Odin decided that a warrior should kill Fafnir so that the gold could be returned to the Rhine-maidens to break the curse. He chose his own son Siegmund but, in a duel with a hunter who had abducted Siegmund's lover, broke Siegmund's sword allowing Siegmund to be killed by the hunter whom Odin then killed with a fierce glance.

He was the owner of a magic spear, Gungnir, a magic bow that accurately fired ten arrows at once and an eight-legged horse called Sleipnir.

When Odin felt that the end was near, he consulted the vala, Haid, who told him how the world would end but could tell him nothing about what would happen after Ragnarok. Her knowledge, combined with his own, enabled him to see the rebirth of the world repopulated by Lif and Lifthrasir, the return of Balder and the happy future contrasting with the doom-laden past.

In the final battle, Odin was killed by the wolf Fenris.

In some accounts, he is said to have brought to Scandinavia the head of Minos, king of Crete, which continued to speak, and used it as an oracle.

He is represented with a long grey beard and carrying his spear, Gungnir, usually accompanied by his ravens Hugin and Munin. On his visits to earth he wore a blue cloak and a flat cap.

(*see also* Rafnagud, Porun)

#### **Odin's Raven Spell**

(*see* Hrafna Galdur Odins)

#### **Odin's Tree**

*Norse*

Yggdrasil: a name for the gallows

#### **Odin's Wagon**

*Norse*

the wind (*see also* Great Bear)

#### **odism**

[odylism]

belief in a hypothetical force, the odyle

#### **Odius**

*Greek*

a herald

**Odlek** (see Tengri)  
**Odnir** (see Odin)  
**Odoacer** German  
 a usurper of Dietrich's kingdom  
 In some stories, Odoacer took over a large part of northern Italy and it was he, rather than Ermenrich, who seized the kingdom of Dietrich von Bern.  
**Odomankoma** (see Otomankoma)  
**Odon** (see Votan)  
**Odonel**  
 a demon  
**Odqan** Mongol  
 a male fire-spirit  
**Odr** (see Odur)  
**Odras**  
 [Odhra.Odrus]  
 daughter of Odarnatan  
 wife of Buchat  
 When Morrigan stole a bull from her husband's herds, Odras followed her but the goddess found her asleep and turned her into a river (or a pool of water).  
**Odreror** (see Od-hroerir)  
**Odrorir** (see Od-hroerir)  
**Odrus** (see Odras)  
**Odsmaer** Norse  
 a name for Freya as the wife of Odur (Od)  
**Odudua** (see Oduduwa)  
**Oduduwa** African  
 [Odudua]  
 a creator-goddess and war-goddess of the Yoruba  
 wife and sister (or, some, say, daughter) of Olodumare or Obatala  
 mother of Aganju, Ogun and Yemoja  
 Some regard her as the founder of the Yoruba.  
 In some accounts, Oduduwa is regarded as male, son of Lamurudu and brother of Obatala, marrying Aje and fathering Oranyan; in others she is female in which role her father sent her to earth to sow seeds and she became the wife of Orishako.  
**Odur** Norse  
 [Od.Od(e)r.Odnir.Oth(u)r]  
 a sun-god  
 husband of Freya  
 father of Gersemi and Hnoss  
 He once left Freya for a long time and she wandered the face of the earth in search of him. They were eventually happily reunited. (see also Svipdag)  
**Odyar Frank** (see Odiar)  
**odyle**  
 [od.odyllic force]  
 a hypothetical force said to be produced by a spiritualist medium

**odylism** (see odism)  
**odyllic force** (see odyle)  
**Odysseus** Greek  
 [Delphinosemos.Polymetis.Sysyphides:  
 =Roman Ulixes.Ulysses]  
 king of Ithaca  
 husband of Penelope  
 father of Telemachus  
 In some versions he was the son of Sisyphus and Anticleia, in others the son and successor to Laertes by Anticleia, nursed by Eurycleia.  
 He won Penelope as his wife in a foot-race or as a reward for advice given to Tyndareus.  
 He tried to avoid serving with the Greek army by pretending madness and sowing his fields with salt but this ruse did not work; Palamedes placed the infant Telemachus in front of the plough and Odysseus was sane enough to avoid the child. He eventually joined the force that had been raised to attack Troy.  
 After the fall of Troy he wandered for ten years before finally getting back to his home (see Odyssey).  
 When he did get back he found that his wife Penelope had for some years been besieged by suitors who thought her husband was dead. They refused to leave her house and were virtually eating her out of house and home. With the help of his old swineherd Eumaeus, his son Telemachus and the goddess Athene he got his hands on his bow and arrows and shot the suitors in cold blood – all except Medon and the minstrel Phemus whom he spared to provide the music at the celebration of his home-coming. His son hanged all those servants who had not remained faithful to Odysseus during his long absence.  
 In some accounts, he travelled to Thesprotia where he married the queen, Callidice, fathering Polyphemos. When the queen died, Odysseus returned to Penelope, leaving his son as king of Thesprotia.  
 Another story says that the relatives of the dead suitors brought Odysseus to trial for murder and Pyrrhus, acting as judge, sent him into exile in Anatolia where he married the daughter of the king, Thoas, and she bore him a son named Leontophonus.  
 He once stayed with the king of Epirus and raped his daughter, Euipe, on whom he fathered a son, Euryalus. When the boy grew up, Euipe sent

him to kill his father but, warned of his coming, Odysseus slew the youth, not knowing he was killing his own son. Another version says that Odysseus sent the boy to live with Penelope who later accused the boy of rape, so Odysseus killed him.

At the end of his life he assembled a fleet and sailed off to the west, never to be seen again.

Another story says that he was accidentally killed by Telegonus, his own son by Circe who had sent him to look for his father, and who was unaware that the man he fought and killed was his own father. In this story, Telegonus took the body back to Aea, to be buried by Circe.

**Odyssey<sup>1</sup>** Greek

Homer's epic story, in 24 volumes, of the wanderings of Odysseus after the Trojan war

At the fall of Troy, the Greeks angered Athena and Poseidon, who had helped them in the fighting, by violating Athena's temple and by failing to sacrifice to the gods and they planned to make the Greeks suffer. They caused a storm to disperse the fleet on its homeward journey during which Menelaus was blown all the way to North Africa and Ajax the Less was drowned. Odysseus was forced to wander for ten years before finally reaching home.

The first landfall for Odysseus and his crew was the island of Ismarus where they sacked the city and lost some men in battle. Next came the land of the Lotus-eaters where his men were so enchanted that he had to chain them aboard.

Next came the encounter with the Cyclops, Polyphemus, who trapped them in his cave and ate some of the crew. The others managed to escape, by hanging underneath the giant's sheep, only after Odysseus had blinded the giant with a fire-hardened wooden stake.

In the country of Aeolus, god of the winds, they were given all the storm winds in a sack to ensure a calm voyage but some inquisitive sailor opened the sack and caused another storm which blew them off course to the land of the giant cannibals, the Lestrygonians, who destroyed all the ships except one.

They next landed at Aea, the island of Circe the witch who turned all the advance party into pigs. Hermes

gave Odysseus a herb which protected him from Circe's magic and he forced her to return his men to human form again on pain of death. She fell in love with him and Odysseus stayed with her for a year. In some accounts, they had a son, Telegonus, who later unwittingly killed his father; in others, they had two other sons called Agrius and Latinus. Circe found out what he needed to do in order to get home safely; this required Odysseus to go down to Tartarus and find the ghost of the prophet Teiresias who warned him not to harm the oxen of Helios.

Passing the island where the Sirens lived, Odysseus made his crew stop their ears with wax while he was roped to the mast. In this way they were able to resist the seductive songs of the Sirens and they also survived the passage between Scylla and Charybdis, losing six of his crew to the voracious Scylla, in some stories.

At Trinacria, the island of the Sun, his men killed some of the oxen for food and Helios avenged the insult by shattering the ship with a thunderbolt. All perished except Odysseus who drifted for some days on a piece of wreckage until he landed on Calypso's island, Ogygia, where he was held virtually captive for several years by the nymph who fell in love with him.

Athena finally gave up her vendetta and Zeus made Calypso release her captive. She sent him off on a raft and he drifted for seventeen days until Poseidon, who hadn't relented, blew up another storm which wrecked the raft. Again Odysseus found himself in trouble but the sea-goddess Ino came to his aid, giving him her veil to protect him from the sea, and he swam for two days before coming ashore naked and exhausted in the land of the Phaeacians. He was found by the king's daughter, Nausicaa, and her father, Alcinous, generously provided a ship which took Odysseus on the last leg of his journey home.

**Odyssey<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*  
a play by Derek Walcott based on the Greek story

**ody andoha** *African*  
in Malagasy, a charm which protects the wearer from headaches

**ody basy** *African*  
in Malagasy, a charm which protects the wearer from bullets

**ody tandroka** *African*  
in Malagasy, a charm which protects the wearer from bulls

**Oeagrius** (*see* Oeagrus)

**Oeagrus** *Greek*  
[Oeagrius.Oiagros]  
king of Thrace  
son of Pierus and Euipe  
father of Orpheus by the Muse Calliope

In some stories, Orpheus was fathered on Calliope by Apollo while others say that Oeagrus was the son of Charops and the father of Linus by Urania.

**Oeax** *Greek*  
son of Nauplius by Clymene or Hesione  
brother of Nausimedon and Palamedes  
Bitter at the unjust execution of his brother Palamedes at Troy, Oeax, who survived the war, told Clytemnestra that Agamemnon was bringing back Cassandra as a concubine, so precipitating much of what followed when Agamemnon finally returned to Greece. (*see* Clytemnestra)

**Oebalus** *Greek*  
king of Sparta  
husband of Gorgophone, widow of Bateda or of Perieres  
father of Hippocoon, Icarus and Tyndareus

**Oecles** (*see* Oicles)

**Oede** (*see* Eudes)

**Oedipodeia** *Greek*  
one of the poems in the *Epic Cycle*, the story of Oedipus

**Oedipodion** *Greek*  
a tomb, the final resting place of Oedipus

**Oedipus** *Greek*  
[Oidipodes.Oidipous:=Javanese Watu.Gunung]  
king of Thebes  
son of Laius and Jocasta  
father of Antigone, Eteocles, Ismene, Polyneices

The infant Oedipus was abandoned on Mount Cithaeron by his father who pierced his feet with nails and was raised by Polybus, king of Corinth. In other accounts, the child was cast adrift in a chest. In either event, he survived and in later life he met his real father without knowing who he was and he killed both his father and his charioteer, Polyphontes, when they tried to run Oedipus down with their chariot. In some versions, Laius had four attendants with him and Oedipus killed all five.

He correctly answered the riddle of

the Sphinx who thereupon killed herself and he was made king of Thebes by the citizens grateful for the removal of that monster.

He married Jocasta not knowing that she was his real mother and they had four children, Antigone, Eteocles, Ismene and Polyneices. When Teiresias revealed what had happened, Oedipus blinded himself and wandered thereafter throughout the length and breadth of Greece accompanied by his faithful daughter Antigone.

He was finally killed by the Furies at Colonus and buried by Theseus.

In some accounts, Oedipus had a second wife, Astymedusa or Euryganeia, the mother of his four children.

**Oedipus at Colonus** *Greek*  
a play by Sophocles, one of the Three Theban Plays

**Oedipus Rex**  
[Oedipus the King]  
a play by Sophocles, one of the Three Theban Plays

**Oedipus the King** (*see* Oedipus Rex)

**Oedipus Tyrannus** *Greek*  
a play by Sophocles, one of the Three Theban Plays

**Oegishialm** (*see* Helmet of Invisibility)

**oeh-da** *North American*  
in the lore of the Seneca, mud brought up from the bottom of the primaevial waters

This mud, brought up by Muskrat, was placed on the back of a turtle, Earth-Bearer, and grew to form the world which, it is said, is still carried on the turtle's back.

**Oeillet**  
a demon which tempts monks to break their vows

**Oeneis** *Greek*  
a nymph  
mother of Pan, in some accounts

**Oeneius** (*see* Oeneus)

**Oeneus** *Greek*  
[Foeneus.Oeneus.Oineus.'vintner']

king of Calydon  
son of Portheus and Euryte  
brother of Agrius, Alcaethus and Melas  
husband of Althaea and Periboea  
father of Deianeira, Gorge, Melanippes, Meleager and Toxeus by Althaea  
father of Olenias and Tydeus by Periboea

Oeneus was taught the art of the vintner by Dionysus to whom he had offered his own wife.

He forgot a sacrifice to Artemis and

the goddess sent a huge boar to ravage his country. This animal, the Calydonian Boar, was hunted and killed by a party led by Meleager.

After the death of Althaea, he married Periboea who bore Olenias and Tydeus.

His throne was seized by his nephews but his grandson, Diomedes, restored the line by putting Andraemon, husband of Gorge, on the throne. Oeneus went to Argos with Diomedes but was killed by his two nephews who had escaped his grandson's sword.

**Oenghus** (see Angus)

**Oengus** (see Angus)

**Oeno**<sup>1</sup> Greek

one of the Oenotropoe  
daughter of Anius and Dorippa  
sister of Elais and Spermo

**Oeno**<sup>2</sup> Greek

a name used by Leucippus when he disguised himself as a nymph to woo Daphne

**Oenoe** Greek

a nymph  
one of the Naiads  
wife of Thoas  
mother of Sicinus

**oenomancy**  
a form of divination using wine

**Oenomaus**<sup>1</sup> Greek

[Oinomaos]  
a Trojan soldier

He was killed by Idomenus whose spear-throw was intended for Aeneas.

**Oenomaus**<sup>2</sup> Greek

[Oinomaos]  
king of Pisa  
son of Ares by Sterope  
husband of Sterope, some say  
father of Hippodamia

Warned by an oracle that he would be killed by his son-in-law, he challenged all suitors for his daughter's hand to a chariot-race with Hippodamia riding with the suitor to distract him while Oenomaus chased them in his chariot drawn by Psylla and Harpinna, horses as fleet as the wind. The losing suitors were killed. In the race against Pelops, who had been given an even faster set of horses and chariot by Poseidon, his chariot was sabotaged by his charioteer Myrtilus, who had been bribed by Hippodamia, and Oenomaus was dragged to his death.

**Oenone** Greek

[Oinone]  
a nymph of Mount Ida  
a prophetess

daughter of Cebren

mother of Corythus by Paris

She married Paris before he became aware of his royal parentage but he abandoned her in favour of Helen. When Paris was wounded at the battle of Troy, his attendants took him to Oenone in the belief that she knew a magic drug which would save him. She took her revenge by letting him die but then, overcome by grief, hanged herself or threw herself on his funeral pyre and died with him.

**Oenopion** Greek

[Oinopion.'wine-face']

king of Chios

son of Dionysus and Ariadne

husband of Helice

father of Aero and Merope

He promised the hand of Merope to Orion if he would rid his island of dangerous beasts but reneged on his promise. When Orion, in drink, raped Merope, Oenopion, with the help of some satyrs, blinded him.

**Oenotropoe** Greek

[Oinotropai]

Elais, Oeno and Spermo, the

3 daughters of Anius and

Dorippa

They were given the power by Dionysus to produce cork, oil and wine at will and their father supplied the Greek fleet being assembled for the assault on Troy and later during the siege of that city.

It was said that they were captured by the Greeks and forced to give them the supplies they needed. They later escaped but were recaptured and Dionysus intervened to turn them into doves.

**Oeonus** Greek

son of Lycimnius and Perimede

brother of Argius and Melas

He was stoned to death by the sons of Hippocoön and his death was avenged by his cousin, Heracles.

**Oeorpata** (see Amazons)

**oes sidhe** (see aes sidhe)

**Oesc** British

a king of Kent

**Oestra** (see Eastre)

**Oeth and Anoeth**

(see Castle of Oeth and Anoeth)

**Ofoe** African

a servant of Oguwu

The god of death sends Ofoe to collect those who he has decreed shall die.

He is depicted as a head on two legs with long arms.

**Ofirir**<sup>1</sup> Norse

a name of Odin as a snake

(see also Ofirir<sup>2</sup>)

**Ofirir**<sup>2</sup> Norse

a snake gnawing at the twigs of

Yggdrasil (see also Ofirir<sup>1</sup>.Svafnir)

**Ogbu-ghu** African

a hornbill

In a story told by the Ibo, there was no land when Ogbu-ghu's mother died and the bird could find nowhere to bury her body. He carried her body on his back and flew over the primordial waters seeking a burial site and finally spotted two people swimming in the ocean. They brought up land from the bottom and he was at last able to bury his mother properly.

**ogdoad**

a group of 8 divine beings: the heavens

**Ogdoad of Hermopolis**

(see Ogdoad of Khmun)

**Ogdoad of Khmun** Egyptian

[Ogdoad of Hermopolis]

the 8 deities of the primitive waters

These are listed as Amen and Amaunet, Huh and Hauhet, Kekui and Kekuit, Nun and Naunet. They created the hill which rose from the waters.

They are depicted as baboons greeting the rising sun.

**Ogetsu-no-hime** Japanese

a food goddess

She was killed by Susanowa and the staple crops of the Japanese diet grew from her body.

**Oghma** (see Ogma)

**Oghuz**

[=Persian Azhi Dahak]

an Aryan demon

**Ogier** European

[Holger (Danske).Ogier le Danois.

Ogier the Dane.Otgarius]

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Geoffroy, king of Denmark

son of Doolin, some say

husband of Belicene

father of Baldwin

At his baptism, six fairy queens endowed him with many qualities, one of the queens, Morgana, claiming him as her own. At the age of sixteen he was sent to Charlemagne's court as pledge for his father's continued allegiance. In some stories, he was sent to prison and later married the daughter of the prison governor. Other stories have him marrying an English princess who was given to him



as a reward for killing a giant Saracen.

He went with the emperor's army to repel the Saracens besieging Rome and, in his first battle, took over the oriflamme from the cowardly Alory and distinguished himself by his bravery. He saved Charlemagne's life when the emperor's horse was killed and two Saracens were about to kill him and Ogier was rewarded for this with a knighthood. His sword, Cortana, was provided by Morgana.

One of the Saracens who had unhorsed the emperor was Carahue, king of Mauritania, and he challenged Ogier to single combat. Charlot, the emperor's son, also accepted the challenge of Sadon, Carahue's cousin. Charlot arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three. Ogier and the two Saracens routed their attackers and became friends. He was held captive by Dannemont, a renegade Danish king fighting with the Saracens, until Carahue, in protest, surrendered himself to Charlemagne. Without their leader, the Saracens made peace with the emperor and Carahue and Ogier were exchanged.

Ogier then took an army to Denmark and repelled the forces attacking that country but his father, the king, died almost at the moment of victory. Warned by a heavenly voice, Ogier refused his father's crown and left it to his half-brother, Guyon.

When his young son Baldwin was killed by Charlot, Ogier was prevented from killing the emperor's son only by a servant who intervened. Ogier dashed a cup from the servant's hand and some of the wine splashed in the emperor's face. He left the court in disgrace but was later captured by troops led by Turpin and handed over to Charlemagne who sentenced him to prison on a diet designed to starve him to death. The archbishop gave Ogier larger rations and kept him alive and in good health. His horse, Beiffror, was taken by the Abbot of St Faron.

Ogier was released from prison only when the emperor needed him to accept the challenge thrown down by Bruhier, the Sultan of Arabia, who had invaded France. Ogier agreed to accept the challenge on the emperor's behalf on condition that Charlemagne would hand over Charlot for the punishment due to him for killing Ogier's son. Ogier allowed Charlot to

live and renewed his allegiance to the emperor. He was reunited with his horse Beiffror and met Bruhier in the lists. Bruhier had a magic lotion that healed wounds and restored severed limbs as soon as it was applied. A sword-stroke from Bruhier killed Beiffror and one from Ogier cut off Bruhier's arm. When the Arab dismounted to pick up the severed arm, Ogier was able to drive Bruhier away from his own horse so that he could not reach the flask of lotion. Ogier finally killed Bruhier and claimed his horse Marchevallée, using the lotion to heal his own wounds.

Armies under Carahue and Guyon sent to release Ogier from prison found that they were no longer needed since Ogier had been released by the emperor, so they combined forces to support the French under Ogier in an attack on the Saracens in their own countries. Ogier took with him the young Walter, son of his half-brother Guyon, and after many years in the east, handed over his responsibilities to Walter and sailed for France. His ship was wrecked on a strange shore where two sea-monsters let him pass and the fire-breathing horse, Papillon, carried him to the palace of Morgana who had at last claimed him. He stayed in Avalon for a hundred (two hundred, some say) blissfully happy years, never aging. When he finally asked to be allowed to return to France, he and Papillon were carried over the sea on the backs of the two sea-monsters.

Ogier rode Papillon to Paris where he recognised nothing and nobody. The king, Hugh Capet, told Ogier all that had happened while he had been away and Ogier helped him to rout a force of Saracens attacking Chartres. When the king died it was intended that Ogier should marry the queen and rule France but a golden crown appeared on Ogier's head and he disappeared from sight. He had been reclaimed by Morgana who transported him to Avalon where he still lives, together with King Arthur, both awaiting the call to return in the hour of need. Others say that he sleeps under the Kronenberg where his beard has grown to an enormous length.

He was said to have carried a burning brand and would die when it was extinguished.

In some accounts, he fathered a son,

Marlyn, on Morgana. Meurvin, similarly described, may be the same as Marlyn.

Others say that Ogier fathered Baldwin on Belicene, the daughter of the governor of the prison in which he was held as surety for his father's allegiance to Charlemagne, while yet another story says that he rescued a lady, who turned out to be the daughter of the king of England, from the hands of the Saracens, and married her.

**Ogier le Danois<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
a Continental story of Ogier and his exploits

**Ogier le Danois<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Ogier)

**Ogier the Dane** (*see* Ogier)

**Ogir** (*see* Aegir)

**Ogiuwu** (*see* Oguwu)

**Ogma** *Irish*

[Cermait.Grianaine(a)ch.Grianeces.

Mac Elathon.Oghma:=British Ogmia:

=Celtic Ogmios:=Welsh Gwydion]

god of eloquence

husband of Etain

father of Mac Cecht, Mac Cool, Mac

Greine and Turenn

Some say that he was the son of the Dagda by Boann, others that his father was Ealadha and he was the brother of the Dagda and Lugh.

He is said to have invented ogham and introduced writing. He made the magic sword Orna which was owned by Tethra and, in some accounts, captured it at the second battle of Moytura where he killed Inneach and, in some accounts, was himself killed. In other accounts, the sword was seized by Manannan at Moytura.

**Ogmia** *British*  
the British version of Ogma

**Ogmios** (*see* Ogmios)

**Ogmios** *Celtic*

[Ogmios:=Irish Ogmia]

a Celtic god of wisdom in Gaul

He is described as a lion-skinned god and may be an aspect of Hercules.

He is depicted as a smiling old man whose lips are connected by a very fine chain to a large group of followers.

**Ognyena Maria** (*see* Oynyena Maria)

**Ogo** *African*

['jackal'.Yurugu]

an evil god of the Dogon

son of Amma

brother of Yasigi

He and Yasigi were hatched from one of the two yolks of the primordial egg created by Amma; the twins Nummo were born from the other.



In an attempt to overthrow his father, he stole his brother's semen but one of the Nummo tore out Ogo's tongue and bit the end off his penis. He was thereafter known as Yurugu.

**Ogof Lanciau Eryri** *British*

a cave in Wales in which, it is said  
King Arthur's men lie asleep,  
awaiting his return

Other sites suggested are Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

**Ogof Myrddin** (see Merlin's Hill)

**Ogon** *Slav*

[Agoni.Ogoni:=Hindu Agni]  
fire personified

**Ogoni** (see Ogon)

**Ogopogo** *North American*

[Nartaka]  
a water-monster in British Columbia

**Ogo'r Dinas** *British*

a cave, in Wales, in which it said  
King Arthur himself lies sleeping,  
awaiting a call in Britain's hour  
of need

Other sites suggested are Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

**Ogoun** *West Indian*

[Gourg(o)une.Gug(o)une:=African Ogun]  
the warrior-god of Haiti  
one of 3 husbands of Erzulie

He is a trickster-god who sometimes appears as a fire-eater.

**Ogoun Balanjo** (see Ogoun Tonnère)

**Ogoun Ferraille** (see Ogoun Tonnère)

**Ogoun Tonnère** *West Indian*

[Agomme Tonnère.Ogoun Balanjo.  
Ogoun Ferraille]  
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from  
the Yoruba god, Ogun

This spirit may be depicted as St George.

**ogre<sup>1</sup>**

a man-eating monster, usually  
quite stupid

The ogre takes many different forms. In the Baltic regions it is a seven-headed serpent, in Greece a dragon and in Norway a troll.

**Ogre<sup>2</sup>** (see Tsenagahi)

**ogress**

a female ogre

**Ogrin** *British*

a hermit

He befriended Tristram and Isolde and drafted the letter to Mark in which Tristram offered to restore Isolde to her husband.

**Ogu** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived  
from St James the Great

**Oguges** (see Ogyges)

**Ogugia** (see Ogygia)

**Ogun** *African*

[=Dahomey Gu:=West Indian Ogoun]  
a Yoruba war-god and god of  
agriculture and iron  
son of Aganju or Oduduwa and Yemoja  
By turning himself into a machete, he cleared the forests to make room for the gods to come down to earth.

**Oguwu** *African*

[Ogiuwu]  
an Edo god of death  
He is the ruler of the underworld and owns the blood of all things. He decrees who shall die and sends his servant Ofoe to fetch them.

**Ogyges** *Greek*

[Oguges.Ogygos.Ogygus]  
king of Thebes  
father of Eleusis

In one version of the story of the flood, he appears in place of Deucalion.

In other versions, the flood that occurred during the reign of Ogyges occurred two centuries before Deucalion's flood.

**Ogygia** *Greek*

[Ogugia]  
the island of Calypso where Odysseus  
was held for some years

**Ogygos** (see Ogyges)

**Ogygus** (see Ogyges)

**Ogyr Vran** (see Bran<sup>1</sup>)

Leodegrance.Ogyrvan)

**Ogyrvan** *Welsh*

[Ogyr Vran.Ogy(r)ven]  
a magic cauldron, in some accounts  
Some say that this was the name of Ceridwen's father who gave her a magic cauldron. Others say that this name was given to Leodegrance, father of Guinevere. (see also Amen)

**Ogyrven** (see Ogyrvan)

**Ogyrvren** (see Ogyrvan)

**Oh-maga-tsumi** *Japanese*

a demon, chief of the maga-tsumi

**Oharai** *Japanese*

a purification ceremony held  
in December

**Ohare Akore** *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, the fourth person to  
be created

This person, born from a turtle's egg, later turned into the black coconut palm.

**Ohdows** *North American*

[Ohodowas]  
one of the 3 tribes of Yogah

In the lore of the Iroquois, these dwarf beings are responsible for preventing the monsters of the underworld from escaping into the upper world.

**Ohe** *African*

a supreme god of the Egede in Nigeria

**Ohgiwe** *North American*

an Iroquois festival of the dead  
It is believed that the spirits of the dead, although unseen, continue to be present among the living and are present also at this festival staged in their honour.

**Ohnivak** *Slav*

[=Arab phoenix]  
a fabulous fire-bird

**Oho-ga-tsu** *Japanese*

a food-goddess

**Oho-hiru-me-no-muchi**  
(see Amaterasu)

**Oho-iwa Dai-myō-jin** *Japanese*

a god of rocks  
guardian of women at childbirth

**Oho-kuni-nushi<sup>1</sup>** (see Okuni-nushi)

**Oho-kuni-nushi<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a deity who rides through the streets  
on a bronze horse at the Festival  
of Minige

**Oho-tata-ne-ko** *Japanese*

son of Iku-tama-yore-hime  
His father was a youth who nightly visited his mother before leaving through the keyhole.

**Oho-to-no-be** *Japanese*

a primaevial deity  
sister of Oho-to-no-ji

**Oho-to-no-ji** *Japanese*

a primaevial deity  
brother of Oho-to-no-be

**Oho-usu** *Japanese*

[Great Foot Pestle]  
son of Keiko  
twin brother of O-usu-no-Mikito

His father sent him to escort two beautiful maidens to his court to become wives of the emperor. Instead, Oho-usu married the girls, Ye-hime and Oto-hime, and sent two others to his father's court. Keiko refused to accept them and they died of grief.

**Oho-wata-tsu-mi** *Japanese*

a god of the waters  
son of Izanagi and Izanami

**Oho-yama-tsu-mi** *Japanese*

a mountain-god  
son of Izanagi and Izanami  
father of Iha-naga, Sengen and Uzume

**Ohobarai** *Japanese*

[=Hebrew Tashlikh]  
a rite of expiation in which figures or  
clothes are ceremonially drowned

- Ohodowas** (see Ohdows)
- Ohoroxtotil** *Central American*  
a Mayan creator-god  
He is said to have killed off the jaguars so that man could safely inhabit the earth.
- Ohoyo-osh Chishba** *North American*  
a Chibcha corn-goddess
- Ohrmazd** (see Ahura Mazda)
- Ohrmuzd** (see Ahura Mazda)
- Oi'** *African*  
an East African god of sickness
- Oi²** *South American*  
a mythical race of tall people  
in Brazil
- Oi-E** (see Kane-Oi-E)
- Oicles** *Greek*  
[Oecles]  
an Arcadian seer  
father of Amphiarus  
by Clytemnestra  
He sailed with Heracles when he sacked Troy and was killed by the Trojans when he was left to guard the beached ships.
- Oidead Clainne Lir** *Irish*  
[The Tragedy of the Children of Lir]  
the story of Fionula and the  
3 brothers (see Children of Lir)
- Oidipous** (see Oedipus)
- Oigros** (see Oeagrus)
- oiik** *African*  
ancestral spirits of the Nandi people:  
demons causing sickness
- Oileus** *Greek*  
a king of Locris  
son of Hodoedocus and Agrianome  
father of Ajax the Less  
father of Medon by Rhene  
He was one of the Argonauts.
- Oilill** (see Ailill Olom)
- Oillet**  
a demon of riches
- Oillipeist** *Irish*  
[Ollphiast]  
a fabulous monster  
It is said that, in crossing towards the west, he gouged out the channel of the river Shannon.
- Oilmelc** (see Imbolc)
- Oilmelg** (see Imbolc)
- Oimelc** (see Imbolc)
- Oimelg** (see Imbolc)
- Oin** (see Ain)
- Oineus** (see Oeneus)
- Oinn** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs
- Oinomaos** (see Oenomaus)
- Oinone** (see Oenone)
- Oinopion** (see Oenopion)
- Oinotropai** (see Oenotropoe)
- Oirbsen** *Irish*  
[Oirbsiu]  
an early name for Manannan
- Oirbsiu** (see Oirbsen)
- Oisene** (see Oisin)
- Oisin** *Irish*  
[Little Fawn.Oisene:=Manx Oshin:  
=Scottish Os(s)ian]  
king of the Land of Youth  
son of Finn mac Cool by Saba  
husband of Niam  
father of Oscar by Eibhir  
father of Plur na mBan by Niam  
A deer run down by Finn's dogs turned out to be a beautiful maiden, Saba, who had been turned into a deer by a druid whose love she had rejected. She married Finn but when he was called away to fight the Norsemen the druid turned up again and changed her back into a deer. Her baby by Finn would, it was said, have been a deer if she had licked him in the manner of a deer – instead he became the boy Oisin who was later found by Finn and reared by him to be a great warrior and poet.  
He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.  
A beautiful girl, Niam, daughter of Manannan, arrived on a white horse. In some accounts, she had been given the head of a pig by some druidic magic. The spell was broken when Oisin married her and they lived happily on an island in the Land of Youth for some years until Oisin wanted to return to his native land. Niam lent him her white horse for the journey and warned him never to touch the ground of Ireland. When his foot slipped and touched the soil, his eternal youth vanished revealing a blind, centuries-old man. He had been away about 300 years (1,000, some say).  
Some say that he lived on to pass much ancient lore to St Patrick, though others say that this was done by Cailte. It is said that Patrick tried to convert Oisin to the Christian faith but he turned down the chance of heaven if he could not take his dogs and his friends.
- Oisin in the Land of Youth** *Irish*  
a 15th c book telling the story of  
Oisin's visit to the Otherworld
- Oizys** *Greek*  
a deity, pain personified  
son of Erebus and Nyx or of Nyx alone
- Oja** (see Oya¹)
- ojiji** *African*  
in the lore of the Yoruba, a spirit  
Each person is said to have three spirits; the ojiji follows the owner like a shadow.
- Ojikara Daikoku** *Japanese*  
a form of Daikoku depicted with a  
sword and vajra
- Ojin** *Japanese*  
son of O-Usō-No-Mikoto and Jingo  
deified as Hachiman  
father of Nintoku  
When he grew up, the Dragon King or his son Isora gave Ojin the Tide Jewels which his mother had used to conquer Korea.
- Oka** *South American*  
a jaguar-spirit of the Bakairi Indians  
father of Kame and Keri
- Okanagan** *North American*  
a lake in British Columbia  
This lake is said to be the home of the water-monster, Naitaka.
- Oke** *North American*  
a personal protective deity
- Oke Hede** *Norse*  
in the lore of the Mandan, one of the  
first pair of twins
- Okeanides** (see Oceanids)
- Okeaninai** (see Oceanids)
- Okeanos** (see Oceanus)
- Okelim** (see Aquqim)
- Okesa** *Japanese*  
a geisha girl  
Originally a cat, she became human to help the old couple who had been kind to her.
- Okeus** *North American*  
the devil, in the lore of the tribes of  
Virginia
- Oki** *North American*  
[Kioussa]  
a sun-god of the Hurons: a force of  
nature
- Oki-Tsu-Hiko** *Japanese*  
[Kudo-no-kami]  
a Shinto kitchen-god  
son of O-Toshi  
consort of Oki-Tsu-Hime
- Oki-Tsu-Hime** *Japanese*  
[Kobe-no-kami]  
a Shinto kitchen-goddess  
daughter of O-Toshi  
consort of Oki-Tsu-Hiko
- Okikurumi** *Japanese*  
[Ainu-rak-kux]  
a sun-god  
father of Pon Okikurumi by  
Chikisani
- Okin Trigri** *Mongolian*  
sister of Begze Sunen

**Okinai** *North American*

a young Blackfoot  
brother of Bearskin-woman and Sinopa  
His eldest sister, Bearskin-woman,  
married a grizzly bear and, when her  
people killed her husband, she turned  
herself into a bear and killed them all  
except Okinai, his young sister Sinopa  
and their six brothers who were away  
from the lodge at that time. When  
they returned, she tried to kill them  
also but they escaped with Okinai and  
Sinopa when the eldest shot arrows  
into the sky, each one of which carried  
one member of the party up to the  
heavens where they became the Great  
Bear constellation.

**okkis** *North American*  
amulets said to ward off misfortune

**Oklatabashih** *North American*  
in the lore of the Choctaws, the only  
man to survive the flood

**Oknos** (*see* Ocnus)

**Oko** *African*  
a Yoruba god of agriculture  
son of Aganju and Yemoja

**Okolner** (*see* Okolnur)

**Okolnur** *Norse*  
[Okolner]  
the region without frosts in which the  
heavenly hall, Brimer, was situated

**okoze** *Japanese*  
an amulet in the form of a fish, worn  
to bring good luck

**okpomfo** *African*  
a priest in the Gold Coast  
(*see also* komfo)

**Okonorote** *South American*  
a hunter-hero of the Arawak  
Indians

He dug a hole through the floor of  
heaven and climbed down a huge tree  
(or a rope) to earth to retrieve an arrow  
he had dropped. He then showed other  
humans the way but, when some of  
them mated with serpents, the god  
Kononattoo caused a fat woman to  
become wedged in the hole in the sky  
so preventing them from ever  
returning to their original home.

**Okova** *Pacific Islands*  
a Fijian hero

His wife was seized from their fishing-  
boat by the monstrous man-eating  
bird, Ngani-Vatu. Helped by his  
brother-in-law, Rokoua, Okova killed  
the bird and took some of its smaller  
feathers to use as sails.

**okra** *African*  
[=South American 'kra]  
the soul, in the lore of the Ashanti

**Oku-Thor** (*see* Aku-Thor)

**Okulam** *North American*  
a voracious giant in the lore of the  
Chinook

He killed four of five brothers and was  
pursuing the last when they came to a  
river where Thunderer was fishing.  
The fisherman threw the youth across  
the river to safety and invited the giant  
to cross the water by walking over his  
prostrate body. He then tipped the  
giant into the river where he drowned.

**okuli** *South American*  
[=Panamanian neles]

a shaman in Nicaragua (*see also* sukya)

**Okuni-Nushi** *Japanese*  
[Daikokusana.Okuninushi.Onamuchi.  
Onamuji.Yachihoko]

a king of Idzumo  
a Shinto god of thunder, magic and  
medicine

son of Susanowa  
husband of Suseri-hime and

Ya-gami-hime  
father of Kimata-no-kami  
father of Koto-shiro-nushi, some say

He built the world, except the heavens,  
with the help of Sukuna-biko. Some  
say that he had eighty brothers, others  
that he married Ya-game-hime and  
many other maidens and their children  
populated the earth.

In some accounts, his brothers  
treated him as a servant and, on two  
occasions, killed him, once by rolling a  
piece of red-hot metal down a hill,  
burning him to death, and once by  
felling a tree which crushed him. In  
each case, he was restored to life by  
Musubi or, some say, by his mother.  
When he asked for the hand of  
Susanowa's daughter, Suseri-hime,  
Susanowa tested his valour by putting  
him in a room full of snakes and, on  
another night, a room full of insects.  
From both he was saved by a scarf  
given to him by Suseri. In a final test,  
a grass-fire, he was saved by a mouse  
who sheltered him below ground or by  
a hare that he had earlier helped. In  
some stories, Susanowa gave his  
consent to the marriage but he was not  
to be trusted so the couple eloped after  
tying her father to a beam with his hair.

He was forced to give up his earthly  
throne when Amaterasu sent Ninigi to  
take over.

In some accounts, he is equated  
with, or merged with, Daikoku and is  
regarded as the guardian of the  
royal family. (*see* Daikoku(sana))

**Okuninushi** (*see* Okuni-Nushi)

**Okwa** *African*  
son of Omara and Diang  
husband of Nyakaya  
father of Nyikang

**Okypete** (*see* Ocypete)

**Ol'** *Welsh*  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Olwyd

He was regarded as the best tracker in  
the country and was one of the party  
that accompanied Culhwch in his  
quest for the hand of Olwen.

**OlP**  
an angel, ruler of the sign Leo the lion

**Ol-orun** (*see* Olorun)

**Ola Bibi** *Hindu*  
[Olabibi]

a plague-goddess

**Olabibi** (*see* Ola Bibi)

**Olaf** *Norse*  
a knight who was killed on his way to  
his wedding

The fairies lured him into one of their  
rings, whereupon he died. His bride  
and his mother both collapsed and  
died at the sight of his dead body.

**Olaf** *Norse*  
a king of Norway

He converted the Norsemen to the  
ways of Christianity.

**Olave** *Norse*  
son of Fridlevus

When Fridlevus asked the Norns to  
foretell his son's future, two said he  
would be handsome and generous, the  
other said he would be parsimonious.

**Olc Acha** *Irish*  
father of Achten  
grandfather of Cormac mac Airt

**Old Age** *North American*  
one of the 4 anaye left alive after the  
storm sent by Estanetlehi

**Old Bel** (*see* Enlil)

**Old Bendy** (*see* Satan)

**Old Black God** (*see* L)

**Old Bones The Immortal**  
(*see* Koshchay Bessmertny)

**Old Brass Mirror**  
(*see* Ku-t'ung Ching)

**Old Cloutie** (*see* Cloutie)

**Old Driver** (*see* Satan)

**Old Gentleman** (*see* Satan)

**Old Gloomy Woman**  
(*see* Caillagh ny Groomagh)

**Old God** (*see* Xiuhtecutli)

**Old Gooseberry** (*see* Satan)

**Old Hangie** (*see* Satan)

**Old Harry** (*see* Satan)

**Old Hornie** (*see* Satan)

**Old Huang** (*see* Huang Shih)

**Old King Cole** (see Coel)

**Old Man<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
[Old One]

a creator-spirit of many tribes  
The Aleuts say that he made humans by throwing stones over his shoulder.

In the lore of the Blackfoot and Modoc, he was a culture-hero as well as a creator.

The Blood Indians say that he originally made men and women separately and placed them far away from each other but soon realised that he had made a mistake and brought them together so that they could mate.

Other tribes say that Old Man used balls of mud to make humans.

**Old Man<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[Old Man Coyote]  
a name used in speech to refer to Coyote

**Old Man Above**  
(see Chareya.Gudratrigakwitl)

**Old Man Acorn** *North American*

a spirit of the Wintun  
This spirit is said to have fertilised the earth after it had been recreated by Ollebis.

**Old Man Coyote** (see Old Man<sup>2</sup>)

**Old Man of Crete** *Greek*

a state made of various metals  
It is said that this statue produced tears which descended to the underworld and there produced the rivers of that realm.

**Old Man of the Sea<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

an evil jinnec in *The Arabian Nights*  
This being took the form of an old man and refused to get down off the back of Sinbad the Sailor after he had carried him over a stream. Sinbad got him drunk and then killed him.

**Old Man of the Sea<sup>2</sup>** (see Nereus Phorcus.Proteus)

**Old Man of the South Pole**  
(see Shou Shen)

**Old Master** (see Lao-tzu)

**Old Ned** (see Satan)

**Old Nick** (see Satan)

**Old One** (see Old Man<sup>1</sup>.Satan)

**Old Philosopher, The** *Chinese*  
a name of Lao-tzu

**Old Plain, The** (see Senmag)

**Old Poker** (see Satan)

**Old Princess** (see Ilamatecuhli)

**Old Scratch** (see Satan)

**Old Serpent** (see Satan)

**Old Spider** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-goddess  
mother of Young Spider

**Old Table, The** *British*

the name of the Round Table when it was owned by Uther

**Old Tortoise Man** (see Kashyapa)

**Old Treasure** (see Math)

**Old White One** (see Hen Wen)

**Old White Sow** (see Ceridwen)

**Old Woman<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

in New Guinea, a deity who kept the moon in a jar

It is said that some mischievous boys opened the jar and released the moon. The dark markings now seen on the moon are those caused by the boys' fingers as they tried to grab the moon as it escaped.

**Old Woman<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

an ancestor-deity of many tribes  
the female counterpart of Old Man

**Old Woman<sup>3</sup>** (see Cailleach Beara.

Eagentci.Komokyatsiky.Kunapipi)

**Old Woman Bat** (see Bat)

**Old Woman of Beara**

(see Cailleach Beara)

**Old Woman of Dingle** *Irish*

a name for Cailleach Bheur in Kerry

**Old Woman of the Three Roads**

(see Sodzu-Baba)

**Old Woman of the West**

(see Cathena)

**Olelbis** *North American*

a creator-god of the Wintun people

The first world was destroyed by a fire started by Buckeye Bush and his companions, a fire which was extinguished when Mem Loomis caused the flood. Olelbis set about re-creating the world which was then fertilised by Old Man Acorn.

Olelbis wished to give the people he had created the gift of immortality so he sent his brothers to construct a ladder between earth and his heaven, Olelpanti. The foolish brothers were persuaded by Sedit to desist and they demolished what they had already built. As a result, men are mortal.

**Olelpanti** *North American*

in the lore of the Wintun, the home of Olelbis: heaven

**Olenias** *Greek*

son of Oeneus and Periboea  
brother of Tydeus

**Olenos** (see Olenus)

**Olenus** *Greek*

[Olenos]  
son of Hephaestus  
husband of Lethaea

Both he and his wife were turned to stone by the gods.

**Oleywey** *European*

the ewe in *Reynard the Fox*  
mate of Bellin

**Olif** (see Olif)

**Olifat** (see Olofat)

**Olila** (see Buadza)

**Olin-Tonatiuh** (see Ometecuhtli)

**Oliphant** (see Olivant)

**Olivant** *European*

[Oliphant]  
the ivory horn of Roland

Some say that this horn originally belonged to Alexander the Great.

In some accounts, Roland acquired this horn, and the sword Durindana, when he defeated the giant Jutmundus. Others say he won them when he killed Almontes. The horn, which could be heard for twenty miles, was blown finally to great effect at Roncesvalles.

**Olivas** *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**olive** *Greek*

the tree of Athene

**Oliver** *European*

[Olivier]

one of the paladins, Roland's comrade-in-arms

son of Regnier

brother of Aude

father of Aquilant and Griffon

When Charlemagne fell into dispute with Montglave, Oliver fought Roland in single combat to settle the matter. After five days, neither had gained the upper hand so they declared an honourable draw when they finally recognised each other.

While searching for the mad Roland he was challenged by Rodomont at the bridge leading to a chapel and was taken prisoner. He was released when the warrior-maid Bradamante defeated Rodomont.

He joined the Abyssinian forces under Astolpho at the siege of Biserta and was chosen with Roland and Florismart to do battle with Agramant, Sobrino and Grassado to settle the war between them. Only Oliver, Sobrino and Roland survived the encounter in which both Oliver and Sobrino were badly wounded.

He was healed by the hermit who had converted Rogero to the Christian faith and, after the end of the war, went with Roland to collect the tribute exacted by Charlemagne from the



Spanish king, Marsilius. In the battle of Roncesvalles which resulted, he killed Malprimo but was himself wounded. He was later stabbed in the back and died of his wounds.

In another story, Oliver was captured by Balan, the Saracen ruler of Spain whose son, Fierabras, he had defeated in single combat and converted to the Christian faith. He was later rescued by Charlemagne's men and Balan was killed when he refused to convert.

**Olivier<sup>1</sup>**  
a demon of cruelty, one of the fallen archangels

**Olivier<sup>2</sup>** (see Oliver)

**ollamh** (see ollav)

**Ollamh Fodhla** (see Ollav Fola)

**Ollathair** Irish

Dagda as 'the father'

**ollav** Irish

[ollamh.ollave]

the title given to the highest-ranking druids

**Ollav Fola** Irish

[Ollamh Fodhla]

a Milesian king of Ireland

He drew up a legal code and divided the kingdom into provinces.

In some accounts, he was equated with Dallan Forgaill or Eochaid Eigeas and his brother was Araidhe.

**ollave** (see ollav)

**Ollamain** Irish

[Ollamhan.Olloman]

father of Ai

The king ordered the death of Ai but Ollamain managed to save him so that he lived to fulfil the druidic prophecy that he would become a famous poet.

**Ollamhan** (see Ollamain)

**Ollanta** South American

lover of Curi-Coyllur

father of Yma Sumac

Ollanta, a chieftain, fell in love with Curi-Coyllur, the daughter of the Inca Pachucutic but they were not allowed to marry. The young couple defied the ban and Ollanta incited a rebellion, leading the peasants to victory over the king's forces led by Rumi-naui. Curi-Coyllur had a daughter by Ollanta and both she and the child, Yma Sumac, were incarcerated in a convent. When Pachucutic died, his son, Yupanqui, took the throne and Ollanta led a further rebellion but this time, as a result of cunning on the part of Rumi-naui, he is taken prisoner. Fortunately, the new ruler is more compassionate

and pardons Ollanta, frees Curi-Coyllur and her daughter and blesses their union.

**Olle** North American

a hero of the Tuleyone Indians

When the evil being Sahte set the world on fire, Olle extinguished the flames with a flood. In some versions, Olle is a benevolent aspect of Coyote.

**Oller** (see Uller)

**Ollerus** (see Uller)

**Ollin<sup>1</sup>** Central American

the fifth sun of the Aztecs, engendered by Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca after the fourth universe was shattered

**Ollin<sup>2</sup>** Central American

the seventeenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising movement and the east, the day was governed by Xolotl.

**Olloman** (see Ollamain)

**Ollphiast** (see Oillipheist)

**Olmaj** Baltic

[Olmaj]

a word for god among the Lapps

**Olmay** (see Olmai)

**Olo Keu** Pacific Islands

brother of Olo-i-Namo

He and his brother rescued an owl about to be killed by a snake and the bird, which was lord of the forest, allowed them to cut down the trees they needed to make a boat.

**Olo-sipa** Pacific Islands

a god of the Carolines

twin of Olo-sopa

With Olo-sopa he built the huge fortified stone enclosures.

**Olo-sopa** Pacific Islands

a god of the Carolines

twin of Olo-sipa

With Olo-sipa he built the huge fortified stone enclosures.

**Olodumare** African

[Alaaye.Eledaa.Elemii.Olojo Oni.Olorun]

a creator-god of the Yoruba

a name of Olorun as 'almighty'

He created Obatala as his deputy and created the earth by scattering dirt from a snail shell which was scratched over by a hen and a pigeon to make dry land. In some accounts, the scattering was done by Obatala on the orders of Olodumare. (see also Olorun)

**Olof** Norse

daughter of Thorir

wife of Throrgrim

mother of Trausti and Viglund

She was the daughter of a noble but married the illegitimate son of a

farmer after eloping with him.

**Olofad** (see Olofat)

**Olofat** Pacific Islands

[lolofath.Olifat.Olofad.Olofath.

Yelafath.Yelafaz]

a trickster-god, fire-god and god of death in the Carolines

son of Lugeilan and Thilpelap

He was a semi-divine being who ascended to heaven on a column of smoke and demanded recognition as a god. A long battle ensued, during which Olofat was killed but his father resurrected him and persuaded the other gods to accept him as the god of fire. He later brought fire down from heaven for the use of mankind.

He is said to have been involved in numerous escapades such as stealing food which he replaced by husks, pretending to be an old man with ringworm, seducing the wives of relatives, and so on. He so angered his relatives that they once put him in a post-hole and rammed the post in on top of him but he escaped, just as he did when they threw him into a fish-trap or tried to burn him.

Some say that he gave the shark its fearsome teeth.

In some accounts, Olofat is Lugeilan's brother (or half-brother) and their father is Anula. Other versions say that Olofat's brother was Samonekoaner and he also had a sister, Rat.

**Olofath** (see Olofat)

**Olofin-Orun** African

a name of Olorun as 'lord of heaven'

**Olokun** African

a Yoruba sea-god and god of wealth

the river Olokun personified

son of Osanobua

brother of Olorun

Some regard this deity as male, others as female.

**Olojo Oni** African

a name of Oldumare or Olorun as 'he who owns the day'

**oloroten** (see upir)

**Olorun** African

[Alaaye.Eledaa.Elemii.OI-orun.

Olodumare.Olofin-Orun.Olojo Oni.

Orishanla.'owner']

the creator-god and sky-god of

the Yoruba

father of Obatala and Oduduwa

brother of Olokun

In some accounts he is equated with Olodumare, in others he is regarded as the chief god, or a name of Olodumare



as 'he who owns the heavens'.

He filled a shell with dirt which was then scattered by a hen and a pigeon, so creating the earth. Having then provided some trees, he made the first sixteen human beings.

In other accounts, all this was done by Obatala or Orishanla.

(see also Olodumare)

### Olrik, Axel

*Danish*

(1864-1917)

a writer, author of many books on

Norse mythology

He formulated a set of 'epic laws' which govern the style and content of myths and legends.

### Olrun

*Norse*

a swan-maiden

With her sisters Alvit and Svanhvit she flew to earth to bathe. They left their wings on the shore where they were seized by the brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund who kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew away.

### Olufa

(see Obatala)

### Olus Vibenna

(see Aulus Vibenna)

### Olwen

*British*

[May Queen.Niwalen.White Goddess.

White Track]

daughter of Ysbaddaden

wife of Culhwch

It was said that four white flowers sprang up wherever her feet touched the ground.

It had been prophesied that her father, the chief giant, would die when Olwen married so he did all he could to prevent her from marrying and many lost their lives in the attempt to win her hand. He set Culhwch a series of near-impossible tasks which he managed to complete and claimed Olwen for his wife. Her father was killed as had been prophesied.

Other stories say that she was the wife of Einion whom she married in the Otherworld and bore him a son, Taliesin.

In some accounts she is identified with Blodeuedd.

### Olwyd

*Welsh*

father of Ol

### Olympium

*Greek*

a temple of Zeus at Athens

### Olympia

*Greek*

a sacred valley in Elis

This valley is said to be the home of Zeus and is the site of temples of Hera and Zeus.

### Olympian

one of the greater gods: one of the gods living on Mount Olympus: one with god-like qualities

The Greek Olympians were Aphrodite, Apollo, Ares, Artemis, Athena, Hades (Pluto), Hephaestus, Hera, Hermes, Hestia, Poseidon and Zeus. Other lists have Demeter in place of Hades; some substitute Dionysus for Hestia; some regard Zeus as their ruler though not himself an Olympian. Others include Asclepius, Dionysus and Heracles.

The Roman Olympians were Apollo, Diana, Juno, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Minerva, Neptune, Pluto (Dis), Venus, Vesta, Vulcan (Muciber).

### Olympias<sup>1</sup>

*Greek*

a wind from the north-west quarter

### Olympias<sup>2</sup>

*Greek*

mother of Alexander the Great by Nectanebus, some say

### Olympic games

*Greek*

a sacred festival

This took the form of four-yearly games for men in honour of Zeus.

### Olympic Spirits

a group of 7 angels, rulers of the planets

These beings are listed as Aratron (Saturn), Bethor (Jupiter), Haggit (Venus), Och (Sun), Ophiel (Mercury), Phaleg (Mars) and Phul (Moon).

### Olympios

(see Zeus)

### Olympus

(see Mount Olympus)

### Olyroun

*British*

a fairy king

father of Trianon

### Om<sup>1</sup>

*Hindu*

[aum.omm]

a sacred syllable: a mantra for meditation: a magic drum

(see also pranava.udgita)

### Om<sup>2</sup>

*Hindu*

[omm]

the name of a Brahmin deity

### Om mani padme hum

*Buddhist*

a Tibetan mantra meaning 'Om, the jewel is in the lotus. Amen'

It is said that each syllable prevents the rebirth of the soul in some other form – Om, among the gods; ma, among the Titans; ni, as a human being; pad, as an animal; me, in a frustrating situation like Tartarus; hum, in the underworld.

### Oma

(see Fauna)

### Omacatl

*Central American*

[Acatl.Two Reeds]

an Aztec god of merrymaking, an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as 'ruler of feasts'

This deity is depicted as painted in black and white, squatting and wearing a paper crown and a cloak fringed with flowers.

### Omadios

*Greek*

a name of Dionysus as 'the one who eats raw flesh'

### O'Malley, Grace

(see Granuaile)

### Omam

*South American*

a creator god of the Yanomani

He caught a woman on his line when fishing and mated with her to produce the ancestors of the tribe.

### omamori

*Japanese*

an amulet said to give divine protection

### omang

*East Indian*

in Sumatra, gnomes with feet pointing to the rear

### Omara

*African*

the first man in the lore of the Shilluk people of the Sudan  
consort of Diang

### Omartes

(see Homartes)

### ombrophone

*Greek*

a prophet of rain

### Ombos

(see Set)

### Ombrios

*Greek*

a name of Zeus as god of rain

### Ome Tochli

*Central American*

[Ometochli.Tochli.Two Rabbit]

an Aztec fertility-god and god of intoxication

one of the Centzontotochtin

He was killed by Tezcatlipoca.

### O'meal

*North American*

a spirit of the Indians of British Columbia

### Omecihuatl

*Central American*

[Cit(l)alicue.Citlalinicue.

Citalinicue.Lady of Our Flesh.

Lady of Quality.Two Lady]

an Aztec creator-goddess

consort of Ometecuhtli

She is regarded as the female name of Ometeotl from whom the obsidian knife was born.

In some accounts she is identified with Tonacacihuatl.

### Omei

(see Mount Emei)

### omen

an indication or warning of future events

The idea that certain things can give warning of future events occurs in many cultures and includes such things as breaking a mirror, buzzing in the ears, comets, creaking floorboards, eclipses, having a bat enter the house, itching palms, magpies, meteors, sneezing, the cry of a banshee and tripping on the threshold.

**Ometechtli** (*see* Ometecuhtli)

**Ometecuhtli** *Central American*

[Citallatonac.Citallatonac.Cit(1)altonac.

Lord of Duality.Lord of Our Flesh.

Olin-Tonatiuh.Ometechtli.Two Lord]

a supreme god of the Aztecs, the first principle

consort or male manifestation of

Omecihuatl

This deity embodied all the opposites, male and female, light and dark, etc.

In some accounts he is identified with Tonacatecuhtli.

(*see also* Tonacatecuhtli)

**Ometeotl** *Central American*

[Lord of All Existence.Lord of the

Ring.Tloque Nahuaque.Two-god]

a primordial Aztec deity

In some accounts a god, in others a goddess, an androgynous ruler of Omeyocan, the highest heaven. A combination of Omecihuatl and Ometecuhtli, she is said to have generated a stone knife from which sprang 1,600 heroes, Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl, Tezcatlipoca and Xipetotec. In some aspects she was Coatlicue. (*see also* Tonacachiuatl)

**Ometochtli** (*see* Ome Tochtli)

**Omeyocan** *Central American*

the highest heaven of the Aztecs, ruled by Ometeotl

**Omi**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'the noisy one'

**Omi**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Mount Emei)

**Omichele** *Phoenician*

[Omicle]

the primaeval darkness

This principle merged with Pothos to produce the physical force (Aura) and spiritual force (Aer) of the universe.

**Omicle** (*see* Omichle)

**Omikami** (*see* Amaterasu)

**omikaju** (*see* mikaju)

**Omisachi** (*see* Fire Flash)

**Omit'o-fo** (*see* A-mi-t'o-fo)

**Omitofo** (*see* A-mi-t'o-fo)

**Omitsu-nu** (*see* Omitsunu)

**Omitsunu** *Japanese*

[Omitsu-nu]

a Shinto deity

a king of Idzumo

grandson of Susanowa

He is said to have towed neighbouring islands and pieces of Korea on a rope (so-no-hagaham) to add to his kingdom.

**Omiya** *Japanese*

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

**Omm** (*see* Omm)

**Ommatesvara** *Jain*

son of Gommatesvara

**Omoa** (*see* Manoa)

**Omodaru** *Japanese*

['perfect face']

a Shinto god

consort of Ayakasikone

These two deities were produced from one of the branches of the primordial god Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Omohi-kane** *Japanese*

a deity

He advised the assembled gods on ways to lure Amaterasu out of the cave in which she was hiding.

**Omokage-no-Ido** *Japanese*

a sacred well

It was said that this well was created when Kobo Daishi thrust his staff into the earth.

**Omolu** *African*

[Omulu]

a Yoruban earth-deity

son of Obaluwaye and Nana

This deity is worshipped under the same name in the New World.

**Omonga** *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian moon-goddess

**omoplatoscopy**

divination from splits in burning

shoulder-blades

(*see also* scapulimancy)

**Omorka** (*see* Omoroka)

**Omoroka** *Mesopotamian*

[Omoroka]

a name for Tiamat

**Omphe-el** *Egyptian*

a sacred mountain, home of the

sun-god's oracle

**Omphale** *Greek*

['navel']

queen of Lydia

daughter of Iardanus

wife of Tmolus

After the death of her husband, she bought Heracles as a slave but made him her lover and bore him three children, Agelaus, Lamus and Laomedon, though other stories refer only to Lamus. In some accounts, she made Heracles do a woman's work.

**omphalomancy**

divination from knots in the

umbilical cord

**Omphalos** (*see* Omphalus)

**Omphalus** *Greek*

[Omphalos]

the seat of Apollo at Delphi, held to be the centre of the world

What was known as the navel stone at Delphi was in fact the stone which Rhea had wrapped and given to Cronus to swallow when he thought

he was swallowing his latest son, Zeus, and which he was later forced to regurgitate together with the children he had already swallowed.

It was said that the exact centre of the earth was ascertained by Zeus who set two eagles to fly from opposite ends of the earth. They met at Delphi.

**Ompu Tuhan Mula Jada** *Pacific Islands*

a sky-god

father of Si Boru Deak, some say

He and his daughter lived in heaven.

When she dropped a shuttle and descended to find it in the ocean, he gave her earth from which she made land to settle on.

**Omroca** *Mesopotamian*

the Chaldean name for Thalath

**omuli** *African*

[plur=avali]

a female Nande sorcerer

**Omulu** (*see* Omolu)

**Omumborombonga** *African*

a tree from which, in the lore of the

Damara people, all men and

animals arose

**Omuwanga** (*see* Wele Omuwanga)

**On** (*see* Ain.Aun'.Dagan'.Oannes)

**On-niona** *Celtic*

a Gaulish goddess who was worshipped

in ash-groves

**Onachihuitonatiuh** (*see* Tezcatlipoca)

**Onamuchi** *Japanese*

[Onamuji]

a name for Okuni-Nushi as guardian

of the eastern shrine on

Mount Hiei

(*see also* Oyamakui)

**Onagh** (*see* Oonagh)

**Onamuji** (*see* Onamuchi)

**Onang Kiu** *Malay*

a princess

one of the Deohaka

daughter of Chulan

wife of Sulana

When her father's kingdom was

conquered, she married the invader,

Sulana, becoming his second wife.

**Onarr** (*see* Annarr)

**Onatah** *North American*

[corn]

a corn-goddess of the Seneca

sister of Bean and Squash

daughter of Eithinoha

Like the Greek Core, she was seized

by the god of the underworld and the

earth became barren while her

mother searched for her daughter.

Her time is now divided between the

upper and lower worlds, giving

summer and winter.

- Onca** *Canaanite*  
[Onga]  
a goddess
- Once and Future King, A** *British*  
a story of King Arthur written  
by T. H. White  
The words of the title are those used  
on the king's tombstone at  
Glastonbury built by Guinevere –  
'Here lies Arthur, the Once and Future  
King' – a reference to the belief that he  
would return in the hour of need.
- Onchestus** *Greek*  
a sea-god  
son of Poseidon  
He was said to be the founder of a city  
of the same name.
- Onchomenous** *Greek*  
son of Thyestes  
brother of Aglaus and Callieon  
He was killed with his brothers by his  
uncle Atreus, cut up, boiled and served  
to his father who ate some of the meal.
- Oncius** *Greek*  
a king of Arcadia
- Ondele** *African*  
an ancestor spirit of the Ovimbundu
- Ondiaw** *Welsh*  
[Ondyaw]  
son of the Duke of Burgundy
- Ondine** *Greek*  
a water nymph
- Ondoutaete** *North American*  
a Huron war-god  
In some accounts he is the same as  
Areskoui.
- Ondurass** *Norse*  
a name for Uller as a ski-god
- Ondyaw** (see Ondiaw)
- One Above** (see Chareya)
- One Alone** (see Poshaiyangkyo)
- One Cheun** *Central American*  
the first of the 20 days of the Mayan  
creation cycle  
On this day the heavens and earth  
were created. (see also Cheun)
- One-eyed** *Norse*  
a name for Odin
- One-horn** (see Ekashringa)
- One-inch Priest** (see Issunboshi)
- One Kan** *Central American*  
the fourteenth day of the 20 days of  
the Mayan creation cycle  
On this day the creator, Month,  
realised that some of the things he had  
created were evil and regretted what  
he had done. (see also Kan<sup>2</sup>)
- One Sitting Above** (see Ibofango)
- Oneaea** *Greek*  
a nymph  
mother of Orion by Poseidon
- Oneicopompus** *Greek*  
a name of Hermes as 'conductor of  
dreams'
- Oneiroi** (see Oneiros)
- oneiromancer**  
[oneiroscope]  
one who interprets and makes  
prophecies from dreams
- oneiromancy**  
[oneiroscope]  
divination from dreams
- Oneiros** *Greek*  
[Oneiroi]  
a deity, dreams personified  
offspring of Nyx  
He is depicted with large wings on his  
back, small ones on his head.
- oneiroscope** (see oneiromancer)
- oneiroscopey** (see oneiromancy)
- Oneis** *Greek*  
a nymph  
mother of Pah, some say
- Onga** (see Onca)
- ongon** *Siberian*  
[=Altai kurmes:=Turkish tyus]  
a Buriat shamanistic fetish: a  
household spirit  
The fetish takes the form of an image of  
a spirit or a god. The images can be of  
bears, ermine, ferrets, pigs, porcupines,  
etc. Some are said to cure disease or  
protect particular groups.  
Some shamans are said to become  
ongons when they die.
- Oni<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
[fem=Yama-uba:=Shinto Tengu]  
a Japanese monster in the form of a  
three-horned, three-eyed flying demon  
The male form of these blood-sucking  
demons raped women, the female  
form seduced priests.  
Oni of the underworld have red or  
green bodies and the heads of animals.  
(see aka-oni.ao-oni)
- oni<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
the powers of evil
- oni-bi** *Japanese*  
demon-fire
- oni-yarahi** *Japanese*  
[oniyaraki]  
an annual ceremony designed to get  
rid of the oni which have taken  
possession of humans
- Onigashima** *Japanese*  
[Devil's Island]  
an island, home of the oni
- onimancy**  
[onychomancy]  
divination from fingernails
- O'nis'desos** *North American*  
the leader of the Gadjsia
- Onitsu-nu** (see Omitsunu)
- oniyaraki** (see oni-yarahi)
- onk** (see ankh<sup>1</sup>)
- onkh** (see ankh<sup>1</sup>)
- Only Man** *North American*  
the Hidatsa Indian version of the  
Maidan hero, Lone Man
- Onn** (see Ain)
- Onnes** (see Dagan<sup>2</sup>.Menon.Oannes)
- Onnion** *North American*  
[Onniont]  
a Huron snake-god  
He had a horn on his head which could  
pierce mountains.
- Onniont** (see Onnion)
- Ono** *Pacific Islands*  
['sound']  
a god of song, a name of Rongo in  
the Marquesas
- Ono-no-kimi** *Japanese*  
a man who died and returned to life  
When he died, Emma-o said that he  
had died too soon and sent him back.  
He was guided back to earth by the  
sound of the bell of Enkakuji.
- Ono-no-Komachi** *Japanese*  
a vain young maiden  
Her extreme vanity repelled potential  
suitsors and she left the court unloved  
and became a recluse. When she died,  
nobody cared enough to bury her and  
her corpse rotted by the wayside.
- Ono-no-Yorikaze** *Japanese*  
a man who died of love  
His mistress mistakenly believed that  
he had left her and she killed herself.  
Yorikaze, grief-stricken at his loss, also  
committed suicide. They were buried  
in adjoining graves and the two grasses  
that grew on their graves are now  
always seen together.
- ono pacakoti** *South American*  
the flood sent by Viracocha to destroy  
the first race of beings
- Ono Yasuman** *Japanese*  
[Yasumaro]  
an 8th c courtier, author of the *Kojiki*
- onocentaur**  
a monster, part man, part ass
- Onodja tree** *North American*  
a celestial tree, in the lore of the  
Iroquois  
This tree, which was said to provide  
light for the world, was uprooted by the  
supreme deity and this left a hole in the  
sky through which he threw his wife,  
Awenhai, and the two with whom he  
suspected her of having had an affair.
- Onogoro** *Japanese*  
[Onokoro]  
an island

This was the first island to be formed when Izanagi and Izanami dropped a spear into the primordial ocean. Here they mated to produce the other gods.

**Onokoro** (see Onogoro)

**Onomo Toku** *Japanese*

a man who ridiculed the work of

Kobo Daishi

While he was asleep, he was assailed by the very character (shu) that he had scoffed at which took the form of a rice-cleaner. When he awoke, he found that he really was bruised and bleeding.

**Onouris** (see Anhur)

**onryo** *Japanese*

angry spirits

These spirits are frequently those of ancestors who have been buried without the appropriate rites.

**Ontelake** *British*

a knight

At King Arthur's wedding feast a white stag chased by a white bitch and a pack of black hounds ran into the hall and Nimue rode up to claim the dog as hers. Ontelake rode into the hall and forcibly took her off. The king sent Pellimore after them with orders to bring them back to the court. He found Ontelake fighting with Nimue's cousin, Meliot. Pellimore stopped the fight, killed Ontelake and took Nimue back to Camelot.

**Onto** (see Staka-pas)

**Ontzlake** *British*

[Outlake]

brother of Damas

Damas cheated Ontzlake out of his proper inheritance and refused to settle the dispute in single combat, putting in prison any knight who offered to fight Ontzlake's cause, forcing him to fight Ontzlake.

Morgan used her magic to arrange that Arthur and her lover, Accolan, should fight as the champions for Damas and Ontzlake. Even though Accolan had the use of Excalibur, previously stolen from Arthur by Morgan, the king won the fight, killing Accolan. The king ordered Damas to hand over to Ontzlake his proper share of the inheritance and took Ontzlake into his court.

He helped King Arthur in the pursuit of Morgan le Fay when she stole the scabbard of Excalibur.

**Onuava** *Celtic*

a Gaulish fertility-goddess

**Onulap** (see Anulap)

**Onuris** (see Anhur)

**Onyame** (see Nyame)

**Onyankopon** *African*

[Anansi Kokroko.Anansi-toro.Borebore.

Nyankompong.Nyankopan.Otumfoo]

a creator-god of the Ashanti

In some accounts, Onyankopon is Nyame as 'the shining one'; in others he is a separate deity identified by some as Anansi or Borebore.

It is said that he originally lived close to the earth in the form of the sky but an old woman, using a long mortar-stick, kept striking him as she pounded her maize, so he moved up into his present position out of harm's way.

**onychomancy** (see onimancy)

**onyx**

a stone said to ward off spells

**oomancy**

divination using eggs

Forecasts are made from the shape taken by albumen dropped into water.

**Oona** (see Oonagh)

**Oonagh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Onagh.Oona]

wife of Finn mac Cool in the story of

Cucullin and Finn

**Oonagh<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Onagh.Oona]

a Danaan goddess

wife of Fionnbharr

When the Danaans were defeated and went into their sidhe, she became queen of the fairies.

**Oonawieh Unggi** *North American*

a Cherokee wind-god

**ooroorak**

a greeting for Satan used by the demons of hell on Walpurgis Night

**ooscopy**

divination from burning egg

**ooser** (see woodhouse)

**Oosood** *Serbian*

a benevolent spirit

She appears only to the mother of a new baby and, on the seventh night after the birth, foretells the infant's future.

**Opalia** *Roman*

a festival held in honour of Ops on December 19th

**Ope** *Norse*

a demon of torture

**Open Sesame** *Persian*

[Sesame]

a secret password

This phrase was used by the robbers in *The Forty Thieves* to open the door of their cave.

**Opener of Ways** (see Wepwawet)

**opening of the mouth ceremony**

*Egyptian*

a rite by which the deceased was brought to life

The ritual of cleansing and anointing was usually performed by the son of the deceased and the funerary statues were said to be transformed as well as the deceased person.

**Opet** *Egyptian*

a name for Tauret in Thebes

**Opete** *African*

the vulture

The Ashanti say that this bird carries sacrifices made by the tribe to the home of the gods.

**ophalomancy**

divination based on knots in the umbilical cord

**Opeltes**

*Greek*

[Archemorus]

son of Lycurgus and Nemea

He was nursed by Hypsipyle but killed by a dragon or a snake-bite as an infant. The Seven Against Thebes took this as an omen of disaster and he was then referred to as Archemorus (forerunner of doom).

Some say that the Nemean Games are held in his honour.

**Ophic Egg** (see Cosmic Egg)

**Ophiel**

[Oriphiel]

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler of Mercury

**Ophiogenes** *Greek*

[=African Psille]

a race of Trojans

It was said that a mere touch from one of these people could cure snakebite. This was due to the fact that a progenitor of the race had changed from a snake to a human being.

**Ophion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a serpent-god

consort of Euronyme

He was created by Euronyme from the wind and together they produced all living things including the Pelasgians born, it is said, from his teeth. He was later banished to the underworld when Cronus took over the universe. In some versions, he is equated with Typhon.

**Ophion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a giant killed by Heracles

**Ophioneus** *Phoenician*

[=Canaanite Tannin]

a sea-dragon overcome by Zas

**Ophir** *Hebrew*

a land of fabled gold resources

Solomon was reputed to have obtained

gold and precious stones from this realm. (see also Uphaz)

**Ophitea** *Greek*  
a legendary snake-killer

He returned home to find a huge snake coiled round the urn in which he had placed his child for safety during his absence. He killed the snake, only to find that it had protected the child from a wolf.

**Ophites**  
a Gnostic sect worshipping snakes

**Ophiucus** *Roman*  
[=Greek Asclepius]  
a god of healing

**Ophois** (see Wepwawet)

**Ophthalmitis** (see Optiletis)

**Opiconsivia** *Roman*  
a festival in honour of Ops, August 25th

**Opiel Guabiron** *West Indian*  
a guardian of the entrance to the underworld

**Opigina** *Roman*  
a goddess of childbirth

Her function was to help the mother bring forth her child. She was later assimilated into Juno.

**opinicus**  
a monster, part lion, part dragon, a four-legged version of the griffin

**Opis** *Greek*  
[Laodice. Upis]  
a priestess of Artemis

She was said to be a Hyperborean virgin who arrived at Delos with Auge at the same time as Leto and her twins, Apollo and Artemis.

In some accounts, she was raped by Orion who was killed by Artemis for so doing. Others say that she killed Arruns in the battle between the Trojans under Aeneas and the Latins and Rutulians.

**Opita** *West Indian*  
souls of the dead

These spirits still walk the earth and an encounter with one of them can be fatal.

**Opkulu** (see Bagisht)  
**Opol'** *African*

an ocean-god of the Akan people  
son of Nyame

**Opo<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Opo-Geba-Sulat]  
a creator-god in the Moluccas

**Opo-Geba-Sulat** (see Opo<sup>2</sup>)

**Opochtli** *Central American*  
[The Left-handed]

an Aztec god of hunting and fishing  
This deity is depicted painted black, wearing a paper crown and feathers on

his head and holding a red shield and a sceptre.

**Optonobe** *Japanese*  
a Shinto goddess  
consort of Optonodi

These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval deity Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Optonodi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god  
consort of Optonobe

These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval deity Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Ops<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
[=Gaulish Berecynthia:=Greek Rhea]  
the goddess of the harvest, plenty and wealth

wife of Consus  
second wife of Saturn  
mother of Jupiter and Neptune

**Ops<sup>2</sup>** (see Eire)  
**Optiletois** *Greek*

[Ophthalmitis.Oxydeices]  
a name for Athena as the goddess with keen eyesight and great intellectual gifts

**Optima** *Celtic*  
in some French stories, the mother of Merlin

**opunne** *African*  
the divine loaves of the Shilluk which formed the universe

**Ora** *Balkan*  
an Albanian guardian goddess

It is said that each person has its own Ora to provide protection.

**Ora Rove Marai** *East Indian*  
a supreme deity in New Guinea

**oracle** *Greek*  
the revelations of a god: a place where these revelations were made known

The two most famous oracles were those of Apollo at Delphi where the revelations were made by the Pythoness and that of Zeus at Dodona where the rustling of the leaves on the oak trees was interpreted to reveal the will of the gods. Zeus (as Ammon) had another oracle at Siwa in Libya. Others were at Amonium (Zeus), Aphaea (Aphrodite), Arcadia (Pan), Athens (Heracles), Branchidae (Apollo), Charos (Apollo), Crete (Zeus), Delos (Apollo), Epidaurus (Asclepius), Gades (Heracles), Lebadea (Trophonius), Mycenae (Athena), Paphos (Aphrodite) and Rome (Aesculapius).

**Oracle of Delphi** (see Pythia)

**Orahan** *Canary Islands*  
a supreme god on the island of Gomera

**Orainglais** *British*  
an Irish princess

She was a lover of Sagamore and the mother of his son.

**Oraios**  
an androgynous Gnostic deity  
an offspring of Yaldabaoth

**Oraji Brisé** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Oram** *Irish*  
brother of Columba

When his brother wished to build a chapel, he volunteered to die so that the ground could be consecrated with his burial.

**orang** (see halak)

**Orang-o-te-Ra** (see Uranga-o-te-Ra)

**Orang-pendek** (see Orangpendeck)

**Orangpendeck** *East Indian*  
[Orang-pendek]  
a monster

This beast, a Sumatran version of the yeti, is said to be covered in red hair.

**Oranmiyan** *African*  
a king of the Edo

He stole from Olokun the coral beads which form part of the royal costume.

**Oranyan** *African*  
[Orungan.Orunjan]  
a Yoruba god-king

son of Aganju or Oduduwa and Yemoja  
In this version, Oduduwa is male, brother rather than sister of Obatala or Oshala. He was said to be the second king of the tribe.

**orant** *Greek*  
a female worshipper typifying the soul of the dead

**Oray** (see Lerajie)

**Orb-of-Night** *Hindu*  
a name for Soma as the moon

**Orboda** (see Angrbode)  
**orc** *European*

a sea-monster  
In the Charlemagne stories, Angelica was bound to a rock and would have been devoured by the monster if Rogero had not killed the orc and rescued her.

**Orc Triath** (see Torc Triath)

**Orcades** (see Morgause)

**Orcant** *British*  
king of Orkney  
father of Camille

He was converted to Christianity by Petrus who married his daughter, Camille.

**Orchamus** *Greek*  
a king of Persia  
husband of Eurynome  
father of Leucothoe



He buried his daughter alive after she had been seduced by Helios.

**Orchomenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Thyestes

brother of Aglaus and Callileon

He and his brothers were killed by their uncle, Atreus, cut up, boiled and served as a meal to their own father.

**Orchomenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Zeus by Isonoe

father of Minyas

In some accounts, he is the son of Minyas.

**Orchomenus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Lycaon

He was killed in the flood.

**Orcus** *Roman*  
[Dis.Horkos.Horkos:=Greek Hades.Phorcis]  
god of the dead and god of oaths  
son of Ares and Eris

In some accounts, he was a kind of angel who finished off the dying. In later years he was demoted to the level of a black, hairy, ogre-like spirit of the forest.

He is equated with Dis Pater, some say.

In some versions, this is the name for the realm of Orcus in the underworld.

(see also Mors)

**Ord-ollam** *Irish*  
a name for Lugh as patron of the arts

**Orddu** (see Black Witch)

**Ordin** *French*  
[=Italian jettatura]  
the evil eye in Corsica

**Ordo Templis Orientis**  
a 19th c religious cult founded by Aleister Crowley

**Ordog** *European*  
a Hungarian evil spirit

**Oreads** *Greek*  
[Oreades]  
mountain nymphs

**Oreios** *Greek*  
a wild man who, with Therytas, captured Silenus

**Oreithya** *Greek*  
[Orithy(i)a,Orythia]  
daughter of Erechtheus and Praxithea  
sister of Creusa and Procris  
mother of Calais, Chione, Cleopatra and Zetes

She was happily dancing with her sisters when she was carried off by Boreas, the North Wind, who had fallen in love with her but had been rejected as a suitable husband by her parents.

**Orelan** (see Avalon)

**Oreluere** *African*  
the first man in the lore of the Yoruba, made by Olodumare

**orenda** *North American*  
[=Algonquin manitou:=Sioux wakonda]  
in the lore of the Iroquois, a magical power, the life-force inherent in all things: the essence of goodness: the converse of otkon

**Orendel** *German*  
son of the king of Trier  
husband of Bride

He was shipwrecked while on a voyage to the Holy Land to claim the hand of Bride, queen of Jerusalem. He was rescued and thereafter always wore the cloak of Christ which he found in the belly of a whale.

**Orendil** (see Orvandil)

**Oresteia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a trilogy of plays by Aeschylus dealing with the story of Aegisthus, Agamemnon and Clytemnestra

**Oresteia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a poem by Stesichorus dealing with the tragedy of Orestes and his family

**Orestes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
king of Argos, Mycenae and Sparta  
son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra  
brother of Electra and Iphigenia  
cousin of Pylades

At the time of his father's murder by his mother and her lover Aegisthus, Orestes was a boy of ten. He was saved from death at the hands of Aegisthus by his sister Electra who hid him among the shepherds. In another version, Electra sent him to the court of King Strophius where he made an inseparable friend of the king's son, Pylades.

As a man, he was told by the Delphic Oracle that he should avenge his father's death. He tricked his way into the palace with the story that Orestes was dead and killed both Aegisthus and Clytemnestra together with their daughter Helen. He was tried for matricide and condemned to death by stoning, a verdict commuted to suicide. His friend Pylades who had helped in the murder and Electra who had incited him were both included in the sentence. The trial had been arranged by his uncle Menelaus and Orestes planned to kill his wife Helen, and his daughter Hermione, to avenge what he regarded as a betrayal but Zeus intervened and carried Helen off to Olympus as an immortal where she became the guardian of sailors like her brothers Castor and Pollux. Hermione was released after being held captive for some time.

Orestes escaped the death sentence but was harried into madness by the Erinyes for matricide. He stood trial again for the killings but was defended by Apollo and Athene and eventually acquitted.

The Delphic Oracle said that, to be rid of the Erinyes, he must seize the wooden image of Artemis which was said to have fallen from the sky and which was worshipped by the Taurians. As it turned out, the priestess in charge of the temple was Iphigenia, his sister, who had been saved from the sacrificial knife by Artemis, and she was easily able to deceive Thoas, the Taurian king, who had captured Orestes and Pylades so that they were able to escape, taking the image with them. Thoas followed the ship of Orestes as far as Sminthos where he was killed by Orestes.

When he finally got back to Mycenae with the image of Artemis, the Erinyes gave up their pursuit of him but he found that Aletes, a son of Aegisthus, had usurped the throne. Orestes killed him and would have killed his sister, Erigone, had she not been carried off by Artemis.

Orestes married his cousin Hermione and fathered Tisamenus and later, with his second wife Erigone, he had another son, Penthilus.

He died at Orestia when bitten by a snake and was buried at Tegea. His bones were later recovered by Lichas and re-interred in Sparta.

Other versions of his expiation say that, in one case, he bit off one of his own fingers, in another that he was doused in pig's blood. One story says that the Erinyes still harried him after his death and Apollo gave him a bow with which to ward them off.

**Orestes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a play by Euripides dealing with the story of Aegisthus, Agamemnon and Clytemnestra

**Orestheus** *Greek*  
king of the Locrians  
son of Deucalion  
father of Phytius

He planted a stick, born of a bitch, and it grew into the vine.

**Orestiads** *Greek*  
mountain nymphs

**Orestrophus** *Greek*  
[Oristrophus]  
one of the dogs of Actaeon  
When Artemis caught Actaeon, the

hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Orestrophus, tore him to pieces.

**Oreus** *Greek*

a Centaur

He was killed by Heracles.

**Orfeo** *Scottish*

[=English Orpheo:=Greek Orpheus]

a musician

He travelled to the underworld to rescue the queen, Isabel.

**Orgelleuse** *British*

[Orgueilleuse.Orgueilleux]

a lady rejected by Percival

lover of Gawain

In some accounts, she is said to have had an affair with Amfortas.

Gawain fell in love with her and she made him fight many battles that she herself had caused. On Mount Salvat, she promised to marry him if he would fight her enemy, Gramoflanz. Gawain accepted a challenge to fight Gramoflanz who sent a champion to fight for him. This turned out to be Percival who defeated Gawain but spared his life.

**Orgelmir** (*see Ymir*)

**orgia** *Greek*

secret winter festivals in honour of

Dionysus

**Orgoglio** *British*

a giant in *The Faerie Queene*

He captured the Red Cross Knight but was killed by King Arthur who came to the knight's rescue.

**Orgon**

a demon associated with the west

**Orgueilleuse** (*see Orgelleuse*)

**Orgueilleux** (*see Angoulaffre*

*Orgelleuse*)

**Orgueilleus de la Lande** *British*

a knight

In some accounts he takes the place of Orilus. The lady in the story is his lady-love, not his wife, and Percival steals her ring rather than being given a bracelet. At his later meeting with Percival, he was defeated and sent to Arthur's court. (*see also Orilus*)

**Ori<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a Yoruba god of choice and wisdom

Each individual chooses a future for himself in heaven before being born and Ori supervises this choice.

**ori<sup>2</sup>** *African*

[eleda]

in the lore of the Yoruba, the spirit of the individual

**Ori<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Ori-hime** (*see Waka-hime*)

**Oriana** *European*

a princess

daughter of Lisuarte

sister of Leonoretta

wife of Amadis of Gaul

She loved Amadis but, when he rode to the aid of the princess Briolania, she thought that he had deserted her and wrote him a letter terminating their relationship which was carried to Amadis on Firm Island by her friend, Durin. When Durin returned with Gandolin and told Oriana of the effect her letter had on Amadis, she repented of her cruelty and wrote another letter asking forgiveness which was entrusted to Durin and the Damsel of Denmark who were charged to find Amadis who, after reading her first letter, had left his comrades to seek death. When he read the second letter he hurried back to Britain where the lovers were re-united.

**Oriande** *European*

a fairy

sister of Baudris

She rescued the infant Maugis when the Saracens attacked his father's castle and reared him with her brother who taught the child the arts of magic.

**Oriant<sup>1</sup>** *European*

king of Illefort

son of Matabrune

husband of Beatrix

father of Elias and Oriant

His wife gave birth to septuplets, each born with a silver necklet, six of whom turned into swans when the necklets were removed. At the prompting of his mother, Matabrune, he condemned Beatrix to the stake but she was saved by Elias, the Swan Knight, the only one of the seven children not turned into a swan.

**Oriant<sup>2</sup>** *European*

son of Oriant and Beatrix

brother of Elias

He took over the throne when his brother abdicated.

**Oriant<sup>3</sup>** *European*

son of Meurvin

**Orias**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted riding a mule and holding a serpent in each hand or as a lion riding a horse.

**Oribasos** (*see Oribasus*)

**Oribasus** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Oribasus, tore him to pieces.

**Oribe Shima** *Japanese*

a man banished by the emperor

father of Tokoyo

His daughter went in search of her banished father and, when taking the place of a maiden about to be sacrificed to the serpent-god, Yofune-Nushi, killed the monster serpent and rescued an image of the emperor from the sea-bed. As soon as this was restored, the emperor, who had fallen ill, was restored to health and, in gratitude, recalled Oribe Shima who was reunited with his faithful daughter.

**Oriel**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Oriens**

[Orion]

one of the Cardinal demons, in some accounts

**Orifel**

a demon

**oriflamb** (*see oriflamme*)

**oriflambe** (*see oriflamme*)

**oriflamme** *European*

[oriflamb(e)]

the royal standard of Charlemagne

**Originator** (*see Gainji*)

**Orillo** *European*

a magician

In *Orlando Furioso*, his life is said to depend on a single hair.

**Orilus** *British*

a duke of Lalander

brother of Lahelin

husband of Jeschuté

His wife gave Percival a bracelet when he woke her with a kiss. Orilus put her in chains, releasing her only when, some years later, he met Percival who explained that the lady was not at fault. (*see also Orgelleuse*)

**Orimonde** *British*

daughter of a Persian ruler

wife of Marc

**Orion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aquosus.Candaon.Imbrifer.

Nimbosus.Oarion.Urion]

a Giant, famous as a hunter

son of Poseidon and Euryale

son of Hyrieus, some say

husband of Side

father of the Coronides

One account of his birth relates that

Hyrieus, having entertained three gods, Hermes, Poseidon and Zeus, asked them to provide him with a child. They urinated on the hide of a bull which Hyrieus then buried and from which arose a son, Urion, later Orion. Other accounts say that he was the son of Dionysus and Demeter.

He pursued the Pleiades until they were changed first into pigeons and then into stars and set in the heavens by Zeus.

Oenopion promised him the hand of his daughter Merope if he would rid his island of dangerous beasts but he went back on his promise. Orion got drunk and raped Merope and Oenopion enlisted the aid of some satyrs and blinded Orion. Guided by Cedalion, Orion sought out Helios who restored his sight.

He looked for Oenopion to exact revenge but failed to find him and spent the rest of his life in Crete where he met Artemis and went hunting with her. He was killed by an arrow shot by Artemis in the mistaken belief that he was the rapist of her priestess Opis, or out of jealousy of Eos who was also in love with Orion.

In another version, Apollo, displeased with the attachment between Artemis and Orion, set her an archery test. She aimed at and struck a floating speck in the sea which turned out to be the head of the swimming Orion.

Others say that he died when bitten by a scorpion sent by Artemis (or Gaea) when he boasted of his intention to kill all wild animals, or when he tried to rape Artemis.

Orion was set in the heavens as that constellation, with his dog, Sirius.

### Orion<sup>2</sup>

the brightest constellation in the northern hemisphere

This constellation is referred to in the myths and legends of many cultures.

(1) The Arabic version is Al Jabbar (the Giant) – which equates with the Hebrew Gibbor – or Al Babadur (the Strong) or Al Shuja (the Snake).

(2) In Babylonian lore, Orion was identified with Tammuz.

(3) The Chinese call the constellation Shen and regard it as the realm of the White Tiger.

(4) In early Egypt it was the demon, Sahu; in later times it was

Horus or Osiris journeying across the sky.

(5) The Greeks had many names such as giant, warrior, double axe, etc. but earlier, the name was Kandaon or Woarion.

(6) The Hebrew version is Kesil or Gibbor, equated with Nimrod.

(7) In Mesopotamia it was Ningirsu or Tammuz or Uru-Anna, the deity of light.

(8) The Mexicans recognise it as Atli the Bowman.

(9) Norse mythology sees these stars as Odin or as Freya's spinning-wheel.

(10) In North America it is recognised as three fishermen (Micmac), a celestial hunter or the Hanging Lines (Zuni).

(11) Siberian lore says that the stars are Erlik Khan and his three dogs and the wapiti they are chasing. In the Buriat version a hunter, born of a cow, was carried to the heavens by the gods when he shot an arrow at three stags he was chasing.

(12) In South America it is recognised as condors holding two criminals in Peru, as three bolas by others, while some tribes say the stars are a leg, in some cases the leg of one of the Pleiades after it had been bitten off by an alligator.

**Orion<sup>3</sup>** (see Oriens)

**Oriphiel** (see Ophiel)

**oripo** Pacific Islands

a sage who knows and recites the ancestry of the Tahitians

**Orisanla** (see Orishanla)

**Orisha<sup>1</sup>** African

a primordial divine spirit of the Yoruba His servant Eshu hated his master and rolled a huge rock on to his house, killing Orisha and splitting him into 401 fragments, the gods that collectively comprise Orishanla.

(see also Orisha<sup>2</sup>)

**Orisha<sup>2</sup>** African

[=Ashanti Obosum:=Dahomey Vodun =Congo Nkisi:=Ibo Alose] minor gods of the Yoruba

There are said to be 1,700 of these beings and they asked Olodumare to devolve power to them. They made such a mess of running the universe that they had to hand power back to the supreme god who soon put matters right. (see Orisha<sup>1</sup>)

**Orisha-Ijaye** (see Obatala)

**Orisha Nla** (see Orishanla)

**Orisha-Ogiyan** (see Obatala)

**Orisha-Popo** (see Obatala)

**Orishako** African

a Yoruba god of agriculture consort of Oduduwa

**Orishanla** African

[Orisha Nla]

the first name of the Yoruba god later known as Obatala

**Orisnici** (see Narucnici)

**Oriostrophus** (see Orestrophus)

**Orithya** (see Oreithyia)

**Orithyia** (see Oreithyia)

**Orkise** (see Ortgis)

**Orko** Spanish

a Basque thunder-god

**orkoiyot** African

powerful witch-doctors

**Orlam** Irish

[Orlamh]

son of Ailill and Maev

His mother needed cattle to feed her army and had been promised a herd by Eochaid Beag. When Eochaid was killed by bandits, Orlam went to see his daughter Dartaid, whom he loved, to collect the cattle. They were attacked by Corb Cliach and Dartaid and most of Orlam's men were killed, though Orlam himself managed to escape.

He was killed by Cuchulainn who cut off his head and sent it by Orlam's charioteer to his parents.

**Orlamh** (see Orlam)

**Orlando<sup>1</sup>** European

a prince of Thessaly

husband of Melora

He was imprisoned by Merlin at the behest of Mador who wanted Melora, lover of Orlando, for himself. She secured the three objects required to lift the spell under which Orlando was held, secured his release and married him.

**Orlando<sup>2</sup>** European

the Italian name for Roland

**Orlando Furioso** European

[Orland Mad]

a 16th c epic poem by the Italian, Ariosto, dealing with the period of Orlando's madness and the siege of Paris by the Moors under Agramant

**Orlando in Love**

(see Orlando Inamorata)

**Orlando Inamorata** European

[Orlando in Love]

a 15th c poem by the Italian, Boiardo, dealing with Orlando's love for Angelica

**Orlando Mad** (see Orlando Furioso)

**Orlog** Norse

the primordial universal law: fate

- Ormaddu** *Arab*  
in Berber lore, a huge bird that mated with a female wolf to produce a griffin
- Ormazd** (*see Ahura Mazda*)
- Ormenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a Trojan soldier
- Ormenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Syria  
father of Eumaeus
- Ormet** (*see Ormt*)
- Ormt** *Norse*  
[Ormet]  
a river in Asgard or, some say, Niflheim
- Ormuzd** (*see Ahura Mazda*)
- Ormazdakan** *Armenian*  
a god worshipped by the Armenians when they discarded Armaita  
This deity evolved into Aramazd, the supreme god.
- Orna** *Irish*  
[Sword of Tethra]  
a magic sword  
This weapon, made by Ogma and owned by Tethra, was able to fight alone and tell its owner what it had done. It was claimed by Ogma at the Second battle of Moytura. In other accounts, the sword was seized by Manannan.
- Orneus** *Greek*  
son of Erechtheus  
father of Peteos
- Ornithology**  
a 16th c book on birds  
This book includes a chapter on mythical birds, including the griffin.
- ornithomancy**  
[ornithoscopy]  
divination from observing birds or their flight
- ornithoscopy** (*see ornithomancy*)
- Ornytion** *Greek*  
son of Sisyphus  
father of Phoeceus
- Oro<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
the bull-roarer or a bull-god of the Yoruba
- Oro<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Hawaiian Ku;=New Zealand Tu]  
chief god of Tahiti  
son of Tangaroa and Hina  
father of Ai-tupuai, Hoa-tapu, Mahu-fatu-rau and Toi-mata  
A name of Tu as a war-god, later a god of peace.  
When Oro got rid of his first wife, his two sisters scoured the islands for a new bride and finally came upon the beautiful Vairaumati. To provide a suitable wedding present for the new wife, Oro changed his two younger

brothers into a sow and a boar which mated and produced fine offspring.

**Oro-Tetefa** *Pacific Islands*  
a god  
brother of Uru-Tetefa

He and his brother came to earth and established the religious order, Areoi.

**Orobas**  
[Great Prince]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of the past, present and future and appears in the form of a horse or a horse with a man's torso.

**Oroboros** (*see Ouroboros*)

**Oroetes** *Greek*  
a Persian satrap

He killed Polycrates, whose good fortune he envied, by luring him with false promises of an alliance and great treasure, then stabbing him when he came to his court.

**Oroko** *African*  
consort of Alajeru  
father of Ifa

**Oromasdes** *Greek*  
[Oromazdez]  
a Greek name for Ahura Mazda  
(*see also Oromasis*)

**Oromasis** *Persian*  
a demon in the form of a salamander  
In some accounts, he was the father of Zoroaster. (*see also Oromasdes*)

**Oromazdez** (*see Oromasdes*)

**Oromedon** *European*  
a giant  
father of Gemmagog

**Oromuco** (*see Oxonoco*)

**Orongo** (*see Rongo*)

**Orotalt** *Arab*  
[Oretal.Orotal;=Greek Dionysus]  
a god of southern Arabia

**Orphan Boy** *North American*  
a culture-hero of the Creek Indians  
An old woman found a clot of blood which she covered with a jar and the clot developed into a baby boy whom she reared as a hunter.

He wondered where the old woman, who he called Grandmother, got the maize and beans she cooked for their meals until one day he saw her scratch her thighs, producing a stream of maize from one and beans from the other. She then said that he must leave and, on her orders, set fire to the hut, destroying it and all its contents.

Before he left, she gave him a cap made of rattlesnakes and bluejays which kept him safe. The hat was

stolen by Rabbit but Orphan Boy later recovered it.

He married a beautiful maiden and became chief provider for the tribe. Later, he and his wife travelled back to Grandmother's home where they found the earth covered with wonderful crops of maize and beans.

**Orpheo** *English*  
[=Greek Orpheus;=Scottish Orfeo]  
a musician

He travelled to the underworld to rescue Herodis.

**Orpheus** *Greek*  
[=English Orpheo;=Scottish Orfeo]  
son of Oeagrus or Apollo by Calliope or Menippe  
husband of Eurydice

He was given a lyre by Apollo and was taught by the Muses, becoming the most famous musician of the age.

He sailed with the Argonauts and saved the crew from the Sirens by drowning their songs with the music of his lyre. Some say that he lulled to sleep the serpent guarding the Golden Fleece.

When his wife, Eurydice, running from an attempted rape by Aristaeus, was killed by snake-bite, he descended to Tartarus and charmed Hades into releasing her. He looked back, contrary to instructions, to ensure that she was following behind, and Eurydice was reclaimed by Hades and condemned to remain in Tartarus for ever.

Some say that he was killed by a thunderbolt flung by Zeus for teaching mortals the secrets of the gods, while others say that he was torn to pieces by the Maenads when he failed to acknowledge Dionysus. His head floated down the river Hebrus to Lesbos and continued to prophesy until silenced by Apollo. His lyre was installed in the heavens as the constellation Lyra.

In some accounts, it is suggested that he was an incarnation of Dionysus.

**Orphic mysteries** *Greek*  
rites practised by the followers of Dionysus who regarded Orpheus as their founder

**Orphic tablets** *Greek*  
8 golden tablets bearing the details of the rites of Orphism

**Orphism** *Greek*  
the teaching of the mysteries associated with Orpheus based on the need to atone for sin

The devotees of this cult welcomed



death as a release from the body which they regarded as impure.

**Orphne** *Greek*  
a nymph of the underworld  
mother of Ascalaphus by Acheron,  
some say

**orphrey**  
embroidery (gold) on a vestment

**Orphymel**  
a ruler of one of the 7 supposed  
firmaments

**Orri** *British*  
a forester

He sheltered Tristram when he left Mark's court after returning Isolde to her husband.

**Orribes** *European*  
a giant

He is featured in some Spanish stories as ravaging Britain until he was killed by the younger Tristram.

**Orseis** *Greek*  
a nymph  
wife of Hellen  
mother of Aeolus, Dorus and Xuthus

**Orson** *European*  
son of Alexander and Bellisent  
twin brother of Valentine  
husband of Fezon

He was carried off by bears and became a wild man. He was later reclaimed by Valentine and they had many adventures together.

**ort** *(see haltija)*

**Ort-hozjin** *(see Port-hozjin)*

**Orte** *German*  
son of Etzel  
brother of Scharpfe

He and his brother, together with Dietrich's youngest brother Diether, accompanied Dietrich von Bern on one of his forays against Ermenrich. Left in the care of Elsan, the boys were allowed to go riding and were killed by the traitor, Wittich.

**ortanax** *British*  
a fish found only in the Euphrates

It was said that anyone holding a bone of this fish lost his memory. Part of the hilt of the Sword of Strange Girdles was made from a rib of this fish.

**Ortgis** *German*  
[Orkise]

father of Jambas  
He seized the ice-queen, Virginal, but was killed when Dietrich and Hildebrand came to her rescue.

**Orthia** *(see Artemis)*

**Orthon**  
a demon

He reported all that happened in the

world and was said to have appeared as three pieces of straw or as a pig.

**Orthos** *(see Orthrus)*

**Orthria** *(see Artemis)*

**Orthrus** *Greek*  
[Orthos.Orthus]

a monster two-headed dog of Geryon  
offspring of Typhon and Echidna  
This animal, once owned by Atlas, guarded the herds of Geryon and was killed by Heracles on his tenth Labour.  
*(see also Gargittos)*

**Orthus** *(see Orthrus)*

**Ortlieb** *German*

son of Etzel and Krimhild  
He was slain by Hagen when Brodelin, at the behest of Krimhild, had many of Gunther's nobles killed.

**Ortnit** *German*

[Otnid.Otnit.Otwit]  
a king of the Lombards  
son of Sigeher  
husband of Sidrat

He was said to have the strength of twelve normal men. He saw a phantom castle rise out of the sea and on it a maiden with whom he fell in love.

According to his uncle, Ylyas, this was a vision, conjured up by the Fata Morgana, of the fortress Muntabure and the princess Sidrat, daughter of Machorell, the ruler of Syria.

Ortnit set off to find her and his mother gave him a magic ring, which made him invisible, for his protection. This brought him to a place where he met Alberich, king of the dwarfs, who told Ortnit that he, Alberich, was his real father. He then gave Ortnit a magical suit of armour and the sword, Rosen.

Ortnit and his followers sacked Tyre, laid siege to Muntabure and took Sidrat back to Lombardy where she was baptised, taking the name Liebgart, and married Ortnit.

Her father sent her two eggs which, he said, would produce magic toads. Instead, they produced monstrous dragons which ravaged the country. Ortnit hunted these beasts, despite a warning from Alberich, and was killed even though protected by his armour.

**Ortrud** *German*

a sorceress  
daughter of Radbad  
wife of Frederick of Telramund  
She plotted to get the dukedom of Brabant and caused the disappearance of the heir, Godfrey, in circumstances that made it appear that his sister, Elsa,

had murdered him. When Lohengrin came as Elsa's champion and defeated Frederick in combat, she prompted Elsa to demand to know the name of the mysterious knight she had married which led to Lohengrin's admission of his identity and consequent departure. When the boat drawn by a swan appeared to carry Lohengrin off, Ortrud admitted that she had turned Godfrey into a swan. Lohengrin, before leaving, restored Godfrey to his former self.

**Ortrun** *Norse*

daughter of Ludwig and Gerlinda  
sister of Hartmut  
second wife of Siegfried

**Ortwin**<sup>1</sup> *German*

[Ortwine]  
son of Hettel and Hilde  
brother of Gudrun  
husband of Hildburg

When his sister, Gudrun, was abducted by Hartmut, he sailed to her rescue with her betrothed, Herwig and Wat. He married Hildburg who had been abducted with Gudrun.

**Ortwin**<sup>2</sup> *German*

[Ortwine]  
son of Etzel and Helche  
brother of Erp

Helche sent a force to help Dietrich in his battle with Ermenrich and both Ortwin and Erp were killed.

**Ortwin**<sup>3</sup> *German*

[Ortwine]  
a vassal of Gunther

He was in the party, led by Gunther, that was invited to Etzel's court and died there when Krimhild took her revenge on Gunther and Hagen for the murder of Siegfried.

**Ortwine** *(see Ortwin)*

**Ortygia** *Greek*

an island where Leto gave birth to  
Apollo and Artemis, later known  
as Delos *(see also Delos)*

**Orun** *African*

a Yoruba sun-god

**Orun Buburu** *African*

the Yoruba heaven for the wicked

**Orun Rere** *African*

the Yoruba heaven for the good

**Orungan** *(see Oranyan)*

**Orunjan** *(see Oranyan)*

**Orunmila** *African*

the god of fate and god of mercy  
among the Yoruba

He defended men from the sea-god Olokur. He knows the destiny of all humans and can speak to them in every language through oracles.



In some accounts, he is equated with Ifa while others regard him as the creator-god.

**Orvandel** (see Orvandil)

**Orvandil** *Norse*

[Aurentil.Aurvandill.Avo.Earendel.

Orendil.Orvandel.Orwandil]

a wind-god, some say

son of Groa

He was stolen as a baby by the frost-giants and rescued by Thor. One of his toes, sticking out of the basket in which Thor carried him, became frost-bitten. Thor accidentally broke it off and then threw it into the sky as a star in the constellation Orion.

In an alternative version, he was the husband of Groa and the father by her of Hadburg and Svidpas. His second wife, Sith, bore Uller, Roskva and Thialfi. (see also Egil<sup>2</sup>.Horvandil)

**Orvar-Odds Saga** *Norse*

the story of the travels and adventures of the hero, Odd

**Orwandil** (see Orvandil)

**Orwen**<sup>1</sup> *British*

[White Witch]

mother of Orddu, the Black Witch

**Orwen**<sup>2</sup> *Welsh*

daughter of Caradoc

sister of Meriadoc

wife of Urien

In some accounts, Caswallawn caused the death of her father, Caradoc, but others say that Griffith killed Caradoc and usurped his throne, sending Orwen and her brother, Meriadoc, to be killed in the woods. They were spared by the executioners and Orwen was abducted by Urien who married her. When Meriadoc later deposed Griffith with the help of King Arthur, she and her husband became rulers of Wales.

**Orythius** *Greek*

in some accounts, son of Phineus and Cleopatra

brother of Crambis

When Idaeus, second wife of Phineus, accused the brothers of rape, their father blinded them. In other accounts they are referred to as Polydectes and Polydorus.

**Orythia** (see Oreithyia)

**Osagebiel**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Osai Tutu** *African*

an 18th c king of the Ashanti

A golden stool, sign of sovereignty, descended from heaven when he was crowned by the sorcerer Anochi.

(see also Sunsum)

**Osain** *African*

[=Haiti Ossange]

a Yoruba vegetation-god

**Osaman** (see Asamanfo)

**Osande** *African*

an ancestral god of the Ovimbundu

people

**Osanobua** *African*

[Osanobwe]

a creator-god of the Edo people

father of Olokun, some say

He allowed his sons to choose whatever they wanted and then sent them to earth which was, at that time, entirely covered with water. While the others chose wealth, the youngest son took only a snail shell. He turned this shell upside down and the sand that fell out into the ocean became the first dry land and he became its king. The other brothers, having nowhere to live, gave him some of their wealth for a share of the land and he became very rich and powerful.

**Osanobwe** (see Osanobua)

**Osanctrix** (see Osantrix)

**Osantrix** *German*

[Osanctrix]

a ruler of Wilkina

brother of Hertnit

He attacked Etzel's kingdom but, with the help of Dietrich, Etzel repelled the invaders.

**Osawa** *African*

a sky-god of the Ekoi people

**Osborn** (see Asprian)

**Osca** (see Oscar)

**Oscar** *Irish*

[Osca.Osgar]

a great warrior

son of Oisín and Eibhir

grandson of Finn mac Cool

husband of Aidin

As a youth, he fought with the Fianna against the army of Lochlanners led by Colga and killed him in single combat. Later, when Colga's son, Midac, trapped Finn mac Cool and his companions in the Quicken Trees Hostel, he killed Sinsar, leader of the forces which had sailed to Ireland to help Midac against the Fianna.

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur. He later commanded the Fianna battalion known as The Terrible Broom and eventually the whole of the Fianna. He led them against the high-king, Cairbre Lifeachair, who tried to

restrict the power of the Fianna, killing the king but dying from his wounds. Aidin died of grief.

Some say that the Fianna were released from hell by the prayers of St Patrick, at the behest of Oisín and Cailte, and it was Oscar who held back the fiends sent to recapture them, using a giant flail.

**Oschophoria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Dionysus, held in October

**Osci** (see Oski)

**Ose**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He has the power to transform humans into animals and to cause madness. He is said to appear in the form of a leopard.

**Ose-Shango** *African*

an amulet worn by Shango

**Osgar** (see Oscar)

**Oshadagea** *North American*

an eagle, the bringer of rain

In the lore of the Iroquois, this great bird was the companion, with Keneu, of the thunder-god, Hino. One of his functions was to put out forest fires started by demons by scooping up water in his wings and dropping it on the blaze. Others say that he had a hollow in his back which was full of dew which he used for this purpose.

**Oshadhi-Pati** (see Soma<sup>2</sup>)

**Oshala** (see Obatala)

**Oshalla** (see Obatala)

**Oshiho-mimi**

(see Ama-no-Oshiho-mimi)

**Oshin** *Manx*

the Manx name for Oisín

**Oshossi** *African*

a Yoruban god of woods

and hunting

He is also worshipped in the West Indies.

**Oshowa** *African*

[Ebutokpabi]

a supreme god in Nigeria

**Oshun** *African*

a river-goddess

consort of Shango

She is also worshipped in the West Indies.

**Oshunmare** *African*

[=Dahomey Dan Ayido Hwedo

=Haitian Damballah Wedo]

a serpent-deity of the Yoruba

He is also worshipped in the West Indies.

**Osian** (see Ossian)

**Osir-Apis** *Egyptian*  
 [Osir-Hapi.Osirap.Osorapis.Usar-Api(s).Usar-Hapi:=Greek Serapis]  
 the amalgamation of Apis and Osiris as a god of the underworld who could cure diseases (see also Serapis)

**Osir-Hapi** (see Osir-Apis)

**Osirap** (see Osir-Apis)

**Osirid pillar** *Egyptian*  
 a square pillar on one face of which was carved a statue of Osiris or of a dead king

**Osirian mysteries** *Egyptian*  
 rites re-enacting the death and resurrection of the god Osiris

**Osirianism** *Egyptian*  
 the worship of Osiris  
 This creed offered the promise of redemption and life eternal as against the prospect of being forever confined to the underworld.

**Osiris**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
 [An.Andjeti.An(d)jety.Apuatu.Asar(i).Asartaiti.Banaded.Khenti-Amentiu.Mendes.Sekhemtaui.Unbu.Unneffer.Un(n)o.Wenneffer.Wenoffer.Winefred:=Babylonian Nergal:=Greek Dionysus.Hades]  
 the supreme god, god of dead, floods, harvest, sun, the underworld, vegetation  
 son of Geb and Nut or Ra and Nut  
 brother of Isis, Nephthys, Seth  
 He married his sister Isis and when his father abdicated and split the kingdom between Osiris and Set, they ruled the northern half. Set wanted all the kingdom and he put Osiris in a chest and threw it into the Nile. In one version, the chest landed in Phoenicia (or Byblos) where a tree (Erica) grew round it. The tree was felled to make a column for the new palace of the king, Malcandie, who restored the chest to Isis. She retrieved the body and, mourning in the form of a bird, conceived and bore a son, Horus. Set again got hold of the body and cut it into fourteen (or up to forty-two) pieces which he threw into the river. Again Isis rescued the pieces, reassembled them and brought Osiris back to life but he went down to rule in the underworld, as Khenti-Amentiu, leaving the throne to Horus. In another version, she conceived Horus after Osiris had been reassembled from the pieces and, in yet another, Isis buried the pieces (except the penis which had been thrown to the crocodiles or carp), at various sanctuaries.

His symbols were the flail and the crook and he is depicted swathed like a mummy holding these implements.

The pharaoh of the united kingdom was Osiris after his death.

(see also Rhot-Amenti.Serapis.Uasar)

**Osiris**<sup>2</sup> *Syrian*  
 a corn-god assimilated into the Egyptian pantheon

**Osiris-Apis** (see Osorapis)

**Osiris bed** *Egyptian*

a frame shaped to represent Osiris, part of the funerary equipment

This frame, filled with soil, was sown with barley seeds, the sprouting of which was regarded as a symbol of rebirth.

**Osiris-Sokar** *Egyptian*

the hidden god

**Osk-meyjar** (see Valkyries)

**Oska-stein** *Norse*

the stone which gave Odin his power as grantor of wishes

**Oski** *Norse*

[Osci]

Odin as 'grantor of wishes'

**Osla** *British*

[Octa]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

His knife, Bronllavyn, could be laid across a river to form a bridge.

He was one of the party that helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and was drowned in the Severn in the struggle to capture the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Osmand** *British*

a sorcerer whose powers were in his hair  
 He used his magic to raise an army to fight the Christians. Six of the seven Champions of Christendom were killed in the battle and, when St George restored them to life, Osmand killed himself. (see also Osmond)

**Osmond** *British*

a Saxon sorcerer

In Dryden's *King Arthur*, he tried to violate Emmeline and was put in prison. (see also Osmand)

**Osong Buwon-Gunq** *Korean*

a man who became a general

As a young man, he was once lost in the mountains and came across a young girl weeping. It appeared that a priest, whose suit for her hand had been rejected, had killed all her family. Osong killed the priest who was, in fact, a tiger but, when he refused to stay with the girl, she hanged herself.

In later years, a yellow handkerchief wrapped itself round his sword in battle and he lost the fight. The

handkerchief, the spirit of the dead girl, reproached him for his heartlessness and he repented. He returned to the house, found her body and gave her a decent burial. In his next battle, the yellow handkerchief appeared again but this time it hindered his opponent so that Osong was able to win the battle.

**Osorapis** (see Serapis)

**Ospirin** *German*

in the story of Walther and Hildegard, she appears as the wife of Attila

**Ossa**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Pheme]

a god of rumour

a messenger of Zeus

**Ossa**<sup>2</sup> (see Mount Ossa)

**Ossange** *West Indian*

[=Yoruba Osain]

a god of leaves and herbs

**Ossar** *Irish*

[Ailbe]

the hound of Mac Da Tho

This animal, a whelp of the Brown Mouse, was one of the animals coveted by Ailill and Conor. Mac Da Tho sold the hound and the boar to both kings who went to war over who should have them. Mac Da Tho killed the boar and the hound was killed when it raced after Ailill's chariot.

**Ossian** *Scottish*

[Osian]

the Scottish name for Oisín

A Scottish poet, James Macpherson, claimed that Ossian was a poet and that he had collected much of Ossian's work. In fact, the works were his own.

**Ossianic Cycle** (see Fenian Cycle)

**Ostara** *German*

[=Norse Freya.Frigga:=Saxon Eastre]

goddess of spring

**Ostaraki** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapal

**Ostowegowa** *North American*

an Iroquois feather-dance of thanks to the creator

**ostrich**<sup>1</sup> *Arab*

this bird is regarded as a cross between a bird and a camel, capable of becoming a jinnee

**ostrich**<sup>2</sup> *Mesopotamian*

a representation of Tiamat

**ostrich**<sup>3</sup> *Persian*

a sacred bird of the Zoroastrians

**Osun** *African*

a river-goddess and goddess of healing among the Yoruba people  
 daughter of Oba Jumu and Oba Do  
 consort of Shango

**Oswald<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a northern king

His hand was preserved for ever by St Aidan for his generosity to the poor. He was revered as a saint in Switzerland.

**Oswald<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a king of Kent

In Dryden's *King Arthur*, Oswald appears as the king of Kent, in love with Emmeline, who was banished from Britain by King Arthur.

**Ota**  
wife of Tuirgeis

**Otafuku** (*see Uzume*)

**Otava** *Finnish*  
a sky-deity, spirit of the Great Bear

**Oter** (*see Otter*)

**Oterongtongnia** *North American*  
an Iroquois creator-god

son of Awenhai's daughter  
twin brother of Tawiscaron

He and his twin were enemies, even in their mother's womb and she died as the result of their birth when Oterongtongnia was born from her armpit. He made the good things in the world while his twin made all the evil things so he chased Tawiscaron who became, or created, the Rocky Mountains.

(*see also Ioskeha.Tawiscara*)

**Otgarius** (*see Ogier*)

**otgon** (*see otkon*)

**Othagwenda** *North American*  
[Flint]

an Iroquois culture-hero  
twin brother of Djuskaha

These boys were born to a maiden, daughter of Ataensic, impregnated by the West Wind, and Othagwenda was abandoned at birth, only to be rescued by his brother.

When they reached maturity, they went their separate ways, making plants and animals, later meeting to compare their handiwork. Djuskaha made a number of improvements to things created by his brother so that they were beneficial to men whereas Othagwenda spoiled much of his brother's work. As a result, they quarrelled and Othagwenda was killed.

(*see also Tawiscara*)

**Othere** *Norse*  
discoverer of the North Cape  
father of Eadgils

His sons rebelled against him and fled to the court of Heardred. Here, they had an argument with the king and killed him.

**Otherworld** *Celtic*

[=British Avalon:=Irish Ard mhac  
Leinn.Tir inna N'og:=Welsh Achren.

Annfwyn.Caer Wydr.Godeu.Lychlyn]  
home of the fairies: land of the gods

A place where another existence, in many ways similar to this life, awaits those who have died. A death in this life meant a rebirth in the Otherworld and vice versa. It was said to become visible to mortals at the Feast of Samhain.

**Otherworld<sup>2</sup>**

a general term for some supernatural place, including fairyland, heaven, hell and paradise

In many cases, the Otherworld can be reached only by the bravest heroes and after many difficulties.

**Othin** (*see Odin*)

**Othinn** (*see Odin*)

**Othinus** (*see Odin*)

**Otho<sup>1</sup>** *European*

king of England  
father of Astolpho

**Otho<sup>2</sup>** *European*

husband of Emma  
father of Tancred

**Othr** (*see Odin*)

**Othrevir** (*see Od-hroerir*)

**Othryoneus** *Greek*

a leader of a contingent from Cabesus  
helping the Trojans

He had undertaken to help Priam against the Greeks at the siege of Troy on the understanding that he would marry Cassandra after the war, but he was killed in the fighting.

**Othrys** *Greek*

the home of the Titans

**Othur** (*see Odin*)

**Otionia** *Greek*

daughter of Erechtheus

When Eumolpus invaded Athens, Erechtheus was told that he must sacrifice Otionia, one of his seven daughters. Pandora and Protogonia, her elder sisters, sacrificed themselves as well.

**Otis** (*see Botis*)

**otkon** *North American*

[otgon]

in the lore of the Iroquois, the force of evil, the converse of orenda

**Otkut** *African*

[Otukut]

the lizard

son of Zamba

brother of Ngi, Nkoku and Wo

Otkut allowed his four sons to make human beings and Otkut made the foolish.

**Otnid** (*see Ortnit*)

**Otnit** (*see Ortnit*)

**Oto-hime<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[Toyo-tama.Toyotama]

daughter of Watatsumi

sister of Tama-yori

wife of Fire Fade and Urashima

mother of Amasuhiko

She left the undersea home of her father, a Dragon King, to marry the mortal Fire Fade, but returned there after the birth of their son, Amasuhiko.

In another story, to test Urashima's kindness, she appeared as a tortoise and allowed herself to be caught on his fishing-line. Urashima threw her back into the sea and the tortoise carried him down to her underwater realm where she assumed her normal shape and married him. When he left her to visit his parents, she gave him a small casket but made him promise not to open it. He failed to keep his promise and, opening the casket, became a very old man and died on the spot. The few days he had been away from home turned out to be 300 years.

(*see also Fire Fade*)

**Oto-hime<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a beautiful maiden

She and Ye-hime were selected to become wives of the emperor Keiko who sent his son, Oho-usu, to bring them to his court. The son married both the girls and sent two others to the court in their place. The emperor rejected them and they both died of grief.

**Otoku-San** *Japanese*

[Otuku-san]

a female doll

These dolls, which represent a child of about two years of age, are said to bring good luck if properly looked after. The male version is Tokutaro-San.

**Otomankoma** *African*

[Odomankoma]

a name of Nyame as 'eternal'

**Otomo-no-Miyuki** *Japanese*

a noble

He was a suitor for the hand of Kayuga and undertook to get for her the jewel set in the head of a dragon. He was so frightened by the thunder-god that he gave up the quest.

**Oton** (*see Ottone.Votan*)

**Otontecuhtli** (*see Xiuhtecuhtli*)

**Otonteuctli** (*see Xiuhtecuhtli*)

**Otos<sup>1</sup>** *Phoenician*

['reason']

son of Aer and Aura

**Otos<sup>2</sup>** (*see Otus*)

**Ototachibana** *Japanese*  
 [Tachibana]  
 a princess  
 wife of O-Uso-no-Mikito  
 She accompanied her husband on all his expeditions, never complaining of the hardship. When Yamato fell in love with the princess Miyadzu, she threw herself overboard in a storm at sea so that her husband would be free.

**Otr** (*see* Otter)  
**Otrera** (*see* Otrere)  
**Otrere** *Greek*  
 [Otrera]  
 a queen of the Amazons  
 mother of Penthesilea by Ares

**Otreus** *Greek*  
 a Phrygian king  
 He fought the Amazons at the River Sangarus with the help of the young Priam.

**Otshirvani** *Siberian*  
 [Garide]  
 a creator-god and god of light  
 In the form of the eagle, Garide, he grabbed the giant serpent Losy in his claws and killed him by smashing him against a mountain.

**Otso** *Finnish*  
 a woodland deity in the form of a bear

**Ottachiero** *European*  
 son of the king of Hungary  
 He and Rinaldo took an army of Hungarians to the support of Charlemagne when France was invaded by Agramant, Marsilius and Rodomont.

**Ottar**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*  
 [Ottar the Simple.Ottarr Heimski]  
 a man disputing land ownership  
 Needing to prove his ancestry in a dispute with Angantyr over a piece of land, Ottar asked Freya for help. She turned him into a pig and rode him to the house of Hyndla, a sorceress, who told him the names of all his ancestors and gave him a magic drink so that he would not forget them. As a result, he was awarded the disputed land.

**Ottar**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*  
 a lover of Freya  
 In some accounts he is disguised as the boar Hildeswm.

**Ottar**<sup>3</sup> (*see* Otter)  
**Ottarr Heimski** (*see* Ottar)  
**Otter**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*  
 [Ot(e)r.Ottar]  
 son of Hreidmar  
 brother of Fafnir and Regin  
 When Odin, Hoenir and Loki visited earth, this son of Hreidmar was sitting

in the sun in the form of an otter and Loki killed the animal for food. In compensation, his father demanded sufficient gold to cover the otter's skin which expanded as more and more gold was added. Loki forced Andvari, the dwarf-king, to hand over his hoard of gold and the curse that the dwarf put on the treasure was the source of much trouble in later years.

**Otter**<sup>2</sup> *North American*  
 one of the 4 animals which tried to find soil from which Manabush could re-create the world

In Algonquian lore, Beaver, Mink and Otter all died in an attempt to find soil after the flood and it was left to Muskrat to succeed.

**Otter-Heart** *North American*

a young orphan  
 He grew up alone, except for his sister, and set off to find adventure. He met a chief who offered him his two daughters but, when he insisted that the young man should marry both Good and Wicked, Otter-Heart fled, pursued by the two maidens. When he hid in a pine tree, they chopped it down and he escaped by riding on a cone and when he hid in a cedar, he was saved when his guardian spirit broke the maidens' axes. He came to a teepee where the woman who welcomed him exposed herself as Wicked by eating the best part of the beaver he had caught. At a second lodge, the woman gave Otter-Heart the best parts of the otter he brought with him and admitted that the otters were her relatives. She was the Good maiden and he married her.

**Otto** *German*

a German emperor  
 uncle of Galien

**Ottone** *European*

[Oton]  
 a knight of Charlemagne  
 He was with Roland at Roncesvalles and was killed there.

**Otua** (*see* Atua)

**Otuel** *European*

son of Garcia  
 nephew of Ferragus  
 husband of Bel  
 Fighting Roland, who had killed Ferragus, in an effort to avenge his uncle's death, he became Roland's friend, converted to Christianity and became one of Charlemagne's paladins.

**Otuku-san** (*see* Otoku-san)

**Otukan** *Asian*

[Natigai]  
 an earth-spirit

**Otukut** (*see* Otkut)

**Otumfoo** *African*

a name of Onyankopon as 'the powerful one'

**Otus** *Greek*

[Otos]  
 a giant  
 son of Aloeus or Poseidon by Iphimedia or Canace  
 twin brother of Ephialtes

His nominal father was Aloeus but his real father was Poseidon. He and his brother, known as the Aloadae, were noble beings, not monsters like the other giants.

They once imprisoned Ares in a bronze jar to show their power and they threatened to pile Pelion on Ossa to attack Olympus but were persuaded by Poseidon not to try.

They planned to carry off Artemis but she set a trap for them. Flying over the sea to Naxos, where they followed her, she put herself as a white hind in their path and they immediately set out to hunt it. Each threw a javelin from opposite sides of the hind which then disappeared. Each brother died when struck by the other's javelin.

An alternative version says that, when they tried to abduct Artemis and Hera, Artemis ran between them. Each aimed a shot at her but she avoided the arrows and each brother inadvertently killed the other.

They were said to have been bound back to back and fastened to a column by snakes when they went to Tartarus.

In some accounts, Otus was one of the Earthborn Giants, son of Uranus and Gaea, and fought in the battle between the giants and the gods.

**Otutu** *African*

in the lore of the Fon, the songbird that raised the alarm when Sogbo set the world on fire

**Otwit** (*see* Ornit)

**Otygen** *Mongol*

an earth-goddess

**Ouanga** *West Indian*

[=African Wanga]  
 witchcraft brought from Africa

**Oudaeus** (*see* Udaeus)

**Ouiamot** (*see* Chinigchinich)

**Ouiot** *North American*

[Atahen.Attajen.Dominator.'great captain'. 'master'. Owiot.Quiamot. Wiamot.Wiyot.Wy'ot]



the first being, in the lore of the Californian tribes

When Ouiot grew old, his children, deeming him no longer capable of ruling, poisoned him. At his funeral, Coyote snatched a piece of the corpse from the pyre and ran off. Some of the skin fell on the ground and here the creator Chinigchinich appeared, giving Ouiot's children the power to become medicine-men for the benefit of the men he promised to make.

In another version, he was the son of Sirout and Ycaut, and was killed by his children who ground up some of the black rock, Tosaut, and used it to kill him by sprinkling it on his chest where it ate into his body. At his funeral, Attajen appeared and gave the children of Ouiot the power to become sorcerers.

Other tribes referred to Ouiot as Atahen or Attajen. (see also Wy'ot)

**Oulomos** (see Oulomus)

**Oulomus** *Phoenician*

[Oulomos]

a being produced by Aer and Ether progenitor of Chousorus

**Our Father** (see Senx)

**Our Grandmother** (see Kokumthema)

**Our Great Chief** (see Totec)

**Our Lady** (see Isis)

**ouraboros** (see ouroboros)

**Ourania** (see Urania)

**Ourannus** (see Ouranos)

**Ouranos<sup>1</sup>** *Phoenician*

[Auchthon.Epigeus.Ourannus:

=Greek Uranus]

son of Elioun and Berouth consort of Gea

father of Ashtart, Baitulos, Dagan, El, Pontus and Zeus Damaros

The Semitic version of the Greek Uranus.

In some versions he and Gea were two halves of a primordial egg, produced by Chousorus, from which all else came.

**Ouranos<sup>2</sup>** (see Uranus)

**Oure** *Greek*

sacred mountains created by Gaea

**ouroboros** *Greek*

[oroboros.(o)uraboros]

a symbolic serpent with its tail in its mouth representing the cycle of life, totality, etc.

**Ousel of Cilgwri**

(see Blackbird of Cilgwri)

**Ousous** *Phoenician*

a creator-god, a giant fire-deity

brother of Hyposouranios

He and his brother were said to be the inventors of mankind.

**Outgard** (see Utgard)

**Outis** (see Noman)

**Outlake** (see Ontzlake)

**Ouvin** (see Odin)

**Ouzel of Cilgwri** (see Blackbird of Cilgwri)

**Ouzelem bird**

an imaginary bird

This bird is said to fly backwards and consequently never knows where it is going but always knows where it has been. A similar story is told of Jayhawk.

**Ovakuru** *African*

ancestral spirits of the Ashanti

**Ovda** *Baltic*

[Alvasta.Surali]

a forest-spirit of the Lapps

This flesh-eating monster could appear as male or female, naked with its feet pointing to the rear. It killed people by tickling them to death before eating them but it could be rendered powerless if touched under its left arm.

**Ovid** *Roman*

[(Publius Ovidius) Naso]

a 1st c BC poet

He was the author of *Amores*, *Fasti*, *Heroides*, *Medea*, *Metamorphoses*, etc.

**Ovik** (see Syen)

**Ovinnik** *Slav*

a mischievous spirit

a type of Domovik

This being, living in barns or, some say, in kitchens or drying kilns, is envisaged as a black cat which barks.

**Ovo Okare** *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, the third person to be created

This person, born from a turtle's egg, later turned into the red coconut palm.

**Owain<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Ewain.Ewayne.Ivain.Knight of the

Lion.Owe(i)n.Uwain(e)=Dutch

Iwa(i)nus.Iwein=French Yvain.Ywain]

a knight of King Arthur's court

one of the Knights of Battle

son of Urien and Morgan le Fay or

Modron

twin brother of Morfudd

husband of Denw or of Penarwan

father of Galian, some say

In some accounts, he was the son of Gorlois and Igraine, in others the brother of Gawain.

Morgan planned to kill King Arthur and her husband, Urien, marry her lover Accolan and make him king. Believing that Accolan had killed

Arthur in a fight, she took her husband's sword and was about to kill him as he slept. Owain, alerted by a servant, was hidden in the room and seized his mother in time to prevent murder. His mother duped him into believing that she had been possessed by evil spirits and he forgave her when she promised to give up magic arts.

King Arthur felt that he could no longer trust Urien or Owain so he banished Owain from his court. His friend Gawain opted to go with him and they set out to find adventure which would allow Owain to prove his loyalty to the king.

Their first encounter was with Morholt who quickly unhorsed two strange knights in succession. He then challenged Owain and Gawain, disposing easily of the young Owain who sustained a leg wound, and fighting an honourable draw with Gawain. All three became friends and travelled on together. They met three women who offered to lead them to adventure and Owain chose the oldest of the three.

She turned out to be Lyne, a woman who had always wanted to be a man and had made a lifetime study of knightly pursuits. She made Owain undergo ten months of intensive training at her home in Wales and then they set off to find adventure. He unhorsed thirty knights at a tournament and won the prize, riding on to the Castle of the Rock. Here lived the Lady of the Rock who had had all her property, except the Castle, taken from her by the brothers Edward and Hugh. Owain fought them both at once, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to surrender. The Lady of the Rock offered him the chance to live with her and run her regained estates but he chose to leave. At the crossroads, Lyne left him to await another knight errant she could train while Owain joined Gawain and Morholt and returned with them to Camelot where they were all made welcome by the king.

He was one of the knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

In Welsh stories, he appeared as Owein, in the dream of Rhonabwy playing a game of chess with King Arthur and in the story of the Lady of



the Fountain. His 'army' consisted of 300 ravens given to him by Cenferchyn.

When Cynon (or Colgrevaunce) was unhorsed by the Black Knight, Escalados, Owain met the victor and wounded him so severely that he died. He was rescued from prison by Luned who gave him a ring which made him invisible and Owain took over all the Black Knight's lands and his wife Laudine, the Lady of the Fountain, living with her for three years. At the end of that time, Arthur went in search of him and Kay met the Knight of the Fountain in single combat and was defeated. Each of Arthur's knights was defeated in turn and it was only when Gwalchmei fought him that they realised they were fighting Owain. He was reunited with Arthur and returned to his court for three years. When he realised how he had deserted his wife, he did penance (or went mad, some say) and lived the life of a mendicant, killing a dragon and taming the lion which had been fighting with it. His path crossed that of Luned once again and he rescued her from death at the stake.

In some versions, he returned to the Lady of the Fountain, in others he was reunited with his wife and they lived together at Arthur's court.

In another story, he arrived home to find his castle occupied by Salados and his followers. In the fight that ensued, Owain escaped with his life only when the lion, which had become his faithful companion, intervened, killing Salados and routing his followers.

Other stories include a fight with Gawain when Owain set out to defend a lady robbed of her property by her elder sister. The two finally recognised each other, the fight was ended and Arthur settled the dispute between the sisters. En route to this adventure, Owain had released 300 ladies held captive in the Castle of Pesme Adventure by two demons who forced them to weave cloth.

**Owain<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Ewain.Ewayne.Iwain.Owein the Bastard.Owen]

a Knight of the Round Table  
father of Chau

He was the illegitimate son of Urien by the wife of his steward and thus half-brother to the other Owain.

He was killed by Gawain whom he challenged to a joust.

**Owain<sup>3</sup>** *British*

[Ewain.Ewayne.Iwain.Owe(i)n]  
son of Macsen

He fought a duel with a giant in which they were both killed.

**Owain<sup>4</sup>** (see Lady of the Fountain)

**Owain Gwynedd** *British*

father of Madawg, the prince said to have discovered America

**owanka wakan** *North American*

a sacred altar

**Owasse** *North American*

an Algonquian bear-spirit

**Owatatsumi** (see Watatsumi)

**Owein** (see Owain)

**Owein the Bastard** (see Owain<sup>2</sup>)

**Owel** (see Eoghabal)

**Owen** (see Eoghan.Owain)

**Owen Glendower** *Welsh*

a Welsh hero

He was said to own a stone, which he had obtained from a raven, which could make him invisible.

**Owiot** (see Ouiot)

**owl**

a widely-distributed night-flying bird of prey traditionally deemed to be wise

(1) The Buddhists regard the owl as a messenger of Yama.

(2) In Central America the Aztec refer to the owl as Tlacotl and regard it as a bird of ill-omen.

(3) In the Christian tradition the owl is an attribute of both Christ and Satan.

(4) In Egypt the owl was regarded as a symbol of death.

(5) In Greece the owl was regarded as sacred to Athene and Demeter.

(6) In Hindu lore, the owl (Shakra) was regarded as an attribute of Yama and sacred to Indra.

(7) The Japanese regard the owl as typifying filial ingratitude, as a form of Fukuro and as a god of villages.

(8) The Malay regard owls as ghosts.

(9) In North America, the Algonquin people regard the owl as an attendant on the Lord of the Dead.

(10) In Persian lore the owl, Asho-Zushta, could drive away demons by reciting passages from the Avesta.

**Owl-glass** (see Tyll Eulenspiegel)

**Owl of Cwm Cawlwyd** *Welsh*

a very old bird

Culhwch consulted this bird in his quest for the hand of Olwen but the owl was unable to give any help in

finding Mabon and referred him to the Eagle of Gwern Abwy.

**Owlespiegle** (see Tyll Eulenspiegel)

**Owner** (see Malik<sup>1</sup>)

**Owo** *African*

a supreme god of the Idoma people of Nigeria

**ox** (see bull)

**Ox Boy** (see Ch'ien Niu)

**Ox Head** (see Niu T'ou)

**Oxheheon** *North American*

a Cheyenne sun-dance spirit

**Oxlahun Ti Ku** *Central American*

[Oxlanhunktiku]

a group of 13 Mayan sky-gods

In some accounts, these deities were captured by another group, the Bolon Ti Ku.

**Oxlahuntiku** (see Oxlanhun Ti Ku)

**Oxomoco** *Central American*

[Oromuco.Oxomuco]

the Aztec first man who, with the woman Cipactonal, was created by Piltzintecuhtli

In some accounts, Piltzintecuhtli was the son of Oxomoco and Cipactonal, while others say that he was the same as Tonatiuh.

Oxomoco was one of the four sages of the Aztec migration, the others being Chipactonal, Tlaltecuin and Xochicahuaca. These four were said to have invented the Aztec alphabet.

In some accounts, Oxomoco is the same as Xmuacane.

**Oxomuco** (see Oxomoco)

**Oxydeices** (see Optiletis)

**Oxylus** *Greek*

co-king of Elis with Agorius

son of Andraemon or Haemon

brother of Thermius

He was banished to Elis after accidentally killing Thermius but later returned to Aetolia and raised an army which conquered Elis of which he became co-king with Agorius, ousting the former king, Dius.

He is said to have had three eyes.

**Oxyrhyncus** *Egyptian*

a fish sacred to Hathor

**Oya<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Mammy of the Water.Oba.Oja]

a river-goddess and weather-goddess of the Yoruba people

a consort of Shango

This deity, though female, was said to have a beard.

**Oya<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

['parent']

a term used for the deity of the Tenri sect

**Oya-Shima-Guni** *Japanese*  
the first 8 islands to be created when  
Izanagi and Izanami made  
the world

**Oyamakui** *Japanese*  
[Yama-no-kami.Yama-sue-no-nushi]  
a mountain god  
guardian of the western shrine on  
Mount Hiei

**Oyandone** (*see O-yan-do-ne*)

**Oyazu** *Japanese*  
a woman whose spirit appeared  
to Kyuzaemon  
wife of Isaburo

She appeared at the home of  
Kyuzaemon and prayed before his  
family shrine. She told Kyuzaemon  
that her husband, Isaburo, had left her  
parents without support when she died  
and she wanted to correct this wrong.  
Next day, Kyuzaemon found that

Isaburo had returned to his in-laws,  
having been visited by his wife's spirit  
in the guise of Yuki-Onna.

**Oyise** *African*  
in Nigeria, a mediator

This being, in the form of a post  
carved from a tree, acts as a mediator  
between the Isoko people and their  
remote god, Cghene.

**Oynyena Maria** *Slav*

[Fiery Mary.Mary the Fiery One.  
Ognyena Maria]  
a fire-goddess  
assistant of the thunder-god, Peroun  
sister of Elias

**Oyoyewa** *North American*

[Uyuyewi]  
a war-god of the Keres  
twin brother of Masewi in the lore of  
the Pueblo Indians  
These twins are the equivalent of the

Zuni Ahayuta achi. In some accounts,  
they were the sons of the sun and when  
they went to meet their father, he gave  
them weapons with which to kill  
monsters.

**Oyuyewi** (*see Oyoyewa*)

**Oyselet** (*see Ambroy*)

**Oyuyewi** (*see Oyoyewa*)

**Ozanna le Cure Hardy** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court  
He was defeated by Lavaine in the  
tournament at which he and Lancelot  
fought on behalf of his father, Bernard.

He was one of the knights captured  
with Guinevere by Meliagaunt.

**Ozmatli** *Central American*

the eleventh of the 20 days of the  
Aztec month  
Symbolising the monkey and west, the  
day was governed by Xochipilli.



# P



## P *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god P: a frog-god

This deity is depicted as a frog and may be sowing seed or ploughing, leading some to identify him as a god of agriculture.

**pa** *(see ba)*

**Pa'** *Chinese*

a drought-goddess  
daughter of Huang Ti

**Pa'** *(see Ba')*

**Pa Bilalang** *(see Bilalang)*

**Pa Ch'a** *Chinese*

[Great King]  
a god of grasshoppers

He is depicted as having a blue-green human torso, a bell in place of a stomach, red hair and the beak and claws of a bird.

Some accounts say that he was originally a Mongolian peasant who was never harmed by the wolves and scorpions that abounded where he lived and whose crops were never affected by grasshoppers. Others equate him with Liu Meng, the god of agriculture.

**Pa Gur** *Welsh*

a poem relating Kay's adventures in Anglesey

**Pa-hra** *Egyptian*

an early deity  
father of Ahi

## pa-hsia *Chinese*

very strong tortoises often depicted under gravestones

**Pa Hsien** *(see Eight Immortals)*

**Pa-ku-la** *(see No Ch'u-lo)*

**Pa Kua** *(see Eight Diagrams)*

**pa-lis** *Persian*

an evil gnome

These beings were said to kill those who slept in the desert by licking their feet to suck out their blood.

**Pa-no-ka** *(see No Ch'u-lo)*

**Pa Pandir** *Malay*

a stupid character who always does the wrong thing

**Pa Pao** *(see Eight Precious Things)*

**Pao** *Pacific Islands*

a god of Hawaii

**Pabel** *Canaanite*

a king of Udimu  
father of Hurriya

In some accounts, Hurriya was his wife.

**pabid** *South American*

the soul, in the lore of the Tupari

It is said that, when a person dies, the soul leaves the body through the eyes or the pupils leave him and become the pabid. After a perilous journey, threatened by fierce animals, the soul crosses the river Mani-Mani to live in the land of the dead. Here two worms bore into the belly and eat all the bowels before crawling out. At this point, Patobkia restores the sight of the pabid by sprinkling pepper on the eyes

and then the pabid is required to have sexual intercourse with one of the giants, the female Vaugh'eh or the male Mpokalero. The pabid can breed to produce children. The males breathe on a bundle of leaves which they then throw on to the back of the chosen woman who then becomes pregnant. *(see also ki-apogo-pod)*

**Pabilsag** *Mesopotamian*

[Pabilsang]

a Sumerian god  
consort of Nininsinna

**Pabilsang** *(see Pabilsag)*

**Pabuji** *Indian*

a local god, hero of epic stories in Rajasthan

**Paca-Mama** *(see Pachamama)*

**Pacari** *South American*

[Apo-tampu.Cave of Refuge.Cave of the Dawn.Inn of Dawn.Inn of Origin.

Pacari Tampu.Pac(c)ari-Tambo.

Pacariqtambo.Paccarisca.Tambotocco]

a cave with 3 exits

This is the cave from which the ancestors of the Inca people were said to have emerged. Some say that there were three such caves.

In some versions, there were the four – Ayar Manco, Pachacamac, Viracocha and one other; in others, there were three – Apocatequil, Ataguchu and Piguerao. Others claim that there were three or four brothers and three or four sisters.

*(see also Children of the Sun)*

**Pacari-Tambo** (see Pacari)  
**Pacari Tampu** (see Pacari)  
**pacarina** *South American*  
 in Inca lore, dead ancestors  
 It was believed that these beings could intercede with the gods on behalf of their descendants.  
**Pacariqtambo** (see Pacari)  
**Pacaw** (see Bacam)  
**Paccari-Tambo** (see Pacari)  
**Paccarisca** (see Pacari)  
**Pachacamac** *South American*  
 [Earth-maker.Pacharurac.  
 Pachayachachic]  
 an Inca creator-god  
 son of Inti, some say  
 brother of Con  
 It is said that he defeated Con, the earlier creator of men, turned Con's people into monkeys and made new beings.  
 In another version of his story it is believed that he created humans but forgot their need for food. The man died of starvation and the woman was fertilised by the sun. Pachacamac killed her first son and grew plants from pieces of his body. Her second son, Vichama, drove Pachacamac into the sea when Pachacamac killed the woman. He remained in the seas as a sea-god.  
 Some stories equate him with Ayar Ayca or Viracocha.  
**Pachacamama** (see Pachamama)  
**Pachaccan** *South American*  
 a name for Thunupa as 'servant'  
**Pachamama** *South American*  
 [Mama Pacha.Mother Earth.  
 Paca-Mama.Pachacamama]  
 an Inca earth-goddess  
**Pachari** *Tibetan*  
 a Lamaist sorcerer  
**Pacharurac** *South American*  
 a name for Pachacamac as 'maker of all things'  
**Pachayachachic** *South American*  
 [Teacher of the World.Tici  
 Viracocha:=Aymara Yatin]  
 an Inca creator-god  
 father of Imaymana Viracocha and Tocapo Viracocha  
 He is regarded as a form of Pachacamac but, in other accounts, is said to be the same as Tici.  
**Pachet**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*  
 an early desert goddess, envisaged as a lion  
**Pachet**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
 an undersea paradise in the lore of the Caroline Islanders

**Pachytos** *Greek*  
 one of the dogs of Actaeon  
 When Artemis discovered the hunter, Actaeon, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Pachytos, tore him to pieces.  
**pack**  
 something buried under the threshold of an enemy's house, a magic rite designed to harm him  
**Pacolet** *European*  
 a French dwarf who owned a winged, wooden flying horse  
**Pactolus** *Greek*  
 a river-god  
 father of Euryanassa  
 This was also a name for the river itself which was said to have gold-bearing sands after Midas had washed his hands in it to rid himself of the curse of gold.  
**Padalon** *Hindu*  
 the land of departed spirits into which there are 8 entrances  
**Padanjali** *Hindu*  
 a saint  
**Padarn Redcoat** *British*  
 owner of the magic coat, Pais Padarn  
**Padern** (see Paternus)  
**padfoot** *British*  
 a name for the bargaist in Yorkshire  
**Padiel**  
 a demon of the east  
**Paddock** *British*  
 a witch's familiar in *Macbeth*  
**paddy-bird** (see gelatik)  
**Padma**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
 a snake-god  
 one of the mahanagas  
 This deity is usually depicted with three eyes.  
**Padma**<sup>2</sup> (see Kamala.Vishnu)  
**Padma**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*  
 a name for Lakshmi as 'lotus'  
**padma**<sup>4</sup> (see lotus<sup>4</sup>)  
**Padma-mkhah-Ngro** *Tibetan*  
 the Tibetan name for Padmdakini  
**Padma-Nabha** (see Brahma.Vishnu)  
**Padma-pani** (see Padmapani)  
**Padma-Pitha** *Hindu*  
 a deity seated on a lotus  
**Padma-Purana** *Hindu*  
 [Book of the Golden Lotus]  
 an epic, in some 50,000 couplets, which describes the creation  
**Padmdakini** *Buddhist*  
 [=Tibetan Padma-mkhah-Ngro]  
 a female deity of the air  
**Padmaheruka** *Buddhist*  
 one of the 5 Herukabuddhas

**Padmanarteshvara** *Buddhist*  
 a form of Avalokiteshvara with 2, 8 or 10 arms  
**Padmantaka** *Buddhist*  
 a guardian god  
 one of the Dikpalas  
 He is the guardian of the western region of the world.  
**Padmapani** *Buddhist*  
 ['lotus-born'.Padma-pani:=Chinese Kuan Yin.=Japanese Kwannon]  
 a bodhisattva  
 a form of Avalokiteshvara in Tibet  
 Padmapani can appear in various forms – animal or insect, man or woman – including that of the flying horse Valahaka.  
 This deity is depicted as three-eyed, sometimes with eleven heads.  
 (see also Avalokiteshvara)  
**Padmasambhava**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
 a destroyer of demons appearing as a tiger-god  
**Padmasambhava**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
 [=Tibetan Lopon.Rinpochhe.sLob-dpon]  
 an 8th c Indian seer  
 son of Amitabha  
 He was said to have appeared in a lotus flower at the age of eight and was forced to spend his life in penitence for killing a minister of the royal palace where he was raised.  
 He took Buddhism to Tibet and, having converted that country, changed into a horse and converted other races. He was said to have lived for a thousand years.  
**Padmatara** *Buddhist*  
 an aspect of Tara, 'lotus'  
**Padmavati** *Hindu*  
 a name for Lakshmi as 'owner of the lotus'  
**Padmosnisa** *Buddhist*  
 a guardian god of the west  
**Padraic** (see Patrick<sup>1</sup>)  
**Padraig** (see Patrick<sup>1</sup>)  
**Padriya** *Canaanite*  
 one of the wives of Baal  
**Padstow** *British*  
 the Cornish town said by some to be the place where King Arthur was born  
**Padvaxtag** *Persian*  
 a Manichaean deity  
 He and Xrostag are a pair involved in the ritual of prayer and the answer to that prayer.  
**Paeon** (see Paeon.Paiawon)  
**Paeon** (see Paeon)  
**Paeivae** (see Paiva)

- Paeon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[P(a)ean.Paeon.Paion]  
a title of such gods as Asclepius and Apollo who had associations with medicine
- Paeon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Paeon.Paeon.Paion]  
son of Endymion and Calyce  
brother of Aetolus and Epeus
- Paeon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
in some accounts, son of Poseidon by Helle (see also Edonus)
- pac'wa** (see li'oa)  
**pagab** *South American*  
magic seeds, in the lore of the Tupari  
These yellow seeds are said to have the power, when used by a shaman, to kill his enemies.
- Pagas** *Hindu*  
[=Greek Pegasus]  
a horse of the Aswins
- Page Abe** *South American*  
[Sun Father]  
creator-god and sun-god of the Tukano Indians  
brother of Nyami Abe  
father of Abe Mango  
He and his brother ruled alternately, one by night, one by day, each shining as brightly as the other. When Nyami Abe tried to rape his brother's wife, Page Abe gave him a good thrashing that so reduced his power that, thereafter, he could shine only weakly as the moon.
- Pagimon** (see Paymon)  
**Paginet** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table, some say
- pagoda** *Buddhist*  
a temple or shrine for relics (see also stupa)
- Pagoda Bearer** (see Li Ch'ing)  
**pagoda-tree** *Indian*  
a fabulous coin-producing tree
- Paguk** *North American*  
a moving skeleton, in the lore of the Algonquian and Ojibwa tribes  
This apparition, said to be the skeleton of a hunter who starved to death, is said to move through the woodlands at fantastic speed with much bone-rattling. Its presence portends the death of a friend.
- Pah** *North American*  
['father']  
a moon-god of the Pawnees  
consort of Sakuru  
father of Closed Man
- Paha** *Finnish*  
an evil spirit
- Pahe-Wathahuni** *North American*  
a cannibal hill  
This hill could open its mouth to form a cavern and any hunters who ventured in were swallowed up. Rabbit disguised himself as a man and entered the cavern with a band of hunters and slew the monster by slitting its heart open. The hill then split wide open and those who had been swallowed were restored to life.
- Pahlava** *Persian*  
an ancient hero
- Pablavi Zand** *Persian*  
a commentary on the Avesta
- Pahtecatl** *Central American*  
an Aztec fertility-god
- Pahua** *North American*  
in the lore of the Pawnee, one of the 5 houses of the animal spirits, the nahurak
- Pahuanui** (see Pahuanui-pitaaiterai)  
**Pahuanui-pitaaiterai** *Pacific Islands*  
[Pahuanui]  
a sea-demon of Tahiti
- Pahuk** *North American*  
in the lore of the Pawnee, one of the 5 houses of the animal spirits, the nahurak
- pai de santo** *South American*  
[female=mae de santo:=Yoruba babalorisha]  
a priest of the African immigrants in Brazil
- Pai Hao** *Chinese*  
2 white cranes, messengers of the gods
- Pai-ho T'ung-tzu** (see White Crane Youth)
- Pai Hu** *Chinese*  
[Bach-ho.White Tiger]  
a guardian of the west  
In some accounts, one of the Four Auspicious Animals in place of the unicorn, ch'i-lin
- Pai Hutanga** *New Zealand*  
the first wife of Uenuku
- Pai Lao-yeh** (see Po Lao-yeh)  
**Pai Lung** *Chinese*  
one of the Four Dragon Kings  
This being is said to have been born as a lump of flesh to a maiden given shelter by an old man when she was caught in a storm. In disgust, she threw the lump into the sea where it became a white dragon, the cause of famine. The girl died from shock.
- pai-ma** *Chinese*  
a white horse with a single horn (see also po<sup>2</sup>)
- Pai Yang** *Chinese*  
[Heang Ho:=Arab Al Kabah al Alif]  
a later name for the constellation Aries as 'the white sheep'
- pairehe** *New Zealand*  
fairies in the lore of the Maori
- Paiawon** *Greek*  
[Paeon]  
a war-god
- paigoels** *Hindu*  
demons  
These beings are said to have been angels who were expelled from heaven when they sinned.
- Paikca** *Pacific Islands*  
god of sea-creatures  
offspring of Rangī and Papa
- Paimon**  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is said to be able to grant any wish a magician may make and to teach science and the arts. He is depicted as a crowned ruler riding a camel. (see also Paymon)
- Painal** *Central American*  
an Aztec war-god
- Paion** (see Paeon)  
**pair** (see paladin)  
**Pair Drynog** *British*  
a cauldron owned by Drynog  
This vessel, said to boil meat only for the brave, was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. In some accounts, it is the same as the cauldron of Diwrnach.
- Pairekse** *Siberian*  
son of the god of heaven  
He makes entries in the book of fate as instructed by the gods and sometimes visits the earth in the form of a goose to report what is happening.
- Pairika** *Persian*  
[Parik(a)]  
a supernatural enchantress  
These evil beings were the female counterparts of the Yatis. (see also peri)
- Pais Padarn** *British*  
a coat owned by Padarn  
Redcoat  
This garment, which could make the wearer invisible and which would fit only a nobleman, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.
- Paisachas** (see Pishashas)  
**Paisunya** *Hindu*  
an evil spirit  
This being was opposed to the Matrika, Chaumunda.



**Paititi** *South American*

a fabulous land of gold  
The Guarani say that this realm, ruled by El Gran Moxo, was set in the lake Cuni-Cuni where it was guarded by a strange animal known as Teyu-Yagua.

**Paiva** *Baltic*

[Paeivae]  
a Finnish sun-god  
The rays of the sun formed roads between heaven and earth along which the gods could travel.

**Paiyatamu** (*see* Paiyatemu)**Paiyatemu** *North American*

[Paiyatamu.Paiyatuma.sun youth:  
=Hopi T'aiowa]  
a flute-playing spirit of the Zuni  
son of Sun Father and Underground Mother

In some accounts, Paiyatemu refers to a group of spirits rather than to just one.

**Paiyatuma** (*see* Paiyatemu)**Pajainen** *Baltic*

a Finnish god  
He killed a huge bull or pig.

**Pajan Yan** *Cambodian*

a goddess  
It is said that this healing goddess was banished to the moon to prevent her from restoring all the dead. Her face is now seen in the moon instead of the more usual hare or man-in-the-moon.

**pajanvak'i** *Baltic*

Finnish spirits associated with metals

**pajé** *South American*

a Xingu shaman

**Pajonn** *Baltic*

a Lappish thunder-god

**Pak Tai** *Chinese*

[Hsüan T'ien Shang Ti:=Taiwanese  
Shang-ti Yeh]  
a Taoist war-god

He was regarded as a mortal general who was deified to lead the celestial armies. He threw the demon snake and tortoise into a deep cleft and became ruler of the dark heaven. He is expected to return to earth in times of great trouble.

**Paka'a** *Pacific Islands*

wind-god of Hawaii

He is credited with the invention of the sail.

**Pakasa Uru** *Pacific Islands*

a wallaby

This animal is featured in stories of New Britain and is usually outwitted by the dog, Tulagola.

**Pakhet** *Egyptian*

a god of the hunt

**pako** *South American*

a magician of the tribes of Bolivia

**Pakoc** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

**Pakrokitat** *North American*

a creator-god of the Serrano people  
brother of Kukitat

He was so upset by the actions of Kukitat, who had been born from his left shoulder, that he left this world and returned to the afterworld.

**Pal-Rai-Yuk** *North American*

a water-monster of the Inuit

**Palace Adventurous**

(*see* Palace of Light)

**Palace Goddess** *Greek*

an aspect of the Great Goddess  
concerned with intuition

**Palace of Cool Breezes**

(*see* Itzeecayan)

**Palace of Flowers**

(*see* Xochitlicacan)

**Palace of Great Cold** *Chinese*

the home of the moon-goddess, Heng O

**Palace of Light** *British*

[Castle of Light.Palace Adventurous]  
a palace within the Castle of Carbonek where the Holy Grail was kept

**Palace of the Boyne** *Irish*

[Brugh.Brug na Boinne.Bruigh na Boinne]  
the fortress home of Nechtan and, later, of Angus Og

**Palace of the Lonely Park** *Chinese*

the home of the sun-god, I

**Palace of the West** (*see* Tamoanchan)**paladin**

[pair.peer]  
one of the 12 personal companions of Charlemagne: a knight-errant

The list varied from time to time but some of the most famous were

Astolpho, the English duke  
Aymon  
Baldwin, son of Gano  
Fierabras  
Florismart  
Gano, the traitor  
Guido the Wild  
Malagigi, the sorcerer  
Namo, duke of Bavaria  
Ogier the Dane  
Oliver, friend of Roland  
Rinaldo  
Roland (Orlando)  
Saloman from Brittany  
Turpin, the archbishop

Others sometimes included in the list are Amulion, Anseis, Engelig, Gerard, Gerin, Gerier, Inon, Ivory, Otonne and Samson.

**Palaemon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Palaimon]  
son of Hephaestus  
one of the Argonauts

**Palaemon**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Palaimon]  
a name for Heracles in his youth

**Palaemon**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

the name for Melicertes when he became a sea-god

**Palaimon** (*see* Palaemon)**Palamedes**<sup>1</sup> *British*

[Palomedes.Palomides.Palomides]  
a Saracen knight  
son of Esclabor

He arrived in Ireland at the time when Tristram was recovering from his wounds after being nursed by Isolde. He wanted to claim her as a bride but Tristram defeated him in a duel and he sailed for home.

In another version, he was a guest at Mark's wedding to Isolde and so pleased the king that Mark offered him anything he could ask for. He demanded Isolde and would have taken her back to Syria but Tristram intervened and returned her to Mark. Palamedes was heartbroken and sailed off.

Yet another account says that he and Tristram fought another duel. Palamedes surrendered and made friends with Tristram, embraced Christianity, became a loyal follower of King Arthur and was made duke of Provence.

He was one of those who hunted the Questing Beast without success.

**Palamedes**<sup>2</sup> *European*

[Palomedes.Palomides]  
brother of Achilles of Lombardy and Sforza

He was a soldier in Godfrey's army at the siege of Jerusalem.

**Palamedes**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Palomedes.Palomides]  
son of Nauplius and Clymene or Hesione

brother of Nausimedon and Oeax  
He accompanied Agamemnon and Menelaus when they tried to persuade Odysseus to join the invasion of Troy and, when Odysseus feigned madness by ploughing salt into the earth, Palamedes placed the baby Telemachus in front of the plough. Odysseus avoided the child, revealing that he was quite sane.

During the Trojan war, Odysseus exacted revenge by bribing a servant to

plant money and a letter, said to be from Priam. As a result, Palamedes was accused of treachery and stoned to death.

In another account, he was drowned by Odysseus and Diomedes during a fishing trip or buried by them under stones when he climbed down a well in search of gold which, they told him, was hidden there.

He is said to have invented dice, lighthouses, scales and some of the alphabet.

**Palamon** *Greek*  
a prince of Thebes  
cousin of Arcite  
husband of Emily

He and Arcite, both captives of Theseus, fell in love with his daughter or sister-in-law, Emily. They fought for her hand and Arcite won. On his way to claim his bride, Arcite was thrown from his horse and was killed. Emily later married Palamon.

**Palan Bah** *Malay*  
[Island of Fruit]  
the home of the dead

**Palaniyantavan** *Indian*  
a Tamil god, a form of Seyon

**Palanta** *(see Palatia)*  
**Palante** *British*

cousin of Tristram  
After the death of his cousin, Palante invaded Cornwall and was killed there by Palamedes.

**Palanto** *(see Palatia)*  
**Palasara** *Pacific Islands*

husband of Durgandini  
father of Abiasa

**Palatia** *Roman*  
[Palanta.Pala(n)to]  
a female deity of the north pole

**Palatium** *Roman*  
a sacred hill  
One of the seven hills of Rome, the Palatine.

**Palato** *(see Palatia)*  
**Palaty** *African*

a monster of the Bantu  
**Pale Fox** *African*

a culture-hero of the Dogon  
He became an outcast for stealing seeds from Amma. Marks in the earth, said to be his paw-prints, are used in divination.

**Pales** *Roman*  
a god or goddess of cattle, flocks, and shepherds

**Palesmurt** *Russian*  
an evil forest-spirit  
This being, said to frighten

travellers, is envisaged as half-man, split vertically.

**Palici** *Greek*  
twin gods of Sicily  
sons of Hephaestus by Etna or of Zeus by Thalia

In the story of their parentage by Zeus, the pregnant nymph Thalia asked to be buried to escape the wrath of Hera. The twins were born underground and made their way to the surface through some pools. Those who protest their innocence at these pools are killed if they are guilty or allowed to live if innocent.

**Palilia** *Roman*  
[Parilia]  
a festival in honour of Pales held on April 21st

**Palinure** *(see Palinurus)*  
**Palinurus** *Greek*

[Palinure]  
a steersman of the ship that carried Aeneas and his men after the fall of Troy

He fell overboard after falling asleep and was killed by the natives when he swam ashore.

**Paliuli** *Pacific Islands*  
the Hawaiian paradise

**Palk** *Korean*  
an ancient sun-god

**Palladion** *(see Palladium)*  
**Palladium** *Greek*  
[Palladion:plur=Palladia]  
a wooden statue of Pallas Athene

This image was said to have fallen from the sky and was enshrined at Troy as guardian of the city. It was said that the city would never be conquered while the statue remained at Troy and so the Greeks Odysseus and Diomedes made a night-raid into the city and stole it during the siege of Troy. Some say that this was one of many copies to be found in the city.

In some accounts, Diomedes gave this copy to Aeneas who took it with him to Italy although this could have been the original saved by Aeneas when Troy fell to the Greeks.. Others say it was Numa Pompilius who brought the Palladium to Italy.

Some say that the original Palladium was made from the shoulder-bone of Pelops.

**Pallantids** *Greek*  
descendants of Pallas

**Pallas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Triton  
Triton reared Athena as a companion for Pallas.

It was said that, having accidentally killed Pallas, Athena had the Palladium made in her memory.

*(see also Pallas<sup>4,5</sup>)*

**Pallas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a Titan

son of Crius and Eurybia  
brother of Astraeus and Perses  
husband of Styx  
father of Bia, Cratos, Nike and Zelos

**Pallas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Evander

In some accounts, he was the son of Heracles and Lavinia.

He was killed by Turnus when fighting with the Trojans under Aeneas in Italy against the Latins and Rutulians.

**Pallas<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
[Palleneos]

one of the Earthborn Giants  
son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed in the war between the gods and the giants by Athena who flayed him and used his skin as cover for her breastplate. Thereafter, she used his name as Pallas Athene.

Another version says that Pallas was Athena's father and she killed him when he tried to rape her.  
*(see also Pallas<sup>1,5</sup>)*

**Pallas<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*  
a name of Athena adopted either in memory of the girl Pallas whom she had killed or of the giant Pallas (her father) she killed *(see also Pallas<sup>1,4</sup>)*

**Pallas<sup>6</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Pandion

half-brother of Aegeus, Lyceus and Nicus

He was the father of fifty sons, all of whom were killed by Theseus.

**Pallas Athene** *(see Pallas<sup>5</sup>)*  
**Palleneos** *(see Pallas<sup>4</sup>)*

**Pallian** *Australian*  
a creator-god of the Aborigines

He and his brother, Pundjel, created beings from bark and clay but, when they proved to be evil, they cut them into pieces. The ancestors of the tribes sprang from these pieces.

**Pallor** *Greek*  
the god of terror

**palmistry** *(see cheirognomy)*  
**Palomedes** *(see Palamedes)*

**Palomides** *(see Palamedes)*  
**Palomir** *British*

a knight  
He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Palomydes** (see Palamedes<sup>1</sup>)

**Palongahoya** *North American*

[Balongahoya.Palungahoya]

a culture-hero of the Hopi

son of the sun-god

twin brother of Poquanghoya

He was one of two warriors (the other was Poquanghoya) created by Kokyangwuti to protect human beings from demons.

In another version he was a war-god.

They are equivalent to the Zuni Ahayuta Achi twins.

**Paltar** (see Balder)

**Paluc's Cat** (see Palug's Cat)

**Paluelap** *Pacific Islands*

a deity of the Caroline Islands

husband of Leofas

father of Rongelap and Rongerik

**Palug's Cat** *Welsh*

[Cath Palug.Paluc's Cat.=French

C(h)apalu]

a huge feline

offspring of Hen Wen, some say

In some accounts, this beast was thrown into the sea by Coll ap Collfrewr, the swineherd in charge of Hen Wen, but was rescued and reared by the sons of Palug on the island of Anglesey. It was said to have eaten some 180 soldiers and was eventually killed by Kay.

Other versions say it was Capalu, killed by King Arthur in the French Alps; others that the beast killed the king when they fought in a swamp and afterwards came to Britain where it took over the throne.

**Palulukon** *North American*

[=Aztec Quetzalcoat:=Zuni Koloowise]

a fertility-god

the plumed serpent of the Hopi

**Palungahoya** (see Palongahoya)

**Pamba** *African*

a creator-god of the Ovambo

**Pamersiel**

a demon

**Pamiel**

a demon

**Pamlart** *British*

a descendant of Ban

One version of the death of Mark relates that he sacked Camelot and died there at the hand of Pamlart.

**Pamola** *North American*

an evil spirit of darkness

in the lore of the Algonquians

She was one of the evil spirits killed by Gluskap.

**pampahilep** *East Indian*

Dayak tree-spirits

These beings can take the form of mortals and marry human partners.

**Pamphagus** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered the hunter, Actaeon, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Pamphagus, tore him to pieces.

**Pamphyle** *Greek*

daughter of Apollo

**Pamphylus** *Greek*

son of Aegimius

brother of Dymas

He is regarded as the founder of one of the Dorian tribes.

**Pamuri-mahse** *South American*

['divine helper']

a demi-god of the Tukano Indians

He helped Page Abe to create the earth and its animals.

**Pan<sup>1</sup>** *African*

son of Asia

**Pan<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['all'.Capricorn.Feeder.Goat-god.

Goat-Pan.Herdsmen.Nomius.

Pasturer.Shepherd God:plur=panes:

=Roman Consentes.Faunus.Lupercus.

Silvan]

god of flocks, shepherds, woods

half-brother of Daphnis

father of lambe and lynx by Echo

and of Crotus by Eupheme

father of Priapus by Aphrodite and

of Acis by Symaethis, in some

accounts

He was part man, part goat, with horns, hoofs and tail.

His parentage is not at all certain; according to who is telling the story he may be the son of Cronus by Rhea, Zeus by Hybris, or Hermes by Calypso, Dryope, Oeneis or Penelope and either the father or brother of Silenus. It is even suggested that he was the son of Hermes by Penelope, the wife of Odysseus.

It is said that when he pursued the nymph Syrinx, she was turned into a clump of reeds by Gaea. From seven of these reeds, Pan fashioned the reed-pipe, with which he is traditionally depicted. He seduced a number of nymphs and goddesses including Echo, Eupheme and Selene. He gave Artemis three hunting dogs and seven hounds and helped Hermes restore the sinews of Zeus cut out by the monster Typhon. He was the only god to die.

He is also depicted with a crook. (see also Evander<sup>1</sup>)

**Pan<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a deity, the gentle summer breeze personified

He fell in love with the pine-tree nymph Pitip. Boreas became jealous and threw Pitip to her death from a cliff and she turned into a pine tree.

**Pan Chhan Rin-po Chhe** *Tibetan*

the first Tashi Lama, deified as an incarnation of Amitabha

**P'an Chin-lien** *Chinese*

a goddess of prostitutes

wife of Wu Ta-lang

She fell in love with Hsi-men Ch'ing after the death of Wu Ta-lang and was decapitated by her late husband's brother, Wu Sang, when he caught the lovers together. She was immortalised after her death.

**Pan-Ephialtes**

[Prince of Incubi]

a demon causing nightmares

**Pan Hu** *Chinese*

a celestial dog

In the lore of the Yao people, a worm born from the ear of a woman at the royal court grew into the dog, Pan Hu. When the dog saved the country from invading forces, the king gave Pan Hu his daughter as his wife. They produced six sons and six daughters who became the ancestors of the Yao.

**Pan-ko** (see Pan-ku)

**Pan-ku** *Chinese*

[Pan-ko]

the primaeval being of the Confucians father of Yüan-shih

The primordial Great Monad separated to form the Yin and Yang. They both split to form four lesser beings which produced Pan-ku. Alternatively, he was hatched from an egg and pushed the two halves of the shell apart to form earth and sky. In some accounts he modelled the first humans from clay or, alternatively, men developed from the fleas on his body after he died. It is said that it took him 18,000 years, during which he grew bigger every day, to achieve the final position and he died from the effort. His left eye became the sun, his right eye the moon and his beard became the stars. Some say that he had a snake-like body with the head of a dragon.

He is depicted working with a hammer and chisel to make the universe from blocks of granite floating in space, assisted by his companions, a dragon, phoenix, tortoise and unicorn.

In some versions of the creation story, Pan-ku was assisted by the woman Kua.

**P'an Kuan** *Chinese*

the registrar of hell  
He later received promotion and his post as registrar was taken by Chung K'uei.

**P'an Shen** *Chinese*

son of Tou-shen  
brother of Chen Shen, Ma Shen  
and Sha Shen

He helps his mother to deal with those suffering from small-pox.

**P'an-t'ao** *Chinese*

[Fan-t'ao.Shen-t'ao]  
a fabulous tree

This tree was a form of peach and was said to blossom once in 3,000 years and to bear fruit only after a further period of the same length. It grew in San Hsien Shan, the Fortunate Islands.

**Pan-t'o-chia** *Chinese*

[Pan-t'o-ka]  
the Chinese version of Panthaka

**Pan-t'o-ka** *(see Pan-t'o-chia)*

**Panacea** *Greek*

[Panacea]  
a goddess of health  
daughter of Asclepius

**Panacea** *(see Panacea)*

**Panaha** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer  
He owned a pair of magic shoes which could transport him rapidly to wherever he wished to go.

**Panalcarp**

an evil demon  
This being is depicted as a two-headed crocodile.

**Panan** *Indian*

[Paraiyan.Pariah]  
devil-dancers

These people are said to be able to drive out devils by their dancing and drumming.

**Panangsang** *East Indian*

a Javanese prince  
He sent four of his retainers to kill the sultan, Jaka Tingkir, but this ruler was under divine protection and survived. In a later battle with the sultan, Panangsang was killed and the sultan took over his lands.

**Panao** *Afghan*

a Kafir creator-god

**Panathenaia** *Greek*

[Panathenaia]  
an annual festival in honour of  
Athene, founded in 566 BC and held  
in July/August

**Panathenaia** *(see Panathenaia)*

**Pancabrahma** *Hindu*

[Isana(dayas)]  
5 aspects of Shiva

These are listed as Aghora, Isana (dayas), Sadyojata, Tatpurusha and Vamadeva.

**Pancamukha** *Buddhist*

a god  
He is depicted with five heads and sixteen hands.

**Pancanana** *Hindu*

a form of Shiva  
He is depicted as a naked demon with five faces, each with three eyes and wearing snakes as a necklace.

**Pancaraksa** *(see Pancharaksha)*

**Pancatantra** *(see Panchatantra)*

**Pancer** *European*

a beaver in *Reynard the Fox*  
He accused Reynard of attempting to murder Coart, the hare.

**Pancha-Tathagata** *East Indian*

5 kings of Java  
These rulers were regarded as the incarnation of the five Dhyani-buddhas and ruled in the 11th and 12th centuries. They were noted for their wisdom and courage, manifestations of the Fivefold Buddha. Their names are given as Jayanagara, Jayawardhana, Kartanagara, Rajasanagara and Rajasawardhara.

*(see also Dhyani-buddhas)*

**Panchajana**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a sea-demon  
He angered Krishna by abducting the son of Sandipani and the god dived to the bottom of the ocean and killed the demon. Krishna took the conch-shell in which Panchajana had lived and used it thereafter as a trumpet with which he killed evil-doers.

**Panchajana**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

the divine conch-shell trumpet  
of Krishna

This was formerly the home of the sea-demon of the same name who was killed by Krishna.

**Panchala** *Hindu*

the realm of King Drupada

**Panchali** *(see Draupadi)*

**Panchamaharaja**

*(see Mahapancharaja)*

**Panchamukhi-Maruti** *Hindu*

a name for Shiva in the west of India

**Pancharaksha** *Buddhist*

[Pancaraksa]  
any one of the 5 goddesses of magic  
These protective deities are listed as Mahamantranusarini, Mahamayuri,

Mahapratisara, Mahasaharapramandini and Mahasitavati.

**Panchatantra** *Hindu*

[Pancatantra:=Arab Kalilah wa Dinmah =English Tables of Bidpai:=French Fables de Pilpay:=Persian Anwar-u-Suhaili]

a collection of fabulous stories

**Panchayudha** *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu as owner  
of 5 weapons

**Panchen Lama** *Tibetan*

[Tashi Lama]  
the second senior leader of  
Tibetan Buddhists

He is regarded as an incarnation of Amitabha.

**Panchika** *Buddhist*

husband of Abhirata  
father of Priyamkara

He was said to have fathered over 500 children.

**Panchita** *Buddhist*

a tutelary goddess of wealth  
She is the commander of a host of yakshas and is depicted with a pike (weapon) and a purse.

**Pandara** *Buddhist*

a mother-goddess  
a sakti of Amitabha

**Pandaravasini** *Hindu*

the Sanskrit version of White Tara

**Pandareos** *(see Pandareus)*

**Pandareus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Pandareos]  
king of Miletus  
son of Merops and Clymene  
husband of Hermothoe

father of Aedon, Clothra and Merope  
He stole Rhea's golden mastiff made by Hephaestus and refused to give it back, giving it to Tantalus for safe-keeping.

Zeus killed him and his wife and his daughters were carried off by the Harpies and sold to the Furies.

**Pandareus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Pandareos]  
son of Hermes by Merope

In some accounts, he is the same as Pandareus, king of Miletus.

**Pandareus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Pandareos]  
a dog which stood guard over  
the infant Zeus in the Dictian Cave

**Pandarus** *Greek*

a Trojan prince  
son of Lycaon  
He acted as a messenger between  
Troilus and Cressida.

At the siege of Troy he shot and

wounded Menelaus during a period of truce, resulting in the battle being resumed. He also wounded Diomedes who killed him.

**Pandavas** *Hindu*

[Pandus:=East Indies Pandawas.Pandawas]  
the 5 sons of Pandu

Pandu had two wives, Kintu and Madri, but refused to father children because of a curse which said that he would die if he tried. His five sons were fathered by the gods – Arjuna by Indra, Bhima by Vayu, Yudhishthira by Dharma (all children of Kunti) and Nakula and Sahadeva fathered by the Aswins on Madri.

They were sent to the court of their uncle, Dhartarashtra, where they came into conflict with his one hundred sons, the Kauravas, and their subsequent battles form the subject matter of the *Mahabharata*. After the battle, in which all the Karauvas were killed, the brothers went to Indra's heaven on Mount Meru.

**Pandawas** *East Indian*

[Pandawas]  
the Javanese version of the Pandavas

**pandé** *Pacific Islands*

blacksmiths in Bali

These men, makers of the kris, are said to have magic powers and are regarded as holy men.

**Pandemos** *Greek*

a name for Aphrodite as goddess  
of sensuality

**Pandion**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a king of Athens  
son of Erichthonius and Praxitea  
husband of Zeuxippe  
father of twins Butes and Erectheus  
father of Procne and Philomena

**Pandion**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

a king of Athens  
son of Cecrops and Metiadusa  
husband of Pylia  
father of Aegeus, Lycus, Nisus  
and Pallas

He was expelled from Athens by the sons of Metion, his uncle, and went to Megara where he married Pylia, the daughter of the king, Pylas. He became king of Megara when Pylas was exiled for the murder of his uncle, Bias.

**Pandion**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

son of Phineus and Cleopatra  
brother of Plexippus

His father took another wife, Idaeus, and put Cleopatra and her sons in prison. They were freed by Calais

and Zetes who killed Phineus and put the brothers on the throne of Salmidessus. Pandion and his brother handed over the kingdom to their mother and joined the Argonauts.

**Pandora**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

['all gifts']  
daughter of Erectheus and  
Praxithea  
sister of Otionia

When Athens was invaded by Eumolpus, her father was told that he must sacrifice Otionia, one of his daughters. Pandora and another sister, Protongia, sacrificed themselves as well.

**Pandora**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

['all gifts']  
the first woman  
wife of Epimetheus  
mother of Pyrrha

She was created from clay by Zeus or Hephaestus as a gift for Epimetheus who rejected her at first but married her in haste when his brother Prometheus was punished by Zeus. It was she who opened the box, given to her by the gods as a wedding gift, that contained all the ills that have since afflicted mankind. Another version says that these were items that Prometheus had left over from the creation of man and stored in a jar which Pandora foolishly opened.

In some accounts, she was the mother of Deucalion and Pyrrha by Prometheus or Epimetheus.

**Pandora's box** *Greek*

a box containing all human troubles, This box was given to Pandora as a gift when she married Epimetheus. Against instructions, she opened it and out flew all the ills that have since afflicted mankind. The last to come out of the box was Hope. In some versions a vase or jug, containing all the items left over when Prometheus created human beings, was found by Pandora who could not resist looking inside.

**Pandorus** *Greek*

son of Erectheus and Praxithea  
brother of Metion  
He and his brother drove Cecrops from Athens when Xuthus chose him as successor to Erectheus.

**Pandowas** (*see Pandawas*)

**Pandragon** (*see Pendragon*)

**Pandragus** *British*

he was said to have fathered  
twins on Liban

**Pandrasos** (*see Pandrasus*)

**Pandrasus** *Greek*

[Pandrasos]  
king of Greece

When Brutus was exiled from Rome for the accidental killing of his father, he led a revolt of the Trojan captives held as slaves by Pandrasus and captured the king. Pandrasus was released only when he gave his daughter Imogen to Brutus as wife and freed the slaves who then sailed off with Brutus, in 300 ships, allegedly to settle in Britain.

**Pandrosos** (*see Pandrosus*)

**Pandrosos** *Greek*

[Pandrosos]  
daughter of Cecrops  
sister of Aglaurus and Herse

She and her sisters were entrusted with the care of the infant Erichthonius.

In one story, they were so shocked when they saw the infant that they threw themselves to their death from the Acropolis.

**pandu**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a good spirit

**Pandu**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

['pale']  
husband of Kunti and Madri  
father of the 5 Pandavas  
half-brother of Dhartarastra

His father was said to be Vyasa, a very ugly man, who did his duty to give children to the widows of the two sons of his half-brother, Santanu, who had died childless. Because one of the widows closed her eyes and the other went very pale when Vyasa slept with them, their sons, Dhartarastra and Pandu, were born respectively blind and light-skinned.

Although he had two wives, he had no children of his own because he had accidentally killed a sage who had cursed him with his dying breath, proclaiming that Pandu would die if he ever slept with either of his wives.

Pandu took the throne but abdicated in favour of his half-brother and became a hermit.

Kunti bore three sons, after praying to the gods, and then handed this gift to Madri who was able to produce two more. These five sons, the Pandavas, were in conflict with their cousins, the Kauravas.

Pandu finally yielded to his desires and made love to Madri but the sage's curse took effect and he died at that moment.

**Pandurganga** (*see Vitthali*)



- Paneros** (*see* Pandavas)
- Panemerios** (*see* Q're)
- Paneros** *Greek*  
a stone said to have the power to make barren women fertile
- Panes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
the plural form of Pan
- In some accounts, there are a number of gods such as Pan.
- Panes**<sup>2</sup> *North American*  
a festival at which the Acagchemem tribe of California sacrifice a buzzard
- Paneu** *Afghan*  
[Paradik.Purron]  
a group of 7 gods of the hunt
- Pang Yü** *Chinese*  
a city god  
He was originally a 7th c provincial governor.
- Pangu** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Chinese Pan-ku]  
a creator-god in Melanesia
- Pani**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[Vala]  
a member of a race of dwarfs, drought demons  
These beings are said to live in a part of the Otherworld and are well known as thieves. When they stole some of Indra's cattle, he made the dog Sharama to recover them but she betrayed him. Indra then went himself, killed the dwarfs and recovered his cattle.  
In some accounts, Panis are described as asuras.
- Pani**<sup>2</sup> *New Zealand*  
a Maori goddess  
wife of Rongo-maui  
When Hina upset Ta'aroa with the noise she made when beating tapa, he ordered her to stop. When she refused, Pani grabbed her mallet and struck her on the head with it, whereupon she flew off to the moon.
- Panion** *Greek*  
an annual festival in honour of Poseidon
- Panisc** *Greek*  
[Panisk]  
an attendant on Pan: an inferior god
- Panisk** (*see* Panisc)
- Panji** *East Indian*  
[Chekel Waneng Pati]  
a Javanese prince  
husband of Chandra Kirana  
He was allowed to marry his beloved Chandra Kirana only after proving himself by killing many giants and demons.  
He and Chandra are regarded as incarnations of Siwa and Dewi Shri.
- Panna** *Buddhist*  
the Pali version of the Sanskrit Prajna
- Pannenoisance** *British*  
in some accounts, the capital city of King Arthur's realm
- Pannychis** *Greek*  
a goddess, attendant on Aphrodite
- Panoi** *Pacific Islands*  
the underworld (or the entrance to it) in the lore of the Banks Islanders
- Panomphaean** *Greek*  
a description of Zeus as 'all-oracular'
- Panope** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Nereids
- Panopeus** *Greek*  
son of Phocus and Antiopoe, some say father of Aegle and Epeius
- Panoptes** (*see* Argus<sup>5</sup>)
- Panquetzalitzli** *Central American*  
an Aztec war-goddess
- Pansahi Mata** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess  
one of the saptamataras
- Pant** *German*  
a king of Gennewis  
husband of Clarine  
In a German version of the Lancelot stories, he and Clarine were the parents of Lancelot.
- pantacle**  
a device which emits fluids used in magic rites
- pantarbe** *Greek*  
a magical stone
- Pantagruel** *European*  
last of the giants  
king of Dipsodes  
son of Gargantua and Badebec  
This giant was said to know everything.
- Pantecatle** *Central American*  
an Aztec deity  
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca
- Pantha the Elder** (*see* Panthaka)
- Pantha the Younger** (*see* Chota Panthaka)
- Panthaka** *Buddhist*  
[Pantha the Elder:=Chinese Pan-t'o-chia:=Tibetan Lam-bstan]  
one of the Eighteen Lohan  
brother of Chota Panthaka  
He had supernatural powers that allowed him to become smaller and smaller until he completely disappeared. He could also cause fire and water to appear and could pass through solid materials.  
He is depicted seated with his arms folded and reading a scroll.
- pantheon**<sup>1</sup>  
a complete mythology: gods collectively:  
a temple dedicated to all gods
- Pantheon**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
a monster in the form of a star-spangled hind
- panther**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
the animal of Dionysus
- Panther**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Da-jo-ji)
- Panthoides** *Greek*  
a name for Pythagoras, who maintained that he had been Euphorbus, son of Panthous, in a previous incarnation
- Panthoos** (*see* Panthous)
- Panthous** *Greek*  
[Panthoos]  
a priest of Apollo at Troy  
son of Othrys  
father of Euphorbus, Hyperenor and Polydamus  
He was killed at the siege of Troy.
- panyao** *Pacific Islands*  
a bao which, it is said, contains the soul of a great hero
- Panyasa-Jataka** *Thai*  
the Thai version of the Jatakas
- Pao-chih** *Chinese*  
[Ch'ih Kung]  
the name taken by Pi-chia-na when he became a monk
- Pao Kung** *Chinese*  
a god of magistrates  
He was a 10th c mortal who was deified.
- Pao-kung Ch'an-shih** *Chinese*  
a monk  
He once got lost in the mountains but came across an apparently deserted monastery where he took shelter. Soon after, monks from many places arrived and floated down into the hall of the monastery through a hole in the roof. When Pao-kung talked to the last one to arrive, the others stood up, bowed and all of them, and the monastery, disappeared.
- Pao Lao-yeh** *Chinese*  
a deity  
the Imperial Censor
- Pao-p'u-tzu** (*see* Ko Hung<sup>4</sup>)
- pao-t'a** *Chinese*  
a pagoda
- Pao Yü** (*see* Pao Yüeh)
- Pao Yüeh** *Chinese*  
[Pao Yü]  
wife of the emperor Ch'ing Te  
mother of Yü Huang  
She dreamt that she saw Lao Chun carrying a baby when she prayed for a son and woke to find herself pregnant with a son, Yü Huang.
- Paoro** *New Zealand*  
a goddess of echoes

At creation, it was she who gave women a voice.

**Paort** *French*  
a shape-changing spirit in Brittany

**Pap-nigin-gara** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian war-god

**Pap-sukal** (*see* Papsukal)  
**Papa** *New Zealand*

[Enea.Hotu-Papa.Papa Tu Anaku.  
Papatuanuku.Whenua]  
earth-mother of the Maori  
wife of Rangi  
wife of Tangaroa, some say  
mother of Haumea, Rehua, Rongo,  
Ruaumoko, Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri  
and Tu

She and Rangi were so firmly intertwined that their children could not leave the womb until Tane-mahuta forced them apart to form earth and sky.

In some stories, the gods Atea and Tangaroa argued about the paternity of Papa's first child, each claiming to be the father. Papa cut the child in half and gave half to each of them.

In Hawaii, Papa is the wife of Wakea (Atea). In some accounts, the same as Fa'ahotu. In Hervey Island, Papa is the daughter of Timatekore and Timaiti-Ngava and the wife of Atea to whom she bore Rongo, Tane, Tangaroa, Tanigila and Tongaiti.

**Papa-hanau-moku** *Pacific Islands*  
earth-goddess of Hawaii  
wife of Wakea  
mother of Ho'ohoku-ka-lania

She was the first woman and married the mortal Wakea but separated from him when he incestuously fathered children on their own daughter Ho'ohoku-ka-lani. She later remarried and had other children. In some stories, she bore a gourd which Wakea used to make the world.

**Papa Pie** *West Indian*  
[Oie]  
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived  
from St Peter

He is depicted as a soldier and is said to be the cause of floods.

**Papa Taoto** *Pacific Islands*  
a rock raised from the sea-bed  
by Tagalao

The Samoans say that the sea-god created this rock in the primordial ocean so that his bird-child, Tuli, could have somewhere to build a nest. Tagalao later split this first rock into many pieces to form the islands of the Pacific.

**Papa Tu Anaku** (*see* Papa)

**Papachtic** *Central American*  
an Aztec deity, the sun's rays  
personified  
an aspect of Quetzacoatl

**Papaeus** (*see* Jupiter)

**Papahiruhia** *New Zealand*  
a 19th c cult worshipping the  
serpent Nakahi

**Papaja** (*see* Papaya)

**Papaloi** *West Indian*  
[female=Mamaloi]  
a voodoo priest

**papalust** *British*  
a snake

It was said that anyone holding a bone of this snake became insensible to heat. Part of the hilt of the Sword of Strange Girdles was made from one of its ribs.

**Papan** *Central American*  
a princess  
sister of Montezuma

Soon after she died and was buried, she was seen in the garden of the palace by a young girl who told her mother. The queen was shaken to find Papan apparently still alive and called the emperor. It transpired that Papan had been met, on the other side, by an angelic youth who told her that she was not yet to cross the river but should return to warn the emperor about the forth coming invasion of the Spaniards.

**Papare** *Pacific Islands*  
a moon-god

When Aru Aru arrived, intending to kill this god, Papare explained the details of menstruation to him and sent him back to earth with a gift for his people, the yam.

**Papas** (*see* Attis)

**Papatuanuku** (*see* Papa)

**Papaya** *Greek*  
[Papaja]  
a Hattic fate-goddess

She and Isdustala used a mirror and spindle to determine the fate of the individual.

**Papaztac** *Central American*  
[The Nerveless One]  
a god of intoxication  
one of the Centzon Totochtin

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker suffered no more than a headache after getting drunk.

**Paphian** *Greek*  
[Cyprian]  
a devotee of Aphrodite

**Paphos** (*see* Metharme)

**Papillon** *European*  
a fire-breathing horse

This animal carried Ogier, who had been shipwrecked, to the palace of Morgana where he stayed for a hundred years. He then carried Ogier to Paris.

**Pappas<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite supreme god

**Pappas<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Attis)

**Papposilenus** (*see* Silenus)

**Paps of Anu** (*see* Da Chich nAnnan)

**Papsukal** *Mesopotamian*  
[Pap-sukal.Papsukkal]  
a Babylonian messenger-god  
consort of Amasagnul

In some accounts he is the same as Ninshubur.

**Papsukkal** (*see* Papsukal)

**Papukkal** (*see* Ninshubur)

**Papunius** *Irish*  
a fictitious king of Ireland

**Papus**

a demon

**papyromancy**  
divination from paper rolling

**Paqhat** *Canaanite*  
a seer

daughter of Daniela and Danatiya  
sister of Aqhat

She disguised herself as a man, travelled to Abelim and killed Yatpan, her brother's murderer.

**paqok** *South American*  
demons of the Maya

**Para<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
[Bjara.Pukhis.Puk.=Estonian Pisuhand.  
Puuk.Tulihand.=Lappish Smieragatto:  
=Latvian Pukis.=Lithuanian Aitvaras.  
Kaukas.Pukys.=Scandinavian Buttercat]  
a Finnish spirit

This spirit, which a man can make from stolen objects, is said to supply its maker with food, drink and money. It sometimes takes the form of a cat which carries milk in its mouth or intestines. (*see also* Puki)

**para<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a period of 100 kalpas

**para-brahman** *Hindu*  
the supreme absolute: ultimate reality

**Para-Purusha** *Hindu*  
an evil man: all wickedness embodied  
in human form

**Parabrahma** *Hindu*  
a spirit of the air

This being is manifest in five forms – Akasi tatwa, Apa, Prithivi, Taijas and Vayu.

**parachero** *Central American*  
a Mexican sorcerer

**Paradik** (see Paneu)

**paradise**

home of the blessed dead  
(see also Dar el-Jannah.  
Fortunate Islands.heaven)

**Paradixion tree** *Hindu*

a tree which is the home of doves  
which can kill the evil dragon which  
lives at the base of the tree

**Paraebius** *Greek*

a poor labourer  
No matter how hard he worked,  
Paraebius got poorer and poorer.  
Phineus told him that this was due to a  
curse laid on him when he chopped  
down a tree, killing the hamadryad  
living in it. As the result of a sacrifice  
to appease the nymph's spirit, he began  
to prosper.

**Parallel Lives** *Greek*

a series of biographies by Plutarch  
These stories dealt with Greek and  
Roman characters, real or mythical,  
in pairs.

**Parama** *Hindu*

the supreme being  
This name is used for the Trimurti, the  
triple god, which represents the  
supreme being.

**Paramapathanatha** (see Adimurti)

**Paramasva** *Buddhist*

a form of Hayagriva  
In this form the deity is depicted  
with four legs and standing on four  
other gods. (see also Paramesvar)

**Paramesvar** *Hindu*

a name for Surya as a creator  
(see also Paramasva)

**Paramita** *Buddhist*

[Vas(h)ita]  
any one of 12 philosophical  
goddesses

These deities are given as Bala, Dana,  
Dhyana, Jnana, Kshanti, Prajna,  
Pranidhana, Ratna, Shila, Upaya,  
Vajrakarma and Virya.

In some accounts, Ayur and Pariskara  
are given as Paramita goddesses.

**Paranirmita-Vasavarten** *Buddhist*

the highest heaven, home of Mara

**paranirvana** *Hindu*

transition from this life  
to Nirvana

**Paraparawa** *South American*

a culture-hero of the tribes of Brazil  
A fish he had caught turned into a  
woman who married Paraparawa. Her  
father, the crocodile, brought many  
vegetables and fruits to the wedding-  
feast and those left over were planted  
to produce the first cultivated crops.

He is credited with the invention  
of agriculture.

**paras** *Indian*

[paraspathar]  
the philosopher's stone which  
transmutes all metals to gold

**Parasara** (see Parashara)

**Parashara** *Hindu*

[Parasara]  
a holy man  
son of Kalmashapada and Adrisyanti  
father of Vyasa by Satyavati

He met Satyavati who, at that time,  
was in the form of a fish and they  
produced a son, Vyasa.

**parashu** *Hindu*

the battle-axe given by Shiva  
to Parashurama

In some versions, Durga is depicted  
holding an axe.

**Parashurama** *Hindu*

[Parasu-Rama.Parasurama]  
the sixth incarnation of Vishnu,  
as a human  
son of Jamad-Agni and Renuka  
consort of Dharani

It is said that he was born as Rama, son  
of a Brahmin hermit, the rishi Jamad-  
Agni, and was called Parashurama  
when Shiva gave him a battle-axe  
(Parashu). His father suspected his  
wife, Renuka, of lustful thoughts and  
commanded his five sons to kill her.  
Only Parashurama was willing to obey  
and he cut off her head with one blow  
of the axe given to him by Shiva.  
When his father offered him a reward  
he asked that Renuka be restored. He  
killed Kartavirya, the 1,000-armed  
king of the Himalayas, for an attack  
on his father's hermitage and stealing  
the sacred cow, Surabhi, or its calf.  
When the king's twenty-one sons  
made a further attack, killing his  
father, Jamad-Agni, Parashurama  
killed the whole kshatriya caste, the  
task for which he had been re-  
incarnated, so that the priests could  
rule the earth.

At this point, Vishnu returned to the  
heavens leaving Parashurama to rule  
Malabar.

**Parasol tree** *Chinese*

[dryandra.wu-t'ung shu]  
the only tree on which the phoenix  
will land

This tree grows twelve leaves each  
year but thirteen in a leap-year.

**paraspathar** (see paras)

**Parasu-Rama** (see Parashurama)

**Parasurama** (see Parashurama)

**Paravani** *Hindu*

the peacock ridden by Karttikeya  
or Skanda

**Paravataksha** *Hindu*

a Naga king  
He lived under a holy tree which  
produced berries which conferred  
longevity and youth, attacking those  
who tried to pick the berries.

**Parcae** *Roman*

[=Greek Moirae:=Norse Norns]  
the Fates, Decuma, Morta and Nona  
daughters of Ananke, some say

In some accounts, Parcae was  
originally a goddess of childbirth.

**Parcher** *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

**Pare** *New Zealand*

a high-class maiden  
She fell in love with Hutu but he,  
knowing that he could never marry  
such a noble maiden, ran away, leaving  
her to die of grief. Hutu then travelled  
to the underworld and brought her  
soul back to the land of the living  
where she married him.

**Parendi** *Persian*

[=Hindu Purandhi]  
a goddess of wealth

**Parentalia** *Roman*

a festival of the dead  
Originally a Babylonian festival at  
which the dead returned and joined in  
the celebrations; later, the Roman  
festival of All Souls, at which the manes  
were given a meal, held on February  
13th-21st.

**Pari<sup>1</sup>** *Russian*

a Tartar spirit of evil

**pari<sup>2</sup>** (see peri)

**Pari Penganten** *East Indian*

the combination of Tresnawati and  
her husband as 'the rice bride  
and bridegroom'

Tresnawati was turned into an ear of  
rice when she came to earth to marry  
a farmer and he became a rice-stalk so  
that they were united. Their wedding  
is a popular annual Dayak rice-harvest  
festival.

**Paria<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph

**Paria<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

a sacred mountain in the  
Caribbean

**Pariacaca** *South American*

[Con.Churoquilla]  
an Inca thunder-god

In some accounts, he is the same  
as Pariacaca.

**Pariah** (see Panan)

**Paribanou** *Muslim*

[Peri-Banou]

a fairy

wife of Ahmed

In *The Arabian Nights*, she gave Ahmed a wonderful tent and became his wife.

**Paricaca** *South American*

a Peruvian hero

husband of Choque Suso

father of Huathiacuri

When the flood waters subsided, five eggs on the high slopes of Mount Condorcoto hatched to produce new beings, one of whom was Paricaca. The other four produced falcons which turned into great warriors.

He went in search of the tyrant king Huallallo and destroyed his whole village, saving only one girl who had given him a drink. At another village he met the girl Choque Suso who was crying because the drought was killing her maize crop. He promised to get water if she would love him and enlisted the help of all the animals and birds to irrigate the land and bring water to the parched crops. He married Choque Suso and later turned her into stone so that she could always remain in the place she loved.

In some accounts he is the same as Pariacaca.

**Parijata** *Hindu*

[The Tree of Knowledge]

the tree of paradise

This tree was made of coral and could produce any object asked of it. It was originally planted in Svarga, Indra's heaven, but was stolen by Krishna who planted it in Dvaraka to please his wife. After his death, the tree was returned to Svarga.

It was the ninth thing to emerge from the waters when the gods churned the ocean to make amrita.

(see also Parisadam)

**Parik** (see Pairika.peri)

**Parika** (see Pairika.peri)

**Parikshit** *Hindu*

a king

son of Abhimanyu and Uttara

father of Janamejaya

Ashvathaman killed Parikshit while he was still in his mother's womb and he was still-born but Krishna gave him life.

When he insulted a hermit, the snake-king Takshaka was invoked by the hermit's son. With a group of nagas in the form of monks, Takshaka choked Parikshit to death and his

followers destroyed and burnt the king's fortress which he had built in a lake.

Janamejaya avenged his father's death.

**Parilia** (see Palilia)

**Parina** *South American*

a lake said to exist in the mythical

land of Manoa

**Parinirvana** *Buddhist*

the state of one who has completed

the incarnation during which he

reached Nirvana

Such a being will not be born again.

**Parioca** *South American*

a creator-god of the Quecha

After the flood receded, five men hatched from eggs left on top of a mountain. Parioca was one of these beings and he travelled the countryside changing the landscape and making water-channels. When some people mistook him for a vagrant, he destroyed the whole village.

**Paris<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a king of France

He was a friend of King Arthur who helped in the quest of Culhwch for the hand of Olwen.

**Paris<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Alexander.Alexandros.Alexandrus]

a prince of Troy

son of Priam and Hecuba

brother of Deiphobos and Hector

father of Corythus by Oenone

His mother, pregnant with Paris, dreamed that she would bear a torch that would burn down the city or a monster which would destroy it. The prophet, Aescus, interpreted this to mean that the boy would cause the death of his family and the loss of Troy and so his parents abandoned him on Mount Ida. He was suckled by a she-bear, sheltered by the shepherd, Agelaus, and survived to manhood when he was returned to his parents.

When he was asked to judge a beauty contest between the three goddesses Aphrodite, Athene and Hera, he awarded the prize, a golden apple, to Aphrodite because she promised him access to the most beautiful girl in the world – Helen, wife of Menelaus. He abandoned his wife, the nymph Oenone, who loved him, in the hope of winning Helen and returned to Troy where he was reunited with his parents who provided the ships for his expedition to Greece. There he was a welcome guest of Menelaus but when the king

was absent, Paris abducted Helen and took her off to Troy. In the Trojan War that resulted from this abduction, he met Menelaus in single combat and would have been killed had not Aphrodite carried him back to safety in the city. His son, Corythus, came to fight at Troy and, when Helen fell in love with the youth, Paris killed him. He later shot and killed Achilles from the city walls, the arrow striking the Greek hero in the only vulnerable spot, his ankle.

Another version of the death of Achilles says that Polyxena, who was given to Achilles as a prize, persuaded the Greek hero to divulge the secret of his vulnerable heel. Polyxena then told her brother Paris, and he stabbed Achilles in the heel at the wedding of Achilles and Polyxena. After the death of Achilles, Paris was shot and wounded by Philoctetes using Heracles' bow and was carried to Oenone who was reputed to know of a drug that would save Paris but she, still angry at being deserted, just let him die.

**Paris Codex** *Central American*

[Tellerio-Remensis Codex]

a manuscript source of Mayan legend and culture

**Parisadam** *Hindu*

a tree said to grow only in heaven

(see also Parijata)

**Parisishtas** *Hindu*

sacred writings summarising the vedas

**Pariskaravasisa** *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the Paramita goddesses

**parivrajaka** *Hindu*

a mendicant ascetic

**Parjanya** *Hindu*

[Parjanya-vata]

a rain-god

one of the Adityas

son of Dyaus

father of Soma, some say

In some accounts Parjanya is envisaged as a celestial cow. This beast is the embodiment of the rain-clouds, her milk forming the rain.

In some accounts, he was later assimilated with Indra.

**Parjanya-vata** (see Parjanya)

**Parlan** (see Fisher King)

**Parmenie** *British*

[Armenia.Armenie]

the realm of Rivalin

In other versions, this country becomes Armenia.

**Parmeson** (see Bhagwan<sup>1</sup>)

**Parna-Savari** *Buddhist*

[Parnasabari.Parnassavari:  
=TibetanLo-ma-gyon-ma]  
a goddess  
an aspect of Aksobhya  
one of the dharanis

She is said to destroy diseases by treading them underfoot.

In some accounts she is equated with Pishashas and Pukkasi.

She is depicted as having three heads, three eyes and six arms.

**Parnada** *Hindu*

a Brahmin

He was a counsellor to King Bhima who sent him out with a hundred others to find the missing Nala, husband of the king's daughter, Damayanti. Parnada found him, working as a charioteer to King Rituparna, and the couple were reunited.

**Parnasabari** *(see Parna-Savari)***Parnassavari** *(see Parna-Savari)***Parnassus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Poseidon

**Parnassus<sup>2</sup>** *(see Mount Parnassus)***Parnassian** *Greek*

pertaining to the Muses

**Parne** *Baltic*

a malevolent Finnish forest-spirit

**Parpara** *East Indian*

a deity of Kei Island  
brother of Hian

He lost the fish-hook of his elder brother, Hian, who got it back when it was returned to him by a fish. When Hian spilled some palm wine, Parpara made him dig a hole to find it. He dug so deep that he made a hole in the sky. Both the brothers, together with another brother and a sister, accompanied by four dogs, descended through the hole on a rope and came down to earth where they became the progenitors of the islanders.

**Parsai** *African*

a name of En-kai as 'he who is worshipped'

**Parshva** *Jain*

[Pars(h)vanatha.Parstva]  
the twenty-third Tirthankara  
founder of the Nirgrantha sect  
an incarnation of Indra or Vishnu  
son of King Asvasena

He upset his old grandfather, Mahipala, by interrupting his meditation but warned him not to split a log with an axe since it would kill two serpents inside. His grandfather ignored the warning and Parshva had

to restore the snakes, one as Ananta the other as Lakshmi, by singing hymns. Following his grandfather's example, he became an ascetic and finally starved himself to death.

**Parshvanatha** *(see Parshva)***Parsifal<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Parsival.Parzifal.Perceval.

Percival.Perseval]

a guileless youth

father of Lohengrin

In the Wagnerian story of the Holy Grail he innocently shot a swan in the grounds of the Temple of the Grail. The keeper allowed him to watch the knights at prayer and he resolved to regain the Sacred Spear which had been seized from Amfortas, the guardian of the Grail, by the evil magician Klingsor. He resisted the temptations of the maiden, Kundry, in Klingsor's garden of delights and took the spear from Klingsor, using it to banish him and all his works from the face of the earth.

After wandering for many years he finally found his way back to the Temple where he cured the wound of Amfortas by laying on the Sacred Spear and he became the guardian of the Holy Grail in place of Amfortas.

**Parsifal<sup>2</sup>** *(see Parzival<sup>1,2</sup>)***Parsival** *(see Parsifal<sup>1</sup>.Percival)***parstukai** *(see barstukai)***Parsu** *Hindu*

the first woman

consort of Manu

She was created, some say, from the drink that Manu offered to the gods when he survived the flood; others say that she was created from his rib.

**Parstva** *(see Parshva)***Parshvanatha** *(see Parshva)***Parthalan** *(see Partholan)***Partholon** *(see Partholan)***Parthanan** *Irish*

a harvest sprite

**Parthenon** *Greek*

the temple of Athene

**Parthenopaeus** *Greek*

son of Ares, Meleager or Melanion

by Atalanta

one of the Seven against Thebes

father of Promachus

His mother was taken up to Olympus and he was abandoned on a mountain. Artemis found him and handed him over to the Amazons who reared him.

He faced Actor at the Borraean Gate in the battle at Thebes and was killed by Periclymenus who crushed him with rocks.

**Parthenope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

one of the Sirens

When Odysseus and his crew failed to succumb to her charms and escaped, she drowned herself in despair.

**Parthenope<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Stymphalus

mother of Everes by Heracles

**Parthenos** *Greek*

a name of Artemis, Athena and Hera as 'virgin'

**Partholan** *Irish*

[Parthalan.Parthalon.Partholon.Parytholon]

leader of the second wave of

invaders of Ireland

son of Sera

brother of Starn and Agnoman

husband of Dealgnaid

father of Eber, Laighlinne,

Rudraidhe and Slaine

He had killed his parents in Greece, expecting to take over their kingdom. When he did not become king, he sailed for Ireland with his followers and settled there after defeating the Fomoiré at the Battle of Magh nIotha. On one occasion, while he was away from home, his wife had an affair with Togda, his servant.

In some accounts, Dealgnaid was his mother rather than his wife, and Nemed was his father or his brother.

**Partholians** *Irish*

[Partholians]

the second wave of invaders of Ireland  
followers of Partholan

This group of invaders was said to have come from Spain and consisted of twenty-four married couples. They overcame the Fomoiré and took over Ireland but they were afflicted by a disease which wiped out the whole race except Tuan.

**Partholians** *(see Partholians)***Partholon** *(see Partholan)***Parthonopeus** *European*

a prince

nephew of the king of France

husband of Melior

The story of Parthonopeus and Melior is that of Cupid and Psyche, with the roles reversed.

A queen, Melior, decided that she wanted to marry Parthonopeus and sent a magic ship which took him to a fabulous palace in Chief D'Oire where he was waited on by invisible hands. By night, Melior came to his bed but decreed that he must never see her until they were married. Inevitably he broke the rule and was banished.



Later, he took part in a great tournament and, as victor of the games, won the queen's hand.

**Partinal** *British*  
son of Espinogee

His father had been killed by Goon Desert and Partinal killed Goon Desert with the Grail Sword which shattered. One of the objects of the Grail Quest was the repair of this sword. He was himself killed by Percival.

(see also Nascien<sup>1</sup>)

**Partlet** *European*

[Dame Partlet]

a hen in *Reynard the Fox*

**Partula** *Roman*

a goddess of child-birth

**Parvati<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

the Hindu goddess adopted into the Buddhist pantheon as Buddha's doorkeeper

**Parvati<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Adrija.Ahladini-Sadini.Aja.Amba. Ambi(ka).Anna-Purna.Bhadrakali. Bhavani.Bhutamata.Devi.Durga.Gauri. Girija.Haima(va)ti.Kali.Kamakshi. Kumari.Mahadevi.Manasa.Mangata. Mhalsa.Raudri.Sati.Shakti.Snow Queen. Tripura.Uma.Vijaya.Vindhya-Vasini: =Balinese Parvati.Prawati:=Cambodian Lady Po Nagar]

a mother-goddess

a name of Devi as 'the mountaineer'

a mild form of Durga

daughter of Himavan and Mena

sister of Vishnu

wife of Shiva

mother of Ganesha and Skanda

Shiva's first wife, Sati, immolated herself but was later reborn as Parvati. When Shiva deplored her dark skin, Brahma transformed her into Gauri, 'the Yellow Devi'. Some say that it was Gauri who was burned to death to become Sati. Another version says that Brahma created Gauri as a wife for Rudra.

She, or Uma, once covered Shiva's eyes, putting the world in darkness, and he then developed a third eye in his forehead.

In one story, Shiva banished her to earth as a fisher-girl and then sent Nandu in the form of a shark to destroy the fishermen's nets. The foster-father of Parvati offered her as wife to any man who could kill the shark and Shiva was able to win back his wife by appearing in the form of a young man and catching the shark.

She is sometimes depicted with four arms or with an elephant's head.

**Parwati** *Pacific Islands*

the Balinese version of Parvati  
an aspect of Uma as goddess of tapas (see also Prawati)

**Parytholon** (see Partholan)

**Parzival<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Parsifal]

an opera by Wagner dealing with Percival's search for the Holy Grail

**Parzival<sup>2</sup>** *German*

[Parsifal]

a 13th c poem, written by

Eschenbach, dealing with

Percival's search for the Holy

Grail

**Parzival<sup>3</sup>** (see Percival)

**pasa** (see pasha)

**Pasabhrit** (see Pashabhrit)

**Pasag** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess, guardian of travellers

**Pasangu** *East Indian*

an evil goblin

He turned himself into a mouse and was killed by the cat Gunduple.

**Pasaphaessa** *Greek*

[Pasiphaessa]

Aphrodite as queen of the underworld, 'the shining one'

**Pascen** *British*

son of Urien

**Paschent** *British*

son of Vortigern and Renwein

When Vortigern was killed by Aurelius, Renwein arranged for Ambron to poison Aurelius. In another version, Paschent fled to Hibernia and later invaded Cambria with an army provided by the chieftain, Gilloman, who was angry because Merlin had stolen the stones of the Giant's Ring. Paschent sent one of his men, Eopa, to penetrate the court in disguise where he found Aurelius ill and poisoned him. Uther defeated Paschent's forces, killing both him and Gilloman.

**pasha** *Hindu*

[pasa]

a noose, a symbol of Bhairava

In some versions, Durga is depicted holding a noose.

**Pashabhrit** *Hindu*

[Pasabhrit]

a name of Varuna as 'he who carries a noose' (see also Pasi)

**P'ashajan'a** *North American*

[=Pueblo Poseyemu:=Tigua Puspiyama:

=Zuni Poshaiyangkyo]

the first man in the lore of the

Keres tribe

**Pasht** *Egyptian*

the lioness-headed goddess of

Tombas

cat-headed version of Sakhmet

or Bast

**Pashupata** *Hindu*

the spear of Shiva

**pashupata-yoga** *Hindu*

a collective name for later

Shaiva doctrines

**Pashupati** *Hindu*

[Lord of Cattle.Pasupati]

an aspect of Agni, Rudra or Shiva as

god of animals

consort of Svaha, some say

father of Sanmukha

**Pasi** *Hindu*

a name of Yama as 'the noose-carrier' or of Varuna as 'judge'

(see also Pashabhrit)

**Pasiel**

an angel, ruler of the sign Pisces

the fish

**Pasikola** *North American*

a trickster-god of the Creek Indians

**Pasiphae<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

daughter of Helios and Crete or

Perse

sister of Circe

wife of Minos

mother of Acacallis, Androgeus,

Ariadne, Deucalion, Glaucus

and Phaedra

mother of Amphithemis by Apollo

mother of Miletus by Apollo, some

say

mother of Deucalion by Prometheus,

some say

She fell irrationally in love with the white bull that Poseidon sent at the behest of Minos to prove that he was the rightful heir to the throne of Crete. Daedalus fashioned a hollow wooden cow in which she concealed herself to mate with the bull. The outcome of the union was the monstrous bull-headed Minotaur. Pasiphae, together with Minos and the Minotaur retreated to the Labyrinth, a tortuous maze constructed by Daedalus to contain the monster. When Minos imprisoned Daedalus and his son Icarus in the Labyrinth, it was Pasiphae who released them to make their famous escape on wings made by Daedalus.

In some accounts, Europa was the mother of the Minotaur.

(see also Pasiphae<sup>2</sup>.Selene)

**Pasiphae<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Cretan moon-goddess

She was said to be the mother of a calf which changed colour from white to red to black each day.

In some accounts, she is the same as Pasiphae, wife of Minos.

**Pasiphaessa** (see Pasaphaessa)

**Pasitheia** *Greek*

one of the Graces, some say wife of Hypnus, in some accounts (see also Aglaia<sup>1</sup>)

**Passaleon** *British*

son of Estonne

He was an ancestor of Merlin and, as a child, was said to have visited hell. As a man, he killed Bruyant to avenge his father.

**Passalus** (see Basalus)

**Passamun** *Afghan*

a Kafir rain-deity

**Passe Brewell** *British*

[Passebreul]  
the horse of Tristram

**Passe-javrre** *Baltic*

in Lappish lore, the sacred sea

**Passe-jokka** *Baltic*

in Lappish lore, the sacred river

**Passe-vare** *Baltic*

in Lappish lore, the sacred mountains

**Passebreul** (see Passe Brewell)

**Passelande** *British*

a horse of King Arthur

**Passover** (see Pasch)

**Pasturer** (see Nomius)

**Pasupata** (see Pashupata)

**Pasupati** (see Pashupati)

**Patadharini** *Buddhist*

a guardian goddess of doorways

**Patakoi** *Egyptian*

[Pataikos]  
benevolent but deformed beings, children of Ptah

Phoenician sailors carried images of these dwarfish creatures as good luck charms.

**Pataikos** (see Patakoi)

**Patal** *Thai*

[Patali:=Hindu Patala]  
the underworld

This realm, ruled by Maiyarab, can be reached by sliding down inside the hollow stalk of the lotus.

**Patala** *Hindu*

[Put:=Thai Patal]  
the underworld, a place of many pleasures

Patala has seven distinct regions, known as Atala, Mahatata, Nitala (or Patala), Rasatata, Sutata, Talatala and Vitala, each ruled by its own king. Beneath these realms are the various

hells and Sesha the serpent that supports the world.

Others describe Patala as a magnificent house, home of the Asuras. (see also underworld)

**Patali** (see Patal)

**Patan** *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

**Patara<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the birthplace of Apollo, some say

**Patara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

the disc of the sun held by Vishnu

**Patecatl** *Central American*

an Aztec god of medicine  
husband of Mayahuel

In some accounts, this deity is one of the gods of intoxication, the Centzon Totochtin, and is said to have discovered peyote.

**Patek** *Egyptian*

[plur=Pateke]  
a protective spirit

**Pateke** (see Patek)

**Pater** *Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'father'

**Paternus** *British*

[Padern]  
a Welsh bishop and saint

When King Arthur tried to take the saint's cloak, the earth opened and swallowed the king and he had to plead for forgiveness before he was released.

**patesi** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian prince-priest

**patha** *Buddhist*

the way to Nirvana

**Pathfinder** (see Wepwawet)

**Patinaya Nei** *Pacific Islands*

[Queen Mother]  
in the lore of the Moluccas, the first woman

She took the form of a banana tree and human beings were born from that tree.

**Patisamma-cita** *Buddhist*

['uncertain reception']

a new appearance

This is the state that follows that of Cuti-citta, the moment of death.

**Patobkia** *South American*

a Tupari spirit of the underworld

This shaman greets all souls arriving in the land of the dead, restores their sight and refreshes them with a drink of beer. He then presents them to the giants, Mpokalero and Vaugh'eh, with one or other of whom they are required to have intercourse.

**Patol** *Central American*

husband of Alaghom Naum

**Patollo** (see Patollus)

**Patollus** *Baltic*

[Patollo]

a Prussian god of the underworld

**Patraic** (see Patrick)

**Patraivid** *German*

nephew of Hagen

He was one of the party sent by Gunther and Hagen to kill Walther and Hildegunde but was himself killed by Walther.

**Patrice** (see Patrise)

**Patrick<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Padraic.Padraig.Patraic.Succat]

(c. 391–461)

a saint

patron saint of Ireland

son of Calpurnius and Concess, some say

In his youth he was said to have restored to life his dying sister and his dead foster-father and performed many other miracles such as turning icicles into firewood.

When he came to Ireland from Britain, he spent some time as a slave of Milius. He offended the high-king, Laoghaire, and, in an argument with the king's druids, killed one of them named Lochru. Another druid, Lucat Moel, tried unsuccessfully to poison him and was burnt to death in a contest of magic with the saint.

He turned into a fox a man, Coroticus, who had imprisoned some of the saint's followers and restored to life a dead servant of the tyrant, Mac Goill.

It is said that he was accompanied by an angel named Victor and is generally supposed to have banished snakes from Ireland.

It is said that he met Cailte or Oisín who told him the history of the Fianna and other ancient lore, all of which was written down by the saint's scribe, Brogan.

**Patrick<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

one of the 2 pillars (the other is Brigit) said to support the island

**Patrick<sup>3</sup>** (see Patrise)

**Patrick the Red** *British*

son of King Arthur

**Patrimpas** *Slav*

a river-god

**Patripatan** *Hindu*

a cat owned by a monk

When his rival went to heaven and returned with a flower from the parisadam tree, the monk sent his cat to repeat the trick. One of the goddesses fell in love with the cat and

kept him in heaven for 300 years. He then returned to earth carrying a whole branch of the sacred tree.

**Patrise** *British*

[Patrice.Patrick]  
an Irish knight  
a Knight of the Round Table  
cousin of Mador

At a dinner given by Guinevere for twenty-four of her knights, Pinel planted a poisoned apple intended for Gawain who had killed his cousin Lamerock. The apple was eaten by Patrise who died on the spot. Mador accused the queen of murder and she was saved from the stake only by the intervention of Lancelot who killed Mador in single combat.

**Patrocles** *British*

in Icelandic stories, a grandfather of Tristram

**Patroclus** *Greek*

[Patroklos]  
son of Menoetius and Philomena or Sthelene

He inadvertently killed another youth, Clytonymus, over a dice game and was purified by Peleus. He became a close friend of Achilles and, when Achilles sulked in his tent at the siege of Troy, refusing to fight after a quarrel with Agamemnon, Patroclus put on the armour of Achilles and led a fresh attack on the city. He killed Sarpedon but was wounded by Euphorbus. He then came face to face with Hector and was killed. His death spurred Achilles back into action.

**Patroklos** (see Patroclus)

**Patshak** *Siberian*

Ostiak spirits  
These beings are the restless spirits of children who have been killed.

**Pattinidevi** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess in Ceylon  
a guardian of marriage  
She was a mortal who was wrongly executed for theft and later deified.

In another account, she was born when a sacred arrow was fired into a mango.

**Patulcius** (see Janus)

**patupaiarehe** *New Zealand*

[=Hindu apsarases:=Japanese yosei:  
=Persian peris:=Turkish houris]  
fairies

**Pau-puk-keewis** *North American*

a sorcerer who changed into a beaver and, later, into an eagle

**Pauhtun** *Central American*

[Pauhtuns]

a Mayan god

He was envisaged as having four aspects, each supporting one corner of the world.

In some accounts, the name Pauhtuns is regarded as that of a group of four gods. (see also Bacabs)

**Pauhtuns** (see Pauhtun)

**Pauanne** *Finnish*

a name of Ukko as god of thunder

**Paul<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

a hermit

He lived alone on an island and was kept alive by fish brought to him by an otter. When Brendan and his crew called at the island, he was able to direct them to the Land of Promise.

**Paul<sup>2</sup>** *Serbian*

brother of Radool and Yelitza

Paul's wife, jealous of her husband's affection for his sister, Yelitza, stabbed his horse, killed his falcons, and finally killed their own child, blaming it all on Yelitza. Paul had Yelitza killed, pulled apart by horses, and a church arose on the spot. A disease then affected his wife and she begged to be taken to the church to be cured. Rejected by a mysterious voice, she then allowed herself to be killed in the same fashion but, where she died, a foul lake formed.

**Paul Bunyan** (see Bunyan)

**Paul et Virginie** *French*

a pastoral tale by Bernadin de St Pierre  
This story, about a pair of lovers raised in Mauritius, is based on the classic tale of Daphnis and Chloe.

**Paulomi** (see Indrani)

**Pauna** *Inuit*

the spirit of the east wind

**Pauravas** *Hindu*

the descendants of Puru  
ancestors of the Kauravas and the Pandavas

**Paut** (see Ennead)

**Pautiwa** (see Pautiwal)

**Pautiwal<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

[Pautiwa]  
a Hopi sun-spirit

**Pautiwal<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[Pautiwa]  
a Zuni lord of the underworld

**Pavaka** *Hindu*

a name for Agni as 'purifier'

**Pavana** *Hindu*

a name of Vayu as consort of Anjana

**Pavanarekha** *Hindu*

wife of Ugrasena  
mother of Kansa

She produced a son, Kansa, after being

raped by Drumalika but her husband agreed to rear the boy as his own.

**Pavor** *Roman*

a deity, panic personified

**pawang** *Malay*

a medicine man  
These sorcerers act as mediums, prophets, controllers of weather, curers of sickness and are consulted before one embarks on any new project.

(see also bomor)

**Pawpaw Nan Chuang** *Burmese*

brother of Chang-hko

In some accounts, he survived the flood as well as his sister.

**Pax** *Roman*

[=Greek Eirene]  
the goddess of peace

She is depicted as a maiden with a cornucopia.

**Pay Zume** *South American*

[=West Indies Zume]  
a Paraguayan sun-god

He taught his people the arts of agriculture and the chase.

**pa'yak** *South American*

black beetles: supernatural spirits of the Toba Indians

**Payatami** *North American*

[Payatamu]  
a harvest-god of the Hopi and Zuni tribes

He sometimes appeared in the form of a tiny flute-player or a butterfly which fertilised plants.

**Payatamu** (see Payatami)

**Payetome** *South American*

a culture-hero or god of ague in Brazil

**Paymon**

[Pagimon]  
one of the Cardinal demons (west)  
He may be the same as Paimon.

**Paynal** *Central American*

[Little Paynal.Paynalton]  
an Aztec messenger-spirit, attendant on Huitzilopochtli

**Paynalton** (see Paynal)

**Pazuzu** *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian monster  
son of Hanpa

This being is described as part lion, part eagle, with horns and two pairs of wings.

**Pe-har** (see Bihar)

**Pe-kar** *Tibetan*

a fiend  
patron of sorcerers (see also Bihar)

**Peace** *Roman*

one of the 5 Appiades

**Peace Frodi** (see Frodi)

- Peace Queen** (see Genetaska)
- Peace Stead** (see Braidablik)
- peacock<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a sacred bird
- peacock<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
the bird sacred to Hera
- peacock<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
[ma(n)yura.shananga]  
the bird of Brahma, Laksmi and Sarasvati
- peacock<sup>4</sup>** *Roman*  
[Junonian bird]  
the bird sacred to Juno
- Peacock Angel** (see Eblis)
- peai** *South American*  
[peai-man.piache]  
a witch-doctor in Guiana
- peai-man** (see peai)
- Pean** (see Apollo.Asclepius.Paeon)
- pearl**  
a lustrous deposit found in the oyster or other molluscs  
This object is valued as a semi-precious jewel and appears in many myths.  
In Borneo, they say that if a pearl is placed in a bottle with some grains of rice and the finger of a dead man is used as a stopper, more pearls will appear.  
In China, it was said that some dragons could spit out pearls and, if dragons fought in the heavens, pearls could fall like rain.  
Hindus say that pearls can be found in the head or stomach of elephants.  
Some say that pearls lose their lustre with age, others that they become dull if the owner is ill.  
Pearl powdered and dissolved in lemon juice, to form salt of pearl, was said to cure certain illnesses or act as an antidote to poison.
- Pearl of Beauty** (see Fand)
- Pearly Emperor** (see Yü Huang)
- Peboan** *North American*  
the manitou of winter, in Algonquian lore
- Pebin** *Welsh*  
father of Goewin
- Pebble-rattler** *North American*  
a wind-god of the Haida people
- Pecchere** *British*  
[King of Sessoyne.King of Tars.  
King of the Lake]  
This person appears in some of the stories of King Arthur under various other names.
- Pecos Bill** *North American*  
a culture-hero of the cowboys  
He taught the cowboys all they needed to know, invented the six-shooter and, like Paul Bunyan, is said to have created the Grand Canyon.
- Pedias** *Greek*  
wife of Cranaus  
mother of Athos and Cranæ
- pedomancy**  
[podomancy]  
divination from the soles of the feet
- Pedivere** *British*  
a knight  
Lancelot came upon this knight intent upon killing his own wife. He intervened but Pedivere nevertheless struck off his wife's head. Lancelot forced him to carry the head in his hand and the headless body on his back all the way to Camelot. He ended his life as a hermit.
- Pedrawd** *British*  
son of Bedivere  
His son was also called Bedivere.
- Pedro** *Pacific Islands*  
a prince in the Philippines  
husband of Chonguita  
Chonguita was a monkey-woman and Pedro married her with great reluctance. As soon as they were wed, she turned into a beautiful woman.
- peepul** (see bo-tree)
- peer** (see paladin)
- Pegasus** (see Pegasus)
- Pegasus** *Greek*  
[Aganippe.Pegasus.=Hindu Pagas]  
the winged horse of Apollo  
the horse of the Muses  
This animal, fathered by Poseidon, sprang from the blood of Medusa when she was decapitated by Perseus. It was ridden by Bellerophon when he killed the Chimaera and, in some accounts, Perseus rode Pegasus when he rescued Andromeda from the sea-monster. It also carried the thunderbolts used by Zeus.  
It is said that the fountain Hippocrene, on Mount Helicon, sprang from one of the horse's hoof-prints.
- pegomancy**  
divination from fountains and springs
- Peheipe** *North American*  
a culture-hero of the Maidu Indians
- Peihar** (see Bihar)
- Pei-chi** *Chinese*  
[Chen(g) Wu.Pei-chi-chun]  
a name for Huan Ti as Prince of the North Pole
- Pei-chi-chen-chun** (see Pei-chi)
- Pei-tou** *Chinese*  
the Great Bear constellation regarded as the emperor's chariot
- Peibaw** (see Peibiaw)
- Peibyn** *British*  
father of Eiryn Wych
- Peibiaw** *Welsh*  
[Peibaw]  
son of Don, some say brother of Nyniaw  
He and his brother quarrelled about the stars and their meanings and ended up by waging war on each other, devastating the country. They were both changed into oxen for their stupidity and were the animals that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.  
(see also Melyn Granwyn.  
Nyniaw.Ych Brych)
- Peine** *Greek*  
a goddess, hunger personified
- Peiras** *Greek*  
a son of Argus
- Peirene** *Greek*  
a spring to supply Corinth created by Asopus
- Peirithous** *Greek*  
[Perithous.Pirithoos.Pirithous.  
'prancer']  
king of the Lapiths  
son of Ixion and Dia or Nephele or of Zeus (as a stallion) and Dia  
husband of Hippodamia  
father of Polypoetes  
Having heard of the exploits of Theseus, Peirithous stole some of his cattle to test his mettle and they became lifelong friends as a result.  
During the hunt for the Calydonian boar his rashness nearly cost him his life but he was saved by Theseus.  
Some say that he was one of the Argonauts and took part in the expedition when Theseus raided the Amazons.  
At his wedding to Hippodamia, the drunken Centaurs tried to rape the women attending the ceremony, so starting the long-running feud between the Centaurs and the Lapitha.  
After the death of Hippodamia he helped Theseus in the abduction of Helen. Theseus won when they drew lots for Helen and accompanied Peirithous to Tartarus to demand Persephone as a bride for the loser. They were both trapped by Hades in the Chair of Forgetfulness and although Theseus was rescued by Hercules, Peirithous was doomed forever.  
In some versions, only Theseus was trapped in the chair while Peirithous was bound to the revolving wheel to which Ixion had been bound.  
Some say that he was killed by the

dog Cerberus, while other versions of the story say that the earth opened and swallowed him.

**Peiroun** *Chinese*  
In Taiwanese lore, king of the island of Maurigasma

He received a warning that when the temple images of the gods Awun and Infoniwoo changed to red, the flood would come and he was able to board a ship and escape.

**Peisinoe** *Greek*  
[Pisonoe]  
one of the Sirens

**Peision** *Greek*  
father of Ixion, some say

**Peitha** *(see Peitho)*

**Peitho**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Peitha:=Roman Suadela]  
the goddess of persuasion  
an attendant on Aphrodite  
mother of Minthe by Coctus,  
in some accounts

Some regard her as Aphrodite or her daughter.

In some accounts, she was one of the Graces.

**Peitho**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
a title for Aphrodite

**Peju'ipe** *Siberian*  
guardians of animals

**Pek** *Central American*  
[ˈdeθɪː'=Aztec Xolotl]  
the lightning-dog of the Maya

**Pekai** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Sido

**Pekar** *(see Bihar)*

**Pekko** *Baltic*  
[Pellonpekko:=Estonian Peko]  
a Finnish corn-god

**Peklo** *Slav*  
the underworld

**Peko** *Baltic*  
[=Finnish Pekko]  
an Estonian fertility-god

**Pela Orso** *European*  
in some Italian stories, the fairy castle of Morgan le Fay

**Pelado Peak** *North American*  
a sacred mountain of the Navaho  
Rock Crystal Boy and Rock Crystal Girl were set on the top of this peak by Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin.

**Pelagon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
son of Asopus and Metope  
brother of Ismenus and 20 sisters

**Pelagon**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
king of Phocis

It was in the herds of this king that Cadmus found the cow that led him to the site of Thebes.

**Pelandok** *(see Kanchil)*

**Pelanduk** *(see Kanchil)*

**Pelasgi** *Greek*  
[Pelasgians]  
aboriginal Greeks

**Pelasgians** *(see Pelasgi)*

**Pelasgus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
the first man  
son of Zeus by Niobe, some say  
husband of Cyllene  
father of Lycaon

He was said to have emerged from the soil and became the ancestor of the early Greek Pelasgi.

In some accounts, an ancient princess, ancestress of numerous tribes.

**Pelasgus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
a king of Argos  
son of Agenor  
brother of Iasius

He helped Danaus in his struggle with the fifty sons of Aegyptus who invaded his kingdom seeking to kill Danaus but instead married his fifty daughters.

**Pele** *Pacific Islands*

[Pere]  
the volcano-goddess of Hawaii  
goddess of fire  
daughter of Kane Hoalani and Haumea  
daughter of Mahuika, some say  
sister of Hiiaka and Kapo  
wife of Wahieloa and Lohiau

She was so unruly that her father sent her off to find her own house. She excavated for the foundations of a new home on many islands, finally building on Hawaii. It is said that the earlier excavations are the volcano craters of the Pacific region.

Another story says that she challenged a chief, Kahawali, to a race down the slope of a volcano on wooden sledges and erupted in fury when she lost. The winner escaped by boat.

Her first husband deserted her for another woman and Pele married the chieftain Lahiau. She left him soon after the wedding to prepare a new home but the message to say that it was ready took so long to reach him that he died. He was restored to life and set off with his attendants to go to Pele but once again it took so long that Pele lost patience and killed them all with fire.

Another variation says that she sent Hiiaka to rescue his soul from the underworld. When Lahiau was restored to life, he fell in love with Hiiaka so the jealous Pele poured lava

over him and he died again. When he was once again restored to life by Kane Hoalani, Pele repented and gave him up to Hiiaka.

**Pele Kolese** *Baltic*  
a Finnish water-spirit

This being floated on its back as if drowning. Those who attempted rescue were attacked and killed.

**Pelear** *(see Bihar)*

**Peleiai** *Greek*  
[ˈdoves']  
priestesses tending the oracle of Zeus at Dodona

**Peleias** *(see Pelian spear.Pelias<sup>2</sup>)*

**Pelenore** *(see Pellimore)*

**Pesit** *Malay*  
a spirit

Sorcerers are said to be able to evoke such a spirit, using the tongue of a newly dead baby, and use it in association with a polang against their enemies as a blood-sucking insect like a cricket.

**Peleur** *British*  
the Welsh name for Pelles, owner of the Grail Castle

**Peleus** *Greek*  
[ˈmuddy']

a king of Phthia  
son of Aeacus and Endeis  
brother of Telamon  
half-brother of Phocus  
husband of Antigone and Thetis  
father of Polydora by Antigone  
father of Achilles by Thetis

He and his brother Telamon killed their half-brother, Phocus, and were exiled to Phthia by their father.

He was purified by the king, Eurytion, whose daughter Antigone he married, but he accidentally killed Eurytion during the hunt for the Calydonian boar. This time he was purified by Acastus, king of Iolcus, whose wife Hippolyta (or Astydamia) accused him of rape. Acastus tried to avenge this insult by taking his sword when Peleus fell asleep during a hunt but Peleus was saved from the Centaurs by Chiron and returned to the court where he killed both Acastus and Hippolyta.

In some accounts, the woman accusing Peleus was Cretheis and it was her husband who abandoned him during the hunt.

Advised by Chiron, he caught Thetis asleep in a cave and held her through many shape-changes until she agreed to marry him. At his wedding



to Thetis, Eris threw the golden apple among the assembled guests, so setting in train the events that led to the Trojan War.

When he and Thetis disagreed over her attempts to make Achilles invulnerable by fire, she left him and returned to her home in the sea but they were later reconciled and he joined her in her underwater realm.

Zeus later gave him an army of Myrmidons and he seized the throne of Phthia. He set off to welcome his grandson Pyrrhus (Neoptolemus), safely returned from the Trojan War, and died in the journey.

**Pelham** *British*

[Pel(e)am.Pelleham.Pelle(h)an.

Pellehen]

a king of Listinoise

son of Pelles, some say

brother of Gorlan

He arranged a tournament for his knights at which Balin turned up looking for Gorlan. When Gorlan challenged him, Balin killed him and cut off his head so Pelham attacked Balin with a battle-axe, breaking Balin's sword. Balin ran away to find another weapon and came upon a room where there lay the perfectly preserved body of an old man and a strange spear, the Holy Lance. Balin seized the spear and used it to kill Pelham.

Some accounts refer to this spear stroke as the Dolorous Stroke, others reserve the name for the sword-stroke that killed Lambor.

In some accounts, he is the same as Pellimore. (*see also* Fisher King.

Pelles)

**Peliades** *Greek*

daughters of Pelias

**Pelian spear** *Greek*

[Pel(e)ias]

a huge weapon made from an ash tree grown on Mount Pelion

Only Achilles was capable of using this spear which was said to have healing properties.

**Pelias**<sup>1</sup> *British*

[Peleias]

a king of Lyonesse

father of Lucius

Pelias invaded Cornwall and Thanor the king enlisted the help of the Irish. As a result, Cornwall was required to pay an annual tribute until Tristram defeated Morholt.

**Pelias**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Pelian spear)

**Pelias**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Peleias]

king of Iolcus

son of Poseidon and Tyro

twin brother of Neleus

husband of Anaxibia

father of Acastus, Alcestis, Amphinone and Evadne

Tyro was the wife of Cretheus and, when he found out about her affair with Poseidon, he abandoned her and took her maid Sidero in her place. Tyro's twin sons by Poseidon were abandoned but they were found and reared by horse-herders. Sidero, when she married Cretheus, was very cruel to Tyro and when the twins were old enough they set out to avenge her with the result that Pelias killed Sidero.

Another version says that Sidero was the second wife of Tyro's father, Salmones, and hence her stepmother.

He later deposed Aeson and Polymele and took over the throne of Iolcus. When their son Jason later claimed the throne, he offered to give it up if Jason would fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchis. While Jason was away, his parents committed suicide and Pelias killed their young son Promachus.

Jason returned with the Golden Fleece bringing with him Medea, the sorceress. She bewitched two of the daughters of Pelias into killing him, cutting him up and boiling him in the belief that, by this means, he would be rejuvenated.

**pelican**

a water-bird with a large pouch under its beak

It is said that this bird will kill its young and then restore them to life with blood from its own breast.

The Greeks regarded it as the enemy of the quail and, in Hebrew lore, it was said to be a bird of ill-omen.

**Pelides** *Greek*

a name of Achilles as 'son of Peleus'

**Pelinore** (*see* Pellimore)

**Pelintsiek** *North American*

[Great Dentalium]

the personification of the shell-money of the Yurok tribe

He and his companion, Tego'0, came to California from the north.

**Pelion** (*see* Mount Pelion)

**Pellam** (*see* Fisher King. Pelham.Pelles)

**Pellé** (*see* Pelles)

**Pelleam** (*see* Pelham)

**Pellean** (*see* Pelham)

**Pelleas** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

husband of Nimue

At a tournament where he defeated 500 knights in three days, Pelleas fell hopelessly in love with Ettard who had organised the contest. When she rejected his advances, he made a nuisance of himself and she sent her knights against him. He unhorsed ten in quick succession but then allowed himself to be tied under the belly of his horse and taken prisoner so that he could catch just another glimpse of his beloved. As soon as he was released, he did the same again. Gawain tried to help by going to Ettard in the armour of Pelleas and telling her that he was dead but the ploy failed when Gawain seduced Ettard and stayed with her for some time. Pelleas, heart-broken, took to his bed and went into decline. Nimue found him in this state and put a spell on Ettard causing her to fall in love with Pelleas. She then bewitched Pelleas who rejected Ettard with scorn. Nimue then stayed with Pelleas for their lifetime. In some versions, they married.

**Pelleham** (*see* Pelham)

**Pellehan** (*see* Pelham)

**Pellehen** (*see* Pelham)

**Pellervoine** *Finnish*

a guardian god of vegetation

**Pelles** *British*

[Amfortas.Hermit King.Le Roi Pêcheur.

Pellam.Pellé.Rich Fisher.=Welsh Peleur]

a king of Carbonek

keeper of the Holy Grail

father of Elaine and Eliazar

father of Pelham, some say

cousin of Joseph of Arimathea

He was guardian of the Holy Grail who had been made lame for his sins. In one story, he found a ship covered in white samite, the ship that was later found by Galahad and his two companions in the Grail quest, and went aboard. When he tried to draw the sword of King Hurlane which he found there, a spectral spear pierced him through both thighs.

A similar story is told of both Nascien and Parlan.

To ensure a follower worthy of learning the secrets of the Grail, he used a magic potion to deceive Lancelot into thinking that Elaine was Guinevere. The result of their union was the boy Galahad.

When Galahad reached the Grail at the end of his quest, he heard a voice from heaven telling him to anoint Pelles with blood from the Holy Lance. This washed away his sins and healed his wounds.

Pelles spent the last years of his life in a monastery. (*see also* Amfortas.

Elyas.Fisher King.Henron.  
Nascien.Pellimore)

### Pellimore

*British*

[Ballamore.Pelenore.Pel(l)inore.

Pellinor.Rich Fisher]

king of the Isles

a Knight of the Round Table

father of Aglovale, Alan, Dornar,

Driant, Elaine, Lamerock, Melodiam,  
Nimue, Percival and Torre

He issued a challenge to all-comers, killing Miles and badly wounding Griflet. He then jousting with King Arthur and defeated him. Merlin put a spell on Pellimore to save the king's life. He was later welcomed at the king's court and given a place of honour at the Round Table. At Arthur's wedding feast, he was sent to find the knight who had ridden into the hall and forcefully made off with Nimue who had entered just before to claim the white bitch which had chased a white stag into the hall. He passed a damsel nursing a wounded knight but refused to stop and help her. When he found the lady, he found two knights fighting – Ontelake who had carried her off and Meliot, her cousin. He killed Ontelake and Meliot surrendered without a fight. He took Nimue back to Camelot and, on the way, saw the dead bodies of the damsel and the knight he had failed to help. It turned out that the girl was Elaine, his own daughter by the Lady of Rule, and the knight was her lover, Myles; they had both been attacked by *Lorraine le Sauvage* as they travelled to Camelot to be married.

He was one of those who pursued the Questing Beast without success.

He killed Lot and was himself killed by Gawain, Lot's son.

In some accounts, he is referred to as the Rich Fisher, is wounded in the thighs and is equated with Pelles; some describe him as the brother of Pelles; others equate him with Pelham.

**Pellinor** (*see* Pellimore)

**Pellinore** (*see* Pellimore)

**Pellonpekko** (*see* Pekko)

**Pelopoia** (*see* Pelopia)

### Pelopia

*Greek*

[Pelopea]

a priestess

daughter of Thyestes

mother of Aegisthus

Her father raped her and she later married her uncle Atreus who raised the child of that union with her father, a boy called Aegisthus, as his own. When she found out that the masked man who had raped her was her own father she killed herself with his sword.

### Pelopids

*Greek*

the descendants of Pelops

### Pelopion

*Greek*

the grove of Pelops at Olympia

### Pelops<sup>1</sup>

*Greek*

son of Agamemnon by Cassandra

twin brother of Teledamus

Odysseus took Cassandra and her two sons back to Greece after the fall of Troy. All four were killed by Clytemnestra and Aegisthus.

### Pelops<sup>2</sup>

*Greek*

king of Pisa

son of Tantalus and Dione

brother of Niobe

husband of Euryanessa

or Hippodamia

father of Alcahous, Astydamia, Atreus,

Chrysippus, Copreus, Epidaurus,

Lysidice, Nicippe, Pittheus, Sicyon,

Troezen and Thyestes

When Tantalus found himself short of food at a banquet he had laid on for the gods, he killed his son Pelops, cut him up and served him in a stew. The only one to eat any of the portions was Demeter (or Thetis, some say) who ate the shoulder. The gods restored Pelops to wholeness with Demeter contributing a new shoulder made of ivory and Poseidon carried the restored youth off to Olympus.

He fell in love with Hippodamia and won her hand after beating her father, Oenomaus, in a chariot race, driving a magic chariot given to him by Poseidon. Pelops had promised to allow Myrtilus, her father's charioteer, to sleep with Hippodamia, so persuading Myrtilus to sabotage her father's chariot. When it broke down, Pelops killed Oenomaus but afterwards reneged on his promise to Myrtilus and kicked him into the sea. Purified by Hephaestus he assumed the throne of Pisa.

On his death he was taken up to Olympus as an immortal. Some say

that he was carried off by Poseidon to be his cup-bearer.

### Pelorus

*Greek*

one of the 5 survivors of the Sown

Men known as the Sparti

### Pemba

*African*

[Femba.Great Thing.Ngala]

a creator-god and tree-god of

the Bambara: the primordial

creation principle

twin brother of Faro

He was made from the void and then created the world. He came down to earth as the seed from which an acacia tree grew. He made the first woman, Musso-koroni, from the wood of the tree and mated with her to generate men and animal life. She planted Pemba in the earth only for his brother, Faro the water-god, to dig him up.

(*see also* Faro<sup>1,2</sup>)

### Pemphredo

*Greek*

[Pephredo.'spiteful']

one of the Graiae

### Pen

(*see* Kalamu)

### Pen Annwfn

*Welsh*

a name of Pwyll as 'head of Hades',

The name he assumed during his one-year tenure as king of the underworld when he exchanged roles with Arawn.

### penanggalan

*Malay*

a blood-sucking demon or witch

It is said that these demons are women who, by witchcraft, leave their bodies by night in the form of a disembodied head trailing intestines.

### Penardun

*Welsh*

daughter of Beli and Don

second wife of Llyr

wife of Euroswydd

mother of Bran, Branwen and

Manawyddan by Llyr

mother of Efnisien and Nisien

by Euroswydd

Some say that she was Beli's sister rather than his daughter. In some versions, she was the first wife of Llyr; others say Iweriadd was his first wife and mother of Bran and Branwen. She later married Euroswydd.

In some accounts, she was an ancestress of King Arthur.

### Penarwan

*British*

wife of Owain

### Penates

*Roman*

[Di Magni.Di Penates]

household gods of the larder

Some say these deities were brought from Troy by Aeneas; some say they are Castor and Pollux; some identify them with the Cabeiri.

**Penates of the Thunderer** *Italian*  
a group of great Etruscan gods

**Penbedw** *British*  
a site, in Wales, where some say King Arthur was buried

**Pendaran** *Welsh*  
a chieftain, a famous swineherd, with whom the young Pryderi was fostered

**Pendragon** *British*  
[Pandragon.Pendragwn]  
a name assumed by Uther when he became king

In some accounts, Pendragon was the brother of Uther, a name given to Aurelius Ambrosius.

Some accounts say that King Arthur also assumed this title which means chief or leader.

(see also Uther Pendragon)

**Pendragon Castle** *British*  
the home of Breunor and Maladisant

**Pendragwn** (see Pendragon)

**Peneius** (see Peneus)

**Peneleos** *Greek*  
son of Hippalcmis  
one of the Argonauts

**Penelope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Arnaea]  
daughter of Icarius and Periboea  
sister of Iphthime  
wife of Odysseus

mother of Ptoliporthes and Telemachus  
Because Icarius wanted a son, his wife hid their baby daughter in the flocks of sheep, calling her Arnaea. Icarius discovered the deception and threw the child into the sea. When she was saved by ducks, he accepted her as his own and reared her.

Odysseus won her as his wife in a foot-race.

When her son, Telemachus, was just a baby, Odysseus went off to fight in the siege of Troy. He was away for twenty years, the last ten of which were spent wandering at the whim of the gods.

Many men came to woo her, saying that Odysseus must surely be dead, and they refused to leave, slowly eating her out of house and home. She promised to give them an answer when she had finished a robe (or shroud) she was making but by night she unpicked all she had done by day so that it was never finished.

In one account, Penelope, believing that her husband was dead, threw herself into the sea but was saved by ducks.

When Odysseus finally came back, she contrived to get his bow and arrows to him and he very quickly disposed of the unwelcome guests. They had a second son, Ptoliporthes.

One story says that Telegonus, a son of Odysseus by Circe, killed Odysseus, not knowing that he was killing his own father, and then took Penelope and Telemachus to Aea where he married a miraculously youthful Penelope, fathering Italus, and Telemachus married Circe.

Yet another story says that she had been unfaithful to Odysseus and was the mother of Pan by Hermes.

**Penelope<sup>2</sup>** (see Dryope<sup>1</sup>)

**Penelophon** *African*  
wife of Cophetua

**penelopeise**  
act like Penelope, gaining time by undoing the day's work each night

**Peneus** *Greek*

[Ladon.Peneius]  
a river-god, a river in Tempe  
son of Oceanus and Tethys  
father of Daphne, Cyrene, Hypseus, Stilbe and Syrinx by Creusa,  
in some accounts

**P'eng-lai** *Chinese*  
a Taoist island paradise, one of the Fortunate Islands

This realm, one 108 paradises, floating in the Eastern sea, was where the plant of immortality grew and the water of immortality flowed in the rivers. It was the home of the Eight Immortals and could be reached only by air since the seas around it would not support a boat.

In later years, the Celestial Emperor had the islands anchored by huge tortoises and guarded by Yü-chiang (see also Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>)

**P'eng-lai Shan** *Chinese*  
a mountain in the paradise P'eng-lai

**P'eng Niao** *Chinese*  
the Chinese version of the roc  
This huge bird is said to carry the sky on its shoulders.

In some accounts, it was originally the sea-monster, Kun.

**P'eng Tsu** *Chinese*  
a god of longevity

As a mortal, he was said to have lived longer than any of his nineteen wives or his fifty-four sons.

(see also Shou Shen)

**pengap** (see diam)

**Penia** *Greek*  
poverty personified

**Penpigion** *Welsh*  
a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace  
deputy to Glewlwyd

He walked on his head to save his feet. He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**pentacle**  
[Wizard's Foot]  
a five-pointed star: a five-sided figure

This device is used as a defence against witches and demons. In the Arthurian stories, Gawain had this symbol emblazoned on his shield.

**Penthesilea** *Greek*  
[Penthesileia]

queen of the Amazons  
daughter of Ares by Otrere  
She fought on the side of the Trojans in the siege of Troy and was killed by Achilles who mourned her death. Some say that she had a son, Caistus, by Achilles.

**Penthesileia** (see Penthesilea)

**Pentheus** *Greek*  
['pain']  
king of Thebes  
son of Echion and Agave  
cousin of Dionysus

He took over the throne when his grandfather, Cadmus, resigned.

When he tried to prevent Dionysus from inducing the women of Thebes to join his drunken revels and dressed as a woman to spy on them, the Maenads went berserk and tore him apart, led by his own mother, Agave, who pulled off his head.

**Penthilus** *Greek*  
son of Orestes and Erigone,  
some say

**Penyakit** *Malay*  
an evil spirit known as 'the sick-maker'

**People of Dana** (see Danaans)

**People of Morodo** (see Masi)

**People of the Sun** (see Mlangeri)

**Peopling Vine** *Pacific Islands*  
the vine planted by Tangaroa at creation and from which the human race sprang

**Peor** (see Baal-Peor)

**Pepelyouga** (see Marra)

**Pepezu** *South American*  
a god of the Yuracari tribe

**Pephredo** (see Pempfredo)

**Pepin<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
[Pepin II.Pepin d'Heristal]

(d. 714)

king of the Franks  
father of Charles Martel

**Pepin<sup>2</sup>** *European*

[Pepin III. Pepin the Short] (715-768)  
king of the Franks  
son of Rother and Oda  
brother of Carloman  
husband of Aliste and Bertha  
father of Andri and Remfré by Aliste  
father of Carloman and Charlemagne by Bertha  
He was betrothed to marry Bertha but her old nurse, Magiste, substituted her own daughter, Aliste, and she became queen. When the deception was exposed some years later, Bertha, who had meanwhile sheltered with Pepin's cowherd, Symon, and his wife Constance, was installed in her proper position.

In some accounts he was said to have abducted his nephew Valentine, brother of Orson.

**Pepin<sup>3</sup>** *European*

(778-811)  
king of Italy  
son of Charlemagne  
brother of Charlot and Louis

**Per-U-Ajit** (*see* Edjo)**Peranu** *European*

[=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:  
=Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:  
=Prussia Perkonis:=Russian Pyerun:  
=Serbian Gromoit:=Slav Peroon]  
a Bohemian thunder-god

**Percard** *British*

[The Black Knight]  
a knight

This knight was killed by Gareth when he rode to the assistance of the lady, Lyonesse.

**Perceforest<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Betis]  
father of Bethides  
brother of Gaddifer

He was originally Betis, a man given the throne of Britain by Alexander the Great. He killed a magician called Damart and became known as Perceforest thereafter. He founded a knightly order, the Knights of the Franc Palais, but when Bethides married Circe, she brought the Roman invaders who broke up the order and conquered Britain. He and his brother Gaddifer then retired to the Isle of Life.

**Perceforest<sup>2</sup>** *French*

a 14th c history of Britain in which Alexander the Great is said to have invaded the country

and installed Perceforest as king  
**Perceval<sup>1</sup>** *French*  
a 13th c story of Percival's adventures written by Boron

**Perceval<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Conte de Graal)

**Perceval<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Parsifal.  
Percival Peredur)

**Perchevael** *European*  
the Dutch name for Percival

**Percht** (*see* Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**Perchta** (*see* Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**Perchten** (*see* Berchta)

**Perchtennacht** (*see* Berchtennacht)

**Percides** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court

**Percival** *British*  
father of Percival de Gales,  
in some accounts

He was said to have been killed by the Red Knight.

**Percival de Gales** *British*

[Parsifal. Parzival. Perceval. Perse(val):  
=Dutch Perchevael:=Welsh Peredur]

a knight of King Arthur's court  
son of Pellimore

brother of Aglovale, Dindrane

and Lamerock

father of twin boys, Kardiez and

Lohenergrain, and a girl, Aribadale,  
by Condwiramur

His parentage is variously described. Some say his father was Alan, Bliocadran, Efracw, Evelake, Gahmuret, Gales, Gregloguevaus, Julian or Percival; his mother is Achefleur, Herzeloyde, Philosophine or Yglais; his sisters Agrestizia and Dindrane.

Reared in isolation, he yearned to be a knight and left home at an early age to seek his fortune. He was given a bracelet by the wife of Orilus and soon met his cousin, Sigune, weeping over the body of her husband, Schionatulander, killed by the Red Knight. Percival killed the murderer and took his horse and armour. He learned the skills of his trade at the hands of Gurnemans and set off to seek adventure.

In some accounts, these are two separate events. In the first, Percival killed the Red Knight, who had stolen a golden goblet from Camelot, taking his horse and armour; in the second, the killer of Sigune's husband (or lover) turned out to be Orgelleuse (or Orilus) and Percival defeated him and sent him to Arthur's court.

Hearing that Condwiramur, the queen of Brobarz, was in trouble, he

rode to her aid, killed the besieging enemies and married her, fathering a son, Lohenergrain. He left after a while to look for his mother, not knowing that she was dead.

In some stories, he came to the Grail Temple where he found the wounded Amfortas but failed to ask the one question that would have ended his suffering. He was later tricked into fighting Gawain on behalf of Gramoflanz but spared his life when Itonje, Gawain's sister, pleaded with him. He came to a hermit's cell where Trevezent told him that he could cure Amfortas, his brother, if he asked the right question. It is said that he set off to find Amfortas again and was challenged by a knight who turned out to be his half-brother, Feirefiz, who joined him in his quest. When they found Amfortas, he was made whole again when Percival asked what ailed him. Then Titurel appeared and crowned Percival as the guardian of the Holy Grail.

He drove off the nine Hags of Gloucester who were harassing the Lady of the Castle and spent three weeks with her before Arthur persuaded him to return to Camelot. One of the hags turned up at Camelot and said that the Lady of the Castle was now a prisoner in the Fortress of Marvels. Percival set off to the rescue but was trapped in the Tall Tower. The master's daughter released him and he drove off the attackers sent by the hags to kill him. At the Fortress of Marvels, Percival killed the guards and cut off the head of a unicorn. The head became a rider on a skeleton horse which disappeared in dust and smoke when Percival struck it with his sword. He killed the leader of the hags and the others turned to grease puddles. The Lady of the Castle had disappeared from the world of mortals and Percival returned to Camelot empty-handed. In the parallel story of Peredur, the hags are the witches of Caer Llyw.

He joined in the search for Lancelot when he went mad and disappeared from Camelot. In one story, it is said he and Ector found him at Castle Bliant and persuaded him to return to Camelot.

He joined the other knights in the quest for the Holy Grail. Both he and Lancelot fought a knight who turned



out to be Galahad in disguise. When Lancelot rode after Galahad, Percival went to the nearby home of an anchoress who turned out to be his aunt, the former Queen of the Waste Land, who advised him on his future course. He arrived at a monastery where he saw King Evelake who had lain wounded and almost blind for 400 years, awaiting the arrival of Galahad. Leaving, he was attacked by a group of knights (goblins in some versions) who killed his horse and would have killed Percival if Galahad had not appeared on the scene and routed the attackers.

In one version, he came to a river and fell asleep. When he awoke, he found himself on an island populated by wild animals and snakes. A black ship arrived bearing a damsel dressed in black velvet who offered to lead him to Galahad if he would become her lover. When he refused, she and the ship disappeared to be replaced by a white ship. Another version says that he arrived at the sea just as the white ship came in carrying a lovely damsel with whom he fell in love. She induced him to go to bed with her but he rejected her at the last minute to keep himself pure for the Grail Quest.

Later he met Bors and they were soon joined by Galahad, who was guided by Percival's sister, Dindrane, and they sailed together on their quest for the Grail. They found a deserted ship and went aboard. Galahad took the sword he found there and they returned to their own ship which carried them to Castle Carteloise. Here a woman lay sick who could be cured only by the blood of a virgin. Dindrane gave her blood but died as a result. At her request, Percival placed her body in a boat and cast it adrift.

All three rode to Castle Carbonek, home of the Maimed King, where they were vouchsafed a sight of the Holy Grail. The three then took the Grail and the Holy Lance to Sarras in the Holy Land where they found the ship bearing the body of Percival's sister which they buried. All three were imprisoned by the king, Esterause, but he released them and asked their forgiveness when he lay dying. Galahad was made king but died about a year later. Percival entered a hermitage and lived there until he too died about a year after Galahad.

In some versions, Percival, rather than Agloval, was the father of Moriaen.

(*see also* Dodinel.Parsifal.Peredur)

**Percunis** (*see* Perkonis)

**Perdiccas** *Greek*

son of Temenus

brother of Archelaus, Creisus

and Hyrnetho

His sister Hyrnetho married Deiphontes and, when Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, they killed him.

**Perdix** (*see* Talos<sup>1</sup>)

**Pere**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian sea-goddess

daughter of Haumea

daughter of Tahinariki, some say

wife of Wahiroa

She is said to have created the seas by pouring water from a jar given to her by her mother.

**Pere**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Pele)

**Peredur** *Welsh*

[Knight of the Mill.Longspear.

The Dumb Knight.The Young Mute]

a Knight of the Round Table

the Welsh version of Percival

the seventh son of Efracg

husband of Condwiramur

father of Lohenergrain

He was raised in seclusion by his mother who feared that he would be killed in fighting, just as his father and six brothers had been. Imbued with the spirit of adventure, he went to Caerleon armed only with a pointed stick. On arrival, he was greeted by a dwarf and his wife, neither of whom had ever spoken before in the court and they were ill-treated by Kay as a result. In some stories, a maiden who had never smiled takes the place of the dwarfs who had never spoken.

He killed a stranger knight who had assaulted Guinevere by throwing his pointed stick through his eye and took the knight's horse, weapons and armour, vowing never to return to the court until he had avenged the insult to the dwarfs.

At the Castle of Wonders his uncle showed him the severed head of his cousin and the spear with which he had been killed, so inciting Peredur to avenge his cousin's death. He fell in love with a maiden whose lands had been taken by a neighbouring earl and, by defeating the earl's forces, restored the property to its rightful owner. He spent three weeks at the witches' court

learning more about the arts of horsemanship and weaponry.

In another version, the uncle was King Pêcheur and the spear was the Holy Lance which he saw, together with the Holy Grail. Later, King Pêcheur took these holy relics to 'a far country'.

King Arthur went searching for this young knight and when he found him, Peredur defeated many of Arthur's best knights in single combat, including Kay whose arm and shoulder were broken. He returned to Caerleon with Arthur and met Angharad Golden-hand and fell in love with her but went off to resume his adventures vowing not to speak until she came to love him. All the many men he overthrew on his journeying he forced to go to Arthur's court to submit to the king's will. He fought with a lion and a serpent and took the golden ring on which the serpent slept. At this stage of his career he was known as the Dumb Knight but on his return to Caerleon, Angharad Golden-hand declared her love and he was able to speak again.

In another adventure he met and killed the Black Oppressor, a one-eyed black man who told him how to find the Black Worm of the Barrow and then the Addanc of the Lake. He then defeated 200 of the knights protecting the Black Worm of the Barrow and killed the serpent. He used the stone held in the serpent's tail to make gold with which he paid the remaining 100 knights and then gave the stone to his attendant, Edlym.

The Addanc of the Lake killed the three sons of the King of Suffering every day and every evening their wives restored them to life by bathing them. On the way to the lake Peredur met a maiden who gave him a stone that would protect him from the evil Addanc. He killed the Addanc and cut off its head which he gave to the three princes.

At the court of the Countess of Achievements he defeated each of her 300 knights and won the hand of the Countess for Edlym. The maiden who had given him the magic stone which protected him in his encounter with the Addanc turned out to be the Empress of Constantinople or, in some accounts, Cristonabyl the Great, and, at a great tournament in her



honour, Peredur, known as the Knight of the Mill as a result of lodging with a local miller, defeated all the knights and stayed with her for fourteen years. On his return to Caerleon, an ugly black maiden cursed him for not seeking the explanation of the bloody spear and the severed head which his uncle had shown him years before, so he set off to find the Castle of Wonders once again. En route, he was imprisoned by a king but released when he helped him defeat the forces of an attacking earl and he killed another black man at the castle of Ysbidinongyl. At the castle he was required to kill the one-horned stag that was killing all the animals in the area and to joust three times with a black man and then he encountered his uncle and the slain cousin who, unknown to Peredur, had appeared in many of his adventures in various guises including that of the ugly black girl. It appeared that he had been killed by the witches of Caer Llyw. Peredur sought out the witches and, with the help of Arthur's war-band, killed all of them.

In the parallel story of Percival, the witches are the Hags of Gloucester.

He is said to have fought with Gwrgi against their cousin Gwenddolau at the Battle of Arthuret.

In some accounts he married Condwiramur by whom he had a son, Lohenergrain. (see also Percival)

**Peredur Son of Efracw** *Welsh*  
a story from the Mabinogion relating the adventures of Peredur

**Perende** *Balkan*  
[Perendi]  
an Albanian storm-god

**Perendi** (see Perende)

**Perenu** *Slav*  
[=Norse Thor]  
a sky-god, war-god and god of rain

**Pereplut** *Russian*  
an ancient rain-god

**Pereus** *Greek*  
son of Elatus and Laodice  
brother of Aepytus, Cyllen and Stymphalus

**Perevida** *British*  
in some accounts, mother of Galahad

**Perez** *Hebrew*  
a spirit of the night

**Perfect Knight, The** *British*  
a name for Galahad

**Perfection of Wisdom, The** *Buddhist*  
a sacred book of Mahayana Buddhism

**Perfectly Holy Ancient Master**  
(see Chi-sheng Hsien-shih)

**Perferren** *British*  
daughter of Anna  
niece of King Arthur  
wife of Bugi  
mother of Beuno

**Pergamus** *Greek*  
son of Pyrrhus by Andromache  
brother of Molossus and Pielus

**Pergamum** *Greek*  
the citadel of Troy

**Pergrubius** *Baltic*  
a deity of renewal

**peri** *Persian*  
[feri.pairika.pari(ka)]=Hindu Apsaras:  
=Japanese Yosei:=New Zealand patupaiarehe:=Pahlavi parik]  
a fairy: a nymph of paradise, originally regarded as evil

**Peri-Banou** (see Paribanou)

**Peri Dewa** *East Indian*  
a Sumatran prince  
son of Sang Pertala Dewa  
father of Maniaka

He saw a silver cow near the lake where he was bathing but, when he looked later, he found a beautiful girl who, his dead father's spirit told him, was a gift from the gods.

**Periander** *Greek*  
a tyrant of Corinth  
one of the Seven Sages  
son of Cypselus

He killed the crew who had tried to rob his protégé Arion.

**Periboea<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Eriboea.Periboia]  
a nymph, one of the Naiads  
wife of Icarus, king of Sparta

mother of Penelope and Iphthime

**Periboea<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Eriboea.Periboia]  
daughter of Alcathous  
second wife of Telamon  
mother of Ajax

**Periboea<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Eriboea.Periboia]  
daughter of Hipponous  
second wife of Oeneus  
mother of Olenias and Tydeus

**Periboea<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*  
[Eriboea.Periboia]  
wife of Polybus  
foster-mother of Oedipus  
In some accounts, her name is given as Merope.

**Periboia** (see Periboea)

**Periboriwa** *South American*  
a moon-spirit of the Yanomani  
The tribe is said to have sprung from drops of Periboriwa's blood.

**Periclymene** *Greek*  
daughter of Minyas  
wife of Pheres  
mother of Admetus and Lycurgus

**Periclymenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Neleus and Chloris  
brother of Chromius and Nestor

He was active in the defence of Thebes and killed Parthenopaeus, one of the Seven Against Thebes, by dropping a rock on him from the city walls.

**Periclymenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Poseidon  
one of the Argonauts

He had been given the power by Poseidon to assume whatever shape he wished and attacked Heracles in the form of an eagle when Heracles sacked Pylus. He was killed by an arrow from Heracles' bow.

In other accounts, he was killed in the form of a fly.

**Perideus** *Norse*  
a giant

He killed the Lombard king, Alboin, at the behest of the queen, Rosamund, who had been ill-treated by her husband.

**Perieres<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
king of the Messenians  
son of Aeolus and Enarete  
husband of Gorgophone

father of Aphareus and Leucippus  
father of Icarus, some say  
father of Borus and Pisu, some say

**Perieres<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
charioteer to Menoeceus  
He threw the stone that killed Clymenus, king of Orchomenus.

**Perigune** *Greek*  
daughter of Sinis  
mother of Melanippus by Theseus

She was later the concubine of Deioneus.

**Perikionios** (see Dionysus)

**Perillus** *Greek*  
a bronze-worker

He built a hollow bronze bull for Phalaris who used it to roast his victims. The first to be so treated was Perillus himself.

**Perilous Bed** (see Adventurous Bed)

**Perilous Bridge, The** *British*  
[Bridge Perilous.Pomparles. Pons Perilis]

a bridge which led to the Grail Castle  
In other accounts, this was a bridge

over the River Brue and it was here that Excalibur was thrown back into the water.

**Perilous Cemetery** *British*  
a burial ground attached to the Perilous Chapel

Every time a knight was killed by the Black Hand a marble tombstone, bearing the knight's name appeared in the cemetery. Until the hand was struck by Gawain or Percival, the cemetery remained unconsecrated and was, as a result, haunted by ghosts.

**Perilous Chapel** *British*  
a chapel in Cornwall built by the queen, Brangemore

**Perilous Plain, The** *Irish*  
an area harbouring man-eating beasts Cuchulainn had to cross this plain to reach the fortress home of Skatha where he received his military training.

**Perilous Seat, The** *British*  
[Seat of Danger.Seat of Dread. Seat Perilous.Siege Perilous]  
a place at the Round Table reserved for the knight worthy of the Grail quest

The only knight to occupy this seat without disaster was Galahad. It had earlier killed Brumart and, some say, had cracked when Percival sat in it but it was later repaired by Percival.

**Perimede** *Greek*  
sister of Creon  
wife of Lycimnius

**Perimedes** *Greek*  
son of Eurystheus  
killed by Heracles

**Perimele** *Greek*  
daughter of Admetus and Alcestis  
sister of Eumelus and Hipparus  
wife of Argos

**Perimones** *British*  
[The Red Knight]  
a Knight of King Arthur's court  
He was defeated in single combat by Gareth.

**Perinis** *British*  
a servant at King Mark's court  
He was sent to ask King Arthur to adjudicate at the trial of Isolde in Cornwall.

**Period of the Gods** *Japanese*  
a cycle of legends

**Perion** *European*  
a king of Gaul  
husband of Elizena  
father of Amadis, Florestan and Galaor  
He fathered Amadis on Elizena and, after the boy had been abandoned,

married her and had two legitimate sons, Florestan and Galaor.

**Periphetes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Club-bearer.Corunetes.Corynetes]  
an outlaw  
son of Hephaestus and Anticlea

In some accounts, his father was Poseidon. He was a cripple who killed travellers with a brass or iron club. Theseus killed him with that very weapon and kept it for himself.

**Periphetes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Copreus  
He was killed by Hector at the siege of Troy.

**Periscii** *Greek*  
inhabitants of the Polar Circle

**perispirit**  
a supposed fluid linking body and soul  
It is said that, after death, this fluid can appear as a ghost.

**Perit** *Balkan*  
Albanian mountain spirits  
It was said that these spirits could punish people who wasted food by making them hunchbacked.

**Peritalnak** *South American*  
a culture-hero of the Chaco tribe

**Perithous** *(see Peirithous)*  
**Perkele** *Baltic*  
the Finnish name for the Devil

**Perkonis** *Prussian*  
[Percunis:=Bohemian Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:=Russian Pirgene.Pyerun:=Slav Peroon]  
a thunder-god

**Perkons** *Baltic*  
[=Bohemina Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:=Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.Pyerun:=Slav Peroon]  
a Latvian thunder-god

**Perkun** *(see Perkunos)*

**Perkunas** *(see Perkunos)*

**Perkune Tete** *Baltic*  
a goddess of thunder and lightning

**Perkunos<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
[Perkun(as):=Bohemian Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:=Latvian Perkons:=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.Pyerun:=Slav Peroon]  
a Lithuanian thunder-god  
father of Saule

Possibly the deified form of the Lithuanian king Perkunas who, with his court, went to heaven on his death.

Some depict him as a strong young man with a brown beard, others as an old man with an axe or hammer.

**Perkunos<sup>2</sup>** *(see Erkir)*  
**Perlesvaus<sup>1</sup>** *French*  
a 13th c story of the Holy Grail

In this account, Percival, the son of a king, succeeds in the Grail Quest and becomes the Grail King.

**Perlesvaus<sup>2</sup>** *(see Fescamp Abbey)*  
**Permessus** *Greek*  
a river-god  
father of Aganippe

**Pernam** *British*  
[Pernehan]  
in some accounts, brother of King Mark

**Pernehan** *(see Pernam)*  
**Pero** *Greek*

daughter of Neleus and Chloris  
first wife of Bias  
mother of Talaua

When Bias asked for her hand, Neleus demanded that he obtain the cattle of Phylacus and hand them over as the bride-price. Melanippus got the cattle for Bias and the couple were then allowed to marry.

**Peron** *(see Peroon)*  
**Peroon** *Slav*

[Pero(u)n.Perun(u).Prone:=Bohemian Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.Pyerun:=Serbian Gromovit]  
a thunder-god  
father of Peronutius

In Serbia, this deity is said to be incarnate in Ilya (St Elias) who can control thunder and lightning.

He is depicted as having three heads, each with a red face.

**Peroun** *(see Peroon)*  
**peroveta** *East Indian*

prophet-songs in New Guinea

**Perperuna** *Slav*  
a rain-goddess

**Persant of Inde** *British*  
a Knight of the Round Table

**Perse<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a maiden loved by Ector  
She was promised to Zelotes but Ector took her from him.

**Perse<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Perseis]  
a goddess of the underworld  
one of the Oceanids  
daughter of Oceanus and Tethys  
consort of Helios

mother of Aetes, Circe, Pasiphae and  
Persees some say

**Perse<sup>3</sup>** (see Percival)

**persea** *Egyptian*  
a tree of fate which bears heart-  
shaped fruit

**Perseis** (see Perse<sup>2</sup>)

**Persephassa** (see Persephone)

**Persephone** *Greek*  
[Fersefassa.Hecate.Hermione.Libera.  
Persephassa.Pherpatta.Phersephatta.  
Phersephone.=Roman  
Proserpina.Proserpine]  
the name of Core as queen of  
the underworld (see also Core)

**Persephone's Grove** *Greek*  
part of the underworld visited  
by Odysseus

**Perseptolis** *Greek*  
son of Telemachus and Nausicaa,  
some say

**Perses<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Helius by Perse  
He usurped the throne of Colchis,  
deposing Aetes, after Jason seized the  
Golden Fleece. He was killed either by  
Medea or her son Medus.

**Perses<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Perseus and Andromeda  
He grew up to be a great soldier and  
conquered much of the territory which  
came to be known as Persia.

**Perses<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Crius by Eurybia  
brother of Astraeus and Pallas  
husband of Asteria  
father of Hecate

**Perseus** *Greek*  
['sacker']  
king of Argos  
son of Zeus by Danae  
husband of Andromeda  
father of Alcaeus, Electryon,  
Gorgophone, Heleius, Mestor, Perses  
and Sthenelus  
He was born as the result of a visit by  
Zeus, as a shower of gold, to Danae  
who had been imprisoned in a bronze  
tower by her father, Acrisius.  
As a baby he was cast into the sea  
in a chest with his mother because  
his grandfather, Acrisius, had been  
warned that a son of Danae would  
kill him. The castaways came ashore  
on the island of Seriphos where they  
were sheltered by the fisherman,  
Dictys, brother of the king,  
Polydectes. When the king tried to  
force Danae into marriage, Perseus  
undertook to bring him the head of  
Medusa as a wedding present if he

married Hippodamia instead.

Armed with a sickle from Hermes  
and a bright shield from Athene and  
wearing the Helmet of Invisibility  
borrowed from Hades he flew in  
winged sandals to the land of the  
Hyperboreans where he stole the eye  
of the Gaiae and handed it back only  
when they told him where to find the  
Gorgons. He decapitated Medusa with  
one stroke, using the shield to see only  
her reflection – a direct sight would  
have turned him to stone. At once, the  
flying horse Pegasus and the warrior  
Chysaor sprang from the corpse.

Perseus turned several people to  
stone by displaying the head, including  
Atlas and Polydectes who had been  
persecuting his mother, Danae, who  
had refused the king's offer of  
marriage.

It was Perseus who decapitated the  
sea-monster, Cetus, which was about  
to devour Andromeda who had been  
chained to a rock by her father Cepheus  
to atone for an alleged slight to the  
Nereids. He married Andromeda and  
the wedding feast was interrupted by  
Phineus to whom Andromeda had  
been promised. In the ensuing fight,  
Perseus again used the Medusa mask to  
turn the intruder and 200 of his  
followers, including Ampyx, Astyages  
and Thescelus, to stone. His own  
friend, Aconteus, was also petrified.

He inadvertently killed his own  
grand-father, Acrisius, with a discus  
hurled at the games and exchanged  
kingdoms with Megapenthes of Tiryns.

He gave the Medusa's head to  
Athene who carried it on her aegis.

In another story, Perseus attacked  
Dionysus, at the instigation of Hera,  
flying high in his magic sandals. As  
Perseus flew higher, Dionysus grew  
in stature until he reached the sky.  
Only the intervention of Hermes  
prevented the god from destroying  
the presumptuous mortal.

Some say that he was killed by  
Megapenthes to avenge his father,  
Proetus, who had been turned to  
stone by Perseus.

When he died he was placed in the  
heavens near Andromeda and, in some  
accounts, was worshipped as a god.

**Perseval** (see Percival)

**Persian Sibyl** *Greek*

a prophetess

**persica**

a sacred rite in Gnosticism

**Persids** *Greek*

descendants of Perseus

**Pertemhru** *Egyptian*

a collection of sacred writings

These were said to have been written  
by Thoth and contain, among other  
things, detailed instructions on the  
passage to the underworld.

**Pertolepe** *British*

[The Green Knight]

a knight of King Arthur's court

He was defeated in single combat by  
Gareth who had ridden to the  
assistance of the lady, Lyonesse.

**Peruda** *South American*

a creator-god of the Tupi Indians

**Perun** (see Peroon)

**Perunu** (see Peroon)

**Persan** *Slav*

[=Bohemian Peranu.=Estonian Piker:

=Latvian Perkons.=Lithuanian Perkunos:

=Polish Piorun.=Prussian Perkonis:

=Russian Pyerun.=Slav Peroon]

a Bulgarian thunder-god

**Peruten** (see Kere'tkun)

**Peruwa** *Mesopotamian*

[Pirwa]

a Hittite horse-god

**Peryne de Monte** *British*

a knight

When he heard that Harleus had  
been killed by the invisible knight,  
Garlon, he joined forces with Balin to  
continue the quest that Harleus had  
been engaged upon but he was also  
killed by Garlon.

**Perys de Foreste Sauvage** *British*

a villainous knight

He used to wait in ambush to waylay  
young maidens. One of these enlisted  
the help of Lancelot who killed the  
ravisher.

**Peshdadiaus** *Persian*

a legendary dynasty

The exploits of these kings, said to  
have ruled some time before 600 BC,  
are described in the *Shah Name*.

**Pet** (see Amenti)

**peta** *Buddhist*

the Pali version of pret(a)

**Petalsharo** *North American*

a Pawnee hero

He is said to have prevented the  
ceremonial sacrifice of captives.

**Petara** *East Indian*

a creator-god of the sea-Dayaks

a name for Shiva

**petasus** *Greek*

the winged travelling hat of Hermes

**Petbe** *Egyptian*

a god of revenge

**Peteos** (see Peteus)

**Peter de Roche**

(see Bishop of the Butterfly)

**Peter Klaus** (see Klaus)

**Peter Rugg** *North American*

a wandering spirit in New England

For the blasphemy of swearing that a storm would not prevent him reaching home he was condemned to travel forever in his carriage between Boston and Hartford followed always by a thunderstorm.

**Peteus** *Greek*

[Peteos]

an ancestor of the kings of Athens

father of Menestheus

son of Orneus

**Petipase of Winchelsea** *British*

a Knight of the Round table

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravaïn and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in Guinevere's bedroom. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

**Petitcrieu** *British*

a fairy dog

This tiny animal, said to have come from Avalon, was given to Tristram by Gilan. In other accounts, the dog was owned by the giant Urgar who was killed by Tristram so that he could get the dog as a present for Isolde.

**Petra loa** *West Indian*

malevolent Haitian voodoo spirits

This group of loa is said to be derived from spirits, etc. of San Domingo.

**Petrashin** (see Voinovitch)

**Petrel** *North American*

a water-spirit of the Tlingit

This spirit was the original guardian of fresh water but Yetl stole it to irrigate the barren earth.

**Petro** *West Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo gods

(see also Dan Petro)

**Petroc** (see Petrocus)

**Petrock** (see Petrocus)

**Petrocus** *British*

[Petroc(k).Petrog]

a 6th c Welsh bishop and saint

He lived as a hermit on Bodmin Moor and was said, by some, to be one of the survivors of the Battle of Camlan.

**Petrog** (see Petrocus)

**Petronius** *Roman*

a 1st c writer, author of *Troiae Halosis*

**Petruk** *East Indian*

son of Semar

brother of Gareng

**Petrus** *British*

a companion of Joseph of Arimathea

He came to Britain with Joseph and converted the people of Orkney where he married Camille, daughter of the king, Orcant.

**Petsuchos** *Egyptian*

a crocodile god (see also Sebek)

**Petya** *Slav*

the cockerel personified, in Slav myths

**Peucetius** *Greek*

son of Lycaon

brother of Daunus and Iapex

He and his brother, having conquered the southern part of Italy, shared it between themselves.

**Pey** *Ceylonese*

a Tamil demon

These beings are said to drink the blood of the wounded or the dead.

**Peysrap** *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Vaishravana]

a version of Vaishravana

In some accounts, he takes the role of Kovero as ruler of the north.

**Pftan** *British*

a dragon overcome by Wigalois

**Phaea** *Greek*

the name of the Crommyonian sow

In some versions, she was the woman who kept the sow which, in other stories, was a boar, offspring of Typhon and Echidna.

**Phaeaceans** (see Phaeacians)

**Phaeacians** *Greek*

[Phaeaceans]

a mythical island race on Phaeacia

or Scheria

They were said to lead a life of great happiness, indulging in all forms of luxury. They owned ships that could guide themselves.

**Phaedra**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Phaidra.Phedre]

daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

sister of Ariadne

second wife of Theseus

mother of Acamas and Demophoon

Aphrodite caused her to fall in love with her stepson, Hippolytus. When he rejected her advances she hanged herself accusing him of rape.

**Phaedra**<sup>2</sup> (see Hippolytus<sup>5</sup>)

**Phaenna** *Greek*

in some accounts, one of the Graces

**Phaenon** *Greek*

the first man, made from clay

by Prometheus

In some accounts he was the most beautiful youth made by Prometheus who kept the boy hidden instead of showing him to Zeus for his approval. This deception was exposed by Eros.

Zeus placed Phaenon in the heavens as the planet Jupiter.

**Phaestus** *Greek*

son of Talos, the guardian of

Crete

Some say that he was the father of Rhadamanthus.

**Phaethusa** (see Phaetusa)

**Phaethon**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Phaeton.Phaithon]

one of the horses drawing

the chariot of Eos

**Phaethon**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Clymenus.Phaeton.Phaithon]

a son of Helius and Clymene

He is usually named as the son of Helius and Clymene but some stories have Rhode as his mother and Clymene as one of his sisters. Other versions say that he was the son of Cephalus and Eos. He persuaded his father to allow him to drive the chariot of the sun but lost control and came too low, scorching large areas of the earth and causing African tribes to turn black. Zeus slew him with a thunderbolt before he could do more damage. In some versions, Zeus had to send a flood to put out the fires caused by Phaethon.

His grieving sisters, Aegle, Lampetia and Phaetusa, whose tears became amber beads, were turned into poplars (or pine trees) and his lover Cynus, king of Liguria, who collected his mortal remains and buried them, was turned into a swan by Apollo.

**Phaethon**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Phaeton.Phaithon]

son of Cephalus by Eos

He was carried off by Aphrodite whose priest he became.

**Phaeton** (see Phaethon)

**Phaeton's Bird** (see Cynus<sup>1</sup>)

**Phaetusa**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Phaethusa]

daughter of Helius

sister of Phaeton

She and her sisters Aegle and Lampetia were turned into poplars (or pine trees) as they mourned the death of their brother, Phaeton.

**Phaetusa**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Phaethusa]

one of the Heliades

daughter of Danaus and Clymene

mother of Myrtilus by Hermes,

some say

**Phag** (see Holi)

**Phagrus** *Egyptian*

a fish sacred to the Egyptians

- Phags-skyes-po** *Tibetan*  
the Tibetan name for Virudhaka as guardian of the south
- Phagu** (*see* Holi)
- Phaidra** (*see* Phaedra)
- Phaithon** (*see* Phaeton)
- Phakael**  
[Phakiel]  
a spirit associated with the Zodiacal sign Cancer, the crab  
(*see also* Muriel)
- Phakiel** (*see* Phakael)
- Phaland** (*see* Volund)
- Phalanthus** (*see* Phalantus)
- Phalantus** *Greek*  
[Phalanthus]  
a Spartan said to have been saved by a dolphin
- Phalaris** *Greek*  
a tyrant of Agrigentum  
He had a bronze bull made by Perillus in which he could roast his victims. The first to be put to this torture was Perillus himself. His subjects, appalled at his cruelties, finally rose up against him and he was killed in the same way that he had killed Perillus.
- Phaldor**  
a demon associated with oracles
- Phaleg**  
one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler of Mars
- Phalerus** *Greek*  
son of Alcon  
one of the Argonauts
- Phalgus**  
a demon of judgement
- Phallas** *Greek*  
[Phallus]  
a horse of Heraclius
- Phallus** (*see* Phallas)
- Phan<sup>1</sup>** *Thai*  
[=Greek Oedipus]  
His father abandoned his son as a baby, hoping to frustrate a prophecy that the son would kill the father. The child was found by Phrom who handed the boy to her sister Hom to be reared. He was given the name Phan and, when he reached manhood, killed his own father and slept with his own mother who, too late, realised that Phan was her son.
- Phan<sup>2</sup>** *Thai*  
a king who bred elephant-tigers
- Phanes** (*see* Fan<sup>1</sup>.Iao<sup>1</sup>)
- phansigar** (*see* thug)
- phantasm**  
[phantasma:plur=phantasmata]  
an apparition
- phantasma** (*see* phantasm)
- phantasmata** (*see* phantasm)
- phantom**  
[fantom]  
a ghost or apparition: experience of a vision
- phantom fellow**  
a person under the control of a goblin
- Phantom Queen** (*see* Morrigan)
- Phantasos** (*see* Phantasus)
- Phantasus** *Greek*  
[Phantasos]  
the god responsible for dreams of inanimate objects  
son of Hypnos  
brother of Morpheus and Icelus
- Phanus** *Greek*  
son of Dionysus  
brother of Staphylus  
one of the Argonauts
- Phaon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a ferryman  
He ferried Aphrodite, who appeared in the form of an old crone, from Lesbos to Chios and was rewarded with youth and beauty.  
His rejection of Sappho resulted in her death when she threw herself into the sea from a cliff-top.
- Phaon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Shiverer]  
a bird-god
- Pharamond** (*see* Faramon)
- Phariance** *British*  
[Pharien]  
a French knight  
He and Lyonse met Ulfias and Brastias when the Britons visited France to enlist the aid of Bors and Ban on behalf of King Arthur.  
He came to Britain as part of Ban's army but was later banished for murder.
- Pharien** (*see* Phariance)
- pharmakoi** *Greek*  
[‘medicines’]  
the ashes cast into the sea at the festival of Thargelia  
The ashes were originally those of two sacrificial victims but later were those of images made of dough. The ceremony was held to purify the city of Athens. (*see also* Pharmakos)
- Pharmakos** *Greek*  
ill-luck personified  
When disaster struck, the practice was to select a victim from amongst the ugliest citizens (in reality, this was an image) which was then burned to put an end to the troubles.  
(*see also* pharmakoi)
- Pharmen-ma** (*see* Htamenamas)
- Pharzuph**  
a demon of fornication
- Phausius** *Greek*  
father of Apisaon
- Phayllios** *Greek*  
a leader of the Phocians  
He is said to have seized the necklace of Harmonia from the temple of Athena to give to his mistress. Her son went mad and set fire to her house, destroying both his mother and her treasures.
- pheasant** *Japanese*  
a bird which is said to be the soul of a dead woman
- Phebele** *African*  
a primaeval male, created by Massim Biambe  
He mated with the primaeval female, Mebeli, to produce the human race.
- Phèdre<sup>1</sup>** *French*  
a play by Racine telling the story of Phaedra and her step-son Hippolytus
- Phedre<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Phaedra)
- Phegeus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Phlegeus]  
king of Psophis  
father of Arsinoe  
When her husband, Alcmaeon, went mad and deserted Arsinoe, Phegeus and his sons killed him and, when Arsinoe protested, he sent her as a slave to Agapenor, king of Nemea. He was killed by Acarnan in revenge for the death of his father Alcmaeon at the hands of Phegeus and his sons.
- Phegeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a Trojan  
son of Dares  
brother of Idaeus  
He was killed by Diomedes at the siege of Troy.
- Phelim** (*see* Felim)
- Phelis** (*see* Felice)
- Phelot** *British*  
a knight at the court of the king of Northgales  
He laid a trap for Lancelot and caught him unarmed when he climbed a tree to rescue the falcon owned by Phelot's wife. Lancelot broke off a branch of the tree, felled Phelot, took his sword and lopped off his head.
- PHEME** *Greek*  
[=Roman Fama]  
a goddess  
rumour personified  
In some accounts, PHEME was the daughter of Elpis; in others, PHEME was male and another aspect of Ossa.
- PHEMEUS** (*see* Phemus)



**Phemios** (*see* Phemus)

**Phemus** *Greek*

[PHEMEUS.PHEMIOS]

a minstrel at the court of Odysseus

He was spared by Odysseus when he slew the suitors of Penelope and was required to provide music at the celebrations that marked the hero's safe return after twenty years.

**Pheneus** *Greek*

king of Salmydessus

When the Argonauts paused in their journey to Colchis, he advised them in their future. In return, Calais and Zetes, drove off the Harpies who were harassing him.

**Pheredin** (*see* Kaherdin)

**Pherepatta** (*see* Core)

**Pheres<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Jason and Medea

**Pheres<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Cretheus and Tyro

brother of Aeson and Amythaon

husband of Periclymene

father of Admetus and Lyncurgus

**Phersephatta** (*see* Persephone)

**Persephone** (*see* Persephone)

**phi** *Thai*

[=Burmese nat.=Pakistani neq]

a spirit of the dead

**philamaloo bird** *North American*

[filla-ma-loo.phillyloo]

a fabulous bird

**Philammon** *Greek*

a poet and musician

son of Apollo by Chione

half-brother of Autolycus

father of Thamyris by Argiope

He was killed in battle by Phlegyas when the Orchomenans attacked Delphi.

**Philander** *European*

a Dutch knight appearing in

*Orlando Furioso*

**Philandros** *Greek*

[Philandrus]

twin brother of Phylacides

Both twins were abandoned at birth but survived when suckled by a she-goat.

**Philandrus** (*see* Philandros)

**Philemon** *Greek*

husband of Baucis

He was a poor peasant but he and his wife were the only ones to offer hospitality to Zeus and Hermes on their travels. While all their neighbours perished in a flood, they were rewarded with a wondrous new house which they tended as a temple to the gods until, in great old age, he

and Baucis were turned into trees, he an oak, she a lime, growing from the same trunk, so that they were never parted.

**Philip** *Greek*

a king of Macedonia

husband of Olympias

father of Alexander the Great

**Philippon** *British*

a king of England

father of Meliadice

**Phillipan** *Roman*

the sword of Antony, a triumvir

**phillyloo** (*see* philamaloo bird)

**Philochorus** *Greek*

a 3rd c BC mythographer

**Philoctetes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a famous archer

one of the Argonauts

son of Poeas and Demonassa

It was he who, on the orders of his father, set the torch to Heracles' funeral pyre and Heracles bequeathed his bow and arrows to him as reward. Others say that the pyre was set alight by Poeas.

He went with the Greek army when it sailed to attack Troy but was left at Lemnos, then uninhabited, when he received a severe bite from a serpent sent by Hera. Others say that he dropped one of Heracles' poisoned arrows on his foot. Keeping the bow and arrows given to him by Heracles, he managed to survive by shooting game. When Helenus foretold that only someone armed with the bow of Heracles could bring about the fall of Troy, Odysseus and Diomedes (or Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles) returned to Lemnos and persuaded Philoctetes to go back with them to Troy where he was cured by the army physicians Machaon and Podaleirius. In his first action at Troy he shot and wounded Paris who died soon afterwards. He left the siege before it ended and sailed to Italy where he spent the rest of his life.

**Philoctetes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Sophocles dealing with the archer's return to help the Greeks

at Troy

**Philoetius** *Greek*

a cowherd of Odysseus

He helped Odysseus in his fight with the suitors of Penelope.

**Philogeia** *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god

**Philolaus** *Greek*

son of Minos

**Philomela** (*see* Philomena)

**Philomelus** *Greek*

son of Iasion and Demeter,

in some accounts

brother of Plutus

He was said to have invented the plough or the wagon.

When he died, some say that he was placed in the heavens as Bootes; other say that this was Icarus.

**Philomena** *Greek*

[Philomela]

daughter of Pandion, Poseidon or

Teleon by Zeuxippe

sister of Butes, Erechtheus and Procne

Her sister Procne married Tereus but he preferred Philomena and, pretending that Procne was dead, persuaded Philomena to marry him. When she discovered his deception, Tereus cut out her tongue to prevent her telling Procne.

In another version, it was Procne whose tongue was cut out.

Whichever one it was communicated with the other by weaving a message into a tapestry. All three were turned into birds. Since Philomena was changed to the nightingale, a famous singer, it seems more likely that it was Procne who had her tongue cut out.

In other accounts, both girls melted away in their own tears.

**Philomène** *West Indian*

[Maitresse Philomène]

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from St Philomena

**Philonoe** *Greek*

[Anticleia.Cassandra]

daughter of Iobates

wife of Bellerophon

mother of Deidamia, Hippolochus

and Isander

**Philonome** (*see* Phylonome)

**Philosophine** *British*

in some accounts, wife of Gales and

mother of Percival

**Philotanus**

a demon of sodomy

**Philotes** *Greek*

desire personified

daughter of Eris

She was opposed to Neikos, a version of Aphrodite versus Ares.

**philter** (*see* philtre)

**philtre**

[philter]

a magic love-potion

**Philyra** *Greek*

one of the Oceanids

mother of Chiron by Cronus

She was seduced by Cronus who, when Rhea caught them together, changed both Philyra and himself into horses. The result was that her son turned out to be a Centaur, Chiron. In horror at the sight of her offspring, she prayed for deliverance and was turned into a linden tree.

Some say she lived with Chiron in his cave and helped him in his work as tutor.

**Philyrides** (see Chiron)

**Phineas** (see Phineus)

**Phineus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Phineas]

king of Salmydessus

a prophet

son of Agenor and Telephassa

husband of Cleopatra and Idaea

father of Pandion and Plexippus

by Cleopatra

father of Maryandynus by Idaea

He married Cleopatra and, after her death, Idaea. She accused her two stepsons of attempted rape and Phineus blinded them.

Another story says that he took Idaea as his wife, not after Cleopatra's death but after he had shut her away in a prison. She was freed by Calais and Zetes who put her sons on the throne in place of Phineus and sent Idaea back to her own people.

He was blinded by the gods when he foretold the future too accurately for their liking or as punishment for maiming his sons and was harassed by the Harpies until Calais and Zetes chased them off.

Some say that he was killed by Hercules.

**Phineus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Phineas]

son of Belus and Anchinoe

brother of Cepheus

He had planned to marry Andromeda but she was given to Perseus who rescued her from the rock to which she had been chained as sacrifice to a sea-monster.

He interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda and was turned to stone by the sight of the Medusa mask.

**Phintias** *Greek*

[Pythias]

a friend of Damon

He had been condemned to death by Dionysius, king of Syracuse. Damon stood as guarantor for Phintias while he settled his affairs. When he

surrendered himself for execution, the king was so impressed by his loyalty to his friend, that he set them both free. He is often referred to as Pythias.

**Phix** (see Sphinx<sup>2</sup>)

**Phlegethon** *Greek*

[Pluriphlegethon]

a river of fire in Hades

(see also Pyriphlegethon)

**Phlegon** *Greek*

a horse of Helios

**Phlegeus** (see Phegeus)

**Phlegra** *Greek*

[Burning Lands]

a valley in Thessaly

This valley was the home of the giants and the site of the war between them and the gods.

**Phlegyas**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

king of the Lapiths

son of Ares

father of Coronis and Ixion

When Apollo raped Coronis, Phlegyas attacked Delphi and killed Philammon. He was himself killed, either by Apollo as he attacked the shrine at Delphi or later by Lycus and Nycteus.

**Phlegyas**<sup>2</sup> *Italian*

the ferryman of the river Styx in

Dante's *Inferno*

**Phlius** *Greek*

father of Dameon

**Phlogabitus**

a demon associated with adornments

**Phlogius** *Greek*

son of Deimachus

brother of Autolycus and Delion

He and his brothers helped Heracles in his ninth Labour and he later joined the Argonauts.

**Pho-lha** *Tibetan*

a local god of longevity and wealth

**Pho-zem-na-po** (see Jejamo-karpo)

**Phobator** (see Icelus)

**Phobetus** (see Icelus)

**Phobos** (see Phobus)

**Phobus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

['panic'.Phobos.Phoebus]

the god of alarm and panic

son of Ares and Aphrodite

brother of Deimus and Harmonia

He is one of three children born to Aphrodite, wife of Hephaestus, from her affair with Ares.

**Phobus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[panic.Phobos.Phoebus]

one of the horses of Ares

(see also Deimus<sup>2</sup>)

**phoca**

a monster in the form of a scaly

sea animal

**Phoceus** (see Phocus)

**Phocis** (see Phocus.Pytho<sup>1</sup>)

**Phocus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Phoceus.Phocis]

son of Ornytion or Poseidon

husband of Antiope

Antiope, who had been driven mad by Dionysus when her sons killed his devotee, Dirce, came to the court of Phocus. He cured her of her madness and made her his wife. Some say that their children were Crisus, Naubolus and Panopeus. (see also Phocus<sup>2</sup>)

**Phocus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Phoceus.Phocis]

son of Aeacus by Psamathe

half-brother of Peleus and Telamon

His father's wife, Endeis, had two sons, Peleus and Telamon, who were envious of their half-brother's athletic abilities. When they killed Phocus, Aeacus banished them from his kingdom of Aegira.

Some say that this Phocus is the same as Phocus, son of Ornytion.

**Phoebe**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Phoibe]

daughter of Leucippus

sister of Hilaeria

mother of Mnesileos by

Polydeuces

In some stories of the death of Castor, she was carried off with her sister Hilaeria by Castor and Polydeuces. Their cousins, Idas and Lynceus, to whom they were betrothed, pursued them and Idas killed Castor who was hiding in a hollow tree.

**Phoebe**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Phoibe]

a Titaness

daughter of Uranus and Gaea

wife of Coeus

mother of Asteria and Leto

**Phoebe**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

['bright'.Phoibe]

daughter of Tyndareus and Leda,

in some accounts

**Phoebe**<sup>4</sup> (see Aegle.Artemis.Selene)

**Phoebus** (see Helios.Phoebus)

**Phoebus Apollo** *Greek*

Apollo as god of light

**Phoenician Women**

(see Phoenicians)

**Phoenicians** *Greek*

[Phoenician Women.Phoenissae]

a play by Euripides about the Seven

Against Thebes

**Phoenicias** *Greek*

a wind from the south-east quarter

**Phoenissae** (see Phoenicians)

**phoenix<sup>1</sup>** *Arabian*

[fenix:=Chinese Feng.Feng Huan.Feng Huang.Luan:=Egyptian bennu-bird:  
=Greek Arabian Bird:=Japanese hoo]  
a fabulous bird

This huge bird immolated itself at intervals of about 350 years (or 500, 1,000, 1,461 or up to 7,000 years) only to rise again from its own ashes.

Another story said that, although the bird bred in Arabia, it flew to Greece to bury its parents.

It was said to feed only on dew and was described as having a purple body, a gold neck and a blue tail. Anyone who found one of its golden feathers was sure to have good fortune.

(see also simurg)

**Phoenix<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Pho(i)nix]  
a king of the Dolopians  
son of Amyntor and Cleobule

When Amyntor took a mistress, Phoenix, at the prompting of his mother, seduced her. His father then banished him to Phthia where he became the tutor to Achilles and accompanied him to Troy. He survived the war but died on the journey home to Greece.

In another version, his father's concubine accused Phoenix of rape and his father blinded him. He was later cured by Chiron.

**Phoenix<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Pho(i)nix]  
son of Agenor and Telephassa  
brother of Cadmus, Cilix, Europa,  
Phineus and Thasus

He and his brothers were sent to look for Europa when she was carried off by Zeus in the form of a bull and he never returned home. He became the founder of the Phoenicians.

**Phoenix<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

[Pho(i)nix]  
son of Adonis and Alpheisboea

**Phoenix<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a poem about the fabulous  
bird, generally attributed  
to Lactantius

**Phoenix<sup>6</sup>**

a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
This being is said to be able to teach  
poetry and the arts and appears in the  
form of a bird.

**Phoenix<sup>7</sup>** (see Ra-Atum)**Phoenix Empress** *Chinese*

a ruler met by Chuang-tzu in  
his wanderings

**Phogor**

a demon said to take possession  
of humans

**Phoibe** (see Phoebe)**Phoinix** (see Phoenix)**Phol<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Poll]  
a horse of Odin, in some accounts

**Phol<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Poll]  
a name for Balder

**Phol<sup>3</sup>** (see Vol)**Pholos** (see Pholus)**Pholus** *Greek*

[Pholos]  
a friendly Centaur  
son of Silenus by an ash-nymph

While hunting the Erymanthian boar, Heracles stayed with Pholus in his cave. Other Centaurs, attracted by the smell of wine, attacked the cave and were driven off by Heracles. Pholus was killed when he accidentally dropped one of Heracles' poisoned arrows on his foot.

**Phonci** *Greek*

a deity, murder personified  
offspring of Eris

**phooka** *Irish*

[pooka.pouke.puca:=English pucca.Puck:  
=Norse puki:=Welsh pwca]

a mischievous hobgoblin

This hobgoblin, sometimes seen as an ass, a horse, a calf or a goat, or a combination of these, or as a ghostly black dog, is said to be a pre-Celtic deity, later downgraded.

Its favourite trick is to rise out of the ground between a person's legs and carry him off. At daybreak next day, the phooka throws his victim back, usually into the mud.

It is said that a phooka can give humans the power to understand the language of animals.

**Phorbas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

an Athenian hero

He was a companion of Theseus in his adventures.

**Phorbas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Phlegyan boxer

He challenged travellers en route to Delphi to a boxing match, killing them when he won. Apollo came in disguise and killed the killer.

**Phorbas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

king of Elis  
son of Lapithes or Triopas

father of Augeas and Typhus, some say  
He was involved in the battle with the Centaurs at the wedding of Peirithous

and Hippodamia and is said to have rid Rhodes of snakes.

**Phorcides** (see Phorcycdes)**Phorcis** *Greek*

goddess of the dead

**Phorcus** *Greek*

[Old man of the Sea.Phorcus.Phorcys.

Phorkus.Phorkys]

a sea-god

son of Poseidon or Pontus and Gaea  
or Nereus and Doris

brother and consort of Ceto

father of the Echidna, the Gorgons,  
the Graiae and Ladon

In some accounts he is the same as Glaucus, Nereus and Proteus. Some say that he was the father by Hecate of Scylla and by Sterope of the Sirens, the Tritons and Thoosa.

**Phorcus** (see Phorcus)**Phorcycdes** *Greek*

[Phorcides]

the offspring of Phorcus and Ceto

**Phorcys** (see Phorcus)**Phorkus** (see Phorcus)**Phorkys** (see Phorcus)**Phoroneus** *Greek*

[Fearineus]

king of Argos

son of Inachus and Melia

brother of Aegialius, Argus, Panoptes  
and Io

husband of Cerdo

father of Car and Coronis

In some accounts, he was the first man and is credited with the invention of fire and building the city of Argos.

In some versions, he fathered Apis and Niobe on the nymph, Teledice, but some accounts make Niobe his wife.

**Phosphor** (see Phosphoros)**Phosphoros<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Eosphorus.Heosphorus.Phosphor(ous):

=Roman Lucifer]

god of light

god of the morning star

son of Astraeus or Cephalus by Eos

brother of Hesperus

father of Ceyx

**Phosphoros<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

an epithet for Artemis and Hecate as

'bringer of light'

**Phosphorous** (see Phosphoros)**Phra** (see Ra)**Phra In** *Thai*

[In:=Hindu Indra]

a god of wealth and king of the gods

It is said that, to reward the people for good living, he created three wells from which they could obtain anything

they wished. When some started to steal, he sent two giants who erected a huge column, the radiation from which restored nationwide virtue but eventually the people reverted to their old ways and Phra In sorrowfully had the pillar removed.

He appears at the Songkran festival to indicate future trends. If he is armed, the year ahead will be turbulent, a torch signifies hot weather, a pot foretells rain and a wand indicates peace.

**Phra In Suen** *Thai*  
the name for Shiva in Thailand

**Phra Men** *Thai*  
a sacred mountain

**Phra Narai** (see Narayana<sup>5</sup>)

**Phra Naret** *Thai*  
the name for Lakshmi in Thailand

**Phra Sao** *Thai*  
a god of ill-fortune, ruler of the planet Saturn  
consort of Ananta Thewi

**Phrasius** *Greek*  
a Cyprian seer  
son of Pygmalion and Galatea  
He was sacrificed by his uncle Busiris to avert drought.

**Phratia** (see Apaturia<sup>1</sup>)

**Phratios** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as head of the clan

**Phre** (see Ra)

**Phren**  
the divine part of the Threefold Man

**phrenology**  
divination by feeling the bumps on a person's head

**Phrixus** *Greek*  
[Phryxus]  
son of Athamas and Nephele  
or Themisto  
brother of Helle  
husband of Chalciope  
father of Argeus, Cytisorus, Melanion and Phrontis

His father's second wife, Ino, wanted Phrixus out of the way so that her own son could inherit the throne of Boeotia so she sabotaged the harvest and arranged for a message from the Delphic Oracle to say that only the sacrifice of Phrixus would secure the lifting of the plague.

In another story, his aunt Biadice fell in love with him and cried rape when he rejected her advances.

For one or other of these reasons, he was offered in sacrifice to Apollo by his father but was saved by Hermes and carried off with his sister

on the back of a huge flying ram with a golden fleece, known as Chrysomallon, but Helle fell off into the sea (afterwards called the Hellespont) and was drowned. Phrixus sacrificed the ram to Zeus in gratitude for his escape. The fleece was hung off a tree in Colchis where it was guarded by a serpent that never slept and later became the subject of the famous quest by Jason and the Argonauts.

Phrixus married Chalciope, daughter of Aetes the king of Colchis, and, in some stories, was killed by Aetes who feared him as the stranger an oracle had prophesied would kill the king.

**Phrom<sup>1</sup>** *Thai*  
an old woman

She found the son of Kong when he was abandoned.

**Phrom<sup>2</sup>** *Thai*  
the Thai version of Brahma

**Phrom-Kuman** *Thai*  
[Boy-God]  
a prince

Having received instructions in a dream, the young prince captured a white elephant which he rode in battle when he defeated the forces of Khmer.

**Phronime** *Greek*  
daughter of Etearchus  
mother of Battus by Polymnestus

Persuaded by his second wife, Etearchus gave Phronime to a merchant, Themison, and told him to throw her into the sea. Themison kept his promise but attached a rope to the girl and pulled her back to safety. She became a concubine to Polymnestus and bore him a son, Aristoteles, who was called Battus.

**Phrontis** *Greek*  
son of Phrixus and Chalciope  
brother of Argeus, Cytisorus and Melanion

He and his brothers were shipwrecked but were saved from drowning when they were picked up by the Argonauts.

**Phroo** *Thai*  
the Thai version of Bharata

**Phrygian Bacchus** *Greek*  
a name for Iacchus by which he is distinguished from Dionysus, the Theban Bacchus

**Phrygian Sybil** *Greek*  
a prophetess

**Phryxus** (see Phrixus)

**Phtah** (see Ptah)

**Phthonos** *Greek*  
[Zelos:=Roman Invidia]  
a god of envy or jealousy

In some accounts, Phthonos, spiteful envy, is distinguished from Zelos, admiring envy.

**Phul**  
one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler of the moon

**Phul Mata** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess  
one of the saptamataras

**Phuphlans** (see Fuphlans)

**Phuon-omri** *Egyptian*  
a priest of Apis

**phurbu** *Tibetan*  
[p'ur-bu]  
a nail or dagger made from wood  
or cardboard

This device, eight to ten inches long, is inscribed with magical phrases and is used by sorcerers to drive away demons.

**Phyderi** (see Pryderi)

**Phyi-Sgrub** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist god

a form of Yama

**Phylacides** *Greek*

twin brother of Philandros  
Both twins were abandoned at birth but survived when suckled by a she-goat.

**Phylacus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Phylace  
son of Deion and Diomedes

brother of Actor, Aenetus, Asteropia and Cephalus  
husband of Clymene  
father of Alcimedea  
father of Iphiclus, some say

In some accounts, Clymene later became the second wife of Cephalus who fathered Iphiclus.

**Phylacus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a hero of Delphi

He and Autonous helped to save the city from the invading Persians.

**Phylas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
king of the Dryopes

When Phylas offended Apollo, Heracles overthrew him and enslaved his people, fathering a son, Antiochus, on Phylas' daughter.

**Phylas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Thesprotia  
father of Astyoche, or Astydamia in some accounts

In some accounts, he is called Phyleus.

**Phylas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
father of Polymele

**Phyleus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
eldest son of Augeas  
brother of Agameda and Agasthenes  
husband of Timandra

father of Mages  
His father had promised to give Heracles a tenth of his herds for cleansing his filthy stables but reneged on the promise. When Phyleus supported the claim of Heracles, Augeas banished him from Elis and he became king of Dulichium. Heracles later wreaked vengeance on Augeas and he then installed Phyleus as king of Elis. In other accounts, Agasthenes became king.

**Phyleus<sup>2</sup>** (see Phylas<sup>2</sup>)

**Phylla** (see Psylla)

**Phylleus** *Greek*

a king of Thrace  
father of Phyllis, some say

**Phyllis** *Greek*

a nymph  
a Thracian princess  
daughter of Sithon or Phylleus,  
king of Thrace

She was in love with Demophoon who had returned safely from the Trojan War but, when he left her to visit Athens, she killed herself, thinking that he would never return. She was turned into an almond tree.

In some accounts, she married Demophoon; in others, she married his brother, Acamas, of whom a similar story is told.

She is sometimes identified with Artemis Caryatis.

**Phyllius** *Greek*

a lover of Cynus  
When he rejected Cynus, the youth threw himself from a cliff and was changed into a swan.

**Phylonoe** *Greek*

daughter of Leda, in some accounts

**Phylonome** *Greek*

[Philonome]  
second wife of Cynus

Tenes was the son of Cynus by his first wife, Procleia. When he rejected his step-mother's advances, she told Cynus lies about his son that caused him to abandon both Tenes and his sister Hemitheia in a chest cast into the ocean. When Cynus discovered that Phylonome had deceived him, he killed her.

**Phynnodderee** *Manx*

a helpful fairy or goblin

**physiognomy**

divination from the shape of facial features

**Physiologus** *Greek*

a book of mythical animals

**Phythalmios** *Greek*

a name of Poseidon and Dionysus as a god of vegetation

**Phytalus** *Greek*

['planter]  
guardian of the spirit of the fig-tree  
He was a mortal who entertained Demeter and, as a reward, was given the fig-tree.

**Phytios** (see Phytius)

**Phytius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Phytios]  
son of Orestheus

**Phytius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Phytios]  
father of Ibycus

**Phyto** *Greek*

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

**Pi-chia-na** *Chinese*

a 5th c disciple of Sakyamuni  
He returned to earth to help mankind and was found in a hawk's nest by a woman, Chu, who reared him as her own. He became a monk and took the name of Pao-chih. He was reputed to have the power to be in several places at once.

**p'i-han** *Chinese*

a type of dragon often used in effigy as prison guards

**Pi-hsia Yüan-chun** *Chinese*

[Chen.Holy Mother.Lady of T'ai-shan.  
Madame Lady.Nai-nai-niang-niang.  
Princess of the Motley Clouds.Turquoise  
(Cloud) Princess.Yü Nü.Shen Mu]  
a female guardian spirit of childbirth

**Pi Hsiao** *Chinese*

one of the 3 Keng San Ku-niang  
sister of Chao Kung-ming  
and Ch'ung Hsiao

In the Battle of Mu, she was trapped in a magic box which, when later opened, contained only water and blood.

(see also Keng San Ku-niang)

**pi-hsieh** *Chinese*

a flying animal like a lion with horns

**Pi-hsieh Ch'ien** *Chinese*

an ornamented coin used as a talisman to ward off evil  
one of the Eight Precious Things

**Pi Kan** *Chinese*

a 12th c mortal deified as  
Ts'ai Shen, a god of wealth  
When, as a mortal, he criticised the emperor, he was killed and his heart was cut out.

In some accounts, the emperor wished to discover whether the heart of a sage has seven holes in it.

(see also Chao Kung-ming)

**pi-pi** *Chinese*

a fox with wings which made a honking sound like a wild goose

**piache** (see peai)

**piai** *South American*

[pajé.pagé.piaiaman.piy.=Araucanian machi]  
a sorcerer of the Carib and Guarani peoples (see also lukuman)

**piaiman** (see piai)

**piao** (see ch'i-lin)

**Piast** *Polish*

[Prince Piast]  
a wheelwright who became king of Poland

He was a poor wheelwright who generously entertained two strangers. It turned out that these men were angels and they kept their promise that his cellars would always be full of mead. They also helped him to become king.

**piay** (see piai)

**Picmenius** *British*

a fictitious king of England

**Picollos** (see Picullus)

**Pict** *Scottish*

a dwarf living underground

**pictun** *Central American*

a period in the Mayan time scale of some 8,000 years

**Picullus** *European*

[Picollus]  
an underworld-god of Prussia

**Picumnus** *Roman*

a god of marriage  
brother of Pilumnus  
He was one of three deities present at the birth of a child to ward off any advances by Silvanus. He ground the grain while Intercidona chopped wood and Deverra did the sweeping.

In some accounts, he is the same as Picus. (see also Picus.Sterculius)

**Picus** *Roman*

['woodpecker]  
a fertility god and god of agriculture

first king of Latium

son of Saturn

son of Pilumnus, some say

father of Faunus by Canens

He was betrothed to Canens but the nymph Circe fell in love with him. When he rejected her advances, she changed him into a woodpecker. Others say that he changed himself into a woodpecker and made oracular pronouncements or that he was the son of Pilumnus who proclaimed oracles by tapping on wood and was later turned into a woodpecker, the



sacred bird of Mars. Some say that he helped the she-wolf to rear Romulus and Remus.

**Picvu'cin** *Siberian*  
a god of the hunt of the Chukchee people

**Pidrai** *(see Pidray)*

**Pidray** *Canaanite*

[Pidrai]  
a fertility-goddess  
consort of Baal-Sapon  
mother of Tly

**Pie** *(see Papa Pie)*

**Pié Angalo** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Pié Dumballa** *(see Damballah Wedo)*

**Pied Piper** *European*

the man who rid Hamelin of rats  
When the burghers of this German town refused to pay the fee he asked for ridding the town of a plague of rats, he played another tune on his pipe that enticed all the children of the town to follow him to the hill Koppenberg which opened at their approach and entombed them forever.

Some say that he was the god Odin in his role as leader of spirits.

**Pielus** *Greek*

son of Pyrrhus and Andromache  
brother of Molossus and Pergamus

**Pien-ch'eng** *Chinese*

the sixth of the Ten Yama Kings

**Pien Ho** *Chinese*

a minor deity, patron of dealers in precious stones

It is said that he presented two kings with pieces of jade. They, not knowing it was genuine, assumed that it was false and each of them cut off one of Pien Ho's feet.

**Pier-le-pont** *European*

the castle of Aymon

**Pierian spring** *Greek*

a spring on Mount Olympus  
associated with the Muses

The waters of this spring were said to confer poetic inspiration.

**Pierides<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[sing=Pieris]  
daughters of Pierus

These nine maidens challenged the Muses to a contest and, being defeated, were changed into magpies, jackdaws or wrynecks.

**Pierides<sup>2</sup>** *(see Muses)*

**Pieris** *(see Pierides)*

**Pierre** *French*

[Knight of the Silver Keys]  
son of a count of Provence

He fell in love with Magdelona when he saw her picture and set out to win her hand by knightly deeds. Rather than marry suitors chosen by her parents, Magdelona eloped with Pierre, taking with her all her jewels, including the ring Pierre had given her. The bag containing the jewels was taken by a raven which dropped it into the sea and Pierre nearly lost his life in an effort to retrieve it. Magdelona, thinking that Pierre had deserted her, sailed to Provence where she established a hospital on an island, tending the poor and the sick. Pierre's parents were confirmed in their belief that their son was dead when his ring turned up in the belly of a fish served at their table.

In fact, Pierre had been saved from drowning by a pirate-ship and sold to a sultan who treated him well and eventually set him free, giving him much wealth as a reward for faithful service. En route to Provence, Pierre was inadvertently stranded alone on an island and fell ill but was rescued by sailors who took him to Magdelona's hospital where he was reunited with his beloved whom he married.

**Pierus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Macedonia  
husband of Euippe  
father of Oeagrus  
father of Hyacinthus by Clío

His nine daughters the Pierides, were changed into magpies or jackdaws when they challenged the Muses and lost the contest. He fathered Hyacinthus on Clío, one of the Muses.

**Pierus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Thracian fighting at Troy  
He killed Diore, leader of the contingent from Elis.

**Pietas** *Roman*

a goddess, respect personified

**pig**

a mammal with bristly skin and cloven feet, found in many parts of the world, sometimes domesticated for food

(1) In the East Indies, the Sumatrans say that the souls of the dead are incarnate in wild pigs.

(2) The Egyptians regarded the pig as unclean and capable of causing leprosy if eaten, except when used as a sacrifice at the mid-winter festival.

(3) In Greece, the pig was a sacred animal, said to have suckled Zeus.

(4) In Irish lore, the sea-god Manannan gave the Danaans pigs which, killed and eaten one day, were restored for the following day.

(5) Some North American tribes regard the pig, who lives, they say, on the moon, as a bringer of rain. *(see also boar)*

**Pig Fairy** *(see Chu Pa-chieh)*

**Pig Island** *(see Muic Inish)*

**Pig-sty** *Welsh*

a name given to Culhwch reflecting the fact that he was born in such a place

**Pigeons** *Greek*

a name for the priestesses of Zeus at Dodona

**pigmy** *(see pygmy)*

**pigobara** *Pacific Islands*

a bloody ghost

This spirit was regarded as the soul of a woman who had died in childbirth.

*(see also puntianak)*

**Pigs of Manannan** *Irish*

[Mucca Mhanannain]

food of the gods

These were pigs which, killed and eaten one day, were restored for re-use the next day.

They were one of the three gifts from Manannan to the Danaans; the others were the Feast of Giobhniu and the Veil of Invisibility.

In some accounts, these animals are the same as those given by Easal to the Sons of Turenn.

**Pigsy** *(see Chu Pa-chieh)*

**Piguerao** *South American*

a sacred hero of the Incas  
son of Guamansuri  
twin brother of Apocatequil

**pigwidgin**

[pigwíggén]

a dwarf: a fairy

**pigwíggén<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**pigwíggén<sup>2</sup>** *(see pigwidgin)*

**Piker** *Baltic*

[=Bohemian Peranu: Bulgarian Perusan:

=Finnish Pitkainen: =Latvian Perkonas:

=Lithuanian Perkonos: =Polish Piorun:

=Prussian Perkonis: =Russian Pyerun:

=Serbian Gromovit:=Slav Peroon]

an Estonian thunder-god

**pikvahahirak** *North American*

in the lore of the Karok tribe, the period before humans appeared

**Pilan** *(see Guenu-Pillan)*

**Pilgrim** *Norse*

a bishop

brother of Ute

*Pilgrimage of the Chariot*

(see Rathayatra)

**Pilgrimage to the West** *Buddhist*

[Hsi Yü Chi Journey to the West]  
the Chinese book setting out the adventures of Tripitaka on his journey from China to India to learn the Buddhist doctrines

**Pili** *Pacific Islands*

a gecko-god  
son of Tangaroa  
husband of Sina

These two produced five children who are regarded as the ancestors of the Polynesians.

**Pilirin** *Australian*

a kestrel

When Kunmanggur dived into the sea taking all the fire with him, Pilirin showed the tribes how to make fire by rubbing sticks together.

**Piliwale** *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian king  
brother of Lo-Lale

He sent his cousin, Kalamakua, on a voyage to find a suitable bride for his brother, Lo-Lale, in the hope of producing an heir to the throne, since he had no children of his own.

**pillan<sup>1</sup>** *South American*

a demon or devil: a soul of the dead

**Pillan<sup>2</sup>** (see Guenu-Pillan)**Pillandoc**

a patron spirit of pawn-brokers

It was said that, during an argument with Asmodeus, he knocked the demon to earth causing injuries that led to his being called the Devil on Two Sticks.

**Pillars of Hercules** *Greek*

[Herculis Columnae]

rocks set at the entrance to the Mediterranean by Hercules en route to seize the cattle of Geryon, now Gibraltar and Ceuta

One version says that the world was saucer-shaped with a rocky wall all round to keep out Ocean, the surrounding river. Geryon had climbed over the wall and swum to his island retreat and Hercules, searching for him on his fifth Labour, battered a gap in the wall and sailed through. The exposed sides of the gap are the Pillars of Hercules, now the Straits of Gibraltar.

**Pilos** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as guardian of moral law

**Piltzintecuhtli** *Central American*

[Piltzintecuhtli]

a sun-god

a name of Tonatiuh as Young Prince

In this role he married the daughter of Xochiquetzal and begot the first humans, Cipactonal and Oxomoco.

Other accounts say that he was the son of Oxomoco and Cipactonal.

(see also Tonatiuh)

**Pilumnus** *Roman*

a guardian-god of bakers and the newborn

brother of Picumnus

father of Daunus by Danae

father of Picus, some say

His symbol is a mortar and pestle.

**Pilwiz** (see Bilwis)**Pilzintecuhtli** (see Piltzintecuhtli)**Pimentola** *Swedish*

[Sarajas]

the gloomy home of the dead

**Pimiko** *Japanese*

a queen, one of the Kannushi

**Pimplea** *Greek*

[Thale(ia)]

a nymph

wife of Daphnis

She was abducted by pirates and sold as a slave to a king, Lityerses. Daphnis, who loved her, was challenged by Lityerses to a reaping contest but Heracles took his place, won the contest and killed the king. Daphnis married Pimplea and was made king of Phrygia in place of Lityerses.

In some accounts, her name is given as Thalia.

**Pin-t'ou-lu-o-lo-sui-shih** *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is equated with the second Pindola.

(see Pindola<sup>2</sup>)**Pin-tu-lo-po-lo-to-she** *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan

In some accounts, he is equated with Pindola the Bharadvaja and is depicted as riding on the back of a tiger.

(see Pindola<sup>1</sup>)**Pinabel** *European*

a treacherous knight

son of Count Anselm

His wife had been carried off by Atlantes and he enlisted the help of Bradamante to get her back. He led her towards the castle in which his wife was held but when he discovered that Bradamante was a member of a family which his own people had long regarded as enemies, he abandoned her in a cavern from which there was no escape.

When Gano was tried for treachery, Pinabel was matched in single combat with Roland's squire, Thiedric, to

determine Gano's fate. Thiedric won and Gano was condemned to death.

**Pinahua** *South American*

an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided into four parts, each with its own king, when the waters of the flood subsided. One was Pinahua who took the west; the others were Colla, Manco Capac and Tocay.

In some accounts he is Ayar Oco.

**Pinaka** *Hindu*

Shiva's bow or trident

**Pindar<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a 5th c BC poet

He wrote a number of works celebrating victory in the various games instituted in memory of the great heroes, etc.

**Pindar<sup>2</sup>** *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

This was the name taken by one of Charlemagne's Pleaid.

**Pindola<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Pindola the Bharadvaja:

=Chinese Pin-tu-lo-Po-lo-to-she:

=Japanese Binzuku]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

one of the 4 Bikshu

He was said to have a very powerful voice and the ability to fly. His emaciated appearance was due to his diet – bricks and stones – which he had to endure as punishment for his sins in an earlier existence.

He is depicted with a staff and an open book.

**Pindola<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Kanaka the Bharadvaja.

Kanakabharadvaja:=Chinese

Ko-no-ka Po-li-to-she]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted as having a lot of body hair.

**Pinebender** (see Sinis)**Pinel le Savage** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

a cousin of Lamerock

To avenge the death of Lamerock at the hands of Gawain and his brothers, Pinel planted a poisoned apple to kill Gawain at a dinner given by Guinevere for twenty-four of her knights. The apple was eaten by Patrise who died instantly and Mador accused Guinevere of murdering his cousin. After Guinevere had been saved from the stake by Lancelot who defeated Mador in single combat, Nimue proclaimed Pinel's guilt and he fled the country.

**Pinenkir** (see Pinikirz)

**P'ing-i** (see Ho Po)

**P'ing-teng** Chinese

the eighth of the Ten Yama Kings

**Pinga<sup>1</sup>** Inuit

a supreme goddess

**Pinga<sup>2</sup>** (see Durga.Kali)

**Pingala** Buddhist

son of Hariti

To punish Hariti, who seized and ate children, the Buddha hid Pingala so that his mother thought she had lost him for ever. When the Buddha returned the boy, she became a convert.

**Pinikir** (see Pinikirz)

**Pinikirz** Persian

[Pinenkir.Pinikir]

an Elamite mother-goddess

**pinnaacle grouse** North American

a fabulous bird

**Pinnai** Hindu

the Tamil version of Niladevi

(see also Nappinnai)

**Pinner** British

a king of England, in some

accounts

He was killed by Molmutius.

**pinning**

the black magic rite of pushing a pin into damp soil to prevent a man from urinating

**Pinon** South American

a culture-hero who became the

constellation Orion

son of Temioui

**Pinorante** British

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

**Piochan** Irish

a noble

He entertained the scholar Anera on his journey to the castle of Cathal, the king affected by the Hunger-beast.

**Pinon** South American

a culture-hero of the Tupi Indians

son of Temioui

It is said that he became the constellation Orion.

**Pintara** Pacific Islands

a creator-god in Bali

**Pinus** Roman

son of Numa Pompilius

brother of Mamercus and Pompo

**Piny k'nyal** (see Were)

**Piorun** European

[=Bohemian Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:

=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:

=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:

=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.

Pyrun:=Slav Peroon]

a Polish thunder-god

**pipal** (see bo tree)

**pipalla** (see bo tree)

**Pipi Korovu** East Indian

a magician

husband of Aro and Pora

He built himself a large butterfly, constructing it from cane, and flew to a neighbouring island where he met Aro and Pora. His magic allowed him to communicate with the girls in his dreams and he arranged to meet them again. He later married both of them.

**Pipin** (see Pipinoukhe)

**Pipinoukhe** North American

[Pipin.Pipoun]

a sky-god of the Montagnais people

brother of Nipinoukhe

He and his brother shared the rule as sky-gods, each ruling for six months of the year. Pipinoukhe ruled in the winter, his brother in the summer.

**Pipiri** Pacific Islands

the Polynesian name for Castor

**Pipoun** (see Pipinoukhe)

**Pipru** Hindu

a demon overcome by Indra

**pipul** (see bo tree)

**Piquant** (see Baron Samedi)

**Piqui-Chaqui** South American

[Flea-footed]

a servant of Ollanta

**Pir-napishtim** (see Utnapishtim)

**Pirene** Greek

a spring in Corinth

The flying horse, Pegasus, was drinking at this fountain when he was caught by Bellerophon.

**Pirgene** Russian

[Purgine Pas:=Lithuanian Perkunos]

a thunder-god of the Mordvins

**piris** Persian

[=Arab jinnee]

a spirit

**Pirithoos** (see Peirithous)

**Pirithous** (see Peirithous)

**Pirogonia** New Zealand

a hill, home of the fairies, sacred to

the Maori

**Pirsoyn** (see Gusayn)

**Pirua<sup>1</sup>** South American

the celestial form of Manco Capac

**Pirua<sup>2</sup>** South American

mother of the maize-goddess

Mama Cora

**Pirwa** (see Peruwa)

**Pisa, Rusticiano da** Italian

a 13th c writer who compiled

Arthurian legends

**Pisachas** (see Pishashas)

**Pisakas** (see Pishashas)

**Piscear**

the twelfth sign of the Zodiac,

the fishes

The constellation of the fishes, known to the Babylonians as Nanu, to the Arabs as Hut, and to the Chinese as Tsen Tzu (the Pig) or Shuang Yü (Two Fishes), was said in classic mythology to represent Cupid and Venus who were carried off by fishes, or turned into fishes, to escape the monster Typhon.

**Pisear** Persian

a king

His magic spear was said to have come down to Lugh.

**pisgy** British

in Cornwall, a night-flying moth

These moths are said to be the souls of the dead. (see also pisky.pixie)

**Pishachas** (see Pishashas)

**Pishasha-Loki** Hindu

the home of the Pishashas

**Pishashas** Hindu

[Paisachas.Pishachas.Pisakas.Pishachas]

malevolent woodland spirits

offspring of Kashyapa and

Kapisha

These beings are regarded as ghoulish demons of the graveyards, feeding on corpses. In some accounts, they are said to be able to enter the body of mortals. (see also Parna-Savari)

**pishogue** Irish

[pishrogue]

sorcery

**pishrogue** (see pishogue)

**Pishumi** North American

a Pueblo spirit of sickness and

death

**Pisistratus** Greek

son of Nestor and Anaxibia or

Eurydice

**pisky** British

a Cornish name for a pixie

(see also pisgy)

**Pison** (see Halys<sup>2</sup>)

**Pisonoe** (see Peisonoe)

**Pistios** Greek

a name for Zeus as guardian of

covenants

**Pisuhand** (see Puuk)

**Pita** Hindu

a Brahmin deity embodying creation, preservation and destruction

**Pitaka<sup>1</sup>** Buddhist

any one of the 3 sections of the

Buddhist scriptures

(see also Tripitaka<sup>1</sup>)

**Pitaka<sup>2</sup>** *New Zealand*  
 a Maori hero  
 He became famous for killing two of the huge ocean-dwelling monsters known as taniwhas.

**Pitamaha** *Hindu*  
 a name for Brahma as 'Grandfather'

**Pitane** *Greek*  
 a nymph of Sparta  
 mother of Evadne by Poseidon  
 She was raped by Poseidon and bore Evadne.

**Pitao Cozobi** *Central American*  
 a Zapotec maize-god

**Pitaona** *Persian*  
 a monster slain by Keresaspa

**Pitar** (*see Pitri*)  
**Pitara** (*see Pitri*)  
**Pitari** *Hindu*  
 a consort of Shiva  
 a navasakti  
 an aspect of Kali

**Pitazofi** *South American*  
 a servant of Naymlap who acted as his master's trumpeter

**Pitcher** *North American*  
 in Algonquian lore, a rogue  
 Gluskap caused Pitcher to be stuck in a tree and then turned him into a toad.

**Pithastan** *Hindu*  
 the site of a shrine built in honour of Sati  
 When Sati died, Shiva scattered parts of her immolated corpse far and wide. Where these pieces fell to earth, shrines in her honour were built.

**Pitkainen** *Baltic*  
 [Pitkomoinen:=Bohemian  
 Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:  
 =Estonian Piker: =Latvian Perkons:  
 =Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:  
 =Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pìrgene.  
 Pyerun:=Serbian Gromovit:=Slav Peroon]  
 a Finnish thunder-god

**Pitkomoinen** (*see Pitkainen*)  
**Pitri<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 ['father'.Pitar(a)]  
 a spirit of the dead: an ancestor  
 As in life, these beings are segregated into classes such as the vairagas and somapas. It is said that they live in the realm of Yama and feast with the gods.

**Pitri<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 sons of gods

**Pitri<sup>3</sup>** (*see Prajapati*)  
**Pitri-Loka** *Hindu*  
 one of the 7 realms of the universe, home of the ancestors  
 This realm is also referred to as Tapa-Loka.

**Pitripati** *Hindu*  
 [Lord of Ancestors]  
 a name for Yama in his role as the one who receives the souls of the dead

**Pitriyana** *Hindu*  
 the way of the dead  
 (*see also Devayana*)

**Pitsanukukon** *Tbai*  
 one of the sky-lords, the Thens  
 He came to earth when the flood waters receded and taught the new races the arts of metalworking and weaving.

**Pittacus** *Greek*  
 one of the Seven Sages

**Pittheus** *Greek*  
 a king of Troezen  
 son of Pelops and Hippodamia  
 brother of Troezen  
 father of Aethra  
 He made Aegeus drunk when he came to his court and allowed him to sleep with his daughter, Aethra, who became the mother of Theseus.

**Pitu Salla** *South American*  
 guardian of Yma Sumac

**pitua** *New Zealand*  
 a Maori demon

**Pityocamptes** (*see Sinis*)  
**Pityreus** *Greek*  
 a king of Epidaurus

**Pitys** *Greek*  
 [Pytis]  
 a pine-nymph  
 Pan fell in love with this nymph but Boreas became jealous and hurled her to her death from a cliff. She was turned into a pine tree.

**pixie** *British*  
 [pisky.pixy]  
 a small, mischievous fairy who sometimes leads travellers astray  
 To avoid being led astray by a pixie, one should carry a piece of bread or turn one's coat inside out.  
 Pixies are said to take horses from their stables at night and ride them but a horse-shoe, nailed to the stable door, will keep them away.  
 A girl affected by pixies is likely to drop things which will then chase after her. (*see also piggy*)

**pixy** (*see pixie*)  
**Piyusaharana** *Hindu*  
 a god of medicine  
 an incarnation of Vishnu

**P'izlimtec** (*see Ah Kin Xoc*)  
**Place of Seven Caves** *South American*  
 in Aztec lore, the place where the tribes which emigrated from their homeland, Atzlan, split up and went their separate ways

**Place of Sleep** (*see Houhou*)  
**Place of the Dark** *North American*  
 the underworld of the Klamath Indians

**Place of the Reeds**  
 (*see Atzlan.Sekhet-Aaru*)

**Place of the Sun** *Australian*  
 the site where the Djanggawul sisters and their brother landed when they came over the sea from the island of the dead

**Place of Thorns** (*see Huitztlampa*)  
**placenta** (*see afterbirth*)  
**Placia** *Greek*  
 wife of Laomedon, in some accounts  
 (*see also Strymo*)

**Placidus** *British*  
 a French knight  
 He and Grastian were left in charge when Bors and Ban brought their armies to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

**Plain Feather** *North American*  
 a young hunter  
 He was taught the arts of the hunter by his guardian spirit, an elk.

**Plain of Adoration** (*see Moyslaught*)  
**Plain of Aei** *Irish*  
 the site of the battle between Donn, the Brown Bull of Cooley, and Whitehorn, the Bull of Connaught

**Plain of Asphodel** *Greek*  
 part of Hades

**Plain of Indoc** (*see Mag Indoc*)  
**Plain of Muithemne** *Irish*  
 the site of Cuchulainn's fortress home, Dun Dealgan

**Plain of Towers** (*see Moytura*)  
**Plain of Two Mists**  
 (*see Mag da Cheo*)

**Plain of Women**  
 (*see Motlaba Basetsana*)

**Plaksha** *Hindu*  
 one of the 7 island continents  
 (*see Dvipa*)

**plaksy** (*see nocnitsa*)  
**Plant of Immortality** (*see Ling Chih*)  
**Planctae** *Greek*  
 [Clashing Rocks.Wandering Rocks]  
 rocks that could move of their own accord  
 These rocks were said to close on and crush any ship passing between them, as did the Symplegades. Some accounts say that there were two sets of such rocks, one at each end of the Mediterranean.  
 (*see also Symplegades*)

**Plant Rhys Ddwfn** *Welsb*  
 the fairy inhabitants of an invisible island off the coast of Wales

These beings are said to be very tiny but they can grow to human size when they visit the world of men.

**Plantina** *British*

daughter of Elinus and Pressina  
sister of Melior and Melisande

**Plastene** (*see* Ino)

**Play-eye** *West Indian*

an evil demon

This being takes the form of a dog with eyes which seem to grow larger the longer one looks into them.

**Plateia** *Greek*

the Greek name for Prithivi

**Plautus** *Roman*

(c. 254-184 BC)

a dramatist

He wrote some twenty comedies, including *Captivi* and *Amphitryon*.

**Ple** *Malay*

a deity, companion of Karei

**Pleasant Plain, The** (*see* Mag Mell)

**Plegrus** *Norse*

a lover of Blenzibyl

In the Icelandic version of the story of Tristram and Isolde, he was killed by Kalegras who became Blenzibyl's lover, fathering Tristram.

**Pleaid** (*see* Charlemagne's Pleaid)

**Pleiades<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Seven Sisters. Weepers:=Egyptian

Seven Hathors]

daughters of Atlas and Pleione or Aethra  
half-sisters of the Hyades

These seven daughters, Alcyone, Celaeno, Electra, Maia, Merope, Sterope and Taygete, were changed into doves and set in the sky as stars to escape Orion who had pursued them relentlessly.

Others say that they died of grief at the death of their half-sisters, the Hyades or when their brother Hylas was killed in a hunting accident. In this story, their number varies from seven to ten.

As descendants of Atlas they are sometimes referred to as the Atlantides.

(*see also* Hesperides.)

Nysaeen nymphs)

**Pleiades<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[=Siberian Urgel]

a northern constellation

The Blackfoot tribe regard the stars as lost children who, through poverty, were compelled to seek refuge in the heavens. The Cherokee regard this group of stars as the home of the star-spirits, the anitsutsa, which the Huron refer to as Huti Watsi Ya.

The Inuits say that they represent a

group of hunters and their dogs who chased a bear (the Great Bear) into the sky.

**Pleione** *Greek*

[Queen of Sailing]

a nymph, one of the Oceanids

mother of the Hyades and the Pleiades

by Atlas (*see also* Aethra)

**Pleisthenes** *Greek*

[Plisthenes]

son of Pelops or of Atreus and Cleolla

son of Thyestes and Aerope, some say

husband of Aerope

father of Agamemnon and Menelaus,

in some accounts

**Plenorius** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

**Pleuron** *Greek*

son of Aetolus

brother of Calydon

**Plexippus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Thestius

brother of Althaea and Toxeus

He was one of the party hunting the Calydonian boar and objected when the pelt was awarded to Atalanta. For this, both he and his brother Toxeus were killed by Meleager.

**Plexippus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Phineus and Cleopatra

brother of Pandion

His father took another wife, Idaeia, and put Cleopatra and her sons in prison. They were freed by Calais and Zetes who killed Phineus and put the brothers on the throne of Salmidessus. Plexippus and his brother later handed over the kingdom to their mother and joined the Argonauts.

**Plisthenes** (*see* Pleisthenes)

**Plough, The** (*see* Great Bear)

**Ploughing Oxen** (*see* Great Bear)

**Plouton** (*see* Pluto<sup>4</sup>)

**Plumed Serpent** (*see* Gucamatz)

**plunkus** (*see* dingball)

**Plur n mBan** *Irish*

[Flower of Women]

daughter of Oisín and Niam

**Pluriphlegethon** (*see* Phlegethon)

**Plutarch** *Greek*

a 1st c philosopher and writer

He wrote *Parallel Lives*, *Romulus*, etc.

**Pluteus** (*see* Hades<sup>1</sup>)

**Pluto<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a Titaness

daughter of Cronus and Rhea

daughter of Himantes, some say

**Pluto<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

one of the Oceanides, some say

daughter of Himas

mother of Tantalus by Tmolus or Zeus

**Pluto<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a name of Hades as 'wealth-giver'

(*see also* Thanatos)

**Pluto<sup>4</sup>** *Roman*

[=Greek Hades]

a god of the underworld

son of Saturn and Ops

**Pluto<sup>5</sup>**

a demon

In black magic he is one of the Grand Dignitaries, lord of fire.

**Pluton** (*see* Plutus)

**Plutus** (*see* Plutus)

**Plutus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Pl(o)uton.Plutos]

a god of wealth

son of Iasion by Demeter

brother of Philomelus

He was abandoned as a baby and reared by Eirene. He was blinded by Zeus who disapproved when he discriminated in favour of the righteous.

He is regarded as the guardian of underground treasures and is depicted as lame or, sometimes, with wings.

**Plutus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a play by Aristophanes in which Plutus

has his sight restored

**Plutus<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

a god of wealth

**Pluviators** *African*

rain-making magicians of the Burundi

**Pluvius** (*see* Jupiter Pluvialis)

**Plyteria** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Athena

During this festival, statues of the goddess were washed and adorned.

(*see also* Callunteria)

**pneuma**

the universal soul or spirit

**Po<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

['darkness']

the primaevial void

offspring of Ilu and Mamao

Po united with Ao to produce Rangima and Rangiri or, in some accounts, Tangaroa and Te-as.

In some accounts, Po is the underworld.

**po<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a white horse with a single horn

Unlike the pai-ma, this beast had a black tail and the teeth and claws of a tiger.

**p'o<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*

the spirit which maintains the body:

the physical soul

It is said that each person has seven p'o and three hun, another type of soul. The p'o remains with the body for up to three years but, if the proper



respects are not paid at the funeral, the spirit can become a kuei.

**Po Hsien** (see Fugen)

**Po I-kao** *Chinese*

son of Wen Wang

His father had been put in prison by the emperor, Chou Wang, and he tried to persuade this evil ruler to release his father by sending costly gifts. The emperor's concubine, T'a Chi, made advances to Po but he rejected her. When he tried to tell the emperor of her wickedness, Chou Wang had him killed and chopped into small pieces which, made into pies, were served to Wen Wang in his prison cell.

Po I-kao was immortalised as the ruler of the polar constellation.

**Po Lao-yeh** *Chinese*

[Pai Lao-yeh.Mr White]

a minor deity

He, together with Hei Lao-yeh, is an assistant to Ch'eng-huang, the god of Walls and Moats, reporting on events occurring during the day.

**Po-lo-to-shue** (see Pin-tu-lo)

**Po-shai-an-k'ia** (see Poshaiyangkyo)

**Po-shih** *Chinese*

a 2nd c BC priest

He arranged for the emperor to see the fabulous sea-monster, Chan, and also caused a bridge to rise out of the sea to allow the emperor to visit the land of the rising sun. When one of the emperor's entourage upset the god of the seas, the bridge sank back under the waves.

**Po Ti** *Chinese*

[White Lord]

a sky-god responsible for the west

**Po-to-lo** *Chinese*

[Tan-mo-lo-po-t'o]

the Chinese version of Tamra Bhadra

**poc side** *Irish*

an elf-shot

**pochard**

this duck features in Russian and Siberian lore as a god (if white) and a devil (if black)

**Podaleirius** *Greek*

[Podalirius]

a physician

son of Asclepius and Epione

brother of Hygeia, Machaon

and Panacea

husband of Syrna

It was he or Machaon who cured the archer Philoctetes when he rejoined the Greek forces at Troy. His brother was killed but he survived the war.

On his way home to Greece, he was

shipwrecked in Asia Minor and rescued by the goatherd, Bybassus. Here, the king's daughter, Syrna, had fallen from a roof; Podaleirius cured her injuries and married her.

**Podalirius** (see Podaleirius)

**Podarces<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Iphiclus

brother of Protesilaus and Clymene

He was the leader of the Thessalians in the war with Troy.

**Podarces<sup>2</sup>** (see Priam)

**Podarge** *Greek*

['swift-foot']

a horse of Hector

dam of Xanthus

In some stories, Podarge was one of the Harpies who became the mother of Achilles' horses, Balius and Xanthus.

**Podoga** *Slav*

a god of air

**podomancy** (see pedomancy)

**Poe Mpalaburu** *East Indian*

a name for Vishnu in Sulawesi

**Poema del Cid** *Spanish*

a poem describing the exploits of the legendary hero, El Cid

**Poeas** *Greek*

[Poias]

one of the Argonauts

son of Thaumacus

husband of Demonassa

father of Philoctetes

In one story he is said to have killed the bronze giant, Talos, with an arrow. Others say that it was he, rather than Philoctetes who applied the torch to Heracles' funeral pyre and was rewarded with the hero's bow and arrows.

**Poemenis** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Poemenis, tore him to pieces.

**Poena** *Greek*

[Poin(a)e]

goddess of punishment

**Poeninus** *Roman*

a Celtic mountain-god of the Alpine area

**Poetic Edda** (see Elder Edda)

**poh** (see ch'i-lin)

**Pohja** (see Pohjola)

**Pohjanakka** *Baltic*

the ruler of the Finnish underworld,

Pohjola

consort of Louhi

**Pohjola** *Baltic*

[Pohja]

in the lore of the Finns, the realm of the ice-giants

This realm, ruled by Pohjanakka and Louhi, is described as a village, home of spirits who cause sickness among the living. (see also Tuonela.Vuojala)

**Poia** (see Scarface)

**Poias** (see Poeas)

**Poinae** (see Poena)

**Poine<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a monster

When his son Linus was killed, Apollo sent this monster to avenge his death. Its function was to tear the unborn child from the womb of pregnant women or, some say, children suckled at their mothers' breasts, and eat them.

**Poine<sup>2</sup>** (see Poena)

**Poison Dragon** *Japanese*

a demon who lived in a well

He controlled the maiden Yayoi and forced her to lure people to their death in the waters of the well. The gods finally drove him out and Yayoi was freed from his tyranny.

**Pok-ta-Pok** *Central American*

[=Aztec Tlachtli]

a sacred ball game of the Maya

**Poker Boys** *North American*

spirits of the Pueblo tribes

**Poko-ha-rua-te-po** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Rangi, some say

**Pokop** *Pacific Islands*

a fisherman

When he tried to cook a fish on the fire emerging from a masalai, it exploded and he barely managed to escape from the angry spirit.

**Pokunt** *North American*

a supreme nature-spirit of the

Shoshone

**Pol<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a Cornish saint

chaplain to King Mark

When he left for Brittany, Pol asked Mark for one of his handbells but the king refused his request. Later, a Breton fisherman, cutting open a fish, found one of the bells inside and gave it to Pol.

**Pol<sup>2</sup>** (see Phol<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Polamde** *Hindu*

a goddess of healing

one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see also Shitala)

**polecat** *Malay*

this animal is regarded as an evil spirit

- Poldenica** (*see* Poludnitsa)
- Polenitsa** *Russian*  
female warriors: Amazons
- Poleramma** *Indian*  
a plague-goddess of southern India
- Polevik** *Russian*  
[Polevoi]  
a field-god
- Polevoi** (*see* Polevik)
- Polias** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as protector of Athens (*see also* Athenaia)
- Polidamas** *British*  
a Knight of the Round table  
nephew of Yder
- Polieus** (*see* Zeus)
- Polik Mana** *North American*  
a Hopi butterfly-spirit
- Polisson** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit
- Polites<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Priam and Hecuba  
He was killed by Pyrrhus at the fall of Troy.
- Polites<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a friend of Odysseus  
He was stoned to death at Temesa for raping a maiden and his ghost, known as The Hero, haunted the spot and could be appeased only by the yearly sacrifice of a maiden.  
This state of affairs ended when Euthymus, in love with one of the girls due to be sacrificed, drove the ghost into the sea and it was never seen again.
- Pollen Boy** *North American*  
a spirit who, with Grasshopper Girl, was set on Mount San Juan by Aste Etsan and Aste Hastin
- Pollux** *Roman*  
the Roman name for Polydeuces
- Polo** *African*  
a name of Were as the sky-god
- Polong** *Malay*  
a flying demon: a bottle-imp  
When a person is murdered, a polong is created from the blood. The demon then lives on the blood of the owner who can order it to attack other people which it does in association with a pelesit which is created at the same time.
- Poloznitsa** *European*  
[Poludnica:=Russian Poludnitsa:  
=Serbian Psezpólnica]  
a Polish field-goddess  
She was said to punish those who damaged growing crops.
- poltergeist** *European*  
[thorybism]
- a mischievous, noisy spirit alleged to throw things or move them about
- Polty** *Greek*  
a king of Aenus  
brother of Sarpedon  
He entertained Heracles after his ninth Labour.
- Polubos** (*see* Polybus)
- Poludectes** (*see* Polydectes)
- Poludeukes** (*see* Polydeuces)
- Poludnica** (*see* Poloznitsa)
- Poludnitsa** *Russian*  
[Polednica:=Polish Poloznitsa:  
=Serbian Psezpólnica]  
a female spirit  
She is said to play pranks on workers in the fields.  
In some accounts she is a violent being whose mere touch causes death. Her preferred victims are children and women who have recently given birth.
- Poludoros** (*see* Polydorus)
- Polunikes** (*see* Polyneices)
- Polupemon** (*see* Procrustes)
- Poluphem** (*see* Polyphemus)
- Poluphemos** (*see* Polyphemus)
- Polutu** (*see* Hawaiiki)
- Poluxena** (*see* Polyxena)
- Poluxo** (*see* Polyxo)
- Poludnitsa** *Russian*  
a field-goddess
- Poluknalai** *Afghan*  
a Kafir goddess of animals
- Poluxenos** (*see* Polyxenus)
- Polyanax** *Greek*  
a king of the island of Melos  
He died with no heirs and the throne was given to Menestheus.
- Polyboea** *Greek*  
a goddess  
sister of Hyacinthus  
In some accounts, she is identified with Artemis or Core.
- Polybotes** (*see* Polybutes)
- Polybus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Polubos]  
king of Corinth  
husband of Periboea or Merope  
He raised Oedipus as his son when the boy was abandoned by his real father, Laius.
- Polybus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Polubos]  
a king of Sicyon  
son of Hermes by Chthonophyle  
father of Lysianassa
- Polybutes** *Greek*  
[Polybotes]  
one of the Earthborn Giants  
son of Uranus and Gaea  
He was killed during the battle
- between the giants and the gods when Poseidon threw part of Cos at him, generating a new island, Nisyros.
- Polycaste<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
daughter of Nestor  
wife of Telemachus, some say
- Polycaste<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
sister of Daedalus  
mother of Talos
- Polycrates** *Greek*  
a tyrant of Samos  
lover of Bathyllus  
To forestall the ill-fortune prophesied by Amasis, he threw a valuable ring into the sea. Soon afterwards, he found the ring in the stomach of a fish. He was killed by Oroetes who envied his good fortune.
- polydaemonism**  
[polydemonism]  
belief in supernatural powers  
(*see also* animalism, animism)
- Polydamas** *Greek*  
son of Panthous  
brother of Euphorbus and Hyperenor  
He was involved in the fighting at Troy and acted as adviser to Hector. He advised him not to meet Achilles in combat but was ignored.
- Polydamna** (*see* Polydamnia)
- Polydamnia** *Greek*  
[Polydamna]  
wife of Thone  
Her husband was a governor of the mouth of the Nile and it was said, by those who maintained that the real Helen was safely installed in Egypt during the Trojan War, that Polydamnia gave Helen the drug nepenthe to make her forget her troubles and her former life and also taught her the art of medicine.
- Polydectes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Poludectes]  
a king of Seriphos  
son of Magnes by a nymph  
brother of Dictys  
Dictys had rescued the infant Perseus and his mother Danae from the sea when they were cast afloat in a chest by Acrisius. Later, Polydectes wanted to marry Danae and Perseus undertook to bring him the head of Medusa for a wedding gift if he would marry Hippodamia instead. In the event, Danae rejected him with the result that he harried both her and Dictys. Perseus brought him the head as promised and displayed it before Polydectes who was then turned to stone.

**Polydectes**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Poludectes]  
a king of Sparta  
brother of Lycurgus

**Polydectes**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*  
[Poludectes]  
a name of Hades as 'he who receives many'

**Polydectes**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*  
[Poludectes]  
son of Phineus and Cleopatra  
brother of Polydorus

In some versions these brothers are referred to as Crambis and Oryithus.

**Polydegmon** *Greek*  
a name of Hades as 'grey man' or 'hospitable one'

**polydemonism** (see polydaemonism)

**Polydeuces** *Greek*  
[Amphion.Poludeukes:=Roman Pollux]  
a horse-god  
patron of bards and sailors  
son of Zeus (as a swan) and Leda or by her husband, Tyndareus and Leda  
brother of Castor and Helen

He was one of the party in the hunt for the Calydonian boar.

He was one of the Argonauts and accepted the challenge to a boxing match with King Amycus who had the habit of winning such fights and throwing the losers over a cliff. Polydeuces was a champion boxer and not only won the bout but killed his opponent.

When Helen was abducted by Peirithous and Theseus, he and his brother invaded Aphidnae where she was kept and rescued her.

He killed Lynceus in a dispute over some stolen cattle or when he and Castor abducted Phoebe and Hilaria and he fathered Mnesileos on Phoebe.

After the death of Castor they both spent alternate periods in Hades and on Olympus so that they could always be together.

He was deified by Zeus and set in the heavens with his brother Castor as the Twins (Gemini). In this context, they are usually referred to as Castor and Pollux.

**Polydora** *Greek*  
daughter of Peleus and Antigone  
wife of Borus

mother of Menestheus by Spercheius

**Polydorus** (see Polydorus)

**Polydorus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Poludoros.Polydorus]  
a king of Thebes  
son of Cadmus and Harmonia

husband of Nycteis  
father of Labdacus by Antiope

**Polydorus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Poludoros.Polydorus]  
son of Priam and Hecuba  
or Laothea, some say  
brother of Ilione

He was sent for safety to Polymestor, king of Thrace, who had married Ilione, a sister of Polydorus, when the Greeks attacked Troy but he was treacherously killed when he was burying some treasure. A grove of trees grew from the handles of the spears that killed him.

In another story, Polydorus was brought up by his sister, Ilione, as her own son, though some say that Ilione was his aunt, Hecuba's sister. She passed off her own son, Deipylus, as Polydorus and her husband, Polymestor, killed his own son in mistake for Polydorus who then induced Ilione to kill Polymestor.

Yet another account says that Polymestor took Polydorus to Troy and offered to return him to Priam in exchange for Helen. When the Trojans refused the offer, Polymestor killed the boy. Still others claim that Polydorus remained in Troy and, when he was old enough, fought the Greeks and was killed by Achilles.

**Polydorus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Poludoros.Polydorus]  
son of Hippomedon  
one of the Epigoni

**Polydorus**<sup>4</sup> *Greek*

[Poludoros.Polydorus]  
son of Phineus and Cleopatra  
brother of Polydectes

In some accounts, Polydectes and Polydorus are referred to as Crambis and Oryithus.

**Polyeidus** *Greek*

[Polyidos.Polyidus]  
a seer of Corinth  
a servant of Minos  
father of Euchenor

Glaucus, son of Minos, was drowned in a vat of honey and Polyeidus was held to be responsible and locked in the room with the dead boy. He killed one of the two snakes that appeared but the second revived its mate with a magic herb. Polyeidus used the same herb to restore Glaucus to life, though some say that the boy was restored to life by Asclepius.

Minos then made Polyeidus teach Glaucus the art of prophecy before he

would allow him to leave Crete. This he did but, as he left, he made the boy spit into his mouth, so taking away all the powers he had acquired.

It was he who advised Bellerophon to capture the horse Pegasus before attempting to kill the Chimaera.

**Polygonus** *Greek*  
son of Proteus

He was killed by Heracles in a wrestling match.

**Polyhymnia** *Greek*

[Polymnia]  
one of the 9 Muses, the Muse of song

**Polyidos** (see Polyeidus)

**Polyidus** (see Polyeidus)

**polymasty**

a condition resulting in the formation of additional breasts, said to indicate a witch

**Polymede** (see Alcimede)

**Polymele**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

daughter of Phylas  
wife of Echeclus  
mother of Eudorus by Hermes

**Polymele**<sup>2</sup> (see Alcimede)

**Polymester** (see Polymestor)

**Polymestor** *Greek*

[Polymnestor.Polymester]  
king of Thrace  
husband of Ilione

Hecuba sent her youngest son, Polydorus, to his court when the Greeks attacked Troy. He had the young Trojan killed for the treasure that he was attempting to bury to keep it out of Greek hands. At the fall of Troy, Hecuba was given to Odysseus and when she learned from him what had happened to her son, she attacked Polymestor, tore out his eyes and killed his children.

In some accounts, Ilione, sister of Polydorus, passed the youth off as her own son and saved his life at the expense of her son Deipylus who was killed by his own father.

In another version, Polymestor took the boy to Troy and offered him back to Priam in exchange for Helen. When the offer was refused, Polymestor killed Polymedes.

**Polymetis** (see Odysseus)

**Polymnestor** (see Polymestor)

**Polymnestus** *Greek*

a king of Thera  
father of Battus by Phronime

**Polyhymnia** (see Polyhymnia)

**Polyneices** *Greek*

[Polunikes.Polyneikes.Polynices]

co-king of Thebes with Eteocles  
one of the Seven Against Thebes  
son of Oedipus and Jocasta  
brother of Antigone,

Eteocles, Ismene  
husband of Argia  
father of Thersander  
father of Timeus, some say

After the abdication of Oedipus, his two sons agreed to rule in alternate years. Eteocles refused to hand over the throne at the end of his year and banished Polyneices. Some accounts say that there were two other sons – Adrastus and Timeus.

When he led the Argives to attack Thebes he faced his brother, Eteocles, at the Hypsistrian Gate. They fought in single combat and each killed the other. Creon refused to allow the body of Polyneices to be buried but Antigone defied the decree and buried him secretly by night.

**Polyneikes** (see Polyneices)

**Polynices** (see Polyneices)

**Polypemon** (see Procrustes)

**Polyphoides** *Greek*

king of Sicyon  
a prophet

**Polyphem** (see Polyphemus)

**Polyphemus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Poluphem(os).Polyphem]  
a king of Crisius  
one of the Argonauts  
son of Elatus

Polyphemus was left behind in Mysia when searching with Heracles for the missing Hylas. He became king of Crisius and was killed in battle with the Chalybians.

**Polyphemus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Poluphem(os).Polyphem]  
a Cyclops

son of Poseidon by Thoosa

He trapped Odysseus and twelve of his men in the cave where he lived when they came ashore on their way home from Troy. Four of them he ate but the others got away (by hanging beneath the sheep that shared the cave with him when he took them out to pasture) after Odysseus had made him drunk on wine and then blinded him with a fire-hardened stake. He seems later to have regained the sight of his one eye (perhaps as a result of Poseidon's power) and fell in love with a nymph, Galatea, who just teased him. She fell in love with Acis but even when Polyphemus killed Acis she failed to return his love.

Other versions say that this affair preceded his encounter with Odysseus.

**Polyphontes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

king of Messenia

He took over the throne of Messenia when Cresphontes was killed in a rebellion. He also took over Merope, the wife of the former king, who, with her son Aeptyus, brought about the death of Polyphontes.

He and Melampus were together when a snake bit one of his slaves. Polyphontes killed the snake and Melampus found its young and reared them, learning from them the speech of animals and birds.

**Polyphontes**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

charioteer to Laius

He was driving Laius, father of Oedipus, when they came across Oedipus on the road. They failed to realise who he was and Polyphontes drove the chariot over Oedipus' foot. Oedipus, in a rage, killed both Polyphontes and his father, whom he did not recognise, together, in some accounts, with several attendants.

**Polyphontes**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

a Theban soldier

In the war against the Seven, he faced Campaneus at the Electrian Gate.

**Polypoetes**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

son of Odysseus and Callidice

Odysseus travelled to Thesprotia after he returned from his wanderings and married Callidice, fathering Polypoetes. When Callidice died, Odysseus returned to Penelope, leaving his son as king of Thesprotia.

**Polypoetes**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

son of Perithous and Hippodamia

He was one of the leaders of the Lapiths in the war against Troy.

**Polyxena** *Greek*

['hospitable'.Poluxena]

daughter of Priam and Hecuba

Achilles fell in love with her and they were betrothed during an interval in the fighting at Troy. It was then that Paris fired the arrow which killed Achilles.

In another account, she persuaded Achilles to relate the story of his vulnerable heel and told Paris who stabbed Achilles in the heel at his wedding to Polyxena.

In one version, Polyxena killed herself on his tomb in grief, in another she was killed on Achilles' grave by the victorious Greeks when the city fell.

**Polyxenus** *Greek*

[Poluxenos]

son of Agasthenes

He was a leader of the forces from Elis fighting at Troy.

**Polyxo**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Poluxo]

wife of Tlepolemus

She hated Helen because her husband had been killed in the Trojan War so, when the ship carrying Menelaus and Helen called at Rhodes on the return journey to Greece, she attacked their ship. Menelaus placed a slave girl, disguised as Helen, on the deck and the Rhodians killed her.

In another story, Helen went to Rhodes after the death of Menelaus and Polyxo and was hanged by the followers of Polyxo. Some say that Polyxo strangled Helen.

**Polyxo**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Poluxo]

nurse of Hypsipyle

She caused the women of Lemnos to kill their husbands who had left their wives because they gave off a foul odour brought on by Aphrodite who felt that they had neglected her worship. Polyxo later advised the women to mate with the visiting Argonauts to ensure the continuity of the race.

**Polyxo**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

[Poluxo]

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

**Pombado** *Indian*

devil-dancers

These people claim to exorcise only the highest class of demon, the bhutas.

**pomegranate**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

the food of the dead

It was alleged that Core had eaten the seeds of the pomegranate and she was required to spend some of her time in the underworld as a result.

**pomegranate**<sup>2</sup> *Japanese*

the symbol of Kishimono-jin, the protectress of children

**Pomona** *Roman*

the goddess of fruit and orchards  
wife of Vertumnus

She resisted the approaches that Vertumnus, in many different guises, made to her but finally relented and married him.

**Pomonal** *Roman*

a place sacred to Pomona

**Pomonus** *Roman*

[Pupdike]

an early Italian creator-god

**Pomparles** (*see* Perilous Bridge)

**Pompilius** (*see* Numa Pompilius)

**Pompo** *Roman*

son of Numa Pompilius

brother of Manercus and Pinus

**Pon** *Siberian*

[Pon-o'moc.Pon-ti'boi.Pon-yu'lec]

a creator-god of the Yukaghir people

**Pon Okikurumi** *Japanese*

[Aeoia Kamui.Ainu-rak-ku]

son of Okikurumi and Chikisani

He is regarded as the first man, ancestor of the Ainu, who descended from heaven.

**Pon-o'moc** *Siberian*

a name of Pon as 'he who became good'

**Pon-ti'boi** *Siberian*

a name of Pon as 'rain-maker'

**Pon-yu'lec** *Siberian*

a name of Pon as 'he who becomes dark'

**ponaturi** *Pacific Islands*

sea-fairies: flying ogres

**Ponemah** *North American*

the land of the hereafter in the lore of the Iroquois

It was to this land that Hiawatha sailed in his canoe when his work on earth was done.

**Pongo** *Italian*

a sea-monster of Sicily

**pongyi** *Burmese*

[=Pali therā]

a senior monk

**Pono-Kamito** *North American*

[Elk Dog.Moose Dog.Sacred Dog.

Spirit Dog]

in the lore of the Blackfoot tribe, the horse

When they first encountered horses, introduced into America by the Spaniards, they thought of them as large dogs.

**Ponos** *Greek*

a deity, toil personified

offspring of Eris

**Ponphyoi** *Burmese*

one of the original nats, created by

Chinun Way Shun

**Pons Perilis** (*see* Perilous Bridge)

**Pontia** *Greek*

a name for Aphrodite

of calm seas

and navigation

**Pontiac** *North American*

a chief of the Ottawa Indians

He is said to have related a tale of a brave who met a sky-god who urged the Indians to resist the Redcoats.

**pontianak** (*see* puntianak)

**pontica**

a stone said to have the power to repel demons or to conjure them up to answer questions

**pontifex** *Roman*

a high priest

In the temple of Vesta he was Pontifex Maximus, in charge of the vestal virgins who kept the sacred flame alight, and it was he who flogged those who allowed the flame to go out.

**Pontos** (*see* Pontus)

**Pontus** *Greek*

[Pontos]

a sea-god

son of Uranus and Gaea or of Erebus and Nyx

husband of Thalassa

father of Briaraeus, Eurybia

and Nereus

father of Ceto and Phorcus, some say

**pooka** (*see* phooka)

**Pookonghoya** (*see* Poquanghoya)

**Poopo** *South American*

a sacred lake in Bolivia

**Poor Leper** (*see* Nanautzin)

**poplar** *Greek*

a tree of Hercules: the tree into which Hades turned the nymph Leuce: in some accounts, the sisters of Phaeton, grieving at his death, were turned into poplars

**Poplifugia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Jupiter, held on July 5th

**Popocatepetl** *Central American*

an Aztec sacred mountain,

site of the worship

of Tlaloc

**Popul Vub** *Central American*

[Book of Counsel.Book of Written

Leaves.Collection of Written Leaves]

Mayan sacred writings

The first section deals with the destruction of man by fire and flood and the war between the gods and the giants; the second deals with the killing of Hunhunapu and Vukub-Hanapu by the lords of Xibalba; the last part deals with the origins of the modern races.

**Poquanghoya** *North American*

[Little Smiter.Pookonghoya.

Pu'ukonghoya]

a Hopi war-god

a culture-hero

son of the sun-god

twin brother of Palongahoya

He and his brother Palongahoya were created by Kokyangwuti to protect humans from demons. These twins

are the equivalent of the Zuni Ahayuta Achi.

**Porcus Troit** (*see* Twrch Trwyth)

**Pora** *East Indian*

daughter of Marupi

sister of Aro

wife of Pipi Korovu

**Pore** *South American*

[Pura]

a creator-god of the Indians

of Guyana

**Poremitius** (*see* Porenutius)

**Porenutius** *Slav*

[Poremitius.Porevit.Porovitu]

a four-headed god, an aspect

of Svantevit

son of Peroon

**Porevit** (*see* Porenutius)

**porgu** *Baltic*

the Estonian hell

**Poro** *African*

a Mende secret society for men

(*see also* Sande)

**Poros** (*see* Puru)

**Porovitu** (*see* Porenutius)

**Porphyron** *Greek*

['purple']

a leader of the Earthborn giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by Heracles or Zeus in the battle of the giants with the gods or by Zeus for attempting to rape Hera.

**Porrec** (*see* Porrex)

**Porrex** *British*

[Porrec]

son of Gorbudoc and Judon

He quarrelled with his brother Ferrex over the inheritance of the British throne and killed him. His mother and her maids cut Porrex to pieces as he slept.

**Porsena** (*see* Lars Porsena)

**Port-hozjin** *Baltic*

[Ort-jozjin.Port-kuguza.

Port-kuvo.Port-oza]

a Lappish household spirit

This spirit, which appears as a dog, lives in the fireplace.

**Port-kuguza** (*see* Port-hozjin)

**Port-kuvo** (*see* Port-hozjin)

**Port-oza** (*see* Port-hozjin)

**Porte** *German*

son of Etzel by his first wife

brother of Sharpfe

**Porthaon** (*see* Portheus)

**Portheus** *Greek*

[Porthaon]

a king of Calydon

husband of Euryte

father of Agrius, Alcahous, Melas



and Oeneus  
father of Laocoon, some say  
**Portuguese Iliad** *European*  
a name for *The Lusians*

**Portumnus** *Roman*  
[Portunus:=Greek Melicertes.Palaemon]  
a sea-god, god of harbours, husbands  
He was originally the god of entrances.

**Portunalia** *Roman*  
a festival in honour of Portumnus,  
August 17th

**Portunes**  
fairies about half-an-inch tall  
**Portunus** (*see* Portumnus)  
**Portzmach** *French*

a king in Brittany  
His story is the retelling of the story of Midas.

His ears were those of a horse. He was shaved by a friend and the friend told the riverbank. When reeds, gathered from the riverbank, were made into musical pipes, they betrayed the secret.

**Poseidon** *Greek*  
[Asphalios.Earthshaker.Enosichthon.  
Enosigaitos.Hippios.Krenouchos.  
Nymphagetes.Phytalmios.Poseidaon.  
Poteidan:=Hindu Varuna:=  
Roman Neptune]  
a sea-god, god of earthquakes  
and horses

one of the Olympians  
son of Cronos and Rhea  
brother of Demeter, Hades, Hera,  
Hestia and Zeus  
husband of Amphitrite

He was said to have married Medusa in the days before she became a monster and when she was killed by Perseus it was Poseidon who created the winged horse, Pegasus, and the warrior, Chrysaor, which sprang from her body. Amphitrite ran away from his advances so he persuaded Delphinus to plead his case and she eventually agreed to marry him. In gratitude, Poseidon placed Delphinus in the heavens as the Dolphin. Like many of the other gods, he had numerous liaisons with other deities and mortals and, amongst others, was the father of:

Aeolus by Melanippe  
Aethusa by Alcyone  
Agenor by Libya  
Amycus  
Anceaus by Astydamia  
Antaeus by Gaea  
Arion by Demeter  
Belus by Libya

Bellerophon by Merope, some say  
Benthesicyme by Amphitrite  
Boeotus by Melanippe  
Busiris by Lysianassa  
Butes by Zeuxippe, some say  
Cercyon, some say  
Charybdis by Gaea  
Chrysaor by Medusa  
Chrysmallon by Theophane  
Creatus by Molione  
Curetes by Thalassa, some say  
Cycnus by Calyce  
Dercynus  
Despoena by Demeter  
Edonus by Helle  
Ephialtes by Iphimidia  
Erechtheus by Zeuxippe, some say  
Eumolpus by Chione  
Euphemus by Europa  
Eurytus by Molione  
Evadne by Pitane  
Glaucus by Nais, some say  
Herophilus by Amphitrite  
Hippothous by Alope  
Hyperenor by Alcyone  
Hyreius by Alcyone, some say  
Ialebion  
Idas by Arene  
Lelex by Lybia  
Lotis  
Lycus by Celaeno  
Nauplius by Amymone  
Neleus by Tyro  
Nycteus by Celaeno, some say  
Orion by Euryale, some say  
Otus by Iphimidia  
Paeon by Helle  
Pegasus by Medusa  
Pelias by Tyro  
Periclymenus  
Persephone by Demeter, some say  
Philomena by Zeuxippe, some say  
Polyphemus by Thoosa  
Procrne by Zeuxippe, some say  
Procrustes  
Proteus by Tethys, some say  
Pterelaus by Hippothoe  
Rhode by Amphitrite or Halia  
Sciron  
Scylla  
Theseus by Aethra  
Triopas by Canace  
Triton by Amphitrite

When Demeter, tired of his attentions, changed herself into a mare, he changed into a stallion and fathered the winged horse Arion. In similar fashion, he changed Theophane into a ewe to make her unattractive to other suitors and mated with her in the form of a ram to produce the golden-fleeced

ram, Chrysmallon, that later rescued Phrixus and carried him to Colchis.

He killed the giant Polybutes during the battle between the giants and the gods.

When Pelops was reconstituted by the gods after being cut up and served as a meal to them, Poseidon carried him off to Olympus as his lover.

He owned a magic chariot with which he could drive over the surface of the sea and he lent this chariot to Pelops when he raced Oenomaus for the hand of his daughter Hippodamia. He also lent it to Idas for his abduction of Marpessa.

He was compelled by Zeus to serve as a slave to King Laomedon for rebellion and with Apollo, who was similarly punished, helped to build the walls of Troy. When the king reneged on his promise of a reward for their labours, Poseidon sent a sea-monster every year which caused havoc until a young maiden was sacrificed to it. The king's daughter, Hesione, was one of those offered in sacrifice but she was saved by Heracles who killed the monster. Later, he supported the Greeks against the Trojans during the siege of Troy.

It was he who caused Pasiphae, wife of Minos, to fall in love with the white bull he had sent to Minos, resulting in the birth of the Minotaur.

He is credited with giving the horse to mankind and with instituting horse-racing.

The trident, his weapon and the symbol by which he is recognised, was given to him by the Cyclopes.

He is depicted as bearded, wearing a crown of seaweed and carrying his trident. (*see also* Pylaochos)

**Poseidon Hippios** *Greek*  
a name for Poseidon as  
a horse-god

**Poseyemu** *North American*  
[=Keres P'ashayan'a:=Tigua Puspuyama:  
=Zuni Poshaiyangkyo]  
the first man in the lore of the  
Pueblo Indians  
brother of Iyatiku

He was said to have been born inside a nut. (*see also*)

Hunt Chief.Poshaiyangkyo)

**Poshaiyangkyo** *North American*  
[One Alone.Po-shai-an-k'ia.  
Poshaiyankayo.Poshaiyankayo.  
Poshaiyanki:=Keres P'ashayan'a:  
=Pueblo Poseyemu:=Tigua Puspuyama]

the first man in the lore of the Zuni Indians  
son of the sky-father Apoyan Tachi  
and the four-wombed earth-mother Awitelin Tsta  
He is said to have emerged from the primordial slime and persuaded Awonawilona to allow men and animals to emerge from the underground caves in which they had been created into the sunlight.  
He lives in the City of Mists, in a house guarded by the Prey Gods, and is regarded as the founder of the tribe and father of medicine-men.  
**Poshaiyankayo** (see Poshaiyangkyo)  
**Poshaiyanne** *North American*  
a Pueblo shaman  
He is said to have become ruler of the Sia by winning them by gambling. When he was later killed, he was restored to life by a feather. The Sia believe that he will one day return.  
**Posis Das** *Greek*  
a sky-god  
a consort of Gaea  
**possessed**  
controlled by a spirit  
**possession**  
[energumenus]  
The state in which a person is said to be controlled by a spirit, usually evil  
**Postumius** *Roman*  
a leader of the Romans  
He defeated the Latins at the Battle of Lake Regillus with the help of Castor and Pollux.  
**Postverta** (see Carmenta)  
**Pot Tilter** *North American*  
a monster in the form of an old woman  
This hag has a boiling pot which she can point at a victim who is then sucked into the pot.  
**Potaka** *Hindu*  
[=Chinese P'u-t'ò]  
the Sanskrit name for the island home of Kuan Yin  
**Potameids** *Greek*  
water-nymphs  
**Poteidan** (see Poseidon)  
**Pothos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
['desire'.Potos]  
the god of friendly love, attendant on Aphrodite  
**Pothos<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*  
['desire'.Potos]  
a primaeva male principle  
consort of Omichle  
father of Aer and Aura

Some say he is the son of Aer and Chaos.  
**Potina** *Roman*  
[Potua]  
a guardian goddess of infants  
**Potnia Theron** *Greek*  
a name of Artemis as 'mistress of animals'  
**Potock-Mikhailo Ivanovich** *Slav*  
one of the bogatiri  
He and his wife made a pact that, if one died, the other would commit suicide. Ivanovich's wife died first and was buried. Ivanovich waited in her tomb until the snake-demon appeared, killed it and restored his wife to life by rubbing her body with the demon's blood.  
**Potos** (see Pothos)  
**Potrimpo** (see Potrympus)  
**Potrympus** *Baltic*  
[Potrimpo]  
a god of rivers and vegetation  
**Pots hosjik** *Russian*  
[male=Pots-hozjin:=Lapp Luot-chozjit]  
a female spirit, guardian of reindeer  
**Pots-hozjin** (see Pots-hosjik)  
**Potua** (see Potina)  
**Pou-Matangatanga** *New Zealand*  
daughter of Tawheta  
third wife of Uenuku  
When Henuka attacked her father's compound, she was captured and married the victor.  
**Pou Tere Rangī** *Pacific Islands*  
the entrance to heaven guarded by Kuwatawata  
**Poua-Kai** *New Zealand*  
[Poukai:=Arab Roc:=Fijian Ngani-Vatu.Ngutu-Lei]  
a huge man-eating bird  
(see also phoenix.simurg)  
**Poudan** (see Wodan)  
**Poukai** (see Poua-Kai)  
**pouke** *British*  
an earlier (Old English) form of 'puck'  
This goblin is said to have had a more malicious nature than his present-day counterpart.  
**Pourushaspa** *Persian*  
a priest of the haoma  
in some accounts, father of Zoroaster  
**Poverty** *North American*  
one of the 4 anaye left alive after the storm sent by Estanatlehi  
**Powamu** *North American*  
a Hopi fertility rite  
**powder of projection**  
a form of the philosopher's stone  
Projection was the last of the twelve stages in the transmutation of metals.

A powder was thrown into the molten metal and was said to transform it into pure gold.  
**Power of the Two Lands** (see Sekhemtaui)  
**Powerful One<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Cherokee  
Dayunsi, who lived alone in the sea, brought up mud from the bottom. The Powerful One hung it on ropes and, when it dried in the form of the earth, many of the inhabitants of the overcrowded sky took up residence there.  
**Powerful One<sup>2</sup>** *South American*  
a vaguely defined supreme spirit in Tierra del Fuego  
(see also Great Ancestor)  
**Powerful, The** (see Sakhmet)  
**Powers**  
an order of angels  
In the Cabbala they are known as seraphs.  
**Poxlom** *Central American*  
a Mayan god of sickness  
**Ppiz Hiu Tec** (see Ab Kin Xoc)  
**Prabhakari** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
one of the bhumis  
**Prabhasa** *Hindu*  
one of Indra's 8 attendant gods (dawn)  
**Prabu Makukuwan** *East Indian*  
a Javanese king, an incarnation of Wisnu  
He is said to have married a female python, an incarnation of Lakshmi.  
**Pracanda** *Hindu*  
one of the 9 Navadurgas  
**Pracheta** *Hindu*  
[Prachestas]  
husband of Marisha  
father of Daksha in a later incarnation  
**Prachetas** (see Pracheta)  
**Pracriti** (see Prakriti)  
**Prahana<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
primordial matter (see also Prakriti)  
**Pradhana<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a mother-goddess  
one of the 9 navasaktis  
**Pradipatara** *Buddhist*  
a goddess of light  
**Pradyumna** *Hindu*  
[Dhanvantari]  
a love-god  
a reincarnation of Kama  
son of Krishna and Rukmini  
husband of Rati  
father of Aniruddha  
Shambhara stole the infant

Pradyumna and threw him into the sea where he was swallowed by a fish. Mayadevi found the child when she prepared the fish for a meal and reared him, falling in love with him when he reached manhood. Pradyumna killed Shambhara and married Mayadevi as Rati.

He later came to be regarded as an incarnation of Vishnu.

**Praedator** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter as 'snatcher of booty'

**praestigiatores**  
the fifth order of demons, copying the miracles of the saints, ruled by Satan

**Prag Jyotisha** *Hindu*  
a fortress built by Naraka in which he held thousands of women prisoner

**Prah Alit** *Cambodian*  
the sun, controlling the lion, gold and Sunday

**Prah Ankea** *Cambodian*  
the planet Mars, controlling the pig, blue and Tuesday

**prah bat** *Cambodian*  
the Cambodian name for the Footprints of Buddha

**Prah En** *Cambodian*  
the Cambodian name for Indra

**Prah Eysor** *(see Hara)*

**Prah Hembopean** *Cambodian*  
a mountain  
This area is said to be populated by a range of fantastic animals and is regarded as a refuge for ascetics.

Some say that Vessantara returned to this area which is also the site where the giant Yeak was defeated by Sanselchay.

**Prah Keo** *Cambodian*  
a holy jewel

It is said that all things sprang from this jewel at the beginning of the universe. It may, perhaps, be a reference to the sun. *(see Prah Phrom)*

**Prah Ket** *Cambodian*  
an unknown planet, controlling giants and gold

**Prah Noreai-Naraya** *Cambodian*  
[Prah Noreay]  
the Cambodian version of Vishnu

**Prah Noreay**  
*(see Prah Noreai-Naraya)*

**Prah Phrom** *Cambodian*  
the unformed, uncreated source of all things *(see also Prah Keo)*

**Prah Prahas** *Cambodian*  
the planet Jupiter, controlling the

elephant, red and Thursday

**Prah Prohm** *Cambodian*  
the Cambodian name for Brahma

**Prah Put** *Cambodian*  
the planet Mercury, controlling the donkey, light colours and Wednesday

**Prah Rahu** *Cambodian*  
an unknown planet, controlling Kruthreach and yellow

**Prah Sau** *Cambodian*  
the planet Saturn, controlling the buffalo, blue and Saturday

**Prah Shan** *Cambodian*  
the moon, controlling the tiger, silver and Monday

**Prah Sok** *Cambodian*  
the planet Venus, controlling the peacock, green and Friday

**Prah Sumer** *Cambodian*  
the Cambodian version of Mount Meru

**Prah Thorni** *Cambodian*  
the earth

**Prahlada** *(see Prahlava)*

**Prahlava** *Hindu*  
[Prahlada]  
son of Hiranyakashipu  
father of Virochana  
father of Bali, some say

His father became all-powerful and demanded that he be worshipped. Prahlava refused to give up his own god, Vishnu, and was tortured by his father who threw him into snake-pits, over cliffs and under the feet of elephants, all to no avail. When Vishnu, as Narasinha, appeared and killed his father, Prahlava took the throne.

**Prairie Falcon** *North American*  
a hero of some Californian tribes who was said to have lost his eyes

**Prajapati<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Angiras.Lord of Creation.Lord of Creatures.Lord of Progeny.Mriga.Pitri.Pitar.Purusha]  
a primordial creator from the mind of Brahma: a name for Brahma as 'Lord of Creation'  
father of Ratri and Ushas

He formed the cosmic egg from his own sweat and this egg, after floating for one year in the primaeval waters, split to form the earth and sky.

Alternatively, Prajapati was born from a golden egg which formed in the primordial waters. He uttered three words, each of which caused part of the universe to appear. These words are said to be bhur (the earth), bhuvar (the heavenly bodies) and svark (the sky).

He is regarded as the thirty-fourth god, the origin of the other thirty-three in the Vedic pantheon. One of these was his daughter, Ushas, goddess of the dawn, with whom he mated to produce all living things. Seven rishis (later ten or fourteen) created from the mind of Brahma, were all referred to as Prajapati.

*(see also Daksha.Dhatri.Ka<sup>3</sup>.Mriga.Seven Rishis)*

**Prajapati<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name for Hiranya-garbha, Indra, Manu Savitri or Soma as a creator-god

**Prajapati<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
sister of Maya  
When her sister died a week after the birth of her son, the Buddha, Prajapati took the infant and raised him alongside her own son, Ananda.

**Prajapati<sup>4</sup>** *(see Daksha)*

**Prajna<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
[Prajnaparamita.Vidya:=Pali Panna]  
the universal female force  
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, foresight personified  
a sakti of Adibuddha  
a consort of a Buddha or a bodhisattva  
mother of all the Buddhas

**Prajna<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[=Pali Panna]  
a name for Tara as 'perfect understanding'

**Prajnantaka** *Buddhist*  
a guardian god  
one of the Dikpalas, some say

He was guardian of the southern quarter of the world. *(see also Yama)*

**Prajnaparamita<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a body of Buddhist literature collected over many centuries

**Prajnaparamita<sup>2</sup>** *(see Prajna<sup>1</sup>)*

**Prajnapati** *Jain*  
a goddess of wisdom  
one of the vidyadevis

**Prajnavardhani** *Buddhist*  
a goddess, literature deified one of the dharanis

**Prakde** *Afgban*  
a local Kafir god

**Prakriti<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
the primitive matter from which the universe was formed

The life-force, Purusha, worked on the material, Prakriti, and together they formed the universe. *(see also Pradhana<sup>1</sup>)*

**Prakriti<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Pracriti]

a goddess, nature personified  
consort of Purusha  
She and her consort created the  
living world.

**Pralumba** *Hindu*

a demon, one of the Asuras  
He assumed the form of a huge  
elephant and made off with Balarama  
who killed him by splitting his head  
open.

**Pramanthi** (*see Agni*)

**Pramati** (*see Agni*)

**Pramlocha** *Hindu*

a nymph  
mother of Marisha  
She seduced the sage Kandu and bore  
his daughter, Marisha.

**Pramudita** *Buddhist*

a goddess  
one of the bhumis

**Pramuni** (*see Durga*)

**Pramzimas** *Baltic*

a Latvian culture-hero  
He threw into the waters of the  
flood a nutshell in which two people  
escaped.

**Pranas** *Hindu*

the 10 senses or vital breaths  
These were the five Jnanendriyas  
and the five Karmendriyas. With  
Atman, they represented the eleven  
sons of Rudra.

**Pranasakti** *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

**pranava** *Buddhist*

the name for the mantric syllable 'om'

**Pranidhana** *Buddhist*

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,  
effort personified

**prapti** *Hindu*

a psychic power which enables  
one to increase one's size without  
limit

**Prasannatara** *Buddhist*

a form of Ratnasambhava

**Prasetas** *Hindu*

a name for Varuna as 'all-wise'

**Prasildo** *European*

one of the knights imprisoned by  
Morgana and later released by  
Roland

**Prasni** (*see Prisni*)

**Prasuti** *Hindu*

a goddess  
daughter of Manu  
a consort of Daksha

**Pratibhanakuta** *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

**pratisamvit** *Buddhist*

4 goddesses representing logical  
analysis

**pratisarga** *Hindu*

dissolution and recreation

**Pratisvasudeva** *Jain*

an evil spirit

Several of these beings, opposing  
Baladeva and Vasudeva, are said to  
appear in each earthly period.

**Prativi** (*see Dewi Shri*)

**Pratiwi** (*see Dewi Shri*)

**Prativindhya** *Hindu*

son of Yudhisthura and Draupadi

**Pratyangira** *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

**Pratyusa** *Hindu*

one of the 8 gods attendant on  
Indra (light)

**Prawati** *Pacific Islands*

the Balinese version of Parvati  
(*see also* Parwati)

**Praxidice** *Greek*

[Praxidike]  
a female deity of vengeance

In later years she took the form  
of a triple being, monsters like the  
Gorgons.

**Praxithea** *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Naiads  
wife of Erechtheus

**pray** *Cambodian*

evil spirits of women who have died  
in childbirth

There are several types of pray  
including the khmoc pray and the ken  
pray, both connected with childbirth.

**Prayers** (*see Litai*)

**Praying mantis** *African*

a god of the Bushman  
and Hottentot

**Preas Eyn** *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Indra]  
a god of the Khmer

He is depicted riding an elephant with  
three heads.

**Preas Eyssam** *Cambodian*

a destructive god of the Khmer

**Preas Prohm** *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Brahma]  
a four-faced creator-god of the Khmer

**Preceder** *North American*

a creator and culture-hero of the  
Pueblo tribes  
twin brother of Follower

(*see* Twins<sup>2</sup>)

**Precht** (*see Bertha<sup>2</sup>*)

**Precious Flower** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess  
mother of Well Beloved  
She bore a son, Well Beloved, who  
died at birth and from whose body  
sprang many of the plants needed for  
man's survival.

**Precious Raft** *Chinese*

a vessel used to convey souls from  
one world to another

**Precious Tree** *Central American*

the form taken by Mayahuel when  
roused by the wind-god Ehecatl:  
an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

In some versions, Mayahuel and  
Ehecatl united to form this tree while  
others say that the tree grew on the  
spot where they mated. This is a name  
for Quetzalcoatl, in some accounts, as  
one of those supporting the heavens at  
the start of the Fifth Sun.

(*see also* Precious Willow)

**Precious Willow** *Central American*

the branch of the Precious Tree  
which was owned by or  
represented Ehecatl

**Preiddeu Annwfn**  
(*see* Spoils of Annwfn)

**Prende** *Balkans*

[Prenne]  
an Albanian love-goddess  
consort of Perende

**Prenne** (*see* Prende)

**Pressina** *British*

a fairy  
wife of Elinus  
mother of Melior, Melisande  
and Plantina

She married Elinus, king of Scotland  
on the condition that he should never  
see her in the lying-chamber. He kept  
his promise and she bore three  
daughters but, when he later broke his  
promise, she left him and returned to  
her home in Avalon.

**Prester John** *British*

[John the Presbyter]  
a mysterious African or Asian  
priest-king  
father of Anglitora, some say  
son of Feirefiz and Repanse  
son of Percival, some say

In some accounts, he is described as a  
son of Percival who was the half-  
brother of Feirefiz. Others say that,  
when the Holy Grail disappeared, it  
was transferred to the Far East and  
given into the care of Prester John.

In other accounts, he is said to have  
been a descendant of the Magi and  
owned magic stones that could cause  
various wonders such as turning water  
into wine.

In Carolingian lore, he was a  
descendant of Ogier and appears in  
*Orlando Furioso*. In some versions of  
that story in which Astolpho drove off  
the harpies, Prester John as king of

Nubia, is the afflicted king, rather than Senapus.

His kingdom was said to contain a fountain, the water from which will confer eternal youth on those who drink it; a sea of sand in which fish live; a river of stones where salamander can be found; herbs to drive out evil spirits; dragons which could be tamed and used as aerial transport; stones which could restore sight to the blind or make the bearer invisible; other stones which could control the ambient temperature, turn water into wine or milk, or cause fire if sprinkled with dragon's blood; a glass chapel which expanded to suit the size of the congregation; a marvellous palace in which Prester John sleeps in a bed made of sapphire and which holds a mirror in which he can see any plots being hatched by evil-doers – the list of such marvels is endless.

Other stories describe him as the current guardian of the Holy Grail.

**Pret** (see Preta)

**Preta**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

[Pret:=Pali Peta]

a wandering spirit of the damned  
The mouth of such a being is so small that it can neither eat nor drink. They are said to look like trees that have been charred by a forest fire.

Preta is a purgatory, in some accounts, where souls undergo torture between death and rebirth.

(see also gaki)

**preta**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Pret:=Chinese kuei]

a spirit of the dead  
These spirits are said to be about the size of a man's thumb. The spirits of the good are taken up to heaven, those of sinners are judged by Yama.

(see also vetala)

**Preta**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

one of the 6 gati, the region of tortured souls

**Preta-Raja** *Hindu*

a name for Yama as king of the ghosts

**Prey Brothers** *North American*

priests of the Prey Gods drawn from the Coyote and Eagle tribes

**Prey Gods** *North American*

[Makers of the Path of Life]  
deities with magic powers

There are six of these deities who guard the home of Poshaiyangkyo. They are given as Mountain Lion,

guarding the north; Badger, the south; Wolf the east; Bear the west; Eagle the skies above and Mole, the earth below. Their priests are known as the Prey Brothers.

**Prez-Poludnica** (see Poludaitsa)

**Priadan** *British*

a giant  
Bors de Ganis defeated this giant when the knight went to the aid of a damsel who was trapped on her estate and being attacked by forces, led by Priadan, who had been sent by her elder sister who sought to deprive her sibling of her lands.

**Priam** *Greek*

[Podarces.Priamos]  
king of Troy  
son of Laomedon and Strymo  
brother of Clytius, Hesione,  
Lamos and Thymoetes  
husband of Hecuba  
father of Agenor, Axion,  
Antiphus, Cassandra, Creusa,  
Deiphobos, Hector, Helenus,  
Ilione, Laocoon, Laodice, Paris,  
Polites, Polydorus, Polyxena and  
Troilus

father of Aesacus by Alexirrhöe  
Podarces was the only son of Laomedon to be spared by Heracles when he sacked Troy, during which he killed Laomedon and his family for failing to honour his promise to give Heracles two immortal horses in return for killing the sea-monster sent by Poseidon. Heracles put Podarces on the throne of Troy as Priam. He was king of Troy at the time of the Trojan wars and pleaded with Achilles to be allowed to remove the body of his son, Hector, who had been killed by Achilles. Although Achilles had spared Priam, Pyrrhus (Achilles' son) killed him when the city finally fell to the Greeks.

He was said to have had fifty children, nineteen of them by Hecuba. Others say that he had fifty sons by Hecuba and many other children by various other women.

**Priam, King** (see King Priam)

**Priamond** *English*

son of Agape  
brother of Diamond and Triamond

**Priamos** (see Priam)

**Priamus** *British*

a Saracen  
a Knight of the Round table  
He was said to be descended from the Trojan hero, Hector. He fought

Gawain who later helped him to become a Christian.

**priapea** *Greek*

[priapeia]  
poems in praise of Priapus

**priapeia** (see priapea)

**Priapos** (see Priapus)

**Priapus** *Greek*

[Priapos.'pruner':=Egyptian Min:  
=Roman Mutinus]  
god of gardens and fertility  
son of Adonis, Dionysus, Hermes, Pan  
or Zeus by Aphrodite

When he tried to seduce Lotis, she ran away and the gods turned her into a lotus.

Priapus was worshipped particularly in Phrygia and is depicted as an ugly god with large genitals.

**Pridwen** (see Prydwen)

**Pridwin** (see Prydwen)

**Priest Man** (see Shiwanni)

**Priest of Nemi**  
(see King of the Wood)

**Priest Woman** (see Shivanokia)

**Primaeva Being** (see Vishnu)

**Primagenia** *Roman*

the goddess Fortuna at Praeneste  
daughter of Jupiter

**Primal Lord** (see Adinatha)

**primitive waters** *Egyptian*

the primordial ocean, Nun

**Prin-las-gyi-rgyal-po**  
(see Tin-le-gyi-gyal-po)

**Prince Brochwell** (see Brochmael)

**Prince Brockwell** (see Brochmael)

**Prince Celestial Master**  
(see Chang Lu)

**Prince Ivan** *Russian*

husband of Vasilissa  
He stole Vasilissa's feather-garment while she was swimming and later married her.

**Prince Marko** (see Marko)

**Prince Ninigi** (see Ninigi)

**Prince of Darkness** (see Ahriman.  
Satan)

**Prince of Demons** (see Asmodeus)

**Prince of Enchanters** *British*  
a name for Merlin

**Prince of Incubi** (see Pan-Ephialtes)

**Prince of Lies** (see Ahriman.Pytho<sup>2</sup>)

**Prince of Sun** (see Gwawl)

**Prince of the Earth** (see Hou t'u)

**Prince of the North Pole** (see Pei-ki)

**Prince of Underland** (see Havgan)

**Prince Piast** (see Piast)

**Prince Shotuko** (see Shotuko)

**Prince Siddhartha** (see Buddha)

**Princess Aiofe** (see Aifa)

**Princess Aya** (see Aya)



**Princess Goldborough**

(see Goldborough)

**Princess of the Coloured Clouds***Chinese*

a rain-goddess

She is said to sleep in a temple near the top of the sacred mountain, T'ai Shan, but is wakened each year at the start of the rainy season.

**Princes of Carrion**

(see Counts of Carrion)

**Princess of the Motley Clouds**

(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

**Princess of Succubi** (see Lilith<sup>1</sup>)**Princess Pritha** (see Kunti)**Princess Sanjo** (see Sanjo)**Princess Tasha** (see Tasha)**Principalities**

an order of angels

In the Cabbala they are known as Elohim.

**Prinsamour***British*

father of Crystabel

He agreed to allow his daughter to marry her lover, Eglamour, only after he had killed the giant Marrock, a wild boar and a dragon. When Crystabel produced a son, fathered by Eglamour, Prinsamour banished them.

**Priolas***Greek*

brother of Lycus

**Priory Oak** (see Merlin's Tree)**Priparchis***European*

a Polish pig-god

His function was to protect pigs at birth, after which they came under the protection of Kremara.

**Pripegala***Slav***Prishata***Hindu*

a king of Panchala

father of Drupada

**Prisni***Hindu*

[Pr(a)sni: 'speckled']

a primaeval earth-deity

wife of Rudra, some say

mother of the Rudras

In some accounts she, rather than Diti, was the wife of Rudra and mother of the Rudras (Maruts).

This deity is envisaged, in female form, as a dappled cow and, in male form, as a dappled bull.

(see also Prithivi)

**Pritha**

(see Kunti)

**Prithi**

(see Prithu)

**Prithivi***Hindu*

[Dyava-matar: 'earth'. Prthivi:=Greek Gaea]

the earth personified

one of the Dikpalas, some say

consort of Dyaus, the sky

mother of Indra and Ushas,

mother of Agni and Brhaspati, some say

She and Dyaus were forced apart by Varuna. As a pair, they are referred to as Dyavaprithivi. Some accounts say that she was the wife or daughter of Prithu, others that she was the consort of Indra.

She acted as the final arbiter in disputes and is sometimes depicted as a cow.

In some accounts, one of the five forms (earth) of Parabrahma.

(see also Plateia. Prisni)

**Prithu<sup>1</sup>***Hindu*

[Prithi.Prthu]

a Vedic emperor

son of Vena

husband or father of Prithivi

His father, a tyrant, was killed by his priests who, with the help of Agni, exercised the dead man's evil in the form of a black dwarf, Nishada, and then produced a new emperor, Prithu, from the dead man's right arm.

He became a sage who learned the secrets of the sacred syllable 'om'.

**Prithu<sup>2</sup>***Hindu*

[Prithi.Prthu]

a creator-god

an incarnation of Vishnu

He is said to have instructed man in the arts of agriculture.

**Priti***Hindu*

a goddess

daughter of Daksha

consort of Kamadeva

a sakti of Vishnu

**Priure***British*

king of the sea

He sent a servant to the court of King Arthur with a cup that disclosed whether the person drinking from it was honest. Only Arthur passed the test. (see also Queen of Cyprus)

**Priwen**

(see Prydwen)

**Priyadarsana***Buddhist*

a goddess attendant

on Buddhakapala

**Priyamkara***Hindu*

son of Panchika and Abhirata

**Priyavrata***Hindu*

son of Brahma and Shatarupa

It is said that the earth was cut into seven continents by the ruts made by the wheels of his huge chariot.

**Pro of Iernesetir***British*

in some accounts, a name used by

Tristram in Ireland (see also Tantris)

**Proca***Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

son of Janus and Cardea or Carna  
father of Amulius and Numitor

**Procel**

(see Pucel)

**Procell**

(see Pucel)

**prock**

(see guyascutus)

**Proclea***Greek*

[Procleia]

first wife of Cycnus

mother of Tenes

**Procleia**

(see Proclea)

**Procles***Greek*

a co-king of Sparta

son of Aristodemus and argia

twin brother of Eurysthenes

**Procne<sup>1</sup>***Greek*

[Prokne:=Latin Progne]

daughter of Pandion, Poseidon or

Teleon by Zeuxippe

sister of Butes, Erechtheus and

Philomena

wife of Tereus

mother of Itys

Procne married Tereus and they had a son named Itys but her husband fell in love with Philomena and went through a form of marriage with her pretending that Procne had died. In fact, he had incarcerated her in the slaves' quarters.

There are several versions of the story: in one, Philomena was Procne's sister, in another she was her aunt, the younger sister of Pandion. They all agree that Tereus cut out the tongue of one of the girls but in one case it is Procne, to prevent her from making her plight known to Philomena and in the other story Philomena is the victim when she threatens to make known Tereus' duplicity. The two girls do manage to communicate by weaving a message into a robe or a tapestry and, to avenge themselves on Tereus, Procne killed her young son, Itys, cut him up and served him in a stew to her husband. When he found that he had eaten some of his own son he would have killed both of them with an axe but the gods intervened and changed all three into birds. Procne became a swallow, Philomena a nightingale and Tereus either a hawk or a hoopoe. Since the nightingale sings but the swallow can only twitter, it seems more likely that it was Procne who lost her tongue.

In some accounts, both girls melted away in their own tears.

**Procne<sup>2</sup>**(see Procris<sup>2</sup>)**Procoptas**

(see Procrustes)

**Procris<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Prokris]

eldest of the 50 daughters of Thespius and Megamede

mother of twins, Antileon and Hippeus, by Heracles

**Procris<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Procne.Prokris]

a nymph of Diana

daughter of Cecrops or Erechtheus

by Herse or Praxithea

wife of Cephalus

grandmother of Laertes, some say

At her marriage to Cephalus she gave him a javelin that never missed its mark and a hunting-dog, Laelaps, which Minos had given to her for curing him of an infection brought on by Pasiphae. She remained faithful to her husband after he had been carried off for some years by Aurora. He was later returned to her but she was killed by her husband with the unerring spear in a hunting accident.

Another story says that her father sacrificed her to ensure victory before setting out to do battle.

**Procrustes** *Greek*

[Damastes.Polupemon.Polypemon.

Procoptas.Prokrustes.Stretcher]

a giant outlaw

son of Poseidon

father of Sinis

Procrustes had the habit of offering accommodation to travellers, then killing them by stretching or cutting them short to fit his bed. Theseus killed him in a similar way, by cutting off his head.

**Proculus, Julius** *Roman*

[Julius]

a Roman senator

He claimed that the dead Romulus had appeared to him and told him that, since he had now been deified, he should be worshipped as Quirinus.

**prodigy**

a monster

**Proteus** (see Proetus.Proteus)**Proetos** (see Proetus)**Proetus** *Greek*

[Proetus.Proetos.Proitos]

king of Tiryns

son of Abas and Aglaia

twin brother of Acrisius

husband of Anteia

father of Argos, Galinthias, Iphianessa,

Iphinöe, Lysippe and Megapenthes

He ruled jointly with his twin but was soon expelled and fled to Lydia where he married Anteia, daughter of King

Iobates. He later recovered part of the kingdom and ruled as king of Tiryns.

It was he who purified Bellerophon after he had killed his own brother.

Anteia accused Bellerophon of attempting to rape her when he rejected her advances so Proetus sent him to his father-in-law, Iobates, with a letter in which Proetus asked Iobates to kill the bearer.

For an alleged slight to Dionysus or Hera, his three daughters were driven mad. Proetus agreed to share his kingdom with Bias and Melampus if the latter could restore their sanity.

In some accounts, he usurped the throne of Acrisius and was turned to stone by Perseus who displayed the Medusa mask.

**Progne** (see Procne)**Proitos** (see Proetus)**Prokne** (see Procne)**Prokris** (see Procris)**Prokrustes** (see Procrustes)**Proollo** (see Frolo)**Promachus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a tutelary god

**Promachus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Aeson and Alcimede

brother of Jason

The infant, born while Jason was away on the quest for the Golden Fleece, was killed by Pelias who dashed his brains out against the floor.

**Promachus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

one of the Epigoni

son of Parthenopaeus

**Promachus<sup>4</sup>** (see Athena)**Prometheia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Prometheus

**Promethean unguent** *Greek*

an ointment made from the herb on to which the blood of Prometheus fell

This magic ointment was said to make the body invulnerable. It was given to Jason by Medea to protect him from the dragon.

**Prometheus** *Greek*

[‘forethought’]

a Titan

god of craftsmen

son of Iapetus by Clymene, Gaea

or Themis

half-brother of Atlas and Epimetheus

husband of Asia, Calaneo, Hesione,

Pronoia or Pyrrha

father of Deucalion by Pronoia

He is said to be the creator of mankind, making men from mud, and their saviour when he stole fire from heaven and gave it to man. For this act

of defiance, Zeus had him chained to a rock where, for 30,000 years, an eagle or a vulture pecked his liver by day only for it to renew itself every night. He was finally freed by Heracles who shot the bird. In some stories, a herb impregnated with some of the blood that fell from Prometheus’ mutilated body could make men invulnerable to fire and weapons.

The centaur Chiron was still suffering from the wound inflicted by the arrow shot by Heracles but, being immortal, could not die. Prometheus was allowed to assume the burden of immortality so that Chiron could die in peace.

He and Epimetheus fought on the side of the gods in their war with the Titans.

Prometheus was able to warn his son Deucalion of the forthcoming flood so that he and his wife Pyrrha survived.

**Prometheus Bound** *Greek*

a play by Aeschylus dealing with the punishment of Prometheus

**Prometheus Unbound** *English*

a four-act drama by Shelley

**Promitor** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**Promoe** *Greek*

wife of Aetolus

mother of Calydon and Pleuron

**Pronax** *Greek*

son of Talau and Lysimache

**Prone** (see Peroon)**Pronoia<sup>1</sup>**

[Protennoia]

a Gnostic female primaeva being

offspring of Yaldabaoth

**Pronoia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

wife of Prometheus

mother of Deucalion

In some accounts, Clymene, Pandora or Pasiphae takes the place of Pronoia.

**Pronoia<sup>3</sup>** (see Athena)**Pronuba** *Roman*

a name of Juno as the patroness

of marriage

**Propertius** *Roman*

a 1st c BC poet and mythographer

**Prophecies de Merlin** *French*

a 13th c story about the works of the Arthurian magician

**Prophecy of Britain**

(see Armes Prydein)

**Prophecy of Capys** *English*

a poem by Macaulay

**Propbetia Merlini** *British*

a 10th c story of Merlin, written by Geoffrey of Monmouth

**Prophetic Ecstasy of the Phantom, The**

*Irish*

a book of stories including that of Lugh's appearance in the form of a horseman

**Prorsa** (see Carmenta)

**Prose Edda** (see Younger Edda)

**Prose Lancelot** *Greek*

a 13th c story about Lancelot

**Prose Merlin**

stories in English and French about the life of Merlin

**Prose Tristram** *French*

a 13th c story about Tristram and Isolde

**Proserpina** *Roman*

[Proserpine:=Greek Core.Persephone] goddess of the underworld daughter of Jupiter and Ceres wife of Pluto

**Proserpine**<sup>1</sup>

a female demon

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, ruler of evil spirits.

**Proserpine**<sup>2</sup> (see Proserpina)

**Protarchontes**

a Gnostic prince-god

**Prote** *Greek*

daughter of Helios and Rhode sister of Phaeton

When Phaeton was killed when driving his father's sun-chariot, Prote and her sisters, grieving at his death, were all turned into poplars (or pine trees). Their tears turned to amber beads.

**Protennoia** (see Pronoia)

**Protesilaus** *Greek*

a king of Phylace son of Iphiclus and Astyoche brother of Podarces husband of Laodamia uncle of Philoctetes

He was the first man ashore when the Greeks invaded Troy and was very soon killed by Achates. The gods admired his courage and sent Hermes to bring him back from Hades to see his grieving wife. She refused to be parted from him a second time and killed herself so that they might both be together in Hades.

Another story says that she became obsessed with an image of her dead husband and, when her father burned the image, she immolated herself on its pyre.

**Proteus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

[Carpathian Wizard.'first one'.Old Man of the Sea.Proteus]

a sea-god

son of Poseidon and Tethys, some say

father of Idothea, Theoclymenus and Theonoe by Psamathe father of Polygonus and Telegonus, some say

Proteus was a rather lazy god who spent much of his time lying on the shore with the seals. He had the ability to foretell the future but would never do so willingly. Since he also had the power to change shape at will, it was hard to shake the truth out of him. A few, such as Menelaus and Aristaeus, were able to hold him long enough to make him deliver the prophecies they were seeking.

In some accounts he is the same as Glaucus, Nereus and Phorcus.

(see Proteus<sup>2</sup>)

**Proteus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

a king of Egypt

In one version of the story of Helen, he substituted a spirit who went to Troy with Paris while the real Helen was brought by Hermes (or, some say, by Paris) and kept safely in a cave in Egypt until her husband, Menelaus, came back from Troy.

In some accounts, he is the same as Proteus the sea-god.

**Protogenia** *Greek*

a dawn-goddess mistress of Zeus

**Protogonia** *Greek*

daughter of Erechtheus and Praxithea When Athens was invaded by Eumolpus, her father, the king, was told to sacrifice Otionia, one of his seven daughters. Protogonia and another daughter, Pandora, sacrificed themselves as well.

**Protogonos**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

cosmic generative power, born from an egg

**Protogonos**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

a name for Eros as 'firstborn' or as a creator

**Protogonos**<sup>3</sup> *Phoenician*

son of Kolpia and Baau brother of Aion

**Proud One of the Clearing** *Welsh*

a knight

He thought that Peredur had seduced his wife so he challenged him to single combat and was defeated.

**Proud Ones** (see Danaans)

**Providentia** *Roman*

a goddess of prudence

**Proximae** *Roman*

a group of Celtic guardian goddesses

**Prsni** (see Prismi)

**Prthivi** (see Prithivi)

**Prthu** (see Prithu)

**Prydein** *British*

son of Aedh

He led an army out of Cornwall and conquered the whole of Britain. His name was used as an early name for Britain.

**Pryderi** *Welsh*

[Guri.Gwri.Phyderi]

a prince of Dyfed

son of Pwyll and Rhiannon

husband of Cigfa

A few days after Pwyll's son was born it disappeared and Rhiannon was accused of having eaten it when in fact, the boy had been stolen and left at the stable of Teyrnnon who christened him Gwri Golden-hair and reared him. A few years later, Teyrnnon learned the truth and returned the boy to his rightful parents who called him Pryderi.

When Manawydan, one of the seven survivors, returned from Ireland where he had taken part in Bran's expedition to rescue his sister Branwen from the hands of Matholwch, he married the aging but still beautiful widow, Rhiannon, Pryderi's mother. When all the things in Wales started mysteriously to disappear, Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, together with Manawydan and Rhiannon, went to England where they all worked at various trades but, rousing the enmity of local tradesmen, soon returned to Wales. Pryderi and Rhiannon mysteriously disappeared and when Manawydan set up in farming his land was overrun by a plague of mice. He caught the largest mouse and was about to hang it when a bishop offered a large ransom for the mouse who was in fact his wife. The 'bishop' was the magician Llwyd who had put a spell on the countryside to avenge the rejection of Gwawl who had been a suitor for the hand of Rhiannon at the time she had married Pwyll. With the mouse freed and restored as the magician's wife, the spell was lifted, Pryderi and Rhiannon reappeared and life returned to normal.

Pryderi owned a herd of marvellous pigs and when Gwydion and Gilfaethwy offered him a herd of horses and greyhounds in exchange he agreed to the deal but soon discovered that these animals were an illusion created by the magic of Gwydion and he marched on Gwynedd to recover

the pigs which Gwydion had given to the king, Math. In the ensuing struggle, Pryderi was killed by Gwydion in single combat.

In another version, the duel was a contest in shape-changing which ended when Pryderi finally became a salmon and swam away.

**Prydwen** *British*

[Pri(d)wen.Pridwin.Prytwenn]

King Arthur's ship

In some accounts, it was Arthur's shield which is otherwise known as Wynebgrwthucher.

**Prytwenn** (see Prydwen)

**Psais** *Greek*

[=Arab Sai'Al Qaum:=Egyptian Sai]

a guardian god

**Psamathe** *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Nereids

daughter of Crotopus

daughter of Nereus, some say

mother of Phocus by Aeacus, some say

mother of Idothea, Theoclymenus and

Theonoe by Proteus

mother of Linus by Apollo, some say

She was condemned to death by her

father when he learned of her affair with Apollo.

**Psammeticos** *Greek*

a king

An eagle carried off the sandal of the slave, Rhodopsis, and dropped it in the king's lap. When he discovered the owner of the sandal, he married her.

**Psaphon** *Roman*

a man who trained many birds to

speak his name

**Psezpolnica** *Serbian*

[Lady Midday:=Polish Poloznitsa:

=Russian Poludnitsa]

a field-spirit which harasses workers

**Psilas** (see Bacchus)

**Psille** *African*

[Psilli:=Greek Ophiogenes]

a race of people who, by mere touch,

could cure victims of snakebite

**Psilli** (see Psille)

**Pskegdemus** *North American*

a swamp-spirit of the Penobscot

Indians of Maine

This spirit is said to wait outside the tribe's camp, trying to entice children and men.

**Psukhe** (see Psyche)

**Psychagogue** (see Psychopomp<sup>1</sup>)

**Psyche<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

[Psukhe.'soul']

a princess of Sicily

wife of Cupid

mother of Voluptas

A beautiful maiden who incurred the wrath of Venus when all men paid her more attention than the goddess. Venus asked Cupid to make Psyche fall in love with some monster but, instead, Cupid fell in love with Psyche. When no man offered to marry her, the Delphic Oracle decreed that she should be placed on a bleak mountain-top to await the serpent who would be her husband.

In another version, Psyche threw herself from a mountain-top to escape harassment by Venus.

In either case, she was wafted away from the mountain-top by the west wind, Zephyr, and found herself in a wonderful palace where she lived happily with Cupid whom she never saw since he came to her only at night, until her two sisters persuaded her that her husband was in fact a serpent. She lit a lamp when he was asleep and Cupid immediately left her for violating a trust. Psyche again tried to kill herself by drowning but was saved by the river-god. She served as slave to Venus, doing many near-impossible tasks such as sorting out a pile of different grains, collecting wool from man-eating sheep, bringing water from the Styx and fetching a jar (said to contain beauty) from Persephone in Hades.

She was eventually reunited with Cupid who took her up to Olympus where she was deified and accepted by Venus as her daughter-in-law.

**psyche<sup>2</sup>**

[psukhe]

the human spirit: the soul: the soul

as a butterfly

**psychic force**

a supposed force causing various

spiritualistic phenomena

**psychism**

the doctrine that postulates a

universal soul

**Psychogogue** (see Psychopomp<sup>1</sup>)

**psychogony**

origins and development of the

soul or spirit

**psychograph** (see psychogram)

**psychogram**

[psychograph]

a writing alleged to have been made

by a spirit

**psychography**

spirit-writing

**psychokinesis**

movement of physical objects

supposed to be caused by

spirit agencies

**psychomerc**

one purporting to divine the future by

touching objects

**psychometry**

divination by touching objects

**psychopannychism**

the belief that the soul sleeps between

death and resurrection

**psychopannychist**

one who believes that the soul sleeps

between death and resurrection

**Psychopomp<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

a name of Hermes as 'conductor

of souls'

**psychopomp<sup>2</sup>**

*Roman*

[psychagogue.psychogogue.psychopompus]

conductor of souls

In Roman myths, the griffin is sometimes depicted as a psychopomp, carrying a cloaked figure on its back en route to the underworld.

**Psychopompus** (see Psychopomp)

**Psylla**

*Greek*

[Phylla]

a horse of Oenomaus

**Ptah** *Egyptian*

[Khery-bakef.Ptah-Nun.Phtah.Ptah-

Naunet.Ptah-Tem.The Heart:=

Greek Hephaestus.Ram of Mendes]

a creator-god, god of artisans, artists,

property and god of Memphis

one of the 3 Lords of Destiny

husband of Sakhmet

father of Nefertem

Ptah was born from an egg which was laid by the Nile Goose or, some say, emerged from the mouth of Amen. Others say that he existed in the beginning as Nun, or as the son of Nun and Naunet, and created the world by moulding mud, the gods by thinking of them and speaking their names and men from precious metals.

He is said to have caused a horde of rats to gnaw the bowstrings of the invading Assyrians, so saving the city of Pelusium.

He is regarded as being incarnated as the Apis bull.

He is depicted in the bandages of a mummy holding a sceptre known as the was or as a blacksmith.

(see also Imhotep.Tatenen)

**Ptah-Seker**

*Egyptian*

the assimilation of Ptah and Seker, god

of the dead

**Ptah-Seker-Osiris**

*Egyptian*

the assimilation of the 3 gods in

the form of a bandy-legged dwarf  
**Ptah-Tem** *Egyptian*  
 the assimilation of Ptah and  
 Tem (Atum)

**Pterelaos** (*see* Pterelaos)

**Pterelas** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon  
 When Artemis discovered Actaeon,  
 the hunter, watching her as she bathed,  
 she turned him into a stag. His  
 hounds, including Pterelas, tore him  
 to pieces.

**Pterelaus** *Greek*

[Pterelaos]  
 a king of the Taphians  
 son of Poseidon and Hippothöe  
 father of Comaetho

Pterelaus had a single golden hair in  
 his head which preserved his own life  
 and his kingdom. Amphitryon invaded  
 his kingdom to avenge the death of the  
 sons of Electryon, his wife's brothers,  
 at the hands of the Taphians some  
 years before.

Comaetho, the daughter of  
 Pterelaus fell in love with Amphitryon  
 and cut off her father's golden hair.  
 Pterelaus died and his kingdom fell  
 into the hands of the invaders.  
 Amphitryon rejected the love of  
 Comaetho and killed her.

**Ptesan-Wi**  
 (*see* White Buffalo Woman)

**P'ti' Albert**

a book of magic, originally of  
 European origin, used in the New  
 World (*see also* Albert le Grand)

**Ptoliporthes** *Greek*

son of Odysseus and Penelope

**Ptolomaea**

the third zone of the ninth Circle of  
 Dante's hell

This region is reserved for those who  
 have betrayed those who offered  
 hospitality.

**Ptoophagos** (*see* Ptoophagus)

**Ptoophagus** *Greek*

[Ptoophagos]  
 a dog of Orion

**Ptous** *Greek*

son of Athamas and Themisto, some  
 say

**Pu** *Korean*

an ancestral hero  
 Pu, together with Ko and Yang,  
 emerged from the earth and survived  
 by hunting. A box which they found on  
 the shore contained three princesses  
 and a number of domestic animals.  
 The three men each married a princess  
 and, determining a site for their new

homes by shooting arrows, settled  
 down and founded three clans.

**Pu Chou Shan**  
 (*see* Imperfect Mountain)

**P'u-chu-lo** (*see* No Ch'u-lo)

**P'u Hsien'** *Chinese*

[All Gracious:=Hindu Pushan]

a Buddhist sage

a bodhisattva

This sage is depicted with a green face  
 and riding a white elephant which has  
 the ability to take human form. It once  
 fought with P'u Hsien' and was  
 defeated.

P'u Hsien' was the guardian of the  
 sacred mountain, Mount Emei.

(*see also* P'u Hsien<sup>2</sup>)

**P'u Hsien<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

[=Buddhist Samantabhadra:=Japanese

Fugen:=Tibetan Kuntu bXan Po]

a Taoist god of wisdom

(*see also* P'u Hsien<sup>1</sup>)

**Pu-I-Te-Muana** (*see* Tifenua)

**Pu Lang Seung** *Thai*

one of the Three Great Men

**p'u-lao** *Chinese*

a type of dragon which was said to  
 shed tears

**Pu Ma** *Pacific Islands*

the name given to important gods

**P'u Sa** (*see* Mi-lo-fo.Tsao Chün)

**p'u-sa** *Chinese*

the Chinese version of the  
 Sanskrit bodhisattva

**P'u-sa Kuan** (*see* Kuan Ti)

**Pu T'ai Ch'an Shih**

(*see* Pu T'ai Ho-shang)

**Pu T'ai Ho-shang** *Chinese*

[Calico Bag Monk.Calico Bag Zen

Master.Chang Ting-tzu.Pu T'ai Ch'an

Shih:=Buddhist Maitreya:=Japanese

Hotei]

a 6th c (or 10th c) monk

a Taoist immortal

one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say

He is regarded as the last incarnation  
 of Maitreya or of Amitabha.

He is depicted with a calico bag, his  
 symbol, either on a staff over his  
 shoulder or at his feet. He is some-  
 times shown inside the sack.

**P'u-t'o** *Chinese*

[=Hindu Potaka]

the island home of Kuan Yin

**P'u Tu** *Chinese*

a festival of 'saving the souls'

**Pua-ariki** *Pacific Islands*

the ship of Ru

**Pua-ne** *Pacific Islands*

a magic arrow

This arrow, owned by the demi-god

Hiku, could point in the direction its  
 owner should travel.

**Pua Tu Tahī** *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian water-monster

**Puang Matowa** *East Indian*

a sky-god in Celebes

**Puarata** *New Zealand*

a Maori sorcerer

He and Tautohito owned a magic  
 head which killed all who came  
 near. Hakawau, by superior magic,  
 overcame his spells and killed him  
 and all his followers.

**Puatutahi** *Pacific Islands*

sea-demons of Tahiti

**Pubidius** *Welsb*

a king of Wales

an ancestor of Merlin

**Publius Ovidius Naso** (*see* Ovid)

**Publius Vergilius Maro** (*see* Virgil)

**puca** (*see* phooka)

**pucca** (*see* puck<sup>1</sup>)

**Pucel**

[Procel(l)]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to teach the sciences and  
 appears in the form of an angel.

**Pucelle** *British*

a fairy

She met Gingalin when he was riding  
 to the rescue of Blonde Esmerée  
 and offered him her love which he  
 rejected.

**puck<sup>1</sup>**

[pouke.pucca:=Irish phooka:=Norse

puki:=Welsh pwca]

a mischievous goblin (*see also* pouke)

**Puck<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Robin Goodfellow]

a merry fairy

In Shakespeare he is given as the son of  
 Oberon.

**Pudentilla** (*see* Aemilia Pudentilla)

**Pudicita** *Roman*

a goddess of chastity

**Pue di Songi** *Pacific Islands*

a supreme god in Celebes

**Pueliko** *Pacific Islands*

the underworld in the Carolines

**puffin** *British*

a bird in which King Arthur's soul is  
 said to reside

Other accounts substitute the chough  
 or the raven.

**Pug**

a goblin

**puge** *Danish*

a mischievous goblin

(*see also* puk.puki)

**pugot** (*see* cafre)



- pugut** (see *cafre*)
- Pu'gu** (see *Yeloje*)
- Puirse** *Russian*  
a benevolent spirit
- Puk** (see *Para*<sup>1</sup>)
- Pukatala** *Pacific Islands*  
[Pukutala]  
a tree in the paradise Pulotu  
This tree produces the ambrosial food on which the inhabitants live.
- Puke** (see *Puki*)
- Pukeheh** *Central American*  
a Mexican goddess  
daughter of Tochipa  
When her uncle, Hokomata, destroyed the human race in a flood, she survived inside a log and, after the waters had subsided, mated with Sun-shaft and Waterfall to restart the population.
- Pukhis** (see *Para*<sup>1</sup>.*Pukis*)
- Puki** *Norse*  
[Puke.Pukje:=English puck:=Irish phooka:=Welsh pwca]  
a mischievous spirit
- Pukis** *Baltic*  
a household spirit or dragon  
the Latvian version of *Para* (see *Para*<sup>1</sup>)
- Pukje** (see *Puki*)
- Pukkasi** *Tibetan*  
a terrible Lamaist goddess  
one of the gauri  
(see also *Parna-Savari*)
- pukku** *Mesopotamian*  
a drum  
In the Gilgamesh epic, Inanna or Ishtar gave a drum and drumsticks to Gilgamesh and, in one version, he dropped the drum into the underworld. Enkidu was trapped when he tried to recover it. (see also *mikku*)
- Pukqili** *African*  
the supreme god of the Zulu
- Pukutala** (see *Pukatala*)
- pukwudjie** *North American*  
an Algonquian nature-spirit or fairy
- Pukys** *Baltic*  
a household spirit  
the Lithuanian version of *Para*  
(see also *Aitvaras.Kaukas.Para*<sup>1</sup>)
- Pul Cinavad** (see *Chinvat Bridge*)
- Pul Chinvar** (see *Chinvat Bridge*)
- Pulah** *Baltic*  
[=Siberian *Pairekse*]  
a deity  
son of Kaba  
He acted as a messenger for his father and travelled the world recording the fate of the individual which he then passed on to Kaba.
- Pulaha** *Hindu*  
a sage  
one of the Seven Rishis
- Pulang Gana** *East Indian*  
an earth-spirit of the Iban people of Borneo
- Pulashtya** *Hindu*  
[Prajapati.Pulastya]  
a sage, one of the 10 Rishis  
ancestor of the Vakshshas, some say grandfather of Kubera  
father of Vishravas
- Pulastya** (see *Pulashtya*)
- Pulci, Luigi** *European*  
(1431-1487)  
an Italian poet  
He wrote about the adventures and exploits of Charlemagne and his paladins, including the poem *Morgante Maggiore*.
- Pulekekwerik** *North American*  
a monster-slaying hero of the Yurok tribe  
It is said that he was born in the far north and, finding the man who wove the sky, he placed the heavenly bodies in it. He then set about clearing the world of monsters and, having completed this task, went away to the land of everlasting dancing.
- Pulinda** *Hindu*  
son of Vijaya and Kuvanna  
brother of Pulindi
- Pulindi** *Hindu*  
daughter of Vijaya and Kuvanna  
sister of Pulinda
- Puloma**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
wife of a demon  
mother of Chyavana by Brighu  
She was seized by Brighu and, when Agni told the demon who had taken his wife, Brighu cursed the god with insatiable hunger. She became pregnant by Brighu and gave birth to Chyavana when she was chased by a demon, who was possibly her real husband.
- Puloma**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
daughter of Daksha  
sister of Kalaka  
wife of Kasyapa  
mother of the Danavas  
She and Puloma married Kasyapa and bore 60,000 giant sons, called the Danavas.
- Puloman** *Hindu*  
son of Danu  
father of Indrani
- pulque** *North American*  
in Mexican lore, a drink made from the maguey plant, said to have magical qualities
- Pulotu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Purotu]  
the Tongan land of the dead  
This place was envisaged as an invisible island to which the souls of the dead were transported by boat and where the tree Pukatala grew.
- Pultuce** *Roman*  
an Etruscan version of Pollux  
Castor and Pultuce were later merged with the Tindaridae.
- Puluga** (see *Bilik*)
- Pulvan** (see *Upulvan*)
- pulwaiya** *Australian*  
ancestors of the Aborigines
- Pulzella Gaia** *British*  
daughter of Hemison by Morgan le Fay  
She was carried off by Burletta but rescued by Lancelot. Guinevere, jealous that Gawain had rejected her in favour of Pulzella, threatened to kill him but Pulzella saved him. Morgan then put her daughter in prison for revealing her affair with a mortal but Gawain rescued her.
- Puma-Snake** *Central American*  
a primordial god of the Mixtec  
brother and husband of Jaguar-snake  
father of Wind-Nine-Cave and Wind-Nine-Snake  
He and his consort appeared when the earth rose out of the primeval waters and built a palace in which they lived for hundreds of years before producing their two sons. The four gods became the progenitors of the human race.
- Pun-Gel** (see *Pundjel*)
- Puna**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
a malevolent spirit  
He abducted Tahiti Tokerau, used her eyes for lights and buried her upside down in the sand. Rata came to her rescue and killed Puna.
- Puna**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
a Hawaiian king  
father of Ho'olo Ipo  
He offered his daughter's hand as the prize in a sailing race won by Moikeha.
- Puna**<sup>3</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
son of Ai Kanaka and Mahina  
brother of Hema
- Punarvasu** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the nakshatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra
- Punchau** *Central American*  
an Inca sun-god
- Punchkin** *Hindu*  
a giant frost-demon

- Pundarika** *Hindu*  
Agni, as one of the Dikpalas, or his elephant
- Pundjel** *Australian*  
[Bun-Gil.Bunjel.Bunjil.Pun-Gel. Pundjil.Punjel.]  
a creator-god of the Aborigines of Victoria  
brother of Pallian  
father of Binbeal  
These brothers made beings from mud and bark but, because they turned out to be evil, cut them up and scattered the pieces. The ancestors of the tribes sprang from these pieces. *(see also Baime)*
- Pundjil** *(see Pundjel)*
- Punegusse** *Mongolian*  
a man-eating demon  
This demon was killed by the hero Itje. It is said that mosquitoes were created from the demon's corpse. *(see also Karaty-khan)*
- Pung-Beg** *Korean*  
[Earl Wind]  
one of the 3 ministers who came down to earth with Hwanung
- Pungarehu** *New Zealand*  
a Maori hero  
He killed a Poua-Kai which had carried off many of his tribe.
- Punitavati** *Hindu*  
a local goddess  
a deified mortal
- Punt** *Egyptian*  
a mythical land associated with ancient deities  
This land, said to be somewhere in the east, was regarded as the home of semi-divine people who settled in Egypt. Some say that they were descendants of Ham, son of Noah.
- puntianak** *East Indian*  
[pontianak;=Malaysian langsuir]  
a female ghost  
These beings, depicted as naked wild women, are said to cause the death of children by stillbirth or miscarriage, having themselves died in childbirth. They sometimes take the form of beautiful girls and seduce men but then emasculate them.  
In some versions of the story, a puntianak is a bird (an owl or a crow) which causes miscarriages. *(see also pigobara)*
- Punjel** *(see Pundjel)*
- Punua** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian thunder-god
- punyajana** *Hindu*  
the friendly version of a yaksha
- Punyasloka** *(see Krishna)*
- puplem** *North American*  
medicine-men of the tribes of California
- Pupolike** *(see Pomonos)*
- Pupula** *Australian*  
['lizard']  
a creator of the Jumu and Pindupi tribes
- p'ur-bu** *(see phurbu)*
- Pura** *(see Pore)*
- pura moja** *South American*  
a purification ceremony  
When a person has died as a result of the actions of the fiofio, a sorcerer can revive the corpse by divining the cause of the resentment that engendered the fiofio and then performing this ceremony in which that cause is removed by withdrawing it from the victim through his mouth.
- Puramdara** *(see Purandara)*
- Puranas** *Hindu*  
4th c (or later) sacred books:  
verses of legend, mythology and religion
- Puranai** *Indian*  
a Tamil mother-goddess  
a navasakti  
a consort of Aiyandar
- Purandara** *Hindu*  
[Puramdara]  
Indra as 'destroyer of forts'
- Purandhi** *Hindu*  
[Purandi]  
a goddess of plenty
- Purandi** *(see Purandhi)*
- Purba Rarang** *East Indian*  
a princess  
sister of Purba Sari  
When the prince of heaven, Guru Minda, came in the guise of a black monkey, Lutung Kasarang, to seek the hand of her sister, Purba Rarang agreed to the match with Purba Sari but demanded a new palace, lake, etc., for herself.
- Purba Sari** *East Indian*  
a princess  
sister of Purba Rarang  
Guru Minda came to earth in the guise of the black monkey, Lutung Kasarang, and asked for her hand in marriage. Her sister, Purba Rarang, required Lutung to provide a new palace, lake, etc., before she would allow the match but when Lutung, with the help of some angels, provided all she had demanded, Purba Sari and Lutung were married.
- Pure August** *(see Yu Huang)*
- Pure Land** *Buddhist*  
[Buddha-Kshetra.Buddha-land.Jodo.Pure Land of the West;=Chinese Ching-t'u]  
a paradise for those en route to enlightenment  
This fabled realm is the Mahayana equivalent of the Hinayana Nirvana. Here no pain or sorrow exists and the cycle of death and rebirth ends.  
The western Pure Land, Sukhavati, is ruled by Amitabha, the eastern version by Bhaisajyaguna. *(see also Sukhavati.Western Paradise')*
- purgatory**  
a place where souls wait and are prepared for life in heaven: a place of punishment for sin
- Purgine Pas** *(see Pirgene)*
- Puripais** *(see Dionysus)*
- Purnavijaya** *Hindu*  
son of Indra  
His sinful life was abruptly terminated when Kunjarakarna arrived from the underworld with a message from Yama to the effect that Purnavijaya was next on his list. The sinner saw the error of his ways and converted to Buddhism.
- Purochana** *Hindu*  
an enemy of the Pandavas  
He planned to kill the Pandava brothers by setting fire to their palace. Bhima, alerted to the plan, killed Purochana by setting fire to his house.
- Purocis** *Greek*  
a horse of the sun-god, Helius
- Purohita** *Hindu*  
a family priest  
Brhaspati was referred to as the Purohita of the gods.
- Purotu** *(see Pulotu)*
- Purple Crepe Myrtle** *(see Tzu Wei)*
- Purple Knight** *British*  
one of the knights defeated by The Great Fool
- Purple Lady** *(see Keng San Ku-niang)*
- Purrhos** *(see Pyrrhus)*
- Purron** *(see Paneu)*
- Purrunaminari** *South American*  
a creator-god in Guyana  
consort of Taparimarru  
father of Sisiri
- Purson** *(see Curson)*
- Putir** *(see Djata)*
- Purtupita** *Roman*  
[Purtupitus]  
an early Italian vegetation deity
- Purtupittus** *(see Purtupita)*
- Puru** *Hindu*  
[Poros;=Malay Kaidu]  
a king, ancestor of the Pauravas  
son of Yayati and Sarmishtha

brother of Anu and Turvasu  
half-brother of Yadu  
His father had been cursed by Shukra, father of Yayati's wife Devayani, for consorting with her maid, Sarmishtha, and was infertile as a result. Puru the devoted son, took this affliction upon himself.

**Purukupali** *Australian*  
an ancestral hero of the Bathurst  
and Melville Islands  
son of Mudungkala  
father of Jurumu and Mudati

His wife went off with Tjapara leaving her son to die in the heat of the sun. He fought with Tjapara and walked into the sea with his son's body. Tjapana became the moon, in some stories.

**Purukutsa** *Hindu*  
husband of Narmada  
He and his wife fought an underwater battle with the Gandharvas and defeated them.

**Pururavas** *Hindu*  
king of the gods  
son of Budha and Ida, some say  
husband of Urvasi  
father of Ayu and 7 others

He married the nymph Urvasi, whom he had rescued from a demon, but she disappeared when she saw him naked, an event engineered by the Gandharvas who lured him out at night by stealing his wife's pet lambs and then causing a lightning flash. After searching far and wide, Pururavas found his wife again and was allowed to visit her once a year for five years. On each occasion, it is said, she presented him with a son. They were later reunited and had three more sons.

**Purusa** (see Purusha)

**Purusha**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[Cosmic Man.Purusa.Skamb(h)a]  
a primitive life-force

This force acted on the primitive material, Prakriti, and together they formed the universe.

In some versions, the giant from whose body the universe was formed.

Some accounts say that he was born from the cosmic egg and separated to become male (Purusha) and female (Viraj).

**Purusha**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[Purusa]  
a name of Brahma  
the male aspect of Brahma  
an incarnation of Vishnu

**Purusha-sukta** *Hindu*  
[Hymn of the Primitive Man]  
part of the Rig-veda describing one version of creation

**Purushattama** *Hindu*  
a supreme being: a creator: the logos

**Purva-videha** *Buddhist*  
a sacred realm: a paradise

**Purvabhadrapada** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Purvaphalguni** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Purvasadha** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Pusa**<sup>1</sup> *Chinese*  
[Buddha]  
a term for a god of any religion

**Pusa**<sup>2</sup> (see Hotei)

**Pusan** (see Pushan)

**Pusat Tasih** *Malay*  
the undersea home of Raja Naga

**Pushan** *Hindu*  
[Agohya. 'nourisher'. Pusan:  
=Chinese P'u Hsien]  
a nourisher god, god of cattle  
and travellers  
a sun-god  
a form of Marttanda or Surya  
one of the Adityas  
charioteer of the sun

He is said to have had his teeth knocked out by Shiva, in the form of Virabhadra, when that god lost his temper at being excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha and wounded many of those present, including Pushan – his fallen teeth became the stars.

One of his functions was to guide the spirits of the dead to the underworld.

He is depicted as a toothless deity carrying an ox-goad and riding in a chariot drawn by goats.

**Pushkaitis** *Latvian*  
a god of the underworld

He is the ruler of the spirits known as the barstukai and the kaukai and was said to have his home underneath an elder tree.

**Pushkara**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
son of Varuna

brother of Nala  
He encouraged his brother to gamble, won all his wealth and his kingdom and took over his throne.

**Pushkara**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
one of the 7 island-continents  
(see Dvipa)

**Pushpadanta** *Hindu*  
Vayu, as one of the Dikpalas, or  
his elephant

**Pushpagiri** *Hindu*  
an undersea mountain  
This was the site of Varuna's palace which is in Sukha, the capital of Varuna's realm.

**Pushpaka** *Hindu*  
a self-propelled chariot used by Kubera  
This vehicle was said to be so big that it could contain a whole city. It was once stolen by Ravana but recovered by Rama who used it to carry his bride.

**Pusi** *Pacific Islands*  
[Pusiuraura]  
a Polynesian fish-god

**Pusiuraura** (see Pusi)  
*Buddhist*

**Puspa**  
[=Tibetan mc-tog-ma]  
a mother-goddess  
one of the astamataras

**Puspatara** *Buddhist*  
a goddess

**Puspiyama** *North American*  
[=Keres Pashayan'a:=Pueblo Poseyemu:  
=Zuni Poshaiyangkyo]  
the first man, in the lore of the  
Tigua tribe of New Mexico

**pustaka** *Buddhist*  
a holy text written on scraps  
of bark and carried by images  
of Manjusri in Indonesia

**Pusti** *Hindu*  
a fertility goddess  
an aspect of Bhumadevi  
a consort of Vishnu or Ganesa

**Pusya** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the Nakshatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Put** (see Patala)  
*Roman*

**Putā**  
a goddess of agriculture  
**Putahi-nui-o-Rehua** *Pacific Islands*  
the highest of the Polynesian heavens,  
home of Rehua

**Putali** *Tibetan*  
a Lamaist sorcerer  
He used his powers to change a painting that showed a demon trampling a god underfoot so that their positions were reversed.

**Putana** *Hindu*

[Putatna. 'stinking']

a terrible demon  
daughter of Bali

She was ordered by Kamsa to kill all new-born babies to ensure that the infant Krishna would not survive to kill him. She tried to suckle Krishna with poison on her nipples but he sucked her life from her or, in some versions, blew into her breasts and killed her.

**Putatna** *(see Putana)***Puteri Bualu** *East Indian*

[Buala]

in the lore of the Dayaks,  
the first woman  
wife of Tunggal Garing  
mother of Bunu, Sangen  
and Sangiang

Her menstrual blood produced all the demons in the world but she later produced many children, ancestors of the tribes.

**Puteri Sembaran** *Malay*

a giantess

She is reputed to be able to feed whole tribes from her enormous breasts.

**Puteri Tunjung Buih** *Malay*

[Daughter of the Foam]

a princess

It is said that, like Aphrodite, she was produced from the foam of the waves. She was adopted by Sapurba, the king, and later married a Chinese ambassador at the king's court.

**Putolu** *Pacific Islands*

in Tonga, the land of the dead

**putuperereko** *Pacific Islands*

a man-eating spirit said to have  
large genitals

**Puuk** *Baltic*

[Pisuhand.Tulihand]

a household spirit

the Estonian version of Para

*(see also Para<sup>1</sup>)***Pu'ukonghoya** *North American*

[Little Smiter]

a war-god of the Hopi

twin brother of Palungahoya

These twins are the equivalent of the Zuni Ahayuta achi.

*(see also Poquanghoya)***Puzur-Amurri** *Mesopotamian*

the steersman of the ship built

by Utnapishtim

**Puzuzu** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian guardian god

**pwaronga** *(see kakangora)***pwca** *Welsh*

[pwcca:=English puck:=Irish phooka:

=Norse puki]

a mischievous spirit

**pwcca** *(see pwca)***Pwyll** *Welsh*

[Pen Annwn]

king of Dyfed

son of Anwyn

husband of Rhiannon

father of Pryderi

A lady riding a white horse that could not be overtaken even though seeming to canter, asked his help to prevent her forced marriage to an unwanted suitor, Gwawl. This was Rhiannon and Pwyll married her himself. When their son was born it mysteriously disappeared and Rhiannon was accused of having eaten it and was punished by being forced to carry visitors to the court on her back. In fact, the baby had been left on the doorstep of Teyrnnon who called the boy Gwri and raised him as his own until he learned the truth. He then returned the boy to his rightful parents who called him Pryderi.

He took the stag being chased by Arawn, lord of the underworld Annwn but they nevertheless became friends and exchanged roles for one year, during which time he killed Arawn's great enemy, Havgan, who could be killed only with a single blow. As a reward, he was given a pig which he introduced to Wales.

Some say that he appears later as Pelles in the Arthurian legend.

**Pwyll Prince of Dyfed** *Welsh*the story of Pwyll in the *Mabinogion***py'wer** *(see winged disc)***P'yag-na-rdo-rje** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Vajrapani

**Pyag-rdor-au-tsa-rya***(see Chak-dor-u-isa-rya)***Pyatnitsa Prascovia** *Russian*

a goddess of harvests

**Pyerun** *Russian*

[=Bohemian Peranu:=Estonian Piker:

=Bulgarian Perusan:=Finnish Pitkoinen:

=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:

=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:

=Slav Peroon]

a thunder-god and god of war

husband of Zoroya Utrennyaya

**Pygmalion<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a sculptor-king of Cyprus

husband of Galatea

father of Paphos and Phrasius

A man who hated real women but a fine sculptor who carved the statue of a perfect woman and fell in love with her. When Aphrodite brought the

statue to life, Pygmalion named her Galatea and married her.

Some say that their daughter was Metharme, not Paphos.

Another account says that he was married to Cynisca who was jealous of the statue and Galatea returned to her former state as a block of marble.

**Pygmalion<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

king of Tyre

brother of Dido

He killed Sychaeus, Dido's husband, but she escaped taking much of her husband's wealth with her and founded the city of Carthage.

**pygmy<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[pigmy]

one of a mythical race of beings just  
over one foot tall

**pygmy<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[pigmy]

one of a race of dwarfs

In some accounts, they were in permanent conflict with the cranes who brought death to the pygmies when they migrated south each year. They were said to ride on rams or goats, sometimes disguising themselves as these animals.

**pygmy<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

[pigmy]

one of a mythical race of beings just  
over two feet tall

**pygmy<sup>4</sup>**

[pigmy]

an elemental guardian of the earth, in  
some accounts

**pyinsalet** *Burmese*

magic which confers invulnerability or  
causes hallucinations

Various exotic constituents can be made into a mixture to achieve desired ends. If it is rubbed into the left eye, the recipient will be able to see spirits (nats); into the right eye and it turns night into day; on the hand it will open a safe; on the forehead it will make the recipient invisible. It also acts on things other than humans – it will change a lotus bud into a man, a lotus flower into a woman or a leaf into an elephant or tiger.

Invulnerability is achieved by inserting mercury or pieces of metal under the skin or by bathing in specially treated water.

**Pylades** *Greek*

son of Strophius and Anaxibia

husband of Electra

father of Medon and Strophius

Pylades was a friend of Orestes and

married his sister, Electra. He helped Orestes in the revenge killing of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra and on the expedition to seize the wooden image of Artemis from the Taurians.

**Pylaemene** *Greek*

a king of Elis

**Pylaochos** *Greek*

a name for Poseidon as keeper of the keys of the undersea prison

**Pylartes** *Greek*

a name for Hades as 'fastener of gates'

**Pylas** *Greek*

[Pylos.Pylus]

a king of Megara

father of Pylia

father of Sciron, in some accounts

He gave shelter to Pandion when he was driven from Athens and gave him his daughter, Pylia, for a wife.

He was himself exiled when he killed his uncle, Bias, and Pandion then became king of Megara.

Pylas founded a kingdom of the same name but was driven out by Neleus who had himself been expelled from Iolcus by his brother Pelias.

**Pylia** *Greek*

daughter of Pylas, king of Megara

wife of Pandion

mother of Aegeus, Lycus, Nisus

and Pallas

**Pylos** (*see Pylas*)

**Pylus** (*see Pylas*)

**Pynnel** *British*

a knight

He was one of the rebellious knights defeated by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

**Pyracmon** *Greek*

one of the Cyclopes

an assistant to Hephaestus

an alternative name for Arges, some say

**Pyraechmes** *Greek*

a soldier of Aetolia

To settle the battle between the Aetolian forces of Oxylus and the forces of Elis under King Dius, Pyraechmes, who fought with a sling, was appointed to meet the Elian champion, Degmenus, an archer. Pyraechmes won the contest and the victory went to Oxylus who became king of Elis.

**pyralis**

an insect supposed to live in fire

**Pyramus** *Greek*

a Babylonian youth

This young man fell in love with Thisbe and planned to run away with her, arranging to meet her at night by

a certain mulberry bush near the tomb of Ninus. She arrived first and, being frightened by a lion, ran off dropping her cloak in the sand. Pyramus found the cloak clawed by the lion and jumped to the conclusion that she had been killed by the lion. He killed himself on the spot and his blood coloured the white berries of the mulberry crimson. Thisbe, returning, found him dying and killed herself with the same sword. The red fruit of the mulberry is a memorial to the lovers.

**Pyrcon** *Greek*

a prophet

**Pyrichiel**

a demon of fire

**Pyriphlegethon** *Greek*

a river in Hades (*see also Phlegethon*)

**Pyrois** *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god, Helios

**pyromancy**

divination from shapes seen in fire

and the smoke rising from it

(*see also empyromancy*)

**Pyrrha<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Clymene]

daughter of Epimetheus and Pandora

wife of Deucalion

wife of Prometheus, some say

mother of Amphictyon, Hellen

and Idomeneus

She and her husband were given advance warning of the flood and survived by building a boat. They repopulated the earth by throwing stones over their shoulders, each of which became a human being – in Pyrrha's case, a woman.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Clymene.

**Pyrrha<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the name used by Achilles when he

was in hiding as a girl at the court

of Lycomedes

**Pyrrha<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

a daughter of Creon, king of Thebes

**Pyrrho** (*see Pyrrhus*)

**Pyrrhos** (*see Pyrrhus*)

**Pyrrhus** *Greek*

[Neoptolemus.Pyrrho(s).Purros]

king of Epirus

son of Achilles and Deidamia

father of Molossus, Pielus and

Pergamus by Andromache

His father, Achilles, was sent to the court of Lycomedes to escape military service at Troy. While he was there, he seduced the king's daughter, Deidamia, who bore Pyrrhus.

He was sent for after his father's death at Troy and fought well, killing Eurypylos and others. He was one of those hidden in the wooden horse at Troy and killed the aged Priam and his son Polites and threw the infant Astyanax to his death from the city walls when the Greeks finally overran the city.

He took Andromache, Hector's widow, as a prize but abandoned her for Hesione after fathering three sons on her.

In some stories he was killed at Delphi for defiling the shrine, in others he was killed by Orestes.

In the latter story, Menelaus gave his daughter Hermione to Pyrrhus, even though she was promised to Orestes who rescued her when he killed Pyrrhus.

A different version alleges that there were two sons of Achilles – the second Pyrrhus who killed the first and took his new name, Neoptolemus, was the one who so brutally killed Priam and the child Astyanax.

**Pyrshak-khan** *Siberian*

a Tartar deity

son of Kudai

brother of Tos-khan and Suilap

**Pythagoras** *Greek*

[Euphorbus.Panthoides]

a 5th c BC philosopher

He believed in the transmigration of souls and claimed that he was Euphorbus, son of Panthous, in an earlier incarnation.

He was sometimes called Panthoides.

**Pytheus** (*see Pythius*)

**Pythia** *Greek*

[Delphic Bee.Delphic Oracle.Delphic

Sibyl.Delphicia.Pythian.Pythoness]

the prophetess of the Delphic Oracle

It is said that for a fee, she would make prophecies which were noted for their ambiguity.

**Pythian** (*see Pythia.Pythius*)

**Pythian games** *Greek*

games in honour of Apollo, held

in August/September

This festival, commemorating Apollo's killing of the serpent, Python, was originally held at Delphi at eight-year intervals but later took place in the third year of each Olympiad.

**Pythias** (*see Phintias.Pythius*)

**Pythius** *Greek*

[Pyth(e)us.Pythian.Pythias]

a name of Apollo referring to his

slaying of the serpent, Python



**Pytho<sup>1</sup>**

[Phocis]

the original name of (the site of) the  
Delphic Oracle (*see also* Delphi)*Greek***Pytho<sup>2</sup>**

[Prince of Lies.Python]

a demon of falsehood

**Pythochrestoi**exegetes, chosen by the Pythia, who  
interpreted the Delphic oracles*Greek***python<sup>1</sup>**a familiar: a possessing spirit: one so  
possessed: one who proclaims oracles**Python<sup>2</sup>**

[Serpent of Wisdom]

a monster in the form of a winged  
female serpent*Greek*This monster lived at Delphi on the  
site of what became Apollo's oracle.  
Apollo killed the monster when he was  
still but a child, either because it had  
harassed his mother, Leto, when she  
was pregnant with Apollo and Artemis,  
or because he wanted to set up his  
own oracle.**Python<sup>3</sup>***(see* Pytho<sup>2</sup>*)***pythoness<sup>1</sup>**

a prophetess: a witch

**Pythoness<sup>2</sup>***(see* Pythia)**Pythus***(see* Pythius)**Pytis***(see* Pitys)**Pyvsan-aika**

[=Finnish Muntso-murt]

a bathhouse spirit

*Russian*



**Qades** (see Qedeshet.Quades)

**Qadesh** (see Qedeshet.Quades)

**Qadish** *Mesopotamian*

a servant of Asherah

**Qadishtu** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ishtar as the patroness of temple prostitutes

**Qaf** (see Mount Qaf)

**Qagwaai** *North American*

a monster in the form of a whale in the lore of the Indians of the north-west

Said to be able to shoot with a bow and arrow at a very young age, Stoneribs saw how this monster was killing men by smashing their canoes and lured it to the surface where it chased his own canoe with mouth agape. Stoneribs jumped into its gaping maw and killed the monster by shooting it from inside. He then skinned the whale and, wearing this skin, was able to take the form of a whale himself.

**Qahu** *Egyptian*

a city of the gods

**Qaitakalnin** *Siberian*

a guardian deity brother of Quikinna'qu and A'na

**Qalanganguase** *North American*

an orphaned Inuit boy

When the tribe tied the boy to posts because they saw him with the spirit of his dead sister, the spirits of his dead parents took him away and he was never seen again.

**Qamatha** *African*

a creator-god of the Xhosa

He sent the chameleon to tell the tribe that they would be immortal but the lizard found out what the chameleon's message was and ran ahead to tell the people just the opposite. When the chameleon arrived with the proper message, the people refused to believe it and, in consequence, men are mortal.

A similar story is told of Hyel by various other tribes.

(see also chameleon)

**Qamai'ts** *North American*

[Ek Yakimtolsil.Qamaye.Tsi Sinaaxil]

a creator-goddess of the Bella Coola Indians of Canada

She is said to have killed the giants who populated the world and built mountains from their dead bodies.

**Qamate** *African*

a supreme of the Kaffirs

**Qamaye** (see Qamai'ts)

**Qandisa** *African*

a water-demon in northern Morocco

This female being seduces men and then drives them mad.

**Qaru** (see Marduk.Nergal)

**Qasavara** *Pacific Islands*

a monster

It ate the eleven brothers of Qat who then killed the monster.

**Qat** *Pacific Islands*

[Quat]

a creator-spirit of New Hebrides

(now known as Vanuata)

brother of Tangaro

husband of Ro Lei

Qat was said to have sprung from the stone, Qatgoro, which split open, and to have grown immediately into an adult. The world already existed but Qat created plants, animals and men, carving humans from trees and bringing them to life with music and dancing.

When men became tired of perpetual daylight, Qat gave the deity who controlled darkness some pigs and, in return, received sufficient darkness to provide alternate day and night.

He had eleven brothers who were jealous of him. Once they abducted his wife and carried her off to another island but he rescued her.

An alternative version says that his wife was a swan-maiden whom he had caught and kept earthbound by burying her wings. When she found the wings, she flew back to heaven where Qat followed her by shooting a chain of arrows up which he climbed. Unfortunately for Qat, the banyan to which the chain was attached was cut through by the hoe of a careless worker with the result that Qat fell to earth and was killed while his wife, whom he had managed to retrieve, flew back again to heaven.

On another occasion his brothers put Qat in a land-crab's hole and sealed the entrance with a huge stone but he escaped with the help of the spider-spirit.

When his brothers were eaten by the monster, Qasavara, Qat slew him and, finding their bones hidden in a chest, re-assembled them and restored his brothers to life.

He is said to have sailed away from Banks Island with his wife and brothers leaving the islanders to anticipate his future return.

**Qatgoro** *Pacific Islands*  
a stone which split to allow Qat to emerge

**Qaus** *Arabian*  
the Zodiacal sign Sagittarius

**Qa'wadiliquala** *North American*  
a supreme god of the tribes of British Columbia  
father of Tewi-xilak

He lives in a river and ensures a plentiful supply of salmon.

**Qaynan** *Arabian*  
a southern smith-god

**qazah** *(see qada)*

**Qeb** *(see Geb)*

**Qebeb** *(see Geb)*

**Qebhsenuf** *(see Qebhsenuf)*

**Qebhsenuf** *(see Qebhsenuf)*

**Qebhsenuf** *(see Qebhsenuf)*

**Qebk** *(see Geb)*

**Qebhsenuf** *Egyptian*  
[Kebeh(senuf).Qebhsen(e)uf.Qebhsneuf]  
a falcon-headed or hawk-headed god  
one of the 4 Amenti  
son of Horus

He was guardian of the west and of the intestines of the dead or, some say, the liver and gall bladder.

**Qedesh** *(see Qedeshet)*

**Qedeshat** *(see Qedeshet)*

**Qedeshet** *Egyptian*  
[Eye of Ra.Kadesh.Kedesh(et).Lady of Heaven.Mistress of the Gods. Qades(h). Qedes(hat).Qetesh.Qodshu Quds(h)u.Quedesh.Quodes:=Canaanite Kades:=Mesopotamian Quades]  
a goddess of health  
consort of Min

She was assimilated into the Egyptian pantheon as an aspect of Hathor.

She is depicted in the nude with a mirror, lotus flowers and snakes, standing on a lion.

**Qeh** *Egyptian*  
[Kerh]  
one of a pair of deities with Qerhit, created from Chaos

**qentilis** *South American*  
spirits of the dead, in the lore of the Quecha tribe

It is said that the living decide on a place, such as a cave, where their spirit will live when they die. Any other person approaching such a spot will quickly age and die.

**Qerhit** *Egyptian*  
[Kerhet.Qerhet]  
one of a pair of deities with Qeh, created from Chaos

**Qeskina'qu** *Siberian*  
a spirit of daylight  
son of Quikinna'qu

**Qetebh** *Hebrew*  
[I-gong.Meriri]  
a demon of pestilence

**Qetesh** *(see Qedeshet)*

**Qingu** *(see Kingu)*

**qiqirn** *Inuit*  
a supernatural dog

This dog is said to be virtually hairless and can cause seizures in humans if it comes near.

**qivittoq** *Inuit*  
a wandering spirit in Greenland

A person who leaves his community to live alone in the wild soon develops the physical attributes of an animal such as fur, claws, etc. He depends on his own efforts for survival but sometimes steals food from the community he left to become a qivittoq.

**Qodshu** *(see Qedeshet.Quodes)*

**qollo** *(see kollo)*

**Qoluncotun** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Okanogon tribe

**Qoph** *Hebrew*  
[Coph.Koph.Zoph]  
the realm of the seraphim

**Qormusta Tengri** *Mongolian*  
[Chormusta.Od(lek).Teng(e)ri]=Buriat Esege-Malan-Tengeri:=Yakut Tangara]  
the creator-god and sky-god  
king of the gods  
consort of Itugen or Umai

He made humans from fire, water and wind and populated the world with his own offspring who became rivers, trees, mountains and all the other things that make up the world.

**Qos** *Arabian*  
a weather-god and god of rainbows  
Some versions equate him with Quzah.

**Q're** *Greek*  
[Panemerios:=Syrian Ker]  
a Cretan god of the solar year  
an aspect of Zeus  
son or brother of Artemis Caryatis

**Quaaqua** *North American*  
[Kumsnooth.Slaalekam:=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:=Kwakiutl Kanikilak:=Tlingit Yetl]  
a creator-god of the Salish tribe

**Quaayayp** *North American*  
a god of the Pericue  
son of Niparaya and Anayicoyondi  
He was said to be able to create men by drawing them up out of the earth. He came to earth and lived with the early ancestors of the tribe who killed him but his body is said to remain uncorrupted and dripping fresh blood.

**Quades** *Mesopotamian*  
[Qades(h).Qodshu.Quadesh.Quesdesh. Quodes:=Canaanite Kades:= Egyptian Qedeshet]  
a Syrian fertility-goddess

She is depicted naked, standing on a lion and was assimilated into the Egyptian pantheon as Qedeshet, an aspect of Hathor.

**Quadesh** *(see Quades)*

**Quadriviae** *Roman*  
mother-goddesses and goddesses of the cross-roads

**Quah-beet** *North American*  
the beaver who told Malsum the secret of how Gluskap could be killed

**Quahootze** *North American*  
a war-god of the Nootka Indians

## quail

a small game bird which appears in the mythology of various cultures  
(1) In China, the symbol of the scarlet bird used by astrologers is said to be based on the quail, a bird associated with the phoenix. It symbolises courage.

(2) Regarded as sacred to Apollo, in Greek stories the form of a quail was adopted by Asteria to escape the amorous attentions of Zeus, Leto was turned into a quail by Hera and Zeus adopted the form of a quail when he mated with Leto. It was believed that this bird was immune to the effects of poison. Some say that the birds would land on ships at sea to rest during their migration in such numbers that the ships sank under the weight.

(3) The Hindus regard the quail as the harbinger of spring. It is eaten by the wolf at the onset of winter but is revived by the Aswins in the spring.

(4) In Russia, the quail is regarded as the embodiment of the sun.

**Quakuinahaba** (see Cathena)  
**Quamate** *African*  
 the supreme god of the Kaffir  
**Quamta** *African*  
 the supreme god of the Xhosa people  
**quan** *Annamese*  
 servant-tigers of the Duc Ba  
**Quaoar** *North American*  
 in the lore of some Californian tribes, a creation force  
**Quartana** (see Febris)  
**Quat** (see Qat)  
**Quatlapanqui** *Central American*  
 [Head-splitter]  
 a god of intoxication  
 one of the Centzon Totochtin  
 A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker suffered no more than a headache after getting drunk.  
**Quauhtli** *Central American*  
 the fifteenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month  
 Symbolising the eagle and west, the day was governed by Xipetotec.  
**Quauhxicalli** *Central American*  
 [Cup of the Eagles]  
 a stone on which victims were sacrificed to the Aztec sun-god  
**Quauitleua** *Central American*  
 a festival in honour of the rain-god, Tlaloc, held on 2nd February  
**Quauhtlicac** *Central American*  
 son of Coatlicue  
 brother of Huitzilopochtli  
 He warned the unborn Hiuhtzilopochtli that Coatlicue's other 400 children were planning to kill her to prevent the birth of Huitzilopochtli.  
**Qubauil** *South American*  
 a sky-deity in Guatemala  
 In some accounts, Qubauil and Gucumatz created the first man, Hurakan.  
**Qudliparmiut** (see Qudlivum)  
**Qudlivum** *Inuit*  
 [Qudliparmiut]  
 the home of the good dead  
**Qudshu** (see Qedeshet)  
**Qudsu** (see Qedeshet)  
**Quecholli** *South American*  
 a festival in honour of Mixcoatl, held on the 280th day of the year  
**Quedbaschemod**  
 a demon  
**Quedesh** (see Qedeshet)  
**queen**  
 a presiding goddess  
**Queen Bee**  
 a name given to the Great Mother goddess

**Queen Chen** *Chinese*  
 in some accounts, the spirit of the River Lo (see also Mi Fei)  
**Queen Maeve** (see Maev)  
**Queen Maya** *Indian*  
 wife of King Suddhodana  
 mother of the Buddha  
 She was mother of the Buddha by divine conception which she dreamt of with Buddha as a white elephant.  
**Queen Mother** (see Patinaya Nei)  
**Queen Mother of the West** (see Hsi Wang Mu)  
**Queen of Avalon** (see Argante.Morgan le Fay)  
**Queen of Cotton** (see Tlazolteotl)  
**Queen of Cyprus** *British*  
 sister of King Arthur  
 This lady, who is sometimes equated with Morgan le Fay, sent her brother a drinking-horn which could disclose whether the wife of any man drinking from it was faithful to her husband. (see also Priure)  
**Queen of Eastlands** *British*  
 a witch  
 She was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to make him choose one of them as a lover.  
**Queen of Elephantine** (see Sati<sup>1</sup>)  
**Queen of Elphame** *British*  
 a witch  
 She is said to have seduced the 13th C poet Thomas the Rhymer and given him supernatural insight. Some regard her as an incarnation of Hecate.  
**Queen of Ethiopia** *African*  
 daughter of Malika Habashiya  
 She was born with one goat's foot and travelled to King Solomon's court hoping to find a cure. She walked through a pool that the king had caused to be built and stepped on a piece of ironwood. When she emerged her feet were normal. She either married or slept with the king and then returned to her own country. Her son David later went to Solomon and claimed Africa as his own.  
**Queen of Gods** (see Edjo.Vach<sup>2</sup> Wadjet)  
**Queen of Gore** *British*  
 [Queen of Sorestan.Queen of Soreston]  
 a witch  
 a title of Morgan le Fay  
 In this role she was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to force him to choose one of the four as a lover.

In some accounts, she is the Queen of Sorestan.  
**Queen of Heaven** (see Anat. Astarte.Edjo. Hebat.Hera.Inanna.Isis.Juno.Tara<sup>1</sup>. T'ien Hou'.Vajravara.Hsi Wang Mu)  
**Queen of Katapa** (see Sartiya)  
**Queen of Knowledge** (see Tara<sup>1</sup>.Vidyarajni)  
**Queen of Love**  
 a name for a number of goddesses, including Aphrodite, Astarte, Bente, Sarasvati and Venus  
**Queen of Northgales** *British*  
 [Nivetta.Queen of Northgalys. The Snow Queen]  
 a fairy queen  
 daughter of Morgan le Fay  
 She and her sisters Carvilia and Morganetta always accompanied their mother and helped her with her wicked plots and she was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to force him to choose one of the four as a lover.  
 She was in the boat which took Arthur to Avalon and, after the fall of Camelot, they all left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks.  
**Queen of Northgalys** (see Queen of Northgales)  
**Queen of Sailing** (see Pleione)  
**Queen of Sheba** *Muslim*  
 wife of Solomon, some say  
 In some accounts, she was said to be the daughter of a jinn and had legs like a donkey.  
**Queen of Sorestan** (see Queen of Gore)  
**Queen of Soreston** (see Queen of Gore)  
**Queen of the Circling Universe** (see Eurynome)  
**Queen of the Druids** (see Druantia)  
**Queen of the Mountains** (see Atlantis<sup>1</sup>)  
**Queen of the Night**  
 a name for the moon  
**Queen of the Out Isles** (see Queen of the Outer Isles)  
**Queen of the Outer Isles** *British*  
 [Queen of the Out Isles]  
 a witch  
 She was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to make him choose one of the four as a lover.  
**Queen of the Sea** (see Asherah)

**Queen of the Tides**

a name for the moon

**Queen of the Two Lands** *(see Ipet)***Queen of the Wastelands** *British*

[Carvilia]

an enchantress

daughter of Morgan le Fay

She and her sisters Morganetta and Nivetta always accompanied their mother and helped her with her wicked plots.

She was in the boat which took Arthur to Avalon and, after the fall of Camelot, they all left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks.

**Queenah** *North American*

[=Haida Any-any-any-ah]

an evil deity of the Indians of Queen Charlotte Island

This deity is envisaged in the form of a duck and regarded as the lord of darkness having control of the sun, moon and stars. He was killed by Spaul.

**Queen's Arch** *African*

the Zulu name for the rainbow

**Queevet** *South American*

[Aharagichi.Grandfather]

a god of the Abipones

He was identified within the Pleiades so that, when this constellation was not visible, the people feared for their god, greeting his reappearance with a great festival.

**Quel** *Central American*

a parrot

In Mayan lore, this was one of the birds that helped the gods to create human beings by bringing them maize.

**Quelny** *(see Cuailnge)***Querhet** *(see Querbit)***Quern-biter** *Norse*

the sword of Thoralf Skolinson

**Quern Song** *(see Grottasong)***Querrana** *North American*

in the lore of the Pueblo Indians, the second man to be created

**Quesdesh** *(see Quades)***Quest of Skirnir** *(see Skirnis-For)***Queste del Sainte Graal** *French*

a 13th c story about Galahad and his quest for the Holy Grail

**Questing Beast** *British*

[Beast Glatisant.Glatisa(u)nt Beast]

a monster in the form of a leopard/ lion/serpent

offspring of the devil and a mortal maiden

It was said to have an unquenchable thirst and that the rumbling noise from the belly of this mysterious beast

was like a pack of hounds baying. Both Palamedes and Pellimore hunted it.

**Quetzalcoatl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

[Ce Acatl.Eecatl.Ehecatl.Feathered

Staff.(Green-)feathered Serpent.

Huitzilopochtli.Lord of the (House of)

Dawn. Precious Tree.

Tla(h)ui(z)calpantecuhtli.

Tlapallan.White Tezcatlipoca.Yahualli-

Ehecatl:=Hopi Palulukon:=Mayan

Kukulcan.Itzamna:=Kwakiutl

Kanikilak:=Salish Quaaqua:=Tlingit

Yetl:=Zuni Kaloowise]

a god of the Aztecs, Maya and Toltecs

in the form of a jade- coloured

feathered serpent

the sun-god of the Second Sun and god of the wind

son of Coatlicue

son of Mixcoatl and Xochiquetzal or of

Ometeotl and Ometicuhtli, some say

son of Tonacatecuhtli and

Tonacacihuatl, some say

seventh son of Iztaemixcohuatl, some say

twin brother of Xolotl

brother of Quetzalpetlatl

brother of Camxtoli, Huitzilopochtli,

Tezcatlipoca and Tlacahuepan

father of Toltec, some say

In one story, he and Tezcatlipoca split open the body of Tlaltecuhli to form the earth and sky.

In the Aztec creation stories, he killed Tezcatlipoca, who had ruled in the period of the First Sun, and became the ruler of the Second Sun. He then created human beings. He is said to have made them from bones brought up from the underworld, sprinkled with his own blood. Some of the bones were dropped on the way and this accounts for the fact that some races are taller than others. In the form of an ant, he stole maize and gave it to the human race. After another 676 years, the wind-god Tlaloc blew away all the humans (except a few who became monkeys) and took over as ruler of the Third Sun.

Some versions equate Quetzalcoatl with Ah Kin while others regard him as an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as guardian of the west.

In some accounts, he was made drunk by Tezcatlipoca and inveigled into incest with his sister, Quetzalpetlatl, immolating himself in remorse. After eight days he rose to heaven as Venus, the morning star.

In yet another version, he gave up the struggle with his enemy,

Tezcatlipoca, and left Tollan to return to his original home, Tlapallan. Before leaving, he burned down all the houses and buried his treasures or, some say, threw them into the fountain of Cozcaapa. En route he rested at Temacpalco where the imprint of his hands was left in the rock he had sat on. He climbed the Sierra Nevada, where all his companions died of the cold, and slid down the far side to the shore. Here he was carried off on a raft borne by serpents, promising to return. In later years, the invading Cortez was regarded as the returned god.

He is depicted as a traveller carrying a staff or as a butterfly. *(see Huemac<sup>2</sup>.*

Nanihehecatli.

Papachtic.Quetzalcoatl<sup>2</sup>.

Topiltzin,Yahualli-Ehecatl)

**Quetzalcoatl<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

a Toltec king who was deified when he died

In some accounts, the story of the departure on a raft of serpents relates to this deity.

*(see also Quetzalcoatl<sup>1</sup>)*

**Quetzalpapalotl** *Central American*

a quetzal-butterfly god

**Quetzalpetlatl** *Central American*

sister of Quetzalcoatl

In some accounts, she was seduced by her own brother who immolated himself in remorse.

**Quetzalveixochitli** *Central American*

in Aztec lore, one of the huge

trees regarded as pillars

supporting the heavens

*(see also Tezcaquahhiutl)*

**Quetzpallin** *Central American*

the fourth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising the lizard and south, the day was governed by Huehuecoyotl.

**Queux** *British*

the French name for Kay

**Qui-am-i Wintook** *(see Nagah)***Quiahuitl<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*

[Quiahatonatiuh.Tletonatiuh]

an Aztec creator-god

the sun-god of the second age

When the world was destroyed by fire at the end of his reign, humans were changed into butterflies, dogs and turkeys.

**Quiahuitl<sup>2</sup>** *Central American*

the nineteenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising rain and the west, the day was governed by Chantico.

**Quiahatonatiuh** *(see Quiahuitl<sup>1</sup>)*



**Quickborn** *German*

the magic fountain of Holda

**Quicken Trees Hostel** *Irish*

[Hostel of the Quicken Trees. Rowan Tree Hostel]

a hostel built by Midac

This enchanted building, sometimes referred to as a palace, was built by Midac who still nursed resentment against Finn mac Cool for the death of his father and he trapped Finn and a party of the Fianna who found themselves stuck to the floor. Midac had brought in a large force of Norsemen, under Sinsar, to help him in his fight with the Fianna but, when they tried to cross the ford to reach the hostel, a battle ensued in which all the attacking forces were killed.

The quicken tree (the rowan) was regarded as the tree of immortality.

(see also Battle of Fionn's Strand)

**Quietus** *Roman*

a title of Vulcan

**Quikinna'qu** *Siberian*

[Big Raven.Kutkinna'qu:=Chukchee

Ku'urkil:=Kamchadel Kutkhu.Kutq]

a creator-god of the Koryak people husband of Miti

father of Eme'mqut and Yina'mna'ut

This deity, who revealed the pre-existing universe, is also regarded as the first human and a culture-hero.

He had a cloak of raven's feathers which enabled him to change his shape and to fly to heaven.

In one story he cut off his sexual organs and became a woman. Miti, disguised as a man, wooed 'her' and they married, finding themselves in a dilemma which was resolved only when the organs (which had been saved) returned to their proper place.

He fought the evil spirits of the forest but was killed when he tried to swallow the sun.

**Quilla** (see Mama Kilya)**Quinames** *Central American*

[=Greek Titans]

Aztec giants who were destroyed

by earthquakes

**Quinoa-Mama** *South American*

[Quinuamama]

a goddess of agriculture in Peru

She is responsible for the crops of the quinoa plant.

**Quinquatria** *Roman*

festivals in honour of Minerva,

19th- 23rd March

**Quintilian** *British*

a nephew of Lucius

King Arthur sent a message with Gawain to the Roman commander, Lucius. Quintilian made an insulting comment about Britain and Gawain decapitated him. (see also Gayus)

**Quinuamama** (see Quinoa-Mama)**Quiqre** *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

**Quiqrixgag** *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

**Quiquern** *Inuit*

a mythical eight-legged dog

**Quiqxil** *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

**quirin**

a stone said to be found in the nest

of lapwings

These stones are used by witches and magicians who assert that, if they are placed under a person's pillow, that person will reveal all his secrets while he is asleep.

**Quirina** (see Kurina)**Quirinalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Quirinus, held

on February 17th

**Quirinus** *Italian*

[Romulus]

a war-god of the Sabines

consort of Hora

Romulus, one of the founders of

Rome, was later deified and sometimes identified with Quirinus.

**Quirinus**<sup>2</sup> *Roman*

a title of Janus and Mars

**Quiritis** *Roman*

a Sabine guardian-goddess of mothers

**Quissan Kweedas** *North American*

a Haida youth

He loved Kindawuss but they were not allowed to marry so they ran off together and lived in the woods. While he was away, she was taken off by a bear by whom she had two sons, Cunwhat and Soogaot. Years later she was found and returned to Quissan Kweedas.

**Quivira**

a mythical city with great treasure

**Quixote** (see Don Quixote)**Quiyauhtonatuih** *Central American*

[Rain Sun]

ruler of the Third Sun, in some accounts

(see also Tlaloc)

**Qumoqums** *North American*

a creator-god of the Modoc

He is said to have brought up mud from the bottom of Lake Tule and used it to make the earth, before creating all the plants and animals.

**Quodes** (see Qedeshet.Quades)**Quonomorius** (see Cunomorus.Mark<sup>1</sup>)**Quoots-hooi** *North American*

a Chinook giantess

She ate the eggs of the raven, Hahnness, and the first humans appeared.

**Qurai** (see Ngurai)**qutrub** *Arabian*

[female=ghul]

a male jinn

**Qzah** *Arabian*

a mountain-god and god of weather

Some versions equate him with Qos.

**Qvasir** (see Kvasir)



# R



## Ra<sup>1</sup>

*Egyptian*

[Af.Ass.Auf.Auf(-Ra).Amon-Ra.  
Kamephis.Phra.Phre.Ran.Re.Re-Atum.  
Re-Khepra.Rhe.Ria]  
a creator-god, sun-god and god of  
the underworld  
father and husband of Hathor, some say  
husband of Nut  
father of Isis, Osiris, Nephthys and  
Set by Nut  
father of Ihy by Hathor, some say  
Some say he was self-created from  
Nun, others that he emerged from the  
primordial lotus flower, others that he  
was the son of Nut while in some  
accounts he was the father of Shu and  
Tefnut. Yet another version says that  
Ra emerged from an egg laid by Geb  
in the form of a goose. Some say his  
consort was Urt-Hikeu. In some  
accounts, he was the first pharaoh.

He created mankind from his own  
tears of joy at the recovery of Shu and  
Tefnut who had been lost. He became  
convinced that men were plotting to  
overthrow him, he sent Hathor to kill  
them all. She got drunk on khakadi,  
the red-coloured beer that he used to  
flood the land and forgot her mission.

Isis, wanting to know his secret  
name, fashioned a serpent from his  
saliva. The snake bit Ra and caused  
him violent pain from which Isis cured  
the god in return for learning his  
secret name which was Ran.

When he mutilated himself, the  
blood from his penis generated several  
other gods.

As the morning sun he was Khepra  
or Menthu, at noon he was Ra-  
Harakhta and as the evening sun he  
was Ra-Atum.

As god of the underworld he is  
depicted as having a ram's head and  
riding in a barque; as sun-god he  
appears as a falcon wearing the solar  
disc. In other cases, he is depicted as a  
scarab or dung-beetle.

In old age he retired to heaven – the  
Fields of Peace (Amenti) in some  
versions – in favour of Thoth and was  
lifted into the sky by Nut. (*see also* Auf)

## Ra<sup>2</sup>

*Pacific Islands*

[Tama-nui-te-Ra.Tama-nui-ate-Ra.

Tama-nuit-ite-Ra:=Maori Raa]

in Polynesian lore, the sun, created by Io

## Ra<sup>3</sup>

*German*

[=Swedish Radere]

an elf working in houses and  
workshops

## Ra<sup>4</sup>

(*see* Roua)

## Ra-Atum

*Egyptian*

[Atum-Ra.Benu.Ben(n)u-bird.

Nefertem.Ra-Tem.Re-Atum]

an assimilation of the early sun-god

Atum with Ra

In the form of the Bennu-bird or  
phoenix he dispersed the darkness of  
Nun while sitting on the benben  
stone (obelisk).

He had the ability to detach one eye  
and send it out alone to see what was  
going on and used it to locate Shu and  
Tefnut when they got lost. He grew  
another eye but kept the detachable  
one which he placed in his forehead.

## Ra-Harakhta

*Egyptian*

[Ra-Harakhte.Re-Herakhty]

the god Horus as sun-god

This deity was an assimilation of  
Horus of the Horizon with Ra and was  
the sun-god at dusk and dawn. Other  
versions identify him as Shu.

## Ra-Harakhte

(*see* Ra-Harakhta)

## Ra-Tem

(*see* Ra Atum)

## Ra Torua

*New Zealand*

[Day of Two Sunsets]

the battle between Tawheta  
and Uenuku

On this occasion, the sea was red twice  
in one day – once from the blood of  
battle and again at the time of the  
real sunset.

## Raa

*New Zealand*

[=Polynesian Ra]

the Maori sun-god

husband of Arohirohi

## Rab-'byor

*Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Subhuti

## rabbats

household spirits said to keep the  
occupants awake at night by knocking

## Rabbim

*Canaanite*

a flood-god

He was killed by Anat.

**Rabbit<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
the animal who brought fire to the  
Hitchiti people

Fire was once exclusive to the Sky People but Rabbit thought his people should have it as well. At the Green Corn Festival, when the fire was lit in the square, he soaked the top of his head with pure oil and, as he danced round the fire, bent his head low enough to set the hair alight. He then ran off, sheltering in a hollow tree when the Sky People sent rain in a vain effort to douse his fire.

**Rabbit<sup>2</sup>** (*see Cottontail.*  
Great Hare.Hare)

**Rabbit Boy** *North American*  
[Much Blood Boy.We-Ota-Wichasha]  
a Sioux hero

He was reared by a rabbit who had come across and casually kicked about a blood-clot from which Rabbit Boy emerged. When he grew up, he left his foster-parents and married a girl in the next village. The spider-man, Iktome, was jealous and incited the youths of the village to kill Rabbit Boy who sang his death-song before being killed, cut to pieces and boiled. Using his magic powers, Rabbit Boy reassembled the parts and reappeared alive. When Iktome tried to do the same, he recited the wrong words to the death-song and was killed, never to return.

**Rabbul-Nau** *Muslim*  
a guardian angel of plants and  
animals

**Rabican** *European*  
[Rabican]  
the horse of Argalia

This marvellous animal lived only on air. When his master was killed by Ferrau at Charlemagne's great tournament, he returned to his original home in a cave protected by a giant and a griffin. Rinaldo wounded the giant who then fled, killed the griffin and claimed Rabican for himself. The horse subsequently passed to Astolpho.

**Rabicane** (*see Rabican*)

**Rabisu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian demon of nightmares

**Rabmag** *Hebrew*  
a chief of the magi

**Racilia** *Roman*  
wife of Cincinnatus  
mother of Lucius

**Racine, Jean** *French*  
(1639-1699)  
a dramatist

He wrote *Andromaque*, *Iphégnie* and *Pbedre*.

**Racit Ngabal** (*see Ngabal*)  
**rackabore** (*see guyascutus*)

**Rad** (*see Cearas*)

**Rada loa** *West Indian*  
benevolent Haitian voodoo spirits  
derived from the deities of Dahomey

**Radare** *Swedish*  
[=German Ra]  
an elf working in houses and  
workshops

**Radbad** *German*  
a king  
father of Ortrud

**Radegast** *European*  
a Polish winter-god

He is honoured in the post-Christmas festival of Turon.

**Radegost** (*see Radgost*)

**Radgost** *European*  
[Radegost]  
a supreme deity of early Danish tribes,  
appearing in the form of a goose  
(*see also Radigast*)

**Raden Abiasa** (*see Abiasa*)

**Radha<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a milkmaid  
wife of Ayanagosha

She was the favourite mistress (some say wife) of Krishna and when her husband caught her with Krishna the god changed into female form as Durga to deceive him. Other stories say that Krishna split himself into two parts, one of which was Radha, and their union produced the egg floating on the primordial waters from which the universe developed. In some accounts she is regarded as an incarnation of Lakshmi.

**Radha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
wife of Shatananda

**Radiance** *Tibetan*  
a primordial essence

The two things first existing were Black Misery (black light) and Radiance (white light) which combined to form the cosmic egg. Black Misery produced the evil things, Radiance the good things.

**Radigast** *Baltic*  
[Redigast]

a war-god and god of agriculture  
and wise counsel

He is depicted with the head of a bull on his chest and a swan on his head.  
(*see also Rodgast*)

**Radigund** *English*  
the queen of the Amazons in  
*The Faerie Queene*

She defeated Arthgallo in single combat and forced him to dress as a woman and perform menial tasks.

She was said to have been killed by Britomart.

**Radin** *East Indian*  
leader of the Iban tribe of  
Borneo

He killed the ghost which had been bringing disease to his people when he swung his kris at a bird singing in the longhouse. Next morning, the wooden image of the war-god Sengalang Burong (who sometimes appeared as a hornbill) which stood outside the longhouse, was found to have been cut in half.

**Radion-aimo** *Baltic*  
heaven, home of the god of the

Lapps

**Radish** *Chinese*  
[Mu-lien:=Tibetan Maudgalyayana]  
a Buddhist hero

When he left home on a long journey, he left money with his mother, Lady Leek Stem, to be distributed to the poor. She kept it for herself and for this she was sent to hell when she died. Radish interceded with the Buddha and she was returned to life as a dog. He then prayed for her for a whole week and she was returned to human form.

**Rado** *Serbian*  
a builder

When he immured the wife of Goiko in the walls of a fortress to placate a veela, he left a small opening through which she could breast-feed her infant son, Yovo.

**Radool** *Serbian*  
brother of Paul and Yelitza

**Radsuithr** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Rae** *Irish*  
a warrior of Connaught

He was one of those who fought Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed.

**Rafnagug** *Norse*  
a name for Odin as a raven-god

**Raft of Four Sticks** *North American*  
in some tribes, a symbol of the four  
quarters of the world

Such a structure is regarded as the platform on which the creator rests and was the platform used by the animals and birds that dived into the primordial waters to bring up mud from which the gods made the earth.

**Rafusen** *Japanese*  
a fairy who scatters perfume amongst  
the blossom of the plum trees

**rag-bush**  
a bush on which pieces of cloth are  
hung to placate local spirits

**Raga** *Hindu*  
a deity, melody personified

**Raga-Vidyaraja** (*see* Vidyaraja)

**Ragalata** *Hindu*  
a name of Rati as vine of love

**Ragallach** *Irish*  
[Raghallach]  
a king of Connaught  
son of Uadhu  
husband of Muireann  
father of Cathal

He became king when he defeated Colman at the Battle of Ceann Bugha. Fearful of being killed himself, he killed his own nephew and, when he was told that his own child would cause his death, he tried to kill his young daughter by abandoning her. She was saved by a swineherd and reared by a holy woman and, when she came of age, Ragallach took her as a mistress, neither of them knowing of their relationship. His wife then left him and later died of jealousy.

Accounts of his death vary. Some say that he was killed by men arguing over a stag they had killed, others that he was killed by Maolbhrighe who was later killed by Cathal to avenge his father, still others that his daughter fulfilled the prophecy by killing him.

**ragana** (*see* laume)

**Ragavrinta** *Hindu*  
a name of Kama as passion

**Rager** (*see* Rahab)

**Raghallach** (*see* Ragallach)

**Raghu** *Hindu*  
a king  
an ancestor of Rama  
son of Dilipa

**Raging Host** (*see* Wild Hunt)

**Ragimu** (*see* Ramman)

**Ragini** *Hindu*  
[emotion]  
a goddess of music

**Ragisel** (*see* Raguidel)

**Ragnar Lodbrok** *Norse*  
[Lodbrog.Lodbrokr.Regner]  
(c. 735-794)  
a great warrior  
son of Sigurd Ring and Alfilid  
husband of Aslaug, Lodgerda  
and Thora  
father of Agnar and Erik  
by Thora

father of Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar,  
Rogenwald, Sigurd and Ubbe  
by Aslaug

When his father died by his own hand, Ragnar took the throne at the age of fifteen. On an expedition to Norway, he met and married Lodgerda, a warrior-maid, and lived with her for three years but was then forced to return to Denmark to repel an invasion. Lodgerda refused to leave Norway and Ragnar eventually married Thora after killing the dragon that guarded her. She bore two sons, Agnar and Erik, before dying at an early age.

Ragnar came across Aslaug, at that time called Krake, in a filthy hut where she was virtually a slave to the peasant couple who had reared her. He married her and they had four sons. When Ragnar considered putting her aside in favour of a princess, Aslaug discovered his plan from her pet magpies and proved that she was equally highborn, the daughter of Sigurd and Brunhild. She later gave birth to another son, Sigurd the Snake-eyed.

Late in life, Ragnar invaded Northumberland. Most of his men were killed and he was captured. Ella, the king of Northumberland, had him thrown into a snake-pit but the magic shirt his mother had made for him saved him until Ella had the shirt stripped from the body of his prisoner who soon died from snake-bites, the only thing to which he was vulnerable.

**Ragnarok** *Norse*

[Doom of the Gods.Ragnarokr:=German  
Gottterdammerung.Twilight of the Gods:  
=Persian Armageddon]

the final battle: the end of the world  
This was the final battle between good and evil, the battle in which the gods were destined to be defeated by the forces of evil, led by Loki, after which will come a new beginning under a new god greater even than Odin.

After a winter of exceptional severity known as the Fimbul winter, which lasted three years (seven in some accounts), the Midgard serpent came out of the sea breathing out poisons and causing great floods; the wolves Hati, Managarm and Skoll finally swallowed the sun and the moon; Garm, Fenris and Loki broke their bonds; the dragon Nidhogg finally ate through the roots of Yggdrasil; the

cockerels crew and Heimdall blew his horn to warn the gods that the end was approaching.

Loki's ship landed a force from Muspelheim and another ship brought the Frost Giants from the north. They were reinforced by Hel and Nidhogg and by Sutr and his sons who smashed the Bifrost bridge as they rode over it. In the ensuing battle on Vigrid plain the gods were defeated.

Odin was eaten by the wolf Fenris, Frey was killed by Surtur, Heimdall by Loki, Tyr by Garm, and Thor drowned in the poison of the Midgard serpent after he had killed it. Vidar, arriving late, put his one large foot on the bottom jaw of Fenris and, taking the top jaw in his hands, pulled the wolf apart. Sutr then set the world on fire with his flaming sword and the earth sank beneath the waves.

The evil gods who died in that battle were sent to Nastrond, the good ones went to the highest heaven, Gimli, while the giants went to their own hall, Brimer.

(*see also* end of the world.Twilight of the Gods)

**Ragnarokr** (*see* Ragnarok)

**Ragnell** *British*

[Loathly Lady]  
sister of Gromersomer Joure  
wife of Gawain  
mother of Gingalin

Cursed by her brother, she appeared as an old crone, a version of the Loathly Lady, and told King Arthur the answers to the riddle posed by Joule but demanded Gawain as a husband. When Gawain married her, the spell was broken and she returned to her normal form as a beautiful young woman.

**Ragnhild** *Norse*  
wife of Hadding

She nursed the wounded Hadding and left a ring embedded in his wound so that, when she was later required to choose between a group of suitors, she was able to identify him by touch. They married but, after some years, he longed for his home in the sea and she for the hills, so they parted.

**Ragno** *North American*

a mother-goddess of the Hopi and Pomo Indians

In the lore of the Pomo Indians, she rescued the world from the attempts to destroy it made by the brothers Kuksu and Marumda.

**Raguidel***British*

[Ragisel]

a knight of King Arthur's court

After he was killed by Guengasoain, his corpse was found on a ship where a note found with the body asked King Arthur to exact vengeance for his death. Gawain killed Guengasoain and was, as a result, the only man who could remove the rings from the fingers of the dead Raguidel.

**Rahab***Hebrew*

[Rager.Rahabh:=Sumerian Tiamat]

a moon-goddess and sea-goddess

(see Rahab)

**Rahakattitu***North American*

a wand decorated with feathers

The object is used in religious ceremonies by the Pawnee and symbolises the female principle and peace.

**Rahaktakarū***North American*

a wand decorated with feathers

The object is used in religious ceremonies by the Pawnee and symbolises the male principle and war.

**Rahi***Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian chieftain

husband of Hotu Hiva

He found a princess, Hotu Hiva, inside his long drum and she became his wife.

**Rahkoi***Baltic*

a ghost in the lore of the Finns and

Lapps, said to influence the moon

**Rahkonen***Baltic*

in Finland, the man in the moon

**Raho***Pacific Islands*

a Samoan sailor

He left Samoa with his granddaughter, a girl named Maiva, taking a basket full of soil, and sailed westwards. When he tipped the soil into the sea, a new island, Rotuma, was formed and he settled there with Maiva.

**Rahu***Hindu*

[Abhapisacha.Adhrapuisacha.grabber:

=Chinese Lo-hou]

a horned demon

son of Kasyapa or Rudra

He was sent by Jalandhara to seize Sakti, the wife of Shiva. The god created the lion-headed monster, Kirttimukha, to fight Rahu who was so frightened that he ran off.

When this demon drank some amrita, Vishnu, as Narayana, cut off its head to prevent it from becoming immortal. The head was placed in the sky where it swallows the moon at eclipses. Here it takes the form of a

dark planet at the north node of the intersection of the orbits of the moon and the earth.

In some accounts he is depicted as a dragon with nine heads and nine arms with eyes on both his body and arms.

(see also Vajrapani)

**Rahula***Buddhist*

[=Chinese Lo-hou-to:

=Tibetan's Gra-c'an-dsin)]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

one of the 4 Bikshu

son of the Buddha and Yasodhara

He is said to be born as the eldest son of all future Buddhas and is depicted with a large head and a hooked nose.

**Rahulata***Buddhist*

[=Chinese Lo-hou-lo-to]

a 2nd c BC teacher

one of the Eighteen Lohan,

some say

He was said to be able to work miracles, one of which was to produce rice from heaven for his audience.

He is depicted seated on a rock, holding a staff.

**Rahoua**

(see Roua)

**Rahumel**

(see Ramuel)

**Rai***Slav*

[Raj]

the paradise of the western Slavs: the home of the sun (see also Svarog)

**Rai-tubu***Pacific Islands*

a sky-deity in Hawaii

At his father's command, he created the earth when he looked down and the sky when he looked up.

**Raicho***Japanese*

a Shinto thunderbird

This bird, about the size of a crow, is said to have the ability to create a terrible sound by clashing together the spurs on its body. It is generally seen during thunderstorms.

**Raiden***Japanese*

[Raijin]

a Shinto god of thunder

father of Raitaro

He ate the navels of the dead and when he saw Chiyo, killed by Shokura, lying dead in a wood, he restored her to life and took her into the heavens.

He is said to have defeated the invading Mongols by creating a great thunderstorm which killed all but three of them.

He is depicted as a clawed demon with red skin, sitting on a cloud, shooting arrows at the enemies of the people.

(see also Kaminari)

**Raighne**

(see Raigne)

**Raigne***Irish*

[Raighne]

son of Finn mac Cool

a Fianna warrior

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

**Raijin***Japanese*

[Karaijin]

a group of Shinto weather-gods

In some accounts, a name for Raiden.

(see also Karai-shin)

**Raiju***Japanese*

a Shinto Thunder-animal

This beast is variously envisaged in the form of a badger, a monkey or a weasel and was said to be docile in good weather but savage during a storm when it jumped from tree to tree.

**Raiko<sup>1</sup>***Japanese*

a warrior-hero

He was ordered by the emperor, Ichijo, to slay Shutendoji, the goblin of Mount Oye who had captured the emperor's daughter Kimitaka, and set out with five companions. The deities Gongen, Hachiman and Kwannon gave him a magic drink called Shimben-Kidoku-Shu with which Raiko and his men, dressed as priests, put the goblin and his retainers to sleep and killed them.

In a later adventure, he killed the Goblin Spider which, in the guise of a young retainer, had nightly brought medicine which made Raiko worse instead of curing his illness. In another story, the Goblin Spider appeared as an old woman and a beautiful maiden who trapped Raiko in a silken web. When he struck her with his sword, the wound produced white blood and, when he cut off her head, hundreds of skulls emerged from a wound in her stomach.

In some accounts he is the same as Yorimitsu.

**Raiko<sup>2</sup>***Japanese*

a wealthy miser

He was so mean that Mara took the form first of a priest to tell Raiko to distribute his wealth to the poor and then of a huge spider which frightened him into repentance.

**Rail***Pacific Islands*

an evil deity in the Pelew Islands

This being, in the form of a bird, brought sickness and death to mankind.

**Railanitra***African*

a name of Zanahary as 'father of heaven'



**Raim**

[Raum.Raym]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to be able to evoke love and will steal money for the sorcerer.

He appears in the form of a blackbird and, in some accounts, is equated with Alastor.

**Raimimu** (see Ramman)**Raimond** (see Raymond)**Raimonidi** *South American*

an ancient Peruvian deity

**Rain Beings** *North American*

rain-spirits of the Pueblo Indians

**Rain Goddess** *African*

the second wife of Mwari

**Rain Queen** *African*

in the lore of the Lovedu, an earthly queen who is the embodiment of the rain-goddess Mujaji

The queen must have perfect health so she was required to commit suicide the first time she fell ill.

(see also Mujaji)

**Rain Sun** (see Quiyauhtontih)**Rainardo** *Italian*the Italian version of *Reynard the Fox***rainbow<sup>1</sup>**

a natural phenomenon in the form of an arc of 7 colours in the sky

The rainbow is woven into many cultures with many different interpretations.

(1) One story from Africa says that, if one cuts the rainbow in half, one half goes up into the heavens while the other half goes down into the earth, making a hole that leads to an underworld paradise.

(2) Christians liken the seven colours to the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost.

(3) The general belief in Europe is that a pot of gold lies at the rainbow's end, treasure which was placed there by an angel which can be claimed only by a naked man.

In Brittany, the rainbow is spoken of as a snake with a bull's head.

Others say that any person passing under a rainbow will be changed to the opposite sex.

(4) In Hebrew tradition, the rainbow symbolises god's covenant with Israel, rebirth, etc.

(5) In Inuit lore, the rainbow is a bow wielded by the thunder-god.

(6) The Irish regard the rainbow as Lugh's sling.

(7) In Japan it is a bridge, the one on which Izanagi and Izanami stood when dipping the spear into the primaeval waters to create land.

(8) In Malaya, people avoid the places where the rainbow touches the earth, believing them to be unhealthy but they also believe, as do many others, that treasure is to be found there.

(9) The Mongols regard the arc of the rainbow as the bow of a great hero from which he fires shafts of lightning.

(10) In Norse mythology, the rainbow is the Bifrost Bridge which leads from Niflheim to Asgard. This bridge is guarded by Heimdall and will be destroyed by the pounding footsteps of the giants crossing it at Ragnarok.

(11) Some North American Indian tribes allege that, if one uses the index finger to point to the rainbow, that finger will swell up. Other tribes regard it as the road to the land of the dead.

Other tribes say that the rainbow causes drought by preventing rain from falling; that it is a means of transport for the Cloud People or a bridge to some afterworld; that it is a sign of ill-fortune or a shaman who paints himself with the colours of the arc.

(12) In Persia, its position in the sky is significant in terms of one's future and the intensity of the colours also plays a part, red indicating war, green wealth and yellow death.

(13) The Romans regarded the rainbow as a symbol of Juno's blessing.

(14) In Siberia, some tribes regard the rainbow as the hem of god's coat, others say it is the sun's tongue or the bow of the thunder-god.

(15) In South America, the Arawak say that the rainbow over land brings evil but over the sea it is beneficial.

Another story says that the rainbow is a serpent which, when small, was caught by a young girl and kept as a pet which escaped and grew to an enormous size, swallowing people as it travelled all over the country.

It was finally killed by a huge flock of birds and went to the sky.

(see also Rainbow Snake)

**Rainbow<sup>2</sup>***North American*

wife of Hinum

**Rainbow<sup>3</sup>***South American*

an incarnation of Bochica

**Rainbow<sup>4</sup>** (see Ix Chel.Lubangala)**Rainbow King** (see Nkongolo)**Rainbow Monster** *African*

a Kenyan water-monster

This beast was said to emerge at night and eat both animals and men. The rainbow in the sky is merely its reflection. (see also Lubangala)

**Rainbow Serpent** (see Rainbow Snake)**Rainbow Snake**

[Great Father.Great Rainbow Snake.

Rainbow Serpent]

a creator or fertility symbol in many African, East Indian and Australian stories

Some of the many names for this being include Galaru, Galeru, Kaleru, Kalse(uru), Karia, Kunmanggur, Langel, Mindi, Muit, Ngalbiod, Taipan, Wolunkwa, Wonambi, Worombi and Yero.

(see Dan Ayido Hwedo.Dji.

Mbumba Luangu.Yurlungur)

**Rainburn***European*

son of Guido of Tours

He was fostered with his father's friend, Heraud, but was kidnapped by Russians whose ship was wrecked off the coast of Africa. Here he was sold to a king, Argus, and grew up to become the leader of the king's army. In an attack on a neighbouring country, he found himself in single combat with Heroud who had been imprisoned there. They renewed their friendship and set off together for England. En route, Rainburn fought an honourable draw with a champion guarding a mountain pass who turned out to be Heroud's son, Asslake, who was searching for his missing father.

**Raini***South American*

a Tupi creator-god

He created the world when he placed a flat stone on the head of another deity.

(see also Rairu)

**rainmaker**

a witchdoctor or medicine-man who claims to be able to cause rain to fall

**Rainoaurt***European*

a giant

husband of Ermintrude

He was stolen when a child and sold as a slave, later becoming a cook in the

royal household. When Guillaume was given an army by the king to fight the Saracens, Rainoaurt went with him and distinguished himself in battle by killing 3,000 of the enemy with his huge club.

**Rairu** *South American*  
a primordial being in the lore of the Tupi Indians  
son of Karu

He and his father Karu existed in the primaevial darkness but Rairu put a stone on his head which grew to form the sky and they had light. Rairu hid from his father in the underworld and found human beings there. When these people emerged into the upper world, he and his father turned the lazy ones into birds and butterflies.

(see also Raini)

**Raitaro** *Japanese*  
[Thunder Child]  
a Shinto thunder-god  
son of Raiden

He once appeared in the form of a baby and was found and reared by the poor farmer, Bimbo. For many years he lived with his foster-parents but, when he reached manhood, he turned into a dragon and returned to his home in the sky.

**Raivato** *African*  
a villain in Madagascar

He captured the young maiden known as Iampelamamanoro but the great hero Iboniamasiboniamanoro came to her rescue. Raivato was overcome and hammered into the ground.

**Raivata** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Revaki

**Raivuki** *Pacific Islands*  
a Fijian goddess of the seasons  
wife of Ratu-mai-mbula

**Raj** (see Rai)

**Raja Angin** *Malay*  
a wind-god

**Raja Hantuen** (see Hantuen)

**Raja Jinn Peri** *Malay*  
king of the fairies

**Raja Naga** *Malay*  
king of the sea-serpents

**Raja Sulana** (see Sulana)

**Raja Suran** (see Sulana)

**Rajagrha** *Buddhist*  
a sacred city

**Rajamatangi** *Hindu*  
a goddess

**rajarshi** *Hindu*  
a king who becomes a sage or a demi-god as the result of asceticism

**rajas** *Hindu*  
one of the 3 gunas governing the transmigration of souls

**Rajasaganagara** *East Indian*  
one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani Buddhas

**Rajasawardhana** *Buddhist*  
one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani Buddhas

**Rajashika** *Hindu*  
those who worship the rakshasas or the yakshas

**Raji** *Hindu*  
son of Ayus

He and his 500 sons fought on the side of the gods against the Asuras and he was rewarded with a place among the gods until he died.

**Raka<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a moon-goddess and goddess of good fortune and wealth

**Raka<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a wind-god of the Hervey Islanders  
son of Vare-Ma-Te-Takere

His mother gave him the winds in a large basket. He lives in the ocean, Moana-Irakau

**Raka Maomao** *New Zealand*  
[=Hawaiian La'a Maomao:  
=Samoan Fa'atiu]  
a Maori wind-god

**Rakan** *Japanese*  
[Arakan:=Tibetan Gnas-brtan]  
the Japanese version of the Eighteen Lohan or the 16 Arhats

(see also Arhat.Eighteen Lohan)

**Rakhsh** (see Rakush)

**Raki** (see Rangī)

**Rakib-El** *Mesopotamian*  
[Rakkab]  
a Syrian moon-god or sun-god

**Rakim** *Pacific Islands*  
the carpenter-god of the Carolines

**Rakkab** (see Rakib-El)

**Rako** *African*  
a Hausa spirit which causes the infirmities of old age

**raksa** (see rakshasa)

**raksasa** (see rakshasa)

**rakshasa** *Hindu*  
[raksasa:female=rakshashi:  
=Javanese reksoso]  
an evil spirit

It is said that these beings were created from Brahma's foot though others say that they were descended from the sage Pulashya.

They could assume any shape and usually appeared as monsters but sometimes as beautiful maidens. Descriptions of them in human form

say that they may be blue, green or yellow, with eyes set vertically, fingers pointing backwards, matted hair, protruding stomachs, and five feet. They are said to eat human flesh, even fouled meat and corpses. Some say that they live in trees but haunt graveyards and they are so poisonous that they kill mortals by a mere touch. They can also take possession of men, causing illness or death. Mortals who have been exceptionally cruel in life may be condemned to reappear as rakshasas.

In some versions rakshasas are the same as yakshas.

**Rakshasa-Loka** *Hindu*  
the home of the rakshasas

**Rakshasaraja** *Hindu*  
a king of the rakshasas

**rakshasi** *Hindu*  
[=Javanese rekshasi]  
a female version of a rakshasa

**Rakta-Yamari** *Buddhist*  
an aspect of Akshobhya  
a form of Yamari

**Raktabija** (see Raktavija)

**Raktadanti** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi, Durga, Kali and Uma as 'bloody-toothed'

**Raktavija** *Hindu*  
[Raktabija.Raktavira]  
a huge demon-king

Kali killed all the demon's forces but when she wounded Raktavija a thousand giants sprang from every drop of his blood. Kali finally killed the demon by swallowing all his blood.

**Raktavira** (see Raktavija)

**Rakush** *Persian*  
[Rakhsh.Ruk(u)sh]  
the horse of Rustem

He and his master were both killed when they fell into a pit filled with sharp-pointed spears.

**Ral-cgig-ma** *Tibetan*  
the Tibetan version of Ekajata

**Ralph**  
a printing-house imp

**Raluvimbha** *African*  
a creator-god of the Bventa people of the Transvaal

## ram<sup>1</sup>

the male sheep, featured in many mythologies

(1) In Babylon the ram was sacrificed at New Year to expiate sins.

(2) In Celtic lore the ram is the personification of Belin, the Gaulish god of light and crops.

(3) In Egypt the ram symbolises the

soul and the gods Amen-Ra, Geb, Min, Osiris and Shu.

(4) In the Greek story of the Golden Fleece the ram, named Chrysomallon, saved Phrixus and his sister Helle from death by carrying them off to Colchis.

In other contexts it is sacred to Dionysus and Zeus.

In Crete the ram was deified as the god of the waning year.

(5) Hebrews regard the ram as a symbol of sacrifice.

(6) In Hindu lore, the ram is a generic name for god and an attribute of Agni.

(7) In Muslim lore the ram was one of the ten animals allowed into heaven.

(8) In Persia the ram symbolised virility and was the emblem of the empire.

(9) To the Romans, a ram with one horn facing forwards and the other facing backwards represented the two-faced god Janus.

**ram**<sup>2</sup> (see Aries<sup>1</sup>)

**Ram**<sup>3</sup> (see Rama<sup>1</sup>)

**Ram of Mendes** (see Banaded.Ptah)

**Rama**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Gentle Rama.Moon Rama.Moon Rejoicer.Ram.Ramac(h)andra] the seventh incarnation of Vishnu, as a human son of Dasa-Ratha and Kausalya half-brother of Bharata, Lakshmana and Shatrughna husband of Sita father of Kusha and Lava

He is the hero of the epic *Ramayana* and appears in the *Mababharata*.

He killed the she-dragon, Taraka, and won the hand of Sita, daughter of Janaka, king of Videha, by bending the bow of Shiva. He should have succeeded to the throne when his earthly father died but he and his wife, Sita, together with his half-brother, Lakshmana, were exiled and Bharata, his other half-brother, took the throne.

Surpanakha, the sister of the demon-king Ravana, tried to seduce him but he and Lakshmana badly wounded her when she tried to swallow Rama when he rejected her advances. She then persuaded her brother Ravana to seize Rama's wife.

When Sita was abducted by Ravana, Rama or Sugriva built Adam's Bridge and attacked Trikuta, the fortress of

the demons, with the monkey forces of Sugriva led by Hanuman in a battle in which all the leaders of the demons were killed. Rama himself cut off Ravana's head.

In later years, he exiled Sita on the suspicion that she had slept with Ravana. When she asked the gods to send a sign that she had been faithful to her husband, the earth opened up and she was taken away on a golden throne. In remorse, Rama drowned himself.

**Rama**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*

[Vayu] one of the yazatas, giving food its flavour

**Rama-setu** (see Adam's Bridge)

**Rama-umi** a good demon, said to teach magic

**Ramacandra** (see Rama<sup>1</sup>)

**Ramachandra** (see Rama<sup>1</sup>)

**Ramajana** (see Ramayana)

**Ramakien** *Tbai*

[Ramakirti] the story of Hanuman's visit to the underworld realm, Patal

**Ramakirti** (see Ramakien)

**Ramanavami** *Hindu*

[Birthday of Lord Rama] a festival celebrating the birthday of Rama, held in the month of Caitra (March/April)

**ramara** (see remora)

**Rama's Bridge** (see Adam's Bridge)

**Ramasoon** *Tbai*

a thunder-god

**Ramayana** *Hindu*

[Ramajana] an epic recording the life and exploits of Vishnu as Rama

The original Sanskrit version of this work, in seven books and 24,000 couplets, is said to have been written by the poet Rishi Balmik in the 2nd or 3rd C BC. A 16th C version, in Hindi, was written by the poet Tulsi Das.

**Rambha** *Hindu*

a nymph one of the Apsarases wife of Kubera, some say

She was the sixth thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean and is regarded as the greatest of the group of Apsarases. Her husband's brother, the demon Ravana, is said to have raped her.

**Ramcarismanas** *Hindu*

a collection of stories about Rama

**Ramiquiri** *South American*

a creator of the Chibcha

He and Iraca made figures from clay which became men and others from keck which became women. The world at that time was without light so the two heroes went up into the heavens where Ramiquiri became the sun and Iraca the moon.

**Ramiro** *Spanish*

[Don Ramiro] a king of Aragon

He was in dispute with Ferdinand and they agreed to settle the matter by single combat between Gonzalez for Ramiro and El Cid for Ferdinand.

Later, when Ferdinand was dead, he and Sancho of Navarre attacked Sancho, Ferdinand's son who was now ruler of Castile, but they were defeated by El Cid.

**Ramlila** *Hindu*

a dramatic performance of the Ramayana

**Ramman** *Mesopotamian*

[Ragim.Mermer.Raimimu.Rammanu: =Egyptian Set:=Hurrian Sutekh: =Sumerian Ishkur]

a Babylonian thunder-god

In some accounts he is equated with Enlil, others regard him as a manifestation of Adad.

Some versions give Rimmon as the Babylonian god and Ramman as his Egyptian equivalent.

(see also Murtaimu)

**Ramses** (see Rhampsinitus)

**Ramuel**

[Rahumel] an angel of the fifth heaven, associated with the north and Tuesday

**Ran**<sup>1</sup> *Egyptian*

the secret name of Ra (see also ren)

**Ran**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[Rana.Robber:=Swedish Sjoran] a sea-goddess and storm-goddess sister and wife of Aegir mother of Gyimir and Mimir mother of the 9 Wave-maidens mother of Gjalp and Greip by Geirrood some say

She lured sailors into her net and carried them down to her home in the deep.

**Rana** (see Ran<sup>2</sup>)

**Rana-neidda** *Baltic*

[=Norse Frigga] a Lapp virgin-goddess

**Ranakombe** *African*

a seer

He helped Rasoabemanana when she wanted a child and later set that child,

Iboniamasiboniamanoro, several near-impossible tasks before he was allowed to marry.

**Randver** (see Randwer)

**Randwer** *Norse*

[Randver]

son of King Ermenrich

His father sent him and a servant, Sibich, to escort the king's proposed bride, Swanhild, to the royal palace. Sibich lied to the king that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey. The king had Randwer hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

(see also Broder)

**Rang** *African*

[Garang]

a Sudanese god of the hunt

**Rangahore** *Pacific Islands*

in some accounts, a wife of Tane

who produced stone

**Rangda** *Pacific Islands*

[Widow]

a witch, queen of Bali

She was vanquished by Barong, the lion-king.

**rangga** *Australia*

the first humans

sacred sticks or objects of the

Aborigines

**Rangi** *New Zealand*

[Atea.Hanui-o-Rangi.La(n)gi.Raki.

Ranginui.Ranji.Tu Tumu.Vatea:

=Pacific Islands Rangi-Atea.Wakea:

=Polynesian Atea]

creator-god and sky-father of the Maori

husband of Heke-Heke-I-Paperi,

Poko-ha-rua-te-po or Papa

husband of Teptotango

father of Haronga, Haumea, Rehua,

Rongo, Ruaumoko, Tane, Tangaroa,

Tawhiri and Tu

The intertwined bodies of Earth and Sky made it impossible for their children to leave the womb so they tried to push their parents apart. After failures by Haumea and Rongo to push them apart, Tangaroa to blow them apart with his winds, and Tu to cut them apart, Tane, standing on Papa, managed to push Rangi, the sky, into its present position.

It was said that he had six wives, one of whom, Papa, turned out to be the wife of Tangaroa who stabbed Rangi in the thigh with his spear when he discovered what had happened in his absence.

**Rangi-Atea** *Pacific Islands*

a name of Rangi in Tuamotu

**Rangi Haupapa** *Pacific Islands*

a magic cloak

This garment was given to Mataora by his father-in-law when he brought his wife, Niwareka, back to earth after they were reconciled.

**Rangi Tuarea** *Pacific Islands*

the tenth heaven, in Polynesian lore

**Rangima** *Pacific Islands*

['light sky']

a Samoan sky-god

offspring of Ao and Po

(see also Rangiuiri)

**Ranginui** (see Rangi)

**Rangiuri** *Pacific Islands*

['dark sky']

a Samoan sky-god

offspring of Ao and Po

(see also Rangima)

**Rangkong** *East Indian*

wife of Enggang

Her husband shut her in a tree while he was away but she was released by the servant Sidin. When Enggang returned, he destroyed the palace where she had taken refuge and was turned into a hornbill for this crime. Rangkong, who still loved her husband, changed herself into a female hornbill, Enggang Papan, to be with him.

**Rangsang** *East Indian*

[Agung]

a Javanese king

It was said that, every Friday, he would fly to Mecca on his prayer-mat to take part in prayers.

**ranguma** *East Indian*

[plur=ranguova]

a demon in the form of an evil man

This being, notable for blood-shot eyes, is said to kill children and rape women.

**ranguova** (see ranguma)

**Ranji** (see Rangi)

**Rannut** (see Renenutet)

**Rannweig** *Norse*

wife of Bjarni

**Ran's Ness** (see Hronesness)

**Raodhatakhma** (see Rustem)

**Raohenga** *Pacific Islands*

a realm below the surface of the earth,

home of the Turehu

**Raon** *Irish*

a warrior at the court of

Eochaid Feidhleach

**raos** *East Indian*

[roso:=Indonesian rasa]

in Javanese lore, the ability

to interpret cosmic events

and phenomena

**rapal** *East Indian*

a magic formula for changing into

an animal

**Rapanuate** *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian tribal hero

**Rape of Lucrece** *English*

a poem by Shakespeare

**Rape of the Sabine Women** *Roman*

the capture of the Sabine women

by the Romans

When Romulus and Remus built Rome there was a shortage of women so they invited the Sabine tribe to the festival of Consualia. They took the women prisoner and drove the men away. In the final battle, when the Sabines attacked the city to recover their women-folk, the captives stood between the opposing armies and demanded the cessation of the fighting.

**Raphael**<sup>1</sup> *Hebrew*

one of the 7 archangels, associated

with Mercury or the sun.

As Suriel, he was regarded as a bull-headed angel who cured disease.

**Raphael**<sup>2</sup> *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived

from St Raphael

**Raphael**<sup>3</sup>

an angel of the third heaven,

associated with the north

**Rapithwin** *Persian*

[Lord of the Noonday Heat]

an early god of summer and warmth

He is destined to preside over the renovation of the earth at the end of time.

**Rarach** (see Svarog)

**Rarog** (see Svarog)

**Rarohenga** *Pacific Islands*

[Po]

the home of the fairies: the underworld

**Ras al-Ghul** *Arab*

the Arab name for the star Algol

**Ras shamra lotan** *Canaanite*

a seven-headed monster

**Rasa**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[=Greek Styx;=Norse Leipter]

the river which separates this world

from the underworld

**rasa**<sup>2</sup> *East Indian*

[=Javanese raos]

in Indonesian lore, the ability

to interpret cosmic events

and phenomena

**Rasa-Lila** *Hindu*

a love-dance: the dance of Krishna

**Rasap** (see Resep)

**Rasatala** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala,

home of the Daityas and the Danavas



**Rashima** *Japanese*  
a fisher-boy who lived under  
the sea

**Rashnau** (*see* Rashnu)

**Rashnaw** (*see* Rashnu)

**Rashnu** *Persian*

[Rashnau.Rashnaw.Rasnu]

a god of the underworld  
one of the Yazatas

He acts as one of the three judges of  
souls, with Mithra and Sraosha,  
holding the golden scales of justice.

**Rasnu** (*see* Rashnu)

**Rasoabemana** *African*

mother of Iboniamasiboniamanoro

**Rasphuia**

a demon

**Rasulu** *Indian*

a hero of the Punjab who appears in  
many adventures

**rat**

a widely distributed small rodent

This animal appears in the  
mythologies of various countries.

(1) In China, where it is called shu,  
the rat symbolises industry and  
prosperity and is one of the animals  
bearing the sun through the  
Zodiac. It is regarded as the  
guardian of the northern quarter.

(2) Christianity regards the rat as  
symbolising evil.

(3) In Egypt, the rat symbolises  
destruction and is sometimes deified.

(4) In Hindu lore, the rat can be  
either the embodiment of a  
powerful demon or the favoured  
transport of Garuda.

(5) The Irish say that rats can be  
driven away by reciting poetry at  
them.

(6) In Japan, the rat, known as  
nazumi, is the messenger of the  
god Daikoku. It is said that if rats  
eat the New Year cakes there will  
be a good harvest.

(7) Romans believed that rats could  
bring good luck.

(8) Some South African tribes  
wear rat-hair as a charm to guard  
against spears thrown at them by  
their enemies.

**rat**<sup>2</sup> (*see* dun)

**Rat**<sup>3</sup> *Pacific Islands*

sister of Olofat

**Rat**<sup>4</sup> (*see* Iusas)

**Rat-killer** *Greek*

a name for Apollo

The god sent a plague of rats to harass  
his priest, Crinus, and then, when the  
priest repented of his earlier neglect,

killed all the animals with his bow and  
arrows.

**Rat-Tanit** (*see* Tanit)

**Rat-taui** (*see* Rattawy)

**Rata** *Pacific Islands*

[=Samoan Lata]

son of Tawhaki and Tahiti Tokerau

son of Wahieroa, some say

His father was killed by the demon  
Matuku and Rata avenged his death  
by snaring and decapitating the  
demon. In another version, he killed  
Matuku by throwing hot coals into  
the giant's mouth.

His efforts to make a dugout canoe  
were frustrated by spirits of the forest  
who restored every tree that he felled  
until he made proper sacrifices to  
Tane, the forest-god. Then the spirits  
made a cane, Niwaru, for him.

When his mother was abducted by  
Puna, he rescued her and killed Puna  
but his father was killed by Puna's  
lizards. In one version Matuku was a  
great shark and Rata recovered his  
father's body from the stomachs of the  
lizards and his head from the belly of  
the shark. Rata himself was cut to  
pieces by the lizards.

When his father (or grandfather)  
led souls across the rainbow bridge to  
meet their ancestors in the land of  
spirits, Rata followed in his canoe.

In some versions, Rata is said to be  
the son of Wahieroa and grandson of  
Tawhaki.

**Ratana** (*see* Wiremu Ratana)

**Ratatosk** *Norse*

[Ratatoskr]

the squirrel living in Yggdrasil

**Ratatoskr** (*see* Ratatosk)

**ratchet owl** *North American*

a fabulous bird

**Ratego** *African*

a name of Were as 'the almighty one'

**Rath**<sup>1</sup> *Irish*

a sailor

He was torn to pieces by mermaids  
who had lulled him to sleep with their  
songs.

**rath**<sup>2</sup> (*see* dun)

**Rath Luachar** *Irish*

the home of Lia, the treasurer of

the Fianna

**Rathayatra** *Hindu*

the festival of the Pilgrimage of

the Chariot, held in honour

of Jagannath, in the month

of Ashada

**Rathlean** *British*

mother of Ailleann by Daire

**Rati**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

['delight'.Kelikila.'lust'.Mayarati.

Mayavati.Ragalata.=Greek Aphrodite:

=Roman Venus]

the goddess of love

a sakti of Vishnu

daughter of Daksha or Shiva

wife of Kama as Pradyumna

Her partner, Kama, had been killed by  
Shiva but she pleaded with Shiva and  
Kama was reborn as Pradyumna. The  
demon Shambhara, to frustrate a  
prediction that the boy would kill  
him, snatched the newborn child and  
dropped him into the ocean where  
he was swallowed by a fish. Rati, in the  
guise of Mayavati who acted as cook to  
Shambhara, found the infant in the  
belly of the fish and, keeping him  
hidden from the demon, reared him.  
When he grew to manhood,  
Pradyumna killed Shambhara and  
married Rati.

**Rati**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

a magic auger

This tool of Baugi's was used by Odin  
to bore into the mountain to steal the  
Mead of Inspiration from Gunlod.

**Rati**<sup>3</sup> *Norse*

In some accounts, a name for Heimdall.

**Rati**<sup>4</sup> *Pacific Islands*

the fertility-goddess of Bali, a version

of the Hindu goddess

**Ratna**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

[Ratnaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,

excellence personified

**Ratna**<sup>2</sup> *Buddhist*

[Mani]

a jewel which is said to grant any wish

the owner may make

(*see also* Ratna<sup>3</sup>)

**Ratna**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

['jewel']

one of the precious objects generated

at the Churning of the Ocean

(*see also* Ratna)

**Ratna Dumilah** *East Indian*

[Shining Jewel]

a Javanese rice-goddess

It is said that rice grew from her navel  
and the nutmeg tree from her feet  
shortly after her death.

**Ratna Jumilah** *East Indian*

a Javanese princess

wife of Senapati

She tried, with all kinds of weapons,  
to kill Senapati when he captured  
her father's castle but he was  
invulnerable and she ended up by  
marrying him.



<b>Ratnadakini</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>Ratu-mai-mbula</b>	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	seduced them. He could become as big as a mountain in a moment and, using his twenty arms, could throw hills about. He could be killed only by a mortal, so the gods sent Vishnu in the form of the human Rama to deal with him.
a goddess of air		[Ratu-mai-bulu]		Ravana abducted Rama's wife Sita and Rama attacked Trikuta, his fortress in Ceylon, with the monkey forces of Sugriva led by Hanuman, killing all the leaders of the demons. Rama himself cut off Ravana's heads. As fast as Rama cut off one of the heads, another grew to replace it and Ravana was killed only when Rama shot him with an arrow made for the purpose by Brahma.
She is said to be able, if she so wishes, to confer supernatural powers on her worshippers.		a fertility-god and serpent-god of the Fijian underworld		Another version of Ravana's death says that he crawled under Mount Kailasa and tried to smash it. The shaking of the mountain so frightened Parvati, who lived there with Shiva, that the god stamped on the mountain, crushing the demon to death.
<b>Ratnagarbha</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	one of the Kalou-Vu		In some accounts he had ten heads and twenty arms.
a name for Kubera as		husband of Raivuki		<b>Ravandiz</b>
'belly-jewel'		He is said to have created coconuts.		<i>Armenian</i>
<b>Ratnaheruka</b>		<b>Rauch-Else</b>	<i>German</i>	[Rowandiz]
one of the 5 Herukabuddhas		a bear-woman		a sacred mountain
(see Ratnasambhava)		She was really the princess Sigeminne and was restored to her former self when Wolfdietrich promised to marry her. (see also Sigeminne)		This mountain, said to support the heavens, is the home of the gods and the place where Xithruthros landed his ark when the flood subsided.
<b>Ratnapani</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>Raudalo</b>	<i>East Indian</i>	<b>Ravdna</b>
one of 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas		a culture-hero of New Guinea		<i>Baltic</i>
a form of Ratnasambhava		He is envisaged in the form of a snake and was said to have caused the flood to recede when he touched the waters with his tongue.		a Finnish thunder-goddess
<b>Ratnaparamita</b>	(see Ratna <sup>1</sup> )	<b>Raudna</b>	<i>Baltic</i>	<b>raven<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>Ratnasambhava<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	a Lapp goddess		a black bird, somewhat larger than a crow
[Aparajita.Jambhala.Prasannatara. Ratnaheruka.Ratnapani: =Hindu Yama:=Japanese Hoshō]		wife of Horagalles		This bird appears in the mythologies of various cultures.
one of the 5 Dhyani-buddhas, the third son of Adibuddha		<b>Raudri</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	(1) In Arthurian lore, ravens are the birds of Owain and the birds that fought with warriors in the story of Rhonabwy's dream were ravens. In some versions, it is said that King Arthur's soul resides in this bird but others substitute the chough or the puffin.
<b>Ratnasambhava<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Tibetan</i>	a mother-goddess		(2) A popular belief is that Britain will never be invaded while ravens continue to exist at the Tower of London.
a Lamaist tutelary god		one of the navasaktis		(3) In China, a three-legged raven is said to live on the moon.
<b>Ratnasanu</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	an aspect of Parvati		(4) To the Greeks, the raven was the messenger of Aesculapius, Apollo, Athena and Cronos and it was said that it was originally white or silver but was turned black by Apollo when it brought the news
a name for Mount Meru as		<b>Raum</b>	(see Raim)	
'jewel peak'		<b>Rauni</b>	<i>Baltic</i>	
<b>Ratnolka</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	[Akka.'old woman'.'rowan']		
a goddess of light, literature		a Finnish storm-goddess		
personified		wife of Ukko		
one of the dharanis		<b>Raurava</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	
<b>Ratnosnisa</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	one of the realms of hell		
a sky-god		This is the realm reserved for the punishment of sadists by tearing them to pieces.		
one of the usnisas		<b>Ravag</b>	<i>West Indian</i>	
This deity is a guardian of the southern region.		a Haitian voodoo spirit		
<b>Ratovoantany</b>	<i>African</i>	<b>Ravian</b>	(see Ravana)	
a creator-god of Madagascar		<b>Ravana</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	
He formed the first humans from clay and Zanahary gave them life. He is said to have grown out of the earth like a plant.		[Hiranyakashipa.Ravan: =Javanese Dasamuka.Rawana]		
<b>Ratri</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	king of Ceylon		
a goddess of the starlit night		the ten-headed demon-king		
daughter of Prajapati		of the Rakshasas		
sister of Ushas		grandson of Pulashtya		
<b>Rattawy</b>	<i>Egyptian</i>	son of Vishravas		
[Rat-tauii]		brother of Kubera, Kumbakharna,		
a goddess of Thebes		Shurpanakha and Vibhishana		
consort of Menthu		husband of Mandadari		
mother of Harpre		father of Indrajit		
<b>Rattlesnake</b>	<i>North American</i>	Ravana was originally an angel who was condemned to life on earth for insulting Brahma. His first manifestation was as Hiranyakashipu, the second as Ravana, the third as Shishupala.		
a dog owned by Coyote the Indian trickster-god		As Ravana, king of Ceylon, he could assume any shape, even a rock, smoke or a corpse; in one story he turned himself into a chameleon to gain access to the women's quarters and		
<b>Ratu Baka</b>	<i>East Indian</i>			
a Javanese king				
father of Lara Jongngang,				
some say				
<b>Ratu Kidul</b>	(see Kidul)			
<b>Ratu Lara Kidul</b>	(see Kidul)			
<b>Ratu Loro</b>	(see Kidul)			
<b>Ratu-mai-bulu</b> (see Ratu-mai-mbula)				

that Coronis was unfaithful to him.

(5) In Hindu stories, the raven is an incarnation of Brahma.

(6) In Irish lore, the goddess of war, Morrigan, often appeared in the form of a raven.

(7) The Japanese regard the raven as the messenger of the goddess Amaterasu.

(8) Norse mythology has ravens as the birds of Odin, Hugin and Munin, which brought him news of the outside world.

**Raven<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[Big Grandfather. Taqlikic:=

Aztec Quetzalcoatl:

= Kwakiutl Kanikilak:=Salish Quaaqua:

=Tlingit Yehl.Yetl]

servant of the supreme god of the heavens, Sha-Lana

creator-god and trickster-god of the Haida Indians

He caused the earth to rise from the primaeval ocean, or after the flood, by flapping his wings, made humans from shells and stole fire from the heavens for their use. Some say that he made men from models carved from wood and women from clay.

In one story he was the grandson of a fisherman and persuaded the old man to let him play with the moon which he kept in ten boxes, nested one inside another. When he got it, he threw it into its present position in the sky.

Another version of this tale says that Raven turned himself into a leaf which was swallowed by the daughter of a chief when she drank. She became pregnant and Raven was re-born with black skin and fiery eyes. To stop him crying, the chief gave him a bag of stars which the child threw into the sky and finally he was given the box in which the chief kept light. Raven then resumed his former shape and flew off, placing the light in the sky in the form of the sun.

The Algonquians say that the bird was originally white. It was the only being who knew the whereabouts of Chibiabos, who had been captured by the Underwater Panthers and Manabazho, the brother of the missing man, held the bird over the fire to make him tell the truth with the result that its feathers were black thereafter.

**Raven<sup>3</sup>** *North American*

[Big Grandfather. Taqlikic:

=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:

=Haida Yehl.Yetl:=Quaquiutl

Kanikilak:=Salish Quaaqua]

a creator-spirit of the Tlingit: a light-god

He was created, with Heron, by the deity Nascakiyetl or, some say, was born to this deity's daughter when, on the advice of Heron, she swallowed a pebble. Others say that he was the son of Kitkaositiyika.

His first act was to steal the stars and planets from Nascakiyetl, who kept them in a box, after which he made the winds and the tribes, stole water from Petrel to irrigate the barren land and caused the tides to rise and fall. He then gave the people fire and, releasing the sun from the box, placed it in the sky. Having introduced the arts of fishing and hunting and propped the earth up with the leg of a beaver, he returned whence he came.

**raven<sup>4</sup>** (*see* Hahness)

**Raven the Giant** (*see* Giant)

**Ravening Dog** *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers

created by Tiamat

**Ravga** *Baltic*

[Meriraukka]

a Finnish fish-god

**Ravi** (*see* Surya)

**Raviyoyla** *Serbian*

a wood-sprite, one of the

veelas

She inadvertently wounded Milosh, a friend of Marko, who nearly killed her in response. She was able to heal herself and Milosh with herbs whose healing properties she had learned.

**Rawana** *East Indian*

[Dasamuka]

the Javanese version of Ravana

**Raweno** *North American*

[Everything-maker]

a creator spirit of the Iroquois

**rawhead-and-bloody-bones**

bogeys

**Raxa-Cakulha** *Central American*

[Track of the Lightning]

an assistant to Hurukan, the

wind-god

**Raym** (*see* Raim)

**Raymi** *South American*

[Hatun Raymi]

a harvest festival held at the summer

solstice

**Raymond** *French*

[Raimond]

husband of Melisande

**Raynbrown** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Ironside

**Raynaert** *European*

the name for Reynard the Fox in

Dutch stories

**Raynold** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

He was one of the knights overthrown by Lancelot who was posing as Kay.

**Raysiel**

a demon of the north

**Raz** *European*

the home of souls in Breton lore

**Razanil**

a demon

**Razeka** *Arab*

an early god worshipped as a provider

of food

**Raziu** *Japanese*

a thunder-animal

**Rbhus** (*see* Ribhus)

**rdo-rje** *Buddhist*

[dorje]

the Tibetan name for the thunderbolt, the vajra

**rDo-rje-chang** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajradhara

**rDo-rje-'jigs-byed** (*see* Vajrahairava)

**rDo-rje-moi-bu** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajraputra

**rDo-rje-phe-mo** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajravahari

**rDo-rje-sems-dip** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajrasattva

**re<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

the moon

The proper name for the moon was taboo so euphemisms such as 're' were used.

(*see also* esca.gealach.luan)

**Re<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Ra)

**Re-Atum** (*see* Ra-Atum)

**Re-Herakhty** (*see* Ra-Herakhta)

**Re-Khepra** *Egyptian*

the god Khepri as Ra

**Re-in-ga** (*see* Reinga)

**Re-Tem** (*see* Ra-Atum)

**Rea Silvia** (*see* Rhea Silvia)

**Reachaa-Sey** *Cambodian*

a flying-lion

**Reachtaidh** *Irish*

a king of Ireland

In some accounts, he killed the queen, Macha, and took her throne.

**Reaghamhain** *Irish*

a hostel-keeper

Maev, needing help to feed her army before the Cattle Raid of Cooley, sent her seven sons, the Maini, to ask the hostel-keeper for cattle. His seven daughters fell in love with the Maini and eloped with them, taking their father's herds. He agreed to allow his

daughters to marry provided that most of his cattle were returned.

**Reahu** *Cambodian*

a Khmer demon which chases and tries to swallow the sun

**Reb Low** *Hebrew*

a 16th c Pole who invented the Golem

**Recaranus** *Roman*

[Garanus]  
a creator-deity

**Recorder of Heaven and Hell** *(see Geshtinanna)*

**Recorder of Hell** *(see Chung K'uei)*

**Red Beard** *(see Thor)*

**Red Bird** *(see Zintkala Luta Win)*

**Red Book of Hergest** *Welsh*

[Llyfr Coch Hergest]  
a 14th c book of early legends

**Red Boy** *North American*

a spirit of the Apache  
He, with Holy Boy, set the sun and moon in their courses.

**Red Boy Demon** *Chinese*

a demon encountered by Hsüan Tsang on his journey to India

**Red Branch<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

an élite battalion guarding Ulster, bodyguard of the king

The Red Branch was founded by Ross the Red and was the counterpart of the Fianna, the bodyguard of the high-king. Its most famous champion was Cuchulainn.

The name was also used for the assembly hall for the warriors, one of three halls at Emain Macha. When the men were at meals, they hung their weapons in another hall, the Speckled House, so that they could not fight one another.

**Red Branch<sup>2</sup>** *(see Craebraud)*

**Red Branch Cycle** *Irish*

[Ulster Cycle.Ultonian Cycle]  
the stories of the exploits of the warriors and champions of the Red Branch such as Cuchulainn, including the Cattle Raid of Cooley

**Red-cap** *Scottish*

[Red-cowl]  
a malevolent castle goblin  
He is said to dye his cap in human blood.

**Red Champion**

[Witch God]  
a name of the god of witches  
*(see also Robin)*

**Red City**

the city of fallen angels: hell

**Red Coat** *(see Chu I)*

**Red-cowl** *(see Red-cap)*

**Red Cross Knight** *British*

a personification of St George in *The Faerie Queene*

husband of Una

**Red Devil Tiger** *Tibetan*

a demon with the head of a horse on a human body

**Red Dragon<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

this beast, ruler of the south, is the symbol of life

**Red Dragon<sup>2</sup>** *(see Samael)*

**Red Dwarf** *(see Nain Rouge)*

**Red God** *(see Hashje Hlichi)*

**Red Hawk** *North American*

an Apache warrior  
He bet his friend White Hawk that he could seduce the latter's wife and, although he failed, he persuaded White Hawk that he had succeeded. The angry husband locked his wife in a chest and threw it in the river from which she was rescued by a fisherman. When she was finally restored to her husband, she had Red Hawk and an old woman who had helped him torn apart by wild horses.

**Red Heads** *Pacific Islands*

the name for the culture-hero brothers, Gwau Meo and Sina Kwao

**Red-heads of Leinster** *Irish*

the 3 brothers of Rumhal  
These were the three riders who were seen by Conary Mor as he neared the hostel of Da Derga where he was killed. They later slew Lugaid Riabhdhearg.

**Red Heaven** *African*

the fifth of the 7 heavens of the Bambara

This is where Faro keeps his records.

**Red Horn** *North American*

one of the 5 (or 8) great spirits created by Earth-maker

**Red Horus** *(see Horus<sup>2</sup>)*

**Red Hugh** *(see Aehd mac Ruadh)*

**Red Knight<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a knight who stole a golden cup from Camelot

In some accounts he was killed by Gawain, in others by Percival. In the latter event, he may be identical with the Red Knight who stole Sigune's dog. *(see Red Knight<sup>2</sup>)*

**Red Knight<sup>2</sup>** *British*

in some accounts, a title of Gawain

**Red Knight<sup>3</sup>** *British*

a knight who stole Sigune's dog  
When Sigune's husband, Schionatulan-lander, tried to recover the dog, the Red Knight killed him. Percival,

Sigune's cousin, avenged his death by killing the Red Knight.

*(see Red Knight<sup>1</sup>)*

**Red Knight<sup>4</sup>** *(see Ironside.Perimones. Tom a'Lincoln)*

**Red Land**

a name for paradise in Aztec and Egyptian lore

**Red Lord** *(see Ch'i-ti.Hastseltsi)*

**red magic**

bloody diabolic practices

**Red Man** *(see Asgaya Gigagei. Fir Dhearg)*

**Red Mare** *(see Feidhilm<sup>2</sup>)*

**Red Men** *(see Fir Dhearg)*

**Red Rose Knight** *(see Tom a'Lincoln)*

**Red Stag of Redynvre** *Welsh*

[Redenure.Redynure.Rhedynfre]  
a very ancient stag

This was one of the animals consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. He could not help with information about the prisoner Mabon but led Culhwch and his companions to the Owl of Cwm Cawlwyd who was even older.

**Red Tara** *Tibetan*

Kurukulla as an aspect of Tara wife of Kamadeva

In some accounts she is equated with Rati.

**Red Tezcatlipoca** *Central American*

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as Xipototec, guardian of the east

**Red Thunderbird** *North American*

one of the 4 elders of the Thunderbirds

He helped the other three elders to guard the nest holding the eggs from which all the other Thunderbirds were hatched. He was the guardian of the north.

**Red Tiger Devil** *Tibetan*

a Bon deity

**Red Woman** *(see Asgaya Gigagei)*

**Red World** *North American*

one of the 4 worlds through which the Navaho passed on their ascent from the underworld

**Redarator** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**redbreast** *(see robin)*

**Reddedet** *Egyptian*

a mythical mother of kings

**Redenure** *(see Red Stag of Redynvre)*

**Redigast** *(see Radigast)*

**Redsword** *(see Edlym Redsword)*

**Redynure** *(see Red Stag of Redynvre)*

**Redynvre** *(see Red Stag of Redynvre)*

**re'em** *(see reem)*

**reem**

[re'em:=Asian Argalan-Zon]  
one of 2 huge oxen

These two animals are said to live at opposite ends of the earth, meeting once in seventy years to produce twins, after which they die.

In some versions, it is said to be the unicorn.

**Regan** *British*

daughter of King Lear  
sister of Cordelia and Goneril

She and Goneril each received half of their father's kingdom but they drove him into madness and only Cordelia succoured him. She raised an army to depose her sisters but was killed in the attempt.

**Regin** *Norse*

[Reginn:=German Mime:=Greek  
Hephaestus:=Roman Vulcan]  
a smith

son of Hreidmar  
brother of Fafnir and Otter

When Loki killed Otter, Regin's brother, their father demanded a ransom which Loki paid with the hoard of gold and a magic ring which he had forced the dwarf Andvari to hand over. In doing so, the dwarf put a curse on the treasure. When Hreidmar refused to share the treasure with his sons, Fafnir killed his father and expelled Regin, keeping all the treasure for himself and turning into a monster to guard it.

When Elf placed Sigurd in his care as tutor, Regin persuaded Sigurd to slay the monster to which Sigurd agreed if Regin would provide him with an unbreakable sword. Two made by Regin proved inadequate so they forged together the pieces of Sigmund's sword which proved capable of slicing through an anvil. Having killed the dragon, Sigurd cut out its heart and cooked it at Regin's request but, having tasted it, he found that he could hear the language of the birds who warned him that Regin was planning mischief. Sigurd then killed Regin and kept the treasure for himself.

**Regina<sup>1</sup>** *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives  
of Charlemagne

**Regina<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

a name of Juno as 'queen'

**Reginn** *(see Regin)***Regnault** *(see Rinaldo)***Regner** *(see Ragnar Lodbrog)***Regnier** *European*

[Renier de Ganvres]  
a duke of Genoa  
one of Charlemagne's paladins  
father of Aude and Oliver

**Regulus** *Roman*

a hero who gave his life for his  
country

For his bravery, the gods placed him in the heavens as a star in Leo.

**Rehtia** *Roman*

an early Italian goddess of good  
fortune

**Rehua<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian star-god  
son of Rangī and Papa  
father of Kaitangata

He helped Tu to push Rangī and Papa apart. He is said to live in the highest heaven, Putahi-nui-o-Rehua.

Some accounts refer to Rehua as female.

**Rehua<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian name for Pollux

**Reidartyr** *Norse*

[Reidityr]  
a name for Thos as 'riding god'

**Reidityr** *(see Reidartyr)***Reidmar** *(see Hreidmar)***Reinaert** *German*

the German name for Reynard

**Reinecke Fuchs** *German*

the German version of  
*Reynard the Fox*  
*(see also Reinaert)*

**Reinga** *New Zealand*

[Re-in-ga. Tē Reinga]  
the Maori land of the dead: the route  
taken by departed souls

**Reinier** *European*

a Saxon duke  
He attempted to take, by force, the inheritance of the Duchess of Bouillon but the Swan Knight, Elias, came to her aid, killing the duke and then decapitating him.

**Reinold** *(see Rinaldo)***rekh** *Egyptian*

[=Arab roc]  
an eagle or phoenix

**reksasi** *(see reksoso)***reksoso** *East Indian*

[female=reksasi]  
the Javanese version of a rakshasa

**Relah**

a demon

**Related Ones** *(see Kindred Gods)***Rella-manerinja** *Australian*

2 primaeval partly-formed  
beings

These beings were cut apart by the

lizard, Mangar-kunjer-kunja, and they became the ancestors of man.

**Relya** *Serbian*

a knight

He was riding with Marko and Milosh when they were set upon by Bogdan the Bully and twelve of his men. Marko captured all twelve and scared Bogdan into releasing his two friends who had been taken prisoner by Bogdan.

**Rem** *Egyptian*

a fish-god

His tears were said to fertilise the land.  
*(see also Remi)*

**Remainder** *(see Ananta)***Remanka** *Buddhist*

king of the horse-gods

He is depicted riding a red horse and holding a red banner.

**Remfré** *European*

son of Aliste and Pepin I  
brother of Andri

His mother had been substituted for Pepin's intended bride, Bertha, and she produced two sons before the deception was exposed.

**Remi<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

a form of Sebek

In some accounts, he is equated with Rem.

**Remi<sup>2</sup>** *(see Remus)***remora**

[ramara]  
a sucking fish, once believed to be able  
to stop a ship by attaching itself to  
the hull

**Remphan** *(see Chiun)***Remus** *Roman*

[Remi.Rhomas.Rhomus]  
son of Mars and Rhea Silvia or Ilia  
twin brother of Romulus

In an early version, Tarchetus, a king of Alba Longa, ordered his daughter to mate with a phantom phallus seen in the flames of his fire. She made a servant girl take her place and the result of this union was the birth of the twins, Romulus and Remus. In this version, they were given to Teratius to be killed but he left them on the bank of the Tiber.

In some accounts, they were the sons of Latinus and Rhome.

In another version they were the sons of Rhea Silvia who was raped by Mars and they were abandoned in a basket on the banks of the Tiber or, some say, cast adrift on its waters.

They were found under the fig-tree, Ruminalis, by the herdsman Faustulus



and reared by a she-wolf aided, in some accounts, by a woodpecker.

They later killed Amulius who had usurped the throne from their grandfather, Numitor, and restored him to the throne.

Remus was killed, for jumping over the walls of the newly-founded city, by Romulus who became king of Rome or by Celer, his lieutenant. Others say that he was killed in a quarrel that broke out between the followers of the two brothers.

Remus and his brother are traditionally regarded as the founders of Rome. (see also Rhomus)

**Remute** (see Renenutet)

**ren** *Egyptian*

an attribute of a person's name necessary to ensure future life

(see also Ran)

**Renaud** (see Rinaldo)

**Renaud de Montauban** *European*

an early poetic version of the story of Rinaldo (Renaud)

**Renauld** (see Rinaldo)

**Renaut** (see Rinaldo)

**Renaut**

[Renaut de Montauban]  
the French version of Rinaldo  
son of Aymon and Beatrice  
brother of Aalart, Guischart and Richart

In this version, Aymon's brother, Beuve, killed Charlemagne's son, Lohier, when he tried to force Beuve to fulfil his obligations to the king and Charlemagne sought revenge. Aymon supported the king's view against his own brother and sent his four sons to court where they were knighted. It was on this occasion that Renaut was given the magic horse, Bayart.

In an argument over a chess game, Renaut struck Bertelai, the king's nephew, with the chess-board and killed him. He and his brothers then fled to their father's castle but he turned them away and they built their own castle in the Ardennes. When they were attacked by Charlemagne's forces, the four brothers fled to Gascony with their cousin Maugis and served the king, Yon. Here they built another castle, Montauban.

When Charlemagne organised a horse-race, Renaut entered riding Bayart and won the prize which included the Charlemagne's crown. The king then attacked Montauban.

Yon betrayed them to the king's forces but the four brothers were rescued by Maugis who, by magic, transported the king to Montauban. The protagonists failed to reach a peaceful settlement and the king was released and the siege was resumed. The brothers escaped, taking Bayart with them, through an underground passage and went to Dortmund where they were pursued by the king. Only when Renaut threatened to hang Charlot, the king's son whom he had captured, would the king make peace, but he required Renaut to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land and threw Bayart into the Rhine. The horse managed to escape and fled to where Maugis lived as a hermit in the forest.

In the Holy Land, Renaut and Maugis helped in the capture of Jerusalem and Renaut refused the offer of the crown, preferring to return to the king's court. Finding that his wife had died in his absence, he gave his property to his sons and became a monk, later working on the construction of the cathedral at Cologne. His fellow-workers, jealous of his performance, killed him and threw his body into the river. When the body was recovered and placed on a cart, the cart set off of its own accord in the direction of Dortmund where Renaut was finally buried.

In a Dutch story, Renaut killed Lodewijk (Louis) who had struck one of Renaut's brothers with a chess-board, Bayart was drowned in the Rhine and Maugis (here Malagjis) was killed in the Holy Land.

(see also Rinaldo)

**Renaut de Montauban** (see Remaut)

**Renenet** (see Renenutet)

**Renenutet** *Egyptian*

[Ernutet.Ernutit.Nepret.Rannut.

Remute.Renenet.=Greek (T)hermouthis]

a goddess of childbirth and harvest

a female version of Nepri

She is present when souls are weighed in the underworld.

She is sometimes depicted as a cobra.

**Renge Gundari** *Japanese*

a form of Gundari-myoo regarded as a manifestation of Kongo

**Renier de Ganvres** (see Regnier)

**Renoart** *European*

a French warrior

in some accounts, father of Corbon by

Morgan le Fay

He was taken to Avalon where he met King Arthur and became a lover of Morgan le Fay, fathering Corbon. When he deserted her, Morgan had her servant Kapalu, sink Renoart's ship but he escaped death when the Sirens saved him.

**Renpet** *Egyptian*

[Mistress of Eternity]

a goddess of spring and youth

**Renuka** *Hindu*

wife of Jamad-Agni

mother of Parashurama

When her husband discovered that she had lustful thoughts he ordered his five sons to kill her. Parashurama obeyed and decapitated his mother with an axe but, when granted a request, he asked that she be restored to life.

**Renwein** *British*

[Hrothwina.Ronwen.Rowena]

a witch

daughter of Hengist

sister of Sardeine

second wife of Vortigern

mother of Paschent

She married Vortigern and manipulated him with her magic arts and poisoned Vortimer, her husband's son by his first wife.

After Vortigern's death, she left Britain but instructed her servant, Ambron, to kill Aurelius who had killed her husband and regained his kingdom, using poison which she left with him.

Another story places the blame for the murder of Aurelius on her son, Paschent, whose soldier, Eopa, is said to have administered the dose.

**Reochaid** *Irish*

a lover of Findbhair, some say

**Repanse** *British*

[Repanse de Joie.Repanse de Schoie]

the Grail maiden

daughter of Frimutel

sister of Amfortas, Herzeloyde, Josiane

and Trevezent

wife of Feirefiz

mother of Prester John

She married Feirefiz when he converted to Christianity and they went to live in India.

**Repanse de Schoie**

(see Repanse de Joie)

**Rephaim** (see Anakim)

**Rephan** (see Chiun)

**Requiel**

a moon-demon



**Rer** (see Tauret)

**Reenga-waitua** *Pacific Islands*  
an entrance to the Polynesian  
underworld

**Reret** (see Tauret)

**Rerir** *Norse*

son of Sigi  
father of Volsung

His father, king of Hunaland, was killed by his wife's relatives while Rerir was away from home. On his return, he killed the murderers and took over his father's throne.

When he was downcast at the lack of children, Gna dropped an apple sent by Frigga. His wife ate the apple and soon bore him a son, the hero Volsung.

**Resef** (see Resep)

**Resep** *Canaanite*

[Rasap.Res(h)ef.Res(h)eph.Reshiph-Mical:  
=Assyrian Salman: =Egyptian Resphu:  
=Kenite Salma]

a war-god and god of plague  
husband of Itum

He is sometimes equated with Mot and may be depicted with the head of a gazelle on the front of his crown.

**Reseph** (see Resep)

**Reshef** (see Resep)

**Resheph** (see Resep)

**Reshiph-Mical** (see Resep)

**Resphu** *Egyptian*

[Great God.Lord of Eternity:=  
Canaanite Resep]

the war-god Resep absorbed into the  
Egyptian pantheon

**Restor de Tristram** *British*

a hero who rejected the love of  
a fairy and was taken to the  
castle of Morgan le Fay

**Resurrection** *Central American*

a giant

In the lore of the Aztecs, he was one of the four giants who supported the sky at the beginning of the Fifth Sun.

**Retaliator** *Irish*

[Dioltach]

the sword of Manannan

This weapon, one of three owned by the sea-god, was said never to fail to kill.

**Retho** *British*

[Rhic(c)a.Rhitta.Ricca.Rience.Rith(o).Ryence]

a giant

father of Britomart

He lived on Mount Erith or Mount Aravia and is said to have taken part in the argument between Nynniaw and Peibaw as to the meaning of the stars. He challenged all comers to combat, sewing their beards to his cloak when he killed them. King Arthur killed him

and used the giant's beard to make his own cloak.

In some accounts, he is equated with Royns. (see also Royns)

**Returns, The** *Greek*

part of the *Epic Cycle* dealing  
with the events following the  
fall of Troy

**Reussen**

a kingdom comprising Poland  
and Russia

**Reva** (see Narmada)

**Revanta** *Hindu*

a god of the hunt, the second

Manu

son of Surya and Sanjna

**Revati** *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the naksatras

daughter of Daksha or Raivata

wife of Candra

In some accounts she was a consort of Balarama by whom she had two sons, Nishatha and Ulmuka, and, in some accounts, a third, Shani.

**revenant**

[undead]

a ghost: the spirit of one returned  
from the dead

Such spirits can be human, parts of humans (such as head, hands, etc.), animals of various sorts, lights moving over graves, vehicles, etc.

They are said to be unable to rest until they have returned to complete some unfinished task or to pass on important information or because they were murdered or accidentally killed by violence. They are reputed to do nearly all the things that mortals do, such as coughing, playing instruments, moving furniture, etc.

**Revival Bird** (see humming bird)

**Revolving Castle** (see Caer Feddwid)

**Rex nemorensis**

(see King of the Wood)

**Reynard** *European*

[=Dutch Raynaert:=German Reinaert.

Reinecke Fuchs]

the wily fox in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Ermelyn

He was summoned to appear at the court of the king, Nobel, to answer charges made against him by the other animals. Having ignored the summons brought by Brown the bear and Hintze the tom-cat, he finally went with his nephew, Grimbart the badger and was condemned to the gallows. He talked his way out of being hanged by telling the king and queen that he knew

where a hoard of gold was hidden and asking leave to go to Rome to ask the pope for a pardon. He killed Lampe and, sending Bellyn back to court with the hare's head, ensured that he too was killed.

In another story, he was stuck in a basket down a well but tricked Isengrim into climbing into the other bucket which sank under his extra weight, so pulling Reynard back to the surface, allowing him to escape.

Summoned to the court again after a complaint by Merkinau that Reynard had killed his wife, the fox undertook to fight the wolf to prove his innocence and defeated Isengrim.

It was said that he owned a ring which could change to three different colours. If it turned green, it could make the wearer invisible.

**Reynard the Fox** *European*

[=German Reinaert.Reinecke Fuchs]

a mediaeval allegorical story in which  
animals are featured

**Reza** (see Leza)

**Rezha** (see Leza)

**Rezia** *European*

a name for Clarimunda, in  
some stories

**Rg Veda** (see Rigveda)

**Rgvedic** (see Rigvedic)

**rGyal-po** *Tibetan*

early ancestors of the race: miracle  
workers: fiend-kings

**rhabdomancy**

divination using rods: dowsing

(see also xylomancy)

**rhabdos**

*Greek*

[rhabdis]

a sorcerer's wand which gave the  
owner power over the dead

**rhabdus** (see rhabdos)

**Rhacius** *Greek*

a Cretan

father of Mopsus by Manto

Other versions say that Apollo was the real father of Mopsus.

**Rhadamanthus** (see Rhadamanthus)

**Rhadamanthus** *Greek*

[Rhadamantios.Rhadamanthys]

ruler of part of Crete

son of Zeus and Europa

brother of Minos and Sarpedon

father of Erythrus and Gortys

In some accounts, he was the son of Phaestus who ruled Crete before Minos.

He was a wise and renowned law-giver who, every ninth year, received a new set of laws from the cave of Zeus.

After killing one of his relatives he fled to Boeotia. He later married Alcmena either on earth after the death of her first husband, Amphitryon, or in Tartarus where he was appointed as one of the three judges of souls.

**Rhadamanthys** (*see* Rhadamanthus)

**Rhaecus** (*see* Rhoecus)

**Rhamnes** (*Roman*)

a king

Rhamnes was also an augur and was one of those fighting on the side of Turnus against Aeneas. He was killed by Nisus.

**Rhamnusia** (*Greek*)

a name of Nemesis as goddess of Rhamniss

**Rhampsinitus** (*Greek*)

[Ramses]

a king of Egypt

His treasury was built by two brothers who left a secret entrance and stole much of his treasure. When one of them was trapped, the other decapitated him to prevent him from revealing the secret.

When the surviving brother was found, the king made him guardian of the treasure and gave him his daughter as a wife.

A similar story is told of the king, Hyrieus.

In another tale he went to the underworld and played dice with Isis who gave him a gold-embroidered napkin to take back.

**rhapsodomancy**

divination from random samples of poetry

(*see also* bibliomancy.sortes)

**Rhe** (*see* Ra)

**Rhea**<sup>1</sup> (*Greek*)

[Adrastea.Idaeon Mother.Rheia.Rheie:

=Phrygian Cybele:=Roman Magna

Mater.Mater Turrita.Ops]

goddess of nature and queen of the universe

a Titaness

a prophetess

daughter of Uranus and Gaea

sister and wife of Cronus

mother of Demeter, Hestia, Hades,

Hera, Poseidon, Zeus

mother of a daughter, Pluto, some say Cronus had been warned that one of his children would usurp his throne and to prevent this happening he swallowed each of his children as they were born. In some accounts, Rhea gave Cronus a foal to swallow instead of the infant Poseidon who was given

to shepherds to rear. When Zeus was born, Rhea hid him on the island of Crete and gave her husband a large stone wrapped in baby-clothes which he promptly swallowed. She was later raped by Zeus, both in the form of serpents and it was she who saved Dionysus when he was torn to pieces by the Titans.

**Rhea**<sup>2</sup> (*Roman*)

a priestess

mother of Aventinus by Hercules

**Rhea Silvia** (*Roman*)

[Ilea.Ilia.Rea Silvia.Sylvia]

a vestal virgin

daughter of Numitor

mother of Romulus and Remus

by Mars

In one version of the story of Romulus and Remus, she was raped by Mars as she was fetching water from a spring. As a result, she was imprisoned for breaking her vows of chastity but she was later released by her sons. In some versions she suffered the traditional penalty and was buried alive though others say that she was drowned or beheaded and was then deified.

In some stories she is referred to as Ilia, daughter of Aeneas.

(*see also* Tarchetius)

**Rhedynfre** (*see* Red Stag of Redynvre)

**Rhedged**<sup>1</sup> (*Celtic*)

the ancient kingdom of the Celts, later divided into Strathclyde and

Cumbria: the kingdom of Urien

**Rhedged**<sup>2</sup> (*Welsh*)

father of Gwres

**Rheia** (*see* Rhea)

**Rheiddion** (*see* Rheiddwn)

**Rheiddwn** (*Welsh*)

[Rheiddion]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Eli Adfer

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

**Rheie** (*see* Rhea)

**Rheingold, Das** (*see* Rhinegold, The)

**Rhene** (*Greek*)

mother of Medon by Oileus

**Rhesos** (*see* Rhesus)

**Rhesus**<sup>1</sup> (*Greek*)

[Rhesos]

a king of Thrace

son of Eioneus or Strymon and

Euterpe or Terpsichore

husband of Arganthoe

He fought on the side of the Trojans at the siege of Troy and was killed by Diomedes and Odysseus when they made a night-raid on the city.

In some accounts, he lived on as the Thracian god of that name, in others his spirit lived in a cave on Mount Rhodope as an oracle. His wife died of grief at the news of his death.

**Rbesus**<sup>2</sup> (*Greek*)

a play by Euripides dealing with the

Trojan War

**Rhexenor** (*Greek*)

son of Nausithous

father of Chalciopie and Arete

brother of Alcinous

He was a follower of Diomedes and went with him to Italy where he was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

**Rhiannon** (*Welsh*)

[Great Queen.Rigantona:=Celtic Epona]

a moon-goddess and goddess of

the dawn

daughter of Hefydd Hen

wife of Pwyll

mother of Pryderi

A mysterious lady who appeared riding a white mare in front of Pwyll's court. Though she rode at what seemed a canter, none of Arthur's riders could overtake her. She asked for help to prevent her forced marriage to Gwawl, a man she did not love and Pwyll married her himself.

Soon after their first son was born, it disappeared and the nurses, fearing the wrath of the parents, said that Rhiannon had eaten the baby, putting bones beside the bed and smearing the sheets with blood as Rhiannon slept, as proof of her crime. She was condemned for a whole year to carry all visitors to the castle on her back. The baby, who had been left on the doorstep of the farmer Teirnyon, was later returned to its parents and was called Pryderi.

After Pwyll's death, Pryderi introduced his mother to Manawydan and they married. When all living things disappeared from Wales, she and her husband, together with Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, travelled to England but, having roused the enmity of the local tradesmen whose work they were taking, they returned to Wales. She and Pryderi were mysteriously spirited away and Manawydan's farm was overrun by a plague of mice. He was about to hang the largest of the mice when a bishop claimed her as his wife and offered a large ransom. He was the magician Llwyd who had put a spell on the countryside to avenge Rhiannon's

earlier rejection of Gwawl. When his wife was restored to human form, Llwyd lifted the spell, Rhiannon and Pryderi reappeared and things then returned to normal.

She owned some singing birds, capable of waking the dead or lulling the living to sleep which Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some accounts, Rhiannon is identified with Nimue. (*see also* Epona<sup>1</sup>)

**Rhica** (*see* Retho)

**Rhicca** (*see* Retho)

**Rhind** (*see* Rinda<sup>2</sup>)

**Rhine-daughters** *German*

[Rhine-maidens]

nymphs who guarded the gold

hidden in the Rhine

There were three of these maidens – Flosshilde, Wellgunde and Woglinde.

**Rhine-maidens** (*see* Rhine-daughters)

**Rhinegold** *German*

the treasure of the Nibelungs

hidden in the bed of the Rhine

and guarded by the

Rhine-daughters

**Rhinegold, The** *German*

[Das Rheingold]

one of the 4 operas by Wagner, based

on the *Nibelungenleid*

This work tells the story of how Wotan (Odin) acquired the treasure from Alberich and its acquisition by Fafnir.

**Rhinnon** (*see* Rhynton)

**Rhiogonedd** *Irish*

son of a king of Ireland

**Rhipisunt** *North American*

[Rhipisunt]

a Haida maiden

wife of Dzarilaw

She was abducted by the bears and married Dzarilaw, son of the bear chief and his wife who had human heads for breasts. Rhipisunt bore two offspring as bear cubs. When one of her brothers, who had searched for her with his dog Maesk, killed Dzarilaw, rescued her and took her home, these young cubs turned into handsome youths.

**Rhitta** (*see* Retho)

**Rhoda** (*see* Rhode)

**Rhode** *Greek*

[Rhoda.Rhodos.Rose]

a nymph

daughter of Poseidon and Halia or

Aphrodite

mother of Prote by Helius

In some accounts, she bore seven sons

and one daughter to Helius while others say there were only three sons, Camirus, Ialysus and Lindus. Other versions say that these three were the sons of Cercaphus.

Some say that she is the same as Clymene. (*see* Clymene<sup>3</sup>)

**Rhodus** *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Aphrodite

**Rhodope<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a nymph

**Rhodope<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a sacred mountain

This was the site of an oracle of Dionysus.

**Rhodope<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Rhodopsis)

**Rhodopsis** *Greek*

[Rhodope]

a female slave

wife of Charoxus

Charoxus, carrying wine to Egypt, ransomed this young slave-girl and married her. She became so wealthy that, on her death, some regarded one of the pyramids as her shrine.

Another story says that, when she was bathing in the Nile, an eagle carried off one of her sandals and dropped it in the lap of the king, Psammeticos. When the king found the owner of the sandal, he married her.

**Rhodos** (*see* Rhode)

**Rhoecus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[=Roman Rhoetus]

a Centaur

He was killed in the battle between the Centaurs and the Lapiths which took place at the wedding of Peirithous and Hippodamia.

**Rhoecus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Rhaecus]

a man blinded by a nymph

He saved an oak tree from falling thereby preserving the hamadryad who lived in it. In gratitude, she promised him her love and would send a bee to tell him when to come to her. Absorbed in a game of dice, he brushed away a bee that buzzed round his head. When he remembered what the bee signified he rushed to the tree – too late, he was blind.

**Rhoeco** *Greek*

daughter of Staphylus

mother of Anius by Apollo

She was made pregnant by Apollo and her father cast her on the sea in a chest. She landed at Delos where her son Anius was born and later became king.

**Rhoetos** (*see* Rhoetus)

**Rhoetus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Rhoetos]

a giant, one of the Gigantes

**Rhoetus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

the Roman version of Rhoecus

**Rhome** *Roman*

['might']

daughter of Aeneas

Some say that she was a Greek slave-girl or a Trojan captured by the Greeks and taken to Italy by Aeneas.

In some accounts, she married Latinus and became the mother of Romulus and Remus; others say she was the sister of Latinus.

**Rhomos** (*see* Rhomus)

**Rhomus** *Greek*

[Rhomos]

the Greek name for the man who

founded Rome

In some accounts, he is the son of Aeneas while others identify him as Romulus or Remus.

**Rhon, Kaspar von der** *German*

a 15th c writer, author of

*Heldenbuch*

**Rhonabwy** *Welsh*

a soldier of Madawg

He was engaged in the hunt for Madawg's brother, Iorwoerth, and, resting on a yellow ox-hide in a cottage, he slept for three nights and three days dreaming of King Arthur and his knights as they prepared for the battle of Mount Badon.

In the dream, Arthur was playing a game of chess with Owain. They were interrupted by a chieftain asking Arthur to prevent his men from harrying and killing Owain's ravens. Later in the battle the ravens gained the upper hand and other chieftains demanded that they be called off by Owain. When peace was restored, Arthur crushed the chess pieces to dust with his hands.

**Rhongomyant** (*see* Rhongomynt)

**Rhongomynt** *Welsh*

[Rhongomyant.Ron(e)]

the name for King Arthur's spear, Ron

**Rhot-Ament** *Egyptian*

a name for Osiris as a judge in

the underworld

(*see also* Khenti-Amentiu)

**Rhipisunt** (*see* Rhipisunt)

**Rhuawn Bebyr** (*see* Rhwawn Bebyr)

**Rhuddfyw** *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was killed by the young boar Grugyn in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

**Rhun** *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Maelgwn

When Elphin boasted that his wife was more virtuous than any woman in Arthur's court, the king sent Rhun to test her virtue. Warned by Taliesin, she deceived Rhun by exchanging roles with her maid.

In some accounts, Maelgwn takes the place of King Arthur.

**Rhuvarn Bebyr** (*see* Rhwawn Bebyr)

**Rhwawn Bebyr** *Welsh*

[Rhuawm.Rhuvarn]

leader of the Red Troop of knights  
in Rhonabwy's dream

**Rhydderch** *Welsh*

[Rhydderch Hael.Rodarchus Largus]

one of a triad of generous gods  
with Mordaf and Nudd

In some accounts, he was a king of Strathclyde fighting at Arthuret where he killed Gwendollau. Some say he was the husband of Ganiada, others that his wife was Languoreth, still others that he married Gwendolena after Merlin divorced her.

He was the owner of the sword Dyrnwyn and, in some versions, a dish, Dysgyl a Gren Rhydderch, both of which became part of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Rhyferys** *British*

[Rhyverys]

head huntsman to King Arthur

**Rhygenydd** *British*

owner of a dish, one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin

**Rhymhi** (*see* Gast Rhymhi)

**Rhynnon** *Welsh*

[Rhinnon.Rhynnon Stiff Beard]

owner of some magic bottles

These bottles, which kept milk fresh, were among the things that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Rhys ap Sion** *British*

a servant of Gawain

**Rhyveris** (*see* Rhyferys)

**Ri-bu-mo** (*see* Rigs-bu-mo)

**Ria** (*see* Ra)

**Riangabair** *Irish*

[Ringabur]

husband of Finnabair

father of Etan, Id and Laeg

**riastarthae** (*see* riastradh)

**riastradh** *Irish*

[riastarthae]

the battle-rage of Cuchulainn

When this fury came upon him, Cuchulainn turned red, revolved inside his skin and emitted sparks from his hair and mouth, while one eye became huge, the other smaller.

**Rib** *Irish*

brother of Eochaid Airemh

**Ribesal** (*see* Ruberzahl)

**Ribhu** *Hindu*

[Arbu]

one of the 3 Ribhus

**Ribhus** *Hindu*

[Rbhus]

brothers, famous as artificers

In some accounts they were the twin sons of Indra and Sharanyu, in others they were said to be three mortals, trained by Tvashtri, who were granted immortality. Some say that they made heaven and earth, renewed the youth of their parents and made the chariot of Indri.

Their names are given as Ribhu, Vaja and Vibhu.

In some accounts, they are equated with the Aswins.

**Ribimbi** *African*

a sky-god in the Transvaal

father of Kudjana

Ribimbi is also referred to as the first man.

**Rica** *Welsh*

the Welsh version of Gorlois

father of Gormant

**Ricardo** *European*

[Richard.Richart]

son of Aymon and Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricciardetto and Rinaldo

**Ricca** (*see* Retho)

**Riccarda** *British*

wife of Aguysans

**Ricciardetto** *European*

son of Aymon and Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricardo and Rinaldo

He was with Rinaldo in Egypt when they were both summoned by Malagigi to return to Spain. The demons Astaroth and Foulmouth entered their horses which flew, with their riders, to Spain, setting them down in the midst of the Battle of Roncesvalles. He and Rinaldo were two of the survivors of that great battle.

**Rice Mother**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese guardian of the

rice-fields

**Rice Mother**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Busi-urt)

**Rice Thief** *Chinese*

a nickname of Chang Tao-ling

**Rich Fisher** *British*

the name given to Hebron when

he became a fisherman

(*see* Fisher King.

Pelles.Pellimore)

**Rich One, The**

(*see* Komokwa.Libanza)

**Richard**<sup>1</sup> *British*

son of a king of Jerusalem

When Jerusalem was threatened by invaders, Richard was sent to King Arthur's court to solicit help. Arthur sent an army led by Henry the Courtly and Richard later became king of Jerusalem.

**Richard**<sup>2</sup> *European*

[Rijckaert]

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Robert

**Richard**<sup>3</sup> (*see* Ricardo)

**Richart** *European*

the French version of Ricardo

**Richaude**<sup>1</sup> *British*

a Spanish princess

wife of Titurel

mother of Frimutel and Richaude

She married Titurel when he was over 400 years old and bore him two children, a boy, Frimutel, and a girl who was also called Richaude.

**Richaude**<sup>2</sup> *British*

daughter of Titurel and Richaude

sister of Frimutel

**Richmond Castle** *British*

a castle in Yorkshire under which,

it is said, King Arthur and his

men lie sleeping

A man named Thompson is said to have seen the sleeping knights who started to wake up when he attempted to draw from its scabbard a sword lying on a table.

Other sites suggested are at Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogo'r Dinas and Sewingshields.

**Riculf** *British*

a king of Norway

He became king after Sichelm, in some accounts by election, in others by force, despite the wish of the dead king that Lot should have the throne. King Arthur invaded Norway, killed Riculf and installed Lot as king.

**Riculfe** *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

**Riddhi** *Hindu*

['prosperity']

a goddess of good fortune

consort of Ganesha

wife of Kubera, some say

- Riddhivasita** *Buddhist*  
a goddess  
one of the Paramita goddesses,  
some say
- riddle of the Sphinx** *Greek*  
a question posed by the Sphinx to  
all travellers  
'What moves on four legs when young,  
two when mature and three when old'  
was the gist of the question and those  
who failed to answer correctly paid  
with their lives. Oedipus got it right  
when he gave the answer 'man' who  
crawls on all-fours as a baby, walks  
upright later and is supported by a stick  
in old age.
- Ridhwan** *Mesopotamian*  
an archangel guarding the 12 gates  
of paradise
- Ridija** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic spirit, controller of rain  
This being was envisaged as a calf.
- Ridire** *Irish*  
a warrior  
He told Conal Gulban, who had  
defeated him when he attacked the  
king of Scandinavia, that he had met  
Macaomb who had carried off Eithne,  
the girl Conall loved, in Syria and he  
helped Conall in the fight in which  
they defeated Macaomb and rescued  
the girl.
- Rieingulid** *Welsh*  
daughter of Anlawd and Gwen  
sister of Goleuddydd and Igraine  
mother of Ultyd  
In some accounts, she was an aunt of  
King Arthur.
- Rience** (see Retho.Royns)
- Rig** (see Riger)
- Rig Antona** (see Rigantona)
- Rig Jarl** (see Jarl)
- Rig Veda** (see Rigveda)
- Riga Veda** (see Rigveda)
- rigai** *South American*  
in the lore of the Witoto, spirits of  
the air, birds or insects
- Rigantona** *Welsh*  
[Rig Antona]  
a name of Rhiannon (and others) as  
'Great Queen'
- Rigdonn** *Irish*  
father of Ruad
- Rigenmucha** *East Indian*  
a supreme god in New Guinea
- Riger** *Norse*  
[Rig(ir)]  
the name assumed by Heimdall on a  
visit to earth  
In this guise, Heimdall became the  
progenitor of the human races. He
- stayed for three days with each of three  
couples, the poor Ai and Edda, the  
well-off Afi and Amma, and the  
wealthy Fadir and Modir. After each  
visit, a son was born, Thrall to Edda,  
Karl to Amma and Jarl to Modir.  
Thrall married Thyrr and they became  
the forerunners of the thralls; Karl  
married Shor, producing husbandmen  
and Jarl married Erna and produced  
many children, one of whom, Konur,  
founded the royal house of Denmark.
- Rigi** *Pacific Islands*  
a caterpillar  
Rigi helped Areaop-Emap to force  
open the clam in which they were  
trapped. He drowned in his own sweat  
which formed the oceans and was  
placed in the sky as the Milky Way.
- Rigir** (see Riger)
- Rigisamus** *Roman*  
a Celtic war-god in Gaul
- Rigomes** *European*  
a poem about the adventures of  
Lohengrin
- Rigonometis**  
Mars Rigonometis)
- Rigru Roisclethan** *Irish*  
an Otherworld queen  
mother of Segda, in some accounts  
Her son was taken by Conn  
Ceadchathach to be sacrificed but was  
saved by Rigrú who produced a cow  
which was sacrificed instead.
- Rigs-bu-mo** *Buddhist*  
[Ri-bu-mo]  
a Tibetan female demon  
sister of Srog-bdag
- Rigs-Kyi-bu-mo** *Buddhist*  
a Tibetan deity  
He is regarded as an assistant to  
Lcham-Sring and is depicted riding a  
lion.
- Rigspula** (see Rigsthula)
- Rigsthula** *Norse*  
[Discourse of Rig.Lay of Rig.Rispula]  
a poem in the *Elder Edda*, the story of  
Heimdall's visit to earth as Riger
- Rigveda** *Hindu*  
[R(i)g Veda.Royal Veda]  
the first of the 4 Vedas, a collection of  
about 1,000 hymns in 6 books
- Rigvedic** *Hindu*  
[Rgvedic]  
a cloud-snake
- Riihitonttu** *Baltic*  
[=Swedish Ritomte]  
a Finnish grain-spirit  
This spirit will steal grain from  
neighbours in order to help the family  
it protects.
- Riiki** *Pacific Islands*  
[='eel']  
When Nareau made the world, Riiki  
helped by holding up the sky until it  
was firmly established.
- Rijckaert** (see Richard<sup>2</sup>)
- Rim-Sin** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian giant, king of Uruk  
He is reputed to have dug out the  
channel for the Euphrates with his  
bare hands.
- Rimm** (see Enlil)
- Rimman** (see Rimmon)
- Rimmon<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Rimman:=Egyptian Set:=Hurrian Sutekh]  
a Babylonian storm-god  
He is regarded as a manifestation of  
Adad and is sometimes equated with  
Enlil.  
In some accounts, Ramman is the  
Babylonian god and Rimmon his  
Egyptian equivalent.
- Rimmon<sup>2</sup>**  
[Damas.Ramman.Rimman]  
a demon, chief physician in hell  
In black magic he is the ambassador  
to Russia.
- Rimm** (see Enlil)
- Rimogaio** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Ponape Kona.Liat]  
a fabulous race of giants
- Rimpoche** *Tibetan*  
[Guru Rimpoche]  
a title given to a tulku
- Rimstein**  
a vassal of Ermenrich  
He rose in rebellion against Ermenrich  
but the revolt was suppressed when  
Dietrich brought his warriors to the  
king's aid.
- Rimu** (see Limu)
- Rin-Jin** *Japanese*  
[Ringin.Rinjin]  
a dragon-king of the sea  
When his wife fell ill, she said that  
only the liver of a monkey could save  
her so Rin-Jin sent the jellyfish to  
bring a monkey to his undersea  
kingdom. Having persuaded a  
monkey to come with him, the foolish  
jellyfish told the monkey why his  
presence was required. The crafty  
monkey said that he had forgotten to  
bring his liver so the jellyfish took  
him back to land to fetch it. The  
monkey quickly jumped ashore and  
ran off laughing at the jellyfish's  
gullibility. The angry king had the  
jellyfish torn from its shell and  
pounded into a jelly for its stupidity.  
(see also Ryuujin)



**Rinaggon** *East Indian*

a creator-bird in Borneo  
Rinaggon is said to have made men  
from the kimpong tree.

**Rinaldo<sup>1</sup>** *European*

[Re(g)nault.Renau(l)d.Renaut.Reinold.

Rinaldo of Montalban]

one of the paladins  
son of Aymon and Beatrice  
brother of Alardo, Bradamante, Ricardo  
and Ricciardetto  
cousin of Malagigi and Roland  
husband of Clarissa  
father of Aymeric

In some accounts, he was the son of  
the Marquis d'Este, in others his  
parents were Bertoldo and Sophia.

He went into the forest with Isolier  
to capture the horse, Bayard. This  
fierce animal killed Isolier but was  
subdued by Rinaldo. Other accounts  
say that the horse was given to him by  
his father, Aymon, when the latter  
thought he was near death.

At the great tournament organised  
by Charlemagne, Rinaldo was  
enchanted by Angelica but, drinking  
from a fountain built by Merlin, his  
love was turned to hate. She drank  
from a second fountain and fell in love  
with Rinaldo. She freed the magician  
Malagigi and enlisted his help to win  
Rinaldo who was taken by a magic ship  
to Joyous Castle on an island. Here he  
was sumptuously entertained but ran  
away when he was told that the house  
was his, a gift from Angelica.

He undertook to destroy a monster  
which was ravaging the countryside  
but was trapped in a room where the  
monster lived and escaped only when  
Angelica ensnared the beast in coils of  
rope so that Rinaldo could get on to  
its back and strangle it.

He met Flordalis who told him her  
story and, having wounded the giant  
and killed the griffin guarding the  
marvellous horse, Rabican, he claimed  
the horse for himself and set off with  
Flordalis to find her lover, Florismart,  
and Roland.

At Albracca, Galafron recognised  
the horse Rabican which he had given  
to his own son, Argalia, and fought  
with Rinaldo thinking that he must  
have killed Argalia. Rinaldo then  
found himself fighting his friend  
Roland. Rather than continue this  
fight, he went off to free Florismart  
who had been imprisoned by the  
enchantress Falerina. He was seized by

the guardian of the bridge, Arridano,  
and imprisoned but was later released  
when Roland captured both Falerina  
and the enchantress Morgana.

He led an army of Hungarians with  
Ottachiero to support Charlemagne  
when France was invaded by  
Agramant, Marsilius and Rodomont,  
but they were defeated.

Regretting his former treatment of  
Angelica, he set off to find her once  
more. He met her with Roland and the  
two knights fought over her, ending  
their duel only when separated by  
Charlemagne to whom Angelica fled  
for help. Rinaldo encountered her  
again in the company of Sacripant and  
engaged him in single combat. Once  
again Angelica fled and was helped by  
a magician who conjured up a spirit  
in the form of a farm-hand who  
intervened in the fight and told the  
two knights that Angelica was heading  
for Paris in the company of Roland.  
Rinaldo broke off the fight and  
spurred his horse towards Paris. There  
he was frustrated in his efforts to find  
Angelica when Charlemagne sent him  
to England to seek help in his battles  
with the invading forces.

When Agramant called a truce so  
that he could return to deal with an  
attack on his own capital of Biserta by  
Abyssinians under Astolpho, Rinaldo  
was chosen to fight Rogero to settle  
the war. Their duel was interrupted by  
Melissa who, in the guise of  
Rodomont, led an attack on the  
Christians, so breaking the truce.

Rinaldo set off in pursuit of  
Gradasso to recover his horse but went  
to Africa when he heard of the exploits  
of Astolpho at Biserta, arriving just  
after the combat in which Florismart  
had been killed. He accompanied  
Roland on his voyage to seek  
treatment for the wounded Oliver and  
Sobrino.

After the war, he was in Egypt with  
Ricciardetto, converting the infidel,  
when they were summoned back to  
Spain by Malagigi. The demons  
Ashtaroth and Foulmouth entered  
their horses which carried their riders  
over the sea to Spain, putting them  
down in the midst of the Battle of  
Roncesvalles. They both survived that  
great battle.

He fell out of favour with  
Charlemagne and his son Charlot and  
defeated all the knights sent to bring

him to the king from his castle,  
Montalban. Charlemagne then  
besieged Montalban, or another castle  
in the Ardennes to which they  
retreated and starved the occupants so  
that they killed most of their horses for  
food. His mother, Beatrice, interceded  
with the emperor who forgave them  
when they submitted to his will and  
gave Bayard to Charlot. He had the  
horse drowned in view of Rinaldo who  
was heart-broken. He made over his  
property to his son, Aymeric, and  
retired to live the life of a hermit.  
After three years, he was recalled to  
fight the Saracens in the Holy Land  
and spent many years there before  
returning to France. He eventually  
went to Cologne where he helped to  
build the cathedral for Bishop  
Agilolphus. He worked so hard that  
the other workers became envious and  
beat him to death, throwing his body  
into the river. His body was donated  
as a holy relic to the people of  
Dortmund who built the church of  
St Rinaldo.

In *Jerusalem Delivered*, Rinaldo was  
out of favour with Godfrey, leader of  
the Christian forces attacking  
Jerusalem, because he had killed  
Girlando in a duel. It turned out that  
Rinaldo's help was essential if the city  
were ever to be taken so Godfrey  
forgave Rinaldo who then deserted  
Armida, with whom he had been  
living, and joined Godfrey's forces  
which quickly took the city.

Another account says that the  
source of the quarrel with  
Charlemagne was the assault by  
Charlot on Rinaldo's brother, Alardo,  
whom the prince struck with a chess-  
board when Alardo was beating him at  
chess. In this version, Rinaldo killed  
Charlot and fled to Montalban and it  
was Charlemagne who killed Bayard  
by drowning the horse in the Seine.  
The story of the chess-game appears,  
in different form, in the story of  
Ogier's son Baldwin.

(see also Renaut.St Rinaldo)

**Rinaldo<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a poem by the Italian, Tasso, relating  
the exploits of Rinaldo

**Rind** (see Rinda<sup>2</sup>)**Rinda<sup>1</sup>** *East Indian*

wife of Demong

**Rinda<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Rhind.Rinde.Rind(r)]

daughter of Billing

third wife of Odin  
 mother of Vali  
 She rejected the advances of Odin when he appeared first as victorious general, then as the craftsman, Rosterus, and finally as a handsome young man, so Odin put her under a spell and then appeared as an old crone, Vak, the only person able to break the spell. He carried her off, bound hand and foot, and forced her to become his wife.

**Rindr** (see Rinda<sup>2</sup>)

**Rinfaxi** *Norse*  
 a horse drawing the chariot of the night (see also Skinfaxi)

**Ring<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
 son of Viking and Hunvor

When Hunvor died, Viking put Ring into the care of a foster-mother and married again.

**Ring<sup>2</sup>** (see Sigurd<sup>2</sup>)

**Ring Cycle** *German*

[Ring der Nibelungen]

4 operas by Wagner

These operas, *The Rhinegold*, *The Valkyrie*, *Siegfried* and *Twilight of the Gods*, were based on the *Nibelungenlied*.

**Ring der Nibelungen** (see Ring Cycle)

**Ring of Power** *Norse*

a ring with magical power  
 made by Mime from some  
 of the Rhinegold

This ring passed through many hands before it was finally returned to the Rhine-daughters by Brunhilde at her death. (see also Andvaranaut.

Draupnir<sup>1</sup>)

**Ringabur** (see Riangabair)

**Ringhorn** *Norse*

[Hringhorn(i)]

Balder's ship on which his funeral  
 pyre was built

**Ringin** (see Rin-Jin)

**Rinjin** (see Rin-Jin)

**Rintra**

a demon of anger

**Rinvit** (see Rugievit)

**Riothamus** *British*

a king of Britain

Some writers have equated him with King Arthur or with Uther.

**Rinpoche** *Tibetan*

[Lopon.sLob-dpon]

a name for Padmasambhava

in Tibet (see also (Guru)

Rimpoche)

**Rip van Winkle** *North American*

[=German Klaus]

a legendary hero

He met a group of dwarfs in the

Catskill Mountains and they gave him a drink which put him to sleep for twenty years.

**Risabha** (see Rishaba)

**Rise of Gawain**

(see De Ortu Waluuanii)

**Rishabha** *Jain*

[R(i)sabha.Rshabhadeva]

the first Tirthankara

father of Bahubali and

Bharata

father of 100 sons

He abdicated from his kingdom and retired to a monastery living a life of complete asceticism, smelling pleasant even though he spread his own excreta over his body.

Some regard him as an incarnation of Shiva.

**Rishabhadatta** *Jain*

husband of Devananda

father of Mahavira

His son, while still an embryo, was transferred from Devananda to Trishala so that her husband, Siddhartha, became the 'father' of Mahavira.

**rishi** *Hindu*

[maharishi.rshi.r(i)si:fem=rishika]

a holy sage, poet or seer

In some stories, rishis accumulate so much knowledge and power that they can become superior to gods.

The three classes are brahmarishis (priests), devarishis (gods) and rajarishis (of royal descent).

(see also mahatma.

Nine Brahmarishis)

**Rishi Balmik**

(see Balmik)

**Rishi Mekala**

(see Mekala<sup>1</sup>)

**rishika** *Hindu*

[male=rishi]

a female seer

**Rishya-Shringa** *Hindu*

[Rishyacringa]

son of Vibhandaka

husband of Shanta

Vibhandaka married a doe who bore him a son, Rishya-Shringa, who had a small set of antlers on his forehead.

Another story says that he was reared by his father in a remote forest, completely ignorant of the world outside. A neighbouring king was told that the current drought would be ended only when Rishya-Shringa was no longer chaste so the boy was abducted and married to the king's daughter. Almost immediately rain began to fall.

**Rishyacringa** (see Rishya-Shringa)

**rishi** (see rishi)

**Risnuch**

a demon associated with  
 agriculture

**Rita**

*Hindu*

[Arta]

a god(dess) of the seasons  
 and fate

**Rith** (see Retho)

**Ritho** (see Retho)

**Ritomte** *Swedish*

the Swedish version of the Finnish  
 Rihitonttu

**Ritona** *Roman*

a Celtic goddess of fords

**Rituparna** *Hindu*

a king  
 son of Savarkama

He was reputed to be very lucky whereas Nala, himself a king in disguise, had been so unlucky that he had lost his kingdom by gambling. Rituparna employed Nala as his charioteer and one story says that he exchanged his luck for Nala's skill as a charioteer so that Nala was able to win back his kingdom.

**Rivalen** (see Rivalin)

**Rivalin<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Rivalen]

king of Parmenie

husband of Blanchefleur

In some accounts, he is Meliad, the father of Tristram.

In other stories, Meliad was refused the hand of Blanchefleur but eloped with her and married her. Others say that he married Elizabeth.

Alternatively, Rivalin was given Blanchefleur as a wife when he helped her brother Mark, king of Cornwall, in his battles with the Scots.

(see also Rouland)

**Rivalin<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Rivalen]

a king of Nantes

He attacked Hoel's kingdom but was defeated in single combat by Tristram.

**Rivallo** *British*

king of Britain

son of Cunedagius

father of Gurgustius

**River King** *African*

a huge crocodile

Selekana had worked in his under-water palace and had been rewarded with jewellery by the River Woman. When the local chief's daughter jumped into the river, she refused to do any work in the palace so he ate her.

**River of Souls** *Japanese*

the home of the blessed dead

**River of Three Roads** *Japanese*

[Sanzu-no-Kawa:=Greek Styx]  
a stage on the road taken by  
the dead

On the banks of this river lives Sodzu-Baba and her husband, Ten Datsu-Ba. The dead have to give her money or she takes their clothes and hangs the garments on trees.

**River Woman** *African*

a Lesotho keeper of the River  
King's palace

When Selekana was thrown into the river she agreed to work in the River King's palace and the River Woman rewarded her with jewellery.

**riverhorse** *Scottish*

a water sprite

**Riwallawn** *British*

son of Urien

He was said to know the nature of everything.

**Riyadarshana** *Jain*

daughter of Mahavira and Yasoda

**Rizieri** *(see Rogero<sup>2</sup>)***Rizk** *Arab*

son of Jabir  
husband of Al-Khadra  
father of Barakat

**rLun-rta** *Tibetan*

[Lung-ta]  
the Tibetan name for Vayuarvat

**Rksavaktradakina** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dom-gdon-can]  
a deity in the form of a witch with the  
head of a bear

She could confer supernatural powers on her devotees.

**rMu** *(see dMu)***Rnam-thos-sras** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Kubera as  
one of the Drag-gshed or for  
Vaishravana as guardian of  
the north

**Ro-ku** *Japanese*

a god of wealth

**Ro lei** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Qat

**Ro Som** *Pacific Islands*

['money']  
a sea-goddess of the  
Banks Islands

She found Little Orphan, built him a house and made him very prosperous. When he insulted her, she returned to her undersea home leaving Little Orphan penniless.

**Roal** *South American*

a creator-god of the Q'ero people  
of Peru

He created the sun which shrivelled up

the existing people, after which the Apus created Inkari and Collari, the ancestors of the new population.

**roane** *Scottish*

[sea-spirit.seal-maiden]  
a race of seal-people

The females sometimes shed their skin and dance on the shore in the form of maidens. They may marry mortals but will always eventually go back to their home in the sea.

*(see also selkie)*

**Roarer** *(see Apep)***Roaz** *British*

an evil knight

When Roaz appropriated most of Amene's kingdom, King Arthur sent Wigalois to her aid. He defeated Roaz in single combat.

**Robber** *(see Ran)***Robe of Serpents** *(see Coatlantona)***Robert** *European*

[Robert the Devil.Robertus]  
son of Aubert  
father of Richard

He was born of a promise by his otherwise childless mother to give her child to the devil and he grew up to be a terror. At the age of seven he killed his tutor and capped a life of violence by killing seven hermits. Suddenly repenting of his evil ways, he confessed to the pope who required him to serve his penance with a hermit who sent him to the court as fool, never to speak. Here, in the white armour of a knight, he three times saved the emperor from the invading Saracens but was wounded in a fight with some of the emperor's knights. The emperor's daughter, who was dumb, was offered to the unknown wounded knight by way of reward for his bravery, but a chamberlain, showing a self-inflicted wound, claimed her hand. Robert was released from his penance just in time to prevent the marriage from taking place, the princess regained her speech and married Robert and he inherited his father's dukedom.

In another version, he was forbidden by the hermit to marry the princess and spent the rest of his life as a penitent.

**Robert de Boron** *(see Boron)***Robert the Devil** *(see Robert)***Robertus** *(see Robert)***Robigalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Robigus,  
held on April 25th

**Robigo** *(see Robigus)***Robigus** *Roman*

[Averruncus.Robigo]  
a guardian-god of cornfields

**Robin<sup>1</sup>** *British*

the god of witches  
*(see also Red Champion)*

**robin<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[redbreast.ruddock]  
the bird of Odin

**Robin Goodfellow** *English*

a brownie: Puck  
son of Oberon, in some accounts

In early tales of Robin Goodfellow he was the son of a maiden and a male fairy and ran away from home, waking up one morning, after dreaming that his father was a fairy, to find a scroll beside him. This scroll told him how to use his magic powers for good rather than for evil. One of these powers was the ability to change into any animal.

In later years, he was regarded as a household brownie which, if suitably rewarded, will do household chores.

*(see also Puck)*

**Robinson, Edwin** *North American*

(1869-1935)

a poet

He wrote extensively on Arthurian themes, including the poems *Lancelot* and *Tristram*.

**roc<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

[roch.rock.rokk.ruc.rukh:=Chinese P'eng  
Niao.=Egyptian rekh:=New Zealand  
Poua-Kai:=Pacific Islands Ngani-Vatu.  
Ngutu-hei]

a huge mythical bird

This bird, which fed on baby elephants, carried off Sinbad the Sailor and was said to be large enough to carry off a full-grown elephant. It is said to land only on Mount Qaf.

**Roc<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

a steward of Angus Og  
father of Ethne

He fathered a son by Donn's wife and, when the boy was killed by Donn, Roc turned the corpse into a huge boar and ordered it to avenge his son's death by killing Donn's son Dermot.

*(see also Ben Bulben)*

**Roch<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Roich.Roigh.Roque]  
wife of Ros Ruadh, some say  
mother of Fergus mac Roth

**roch<sup>2</sup>** *(see roc<sup>1</sup>)***Roches, Peter de** *(see Bishop of the Butterfly)*

**Rocinante** (*see* Rosinante)

**rock** (*see* roc<sup>1</sup>)

**Rock Candy Mountain**

*North American*

the Otherworld: a land of plenty

**Rock Cave of Heaven** *Shinto*

the cave in which Amaterasu

hid herself

**Rock Crystal Boy** *North American*

a Navaho spirit

He and Rock Crystal Girl were set on Pelado Peak by Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin.

**Rock Crystal Girl** *North American*

a Navaho spirit

She and Rock Crystal Boy were set on Pelado Peak by Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin.

**Rock-long Princess** (*see* Iha-naga)

**Rock Sene** *African*

a god of the Serer people  
of Gambia

**Rod** *Russian*

[Chur.Rodu=Latvian Svantevit]

a god of agriculture and light  
husband of Rozanica

**Rodan** (*see* Ruadan)

**Rodarchus Largus** (*see* Rhydderch)

**Roderick** *Spanish*

[Rod(e)rigo]

a hero-king of Spain

When Roderick raped Florinda, her father, Count Juhan, called in the Saracen soldiers to exact vengeance. In some accounts, Roderick died in battle with the Saracens, in others he lived a life of penance which ended when he was eaten by snakes.

Like a number of other national heroes he is expected to return in his country's hour of need.

**Roderigo** (*see* Roderick)

**Rodha** *Hindu*

a division of Naraka reserved for  
stranglers, cow-killers and those  
who plunder towns

**Rodingeirr** *Norse*

the name used for Rudiger  
in *Thidrekssaga*

**Rodjenica** *Balkan*

[=European Narucnici=Russian Rozanica]  
Croat spirits of dead mothers: fate  
genii

Three of these beings are present at the birth of each child.

**Rodomont** *European*

[Mars of Africa]

king of Algiers

son of Ulien

Impatient at the delay when Agramant, Emperor of Africa, planned to invade

France, Rodomont led his own expedition, joining forces with Marsilius who had invaded from Spain. He fought in single combat with Rinaldo but the bout was inconclusive. He then engaged another knight who turned out to be the warrior-maid, Bradamante, but they were separated by Rogero.

When he met Isabella en route to a monastery with the body of her husband Zerbino, he tried to persuade her to go with him. She offered instead a herbal remedy that would make him invulnerable. She smeared the liquid over her neck and invited him to strike her with his sword to prove its effectiveness. It was, of course, a ruse to escape his clutches and the sword-stroke cut off her head. In remorse, Rodomont built a chapel to her memory in which he buried her and her husband and defended the bridge leading to the chapel against all comers until he had collected a thousand suits of armour. One of those he fought was the demented Roland; another was Florismart whom he imprisoned.

When Agramant called a truce with Charlemagne so that he could return to deal with an attack on his own capital, Biserta, made by Abyssinians led by Astolpho, Rinaldo and Rogero were chosen to do combat to settle the war. Their duel was interrupted by Melissa who, in the guise of Rodomont, attacked the Christians, so breaking the truce.

At the wedding of Rogero and Bradamante, Rodomont accused Rogero, in front of the emperor, of being a traitor to his original master, Agramant. For this, Rogero killed him in single combat.

**Rodrigo** (*see* Roderick)

**Rodrigo Diaz** *Spanish*

[Ruy Diaz]

the real name of El Cid

**Rodu** (*see* Rod)

**Rof Breoht Woden** *Saxon*

the Saxon name of Merlin

**Roga** *Hindu*

a charioteer for Yama

**Rogenwald** *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok

and Aslaug

brother of Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar

and Sigurd

He was killed when on a Viking raid with his four brothers.

**Rogero**<sup>1</sup> *European*

a Christian knight

Duke of Risa

husband of Galaciella

father of Marphisa and Rogero

He secretly married Galaciella, daughter of the Sultan of Africa, and she became a Christian. Her father sent them into exile and cast their infant children adrift in a boat.

**Rogero**<sup>2</sup> *European*

[Rizieri.Ruggiero]

son of Rogero and Galaciella

twin brother of Marphisa

husband of Bradamante

In some accounts, his mother was killed by Agolant and he was raised by a lioness. Others say that he and his twin sister were cast adrift in a boat by their grandfather, the Sultan of Africa. They were rescued by the magician Atlantes who reared Rogero after Marphisa had been stolen by an Arab chieftain. It was said that Rogero was directly descended from Hector of Troy and was kept in seclusion by Atlantes.

As an adult, he was induced to join forces with Agramant for the invasion of France and was given a horse, Frontino, and a sword. He met Rinaldo in single combat but they became separated in the confusion of battle. He then came across two knights in combat and intervened. They turned out to be Rodomont and the warrior-maid Bradamante. He and Bradamante were attacked by a group of knights but, although she was wounded, they routed their attackers. When he met Mandricardo, who claimed to have won the armour of Hector, they fought to decide which had the right to bear the arms of Troy but Gradasso intervened to claim an equal right, having been the defender of Hector's armour. The quarrel was settled when Florismart promised to lead them to Roland who had the sword Durindana, sought by Mandricardo. En route, a dwarf asked them for help to rescue his master's daughter who had been abducted by an enchanter riding a winged horse. Rogero and Gradasso went off with him to rescue the maiden but were themselves trapped by the same enchanter who was, in fact, Rogero's foster-father, Atlantes, who was still trying to shield Rogero from danger.

Rogero was rescued by Bradamante but when he tried to ride the hippogriff used by Atlantes he was carried off and separated from his lady-love. When the beast landed, Rogero discovered Astolpho who had been turned into a myrtle by Alcina and restored him to his normal form. He flew on and saw Angelica bound to a rock off the island of Ebuda as a sacrifice to the orc and rescued her. She used her magic to disappear and the hippogriff flew off leaving Rogero to proceed on foot.

He came across a knight, apparently Bradamante, being attacked by a giant and followed the giant when he ran off. This was another illusion arranged by Atlantes and Rogero was again entrapped in an enchanted palace where he found Ferrau, Florismart, Gradasso, Roland and others. When the real Bradamante came to his rescue once again, she too was trapped but Astolpho, protected by the book and horn given to him by Logestilla, rescued all of them.

Bradamante agreed to marry him if he would embrace the Christian faith. En route to his baptism he met Mandricardo who now had the sword Durindana and they fell to quarrelling over it. Gradasso also claimed it and the emperor, Agramant, ordered a contest to settle the matter. Rogero, acting for himself and Gradasso, killed Mandricardo but the sword was awarded to Gradasso. Rogero had been badly wounded in the fight and was nursed by his sister, Marphisa, who fell in love with him not realising that he was her brother.

When Agramant proposed a truce with Charlemagne so that he could return to deal with an attack on his capital, Biserta by an Abyssinian army led by Astolpho, Rogero was chosen to fight Rinaldo in single combat to decide the war. Their fight was interrupted when Melissa, in the guise of Rodomont, started an attack on the Christian forces, so breaking the truce. Battle resumed but ended when Agramant withdrew his forces to return to the defence of Biserta. Rogero sailed for Africa with Agramant's forces but his ship was wrecked on an island and he entered a hermitage where he was baptised. Later, Roland arrived with Rinaldo and the wounded knights, Oliver and

Sobrino, both of whom were cured by the hermit. Rogero then returned with his friends to France where he learned that Constantine the Greek emperor had demanded Bradamante as a wife for his son Leo. Rogero set out to challenge Leo's right to Bradamante's hand and was captured after killing many of the Greeks besieging Belgrade. He was handed over to Theodora, the emperor's sister, whose son was one of those killed by Rogero. He was released by Leo who had come to admire his skill and valour on the battlefield and, in return, Rogero promised to fight Bradamante, as Leo, to win her hand for the prince, even though he loved her himself. He won the contest and departed, leaving Leo to claim his bride. He was found by Leo, who, moved by his story, gave up his claim to Bradamante who finally married Rogero. At their wedding, Rodomont accused Rogero, in front of the emperor, of being a traitor to his original master, Agramant. For this, Rogero killed him in single combat.

For his valour at the siege of Belgrade he was made king of Bulgaria on the death of the old king.

**Roges** *British*  
a prince

He had been turned into a fox by a sorcerer but, helping Gawain in one of his exploits, regained his human form.

**Roggenhund** *German*  
a vegetation spirit

(see field spirit)

**Roggenwolf** (see Rye-wolf)

**Rognvald** *Norse*

[Rognvaldr]  
a 12th c poet-hero  
earl of Orkney

**Rognvaldr** (see Rognvald)

**Rogo-tumu-hera** *Pacific Islands*  
a demon-octopus

He abducted Hina-a-rauriki but her husband, Turi-a-fumea, and his father Tangara, rescued her from the monster.

**Rohand**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
an earl of Warwick  
father of Felice

He knighted Guy, son of his steward Segard, who later married his daughter Felice.

**Rohand**<sup>2</sup> (see Kurneval)

**Rohe** *New Zealand*

wife of Maui

She left her husband and descended to

the underworld where she ruled the realm of Uranga-o-te-Ra.

**Rohini**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

['red']  
a moon-goddess and goddess of fortune  
one of the nakshatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

This name is also used for the star Aldebaran.

**Rohini**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

['red']  
a princess  
wife of Vasudeva  
mother of Balarama

Vishnu had placed two hairs in the womb of Devaki and later transferred the embryo that would become Balarama from Devaki's womb to Rohini's. He then sent her to safety in the realm of Nanda out of reach of the demon Kansa who aimed to kill any child of Devaki.

She is regarded as an incarnation of Lakshmi and may be the same as either of the two Rohini goddesses.

**Rohini**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

['red']  
wife of Shiva, in some accounts

**Rohini**<sup>4</sup> *Hindu*

['red']  
a corn-deity  
daughter of Sunabhi

**Rohini**<sup>5</sup> *Jain*

['red']  
a sun-goddess and goddess of learning  
one of the vidyadevis  
daughter of Kasyapa  
mother of Kamadhenu

**Rohita**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

['red']  
a goddess

In some versions, Brahma, in the form of a stag, mated with Rohita as a doe to produce all the animals.

**Rohita**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

['red']  
one of the horses pulling the chariot of the sun-god, Surya (see also Rohits)

**Rohits** *Hindu*

horses pulling the chariot of Surya  
In some accounts, the animals are equated with the Harits.

(see also Rohita<sup>2</sup>)

**roho** *African*

[ruhu]  
the soul or spirit in the lore of the Swahili

**Roi Mehaigne, Le** (see Fisher King)



**Roi Pêcheur, Le** (*see* Le Roi Pêcheur)

**Roich** (*see* Roch)

**Roigh** (*see* Roch)

**Rojenica** (*see* Rodjenica)

**rok** (*see* roc<sup>1</sup>)

**rokk** (*see* roc<sup>1</sup>)

**Roko** *Japanese*

a sennin depicted as riding a flying tortoise

**Roko-bu-ten** *Japanese*

the deities Benten and Taishaku, plus the 4 Shi-Tenno, collectively

**Rokola** *Pacific Islands*

a carpenter-god of Fiji

He was a legendary boat-builder, by some equated with Noah.

**Rokomautu** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian creator-god

one of the Kalou-Vu

son of Ndengei

**Rokoua** *Pacific Islands*

brother-in-law of Okova

He helped Okova to kill the monstrous bird, Ngani-Vaku.

**Roksanda** *Serbian*

daughter of Michael, king of Leyden

wife of Doushan

She was wooed by the tsar Doushan but her father refused to let her go unless the tsar or his champion could succeed in a number of difficult tasks.

All were achieved by Milosh who won the hand of Roksanda for his master.

**Rokugo** *Japanese*

a fencing master

When he met a beautiful girl, Rokugo suspected that she was just an illusion caused by some animal such as a fox. He slashed the air near the girl with his sword and killed the animal – in this case, an otter. (*see also* Kadzutoyo)

**Rokuro-kubi** *Japanese*

an extendible and detachable neck

It is said that such a neck allows the head of a sleeping person to stretch and turn and devour anything in reach or even to leave the body completely, rejoining at some later time.

**Roland<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[(Childe) Rowland]

in Scottish lore, a son of King Arthur

brother of Ellen

When Rowland's sister was carried off by fairies, he and his brothers went in search of her. Two disappeared but Rowland obeyed the instructions of Merlin to kill everyone he encountered in Elfland and was thereby able to rescue not only Ellen but his two brothers also, when he defeated the fairy king.

**Roland<sup>2</sup>** *European*

[Achilles of the North. Achilles of the

West. Christian Theseus. Hroulandus.

Rolland. Rollant. Rotholandus.

Rotolando: = Italian Orlando]

a count of Brittany

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Milon and Bertha

nephew of Charlemagne

husband of Aldabella, in some

accounts

In some accounts, he was the son of Charlemagne's incestuous liaison with his sister, Bertha.

Reared in poverty, he came to the notice of Charlemagne, his uncle or father, when he stole food from a royal banquet.

When Charlemagne sent out his knights to seize a magnificent jewel worn on his shield by a knight in the Ardennes, Roland, aged fifteen, accompanied his father as armour-bearer. While his father slept, Roland took his armour and rode into the forest where he met and defeated the knight taking the jewel from his shield. For this deed of bravery, he was knighted by the emperor.

He fought and killed the giant, Ferragus, and then fought the giant's nephew, Otuel, who tried to avenge his uncle's death. Roland defeated him and he became a Christian in the service of Charlemagne. Roland also defeated a Saracen from whom he took the sword Durindana.

When Charlemagne was in dispute with Montglave, Roland fought Olover in single combat to settle the matter. After five days, neither had gained an advantage and so they declared an honourable draw, having recognised each other.

At the great tournament organised by Charlemagne, Roland was enchanted by Angelica and fought Ferrau for her. When she disappeared, he travelled far and wide to find her. At a bridge on the road to Albracca a maiden gave him a drink which made him forget the object of his search and he was imprisoned.

He was freed by Angelica who had escaped from the besieged city of Albracca and, with other knights who had been held in the same prison, routed the besieging Tartars and killed their leader, Agrican. He found himself fighting his own friend, Rinaldo, and Angelica, who was in love

with Rinaldo, persuaded Roland to avoid further conflict by leaving to destroy the enchanted garden of Falerina.

En route, he rescued a maiden who had been tied to a tree and was given a book. The rescued maiden decamped, taking Roland's horse and sword but he killed the dragon at the entrance to the garden with the branch of a tree and entered. He tied Falerina to a tree, took her magic sword and killed all the monsters guarding the kingdom. Falerina told him that the prisoners were held by an even greater enchantress, Morgana. Her castle was guarded by the strong man, Arridano, who could breathe under water. Roland fought with him and they both fell into the river. At the bottom, Roland killed Arridano and returned to the surface, entering the castle where he found Morgana asleep. Distracted by the mirage, Fata Morgana, he allowed her to escape but he chased her and finally caught her by the forelock, taking her keys and freeing Rinaldo, Florismart and several other prisoners.

He was imprisoned in an enchanted castle by Atlantes but rescued by Astolpho and soon came across a girl, Isabella, who had been seized by pirates. He routed her captors and they travelled on together, meeting another group of men guarding a prisoner. Roland killed or wounded all of them, freeing their prisoner who turned out to be Zerbino, a prince who had secretly married Isabella. He rode on, leaving Zerbino with his wife and found a cottage where Angelica and Modero had stayed. Learning of their marriage, he was driven to madness, tearing up trees and killing flocks. Zerbino came upon this devastation but was challenged by Mandricardo for the possession of Durindana which Roland had abandoned in his madness. Zerbino was killed and Mandricardo claimed the sword.

Roland seized a horse, rode to the coast and crossed to Africa riding the horse till it sank beneath him and swimming the rest of the way. He came upon the Abyssinian army, led by Astolpho, who, with the aid of a bottle given to him by St John, restored Roland to his proper senses.

When Agramant withdrew from France to defend his capital, Biserta,

which was besieged by the Abyssinians, Roland, Oliver and Florismart were chosen to do battle with Agramant, Sobrino and Grassado to decide the issue. Only Roland, Oliver and Sobrino survived the battle, the latter two being badly wounded. With Agramant dead, the Africans submitted and Roland was free to take his wounded comrades to Sicily for treatment. They landed on an island and the wounded men were cured by the hermit who had recently baptised Rogero with whom they were now reunited.

When the war in Europe ended, Charlemagne entered Spain, subdued the country and exacted tribute. In one version, Roland was the leader of the rearguard when the army withdrew from Spain; in another version, Roland and Oliver were sent to the Spanish border to collect the tribute from Marsilius, the Spanish king. In either event, Gano, the treacherous paladin who hated Roland, had arranged a trap and the Spanish had three armies hidden in ambush at the pass at Roncesvalles. In the battle, Roland killed King Falseron and many others but his force was greatly outnumbered and his friends were falling round him. For a long time he refused to summon help but with the death of Oliver, Roland realised that the end was near and blew three blasts on his horn, Olivant, to alert Charlemagne who was encamped at the foot of the mountains. The sound killed birds flying overhead and frightened the Saracens. The main army routed the Saracens, but too late. The wounded Roland, told by Rinaldo that the enemy had been defeated, received absolution from Turpin and died.

In one account of the battle, Oliver, blinded by blood from his wounds, struck Roland with his club, mistaking him for a Saracen. It was a mortal blow and Roland died shortly after Oliver and Turpin.

Two similar stories say that Roland was betrothed to Aude, sister of Oliver, or to Hildegunde. In each case, he had to leave to fight in Spain before they had a chance to get married. Aude died of grief when she heard of his death at Roncesvalles while, in the other version, Hildegunde became a nun.

In another version, Roland escaped from the scene of carnage but died of

starvation when he tried to cross the Pyrenees alone.

Some stories say that Roland was crushed to death by the Spanish hero, Bernardo del Carpio. Others say that he recovered and returned to marry Hildegarde, only to find that she, believing him dead, had become a nun. She died soon after and Roland built a retreat on the rock known as Rolandseck, spending his days in prayer. When he died, he was buried facing the grave of his beloved.

**Roland de Vaux** *British*  
a knight who woke Gyneth from an enchanted sleep caused by Merlin

**Roland Rise** *(see Rouland)*

**Rolandseck** *European*  
a rock on which Roland built a retreat

This building was sited so that he could see the nunnery to which Hildegarde had retreated, mistakenly believing that Roland had been killed at Roncesvalles.

**Rolf Ganger** *(see Rollo)*

**Rolland** *(see Roland<sup>2</sup>)*

**Rollant** *(see Roland<sup>2</sup>)*

**Rollo** *Norse*  
[Rolf Ganger]  
a giant

Some say he took a band of his followers to settle in what is now Normandy.

**Rolomandri**  
elementals, fire spirits in some accounts

**Roma<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Rome]  
a goddess of strength  
daughter of Evander  
sister of Dyne

**Roma<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
[Rome]  
a tutelary goddess

**Roman Antiquities** *Roman*  
a twenty-volume history and mythology of Rome, written by Dionysius of Helicarnassus

**Roman de Brut** *British*  
[Brut d'Angleterre]  
the Arthurian cycle in a mediaeval setting written by Wace

**Roman de Renard** *French*  
the French version of *Reynard the Fox*

**Romance de Tristram, The** *French*  
a 12th c French version of the story of Tristram and Isolde, written by Beroul

**Romance of Perceval, The**  
*(see Didot Perceval)*

**Romatane** *(see Rongomatane)*

**Rome<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
a holy city: the present capital of Italy  
Tradition has it that the city was founded by Romulus and Remus, twins suckled by a goat.

**Rome** *(see Roma)*

**Romi Kumu** *South American*  
[Woman Shaman]  
in the lore of the Barasana people,  
a female shaman who created  
the world

It was said that her urine was the rain and that she carried fire in her vagina.

She owned a gourd of magical beeswax which she used to make herself look young and beautiful each morning and an old ugly woman by evening.

Although a virgin, she produced two daughters who, with the few survivors of the flood, helped to repopulate the world.

**Romit** *Irish*  
a jester at the court of Conon mac Nessa

**Romulus<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
[Quirinus.Rhomas.Rhomus]  
god of war  
son of Mars and Rhea Silvia or Ilia  
twin brother of Remus  
husband of Hersilia

In an early version, Tarchetius, a king of Alba Longa, ordered his daughter to mate with a phantom phallus of Vulcan seen in the flames of his fire. She made a servant girl take her place and the result of this union was the birth of the twins, Romulus and Remus. In this version, they were given to Teratius to be killed but he left them on the bank of the Tiber.

In another version they were the sons of Rhea Silvia who was raped by Mars and they were abandoned in a basket on the banks of the Tiber or, some say, cast adrift on its waters.

They were found, under the fig-tree Ruminialis, by the herdsman Faustulus and reared by a she-wolf.

They later killed Amulius who had usurped the throne from their grandfather, Numitor, and restored him to the throne.

Romulus later killed his brother for jumping over the walls of the newly-founded city and became king of Rome, countering the shortage of women in his new city by abducting the Sabine women.

During a battle with the Etruscans he was taken up to heaven as the god

Quirinus. In another version, the magistrates and senators, tired of his demands, had him killed during an eclipse and pretended that he had been transported up to heaven.

Romulus and Remus are traditionally regarded as the founders of Rome.

(*see also* Remus.Rhomus)

**Romulus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
a poem by Plutarch

**Ron** *British*  
[Rone:=Welsh Rhongomyant.

Rhongomyriad]

King Arthur's spear

**Ron Cearr** (*see* Ron Cerr)

**Ron Cerr** *Irish*

[Ron Cearr]

a champion warrior

He fought for Brandubh, king of Leinster, against the high-king Aedh and, penetrating the enemy camp, killed the high-king. Other stories say that Brandubh himself killed Aedh.

**Rona<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

a Maori god

He fights perpetually with the moon, causing it to wax and wane, because the moon abducted his wife.

In some accounts, Rona is female, a girl carried off by the moon as she went to fetch water.

Rona is also a name for Ina the moon-goddess.

**Rona<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

[Long Teeth]

a female cannibal of Tahiti

mother of Hina

She devoured Monoi, her daughter's lover and Hina, helped by No'a-huruhuru, killed her mother.

**Ronan** *Irish*

a saint

He cursed Suibhne with madness after the poet had insulted him on two occasions.

**Ronan mac Colmain** *Irish*

a king of Leinster

husband of Eithne

father of Mael Fothartaig

When Eithne died, Ronan married a younger woman who fell in love with Mael. When he rejected her advances, she accused him of rape and Ronan had his son put to death. When the truth came out, Ronan died of grief and his wife poisoned herself. In another version, Mael's sons avenged his death.

**Roncesvalles** *European*

[Roncevaux.Valley of Thorns]

the site of the battle between

the Franks and the Moors at which most of Charlemagne's paladins were killed

(*see also* Battle of Roncesvalles)

**Roncevaux** (*see* Roncesvalles)

**Rone** (*see* Ron)

**Roneve**

[Ronobe.Ronove.Ronwe]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to teach foreign languages.

**Rong-ma-tane** (*see* Rongomatane)

**Rongelap** *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Caroline Islands

son of Paluelap and Leofas

brother of Rongerik

He was lost but later found by his younger brother, Rongerik.

**Rongerik** *Pacific Islands*

a magician of the Caroline Islands

son of Paluelap and Leofas

brother of Rongelap

He used his powers to find his elder brother, Rongelap, when he was lost.

**Rongo** *New Zealand*

[Kahukura.Orongo.Rong-ma Tane.

Rongo-Maui.Tē Rongo:=Hawaiian Lono:

=Marquesas Ono:=Samoan Lo'o]

a Maori god of agriculture, food, sea and war

son of Rangī and Papa

brother of Haumea, Ruaumoko,

Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu

He came down to earth via the rainbow and married a mortal whom he killed out of jealousy. He is due to return on a floating island full of all good things. (*see also* Rongomatane)

**Rongo-mai** *Pacific Islands*

['water-food']

a Polynesian god of whales and comets

He is envisaged in the form of a huge whale.

**Rongo-Maui** *Pacific Islands*

a manifestation of Rongo

who brought the yam from heaven

**Rongomatane** *Pacific Islands*

[Rongo-ma-Tane.Romatane]

a combination of the names Rongo

and Tane as a single deity

**Rongoteus** (*see* Runkateivis)

**Ronobe** (*see* Roneve)

**Ronove** (*see* Roneve)

**Ronwe** (*see* Roneve)

**Ronwen** (*see* Renwein)

**Ro'o** *Pacific Islands*

[Ro'o-i-te-Hiripoi]

the chanter-god of Tahiti, curer

of illness

son of Atea

**Ro'o-i-te-Hiripoi** (*see* Ro'o)

**Roonel** *European*

a dog in *Reynard the Fox*

**roperite** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Ropotou** (*see* Coulobre)

**Roque** (*see* Roch)

**Rorik** *Norse*

son of Hrodgar and Wealthew

brother of Freawaru

**Roro Nawang Sih** *East Indian*

daughter of Kyai Agung and

Nawang Wulan

**Ros Ruadh<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Ross the Red]

a king of Ulster

son of Rudhraighe

husband of Maga and Roch

father of Fachtna by Maga

father of Fergus mac Roth

by Roth

When Congall Clairingleach defeated Fergus mac Leda, he gave the throne of Ulster to the warrior, Ros Ruadh.

**Ros Ruadh<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Ruad Rofessa)

**Rosa** *Hindu*

a river in heaven

**Rosabis**

a demon of metals

**Rosamund** *German*

daughter of Thurisind

wife of Alboin

War between the Lombards under Alboin and the Gepidae ended with the defeat of the Gepidae and the death of Rosamund's father and brother. She was forced into marriage with the victor but, when he tried to make her drink from the skull of her dead father, she refused and persuaded the giant, Perideus, to kill her husband.

After his death, she ruled in her own name and proposed to marry Helmigis, the dead king's shield-bearer, but they fled together when her subjects objected to the match and were given shelter by Longinus. She later gave Helmigis a poisoned drink so that she might marry Longinus but he forced her to drink half of it and they died together.

**Rose** (*see* Rhode)

**Rose-apple Island** (*see* Jambridvipa)

**rose-apple tree** *Buddhist*

in some accounts, the tree under

which the Buddha sat while

hewas meditating

(*see also* bo-tree)

**Rosei** *Japanese*

a traveller who became emperor

Rosei dreamed that the emperor of Ibara abdicated in his favour and he ruled for fifty years in a land of wonders where the people lived forever. He tried to cheat death by drinking an elixir but awoke to find it had all been a dream, a theme he applied thereafter to all life.

**Rosemonde** *French*  
a princess loved by Faramon

**Rosen** (*see Rosse*)

**Rosh ha Satan** *Hebrew*  
[Satan's Head]  
the Hebrew name for the star Algol  
(*see also Lilith*)

**Rosier**  
a demon of love, said to be an opponent of St Basil

**Rosinante** *Spanish*  
[Rocinante.Rozinante]  
the broken-down horse of Don Quixote

**Roskra** (*see Roskva*)

**Roskva** *Norse*  
[Roskra]  
a servant of Thor  
daughter of Egil  
sister of Thialfi

She accompanied her brother, Thialfi, when he went with Thor and Loki to Jotunheim.

**Rosmerta** *Roman*  
[Maia]  
a Celtic fertility goddess in Gaul  
guardian of merchants  
consort of Mercury

**roso** (*see raos*)

**Ross the Red** (*see Ros Ruadh*)

**Rosse** *German*  
[Rosen]  
a sword made by Alberich  
This sword was said to be so sharp that it could slice through a man's body leaving no gap. Alberich gave it to Ortnit, the king of Lombardy.

**Rossthiof** *Norse*  
a Finnish magician  
He foretold that one of Odin's sons would be murdered and advised him to woo Rinda who would provide a son to avenge the loss.

**Rostem** (*see Rustem*)

**Roster**  
a demon

**Rosterus** *Norse*  
a name assumed by Odin, as a craftsman, when he wooed Rinda

**Rosuait** *Irish*  
a huge sea-monster

When it was stranded on shore in Ireland it vomited for three years (or, some say, three times) before it died. In doing so, it killed all living creatures, including humans.

**Rota**<sup>1</sup> *Balkan*  
[Rutu]  
a Lapp plague-spirit

**Rota** *Norse*  
a Valkyrie

**Roth Fail** *Irish*  
a rudimentary flying machine  
invented by Mogh Ruith

**Rother** *European*  
a king of the Lombards  
husband of Oda  
father of Helche and Pepin

After the death of Alboin and Rosamund, the throne passed through several hands and finally came to Rother. He fell in love with a picture of Oda, daughter of the emperor Constantine, and sent a delegation to ask for her hand in marriage. All the men were thrown into prison by Constantine and Rother, using the name Dietrich, and Berchther went to Constantinople in search of them when they failed to return on time. Constantine released the prisoners to help in his fight with Imelot who had invaded his kingdom and they not only routed the invading forces but captured Imelot who was king of Babylonia. Rother and his men then made off with Oda and returned to their own country.

Constantine then employed a magician who tricked Oda into going aboard his ship and sailed off with her, back to Constantinople. Rother went back to Constantinople to find her and found that Imelot, having escaped from captivity, had made a further invasion and was demanding Oda's hand for his ugly son who was a hunchback. Rother and his men helped to repel the invasion, killed both Imelot and his son and took Oda back to Lombardy where she bore a daughter, Helche, and a son, Pepin, who became the father of Charlemagne.

**Rothniamh** *Irish*  
a woman of the Otherworld

She visited Finghein each year and gave him details of what the future held. Among other things, she predicted the birth of Conn who would become high-king and unite the five provinces.

**Rotholandus** (*see Roland*)

**Rotten Straw Rope** *Korean*  
a route to heaven

When two children, in danger of being eaten by a tiger, prayed for help, god dropped the Heavenly Iron Chain and they climbed safely up to heaven. When the tiger prayed, god dropped the Rotten Straw Rope which snapped when the tiger climbed up it and he fell to the ground and was killed.

**Roua** *Pacific Islands*  
[Ra.Rahoua.Rua.Tubua]  
a creator-god of the Society Islands  
father of all the stars  
husband of Taonoui  
father of Fati

**Rougemont** (*see Castle Rougemont*)

**Rouland** *British*  
[Roland Rise]  
a king of Armenia

In some accounts, he was the father of Tristram by Blanchefleur.  
(*see also Rivalin*)

**Round Table, the** *British*  
a large circular table used by King Arthur and his knights:  
an institution of knighthood

This table, originally known as The Old Table and capable of seating fifty knights, was said to have been made by Merlin for Uther Pendragon, based on the table used at the Last Supper. It was given to Leodogrance and brought by Guinevere as part of her dowry on her marriage to King Arthur. In some accounts, it could seat thirteen, fifty, 150 or 250.

In another version it was made for King Arthur to seat 1,600, including himself and the sub-kings of Britain, so that no one sat above another causing resentment.

Yet another story says that Arthur found a large flat stone, the lost altar of St Carannog, floating in a marsh where he was seeking a monster. The saint gave the king the altar which he had made into the Round Table.

One chair (the Perilous Seat) was left empty for the knight deemed worthy of the recovery of the Holy Grail. The only one ever to sit in it without harm was Galahad.

An early story says that, before Arthur had the table made, a quarrel broke out over precedence at the table and seven knights were killed. Arthur had the originator of the fracas drowned in a swamp and cut off the

noses of that knight's womenfolk. The king then had the Round Table made to prevent further argument.

**rowan**

[mountain ash.quicken tree.witchen]  
a deciduous tree producing  
red or yellow berries in  
autumn

The druids alleged that this tree could ward off witches.

**Rowan Tree Hostel**

(see Quicken Trees Hostel)

**Rowandiz** (see Ravandiz)**Rowang Riwo** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Dayaks, a being  
which produced golden spittle

This being was said to have been created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

**Rowena** (see Renwein)**Rowland** (see Roland<sup>1</sup>)**Royal Lady of the West**

(see Hsi Wang Mu)

**Royal Lord of the East**

(see Tung Wang Kung)

**Royal Mother** (see Hsi Wang Mu)**Royal Prince Marko** (see Marko)**Royal Veda** (see Rigveda)**Royns** *British*

[Lord Royns.Rience.Ryence]  
king of North Wales  
brother of Nero

He attacked King Leodegrance and King Arthur brought his army to Cameliard to defeat him. When he besieged Castle Terribil, he was ambushed by Balan and Balin who took him prisoner and handed him over to King Arthur.

He owned a magic mirror, given to him by Merlin, that warned him of treachery or invasion.

In some accounts, he is equated with Retho. (see also Retho)

**Rozanica** *Russian*

[=Craot Ro(d)jenica]  
wife of Rod

**Rozhanitsy** *Slav*

mother and daughter, goddesses of  
the harvest

**Rozinante** (see Rosinante)**Rsabha** *Hindu*

[=Jain Rsabhanatha]  
son of Indra and Indrani

In some accounts he is an incarnation of Vishnu.

**Rshaba** (see Rishabha)**Rshabhadeva** (see Rishabha)**Rsabhanatha** *Jain*

[=Hindu Rsabha]  
a god

**rshi** (see rishi)**rsi** (see rishi)**r'Ta-mgrin** *Tibetan*

[Tandim]  
a Lamaist deity  
one of the Drag-gshed  
a name for Hayagriva

**Rtus** *Hindu*

[=Greek Horae]  
deities ruling the seasons

**Ru** *Pacific Islands*

[Ruu]  
son of Tangaroa  
son of Rangī and Papa, some say  
brother of Hina

**Rua** (see Roua)**Rua-i-tupra** *Pacific Islands*

a name of Ta'aroa as 'the cause  
of growth'

**Rua Kenana** *New Zealand*

[Hepetiupa.Hephibah]  
a 20th c self-proclaimed Maori messiah  
He claimed to have seen the goddess  
Whaitiri in a vision and learned of a  
sacred diamond.

**Rua-Pupuke** *New Zealand*

a Maori sage  
When his son was drowned, Rua-  
Pupuke changed himself into a big fish  
and retrieved his son from the  
undersea palace of the sea-god. When  
this god and his retainers came looking  
for the boy, Rua-Pupuke offered them  
food and shelter and, when they were  
asleep, set fire to the hut so that their  
bodies were burnt and the sea-spirits  
had to return to the ocean.

**Rua-tapu** *New Zealand*

[Forbidden Path]  
father of Hau

**ruach<sup>1</sup>** *Hebrew*

[rvch]  
part of the soul  
The soul is envisaged as having three  
parts – the nefesh which gives life, the  
neshemah which gives holiness and the  
ruach, intermediary between the two.

**ruach<sup>2</sup>** *Hebrew*

[rvch]  
a spirit

The ruach ra'ah is an evil spirit, the  
ruach tezarat causes fever and madness  
while the ruach zelahta merely causes  
headaches.

**Ruach<sup>3</sup>** *European*

an island where the inhabitants  
live on wind

**Ruad<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Ruadh]  
son of Rigdonn

When his ships became becalmed, he

swam off to get help. He came to an  
undersea island where nine maidens  
entertained him for nine nights and  
one of them bore his son. Another  
version says that Ruad's ship was held  
up by three goddesses. He slept with  
them on the bed of the sea and they  
collectively bore a son. He failed to  
keep a promise to return so they cut  
off the boy's head and threw it at Ruad  
when they found him.

**Ruad<sup>2</sup>** (see Cearas)**Ruad Ro-Fheasa** (see Ruad Rofessa)**Ruad Rofessa** *Irish*

[Lord of Great Knowledge.Ros Ruadh.  
Ruad(h) Ro-Fheasa.Ruad(h) Rofhessa]  
a name for the Dagda as the god  
of knowledge  
father of Find File

In some contexts, the name is applied  
to the wise salmon which later  
appeared in the story of Finn mac  
Cool.

**Ruad Rohfessa** (see Ruad Rofessa)**Ruadan<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Rodan.Ruadhan.Ruan.Ruardan]  
a warrior hero  
son of Bres and Brigit

He fought with the Fomoiré at  
Moytura and, when spying on the  
Danaans, wounded the smith-god,  
Goibhniu, who killed him with a spear.

**Ruadan<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Rodan.Ruadhan.Ruan.Ruardan]  
a saint  
son of Fergus Bearn

He is said to have performed many  
miracles, such as curing a sick queen,  
and owned a tree which yielded a sap  
which could be used as sustenance.

He sheltered a relation who had  
been accused of murder and was  
arrested for so doing. He put a curse  
on the high-king Diarmaid mac  
Cearbhaill and Tara with the result  
that, in some accounts, Tara became  
desolate.

**Ruadh** (see Ruad)**Ruadh Ro-Feasa** (see Ruad Rofessa)**Ruadh Rohfessa** (see Ruad Rofessa)**Ruadhan** (see Ruadan)**Ruahaku** *Pacific Islands*

a sea-god of the Society Islands

When a fisherman's hook became  
entangled in Ruahaku's hair as he slept,  
he got very angry and sent the flood.

**Rual<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a demonic hag

Wigalois fought her on one of his  
adventures and only by prayer to god  
was he able to win.



**Rual<sup>2</sup>** (see Kurneval)  
**Ruan** (see Ruadan)  
**Ruange** *Pacific Islands*  
 wife of Akatauire  
**Ruanu'u** *Pacific Islands*  
 a Tahitian deity  
**Ruarangi** *New Zealand*  
 a Maori fisherman  
 His wife was carried off by the king of the fairies but a priest sent a love-bird to the king's palace and its singing reminded her of her husband's love. She returned to her former home and the fairy king was repelled by incantations when he tried to get her back.  
**Ruardan** (see Ruadan)  
**Ruau Moko** (see Ruuumoko)  
**Ruumoko** *New Zealand*  
 [Moko Rusau.Ruau Moko]  
 a Maori earthquake god  
 son of Rangi and Papa  
 brother of Haumea, Rongo, Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu  
 He was being suckled by Papa when Tane forced his parents apart to form earth and sky and he fell into the underworld where he grew up to be the chief stoker of the fires of hell.  
**Rubanga** *African*  
 a creator-god of the Alur people  
**Rubber Girl** (see Gum Girl)  
**rubberado** *North American*  
 a fabulous animal in the form of a bouncing porcupine  
 Animals which eat this prickly beast find that their flesh has become resilient like rubber.  
**Rubezahl** (see Ruberzahl)  
**Rubezal** (see Ruberzahl)  
**Ruberzahl** *German*  
 [(Number) Nip.Ribesal.Rubeza(h)]  
 a mountain sprite  
 He often appears in the guise of a grey monk.  
 In other accounts he was a giant of Silesia.  
**Rubicant** *British*  
 the English version of  
 Rubicante  
**Rubicante** *European*  
 [=English Rubicant]  
 a demon in Dante's *Inferno*  
**ruby**  
 a precious stone, said to act as an antidote to poison or to protect from plague  
**ruc** (see roc)  
**Ruch** *Hindu*  
 father of Yajna by Dakshina  
**Ruchika** (see Lou-chi)

**Rucht** *Irish*  
 [Na(i)r]  
 swineherd to Bodb Dearg  
 He constantly fought with Friuch, swineherd to Ochall, both frequently changing shape. Finally, in the form of worms, they were eaten by cows and reborn as the two bulls, Whitehorn (Friuch) and the Brown Bull of Cooley (Rucht).  
 In some accounts, his name is given as Nar or Nair. Other versions say that Rucht served Ochall and Friuch served Bodb.  
**Ruckenau** (see Rukinaw)  
**Ruckinaw** (see Rukinaw)  
**Ruda** (see Arsu)  
**Rudain** (see Arsu)  
**Rudaucus** *British*  
 a king of Cambria  
 He was killed in battle with Dunvallo Molmutius.  
**ruddock** (see robin<sup>2</sup>)  
**Ruddy Branch** (see Craebderg)  
**Rudhraighe** (see Rudraidhe)  
**Rudianos** *Roman*  
 a Gaulish war-god  
**Rudiger** *Norse*  
 [Rodingeir]  
 a knight at Etzel's court  
 husband of Gotelinde  
 father of Dietelinde and Nudung  
 In one story, he rescued Dietrich and his companions when they were besieged in a fortress while fighting with Waldemar on behalf of Etzel.  
 He was sent to ask for the hand of Krimhild on behalf of Etzel after the death of his first wife, Helche, and the murder of Krimhild's husband, Siegfried. Later, when Krimhild tried to kill Gunther's party which was visiting Etzel's court, Rudiger was forced by an oath of loyalty to help in the slaughter but he was himself killed by Gernot.  
 In *Thidrekssaga*, he is known as Rodingeir.  
**Rudiobus** *Roman*  
 a Celtic horse-god in Gaul  
**Rudra<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Aparajita.Bhava.Bhima.Boar of the Sky.Ekadasarudra.Girisha.'howler'.Ishana.Lord of the Mountains.Mahadeva.Nilalohita.Pas(h)upati.'roarer'.Sarva.Shambhu.Ugra:  
 =Assyrian Assara Mazas:=Greek Dionysus:=Persian Ahura Mazda]  
 the robber-god, god of cattle, physicians, song, storms, winds  
 one of the 8 forms of Agni

son of Prajipati and Ushas  
 husband of Aditi, Diti, Gauri, Prisni or Rudrani  
 father of the Maruts by Diti  
 father of Kartikkeya, some say  
 Some say that he was born from Brahma's forehead, others that he was the son of Ushas by her four brothers. His sons were the Maruts (Rudras) and in some versions his wife, their mother, was Prisni.

He was the embodiment of the terrible aspects of nature, eating the flesh of the dead and drinking their blood. In some accounts, he is equated with Agni, in others he is regarded as an aspect of Shiva.

In the Buddhist version, the gods sent Vajrapani who killed this monster.

**Rudra<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*

[Maharudra]  
 one of a group of gods of the underworld  
 a type of Gana  
 These beings torture the wicked dead by jabbing them with spears.

**rudra-aksha** *Hindu*

a third eye, placed in the middle of the forehead, a feature of some deities

**Rudracandra** *Hindu*

a form of Durga  
 one of the Navadurgas

**Rudracarcika** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess  
 one of the Astamataras

In other accounts she is a form of Durga.

**Rudraidhe** *Irish*

[Rudhraighe.Rury]  
 son of Partholan  
 father of Breasal

He was regarded as the founder of the royal line of Ulster. Some say that he was killed by a phantom, others that he died of plague. A lake, Lake Rury, sprang from his grave.

**Rudrani** *Hindu*

wife of Rudra, some say

As the wife of Rudra, she cursed the gods with infertility when they persuaded her husband not to procreate. She was later assimilated as an aspect of Durga.

**Rudras** (see Maruts)

**Rudricans** *Irish*

descendants of Rudraidhe in Ulster

**Ruevitu** (see Rugievit)

**Rugaba** *African*

[Kazooba.Mukameiguru]  
 supreme god of the Ankore

- Ruganzu** *African*  
son of Binego  
He fought the evil spirit Inzira before inheriting his father's kingdom.
- Rugavit** (*see* Rugievit)  
**Rugevit** (*see* Rugievit)  
**Ruggiero** (*see* Rogero?)  
**Rugievit** *Slav*  
[Rinvit.Ruevitu.Rugavit.  
Rugevit.Rujevit]  
a tutelary god with 7 heads  
In some accounts, he was a war-god and is depicted with eight swords.
- Rugini** *Baltic*  
['man of rye']  
a Lithuanian corn-spirit
- Rugiu Boba** *Baltic*  
a Lithuanian corn-spirit  
a harvest symbol, a female figure of this spirit made from the last of the harvest  
(*see also* Kursis)
- Ruhaga** *African*  
king of Buhaa  
father of Juru and Kikore  
When Antare asked for Juru as a wife, Ruhaga sent Kikore, daughter of a concubine, in her place. Antare, in disguise, entered the king's court and eloped with Kikore.
- Ruhanga** *African*  
a creator-god and fertility-god of the Banyoro  
The dead could be resurrected if the living rejoiced but when one woman refused to be happy because her dog had died, Ruhanga decreed that henceforth death would be the end.
- ruhu** (*see* roho)  
**Rujevit** (*see* Rugievit)  
**Rukenau** (*see* Rukinaw)  
**Rukenawe** (*see* Rukinaw)  
**rukh** (*see* roc)  
**Ruki** *Pacific Islands*  
an eel-god of the Gilbert Islands  
son of Na-atibu and Nei Teukez
- Rukinaw** *European*  
[Ruckinaw.Rukenau.Rukenawe]  
a female ape in *Reynard the Fox*  
wife of Martin
- Rukma** (*see* Rukmin)  
**Rukmin** *Hindu*  
[Rukma]  
a prince  
brother of Rukmini
- Rukmini** *Hindu*  
[Ananga:=East Indies Dewi Shri]  
daughter of Bhismaka  
sister of Rukmin  
a wife of Krishna or Knitarajasa
- mother of Badricharu, Charumati and Pradyumna  
Rukmini came to earth when Vishnu appeared as the avatar Krishna. Her brother tried to force her into marriage with the demon, Shishupala, but Krishna abducted her from the wedding feast and married her. When he died, she immolated herself on his funeral pyre.  
She is regarded as an incarnation of Lakshmi.
- Rukotivo** *Baltic*  
a later name for Runkateivas as a horse-god
- Ruksh** (*see* Rakosh)  
**Rukush** (*see* Rakosh)  
**Rukutia** *New Zealand*  
[=Hawaiian Lu'ukia]  
wife of Tamanui  
His wife ran off with Tu-te-Koropanga but Tamanui, having learned magic from his ancestors in the sky, followed her to her new home and lured her away with a magic perfume. As she boarded his boat, he cut off her head, leaving only the body for Koropanga to find. Tamanui buried the head in a box and in the spring, when living things started into new growth, Rukutia emerged fully restored.
- Ruler, The** (*see* Yatin)  
**Ruma** *Hindu*  
wife of Sugriva  
**Ruma-naui** *South American*  
a general leading the army of the Inca  
Pachacutic
- Rumar** (*see* Rumra)  
**Rumbler, The** (*see* Tohil)  
**Rumhal** *Irish*  
a king of Leinster  
brother of the Red-heads of Leinster
- Rumia** (*see* Rumina)  
**Rumina** *Roman*  
[Rumia]  
a goddess of nursing mothers
- Ruminal** (*see* Ruminalis)  
**Ruminalis** *Roman*  
[Ruminal]  
the fig-tree under which the infants Romulus and Remus were found
- Rummaret** *British*  
an Icelandic king  
He submitted to the sovereignty of King Arthur and sent his son to serve at Arthur's court.  
In some accounts, his realm is known as Winetland or Weneland.
- Rumolt** *Norse*  
a squire to Gunther  
He was left in charge of Brunhild and his son, Siegfried, when Gunther set off to visit Etzel, a visit from which he never returned.
- Rumpelstiltskin** *German*  
[Dancing Vargaluska.Ricdin-Ricdon.  
Rumpelstilzchen.Titeliture.  
Tom-Tit-Tot]  
a dwarf  
He helped a girl to spin gold from straw in return for the promise of her first child. When she married the king and had a baby, the dwarf respected her grief and said that she could keep the child if she could discover his name in three days. With the help of her maid, who heard strange voices, she won the wager and kept the child, whereupon Rumpelstiltskin disappeared.
- Rumpelstilzchen** (*see* Rumpelstiltskin)  
**rumptifusel** (*see* rumtifusel)  
**rumtifusel** *North American*  
[rumptifusel]  
a fabulous animal
- Rumra** *Hindu*  
[Rumar]  
a name of Aruna as 'tawny'
- Run** *British*  
son of Urien
- Runalen** *European*  
son of Hoel and brother of Isolde  
Whitehands in some accounts
- Runan** *Irish*  
a friend of Deaglan  
He left on a rock the bell entrusted to him by Deaglan and the rock floated out to sea and led them to an island where they established a monastery.
- Rundas** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hurrian god of fortune and hunting
- rune** *Norse*  
a magic inscription
- runecraft**  
knowledge of magic inscriptions
- Runkateivas** *Baltic*  
[Rongoteus]  
a Finnish god of rye (*see also* Rukotivo)
- runo** *Baltic*  
a Finnish short song or poem on a legendary subject
- Ruotta** *Baltic*  
a Lapp evil spirit  
This being is said to attack pregnant women.
- Ruotze** *European*  
a giantess  
She was put in charge of two eggs given to queen Sidrat by her father,

Macheroll, which, he said, would produce magic toads. In fact, they hatched into monstrous dragons.

**rupa** *Buddhist*  
the outward appearance (of a Buddha)

**Rupa Loka** *Buddhist*  
one of the 3 regions of the universe, the world of material form

(*see* Triloka)

**Rupasta** (*see* Kama<sup>1</sup>)

**Rupe<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

a pigeon

This bird is said to have helped Maui when he fished up the islands from the bottom of the ocean.

**Rupe<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

brother of Ina and Tangi-kuku

father of Tuhuruhuru by Hina-keha or Hina-uri, some say

Just as Hercules cleaned the Augean stables, Rupe cleaned the courtyard of Rehua which was filled with debris.

**Rupini** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Rurava** *Hindu*

a division of Naraka reserved for liars

**Ruru** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian hero

Ruru managed to escape the clutches of Ngarara when he landed on her island in search of water, helped by the two servants Kiore Ta and Kiore Ti. He and his brothers built a hut on the shore and put inside it a model of Ruru. When Ngarara arrived and seized the statue, they set fire to the hut. Ngarara escaped with the loss of her tail.

**Rury** (*see* Rudraidhe)

**Rusa** *Arab*

[=Babylonian Allat:=Syrian Arsa]

a goddess of fate

**Rusalka** *Russian*

[Russalka:plur= The Rusalki:

=Lapp Saivo-niedo]

a water nymph

These beings are said to be the souls of girls who died before baptism or on their wedding night. In some accounts they are beautiful maidens living in trees near water, in others they are described as ugly hags.

They are said to spend only half of the year in water, the rest of the time being spent in the woods. When in the water, they lure sailors to their death by singing and, during Rusalnaia, approach men from the rear and tickle them to death.

(*see also* Vodyanik)

**Rusalkar** (*see* Rusalka)

**Rusalki** (*see* Rusalka)

**Rusalnaia** *Russian*

a festival devoted to the Rusalki, held 7 weeks after Easter

**Rusor** *Roman*

['ploughman']

an ancient god

**Russalka** (*see* Rusalka)

**Rustam** (*see* Rustem)

**Rustamids** *Persian*

descendants of the hero Rustem

**Rustem** *Persian*

[Frangrasyan.Raodhatakhma.Rostem.

Rustam.Rustum]

a warrior-hero

son of Zal

husband of Tamine

father of Sohrab

Rustem was said to have been born with grey hair and, as a boy of ten, killed a rampaging elephant with a single blow of his club. He caught a wild stallion and tamed it for his own use, calling it Rakush. When the horse was stolen while Rustem slept, he followed the tracks to the palace of a princess who admitted that she had stolen it so that he would follow it to the palace and she could marry him. He married Tamine, for that was her name, but soon left her to take up his life as a warrior. Their son, Sohrab, was born after he left.

In some accounts, he fought and killed his son, not knowing who he was.

He once fought for two whole days in single combat with Prince Isfandiyar. He also found Kay Kobad floating in a river and saved his life.

When the demon Arzang captured and blinded Kay Kaus, the king of Persia, Rustem fought the demon and recovered the king, restoring his sight by magic. The king, jealous of Rustem's fame, lured him into a trap; he prepared a pit full of sharp spears into which Rustem fell as he rode over it on his horse, Rakush. In his death-throes, he shot the treacherous king with an arrow.

In some accounts he is called Frangrasyan.

**Rustic Dionysia** *Greek*

[Little Dionysia]

a festival in honour of Dionysus, held in December

**Rustum** (*see* Rustem)

**Rut-aimo** *Baltic*

[Ruta-aimo]

the Lapp hell

**Ruta-aimo** (*see* Rut-aimo)

**Rutbe** *South American*

a culture-heroine of the Guayami

Indians

a water-maiden

She met Nancomala after the Flood and bore him twins, the Sun and Moon, who became the ancestors of mankind.

**Rutenderi** *African*

the bull with the herd found by

Inaruchaba

**Ruti** *Egyptian*

2 lions worshipped in

Letopolis

**Rutja's Rapids** *Baltic*

[Turja's rapids]

in the lore of the Lapps, the river of the dead

**Rutu<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*

the Lapp devil, torturer of the dead in the hell, Rut-aimo

**Rutu<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Rota<sup>1</sup>)

**Ruu** (*see* Ru)

**Ruwa** *African*

a supreme god of the Chagga in Tanzania

Ruwa made the first humans, who were immortal, and placed them in a garden on earth where they were forbidden to eat the fruit of just one plant, the yam called Utaho. The serpent of death tempted them and they ate some of the yam, losing their immortality. The plant itself was taken up to heaven and restored.

Another version says that Ruwa gave humans the power to renew themselves by sloughing their skins as a snake does. This worked for some time but eventually failed.

**ruwakruwak** *Malay*

the heron

The nest of this bird is said to have the power to make one invisible.

**Ruy Diaz** (*see* Rodrigo Diaz)

**rvch** (*see* ruach<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Ryangombe<sup>1</sup>** *African*

an ancestral god in Rwanda

king of the spirits

son of Babinga and Nyavirezi

father of Binego

His spirit kingdom of Mandwa had been seized by Mpumuti Muchini with whom he was playing a board game when his son, Binego, arrived. Binego told his father the winning moves and when Muchini objected, Binego killed him.

Ryangombe was later killed by a buffalo when on a hunting-trip. Some

say that the buffalo was a sorcerer who took the animal's form.

Some say that he lives in a volcano.

**Ryangombe<sup>2</sup>** *African*  
a hero of the Baziba people

He was said to have a voracious appetite, eating a whole ox as soon as he was born. In a later episode, he demanded oxen from the giant, Ntubugezi, and ate them immediately. When he swallowed another giant, Ntangaire, it prove fatal because the giant slit his belly and escaped.

**Rye-wolf** *German*  
[Roggenwolf]  
an evil spirit in the form of a ferocious animal

**Ryence** *(see Retho.Royns)*

**Rynys-aika** *Russian*  
[=Siberian Obin-murt]  
a spirit of the threshing-barn

**Ryo-to-bin** *Japanese*  
a sage living in the middle heaven

**Ryobu** *(see Fujin)*

**Ryojusen** *Buddhist*  
the Japanese version of the paradise  
Grdhra-kuta

**Ryon** *Irish*  
king of Ireland  
father of Gwennere

**Ryoseki** *Japanese*  
a priest

When Shinzaburo came to him for help in dealing with the ghosts of Tsuyu, the maiden who had died of love for him, and her maid Yoné, the priest gave him a statuette of the Buddha and various other talismans. These succeeded in keeping the ghosts at bay until, as a result of treachery by Shinzaburo's servant, Tomozo, they were able to gain access once more to the house of the young samurai who was found dead the next morning.

**Rython** *British*  
a giant of Brittany killed by King Arthur

**Ryu-kyo** *(see Rin-Jin)*

**Ryu Kyu** *(see Ryugu)*

**Ryu-wo** *(see Rin-Jin)*

**Ryugin** *(see Ryujin)*

**Ryugu** *Japanese*  
[Evergreen Land. Ryu Kyu. Ryukyu]  
the undersea palace of the Dragon-King of the Sea, Ryujin

**Ryujin** *Japanese*

[Ruigin.Dragon-King of the Sea. Ryugin:  
=Balinese Waruna:=Indian Varuna:  
=Javanese Kala]  
a Shinto/Buddhist dragon-king, god of thunderstorms  
one of the Raijin

With the help of the Tide Jewels he controlled all the seas. *(see also Rin-Jin)*

**Ryukyū** *(see Ryugu)*

**ryungdrung** *(see yun-drun)*



# S



- Sa<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
 a creator-god of the Kono people  
 He lived in the primordial swamp.  
 The other creator deity, Alatangana,  
 who created land and vegetation, ran  
 off with Sa's daughter and they  
 produced the first humans, four pairs  
 of white children and three pairs of  
 black. According to this story, each  
 pair spoke a different language.
- sa<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
 a magic noose  
 Bes used this noose to truss up  
 evil spirits.
- Sa<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Tauret)
- Sa-bdag** *Tibetan*  
 a spirit of the soil or fresh water  
 guardian of the house or the  
 temple
- Sa ch'ing** *Chinese*  
 a Taoist deity
- Sa-kala-ma** *Mesopotamian*  
 a name for Ea as 'ruler of the earth'
- Sa-Yoni** *Hindu*  
 [Sayoni]  
 a name for Indra in the period when  
 his body bore 1,000 images of the  
 female genital organ
- Saa** *Egyptian*  
 a child of Ra
- Saalah** *Arab*  
 a hideous demon  
 This being is said to lure people into  
 the forest where he torments them.
- Saar** (*see* Saba)
- Saba<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Blai Dearg, Blai Dheirg, Saar, Sabia,  
 Sadb, Sadhbh]  
 a deer-goddess and moon-goddess  
 a woman of the Otherworld  
 daughter of Bodb Dearg  
 sister of Daireann  
 mother of Oisín by Finn mac Cool  
 Fear Diorche, the Dark Druid, whose  
 love she had rejected, changed Saba  
 into a deer which was run down by  
 Finn's dogs. Changing back to mortal  
 form, she lived with Finn until he was  
 called to do battle with the Norsemen,  
 whereupon the druid reappeared in  
 the form of Finn and changed Saba  
 back into a deer. Her son by Finn was  
 the boy Oisín who would, according to  
 legend, have been a deer if the mother  
 had licked him at birth as deer  
 normally do.
- Saba<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Saar, Sabia, Sadb, Sadhbh]  
 daughter of Brian Boru  
 wife of Cian
- Saba<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Saar, Sabia, Sadb, Sadhbh]  
 daughter of Gul  
 She was as bitter-tongued as her father,  
 a satirist, and she tricked the king,  
 Feidlimídh, into giving her his clothes  
 and horse. In revenge, the king sent  
 Donnair to seduce her.
- Saba<sup>4</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Saar, Sabia, Sadb, Sadhbh]
- daughter of Conn Ceadchathach  
 sister of Art  
 wife of Alill Olom  
 foster-mother of Lugaid mac Con
- Saba-Leippya** *Burmese*  
 a spirit of the soil
- Sabadios** (*see* Sabazius)
- Sabaga** *Siberian*  
 a Yakut goddess of fire  
 consort of Ulakhany
- Sabala<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 one of the 2 dogs of  
 the underworld  
 These two dogs guarded Kalichi,  
 Yama's palace in the underworld and  
 rounded up the souls of the dead,  
 leading them to judgment.  
 Sabala was envisaged as a spotted  
 dog but the other dog, Syama, was  
 black.
- Sabala<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*  
 gods of the underworld  
 These beings torture the wicked dead  
 with hot pliers, pulling out pieces of  
 their flesh.
- Sabaoth**  
 a Gnostic creator-god  
 son of Yaldabaoth  
 consort of Zoe  
 This deity was one of the seven  
 androgynous offspring of Yaldabaoth  
 against whom he rebelled, becoming  
 ruler of the universe.
- Sabarragingimme** (*see* Ennugi)
- Sabatu** (*see* Siduri)



**Sabazia** *Greek*  
orgiastic festivals in honour  
of Sabazius

One of the features of these festivals  
was the eating of raw flesh.

**Sabazios** (*see* Sabazius)

**Sabazius** *Greek*

[Sabadios.Sabos.Sabazios.Theos Hypsistos]

a Phrygian saviour-god, god of  
thunder and lightning

son of Cybele or Rhea, some say

son of Zeus by Persephone, some say

In some accounts he is identified with  
Dionysus or Zeus. He was torn to  
pieces by the Titans.

**Sabbat**

[Great Sabbat.Sabbath.vaud(ois)erie.

Witches' Sabbath]

a meeting of witches at midnight

**Sabbath** (*see* Sabbat)

**Sabe** *British*

in some accounts, wife of Ban and  
mother of Liban

**Sabene** *German*

a noble at Walgand's court

He accompanied Hildburg and her  
child, Wolfdietrich, to Constantinople  
where she married the boy's father,  
Hugdietrich. Sabene started malicious  
rumours about Hildburg and her son  
with the result that Wolfdietrich was  
sent to be reared by Berchther. When  
Hugdietrich learned the truth about  
what had happened, he banished  
Sabene from his kingdom.

**Saber** *British*

an uncle of Bevis

He reared the young Bevis when his  
brother remarried and wanted to be  
rid of the boy.

**Sabgarifiya** *Egyptian*

the Egyptian name for Farasi Bahari

**Sabia** (*see* Saba)

**Sabine Women** (*see* Rape of the  
Sabine Women)

**Sabitu** *Mesopotamian*

an underworld goddess

She ruled over the Sea of Death.

(*see also* Siduri)

**Sabnak**

[Sabnack(e).Saburac.Salmac]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This demon is said to teach the arts of  
war and healing of wounds and appears  
as a lion-headed soldier astride a pale  
horse.

**Sabnack** (*see* Sabnak)

**Sabnacke** (*see* Sabnak)

**Sabos** (*see* Sabazius)

**Sabra<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

daughter of a pharaoh

She was rescued from a dragon by St  
George who then married her.

**Sabra<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Habren)

**Sabre** (*see* Habren)

**Sabrina** (*see* Habren)

**Sabrus**

a demon

**Saburac** (*see* Sabnak)

**Sac Nicté** *Central American*

a Mayan princess

She was abducted by Tà-Itza but failed  
to return his love and drowned herself  
in a lake.

**Sacadas** *Greek*

a musician of Sicyon

The flute which Marsyas played in the  
contest with Apollo was thrown into  
the River Meander. It was found by  
Sacadas who dedicated it to Apollo.

**Sacaea** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian festival in honour  
of Anaitis

**Sachi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a king

son of Bahu

father of Sagara

Sachi was driven from his throne by  
his enemies and went off into the  
forest where he died before his son was  
born.

**Sachi<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

an early Babylonian sun-god

This deity was later merged with Samas.

**Sachluph**

a demon associated with plants

**Sachmet** (*see* Sakhmet)

**saci** *South American*

[=Dahomey azizan:=Nigerian ijimere:

=Surinam apuku

the 'little people', forest spirits

of Brazil (*see also* saay-perere)

**Sack of Troy** (*see* Iliu Persis)

**Sacra**

an ancient name for Ireland

**sacred animals**

animals revered in one culture

or another

Many animals are sacred to a  
particular deity, race or country.

Some of these are:

antelope	Set
ape	India
ass	Dionysus.Set
bat	Australian Aborigines
bear	Thor
bee	Egypt
beetle	Egypt
boar	Hera.Syria

bull	Dionysus.Egypt.Helius. Neptune.Shiva.Zeus
------	--

carp	Japan
------	-------

cat	Egypt.Pasht
-----	-------------

cobra	Wadjet
-------	--------

cow	Hera.Hindu
-----	------------

crocodile	Egypt.Sebek.Set
-----------	-----------------

deer	Heracles
------	----------

dog	Huitlantecutli
-----	----------------

dragon	Dionysus
--------	----------

elephant	Buddhism
----------	----------

fish	Atargatis
------	-----------

gazelle	Astarte
---------	---------

goat	Aphrodite.Dionysus.Venus
------	--------------------------

griffon	Apollo.Athena
---------	---------------

hare	Kaltesh
------	---------

heifer	Hestia.Isis
--------	-------------

hippopotamus	Set
--------------	-----

horse	Ares.Helius
-------	-------------

ichneumon	Wadjet
-----------	--------

jackal	Anubis.Set
--------	------------

kid	Dionysus
-----	----------

lamb	Helius.Juno
------	-------------

leopard	Dahomey.Dionysus.Osiris
---------	-------------------------

lion	Dionysus.Sandan.Vulcan
------	------------------------

lynx	Dionysus
------	----------

monkey	India
--------	-------

ox	Dinka tribe.Dionysus.Jupiter
----	------------------------------

oxryhncus	Hathor
-----------	--------

panther	Dionysus.Dusara.Polynesia
---------	---------------------------

pig	Angus Og.Greece
-----	-----------------

ram	Dionysus.Zeus
-----	---------------

sheep	Nyx
-------	-----

shrew mouse	Wadjet
-------------	--------

snake	Asclepius.Dayaks.
-------	-------------------

	Dionysius.Minerva.Sumeria
--	---------------------------

stag	Diana.Jurojin
------	---------------

tiger	Dionysus
-------	----------

tortoise	Aphrodite.Heracles.Hermes
----------	---------------------------

weasel	Egypt
--------	-------

wolf	Apollo.Ares.Wepwawet
------	----------------------

zebu	Asia.Hindu
------	------------

(*see also* animals)

**sacred ape** *India*

the hanuman

**sacred beetle** *Egyptian*

the scarab

**sacred birds**

birds revered in one culture or another

Many birds are sacred to a particular  
deity, race or country. Some of these are:

albatross	Ainu
cock	Ahura Mazda.Amaterasu. Apollo.Athena.Helius. Hermes.Mercury.Mithra.
	Nyx.Tammuz.Zas
crane	Arawn.Artemis.Athena. China.Fukurokuju.Hermes. Kwannon.Lares.Mannanan. Perseus.Shou Shen.Thoth

crow	Apollo.Asclepius. Amaterasu.Angerbode Brac.Cronus.Odin. Saturn.Yama
cuckoo	Juno
dove	Aphrodite.Astarte Ararjatis.Ataragatis. Hachiman.Venus
eagle	Dusara.Jupiter
falcon	Egypt
goose	Apollo.Baba.Brahma. Dionysus.Egypt.Eros. Epona.Hera.Hermes.Horus. Iris.Juno.Kaltesh. Kwannon.Mars.Ops.Osiris. Seb.Thoth.Vishnu
guinea-fowl	Isis
hawk	Apollo.Egypt.Here.
kingfisher	Tethys
ostrich	Zoastrianism
owl	Asclepius.Athena.Inara Ketu.Minerva
peacock	Brahma.China.Hera.Juno. Lakshmi.Sarasvati
quail	Apollo.Melkarth
raven	Asclepius.Apollo. Cronus.Noah.Odin Saturn
sparrow	Aphrodite.Venus
stork	Hera.Sweden
swallow	Aphrodite.Isis
swan	Aphrodite.Brahma.Venus
turkey	Azecs.Maya
vulture	Apollo.Ares Heracles.Isis.
wagtail	Izanagi.Izanami
woodpecker	Ares
wren	Triptolemus
yatagarusu	Amaterasu

**sacred cities**

many cultures have cities which they regard as holy, including

Christian	Bethlehem.Jerusalem
Hebrew	Jerusalem
Muslim	Mecca.Medina
Hindu	Benares

**Sacred City** *Korean*  
the site where Hwanung landed on Great White Mountain

**sacred colours** (see colours)

**Sacred Dog** (see Pono-Kamita)

**sacred fire** (see Bahram fire.fire)

**sacred fish** *Egyptian*

the oxyrhincus was sacred to  
Hathor the shark in West Africa,  
the eel in Greece, Phoenicia  
and Polynesia

Other sacred fish were the Latus,  
the Lepidotus, and the Phagrus.

**Sacred Footprints of Buddha**

(see Footprints of Buddha)

**Sacred History**

*Greek*

[Sacred Scripture]  
the book in which Euhemerus set out his theory that gods were but men writ large and that myths were real historical events

**Sacred Isle** (see Motu-tapu)

**sacred lake** (see Llyn Cerrig Bach)

**Sacred Lance** (see Holy Lance)

**Sacred Marriage**

the union of Zeus and his sister Hera:  
the union of any two deities: the union of a deity with a mortal

**sacred meal**

a meal at which a deity is deemed to be present: a rite in which a deity is symbolically devoured

**sacred mountains**

high places often have associations with myths and religion and many cultures regard some mountains as sacred, often the home of the gods, including:

Buddhist	Everest.Ishadhara
Burma	Loi Hsao Mong. Majaw.Myimmo Taung. Shide.Shringa Pum

**Central America**

<i>Aztec</i>	Chapultepec.Cohuacom. Colinia.Iztac Ciuatl. Nonoalco.Popocatepetl.
--------------	--

China	Chiu-hua.Ishadhara. Kalantur.K'un Lun. Kuantun.Kuang-hsieh.SongShan. T'ai Shan.Wu Yüeh
-------	---

Egypt	Nissa.Omphe-el.
Germany	Horselberg
Greece	Cithaeron.Ida.Lycaeus. Lycorea.Nisa.Olympus. Orthrys.Oure.Parnassus. Pelion.Rhodosp.Tithorea.

Hebrew	Ararat.Carmel.Ebal. Gerizim.Moriah.Nebu. Olivet.Sinai.Tabor.Zion
--------	--

Japan	Fujiyama.Kirishima. Takachiho
-------	----------------------------------

Hindu	Mandara.Mara.
Lapp	Passe-vare

**North America Yellow Mountains**  
*Choctaw*Nane Waiyah.Nunne Chaha

Persia	Demavand
Siberia	Sumbur
South America	Chimborazo
Tartar	Suro
Thailand	Phra Men
Tibet	Himavan
Trojan	Ida
West Indies	Paria

**sacred numbers**

a number having religious or magical significance

Most cultures have sacred numbers, some of which are:

- three = often reflected in the grouping of deities
- four = Hermes' number
- five = perhaps connected with the digits of one hand
- seven = related to the number of planets known to the ancients: Apollo's number
- nine = a multiple of three
- twelve = corresponding with the signs of the Zodiac

**Sacred One** (see Senx)

**Sacred Otter** *North American*

a chief of the Blackfoot tribe  
He and his son were caught in a blizzard when out hunting and they sheltered under a buffalo hide. He dreamt that he visited the tepee of Estonea-pesta, Lord of Cold Weather, who gave him the Snow-lodge and a magic pipe. When his tribe were caught in another blizzard the following year, he lit the pipe and the smoke drove away the storm clouds and his people were saved.

**sacred plants**

a flower, plant, or tree said to be associated with a deity  
Many such plants are mentioned in myths, including:

agnus	Asclepius
almond	Phrygeus
arbutus	Muslims.Romans
asphodel	Dionysus
box	Mercury
broki tree	Kojin
cherry	Apollo
corn	Ceres and Demeter
cypress	Dis Pater.Hades
dittany	Artemis
erica	Egypt
fig	Dionysus.Pacific Islands
	Romulus
fir	Cybele
first fruits	Hestia
grape	Dionysus
ivy	Dionysus
laurel	Apollo
lily	Hera
lotus	Buddha.Egypt
maidenhair	Hades
myrtle	Aphrodite.Venus
narcissus	Demeter.Dis Pater.Hades
nelumbo	Egypt
oak	Baal.Jupiter.Melkarth. Thor.Zeus
olive	Athena
palm	Hermes
peyote	Mexico

pine	Confucius.Dionysus
plane	Dionysus
poplar	Heracles
poppy	Demeter.Hades
sakaka	Japan
sal	Buddhism
shiboku	Japan
sycamore	Egypt
vartrad	Sweden
vine	Dionysus
violet	Mithra
yew	Greece
In Sumerian myth, a sacred tree, Kiskanu, was used as a focal point for ceremonial rites.	
(see also tree worship)	

**sacred river** (see Ganges.Ho.Lo)

**Sacred Scripture** (see Sacred History)

#### sacred serpents

snakes said to possess supernatural powers or to be connected with some deity

The Buddha was said to have become a serpent as a healer.

In Egypt, the cobra, in the form of the uraeus, represented power.

In Greek myths, Aesculapius is represented as, and sometimes took the form of, a snake and one manifestation of Zeus is as a huge serpent.

In Indian myths, snakes play an important role. (see Naga<sup>1,2,3</sup>)

In many cases, the snake is associated with the rainbow.

(see also Rainbow Serpent)

**Sacred Spear** (see Holy Lance)

#### sacred springs

fountains or springs said to possess some supernatural power or to be connected with some deity

In Arthurian and Carolingian lore, Merlin is said to have created fountains with magical properties.

In Greek mythology, many fountains were created by deities or by fabulous creatures such as the flying horse, Pegasus, and many were inhabited by nymphs.

#### sacred stones

rocks or stones said to possess some supernatural power or to be connected with some deity

(see also stones)

**sacred thread'** Hindu

a triple cord given to boy initiates

This cotton thread is coloured according to caste – red for the Kshatriya, white for the Brahmins, yellow for the Vaisiya. The three strands represent darkness, passion and reality. At the end is a triple knot to represent the triad of Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu.

#### sacred thread<sup>2</sup>

Persian

[kosti.kus(h)ti]

a six-stranded thread given to children of the Zoroastrian faith

This cord, given to children between the ages of twelve and fifteen, consists of seventy-two threads, equal to the numbers of chapters in the Yasna.

**sacred trees** (see sacred plants. tree-worship)

#### Sacred Wars

Greek

3 conflicts involving various parts of Greece for alleged offences against Apollo resulting from violations of the shrine at Delphi

#### Sacred White Cow

African

a cow born of the Nile  
mother of Kola

This animal, created by Jo-Uk, was the precursor of the Shilluk of the Sudan.

#### sacrifice

an offering to god on an altar: to make an offering to god

Where the sacrifice involved animals, some were considered appropriate to particular deities. Some instances are:

ass = Priapus  
dog = Hecate.Iliithya  
horse = Poseidon  
red dog = Robigus

In some cases of human sacrifice, scapegoats were used to bear the sins of the real culprits.

#### Sacripant

European

king of Circassia

When African besieged Albracca, Sacripant led his army to relieve the city but was defeated. He was one of the many who loved Angelica and when Rinaldo found him in her company they fought a duel over her. She fled and met a magician who conjured up a spirit in the form of a farm-hand who interrupted the fight and told the combatants that Angelica was now heading for Paris with Roland. Rinaldo broke off the duel to ride after her.

#### sacy-perere

South American

in Brazil, cheerful spirits of the forest

(see also saci)

#### Sad

Arab

a god of fate

#### Sad-El

Mesopotamian

[Field of God]

the home of the god El

#### Sadagata

Hindu

a name of Vayu as 'always moving'

#### Sadaijin

(see Yadaijin)

#### Sadaki

Buddhist

the fourth celestial Buddha

#### Sadaksari

Tibetan

[Sadaksari Lokeshvara]

an aspect of Avalokiteshvara

This form of the bodhisattva is said to incarnate in each Dalai Lama.

#### Sa'dan

Mesopotamian

a name for Allat as a goddess of fate

#### Sadana'

East Indian

[Sadona]

a Javanese name for Vishnu

#### Sadana<sup>2</sup>

Hindu

a name for Lakshmi as the ocean

#### Sadasapati

Hindu

a name for Brhaspati as 'lord of gatherings'

#### Sadb

(see Saba)

#### Sadbhuja-Sitatara

Buddhist

an aspect of Amoghasiddhi and Sitatara  
This combination deity is depicted as having three heads.

#### Sadda

Persian

a Zoroastrian sacred book

#### Sadbarmapundarika

Buddhist

[Lotus Sutra:=Japanese Daimoku]  
a book of parables attributed to the Buddha

#### saddhu

Hindu

[sadhuh:female=sadhvi]

a mendicant ascetic holy man: a saint

(see also siddhu)

#### Sadewa

East Indian

in Javanese lore, the son of Pandu

#### Sadhbh

(see Saba)

#### sadhu

(see saddhu)

#### Sadhumati

Buddhist

a goddess

one of the bhumis

#### sadhvi

(see saddhu)

#### Sadhya

Hindu

one of a group of minor deities:

a type of Gana

one of the kindly dead, some say

#### sadiri

East Indian

a doll, made of dough, used by the Dayaks in a ceremony to cure the sick

#### Sadko

Russian

a merchant

one of the bogatiri

To placate the sea-god, to whom he had forgotten to pay tribute, Sadko offered himself as a sacrifice. He was taken to the undersea realm of the Tsar of the Sea and later restored to earth, having lost his fortune, and carried on his trade on the Volga where he paid tribute to the river-gods. When he later went back to his home town of Novgorod, a water-spirit instructed him to cast his nets into a lake and he was rewarded with a

huge catch of fish which turned into coins.

In another version, Sadko was a minstrel whose music attracted a sea-god who took Sadko to his underwater palace and compelled him to play his lute while he danced. On the advice of an old sage, Sadko broke the strings of his lute to stop the dance and, when the sea-god offered him the choice of one of his hundreds of daughters as a wife, Sadko chose the last to appear, the lovely Chernava. He had been warned not to touch his bride but he inadvertently touched her with his foot as he turned in his sleep. He woke immediately to find himself on the bank of a river with his foot in the water but, by his side, he found a large sack of gold.

**Sadok** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

**Sadon** *European*

a Saracen

cousin of Carahue

He challenged Charlot to single combat when Carahue challenged Ogier but the treacherous Charlot arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three. Ogier and the two Saracens routed their attackers and became friends.

**Sadona** (see Sadana<sup>1</sup>)

**Sador** *British*

husband of Chelinde

father of Apollo

He left his family and his wife, thinking him dead, remarried. Returning years later, Sador was killed by his son who did not recognise him.

**Sadraba** *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Satrapis]

a Syrian god of healing

**Sadsta-akka** (see Sarakka)

**Sadyojata** *Hindu*

one of the 5 aspects of Shiva known as Pancabrahma

**Sadurn** *Irish*

a deity

sibling of Gwen

**Sae-no-kami** (see Dosojin)

**Saegr** *Norse*

[Saegr]

a bucket

This is the bucket in which Hiuki and Bil were carrying song-mead when they were captured by the moon-god, Mani.

**Saegr** (see Saegr)

**Saehrimnir** *Norse*

[Serimnir]

a magical boar

This animal was slaughtered every day to provide meat for the warriors in Valhalla but came to life again, fully restored, after each meal.

**Saeming** *Norse*

[Seming]

a king of Norway

son of Odin by Skadi

**Saemund Sigfusson** *Norse*

(d 1133)

a Christian priest

He is said by some to have collected the works that make up the *Elder Edda*.

**Saena** *Persian*

a simurgh

Prevented by a voice from heaven from feeding on the infant Zal, who had been abandoned on Mount Alburz by his father Sam, Saena took the boy to his nest and gave him a feather which, whenever he needed help, he could throw into the fire to bring Saena to his rescue.

He later healed the wounds of the hero Rustem and his horse Rakush and also carried Rustem to China to get a branch of the tamarisk to make the arrow with which Rustem shot and killed Isfandyar.

**Saena Meregha** (see simurgh<sup>1</sup>)

**Saetur** *Norse*

a deity envisaged as an old man

**Saeturnus** (see Saturn)

**Safa** *Russian*

an Ossetian god of weaponry

**Safekh-Aubi** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Safer** *British*

[Safere.Safire]

a Knight of the Round Table

a Saracen

brother of Palamedes

He was made Duke of Languedoc.

**Safere** (see Safer)

**Safirán** *British*

a leader of a band of brigands and

Picts

He was leading a force against the castle of Leodegrance when Arthur went to seek the hand of Guinevere.

**Safire** (see Safer)

**Safket-Awbi** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Safkhat-Awbi** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Safonet** *European*

a Moorish king of Spain

Rinaldo and his brothers, out of favour with the emperor, served under this king for three years, helping him to achieve many victories. In the end,

when the king failed to reward them for their efforts, they killed him and went into the service of Ivo.

**Sag** *Egyptian*

a drought-demon

This being is envisaged as having the body of a lioness, the head of a hawk and a tail with a lotus flower on the end.

**Saga<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Laga]

the goddess of history

one of the Asynjur

one of the wives of Odin

**saga<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a Norse epic: a collection of legends

**saga<sup>3</sup>**

[femina saga: male=sage]

a wise woman: a witch

**Sagalie Tyee** *North American*

a supreme god of the Salish people

**sagaman**

one who recounts epic tales

**Sangan-tengeri** (see Zojan)

**Sagara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a king of the nagas

**Sagara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a king

husband of Sumati

father of Sarasvati

It is said that he had one son by one of his two wives and 60,000 by his other wife, Sumati.

To achieve godlike status for himself, he planned to kill the celestial horse but Indra hid it in the earth. When his host of sons started to dig up the earth to find it, the god turned them all into termites.

In another version of this story, Sagara was given a fearsome weapon, the agneyastra, by the sage Aurva, and used it to kill all his enemies who had driven his father, Sachi, into exile. He then took the throne himself. When his favourite horse was missing, his 60,000 sons dug a huge pit in which they found not only the horse but the sage Kapila who killed them all when they accused him of having stolen the horse. Sagara's grandson, Anshumat, eventually recovered the horse and returned it to his grandfather.

**Sagaramati** *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

**Sagaris** (see Sagaritis)

**Sagaritis** *Mesopotamian*

[Sagaris]

the nymph for whom Attis

deserted Cybele

**Sagbata** *African*

[=Ashanti Asa-ase:=Yoruba Obaluwaye]  
a smallpox god in Dahomey  
son of Lisa and Mawu  
brother of Sogbo

**sage**

[female=saga]  
a wise man: a wizard

**Sage of the Toad** *(see Kosensei)***Sagittarius**

[Centaur:=Arab Qaus]  
the ninth sign of the Zodiac,  
the archer

**sagittary** *Greek*

a Centaur armed with bow and arrows  
It was said that these beings could kill  
merely by looking.

**Sagamore** *British*

[Sagramour.Sagris.Sa(i)gremor]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
In some accounts, he was the son of  
the king of Hungary and brother  
of Claire.

He seduced Orainglais who bore  
a son.

He was one of the many knights  
captured and imprisoned by Tarquin,  
who hated all Arthur's knights, until  
rescued by Lancelot.

**Sagramour** *(see Sagamore)***Sagremor** *(see Sagamore)***Sagris** *(see Sagamore)***Saguaa** *South American*

a chief of the Guarani tribe  
father of Tacuaree  
When his daughter left home to meet  
the man she loved, Saguaa followed  
her, stopping at frequent intervals to  
put his ear to the ground to follow the  
sound of her footsteps. When he  
became exhausted and rested with his  
ear still to the ground, the ear put  
down roots and became the timbo  
tree, the fruit of which is ear-shaped.

**Sah** *Egyptian*

a god, personification of the  
constellation of Orion  
husband of Sopdet  
father of Soped

**Sahadeva** *Hindu*

one of the 5 Pandavas  
son of the Aswins by Madri  
twin brother of Nakula  
husband of Vijaya

These twin boys were born to Madri,  
second wife of Pandu, when his first  
wife, Kunti, handed her the gift of  
producing a child by prayer to the gods.

**Sahagun, Bernardino** *Central American*

a Spanish monk in Mexico who  
recorded many of the Aztec myths

His manuscript, written in about 1530,  
was lost for about 300 years.

**Sahe-no-kami** *Japanese*  
guardian deities said to ward off disease**Sahlub** *Persian*

son of Mulatib  
He was sent by Azazil as an envoy to  
the rebellious jinn who killed him.

**Sahar<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Ab.Amm.Khil.Shahar.Wadd.Warah]  
an Aramaic moon-god *(see also Salem)*

**Sahar<sup>2</sup>** *Muslim*

a giant jinnee  
Solomon, wishing to find out how to  
cut metal noiselessly, had the water in  
a well replaced with wine and so made  
Sahar drunk. He then persuaded the  
jinnee to tell him the secret and was  
referred to the raven. The king hid  
two of the bird's eggs under a crystal  
bowl and the raven then arrived with a  
stone called a samur in its beak and  
used it to crack the bowl. Solomon  
then despatched his jinn to find the  
source of this mystery stone and they  
returned with enough for all his  
workmen who could thereafter work  
without disturbing others.

**Sahassaras** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess  
consort of Teshub

**Sahi-snin-po** *(see Kshitigarbha<sup>1</sup>)***Sahirim** *(see Serim)***Saho-biko** *Japanese*

brother of Saho-hime

**Saho-hime** *Japanese*

sister of Saho-biko  
wife of Suinin  
She betrayed her husband out of love  
for her brother.

**Saho-Yama** *Japanese*

a goddess of spring

**Sahsnot** *(see Saxnot)***Sahte** *North American*

a god of destruction in the lore of the  
Tuleyone Indians  
a malevolent aspect of Coyote

He set the world on fire but the flames  
were extinguished by the Flood sent  
by Coyote.

**Sahu<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

the spiritual body of the individual

**Sahu<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

a cannibal ogre  
This being appears in the heavens as  
the constellation Orion and is said to  
be roaming the heavens searching for  
food in the shape of men or gods.

**Sai** *Egyptian*

[=Arab Sai'Al Qaum:=Greek Psais]  
a guardian god and god of destiny

**Sai-no-Kawara** *Japanese*

[Dry Bed of the River of Souls]  
the subterranean home of  
dead children

**Sai nying po** *(see Kshitigarbha<sup>1</sup>)***Sai'Al Qaum** *Arab*

[=Egyptian Sai:=Greek Psais]  
a guardian god

**Saidthe** *Irish*

a hound

**Saigremor** *(see Sagamore)***Saijosen** *Japanese*

a woman skilled in embroidery  
At the request of an old man, she  
embroidered a pair of phoenix. As  
soon as the piece was finished, the  
birds came to life and carried off both  
Saijosen and the old man on their  
backs.

**saikan** *Japanese*

a building used by a Shinto priest to  
prepare himself for a ceremony

**Sainnth** *Irish*

son of Imbath  
father of Macha, some say

**Sainred** *Irish*

son of Lir  
brother of Manannan

**Saint-Secairé Mass** *French*

a form of black mass in Gascony,  
designed to kill an enemy

**Saion Zenji** *Japanese*

a hermit  
When he was snowed up in his little  
hut for many days, his food ran out and  
he survived only by eating part of a  
dead deer which he found in the snow,  
leaving half in the pot for another day.

When the snow melted, visitors  
came to see the hermit and found a  
piece of wood in place of the meat in  
the pot. They also found that a piece  
of a wooden image of Kwannon, which  
the hermit kept in his shrine, had been  
gouged out and the wood from the pot  
fitted the wound exactly.

**Sair**

a demon associated with minerals

**Sais** *Egyptian*

an Egyptian version of Athena

**Saitan** *Arab*

the Arab version of Satan

**Saivo-neida** *(see Saivo-neita)***Saivo-neita** *Baltic*

[Saivo-neida:=Russian Rusalka]  
a Lapp water-spirit or sea-maiden

**Saiyamkoob** *Central American*

Mayan dwarfs

These beings, which existed in the  
early days of creation, were fed by  
a pipeline from heaven. They are



regarded as the builders of the ancient cities of the Maya. Later, when the sun appeared, the dwarfs were turned to stone.

**Sajara** *African*

a rainbow god of the Songhai people  
He took the form of a multi-coloured serpent.

**Sajigor** *Pakistani*

a god in the Hindu Kush region

**Saka** *Hindu*

one of the 7 island-continents  
(see also Dvipa)

**saka-bashira** *Japanese*

[sakasa-bakira]  
an unlucky post

If a post is fixed so that it is upside down in relation to its original position in the tree from which it came, it will emit moans and groans at night.

**Sakadonomaki** *Japanese*

[Toyuga-nome]  
a god of the drink, sake

**sakaki** *Japanese*

a tree sacred in Shinto  
This tree, which grows on the celestial Mount Kagu, is hung with precious objects. (see also shinboku)

**Sakaldakama** *South American*

a pot  
In the lore of the Indians of Honduras and Nicaragua, this pot is situated under the narrow bridge in the underworld. It is tended by a sikla bird who keeps it boiling ready to receive those who, as a result of meanness in life, fall off the bridge.

**Sakar** (see Saqar)

**Sakara** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Sakarabru** *African*

a god of darkness of the Agni people

**Sakari** *African*

the fifth stage of the Swahili hell,  
reserved for women who have  
committed adultery and for sorcerers

**sakasi-bashira** (see saka-bashira)

**Sakata Kintoki** *Japanese*

the name given to Kintaro when he  
became one of Yorimitsu's retainers

**Sakata Kurando** *Japanese*

[Kurando]  
a soldier  
father of Kintaro by Yaégiri

He fell in love with Yaégiri but, when he was dismissed from the emperor's bodyguard, he killed himself. His son, Kintaro, was born after Sakata's death.

**Sakha** *Hindu*

son of Skanda

**Sakhar** *Hebrew*

[Sakhr]  
a demon

While Solomon was doing penance in the desert, Sakhar took his place and stole his magic ring which he threw into the sea. On his return, Solomon recovered the ring from a fish's stomach, captured Sakhar and threw him into the sea weighted with stones.

In later years, the ropes rotted and Sakhar escaped to carry on his evil work.

**Sakhavati** (see Sukhavati)

**Sakhmet** *Egyptian*

[Eye of Ra.Great Cat.Lady of the West.Mekhit.Mighty One.Sachmet. Sechmet.Sekhauit.Sekhautet. Sekhem.Sekhet.Sek(h)met.Semetet.

The Powerful.=Babylonian Allat: =Greek Sakhmis]  
goddess of fire and war, goddess of  
Memphis in some accounts

a name for Isis

daughter of Ra

wife of Ptah

mother of Imhotep and Nefertem  
She is regarded as an aspect of the angry Hathor and in this role she ravaged the earth, killing mankind, on the orders of Ra who had become disenchanted by man's lack of respect for him. To halt the slaughter, Ra flooded the earth with khakadi, a red-coloured beer. Sakhmet got drunk and forgot her mission.

In another story, she was rescued by Ashur from a gazelle who had abducted her and she became his consort as Mekhit.

In some cases she merged with the cat-goddess Bast and with Mut, the vulture-goddess, while others say that she was the consort of Seker.

She is often depicted as having the head of a lioness. (see also Hathor)

**Sakhmis** *Greek*

the Greek name for Sakhmet

**Sakhr** (see Sakhar)

**saki mitama** *Japanese*

a spirit which imparts blessings

**Sakia** *Arab*

an ancient rain-god

**Sakka'** *Hindu*

[Sakra]

a god, an aspect of Indra  
ruler of Tavatimsa

A hare, an otter, a monkey and a jackal, living together in the forest, all agreed to give food for the needy. The hare could find no food and offered his own

body. When Sakka heard this, he set out to test the hare who willingly offered himself to the god who then built a fire to cook himself a meal. The hare, a previous incarnation of Buddha, threw itself into the flames and was taken up to the heavens. An outline of the hare, which many say they can see on the moon, was drawn there by Sakka.

**Sakka'** (see Sakkan)

**Sakkan** *Mesopotamian*

[Amakandu.Sakka:=Hittite.Sumukan.

Sumuqan:=Sumerian Lahar]

a Babylonian cattle-god

**Sakket** (see Sakut)

**Sakut** (see Sakut)

**Sakpata** *African*

the earth-god of the Fon

**Sakra** (see Sakka'.Shakra')

**Sakri** *East Indian*

son of Bambang Kalingga  
and Nilawata

**sakta** (see shakta)

**Saktasura** *Hindu*

a demon

The infant Krishna was resting under a cart when Saktasura noticed him. The demon landed on the cart in the form of a bird and then, resuming his former shape, smashed the cart on top of the small child. Krishna, though just a baby, tipped the broken cart on top of Saktasura who was himself crushed to death.

**Saksit** *Thai*

the realm of the spirits

**sakti'** (see shakti')

**Sakti'** (see Shakti'<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Saktri** *Hindu*

son of Vasishtha

When he refused to step off the road for the king Kalmashapada, the king hit Saktri with his whip. Saktri cursed him and Viswamitra, a rival of Saktri's father, caused a demon to take possession of the king who then devoured Saktri and his ninety-nine brothers.

**Sakumo** *African*

a war-god and guardian of the  
Gan people

**Sakuntala** (see Shakuntala)

**Sakuru** *North American*

a Pawnee sun-goddess  
consort of Pah  
mother of Closed Man

**Sakut** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ninurta as god of the  
rising sun

**Sakuya** (see Sengen)

**Sakyamuni** (*see* Shakyamuni)

**Sakyasinha** (*see* Shakyasinha)

**sal** *Burmese*  
a sacred tree

It is said that Maya, the mother of the Buddha, was holding a branch of this tree when her son was born.

**Sal Cholgan** *Irish*  
an Ulster warrior

In a fight with Cet he had one of his heels cut off.

**Sal Fhada** *Irish*  
son of the king of Greece

He was exiled to Ireland on the death of his father and became a member of the Fianna. He was killed in battle, restored to life by magic and regained his kingdom with the help of the Fianna.

**Sala** *Mesopotamian*

[Salas.Schala]  
a Babylonian war-goddess  
wife of Adad or Dagan

**Salacia** *Roman*

[=Greek Amphitrite]  
goddess of springs  
goddess of the salt seas, some say  
wife of Neptune (*see also* Canens)

**Salados** *British*  
a knight

He took over Owain's castle and wife when Owain was away seeking adventure. When Owain returned, a fight ensued in which Owain was saved from death only when the lion, which had become his faithful companion, intervened killing Salados and routing his followers.

**Salagrama** *Hindu*

an icon of Vishnu used in ceremonies  
In the story of Tulsi, she cursed Vishnu who had taken the form of her husband Jalandhar and seduced her, with the result that Vishnu was turned to stone.

**salamander**  
a monster in the form of a lizard living in fire: an elemental fire-spirit

**Salamannu** *Mesopotamian*

[Sallamannu]  
an Assyrian fish-god

**Salamis** *Greek*  
a nymph

daughter of Asopus and Metope

**Salas** (*see* Sala)

**Salbatanu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian god, the planet  
Mars personified

**Salem** *Canaanite*  
[Shalem:=Syrian Salim]  
a god of twilight  
son of El

In some accounts he is equated with Sahar.

**Salema** *Arab*  
an ancient god of good health

**Saleos** (*see* Zaleos)

**Salevao** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of rocks

brother of Savea Si'uleo  
consort of Papa

father of Moa

**Sali** *African*  
sister of Akaf

By custom, her brother, king of Kordofan, was due to be killed on a day decreed by the priests who read the stars. She was due to die with him so she induced the story-teller Far-limas to recite such marvellous stories that the priests forgot the stars and no date for the execution was ever fixed.

**Salians** (*see* Salii)

**Salii** *Roman*

['dancers'.Salians]  
colleges of priests  
They were the guardians of the Ancile, the shield that fell from heaven. The Salii Palatini served Mars, the Salii Collini served Quirinus. Each college consisted of twelve priests.

**Salilus**  
a demon said to open doors

**Salim<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[=Canaanite Salem]  
a Syrian god of twilight

**Salim<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Salma)

**Sallamannu** (*see* Salamannu)

**sallekama** *Japanese*  
the ritual of fasting to death

**Salm** *Persian*

[Cairima]  
son of Thraetona by Ahaharnaz  
or Aranvaz  
brother of Eraj and Tur

When his father divided his empire between his three sons, Salm received the west.

In some accounts he is referred to as Cairima and is said to have killed Eraj with the help of Tur.

**Salm of Mahram** (*see* Salman)

**Salma** *Mesopotamian*

[Salim:=Canaanite Resep]  
a Kenite sun-god  
a deity of the hill of Jerusalem

(*see also* Salmaore)

**Salmaat** *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Dionysus]  
a Kenite god

**Salmac** (*see* Sabnak)

**Salmacis<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Salmakis]

a fountain nymph who was merged with Hermaphroditus to form one body

**Salmacis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a fountain in Cariait: it was said that all who bathed here became hermaphrodites

**Salmakis** (*see* Salmacis)

**Salmala** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 island-continent

(*see also* Dvipa)

**Salman** *Arab*

[Ilu Salman.Salm of Mahram.Salmon: Saraamana.Selamanes.Shulmanu: =Babylonian Sulmanu:=Canaanite Resep]

a pre-Islamic god of the northern region

**Salmaone** *Mesopotamian*  
a goddess of the east (*see also* Salma)

**Salmon** (*see* Salman)

**Salmon Boy** *North American*  
in the lore of the Indians of the north-west coastal area, a hero of many adventures

**Salmon of Knowledge** *Irish*  
[Salmon of Wisdom]

a wise old fish

This fish obtained its knowledge from feeding on the Nuts of Knowledge that fell into the river (or the Well of Segais) from an overhanging hazel tree.

When it was caught and cooked by the druid Finegas, Finn mac Cool's tutor, its supernatural knowledge passed to Finn who sucked his thumb where it had been burnt on the side of the fish.

(*see also* Fintan')

**Salmon of Llyn Llwl**

(*see* Salmon of Llyn Llyw)

**Salmon of Llyn Llyw** *Welsh*

[Salmon of Llyn Llwl]  
a wise old fish

This fish was consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. It led him to the prison where Mabon was held.

In some versions, it carried Gwrhyr and Kay on its back to Mabon's prison.

Some say this fish lived in Llyn Feic.

**Salmon of Wisdom**

(*see* Salmon of Knowledge)

**Salmoneus** *Greek*

king of Elis  
son of Aeolus and Enarete

brother of Athamas, Cretheus and Sisyphus

husband of Alcidence and Sidero  
father of Tyro by Alcidence

He fathered Tyro by his first wife, Alcidence, and, when Alcidence died, he married Sidero.

He was expelled from Thessaly by Sisyphus who, having raped Tyro persuaded the people that Salmoneus had an incestuous relationship with his own daughter, and fled to Elis. When Tyro became the mother of Neleus and Pelias by Poseidon, Sidero treated her with great cruelty.

He foolishly pretended that he was Zeus and invited the people to worship him. Zeus killed him with a thunderbolt. In Tartarus he was placed under a rock overhang which was likely to fall on him at any time.

In other stories, Sidero was the second wife of Cretheus who abandoned Tyro, his first wife.

**Salmoxis** (see Zalmoxis)

**Saloman** *European*

[Salomon.Soloman.Solomon]  
king or duke of Brittany  
one of the paladins, adviser  
to Charlemagne

In some accounts, he was the father of Constantine and an ancestor of King Arthur.

**Salomon** (see Saloman)

**Salt Man** *North American*

a war-god, a spirit of the Hopi

**Salt Mother** (see Salt Woman)

**Salt Woman** *North American*

[Salt Mother.Salt Old Woman]  
a tutelary spirit of the Pueblo tribes  
the personification of salt

When she was refused hospitality in one town she lured all the children away from their homes and turned them into jays. In another town where she was well-received, she left some of herself so that the people could season their food. After that, she retired to her home in a lake.

Her companion was Turquoise boy.

**Salt Old Woman** (see Salt Woman)

**salthane** *African*

a Zulu evil spirit or demon

**Saltu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of strife  
created by Ea

**Saltu<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ishtar as a war-goddess

**Salus** *Roman*

[=Greek Hygeia;=Sabine Strenia]  
a goddess of health and public welfare  
Her festival was celebrated on April 30th. (see also Valetudo)

**Sam** *Persian*

[Sama]  
a hero in the *Shanamar*

an aspect of Keresaspa, some say father of Zal

He abandoned his infant son on Mount Alburz but the simurgh, Saena, instead of eating the boy's flesh, took Zal to his nest and gave him a feather which protected him in later life.

**Sam Muk** *Thai*  
a Thai maiden

She was rejected by the parents of the young man she loved because she was of lower status and, in her grief, she threw herself to her death from a rocky headland. Her spirit now controls the weather of the island which now bears her name.

**Sama<sup>1</sup>** *Indian*

[=Hindu Samba]  
a Tamil god  
brother of Kama

**Sama<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*

gods of the underworld  
These beings torture the wicked dead, beating them with sticks.

**Sama<sup>3</sup>** (see Sam)

**Sama Veda** (see Samaveda)

**Samadhi** *Hindu*

a merchant

He had been cheated out of all his wealth and became a recluse in the hermitage of the sage, Medhas, where he met Suratha. Together they started a new cult, worshipping Devi, who granted each of them one wish. Samadhi asked to be free of greed and self-regard.

**Samael**

[Red Dragon]  
a fallen angel, a demon of the planet Mars  
king of volcanoes

In some accounts, he is equated with the devil.

**Samain** (see Samhain)

**Samain Feis** (see Feis na Samhna)

**Samal** *Canaanite*

mother of vultures

She ate Aqhat's body when he was killed by Yatpan.

**Samaliel** *European*

a famous warrior  
son of Frollo

**Samaliliath** *Irish*

a follower of Partholan

He is said to have introduced ale into Ireland.

**Saman** (see Samhain)

**Samana** *Hindu*

a name of Yama as 'the settler'

**Samanala** (see Adan's Peak)

**Samano** (see Ninimina)

**Samantabhadra** *Buddhist*

[Lokanatha;=Chinese P'u Hsien;=Japanese Fugen;=Tibetan Kuntu ban Po]  
the final Buddha

an aspect of Vairocana  
one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas  
of Mahayana Buddhism

A celestial bodhisattva who distributes instructions on how to avert disaster.

As Lokanatha he is an assistant to Avalokiteshvara.

He rides a white elephant.

**Samantaka** *Hindu*

a name for Kama as 'destroyer of peace'

**samatapancaka** *Hindu*

the altar of Brahma

**Samantaprabha** *Buddhist*

a goddess  
one of the bhumis

**Samas** *Mesopotamian*

[Heres.Ma-banda-anna.Mes An Du.  
Marduk.Sachi.Shamas.S(h)amash.Shemesh.  
Utuki;=Akkadian Babbar.Shullat:  
=Arab Aliha.Sams;=Canaanite  
Sapas;=Moabite Chemosh;=Persian  
Aftab;=Semitic Samos;=Sumerian Utu]  
a Babylonian sun-god

son of Sin

brother of Ishtar and Isum

twin brother of Nannar, some say

consort of Aa

father of Giru, Kittu, Mesharu  
and Nusku

A form of Marduk as 'lawgiver', originally the same as Tammuz but later regarded as a separate deity.

He is depicted holding a sword with a serrated edge and with flames round his head and shoulders.

**Samash** (see Samas)

**Samaveda** *Hindu*

[Sama Veda]  
one of the 4 Vedas, sacred verses  
to be chanted at sacrifices

**Samavurti** *Hindu*

a name for Yama as the judge of the souls of the dead

**Samba<sup>1</sup>** *African*

king of Gana

He subdued eighty rebellious chieftains and won the hand of princess Annalia Tu-Bani. He also killed the dragon Isa Bere who had caused a drought by drinking all the water in the Niger.

**Samba<sup>2</sup>** (see Shamba<sup>2</sup>)

**Sambara** (see Shambhara)

**sambhoga-kaya** *Buddhist*

the communal body of the Buddha  
or a bodhisattva: one of the 3 jewels  
of a Buddha's existence: the body

in which he appears to other bodhisattvas  
 (see also Three Bodies Doctrine)

**Sambo-kojin** (see Kojin)

**Samébito** *Japanese*  
 a shark-man, retainer of the Dragon Kings  
 When Samébito was dismissed from his post in the palace of the Dragon Kings, Totaro gave him a home in his lily-pond. Totaro met a lovely girl, Tamana, but she refused to marry him unless he could give her 10,000 jewels. Knowing he could never win her, Totaro pined away and Samébito wept at the sight of his dying patron. The tears turned into rubies and Totaro soon recovered his health and persuaded Samébito to produce enough rubies for him to claim Tamana as his wife.

**Samedi** (see Baron Samedi)

**Samera** *Irish*  
 father of Buan

**Sameval**  
 a demon

**Samgut yusa** *Korean*  
 a 13th c book of mythology compiled by Iryon

**samhailt** *Irish*  
 a spectre or apparition (see also soulth)

**Samhain<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*  
 [Allantide.Festival of Mongfhinn. Sama(i)n.Samhan.Samhuinn.Samp'in:=Irish Feis na Samhna.Geimredh:=Welsh Calan Gaef.Nos Galan-Gaef] a festival on October 31st/November 1st, the Celtic New Year  
 This was the one occasion when the Otherworld became visible to mortals. The gates were opened so that those who had been wronged by those still living could exact vengeance.  
 It was adapted by Christianity as St Martin's Mass or All Hallows, and the night of October 31st became Hallowe'en, a night when demons are let loose on the earth to entrap the innocent.

**Samhain<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Sawan] a god  
 brother of Cian and Goibhniu  
 He was in charge of Cian's magical cow, Glas Gabnach, when it was stolen by Balor who assumed the guise of a small boy and tricked Samhain into letting him hold the cow's halter.

**Samhair** *Irish*  
 daughter of Finn mac Cool  
 wife of Cormac Cas

**Samhan** (see Samhain<sup>1</sup>)

**Samhanach** *Celtic*  
 Scottish goblins said to appear at Samhain

**Samhita** *Hindu*  
 the corpus of sacred books of Vaishnism: a collection of hymns and Vedas

**Samhuinn** (see Samhain)

**Samian Sibyl** *Greek*  
 a prophetess

**Samil**  
 a demon of the hours of the day

**Samildanach** *Irish*  
 [Ildanach] a name of Lugh as 'the many-gifted'

**Samiri** *South American*  
 the sacred origins (caves, hills or lakes) of the Aymara  
 This word also refers to the stone fetishes (huaca) used to guard herds and villages.

**Samkarsana** *Indian*  
 a Tamil form of Balarama

**Samkhat** *Mesopotamian*  
 a Babylonian goddess of pleasure (see also Shamhat)

**Samksipta-Marici** (see Marici)

**Sammassambuddha** *Buddhist*  
 'the complete self-enlightened one', the Buddha Gautama

**Sammuramat** (see Semiramis)

**Samonekoaner** *Pacific Islands*  
 [Semenkoror] a deity  
 brother of Olofat, some say

**Samos** *Mesopotamian*  
 [=Akkadian Babbar:=Arab Sams: =Babylonian Samas:=Canaanite Sapas: =Moabite Chemosh:=Sumerian Utu] a Semitic sun-god

**Samothea** *British*  
 [White Goddess] a goddess

**Samothés** *British*  
 a giant  
 He was said to be the inventor of letters.

**samovily** (see vila)

**Sampati** *Hindu*  
 a huge eagle  
 son of Garuda  
 brother of Jatayu  
 His brother had been killed by the demon Ravana, so he was glad to help Rama in his search for Rama's wife, Sita, who had been abducted by Ravana.

**Samp'in** (see Samhain)

**Sampo** *Finnish*  
 a mysterious object which grants all wishes

In some versions it was a magic mill which produced endless supplies of salt, flour and money. One such mill was made by Ilmarinen, in his quest for the hand of the Maiden of Pohjola, by loading his furnace with many unusual things such as sheep's milk and swansdown, over which he recited spells. On successive days, the furnace produced a golden bowl, a ship made of copper, a golden-horned cow and a gold and silver plough. He melted these things down again and, on the following day, the furnace produced the magic mill that he was seeking.

**Sampsä Pellervo** *Baltic*  
 [Sampsä Pellervoinen] a Finnish god of vegetation  
 He is said to have arrived in a corn-ship.

**Sampsä Pellervoinen** (see Sampsä Pellervo)

**Samradh** (see Beltane)

**Samraj** *Hindu*  
 a name of Indra as 'supreme ruler' as a duality with Varuna

**Samru** (see Simurgh)

**Sams** *Arab*  
 [Shams(hu)]=Akkadian  
 Babbar:=Babylonian  
 Samas:=Canaanite Sapas:=Moabite  
 Chemosh:=Persian Aftab:=Phoenician  
 Astarte:=Semitic Sams:=Sumerian Utu] a sun-deity  
 Some accounts say that, in Arabia, Astarte became a northern god and a southern goddess as Sams.

**samsara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
 the passage of the soul into another state or body

**samsara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 the continuous cycle of rebirth

**Samsara-Guru** *Hindu*  
 a name for Kama as 'leader of the world'

**Samson** *European*  
 a Frankish knight, one of Charlemagne's paladins  
 He was one of the first to be killed when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force at Roncesvalles.

**Samson Carrasco** *European*  
 [Knight of the White Moon] a friend of Don Quixote  
 He took the part of a knight and overthrew Don Quixote in an effort to make him give up his adventures and return home.

**Samudra** *Tibetan*  
 a Lamaist sorcerer

**Samulayo** *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian god of war  
He lives in the underworld, Bulu, and requires the souls of dead warriors arriving in that realm to fight with him.

**samurv** (*see* senmerv)

**Samvara** *Tibetan*

[bDe-mchog.Cakra-Samvara]  
a Buddhist-Lamaist god  
one of the Yi-dam  
an aspect of Akshobhya

The Lamaist version depicts him as having four heads and twelve arms.

**Samvarta** *Hindu*

a huge mare  
This animal is said to live in the sea but is due to emerge at doomsday and consume all living things with the fire held in her belly. Some say that there are seven such horses.

**Samyasa** (*see* Semiazas)**Samyaza** (*see* Semiazas)**Samyong-Dang** *Korean*

a magician  
He challenged another magician, Sosan-Desa, to a contest in magic. They both swallowed live fish and regurgitated them; those swallowed by Sosan-Desa lived, Samyong-Dang's died. When they built a pile of eggs, Samyong-Dang started at the bottom, Sosan-Desa started at the top. Sosan-Desa finally offered his guest a bowl full of needles saying it was noodle soup. Samyong-Dang refused them but his host ate them all. Samyong-Dang conceded that his host was the greater magician.

**samur<sup>1</sup>** *Muslim*

a mysterious stone which could cut metal noiselessly (*see* Sahar<sup>2</sup>)

**Samur<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Mount Samur)**san chiao** *Chinese*

a written spell folded into the shape of a triangle

**San Ch'ing** *Chinese*

[Three Pure Ones.Three Purities]  
a trinity of Taoist celestial immortals  
These beings, said to live in their separate heavens, are Lao-tzu, Tao Chun and Yü Huang. (*see also* T'ien Tsun)

**San Ch'ing Niang** (*see* San Chou Niang)**San Chou Niang** *Chinese*

[Broom Goddess.San Ch'ing Niang.  
Sao Ch'ing Niang]  
a mother-goddess  
ruler of the island home of the gods  
In some accounts she is the Broom

Goddess who controls the rain, using her broom to sweep the weather clear.  
In this guise, she is said to live in the Broom Star, Sao Chou.

**San Dui** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist guardian-god  
He is one of the gods acting as guardians of the individual.

He is depicted as having three eyes and three heads.

**San Hsien Shan** (*see* Fortunate Isles<sup>3</sup>)**San Hsing** *Chinese*

the Fu Lu Shou as the Three Stars of Happiness

**San-ku** (*see* Keng San Ku-niang)**San-kuai-kung** *Chinese*

a name for the San-kuan as Lords of the Three Worlds

**San-kuan** *Chinese*

[San-kuai-kung.San-kuan-ta-ti.  
Three Agents]

3 deities who record good and evil  
These deities are listed as Shui-kuan (water), Ti-kuan (earth) and T'ien-kuan (heaven). They could distribute various benefits and receive the confession of sinners.

**San-kuan-ta-ti** (*see* San Kuan)**San-shen Kuo** *Chinese*

a mythical land where the inhabitants have 3 heads

**San-shin** *Korean*

a mountain-god  
This ruler of all the mountains is depicted as an old man with a long white beard, often in the company of a tiger which he used as a messenger.

In some accounts, the hero-king, Tangun, became identified with San-shin when he died.

**San Ta Shih** (*see* Three Great Beings)**San Tung** *Chinese*

[Three Vaults]  
one of the 2 parts of Tao Tsang, the Taoist canon

The other part of the canon is the *Ssu Fu*.

**Sanagran** *British*

a giant  
He was in the mercenary band of Saxons and giants, led by Chaos, who looted London while King Arthur was away at his wedding feast. Gawain and his brothers, en route to Arthur's court to be made knights, routed the looters, killing both Sanagran and Chaos.

**Sanam<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

idols worshipped in pre-Islamic Arabia

**Sanam<sup>2</sup>** *British*

[Sevain]  
an earl  
father of Lyonors

**Sancho<sup>1</sup>** *Spanish*

[Don Sancho]  
son of Ferdinand  
brother of Alfonso, Elvira, Garcia, and Urraca

On his father's death, he was given the province of Castile. His realm was attacked by Ramiro of Aragon and Sancho of Navarre but they were defeated by El Cid. He later sent an army to help his sister, Urraca, whose city of Zamora had been seized by her brother Garcia.

El Cid defeated Garcia and his kingdom, together with that of Alfonso who had helped Garcia, was taken over by Sancho. Greedy for more, he seized Toro from his other sister, Elvira, and laid siege to Urraca at Zamora. He sent El Cid to demand her surrender and when she refused, he dismissed El Cid from his service. He found he could not manage without his champion and soon restored him to favour. One of the defenders of Zamora, a man named Dolfos, crept out of the city under cover of darkness, killed Sancho, and returned safely to the city.

**Sancho<sup>2</sup>** *Spanish*

a king of Navarre  
He and Ramiro attacked his namesake, Sancho of Castile but they were defeated by El Cid.

**Sancho Panza** *Spanish*

the squire of Don Quixote  
He is depicted as a squat, pot-bellied character, who rides on his donkey, Dapple.

In the story of Don Quixote, Sancho Panza became governor of Baratania.

**Sanctum Regnum**

a book about a form of ceremonial magic, listing the spirits of the signs of the Zodiac

**Sancus** *Italian*

[=Greek Zeus Pistios:=Roman Fidius]  
a Sabine god of marriage and oaths  
(*see also* Semo)

**Sand Altar Woman** *North American*

[Child Medicine Woman.Child Water Woman.Tihkuyi]  
a Hopi spirit of childbirth and guardian of animals  
wife of Masauwu  
sister of Mu'y'ingwa



It is said that she suffered a miscarriage while she was out walking with Snake Clan Woman.

**sand squink** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Sanda**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
a demon

**Sanda**<sup>2</sup> *Hittite*  
a fertility-god

**Sandaf** (*see Sandda*)

**Sandalphon** *Hebrew*  
an angel of fire

**Sandan** *Mesopotamian*  
[Sandas.Sandes.Sandon.Santas:  
=Babylonian Marduk.=Hittite Sanda]  
a fire-god, god of Tarsus  
an aspect of Melkarth, some say

He is depicted with a double-headed axe and his animal is the lion.

**Sandas** (*see Sandan*)

**Sandav** (*see Sandda*)

**Sandda** *British*  
[Angel-face.Sandaf.Sandav.  
Sandde-Byrd-Angel.Sanddef.Sannde]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was so beautiful that the enemy at the battle of Camlan were afraid to attack him, thinking that he was an angel supporting the other side.

He was one of those who accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Sandde-Byrd-Angel** (*see Sandda*)

**Sandeff** (*see Sandda*)

**Sande** *African*

[Sane]  
a Mende secret society for women

**Sandes** (*see also Poro*)

(*see Sandan*)

**sandhill perch** *North American*

a fabulous fish

**Sandipani** *Hindu*

a man whose son was abducted by Panchajana

This deed so angered Krishna that he dived to the bottom of the ocean, killed the demon, taking his conch-shell for use as a trumpet.

**Sandoces** *Greek*

a Syrian  
father of Cinyras, in some accounts

**Sandhya** *Hindu*

['twilight']  
daughter of Brahma

a consort of Shiva,  
some say

In some accounts, Brahma raped his own daughter and Shiva cut off one of his five heads as punishment. Others say that Shiva married Sandhya, then turned her into a doe and killed her

to prevent Brahma from raping her.

(*see also Sarasvati.Shatarupa*)

**Sandon** (*see Sandan*)

**Sandraudiga** *German*

a minor deity

**Sane** (*see Sande*)

**Sanemori** *Japanese*

a warrior

He was killed by his enemy when his horse missed its footing and fell into a rice-field. The dead Sanemori became an insect pest which ate the rice-crops.

**Sang Gala Raja Jin** *Malay*

[Sangkara]  
the black king of the demons

**Sang Hyang Tunggal** *East Indian*

a supreme god in Java

**Sang Pertala Dewa** *East Indian*

a Sumatran

father of Peri Dewa

After his death, he sent a message to his son that he should marry the girl, sent by the gods, who had first appeared as a silver cow.

**Sangarios** (*see Sangarius*)

**Sangarius** *Greek*

[Sangarios]

a river-god in Phrygia

father of Nana

father of Hecuba, some say

**Sangen** *East Indian*

son of Tunggal Garing and Puteri

Buala

brother of Buni and Sangiang

It is said that he was one of the sons of the first couple and became the first agriculturalist.

**sangha** *Buddhist*

the community of monks

**Sanghamitta** *Buddhist*

daughter of Ashoka

sister of Mahandra and Mahinda

She became a nun and took a bodhi tree to the monastery established by her brother Mahinda.

**Sanghata-Parvata** *Hindu*

a mountain in the underworld

The souls of sinners are forced to traverse a narrow cleft between this mountain and the one adjoining.

Occasionally, the two mountains clash together, crushing the unfortunates who happen to be passing at that moment.

**Sangiang**<sup>1</sup> *East Indian*

[=Philippines Sanian]

a demi-god

**Sangiang**<sup>2</sup> *East Indian*

son of Tunggal Garing and Puteri Buala

brother of Buni and Sangen

He was one of the sons of the

first couple and became the first metal worker.

**Sangiang Dewata** (*see Mahatala*<sup>1</sup>)

**Sangiang Sari** *East Indian*

a rice-goddess

**Sangika** *Hindu*

the saint Mandalpana as a bird

When Mandalpana was debarred from heaven because he had no son, he became a bird, Sangika, and mated

with the huge female bird, Jarita, who bore him four sons.

**Sangive** *British*

sister of King Arthur

wife of Lot, some say

mother of Cundrie

**Sangkara** (*see Sang Gala Raja Jin*)

**Sangke** (*see Ilmarinen.Jumala*)

**Sangkuruwira** *East Indian*

in the lore of Celebes, one of the

first beings

brother of Guru ri Sleng

father of Batara Guru

**Sanglamore** *British*

[Sanglamort]

the sword of Braggadochio in

*The Faerie Queene*

**Sanglamort** (*see Sanglamore*)

**Sango** (*see Shango*)

**Sangoma** *African*

a priest or witch-doctor in some

tribes of South Africa

These people claim to see visions and to cure the sick with herbal remedies, using ancient wisdom transmitted to them from their ancestors (amadlozis).

**Sangraal** (*see Holy Grail*)

**Sangreal** (*see Holy Grail*)

**Sangrail** (*see Holy Grail*)

**Sangsara** *Japanese*

a form of Nirvana

**Sangu**<sup>1</sup> *African*

a Ngbandi hippo-goddess, guardian of

women in childbirth

**Sangu**<sup>2</sup> (*see Mbomba*<sup>2</sup>)

**sanguma** *Pacific Islands*

a way of killing by sorcery

It is said that evil spirits, appearing as human beings, can use this method to kill people or to drive them out of their minds.

**Sangyas** (*see Tshangs-pa*)

**sanhita** *Hindu*

a sub-division of a veda dealing with

ganas and mantras

**Sani**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a sky-god

**Sani**<sup>2</sup> (*see Shani*)

**Sanian** *Pacific Islands*

[=East Indian Sangiang]

a demi-god of the Philippines

**saniva** *Japanese*  
a sacred plot, covered with white  
cobbles, used as a site for  
religious ceremonies (*see also* shinji)

**sanja takusen** *Japanese*  
the oracles of Amaterasu and Kasuga  
These oracles were said to have  
appeared on the surface of a lake in the  
thirteenth century.

**Sanjana** (*see* Sanjna)

**Sanjaya** *Hindu*

a charioteer to Dhartarashtra

**Sanjna** *Hindu*

['conscience'. Sanjana.S(h)aranyu.Savarna]  
daughter of Vishvakarma  
wife of Surya  
mother of the Aswins, Revanta,  
Vaivasvata, Yama and Yami

She had to leave Surya because she  
could not stand the heat of his glance  
but she left one of her maids, Chhaya,  
to take her place. She went to live in  
the forest as a mare but Surya, in the  
form of a stallion, found her and they  
mated producing the warrior Revanta  
and the twin Aswins. They were  
reconciled when her father reduced  
Surya's intensity.

She is the Puranic version of the  
Vedic Sharanyu.

**Sanjo** *Japanese*

a princess

She discovered the tiny boy,  
Issumboshi, and made him her page.  
She also found a hammer, formerly  
owned by a demon, which would grant  
any wish.

**Sanju** *Afghan*

[Sanu.Sulmech]  
a Kafir goddess of the harvest  
daughter of Sanu  
consort of Gish

In some cases, she is depicted as a bird  
or a goat.

**Sanjuban-shin** *Japanese*

30 deities. one for each day  
of the month

**Sankara** (*see* Shankara)

**Sankari** (*see* Shankari)

**Sanke** (*see* Ilmarinen.Jumala)

**sankei** *Japanese*

a shrine

**Sankha<sup>1</sup>** (*see* Shankha<sup>3</sup>)

**sankha<sup>2</sup>** (*see* shankha<sup>2</sup>)

**Sankhapadya** (*see* Shankhapadya)

**Sankhapala** (*see* Shankha<sup>3</sup>)

**Sankichi** *Japanese*

a dumb man

Sankichi dived into the sea at the point  
where Tarada had seen the vision of  
a girl dressed in white, expecting to

find a corpse. Instead, he found a  
marvellous sword which he took up to  
the surface and placed in a shrine. The  
spirit of the sword, the maiden in  
white, was then satisfied and the fish,  
long absent from the bay, returned.

**Sankpana** (*see* Shankpana)

**sanmudra** *Buddhist*

an emblem made from human bones,  
used in necromancy

**Sanmukha** *Hindu*

a god of the calendar

an aspect of Skanda

son of Pasupati and Svadha

**Sannayaka** *Japanese*

daughter of Maheshvara and Uma  
sister of Vinayaka

She married her violent brother who  
became a reformed character. Their  
embracing figures are depicted in the  
form of Kwangiden.

She is regarded as a manifestation  
of Avalokiteshvara.

**Sannde** (*see* Sandda)

**sannyasa** *Jain*

a vow renouncing the world

**Sannyasi** *Hindu*

an ascetic or mendicant: the  
fourth stage of the orthodox  
Brahmin's progression

**Sano** *Japanese*

a samurai

Sano was cheated out of his estates  
by relatives and lived as a poor farmer.  
When the regent, Tokiyori, called  
unrecognised at his house, Sano and  
his wife made him welcome and gave  
him what little food they had. Later,  
when he received a call to arms, Sano  
was surprised to be presented to the  
regent whom he had taken to be an  
itinerant priest and he had all his  
estates returned to him.

**Sanru** (*see* Sanu<sup>1</sup>)

**Sanselchay** *Cambodian*

a hero

He defeated the giant Yeak and  
rescued his aunt who had been  
captured by the giant.

**Sansfoy** *British*

a knight, faithlessness personified, in  
*The Faerie Queene*

brother of Sansjoy and Sansloy

He was killed by the Red  
Cross Knight.

**sanshi** *Japanese*

3 worms living in the body  
of each person

On monkey-day, the fifty-seventh day  
of the sixty-day cycle, these three  
worms ascend to heaven while the

person is asleep and report on that  
person's behaviour.

It is said that the worms are black,  
green and white.

**Sanshi-taisho** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Busho

(*see also* koshin)

**sanshin gak** *Korean*

shrines dedicated to the  
mountain-god, San-shin

**sanshu no shinki** *Japanese*

the imperial regalia

The regalia consists of three items – the  
mirror of Amaterasu (yata no kagami),  
the sword of Susanowa (kusanagi no  
tsurugi), and Amaterasu's string of  
pearls (yasakani no magatama).

**Sansjoy** *British*

a knight, misery personified, in

*The Faerie Queene*

brother of Sansfoy and Sansloy

He was defeated by the Red Cross  
Knight. but saved by the witch Duessa  
who took him to the underworld and  
healed his wounds.

**Sansloy** *British*

a knight, lawlessness personified, in

*The Faerie Queene*

brother of Sansfoy and Sansjoy

He abducted Una and killed the lion  
which had protected her.

**Sansonnet** *European*

[Sansonetto]

a knight of Charlemagne

He was challenged by Rodomont  
at the bridge leading to the chapel  
and was taken prisoner but released  
when the warrior-maid, Bradamante,  
defeated Rodomont.

He was at the battle of Roncesvalles  
where he was killed by Grandonio.

**Sansonnetto** (*see* Sansonnet)

**Santa<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the saptamataras

one of the astamataras

**Santa<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

a Sabine fertility-goddess

**Santa Barbara** *West Indian*

the name for the Yoruban thunder-  
god in Cuba

**Santakrodhamandala** *Buddhist*

a group of gods in the afterworld

**Santana** *Hindu*

a minor god

son of Ugra and Diksha

**Santanu** (*see* Shantanu)

**Santaraksita** *Buddhist*

a deified monk who taught the  
tantric doctrine

**Santas** (see Sandan)

**santer** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Santeria** *African*

a god of the Yoruba

**Santi** *Hindu*

a goddess

consort of Tivikrama

**Santiago** *South American*

a later version of Ilyapa derived from the Spanish St James

**Santoshi Mata** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

**Sanu<sup>1</sup>** *Afghan*

[Sanru]

a Kafir god

father of Sanju

**Sanu<sup>2</sup>** (see Sanju)

**Sanugi** *Japanese*

a bamboo-cutter

He found the tiny Kaguya in the heart of a reed and reared her. He then found gold in the reeds and became wealthy.

**Sanzu-no-Kawa** (see River of Three Roads)

**Sao Ch'ing Niang** (see San Chou Niang)

**Sao Chou** *Chinese*

the Broom Star, home of San Chou

Niang

**Sao Kang** *Burmese*

a fertility-spirit living in a lake

**Saon** *Greek*

a Boeotian envoy

When his people were told to consult the oracle of Trophonius to find the cause of the drought that afflicted them, he followed a swarm of bees that led him to a cave where the shade of Trophonius appeared.

**Saoshyant** *Persian*

[Saoshyat.Soshans.Soshyant]

a saviour-god

son of Vispa-Taurvairi

In some accounts, this saviour is born every 1,000 years from the sperm of Zoroaster which is preserved in Lake Kasavya so that it impregnates virgins who swim in its waters.

Some say that there are three such saviours – Astvat-eveta, Hushedar (Ukshyat-ereta) and Hushedar-mah (Ukshyat-nemah). The third such deity conquers evil in the final battle to allow the world to start a new cycle.

(see also Frashkart)

**Saoshyat** (see Saoshyant)

**Sapa Inca** *South American*

son of the sun-god Inti

**Sapan** *Mesopotamian*

the palace of Baal

**Sapas** *Canaanite*

[Saps.Shapash:=Babylonian Samas:

=Sumerian Utu]

a sun-god

In some accounts, Sapas is female.

**Saphon** (see Mount Zaphon)

**Sapling** (see Djuskaha.Ioskeha)

**Saps** (see Sapas)

**Sapta-Loka** *Hindu*

the 7 realms of the universe

In some versions, the universe has three realms (Tri-Loka). In the version that postulates seven, Sapta-Loka, they are listed as:

1. Bhur-Loka, the earth

2. Bhuvar-Loka, the home of the sage in the sky

3. Jona-Loka, the home of

Brahma's children

4. Marar-Loka, the home of the saints

5. Satya-Loka, the home of the gods

6. Svar-Loka, the heaven of Indra

7. Tapa-Loka, the home of the

demi-gods

At the end of each cycle of Brahma's life, these seven worlds will also come to an end and time and the universe will start all over again.

Some accounts envisage additional realms such as Gandharva-Loka, Indra-Loka, Pishasha-Loka, Ratshasha-Loka and Yaksha-Loka for various demons and spirits and Soma-Loka for the moon and planets.

(see also Tri-Loka)

**Sapta Ratna** *Hindu*

the Hindu version of the Seven

Treasures of Buddhism

**Saptaksara** *Buddhist*

a form of Heruka

In this version, the god is depicted as blue with three heads each with three eyes, and six arms, surrounded by six goddesses.

**Saptamataras** *Hindu*

a group of 7 minor goddesses

**Saptarshi** (see Seven Rishis)

**Saptasbati** *Hindu*

a poem of some 700 couplets in

honour of Devi's conquest of demons

**Sapurba** *East Indian*

a king of Sumatra

son of Sulana and Muhtabul Bahri

father of Nila Utama

He was originally known as Mencha Terim, the eldest of Sulana's three sons, and adopted the name Sapurba when he took the throne.

He was said to have killed a huge serpent which was ravaging the area and adopted a maiden, Puteri Tunjung

Buih, who came, like Aphrodite, from the sea.

**Sar** (see Shar)

**sara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

an arrow used in rites designed to ward off evil spirits (see also capa)

**Sara<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a war god, Babylonian and Sumerian son of Inanna, some say

**Sara-mama** (see Saramama)

**Saracura** *South American*

a water-hen

When Anatiwa caused the flood, this bird saved the ancestors of the tribes by carrying earth to build up the mountain-top on which the survivors stood.

**Sarada Devi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

wife of Ramakrishna

**Sarada Devi<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist-Lamaist fertility-goddess

and goddess of autumn and

vegetation

an attendant of Sridevi

**Saraha** *Buddhist*

a great sorcerer

**Sarahiel**

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign

Aries, the ram (see also Malchidael)

**Saraide** *British*

a servant of the Lady of the

Lake

She was able, by the use of magic powers, to rescue Bors and Lionel when they were held by Claudas.

**Sarait** *Irish*

daughter of Conn Ceadchathach

mother of Cairbre and Duibhind

She married Conaire mac Mogha Lamha who succeeded her father on the throne of Ireland. When he was killed, she married his killer, Neimheadh mac Sraibhghind.

**Sarajas** (see Pimentola)

**Sarakka** *Baltic*

[Sadsta-akka]

a Lapp goddess, guardian of birth

daughter of Mader Akka

It was said that she assisted both deer and humans.

**Sarakuyel**

a demon

**Sarama** (see Sharama)

**Saramama** *South American*

[Maize Mother.Sara-mama]

an Inca spirit controlling the growth

of maize (see also huantaysara)

**Saramana** (see Salman)

**Saran** *Irish*

the man who killed Brandubh,

king of Leinster

He regretted what he had done and

was forgiven but was punished when his arm fell off.

**Saranyu** (see Sharanyu)

**Sarapiastai** *Greek*  
devotees of Serapis

**Sarapis** (see Serapis)

**Sarasraksha** *Hindu*  
a name for Indra as 'thousand-eyed'

**Sarasvant** *Hindu*  
a female water-spirit

**Sarasvati<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
a female Bodhisattva

goddess of music and poetry  
She is sometimes depicted playing the flute.

**Sarasvati<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Bharati.Brahmi.Logos.Mahasarasvati.  
Queen of Love.Savitri.Shatarupa.  
Vac(h).Vagdevi.Vak:=-Pacific Islands  
Saraswati: =Japanese Benten]  
an early mother-goddess and goddess  
of the river Sarasvati  
goddess of the arts and wisdom  
daughter of Sagara  
wife of Vishnu and later of Brahma  
In her earlier role as mother-goddess  
she killed the demon Ahi.

In some stories, she was born from the body of Brahma with whom she mated to produce the first man, Manu, and was so beautiful that Brahma grew four more heads so that he could see her from all directions. The latter part of this tale is also told of Shatarupa who some equate with Sarasvati.

Shiva lost his temper when he was excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha and wounded many of those present including Sarasvati who had her nose cut off. Vishnu found her too quarrelsome for his liking and gave her to Brahma.

She is credited with the invention of Sanskrit and sometimes identified with Vach.

She is depicted with either two or four arms, sometimes with three heads, and riding a peacock or a swan.  
(see also Sandhya.Shatarupa)

**Sarasvati-puja** *Hindu*

[Homage to Sarasvati]  
a festival of homage to Sarasvati in  
January or February

**Saraswati** *Pacific Islands*  
the Balinese version of Sarasvati

**Saratan** *Arab*  
the Zodiacal sign, Cancer

**Sarbhile** (see Moninne)

**Sardian Sibyl** *Greek*  
a prophetess

**sardius** (see carnelian)

**Sardoine** *Danish*

daughter of Hengist  
sister of Renwein

**Sardon** (see Adrammelech<sup>1</sup>)

**sardrakapala** *Buddhist*  
a tantric symbol in the form of a  
garland made of severed heads

**sarga<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
creation

**Sarga<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a minor god

son of Shiva (Bhima) and Disa

**Sargaz** (see Sarur)

**Sargon** *Mesopotamian*  
a king of Akkad

husband of Azag-Bau, some say  
He was abandoned at birth in a basket  
but found by Akki. He was made king  
by Ishtar who fell in love with him.

**Sarigoys** *South American*  
father of one of a pair of twin boys

His wife was raped by the god Maire  
and gave birth to twins, Ariconte and  
Tamendonare, one fathered by the  
god, one by himself. They never found  
out which was which.

**Sarikin Bakka** *African*  
the Hausa 'lord of animals'

He is said to be able to induce madness  
in humans.

**Sarindiel**  
a demon

**Sariputra** (see Shariputra)

**Sariputta** *Buddhist*  
the Pali version of the Sanskrit  
S(h)ariputra

**Saris** *British*  
in Arthurian lore, a king of Hungary

He was killed in battle by Laris.

**Saritiel**  
a demon, ruler of the sign Sagittarius

(see also Adnachiël)

**Saritor** *Roman*  
a god of weeds

**Sarkany** *European*  
a Hungarian demon

He has the power to turn people to  
stone. His function is to control the  
weather and he can be seen riding his  
horse in the thunder clouds.

In some versions he is regarded as a  
dragon.

He is depicted with seven or nine  
heads.

**Sarkap** *Indian*

[Beheader]  
a warrior-hero

He earned the name Beheader from  
his habit of decapitating those whom  
he defeated in games.

**Sarki** *Mongol*

one of the burkhan

**Sarmishtha** *Hindu*  
[Sarmistha]

a princess  
mother of Anu and Puru by Yayati

mother of Trivasu, some say  
She quarrelled with her friend  
Devayani and threw her down a well.

A king, Yayati, found Devayani and  
married her, forcing Sarmishtha to  
become a servant at his court. She had  
an affair with the king and bore three  
sons, Anu, Puru and Trivasu. Some  
say that Trivasu was Devayani's son.

**Sarmistha** (see Sarmishtha)

**Sarnga** *Hindu*  
the bow of Vishnu

**sarong** *East Indian*  
a form of skirt worn in many parts of  
the Pacific

Javanese sorcerers, it is said, use a  
small piece of such a garment with  
black stripes on it and cause it to  
expand to cover the whole body and  
turn the wearer into a tiger.

**Sarpanit** (see Sarpanitu)

**Sarpanitu** *Mesopotamian*

[Aruru.Belti(y)a.Ealur.Erua.  
Sarpanit(um).Zarbanit.Zarpanit.  
Zarpanitu(m).Zerpanitu(m).Zirat-panitu:  
=Semitic Succoth Benoth]

a goddess of childbirth  
a name for Ishtar as a creator-goddess

a name for Belit, in some accounts  
consort of Marduk

**Sarpanitum** (see Sarpanitu)

**Sarpedon<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Zeus by Europa

brother of Minos and Rhadamanthus  
father of Evander

When he was expelled from Crete  
by his brother Minos, after they  
quarrelled over a boy called Miletus,  
Sarpedon conquered and became  
king of what was later called Lycia.

He was said to have lived, in the  
form of a serpent, for three gen-  
erations and was revered at some  
shrines. This was to account for his  
identification, in some accounts, with  
his grandson of the same name.

**Sarpedon<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Lycia  
son of Evander and Deidameia

son of Zeus by Laodamia,  
some say

When Isander and Hippolochus  
contended for the throne of Lycia,  
Deidamia offered the child Sarpedon  
to bear on his chest the ring that the

two men would use as a target for their arrows to settle the succession.

He fought on the side of the Trojans in the war against Greece and killed Tlepolemus but was himself killed by Patroclus.

In some accounts, he is equated with his grandfather of the same name.

**Sarpedon<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Poseidon  
brother of Poltyx

He was shot and killed by Heracles after his ninth Labour.

**Sarquamiel**

a demon of the hours of the day

**Sarra Itu** *Mesopotamian*

[Sarr(a)hitu]

a Babylonian-Sumerian fertility-goddess

**Sarrahitu** *(see Sarra Itu)*

**Sarras** *British*

the city of the Holy Grail

It was to Sarras that Galahad returned the Holy Grail and where he was made king. Despite the fact that the Saracens were said, in some accounts, to have taken their name from this city, some say it was in Brittany, not the Holy Land. In some accounts, the king of Sarras was the giant Alchendic.

**Sarrhitsu** *(see Sarra Itu)*

**Sarritor** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**Sarruma** *Mesopotamian*

[Saruma.Sharmas.Sharrumas.Sharuma]

a Hurrian god

son of Teshub and Hebat

**Sarsaok** *(see Hadhayosh)*

**Sartiyas** *Mesopotamian*

[Queen of Katapa]

a Hittite goddess

**Sartziel**

a demon, ruler of the sign Scorpio,  
the scorpion *(see also Barbiel)*

**saru** *Japanese*

a sign (monkey) of the Zodiac

**Sarube** *Japanese*

descendants of Saruto-hike and Uzume  
creators of ceremonial dance

**Saruda-hiko** *(see Saruta-hiko)*

**Saruma** *(see Sarruma)*

**Sarur** *Mesopotamian*

[S(h)argaz.Sharuk.Sharur]

a Sumerian god

The deified weapon (a cyclone) used by Ninurta which was capable of independent action.

**Saruta** *Japanese*

a monkey-god

**Saruto-hiko** *Japanese*

[Saruda-hiko]

an earthly deity

He was the commander of the forces supporting Ninigi when he took the throne from Onamuji.

In some accounts, he is described as a monkey-god and was said to have fathered a number of children on Ilzume. Their descendants, known as miko, were shamans or attendants at shrines.

He is now regarded as the guardian of cross-roads and procreation.

**Sarva** *(see Agni.Rudra)*

**Sarvabhaksha** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Sarvabuddhadakini** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Narokhachoma

**Sarvabuddhadharma-Kosavati** *Buddhist*

a god of literature

one of the dharanis

*(see also Sarvakarmavaranavisodhani)*

**Sarvaga** *Hindu*

son of Bhima and Balandhara

**Sarvakamadugha** *Buddhist*

a cow owned by Indra

daughter of Surabhi

This animal is the supporter of the north corner of the heavens.

**Sarvakarmavaranavisodhani** *Buddhist*

a god of literature

one of the dharanis

*(see also Sarvabuddhadharma-Kosavati)*

**sarvan** *European*

elves or goblins who kept their masters informed of what was going on

**Sarvanivaranaviskambhin** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dip-pa-nam-sel]

a god

one of the Dhyaniobodhisattvas

**Sarvayajaha** *Hindu*

a god

one of the Dhyaniobodhisattvas

**Sarvara** *(see Carvara)*

**Sarvasokatamonirghatamati** *Buddhist*

a god

one of the Dhyaniobodhisattvas

**Sarvatma** *Hindu*

the totality of spiritual force,  
represented by the Trimurti

**Sary-khan** *Siberian*

a Tartar deity of happiness

grandson of Kudai

*(see also Kyrgis-khan)*

**Saryata** *Hindu*

a king

father of Sukanya

**Sasabonsam** *African*

[Sasabonsum:=Dahomey Yehwe Zogbanu]

a hairy forest monster of the Ashanti

husband of Srahman

He had feet pointing both ways and ate any travellers he could capture

with his feet when they passed under the tree in which he was sitting.

**Sasabonsam** *(see Sasabonsam)*

**Sasanadevata** *Jain*

one of the messenger goddesses

**Sashi-mi-rig-giha** *Buddhist*

Tibetan earth-gods

**Sasquatch** *(see Bigfoot)*

**Sassu-wunnu** *Mesopotamian*

Ea as a sea-monster

**Sasthi** *Hindu*

a goddess

She is the guardian of the sixth day after the birth of a child and protects her devotees from smallpox.

**Sasuratum** *Canaanite*

[=Hebrew Kosharot]

a group of 7 midwife-goddesses

daughters of Baal

**Sacy-perere** *(see Cacy taperere)*

**Sata** *(see Zada)*

**Satabhisa** *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakshatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

**Sataere** *German*

a god of agriculture regarded as a  
manifestation of Loki

**Satan** *Hebrew*

[Lord of Fire.Lord of the Underworld.

Old Bendy.Old Hangie.Old Harry.

Old Hornie.Nick.Old Driver.

Old Gentleman.Old Gooseberry.Old Ned.

Old One.Old Poker.Prince of Darkness.

Sathan(as).The Adversary:

=Arab shaitan:=Ethiopian shaytan:

=Scottish Auld Hornie.Clootie.

Little Gude.Old Seratch.Old Serpent.]

the devil: the personification of evil

He is generally depicted with horns, bat-like wings, a tail and cloven hooves but some German illustrations show a crow and mediaeval pictures show him as a human-headed serpent.

*(see also Yazid)*

**Satan<sup>2</sup>**

a demon of sorcery

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, leader of the opposition.

**Satang goddesses** *East Indian*

the 7 daughters of Mahatala

sisters of Jata

These Dayak deities are the arbiters of fate who take it in turns to descend to earth on brooms to judge human beings.

**Satan's Head** *(see Rosh ha Satan)*

**Satapatha Brabmana** *Hindu*

a collection of stories including the  
story of Manu and the fish



**Sataram** (*see* Sudrem)

**Sataran** *Mesopotamian*

[Istaran]

a god of medicine

He also acts as a judge.

**Satarupa** (*see* Shatarupa)

**Satavahana** *Hindu*

a king

He rejected a poem sent to him by Gunadhya who had written it in his own blood. The poet tore some of the poem into small pieces and fed them slowly, one by one, into the fire, whereupon all the game animals gathered round, weeping at the beauty of the poem. The king then fell ill and was advised to eat game – but there was no game to be found anywhere. The king quickly changed his mind and bought the remaining part of the poem.

**Satavasa** *Persian*

a star-spirit created by Ahura Mazda  
ruler of the west

**Satet** (*see* Sati<sup>1</sup>)

**Sathan** (*see* Satan)

**Sathanas** (*see* Satan)

**Sati<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Queen of Elephantine. Satet. Satjit:

=Greek Satis]

queen of goddesses,

goddess of the cataracts

first wife of Khnum

In some accounts, sister of Anuket, in others her mother.

She is depicted with the horns of an antelope and wearing the white crown of Upper Egypt.

**Sati<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

a serpent in Sekhet-Aaru which preyed on the dead

**Sati<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

[Ambika. S(h)akti. Parvati. Uma. 'virtuous']

an aspect of Devi or Parvati

an incarnation of Lakshmi or Uma

a name for Parvati as 'good wife'

daughter of Daksha and Prasuti

first wife of Shiva

When her father invited all the gods except Shiva to a sacrifice she immolated herself though some say that it was Gauri who immolated herself to become Sati. Another story says that she fell in love with Shiva but he was not invited to the ceremony at which a maiden chooses her husband. She nevertheless became his consort but burnt to death from the intensity of her own purity. In both versions she was later reborn as Parvati. The practice of suttee (sati), where a widow

immolates herself on her husband's funeral pyre, stems from this incident.

**Satis** *Greek*

the Greek name for the Egyptian goddess Sati

**Satjit** (*see* Sati<sup>1</sup>)

**Satki** *Hindu*

a javelin, one of the weapons of Durga

**Satmas** (*see* Ummu Sibyani)

**Satrajit** *Hindu*

father of Satyabhama

**Satrapis** *Greek*

[=Syrian Sadrapa]

a god of healing

**Satrud** *Thai*

the Thai version of Satrugna

**Satrugna** *Hindu*

[=Thai Satrud]

a god

son of Dasa-ratha and Sumitra

brother of Lakshmana

**sattva** *Hindu*

one of the 3 gunas covering the transmigration of the soul

**Saturday** (*see* Baron Samedi)

**Saturn** *Roman*

[Sa(e)turnus. 'sower':=Greek Cronus]

god of agriculture, vines, workers

husband of Lua and, later, Ops

father of Juno, Jupiter, Neptune,

Picus and Pluto

In some accounts, he was regarded as an early Italian king, ruling jointly with Janus, who went to heaven as Saturn when he died.

**Saturnalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Saturn,

December 17th-19th

At this festival, masters and servants exchange roles for the day.

(*see also* Sigillaria)

**Saturnus** (*see* Saturn)

**Satya-bhama** *East Indian*

a wife of Kritarajasa

**Satya-Loka** *Hindu*

[Abode of Truth]

one of the 7 realms of the universe,

home of the gods

(*see also* Brahma-Loka)

**satya-yuga** (*see* krita-yuga)

**Satyabhama** *Hindu*

a Tamil goddess

daughter of Satrajit

a consort of Krishna and Vishnu

**Satyavana** *Hindu*

son of Dyumatsena

husband of Savitri

He died, as had been prophesied, within a year of his marriage to Savitri and she followed him to the underworld. Yama rewarded her

devotion by granting her three wishes.

One of these was that she might have many children. Yama, realising that he had been tricked since she could have children only if she had a husband, restored Satyavana to life.

**Satyavati** *Hindu*

['truthful']

a fisher-girl

daughter of Adrika by a king

second wife of Shantanu

mother of Vyasa by Parashara

She bore a son, Vyasa, to Parashara.

Later, her father allowed Satyavati to marry the aged king, Shantanu, only on the condition that any son of the union should inherit Shantanu's throne instead of Bhishma, his son by his first wife. She produced two sons, both of whom died childless so she persuaded Vyasa, her son by Parashara or, some say, her husband's half-brother, that he had a duty to the widows to give them children and he complied.

**Satyavata** *Hindu*

[Trishanku]

a king of Dravidia

He helped Vishnu in his struggle with Hayagriva and, as a reward for his penance and charity, he was admitted to heaven as an immortal.

**Satyavrata** *Hindu*

[Trishanku]

a king of Dravidia

He helped Vishnu in his struggle with Hayagriva and, as a reward for his penance and charity, he was admitted to heaven as an immortal.

**satyr** *Greek*

[fem=satyra. satyress:=Roman faun. Silvan]

god of the woodlands, part man,

part goat, with a long tail

a fertility spirit

Some say that the satyrs were sons of Hermes and brothers of the nymphs.

The modern Greek callicantzani have many of the features of the ancient satyrs.

**satyra** (*see* satyress)

**satyra**

a monster with parts of man, lion

and antelope

a fertility spirit

Some say that the satyrs were sons of Hermes and brothers of the nymphs.

The modern Greek callicantzani have many of the features of the ancient satyrs.

**satyra** (*see* satyress)

**satyra**

a monster with parts of man, lion

and antelope

**Satyrane** *British*

a noble in *The Faerie Queene*

who rescued Una

**satyress**

[satyra]

a female version of a satyr

**satyrisci** (*see* satyrisk)

**satyrisk** *Greek*

[plur=satyrisci]

a young satyr

**sau** (*see* siau. tahu<sup>1</sup>)

**Sau Kompul** *Pacific Islands*

a dog in the Gilbert Islands

This animal was said to spy on enemies of the tyrant Sau Telur.

- Sau Telur** *Pacific Islands*  
a tyrant killed by Isokalakal
- sauba** (see Saubha)
- Saubha<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Sauba]  
a flying city
- Saubha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Dhapura.Tranga]  
a floating city
- This city, home of the Daityas, was said to lie to the west of the sub-continent. It was overthrown by Krishna.
- Saubhadra** (see Abhimanyu)
- Saubhagya-Bhuvanesvari** *Buddhist*  
a goddess of good fortune
- Saubhari** *Hindu*  
a hermit  
Though he was old and shrivelled after years of asceticism, he demanded one of the king's fifty daughters as a wife. He turned himself into a handsome young man so that all fifty of them agreed to marry him and he ended up with a hundred and fifty sons.
- sauger** (see guyascutus)
- Saul** *Mesopotamian*  
[Savul]  
a Babylonian god
- Saule** *Baltic*  
a Latvian sun-goddess  
daughter of Perkunas  
consort of Dievs and Meness  
She drives across the sky each day in a chariot and, each night, she washes the horses in the sea.  
When her husband, Meness, had an affair with Ausrine, Perkunas cut him in half.  
The berries of the shrubs on the hills were said to be her tears.  
In some accounts, Saule is male and Meness is female.
- Saules meitas** *Baltic*  
daughters of Saule  
They rake up the hay mown by the Dievadeli in the celestial meadows.
- Sauna** *Inuit*  
the spirit of the west wind
- Saunanda** *Hindu*  
the club of Balarama
- Saue** *Pacific Islands*  
a magician in the Marianas  
brother of Sipe  
To honour their ancestors and the deity Lugeilan, the brothers built monuments using their magic to cause stones to fly into position.
- Saura** *Persian*  
[Sauru]  
a demon, 'misgovernment', opposing Kshathra Varya
- Sauru** (see Saura)
- Sauska** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Syrian Kubaba]  
a Hurrian mother-goddess  
and fertility-goddess
- Sauvagine** *European*  
[Sauvaigne]  
a sword of Ogier, made by Munifican
- Sauvaigne** (see Sauvagine)
- sauvastika** (see svastika)
- Saw Meya** (see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)
- Sava** *Pacific Islands*  
brother of I'i  
He and his sister are regarded as the first to settle on Savai'i, becoming the ancestors of the people of that island.
- Savala** (see Kamadhenu)
- Savali** *Pacific Islands*  
a Samoan messenger-god
- Savari<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a king of Spain  
He carried off Lidoine after the death of her husband, Ladon. She was rescued by King Arthur.
- Savari<sup>2</sup>** *Tibetan*  
a fearsome Buddhist-Lamaist goddess, one of the gauris
- Savarkama** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Rituparna
- Savarna** (see Sanjna.Sharanyu)
- Savarni** *Hindu*  
son of Surya  
brother of Shani
- Savary** *European*  
a duke of Aquitaine  
father of Fezon
- Savea Si'uleo** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of the dead  
brother of Salevao
- Savitar** (see Savitri<sup>1</sup>)
- Savitri** (see Savitri<sup>1</sup>)
- Savitri<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Mart(t)anda.Prajapati.Savit(a)r]  
a god of the morning and evening sun  
a version of Marttanda  
son of Aditi  
one of the Adityas  
He has the power to grant immortality and longevity and arranges the rotation of the seasons. He was later assimilated into Surya.  
He is depicted riding in a golden chariot drawn by white horses.  
In some accounts he is equated with Agni.
- Savitri<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
daughter of the sun-god  
wife of Brahma  
(see also Sarasvati.Shatarupa)
- Savitri<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
a princess  
daughter of Ashvapati  
wife of Satyavana  
When her husband died, as had been prophesied, within a year of marriage, she followed him into the underworld. Yama rewarded her devotion by granting her three wishes. The first wish restored her father-in-law, Dyumatseni, to his throne, the second restored his eyesight. The third wish was that she might have many children. Yama, realising that he had been tricked, since she could have children only if she had a husband, restored Satyavana to life.
- Savul** (see Saul)
- Sawan** (see Samhain<sup>2</sup>)
- Sawara** *Japanese*  
an artist  
He loved Kimi, the niece of his tutor, Tenko, but when he left to learn more from Myokei, this great artist wanted Sawara to marry his daughter. Kimi, distraught at this news, disappeared and, when Sawara returned to Tenko's house, she was nowhere to be found so he married a farmer's daughter named Kiku. When he later met Kimi, she stabbed herself to death on learning that her beloved had married another. He painted a picture of the dead Kimi which came to life and visited him every night. He finally gave the picture to be hung in a temple and put aside his wife, Kiku.
- Sawoye** *African*  
husband of Marwe  
He had a terrible skin disease but when he married Marwe it miraculously disappeared.  
He was killed by men jealous of his wealth but Marwe used her magic to restore him to life.
- Saxneat** (see Saxnot)
- Saxnot** *Saxon*  
[Sahsnot.S(e)axneat.Swordbearer:  
=German Tiwaz:=Norse Cheru.  
Heimdall.Tyr]  
a war-god  
He is regarded as a manifestation of Heimdall or Tyr.
- Saxo Grammaticus** *Danish*  
a writer  
He was the author of *Gesta Danorum*.
- Say** *Egyptian*  
[Shay:=Greek Agathos Daimon]  
a god of fate  
He attends the weighing of the individual's heart in the underworld.

**sayadaw** *Burmese*

a title for the head of a monastery

**Sayadio** *North American*  
an Iroquois brave

He was greatly grieved when his sister died and travelled to Shadowland in the hope of rescuing her. With the help of the keeper and Tarenyawago, the master of ceremonies, he captured her spirit and took it home with him. As he prepared to revivify his sister's corpse, a foolish brave (or, in some accounts, a young girl) lifted the lid of the gourd. The trapped spirit flew off and Sayadio fell dead from grief.

**Sayings of Confucius** (see Lun Yü)

**Sayings of Odin** (see Havamal)

**Sayoni** (see Sa-yoni)

**saytan** (see shaytan)

**Sayuka-hime** (see Sengen)

**Sazquiel**  
a demon of the hours of the days

**sBed-byed** (see Gobaka)

**Scaen gates** *Greek*  
the entrance gates to the city of Troy  
where Paris shot Achilles

**Scaevola** *Roman*  
a young noble

When the Italians besieged Rome, he entered their camp to assassinate their leader, Lars Porsena, but killed the wrong man. When captured, he plunged his hand into a blazing fire without flinching and, by his bravery, persuaded Lars Porsena to make peace.

**skald** (see skald)

**Scala Coeli**  
a 12th c book by Honorius describing many mythical animals

**scales** (see Libra)

**Scalliotta** *British*  
[Scalot]  
the Italian name for Astolat, home of Elaine

**Scalot** (see Scalliotta)

**Scamander** *Greek*  
[Scamandro(u)s.Skamandros.  
Xanthos.Xanthus]

a river-god of Troy  
father of Strymo  
father of Teucer by Idaea

He was a Cretan who founded a colony in Phrygia. He fell into the river Xanthus, which thereafter became the Scamander, the source of fertility for maidens who bathed in its waters, and fathered Teucer on a river-nymph.

He was said to have fought Achilles who had filled the river with corpses to avenge the death of Patroclus.

Hephaestus stopped the fight by scorching the river dry.

**Scamandrius** (see Astyanax)

**Scamandros** (see Scamander)

**Scamandrous** (see Scamander)

**scapulimancy**  
[scapulomancy]  
divination from shoulder blades  
(see also omoplatoscopy)

**scapulomancy** (see scapulimancy)

**scarab** *Egyptian*  
[scarabaeus.scarabee]  
a sacred beetle: the personification

of Kephra  
**scarabaeus** (see scarab)

**scarabee** (see scarab)

**Scaramallion**  
the English version of Scarmiglione

**Scarface** *North American*  
[Poia]

a Blackfoot brave  
son of Apisuahts by Soatsaki

He loved the daughter of a chief and she promised to marry him if he could persuade the sun-god, Natos, to release her from her undertaking not to marry (or to marry Natos, in some versions) and return without the scar, caused by a bear's claw, that disfigured his face. After many tribulations, he met the sun-god's son, Apisuahts, who took him to his father. Scarface and Apisuahts often hunted together and when Scarface saved his companion from a flock of savage birds, the sun-god agreed to allow him to marry his beloved and removed the scar from his face.

In another version, Feather-woman (Soatsaki) fell in love with Morning Star (Apisuahts) and was taken up to the star-country in a spider's web. When she disobeyed instructions never to dig up the great turnip which blocked the hole through which she had ascended, she was banished back to earth, taking her son, the star-boy named Poia, who was called Scarface. When he grew up, he sought his father in the star-country and, after saving his father from death, was permitted by the sun-god to return to earth without the scar that disfigured his face and to marry the maiden he loved. After teaching his people the Sun-dance, he returned to the star-country.

In some stories, a cooking-pot takes the place of the turnip and the scar on Poia's face was caused when he rubbed his cheek on the leather thong by which he and his mother were lowered

through the hole below the cooking-pot when his mother disobeyed instructions and moved the pot.

**Scarmiglione**  
[Scaramallion]  
a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

**Scath** *Irish*  
a realm of the afterworld from which Cuchulainn is said to have seized much treasure

**Scathach** (see Sgathach.Skatha)

**scatomancy**  
divination from inspecting faeces

**Sceaf** *Norse*  
[Scef(ing).Scyld.Skeaf.Skidd(r).  
Skiold.Skjold.Stigarde]

a king of the Danes  
son of Odin  
husband of Gefjon

He arrived mysteriously on the shores of Denmark in an open boat with a sheaf of corn for a pillow and was made king. When he died, he was placed in a boat which drifted out to sea.

In some accounts he was a form of Heimdall.

**Sceanb** *Irish*  
wife of Craftny

She had an affair with Cormac Cond Longes and her jealous husband had him killed.

**Scef** (see Sceaf)

**Scefig** (see Sceaf)

**Sceine** (see Scena)

**Sceiron** (see Sciron)

**Scena** *Irish*  
[Sceine.Skena]

wife of Amergin Glungheal  
She died on the voyage to Ireland and was buried there.

**Scenmed** *Irish*  
sister of Forgall

Cuchulainn killed Forgall who had refused him the hand of his daughter Emer, abducting Emer and making her his wife. Scenmed raised an army and pursued them but Cuchulainn defeated her forces and killed Scenmed.

**Sceolaing** (see Sceolan)

**Sceolan** *Irish*  
[Grey Dog.Sceolaing.Sgeolan.Skolawn]

a hound of Finn  
Finn's sister (or, in other accounts, his sister-in-law or aunt) was Uirne and she was to be married to Iollan. When she was pregnant, Iollan's jealous mistress, a druidess, put a spell on Uirne, turning her into a bitch, with the result that her children, Sceolan and Bran, were born as hounds.

In other accounts, Urne was restored to her former self by Lugaid Lagha, whom she married, and the pups were born to them at the same time as human triplets.

In some versions, Bran and Sceolan were originally owned by a giant who stole children. When Finn killed the giant and rescued the children, he also took the giant's bitch and her two whelps. Finn kept the brindled one, Bran, and the other, called Sceolan, was left with the children's father. Later the hound was captured by invading Lochlanners and turned loose in Glen More where it became a wild, ravaging beast. Finn, who was later captured by the Lochlanners, was left bound at the mercy of the hound but he tamed Sceolan by showing it the golden leash he used for Bran. When Finn was rescued by the Fianna, he took Sceolan with him and he was reunited with Bran.

On one occasion, both Bran and Sceolan were stolen by Arthur, a son of the British king, Arthur, who had come to Ireland with twenty-eight warriors to seek adventure. Nine Fianna warriors followed them to Scotland and killed all of them, taking Arthur prisoner, and recovering the hounds.

When Angus Og said that the hounds could not kill a single pig in his herd, Finn set them to work and they killed all the herd of a hundred, including a famous black boar.

**Schacabac** *Persian*  
[Shacabac]  
in *The Arabian Nights*, a beggar who was the subject of the cruel jest of Barmecide's feast

**Schachlil**  
a demon associated with the sun's rays

**Schal-jime** *Russian*  
a hero of the flood in Tartar lore

He became the ruler of the realm to which dead children go.

**Schala** *(see Sala)*

**Schaltiel**  
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign of Virgo, the virgin *(see also Hamaliel)*

**schamir** *Norse*  
a magic stone said to make the holder invisible

**Scharpfe** *Norse*  
son of Etzel by his first wife  
brother of Porte

**Schastel Marveil** *British*

the home of Klingsor  
It was here that Gawain slept in

the magic bed that moved of its own accord.

**Schedbarchemoth**  
a demon of the moon

**shedim** *(see shedeem)*  
**Schedius** *Greek*

son of Iphitus  
brother of Epistrophius  
He and his brother were the leaders of the Phocian contingent at Troy.

**Scheherazade** *Persian*  
[Shahrazad]  
wife of King Shahriyah

In *The Arabian Nights*, she told her husband a story each night for 1001 nights, leaving the tale unfinished, to escape execution, the fate of all the king's previous wives.

**Scheliel**  
a moon-demon  
**Schenteflurs** *British*  
son of Gornemant

brother of Gurzgi, Liaze and Lascoyt

**Scheria** *Greek*

an island ruled by Alcinous  
This is where Odysseus came ashore after his raft was wrecked and where he was found by Nausicaa.

**Schethalim**  
a demon

**Schiekron**  
a demon associated with lust

**Schilbung** *Norse*  
brother of Nibelung  
He quarrelled with his brother over sharing their father's estate; both were killed by Siegfried.

**Schionatulander** *British*  
[Tchionatulander]  
husband of Sigune

He was killed by the Red Knight when he tried to recover the pet dog that had been stolen from Sigune.

**Schirim**  
a demon in the form of a goat

**Schlauraffenland** *German*  
the German version of Cockaigne

**Schlemihl**  
a man who sold his soul to the devil

**Schoenius** *Greek*  
a king of Orchomenus  
son of Athamas and Themisto  
husband of Clymene  
father of Atalanta, in some accounts

**Schratt** *German*  
[=Celtic Dus]  
a goblin *(see also Scrat)*

**sciapod**  
a mythical one-footed man with one large foot

**Sciathbhreag** *Irish*  
a warrior of the Fianna

**sciomancy** *(see necromancy)*  
**Sciron<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Sceirion]  
an outlaw  
son of Poseidon

A bandit who demanded that travellers should wash his feet and then kicked them over the cliff where a tortoise ate the bodies. Theseus, on his journey to Athens to find his father, dealt with Sciron in the same fashion.

*(see also Sciron<sup>2</sup>)*  
**Sciron<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Sceirion]  
son of Pylas  
father of Endeis

He and Nisus were both claimants for the throne of Megara. Aeacus arbitrated and gave the throne to Nisus, making Sciron his army commander.

In some accounts, he is the same as Sciron the outlaw. *(see also Sciron<sup>1</sup>)*

**Sciron<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a wind from the north-west quarter

**Scirophoria** *Greek*  
a festival in honour of Athena or of Core and Demeter, at which pigs were killed, held in June/July

**Scobelleum** *British*  
a fruitful country

The inhabitants of this country had all the vices that afflict humanity and were punished for it – the women were turned into cows and the men into various other animals.

**Scoithfhionn**  
a wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

**scolopendra** *English*

a fabulous fish (Spenser)  
**scopellim**  
in black magic, curses written on paper attached to stones thrown into gardens, etc.

**Scoriath** *Irish*  
father of Moriath

Some versions say he was king of Feramorc in Munster, others of the Fir Morca in Gaul. Covac, king of Ireland, had killed the father and grandfather of Maon (Lugaid Loiseach) and forced the boy to eat parts of their hearts. The boy was either previously dumb or was rendered dumb by the experience and fled to Gaul. He fell in love with Moriath, the daughter of Scoriath, either in Munster or in Gaul, and her father not only agreed to let Maon marry his daughter but raised an army which invaded Ireland, killed

Covac and installed Maon on the throne.

### Scorpio

[Scorpion:=Akkadian Girtab:=Arab  
Aqrab:=Hebrew Akrahb]  
the eighth sign of the Zodiac,  
the scorpion

#### scorpion<sup>1</sup>

an arachnid with a sting in its tail:  
(1) In Babylonian lore the scorpion appears as Scorpion Man.  
(see separate entry)  
(2) In Egypt the scorpion was regarded as the personification of Serket and was sacred to Isis.  
(3) In Greece, a scorpion was sent by Artemis or Gaea to kill Orion, who had boasted that he could kill any animal, and was set in the heavens as the constellation Scorpio as a reward.

It was said that oil extracted from a scorpion acted as an antidote to the poison from its sting.  
(4) The Hebrews regarded the scorpion as a symbol of evil.  
(5) In Persia this animal represents autumn and decay. Mithra is depicted as a bull, the strength of life, in summer and the scorpion nibbles away at the bull's testicles representing the fading of summer and the onset of autumn.  
(6) In Toltec lore, the god Yapon and his wife Tlahuitzin were both turned into scorpions when they were killed by Yaotl.

**Scorpion<sup>2</sup>** (see Scorpio)

**Scorpion Man** *Mesopotamian*  
[Girtablii]  
one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers  
created by Tiamat.

**Scota<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
[Bera]  
a Milesian queen  
daughter of the pharaoh, Nectanebus  
second wife of Milesius  
She died soon after reaching Ireland  
which was conquered by her sons who  
overcame the Danaans.

In some accounts she is equated  
with Cailleach Bheur.

**Scota<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
daughter of the pharaoh, Cingris  
wife of Niul  
mother of Gaedheal

**Scotia** *Greek*  
a sea-goddess of Cyprus

**Scotorum Historiae** *Scottish*  
a history, written by Boece, which  
includes some Arthurian lore

**Scox** (see Shax)

**Scrat** *German*  
[Schratt.Scrato:=Celtic Dus:  
=Icelandic Skratti]  
a forest-demon

**Scratchfoot** *European*  
a hen in *Reynard the Fox*  
mate of Henning  
She was killed by Reynard the Fox.

**Scrato** (see Scrat)

**screbonie** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Scritta** *Anglo-Saxon*  
[=Celtic Dus:=German Scrat]  
a monster

**scrying**  
[crystal-gazing.crystallo-mancy]  
divination from images seen in a  
crystal ball

**Scuab Uasafach** *Irish*  
[Terrible Broom]  
a battalion of the Fianna

This elite battalion was commanded  
by Oscar and was renowned for  
never yielding.

**Scyld** *Norse*  
in some accounts, the same as Sceaf;  
in others, his son

**Scylla<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Ciris.Skulla.Skulle.Skylia.'whelp']  
daughter of Nisus

She was nursed by Carme, a slave-  
woman from Crete. Her father, a king  
of Megara had been warned that he  
must never cut his purple hair or his  
kingdom would fall. When Minos  
attacked Megara, the siege lasted six  
months until Scylla fell in love with  
him and killed her father by cutting off  
a lock of his hair to give to Minos who  
seduced and then deserted her. She  
drowned when she tried to swim after  
his departing ship and her father's  
spirit, in the form of a sea-eagle,  
attacked her. She was changed into a  
lark, Ciris.

**Scylla<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Skulla.Skulle.'whelp']  
a nymph  
daughter of Zeus and Lamia  
daughter of Phorcus and Cratais or  
Hecate, some say

Some say she spurned the love of the  
sea-god Glaucus and Circe, who  
wanted Glaucus herself, turned her  
into a six-headed monster with three  
rows of teeth and twelve feet  
destroying everything that came  
within range of the cliff on which she  
was fixed, opposite the whirlpool  
Charybdis.

Another story says that Amphitrite,  
annoyed when her husband Poseidon  
looked at Scylla, turned her into a  
monster by putting magic herbs into  
the water where she bathed.

Some accounts say that she was  
killed by Heracles when she stole some  
of Geryon's cattle from him but she  
was revived by Phorcus. Others say  
that she was turned into a rock.

**Scyrius** *Greek*  
a king of Scyros  
father of Aegeus

**Scyros** *Greek*  
the island ruled by Lycomedes

**Scythes** *Greek*  
son of Heracles  
brother of Agathyrus and Gelonus

On his way back to Greece after  
seizing Geryon's cattle, Heracles had  
his horses stolen by a snake-tailed  
woman (Echidna, some say) who  
returned the horses only when he slept  
with her. She bore him three sons.  
Scythes became the first king of  
Scythia.

**Scythians** (see Arimaspi)

**Se-irim** *Hebrew*  
[Ceirim]  
hairy, goatlike monsters

**sea-dog**  
a monster in the form of a dog with  
fins and a beaver's tail

**sea-dragon**  
a monster, part dragon, part fish

**sea-horse**  
a monster in the form of a horse  
with a fish's tail

**sea-king**  
the king of the mer-people

**sea-lion**  
a monster, part lion, part fish

**sea-maid** (see mermaid)

**sea-man** (see merman)

**sea-nymph**  
a minor sea-goddess

**Sea of Clear Glass** *Irish*  
an area of smooth sea  
Maeldun encountered this glass-  
smooth sea during his voyage.

**Sea of Death** *Mesopotamian*  
part of the underworld ruled by Sabitu

**Sea of Two Knives** *Egyptian*  
a sacred lake

A symbol of the primaeval waters  
holding the Isle of Flames.

**sea-serpent**  
a monster in the form of a marine  
animal

**Sea Spirit<sup>1</sup>** (see Sedna)  
**sea-spirit<sup>2</sup>** (see roane.selkie)



**sea-unicorn**

a monster, part unicorn, part fish

**sea-wolf**

a monster, part wolf, part fish

**sea-woman** (*see mermaid*)

**Seachnasach** *Irish*

a king of Tara

**Seachran** *Irish*

a giant

Finn mac Cool made friends with this giant who took him to his home. His family were hostile and tried to kill Seachran. A huge claw appeared and grabbed hold of him and, in his efforts to escape, he accidentally knocked his mother in a boiling cauldron. Both Seachran and Finn fled the scene but were overtaken by Seachran's brother who killed Seachran. Finn avenged his death by killing the brother and then resuscitated Seachran with the aid of his magic ring.

**Seaghdha** (*see Segda*)

**seal**

an occult or demonic device in

the form of a diagram or

picture

**seal-maiden** (*see roane.selkie*)

**Sean mac Semais** *Irish*

a young man of Munster

He fell dead at his engagement party but was carried off and restored to life by Cliona. When Caitlin Og, his betrothed, demanded a large ransom from Cliona, she released him.

**Seanaigh** *Irish*

[Maol Seanaigh]

When Cellach was deposed by Guaire and fled to an island, Seanaigh and three other young monks went with him. They later accepted a bribe from Guaire and killed Cellach. The dead man's brother, Muireadhach, found the body and, when he caught the murderers, had them put to death.

**Senan** *Irish*

[Senan]

a saint

son of Geirgreann

He is said to have performed many miracles, including restoring the dead to life and banishing a monster from Scatter Island where he established a monastery. He was persuaded to allow women to join his community by the woman, Canair who walked to the island on the wave-tops.

**Seanbheag** *Irish*

a man from the Otherworld

In one story, he met Cuchulainn and gave him weapons that would ensure

victory and clothes that would protect him from both fire and water.

**Seancha mac Aillealla** *Irish*

a counsellor and peacemaker

at the court of Conor mac

Nessa

**Seanchan Torpest** *Irish*

[Seanchan Torpeist.Senchan]

a chief poet

husband of Brighid

He was said to have killed ten rats merely by reciting a couplet and was once carried off by the king-cat Irusan for composing a satire.

At the court of Guaire, king of Connaught, he was challenged to recite the story of the Cattle Raid of Cooley. He knew this story because he had raised the dead king, Fergus mac Roth, and learned the whole story from him before allowing him to return to his grave.

**Seanchan Torpeist**  
(*see Seanchan Torpest*)

**Seang** *Irish*

daughter of a Scythian king

first wife of Milesius

When she died, Milesius went to Egypt and married Scota.

**Searbhan** (*see Sharvan*)

**Seasons** (*see Horae*)

**Seat of Danger** (*see Perilous Seat*)

**Seat of Dread** (*see Perilous Seat*)

**Seat Perilous** (*see Perilous Seat*)

**Seathrun Ceitinn** *Irish*

a priest

He collected and distributed much Irish lore.

**Seaxneat** (*see Saxnot*)

**Seb** *Egyptian*

in some versions, a name of Geb

**Seba** *Egyptian*

in some accounts, a serpent

(*see also Sati*<sup>2</sup>)

**Sebak** (*see Sebek*)

**Sebastian** *European*

a king of Portugal

He was killed in a battle against the Moors but is said to lie sleeping, awaiting a call to rule Brazil.

**Sebek** *Egyptian*

[Rem(i).Sebak.Sob(e)k:=Greek Sekonopis.

Sochos.S(o)uchos]

a crocodile-god

son of Neith

father of Khons by Hathor, some say

In some accounts he is identified with Maka or Set.

He is depicted as a crocodile or as a crocodile with the head of a hawk.

(*see also aart*)

**Sebek-Osiris** *Egyptian*

a composite of Sebek and Osiris as

a god of the dead

In this role he was envisaged as a crocodile with a human head.

**Sebek-Ra** *Egyptian*

a composite of Sebek and Ra, a

manifestation of the sun-god

In this role he was envisaged as a man with a crocodile's head.

**Sebettu** *Mesopotamian*

a group of Akkadian demons

The malevolent Sebettu are the cause of eclipses and various disasters but are opposed by the benevolent Sebettu.

**Sebile** *British*

[Sebille]

a sorceress

a companion of Morgan le Fay

**Sebille** (*see Sebile*)

**Sebitti** *Mesopotamian*

Babylonian war-gods

children of Anu

**Sechmet** (*see Sekhmet*)

**Sechobochobo** *African*

in Zambia, a one-eyed, one-legged

forest monster

**Sechol-Hor** *Egyptian*

a cow-goddess

foster-mother of Horsu, some

say

**Second Lord of Quality**  
(*see Erh-lang*)

**Second Sun** *Central American*

[Four Wind.Sun of Air]

the second age of the Aztec

creation cycle

At the end of the first era, ruled by Tezcatlipoca and which lasted for 676 years, the animals ate all the human beings. Quetzalcoatl killed Tezcatlipoca and ruled for the period of the Second Sun which also lasted for 676 years. When he took over, Quetzalcoatl created a new race of humans and, by sacrificing his own son in the fire, brought light to the dark world they lived in.

At the end of this period, Tlaloc caused a great wind to blow away all these humans (except a few who became monkeys) and took over as ruler of the Third Sun.

Another version calls this period the Sun of Air and accepts that two humans escaped destruction at the end of the era. (*see also sun*<sup>1</sup>)

**Secret Commonwealth, The** *British*

a treatise on Gaelic fairy lore, written

by Robert Kirk

**Secular Games<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a festival held every 4 years in honour of Hades

**Secular Games<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
a festival held at intervals of 100 years (at the beginning of a new saeculum) in honour of Dis and Proserpina

**Securita** *Roman*  
[Securitas]  
a guardian goddess protecting the empire

**Securitas** (see Securitas)

**Sed<sup>1</sup>** *Hebrew*  
[plur=Sedim]  
a demon with magical powers to whom children were sacrificed

**Sed<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a cannibalistic feast  
If the king was still alive after thirty years on the throne he was killed and eaten so that his strength would pass to his successor.

**Sed<sup>3</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a jackal-god, guardian of the individual

**Sed<sup>4</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic sun-god

**Seder** (see Pasch)

**Sedim** (see Sed<sup>1</sup>)

**Sedanta** (see Setanta)

**Sedeq** (see Sydyk)

**Sedhu** (see Sedu)

**Sedhu-Lal** *Hindu*  
an attendant on the smallpox goddess, Shitala

**Sedit** *North American*  
[Coyote]  
a trickster-god of the Wintun people  
Olelbis sent his brothers to earth with orders to build a ladder from earth to heaven so that men could ascend to renew their youth. Sedit persuaded the brothers to dismantle the work that they had already done but suddenly realised that he himself was now cut off from heaven. He tried to reach heaven, flying on a pair of home-made wings, but they shrivelled in the heat of the sun and Sedit was killed when he fell back to earth.

**Sedna** *North American*  
[Arnaknagas.Arnaknagsak.Arnakua'gsak. Arn(a)quagssaq.Arna(r)ku(su)agsak. Great Goddess.Immap Ukua.Nuliajoq. Nuliajuk.'old woman'.Sea Spirit:  
=Greenland Nerrivik:  
=Siberian Nuli'rahak]  
a one-eyed sea-goddess of the underworld in Alaska  
daughter of Anguta

She was one of the three spirits controlling the forces of nature.

When she started to eat her parents, they threw her into the sea from their boat and when she clung to the sides, they cut off her fingers which became fish, whales, etc.

In another version, she rejected humans in favour of animal lovers and was thrown into the sea by her father when he was taking her home from a meeting with one of these lovers.

In yet another version Sedna was a mortal who was carried off from a boat by a petrel. Her parents tried to drive the bird away but it then attacked them so they threw their daughter into the sea, cutting off her fingers when she tried to climb back into the boat.

**Sedrat** (see Sidrat al-Muntaha)

**Sedu** *Mesopotamian*

[Sedhu:=Hebrew Sed]  
a Babylonian spirit of the underworld  
He and the female Karibatu were installed as guardians at the entrance of palaces and both were depicted as winged bull/human hybrids.

**seelie court** *Scottish*

benevolent fairies

**Seere**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to be able to make anything happen instantaneously and appears as a man riding a horse.

**Seeta** (see Sita)

**Seeva** *Baltic*

[=Slav Siva]

a Lithuanian love-goddess

**Seewiesken** *German*

a water-spirit

**Sef** *Egyptian*

a lion-god

ruler of yesterday

brother of Dua, some say

**Sefkhet-Awby** *Egyptian*

[Safekh-Aubi.Safket-Awbi.Safkhat-Awbi.

Ses(h)at.Ses(h)et.Sesheta]

a goddess of writing and libraries

She is often depicted wearing a long dress made of panther-skin.

**Segais' Well** (see Well of Segais)

**Segard** *British*

steward to Rohand, father of Guy

of Warwick

**Segda** *Irish*

[Seaghdha.Segda Saerlabraid]

a prince of the Otherworld

son of Manannan and Fand or

Rigrú Roiscléthan

When Conn, the high-king, was told

to sacrifice the son of sinless parents, he sailed to the Land of Wonder and took Segda. The youth's life was saved when Conn was persuaded to sacrifice a cow instead.

**Seger** (see Seker)

**Segesta** (see Egesta)

**Segomo** *Celtic*

a war-god in Gaul

In some accounts he is equated with Cocidius.

**Segun** *North American*

the manitou of summer, in the lore of the Algonquin

**Segurant** *British*

[Knight of the Dragon.Knight of the Old Table]

a knight at Uther's court

**Segwarides** *British*

a knight of King Mark's court

Both Tristram and King Mark were attracted to this knight's wife. She preferred Tristram who seduced her and then defeated Segwarides when he challenged the seducer.

**Sehem** *Egyptian*

divine energy personified

**Sei-O-Ba** *Japanese*

[Seiobo:=Chinese Hsi Wang Mu]

goddess of the west

**Seiobo** (see Sei-O-Ba)

**Seia** *Roman*

a guardian-goddess of newly-planted corn

**Seian Horse** *Roman*

a horse apparently bringing ill-fortune to its owner

**seid** *Norse*

[seidr.seithr]

a form of divination, using magic, practised by Freya and others

Practitioners of this art could cause the soul to leave the body, take on the form of some animal and attack an enemy.

**seidberendr** (see vitkar)

**seide** *Lapp*

a sacred object in the form of a weathered stone or tree-stump, said to predict the future

**seidean side** (see sidhe gaoite)

**Seider** (see Pasch)

**seidhkoma** *Norse*

female magicians

**seidhmadr** *Norse*

male magicians

**seidr** (see seid<sup>1</sup>)

**Seileni** (see Silenus<sup>2</sup>)

**Seilinos** (see Selinus)

**Seilinus** (see Silenus)

**Seimia** (see Simi)

**seirenes** (see siren)

- Se'irim** (*see Serim*)
- Seishi** (*Japanese*)  
a Shinto deity
- seistron** (*Egyptian*)  
a priest's staff imbued with protective powers
- Seit Ka-doji** (*Japanese*)  
an attendant on, or an aspect of, Fudo-myoo
- Seitaka** (*Japanese*)  
an attendant on, or an aspect of, Fudo-myoo
- Seithenyn** (*Welsh*)  
a man who, in some accounts, caused Cantref Gwaelod to be overwhelmed by the sea
- seithr** (*see seid*<sup>1</sup>)
- Seizam** (*see Tokugawa*<sup>2</sup>)
- Sejarab Melayu** (*Malay*)  
a 17th c book of history and myths
- Sek-ya** (*Burmese*)  
a deity, lord of supernatural weapons  
One of his weapons was a magic drum which, when sounded, drove off the enemy. He gave this drum to Lan Yein and A-mong when they descended to earth.
- Seker** (*Egyptian*)  
[Closer of the Day.Seger.Sokar(i): =Greek Sokaris.Soucharis]  
a falcon-headed god of mercy  
consort of Sakhmet  
He is a funerary god ruling over one section of the underworld, the Western Desert.  
He is depicted as a hawk-headed human, a hawk with the body of a serpent and three human heads or sometimes with four heads – one of a ram, one of a bull and two of a hawk.
- Sekhauit** (*see Sakhmet*)
- Sakhautet** (*see Sakhmet*)
- sekhem**<sup>1</sup> (*Egyptian*)  
a vital force inherent in the individual which, in some cases, survived death
- Sekhem** (*see Sakhmet*)
- Sekhemtaui** (*Egyptian*)  
[Power of the Two Lands]  
Wepwawet as an aspect of Osiris
- Sekhet** (*see Sakhmet*)
- Sekhet-Aalu** (*see Sekhet-Aaru*)
- Sekhet-Aaru** (*Egyptian*)  
[Place of the Reeds.Sekhet-Aalu: =Babylonian Aralu]  
one of the realms of Amenti
- Sekhet-Hetep** (*Egyptian*)  
one of the realms of Amenti
- Sekhet-Hor** (*Egyptian*)  
a goddess protecting cattle
- Sekhet-Tchant** (*Egyptian*)  
[Field of Zoan]  
a realm equated in some accounts with Amenti
- Sekhmet** (*see Sakhmet*)
- Sekmet** (*see Sakhmet*)
- Sekonopis** (*see Souchos*)
- Sekti** (*see Shakti*)
- Sel** (*Welsh*)  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Selgi
- Sela** (*African*)  
in the lore of the Abaluyia, the first woman  
daughter of Wele  
sister and wife of Mwambu  
She and Mwambu were born in heaven but Wele dropped a ladder down from the sky and they descended to earth and populated it with their offspring.
- Selamanes** (*see Salman*)
- Selardi** (*Armenian*)  
[Selardib]  
a moon-god
- Selardib** (*see Selardi*)
- Selekana** (*African*)  
in the lore of the Lesotho, a girl who was thrown into a river  
She met the River Woman and worked in the underwater palace of the River King for which she was rewarded with jewellery. The daughter of the village chieftain jumped into the river, hoping for similar rewards, but she refused to work in the palace and was eaten by the River King, a huge crocodile.
- Selena** (*see Selene*)
- Selenus** (*Greek*)  
a shepherd  
This handsome young man was in love with Argyra and almost died of grief when she left him. Aphrodite turned the love-lorn fellow into the River Selemnus.
- Selene** (*Greek*)  
[Asterodia.Mene.Phoebe.Selena. Seline:=Roman Luna]  
a moon-goddess and goddess of magicians  
a Titaness  
daughter of Hyperion and Thea  
daughter of Pallas or Helius by Euryphaessa, some say  
sister of Helius and Eos  
She fell in love with the mortal Endymion and put him to sleep for ever so that she might visit him every night.  
She is said to be the mother of his fifty sons.  
Another story says that she slept
- with Pan who gave her a white fleece or appeared in the form of a white ram.  
Some equate her with Artemis, Hera, Io or Pasiphae.  
(*see also Chromia*)
- Selgi** (*British*)  
father of Sel
- Selindung Dalima** (*Malay*)  
daughter of Dewa Laksana and Seri Bunian
- Selinus**<sup>1</sup> (*Greek*)  
a king of Aegialus  
father of Helice
- Selinus**<sup>2</sup> (*Greek*)  
a river-god
- Selises** (*British*)  
a Knight of the Round Table
- Selivant** (*British*)  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
brother of Bliant  
He and Bliant looked after Lancelot at Castle Blank for over a year and a half, during the period of Lancelot's madness.  
(*see Selket*)
- Selk** (*Egyptian*)  
[Selk(it).Selq(u)et.Serket(-hetu). Serket-hetyt.Serq(u)et:=Greek Selkis]  
a fertility-goddess and mortuary goddess  
She guards the entrails of the dead and, in her role as scorpion-goddess, guards the king's throne. She is also said to guard the serpent, Apep.  
She is depicted as having the head of a scorpion or as a scorpion with a woman's head and is personified in the scorpion.
- selkie** (*Scottish*)  
[sea-spirit.seal-maiden.silkie]  
one of the sea-spirits, a seal race of the Orkneys (*see also roane*)
- Selkis** (*Greek*)  
the Greek name for Selket
- Selkit** (*see Selket*)
- Sellen**  
a demon
- Selli** (*Greek*)  
[Helli]  
the inhabitants of Dodona who made bread from acorns: priests of Zeus at Dodona
- Selqet** (*see Selket*)
- Selquet** (*see Selket*)
- Selu** (*North American*)  
[Corn Mother]  
the first woman, in the lore of the Cherokee  
wife of Kanati  
mother of the Thunder Boys

**Selvans** *Roman*  
an Italian god, possibly a god of agriculture and forests

**Selwanga** *African*  
a python-god of the Baganda

**Selyf** *Welsh*  
son of Cynan Whiteshank  
He appears as one of Owain's companions in *The Dream of Rhonabwy* where he is killed in battle.

**Semagumba** (*see Semagunga*)

**Semagunga** *African*  
[Semagunba]  
a high priest of Mukasa

**semangat** (*see sumangat*)

**semangko** *East Indian*  
the ghosts of the dead in Papua

**Semaquiel**  
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Capricorn, the goat  
(*see also* Hanael)

**Semar** *East Indian*  
a Javanese god  
brother of Batara Guru  
father of Garang and Petruk  
He was said to live on earth to protect the Pandawas.

**Semara** *Pacific Islands*  
a Balinese god of love

**Semargl** *Slav*  
a family god, the god of barley

**Sembadra** (*see Subadra*)

**semblance**  
an apparition

**Semektet** (*see solar bark*)

**Semele** *Greek*  
[Keraunia.Stimula.Thyone.=Phrygian Zemelo.=Roman Fauna]  
a princess of Thebes  
daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia  
sister of Agave, Autonoe, Ino  
She was the mother of Dionysus by Zeus and, at the instigation of Hera in the guise of Semele's old nurse, Beroe, foolishly demanded that he show himself to her in all his full glory and died before the divine light. Her unborn baby was placed by Hermes in the thigh of Zeus or, in some stories, Zeus himself saved the child by inserting it into his own side. In either event, the child, Dionysus was born at full term and, years later, descended to Tartarus and successfully demanded that Hades release the mother he had never seen. She was carried up to Olympus and, though a mortal, was received by the gods and deified by Zeus. Thereafter she was known as Thyone.

Another story says that Dionysus was born in the normal fashion but, when Semele claimed that Zeus was the father, Cadmus cast both Semele and her son adrift in a chest. Semele died but Dionysus was saved and reared by Ino. (*see also* Zagreus)

**Semenkoror** (*see Samonekoaner*)

**Semeon** (*see Semion*)

**Semetet** (*see Sakhmet*)

**Semias** (*see Simias*)

**Semiazas**  
[Samyasa.Samyaza]  
a demon leader

**seminatrices malorum** (*see furiae*<sup>1</sup>)

**Seming** (*see Saeming*)

**Semion** *Irish*  
[Semeon]  
an ancestor of the Fir Bolg  
grandson of Nemed  
son of Stariat

**Semiramis**<sup>1</sup> *Armenian*  
a goddess  
She fell in love with Er and had him killed when he rejected her. She so regretted this that she persuaded another lover to masquerade as Er, pretending that he had returned from the dead.  
Another version says that Er was, in fact, restored to life just as he was about to be cremated.

**Semiramis**<sup>2</sup> *Mesopotamian*  
[Sammuramat]  
(c 800 BC)  
a queen of Babylon  
daughter of Oannes and Atargatis,  
some say  
wife of Menon and Ninus  
mother of Ninyas by Ninus  
In some accounts, her father was an unnamed Syrian youth.  
She was abandoned as a baby and fed by doves. Found and reared by Simmos, a shepherd, she married Menon who hanged himself when Ninus, the king of Assyria, demanded Semiramis for himself. She later killed Ninus and was herself killed by their son, Ninyas.  
In one version of her death, she died of heartbreak when she failed to conquer India.  
Another story says that, when her mother was changed into a fish, she became a dove.  
In some accounts, her first husband, Menon, is referred to as Moenones or Onnes. Others say that Onnes was her father.

**Semketet** (*see solar bark*)

**Semnai** *Greek*  
a Titaness  
an Athenian goddess of the underworld  
mother of the Horae, some say

**Semnai Theai** *Greek*  
[Eumenides.'venerable goddesses']  
earth-goddesses at Athens  
and Colonus  
In some accounts, they became identified with the Furies.

**Semnocosus** *Roman*  
a Spanish war-god

**Semo** *Roman*  
a vegetation-god, sower of seed  
He was later absorbed into Sancus as Semo-Sancus.

**Semo Sancus** (*see Sancus.Semo*)

**Semutega** *African*  
in the lore of the Baganda, an umbilical cord dedicated to Kibuka

**Sen Mag** (*see Senmag*)

**Sena**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
the Hindu equivalent of bacchante

**Sena**<sup>2</sup> (*see Devasena*)

**Sena-pati**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
a name of Karttikeya as 'commander of armies'

**Sena-pati**<sup>2</sup> (*see Senapati*)

**Senach** *Irish*  
a warrior  
Fand, the wife of Manannan, had been promised to Cuchulainn if he would protect her from her enemies. One of his tasks was to fight Senach.  
In some accounts he is referred to as a god of drought or frost.

**Senan** (*see Seanan*)

**Senapati** *East Indian*  
[Sena-pati]  
a Javanese king  
The sea-goddess Kidul took him to her underwater palace where he became her lover and learned to control the sea-spirits. When he returned home, walking on the surface of the sea, he became king of Java. Attempts to kill him by the assassin, Bochor, and by Ratna Jumilah failed because, as a divine king, he was invulnerable.

**Senapus** *European*  
a king of Abyssinia  
As a young man, he had attempted to invade the earthly paradise at the source of the Nile and for this presumption he was struck blind. He was also harried by the Harpies and, at the time of Astolpho's arrival, was dying from starvation since the Harpies snatched or fouled all his food. Astolpho drove off the Harpies

and cured the king's blindness with a magic herb. In return, the king gave Astolpho a large army with which to support Charlemagne in his war with the Saracens.

In some accounts, it was Prester John, king of Nubia, who was harried by the Harpies until Astolpho drove them off.

**Senators of the Gods** *Italian*

a group of great gods

**Senboth** *Irish*

a chieftain

He acted as adviser to Partholan.

**Sencha** *Irish*

a warrior at the court of Conor mac Nessa

He fought alongside Conary at the siege of Da Derga's hostel and was one of the few to escape.

**Sencha mac Ailella** *Irish*

a judge and poet

He was a tutor of the young Cuchulainn.

**Senchan** *(see Seanchan)*

**Sen'dah** *North American*

[Sen'dah Old Man]

a trickster-god of the Kiowa

**Sen'dah Old Man** *(see Sen'dah)*

**Sendai Kuji Hongi** *Japanese*

a (probably) 9th c record of the early ages of the gods, etc., in ten parts

**sending** *(see familiar)*

**Sengalang Burong** *East Indian*

a bird-god of the Iban tribe of Borneo

He was the grandfather of Surong Gunting and instructed him in the rituals of the birds.

In some accounts, he is described as a war-god appearing in the form of a hornbill.

**Sengann** *Irish*

son of Dela

leader of the invading Fir Bolg

He and his brother Gann shared the province of Munster.

**Sengen** *Japanese*

[Asama.Blossom Princess.Child-Flower.

Fuji-hime.Ko-no-hana.

Kono-hana-sakuya-hime.Sakuya]

goddess of Mount Fuji

guardian of the cherry and plum blossom

daughter of Oho-yama

sister of Iha-Naga

wife of Ninigi

mother of Fire Fade and Fire Flash

She married Ninigi but left him when he became jealous, immolating herself by setting fire to the wooden hut she lived in, after giving birth to three sons.

**Senjemand** *Norse*

a mountain-giant

He fell in love with Juterna-jesta who preferred Torge. In a rage, Senjemand shot a huge arrow that would have killed her had not Torge thrown his hat to deflect it. When Senjemand tried to ride off, the sun came up and he was turned to stone.

**Senjiu-Kannon** *(see Senjiu Kwannon)*

**Senjiu Kwannon** *Japanese*

[Senj(i)u-Kannon]

a name of Kwannon as 'the

thousand-handed one'

In this version, she is depicted as having forty rather than a thousand hands, each of which holds some object.

**Senju-Kannon** *(see Senjiu Kwannon)*

**Senkyo'** *Japanese*

one of a race with a hole right

through the chest

A senkyo who was tired or ill could be carried by two others on a pole through the hole in his chest.

**Senkyo'** *Japanese*

a paradisaical realm, home of the sennin, on Cosmic Mountain

**Senmag** *Irish*

[The Old Plain]

the plain where the Partholians

buried their dead

**senmerv** *Persian*

[samurv.senmurv.seymorg]

a fabulous bird

This enemy of snakes was said to be part bird, part mammal.

*(see also simurgh)*

**senmurv** *(see senmerv)*

**Sennan Holy Well** *British*

a site where King Arthur and the

kings of Cornwall gave thanks

after they had defeated the Danes

at Vellendrucher

**sennin** *Japanese*

a recluse

These beings appear as humans but they are in fact immortal. They are said to be skilled magicians, able to perform miracles such as producing an image of themselves from the mouth, walking on water and flying through the air.

Their home, the Cosmic Mountain, is said to be supported by a turtle.

**Senotlke** *North American*

a serpent-like monster, in the lore of the tribes of the northwest

**sensum** *(see ntoro)*

**Senta** *Norse*

daughter of Daland

She loved the Flying Dutchman and

would have married him but he put to sea without her. She threw herself to her death from the cliff-top.

**Sentait** *Egyptian*

an ancient corn-goddess, later merged with Isis

**Sentaro** *Japanese*

a man who travelled to the Land of Eternal Youth

When Sentaro prayed at the shrine of Jofuku, he received a small crane made of paper which turned into a real bird that carried him to the land where all the inhabitants, blessed (or cursed) with eternal life, longed for death. When he returned to his home, he found that he had been away for 300 years.

**Sentraille du Lushon** *British*

a knight, attendant on Tristram

He helped Tristram to escape from the prison into which he had been thrown by Andred.

**Senx** *North American*

[Our Father.Sacred One.Sonx]

a sun-god of the Bella Coola Indians of Canada

**Seoritsu-hime** *Japanese*

a water-goddess living in rapids

**Sept** *(see Sept)*

**Sepa** *(see Sept)*

**Separ** *(see Vepar)*

**Separate Heavenly Deities** *Japanese*

[Kotoamatsukami]

the 5 primordial gods of the Shinto pantheon

These five gods, from whom all other deities are said to be descended, are Amanominakamushi, Amanotokotachi, Kamimusbubi, Takamimusbubi and Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Septd** *Egyptian*

a form of Bes as a handsome,

lion-faced man *(see also Sept(u))*

**Sepi Malosi** *Pacific Islands*

[Sepu Malosi]

a Samoan war-god

This deity took the form of a bat and indicated victory by flying in front of the eventual winners.

*(see also Taisumale)*

**Sepo Malosi** *(see Sepi Malosi)*

**Setpset** *Egyptian*

a goddess of the underworld

She is present when the hearts of the dead are weighed.

**Sept** *Egyptian*

[Sep]

the god of Sirius, the Dog-star

*(see also Sepd)*

**Septentrio** *(see Aquilo)*



**Septentrional Signs**

the first 6 signs of the Zodiac

**Septu** (see Bes.Sepd)

**Sequana** *Celtic*

[Sequena]

a river-goddess of the Seine and goddess of healing in Gaul

**Sequana** (see Sequana)

**Sequence** *British*

one of King Arthur's swords

**Seqinek** *North American*

an Inuit sun-spirit

**Ser-thup** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Kanakamuni

**Sera** *Irish*

father of Agnoman, Partholan and Starn

Some versions have Sera, not Partholan, as the husband of Dealgnaid.

**Serapati** *East Indian*

a Javanese prince

When an enemy force was poised to attack, Serapati prayed to the sea-goddess who sent a shower of rocks to disperse the enemy.

**Serapeum** *Egyptian*

a temple of Serapis in Alexandria: a burial place for the Apis bulls

**Seraph<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Seraphe]

the original name of Nascien

**seraph<sup>2</sup>**

a flying serpent

**Seraphe** (see Seraph<sup>1</sup>)

**Seraphis** (see Serapis)

**Serapion**

one of the Seven Sleepers

**Serapis<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Asar-Hap(i).Osirap.Sarapis.

Seraphis.Usar-Api(s).Usar-Hapi]

a god of the underworld

the Greek version of Osir-Apis, the

combination of Osiris and Apis

consort of Isis

Serapis was the state god during the Greek occupation.

He is depicted as having curly hair and beard, sometimes with a dog at his feet, or as a bearded, human-headed serpent.

**Serapis<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[=Egyptian Apis.Osiris]

a god of the underworld, healer of the sick

**Seratiel**

a demon, ruler of the sign Leo,

the lion (see also Verchiel)

**Serbonian Bog** *Greek*

a morass at the mouth of the Nile, home of Typhon

**Seri**

*Mesopotamian*

a bull

This beast, together with Hurri, was a companion of Ishkur

**Seri Turi**

*Malay*

the name taken by Nila Utama when

he became the first ruler of Singapore

**Serida**

*Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian A-a]

a Sumerian mother-goddess

**Serim**

*Semitic*

[Sahirim.se'irim]

mythical hairy, goat-like beings

living in desert areas: satyrs

**Serimnir**

(see Saehrimnir)

**Serket**

(see Selket)

**Serket-hetu**

(see Serket-hetyt)

**Serket-hetyt**

*Egyptian*

[Serket(-hetu)]

a name for Selket as controller of

breath

**Serosevsky**

*Russian*

a spirit of the forest

This being, which leads travellers astray, can appear as an animal or a human being.

**serou**

*Tibetan*

[kee.tso'po]

the unicorn

**serpent**

(see snake)

**serpent-god**

a deified snake

**serpent-goddess**

a deified snake

**Serpent of the Obsidian Knives**

*Central American*

an Aztec symbol of sacrifice

He was originally regarded as one of the four giants supporting the sky at the beginning of the Fifth Sun.

**Serpent of the Sea** (see Koloowise)

**Serpent of Wisdom** (see Python<sup>2</sup>)

**Serpent Skirt** (see Coatlantona)

**Serpent-stone** (see Copacati)

**Serpent Woman** (see Cihuacoatl)

**Serqet**

(see Selket)

**Serquet**

(see Selket)

**serra**

a griffin-like monster, said to breathe fire

In some accounts, this beast has the head of a lion and the tail of a fox.

**Seru**

*North American*

a corn-spirit of the Cherokee

wife of Kanati

mother of Wild Boy

**Servage** (see Isle of Servage)

**Servant Rupert** (see Knecht Ruprecht)

**Servius Tullius**

*Roman*

the sixth king of Rome

son of Ocesia

father of Tullia

He was said to have been born when his mother mated with Vulcan in the form of a phantom phallus rising from the fire.

He was reared by Tarquin and his queen, Tanaquil, and married their daughter, becoming king when Tarquin was assassinated.

His daughter plotted with Tarquinius Superbus to kill her Arruns, her husband. She then married Tarquinius who had Servius assassinated so that he could take the throne himself.

A similar story of the phantom phallus in the flames is told of the daughter of Tarchetius, mother, in that account, of Romulus and Remus.

In some accounts, he is identified with Mastarna.

**Sesa** (see Ananta.Basuki)

**Sesame** (see Open Sesame)

**Sesanaga** (see Ananta)

**Sesat** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Sese** *African*

an earth-god(dess) of the Ngbandi

people

**Sesemu** (see Sezmu)

**Seset** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Sesha** (see Ananta.Basuki)

**Seshanaga** (see Ananta.Basuki)

**Seshat** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**sheshaw** *Egyptian*

magic rituals

**Seshet** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Sesheta** (see Sefkhet-Awby)

**Sesmu** (see Sezmu)

**Sesotris** *Egyptian*

a mythical king said to have

conquered much of Africa

and Asia

**Sesshiu** *Japanese*

an artist

At a very early age he was tied up in a temple for some misdemeanour and, using his tears for ink, and his toe for a brush, painted rats on the floor. These animals came to life and freed the boy by gnawing through his bonds.

**Sessrumnir** (see Sessrymnir)

**Sessrymnir** *Norse*

[Sessrumnir.Sessymir]

the palace of Freya in Folkvang

It was to this palace that Freya took her share of the warriors slain in battle.

**Sessymir** (see Sessrymnir)

**Set** *Egyptian*

[Ekhi.Iahu.Ombos.Seth(i).Seti.Sit.Sut:

=Arab Shayth:=Canaanite Baal:

=Greek Bapho.Typhon:=Mesopotamian

Setekh.Setes(h).Sutekh.Sutesh.Suty]

animal-headed god of darkness,  
sky-god and storm-god  
son of Geb and Nut or Ra and  
Nut  
brother of Isis, Nephthys and  
Osiris  
husband of Nephthys

When Geb abdicated, he divided the kingdom leaving the south to Set. Set wanted the whole of the kingdom so, in an attempt to get the north as well, he put his brother Osiris in a box and threw it into the Nile. When Isis recovered the body, Set cut it into fourteen pieces and threw them back into the river. Isis recovered and reassembled the pieces, restoring her husband to life, but he went off to rule in the underworld, leaving the northern kingdom to Horus.

Set later fought a battle with Horus for the whole kingdom. Set was castrated but, in the form of a pig, put out one of Horus' eyes. In another version, he gouged out both the eyes and buried them. Lotus blossom sprouted from the ground where the eyes were buried and Horus had his sight restored by the gods. In the end, the case was put to the gods for a decision and Horus won. Set was then transferred either to the heavens as a storm-god or the Great Bear or to the desert as a war-god.

He was one of the gods protecting Ra in his nightly journey through the underworld and once saved Ra when the serpent Apophis was about to swallow him.

He is sometimes depicted as a boar or as part ass, part pig, but, having been born prematurely and shapeless, he can take many different animal shapes.

In some accounts he is equated with Sebek (see also Bebon.Nuoni. Typhonian Beast)

**Seta** *African*

a fertility-goddess of East Africa  
consort of Tororut  
mother of Arawa, Ilat and Topoh

**Setanta** *Irish*

[Sedanta]  
the original name of Cuchulainn

**Setebos** *English*

[Settaboth]  
an evil spirit in Shakespeare,  
based on Settaboth

**Setek** *European*

[Sotek:=Czech Dedek;  
=Russian Dedushka Domovoy]  
in Slovenia, a hobgoblin

Originally a guardian spirit, this being was downgraded.

It is envisaged as a boy with claws instead of nails, inhabiting sheep pens.

**Setekh** (see Sutekh)

**seterty** (see adykh)

**Setes** (see Sutekh)

**Setesh** (see Sutakh)

**Setesuyara** *Pacific Islands*

a Bali goddess of the underworld  
She was said to rule jointly with Batara Kala.

**Seth<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

son of Adam and Eve  
Irish lore says that Seth and the three daughters of Cain were the first people to come to Ireland.

**Seth<sup>2</sup>** (see Set)

**Sethi** (see Set)

**Sethlans** *Roman*

[Sethlaus:=Greek Hephaestus;  
=Roman Vulcan]  
an Italian smith-god

**Sethlaus** (see Sethlans)

**Seti** (see Set)

**Setna** *Egyptian*

a sorcerer-prince  
a priest of Ptah  
father of Siosire

**Setsubun** *Japanese*

a festival, held on 3rd February, in which the individual's fortune for the coming year is fixed

**Settaboth** *South American*

a Patagonian deity (see also Setebos)

**Settin-ki-jash** *North American*

a supreme deity of the Haida  
He owned the moon and the sun but they were taken from him by Ne-kilstluss who deceived him into handing them over.

**Setu-Bandha** (see Adam's Bridge)

**Sevain** (see Sanam)

**Seven against Thebes** *Greek*

7 champions who marched  
against Thebes

Polyneices had been banished from Thebes by his twin Eteocles with whom he should have shared the throne and Tydeus had been banished from Calydon. King Adrastus of Argos married his daughter Aegia to Polyneices and his other daughter, Deiplya, to Tydeus, promising to restore both to their rightful kingdoms. He assembled a force led by the Seven to attack Thebes first. Tydeus tried to settle the matter by negotiation but failed and was ambushed on his way back by fifty

Thebans, all of whom he killed.

Each of them took station opposite one of the seven gates of the city with Adrastus facing Megareus (the Neistan Gate), Amphiarus facing Lasthenes (the Homoloid Gate), Capaneus facing Polyphontes (the Electrian Gate), Hippomedon facing Hyperbius (the Oncaean Gate), Parthenopaeus facing Actor (the Borrhæan Gate), Polyneices facing Eteocles (the Hypsistian Gate) and Tydeus facing Melanippe (the Proetid Gate). The twin brothers tried to settle the issue in face-to-face combat but each killed the other.

In some accounts, Eteoclus is given in place of Adrastus and Mecisteus in place of Polyneices. Of the seven, only Adrastus survived the battle which ended in the defeat of the Argives.

Creon, who took over Thebes, refused to allow the Argives to collect the bodies of the dead for burial causing grave offence. Adastrus reported this to Theseus who marched on Thebes, captured Creon and returned the dead to the families. The sons of the seven champions, known as the Epigoni, later avenged the death of their fathers when they attacked Thebes ten years later.

**Seven against Thebes** *Greek*

a play by Aeschylus

**Seven Ancient Elders** *Mesopotamian*

Babylonian sages  
These sages, who took the form of birds or fish, were said to have written down the arts of magic and divination.

**Seven Brahma-rishis** (see Seven Rishis)

**Seven Caves, The** (see Tulkan-Zuiva)

**Seven Chaban** *Central American*

the seventh of the 20 days of the  
Mayan creation cycle  
On this day the earth itself was created.  
(see also Chaban)

**Seven Champions**

seven national saints

These are listed as:

- (1) St Andrew (Scotland), said to have lived for seven years as a swan
- (2) St Anthony (Italy) who used water from an enchanted fountain to perform miracles
- (3) St David (Wales) who was a prisoner in an enchanted garden for seven years
- (4) St Denis (France) who lived for seven years as a deer
- (5) St George (England) who was a prisoner of the king of Morocco

(6) St James (Spain) who was struck dumb for seven years when he fell in love

(7) St Patrick (Ireland) who dug his own grave with his hands when he was locked in a cell

**Seven Flowers** (*see* Chicomechotli)

**Seven Gems** (*Buddhist*)  
symbols used in Chinese Buddhism as amulets

These seven objects are given as the image of Chu Ts'ang, the image of Chu Ping Ch'en, the image of Yü Nü, Ma the steed of the sun, Hsiang the elephant, Chin Lun the Wheel of Victory, and Ju'i Chu a pearl.

(*see also* Seven Treasures)

**Seven Gods of Happiness**

(*see* Ch'i-fu-shen)

**Seven Gods of Luck**

(*see* Shichi Fukojin)

**Seven Hathors, The** (*Egyptian*)

deities of fate

7 aspects of Hathor

These were seven maidens, attendants of the souls of new-born babies. They were later identified with the Pleiades.

(*see also* Mothers<sup>2</sup>)

**Seven Judges** (*see* Anunnaki<sup>2</sup>)

**Seven Kings of Cornwall** (*British*)

those rulers who joined forces with

King Arthur to defeat the Danes

at Velendrucher

**Seven League Boots** (*British*)

a pair of boots, made by Merlin, which enabled the wearer to cover about 20 miles at each stride

**Seven Macaw** (*see* Vucub Caquix)

**Seven Precious Stones** (*Malay*)

jewels held by the Seven Sages

These jewels were used to predict the future and one of them, the moon-stone, was said to display portraits of the king's enemies.

**Seven Rishis, The** (*Hindu*)

[Manasa Putra.Manasaputra.Prajapati.

Seven Brahma Rishis.Seven Sages.

Seven Seers.Saptarshi]

wise men, created from the brain

of Brahma

They are listed as Atri, Bharadwaja, Gotama, Jamad-agni, Kashyapa, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra. Vishnu, in his sixth avatar as Parasurama, delivered the world into their hands and they now appear in the sky as the seven stars of the Plough constellation.

Another list gives Agastya, Angiras, Atri, Bhrihu, Kashyapa, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra while another lists Angiras, Brighu, Daksha, Kashyapa,

Narada, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra.

Yet another list gives ten, omitting Vishvamitra and adding Atri, Kratu, Pulaha and Pulastya.

Some accounts list fourteen: Angiras, Atri, Bharadwaja, Brighu, Daksha, Gorama, Jamad-agni, Kashyapa, Kratu, Marichi, Pulaha, Pulastra, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra.

These personages are often referred to as the Prajapati. (*see also* rishi)

**Seven Sages, The**<sup>1</sup> (*British*)

advisers to the Roman emperor

One such group was killed by Herowdes, on the advice of Merlin, to cure the emperor's blindness.

**Seven Sages, The**<sup>2</sup> (*Greek*)

7 wise men of ancient Greece

They are given as Bias, Chilon, Cleobulus, Periander (or Epimenides), Pittacus, Solon and Thales.

**Seven Sages, The**<sup>3</sup> (*Malay*)

seers at the court of the king

**Seven Sages, The**<sup>4</sup>

(*see* Apkallu.Seven Rishis)

**Seven Seers, The** (*see* Seven Rishis)

**Seven-serpent** (*see* Chicomecohuatl)

**Seven Sisters**<sup>1</sup> (*Australian*)

[Kungarankalpa]

ancestral heroines of the Aborigines

To escape the attentions of Nyiru, the sisters left their home and travelled south until they reached the coast. Here they entered the sea and then ascended into the sky as the Pleiades.

**Seven Sisters**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Pleiades)

**Seven Sleepers, The**

[The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus]

7 Christians who were persecuted

They were said to have been holed up in a cave on Mount Celion for 200 years until 497. They fell asleep, awaiting the Resurrection. Their names are given as Constantius, Dionysius, Joannes, Malchus, Martinianus, Maximianus and Serapion.

**Seven Snakes** (*see* Chicomecohuatl)

**Seven Stars Mother** (*Chinese*)

a goddess of the constellation

Ursa Major

**Seven Stars of the North** (*Korean*)

the Korean version of the

constellation Ursa Major

It is said that these stars are seven brothers who were exceptionally good to their widowed mother and were set in the heavens as a reward.

**Seven Treasures of Buddhism**

[=Hindu Sapta Ratna] (*Chinese*)

revered objects of a universal sovereign

These objects are listed as Divine

Guardians of the Treasury, Elephants, Gemmeous Maidens, Gold Wheel, Horses, Military Governors and Pearl.

(*see also* Seven Gems)

**Seven Wise Masters** (*Persian*)

sages who instructed Prince Lucien

When the prince, who had been warned that he would die if he spoke within seven days of returning to court, was accused of rape by a female at the court, the Wise Masters told contrary tales which postponed his execution day by day until he was able to speak and refute the charge.

**Seven Wise Ones** (*Egyptian*)

deities created in the form of hawks

by Mehet-Weret to help to create

the world

**Sevenfold Buddha** (*Buddhist*)

a group of 7 Buddhas

This group comprises Lokeshvara and Vajrapani plus the five Dhyani Buddhas (Akshobhya, Amitabha, Amoghasiddhi, Ratnasambhara and Vairocana).

**Seventh Heaven** (*Hebrew*)

the highest, hence the happiest, of the

7 heavens postulated in the secret

lore of the rabbis

**Severa** (*see* Sevira)

**Severin** (*see* Severinus)

**Severinus** (*European*)

[Severin]

duke of Bordeaux

brother of Eudes

husband of Alice

father of Girard and Huon

He was killed in battle, and his servant, Sherasmin, was taken prisoner, by the Saracens.

**Sevira** (*British*)

[Severa]

daughter of Macsen and Elen

first wife of Vortigern

mother of Vortimer

**Sewingshields** (*British*)

a site in Northumberland where King

Arthur and his knights are said to

be sleeping

In this case, a horn had to be blown and a garter severed with a sword to waken the sleeping warriors.

Other sites suggested are Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas and Richmond Castle.

**Sextus Tarquinius**

(*see* Tarquinius Sextus)

**seymorg** (*see* senmerv)

**Seyon** (*Hindu*)

[Ceyon.Muruga(n).Murukan:

=Hindu Skanda]

a Tamil creator-god  
son of Korrawi  
This deity is regarded as a hunter and is depicted riding an elephant. He holds a spear and a garland of flowers.

**Sezarbil**  
a demon

**Sezmu** *Egyptian*  
[Ses(e)mu.Sezumu]  
a god of wine and unguents

**Sezumu** *(see Sezmu)*

**Sforza** *European*  
brother of Achilles of Lombardy and Palamedes  
He was a soldier in the army of Godfrey at the siege of Jerusalem.

**Sga'na** *North American*  
[Masset San]  
a sea-god of the Haida Indians  
He is envisaged as a killer whale.

**Sgathach** *Irish*  
[Scathach]  
daughter of Eannna  
Her parents proposed to give her to Finn mac Cool for one year but, using a magic harp, she transported Finn and his men far away from the house while they were asleep.

**sGeg-mo-ma** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan version of Lasya

**Sgeimh Solais** *Irish*  
[Light of Beauty]  
daughter of Cairbre  
She married the son of a Desi chieftain, precipitating a conflict between her father, the high-king, and the Fianna.

**Sgeolan** *(see Sceolan)*

**Sgilti** *Welsh*  
[Lightfoot:=Irish Caitle]  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
He could run on the tops of trees and on the tips of reeds without so much as bending them and was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**sGra-c'an-dsin** *Buddhist*  
[Da-chen-dsin]  
the Tibetan version of Rahula

**sGrol-'bum** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan name for Virudhaka as king of the Khumbandas

**sGrol-dkar** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan name for White Tara

**sGrol-Ilang** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan name for Green Tara  
*(see also Syamatara)*

**sGrol-ma** *Buddhist*  
[Dolma]  
a Tibetan earth-goddess  
consort of sPyan-ras-gzigs  
This rock giantess and sPyan-ras-gzigs

are regarded as the progenitors of all living things.

In some accounts, this is the Tibetan name for the goddess Tara or the Buddha's mother, Maya.

**sGun-gi-rgyal-po** *Buddhist*  
[Sung-gi-gval-po]  
one of the Panchamaharajas  
king of speech

He is depicted riding a blue mule.

**Sha Ho-shang** *Chinese*  
a priest

He was originally a minister at the court of the Jade Emperor but was sent to earth in the form of a man-eating monster when he broke a crystal bowl. When Kuan Yin lifted the punishment placed on him, he mended his ways and was one of those who accompanied Tripitaka on his journey to India to learn the Buddhist doctrines.

He is depicted wearing a necklace of skulls.

**Sha-lana** *North American*  
a sky-god of the Haida Indians

He was the ruler of a kingdom in the sky above the primordial waters. He threw his servant, Raven, out of the sky and the bird created the world and mankind.

**Sha Shen** *Chinese*  
son of Tou-shen  
brother of Chen Shen, Ma Shen and P'an Shen

He helps those who suffer from scarlet fever.

**Shabaqo Stone** *Egyptian*  
a tablet engraved with the story of creation as told by Ptah

**shabah** *Muslim*  
earth-bound spirits

**Shabbathai** *(see Solday)*

**Shabiri**  
a demon said to cause blindness in those who drink the water he lives in

**shabti** *Egyptian*  
[shawabti.ushabti.ushebti(u)]

a funerary figure in the form of a mummy which was said to do menial work for the deceased in the after life

**Shacabac** *(see Schacabac)*

**Shachar** *Canaanite*  
a goddess of the dawn

**Shachipati** *Hindu*  
a name for Indra as 'mighty lord'

**Shadadi** *(see Shadad)*

**Shadanana-Subrahmanya** *Hindu*  
a form of Karttikeya

In this form, the god had six heads so that he could be suckled by the six

consorts who had had relations with Agni, and twelve arms.

**Shaddad** *Arab*  
[Shadadi]  
husband of Zabiba  
father of Antara

He conquered the Sudan and married Zabiba after freeing her from captivity.

He robbed his subjects and used his ill-gotten wealth to build the fabulous city of Iram.

**Shaddanta** *Buddhist*  
a royal elephant

This beast had six tusks and a white body with a red head and feet.

A jealous queen persuaded a minister to kill the elephant and bring her a pair of its tusks. The hunter's saw would not penetrate the tusks so Shaddanta pulled them out himself. The queen, overcome with grief when she was given the tusks, died that day.

**Shaddanta-Jataka** *Buddhist*  
the story of the elephant Shaddanta

**Shadday** *(see Shaddai)*

**shade**  
[shadow]  
a disembodied soul: a spirit:  
a ghost

**shaden** *Japanese*  
shrine(s) or shrine hall(s)

**shadow** *(see shade)*

**Shadowland** *North American*  
the Algonquian land of the dead

**Shadrapi** *Mesopotamian*  
a Phoenician god of healing

**Shafan** *(see Xaphan)*

**Shaggy Beast** *French*  
a monster with a green body and the head of a snake

This monster breathed fire which destroyed the crops and could shoot darts from the fur on its body which were fatal to humans. When it seized a young maiden, her lover cut off its tail and it died.

**Shab Name** *Persian*  
[Book of Kings.Shah Nameh.  
Shahnama(h)]

a 10th c book (120,000 lines)  
This work, written by Firdausi, is a mythological history which includes the exploits of the heroes Alexander the Great, Gayomart, Hoshang, Rustem and Tahmurath and the kings of the Kayanian dynasty.

**Shab Nameh** *(see Shah Name)*

**Shahan** *(see Sherah)*

**Shahapet** *Armenian*  
[Shvaz.Shvod]



a spirit, ruler of the land  
He can appear either as a man or as a serpent.

**Shahar** (see Sahar)

**Shahrevar** (see Kshathra Varya)

**Shahrijah** *Persian*

[Shahryar]

a sultan in *The Arabian Nights*

He had killed each of his many wives on their wedding night but Scheherazade managed to avoid this fate by telling him a story each night.

**Shahryar** (see Sharijah)

**Shai** *Egyptian*

a god of fate  
husband of Meshkenit

He was depicted as a man, a goat or a snake.

**Shaibya** *Hindu*

a devoted wife

Her husband, being a sinner, went through many incarnations as a bird or an animal before he was born again as a man. Shaibya, who lived through all these generations, recognised him and they were made man and wife again.

**Shait** *Egyptian*

a goddess of destiny

**shaitan** *Arab*

[abili.ssha(y)tan.she(i)tan.sheytan:

plur=shayatin:=Hebrew Satan]

an evil spirit; a devil: one of the forms of the jinn

These beings sometimes appear as snakes which can enter a mortal's body.

**Shaka** *Japanese*

[Shaka Muni.Shaka-Nyorai]

the Japanese version of Shakyamuni

**Shaka Muni** (see Shakyamuni)

**Shaka-nyorai** (see Shaka)

**Shakan** (see Shakkan)

**Shakanli** *North American*

a serpent-like monster of the Choctaws

**Shakara** *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Shakini** *Hindu*

a demoness attendant on Durga

**Shakespeare, William** *English*

(1564-1616)

a poet and playwright

He wrote *The Rape of Lucrece*, *Venus and Adonis*, etc.

**Shakkan** *Mesopotamian*

[Shakan]

an Akkadian god of animals

In some accounts, he was said to have married his sister, Tiamat.

**Shakpono** (see Obaluwaye)

**Shakra**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

[Sakra:=Hindu Indra]

a god of the calendar

He helped the Buddha to perform miracles.

When intervention in human affairs is required, his throne becomes very hot.

**Shakra**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

the third eye of Shiva, in the centre of his forehead

**Shakra**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'powerful'

**Shakra**<sup>4</sup> *Hindu*

the owl, a bird sacred to Indra

**shakta** *Hindu*

one who worships a skakti

**Shaktar** *Hindu*

the king Kalmashapada in the form of a man-eating demon

(see Kalmashapada)

**shakti**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[=East Indies kesakten]

the female aspect of a deity

**Shakti**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Sakti.Sekti:=Cambodian Bentei Srei]

the female aspect of Shiva: a name for Devi or Sati as consort of Shiva

**Shakti**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*

[Sakti.Sekti]

a name for Durga, Kali, Parvati or Uma

**Shaktiman** *Hindu*

an epithet for Shiva as 'he who has power'

**Shakuntala** *Hindu*

[Sakuntala]

a moon-goddess

daughter of Vishvamitra and Menaka

wife of King Dushyanta

mother of the Bharatas

She was abandoned by her parents and was reared by the hermit Kanwa.

She and her husband separated but, when their son, Bharata, was born, she set out to find his father. The ring by which she would be recognised was lost when she was bathing but was recovered from the belly of a fish and she was then reunited with the king.

**Shakuru** *North American*

[Atius]

a sun-god of the Pawnee tribe

**Shakya** *Buddhist*

a name for the historical Buddha

**Shakyamuni** *Buddhist*

[Amoghasiddhi.Sakyamuni.Shaka (Muni):

=Chinese Shih-chia(-mu-ni):=Japanese

Shaka(-nyorai):=Korean Sokka]

a name of Buddha as 'the silent sage',

one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas, in some accounts

son of Suddhodana and Maya

husband of Yashodara

father of Rahula

In this form, he is revered in Zen Buddhism and is regarded as one of the seven manushibuddhas.

He is said to have given parts of his body to save threatened animals and birds and to have given one of his eyes to a blind man. Some say that, in various incarnations, he appeared four times as a horse, six as an elephant and ten as a deer.

He is depicted sitting on a lotus with his right hand raised, though sometimes he is seen holding the shuttle of a loom. When regarded as female, 'he' is the fertility goddess, depicted holding a grain of rice and a pot. Some images include Ananda and Kashyapa on his right and left respectively. (see also Shenrab Miwo)

**Shakyasinha** *Buddhist*

[Sakyasinha]

a name for the Buddha as 'lion'

**Shala** *Canaanite*

a storm-goddess

**Shalakupurusha** *Jain*

a spiritual leader

It is said that sixty-three such leaders appear during each of the earthly periods. They will include nine groups of three, each comprised of a Baladeva, a Pratisvasudeva and a Vasudeva.

**Shalako** *North American*

[=Zuni Niman]

a Zuni festival

This festival, which lasts for nine days in July, celebrates the return of the spirits to their underground home in Shipap where they will remain until winter returns.

**Shalem** (see Salem)

**Shalim** *Canaanite*

a goddess of dusk

**Shalott** *British*

another name for Astolat, home of Elaine

**Shalya** *Hindu*

a king

He fought on the side of the Kauravas against the Pandavas and was killed in battle.

**Shalyat** *Canaanite*

a seven-headed monster

This beast, in some accounts the same as Lotan, was killed by Anat.

(see also Lotan)

**shaman** *Asian*

[chaman:female=shamanka]

a sacred person: a magician-priest or witch-doctor



**Shamanism** *Asian*  
a religion largely based on magic,  
sorcery and spirit-worship

**shamanka** *Asian*  
[shemanka:male=shaman]  
a female witch-doctor

**Shamas** (*see Samas*)

**Shamash** (*see Samas*)

**Shamba<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a cultural hero of the Bushongo

He travelled widely and learned many skills which he passed on to his people.

**Shamba<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Samba:=Tamil Sama]  
an incarnation of Vishnu  
son of Krishna and Rukmini  
brother of Kama  
consort of Indukari

Brahmins whom he had mocked laid a curse on Shamba saying that he would give birth to an iron club which would be the cause of his father's death. When this weapon eventually appeared, Shamba smashed it and threw the pieces into the sea. His father died from a wound inflicted by an iron arrowhead and it turned out that this had been made from one of the pieces of the broken club recovered from the belly of a fish.

Shamba was captured by Duryodhana in the war with the Pandavas and was kept in prison until Balarama secured his release when he demolished the walls of the city by ploughing beneath them.

Another story says that, for some slight to the sage Durvasas, he was cursed with leprosy but was cured by Surya to whom Shamba built a temple.

**Shambhala** *Tibetan*  
a land in the north, home of spiritual wisdom

**Shambhara** *Hindu*  
[Dasyu.Sambara]

a demon of drought, one of the Asuras  
This demon carried off Krishna's son, Pradyumna, and threw him into the sea where he was swallowed by a fish. This fish was caught and given to Shambhara's queen, Mahadar, who cut it open and released the boy.

**Shambhu** (*see Rudra*)

**Shamhat** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ukhat]

the prostitute who tamed the wild man, Enkidu (*see also Samkhat*)

**shamil** *Hebrew*

a worm said to be able to split rocks  
The whereabouts of this creature was known to the demon Asmodeus.

**Shamkara** (*see Shankara*)

**Shams** (*see Sams*)

**Shamshiel** *Hebrew*

a prince of paradise

**Shamshu** (*see Sams*)

**Shamur** (*see .Mount Samur*)

**Shan Hai Ching** *Chinese*

[Book of Mountains and Seas]

a book of mythology

**shan-hui** *Chinese*

a human-faced dog

**Shan Kuei** *Chinese*

a mountain-god

**Shan-ts'ai Tung-tzu** *Chinese*

a male attendant on Kuan Yin

**Shanama** (*see Shah Name*)

**Shanamah** (*see Shah Name*)

**Shanewis** *North American*

an Iroquois woman

wife of Nekumonta

She was saved from dying of the plague by the water brought by Nekumonta who had been told in a dream where to find the underground waters which, when released, formed a healing spring.

**Shang Ch'ing** (*see Higher Azure Palace*)

**Shang-lha** *Tibetan*

a local god of good fortune

**Shang-t'ai** (*see Ssu Ming*)

**Shang-te** (*see Shang Ti*)

**Shang Ti** *Chinese*

[Celestial Emperor.Lord of Heaven.Lord on High.Shang-te.Yü Huang]

a creator-god and sky-god

He is regarded as a celestial emperor with his own court and ministers like the earthly institutions.

He allocated the planet Jupiter to Chuang-tzu after it was vacated by Mao Meng.

In some accounts, he is equated with Yü Huang.

(*see also Sheng Ti.Ti.Ti.T'ien*)

**Shang-ti Yeh** *Chinese*

[= Taiwanese Pak Tai]

a Taoist war-god

**shang-yang** *Chinese*

a one-legged bird which was said to cause rain

**Shango<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Sango:=Cuban Santa Barbara:

=Egyptian Amon-Ra]

a thunder-god, war-god and god of

justice of the Yoruba

son of Aganju and Yemoja

son of Ogun, some say

consort of Oba, Oshun and Oya

father of Shankpana

He was a king of Oyo who lived in

a brass palace and owned a huge herd of horses. He was said to breathe flames.

He hanged himself to escape his enemies and was deified. In some stories he climbed a golden chain to get to heaven and became a thunder-god.

He is depicted with the head of a ram. (*see also Yansan*)

**Shango<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from a Yoruba god of the same name

**Shani** *Hindu*

[Manda.Sani]

a god of ill-fortune

son of Surya and Chhaya or of

Balarama and Revati

brother of Savarni

He is regarded as the planet Saturn personified.

In one account, it was his fierce gaze that burned the head off the infant Ganesha which Parvati (or Vishnu) replaced with the head of an elephant.

He is depicted as black-skinned and riding a vulture or a raven.

**Shanka-Sura** *Hindu*

in some accounts, a demon killed by Krishna

**Shankapala** (*see Shankha<sup>3</sup>*)

**Shankara** *Hindu*

[Sankara.Shamkara]

a manifestation of Bhairava: a name for Shiva as 'the auspicious one', 'peace' or 'healer'

**Shankari** *Hindu*

[Sankari]

a mother-goddess

one of the saptamataras

**Shankha<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

the just king who will rule the earth at the time of the coming of Maitreya

**shankha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[sankha]

the horn of victory

This was a conch-shell, one of the attributes of Vishnu, which was the twelfth object to be created at the Churning of the Ocean.

**Shankha<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

[S(h)anka(pala)]

a snake-god

on of the mahanagas

**shankhapadua** *Buddhist*

a trumpet made from a thigh-bone, used in ceremonial rites

**Shankpana** *African*

[Shankpana.Shankpanna]

son of Shango

a plague-god of the Yoruba

**Shankpanna** (*see Shankpana*)

<b>Shanta</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Sharabangha</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Sharfenebbe</b>	<i>European</i>
daughter of Dasha-ratha		a hermit		a female crow	
wife of Risha-Shringa		When his great desire to meet a god		mate of Merkinau	
She was adopted by the king,		was granted as a reward for his pious		She was killed by Reynard the Fox.	
Lomopada, and married Risha Shringa,		life, he burnt himself to death and		<b>Shargaz</b>	(see Sarur)
a youth born of a doe.		went to heaven.		<b>Sharin</b>	(see Sharatz)
<b>Shantanu</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>sharada</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Shariputra</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
[Santanu]		the lute, symbol of Sarasvati		[Sariputra.Upatissa:=Pali Saripitta]	
a king		<b>Sharama<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	an early disciple of the Buddha	
half-brother of Vyasa		[Sarama]		He turned himself into a garuda to	
husband of Ganga and Satyavati		a divine bitch		defeat the heretic Agnidatta who had	
father of Bhishma by Ganga		When some Panis stole some of		assumed the form of a serpent with	
father of Vichitravirya		Indra's cattle, he created this animal to		many heads.	
His first wife, Ganga, bore him eight		retrieve them. Instead, the dog was		<b>sharira</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>
sons and then reverted to her normal		given some milk by the Panis and		a substance found in the cremation	
form as the river Ganges.		reported that she could not find the		ashes of saints	
He said he would marry the young		cattle so Indra had to retrieve them		This material, in the form of pellets,	
Satyavati on condition that any son of		himself, killing the Panis in the		is said to be indestructible.	
the union should inherit the throne		process.		<b>Sharis</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>
instead of Bhishma, one of his sons by		<b>Sharama<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>	[=Akkadian Ishtar]	
Ganga. Bhishma renounced his claim		[Sarama]		a Urartian goddess	
to the throne and the marriage went		a dawn-goddess		<b>Sharmas</b>	(see Sarruma)
ahead, producing two sons, both of		mother of Sharamaya		<b>Sharo</b>	(see Sharatz)
whom died childless.		In some accounts an attendant on		<b>Sharpbeak</b>	<i>European</i>
<b>Shanti</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	Indra but in others referred to as		a female rook in <i>Reynard the Fox</i>	
a goddess of peace		a dog.		consort of Corbant	
<b>Shanti-Niketa</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Sharamaya</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	She was killed and eaten by Reynard.	
the heaven of Shanti, goddess of peace		a god of the air		<b>Sharpfe</b>	<i>German</i>
<b>shao hui t'un fu</b>	<i>Chinese</i>	offspring of Sharama		son of Etzel	
[swallow-ashes charm]		In some accounts the Sharamayas are		brother of Orte	
incantations to ward off demons		two dogs guarding the underworld.		He and his brother, together with	
These incantations, written on paper,		<b>sharanga</b>	(see peacock <sup>3</sup> )	Dietrich's youngest brother, Diether,	
are burned and ground to ashes which		<b>Sharanyu</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	accompanied Dietrich von Bern on	
are then swallowed.		[Sanjna.Saranyu.Savarna]		one of his forays against Ermenrich.	
<b>Shapash</b>	(see Sapas)	a primaevial goddess and sun-		Left in charge of Elsan, they were	
<b>shape</b>		goddess		allowed to go riding and all three were	
a spirit or apparition		daughter of Tvashtri		killed by the traitor, Wittich.	
<b>shape-changer</b>		mother by Vivasvat of the Aswins,		<b>Sharrumas</b>	(see Sarruma)
a being made from fire and air,		Yama and Yami		<b>Sharuk</b>	(see Ninurta.Sarur)
capable of assuming any form,		mother by Indra of the minor gods,		<b>Sharuma</b>	(see Sarruma)
including that of a human, and of		the Ribhus		<b>Sharur</b>	(see Sarur)
mating with mortals		The Vedic version of Sanjna.		<b>Sharvan</b>	<i>Irish</i>
<b>Shar</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	<b>Sharatz</b>	<i>Serbian</i>	[Lochlannach.Searbhan.Sharvan	
[(Ilu) Sar:=Babylonian Ansar]		[Sharin.Sharo]		the Surly]	
an early Syrian god of the dawn		the horse of Marko		a one-eyed giant	
the god Ansar as the Pole Star		This piebald animal was given to		A magic quicken berry, dropped by	
<b>Shar Apsi</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	Marko by a veela or, in some stories,		one of the Danaans, grew into a tree	
a name for Ea as 'ruler of the		reared by Marko who bought him as		in the Forest of Dooros and produced	
deep waters'		a foal afflicted with leprosy. Other		many berries which could restore	
<b>Shara</b>	<i>Armenian</i>	versions say that it came as a reward		youth to the aged. The Danaans	
a storm-demon		for three years faithful service to his		decided to send Sharvan to guard the	
son of Armais		master. Marko always tested a horse by		tree to ensure that no mortals ate any	
<b>Sharabda</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	swinging it round by its tail but		of the fruit.	
a Babylonian deity,		Sharatz, though a young foal, could		When Grania developed a hunger	
slander personified		not be budget.		for quicken berries, Dermot asked	
<b>Sharabha</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	The horse, which was said to		Sharvan for permission to take some	
a huge monster		breathe blue flame, lived with Marko		for her. When the giant refused	
a form of Shiva		for 160 years.		Dermot killed him with three	
This beast is envisaged as having tusks		<b>Sharaw</b>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	blows of Sharvan's own iron club,	
and claws and a body over 100 miles		a Sumerian god of Umma		which was the only way he could be	
long supported on eight legs.		<b>Sharazad</b>	(see Scheherazade)	killed.	

- Shasha** *Hindu*  
a hare, said to live in the moon  
(see also Shashi)
- Shashi** *Hindu*  
[Shashin]  
the moon  
It is said that the hare lives on the moon or that the moon-goddess herself is a hare. (see also Shasha)
- Shashin** (see Shashi)
- shasho** *Japanese*  
monks worshipping at a Buddhist shrine
- Shashthi** *Hindu*  
[Shas(h)ti.'sixth']  
a guardian goddess of children  
In some versions, she was a form of Durga or Uma.  
She is said to ride on a cat.
- Shashti** (see Shashthi)
- Shasti** (see Shashthi)
- Shatagat** *Canaanite*  
[Sha'taqat]  
a goddess or witch created by El  
This being, who could cause or cure illness, was sent to cure Keret.
- Shatahrada** *Hindu*  
consort of Kala  
mother of Viradha
- shatan** (see shaitan)
- Shatananda** *Hindu*  
husband of Radha  
He found the child Karna who had been abandoned and reared him as his own son.
- Sha'taqat** (see Shatagat)
- Shatarupa** *Hindu*  
[Satarupa.Savitri]  
a goddess  
daughter of Brahma  
mother of Manu  
mother of Priyavrata by Brahma  
In one story, Brahma had incestuous designs on this daughter who was so beautiful that he grew four more heads so that he could admire her from all sides. Other stories say much the same about his consort Sarasvati. In some accounts she is the female aspect of Brahma.  
In some versions, she is equated with Sarasvati.  
(see also Sandhya.Sarasvati)
- Shathra** (see Kshathra Vairya)
- Shatrughna** *Hindu*  
son of Dasa-Ratha and Su Mitra  
twin brother of Lakshmana  
half-brother of Bharata and Rama  
husband of Shrutakirti  
He fought alongside Rama in the battle with the demon Ravana and, some say, killed Ravana.
- Shaumya** *Hindu*  
a name for Shiva in his peaceful aspect
- Shaushga** (see Shaushkas)
- Shaushkas** *Mesopotamian*  
[Lalwani.Lelwani(s).Shaushga.Shaushkash: =Akkadian Ishtar]  
a Hurrian goddess of the underworld consort of Teshub  
In early accounts, this deity was regarded as male.
- Shaushkash** (see Shaushkas)
- shawabti** (see shabti)
- Shawano** *North American*  
an Algonquian hero  
He was one of quadruplets born to a primordial being who died in childbirth. He represented south; the others were Kabibiokka (north), Kabun (west) and Wabun (east).
- Shax**  
[Chax.Scox]  
a demon, a duke of hell  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is said to be able to strike people dumb or blind and can find buried treasure. He appears in the form of a bird, perhaps a stork.
- Shay** (see Say)
- shayatin** (see shaitan)
- Shaya** (see Chhaya)
- shaytan<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[saytan:=Arab shaitan:=Hebrew Satan]  
an Ethiopian evil spirit: demon: devil
- shaytan<sup>2</sup>** *Muslim*  
evil spirits  
Made from fire, if one of these beings is wounded, the fire flows out and the shaytan is burnt to death.  
They can appear in almost any form they choose – animals, a cloud of smoke, terrible monsters, etc. When they take human form, they are hard to detect but will teach the art of sorcery if a person pledges his or her soul.  
Angels use meteorites to kill shaytans.  
(see also shihab)
- Shayth** *Arab*  
the Arab name for Set
- Shazi** (see Shazu<sup>2</sup>)
- Shazu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'mind-reader'
- Shazu<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*  
[Shazi]  
a river-god
- She** (see Hou t'u)
- She-chi** (see Hou t'u)
- She-tse** (see Hou t'u)
- She Wang** *Chinese*  
[Fang Cheng-hsieh.The Snake King]  
a sage  
He was regarded as the deified form of the 14th C sage, Fang Cheng-hsieh, who was said to have had a split tongue. He was executed when he fell out with the emperor.
- Shebtaiel**  
a deity in white magic
- Shed** *Egyptian*  
a guardian god  
an aspect of Atum  
His role was to destroy snakes and crocodile eggs.  
He was envisaged as an ichneumon.
- Shedad** *Muslim*  
[Sheddad]  
a king of Ad who designed the garden of Irem
- Sheddad** (see Shedad)
- sheddim** (see shedeem)
- shedeem<sup>1</sup>** *Hebrew*  
[sheddim.s(c)hedim:sing=shedu]  
a tribe of clawed demons led by Asmodaeus  
offspring of Adam and Lilith  
(see also mazikeen)
- shedeem<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[s(c)hedim:sing=shedu]  
storm-demons in the form of winged bulls, guardians of Babylonian palaces and temples
- shedim** (see shedeem)
- Shedu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a benevolent spirit, protector of the household
- shedu<sup>2</sup>** (see shedeem)
- shee** (see sidhe)
- Shee folk** *British*  
the English version of the Irish fairies, the aes sidhe
- Sheela Na Gig** *Irish*  
[Sheila Na Cioch.Sheala-No-Gig.  
Sile na gCioch]  
a mother goddess  
This being was later downgraded to the level of a demon.
- Sheela-No-Gig** (see Sheela Na Gig)
- Sheen** *Norse*  
a name for the moon
- Sheeree** *African*  
a female demon of the Berbers
- Sheik Ali** (see Ali)
- Sheik Khaleel** (see Khaleel)
- Sheila Na Cioch** (see Sheela Na Gig)
- sheitan** (see shaitan)
- Shel** *North American*  
a sun-god of the Klamath Indians  
He came into being when Kumush

and his daughter danced with the spirits of the underworld who were all turned into dry bones when the light of the sun fell on them. Kumush collected the bones and, following in the tracks of Shel, scattered the bones over the face of the land to produce the various tribes.

**Shelan Nara** *Persian*  
a demon

**Shelartish** *Mesopotamian*  
a Urartian mood-god

**Shell**  
a demon, one of those who populate the 7 firmaments

**Shelley, Percy Bysshe** *English*  
(1792-1822)  
a poet

He wrote the four-act play *Prometheus Unbound*.

**shellycoat** *Scottish*  
a water goblin

**shem** *Hebrew*  
a charm such as that used to activate a golem

**shemanka** *(see shamanka)*

**Shemesh** *(see Samas.Zemen)*

**Shemhaziel**  
a fallen angel

**shen<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[=Japanese shin]  
gods collectively: a guardian god or goddess: the spirit or the numinous influence inherent in a particular object *(see also hsien)*

**Shen<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
the constellation Orion, ruled by the White Tiger

**shen<sup>3</sup>** *Egyptian*  
a symbol of eternal life or of eternity

**Shen-hsien** *Chinese*  
celestial spirits who return as mortals and later resume their existence as immortals

**Shen Hsien Chuan**  
*(see Biographies of the Gods)*

**Shen I** *(see I<sup>1</sup>)*

**Shen Kung-pao** *Chinese*  
a magician

He pitted his skills against those of his former friend, Chiang Tzu-ya, hoping to win a list of ways of achieving immortality that the Old Man of the South Pole had given to the general. Shen cut off his own head and caused it to float in the air, claiming to have won. The Old Man of the South Pole sent the Crane Youth to carry the airborne head away but Chiang persuaded him to return it and it was rejoined to Shen's body.

**Shen Lou** *(see Shou Shen)*

**Shen Mu** *(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)*

**Shen Nung** *Chinese*

[Divine Farmer.Ardent Emperor]

an early emperor, one of the

Three Sovereigns

a god of agriculture and medicine

son of An Teng and a dragon

husband of Hsien Tsan

father of Chih Yü

He was the product of a miraculous birth and was nearly nine feet tall when born, with the head of a bull on a man's body.

He taught mankind the art of agriculture and introduced the art of medicine which he learned by studying nature and finding out secrets of herbal remedies. He was said to have a transparent stomach that allowed observation of the effects of medicinal plants, etc. He died when testing a species of grass which cut open his intestines and was deified.

He runs the Ministry of Healing with Fu-hsi and Huang Ti and is credited with the invention of the plough and the discovery of medicinal herbs, becoming the patron of chemists. He is regarded as a kitchen-god in some accounts. Others equate him with Yen Ti.

He died at the age of 168 and was deified.

**Shen P'ao** *Chinese*  
the name of the deified Lao-tzu, in some accounts

**Shen Seng-chao** *Chinese*  
a 5th c monk

It was said that once a month, after his normal duties, he took on the role of secretary to a celestial ministry and so acquired supernatural powers.

**Shen Shu** *Chinese*  
a door-god  
brother of Yü Lu

He and his brother lived on Mount Tu Shuo under a magical peach tree, the branches of which formed the Door of the Spirits through which every soul passed after death. They bound those with wicked spirits and fed them to tigers. Their image is put in doorways of houses to protect against evil spirits.

**Shen-tsan** *Chinese*  
[Lan Ts'an]

an 8th c kitchen worker in a

monastery who became a minister

one of the Eighteen Lohan,

in some accounts

He was said to be able to work

miracles such as moving large rocks with a mere touch. When he left the monastery, wild beasts became a nuisance so he came back to remove the plague of beasts which all disappeared when he mounted a tiger and rode away, never to be seen again.

He is depicted with a staff and a hat slung over his shoulder.

**Shen Wan-san** *Chinese*  
a god of wealth, in some accounts

**Shen Yo** *Chinese*  
a 6th c writer who was deified as a

god of Hu-chou

**Shen Yü** *(see Shu Yü)*

**Shen Yung-pao**  
*(see White Crane Youth)*

**Sheng** *Chinese*  
[Holy One]

a title given to many deities, including Confucius

**Sheng-mu** *Chinese*  
a name for Pi-hsia Yüan-chun

as Holy Mother

**Sheng Ti** *Chinese*  
[Holy Emperor]

god of the sacred mountain T'ai Shan

a Taoist god of destiny, lord of the underworld *(see also Shang Ti)*

**Sheng-jen** *Chinese*  
deified mortals: saints

**Shenrab Miwo** *Tibetan*  
founder of a modified form of Bon

He was said to have come from the mythical land Zhang Thung, and was later equated with Shakyamuni.

**sheogue** *Irish*  
a fairy

**She'ol** *Hebrew*  
[=Greek Hades]

hell: the home of the dead

*(see also Belial)*

**Shepherd God** *Greek*  
a name for Pan

**Shepherd of the Clouds** *(see Sitondo)*

**shepherd's crook** *Egyptian*  
the symbol of Seker

**Shera Wali Matha** *Hindu*  
a goddess

**Sherah** *Mesopotamian*  
[Shahan]

a Sumerian deity, the generative power of the sun's rays personified

**Sherasmin** *European*  
[Gerasmes.Gerasmin.Ger(i)aume.Solario]

a servant of Sevinus

brother of Guire

He was taken prisoner by the Saracens when his master was killed in battle but escaped after three years and lived alone in the deserts of Palestine until

the arrival of Huon to whom he attached himself as guide on his journey to find the Sultan Gaudisso. When Huon was imprisoned by Gaudisso, Sherasmin planned his escape with the help of Clarimunda and, pretending to be Gaudisso's nephew, Solario, obtained some of the Sultan's beard and four of his teeth, the objects required by Huon, when the Sultan was killed on the orders of the Caliph.

**Shesha** (see Ananta)

**Sheshanaga** (see Ananta)

**Sheshu** African

a supreme god of some Nigerian tribes

**shesmet girdle** Egyptian

an apron of beads suspended from a belt

This adornment was worn by kings and deities and was personified by the goddess, Shesmetet.

**Shesmetet** Egyptian

a goddess, personification of the shesmet girdle

consort of Sheshmu

She was depicted as having the head of a lioness and was regarded as an aspect of Bast.

**Shesmu** Egyptian

executioner of the underworld  
consort of Shesmetet

He is depicted as having the head of a lion or an ox.

**shetan** (see shaitan)

**sheytan** (see shaitan)

**Shezbeth** (see Xezbeth)

**Shhri-var** (see Kshathra Varya)

**shi-ryo** Japanese

a ghost of the dead

**Shi Tenno** Japanese

[Four Diamond Kings.Shitenno]

the 4 guardians of the cardinal points,  
protecting the world from demons

These beings are said to be very tall, 500 years old and living on the slopes of Mount Meru.

They are listed as Bishamon (north), Zocho (west), Jikoku (east) and Komoku (south).

(see also Four Diamond Kings)

**Shibbeta** Hebrew

a demones

**Shichi Fukojin** Japanese

[Shichi-Fuku-Jin.Seven Gods of Luck]

the 7 Shinto deities of good fortune

They are listed as Benten (the only goddess), Bishamon, Daikoku, Ebisu, Fukurokuju, Hotei and Jurojin. They travel together in their treasure-ship,

*Takara-Bune*, and own a never-empty purse, a hat that confers invisibility on the wearer and many other magical devices.

**Shichi-Fuku-Jin** (see Shichi Fukojin)

**Shiduri** (see Siduri)

**Shidduri** (see Siduri)

**Shide** Japanese

**Shield Beautiful** British

a shield won by Fergus

This shield was held in Castle Dunostre where it was guarded by a dragon and a giantess. Fergus was told by a dwarf that, to win the love of Galiene, he must acquire the shield and, after disposing of the two guardians, he was able to claim it.

**Shield Maidens** (see Valkyries)

**Shield of Heracles** Greek

a poem by Hesiod

**Shih** Chinese

a plant used in divination

**Shih Che** (see Ten Scholars)

**Shih-chi Niang Niang** Chinese

a Taoist goddess

**Shih-chia-mu-ni** Chinese

the Chinese version of Shakyamuni

**shih chieh-hsien** Chinese

a Taoist immortal who has died, left his body and lives on as a soul

**Shih Ching** Chinese

[Book of Odes.Book of Poetry]

the third of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon,  
dealing with early beliefs and rites

one of the Five Classics

**Shih Fen** Chinese

the original name of Lu Hsing

**Shih Kan Tang** Chinese

inscribed tablets of stone or a spirit, said to ward off evil influences

**Shih-te Tzu** Chinese

one of the Eighteen Lohan,  
in some accounts

He was found as a child by Feng-kan and raised by monks.

**Shih T'ien-yen-wang<sup>1</sup>** Chinese

the 10 departments of hell

**Shih T'ien-yen-wang<sup>2</sup>** (see Shih Wang)

**Shih-tzu-pi-ch'iu** Chinese

[Son of the Lion]

the Chinese name for Singhalaputra

**Shih Wang** Chinese

[Shih T'ien-yen-wang]

a name for the gods of the underworld as the Ten Yama Kings

**Shih Wang Mu** (see Hsi Wang Mu)

**shihabu** African

in the lore of the Swahili,  
shooting stars

These are regarded as arrows fired by angels at demons attempting to gain entry to heaven in order to read the future written in Luah.(see also shihab)

**Shihai** West Indian

a wind-god

**Shiho-tsuchi** (see Shiko-tsutsu)

**Shiju-Gara** Japanese

a great tit

This bird carried love letters from the owl, Fukuro, to Uso-Dori, the bullfinch.

**Shikaiya Wasobioye** Japanese

a scholar

He was caught in a storm when sailing his boat and, after some months, landed on an island where the inhabitants were immortal and life was all pleasure. After twenty years he became disenchanted with this life and left, journeying through many strange lands and finally was given a ride lasting five months on the back of a stork which put him down in a land of giants.

**Shikimi** Japanese

a sacred tree

**Shiko-tsutsu** Japanese

[Shiho-tsuchi]

god of salt-traders  
an old man of the sea

He made the basket in which Hoori descended to the realm of the sea-god.

**Shikome** Japanese

storm-deities, demons that bring about diseases

**shikon** Japanese

4 spirits

These are listed as ara-mitama. kushi-mitama. nig-i-mitama and saki-mitama

**Shila** Buddhist

[Sila(paramita).Shilaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,  
good conduct personified

**Shilaparamita** (see Shila)

**shilup** North American

the individual's soul, in the lore of the Choctaws

**Shilup Chito Osh** North American

the Choctaw name for the Great Spirit

**shilstone**

a shrine used in sun-worship

**Shimbei** Japanese

the heron, servant of the owl Fukuo

**Shimben-Kidoku-Shu** Japanese

a form of saké

This magic drink was given to Raiko by the gods to help him in his quest to



kill the Goblin King. When the goblin drank it, it put him to sleep and he was then killed by Raiko.

**Shimegi** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hurrian sun-god

**Shi'menawa** (see Shiri-kume-na-nawa)

**Shimga** (see Holi)

**Shimmoten** *Japanese*

a guardian god  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**shin**  
[=Chinese shen]

a collective name for Chinese and Japanese gods and spirits: the supreme deity

**Shin Ne Mi** *Burmese*  
a nat in the form of a nature-spirit  
niece of Min Magaye

**shin-po** *Japanese*  
sacred treasures kept in a shrine

**Shina-to-be** (see Shina-Tsu-Hiko)

**Shina-Tsu-Hiko** *Japanese*

[Shina-to-be]  
a Shinto wind-god  
son of Izanagi and Izanami  
consort of Shina-Tsu-Hime  
He was said to have been born from Izanagi's breath.

He and his wife are reputed to have caused the offshore winds that kept the country safe from the invading army of Genghis Khan.

**Shina-Tsu-Hime** *Japanese*  
consort of Shina-Tsu-Hiko

**Shinbetsu** *Japanese*  
families which claim descent from deities other than Amaterasu  
(see also Kobetsu)

**Shinboku** *Japanese*  
a Shinto sacred tree (see also Sakaki)

**Shinda Daikoku** *Japanese*  
Daikoku depicted as a boy sitting down and holding a crystal

**Shindwe-hla** (see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

**Shiner** *Greek*  
one of the horses drawing the sky-chariot of Eos

**Shingé** *Japanese*  
a princess  
daughter of Zembei

When she was bitten by (or fainted at the sight of) a large snake, she was rescued by Yoshisawa and fell in love with him. When her father decreed that she could not marry a man of such low caste, she threw herself into the well where she had first met her beloved.

**Shingrawa** *Burmese*  
a nat regarded as a creator  
ancestor of Shippawn Ayawng

He was created by Chinun Way Shun, taking the form of a pumpkin.

When the world flood subsided, Shingrawa refashioned the earth with his hammer and then ascended into the heavens.

**Shining Brow** (see Taliesin)

**Shining Jewel** (see Ratna Dumilah)

**Shining Snake** *Mesopotamian*  
one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers  
created by Tiamat  
(see also Mushussu)

**Shinje-chho-gyal** *Tibetan*  
a god of justice  
ruler of Nyalwa, the underworld

He is depicted as a monkey-headed monster holding scales into which monstrous angels drop white or black pebbles to represent good or evil deeds performed by the one being judged.

He is regarded as a reincarnation of sPyan-ras-gzigs.

**shinji** *Japanese*  
sacred ground used for religious ceremonies  
(see also saniwa)

**shinkan** (see shinshoku)

**Shinmei** (see Amaterasu)

**Shinob** *North American*

[=Navaho Nayenezgani]  
a supreme deity of the Paiute people  
twin brother of Tobats

**Shinsaku** *Japanese*  
a fisherman

Shinsaku fell in love with O Cho San and they arranged to be married. This caused so much trouble among the other fishermen, all of whom were in love with O Cho San, that they cancelled the wedding. Even this did not quell the unrest and Cho drowned herself, overcome with grief. Shinsaku would have followed her example had he not been prevented by her brother, Gisuke. Together, the two men built a shrine to her memory, a task in which they were helped by the other fishermen who were ashamed of their earlier conduct.

**shinsen** *Japanese*  
sacred food offered to the deities

**shinsenden** *Japanese*  
a sacred rice-field where food for the deities is grown

**shinshoku** *Japanese*  
[shinkan]  
Shinto clergy: a priest  
(see also kannushi)

**Shinta-lo-be** *Japanese*  
a wind-goddess

**shintai** *Japanese*  
some physical object in which a deity is inherent

**Shinten** *Japanese*  
sacred Shinto scriptures

**Shinto** *Japanese*  
[Kami-no-Michi.S(h)intu]  
literally 'gods' or 'spirits'  
a form of spirit-worship

**Shintu** (see Shinto)

**Shinzaburo** *Japanese*  
a samurai

He fell in love with Tsuyu who died of grief when he was prevented from seeing her again. She and her maid, Youé, who had died of grief at the loss of her mistress, returned to visit Shinzaburo at the Feast of the Dead and came night after night, leaving before dawn. To the besotted Shinzaburo, Tsuyu was the lovely maiden he had fallen in love with but his servant, Tomozo, who spied on them, could see that she was a dead woman. Shinzaburo was advised by the wise Yusai that he was consorting with the dead and that this could lead to his own death, so he went in search of the two women but found only their tombs. The priest, Ryoseki, gave Shinzaburo various talismans to ward off the ghosts of the dead and, when they next came, Shinzaburo locked the doors and they could not get in. Youé bribed Tomozo to give them access and the affair started up again.

Next morning, Tomozo found Shinzaburo dead, lying beside the bones of Tsuyu.

**Ship of Joy** (see Nef de Joie)

**Shipap** *North American*  
[Shipapu(yna):=Zuni Shipapulima]  
the Pueblo land of the dead, the underground kingdom of the corn-goddess, lyatiku

This place is regarded not only as the place to which the dead go but also as the place from which the tribes emerged and whence babies come.

**Shipapu** (see Shipap)

**Shipapulima** *North American*  
[=Pueblo Shipap]  
the Zuni land of the dead

**Shipapuyna** (see Shipap)

**Shipit** *Mesopotamian*  
[Shipit Baal]  
a god of Byblos

**Shipit Baal** (see Shipit)

**Shippawn Ayawng** *Burmese*  
the ancestor of the Kachin

people, descended from the creator, Shingrawa

**Shippeitaro** *Japanese*  
a dog

A cat-monster every year demanded a maiden who was safely fastened in a cage and then devoured her. This happened until a knight took pity on the villagers and put himself in the cage with the dog, Shippeitaro. When the cat appeared, the dog seized it while the knight killed it with his sword. The dog then killed all the cat's attendants.

**Shipton** *(see Mother Shipton)*

**shiqq** *Muslim*  
a form of jinn

These beings were envisaged as half a human, split vertically, and were said to mate with proper humans to produce nasnas.

**Shiri-kume-na-nawa** *Japanese*  
[Shimenawa]  
a rope

Tajikara-wo placed this rope across the entrance to the cave where Amaterasu had hidden herself to prevent her from re-entering after she had been coaxed from hiding.

**Shiro** *Japanese*  
an attendant Buddhist god

The Shinto god, Daikoku, often manifested himself as a rat. Shiro was sent by the Buddhist gods to get rid of the rat but the rat drove Shiro off with a holly branch.

**Shirt of Nessus** *Greek*  
the robe sent by Deianeira to Hercules

This robe, impregnated with the poisoned blood of the centaur Nessus, killed Hercules when he put it on.

**shishi** *Japanese*  
lionlike beasts guarding the entrance to temples and shrines

**Shishi-o** *(see Shishi-wo)*

**Shishi-wo** *Japanese*  
[King of Lions.Shishi-o]  
a sword

This weapon was given to Yorimasa as a reward for killing the sky-monster which had been harassing the emperor.

**Shishupala** *Hindu*  
[Shisupala.Sis(h)upala]

the third and final manifestation of the demon Ravana  
son of Dama Ghosha and Shrutadeva

He was originally manifest as Hiranyakashipu and then as Ravana.

In this form, the demon-king had three eyes and only four, instead of twenty, arms. Some say that he was the son of Shiva by a mortal woman.

It was said that, should he ever sit on the knee of the one who would eventually kill him, his extra eye and arms would disappear and that is just what happened when he climbed up on to Shiva's knee. His mother made the god promise to give her son a hundred lives but that, in the end, was not enough because each time Shishupala tried to kill Shiva he failed and, when he tried once more, Shiva called upon the sun-disc which cut Shishupala in half from head to foot.

**Shisrte** *Buddhist*

a king of Lanka  
consort of Sri, the goddess of disease

**Shisupala** *(see Shishupala)*

**Shita-teru-hime** *Japanese*  
daughter of Susanowa  
wife of Waka-Hiko

**Shitala** *Hindu*  
[Mariammai.Shitalamata.Sitala(mata)]  
a guardian goddess  
an aspect of Devi

Shital is one of seven goddesses all of whom are connected with various diseases. She protected children from smallpox. The others are Agwani, Basanti, Lamkarya, Mahamai, Masani and Polamde.

Her attendants are Ghantakavana and Sedhu Lal. She is depicted as naked and painted red, riding a donkey, or as a four-armed goddess, sometimes living in a tree.

**Shitalamata** *(see Shitala)*

**Shitenno** *(see Shi Tenno)*

**Shitkur** *Siberian*  
[Sholmo]  
the Devil

It was this being who pushed his stick into the earth, so creating all the harmful creatures such as the snake.

He turned himself into a mouse and tried to gnaw through the timbers of the ark, ordered by the god Burkhan to save the people from the flood, but he was frustrated when the god created the cat.

**shito dama** *Japanese*  
the astral spirit of a dead person

**Shitta** *Burmese*  
the nat of the moon  
one of the original nats, created by Chinun Way Shun

**Shiva<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Acyata.Adinatha.Aghora.Akula.Ananda.  
Anant(es)a.Annamurti.Bathala.

Bhadra Vira.Bhagavan.Bhairava.  
Bhatara Guru.Bhava.Bhavishya.Bhima.  
Bhuta-Natha.Bhuteswara.Blue Throat.  
Candesvara.Candrasekhara.Dakshina-  
Murti.Dhurjati.Digambara.Divine Yogi.  
Durvasas.Ganga-dhara.Garudi.Gopala.  
Goraknath.Great Ascetic.Gupta.Hara.  
Harihara.Isha(na).Is(h)a.Is(h)ana.  
Is(h)vara.Janardana.Kala(ri).  
Khandoba.Linga.

Lingodbhava.Lord of the Dance.Lord of the Moon.Mahadeo.Mahadeva.

Mahakala.Mahapurusha.Maharaja.  
Mahes(h)vara.Mangala.Mukhalinga.  
Nataraja.Nates(h)a.Nilakantha.

Nritta-Murti.Pancanana.Panchamukti-  
Maruti.Pas(h)upati.Patsupati.

Petara.Rishabha.Rudra.Sadyojata.  
Shaktiman.Shambhu.Shankara.

S(h)ankara.Sharabha.Shaumya.  
Sikhandin.Siva.Somanatha.

Somaskanda.Srikantha.Sthanu.Sundara.  
Supreme Lord.Syama.Tatpurusha.

Tri-lochana.Tripuratanka.Ugra.  
Vamadeva.Vira-Bhadra.Virabhadra.

Virupashksa.Vishapaharana.  
Vishvanatha.Warayana:=Buddhist

Amitabha:=Cambodian Hara.Prah  
Eysor:=East Indies Karaeng Lowe.

Is(h)wara.Mahaiswara.Mahatala.  
Mahayogi.Petara:=Greek Cronos:

=Japanese Amida:=Pacific Bat(h)ala.  
Siwa:=Philippines Mahacabataras:

=Thai Phra In Suen]  
a creator-god, moon-god, god

of destruction, fertility and  
medicine, strengthener of  
men

the Hindu version of the Vedic Rudra  
consort of Devi, Ganga, Sakti,

Sati and Uma  
consort of Bhavani, some say

father of Ganesha

He was said to have been born from Vishnu's forehead and to have had twenty-eight incarnations.

In another version, he appeared when a cosmic lingam rose out of the ocean and burst open to settle an argument between Brahma and Vishnu as to who had created the universe.

He killed Kama when he interrupted his meditations and to assert his authority he cut off Brahma's fifth head which he was condemned to carry for a long time before he was purified in the Ganges.

His first wife, Sati, immolated herself but was reborn as Parvati. When she (or Uma) covered his eyes, the world was put into darkness and Shiva developed a third eye in his forehead. This third eye can transmit his inner radiance with such power that it can destroy demons.

In the story where Sati immolated herself because Shiva was not invited to the feast of the gods, he became Nataraja, Lord of the Dance, and performed a funeral dance in her honour. He then spent many days in meditation and restored Sati to life as Uma.

His wife Devi, as Kali, killed the demon Raktavija and in the excitement of her victory she killed Shiva and danced on his body.

He is said to hold in his throat the poison visha that arose during the Churning of the Ocean to prevent mankind from being killed by it and, in some cases, he is depicted with a blue throat indicating this event.

When the sage Bhagiratha persuaded Vishnu to divert the waters of the Ganges from heaven to earth, which was barren from lack of water, Shiva allowed the torrent to pass through his hair, dividing it into seven separate streams, so that the force of the water streaming from heaven would not destroy the world.

At the end of each cycle he destroys the universe by opening his third eye and dancing the Tandava dance.

He is depicted as having two, four or ten arms, four faces and three eyes and sometimes wears a tiger skin and a snake round his neck and holds a flaming ball. Alternatively, he is represented in the form of Hari-Hara as a combined figure with Shiva on the right and Vishnu on the left. They combined thus to defeat the demon Guka since neither could defeat him single-handed. In another combination Shiva appears on the right, his female consort on the left, as Ardhanari, half man, half woman.

His weapons are the bow Ajagava, fire and lightning and his animal is the white bull, Nandi.

(see also Kala Shiva.

Lingodbhava.Pancabrahma)

**Shiva<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*  
the Hindu god adopted into the Buddhist pantheon as Buddha's doorkeeper

**Shiva Bhuteswara** *Hindu*  
a name of Shiva as 'haunter of cemeteries'

**Shiva Nataraja** *Hindu*  
a name of Shiva as 'Lord of the Dance'

**Shiva Purana** *Hindu*  
a work comprising over 24,000 verses, in the tradition of Shaivism

**Shiva-Sutra** *Hindu*  
a core text of Shaivism in Kashmir, said to have been composed by Vasugupta

**Shivalingam** (see lingam)

**Shivananasiddhyar** *Hindu*  
the sacred writings of Shaivism

**Shivaratri** *Hindu*  
a feast celebrating the marriage of Shiva and Parvati, held in the period February-March

**Shivavakya** (see Civavakkiyar)

**Shivaya Voda** *Slav*  
water which can restore life

This water, like the Mertvaya Voda, is carried by the wind, hail and thunder and by birds.

**Shiverer** (see Phaon<sup>2</sup>)

**Shivi** *Hindu*  
a devout king

Agni or, some say, Dharma, took the form of a dove and asked Shivi for shelter from a pursuing hawk – actually Indra. Rather than betray the dove when the raptor demanded his natural prey, the king cut off his own leg and offered it to the hawk. At that point, both gods returned to their proper form and restored Shivi's leg.

**Shivven** (see Essaunien)

**shivan** *Japanese*  
an insect cucumber-pest

This insect is the ghost of a physician who became entangled in a cucumber-vine and was killed by a pursuing enemy.

**Shiwana** (see Shiwanna)

**Shiwanna** *North American*

[Cloud People.Shiwana]  
rain-bringing spirits of the Pueblo tribes  
These spirits, associated with the dead, live in many different places, such as mountains and holes under springs, and are represented as Kachina acting as rain-makers. They are said to travel on rainbows.

**Shiwannee** (see Shiwanni)

**Shiwanni** *North American*

[Priest Man.Shiwannee]  
a rain-god, chief of the Shiwanna  
a primeval being in the lore of the Zuni  
consort of Shivanokia

He is said to have created the stars when he blew bubbles into the sky.

**Shiwanokia<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

[Priest Woman.Shiwanska]  
a primeval being in the lore of the Zuni  
consort of Shiwanni  
She is said to have created Awitelin Tsta from her own saliva.

**Shiwanokia<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

priestesses of the goddess Shiwanska (see Shiwanokia)

**Shkav-Bavas** *Russian*

[=Erza Shka-Pas]  
a sky-god and creator-god of the Moshka Mordvins

**Shka-Pas** *Russian*

[Tshi-Paz:=Moshka Shka-Bavas]  
a sky-god and creator-god of the Erza Mordvins

**Sho** *Japanese*

[Kongoho.Sho Kwannon]  
a name of Kwannon as 'wise one'

**Sho Kwannon** (see Sho)

**Sho Ten** (see Shoten)

**Shoden** (see Shoten)

**Shoden Sama** (see Shoten)

**Shodo Shonin** *Japanese*

a priest

He was the founder of a Buddhist temple who once found that the road he was travelling along was cut off by a raging flood. He was able to cross safely when a deity appeared on the far bank and threw across two snakes which formed a bridge over which he walked.

**shojo** *Japanese*

a monster, half man, half ape,  
the spirit of saké

These benevolent monsters have pink skin covered with red hair and are said to be very partial to saké which makes them immortal.

(see also shokuin)

**Shoki** *Japanese*

[Shoki-san:=Chinese Chung K'uei]  
a gigantic demon-killer

He has a red face, wears a black cap and carries a sword. He kills demons by crushing them underfoot.

**Shoki-san** (see Shoki)

**shokonsha** *Japanese*

a shrine dedicated to the spirits of heroes such as the war-dead

**shokuin** *Japanese*

a huge dragon  
This beast was said to have had red scales covering a body some 200 miles long. Despite having a human face, it had horns, the tail of a horse, hooves at

the back and claws at the front. Its sleep pattern caused day and night and its breathing caused the seasons.

(see also shujo)

**Shokujo** (see Tanabata)

**Shokuro** *Japanese*

a man who tried to capture a god

Knowing that the thunder-god, Raiden, ate navels, he killed the maiden Chiyo, cut out her navel and flew it on a kite to attract the god. Raiden took Chiyo into the heavens and they both came down when they saw the kite. Strangely, Chiyo forgave her killer.

**Sholmo** (see Shitkur)

**Shomde** *Afghan*

[Usum.Wushum]

a Kafir creator-god

In some accounts he equates with Imra.

**Shoney** (see Shony)

**Shong Li-kuan** (see Han Chung-li)

**Shonin** *Buddhist*

a title for a distinguished monk

**Shony** *Scottish*

[Shoney]

a sea-god of the Hebrides

**shoopiltee** *Scottish*

[Orkney tang(ie)]

the name for the kelpie in Shetland

**Shooting God** (see Hashje Ohltohi)

**Shooting Star**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

a companion of Buckeye Bush and Fire Drill

These three beings are said to have set fire to the first world, created by Oelbis.

**shooting star**<sup>2</sup> (see meteor)

**Shopona** *African*

a Yoruba small-pox god

**shoro** *Japanese*

[shoryo]

souls: spirits of the dead

**Shortshanks** *European*

a legendary hero of stories from northern countries

**shoryo** (see shoro)

**shoryobune** (see shoryobuni)

**shoryobuni** *Japanese*

[shoryobune. 'soul ships']

the ships which transport the souls of the dead back to the Otherworld at the end of the Festival of the Dead

**shosha** *Japanese*

a shrine

**Shossy** *Russian*

a blacksmith-god of the Abkhaz people

**Shosti** *Hindu*

a goddess of birth

She is depicted as riding a cat.

**Shosuko Baba** *Japanese*

a Buddhist female attendant in hell

She supervises the river where the dead cross into hell, stealing their clothes if they cannot pay the required fee. She makes dead children build piles of rocks which she promptly knocks down.

She is depicted as sixteen feet tall with extremely pendulous breasts.

**Shoten**<sup>1</sup> *Japanese*

[(Daisho) Kwangiden.Daishoden.

Kwangiten.Sho Ten.Shoden (sama):

=Hindu Ganesha]

a god of wisdom

He is depicted either as a human with the head of an elephant or as two such figures embracing. The single-bodied version may have two, four or six arms and is yellowish-red in colour.

**shoten**<sup>2</sup> *Japanese*

priests in the service of the imperial household

**Shotoku** (see Shotoku)

**Shotoku** *Japanese*

[Shotoku]

(572-671)

a prince who was regarded as an incarnation of the Buddha or of Kwannon

**Shou** (see Shu)

**Shou-ho** *Chinese*

a god of longevity

In some accounts he is the same as Lao-tzu.

**Shou Hsing** *Chinese*

the star of longevity, home of Shou Shen

In some accounts, the god of longevity. (see also Shou Shen)

**Shou-hsing Lao Tou-tzu**

(see Fu Lu Shou.Shou Shen)

**Shou Lao** *Chinese*

[Shou Lou]

the original name of Shou Shen

**Shou Lou** (see Shou Lao)

**Shou Shan** *Chinese*

[Hills of Longevity]

the Taoist paradise

**Shou Shen** *Chinese*

[Ancient of the South Pole.Old Man of the South Pole.Nan-chi Hsien-weng.Nan-chi Lao Jen.Shen Lou.Shou Lao.Shou Lou.Shou-hsing Lao T'ao-tzu.Star of Longevity.Canopus:=Japanese Fukurokuju.Tobosaku]

a god of longevity

one of the Fu Lu Shou

He was originally the mortal Shou Lao who became the head of the celestial

department which determines a person's lifespan and is said to visit earth once a year.

He gave Chiang Tzu-ya a list of ways to achieve immortality when the general visited the Jade Palace.

He is depicted with a very tall forehead and sometimes riding a deer.

His sacred bird is the crane and his home is in Shou Hsing, the star of longevity.

(see also P'eng Tsu.Shou Hsing)

**Showa** *Tibetan*

a deer-god

**Showano** *North American*

an Algonquian hero

He was one of quadruplets born to a primordial being who died in childbirth. He represented south; the others were Kabibonokka (north), Kabun (west) and Wabun (east).

**Shozu-ga-no-Baba** (see Shozuka Baba)

**Shozuka Baba** *Japanese*

[Shozu-ga-no-Baba]

an underworld goddess, guardian of crossroads (see also Sodzu Baba)

**Shradda**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Sradda]

a goddess of faith

wife of Dharma

mother of Kama, some say

**shradda**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a festival of the dead: food and flowers offered to the spirits of ancestors

**Shri** (see Sri)

**Shrikey** *British*

a name for the bargaist, used in Lancashire

This name reflects the beast's habit of shrieking.

**Sbrimad-Bhagavata**

(see Bhagavata-Purana)

**Shrimala** *Buddhist*

[Srimala]

an Indian queen

a female bodhisattva

**Shrivatsa** *Hindu*

a mark on the breast of Vishnu

**Shrouded Gods** *Italian*

a group of gods of higher rank than the Senators of the Gods or the Penates of the Thunderer

**Shru** (see Sri)

**Shrutadeva** *Hindu*

sister of Vasudeva

mother of Shishupala by

Dama Ghosha

- Shruti** *Hindu*  
sacred scriptures
- shtabai** *Central American*  
Mayan demons
- Shu<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Ju.]  
Emperor of the Southern (some say Northern) Seas  
He is manifest in the lightning that pierced Chaos to form the universe. (*see also* Hu<sup>2</sup>.Hun-tun)
- Shu<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*  
[Khons.Lord of Air.Lord of All.Shou.Su. =Greek Sos]  
god of the air  
son of Atum (Ra) or Khepra  
husband and brother of Tefnut  
father of Geb and Nut  
He was created when Ra spat on the ground.  
He separated the earth (Seb) and sky (Nut) by pushing them apart.  
In some accounts he became the supreme ruler when Ra returned to the heavens and, when he himself became old, Geb seized the throne and took his mother as consort.  
In some accounts he became a dual god with Anhur while others identify him with Ra Harakhta. (*see also* Heka<sup>3</sup>)
- Sbu Ching** *Chinese*  
[Book of Documents.Book of History]  
the second of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon, dealing with moral duty  
one of the Five Classics
- Shu-po-chia** (*see* Gobaka)
- Shu Yü** *Chinese*  
[Shen Yü.Yü Lei]  
2 brothers who had power over demons  
They could scare off demons by using amulets hung on peach trees. Any demons they caught they fed to tigers.
- Shualu** (*see* Aralu)
- Shuang Yü** (*see* Pisces)
- Shubin** *Japanese*  
a priest  
He imprisoned in a water-jar a dragon which brought rain and so caused a drought which was ended by the intervention of the dragon-king, Zennyo.
- Shuddhodana** (*see* Shuddhodhana)
- Shuddhodhana** *Hindu*  
[Shuddhodana.Suddhodama.Suddodhana]  
a king of the Sakya tribe  
the deified father of the Buddha  
consort of Mayadevi
- Shudharma<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Sudharman]  
a hall in Indra's heaven, Svarga
- Shudharma<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
mother of Gumakesi by Matali
- Shuhiji-ni** *Japanese*  
[Lady Mud Earth]  
an early Shinto goddess  
sister of Uhiji-ni  
She and her brother personified the slime from which the earth was born.
- Shui Ching-tzu** *Chinese*  
a water-spirit  
father of Nü Kua, some say
- Shui Chun** (*see* Shui-kuan)
- Shui I** (*see* Shui-kuan)
- Shui Jung** (*see* Ch'eng-huang)
- Shui-kuan** *Chinese*  
[Agent of Water.Feng I.Shui Chun.Shui I. Shui Jung.Shui Shen]  
a water-deity  
one of the San-kuan  
He had the power to prevent misfortunes and confessions made to him by sinners were written down and then placed under water.  
He was envisaged in the form of a human riding a horse over the sea and followed by a fish.
- Shui Shen** (*see* Shui Kuan)
- Shukalletuda** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian gardener  
His garden was so beautiful that Inanna came to see it. When he tried to make love to her, a plague descended on the country.
- Shukasaptati** *Hindu*  
[=Persian Tuti Nameh]  
a book of stories, 70 in all, told by a parrot
- Shuki** *Hindu*  
daughter of Surabhi  
mother of parrots
- shukpa** (*see* Abominable Snowman)
- Shukra<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
['bright'.Sukra]  
a sky-god, Venus personified  
In some accounts, this god is regarded as female and is sometimes depicted riding a cat.
- Shukra<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
['bright'.Sukra.Ushanas]  
chief priest of the Asuras  
son of Brighu  
father of Devayani  
Kacha came to him as a pupil to learn the secret of restoring the dead to life and when, on several occasions, he was killed by demons, Shukra brought him back to life at the request of his daughter, Devayani who loved Kacha.
- Finally, the Asuras killed Kacha, burned his body and mixed his ashes with Shukra's wine which he unwittingly drank. He then recited the magic formula that restored Kacha to life inside his stomach from where he was delivered by a surgeon. Shukra did not survive the operation but Kacha was now able to revive his master. (*see also* Kavya)
- Shulamite** *Hebrew*  
[Shulammité]  
a dove-goddess (*see* Shulamite)
- Shullat** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Arab Hirmis.=Babylonian Samas: =Greek Hermes]  
an Akkadian deity, herald of storms
- Shulman** (*see* Shulmus)
- Shulmanu** (*see* Salman)
- Shulmus** *Siberian*  
[Shulman]  
a devil opposing Otshirvani
- Shulpac** *Mesopotamian*  
an Akkadian god of feasting  
an aspect of Marduk
- Shumbha** *Hindu*  
a demon  
brother of Nishumbha  
He and his brother became so powerful, as the result of extreme asceticism lasting for over 6,000 years, that the gods became afraid and sent Durga to kill them.
- Shun** *Chinese*  
one of the Five Emperors  
husband of Hsien Fu-jen  
He married the two daughters of the emperor Yao and succeeded to his throne. When ten suns appeared in the sky all at once, Shun sent for the archer, I, who shot down nine of them.  
In some accounts, he is said to have had two pupils in each eye; in others he is equated with Chuan Hsü.
- Shun-feng Erh** (*see* Kao Chio)
- Shun-yang Tzu** (*see* Lü Tung-pin)
- Shunem** (*see* El)
- Shunk-Manitow** (*see* Coyote)
- shu'nun** *North American*  
the soul, in the lore of the Tubatulabal tribe  
These people say that the soul resides in the heart and can leave the body through the ears during sleep. If it should be caught by a shaman, the owner of the soul goes mad. At death, the soul leaves the body and becomes a ghost known as an abawal.



**Shuqamuna** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian war-god

**shura** *Japanese*

an angry spirit of a dead warrior

These beings live in the sky and the noise of their battles is heard on earth as thunder.

**Shurala** *Russian*

a Tartar spirit of the forest

**Shurdi** *Balkan*

an Albanian storm-god

**Shurem** *Russian*

a Cheremis festival, driving away the Devil, held in May

**Shurpa-Naka** (*see* Shurpanakha)

**Shurpanakha** *Hindu*

[Shurpa-Naka.Shurpanaka.Surpanak(h)a]

a rakshashi

sister of Ravana

She was in love with Rama who rejected her so, in revenge, she attacked Sita, Rama's wife. When Rama and Lakshmana came to the rescue, Shurpanakha tried to swallow Rama but was driven off, badly wounded and minus her ears and nose. In reprisal, Ravana abducted Sita, precipitating the battle with Rama who came to rescue his wife.

In some accounts she is the sister of Hidimba.

**Shurripak** *Mesopotamian*

[Shurripak]

a Babylonian city

It was said that this city was used as a meeting place for the gods.

**Shurrupak** (*see* Shurripak)

**Shuten Doji** (*see* Shutendoji)

**Shutendoji** *Japanese*

the Goblin-king of Mount Oye

He carried off young maidens, made them his slaves and even ate them. When he captured Kimitaka, daughter of the emperor Ichijo, the emperor sent Raiko and five of his companions to kill the goblin who drank the magic drink, Shimben-Kidoku-Shu, offered by Raiko, and fell asleep so that he was easily overcome and killed.

In some accounts, Yorimitsu appears in place of Raiko.

**Shutu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian demoness, the south-west wind

**Shuwe** (*see* Nirmali)

**Shuzianna** (*see* Bigirhush)

**Shvaz** *Armenian*

a name for Shahapet as 'ruler'

**Shvod** *Armenian*

a name for Shahapet as a guardian-spirit of the household

**Shwe Myet-hna** (*see* Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

**Shwe Na Be** *Burmese*

wife of Min Magaye

**Shwe Pyin-gyi**

(*see* Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung)

**Shwe Pyin-nge**

(*see* Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung)

**Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung** *Burmese*

[Shwe Pyin-gyi.Shwe Pyin-nge]

2 nats in the form of nature spirits

Two children cast adrift on a river were rescued by a monk who named them Byat Ta and Byat Twe. The former had two sons who were put in a jar and sent down the river where they were rescued by a king who named them Shwe Pyin-gyi and Shwe Pyin-nge. When the courtiers became jealous, they castrated the pair who became known as Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung.

**Si<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a supreme god of the Bambileke

**si<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[sida.sioaga]

fairies: women of the Otherworld

(*see also* sidh)

**Si<sup>3</sup>** *South American*

an ore-Incan moon-god of the Indians of Peru

**si-bean** *Irish*

[bean si(dhe).si-bhean]

a woman of the Otherworld

(*see also* banshee)

**si-bhean** (*see* si-bean)

**Si Boru Deak** *East Indian*

daughter of Ompu Tuhan Mula Jadi

She descended from heaven to find a shuttle which she had dropped, a shuttle with which she had been weaving the world. When a young man from heaven joined her, they stayed on earth and became the ancestors of the tribes of Sumatra.

**Si Jari** *Malay*

[Finger Man]

a midget who outwitted a raksoso

**Si Junaha** *Pacific Islands*

a confidence trickster

He invented preposterous objects, such as a guitar which killed weeds when it was played, and traded them to offset his debts.

**Si Luncai** *Malay*

[Si Lunchai]

a peasant

He managed to escape when the king condemned him to death and,

by telling stories which convinced the king that he had been to heaven and returned to life, Si Luncai was allowed to marry the king's daughter.

**Si Lunchai** (*see* Si Luncai)

**Si Raya** *Malay*

in Java, Malaya, etc., the spirit which controls the seas from low-water mark to the middle of the ocean

**Sia<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

a god of perception

He was one of the deities formed from the drops of blood that fell from Ra's penis when he mutilated himself and he travels with Ra in his boat.

**Si'a<sup>2</sup>** *Phoenician*

a minor goddess

**siabhra** *Irish*

sprites and elves collectively

**Sialul**

a demon associated with property

**Siambuka** *East Indian*

a Papuan creator-god

He came to earth and, forming a vagina in the first created woman, impregnated her so that she produced all living things.

**Siarr** *Norse*

[Sjarr]

one of the dwarfs

**Siau** *Egyptian*

[Sau]

a god, the personification of taste

**Sib** *Anglo-Saxon*

[=German Sippia]

a goddess

**sibaso** *East Indian*

a Sumatran shaman

**Sibauk** *East Indian*

a culture-hero of Sarawak

He is said to have climbed a tree which, in the early days of creation, had its roots at the top, planted in the sky, and met the souls of the dead in that celestial realm.

**Sibech** (*see* Sibich)

**Sibeche** (*see* Sibich)

**Sibecke** (*see* Sibich)

**Sibhol** (*see* Eire)

**Sibich** *Norse*

[Sibech(e).Sibecke]

a servant of King Ermenrich

He was sent with Randwer, the king's son, to escort Swanhild, betrothed to the king, to the royal palace. Sibich coveted the kingdom and plotted the death of the royal family so he lied to the king that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey. The king

had his son hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

In the Germanic stories, he was an adviser to Ermenrich but vowed vengeance when his wife said she had been insulted by the king during his absence. He told malicious stories about the king's eldest son and the king had him killed. Sibich then arranged for the second son to be drowned and, finally, told the king that his third son, Randwer, was having an affair with Swanhild, his step-mother. Ermenrich hanged his son and had Swanhild trampled to death by horses. Sibich was killed by Dietrich for his treachery.

(see also Bikki)

**Sibilla** *European*

a wife of Charlemagne  
mother of Loys

When she was found in bed with a dwarf, Charlemagne banished her and appointed Auberijn to escort her to the frontier. Macherijn, who lusted after her, attacked her party, killing Auberijn. Sibilla escaped and was sheltered by a farmer named Baroquel who later accompanied her on a journey to her home in Constantinople. They got as far as Hungary where Sibilla gave birth to a son, Loys, who was educated at the court of the king, also called Loys. In later years, she invaded Charlemagne's kingdom at the head of a large army and, when the pope intervened, she was restored to favour.

**Sibillia**  
a fairy queen

**Sibu** *Central American*

a name for the Great Spirit in Panama

**sibyl'**

[sybil]

a prophetess: a sorceress: a witch

**Sibyl'** *Greek*

[Sibylla.Sybil]

a priestess of Apollo given the power of prophecy by that god

There were up to ten sibyls in various stories. The ten (with their emblems) are listed as the:

- Cumaean (cradle)
- Delphic (crown of thorns)
- European (sword)
- Erythraean (horn)
- Hellespont (T-cross)
- Libyan (lighted taper)
- Persian (dragon, lantern)
- Phrygian (banner, cross)
- Samian (rose)

Tiburine (dove)

Other lists include the Agrippine (whip) and Cimmerian (crown) sibyls.

**Sibyl'** *Norse*

[Sibylla.Sybil]

in some accounts, the early version of Sif

**sibyl'** *Roman*

[sybil]

in Roman myths, there was one (the Sibyl of Cumae), two, four, ten or twelve of these prophetesses

**Sibyl of Cumae** *Roman*

[Amalthea.Amphrysian Prophetess.

Cumaean Sibyl.Deiphobe.Demophile.

Erythraean Sibyl.Herophile]

an Italian prophetess

She was given the power of prophecy by Apollo who also granted her wish to live for as many years as the number of grains of sand she could hold in her hands. When she rejected his advances, he withheld the gift of youth so that she grew old and shrivelled and finally asked to be allowed to die.

She offered Tarquinius Priscus, king of Rome, the *Sibylline Books*, nine books of prophecies written on palm leaves, in return for half his fortune. When he declined, she burnt three of the books, made the same offer, then burnt another three and finally sold him the remaining three for the original price.

She advised Aeneas on his future when he arrived in Italy after the fall of Troy and guided him in the underworld to seek the advice of the ghost of his dead father.

**Sibylla** (see Siby<sup>1,2,3</sup>)

**Sibylline Books** *Roman*

9 books of prophecies written

by the Sibyl of Cumae

(see also Sibyl of Cumae)

**Sibzianna** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Tammuz as a god of hunters and shepherds

**Siculus** (see Siculus)

**Sichaeus** (see Sychaeus)

**Sicharbas** (see Sychaeus)

**Sicharbus** (see Sychaeus)

**Sichelm** *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Norway

He left the throne to his nephew, Lot, but it was taken by Riculf instead. King Arthur invaded Norway, killed Riculf and installed Lot, Duke of Lothian as king.

**Sicinus** *Greek*

son of Thoas and Oenoe

**sickle** *Greek*

the symbol of Cronos

**Sickness Woman** (see Yama Enda)

**Sicun** *North American*

['thought']

one of the Godlike Spirits of the Sioux

an aspect of Wakan tanka

**Sicunym** *Central American*

a Mayan god of the underworld

**Sicyon** *Greek*

son of Pelops and Hippodamia

**Siculus** *Greek*

[Sicelus]

an ancestor of the people of Sicily

In some accounts, he was said to have built a city on the site of what was later Rome, before Aeneas arrived in Italy.

**Sicyon** *Greek*

son of Marathon

brother of Corinthus

His father shared his kingdom between Sicyon and his two sons.

**sid'** *Irish*

[sidh.siod; plur=sid(h)e]

a hill under which the Danaans lived

after they were defeated by the

Milesians: a mound-dwelling of

the fairies (see also sidhe)

**Sid'** *Irish*

[=Welsh Annwfn.Caer Feddwid]

the underworld (see sidhe)

**sida'** (see si)

**Sida'** (see Sido)

**Sidanu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity of sickness

**Siddata** (see Buddha'.Mahavira)

**Siddha** *Hindu*

[Sidha]

a demi-god

Some 88,000 of these beings, ruled by Vasvasu, are said to live in a realm somewhere between the earth and the sun and are regarded as mortals who have achieved perfection.

**Siddha Sila** *Hindu*

the heavenly home of the siddhas

**Siddhaikaviramanjughosha** *Buddhist*

[Sitamanjughosha]

one of the 4 aspects of Manjushri, the

white one with a soft voice

**Siddarta** (see Mahavira.Siddartha)

**Siddarth** (see Mahavira.Siddartha)

**Siddharth** (see Mahavira Siddartha)

**Siddhartha'** *Buddhist*

[Siddarta.Siddarth.Siddata.Siddattha:

=Pali Siddhattha]

the personal name of Gautama

**Siddhartha'** *Jain*

[Siddarta.Siddarth.Siddata.Siddattha:

=Pali Siddhatt(h)a]

husband of Trishala  
He became the 'father' of Mahavira when the boy, while still an embryo, was transferred from the womb of his real mother, Devananda, to Siddhartha's wife, Trishala.

**Siddhatta** *Buddhist*

[Siddhattha]  
the Pali name for the  
Sanskrit Siddhartha

**Siddhattha** (*see* Mahavira.Siddhartha)

**sidhhi**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

spiritual powers derived from meditation

**Sidhhi**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

['achievement']

a goddess of good fortune

a consort of Bhaga or Ganesha

She is sometimes depicted as seated on Ganesha's knee.

**sidhu** *Hindu*

an ascetic: religious instruction: a  
variety of yoga

**Side**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

first wife of Orion

She was condemned to Tartarus by Zeus because the jealous Hera envied her beauty.

**side**<sup>2</sup> (*see* sid)

**sidelock of youth** (*see* Horus lock)

**sidehill dodger** (*see* gayascutus)

**Sideng** *Irish*

daughter of Mongan

In some accounts, she gave Finn mac Cool a marvellous weapon which consisted of a long chain with a stone on one end which he used to cut opponents in half.

**Sidero** *Greek*

a maid servant of Tyro

second wife of Cretheus, some say

second wife of Salmoneus, some say

When Alcidence died, Salmoneus married Sidero and she was very cruel to Tyro, her stepdaughter, who had abandoned the twins, Nelus and Pelias, she had borne to Poseidon.

In another version, Tyro married Cretheus who abandoned her when he found out about her affair with Poseidon and took Sidero, her maid, in her place. She was thereafter very cruel to Tyro and, when they were old enough, the twins exacted revenge by killing Sidero.

**sideswiper** (*see* gayascutus)

**Sidfodir** (*see* Sidfodr)

**Sidfodr** *Norse*

[Sidfodir]

Odin as god of victories

(*see also* Sigtyr)

**sidh** (*see* sid.sidhe)

**Sidha** (*see* Siddha)

**sidhe** *Irish*

[sing=shée.sid(h)]=Welsh Caer Feddwid]

a later name for side, the

enchanted mounds

The people of the mounds were the aes sidhe and, and by extension, sidhe is used to mean 'fairies'. (*see also* sid)

**sidhe goaiteq** *Irish*

[goat side.seidean side]

the Irish version of the fairy wind

**Sidin** *East Indian*

a servant of Enggang

He released Rangkong, wife of Enggang, who had been shut in a tree by her husband.

**Sidhottr** *Norse*

a name for Odin referring to his

broad hat (*see also* Breit-hut)

**Sido** *East Indian*

[Sida.Soido.Sosom.Souw:=New Zealand

Tawhaki]

a Papuan fertility-god

He shaped the earth, stocked the seas with fish and taught men to speak.

In one story, Sido was taught the art of shedding his skin like a snake, so achieving immortality, but he was once disturbed during the change and lost this power. His body died but his spirit survived to roam the earth until he married a mortal. At her death, his spirit first became a pig and then the pathfinder who leads the souls of the dead to the land of spirits.

As Sosum, he could cause the plants to grow merely by twirling his penis which made a noise like a bull-roarer.

Another version, in which he is Soido, says that he married a mortal woman who died at their first love-making but all the plants of the earth sprouted at the spot where she was buried. Soido later married another mortal, Pekai, and became the god of agriculture.

Some say that Sido was the first man to die and married Dirivo. From their union came all the plants of Adiri, the underworld, where they lived. Here he built a house, miles long, to accommodate all those who died after him. It was said that he could make fire by rubbing his teeth with wood.

In some accounts, Sido, Sosum and Soido are separate beings.

**Sidonay** (*see* Asmodeus)

**Sidpa Bardo** *Tibetan*

an after-death period, seeking rebirth

(*see* Bardo Thodol)

**Sidrat** *European*

[Liebgart]

daughter of Macheroll, king of Syria

wife of Ortnit

Ortnit fell in love with her when he saw a phantom image conjured up by the Fata Morgana. He set out to find her, and with the help of Albernich, sacked Tyre, besieged the fortress Muntabure, where she was held, and took her back to Lombardy. There she was baptised as a Christian, taking the name Liebgart, and married Ortnit.

Her father sent her, as a present, two eggs which, he said, would produce magic toads. She gave the eggs to the giantess Ruotze to care for and they hatched to produce monstrous dragons which ravaged the countryside. Ortnit was killed in an attempt to destroy the dragons and Sidrat was opposed by her nobles and reduced to penury, waiting patiently for the knight who, Ortnit had said, would one day arrive with his magic ring. This prediction came true when Wolfdietrich killed the dragons and claimed her hand.

**Si'duku** *Siberian*

a mother-goddess

daughter of Kutkhu

consort of Ti'zil Kutkhu

mother of Amle'i

**Siduri** *Mesopotamian*

[Sabatu.Siduru.Shidurri:

=Egyptian Tenemet]

a Babylonian goddess of brewing

a manifestation of Ishtar

She tried to persuade Gilgamesh to give up his search for immortality in favour of earthly pleasures and, when he refused, told him how to find Utnapishtim.

She is depicted as a serpent.

(*see also* Sitnapiishtim)

**Siduru** (*see* Siduri)

**Siegdrifa** *Norse*

[Sigdrifa]

a name for Brunhild as bringer

of victory

**Siege of Troy** (*see* Trojan War)

**Siege Perilous** (*see* Perilous Seat)

**Siegelind** (*see* Sieglinde)

**Siegfried**<sup>1</sup> *German*

[Sigfred.Sigfrid.Sigfrit]

a king of Moorland

husband of Ortrun

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Gudrun, daughter of Hettel and Hilde. While Herwig, another suitor,

was away fighting Hettel for the right to marry Gudrun, Siegfried invaded his kingdom but made peace and joined forces with Herwig and Hettel when Hartmut carried off Gudrun. He later married Ortrun, Hartmut's sister.

**Siegfried<sup>2</sup>***German*

[Sigfred.Sigfrid.Sigfrit]

the Germanic version of the

Norse Sigurd

son of Siegmund and Sieglinde

husband of Krimhild

father of Gunther

His mother died when he was a baby and he was raised by the dwarf Mime who was seeking a hero to kill the dragon Fafnir so that he could seize the treasure guarded by the dragon. He raised Siegfried to be such a hero and, armed with his father's Sword of Need which he had re-forged, Siegfried killed the dragon and took the treasure. When Mime tried to poison him, Siegfried killed the dwarf as well. The blood of the dragon made him invulnerable and gave him the power to understand the language of the birds and they told him of the plight of Brunhild. He sought her out on the mountain-top and found her surrounded by a wall of fire which parted to allow him to pass. He wakened her with a kiss and they fell in love. When he left her, Brunhild gave him her horse, Grani.

He met Gunther who was seeking a wife and rode back through the flames in the form of Gunther to woo Brunhild for the king, whom she married.

Siegfried married Gunther's sister, Gudrun, having been induced to take a drink that caused him to forget Brunhild. Hagen, half-brother of Gudrun, plotted to kill Siegfried to get from him the Ring of Power, part of the dragon's treasure, and stabbed him in the back. Brunhild, still in love with Siegfried, rode into the flames of his funeral pyre and tossed the Ring of Power into the Rhine. The Rhine-daughters rose on a huge wave which drowned Hagen as he tried to snatch the ring and swept the funeral pyre into oblivion.

In another version, after killing the dragon and acquiring the treasure, he married Krimhild. He also accompanied Gunther, her brother, on a visit to seek the hand of Brunhild

who would marry only the man who could defeat her in a contest of spear-throwing and jumping. He used his magic Cloak of Invisibility to help Gunther win the contest and the hand of Brunhild. Siegfried later used the same cloak to help Gunther subdue his powerful bride who, thereafter, became a dutiful wife.

When Siegfried and Krimhild visited the court of Gunther, the two women quarrelled and Hagen plotted to avenge the perceived insult to Brunhild. He induced Gunther to invite Siegfried to help in repelling a purported invasion and, on a hunting trip, killed Siegfried by driving his spear into his only vulnerable spot, the spot between his shoulder-blades which had been covered by a leaf when he bathed in the blood of the dragon, Fafnir. (*see also* Siegmund)

**Siegfried<sup>3</sup>***German*

[Sifred.Sigfrid.Sigfrit]

son of Gunther and Brunhild

**Siegfried<sup>4</sup>***German*

one of the four Wagnerian operas based on the

*Nibelungenlied*

This work tells of Siegfried's slaying of the dragon, Fafnir, and his meeting with Brunhild.

**Sieglind***(see Sieglinde)***Sieglinde<sup>1</sup>***Norse*

[Sieg(e)lind.Sigelint]

a childhood companion

of Siegmund

daughter of Sigheer

wife of Hunding, some say

mother of Siegfried by Siegmund

In the Wagnerian story, she was carried off by a hunter and Siegmund vowed vengeance but could not find her.

Years later, she was restored to Siegmund but the hunter followed her and killed Siegmund in a duel when Odin intervened to break Siegmund's magic sword, the Sword of Need. Sieglinde was carried off to safety by Brunhild who gave her the pieces of the broken sword to keep in trust for her son.

She handed the baby to the dwarf, Mime, to be reared. (*see also* Signy<sup>1</sup>)

**Sieglinde<sup>2</sup>***Norse*

a niece of Hadburg

a swan-maiden

She prophesied death when Hagen saw her bathing as he was on his way to Etzel's court with Gunther.

**Siegmund***German*

[Sig(e)mund]

the Germanic version of the

Norse Sigmund

son of Odin

husband of Sieglinde

father of Siegfried

His beloved Sieglinde was carried off by a hunter and Siegmund vowed vengeance but could not find her. One day, exhausted, he took shelter in a hut where a maiden, who turned out to be Sieglinde, gave him food and drink. Here he found the Sword of Need, left by his father Odin against his hour of need, stuck into the trunk of the oak-tree which grew through the roof of the hut. He took the sword and fled with Sieglinde from the hut which was, in fact, the home of the hunter who had abducted Sieglinde years before.

Odin ordered Brunhild to help Siegmund in his fight with the hunter who followed the fleeing lovers and met Siegmund in a duel. He then changed his mind when Frigga asserted that justice demanded the return of the girl to the hunter and he intervened in the fight to break the Sword of Need so that the hunter was able to kill Siegmund. Odin then killed the hunter with a single glance.

*(see also* Siegmund)**Siela***Baltic*

the life-force

This force is said not to leave with the soul of the departed but is reincarnated in animals and plants.

**Sif***Norse*

[Sibyl(la)]

a corn-goddess

one of the Asynjurr

second wife of Thor

mother of Lorrive, Thrud and Uller

In some accounts she was formerly Sibyl, a prophetess,

Her long golden hair was cut off and stolen (in some accounts, burnt off) by Loki. Thor caught him and would have strangled him had Loki not promised to restore the hair. The replacement, made from gold thread by the dwarf Dvalin, grew and was said to be even more beautiful than the original.

**Sifka***Norse*

a usurper

In *Thidrekssaga*, he seized power after the death of Erminrik but was defeated by Thidrek.



**Sigar** *Norse*

a king of Denmark  
father of Signy

When Hagbard, Signy's lover, killed Sigar's sons, he had Hagbard executed.

**Sigdrifa** (*see* Siegdrifa)

**Sige<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[=Akkadian Zi=:Sumerian Ziku]  
a Babylonian mother-goddess: the primordial essence from which sprang Apon and Tauthe

**Sige<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Sigi)

**Sigeband<sup>1</sup>** *German*

a warrior serving with Dietrich von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

**Sigeband<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a king of Denmark  
father of Hagen

**Sigeher** *German*

an ancestor of Dietrich von Bern  
son of Dietwart

father of Ortnit and Sieglinde

He was the only one of Dietwart's children to survive. It was said that he, like his father, lived for 400 years, fathering thirty-one children of whom only two survived.

**Sigelint** (*see* Sieglinde)

**Sigeminne** *German*

[Rauch-Else]  
a princess of Old Troy

She had been turned by magic into the bear-woman, Rauch-Else, but she was restored to her former self when Wolfdietrich promised to marry her. Later, she was carried off by the magician, Drusian, but her husband found them and rescued her and they lived happily together for some years until she died.

**Sigemund** (*see* Siegmund.Sigmund)

**Sigenot** *German*

a giant  
brother of Grim

He vowed to avenge the death of his brother at the hand of Dietrich and captured him, putting him in chains in his mountain-top retreat. When Hildebrand came to look for Dietrich, Sigenot attacked him but was killed.

**Sigensigdu** *Mesopotamian*

Sumerian deities present at the creation of man by Enki

**Sigfadr** *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'father of victory'

**Sigfred** (*see* Siegfried)

**Sigfrid** (*see* Siegfried)

**Sigfrit** (*see* Siegfried)

**Siggeir** *Norse*

king of the Goths  
husband of Signy

At his wedding to Signy, he failed to pull the sword Gram out of the oak tree, Branstock, where it had been planted by Odin, and became so jealous of Signy's twin brother, Sigmund, who succeeded and claimed the sword that he planned to kill the whole Volsung family. He invited them to his palace and, despite warnings of treachery, they accepted. The Goths ambushed them, killing Volsung and tying his sons to fallen trees in the forest where they were left to their fate. All except Sigmund were eaten by wolves.

**Sigi** *Norse*

[Sige]

a king of Franconia  
son of Odin  
father of Rerir

He was made an outlaw when, from jealousy over the spoils of the hunt, he killed another hunter, Bredi. Odin provided him with a ship so that, with a band of followers, he could raid adjoining lands and he eventually conquered the lands of the Huns. He was killed by his wife's relatives but they, in turn, were killed by Rerir who took over his father's throne.

**Sigillaria** *Roman*

the latter part of the Saturnalia

**Sigird** (*see* Sigurd)

**Sigiri** *Buddhist*

a temple in Ceylon, carved out of the rock, in the shape of a lion

**Sigmund<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Siegmund.Sigemund.Sigmundr]

son of Volsung

twin brother of Signy

husband of Borghild and Hiordis

father of Hamond and Helgi  
by Borghild

father of Sigurd by Hiordis

father of Sinfiotli by Signy

At the wedding of his sister Signy to the Goth Siggeir, he was the only one able to draw the sword Gram that Odin had planted in the oak, Branstock.

In envy, Siggeir plotted to kill the whole Volsung family for their wealth and possessions and when the family paid a visit to the land of the Goths they were ambushed. Volsung was killed and his sons were captured and tied to fallen trees in the forest to await death. All except Sigmund were

devoured by wolves. Signy managed to have one of her attendants spread honey over Sigmund's face so that, when a wolf came and licked the honey, Sigmund seized its tongue in his teeth and, in the struggle to kill the wolf, broke his bonds. He built a hut in the forest and worked as a smith, plotting revenge. Signy, also seeking to avenge the death of her father and brothers, sent Sigmund two of her sons by Siggeir to help her brother but they proved useless and finally she disguised herself and slept with her brother producing a son, Sinfiotli, who was worthy of the task.

Sigmund raised the boy in the warrior tradition. When they discovered two werewolves asleep they took their skins and rampaged through the forest killing everything they came upon and finally fought each other. Sigmund killed his son but, by the intervention of the gods, restored him to life with a magic herb. He then told his son what they had to do and they both hid in Siggeir's palace but were betrayed by the sons of Siggeir who were promptly killed by Sinfiotli. Overpowered by the numbers of Goths, they were buried alive in tombs from which they escaped with the help of Sigmund's magic sword Gram, which Signy managed to smuggle to them. Once free, they set fire to the palace, destroying all inside except the women. Signy, however, entered the burning building and died with her husband in true Norse tradition.

Father and son then returned to Hunaland where Sigmund married Borghild and fathered two more sons, Hamond and Helgi. When Borghild poisoned Sinfiotli, Sigmund deposed her and married Hiordis whose unsuccessful suitor, Lygni, then led an army against Sigmund. In the ensuing battle, Odin appeared and shattered Sigmund's magic sword. Deprived of any means of defence, Sigmund was killed but used his dying breath to instruct Hiordis to collect the broken pieces of his sword and save them for his son, soon to be born. The victorious Lygni took over Sigmund's kingdom.

In the Germanic version, Sigmund becomes Siegmund and Sigurd, his son by Hiordis, becomes Siegfried.

(*see also* Siegmund)



**Sigmund<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Siegmund.Sigemund.Sigmundr]

son of Thorkeil  
He was killed by Glum who quarrelled with Sigmund's father over a piece of land.

**Sigmundr** (*see Sigmund*)

**Sign Master** (*see Koto-shiro-nushi*)

**signaduri** *European*

Corsican sorcerers said to be able to deploy the evil eye

**Signe<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Signe-Alweig]  
a swan-maiden  
wife of Halfdan

**Signe<sup>2</sup>** (*see Sigyn*)

**Signe-Alweig** (*see Signe<sup>1</sup>*)

**Signy<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Sygny]  
goddess of the dawn  
daughter of Volsung  
twin sister of Sigmund  
wife of Siggeir  
mother of Sinfiotli

She married Siggeir, whom she despised for his puny stature and grim nature, without seeing him before the wedding. At the wedding, Odin appeared in disguise and planted a sword in the oak, Branstock. All tried to draw it from the tree but only Sigmund succeeded.

When Siggeir killed her father and all her brothers with the exception of Sigmund, she plotted to have him killed by Sigmund and another of the same blood. She sent two of her children by Siggeir to Sigmund to help in the task but they proved useless so she disguised herself and slept with her brother, producing a son, Sinfiotli, who, when old enough, helped his father to kill all Siggeir's children and Siggeir himself by shutting him in the palace and setting it alight. Signy then entered the burning building and died with her husband. (*see also Sieglinde*)

**Signy<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Sygny]  
daughter of Siga, king of Denmark  
When her lover, Hagbard, was executed for killing her brothers, she killed herself.

**Signy<sup>3</sup>** (*see Sigyn*)

**Sigrdrifa** (*see Siegrifa*)

**Sigrun** *Norse*

a Valkyrie  
daughter of Hogni, some say  
She was said to be Svava re-born.

She was herself re-born as the Valkyrie, Kara. (*see also Kara.Svava*)

**Sigtuna** *Norse*

a city in Sweden

When Odin spent some time on earth, Gylfi, the king of Sweden, gave him land on which to build a new city and temple.

**Sigtyr** *Norse*

[Sygtyr]  
a name of Odin as god of victory  
(*see Sidfodr*)

**Sigu** *South American*

ruler of animals  
son of Aimon Kondi

When the flood came he saved the animals by herding them into a cave and himself by climbing a tree.

**Siguna** (*see Sigyn*)

**Sigune** *British*

daughter of Josiane  
cousin of Percival, in some accounts  
Her mother died when Sigune was born and the child was raised by Josiane's sister, Herzloyde, together with another orphan, Schionatulander, whom she later married.

When Percival was en route to the Grail Castle he met Sigune carrying the body of her dead husband who had been killed by the Red Knight. Percival avenged his death by killing the Red Knight and Sigune became a recluse.

**Sigurd'** *Norse*

[Fafnisbani.Sigird.Sigurdr.Sigurthr:

=German Siegfried]  
son of Sigmund and Hiordis  
husband of Gudrun  
father of Aslaug and Swanhild

He was born after the death of his father in the battle with Lygni in which Sigmund's magic sword, Balmung, was shattered by Odin and after his mother, Hiordis, had remarried to Elf, king of the Vikings who treated him as his own son. He was tutored in all the manly arts by Regin and, at maturity, was given the horse, Grane.

It was Regin who told Sigurd the story of how Loki had killed his brother Otter and then forced Andvari to hand over his hoard of gold to pay the ransom demanded by their father, Hreidmar, and how his other brother, Fafnir, had killed their father for the treasure and turned himself into a monstrous serpent to guard it. He then persuaded Sigurd to seek out the monster and kill it. Sigurd agreed

provided that Regin would make him an unbreakable sword. Two made by Regin broke when tested and they finally forged together the pieces of Sigmund's sword which Hiordis had saved and which proved capable of slicing through an anvil.

On the voyage back to Hunaland he picked up a man who was walking on the surface of the sea and who said his name was Feng. He was really Odin in disguise and he taught Sigurd how to look out for and recognise auspicious signs.

He killed Lygni to reclaim his father's throne and then set out with Regin to kill Fafnir. Again Odin appeared to him, this time advising Sigurd to dig a trench in the route used by the dragon on its way to drink. Hidden in the trench, Sigurd was able to strike at the dragon's heart as it slithered overhead. At Regin's behest, he cut out and cooked the dragon's heart and found when he tasted it that he could hear the language of the birds who warned him that Regin was planning mischief. He killed Regin, ate the heart and blood of Fafnir, seized the Helmet of Dread and the magic ring, Andvaranaut and as much of the gold as he could carry. The birds then told him of the plight of Brunhild so he rode off to where she was imprisoned within a wall of flame on the Hindarfiall. His horse, Grane, took him straight through the flames to the palace where Brunhild, clad in armour, lay in a trance. When he removed the armour, she awoke and immediately fell in love with her saviour. She had been a Valkyrie and had been banished from Valhalla for dis-obeying the wishes of Odin. Sigurd gave her the ring Andvaranaut in betrothal. In one version, they married and had a daughter, Aslaug, who was reared by Brunhild's father, but more usually it is said that Sigurd left her after a few days to seek further adventures abroad.

In the land of the Nibelungs he was entertained by Giuki and Grimhild, the king and queen, who had three sons, Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni, and one daughter, Gudrun, with whom Sigurd fell in love and married. He also became the blood-brother of Gunnar and Hogni. Later, when

Gunnar became king in succession to his father and wanted to claim Brunhild as his bride, his horse refused to carry him through the flames so Sigurd took on the appearance of Gunnar, rode once again through the flaming barrier and spent three days with Brunhild, wooing her as Gunnar. He retrieved the ring he had given her, replacing it with a ring from Gunnar and later gave Andvaranaut to Gudrun.

Brunhild married Gunnar but was bitter at the trick played on her by Sigurd whom she still loved. When she quarrelled with Gudrun over Sigurd, she asked her husband to kill Sigurd. Both he and Hogni were bound by their blood-oaths but Guttorm was not so bound and he stabbed Sigurd in the back with a spear. Sigurd killed his murderer using his last ounce of strength to throw his sword which cut Guttorm in half. Brunhild, full of remorse, stabbed herself and was burned alongside Sigurd on his funeral pyre. In another version, she rode her horse through the flames of his pyre to perish at his side. (see also Siegfried)

**Sigurd<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Hringr.Ring.Sigird]

a king of Sweden

He fought Harald, king of Denmark, who was defeated when Odin intervened and killed the Danish king.

**Sigurd<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Sigird]

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug  
brother of Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar  
and Rogenwald

**Sigurd Ring** *Norse*

king of Ringric

husband of Alfild and Ingeborg

father of Ragnar Lodbrok by Alfild

His first wife, and mother of his son Ragnar, was Alfild.

Another version says that he asked Helgé and Halfdan for the hand of their sister, Ingeborg, and, when Halfdan joked about his great age, he sent in his army. When Frithiof refused to help the co-kings to defend their kingdom, they signed a treaty with Sigmund Ring under which they paid an annual tribute and gave him Ingeborg, as wife.

At an advanced age, he fell in love with the princess Alfsol but her parents refused to sanction the match. When Sigurd tried to take Alfsol by force, her

father poisoned her. Sigmund was so grief-stricken that he jumped aboard the ship in which her funeral pyre was built, stabbed himself and died with her.

**Sigurd the Snake-eyed** *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug

He was fostered with the pirate, Hastings, who taught him the arts of war.

**Sigurd the Volsung** *British*

a 19th c poem by William Morris,  
in 4 books, *Brynhild, Gudrun,*

*Regin* and *Sigmund*

**Sigurdr** (see Sigurd)

**Sigurthr** (see Sigurd)

**Signyn** *Norse*

[Signe.Signy.Siguna]

the third wife of Loki

mother of Narve and Vali

When Loki was imprisoned in a cave for plotting the death of Balder, she sat beside him and caught in a cup the venom that constantly dripped on to his face from the jaws of the huge serpent above his head.

**Sihai** *East Indian*

a wind-god

In some accounts, Sihai was the first man, made by the god Sirao. The moon and sun came from his eyes and the world-tree grew from his heart.

**Sihon**

an evil demon, said to be king of  
the Amorites

**sihr** *Arab*

sorcery: magic

**Sijobang** (see Anggun Nan Tungga)

**Sikandari** *African*

the Swahili name for Alexander  
the Great

**Sikantapatowada** *Thai*

one of the sky-lords, the Thens

He came to earth when the flood waters receded to instruct the new race in the arts of music and dance.

**Sikhandin** *Hindu*

one of the vidyavasaras

an aspect of Shiva

**Sikhi** *Buddhist*

one of the 7 manushibuddhas

**Sikhin** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine

one of the sMan-bla

**Sikis** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity

**sikla bird** *South American*

in the lore of the Indians of

Honduras and Nicaragua,

the bird which tends the

boiling pot, Sakaldakama, in

the underworld

**Siksawp** *Burmese*

a female spirit of heaven

consort of Hkrip Hkrawp

mother of Chanum, Ngawn-wa-

Mogam and Woi-shun

**Sikulokobuzuka** (see Chilube)

**sikun** *North American*

a supernatural power for good or evil

**Sikuna-bikona** (see Sukunu-biko)

**Sila<sup>1</sup>** *Inuit*

[Air Spirit.Sila Inua.Silap Inna]

one of the 3 spirits

controlling the forces of

nature

Sila lives in the sky and controls rain and snow.

**Sila<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*

a heaven for perfect souls

This realm, in the shape of a conch-shell, lies just above the paradise Isatpragbhara.

**si'la** (see ghul)

**Sila Inua** (see Sila<sup>1</sup>)

**Silap Inna** (see Sila<sup>1</sup>)

**Silaparamita** (see Shila)

**Silappadikaram** *Hindu*

a Tamil name for Balarama

husband of Korraval

**Silas** (see Silvan)

**Silat** *Muslim*

a lightning-jinn: a she-devil living  
in the forest

**Silcharde**

a demon

**Sile na gCioch** (see Sheela Na Gig)

**Sileinos** (see Silenus)

**Silen** (see Silenus)

**Silene** (see Silenus<sup>2</sup>)

**Sileni** (see Silenus<sup>2</sup>)

**Silent Country** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Cook Islands,

a realm on the bottom of the  
primordial ocean

**Silent One** *North American*

a Hopi rain-god

**Silent, The** (see Vidar)

**Silenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Papposilenus.S(e)ilinus.S(e)ileinos.

Silen:=Roman Silenus]

a satyr

king of Nysa

son of Pan or of Hermes by Calypso

son of Gaea, some say

father of Pholus

A fat, jovial fellow who rode on a donkey because he was usually too drunk to walk. He was the tutor and friend of Dionysus.

He was once captured by Midas who tried to extract from him the secret of life.

- Silenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[S(e)ilinus.S(e)ileinos.Silen:  
plur=Silene.S(e)ileni]  
one of a race of beings, part horse,  
part man, who unlike the Centaurs,  
had horses' ears and walked on 2  
feet
- Silewe Nazarata** *East Indian*  
a goddess  
wife of Lowalangi  
Some say that she lives on the moon.
- Silfrintoppr** (*see* Silvertop)  
**Silik Mulu-khi** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian deity of healing  
son of Ea
- Silili** *Mesopotamian*  
the Babylonian celestial mare from  
which all horses are descended
- Siliniets** *Polish*  
a forest deity
- Silkisif** *Norse*  
a queen of Heliopolis  
When Yngvarr arrived at her court  
during his epic search for the source of  
a Russian river, she offered to share  
her throne with him. Yngvarr rejected  
the offer, preferring to continue his  
search, but in later years his son,  
Sveinn, followed much the same route  
and married Silkisif.
- Silkworm Maiden** (*see* Ts'an Nü)  
**Silliam Aipane** *Inuit*  
the home of the dead: the house  
of winds
- Silliam Innua** *Inuit*  
a deity, ruler of the winds
- silkie** (*see* selkie)
- Siloo** *Pacific Islands*  
sister of Dapie
- Siltim** *Persian*  
a malevolent forest-demon
- siluman** *East Indian*  
a spirit, in Javanese lore
- Silvan** *Roman*  
[Silas.Silvanus.Sylvan(us)]  
god of agriculture and woods  
half man, half goat  
In some accounts he was the son of  
Crathis, others say he was the son of  
Picus or Mars.  
Some accounts identify him with  
Faunus, Mars or the Greek Pan, others  
with Cocidius. (*see also* Silvani)
- Silvani** *Roman*  
[Silvanae:=Greek satyrs]  
deities of agriculture and woods  
It was said that each estate had  
three such guardian deities, one each  
for the house, the boundaries and  
the workers.
- Silvanus** (*see* Silvan)
- Silver Circle** (*see* Aranhod)
- Silver Cloud** (*see* Argadnel)
- Silver Mountain** (*see* Mount Kailasa)
- Silver Roan** *Russian*  
a magical horse given to Ivan the  
Fool by his dead father for guarding  
his grave
- Silvertop** *Norse*  
[Silfrintoppr]  
a horse of the gods
- Silvester** *Irish*  
a hero of a voyage to many  
strange places with Emne  
and Lochan
- silvestres**  
elementals, spirits of the air,  
in some accounts
- Silvia** (*see* Rhea Silvia)
- Silvius** *Roman*  
[Sylvius]  
first king of Alba Longa  
grandson of Aeneas, some say  
son of Ascanius  
brother of Iulus  
father of Brutus  
He usurped the throne of his  
brother, Iulus.  
It had been prophesied that Brutus  
would kill both his parents. His  
mother, a cousin of Silvius, died after  
three days in labour when the boy was  
born and, when he was fifteen, Brutus  
accidentally shot and killed Silvius  
when they were out hunting.  
Brutus was banished and sailed with  
a group of Trojans to Britain.  
In some accounts, Silvius was the  
son of Aeneas and Lavinia.
- Simaethis** *Greek*  
[Symaethis]  
a nymph  
mother of Acis by Pan, some say
- Simandamanjughosha**  
(*see* Simha-nadamanjushri)
- simargh** (*see* sinam)
- simarghu** *Persian*  
[simorg:=Russian simarglu]  
a winged dragon  
This beast, invisible to human eyes,  
guarded the tree of life, one which  
produced seeds for all the other plants.  
(*see also* simurgh)
- simarglu** *Russian*  
the Russian equivalent of the  
Persian simarghu
- Simbi** *West Indian*  
a Haitian river-snake god,  
god of rain
- Simbumba** *African*  
a Swahili ancestor  
brother of Kanisimbo
- He was one of the people who descended  
from heaven in a ship with Faro.
- Simbu** *African*  
father of Nduala  
In the lore of the Banyoro, he appeared  
as a stranger to the princess Nyina  
Mweru and disappeared again, leaving  
her pregnant.
- Simha** *Hindu*  
one of the signs of the Zodiac,  
Leo the lion
- Simha-nadamanjushri**  
(*see* Simhanada)
- Simha-Rathi** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi or Durga  
riding a lion
- Simha Sana** *Buddhist*  
the lotus throne of Avalokiteshvara  
supported by lions
- Simha-Vahini** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi, Durga, Kali or  
Uma riding on a lion
- Simha-Vaktra** *Buddhist*  
a goddess of the air  
one of the Dakinis  
She is depicted as having the head of  
a lion.
- Simhala** *Cambodian*  
a merchant  
When his ship was wrecked on an  
island where he was in danger from the  
rakshasas, Lokeshvara turned himself  
into a horse and carried the merchant  
to safety.
- Simhanada** *Buddhist*  
[Simandamanjughosha.  
Simha-nadamanjushri]  
a name for Manjushri as 'lion-  
voiced'  
one of the 4 aspects of Manjushri
- Simhanara Lokeshvara** *Cambodian*  
a name for Avalokiteshvara with 5  
buddhas emanating from his  
body
- Simi** *Mesopotamian*  
[Seimia.Shima.Shimi]  
a Syrian goddess of fate
- Simias** *Irish*  
[Semias]  
a wizard  
He was the ruler of the mythical city  
of Murias and provided the Danaans  
with the magic cauldron of the  
Dagda.
- Simigi** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Armenian Sivini=Hittite Istanbul  
=Urartian Siwin]  
a Hurrian sun-god
- Simild** (*see* Kunhild)
- Similte** (*see* Kunhild)
- Simmas** (*see* Simmos)

**Simmos** *Mesopotamian*

[Simmas]  
a shepherd  
He found and reared the infant Semiramis.

**Simoeis** *Greek*

[Simois]  
a river-god of Troy  
father of Astyoche

**Simois** *(see Simoeis)***Simon Breac** *Irish*

son of Starn  
After the Fomoiré defeated the invading Nemedians, Simon and his followers went to Greece. Here they became slaves and were regarded as the ancestors of the Fir Bolg, later invaders of Ireland.

**Simon Magus<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*

[Simon the Magician]  
a Samaritan sorcerer

He is alleged to have flown above the throng in Rome where Peter, worried that this magical feat might make the people believe that Simon had divine powers, prayed to God who caused the sorcerer to fall to the ground, breaking his leg in three places.

In another story, he volunteered to be buried alive, proposing to reappear after three days. He was never seen again.

**Simon Magus<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

a sorcerer  
In Irish myth, his sons raped Tlachtga, a goddess and druidess, who produced three sons, each with a different father.

**Simonides** *Greek*

a poet  
he wrote *The Lamentation of Danae*  
Delivering a panegyric to Scopas, king of Thessaly, he included references to Castor and Polydeuces. The king paid him a half-fee and told him to look to the twins for the other half. Told that two young men on horseback were waiting to see him, he left the building minutes before the roof fell in. The horsemen, said to be Castor and Polydeuces, had disappeared.

**simorg** *(see simarghu.simurgh)***Si'mskalin** *Siberian*

a guardian god  
son of Kutkhu

**simul** *Norse*

a pole or yoke  
This is the pole used by Hiuki and Bil for carrying the bucket, Saegir.

**simurg** *(see simurgh)***simurgh<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

[akra.samru.simorg.simurg.sinurgh:  
=Arab anqa.roc.=Russian sinam(ru)]  
a fabulous bird

This huge bird, which lived on Mount Alburz, was said to have rescued the god Zal when he was abandoned as a baby by his parents. In some accounts, it lived for 1,700 years and burned to death when its young hatched.

In one account, all the birds set out to look for the mysterious simurgh but only thirty survived the long search. These remaining birds merged into one, becoming the simurgh.

In the *Avesta*, one such bird is known as Saena Meregha (dragon-peacock). *(see also phoenix.saena.senmerv.simarghu)*

**simurgh<sup>2</sup>** *Persian*

in some accounts, a secret name  
for god

**simyr** *(see sinam)***Sin<sup>1</sup>** *Arab*

a pre-Islamic moon-god and god  
of wealth

**Sin<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Maine Maghor]  
son of Ailill and Maev  
He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

He went to woo the maiden, Fearbh, and when Conor mac Nessa heard of his presence he attacked her father's house. Despite the intervention of Maev, Conor won the battle and sacked the house, killing Sin.

**Sin<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*

a sorceress  
She beguiled the king, Muirheartach, persuaded him to put aside his wife, Duaibhseach, and took her place. By conjuring up hosts of warriors for him to slaughter, she gradually weakened him and finally brought about his death. She later confessed that she had done it all to avenge the death of her family at the hands of the king and died of grief.

**Sin<sup>4</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Ma.Magar.Magula-Anna.Suen.Udsar:  
=Assyrian Suin.=Sumerian Nanna]  
a Babylonian moon-god  
a name for Marduk as 'ruler of the night'  
father of Ishtar, some say

**Sin<sup>5</sup>** *Norse*

[Syn(ia)]  
a goddess of truth, attendant on Frigga  
It was her duty to guard the entrance to Frigga's palace.

**Sin<sup>6</sup>** *North American*

a sky-god of the Haida  
people

He was found as a baby inside a cockle-shell and grew very quickly. The chief's daughter who found him was Fine-weather Woman and she was given the power to cause storms simply by loosening her robe.

Sin became a fine hunter but, one day, he put on the skin, first of a wren, then of a blue-jay and finally of a kingfisher, soaring above the sea in each of these guises before finally disappearing into the heavens.

**Sin<sup>7</sup>** *(see Nanna<sup>1</sup>)***Sin-liki-innuni** *Mesopotamian*

the author of the Chaldaean  
epic of Gisdhubar

**sin-yoo** *Japanese*

a celestial sheep or unicorn  
This animal acts as a judge of humans, punishing the guilty. *(see also kirin)*

**Sina** *Pacific Islands*

[Ma Sina.=Hervey Islands Ina:  
=Tahitian Hina]  
the tropic bird  
a Samoan moon-goddess  
sister of Maui  
wife of Pili

She and Pili had five children who became the ancestors of the Polynesians.

Another story says that she was raped by Te Tuna in the form of an eel, a crime for which he was executed. His decapitated head was buried on the beach and from it grew the first coconut palm.

**Sina Kwaw** *Pacific Islands*

a culture-hero in the Solomon  
Islands  
brother of Gwan Meo

These two heroes, known as the Red Heads, were regarded as children of the sun and were credited with the slaying of many monsters and bringing food, magic and other benefits to their people. They were said to have led a band of their followers by sea to inhabit the Solomon Islands and are now worshipped as war-spirits.

**Sinaa** *South American*

a creator and jaguar-ancestor of  
the Juruna Indians  
son of Duca

He was born of a jaguar, Duca, and a woman and his eyes were in the back of his head. He could remove his skin and rejuvenate himself by taking a bath.

He is said to have created the world, propping up the sky on a stick.

He visited Uaica in dreams and told him how to make life better for the Juruna.

The world will end when he removes the stick that holds up the heavens.

**Sinainn** (see Sionan)

**sinam** *Russian*

[simargh.simyr.sinamru:=Arab Roc:

=Persian simurgh]

a huge bird

**sinamru** (see sinam)

**Sinann** (see Sionan)

**Sinchi Roca** *South American*

a legendary Inca king

His mother spread a rumour that the sun-god was about to send a new king so that, when she produced her son, Sinchi Roca, dressed in fine garments, emerging from a cave, he was accepted as king.

Some stories say he was the first Inca king.

**Sinbad** *Arab*

[Sinbad the Sailor]

a voyager, hero of *The Arabian Nights*

In one story he was carried by a rukh to a valley of diamonds where he collected as many as he could carry. He then tied himself to the rukh and was carried to its nest. Sinbad was rescued by a merchant before the huge bird could eat him and the two of them shared the diamonds.

**Sinbuck**

a demon

**Sindhu** *Hindu*

a river-goddess

**Sindolt** *German*

a warrior at Gunther's court

**Sindre** (see Sindri)

**Sindri**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Sindr]

a dwarf

brother of Brock

When Loki persuaded Dvalin to make a replacement for the long golden hair of Sif that Loki had stolen, Brock, Sindri's brother, wagered that Sindri was a better craftsman than Dvalin, the loser to forfeit his head. Sindri fashioned the golden boar Gullinbursti, the magic ring Draupnir and the magic hammer Mjolnir. He later became king of the dwarfs.

**Sindri**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[Sindre]

a race of dwarfs, descendants of Sindri

**Sindri**<sup>3</sup> *Norse*

the golden hall of the dwarfs after Ragnarok

**Sindur** *Norse*

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said to have simultaneously given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

**Sineach Cro** *Irish*

a woman who acted as foster-mother to Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine

**Sinebomatu** *Pacific Islands*

[Woman of the North-east Wind]

keeper of the Melanesian

afterworld, Bwebweso

wife of Kekewage

She and her husband care for the spirits of dead children until their parents also die and can take over.

**Sinend** (see Sionan)

**Sinfjol** (see Sinfiotli)

**Sinfiotli** *Norse*

[Sinfjol.Sinfjotli]

son of Sigmund and Signy

He was born of an incestuous liaison to provide a worthy helper for Sigmund in his efforts to exact vengeance on Siggeir, Signy's husband, who had treacherously killed her father, Volsung, and tied her four brothers to fallen trees in the forest where all except Sigmund were eaten by wolves. Sigmund trained the boy in the arts of the warrior and on one occasion they donned the skins of werewolves and rampaged through the forest killing all in their path, after which they fought each other and Sinfiotli was killed. The gods intervened and Sigmund was able to restore his son to life with the aid of a magic herb.

When they hid in Siggeir's palace they were betrayed by Siggeir's sons who were promptly killed by Sinfiotli. He and his father were overpowered and buried alive in stone tombs but escaped with the help of Sigmund's magic sword, Balmung, which Signy managed to smuggle to them. They then set fire to the palace, killing all inside except the women. Signy refused safe passage and died with her husband.

They then returned to Hunaland where Sigmund married Borghild. Her brother quarrelled with Sinfiotli and was killed. Borghild poisoned Sinfiotli and Sigmund carried the body of his dead son to the shore where Odin received it into his boat and sailed off into the west.

**Sinfjotli** (see Sinfiotli)

**singa** *Pacific Islands*

in Bali, an image of Agni in the form of a winged lion

**Singala** *Arab*

a local god

**Singalang Burong** *East Indian*

a Dayak bird-god, progenitor of the tribe

**Singbanga** *Indian*

[=Ho Sirma Thakur]

a supreme god of the Munda people

**Singhalaputra** *Buddhist*

[Son of the Lion:=Chinese

Shih-tzu-pi-ch'iu]

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

He was originally an Indian Brahmin who became a Buddhist and a leader of that faith who was executed when he upset some officials of the court.

He is depicted standing and holding a staff.

**Sinh** *Burmese*

a cat

This animal shared daily worship with his master, the chief priest Mun-Ha, in front of the statue of the goddess Tsu-Kyan-Kse. When the priest was killed, the cat climbed on to his shoulders and looked hard into the face of the statue. The cat's yellow eyes became blue, like those of the goddess, and the white fur became the brown and gold of the present day Birman cat.

**Sinhanada** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine an aspect of Avalokiteshvara one of the sMan-bla

**Sini** *Norse*

a horse of the gods

**Sinis** *Greek*

[Pinebender.Pityocampes.Sinnis]

son of Procrustes

father of Perigune

He was an outlaw who killed travellers by tying them to a pine tree bent to the ground and hurling them into the air when the tree was released, or to two trees which tore the victims apart. Theseus killed him by the same method.

**Sinivali** *Hindu*

a moon-goddess and goddess of good fortune

**Sinlap** *Burmese*

one of the first nats, created by

Chinum Way Shun

a giver of wisdom



**Sinmora** *Norse*  
wife of Sutrur

She owned the sword which could kill the cock Gullinkambi.

**Sinner King, The** *(see Le Roi Pêcheur)*

**Sinner Lord** *(see Chevalier Mal Fet)*

**Sinnis** *(see Sinis)*

**Sinon** *Greek*

a Greek soldier at Troy

son of Sisyphus, some say

Sinon was left on shore when the Greeks apparently sailed from Troy and it was he who convinced the Trojans that they should take the wooden horse into the city and lit the beacon which summoned the Greeks back.

**Sinopa** *North American*

an Algonquian girl

sister of Bearskin Woman and

Okinai

Her elder sister married a grizzly bear which was killed by her angry family. She then became a bear and killed all her people except Sinopa and her six brothers who were away on a hunting trip. To escape death at the hands of the bear-woman, Okinai, the eldest brother, shot arrows carrying Sinopa and her other brothers high into the sky. They became the constellation known as the Great Bear.

**Sinope** *Greek*

a nymph

When Apollo made advances to her, she asked a single favour before accepting him. When the god agreed, she asked to be allowed to remain a virgin all her life.

**Sins Sga'nagwai** *North American*

a supreme god of the Haida

Indians

**Sinsar** *Irish*

[King of the World.Sinsar]

father of Borba

He took a large force to Ireland to help Midac in his struggle with the Fianna. Midac trapped Finn mac Cool and some of the Fianna in the Quicken Trees Hostel but the ford leading to the hostel was held by Dermot, Innsa, Fiachna and Fotla and successive waves of attackers were slaughtered. Finally, Sinsar himself gathered the remaining warriors and led an attack on the defenders of the ford. The rest of the Fianna reached the ford at about the same time and a great battle ensued. Sinsar was killed by Oscar and the invaders

fled when they saw their king go down.

*(see also Daire Donn)*

**Sinsear** *(see Sinsar)*

**Sinta** *East Indian*

[Dewi Shri:=Hindu Sita]

the Javanese version of Sita

wife of Wisnu

mother of Watu Gunung

She was carried off by the demon Rawana but Rama and Hanuman came to her rescue.

In one story, she inadvertently married her own son, Watu Gunung.

**Sinthgunt** *Norse*

brother of Sunna

**Sintram** *German*

a knight

He became a devoted follower of Dietrich von Bern when the hero rescued him from a dragon.

**Sintu** *(see Shinto)*

**sinurgh** *(see simurgh)*

**Sio Calakoq** *North American*

a Hopi giant

**Sio Humis** *North American*

a Hopi rain-god

**siod** *(see sid)*

**Sioda** *Irish*

mother of Eoghan Mor by Ailill

Olom

**siodbrad** *(see corpan side)*

**Siofn** *Norse*

[Sjofn(a)]

a goddess of love, attendant on Frigga

**sioga** *(see si?)*

**Sionan** *Irish*

[Sina(i)nn.Sinend]

a river-goddess

daughter of Lodan

When she visited the Well of Knowledge in defiance of the prohibition on such visits, the water rose up and flooded over. She ran westwards but the water overtook her and she drowned. The course which the water followed became the Shannon.

**Siosire** *Egyptian*

a sorcerer-prince

son of Setna

He claimed to be the ancient sorcerer, Horus, son of Paneshe, and was known for defeating a Nubian sorcerer in a contest of magic.

**Siovili** *Pacific Islands*

chief priest of an eponymous cult

founded in Samoa

**Sipa Khorlo** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan Wheel of Life

This is a device with three circles setting out the cycle of existence, etc.

The outer circle has twelve scenes which illustrate the reasons for rebirth such as ignorance, covetousness and similar vices. The second wheel has six triangles, each of which deals with one of the various realms, given as Chayula (home of the gods), Lamayin (home of demi-gods), Miyul (home of mankind), Yiddak (home of ghosts), Gholsong (home of animals) and Nyalwa (the underworld).

The third, innermost, circle portrays the three worlds of passion using a cock to portray desire or lust, a pig for ignorance or sloth and a snake for anger or hatred.

**Sipapu** *North American*

the hole or cave from which the

ancestors of the Shoshone or Zuni

Indians emerged

By extension, this name is applied to the hole in the floor of the kiva, the underground ceremonial room.

**sipar** *Hindu*

a shield, one of the weapons of Durga

**Sipe** *Pacific Islands*

a magician in the Marianas

brother of Saupe

To honour their ancestor, the deity Lugellan, the brothers instituted festivals and built monuments, causing stones to fly into position by magic.

**Sipe Gyalmo** *Tibetan*

[Sipe Gyalmo]

a Bon mother-goddess

She is depicted with three eyes and six arms, riding a red mule.

**Sipe Gyalmo** *(see Sipe Gyalmo)*

**siposo** *African*

a mythical missile wielded by a

sorcerer in Zambia

**Sippia** *German*

[=Anglo-Saxon Sib]

a goddess

**Sipra** *Indian*

a sacred river

**Sipylene** *Mesopotamian*

an Anatolian mother-goddess

**Sir Gawain and Carl of Carlisle**

*British*

a 15th c story of the encounter

between Gawain and Carl

**Sir Gawain and the Green Knight**

*British*

a 15th c poem relating the encounter

between Gawain and Bercilak de

Hautdesert

*(see Green Knight)*

**Sir Perceval de Galles** *British*

a 14th c story about the adventures

of Percival

**Sir-syv-kten** (see Sir-syv-kudegen)

**Sir-syv-kudegen** *Russian*

[Sir-syv-kten]

a fertility deity of the Chuvash people

**Sirao** *East Indian*

a creator-god

**Sirara** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian and Sumerian goddess

Enki put her in charge of the Persian

Gulf.

**Sirash** (see Siris)

**Sirat** (see Al sirat)

**Sirat Bani Hilali** *Arab*

a collection of stories of heroes

**Siren** *Greek*

[ˈbinderːplur=S(e)irenes]

a monster, part woman, part seabird

In some accounts the sirens were the daughters of Phorcus and Calliope or Ceto while others say that they were fathered by Achelous or Phorcus on either Melpomene or Terpsichore. The number and names of the group vary from one story to another and may be given as Himeropa and Thelxiepeia; Leucosia, Ligea and Parthenope; Aglaophone, Molpe, Peisinoe and Thelxiepeia.

They were originally winged beings but, when they were defeated by the Muses in a music competition, they lost their wings and took to the sea, living on the island of Anthemoessa, where their songs charmed the crews of passing ships and lured them on to the rocks.

Others say that they were originally maidens attendant on Core who were changed into the form of sirens for failing to prevent Core's abduction by Hades.

In some accounts, when they failed to seduce Odysseus and his crew, they jumped into the sea and were drowned while others say that when they failed to seduce the Argonauts, being outsung by Orpheus, they jumped into the sea and were turned into rocks.

They are usually depicted as birds with human faces.

**Sirene, La** *African*

consort of Agwé

**sirenes** (see siren)

**Sirens, The** *English*

a long ode by R. L. Binyon published in 1924

**Siriadic Columns** *Egyptian*

2 columns built by Thoth

These columns, one brick, one stone, had inscribed on their faces the

history of past times. They were designed to withstand the ravages of fire or flood.

**Sirima** *Hindu*

one of the yakshas

**Siris** *Mesopotamian*

[Siris]

a Babylonian god of feasting

In some accounts Siris is female.

**sirite** *Irish*

an elfman

**Sirius** *Greek*

the dog of Orion

He was placed as a star in the sky with Orion.

**Sirl** *British*

[=Greek Athena:=Roman Minerva]

a goddess

**Sirma Thakur** *Indian*

[Lord of Heaven:=Munda Singbonga]

a supreme god of the Ho people

**Sirona** *Celtic*

[Dirona]

a goddess of healing or of springs

in Gaul

wife of Grannus

**Sirout** *North American*

an ancestor of the Juaneno tribe

of California

husband of Yciaut

father of Ouiot

**Sirrush** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian scaly monster with

parts of a bird, cheetah and

having claws on its 2 rear

feet

**Sirsir** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Marduk as guardian

of seamen

**Sirtu** (see Ishtar)

**Sirtur** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of sheep,

an aspect of Ninsuna

**sisaok** *North American*

among the Bella Coola Tribe, a dancer

in a ceremony to commemorate

the coming of the progenitors of

the tribe

**Sisera**

a demon of desire

**sishana** *Hindu*

the phallus as an object of worship

(see also lingam)

**Sishupala** (see Shishupala)

**Sisianlik** *East Indian*

daughter of Timbehes

sister of Bangai and Lean

This family is regarded in New Guinea as the ancestors of the tribes.

**Sisillus** *British*

an early king of Britain, some say

**Sisimatailaa** *Pacific Islands*

son of the sun in the lore of

the Tongans

On his marriage in Samoa, his father gave him two parcels, one of which must remain unopened until they reached Tonga. His bride disobeyed this instruction as they sailed back to Tonga and the weight of all the things that emerged from the parcel was enough to sink the boat and they both drowned.

**Sisinjori** *East Indian*

in the lore of New Guinea, son of the

kangaroo, Amori

He was born after the female kangaroo, Amori, swallowed sperm found on the spot where the first human couple mated.

**Sisiri** *South American*

son of Purrunaminari

**Sisiutl** *North American*

a water-monster or rain-deity, in the

lore of the Bella Coola Indians

This monster had two or three heads, one of them human, and lived in a lake in the sky. It could change into a fish and sometimes appeared on earth in response to invocations.

**Sislau**

a demon of poisons

**Sison** *Thai*

a mythical king

lover of Thewi Suthat

They had been lovers in several previous existences but never married until they met again as king and princess.

He owned a magic sword which could kill all the enemy forces which saw the light reflected from its blade, provided that Sison had propitiated the god Phra Sao. If he forgot, it was his own men who perished.

His horse, Tipaka, could fly his master instantaneously to wherever he wished to go.

**Sispes** *Roman*

[Sospita]

a local name for Juno

In this form, she is depicted as wearing a goatskin and armed.

**Sisters of Long Life**

(see Long Life Sisters)

**Sisupala** (see Shishupala)

**Sisuphos** (see Sisyphus)

**Sisypheron** *Greek*

a shrine to Sisyphus

**Sisyphides** *Greek*

a name of Odysseus reflecting his

ingenuity and his relationship

to Sisyphus

**Sisyphus***Greek*

[Aeolides.Sisuphos]  
king of Corinth  
son of Aeolus and Enarete  
brother of Athamas and Salmoneus  
husband of Merope  
father of Almus, Glaucus, Ornytion  
and Thersander  
father of Odysseus by Anticleia,  
some say

He is said to have founded Corinth, rearing a race from mushrooms to populate it and to have instituted the Isthmian Games.

When Autolyclus began stealing his cattle, Sisyphus fixed lead markers inscribed 'Stolen by Autolyclus' to their hooves and was so able to prove the theft.

He seduced Anticleia, daughter of Autolyclus, on the morning of her wedding to Laertes, either in revenge for the theft of his cattle or, some say, with the connivance of Autolyclus with whom he became friends. In this way, he, rather than Laertes, became the father of Odysseus.

He raped Tyro, daughter of his brother Salmoneus, and she killed the children born of this union. Sisyphus persuaded the people that the infants were the result of incest between Tyro and her own father with the result that Salmoneus was banished and Sisyphus took the throne.

He imprisoned Hades (or Thanatos) when he came to take him down to the underworld as punishment for the rape of Tyro or for betraying the fact that Zeus had abducted Aegina. He was handed over to Hades when the latter was freed by Ares but he talked Persephone into releasing him. He was eventually brought back to Tartarus by Hermes and punished by being condemned everlastingly to roll a huge stone up a mountain, only for it to roll back to the bottom just before he reaches the top.

In some accounts he is regarded as a sun-god.

**Sisythos** (*see Xithuthros*)

**Sisythus** (*see Xithuthros*)

**Sit** (*see Set*)

**Sita** (*Hindu*)

['furrow'.Seeta.Vedavati:=Javanese Sinta]  
an earth-goddess  
daughter of Janaka  
sister of Urmila  
wife of Rama  
mother of Kusha and Lava

She was said to have been born from a plough-furrow as an incarnation of Lakshmi and was the wife of Rama, the seventh incarnation of Vishnu, although some accounts have her as a consort of Indra and Parjanya. Rama was said to have won her hand by winning an archery contest organised by her father.

When she was carried off by Ravana, the king of the demons, her husband raised an attacking force under Hanuman and raised the demons' fortress, killing Ravana. To prove that she had been faithful during her captivity she invoked her dharma and was taken into a furrow in Mother Earth.

In a variation of this story, Rama rejected her when she became pregnant, believing that she had slept with Ravana, and sent her into exile where she gave birth to twin sons, Kusha and Lava. Despairing of winning back her husband she prayed to mother-earth for help. A golden throne rose out of the ground to receive her and she returned to the earth she came from.

Yet another story says that Sita underwent trial by fire but walked unharmed from the pyre due to the intervention of Agni.

(*see also* Tuls.Vedavati)

**Sitabrahma** (*Hindu*)

[White Brahma]  
one of the 8 Dharmapalas

**Sitala** (*see Shitala*)

**Sitalamata** (*see Shitala*)

**Sitamahakala** (*Buddhist*)

[Great White Lord]  
a god of wealth  
guardian of dharm  
one of the 8 Dharmapalas

**Sitamanjughosha**  
(*see Siddhaikaviramanjughosha*)

**Sitapatra** (*Buddhist*)

[Sitapatra]  
a parasol-goddess  
an aspect of Vairocana  
one of the bodhisattvas  
She may be depicted with three heads and three eyes.

**Sitatapatra** (*see Sitapatra*)

**Sitatapatra-Aparajita** (*Buddhist*)

a version of Sitapatra with 8 arms

**Sitatara** (*Tibetan*)

a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess  
a form of Tara  
an aspect of Amoghasiddhi  
or Vairocana

She is depicted with either three or seven eyes.

She is said to be a Chinese princess, Weng Cheng, who was deified.

(*see also* White Tara).

**Sitconsky** (*see Sitkonski*)

**Sith** (*Norse*)

the second wife of Egil or Orvandel  
mother of Uller

**Sithapishtim** (*Mesopotamian*)

in the story of Izdubar, the sage who directed him to the underworld  
(*see also* Siduri)

**Sithchean** (*see Sithchenn*)

**Sithcheann** (*see Sithchenn*)

**Sithchenn** (*Irish*)

[Sithchean(n)]  
a druid

He worked as a smith and, when asked to foretell the future for Niall and his brothers, he set fire to his forge and watched to see what they would save from the blaze. Niall rescued the anvil which led Sithchenn to prophesy that he would become a high-king of Ireland.

In another test, he sent them into a forest where they met a hideous hag at a well. She would allow only the one who kissed her to drink. Only Niall complied and she thereupon turned into a beautiful woman.

**Sithon** (*Greek*)

a king of Thrace  
father of Phyllis, in some accounts

**Sitkonski** (*North American*)

[Sitconsky]  
a trickster-deity of the Assiniboine

**Siton** (*see Dagan<sup>3</sup>*)

**sitondo** (*African*)

[Shepherd of the Clouds:  
plur=basitondo]  
a rain-maker in Zambia

**Sitri** (*see Sytry*)

**Sits-by-the-door** (*North American*)

a Blackfoot maiden  
She was captured by Crows but the wife of the brave by whom she had been seized took pity on her and helped her to escape. On the long journey back to her own people, she would have died of hunger but for the help of a wolf which followed her and killed game to keep her alive.

**Situa** (*South American*)

an Inca festival held in September

This festival involved offerings to the gods to avert sickness and disaster.

**Sitting Above** (*see Ababinili*)

**siudleratuin** (*North American*)

ghosts of the Inuit

**Siugmall** *Irish*  
[Siugmhall]  
grandson of Midir  
brother of Mormhaol  
He and his brother killed Eochaid Airemh and fired his castle.

**Siugmhall** (*see* Siugmall)

**Sius** *Mesopotamia*  
a Hittite sun-god (*see also* Istanu)

**Siva<sup>1</sup>** *Slav*  
[=Lithuanian Seeva]  
a goddess of love

**Siva<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Shiva)

**Sivini** *Armenian*  
[=Hittite Istanu;=Hurrian Simigi;=Urtian Siwini]  
a sun-god  
hero of the aborigines

**Siviri** *Australian*  
a culture-hero in Cape York  
He is regarded as the inventor of the drum and is said to have built the first canoe. In some accounts he is regarded as a thunder-god.

**Sivottama** *Hindu*  
a minor god  
one of the vidyesvaras

**Siwa<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[=East Indies Mahatala.Panji;=India Shiva;=Philippines Bathala. Mahacabataras;=Sea-Dayak Petara]  
the Pacific version of Shiva  
guardian of the east  
consort of Prawati

**Siwa<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Amonium)

**Siwa Mahayogi** (*see* Mahayogi)

**Siwah** (*see* Amonium)

**Siward** *Norse*  
a hero-warrior  
Odin healed his wounds in return for the dedication of the slain to the gods.

**Siwini** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Armenian Sivini;=Hurrian Simigi;=Hittite Istanu]  
a Urtian sun-god

**Six Cib** *Central American*  
the sixth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle  
On this day light appeared. (*see also* Cib)

**Six Honoured Ones** (*see* Liu Tsung)

**Six Muluc** *Central American*  
the nineteenth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle  
On this day all created things were given life. (*see also* Muluc)

**Six Species** *Buddhist*  
the 6 main divisions of the Tibetan Wheel of Life

The lowest division is hell. The others are the realms of the brutes, men, demi-gods and gods, plus one known as Yi-dag for a race of beings with large stomachs and thin necks.

(*see also* Sipa Karlo.Wheel of Law)

### sixth sense

(*see* extra sensory perception)

**Siyakmak** (*see* Siyamak)

**Siyamak** *Persian*

[Siyakmak]  
a primordial being  
son of Mashje and Mashyane  
son of Gayomart, some say  
consort of Nashak  
father of Fravak, Fravakain, Guzhak and Hoshang

Siyamak was said to be the first king and was killed in battle with Angra Many.

**Siyavahsh** (*see* Siyawush)

**Siyavarshan** (*see* Siyawush)

**Siyawush** *Persian*

[Siyavahsh.Siyavarshan]  
son of Kay Kaus and Sudabe

His stepmother made advances which he rejected and she told her husband that his son had tried to rape her. The young man fled from the court but was killed by Afrasiyab.

### Sizajazel

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Sagittarius, the archer

**Sjarr** (*see* Siarr)

**sjen** *Slav*

[sjenovik]  
the soul of a man or an animal acting as the spirit controlling features such as forests and mountains

**sjenovik** (*see* sjen)

**Sjofn** (*see* Siofn)

**Sjofna** (*see* Siofn)

**Sjora** (*see* Sjoran)

**Sjoradare** (*see* Sjoran)

**Sjoran** *Swedish*

[Sjora(dare);=Norse Ran]  
a malevolent sea-spirit

**Skade** (*see* Skadi)

**Skadhi** (*see* Skadi)

**Skadi** *Norse*

[Skade.Skad(h)i.Skathi]  
a giantess  
goddess of winter  
one of the Asynjur  
daughter of Thiassi  
wife of Niord, Odin or Uller  
mother of Frey and Freya, some say  
When her father was killed in Asgard, she demanded that the gods compensate her for the loss. They offered any one of their number as a

husband but she must choose by looking only at their feet. She hoped to choose Balder but got Niord. She was unhappy in the warmth of Noatun and so they moved to her old home, Thrymheim. Niord hated the cold and they finally separated although some stories say that they merely alternated between her home and his, every three days. She is said to have married Odin, bearing his son, Saeming; in other accounts she married Uller, god of winter, after leaving Niord.

When Loki was finally captured and bound, she placed over his head the serpent that constantly dripped venom on him.

She is depicted as a huntress in armour, short-skirted and bearing a spear.

In some accounts Skadi is male and Niord is female.

**skagi** *North American*

a medicine-man of the Haida

**skald** *Norse*

[scald]

a bard

The skalds were the authors of the *Eddas*.

**Skaldatal** (*see* Skaldskaparmal)

**Skaldskaparmal** *Norse*

[Skaldatal]

part of the *Younger Edda*, a book about the skalds and their poetry

**Skamandrios** (*see* Astyanax)

**Skamandros** (*see* Scamander)

**Skamba** (*see* Skambha)

**Skambha** *Hindu*

[Skamba;=Greek Atlas]

a name for Purusha in his role supporting the universe

**Skan** *North American*

['sky']

one of the 4 Superior Gods of the Sioux

an aspect of Wakan Tanka

**Skanda** *Hindu*

['attacker'.Gajavahana.K(a)umara.

Karttikaya.Karttikeya.Subra(h)manya:

=Greek Ares;=Tamil Gajavahana.Seyon]

a war-god and god of Mars

son of Shiva and Parvati  
consort of Devasena, Kumari

and Valli

father of Naigameya, Sena, Sakha and Visakha

He was said to have been generated after thousands of years from a huge pile of semen left over when Shiva and Parvati reduced their love-making. Some say that his father was Agni and his mother was either Ganga, Parvati

or Uma, while others say that he was created to defeat the demon, Taraka.

He is depicted with six faces and twelve arms, riding the peacock, Paravani. (see also Karttikeya)

**Skandar** *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

**Skarp-Hedin** *Norse*

son of Njal and Bergthora  
brother of Grim, Helga, Helgi  
and Thorgerd

It was he who had earlier killed Thrain, one of the Sigfussons, so starting the feud that led to the slaughter of his kinsmen.

He died with the rest of the Njalsson clan when they were trapped in their house, Bergthorsknoll, which was burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men but, before he died, Skarp-Hedin killed Gunnar, one of the attacking force, by hurling at him the jawbone which he had cut from the head of Thrain and kept.

**Skate** *Icelandic*

the Icelandic version of Scyld  
father of Bele

**Skate Woman** *North American*

a spirit in the lore of the Yurok  
tribe

When the original race, known as the Woge, finally died out, Skate Woman carried their creator to another land somewhere over the sea.

**Skatha** *Irish*

[Scathach]  
a warrior-maid  
daughter of Ard and Greimne  
sister of Aifa  
mother of Cuare and Uathach

She lived in the Land of Shadows and taught Cuchulainn and many others the arts of war.

**Skathi** (see Skadi)

**Skeaf** (see Sceaf)

**Skegg-Brodi** *Norse*

son of Thorstein

He grew up to become an even greater hero than his father.

**Skeidbrimnir** (see Skidbrim)

**Skena** (see Scena)

**Skialdarass** *Norse*

[Skjaldarass]  
a name for Uller as shield-god

**Skjaldmeyjar** *Norse*

[Skjaldmeyjar]  
shield-maidens: Valkyries

**Skialf** *Norse*

wife of Agni  
a name of Freya in Sweden  
She killed her husband with her necklace.

**Skidbladner** (see Skidbladnir)

**Skidbladnir** *Norse*

[Skidbladner.Skioblaonir.Skithblathnir]

Frey's ship

This magic ship, built by the dwarf Dvalin and presented to the gods by Loki, was capable of expanding to carry all the gods but could be folded up and carried in the pocket.

**Skidbrim** *Norse*

[Skeidbrimnir]  
a horse of the gods

**Skidd** (see Sceaf)

**Skiddr** (see Sceaf)

**Skidskegg** *Norse*

a name for Odin referring to his  
long beard

**Skilli** *North American*

in the lore of the Cherokee,  
evil witches

These beings were said sometimes to appear at night in the form of owls.

**Skinfaxi** *Norse*

a horse drawing the chariot of Dag,  
god of daylight (see also Ringfaxi)

**Skioblaonir** (see Skidbladnir)

**Skiold** (see Sceaf)

**Skiolding** (see Skjolding)

**Skirflir** *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

**Skirnir<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a servant of Frey

When Frey fell in love with Gerda, Skirnir volunteered to woo her on his master's behalf in return for Frey's magic sword. Riding Bludog-hofi and carrying the sword, the magic ring Draupnir, some golden apples and a reflected image of Frey, he rode to Jotunheim and persuaded Gerda to marry his master.

It was he who fetched the magic fetter Gelgia from the realm of the dwarfs to fasten the wolf Fenris to the rock.

**Skirnir<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

in some accounts, a name for  
Svipdag

**Skirnis-For** *Norse*

[Quest of Skirnir]  
a story in the *Elder Edda* about the  
wooing of Gerda by Skirnir

**Skithblathnir** (see Skidbladnir)

**Skjaldarass** (see Skialdarass)

**Skjaldmeyjar** (see Skjaldmeyjar)

**Skjold** (see Sceaf)

**Skjolding** *Norse*

[Skiolding]  
a deity  
a descendant of Odin's son,  
Skjold (Sceaf)

**Skobelegg** *Russian*

a sleeping hero awaiting recall in the  
hour of his country's need

**Skofnung** *Norse*

the magic sword of the Danish king,  
Hrolf Krakki

**skogsfru** *Norse*

[=Danish skogsnufa:=Swedish skogsra]  
a female wood-spirit

These beings are said to be drawn to camp-fires at night and try to lure away the young men.

**skogsnufa** *Danish*

[=Norse skogsfru:=Swedish skogsra]  
a female wood-spirit

**skogsra** *Swedish*

[=Danish skogsnufa:=Norse skogsfru]  
a female wood-spirit

**skogsradare** (see metsanhaltia)

**skogsyngfru** (see metsanaitstyt)

**Skogul** *Norse*

one of the Valkyries

**Skolawn** (see Sceolan)

**Skoll** *Norse*

a wolf  
offspring of Fenris and  
Gollweig  
one of the Varns

This animal was one of the wolves which pursued the sun and moon, trying to swallow them. When he and Hati succeeded in this, an eclipse ensued. They fed on the marrow from the bones of dead criminals. As crime increased they grew stronger and in the final days they overtook the sun and moon and swallowed them finally.

**Skoyo** *North American*

man-eating monsters, in the lore of  
the Pueblo Indians

**Skrata** (see Skritek)

**Skratti** *Icelandic*

[=German Scrat]  
an imp or devil

**Skritek** *Slav*

[Skrata.Skrzat(ek).Skrzot]  
a Slovene spirit of the household  
This being is depicted as a boy wearing  
a crown.

**Skrymir** *Norse*

[Vasty]  
a lord of the Frost Giants

He was an illusion created by the frost-giants to perplex Thor when he and Loki travelled to Jotunheim.

(see also Utgard-Loki)

**Skrymsli** *Norse*

a giant  
He won a wager with a peasant and demanded the peasant's son as a prize but agreed to forfeit the prize if the



father could hide the child. Odin changed the boy into a grain of wheat hidden in an ear of corn in a wheat-field; Hoenir changed him into a small down feather and concealed him in the breast of a swan; Loki changed him into a fish-egg hidden in the roe of a fish swimming in the ocean: in every case, the giant found the boy. On the last occasion, the boy ran off and, chasing after him, Skrymsli ran head-first into a pointed stake cunningly placed by Loki and was killed.

**Shrzat** (see Skritek)

**Skrzatek** (see Skritek)

**Skrzot** (see Skritek)

**sKu-ina-rgyal-po**  
(see Mahapancharaja)

**sKui-i-rgyal-po** *Tibetan*  
one of the Panchmaharajas  
king of the body

He is depicted riding a white lion.

**Skuld** *Norse*

[Skuldr]  
one of the 3 Norns – the future,  
necessity daughter of Mimir, some  
say

Skuld sometimes rode with the Valkyries. She is depicted as veiled and holding an unopened book.

**Skuldr** (see Skuld)

**Skulla** (see Scylla)

**Skulle** (see Scylla)

**Skunk** *North American*

a character in Navaho lore

In a typical Tar-baby story, Skunk got stuck to a dummy which he had kicked while engaged in stealing corn.

**Sky Elk** *North American*

a sky-spirit of the Iroquois

**Sky Father<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

[Father Sky]  
the supreme deity of the Pueblo tribes  
husband of Earth-Mother  
father of One Alone

**Sky Father<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god

**Sky Father<sup>3</sup>** (see Jupiter.Mixcoatl)

**Sky People** *North American*

the inhabitants of a supposed  
Otherworld in the heavens

**Sky Woman** (see Ataensic)

**Sky Youth** *North American*

a sky-spirit of the Kwakiutl

The cannibalistic female, Tsonqua, fell in love with Sky Youth when she saw a reflection of him in a pool but he was appalled by her advances and killed her.

**Skyamsen** (see Thunderbird<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Skylla** (see Scylla)

**Slaalekam** (see Quaaqua)

**Slagfidr** (see Slagfinn)

**Slagfin** (see Slagfinn)

**Slagfinn<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Slagfidr.Slagfin]

son of Badi

brother of Egil and Volund

When the swan-maidens, Alvit, Olrund and Svanhvit, flew to earth to bathe they left their wings on the shore. Slagfinn and his brothers seized the wings and kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before, homesick, they recovered their wings and flew away. Slagfinn searched in vain for his wife.

**Slagfinn<sup>2</sup>** (see Ivald)

**Slagfinn-Giuki** (see Hiuki)

**Slaigne** (see Slaine)

**Slaine<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*

[Slaigne]

a physician

son of Partholan

**Slaine<sup>2</sup>** (see Slane)

**Slaine the Firlbolg** *Irish*

[Slaigne]

son of Dela

brother of Morca

He was the first high-king of Ireland.

**Slane** *Irish*

[Spring of Health.(Tiopra) Slaine]

the magic well of Dian Cecht

This well (or spring) was reputed to be able to restore dead and dying warriors immersed in its waters. The Fomoiré, led by Ostriallach, prevented this by piling rocks over the spring.

**Slanting Eyes** (see Tsul Kalu)

**Slaughterbridge** *British*

a site on Bodmin Moor said to

be the site of the Battle of

Camlan

**Slave of the Wheel** (see Mogh Ruith)

**Sleemish** *Irish*

[Sliabh Mos]

the site of Curoi's fortress

It was said that the entrance to this fort, which would revolve on Curoi's command, could never be found after dark.

**Sleep Heaven** *African*

the sixth of the 7 heavens of the

Bambara, used as a store for secrets

**Sleep-joy** *Norse*

a name for night

**Sleetcold** *Norse*

the palace of Hel

**Sleipnir** *Norse*

the eight-legged horse of Odin

offspring of Loki and Svadiflare

In some accounts, this animal had only one eye.

**Slemuin** *Irish*

a bull owned by Morrigan

**Sliabh Mos** (see Sleemish)

**Slid** *Norse*

[Slith]

a river in Niflheim filled with swords,

one of the 12 rivers known

as Elivagar

**Slidrugtanni** *Norse*

one of the 2 boars that drew

Frey's chariot

In some accounts, this animal is the same as Gullinbursti.

**slide-rock bolter** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Slieve Fuad** *Irish*

the home of Lir

**Slieve Gallion** *Irish*

the mountain home of Culann

It was here that Finn was put under a spell by Milucra.

**Slievenamon** *Irish*

a fairy mountain

**Slith** (see Slid)

**sliver cat** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**sLob-dpon** (see Rinpochhe)

**slogute** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian spirit: a nightmare

**sluagh** *Scottish*

a fairy race, souls of the

dead, seen fighting in the

sky

**Sma** *Egyptian*

an amulet worn as a love-charm

**smallback**

a name for death

**sMan Bla** *Tibetan*

(one of the) Buddhas of

medicine

**Smara** *Hindu*

a name for Kama as 'memory'

**smashana** *Hindu*

the place where Shiva dances

**Smertrios** *Celtic*

[Smertullos]

a god of war in Gaul

**Smertullos** (see Smertrios)

**Smicrus** *Greek*

a servant of Patron

father of Branchus

He and some other servants caught a swan and gave it to their master, whereupon it turned into a woman who told Patron that Smicrus would bring him good fortune because, it was said, he was descended from Apollo. Patron gave Smicrus his daughter as wife.

**Smieragatto** *Baltic*

[=Finnish Para:=Scandinavian Buttercat]  
a Lappish spirit in the form of a cat  
This spirit is said to bring its owner  
butter, cream and milk.

**Smilax** *Greek*

a nymph  
When she rejected the love of Crocus  
the gods changed him into a flower  
of that name.

**Smintheus** (*see* Sminthius)**Sminthian** (*see* Sminthius)**Sminthius** *Greek*

[Smitheus.Smithian]  
a name for Apollo as guardian  
against mice

**Smirgat** (*see* Smirnat)**Smirnat** *Irish*

[Smirgat]  
daughter of Fothadh Canainne  
wife of Finn mac Cool, in some accounts  
She warned Finn that, if he ever drank  
from a horn, he would die.

**Smohala** *North American*

a 19th c shaman  
He founded the cult of the Dreamers  
in the early part of the century.  
Another shaman, Moses, attacked him  
and thought he had killed him but  
Smohala survived and was rescued  
from the river.

He took advantage of this episode  
to claim that he had, in fact, been  
drowned, had gone to heaven where  
his spirit had talked with the Great  
Spirit and had been sent back to earth  
to spread the Great Spirit's teachings.

**Smok** (*see* Zmek)**Smoking Mirror** (*see* Tezcatlipoca)**Smoking Mountain** *North American*

a Metis hunter  
brother of Broken War Club  
Smoking Mountain and his brother,  
Broken War Club, met a very hairy  
and very strong person called Little  
Man and together they went looking  
for adventure. One day Broken War  
Club stayed in the lodge they had  
found to do the cooking and the other  
pair went hunting. When they  
returned, Broken War Club was still  
moaning from a beating he had  
received from a tiny dwarf and the  
same thing happened next day to  
Smoking Mountain. Little Man stayed  
home the next day and killed the ugly  
dwarf who came out from a deep hole.  
They lowered first Broken War Club  
and then Smoking Mountain into  
the hole in a kettle on a rope and they  
were scared by the noises they heard

so Little Man went down. He was  
attacked successively by monsters with  
two, then three and finally four heads  
and killed all three of them. He  
rescued the three girls the monsters  
had kept locked up and sent them up  
in the kettle together with much  
plunder from the monsters' home.  
When it was his turn to go up, Broken  
War Club cut the rope and they left  
him to die but he managed to climb  
out. For helping them to settle an  
argument, a wasp, a worm and a  
woodpecker each gave him the power  
to assume their shape. He soon  
overtook the fleeing men and killed  
Broken War Club, sending Smoking  
Mountain packing and keeping the  
girls and the treasure for himself.

**Smol** *Irish*

a king of Greece  
When the Nemdians were decimated  
by plague and oppressed by the  
Fomoiré, they appealed to Smol for  
help and he sent supplies and an army  
to help them.

**Smrti** *Buddhist*

a minor god

**Smulkin** *British*

[Snulbug]  
a demon in *King Lear*

**Smyrna** (*see* Myrrha)**Snade Teched** *Irish*

father of Mac Cecht

**Snaer** (*see* Snoer)**Snaggletooth Woman** (*see* Kokumthema)**Snail Maiden** (*see* Nü Wa)**snake**

a scaly, legless reptile with a forked  
tongue, sometimes venomous

This reptile, often under the name  
of serpent, appears in many  
mythologies.

(1) In African lore the snake is  
often depicted with its tail in its  
mouth as a symbol of eternity.

(*see also* ourobos)

(2) In the East Indies they say  
that a woman's menstruation is  
produced from a snake inside her  
body and that babies are produced  
from the snake's body.

The Dayaks believe that their  
ancestors are reincarnated as  
snakes and so refuse to kill them.

In Sumatra, Naga Pahoda appears  
as a serpent in the primeval waters.

Some tribes believe that, if a  
snake enters a house, the person  
who sees it first will die.

(3) In Hindu tradition the snake  
(naga) is a sacred animal. It is said  
to take many forms and is  
described as having a navel in its  
forehead. Some say that the nagas  
can mate with humans.

(4) In Muslim lore, an evil spirit, in  
the form of a snake, lives inside a  
woman's body.

(5) Norse stories include the snakes  
Ofirir and Svafnir who were  
continuously gnawing at the twigs  
of the world-tree, Yggdasril.

(6) In North America, the Navaho  
snake-spirit was involved in a plan  
with Bear, Frog and Turtle to  
capture two maidens from an  
underwater village but the plan  
went awry and the two girls were  
killed. Frog and Turtle were lucky  
to escape with their lives but Bear  
and Snake fared better. This pair  
captured two girls who were  
overcome by the smoke from the  
kidnappers' pipes which made  
Snake and Bear appear as  
handsome braves with whom the  
girls mated. One of the girls, Glipsa,  
escaped when Snake reverted to  
his former shape but he later  
found her and, once again as a  
young man, wooed her. He taught  
her many things, including the  
Hozoni chant, and eventually  
allowed her to return to her own  
people.

(7) In Sumeria, the snake was  
regarded as a sacred animal. They  
say that it acquired the ability to  
slough its skin when it swallowed  
the 'Never-grow-old' plant which  
it stole from Gilgamesh.

**snake<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Naga.Nidhogg.Rainbow

Snake.White Snake of Hangchow)

**Snake Clan Woman** *North American*

a spirit of the Hopi

She was with Sand Altar Woman when  
the latter suffered a miscarriage.

**Snake Dance** *North American*

a fertility rite of the Hopi

This ceremony, used to bring rain and  
fertility to the land, involves live  
snakes and represents the marriage of  
Snake Youth, a sky-spirit, and Snake  
Girl, a spirit of the underworld.

**Snake Girl** *North American*

a snake-spirit of the Hopi

She is regarded as an ancestor of the  
Hopi and also of many reptiles.

**Snake King, The**

(*see* Ch'ang Hao.She Wang)

**Snake People** *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho,  
a race who lived in the underworld,  
one of whom abducted Glipsa

**snake-stone** (*see* ammonite)

**Snake Woman** (*see* Cihuacoatl)

**Snake Youth** *North American*

a sky-spirit of the Hopi

**Snallygaster** *North American*

[Snoligoster]

a monster in Maryland

This beast is envisaged as a huge reptile-like bird which carries off children at night.

**sNam-gsal-ma** (*see* Dipa)

**Snarayatra** *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Jagannath

**Snavidka** *Persian*

a sleet-demon

This being was killed by Keresaspa.

**Snedgus** *Irish*

a priest

He and Mac Riagla went on a voyage that took them to many wonderful places.

**Snegurotchka** *Russian*

[The Snow Maiden]

When she fell in love with a mortal, Lel the shepherd, she emerged from the cold forest and perished in the heat of the sun-god, Yarilo.

**Snenanth** *Roman*

an Italian deity

**Sneneik** (*see* Tsonqua)

**Sneneikulala** (*see* Tsonqua)

**Sno-Nysoa** *African*

the creator-god of Liberia

**Snoer** *Norse*

[Snaer]

a god of snow

a Frost giant

son of Thrym

brother of Drifta, Frosti and Jokul

**Snoligoster** (*see* Snallygaster)

**Snookum** *North American*

an evil spirit in the lore of the Chinook

**Snoqalm** *North American*

a sky-god of the tribes of the north-west

Snoqalm kept all the light in a box. Spider wove a rope for Snoqalm to descend to earth but, while he was there, Beaver climbed up the rope and stole the box, hanging the sun in the sky as he climbed down again.

Other versions say that it was Fox who climbed the rope, changed into Beaver and returned to earth with trees as well as fire. Snoqalm, in his haste to catch the intruder, fell to earth and was killed.

**Snor** *Norse*

wife of Karl

She and Kane were regarded as the founders of the class of husbandmen.

**Snorri Sturluson** *Norse*

[Snorro Sturleson.Sturlason]

(c 1178-1242)

an Icelandic poet and historian

He was the compiler of the *Younger Edda* (1220) and author of *Heimskringla*.

He was murdered when he upset the king of Norway.

**Snorter, The** (*see* Hang)

**Snotra** *Norse*

the goddess of virtue, attendant on Frigga

**Snow Lodge** *North American*

[Snow Tepee.Yellow Paint Lodge]

a magic tepee given to

Sacred Otter by Estonea-  
pesta

**Snow Maiden, The** (*see* Snegurotchka)

**Snow Queen** (*see* Devi.Haimavati.Parvati.  
Queen of Northgales)

**snow snake** *North American*

a fabulous snake

This venomous, pink-eyed snake has a white body and hence is virtually invisible to its enemies when there is snow on the ground.

**Snow Tepee** (*see* Snow Lodge)

**snow wassel** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Snow Woman** (*see* Yuki-onna)

**Snulbug** (*see* Smulkin)

**Snulk'ulxa'Is** *North American*

a primaevial god of the Bella

Coola Indians

**snydal** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**So** *African*

a weather-god of the Ewe people

He is regarded as an aspect of Sodza and Sogben in combination.

(*see also* Xewioso)

**So-at-sa-ki** (*see* Soatsaki)

**So-no-hagaham** *Japanese*

a rope

This rope was used by Omitsumu to tow parts of Korea across the sea to increase the size of his own kingdom.

**Soatsaki** *North American*

[Feather Woman.So-at-sa-ki]

a Blackfoot maiden

wife of Apisuahts

mother of Poia (*see also* Scarface)

**Sobek** (*see* Sebek)

**Sobi-Si** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit depicted

as a soldier

**Sobk** (*see* Sebek)

**Sobrino** *European*

a Saracen

a counsellor of Agramant

When Agramant's forces withdrew from France to relieve the besieged capital, Biserta, Sobrino, Agramant and Gradiiso challenged Florismart, Oliver and Roland to combat to settle their differences. He was badly wounded in the fight which was won by the Christians. He was taken with the wounded Oliver, by Roland and Rinaldo to an island where a hermit cured them both. This hermit had earlier baptised Rogero and now converted Sobrino to the Christian faith.

**Sochla** *Irish*

wife of Carthach

mother of Molua

**Sochos** (*see* Souchos)

**Socht** *Irish*

son of Fitheal

He who owned a sword formerly owned by Cuchulainn. When his grandfather was killed by Duibhdhriu with Socht's sword, the killer was ordered to pay compensation to Socht.

**Socht's sword** *Irish*

a sword formerly owned by Cuchulainn This wonderful sword once belonged to Cuchulainn and came down to Socht. It was once stolen by Duibhdhriu who used it to kill Socht's grandfather. As the result of a judgment by Fitheal, the sword was given to Cormac mac Airt.

It was said that the sword could split a man in half and one half of the body would be unaware that anything untoward had happened to the other half until they fell apart. It was also said that it could split a hair floating on water. (*see also* Amelias)

**Socothbenoth**

a demon said to take possession

of humans

**Sodasi** *Hindu*

a minor goddess

a sakti of Shiva

**Sodem** (*see* Sotem)

**Sodric** *British*

a leader of the Picts in Arthurian

lore

**Sodza** *African*

a sky-god of the Hua

With Sogblen, he is regarded as So.

**Sodzu Baba** *Japanese*

[Old Woman of the Three Roads]  
a woman receiving the souls  
of the dead

wife of Ten Datsu-Ba

She demands money from all who  
arrive at her home on the bank of the  
River of Three Roads and, if it is not  
paid, takes their garments.

(see also Shozuka Baba)

**Soft-Rot** *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter<sup>1</sup>)

**Soga Sadayoshi** *Japanese*

a silkworm breeder

She made a silk cap to keep warm the  
head of an image of Jizo. When she  
died, Jizo himself interceded on her  
behalf with Emma-O, god of the dead,  
and she was returned to life.

**Sogblen** *African*

a messenger-god of the Hua

Acting with Sodza, he is regarded  
as So.

**Sogbo** *African*

a storm-god and god of fire

of the Fon people

son of Lisa and Mawu

brother of Sagbata

He set fire to the earth with his  
lightning but Otuto, the songbird,  
gave the alarm and Mawa sent the rain  
to put out the flames.

In some accounts, Sogbo is  
synonymous with Mawu who, con-  
fusingly, is female and the mother of  
Agbe. Others say that Sogbo is the  
same as Agbe.

**sogpu** (see Abominable Snowman)

**Sohodo-No-Kami** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of scarecrows, guardian  
of fields

**Sohrab** *Persian*

[Suhrab]

son of Rustem and Tamine

He was born after Rustem left Tamine  
and so did not know his father. In later  
years, they met in combat and the  
father unwittingly killed his own son.

**Soido** (see Sido)**Sojo-bo** *Japanese*

a storm-demon, leader of the  
Tengu

**Sokar** (see Seker)**Sokai** (see Seker)**Sokaris** *Greek*

[Soucharis]

the Greek name for Seker

**Sokka** *Korean*

[=Buddhist Shakyamuni]

the force of evil personified

He appeared after Miruk had created

the universe and fought many battles  
with him. Miruk finally abandoned the  
world and returned to the heavens.

**Sokkvabekk** (see Sokvabek)**Sokkvabekkr** (see Sokvabek)**Soko<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Tsoche]

a creator-god of the Nupe

people

**Soko<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a guardian god

He and Fukaoitso were derived

from Kongorikishi.

**Soko-no-kuni** *Japanese*

a name for the underworld,

Yomi-tsu-kuni, as 'the hollow

land'

**Sokogba** *African*

a Nupe god of anger

**Sokozutsumo** *Japanese*

a sea and fish-god

**Sokumapi** *North American*

a Blackfoot brave

He was captured by a bear who taught  
him the arts of magic and instructed  
him to make a spear decorated with  
parts of a bear and eagle feathers.  
When Sokumapi returned to his tribe,  
he made such a spear, the power of  
which routed the Crows who attacked  
his tribe and he became a famous  
war-chief.

**Sokvabek** *Norse*

[Sokkvabekk(r)]

the home of Odin and Saga, goddess

of history

This crystal palace was built under the  
waters of a clear stream, the 'stream of  
time and events'.

**Sol<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was said to be able to stand all day  
on one foot and was one of the party  
that accompanied Culhwch in his  
quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Sol<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

a sun-goddess

daughter of Mundilfoeri

sister of Mani

wife of Glaur

wife of Ivald, some say

mother of Iduna, some say

She guided the chariot of the sun on  
its journey through the heavens.

In some accounts she is called Sunna.

**Sol<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

[Sol Indiges.Sol Invictus:=Greek Helios]

the sun-god: a name for Mithra

**Sol<sup>4</sup>** (see Apollo.Helios)**Sol Indiges** (see Sol<sup>3</sup>)**Sol Invictus** (see Sol<sup>3</sup>)**Solanang** *Pacific Islands*

a deity who appeared in both  
male and female forms

**Solanus** *Roman*

[=Greek Ap(h)eliotes]

a wind from the north-east quarter

**solar bark** *Egyptian*

the boat in which the sun-god

Ra, or a dead pharaoh, travelled

through the underworld

There is general agreement that there  
were two such boats, one used during  
the day, the other at night, but less  
agreement as to what they were  
called. Some say the day-boat was  
Manjet, others that it was Meseket  
(Mesektet, Mesenktet, Me'enzet) or  
Semketet, while some say that the  
night-boat was Meseket or Semketet.

**Solario** *European*

a nephew of Gaudisso

This name was used by Sherasmin  
when he went to Gaudisso's court to  
rescue Huon.

**solarism**

over-reliance on sun-myths as an

explanation of mythology

**Solarljod** *Norse*

[Song of the Sun]

a Christianised poem in the

*Elder Edda*

**Solas**

[Stolas]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to have wide knowledge of  
herbs and astrology and appears in the  
form of a raven.

**Solbon** (see Tsholbon)**Soldan** *British*

a king in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

husband of Aducia

When Arthur exposed his shield, the  
king's horses were so terrified that they  
overturned his chariot and he was torn  
to pieces.

**Solday**

[Shabbathai]

a demon associated with the planet

Saturn and Saturday

**Soldier of Spain** (see Miles Hispaniae)**Solemn Ones** (see Furies)**Soleuiel** (see Soleviel)**Soleviel**

[Soleueil]

a demon

**Soley** *Norse*

a princess

daughter of Visivald

sister of Gullbra

half-sister of Hiarandi



She promised to marry the slave Gol if he would kill an unwanted suitor but, when he did what she asked, she changed places with a servant-girl who married Gol in her place. She then left the court and went into the remote area of the country where Vilmund lived. He found her lost shoe and, after many adventures with Hiarandi, returned her to her family.

**Solitary Youth**

[Mac(h)aomh an Uaignis]

son of the Vagrant Youth by a princess of Orkney

**Soloman** (see Saloman)**Solomon<sup>1</sup>** Muslim

king of the world, animals and spirits: a dragon-slayer

He killed Jarada's father but she nevertheless married him and persuaded him to worship her father's image, whereupon god stripped him of his magic powers.

These powers were invested in a ring made of twelve jewels presented by the four animals, the four angels and the four spiritual beings who paid homage to Solomon when he became king. Each of these stones bore a secret mark or character. When he finally recovered the ring, his powers returned and he forced Jarada to convert to Islam.

It was said that he travelled on a flying carpet which was supported by jinns who were so huge and ugly that they frightened all into accepting Islam.

**Solomon<sup>2</sup>** (see Saloman)**Solon** Greek

one of the Seven Sages

**Solonga loa** West Indian

a group of Haitian voodoo spirits based on the deities of the Congo

**Solphine** West Indian

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Solyman** European

a Saracen king

In *Jerusalem Delivered*, this king fought bravely but was killed by Rinaldo.

**Solymans** (see Solymi)**Solymi** Greek

[Solymans.Solymoi]

a warrior race

**Solymi** (see Solymi)**soma<sup>1</sup>** Hindu

[sudha(n)]

a drink of the gods, later personified as a god

In some accounts, soma is the same as amrita, though others regard amrita

as a food, soma as a drink. Some say that it was the juice of a climbing plant, others that (like amrita) it was created at the Churning of the Ocean, still others that it fell as rain when the gods pressed it through holes in a celestial sieve.

One story says that soma was present in the heavens before the gods lived there and was retrieved by the children of Suparni.

The gods placed soma in the hands of the archer Gandharva for safe-keeping but he was unable to prevent Agni, in the form of a hawk, from seizing it. (see also amrita.jambu)

**Soma<sup>2</sup>** Hindu

[Chandra.Orb of Night.Oshadhi-Pati.

Prajapati.Syenabhrita]

a name for Chandra

son of Atri and Anasuya

son of Parjanya, some say

husband of Rohina or Suryaa

father of Bharda and Durvasas

the divine drink personified

In some accounts he married the many daughters of Daksha who cursed him when he neglected them. As Soma became weaker as a result of the curse, all the creatures on earth became weaker as well until Daksha was forced to lighten the curse. Now the moon, ruled by Soma, weakens and recovers every month. (see also Chandra)

**Somadeva** Hinduan 11th c writer, author of *Katha-Sarit-Sagara***Somanatha** Hindu

a name of Shiva as Lord of the Moon

**Somapa** Hindu

the spirit of Brahma, a class of Priti

**Somaskanda** Hindu

an aspect of Shiva

**somatomancy**

divination using parts of the human body

**Somavita** Hindu

a moon-goddess

**Sombre Warrior** (see Kuei Shen)**Someone Powerful** North American

a Cherokee name for the creator-spirit

**somhlth** Irish

[soulth.sowlth]

a shapeless supernatural being

(see also samhailt)

**Somin-Shorai** Japanese

a god of hospitality

brother of Kotan-Shorai

He gave hospitality he could ill afford to the god Buto who appeared

in the guise of a beggar. The god rewarded him with a straw rope which, when placed across the doorway of the house, protected the occupants from disease.

**Sommonacodum** Thai

a saviour god

**Somnus** Roman

[=Greek Hupnus.Hypnus]

the god of sleep

son of Nyx

twin brother of Mors

**Somtus** (see Harsomtus)**Son** Norse

a bowl, 'expiation'

This was one of the three vessels into which the dwarfs Fialar and Galar drained the blood of Kvasir, whom they had killed to obtain his knowledge, from which they brewed the magic drink which endowed all who drank it with the power of poetry and music. Another was known as Boden.

**Son-Gon** Korean

son of a nobleman

He dreamed about a heavenly maiden who later became his wife and they had two children. While Son-Gon was away from home, a servant-girl named Mewol, who had been Son-Gon's mistress, told his parents that his wife had been unfaithful to him. They treated her so cruelly that she killed herself with a dagger but, though her spirit returned to heaven, her body remained as fresh as ever and, when Mewol confessed her wicked lies and repented, Son-Gon's wife was allowed to return to her husband.

**Son of Ammon** (see Alexander<sup>4</sup>)**Son of Heaven<sup>1</sup>** Chinese

the ruler of China, regarded as a deity

**Son of Heaven<sup>2</sup>** (see Tenshi)**Son of Light** North American

a hero of Hopi myths

When his wife was abducted by Man-Eagle, Son of Light set out to recover her. With the help of Spider Woman, a mole and several birds, he reached Man-Eagle's lair and defeated him in several contests of magic in the last of which Man-Eagle was burned to death. Spider Woman restored the ashes to a young man who undertook to mend his ways.

**Son of Svarog** (see Dabog)**Son of the Hazel** (see Mac Cool)**Son of the Lion** (see Shih-tzu-pi-ch'iu. Singhalaputra)**Son of the Plough** (see Mac Cecht)**Son of the Spear** (see Mac an Luin)



**Son of the Waves** (*see* Dylan)

**Son of Three Dogs** *Irish*

[Mac na Tri Con]

a name given to Lugaid, son of Curoi

This name arose because his mother was said to have slept with Conall Cearnach and Cuchulainn, as well as her husband. (*see also* Lugaid<sup>2</sup>)

**Sondenach** (*see* Sondennath)

**Sondennath**

[Sondenach]

an evil demon, depicted as a huntsman

**Song of God** (*see* Bhagavad-Gita)

**Song of Govinda** (*see* Gita-Govinda)

**Song of Hiawatha** *North American*

a long poem by Longfellow relating the life and death of the hero, Hiawatha

**Song of Roland**

(*see* Chanson de Roland)

**Song of the Blessed Lord**

(*see* Bhagavadgita)

**Song of the Guru** (*see* Guru-Gita)

**Song of the Lord** (*see* Bhagavadgita)

**Song of the Ruler** (*see* Ishvara-Gita)

**Song of the Sun** (*see* Solarljod)

**Song of Ullikummi** *Hurrian*

the story of the conflict between the gods

**Song-t'sen Gam-po** *Tibetan*

[Sron-btsan-sgam-po]

a warrior-king

He married Wen-Cheng and Bhṛkuti to increase his realm. They converted him to Buddhism and they lived in a statue of Avalokiteshvara.

**Songkran** *Thai*

a festival in honour of the god Phra In. It is said that Brahma lost his head in a wager with Phra In and the head was handed into the safekeeping of seven goddesses. They pass the head from one to another to signal the start of the New Year.

**songlines** *Australian*

[dreaming lines]

the trails of music and words left by ancestors of the Aborigines

When the ancestors rose from their sleep during the Dreamtime they sang men into existence. Each left a musical trail as a means of communication between men.

**Sonjara** (*see* Sunjata)

**Sonna** (*see* Jundeī Kwannin)

**Sonneillon**

[Sonnillon]

a demon of hate opposed to St Stephen

**Sonnillon** (*see* Sonneillon)

**Sonobé** *Japanese*

a retainer of the Lord of Kishiwada

When the spirit of Yenoki appeared as

a handsome young man and carried off several maidens who had been involved in lewd dancing, Sonobé was sent by his master to tell Yenoki that the tree in which his spirit lived would be cut down unless he stopped seizing the village girls. Yenoki told Senobé where he could find the girls, who had been tied to trees, and he released them.

**Sons of Aymon** *European*

[Four Sons of Aymon]

these are given as Alardo, Guichard,

Ricardo and Rinaldo

**Sons of Bor** *Norse*

the gods Odin, Ve and Vili who killed Ymir and built the world from his body

**Sons of Eochu Muigmedon**

(*see* Adventures of the

Sons of Muigmedon)

**Sons of Hilal** (*see* Banu Hilal)

**Sons of Horus** *Egyptian*

[Amentī]

the 4 gods guarding the organs of the deceased and the 4 quarters of the earth

These deities are given as Tuamutef, the jackal-headed guardian of the stomach and the east; Hapy, the baboon-headed guardian of the lungs and the north; Amset, the human-headed guardian of the liver and the south; Qebsehsenuf, the falcon-headed guardian of the intestines and the west.

**Sons of Maghegh** (*see* Imagheghan)

**Sons of Mil** (*see* Milesians)

**Sons of Miled** (*see* Milesians)

**Sons of the Dark**

Manichaean spirits who swallowed the light (*see also* Archons)

**Sons of Turenn** *Irish*

the children of Turenn by Brigit or,

some say, by Dana

the brothers Brian, lúchar

and lúcharba

As punishment for killing Cian, the brothers were required to get a chariot, the hound Fail Inis, three apples from the Garden of the Sun, seven magical pigs from Asal, a magical spear from the Persian king, a golden cooking-spit from the undersea island of Finchory, a pigskin owned by Tuīs that could heal any wound on which it was laid, and then give three shouts on the hill protected by Mochaen. They carried out all these tasks but were killed by Mochaen and his sons who were themselves killed

in the battle. The pigskin (or, in some accounts, Lugh's magic cloak) could have healed them but Lugh refused to let them use it.

(*see also* Tri de Dana)

**Sons of Usna** *Irish*

[Sons of Usnech]

the brothers Ainle, Ardan and Naisi. Ainle and Ardan accompanied Naisi and Deidre when they eloped to Scotland and died with him when Conor mac Nessa had all three of the brothers killed when they returned to Ireland.

**Sons of Usnech** (*see* Sons of Usna)

**Sontso**

*North American*

[Big Star]

a Navaho deity

**Sonx**

(*see* Senx)

**Soogaot**

*North American*

son of Kindawuss by a bear

brother of Cunwhat

**Sootash**

*Turkish*

[=Chinese Yü:=Persian Yeshm]

jade or a drink made from it

(*see also* Yü<sup>1</sup>)

**soothsay**

foretell the future: a prediction

**soothsayer**

one who foretells future events

**Sopatrus**

*Greek*

a man who killed an ox

When an ox ate the cereal that Sopatrus had offered as a sacrifice to the gods, he slew it, immediately regretting his action. He fled to Crete and, when he was cursed by famine, instituted the Bouphonia.

**Sopdet**

*Egyptian*

[=Greek Sothis]

a goddess, the star Sirius personified

wife of Sah

mother of Soped

She is sometimes depicted as a woman with a star on her head.

**Sopdu**

(*see* Soped)

**Soped**

*Egyptian*

[Sop(e)du]

a hawk-headed guardian god of

the east

son of Sah and Sopdet

**Sopedu**

(*see* Soped)

**Sophia**

*European*

wife of Bertoldo

mother of Rinaldo

She and Bertoldo appear as the parents of Rinaldo in *Jerusalem Delivered*.

(*see also* Pistis)

**Sophocles**

*Greek*

(BC 496-406)

a poet and dramatist

He is said to have written some 120 plays, including *Ajax*, *Antigone*, *Electra*, *Ichneutae*, *Oedipus at Colonus*, *Oedipus Rex*, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, *Philoctetes*, *Triptolemus* and *Trachininae*.

**Soprosyne** *Greek*

a goddess, temperance personified

**Sopona** *African*

the small-pox god of the Yoruba

**Soranus** *Roman*

an Italian god

**Sorath**

a demon of the sun

**sorcerer**

one who performs magic or witchcraft

**sorcery**

divination aided by evil spirits:

magic: witchcraft

**Sore-Gus** *African*

[Sun-ram]

a sky-god and sun-god of the Hottentot

He is envisaged as a golden-fleeced ram.

**Soredamor** *British*

daughter of Lot

sister of Gawain

wife of Alexander

mother of Cligés

**soreisha** *Japanese*

[tam-ya]

a small Shinto household shrine

dedicated to ancestors

**Sorgalant** *European*

a Saracen king

husband of Esclaramonde

His wife had an affair with his captive, Vivien, and the lovers fled together when the king found out.

**Soripada** *East Indian*

a Sumatran earth-goddess

**Sorli** *Norse*

son of Jonakur and Gudrun

In some versions of the story of Gudrun and Atli, Gudrun survived an attempted suicide by drowning and married King Jonakur by whom she had three more sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli.

When her daughter, Swanhild, was killed by King Ermenrich, Gudrun ordered her three sons to avenge Swanhild's death.

En route, Hamdir and Sorli killed their younger brother, Erp, deeming him to be too young for such a mission. When they found the king, they cut off his hands and feet and would have killed him, had not Odin intervened. The brothers were stoned to death, on the orders of Odin, by the king's subjects.

**Sorlus of the Forest** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

brother of Brian of the Forest

He fought his brother to decide which of them should chase the white stag that had interrupted Arthur's wedding feast. Gawain, who had been given this task by the king, stopped the fight and sent them to submit themselves to the king.

**soroka** *African*

oracles of the Zande

**Sororia** *(see Juno)*

**Sorrlog** *Celtic*

Lord of Old Sarum

husband of Eigin

**Sors** *Roman*

a god of fortune

**Sorta ketse** *(see Toste-mari)*

**Sorta pairam** *(see Toste-mari)*

**sortes**

divination by random opening

of a book

'Sortes Biblicae' refers to this practice when the Bible was used.

'Sortes Homericae' involved the use of a text by this poet, such as his *Odyssey*.

'Sortes Prenestinae' involves scattering letters of the alphabet from a jar and using words so found as prophetic.

'Sortes Sibyllinae' involves drawing verses of prophecy from a jar or throwing dice to choose such verses.

'Sortes Virgilianae' refers to the practice when the book used was Virgil's *Aeneid*.

*(see also bibliomancy, rhapsodomancy)*

**sortilege**

[sortilegy]

divination by drawing lots:

foretelling the future

**sortilege** *(see sortilege)*

**sortition**

the casting of lots by such means

as throwing dice, spinning pointers,

etc.

**Sos** *Greek*

the Greek form of the Egyptian Shu.

**Sosan-Desa** *Korean*

a magician

He was challenged to a contest of magic by Samyong-Dang. They each swallowed live fish and regurgitated them; those swallowed by Sosan-Desa lived, Samyong-Dang's died. When they each built a pile of eggs, Samyong-Dang started at the bottom but Sosan-Desa started at the top. Sosan-Desa finally offered his guest

a bowl full of needles, saying they were noodle soup. Samyong-Dang refused them but his host ate them all and Samyong-Dang was forced to concede that his host was the greater magician.

**Soshans** *(see Saoshyant)*

**Soshyant** *(see Saoshyant)*

**Sosil** *(see Muggo)*

**Sosioch** *(see Sraosha)*

**Sosipolis** *Greek*

a child who became a serpent

When the Arcadians attacked Elis, a woman appeared who gave her new baby to the Eleans as she had been instructed to do in a dream. When the child was placed in front of the Elean troops, it turned into a fearsome snake, the sight of which routed the Arcadians. The snake then disappeared into the earth.

**Sosol**

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal

sign Scorpio

**Sosom** *(see Sido)*

**Sosondowah** *North American*

an Iroquois hunter

He had been taken up to heaven to guard the goddess of the dawn but fell in love with the mortal princess, Glendenwitha. When he took the form of a hawk and carried the maiden up to heaven, the goddess was so angry that she changed her into the morning star.

**Sospita** *(see Sispes)*

**Soté** *Norse*

a pirate

He stole a magic armband from Volund and buried himself alive with his treasure. The armband was recovered by Angantyr, Belé and Thorsten on one of their many voyages.

**Sotem** *Egyptian*

[Sodem.Sozem]

a god of hearing

**Soter** *Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'saviour'

**Sothis** *Egyptian*

the Greek name for Sopdet

**Sotre** *European*

an ugly French imp

He is said to appear in the form of a whirlwind, causing women and children to be carried away.

**Sotuknang** *North American*

a creator-god of the Hopi

son of Taiowa

father of Kokyangwuti

When the first humans, created by Kokyangwuti, became wicked, he

sent a flood to kill them but their creator led many of them from the lower regions to the earth's surface and they survived to spread across the face of the land.

**Soucharis** (see Sokaris)

**Souchos** *Greek*

[Sekonopis.Sochos.Suchos]  
the Greek name for the Egyptian  
god Sebek

**Souconna** *Celtic*

a goddess of the Saône

**soul**

an immortal part of man and, in  
some authors, of animals

The idea of a soul appears in  
many religions and mythologies  
and is thought variously to reside  
in blood, the brain, the intestines  
or in such organs as the heart,  
liver or kidneys.

(1) In some African societies, a man  
has four souls, women and children  
only three. One of these souls can  
leave the body during sleep.

(2) In the East Indies, the  
Papuan say that the soul (sovai)  
survives death.

(3) The Chinese envisage two types  
of soul, the hun and the p'ò.  
Everybody has three hun (the spirit  
soul) and seven po (the spirit which  
maintains the body).

(4) In Egypt, it was said that there  
were two souls; the ba which could  
leave the body and take any form,  
usually that of a bird, and the ka  
which lives on after death.

(5) Early Hebrew lore tells of a  
three-part soul, comprising the  
neshemah, the refesh and the ruach.

(6) The Malay soul (sumangat) is  
said to leave the body during illness.

(7) Muslim lore says that all  
humans, animals and plants have  
souls. After death, the soul may live  
in the form of a white dove,  
sheltered by god's throne, though  
others say that souls are kept in the  
crops of green birds in heaven.

(8) Some North American Indian  
tribes also believe in two souls – a  
small one in the heart which goes  
west at death and which can be  
reborn four times, and a large soul.  
The latter was given by the hero,  
Wisaka, whereas the small soul is  
the gift of the supreme deity. Other  
tribes believe that the soul has a  
separate existence as a star. Still  
others believe that some animals

have souls which leave the body  
finally only after it has been killed  
four times.

(9) In Siberia, the Buriats say that  
there are three souls in each  
person; one dies, one becomes a  
ghost and one is reborn.

(10) In South America, some  
equate the soul with a reflection in  
a mirror or in water, or with one's  
shadow; others say a person has  
several souls situated in various  
parts of the body. Some say there  
are only two souls, one kind, the  
other vicious. The soul is not  
always thought of as immortal.

(11) In the West Indies, the Haitian  
zombie is the body of one whose  
soul has been taken over by a  
sorcerer who uses it to control them.

**soul animal**

an animal into which the soul of a  
human is reborn

Another type of soul animal is an  
animal born at the same time as a  
human being, perhaps even a long way  
off, both being linked by fate.

**Soul of Grief** (see Tristram)

**Soul of the Mirror** (see Yayoi)

**soul worship**

the worship of ghosts

**soulth** (see somhlth)

**Soului** *African*

a god of vegetation and wealth  
of the Hua people

**Soumilliot** (British)

father of Fergus, king of Lothian

**Soundiata** (see Sunjata)

**Sourakata** *African*

the first bard among the Mande  
people, said to have descended  
from heaven

**Source of Flowers** (see Xochipilli)

**Sousson-Pannan** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit  
This being is reputed to be covered  
with sores and to drink blood.

**Southiel, Ursula** (see Mother Shipton)

**Souw** (see Sido)

**sovai** *East Indian*

[sovar]  
in Papuan lore, the soul

**sovar** (see sovai)

**sovereignty** (see sovranty)

**Sovranty of Ireland** *Irish*

[Sovereignty of Ireland.Spirit of Ireland]  
the personification of kingship  
A female, usually old and wrinkled but  
turning into a beautiful maiden, who  
determines the rightful claimant to the  
throne.

**sowth** (see somhlth)

**Sown-men** *Greek*

[Spart(o)i]  
a race of warriors

When Cadmus killed the guardian  
water-dragon of the Castilian spring,  
that had slain some of his companions,  
he sowed its teeth in the ground.  
Immediately, warriors sprang into  
being, fully armed, and when Cadmus  
threw a stone amongst them, they  
fought amongst themselves until only  
five were left. These five were  
Chthonius, Echion, Hyperenor, Pelorus  
and Udaeus, and they served Cadmus  
and helped him to build the city of  
Thebes.

The teeth left over from this  
operation were later sown by Jason  
with similar results. (see also Sparti)

**Soyal** *North American*

[Soyal(un)a]  
a nine-day Hopi festival, held at the  
winter solstice, instigating the return  
of the Katchinas

**Soyala** (see Soyal)

**Soyaluna** (see Soyal)

**Sozem** (see Sotem)

**Space of Cold Death** (see Mate-Anu)

**Space of Extreme Cold**

(see Whakerere-Anu)

**soyoko** *North American*

monsters of the Hopi

**spadisir** *Norse*

[spakonur.volur.vol(v)a]  
wise women: witches: spae-wives: a  
description of the Norns

(see also disir.vala)

**spae** *Scottish*

divine: foretell: prophesy

**spaeman** *Scottish*

[spaer]  
a diviner: prophet

**spaer** (see spaeman)

**spawives** *Scottish*

witches: fairies: female soothsayers

**spagyric**

pertaining to alchemy

**spagyric food** (see elixir of life)

**Spain** *Irish*

a name used for the Land of  
the Dead: the home of the Milesians

**spakonur** (see spadisir)

**Spandaramet<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

[Spantaramet.Spentaramet]  
a name for hell

**Spandaramet<sup>2</sup>** (see Armaiti)

**Spantaramet**

(see Armaiti.Spandaramet<sup>1</sup>)

**sparrow** *Greek*

a bird sacred to Aphrodite

- Sparte** *Greek*  
daughter of Eurotas  
wife of Lacedaemon  
mother of Amyclas and Eurydice
- Sparti** *Greek*  
[Spartoi]  
the 5 surviving Sown-men and  
their descendants  
The five were Chthonius, Echion,  
Hyperenor, Pelorus and Udaeus. Their  
descendants were said to have a birth-  
mark in the shape of a spear-head.  
(*see also* Sown-men)
- Spartoi** (*see* Sparti)
- spatulomancy**  
divination from burning shoulder-  
blades
- Spaul** *North American*  
the supreme god of the Indians of  
Queen Charlotte Island  
This being is envisaged as a benevolent  
raven who killed the evil Queenah.
- Spealan** *Irish*  
a noble  
He gave a feast to which he invited  
Cormac mac Airt after he had given up  
the throne in favour of his son Cairbre.  
Cormac died at the feast when a fish  
bone got stuck in his throat.
- spear-bhean** *Irish*  
a woman seen in a dream or vision: a  
sorrowing spirit
- Spear of Pisear** *Irish*  
a name for lightning,  
the magic spear of Lugh  
which he received from  
Pisear
- Spearmasters** *African*  
priests of the Dinka people
- Speckled Knight** *British*  
one of the knights defeated by The  
Great Fool
- Speckled Hen, The** *Irish*  
one of the halls at Emain Macha  
(*see also* Red Branch<sup>1</sup>)
- spectre**  
a ghost
- Spectre Huntsman** *Malay*  
a hunter  
His wife gave birth to twins while he  
was away looking for a mouse-deer  
which she had asked him to get for  
her and he had promised never to  
return until he found one. This he  
never did. His son, when he grew up,  
looked for his missing father and  
found him in the forest, covered with  
moss. He had learned magic by which  
he made many people ill and he  
instructed his son as a doctor so that  
he could cure them.
- Speewah** *Australian*  
a fictitious cattle-station where  
everything is bigger or better
- spell**  
an incantation used by witches,  
etc. to entrance
- Spell of Odin's Ravens**  
(*see* Hrafna Galdur Odins)
- Spénag Menog** (*see* Spenta Mainya)
- Spendarmad** (*see* Armaiti)
- Spendarmat** (*see* Armaiti)
- Spenjaghyra** *Persian*  
a demon killed by Vazishta  
(lightning)
- Spentaramet**  
(*see* Armaiti.Spandaramet<sup>1</sup>)
- Spenishta** *Persian*  
one of the 5 types of sacred fire  
This type of fire burns in paradise  
in the presence of Ohrmazd, the  
supreme divinity and hence is the  
holiest of all. (*see* Bahram fire)
- Spenser, Edmund** *English*  
(1553-1599)  
a poet  
He wrote *The Faerie Queene*.
- Spenta Armaiti** (*see* Armaiti)
- Spenta Mainya** *Persian*  
[(Spénag) Menog.Spenta Mainyu]  
a name and attribute of  
Ahura Mazda as 'the bounteous  
spirit', the good principle  
one of the 7 Ameshas
- Spenta Mainyu** (*see* Spenta Mainya)
- Spercheius** *Greek*  
a river-god  
father of Menestheus by Polydora  
father of Dryops, some say
- Spermo** *Greek*  
one of the Oenotropoe  
daughter of Anius and Dorippa  
sister of Elais and Oeno
- Spes** *Roman*  
a goddess, hope personified
- spetake** *North American*  
[=Chinook ikanam:=Kwakiutl nuyam:  
=Tshimshian adaox]  
a myth, in the lore of the  
Thompson Indians
- Sphaerus** *Greek*  
the charioteer of Pelops
- sphinx<sup>1</sup>**  
an image of a hybrid animal  
with the body of a lion,  
representing, in some cases,  
a sun-god  
The most widely-known is the huge  
statue (the Great Sphinx) of a  
recumbent lion with a human head,  
sited at Giza in Egypt.  
Other forms exist; the androsphinx

has a male human head, the criosphinx  
has a ram's head and the hieracosphinx  
has the head of a hawk, in each case on  
the body of a lion.

A black sphinx symbolises evil, a  
white one symbolises goodness.

Aker, the Egyptian god of the  
underworld, is sometimes depicted as a  
double-headed sphinx.

(*see also* Sphinx<sup>2</sup>)

**Sphinx<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Phix.The Strangler]

a winged monster, part woman,  
part lion, with the tail of a  
serpent

This beast, daughter either of Orthrus  
and Chimaera or of Typhon and  
Chimaera or the serpent Echidna, was  
sent by Artemis to ravage Thebes  
after Laius had abducted Chrysippus.  
Some accounts say it was sent by  
Hera, others by Apollo or Dionysus.  
In all versions, she killed and ate any  
traveller who failed to answer the  
riddle given to her by the Muses and  
was herself killed when Oedipus  
successfully replied. Some accounts  
say that she threw herself over a cliff,  
others that Oedipus drove her over the  
cliff at sword-point.

(*see also* Riddle of the Sphinx)

**sphondulomancy**

divination from spindles

**Spider<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a trickster-god of the Temne

This being is also regarded as a wise  
deity.

**spider<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a female creator-spirit

Some tribes assert that the spider wove  
earthly phenomena (including plants,  
animals and mankind), the web of fate  
and the alphabet.

**Spider Man** (*see* Ictinike)

**Spider, Mr** (*see* Anansi)

**Spider Woman** *North American*

a Hopi spirit

She helped Son of Light to recover  
his wife who had been abducted by  
Man-Eagle. (*see also* Hahah Wugtu.

Kokyangwuti.Naste Estsan.

Old Spider)

**spigena** (*see* laumé)

**Spinagros** *European*

a giant in Italy

**Spiniensis** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**spirit**

a ghost: a disembodied soul; the  
breath of life

**Spirit Dog** (*see* Pono-Kamita)



**Spirit-land** (*see* Ghost-land)

**Spirit of Ireland** (*see* Sovranty)

**Spirit of Rain** *Japanese*  
an attribute of Inari as embodied  
in the fox

**Spirit of the Stranger**  
(*see* Komba Ralingki)

**Spirit of the Wind** *Chinese*  
a spirit which leads those souls due for  
reincarnation over the bridge to the  
Tower of Forgetfulness

**Spirit Star** *North American*  
a Pawnee sky-spirit

**spirit trap** *South American*  
a plaited object of great intricacy

This object is used by the natives of  
the Guianas to frustrate the activities  
of spirits. It can be left on a path so  
that any following spirit will waste  
time puzzling over it, allowing the  
intended victim time to escape.

**spirit world**

the land of the dead

**Spirits of Solomon** *Mesopotamian*  
72 rebellious demons

Solomon is said to have put these  
beings into a 'brass vessel' and thrown  
it into a lake from where it was  
recovered by the Babylonians who  
thought it contained great treasures.  
When they opened it, the demons  
escaped.

**Spiritual Dragon** *Chinese*  
one of 4 Dragon Kings, responsible for  
rain and wind

**spiritualism**  
the belief that we can communicate  
with the spirit world, generally  
through the agency of a medium

**spiritus mendaciorum**  
the second order of demons,  
the spirits of falsehood,  
ruled by Pytho

**Spitter<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
a spirit of the Philippines

There are said to be eight of these  
spirits who take charge of the newly  
dead. If one of them spits on a living  
person, that person will fall ill with  
some disease, probably leprosy. They  
can be guarded against by two other  
spirits known as Tudong and  
Yungayung.

**Spitter<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Tefnut)

**Spityura** *Persian*  
brother of Yima  
He was said to have killed his brother  
by sawing him in half.

**Splendid Mane** (*see* Aonbharr)

**splinter cat** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Split Boys** *North American*

[Half Boys]  
twin culture-heroes of the Kiowa  
Although these boys were twins, one  
was born some time before the other  
and was playing by himself when the  
second was born. He threw his hoop  
into the air, something he had been  
forbidden to do, and, when it fell on  
his head, he turned round and found  
his new brother standing there. They  
did many things that they were not  
supposed to do but yet they survived.  
On one occasion they escaped from  
a charging buffalo by changing them-  
selves into moles.

**Spring Boy** (*see* Throwaway)

**Spring-snake Charm** (*see* Ch'iu She)

**spodomancy**

[tephromancy]  
divination from ashes

**Spoils of Annwfn, The** *British*

[Preiddeu Annwfn]  
a poem by Taliesin

This poem relates the exploits of King  
Arthur in his quest to win the magic  
cauldron in the underworld. He took  
three shiploads of warriors on the  
expedition but only Arthur and seven  
others survived.

A similar story is that of Bran's  
invasion of Ireland to recover Branwen.

**spook**

a ghost

**Spotted Eagle** (*see* Wanblee Geshka)

**spriggan** *British*  
a Cornish goblin living in stones

**Spring and Autumn Annals**  
(*see* Ch'un-ch'iu)

**Spring of Health** (*see* Slane)

**Spring Ox, The** (*see* Mang Shen)

**sprite**  
a brownie, elf, gnome or goblin

**Spumador** *British*  
King Arthur's horse (Spenser)

**Spurius Lartius** *Roman*  
[Lartius]

a friend of Horatius  
He and Titus Herminius helped  
Horatius to defend the Sublician  
bridge over the Tiber against the  
attacking Italians under Lars Porsena.

**Spurius Tarpeius** *Roman*

father of Tarpeia  
**sPyan-ras-gzigs** *Tibetan*  
[Chen-re-zi.Chenresi]  
a monkey-god  
consort of sGrol-ma

He and sGrol-ma are regarded as  
the progenitors of all living things  
and he is manifest in the Dalai Lama.

In some accounts, this is the  
Tibetan name for Avalokiteshvara.

**Squash** *North American*  
daughter of Eithinoha  
sister of Bean and Onatah

**Squonk** *North American*  
a monster with loose skin covered  
with warts

This beast spends much of its time  
beneath hemlock trees, weeping in  
grief at its own ugliness. Squonks are  
capable of evading capture by  
dissolving completely into a pool of  
tears and bubbles when cornered.

**Sradda** (*see* Shradda)

**Srahman** *African*  
a Xhosa nymph of the silk-cotton tree  
wife of Sasabonsum

She instructed travellers in the lore of  
the forests.

**Srahmandazi** *African*  
the Xhosa paradise

**Sraoscha** (*see* Sraosha)

**Sraosha** *Persian*  
[Craosa.Sosiosch.Sraoscha.Surush:  
=Muslim Jibril]  
guardian of the earth during the  
hours of darkness

an aspect of Ahura Mazda, obedience':  
He was regarded as the ear that heard  
the cries of man and, with Mithra and  
Rashnu, a judge who weighed souls in  
the scales in the underworld.

In some accounts, he is one of the  
Amesha Spentas or of the Yazatas.

**Srat** *Slav*  
a flying demon

**Sravakas** *Buddhist*  
the arhats, considered as auditors of  
the Good Word and very wise

**Sravan Belgola** *Jain*  
[Sravana Belgola]  
a sacred rock

**Sravana** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Sravana Belgola** (*see* Sravan Belgola)

**Sravistha** (*see* Dhanistha)

**Sreang** (*see* Sreng)

**Sreca** *Serbian*  
[=Russian Dolya]

a benevolent female deity  
She determines a mortal's fate at  
birth and is regarded as the converse of  
Nesreca.

**Sredoï** *Serbian*  
a man betrothed to Iconia

His intended bride was carried off  
by Theodore.



- Sreng** *Irish*  
[Sreang]  
a Firbolg warrior  
When the Danaans landed in Ireland, they suggested that they share the island with the Fir Bolg. They could not agree and fought the first Battle of Moytura, during which Sreng met Nuada and cut off his hand (or arm, in some accounts) which Dian Cecht later replaced with a silver model.  
He became the king of the Firbolg.
- Sri'** *Hindu*  
[Anushayina.Shri.Shru.Sridevi]  
an early goddess  
consort of Dharma or Vishnu  
She was later assimilated by Lakshmi or Sarasvati. (see also Devi Shri)
- Sri'** *Jain*  
[Shri.Shru.Sridevi]  
a goddess
- Sri'** *Tibetan*  
[[dpal-iden] Lha Mo.Lhamo.Machi-pal  
Lha-mo.Shri.Shru.Sridevi]  
a Buddhist goddess of disease,  
protector of the Dalai Lama  
one of the dharmapalas  
a terrible aspect of Devi  
consort of Shisrte  
She is said to bring death and disease to mankind.  
She came to earth as a mortal and became the consort of Shisrte, king of Lanka. They had a son but Sri killed him and drank his blood.  
She is shown dressed in the skins of the dead, rides a mule and lives on a diet of human flesh and blood.  
She is sometimes depicted as having three heads and three eyes.
- Sri-gaja** *Hindu*  
[Megha]  
a white elephant associated  
with Lakshmi
- Sri Lanka** *Hindu*  
the island of Ceylon (Lanka) regarded  
as a goddess  
This island was the site of the epic battle between Rama and Ravana described in the *Ramayana*.
- Sri lantra** (see Sri Yantra)
- Sri Yantra** *Hindu*  
[Sri Lantra:=Chinese Yin-Yang:  
=Japanese In-Yo:=Tibetan Yab-Yum]  
a diagram, using concentric  
circles, lotus petals and  
9 triangles  
This diagram is said to represent  
the male and female energies of  
the cosmos.
- Sridevi** (see Sri)
- Srikantha** *Hindu*  
one of the vidyesvaras  
an aspect of Shiva
- Srimala** (see Shrimala)
- srin** *Tibetan*  
early inhabitants of Tibet  
These beings, armed with catapults and slings, were the precursors of the human race. Next came the lha.
- Srin-po** *Tibetan*  
a class of deity: ghouls: vampires
- Sripada** (see Footprints of Buddha)
- Srishok** *Persian*  
a celestial ox due to be sacrificed at  
the renovation following the end  
of the world
- Srivasumukhi** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Vasudhara
- Srivasundara** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Vasudhara
- Srivdyadevi** *Hindu*  
a terrible goddess
- Srogbdag** *Buddhist*  
a Tibetan deity or demon  
brother of Rigs-bu-mo  
He is regarded as an assistant to Lcham-Sring and is depicted riding a wolf.
- Sron-btsan-sgam-po** (see Song-tsen Gam-po)
- Srosh** *Persian*  
a messenger of the gods  
It was his duty to tell the king when his time on earth was up.
- Sru** *Irish*  
an ancestor of the Irish  
grandson of Gaedheal Glas  
son of Esru  
father of Eber Scot  
He led his people from Egypt, where they were persecuted, to Scythia, crossing the Red Sea with four ships holding twenty-four wedded couples. After quarrelling with the Scythians, they were led to Spain by Breoghan and later to Ireland by Milesius.
- srungma** *Tibetan*  
a group of Bon deities assimilated into  
the Buddhist pantheon
- Srvara** *Persian*  
a storm-demon  
This being was slain by Keresaspa.
- Ssebinitu** *African*  
a name of Katonda as 'lord of all'
- Ssewannaku** *African*  
a name of Katonda as 'eternal one'
- Ssu** *Korean*  
a fabulous dog or the unicorn
- Ssu Fang** *Chinese*  
the 4 cardinal points guarded by  
the Ssu Ling
- Ssu Fu** *Chinese*  
[Four Supplements]  
one of the parts of the *Tao Tsang*, the  
canon of Taoist literature  
One of the works in this part of the *Tao Tsang* contains the *Tao Te Ching*. The other part is known as the *San Tung*.
- Ssu-hsien** (see Four Saints)
- Ssu Ling** (see Four Auspicious Animals)
- Ssu-ma Kuang** *Chinese*  
one of the disciples of Confucius  
allowed to sacrifice in the Temple  
of Confucius
- Ssu-ma Ta Shen** (see Ma Wang)
- Ssu Ming'** *Chinese*  
a legendary hero  
He assisted the gods in controlling events on earth. In some accounts he is divided into two, the deities Shang T'ai and Wen Ch'ang.
- Ssu Ming'** (see Tsao Chün)
- ssu-niu** *Chinese*  
dragons said to appreciate music
- St Brendan's Isle** (see Island of the Blessed)
- St Patrick's purgatory** *Irish*  
a cave said to be an entrance to  
the underworld
- Sta-au** *North American*  
ghosts of the wicked in the lore of the  
Blackfoot Indians
- Stackalee** *North American*  
[Stackerlee.Stagolee]  
a black stoker on a steamboat  
He sold his soul to the Devil for a magic stetson which made him invulnerable to fire and enabled him to change shape as he wished. Even the Devil got fed up with his troublemaking and arranged for his hat to be stolen by a man who Stackalee shot.
- Staff of Fate** (see Kala-danda)
- stag**  
the male deer  
Technically, a stag is over four years old; over five years it is referred to as a hart.  
(1) In Greece the deer was regarded as the animal of Diana.  
(2) The Japanese regard the deer as the animal of Jurojin.  
(3) In Mesopotamian lore the deer was a symbol of fertility.  
(4) In Norse mythology four harts, Dain, Davalin, Duneyr and Durathor, grazed on the shoots of the world-tree Yggdrasil.  
(5) In Welsh stories the Red Stag of Redynvre is one of the animals

- consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.
- Stag-gdon-can** *Buddhist*  
the Tibetan name for Vyaghravaktradakini
- Stag-Minos** (*see* Minelaphos)
- Stag of Redenure**  
(*see* Red Stag of Redynvre)
- Stag of Rhedynfre**  
(*see* Red Stag of Redynvre)
- Staka-pas** *Russian*  
[Kan Pa. Kuvan Pas. Onto]  
an evil deity  
husband of Bonto  
When regarded as husband and wife, this couple are referred to as Onto and Bonto.
- Standing Hollow Horn** *North American*  
chief of the Sioux when White Buffalo Woman came to visit them
- sTang-lha** *Tibetan*  
the gling-chos heaven  
This realm, ruled by dBangpo-rgyabzhin, is the highest of three (or four) realms and contains the branches of the tree the roots of which are in the underworld, Yog-klu.
- Stanitakumara** *Jain*  
a minor god  
one of the 10 Bhanavasi
- Stanzaic Morte Arthur** *British*  
a long poem dealing with the later life and death of King Arthur
- Staphylus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a goat-herd of Oeneus  
He is said to have discovered the grape and given it to Oeneus.
- Staphylus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a god, the grape-cluster personified  
son of Dionysus and Ariadne  
brother of Phanus  
father of Rhoeo  
one of the 50 Argonauts
- Staphylus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Delos  
In some stories, he married Chrysothemis when she fled to Delos to escape death at the hand of Orestes.
- star** *Mesopotamian*  
the symbol of An
- Star Boy** *North American*  
the son of a maiden who rose up to heaven and married Star Husband
- Star Country** *North American*  
the sky, in the lore of the Hopi
- Star Creator** *South American*  
a creator-god of Tierra del Fuego  
After the original giants inhabiting the earth had been killed, Star Creator made the ancestors of the present tribes from clay.
- Star Festival** (*see* Hoshi matsuri)
- Star-folk** *North American*  
in the lore of the Algonquians, the beings who live in the heavens  
These handsome beings sometimes descend from their beautiful Star country to earth on ropes spun by the spider.
- Star Husband** *North American*  
a heavenly being who married an earthly maiden when she rose up to heaven
- Star-maiden** *North American*  
a fairy who came to earth in a basket  
One such being married Algon, another married Cloud Carrier. In the story of Algon, he found a fairy-ring on the prairie and watched as twelve star-maidens descended from the sky in a basket and danced round the ring. He tried several times to catch the youngest star-maiden, without success, and finally turned himself into a mouse. When she tried to kill him, he returned to his normal form and carried her off. They married and had one son. Some years later, she made another wicker-basket and, taking the child with her, ascended to her home in the sky.  
When the boy was grown up, he asked to see his father so they came back to earth in the basket. Algon returned to the skies with them, taking parts of all the animals and birds with him. The star-people each took one of the fragments and became the animal or bird whose part they had chosen. Algon, his wife and son, all became falcons.
- Star of Dignities** (*see* Lu Hsing)
- Star of Emoluments** (*see* Lu Hsing)
- Star of Happiness** (*see* Fu Hsing)
- Star of Longevity** (*see* Shou Shen)
- Star of Officials** (*see* Lu Hsing)
- Star of Quarrels** (*see* Lo-hou)
- Star of the Sea** (*see* Isis)
- Star Woman** *South American*  
a supernatural female  
An ugly man, whom no woman would marry, wished for a star as a wife. A woman then appeared who married him and he immediately became handsome and very successful. The Star Woman then took him to her own home in the sky but he found it too cold up there and died.
- Stariat** *Irish*  
an ancestor of the Fir Bolg  
son of Nemed  
father of Semion
- Starkad** (*see* Starkader)
- Starkader** *Norse*  
[Hrossharsgrani. Starkad(r). Starkath(r)]  
an eight-handed warrior  
He was a favourite of Odin and was given the gift of poetry.
- Starkadr** (*see* Starkader)
- Starkath** (*see* Starkader)
- Starkathr** (*see* Starkader)
- Starn<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
son of Sera  
brother of Agnoman and Partholan, in some accounts  
father of Tuan mac Carell
- Starn<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
son of Nemed, in some accounts
- Stata Mater** *Roman*  
a fire-goddess  
She was said to be able to make fires stand still.
- Stater** *British*  
[Staterius]  
a Welsh king  
He fought against Dunvallo Molmutius and was killed in battle.
- Staterius** (*see* Stater)
- Statius** *Roman*  
a 1st c BC poet  
He was the author of *Achilleis*, *Thebais*, etc.
- Statue of Zeus** *Greek*  
a huge statue, in gold and ivory on wood, made by Phidias  
This statue was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.
- Staurus** *Egyptian*  
the tree of life: the cross of Osiris as the symbol of immortality
- Steingud** *Norse*  
a woman due to be born after Ragnarok as the progenitor of a new race
- Stella Maris** *Greek*  
the Greek name for Isis
- Stellio** *Greek*  
a young boy  
He was changed into a lizard by Demeter for making a joke about the rate at which she ate her food.
- Stentor** *Greek*  
a herald at Troy  
His voice was said to be as loud as the combined voices of fifty other men. He died in a shouting match with Hermes.
- Stephan** *Serbian*  
a hero  
brother of Demitrius  
When the Turks attacked Belgrade, Demitrius fled and Stephan was captured. Despite offers of wealth and power, he resisted all attempts to

make him embrace the faith of the Turks and escaped death only when the princess, Haykoon, fled with him and, converting to the Christian faith, married him.

**Sterculia tree** *Korean*  
the tree of life: the tree supporting the world

**Sterculius** *Roman*  
[Stercutus.Sterquilinius]  
a name for Picumnus as a god of manuring

**Stercutus** (*see Sterculius*)

**Sterope**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Asteria.Asterope]  
a nymph, one of the Pleiades  
daughter of Atlas by Hippodamia or Pleione  
mother of Oenomaus by Ares  
wife of Oenomaus, some say  
(*see also Electra*<sup>3</sup>)

**Sterope**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Asterope]  
daughter of Acastus and Hippolyta or Astydamia  
sister of Laodamia and Sthenele

**Sterope**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*  
[Asterope]  
daughter of Cepheus

She was given a lock of Medusa's hair by Heracles who instructed her to show it above the city walls to frighten off any invading forces.

**Steropes** *Greek*  
['lightning']  
one of the 3 original Cyclopes  
son of Uranus and Gaea

**Sterquilinius** (*see Sterculius*)

**Stesichorus** *Greek*  
a 6th c BC poet

He wrote *Oresteia* and stories of the Calydonian boar-hunt and the tenth labour of Heracles.

**Sthanu** *Hindu*  
a name for Shiva as an ascetic

**Sthavira** *Buddhist*  
the Sanskrit version of the Pali Thera  
a name for an arhat

**Stheno** (*see Stheno*)

**Sthenealus** (*see Sthenalus*)

**Stheneboea** (*see Anteaia*)

**Stheneboia** (*see Anteaia*)

**Sthenele** *Greek*  
daughter of Acastus and Hippolyta or Astydamia  
sister of Laodamia and Sterope  
wife of Menoetius  
mother of Patroclus

**Sthenelus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
[Sthenelaus]  
one of the Epigoni

son of Capaneus and Evadne  
father of Cometes and Cylarabes  
He was one of the soldiers hidden inside the wooden horse at Troy.

**Sthenelus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*  
[Sthenelaus]  
son of Androgeus or of Actor  
brother of Alcaeus

He and his brother served as slaves to Heracles on his ninth Labour to atone for the murder of two of Heracles' crewmen by subjects of his brother, Alcaeus. Heracles made them rulers of Thasos.

**Sthenelus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*  
[Sthenelaus]  
a king of Mycenae  
son of Perseus and Andromeda  
brother of Electryon  
husband of Nicippe  
father of Alcinoe, Eurystheus and Medusa

He seized the throne of Mycenae when Electryon was accidentally killed by Amphitryon.

Some say that Sthenelus was killed by Hyllus.

**Sthenno** (*see Stheno*)

**Stheno** *Greek*  
['mighty'.Stheino.Sthenno]  
one of the 3 Gorgons  
daughter of Phorcus and Ceto  
sister of Euryale and Medusa

**Stigarde** *Norse*  
a name for Sceaf in some stories

**Sthi** *Balkan*  
a female demon in Albania

In some accounts she is a fire-breathing dragon who guards a hoard of treasure.

**Stilbe** *Greek*  
daughter of Peneus and Creusa  
sister of Cyrene, Daphne and Hypseus  
Some say that she was the mother by Apollo of the Centaurs and the Lapiths.

**Stillevolk** (*see Dwarfs*)

**Stimula** *Roman*  
a minor goddess

A goddess who excites passion in women. In some accounts, she is identified with Semele.

**Stinger** (*see Girtab*)

**Stolas** (*see Solas*)

**Stone Boy** *North American*  
[Iyan Hoshi]  
a Sioux hero

Five brothers lived with their sister and they survived by hunting. On each of five consecutive days, one of the brothers failed to return from the

hunt and the girl was left to fend for herself. Desperate for food, she swallowed a pebble hoping to die. Instead, four days later she gave birth to a boy who grew very quickly to manhood. When she told him about her five missing brothers, he vowed to find them and bring them back. After travelling for four days he came to a teepee where an old hag offered him food. When he discovered that she had tried to poison him, he killed her and then unpacked the five bundles standing in the corner. Inside he found the dried bodies of the five missing men. Instructed by a pile of talking bones, he built a little sweat-house in which he restored his uncles to life.

In the Ojibway version, Stone Boy was the twin brother of Wene-boozho, both of whom were fathered on a maiden by Geesis, the sun.

**Stone Coat** *North American*  
a giant in the lore of the Ute

A young boy of immense strength came to Stone Coat's lodge, despite a warning from his father, and was challenged to eat one bear before Stone Coat could eat the other. By deception, the boy won and was challenged to kick a log higher than the giant could. The boy won, kicking the log very high so that when it fell on Stone Coat it killed him. The boy had earlier killed a family of thunder-spirits and later killed a gambler who had made a practice of decapitating those who lost to him at dice. He also helped the Bear and Wolf tribes to win a ball game and they invited him to become their chief, an honour he gave to his father.

**Stone Giant** *South American*  
a giant of the Yahgan people of Tierra del Fuego

The only vulnerable parts of his body were the soles of his feet and he was killed by a humming-bird who discovered this and attacked him.

**Stone Giants** *North American*  
the original inhabitants of the land of the Iroquois

These giants were defeated by the thunder-god, Hinun, who persuaded his brother, the west wind, to blow the giants over the edge of a deep ravine where they all perished.

**Stone Man** (*see Darukaviteré*)

**Stone Men** (*see Hayunu*)

**Stone of Destiny**

[Coronation Stone.Fal(stone).Jacob's Pillow.Jacob's Stone.Lia Fail.Stone of Fal. Stone of Scone.Tara Stone]  
the stone on which the Pictish kings sat at their coronation

It is said to be the stone used as a pillow by Jacob, mentioned in Genesis, which was brought to Ireland by a princess called Tea or by Gaedheal. It was later taken to Iona and thence to Scone in Scotland, finally ending up in England as the Coronation Stone. It was said to roar when a new monarch sat on it, so confirming his right to the throne.

Other versions say that there were two such stones, the Lia Fail of Ireland, discovered by Conn Ceadchathach, and a similar stone (Jacob's Pillow) in Scotland brought to Scotland from Egypt by Gaedheal.

**Stone of Dylan** (see Maen Dylan)

**Stone of Fal** (see Stone of Destiny)

**Stone of Scone** (see Stone of Destiny)

**Stone People** *Greek*

a race created after the flood

The sole survivors of the flood, Deucalion and Pyrrha, threw stones over their shoulders, creating a new race to repopulate the earth.

**Stone Woman** (see Maiso)

**Stonehenge** *British*

a megalith on Salisbury Plain

Some say that these stones were originally standing in Ireland as the Giant's Ring. In some versions, they were brought over to England and re-erected by Merlin's magic or, some say, with the help of the Devil. In other stories, the structure was built by the druids.

**Stoneribs** *North American*

a hero of the tribes of the north-west son of Volcano Woman

He skinned the halibut which an eagle dropped on to the shore and, wearing the skin, took the form of a halibut and swam south towards the sound of voices calling for help. He found a tribe starving and helped them to collect mussels for food. When the monster whale, Qagwaai, wrecked some of the tribe's canoes, killing the occupants, Stoneribs lured the monster to the surface and, when it chased his canoe, mouth agape, Stobneribs jumped into the gaping maw and killed the monster by shooting it from the inside. He then skinned the whale and, by wearing

the skin, was able to become a whale himself. Another monster trapped Stoneribs but he was able to escape by changing back to a halibut.

When he finally returned home, he took off the halibut skin and hung it up to dry. An eagle swooped down and carried off the skin and, thereafter, Stoneribs remained his normal human shape but became known as Crystalribs.

**stones**

some stones are said to have the power to conjure up or to ward off demons

Among the many stones to which such powers are attributed are anachitis, anacithidus, antiphates, chrisoletus, chrysolite, coral, kinocetus, pontica and synochitis. (see also sacred stones)

**Stones of King Arthur's Knights**

(see Cerrig Marchogion)

**stoorworm** *Scottish*

a huge water-monster with venomous breath

Assipattle killed this monster, after thirty-six great warriors had failed. The stoorworm swallowed him when he went out in his little boat to fight it, so he cut open its liver and pushed in burning peats which he had brought with him. The dead body became Iceland and the monster's teeth fell out to form the Orkney Islands.

**stopan** *European*

a Bulgarian spirit of an ancestor acting as guardian of the house

**Storia del Merlino** *Italian*

a 14th c Italian life of Merlin

**stork<sup>1</sup>** *European*

a sacred bird in Sweden

**stork<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the bird sacred to Hera

**Storm-serene** (see Bilskirnir)

**Storm Winds** *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers created by Tiamat

**Stormalong** *British*

a sailor-hero

One explanation for the white cliffs of Dover is that his great ship, *Courser*, scraped the sides of the Dover Straits as it passed through. It also carved out the Panama Canal when driven ashore by a storm.

**Story-tree** *African*

in the lore of the Chaga, a tree that reached the sky

This tree grew on the spot where a sheep and a cow had been sacrificed, following the death of a young girl

who had sunk into a quagmire at that point. Two boys who climbed the tree disappeared into the heavens and were never seen again.

**Stove God** (see Kitchen God)

**Stoymir** *Slav*

a sleeping knight

He sleeps, with his companions-in-arms, in a cave in Bohemia awaiting a call to arms in an alternative version of the Wenceslas story.

**Stradwawl** *Welsh*

wife of Coel and mother of Gwawl, in some accounts

**Strangler, The** (see Sphinx<sup>2</sup>)

**Strassburg, Gottfried von** *German*

a 13th c writer who contributed to the Arthurian legends

**strenae** *Roman*

twigs used in the New Year festival

These twigs were taken from a grove sacred to Strenia and were given as tokens of good fortune.

**Strenia** *Roman*

[=Greek Hygeia:=Roman Salus]

a Sabine goddess of the

New Year festivities

**Stretcher** (see Procrustes)

**Stribog** *Slav*

[Stribogu]

a wind-god and god of wealth

**Striboga** (see Stribog)

**Stricta** *Greek*

[Stricte]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Stricta, tore him to pieces.

**Stricte** (see Stricta)

**striges** *Roman*

blood-sucking monsters

**String Man** (see Hi Haela)

**String of Lights** (see Deepavali)

**Striped marten** (see Hua-hu Tiao)

**Stroke Lad** (see Amadan)

**Stromkarl** *Scandinavian*

[Neck(ar).Necker.Nickel.Nicker.Nicor.

Nix(ie).Nixy]

a fish-tailed water-spirit, male

In Norway, this being is a spirit of the waterfall and a wonderful musician.

In Sweden, it is the spirit of any body of freshwater.

**Strong One** (see Guhyaka)

**Strophades Island** *Greek*

the home of the Harpies

**Strophius<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of Phocis

husband of Anabixia



father of Pylades  
He sheltered the young Orestes when he fled after the murder of his father Agamemnon by Clytemnestra.

**Strophius<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

king of Phocis  
son of Pylades and Electra

**Stumphalides** (*see* Stymphalian Birds)

**stryge**  
a ghost or vampire

**Strymo** *Greek*

daughter of Scamander  
wife of Laomedon  
mother of Antigone, Clytius, Hesione, Hicetaon, Lampos, Podarces, Thymoetes and Tithonus

In some accounts, she is referred to as Placia.

**Strymon** *Greek*

a river-god  
father of Boreas by Eos, some say  
father of Phesus by Euterpe, some say

**Studas** *German*

father of Heime

He gave Heime the sword Blutgang with which to challenge Dietrich.

**stupa** *Buddhist*

[caitya.dagaba.dagoba.tope:=Pali thupa]  
a mound or shrine containing relics of the Buddha or a saint

(*see also* pagoda)

**Sturlason** (*see* Snorri Sturluson)

**Sturleson** (*see* Snorri Sturluson)

**Stux** (*see* Styx)

**Stybjorn** *Norse*

[Styrbjorn]

an enemy of Eric the Victorious

He fought with Eric who swore to sacrifice himself to Odin if he were granted victory. The god intervened on the side of Eric and Stybjorn's men were rendered blind and then swallowed up in an avalanche.

**Stygeros** *Greek*

a name for Hades as 'hateful one'

**Stygian oath** *Greek*

an oath sworn on the River Styx which was regarded as irrevocable

**Stygian nymphs** *Greek*

nymphs in Hades

These nymphs were in charge of the accoutrements of Hades – the helmet of invisibility, the winged sandals and the magic wallet – which were borrowed by Perseus when he set out to kill the Medusa.

**Stymphalian birds** *Greek*

[Stumphalides.Stymphalides]

man-eating brazen birds

These birds which thronged the

Stymphalian Marshes were dispersed or killed by Heracles as his sixth Labour. Those that escaped flew to the island of Aretius where they later harassed the Argonauts.

They were described as being part crane, part eagle, part stork, and having feathers like arrows.

**Stymphalian Marshes** *Greek*

the home of the Stymphalian birds

**Stynphalides** (*see* Stymphalian Birds)

**Stymphalus** *Greek*

a king of Arcadia  
son of Elatus and Laodice  
brother of Aepytus, Cyllen and Pereus  
father of Parthenope

Pelops pretended to be his friend but murdered him during his attempt to conquer Arcadia.

**Styrbjorn** (*see* Stybjorn)

**Styx<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['hateful'.Stux: =Japanese Sodzu Baba]

a sea-goddess, chief of the Oceanids

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

wife of Pallas

wife of Hades, some say

mother of Bia, Cratus, Nike

and Zelos

She sent her four sons to help the gods in the battle with the giants and was rewarded with a place as the river of oaths in the underworld. (*see* Styx<sup>2</sup>)

**Styx<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

['hateful'.Stux:=Babylonian Hubur:

=Hindu Rasa:=Norse Leipter]

one of the rivers in Hades

The Styx was said to encircle the underworld nine times and was regarded as the river of the unbreakable oath. A god who broke an undertaking sworn on the Styx was rendered unconscious for nine years, followed by nine years (some say one year) in exile. Mortals were poisoned by the waters of the river if they broke an oath.

Some say it was this river, rather than Acheron, over which Charon ferried the souls of the dead.

**Su** *South American*

a legendary monster

This cruel beast had the head of a woman, the forelegs of a tiger, the hindlegs of a wolf and a tail like a huge leaf which it used to protect its young in times of danger.

It was reputed to kill its own young rather than allow them to be captured.

**Su** (*see* Shu<sup>2</sup>)

**Su-Mitra** *Hindu*

[Sumitra]

third wife of Dasa-ratha

mother of Lakshmana and Shatrughna  
Vishnu gave the childless Dasa-ratha a portion which he shared between his three wives. Si-Mitra received a quarter and produced twin boys, Lakshmana and Shatrughna.

**Su-p'in-t'e** *Chinese*

[Su-p'in-t'o]

the Chinese version of Subhinda

(*see* Nandimitra)

**Su-p'in-t'o** (*see* Su-p'in-t'e)

**Sua** *South American*

a sun-god and culture-hero of the

Muyscaya Indians

consort of Cuchaviva

In some accounts he is equated with Bochica.

**Suac** *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Philippines

His fame was due to the club which he stole from one of the giant bungisngis which enabled him to kill other monsters and all his enemies.

**Suadela** *Roman*

[=Greek Peitho]

the goddess of persuasion, particularly in romance, seduction and love

**Suaixtis** *Prussian*

[Suaitix]

a god of light

**Suaixtix** (*see* Suaixtis)

**Sualdaim** (*see* Sualtam)

**Sualdaimh** (*see* Sualtam)

**Sualdam** (*see* Sualtam)

**Sualdamh** (*see* Sualtam)

**Sualt** *Irish*

an ancestor of Finn mac Cool

son of Ealtan

father of Trenmor

**Sualtam mac Roth** *Irish*

[Sualda(i)m(h).Sualtaim]

an Ulster chieftain

husband of Dectera

the earthly father of Cuchulainn

In some accounts, Cuchulainn was the son of Dectera by Lugh who had spirited her away to the Otherworld on her wedding eve but he was raised by Sualtam as his own son, then called Setanta.

In the battle with the forces of Connaught, he rallied the warriors of Ulster to save the province. In doing so, he spoke before the druid Cathbad and, for this breach of protocol, cut off his own head on the sharp edge of his shield but the head still gave out the rallying cry.

**suan-i** *Chinese*

dragons depicted as seated under the feet of the Buddha



**suan side** *Irish*  
sleep induced by the fairies

**Suanan** *Irish*  
a poet at the court of Conor mac Nessa

**Suantrade** *Irish*  
a harpist  
son of Uaithne and Boann  
brother of Gentrade and Goltrade  
He and his brothers played music so sad that men died weeping as they listened.

**Suarga** (see Svarga)

**Subadra** *East Indian*  
[Sembadra:=Indian Subhadra]  
sister of Baladewa  
wife of Arjuna

**Subaga** *African*  
in the lore of the people of Mali, these are people who can leave their own bodies and enter those of others

**Subahu** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Sunanda  
When Damayanti arrived at his court after weeks of wandering, he gave her shelter and made her an attendant on his daughter, Sunanda.

**Subala** *Hindu*  
a king  
father of Gandhari

**Subhadra** *Hindu*  
[=East Indies Dewi Shri.Sembadra.Subadra]  
a goddess  
daughter of Surabhi or Vasudeva  
sister of Krishna  
mother of Abhimanyu by Arjuna

**Subhaga** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Subhamekhala** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Subhinda** (see Nandimitra)

**Subhuti** *Buddhist*  
[=Tibetan Rab-'byor]  
an incarnation of the Grand Lama  
He is said to have been a Naga in a previous existence.

**Subrahmanya**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
[Brahmayus.Subramanya]  
a minister at the court of Shankha  
husband of Brahmavati  
father of Maitreya  
In some accounts, the husband of Brahmavati and father of Maitreya is referred to as Brahmayus.

**Subrahmanya**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[Subramanya]  
a warrior-god  
a form of Karttikeya or Skanda  
son of Agni and Svaha  
brother of Ganesha, some say  
He was created by Shiva to kill an

asura who was attacking a rishi. By looking into the depths of a lake, Shiva engendered six infants. Parvati embraced the babies and compressed them into one child with six heads. This hero cut the asura in half, using one half to make the peacock which he uses as his vahama. The other half became the cockerel which is one of his symbols.

In this form, he was consort of Dewanei and Walliamei.

His various symbols include a bow and a cockerel.

**Subramanya** (see Subrahmanya)

**Succat** *Irish*  
a nickname for St Patrick

**Succor Benoth**

a demon of jealousy  
He is said to be a eunuch in hell and a personal favourite of Persephone.

In black magic he is the chief eunuch of the Royal Household.

(see also Succoth Benoth)

**Succoth Benoth** *Mesopotamian*  
the Semitic version of Sarpanitu

**succubi** (see succubus)

**succubos** (see succubus)

**succubus**

[succubos: plur=succubi]

a demon in the form of a female

which attacks sleeping men and

has intercourse with them

**Sucellos** (see Sucellus)

**Sucellus** *Roman*

[Sucellos.The Good Striker.The Hammer

God:=Irish Dagda:=Roman Dis.Silvanus]

a Celtic thunder-god in Gaul

consort of Nantsovelta

He is sometimes depicted with a three-headed dog and a raven and holding a mallet (or hammer) which he used in two ways. When he struck the earth with it, plants appeared. He also used it to strike the dying to give them a quick release.

When depicted beside Nantsovelta, they are accompanied by symbols of prosperity and domesticity.

**Suchada** (see Sujata)

**Suchiloma** *Hindu*

one of the Yakshas

**Suchimukha** *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of misers who have strands of barbed wire wound round their bodies.

**Suchos** (see Souchos)

**Sucking Monster** *North American*

in Indian lore, a monster which sucks

in his victims instead of eating them

**Suclagus**

a fire-demon

**Suculae** *Roman*

[=Greek Hyades]

the Roman name for the Nysaeen nymphs (Hyades)

**Sucunyum** *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god and god of the underworld

brother of Hachacyum

He carried the sun-god Ah Kin back through the underworld each night ready for his next journey across the sky.

**Sudabah** (see Sudabe)

**Sudabe** *Persian*

[Sudabah]

a Yemeni princess

wife of Kay Kaus

mother of Siyawush

**Sudaram** (see Sudrem)

**sudarshana** *Hindu*

Vishnu's discus which he used as

a weapon

**Suddhodama** (see Shuddhodhana)

**Suddhodana** (see Shuddhodhana)

**Suddhodhana** (see Shuddhodhana)

**Sudeva** *Hindu*

a Brahmin

He acted as a counsellor to King Bhima who sent him out with 100 others to search for his daughter, Damayanti, who had disappeared when her husband, Nala, left her. Sudeva found the missing princess at the court of King Subahu.

**sudha** (see amrita.soma)

**sudhan** (see amrita.soma)

**Sudhapani** (see Dhanvantari)

**Sudharma** (see Shudharma)

**Sudharmar** (see Shudharma)

**Sudhavan** *Hindu*

an archer-god

**Sudika-Mbambi** *African*

['thunderbolt']

a hero of the Mbundu people of

Angola

son of Nzuadia

twin brother of Kabundungulu

He was said to have been born armed and holding the tree of life, the Kilembe, and immediately set off in pursuit of the evil Makishi who had attacked his tribal village, assisted by the four Kipalende. His first wife was the daughter of a witch but he married a second wife, daughter of the king of the underworld, where he had been swallowed by the fish (or crocodile), Kimbuji, but rescued by his own

brother, Kabundungulu. The brothers later fell out and fought, after which they went their separate ways.

**Sudjumna** *Hindu*  
son of Vaivasvata

He is said to have changed sex quite often.

**Sudolisa** *Slav*  
a princess

The ogre Kostey cast a spell on her which put her into a long sleep. She was rescued by the prince, Junak.

In some versions she is described as a fairy, wisdom personified.

**Sudrem** *Afghan*  
[Sataram.Sudaram.Sujum]

a Kafir weather-god  
husband of Nangi-Wutr

father of Disani  
He was created either from the branch of a juniper bush or from the breath of Imra.

**Sudri** *Norse*  
one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (south)

**Sudurjaya** *Buddhist*  
a minor goddess  
one of the bhumis

**Sudurmukha** *Hindu*  
an evil king, the second incarnation of Kubera (see Kubera)

**sueje** (see *suoje*)

**Suje-lodde** *Baltic*  
a Lapp which reveals the names of those about to die

This spirit is said to appear in the form of a bird.

**Suen** (see *Sin<sup>4</sup>.Suin*)

**Suffete of the River** *Pboenician*  
a river-beast

This animal fought on the side of Khoser-et-Hasis in his battle with Baal.

**Sugaar** *European*  
a male spirit of the Basques

This being takes the form of a snake which lives underground but can fly. Some say that Sugaar is the devil while others regard him as a form of Maju.

**Sugarloaf Mountain** *North American*  
the home of the Karok guardian spirit, Ai'krer

**Sugata** *Buddhist*  
a name for the Buddha as one who follows the proper path  
(see also *Tathagata*)

**sugi** *Japanese*  
a tree often planted near a shrine, the favourite home of the Tengu

**Sugiwara-no-Michizane**  
(see *Michizane-no-Sugiwara*)

**Sugnedydd** *Welsb*  
father of Sugyn

**Sugriva** *Hindu*  
[Nala]

a monkey-god, king of monkeys  
son of Surya  
husband of Ruma

His brother, Balin, deposed Sugriva but Hanuman sought the help of Rama who killed Balin and restored Sugriva to the throne. In gratitude, Sugriva helped Rama in his attack on the fortress of Ravana who had abducted Sita, the wife of Rama, building a bridge of floating stones from India to Ceylon. (see also *Nala*)

**Sugumonxe** (see *Nemquetcha*)

**Sugunsua** (see *Bohica.Nemquetcha*)

**Sugyn** *British*  
a warrior at King Arthur's court  
son of Sugnedydd

He could suck up a huge area of the sea, leaving it dry, to cool a fever in his breast. In one story he is said to have caused a fleet of 300 ships to be stranded when he drank the sea-water.

**Suhgurim** (see *Marduk*)

**Suhrab** (see *Sohrab*)

**Sui Jen** *Japanese*  
a man who learned how to produce fire by watching a bird pecking a tree

**Sui Tengu** *Japanese*  
a sea-god

He was a deified emperor who drowned at sea, aged seven.

This deity is sometimes depicted in the form of a woman, Nii-no-ama, holding a baby. (see also *Niidomo*)

**Suibhne Geilt** *Irish*

[King Sweeney.Suibhne Gelt:=Welsh Myrrdin Wylt]

a poet-king of Dalriada  
husband of Eorann  
father of Aedh Dubh, in some accounts

He insulted St Ronan who drove him mad with a form of madness that enabled him to jump hundreds of feet and to perch in trees where he grew feathers and lived on berries like a wild thing. Others say that he was driven mad by the sights he saw at the Battle of Magh Ratha.

He was restored to his kingdom by Loingseachan but later resumed his life as a wild man, going to Britain where he met another lunatic, Alladhan. After Alladhan drowned himself, Suibhne returned home but was rejected by his wife who was living with another man. Once again he went

into the wilderness and his madness was brought on again when he was assaulted by phantoms. He was found and cared for by St Moling.

He was killed by a cowherd, the husband of Moling's cook, who mistook him for his wife's lover.

**Suibhne Gelt** (see *Suibhne Geilt*)

**Suibhne mac Colmain** *Irish*  
[Sweeney]

father of Conall  
He was killed by his cousin, Aedh Slaine, who was then killed by Suibhne's son, Conall.

**Suibhne Meann** *Irish*  
[Suibhne Mend.Sweeney]

a high-king of Ireland  
son of Fiachna  
husband of Rona

He was killed by Congall Caoch so that his foster-father, Domhnall mac Aodha, could become king. In his dying moments, Suibhne threw a chess-piece which blinded Congall's previously damaged eye.

**Suibhne Mend** (see *Suibhne Meann*)

**Suidhe Moling** *Irish*  
the place where Moling sat when he adjudicated between the joint high-kings, Diarmaid and Blathmhac

**Suijin** *Japanese*  
Shinto water-gods: a water-nymph

**Suijin-matsuri** *Japanese*  
a feast in honour of the water-deities, held on December 1st

**Suilap** *Siberian*  
a Tartar deity

son of Kudai  
brother of Pырshak-khan and Tos-khan

**Suin** *Mesopotamian*  
[Suen:=Babylonian Sin:=Sumerian Hanna]  
an Assyrian moon-god

**Suinin** *Japanese*  
husband of Saho-hime

Her wife betrayed him out of love for her brother Saho-bime.

**Suite de Merlin** (see *Huth-Merlin*)

**Sujata** *Buddhist*  
[Suchada]

a Thai heroine  
She sustained the Buddha with milk and rice during his sojourn under the bo-tree.

In another story, she donated to a monastery a large pumpkin. This changed into a diamond from which a mystery man carved a statue of the Buddha.

When she was accused of witchcraft and beheaded, her head flew up to heaven.

- Sujum** (see Sudrem)
- Sukanabikona** *Japanese*  
son of Musubi  
He fell from heaven when he was very young and was found by Okuni-Nushi. He became Okuni-Nushi's constant companion, helping him to clear the land. One day, he climbed a tall millet plant which bent under his weight and then sprang back, throwing the young god back to the land of Eternity, Tokoyo-no-kuni.
- Sukanya** *Hindu*  
daughter of King Saryata  
wife of Chyavana  
She married the sage Chyavana despite his emaciated condition arising from asceticism. When he grew old, she tricked the Aswins into restoring his youth by offering them the status of gods. When they bathed the sage in a lake and restored his youth, he offered to worship them, the only one to do so.
- Sukara** *Hindu*  
a division of Naraka reserved for drunkards and stealers of gold
- Sukarasya** *Buddhist*  
a minor goddess
- Sukha** *Hindu*  
the capital of Varuna's undersea realm, Pushpagiri
- Sukhavati** *Buddhist*  
[Blessed Land. Pure land. Sakkavati.  
Hsi-fang chi-lo shih-chieh:=Chinese Hsi T'ien:=Japanese Gokuraku-jodo]  
the Pure Land of the west, ruled by Amitabha  
This land of pleasure is full of flowers and birds, trees covered with precious stones and lotuses which bathe the Buddha in pure light. All those who reached this land became male and here enlightenment is guaranteed.  
(see also Gokuraku-jodo. Pure Land. Taema-mandara)
- Sukhos** (see Souchos)
- Sukkamielli** *Baltic*  
a Finnish goddess of orgiastic love
- Sukla-Tara** (see White Tara)
- Sukra** (see Shukra)
- Sukramukha** *Hindu*  
one of the realms of hell  
This region is reserved for the punishment of tyrants – they are crushed between huge rollers.
- Suksendal** *Baltic*  
a Finnish deity of nightmares  
This being can act either as a succubus or as an incubus to have intercourse with sleeping mortals.
- Suksma** *Hindu*  
a minor god  
one of the vidyavasaras
- Suku** *African*  
a creator-god of the Ovimbundu people
- Sukuna-biko** (see Sukuno-biko)
- Sukuna-Hikoni** (see Sukuni-Hikona)
- Sukuni-Hikona** *Japanese*  
[Sukuna-Hikoni:=Buddhist Yakushi]  
a Shinto god of healing and traders
- Sukuno-biko** *Japanese*  
[Sikuna-bikona. Sukuna-biko]  
a dwarf Shinto god of medicine  
a king of Idzumo  
He was reputed to know everything and he helped Okuni-Nushi to build the world.  
In some accounts, he assisted Okuni-Nushi to quell unrest in his realm.
- sukuyan** (see sukyan)
- sukya** *South American*  
[=Panamanian neles]  
in Honduras and Nicaragua, a shaman  
These people are said to be able to cure illness by exercising the spirit which caused it and prevent it from returning by tying round the patient a thread which the shaman has passed through a hole in his tongue until it is soaked with blood.
- sukyan** *West Indian*  
[sukuyan:=Surinam azeman]  
a female vampire of Trinidad  
These beings beg for salt or matches and cannot be kept out of the houses of those who give to them.
- Sul<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
['shining':=Irish Brigit:=Roman Sulevia. Sulis-Minerva]  
a goddess of the underworld embodied in bubbling sulphur-springs
- Sul<sup>2</sup>** *Spanish*  
[Dona Sul]  
daughter of El Cid and Ximena  
sister of Elvira  
She and her sister married the Counts of Carrion. When their husbands ill-treated them, El Cid demanded redress. They later married the Princes of Navarre and Aragon.
- Sul-pa-e** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian fertility and sky-god,  
Jupiter personified  
consort of Ninhursaga, some say
- Sul-utula** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian god of Eninnu
- Sulana** *Malay*  
[Raja Sulana. (Raja) Suran]  
a descendant of Alexander the Great  
a king of India  
father of Mencha Terim  
husband of Mutahbul Bahri and Onang Kiu  
He is said to have conquered some of Malaya and married the ruler's sister. He later conquered Siam and took another wife, Onang Kiu, daughter of the king, Chulan. His third wife was Mutahbul Bahri, daughter of a sea-king, Aftabul Ardi.  
After many more conquests, he returned to his home in Malaya riding the sea-horse, Farasul Bahri.
- Sulbundu** *Siberian*  
a shepherd-god
- Sulevia** *Roman*  
[Sulis(-Minerva): plur=Suleviae:  
=British Sul]  
a Celtic goddess of thermal springs  
In some accounts, as Sulis, she is described as a goddess of the underworld and prophecy. Often conceived as a nourishing, life-giving mother-goddess.
- Suleviae** (see Sulevia)
- Sulini** *Hindu*  
a minor goddess
- Sulis** (see Sulevia)
- Sulis-Minerva** (see Sulevia)
- Sulla** (see Sullat)
- Sullat** *Mesopotamian*  
[Sulla]  
a minor god, attendant on Samas
- Sulmanitu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic fertility and war-goddess
- Sulman** (see Sulmanu)
- Sulmanu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Sulman:=Assyrian Salman]  
a Babylonian fertility and war-god
- Sulmech** (see Sanju)
- Sulpae** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian god of the planet Jupiter  
consort of Ninhursaga, some say
- Sulpicius** *British*  
a pope who, it is said, knighted Gawain before he joined King Arthur's court
- Sulsaga** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian sky-goddess
- Sumalini** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala
- suman** *African*  
[plur=asuman]  
among the Ashanti, a talisman against evil
- Sumana<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
consort of Champeyya  
When her husband, in the form of a naga, was captured by a snake-charmer, she pleaded with the king who obtained Champeyya's release.
- Sumana<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
wife of Dama

**Sumana<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
in Ceylon, a prince of the devas

**Sumanakuta** *Hindu*  
the native name for Adam's Peak, regarded as the home of Sumana

**sumangat** *Malay*  
[semangat.tanoana.tondi]  
the soul which, it is said, wanders away from the body during illness

**sumangat negari** *Malay*  
a guardian spirit of the town

**Sumangurur** *African*  
a tyrant with magic powers  
His magic powers were derived from his father, a jinnee, who could be killed only with an arrow pointed with a cockerel's spur. He killed Sunjata's brothers and usurped the kingdom. When Sunjata's sister, Nyakhaleng, discovered the secret of the magic, Sunjata was able to kill the jinnee and Sumangurur lost his powers, changing into a bird which flew away leaving Sunjata in control of his kingdom.

**Sumantra** *Hindu*  
Indra's heavenly palace

**sumars blot** *Norse*  
spring sacrifices to the gods

**Sumati** *Buddhist*  
a deity, literature personified one of the dharanis

**Sumbha** *Buddhist*  
a guardian goddess one of the dikpala  
She and Sumbharaja are responsible for guarding of the lowest point of the universe.

**Sumbharaja** *Buddhist*  
a guardian god one of the dikpala  
He and Sumbha are responsible for guarding of the lowest point of the universe. He is blue in colour and his three faces are blue, white and red. His appearance is wrathful.

**Sumbula** *Arab*  
the Zodiacal sign Virgo

**Sumbur** *Siberian*  
[Sumer.Sumur]  
a sacred mountain  
This mountain appeared out of the navel of the frog which, lying on its back, supports the earth.

**Sumer** (*see Sumbur*)

**Sumé** *South American*  
a Brazilian culture-hero  
He performed many miracles and taught the tribes the art of agriculture before departing for the heavens, leaving his footprints in the rocks.

**Sumeru** (*see Mount Meru*)

**Sumitra** (*see Su Mitra*)

**Sumiyoshi-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
sea-gods and gods of poets  
They include Munakata-No-Kami and are worshipped by the Jingu-kogo sect.

**Summa** *Norse*  
a sun-goddess  
sister of Nanna

**Summamus** *Roman*  
[‘highest’]  
an Italian storm-god  
In the Roman pantheon, he was regarded as the god of the night sky. His festival was celebrated on 20th June.

**Summer Country** (*see Summer Land*)

**Summer Land** *British*  
[Summer Country]  
the Otherworld, ruled by Melwas

**Summer Mother** *North American*  
a guardian spirit of the Tewa tribe  
She guarded one of the two caves in which humans sheltered while the earth dried out after the primordial ocean had receded. The other cave was guarded by Winter Mother.

**Summer-snake charm** (*see ch'iu-she*)

**Sumono** *Japanese*  
a spirit of the plum tree  
This spirit appeared, weeping, to the gardener Hambei when a noble proposed to transplant Hambei's plum tree to his own garden. When the noble tried to kill Hambei, he succeeded only in cutting off a branch of the tree, which fell on his head.

**Sumplegadai** (*see Symplegades*)

**Sumua** *Pacific Islands*  
a forest-spirit  
Sumua was born, a handsome boy, from the union of a woman and a cassowary and is credited with giving many gifts, including that of fire, to his people.  
He is said to have had ten wives, all mortals. His function as a deity is to receive the souls of the dead.

**Sumugan** (*see Sumukan*)

**Sumukan** *Mesopotamian*  
[Sumugan.Sumuqan:=Babylonian Sakkan:=Sumerian Lahar]  
a Hittite god of animals

**Sumukha** *Hindu*  
a Naga  
husband of Gumakesi

**Sumuqan** (*see Sumukan*)

**Sumur** (*see Sumbur*)

**sun<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
an age of the Aztec creation cycle  
The Aztec cosmology is said by

some to be based on four periods or suns. There are, however, several versions of the symbolism of these periods which are variously given as:

hunger, wind, fire, water  
hunger, fire, wind, water  
water, famine, wind, fire  
water, wind, fire, famine

Others say there were more than four periods: in this book, references will be found to First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Suns. (*see also Ages*)

**Sun<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams: represents wind, wood and fowl

**sun<sup>3</sup>**  
the star at the centre of our solar system  
This star is central to many mythologies and systems of worship.  
(1) In Australia, some tribes say that the sun is derived from an emu's egg which was thrown into the sky.  
(2) In parts of Central America the sun is regarded as the home of the dead.  
(3) The Chinese say that the sun was created by Pan-ku and regard it as an emblem of the emperor.  
(4) In Christian tradition the sun is regarded as the emblem of the Virgin Mary and typifies Christ.  
(5) In Egyptian lore the sun is Ra's golden boat in which he traverses the sky and came from a golden egg laid by the Nile Goose.  
(6) Hebrew's regard the sun as a symbol of Jahwe's power.  
(7) Hindus regard the sun as the eye of Mitra or Varuna.  
(8) Muslim lore has the sun as the guardian of financiers and princes.  
(9) In Norse mythology the sun was projected into the heavens from Muspelheim, the land of fire.  
(10) In Persia the sun-god, Mithra, was the supreme deity of a major cult of sun-worship.  
(11) In South America, the Inca cult of sun-worship was centred on their sun-god, Inti.

**Sun Father<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
a creator-deity of the Zuni  
consort of Underground Mother  
father of Paiyatemu

**Sun Father<sup>2</sup>** (*see Page Abe*)

**Sun Halo** *North American*  
a sky-spirit of the Klamath  
He followed the sun-spirit, Shel and eventually lived in the sky-lodge built by Kumush.



**Sun Hou-shih** (see Sun Hou-tzu)

**Sun Hou-tzu** *Chinese*

[Monkey King; Sun Hou-shih; Sun

Wu-k'ung;=Indian Hanuman]

a monkey-god

He was a companion of Hsüan Tsang on his journey to India to bring back the Buddhist scriptures, a story related in *Pilgrimage to the West*.

On the journey to India, he recovered Hsüan Tsang's robe which had been taken by the Black Bear spirit and helped to rescue him when he was captured by monks and again when he was held captive by the White Bone Lady. In one adventure, he met his identical self, in another he recovered the treasure stolen by a monster with nine heads and, when Hsüan Tsang was trapped by seven spider-women, he sought the help of a Hindu god who rescued the prisoner and his companions. In another country, he overcame a demon who had put a spell on the king who was about to eat the hearts of over 1,000 young boys and, when his companions were captured by the Leopard Spirit, he turned himself into a firefly to effect their rescue. In India, a woman killed her husband for his wealth and accused Hsüan Tsang of the crime but she received her just deserts when Sun Hou-tzu restored the man to life.

Some say that he was born from a fruit-stone and was made king of the monkeys by the emperor. He once made war on the hosts of heaven but was captured by the celestial dog, T'ien Kou. He was said to be able to cover 3,000 miles in one leap and once leaped to the edge of the universe in a vain attempt to prove himself greater than the Buddha.

He is also described, in another story, as a monkey-fairy who stole the peaches of immortality from the magic tree at the home of Hsi Wang Mu and the pills of immortality from Lao Chun. When he tried to assume the role of Governor of Heaven, the Buddha shut him up in a mountain from which he was released after 500 years by Kuan Yin.

(see also Hanuman)

**Sun of Air** (see Second Sun)

**Sun of Earth** (see Fourth Sun)

**Sun of Fire** (see Third Sun)

**Sun of Jaguar** (see First Sun)

**Sun of Rain** (see Third Sun)

**Sun of Water** (see First Sun.

Fourth Sun)

**Sun Pi** (see Sun Pin)

**Sun Pin** *Chinese*

[Sun Pi]

a minor deity, patron of shoemakers and cobblers

He was originally a 4th C general who invented the boot to cover his mutilated feet after having had his toes cut off.

**Sun-ram** (see Sore-Gus)

**Sun Sister** *Inuit*

a girl who became the sun

sister of Moon Brother

This girl was visited by a clandestine lover and, by putting paint or soot on her hands, was able to identify him as her own brother. Appalled, she cut off her breasts and flew up into the heavens where she became the sun. Her brother chased her and, failing to catch her, became the moon.

**Sun Snarer** *North American*

in the lore of the Seneca, a boy who captured the sun

This boy, whose clothes were burnt by the sun, made a noose of pubic hair and lassoed the sun. As a result, the sun nearly died from strangulation and the earth grew dark. The animals became afraid and, one after the other, chewed at the rope until it finally parted and the sun shone once again.

**Sun Tear** *Irish*

the name given to Der Greine, in some accounts

**Sun Wu-k'ung** (see Sun Hou-tzu)

**Sunah-sepa** *Hindu*

son of a Brahmin

Harischandra had promised to sacrifice his son to Varuna but delayed it by various ploys. When the boy came of age, he hid in the forest to escape death and eventually persuaded a Brahmin to sacrifice his son, Sunah-sepa, in his place in exchange for several herds of cattle. The young victim prayed to the gods and his bonds fell away. He became a pupil of Vishvamitra and later became a great sage.

**Sunama** *Hindu*

brother of Kansa

He was one of those killed by the young Krishna.

**Sunan Ambu** (see Ambu Dewi)

**Sunanda<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a princess

daughter of Subahu

When Damayanti arrived at her father's court after weeks of wandering, Sunanda took her as one of her attendants.

**Sunanda<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

one of the Yogini, 8 demonesses

attendant on Durga

**Sunasira** *Hindu*

a god of ploughshares

**Sunawavi** *North American*

[=Paiute Cunawabi]

a creator-god and culture-hero of the Ute

When Sunawavi urinated on a small rock it reported this to its father who then chased the hero, killing all the various animals that tried to halt its progress. Finally, it smashed itself to pieces when it collided with another boulder behind which the fugitive had taken shelter. As a result, Sunawavi decreed that rocks should last for ever.

In some accounts he is the brother of Coyote.

**Sunbearer** (see Tsohanoai)

**Sunda** *Hindu*

a god of the seasons

brother of Upasunda

These brothers were never apart and ruled together in harmony. Brahma, at their request, made each brother invulnerable, except to each other, but then asked Vishvakarma to create the beautiful Tilotamma with whom both brothers fell in love. They fought over her and each killed the other.

**Sundara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Sundara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a goddess

an aspect of Shiva as 'prosperous'

**Sunde** (see Jundei Kwannon)

**Sung** *Chinese*

a minor deity of the underworld

**Sung Chiang** *Chinese*

a minor deity: a mortal who became the patron god of thieves

(see also Chi)

**Sung-gi-gval-po** (see sGun-gi-rgyal-po)

**Sung Shan** *Chinese*

a sacred mountain, one of the Five

Holy Mountains known as Wu Yüeh

**Sung Su-k'ung** *Chinese*

one of the 3 deities regarded as patrons of tea

**Sung-ta** *Tibetan*

a horoscope used in fortune-telling

**Sung Ti** *Chinese*

the third of the Ten Yama Kings



- Sung-tzu Kuan-yin** *Chinese*  
a name for Kuan Yin as the giver of children
- Sung Yün** *Chinese*  
a 6th c pilgrim  
He was said to have met Bodhidharma who was returning on foot to the Pure Land carrying one sandal in his hand.
- Suniti** *Hindu*  
wife of Uttanapada  
mother of Dhruva  
Her husband expelled Suniti and her young son, Dhruva, from his court at the behest of his younger wife and they lived together in the forest until Dhruva was seven when he left to find his father.
- Sunjata** *African*  
[Sonjara.Soundiata]  
a Mali prince  
son of Fata Kung Makhong and Sukulung  
He was seven years in the womb and seven years old before he walked. When Sumanguru killed Sunjata's brothers and usurped the kingdom, Sunjata's sister, Nyakhaleng, slept with Sumanguru and discovered his secret. She told her brother who shot Sumanguru's father, a jinnee, with an arrow tipped with a cockerel's spur, the only thing that could kill him. As a result, Sumanguru lost his magic powers, turned into a bird and flew away, leaving Sunjata in control of his kingdom.
- Sunna** *Norse*  
a sun-goddess  
a name for Sol, in some accounts  
sister of Sinthgimt and Nanna
- Sunottara** *Hindu*  
a hunter who caught Chadanta, the elephant-bodhisattva
- Sunrta** *Hindu*  
a fertility-goddess
- Sunset Serpent** *African*  
[Copper Dragon.Indombe]  
a huge serpent caught in a trap and killed by Itonde
- Sunsetland** *North American*  
[House of the West]  
in the lore of the Navaho,  
the home of Estanatlehi  
This land is thought of as existing far to the west, where the sun sets.
- Sunshaft** *North American*  
a Mexican deity  
After the flood sent by Hokomata had subsided, he and Waterfall mated with Pukekeh to repopulate the world.
- Sunstone** *(see Syamantakara)*
- Sunsum** *African*  
a god of the Ashanti  
In some accounts, the soul of the tribe which was concealed in the golden stool which came (or was brought by Anochi) from heaven when King Osai Tutu was crowned.
- sunya** *Buddhist*  
[sunyata]  
the void: Nirvana
- sunyata** *(see sunya)*
- suoje** *Baltic*  
[sueje]  
a spirit invoked by a Lappish sorcerer  
This spirit can be passed on to a descendant or marriage partner – even purchased.
- suovetaurilia** *Roman*  
a sacrifice of pig, sheep and ox
- Supaka** *(see Gobaka)*
- Suparikirtitanamasri** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist god of medicine  
one of the sMan-Bla
- Suparna** *(see Garuda)*
- Suparnakumara** *Jain*  
a minor god  
one of the 10 Bhvanavasi
- Suparshva** *Jain*  
the seventh Tirthankara
- Supavasu** *Hindu*  
one of the Yakshas
- Supay** *(see Cupay)*
- Superi** *Roman*  
the gods and other inhabitants of the heavens *(see also Inferi)*
- Superior Gods** *North American*  
[High Ones]  
4 creator deities of the Sioux  
These deities are given as Inyan, Maka, Skan and Wi and they are regarded as aspects of Wakan Tanka. When they felt lonely, they created other deities such as the Associated Gods, the Kindred Gods, etc. until there were sixteen deities known as Tob 'Tob.
- Supernatural Mother** *(see Binah')*
- Supernatural People** *North American*  
[Divine People]  
a race of semi-divine people, inhabitants of the land of the dead  
In the lore of the Haida, they were originally ten brothers who were trapped by nightfall on a mountain and found themselves transported back to the plains when, one by one, they threw themselves into the flames of their camp-fire. They took aboard their canoe a woman whose hands had been burned and took her with
- them to an island where a wizard painted them and they became the Supernatural People.  
They appear in the stories of Blue Jay and his sister, Ioi, as the beings who restored to life the corpse that Blue Jay had married.
- Superwise** *(see Atrahasis)*
- Suphlatus**  
a dust-demon
- Supidini** *Japanese*  
['mud-lady']  
a Shinto goddess  
consort of Upidini  
These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval god, Umashiashikabihikoji.
- Suppinabiles** *British*  
a knight at King Hoel's court  
He went to the court of King Arthur and told of Tristram's marriage to Isolde, Hoel's daughter. There he heard that Tristram was false to his lady.
- Suppliant Women** *Greek*  
a play by Aeschylus about the Theban wars
- Suppliants, The** *Greek*  
a play by Euripedes about the Theban wars
- Suprabha** *East Indian*  
in the Javanese version of the *Mahabharata*, she was the wife of Arjuna
- Supratika** *Hindu*  
one of the Dikpalas or the elephant helping him
- Supreme August Jade Emperor**  
*(see Yü Huang Shang Ti)*
- Supreme Goddess** *Hindu*  
a name for Devi
- Supreme Lord** *Hindu*  
a name for Shiva
- Supreme Lord of the August Heaven** *(see Huang-t'ien Shang Ti)*
- Suqe-mutua** *Pacific Islands*  
a bad spirit of the New Hebrides  
the fork-headed ruler of the dead
- Sur-mummy** *Russian*  
a river-goddess of the Votyaks
- Sura<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a king of Mathura  
father of Kunti
- Sura<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a benevolent minor god  
These gods were opposed by the Asuras.
- Sura<sup>3</sup>** *(see Varuni)*
- Sura Uthaka** *Thai*  
a Khmer king  
When he upset Thanamun, the snake-king, that king's followers undermined

the capital city which then sank into the ground. Thanamun coiled himself round Sura Uthaka and drowned him in the river.

**Surabhi** *Hindu*

[Nandini.Surabji]  
the cow of plenty  
mother of Hamsika and Nandi  
mother of Rohini and Subhadra,  
some say

This sacred animal was the tenth thing to be produced at the Churning of the Ocean.

It had the power to grant wishes and was the mother of Shiva's white bull, Nandi.

Some say that Brahma granted Surabhi a heaven of her own, called Goloka, into which devotees who have given cows are permitted to enter.

In some accounts, Surabhi is the same as Nandini though others say that Nandini was the cow owned by Vashishtha which was one of the many calves of Surabhi, as was the bull Nandi.

In others she is equated with Kamadhenu.

**Surabji** *(see Surabhi)*

**Suradevi** *(see Varuni)*

**Suraksini** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

**Surali** *(see Ovda)*

**Suran** *(see Sulana)*

**Surangama** *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

**Surasa** *Hindu*

a female demon

She was a defender of the fortress of Ravana against the attack led by Hanuman and she pulled Hanuman under water by his shadow and swallowed him. He escaped by increasing his size to force her to open her mouth and then reducing his size and shooting out through her ear.

**Suratan-tura** *Russian*

a celestial god, guardian of women in childbirth

**Suratha** *Hindu*

a king

When Suratha was deposed, he became a hermit and met Somadhi at the hermitage of the sage Medhas. Together they started a new cult, worshipping Devi, who granted each of them one wish. Suratha was given a kingdom to rule over.

**Suresvara** *Hindu*

a god

one of the ekadasarudras

**Surgat** *(see Aquiel)*

**Suria** *East Indian*

[=Hindu Surya]

a Javanese sun-god

**Surid** *Egyptian*

a king

He ordered the construction of two pyramids in which were stored written accounts of all current knowledge.

**Surites** *(see Curicaberis)*

**Surluse** *British*

the realm of Galahad in Lyonesse

**Surma** *Baltic*

a monster guarding the Finnish underworld, Tuohela

This beast was envisaged as an enormous pair of fanged jaws without a body.

**Suringx** *(see Syrinx)*

**Suro** *Russian*

a sacred mountain, home of the gods

This mountain is in the third storey of heaven.

**Surong Gunting** *East Indian*

a culture-hero of the Iban people

He learned the arts of agriculture from the stars and the rituals of birds from his grandfather, Sengalong Burong, and passed his knowledge on to the tribe.

**Surpanaka** *(see Shurpanakha)*

**Surpanakha** *(see Shurpanakha)*

**Sursunabi** *(see Ursanapi)*

**Sursunabu** *(see Ursanapi)*

**Surt** *(see Surtur)*

**Surtr** *(see Surtur)*

**Surtur** *Norse*

[Surt(r)]

a Fire Giant

the ruler of Muspelheim

husband of Sinmora

father of Glaur

father of Suthung, some say

He was armed with a flaming sword and set the world on fire in the last battle, Ragnarok, where he killed Frey.

In some accounts, he was a manifestation of Loki.

**Surupa** *Hindu*

a ram-goddess

daughter of Surabhi

She is one of the four supporters of the heavens, standing at the eastern corner.

**Surush** *(see Sraosha)*

**Surya** *Hindu*

[Bhaga(savitar).Dharmesh.Diakara.Dinakar.Grahapati.Karma-Sakshi.Mahadeva.

Mart(t)anda.Mitra.Ravi.Savitar.

Savitri.'shiner'. 'sun'.Surya Narayana.

Vivasvat: =Greek Apollo.Helios:

=Javanese Suria]

a copper-bodied sun-god

son of Dyaus and Aditi or Prithivi

son of Brahma or Kasyapa, some say

husband of Sanjna

father of Mana, Revanta, Yama and Yami

father of Karna by Kunti

father of the Aswins, Soma and Ushas,  
some say

He is regarded as one of the Dikpalas, guardian of the south-west with his elephant Kumuda.

He assimilated Savitri and Vivasvat.

His wife, Sanjna, unable to face his brilliance, left him to become a mare in the forest where he found her. They mated, with Surya in the form of a stallion, producing the Aswin twins and the warrior, Revanta. Sanjna left her maid, Chhaya, to take her place and Surya fathered three children on her during his wife's absence. His brightness was later reduced by Vishvakarma, Sanjna's father.

In some accounts, Surya is Agni, worshipped as the sun and these two forms, plus Trita (lightning) are referred to as Tryambaka.

He is depicted as dark-red, three-eyed, and four-armed, sometimes riding in a one-wheeled chariot drawn by four or seven red or white horses driven by Aruna.

*(see also Dharmesh.Marttanda.*

*Pushan.Vivasvat)*

**Surya-Bai** *(see Suryaa)*

**Surya Narayana** *(see Surya)*

**Suryaa** *Hindu*

['shiner'. 'sun'.Surya-Bai]

a sun-goddess

daughter of Surya or Savitri

wife of Chandra

She rides in a chariot with the Aswin twins and, in some accounts, is their consort.

Others regard her as a female aspect of Surya.

**Suryabhauma** *Hindu*

one of the Dikpalas or the elephant

helping him *(see also Kumuda<sup>1</sup>)*

**Suryananta** *East Indian*

a sun-prince, in the lore of Borneo

husband of Tungung Buih

He found the maiden Tungung Buih standing in a waterfall and married her.

**Suryaprabha** *(see Jalinprabha)*

**Suryapuja** *Hindu*

a spring festival in honour of Surya

**Susa-no-o** *(see Susanowa)*

**Susabo**

a demon associated with voyages

**Susama Susama** *Jain*

the first period, a golden age  
In this supremely happy age, it was said that all women bore twins and died a few weeks later, so avoiding the infirmities of old age. All that was required for existence could be found growing on trees in addition to lots of fruit. Life was perfect, without pain or sin.

**Susano** (*see* Susanowa)

**Susano-Wo** (*see* Susanowa)

**Susanoo** (*see* Susanowa)

**Susanowa** *Japanese*

[Gozo Tenno.Gozu Tenno.  
Impetuous Male.Susa-no-o.  
Susano(o).Susano-Wo.Take-haya  
Susanowo.Withering Wind of Summer]  
the ox-headed Shinto sea-god and  
god of fertility and storms  
son of Izanagi and Izanami  
brother of Amaterasu and  
Tsuki-yoni  
consort of Inada  
consort of Miyazu, some say  
father of Kamu-O-Ichi-Hime,  
Koto-shiro-nushi, O-Toshi,  
Shita-teru, Suseri, Take-minakata  
and Ya-Shima-Ji-Nu-Mi  
father of Idakeru and Okuninushi,  
in some accounts

He was born from the nose of Izanagi and cracked the necklaces of his sister Amaterasu between his teeth and, by breathing on them, produced five new gods. It was Susanowa's depredations on earth that frightened Amaterasu and caused her to shut herself away in a cave; as a result, he was banned from heaven and thereafter lived on earth, begging food from O-Ge-Tsu-Hime-No-Kami. Some say he was banished to the land of Yomi.

He is said to have conquered Korea and grown trees from his own hair planted on the mountainsides.

In some stories, Okuninushi is not his son but a son-in-law who eloped with his daughter Suseri-hime after tying Susanowa to a beam by his hair.

In one story, he found Ashi-nadzuchi and his wife, Te-nadzuchi, saying a tearful farewell to their daughter, Inada-hime, who was due to be devoured by an eight-headed dragon, Yamato-no-Orochi. Susanowa turned the girl into a comb, tempted the dragon with saké which made it so drunk that Susanowa was able to kill it, and then restored the girl to her normal form and married her. He

retrieved the magic sword, Kusanagi, from the dragon's tail.

In some accounts he is identified with Kompira. (*see also* Buto<sup>1</sup>)

**Susera-hima** (*see* Suseri-hime)

**Suseri-hime** *Japanese*

[Susera-hima.Suseribime]

daughter of Susanowa

wife of Okuninushi

She eloped with Okuninushi after tying the sleeping Susanowa to a beam by his hair.

**Suseribime** (*see* Suseri-hime)

**Susetka** (*see* Domovik)

**Sushna** *Hindu*

a physician who could restore the  
dead to life

**Sushna** *Hindu*

[Susna.Witherer]

a drought demon

When Sushna was fighting Kutsa, Indra stopped his sun-chariot and pulled off one of the wheels which he used as a weapon to defeat Sushna.

**Susinak** *Persian*

the god of Susa

**Susna** (*see* Sushna)

**Susravas** *Hindu*

a sun-god

**Sus'sistinnako** *North American*

['spider']

a creator-god of the Sia Indians

He is envisaged as a spider and is said to have made mankind by singing and playing on a spider's web. The first mortals he made were Nowutset and Utset.

**Susquatch** (*see* Bigfoot)

**Sut<sup>1</sup>** *Muslim*

a jinné who causes people to lie  
son of Azrael or Eblis

**Sut<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Set.Sutekh)

**Sutala** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala

**Sutalidih** *North American*

a sun-god of the Cherokee

**Sutekh** *Mesopotamian*

[Ja-stak.Setekh.Setes(h).Sut(esh).Suty:

=Babylonian Ramman.=Hittite Pappas:

=Egyptian Rimmon.Set]

a Hurrian weather-god

In some accounts he is identified with Teshub.

**Sutesh** (*see* Sutekh)

**Sutra<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Sutta]

a collection of sacred writings,  
the sayings of the Buddha

**Sutra<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Sutta]

a book of ritual

**Sutra<sup>3</sup>** *Jain*

[Sutta]

scripture, especially the life of  
Mahavira

**Sutta** *Buddhist*

the Pali form of the Sanskrit  
Sutra

**Sutta-Pitaka** *Buddhist*

5 collections of the Buddha's  
teachings, part of the *Tripitaka*

**Suttung** *Norse*

[Suttungr]

a giant

son of Surtur, some say

brother of Baugi

brother or son of Gilling

father of Gunlod

When his brother (in some accounts, his father) Gilling and his wife were killed by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar, Suttung captured them but was prevailed upon to spare their lives when they promised to give him the magical brew they had made from the blood of the sage, Kvasir, whom they had killed earlier. Suttung entrusted the three containers of this wondrous brew to his daughter, Gunlod, who concealed them in the centre of a mountain. When Odin, in disguise, seduced Gunlod and drank all the brew, making off in the form of an eagle, Suttung flew after him but just failed to catch him. The gods lit a fire on the battlements which burnt Suttung's wings and he fell into the fire and was killed.

**Suttungr** (*see* Suttung)

**Suty** (*see* Sutekh)

**Suvarnamacha** *Siamese*

a sea-goddess, appearing as a  
mermaid

**Suvinange** *African*

an earth-god in Dahomey

son of Dada Zodzi and Nyauhwe

Ananu

His function is to transport offerings made to the gods and to act as their messenger.

He is envisaged as having a bald human head on the body of a vulture.

**Suwa** *Arab*

an early sun-goddess

**Suwanzipas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

**Suyudana** (*see* Duryudana)

**Svadilfare** *Norse*

[Svadilfari.Svathilfari]

the horse of a giant architect

This animal helped its owner to build the wall round Asgard but was

seduced by Loki, in the form of a mare, so that the work was not finished within the stipulated period. The offspring of this union was the eight-legged horse, Sleipnir.

**Svadilfari** (see Svadilfare)

**Svafnir**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

a name of Odin as a snake

(see also Ofrir)

**Svafnir**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

a snake which gnawed the twigs of the ash-tree Yggdrasil

(see also Ofrir)

**Svaha**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a minor goddess

daughter of Daksha and Prasuti

wife of Agni, some say

In one story of the birth of Karttikeya, Svaha seduced Agni, taking the form of each of the wives of the Seven Rishis whom the god had seen bathing. The result of this episode was the six-headed boy, Karttikeya.

**Svaha**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

the food of the gods

**Svald** (see Ivald)

**Svalin** *Norse*

['cooler']

a shield

This shield was made by the gods to protect the sun-chariot and the horses drawing it from the direct heat of the sun.

**Svalk** (see Svaul)

**Svandovit** (see Svantevit)

**Svanhild** (see Swanhild)

**Svanhit** *Norse*

a maiden loved by both Hromond

and Balder

**Svanhvit** *Norse*

a swan-maiden

She flew to earth with her sisters, Alvit and Orlun, to bathe. They left their wings on the shore where they were seized by the brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund, who kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew away.

**Svantevit** *Baltic*

['energy'.Iarovit.Svandovit.Svantovit.

Sventovit.Svetovid.Svetovitu.

Swietowit.Triglav.=Slav Porenutius.

Rod.Rugievit.Svarog]

a Latvian god of crops

and war

In some accounts he is the father of Dazhbog and Svarozic.

He is depicted as having four heads and riding a white horse.

(see also Svarog)

**Svantovit** (see Svantevit)

**Svar**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a sun-god

**svar**<sup>2</sup> (see svark)

**Svar-Loka** (see Svarga)

**Svarbhanu** *Hindu*

one of the asuras

The eclipse of the sun was attributed to Svarbhanu; that of the moon occurred when it was swallowed by Rahu.

**Svarga-Loka** (see Svarga)

**Svaraghosaraja** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine

one of the sMan-Bla

**Svarga** *Hindu*

[Devaloka.Indra-Loka.Jarog.Nandana.

Rarach.Rarog.Suurga.Svar(ga)-Loka.

Swarga.=Buddhist Trayastrimsa]

one of the 7 realms of the universe,

the paradise of Indra

Svarga is the home of the Apsarasas and the Gandharvas.

The capital city of this land is known as Amaravati.

**Svargapati** *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'lord of heaven'

**svark** *Hindu*

[svar]

a word said to have been uttered by

Prajapati which caused the sky to

be created (see also Svarga)

**Svarog** *Slav*

[Jarog.Rarach.Rarog.Svarogu:

=Baltic Svantevit]

a supreme god and sky-god

father of Kresnik, some say

In some accounts he is the father of

Dazhbog and Svarozic, in others Svarog

is the heaven of the eastern Slavs.

(see also Svantevit.Svarozic)

**Svarogich** (see Svarozic)

**Svarogu** (see Svarog)

**Svarozhich** (see Svarovic)

**Svarozic** *Slav*

[Svarogich.Svaroz(h)ich.Svarozici]

a sun-god, smith-god and god of fire,

especially the fire used to dry grain

son of Svarog or Svantevit

brother of Dabog

In some accounts he is the same

as Svarog.

**Svarozich** (see Svarovic)

**Svarozici** (see Svarozic)

**Svarttheim** (see Svartalfheim)

**Svartalfar** (see dwarfs)

**Svartalfheim** *Norse*

[Svartalfaheim.Svartheim]

the home of the Black elves: the

underground home of the dwarfs

**Svartalfaheim** (see Svartalfheim)

**Svartelfar** (see dwarfs)

**Svartheim** (see Svartalfheim)

**Svaru** *Hindu*

a deity who conveys sacrifices to

the gods

**Svarva** (see Svava)

**Svasthavesini** *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

She is depicted with three heads and three eyes.

**svastika** *Hindu*

[=Buddhist swastika]

a symbol of Surya, the sun-god

a symbol of Shiva or Vishnu,

some say

Such a cross, with its arms pointing clockwise, is regarded as a symbol of the sun; one with counter-clockwise arms represents the moon, or the female principle, and is known as a sauvastika.

**Svasud** *Norse*

[Svathusr]

a mild and lovely god

a benevolent giant

father of Summer

**Svathilfari** (see Svadilfare)

**Svathuthr** (see Svasud)

**Svati** *Hindu*

[Nistya]

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakshatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

**Svaul** *Norse*

[Svalk]

a river of Niflheim, one of the 12

ivers known as Elivagar

**Svava** *Norse*

[Svarva]

a Valkyrie

daughter of Eflimi, some say

She fell in love with the mortal

Helgi, told him where to find a magic

sword and protected him when he

went into battle.

In some accounts she is Gudrun.

(see also Kara.Sigrun)

**Svayambhu** *Hindu*

[Svayambhuva]

a name for Brahma as creator

**Svayambhuva** (see Svayambhu)

**Svegdir** *Norse*

a man immured in a stone

A dwarf told him that he would find

Odin inside a stone. He entered and

was never seen again.

**Sveinn** *Norse*

son of Yngvarr

He travelled to Heliopolis and married

the queen, Silkisif, whose love had

earlier been rejected by his father

Yngvarr. After some years, he left her

and returned to Sweden with many tales of adventure to tell.

**Svetambaras** *Jain*  
a Jain sect

**Sventovit** (*see Svantevit*)

**Svetovid** (*see Svantevit*)

**Svetovit** (*see Svantevit*)

**Svetovitu** (*see Svantevit*)

**Sviagodh** *Norse*

a name of Frey in Sweden

**Sviagris** (*see Brisingamen*)

**Sviagriss** (*see Brisingamen*)

**Svigdur** (*see Ivald*)

**svikiro** *African*

a medium used as an oracle by the gods and spirits of the Korekore

**Svipdag** *Norse*

[Eric.Erik.Herrick,Skirmir.Svipdagr]

son of Orvandel and Groa

brother of Hadding

a mortal who wooed Freya as Menglod  
In some accounts he rescued her from the giant Fiolsvid, took her back to Asgard and married her.

In another story, his father was captured by Halfdan who forced Orvandel to shoot an apple from his son's head. Svipdag later killed Halfdan.

Svipdag was killed by Hadding who mistook him for the monster he was disguised as.

Some regard Svipdag as an aspect of Odur.

**Svipdagr** (*see Svipdag*)

**Svithiod** *Norse*

a home of Odin and deified heroes, some say

**Svurtalfar** (*see dwarfs*)

**Svutaf** *Roman*

an Italian god in the form of

a youth with wings

**Svyatogor** *Russian*

a giant

He boasted that he could lift the world but, when he tried to lift a small bag that had been left lying in the road, the weight forced him into the earth from which he never escaped.

In later, Christian myths, he became Ilya Muromets.

**Swaikhway** *North American*

a ceremony of the tribes of the northwest

This rite celebrates a boy who was said to have met spirits living in a lake and was given magic powers.

(*see also Swaixwe*)

**Swaixwe** *North American*

a sky-spirit of the tribes of the northwest

This spirit was said to have come down

to earth and lived in a lake. Some say that he gave magic powers to the boy who dived into the lake and who is remembered in the Swaikhway ceremony.

**swallow**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*

a bird sacred to Aphrodite

It was said that dead children could revisit their homes in the form of swallows.

**swallow**<sup>2</sup> *Muslim*

a sacred bird which is said to make an annual pilgrimage to Mecca

**swallow**<sup>3</sup> *Roman*

a bird sacred to the Penates

**Swallow-Ashes Charm**

(*see shao hui t'un fu*)

**Swallow People** *North American*

the inhabitants of the Blue World

In their ascent to the upper world, the Navaho spent some time in the Blue World but were forced to move on upwards when one of their number seduced the wife of the chief of the Swallow People.

**swampanger** *North American*

a fabulous animal (*see also augerino*)

**swan**<sup>1</sup> *European*

a graceful water bird with a long neck, usually white

(1) In Greek myths the swan is sacred to Apollo whose soul was said to reside in it.

Zeus himself took the form of a swan to seduce Leto.

(2) In the German story of Lohengrin the Swan Knight, the hero travelled in a boat drawn by swans and when rescuing Elsa, restored her brother Godfrey, who had been turned into a swan, to his former self.

In a different story of the Swan Knight, the six children of Oriant and Beatrix were turned into swans. The seventh child, the boy Elias, escaped and appeared later as the Swan Knight to rescue his mother from the stake and, at that time, the other six children regained their human form.

(3) In Hindu lore the bird is sacred to Brahma and is regarded as the bird which laid the cosmic egg.

(4) In the Irish legend of the Children of Lir, the three sons and one daughter of Lir were turned into swans by Lir's second wife and were forced to spend three periods, each of 300 years, in that form.

(5) Norse legends have the Valkyries appearing in the form of swans and in another story three swan-maidens flew to earth to bathe and were unable to return to heaven when Slagfinn and his two brothers seized the wings the girls had left on the shore while bathing.

(6) In Serbia, the Vila (water-spirits) sometimes appear as swans.

**Swan Knight** *European*

[Elias.Helias.Helyas]

son of Oriant and Beatrix

brother of Oriant

father of Ida

Six boys and a girl were born to Beatrix but were taken by Oriant's mother, Matabrune, who gave them to her servant, Marcon, with instructions to have them destroyed, replacing the children with seven puppies. Unable to kill them, Marcon abandoned the children in a wood where they were found and reared by a hermit. Oriant refused to believe his wife guilty of adultery and put her in prison rather than sending her to the stake.

Another servant, Maquares, later found the children, recognising them by the silver necklets which had been round their necks at birth. On the orders of Matabrune, he took the necklets from six of the children who immediately turned into swans and flew off. The seventh child, a boy, was away at the time and was saved from this fate. The necklets were to be melted and made into goblets but the silversmith made two goblets from one necklet and kept the other five.

Sixteen years later, Matabrune persuaded Oriant to put his wife to the stake but the remaining son, who had been baptised as Elias in the meantime, defeated a champion appointed by Matabrune and saved his mother's life. At the same time, the children who had been turned into swans regained their human form – except for the boy whose necklet had been melted down.

Elias took up the cause of the Duchess of Bouillon, killing and decapitating the usurper Reinier and marrying the duchess's daughter, Beatrix, whom he instructed never to ask about his real identity.

En route to their new home, they were attacked by Saxons. Galien,



leader of the escort was killed but the Saxons were defeated and the party reached Bouillon safely. Seven years later, Beatrix asked the forbidden question and Elias left her, travelling in a boat drawn by the remaining swan-brother who was later restored to human form in a ritual involving the two goblets made from his necklet.

On the death of his father, Elias succeeded to the throne of Illefort but later abdicated in favour of his brother, Oriant, and became a monk.

In a separate German tradition, the Swan Knight was Lohengrin.

(see also Lohengrin)

**swan-maiden** *Norse*  
a Valkyrie: a girl who can change into a swan

**swan-shift**  
a magic garment, made of swan feathers, which enabled the wearer to turn into a swan

**Swanaya** *Hindu*  
a king noted for his generosity

**Swanhild** *Norse*  
[Svanhild]  
daughter of Sigurd and Gudrun  
When Gudrun, desolate after the death of Sigurd, went to live with his step-father, Elf, she took the young Swanhild with her. When she was later forced into an unhappy marriage with Atli, Gudrun left her daughter with Elf and his wife Thora.

In some stories, Swanhild was reunited with her mother after she had killed Atli and fled to become the wife of King Jonakur. Swanhild became betrothed to Ermenrich, king of the Goths, who sent his son Randwer and a servant, Sibich, to escort her to the royal palace. Sibich lied to the king, claiming that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey and the king had his son hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

In a Danish version, she was Svanhild, wife of Iarmerik, and she was accused by Bikki of adultery with the king's son, Broder. Her fate was the same.

**Swarga** (see Svarga)  
**swastika** *Buddhist*

[fylfot.grammation:=Hindu svastika]  
a Buddhist cross: a magical sun-symbol (see also yun-drun)

**Sweat Lodge** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Sanpoil tribe

He is said to have created animals and birds.

**Sweeney** (see Suibhne)  
**Sweet-eyes** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Degei  
**Sweet Medicine** *North American*  
a culture-hero of the Cheyenne

Born to an unmarried maiden, he was abandoned as a baby but grew up to be a great medicine-man. His story of how he is instructed by the spirits and then teaches his people how to live properly is another version of the story of Arrow Boy.

**Swelling Earth** *Chinese*  
a magical substance, stolen by K'un from Huang Ti, used to construct dams

**Swem** *African*  
a rock from which the Tiv people originated and which radiates the vital energy, Tsav

**Swemmel** *German*  
a musician at the court of Etzel  
He and Werbel were sent to invite Gunther and his nobles to visit Etzel's court at midsummer.

**Swietowit** (see Svantovit)

**Swinburne, Algernon** *English*  
(1837-1909)  
a poet and dramatist  
He wrote *Atalanta in Calydon*, *Erechtheus*, *Tristram of Lyonesse*, etc.

**Swinging the Lord Krishna** (see Jhulanayatra)

**sword**  
a weapon, often with magical properties, featured in many myths

Some of the more famous swords are listed below:

sword of:	
Ali	Zuflagar
Agrican	Tranchera
Angantyr	Tyrffing
Antar	Djamy
Arthgallo	Chrysaor
Beowulf	Hrunting.Nagelring
Biausdous	Honorée
Brahma	Asi
Charlemagne	Flamberge.Joyeuse
Cuchulainn	Caladin
Dietlieb	Welsung
Dietrich von Bern	Nagelring
Doolin	Merveilleuse
Ecke	Eckesax
El Cid	Colada.Tizona
Fergus	Caladcholg
Finn mac Cool	Mac an Luin
Frithiof	Angurvadel
Gassire	Dama Ngile

Gwrnach	Dyrnwyn
Heimdall	Hofud
Heime	Blutgang.Miming
Hogni	Dainsleif
Hrolf Krakki	Skofnung
Iring	Waske
Izanagi	Ame-no-wo-ha bari
Kanyarundi	Inkoto
Kari	Life-taker
King Arthur	Caleburn.Chastiefol Excalibur.Marmyadose Sequence
King Ban	Courchouse
Koll	Greysteel
Lugh	Answerer.Claidhimh Soluis Fragarach.Freagarthach Sword of Light
Manannan	Answerer.Dioltach Fragarach.Freagarthach
Mimingus	Mistillteinn
Mo-li Ch'ing	Blue Cloud
Muhammed	Al battar.Da'hul Fakar Hatef.Medham
Ogier the Dane	Cortana.Courtain Sauvagine
Oliver	Glorious.Hauteclair
Ortnit	Rosen.Rosse
Otuel	Corrouge
Partinal	Grail Sword
Rhydderch	Dyrnwyn
Rinaldo	Flamberge.Floberge Fusberta
Rogero	Balisardo
Roland	Durindana
Sigmund	Balmung.Gram.Nothing Sword of Need
Sir Bevis	Morglay
Sir Galahad	Sword in the Stone Sword of Strange Girdles
Sir Lancelot	Arondight
St George	Ascalon.Askalon
Tethra	Orna
Thoralf Skolinson	Quernbiter Foots-breadth
Vishnu	Nandaka
Wittich	Miming
Yamato	Kusanagi.Murakumo
Yorimasa	Shishi-o

**Sword Age** *Norse*  
one of the 4 ages referred to in the *Eddas*

**Sword in the Stone** *British*  
in the Arthurian legends, a sword set in a block of stone

There are two such swords. The more famous of the two is the sword which could be drawn only by the man destined to be king of Britain. The other was destined for Galahad.

When a successor to Uther was sought, Merlin arranged for a sword

embedded in a block of stone (and, in some versions, an anvil as well) to appear in the churchyard near to where the assembled peers were to make their choice. Only Arthur was able to draw the sword from the stone, so establishing his claim to the throne. In some stories, this sword was Excalibur and had that name engraved upon it; in other versions, Excalibur was the sword which Arthur received from the hand rising from the lake, an event organised by Merlin when Arthur told him he was without a sword.

The second sword, set in a block of red stone, floated down the river to Camelot where Galahad had just arrived. He was the only knight able to withdraw the sword which he claimed and put into his empty scabbard.

### Sword of Light

(see Claidhimh Soluis)

### Sword of Need

*Norse*

Sigmund's sword, Gram

### Sword of Strange Girdles

*British*

[Sword of Strange Hangings. Sword of Strange Renges. Sword of the Strange Belt] the sword of David appearing in the Grail Quest

The hilt of this sword was made of the rib-bones of the papalust and the ortenax. It had been used by Varlan to kill Lambor and had once been found by Nascien who drew the sword to defend himself from a giant, but the blade broke into two pieces. Evelake put the two pieces together and they became rejoined. Other versions say that it was mended by Galahad.

In another story, Parlan drew the sword and was pierced through the thighs by a flying lance.

This sword was found by Galahad and his companions on the Grail Quest when they boarded a ship covered in white samite. It was originally the sword of David and was placed in the ship by Solomon whose wife had made the original hangings. When it was found by Galahad and Percival, Dindrane made new hangings, using her hair.

### Sword of Strange Hangings

(see Sword of Strange Girdles)

### Sword of Strange Renges

(see Sword of Strange Girdles)

### Sword of Tethra

(see Orna)

### Sword of the Strange Belt

(see Sword of Strange Girdles)

### Swordbearer

(see Saxsnot)

### Syama<sup>1</sup>

*Buddhist*

a devoted son

an incarnation of the Buddha

Syama devoted his life to caring for his aged parents who were blind. He was killed by a king who was so impressed with Syama's devotion that he took the care of the old couple upon himself. Syama was then restored to life by Bahusodari who had given birth to him.

### Syama<sup>2</sup>

*Hindu*

one of the 2 dogs of the underworld

### Syama<sup>3</sup>

*Hindu*

a name for Shiva as 'black'

### Syama-Jataka

*Buddhist*

the story of the devoted son, Syama

### Syamantakara

*Hindu*

[Sunstone]

a precious stone

This jewel was said to bring great wealth to its owner if he were virtuous but the wicked would be destroyed by it.

### Syamatarā

*Buddhist*

[=Tibetan sGrol-Ilang]

a goddess

a form of Tara (green)

an incarnation of Bhṛkūti

### Syarul Baria

*Malay*

an Indian princess

daughter of Kaidu

wife of Iskandar

mother of Arisatun

### Syavarsham

(see Siyawush)

### Sybacco

a devil with horns and 3 eyes

### Sybil

(see Sibyl)

### Sycheaus

*Greek*

[Acherbas. Sicheaus. Sicheabus]

a king of Tyre

a priest of Heracles

husband of Dido

He was killed by Dido's brother Pygmalion but Dido escaped taking much of her husband's wealth with her.

In some accounts, Dido's husband was Acherbas.

### Sycites

*Greek*

[Sykites]

a name for Dionysus as a fig-tree god

### Sycorax

*British*

a demon or witch in *The Tempest*.

### Sydonay

(see Asmodeus)

### Sydyk<sup>1</sup>

*Canaanite*

[Sedeq]

a supreme god

father of Eshmun

In Babylonian lore, Sydyk is referred to as Kittu.

### Syen

*Slav*

[Ovik]

guardian spirits of the household

These spirits can enter the body of a man or an animal.

### Syenabhrita

*Hindu*

a name for Soma

This name, 'eagle-borne', reflects the fact that his journeys to earth are made on the back of an eagle.

### Syfwlch

*British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Cilydd Cyfwlch

brother of Bwlch and Cyfwlch

husband of Llwyrdyddwg

father of Eisywed

He was the owner of a dog called Gleisad and a horse called Cafall. He was one of those whose help Culhwch was required by Ysbaddaden to obtain in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth, as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

### Syga-tojon

*Siberian*

a name for Ulu-tojon as 'axe-lord'

### Sygný

(see Signy)

### Sygytyr

(see Sigtyr)

### Syiy-ajak

(see Yskal-pydo-murt)

### Sykites

(see Sycites)

### Sykraken

(see Kraken)

### Syleus

*Greek*

an outlaw of Lydia

He forced travellers to work for him in his vineyards but when he tried this on Heracles, who was at that time acting as a slave to the queen Omphale, the hero killed him with his own hoe.

### Sylgyl

*Norse*

a river of Niflheim, one of the 12

rivers known as Elivagar

### Syllis

*Greek*

a nymph

### sylyph

an elemental spirit of the air

In some accounts, they now live on Mars or Venus.

### sylyphid

[sylphide]

a little sylph: a wife or daughter

of a sylph

### Sylvan

(see Silvan)

### Sylvanus

(see Silvan)

### Sylvia

(see Rhea Silvia)

### Sylvius

(see Silvius)

### Symaethis

(see Simaethis)

### Symir

(see Sini)

### sympathetic magic

wonder-working involving mimicry of real phenomena

(see also envoutement)

### Symplegades

*Greek*

[Clashing Rocks. Cyanean Rocks.]

Sumplegadai. Wandering Rocks] rocks or islands at the entrance to the Black Sea

These rocks, regarded as living beings, the offspring of Gaea, moved towards one another threatening to smash passing ships. They finally became fixed in position after failing to smash the *Argo* on her voyage to Colchis. (see also Planctae)

**Syn** (see Sin<sup>4</sup>)

**Synafor** *European*  
a Saracen king

He captured Guillaume and held him prisoner for seven years until Guillaume's nephew raised an army and rescued his uncle. Synafor was killed in the subsequent fighting.

**Synge, J. M.** *Irish*  
(1871-1909)  
a dramatist

He was the author of the play *Deirdre of the Sorrows*.

**Synia** (see Sin<sup>4</sup>)

**Synnytar** (see Luonnotar)

**synochitis**  
a stone said to have the power to conjure up demons and compel them to answer questions

**Syr** *Norse*  
a name of Freya as 'sow'

**Syria Dea** (see Anat.Syrian Goddess)

**Syrian God** (see Adonis)

**Syrian Goddess** *Mesopotamian*  
[Dea Syria.Syria Dea:=Greek Aphrodite]  
a name of Astarte or Atargatis

**Syrinx** *Greek*  
[Nonacris.Suringx]  
a nymph  
daughter of Peneus  
She was changed into a tuft of reeds to escape the advances of Pan who took seven pieces of the reed and fashioned a set of pipes.

**Syrna** *Greek*  
wife of Podaleirius  
She was a king's daughter who fell from a roof and injured herself. Podaleirius was shipwrecked on the shore of her father's kingdom and,

when he cured her, she married him.

**Sytry**  
[Bitru.Sitri]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
This being is said to control love affairs and appears in the form of a man with wings and the head of an animal.

**Szelene** *Greek*  
wife of Endymion

**Szeuka** *North American*  
a creator-god of the Pima tribe  
son of Earth-maker  
His father had created the world and human beings but the water-spirit, Great Eagle, who preyed on humans, sent a flood to destroy the god's handiwork. Only Szeuka survived and, when the waters subsided, he killed Great Eagle and re-created humans from the bones and bodies left behind by the flood. It turned out that the eagle had not caused the flood – it had merely brought a warning of its impending arrival.



# T



## Ta-aroa

*Pacific Islands*

[Rua-i-tupra:=Marshall Islands Loa]

a Tahitian creator-god

father of Rai-tubu

Some say that he hatched from a cosmic egg and used the shell to create earth (Fa'ahotu) and sky (Atea), others that he created the world inside the shell of a mussel, others that he built the universe from his own body. Some say that he pulled up the islands from the bottom of the ocean on a hook and fishing-line.

He also made men from red clay and later put a man to sleep, took a bone from his body and, from it, made the first woman. (see also Tagalaoa, Tangalaoa, Tangarooa)

## Ta-Bitjet

*Egyptian*

a scorpion-goddess

consort of Horus

## T'a Chi

*Chinese*

a concubine of Chou Wang

T'a Chi was a particularly wicked woman who incited the emperor to deeds of great cruelty.

In some accounts she was executed while others say that she changed herself into a puff of smoke to escape death at the hand of T'ai Sui, Chou Wang's son.

## Ta-chun

*Chinese*

a Taoist immortal, one of a celestial trinity

(see Ta-hsek-khi)

## Ta-hsek-khi

*Burmese*

the first man, created by Hkun Hsang

Long

He and the female Ya-hsek-khi were born in tadpole form. After eating a gourd, they mated and were given new names. He became Ta-hsang-khi (Yatawn) and they produced a daughter called Nang-pyek-kha Yek-ki.

## Ta Hsüeh

*Chinese*

[Great Learning]

the seventh of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon, dealing with ethics

one of the Four Books

Ta-hui Ch'an-shih (see I-hsing)

## Ta-Itza

*Central American*

a Mayan chief

He loved the maiden Sac Niché and abducted her. She, however, did not love him and drowned herself in a lake to escape his attentions.

## Ta-lo

*Chinese*

the highest of the 36 Taoist heavens

## Ta-mo

*Chinese*

[=Indian Bodhidharma:=Japanese Daruma]

a Brahmin

the founder of the Ch'an Tsang school of Buddhism

the Chinese version of Bodhidharma

Angry with himself for falling asleep, he cut off his eyelids to prevent a recurrence. The first tea plants grew where the eyelids landed. He is said to have crossed a river riding on a single reed.

## Ta-no-Kami

*Japanese*

a Shinto god of agriculture

He is sometimes identified with Ebisu or Daikoku.

## Ta Pedn

*Pacific Islands*

the god of a negrito Malaysian

tribe the Semang

He is envisaged as seated alongside his wife on a multi-coloured mat in the sky.

## Ta-ren-ya-wa-gon

(see Tarenyawagon)

## Ta-shih-che

*Chinese*

[Ta-shih-chih]

the Chinese version of Mahasthama

In this version the bodhisattva is female.

## Ta-shih-chih

(see Ta-shih-che)

## Ta-urat

(see Tauret)

## Ta-uret

(see Tauret)

## Ta-urt

(see Tauret)

## Ta-uz

*Mesopotamian*

a festival in honour of Tammuz

## Ta Wei

*Chinese*

the constellation Ursa Major, the Great Bear, site of the Jade Palace of Yü Huang

## Ta Yü

(see Yü)

## Taapac

(see Thunupa)

## Taara

*Baltic*

[Tharapita]

an Estonian sky-god, in some accounts

## Taaroa

*Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian creator-god

He emerged from an egg which

existed in the primaevaeal waters and produced Rai-tubu.

In Tahiti they say that he created Hina and mated with her to produce the world while in Hawaii the earth and sky were produced by Rai-tubu.

In some accounts, the seas resulted from the sweat of Taaroa's labours.

**Taaut** *Phoenician*  
[=Egyptian Thoth]

a deity said to have invented writing

**Tabakea** *Pacific Islands*  
[Turtle]

a primordial god of the Gilbert Islands  
brother of Na-kaa

He and Tituabine produced all the other deities of the Gilbertese pantheon.

**Tabasco** (*see* Tlapallan)

**Table** *African*  
a royal drum

This instrument was fetched from heaven by a vulture at the behest of Lagare. When he beat the drum, a new city, Wagandoo, sprang up in the desert.

**tabi** *Arab*  
the familiar of the Arab sorcerer

This spirit is said to pass on secret knowledge to the sorcerer.

**Tabiti** *Russian*  
[=Roman Vesta]

a winged Scythian fire-goddess

**Table Man** *British*  
a rock on which the 7 kings of

Cornwall celebrated their victory  
at Vellendrucher

**Table of the Sun**  
(*see* Ethiopian Table)

**Table of the Wandering  
Companions** *British*

a table at the court of King Arthur

Not all the knights were members of the Round Table. For those others, this table was used.

**table-rapping**

knocking sounds said to impart  
communications from the spirit-world

**table-turning**

movements of a table said to imply  
the presence of departed spirits

**Tablet of Emerald** (*see* Luah)

**Tablet of the Soul** *Chinese*  
a board inscribed with the name of a  
deceased emperor

**Tablets of Destiny** *Mesopotamian*  
[Book of Destinies. Dup Shimati.

Dupshimati. Tupsimati]  
tablets recording the fate of the  
living and the decrees of the god  
of the underworld

These tablets, made by Marduk's scribe, were said to confer great power on the holder. They were carried by Kingu leading the primal forces in their struggle with the gods and taken by Marduk when he killed Kingu. They were later stolen by Zu but recovered by Ninurta.

**taboo**  
[tabu.tapu]  
a prohibition on something  
considered to be holy or unclean

**Tabris**  
a demon of free will

**Tabuariki** *Pacific Islands*  
[Tabuerik]

a thunder-god of the Gilbert Islands

**Tabuerik** (*see* Tabuariki)

**Tabulae Iguvinae**  
(*see* Iguvine Tablets)

**Taburimai** *Pacific Islands*  
a semi-divine ancestor of the

Gilbert Islanders

son of Bakoa and Nai Nguiriki

father of Te-ariki-n-tarawa

Bakao's first offspring were fishes, then came Taburimai, a human, and Teanoi, a shark. The fishes intended to kill 'the fish with legs' so Teanoi carried him on his back to the safety of Samoa.

**Tacatecutli** *Central American*  
an Aztec god of pedlars and travellers

**Tachebrune** *European*  
a horse of Ogier

**Tachi** *African*  
a mischievous deity

He is said to be visible only to those married women with whom he consorts. The children of such unions are deformed.

**Tachibana** (*see* Ototachibana)

**Tachti** *Baltic*  
a Finnish god of the Pole Star

**tachtli** *Central American*  
an Aztec ball-game

It was believed that this game was played by the gods.

**Tacritan**  
a demon of earth-magic

**Tacu** *North American*  
husband of Auzar

father of Chinigchinich, some say

**Tacuaree** *South American*  
a Guarani maiden

daughter of Saguua

**Tacuma** *African*  
the name for the Ashanti character

Ntikuma in the Americas and the  
West Indies

**Tadaklam** *Pacific Islands*  
a thunder-god in Luzon

He owns the lightning-dog, Kimat.

**Tadanobu** *Japanese*  
[Tadonobu]

a servant of Yoshitsune

When his master used the skin of a vixen to make a drum, the animal's son entered Tadanobu in revenge, making him a fox-man.

**Tadhg mac Cein** *Irish*  
son of Cian of Munster

brother of Airnealach and Eoghan

husband of Li Ban

He fought against Ulster at the Battle of Crionna in alliance with Cormac mac Airt, the high-king, who promised a reward of as much land as he could drive round in his chariot. The king bribed the driver to traverse an L-shape to exclude Tara, the home of the high-kings of Ireland.

When his wife and sons were carried off by Camthann, king of Fresen, he set sail in pursuit but found himself in the Otherworld where he and his crew were entertained by Cessair, the first woman to reach Ireland. They stayed for a year which seemed like a single day and then sailed for Fresen. Tadhg killed Camthann, installed his nephew as king and brought his family safely home.

**Tadhg mac Nuadhat** *Irish*  
father of Murna

When Cumail eloped with Tadhg's daughter Murna, he ordered Goll mac Morna to kill him.

**Taditkara** *Buddhist*  
[Vidyadhara]

a goddess of light  
consort of Yamataka

**Tadonobu** (*see* Tadanobu)

**tadu** *East Indian*  
a priestess in the Celebes

These women have a role interceding with the gods when a mortal dies.

(*see also* walian)

**Tae** *South American*  
a goddess of the Tukuna tribe

**Tae Kieh** (*see* T'ai Chi)

**Taema-mandara** *Japanese*  
the paradise of Amida (*see also*

Kwangyo-mandara. Sukhavati)

**Taenarum** (*see* Cape Taenarum)

**Taenarus** (*see* Cape Taenarum)

**Taepo** *New Zealand*  
a Maori ghost which has power  
only during the hours  
of darkness



**Tafai** (see Tawhaki)

**Tafaki** *New Zealand*

a shaman who was said to have visited heaven

**Tafner** *Egyptian*

wife of Horus of Two Eyes  
a form of Hathor

**Tafua** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian rain-god

**Tagalao** *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaiian Kanaloa:=Maori Tangaroa:

=Tahitian Ta'aroa:=Tongan Tangaloa]

a Samoan sea-god

father of Fue and Tuli

His offspring, Tuli, was a bird and Tagalao caused a rock to rise from the bed of the primordial ocean so that Tuli had somewhere to build a nest. He later split the rock into many parts to form the islands of the Pacific.

(see also Tagaroa.Tangaroa)

**Tagamalng** *Pacific Islands*

a type of Buso

This being alternates between a human being and a Buso, changing each month.

**Tagaro** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the New Hebrides (Vanuatu)

brother of Suqe-mutua

husband of Vinmara

one of the 11 brothers of Qat

He made models of humans from mud, using them as skittles. One of the figures mated with the fruit he used to bowl them over, so producing the first children.

When a group of maidens flew down from heaven and took off their wings to bathe, he stole one pair of wings and hid them. The girl could not leave without her wings so she stayed on earth and married Tagaro. She later recovered her wings and flew back to her home in the sky.

When he is on earth, he is visible only to the dead.

In some versions, there are two – Tagaro the Wise, the creator, and Tagaro the Foolish who destroyed much of the other's work.

(see also Tangaroa)

**Tagaroa** (see Tangaroa)

**Tages<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

[Tage]

an Etruscan deity or first man

He was said to have been uncovered when a field was being ploughed and took the form of a grey-headed child of immense wisdom which he passed on to the rulers of Etruscan cities. He

then returned to the earth from which he arose.

His words were passed down the generations and recorded in the Twelve Books of Tages.

In some accounts, the ploughman was Tarchon while others say that Tages is the same as Tarchies.

**tages<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

Etruscan deities

These beings take their name from the deity, Tages, and were said to read the future from the entrails of animals.

**Tageuk** (see Tahgook)

**taghairm** *Scottish*

divination: seeking inspiration by lying on an oxhide behind a waterfall

**Taghut** *Arab*

a deity worshipped in pre-Islamic times

**Tagil**

a moon-demon

**Tago** (see Tages<sup>1</sup>)

**Tagtug** *Mesopotamian*

[Tut(t)u:=Babylonian Marduk]

a Sumerian hero who was deified

son of Ea or Enki, some say

son of Nintu, some say

In some accounts he was originally a deity who lost his immortality and is condemned to a life as a worker. As Tagtug he is a tailor; as Tibir he is a metalworker and as Uttukki he is a weaver.

**Tahaki** (see Tawhaki)

**Tahekeroa** *New Zealand*

the Maori land of the spirits in the centre of the earth

(see also Aratiatia.Irihia)

**Tahgook** *Korean*

[Tageuk:=Chinese T'ai Chi:

=Japanese Tomoye]

a symbol representing the 2 opposing principles of nature with a red comma and a blue comma inside a circle

**Tahinariki** *Pacific Islands*

mother of Pere, some say

**Tahit** *North American*

a Tlingit god of fate

**Tahiti Tokerau** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Tawhaki

mother of Rata

Puna abducted her, made lights from her eyes and then buried her upside down in the sand. Rata came to her rescue and killed Puna.

**Tahli** *Hindu*

[Talee.Tali]

a talisman bearing the image of

Lakshmi worn by Brahmin women

**tahmahnawis** *North American*

supernatural power, in the lore of the Chinook

**Tahmurath** *Persian*

[Takhma Urupi]

a hero-king

son of Vivahvant

brother of Yima

His exploits are recorded in the *Sbab Name*. He is said to have taught his people the arts of agriculture and spinning wool.

He overcame Angra Mainyu but the angry god turned on Tahmurath, who was riding on his back, and ate him.

**Taho** *Japanese*

a form of Amida

one of the 5 Dhyanibodhisattvas, in some accounts

**Tahquitz** *North American*

an evil spirit of the Indian tribes

**tahu<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[sau]

in the lore of the Efe, forbidden fruit

eaten by Baatsi's wife

**Tahu<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a magician in the lore of

the Tuomotuans

son of Atea and Fa'ahotu

**Tahua<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*

a Maori hero

He was the only man to escape when Tuwhakapau laid an ambush for Manawa who came to arrange the wedding of his son to Tuwhakapau's daughter.

**tahua<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

teacher-priests of ancient lore,

magic and medicine

**Tahuantin-Suyu-Kapac**

*South American*

the 4 sons of Inti, the Inca sun-god

These four are given as Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar Manco and Ayar Oco.

(see also Children of the Sun)

**Tahuti** *Greek*

[Tehuuti]

the Greek version of Thoth

**Tai Chen** *Chinese*

a king

husband of Wan

**T'ai Chi** *Chinese*

[Tae Kieh.The Great Pole]

the first fixed point in time and space

to emerge from the primordial chaos:

the origin of all creation: a circular

symbol representing the opposing

forces of Yin and Yang with black

and white comma shapes

(see Hun-tun.Tahgook)

**T'ai Ch'u** *Chinese*

[The Great First]  
the first stage of the Great  
Change, T'ai I

In this period, it is said that form  
(Hsing) developed.

**T'ai I'** *Chinese*

[The Great Change]  
the state which evolved after the  
creation of T'ai Chi, involving 2  
periods of change, T'ai Ch'u and  
T'ai Shih

**T'ai I'** *Chinese*

[T'ai Yo Ta Ti]  
god of the Pole Star  
god of the eastern peak of T'ai Shan  
He determined the date of the birth  
and death of all humans and animals

**T'ai I'** *Chinese*

[Chiu-kung T'ai I. The Great Monad]  
a primordial Taoist god  
He lives in the constellation Tzu-kung.

**T'ai I Ching** *Chinese*

the essence of the great creator

**T'ai Kung Wang** (see Chiang Tzu-ya)**T'ai-lao-tao** *Chinese*

the second Taoist god, an emanation  
of Yü Huang

**T'ai Shan<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Mount T'ai]  
a sacred mountain, one of the Five  
Holy Mountains known as Wu Yüeh  
This site is regarded as the starting  
point of the sun-chariot's journey or,  
some say, is the site of the underworld.

**T'ai Shan<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a goddess of the mountain T'ai Shan  
the lady of the whirlwind  
daughter of Tung Hai  
wife of Hsi Hai (see also Niang Niang)

**T'ai Shan<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*

[T'ai Shang]  
the third Taoist god, controller of earth  
an emanation of Yü Huang

He is regarded as the deity in charge  
of the celestial Ministry of the Five  
Sacred Mountains, Wu Yüeh, and acts  
as a guide of souls.

**T'ai Shan Kun** *Chinese*

the seventh of the Ten Yama Kings

**T'ai-shang** (see T'ai Shan<sup>3</sup>)**T'ai-shang lao** (see Yü Huang)**T'ai Shih** *Chinese*

[The Great Beginning]  
the second stage of The Great  
Change, T'ai I

In this period breath (Ch'i) developed.

**T'ai Su** *Chinese*

[The Great Primordial]  
the combination of form and breath,  
giving rise to substance (Chih)

**T'ai Sui** *Chinese*

a god of astrology  
son of Chou Wang and Chiang  
On the advice of the evil concubine  
T'a Chi, the child T'ai Sui was abandon-  
ed and the queen, Chiang, was  
thrown to her death from a high  
building. The boy was rescued and  
raised by Ho Hsien-ku and, when he  
reached maturity, sought vengeance.  
He was about to execute T'a Chi  
when she changed into a puff of smoke  
and vanished. (see also Yin Chiao)

**T'ai Sui Hsing** *Chinese*

a god of time, Jupiter personified

**T'ai Sung** *Chinese*

[T'ai-tsung]  
an emperor

When he dreamt of demons, three of  
his ministers took turns in guarding  
his door. They were later immortalised  
as the Three Door Gods.

**T'ai-tsung** (see T'ai Sung)**T'ai Yang** *Chinese*

the sun, in astrology

**T'ai Yin<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

the moon, in astrology

**T'ai Yin<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a celestial princess  
She chose the mortal Lu Chi for her  
husband but he, after meeting her in  
the palace of the Dragon King,  
changed his mind and returned to  
earth.

**T'ai Yo Ta Ti** (see T'ai I')**T'ai Yüan** *Chinese*

a primordial goddess  
consort of Pan-ku  
mother of Yüan Shih

**Taichue** *Pacific Islands*

a sea-god

**Taiki** *African*

a Hausa spirit said to cause  
stomach illness

**Taijas** *Hindu*

fire, one of the 5 forms  
of Parabrahma

**Taikomo** *North American*

[=Kato Nagaitco:=Sinkone Kyoil]  
a creator-god of the Yuki tribe of the  
southwest coastal area

He created the earth and made men  
from sticks but it was all destroyed in  
a flood. The second world he made  
had no animals for the people to eat  
so they ate each other until the world  
was destroyed by fire. He then made  
a third world and placed animals  
under the corners of the earth to hold  
it steady. When it still wobbled, he  
made the animals lie down and

thereafter, apart from earthquakes  
caused when one of them moved, the  
world remained steady.

He again created men from sticks  
and, when the first one died, Taikomo  
buried him. He allowed him to return  
to life the next day but the others  
complained of the smell of decay so  
Taikomo gave up the idea of  
resurrecting the dead.

**tailed men** *European*

a fictitious race of humans with tails  
Dwellers on the Continent once  
asserted that the English had tails  
while others said that this was true  
only of the Cornish people and Jews.

**Tailltinn** (see Battle of Tailltinn)**Tailopa** *Buddhist*

a great sorcerer, one of  
the Mahasiddhas

He is depicted as a seated man, naked  
and holding a rope.

**Tailteann Games** *Irish*

an event honouring Taltiu, foster-  
mother of Lugh

**Taltiu<sup>1</sup>** (see Battle of Tailltinn)**Taltiu<sup>2</sup>** (see Taltiu)**Tailtu** (see Taltiu)**Tain bo Cuailnge** *Irish*

the story of the Cattle Raid of Cooley

**Tain bo Fraich** (see Tain bo Fraoch)**Tain bo Fraoch** *Irish*

[Tain bo Fraich]  
a tale of a cattle-raid

In the story, Fraoch a handsome  
warrior, sought the hand of Findbhair,  
daughter of Maev and Ailill, and  
retrieved Findbhair, their three  
children and their herds which had  
been carried off in a cattle-raid.

In some accounts, they had been  
taken to a castle in the Alps and Fraoch  
was helped in their rescue by Conall  
Cearnach.

**Taiowa** *North American*

[=Zuni Paiyatemu]  
a Hopi creator-god  
father of Sotuknang

**Taipan**

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Tairi** *New Zealand*

father of Nganaoa

He had been missing for many years  
when his son killed three monsters  
and found both his father, Tairi, and  
his mother alive in the belly of one  
of them.

**taishch** (see taish)**Taise** *Irish*

daughter of Donn, king of  
the Otherworld

She was betrothed to Congall Clairingseach and, when Nabgodon tried to seize her for himself, Congall killed him.

Another story says that she loved Finn mac Cool and was rescued by Goll mac Morna and Oscar when her father's soldiers held her prisoner.

**taish** *Scottish*

[taisch]

an apparition of the dying; second-sight

**Taishaku** *Japanese*

the Japanese name for Indra

**Taisho Issaikyo** *Buddhist*

the complete Buddhist scriptures in Chinese, occupying 55 volumes

**Taistealach** *Irish*

a warrior of the Fianna

A very strong man, he defeated the wrestling champion of Daire Don at the Battle of Fionn's Strand.

**Taisumale** *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan god of war, envisaged as a bat (*see also* Sepi Malosi)

**Tajikara-wo** *Japanese*

[Prince Mighty Power]

a deity of great strength

He stood near the entrance to the cave where Amaterasu had hidden herself and, when she looked out to see Izume dancing, he seized her by the wrist and pulled her out. He then placed the rope, Shiri-kume-na nawa, across the entrance to stop her from re-entering.

**Tajima-mori** *Japanese*

a man who visited the underworld and picked an orange from a tree growing there

**Tajin** *Central American*

[=Aztec Tlaloc:=Mayan Chac:=Mixtec Tzahui:=Zapotec Cocijo]

a group of Totonac rain-gods

Another version gives Tajin as the Totonac name for Tezcatlipoca.

**tak-keng** *Burmese*

posts bearing the skulls of the dead

It is said that the ghosts of the dead hover round the skulls and drive away evil spirits which would otherwise destroy the crops and herds.

**Tak Pern** *Malay*

the supreme being husband of Jalang

In some accounts, Jalang was his sister.

**Taka-gi-no-kami**

(*see* Takamimusubi)

**Taka-Mi-Musubi**

(*see* Takamimusubi)

**Taka-Okami** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of mountain rains in the form of a dragon (*see* Kura-okami)

**Taka Rita** *New Zealand*

sister of Tawheta

second wife of Uenuku

She slept with two other men and Uenuku killed all three of them. As a result, Tawheta and Uenuku became enemies and fought.

**Takachiho** *Japanese*

a sacred mountain

This is the site where Ninigi landed when he came down to earth.

**Takadai** *Japanese*

a samurai

He committed suicide by drowning but his soul was reborn as a seagull.

**Takahama** *Japanese*

an old man living near a cemetery

He had been betrothed to Akiko but she died just before they were to be married and he spent the rest of his life visiting and tending her grave. When he became too ill to visit the grave, Akiko came to him in the form of a white butterfly just before he died.

**Takama-ga-hara** *Japanese*

[Eterna;] Lands.High Plains of

Heaven.Takama-no-hana]

the home of the early deities, the Shinto heaven

It is said that the Mikado joins the gods on this heaven when he dies.

**Takama-no-hana**

(*see* Takama-ga-hara)

**Takamimusubi** *Japanese*

[Taka-gi-no-kami.Taka-Mi-Musubi]

a Shinto creator god

one of the 5 Separate Heavenly Deities

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

grandfather of Ninigi

He formed ten men from mud, breathed life into them and then turned one of them into a warrior.

He sent Ninigi to earth to quell the unrest in Idzumo and later threw back the arrow fired by Waka-Hiko, killing him. (*see also* Zoka-no-sanshin)

**Takara-bune** *Japanese*

[Treasure-ship]

a ship

This vessel, which carries the Shichi Fukojin, is said to come at New Year with many wonderful gifts such as a hat which confers invisibility, a never-empty purse, etc.

**Takaro** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god in the New Hebrides

**Take-haya Susanowo**

(*see* Susanowa)

**Take-Mika-Dzuchi**

(*see* Takemikadzuchi)

**Take-Mika-Zuchi**

(*see* Takemikadzuchi)

**Take-minakata** *Japanese*

son of Susanowa

**Take-no-uji-no-sukune** *Japanese*

a deity of longevity and wisdom

He was a mortal, a statesman who lived for 300 years, who was deified.

**Takemikadzuchi** *Japanese*

[Take-Mika-(D)zuchi]

a Shinto god of thunder

and swordsmen

one of the Raijin weather-gods

He was one of the envoys (the other was Futsu-Nushi), sent by Amaterasu, to depose the earth-god, Okuni-Nushi, so that her grandson, Ninigi, could take over the throne.

**Takeminakatatomi-no-mikoto**

*Japanese*

a deity of Lake Suwa

(*see also* Yasakatome)

**Takeru**

*Japanese*

an outlaw

Prince Yamato came to his camp disguised as a woman, got the outlaw drunk and then killed him.

**Takhma Urupi** (*see* Tahmurath)

**Taki-tsu-hiko** *Japanese*

[Takitsuhiko]

a rain-god and god of the waterfall

son or father of Aji-Shiki-Taka-

Hiko-Ne

**Takitits** *Mesopotamian*

an attendant on Hebat

**Takitsuhiko** (*see* Taki-tsu-hiko)

**Takkiraja** *Buddhist*

a guardian god

one of the dikpalas

He is responsible for the south-eastern direction.

**Taklimtu** *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian ceremony in honour

of Dumuzi

**Takobah** (*see* Mount Rainier)

**Takotsi Nakawe** *Central American*

a vegetation goddess of the

Huichol Indians

mother of Tatevali

**Taksaka** (*see* Takshaka)

**Takshaka<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Taksaka]

a snake-god

one of the mahanagas

He was asked by the son of a hermit to help avenge an insult offered to his father by the king, Parikshit. With a troop of nagas in the form of monks, Takshaka attacked the fortress which

the king had built in a lake and choked Parikshit to death while his monks burnt the building to ashes.

**Takshaka<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a name for Vishvakarma  
as 'carpenter'

**takusen** *Japanese*  
an oracle conveyed by a medium from a spirit or a deity

**Takuskanskan** *North American*  
a trickster-god of the Dakotas

**tala** *East Indian*  
oil found in a well in the underworld  
In the lore of Java, this oil makes one invulnerable.

**Ta'lab** *Arab*  
a moon-god of the southern region

**Talac** *British*  
a vassal of King Arthur  
When Talac rebelled against the king, Arthur besieged his home, the Castle Rougement. Yder decided to help Talac and defeated all Arthur's knights. When Kay treacherously plunged a sword into Yder's back, the others were so appalled that they called a truce and Talac and the king were reconciled.

**Talaios** *Greek*  
[Teleios]  
a name for Zeus in Crete

**Talaipo** *Pacific Islands*  
a magic canoe

This boat, made by the bird-spirits during the course of just one night, was given to the Samoans and is handed down through generations of chiefs.

**talar-disir** *Norse*  
evil spirits: a description used  
for the Norns (*see also* disir.vala)

**talaria** *Greek*  
the winged sandals presented by the gods to Hermes

**Talatala** *Hindu*  
one of the 7 realms of the underworld, Patala

**Talatumsi** *North American*  
a Pueblo dawn-goddess

**Talaus** *Greek*  
a king of Argos  
son of Bias and Pero  
husband of Lysianessa or Lysimache  
father of Adrastus, Aristomachus,  
Eriphyle, Mecisteus and Pronax

**Talay** *Mesopotamian*  
['dew']  
daughter of Baal

**Talee** (*see* Tahli)

**Talhaern** *British*  
a bard on the boat which carried the dead King Arthur to Avalon

**Tali** (*see* Tahli)

**Taliesin<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Taliessin]  
a 6th c poet, author of *The Book of Taliesin*

**Taliesin<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*  
[Shining Brow.Taliessin]  
a bard and wizard  
father of Addaon

Ceridwen, a witch, boiled a magic brew to yield just three drops of a liquid which would give all knowledge to whoever drank it, intending it for her ugly son, Avagddu. The boy Gwion whom she employed to stir the brew inadvertently swallowed the drops when they splashed on to his hand and he licked them off, so acquiring the supernatural knowledge. Ceridwen chased after him when he ran off and, after several shape-changes, eventually caught him, she in the shape of a hen, he as a grain of wheat. She swallowed the wheat-grain and found herself pregnant with Gwion who, when born again, was thrown into the sea in a sack. He was caught in a fish-trap (or, some say, found inside a leather wallet at the weir) and rescued by Elphin who reared him, calling him Taliesin.

Another version makes him the son of Eimon and Olwen while others maintain that he was created by the magician Gwydion.

When Elphin was thrown into prison by his uncle Maelgwn, for boasting that his bard, Taliesin, was the best in the country, Taliesin obtained his release by winning a bardic contest.

He was one of the seven survivors of the battle between Bran and Matholwch.

Some writers have suggested that he was reincarnated as Merlin.

**Taliesin<sup>3</sup>** *Welsh*  
the story of the bard in one version of *The Mabinogion*

**Taliesin, Book of** (*see* Book of Taliesin)

**Taliesin Through Logres** *English*  
a book by C. W. Williams about the bard of Arthurian legend

The Logres of the title is an old name for England.

**Taliessin** (*see* Taliesin)

**talisman**  
[amulet.charm.telesm]  
an object which gives protection, strength or magic powers to its owner

Some say that a talisman made under

the influence of a particular planet will communicate that influence to the wearer.

In African lore, such an object may sometimes be active, attacking the owner's enemies.

Muslims may carry a talisman, in the form of words from the Koran written on a scrap of paper, as protection from illness.

**Talking God** (*see* Hashje-Altye)  
**talking heads**

a frequent theme in mythology is that of the head which continues to speak after it has been severed from the body

(1) In the Arthurian story of Gawain and the Green Knight, the Green Knight's head spoke and challenged Gawain to a rematch after Gawain had cut it off in a beheading contest.

(2) The German fairy tale, *The Goose Girl*, mentions the horse, Falada, which continued to speak to the girl through its decapitated head nailed over a gateway.

(3) The Greeks say that the severed head of Orpheus floated down the river still singing.

(4) In Irish lore, Bran's head continued to speak for many years until it was buried at the White Mount, and Canary Mor's head spoke to thank Mac Cecht for the drink of water he had brought.

(5) In Norse mythology, Odin preserved the head of the giant Mimir and frequently consulted it while another story says that he brought the head of the king, Minos, from Crete and used that as an oracle.

(6) The North American Natchez tribe have the story of Elder Brother and Younger Brother in which the head of the latter harries the former.

(7) The Philippine god, Montinig, carried on speaking, after being decapitated, mocking his attackers.

**Tall Towers** *British*  
the building in which Gingalin was trapped by the Hags of Gloucester

**Tallas** *British*  
a king of Denmark

He besieged Urien's castle and captured Laris. King Arthur came to the rescue and lifted the siege. Claris rescued Laris who became king of Denmark when Tallas was defeated.

**Tallaus** (*see* Taulus)

**Talli** *North American*

a culture-hero of the Lenapé Indians

**Talliya** *Canaanite*

one of the wives of Baal

**Tallwch** *Welsh*

the name of Tristram's father in

Welsh stories

**talonhaltia** *Finnish*

a guardian spirit of the household

**Talos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Calus.Kalos.Perdix.Talos]

an apprentice and nephew of Daedalus

son of Polycaste

He is credited with the invention of

the saw and died when Daedalus,

jealous of his nephew's skills, hurled

him from the top of the temple

of Athena. The goddess turned Talos

into a partridge.

**Talos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Man of Brass.Talos]

guardian of Crete

father of Phaetus

Talos was a bronze, bull-headed giant

forged by Hephaestus for King

Minos, with the help of the Cyclopes.

Some say he was given by Zeus to

Europa when he carried her off to

Crete. He patrolled the coasts of

Crete three times a day to repel

invaders and could kill by standing in

a fire to heat himself up, and then

enclosing people in his red-hot grasp.

He had just one vein which carried all

his vital fluid and which stretched

from his head down to one ankle

where it was sealed with a stopper or

membrane. He died when this

stopper was removed when he was

attempting to repel the Argonauts by

throwing huge rocks at their ship and

there are conflicting stories of how

this came about. In one story, Medea

lulled him into sleep and removed the

plug or cut the membrane: in

another, Medea prayed to Hades and

he caused Talos to graze his ankle on

a rock. Another version says that he

was shot in the foot by Poeas, a story

which assumes a vulnerable spot in

the heel.

**Talthubios** *(see Talthybius)*

**Talthybius** *Greek*

[Talthubios]

a herald of the Greeks at Troy, later

worshipped as a hero

**Taltiu** *Irish*

[Telta.Táilt(i)u]

daughter of Duach, king of the

Great Plain

wife of Eochaid mac Erc

foster-mother of Lugh

She died as a result of her efforts in

clearing the forest of Breg when the

Danaans conquered the Fir Bolg. The

feast of Lugnasad is held in her

honour.

**Talus<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a man, in *The Faerie Queene*,

made of iron

He punished liars with a metal flail.

**Talus<sup>2</sup>** *(see Talos)*

**Talvolte** *North American*

a leader of the tortoise clan, a survivor

of the flood

**Tam<sup>1</sup>** *Scottish*

a hero who killed the Loch-wife

**Tam<sup>2</sup>** *(see Atum)*

**Tam-chhen** *Tibetan*

a demon

**Tam Kung** *Chinese*

a sea-god

He was a young boy, emperor of

China, who, with his servant Ho

Wang, jumped to his death from a cliff

when Kublai Khan invaded. He was

later deified.

**Tam Lin** *Scottish*

a magician who could turn himself

into various animal forms

He was captured by the queen of faery

but his lover, Janet, held him firmly

while he changed into various animal

shapes, finally freeing himself from the

queen's enchantment.

**tama<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

the third eye of the Buddha

**Tama<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

a servant of Kazaruja Kyubei

She used all her wages to buy

memorial tablets for her dead parents

and, when she died, left what little she

owned to her mistress. She returned in

the form of a fly and died only when

Kyubei's wife decided to give the

money to the priests.

**tama<sup>3</sup>** *Japanese*

an entity which gives life to anything,

be it animal, human or a natural

feature: an aspect of a deity: a deity

or spirit: the spirit of an ancestor

**Tama<sup>4</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a sky-god

He rescued the infant Maui who had

been thrown into the sea.

**tama-matsuri** *Japanese*

a festival honouring the spirits

of the dead

**Tama-No-Ya** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of jewellers

When Amaterasu shut herself away in

a cave, Tama-No-Ya made a necklace

which was used, with other lures, to

entice her to come out.

**Tama-nui-a-Rangi** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian god of light

son of Rangi and Heke-heke-i-papa

**Tama-nui-ate-Ra** *(see Ra<sup>2</sup>)*

**Tama-nui-te-Ra** *(see Ra<sup>2</sup>)*

**Tama-nui-ite-Ra** *(see Ra<sup>2</sup>)*

**Tama Rangi** *New Zealand*

a name for Maui

**tama-shizume** *Japanese*

a rite performed over the sick to

quieten the spirit and prevent it

from leaving the body

**Tama-yori** *Japanese*

[Tamayori]

daughter of Watatsumi

sister of Otohime

wife of Amasuhiko

mother of Jimmu Tenno

She came from her father's undersea

realm to take over Amasuhiko, the son

of her sister Otohime, who had been

left on land when Otohime left her

husband. When the boy grew up, they

married and had four children, the

youngest of whom, Toyo-mike-nu, was

later known as Jimmu Tenno.

**Tamacauí** *South American*

a hero of the Xingu tribe of Brazil

He defeated all the enemies of his

people and was killed only when they

all joined forces and attacked him.

Many of those who were in the final

battle died afterwards – they had eaten

his flesh which was poisonous.

**Tamahnous** *North American*

among the tribes of the north-west,

a guardian spirit

**Tamana** *Japanese*

wife of Totaro

She promised to marry Totaro if he

would give her 10,000 jewels. With the

help of the shark-man, Samebito, he

was able to meet this condition.

**Tamanduaire** *(see Tamendonar)*

**Tamano-no-maye** *Japanese*

a fox-witch

This being, a fox with an eight-forked

tail, could become a beautiful woman

and, in this form, ruined many

important men. Her ugliness was

finally revealed in a magic mirror

which robbed her of her powers and

she was killed by an army which

emerged from this mirror and chased

her as she fled. *(see also Nasu-no)*

**Tamanui** *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

husband of Rutukia

His wife left him and ran off with



Tu-te-Koropanga so he went to heaven to learn the wisdom of his ancestors who taught him magic. He found his wife dancing at a feast arranged by her new husband and lured her away with a magic scent. He then cut off her head, which he buried in a box, leaving the headless body for Tu-te-Koropanga to find. In the spring, when the new growth started in all living things, he dug up the box and out stepped Rutukia, now fully restored.

**Tamape** (see Tamapo)

**Tamapo** *Pacific Islands*

[Tamape.Tamapoulialamafoa]

a sky-god of Tonga

**Tamapoulialamafoa** (see Tamapo)

**Tamar** *Hebrew*

[=Mesopotamian Ashtoreth.Ishtar]

a goddess

**tamas** *Hindu*

one of the 3 gunas governing the transmigration of the soul

**Tamate** *Pacific Islands*

a ghost of the New Hebrides

**Tamatsumepalike**

**Tamatsumemusubi** *Japanese*

**Tamayeke** *Central American*

a wind-god and messenger-god of the Huichol Indians

**Tamayori** (see Tama-yori)

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

**Tambarinang** *East Indian*

a creator-god

Some of the people of Borneo claim that their ancestors were made by this being who is envisaged in the form of a hornbill.

**Tamboeja** *East Indian*

a hero who climbed up to heaven and stole fire for the benefit of his people

**Tambon** *East Indian*

the original name of the goddess Djata

**Tambotocco** (see Pacari)

**Tamdrin Dorje** *Tibetan*

a Bon guardian god

**Tame Boy** *North American*

a thunder-god of the Cherokee

one of the Thunder Boys

son of Kanati and Seru

brother of Wild Boy

**Tamek-vui** (see Tuoni)

**Tamendonar** *South American*

[Tamanduare.Tamendonare]

twin brother of Ariconte

These twins were born to a mortal mother, one fathered by the god Maire, the other by her mortal husband, Sarigoys. One was killed by the demon, Agnen, the other by the

clashing rock, Itha-Irapi; in each case, the dead brother was restored to life by his sibling but they never found out which one of them was the son of a god.

In some accounts the twins are Ariconte and Arikute.

**Tamendonare** (see Tamendonar)

**Tamesis** *British*

a water-goddess, goddess of the Thames

**Tametomo** *Japanese*

a hero

brother of Yoshitomo

He is said to have sunk a ship with just one arrow.

**Tamial** (see Tamiel)

**Tamiel**

[Tamial]

a demon, one of the 7 Ischin

He reputedly taught men the science of astronomy.

**Tamine** *Persian*

a princess

wife of Rustem

mother of Sohrab

She stole Rustem's horse, knowing that he would follow its tracks to the palace. When he arrived, she proposed marriage. Rustem soon left his new wife to resume his warlike career and their son, Sohrab, was born after he left.

**Tamjin** *Tibetan*

a horse-faced demon

husband of Dorge, some say

**Tammus** (see Tammuz)

**Tammuz** *Mesopotamian*

[Dao(nu)s.Du'uzu.Ninib.Tammus.

Tamoza.Thammu.=Babylonian

Marduk.=Greek Adonis.=Phrygian Attis:

=Sumerian Dumuzi(-Abzu).Dumuzida]

an Akkadian sun-god and god

of fertility

brother of Belil and Belet-Seri

son and husband of Ishtar, some say

brother of Ningishzida, some say

In some accounts, Tammuz was found floating on water, in others he was the son of Ishtar who had him torn to pieces and thrown into the sea. When, as a result, the earth became barren she regretted what she had done and descended to the underworld to demand his release from her sister Ereshkigal. Some say that he returned as Damu or as Ningishzida, others that he died every year, rising again in the spring, still others that he spent half the year with each of the sisters.

In some accounts, he is equated with

Hey-Tau, Kingu or Ningirsu; others say that Tammuz was killed by a boar.

He was one of the doorkeepers of heaven and was associated with the constellation Orion.

(see also Mirsi.Sibziann)

**Tammuz of the Abyss** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Dumuzi

**Tamoancan** (see Tamoanchan)

**Tamoanchan** *Central American*

[Palace of the West.

Tamoancan. Xochitlalpan]

part of the Aztec underworld, home of

the ciuateteo, ruled by Chihuacoatl

In other accounts, this is regarded as one of the three homes of the Aztec gods.

**Tamoi** (see Izoï-tamoi)

**Tamon** (see Bishamon)

**Tamosi** *South American*

[Tamosikabotano]

a supreme god in Guyana

**Tamosikabotano** (see Tamosi)

**Tamoza** (see Tammuz)

**Tamra Bhadra** *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Po-to-lo.Tan-mo-lo-po-t'ò]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted holding his prayer-beads.

**Tamsika** *Hindu*

those who worship ghosts and spirits such as bhutas, pretas, etc.

**Tamtanamka** *South American*

a Bolivian tribal chief

He fell ill and it turned out that the illness was caused by his wife's adultery – two serpents over his house were slowly eating his life away.

Huathiacuri learned the cause of the illness when he overheard two foxes talking and he was able to cure the chief whose daughter he subsequently married.

**Tamtu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

the bitter waters of creation

**Tamtu<sup>2</sup>** (see Tiamat)

**Tamu** *South American*

[Tume.=Arawak Kamu.=Karaya Kaboi:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a Carib culture-hero

**Tamukujen** *African*

a supreme god of the Didinga people

**Tamuls** (see Votan)

**Tamulu** *South American*

a warrior created by Amana to guard the sun

brother of Tamusi

Tamulu was responsible for the hours of darkness, his brother Tamusi for daylight. When the sun sent serpents to attack the earth, Tamulu killed them by smothering them with his dark

cloak. He created all the monsters and evil beings.

**Tamusi** *South American*

[=Guarani Tamoi]  
a warrior created by Amana to guard the sun  
a creator-deity of the Caribs  
brother of Tamulu

Tamusi was responsible for the daylight hours, his brother Tamulu for darkness. When the sun sent serpents to attack the earth, Tamusi killed them with his sword, the lightning flash, and made meteors by cutting them up and throwing the pieces into the heavens.

He created human beings and animals.

**Tamusra** *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell  
This region is reserved for the punishment of adulterers and thieves.

**Tan<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*

the sacred fire of the druids

**Tan<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a dawn-god  
son of Chang  
twin brother of Fat

**Tan Ching** *Chinese*

[Cinnabar Classic]  
a book of alchemy containing, inter alia, a recipe for immortality

**Tan-gur** *(see Tanjur)*

**Tan-gyur** *Tibetan*  
commentaries on the *Kah-gyur*

**Tan-ma** *Tibetan*

[bStan-ma]  
12 furies, ruled by Ekagata, riding wild animals

**Tan-mo-lo-po-t'o** *(see Po-to-lo)*

**Tan-tad** *European*

in Breton fire-worship a log, representing the deity, which is burnt

**Tanabata<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

[Heavenly Weaver Girl.Lyra. Shokujo.Weaving Lady.Weaving Maiden:=Chinese Chih Nü]  
a Shinto goddess of weaving  
daughter of the god of the firmament  
She spent much of her time weaving but neglected her work when she fell in love with Hikoboshi whose ox was then allowed to wander free, doing much damage. Her father caused her to be separated from him by a celestial river (The Milky Way) and they met thereafter only once a year when flocks of magpies formed a bridge spanning the river.

In some accounts, the name is used for the festival (7th July or 7th August)

dedicated to the Weaving Lady and Hikoboshi.

*(see also Chih Nu.Waka-Hiru-Me)*

**Tanabata<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*

[Weaver's Festival]  
a festival, held on July 7th, in honour of Hikoboshi and Tanabata

**Tanaburs** *British*

a wizard  
His magic powers were almost the equal of Merlin's.

**Tanais** *Greek*

son of Lysippe  
He was a man who scorned women so Aphrodite caused him to fall in love with his own mother. To escape, he drowned himself.

**Tanala** *African*

in the lore of the Baganda, a harp dedicated to Kibuka

**Tana'oa** *Pacific Islands*

['darkness'.Tanava]  
a Polynesian primeval god of darkness  
the name of Tangaroa in the Marquesas

**Tanaquil** *Roman*

the Roman name for Caecilia

**Tanara** *Siberian*

a sky-god of the Yakuts

**Tanaros** *Celtic*

a thunder-god  
This deity may be the same as Taran.

**Tanava** *(see Tana'oa)*

**Tancanaymo** *South American*  
a Peruvian giant

**Tancred** *European*

(d. 1112)  
a Norman knight  
son of Otho and Emma

He appears in *Jerusalem Delivered* as a knight serving under Godfrey and is portrayed as a great warrior, second only to Rinaldo.

**Tancree** *British*

a niece of King Arthur  
wife of Guinganbresil

**Tandava** *Hindu*

a dance performed by Shiva at the end of each cycle of the universe

**Tandim** *(see rTä-mgrim)*

**tandritanitani** *African*  
a curse

In some tribes, such a curse is accepted by the victim as fatal and he inevitably wastes away and dies.

**Tandu** *Hindu*

a god of the dance  
the chief disciple of Shiva

**Tane** *New Zealand*

[Tanemahuta.Tapairu.Tuamotu:  
=Hawaiian Kane]  
a Maori light-god and god of forests

son of Rangi and Papa  
brother of Haumea, Rongo, Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu  
husband of Hine-ahu-one  
father of Hine Titama

He forced apart his entwined parents, raising the sky (Rangi) above the earth (Papa) and used the thunderbolts of Fatu-tiri to kill Atea who, in the Tahitian version, was his father.

In some stories, his first wife was Hine-ahu-one whom he created from sand or carved from stone. He also mated with their daughter Hine Titama who died of shame and became Hine-nui-te-po, a goddess in the underworld, having produced a daughter, Hine Titamauri.

Other versions say that Tane had three other wives – Hine-tuanange who gave birth to reptiles and mountain streams, Mumuhango who produced grass and Rangahore who produced stone. The woman he made from sand was, in this version, Hine-i-tau-ira and it was she who killed herself when she realised that she had married her father, becoming goddess of the underworld.

Yet another story says that Tane made Tiki and Hina-ahu-one who mated to become the progenitors of the human race. Alternatively, Tane, Ku and Lono worked together to create mankind.

**Taneborc** *British*

one of the homes of King Arthur

**Tanemahuta** *New Zealand*

a name for Tane as god of the forests

**Tanen** *(see Tatenen)*

**Tanentoa** *Pacific Islands*

a Beru warrior who invaded the Gilbert Islands

**Tang<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a celestial swallow

This bird is regarded as a heavenly messenger and redeemer who overcame the prince of hell.

**T'ang<sup>2</sup>** *(see Ch'eng T'ang)*

**tang<sup>2</sup>** *(see tangie)*

**T'ang Kung-fang** *Chinese*

an official at the emperor's court  
He asked the immortal Li Pa-pai for the secret of eternal youth which the sage promised to give him if T'ang could cure him of the boils which covered his body by licking them. When licking by T'ang's servants and then his wife failed, T'ang collected a million bottles of wine in which Li

Pa-pai bathed. This not only cured the sage's boils but restored the youth of T'ang, his wife and his servants when they also bathed in the wine.

An alternative version says that licking by his servants, his wife and finally by T'ang himself failed to effect a cure but, having passed the test set by Li Pa-pai, T'ang was raised to the status of an immortal by the agency of a potion he prepared from a copy of the Tan Ching given to him by Li Pa-pai.

**T'ang Pin** *Chinese*  
one of the disciples of Confucius who was allowed to sacrifice in the Temple of Confucius

**T'ang Sao-erh** *Chinese*  
a 15th c Taoist sorceress  
She claimed to have a magic sword and led a short-lived uprising.

**T'ang Seng** *(see Tripitaka)*  
**Tangalimlibo** *African*  
daughter of a tribal chief in Zaire  
She was under a taboo to walk only by night. When she fetched water from the river by day, she offended the river-god who held her captive, so preventing her from feeding her son properly. The god released her only when a cow was sacrificed to him.

**Tanga Tanga** *South American*  
in Peru, a three-headed god of birth, life and death

**Tangaloa** *Pacific Islands*  
[=New Zealand Tangaroa]  
a creator-god, in the lore of Tonga  
He made himself a wife by carving her from stone and, when he threw the spare fragments of stone into the primordial ocean, they became the islands of the Pacific.

**Tangara** *Siberian*  
[=Buriat Esege-Malan-Tengeri  
=Mongol Qormusta Tengri]  
a Yakut sky-god

**Tangaro Gilagilala** *Pacific Islands*  
brother of Qat

He was said to know everything.

**Tangaro Loloqong** *Pacific Islands*  
brother of Qat

He was said to know nothing.

**Tangaroa** *Pacific Islands*  
[Tagaroa.Tongaiti.Upao.Vahu:  
=Hawaiian Kanaloa:=Marquesas Islands  
Tana'oa:=Samoan Tagaloa:=Tahitian  
Ta'aroa:=Tongan Tangaloa]  
a creator-god and sea-god  
a squid-god of Hawaii  
a fish-god and god of reptiles  
of Tuamotu

son of Rangi and Papa  
son of Atea and Papa, some say  
son of Te-More-tu, some say  
brother Haumea, Rongo, Ruamoko,

Tane, Tawhiri and Tu  
husband of Korero  
father of Pili,Tu-nui-ka-rere and  
Turi-a-Faumea

One story of the origin of Tangaroa says that he emerged from Po.

In one version of the creation story he created the world when, in the form of a bird, he laid an egg which, after floating on the primaevael waters, broke to form the sky and the earth.

He mated with the goddess Faumea after she had shown him how to remove the eels that normally lived in her vagina and killed men who slept with her. When Hina-a-rauriki, wife of Turi-a-Faumea was abducted by the demon octopus, Rogo-tumu-here, he and Turi-a-Faumea fished the monster up from the depths of the ocean and killed him, rescuing Turi-a-Faumea's wife.

He and Atea both claimed to be the father of Papa's first child, so she cut the baby in half for them. Atea threw his half into the heavens where it became the sun and later Tangaroa did the same, making the moon.

Another story makes Tangaroa and Rongo twins and says that he was born from his mother's arm.

*(see also Ta'aroa.Tagaro.  
Tagaroa.Tangaloa)*

**Tangi-kuku** *Pacific Islands*  
brother of Ina and Rupe

**tangie** *Scottish*  
[tang:=Scottish kelpie:=Shetland shoopiltee]  
a water spirit of the Orkneys in the form of a sea-horse or a man draped with seaweed

**Tangira** *Pacific Islands*  
a chieftain of Rarotonga  
who was deified after  
his death

**Tango** *Pacific Islands*  
a god of the Hervey Islanders  
son of Vari-ma-te-takere  
brother of Atea and Tinirau

In the coconut which is the universe, he lives in Enuu-kura, the Land of Red Parrot Feathers, which is the realm below the home of Tinirau.

**tangoma** *African*  
Swazi diviners

**Tangotango** *New Zealand*  
a heavenly fairy  
mother of Arahuta

She found the god Tawhaki in the woods and seduced him, bearing a daughter, Arahuta. She later met Tawhaki in heaven and they lived together thereafter.

**Tangun** *Korean*  
[Dan-Gun.Wang-Gum]  
son of Hwanung

His mother was a woman who had been changed from a bear by eating herbs given to her by Hwanung. Tangun became the founder of the first kingdom and, on his death, was identified with San-shin, god of the mountains.

**Ta'ngwanla'na** *North American*  
a supreme god of the Haida Indians

**tanha** *(see trishna)*

**Tani** *New Zealand*  
a Maori tree-god

He is said to hold up the heavens with his feet while his hair is represented as underground roots.

**Tanin** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic monster in the form of a huge sea-serpent *(see also Tannin)*

**Tanit** *Canaanite*  
[Dido.Rat-Tanit.Tanith.Tenit.Thinnit:  
=Egyptian Hathor:=Phoenician Astarte:  
=Roman (Juno) Caelestis]  
a moon-goddess and guardian goddess of Carthage

After her death, Dido became identified with Tanit.

**Tanith** *(see Tanit)*

**taniwha** *New Zealand*  
a Maori water-monster

**Tanjur** *Tibetan*  
[Tan-gur]  
a sacred book *(see also Kanjur)*

**Tanlibik**  
a demon associated with fascination

**Tannngiostr** *Norse*  
[Tannngjostr.Toothcracker.Toothgrinder]

one of the goats pulling Thor's chariot *(see Tannngiostr)*

**Tannngjiostr** *(see Tannngiostr)*

**Tanngrisnr** *Norse*  
[Toothgnasher]

one of the goats pulling Thor's chariot

**Tannhauser<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[Knight of Song]  
a knight at the court of the German king

He fell under the spell of the goddess Holda (as Frau Venus) and, for a year, indulged in all the sensual pleasures she offered. Finally sickened, he returned to the king's court at Wartburg where he was rejected by the other knights, so he sought absolution in Rome only to be told that he had as much chance

of a pardon as his wooden staff had of producing flowers.

While he was away, Elizabeth, the king's daughter, who loved him, died of grief. He intended to return to Holda's cave but learned just in time that the staff had produced almond blossoms and he was pardoned after all. He died with his beloved Elizabeth.

**Tannbauser<sup>2</sup>** *German*  
an opera by Wagner

**Tannin** *Canaanite*  
[=Phoenician Ophioneus]  
a sea-dragon subdued by Anat or Baal  
(see also Tanin)

**Tannus** (see Tinnus)

**Tano** *African*  
a river-god of the Akan  
son of the sun-god  
brother of Bia

He should have been allocated the deserts but he disguised himself as his brother and was given the fertile parts of the earth.

**tanoana** (see sumangat)

**Tans** *North American*  
local deities of the Hupa tribe  
These beings are said to tend huge herds of deer hidden in the mountains, occasionally allowing a few out to provide sport and food for the hunters.

**Tantalus** *British*  
wife of Alexander  
mother of Alexander and Alis

**Tantalos** (see Tantalus)

**Tantalus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Tantalos]  
king of Argos, Corinth or Lydia  
son of Zeus or Tmolus by Pluto  
husband of Dione or Euryanassa  
father of Broteas, Niobe and Pelops

He kept the golden dog stolen from Rhea by Pandareus and left in his care and denied having it.

He killed his son Pelops, cut him into small pieces and served him in stew to the gods. As punishment, Zeus condemned him to eternal torment. Immersed in water up to his chin which recedes whenever he tries to drink and with a fruit tree over his head which moves away each time he reaches out a hand, he can never satisfy his hunger or thirst.

In other versions, his punishment was for divulging secrets of the gods, for stealing ambrosia and nectar or for keeping the golden dog.

Some stories substitute a rock poised over the head of Tantalus for the fruit generally mentioned.

**Tantalus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Tantalos]  
king of Pisa  
son of Theystes  
first husband of Clytemnestra

He was killed by Agamemnon who then took Clytemnestra as his wife.

**Tantra<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
sacred writing: the worship of male and female energies

**Tantra<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
sacred writing, in 64 books, including conversations between Shiva and his consort

These works are said to have been recorded by Dattatreya.

**tantrika** *Indian*  
a seer or magician

**Tantris** *British*  
[Tramtris(t)]  
the name used by Tristram when, in the guise of a minstrel, he first met Isolde (see also Pro of Iernesetir)

**tanuki** *Japanese*  
a fox-spirit: the badger, said to have magic powers

Some say that the tamuki can change into a human being or a bottle of sake.

**Tanunapat** *Hindu*  
a name for Agni as 'always young'

**Tanushi** (see Asoom)

**Tanuta** *Siberian*  
a Koryak earth-guardian  
consort of Yine'ane'ut

**Tao** *Chinese*  
[‘the way’:=Japanese To]  
the governing principle of the Taoist universe, combining yin and yang: the all-pervading basis of being: emptiness

**Tao Chi** *Chinese*  
the name taken by Chi Kung when he became a monk

**Tao Chun** *Chinese*  
[Chang Tsao-wang.Ling Pao]  
the mortal form of a Taoist deity,  
one of the San Ch'ing, the  
Three Pure Ones

He controls the yang and the yin and regulates time. His home is the Higher Azure Palace, Shang Ch'ing.

**Tao Hua Hsien-nü** *Chinese*  
a guardian goddess

**tao-jen** *Chinese*  
[female=tao-nü]  
a sorcerer: one who practises  
Taoist magic

**Tao ming** *Chinese*  
an assistant in the underworld

**Tao Mu** *Chinese*  
Tou Mu as the Mother of the Way

**tao-nü** *Chinese*  
[male=tao-jen]  
a sorceress: a female practitioner of Taoist magic

**Tao Sha Shen Chun** *Chinese*  
a god of the ancestral tablets

**Tai-suan** *Chinese*  
a 7th c monk  
He went mad and claimed to have received revelations from the many gods who visited him.

**Tao Te Ching** *Chinese*  
[Treatise of the Way and of Virtue]  
the principal work of Taoist philosophy, said to have been written by Lao-tzu in the 6th c

This work describes the essence and source of the world which underlies everything.

**T'ao-t'ieh** *Chinese*  
[Beast of Greed.Monster Face]  
a monster with one head, 2 bodies and 6 legs

This beast may be a water-buffalo or it may have the face of a man, a lion or a tiger.

The term is also used to refer to the formalised depiction of some unidentified mythical animal.

**Tao Tsang** *Chinese*  
the canon of Taoist literature

The present canon comprises over 1,100 volumes; an earlier one, burned in 1281, was even bigger.

The canon comprises two parts known as the *San Tung* and the *Ssu Fu*.

**Tao-t'ung** *Chinese*  
one of the Eighteen Lohan,  
in some accounts

He is depicted seated on a mat hugging his knees.

**Tao T'ung Shih** (see Yao)

**Tao-yüeh** *Chinese*  
one of the Eighteen Lohan,  
in some accounts

He is depicted in a sitting position, meditating, with his head supported on his hand.

**Taoeuris** (see Tauret)

**Taoki-Ho-Oi** *Japanese*  
a Shinto god of carpenters  
When Amaterasu hid herself in a cave, he built a beautiful hall which, together with other lures, was used to entice her out again.

**Taonoui** *Pacific Islands*  
mother of the stars, in the lore of the Society Islanders  
consort of Roua  
mother of Fati

**Taouris** (see Tauret)

**Taourt** (see Tauret)  
**Tap** (see Gaap)  
**Tapā-Loka** *Hindu*  
 one of the 7 realms of the universe,  
 the home of the demi-gods  
 (see also Pitri-Loka)  
**Tapac** (see Thunupa)  
**Tapairu<sup>1</sup>** *New Zealand*  
 a name for Tane as king of  
 the fairies  
**tapairu<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
 a Polynesian nymph  
 daughter of Miru, goddess of the dead  
 Their mother used these nymphs to  
 lure mortals to the underworld so that  
 she could cook and eat them.  
**Taparimarru** *South American*  
 consort of Purrunaminari  
 mother of Sisiri  
**Tapati** *Hindu*  
 ['heat']  
 daughter of the sun-god  
**Taphthartharath**  
 a demon of the planet Mercury  
**Tapio** *Baltic*  
 a Finnish god of the hunt and forests  
 a male version of Virava  
 husband of Mielkki  
 father of Nyrikki and Tuulikki  
 He is envisaged as the forested land-  
 scape of Finland.  
**Taqlikic** *North American*  
 a name for Yetl, the raven, as  
 'hammer-father', reflecting  
 his toughness (see Raven<sup>2,3</sup>)  
**Tar** *African*  
 a Nigerian earth-god  
**Tar-baby**  
 a sticky figure featured in  
 many cultures (see also Gum Girl)  
**Tara<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
 [Arya-Tara.Bhrkuti-Tara.Dhanada.  
 Ekajata.Janguli.Jayatara.  
 Mahacinatara.Padmatara.Pandaravasini.  
 Parnassavari.Prajna(paramita).  
 Queen of Heaven.Queen of Knowledge.  
 Sitatara.Sukla-Tara.Syamatarā.  
 Vajratara.Vasya-Tara.Vidjyarajini:  
 =Chinese Kuan Yin.=Tibetan  
 Dolma.sGrol-ma]  
 a Tibetan goddess of mercy, sailors  
 and wisdom  
 wife of Avalokiteshvara  
 The name may be applied to Maya,  
 the mother of the Buddha.  
 Some say that there were twenty-  
 one versions of Tara.  
 In some accounts, Tara is said to  
 have been generated from a tear-drop  
 shed by Avalokiteshvara.  
 She is depicted, sometimes with

seven eyes, sitting on a lion, holding  
 the sun, or as a maiden holding a lotus.  
 (see also Blue Tara.Green Tara.Red  
 Tara.sGrol-ma.Sitatara.Tara  
 Amba.White Tara)  
**Tara<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Taraka.=Tibetan Dolma.sGrol-ma]  
 a three-eyed goddess  
 one of the mahavidyas  
 a sakti of Shiva  
 wife of Brhaspati  
 mother of Budha  
 She was carried off by Chandra but  
 rescued by Brahma. She claimed that  
 Chandra was the father of her son,  
 Budha.  
**Tara<sup>3</sup>** *Irish*  
 [Teamhair (na Riogh).Temair.  
 Temuir.Tiathdrom]  
 home of the high-kings  
 This was originally the fortress of the  
 Fir Bolg taken over by the Danaans  
 and later the seat of the high-kings of  
 Ireland.  
 One story says that the site was  
 abandoned after St Ruadan cursed it,  
 others that it continued in use long  
 after the suggested date of that  
 incident.  
**Tara<sup>4</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
 a Polynesian sea-goddess  
**Tara<sup>5</sup>** (see Dara<sup>3</sup>)  
**Tara Amba** *Buddhist*  
 a form of Tara as patron of sailors  
**Tara Bai** *Hindu*  
 an ever-youthful star-maiden who  
 lured mortals with her songs  
**Tara Dharani** (see Green Tara)  
**Tara Stone** (see Stone of Destiny)  
**Tara Utpala** (see Green Tara)  
**Tarab**  
 a demon of extortion  
**Tarada** *Japanese*  
 a ship's captain  
 He saw a vision of a maiden, dressed in  
 white, standing on the surface of the  
 sea to which she soon returned. She  
 turned out to be the spirit of a  
 wonderful sword which was recovered  
 from the sea by the diver, Sankichi,  
 and placed in a shrine. This satisfied  
 the spirit and the fish, long absent  
 from the bay, returned.  
**Tarafe** *African*  
 a bard who sang the praises of Samba  
**Tarai** *Indian*  
 a deity of the Andaman Islands  
 wife or sister of Bilik  
 She controls the south-west monsoon  
 while Bilik controls that from the  
 north-east.

**Taraipo** *New Zealand*  
 the first canoe, given to Rata by  
 the bird-spirits  
**Taraka<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
 ['star']  
 a female, man-eating demon killed  
 by Rama  
 mother of Maricha  
**Taraka<sup>2</sup>** (see Tara<sup>2</sup>)  
**Tarakamaya** *Hindu*  
 the war between the followers of  
 Soma and Brhaspati  
 This conflict was precipitated when  
 Soma abducted Brhaspati's wife, Tara.  
 It was ended by the intervention of  
 Brahma who ordered Soma to return  
 Tara to her husband.  
**Tarakee** *Hindu*  
 a hero who lived to the age of 1100  
**Taramusubi** *Japanese*  
 one of the Eight Imperial Deities  
**Taran<sup>1</sup>** *Celtic*  
 [Heithiurum.Taranis.Taranos.  
 Taranuces.Taranus.Thunderer]  
 a Celtic deity in Gaul  
 This deity is generally regarded as a  
 thunder-god, equated by the Romans  
 with Dis Pater or Jupiter. In other  
 accounts, Taran is female, a goddess  
 of death.  
 (see also Taranos)  
**taran<sup>2</sup>** *Celtic*  
 the restless spirit of a child who  
 died before being baptised  
**Taran<sup>3</sup>** *Welsh*  
 father of Gluneu  
**Taranga** *Pacific Islands*  
 a mortal queen  
 mother of Maui by Makea  
**Tarani** *Hindu*  
 a name for the sun: a saviour deity  
**Taranis** (see Taran<sup>1</sup>)  
**Taranos** (see Taran<sup>1</sup>)  
**Taranucus** (see Taran<sup>1</sup>)  
**Taranushi** (see Asoom)  
**Tarapaca** (see Thunapu)  
**Taras** *Greek*  
 a man who was saved from  
 drowning by a dolphin  
**Tarasque** *European*  
 a French monster  
 This beast was said to have the head of  
 a lion, scales, six clawed legs and the tail  
 of a serpent. In some accounts, it was  
 killed by St Martha near Marseilles.  
**Taraswin** *Hindu*  
 a name for Garuda as 'swift one'  
**Tarawg** *British*  
 a warrior at King Arthur's court  
 He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.



**Taraxippos** (see Taraxippus)

**Taraxippus** *Greek*

['horse-frightener'.Taraxippos]  
the ghost of Glaucus which frightened  
the horses at the Isthmian Games

**tarb uisge** *Scottish*

the Scottish version of the water-bull

**Tarbféis** (see Tarbhfeis)

**Tarbh Conraidh** *Irish*

a bull owned by Cailleach Bheur

It was said that every cow within  
earshot calved when this bull bellowed.  
The hag who owned the bull turned it  
into a rock when it swam across a river  
after a cow.

**Tarbhfeis** *Irish*

[Bull Feast.Tarbféis.Tarbhfeis]

a druidic king-choosing ceremony

A druid who had eaten the flesh and  
drunk the blood of a sacrificed bull was  
put into a trance by the other druids.  
The man he dreamt about was selected  
as the high-king.

**Tarbhfeis** (see Tarbhfeis)

**Tarchetius** *Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

He ordered his daughter to mate with  
a phantom phallus of Vulcan seen in  
the flames of the fire but she made  
her servant-girl take her place. The  
children of this union were Romulus  
and Remus. When the twins grew up  
they killed Tarchetius.

(see also Ocesia.Rhea Silvia)

**Tarchies** *Roman*

an Etruscan sage

He taught Tarchon the arts of haruspicy.

Some accounts equate him with  
Tages.

**Tarchon** *Roman*

[Tarchon(t)is]

a leader of the Etruscans

son of Tyrrhenus

He led his tribe out of Lydia to  
settle in Northern Italy and later  
helped Aeneas and his band of Trojans  
in their struggles with the Latins and  
Rutulians.

Some say that he was the plough-  
man who unearthed Tages.

**Tarchonis** (see Tarchon)

**Tarchontis** (see Tarchon)

**Tardif** *European*

the snail in *Reynard the Fox*

**Taredd** *Welsh*

[Taredd Wledig]

father of the man who was turned  
into the boar, Twrch Trwyth

**Tarenyawagon** *North American*

[Great Upholder.Ta-ren-ya-wa-gon.

Upholder of the Heavens]

The Iroquois spirit who came to  
earth as Hiawatha.

**Tarhuis** (see Teshub)

**Tarhun** (see Teshub)

**Tarhunt** (see Teshub)

**Tarhuntas** (see Teshub)

**Tarhuyiwaku** *North American*

an Iroquois giant supporting the sky

**Tari** *African*

a Swahili spirit who takes possession  
of humans

**Tari Pennu** *Indian*

an evil goddess

daughter and consort of Boora Pennu  
Boora Pennu created Tari Pennu and  
mated with her to generate the other  
gods.

**Taria Nui** *Pacific Islands*

[Taringa Nui]

a Polynesian deity, guardian

of fishermen (see also canoe gods)

**Taringa Nui** (see Taria Nui)

**Tarini** (see Tara<sup>1</sup>)

**Taripaca** *South American*

an aspect of Viracocha as 'judge'

**Tark** (see Teshub)

**Tarksyia** (see Dadhikra)

**Tarku** (see Teshub)

**Tarn** *Siberian*

an evil deity of the Ostyak

god of war and disease

In some cases, Tarn is depicted as  
female.

**Tarnhelm** *Norse*

the Helmet of Invisibility

(see also Tarnkappe)

**Tarnhut** (see Tarnkappe)

**Tarnkappe** *Norse*

[Cap of Invisibility.Hel-kappe.

Nebelkappe Tarnhut]

the red cap worn by some dwarfs

These tiny beings hid behind rocks  
and repeated the last words of  
anything they overheard, giving rise to  
dwarf-talk or echoes. The red cap  
protected them from the daylight  
which would otherwise have turned  
them to stone.

In Germanic stories, it was worn by  
Laurin when he battled against  
Dietrich von Bern and his followers  
when they came to rescue Kunhild  
whom Laurin had seized.

Some say that this cap was worn  
by Sigurd when he rode through the  
flames to rescue Brunhild.

It is sometimes described as the  
cloak of Alberich, king of the dwarfs  
or fairies. (see also Tarnhelm)

**Tarnush** *Persian*

a jinnée

**Taro<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

a warrior

He and Jiro abandoned their leader,  
the prince Yuriwaka, on an island and  
stole his magic bow and arrows. Taro  
persuaded Yuriwaka's wife that her  
husband was dead and she agreed to  
marry him. Yuriwaka escaped from the  
island and arrived in time to stop the  
wedding and, recovering his bow and  
arrows, killed Taro.

**Taro<sup>2</sup>** *Korean*

father of Chopstick

**taroc** (see tarot)

**tarocco** (see tarot)

**tarogoloa** *Pacific Islands*

an evil spirit which seduces humans

These beings, of either sex, are said to  
kill their victims by cutting their  
genitalia.

**tarok** (see tarot)

**Tarol** *Norse*

a giant

**tarot cards**

[taroc(co).tarok]

a pack of 78 cards used in divination  
and fortune-telling

**Taronhiawagon** *North American*

the supreme god of the Onodago  
tribe

**Tarpeia** *Roman*

a vestal virgin

daughter of Spurius Tarpeius

She fell in love with Titus Tatius,  
leader of the attacking Sabines, and  
opened the gates of the Capitol to  
them on condition that they gave  
her what they wore on their left arms.  
She was referring to their bracelets  
but the Sabines instead threw their  
shields (also worn on their left arms)  
and she was killed. Another version  
says she was killed by the Sabines when  
she tricked them into surrendering  
their arms.

**Tarpuntatita-cuma** *South American*

Incas who performed human  
sacrifice

**Tarreq** *Inuit*

[Moon Spirit.Tarquiup Inua]

one of the 3 spirits controlling

the forces of nature

He is a hunter-spirit who controls  
fertility and animals.

**Tarquin<sup>1</sup>** (see Turkin)

**Tarquin<sup>2</sup>** (see Tarquinius)

**Tarquin the Proud**

(see Tarquinius Superbus)

**Tarquinia** *Roman*

sister of Tarquinius Superbus

mother of Brutus

**Tarquinius Arruns<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
 [Ar(r)uns.Tarquin]  
 son of Demaratus  
 brother of Lucumo  
 father of Collatinus

He was said to have encouraged the Gauls to attack Rome to avenge himself on Lucumo who had seduced his wife.

**Tarquinius Arruns<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
 [Ar(r)uns.Tarquin]  
 son or grandson of Tarquinius Priscus  
 brother of Tarquinius Superbus  
 husband of Tullia

He was killed by Tarquinius Superbus who then married Tullia, his widow.

**Tarquinius Arruns<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*  
 [Ar(r)uns.Tarquin]  
 son of Tarquinius Superbus  
 brother of Sextus

**Tarquinius Collatinus** *Roman*  
 [Collatinus.Egerius.Tarquin]  
 a governor of Collatia  
 son of Tarquinius Arruns  
 husband of Lucretia

When the leaders of the Roman siege at Ardea paid surprise visits to their wives, Lucretia was judged to have behaved best in their absence. When she was raped by Sextus Tarquinius, Collatinus started the movement that led to the abolition of the monarchy. He became one of the first consuls of the new republic.

**Tarquinius Priscus** *Roman*  
 [Lucumo.Tarquin]  
 an Etruscan  
 fifth king of Rome  
 son of Demaratus  
 brother of Arruns  
 husband of Tanaquil

Some say that his wife was Gaea Cecilia but this may be another name for the same woman.

He became king of Rome after Ancus Marcius whose two sons had a greater right to the throne. He ruled for thirty-eight years and was killed either by the sons of Ancus or by shepherds employed by them, who axed Priscus to death. His wife ensured that her favourite, Servius Tullius, succeeded to the throne.

He was originally known as Lucumo.

**Tarquinius, Sextus** *Roman*  
 [Tarquin]  
 son of Tarquinius Superbus

His father sent him to Gabii posing as a refugee from Roman persecution and he became a commander of the army. Once in power, he killed the leaders of Gabii and handed over the

town to the tender mercies of his despotic father.

While the Roman leaders were engaged at Ardea, he raped Lucretia, wife of Collatinus. The enraged citizens rose up in anger, the monarchy was overthrown and a republic instituted. Expelled from Rome, he returned to Gabii where he was killed.

**Tarquinius Superbus** *Roman*  
 [Tarquin Superbus.Tarquin the Proud]  
 seventh and last king of Rome  
 son or grandson of

Tarquinius Priscus  
 father of Arruns and Sextus

He killed his first wife and his brother Arruns and married his brother's wife, Tullia. At her instigation, he then killed her father, the sixth king Servius Tullius, and took the throne.

His son's rape of Lucretia incensed the citizens, leading to the abolition of the monarchy.

He fled to Caere and came back with an Etruscan force to attack Rome. He was driven off and his second attempt, led by Lars Porsena, was no more successful. He was wounded in his final battle with Rome, at Lake Regillus, and died some time later at Cumae.

**Tarquiuip Inua** *(see Tarqeq)*  
**tarroo-ushtey** *Manx*  
 a monster in the form of a water-bull

This beast is said to have the habit of pulling mortals under the water and drowning them.

*(see also cabyll-ushtey.glaistyn)*

**Tarsan** *British*  
 brother of Bagdemagus  
 He was killed when fighting for King Arthur.

**Tarsenesyde** *British*  
 in some accounts, mother of Enid  
 by Liconaus or Yniol

**Tartach**  
 a demon said to take possession of humans

**Tartak** *Hebrew*  
 a deity of the Avites

**Tartaro** *European*  
 [Tataro]  
 a Basque monster

In some accounts, Tartaro is a one-eyed giant, rather like a Cyclops, while in others he may appear as a hunter or shepherd or as some strange animal.

He owned a ring which could speak. When it spoke to the girl to whom he gave the ring, she cut off her finger

and threw both finger and ring into a pond.

**Tartaros** *(see Tartarus)*  
**Tartarus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Hades.Tartaros]  
 hell: the home of the dead

The underworld which was ruled by Hades was divided into three areas: the Asphodel Fields for the souls of heroes, Erebus where the palace of Hades and his queen was situated and Elysium, the home of the souls of the virtuous. Sometimes it is regarded as having two divisions, Tartarus, the lower, and Erebus, in which case Elysium is regarded as a separate place away to the west. Other stories use either name to refer to the underworld as a whole.

Entry was by two gates, one of ivory for false dreams and one of horn for true dreams.

Newly-arrived souls were judged by three judges, Aeaceus, Minos and Rhadamanthys.

**Tartarus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
 [Tartaros]  
 a primaeval god of the underworld  
 son of Aether by Gaea

**Taru** *Mesopotamian*  
 [=Hittite Teshub]  
 a Hattic weather-god  
 husband of Wurusemu  
 father of Hulla  
 father of Telepinu, some say

**Tarutius** *Roman*  
 husband of Acca Larentia

In the story that identifies Acca Larentia with the prostitute Fabula, he married her after she gave up prostitution, a wealthy woman.

**Tarvaa** *Mongolian*  
 a shaman

When, as a youth, he became unconscious, it was thought he was dead. His body was left outside and the crows pecked his eyes out. His soul was refused entry to the land of the dead but was given great wisdom so that, when he recovered consciousness, he was blind but very wise.

**Tarvos** *Roman*  
 [(Tarvos)T(r)igaranos.(Tarvos)  
 T(r)igaranus.Tigeranos.Tigeranus]  
 a Celtic bull-god in Gaul

He is depicted sometimes as a three-horned bull, sometimes as a bull with three cranes on his back.

**Tascar**  
 a ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

- Taschlikh** *Hebrew*  
[=Japanese Ohobarai]  
a rite for the expiation of sin in which clothes or figures are ceremonially burnt
- tase** *Burmese*  
evil spirits, vengeful souls of the dead  
These beings appear in various forms known as hminza, thabet and thaye. They can be scared off by very loud noises.
- Tasenetnofret** *Egyptian*  
a goddess  
an aspect of Hathor  
consort of Haroeris
- Tash** *British*  
an evil deity in the works of C. S. Lewis  
He is depicted as manlike, with four arms and the head of a bird of prey, and is regarded as a form of Ahriman.
- Tasha** *Irish*  
[Princess Tasha]  
a maiden of the Otherworld  
She was one of many said to be the wife of Finn mac Cool to whom she was given for military assistance rendered by Finn to her father.
- Tashan** *Persian*  
a creator-god
- Tashi Lama** (see Panchen Lama)
- Tashi Toeringma** *Tibetan*  
[Tashitsheringma]  
a goddess of the Himalayas  
one of the 5 Long Life Sisters, some say  
This deity lives on the peak Gaurishankar, west of Everest.
- Tashitsheringma**  
(see Tashi Toeringma)
- Tashmetu** (see Tasmetu)
- Tashmetum** (see Tasmetu)
- Tashmish** (see Tasmisu)
- Tashmishu** (see Tasmisu)
- Tashmit** (see Tasmetu)
- Tashmitum** (see Tasmetu)
- Tasimis** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite goddess  
consort of Teshub
- Tasis** *Celtic*  
a minor god
- Tasisnemetum** *Celtic*  
a grove sacred to Tasis
- Tasmetu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Tashmetu(m).Tashmit(um).Tasmetum.Tasmit]  
a Babylonian love-goddess  
daughter of Marduk and Sarpanitu  
consort of Nabu
- Tasmetum** (see Tasmetu)
- Tasmisu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Tashmish(u).Tasmisu]  
a Hurrian deity  
brother and attendant on Teshub  
He was one of the three gods spat out by Kumarbi or, as others say, produced from the earth, and he helped his brother, Teshub, in his fight with the demon Illuyankas. The other two were Aranzakh and Teshub.
- Tasmisus** (see Tasmisu)
- Tasmit** (see Tasmetu)
- tasoom** *North American*  
the soul, in the lore of the Cheyenne
- Tasso, Torquato** *Italian*  
(1544-95)  
an Italian poet  
He wrote about the exploits of Charlemagne and his paladins, including the book *Jerusalem Delivered*.
- Tastar** (see Tvashtri)
- Tat** (see Ded.Thoth)
- Tata<sup>1</sup>** *Siberian*  
progenitor of the Tartars and keeper of the Tree of Life
- Tata<sup>2</sup>** (see Nata.Xiuhtecuhtli)
- tatabu** *Pacific Islands*  
a fetish in which a spirit is said to be trapped
- tatari** *Japanese*  
a curse laid on an individual by a deity or a spirit
- tatari-ishi** *Japanese*  
a stone said to bring bad luck or even death
- Tataro** (see Tartaro)
- Tate** *North American*  
a creator-god and wind-god of the Sioux Indians
- Tate Hautse Kupuri** *Central American*  
a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians
- Tate Kyewimoka** *Central American*  
a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians
- Tate Naaliwahi** *Central American*  
a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians
- Tate Oteganaka** *Central American*  
a corn-goddess of the Huichol Indians
- Tate Rapawiyema** *Central American*  
a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians
- Tate-Vali** *Central American*  
a fire-god of the Huichol Indians
- Tate Velia Vimali** *Central American*  
a sun-goddess of the Huichol Indians
- Taten** (see Tatenen)
- Tatenen** *Egyptian*  
[Tanen.Taten.Tatjenen.Tatumen.Tatunen.Ten(en)]  
a primaevial vegetation god  
an androgynous aspect of Ptah  
This deity was regarded as the personification of the dead king's phallus and guardian of the solar bark.  
He is depicted as bearded with a crown of ram's horns.
- Tathagata** *Buddhist*  
[Buddha-nature.Dharma-body:  
=Chinese Ju-lai.=Japanese Nyorai]  
a name for the Buddha as one who follows the path of his ancestors  
(see also Sugata)
- Tathatavasita** *Buddhist*  
a minor goddess  
one of the vasitas
- Tathlum** *Irish*  
the magic stone flung from a catapult by Lugh to kill Balor at the Second Battle of Moytura
- Tatia** *Roman*  
first wife of Numa Pompilius
- Tatius** *Roman*  
a Sabine king  
He is said to have captured the Capitol following the rape of the Sabine women and ruled jointly with Romulus.
- Tatjenen** (see Tatenen)
- Tatosi** *Central American*  
a fire-god of the Huichol Indians
- Tatpurusa** (see Tatpurusha)
- Tatpurusha** *Hindu*  
[Tatpurusa]  
one of 5 aspects of Shiva known as Pancabrahma
- Tat'qahicnin** *Siberian*  
a Koryak vegetation-god
- Tatsu** *Japanese*  
a sign (dragon) of the Zodiac
- Tatsuta-hiko** *Japanese*  
a minor wind-god
- Tatsuta-hime** *Japanese*  
a minor wind-goddess
- Tatu-Karaia** *South American*  
a legendary race of people  
It was believed that these people lived underground and were killed, when they came out of their dwellings, by the Xingu.
- Tatumen** (see Tatenen)
- Tatunen** (see Tatenen)
- Tatzelwurm** *European*  
a mythical dragon in the Alps
- Tatzitzete** *South American*  
a supreme god of the Chaco tribe of Colombia  
father of Carabagi
- Tau** (see Tayau)
- Tau Titi** *New Zealand*  
son of Miru
- Tau-uta** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tahitian deity

**taua** *Pacific Islands*  
evil spirits which may appear as animals or as monsters made of various animal parts

**Taua Fatuna** *Pacific Islands*  
offspring of Limu, god of the dead

**Taueret** (see Tauret)

**Tauctona** *African*  
the first man, in the lore of Botswana

He lived in the cave known as Lowe in the centre of the country.

**Tauira-Ahua** *Pacific Islands*  
son of Tura and Turakihau

**Taulat** *British*  
a knight-killer

He killed a knight at King Arthur's court and threatened to return each year to kill another. Jaufré was ordered to follow him and killed him in single combat.

**Taulurd** *British*  
a giant in Cornwall  
brother of Taulus

He ravaged the lands of earl Fergus until he was killed by Morholt.

**Taulus** *British*  
[Tállaus]  
a giant in Cornwall  
brother of Taulurd

**Taumata-Atua** *Pacific Islands*  
a vegetation god

**Tauni-kapi-kapi** *East Indian*  
a man-eating giant of New Guinea

He was killed by a man and his mother who climbed a beanstalk to his home in the sky.

**Taunggyi-shin** (see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

**Taunting of Loki** (see Aegisdrekka)

**Taurean** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Tauret** *Egyptian*  
[Apet.Beset.Epet.Heret.Opet.Rer(et).Sa. Ta-urat.Ta-uret.Ta-urt.Tao(e)uris. Ta(o)urt.Tawer(e)t.T(h)aueret.Thoeris. Thouart.Thoueret.Tie.Touart.Tueret: =Greek Athena.Thoueris]  
a hippopotamus-goddess,  
goddess of childbirth  
wife of Bes or Set

Depicted as having the head of a hippopotamus, the legs of a lion and the tail of a crocodile, her fearsome appearance drove off evil spirits at the birth of a child.

In later stories, Horus won her from Seb and she was put in charge of souls returning from the underworld for rebirth.

She was later assimilated into Hathor.

**Taurica** (see Artemis)

**taurobolium** *Roman*  
[criobolium]  
the sacrificial slaughter of bulls to Mithras or Cybele when devotees bathed in the blood of the slaughtered animals

**Tauropolos<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Artemis as a fertility-goddess associated with bulls

**Tauropolos<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Dionysus and Ariadne

**Taurt** (see Tauret)

**Taurua** *Pacific Islands*  
daughter of Hua'atua

**Taurus**  
[=Arab Thaur]  
the second symbol of the Zodiac,  
the bull

**Taurvi** *Persian*  
a demon opposing Ameretat

**Taut** *Egyptian*  
a name of the young Horus

**Tautabaoth**  
a Gnostic angel with a bear's head

**Tauthe** *Mesopotamian*  
a demon of chaos  
the Syrian version of Tiamat  
consort of Apason  
mother of Lache, Lachos and Moynis

**Tautohito** *New Zealand*  
a Maori sorcerer

He and Puarata owned a magic head that killed all who came near. Hakawau overcame his spells by superior magic and killed him and all his followers.

**Tavan** *Thai*  
a demon

The fifth incarnation of Vishnu, in the Indian version, was Vamana the dwarf who was sent to deal with the king, Bali. In the Thai version, Vamana is an incarnation of Narayana who is sent to defeat the demon Tavan.

**Tavatimsa** *Hindu*  
one of the lower regions of heaven,  
ruled by Sakka

It was this heaven that the Buddha ascended to when he passed on his teachings to his mother.

**Taverik** (see Tayau)

**Tavi-ayik** (see Virava)

**Tavola Ritonda** *Italian*  
a 14th c book of Arthurian legends

**Tawa** *North American*  
a creator-god and sun-god of the Pueblo Indians

**Tawa Makoce** *North American*  
a Sioux chief  
father of Makhta

His three sons were all killed in battles with their enemies, the Crow, but his

daughter avenged their deaths in a later battle.

**Tawadeintha** *Burmese*  
[=Siamese Taweda]  
the land of the nats

**Tawals** *Polish*  
a field-god

**Tawara Toda** (see Hidesato)

**Taweda** *Siamese*  
the Siamese version of Tawadeintha

**Tawenduare** *South American*  
a culture-hero of the Tupi Indians  
brother of Arikute

In one version, he quarrelled with his brother and caused a flood when he stamped his foot. They saved themselves and their families by taking to the trees.

An alternative story regards him as god of the day in permanent conflict with Arikute, god of the night.

**Taweret** (see Tauret)

**Tawert** (see Tauret)

**Taweskare** (see Tawiscara)

**Tawhaki** *New Zealand*  
[Tahaki:=Papuan Sido]

a semi-divine culture-hero  
a Maori thunder-god  
son of Hema and Urutonga  
brother of Kariki  
husband of Hine Piripiri  
father of Matuku, Tahiti Tokerau  
and Wahiora  
father of Arahuta by Tangotango

He led souls across the rainbow bridge to meet their ancestors while his son, Rata, followed in his canoe.

When he married Hine Piripiri, her relatives tried to kill Tawhaki but he drove them off with lightning flashes and drowned them in a heavy rainstorm. Their father, Hema, had been killed by the ponaturi and these flying demons had taken over his house. Tawhaki and Kariki sealed the house so that the demons could see no light and, when dawn came, Tawhaki opened the door and the demons perished in the light of the sun. Only two, Kanae and Tonga-Hiti, escaped.

At the end of his life on earth, he climbed to heaven up a vine lowered by his grandmother, Whaitiri. In the sixth heaven, Nga Atua, he was reunited with Tangotango, a nymph who had seduced him, and he lived with her and their daughter, Arahuta, thereafter.

In some accounts he is the grandfather of Rata.

**Tawheta** *New Zealand*

a Maori chief  
brother of Taka-Rita  
father of Pou Matangatanga

His sister, Taka-Rita, was killed by her husband, Uenuku, for sleeping with two other men and Tawheta exacted vengeance by killing Uenuku's five sons by his first wife. Uenuku retaliated by attacking Tawheta's compound, killing many of his men, and seizing his daughter, Pou Matangatanga, whom he married. Tawheta escaped on that occasion and hid in the forest but Uenuku later found his hiding place and Tawheta and all his men were killed in the final battle, Ra Torua.

**Tawhiri** *New Zealand*

[Tawhiri-ma-tea]  
a Maori storm-god  
son of Rangi and Papa  
brother of Haumea, Ruauumoko,  
Rongo, Tane, Tangaroa and Tu  
father of Ao-Kahiwahiwa  
and many others

When the children of Rangi and Papa rebelled, he sided with his father and caused great storms. Only his brother, Tu-matauenga, stood up to his onslaughts.

**Tawiscana** *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiscara** *North American*

[Dark One. 'flint'. Hahgwehdaetgah.  
Taweskare. Tawiscana. Tawiscaron.  
Tawiskala. Tawiskara. Tawiskaron.  
Tawiskava. Tehotennhiaron:=Abnaki  
Malsum:=Algonquin Chibiabos]  
an evil spirit of the Huron Indians  
grandson of the moon  
son of Wind-Ruler and Breath-of-Wind  
twin brother of Ioskeha

He fought with his twin brother while still in their mother's womb and she died when they were born. From then on they fought for supremacy and eventually Ioskeha prevailed, becoming the supreme god of the Iroquois while Tawiscara was banished to the underworld.

*(see also Othagwenda. Tawiscaron)*

**Tawiscaron** *North American*

[Tawiskaron]  
an Iroquois god  
brother of Oterongtongnia

In some accounts, this being is the same as Tawiscara but others give them as separate, with Tawiscaron being a demon who collected beasts in the sky and occasionally allowed them back to earth to attack mortals.

**Tawiskala** *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiskara** *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiskava** *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiskaron** *(see Tawiscaron)***tawlbwrdd** *British*

a games board  
This board, used for a game like chess, was made of gold and had silver pieces which could move themselves. It became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Tawrat** *(see Tawrah)***Ta'xet** *North American*

a god of death of the Haida Indians

**taxims** *European*

revenants with rotting, stinking bodies

**taxus** *Greek*

the yew, a sacred tree

**Ta'yan** *Siberian*

a supreme deity of the Koryak people  
consort of Lapna'ut  
father of Ya'halan

**Tayau** *Central American*

[Tau. Taverik]  
a sun-god of the Huichol Indians

**Tayau Sakaimoka** *Central American*

a sun-god of the Huichol Indians, a helper of Tayau

**Taygete** *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Taygetus  
one of the Pleiades  
daughter of Atlas

mother of Lacedaemon by Zeus

She was changed into a doe by Artemis to escape the advances of Zeus.

In some accounts, she was the Ceryneian Hind captured by Heracles as this third Labour.

**Taymus** *Muslim*

father of Zuleikha

**Tazh** *Persian*

with Tazhak, one of the first pair of mortals, offspring of Frava and Fravakain

This couple became the progenitors of the Arabs while another pair, Haoshyanga and Guzhak, became the progenitors of the Iranians.

**Tazhak** *(see Tazh)***Tcenés** *North American*

a hero of the Kato Indians

He rescued the child, Nagaitco, from the flood and she became the ancestor of the tribe.

**Tchakabech** *North American*

a dwarf

The Algonquians say that Tchakabech climbed up a tree to escape the fate that had befallen his parents, who had been eaten by a bear, and found himself in heaven. He returned to earth and took his sister up to heaven

where he is said to have caught the sun and tied it up, causing darkness to envelope the earth. Light was not restored until the sun was released by a mouse who ate through the ropes.

**Tchue** *African*

a creator-deity of the Bushman people  
He was said to take the form of an animal or of a fruit which appeared at sunrise and died at sunset.

**Tcikapis** *North American*

a culture-hero of the tribes of the north-east

It is said that he was born when his sister removed him from the womb of his mother who, together with his father, had been killed by bears. Although only a tiny dwarf, he was immensely strong and used trees as arrows.

**Tchile** *(see Yaboutchilo)***Tchionatulander**

*(see Schionatulander)*

**Tcochkut** *(see Tcuchkuti)***Tcolawitze** *North American*

a Hopi fire-spirit

**Tchom** *(see Tehom)***Tchue** *African*

the founder-hero of the Bushman

He had the power to change into any form, including trees and animals, and it was he who gave man the gift of fire.

**Tcuchkuti** *North American*

[Tcochkut]  
a benevolent Hopi spirit

**Te Aa-tu-roa** *New Zealand*

a goddess of the day  
daughter of Te Kore

**Te Aka Ia Roe** *Pacific Islands*

a creator god of the Hervey islanders  
He is envisaged as a huge worm. The world is seen as a coconut, the root of which is inhabited by three such beings. Te Aka Ia Roe lives at the top.

*(see also Te Manava Roa.*

*Te Tanga Engae)*

**Te-ao** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian deity

son of Po

father of Ao-Marama

**Te Ariki-n-Tarawa** *Pacific Islands*

son of Taburimai

husband of Nei Te-reere

father of Kirata-n-te-rerei

According to the Gilbert Islanders, he climbed the sacred tree to heaven, married the tree-goddess Te-reere and they became the ancestors of the people.

**Te Ata** *New Zealand*

a goddess of the dawn  
daughter of Te Kore



**Te Atua Wera** *New Zealand*

[The Fiery God]

a Maori deity

**Te Bo ma Te Maki** *Pacific Islands*

the primordial substance from which the universe was made by Nareau.

**Te Bongo Ro** *Pacific Islands*

the primordial darkness

**Te Enua Te Ki** *Pacific Islands*

the home of Vari Ma Te Takere and her children at the bottom of the world coconut where they live in total silence

**Te Hui** (see Chu-ti Ho-shang)**Te Ikawai** *Pacific Islands*

a god of the Gilbert Islands son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

**Te-io-Ora** (see Motoro)**Te Kanawa** *New Zealand*

a Maori hunter who was said to have seen fairies in the forest

**Te Kikinto** *Pacific Islands*

a name of Nareau the Younger as a trickster-god of the Gilbert Islands

**Te Kore** *New Zealand*

the primeval void: a creator-god of the Maori

He had many aspects such as Tè Kore-tua-nia, Tè Kore-tua-rua, Tè Kore-tua-tahi, Tè Kore-tua-para, Tè Kore whiwhia, Tè Kore-rawea, and Tè Kore-tamaua referring to various properties of Tè Kore as the void and was the begetter of many deities such as Tè Ao-tu-roa, Tè Ata, Tè-Po and Whai-tua.

**Te Maharo** *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian deity

**Te Manava Roa** *Pacific Islands*

a creator god of the Hervey islanders He is envisaged as a huge worm. The world is seen as a coconut the root of which is inhabited by three such beings. Tè Manava Roa lives at the bottom. (see also Tà Aka Ia Roe. Tè Tanga Engae)

**Te Mangai** (see Wiremu Ratana)**Te More-tu** *New Zealand*

a deity, space personified father of Tangaroa

**Te-nadzuchi** *Japanese*

wife of Ashi-nadzuchi mother of Inada-hime

**Te Nao** *Pacific Islands*

a sea-god of the Gilbert Islands son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

**Te Parai Tea** *Pacific Islands*

[The Hollow Grey Rocks]

the home of Tumuteanaoa below the home of Tango in the world coconut

**Te Po** *New Zealand*

a primeval deity, god of night

son of Te Kore

Like his father, Te Po had many aspects – Tè Po-whawha, Tè Po-teki, Tè Po-teroa, etc.

**Te Putahi Nui** *Pacific Islands*

a place in Rangì Tuarea, the home of the star-god Rehua

**Te Rangì Whakaputa** (see Whakaputa)**Te Reinga** (see Reinga)**Te Rongo** (see Rongo)**Te Tanga Engae** *Pacific Islands*

a creator god of the Hervey islanders

He is envisaged as a huge worm. The world is seen as a coconut the root of which is inhabited by three such beings. Tè Tanga Engae lives in the middle. (see also Tè Aka Ia Roe. Tè Manava Roa)

**Te Toi-o-nga Rangì** *Pacific Islands*

the highest heaven

**Te Tumu** *Pacific Islands*

[Kiho Tumu:=Tahitian Atea:

=New Zealand Rangì]

a supreme god in the Society Islands

As Kiho, he is equated in some accounts with the Maori god Io.

**Te Tuna** *Pacific Islands*

[Tuna(roa)]

a monster in the form of an eel

He seduced Hina when she came to earth to bathe.

In another version, he seduced a girl named Ina Moe-Aitu and then ordered her to cut off his head and bury it. The first coconut tree grew from the buried head.

Some say that it was Raukura, the wife of Maui, who was seduced and the angry god chopped Tè Tuna into pieces from which came not only the coconut palm but many species of fish.

**Tea** *Irish*

[Tea-Tephi]

an eastern princess

wife of Eremon

In some accounts, she is said to have been the daughter of the Biblical Zedekiah and to have brought the Stone of Destiny to Ireland.

**tea plant** *Buddhist*

a plant said to be grown from an

eyelid of Bodhidharma

**Tea-Tephi** (see Tea)**Teach Dhionn** (see Tech Duinn)**Teach Duinn** (see Tech Duinn)**Teach-na-deinedh** *Irish*

a rite of purification by fire

**Teacher of the World**

(see Pachayachachic)

**teakettle** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Teamhair** (see Tara<sup>3</sup>)**Teamhair Luachra** *Irish*

[Catair Curoi.Cathair Chon Roi]

the fortress of Curoi, in some accounts

It was said that Curoi uttered a chant each night, causing the building to revolve so that its entrance could never be found after sunset.

**Teamhair na Riogh** (see Tara<sup>3</sup>)**Teanoi** *Pacific Islands*

son of Bakoa and Nei Nguriki

The first children of Bakoa were the fishes. Next came the human, called Taburimai, and the shark, Teanoi. When Teanoi learned that the fishes planned to kill Taburimai, he carried him on his back to the safety of Samoa. He was rewarded by being made a star in the sky.

**tearai** *Japanese*

a basin in a shrine

This vessel is used in purification rites on entering the shrine.

**tears of Eos** *Greek*

dew

The dew was regarded as the tearshed by Eos over the death of her son Memnon.

**Teatlahuiani** *Central American*

a god of intoxication

one of the Centzon Totochtin

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker did not die from drowning when drunk.

**tebo** *African*

[plur=matebo]

an evil spirit of the Bakongo

This spirit appears in the form of an ugly, wrinkled dwarf.

**Teacacatl** *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Aztlan

**Tecciztecatl** *Central American*

[Metzli.Mex(i)tli]

a moon-god of the Aztecs

son of Tlaloc, some say

He is said to have cremated himself and the moon represents his heart.

He is depicted as an old man carrying a white shell.

(see also Fifth Sun)

**Tech Duinn** *Irish*

[Teach Dhionn.Teach Duinn]

the island home of Donn

home of the dead

This land is envisaged as an island to the south-west of Ireland.

**Techu** (*see* Thoth)

**Tecmessa** *Greek*  
[Tekmessa]

daughter of Teleutas or Teuthras  
mother of Eurysaces by Ajax

When Ajax raided her father's kingdom during the Trojan War, her father was killed and she was carried off as a prize by Ajax.

**Tecolotl** *Central American*  
a ruler of the underworld in the form of an owl

**Tecpaltzin** *Central American*  
an elder of the Aztecs

It was he who advised the Aztecs to move from their original homeland, which was somewhere north of the Colorado River, to Mexico.

**Tecpatl** *Central American*  
the eighteenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising the stone knife (tecpatl) and north, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

**Tectamus** *Greek*  
father of Asterius, king of Crete

**Tecumbalam** *Central American*  
a huge bird in Mayan lore

In one of the early attempts to create humans, the gods Tepeu and Gucamatz carved them from wood. When they proved unsuccessful, the gods sent four huge birds to destroy them. The others were known as Camazotz, Cotzbalam and Xecotcovach.

**Teczistecatl** *Central American*  
a moon-goddess

**Teelget** *North American*  
[Delge(e)thTheelgeth]  
a monster of the Navaho Indians in the form of a flesh-eating horned beast

Teelget lived in the middle of a huge plain with no cover so a ground-rat burrowed under the ground to a point beneath where the monster was standing. Nayenezgani then crawled along the tunnel and shot the beast from below.

**Tefenet** (*see* Tefnut)

**Tefnut** *Egyptian*  
[Ma(yet).Tefenet.The Spitter]  
a rain-goddess  
daughter of Atum (Ra) or Khepra  
wife and sister of Shu  
mother of Geb and Nut

She and her brother Shu were created when Ra span on the ground.

In some accounts, she went into the desert as a lynx and was recovered by Shu and Thoth. Some say that she married Thoth.

She is depicted as having a lion's head and wearing a solar disc or sometimes as a snake.

**Tegau Efron** (*see* Tegau Eufron)

**Tegau Eufron** *Welsh*  
[Tegau Efron.Tegau Eurfon]  
in Welsh accounts, wife of Caradoc

Briefbas and mother of Meuric  
She owned a famous carving knife, cup and mantle, the last of which is sometimes in the list of the Thirteen Treasures collected by Merlin.

In other versions, Caradoc's wife is Guimer.

**Tegau Eurfon** (*see* Tegau Eufron)

**Tegid Foel** (*see* Tegid Voel)

**Tegid Voel** *Welsh*  
[Tegid Foel]  
a noble

husband of Ceridwen  
father of Avagddu, Creirwy and Morvran  
Some versions regard him as a water-god; in other accounts 'he' is defined as a water-goddess.

**Tegner** (*see* Bishop Tegner)

**tego** *African*  
a Swahili amulet worn to prevent a wife's adultery

**Tego'o** *North American*  
a companion of Pelintsiek when he came to California from the north

**Tegyrius** *Greek*  
a king of Thrace

**Teharon** (*see* Ioskeha)

**Teharonhiawagon** (*see* Ioskeha)

**Tehenut** *Egyptian*  
[African]  
an aspect of Neith, said to have originated in the mountains of the moon

**Tehom<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Tehom]  
the primaeval waters

**Tehom<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Tiamat)

**Tehotennhiaron** (*see* Tawiscara)

**Tehuehuetl** *Central American*  
a large stone used in acts of penitence

**Tehuti** (*see* Tahuti)

**Teicauhtzin** *Central American*  
an Aztec war-god

**Teicu** *Central American*  
an Aztec goddess

sister of Ticapan, Tlaco and Xocutin  
These four sisters are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl as a witch.

**Teimatini** (*see* Tezcatlipoca)

**Teiresias<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Tire(i)sias]  
a Theban prophet  
son of Evers and Chariclo  
father of Manto

He was said to combine male and female characteristics and lived for seven generations.

When he saw two snakes mating, he struck them with a stick, killing the female, and became a woman. When this happened again, he struck the male and became a man again and was thus able to settle an argument between Zeus and Hera by saying that women got nine times more pleasure from sexual intercourse than did men. In this story, it was the angry Hera who blinded him and Zeus who gave him the power of second sight.

In another version, he happened to see Athena when she was bathing so she blinded him but gave him the gift of second sight in compensation and decreed that he should live seven times longer than the normal span.

Others say that he was blinded by Aphrodite when, asked to judge her beauty against that of the three Graces, he awarded the prize to Cale.

Among other things, he foretold the fate of Narcissus and revealed to Jocasta the news that she had married her own son, Oedipus.

He died as a result of drinking at the poisoned spring of Telphusa when he accompanied the Thebans who, on his advice, evacuated the city when it was attacked by the Epigoni.

Other accounts say that he died when he was being taken to Delphi after being captured by the Epigoni, or at Colophon where he went with his daughter, Manto.

It was said that he continued to make prophecies in Hades even after his death.

**Teiresis<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
a poem by Tennyson

**Teirgwaedd** *Welsh*  
[Teirgwed]

father of Menw

**Teirgwed** (*see* Teirgwaedd)

**Teirnyon** *Welsh*  
[Teyrnon.Tiernon.Turf Liant]

a farmer, Lord of Gwent  
Watching a mare foal, he saw a clawed hand appear through the window and grab the young colt. He cut off the hand with his sword and went out of the stable expecting to find a dragon. He saw nothing but found a baby abandoned on the doorstep when he re-entered the stable. He and his wife reared the baby as their own, calling him Gwri. When they discovered that

he was the son of Pwyll and Rhiannon they returned him to his parents who called him Pryderi.

**Teirtu** *Welsh*  
owner of a harp that could play itself Culhwch was required by Ysbaddaden to get this harp as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Some equate Teirtu with the Dagda, owner of such a harp.

**Teisbas** *Armenian*  
a god

**Teishakuten** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

**Teisiphone** (*see* Tisiphone)

**Teite** *Irish*  
sister of Fothadh Canainne  
When her brother said that he would drink at Finn mac Cool's feast only in the presence of the dead, Finn killed both Teite and her husband to meet this condition.

**Teithion** *Welsh*  
father of Madawg

**Teiwa** (*see* Tyr)

**Tejosnisa** *Buddhist*  
a god

**Tekkei** *Japanese*  
a sennin who blew his own soul into the heavens

**Tekmessa** (*see* Tecmessa)  
**tekoteko** *New Zealand*  
a wooden figure

These carved figures, which depict animals, demons and men, are erected at the entrance to Maori villages and are said to protect the people with their magical powers.

**Telamon** *Greek*  
king of Salamis  
son of Aeacus and Endeis  
brother of Peleus  
half-brother of Phocus  
husband of Glauce and Periboea  
father of Ajax by Periboea  
father of Teucer by Hesione

He was one of the party hunting the Calydonian boar and sailed with the Argonauts. He also sailed with Heracles in his attack on Troy and, for his help, was given Hesione, Laomedon's sister, as a prize, fathering Teucer on her.

He and Peleus killed their half-brother Phocus and were exiled by their father, Telamon being sent to Salamis. Here he married the king's daughter, Glauce, and himself became king. He later married Periboea and was the father by her of Ajax the Great.

Some say that he was killed when helping Heracles in his war against Elis.

Sculptured male figures used as supporting columns are called telamones.

**Telchins** (*see* Telchines)

**Telchines** *Greek*  
[Telchins]  
the original inhabitants of Rhodes or, some say, Crete  
children of Thalassa, some say

These people, who were said to be skilled both in magic and in the arts of metalwork, abandoned the island before Deucalion's flood. They were said to use their magic powers for evil purposes and Zeus came to hate them. Some say that Zeus, or Poseidon, drowned them all in the flood but others say that they were expelled by the sons of Helius and Rhodes.

In some accounts they are described as being like dogs with fins instead of feet and are said to have raised the infant Poseidon.

**Tele** *Pacific Islands*  
the first man, in Samoan lore  
(*see also* Atu.Tutu<sup>2</sup>)

**Teledamus** *Greek*  
son of Agamemnon by Cassandra  
twin brother of Pelops

Agamemnon took Cassandra and her two sons back to Greece after the fall of Troy. All four were killed by Clytemnestra and her lover, Aegisthus.

**Teledice** *Greek*  
a nymph  
mother of Apis by Phoroneus

**Telegonia** *Greek*  
one of the poems in the  
*Epic Cycle*, telling the  
story of Telegonus

**Telegonos** (*see* Telegonus)

**Telegonus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Telegonos]  
son of Odysseus and Circe  
brother of Agrius and Latinus  
father of Italus by Penelope  
In some stories he killed Odysseus not knowing that he was killing his father. He then took Penelope and Telemachus, wife and son of Odysseus, back to Aeaea.

He is said to have married Penelope and Telemachus married Circe.  
(*see also* Telemachus)

**Telegonus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
[Telegonos]  
a king of Egypt

He married Io after she was restored to human form from a white cow.

**Telegonus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
[Telegonos]  
son of Proteus

When he challenged Heracles to a wrestling match he was killed.

**Teleia** *Greek*  
a name for Hera as 'matron'

**Teleios** (*see* Talaios)  
**Telemachos** *Greek*  
[Telemakhos]  
son of Odysseus and Penelope

He was a baby when the Trojan War broke out and his father feigned madness to escape military service, sowing his fields with salt. Palamede put the infant Telemachus in front of the plough and Odysseus quickly demonstrated that he was not mad.

Twenty years later he set out to find his father who had not returned from Troy. He travelled to Pylos to consult Nestor who knew nothing and then to Sparta only to find that Menelaus could tell him only that his father was held captive on an island by Calypso. When Odysseus did finally get home after all his wanderings, Telemachus helped him in the killing of the many suitors who had been pestering his mother, Penelope, for many years and they rounded up all the servants who had been unfaithful to Odysseus and hanged them.

In another story, Telegonus, a son of Odysseus by Circe, killed Odysseus and took Penelope to Aeaea where he married her. Telemachus, in this version, married Circe, on whom he fathered Latinus, while others say that he married Nausicaa who bore him a son, Perseptolis. Still others say that he married Polycaste.

(*see also* Telegonus<sup>1</sup>)

**Telemakhos** (*see* Telemachus)

**Telemus** *Greek*  
a prophet  
son of Eurymus

He foretold that Polyphemus would be blinded by Odysseus.

**Teleon** *Greek*  
father of Butes and Erechtheus by Zeuxippe, in some accounts

**Teleos** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as guardian of the family

**Telephassa** *Greek*  
wife of Agenor

**Telipinu**  
mother of Cadmus, Cilix, Phineus, Phoenix, Thasus and a daughter, Europa

Her daughter was abducted by Zeus in the form of a bull. Telephassa died during the long search for her missing daughter.

**Telephus** *Greek*

a king of Teuthrania  
son of Heracles and Auge  
husband of Argiope, Astyoche  
or Laodice

father of Euryppylus by Astyoche

He was abandoned as a baby, found by shepherds, suckled by a deer and later found his mother who was then queen of Mysia. He became king on the death of her husband, Teuthras.

In some accounts, he was given Auge, the wife or adopted daughter of Teuthras, as a wife but they discovered their relationship in time to avoid marriage. He then married Argiope, the real daughter of Teuthras or, in some accounts, Astyoche or Laodice.

He killed Thersander but was wounded by Achilles when the Greeks, en route to Troy, mistakenly landed in Mysia. He was cured with the rust from the spear of Achilles and set the fleet on its proper course.

**Telepinu** (*see* Telipinu)

**Telepinus** (*see* Telipinu)

**Telepuna** (*see* Telipinu)

**telesm** (*see* talisman)

**Telesphorus** *Greek*

[Acesius.Aceso]

a child-god, assistant to Asclepius

**Telethusa** *Greek*

wife of Ligdus

mother of Iphis

She raised her daughter as a boy because her husband had ordered that any female children should be abandoned.

**Teleutas** *Greek*

a king of Phrygia

father of Tecmessa, some say

In some accounts, Tecmessa was the daughter of Teuthras.

**teleze-awa** *Russian*

[=Moravian kov-ava]

a Chermis tutelary spirit, guardian  
of the moon

**Teli** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**Teliko** *African*

a wind-god of the Bambara people

He was killed by Faro who smashed him against the side of a mountain.

**Telipinu** *Hittite*

[Telepinu(s).Telepuna]

a fertility-god and god of agriculture  
son of Taru or Teshub

Once, when he disappeared wearing his boots on the wrong feet, the earth became desolate and all things started to die off. He was stung by a bee sent by Hannahanna to find him but that only further angered him and caused him to send major floods. When Kamrusepa, the goddess of magic, dispelled his anger, or cured his illness, some say, he returned to his palace and the earth was saved.

In some accounts, Telipinu, as son of Teshub, retrieved the god's eyes and heart from the monster, Illuyankas, when he married the monster's daughter.

**Teljavelik** *Baltic*

[Telyaveli(k)]

a Lithuanian creator-god and smith-god

**telkpenu** *African*

a sand-diviner of Liberia

**Tellumo** *Roman*

an ancient earth-god

consort of Tellus

(*see also* Tellurus.Tellus)

**Tellurus** *Roman*

an ancient earth-god

consort of Tellus

(*see also* Tellumo.Tellus)

**Tellus** *Roman*

[Terra (Mater)Tellus Mater

:=German Nerthus:=Greek Gaea]

a primeval earth-goddess

consort of Coelus, Tellumo or Tellurus

She was superseded by Ceres.

**Tellus Mater** (*see* Tellus)

**Telphusa** *Greek*

[Tilphus(s)a]

a spring-nymph of Boeotia

Apollo asked advice on founding his own oracle and she deliberately sent him to face the Python. On his return, the god covered her spring with rocks. The water of this spring later poisoned the seer, Teiresias.

**Telpochtli** *Central American*

a name for Tezcatlipoca as

Youthful Warrior

**Telque-huecuve** *South American*

a cuttlefish in the lore of

the Araucanians

This fearsome beast has a hoof on the end of each tentacle. (*see also* Manta)

**Telramund** (*see* Frederick)

**Telta** (*see* Taltiu)

**Telyaveli** (*see* Teljavelik)

**Telyavelik** (*see* Teljavelik)

**Tem** (*see* Atum)

**Temair** (*see* Tara<sup>3</sup>)

**temalacatl** *Central American*

a stone to which a prisoner could  
be tethered

A prisoner tied to this 'spindle-stone' could fight for his life against his captors and, if he managed to defeat seven, was set free. Failure resulted in sacrificial death.

**Temaukel** *South American*

the supreme god of the Ona Indians of  
Tierra del Fuego

**Temazcalteci** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the baths

a name for Cihuacoatl as

'grandmother of the baths'

In some accounts, she is equated with Tlazoteotl.

**Tembo** *African*

a legendary king of the Baganda

grandson of Kimera

His mother told Tembo that his father had been killed by his grandfather, Kimera, and Tembo took the opportunity, when Kimera was alone, to kill him with his club. He later went mad but was cured by the sacrifice of a human being.

**Temenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Aristomachus

brother of Aristodemus

and Cresphontes

father of Archielaus, Creisus, Hyrnetho  
and Perdiccas

He was a descendant of Heracles who led an attack on the Peloponnese by the Heraclidae. The attackers defeated Tisamenus and shared the country, Temenus taking Argos.

When his daughter Hyrnetho married Deiphontes, Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, who then killed him.

**Temenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Stymphalus

son of Pelasgus

Temenus was said to have reared the goddess Hera.

**Temenus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

son of Phegeus

brother of Arsinoe and Axion

His sister, Arsinoe, married Alcmaeon and, when he abandoned her, Temenus, with his brother and father, killed him.

**temenus<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

a sacred enclosure

**Temgu** (*see* Tengu)

**Temioua** *South American*

an ancestral heroine of the Tupi

mother of Pinon

Fleeing from an unwanted marriage, she produced two eggs. From one of these emerged the boy Pinon, from the other a girl. The two children



became constellations, he Orion, she the Pleiades.

**Timmangu** *Japanese*  
the name for Tenjin in some accounts  
(see also Michizane Sugawara)

**Tempe** *Greek*  
a most beautiful valley in Thessaly

It was here, between Mount Osso and Olympus, that Apollo was purified after killing the Python.

**tempestor**  
[tempestry]  
a witch or wizard said to cause storms

**tempestry** (see tempestor)

**Templars** *British*  
the knights helping Titurel to guard the Holy Grail in the temple  
on Mount Salvat (see also Templeise)

**Temple of Heaven** (see T'ien T'ang)

**Temple of the Grail** *British*  
the temple in which the Holy Grail was kept

This temple was built on Mount Salvat by Titurel, the knight who first found the Holy Grail. He guarded it day and night during his lifetime, a duty taken over by his son, Amfortas, when Titurel died. (see also Templars)

**Temple of the High Head**  
(see E-Sagila)

**Temple of the Stars**  
(see Glastonbury Zodiac)

**Templeise** *British*  
in some accounts, the knights who acted as guardians of the Holy Grail (see also Templars)

**Tempon Telon** *East Indian*  
[Tempon Telon:=Greek Charon:  
=Egyptian Turnface:=Etruscan Charun:  
=Mesopotamian Arad Ea]

a sangiang  
brother of Lilang

This demi-god's function is to conduct souls to the land of the dead.

**Tempulcagne** *South American*  
the Araucanian angel of death

**Tempun Telon** (see Tempon Telon)

**temu<sup>1</sup>** (see Abominable Snowman)

**Temu<sup>2</sup>** (see Atum)

**Temuir** (see Tara<sup>3</sup>)

**Ten<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
[=Hindu deva:=Tibetan lha]  
a title given to a god: heaven: paradise

**Ten<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
a sky-god (see T'ien)

**Ten<sup>3</sup>** (see Tatenen)

**Ten Ahau** *Central American*  
the tenth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day sinners were sent to hell.  
(see also Ahau)

**Ten Corn Maidens** *North American*  
[Corn Maidens]

corn spirits in the lore of the Zuni  
These beings were underworld spirits who came to the upper world only to find themselves turned into mortals and locked up by witches. Their absence caused the crops to fail but fertility was restored when the maidens were rescued by Payatami.

Another version of this story says that these ten deities followed the Ashiwi from the underworld and were given the seeds of maize and squash by two witches. They were found by the twin gods, Kowwituma and Watsusii, who took them to perform their dance in front of the tribes but they were frightened by Payatami and ran away, causing a great famine. The two gods managed to persuade the maidens to return and they performed their ritual dance once more, restoring the fertility of the land, before finally disappearing for ever.

**Ten Datsu-Ba** *Japanese*  
husband of Sodzu Baba

**Ten Geris** *Siberian*  
a thunder-god of the Buriats

**Ten-gu** (see Tengu)

**Ten Rishis** (see Seven Rishis)

**Ten Scholars** *Chinese*  
[Shih Che]  
10 disciples of Confucius

**Ten Suns** *Chinese*  
offspring of Ti Chün and Hsi Ho

The suns lived in the giant tree, Fu Sang, in the east. They took it in turns to cross the sky each day, accompanied by their mother. When they decided to appear in the sky all at the same time, the earth was in danger of being burnt to a cinder but was saved when the archer, I, shot down nine of them.

**Ten Yama Kings** *Chinese*  
[Kings of Hell.Shih T'ien-yen-wang.

Shih Wang]  
judges of the dead

Each of these beings had his own court in the underworld. The first judge, Ts'en-kuang, decided whether the soul should be released to a new life or passed on for judgment; the second, Chi-chiang, held court over the corrupt and incompetent; the third, Sung Ti, dealt with liars; the fourth, Wu Kuan, with misers and the fifth, Yen Wang, with murderers. Atheists were tried in the court of the sixth judge, Pien-ch'eng, while slavers appeared in the seventh ruled by T'ai

Shan Kun. The eighth court, ruled by P'ing-teng, judged those who failed to honour their ancestors and the ninth, that of Tu-shih, dealt with arsonists. If they survived the punishments meted out by these courts, souls passed to the tenth and final court where the judge, Chuan Lun, made a decision on their future.

**Tena-ranide** *North American*  
a plague-god of the Athapascans,  
god of death

**Tenanto'mni** *Siberian*  
a creator-god of the  
Chukchee people

**Tenanto'mwan** *Siberian*  
[Ya'qhienin:=Chukchee Va'irgin]  
a creator-god of the Koryak people  
consort of Plena

**tenebrio**  
a night spirit

**Tenen** (see Tatenen)

**Tenes** *Greek*  
[Tennes]  
king of Tenedos  
son of Cynus and Procleia

His real father was said to be Apollo. Cynus married a second wife, called Phylonome, who fell in love with Tenes and lied about him when he rejected her advances. Cynus cast both Tenes and his sister Hemitheia adrift in a chest but Poseidon kept them safe and they landed at Tenedos where Tenes became king.

In some stories, Cynus, having discovered his wife's deceit, killed her and went to Tenedos but was rejected by Tenes who was killed by Achilles when defending Hemitheia.

In another version, father and son were reconciled and fought together at Troy where both were killed by Achilles.

**Tenenit** *Egyptian*  
a goddess of beer

**Teng Kao** *Chinese*  
[Climbing the Hills]  
a harvest festival

**Tenga** *Japanese*  
[Ama-no-Yasu-no-gawa]  
the Milky Way regarded as a  
river in which the gods  
catch fish

**Tengeri** (see Tengri)

**Tengri<sup>1</sup>** *Mongol*  
[Tengeri.Tura]  
divine beings  
children of the sky-god, Tengri  
Some of them are Tangara, Esege-Malan-Tengri and Qormusta Tengri.



**Tengri<sup>2</sup>** *Mongol*

[Tengeri.Tura]  
a sky-god

He appears in two aspects as Blue Tengri and Eternal Tengri.

**Tengu** *Japanese*

[Temgu.Ten-gu.=Buddhist Oni]

Shinto demons in the form of

bird-men, offspring of Susanowa

These beings looked human but were hatched from eggs and lived in trees. They were adept in the arts of dancing and the use of the sword and were said to take possession of humans who then became proficient in these arts. Some say that they carried off humans and hid them; when they were recovered, these people were found to be mad.

In some accounts, they are regarded as female demons with huge noses and long ears who could fly great distances carrying a man and could bite through steel.

They are depicted as having wings, claws and beaks or as largely human with a fan.

**Tengys** *Siberian*

a sea-god

**Tenit** (*see Tanit*)

**Tenjin** *Japanese*

[Heavenly Deity.Temmangu]

a god of calligraphy

This is the name given to Michizane Sugawara when he was deified.

**Tenkuraion** (*see Ashuku*)

**Tenko** *Japanese*

a painter

father of Kimi

He took Sawara as a pupil.

**Tennes** (*see Tenes*)

**tennin** *Buddhist*

[tennyo]

in Japanese lore, beautiful maidens

living in paradise: female angels

**Tenni Heika** *Japanese*

a title of the emperor as a son

of heaven, reflecting descent

from Amaterasu

**Tenno** *Japanese*

[Heavenly King.Tenshi]

an epithet of deities

**Tenno-nei** *Japanese*

['imperial soul']

the belief that a new emperor,

on taking office, receives the

soul passed down through

preceding emperors

**tennyo** (*see tennin*)

**Tennyson, Alfred** *British*

(1809-1892)

a poet

He wrote *Amphion, Death of Oenone, Idylls of the King, Lady of Shalott, Teiresias, The Lotus Eaters, Titbonus, Ulysses*, etc.

**Tenoch** *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Aztlan

**Tenochtitlan** *Central American*

a sacred city of the Aztecs, the modern Mexico City

**Tenrio-no-mikoto** *Japanese*

[Kashikone]

a deity worshipped by the

Tenrikyo movement

**Tenshi** (*see Tenno*)

**Tensho-ko-daijin** (*see Amaterasu*)

**Tenskwata** *North American*

a 19th c Shawnee medicine-man

He forecast that a new world would appear in the early years of the 19th century.

**tentatores**

[infidiatores]

the ninth order of demons, spirits of temptation ruled by Mammon

**Tenten** *South American*

a serpent-deity of the Araucanians

When Carcai caused the flood, Tenten raised the mountains and so saved some of the people and animals.

In some accounts, Tenten was the peak on which humans assembled when Guecubu caused the flood and the mountains were raised by Guenu-Pillan.

**Tenuantius** *British*

duke of Cornwall, later king of Britain

son of Lud

brother of Androgeus

father of Cunobelinus

**Tenui** *British*

[Tenwi]

son of Lot and Anna

brother of Mordred

**Tenwi** (*see Tenui*)

**teocalli** *Central American*

an Aztec temple or place of sacrifice in the form of a truncated pyramid

**Teocipactli** (*see Coxcox*)

**teocote** *Central American*

a form of pine tree from which the

Aztecs extracted oil used in their

sacred fire

**Teojo** *Japanese*

husband of Matsue

He got into difficulties when he swam across the sea to follow the flight of the heron and was rescued by Matsue whom he married. They both loved the huge pine tree that grew near their house and, when they died, their

spirits came back and wandered round the old tree.

**teopan** *Central American*

an Aztec temple and courts around

the teocalli

**teotl** *Central American*

the Aztec term for god

**Teotl Iztacan** *Central American*

the tenth of the 13 Aztec heavens,

ruled over by Tezcatlipoca

**Teotl Tlatauhcam** *Central American*

the house of the red god, the

twelfth of the thirteen Aztec

heavens, ruled by

Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli

**Teotleco Festival** *Central American*

[Coming of the Gods]

an Aztec festival celebrating the

return of the gods

It was said that all the gods went away in the twelfth month so a festival was laid on for their return. It was heralded by the appearance of Tezcatlipoca on about the eighteenth day of the month with the remainder following on the last day.

**teoxiutl** *Central American*

a form of turquoise

This mineral was used in religious ceremonies and was said to emit smoke.

**Teoyaomiqui** *Central American*

[Huahuantli.Teoyaom(in)qui]

in some accounts, a god of

slain warriors

A huge statue dug up in Mexico in 1790 had figures on both front and back, identified as Huitzilpochtli and the goddess Teoyaomiqui. Others say that there was no such goddess and that the statue is of Chicomecohuatl.

**Teoyaominqui** (*see Teoyaomiqui*)

**Teoyaomqui** (*see Teoyaomiqui*)

**Tepanaguaste** *Central American*

a Mayan sacred musical instrument

guarded by Votan

In some accounts, Tepanaguaste is the guardian of a sacred instrument of the same name.

**Tepezoz** *Turkish*

[Goggle-eye]

a one-eyed monster overcome by a

hero in *Dede Korkut*

**Tepeolotec** *Central American*

a name for Tepeyollotl as Lord of Beasts

**Tepeu** *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

When the earth rose out of the primordial ocean, Tepeu and Gucamatz made men from soil but they were disappointed with the results and destroyed them in a flood. Next they

carved a race of beings from wood but these too were not satisfactory and the gods had them torn to pieces by four huge birds, Camazotz, Cotzbalam, Tecumbalam and Xocotcovach. The following race of giants was destroyed by Hunapu and Ixbalanque and the final population was created by Tepeu and Gucamatz who made the ancestors of the tribes, Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé, Iqi Balam and Mahacutah.

(see also Hurakan)

**Tepeyollotl** *Central American*

[Tepeolotlec.Votan]

an Aztec earth-god, a jaguar-god

He was regarded as a manifestation of Tezcatlipoca as the cause of earthquakes.

**tepitonen** *Central American*

household gods of the Aztecs

**Teponaztli** *Central American*

a sacred drum of the Aztecs

**Teopotatango** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Rangī, some say

**Tepoxtecatl** (see Tepoztecatl)

**Tepoztecatl** *Central American*

[Tepoxtecatl]

an Aztec fertility-god

In some accounts he was one of the Centzon Totochtīn.

**Tepy-dju-ef** *Egyptian*

a name of Anubis as 'the one on the mountain'

**Tequehmecauiani** *Central American*

a god of intoxication

one of the Centzon Totochtīn

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker did not die from hanging when drunk.

**tequendama** *Central American*

a waterfall

This feature was created when Bochica appeared in the form of a rainbow when the world was flooded by Chibchacum.

**Tequiua** *Central American*

a name used by Tezcatlipoca in the form of a warrior

In this guise, the god invited all the inhabitants of Tollan to a flower-garden known as Xochitla and then attacked them with a hoe, killing many of them.

**Terafim** (see Teraphim)

**Terah** (see Elom)

**Teraphim<sup>1</sup>** *Hebrew*

[Terafim]

images of household gods used in divination

**Teraphim<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Terafim]

Sumerian household gods

**Teratius** *Roman*

a man who was ordered to kill

Romulus and Remus

In the stories that ascribe the birth of Romulus and Remus to the servant of a daughter of Tarchetius, the twins were given to Teratius who was ordered to kill them. Instead, he left them on the bank of the Tiber where they were found by a cowherd.

**Terdelaschoye** *British*

a fairy

wife of Mazadan

mother of Brickus

**Terer** *East Indian*

the first man

When he died, he went to Boigu, the land of the dead, and he now leads souls from Beg to Boigu by an under-sea route.

**Tereus** *Greek*

a king of Thrace

son of Ares

father of Itys

He married Procne and fathered a son, Itys. He later went through a form of marriage with Philomela, Procne's younger sister, pretending that Procne was dead. In fact, she was incarcerated in the slave quarters. In some versions of the tale, Tereus had cut out Procne's tongue to prevent her from any communication with her sister, in others he cut out Philomela's tongue when she tried to denounce him as the monster he undoubtedly was.

The sisters did manage to communicate through words and pictures woven into a tapestry and they avenged themselves by killing Itys, cutting him up and serving him to Tereus in a stew.

Tereus would have slain them with an axe but the gods intervened and turned all three into birds, Tereus into a hawk (or owl or hoopoe), Philomela into a nightingale, Procne into a swallow and Itys into a pheasant or a sandpiper. Since the nightingale sings while the swallow can merely twitter, it seems perhaps more likely that it was Procne who had her tongue cut out.

In some accounts, the roles of Philomela and Procne are reversed.

**terlaik** *Malay*

[terlain]

a violent storm

It is said that such a storm can be called up by imitating bird calls or by teasing animals such as monkeys, cats, or dogs.

**terlain** (see terlaik)

**Termagaunt<sup>1</sup>** *Muslim*

an imaginary deity of violent

character appearing in

mediaeval plays

**Termagaunt<sup>2</sup>** *Muslim*

a Saracen idol

**Termerus** *Greek*

an outlaw

His speciality was to kill travellers by head-butting them. Heracles killed him in the same fashion.

**Terminalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Terminus,

23rd February

**Terminal** *Roman*

[=Greek Herma]

a bust of the god Terminus erected at street corners, etc.

**Terminus<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

a god of boundaries

**Terminus<sup>2</sup>**

(see Hermes.Jupiter.Mercury)

**Tern** *North American*

wife of a son of Coyote

Coyote desired Tern and arranged to send her husband to the sky so that he could have her. Later her husband returned, dropped from the sky by Spider Woman in a box, and he found his favourite wife, Black Swan, and her children had been expelled from the camp. He thereupon killed all the inhabitants of the camp.

**Ternova** (see New Troy)

**Terpsichore** *Greek*

[Terpsikhore]

one of the 9 Muses – dance

mother of Rhesus by Strymonn, some say

**Terpsikhore** (see Terpsichore)

**Terra** (see Tellus)

**Terra Mater** (see Tellus)

**Terrace of the Mirror**

(see Hsieh-ching t'ai)

**terrashot** (see Funeral Mountain)

**Terre Foraine, La** *British*

[Distant Country.Listenise.Listenois(e)]

This realm was ruled at various times by Kalafes, Lambor, Joshua and, perhaps, Pellam or Pelles. In some accounts, it is equated with Listinoise or the Waste Land.

**Terre Labur** *British*

the realm ruled by Klingsor

**Terrestrial Paradise** *British*

the mediaeval concept of

the Garden of Eden, still

thought to exist

**Terrible Broom** (see Scuab Uasafach)

**Terrible Face** (see Hershef)

**Terrible, The** *Irish*

a demon conjured up by Bricciu  
(see Bricciu's Feast)

**Tertiana** *(see Febris)***teruteru-bozu** *Japanese*

dolls used as talismans

These dolls are fastened to trees or to the eaves of houses to bring fine weather.

**tervils** *Norse*

evil demons with the gift of prophecy

**Tescatlipoca** *(see Tezcatlipoca)***Teshub** *Mesopotamian*

[Tarhais.Tarhun(t).Tarhuntas.Tark(u).

Tes(h)up.Tesub.Tushup:=Canaanite Baal:

=Hattic [Taru:=Sumerian Ishkur]

the Hittite and Hurrian storm-god

son of Kumarbi

brother of Ishtar and Tasmisu

consort of Hebat, Huwassanas,

Sabasarras and Tasimis

consort of Shoushkas, some say

father of Inara, Sharrumas and Telipinu

When Kumarbi overthrew Anu, he spat out three new gods, Teshub, Aranzakh and Tasmisu.

Teshub replaced Kumarbi as supreme god and married the daughter of the sea-god, producing the giant Ullikummi who was made of diorite. Others say that Kumarbi married the sea-god's daughter who bore Ullikummi or that this stone giant was created by Kumarbi to avenge his dethronement by Teshub. When Ullikummi grew so large that he threatened the whole world, Teshub (or Ea, in other versions) cut off the giant's feet and it fell into the ocean.

When his son Telipinu disappeared he searched for him in vain.

In one story he was defeated by the demon Illuyankas but Inara gave the dragon and his brood so much food that they got stuck in the opening to their lair. Hupasiyas then tied them up so that Teshub could kill them.

Alternatively, when the dragon defeated Teshub, he took his eyes and heart. Telipinu, a son of Teshub, married a daughter of Illuyankas and received the eyes and heart as a wedding gift. He returned them to his father who then slew both his son and the dragon. (see also Sutekh)

**Teshup** *(see Teshub)***Tesub** *(see Teshub)***Tesup** *(see Atabyrius.Teshub)***Tet'** *Egyptian*

a symbol of stability

This is one of the three symbols held by Ptah; the others are the ankh and was.

**Tet'** *(see Ded)***Tete Brec** *Irish*

[Twinkling Hoard]

one of the homes of the king of Ulster

**tetele** *East Indian*

a doll used in a ceremony to cure

the sick

**Teteo Innan Teteo** *Central American*

an Aztec fire-god

**Teteoinnan** *Central American*

[Mother of the Gods.Tetoinnan.Toci(tzin)]

an Aztec maize-goddess and

goddess of physicians

an aspect of Cihuacoatl, Tlazolteotl or

Tonantzin, in some accounts

In those accounts which say that Huitzilopochtli had two mothers, Teteoinnan was one of them. The other was Coatlicue.

**Tethra** *Irish*

a Formorian god of the undersea world

He was the owner of the magic speaking sword, Orna, which was seized by Ogma.

**Tethys** *Greek*

a sea-goddess

a Titaness

grandmother of Thetis

daughter of Uranus and Gaea

wife of Oceanus

mother of Dione, Iapetus, Metis, the

Oceanids and all the river-gods

mother of Pluto (f) by Zeus or Imolus

She was said to be the mother of some 3,000 Oceanids.

In some accounts she is equated with Thetis.

**Tetoinnan** *(see Teteoinnan)***Tetong** *Pacific Islands*

father of Juan

**tetragrammaton**

a sacred four-letter word such as Jove,

JHWH, Zeus, etc.

**Tetzahauteotl** *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

**Tetzahuid** *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

**Teu** *(see Tyr)***Teucer'** *Greek*

[Teukros]

the first king of Troy

son of Scamander and Idaeia

father of Batea (see also Tros)

**Teucer'** *Greek*

[Teukros]

a celebrated archer

son of Telamon and Glauce or Hesione

half-brother of Ajax the Great

He fought well at Troy and was one of the party concealed in the Wooden Horse but, because he had failed to avenge the death of Ajax, his father refused to welcome him on his return from Troy so he went off to Cyprus and founded Salamis.

**Teucri** *Greek*

descendants of Teucer: the Trojans

**Teuhcatl** *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

**Teukros** *(see Teucer)***Teumessian Vixen** *(see Cadmeian Vixen)***Teutamides** *Greek*

a king of Thessaly

It was he who organised the games at which Perseus inadvertently killed his grandfather, Acrisius, with a wayward discus.

**Teutates** *Celtic*

[Albiorix.T(e)utatis.T(o)utates.T(o)utatis:

=British Totates]

a war-god in Gaul

**Teutatis** *(see Teutates)***Teuthras** *Greek*

king of Teuthrania in Mysia

father of Argiope and Thespius

father of Tecmessa, some say

Ajax raided his kingdom during the Trojan War, killed Teuthras and carried off his daughter, Tecmessa. In other accounts, Tecmessa was the daughter of Teleutas.

He bought Auge as a slave and either married her or adopted her as his daughter. When Telephus, her son by Heracles, came to his court, he gave him Argiope as a wife and made him heir to the throne.

**Tevnec** *European*

in Breton lore, the land of the dead

This realm is an island to which the souls of the dead are transferred every night in boats.

**Tevne** *Mongolian*

a man who married a princess

Tevne trapped a servant of the princess in a deep pit and forced her to reveal the identity of her mistress. The king tried to frustrate Tevne by parading a number of identically-dressed girls in front of him but he picked out the real princess and married her. The king then used his book of divinations to locate the person who had betrayed him and, when he failed, burned the book. Later, some sheep ate the ashes of the book. That is why sheep, it is said, have divine insight.

**tevoda** *Cambodian*  
[=Hindu devata]  
one of the blessed living in Indra's  
paradise or living in the forest to  
record the sins of humans  
Some of these beings act as guardians  
of the world.

**Tew** *(see Tyr)*

**Tewada** *Siamese*  
[=Burmese Tawadeintha]  
the land of the nats

**Tewi'xilak** *North American*  
a god of the hunt in the lore of the  
Indians of British Columbia

**Tezcatzoncatl** *(see Tezcatlipoca)*

**Teyocoyani** *Central American*  
a name for Tezcatlipoca as  
creator of men

**Teyrnon** *(see Teirnyon)*

**Teyu-Yagua** *South American*  
a monster in the form of  
a jaguar-lizard  
In the lore of the Guarani people of  
Paraguay, this beast is said to guard  
Paititi, the land of gold.

**Tezacacoac Ayopechtli** *Central American*  
an Aztec goddess of childbirth

**Tezcaquahuil** *Central American*  
one of the 2 trees which, in Aztec lore,  
support the sky  
The other supporting tree is known as  
Quetzalveixochitl.

**Tezcatepuca** *(see Tezcatlipoca)*

**Tezcatlipoca** *Central American*  
[Chalchihuitotolin.Fiery Mirror.  
Huitzilopochtli.Itzlacolihque.Itzli.  
Mixcoatl-Camaxtli.Moneneque.  
Moyocoatzin.Moyocoyan.  
Nezahuapilli.Omacatl.  
Onachihuitonatiuh.Quetzalcoatl.  
Smoking Mirror.Teimatiní.Telpochtli.  
Tepeyollotl.Tezcatlipoca.Texcatzoncatl.  
Tezcatepuca.Titlac(ah)uan.Tlaloc.  
Tlamatzincatl.Tonatiuh.Tree of Mirrors.  
Xipetotec.Yaotl.Yoalli Ehecatl.  
Yoamaxtli.Yaotlinecoc.Yaotzin.  
=Mayan Chac:=Mixtec Tzahui:  
=Totanac Tajin:=Zapotec Cocijo]  
an Aztec sun-god, giver of life and god  
of the smoking mirror  
son of Ometeotl and Ometecuhtli  
son of Tonacatechtli and  
Tonacacihuatl, some say  
brother of Camaxtli, Huitzilopochtli  
and Quetzalcoatl, some say  
consort of Tlazolteotl  
He was the father of 400 sons and the  
stars of the Milky Way, and was the  
opponent of Quetzalcoatl. His left  
foot was replaced by a mirror when  
it was bitten off by the monster,

Cipactli. He tore off the jaw of this  
monster crocodile and used it to  
make the earth. The mirror enabled  
him to foretell the future. Some  
accounts say that he lost his foot when  
it became trapped in the door of the  
underworld.

He appeared in four aspects,  
referred to as Blue Tezcatlipoca when  
he was Tlaloc, guardian of the  
south; Red Tezcatlipoca when he was  
Xipetotec, guardian of the east; and  
Quetzalcoatl, guardian of the west.  
The north (black) region he kept for  
himself as Tlaluhan. As a warrior-  
god, he was Huitzilopochtli and, in  
some stories, was turned into a tiger by  
Quetzalcoatl who knocked him out of  
the heavens.

He fell in love with Xochiquetzal,  
wife of Tlaloc, and abducted her.

His story is one of continual  
conflict with Quetzalcoatl, representing  
the eternal struggle between good and  
evil.

In some versions, he died every year  
and was restored when a human heart,  
torn from a living man, was offered  
in sacrifice.

In the Aztec creation stories, he was  
the ruler of the First Sun, ruling for  
676 years until he was killed by  
Quetzalcoatl who ruled during the  
period of the Second Sun. When he  
was killed, he became a jaguar.

He is usually depicted with a dart  
and spear-thrower in his right hand  
and a shield and a spare dart in his left  
hand, but sometimes appeared in the  
form of a turkey.

*(see also Moquequelas.Pantecatle.*

*Tequiua.Teyocoyani.Touyo)*

**Tezozomoc** *Central American*  
a Mexican who recorded many  
Aztec myths

**Tezpi** *(see Coxcox)*

**Thaah** *(see Thah)*

**Thab-Iha** *Tibetan*

a Bon hearth-god

**thabet** *Burmese*  
monsters, spirits of women who have  
died in childbirth

a form of tasé  
These beings take the form of giants  
with very long, slimy tongues.

*(see also thaye)*

**thag** *(see thug)*

**Thagrinus**

a demon of confusion

**Thagya** *Burmese*

spirits of the air: nats

**Thagya Min** *Burmese*  
chief of the 37 nats

His appearance signals the start of  
the year and determines its outcome.

**Thagyan** *(see Thingyan Pwe)*

**Thah** *Central American*

[Thaah]

a supreme deity of the Maya

**Thahog-chos-rgyal-po**

*(see Thok-chho)*

**Thaissa** *Greek*

a girl restored to life by Cerimon

**Thakur-Deo** *Hindu*

a local god in the north of India

consort of Dharti Mata

**Thakurani** *(see Gramadevata)*

**Thalaba**

in Eastern legends, the

personification of fertility

or the sun

**Thalassa** *Greek*

[Mare]

a sea-goddess

wife of Pontus

mother of the Curetes by Poseidon,

some say

**Thalath** *Mesopotamian*

[=Chaldean Omroca]

a Babylonian ruler of the

primitive waters

Belus cut Thalath in half to make earth  
and sky.

**Thalatta** *Greek*

a sea-god of Rhodes

**Thalea** *(see Thalia)*

**Thaleia** *(see Thalia)*

**Thales** *Greek*

one of the Seven Sages

**Thalestris** *Greek*

a queen of the Amazons

She is said to have led a party of 300  
Amazons to meet the all-conquering  
Alexander in the hope that he would  
father a whole race of such men.

**Thalia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Aethalian.Jollity.Thale(i)a]

one of the 3 Graces – good cheer,

jollity, bringer of flowers

**Thalia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Aethalian.Thale(i)a]

one of the 9 Muses – comedy

**Thalia<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Aethalian.Thale(i)a]

a nymph, one of the Nereids

mother of the Palici by Zeus

Seduced by Zeus, she feared the wrath  
of Hera and prayed to be swallowed  
up by the earth. This prayer was  
granted and her two sons were born  
below ground.

**Thalia<sup>4</sup>** *(see Pimplea)*

**Thallo** *Greek*  
a goddess of flowers and spring  
one of the Horae, in some accounts

**Thalna** *Roman*  
an Etruscan goddess of childbirth

**thalysia** *Greek*  
gifts to the gods, the first fruits  
or the first loaf baked

**Tham** (*see* Atum.Tiamat)

**Thammuz** (*see* Tammuz)

**Thamuatz** *African*  
a calf-god of the Kabyle  
This primaeval buffalo and her mate  
Itherther emerged from a place under  
the earth called Tlam. Their son,  
Achimi, drove off his father and mated  
with his mother and his sister.

**Thamuris** (*see* Thamyris)

**Thamus** *Greek*  
a sailor who was told by a mysterious  
voice to announce the death of Pan

**Thamuz** *European*  
a demon  
In Spain, this being was said to  
have instituted the Inquisition and is  
credited with the invention of artillery.  
In black magic, he is an ambassador  
to Spain.

**Thamyras** (*see* Thamyris)

**Thamyris** *Greek*  
[Thamuris.Thamyras]  
a bard  
son of Philammon and Argiope  
He challenged the Muses in a poetry  
contest and, when he lost, was blinded  
for his arrogance.  
He was one of those who fell in love  
with Hyacinthus.

**Thanai** *Burmese*  
[Thanoi]  
in the lore of the Karen the first man,  
made by Ea-pe  
consort of E-U

**Thanatos** *Greek*  
[ˈdeathː]=Roman Mors.Orcus]  
god of night  
death personified  
Pluto as King of the Dead  
son of Erebus and Nyx  
brother of Hypnos  
He collected those whose time on  
earth had expired, cut a lock of hair  
from their beards and took them  
to Hades.

**Thanoi** (*see* Thanai)

**Thanor** *British*  
a king of Cornwall  
He enlisted the help of the Irish king  
in his struggle with King Pelias and,  
as a result, was required to pay an  
annual tribute to Ireland. This tribute

was later the cause of the fight between  
Tristram and Morholt.

**Thaon** *Greek*  
a giant

He was killed by the Parcae in the war  
between the gods and the giants.

**Tharapita** (*see* Taara)

**Thardid Jimbo** *Australian*  
a giant

This giant was also a cannibal, hunting  
and killing tribesmen for their flesh.  
When he killed a young, newly-married  
man, the two wives of the dead man  
lured the giant into a cave and built a  
huge fire at the entrance so that he was  
burnt to death when he tried to escape.

**Thargelia** *Greek*

a feast at Athens in honour  
of Apollo, May/June

At this festival, the pharmakoi (ashes  
originally of two sacrificial victims,  
later dummies) were cast into the sea  
to purify the city.

**Tharmas**

a demon of the senses  
one of the 4 zoa, in the works of  
William Blake

**Tharonhiawakon** (*see* Ioskeha)

**Tharonmaouagon** (*see* Ioskeha)

**Thasus** *Greek*

son of Agenor and Telephassa

**Thatmanitu** *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic goddess of healing

**Thau** *Celtic*

a supreme deity

**Thauk** (*see* Thok)

**Thaukt** (*see* Thok)

**Thaueret** (*see* Tauret)

**Thaumas** *Greek*

[Thaum(a)us]

a sea-god  
son of Pontus and Gaea or of  
Nereus and Doris

Some say he was the father of the  
Harpies and Iris by Electra.

**thaumaturge**

[thaumaturgus]

a miracle-worker

**thaumaturgus** (*see* thaumaturge)

**Thaumas** (*see* Thaumas)

**Thaumel** *Hebrew*

in the Cabbala, two-headed fallen  
angels

**Thaumus** (*see* Thaumas)

**Thaur** *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign Taurus

**Thaut** (*see* Thoth)

**thaye** *Burmese*

monsters, spirits of men who have  
died violently  
a form of tasé

These beings take the form of giants  
with very long, slimy tongues.

(*see also* thabet)

**Thea** *Greek*

[ˈdivineː.Euryphaessa.Theia]

a Titaness  
daughter of Uranus and Gaea  
sister and wife of Hyperion  
mother of Eos, Helios and  
Selene by Hyperion  
mother of Acmon and Passalus  
(the Cercopes) by Oceanus

**Theaeno** (*see* Theano)

**Theandrios** (*see* Theandros)

**Theandros** *Greek*

[Theandrios]

a god of northern Arabia

**Theano<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Theaeno]

daughter of Cisseus  
sister of Hecuna  
wife of Antenor  
mother of Acamas, Agenor  
and Archelochus

**Theano<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Theaeno]

wife of Metapontus

She adopted Aeolus and Boeotus, the  
two sons of Melanippe by Poseidon,  
who had been abandoned. She later  
had two sons of her own and encour-  
aged them to kill the foundlings but  
Poseidon intervened and killed her  
real sons, whereupon she killed herself.

**Thebais** *Roman*

a poem by Statius dealing with the  
story of Oedipus

**Theban Bacchus** *Greek*

a name for Dionysus by which  
he is distinguished from Iacchus,  
the Phrygian Bacchus

**Theban Legend, The** *Greek*

the story of Oedipus and Jocasta

**Thebe** *Greek*

daughter of Asopus and Metope or  
of Zeus and Iodama  
wife of Zethus

(*see also* Aedon<sup>1</sup>.Iodama)

**Theelgeth** (*see* Teelget)

**Theia** (*see* Thea)

**Theias** *Greek*

a king of Syria  
father of Adonis by Myrrha

In some stories, he, not Cinyras, was  
seduced by his own daughter, to beget  
Adonis. Other stories say that the  
father was Belus.

**Thein** *Burmese*

rain-nats

It is said that rain is caused by battles  
between these nats.



**Theiodamus** (*see* Theodamus)

**Theispas** (*Mesopotamian*)  
a weather-god of the pre-Armenian Urartians

**Theixinoe** (*Greek*)  
one of the Muses in those cases where there are said to be 4 of them

**Thekkr<sup>1</sup>** (*Norse*)  
one of the dwarfs

**Thekkr<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Odin)

**TheI** (*British*)  
daughter of Mne Seraphim  
She is the heroine of *The Book of TheI* by William Blake and was allowed to learn the secrets of hell.

**Thelemites** (*European*)  
a fictitious order of monks (Rabelais)

**Thelxiepeia** (*Greek*)  
one of the Sirens

**Themis** (*Greek*)  
[‘justice’, ‘order’]  
goddess of divine justice  
a Titaness  
daughter of Uranus and Gaea  
wife of Iapetus  
mother of Astraea, Prometheus and Schoenius by Iapetus  
mother of the Horae and the Moirae by Zeus  
She was the second owner of the Delphic Oracle and told Deucalion and Pyrrha how to repopulate the world after the flood.  
She weighed the souls of the dead in the underworld and, in some accounts, is equated with Gaea.  
She is depicted as blind (-folded), holding the sword and scales of justice.  
In some accounts she is the same as Ananke.

**Themison** (*Greek*)  
a Libyan merchant  
He was paid by King Etearchus to throw the king’s daughter, Phronime, into the sea. He did so but pulled her back to the ship with the rope he had attached to her and she later became the concubine of Polymnestris.

**Themiste** (*Greek*)  
daughter of Ilus and Eurydice  
sister of Laomedon  
mother of Anchises by Capys

**Themisto** (*Greek*)  
daughter of Hypseus  
sister of Astgia and Cyrene,  
in some accounts  
the third wife of Athamas  
In some accounts, she was the first wife of Athamas and mother of Helle, Leucon and Phrixus. Others

say that she married Athamas, when Ino went mad and left him, bearing several children, including Erythrius, Leucon, Ptous and Schoenus. When Ino returned from her wanderings, Athamas sent Themisto away but, after the death of Ino, when Athamas founded a new kingdom, they were reunited.

In another version, she plotted to kill the children of Ino but her own children were killed instead. Stricken by remorse, she committed suicide.

**Then Lo** (*Thai*)  
grandfather of the king of the Thens

He entertained the Three Great Men when they went to the sky, kingdom of the Thens.

**Then Teng** (*Thai*)  
one of the sky-lords

After the flood waters had receded, he came to earth to teach the new race the arts of agriculture.

**Thens** (*Thai*)  
lords of the sky

These beings sent a flood when the people refused tribute to the gods. The Three Great Men went to see the king of the Thens who sent them to his grandfather, Then Lo. When the waters receded, the three rulers went back to earth and repopulated it with people from gourds. Some of the Then lords came to earth and taught the people various skills before returning to the sky.

**Theobule** (*Greek*)  
mother of Myrtilus by Hermes,  
in some accounts (*see also* Cleobule)

**Theoclymenus<sup>1</sup>** (*Greek*)  
a king of Egypt  
son of Proteus and Psamathe  
brother of Theonoe

He was incarnate as a pharaoh at the time of the Trojan War and tried to force Helen (in the version where the real Helen was secreted in Egypt) into marriage. His sister, Theonoe, helped Helen to escape with Menelaus who had come to fetch her after the end of the war.

**Theoclymenus<sup>2</sup>** (*Greek*)  
a prophet

He warned the suitors who were harassing Penelope that they would soon be killed but they ignored him and paid the penalty when Odysseus came home from his wanderings.

**Theodaisia** (*see* Theoxenia)

**Theiodamus** (*see* Theodamus)

**Theodamus** (*Greek*)

[Th(e)iodamas]  
king of Euboea

father of Hylas by Menodice

When Heracles killed and ate one of his oxen, Theodamus attacked him but was killed. Heracles spared his son, Hylas, and took him as his armour-bearer.

**Theodora** (*European*)  
sister of Constantine, emperor of Greece

Rogero killed her son at the siege of Belgrade and, when Rogero was captured, the emperor handed him over to his sister for punishment. Before she could exact her revenge, Leo, her nephew, released the prisoner.

**Theodore<sup>1</sup>** (*European*)  
a knight of St John

When several knights failed to return after going in search of the Dragon of Rhodes, the Grand Master of the Order ordered that no others should make the attempt.

Theodore ignored the injunction. He built a model of the dragon and practised his skills on it, trained his horse and dogs to help, and succeeded in killing the fearsome beast.

He was forgiven for disobeying an order and later became Grand Master.

**Theodore<sup>2</sup>** (*Serbian*)  
a hero

Urged by his mother to find a wife, he searched for a long time until he saw the maiden, Iconia. Knowing that she was betrothed to Sredoji, he seized her and made her his wife.

**Theodoric** (*German*)  
[Thjodrorir]

the name taken by Dietrich von Bern when he was crowned Emperor of the West (*see* Thidrek)

**Theodoricus** (*European*)  
a knight of Charlemagne

He was the last knight to be killed at the Battle of Roncesvalles.

**theogamy** (*see* hieros gamos)

**Theogony** (*Greek*)  
[Birth of the Gods]

Hesiod’s genealogy of the Greek deities

**Theoi patrooi** (*Greek*)  
[=Roman Di patrii]

ancestral gods: traditional gods

**theomachist**  
one at war with the gods

**theomachy**  
war of the gods

**theomancy**  
divination by oracles: divine inspiration

**theomorphic**

having the form of a god

**theomorphism**

the state or condition of having the form of a god

**Theonoe**

*Greek*

daughter of Proteus and Psamathe  
sister of Theoclymenus

In one version of Helen's story, the real Helen was secreted in Egypt during the Trojan War. When Menelaus came to collect her after the war, he found her in hiding to escape a forced marriage to Theoclymenus. Theonoe helped them to escape.

**Theophane**

*Greek*

daughter of Bisaltes

When she caught the eye of Poseidon, he changed her into a ewe so that she would not be attractive to other suitors. He then mated with her, in the form of a ram, producing the golden-fleeced ram that saved Phrixus and carried him to Colchis.

**theos<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

[=Roman deus]  
god: one of the great gods

**Theos Hypsistos**

(see Sabazius)

**Theow**

a monster in the form of a wolf with cloven feet

**Theoxenia**

*Greek*

[Theodaisia:=Roman lectisternium]  
a ceremony held in honour of a particular deity said to be visiting the city and present at the feast

**Thepla**

*Mesopotamian*

an evil Armenian demon

**thera<sup>1</sup>**

*Buddhist*

[=Burmese pongyi:=Sanskrit sthavira]  
a senior monk: an arhat

**Thera<sup>2</sup>**

(see Calliste)

**TheraePHONE**

*Greek*

twin sister of Theronice

**TheraPEUTAE**

*Hebrew*

[Healers]  
Egyptian ascetics who practised magic and divination

**Theras<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

son of Autesian  
brother of Argia

He acted as guardian to his sister's twin boys, Eurysthenes and Procles.

In some accounts, he led a contingent of Spartans and Minyans to settle on Calliste where he became king.

**Theras**

*Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag.

His hounds, including Theras, tore him to pieces.

**Thereus**

*British*

a Roman emperor

In some accounts, he invaded Britain during the reign of King Arthur and was defeated.

**Theridamas**

*Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Theridamas, tore him to pieces.

**theriomorphism**

belief in gods in the form of animals

**Thermius**

*Greek*

son of Andraemon and Haemon  
brother of Oxylus

He was accidentally killed by his own brother.

**Thermouthis**

(see Hermouthis)

**Theron**

*Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Theron, tore him to pieces.

**Theronice**

*Greek*

twin sister of TheraePHONE

**Thersander<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

son of Polyneices and Argia  
husband of Demonassa  
father of Tisamanus

When Alcmaeon was reluctant to join the Epigoni in their assault on Thebes, he bribed Eriphyle to persuade her son to join them by giving her the wedding veil of Harmonia. He survived the battle at Thebes and later joined the expedition to Troy but, when they landed in Mysia, he was killed by Telephus.

**Thersander<sup>2</sup>**

*Greek*

son of Sisyphus and Merope  
brother of Adrastus and Timeas  
father of Coronus and Haliartius

**Thersimachus**

*Greek*

son of Heracles and Megara

**Thersites**

*Greek*

a Greek soldier at Troy  
son of Agrius

He mocked Achilles for grieving at the death of Penthesilea whom Achilles had just killed in the battle with the Trojans. Achilles killed him and was purified at Lesbos.

**Therytas**

*Greek*

a wild man who, with Oreios, captured Silenus

**Thesan**

*Roman*

an Etruscan goddess of the dawn and childbirth

**Thescelus**

*Greek*

a supporter of Agenor

He was one of those who interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda and was turned to stone by a sight of the Medusa mask.

**Theseia**

*Greek*

a festival in honour of Theseus

**Theseus<sup>1</sup>**

*Greek*

[Attic Hercules]

king of Athens

son of Poseidon by Aethra

husband of Antiope and Phaedra

father of Demophoon or Hippolytus  
by Antiope

father of Acamas and Demophoon

by Phaedra, some say

father of Melanippus by Perigune

Theseus was the son of Poseidon by Aethra but accepted by Aegeus as his own son since he had slept with Aethra on the same night as Poseidon.

He was tutored by Connidas and, at sixteen, recovered the sword and sandals hidden by Aegeus behind a rock and set off to Athens to meet his father, performing various labours in imitation of Heracles en route. He killed a number of outlaws including the crippled Periphetes with his own club which he then kept for himself; then Sinis, by tying him to two trees which tore him apart when released from the bent position – just as he had killed many a wayfarer – and Sciron by hurling him into the sea. He killed Cercyon by smashing him to earth and took over his kingdom of Eleusis and he killed Procrustes in the same way he had killed so many others – by 'adjusting his length to fit his bed'.

He also killed the Crommyonian sow which had been terrorising the locals and found time to father Melanippus on Perigune.

Some say he was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian boar.

Aegeus, now king of Athens, had married the sorceress Medea and she tried to poison Theseus so that her son, Medus, might inherit the throne, but Aegeus recognised his son in time to prevent the tragedy and Medea fled the country.

After being reunited with his father Theseus crushed the revolt by Pallas

and his fifty sons and captured and killed Poseidon's white bull which had been brought to Greece from Crete by Heracles and was now known as the Marathonian Bull, sacrificing it to the gods. In this adventure, he was given hospitality by Hecate.

The Athenians were still paying the tribute demanded by Minos and Theseus offered himself as one of those to be sacrificed to the Minotaur. When he arrived in Crete, Minos threw his ring into the sea and challenged Theseus to prove that he was a son of Poseidon by retrieving it from the sea-bed. With the help of the Nereids, Theseus recovered it easily. Using a ball of magic thread given to Minos' daughter Ariadne by Daedalus, he entered the Labyrinth, killed the Minotaur and was able to escape from the maze. He left Crete accompanied by Ariadne but soon abandoned her on Naxos. Or did he? In some versions, he put her ashore because she was seasick and returned to his ship to work on it. A storm blew him offshore and delayed his return. When he did get back, Ariadne was gone and he was told she had died. Another story has it that he saw the arrival of the ship of Dionysus, who rescued Ariadne, and was frightened off.

He went to the country of the Amazons either as part of Heracles' expedition or with Peirithous and came away with their queen, called Antiope or Hippolyta and fathered Demophoon or Hippolytus on her. In the first story, he was given the queen as his prize, in the second he abducted her when she came voluntarily aboard his ship. The Amazons invaded Greece in an effort to recover their queen but were defeated.

In some stories he married the Amazon queen and married Phaedra after her death but others say that he married Phaedra and, at that wedding, Antiope (or Hippolyta) broke in and would have killed those present had not Theseus killed her.

Aphrodite caused Phaedra to fall in love with Hippolytus who rejected her advances. She then falsely accused him of rape and hanged herself, whereupon Theseus invoked the help of his father Poseidon to kill his son to avenge her death.

When the survivors of the defeat of

the Seven Against Thebes encounter sought his help, Theseus led a force against Creon, defeated him and recovered the bodies of the dead for the decent burial that Creon had refused.

With the help of Peirithous he abducted Helen and won when they drew lots for her. In compensation, he went with his friend to Tartarus and demanded Persephone as a bride for Peirithous.

Trapped by Hades in the Chair of Forgetfulness, he spent four years in torment before being rescued by Heracles. He found, on his return to Athens, that Menestheus had been installed in his place by Castor and Pollux who had invaded and rescued their sister Helen and that there was much disorder. He left for Crete but landed on the island of Scyros where he was killed by Lycomedes, the king of that island, who pushed Theseus over a cliff and pretended that it had been an accident.

Later stories say that Theseus returned from the dead to help the Athenians at the Battle of Marathon.

**Theseus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a duke of Thebes in Chaucer's  
*Knight's Tale*  
husband of Ypolita  
father of Emily

He offered his daughter's hand to the winner of a contest which was won by Arcites who was killed en route to claim his bride. She married his cousin, Palamon, instead.

In some accounts, Emily is Ypolita's sister.

**Thesmophoria** *Greek*  
a corn festival for married  
women, in honour of Demeter,  
held at Athens in October or  
November

**Thesmophoriazusae** *Greek*  
a play by Aristophanes about  
the women's festival  
honouring Demeter

**Thesmophorus** (*see* Demeter)  
**Thespian lion** (*see* Cithaeronian lion)

**Thespius** *Greek*  
a king, host to Heracles  
during the hunt for the  
Cithaeronian Lion

He had fifty daughters and Heracles slept with each one of them in turn during the fifty days that it took to find and kill the lion, fathering fifty-one sons.

**Thesprotus** *Greek*  
a king of Sparta

It was at his court that Pelopia served when she was raped by her own father, Thyestes.

**Thessalus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
a king of Iolcus  
son of Jason and Medea, some say

He was said to be the only one of Medea's children to survive when she killed the others at Corinth.

**Thessalus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Haemon

**Thestiades** *Greek*  
Plexippus and Toxeus,  
the sons of Thestius

**Thestios** (*see* Thestius)

**Thestius** *Greek*  
[Thestios]  
king of Calydon  
son of Agenor and Epicaste  
son of Ares and Andronice or  
Demonice, some say  
brother of Demonice, some say  
husband of Eurythemis  
father of Althaea, Euippus, Eurypylus,  
Hypermnestra, Iphiclus, Leda  
Plexippus and Toxeus

**Theston** *Greek*  
father of Calchas

**Thet** *Egyptian*  
a talisman: the girdle of Isis

**Thether** *Norse*  
the name of Diether in *Thidrekssaga*

**Thetis** *Greek*  
a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids  
granddaughter of Tethys  
daughter of Nereus and Doris  
wife of Peleus  
mother of Achilles

She reared the infant Apollo and (with Eurynome) rescued Hephaestus from the sea when he was dropped from Mount Olympus by Hera.

She married the mortal, King Peleus, and bore him a son, the hero Achilles. She had been wooed by both Poseidon and Zeus and many of the gods attended her wedding, including the uninvited Eris who threw the 'apple of discord' into the midst of the gathering setting in motion the events that led to the Trojan War.

She had killed six sons by testing their immortality in the fire and, when she tried the same test on Achilles, Peleus rescued him and handed him over to Chiron to be reared. She later tried to make her son invulnerable by dipping him into the river Styx but the ankle she held him with did not

enter the water and remained a weak spot which eventually brought about his death.

After a disagreement with Peleus, she left him and returned to her home in the sea but they were later reconciled and he joined her in her undersea realm.

In some accounts she is equated with Tethys.

**Thetleif** *Norse*

the name of Dietlieb in *Thidrekssaga*

**theurgia** (*see* theurgy)

**theurgist**

a miracle-worker

**theurgy**

[theurgia]

divine intervention: miracle-working

**Theutus**

a demon of gambling

**Thewi Suthat** *Thai*

[Thewi Suthata]

a mythical princess

lover of Sison

They had been lovers in several previous existences but never married until they met again as king and princess.

**Thewi Suthata** (*see* Thewi Suthat)

**thi** *Thai*

[=Burmese nat:=Pakistani neq]

a spirit of the dead

**Thia** (*see* Thea)

**Thialfi** *Norse*

[Thjalfi]

a servant of Thor

a champion runner

son of Egil

brother of Roskva

He was the son of a peasant who had been given by her father to serve Thor after she disobeyed the god's instructions to return the bones of the goats they had all fed on so that Thor could restore the goats to life.

He and his sister Roskva accompanied Thor and Loki on their trip to Jotunheim where Thialfi lost in a race with Hugi.

When Thor met Hrungrir in a duel, Thialfi acted as the god's squire and killed with a spade the huge creature, Mokerkialfi, that the giants had made to act as squire to Hrungrir.

**thiasos** (*see* thiasus)

**Thiassa** *Greek*

wife of Pericles

She was restored to life by Cerimon.

**Thiassi** *Norse*

[Byrr.Gustr.Thiazi.Thjasse.Thjazi.Thyazi]

a Frost-giant

god of storms

son of Kari

brother of Beli and Thrym

father of Skadi

He coveted Iduna and her apples of eternal youth. In the form of an eagle, he carried off Loki and kept him dangling from a staff with which he had struck the bird until he promised to get for Thiassi the two things he wanted most.

Loki tricked Iduna into going outside the borders of Asgard with a bowl of apples and she was immediately abducted by Thiassi. She refused to let him eat any of the apples and, when the gods found out what had happened, they ordered Loki to get Iduna back. He borrowed Freya's falcon-garb and flew to Thrymheim where Iduna was held, changed her into a nut – or, some say, a swallow – and carried her back to Asgard hotly pursued by Thiassi. The gods saw them coming and lit a fire which burned Thiassi's feathers and he crashed to the ground and was killed by the angry gods. His eyes were placed in the heavens as a constellation.

In some accounts he is regarded as an aspect of Volund.

**thiasus** *Greek*

[thiasos]

a Bacchic revel: a band of worshippers

**Thiazi** (*see* Thiassi)

**Thidrandi** *Norse*

a man killed by witches

The story relates that he was attacked by nine hags dressed all in black and, although he was armed with a sword and defended himself, they killed him.

**Thidrek** *Norse*

the Norse version of Theodoric (Dietrich von Bern)

husband of Herrad and Isolde

In this version, Thidrek is king of Amlungaland although his seat is still in Bern where he was reared by Hildebrand.

He won the helmet Hildigrimur from the giants Hildur and Grimur, the sword Naglring from the dwarf Alfrik and another sword, Ekkisax, from the giant Ecka.

He is said to have killed Sigurd with the sword Mimung.

He was driven from his own lands by Ermenrik but recovered them a year later.

During the final slaughter of the Niblungs, it was he, not Hildebrand, who killed Krimhild (here Grimhild)

by cutting her in half with his sword.

After the death of Herrad, he married Isolde, widow of Hertnit.

(*see also* Dietrich von Bern)

**Thidrekssaga** *Norse*

a version of the *Nibelungenlied*

with added material

**Thiedric** *European*

[Thierry]

a squire of Roland

When Gano was tried for treachery, Thiedric met Pinabel in single combat to determine Gano's fate. Thiedric won and Gano was condemned to death.

**Thierry**<sup>1</sup> *European*

a king of Maurienne

father of Blanchefleur

**Thierry**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Thiedric)

**Thiga wa wairumbi** *African*

a Kikuyu prophet who relayed

messages from En-kai to the

Kikuyu people

**Thin Man** (*see* Cailte)

**Thinggishatsangma** *Tibetan*

one of the Five Long Life Sisters

**Thingyan Pwe** *Burmese*

[Thagyan.Water Feast]

the New Year festival

During this festival much water is thrown by and at the participants and the chief nat, Thagya Min, appears on earth. The fortunes of the coming year are determined by whatever he decides to bring with him, be it a sword, fire or water.

**Thinit** (*see* Tanit)

**Thinland** *Pacific Islands*

the highest part of the coconut which

is the universe, home of Atea

**Thiodamus** (*see* Theodamus)

**Thipelas** *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Carolines, a woman

who married the god Luigelan

mother of Olofat

**Third Lady** (*see* Keng San Ku-niang)

**Third Lady of the Privy**

(*see* Keng San Ku-niang)

**Third Person** (*see* Thridi)

**Third Sun** *Central American*

[Four Rain.Sun of Fire.Sun of Rain]

the third age in the Aztec

creation cycle

The Second Sun, ruled over by Quetzalcoat, ended after 676 years when Tlaloc caused a great wind to blow away the race of humans that Quetzalcoat had created. Tlaloc then took over as ruler of the Third Sun which ended after a further 364 years when fire destroyed the earth. The next ruler was Chalchiuhtlicue.

Another story calls this period the Sun of Fire and says that the fire which destroyed the earth either fell from heaven or was started by the couple who had escaped destruction at the end of the Second Sun.

(see also Quiyauhtonatiuh.sun<sup>1</sup>)

**Thirteen Akbal** *Central American*  
the thirteenth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day Month formed humans from clay. (see also Akbal)

**Thirteen Treasures**  
(see Treasures of Britain)

**Thirty-three Places** *Japanese*  
shrines to the goddess Kwannon

**Thisbe** *Greek*  
a Babylonian maiden

She loved Pyramus but was forbidden to marry him. They planned to run away and arranged to meet by a certain mulberry bush near the tomb of Ninus. She arrived first but was scared by a lion and ran off, dropping her cloak. When Pyramus arrived he drew the wrong conclusions from the paw-marks in the sand and the abandoned cloak and killed himself in grief. Thisbe found him dying and killed herself with the same sword.

**Thitmanet** *Mesopotamian*  
daughter of Keret

**Thitis** *British*  
in some accounts, a sister of Morgan le Fay

**Thixo** (see Dxui)

**Thjasse** (see Thiassi)

**Thjazi** (see Thiassi)

**Thjodrorir** (see Theodoric)

**Thjoldolf** *Norse*  
author of the *Ynglingatal*

**thlawe** *North American*  
in the lore of the Zuni, a plant growing in the underworld

**T<sup>h</sup>lu-kluts** (see Kalaitch)

**Thoas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
[Thöon]

one of the Earthborn Giants  
son of Uranus and Gaea

Thoas was killed by the Fates during the battle between the giants and the gods.

**Thoas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
king of Lemnos

son of Dionysus and Ariadne

husband of Myrina

father of Hypsipyle

father of Sicinus by Oenoe, some say

The only man to survive when the women of Lemnos killed all the other men for putting their wives aside in favour of Thracian concubines. His

daughter, Hypsipyle, cast him adrift in a boat which came ashore on the island of Oenoe where he married a nymph of the same name, fathering a son, Sicinus. Other accounts say that he died with the other husbands on Lemnos.

**Thoas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Deiphilus.Nebrophonus]

a king of Lemnos

son of Jason and Hypsipyle

brother of Euneus

He became king after his grandfather, also Thoas, had been cast adrift by Hypsipyle.

He and his brother Euneus rescued their mother from Lycurgus.

**Thoas<sup>4</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Aetolia

son of Andraemon and Gorge

father of Haemon

He led the Aetolians in the Trojan War and was one of those concealed inside the Wooden Horse.

**Thoas<sup>5</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Tauris

son of Borysthenes

He was the guardian of an image of Artemis said to have fallen from the sky and sacrificed all prisoners to this image. When Orestes and Pylades came to seize this image, he captured them but they were saved by the intervention of Iphigenia who was acting as a priestess in the temple. He pursued the escaping party but was killed by Orestes.

**Thobadestchin** (see Tobadzistsini)

**Thobadzistshini** (see Tobadzistsini)

**Thoeris** (see Tauret)

**Thok** *Norse*

[Thauk(t).Thokk]

a giantess

She was the only living thing refusing to weep at the death of Balder so Hela refused to release him. It is suggested that she was Loki in one of his many disguises.

**Thok-chho** *Buddhist*

[Thahog-chos-rgyal-po]

one of the 5 Mahapancharajas

king of accomplishments

(see also Tsun-gyi-rgyal-po)

**Thokk** (see Thok)

**Tholomer** *British*

[Tolleme la Feintes]

a king of Babylon

He was originally a friend of Evelake but later waged war against him. Evelake defeated him with the help of Joseph of Arimathea.

In some accounts, he was the king of Sarras and is referred to as Tolleme la Feintes. Some say that he was converted to Christianity by Joseph of Arimathea.

**Thom** (see Atum)

**Thomas of Enceldourne**  
(see Thomas the Rhymer)

**Thomas of the Mountain** *British*  
father of Tom Thumb

**Thomas the Rhymer** *British*  
[Thomas of Enceldourne.True Thomas]  
(c. 1220-1297)

a poet and seer

He was said to have visited Elfland with the queen of that realm and was given the gift of prophecy. As a result, he was able to see the future and foretold the Battle of Bannockburn.

**Thompson** *British*  
a potter

He was said to have found King Arthur and his knights asleep under Richmond Castle. When he tried to draw the sword which was lying on a table, some of the knights started to wake up so he dropped the sword and ran off.

**Thon** (see Thone)

**Thon Pan Hla** (see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

**Thonamun** *Thai*  
a king of the snakes

When the king, Sura Uthaka, upset the snake-king, the latter had his subjects dig tunnels under the capital city so that it subsided. He then coiled himself round Sura Uthaka and drowned him in the river.

**Thonapa** (see Thunupa)

**Thone** *Greek*

[Thon(is).Thonus]

a provincial governor in Egypt

husband of Polydamnia

In the stories that say that Helen was taken to Egypt, not Troy, she was said to have been held in the province governed by Thone.

**Thonenli<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a Navaho rain-spirit

one of the Yei

**Thoon** (see Thoas<sup>1</sup>)

**Thong Tilo** *African*

a detiy, the king above

**Thonis** (see Thone)

**Thonus** (see Thone)

**Thoos** (see Thous)

**Thoosa** *Greek*

a nymph

one of the Nereids

daughter of Phorcus and Ceto,

some say

mother of Polyphemus by Poseidon



**Thor** *Norse*

[Ake-Thor.Aku-Thor.Atli.Hercules  
Barbatus.Hlorridi.Hurler.Oku-Thor.  
Red Beard.Thunderer.Vingthor:  
=Anglo-Saxon Thunor:=German  
Dietrich.Donar:=LappHoragalles:  
=Norman Thur:=Saxon

Thuna(e)r.Thunor=Slav Perenu]  
a thunder-god and  
fertility-god

son of Odin and Frigga,

Fiorgyn or Erda

brother of Balder, Hoder and  
Hermod

husband of Iarnsaxa and Sif

father of Lorrive, Magni, Modi  
and Thrud

Some accounts make Thor the father  
of Odin by Bestla.

As an infant he was so strong and  
unpredictable that his mother could  
not control him and he was tutored by  
Hlora and Vingnir.

At maturity he was given the realm  
of Thrudheim where he built a huge  
palace, Bilskirnir. It was said that,  
when he was angry, sparks came off  
his red hair and beard and he  
generated so much body heat that he  
was not allowed to use the Bifrost  
Bridge, wading through the river  
instead. His chariot was drawn by two  
goats, Tanngrisnr and Tanngniostr  
and when he was riding in the chariot  
he was known as Aku-Thor. He was given  
a magic belt, Megingjord, that  
doubled his strength when he wore it  
and a magical hammer, Mjolnir, which  
returned to his hand when thrown.  
The hammer, which was a thunderbolt  
when he hurled it and which produced  
lightning when struck against a rock,  
was so hot that he wore a special grip  
called Iarn-greiper.

His first wife, the giantess Iarnsaxa,  
bore two sons, Magni and Modi; his  
second, Sif, who had previously borne  
a son, Uller, gave him two daughters,  
Lorrive and Thrud. When Loki stole  
Sif's long golden hair, Thor nearly  
strangled him, forcing him to return  
the tresses.

On another occasion he journeyed  
with Loki to Jotunheim with a view to  
forcing the giants to refrain from  
sending the icy winds which ruined the  
flowers. On the way, they collected  
two young helpers, Thialfi and his  
sister Roskva. They slept one night in  
what they thought was a house but  
which, by daylight, turned out to be

merely the glove of the giant Skrymir  
who then led them to the palace of  
Utgard-Loki, king of the giants. To  
test the powers of the gods, the king  
arranged various contests. Loki tried  
to out-eat Logi, the king's cook; Thor  
tried to drink the contents of the  
giant's horn; Thialfi ran a race against  
Hugi; all to no avail. When Thor tried  
to lift the paw of the giant's cat he  
failed even to move it and he was  
beaten in a wrestling match by Elli, the  
old nurse of Utgard-Loki. When they  
left Jotunheim, Skrymir admitted that  
he had won all these events by the use  
of magic.

He once fought a duel with the  
giant Hrungnir who boasted that he  
would take over Asgard and, with it,  
Thor's wife, Sif. Thor killed the giant  
with his hammer but was himself  
wounded with a fragment from the  
giant's shattered flint club. As he fell  
to the ground, the dead giant's leg  
fell across his body so that he was  
unable to move until his young son,  
Magni, easily lifted the leg and freed  
his father. Thor gave Magni the  
giant's horse, Gullfaxi, as a reward.  
Groa, a sorceress, tried to remove the  
flint fragment from his forehead but,  
forgetting where she had got to in  
her recitation of runes, failed to extract  
it.

His hammer was once stolen by the  
giant Thrym who would return it only  
if he were given Freya as a wife. Freya  
refused to leave her husband so Thor,  
dressed in her bridal clothes and with  
Loki similarly attired as a bridesmaid,  
presented himself to Thrym in  
Jotunheim. When Thrym produced  
the hammer, Thor seized it and killed  
all the giants present.

When the gods were invited by  
Aegir to a feast in his undersea king-  
dom, Thor and Tyr asked the giant  
Hymir for a kettle large enough to  
hold drink for all the gods. He and  
Hymir went fishing for breakfast.  
Hymir caught two whales, just  
enough for their meal, and Thor  
fished for the Midgard serpent by  
baiting his hook with the head of  
Hymir's ox, Himinbrioter. He caught  
it and hauled it to the surface and  
would have killed it if Hymir, in fear,  
had not cut the line. When the two  
gods left with the huge kettle, the  
giants attacked them but Thor killed  
all of them with his hammer.

In the final battle, Thor killed the  
Midgard serpent but died in the flood  
of venom that poured from its jaws.  
Some say that he also killed Garm.

(see also Hafra-drottin.  
Reidartyr.Valdi Kjala)

**Thora<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

daughter of King Hakon  
wife of Elf

She married Elf after the death of  
his first wife, Hiordis.

**Thora<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

daughter of Jarl Herrand  
second wife of Ragnar Lodbrok  
mother of Agnar and Erik

Her father gave her an egg from which  
hatched a dragon which coiled itself  
around her house, allowing access only  
to her servant. Ragnar Lodbrok killed  
the dragon and claimed her hand in  
marriage.

**Thora<sup>3</sup>** (see Kaang)**Thorah** (see Torah)**Thoralf Skolinson** *Norse*

owner of the sword Quern-biter

**Thorarin** *Norse*

father of Thorstein

**Thorbjorg** *Norse*

wife of Holmkell  
mother of Ketelrid

**Thord<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

son of Kari

This young boy was one of the  
Njalssons trapped in the house of  
his grandfather, Njal, when it was  
attacked by forces led by Flosi who  
burnt the house to the ground. He  
refused to leave his grandparents who  
put him between them as they lay  
quietly on their bed waiting to be  
overcome by the smoke and flames.

**Thord<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

head groom of Bjarni

An argument with Thorstein about  
the result of a horse-fight led to blows  
and Thord struck Thorstein with his  
staff, cutting open his head. When  
later Thorstein sought an apology, he  
was rebuffed so he killed Thord.

**Thord Freysgodi** *Norse*

[Thord Freysgothi]  
a priest of Frey

**Thord Freysgothi**  
(see Thord Freysgodi)**Thordis<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a man who sacrificed a bull to the  
Light Elves to heal his wounds

**Thordis<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

sister of Jokul  
wife of Thorstein  
mother of Ingimund

**Thoror** *Norse*  
one of the 9 sons of Viking  
by his second wife

When the nine sons of Viking were attacked by the eight sons of Niorfe to avenge the death of their brother, Thoror and Thorsten were the only two survivors.

**Thorgerd<sup>1</sup>** *Finnish*  
a storm-goddess

**Thorgerd<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Bride of Helgi.Thorgerda Holgarbrud.  
Thorgerther Holgarbruther]  
a fertility goddess

**Thorgerd<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
daughter of Njal and  
Bergthora  
sister of Grim, Helga, Helgi  
and Skarp-Hedin

She was trapped when Flosi's men surrounded the house but, with the other women and children, was given safe passage before the house was burnt to the ground.

**Thorgerda Holgarbrud**  
(*see Thorgerd<sup>2</sup>*)

**Thorgerther Holgarbruther**  
(*see Thorgerd<sup>2</sup>*)

**Thorgestr** (*see Tuirgeis*)

**Thorgils** (*see Tuirgeis*)

**Thorgrim<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorgrimr]  
a witch

With her sister Thorod she raised a storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof's ship en route to the Orkneys.

In other accounts, the two witches are Ham and Heid.

**Thorgrim<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorgrimr]  
a priest of Frey

He was killed by the outlaw, Gisli, who was his brother-in-law.

**Thorgrim<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorgrimr]  
husband of Olof  
father of Trausti and Viglund

He was in love with Olof, the daughter of an earl, but her parents wanted her to marry a rich man, not the illegitimate son of a farmer. Thorgrim abducted her from the wedding ceremony and they eloped together and married.

**Thorgrimr** (*see Thorgrim*)

**Thorhall<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorhallr]  
a hero who sailed to Vinland

**Thorhall<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorhallr]  
a servant of Bjarni

He and Thorvald were sent by Bjarni to kill Thorstein who had killed Bjarni's head-groom, Thord. They were both killed by their intended victim who sent them back to Bjarni tied on to a horse. (*see also Thorkell*)

**Thorhalla** *Norse*  
daughter of Asgrim  
wife of Helgi

She was trapped when Flosi's men surrounded the house of the Njalssons but, along with the other women and children, she was given safe passage before the house was burnt to the ground.

**Thorhallr** (*see Thorhall*)

**Thorhild** *Norse*  
a woman of Njal's  
household

She was trapped when Flosi's men surrounded the house but, with the other women and children, was given safe passage before the house was burnt to the ground.

**Thorin** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs

**Thorir** *Norse*  
an earl  
father of Olof

**Thorkel<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorkell.Thorkil]  
a man in dispute with Glum  
father of Sigmund

The argument was about a piece of land which they both claimed. Thorkel sacrificed an ox to Frey to ensure a favourable outcome but it did little good – Glum killed Thorkel's son, Sigmund, and was forced to give up the land which, at least according to Glum, he had illegally acquired from Glum's estate.

**Thorkel<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorkell.Thorkil]  
son of Geitir

In one version of the story of Bjarni, Helgi's father was killed by his brother-in-law, Geitir, and Bjarni killed Geitir to avenge his father's death. Thorkel then tried to exact vengeance on Bjarni but, after fighting and wounding each other, they became firm friends. In some versions, Thorstein takes the place of Thorkel and in others Geitir was not killed by Helgi but became his friend.

**Thorkel<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorkell.Thorkil]  
a Danish hero

He led a band of warriors to the underworld in search of treasure. Most

of them were killed when they touched things or ate food in the underworld and few returned. Thorkel himself was so badly scarred as to be scarcely recognizable.

**Thorkell** (*see Thorkel*)

**Thorkil** (*see Thorkel*)

**Thorleif** *Norse*  
[Thorleifr]  
a rich merchant

Helgi and Geitir killed Thorleif's partner for his money but were frustrated when Thorleif sent the dead man's possessions to his heirs. Helgi then employed a man called Ketill to kill Thorleif but the two became friends, once again frustrating Helgi's plans.

**Thorleifr** (*see Thorleif*)

**Thorn of Glastonbury**  
(*see Glastonbury Thorn*)

**Thorn of Sleep** *Norse*  
Odin's magic thorn which  
could induce sleep without  
aging or loss of beauty

**Thorny Flowers** *Central American*  
an Aztec giant

At the beginning of the Fifth Sun, he and three other giants, Falling Eagle, Serpent of the Obsidian Knives and Resurrection, were given the task of holding up the sky.

**Thorod** *Norse*  
a witch

With her sister Thorgrim she raised a storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof's ship en route to the Orkneys.

In other accounts, the two witches are Ham and Heid.

**Thorstein<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Thorsteinn]  
son of Thorarin  
father of Skegg-Brodi

In an argument about the result of a horse-fight, Thord struck Thorstein with his staff and cut his head open. When later Thorstein sought an apology, he was rebuffed so he killed Thord who was head-groom to the rich landowner, Bjarni. Bjarni then sent two of his retainers, Thorhall and Thorvald, to kill Thorstein but they too died at the hand of their intended victim. Finally, goaded by his wife, Bjarni himself went forth to exact vengeance. The two men fought each other to a standstill and ended up as friends, with Thorstein undertaking to be a loyal servant to Bjarni, who then took care also of Thorstein's father, an old man.

**Thorstein<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Thorsteinn Ketilsson]  
husband of Thordis  
father of Ingimund

He attacked and wounded a high-  
wayman named Jokul but the bandit  
overpowered Thorstein and forgave  
him for the attack. Thorstein was even  
allowed to marry Jokul's sister, called  
Thordis.

**Thorstein<sup>3</sup>** *Norse*

[Thorsteinn]  
son of Ingimund  
father of Ingolf

He avenged the death of his father,  
who had been killed by a young  
relative, and then took over his late  
father's chieftainship and cleared the  
country of all the sorcerers and evil  
doers.

**Thorsten** *Norse*

the eldest of the 9 sons of Viking by  
his second wife  
husband of Ingeborg  
father of Frithiof

When one of the brothers killed one of  
the nine sons of Niorfe in a quarrel,  
Viking banished him but all nine  
decided to go into exile. Viking gave  
Thorsten his sword, Angurvadel, and  
they went off to an island in Lake  
Wener where they were attacked by  
Niorfe's sons and only Thorsten and  
Thorer survived. The eldest son of  
Niorfe, Jokul, had conquered Sogn,  
killed the king, exiled his son Belé and  
turned his daughter Ingeborg into a  
witch. When Jokul twice called up  
storms that shipwrecked Thorsten,  
Ingeborg saved Thorsten from the sea.  
In gratitude, he found her brother  
Belé and restored his throne, returned  
Ingeborg to her former self and  
married her.

He and Belé, together with a former  
foe, Angantyr, mounted many raids at  
sea, recovering the ship *Ellida* stolen  
from his father, seizing the magic  
armlet from the tomb of Soté the  
pirate and conquering the Orkneys  
which were given to Angantyr.

Settling down after these adventures,  
Thorsten fathered a son, Frithiof, who,  
as a child, played with the children of  
Belé, especially his daughter, also  
known as Ingeborg. When he and  
Belé died, they were interred in  
barrows in sight of one another.

**Thorwald** *Norse*

[Thorwald]  
a servant of Bjarni

He and Thorhall were sent by Bjarni  
to kill Thorstein who had killed  
Bjarni's head-groom, Thord. They  
were both killed by their intended  
victim who sent them back to Bjarni  
tied on to a horse.

**Thorvaror** *Norse*

a physician

In the story of the feud between Bjarni  
and Thorkel, Thorvaror, who was  
Bjarni's doctor, also treated Thorkel  
when they were both wounded.

**Thorwald** *(see Thorvald)***thorybism** *(see poltergeist)***Thot** *(see Thoht)***Thoht** *Egyptian*

[Aah(-te-huti).Dhouti.Djeheuty.D(j)ehuti.

Eye of Horus.He Zur.Khons.Lord of

Magic.Lord of Sessenu.Lord of Time.

Tat. Techu. Thaut. Thot. Thouti. Tongue of

Ptah. Trismegistus. Zehuti. Zhouti:

=Greek Hermes. Tahuti. Tehuti:

=Phoenician Taaut]

god of art, law, magic, the moon,

science, time, writing, wisdom

god of Khnum

consort of Ma or Nehmetaway

father of Neferhor

He is sometimes regarded as the son  
of Ra but others say he was the son  
of Seth born from his father's head  
or from a lotus.

Originally he was a creator-god who  
brought into being the four pairs of  
deities from the primitive waters. He  
became the scribe and keeper of  
records, credited with the invention  
of hieroglyphics.

In the form of a baboon, he acted as  
a judge in the underworld, recording  
the weighing of souls in the balance.

He helped Isis in the resurrection  
of Osiris after he had been killed by  
Set.

He took over when Ra retired and  
was elevated to the heavens, though  
others say that Shu took over as  
supreme ruler. One of his duties was to  
stand in the prow of Ra's sun-  
barque, *Manjet*, to ward off enemies.

It was he who gambled with the  
moon and won five intercalary days  
which allowed Nut, who had been  
cursed by Ra so that she could not bear  
children in any normal month, to give  
birth to her five children.

He is depicted as having the head  
of an ibis or baboon.

**Thouart** *(see also Esden)***Thoueret** *(see Tauret)***Thoueret** *(see Tauret)***Thoueris** *Greek*

[=Greek Athena]  
the Greek name for Tauret

**Thoule** *(see Thule)***Thoume Kine Kimte Cacounce**

*North American*

a creator-god of the  
Natchez Indians

**Thous** *Greek*

[Thoos]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the  
hunter, watching her as she bathed, she  
turned him into a stag. His hounds,  
including Thous, tore him to pieces.

**Thousand and One Nights**

*(see Arabian Nights)*

**Thousand Named** *Egyptian*

an epithet for Isis

**Thout** *(see Thoht)***Thouti** *(see Thoht)***Thracias** *Greek*

[=Roman Circius]

a wind from the north-west  
quarter

**Thraell** *(see Thrall)***Thraetama** *(see Thraetona)***Thraetana** *(see Thraetona)***Thraetaona** *(see Thraetona)***Thraetona** *Persian*

[Faridun. Thraetama.

Thraeta(o)na. Thraitauna]

a hero

son of Thrita Athwya

He was the son of one of the first four  
men to press the divine drink, Haoma,  
from the fruit of the Gaokenera tree.

He fathered three sons (Eraj, Salm  
and Tur), on Ahaharnaz and Aranvaz,  
two of the wives of Azhi Dahak.

In a fight with Azhi Dahak he  
stabbed him and bound him with  
chains to Mount Demavand.

In some accounts, he is the same  
as Keresaspa. *(see also Atar<sup>1</sup>)*

**Thrain** *Norse*

a member of the Sigfusson clan

He was killed by Skarp-Hedin who cut  
out the dead man's jawbone. This  
started the feud between the Sigfussons  
and the clan of Njal, Skarp-Hedin's  
father.

**Thraitauna** *(see Thraetona)***Thrall** *Norse*

[Thraell]

son of Heimdall and Edda

husband of Thyrr

Heimdall, visiting earth as Riger,  
fathered Thrall on Edda. Thrall mar-  
ried Thyrr, founding the class of thralls  
or serfs.

**Thrasymides** *Greek*

son of Nestor

brother of Antilochus

He, his father and his brother, fought with the Greeks at Troy.

**Three Agents** (see San-kuan)**Three Ben** *Central American*the third of the 20 days of  
the Mayan creation cycle

On this day many of the living things on earth, in the sea or in the sky were made.

(see also Ben)

**Three Bodies Doctrine** *Buddhist*

[Tri'kaya]

the doctrine that asserts that a  
Buddha has 3 levels of existence

These levels are referred to as nirmanakaya, sambhoga-kaya and Dharmakaya.

**Three Cimi** *Central American*the sixteenth of the 20 days of the  
Mayan creation cycle

On this day death is said to have come into existence.

(see also Cimi)

**Three Door Gods** *Chinese*

guardians of entrances

These beings were given the status of gods for devotion to the emperor, T'ai Sung, when they guarded his door against the demons of his dreams. Their names are given as Hu Ching-t'e, Ch'in Shu-p'o and Wei Cheng.

They are said to live near a peach tree, three million miles in circumference, in which there is a door through which the ghosts of the dead can return. The Door Gods are in charge of that door and throw evil ghosts to be eaten by tigers.

**Three Eponae** (see Demeter.Epona)**Three Gods of Happiness**

(see Fu Lu Shou)

**Three Great Beings** *Chinese*

[San Ta Shih]

a triad of deities

These three are the bodhisattvas Manjushri (or Wen Shu), Samantabhadra (or P'u Hsien) and Avalokitsevara (or Kuan Yin).

**Three Great Men** *Thai*the rulers of the earth at  
the time of the flood

These three, Khun Kan, Khun Ket and Pu Lang Seung, went to see the king of the Thens and returned to repopulate the world when the waters receded.

**Three Isles of the Blest**(see Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>)**Three Isles of the Genii**(see Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>)**Three Lavatory Ladies**

(see Keng San Ku-niang)

**Three Mothers** (see Duc Ba)**Three Musketeers** *Chinese*the 3 deities Chang Fei, Liu Pei  
and Kuan-ti**Three Mystic Apes** *Japanese*

[Koshin]

these apes are Mizaru, Kikazaru  
and Iwazaru

They are represented with hands covering respectively the eyes, the ears and the mouth – see no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil.

**Three Poisons** *Chinese*the 3 animals at the centre  
of the Wheel of Law

These animals, a bird, a pig and a snake, are linked together inside the central boss of the wheel.

**Three Pure Ones** (see San Ch'ing)**Three Purities, The**

(see San Ch'ing)

**Three Romances** (see Mabinogion)**Three Sovereigns, The** *Chinese*

creator-gods

These three gods were Fu-hsi, Shen Nung and Yen-ti and, together with the Five Emperors, they created the universe.

**Three Stars** (see Fu Lu Shou)**Three Theban Plays** *Greek*3 plays by Sophocles based  
on the story of Oedipus

(see Oedipus)

**Three Vaults** (see San Tung)**Threefold Man**the theory that man is composed  
of 3 parts

The physical body was regarded as comprising a mortal part, a divine part (the phren) and an ethereal part (the thumos).

The Romans regarded the soul as threefold – the manes, the anima and the umbra.

**Thriac** *Greek*

[Thriai]

the nymphs of Mount Parnassus

They were regarded as prophetesses and nursed the infant Apollo.

**Thriai** (see Thriac)**Thride** (see Thridi)**Thridi** *Norse*

[Third Person.Thride]

one of 3 mysterious deities visited  
by Gylfi, probably a manifestation

of Odin

**Thrimskvida** (see Hammarsheimt)**Thrita Athwya***Persian*

[=Hindu Trita Aptya]

a demi-god

father of Keresaspa  
and Thraetona

His function was to protect man from disease and death. He was killed by Azhi Dahak who was killed by Thraetona to avenge his father's death.

**Thrivaldi** *Norse*

a nine-headed giant killed by Thor

**Thror<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Thror<sup>2</sup>** (see Odin)**Throw** (see Odin)**Thrown Away** *North American*

[Spring Boy]

in Creek lore, a boy who grew  
from a placenta

son of Turkey-Killer

When his wife was killed by a monster, Turkey-Killer cut open her abdomen and rescued their unborn son. The placenta, which he threw into the bushes, developed into another boy and Turkey-Killer reared them together. They caused a great deal of trouble and eventually killed their own father who became a crow. After that, the boys separated, one going east, the other west.

In another version, he was the twin of Lodge Boy who takes the major role.

(see also Lodge Boy)

**Thrud<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a giantess

daughter of Thor and Sif

sister of Lorrde

She was wooed by Alvis, a dwarf, and Thor, testing his intelligence, kept him up all night answering questions. When the sun rose, the dwarf, adapted only to the darkness of his underground kingdom, was turned to stone.

**Thrud<sup>2</sup>** (see Odin)**Thrudgelmir** *Norse*

a six-headed giant

son of Ymir

father of Bergelmir

He was the offspring of the first giant, Ymir, produced from the sweat of his feet.

**Thrudheim** *Norse*

[Thrudvan(gar).Thrudvarg.Thruthheim]

the realm of Thor, site of his  
palace Bilskirnir**Thrudr** (see Odin.Thrudur)**Thrudur** *Norse*

[Thrudr]

one of the Valkyries

- Thrudvang** (see Thrudheim)
- Thrudvangar** (see Thrudheim)
- Thrudvang** (see Thrudheim)
- Thrung** (see Freya)
- Thrurrin** *Norse*  
one of the dwarfs
- Thruthheim** (see Thrudheim)
- Thrym** *Norse*  
[Thrym(i)r]  
a Frost Giant  
god of ice  
king of Jotunheim  
son of Kari  
brother of Beli and Thiassi  
father of Drifta, Frosti, Johul  
and Snocer  
He stole Thor's hammer and said he would return it only if he were given Freya as a wife. When Freya refused to leave Odin, Thor dressed himself as a bride and, with Loki dressed as a bridesmaid in attendance, went to Jotunheim in the role of Freya. When Thrym produced the hammer, Thor seized it and killed all the giants present.
- Thrymheim** *Norse*  
[Thursar]  
a forest glade, home of giants  
to which Iduna was abducted
- Thrymir** (see Thrym)
- Thrymr** (see Thrym)
- Thrymskvida** (see Hammarsh Heimt)
- Th'uban** *Muslim*  
[=Arab Tinnin]  
a fire-breathing dragon
- thug** *Hindu*  
[phansigar.thag]  
a devotee of Kali
- thuggee** *Hindu*  
the practice of strangling victims,  
used by the thugs
- Thule** *Greek*  
[Thoule.Thyle]  
the most northerly country known to  
the ancient Greeks  
This country could be Iceland, Norway  
or Shetland. (see also Ultima)
- Thulr** *Norse*  
a river in Niflheim, one of the  
12 rivers known as Elivagar
- Thum** (see Atum)
- Thummin** (see Urim and Thummin)
- thumos** *Greek*  
the ethereal part of Threefold  
Man
- Thun-gyi-gyal-po** (see Chos-skyon)
- Thunaer** (see Thunor)
- Thunapa** (see Thunupa)
- Thunar** (see Thunor)
- Thunaraz** (see Thunor)
- Thund** *Norse*  
a river which runs round  
the grove, Glasir, site  
of Valhalla
- Thunder** *North American*  
a god of many Indian tribes  
The Coeur d'Alene people have a  
story that tells how Thunder kid-  
napped the wife of a hunter who then  
followed the couple to the god's home.  
When Thunder went to sleep, the  
hunter stole all the god's shirts. These  
garments enabled the god to fly and  
without them he was quite helpless.  
The Hauchnom tribe say that  
Thunder challenged the supreme god,  
Taikomol, but lost and was banished  
to the northern realms during the  
winter months.  
Among the Kato, he was regarded as  
a creator-god, maker of man as well as  
of the earth.  
The Lipan say that Thunder  
quarrelled with the wind-god.  
In Oregon, Thunder is regarded as  
an old man married to an old woman  
or, some say, to a tree.  
In the lore of the White Mountain  
Apache, the contest for supremacy was  
between Thunder and the Sun.
- Thunder Animal** (see Raiju)
- Thunderbearer** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter
- Thunder bird** (see Raicho)
- Thunder Boys** *North American*  
[Little Men]  
twin male spirits of thunder  
and lightning  
sons of Kanati and Selu  
These twins were known as Tame  
Boy, god of thunder, and Wild Boy,  
god of lightning. They are envisaged  
as wearing snakes for necklaces and  
cause thunder by playing ball in the  
sky.
- Thunder Child** (see Raitaro)
- Thunder-darter** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter
- Thunder-master** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter
- Thunder Men** *North American*  
man-eating monsters in the lore  
of the Sioux
- Thunder Saint** *Burmese*  
a deity  
When a princess, whose baby had  
been stolen by a dragon, prayed to this  
deity, he killed the dragon with a  
lightning-bolt and saved the child.
- Thunder-smiter** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter
- Thunder Woman** (see Kaminari)
- Thunderbearer** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter
- Thunderbird<sup>1</sup>** *North American*  
[Thunderer]  
a name for the gods Hinun, Wakan  
Tanka Wakinyan and Wakonda
- Thunderbird<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
[Skyamsen.Thunderer:=Siberian  
Giant Eagle]  
a spirit of thunder and lightning  
The description of these beings  
varies from tribe to tribe. Sometimes  
they are human with the head of an  
eagle or wearing cloaks made from  
eagle feathers; others say that they  
are largely without definite form  
but have beaks with large fangs.  
It is believed that they can make  
thunder by flapping their wings and  
lightning flashes come from their  
eyes.  
Some tribes regard them as ancestors  
of the human race who played a part  
in the creation of the world.  
(see also Thunderbird<sup>3</sup>)
- Thunderbird<sup>3</sup>** *North American*  
[Skyamsen.Thunderer]  
a totem figure of the American Indians  
This sacred figure was represented as  
an eagle, capable of lifting a whale,  
whose wings caused the sound of  
thunder and whose beak produced  
lightning. It is depicted as having a  
second head on its belly.  
(see also Thunderbird<sup>2</sup>)
- Thunderbird<sup>4</sup>** *Siberian*  
rain-spirits  
In this case, the birds are ducks and it  
is said that it rains when they sneeze.
- Thunderbird<sup>5</sup>** *South American*  
a spirit of thunder and  
lightning  
This being features in the lore of  
several tribes who believe that the  
Thunderbird causes thunder by  
flapping his wings.
- thunderbolt<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
[=Chinese Diamond Mace,Ju-i:  
=Japanese Nyoi:=Tibetan Dorje]  
the embodiment of the power  
of the law
- thunderbolt<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
the weapon of Zeus
- thunderbolt<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
the weapon of Indra  
(see also Thunderstone.Vajra)
- thunderbolt<sup>4</sup>** *Roman*  
the weapon of Jupiter, known as  
fulgur
- thunderbolt<sup>5</sup>** (see Sudika-Mbambi)



**Thunderer<sup>1</sup>**

a name for a thunder-god such as Baal, Odin, Taran, Thor or Zeus

**Thunderer<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

a Chinook fisherman

A giant killed four of five brothers and was pursuing the fifth when they came to a river where Thunderer was fishing. He threw the youth across the river to safety and invited the giant to cross the water over his prostrate body. He then tipped the giant, who he called Okulam, into the river where he drowned.

**Thunderer<sup>3</sup>** *(see Elias.Thunderbird)***Thunderers<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

3 emissaries of Hinun

Their function was to keep order on earth and to destroy evil monsters.

**Thunders** *North American*

2 fawns who were put in the sky as Thunders

A bear killed a deer and would have killed her two young fawns but they ran off. When the bear followed them, a lizard gave them shelter and killed the bear by inducing it to swallow some red-hot stones. To save the fawns from further trouble with bears he sent them into the skies where they make the noise of thunder as they move about wearing the dry, crackly skin of the bear which the lizard gave them.

**Thunderstone** *Hindu*

the weapon of Indra: a thunderbolt

*(see also vajra)*

**Thung** *Thai*

a king

When the people complained that wild animals, which the king's decree protected, were eating their crops, he told them to build fences. When this failed, he told them to build bamboo stars round their fields and these symbols effectively stopped the loss of their crops.

**Thunor** *Saxon*

[Thuna(e)r.Thun(a)raz:=German Donar: =Norse Thor]

a god of thunder

**Thunraz** *(see Thunor)***Thunupa** *South American*

[(Con Ticci) Viracocha.Conapa.

Pachaccan.Ta(a)pac.Tarapaca.

T(h)onapa.Thunapa.

Thunupu.Vicchaycamaya]

an Inca hero with magical powers

Thunupa was said to have appeared from the north with five disciples. He was able to raise mountains and was said to have brought the sun,

moon and stars out of Lake Titicaca and worked other such miracles before disappearing into the sea.

Another version says that he carried a cross, preached peace and banned the worship of idols. He was killed by Makuri and his body was cast adrift in a reed boat on Lake Titicaca whence it sailed to Africa.

He is depicted as a tall, bearded man with blue eyes.

**Thunupu** *(see Thunupa)***thupa** *Buddhist*

the Pali version of the

Sanskrit stupa

**Thur** *French*

the Norman name for the Norse god

Thor

**Thuremlin** *(see Daramulun)***Thurisind** *German*

a king of the Gepidae

father of Rosamund

**Thursar** *(see Thrymheim)***Thurses** *(see Thursir)***Thursir** *Norse*

[Thurses]

a name for the giants

These beings were envisaged as very hairy and with large ears.

**Thviti** *Norse*

the boulder sunk into the ground

on the island of Lyngvi to

which Fenris was forever bound

*(see also Giall<sup>2</sup>)*

**Thyazi** *(see Thiassi)***Thyene** *Greek*

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

**Thyestes** *Greek*

a king of Mycenae

son of Pelops and Hippodamia

brother of Atreus

father of Pelopia

father of Aegisthus by Pelopia

father of Aglaus, Callileon and

Orchomenus by one of the Naiads

Thyestes was engaged in a feud with his brother Atreus over the throne of Mycenae and seduced Aerope, his brother's wife, who handed over the stuffed golden-fleeced lamb which was taken as proof of the owner's right to the throne. He also tricked Atreus into killing his own son, Pleisthenes. When Zeus reversed the motion of the sun, Thyestes abdicated in favour of Atreus who banished him from the kingdom. He unwittingly ate some of his own children killed by Atreus and served up at a meal. To avenge himself he raped his own daughter, Pelopia, who then married Atreus but bore

Thyestes' son, Aegisthus.

The boy, when he was seven years old, was told by Atreus to kill Thyestes whom he had imprisoned but, recognising the sword the lad was carrying, Thyestes knew him for his own son and so avoided being killed.

When Thyestes confessed to Pelopia that he was the masked rapist, she killed herself with his sword. He gave the sword back to Aegisthus and ordered him to kill Atreus. This time there was no escape and Thyestes took over the throne of Mycenae once again. He was later driven from the throne by Agamemnon, son of Atreus, and fled to Cythera where he died.

**Thyia** *Greek*

the first woman devotee of

Dionysus

**Thyiades** *(see Bacchantes)***Thyle** *(see Thule)***thymell** *Greek*

an altar to Dionysus in the

orchestra of a theatre

**Thymius** *Greek*

son of Phineus by his second wife,

Idaea

**Thymoetes<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

son of Laomedon and Strymo

brother of Priam

father of Thymoetes

**Thymoetes<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

son of Thymoetes

grandson of Priam

**Thyone** *Greek*

[Semele.'the raving queen']

In some accounts, wife of Dionysus, in others the name of Semele, his mother, after he rescued her from Hades and took her to Olympus.

*(see also Dione<sup>1</sup>)*

**Thyoneus** *(see Dionysus)***Thyr** *Norse*

wife of Thrall

She and Thrall are regarded as the founders of the class of thralls or serfs.

**thyrsus** *Greek*

the staff of Dionysus with a

tip of pine-cone and twined

with ivy, used by satyrs

and Maenads

**Ti<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a title for an emperor regarded

as a divine being

**Ti<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

an earth-goddess

consort of T'ien

Earth (Ti) and sky (T'ien) later joined to become the all-powerful creator-god, Shang-ti.

**Ti Chün***Chinese*

[Lord of Heaven]  
god of the eastern sky  
husband of Heng Hsi and  
Hsi Ho

He was the father, by Hsi Ho, of the ten suns which one day appeared in the sky all together, instead of one per day. The heat was so unbearable that the archer I shot down nine of the suns, each of which fell to the earth in the form of a crow with three legs.

He also had ten sons by Heng Hsi who were moons.

**ti hsien***Chinese*

a Taoist immortal living on  
earth: a living saint

**Ti Jean***Canadian*

a hero

He killed a seven-headed monster and cut out all its tongues so that, when another man produced the seven heads and claimed to have killed the beast, Ti Jean was able to prove him a liar.

**Ti Jean Quinto***West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit envisaged  
as a policeman

**Ti K'ang Wang***Chinese*

a lord of the underworld

He was originally a monk and, when he died, he collected together a group of like-minded monks in the underworld. They made such a nuisance of themselves that the ruler returned Ti K'ang Wang's mother to the upper world as an animal and he was made a lord of the underworld.

**Ti-kuan***Chinese*

[Agent of Earth]  
one of the San-kuan

He had the power to grant absolution for sinners whose confessions, written on paper, were then buried in the earth.

**Ti Malice***(see Annency)***Ti-miku***(see Erem Tauga)***Ti Mu***Chinese*

[Earth Dumb.Earth Mother.Ti Ya]

a goddess, attendant of the  
god of literature Wen

Ch'ang Ti Chun as  
a groom

She was said to be dumb and so did not answer pleas made to Wen Ch'ang.

In some accounts, this deity mated with Hsüan T'ung-tzu to produce all the creatures on earth.

**Ti-shih***Chinese*

[Yin-to-lo]

the Chinese version of Indra

*(see also Wei-t'ö)***ti-t'ang***Chinese*

a shrine in which ancestral records  
are kept

**Ti-ts'ang***Chinese*

[Chin Ch'iao-chi.Chin Ti-ts'ang.

Earth-womb King.Ti-ts'ang Wang.Yü-  
ming Chiao-shih:=Indian

Kshitigarbha:=Japanese Jizo]

a ruler of hell

Ti-ts'ang was originally a Korean monk, Chin Ch'iao-chi, who founded a Buddhist sect in China and was known as Chin Ti-ts'ang by his followers. He died at the age of 99 and was deified as Ti-ts'ang Wang.

In one of many lives, some say he was a girl whose mother was an incurably wicked cannibal but Ti-ts'ang prayed so fervently for her when she died that she was saved from damnation.

He is depicted dressed as a priest and holding a khalkara.

**Ti-ts'ang Wang** *(see Ti-ts'ang)*

**Ti Ya***(see Ti Mu)***Ti Yao***(see Yao)***Ti-yü***Chinese*

[Earth Prison]

hell: the underworld, ruled by Ti-  
ts'ang

**Tia***North American*

a god of death of the Haida Indians

**Tiacapan***(see Ticapan)***Tiahuanaco***South American*

a ruined city

Said to be the home of a race of giants who lived before the sun was made. They killed the prophet who foretold the coming of the sun and were punished by being turned into stones when the sun finally rose.

Another account say they were killed for worshipping the moon-goddess, Ka-Ata-Killa.

**Tiamat***Mesopotamian*

[Amor(o)ka.Chaos Mother.

Great Mother.Mother Chuber.

Mother Tiamat.Tamtu.Tehom.Tham.

Tiawath:=Egyptian Apep.Apophis:

=Hebrew Leviatan.Rahab.Tohu:

=Sumerian Labbu:=Syrian Tauthe]

a Babylonian monster in the form of  
a she-dragon

deity of the salt-water

the female principle

consort of Abzu and Kingu

mother of Lahmu and Lahamu

mother of An and Kingu,

some say

When Ea killed Abzu, Tiamat attacked him with a horde of demons to which

she gave birth. Ea and the other gods chose Marduk to lead them. Tiamat was slain by Marduk and her body was used to build the world. Her second husband (or son), Kingu, was killed at the same time and his blood was used to make mankind.

In some accounts, she was the sister of Shallak whom she married.

*(see also Mummu)***Tiamuni***North American*

the first man, in the lore of the

Acoma tribe

son of Nao'tsiti

His mother was impregnated by the rainbow and bore twin sons. She gave one, Tiamuni, to her sister Ia'tiku and, when the boy reached manhood, he mated with Ia'tiku to produce the forerunners of the tribe.

**tiang maleh rupa***East Indian*

a formula which, it is said, will turn a  
man into a crocodile

**Tiathdrom***(see Tara<sup>3</sup>)***Tiawath***(see Tiamat)***Tiberinus***Roman*

[Father Tiber.Volturnus]

a river-god, the Tiber personified

king of Alba Longa, some say

son of Janus and Camise

son of Capetus, some say

He was drowned in the river which was named after him.

**Tiberius***Roman*

son of Brutus

brother of Titus

When their father deposed Tarquinius Superbus and set up the Republic, Tiberius and his brother plotted to restore the king. They were betrayed by a slave, tried and convicted. Their father pronounced sentence and watched while they were flogged and executed.

**Tibeert***European*

the name for Tybert in Dutch versions  
of *Reynard the Fox*

**Tibert***(see Tybert)***Tibetan Book of the Dead***(see Bardo Thodol)***Tibir***(see Tagtug)***Tiburtine Sibyl***Greek*

a prophetess

**Ticapan***Central American*

[Tiacapan]

an Aztec deity

sister of Teicu, Tlaco and Xocutin

These beings are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl as a witch.

**Ticci***(see Tici)***Ticci Viracocha***(see Tici)*

- Tici** *South American*  
[Ticci (Viracocha).Ticcu]  
a name of Viracocha as 'beginning'  
(see also Illa)
- Ticotzicatzin** *Central American*  
major-domo to Papan
- Tide Jewels** *Japanese*  
a set of jewels giving control  
of the seas  
These jewels were owned by Ryujin,  
Dragon King of the Sea and were  
given by his daughter to the prince,  
Fire Fade, when they married.  
Some versions say that there  
were but two jewels, both pearls. One,  
Kanji, controlled the ebb-tide, the  
other, Manji, controlled the flood-tide.  
In some accounts, Ryujin's son,  
Isora, lent them to the Empress Jingo  
for her conquest of Korea and later  
gave them to her son, Ojin.
- Tide of the Returning Ghosts**  
(see Hotoke-umi)
- Tie** (see Tauret)
- Tiebaut de Bourges** *European*  
a Frankish knight  
uncle of Esturmi  
He was the leader of the forces fighting  
the Saracens at the Battle of Archamp.
- Tiécelin** *European*  
[Týselin]  
a raven in *Reynard the Fox*  
He was tricked out of a piece of cheese  
by Reynard but escaped when the fox  
tried to eat him as well.
- T'ieh-kuai** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)
- T'ieh-kuai Li** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)
- Tieholtzodi** *North American*  
a water-god of the Navaho Indians  
He lived in the third world inhabited  
by the Navaho and, when Coyote  
stole his children, he created a flood.  
To escape the rising waters, the tribe  
and all the animals climbed up a reed  
into the fourth world. When the  
flood rose into this fourth world,  
Coyote released the captive children  
and the flood subsided.
- T'ien** *Chinese*  
['heaven'.Imperial Ancestor.T'ien-chu:  
=Japanese Ten]  
the supreme god of the Confucians,  
the heavens personified  
consort of Ti  
Earth (Ti) and sky (T'ien) later became  
the all-powerful deity Shang Ti.  
(see also Shang Ti)
- T'ien-ch'ün** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Creature]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons  
of Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien-chu<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Pillar]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien-chu<sup>2</sup>** (see T'ien)
- T'ien-chung** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Minor]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien Fei** (see T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>)
- T'ien-fu** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Support]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien Hou<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
[Empress of Heaven.Chuan Hou.  
Goddess of the Sea.  
Heaven's Concubine.Holy Mother of  
Heaven.Lin Ma-tzu.Ma-Niang.Ma-tsu-  
p'o.Ma-tzu.Matron of the Measure.  
Queen of Heaven.T'ien Fei.T'ien  
Shang Sheng-mu: =Japanese Marishiten]  
a sea-goddess, guardian of sailors  
daughter of Lin Yüan, Lin Ling-su  
or Ts'ai by Ch'en or Wang  
She was originally the maiden Lin  
who died when she was only twenty-  
eight and was deified. She was reputed  
to be able to control the forces of  
nature and saved her family by abating  
a storm at sea merely by pointing a  
finger at the sea.  
Models of the goddess are carried  
in Chinese ships to protect against  
piracy and stormy seas. She is often  
depicted flanked by her two attendants  
who are known as Thousand Mile  
Eyes and Fair Wind Ears.
- T'ien Hou<sup>2</sup>** (see Chun T'i)
- t'ien hsien** *Chinese*  
spirits (hsien) living in heaven
- T'ien-hsin** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Heart]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien I Yüan** *Chinese*  
the celestial Ministry of Healing  
This ministry was run by Fu-hsi,  
Huang Ti and Shen Nung.
- T'ien-jen** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Official]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien-jui** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Bird]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien Kou** (see Heavenly Dog Star)
- T'ien-kuan** *Chinese*  
[Agent of Heaven]  
one of the San-kuan
- He had the power to grant happiness  
and confessions made to him were  
written down on paper and burned.  
He is depicted in the robes of a  
mandarin, holding a scroll.
- T'ien-li** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Principle]  
the soul of the universe which  
emerged from the primordial chaos  
T'ien Li combined with Ch'i to form  
matter, Chih.
- t'ien-lu** *Chinese*  
a mythical animal somewhat  
like a deer
- T'ien Lung** (see Hsüan T'ung-tzu)
- T'ien Ming** *Chinese*  
celestial order and fate
- T'ien Mu** *Chinese*  
a goddess of lightning  
a name for Tou Mu as Mother of  
Heaven, some say  
wife of Lei Tsu  
She is said to cause lightning flashes  
by using two mirrors.
- T'ien Pao** (see Yü Huang.Yüan Shih)
- T'ien-p'eng** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Sail]  
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of  
Tou Mu and Tou Fu
- T'ien Shang Sheng-mu** *Chinese*  
a name for T'ien Hou as Holy Mother  
of Heaven
- T'ien-shih** *Chinese*  
a 'celestial teacher' of Taoist doctrines  
He is said to have received a revelation  
on Mount Ho-ming.
- T'ien T'an** (see T'ien T'ang)
- T'ien T'ang** *Chinese*  
[Temple of Heaven.T'ien T'an]  
the celestial palace
- T'ien Tsu** *Chinese*  
a deity of agriculture, a  
deified mortal
- T'ien Tsun** *Chinese*  
a collective name for Taoist gods
- T'ien-wang** *Chinese*  
the Chinese name for the Four  
Diamond Kings
- T'ien-wen** *Chinese*  
a star  
The cattle-god, Niu-wang, was said to  
be the spirit of this star.
- t'ien-wu** *Chinese*  
[wu]  
a monster in the form of a sky-spirit  
with the body of an eight-footed  
tiger and 8 human heads
- T'ien-ying** *Chinese*  
[Celestial Bravery]  
the eldest of the Yen Wang, the 9 sons  
of Tou Mu and Tou Fu

**Tiermes** *Baltic*

a Lapp thunder-god

**Tiernmas** (*see* Tigernmas)

**Tiernon** (*see* Teirnyon)

**Tifenua** *Pacific Islands*

[Pu-I-Tē-Muana]

a fertility god

son of Pusi

**Tig** *Anglo-Saxon*

[Tiu:=German Tiuz.Tiw(a).

Tiwaz:=Norse Tyr]

a war-god

**Tigaranos** (*see* Tārvos)

**Tigaranus** (*see* Tārvos)

**Tigbanua** *Pacific Islands*

a type of Buso

These beings are the most feared of the Buso since, not content with digging up corpses, they are forever trying to kill live humans to eat.

**tiger**

a large feline with a striped coat found in many eastern countries and their mythologies

(1) In Chinese lore the tiger is third of the Twelve Terrestrial Branches.

The north and winter are represented by the Black Tiger; the south and fire by the Red Tiger; the east and vegetation by the Blue Tiger; the centre and the sun by the Yellow Tiger.

It is also depicted as the favoured transport for various deities.

(2) In the East Indies it is said that there is a race of men who can appear as tigers.

In Sumatran lore, a sinner who prays for reincarnation may leave his grave in the form of a tiger.

(3) In Hindu lore the tiger is the mount of Shiva.

The Rajputs claim to be descended from tigers.

(4) In Japan the tiger is said to live for 1,000 years and its image is used as the emblem of warriors.

(5) In Malaysia these animals are said to be the incarnation of the dead or of the souls of sorcerers.

It is said that a man can buy a magic means of transforming himself into a tiger both in life and after death.

**Tiger of the Moon** (*see* Iqi Balam)

**Tiger of the Night** (*see* Balam Agab)

**Tiger with the Sweet Smile** (*see* Balam Quitze)

**Tigeranos** (*see* Tārvos)

**Tigeranus** (*see* Tārvos)

**Tigernmas** *Irish*

[Lord of Death.Tigernmus.

Ti(gh)ernmas.Tighearnach]

a Milesian high-king

son of Follach

He worshipped the idol Cenn Cruiach and indulged in human sacrifices. He was killed when the frenzy of the worshippers got out of hand.

**Tigernmus** (*see* Tigernmas)

**Tigernonos** *Celtic*

a title, meaning 'great king', given

to various deities

**Tiger's Claw** (*see* Hu Chao)

**Tighearnach** (*see* Tigernmas)

**Tighernmas** (*see* Tigernmas)

**Tigranes** *Armenian*

a culture hero, a sun-god

brother of Tigranuki

His sister warned Tigranes that her husband Azdahah planned to kill him so Tigranes took the initiative and killed Azdahah.

**Tigranuki** *Armenian*

sister of Tigranes

wife of Azdahah

Her husband, god of darkness, the winter dragon, planned to kill her brother so she warned Tigranes who then killed Azdahah.

**Tigridia** *British*

sister of Darerca and St Patrick

wife of Gallo

She was said to be an ancestress of King Arthur.

**Tigris** *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Tigris, tore him to pieces.

**Tihkuyi** (*see* Sand Altar Woman)

**Ti'htar** *Siberian*

a supreme god of the Tungus

**Tihugun** *North American*

a good spirit of the Athapascans

He is said to live in the sun and the moon.

**Ti'i** (*see* Tiki<sup>1</sup>)

**Ti'i-tapu** *Pacific Islands*

son of Tiki

In some accounts he is regarded as the father of the human race.

**Tijaz** (*see* Tiwaz<sup>2</sup>)

**Tikdoshe** *African*

a half-bodied dwarf god of

the Zulus

Any man who fights with this dwarf is killed if he loses but is given magic powers should he manage to win.

(*see also* Tikoloshe)

**Tiki'** *Pacific Islands*

[Ti'i:=Hawaiian Ki'i]

the first man or a creator-god

the procreative power of Tane

father of Ti'i-tapu and Tiki-ahua

In one version he was the first man, made from clay by Tane or fathered by Tane on Hine-ahu-one, the woman he made from sand. Alternatively he was the son of Rangī and Papa. In this version the first woman was Iowahine.

Another version says that both Tiki and Hina-ahu-one were made from sand by Tane and they mated to produce the human race.

Yet another version says that Tiki created a child in the sand which, when he returned later, had turned into a lovely woman, Hina. He married her and they produced children who populated the islands. Tiki created new islands as the population increased.

(*see* Kumu-honua.Tiki-ahua)

**Tiki<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

sister of Veeteni

**Tiki-ahua** *Pacific Islands*

a primeval god of the Marquesas

son of Tiki

husband of Iowahine

He is said to have fished up the land from the bottom of the sea.

In some accounts, he was the first man, made by Tane. (*see also* Tiki<sup>1</sup>)

**Tiki-kapakapa** (*see* Hine Titama)

**tiki-wananga** *Pacific Islands*

'god stick': a charm in the

shape of a phallus: a small

statue of a deity

**Tikikapaka** (*see* Hine Titama)

**Tikokura** *Pacific Islands*

['storm-wave']

a Polynesian sea-god

**Tikoloshe** *African*

[Tokalosh.Tokoloshe]

a Xhosa monster

This ugly, hairy black dwarf lives in the river and chokes women who reject his sexual advances. He is said to be capable of becoming invisible from time to time. (*see also* Tikdoshe)

**Tikshamanjughosha** *Buddhist*

one of the 4 Manjugoshi

an aspect of Manjushri seated

on a lion

**Tiksnosnisa** *Buddhist*

a god of the north-western direction

**Tilantongo** *Central American*

the realm of Eight Deer

**Tilla** *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian bull-god, attendant

on Teshub

## Tilleulenspiegel

(see Tyll Eulenspiegel)

**Tilo**

[Kajati.Lesa.Mkana.Mlenguwuwa.Mlengi.  
Mlezi.Msungi.Mtaski.Nyangoi.  
Nyifwa.Wanthazizose]

the sky-god of the Tonga

**Tiloka***Buddhist*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit

Tri-loka

**Tilottama***Hindu*a beautiful woman created  
by VishvakarmaThe brothers Sunda and Upasunda  
fought over her and each killed the  
other.In some accounts she is referred to  
as a love-goddess created by Brahma.**Tilphusa**

(see Telphusa)

**Tilphussa**

(see Telphusa)

**Tilpin***European*

(c. 753-800)

an archbishop of Rheims

He may be the same as the Carolingian  
archbishop, Turpin.**Tima-te-kore**

(see Timatekore)

**Timagoras***Greek*

a metic living in Athens

He loved the youth Meles who told  
him to jump from the Acropolis to  
prove his love. When he did so, Meles,  
in remorse, killed himself in the  
same way.**Timaiti-Ngava***Pacific Islands*a primaeva female being in the lore  
of the Hervey IslandersThis being combined with Timatekore,  
the male principle, to produce Papa.**Timandra***Greek*

daughter of Tyndareus

wife of Echenus

mother of Laodacus

She left Echenus in favour of Phyleus,  
king of Dulichium**Timatekore***Pacific Islands*

[Tima-te-kore]

a primaeva male being in the lore  
of the Hervey IslandersThis being combined with Timaiti-  
Ngava, the female principle, to  
produce Papa.**Timbehes***East Indies*

[Mother of Many]

a mother-goddess in New Guinea

mother of Bangar, Lean

and Susianlik

She is said to have produced her  
children by impregnating herself with  
a banana. She taught them the art of  
reproduction and they became the  
ancestors of the tribes.**time**different cultures have different  
modes of reckoning time, some of  
which are based on religious or  
mythological concepts–*Aztec*Time was reckoned in twenty-  
day periods known as cempohualli,  
each divided into four five-day  
periods. Four years were regarded  
as a year of the sun, and thirteen  
years as a bundle (xiumalpilli).  
Four xiumalpilli made up a  
nexiuhpilitztlī. At the end of each  
cycle of fifty-two years, the world  
was expected to end and there was  
great rejoicing when the cycle  
passed and the prophesied doom  
failed to materialise.–*Hindu*The world has gone through  
four ages of varying lengths which,  
together with dawn and twilight  
periods, total 12,000 years. Each  
of these divine years equals 360  
earthly years giving 4,320,000 for a  
complete cycle, the mahayuga. Yet  
2,000 mahayugas are but one  
night and day of Brahma, a period,  
known as a kalpa, which equals  
8,640,000 earthly years. One  
hundred kalpas equal a para which  
is the life of the universe and the  
universe is created anew by Brahma  
at the end of each such period. A  
fourteenth part of a kalpa is known  
as a manvantara. (see also yuga)–*Mayan*The solar year, the haab, had 365  
days made up of twenty eighteen-  
day periods plus five intercalary  
days. The cycle of twenty periods  
was a tun and increments of this  
basic unit, multiplied successively  
by twenty, yielded the katun (c.  
twenty years), the baktun (c. 400  
years), the pictun (c. 8,000 years),  
the calabtun (c. 160,000 years), the  
kinchiltun (c. 3,200,000 years) and  
the alautun (c. 64,000,000 years).Another period, the tzolkin, had  
twenty thirteen-day periods, the  
month had twenty days and the day  
had twenty hours.

(see also day)

**Timeas**

(see Timeus)

**Timeus***Greek*

[Timeas]

son of Polyneices and Argia,

some say

brother of Adrastus and Thersander

**Timi***Hebrew*a spirit of the underworld which  
spread diseases**Timias***English*

a squire of King Arthur (Spenser)

**Timirau**

(see Tinirau)

**Tin**

(see Tinia)

**Tin-le-gyal-po***Tibetan*[Prin-las-gyi-rgyal-po. Tin-le-gyi-  
gyal-po] one of the Panchamaharajas

king of magic or religious services

He is depicted with three faces and  
six arms, riding a lion. (see also Bihar)**Tin-le-gyi-gyal-po**

(see Tin-le-gyal-po)

**Tina**

(see Tinia)

**tindalo***Pacific Islands*a ghost in the Solomon Islands: the  
spirit of one who has been

posthumously deified: an oracle-deity

**T'ing Chien**

(see Kao-yao)

**Ting Lan***Chinese*

a devoted son

He made a wooden figure of his dead  
mother which he and his wife  
consulted as if it were his real mother.  
The figure indicated that his wife  
should not lend a certain kitchen tool  
to a neighbour who, angry at the  
refusal, struck the effigy. Ting Lan  
got to hear about this and gave the  
neighbour a beating. Charged with  
assault, he told the magistrate what  
had happened and the magistrate came  
to inspect the statue for himself. He  
found the statue was shedding tears  
and acquitted Ting Lan.**Ting-ling Kuo***Chinese*a mythical land where the inhabitants  
have hooves like horses and hair  
growing out of their knees**tingoi***African*good spirits of the Mende appearing as  
beautiful women**Tinguian**

(see Aponibolinayen)

**Tingra**a ruler of one of the 7 supposed  
firmaments**Tini Rau**

(see Tinirau)

**Tinia***Roman*

[Tin(a):=Greek Zeus:=Roman Jupiter]

an Etruscan supreme god, god of  
storms and thunder

consort of Uni

**Tinirau***Pacific Islands*

[Timirau. Tini Rau]

a sea-god

son of Vari-ma-te-takere

husband of Ina

father of Koro and Aroture

father of Tuhuruhuru by Hina-kehu or

Hina-uri, some say



son of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere  
He abandoned Hina-uri, the moon-goddess who loved him, after their son was born. When Kae killed and ate Tinirau's pet whale, the sea-god killed Kae and ate him.

His home in the world coconut is below that of Atea and on the island of Motu-Tapu, the Sacred Isle.

He sometimes appeared as a handsome youth but is usually depicted as half-man, half-fish.

**Tinne mac Conrach** *Irish*

a king of Connaught  
second husband of Maev,  
some say

He was promised the province by Eochaid Feidhleach, king of Ireland, but when he killed Fiodhach, who was a suitor for the hand of the king's daughter, Maev, Eochaid deposed him and gave the province to Maev.

In some accounts, Maev took him as her second husband after leaving Conor mac Nessa who later killed Tinne in battle.

**Tinnin** *Arab*

[=Muslim Thuban]  
a sea-serpent said to have been  
killed by Alexander

**Tinnit** *(see Tanit)*

**Tinnus** *Roman*

[Tannus]  
a thunder-god in Gaul

**Tino Tatta** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the  
Society Islanders

**Tinoso** *Pacific Islands*

[Tinyoso]  
a hero of the Philippines

He is said to have had many adventures, both sexual and physical, including the liberation of the giant, Mauleon.

**Tintagel** *British*

[Dundage.Tintagil]  
home of Gorlois  
birthplace of Arthur

In later stories, this is the home of Mark, king of Cornwall.

**Tintagil** *(see Tintagel)*

**Tintiya** *Pacific Islands*

the supreme god of Bali

**Tiny Flower** *North American*

a Tewa hunter  
husband of White Corn

When his wife was lured away by a Kachina rain-spirit, he sought help from Spider Woman and, using the magic pipe and lightning bolts which she gave him, he killed the Kachina and rescued his wife.

**Tinyoso** *(see Tinoso)*

**Tiobraide¹** *Irish*

a king of Ulster  
Eochaid Yellowmouth, who was in Ulster, was killed by men sent by his brother, the high-king Conn, to watch Eochaid who was a trouble-maker. Tiobraide took some warriors, disguised as women, to Tara where they killed the high-king.

*(see also Fergus mac Leda)*

**Tiobraide²** *Irish*

a monk  
Mongan once assumed the guise of Tiobraide to gain access to his own wife, Dubh Lacha, who had been taken by Brandubh.

**Tiopra Slaine** *(see Slane)*

**Tip of the Single Feather**

*Pacific Islands*  
an invincible hero of Flight of the Chiefs  
son of The Eldest

**Tipa** *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian god of healing  
The god's shadow appears in the form of a lizard.

**Tipaka** *Thai*

a flying horse owned by Sison

**Tiphys** *Greek*

a pilot of *Argo*  
son of Hagnias or Phorbas

He died on the way to Colchis.

**Tipitaka** *(see Tripitaka)*

**Tippakalleum** *(see Mailkun)*

**tipperu** *East Indian*

a bull-roarer used in initiation rites  
in New Guinea

**Tippett, Michael** *English*

a composer

He wrote the opera *King Priam*

**tipua** *New Zealand*

in Maori lore, these are shape-changing demons

**Tir¹** *Armenian*

a god of wisdom and writing

**Tir²** *Hindu*

an arrow, one of the weapons of Durga

**Tir³** *Muslim*

an evil spirit causing disasters  
the son of Eblis

**Tir fa Tonn** *Irish*

[Land under the Sea.Land under the Waves.Tir fa Thonn.Tir fa Thuinn.

Tir fo-Thiunn]  
paradise: Elysium

It was to this land that Gilla Dacar abducted some of Finn's men.

**Tir fa Thonn** *(see Tir fa Tonn)*

**Tir fa Thuinn** *(see Tir fa Tonn)*

**Tir fo-Thiunn** *(see Tir fa Tonn)*

**Tir inna mBan** *Irish*

[(Is)land of Women.Tir na mBan:  
=Welsh Annfwn]  
a fabulous country visited by Bran

Bran and his crew stayed happily in this land for several centuries which passed like a single year. When they returned to Ireland, the one crew member who jumped ashore crumbled to dust. The island was also visited by Maeldun.

**Tir inna mBeo** *Irish*

[Land of Life.Land of the Living.  
Tir na mBeo.Tir nam Beo]  
the land of eternal life and good health: paradise: a fairyland away to the west

**Tir inna nIongnadh** *Irish*

[Land of Wonders.Tir na nIongnadh]  
an island visited by Conn in his search for a sinless couple

**Tir na mBan** *(see Tir inna mBan)*

**Tir na mBeo** *(see Tir inna mBeo)*

**Tir inna n-Og** *Irish*

[Land of Youth.Tir na nOc.Tir na n-Og.  
Tir-nan-Og:=Welsh Underland]  
the home of the blessed dead:  
Elysium: a part of the Western Paradise

**Tir na nIongnadh**

*(see Tir inna nIongnadh)*

**Tir-nam-Beo** *(see Tir inna Beo)*

**Tir na n-Oc** *(see Tir inna n-Og)*

**Tir na n-Og** *(see Tir inna n-Og)*

**Tir-nan-Og** *(see Tir inna n-Og)*

**Tir Taingire** *(see Tir Taimigiri)*

**Tir Taingiri** *(see Tir Taimigiri)*

**Tir Taimigiri** *Irish*

[Land of Promise.Tir Taingire.  
Tir Taingiri]  
a fabulous island, home of Manannan

This was one of the islands visited by Brendan.

**Tirawa** *(see Atius-Tirawa)*

**Tirawa-Atius** *(see Atius-Tirawa)*

**Tirawahat** *(see Tirawahut)*

**Tirawahut** *North American*

[Tirawahat]  
the celestial kingdom of Atius-Tirawa

**Tiresias** *(see Teiresias)*

**Tiresias** *(see Teiresias)*

**Tiri¹** *South American*

a hunter or nature-spirit in Bolivia  
son of Ule

He was a hunter whose mother was killed by one of the four young jaguars whose lair she shared. Tiri was born as she died and continued to live with the

jaguars. When he reached manhood, he killed three of the animals but the fourth escaped and was taken into the heaven by the moon.

**Tiri<sup>2</sup>** *South American*  
a hunter or nature-spirit  
in Brazil

He was said to have emerged from the trunk of a tree and was suckled by a jaguar. He later opened the tree trunk and all his tribe appeared.

**Tirid** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian storm-deity who  
caused terror

**Tiriell<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a character in the works of William  
Blake  
son of Har  
brother of Zazal  
father of Hela

He rebelled against his own father, imprisoned Zazel and then became a tyrannical ruler, killing many of his own children and turning Hela's hair into snakes.

**Tiriell<sup>2</sup>**  
one of the 7 Intelligences,  
ruler of the planet Mercury

**Tirre** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court  
elder son of Bernard of Astolat  
brother of Lavaine and Elaine

Lancelot used his shield in the tournament, organised by Arthur, when he wore the red sleeve of Elaine.

**tirthakara** *(see tirthankara)*

**tirthamkara** *(see tirthankara)*

**tirthanker** *(see tirthankara)*

**tirthanker** *(see tirthankara)*

**tirthankara** *Jain*

[jina.tirtha(m)kara.tirthanker.tirthanker]

a prophet revered as a deity

It is said that with each fresh cycle of the universe forty-eight tirthankaras are produced who are regarded as superior to any gods and who are detached from all terrestrial matters and unaffected by change.

Other accounts refer to twenty-four such beings, all ascetics, who existed and preached the lore of Jainism even before Mahavira.

**Tirrukural** *Hindu*  
a collection of poetic texts used in  
Shaivism in place of the 4 Vedas

**Tirumal** *(see Mal)*

**Tiryak** *Hindu*

[Tiryakloka]

one of the 6 gati, the region  
of beasts

**Tiryakloka** *(see Tiryakloka)*

**Tirynthian** *Greek*  
a name for Heracles used  
by Spenser

**tisalt** *Central American*

a white powder

This was used by the Cihuateteo to whiten their arms.

**Tisamenes** *(see Tisamenus)*

**Tisamenus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Tisamenes]

a king of Sparta

son of Orestes and Hermione

father of Cometes

He was driven from the throne by the Heracleidae and was later killed in battle.

**Tisamenus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a king of Thebes

son of Thersander and Demonassa

father of Autesion

**Tisander** *Greek*

son of Jason and Medea,

in some accounts

**Tishpak** *(see Tispak)*

**Tishtrya** *(see Tistrya)*

**Tisiphone<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Teisiphone.Tisyphone.'avenger']

one of the 3 Furies

**Tisiphone<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Teisiphone.Tisyphone]

daughter of Alcmaeon by Manto

sister of Amphilochoch

Her father handed her over to Creon to be reared but Creon's wife sold her as a slave. Her father later rescued her.

**Tisnavati** *East Indian*

[=Indian Trishna]

a Javanese rice-goddess

**Tispak** *Mesopotamian*

[Tishpak]

a guardian god of Esumma

a name for Ninurta, some say

**Tistrya** *Persian*

[Tishtrya:=Roman Pluvius]

a rain-god and god of fertility

the star Sirius personified

one of the Yazatas

When the land was affected by draught, Tistrya descended into the sea, Vourukasha, and, in the form of a white horse, fought the demon of drought, Apaosha, as a black one.

He is sometimes depicted as a bull with golden horns, at others as a radiant youth.

**Tisiphone** *(see Tisiphone)*

**Titaea** *Greek*

[Titaea]

a name for Gaea as mother  
of the Titans

**Titaea** *(see Titaea)*

**Titan<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Elder God]

any one of the 6 giants

fathered by Uranus on Gaea

The six giants are listed as Coeus, Crius, Cronus, Hyperion, Iapetus and Oceanus. Other versions include Atlas, Epimetheus and Prometheus. They had six sisters, the Titanesses.

Uranus had imprisoned his other offspring, the Cyclopes, in Tartarus and Gaea incited the Titans to attack their father and release the prisoners. In another version, all the Titans, Cyclopes and the Hundred-handed Ones were chained up in Tartarus. The leader of the Titans, Cronus, castrated his father with a flint sickle and took over the throne, marrying his sister Rhea, and putting the Cyclopes back into Tartarus. When the sons of Cronus, led by Zeus, rebelled, a ten-year war between the Titans and the younger gods ensued at the end of which the Titans were defeated and Zeus took on the role of Cronus as ruler of the universe. The defeated Titans (except Atlas who was condemned to bear the sky on his shoulders) were themselves incarcerated in Tartarus.

Some say that Zeus destroyed and burnt the Titans, making mankind from their ashes.

**Titan<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a name for Helios

**Titanesses** *Greek*

[Titanides:sing=Titans]

the 6 giantesses fathered by

Uranus on Gaea

The six are listed as Mnemosyne, Phoebe, Rhea, Tethys, Themis and Thea. Other lists include Dione, Eurybia and Titania.

**Titania<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[=Celtic Mab]

queen of the fairies

wife of Oberon

**Titania<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

a Titaness, some say

the moon personified

**Titania** *(see Gaea)*

**Titanides** *(see Titanesses)*

**Titanis** *(see Titanesses)*

**Titanomachia<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Titanomachy]

the war between the

Titans and the Greek gods

**Titanomachia<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Titanomachy]

one of the poems in the  
*Epic Cycle* dealing with  
the wars between the  
Titans and the gods

**Titanomachy** (see Titanomachia)

**Titeli'ture** (see Rumpelstiltskin)

**Titha** *Hindu*

a name of Kama as fire

**Tithonus** (see Tithonus)

**Tithonus'** *British*

a poem by Tennyson

**Tithonus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

[Tithonos]

a prince of Troy

son of Laomedon and Strymo

brother of Priam

husband of Eos

father of Emathion and Memnon

Eos kidnapped Ganymede and

Tithonus to become her lovers. She

chose to marry Tithonus and asked

Zeus to make her husband immortal

which he did. But she had forgotten to

ask Zeus to give him eternal youth

with the result that Tithonus just got

older and older but could not die.

When he was reduced to a mere

shrivelled husk, Eos changed him into

a grasshopper.

**Tithonus**<sup>3</sup> *Greek*

the Greek name for the

Nubian god, Dedwen

**Tithorea** *Greek*

one of the 2 peaks of Mount

Parnassus, sacred to Dionysus

(see also Lycorea)

**Titi** *South American*

a progenitor of the Anti tribe

After the world had been destroyed by

fire, Titi split open a tree from which

emerged a maiden and the culture-

hero Ule who mated and produced a

new race.

**Titia** *Greek*

a champion boxer

He fought Heracles at the games and

was beaten.

**Titias** *Greek*

king of Mariandyne

father of Mariandynus

In some accounts he is equated with

Tityus.

**Titicaca** *South American*

a lake in Bolivia

In some accounts, this is the lake from

which the sun first arose and also the

place of origin of the god Viracocha.

Others say that Ayar Manco and

Mama Ocllo came down from the

heavens to an island in this lake.

**Titivil** (see Tutivillus)

**Titlachuan** *Central American*

[Black Tezcatlipoca.Titlachahuan]

a malevolent god of the Aztecs

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as guardian

of the north

As part of his everlasting struggle

with Quetzalcoatl, Tezcatlipoca, as

Titlachuan, took the form of a

physician and offered to cure his rival

of the sickness caused by the demons

that harassed Quetzalcoatl. The cure

consisted of getting him drunk on

wine and, in that sorry state,

Quetzalcoatl seduced a girl (his sister,

in some accounts) and, having been

guilty of drinking and seduction,

Quetzalcoatl was banished.

He or Tezcatlipoca warned Nata

and Nena of the impending flood.

**Titlachahuan** (see Titlachuan)

**Titthium** (see Myrtium)

**Tituabine** *Pacific Islands*

a primordial female deity

of the Gilbert Islands

consort of Tabakea

She and Tabakea produced all the other

deities of the Gilbertese pantheon.

**Tituos** (see Tityus)

**Titurel** *British*

son of Titurisona

husband of Richaude

father of Frimutel and Richaude

father of Amfortas, in some accounts

He built the Grail Temple on top of

Mount Salvat to house the Holy Grail

which he guarded with the help of

the Templars.

He married Richaude, a Spanish

princess, when he was over 400 years

old and, when she died, he handed

responsibility for guarding the Grail

to his son Frimutel or, in some

accounts, Amfortas.

**Titurisona** *British*

father of Titurel

**Titus** *Roman*

son of Brutus

brother of Tiberius

When their father deposed Tarquinius

Superbus and set up the Republic,

Titus and his brother plotted to

restore the king. They were betrayed

by a slave, tried and sentenced. Their

father pronounced sentence and

watched while they were flogged and

executed.

**Titus Herminius** *Roman*

[Herminius]

a friend of Horatius

With Spurius Lartius, he helped

Horatius to defend the Sublician Bridge

over the Tiber against the attacking  
Etruscans led by Lars Porsena.

**Titus Tatius** *Roman*

a king of the Sabines

brother of Arruns

son of Tarquinius Superbus

He attacked Rome to try to recover

the women who had been captured by

the Romans. The treachery of Tarpeia

gave the Sabines an advantage and

Romulus sought the help of Jupiter

to stop the battle. The women ran

between the contestants and peace

was restored with Titus and Romulus

installed as co-rulers.

**Tityos** (see Tityus)

**Tityus'** *Greek*

[Tityos.Tityos]

a giant

son of Zeus and Gaea or Elare

father of Europe

Some say he was one of the Earthborn

Giants, son of Uranus and Gaea,

others equate him with Titias.

He was killed by Apollo, Artemis

or Zeus when attempting to rape

Artemis or Leto and was condemned

to Tartarus where he was stretched out

and fastened by his arms and legs to

the ground, covering nine acres, while

his liver was eaten by vultures.

**Tityus**<sup>2</sup> *Greek*

god of the waning year

It was said that he was killed by

Heracles at the winter games.

**Tiu** (see Tig.Tyr)

**Tiuh Tiuh** *Central American*

a Guatemalan creator-spirit in

the form of a hawk

He is said to have killed Coyote after

which he created humans from the

blood of animals mixed with ground

maize. When these humans bred to

create the tribes, he led a force of

warriors to the shore where, when a

red staff was thrust into the water,

the sea parted to allow them to pass.

**Tiur** *Mesopotamian*

a scribe of the Armenian gods

He conducted souls to the under-

world and recorded their deeds on

their foreheads.

**Tiuz** (see Tiwaz)

**Tiv** *Roman*

an Etruscan moon-deity

**Tivikrama** *Hindu*

husband of Santi

**Tivr** *East Indian*

an ancestral hero of

New Guinea

He sent a bird to discover the cause of

the noise in his wife's womb and the first bullroarer, Tokijenjeni, emerged.

**Tiw** (see Tiwaz)

**Tiwa** (see Tiwaz)

**Tiwaiwaka** *Pacific Islands*

a guardian on the road to paradise

**Tiwanaku** *South American*

the home of Viracocha

**Tiwara** *African*

a Bambara spirit of the wind

**Tiwaz<sup>1</sup>** *German*

[E(a)r.Erchtag.Ir.Tiuz.Tiw(a).Zio

Ziu(-Wara).Ziu(men)]=Saxon Tig:

=Norse Tyr]

a war-god

He is said to have had only one arm and, in some versions, was a huge wooden pillar or tree, holding up the universe, like Yggdrasil.

(see Hermensul)

**Tiwaz<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Tijaz]

a sun-god

**Tixe** *African*

a supreme god of the Zulu

**Tiy** *Egyptian*

wife of Amenhotep or Amenphis

**Ti'ykitiy** *Siberian*

a sun-god of the Yakut

**Ti'zil-Kutkhu** *Siberian*

a guardian of the Kamchadal people

son of Kutkhu

**Tizona** *Spanish*

a sword of El Cid which was

interred with him

**Tjalon Arang** *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese witch

It is said that she and her followers brought diseases which killed many people. Soldiers, sent by the king to kill her, were routed by the fire flashing from her eyes and the killing went on. The god Siwa told the king that only Bharada could help and the sage managed to get hold of the witch's book of spells. He was then able to cure those still alive and killed the witch.

**Tjahepinu** *Egyptian*

a pharaoh

father of Nectanebo

**Tjapara** *Australian*

[Moon Man]

a moon-god of the Bathurst

and Melville Islands

He went off with the wife of Purukupali who left her son to die in the heat of the sun. Tjapara fought with Purukupali who took his son's body and walked into the sea. Tjapara then became the moon.

**Tjenenyet** *Egyptian*

a goddess of Thebes

consort of Menthu

**tjetajat** *Finnish*

shamans: wizards

**Tjinimin** *Australian*

an ancestral bat

son of Kunmanggur

He stabbed his father in an argument about their sexual prowess and his father then dived into the sea taking all the fire with him.

**tjukui** *Australian*

the name for the dreamtime used by

the tribes of the west and south

(see also alchera)

**tjuringa** (see churinga)

**Tlachuepan** *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

brother of Quetzalcoatl, some say

It is said that on one occasion he went to Tollan with Tezcatlipoca who fascinated the inhabitants by displaying a tiny infant (who was in fact, the god Huitzilopochtli) dancing on the palm of his hand. Many died in the crush to see this marvel and the remainder, angry at the loss of their friends, killed both Tezcatlipoca and the infant. The bodies then gave off a stench that killed many thousands of the Toltecs and more died when they tried to remove the bodies.

**Tlacaoel** *Central American*

an Aztec sage

**Tlachtga** *Irish*

a goddess

daughter of Mug Ruith

She was said to have been raped by Simon Magus. In another story she managed to produce three sons at one birth, each of them by a different father. She died in the effort.

In some accounts she is the same as Eire.

**Tlachtliby** *Central American*

[=Mayan Pok-ta-Pok]

a sacred ball-game of the Aztecs

**Tlaco** *Central American*

an Aztec deity

sister of Teicu, Ticapan and

Xocutin

These beings are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl as a witch.

**Tlacolotl** *Central American*

the owl which, in Aztec lore, is an

omen of evil

**Tlacolteotl**

(see Tlazolteotl.Xochiquetzal)

**Tlacotecuhtli** *Central American*

an Aztec water-god

husband of Chalchiuhtlicue,

some say

**Tlaelquani** (see Tlaelquarni)

**Tlaelquarni** *Central American*

[Filtl-eater.Tlaelquani]

a name for Tlazolteotl as 'cleanser'

**Tlahuicalpantecuhtli**

*Central American*

[Lord of the (House of) Dawn.

Lord of the Light of Dawn.

Tlahuicalpantecuhtli]

an Aztec star-god, god of dawn

an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

He is regarded as the ruler of Teotl Tlatlauhan, the twelfth of the thirteen Aztec heavens and the supporter of the eastern corner of the heavens.

**Tlahuitzin** *Central American*

wife of Yappon

She and her husband were killed by Yaotl and became scorpions.

**Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli**

(see Tlahuicalpantecuhtli)

**Tlaik** *North American*

a sky-chief in the lore of the tribes

of the northwest

He was killed by two sky-spirits and eaten by a sky-serpent.

**Tlalecuhtli** *Central American*

a Toltec deity

ruler of the second hour of the day

**Tlalhuicole** *Central American*

a warrior of Tlascal

He was captured on the battlefield and brought before the Aztec king, Montezuma, who was so impressed with the young man's prowess that he offered him his freedom. When he refused, asking to be sacrificed to the gods, the king put him in charge of a force which defeated the Tarascans. Again the king offered him his liberty and again Tlalhuicole refused. This time the king granted his wish and the Tlascalan was chained to the temalacatl (a commemorative stone) and faced combat with the best of Montezuma's warriors. After killing eight and wounding many others he was finally overcome and hauled to the teocalli (sacred pyramid) where his heart was torn out by the priest.

**Tlalli-iyollo** *Central American*

a name for Xochiquetzal as a

love-goddess and goddess of

flowers

**Tlalnepantla** *Central American*

a sacred site

This was the spot where Quetzalcoatl rested and wept, leaving a hand-print in the rock.

**Tlaloc** *Central American*

[Tlalotecuhtli]=Mayan (Xib) Chac:  
=Mixtec Tzahui:=Totonac Tajin:  
=Zapotec Cocijoj]

a rain-god of the Aztecs and Toltecs  
an aspect (south) of Tezcatlipoca  
husband and brother  
of Chalchihuitlicue  
husband of Xochiquetzal, some say  
father of the Tlalocs

In the Aztec creation stories, he became the ruler of the Third Sun. Quetzalcoatl had ruled for the 676 years of the Second Sun and had created a new race of people. Tlaloc caused a great wind which blew all these people away (except for a few who became monkeys) and took over for the period of the Third Sun which lasted for 364 years, after which Chalchihuitlicue became ruler of the Fourth Sun.

He is regarded as the ruler of Ilhuicatl Xoxouhcan, the eighth of the thirteen Aztec heavens, or of Tlalocan, the lowest of the three heavens.

In some accounts he is the father of Teciztecatl whom he burnt to make the moon. He owns four jugs from which he can pour rain, not all of it beneficial.

Other accounts make him an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as guardian of the south.

He is depicted as black, blue, red or white, with teeth like tusks, or as a toad wearing a serpent headdress or as a feathered serpent.

(see also Quiyauhtonatiah)

**Tlalocan** *Central American*

an Aztec heaven, lowest of 3, the home of Tlaloc and reserved for those drowned or killed by storms

Some say that this was the realm that provided a measure of happiness for the souls of the dead who spent their time eating, playing games and singing. After four years, they were reborn, allowing the possibility of improved status giving access to a higher heaven later on.

(see also Chamecaciuatl.  
Ilhuicatl Xoxouhcan)

**Tlalocs** *Central American*

[Clouds.Tlalocues:=Mayan Bacabs]  
minor Aztec rain-gods, the offspring of Tlaloc and Chalchihuitlicue

(see also Tlaloc-Tepictoton)

**Tlalotecuhtli** (see Tlaloc)**Tlalocque-Tepictoton** *Central American*  
Aztec rain-gods, assistants to Tlaloc

These spirits supervised Tlalocan, the land of the dead. (see also Tlalocs)

**Tlaltecuhtli** *Central American*

[Tlaltecuhtli]  
an Aztec creator-god and earth-god  
god of death, some say  
consort of Coatlicue, some say

This deity was said to have a huge body like a toad which was used by Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca to make the universe.

In some accounts, this deity is regarded as female and is the ruler of Ilhuicatl Tlalocan Ipan Meztli, second of the thirteen Aztec heavens.

(see Ilamatecuhtli)

**Tlaltecuin** *Central American*

one of the 4 sages of the Aztec migration

These four (the other sages were known as Chipactonal, Oxomoco and Xochicahuaca) were said to have invented the Aztec calendar.

**Tlalticpac** *Central American*

the home of Xiuhtecuhtli, the lowest of the 13 Aztec heavens

**Tlalzicco** *Central American*

[Navel of the Earth]  
another name for Mictlan, the abode of the dead

**Tlam** *African*

in the lore of the Kabyle, the place below the earth from which the primeval buffalo and calf emerged

**Tlamatzincatl** (see Tezcatlipoca)**Tlanuwa** (see Great Hawk)**Tlapallan** *Central American*

[Land of Bright Colours.Tabasco.Xalac]  
the land from which Quetzalcoatl came and to which he returned

In some accounts, this name is given to Quetzalcoatl himself.

**Tlaltecuhtli** (see Tlaltecuhtli)**Tlauizcalpantecuhtli** *Central American*

[Lord of the (House of) Dawn.  
Lord of the Light of Dawn]  
a name for Quetzalcoatl as the morning star

In Toltec lore, ruler of the twelfth hour of the day.

**Tlazoleotl** *Central American*

[Itzcuinen.Ixcuiname.Ixcuina(na).Ixquina.  
Queen of Cotton.Temazcalteci.  
Teteoinnan.Tlacolteotl.Tlaelquarni.  
Tlazoleotli.Toci(tzin).Toxi]  
an unclean goddess of the Aztecs  
goddess of childbirth, pleasure and death

an aspect of Tonantzin  
consort of Tezcatlipoca

mother of Cinteotl and Xochiquetzal  
In Toltec lore, ruler of the fifth hour of the day and the seventh hour of the night.

Devotees of this goddess were trained as prostitutes and killed after serving the soldiery.

In some accounts, she has four aspects, the sisters Teicu, Ticapan, Tlaco and Xocutin.

In some versions she is an aspect of Coatlicue as the eater of filth.

**Tlazoleotli** (see Tlazoleotl)**tlecuil** *Central American*

a god representing one of the gods, in the lore of the Aztecs

**Tlehanoai** *North American*

[Bekotshire.Khlenonoai.Moon-bearer]  
a moon-god of the Navaho Indians  
husband of Yolka Etsan

He and Tsohanoai found some soil and grew a reed that allowed the Navaho, on their journey from the underworld, to escape from the flood. As a reward, he was appointed Moon-bearer.

He is said to have created game and domestic animals.

**Tlepolemeia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Tlepolemus, held in Rhodes

**Tlepolemos** (see Tlepolemus)**Tlepolemos** *Greek*

[Tlepolemos]  
a king of Argos  
son of Heracles by Astyoche

or Astydamia  
husband of Polyxo  
father of Deipylus

He killed his uncle Licymnius and fled to Rhodes. He fought at Troy and was killed by Sarpedon.

**Tlesimes** *Greek*

one of the Epigoni, some say

**Tletonatiuh** (see Quiahuitl)**Tliewatuwadjigican** *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the northwest, a servant of Nascakiyelt

(see also Adawaulcanak)

**Tlillan-Tlapallan** *Central American*

the inhabitants of the second-highest Aztec heaven

These beings were believed to be fleshless.

In other accounts, Tlillan-Tlapallan was the second highest of the three original Aztec heavens, rather than its inhabitants.

**Tlotli** *Central American*

a hawk used as a messenger by the Aztec gods



**Tloque Nahuague** (see Ometeotl)

**Tly** *Mesopotamian*  
daughter of Baal-Sapon and Pidray

**Tm** (see Atum)

**Tmolus** *Greek*  
king of Lydia  
husband of Omphale  
father of Tantalus

He was the judge of the music competition between Apollo and Pan. He also judged the similar contest between Apollo and Maryas though others say that this contest was judged by the Muses.

**Tmu** (see Atum)

**Tna'nto** *Siberian*  
a dawn goddess of the Koryak people

**Tnceci'vune** *Siberian*  
one of the 4 dawn-goddesses of the Chukchee people

**Tne'sqan** *Siberian*  
one of the 4 dawn-goddesses of the Chukchee people

**to** *Burmese*  
a monster, part lion, part deer

**Tnong** *Malay*  
a sun-god in the Malacca peninsula  
This deity is envisaged as a dragon-fly.

**To** *Japanese*  
[‘the way’:=Chinese Tao]  
the guiding principle

**To Fu** *Chinese*  
the yellow phoenix (see also ch'i-lin)

**To-Kabinana** *Pacific Islands*  
an ancestor-hero in New Britain  
twin brother of To-Karvuvu

A primordial god drew two figures in the earth and sprinkled them with his own blood, so producing To-Kabinana, the sun, and his brother To-Karvuvu, the moon.

He produced women by climbing a tree and throwing down two coconuts which broke open to disclose two beautiful girls. He also carved a wooden fish which drove other fish ashore so that he could collect them without effort.

**To-Karvuvu** *Pacific Islands*  
an ancestor-hero in New Britain  
twin brother of To-Kabinana

A primordial god drew two figures in the earth and sprinkled them with his own blood, producing To-Karvuvu, the moon, and his brother To-Kabinana, the sun.

When he tried to copy his brother's feats of magic he made a mess of things. The girls he produced from

coconuts were either dead or had flat noses because he dropped the coconuts the wrong way up and the fish he carved was a shark which, far from driving fish ashore for him to collect, ate them.

He is said to have eaten the first woman.

**To-Kwatsu** *Buddhist*  
in Japanese lore, the 8 hot hells

(see also Abuda)

**T'o-t'a-li** (see Li Ching)

**To Wen** *Chinese*

[=Hindu Vaishnavana:=Japanese

Bishamon:=Taoist Mo-li Shou]

a Buddhist guardian spirit of the north and winter

**To Wo** *Buddhist*

angry deities in Tibet

**To'a-hiti** *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian deity

**toad**

an amphibian with long back legs in the manner of a frog

(1) In China, a three-legged toad is said to live in the moon and is regarded as a symbol of Liu Hai.

(2) The Greeks regard the toad as a symbol of Sabazius.

(3) The Romans believed that the toad carried in its head a stone known as the borax.

**Toadpipe** *British*

a demon in *The Screwtape Letters* by C. S. Lewis

On one occasion he was turned into a centipede by Screwtape.

**Toa'lalit** *North American*

[Toia'lalit]

a god of hunting of the Bella Coola tribe

**Toar'** *East Indian*

a priest of the sun-god of the Celebes

**Toar'** *East Indian*

son of Lumimu'ut, the first woman

His mother was made pregnant by the wind to produce Toar who, as a man, mated with his mother to produce the people and their gods.

**Tob Tob** *North American*

the 16 deities of the Sioux, aspects of Wakan Tanka

These deities are referred to as the Superior Gods, the Associated Gods, the Kindred Gods and the God-like.

**Toba** *Japanese*

an emperor of Japan

He took a fox-woman, Toji, as his concubine.

**Tobachischini** (see Tobadzistsini)

**Tobadzistsini** *North American*  
[Thobadestchin.Thobadzistshini.

Tobachischini]

a Navaho war-god and god of darkness

one of the Yeibeichi

son of Tsohanoai and Estanatlehi

son of Yolkai Etsan, some say

twin brother of Nayenezgani,

some say

He and his brother Nayenezgani were given feathers, to protect them from all dangers, by the spider-woman Naste Etsan. They travelled to the house of their father, the sun-god Tsohanoai, who accepted them as his sons only after testing them with spikes, scalding steam and poison. He then gave them weapons such as lightning with which to rid the land of monsters, the anaye.

They first killed the giant Yeitso and then the monster Teelget. They also killed the enormous beasts, with talons like eagles, known as the Tsenahale and plucked their feathers which changed into small singing birds. Other versions include adventures involving the killing of an enormous bear, the rock-spirit Tsenagahi and the people alleged to be able to kill just by looking, known as the Binaye Ahani.

**Tobats** *North American*

[=Navaho Tobadzistsini]

a trickster-deity of the Paiute

twin-brother of Shinob

brother of Cunawabi

**Tobias** *Hebrew*

son of Tobit

When his father was blinded by the excrement of sparrows, Tobias cured him by using fish-gall.

**Tobikawa** *Japanese*

a hunter

For a joke, he dressed as a tengu and climbed into a tree. The local peasants, thinking him a real deity, brought offerings and worshipped beneath the tree. When he tried to copy the antics of the tengu, he fell out of the tree and was killed.

**Tobinus Streat de Montroy** *British*  
a knight of King Arthur's court

**Tobit** *Hebrew*

an ancient sun-god

father of Tobias

He was blinded by the excrement of sparrows but his son cured him by using fish-gall.

- Tobosaku** *Japanese*  
[=Chinese Shou Shen]  
a god of longevity  
one of the Sennin  
(see also Fukurokuju, Jurojin)
- Tocapo Viracocha** *South American*  
[Tucupay, Tunapa]  
son of Pachayachachic  
brother of Imaymana  
Viracocha  
When his father created the earth, he gave Tocapo the task of naming all the things he had created. When the job was done, Tocapo resumed his place in the heavens. (see also Tocay)
- Tocay** *South American*  
[Tokay]  
an Inca king  
In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided into four parts, each ruled by a king, when the waters of the flood subsided. One king was Tocay, who was given the west; the others were Colla, Manco Capac and Pinahua.  
In some accounts he is Ayar Cachi, in other versions of the story he is the same as Tocapo Viracocha.
- Tochipa** *Central American*  
[Tochopa]  
the creator-god of the Mohave Indians  
son of the earth-goddess  
twin brother of Kukumatz  
father of Pukeheh  
In some accounts, his brother caused the flood which drowned all the people with the exception of Tochipa's daughter, Pukeheh, who survived because her father had sealed her inside a tree. The human race was renewed when Pukeheh mated with Sunshaft and Waterfall.
- Tochmarc Emire** *Irish*  
[Wooing of Emer]  
the story of Cuchulainn and Emer
- Tochmarc Etaine** *Irish*  
[Wooing of Elaine]  
the story of Etain and her sisters  
(see Etain<sup>2</sup>)
- Tocho** *Japanese*  
one of the 5 dhyani-buddhas,  
in some accounts
- Tochopa** (see Tochipa)
- Tochtli<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
the eighth of the 20 days of the Aztec month  
Symbolising the rabbit and south, the day was governed by Mayahuel.
- Tochtli<sup>2</sup>** (see Ome Tochtli)
- Toçi** *Central American*  
[Tocitzin]  
a name for Teteoinnan or Tlazolteotl as 'grandmother' or as an earthquake goddess  
In some accounts she is identified with Xilonen.
- Tocitzin** (see Toci)
- Tocobatto**  
a demon of the dance
- Todtenschuh.** (see Hel-shoes)
- Toeris** (see Tauret)
- Togakushi** *Japanese*  
a god of wrestlers  
In some accounts, it was he who pulled Amaterasu out of the cave in which she had hidden herself. (see also Tajikara)
- Togda** *Irish*  
[Topa]  
a servant of Partholan  
He had an affair with his master's wife, Dealgnaid, when Partholan was away. Some say he was killed by the angry Partholan.
- Toglas**  
a demon of treasure
- Togodumnas** *British*  
son of Cunobelinus  
brother of Caractacus
- Toh** (see Tohil)
- Tohil** *Central American*  
[The Rumbler, Toh]  
a fire-god of the Quiche Indians  
He was the tutelary deity of the clan of Balam Quitzé and was said to have brought them the gift of fire. He was turned to stone when the rays of the newly-formed sun fell on him.
- Tohoten** *Japanese*  
a guardian deity  
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu
- Tohu** *Hebrew*  
[=Babylonian Tiamat]  
a monster of primeval chaos
- tohunga** *New Zealand*  
[=Hawaiian kahuna]  
a Maori priest or shaman  
These people perform normal religious rites such as funerals but are said to be able to converse with spirits, learning the secrets of the future.
- Tohwiyo** *African*  
divine founders of the Fon
- Toi-mata** *Pacific Islands*  
[Axe-Eye]  
a Tahitian goddess  
daughter of Oro  
sister of Ai-Tupuai, Hoa-Tapu and Mata-Fatu-Rau  
She and her sisters accompanied their father in battle.
- Toia'lalit** (see Toa'lalit)
- Toirdhealbhadh** *Irish*  
a sub-king  
father of St Flannan  
He was so impressed by the preaching of his son that he gave up his throne and became a monk himself.
- Toji** *Japanese*  
a fox-woman  
She was a concubine of the emperor Toba.
- Tokakami** *Mesopotamian*  
a god of death of the Huichol Indians
- Tokalosh** (see Tikoloshe)
- Tokay** (see Tocay)
- Toki** *Norse*  
a famous archer
- Tokijjeneni** *East Indian*  
the spirit of the bullroarer, in the lore of New Guinea  
Tivr sent a bird to discover the cause of the roaring in his wife's womb and Tokijjeneni, the first bullroarer, emerged.
- Tokiwa** *Japanese*  
wife of Yoshitomo  
mother of Yoshitsume  
When her husband was killed by Kiyomori, leader of the Taira clan, she agreed to marry Kiyomori to save her children from death at his hands. She hated him and taught her son, Yoshitsume, to hate him too.
- Tokiyora** *Japanese*  
a regent  
He travelled the country to find out how the poor lived and was entertained by Sano, an impoverished samurai who had been cheated out of his estates. When, at a later date, Sano appeared, very poorly equipped, to answer a call to arms, he was taken before Tokiyora who restored his lands and rewarded him with other villages.
- Toklok** (see Dogedoi)
- Toko Tachi** (see Tokotachi)
- Tokoloshe** (see Tikoloshe)
- Tokotachi** *Japanese*  
[Amanotokotachi, Toko-Tachi]  
a Shinto creator-god, one of the 5 Separate Heavenly Deities
- Tokoyo** *Japanese*  
daughter of Oribe Shima  
When her father was banished to a far off land by the emperor, Tokoyo went in search of him. She came upon a priest about to throw a maiden into the sea as a sacrifice to the serpent-god, Yofuné-Nushi, and volunteered to take

the girl's place. Jumping into the sea, she met the serpent-god and killed him. She found an image of the emperor on the sea-bed and took this, together with the dead serpent, back to land. The return of the image returned the emperor to full health and, in gratitude, he recalled Oribe Shima who was re-united with Tokoyo.

**Tokoyo-naganaki-dori** *Japanese*  
the cockerel of heaven, herald of dawn

**Tokoyo-no-kuni** *Japanese*  
[Land of Eternity]  
the world of the spirits: paradise

**Toko'yoto** *Siberian*  
a guardian deity of the Koryak people

In some stories he is the father of Miti.

**Tokubei** *Japanese*  
a 17th c robber

He successfully eluded his pursuers by the use of magic and disguise, sometimes taking the form of one of the group of frogs he lived with.

**Tokudo Shonin** *Japanese*  
a Buddhist abbot

When he died, Tokudo found himself in the presence of Emma-O who instructed him to make known the existence of the Thirty-three Places, shrines sacred to Kwannon, giving him a seal which he could show to the doubters. Tokudo then returned to life and sent his disciples on a pilgrimage to the thirty-three shrines.

**Tokugawa<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*  
[Gangan Sama.Gengen Sama.  
Ieyasu Tokugawa]  
(1542-1616)  
a shogun who unified  
the country

He was deified as Toshō dai-gongen.

**Tokugawa<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
[Giko.Mito-Komon.Mitsukum  
Tokugawa.Seizan]  
(1628-1700)

grandson of Ieyasu Tokugawa  
He was responsible for the destruction of hundreds of Buddhist monasteries and was deified on his death.

**Tokutaro** *Japanese*  
a man deceived by foxes

Tokutaro refused to believe that foxes had power over humans and accepted a challenge to prove it. When a woman appeared, he suspected that she was a fox-woman and killed her, but she was a normal human and he was saved from death at the hands of her parents only when a priest pleaded

for him. He undertook to become a priest and have his head shaved – only to wake up to find that his head had in fact been shaved by the cunning foxes.

**Tokutaro-san** *Japanese*  
a male doll

These dolls, which represent a child of about two years of age, are said to bring good fortune if they are properly looked after. The female version is Otoku-san.

**tol-ava** *Russian*  
[=Cheremis tul-awa]  
a Mordvin tutelary spirit,  
guardian of fire

**Tola** *African*  
a chief priestess of Osun among  
the Yoruba

**tolharubang** *Korean*  
a statue of an ancestor venerated as  
a guardian of the village

**Toli** *Mongol*  
a metal mirror used by a shaman  
in divination

**Tollan<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
[Tula(n).Tulla:=Toltec Tonatlan]  
a city ruled by the Aztec god,  
Quetzalcoatl, in some accounts

In some versions, Quetzalcoatl destroyed this city when he left but others say that it was still in existence some 200 years later.

**Tollan<sup>2</sup>** (see Ilhuicatl Tonatiuh)

**Tolleme la Feintes** (see Tholomer)

**Tollen** *Welsh*  
[Collen]

He is said to have fought and defeated Gwynn ap Nudd.

**tolmen** *British*  
in Druid lore, large stones  
placed so as to leave  
a hole

It was claimed that one could expiate one's sins by passing through this hole.

**tolokende** *Pacific Islands*  
a ceremony to cure the sick

In this ceremony, a doll made of leaves is offered to the spirits in the belief that they will cure a sick person.

**Tolomeo** *British*  
a chaplain, Merlin's scribe  
Some say he was later made a cardinal.

**Toltec** *Central American*  
[Toltecatl]  
a giant  
son of Quetzalcoatl, some say

He is regarded as the progenitor of the Toltec people

**Toltecatl** (see Toltec)

**Tom** (see Atum)

**Tom a'Lincoln** *British*

[Red (Rose) Knight]

son of King Arthur by Angelica

He was reared by a shepherd and became a commander in King Arthur's army. He fathered the Faerie Knight on Caelia and the Black Knight on Anglitora with whom he eloped. She left him when she found out that he was a bastard and, when Tom followed her, she killed him. His son, the Black Knight, avenged his father by killing Anglitora.

**Tom-Cat** (see Bullkater)

**Tom Thumb** *British*

son of Thomas of the Mountain

Merlin foretold that Thomas' son would be no bigger than his thumb and this proved to be the case. He was fully formed as a man in a few minutes but grew no taller.

His godmother, queen of the fairies, gave him some wonderful gifts: a ring that could make him invisible, a hat that could impart whatever knowledge he needed, a belt that could change his shape and a pair of shoes that could carry him wherever he wished to go.

He was said to have been a friend of King Arthur. He had crawled into the sleeve of the giant, Grumbo, who shook Tom into the sea where he was swallowed by a fish. He met the king when the fish was served at one of Arthur's feasts.

**Tom-Tit-Tot** (see Rumpelstiltskin)

**Tomam** *Siberian*  
a mother-goddess and bird-goddess  
of the Ostyaks

It is said that, in the spring, she shakes feathers out of her sleeves and these feathers become geese.

**Tomartind** *Pacific Islands*  
a hero of Luzon

It is said that he made friends with a witch who gave him a rod which rendered monsters harmless and he had a tunnel dug so that he could travel to the land of the dead whenever he wished.

**Tomiyauhtecuhli** *Mesopotamian*  
an Aztec fertility-god and rain-god

**Tomo** (see Tomomori)

**Tomomori** *Japanese*

[Tomo]

a hero who became a funa-yurei

His spirit was said to walk on the bottom of the sea and pull up the anchors of moored ships.

- Tomor** *Baltic*  
[Baba, Tomorr]  
an Albanian creator-god and wind-god
- Tomorr** (*see* Tomor)
- Tomorrow** *North American*  
mother of the south-east wind, in the lore of the tribes of the north-west
- Tomoye** *Buddhist*  
[=Chinese T'ai-chi.=Korean Tahgook] in Japan, a good luck talisman symbolising the revolving universe
- Tomozo** *Japanese*  
a servant of Shinzaburo  
His master was entertaining Tsuyu and her maid, Yoné, both of whom had died, the former from unrequited love of Shinzaburo. To Shinzaburo, Tsuyu appeared as the beautiful maiden he had first met; to Tomozo she was the ghost of a dead woman and he ran to tell the sage, Yusai, what he had seen. With the help of a priest, Shinzaburo was able to keep the ghosts at bay but Tomozo took a bribe from Yoné and the affair was resumed. Next morning, Tomozo found his master dead beside the bones of Tsuyu.
- Tomsivi** *North American*  
a Cheyenne hero who is said to have introduced the sun-dance
- tomte** *Swedish*  
a guardian spirit of the household  
This being lives in a tree near a house and dies if the tree is cut down unless it manages to reach the rafters of the house.  
In some accounts, it is a spirit living in the forest.
- Tomwaya** *Pacific Islands*  
husband of Beyawa  
He was so devoted to his wife that, when she died, he visited her in Vabusi, the home of the spirits of the dead.
- Tomwo'get** *Siberian*  
a creator-god of the Koryak people  
husband of Ha'na  
father of Quikinna'qu and Tenanto'mwan
- tona'** *West Indian*  
dwarf-like beings  
In some accounts, the children abandoned by Guagugiana were turned into tona. Others say that they became frogs.
- tona'** (*see* nagual)
- tonal** (*see* nagual)
- Tonacacihuatl** *Central American*  
[Lady Nourishment.Lady of Our Flesh.Tzinteotl]
- the primaevial female principle of the Aztecs  
mother of Camaxtli, Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca, some say  
She combined with Tonacatecuhtli to create life on earth and, in some accounts, is identified with Omecihuatl.  
This deity lived in the highest of the thirteen Aztec heavens.  
(*see also* Chicimecohuatl. Citlalinicue.Ometeotl.Xochquetzal)
- Tonacatecuhtli** *Central American*  
[Chicomexochtli.Lord Nourishment. Lord of Our Flesh.Tonacateotl]  
the primaevial male principle of the Aztecs  
father of Camaxtli, Huitzilopochtli, Izinteotl, Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca, some say  
It is said that he combined with Tonacacihuatl to create life on earth and, in some accounts, is identified with Ometecuhtli.  
He drove four roads through the middle of the earth to drain away the waters of the flood which brought the fourth age of the world to an end.  
This deity lived in the highest of the thirteen Aztec heavens or alternatively in Ilhuicatl Yayauhcan, the sixth.  
(*see also* Ometecuhtli)
- Tonacajohua** *Central American*  
a female aspect of Cinteotl  
as 'sustainer'
- Tonacaquahuit** *Central American*  
the Mexican tree of life
- Tonacateot** (*see* Tonacatecuhtli)
- Tonalamatl** *Central American*  
[Book of the Calendar]  
an Aztec book of divination
- Tonaleque** *Central American*  
an Aztec goddess  
She is regarded as the ruler of Ilhuicatl Huixtotlan, the fifth of the thirteen Aztec heavens.
- Tonalpohualli** *Central American*  
[=Maya Tzolkin]  
a division of the sacred calendar of the Aztecs  
This period of 260 days (twenty weeks of thirteen days each) was divided into five parts, one for each of the cardinal points plus one for the centre.
- Tonans** *Roman*  
a name of Jupiter as 'thunderer'
- Tonantzin** *Central American*  
[Tonatzin]  
an Aztec mother-goddess  
She appears as Coatlicue, Cihuacoatl and Tlazolteotl.
- Tonapa** (*see* Thunupa)
- Tonatiuh** *Central American*  
[Pil(t)zintecuhtli.Young Prince]  
an Aztec creator-god and sun-god  
an aspect (east) of Tezcatlipoca  
He is regarded as the ruler of the fifth age of the universe and lives in Ilhuicatl Tonatiuh, the fourth of the thirteen Aztec heavens or in Tonatiuhican, the highest of the three heavens.
- Tonatiuhican** *Central American*  
[House of the Sun]  
the highest of the 3 original Aztec heavens  
(*see also* Ilhuicatl Tonatiuh)
- Tonatlan** *Central American*  
[=Aztec Tollan]  
the home of the sun-god
- Tonatzin** (*see* Tonantzin)
- tondi** (*see* sumangat)
- Toneinili** (*see* Tonenili)
- Tonenili** *North American*  
[Grey God.Libabi.Toneinili.'waterer']  
a Navaho rain-god  
one of the Yeibechei  
He is depicted as a dancing fool, wearing a blue mask.
- tong** *African*  
one of the 4 attributes of a king of the Alur, the shining spear
- Tonga'** *Pacific Islands*  
in Samoa, the southwest wind
- Tonga'** *Pacific Islands*  
the first woman, in the lore of Samoa
- Tonga-Hiti** *New Zealand*  
a headache-demon, one of the ponaturi  
It is said that this demon and Kanae were the only two to escape when Tawhaki trapped the ponaturi who had killed his father.
- Tongatea** *Pacific Islands*  
wife of Ngaru  
When she found that her husband was black and hairless, she left him but she returned later after he had bleached his body white and grown hair with the help of Tangaroa.
- Tongaiti** (*see* Tangaroa)
- Tongue of Ptah** *Egyptian*  
Hu or Thoth as an aspect of Ptah
- toniwha** *New Zealand*  
a Maori spirit of fresh water  
These beings are revered as ancestral spirits.
- Tonjo** *African*  
in the lore of Senegal, the drum which Marain Jagu took from the jinn
- tono** (*see* nagual)
- Tonto** (*see* Tonttu)

**Tonttu** *Baltic*  
[Tonto]  
a benevolent Finnish spirit of the household

**Tonwenna** *British*  
wife of Dunvallo Molmutius  
mother of Belinius and Brennius

**Too-lux** *North American*  
the Chinook god of the south wind  
He cut open a whale and released the raven Hahness.

**toolsey** (see *tulasi*<sup>1</sup>)

**toori akuma** (see *akuma*)

**Toothcracker** (see *Tanngniostr*)

**Toothgnasher** (see *Tanngrisnr*)

**Toothgrinder** (see *Tanngniostr*)

**Topa** (see *Togda*)

**Topa Huaco** *South American*  
one of 4 sisters, ancestresses of the Incas  
(see also *Children of the Sun*)

**Topa Ayar Cachi** (see *Ayar Cachi*)

**Tope**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*  
a torture-demon

**tope**<sup>2</sup> (see *stupa*)

**Topileta** *East Indian*  
a gatekeeper in paradise  
He intercepts souls en route to the land of the spirits and allows them to pass only when they give him a gift which, in the case of women, may be sex.  
He is depicted as having very large ears.

**Topiltcin** (see *Topiltzin*)

**Topiltzin** *Central American*  
[Tōpiltcin]  
a 10th c king of the Toltecs  
This man, the last king of the Toltecs, was identified with Quetzalcoatl in some accounts.

**Tophet** *Hebrew*  
a place of torment: hell  
Tophet is a valley, south of Jerusalem, where, it is said, children were sacrificed to Moloch. The name, said to be an oven in which the victims were burnt, has been adopted as a synonym for hell.

**Topoh** *African*  
a sky-god of the Pokot, the evening star  
son of Tororut and Seta

**Tor** (see *Torre*)

**Tor Inis** (see *Tory Island*)

**Tor Mor** *Irish*  
the site of Balor's tower in Tory Island

**tora** *Japanese*  
a sign (tiger) of the Zodiac

**Tora Galles** (see *Horagalles*)

**Torach** (see *Tory Island*)

**Toran** *Buddhist*  
[torana]  
the gateway to a Buddhist temple

**Torana.** (see *Toran*)

**Torc Triath** *Irish*  
[Orc Triath. Treithirne:=Welsh Twrch Trwyth]  
the chief boar  
This animal was said to be owned by Brigit, the Dagda's daughter.

**Tore**<sup>1</sup> *African*  
an ancestral hero or forest-god of the Pygmies  
This being is said to appear in the guise of a wind or a storm or as an animal such as a leopard.

**Tore**<sup>2</sup> *African*  
a god of death among the Bambuti

**Tore**<sup>3</sup> *African*  
a supreme god of the Logo people

**Torec** *British*  
son of King Ydor and Tristoise  
husband of Miraude  
A circlet that had belonged to Torec's grandmother, Mariole, had been stolen by Bruant. Torec defeated Bruant who told him that the diadem was now held by Miraude. When he tried to regain the circlet, Miraude said that she would marry him if he could defeat all the Knights of the Round Table. Gawain persuaded all the knights to co-operate and Torec was able to appear victorious, claiming the hand of Miraude.

**Torem** *Siberian*  
[=Lappish Turms]  
a Vogul sky-god  
He lives in a tent near the north pole to which he tethers his reindeer.

**Totem-Talmas** *Siberian*  
deities, son of Torem

**Torge** *Norse*  
lover of Joterna-jesta  
The maiden he loved rejected the advances of the giant Senjemand who then tried to shoot her with a huge arrow. Torge threw his hat to deflect the missile and saved her life.

**tori** *Japanese*  
a sign (cock) of the Zodiac

**torii** *Japanese*  
a gateway to a Shinto temple  
Some say that the gods sometimes use the torii as a perch.

**Torito** *South American*  
a bird woman in the lore of the Incas  
sister of Aqua

Two brothers who escaped the flood came back to their hut one day to find food and drink already prepared. The elder brother watched and discovered that Aqua and Torito were responsible but they were frightened when they saw him and failed to return for some time. When they did come back, the younger brother trapped one of the bird-women and she lived with him for a long time, bearing a number of children who became the ancestors of the Canaris tribe.

**Tork** *Armenian*  
a hideous mountain-god

**torma** *Buddhist*  
holy food: a cake used in rituals

**Torna Eices** *Irish*  
a poet  
foster-father of Niall

It is said that he rescued the infant Niall when he was abandoned by Mongfhinn, his stepmother, and reared him, taking him to Tara when he came of age. When he heard of Niall's death at the hands of Eochu, Torna died of grief.

**tornait** (see *tornaq*)

**tornak** (see *tornaq*)

**tornaq** *North American*

[tornak:plur=torna(i)t]  
an Inuit spirit controlling a shaman or, some say, the earth  
a form of inua

These beings are said to take the form of bears, humans or stones.

**Tornasuk** *North American*

[Great Tornak. Tornarsuk. Torngarsak]

a supreme Inuit deity  
ruler of the tornait

He lives in the underworld and may be variously depicted as a large seal, a bear, a warrior or a tiny midget.

(see also *Torngasoau*)

**Tornarsuk** (see *Tornasuk*)

**tornat** (see *tornaq*)

**Torngarsak** (see *Tornasuk. Torngasoau*)

**Torngasoau** *North American*

a supreme deity of the Inuit

(see also *Tornarsuk*)

**Tornit**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

an mythical race of giants in the lore of the Inuit (see also *tornait*)

**tornit**<sup>2</sup> (see *tornaq*)

**Toro** *African*

a creator-god of the Ngbandi people

son of Kanglogba, the dragon-fly

**Torongoi** *Mongol*

the first man  
consort of Edji



**Tororut** *African*

a creator-god of the Pokot  
brother of Asis  
husband of Seta  
father of Arawa, Ilat and Topoh

**Torquemada, Juan de***Central American*

a Spanish monk in Mexico who  
recorded much of Aztec religion  
and mythology

**Torre** *British*

[Tor]  
a Knight of the Round Table  
son of Pellimore  
brother of Elaine

He was taken to Arthur's court as a youth by his cowherd father, Aries, who convinced Arthur to knight him before his wedding began. Merlin disclosed that he was, in fact, a son of Pellimore, who had forced himself on Torre's mother. At Arthur's wedding feast Torre was sent off to find the knight who had seized and ridden away with the white bitch that had chased the white stag into the hall, interrupting the proceedings.

He rode off and met a dwarf who required him to joust with two knights. He defeated them both and sent them to Arthur's court. The dwarf then attacked himself as servant to Torre and led him to the knight he was seeking. Torre retrieved the bitch from the knight's lady and set off back to Camelot. The knight, Arbellus, rode after him and they fought, with Torre toppling his opponent. He might have spared him, but a damsel rode up and demanded his head, claiming that Arbellus had killed her brother. He ran away but Torre overtook and killed him. When he returned to Camelot with the white bitch and the dead Arbellus, he was rewarded by the king who gave him an earldom.

He was one of those killed by Lancelot when he rescued Guinevere from the stake.

**Tortain** *British*

son of Eliaures  
His father was forced by King Caradoc to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow. The third coupling produced Tortain.

**Torto** *European*

a Basque demon  
This being, whose only one eye is in his forehead, captures young people, cuts them up and eats them.

**tortoise**

a reptile with a hard carapace which  
moves very slowly

This beast is used to symbolise  
slowness of movement in many  
stories.

(1) The African Bulu tribe regard  
the tortoise as a quick-thinking  
trickster-deity rather than a plodder  
in the European tradition.

In one tale, he responded to a  
demand to bring water in a basket  
by asking for a strap on which to  
carry it – the strap to be made of  
smoke.

(2) The Chinese regard the tortoise  
as the animal on which the world is  
supported.

It is said that this animal can live  
for 3,000 years without food or air.  
There are said to be ten types  
including a celestial tortoise which  
is described as having the head of a  
snake on a dragon's neck and its  
skeleton on the outside of the flesh.  
Its four feet represent the four  
corners of the world.

It is regarded as the ruler of the  
north and the winter season and is  
known as Black Tortoise, Kuei Shen  
or Sombre Warrior. It is sometimes  
envisaged as the Great Triad, its  
body representing the earth with  
the upper and lower shells as the  
sky and oceans respectively.

(3) In Greek myths the tortoise is  
the symbol of Aphrodite, Hermes  
and Pan.

(4) In Hindu lore, the tortoise is  
said to be the form in which Vishnu  
appeared in his second incarnation,  
as Kurma.

The tortoise Chukwa supports on  
its back the elephant Maha-pudwa  
which in turn supports the earth.

(5) In Japan this animal is said to  
support the Cosmic Mountain,  
home of the sennin.

(6) In North America, some tribes  
believe that the world is supported  
by a turtle (or by four such animals)  
while others say that the world  
itself is a huge tortoise floating in  
the prim-ordial, waters.

The Delaware tribe say that the  
tree of life grows on the back of a  
tortoise.

(7) Some Siberian tribes say that  
Mandshire the supporter of the  
earth, is a huge tortoise which  
carries the world on its back.

**Tortor** *Roman*

a name for Apollo as tower

**Toruguenket** *South American*

the moon, Jacy, in its evil aspect  
The Tupi say that the moon falls and  
destroys the earth at the end of each  
age.

**Torushompek** *South American*

in the lore of the Tupi, the sun,  
Guaracy: the good principle

**Torvatus**

a demon who stirs up trouble

**torx** *Armenian*

demons causing earthquakes  
or volcanoes

Appearing as both demons and giants,  
these beings were enormously strong.

**Tory Island** *Irish*

[Tor Inis, Torach]  
home of the Fomoiré

This rocky island was the site of  
Conan's tower and also the tower, Ture  
Bhalair, in which Balor locked up his  
daughter, Ethlinn.

*(see also Tor Mor)***Tos-khan** *Siberian*

a Tartar deity  
son of Kudai  
brother of Pyrshak-khan and Sulab

**Toshitokujin** *Japanese*

a goddess of lucky directions

**Tosho-dai-gongen** *Japanese*

the name given to the shogun, Ieyasu  
Tokugawa, when he was deified

*(see Tokugawa)***Tosotsa-ten** *Buddhist*

the Japanese version of the Buddhist  
paradise, Tushita Heaven

**Tossarot** *Cambodian*

a Lukabal  
ruler of the white tevodas, the Khandas  
ruler of the east

**Toste-mari** *Russian*

[Sorta ketse, Sorta pairam]  
a Cheremis festival of the dead,  
held in the weeks before Easter  
and Whitsun

On these days, it is said that the dead  
rise from the earth and walk in their  
own village. *(see also Nelle parjam)*

**Tota** *Central American*

a Mexican fire-god

**totaphoth** *Hebrew*

a talisman designed to guard against  
accidents or floods

**Totaro** *Japanese*

a man who befriended a shark-man  
Samébito had been dismissed from  
his post as servant to the Dragon Kings  
so Totaro gave him a home in his  
garden pond. Totaro fell in love with

the lovely Tamana who would marry only the man who could give her 10,000 jewels. Totaro pined away and Samébito wept in sorrow. When Totaro saw the tears turn into rubies, he soon recovered. He persuaded Samébito to weep until he had collected 10,000 rubies and then claimed Tamana as his wife.

**Totates** *British*  
[Tutates:=Roman Teutates]  
a war-god

**Totailma'il** *Central American*  
an androgynous Mayan creator-deity  
**tote-road shagamaw** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Totec**  
[Our Great Chief]  
a Zapotec sun-god adopted into the Aztec pantheon

**totem**  
a revered animal or object:  
a symbol of a tribe, etc

**totem pole** *North American*  
a carved and painted pole used by the Indians as a symbol of a tribe

**totemism**<sup>1</sup>  
the use of totems: belief in a supernatural connection between humans and animals or objects

**totemism**<sup>2</sup> *North American*  
the belief that certain animals and birds were the ancestors of the tribes  
Admiring the qualities in animals which they would like to possess themselves, qualities such as cunning and speed, the tribes came to name themselves after the animal they most admired which became regarded as their ancestor and, eventually, as their tribal god.

**totemist**  
a person or group indicated by a totem  
**Totochtin** *Central American*  
a god of intoxication

**Totoima** *East Indian*  
a monster in Papua New Guinea  
Totoima married a mortal woman and they mated, both in human form, producing children which were promptly eaten by their father who reverted to the form of a boar when they were born. When twins were born, he ate the girl but a shaman saved the boy and inserted the infant into Totoima's body where it grew immediately to manhood and burst out into the world and killed Totoima.

**Totomono** *Japanese*  
a name for Kobo Daishi as a boy

**Totoltecatl** *Central American*  
an Aztec fertility god

**Totonge** *African*  
in Zaire, a huge mythical animal

**Totrobonso** *African*  
a name of Nyame as 'rain-giver'

**Tou Chi** *(see Shang Ti)*

**Tou Fu** *Chinese*  
husband of Tou Mu  
father of the 9 Jen Wang

**Tou Mu** *Chinese*  
[Tao Mu]  
a name for Chun Ti as Mother of the Ladle  
wife of Tou Fu  
mother of the 9 Jen Wang

In this role, she is the goddess of the constellation of the Southern Bushel (Sagittarius) and keeper of the registers of mortals and gods.

She was killed by Jan-teng Tao-jen who struck her with a pearl.

She is depicted with three eyes and eight arms, seated on a lotus.  
*(see also T'ien Mu)*

**Tou Shen** *Chinese*  
a tutelary goddess of smallpox  
mother of Chen Shen, Ma Shen, P'an Shen and Sha Shen  
Her four sons help their mother in dealing with cases of smallpox.

**T'ou-sheng Kuei**  
*(see Heavenly Dog Star)*

**Touart** *(see Tauret)*

**toucan** *Malay*  
buttons made from the bill of this bird are said to detect poison by turning black

**Toueyo** *(see Touyo)*

**Touia Fatuna** *Pacific Islands*  
a Tongan earth-goddess  
daughter of Kele and Limu

**Touissant** *West Indian*  
a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Touppart** *South American*  
a supreme deity of the Cariri people of Brazil

**Toutates** *(see Teutates)*

**Toutatis** *(see Teutates)*

**Touyo** *Central American*  
[Toueyo.Toveyo]  
a name used by Tezcatlipoca

When Huemac's daughter saw a naked pepper-seller, Tezcatlipoca in disguise, she fell in love with him and, despite her father's objections, married him.

When the rule of the king, Huemac, descended into corruption and oppression, Touyo organised a mass meeting of the people and beating a drum caused them to dance themselves into unconsciousness and fall into a ravine where they were all turned to

stone. He also destroyed a bridge on which thousands of people were standing and they too perished in the river below. As a result of this and the ensuing plagues the king repented his evil ways.

**Toumou** *Egyptian*  
a god

**Tovapod** *South American*  
one of the primordial beings known as the Vamo-pod, in the lore of the Tupari people of Brazil

He and Aroteh lived in a tent. When humans, who at that time lived under the earth, stole some of their food, the two beings dug down into the earth after them and, in so doing, made openings through which some of the people escaped into the upper world.

**Toveyo** *(see Touyo)*

**Tovodu** *African*  
a guardian spirit or ancestral deity in Dahomey

**Tow** *North American*  
twin brother of Tow-us-tussin  
These twins are the Haida version of the War Twins.

**Tow-us-tussin** *(see Tow)*

**Towaesendo** *North American*  
the Tewa version of the War Twins

**Tower of Diamonds**  
*(see Burju Alamasi)*

**Tower of Forgetfulness** *Chinese*  
a tower in the tenth Taoist hell  
Souls due for reincarnation are led by the Spirit of the Wind across a bridge to this tower where they are given a drink which causes them to forget their previous life.

**Tower of the Winds** *Greek*  
a hexagonal temple in Athens devoted to Aeolus, god of the winds

**Toxcatl Festival** *Central American*  
an Aztec festival in honour of Tezcatlipoca

This festival was held in the fifth month of each year and involved a youth who, for one year, reigned as the earthly embodiment of the god. His days were spent in idle pleasure in the company of four maidens with whom he mated and his nights in scouring the highways as Tezcatlipoca, the night-wind. On the final day he ascended the teocalli (sacred pyramid) and his heart was torn out by the officiating priest.

**Toxeus**<sup>1</sup> *Greek*  
son of Thestius and Eurythemis  
brother of Althaea and Plexippus  
He was one of the party hunting

the Calydonian Boar and he objected when the pelt was awarded to Atalanta. For this, both he and his brother, Plexippus, were killed by Meleager.

**Toxeus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Eurystus

**Toxeus<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*  
son of Oeneus and Althaea  
He was killed by his own father for disrespect when he jumped over the ditch being dug to protect Calydon.

**Toxi** *Central American*  
a name for Tlazolteotl

**Toyo Kumono** (*see* Toyokumono)

**Toyo Kuni** (*see* Toyokuni)

**Toyo-tama** (*see* Otohime)

**Toyo-uke-hime** *Japanese*

[Toyo-uke no kami]

a Shinto food-goddess

She separated to form Kayanu-hime and Kukunochi.

In some accounts, this deity is regarded as an aspect of Ame-no-minaka-nushi.

**Toyo-uke no kami**  
(*see* Toyo-uke-hime)

**Toyokumono** *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess

consort of Kuni-toko-tachi

These two deities were produced from one of the branches of the primeval god Umashiashikabihokoji.

**Toyokuni** *Japanese*

[Toyo Kuni]

the name given to Hideyoshi when

he was deified

**Toyotama** (*see* Otohime)

**Toyuga-nome** (*see* Sakadonomaki)

**Tozi** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of healing

**Tperakl** *Pacific Islands*

[Tepereakl]

a creator-god

husband of Latmikaik

He lived in the sky but his wife lived in the depths of the ocean.

**Tpereakl** (*see* Tperakl)

**Trachas** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**Trachinae** (*see* Women of Trachis)

**Trachmir** *British*

[Trachmur.Trachmyr]

one of King Arthur's head

huntsmen

**Trachmur** (*see* Trachmir)

**Trachmyr** (*see* Trachmir)

**Track of the Lightning**

(*see* Raxa-Cakulha)

**Traditions of Huarochiri** *South American*

a book of Inca ritual and mythology

written in Quecha

**Tragedie of Dido, The** *English*

a poem by Christopher Marlowe

**Tragedy of the Children of Lir**

(*see* Oidead Clainne Lir)

**tragelaph**

a monster, part stag, part goat

(*see also* hircocervus)

**Tragical Story of the Sons**

**of Uisnech, The**

(*see* Longes mac Nusnig)

**Tragmar** (*see* Turbe)

**tragopan**

a monster in the form of an eagle

with horns

**Trailokaya** *Buddhist*

the 3 worlds

**Trailokyavijaya** (*see* Acala<sup>2</sup>)

**Trajan** *Roman*

an emperor who was deified with

the name Trojanus

**Tramtris** (*see* Tantris)

**Tramtrist** (*see* Tantris)

**Tran-vu** (*see* Huyen-thien)

**Tranchera** *European*

the sword of Agrican

**Tranga** (*see* Saubha<sup>2</sup>)

**trano masino** *African*

in Madagascar, a house built as

the home for the spirit of a dead

king

**Transcendent Dignitary** *Chinese*

the doorkeeper in the palace of Yü Ti

**Transcendent Goat** (*see* Yang Ching)

**Transcendent Pig** (*see* Ling-chu)

**Transeline** *British*

in some accounts, a niece of

King Arthur

**transfiguration** (*see* metempsychosis)

**transformation**

many cultures (Buddhist, Egyptian,

Hindu) believe that the soul can

appear in new form (animal, plant

or human) once or many times

**Transformer** *North American*

a trickster or culture-hero of some

Indian tribes

This being, variously known as Kivati,

Mink, Blue Jay, Raven and Chief Child

of the Root, is said to travel the

country changing the scenery and

animals into new forms.

**transvection**

the reputed flight of witches

through the air

Such flight was said to be on a

broomstick, a poker or a spade. In later

times, animals such as a dog, a goat, a

ram or a wolf were said to carry the

witches on their nocturnal journeys.

**trapa** *Buddhist*

a Tibetan monk

**Trapusha** *Buddhist*

one of the merchants who gave

the Buddha sugar-cane when

he broke his fast (*see also* Bhallika)

**Trash** *British*

a name for the bargaist

This name reflects the fact that this

beast makes a splashing sound as it

walks.

**Tratr** *Hindu*

a protective deity

**Trausti** *Norse*

son of Thorgrim and Olof

brother of Viglund

He and his brother were both

wounded when they were ambushed

by Hakon who wanted to marry

Kitelrid who was in love with, and was

loved by, Viglund.

**Traveller, The** (*see* Khons)

**Trayastrimsa** *Buddhist*

[Jaka.Trayastrins(k)a;=Hindu Svarga]

heaven: the home of Indra

This is the heaven to which the

Buddha went to instruct his mother,

Queen Maya, who had died a week

after his birth, in the new religion.

(*see also* Svarga)

**Trayastrinsa** (*see* Trayastrimsa)

**Trayastrinska** (*see* Trayastrimsa)

**Treabhlann** *Irish*

daughter of Angus Og

In some versions of the story of

Fraoch, she takes the place of

Findbhair and dies of grief when Midir

tricks her into believing that Fraoch is

dead.

**Treanmhor** (*see* Trenmor)

**Treasure Bag of the Fianna** *Irish*

[The Crane Bag]

the container in which the wealth

and trophies of the Fianna were

stored

It is said that this bag was made from

the skin of Aoife who was killed when

she was in the form of a crane. It was

believed to hold many magical articles

as well as the money used to pay the

warriors of the Fianna. It was seized

by Finn mac Cool when he killed Lia,

the treasurer of the Fianna, who some

say had killed Cumail – leader of the

Fianna and Finn mac Cool's father –

to take the bag. Finn mac Cool gave

the money to the survivors of the

Battle of Knock.

Some of the treasures kept in this

bag were Manannan's knife and his

shirt, the belt of the smith Goibhniu,

the bones of the pigs of Asal, the

helmet of a Lochlanner king and a

pair of shears once owned by the king of Alba. It was said that these items could be seen only when the tide was in and vanished from human sight when it ebbed.

**Treasure Crown**

(see Crown of Brahma)

**Treasure-ship** (see Takara-bune)

**Treasures of Britain** *British*

[Thirteen Treasures]

a collection of marvellous objects put together by Merlin

This list varies from one account to another and can include any of the following:

- chariot of Morgan (Cadair)
- coat of Padarn Redcoat (Pais Padarn)
- cauldron of Drynog or Diwrnach (Pair Drynog)
- dish of Rhyenydd (Dysgyl a Gren Rhydderch)
- gwyddbwl board of Gwenddolau (Tawlbrwdd)
- halter of Clydno
- hamper of Gwyddno (Mwys Gwyddno)
- horn of Bran Galed (Corn Brangaled)
- knife of Llaufrodedd (Cyllel Llaufrodedd)
- mantle of King Arthur (Llen Arthur)
- mantle of Tegau (Mantell)
- ring of Eluned (Modrwy Eluned)
- stone of Eluned
- sword of Rhydderch (Dyrnwyn)
- whetstone of Tudwal (Hogalen Tudno)

**Treatise of the Way and of Virtue**

(see Tao Tè Ching)

**Trebizond**

*European*

a horse of Guarinos

**Trebuchet**

*British*

a smith

He is said to have made the Grail Sword and repaired it after it was broken when Partinal used it to kill Goon Desert.

**Trébuerden**

*British*

a site in Brittany where a dolmen is said to be King Arthur's tomb

**Tree maidens**

*Norse*

[Wood maidens]

elves living in the trees and woods

**Tree of Buddha** (see bo-tree)

**Tree of Heaven** *Egyptian*

the tree producing the fruit which gave the gods their immortality

**Tree of Intelligence** (see bo tree)

**Tree of Knowledge**

(see bo tree, Jambustring, Parijata)

**Tree of Life<sup>1</sup>**

a tree appearing in many mythologies, often of unspecified species and having various functions, but always revered

(1) In Africa, Kilembe, the magical tree of life, was brought by the hero Sudika-mbambi when he was born.

(2) In Central America, the Nahua call the agave, from which they make pulque, by this name. The Mexicans call it Tonacaquahuit.

(3) Arthurian legends say that, in taking the fruit of this tree, Eve broke off a small branch which, after she and Adam had been evicted from Eden, she planted. It grew into a tree, all white, and cuttings from it produced white trees. It turned green when Abel was conceived and red when he was killed by Cain.

Solomon's wife had him build a ship which would last for hundreds of years to convey to Galahad his ancestry. The ship contained a bed with white, green and red posts, cut from trees propagated from the originals, and on this bed Solomon placed his own sword, inherited from his father, David, which later became known as the Sword of Strange Girdles.

(4) In the lore of the Dyaks, a tree which links heaven and earth.

(5) In Egypt, the Stauros, the cross of Horus, is also known as the Toh.

(6) The Hindu tree of life, known as Jambu and growing on Mount Meru, is regarded as the axis of the earth and the source of soma.

(7) The Irish version of the tree of life is called Crann Bethadh.

(8) The Korean version of the tree of life is the Sterculid tree.

(9) In Mesopotamian lore it is the symbol of Ishtar and Tammuz.

(10) In Siberia, the Yakut tree of life is known as Zambu and is said to grow in paradise. A dragon lives at the base of the tree and the goddess Kybai-Khotun uses the tree as her home. Two rivers are said to emerge from the base of the tree.

(11) The Tibetan version is known as Zampu which grows on the sacred mountain Himavan.

(12) In the West Indies, the Haitian tree of life is referred to as Grand Bois.

**Tree of Mirrors**

*Central American*

a name for Tezcatlipoca

Tezcatlipoca was given this name when he and Quetzalcoatl helped the four giants support the heavens at the beginning of the period of the Fifth Sun.

**Tree of Wisdom**

(see bo tree)

**Tree of the End**

(see Cedar of the End)

**tree-squeak**

*North American*

a fabulous animal

**Tree-trunk God**

*Japanese*

a name for Kimata-no-kami who

was found in a tree when he was abandoned by his mother

**tree-worship**

[dendrolatry]

In Crete trees were regarded as deities.

In Greece, some trees and groves were regarded as sacred and dedicated to a particular deity.

Trees were the domain of the Dryads and some individual trees were the home of the Hamadryads who died when their tree was cut down or died.

(see also sacred plants)

**trees**

*Hindu*

an eagle carrying amrita to the moon was struck by an arrow fired by one of the asuras and the feathers thereby dislodged fell to earth and grew as trees

**Trefuilngid Tre-Eochair**

*Irish*

an ancient giant

He lived on the acorns, apples and hazel-nuts which grew on the branch of a tree he had brought from the Lebanon and told the council at Tara that the sun, of which he was the controller, had not shone that day because Jesus had been crucified.

**Tregalen**

*British*

in Welsh lore, the site of King

Arthur's final battle

In this version he was not killed by Mordred but died when archers shot him when he was chasing the survivors of the Battle of Tregalen through the pass of Bwlch-y-Saethu.

**Tregeagle, Jan**

*British*

a magistrate

He was said to have sold his soul to the Devil and, for his cruelty, he was condemned to empty Dosmary Pool on Bodmin Moor using a leaking limpet shell or to bind together a truss of sand.

Some say that his spirit is chased by the Wild Hunt.

**Treithirne**

(see Torc Triath)



**trelque huecuvu** (see huecuvu)

**Tremeur** *British*  
[Gildas, Judwal]

son of Cunomorus and Trepkina  
Cunomorus beheaded his wife  
Trepkina to prevent the birth of the  
son who, it was foretold, would kill  
him. He left it too late and Trepkina  
bore a son, Tremeur.

In some accounts, he is the son of  
Trepkina by Jonas and is also referred  
to as Judwal.

**Trendhorn** (see Trendorn)

**Trendorn** *Irish*  
[Trendhorn]

a servant of Conor  
He had his eye knocked out by a chess  
piece thrown by Naisi when Trendorn  
was spying on him and Deirdre after  
their return from Scotland.

**Trenmor** *Irish*  
[Trenmhor]

son of Sualt  
grandfather of Finn mac Cool  
father of Cumail

**Trentren** *South American*

a supernatural serpent  
The Araucanians say that this huge  
serpent, and another called Kaikai,  
caused the flood.

**Treon** (see Trewon)

**Trepkina** *British*

daughter of Warok  
wife of Cunomorus  
mother of Tremeur

Her second husband, Cunomorus,  
had her beheaded to prevent the birth  
of a son who, it was foretold, would kill  
him. He left it too late – she produced  
a son, Tremeur. The magician Gildas  
brought her back to life and, carrying  
her own head, she returned to the  
castle where, it is said, the walls fell in  
and killed Cunomorus.

**Tresnawati** *East Indian*

a Javanese rice-goddess  
daughter of Bataru Guru  
She fell in love with a farmer and came  
down to earth to marry him. Her  
father turned her into an ear of rice  
for her disobedience and the farmer  
then turned himself into a rice stalk, so  
that the two were united as the Pari  
Penganten.

**Treta Yuga** (see Tretayuga)

**Tretayuga** *Hindu*  
[Treta Yuga]

an age of the world – the second – in  
which changes begin and men  
become less bound by duty  
(see also yuga)

**Trevilian** *British*

the only man to escape when the sea

overwhelmed Lyonesse

**Trevera** *Roman*

Celtic mother-goddesses of Trier

**Trevrezent** *British*  
[Trevrisent]

son of Frimutel

brother of Amfortas, Herzelojede,  
Josiane and Repanse

He became a hermit and was able to  
tell Percival, when he arrived at his  
cell, that he could cure Amfortas if he  
would ask the right question.

**Trevrizent** (see Trevrezent)

**Trewon** *Irish*  
[Treon]

a giant  
king of the Land of Maidens  
father of Bebhionn

**Tri de Dana** *Irish*

the 3 artisan gods of the Danaans

Credne the bronze-worker, Goibhniu  
the smith and Luchta the carpenter  
made the weapons used at the second  
Battle of Motyura. Not only were the  
weapons made at great speed, they were  
always fatal to those struck by them.

In some accounts the title refers to  
the three sons of Turenn.

**Tri-Lochana** *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as ‘three-eyed’

**Tri-loka** *Hindu*  
[=Pali Tiloka]

the 3 realms of the universe

In some versions, the universe is  
divided into three realms, the under-  
world, earth and heaven, and Arupa-  
loka (the formless world), Kama-loka  
(the world of the five senses) and  
Rupa-loka (the formed but invisible  
world). An alternative version has  
seven or more realms.

(see also Sapta-Loka)

**Tri-Novantum** (see New Troy)

**Tria Fata** *Roman*  
[Fata]

goddesses of fate, assimilated to the  
Parcae or the Moirae

**triad**

a group of 3 deities

In many cases where a given  
culture has many gods, a group of  
three is especially revered. The  
Christian religion is said to be  
monotheistic and the Father, Son  
and Holy Ghost are to be regarded  
as one deity. This view would put  
them in the same category as many  
of the gods of other religions which  
have various names for one

god according to the aspect under  
consideration, rather than in the  
groups of three separate gods. The  
membership of any triad may vary  
over time. Some of these are:

–*Arab*: Aglibol, Bel, Yarhibol  
Alilat, Manat, Uzza

–*Armenian*: Anahit, Aramazd, Vahagn

–*Babylonian*: Addad, Samas, Sin  
Anu, Bel, Ea

Anu, Ea, Enlil  
Ishtar, Samas, Sin

–*Baltic*: Patollus, Perkunos,  
Potrympus

–*Buddhist*: Jan-teng Fo, Mi-lo Fo,  
Shih-ch’ia-mou-ni

–*Chinese*: Lao-tzu, Pan-ku,  
Yü Huang

Lao-tzu, Ta-chun, Yüan Shih  
T’ai-lao-tao, T’ai-shang-lao

–*Christian*: Father, Son and  
Holy Ghost

–*Egyptian*: Amon-Ra, Khons, Mut  
Anuket, Khnum, Sati

Atum, Menthu, Ra  
Banaded, Harpachrad, Hetmetit

Horus, Neith, Osiris  
Horus, Renenutet, Sebek

Imhotep, Nut, Ptah  
Imhotep, Ptah, Sakhmet

Isis, Osiris, Set  
Kadesh, Min, Reshpu

Menthu, Seker, Ra  
Nefertum, Ptah, Sakhmet

Osiris, Ptah, Seker  
Sah, Sopdet, Soped

–*Etruscan*: Juno, Menfra, Tinia

–*German*: Donar, Tyr, Wodan

–*Greek*: Athena, Hera, Zeus  
Core, Demeter, Iacchus

Hades, Poseidon, Zeus  
Hephaestus, Poseidon, Zeus

–*Hawaiian*: Kane, Ku, Lono

–*Hindu*: Agni, Indra, Surya  
Agni, Indra, Yam

Agni, Surya, Trita  
Agni, Surya, Vayu

Brahma, Shiva, Vishnu  
Brahma, Rudra, Vishnu

–*Irish*: Ana, Badb, Macha  
Badb, Brigit, Goibhniu

Badb, Macha, Nemain  
Banba, Eire, Fohla

–*Japanese*  
*Buddhist*: Amita, Kwannon,  
Seishi

Amita, Fugen, Monju  
*Shinto*: Amaterasu, Susanowa,

Tsukiyomo  
Minaka-Nushi, Kamimusubi,  
Takamimusubi



–*Mayan*: Chac, Ek Chuah, Hobnil  
 –*Norse*: Aegir, Kari, Loki  
 Frey, Freya, Odin  
 Har, Iafn-har, Thridi  
 Odin, Frey, Thor  
 Odin, Hoenir, Loki  
 Odin, Ve, Vili  
 –*Polynesian*: Rongo, Tane, Tu  
 –*Roman*: Ceres, Liber Pater, Libera  
 Juno, Jupiter, Minerva  
 Jupiter, Mars, Quirinus  
 Jupiter, Neptune, Pluto  
 –*Semitic*: Attu, Ilmaqah, Sams  
 –*Sumatran*: Batara Guru, Mangala  
 Bulan, Soripada  
 –*Sumerian*: Anu, Bel-Enlil, Ea  
 –*Urartian*: Artinis, Khaldi, Theispas  
 –*Zoroastrian*: Ahriman, Ahura  
 Mazda, Mithra  
 Ahura Mazda, Anahita, Mithra  
 Ahura Mazda, Anahita, Vahagn

**Triads, The** *Welsh*

[Trioedd Ynys Prydein]  
 a 6th c collection of poems which  
 includes some Arthurian legends

**Triamond** *English*

[Knight of Friendship]  
 son of Agape  
 brother of Diamond and Priamond

In *The Faerie Queene* he fought all the  
 other suitors for the hand of Canace  
 and won her.

**Trianor** *British*

[Tryamour.Tryanon]

a witch

daughter of Olyroun

She seduced Launfal and gave him the  
 trappings of a noble in which he  
 returned to Camelot to expose the  
 false Guinevere who he knew had  
 taken over from the true queen at  
 the wedding of King Arthur. When  
 boasting of Trianor's beauty, he  
 carelessly mentioned her name –  
 something he had been forbidden to  
 do – and all his fine clothes and  
 wealth disappeared. The queen would  
 have had him executed but Trianor  
 went to Camelot, struck the false  
 Guinevere blind and carried Launfal  
 off to her magical fairyland or, in some  
 accounts, to Avalon.

In some accounts, it is suggested  
 that Trianor is yet another mani-  
 festation of Morgan le Fay.

**Triastrinsu** *Buddhist*

a group of gods

**Tribog** *(see Triglav)***trident<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

the three-pronged spear  
 of Poseidon

**trident<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[trisul(a).trishula]

the symbol of Shiva as Bhairava

**trick** *West Indian*

a magic charm used for personal  
 gain

**Trickster<sup>1</sup>**

a deity, demigod or a culture hero  
 in many countries

(1) In Africa, the spider is the  
 trickster in West Africa and in  
 Dahomey it is Legba.

(2) In North America, Trickster is  
 one of the five (or eight) great  
 spirits created by Earth-maker.

The most widely known trickster  
 is Coyote but there are others such  
 as Inkotomi (Sioux), Manabozho  
 (Chippewa), Nihansan (Arapaho),  
 Old Man (Blackfoot), Rabbit  
 (south-east), Sen'dah (Kiowa),  
 Sitkonski (Assiniboine) and  
 Wisagatac (Cree).

(3) In South America, Trickster is a  
 deity in the Guianas where it is said  
 that, in the early days, fish swam  
 inside a large tree and men were  
 permitted to shoot all but the large  
 fish. Trickster ignored this rule and  
 shot a dorado. As a result, the earth  
 was flooded. Trickster saved the  
 day by using his spear to open up a  
 channel which drained the waters  
 off to the sea.

In other stories, the fox plays  
 the part of the trickster in Chaco  
 lore, the moon in Apinaye lore.

**Trigaranos** *(see Tarvos)***Trigaranus** *(see Tarvos)***Trigelawus** *(see Triglav)***Triglav** *Baltic*

[Tribog.Trigelawus]

a war-god

an aspect of Svantevit

He was depicted as having three heads  
 covered with veils and was later  
 regarded as a god of disease.

**trigon**

the junction of 3 astrological signs

There are four such junctions said to  
 represent the airy, earthly, fiery and  
 watery aspects.

**Trikantikadevi** *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

**Trikaya** *(see Three Bodies Doctrine)***Trikona** *Buddhist*

triangle: the Buddha in a seated  
 position

**Trikurat** *Burmese*

a forest-spirit

a nat who helps the hunter

**Trikuta** *Hindu*

Ravana's fortress, destroyed by Rama

**Triloka** *(see Tri-loka)***Trimurti** *Hindu*

[Parama.Sarvatma.Trishiras]

the trinity of gods, Brahma, Shiva

and Vishnu

They are sometimes depicted as a  
 triple-headed deity.

**Trinavarta** *Hindu*

a demon

In one story, he took the form of a  
 whirlwind to kidnap the infant  
 Krishna but the god kicked him over  
 a cliff and killed him.

**Tringad** *Welsh*

father of Gwyn

He was able to tell King Arthur where  
 to find the bitch Rhymhi and her two  
 whelps which had been attacking his  
 flocks.

**Trinovantum** *(see Trinoventum)***Trinoventum** *British*

[Trinovantum]

an early name for London

*(see also New Troy)*

**Trioedd Ynys Prydein** *(see Triads)***Triopas<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Triops.'three-eye']

a king of Dolion

son of Poseidon and Canace

father of Erysichthon and Iphimedia

In some accounts, he is the same as  
 Triopas, son of Helios and Rhode.

**Triopas<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Triops.'three-eye']

an ancient sky-god

son of Helios and Rhode

In some accounts, he is the same as  
 Triopas, the son of Poseidon and  
 Canace.

**Triopas<sup>3</sup>** *Greek*

[Triops.'three-eye']

a king of Argus

son of Phorbas

father of Agenor, Iasus and Pelasgus

**Triops** *(see Triopas)***Tripada** *Hindu*

a god of fever

**Triphis<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

a lion-goddess of the Upper  
 Kingdom

**Triphis<sup>2</sup>** *(see Hathor)***Tripitaka<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Tipitaka.Tripitaka]

the complete canon of Buddhist  
 writings

The work comprises three collections,  
 the *Abhidharma Pitaka* – there are  
 different versions of this collection but  
 they all contain similar ideas and

material, the *Sutta Pitaka* which contains accounts of Buddha's teachings and the *Vinaya Pitaka*, a code of ethics.

In English, it runs to 136 volumes.

**Tripitaka<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

[Ch'en Kuang-ju. Hsüan-tsang.

Kosa. T'ang Seng. Tipitaka. Tripiṭhaka] (602-664)

the name taken by Ch'en Kuang-ju when he became a monk

He travelled from China to India to obtain the Buddhist scriptures.

In one version, the emperor gave him a white horse for the journey but this animal was swallowed by a dragon so Tripitaka rode the dragon instead. His mortal companion on the journey was the priest, Sha Ho-shang, and they were guided and advised by the monkey-god, Hanuman, in the form of Sun Hou-tzu, and helped by Chu Pa-chieh, a piglike god. Buddha had arranged eighty-one tests for the pilgrim, all of which, with the help of his companions, he overcame.

An alternative story says that Ch'en married Wen-chiao, daughter of Yin K'ai Shan. She caught the fancy of the boatman, Liu Hung, who killed Ch'en and assumed his identity. When her child by Ch'en was born, Wen-chiao cast the boy adrift on the Yangtze from which he was rescued by a monk, Chang Lao. When the boy was of age, he took the name Hsüan Tsang and went in search of his family. He found his grandmother and his mother who gave him a letter for her father, Yin K'ai Shan, who came to her aid and killed the imposter, Liu Hung. The body of Ch'en then appeared out of the river and he came back to life, having been preserved by the Dragon King, Lung Wang, who had once, in the form of a carp, been treated kindly by Ch'en. Later, Hsüan Tsang was chosen to travel to India to receive the Buddhist scriptures.

He translated the *Abhidharmakosa* used by the Kosa sect and founded the Fa-hsing School.

**Tripiṭhaka** (see Tripitaka)

**Triple Goddess<sup>1</sup>**

[Triune Goddess]

a version of the White Goddess earth, sky, underworld

She is said to change from white to red to black with the waning of the moon.

(see also triad)

**Triple Goddess<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Triune Goddess]

a group of 3 goddesses regarded as a triune goddess or as 3 aspects of the same deity

Ana, Badb and Macha, were sometimes regarded as comprising the triune goddess Morrigan. Banba, Eire and Fohla were regarded as aspects of Brigit. (see also triad)

**Triple Muse** *Greek*

the 3 original Muses, Calliope, Erato and Urania

**tripod** *Greek*

the three-legged stool of the priestess of the oracle of Delphi

**tripodero** *North American*

a fabulous animal with 3 legs

**Triptolemos** (see Triptolemus)

**Triptolemus** *Greek*

[Triptolemos]

a prince of Eleusis

son of Celeus and Metaneira or of Ocean and Gaea

son of Dysaules in some accounts brother of Demophoon

In some stories it was he who, as a baby, was placed in the fire to achieve immortality by Demeter who was temporarily employed as his wet nurse; in other versions, the baby was his brother Demophoon. In either case, the baby was snatched back by its mother and, though unharmed, did not achieve immortality. Some versions say that Demophoon was burned to death.

Other stories say that it was he who told Demeter where to find her daughter who had been abducted by Hades and, after Demeter had got her daughter back, she returned to teach Triptolemus the science of agriculture which he spread throughout the land. When Lynceus, king of Scythia, tried to kill her protégé, Demeter turned the king into a lynx.

Some versions describe him as a god depicted aboard the chariot drawn by winged serpents which Demeter gave him to compensate for the loss of his brother. Others say that he became a judge in the underworld with Rhadamanthos and Minos.

He was said to have promulgated the law of Triptolemus which requires a man to honour his parents, offer sacrifices to the gods and do nothing to harm any man or animal. He is also credited with establishing the Eleusinian mysteries.

**tripudium**

divination from observation of the hopping of feeding birds or of the bits of food they drop

**Tripura<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

the 'city of air', home of the asuras

**Tripura<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a demon killed by Shiva

**Tripura<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

a sakti of Tripurantaka or a form of Parvati

**Tripura<sup>4</sup>** *Jain*

a goddess

one of the astamataras

**Tripuratanka** *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

**Triratna** *Buddhist*

3 jewels: Buddha, serpent and tree used as a symbol of the Trikona

**Trisala** (see Trishala)

**Trisha** (see Trishna)

**Trishala** *Jain*

[Trisala]

wife of Siddhartha

mother of Mahavira

Mahavira, while still an embryo, was transferred to Trishala from the womb of Devananda.

**Trishanku** (see Satyavrata)

**Trishiras** (see Trimurti)

**Trishna** *Hindu*

[Trisha. Trisna. Tris(h)navati]

daughter of Lakshmi

sister or daughter of Kama

**Trishnavati** (see Trishna)

**trishula** (see trident<sup>2</sup>)

**Trismegistus** *Egyptian*

['thrice greatest']

a name and attribute of Thoth

(see also Hermes Trismegistus)

**Trisna** (see Trishna)

**Trisnavati** (see Trishna)

**Tristram** (see Tristram<sup>1</sup>)

**Tristan<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a version of the Tristram and

Isolde story by the 12th c poet

Thomas

**Tristan<sup>2</sup>** *European*

a 12th c French version of the

Tristram and Isolde story by Béroul

**Tristan<sup>3</sup>** *European*

[Tristan and Isolde]

a German version of the Tristram

and Isolde story written by

Strassburg

**Tristan<sup>4</sup>** (see Tristram)

**Tristano Panciatochiano** *Italian*

a 14th c version of the Tristram and

Isolde story in Italian

**Tristano Riccardiano** *Italian*  
a 13th c version of the  
Tristram and Isolde story  
in Italian

**Tristoise** *British*  
[Tristouse]  
daughter of King Briant  
She was cast adrift on the sea at birth  
but was saved and grew up to marry  
King Ydor. When their son, Torec,  
was born, this sad lady (reflected in her  
name) was said to have laughed for the  
first time in her life.

**Tristouse** (*see* Tristoise)  
**Tristram<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
[Drostan.Drust(an).Drustan(us).  
Drystan.Pro of Iernesetir.Soul  
of Grief.Tantris.Tramtris(t).Tristam.  
Tristan.Tristrem:=Welsh Trystan]  
a prince of Lyonesse  
a Knight of the Round Table  
husband of Isolde  
father of Iseo, Kalegras, Tristram  
the Younger and Ysaie

His parents are variously given as  
Meliad and Elizabeth, Meliad and  
Eliabel, Rivalin or Rowland and  
Blanchefleur. In the Welsh version his  
father is Tallwch and in the Icelandic  
version he has a son, Kalegras.

In some stories, his father was  
imprisoned by an enchantress, in  
others captured by highwaymen. His  
mother, pregnant at the time,  
searched for him in the forest and  
died giving birth to Tristram. Meliad  
later married a daughter of Hoel, king  
of Brittany, and they had several  
children. She tried to poison Tristram  
to ensure that her own son inherited  
his father's kingdom of Lyonesse but  
her son took the drink by mistake and  
died. When the king ordered his wife  
to be burned at the stake, Tristram  
interceded on her behalf and she was  
pardoned. Meliad sent his son to the  
court of King Hoel for safety and here  
his stepmother's younger sister,  
Belinda, fell in love with him. When  
he rejected her love, she too tried to  
poison him.

In one account, he was carried off  
by Norsemen who put him ashore in  
Britain when they were caught in a  
storm which, they believed, was due to  
their crime. He found his way to the  
court of King Mark where he was  
made welcome.

In other versions, his father then  
sent him to live with his uncle Mark,  
king of Cornwall, where he learned

that his father had been killed by  
Morgan. He rode straight to Morgan's  
castle and killed him. The Irish king,  
Anguish, sent his huge brother-in-law,  
Morholt, to demand tribute from  
Mark but Tristram, though wounded  
by Morholt's spear, killed him in single  
combat, leaving a piece of his sword-  
blade buried in Morholt's head. In  
some versions he killed Morholt and  
sent his severed head back to Ireland.  
Other versions say that Morholt was  
merely wounded and returned to  
Ireland where he died. In either event,  
his sister, the queen, discovered the  
piece of the sword-blade and kept it.

Tristram's own wound refused to  
heal and, in one version, he sailed for  
Camelot to seek help from Merlin  
but a storm landed him in Ireland.  
He had been taught music at an early  
age and was a fine harpist and in  
another version he went to Ireland to  
recuperate in the guise of Tantris, a  
minstrel. He was tended by the king's  
daughter, Isolde, with whom he fell  
in love. When Palamedes, a Syrian  
prince, arrived and asked for the hand  
of Isolde, Tristram met him in single  
combat and defeated him so that he  
sailed for home in disgrace.

The queen noticed his broken  
sword and, comparing the broken  
pieces, realised that it was he who had  
killed Morholt. She tried to kill  
Tristram with his own sword but  
failed. Leaving the court, Tristram  
returned to Cornwall where both he  
and King Mark were attracted by the  
wife of Segwarides. She invited  
Tristram to meet her and, when Mark  
and two knights waylaid him, he  
defeated Mark and killed the two  
knights. He later defeated Segwarides  
who challenged him for sleeping with  
his wife.

Mark and Tristram were now  
enemies and the king sent Tristram to  
Ireland to ask for the hand of Isolde,  
hoping that he would be killed. In one  
story, Tristram's ship was thrown back  
by strong winds and he landed at  
Camelot at the same time as King  
Anguish who had been summoned to  
Arthur's court to answer a charge of  
treason. Tristram repaid the king's  
earlier kindness by taking the charge  
upon himself and fighting Blamor de  
Ganis, one of the king's accusers. He  
defeated Blamor but refused to kill  
him and they became friends. He went

on to Ireland with Anguish and sued  
for the hand of Isolde on behalf of  
Mark. In another version, he saved the  
Irish king who was being attacked by  
an ogre or, some say, he killed a fear-  
some dragon which was ravaging the  
countryside.

Isolde's mother prepared a love  
potion to ensure that her daughter  
would come to love her husband,  
Mark, whom she had never seen, and  
entrusted it to Branwen, Isolde's maid,  
who was to travel with them on the  
journey to Cornwall. The potion was  
drunk by the young couple who fell  
hopelessly in love. Despite that, Isolde  
went through with the marriage to  
Mark but continued to meet Tristram  
at every opportunity.

Andred spied on Tristram and  
caught him in bed with Isolde.  
Tristram was captured and put in  
prison but escaped after seizing  
Andred's sword and killing ten knights.  
He rescued Isolde who had been  
immured by Mark and took her to a  
manor house in the forest. He was  
wounded by an arrow fired by a man  
whose brother Tristram had killed  
earlier and the wound refused to heal.  
He was told that he could be cured  
only by Isolde of the White Hands,  
another daughter of King Hoel. He  
went to France where Isolde healed his  
wounds and he married her. While  
there, he defeated the giant, Beliagog,  
and forced him to build a palace  
decorated with scenes of Cornwall.

Other variations of the story say  
that when Mark was told of his wife's  
adultery, he condemned both the  
lovers to be burned at the stake.  
Tristram asked to be allowed to pray in  
a small chapel and made his escape  
through a window, dropping down the  
cliff to the shore where his squire  
Gouvernail waited with horses and  
armour. Mark handed over Isolde to  
Ivan, leader of a band of filthy lepers,  
instead of burning her and Tristram  
arrived in time to rescue her from a  
fate worse even than the stake. Isolde  
was reconciled with Mark but further  
spying by Godron and Guerlon  
persuaded Mark that she really was  
unfaithful and a trial was arranged, in  
front of King Arthur and his knights,  
in which Isolde was declared innocent.  
The lovers then resumed their  
meetings and, en route to one of these  
assignments, Tristram killed Donelan

and then shot an arrow through the eye of Godwin as he spied on them. Mark finally found them together and killed Tristram with a poisoned spear.

Other stories say Tristram was banished by King Mark. During this banishment he wandered the land seeking adventure and saved the life of King Arthur. The king had been ensnared by the enchantress, Vivien, who had given him a magic ring that held him in her power. Tristram killed the three robbers who were attacking the king and, taking the girl servant of Vivien who had led him to Arthur, returned to Camelot with the king who made him a Knight of the Round Table. Mark came to Camelot intent upon killing Tristram and when Isolde was abducted by Bruce the Pitiless, it was Tristram who rescued her, killing her captor. In another story, Tristram carried off Isolde, who was being ill-treated by King Mark, and took her to Garde Joyeuse where she lived for some time with Guinevere. To avoid further conflict with Mark over his love for Isolde, Tristram went to Brittany where he married Isolde of the White Hands.

His abandonment of the first Isolde was condemned by Lancelot and they fought each other to a standstill when Tristram next returned to Britain.

Another version of this encounter says that Tristram fought Lancelot in the belief that he was Palamedes who had promised to meet him to settle their differences.

One version says that Lancelot and Tristram patched up their quarrel and Arthur installed Tristram as a Knight of the Round table in the seat formerly occupied by Morholt. Mark offered a false hand of friendship to Tristram who went back to Cornwall with the king. At the behest of Mark, who hoped to see Tristram killed by Bagdemagus and Galahaut who hated Lancelot, he took part in a tournament in the guise of Lancelot and frustrated Mark's scheme by defeating both of Lancelot's enemies.

He allowed Mark to treat his wounds and was drugged and put in prison. He was rescued by Percival with the help of Dinas who temporarily imprisoned Mark.

There are many versions of how Tristram came to receive the wound that caused his death. Some say it was

inflicted in the struggle with Melot, others that Mark wounded him with a poisoned spear, some that he was wounded in a duel with a Breton knight in defence of Isolde's brother, some that it resulted from a rock dropped on his head as he scaled a castle wall when fighting King Hoel's enemies. When he lay wounded, Tristram sent Kaherdin, his brother-in-law, or Gesnes a mariner, to England to fetch his true love, the first Isolde, who came at his command in a ship with white sails, a pre-arranged signal. Tristram's wife lied to him, saying that the ship was carrying black sails and he died in despair. The beloved Isolde died at the sight of her dead lover and both were carried back to Cornwall and buried side by side. Two yew trees (in some accounts, a rose and a vine) planted on their graves entwined their branches and could not be separated.

In the Wagnerian version, Isolde had been betrothed to Morholt and wanted to avenge his death. She found a piece of a sword-blade embedded in Morholt's severed head and kept it hidden. Tristram had been wounded by a poisoned spear thrown by Morholt during their encounter and the wound refused to heal. He went to Ireland in the guise of Tantris, a minstrel, and Isolde ministered to his poisoned wound. When she saw his broken sword she realised that it was he who had killed Morholt. They fell in love but Tristram returned to Cornwall without her. Mark was so impressed by his description of Isolde that he sent Tristram back to Ireland to ask for her hand as his queen. Isolde, deeply unhappy that she was to be the wife of Mark, not Tristram, brewed a poisonous drink, intending to kill both herself and Tristram but Branwen, her maid, gave them instead a love-potion entrusted to her by Isolde's mother. They continued to meet after her marriage to Mark but were betrayed by Melot. Tristram was banished to France and when Isolde elected to go with him, Melot tried to prevent their departure and wounded Tristram who went off with Kurneval, who had killed Melot in the encounter, leaving Isolde in Cornwall. She came at his request when he was dying from the wound but arrived too late and died of a broken heart.

**Tristram<sup>2</sup>** *British*

a poem by the American Edwin Arlington Robinson

**Tristram in Lyonesse** *British*

a poem by Swinburne

**Tristram the Dwarf** *European*

a man appearing in the Norwegian version of the Tristram story

Despite his title, he was a big man but still needed the help of the real Tristram to recover his property which had been taken from him by another.

**Tristram the Stranger** *British*

a man appearing in a Norwegian version of the Tristram story

Like Tristram the Dwarf, he had been robbed of his property, in this case by seven brothers, and needed the help of the real Tristram to recover it.

**Tristram the Younger** *British*

son of Tristram and Isolde  
brother of Iseo  
husband of Maria

He features in the Continental versions of the Tristram and Isolde story and married Maria, sister of the king of Castile, whom he rescued from the clutches of an African chief, after rejecting the love of Guinevere.

In some accounts, he killed King Mark to avenge his father and became king of Cornwall.

**Tristram's Saga** *European*

a 13th c Norwegian version of the Tristram and Isolde story

**Tristram and Isodd** *Norse*

an Icelandic version of the story of Tristram and Isolde

**Tristrano Panciatobiano** *European*

a 14th c Italian version of the Tristram and Isolde story

**Tristrano Riccardiano** *European*

a 13th c Italian version of the Tristram and Isolde story

**Tristrant** *European*

a version of the Tristram and Isolde story written by Eilhart von Oberge

**Tristrem** (see Tristram)

**Tristubh** *Hindu*

daughter of Suparni

sister of Jagati and Gayatri

She changed into a bird and flew to heaven to bring back soma but failed. Her mother and her sister Jagati had failed earlier but Gayatri finally succeeded in the task.

**trisul** (see trident<sup>2</sup>)

**trisula** (see trident<sup>2</sup>)

**Trita** *Hindu*

[Aptya:=Greek Triton:=Persian Athwya.

Thrita.Thraetona]



a water-deity  
a form of Indra  
brother of Dvita and Ekata  
His brothers pushed Trita into a well and placed a heavy stone over the top but failed to kill their sibling who burst through the cover and escaped.

He is said to have brought fire from heaven to earth.

In other accounts, Trita is a name for Agni in the form of lightning, one of three forms (with Agni and Surya) known as Tryamabaka.

**Tritogeneia** *Greek*  
a name for Athena as a goddess of water

**Triton** *Greek*  
a sea-god: a merman  
son of Poseidon or Hermes and Amphitrite  
father of Pallas, some say

This god could cause storms or calm the seas by blowing on his conch-shell trumpet.

In some accounts, he was king of Libya and, when the Argonauts were stranded inland, he appeared as Eurypylos and dragged the *Argo* overland to the sea. He also gave Euphemus a clod of earth which, when later dropped into the sea, developed into the island of Calliste.

Some say that he had a daughter named Pallas who was killed by Athena.

As a sea-god, he is depicted as half-man, half-fish.

Some accounts speak of Tritons in the plural, attendants on Poseidon, sons of Phorcus and Ceto.

(see also centauro-triton)

**Tritonis** *Greek*  
a lake-nymph in Libya, one of the Naiads  
mother of Caphaurus and Nausamon by Amphithemis

**Tritopatores** *Greek*  
ghosts: spirits of the dead

**Tritos** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as lord of the winds

**Triumphator** *Roman*  
a named of Jupiter as 'the triumphant'

**triumphus** *Roman*  
a celebration at the return of a victorious general when sacrifices were offered to Jupiter

**Triune Goddess**  
(see Triple Goddess)

**Trivia** *Roman*  
['three ways':=Greek Hecate.Trioditis.]

a name of Artemis, Diana or Hecate as goddess of the crossroads  
Statues of Diana (Trivia) erected at such sites sometimes had three heads – boar, dog and horse.

**Trivikrama** *Hindu*  
['three steps']  
a name of Visnu as Vamana consort of Santi

**tro** (see trowo)

**Troades** (see Trojan Women)

**Troano Codex** (see Madrid Codex)

**Troas** *British*  
a king of Thessaly  
father of Troiano

A Trojan, said to be descended from the hero Hector.

**Troezen** *Greek*  
son of Pelops and Hippodamia  
brother of Pittheus

**trogodytes** *Greek*  
a legendary, uncivilised race, living in caves or holes, said to eat snakes

**trogodice**  
a monster reindeer with forward-curving horns

**Trograin** *Irish*  
an early tribal god

**Troia Nova** (see New Troy)

**Troiae Halosis** *Roman*  
a poem by Petronius on the fall of Troy

**Troiano** *British*  
son of Troas

In some accounts, he joined forces with Uther Pendragon and the Roman ruler, Remus, to reinstate the Trojans at Troy.

**Troilos** (see Troilus)

**Troilus** *Greek*  
[Troilos]

son of Priam or Apollo by Hecuba  
He was in love with Cressida and was heart-broken when she was handed over to the Greeks in exchange for a prisoner-of-war during the siege of Troy. She had promised to remain faithful to him and when she fell in love with the Greek hero Diomedes, Troilus rushed straight into the battle and was killed by Achilles.

In some accounts, he was ambushed by Achilles who killed him when he refused to become the Greek's lover: in others he died when his horses bolted.

In an earlier version, Cressida was Briseida, daughter of Calchas who had defected to the Greeks. She was escorted to join her father by Diomedes who fell in love with her.

**Troilus and Cressida** *Greek*  
a play by William Shakespeare based on the story of these 2 lovers

**Troilus and Cressida** *Greek*  
a 20th c opera by William Walton (libretto by Hassall)

**Trojan Horse, The** *Greek*  
[Wooden Horse]  
the hollow horse built by Epeius which enabled Greek soldiers to smuggle themselves into the city of Troy (see also Trojan War)

**Trojan War** *Greek*  
[Siege of Troy]  
a war between the Greeks and the Trojans

This ten-year struggle was precipitated by the abduction of the Greek Helen, the wife of Menelaus, by Paris, the son of Priam, king of Troy.

The battle raged backwards and forwards outside the impregnable walls of the city, built by Apollo and Poseidon, with many great heroes on both sides being killed.

The arch-schemer on the Greek side was Odysseus and it was he who finally conceived the plan that led to the fall of Troy. He had a skilled carpenter, Epeius, construct a huge wooden horse, hollow inside, in which he, Pyrrhus and a few others could hide. The horse was left outside the gates of Troy at night and the Greek army embarked and sailed out of sight of the city.

By daylight, the Trojans were deceived into hauling the huge horse into Troy, in some accounts demolishing part of the city walls to allow it to enter. During the following night the occupants descended and opened the city gates to the army who had sailed back under cover of darkness.

The city was sacked and burnt, nearly all the men were slaughtered and the women were taken as slaves and concubines. Aphrodite ensured that Aeneas escaped with his father and young son and Helen was returned to Menelaus.

**Trojan Women, The** *Greek*  
[Troades]  
a play by Euripides about Hecuba and her daughters

**Trojanu** *Russian*  
the Russian version of Trojanus

**Trojanus** *Roman*  
a god, the Roman Emperor Trajan deified



**troll** *Scandinavian*

[droll:=Orkney trow]  
a supernatural dwarf goblin,  
originally a giant

It was said that a troll would burst if  
the sun ever shone on its face.

**trollkona** *Scandinavian*

[kvelldrida.myrkrida]  
witches who rode by night

Sometimes they were mounted on  
wolves and used snakes for bridles.

Some say they could adopt many  
shapes and bring storms, illness and  
even death.

**Tronc** *European*

in some accounts, the original  
name of Oberon

**Trophonius** *Greek*

an architect  
son of Erginus  
step-brother of Agamedes

He and his brother built a temple to  
Apollo, who some say was his father,  
and, after six days of merry-making,  
they died in their sleep.

In another story, they built a  
treasury for King Hyrieus, leaving a  
secret access so that they were able  
to steal its contents. The king set a  
trap which caught Agamedes and  
Trophonius cut off his brother's head  
so that he could not betray their  
secret. He died when the earth opened  
and engulfed him and he became  
an oracle.

A very similar story is told of  
Rhapsinitus.

**Tros** *Greek*

the first king of Troy  
son of Erichthonius and Astyoche  
husband of Callirrhoe  
father of Assaracus, Ganymede and  
Ilius

When his son Ganymede was abducted  
by Zeus to serve as lover and cup-  
bearer, Thoas was given a golden vine  
and two horses by Hermes, as  
compensation.

(see also Teucer)

**trow** *Scottish*

[drow:=Scandinavian troll]  
a dwarf goblin of the hills and sea

**trowo** *African*

[sing=tro]  
the gods of the Ewe people

**Troyes,Chrétien de**  
(see Chrétien de Troyes)

**Troynovant** (see New Troy)

**Troynt** (see Twrch Trwyth)

**True Prince** *British*

an epithet for Galahad

**True Sakahi Tree** *Japanese*

the tree on which the magic mirror  
was hung to lure Amaterasu out  
of the cave where she had hidden  
herself

**True Thomas**  
(see Thomas the Rhymer)

**Trulku** (see Tulku)

**Trumpet of the Last Day** *African*  
a horn which the Swahili say will  
announce the end of the world  
and the day of judgment

**Trung-nhi** *Burmese*

a rain-deity, patriotism personified  
sister of Trung-trac

Her sister's husband was executed  
without trial so the sisters raised an  
army to overthrow the government  
but they were defeated. She and her  
sister were later deified.

**Trung-trac** *Burmese*

a rain-deity, patriotism personified  
sister of Trung-nhi

When her husband was executed  
without trial, the sisters raised an army  
to overthrow the government but they  
were defeated. She and her sister were  
later deified.

**Tryambaka** *Hindu*

a collective name for Agni and his  
two alternative forms, Trita (as  
Lightning) and Surya (as the sun)

**Tryamour** (see Trianor)

**Tryanon** (see Trianor)

**Tryffin** *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Denmark  
father of Drudwas

**trygon** *Greek*

the sting-ray

In the story that says that Telegonus  
killed his own father, Odysseus, it is said  
that his spear, given to him by Circe,  
bore the pointed spine of a trygon.

**Tryphonius** *Greek*

a thief

**Trystan<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*

the Welsh name for Tristram

**Trystan<sup>2</sup>** *Welsh*

the Welsh version of the story of  
Tristram and Isolde.

When Trystan eloped with Esyllt, wife  
of March, taking their servants  
Bychan and Golwg and Trystan's  
companion Cae Hir, March tried to  
get her back by force. Three times  
their armies met and each time  
Trystan won. Some say that King  
Arthur was asked to judge the issue  
and decreed that her favours should be  
shared between the two men, one  
during the period when the trees are

in leaf, the other when they are  
leafless. March chose the winter  
period but Trystan pointed out that  
evergreens never lose their leaves and  
so claimed Esyllt for himself.

**Trystan and Ysolt** *British*  
the Cornish version of the story of  
Tristram and Isolde

**Ts'ai Shen** *Chinese*

[Ts'ai Shen Yeh.Chao Kung-ming]  
a Taoist god of wealth

Various stories are told about the  
origins of the god of wealth. In one  
version he was Chao Kung-ming, in  
others he was originally the 12th c  
sage, Pi Kan.

**Ts'ai Shen Yeh** (see Ts'ai Shen)

**Tsakakaitiac** *North American*

in the lore of the Hidatsa, a bird who  
changed into a man

He and another bird-man, Mahaitiac,  
had supernatural powers which they  
used for the benefit of the tribe,  
becoming great heroes.

**Ts'an Nü** *Chinese*

[Can Nü.Ma-t'ou.Lady  
Silkworm.Silkworm Maiden]  
goddess of silkworms  
a wife of the Jade Emperor

Her father disappeared and her  
mother offered Ts'an Nü as a wife to  
any man who could find him. Their  
horse ran off and came back carrying  
the missing man who then killed the  
horse which seemed to want to claim  
Ts'an Nü as the promised reward. The  
horse's hide, hung out to dry, curled  
itself round the maiden and they both  
disappeared forever.

In some accounts, the girl turned  
into a silkworm.

**Tsan-rgyal** *Tibetan*

[bStan-rgyal.Tsen-gyal]  
a demon king

**Ts'an T'ung Ch'i** *Chinese*

[Kinship of the Three]  
a 2nd c book of alchemy written by  
Wei Po-yang

**Ts'ang Chieh** *Chinese*

a minor deity, patron of  
story-tellers

He is said to have invented writing  
based on the footprints left in the sand  
by birds.

**Ts'ao** *Chinese*

[pondweed]  
a water-spirit

**Ts'ao-ching-hsiu**  
(see Ts'ao Kuo-chiu)

**Tsao Chün** *Chinese*

[Chang Tsao-wang.P'u Sa.Ssu Ming.Tsao

Kung, Tsao Shen, Tsao Wang, Tung Chu] a Taoist kitchen-god husband of Kuo Ting-hsiang and Li Hai-t'ang

Chang was a mortal who was blinded by the gods when he deserted his first wife and took his mistress, Li Hai-t'ang, as his second wife. Begging for his living, he was handsomely entertained by his former wife and, in shame at his treatment of her, he killed himself by jumping into the fire. Taken up to heaven, he was made a kitchen-god. He laid down a long list of rules of hygiene and proper conduct in the kitchen and is said to travel once a year (or several times a month in some accounts) between heaven and earth to report to Cheng-huang on the state of the family.

In some accounts, Tsao Chün and Tsao Shen are separate beings. (see also Ho-shen)

**Ts'ao Hou** *Chinese*  
an empress  
sister of Ts'ao Kuo-chiu

**Tsao Kung** (see Tsao Chün)

**Ts'ao Kuo-chiu** *Chinese*  
[Ts'ao Ching-hsiu]  
a 10th c warrior  
one of the Eight Immortals  
son of Ts'ao Pin  
brother of Ching-chih and Tsao Hou

His young brother killed a man in order to get his wife for himself but she resisted him and he had her thrown into a well. She was saved and complained to the Imperial Censor, Pao Lao-yeh, who had Ching-chih executed and his brother put in prison. He was later released under an amnesty and became a hermit as Tsao Kuo-chiu, receiving instruction from Chung-li. He became the patron saint of the theatre and is often depicted holding castanets.

**Ts'ao Pin** *Chinese*  
father of Ching-chih, Ts'ao Hou and Ts'ao Kuo-chiu

**Tsao Shen** (see Tsao Chün)

**Tsao Wang** (see Tsao Chün)

**Tsa'qamae** *North American*  
a god of salmon in British Columbia

**Tsar of the Sea** *Russian*  
a sea-god (see Morskoi Tsar)

**tsav** *African*  
vital energy given off by swem,  
the rock which was the origin of  
the Tiv

**Tse-mgon** (see Tshe-gon)

**Tse-ring Chhe-nga** *Tibetan*  
5 sisters, of Mount Everest  
They are depicted in flowing robes and holding various fertility symbols.

**Ts'en Kuang** *Chinese*  
the first of the Ten Yama Kings  
The ninth Yama King, Tu-shih, is regarded as a manifestation of Ts'en-kuang.

**T'sen-gyal** (see Ban-rgyal)

**Tsen Tsze** (see Pisces)

**Tsegihi** *North American*  
a site sacred to the Navaho  
This is the place where a shaman was taught the night-chant by one of the Yeibechi and brought it back to the tribe.

**Tsenagahi** *North American*  
[Ogre]  
a rock-spirit killed by Nayenezgani  
This monster's favourite pastime was kicking people off a rocky path near his lair. His unlucky victims fell a long way on to the rocks below where the monster's wife and family cut them up, cooked them and ate them. He was safe from falling because his long hair grew into the rocks but Nayenezgani cut through the hair and the monster fell, suffering the same fate as his victims.

**Tsenahale** *North American*  
eagle-beasts of the Navaho Indians,  
killed by Nayenezgani with  
thunderbolts

**Tseng Chang** *Chinese*  
[=Buddhist Virudhaka:  
=Hindu Virudka;=Japanese Komoku:  
=Taoist Mo-li Hung]  
a guardian spirit of the south and  
summer

**Tsenta** *North American*  
[Tsentsa]  
the Huron name for loskeha

**Tsentsa** (see Tsenta)

**Tsetse Bumba** *African*  
the Bushango spirit which brings  
fire

**Tshan-pa** (see Tshangs-pa)

**Tshangs-pa** *Buddhist*  
[Sangyas, Tshan-pa]  
a Tibetan name for the Buddha as  
one of the Drag-shed

**Tshe-dpag-med** *Buddhist*  
[Tshe-pa-me]  
the Tibetan name for Amitayus

**Tshe-gon** *Tibetan*  
[Tse-mgon]  
the Buddhist lord of life

**Tshe-pa-me** (see Tshe-dpag-med)

**Tshi-Paz** (see Shka-Pas)

**Tshindi** *North American*  
venomous spirits of the Navaho

**Tshog-shing** *Tibetan*  
a family tree of the gods in  
order of rank

**Tshohanoai** (see Tshohanoai)

**Tsholbon** *Siberian*  
[Solbon]  
a celestial horse-rider who watches  
over the herds of stars  
One of his three wives was a bride he carried off from her own wedding.

**Tsi-sisnaaxil** *North American*  
a name of Qamai'ts as 'woman'

**Tsita** (see Awitelin Tsita)

**Tsichtinaka** (see Tsitctinako)

**Tsiskagili** *North American*  
the red crayfish  
This being is said to have got his red colouring when scorched by the sun during the creation period.

**Tsitctinako** *North American*  
[Tsichtinaka]  
in Pueblo lore, a creator-spirit  
She conveyed the instructions of the creator, Utc'tsiti, to his two daughters, Ia'tiku and Nao'tsiti, who emerged from below the earth to create animals and plants and to start the human race.  
In some accounts she was the leader of the people who came up from the underworld.

**Tsitsenuts** *North American*  
a rain-god of the Acoma, created by  
la'ticu

**Tsmok** (see Domovik)

**Tsoche** (see Soko)

**Tsoede** *African*  
[Tsoedi]  
a founder-hero of the Nupe

**Tsoedi** (see Tsoede)

**Tshohanoai** *North American*  
[Sunbearer, Tshohanoai]  
sun-god of the Navaho Indians  
husband of Estsanatlehi  
father of Nayenezgani, Tobadzistsini  
and Yeitso  
He and Tlelanoai found some soil and grew a reed that allowed the Navaho, on their journey up from the underworld, to escape the flood. As a reward, he was appointed Sun-bearer. He was said to carry the sun on his back by day and hang it from a peg in his house by night. He may walk over the rainbow and ride a blue horse.

**Tsokelai** *Pacific Islands*  
[=Hawaiian Menhine;=Marshall Islands  
Anjinmar Nonieb;=Melanesian Mase]  
the 'little people' of Ponape

**Tsolb** *Central American*

the people of the second world  
These people took over after the  
destruction of the first race, the  
Saiyamkoob, but were themselves  
eventually destroyed by a flood.

**Tson-ka-pa** (see Tsong-kha-po)

**Tsong-kha-pa** (see Tsong-kha-po)

**Tsong-kha-po** *Tibetan*

[Tson-ka-pa.Tsong-kha-pa]

a Buddhist reformer

He was said to be the bodhisattva  
Vajrapani reincarnated or a form  
of Manjushri.

**Tsonoqua** (see Tsonqua)

**Tsonqua** *North American*

[Sneneik(ulala).Tsonoqua]

a cannibal mother, in the lore of the  
Kwakiutl tribe

She is said to have eaten corpses as  
well as young children. When she fell  
in love with Sky Youth, he failed to  
return her affection and killed her.

Her offspring were said to be  
wolves. (see Baxbakualanuchsiwae)

**tso'po** (see serou)

**Tsotil** *North American*

[Tsotsil]

a mountain sacred to the Navaho  
home of Yeitso

**Tsotsil** (see Tsotil)

**Tsu-pao** *Chinese*

a minor deity, assistant to Pi Kan

**Ts'ui** *Chinese*

a minor deity of the underworld

**T'sui** (see Dxui.Tsunigoab)

**Tsui-erh** *Chinese*

a poor bride

Her widowed mother was too poor to  
buy her a wedding dress until Lu Pan,  
in the guise of an old man, intervened.  
He carved a stone which the builders  
of a new bridge realised was the exact  
key-stone they needed to finish the  
structure. He gave it to Tsui-erh who  
sold it to the builders for the price of  
her wedding dress.

**Tsui Goab** (see Tsunigoab)

**Tsuigoab** (see Tsunigoab)

**Tsuki-gumo** *Japanese*

a monstrous spider

This beast was invulnerable to all  
weapons and caused much trouble. It  
was finally killed when it was trapped  
and asphyxiated by smoke.

**Tsuki no Iwakasa** *Japanese*

a servant of the emperor

He took the scroll, given to his master  
by Kaguyu when she left to return to  
her home on the moon, to the top of a  
mountain and burned it as instructed

by the emperor. The smoke from the  
burning still emerges from that  
mountain, now called Fujiyama.

**Tsuki-yomi-otoko** (see Tsukiyomo)

**Tsuki-yumi** (see Tsukiyomo)

**Tsukihhi** *Japanese*

a Shinto deity or a manifestation

of another deity comprising

the supreme Tenrikoyo deity,

Tenri-O-No-Mikoto

**Tsukiyomo** *Japanese*

[Tsuki-yomi-(otoko).Tsuki-yumi.Tsukuyomo]

a Shinto moon-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

brother of Amaterasu and

Susanowa

consort of Amaterasu

He was created from the right eye of  
Izanagi and killed the food-goddess  
Uke-Mochi who offered him some  
disgusting food.

**Tsukuyomo** (see Tsukiyomo)

**Tsukuba** *Japanese*

a god of Mount Tsukuba

He welcomed the creator-god, Mioya,  
and that god rewarded him by making  
the mountain green and pleasant.

**Tsul Kalu** *North American*

[Slanting Eyes]

the Cherokee god of the hunt

He is envisaged as a huge deer living in  
the mountains.

**Tsun-gyi-rgyal-po** *Tibetan*

one of the Panchamaharajas

king of accomplishments or

magic

He rides a white elephant.

(see also Thok Chho)

**Tsun-Kyan-Kse** *Burmese*

a goddess

When her chief priest, Mun-ha, was  
wounded and died, the white cat with  
yellow eyes, known as Sinh, climbed  
on to his shoulders and gazed into  
the eyes of the statue of this goddess  
before which they had both wor-  
shipped. The cat's eyes changed from  
yellow to blue, the colour of Tsun-  
Kyan-Kse's own eyes, and its white fur  
changed to the brown and gold of the  
present-day Burmese cat.

**Tsuna** (see Tsunna)

**Ts'ung-shen** *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan,

in some accounts

He founded a contemplative school  
of Buddhism and is depicted in the  
role of a teacher, holding a broom.

**Tsunigoab** *African*

[Tsui (Goab).Tsuigoab.Tsunigoam]

a Hottentot hero

In some accounts, he was the creator-  
god of the Khoi people.

He walks with a limp as a result of  
an injury sustained during his fight  
with Gaunab whom he vanquished.

Another version pits Tsunigoab  
against the monster Ga-gorib in place  
of Heitsi-eibib. (see also Dxui)

**Tsunigoam** (see Tsunigoab)

**Tsunna** *Japanese*

[Tsunna]

a retainer of Raiko

He accompanied his master in the  
adventure with the female Goblin  
Spider and helped him when he was  
trapped in her web.

**Tsunu-guhi** (see Tunogupi)

**Tsurapako** *North American*

in the lore of the Pawnee, one

of the 5 houses of the animal-

spirits, the nahurak

**Tsusgina'i** *North American*

the Cherokee land of ghosts

This place is part of Usunhi'ya, the  
dark land in the west.

**Tsuyu** *Japanese*

[Morning Dew]

a maiden who died of love

for a sumurai

Tsuyu fell in love with Shinzaburo  
and, when he was prevented from  
seeing her again, she wasted away  
and died. Her servant, Yoné, died of  
grief at the loss of her mistress. At  
the Festival of the Dead, they both  
visited Shinzaburo, coming every  
night and departing before dawn.  
To Shinzaburo, Tsuyu was still a  
beautiful maiden but to his servant,  
Tomozo, who spied on them, she was  
a virtual skeleton.

**ttlaya** *North American*

ghosts or spirits of the Fox Indians

**Tu'** *New Zealand*

[Tu-matauenga.Tumatauenga:=Hawaiian

Ku(matauenga):=Tahitian Oro:

=Polynesian Maru]

a war-god of the Maoris

son of Rangī and Papa

brother of Haumea, Rongo, Tane,

Tangaroa and Tawhiri

When the children of Rangī and Papa  
found it impossible to leave the womb  
because their parents were so tightly  
entwined, Tu-matauenga wanted to  
kill them. In the conflict between  
parents and children, only Tawhiri-  
ma-tea sided with his parents and sent  
great storms and waves. Tu-matauenga  
destroyed all his brothers for deserting  
him in the struggle against Tawhiri-

ma-tea but could not subdue the storm-god and left him in charge of the sky.

**T'u²** (see hare.Hou-t'u)

**Tu-chai-pai** (see Tuchaipai)

**Tu K'ang** Chinese

a patron-god of distilling

(see also I-ti)

**Tu-matauenga** (see Tu¹)

**Tu Mea** Pacific Islands

child of Atea and Atanua

**Tu-metua** Pacific Islands

a god of the Hervey Islanders

son of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere

brother of Tu-mute-anaoa

He is said to live with his mother in Tè-Enua-Tè-Ki at the bottom of the world coconut in complete silence.

**Tu-mute-anaoa** Pacific Islands

a god of the Hervey Islanders

son of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere

brother of Tu-metua

He is said to live with his mother in Tè-Enua-Tè-Ki at the bottom of the world coconut in complete silence.

**Tu-Neta** (see Tu-Papa)

**Tu-nui-ka-rere** Pacific Islands

son of Tangaroa and Faumea

He was lost in the sky when he and his father and brother set out to rescue Hina-a-rauriki from the demon octopus, Rogo-tumu-here.

**Tu O** Chinese

[Tu-o Chen-jen]

a magician

Tu O taught Ha how to project fatal rays of light from his nostrils and taught Hang how to breathe out poisonous fumes.

**Tu-o Chen-jen** (see Tu O)

**Tu-Papa** Pacific Islands

[Tu-Neta]

daughter of Papa

**Tu-shih** Chinese

the ninth of the Ten Yama Kings

(see also Ts'en-kuang)

**Tu-te-Koropanga** New Zealand

[Koropanga]

a Maori chief

He ran off with Rukutia, wife of the noble, Tamanui, but her husband later retrieved her by magic learned from his ancestors.

**Tu-te-Wehiwehi** (see Moko)

**T'u-ti Kung** Chinese

a god of the soil

He is regarded as a protector of graves.

**T'u-ti Lao-yeh** Chinese

a worthy person, deified

after death

consort of T'u-ti Nai-nai

**T'u-ti Nai-nai** Chinese

consort of T'u-ti Lao-yeh

**T'u-ti Shen** Chinese

[Hou-t'u Shen]

local earth-gods

**Tu Tumu** Pacific Islands

the Tahitian name for Rangī

**tua** East Indian

a guardian spirit of the Iban of

Borneo

These spirits were often manifest as deer, snakes or wild-cats.

**Tua-uo-Loa** Pacific Islands

the south wind

(see also Hakona Tipu)

**Tuachell** Irish

son of Nechtan Scene

brother of Fannell and Foill

He was a supernatural being but was nevertheless killed by Cuchulainn.

**Tuag Inbir** (see Tuage)

**Tuage** Irish

[Tuag Inbir]

a mortal loved by Manannan

The sea-god sent the druid Fer Fidail to bring Tuage to him but he accidentally let her drown. In retaliation, Manannan drowned the druid for his incompetence.

**Tuakeka** Pacific Islands

husband of the daughter of Maru

Maru had promised his daughter to the son of Whakaputa who, aggrieved by the loss of a future daughter-in-law, killed one of Maru's servants.

**Tual**

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign

Taurus, the bull

**Tuamatef** (see Tuamutef)

**Tuam Greine** Irish

the tomb of the sun

This is where Giolla Greine died after jumping into Loch Greine.

**Tuamoto** Pacific Islands

[=New Zealand Tane]

son of Atea

He is the equivalent of Tane in Maori stories, each killing his own father with thunderbolts.

**Tuamutef** Egyptian

[Duamutef.Tuamatef]

one of the 4 Amenti

son of Horus

He was a jackal-headed or ape-headed god, guardian of the stomach (or, some say, the heart and lungs) and guardian of the east.

**Tuan mac Carell** Irish

[Tuan (mac Cairell).Tuan mac Cairill

Tuan mac Cuaille]

a reincarnation of Tuan mac Stern

**Tuan mac Cuaille**

(see Tuan mac Carell)

**Tuan mac Sdain** (see Tuan mac Stern)

**Tuan mac Stern** Irish

[Tuan mac Sdain]

son of Starn

Tuan mac Stern is variously described as a pagan chief or a Spanish royal personage who came to Ireland with his uncle, Partholan. He was the sole survivor of the Partholans, escaping to the mountains when the others were killed by a plague and lived in various forms, such as a stag, a boar, a sea-eagle and a salmon, through successive invasions of Ireland. In his final form, as a salmon, he was caught and eaten, whole, by Carell's wife, whereupon she became pregnant and bore a son, Tuan mac Carell.

**Tuan Yang** (see Dragon-boat Festival)

**Tuapaca** (see Viracocha)

**Tuaret** (see Tauret)

**Tuat** (see Amenti)

**tuatal** Irish

a counter-clockwise rotation

performed to put a curse on

a person or place

**Tuatha de Danann** (see Danaans)

**Tuatha Dea** (see Danaans)

**Tuathal Maolgharbh** Irish

a high-king of Ireland

He took the throne after a dispute with his cousin, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill.

When a druid prophesied that Diarmaid would succeed to the throne, Maol Mor, one of Diarmaid's warriors, came to Tara with what he said was Diarmaid's heart on his spear. As Tuathal inspected the heart, Maol plunged the spear into the king, killing him.

**Tuathal Teachtmar**

(see Tuathal Techtmar)

**Tuathal Techtmar** Irish

[Tuathal Teachtmar]

a high-king of Ireland, some say

son of Fiachu and Eithne Imghéal

When his father was killed by the usurper, Eilim, Tuathal, helped by Fiachra Casan and Findhmall, raised an army, killed Eilim at the Battle of Achall and became high-king.

Eochaid mac Eachach, king of Leinster, married Tuathal's elder daughter, pretended she was dead and then married the younger one. Both girls died of shame when they found out what had happened. Tuathal waged war on Eochaid and exacted an annual tribute of cattle, the Boramha.

**Tuau** *Egyptian*  
a lion-god, ruler of today

**Tubal Cain** *Mesopotamian*  
a Kenite goat-god

In some accounts he was the offspring of the fallen angels Shamdon and Naamah and brother of Asmodeus.

**Tubilstrium** *Roman*  
a festival held in March in honour of Mars

**Tubua** (*see Roua*)

**Tuchaipai** *North American*  
[Chaipa-komat.Chakumat.Kokoma(h)t.

Mayohu:=Mohave Matavilya:

=Yuma Kwikumat]

a creator-spirit of the Dieguenos brother of Yokomatis

He and his brother were born at the bottom of the sea and pushed up the sky so that there was room for them to move about and then created all the things in the world, including men and women.

In some accounts, Tuchaipai is referred to as Kokomat and his blind brother as Bakothal.

**Tuche** (*see Tyche*)

**Tuchita Heaven** (*see Tushita Heaven*)

**Tuchulcha** *Roman*  
an Etruscan deity of the underworld an assistant to Mantus

**Tudava** *Pacific Islands*  
a hero of the Tiobrand Islands

**Tudeus** (*see Tydeus*)

**Tudno** (*see Tudwal*)

**Tudo-myoo** *Japanese*  
the Buddhist saviour of souls

**Tudong** *Pacific Islands*  
a guardian spirit of the Philippines  
(*see also Spitter*<sup>1</sup>)

**Tudwal**<sup>1</sup> *British*  
[Tudno.Tutwal]  
an ancestor of King Arthur  
(*see also Tudwal*<sup>2</sup>)

**Tudwal**<sup>2</sup> *British*  
[Tudno.Tudwal Tudglyd.Tutwal]  
the owner of a whetstone that was one of the Thirteen Treasures collected by Merlin

In some accounts, he is the same as Tudwal, ancestor of King Arthur.

**Tuesco** (*see Tvisto*)

**Tueret** (*see Tauret*)

**Tueva** *Pacific Islands*  
father of Veeteni

**Tugarin** *Russian*  
a dragon-hero killed by Aljosa Popovic

**Tuhurururu** *Pacific Islands*  
son of Rupe or Tinirau by Hina-keha or Hina-uri

**Tui**<sup>1</sup> *Chinese*  
one of the Eight Diagrams representing sea, water and goat

**tui**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*  
a bird

This bird, which looks rather like a starling, was regarded as an aspect of the supreme goddess created by Tane.

**Tui Delai Gau** *Pacific Islands*  
a Fijian mountain-god

It is said that he can remove his head, which then flies off to see what is happening elsewhere in the world, and his hands, which can walk and swim and catch fish for him.

**Tui Langa** *Pacific Islands*  
a sky-king in Fiji

His son went to sleep on the earth after sticking his walking-stick into the ground. When he awoke, he found that the stick had grown into a tree which reached right up to the sky. He climbed up the tree and met his own father for the first time.

**tui tzu** *Chinese*  
paper scrolls used as a charm to give protection to the home

**Tuila** *Siberian*  
a spirit of the underworld

This being rides a dog which causes earthquakes when it shakes its head.

**Tuir Gleasta** *Irish*  
a prince of Norway

He ran off with Cuchulainn's wife, Emer, but her husband tracked them to Norway, killed Tuir and rescued Emer.

**Tuirbe Tragmar** (*see Turbe Tragmar*)

**Tuireall** *Irish*  
[Dealbhaoth]  
in some accounts, father by Dana, of 3 sons

In other versions, Tuireall, or Dealbhaoth, was Dana's father.

**Tuireann** (*see Turenn.Uirne*)

**Tuiren** (*see Turenn.Uirne*)

**Tuirenn** (*see Turenn.Uirne*)

**Tuirgeis** *Irish*  
[Thorgestr.Thorgils.Turgesius]  
a Viking leader

He became ruler of much of Ireland and demanded the beautiful daughter of Maoilsheachlainn for himself and five other maidens for his chieftains. Young warriors, dressed as girls, were sent with the daughter and they killed the Viking chiefs and captured Tuirgeis and drowned him.

**Tuirill** (*see Turenn*)

**Tuis** *British*  
a king of Greece

He owned a wine-skin which could turn water into wine. In the story of the Sons of Turenn, this was the pigskin which could heal any wound. In the story of Melora, the warrior-maid, Tuis owned a pig from which Melora was required to get some oil, one of the three items needed to lift the spell placed on her lover, Orlando.

**Tuirren** (*see Turenn*)

**Tuisco** (*see Tvisto*)

**Tuisto** (*see Tvisto*)

**tuk** *Mongolian*  
the sacred standard of the khan

This emblem was made from nine yak tails.

**Tuka heresy** *Pacific Islands*  
the teaching of Ndugomoi

The Fijian priest asserted that there were two gods, Jehovah and the snake-god, Ndengei.

**Tukiphat**

a demon

**Tukis** *East Indian*  
[=Banks Islands Nopitu:=Solomon Islands Kakamora]  
spirits in Papua New Guinea

**Tukma** (*see Nocuma*)

**Tuku** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'enchanter'

**Tukupay** (*see Tocapo Viracocha*)

**tul-awa** *Russian*

[=Mordvin tol-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit, guardian of fire

**tul-wodez** *Russian*

an evil fire-spirit

**Tula**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac, Libra the scales

**Tula**<sup>2</sup> (*see Tollan*)

**Tulagola** *Pacific Islands*  
a dog

This animal, said to have invented the drum, is featured in stories in New Britain in which it usually manages to outwit the wallaby, Pakasa Uru.

**Tulan** (*see Tollan*)

**Tulan-Zuiva** (*see Tulkan-Zuiva*)

**tulasi**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[toolsey.tulsi]

a sacred plant, emblem of Vishnu: basil

**Tulasi**<sup>2</sup> (*see Tulsi*<sup>1</sup>)

**Tulasi Dasa** (*see Tulsi Das*)

**Tulca** (*see Tulcha*)

**Tulcha** *Irish*

[Tulca]  
brother of Finn mac Cool, some say



- Tulchaine** *Irish*  
a druid  
When he eloped with Dil, she insisted on taking her two beloved oxen, Fea and Feimhean, with her. Morrigan used her magic to transport them across the sea from the Isle of Falga to Ireland.
- Tulchuherris** *North American*  
a lightning-god of the Wintun tribe
- Tule<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[Ture]  
a spider-god of the Zande people  
He descended from the sky with a bag of seeds with which he produced all plant-life.  
He is said to have stolen fire from his uncles and given it to the tribe.
- Tule<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
a lake  
This is the lake from the bottom of which the Modoc say soil was brought by Qumoqums, soil which was used to create the earth.
- Tuli** *Pacific Islands*  
[‘snipe’]  
daughter of Tangaroa  
In the form of a bird she acted as messenger for Tangaroa.  
In Samoan lore, Tuli is male, son of Tagaloa.
- Tulihand** *(see Puuk)*
- Tulkan-Zuiva** *Central American*  
[The Seven Caves. Tulan-Zuiva:  
=Aztec Chicomoztoc]  
the caves from which the ancestors of the Quiche Indians emerged after an earlier race had been destroyed by fire and flood
- Tulku** *Tibetan*  
[Rimpoche. Trulku]  
the physical body conjured up by a Buddha or a bodhisattva: a phantom
- Tulla** *(see Tollan)*
- Tullia** *Roman*  
daughter of Servius Tullius  
wife of Tarquinius Arruns  
She encouraged Tarquinius Superbus to kill Arruns, her husband and his own brother, and then married him. He then killed Servius and took the throne with Tullia as his queen.
- Tullius Hostilius** *Roman*  
[Tullus Hostilius]  
the third king of Rome  
For destroying Alba and its inhabitants, he and all his family were killed by Poseidon.
- Tullius Servius** *(see Servius Tullius)*
- Tullus Hostilius** *(see Tullius Hostilius)*
- Tulsi<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Tulasi]  
a manifestation of Lakshmi  
or Sita  
wife of Jalandhara  
Knowing that her husband was invulnerable as long as she remained faithful to him, she rejected all advances, even that of Shiva in the form of a handsome young man. Vishnu then appeared in the guise of Jalandhara and, when she allowed herself to be seduced by him, her real husband lost his invulnerability. Her curse on Vishnu turned him into the stone, Salagrama. She was turned into the plant basil by Vishnu.  
*(see also Vrindha)*
- tulsi<sup>2</sup>** *(see tulasi<sup>1</sup>)*
- Tulsi Das** *Indian*  
[‘servant of Lakshmi’. Tulasi Dasa]  
the 16th c writer of the Hindi version of the *Ramayana*
- Tulugal** *Australian*  
a man’s shadow  
It is the duty of the god Daramulum to care for the shadow of a man when he dies.
- Tulungusaq** *Inuit*  
the crow father-god regarded as shaper of the world
- Tum** *(see Atum. Nefertem)*
- Tuma** *Pacific Islands*  
[Island of the Blessed]  
the home of the spirits of the dead, in the lore of the Tobriand Islands  
This realm is envisaged as a paradise where everybody is happy and each man has several wives who do all the work.
- Tumatea** *(see Tumuteanoa)*
- Tumatauenga** *(see Tu<sup>1</sup>)*
- Tumburu** *Hindu*  
a Gandharva  
As the result of a curse laid on him by Kubera, he became a giant rakshasa, Viradha. *(see also Viradha)*
- Tume** *(see Tamu)*
- tumsa** *Burmese*  
an exorcist
- Tumo-pas** *Baltic*  
a Finnish thunder-god revered in the form of an oak tree
- Tumu-i-te-Are Toka** *Pacific Islands*  
[The Great Shark. Tumuitearetoka]  
a sea-monster of Mangaia  
He was defeated by the hero Ngaru.
- Tumu-ra’i-feuna** *Pacific Islands*  
a monster octopus
- Tumudurere** *Pacific Islands*  
the Papuan lord of the underworld
- Tumuitearetoka**  
*(see Tumu-i-te-Are Toka)*
- Tumujin** *(see Chinggis Khan)*
- Tumuteanoa** *Pacific Islands*  
[Tumatea]  
a goddess of the Hervey Islanders  
daughter of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere  
She lives in Te Parai Tea below the home of Tango in the world coconut.
- tun** *Central American*  
a period of 360 days, in the Mayan time-scale
- Tuna** *(see Te Tuna)*
- Tunaroa** *(see Te Tuna)*
- Tunapa** *(see Tocapa Viracocha)*
- Tundun** *Australian*  
an Aboriginal culture-hero  
adopted son of Mungan-Ngana  
He is regarded as the ancestor of the Kurnei tribe.
- Tuneful Nine, The** *(see Muses)*
- Tunek** *Inuit*  
a god of seal-hunting
- Tung Chiao** *Chinese*  
the bridge used as a meeting place by Ch’ien Niu and Chih Nü
- Tung Chu** *(see Tsao Chiün)*
- Tung Chun** *Chinese*  
god of the rising sun  
a legendary hero
- Tung-fang Shuo** *Chinese*  
[Chang Shao-p’ing]  
a 1st c BC magician  
patron of workers in precious metals  
spirit of the Metal Planet (Venus)  
He gave the emperor Io some magical trees which could foretell illness or death. When one of the trees which the emperor gave back to the magician broke, it foretold Tung-fang Shuo’s own death and a dragon took him up to heaven.  
Another story says that he stole three peaches from the tree, Shen t’ao, and, having eaten them, lived for 9,000 years.
- Tung Hai** *Chinese*  
father of T’ai Shan
- Tung Hkam** *Burmese*  
son of Hkun Ai  
He could find no way to reach the island on which his beloved lived so his mother, a serpent-woman, made a bridge with her back.
- Tung Wang Kung** *Chinese*  
[Eastern Royal Duke. Lord of the Immortals. Mu Kung. Royal Lord of the East.=Hindu Indra]  
a Taoist god  
husband of Hsi Wang Mu

father of Chung Wo, Hsien Hsiu, Hua Lin, Mei Lan, Yao Chi and Wan  
He was the embodiment of the male yang principle and combined with Hsi Wang Mu to produce the world and all that is in it.

He was said to have the face of a bird and the tail of a tiger and he lived in the Cloud Palace.

(see also Mu Kung.  
Tung Huang T'ai I)

**Tung Yüeh Ta Ti** *Chinese*

the deity in charge of the Ministry of Five Sacred Mountains, Wu Yüeh

**Tung Yung** (see Ch'ien Niu)

**Tunggal Garing** *East Indian*

the first man, in the lore of the Dayaks

husband of Puteri Buala

father of Bunu, Sangen and Sangiang  
He was created by Mahatala who carved him from a stick.

**Tungk-Pok** *Siberian*

a Yakut deity

He chased a huge six-legged stag across the heavens and captured it but the sky-god turned it into a stone. The Milky Way represents the hunter's ski-trail.

**Tuniai** *East Indian*

a creator-god who made the earth

(see also Lahatala)

**Tunjung Buih** *East Indian*

a princess who came out of the sea

Like Aphrodite, she was a daughter of the foam. When she appeared on the shore of Sumatra, she was adopted by the king, Sapurba, and married an ambassador at his court.

In another story, she was found standing in a waterfall by Suryananta who married her.

**Tunkan** *North American*

a Dakota earth-spirit

**Tunkashila** (see Grandfather Mystery)

**Tunnrida** *Scandinavian*

a sorcerer

He would sit on a hedge or a roof and cast a spell on a house.

**Tunogupi** *Japanese*

[Tsunu-guhi]

a Shinto god

consort of Ikugupi

These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval god Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Tuntu** (see Kamui)

**Tuonela** *Baltic*

the Finnish underworld ruled by Tuoni  
This realm is described as an island which can be reached only by crossing

a black river which is totally devoid of light.

In some accounts, Tuonela is the same as Pohjola. (see also Manala)

**Tuonen-portti** *Baltic*

[=Norse Helgrind]

the gate at the entrance to the Finnish underworld, Tuonela

**Tuonetar** *Baltic*

[Manatar]

wife of Mana or Tuoni

mother of Kipu-Tyttto, Kivutas and Vammata

In some accounts, she was the daughter of Tuoni or Mana and took Vainamoinen across the black river to Tuonela in a boat.

**Tuoni** *Baltic*

[Kiyamat-tora. Tamek-rui]

ruler of the Finnish underworld,

Tuonela

husband of Tuonetar

father of Kipu-Tyttto, Kivutas

and Vammata (see also Mana<sup>1</sup>)

**Tupa** (see Tupan)

**Tupan** *South American*

[Tupa.Tupi]

the thunder-god of the Guarani Indians

Tupan was originally a demon who caused thunder when he crossed the heavens, but was later promoted to the status of deity.

He was one of the two brothers who survived the Flood. Some versions say he was one of four survivors, the others being Coem, Hermitten and Krimen.

He is depicted as a short man with curly hair, attended by two storm-birds.

**Tuparan** (see Wac)

**Tuphoios** (see Typhon)

**Tuphon** (see Typhon)

**Tupi** (see Tupan)

**tupilaq<sup>1</sup>** *Inuit*

in Greenland, a magic animal

invoked by a shaman

This beast is usually envisaged as a seal and a model of the seal is used as the shaman's familiar.

**tupilaq<sup>2</sup>** *Inuit*

spirits of the underworld, Adlivum

Some of these spirits return to their villages, dressed in ragged clothes, and cause illness and disease.

After a year in Adlivum, the spirit goes to Adliparmiut where it becomes an Adliparmiio and no longer harmful.

**Tupiles** *Central American*

a low social caste in Mayan society

**Tupimare** *South American*

the hill where the ancestors of the Karaya Indians took refuge from the Flood

**Tupsimati** (see Tablets of Destiny)

**Tur<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

[Tura]

son of Thraetona by Ahaharnaz or

Aranvaz

brother of Eraj and Salm

When his father divided his empire between his three sons, Tur received Asia.

He and Salm killed their brother Eraj of whom they were jealous.

**Tur<sup>2</sup>** *Asian*

a mythical hero in Turkestan

**Tur Bhalair** (see Dun Bhalair)

**Tura<sup>1</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

husband of Turakihau

father of Taurira-Ahua

It was only when his new bride took him to her home in a tree that Tura realised that he had married a spirit, one of the atua. Being a mortal, he died but his wife lived on as an immortal spirit.

**Tura<sup>2</sup>** (see Tengri.Tur)

**Tura<sup>3</sup>** (see Tengri<sup>2</sup>. Tur<sup>1</sup>)

**Turakihau** *Pacific Islands*

a spirit-woman

one of the atua

wife of Tura

mother of Tauri-Ahua

**Turan** *Roman*

[=Greek Aphrodite:=Roman Venus]

a winged Etruscan fertility-goddess

and goddess of love

**Turbe Tragmar** *Irish*

[Tuirbe Tragmar]

a deity

father of Goibhniu

It is said that he threw his axe so that it landed on the shore and the sea obeyed his command not to pass beyond the axe.

**Turcans** *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of

Armenia

**Ture** (see Tule)

**Turehu** *Pacific Islands*

fairies

These beings live in the land known as Rarohenga, which is believed to be below the earth's surface.

**Turel**

a demon

**Turenn** *Irish*

[Tuireann.Tuiren(n).Tuirill.Tuirren]

a god of night

son of Ogma

husband of Brigit  
 father of Brian, Iuchar and Iucharba  
 His family feuded with the family of Cian who was killed by Turenn's sons. When his three sons were killed and Lugh refused to revive them, Turenn dropped dead and was buried with them.

In some versions, Dana was the mother of his children.

(see also Sons of Turenn)

**Turer** *East Indian*

the first man, some say

He later acted as guide for the souls of the dead on their journey from Beg to Boigu.

**Turf Liant** (see Teirnyon)

**Turgesius** (see Tuirgeis)

**Turi-a-faumea** *Pacific Islands*

son of Tangaro and Faumea

husband of Hina-a-rauriki

His wife was carried off by the demon octopus, Rogo-tumu-here. Turi-a-faumea and his brother and father set out to rescue her but his brother, Tunui-ka-rere, was lost in the sky. The other two hauled the monster up from the depths on a hook baited with sacred feathers, and cut off all his tentacles and his head, releasing Hina-a-rauriki.

**Turilas** (see Turris)

**Turinoro** *British*

in Italian stories, a Carthaginian noble

When King Arthur was waging war on Lancelot in France, Turinoro came to help the beleaguered knight. Some versions say that Gawain was killed in the fighting, rather than on his return to Britain when the king was recalled to deal with Mordred's rebellion.

**Turisas** (see Turris)

**Turja's Rapids** (see Rustja's Rapids)

**Turk and Gawain** *British*

a 16th c poem relating the story of Gawain and Gromer

**turkey** *South American*

[Jewelled Fowl.Great Xolotl]

a bird sacred to the Aztecs, Maya and Toltecs

**Turkey Girl** *North American*

a character in Pueblo myths

Like Cinderella, she was a poor girl befriended by turkeys who gave her fine clothes and a carriage and sent her to a ball where she met a lover.

**Turkey Hactcin** *North American*

[Holy One]

a spirit of agriculture

He is said to have brought corn and

tobacco to the Jicarilla Apache.

**Turkey-Killer** *North American*

a bead-spitter in Creek lore

father of Thrown Away

When he met two maidens seeking a bead-spitter, he tested their virginity with a sieve and water, marrying the one who was still a virgin – the other had been raped by Rabbit pretending to be a bead-spitter.

When, in his absence, his wife was killed by a monster, he cut open her abdomen and rescued their unborn son. The placenta, which he threw into the bushes, became another boy, Thrown Away, and the two grew up together but caused a great deal of trouble. They finally killed their own father who then became a crow.

**Turkin** *British*

[Tarquin.Turquin(e)]

a giant guarding the fairy kingdom

brother of Caradoc

His brother had been killed by Lancelot and Turkin hated all King Arthur's knights thereafter.

He captured Lionel while Lancelot slept under a tree and put him in a dungeon with about thirty others. Lancelot was placed under a spell by Morgan le Fay but escaped from her fairy castle with the help of a maid. He then killed the giant, cut off his head and freed the prisoners.

**Turms<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*

[=Vogul Torem]

a Lapp sky-god

**Turms<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

[=Greek Hermes]

an Etruscan god of the underworld

(see also Mahaf)

**Turmwr Morvawr** (see Morvawr)

**Turnface** *Egyptian*

[=Greek Charon]

the ferryman who conducted

souls across the river in

the underworld

**Turnus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

king of the Rutulians

son of Daunus and Venilia

brother of Juturna

He joined the Latins in their fight against the Trojans under Aeneas who were looking for somewhere to settle in Italy and, after killing Pallas, was killed in battle by Aeneas.

He had been betrothed to Lavinia and in some stories he fought a duel with Aeneas for her hand and lost his life in so doing.

**Turnus<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*

a Latin

He opposed Tarquinius Superbus in an assembly and the king had him killed by drowning.

**Turon<sup>1</sup>** *Polish*

a festival in honour of Radegast,

following Christmas

**Turon<sup>2</sup>** *Polish*

a fabulous beast

A head of this beast is one of the costumes worn at the post-Christmas festival.

**Turpin** *European*

an 8th c archbishop of Rheims,

one of Charlemagne's paladins

He appears in the Charlemagne stories and is said to have recorded the exploits of the emperor and his paladins. In some stories, he acted as adviser to the emperor and he was with Roland at Roncesvalles. Some say that he caused the walls of Pamplona to collapse as a result of prayer alone.

He came into possession of Fastrade's magic ring when she died and found that, as a result, the emperor became very attached to his adviser. Embarrassed by this new departure, Turpin eventually threw the ring into a pool. (see also Tilpin)

**Turpy** *Scottish*

a little dog

He barked to keep the hobyahs at bay but his master was so upset by his barking that he killed the dog. The hobyahs then attacked the house and took the owner's wife captive. Her husband restored Turpy to life and together they rescued the woman and Turpy killed and ate all the hobyahs.

**Turquin** (see Turkin)

**Turquine** (see Turkin)

**Turquoise Boy** (see Turquoise Man)

**Turquoise Cloud Princess**

(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

**Turquoise Princess**

(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

**Turquoise Man** *North American*

[Turquoise Boy]

consort of Turquoise Woman

In one story of the ascent of the Navaho from the underworld, Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin placed Turquoise Boy and Corn Girl on the newly-created Mount Taylor in the south and other deities on the three other cardinal points.

Another version has Ahsonnutli as Turquoise Man who placed men at

these points while some accounts have him as the companion of Salt Woman.  
(*see also* Ahsonnutli)

**Turquoise Woman** (*see* Estanatlehi)

**Turrís** *Baltic*

[Turilas.Turisas]

a god of war in Estonia and Finland

(*see also* Tursas)

**Tursa** *Roman*

an early goddess of terror

**Tursas** *Baltic*

a Finnish demon living in the sea, attendant on the sea-god, Ahti

**Turtin, Heinrich von dem** *German*

a 13th c poet who wrote the story of Gawain's Grail Quest, *Diu Crone*

**Turtle**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

a turtle-spirit of the Navaho

He was involved with Bear, Frog and Snake in a plan to capture two maidens from an underwater village. The plan went awry and the two girls were killed.

Frog and Turtle were lucky to escape with their lives but Bear and Snake fared better. This pair captured two girls who were overcome by the smoke from the kidnappers' pipes which made Bear and Snake appear as handsome braves with whom the girls mated.

**Turtle**<sup>2</sup> *North American*

a character in the lore of many Indian tribes

This character is usually regarded as the animal on the back of which the world is carried.

**Turtle**<sup>3</sup> (*see* Tabakea)

**Turukawa** *Pacific Islands*

a primeval bird

This hawk and Degei the serpent were the only two living things on earth. The hawk laid two eggs and the serpent incubated them, hatching a boy and a girl, the first humans.

**Turvasu** *Hindu*

son of Yayati and Sarmishtha  
brother of Anu and Puru  
half-brother of Yadu

In some accounts, he is the son of Devayani, Yayati's first wife, rather than of Sarmishtha.

**Tushara** *Hindu*

a name for Marisha as 'dew'

**Tushita** *Hindu*

one of a group of minor deities, a type of gana

**Tushita Heaven** *Buddhist*

[Tuchita Haven.Tusita Heaven:

=Japanese Tosota-ten]

the home of the bodhisattvas: the deva-world

**Tushnamatay** *Persian*

a goddess of meditation

**Tushup** (*see* Teshub)

**tusin** *African*

a priest of the Suk

**Tusita** (*see* Tushita)

**Tusita Heaven** (*see* Tushita heaven)

**tut**

a phantom (Lincs)

**Tutates** (*see* Totates)

**Tutatis** (*see* Teutates)

**tutelar** (*see* tutelary)

**tutelary**

[tutelar]

a guardian in the form of a god, saint or spirit

**Tutgar** *African*

a name of Kwoth as 'strong'

**Tuti-Nameh** *Persian*

the Persian version of *Shukasaptati*

**Tutivillus**

[Titivil]

a spirit that collects words

omitted from speeches,

divine service, etc.

Tutivillus takes these words to hell where they are used against the offender when he comes to judgment.

**Tuto-Tamu** *Japanese*

a deity

When Tajikara-wo pulled Amaterasu out of the cave in which she had hidden herself, Tuto-Tamu jumped behind her, holding a straw bale, to prevent her from going back inside.

**Tutruica** *South American*

in the lore of the Chaco people of

Colombia, a destructive spirit

opposed to Caragabi

**Tuttu** (*see* Tagtug.Tutu)

**Tutu**<sup>1</sup> *Mesopotamian*

[Aga-azag.Tuttu]

a name of Marduk as 'father of gods'

**Tutu**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*

the first man, in the lore of parts

of Samoa (*see also* Atu.Tele)

**Tutwal** (*see* Tudwal)

**Tuulikki** *Finnish*

daughter of Tapio and Mielkki

sister of Nyriikki

**Tuwale** *East Indian*

a sun-god

He asked for the hand of Dapie but, as he appeared in the guise of a beggar, (or, some say, with a pimply face) her parents dressed a pig to take Dapie's place. When he discovered the deceit, the pig ran into the river

but promised to appear again in three days.

**Tuwapontamsi** *North American*

[Manzraumana]

a hideous Pueblo earth-goddess

**Tuwahakapau** *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

One of his sons was killed by men of Manawa's clan so, when Manawa came to visit Tuwahakapau to arrange a marriage between their children, the chief set an ambush from which only one man of Manawa's party, a man named Tahua, escaped alive.

**tuyebela** *African*

a familiar in the form of an animal

such as the hyaena or jackal

They eat human flesh and will kill the owner's relatives to get food.

**Tvashtar** (*see* Tvashtri)

**Tvashtri**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Prajapati.Tastar.Tvas(h)tar.Tvastr.

Twashtar.Twashtri.Visvakarma:

=Greek Hephaestus]

a creator-god and sun-god

an aditya

son of Prithivi and Dyaus

brother of Indra

father of Chakshusha, Sharanyu

and Vishvarupa

father of Indra, some say

father of Indra by Nishtigri, some say

In some versions he is the same as Visvakarma, in others he is the father-in-law of Visvakarma.

He acted as artificer to the gods and made the thunderbolt, Vajra, for Indra, Shiva's trident and the magic bowl perpetually full of soma.

**Tvashtri**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a sage

When his three-headed son was killed by Indra, the sage created the monster Vrita which swallowed the god's cloud-cattle and the god himself.

**Tvastar** (*see* Tvashtri)

**Tvastr** (*see* Tvashtri)

**Tvisto** *German*

[Tuesco.Tuisco.Tuisto.Twisto]

a double god

father of Mannus

This androgynous being came up out of the earth and made his home in the sky. He is regarded as the precursor of the human race.

**Twaddell** *British*

in Arthurian lore, a pigmy king

He was defeated by Tom Thumb at a tournament but nevertheless sent his physician to minister to the midget when he was taken ill.

**Twain, the** *Greek*  
 the goddesses Demeter  
 and Persephone  
 These two deities were worshipped at  
 ceremonies attended only by women.

**Twanjiraka** *(see Twanyrika)*

**Twanyrika** *Australian*  
 [Twanjitaka]  
 a mountain-spirit whose voice is  
 that of the bull-roarer  
 He taught his people the rite of  
 circumcision.

**Twashtar** *(see Tvashtri)*

**Twashtri** *(see Tvashtri)*

**Twe** *African*  
 a lake-god of Ghana  
 He fathered a son, Twe Adodo, on an  
 old leper woman.

**Twe Adodo** *African*  
 son of Twe

**Twelve Books of Tages** *Roman*  
 [Acherontian Books. Books of Tages]  
 a record of the wisdom passed to the  
 Etruscans by the god Tages

**Twelve Ik** *Central American*  
 the twelfth of the 20 days of the  
 Mayan creation cycle  
 On this day the wind was created.  
*(see also Ik<sup>1</sup>)*

**Twelve Terrestrial Branches** *Chinese*  
 the Chinese Zodiac  
 This version has six domestic and six  
 wild animals as signs. These are the  
 boar, cock, dog, dragon, goat, hare,  
 horse, monkey, ox, rat, snake and  
 tiger.

**Twenty-four Examples of  
 Filial Devotion** *Chinese*  
 a collection of stories, examples of  
 respect for one's elders, collected by  
 Kuei Chu-ching

**Twenty-four Knights** *British*  
 an early list of the knights at  
 King Arthur's court  
 The more famous of the names on this  
 list included Bors, Galahad, Gawain,  
 Lancelot, Mordred, Owain, Percival,  
 and Tristram.  
 Others mentioned were Aron, Blaes,  
 Cadog, Cyon, Drudwas, Eiddilig,  
 Eliwlod, Glewlwyd, Hoel, Llywarch,  
 Menw, Morfran, Nascien, Petroc and  
 Sandda.

**Twice-born** *Greek*  
 a name and attribute of Dionysus

**Twilight of the Gods, The** *German*  
 [Götterdämmerung.=Norse Ragnarok]  
 one of the 4 Wagnerian operas based  
 on the *Nibelungenleid*  
 This work tells the story of the death  
 of Siegfried and Brunhild and the

end of the kingdom of the gods.

*(see also Ragnarok)*

**Twinkling Hoard** *(see Tete Brec)*  
**twins<sup>1</sup>**

twins are the subject of many and  
 varied beliefs in cultures  
 throughout the world

(1) In Africa, the Ibo regard twins  
 with horror whereas other tribes,  
 including the Yoruba, revere them.

(2) In Greek mythology, the twins  
 Castor and Polyneices (Pollux),  
 sons of Zeus and Leda, were placed  
 in the heavens as the constellation  
 Geminia (Twins).

(3) In Mexico, the Aztec killed  
 one twin at birth, in the belief  
 that it saved the life of a parent, and  
 the surviving twin was said to have  
 evil power; the Tarascans regard  
 twins as gifted in the matter of  
 medicine and say that the plants  
 grown by twins will yield double  
 fruits which, if eaten by a pregnant  
 woman, will result in the birth of  
 further twins; the Popaluca say that  
 twins are good horse-breakers and  
 can cure colic in domestic animals  
 and such ailments as toothache  
 in humans.

(4) In North America, the Apache  
 have their heroes in the twins  
 Child-of-the-Water and Killer-of-  
 Enemies.

The Cherokee say that twins are  
 able to see the 'little people'.

The Iroquois twins, Flint and  
 Sapling, acted as transformers and  
 creators.

The Kiowa talk of the Split Boys  
 who have many strange adventures.

The Lillooet say that twins are  
 the children of bears.

The Micmac creator, Gluskap,  
 is the twin of Malsum.

In the lore of the Ojibwa, the  
 trickster, Nanabozho is the twin of  
 Wolf.

Plains Indians tell of the twins  
 Lodge Boy and Thrown Away.

The Pueblo tribes have the twin  
 war-gods Ahayuta achi.

The Shawnee are said to regard  
 twins as lucky in some cases though  
 in others it was said that the elder  
 was likely to be evil.

Among the Tubatulabal Indians  
 it was believed that, if one twin  
 should die, both would die, and if  
 one joked about a woman having  
 twins she would do so.

The Winnebago have stories of  
 the hero twins, Flesh and Stump  
*(see also Twins<sup>2</sup>)*.

(5) In Roman lore, the twins  
 Romulus and Remus, founders of  
 Rome, were suckled by a wolf  
 after they were abandoned.

(6) In South America, the Bakairi  
 twins, Kame and Keri ate the moon  
 and sun respectively personified.

The Miskito father of twins,  
 believing he could father only one  
 child at a time, killed one or  
 abandoned both.

The Yaghan talk of divine twins,  
 culture-heroes, who taught the  
 tribe the use of fire and the art  
 of hunting.

A widespread theme has one  
 clever and strong twin, the other  
 stupid and clumsy, often regarded  
 as sun and moon respectively.  
 Another common motif is that of  
 the woman killed, by jaguars who  
 rear her twins; they, when they  
 discover the truth, kill the jaguars  
 and climb up to heaven on an  
 arrow-ladder and become the moon  
 and sun.

(7) Other beliefs about twins:  
 twins result from adultery; they  
 may have separate fathers; a woman  
 who eats a double fruit will bear  
 twins; twins are lucky or have  
 second sight.

**Twins<sup>2</sup>** *North American*  
 creators and culture-heroes

of the Pueblo tribes

These primordial beings, Preceder  
 and Follower, were given power over  
 all the creatures on earth. Using their  
 thunderbolts, they made cracks in  
 the earth and descended into the  
 depths on spider webs, finding partly-  
 formed beings buried in the first  
 womb of the earth. They led them  
 up to the second womb, those that  
 failed to make the ascent becoming  
 monsters. In the next womb, these  
 beings discovered the nature of sex  
 and continued up through the fourth  
 womb until they reached the outer  
 world as men and women.

**Twins<sup>3</sup>** *(see Gemini)*

**Twisto** *(see Twisto)*

**Two Brothers** *Egyptian*

the story of Anpu and Bata

*(see Bata)*

**Two Chiccan** *Central American*

the fifteenth of the 20 days of the  
 Mayan creation cycle



On this day evil appeared amongst men. (see also Chiccan)

**Two Eb** *Central American*  
the second of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day Month created a ladder from earth to heaven. (see also Eb)

**Two-God** (see Ometeotl)  
**Two Goddesses** *Greek*

[Great Goddesses]  
the 2 deities Demeter and her daughter Core (Persephone)

**Two-horned** *Greek*  
an epithet of Alexander the Great in Ethiopia

**Two Ladies** *Egyptian*  
[Nebty]  
the goddesses Nekhbet and Wadjet

**Two Lady** (see Ometecuhtli)

**Two-legged** *North American*  
one of the 4 Kindred Gods of the Sioux

This category includes both humans and bears.

**Two Lord** (see Ometecuhtli)

**Two Men** (see Wati-kutjara)

**Two-Rabbit** (see Ome Tochtli)

**Two Reeds** (see Omacatl)  
**Two Swineberds, The** *Irish*

[Cophur in da muccida]  
the story of Friuch and Rucht

**Twrch Llawin** *Welsh*  
a young boar  
one of the offspring of Twrch Trwyth

**Twrch Trwyd** (see Twrch Trwyth)

**Twrch Trwyth** *Welsh*

[Porcus Troit.Troynt.Twrch Trwyd.

White Turk:=Irish Torc Triath]

a king transformed into a huge boar for his sins

son of Taredd Wledig

One of the tasks set for Culhwch by Ysbaddaden as a condition of marriage to his daughter Olwen was to bring to him the comb and scissors, which, together with a razor, this animal carried between his ears. King Arthur and his men helped Culhwch in this task and they hunted the boar through Wales to Cornwall. He killed many of Arthur's men in the fights that ensued en route and lost most of his own sons who were in the form of young boars. The comb and scissors were seized by Arthur's men and given to Culhwch and Twrch Trwyth was finally chased into the sea off Cornwall and never seen again.

In other versions, the role of Twrch Trwyth is played by a prince who leads a band of ferocious pigs.

**Twrgadarn** *Welsh*  
father of Madawg

**Twyll Huan** *Welsh*  
a name of Blodeuedd ('deception of Huan') as an owl

**Ty** (see Tyr)

**Ty Gwydr** *Welsh*  
['glass house']  
the home of Merlin on Bardsey Island, some say, in which he kept the Thirteen Treasures of Britain

**Ty-newydd** (see Cerrig Meibion Arthur)

**Tya** *Australian*  
the world which, according to Aboriginal lore, was once part of the sun

**Tybal** (see Tybert)

**Tybert** *European*  
[Tibert.Tybal:=Dutch Tibeert]  
a cat in *Reynard the Fox*

Reynard tried to lead Tybert into a trap during a race but got caught himself, escaping with a wound when the farmer accidentally knocked the trap open.

**Tyblion** *Welsh*  
son of Cunedda  
father of Meirion

His parents had eight sons of whom Tyblion was the eldest. He died before the family settled in Wales and his son, Meirion, took his place as one of the founders of the Welsh kingdoms.

**Tyche** *Greek*  
[Agathe Tyche.Tuche:=Etruscan Nortia:=Persian Ardokhsho:=Roman Fortuna]  
the goddess of good fortune  
daughter of Zeus and Hera or of Oceanus and Tethys  
wife of Agathadaemon

In some accounts, she is one of the Fates.

**Tydeus** *Greek*  
one of the Seven Against Thebes  
son of Oeneus and Althaea, Gorge or Periboea  
brother of Olenias  
husband of Deipyla  
father of Diomedes

He was banished for killing his brother or uncle in a hunting accident and was purified by Admastus whose daughter Deipyla he married.

He tried to settle the quarrel with the Thebans by negotiation but failed. On his way back, he was ambushed by fifty Thebans and killed all of them. In the attack on Thebes, he faced Melanippus at the Proetid Gate and

killed him in single combat, receiving a fatal wound at the same time. When Amphiarus decapitated Melanippus and gave the head to Tydeus, he split it open and ate the brains. Athena, who had arrived on the scene to save him, was so appalled that she left him to die.

**Tydides** *Greek*  
a name for Diomedes as a son of Tydeus

**tyet** *Egyptian*  
an amulet of bloodstone worn by Isis: a sacred symbol in the form of a girdle or knot

**Tyfyng** (see Tyrfyng)  
**tyger**

a monster, part lion, part wolf

**Tyll Eulenspiegel** *German*

[(H)owleglass.Owl-glass.  
Owlespiegle.Tilleulenspiegel]  
a mythical clown

**Tylwith Teg** *Welsh*

[(Bendith y) Mamau]  
the brownies or fairies ruled by Gwynn ap Nudd

These beings are said to vanish if they touch iron.

**Tymborychos** *Greek*  
a name of Aphrodite as 'gravedigger'

**Tyndareos** (see Tyndareus)

**Tyndareus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

['pounder'.Tyndareos]  
a king of Sparta with Icarus  
son of Oebalus or Perieres and Gorgophone or Batia  
brother of Aphareus, Hippocoon, Icarus and Leucippus  
husband of Leda  
father of Philonöe, Phoebe and Timandra

He was banished from Sparta by Hippocoon and fled to Aetolia where he married Leda.

Of the four children born to his wife Leda, there are conflicting stories. In some, they are the natural parents of Clytemnestra only, in others of both Clytemnestra and Castor and in others of these two and Polydeuces, the fair Helen being the daughter of Zeus and Leda. It seems most likely that Clytemnestra and Castor were the children of Tyndareus and that Zeus was the father of Helen and Polydeuces, with Tyndareus adopting Polydeuces as his own son.

He sheltered Agamemnon and Menelaus who fled to Sparta when Aegisthus killed their father Atreus

and later he helped them to recover their father's throne.

Heracles killed Hippocoon and his sons and restored Tyndareus and his brother Icarius to the throne. Tyndareus finally abdicated in favour of Menelaus.

So many princes wanted to marry Helen that he had them all stand on the skin of a sacrificial animal and swear to support whichever of them was chosen as her husband. She married Menelaus and, when she was later abducted by Paris, they were reminded of their oath and rallied to the Greek cause against the Trojans.

**Tyndareus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus as 'thunderer'

**Tyndaridae** *Greek*  
the descendants of Tyndareus

**Tyndaris** *Greek*  
a daughter of Tyndareus  
(Helen or Clytemnestra)

**Tyno Helig** (*see Lafau Sands*)

**Tyolet** *British*  
a knight who spoke with animals

He had been brought up in the forests where he learned the language of the wild beasts.

To please the daughter of the king of Britain, he killed the lions which guarded a white stag and presented the stag's foot to this lady who then became his wife.

**Typanon** *Tbai*  
a dancing angel holding  
a thunderbolt

**Typhaon** (*see Typhon*)

**Typhis** (*see Typhus*)

**Typho** (*see Typhon*)

**Typhoeus** *Greek*  
[Typhos]  
a monster

In some accounts, this being was the father or son of Typhon; in others they are the same.

**Typhon** *Greek*  
[Tuphon. Tuphoios. Typhaon. Typho(eus):  
=Egyptian Set;=Hittite Typhoon]  
an ass-headed or 100-headed monster  
the hurricane personified  
offspring of Tartarus and Gaea  
offspring of Typhoeus and Echidna,  
some say  
father by Echidna of Cerberus,  
the Chimaera, the Crommyonian  
Sow, the Harpies, the Hydra,  
Ladon, the Nemean Lion, Orthrus  
and the Sphinx

Typhon was a giant with hands in the form of serpents, serpent legs and huge wings who spewed flaming rocks

from his mouth. He so frightened the gods that they concealed themselves, in the form of animals, in Egypt.

In a fight with Zeus, Typhon cut out the sinews of the god's limbs, leaving him helpless. He concealed the sinews in the Corycian cave where they were guarded by the dragon Delphyne until Aegipan (or Cadmus or Pan), and Hermes recovered them and made Zeus whole again. The god then chased Typhon to Sicily where he buried him under the weight of Mount Etna.

In another story, it was the giant Enceladus who was buried under Mount Etna while Typhon was thrown into Tartarus.

In those versions where it is said that there are two separate monsters, one is the terrible son of Tartarus and Gaea, the other is this monster's son and it is this son who fathered all the other monsters.

In some accounts, he is equated with Ophion. (*see also Typhoeus*)

**Typhonian Beast** *Egyptian*  
a monster

This animal, which is depicted as having a long snout, square ears and a tufted tail, was the symbol of Set.

**Typhoon** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Egyptian Set;=Greek Typhon]  
a Hittite monster, half man,  
half serpent

This beast was slain by Tarku (Teshub).  
(*see also Illuyankas*)

**Typhos** (*see Typhoeus*)

**Typhus** *Greek*  
[Typhis]  
helmsman of the *Argo*

Typhus died on the voyage to Colchis and his duties were taken over by Ancaeus.

**Tyr** *Norse*  
[E(a)r.Ir.Tei.wa.Teu.Tew.Ty(w):  
=German Dings.Erchtag.Irmin.Tiu(z).  
Tiw(a).Tiwaz. Zio.Ziu(-Wara).  
Ziumen.Ziw;=Saxon Saxnot.Tig:  
=Roman Mars]

a sky-god and god of war  
son of Odin and Frigga, some say  
son of Hymir, some say  
His hand was bitten off by Fenris  
when Tyr put it in the wolf's mouth as  
a guarantee of good faith when Fenris  
allowed himself to be bound to a rock  
and then found that he could not  
break free.

At Ragnarok, he killed Garm but  
was himself killed in the battle  
by Garm. (*see also Cheru*)

**Tyren** (*see Uirne*)

**Tyrting** *Norse*  
[Tyfing]

the sword of Angantyr  
This magic sword, made by the dwarfs,  
would slice through rock or metal,  
could fight of its own accord and  
needed to taste blood before it could  
be put back into its scabbard. It was  
buried with Angantyr when he died  
but his daughter, Hervor, used magic  
to force him to rise and hand the  
sword over to her.

This weapon also appears in the  
story of Heithrek and Gestumblindi.

**Tyrnog Diwrnach** *Welsh*  
a magic cauldron

This vessel was said to boil food for  
brave warriors but not for cowards. It  
was one of the Treasures of Britain.

**Tyro** *Greek*  
a dawn-goddess

daughter of Salmoneus and Alcideia  
wife of Cretheus  
mother of Aeson, Amythaon and  
Pheres by Cretheus  
mother of Neleus and Pelias  
by Poseidon

She was raped by Sisyphus who tried  
to persuade the people that she had  
had an incestuous affair with her own  
father, Salmoneus.

She loved Enipeus but had an affair  
with Poseidon, in the guise of Enipeus,  
and bore the twins Neleus and Pelias.  
She abandoned them but they were  
found and reared by a horse-herder  
and adopted by Salmoneus and his  
wife. Her father's second wife, Sidero,  
treated Tyro very badly. Tyro married  
Cretheus and bore him a son, Aeson  
who became the father of Jason.

In another version, Cretheus adopted  
the twins as his own, in others,  
when he learned of her affair with  
Poseidon, he abandoned Tyro and  
took Sidero, her maid, in her place.  
Tyro was badly treated and lived in  
very poor circumstances until the boys  
grew to manhood and went to look for  
her. When they found her, they were  
quick to exact revenge by killing  
Sidero.

**Tyronoe** *British*  
in some accounts, a sister of  
Morgan le Fay

**Tyrrhenus** *Italian*  
son of Atys

He was said to have emigrated from  
Lydia during a famine and is regarded  
as the founder of the Etruscans.

- Tyrxis** *Greek*  
a name for Apollo as keeper of wells
- Tyselin** (*see* Tיעלין)
- Tyurin-muzykay** *Siberian*  
a hero who killed a man-eating sea-monster
- tyus** *Turkish*  
[=Altai Kurmes:=Buriat ongon]  
a shamanist fetish in the form of an image (*see also* ongon)
- Tyw** (*see* Tyr)
- Tzahui** *Central American*  
[=Aztec Tlaloc:=Maya Chac:=Tōtomac Tajin:=Zapotec Cocijo]  
the Mixtec name for Tezcatlipoca as Tlaloc
- Tzakmaqiel**  
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign, Aquarius (*see also* Gambiel)
- Tzatzitepec** *Central American*  
a sacred hill on which Quetzalcoatl's instructions were announced
- Tzedec** (*see* Zedex)
- Tzequil** (*see* Votan)
- Tzequiles** *Central American*  
a Mayan race of seafarers said to be descendants of Votan
- Tzi-daltai** *North American*  
carved wooden figures worn as protection by the Apache Indians
- Tzinteotl** *Central American*  
an Aztec goddess of birth  
an aspect of Cinteotl or of Tonacacihuatl  
Another version gives Tzinteotl as male, an aspect of Tonacatecuhtli as god of lightning.
- tzité** *Central American*  
a plant  
The berries of this plant were used, according to Aztec lore, by Gucumatx and Tepeu as a divining tool, helping them to decide what form they should use to create human beings. The wooden figures that they carved as a result proved to be unsatisfactory and were destroyed by huge predatory birds.
- Tzitzimime** *Central American*  
[Tzizimine]  
an Aztec star-spirit  
These malevolent spirits are said to attack humans in the form of an eagle or vulture, causing fits in children and lust in men. At the end of the world they will devour all mankind.  
In some accounts, they are the same as the Cihuateteo.
- Tzitzimitl** *Central American*  
[Tzizimitl]  
the old woman who guarded the sleeping maiden  
Mayahuel
- tzizhui** *North American*  
a sky-spirit of the Osage
- Tzizimime** (*see* Tzitzimime)
- Tzizimitl** (*see* Tzitzimitl)
- Tzolk'in** *Central American*  
[=Aztec Tonalpohualli]  
a period of 260 days in the Mayan sacred calendar
- Tzontemoc** (*see* Mictlantecuhtli)
- Tzu-kung** *Chinese*  
the constellation in which the sky-god, T'ai I, lives
- Tzu-ssu** *Chinese*  
one of the Four Saints  
grandson of Confucius
- Tzu Sun Niang Niang** *Chinese*  
a mother-goddess  
patroness of marriage  
She was a mortal who committed suicide to escape the advances of the king and was later deified.
- Tzu-ts'ai** *Chinese*  
one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts  
He is said to have been buried alive and decapitated five times.  
He is depicted with a fly-whisk in his hand.
- Tzu-t'ung** *Chinese*  
a god of literature, in some accounts (*see also* Wen Ch'ang Ti Chun)
- Tzu Wei** *Chinese*  
[Purple Crepe Myrtle]  
god of the Pole Star
- Tzultacah** *Central American*  
Mayan thunder-gods  
These deities, of which there are at least thirteen, live in streams and rivers and each has his own mountain. They are said to send snakes to punish mankind for various offences.
- Tzununiha** *Central American*  
[House of the Water]  
a woman created by the gods as a wife for Mahucutah



# U



**U-Sa** *Korean*  
[Chancellor Rain]  
one of the 3 ministers who came to earth with Hwanung

**Ua** *New Zealand*  
[Ua-nganga.Ua-nui.Ua-roa.Ua-whatu]  
a Maori rain-god  
father of Hau Maringi

**Ua-Ildak** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian goddess of vegetation

**Ua-nganga** *New Zealand*  
a name for Ua as 'rain-storm'

**Ua-nui** *New Zealand*  
a name for Ua as 'heavy rain'

**Ua-roa** *New Zealand*  
a name for Ua as 'long rain'

**Ua-whatu** *New Zealand*  
a name for Ua as 'hail'

**Uac-metun-ahau** (see Itzamna)

**Uachit** (see Edjo.Wadjet)

**Uacilla** *Russian*  
an Ossetian rain-spirit

**Uadha** (see Uadu)

**Uadjit** (see Edjo.Wadjet)

**Uadu** *Irish*  
[Uadha]  
father of Ragallach

**Uaica** *South American*  
a medicine-man of the Juruna Indians  
He was said to receive from Sinaa in dreams instructions that enabled him to improve the conditions of his people. Sinaa gave him the bark of a magic tree and the drink which he brewed from this bark gave him

magical powers such as the ability to cure illness. He married but his wife was unfaithful. Her lover tried to kill Uaica but, having eyes in the back of his head, Uaica was able to escape and disappeared into the earth.

**Uaithne** *Irish*  
[Uathe]  
the magical harp of the Dagda  
The Fomoiré once stole this instrument. The Dagda found where they had put it and, when he called it, it jumped from the wall where it was hanging, killed the men who had stolen it and put the rest to sleep with its music.

**Uakea** *Pacific Islands*  
a Beru warrior  
He, with Kaitu, conquered the Gilbert Islands.

**Uallabh** *Scottish*  
[=British Gawain]  
a Scottish hero  
In this story, Arthur is said to be king of Ireland, not Britain, and married a lady who arrived on a bier. Uallabh killed this lady's brother, married her younger sister and became king of Ireland after Arthur.

**Uaman** *Irish*  
the sidhe ruled by Ethal Anubail

**Uan** *Irish*  
a servant of the high-king

**Uar** *Irish*  
a Fomoiré from Munster

He had three sons who were said to spread venom on anything they touched.

**Uar-Gaeth-Sceo-Luchair-Sceo** *Irish*  
a giant

Some say that this name, essentially gibberish, is used to conceal the name of a divine being.

**Uarad Garad** *Irish*  
[Uaran Garaid]  
a river in Connaught

This is the river where Mac Cecht filled the cup with water to take back to Conary when he was besieged at Da Derga's hostel.

In other stories it was Conall Cearnach, not Mac Cecht.

**Uarahiulu** *South American*  
wife of Darukavaitere  
mother of Uazale

When she gave birth to a series of parrots and other birds, her mother-in-law, Maiso, intervened and caused her to bear the first of the Paresi tribe, the boy Uazale.

**Uaran Garaid** (see Uarad Garad)  
**uas** (see was)

**Uasar** *Egyptian*  
a name for Osiris during the winter period when he slept

**Uatchit** (see Wadjet)

**Uath mac Imoman** *Irish*  
[Horror.Ulath mac Immomuin]

a shape-changing god  
He lived at Oath's Lake and was asked

to judge which of three warriors, Conall, Cuchulainn and Laoghaire, was the greatest. Uath proposed a beheading contest. In some versions, Conall and Laoghaire refused the challenge, in others they cut off Uath's head but refused to submit themselves for the axe. Cuchulainn accepted the challenge and when Uath tried to behead him, the axe turned on the executioner.

It is said that, when Cuchulainn put his head on the block, Uath resumed his normal form as King Curoi.

(see also Bricciu.Curoi)

**Uathach** *Irish*

a dawn goddess  
daughter of Skatha  
sister of Cuare

During his training on the Isle of Skye under Skatha, Cuchulainn accidentally broke Uathach's finger. Her lover, Cochar Cruife, challenged Cuchulainn to single combat and was killed. Cuchulainn then took Uathach as his own mistress.

Another version says that the woman he took as his mistress was Princess Aifa, Skatha's sister. and Uathach was his own daughter by Skatha. One or the other was the mother of Cuchulainn's son, Connla.

**Uathe** (see Uaithe)

**Uatlan** *South American*

a virgin mother-goddess of the  
Quiche Indians  
mother of Xbalanque

**Uayayab** (see Uayeb)

**Uayeb** *Central American*

[Uayayab]  
the god of the nemontemi, the five-day period of fasting and ill-luck at the end of each year

**Uaz** (see Wadjet)

**Uazale** *South American*

a culture-hero of the Paressi tribe  
son of Darukavaitere and Uarahiulu  
Uazale is said to have introduced tobacco and manioc and, by planting some of his own hair, grew the first cotton.

He was envisaged as having a tail and a bat-like membrane between his arms and legs.

**Uazit** (see Wadjet)

**Uba** *Japanese*

a pine-tree spirit  
wife of Jo

**Ubar-Tutu** *Mesopotamian*

[Ubara-Tutu]  
father of Atrahasis or Utnapishtim

**Ubara-Tutu** (see Ubar-Tutu)

**Ubastet** (see Bast)

**Ubasti** (see Bast)

**Ubbe** *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug and brother of Ivar, some say

**Ubelluris** (see Upelluri)

**Ubertas** *Roman*

a god of agriculture

**Uberto** *European*

a name used by Argalia at  
Charlemagne's great tournament

**Ubugami** *Japanese*

a guardian-god of childbirth

In some accounts he was the same as Yamano-kami.

**ubiquity**

the supposed power to be present  
at different places at the same  
time

**Ubshuukina** *Mesopotamian*

the hall or court of the Sumerian  
gods assembled

**Ubyi** *Baltic*

a Finnish god said to drink blood

This being is regarded as the spirit of a sorcerer or some evil person.

**Ucakijana** (see Hlakanyana)

**Ucalegon** *Greek*

an adviser to Priam

**Uccaihsravas** *Hindu*

[Uchchhaisravas]  
a magical horse

This was the seventh thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean and became the horse of Indra.

**Ucchusma** *Buddhist*

an aspect of Aksobhya

a form of Jambhala

**Uchak** *African*

a king of the Alur

The stones that were found in his heart when he died are boiled in oil as part of a rain-making ceremony.

**Uchchhaisravas** (see Uccaihsravas)

**Uchdryd** (see Ychdryt)

**Uchtdealb** *Irish*

[Uchtdealbh]  
a druidess

She loved Iollann but he married Uirne. Jealous, Uchtdealb turned her into a bitch and her twin children were born as the hounds Bran and Sceolan.

In another story, she was the wife of Manannan and, when Aillen fell in love with her, the god gave her to Aillen and took Aillen's sister, Aine.

**Uchtdealbh** (see Uchtdealb)

**Uchtsiti** *North American*

father of the gods of the  
Acoma tribe

**Udadhikumara** *Jain*

a minor god  
one of the 10 Bhanavasi

**Udaeus** *Greek*

[Oudaeus]  
one of the 5 surviving Sown-men

**Udai** (see Autak)

**Udaijin** *Japanese*

one of the 2 gatekeepers at the  
entrance to a Buddhist shrine  
known as Nio-san

This being stands on the right side of the entrance Niomon.

(see also Yadaijin)

**udar** *Arabian*

a type of ghul

This being lives in the desert and rapes male travellers. As a result, the victim may develop worms in his anus, a condition which is invariably fatal.

**Udensmate** *Baltic*

[Mother of Waters]  
a Latvian water-goddess

**Udgita** *Hindu*

the Sanskrit version of the mantra Om

**Uadjit** (see Edjo.Wadjet)

**Uddagubba** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity, messenger for

Enlil

**Uddushu-namir** (see Ashushu-Namir)

**Udelnicy** (see Narucnici)

**Udhili** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

He was tutored by Karnari and was reputed to be able to fly.

**udjat** *Egyptian*

[Eye of Atum.Eye of Horus.Eye of Ra.

udjat-eye.wedjat eye]

a third eye, in the middle of a god's

forehead, symbol of eternity

(see also Edjo)

**Udo** *Central American*

a Mexican moon-goddess

wife of Uhubaput

**Udot** *Egyptian*

a cobra-goddess

**Udsar** (see Sin<sup>1</sup>)

**Udu** (see Udug)

**Udug** *Mesopotamian*

[Udu:=Akkadian Uttuku]

a demon

**uDumakade** *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as the  
controller of lightning

**Uduran** *Mesopotamian*

[=Iranian Hutrām]

an Assyrian god

**Udzume** (see Izume)

**Uekera** *Pacific Islands*

a sacred tree of the Gilbert Islands,  
said to reach to heaven



- Uemac** (*see* Huemac)
- Uenuku** (*New Zealand*)  
a Maori chief  
husband of Pai Hutanga, Pou Matangatanga and Taka-Rita  
His second wife, Taka-Rita, slept with two other men so Uenuku killed all three of them. Her brother, Tawheta, exacted vengeance by killing all five of Uenuku's sons by his first wife, Pai Hutanga. Uenuku attacked Tawheta's compound and killed many of his men but some, including Tawheta, escaped and hid in the forest. Uenuku then seized Tawheta's sister, Pou Matangatanga and married her. When Tawheta's hiding place was discovered, Uenuku killed Tawheta and his men. The blood-stained water was as red as the sea at sunset and the battle became known as The Day of Two Sunsets.
- Ueret** (*see* Tauret)
- Uergo** (*see* Huergo)
- Uert-Heket** (*see* Iusas)
- Uetonga** (*Pacific Islands*)  
a king of the turehu  
grandson of Ruaumoko
- Ueucoyotl** (*Central American*)  
[=North American Coyote]  
a trickster-god of the Aztecs
- Uffern** (*see* Annwfn)
- Ufir** (*see* Uphir)
- Uga-no-kami** (*see* Ugonomitama)
- Uga-no-Mitama** (*see* Ugonomitama)
- Ugaine Mor** (*Irish*)  
[Ugainy.Ughaine.Ugoine.Ugony]  
a high-king of Ireland  
husband of Cessair  
brother of Bodhbhcha  
father of Covac and Laoghaire Lorc  
When he died the country was divided into equal parts and shared among his twenty-five children.  
In some accounts, he was killed by his brother, Bodhbhcha, who was himself killed by Ugaine's son, Laoghaire.
- Ugainy Mor** (*see* Ugaine Mor)
- Ugallu** (*Mesopotamian*)  
[=Sumerian Uridimmu]  
Babylonian demons  
These beings took the form of men with the head of a lion, the horns of a bull, and the claws of an eagle assisting Tiamat in her struggle with Marduk.
- Ugar** (*Mesopotamian*)  
a Syrian god of vegetation
- Ugarthilocus** (*European*)  
the Danish name for Utgard-Loki
- Ugatya** (*African*)  
an incubus in the form of a snake
- Uggerus** (*see* Odin)
- Ughaine Mor** (*see* Ugaine Mor)
- Uglesha** (*Serbian*)  
a noble  
brother of Goiko and Vukashin  
He and his brothers were building a fortress at Scutari when a veela warned them that it would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried beneath the walls. When these children could not be found, Goiko's wife was immured in the walls instead.
- uGobungquonggo** (*African*)  
a name of Unkulunkulu as  
'overthrower of kings'
- Ugoine Mor** (*see* Ugaine Mor)
- Ugonomitama** (*Japanese*)  
[Uga-no-kami.Uga-no-Mitama]  
a Shinto goddess of agriculture  
(*see also* Inari<sup>1</sup>.Uke-mochi)
- Ugony Mor** (*see* Ugaine Mor)
- Ugra** (*Hindu*)  
a god  
a name for Agni or Shiva as 'fierce one'  
consort of Diksa  
father of Santana
- Ugracangika** (*Hindu*)  
a form of Durga  
one of the navadurgas
- Ugrasena** (*Hindu*)  
a king  
husband of Pavanarekha  
His wife produced the demon Kansa, after being raped by the demon Drumlalika, and Ugrasena raised Kansa as his own son. Kansa deposed his 'father' but was killed by Krishna who restored Ugrasena to his throne. Ugrasena immolated himself on the god's pyre when he was killed.
- Ugrasura** (*Hindu*)  
a snake-demon  
He swallowed the infant Krishna but the boy grew to full stature in an instant and escaped by splitting open the snake's gullet.
- Ugratara** (*Hindu*)  
a terrible goddess  
She is depicted as carrying a corpse on her head.
- Ugunsmate** (*Baltic*)  
[Mother of Fire]  
a Latvian fire-goddess
- uGuqubadele** (*African*)  
a name of Unkulunkulu as 'the irresistible one'
- Uh Panga Lwe Zizwe** (*African*)  
the reed from which, in the lore of the Zulus, the human race emerged
- Uhe Minu** (*see* Lord Uhe Minu)
- Uheita** (*Japanese*)  
a peasant  
He captured a witch and threw her on the fire in his house. She jumped off but could not escape from the room so she turned herself into a copy of the statue of Kwannon which stood on the peasant's shrine. He chose the right one by making an offering at which the real goddess smiled and quickly threw the other into a pot of boiling water where she died.
- Uhepono** (*North American*)  
a giant in the lore of the Zuni  
This woolly-skinned monster with huge eyes is said to live in the underworld.
- Uhiji-ni** (*Japanese*)  
[Lord Mud Earth]  
one of the early Shinto gods  
brother of Shuhiji-ni
- Uhlakanyana** (*see* Hlakanyana)
- Uhlathu Yesizibi** (*African*)  
son of a Zulu king and queen  
The queen gave birth to a huge snake. When its skin peeled away, five boys and five girls were revealed. Uhlathu was the first boy to emerge.
- Uhubaput** (*Central American*)  
a Mexican creator-god and sun-god  
husband of Udo
- Ui Neill** (*Irish*)  
descendants of Niall  
In some accounts, they are identified as the Milesians.
- Ui Tarsig** (*Irish*)  
a clan of the Fir Gailean of which Finn mac Cool was a member
- Uigreann** (*Irish*)  
[U(i)rgriu]  
a warrior  
When he was killed by Finn mac Cool, his five sons set out to avenge his death. In the Battle of Gabhra, each threw a spear at Finn at the same moment so that they could share in his death. In another version, Finn was killed by Aichleach, one of the five sons.
- Uigriu** (*see* Uigreann)
- Uillin** (*Irish*)  
[Aillen]  
grandson of Nuada  
In some accounts, Uillin drowned Manannan in Loch Corrib.
- Uinde** (*see* Undry)
- Uira** (*see* Kanapu)
- Uirgriu** (*see* Uigreann)
- Uirne** (*Irish*)  
[Tuirrean.Tuiren(n).Tyren]  
an aunt of Finn mac Cool  
She was promised in marriage to a

king, Iollan, whose jealous first wife turned her into a hound and gave her to Fergus Fionnliat as a present. When Lugaid Lagha killed Iollan, she was restored to human form and married Lugaid. She later gave birth to triplets and, at the same time, two pups which became Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Finn's sister and called Tuireann (Tyren) and the jealous woman was not his first wife but his mistress, the druidess Uchtdealb.

**Uisneach** (see Usna)

**Uisneach, Hill of**  
(see Hill of Aisneach)

**Uisnech** (see Usna)

**Uisniu** (see Usna)

**Uitheachar** (see Uthechair)

**Uitzilopochtli** (see Huitzilopochtli)

**Uixtocihuatl** *Central American*

[Uixtocijuatl]

the Aztec goddess of salt water

**Uixtocijuatl** (see Uixtocihuatl)

**Uj** *Biblical*

a giant

He was so tall that the flood reached no higher than his waist, so he was able to survive.

**Ujigami** *Japanese*

[Ujikami]

an ancestral god: the ghost of a former ruler

**Ujikami** (see Ujigami)

**Uka-no-gami** (see Inari<sup>1</sup>)

**Ukaho** *African*

in the lore of the Chagga people, a yam  
This plant grew in the earthly paradise where the first humans, then immortal, lived. They were forbidden to eat the produce of Ukaho but were tempted by the serpent of death and cooked some yams. When they ate the yams, humans lost their immortality and Ukaho was taken up to heaven and restored for the use of the gods only.

**Ukaipu** *Pacific Islands*

wife of Ivo

She was made from the stem of the wild ginger-plant

**Uke-mochi** *Japanese*

[Ukeomochi]

a Shinto food-goddess

wife of Inari

Tsukiyomo thought that the food she offered him had been vomited up from Uke-mochi's stomach so he killed her. Her body brought forth various cereals, the silkworm, the ox and the horse. Her husband took over her duties.

In some versions, Inari is female, in others the partners are regarded as aspects of Ugonomitama.

**Ukeomochi** (see Uke-mochi)

**Ukhat** (see Shamhat)

**Ukhshyat-ereta** (see Hushedar)

**Ukhshyat-nemah** (see Hushedar-mah)

**Ukko** *Balti'*

[Ake-Thor.'old one'.Pauanne,Ukkonen]

a Finnish sky-god and god of thunder husband of Rauni

The noise of his chariot wheels is heard as thunder. When he sent fire to earth in the form of a thunderbolt it was swallowed by a fish but recovered from the fish's stomach by Vainamoinen.

He is regarded as a later version of Jumala.

**Ukkonen** (see Ukko)

**Ukobach**

a demon in hell

He is responsible for attending the oil-fired boilers in hell and is depicted as enveloped in flames.

**uKqili** *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as 'wise'

**Uksakka** *Baltic*

[=Swedish Dorr-karing]

a Lapp door-goddess

She is said to live under the door and protects those going in and out. She is also regarded as a guardian of infants.

**Uktena** *North American*

a Cherokee water-monster

This huge horned beast was made by the Little Men to kill the sun so that its heat would no longer kill men and women. It went into the sky with a rattlesnake and, when the snake bit the daughter of the sun by mistake, the monster gave up the attempt and was banished.

**ukubuyisa** *African*

a Zulu rite said to bring back the spirit of a venerated ancestor

**Ukulan-Tojon** *Mongolian*

a Yakut water-spirit

**Ukupanipo** *Pacific Islands*

a shark-god in Hawaii

This being, who controls the fish population, is said to adopt a young child and endow it with the power to change into a shark.

**Ukur** (see Kur)

**Ukwa** *African*

an ancestral hero of the Shilluk grandson of Kola

**Ulakhany** *Siberian*

a Yakut fire-god consort of Sabaga

**Ulala** *North American*

[Walala]

a female monster of the Haida, said to eat men

**Ulania** *European*

a queen

She sent to Charlemagne a shield made of gold as a prize for the bravest of his paladins. Whoever won it could claim the queen's hand in marriage.

**Ulanji** *Australian*

a spirit-snake of the Aborigines

**Ulard** *Irish*

an early name for Ulster

**Ulath** (see Uath)

**Ulay** *Pacific Islands*

a Philippine prince

He fell in love with a beautiful girl, who was really a witch, but left her and married another girl. The witch was so angry that she turned his father's city into a forest, his people into animals and Ulay himself into a monkey, a form he was destined to keep for 500 years.

**Uldra** *Baltic*

[Ullda]

a fairy race in Lapland, living under the earth (see also Huldrafolk)

**Ule** *South American*

an ancestral hero of the Anti

Indians of Bolivia

father of Tiri

After the destruction of mankind by fire, Titi, the progenitor of the tribe, split open a tree and a beautiful maiden emerged from the tree and Ule married her. Together they became the ancestors of the Anti.

Another story says that he was torn to pieces by a jaguar but his wife reassembled the parts she could find and restored him to life. Ule realised that part of his face was missing and went off, leaving his wife and young son. His wife was later killed by jaguars but her son, Tiri, avenged her death when he grew up.

**Ulfin** *British*

a counsellor of Uther Pendragon

**Ulfius** *British*

[Urfin.Ursin]

a knight of Uther's court

a chamberlain to King Arthur

He helped Uther to gain access to Igraine, taking the form of Mark's knight, Brastias. In later years, he went with Brastias to the Continent to enlist the help of Bors and Ban on behalf of King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

- Ulfrun** *Norse*  
a giantess  
daughter of Aegir and Ran  
One of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.
- Ulgan** *Siberian*  
[Ulgan:=Yakuts Yrin-ai-tojon]  
a creator-god of the Buriats  
Ulgan used fish swimming in the primaevial waters to support the newly-created earth which he had formed in the shape of a huge, flat dish. Parts of the dish which broke off became the islands and land masses of earth and the god used one small part to make the first human, who was called Erlik.  
He warned Nama of the impending flood, giving him time to build an ark in which he survived.  
When Erlik killed Madere who had been sent to earth as a saviour by Ulgan, the sky-god destroyed Erlik.
- Ulgan** *(see Ulgan)*
- Ulien** *European*  
father of Rodomont
- Ulixes** *(see Ulysses<sup>3</sup>)*
- Ull** *(see Uller)*
- Ullakupera** *Australian*  
hawk-men of the Aborigines
- Ullan** *(see Iollann)*
- Ullda** *(see Uldra)*
- Uller<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*  
[Bogass.Idazzlei.Oller(us).Ondurass. Skialdarass.Ullerus.Ull(r).Veidiass: =Anglo-Saxon Vulder.Wulder: =German Holder.Holler]  
the god of archery, death, justice, oaths and winter  
son of Sif by a giant  
husband of Skadi  
He took over from Odin and ruled during the winter months and ruled for ten years when Odin was banished from Asgard but was himself banished to Sweden when Odin returned.  
He was a rider with, and sometimes leader of, the Wild Hunt. His home was known as Ydalir. In some accounts, he was the second husband of Skadi after she left Niord.
- Uller<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
[Ullerus.Ull(r)]  
a son of Orvandel or of Egil and Sith
- Ullerus** *(see Uller)*
- Ullikummi** *Mesopotamian*  
[Ullikummis]  
a Hurrian giant made of stone  
by Kumarbi
- Placed on the shoulder of Upelluri he grew to enormous size, even reaching the heavens. Ea, or Teshub in some versions, cut off his feet with the cosmic copper saw, so destroying him.
- Ullikummis** *(see Ullikummi)*
- Ullr** *(see Uller)*
- Ulmuka** *Hindu*  
son of Balarama and Revati  
brother of Nisatha
- Ulster Cycle** *(see Red Branch Cycle)*
- Ultan** *Irish*  
a monk  
He served under Deaglan and was sent by him to confront an invasion fleet that threatened Ireland. It was said that Ultan merely raised his hand and the fleet sank beneath the waves and the sailors became rocks offshore.
- Ultima Thule**  
the supposed end of the world  
*(see also Thule)*
- Ultonian Cycle**  
*(see Red Branch Cycle)*
- Ultor** *(see Mars Ultor)*
- ultores scolorum**  
the fourth order of demons, spirits of vengeance, ruled by Asmodeus
- Ultud** *(see Illtyd)*
- Ulu-tojon** *Siberian*  
[Syga-tojon]  
a Yakut thunder-god  
He was said to have brought fire from the heavens for the use of mankind.
- Ulupi** *Hindu*  
mother of Iravat  
step-mother of Babhru-Vahana  
When Babhru-Vahana accidentally killed his own father, Arjuna, he was prepared to commit suicide until Ulupi gave him a magic gemstone with which he restored his father to life.
- Ulupoka** *Pacific Islands*  
a Fijian god of evil
- Uluru** *Australian*  
the area round Ayers Rock  
The Aborigines say that the rock was once a sandhill but, following a great battle between races of snake-people, it grew to its present size and turned into solid rock.
- Ulu'tuyar Ulu Toyo'n** *Siberian*  
a malevolent creator-god of the Yakuts
- Ulysses<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a poem by Tennyson
- Ulysses<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*  
a novel by James Joyce based on the *Odyssey*
- Ulysses<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*  
[Ulixes]  
the Roman name for Odysseus
- Um** *Korean*  
[=Chinese Yin:=Japanese Yo]  
the female principle
- Uma<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
[Ambi.Ambika.Bhagavati.Bhimadevi. Bhramari.Bhuta-Nayaki.Devi.Durga. Gana-Nayaki.Girija.Ishani.Kamakya. Kamaks(h)i.Kanyakumari.Karna-Moti. Kotari.Mahadevi.Mahes(h)vari. 'mother'.Parvati.Raktadanti.Rudrani. Sati.Shakti.Shas(ht)(h)i.Simha-Vahini:=Cambodian Lady Po Nagar: =East Indies Dewi:=Japanese Umahi]  
a name for Devi as 'gracious' or 'light'  
sister of Ganga  
consort of Shiva  
In some accounts, Sati is said to have immolated herself when Shiva was excluded from a feast of the gods and Shiva, having performed a frenzied funeral dance as Narajana, restored his wife to life as Uma.  
Other accounts say that Uma was a formless goddess who, from time to time, entered the bodies of other goddesses. As a result, many of them are known as Uma. In this version, she could be Ambika, Devi, Durga, Parvati or Rudrani.  
Some say that she married Maheshvara and bore 3,000 children, including Sannayaka and Vinayaka.  
*(see also Devi)*
- uma<sup>2</sup>** *Japanese*  
a sign (horse) of the Zodiac
- Uma<sup>3</sup>** *Pacific Islands*  
[Parwati]  
a Balinese rice-goddess
- Umahi** *Japanese*  
[=Hindu Uma]  
a goddess  
wife of Jizanten
- Umai<sup>1</sup>** *Irish*  
a famous piper
- Umai<sup>2</sup>** *Mongol*  
a mother-goddess
- Umai-hulhlya-wit** *North American*  
a water-monster of the lore of the tribes of California  
His enormous body was burnt and from it came all things such as rituals and laws, songs and language.
- Umall** *(see Umhall)*
- Uman-Struth** *Irish*  
['bronze stream']  
the stream into which Cuchulainn's broken spear fell

Medb coveted Cuchulainn's spear, Cletine, and sent a bard to ask him for it, knowing that one can never refuse a poet's request. Cuchulainn threw the spear at the bard, killing him. The force of the throw broke the spear and the parts fell into the stream.

**Umashi-Ashi-Kabi-Hiko-Ji**

(see Umashiashikabihikoji)

**Umashiashikabihikoji***Japanese*

[Umashi-Ashi-Kabi-Hiko-Ji]

a Shinto creator-god

one of the 5 Separate Heavenly Deities

He was created from reeds from the primaevial waters and grew six branches, each of which produced a male and a female deity. The last pair were Izanagi and Izanami from whom many other gods were descended.

The other five pairs were Omodaru and Ayakisone; Opotonodi and Opotonobe; Tunogupi and Ikugupi; Upidini and Supidini; Kuni-toko-tachi and Toyokumono.

**Umbara Tutu***Mesopotamian*

father of Utnapishtim

**umbra<sup>1</sup>**

a ghost

**umbra<sup>2</sup>***Roman*

in the theory of a threefold soul, the umbra hovered over the body at death

**Umhall***Irish*

[Umall]

father of Finn, some say

Umhall is regarded as a variant of Cumail. In other accounts, he is regarded as the father of Noidhiu by Fingel.

**Umhor***Irish*

a leader of the Fir Bolg

His four sons were slain when he led a rebellion against the king of Tara, Cairbre Nia Fear.

**Umi-no-kami**

(see Kaijin)

**Umi-no-o***Japanese*

a sea-god or sea-dragon

father of Otohime

**umiarissat***Inuit*

phantom boats

These boats, which are crewed by women are said to cause storms.

**Umisachi**

(see Fire Flash)

**umkovu***African*

the familiar of the Zulu sorcerer

The Zulu sorcerer uses a corpse which he has exhumed and revived. After he has slit the tongue of the corpse and run a hot needle through the forehead, he can send the umkovu out at night to do his bidding.

**Umma***Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian weather-god

**Ummanu***Mesopotamian*

7 sages said to have written the epic story of Gilgamesh

**Ummu-Khubur**

(see Melili)

**Ummu Sibyani***Arabian*

[Karina.Kuntianak.Salmas]  
a female demon, the bird of illness

This demoness can render animals and women barren and wither crops. She obtained these powers by eating her own children.

In one account, she is said to have appeared to Solomon as a beautiful young woman, naked except for her long hair, who turned into a white-haired old woman at the sight of the angel Solomon called upon for help.

It is said that she can appear as a dog or a snake.

**Umgoma***African*

a legendary ancestor of the Vugusu people

(see also Malava)

**Umu-Daprti***Mesopotamian*

Babylonian spirits

These beings helped Tiamat in her fight with Marduk.

**Umubumbi***African*

a supreme god in parts of Uganda

**Umulua***Mesopotamian*

a name for the Sumerian sun-god in benevolent mode

**Umunesiga***Mesopotamian*

a name for the Sumerian sun-god in malevolent mode

**Umunmutanku***Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian temple-god

**Umvelinkwangi***African*

[Umvelinqangi]

a Zulu creator-god

father of Unkulunkulu

**Umvelinqangi** (see Umvelinkwangi)**Un**

(see Osiris)

**Un Sa***Korean*

[Chancellor Cloud]

one of the 3 ministers who came to earth with Hwanung

**Una***British*the personification of truth in *The**Faerie Queene*

wife of the Red Cross Knight

**Una-bara***Japanese*

the sea-plain, realm of Susanowa

**Unakami-aze**

(see Aze)

**Unas***Egyptian*

a deified king

He became a sun-god after eating his predecessor.

**Unatamo***Finnish*

brother of Kalervo

uncle of Kullervo

He killed his own brother, Kalervo, incurring the lifelong hatred of Kullervo.

**Unbu**

(see Osiris)

**Uncegila**

(see Unktahe)

**Unci**

(see Grandmother Earth)

**Uncle Bouki**

(see Bouki)

**Unconquerable, The***Roman*

a Roman name for Heracles

**undead**

(see revenant)

**Underground Mother***North American*

a deity of the Zuni

consort of Sun Father

mother of Paiyatemu

**Underland***Welsh*

[=Irish Tir inna N'og]

a land of eternal youth: a fairy

kingdom beneath the earth:

the underworld

**Undersea Island, The***Irish*

an island encountered by Maeldun on his voyage

Through the water, Maeldun could see a submerged island, with houses and castles, where a warrior tended herds of cattle which were devoured by a huge monster sitting in a tree.

**Underwater Panthers***North American*

water-monsters of the eastern tribes

These beasts were said to be like the creatures of the earth in reverse, living under the surface of rivers and lakes.

They tried to destroy the earth by dragging it under the water or by inundation. When they tried to destroy Nokomis in one such flood, the trickster god, Manabazho, called on the beavers and others to bring up mud from the bottom from which he made dry land, so saving her life.

**underworld**

[afterworld.Otherworld.paradise]

the place to which the dead (or the souls of the dead) are said to go

Each culture has its own version of what happens to humans when they die. Many postulate a place where departed souls receive reward or punishment based on their conduct on earth. Some of these are

–*African*

(1) The Bantu say that the souls of the dead go to Ku-zimu, an underground world and, if they cause a commotion, an earthquake results.

(2) In Dahomey, some say that the land of the dead is in the sky, others that it is under the earth.

(3) In Ethiopia the underworld is known as Ekera.

(4) For the Swahili, Kuzimu is variously described as a place where waiting souls shiver in the dark, a pleasant realm where the inhabitants look down on earth or an underwater realm where the inhabitants live like fish on the bottom.

–*Armenian*

The Armenian underworld, Dzokhk, is envisaged as a fiery abyss below the earth's surface. A bridge known as Maze leads from hell to heaven. This bridge is very fragile and collapses under the weight of sin, casting the soul back into torment.

–*Assyrian*

The Assyrian underworld is called Ekurra.

–*Babylonian*

Arulu, a kingdom ruled by Ereshkigal. In another story it is called Cuthah.

–*Buddhist*

The Buddhists envisage a hell on seven levels, the lowest of which is Avici.

–*Central American*

(1) The Aztecs envisaged a nine-layered underworld, Mictlan, the land of the dead, as a gloomy place at the centre of the earth. To reach the underworld, the dead had to cross eight forests, eight deserts and eight mountains, each full of great dangers, and finally cross a river into the first layer of the underworld itself. Included in the hazards of the journey were the fierce alligator, Xochitonal, the demon Izpuzteque and the fiend Nextepehua. Souls who survived the journey finally found rest in the last of these underworld realms, Chicuauhmictlan.

(2) The Maya envisaged hell not as a place of permanent torment but as one stage in the progress of each individual between birth and finally reaching heaven. This region was called Xibalba. The place reserved for the punishment of the wicked is Mitnal.

–*Chinese*

In China, the underworld was known as Ti-yü, Earth Prison, and was ruled by Ti-ts'ang.

(see also Taoist)

–*East Indian*

The Papuan underworld, ruled by Tumudurere, is known as Hiyoyoa and lies under the sea.

–*Egyptian*

The underworld, Amenti, is divided into twelve provinces containing a Hall of Judgement where souls were weighed in the balance by Anubis against a feather in front of Osiris and forty-two judges. Those who pass the test proceed to the paradise Aalu; those who fail are condemned to everlasting torment.

–*Inuit*

(1) The home of the good dead is known as Qudlivum as opposed to Adlivum, the undersea world for sinners, some of whom suffer less torment in the lower section known as Adliparmiut.

(2) The souls of the dead of the Caribou Inuits go to the house of Pana, a realm in the sky which is full of holes to allow rain to fall. Here they are born again and brought back to earth by the moon and live out another life, sometimes as humans, sometimes as animals or birds.

–*Greek*

Tartarus, ruled by Hades, had three sections, the Asphodel Fields, Erebus and Elysium.

–*Hindu*

In Patala, the record of each soul is read out by Chitragupta and judged by Yama. As a result, the soul may be sent to heaven, to one of the many hells or back to earth for reincarnation.

Hell itself has twenty-eight (or twenty-one) regions, each reserved for a particular type of sinner. Some of these regions are:

- Asipatravana for heretics
- Avichimat for liars
- Kalashtra for those who have killed a Brahmin
- Krimibhoja for the selfish
- Kumbhika for the cruel
- Raurava for sadists
- Suchimikha for misers
- Sukramukha for tyrants
- Tamusra for adulterers and robbers
- Vajrakantaka for those who married into another caste

The river Vaitarani is used to punish religious dissidents.

(see also Patala)

–*Irish*

The underworld is variously Tech Duinn, the home of Donn, The Land of Women when regarded as ruled by a goddess or Sid, the Land of the Fairies or Dun Scaith, ruled by Midir.

–*Jain*

The Jain hell has seven layers, the lowest of which is Mahatuma. Another, filled with hot sand, is known as Valuka, home of the Valu.

Fenish tortures are applied by various underworld gods known as Amba, Ambaras, Asipalas, Dhanu, Kala, Kharasvara, Kumbha, Mahakali, Maharudra, Sabala, Sama, Valu and Vetarani.

–*Japanese*

(see Shinto)

–*New Zealand*

The Maori home of the ordinary dead is Lua-a-Milu under the earth or the sea; the souls of the exalted go to an island in the sky, the home of the gods.

Other accounts refer to the nether world of Reinga or Uranga-o-te-Ra.

–*Norse*

Niflheim, said to be beneath the earth and bounded by the river Giall. Spirits of the slain warriors went to Valhalla in Asgard, home of the gods, or were taken by Freya to her palace, but others entered Niflheim by crossing the bridge over the Giall guarded by Modgud to whom they had to pay a tribute of blood. Next came the area of Ironwood where the trees had metal leaves and then the entrance gates guarded by the dog Garm. Inside, in the cold and darkness, was Elvidnir, the hall of Hel, ruler of Niflheim, where spirits were judged. Criminals were consigned to Nastrand and were eaten by the serpent Nidhogg.

–*North America*

(1) The Cherokee envisage a world below which is the exact counterpart of their own world except that the seasons are reversed.

(2) The Klamash underworld is known as the Place of the Dark.

(3) Some tribes, including the Navaho, regard the underworld as the place where their ancestors came from, rather than as the home of the dead.



(4) The Omaha dead reach a seven-layered underworld by way of the Milky Way, directed by an old man who sits there.

–*Pacific Islands*

(1) The Banks Islanders called the underworld Panoi.

(2) In the Carolines, the good dead go to Pachet, a paradise under the sea; the others go to Pueliko, a gloomy hell under the earth.

Another version says there is a heaven in the sky for those who can reach it in the form of sea birds, another reserved for warriors where they can carry on their profession and a third for women who die in childbirth. This last one is situated where earth and sky meet.

(3) The Fijian underworld is Bulu and only the married can go there – single men are smashed to death on the rocks by Nangananga. The married man must be provided with the tooth of a whale which he must throw at a particular tree. Hitting it, he is allowed to proceed; if he misses, he is sent back to the grave. Those that pass now meet their former wives and they travel on together. If he defeats the demon that attacks them, they can proceed; if not, he is eaten by the demon. Passing through the two caves, Cibaciba and Drakulu, couples are taken by boat to Nabangatai and then before Dengei who acts as their judge.

(4) In Hawaii, the underworld is known as Hawaiki or Poluta and is the home of the spirits of the dead, either in the sky or under the earth.

(5) In the Marquesas, they envisage one superior heaven for gods and three lower ones for the rest, graded from the top (the harshest) to the most pleasant at the bottom. Where the soul ends up depends on the number of pigs sacrificed by the dead man during his lifetime.

(6) In Melanesia, the afterworld is Bwebweso, ruled by Sinebomatu and Kekwage. Most spirits reach this hill of the dead when sufficiently rotted, though some are condemned to roam the hill of lice, Koiakutu, and those who have

been mutilated in life become fish with human heads living in a swamp at the foot of the hill. Others refer to Kibu which is envisaged as an island, home of the dead, far off to the west.

(see also *Dokanikani*)

(7) The people of Mindanao call their underworld Gimokodan. One part contains the spirits of slain warriors, the other contains all the other dead. A giantess with many nipples suckles the spirits of dead infants.

(8) In the New Hebrides, the underworld is known as Banoi or Abokas.

(9) In some parts of the Philippines the underworld is known as Maglawa, in others it is Kilot, the home of the left hand kalaloa (soul). The right hand one goes to a heaven in the sky.

(10) The Polynesian underworld is known as Hawaika.

(11) In Samoa the underworld is known as Poluta.

(12) In the Society Islands, some versions say that Po is the underworld where the soul is deified after being eaten three times by a god, rather than a deity, son of Ilu and Mamamo.

(13) In Tahiti, the underworld is known as Kahiki.

(14) The Tongan underworld is also called Poluta.

–*Persian*

Souls were assessed by three judges, Mithra, Rashnu and Sraosha. The worthy crossed a bridge to heaven, the unworthy fell into a place of torment known as Druj.

–*Shinto*

Yomi, a hell with two entrances, containing a huge chasm into which all the waters of the earth discharge. Yomi-tsu-kuni, ‘land of gloom’.

–*South American*

(1) In Bolivia it is said that the soul travels to the land of Grandfather. First it must cross two rivers, one by ferry, the other by a floating log. Those who fall off are eaten by fish. Next they are judged by Izoi-tamoi who splits evil ones in half. Those who pass the test journey through a land of darkness using as a torch a small straw

which had been placed in the grave. Gathering feathers from the humming-bird to give to Tamoi (Grandfather), they then must pass between the clashing rocks known as Hacarú. Having been tested by a gallinazo bird, tickled by a monkey and passed the speaking tree, they finally reach the land of Tamoi where they live happily, much as they had done on earth.

(2) In Brazil, the Caingang Indians say that the dead are instructed by the tribal shaman on how to survive the dangerous journey to the underworld where it is always day, youth is restored and the forests are full of game to be hunted. But first the soul must avoid the path that leads to a giant spider's web, a trap in the form of a boiling pit and a slippery path where one false step will throw the soul into the lair of a giant crab. The happy life ends in a second death when the individual becomes some form of insect. When that insect dies it is the final end.

(3) The Incas believe that their ancestors came from the underworld which many tribes regard as the source of life on earth.

–*Sumerian*

The underworld is known as Kur-nu-gi-a or Mekan.

–*Taoist*

Yellow Springs, sited on the sacred mountain of the east, T'ai Shan, was divided into ten hells for different types of sinner.

(see also *Ten Yama Kings*)

–*T'hai*

The underworld realm, Patal, is ruled by Maiyarab. Entering it through the hollow stalk of the lotus, souls must cross a lake guarded by Machanu before being judged.

–*Welsh*

The underworld is known as Annwfn and is ruled by Arawn.

(see also *Caer Feddwid,hell*)

**Undine<sup>1</sup>** Greek  
a water nymph

**undine<sup>2</sup>** Norse  
a fish-tailed female water-deity

**undine<sup>3</sup>**  
an elemental spirit, guardian of water

It was said that these beings were born

without a soul but could acquire one if they married humans and bore children.

**Undry** *Irish*  
[Cauldron of Dagda.Uinde]  
a magic cauldron owned by the Dagda

The cauldron, which was never empty, provided food for all according to their worthiness. It also had the power to restore life to the dead.

**Undutar** *Baltic*  
[Untar]  
a Finnish goddess of fog and mist

**Uneg** *Egyptian*  
a plant-god holding up the heavens

**Unelanuki** *North American*  
a sun-goddess of the Cherokee

**Unferth** *Danish*  
a counsellor of Hrothgar

He gave Beowulf the sword Hrunting with which to attack Grendel but Beowulf preferred to tackle the monster bare-handed. He returned the sword to Unferth after killing Grendel's mother with a huge sword he found in her lair.

**Unfriendly Sea** (*see Axine*)

**Ungud** *Australian*  
a creator-being living underground in the form of a serpent

He is said to have helped Wallanganda in the creation of the world, causing rain to fall.

**Ungur** (*see Yurlungur*)

**Unguramu** *Australian*  
a trickster of the Aborigines

He attacks the Ngandjala-Ngandjala and steals their food.

**ungwin** *African*  
in Ghana, the soul

**Uni<sup>1</sup>** *Baltic*  
the Finnish god of sleep

**Uni<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
[=Roman Juno]  
an Etruscan guardian goddess consort of Tin

**Uni-No-Kami** *Japanese*  
a sea-god  
one of the Munakata-No-Kami

#### unicorn

[=Biblical reem;=Chinese ch'i-lin:

=Ethiopian arucharis;=Greek

monoceros;=Japanese kirin:

=Mongolian kere; =Sudanese

arase;=Tibetan serou. tso'po]

a monster in the form of a horse with a single horn

Other descriptions of the unicorn include:

(1) Horse with the head of a dragon

and the legs of a deer which emits flame at its tail and its joints.

(2) Horse with the head of a stag, the feet of an elephant and a horn three feet in length.

(3) White horse with cloven hoofs and spiral horns, a beard like a goat and a lion's tail.

(4) White horse with a red head and blue eyes, the legs of a deer and a red, black and white horn. This animal was variously described as being as big as a goat, a horse or an elephant and its horns as being four inches and four feet in length.

Some versions say that the unicorn was too large to enter the ark at the time of the flood; others that it did enter but was thrown overboard and left to drown. It could be captured or killed if a maiden sat under a tree and waited for it to emerge from its lair. The animal would then lay his head on her lap, admiring her beauty and could easily be taken by a hunter.

Some versions say that the unicorn died with its head in the virgin's lap but not before suckling at her breast.

This animal was regarded as a symbol of purity and marriage and was said to have the power of purifying polluted water while others say that any person who drinks from the horn of a unicorn will never be ill. It was said that a unicorn could tell whether water was poisoned merely by dipping a hoof into it. An ointment made from the unicorn's liver would cure leprosy and a belt made from its hide would ward off illness. The stories of the health-giving properties of the horn led to its adoption as the symbol of the apothecaries.

(*see also reem*)

**Unig** *Irish*  
[Unig Strongshoulder]  
a messenger of Bran

**Unilanuhi** *North American*  
a Cherokee sun-goddess

**Unius** *Irish*  
a river

Morrigan was seduced by the Dagda as she stood with one foot on each side of this river.

**Universal King, The** *Chinese*  
a name for Yama after he had been reborn as a Buddha

#### universal magic

white magic used to oppose black magic

**Unknowingly** *North American*  
[Grandfather Power]

a Sioux creator-spirit

**Unktahe** *North American*  
[Uncegiila.Unktehi.Untunktahe]  
a spirit of the Sioux in the form of a huge water-snake

In the first age, Wakan Tanka created human beings and the monstrous Unktahe and her brood, thinking they were ants, drowned them with water spouting from their horns. Wakan Tanka and the other Thunderbirds killed all the monsters with their thunderbolts.

In another version, Unktahe lived in the sea but, once in a while, came up the river Missouri, causing floods. The beast had only one vulnerable spot but this was known to twin boys who killed the monster with a well-aimed arrow. They cut out its heart and buried it, and found it gave them powers of prophecy until they allowed others to see it when it exploded.

**Unktehi** (*see Unktahe*)

**Unktome** (*see Ictinike*)

**Unktomi** (*see Ictinike*)

**Unkulunkulu** *African*

[uDumukade.uGobungqongqo.

uGuqabede. uKqili.uZivelele:

=Ndebele Nkulunkulu]

a creator-god and sky-god of the Zulus

He was an androgynous deity, created from a reed, who made mankind from grass or reeds.

**Unneffer** *Egyptian*

[Aunf.Wenneffer.Wenoffer.Winefred]

the name of Osiris as ruler of

Ashet

**Unno** (*see Osiris*)

**Uno** (*see Osiris*)

**unseelie court** *Scottish*

malevolent spirits or fairies

**Unt** (*see Isis*)

**Unt-tongk** *Baltic*

a Finnish forest-spirit

He is represented by a face carved into the trunk of a tree. Devotees feed the god by pressing food into the mouth of the carving.

**Untamo** *Finnish*

a god of dreams

brother of Kalervo

He killed his brother and sent Kalervo's son, Kullervo, as a slave to Ilmarinen.

**Untar** (see Undutar)

**unterirdische** (see Dwarfs)

**Untombinde** *African*

a daughter of a Zulu chieftain

When she was swallowed by the river-monster, Usiququmadevu, her father sent soldiers to rescue her but the monster swallowed them as well and then swallowed all the tribe. One man escaped and he killed the monster which, as it died, disgorged unhurt all the people it had swallowed.

**Untunktahe** (see Unktahe)

**Unumbote** *African*

[Unumbotta]

a creator-god in Togo

**Unumbotta** (see Unumbote)

**Unut** *Egyptian*

a goddess of the Upper Kingdom

Originally envisaged as a hare, later as a lioness, she eventually became a guardian goddess.

**Unwaba** *African*

the chameleon in the Zulu story of creation

**Unxia** *Roman*

a goddess of marriage

**Uokesahs** (see Eckesax)

**Uor** *Siberian*

a Yakut spirit of the dead which haunts its former home

**Uote** (see Ute)

**Upadhyaya** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Hva-sen.Hva-sheng]

one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say

**Upaka** *Burmese*

a nat, a snapper-up of human beings

**Upakesini** *Buddhist*

a god attendant on Arapacana

**Upali** *Buddhist*

one of the 5 chief disciples of the Buddha

**Upanananda** *Buddhist*

one of the nagas

This being, together with Nanda, provided water for the new-born Buddha.

**upanayana** *Hindu*

the sacred thread ceremony at puberty

**Upangas** *Hindu*

one of the groups of sacred writings covering puranas, rituals, etc.

**Upanisad** (see Upanishad)

**Upanisad** *Hindu*

[nana.Upanisad]

a philosophical or religious treatise:

:sacred writings: the doctrine of the forest hermits stressing unity of the individual with Brahman: the last section of the Veda

**Upao** (see Tangaroa)

**Upapattivasita** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of the vasitas

**Uparatat** (see Vanainti)

**upas** *East Indian*

[upas tree]

a fabulous tree of Java, said to poison everything within miles

**upashruti** *Hindu*

a voice predicting disaster which can be heard in the night-watches

**Upasunda** *Hindu*

a god of the seasons

brother of Sunda

Brahma, at their request, made each brother invulnerable except to the other but then asked Vishvakarma to create the beautiful Tilotamma with whom both the brothers fell in love. They fought over her and each killed the other.

**Upatissa** (see Shariputra)

**Upavedas** *Hindu*

one of the groups of sacred writings covering the arts, etc.

**Upaya** *Buddhist*

[Upayaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, learning personified

**Upayaparamita** (see Upaya)

**UPELLURI** *Mesopotamian*

[Ubelluris:=Greek Atlas]

a Hurrian mountain-god

This giant being, standing in the ocean, was said to support the earth on his shoulders.

**Uphir**

[Ufir]

a demon said to act as physician to devils

**Upholder of the Heavens**

(see Tarenyawagon)

**Uphukinaku** *Mesopotamian*

a hall, meeting-place of the

Babylonian gods

**Upidini** *Japanese*

['mud-lord']

a Shinto god

consort of Supidini

These two deities were produced from one of the branches of the primaevael god Umashiashikabihikoji.

**Upinis** *Lithuanian*

a river-god

**upior** (see upir)

**upir** *Slav*

[kruvnik.matwiec.olorolen.upior.

vedomec.wieszczy]

a vampire

These are said to be the souls of sorcerers or of the evil dead.

**Upis** (see Artemis.Opis)

**Upkong** *African*

the Efik name for a bush soul

**upland trout** *North American*

a fabulous fish

**Upolu** *Pacific Islands*

the first woman, in the lore of Samoa

**Upsal** (see Upsala)

**Upsala** *Norse*

[Upsal]

the home of Frey

**Upshukinaku** *Mesopotamian*

the great hall of the gods

**Upsouranios** (see Hyposouranios)

**Upu Lero** *Pacific Islands*

[Lord Sun]

a creator-god and sun-god in the Moluccas

**Upuat** (see Wepwawet)

**Upuaut** (see Wepwawet)

**Upulevo** *East Indian*

a sun-god in Timor

**Upulvan** *Sri Lankan*

[Pulvan:=Hindu Vishnu]

the chief of 4 Singhalese gods

He is said to have helped Buddha in his fight against Mara.

**Ur** (see Iubhar<sup>2</sup>)

**Ur-Kuh** *Persian*

a primaevael cow

This animal was slain, by Yima some say, and its body used to make men. At the end of the world, its fat will be used by Mithra to make men immortal.

**Ur-mer** *Egyptian*

a bull, symbol of Ptah

**Ur-shanabi** (see Ursanapi)

**Ura** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian plague-god

**uraeus** *Egyptian*

[Eye of Ra.iaret]

a snake symbol worn by pharaohs

and gods on the forehead or

headdress

**Urabon** (see Festival of the Dead)

**Urakabameel**

a demon

**Urana** (see Erana)

**Uranga-o-te-Ra** *New Zealand*

[Orang-o-te-Ra]

part of the underworld, ruled by

Rohe

**Urania<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Ourania]

one of the 9 Muses – astronomy

In some accounts, she was the mother of Linus by Amphimarus, Apollo or Oeagus or of Hymenaeus by Apollo.

**Urania<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*  
a name for Aphrodite as daughter  
of Uranus

**Uranian deities** *Greek*  
[=Roman Di superi]  
sky-gods

**Uranids** (*see* Hundred-handed Ones)

**Uranis** *Greek*  
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the  
hunter, watching her as she bathed, she  
turned him into a stag. His hounds,  
including Uranis, tore him to pieces.

**Uranos** (*see* Uranus)

**Uranus<sup>1</sup>** *British*  
a prison guard

When Melora, on a quest to obtain the  
three items required to free her lover,  
Orlando, was imprisoned by the king  
of Asia, Uranus freed her.

**Uranus<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[Auchthon.'heaven'.Ouranos.Uranos:

=Phoenician Ouranos:=Roman

Caelus. Coelus]

one of the elder gods

son and husband of Gaea

father of the Cyclopes, the  
Hundred-handed Giants and  
the Titans

father of Aphrodite by Hemera,  
some say

When he confined the unruly  
Cyclopes to Tartarus, his sons, the  
Titans, led by Cronus, rose against  
him. Cronus castrated his father and  
took over the throne of the gods. The  
blood from the wound fertilised Gaea  
and produced the Furies and Giants.

**Uras<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[Urash]

a Sumerian earth-goddess

a consort of An

mother of Nininsinna

**Uras<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
in some accounts, a name for Ninib

**Urash** (*see* Uras)

**Urashima** *Japanese*  
a young fisherman  
husband of Otohime

He married a sea-maiden, Otohime,  
daughter of the Dragon King, whom  
he had caught in the form of a tortoise,  
and lived under the sea, never aging.  
When he returned to visit his parents,  
Otohime gave him a box to ensure his  
safe return to their undersea palace.  
On land, he found everything changed  
and it transpired that he had been away  
for 300 years, although it had seemed  
like a few days. He opened the box,  
from which a small cloud emerged and

floated away and he immediately grew  
old and died.

(*see also* Fire Fade)

**Urbadda** (*see* Kusug)

**Urbadgungum** (*see* Ninsar)

**Urban of the Black Thorn** *British*

a knight guarding a ford

He had a number of birds to help him  
but still Percival defeated him, killing  
one of the birds which then regained  
her former shape as a maiden.

**Urbien** *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur

**urchin-show**

a manifestation of goblins, etc.

**Urda** (*see* Urda)

**Urda** *Norse*

[Urd.Urdh(r).Urd(u)r.Urpr.Urthr.Wurd:

=Anglo-Saxon Wyrð]

one of the 3 Norns – the past, fate

daughter of Mimir, some say

She was regarded as the chief of the  
Norns and is depicted as an old woman  
looking backwards.

(*see also* Hel.Wyrð<sup>2</sup>)

**Urdarbrunn** *Norse*

[Urdar.Urda's well.Wyrð's Brook]

a sacred well in Midgard

This well or fountain, situated beside  
that root of Yggdrasil which leads up  
to Asgard and guarded by the three  
Norns, was so holy that nobody was  
allowed to drink from it.

In some accounts, the decapitated  
head of Mimir was placed beside this  
well, rather than beside Mimisbrunn  
in Asgard.

**Urdar** (*see* Urdarbrunn)

**Urda's well** (*see* Urdarbrunn)

**Urdawl Ben** (*see* Urddawl Ben)

**Urddawl Ben** *British*

['noble head'.Urdawl Ben.Venerable Head]

the head of Bran

Bran's head was cut off and brought  
back to Britain to be buried when he  
was killed in his battle with Matholwch  
in Ireland. It continued to speak and  
drink in the years that elapsed before it  
was finally buried at Tower Hill to  
protect the kingdom. It was later dug  
up by King Arthur who felt he could  
defend the country himself.

**Urdh** (*see* Urda)

**Urdhr** (*see* Urda)

**Urdu-bihisht** (*see* Asha Vahishta)

**Urdr** (*see* Urda)

**Urdur** (*see* Urda)

**Uresici** (*see* Narucnici)

**Urethekau<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Werethekau]

A deity, supernatural power personified

**Urethekau<sup>2</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Werethekau]

a name for Isis and other  
goddesses

**Uretsiti** *North American*

[Iareku]

a creator-goddess of the Cochiti

**Urfin** (*see* Ulfius)

**Urgan** *British*

a giant

He was the owner of the magic fairy  
dog, Petitecrieu. Tristram killed him in  
order to obtain the dog as a present  
for Isolde.

Other stories say that the dog was  
given to Tristram by Gilan.

In another version, Urgan was a boy,  
stolen by fairies, who was transformed  
into an ugly pixie, returning to the  
form of a handsome youth when a  
beautiful girl kissed him.

**Urganda** *Spanish*

in Spanish stories, a sister of

King Arthur

She secured her brother's release when  
he was imprisoned in a cage by the king  
of Constantinople. In this account, she  
is equated with Morgan le Fay.

In the stories of Amadis, she was a  
benevolent fairy who carried his  
son, Esplandian, in her magic ship,  
*Green Serpent*, to the rescue of his  
grandfather, Lisuarte, who had been  
imprisoned by her great enemy, the  
enchanter, Archalaus.

**Urgel** *Siberian*

the Yakut name for the Pleiades

**Urgriu** (*see* Uigreann)

**Uiriam** (*see* Urien<sup>1</sup>)

**Urian<sup>1</sup>**

a devil, ruler of witches

**Urian<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Urien<sup>1</sup>)

**Urias** *Irish*

a sage of the city of Gorias

**Uricus**

one of the cardinal demons (east)

**Uridimmu** *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Ugallu]

a Sumerian demon

This demon took the form of a terrible  
lion which helped Tiamat in her fight  
with Marduk.

**Uriel**

[Nariel]

a demon

**Urien<sup>1</sup>** *British*

[Uiriam.Urian.Urience.Uriens.Uryens]

a god of battle

a king of Gore, Murief or Rhaged

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Cynfarch by Nefyn

twin brother of Efrddf  
 husband of Morgan le Fay,  
 some say  
 father of Marine, Owain, Pascen  
 Riwallawn and Run  
 father of Owain by Morgan le Fay  
 or Modron

He was hunting with King Arthur and Accolan when a ship sailing on a lake came in to the shore. They boarded the ship and were bewitched by Morgan le Fay. Urien found himself back with his wife while Arthur fought and killed Accolan.

In some accounts, Urien was a king in Scotland who abducted Orwen and married her, becoming king of Wales when her brother, Meriadoc, ousted Griffith who had usurped the throne after killing their father, Caradoc.

In other accounts, he is equated with King Arthur or Nanter; others say his wife was Brimesent or Modron.

**Urien<sup>2</sup>** (see Bran<sup>1</sup>, Gwyddno Caranhirtan)

**Urience** (see Urien<sup>1</sup>)

**Uriens** (see Urien<sup>1</sup>)

**Uriko** Korean  
 wife of Chopstick

She and her two sisters were kidnapped by a gang of robbers but the tiny Chopstick rode to their rescue, routing their kidnappers. She married her rescuer who, after praying to a river-goddess, grew to normal size.

**Urim and Thurrim** Hebrew

fire and truth or light and perfection:  
 figures on the breastplate of a high-priest: a divine oracle

**Urion** Greek  
 the original name of Orion

**Urisnici** (see Naurucnici)

**urisk** Scottish

a supernatural being: a brownie

**Urizen**  
 a demon associated with reason: one of the 4 zoa, in the works of William Blake

**Urja** Hindu

daughter of Daksha  
 wife of Vashishtha, some say

**Urme** European

female spirits of fate  
 These beings, usually three, are regarded by the gypsies of Poland, Russia, Serbia, etc, as being the arbiters of fate.

**Urmila** (see Urmita)

**Urmita** Hindu

[Urmila]  
 sister of Sita

wife of Lakshmana  
 mother of Angada and Chandraketu

**urna** Buddhist

a tuft of woolly hair, a third eye or a small jewel between the eyebrows of Shiva or the Buddha

**Urnes** Egyptian

a river in the underworld said by some to be the source of the Nile

**uroboros** (see ouroboros)

**Uroica** Irish

a Gaelic heather-goddess

**Urpi-huachac** South American

a Quechua fish-goddess

She had two daughters by Pachacamac. Coniraya called at her house when she was away and slept with one of the daughters and would have done the same with the other but she turned into a pigeon and flew away. Coniraya then took the fish out of Urpi-huachac's pond and threw them into the sea where they became the ancestors of all fish.

**Urpr** (see Urda)

**Urraca** Spanish

[Dona Urraca]  
 daughter of Ferdinand  
 sister of Alfonso, Elvira, Garcia and Sancho

On her father's death, she was given the city of Zamora. Her brother, Garcia, seized the city and she went to her eldest brother, Sancho of Castile, for help. He sent an army under El Cid to her aid.

**Urré of Hungary** British

[Urrey]

a Knight of the Round Table

He was miraculously healed of his wounds by Lancelot.

**Urrey** (see Urré)

**Ursa Major** (see Great Bear)

**Ursanapi** Mesopotamian

[Sursunabi.Sursunabu.  
 Ur-shanabi.Urshanabi]

a ferryman in the underworld  
 He was Utanapishtim's boatman during the flood and carried Gilgamesh across the waters of death to meet Utanapishtim.

**urisceal** Irish

a romance or saga

**Ursel** (see Ursula<sup>2</sup>)

**Urshanabi** (see Ursanapi)

**Ursin** (see Ulfius)

**Ursula<sup>1</sup>** British

a 5th c princess  
 daughter of Dionotus  
 She led either 11, 1100 or 11000 virgins on a pilgrimage to Rome. All were

murdered by the Huns at Cologne on their return journey because Ursula refused to marry their pagan leader.

An alternative version says that Conan in Armorica sent to Dionotus asking for wives for his soldier settlers. Dionotus sent 1100 noble ladies and 60,000 commoners, all of whom perished when storms scattered their ships.

**Ursula<sup>2</sup>** Norse

[Ursel]

a moon-goddess

**Ursula Southiel** (see Mother Shipton)

**urt** (see haltija)

**Urt-Hikeu** Egyptian

a wife of Ra in some accounts

**Urth** (see Urda)

**Urthong**

a demon associated with  
 imagination: one of the 4 zoa  
 in the works of William Blake

**Urthr** (see Urda)

**Urtigernus** (see Vortigern)

**Urtzi** European

a Basque sky-god and thunder-god

**Uru-Anna** Mesopotamian

a deity, the light of heaven, identified with the constellation Orion

**Uru-Rangi** New Zealand

a Maori wind-god  
 husband of Maikuku

**Uru-Tetefa** Pacific Islands

a god  
 brother of Oro-Tetefa

He and his brother came down to earth and established the religious order, Areoi.

**Uruasi** (see Urvashi)

**Urubutsin** South American

king of the vultures

He was captured by Kuat and Iae who released him only after he had handed over the gift of light.

**Urukagura** Mesopotamian

a priest-king of Lagash

He drastically reduced the fee payable to the clergy for presiding at a funeral.

**Uruki** (see Urvashi)

**urus** South American

a race of people in Bolivia

This race was created, it is said, when the sun shone on the slime which was floating on Lake Titicaca.

**Urutonga** New Zealand

wife of Hema

**Uruvilva Kashyapa** (see Kashyapa<sup>1</sup>)

**Urvakhshaya** Persian

a wise counsellor  
 brother of Keresaspa



He was killed by the demon Hitaspa but Keresaspa avenged his brother's death by killing the demon.

**urvan** *Persian*  
the soul

**Urvara** *Hindu*  
a god of arable fields

**Urvashi** *Hindu*

[Uruasi.Uruki.Urvasi]  
a nymph or a dawn-goddess  
one of the Apsaras  
wife of Pururavas  
mother of Ayu

mother of Agni, some say

The gods sent a beautiful nymph to upset the meditations of Naranarayana who, they felt, was acquiring too much power. The sage was not in the least disturbed – he merely placed a flower on his thigh and from it emerged Urvashi, an even more beautiful nymph. Both were sent to heaven by Naranarayana.

She was rescued from the clutches of a demon by Pururavas and married him, stipulating that she must never see him naked. The jealous Gandharvas arranged that this should happen, where upon Urvashi disappeared immediately. Her husband found her much later and she arranged to meet him once a year for five years. On each occasion, she presented him with a son, the first being Ayu. They were later reunited and had three more sons.

**Urvasi** *(see Urvashi)*

**Urvazishta** *Persian*

one of the 5 types of sacred fire

This type is the fire which exists in plants or is caused by friction.

*(see also Bahram fire)*

**Urvis** *Persian*

a lake on Mount Hugar

All the waters flow into this lake and are purified. It is said that its source is the lake Ardivisura Anahita.

**Uryens** *(see Urien<sup>1</sup>)*

**usagi<sup>1</sup>** *(see hare<sup>2</sup>)*

**Usanas** *(see Shukra<sup>2</sup>)*

**Usar-Api** *(see Serapis<sup>1</sup>)*

**Usar-Apis** *(see Serapis<sup>1</sup>)*

**Usar-Hapi** *(see Serapis<sup>1</sup>)*

**Usas** *(see Ushas)*

**Usching** *Baltic*

a horse-god

**Uscias** *Irish*

a wizard

He lived in Finias, one of the four cities cited as the origin of the Danaans, and provided them with Nuada's famous sword.

**Usert** *Egyptian*

an early earth-goddess, sometimes identified with Isis

**Usha** *Hindu*

daughter of Bana

When she fell in love with Krishna's grandson, Aniruddha, from a painting by Chitraklekha, her father imprisoned him but Krishna rescued him and Usha was reunited with her beloved.

**ushabti** *(see shabti)*

**Ushanas** *(see Shukra<sup>2</sup>)*

**Ushapati** *Hindu*

a god of the dawn

**Ushas** *Hindu*

[Dyotana.Usas:=Greek Athena.Eos]

goddess of the dawn, light, piety and wealth

daughter of Dyaus and Prithivi

daughter of Prajapati, some say

daughter or wife of Surya, some say

sister of Agni and Ratri

In some accounts, she mated with her father, Prajapati, to produce all living things, in others she was born from the head of Dyaus.

She may be depicted as a cow or riding in a chariot.

**ushebt** *(see shabti)*

**ushebtu** *(see shabti)*

**ushi** *Japanese*

a sign (ox) of the Zodiac

**ushi-oni** *Japanese*

['cattle-demon']

a sea-monster in the form of a

whale-like dragon

**Ushitoro-no-Konjin** *Japanese*

[Konjin]

a primal Taoist deity

It was said that, if this deity were to be offended, he would kill seven people.

**Ushnisa** *(see Ushnisha)*

**Ushnisha<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Us(h)nisa]

one of the Dikpalas

one of the Dhyani Buddhas

He is responsible for guarding the region above the earth.

In some accounts the term embraces all eight Dhyani Buddhas.

**ushnisha<sup>2</sup>** *Buddhist*

[us(h)nisa]

a dome depicted on top of the

Buddha's head, said to contain

his wisdom

**Ushnisavijaya** *(see Ushnishavijaya)*

**Ushnishavijaya** *Buddhist*

[Us(h)nisavijaya]

a deity variously given as male

or female

This deity is regarded as the guardian

of travellers and killer of demons and is depicted with three faces and eight arms or sometimes a thousand arms and heads.

**Ushumgal** *(see Usumgal)*

**Ushumgalanna** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian fertility-god: a

celestial serpent

**Usiel**

a demon associated with buried treasure

**Usil** *(see Cautha)*

**Usins** *Baltic*

a Latvian god of the morning and

evening star

**Usiquumadevu** *African*

a Zulu river-monster

This huge monster swallowed the maiden Untombinde, the soldiers sent to rescue her and all her tribe except one man. He managed to kill the monster which then disgorged unharmed all the people it had swallowed.

**Usire** *(see Asari<sup>1</sup>)*

**Uslo** *Siberian*

a Yakut mountain-deity

**Usmu** *(see Usumu)*

**Usna** *Irish*

[Uisniu.Uisne(a)ch.Usnach.Usnech]

husband of Elva

father of Ainlé, Ardan and Naisi

**Usnach** *(see Usna)*

**Usnech** *(see Usna)*

**Usnisa** *(see Ushnisha)*

**Usnisavijaya** *(see Ushnishavijaya)*

**Uso-Dori** *Japanese*

a bullfinch

Fukuro the owl fell in love with her and changed into a monk when she was killed by the jealous eagle, Uye-Minu.

**Usukun** *Central American*

an earthquake god

brother of Nohochacyum

**Usum** *(see Shomde)*

**Usumgal** *Mesopotamian*

[Ushumgal]

a monstrous serpent in Sumerian lore

**Usumu** *Mesopotamian*

[Usmu]

the Akkadian version of Isinu

**Usunhi<sup>1</sup>ya** *Hindu*

[Darkening Land]

the Cherokee home of the dead

**Ut** *Baltic*

a Finnish fire-goddess

**Uta** *(see Ute)*

**Uta-napishtim** *(see Utnapishtim)*

**Utanapishtim** *(see Utnapishtim)*

**Utatheya** *Hindu*

[Utathya.Utathys]

a god of spring

son of Angiras and Agneyi, some say husband of Bhadra  
His wife was abducted by Varuna and Utathya prayed to Sarasvati for help.

When she caused all the rivers to dry up, Varuna quickly returned Bhadra to her husband.

**Utathya** (see Utathya)

**Utathys** (see Utathya)

**Utc'siti** *North American*

a creator-god of the Acoma

His two daughters, Ia'ticu and Nao'tsiti, were born under the earth at a place known as Cipapu and, instructed by the spirit Tsitctinako, later emerged on to the surface and created plants and animals.

**Ute<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

[Uote.Uta]

a queen of Burgundy

sister of Pilgrim

wife of Dankrat

mother of Gernot, Giselher,

Gunther and Krimhild

(see also Ute<sup>2</sup>)

**Ute<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

[Uote.Uta]

wife of Hildebrand

mother of Hadubrand

In some accounts, she is the same as Ute, wife of Dankrat.

**Utgard** *Norse*

[Outgard.Utgard(a)r.Utgarth(a)r]

The chief city of the giants in Jotunheim: an illusory city conjured up by the Frost Giants to confuse Thor and Loki.

**Utgard-Hoki** (see Utgard-Loki)

**Utgard-Loki** *Norse*

[Magus of Utgard.Utgard(a)r-Loki.

Utgard-Hoki.Utgarth(a)r-Loki:

=Danish Utgarthilocus]

ruler of Jotunheim

An imaginary being, conjured up by the giant Skrymir to confuse Thor and Loki when they visited Jotunheim.

**Utgardar** (see Utgard)

**Utgardr** (see Utgard)

**Utgarthar** (see Utgard)

**Utgarthr** (see Utgard)

**Uthecar** (see Uthechair)

**Uthechair**

[Uithechar.Uthecar]

father of Celtchair

**Uther Ben** (see Uther Pendragon)

**Uther Bendragon**

(see Uther Pendragon)

**Uther Pendragon** *British*

[Riiothamus.Uth(e)r Bendragon.Uther Ben.

Uthyr Ben:=Irish Iubhar]

king of Britain

son of Constantine  
brother of Aurelius and Constans  
husband of Igraine  
father of King Arthur

When his brother, King Constans, was killed by Vortigern, he and his brother Aurelius Ambrosius were sent to the court of King Budicius in Brittany to escape from Vortigern but returned later to kill him by burning him in his castle.

In one story, they reappeared as the dragons buried on Mount Erith by Lud and released when Vortigern, building his castle there, uncovered the cavern where they were buried. They flew off to Brittany, returning later in human form at the head of an army, burning down Vortigern's castle and recapturing the kingdom. One version says that Uther met and defeated the invading forces of Vortigern's son Paschent, killing both Paschent and Gillomar who was helping him.

Uther became king on the death of his brother Aurelius and, from the dragon that appeared in the sky as a portent of his brother's death, he took the name Pendragon.

He fell in love with Igraine when she came to his court with her husband, Gorlois, who took her back to Cornwall and locked her in a tower. Uther invaded Cornwall and Merlin gave him the form of Gorlois so that he was able to gain access to her, fathering the future king, Arthur. After the death of Gorlois, Igraine and Uther married and, in some versions, they had a daughter, Anna.

He was poisoned by a Saxon, leaving the throne to a very young Arthur.

One version has it that Uther promised the offspring of his liaison to Merlin in return for giving him access to Igraine. When Uther objected to handing over the baby Arthur, Merlin blinded the king and took the child.

Another version says that Uther died childless and that Arthur was brought in by the sea and found by Merlin.

In some accounts, Aurelius was Uther and his brother, who became king, was Pendragon.

Others regard him as brother of Arthur and Constantine, all three being sons of Constans.

**Uthr Bendragon**

(see Uther Pendragon)

**Uthyr Ben** (see Uther Pendragon)

**Uti<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a legendary ancestor of the Bambuti  
wife of Mupe

**Uti<sup>2</sup>** *Pacific Islands*

a goddess who taught the islanders  
the art of night-fishing

**Uti Hiata** *North American*

a Pawnee corn-goddess

**Utingo Lwenkosikasi** *African*

[Arch of the Queen]

the Zulu rainbow

**Utiu** *Central American*

a coyote

In Mayan lore, one of the four animals which brought the maize from which the gods created human beings.

**Utixo** *African*

the sky-god of the Hottentots

**Utkha** *Siberian*

a Buriat soul-animal or bird

If this being makes a woman pregnant, the child will be a shaman or founder of a clan.

**Utnapishti** (see Utnapishtim)

**Utnapishtim** *Mesopotamian*

[Pir-napishtim.Uta-napishtim.

Utanapishtim.Utnapishti:=Babylonian

Atrahasis:=Sumerian Ziusudra]

an Assyrian king

son of Umbara Tutu, some say

He and his wife were the survivors of the flood, as told in the Assyrian legend. They landed on Mount Nisu when the waters subsided and, like Ziusudra, they were made immortal and became the ancestors of a new race of human beings.

(see Atrahasis.Edjo.Wadjet)

**Utompe** *African*

the Liberian chieftain who  
captured the first woman,  
Gonzuole

**Utopia** *Buddhist*

a mythical land in a 1516 novel of the  
same name, written by Sir Thomas  
More

**Utpalavarna** *Buddhist*

a female disciple of the Buddha  
She transformed herself into the guise of a king in order to command a place at the front of a crowd gathered to hear the Buddha.

**Utr** *Afgban*

consort of Imra

mother of Gish

**Utsanati** *North American*

a Pawnee rattlesnake-spirit

**Utset** *North American*

[Mother of the People]

one of 2 sisters, ancestresses of the  
human race

sister of Nowutset  
She was the ancestor of all the Indian tribes; her sister, Nowutset, engendered all other races.

When the flood came, Utset led her people through a hollow reed into the upper world where they now live. She took the stars with her in a sack but they were spilled and scattered throughout the heavens.

Some say that she gave the stars in a sack to Ishits and told him to take them to the underworld but he bit a hole in the bag and many stars escaped. Those remaining, she herself placed in the sky as the Great Bear, Orion and the Pleiades.

Utset planted her own heart from which grew maize and other crops to feed the tribes.

**Uttama** *Hindu*  
son of Uttanapada  
brother of Dhruva

**Uttanapada** *Hindu*  
a king  
husband of Suniti  
father of Dhruva and Uttama

His second wife persuaded the king to expel his senior wife, Suniti, together with her young son Dhruva who later became the Pole Star.

**Uttanka** *Hindu*  
a saint  
He was blind as a result of severe asceticism but his sight was restored by the Aswins.

He was burnt by the demon Dhundhu, as he meditated. The king, Kuvalayaswa, sent his 21,000 sons to kill the demon but all except three died in the flames. The three survivors killed Dhundhu.

**Uttara** *Hindu*  
wife of Abhimanyu  
mother of Parikshit

**Uttara Kuru** *Hindu*  
[=Greek Hyperboreans]  
one of the 4 island-continent  
mentioned in the *Mahabharata*

In some references, they are the inhabitants of this realm, said by some to be the ancestors of the Siddhas.

**Uttarabhadrapada** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Uttarphalguni** *Hindu*  
a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras

daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**Uttarasadha** *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune  
one of the naksatras  
daughter of Daksha  
wife of Candra

**uthana** (*see laghiman.levitation*)

**Uttu<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Uttukki.Uttuk(k)u.Uttukku]  
a Sumerian spider-goddess, goddess  
of weaving

goddess of earth and plants, some say

daughter of Enki and Ninkurra

Enki fathered Ninsar on Ninhursaga, then Ninkurra on Ninsar and finally Uttu on Ninkurra, each birth requiring only a nine-day gestation. Other accounts say that she was Ninhursaga's daughter. She was seduced and abandoned by Enki whose wife, Ninhursaga, recovered some of his semen from Uttu's body and grew eight plants. (*see also* Tagtug)

**Uttu<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Utu)

**Uttukki** (*see* Tagtug.Uttu)

**Uttukku** (*see* Uttu.Uttuku)

**Uttuku<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

[Uttukku.Uttukku]

Akkadian armed monsters with the body of a man and the head and limbs of an animal.

These monsters become the evil Sebettu.

**Uttuku<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Uttu)

**Utu** *Mesopotamian*

[Uttu.Utug.Utuki:=Babylonian Samas:

=Canaanite Sapas]

a Sumerian sun-god and god of justice

son of Nanna and Ningal or created

by Enlil

brother of Inanna

He acted as judge of men by day and of the dead by night.

**Utug** (*see* Utu)

**Utuki** (*see* Samas.Utu)

**Uttukku** (*see* Uttuku)

**Utumo** *Baltic*

Finnish spirits of the unknown dead

It is said that if pests are attacking crops, the spirits are demanding offerings and a feast is held to propitiate them.

**Uumbwar** *African*

a supreme god of the Konkomba  
people

**Uuodan** (*see* Wodan)

**Uwabami** (*see* Yamato-no-Orochi)

**Uwain** (*see* Owain)

**Uwaine** (*see* Owain)

**uwanami** *North American*

[uwannami]

rain-spirits of the Zuni

**uwannami** (*see* uwanami)

**Uwazutsumo** *Japanese*

one of the 3 sea and fish-gods known  
as Munakata-no-kami

**Uwen** *African*

a god of the Edo

**Uye-Minu** *Japanese*

an eagle

He became jealous when Fukoru the owl and Uso-Dori the bullfinch fell in love and killed the bullfinch.

**Uyuyewe** (*see* Oyoyewa)

**Uyuyewi** (*see* Oyoyewa)

**Uzat** *Egyptian*

the eye of Horus worn as a talisman to  
protect the wearer from evil

**Uzava Tumaspana** *Persian*

a rain-spirit

In some accounts it was this spirit, rather than the hero Rustem, who overcame the demon Afrasiyab.

**Uzimu** *African*

[=Swahili Kuzimu]

in the lore of Tanzania, the land of  
the dead

**uZivele** *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as 'he himself',  
'all that there is'

**Uzume** *Japanese*

[Ame-no-Uzume-no-mikoto.

Heaven's Forthright Female.

Otafuku.Udzume]

a Shinto goddess of dancing

and merrymaking

daughter of Amaterasu, some say

sister of Waka-hime

She came down to earth with Ninigi and some say that she became his wife although the story of his coming relates that he gave her to the giant Deity of the Field Paths who had helped him.

She danced in front of the cave in which Amaterasu had hidden herself after she had been affronted by Susanowa, enticing her to emerge.

In some accounts, she was a goddess of the dawn though others say that that post was held by her sister, Waka-hime.

**Uzziel** *Hebrew*

an angel

Guardian of the south, some say.



# V



**Va** (see *Vayu*<sup>1</sup>)

**Va'atale** *Pacific Islands*  
the canoe built by Olo Keu and Olo-i-Nano

**Vab** *South American*  
a magician in the lore of the Tupari brother of Valedjad

Vab and his brother were born when a large black stone split open.

**Vabam**  
a demon

**Vabusi** *Pacific Islands*  
a home of the spirits of the dead

**Vac** (see *Vach*)

**Vacabiel**  
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Pisces, the fish (see also *Bauchiel*)

**Vach**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
[Vac.Vak]  
a god  
an aspect of Amithaba  
a form of Manjushri

**Vach**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[Logos.Queen of Gods.Vac.Vak]  
the goddess of eloquence  
daughter of Kamo or Brahma  
consort of Prajapati

In those accounts where she is the daughter of Brahma, their incestuous relationship created mankind.

Originally thunder-goddess, she is sometimes identified with Sarasvati.  
(see also *Vagdevi*)

**Vach**<sup>3</sup> *Hindu*  
a lioness guarding a temple

**Vachmiel**  
a demon of the hours of the day

**Vacuna** *Roman*  
a Sabine goddess of horticulture

**vada** *North American*  
among the tribes of the southwest, sorcery

Practitioners are able to kill a person by placing a curse on him or her.

**Vadali** *Buddhist*  
a goddess attendant on Marici

**Vadatajs** *Baltic*  
a Latvian demon leading travellers astray

**Vadi** (see *Badi*<sup>2</sup>)

**vadjra** (see *vajra*)

**Vadriel**  
a demon of the hours of the day

**vaetter** (see *vaettir*)

**vaettir** *Norse*  
[vaett(e)r.vetter]

guardian spirits of the land or house  
These spirits, originally beneficent beings, later wizards, are said to be visible only to those endowed with second sight.

**vaetter** (see *vaettir*)

**Vafthrudnir** (see *Vafthruthnir*)

**Vafthruthnir** *Norse*  
[Vafthrudnir]  
the wisest of the giants

He made a practice of killing those who, in a contest of knowledge, failed to tell him something he did not already know.

He took part in such a contest of knowledge with Odin who was disguised as Gangrad and who wished to test his own newly acquired wisdom resulting from drinking at the Well of Knowledge, the loser to forfeit his life. At the end of the near-equal contest, the giant recognised his opponent and declared himself to be the loser. He predicted that the final battle would take place on the field of Vigrid.

He was killed by Odin (Jalk).

**Vafthrutbnis-Kvida** (see *Vafthruthnismal*)

**Vafthrutbnismal** *Norse*  
[The Lay of Vafthruthnir.

Vafthruthnis-Kvida]  
the story in the *Elder Edda* of Vafthruthnir's contest with Odin.

**Vafud** (see *Vegtam*)

**Vagdevercustis** *German*  
a minor deity

**Vagdevi** *Hindu*  
a name of Sarasvati as goddess of speech (see also *Vach*)

**vagina dentata**  
a condition where a woman's vagina is said to have teeth

In the usual story, these teeth are knocked out by the hero. In other cases, it is said that a serpent or carnivorous fish has entered the woman's vagina and bites off anything that enters.

- Vagisvara** *Buddhist*  
a god of the spoken word  
a form of Manjushri
- Vagitanus** *Roman*  
a guardian god of babies who caused them to utter their first cry  
(see also Fabulinus)
- Vagon** *British*  
owner of a castle of the same name  
He gave shelter to the Knights of the Round Table on the first night after they set off from Camelot on the Grail Quest before each one set off on his own path.
- Vagonhofde** *Norse*  
a giant  
father of Hardgrip
- Vagoniona** (see Guagugiana)
- Vagor** *British*  
a king of Estrangot  
father of Marabron  
He once held Lionel prisoner and required him to fight a duel with his son, Marabron. Lionel fell ill, so Lancelot took his place, defeating Marabron and securing the release of his cousin.
- Vagrant Youth** *Irish*  
[Mac(h)aomh an Fhagain]  
father of the Solitary Youth  
When Cian was in bed, nursing a broken leg, this young man arrived claiming to be his nephew and healed the leg with a poultice. He said he had married a German princess who had borne him three sons and he also had a son, the Solitary Youth, by a princess of Orkney.
- Vahagn** *Armenian*  
[Vasapaklal:=Greek Heracles:=Hindu Vritrahan:=Persian Verethragna]  
the sun-god, god of fire, lightning and war  
husband of Anahit and Astlik  
He is said to have been born from a plant or, in other accounts from fire, and created all living things.  
He is regarded as the creator of the Milky Way out of the straw scattered by his horse running through the heavens.  
(see also Bahram)
- vahama** (see vahana)
- vahana** *Hindu*  
[vahama.vahanam.'vehicle']  
a vehicle of a god, often a bird or an animal
- vahanam** (see vahana)
- Vahguru** *Sikh*  
[Govinda.Hari.Vahiguru]  
a creator-god
- Vahiguru** (see Vahguru)
- Vahine Nauhatu** *Pacific Islands*  
[Enchantress Woman]  
in some accounts, she is said to have moulded Atea from the formless void
- Vahiynin** *Siberian*  
['existence']  
a Koryak deity
- Vahman** (see Vohu Manah)
- Vahram** *Persian*  
the Pahlavi version of Bahram
- Vahu** (see Tangaroa)
- Vahuka** *Hindu*  
a charioteer in the *Mahabharata*
- Vai-mahse** *South American*  
a red dwarf-god of the Tukano Indians, controller of animals
- Vai-Ola** (see Waiora)
- Vaisnavara** *Hindu*  
a name for Agni as 'one who belongs to all'
- Vaidehi** *Buddhist*  
a queen  
wife of Bimbisara  
mother of Ajatasatru
- vaidualis** *Baltic*  
a ghost, in Lithuanian lore
- Vaijayanta** *Hindu*  
the flagstaff of Indra
- Vaikuntha** *Hindu*  
heaven, the home of Vishnu on Mount Meru
- Vaikunthanatha** (see Adimurti)
- vaimana** *Jain*  
the flying palace of the gods
- Vaimanika** *Jain*  
the gods inhabiting the vaimana, the flying palace of the gods
- Vaimatse** *South American*  
a fertility-god of the Turkano tribe
- Vainamoinen** *Baltic*  
[Ainemoinen.Wainamoinen:=Estonian Vanemuine]  
a Finnish magician-hero  
son of Ilmatar  
brother of Ilmarinen and Lemminkainen  
His mother floated in the primordial ocean for 700 years and was made pregnant by Ahti, the god of the waters.  
It was said that Vainamoinen was so long in the womb that he was an old man when he was born.  
In some accounts, he also floated in the primordial waters for many years. An eagle laid its egg on his knee and, when it fell off and broke open, the shell became the earth and sky. A similar story is told of his mother, Ilmatar.

When Ukko sent fire to earth in the form of a thunderbolt, it was swallowed by a fish. Vainamoinen caught the fish and recovered the fire from its stomach.

He fought the giant Joukahainen and buried him chin-deep in a bog. Joukahainen gave him his sister, Aino, as the price for being released but she jumped into the sea rather than marry an old man. He then sought a wife in Pohjola and Louhi promised him her daughter if he would make her a sampo. The daughter also imposed a number of near-impossible tasks, such as tying a knot in an egg, which he failed to complete only because three evil spirits caused him to cut himself with an axe.

When building a boat, he recited spells that bound the various parts securely together but, when he came to build a boat (with oak collected by Sampsa Pellervo) as one of the tasks set by Louhi's daughter, he forgot the appropriate words and could find them nowhere on earth, so he went to Tuonela, the underworld. He escaped the clutches of Tuonetar by turning himself into a steel serpent and returned home empty-handed. He next went to Antero Vipunen who swallowed him but Vainamoinen hammered on his heart until the giant released him and told him the magic words he needed to complete the building of the ship. When the ship was finished, he returned to Pohjola where Ilmarinen had made the required sampo. Unhappily, Louhi's daughter had married Ilmarinen in preference to Vainamoinen. He later returned to Pohjola with Ilmarinen and Lemminkainen and stole the sampo but it was broken when Louhi caused a storm that wrecked his ship. He saved some of the fragments of the sampo which alone brought prosperity to the land.

In one story he caused a fir-tree to grow until it reached the sky and Ilmarinen climbed the tree in a vain attempt to capture the moon.

In another story Vainamoinen played such beautiful music on his kantele that even the sun and moon came down to listen and were captured by the mistress of Pohjola. Vainamoinen found them and released them.



He finally left the earth, sailing off in a copper boat.

He is credited with the invention of music and the zither.

**vainnan tyttö** *Baltic*  
[vainnan tytär]

Finnish water-maidens

**vainnan tytär** (*see* vainnan tyttö)

**Vairacocha** (*see* Viracocha)

**Vairagi** *Hindu*  
[Vairaja]

one of the demi-gods: the spirit of an ascetic, a form of Pitri

These beings live in Tapa-Loka.

**Vairaja** (*see* Vairagi)

**Vairaumati** *Pacific Islands*

second wife of the god Oro

**Va'irgin** *Siberian*

[=Koryak Tenanto'mwan]

a supreme deity of the

Chukchee

**Vairocana** *Buddhist*

[Cunda.Grahamatrika.Kun-Rig.

Mahasahapramardani.Mahavairoc(h)ana.

Samantabhadra.Sitapatra.Sitatara.

Unsisavijaya.Vairochana:=Hindu

Brahma:=Japanese Dainichi]

the fourth (or, in Nepal, the first) of

the 5 Dhyani Buddhas

one of the 5 Herukabuddhas

consort of Vajradhatvisvari

**Vairochana** (*see* Vairocana)

**Vairochi** (*see* Bana)

**Vairotya** *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

**Vais** (*see* Kul)

**Vaisakha** *Buddhist*

the Sanskrit version of Wesak

**Vaishnavi** *Hindu*

[Vaisnavi]

a goddess

a sakti of Vishnu, a form of

Lakshmi

one of the navasaktis

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed to the demon Lobha.

**Vaishno Devi** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

**Vaishravana**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a minor deity

one of the Dikpalas, some say

king of the yakshas

**Vaishravana**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Kubera.Vaishravana:=Cambodian

Peysrap:=Pali Vessavana:=Chinese To

Wen:=Taoist Mo-li Shou:

=Japanese Bishamon:

=Tibetan Rnam-thos-sras]

a name for Kubera as 'master

of Ravana'

**Vaisnavi** (*see* Vaishnavi)

**Vaitakere** *Pacific Islands*

[Vaitere]

father of Ina

**Vaitarani**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

one of the 28 realms of hell

This realm is reserved for pillagers and those who have destroyed beehives.

(*see also* Vaitarani<sup>2</sup>)

**Vaitarani**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Baitarani]

a river of death in hell

Into this river, full of the foulest things imaginable, which separates the land

of the living from the land of the dead (Yamapura), were thrown religious

dissidents. To cross the river, the dead had to grab the tail of a cow which

towed them across. (*see also* Vaitarani<sup>1</sup>)

**Vaitere** (*see* Vaitakere)

**Vaivarta** (*see* Brahma<sup>2</sup>)

**Vaivasvata** *Hindu*

[Menu.Vaivaswata]

son of Vivasvat and Sanjna

father of Ikshvaku

In some accounts, he was the seventh incarnation of Manu. Others equate

him with Yama. (*see* Manu<sup>1</sup>)

**Vaivaswata** (*see* Vaivasvata)

**Vaivoo** *Persian*

a demon, one of the

Austatikko-Pauligaur

**Vaja** *Hindu*

one of the 3 Rubhus

**Vajgats** *Baltic*

a holy island in Finnish lore

This site is used for the sacrifice of animals to the gods.

**vajra**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[vadjra:=Japanese wajro:=Japanese kongo:

=Polynesian wajera:

=Tibetan dorje.rdo-rje]

the thunderbolt of Indra: a

penis: an instrument shaped

like a thunderbolt, used

in incantation

It was said that this thunderbolt was made from the bones of the seer

Dadhica. (*see also* thunderstone)

**Vajra**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Chin-kang)

**Vajrabhairava** *Buddhist*

[rDo-rje-'jigs-byed]

a Tibetan Adi-Buddha

(*see also* Vajradhara)

**Vajracarcika** *Buddhist*

an aspect of Akshobhya

She is depicted as having three eyes and standing on a corpse.

**Vajradaka** *Buddhist*

an aspect of Akshobhya

consort of Vajravahi

**Vajradakini** *Buddhist*

a goddess of the air

She can confer supernatural powers on her devotees.

**Vajradhara** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan rDo-rje-chang]

a form of Adi-Buddha in Tibet:

supreme Buddha-hood

(*see also* Vajrabhairava)

**Vajradhatvisvari** *Buddhist*

a goddess

a sakti of Vairocana

a form of Marichi

**Vajragandhari** *Buddhist*

a goddess

**Vajragarbha** *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

**Vajraheruka** *Buddhist*

one of the 5 Herukabuddhas

**Vajrakantaka** *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of those who have married

into another caste. Here they are forced to clasp red-hot statues made of

metal.

**Vajrakarma** *Buddhist*

[Vajrakarmaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,

perseverance personified

**Vajrakarmaparamita** (*see* Vajrakarma)

**Vajrapani**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

[Acarya-Vajrapani.Acala-Vajrapani:

=Chinese Lou-chi.Wei-t'o

:=Tibetan P'yag-na-rdo-rje]

a god of holy teaching

one of the Dhyani bodhisattvas of

Mahayana Buddhism

son of Akshobhya and Mamaki

In the Buddhist version of the story of Rahu and the stolen amrita, Vajrapani

was left in charge of the elixir. Rahu stole it and left his own urine in its

place. Vajrapani was forced to drink the urine and, when Rahu was caught,

cut off his head.

He is regarded as a guardian against snakebite and is depicted holding

a thunderbolt.

**Vajrapani**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a name of Indra holding

the thunderbolt (*see also* Vajri)

**Vajrapanibalin** *Hindu*

[=Chinese Chin-kang-li-shih]

a name for the door-guardian,

Guhyaka, referring to the

thunderbolt he holds

(*see also* Hang Ha Erh Chiang)

**Vajrapasi** *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the Dikpalas

She is responsible for guarding the southern region.

**Vajraputra** *Buddhist*

[= Fa-she-lo Fu-to-lo.Fa-she-na-fu-to:

=Tibetan rDo-rje-moi-bu:]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted as very hairy but so thin that his ribs are evident.

**Vajrasana** *Buddhist*

a form of Akshobhya

**Vajrasattva** *Buddhist*

[Ghantapani:=Indian Adi-Buddha:

=Japanese Kongo:

=Tibetan rDo-rje-sems-dpa:]

a primaeva Buddha, controller of elemental forces

one of the Dhyani Buddhas, in some accounts

**Vajrasphota** *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the dikpalas

She is responsible for guarding the western region.

**Vajrasrnkhala**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a goddess

an aspect of Amoghasiddhi

**Vajrasrnkhala**<sup>2</sup> *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

**Vajratara** *Buddhist*

a goddess

a form of Bhṛkuti

**Vajravahi** *(see Vajravarahi)*

**Vajravarahi** *Buddhist*

[Adamantine Sow.Queen of Heaven.

Vajravahi:=Tibetan rDo-rje-ph-mo]

a goddess

an aspect of Vairocana

a sakti of Hevajira or Vajradaka

*(see also Bhavani*<sup>2</sup>*)*

**Vajravidarani** *Buddhist*

a goddess

She is depicted as having five heads.

**Vajrayaksha** *(see Kongo-yasha-myoo)*

**Vajrayogini** *Buddhist*

a goddess

She is sometimes depicted as carrying her own severed head.

**Vajri** *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'thunderer'

*(see also Vajrapani*<sup>2</sup>*)*

**Vairosnisa** *Buddhist*

a god

one of the dikpalas

He is responsible for guarding the eastern region.

**Vak**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Vax.Vech(a)]

the name of Odin when he appeared

as an old woman in his wooing

of Rinda

In this guise, he claimed to be able to free Rinda from the spell he had put on her in an earlier encounter and carried her off as his wife.

**Vak**<sup>2</sup> *(see Vach)*

**vak**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

the crane, a sacred bird

**Vaka**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

a demon

Bhima is said to have killed this being, tearing him apart.

**Vaksoza** *Baltic*

a Finnish spirit of water-mills

**Vala** *(see Nakula)*

**Vala**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a cave

The celestial cows were kept in this cave. The name was also applied to the guardian of the cave. *(see also Pani)*

**vala**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[vol(v)a]

prophetesses or sibyls

The best-known vala were the Norns.

*(see also disir.Norns.tala-disir)*

**Valac**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be the ruler of reptiles and can indicate the site of hidden treasure.

He appears as a small boy with wings, astride a two-headed dragon.

**Valafar** *(see Valfodir)*

**Valahaka** *Buddhist*

[Cloud]

a flying horse *(see also Padmapani)*

**Valanu**

a good demon, said to teach the arts

of magic

**Valaskialf** *Norse*

[Valaskiof.Valaskjalf.Valaskjolf]

one of Odin's halls in Asgard

This thatched hall was built of silver.

*(see also Valhalla)*

**Valaskiof** *(see Valaskialf)*

**Valaskjalf** *(see Valaskialf)*

**Valaskjolf** *(see Valaskialf)*

**Valdi Kyola** *Norse*

a name for Thor as ruler of wagons

**Valdichiana** *Italian*

a swamp in Tuscany, home of demons

**Valedjad** *South American*

the first man, in the lore of the Tupari

brother of Vab

He and his brother were born when a large black stone split open. He was an evil magician who tried to destroy the earth's creatures by causing a flood but

the magician, Arkaonyo, bound the giant and had him taken off to the mountains in the far north by a flock of huge birds.

The brothers were said to have killed an agouti and each made himself a wife from one of the animal's teeth.

**Valefar** *(see Malephar)*

**Valentine** *European*

son of Alexander and Bellisent

twin brother of Orson

husband of Clerimond

He was abducted by his uncle, Pepin the Short, but, in later years, was reunited with his brother Orson, who had been reared by bears, and they had many adventures together.

**Valerin** *British*

[King of the Tangled Wood]

a king

He ruled a kingdom that was guarded by dragons. He claimed to have been betrothed to Guinevere before she married King Arthur and, although Lancelot fought and defeated him on this issue, he abducted her and kept her in his castle in an enchanted sleep. The sorcerer, Malduc, secured her release when Erec and Gawain were handed over to him.

**Valetudo** *Roman*

[=Greek Hygeia]

a goddess of health

In some accounts she is the same as Salus.

**Valfadir** *(see Valfodir)*

**Valfather** *(see Valfodir)*

**Valfodr** *Norse*

[Valfadir.Valfather]

Odin as the god of the slain warriors in Valhalla

**Valfreyja** *(see Freyja)*

**Valgrind** *(see Helgrind)*

**Valhall** *(see Valhalla)*

**Valhalla** *Norse*

[Valhall.Valholl.Walhall(a):

=Hindu Amaravata]

the hall of the chosen slain or

palace of the dead in Asgard:

heaven

This palace of Odin was situated in the grove of Glasir and was said to have 540 huge doors. The walls were composed of shining spears, the roof of golden shields.

The 800 occupants fought and died every day and were revived every night, training to fight on the side of the gods in the final battle, Ragnarok.

The building was destroyed after Ragnarok. In the Wagnerian version, it was destroyed by fire as the final act in the curse of the Ring when the ring was thrown into the Rhine by Brunhild on the death of Siegfried.

In some accounts, Valhalla is a corruption of Valaskialf, the home of Vali.

**Valhamr** *Norse*

[falcon garb.Feather Cloak]  
a flying-suit owned by Freya

This garment enabled the wearer to fly. Freya occasionally lent it to others and it was used by Loki when he went to Jotunheim to bring back Idun.

**Valholl** (*see* Valhalla)

**Vali**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[Ali.Beav.Boe.Bous.Wali]

a god of light  
son of Odin and Rinda

He was fathered by Odin on Rinda on the advice of the magician Rossthiof and he grew to manhood in a single day. Carrying a bow and arrows, he went immediately to Asgard to avenge the murder of Balder by shooting Hoder.

He was destined to be one of the survivors of Ragnarok.

**Vali**<sup>2</sup> *Norse*

[Wali]

son of Loki and Sigyn  
brother of Narve

When the gods finally banished Loki and bound him hand and foot in a cave, the bonds they used were the entrails of Narve who had been torn to pieces by Vali in the form of a wolf.

Another version says that the entrails used were those of Vali who was torn to pieces by Narve as a wolf.

**Valin** (*see* Balin<sup>2</sup>)

**Valkjösandi** *Norse*

a name for Odin as the one who chooses the warriors to go to Valhalla

**Valkyr** (*see* Valkyries)

**Valkyrie, The** *German*

[Die Walküre]

one of the 4 Wagnerian operas based on the *Nibelungenlied*

This work tells the story of Brunhild.

**Valkyries** *Norse*

[Battle-maidens.Herjan's Maids.

Osk-meyjar.Shield Maidens.

Skjaldmeyjar.Skjaldmeyjar.

Valkyrior.Valkyriur.Valkyrja.

Walkyries.Wish-maidens:sing=Valkyr:

=Muslim houri l'Aini]

minor goddesses acting as handmaidens of Freya and choosers of the slain

It was the work of the Valkyries to decide who should fall in battle and to bring the bodies of some of the fallen to Valhalla; the others were taken by Freya. Those chosen for Valhalla were

destined to fight on the side of the gods at Ragnarok and, having conducted the warriors to Valhalla, the Valkyries then waited on their needs.

Some depict them as bloodthirsty giants, rather than maidens, and various accounts put their numbers at three, six, nine or twenty-seven. They had the ability to put on swan-plumage and fly down to earth and, on one occasion, three of them (Alvit, Olrund and Svanhvit) left their wings on the shore while they bathed. The brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund seized the wings and kept the maidens as their wives for nine years.

Some say they could change into wolves or ravens.

**Valkyrior** (*see* Valkyries)

**Valkyriur** (*see* Valkyries)

**Valkyrja** (*see* Valkyries)

**Vallant** (*see* Volund)

**Valldemar** *Norse*

the name of Waldemar in *Thidrekssaga*

**Valley of Thorns** (*see* Roncesvalles)

**Valli** *Hindu*

a goddess  
a consort of Skanda

**Valmik** (*see* Balmik)

**Valmiki** (*see* Balmik)

**Valtam** *Norse*

father of Vegtam

**Valtari** *Norse*

[Vaskasteini]

the name for Walter von Wasgenstein in *Thidrekssaga*

**Valu** *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings, who live in Valuka, torture the wicked dead by burying them in hot sand.

**Valuka** *Jain*

one of the 7 hells, home of the

Valu

**Valyant** *British*

a king of Wales, said to be related to Lancelot

**Vamacharins** *Hindu*

a left-handed sect of Hindus who

revere Sakti (*see also* Daksinacharins)

**Vamadeva** *Hindu*

one of the 5 aspects of Shiva known as the Pancabrahma

**Vamana**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[Trivikrama.Vamana-avatara.Vamen]

the fifth incarnation of Vishnu, as

a dwarf

son of Kasyapa and Aditi

The king Bali tried to take over the powers of Indra. The dwarf asked him for just three paces of land and then

became an enormous being whose three paces would have covered the whole world. He took but two steps, covering heaven and earth, leaving the third pace, the underworld Patala, to Bali.

Others say that he kept the whole universe when he covered it in three steps and forced Bali down into the underworld.

**Vamana**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

Yama, as one of the Dikpalas, or his elephant

**Vamana-avatara** (*see* Vamana<sup>1</sup>)

**Vamen** (*see* Vamana<sup>1</sup>)

**Vammatar** *Finnish*

a goddess of sickness

daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar

sister of Kipu-Tyho and Kivutar

**Vamoa-pod** *South American*

a primordial being, in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil

(*see* Aroteh.Tovapod)

**Vamoa-toga-toga** *South American*

one of the Vamoa-pod

This being was noted for the size of his navel, said to be a span in length.

**vampire**

a monster leaving the grave to suck blood from the living: the spirit of one excommunicated, a heretic, etc.

It is said that a vampire can be killed only by driving a stake through its heart or by shooting it with a silver bullet.

**vampirism**

the state or condition of being a blood-sucking monster: belief in blood-sucking monsters

**vampirovitch** *Slav*

a son of a vampire

**Van**<sup>1</sup> *Armenian*

a feathered dragon

**Van**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Vanir)

**Van Xuong** *Burmese*

a dragon-god of literature

**Vana-mother** (*see* Wave-maidens)

**vana-vyantara** (*see* vyantara)

**vanadevata** *Hindu*

a tree spirit

**Vanabride** (*see* Freya)

**Vanadis** (*see* Freya)

**Vanagod** (*see* Vanir)

**Vanaheim** *Norse*

[Vannheim]

the home of the Vanir under the earth or, some say, in the air and sea

**Vanainti** *Persian*

[Uparatat]

a goddess of victory (*see also* Vanant)

**Vanand** (see Vanant)

**Vanant** *Persian*

[Vanand]

a guardian star-deity of the west

This star-deity is one of the leaders of the stars fighting on the side of Ahura Mazda against the forces of evil.

(see also Vanainti)

**Vanaprastha** (see brahmin)

**Vanas** (see Vanir)

**Vanaspatis** *Hindu*

a deity who passes sacrificial offerings to the gods

**Vanavasa** *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Fa-na-p'o-ssu]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted in a contemplative posture, sitting inside a cave.

**Vanbride** (see Freya)

**Vanderdecker** (see Flying Dutchman)

**Vanemuind** (see Vanemuine)

**Vanemuine** *Estonian*

[Vanemuind:=Finnish Vainamoinen]

a god of music

This deity is based on the Finnish Vainamoinen.

**Vanen** (see Vanir)

**Vaner** (see Vanir)

**Vanir** *Norse*

[Vanas.Vanen.Vaner:sing=Van]

the later deities of the Norse

pantheon, earth-gods

deities of fertility, sea and wind

Some accounts say that they preceded the Aesir, others that they were later arrivals from the east.

They waged war with the Aesir for many years but finally made peace, exchanging hostages as a safeguard against future strife.

**Vanity Fair** *English*

a year-long fair in *Pilgrim's Progress*, started by Beelzebub

**Vannheim** (see Vanaheim)

**Vanoc** *British*

[Varoc]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Merlin

**Vanquech** *North American*

a place of worship devoted to

Chinigchinich

**Vanth** *Roman*

an Etruscan goddess of the underworld

This being has wings each of which has a large eye on the inside.

**Vaoctare** *Pacific Islands*

a malevolent tree-spirit of Fiji

**Vapnfrdinga Saga** *Norse*

the story of the feud between the

families of Helgi and Geitir

**vaporise**

to turn oneself into vapour

This is said to be one of the powers of a witch.

**Vapula**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of science and philosophy and appears as a winged lion.

**Vapushmat** *Hindu*

a demon

This being was killed by Dama whose father had been killed by Vapushmat.

**Var<sup>1</sup>** *Persian*

a cave or enclosure built by Yima in

which he and the selected species

survived the Flood

**Var<sup>2</sup>** (see Vara)

**Vara** *Norse*

[Var<sup>2</sup>]

a goddess of oaths, attendant on Frigga

Her job was to hear oaths and punish those who lied.

In some versions she is the same as Vor.

**Varagna** *Persian*

an incarnation of Verethragna as a falcon or raven

**Varaha<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

in Vedic myth, a manifestation of Brahma

In this version, Brahma dived to the bottom of the primordial ocean, seeking the root of the lotus which floated on the surface, and discovered land. He changed into a huge boar and raised the land above the surface of the ocean on his back.

Another story says that the earth was so overpopulated that the weight of the people caused the earth to sink. The boar lifted its back into position on one tusk. When he moves the earth from one tusk to another, an earthquake results. (see also Varaha<sup>2</sup>)

**Varaha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

[Adivaraha.Varaha-avatara]

the third incarnation of Vishnu, as

a boar

In this incarnation he fought, for a thousand years, and finally killed the giant Hiranyaksha who had dragged the earth down to the sea-bottom.

(see also Varaha<sup>1</sup>)

**Varaha-avatara** (see Varaha<sup>2</sup>)

**Varahi** *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed by the demon Asuyu.

**Varahmukhi** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Marici

**Varali** *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Marici

**Varalden-Olmei** *Lapp*

[=Norse Frey]

a fertility-god

His pole, spattered with blood, supports the earth.

**Varcin** *Hindu*

a drought-demon

**Varddhamana** (see Vardhamana)

**Vardhamana** (see Mahavira.

Varddhamana)

**Vardtrad** (see Vartrad)

**Vare-jielle** (see Leshi)

**Vareghna** *Persian*

the god Verethragna in the form of

a raven

**Varena** *Persian*

heaven

This region is depicted as four-cornered and was the site of the battle between Azhi Dahak and Thraetona.

**Vareshava** *Persian*

a monster slain by Keresaspa

**Varhagn** (see Verethragna)

**Vari Ma Te Takere** *Pacific Islands*

[Varima Te Takere]

a mother-goddess of the Hervey Islands

mother of Atea, Raka, Tango, Tinirau,

Tu-Metua and Tumuteanaoa

Three of her children were born from her left side, three from the right.

She is said to live curled up in the lowest part of the world coconut or in an egg on the bed of the primordial ocean.

**Variloma** *Hindu*

a name of Varuna as sea-god, 'he with the watery hair'

**Varima Te Takere**

(see Vari Ma Te Takere)

**Varjohaltia** (see Varjohaltija)

**Varjohaltija** *Baltic*

[Varjohaltia]

in Finnish lore, a man's shadow-ruler

This being is said to be able to forecast the future. (see also haltija)

**Varlan** *British*

[Brulan.Brulens.Brutan.Hurlame.Hurlane]

a king of Gales

His army met the army of Lambor on a beach where a mysterious ship came ashore. He used the sword he found on the ship to kill Lambor but, when he returned to replace the sword in its scabbard, he fell down dead.

When he killed Lambor, his realm and that of Lambor became desolate,

and were known as the Waste Land. In some accounts, the sword-stroke that killed Lambor was known as the Dolorous Stroke.

As Hurlane, he is described as a Saracen king who made peace with Lambor but killed him when Lambor treacherously killed some of his men when he re-entered his ship to put away his sword.

**varm-ava** *Russian*  
[=Cheremis mendez-ava]  
a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the wind

**Varnefrid** *European*  
an adviser to Charlemagne

**Varns** *Norse*  
wolves

offspring of Fenris and Gollweig  
Their names are Hati and Skoll and, in some accounts, Managarm.

**Varoc** *(see Vanoc)*

**Varoonon** *Persian*  
a demon, one of the  
Austatikco-Pauligaur

**varoyi** *African*  
warlocks in Zimbabwe

**Varpulis** *European*  
a Czech god of storms

**Vartrad** *European*  
[Vardtrad]  
in Sweden, a sacred tree which delivered oracles

If such a tree were felled, the house where it grew would no longer prosper.

**Varuna** *Hindu*

[Anjana.Jalapati.Kesa.Lord of the Ocean.Pashabhrit.Pasi.Prasetas. Samraj.Variloma.Yadahpati.Yadhapati: =Balinese Waruna:=Greek Poseidon: =Japanese Ryujin]  
a creator-god, ruler of the heavens, the night sky, seas and rivers  
son of Aditi  
son of Kasyapa and Vinata,  
some say  
brother of Aryaman and Mitra  
consort of Ganga, Jumna or Varuni  
father of Pushkara and Vashishtha  
He resigned in favour of Indra and became a sea-god with his own heaven, Pushpagiri, in the sea. He is sometimes regarded as one of the Dikpalas responsible for guarding the west with his elephant, Anjana, or as one of the adityas.

He is depicted as having four heads, 1,000 arms and a fat stomach and may ride on a fish or in a seven-horse chariot or on the water-monster, Makara.

**Varunapragh** *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Varuna

**Varunani** *(see Varuni)*

**Varuni** *Hindu*

[Gauri.Mada.Sura.Varunani:=Greek Hebe]  
a goddess of wine

consort of Varuna

She was the fourth thing to emerge when the gods churned the ocean to make amrita.

Some say that she was the daughter of Varuna; in other accounts, she is called Sura.

**Vasa** *(see Kul)*

**Vasa Iniquitatis**

[Vessels of Anger]

the third order of demons, spirits of iniquity, ruled by Belial

**Vasa Mortis** *British*

an old English monster

**Vasanta** *Hindu*

[Vasantadevi]

a goddess, spring personified

**Vasanta-Bandhu** *Hindu*

an aspect of Kama as god of spring

**Vasantadevi** *(see Vasanta)*

**Vasapaklal** *Armenian*

[Visapaklal]

a name for Vahagn as Dragon-Slayer

**Vasava** *(see Indra.Vritra)*

**Vashishtha** *Hindu*

[Prajapati.Vashishtra.Vasistha]

a sage

one of the Seven Rishis

one of the Prajapatis

son of Varuna and Mitra

husband of Arundhati or

Urja

father of Shakta

He was so depressed when a rakshaha ate all his 100 sons that he tried to kill himself but jumping from the top of a mountain, entering a blazing forest and jumping into the ocean and a river all left him unscathed.

He owned the sacred cow Nandini which could grant any wish. He became the enemy of Vishvamitra when the latter tried to steal the cow and Vashishtha used his fiery breath to incinerate his enemy's 100 sons. He also fell out with the rishi Gotama over the supervision of a sacrifice for King Nimi resulting in a curse which caused him to lose his body which was later restored by the gods.

**Vashishtra** *(see Vashishtha)*

**Vashita** *(see Paramita)*

**Vasistha** *(see Vasishtha)*

**Vasita** *(see Paramita)*

**Vaskasteini** *(see Valtari)*

**Vasolt** *Norse*

a storm-demon

**Vassago**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to impart knowledge of the past and the future.

**Vassilisa** *Russian*

a peasant girl

When her mother died, she gave Vassilisa a doll which would protect her. Her father then married again and his new wife and her two daughters became jealous of Vassilisa and sent her on an errand to the witch Baba-Yaga, hoping that she would be killed. The witch gave the girl several near-impossible tasks which, with the help of the doll, Vassilisa was able to accomplish. She waited until the witch fell asleep and then ran home, taking one of the many skulls from the witch's house. This skull had glowing eyes and it burned the stepmother and her daughters to ashes. Thereafter, Vassilisa lived happily with her old father.

*(see also Vassilissa)*

**Vassilissa** *Slav*

a swan-maiden

daughter of Morskoi Tzar

wife of Ivan

Prince Ivan stole her feather dress while she was swimming and later married her. *(see also Vassilisa)*

**Vastospati** *Hindu*

a guardian house-spirit

**vasty** *(see Skrymir)*

**Vasu<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

one of a group of minor gods

attendant on Indra: a type of

Gana

These deities are listed as Anala, Anila, Apa, Dhara, Dhruva, Prabhasa, Pratyusha and Soma. Others include Antariksha (sky) and Vasu (wealth).

The leader of the vasus is Agni or Indra.

**Vasu<sup>2</sup>** *(see Vishnu)*

**Vasud** *Norse*

a god of icy winds

father of Vindsual

**Vasudeva<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Devadeva:=Pacific Basudewa]

a god

son of Yadu

brother of Kunti

consort of Devaki and Rohini

father of Balarama and Krishna

father of Subhadra, some say

He is said to have immolated himself



on Krishna's funeral pyre and returned to heaven.

**Vasudeva**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[Devadeva:=Pacific Basudewa]  
a name for Krishna as 'good god'

**Vasudeva**<sup>3</sup> *Jain*  
a spiritual leader  
a Shalakupurusha

Nine such leaders appear in each of the earthly periods.

**Vasudhara**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
a female bodisattva  
a sakti of Vajrasattva  
a form of Akshobhya  
(see also Bhumidevi)

**Vasudhara**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
a fertility-goddess  
a sakti of Kubera

**Vasuki** *Hindu*  
[=Pacific Basuki]  
king of the nagas

He is regarded as the ruler of Nitala, one of the seven realms of Patala and home of the nagas.

In some accounts, Vasuki is identified with the world-serpent, Ananta; others say that they are separate and Vasuki is Ananta's son. Shiva is said to wear this serpent round his neck. (see also Ananta)

**Vasumatisri** *Buddhist*  
[Vasusri]  
a goddess attendant on Vasudhara

**Vasusri** (see Vasumatisri)

**Vasya-Tara** *Buddhist*  
[Arya-Tara]  
an aspect of Amoghasiddhi, some say

**Vata**<sup>1</sup> *East Indian*  
a disease-bearing demon in Papua

**vata**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
[anjina.vatavritsha]  
the fig-tree

This tree is an object of worship for some women wishing to become mothers.

**Vata**<sup>3</sup> *Persian*  
[Asvara]  
an ancient wind-god

**Vata**<sup>4</sup> (see Vayu<sup>2</sup>)

**Vatak** (see Autak)

**vatavritsha** (see vata<sup>1</sup>)

**Vatea** (see Atea.Rangi)

**vates** *Roman*  
a prophet

**Vathek** *Muslim*  
a king who made a compact with Iblis  
He soon found himself forever doomed to a place of torture.

**Vatican Codex** *Central American*  
a manuscript source of Aztec and Mayan mythology

**Vatnsdoela Saga** *Norse*  
the story of Thorstein and his descendants

**vatsa** *Hindu*  
a mark on Shiva's breast

This mark was caused when water was thrown over Shiva by a sage, whose meditations the god had interrupted.

**Vatsasuraa** *Hindu*  
one of the demons, in the form of a cow, sent by Kansa to kill the infant Krishna

**Vatuka** *Hindu*  
one of a group of minor female deities

**vauderie** (see sabbat)

**vaudoiserie** (see sabbat)

**vaoodoo** (see voodoo)

**vaudou** (see voodoo)

**vaudoux** (see voodoo.Votan)

**Vaugh'eh** *South American*  
a female shaman of the Tupari

This giantess is one of the rulers of the village of the dead; the other is the giant Mpokalero. Newly-arrived souls are required to have intercourse with one or the other of these rulers.

**Vaux, Roland de** (see Roland de Vaux)

**Vax** (see Vak<sup>1</sup>)

**Vaya** (see Vayu<sup>2</sup>)

**Vaybrama** (see Baidrama)

**Vayu**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*  
[Va]  
a god of air and wind  
(see also Vayuvarvat)

**Vayu**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*  
['breath'.Gandhavaha.Mahadeva.Maruta.  
Pavana.Pushpadanta.Sadagata.  
Vata.Vaya.Wai:=Greek Aeolus]

god of air and wind  
one of the Dikpalas

consort of Anjana  
father of Bhima and Hanuman

He is responsible for guarding the north-west with his elephant, Pushpadanta.

When he was induced to break off the top of Mount Meru, Vayu tried to blow it away but was at first frustrated by the huge bird Garuda which shielded the peak with his wings. Later he succeeded and the mountain-top fell into the sea to become Ceylon.

He is sometimes referred to as Indra's charioteer or as a servant of Lakshmi and Vishnu and may be depicted holding a wheel and riding a deer.

In some accounts he is one of the five forms (wind) of Parabrahma.

**Vayu**<sup>3</sup> *Persian*  
[Vata]  
a wind-god

one of the Yazatas  
He formed the ocean round Mount Alburz by blowing raindrops together.

In some accounts he is equated with vatas, in others with Rama.

He is depicted wearing a suit of armour and carrying a spear and sword.

**Vayu**<sup>4</sup> *Persian*  
a demon

This being is an aspect of Vayu the wind-god in the form of an evil demon.

**Vayubala** *Hindu*  
one of the 49 Maruts

**Vayumandala** *Hindu*  
one of the 49 Maruts

**Vayukumara** *Jain*  
a minor god

one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

**Vayuvarvat** *Buddhist*  
[Airy Horse:=Tibetan rLun-rta.Lung-ta]  
a deity

the horse of the wind  
This animal carries the cintamani on its back.

**Vayuvega** *Hindu*  
one of the 49 Maruts

**Vazishta** *Persian*  
one of the 5 types of sacred fire

This type of fire is lightning.  
(see also Bahram fire)

**Ve** *Norse*  
[We]  
son of Bor and Bestla

He helped his brothers Odin and Vili kill the Frost Giant, Ymir, from whose body they built the world.  
(see also Hoenir)

**Ve'ai** *Siberian*  
a vegetation-goddess of the Koryak people  
a consort of Eme'mqut

**Vech** (see Vak<sup>1</sup>)

**Vecha** (see Vak<sup>1</sup>)

**Vecu** (see Begoe)

**ved-ava** *Russian*  
[=Cheremis wut-awa]  
a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of water

**Veda** *Hindu*  
['knowledge']  
one of 4 holy books in the Hindu canon

The four divisions of the Vedas are the Atharva-veda, Rig-veda, Sama-veda and Yajur-veda.

Each of the Vedas consists of a mantra and brahmana. Other treatises, such as the *Aryanakas* and the *Upanishads*, are added.

**Veda Yaka** (see Bilindi)

- Vedangas** *Hindu*  
one of the groups of sacred writings covering poetry, religious ceremonies, etc.
- Vedavati** *Hindu*  
daughter of Kushadhvaja  
As a practising ascetic, devoted to Vishnu, she felt defiled when the demon Ravana, seeking to marry her, touched her hair, and she burnt herself to death, only to be reborn as Sita. In that incarnation, she was the wife of Rama and was abducted by Ravana. (see also Sita)
- Vedavyasa** (see Vyasa)
- Vedenhaltia** (see Vedenhaltija)
- Vedenhaltija** *Baltic*  
[Vedenhaltia.Vederaj.Vestaeraj:  
=Lapp Kul:=Russian Vodyanoi]  
an evil Finnish water-spirit
- Vederaj** (see Vedenhaltija)
- Vedfolnir** *Norse*  
a falcon  
This bird sat on an eagle perched on the highest branch of Yggdrasil and watched and reported on all that happened in the realms below. (see also Gullinkambi)
- Vediovis** (see Veiovis)
- Vedius** (see Veiovis)
- vedomec** (see upir)
- Vecho** *North American*  
[Vihio]  
a Cheyenne trickster  
He once stole a pair of magic leggings from the sun and got burned for his trouble.
- veela** *European*  
[plur=veele:=Norse Volva]  
a woodland sprite  
The equivalent in southern Europe of the vila of the northern parts, they were fond of dancing and occasionally married mortal men. (see also vila)
- veele** (see veela)
- veeran** *Hindu*  
spirit-soldiers  
These beings, controlled by Ayyanar, nightly rode out to fight demons.
- Veeteni** *Pacific Islands*  
the first man to die on the island of Mangaia  
son of Tueva and Manga  
brother of Tiki  
As a result of the grief experienced by his family on the death of Veeteni, the gods allowed his spirit to return during the day and even lengthened the day to allow him as much time as possible with his friends before he had to return to the land of the spirits at sunset.
- Vegliantino** *European*  
a horse of Orlando in some Italian stories (see also Veillantif)
- Vegoia** (see Begoe)
- Vegtam** *Norse*  
[Vafud.Wegtam]  
son of Valtam  
a name used by Odin when he went to Niflheim to consult Volva about the future of his son Balder
- Vegtamskvida** *Norse*  
[Balder's Dream.Baldr's Drauma.  
Lay of Vegtam]  
the story of Balder's dream of death and the subsequent events
- Veguaniel**  
a demon of the hours of the day
- Veihne hae** *Pacific Islands*  
wild women  
These beings were said to carry off men and rape them.
- Veidiass** *Norse*  
a name for Uller as god of the hunt
- Veigur** (see Virgir)
- Veil of Invisibility** *Irish*  
[Faet Fiada.Feth Fiadha]  
a protective cloak that made Danaans invisible to mortals and gave them immortality  
This cloak was said to have been one of the three gifts to the Danaans by Manannan. The others were the Feast of Giobhniu and the Pigs of Manannan.  
It was said that the power to become invisible was exercised by some druids. St Patrick is said to have acquired this power and used it to turn himself into a deer and his companion into a fawn so that they would not be recognised by enemies who lay in wait for them.
- Veillantif** *European*  
a horse of Roland in some French stories  
Some say that the dying Roland killed the horse at Roncesvalles to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Saracens. (see also Vegliantino)
- Veiovis** *Roman*  
[Vediovis.Vedius.Veive.Vejovis.Vetis:  
=Greek Apollo]  
a youthful Etruscan god of shepherds whose festival, the Agonium, was held on May 21st
- Veive** (see Veiovis)
- Veja Mate** (see Vejasmate)
- Vejasmate** *Baltic*  
[Mother of the Wind.Veja Mate]  
a Latvian wind-goddess, goddess of birds and woods
- Vejopatis** *Baltic*  
a Lithuanian wind-god
- Vejovis** (see Veiovis)
- Velaute'mtilan** *Siberian*  
a Koryak vegetation-deity
- Velchanos** *Greek*  
a Cretan cock-demon  
He became the Roman god Vulcan.
- vele** *Baltic*  
[=Latvian velis]  
a Lithuanian spirit of the dead (see also velnias.vila)
- Veleda** *Norse*  
one of the Vala, a prophetic Roman times, who foretold the death of the general, Drusus
- Veleva** *Pacific Islands*  
a Fijian poet and seer  
He composed many tales which were recorded by B H Querin in *The Flight of the Chiefs*, derived, he said, from predecessors or from direct contact with the spirits of his ancestors.
- Veles** *European*  
[=Lithuanian Ganyklos:=Russian Vlas(sy):=Slav Volos.Volusu.Vyeles]  
a Czech god of domestic animals and the underworld
- Velesu** (see Vlas)
- Velinir** *Serbian*  
son of Voutcha  
He and his father were captured by Marko and released only when Marko's friends Ivan, Milan and Milosh, who had been cast into prison by Voutcha, were released.
- Velint** (see Volund)
- velis** *Baltic*  
[=Lithuanian vele]  
a Latvian spirit of the dead
- Vellamo** *Finnish*  
[Wellamo]  
a sea-goddess  
consort of the sea-god, Ahti
- Vellendrucher** *British*  
a site, in Cornwall, of the battle in which King Arthur, with the help of the Seven Kings, defeated the Danes
- Vellido** (see Dolfos)
- velnias** *Baltic*  
a wicked Lithuanian spirit of the dead: the devil (see also vele.vila)
- velns** *Baltic*  
[juods:=Estonian juudas:=Finnish juutas]  
a Latvian devil

- Velo men** *African*  
in the lore of Madagascar, a race of men created when god breathed life into small clay figures
- Veltis**  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
This demon was reputedly exorcised by St Margaret.
- Veltune** *Roman*  
an Etruscan god
- Velu Mate** (see Velumate)
- Velumate** *Baltic*  
[Kapumate.Velu Mate]  
a Latvian goddess of the underworld
- Vema** *Hindu*  
a goddess of sexual love
- Vena** *Hindu*  
a drought-demon  
a Vedic emperor  
When he tried to abolish the rite of sacrifice, the priests killed him and, with the help of Agni, produced a new ruler, Prithu, from the dead man's right arm. (see Prithu<sup>1</sup>)
- Venda** *Indian*  
[=Hindu Indra]  
a Tamil creator-god
- vendenhaltia** *Baltic*  
[=Lappish cacce-haldde]  
a Finnish water-spirit
- Vendidad** *Persian*  
[law against demons'.  
Videvdad.Videvdat]  
the first part of the Avesta  
This work deals with the creation of the earth and the coming of Ahura Mazda; it also describes the various laws, rites of purification, etc.
- Venedotia** *Celtic*  
a name for North Wales
- Venerable Head** (see Urddawl Ben)
- Venerable Teacher** (see Batara Guru)
- Veneralia** *Roman*  
a festival in honour of Venus, held on 1st April
- Vengeance Raguidel** *British*  
a 13th c French story of how Gawain avenged the murder of Raguidel
- Venilia<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*  
a nymph  
daughter of Pilumnus  
sister of Amata  
wife of Daunus  
mother of Juturna and Turnus
- Venilia<sup>2</sup>** *Roman*  
a minor goddess  
wife of Janus  
mother of Canens
- Venilia<sup>3</sup>** (see Amphitrite)
- Venilia<sup>4</sup>** (see Canens)
- Venkata** *Hindu*  
[Venkatesa]  
a form of Vishnu
- Venkatesa** (see Venkata)
- venti** (see winds)
- Venus** *Roman*  
[Appiades.Cloacina.Dione.Felix.  
Hesper.Libentina.Libitina.  
Queen of Love.Vesper.Victrix;  
=Greek Aphrodite.Charis]  
goddess of beauty, gardens,  
love, springs  
one of the 5 Appiades  
daughter of Jupiter and Dione,  
some say  
wife of Vulcan  
Originally an Italic goddess of vegetation, Venus was adopted into the Roman pantheon and was given the attributes of the Greek Aphrodite.  
The Romans claim that she was the mother of Aeneas.  
In some accounts, she was carried on the back of, or turned into, a fish to escape the monster Typhon. The pair of them are represented in the heavens as Pisces.
- Venus Anadyomene** *Roman*  
Venus rising from the foam
- Venus and Adonis** *English*  
a poem by Shakespeare telling of the love of a goddess for a mortal
- Venus Callipyges** (see Kallipyges)
- Venus Erucina** (see Venus Erycina)
- Venus Erycina** *Roman*  
[(Venus) Erucina]  
a Sicilian love-goddess  
Some say she was the wife of Anchises.
- Venus Genetrix** *Roman*  
Venus as the goddess of motherhood
- Venus Verticordia** *Roman*  
Venus as the goddess of virtue
- Venus Victrix** *Roman*  
Venus as the goddess of victory,  
worshipped particularly in  
the colonies
- Venusberg** *German*  
[Horselberg]  
a sacred mountain, site of the cave occupied by a witch  
It was here that Tannhauser was seduced from the path of righteousness by earthly pleasures.
- Vepar**  
[Separ]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
Appearing as a mermaid, he is said to control the seas and can cause storms that wreck ships.
- Ver** (see Mer<sup>1</sup>)
- Veraldar-nagli** *Norse*  
the Pole Star
- Veraldargod** (see Frey)
- Veralden-olmai** *Baltic*  
[Veralden-rade:=Norse Frey]  
a Lapp supreme god  
He is said to support the heavens.
- Veralden-rade** (see Veralden-olmai)
- Veralden-shuold** *Baltic*  
[Ilma-samba.Maailmanpatsas]  
trees which help Veralden-olmai to support the world  
These trees, which are erected at altars, are daubed with the blood of animals sacrificed.
- Veran** *European*  
a French saint  
He (or Front) is said to have defeated the man-eating monster, Coulobre.
- Veratiel**  
a demon of the hours of the day
- Veratyr** *Norse*  
a name of Odin as 'lord of all men'
- Verbenalia** *Roman*  
festivals in honour of the plant vervain which was said to have magic properties (see herba sacra)
- Verbti** *Balkan*  
an Albanian god of fire and winds
- Verchenyaya Zvezda** *Slav*  
the evening star  
daughter of Dabog  
sister of Zvezda Dennitsa  
wife of Meness, some say  
In some accounts, Myesdats is male and Verchenyaya Zvezda is his wife rather than the wife of Meness.
- Verchiel**  
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign, Leo the lion (see also Seratiel)
- Verdandi** *Norse*  
[Verthandi]  
one of the 3 Norns – the present,  
being daughter of Mimir, some say  
She is depicted as youthful and active.
- Verdelet**  
a demon acting as master of ceremonies in hell who carried witches to Sabbat
- Vere** *African*  
[Were]  
in Pokono lore, the first man  
In some accounts Mitsotsozini was the first man and he taught Vere how to make fire.
- Verethraghna** (see Verethragna)
- Verethragna** *Persian*  
[Varhagn.Verethraghna.Vrt(h)ragna:  
=Armenian Vahagn:=Greek Heracles:  
=Hindu Indra.Vritrahan]

a god of victory  
one of the Yazatas  
This four-faced, irresistible god had ten incarnations – a wind, a golden-horned bull, a white horse, a camel, a boar, a fifteen-year-old youth, a bird (Varagna), a ram, a buck and a man with a golden sword. As a boar, he was used by Mithra to kill his enemies.

He was born in the primordial ocean and some say he overcame the demon Azhi Dahak, chaining him to Mount Demavand.

(see also Atar<sup>1</sup>.Bahram.  
Thraetona. Vareghna)

**Vereticus** *British*

a king of Wales  
It was said that he was changed into a wolf by St Patrick.

**Vergenia** (see Verginia)

**Vergil<sup>1</sup>** *Welsh*  
a sorcerer of Toledo

It was his recipe that Ceridwen used for the magic brew that was intended to endow her son, Avagddu, with supernatural knowledge but which was drunk instead by Gwion.

**Vergil<sup>2</sup>** (see Virgil)

**Vergilia** *Roman*  
wife of Coriolanus, in some accounts  
Others give her name as Volumnia.

**Verginia** *Roman*  
[Vergenia]  
daughter of Verginius

She was betrothed to Icilius but Appius Claudius lusted after her and arranged for her to be declared a slave. Her father, to prevent her from being taken by Appius, stabbed her to death.

**Verginius** *Roman*  
a centurion  
father of Verginia

He was away from Rome with the army when he learned that his daughter, Verginia, had been declared a slave at the instigation of Appius Claudius who wanted her for himself. He hurried back to Rome and, when prevented by force from saving his daughter from the hands of Appius, stabbed her to death.

**Vergulaht** *British*  
a king of Ascalun  
brother of Antikonie

When he was asked by Percival to undertake the quest for the Holy Grail he gave the task to Gawain who was in love with his sister, Antikonie.

**Verin** (see Verrine<sup>1</sup>)

**verjuice**  
a potion used by witches

This concoction is said to turn human beings into animals.

**vermiculate**

a witch's amulet

**Vermilion Bird** (see Feng<sup>1</sup>)

**Vermilion Hills** *Chinese*  
the home of the bird Feng (the phoenix)

**Verng** *Spanish*  
[=Catalan Berng;=Irish Bran]  
a Majorcan god

**Verona** *British*  
daughter of the king of Narsinga  
wife of Levander

She owned the carbuncle sought by Melora as one of the three items she had to obtain to secure the release of her lover, Orlando, from the spell put on him by Merlin. Verona and her father became friends with Melora and Verona gave Melora the stone. She married Levander who had accompanied Melora in the later part of her quest.

**Veronica**

[Verrine<sup>2</sup>]

the patron saint of drapers  
She wiped Christ's face at the Crucifixion with a cloth that allegedly retained an imprint of his face.

In an alternative version, she is said to have asked St Luke to paint a portrait of Christ on a piece of cloth but, when she appeared dissatisfied with the result, Christ pressed the cloth to his face to produce a better likeness. The cloth is said to have effected miraculous cures.

In Arthurian lore, she appears as Verrine and cured Vespasian's leprosy with the cloth.

**Verrier**  
a demon of disobedience

**Verrine<sup>1</sup>**  
[Ver(r)in]  
a demon of impatience

**Verrine<sup>2</sup>** (see Veronica)

**versacrum** *Roman*  
a dedication to the gods of the  
produce of spring

**Verseria** *British*  
wife of Ferragunze

**versipelle**  
a werewolf

**versipellous**  
pertaining to lycanthropy

**Verthandi** (see Verdandi)

**Vertumnus** *Roman*  
[Vortumnus;=Etruscan Vultumna]  
the god of fertility, fruit trees and  
gardens  
husband of Pomona

He approached Pomona in many different guises before finally winning her love.

**Vervacator** *Roman*  
a goddess of agriculture

**vervain** (see herba sacra)

**Vesak** *Buddhist*  
the Sinhalese version of Wesak

**Vesakha** *Buddhist*  
the Pali version of Wesak

**Vesandar** *Cambodian*  
[=Buddhist Vessantara;  
=Hindu Vishvantara]

the Cambodian version of Vessantara

**veshtitza** (see veshititze)

**veshtitze** *Serbian*  
[sing=veshtitza]  
female evil spirits

**Vsva** *Slav*  
a goddess of spring

**Vespasian** *British*  
a Roman emperor

In Arthurian lore, he released Joseph of Arimathea from a Jerusalem prison. Verrine cured him of leprosy by wiping his face with a cloth that bore Christ's image.

**Vesper** *Roman*  
[Hesper;=Greek Hesperus]

Venus as the evening star

**Vessantara** *Buddhist*  
[=Cambodian Vesandar;  
=Hindu Vishvantara]

an Indian prince  
son of Sanjaya  
husband of Madri

His father banished him for giving away all his possessions but that did not stop him from giving his children to the mendicant, Jujaka. His father ransomed the children and lifted the ban on Vessantara.

He was regarded as the last incarnation of the Buddha before Siddhartha.

**Vessantara-Jataka** *Buddhist*  
the story of Vessantara and Madri

**Vessavana** *Hindu*  
the Pali version of Vaishravana

**Vessels of Anger** (see Vasa Iniquitatis)

**Vesta** *Roman*  
[=Greek Hestia]

the goddess of fire, the hearth,  
the household  
one of the 5 Appiades

A sacred fire in her temple, brought from Troy by Aeneas, was never allowed to go out and was tended by the Vestal Virgins.

She is depicted with a bowl and a torch. (see also Fornax)

- Vestaera** (see Vedenhaltija)
- Vestal** *Roman*  
[Vestal Virgin]  
one of 6 maidens dedicated to the service of the goddess Vesta  
Each maiden had to serve, tending the fire in the temple and keeping her virginity, for thirty years. Those who broke their vows were buried alive. It is said that only eighteen failed in this way in a thousand years.
- Vestal Virgin** (see Vestal)
- Vestalia** *Roman*  
a festival for women, in honour of Vesta, held on 9th July
- Vestius Aloneius** *Roman*  
an ancient bull-god in Spain
- Vestri** (see Westri)
- vetala** *Hindu*  
an evil spirit of graveyards  
These beings, a later version of the pretas, are said to have hair standing on end and feet that point to the rear.
- Vetali** *Buddhist*  
a terrible goddess  
one of the gauris
- Vetarani** *Jain*  
gods of the underworld  
These beings torture the wicked dead by hurling them against rocks. Some say Vetarani is a realm of hell.
- Vetehinen** *Finnish*  
a demon living in the sea, attendant on the sea-god, Ahti  
This being normally brings disease and bad luck but can be appeased to ensure good fishing.
- Vetis<sup>1</sup>**  
a demon sent to corrupt the holy
- Vetis<sup>2</sup>** (see Veiovis)
- Vetru** *Slav*  
wind personified
- Vetter** (see Vaettir)
- Veturia** *Roman*  
mother of Coriolanus, some say  
Others say her name was Volumnia.
- Viator-indefessus** *Norse*  
a name for Odin as unwearied traveller
- Vibenna** (see Aulus.Caeles)
- Vibhandaka** *Hindu*  
king of the underworld  
father of Rishya-Shringa
- Vibhishana** *Hindu*  
[Vibishana]  
son of Vishravas by one of the rakshasis  
brother of Kumbhakarna and Ravana  
He was made the immortal king of Ceylon for helping Rama in his battle with Ravana whom Vibhishana had failed to prevent from seizing Sita.
- Vibhu** *Hindu*  
[Vibhvan]  
one of the 3 Ribhus
- Vibhvan** (see Vibhu)
- Vibshana** (see Vibhishana)
- Vica Pota** *Roman*  
a minor goddess of victory or, some say, of food and drink
- Vicchaycamaya** *South American*  
a name for Thunupa as 'preacher'
- Vichama** *South American*  
[Wichama]  
son of the sun-god in Peru  
half-brother of Pachacamac  
The first woman was fertilised by the sun. Her first son was killed by the god Pachacamac who used the body to grow plants. When Pachacamac killed the woman as well, Vichama, her second son, drove him into the sea where he remained as a sea-god. Vichama then changed the race of people that Pachacamac had created from stones, replacing them with a new race hatched from three eggs.
- Vichitravirya** *Hindu*  
son of Shantanu and Satyavati  
half-brother of Bhisma  
husband of Ambalika and Ambika  
He died before he had fathered any children and so the duty fell to his half-brother, Bhisma.
- victimarius** *Roman*  
an official who carried out the slaughter of those animals and humans brought for sacrifice
- Victoria** *Roman*  
[=Greek Nike]  
a goddess of victory  
Her festival is held on 12th April.
- Victory-wafer** (see Brunhild)
- Victrix** (see Venus)
- Vidar** *Norse*  
[The Silent.Vidarr.Vidur.Vigar.Vitharr]  
a war-god and god of silence  
son of Odin and Grid  
son of Loki and Sigyn, some say  
His palace was known as Landvidi. He was destined to be one of the survivors of Ragnarok where he killed the wolf Fenris by placing his one large foot on the animal's lower jaw, grasping his upper jaw in his hands and tearing him apart.  
He is depicted as having one foot much larger than the other.
- Vidarr** (see Vidar)
- Videvdad** (see Vendidad)
- Videvdat** (see Vendidad)
- Vidfinner** (see Ivald)
- Vidga** *Norse*  
the name for Wittich in *Thidrekssaga*
- Vidgorull** *Norse*  
a name for Odin as one who travels far
- Vidhatr** *Hindu*  
a god of death
- Vidiji Milanda** *African*  
an Angolan prince  
He was bewitched as he lay asleep on a river-bank and could be wakened only by a maiden who wept eleven jugfuls of tears. Fenda Maria did this but foolishly gave one jugful to a slave-girl. Tired of crying, she asked the slave to weep the last jugful, which she did. She also claimed the sleeping prince, pretending to be Fenda Maria who then became her slave called Kamaria.  
When the prince gave Kamaria the present she had asked for (a lamp which lit itself, a razor which sharpened itself, scissors which cut unaided and a stone which told the truth), the girl was able to prove that she was the real Fenda Maria and they married, burning the imposter in a barrel of tar.
- Vidolf** *Norse*  
[Vidolfus.Vitholf.Vitolfus]  
a giant living in the woods  
an ancestor of witches and wizards  
(see also Vilmeth)
- Vidolfus** (see Vidolf)
- Vidossava** *Serbian*  
wife of Momtchilo  
She left her husband for Voukashin who then ambushed her husband. The nine brothers of Momtchilo were killed but he managed to escape, only to be killed later at the gates of his own castle. Dying, Momtchilo warned Voukashin not to trust Vidossava, so he had her torn apart by horses.
- Vidur** (see Vidar)
- Vidya** (see Prajna)
- Vidyadevi** *Jain*  
a group of 16 goddesses of knowledge
- Vidyadhara<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
demi-gods  
These beings, whose realm is between heaven and earth, can assume any shape they choose and sometimes marry mortals.
- Vidyadhara<sup>2</sup>** (see Tadtikara)
- vidyadhari** *Hindu*  
[bijadhari.=Javanese widyadhari  
=Pacific bidadari]  
a nymph  
These beings live in the forests and rivers.



<b>Vidyaraja</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>Vigneshava</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Vikhar</b>	( <i>see</i> Vikhor)
[Raga-Vidyaraja:=Japanese Aizen-myoo]		[Vigneshvara]		<b>Vikhor</b>	<i>Slav</i>
a god of law: spirits of frightening appearance who defend the sacred lore of the faithful		a name of Ganesha as 'lord of obstacles'		[Vikhar]	the god of whirlwinds
<b>Vidyarajni</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>Vigneshvara</b>	( <i>see</i> Vigneshava)	This being, in the form of an eagle- demon, is said to cause violent winds when he flies.	
a name for Tara as Queen of Knowledge		<b>Vignir</b>	( <i>see</i> Vingnir)	<b>Viking</b>	<i>Norse</i>
<b>Vidyeshvara</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	<b>vigona</b>	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	grandson of Haloge husband of Hunvor father of Ring by Hunvor	
a group of 8 goddesses aspects of Shiva		a term for a figona in the Solomon Islands		His mother, daughter of Haloge, was carried off by a warrior to Bornholm where Viking was born.	
<b>Vidyujvalakarili</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>Vigridr</b>	<i>Norse</i>	He was given the magic sword, Angurvadel, by his father and killed the giant who was forcing his attentions on the princess Hunvor. Too young to marry the maiden, he set off in search of great adventures, accompanied by his friend Halfdan.	
a goddess a form of Ekajata		[Vigridr.Vigrithr]		He later rescued Hunvor who had been abducted to India and married her but she died at an early age and Viking put their son, Ring, into the care of a foster-father and married again, fathering nine sons. A quarrel arose between them and the nine sons of Niorfe and one of the latter was killed. Viking banished his offending son, whereupon the other eight decided to go with him into exile. Viking gave his sword, Angurvadel, to the eldest son, Thorsten, and they all went off to an island in Lake Werner. Here they were attacked by Niorfe's remaining sons and only two on each side survived the battle. Viking sent his two surviving sons, Thorsten and Thorer, to stay with his friend Halfdan.	
She is said to have been created from the sweat of the Buddha and is depicted as black with bared fangs, twelve heads and twenty-four arms.		a plain, the site of the final battle (Ragnarok) when the gods are defeated	( <i>see</i> Vigridr)	He was once able to render a service to the sea-god, Aegir, and had been rewarded with the gift of a magic ship, <i>Ellida</i> , which was stolen from him but later recovered by his son Thorsten.	
<b>Vidyutkumara</b>	<i>Jain</i>	<b>Vigrithr</b>	( <i>see</i> Vigridr)	<b>Vikrama</b>	<i>Hindu</i>
a minor god one of the 10 Bhavanavasi		<b>Vihansa</b>	<i>German</i>	[Vikramaditya]	a god of the light of the morning a 4th c king
<b>Vienna Codex</b>		a minor deity		He acquired great knowledge from a wise priest who was, in fact, the god Vishnu who taught him also how to change his shape by transferring his soul to a dead body. Vikrama then changed himself into a bird and flew to the the home of the princess Malayavati who slept in a pomegranate. He brought the fruit back, resumed his normal shape and,	
( <i>see</i> Codex Vindobonsis)		<b>Vihara</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>		
<b>Viga-Glums Saga</b>	<i>Norse</i>	[=Burmese Kyoung]			
the story of Glum, his dispute with Thorkel and his dreams		a monastery			
<b>Vigar</b>	( <i>see</i> Vidar)	<b>Vihio</b>	( <i>see</i> Veeho)		
<b>Vigara</b>	<i>African</i>	<b>Vii</b>	<i>Serbian</i>		
first husband of Nyavirezi		a god of lightning			
<b>Vibhu</b>	<i>Hindu</i>	His eyelids are so heavy that a pitchfork is needed to raise them. He can incinerate men and whole cities with his fiery glance.			
father of Nyavirungu		<b>Vijaya<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>		
When he discovered that his wife could become a lioness, she killed and ate him.		a god one of the Ekadasarudras			
<b>Vighnantaka</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>	<b>Vijaya<sup>2</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>		
[Vignari:=Hindu Ganesha]		a goddess an aspect of Parvati as 'victorious' wife of Sahadeva			
a door-god an aspect of Akshobhya		<b>Vijaya<sup>3</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>		
<b>Viglund</b>	<i>Norse</i>	a prince husband of Kuvanna father of Pulinda and Pulindi			
[Viglundr]		A yakshi in the form of a bitch put a spell on the prince's men and then turned into a lovely maiden. Her name was Kuvanna and Vijaya married her as the price of saving his followers. He later became king of the yakshas.			
son of Thorgrim and Olof brother of Trausti husband of Ketelrid		<b>Vijaya<sup>4</sup></b>	<i>Hindu</i>		
He fell in love with Ketelrid but her parents had promised her to a rich merchant called Hakon who, with Ketelrid's brothers, ambushed Viglund and his brother Trausti, after which these two brothers went overseas. When they returned to Iceland, Ketelrid was married to a farmer called Ketill but it turned out that this was an arranged marriage to protect Ketelrid who was finally allowed to marry Viglund.		the bow or spear of Indra			
<b>Viglundar Saga</b>	<i>Norse</i>	<b>Vijaya sabti</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>		
the story of Viglund and his family		a goddess, guardian of the door of the east			
<b>Viglundr</b>	( <i>see</i> Viglund)	<b>Vikarr</b>	<i>Norse</i>		
<b>Vignari</b>	( <i>see</i> Vighnantaka)	a Viking king			
		When he was chosen as a sacrifice to Odin to ensure favourable winds, he tried to deceive the god with a symbolic execution, but the entrails he had placed round his neck turned into ropes and he was hanged.			
		<b>Vikalaratri</b>	<i>Buddhist</i>		
		a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala			

when the princess emerged, made her his wife.

**Vikramaditya** (see Vikrama)

**vila** *European*

[samovily.veela.wile.willi:plur=vile.vily:  
=Norse Volva]

a Serbian water-sprite

These beings are envisaged as beautiful girls with fair, flowing hair, who are the spirits of the unbaptised dead.

Other stories say that they are the spirits of betrothed maidens who died before they were married. In this form, they are said to roam at night, forcing young men to dance with them until they drop dead from exhaustion.

It was said that they sometimes appeared in the form of swans.

(see veela.vele.velnias)

**Vilcinus** *Norse*

husband of Watchilt  
father of Badi

**vile** (see vila)

**Vili** *Norse*

[Wili]  
son of Bor and Bestla

He helped his brothers Odin and Ve kill the Frost Giant, Ymir, from whose body they built the world.

(see also Hoenir)

**Vilino Kollo** *Serbian*

[Vrzino Kollo]  
dance-rings of the veela

**Vilkakis** (see Vilkakis)

**Vilkakis** *Baltic*

[Vilkakis:=Lithuanian Vilkatas:  
=Slav Vilkodlak]  
a Latvian werewolf

**Vilkatas** *Baltic*

[=Latvian Vilkakis:=Slav Vilkodlak]  
a Lithuanian werewolf

**vilkolakis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian wolf-spirit

**Ville au Camp** *West Indian*

an underwater city, home of  
the Haitian voodoo spirits

**Villians the Valiant** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table  
After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the other knights in a hermitage.

**Vilmeth** *Norse*

an ancestor of witches and  
wizards (see also Vidolf)

**Vilmund** *Norse*

[Vilmundr]  
a hero

He lived with his parents in a remote area and knew no other people. One day, he heard a voice from behind a rock declare that the owner of the

shoe, which Vilmund had just found, would marry only the man who returned it to her.

Vilmund then set off to explore the world and came to a kingdom ruled by King Visivald and, after defeating the king's son Hjarandi in a wrestling match, became his friend. He joined forces with Hjarandi to destroy the army of a suitor for the hand of Hjarandi's half-sister, Gullbra, and then they killed Kolr who had married Soley, Gullbra's sister. In fact, the girl Kolr had married was a servant-girl substituted for Soley who had disappeared. Her father believed that Vilmund had killed her and banished him. To prove his innocence, Vilmund returned to the rock, handed over the shoe to Soley who was living there and took her back to her father's palace.

**Vilmundar Saga** *Norse*

the story of Vilmund and Soley

**Vilmundr** (see Vilmund)

**vily** (see vila)

**Vimala** *Buddhist*

a goddess  
one of the bhumis

**Vimana** *Hindu*

the chariot of the gods

**Vimur** *Norse*

in some accounts, one of the  
12 rivers known as Elivagar

**Vina** *Buddhist*

a goddess of music

**Vinalia** *Roman*

a wine festival in honour of  
Bacchus or Jupiter, held on  
23rd April

**Vinata** *Hindu*

daughter of Daksha  
sister of Kadru, some say  
a consort of Kasyapa  
mother of Aruna and Garuda  
mother of all birds

Her sister, Kadru, another wife of Kasyapa, bore a thousand snake-children (nagas) while Vinata had only two children – Aruna and Garuda. She quarrelled with Kadru and was imprisoned in the underworld. Garuda secured her release by providing the ransom demanded – amrita in one story, the moon itself to illuminate the gloomy underworld in another.

In some versions, they argued over the colour of Surya's horses and Kadru won by cheating, having the nagas spit all over these animals, making them appear darker. As a result of losing, Vinata became Kadru's slave rather

than being imprisoned in the underworld but the ransom was still the same – amrita, stolen from heaven by Garuda who killed the children of Kadru. It was as a result of this episode that Garuda became the implacable enemy of all snakes.

**Vinaya Pitaka** *Hindu*

[Book of Sermons]  
the rules of Buddhism, part of the  
*Tripitaka*

**Vinayaka** *Japanese*

son of Maheshvara and Uma  
brother of Sannayaka

He was a very violent character but reformed when he married his sister, Sannayaka.

Their embracing figures are depicted in the form of Kwangiden.

In some accounts he is a Buddhist demon and is depicted as having the head of an elephant, often dancing on a rat.

**Vindalfr** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Vindhjalsmbr** (see Bifrost)

**Vindhya<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

a mountain

This mountain, in its efforts to grow higher than Mount Meru, threatened to block out the light of the sun. Agastya, at the request of the gods, put a stop to its growth. He merely asked the mountain to pause for a while until Agastya returned – which he never did. (see also Vindhya<sup>2</sup>)

**Vindhya<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*

a mountain-god (see also Vindhya<sup>1</sup>)

**Vindhya-Vasini** *Hindu*

an evil aspect of Parvati

**Vindhyavali** *Hindu*

wife of Bali, king of Sutala

**Vindlir** (see Heimdall)

**Vindonnus** *Celtic*

[=Irish Find]  
a Gaulish deity, wisdom personified

**Vindsual** *Norse*

[Vindsval]  
an early god  
son of Vasud

**Vindsval** (see Vindsual)

**Vine<sup>1</sup>**

a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to build impregnable towers and can impart knowledge of the past and the future. He is often depicted as a lion on a black horse.

**vine<sup>2</sup>**

the tree of Bacchus

**Vingnir** *Norse*

[Vignir]  
husband of Flora  
foster-father of Thor

**Vingolf** *Norse*

a palace, the home of the goddesses  
in Asgard

**Vingskornir** *Norse*

the home of Brunhild

**Vingthor** *Norse*

a name taken by Thor in honour of  
his foster-father, Vingnir

**Vinmara** *Pacific Islands*

a celestial being of the New Hebrides  
wife of Tagaro

She is said to have flown down from  
heaven with her sisters to bathe.  
Tagaro hid her wings so that she could  
not leave and she stayed on earth and  
married him. When she later found  
her wings, she left him and flew back  
to heaven.

**Viofn** *Norse*

[Vjofn.Vjofr]  
a goddess, attendant on Frigga  
Her function was to maintain peace  
among mankind.

**Vipascit** *Hindu*

a sage who spent a short time in  
hell

He refused to leave the realm of Yima  
until he had relieved the suffering of  
the inmates. When he left he was  
transported to heaven.

**Vipassin** *Buddhist*

[Vipasyin]  
in some accounts, the first Buddha  
one of the 7 manushibuddhas  
(*see also* Dipankara')

**Vipasyin** (*see* Vipassin)

**vikper** *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers  
created by Tiamat

**vir-ava** *Russian*

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of  
woodlands

**Vira-Bhadra** (*see* Virabhadra)

**Virabhadra** *Hindu*

[Bhadra Vira.Tokay.Vira-Bhadra.Zapala]  
a form of Shiva

Shiva, angry at being excluded from a  
sacrificial rite, created the monster of  
destruction known as Virabhadra which  
had 1,000 arms and legs, 1,000 fiery  
eyes and tusks projecting from its  
sides. This demon knocked out  
Bhaga's eyes and Pushan's teeth, cut off  
Agni's hands and decapitated Daksha.

**Viracocha** *South American*

[Arunaua.(Con) Ticci Viracocha.  
Huiracocha.Illa(-Tiki).Kon-Tiki.

Tici.Tuapaca.Vairacocha.Wiracocha:

=Inca Thunupa]  
an ancient Peruvian creator-god,  
storm-god and sun-god, recognised  
by the Incas

son of Inti, some say  
husband of Mama Cocha

He is said to have emerged from Lake  
Titicaca or from the Pacari cave.

He destroyed in a flood the humans  
created by an earlier god, or by his  
own unsuccessful efforts, and made  
new races appropriate to their  
environment, travelling amongst  
them, teaching them the basic skills.  
He finally disappeared over the  
Pacific, walking on the water.

In another version he is said to have  
emerged from the cave, Pacari, with  
Ayar Manco and Pachacamac. In this  
version they were all sons of Inti.

He is depicted as crowned with the  
sun and holding thunderbolts.

Some writers regard Viracocha as a  
generic name for sacred beings rather  
than the name of a specific deity.

(*see also* Taripaca.Tocay)

**Virada** (*see* Viradha)

**Viradha** *Hindu*

[Tumburu.Virada]

a rakshasa

son of Kala and Shatahrada

A terryfying, man-eating monster the  
size of a mountain, he attacked Rama  
and Lakshmana who, failing to kill  
him with arrows or clubs, buried  
him alive. Soon after, a Gandharva  
appeared from the place where  
Viradha had been buried. His name  
was Tumburu and he had been cursed  
by Kubera who had turned him into  
the monster, Viradha.

**Viraf** *Persian*

a writer said to have had a vision of  
heaven and hell

In his vision, Sraosha conducted him  
across the Chinvat Bridge to heaven.  
He was also shown purgatory and  
travelled through all the ascending  
spheres until he met Ahura Mazda in  
the highest realm. After that he was  
given a conducted tour of hell and saw  
souls in torment.

**Viraj** *Hindu*

a creator-god  
son of Brahma and Shatarupa  
father of Purusha

An alternative rendering says that  
Viraj is a primaevial goddess, the  
female creative principle, formed  
when Purusha split into two parts,

male and female, while others say that  
Brahma split into the male, Viraj, and  
the female, Shatarupa.

**Virankannos** *Baltic*

a Finnish cat-god

**Viraratri** (*see* Chinnamasta)

**Viratapurusu** (*see* Vishvarupa)

**Virava** *Baltic*

[Tava-ajik]

a Finnish goddess of the woods

She can appear either as an animal, a  
flame or a whirlwind. (*see also* Tapio)

**Virbius**

*Roman*

a minor woodland god

In some stories, Hippolytus, the son of  
Theseus, was brought back to life by  
Asclepius and then became an  
immortal in Italy, worshipped as  
Virbius.

In some accounts he was a Roman  
sun-god.

(*see also* King of the Wood)

**virga medicinus** *Roman*

a variation on the caduceus

In this version, the snake wound  
round the wand gazes into a mirror  
mounted on the top and is able to  
fortell the future. (*see also* aurea virga)

**Virgil** *Roman*

[Publius Vergilius Maro.Vergil]

(70-19 BC)

a poet

He wrote the *Aeneid*, a story in two  
volumes, about the wanderings of  
Aeneas after the fall of Troy and the  
early history of Rome.

**Virgin** (*see* Virgo)

**Virgin Lady** (*see* Ninhursaga.Ninsikil)

**Virginal** *German*

an ice-queen

When she was seized by the magician,  
Ortgis, her protector, Bibing, went to  
Dietrich for help. Dietrich killed  
Ortgis, routed the forces besieging  
Virginal's castle and married her.

Some say that she yearned for her  
home in the icy mountains and soon  
left Dietrich who lived in the  
green countryside.

Another version says that Dietrich  
and Hildebrand came across a weeping  
maiden who was due to be part of an  
annual tribute paid by the queen,  
Virginal, to the heathen Ortgis.  
Hildebrand killed Ortgis and the two  
heroes set off for Virginal's castle in  
the mountains. Dietrich, who  
somehow got separated from his  
companion, ended up imprisoned by  
Nitger in Castle Muter, but Hildebrand

led a force to free him, killing many giants, led by Wicram, in the process.

**Virgins of Helicon** *Greek*

the name given to the Muses in Spenser's works

**Virgins of the Sun**<sup>1</sup> *South American*

the maidens who attended the fires in the temple of the sun-god, Inti, or acted as concubines of Sapa Inca, son of the Sun

**Virgins of the Sun**<sup>2</sup> *South American*

the female members of the Children of the Sun

**Virgins of the Waves** *Finnish*

sea-nymphs

**Virgir** *Norse*

[Veigur]

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

**Virgin**

[Virgin:=Arab Sumbula]

the sixth sign of the Zodiac, the virgin

**Vi-rochana** *Hindu*

a demon

son of Prahlava

father of Bali and Kalanemi, some say

**Virtus** *Roman*

a god of military might, the personification of male vigour

**Virudhaka** *Buddhist*

the Buddhist version of the Hindu

Virudka

**Virudka** *Hindu*

[=Buddhist Virudhaka:=Cambodian

Virulak:=Chinese Tseng Chang:

=Japanese Komoku:=Pali Virulha:

=Taoist Mo-li Hung:

=Tibetan Phags-skyes-po.sGrul-'bum]

a guardian spirit of the south

one of the Dikpalas

king of the Kumbhandas

**Virula** *Hindu*

the Pali version of Virudka

**Virulak**

[=Buddhist Virudhaka]

a Lukabal

guardian of the south

ruler of the blue tevodas, the

Kampean

**Virulappak** *Cambodian*

a Lukabal

guardian of the west

ruler of the Kruths and Nagas

**Virupa** *Hindu*

a fire-priest

**Virupaksa** (*see Virupaksha*)

**Virupaksha**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

[Virupaksa:=Chinese Kuang Mu:

=Japanese Zocho:=Taoist Mo-li Hai:

=Tibetan Klu.Mig-mi-bzang-Klu]

a snake-god

one of the Dikpalas

He was responsible for guarding the western region.

**Virupaksha**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Virupaksa]

a god

one of the ekadasarudras

a name of Shiva

**Virvir** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Virya** *Buddhist*

[Viryaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,

strength of character personified

**Viryaparamita** (*see Virya*)

**vis**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*

a vampire

These demons are said to have long

nails which they use to tear out the eyes of their victims.

**Vis**<sup>2</sup> *South American*

an earth-deity in pre-Inca Peru

**Visakha** *Hindu*

son of Skanda

**Visapaklal** (*see Vasapaklal*)

**visha** *Hindu*

a poison

This was the fourteenth and last thing to emerge at the Churning of the

Ocean.

The Nagas seized this poison which became the venom of cobras, though

others say that Shiva swallowed this poison to save mankind and holds it in

his throat.

**Vishadhari** (*see Manasa*)

**Vishap** (*see Azhi Dahak*)

**Vishapa** (*see Azhi Dahak*)

**Vishapaharana** (*see Shiva*)

**Vishnu** *Hindu*

[Abjaja.Abjayoni.Achyuta.Acyata.

Adhoksaja.Adimurti.Ananta.

Anatas(h)ayana.Annamurti.Bhumiya.

Caturmurti.Dakshina.Dhanvantari.

Dharma.Dhruva.Erlanga.Girija.hamsa.

Hanuman.Hayagriva.Hrsikesa.Ishvara.

Jala-Shayin.Janardana.Kala.Kesava.

Lord Creator.Lord of Sacred Wisdom.

Lord of the Universe.Mahadeva.

Mahapurusha.Maharaja.

Mandhatha.Manmatha.Mohini.Mukunda.

Narada.Narasinha.Narayana.

Padma(-Nabha). 'pervader'.

Panchayudha.Pandurganga.

Piyusaharana.Pradyumna.Primaeval

Being.Pr(i)thu.Rsabha.Salagrama.

S(h)amba.Trivikrama.Vasu.Venkata.

Visnu.Viratapurusa.Vis(h)varupa.

Vithoba.Vitthali.Vyasa.Wishnu.World

Maintainer.Yajna.Yajnes(h)h(var)a:

=Buddhist Akshobhya:=Cambodian

Hari.Harihara.Prah Noreai-Narayana:

=Chinese Wu-shun:=Japanese Ashuku:

=Japanese Kresna.Sadana.Sadona:

=Pacific Islands Poe Mpalaburu.

Wisnu:=Thai Narayana.Phra Narai]

god the preserver

son of Aditi

husband of Bhumadevi, Ganga,

Lakshmi and Saraswati

As a preserver of life, he intervenes as

an avatar whenever evil becomes

dominant, making it hard for men to

progress upwards. In this capacity, he

has ten incarnations:

1. Matsya, a fish

2. Kurma, a tortoise

3. Varaha or Keseva, a boar

4. Narasinha, a man/lion

5. Vamana, a dwarf

6. Parashurama, son of a hermit

7. Rama (Ramachandra), a mortal

8. Krishna (or Balarama)

9. Buddha

with the tenth, as Kalki, a white

horse, yet to come. Some say Krishna

is a god in his own right and that the

eighth incarnation was as Balarama.

Lakshmi appeared in each of his

incarnations and married him. There

are also said to be between sixteen and

thirty-nine minor avatars (amsavartas).

He gave his wife Ganga to Shiva and

Saraswati to Brahma when he found

that three wives were more than he

could cope with.

His weapons are the sword

Handaka, the bow Sarnga and the discus

and he is transported by the sun-

bird, Garuda.

He is generally depicted as a

handsome, dark blue youth with four

hands in which he holds a club, a

discus, a lotus blossom and a shell but

is sometimes shown in a combined

form with Shiva on the right and

Vishnu on the left. They combined

thus to defeat the demon Guha since

neither could defeat him single-

handed.

(*see also Jagannath*)

**Vishnu-Chaturbhuj** *Hindu*

a version of Vishnu with 4 arms

**Vishnu Sahasranaman** *Hindu*

the 1,000 names of Vishnu

**Vishnu Trivikrama** *Hindu*

the name of Vishnu when, as his fifth

avatar Vamana, he changed from

dwarf to giant

**Vishravas** *Hindu*

[Visravas]

son of Pulashtya

husband of Ilavida  
 father of Kubera by Idavida  
 father of Kumbhakarna, Ravana and  
 Vibhishana by a rakshashi

**Vishtaspa** *Persian*

[Gushtaspa.Hystaspas]  
 a fertility lord  
 a prince who protected Zoroaster  
 brother of Zariadres

Later, as king, he became Zoroaster's  
 first convert and fought several battles  
 with Arejataspa who tried to suppress  
 the new religion.

**Vishvabhu** *Buddhist*

one of the 7 manushibuddhas

**Vishvakarma** *Hindu*

[Takshaka.Vis(h)vakarman.  
 Visvakarman.Viswakarma]  
 a creator-god and god of artisans  
 an aspect of Brahma, Indra  
 or Prajapati  
 son of Bhuvana and Yogasiddha  
 father of Sanjna

The brilliance of Surya the sun-god  
 was too overpowering for his wife,  
 Sanjna, so her father shaved away  
 some of his power on a lathe. He used  
 the shavings to make Visnu's discus,  
 Shiva's trident, and, some say, the  
 elephant Airavata. He is said to have  
 established the art and science of  
 architecture, built chariots for the  
 gods, a hall for Yudhishtira, and the  
 city of Chandrapura and created the  
 monkey-king, Nala. He is also  
 credited with the creation of Jagannath  
 when he attempted to put new flesh on  
 the bones of the dead Vishnu and was  
 interrupted by Krishna so that the job  
 was never completed, leaving the  
 deformed version.

In some versions, this is a later name  
 for Tvashtri. Others say he was  
 Tvashtri's son-in-law.

**Vishvakarman** *(see Vishvakarma)*

**Vishvamisra**<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist*

a sage, teacher of Shakyamuni

**Vishvamisra**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

[Prajapati.Visvamisra.Viswamisra]

a sage  
 one of the Seven Rishis  
 son of Gadhi  
 father of Shakuntala by Menaka

He was once seduced by a nymph,  
 Menaka, who bore a daughter named  
 Shakuntala, and also by the nymph  
 Rambha, and then did penance, living  
 as an ascetic for 100 years in the  
 Himalayas. He caused a demon to  
 possess Kalmashapada so that he ate  
 the 100 sons of Vashishtha, his great

rival. He was involved in a feud with  
 Vashishtha (or Kamadhenu) over the  
 ownership of the cow Nandini which  
 he had tried to steal. In the battle over  
 the cow, he was defeated and his 100  
 sons were killed by the fiery glance of  
 Vashishtha with whom he was finally  
 reconciled.

**Vishvanatha** *Hindu*  
 a name for Shiva as 'lord of all things'

**Vishvantara** *Hindu*

the Hindu version of Vessantara

**Vishvapani** *Buddhist*

[Visvapani]  
 one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas of  
 Mahayana Buddhism  
 an aspect of Amoghasiddhi

**Vishvarupa** *Hindu*

[Viratapurusa.Visvarupa]  
 a serpent-god  
 an incarnation of Vishnu, some say  
 son of Tvashtri

This three-headed being was slain by  
 Indra and his father then created a  
 demon, Vritra, to avenge his death.

**Vision of Mac Conglinne**  
*(see Aislinge meic Conglinne)*

**Vision Serpent** *Central American*

a Mayan creation spirit

This being is sometimes depicted as  
 spitting out gods or kings.

**Visit of Grey Ham** *Irish*

a book of legends, including the  
 story of Ailleann, the woman of  
 the Otherworld

**visitant**

a supernatural visitor: a spirit

**visitation**

a divine dispensation: a visit from a  
 god: the appearance of a ghost

**Visivald** *Norse*

a king  
 father of Gullbra, Hjarandi and Soley

**Visnu** *(see Vishnu)*

**Vispa-Taurvairi** *Mesopotamian*

mother, by a virgin birth, of  
 Saoshyant

**Vispala** *Hindu*

an early deity

When his leg was cut off in battle, it  
 was replaced with one made of iron.

**Visparad** *(see Visperad)*

**Vispati** *(see Grahapati)*

**Visperad** *Persian*

[Visparad.Vispered]  
 the second part of the Avesta: a  
 liturgy in the Avesta

**Vispered** *(see Visperad)*

**Visra-vajra** *Buddhist*

an emblem, in the form of crossed  
 thunderbolts, held by some statues

**Visravas** *(see Vishravas)*

**Vistauru** *Persian*

a hero who attacked idolaters

It was said that once, when he was  
 pursued by enemies, a river dried up to  
 allow him to cross and so escape.

**Visu** *Japanese*

a woodman

He and his family were witnesses to  
 the creation of Mount Fuji which took  
 place in a single night. He later left his  
 family and climbed the mountain  
 where he saw two ladies playing go.  
 For what seemed like one summer  
 afternoon, he watched them play but,  
 when he disturbed them, they turned  
 into foxes and ran off. He discovered  
 then that he had grown very old and,  
 when he returned to his own lands, all  
 sign of his house and family had long  
 since disappeared – he had been away  
 for 300 years.

**Visvadakini** *Buddhist*

a spirit of air

**Visvakarma** *(see Vishvakarma)*

**Visvakarman** *(see Vishvakarma)*

**Visvamitra** *(see Vishvamitra)*

**Vishvapani** *(see Vishvapani)*

**Visvarupa** *(see Vishvarupa)*

**Visvavasu** *Hindu*

one of the Gandharvas  
 father of Yama by a water-  
 nymph

**Visvedeva** *Hindu*

one of a group of minor deities: a  
 type of Gana

**Visvosnisa** *Buddhist*

a god  
 one of the Ushnishas

**Viswakarma** *(see Vishvakarma)*

**Viswamisra** *(see Vishvamitra)*

**Vita Merlini** *British*

the 12th c life story of Merlin,  
 written in Latin by Geoffrey of  
 Monmouth

**Vitala** *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala

**Vith** *Norse*

a river in Niflheim, one of the  
 12 rivers known as Elivagar

**Vithafnir** *(see Gullinkambi)*

**Vithafnir** *(see Gullinkambi)*

**Vitharr** *(see Vidar)*

**Vithi** *Norse*

the realm of Vidar

**Vithoba** *(see Vitthali)*

**Vithofnir** *(see Gullinkambi)*

**Vitholf** *(see Vidolf)*

**Vithur** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Viticus** *(see Mars)*



**vitkar** *Norse*  
[seidberendr]  
male wizards

**Vitolfus** (*see* Vidolf)

**Vitra** (*see* Vritra)

**Vitthali** *Hindu*  
[Pandurganga.Vithoba]  
a god  
an incarnation of Vishnu

**Vitu** *Pacific Islands*  
the first woman, in the lore of Fiji

**Vitza-kuguza** *Baltic*  
a Finnish spirit of the cattleyard

**Vitza-kuva** *Baltic*  
a female version of Vitza-kuguzu

**Vitzillopochtli** (*see* Huizilopochtli)

**Vivahvant** *Persian*  
[Vivanghvant:=Hindu Vivasvat]  
a sun-god  
father of Jamahid or Yima and Yimeh

**Vivanghvant** (*see* Vivahvant)

**Vivar, Rodrigo** (*see* Bivar)

**Vivasvan** (*see* Vivasvat)

**Vivasvant** (*see* Vivasvat)

**Vivasvat** *Hindu*  
[Marttanda.Vivasvan(t):  
=PersianVivahvant]  
god of the rising sun, assimilated into Surya  
one of the Adityas  
son of Kasyapa  
brother of Surya, some say  
husband of Saranyu  
father of the twin Aswins, Vaivasvata, Yama and Yami  
father of Manu, some say  
He is the Vedic version of the Hindu Surya and was originally known as Marttanda, a son of Aditi. He later served as charioteer to his brother, Surya, though other accounts equate him with Surya. (*see also* Marttanda)

**Vivenna** (*see* Aulus.Caeles)

**Vivian** (*see* Nimue)

**Viviane** (*see* Nimue)

**Vivien<sup>1</sup>** *European*  
son of Garin  
At the age of seven, he was handed to the Saracens in exchange for his father who had been captured by them some time before. A band of pirates saved him from death at the stake and sold him to the wife of the merchant, Godfrey, who raised him as their own son.  
As a young man, he led a train of wagons to the city where he had been held captive and, en route, defeated a pirate crew and took their treasure and arms. Equipping his men with

weapons taken from the ship, he attacked the infidel's city and captured it. They were then besieged by the Saracens but rescued by a force led by his uncle, Guillaume, and Vivien was reunited with his real father, Garin.

After being knighted by Guillaume, he led a small force against the Saracens to avenge the death at Roncesvalles of his kinsman, Roland, but the leader of the Saracens called for reinforcements and assembled a huge army, overwhelming Vivien's force. His cousin, Girard, broke through the enemy lines to seek help and Guillaume came with an army to help out. The odds were still too great and many of the Franks died in the battle. Vivien himself died of his wounds and Guillaume barely escaped with his life.

**Vivien<sup>2</sup>** *European*

son of Beuve  
twin brother of Maugis  
He was captured at birth by the Saracens but his twin was saved by the fairy Oriande whose brother, Baudris, taught the young Maugis the art of magic.

As a young man, Vivien had an affair with Esclarmonde, wife of the king Sorgalant, and fled with her when the king found out, joining the expedition of another king, Antenor, who was trying to win Oriande for his wife. Vivien met Maugis in single combat but the fight ended when they recognised each other and they set out together to find their parents.

**Vivien<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Nimue)

**Vivienne** (*see* Nimue)

**Vivionn** (*see* Bebhionn)

**Vixen-goddess** (*see* Inari)

**Vjedogonja** *Slav*

[Zduh(acz)  
the soul

It is said that the soul can leave the body in the form of a small insect or bird.

**Vjeshitza** *Slav*

an ogrish succubus

**Vjofn** (*see* Viofn)

**Vjofr** (*see* Viofn)

**Vlad the Impaler** (*see* Dracula)

**Vlah-Ali** *Serbian*

a Turkish rebel  
He abducted the wife of Banovitch but the Serb killed him after a tremendous fight and rescued her.

**Vlas** *Russian*

[Blasius.Velesu.Vlasy:

=Lithuanian Ganyklos:=Slav Volos]

the god of domestic cattle

**Vlasy** (*see* Vlas)

**Vlasta** *Slav*

a warrior-maid, leader of the Amazons

**Vlkodlaks** *Slav*

[Volkun.Vookodlaks.Vrkolak.Vukodlak:

=Lithuanian valkakis]

a werewolf: an evil spirit

Children who are born with teeth or are delivered feet first are said to develop into Vlkodlaks who, it is said, attack various animals and are the cause of eclipses.

**Voc** *Central American*

a huge bird, messenger of the god

Hurakan

**Voden** (*see* Odin.Woden)

**Vodnik** *Slav*

[=Russian Vodyanik]

a water-spirit or demon

These beings are said to be the spirits of unbaptised children who have drowned.

**Vodnipanny** *Slav*

[Bile-panny]

a water-nymph

**vodou** (*see* Vodun.voodoo)

**vodu** (*see* vodun)

**Vodun<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[hun:plur=vodu:=Ashanti Obosum:

=Ibo Aloze:=Congo Nkisi:

=Yoruba Orisha]

a deity of the Fon: a group of minor deities

**vodun<sup>2</sup>** *West Indian*

[voodoo]

a fetish used by snake-worshippers

**vodunsi<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a worshipper of the gods of Dahomey

**vodunsi<sup>2</sup>** *South American*

a worshipper of the voodoo gods

derived from African deities

**Vodyanik** *Russian*

[plur=Vodyanoi:=Finnish Cacce-haldd:

=Lapp Kul]

a male water-spirit

a type of Karliki

These beings can take many different forms, overturning fishermen's boats and drowning swimmers. They often live in millponds. They use the souls of the drowned as servants on the bottom and allow the dead bodies to float to the surface. They can be propitiated by the sacrifice of a black pig.

In some accounts, their youth is restored with the phases of the moon; in others they may be depicted as fat old men wearing a cap of reeds.

(*see also* Rusalka)

**Vodyanoi** (see Vodyanik)  
water spirits

**Vodyz** (see Vorsud)

**Vofionus** *Italian*  
an ancient Umbrian deity

**Vohu Fryana** *Persian*  
one of the 5 types of sacred fire

This type is the one that keeps warm the bodies of animals and humans.

(see also Bahram fire)

**Vohu Manah** *Persian*  
[Bahman. 'good thought'. Vahman]

one of the 7 Amesha Spentas  
an aspect of Ahura Mazda as  
'wisdom',

This being is said to be in charge of animals and records the deeds of men. He was opposed by the demon Akah Manah.

**Voil**  
an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign  
Virgo, the virgin

**Voinovitch<sup>1</sup>** *Serbian*  
[Petrashin Voinovitch]  
brother of Milosh and Voukashin  
nephew of Doushan

**Voinovitch<sup>2</sup>** *Serbian*  
[Voukashin Voinovitch]  
brother of Milosh and Petrashin  
nephew of Doushan

**Voinovitch<sup>3</sup>** (see Milosh<sup>1</sup>)

**Vol** *Norse*  
[Phol]  
a fertility god  
consort of Volla (see also Volla)

**Vola<sup>1</sup>** (see Fulla)

**vola<sup>2</sup>** (see vala<sup>2</sup>)

**Voland** (see Volund)

**Volcanalia** (see Vulcanalia)

**Volcanis** (see Vulcanatis)

**Volcanus** (see Vulcan)

**Volcano Woman** (see Dzelarhons.  
Neegyauks)

**Volga** (see Volkh)

**Voli** *Norse*  
another version of Vali

In this version, Bildr (Balder) is a rival of Hromund for the hand of Svanhit. He killed both Bildr and Voli with the magic sword Mistellteimm.

**Volkanus** (see Vulcan)

**Volker<sup>1</sup>** *German*  
a minstrel at Gunther's court

**Volker<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*  
a wind-deity

**Volkh** *Russian*  
[Volga]  
a hero of Kiev, one of the Bogatiri

Volkh was a shape-changer with superhuman strength who often appeared as an animal or a bird. He is said to have

saved the city from the invading King of India.

**volkun** (see vlkodlak)

**Volla** *Norse*

a goddess  
sister of Fruwa  
consort of Vol

In some accounts she is Fulla. Others say Vol is her alternative name.

(see also Fulla)

**Vollmar** (see Gollemar)

**Volos** *Slav*

[Veles(u).Volusu.Vyeles.=Czech Veles:  
=Lithuanian Ganyklos.=Russian  
Vlas(sy)]  
a wolf-headed god of domestic  
animals and the underworld

**Volscens** *Roman*

leader of a troop of Rutilians  
It is said that when Euryalus and Nisus tried to break through the mass of enemy lines to take a message to Aeneas, they were spotted by a troop led by Volscens who killed them both but was himself killed by Euryalus at the same time.

**Volsung** *Norse*

[Volsungr]  
grandson of Odin  
son of King Rerir  
father of a daughter, Signy, and of  
Sigmund and 9 other sons

When his father, Rerir, bemoaned the lack of offspring, Frigga sent her messenger, Gna, to drop an apple from the sky. When Rerir's wife ate the apple she gave birth to Volsung after a seven-year pregnancy. The boy's parents died soon after he was born and he became ruler of Hunaland as a child.

His palace had a huge oak, Branstock, into which Odin thrust the sword Gram, growing up through the roof.

His daughter, Signy, married Siggeir, king of the Goths, and, shortly after the wedding, he and his sons paid a visit to Siggeir's country. They were ambushed by the Goths and Volsung was killed.

**Volsung Cycle** (see Volsungasaga)

**Volsungasaga** *Norse*

[Volsung Cycle]  
the 13th c epic story of the Volsung family from which the  
*Nibelungenlied* and other  
stories are derived

**Volsungr** (see Volsung)

**Voltumna** *Roman*

[Voltumnia.Volturna.=Roman Vertumnus]

an Etruscan goddess of vegetation and the south-east wind

**Voltumnia** (see Voltumna)

**Volturna** (see Voltumna)

**Volturnus<sup>1</sup>** *Roman*

[Vulturus.=Greek Caicias.Eurus]  
the east wind

**Volturnus<sup>2</sup>** (see Tiberinus)

**Volumna** *Roman*

a goddess of infants

**Volumnia** *Roman*

mother of Coriolanus, in some  
accounts, in others, his wife  
(see also Vergilia.Veturia)

**Volund** *Norse*

[Foland.Phaland.Vallant.Velint.Voland.  
Volundr.Volunthr.Wise Elf.Woland:

=British Wayland.=French Galand:

=German Wieland]

king of the Elves

a blacksmith

son of Badi

brother of Egil and Slagfinn

husband of Alvit

father of Heime, in some accounts

It is said that when the three swan-maidens, Alvit, Orlun and Svanhvit, flew to earth to bathe, they left their wings on the shore and Volund and his brothers seized the wings and kept the maidens as their wives for nine years until they recovered their wings and flew away. Alvit had given Volund a ring and, instead of going on a fruitless search for her, he occupied himself with making 700 copies of this ring.

He was captured by Nidud who accused him of theft and cut the sinews of Volund's legs, forcing him to work ceaselessly making ornaments and weapons. Volund killed the two sons of Nidud and sent their heads, decorated with precious metals and stones, to their father. He also put Nidud's daughter, Bodwild, into a trance and raped her then, using wings that he had made himself, flew to Alfheim where he was reunited with Alvit. There, he carried on his trade as smith, forging many wonderful weapons including the swords Miming for his son Heime, Balmung for Sigmund, Joyeuse for Charlemagne and, some say, Excalibur for King Arthur.

In the Germanic stories, his son was Wittich and his brother was Amelias. (see also Thiassi)

**Volundarhaus** *Norse*

a labyrinth

Volund was forced to build this maze when he was held captive by Nidud.

**Volundarkvida** *Norse*

[Lay of Volund]

a poem in the *Elder Edda*, the tale of Volund and his exploits

**Volundr** (*see* Volund)

**Volunthr** (*see* Volund)

**Volupta** *Roman*

[Joy.Voluptas]

the goddess of pleasure

daughter of Cupid and Psyche

**Voluptas** (*see* Volupta)

**volur** (*see* spadisir)

**Voluspa** *Norse*

[Wise Woman's Prophecy]

an epic poem in the *Elder Edda*

dealing with prophecies of the doom of the gods

In some accounts, these prophecies were made by a vala, Haid or by Volva.

**Volusu** (*see* Volos)

**Volva**<sup>1</sup> *Norse*

[=European Veela.Vila]

a fate goddess

a prophetess

The prophecies of Volva (or of Haid, one of the vala) are the subject of the *Voluspa*.

In one version of Balder's dream, Odin rode to Niflheim to consult Volva who told him that Balder would be killed by his own brother.

In some accounts, she is called Gollveig. (*see also* vala)

**volva**<sup>2</sup> (*see* spadisir.vala)

**Von** *Norse*

a river of blood

When Fenris was bound to a rock and opened his jaws to howl, the gods thrust in a sword. The subsequent rush of blood formed this large river.

**voodoo** *West Indian*

[voodoo.vaudou(x).vodu.

voodooism.voudou]

black magic of the West Indies: a

religion imported from Africa with

the transport of slaves

(*see also* hoodoo)

**voodooism** (*see* voodoo)

**Vook** *Serbian*

a zmay

When Lazar found that his wife, Militza, was being seduced by another zmay, he employed Vook who flew after the seducer and killed him with his club.

**vookodlak** (*see* vlkodlak)

**Vopadeva** *Hindu*

a poet

He is said to have composed the *Bhagavata-Purana*.

**Vor** *Norse*

a goddess of wisdom, attendant on Frigga

She knew everything that was to happen.

In some versions she is the same as Vara.

**Vorsud** *Baltic*

[Vodyz]

a Finnish guardian-spirit who brings

good fortune

**Vortigern** *British*

['overlord'.Urtigernus:=Welsh

Gwrytheyrn]

a prince of Gwent

a king of Britain

husband of Renwein and Sevira

father of Catigern, Faustus, Paschent

and Vortimer

He killed King Constantine and put his eldest son, Constans, in his place, treating him as a puppet. He later killed Constans to become king himself.

In another version it was Moines, son of Constans, who was killed when Vortigern took the throne.

After the death of Sevira, he married Renwein, a daughter of Hengist the Saxon, who poisoned Vortigern's son, Vortimer. When Hengist treacherously killed many of Vortigern's nobles, the king retreated to Wales and built a castle at Dinas Emrys on Mount Erith. When the walls started to sink, he tried using magic. A boy, fathered by an incubus, said that the subsidence was caused by two dragons, red and white, hidden years before by Lud. In one version, the boy was Ambrosius, later called Emrys Gwledig; others say he was the wizard Merlin. Some say the two dragons fought and the red one killed the white one. Another version says that the dragons were Aurelius and Uther who flew off to Brittany, returning later in human form at the head of an army which reclaimed the kingdom. In this version, they burned down Vortigern's tower and killed him.

In some accounts, the fortress was being built on Salisbury Plain.

**Vortimer** *British*

son of Vortigern and Sevira

He was poisoned by his father's second wife, Renwein.

**Vortumnalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Vertumnus

held on 13th August

**Vortumnus** (*see* Vertumnus)

**Vorumila** *African*

a Yoruba god

**Vorys-mort** *Russian*

a forest-spirit

This being takes the form of a whirlwind to carry off animals and humans. Those who fear to use his real name call him Dyadya.

**Vosegus** *Roman*

a Celtic mountain-god in Gaul

**Vostaert, Pieter** *Dutch*

the author of *Walewein*, a story

of Gawain

**Votan**<sup>1</sup> *Central American*

[Master of the Sacred Drum.Odon.

Oton.Tamuls.Tzequil.Vaudoux]

a mysterious Mayan god

husband of Ix Chel, some say

This deity, who said he was a serpent, claimed that he had been sent to earth by the sky-gods to start a new culture based on his teachings.

One of his roles was as guardian of the sacred instrument, the Tēpanaguaste.

In some accounts he is identified with Quetzalcoatl or Tepeyollotl.

**Votan**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Vodan)

**voudou** (*see* voodoo)

**Voukashin**<sup>1</sup> *Serbian*

a king of Scutari

husband of Yevrossima

He persuaded Vidossava to betray her husband, Momtchilo, and come to him. Taking a force of warriors, he ambushed Momtchilo and killed his nine brothers. Momtchilo fled but was caught and killed at his castle gates. Dying, he warned Voukashin not to trust Vidossava so Voukashin had her torn apart by horses and married Yevrossima.

**Voukashin**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Voinovitch<sup>2</sup>)

**Vourokasha**<sup>1</sup> *Persian*

the sea or lake where the

gaokerena grew

The ass Khara is said to stand in the middle of this stretch of water.

**Vourokasha**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*

a sea-deity

father of Apam Napat

**Voutcha** *Serbian*

a Hungarian general

father of Velimir

He captured the Serbian knights Ivan, Milan and Milosh and kept them in prison. Marko came to their rescue

and, after killing hundreds of the Hungarian troops, captured both Voutcha and his son, Velimir, trading them for the release of his friends.

**Voutché** *Serbian*

one of the 3 men who tried to steal Goulash, the horse of Milosh, and was killed

**Vozdushnui** *Slav*

a stormspirit  
a type of Karliki

**Vran** (*see Bran<sup>1</sup>*)

**Vrhaspati** (*see Brhaspati*)

**Vretil** (*see Pravuil*)

**Vriddhi** *Hindu*

[Vriddi]  
a goddess of growth  
a manifestation of Lakshmi  
consort of Kubera

**Vriddi** (*see Vriddhi*)

**Vrihaspati** (*see Brhaspati*)

**Vrikodara** *Hindu*

[=Javanese Werkudara]  
a name for Bhima as 'wolf's belly', reflecting his voracious appetite

**Vrindavana** *Hindu*

a wood  
This wood is regarded as the site of Krishna's birth.

**Vrindha** *Hindu*

a female demon  
consort of Jalandhara  
When the gods decided that her husband's power was becoming a threat to them, Vishnu took the form of her husband and seduced her. Vrindha committed suicide in shame when she realised what had happened and Jalandhara was angry enough to attack the gods who were then able to kill him. The same story is told of Tulsī. (*see also Tulsī*)

**Vrishabha** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,  
Taurus the bull

**Vrishakapi** *Hindu*

a monkey-god  
a friend of Indra

**Vrishchika** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,  
Scorpio the scorpion

**Vrishni** *Hindu*

an ancestor of Krishna  
one of the Yadavas

**Vrita** (*see Vritra*)

**Vritra** *Hindu*

['choker'.Dasa.Namuci.Vasava.Visvarupa.  
Vitra.Vrita.Vritrasura.Vritra]  
a drought-demon

When Indra killed the three-headed

son of Tvashtri, the sage is said to have created a monster, in the likeness of Ahi, which swallowed the god's cloud-cattle and Indra himself. The other gods forced it to open its jaws, allowing Indra to escape and Vishnu, in the form of a knife, cut off the monster's head.

In some accounts, this monster is referred to as Namuci. (*see also Ahi*)

**Vritrasura** (*see Vritra*)

**Vritrahana** *Hindu*

[=Armenian Vahagn.=Greek Heracles.  
=Persian Verethragna]  
a title of Indra as the killer of

Vritra (*see Ahi*)

**Vrkolak** (*see Vlkodlak*)

**Vrou-Elde** *Dutch*

a name for Holda in Holland

(*see also Frigga*)

**Vrthragna** (*see Verethragna*)

**Vrtra** (*see Vritra*)

**Vrtragna** (*see Verethragna*)

**Vrzino Kollo** (*see Vilino Kollo*)

**Vu-kuzo** (*see Vu-murt*)

**Vu-murt** *Russian*

[Vu-kuzo]  
a Votyak river-god

He is generally regarded as an evil being but is sometimes helpful to fishermen.

He is said to appear on the bank of a river, either as a man or a woman, completely naked, combing his or her long black hair, disappearing if a human approaches.

**Vu-toza** *Russian*

a water-spirit

This being is said to capture both animals and humans.

**Vual**

[Egyptian Demon.Vuall]  
a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He can impart knowledge of the past and the future and can cause a woman to fall in love.

He appears as a camel or sometimes as a man.

**Vuall** (*see Vual*)

**Vucub Aphu** (*see Vucub-Hanapu*)

**Vucub Came** *Central American*

[Vucubcame.Vucubcame]  
one of the rulers of Xibalba, the Aztec underworld

He shared the sovereignty of Xibalba with Huncame. They were both killed when they tried to copy the feat of Hunapu and Ixbalanque who had immolated themselves and had been restored.

**Vucub-Caquix** *Central American*

[Seven Macaw.Vukub-Cakix.

Vukub-Caquix]

a Mayan giant  
husband of Chimalmatl  
father of Cabraca and Zipacna

This giant and his two sons claimed power over the sun, moon and earth so the gods sent Hunapu and Ixbalanque to deal with them. Their first attempt, when they shot Vucub-Caquix with a poisoned arrow, was unsuccessful and Hunapu lost one of his arms in the encounter but recovered it later. For their next attempt, they pretended to be physicians and extracted the giant's emerald teeth, the source of his strength, and gouged out his eyes, after which treatment he died.

In an entirely different version, Vucub-Caquix is described as a monster in the form of a bird known alternatively as Seven Macaw.

(*see also Xibalba*)

**Vucub-Hunapu** *Central American*

[Vucub Ahpu.Vukub-Hunapu]  
a culture-hero of the Quiche Indians  
son of Xmucane and Xpiyacoc  
brother of Hunhunapu

He and his brother were invited to a game of tlachtli by Huncame and Vucub Came, rulers of the underworld, Xibalba. After spending a night in the House of Gloom, they were killed.

Their deaths were later avenged by Hunapu and Ixbalanque, sons of Hunhunapu and Xquia.

**Vucubcame** (*see Vucub Came*)

**Vue** *Pacific Islands*

an ancient race regarded as the builders of the megaliths in the islands

**vui** *Pacific Islands*

a spirit or demi-god

**Vukashin** *Serbian*

a noble  
brother of Goiko and Uglesha

The three brothers were warned by a veela that the fortress they were building at Scutari would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried under the walls. He sent the servant, Dessimir, to find the twins but he failed. The veela then said that the wife of one of the brothers must be immured in the walls. Goiko's wife, bringing their food next morning, was chosen as the victim. Responding to her pleas, the builder, Rado, left an opening in the

wall at breast level through which, for a whole year, she fed her baby son, Yovo.

**Vukodlak** (see Vlkodlak)

**Vukub-Cakix** (see Vucub-Caquix)

**Vukub-Caquix** (see Vucub-Caquix)

**Vukub-Hunapu** (see Vucub-Hunapu)

**Vukubcame** (see Vucubcame)

**Vulcan** *Roman*

[Mulciber. Quietus. Velchanos.

Volcanus. Volkanus. Vulcanus:

=Etruscan Sethlans:=Greek Hephaestus]

god of fire and metalwork

son of Jupiter and Juno

husband of Venus

He was lame as the result of being thrown out of heaven and set up his forge in Mount Etna where he made a golden throne for Juno, the thunderbolts hurled by Jupiter and the arrows for Cupid's bow.

He was also the owner of a mirror which could tell the past, the present and the future.

In one story, angered by the infidelities of Venus, he made a special robe. All who wore it became wicked.

**Vulcanalia** *Roman*

[Vulcanalia:=Greek Hephaestia]

a festival in honour of the gods,

including Vulcan, held on 23rd August

**Vulcanatis** *Roman*

[Volcanis. Vulcanis]

a flamen of the god Vulcan

**Vulcans**

elementals, fire spirits in some accounts

**Vulcanis** (see Vulcanatis)

**Vulcanus** (see Vulcan)

**Vulder** *Anglo-Saxon*

[Wulder. Wuldor:=Norse Uller]

the god of winter

**Vulgate Cycle** (see Vulgate Version)

**Vulgate Version** *English*

[Vulgate Cycle]

the name given to a 13th c collection

of Arthurian stories

**Vulnerarius** (see Archagathus)

**vulture<sup>1</sup>** *Egyptian*

[Pharaoh's Hen]

the emblem of Isis and Mat

**vulture<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

the bird of Apollo and Ares

This bird was also sacred to Hercules who had killed the vulture that attacked the liver of Prometheus.

**vulture<sup>3</sup>** *Roman*

the bird of Mars

**vulture<sup>4</sup>**

a scavenging bird

Some say that this bird bears live young rather than laying eggs. Others, that it can, by dipping its beak into food or drink, tell if it has been poisoned. Sweet smells, pomegranates or myrrh were said to kill the vulture.

**Vulturnus** (see Volturnus)

**Vuojala** *Baltic*

a realm in Finnish lore, sometimes equated with Pohjola

**Vyaghravaktradakini** *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Stag-gdon-can]

a goddess

**Vyagrapada** *Hindu*

a saint

**Vyali** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

**vyantara** *Jain*

one of the demons living in Patala

A more terrible version of this demon is known as vana-vyantara.

**Vyasa** *Hindu*

['gatherer'. (Krishna) Dvaipayana.

Vedavyasa:=Javanese Abiasa]

a god of wisdom

an incarnation of Vishnu, some say

son of Parashara and Satyavati

half-brother of Santhanu, some say

father of Dhartarashtra by Ambika

father of Pandu by Ambalika

He is said to have written the *Vedas* and the *Puranas* and *The Mahabharata*, which, it is said, he dictated to Ganesha.

He was said to have been extremely ugly but when the two sons of Santanu died childless, he performed his duty to give their widows, Ambalika and Ambika, children.

**Vyeles** (see Volos)





# W



**Wa'a** (see Waka)

**Wabanang** *North American*

a star-god of the Menominee tribe  
Originally a flint, he developed into a rabbit and later into a man.

**wabanunaqsiwot** *North American*  
in Algonquian lore, a mythical race of dawn-people

**Wabasso** *North American*

[Wabosso:=Menominee Wabus]  
brother of Nanabozho  
the Potawatomi version of the Great Hare

He was turned into the White Hare when the sun first appeared and later became a deity. (see also White Hare)

**Wabosso** (see Wabasso)

**Wabun** *North American*

a sun-god  
an Algonquian hero  
husband of Wabund Annung

He was one of the quadruplets born of the primordial being who died in childbirth. He represented east; the other three were Kabibonokka (north), Kabun (west) and Shawano (south). He chased away darkness, heralding the day.

In some accounts he is equated with Michabo.

**Wabund Annung** *North American*

the morning star  
wife of Wabun

**Wabus** *North American*

[=Potawatomi Wabasso]

the Menominee version of the Great Hare

It is said that he later became the mortal Manabush.

**Wac** *North American*

[Tuparan]  
a god of the Pericue people

He made war on Niparaya and lost, being then cast out of heaven into an undersea cave guarded by whales.

**Wacabe** (see Black Bear<sup>2</sup>)

**wacanda** (see wakanda)

**Wakanda** (see Wakan Tanka)

**Wace, Robert** *French*

a 12th c Norman poet, author of *Roman de Brut*

**Wachilde** (see Watchilt)

**Watchilt** (see Watchilt)

**Wackerlos** *European*

the dog in *Reynard the Fox*  
He accused Reynard of stealing his sausage.

**Wada** (see Badi<sup>2</sup>)

**Wadarimba** (see Wakonyingo)

**Wadd** (see II'.Sahar<sup>1</sup>)

**Wade** *British*

[=Norse Badi]  
father of Wayland

**Wadj Wer** *Egyptian*

a fertility-god

**Wadjet** *Egyptian*

[B(o)uto.Edjo.Lady of Heaven.Queen of Gods.Uadjit.Ua(t)chit.Uaz(it).Uto.Wadjyt.Wa(t)chet]

a snake-goddess of Lower Egypt

sister of Nekhbet  
mother of Nefertum

She is depicted as a cobra which breathes fire and represents the pharaoh's sovereignty. She is said to have created the papyrus swamps and to have suckled the infant Horus.

(see also Edjo)

**Wadjyt** (see Wadjet)

**Waelcyrge** *Norse*

a name for the Furies

**Waendel** *British*

a warrior-hero

**Waga** (see Waka)

**Wagadoo** *African*

a city in the desert

This city sprang into being when Lagarre beat the royal drum, Tabele. It was guarded by the dragon, Bida, who allowed Lagarre to enter and become king in return for the provision of a young maiden every year.

**Wagalik** (see Wawalag)

**Waganga** *African*

medicine men of the Makoni

**Wagner, Wilhelm Richard** *German*

(1813-83)  
a composer

He wrote the operas *Parsifal*, *Lobengrin*, *Tristan und Isolde*, and also the four in the Ring Cycle, based on the *Nibelungenleid*, entitled *Götterdämmerung*, *Siegfried*, *Das Rheingold* and *Die Walküre*.

**Wagor Priest** (see Hotei)

**Wagoner** (*see* Great Bear)  
**wagtail**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

a prophetic bird

Prophecies are made based on the direction from which the bird arrives and from the place where it alights.

**wagtail**<sup>2</sup> *Japanese*  
a bird sacred to Izanagi and Izanami

**Wagu** *Australian*  
a culture-hero of the Aborigines

He and Biljata laid down rules of marriage to avoid incest. Both became birds as a result of tricks played on each other, Wagu becoming a crow.

**Wahari** *South American*  
brother of Bucka

When Wahari found that his brother had seduced all the women in the tribe, he cut off his over-long penis.

**Wahie Loa** (*see* Wahieloa)

**Wahie Roa** (*see* Wahieroa)

**Wahieloa** *Pacific Islands*

[Wahie Loa]

a god of comets

husband of Pele

**Wahieroa** *Pacific Islands*

[Wahie Roa]

son of Tawhaki, some say

brother of Matuku and Tahiti Tokerau

husband of Pere

father of Rata, some say

He was killed and eaten by the giant cannibal Matuku. His son, born posthumously, avenged his father's death, killing Matuku by throwing hot coals into his mouth.

**Wai**<sup>1</sup> *African*

a sun-god in Zaire

father of Mokele

**Wai**<sup>2</sup> *Hindu*

an evil aspect of Vayu

**Wai-gla-a-Tane** *New Zealand*

a river

The Maori say that the moon bathes in this river to restore her health.

**Waiet** *East Indian*

a culture-hero of New Guinea

**Waimariwi** *Australian*

one of the Wawalog sisters

**Wain Harrow** (*see* Great Bear)

**Wainadula** *Pacific Islands*

a well of forgetfulness in Fiji

It is said that the dead drink the water of this well in order to forget the sorrows of this world.

**Wainamoinen** (*see* Vainamoinen)

**Waiola** (*see* Waiora)

**Waiora**<sup>1</sup> *Pacific Islands*

[Kaiora.Vai-Ola.Waiola]

a goddess of health

Sick people who bathed in her well were restored to health.

(*see also* Waiora<sup>2</sup>)

**Waiora**<sup>2</sup> *Pacific Islands*

[Kaiora.Vai-Ola.Waiola]

in Polynesian lore, a lake said to

restore the youth of those who

drank or bathed in its waters

(*see also* Waiora<sup>1</sup>)

**Wairi** *Australian*

the heavens: a sky-god

**wairon** (*see* werewolf)

**Waisa** (*see* Gro Mama)

**Waitiri** (*see* Waitiri)

**wajera** *Pacific Islands*

[=Indian vajra:=Javanese wajro]

the Polynesian version of Indra's

lightning-bolt, Vajra

**wajro** *East Indian*

[=Indian vajra:=Pacific wajera]

the Javanese version of Indra's

lightning-bolt, Vajra

**Wak** (*see* Waka)

**Waka** *African*

[Wa'a.Waga.Wak]

a creator-god of the Galla tribe

of Ethiopia

He made the first man and then the first woman from a drop of the man's blood. They soon produced thirty children but hid half of them in holes when Waka called to see them. These hidden children became the progenitors of all the demons and wild animals while the other fifteen became the ancestors of the human race.

**Waka-Hiko** *Japanese*

[Ame-Waka-Hiko]

a Shinto god

son of Amaterasu

husband of Shita-teru-hime

When he was sent to earth on an important mission to prepare the way for the arrival on earth of Ninigi, he became so enamoured of a mortal woman, Shita-teru-hime, that he forgot what he had come for. The gods sent the pheasant Na-naki to find him but Waka-Hiko shot it. The arrow went right through the bird and up to the abode of the gods, one of whom, Takamimusubi, flung it back, hitting Waka-Hiko and killing him. His body was taken back to heaven.

**Waka-hime** *Japanese*

[Ori-hime]

goddess of the dawn, some say

sister of Uzume

(*see also* Waka-Hiru-Me)

**Waka-Hiru-Me** *Japanese*

a Shinto sun-goddess

sister of Amaterasu

She is said to weave the clothes worn by the Shinto gods.

(*see also* Waka-hime)

**Waka-Sa-Na-Me** *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess of agriculture

daughter of Ha-Yama-To

and O-Ge-Tsu-Hime

**Waka-Toshi** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of agriculture

son of Ha-Yama-To and O-Ge-Tsu-Hime

**wakan** *North American*

[wacanda.wakanda.wakonda:

=Algonquin manitou:=Iroquois orenda]

in the lore of the Sioux, supernatural

power: the spirit of the individual

**Wakan Tanka** *North American*

[Great Mystery.Thunderbird.

Tob Tob.Wacanda.Wakinyan:

Wakonda.=Arikara Nesaru]

a creator-god of the Sioux

He created the four groups of deities known as Superior Gods, Associated Gods, Kindred Gods and Godlike Spirits, all of them regarded as aspects of himself.

He then created human beings but the water-monster, Unktahe, caused a flood to drown them. Wakan Tanka and his thunderbird followers battled with the monster and its offspring, killing them with thunderbolts. He split himself into four to make Inyan, Maka, Skan and Wi.

(*see also* Wakonda<sup>1</sup>)

**Wakanda**<sup>1</sup> (*see* Wakonda<sup>1</sup>)

**wakanda**<sup>2</sup> (*see* wakan)

**Wakdjunkaga** *North American*

a trickster-god of the Winnebago tribe

In some accounts, he is equated with Hereshguina.

**Wakea** *Pacific Islands*

[=Maori Rangi:=Polynesian Atea]

an ancestral chief of Hawaii

Although a mortal, he was the husband of the earth goddess, Papa, by whom he had a daughter, Ho'ohoku-ka-lani. His wife left him when he fathered children on his own daughter; the first was a root which grew into a plant, the second was a human, Ha-loa.

In one story he made the world from a gourd borne by Papa.

**Wakiash** *North American*

a Kwakiutl chief

Seeking a dance of his own, he was carried off on the back of a raven. He landed in a house full of animals which

had adopted human form and was allowed to take some of their dances and songs. Back home, he found that he had been away not four days but four years. He taught his people the songs and his new dance and made a totem pole, Kalakuyuwish, and took this name for himself.

**Wakinyan** *North American*

[The Flyers.Thunderbird.

Wakinyan.Wauk(h)eon]

a Thunderbird god, a manifestation of Wakan Tanka

In the lore of the Dakota Indians, they are The Flyers, the deities which bring storm-winds.

**Wakinyan** (*see* Wakinyan)

**wakonda**<sup>1</sup> (*see* wakan)

**Wakonda**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Wakan Tanka)

the spirit of the individual, in the lore of the Sioux (*see also* wakan)

**Wakonyingo** *African*

[Wadarrimba]

dwarfs living on Mount Kilimanjaro

It is said that these people have very large heads and sleep sitting up because, if they lie down, they cannot get up again unaided. They own ladders with which they can reach the heavens.

**Wakyet-wa** (*see* Chinun Way Shun)

**Wala** *North American*

a dawn-spirit of the Fox Indians

**Walafar** (*see* Malephar)

**Walaganda** *Australian*

a Wandjina who became the Milky Way

**Walala** (*see* Ulala)

**walawatu** *African*

[mazimwi]

ogres of the Swahili

**Walcott, Derek** *West Indian*

(1930- )

a poet and dramatist, author of the play *Odyssey*, based on the Greek story

**Walcerz** *Polish*

the name of Walther in the Polish version of the story of Walther and Hildegunde

In this version, his wife is known as Helgunda.

**Waldegrave, Richard de** *British*

a 13th c hero

He is said to have banished a dragon by driving it into a marsh.

**Waldemar** *German*

[Valldemarr]

a king of Reussen

In a war with Etzel, Waldemar's forces surrounded Dietrich and some of his men in a fortress from which they were rescued by Rudiger. They killed

Waldemar and took his son prisoner.

In *Thidreksaga*, he is Valldemarr.

**Walewein**<sup>1</sup> *European*

[Walwain.Walga(i)nus.Walwanus]

the name used by the Dutch for Gawain

**Walewein**<sup>2</sup> *European*

a 13th c Dutch story of Gawain's

exploits, written by Pieter Vostaert

**Walgainus** (*see* Walganus)

**Walganus** *British*

[Walgainus]

the Latin name for Gawain

**Walgino** *Polish*

a god of cattle

**Walgund** *German*

a king of Thessalonica

father of Hildburg

**Walhall** (*see* Valhalla)

**Walhall** (*see* Valhalla)

**wali**<sup>1</sup> (*see* vali<sup>1</sup>)

**Wali**<sup>2</sup> (*see* Vali<sup>2</sup>)

**walian** *East Indian*

a priestess of the Celebes (*see also* tadu)

**Walia-Allah** *Arabian*

the Arab version of wali (*see* vali<sup>1</sup>)

**walichu** *South American*

evil spirits of the Araucanian people

**Walkers in the Sky** (*see* Dakinis)

**Walküre, Die** (*see* The Valkyrie)

**Walkyries** (*see* Valkyries)

**Wall**

a demon, a duke in hell

**Walla-gudjail-uan** *Australian*

a goddess of birth

**Walla-guroon-buan** *Australian*

a goddess of birth

**wallaby** *East Indian*

a progenitor of the human race

In Papua they say that the maggots that bred in the body of a dead female wallaby turned into the first human beings.

**Wallace** *Scottish*

a storm-demon

This being is said to throw large rocks.

**Wallanganda** *Australian*

a sky-god who created the world, helped by Ungud

**Walleyneup** *Australian*

a supreme god

husband of Doronop

father of Bindinoor

His son was wounded and Walleyneup, though a supreme god, could not heal his wounds and this son died. As a result, Walleyneup decided that mankind should no longer be immortal.

**Walliamei** *Hindu*

one of the consorts of Subramanya

**Walum Olum** *North American*

the Lenape Indian story of creation

**walozi**

*African*

Swahili warlocks

**Walpurgis Night**

the eve of May Day

On this night, all the witches come out and are led in their revelry by the devil himself.

**Walter**

*European*

son of Guyon

He was adopted by Ogier who took him on the expedition to the Middle East where the combined forces of Carahue, Guyon and Ogier attacked the Saracens in their own country. When Ogier, feeling homesick for Charlemagne's court, sailed for France, he handed over his responsibilities to Walter.

**Walther**

*German*

one of the kobolds

**Waltharius**

(*see* Walther von Wasgenstein)

**Walther von Wasgenstein** *German*

[Valtari.Vaskasteini.Walcerz.Waltharius]

a duke of Aquitaine

son of Albhere

His father had handed the young Walther over to Attila (Etzel) as a hostage to avoid having his kingdom overrun by the invading Huns. At the Hun's court he met another hostage Hildegunde, daughter of Hereric and the girl with whom he later fell in love, and a third hostage, young Hagen. The two boys were taught the arts of war by Attila while Hildegunde was schooled in the management of the household. When he reached manhood, Walther and Hildegunde escaped, taking with them a large part of Attila's treasure on Walther's horse, Lion. Hagen had escaped some time before, joining Gunther who was now king of Burgundy. These two set out to find Walther and Hildegunde in order to kill them and seize the treasure, but Walther killed all the warriors sent against him and, when he met the two leaders in combat, he cut off Gunther's leg and knocked out one of Hagen's eyes. Walther lost his right hand, but the three men were reconciled and Walther and Hildegunde were able to continue their journey to his home in Aquitaine where they were married.

In *Thidreksaga*, he is known as Valtari or Vaskasteini and his wife is Hilldigundr.

**Waltherius**

*German*

a 9th c Latin version of the story of

Walther von Wasgenstein

**walum olum** *North American*

sticks, painted red, used as records by the Delaware Indians

These sticks are used to record details of the tribe's origins and migrations.

**Walumbe** *African*

a Baganda god of death

son of Gulu

brother of Kaizuki and Nambi

When Kintu went to heaven to ask for a wife, Gulu gave him his daughter, Nambi. When the couple left to return to earth, Nambi's brother Walumbe (death) followed them. His brother, Kaizuki, tried to kill Walumbe so that mankind would not be subject to death but Walumbe escaped to the underworld.

**Walwain** (*see* Walewain)

**Walwanus** (*see* Walewain)

**Walweitha** *British*

Gawain's realm

**Wamala** *African*

a fertility-god of the Bunyoro people

brother of Mukasa

**wampus cat** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Wamtatakuya** *African*

a name of Chiuta as 'the eternal one'

**Wan<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[Lady of the Jade Flower]

youngest daughter of Tung Wang

Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

wife of Tai Chen

She played music of such beauty that even the birds gathered round to listen.

**Wan<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

the red fox, created by Kumash

**Wan<sup>3</sup>** (*see* Chang<sup>1</sup>)

**Wan Hui** (*see* Ho Ho<sup>1</sup>)

**wanagemeswak** *North American*

one of the 'little people' in

Penobscot lore

These people, who live in streams and pools, are said to be so thin that they can be seen only when viewed from the side. Their faces are said to be hatchet-shaped.

**wanagi** *North American*

a ghost or spirit

The Sioux assert that the soul of a dead person stays close to the body for four days before departing to the land of the spirits, the Happy Hunting Ground. In the case of a child, the father might take some of the dead child's hair and keep it in a tent where the child's soul could be kept for perhaps a year.

**wanagi-wachipi** *North American*

a ghost-dance of the Sioux

**Wanajo** (*see* Wonajo)

**Wanakawri** (*see* Huana Cauri)

**wananga** *Pacific Islands*

secret lore

**Wanax** *Mesopotamian*

a deity

**Wanblee Cikala** *North American*

[Little Eagle]

a Sioux brave

He was killed in the final battle between the Sioux and the Crow and was mourned by Makhta whom he loved and who had fought alongside him.

**Wanblee Galeshka** *North American*

an eagle which acted as a messenger

for Wakan Tanka

He rescued a girl when all the people had perished in a flood caused by Unktahe and carried her up to his nest on a high peak. They mated and produced a boy and girl who became the progenitors of a new tribe.

**Wanblee Geshka** *North American*

[Spotted Eagle]

a Sioux brave

He was left to die on a narrow ledge by his friend, Kangi Sapa, but survived when fed by the eagles who carried him safely to the ground.

**Wand of Jacob**

a rod which was said to have the power to conjure up or repel demons

**Wanderer** *Norse*

a name used by Odin on some of his visits to Midgard

(*see also* Gangrad.Wayfarer)

**Wandering Rocks**

(*see* Planctae.Symplegades)

**wandi** *Japanese*

a sea-dragon

**Wandjina** *Australian*

[Wondjina]

rain-spirits of the Aborigines

Disgusted with the behaviour of the first humans, these beings caused the flood which destroyed them all and then created another, more civilised race. Satisfied with their handiwork, they became invisible and retreated to live in water-holes.

They are said to control the weather and can appear in various forms such as birds and human beings.

These beings are depicted as semi-human with a bony face which has no mouth. Sometimes limbs are missing. The Aborigines say that, if the spirit had a mouth, it would rain all the time.

**Wanema** (*see* Manema Mairwa.Musisi)

**Wang<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a minor deity of the underworld

**Wang<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a title for a king regarded as a divine being

**Wang<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*

a young man who was deified

The God of Walls and Moats appeared to Wang and told the young man that he was to be appointed to that office. Wang told his family and friends of the vision and said that he would die ten days later. He did just that and was said to have appeared to others in dreams in the role of God of Walls and Moats.

**Wang<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*

[Ling-kuan]

a porter in the highest heaven, Ta-lo

He is depicted in full armour and holding a staff. (*see* Wei-t'ò)

**Wang-chug-mas** *Tibetan*

28 Buddhist goddesses of fate

These deities are envisaged as having the heads of birds or animals and are regarded as part of the Bardo group of goddesses.

**Wang Chung-kao** (*see* Huai-nan-tzu)

**Wang-gon** (*see* dBan-mgon)

**Wang-Gum** (*see* Tangun)

**Wang Mu<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a widow who supported I-hsing as a young student

**Wang Mu<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Hsi Wang Mu)

**Wang Mu Niang Niang**

(*see* Hsi Wang Mu)

**Wang Shou-jen** *Chinese*

[Yang Ming]

one of the disciples of Confucius

allowed to sacrifice in the Temple

of Confucius

**Wang Shu** *Chinese*

[Hsien O]

the spirit of the moon

**Wang-ssu Ch'eng** *Chinese*

[City of the Dead by Accident]

a place in the ninth hell from which sinners never return to be born again

**wang un keng** (*see* erawng mot krak)

**Wang Yang** *Chinese*

a devoted son

It is said that he lay on the ice until it melted so that he could catch fish for his step-mother.

**Wang-yang Tzu** (*see* Han Chung-li)

**Wanga<sup>1</sup>** *African*

a Baganda god of earthquakes

**Wanga<sup>2</sup>** *African*

[=West Indian Ouanga]

witchcraft and sorcery: wizards

These people are said to knock on the door of a house at night and lure those who answer into the forest where they kill and eat them.



**wanga<sup>3</sup>** *West Indian*  
a Haitian charm

This type of magic charm is said to work evil as opposed to the arret, drogue or garde which protect from evil.

**wanganga** *African*  
medicine-men of the Makoni

**wangarr** *Australian*  
creator-beings of the Aborigines

**Wango** *African*  
a child of Faran Maka

**Wangol loa** *East Indian*  
a group of Haitian voodoo spirits derived from the deities of Angola

**Wanka** *South American*  
an Inca guardian deity, the personification of the huaca monumental stones

**Wanthaziose** *African*  
a name of Tilo as 'the almighty one'

**Wantley dragon** *British*  
a legendary monster

**wapaloosie** *North American*  
a fabulous animal

**Wapanananagwa** *North American*  
the morning star in the lore of the Fox Indians  
father of Wapassaiya

**Wapaq** *Siberian*  
a spirit said by the Koryaks to inhabit the fly agaric toadstool

**Wapassaiya** *North American*  
a hero of the Fox Indians  
son of Wapanananagwa

**War Brothers** (*see* Ahayuta achi)

**War Twins** *North American*  
[=Haida Tow.Tow-us-Tussin:  
=Tewa Towaesendo:=Zuni Ahayuta achi]  
twin war-gods of the Acoma

These twins, gods and culture-heroes, were said to have stolen the staffs that control the weather from the Direction Chiefs when they were asleep. When they realised their loss, these weather guardians sent a water-snake after the culprits, followed by a huge flood. The tribe escaped by climbing to high ground while the twins killed the serpent.

(*see also* Ahayuta achi)

**Warah** (*see* II'.Sarah')

**Warai-botoke** *Japanese*  
[=Chinese Fu-tai-shih]  
guardian of the sacred scriptures  
He is regarded as the Laughing Buddha.

(*see also* Maitreya)

**Waralden Olmai** *Baltic*  
a Lapp creator-god

**Waramurungundju** (*see* Imberombera)

**Warayana** *Hindu*  
a name of Vishnu

**Warden of the Pass** (*see* Yin Hsi)

**Ware** *South American*  
a shaman  
He killed many of the anchunga by setting fire to their long hair.

**waringin** (*see* fig-tree)

**warlock**  
[female=witch]  
a magician: a demon

**Warohunuga** *Pacific Islands*  
a creator-god in the Solomon Islands

**Warok** *British*  
father of Trepkina

**Warongo** *Japanese*  
16th c sacred Shinto writings

**Wart, The** (*see* Arthur)

**Wartburgkrieg** *British*  
a collection of stories in which the magician, Klingsor, challenges Wolfram von Eschenbach to a contest of riddles which Wolfram wins

**Waruna** *Pacific Islands*  
[Mahadewa:=Indian Varuna:=Japanese Ryujin:=Japanese Kala]  
a Balinese sea-god and wind-god consort of Durga

He acted as guardian of the west.

**was** *Egyptian*  
[vas]  
a rod of power held by Ptah

This rod took the form of a sceptre with an animal's head at the top and two prongs at the bottom. It is also the name for a talisman worn to ensure prosperity. (*see also* ankh.tet)

**Wasboga**  
a demon

**Wasco** *North American*  
[=Tlingit Konakadset]  
a hero of the Haida

He was envisaged as an aquatic beast, a kind of wolf-whale.

**Washaliyas** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite deity

**Washer by the Ford** *Irish*  
[bean nighe.Grey Washer by the Ford.=Scottish ban nighechain.  
nigheag na h-àth: Welsh  
=Gwrach y Rhybin]

a hag who sits beside a stream washing the clothes and bloody limbs of slain warriors

She is always dressed in black and is said to have the wings of a bat and red, webbed feet.

She is regarded as an aspect of Morrigan and sometimes appears as a beautiful woman.

**Wasis** *North American*  
an Algonquian baby

This tiny infant ignored Gluskap, making the god very angry and frustrated. In some accounts, Wasis was the son of Gluskap.

**Waske** *German*  
the sword of Iring

**Waso-byoye** *Japanese*  
a legendary traveller

He visited many strange lands such as those of immortality, antiquities, vanity, etc. When he came to the land of the giants, one of them carried him to his home town, Nagasaki, and set him down there.

**Wasserman** *German*  
a man-shaped sea monster

**Waste Forest** *British*  
the place where Galahad was attacked by Lancelot and Percival

Both his attackers failed to recognise Galahad and he defeated them both.

**Waste Land** *British*  
the land which was desolated when the Dolorous Stroke fell

This area, described variously as the whole of Britain, the realms of Varlan and Lambor, or just Wales, could be restored only if a knight on the quest for the Holy Grail asked the important question 'Whom does the Grail serve?'

**Waste Land, The** *English*  
a poem by T. S. Eliot

**wasure-gai** *Japanese*  
a shell said to induce forgetfulness

**Wat** *German*  
[Wate]

a warrior at Hettel's court  
He, with Frute and Horant, abducted Hilde who married Hettel and he later raised Ortwin, Hettel's son, in the warrior tradition.

**Wata Rian** *Pacific Islands*  
an Indonesian fisherman

It is said that he discovered the wild woman Bota Hi and made her drunk. When he cut off her body hair, he found that she was a real woman and married her.

**Wata-tsu-mi** (*see* Watatsumi)

**Watatsumi** *Japanese*  
[Owatatsumi.Wata-tsu-mi]  
a sea-god

father of Tama-yori and Toyo-Tama  
He gave the Tide Jewels to Fire Fade when he married Toyotama-hime.



**Watauneiwa** *South American*

[Most Ancient One]  
a supreme god of the Yahgan Indians  
of Tierra del Fuego

**Watch Merti** (*see* Isis.Mert.Nephthys)**Watchilt** *Norse*

[Wachilt.Watchilde]  
a sea-witch  
wife of Vilcinus  
mother of Badi

She rose out of the sea and halted the ship of Vilcinus. He took her with him and she bore his giant son, Badi. She then disappeared but later rose again from the sea to save her grandson Wittich when he plunged into the sea to escape the vengeance of Dietrich whose brother, Dietmar, he had killed.

**Wate** (*see* Wat)**watege** *African*

in the lore of the Swahili, those  
possessed by spirits

**water babies** *North American*

spirits living in water sources such as  
streams, lakes, etc.

These beings, met in the lore of several Indian tribes, are small but not necessarily young. They may appear in the guise of an old man who tugs at a fisherman's line or as an old woman who appears on the bank of the stream at dusk.

**Water Beetle** (*see* Dayunsi)**water-bull**

[=Scotidh tarbh uisge]  
an amphibious monster in the form  
of a bull

**Water-carrier** (*see* Aquarius)**Water Door** *South American*

a door which caused the flood when  
it was opened

In the lore of the Barasana people, the female shaman, Romi Kumu, opened this door, which stood at the eastern edge of the world, and water poured through, flooding the earth.

**Water Feast** (*see* Thingyan Pwe)**Water Girl** (*see* kisimbi)**Water Nymph** (*see* kisimbi)**Water of Life** *African*

the water in the Well of Life under  
the Sahara

This water had the power to restore health and vigour. When El Khidr drank it, he turned a bluish-green.

**Water of Parrots** (*see* Cakixa)**Water of Precious Stones**

(*see* Cozcaapa)

**Water-olla Boy** *North American*

the Pueblo version of the Cheyenne  
story of Arrow Boy

**Water People** *African*

a mythical race living in the rivers  
of Liberia

These people were said to have the  
body of a fish.

**Water Serpent** *North American*

a monster in the lore of the  
Pueblo tribes

This beast takes the form of a water-  
snake with horns.

**Waterfall'** *Central American*

a Mexican deity

After the flood sent by Hokomata had  
subsided, Waterfall and Sunshaft mated  
with Pukeheh to repopulate the world.

**Waterfall'** (*see* Dripping Water)**Waterlord** *African*

the Fulani name for the Hydra

He took the mortal, Jinde Sirinde, as a  
wife but she called on her lover for  
help. He killed the monster and cut off  
his seven heads.

**waterman**

mythical being living in water

**Wathi-wathi** *Australian*

the paradise of the Aborigines

**Wati-kutjara** *Australian*

[Men Iguana.Two Men]

two lizard-men, creator-ancestors of  
the Aborigines

Kurukadi and Mumba killed Kidilli  
when he tried to rape one of the first  
women. Kidilli became the moon,  
the women became the Pleiades  
and the two men became the  
constellation Gemini.

**W'Atira** *North American*

a Pawnee corn-spirit

**Watusii** *North American*

a Zuni war-god  
twin brother of Kowwituma

He and his brother found the Corn  
Maidens and later persuaded them to  
return to the tribe after they had fled  
to escape from Patayami.

**Watu Gunung** *East Indian*

[=Greek Oedipus]

a king

son and husband of Sinta

He inadvertently married his own  
mother, Sinta.

**Watwat** *Egyptian*

the bat, which is said to be the spirit  
of a dead persona

**Waukeon** (*see* Wakinyan)**Waukheon** (*see* Wakinyan)**Wave-maidens** *Norse*

[Billow-maidens.Vana-mothers.Waves]

9 giantesses. daughters of Aegir  
and Ran

They were Atla, Augeia, Aurgiafa,

Egia, Gialp, Greip, Iarnsaxa, Sindur  
and Ulfrun and they were said  
simultaneously to have given birth to  
Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Some accounts mention Eistla and  
Imder as members of this group.

**Wave of Cliona** *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas  
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when  
a king died.

**Wave of Rugraidhe** *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas  
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when  
a king died.

**Wave of Toim** *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas  
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when  
a king died.

**Wave of Tuaidhe** *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas  
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when  
a king died.

**Wave-sweeper** (*see* Ocean-sweeper)**Waves** (*see* Wave-maidens)**Wawalag sisters** *Australian*

[Wagalik.Wawalik.Wawilak]

ancestral heroines of the Aborigines

These beings were regarded as the  
daughters of the elder of the two  
Djanggalawul sisters and, in some  
accounts, their names are given as  
Boaliri and Waimariwi.

They angered Yurlunggur who  
swallowed them and vomited them up  
repeatedly. Each time, the green ants  
revived them.

They are said to have travelled  
throughout northern Australia,  
prodding the ground with their sticks.  
Waterholes formed at each such site.

**Wawalik** (*see* Wawalag)**Wawilak** (*see* Wawalag)**Wawki** *South American*

an Inca guardian-deity, the  
personification of the  
emperor's huaca

**Wawn** *Burmese*

one of the original nats created by  
Chinun Way Shun

**Waxmuth** *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Hildburg  
brother of Bogen and Wolfdietrich

**Wayfarer** *Norse*

a name used by Odin on some of his  
visits to Midgard

In this role, Odin claimed to be the  
son of Longbeard. (*see also* Wanderer)

- Wayland** *British*  
[Wayland Smith.We(i)land.Weyland:  
=French Galand.=German Wieland:  
=Norse Volund]  
the smith-god, god of craftsmen  
son of Wade  
father of Widia
- Wayland's Smithy** *British*  
[Wayland's Stoc]  
a megalithic circle in  
Berkshire  
A horse left here with some money  
(sixpence) will be shod by an invisible  
smith.
- Wayland's Stoc**  
(see Wayland's Smithy)
- wazimi** *African*  
in Tanzania, spirits of the dead
- Wé** *African*  
a supreme god of the Ashanti
- We** (see Ve)
- We-e** *Mesopotamian*  
a leader of the Igigi  
He led the Igigi in a rebellion against  
the god Enlil but was killed in the  
battle by Enlil's wife.
- We-Ota-Wichasha** (see Rabbit Boy)
- Wealthew** *Danish*  
[Wealthitew]  
wife of Hrodgar  
mother of Freawaru  
She was said to have owned the  
necklace, Brisingamen, and gave it to  
Beowulf when he killed Grendel and  
the monster's mother.
- Wealthitew** (see Wealthew)
- Wealthy Father** (see Dis Pater)
- weasel**  
a small carnivore  
(1) The Chinese say that this  
animal has the power to bewitch  
humans.  
(2) In Egypt the weasel is regarded  
as a sacred animal.  
(3) In ancient Greece the Thebans  
worshipped the weasel.  
(4) Some tribes of North American  
Indians say the weasel can detect  
hidden meanings and, using its  
fabled insight, forecast the arrival  
of the white man.
- Weaver's Festival** (see Tanabata<sup>2</sup>)
- Weaving Lady**  
(see Chih Nü.Tanabata)
- Weaving Maiden**  
(see Chih Nü.Tanabata)
- Wecta** *Anglo-Saxon*  
son of Woden
- wedjat-eye** (see Eye of Horus)
- Wee Folk** (see Faylinn)
- Weepers** (see Pleiades)
- Weeping Sisters** *Egyptian*  
Isis and Nephthys, so-called from their  
wailing at the death of Osiris
- Wegtam** (see Vegtam)
- wehr wolf** (see werewolf)
- Wei Cheng** *Chinese*  
one of the 3 Door Gods
- Wei Po-yang** *Chinese*  
a 2nd c writer, author of *Ts'an Tung*  
*Ch'i*
- Wei-t'ò** *Chinese*  
[=Buddhist Vajrapani.=Hindu  
Indra.=Japanese Ida Ten]  
a god of the kitchen or a war-god  
a guardian deity of temples  
and monasteries  
a bodhisattva  
It is said that this deity will become the  
last Buddha of this era, Lou-chi.  
He is depicted in full armour and  
holding a knotty staff or club.  
(see also Ti-shih.Wang<sup>4</sup>)
- Weikare** *African*  
a child of Faran Maka
- Weiland** (see Wayland)
- Weird** (see Wyrd)
- Weisse Frauen** *Norse*  
spirits of women  
It is said that these spirits bathe at  
midday and try to induce mortals to  
help them.
- Weiwobo** *Japanese*  
a goddess, queen of the west  
She is described as a beautiful, eternally  
young woman, ruler of the sennin.
- Wekwek** *North American*  
a falcon  
In one version of the legends of the  
Indians of the south-west coastal area,  
this bird stole fire and accidentally set  
the world ablaze when he dropped it.  
The fire was put out by Olle.  
Another story says that he was killed  
when he was defeated by the giant,  
Kelok, in a stone-slinging contest, but  
Coyote restored him back to life. It  
was the body of Kelok, which was  
burned, which started the world-wide  
blaze.
- Weland** (see Wayland)
- Weldegg** *Norse*  
king of East Saxony  
son of Odin
- Wele** *African*  
[‘high one’.Isaiwa.Isaywa.Khakaba]  
the creator-god of the Abaluyia  
Like the Christian god, he was said to  
have created all things in six days and  
rested on the seventh. The first couple  
created in this story were Mwambu  
and Sela.
- Wele Gumali** *African*  
[Gumali]  
an Ethiopian god of evil  
the ‘black’ version of Wele
- Wele Omuwanga** *African*  
[Omuwanga]  
the ‘white’ version of Wele, the  
benevolent aspect
- Well Beloved** *Central American*  
son of Precious Flower  
He died at birth and was buried. All  
the plants needed to sustain human life  
grew from his body.
- Well Famed** (see Mo-li Shou)
- Well of Conlai** (see Well of Segais)
- Well of Knowledge**  
(see Mimisbrunnr.Well of Segais)
- Well of Life<sup>1</sup>**  
a source of water giving immortality
- Well of Life<sup>2</sup>** *African*  
a magical water-source said to lie  
beneath the Sahara  
Alexander the Great was said to have  
ridden under the desert to look for  
this water-source.
- Well of Segais** *Irish*  
[Conlai's Well.Conla's Well.Segais'  
Well.Well of Conlai.Well of  
Knowledge]  
a magic well owned by the  
water-god, Nechtan  
This magic well, a source of  
knowledge, was said to be under the  
sea in Tir inna nOg.  
In some accounts, this is the well in  
which the salmon Fintan lived, eating  
the Nuts of Knowledge which fell  
from the overhanging hazel tree. Some  
say that it overflowed to become the  
River Boyne when Boann, in defiance  
of instructions to keep away from the  
well, walked all round it.  
(see also Sinend)
- Wellamo** (see Vellamo)
- Wellgunde** *German*  
one of the 3 Rhine-daughters
- Wels** *Baltic*  
a sea-god  
A festival in his honour is held in  
October.
- Welsung** *German*  
the sword of Dietlieb
- wemawe** *North American*  
Zuni animal-spirits
- Wemicus** *North American*  
a trickster-deity of the Ojibwa
- Wen** *Chinese*  
a Taoist deity  
one of the Four Diamond Kings  
He is depicted as holding a spiked  
club.

**Wen Ch'ang**

(see Wen Ch'ang Ti Chün)

**Wen Ch'ang Ti Chün**

[Chang Ya-tzu.Wen Ch'ang.Wen Ti]

a god of literature and scholars

He was originally the Taoist scholar known as Chang Ya-tzu who became an immortal.

In some accounts, the god of literature was Tzu-t'ung while others say that it was Chung K'uei.

He is usually depicted in a long blue gown and with his four attendants.

(see also Ssu Ming)

**Wen Chiao**

daughter of Yin K'ai-shan

wife of Ch'en

mother of Hsüan Tsang

A boatman, Liu Hung, killed her husband Ch'en and assumed his identity. She was forced to remain silent and live with the murderer until, years later, Hsüan Tsang, her son by Ch'en whom she had abandoned as an infant, came to find her. He took a message to her father who came to her rescue and killed Liu Hung.

**Wen Chung T'ai-shih**

[Lei Tsu]

a minister at the court of the emperor Chou Wang who became the deity Lei Tsu

**Wen Fang****Wen kamui**

evil spirits of the Ainu

(see also Nitne kamui)

**Wen Kung****Wen Liang**

an official in the celestial Ministry

of Time, responsible for the daytime

**Wen Shu**

[=Buddhist Manjushri]

a Chinese buddha of great wisdom

He is depicted riding an elephant or the lion, Chiu-shou.

**Wen Ti****Wen Wang<sup>1</sup>**

[Hsi Po.Hsi Pei.Literary King.Wen Fang]

(1231-1135 BC)

father of Fa and Po I-kao  
He was originally the prince, Hsi Po, and received the title of Wen Wang, Literary King, after his death.At one stage of his life, he was thrown into prison by the emperor, Chou Wang, and was forced to eat pies made from pieces of the body of his own son, Po I-kao. During this period he compiled the *I Ching*.**Wen Wang<sup>2</sup>**

a general

When his men brought him the infant Lei Jen Tsu, he handed him to a hermit who reared him. Later, when Wen Wang was taken prisoner, Lei Jen Tsu repaid the general's kindness by turning himself into a dragon and rescuing him.

**Wenceslas**

[Wenceslaus.Wenzel]

a duke or king of Bohemia

a saint

He was murdered by his brother, Boleslav, and later sanctified, becoming the patron saint of Czechoslovakia and brewers. His feast is celebrated on September 28th.

He is said to be sleeping with his knights under a mountain, awaiting a call to save his country.

(see also Stoymir)

**Wenceslaus****Wendigo****Wene-boozhoo**

son of Gleesis

brother of Stone Boy

An Ojibway maiden, daughter of the first woman on earth, was impregnated by the sun, Gleesis, and gave birth to twin boys, Wene-boozhoo and Stone Boy.

**Weneland****Wenezlam**

a Slavic prince

He represented Odoacer, who had seized Dietrich's kingdom, in single combat with Dietrich. Dietrich won and retrieved his kingdom, releasing his friends who had been captured by Odoacer.

**Weng Cheng**

the original name of White Tara.

**Weng Ming****Wenhaver**the name for Guinevere in *Brut***Wenneffer****Wenoffer****Wenonah**

daughter of Nokomis

wife of Mudjekeewis

mother of Hiawatha

She died in childbirth and Hiawatha was raised by his grandmother, Nokomis.

**Wenzel****Weohstan**

father of Wiglaf

**Wepwawet**

[Ap-uat.Apuat.Opener of Ways.Ophois.

Pathfinder.Sekhemtaui.Upua(u)t]

Chinese

Chinese

Slav

North American

North American

German

German

Tibetan

British

(see Unneffer)

(see Unneffer)

North American

Norse

Egyptian

Egyptian

Egyptian

Mesopotamian

Mer]

a Babylonian storm-god

**Werbel**

a musician at the court of Etzel

He and Swemmel were sent by Etzel

to invite Gunther and his nobles to

visit the king's court at midsummer.

**Were<sup>1</sup>**

[Hono.Ja Mrima.Jahera.Jalweny.Janen.

Jan'gwono.Nyakalaga.Piny k'nyal.Polo.

Ratego.Wuon Kwere.Wuon Lowo.Wuon

Ogendi.Wuon Oru.Wuonji.Wuonwa]

a god of the Luo

He controls birth and death and all

nature. His weapon is the thunderbolt,

used on sinners.

**Were<sup>2</sup>****Werethekau**

(see Vere)

**werewolf**

[Chin-Grelin.Galipande.Gallou.

Garelant.Gerulf.Leperou.Liberou.

loublin.Neure.versipelle.wairon.

weht.wolf.werwolf.werwulff:

=Haiti legerau]

a human said to be able to change

into a wolf

In those cases where men were

turned into wolves by others, it was

said that, if they refrained from

eating human flesh for eight years,

they would be restored to their

human form.

Other animals take the place of

wolves in those places where the

wolf is not feared. Examples include

the bear (North America), boar

(Greece.Turkey), crocodile (Africa),

fox (China.Japan), hyaena (Africa),

jaguar (South America), leopard

(Africa), lion (Africa) and tiger

(Borneo.China.Japan).

a wolf-god, god of the underworld  
brother of Anubis

Depicted as having the body of a dog, jackal or wolf, he sits in the front and guides the boat Meseket which ferries Auf on his nightly journey through the underworld.

He was said to be the first to find the road to the underworld.

In some accounts he is identified with Khenti-Amentiu, in others he is the son of Osiris, while some regard him as a jackal-headed version of Anubis.

**Wer<sup>1</sup>**

[Harwer]

an early god

His eyes were the sun and the moon. He became assimilated as Harwer, an aspect of Horus.

**Wer<sup>2</sup>**

[Mer]

a Babylonian storm-god

**Werbel**

a musician at the court of Etzel

He and Swemmel were sent by Etzel to invite Gunther and his nobles to visit the king's court at midsummer.

**Were<sup>1</sup>**

[Hono.Ja Mrima.Jahera.Jalweny.Janen.

Jan'gwono.Nyakalaga.Piny k'nyal.Polo.

Ratego.Wuon Kwere.Wuon Lowo.Wuon

Ogendi.Wuon Oru.Wuonji.Wuonwa]

a god of the Luo

He controls birth and death and all nature. His weapon is the thunderbolt, used on sinners.

**Were<sup>2</sup>****Werethekau**

(see Urethekau)

**werewolf**

[Chin-Grelin.Galipande.Gallou.

Garelant.Gerulf.Leperou.Liberou.

loublin.Neure.versipelle.wairon.

weht.wolf.werwolf.werwulff:

=Haiti legerau]

a human said to be able to change

into a wolf

In those cases where men were

turned into wolves by others, it was

said that, if they refrained from

eating human flesh for eight years,

they would be restored to their

human form.

Other animals take the place of

wolves in those places where the

wolf is not feared. Examples include

the bear (North America), boar

(Greece.Turkey), crocodile (Africa),

fox (China.Japan), hyaena (Africa),

jaguar (South America), leopard

(Africa), lion (Africa) and tiger

(Borneo.China.Japan).

In European belief, a werewolf removes his skin and resumes his human shape at daybreak and will die if the skin is found and destroyed. A German story says that a person wearing a belt made from the skin of a wolf or a man who has been hanged will become a werewolf. In the lore of some North American Indians, werewolves can be either men or women. It is said that those who can become werewolves also practise witchcraft when in their normal human shape.

**Weri Kumbamba** *African*

[Mweri]

a creator-god in Uganda

**Werkudara** *East Indian*

[=Hindu Vrikodara]

a name for Bima as 'wolf-belly', in Java

**werwolf** (*see* werewolf)

**werwulf** (*see* werewolf)

**Wesak** *Buddhist*

[Buddha Day:=Pali Vesakha:=Sanskrit Vaiusakha:=Sinhalese Vesak]

a festival in honour of the Buddha, May 14th (April 8th in Japan)

**West Wind** (*see* Kabeyun.Zephyr)

**Western Desert** *Egyptian*

a part of the underworld ruled by Seker

**Western Paradise<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a place on the sacred mountain, K'un Lun, identified as India

This paradise was the home of Hsi Wang Mu and, later, of Kuan Yin. Admission was granted to those who constantly repeated the name of the Buddha.

**Western Paradise<sup>2</sup>** (*see* Emain Ablach)

**Western Royal Mother**

(*see* Hsi Wang Mu)

**Western Tengri** (*see* White Tengri)

**Westmer** *British*

a king of Britain

**Westri** *Norse*

[Vestri]

one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (west)

**Westwoods** *British*

a site in Cambridgeshire suggested by some as the site of the Battle of Camlan

**Weto** *Chinese*

a Buddhist divine general

He is the guide who leads souls to heaven and is depicted in full armour.

**Weyland** (*see* Wayland)

**Weza** *Burmese*

necromancers

There are eight different types of weza,

each working with specific elements.

**Whai-tua** *New Zealand*

a Maori deity

offspring of Te Kore

progenitor of Maku

and Mahora-nui-a-Rangi

**Whaitari** (*see* Whaitiri)

**Whaitiri** *New Zealand*

[Waitiri.Whaitari]

a Maori cannibal sky-goddess

wife of Kai Tangata

mother of Hema

She descended from the sky and married Kai Tangata whom she taught to fish with hooks. When he offended her, she left him and returned to the sky.

In some accounts, Whaitiri was a cannibal chief and Kai Tangata was the sky-goddess he married.

**Whakaputa** *Pacific Islands*

[Te Rangi Whakaputa]

a Polynesian chief

Maru had promised his daughter's hand to Whakaputa's son and, when she married Tuakeha, Whakaputa killed one of Maru's servants, so precipitating a battle between the two clans.

**Whakarere-Anu** *Pacific Islands;*

[Space of Extreme Cold]

one of 4 storm-gods

(*see* Multitude of Space)

**Whakatau** (*see* Matuku)

**Whakatoro-Anu** *Pacific Islands*

[Cold Space Creeping On]

one of 4 storm-gods

(*see* Multitude of Space)

**whale**

the largest marine mammal

(1) The Arabs say the whale supports the world on its back.

(2) In the Christian tradition, Jonah was saved from shipwreck when he was swallowed by a whale and vomited safely on shore after three days.

(3) In Japan the whale was a protected species, and one is said to have saved a shipwrecked emperor.

(4) In Norse mythology, these animals were often used as transport by witches and were credited with magical powers.

(5) Slav lore says that four of these animals support the world.

(6) In Taiwan the whale is said to have brought millet to the island.

**Whale's Ness** (*see* Hronesness)

**whangdoodle** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**whapperknocker** *North American*

a fabulous animal in Connecticut

**Whatu** *New Zealand*

a Maori god of hail

**Whee-me-me-ow-ah**

(*see* Whememeowah)

**Wheel-eyed** (*see* Cyclops)

**Wheel of 1000 Spokes**

(*see* Wheel of the Law)

**Wheel of Good Law** *North American*

the heaven of some tribes, envisaged as an eight-spoked wheel

**Wheel of Life** (*see* Sipa Khorlo)

**Wheel of the Law** *Buddhist*

[Holy Wheel.Wheel of 1000 Spokes.

Wheel of Life.Wheel of Truth:

=Hindu Dharmachakra]

a symbol of the powerful effect of

Buddhism on other faiths

an exposition of the law of dharma

This is based on the Buddha's concept of life as a closed chain with twelve links. In the final stages of their journey through hell, the spirits of evil-doers pass through the spokes of this wheel and their life after reincarnation is determined by which gap between the spokes they escape through.

In the Lamaist version of the wheel, the central boss contains a bird, a pig and a snake linked together, representing the Three Poisons. The middle section has six divisions, the lower three comprising hell, Yiddak and the brute division; the upper three representing the homes of man, demi-gods and the gods. The outer rim of the wheel is divided into twelve sections (the links of the chain) representing the various stages of life.

(*see also* Sipa Khorlo)

**Wheel of Truth**

(*see* Wheel of the Law)

**Whememeowah** *North American*

[ˈgreat chiefː.Great Chief

Above.Whee-me-me-ow-ah]

a creator-god of the Yakima tribe

In the beginning, only this deity existed in the sky. To cure his boredom, he paddled in the primordial waters and made the world and all things in it from the mud at the bottom of the ocean.

**Wheenua** (*see* Papa<sup>2</sup>)

**Where-Ao** *Pacific Islands*

an ancestral god

**Whetstone of Tudwal** *British*

[Hogalen Tudno]

a stone that would sharpen only the weapons of the brave



This stone became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

**Whi** (see Lisa)

**whiffenpoof** (see giddy fish)

**whiffenpuff** (see giddy fish)

**whifflepoof** (see giddy fish)

**whifflepoof** (see giddy fish)

**Whinnymoor** *Celtic*

in Gaul, an area of gorse which the souls of the dead pass through

**whintossa** *Central American*

a fabulous animal

**Whirling-wheel** *Norse*

a name for the moon

**whirling wimpus** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**whirlpool**

a sea-monster like a whale

**Whirlwind<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a spirit of the Hidatsa Indians

It is said that, when a person is buried, the spirit rises from the grave in the form of a small whirlwind.

**Whirlwind<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

one of the Four Kindred Gods of the Sioux

**Whiro** *New Zealand*

an evil Maori lizard-god, god of the dead

**Whiskey Jack** (see Wisagatcak)

**Whistle-gust** *Norse*

a name for the wind

**whistler**

a mythical bird whose whistle was fatal to all who heard it

**Whistling God** (see Hasje Iditchonsi)

**Whistling Grandmother**

*North American*

an evil spirit of the tribes of the north-west

This being is said to breathe out sickness which causes the death of young children.

**White Body** *North American*

a Navaho god

It is said that this was one of four gods encountered by the tribe during their ascent from below the earth into the upper world.

**White Bone Lady** *Chinese*

a spirit who captured Hsüan Tsang

In one of his adventures on his journey to India, Hsüan Tsang was captured by this being but Sun Houtzu rescued him.

**White Book of Rhydderch** *Welsh*

[Llyfr Gwyn Rhydderch]

a 14th c book of early legends

**White Brother** (see Bahana)

**White Buffalo Woman** *North American*

[Ptesan-Wi.White She-Buffalo]

an ancestral heroine of the Sioux

This maiden brought to the tribe the sacred pipe used in their ceremonies and drops of milk which, when planted, produced maize. Having taught the tribes the secrets of agriculture and magic ritual, she changed into a buffalo and left.

**White Bull, The** (see Whitehorn)

**White Castle** (see Castle Blank)

**White Corn** *North American*

a Tewa maiden

wife of Tiny Flower

It is said that she was lured away by a Kachina rain-spirit who lived on top of a mountain. Her husband rescued her with the help of a magic pipe and lightning bolts given to him by Spider Woman.

**White-corn Boy** *North American*

a Navaho deity

He, together with Yellow-corn Girl, was placed on Mount San Francisco by Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin when they formed the land of the Navaho on their ascent from the underworld.

**White Corn Maiden** *North American*

wife of Deerhunter

This young Tewa maiden was the prettiest and most talented girl of her tribe and she fell in love with their finest hunter, a youth named Deerhunter. They married and became inseparable, neglecting everything so that they could be together. When White Corn Maiden died soon afterwards, Deerhunter was inconsolable and wandered the plains seeking her spirit. He found her, apparently unchanged, and persuaded her to return with him. Soon the smells and signs of death appeared and her husband was repelled but she would not be parted from him and followed him wherever he went. Eventually a spirit in the form of a tall hunter with a huge bow appeared and told the couple that they had offended the gods by their behaviour. To ensure that they always remained together, he shot each of them into the heavens where they now appear as two stars, the smaller one forever following the other across the sky. (see also Willow Flower)

**White Crane Youth** *Chinese*

[Pai-ho T'ung-tzu]

a disciple of Yüan-shih

This youth was sent by the Old Man of the South Pole to intervene in the contest of magic between Chiang

Tzu-ya and Shen Yung-pao who had cut off his own head and caused it to float in the air. The youth would have carried the head off but Chiang persuaded him to rejoin it to Shen's body.

He killed Chan Shao with his jade club when Chan tried to kill his master with hot sand.

**White Deity** *Malay*

a sun-god, god of the

noonday sun (see also Yellow Deity)

**White Demon, The** (see Dew-i-Safid)

**White Feather** (see Chacopee)

**White Ghost** (see Yuki-Onna)

**White Giant** (see Mbomba<sup>1</sup>)

**White God** (see Bylebog.Heimdall)

**White Goddess<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a name variously given to Albina,

Alphito, Artemis, Belli, Cybele,

Demeter, Ino, Io, Leucippe

and Marpessa

**White Goddess<sup>2</sup>** (see Freya.Hag

of the Mill.Olwen.Samothea)

**White Hactcin** *North American*

a supernatural being of the Apache

He gave Holy Boy the sun which he placed in the heavens.

**White Haoma** (see Gaokerana)

**White Hare** *North American*

[Maker of White.Wabasso.Wabosso]

the name for Great Hare in the lore

of the Potawatomi people

He is regarded as a brother of Nanabozho and, it is said, he was turned into a white hare (or rabbit) when the sun first appeared. He later became a deity.

In some accounts he is called Wolf.

(see also Chibiabos)

**White Hart** *British*

a deer that changed into a man

Bors, Galahad and Percival, on the Grail Quest, followed this animal, which was attended by four lions, to a hermitage. The hart became a man, the lions became a man, a beast, a calf and an eagle, all with wings. The four lifted the deer/man on a throne and disappeared through a window without breaking the glass.

**White Hawk** (see Gwalchgwyn)

**White Hom** (see Gaokerana)

**White Horse<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

the steed given to Hsüan Tsang for

use on his journey to India

In some accounts, this horse was swallowed by a water-monster but Kuan Yin intervened to obtain a pardon for the convicted son of a Dragon King, turning him into an identical copy of the horse which then



carried Hsuan Tsang during the remainder of his journey.

**White Horse<sup>2</sup>** (see Bach-ma)

**White House** (see Airgtheach)

**White Island** (see Leuce<sup>2</sup>)

**White Kingdom** *Pacific Islands*

the realm of the moon-goddess, Lona

**White Knight** *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of the king of Gaul

**White Lady<sup>1</sup>** *French*

a wayside spirit

These spirits accost travellers in ravines or near bridges and ask them to dance. Those who refuse are thrown into the ravine or river.

(see also Dame Blanche)

**White Lady<sup>2</sup>** (see Bertha<sup>3</sup>)

**White Lady of Avenel** *Irish*

a banshee

**White Lord** (see Po-ti)

**white magic**

wonder-working without the aid of evil spirits, with beneficial intent: a form of witchcraft

**White Mare<sup>1</sup>** *British*

the horse of Epona or Rhiannon

**White Mare<sup>2</sup>** *Irish*

[Lair Bhan]

the leader of the procession on the eve of Samhain

This man, dressed in a white robe, carried a fake horse's head. Food was left out overnight to propitiate the spirits of the dead. (see also lair ban)

**White Merle** *Basque*

a fairy which has the power to restore sight

**White Mount** *British*

[=Welsh Bryn Gwyn]

Tower Hill in London

It was here that the decapitated head of Bran lay buried until it was dug up, years later, by King Arthur.

**White One** (see Gwenhwyfar.Ioskeha)

**White Painted Woman<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

the earth-mother, the female principle of the Chiricahua tribe

**White Painted Woman<sup>2</sup>** (see Yol kai Estsan)

**White Serpent** (see Lady of the Lake)

**White She-Buffero** (see White Buffalo Woman)

**White Shell Woman** (see Yol kai Estsan)

**White Snake of Hangchow** *Chinese*  
a monster in the form of a huge snake

This beast lived for thousands of years and brought many disasters on the city. Then she changed into a woman who married a young man but, when she drank some wine, she turned back into a snake, causing her husband to flee in terror. A priest captured her spirit in a box which he buried on the shore.

**White Sow Goddess** (see Albina.Alphito.Ceridwen)

**White Swan, The** (see Gwen<sup>3</sup>)

**White, T. H.** *English*

a 20th c writer, author of *A Once and Future King*, stories of King Arthur and his knights

**White Tara** *Buddhist*

[Aryajangulitara.Sukla-Tara.=Hindu

Pandaravasini: =Tibetan sGrol-dkar]

a Tibetan queen regarded as an

incarnation of Tara

wife of Song-tsen Gam-po

She was originally the Chinese princess Weng Cheng who married a Tibetan warrior-king and came to be regarded as an incarnation of Sitatara.

**White Tengri** *Mongol*

[Western Tengri]

a benevolent aspect of Tengri

**White Tezcatlipoca** *Central American*  
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as

Quetzalcoatl, guardian of the west

**White Thunderbird** *North American*

one of the elders of the Thunderbirds

He and the other three elders guarded the nest holding the eggs from which other Thunderbirds were hatched.

He was the guardian of the south and, in some accounts, was referred to as Blue Thunderbird.

**White Tiger<sup>1</sup>** *Japanese*

guardian of the western quadrant

of the Zodiac

**White Tiger<sup>2</sup>** (see Pai Hu.Yin Chen Hsin)

**White Track** (see Niwalen)

**White Turk** (see Twrch Trwyth)

**white witch<sup>1</sup>**  
a witch practising white magic

**White Witch<sup>2</sup>** (see Orwen)

**White Woman** (see Iztac Ciuat<sup>1</sup>)

**White Youth** *Baltic*

a Finnish deity regarded as the father of mankind

**Whitehorn** *Irish*

[Find Bennach.Finn(h)e(a)nach.

Finnebenach.White Bull]

It is said that Friuch and Rucht changed shape many times in their feuding and, in the form of worms, were swallowed by cows and reborn as bulls. Whitehorn was born into

Maev's herd but regarded it as an indignity to be owned by a woman, even the queen of Connaught, so he moved to the herd owned by her husband, Ailill. Maev then coveted the Brown Bull of Cooley and persuaded her husband to raid Ulster to seize it for her. The two bulls fought and Whitehorn was killed. In one story, the Brown Bull carried the dead Whitehorn back to Ulster on its horns. (see also Friuch)

**Whooper** *Norse*

a name for the wind

**Whope** *North American*

a goddess of the Sioux Indians

daughter of Wi

She was sent to earth to bring the pipe of peace.

**Wi** *North American*

['sun']

a sun-god, one of the Four Superior

Gods of the Sioux

father of Whope

He was regarded as an aspect of Wakan Tanka.

**Wiamot** (see Ouiot)

**wicca<sup>1</sup>**

an old name for a male witch

**wicca<sup>2</sup>**

paganism: witchcraft

**Wicca<sup>3</sup>**

a cult practising witchcraft

**Wiccan**

a member of the Wicca cult

**Wichama** (see Vichama)

**Wicked Spirit** (see Coulobre)

**Wicram** *Norse*

a giant

He helped Nitger to capture and imprison Dietrich von Bern.

**Widerolf, Bishop** (see Bishop Widerolf)

**Widia** *Anglo-Saxon*

[=Norse Wittich]

son of Wayland

In some accounts he is equated with Witege.

**Widjingara** *Australian*

in the lore of the Aborigines, the first human to die

He was killed by Wandjara and is regarded as incarnate in the native cat.

**widodari** (see widyadhari)

**Widow** (see Rangda)

**Widukind** *European*

[Guitechin.Guiteclin.Wittekind]

a Saxon king

He led a revolt against the rule of Charlemagne but his army was defeated and he was killed. Others say

that he was captured and died in captivity shortly afterwards.

**widyadhari** *East Indian*

[widodari.wijadhari]

the Javanese version of vidyadhari

**Wieland** *German*

the German form of Volund

or Wayland

**Wiendigo** *(see Windigo)*

**Wieszczy** *(see Upir)*

**Wigalois<sup>1</sup>** *British*

son of Gawain and Florie

husband of Larie

He did not know his father and, when he grew up, set out to find him. He joined King Arthur's court and was sent on a quest to help the widowed queen Amene who was being oppressed by Roaz. Having defeated Roaz, Wigalois married the queen's daughter, Larie.

Another version says that the besieged Lady of Kornton herself was Larie and Wigalois could marry her only after defeating Roaz which he did after various other adventures, during the course of which he defeated the hag Rual and killed the dragon Pfetan with divine help.

**Wigalois<sup>2</sup>** *German*

a 13th c German story about

Wigalois, son of Gawain, written

by Grafenberg

**Wigan** *Pacific Islands*

brother and husband of Bugar

This couple were the sole survivors of the flood in the lore of the Philippines.

**Wigit** *North American*

a raven-spirit of the Haida Indians

**wiggle-wiffit** *Norse*

a fabulous animal

**Wiglaf** *Danish*

a follower of Beowulf

son of Weohstan

When one of Othere's sons killed Heardred, Wiglaf promptly slew the killer.

It is said that in a fight with the Firedrake, Wiglaf was the only one to stay and help Beowulf who, despite killing the dragon, was mortally wounded. As a final act, Beowulf gave the young man his armour and weapons.

**Wihio** *North American*

a trickster-god of the Cheyenne

**Wihgils** *British*

an ancestor of Hengist

**Wiikita** *North American*

a solstice festival of the Papago tribe

**wijadhari** *(see widyadhari)*

**Wikramadatta** *East Indian*

a king of the giants in Java

He made the people surrender all their weapons with the result that there was no more strife on the island.

**Wild Boar** *(see Wildeber)*

**Wild Boy** *North American*

a lightning-god of the Cherokee

one of the Thunder Boys

son of Kanati and Seru

brother of Tame Boy

**Wild Cat** *North American*

a hunter-god of some Indian tribes

brother of Coyote

**Wild Edric** *British*

a man who married an elf-maiden

It is said that the elf-maiden married Edric on the understanding that he would never reproach her and, when he broke his promise, she vanished.

**Wild Herdsman**

a name given to various characters

with power over wild animals

Two such characters are Custennin in the story of Culhwch and Olwen and the black giant in the story of the Lady of the Fountain.

**Wild Hunt** *European*

[Asgardreia.Asgard(s)reid.Cain's

Hunt.Devil and his Dandy Dogs.

Gabriel's Hounds.Herod's Hunt.

Raging Host.Woden's Hunt:

=Anglo-Saxon Chasse Artur:

=English Herlathing.Wish Hunt:

=French Mesnée d'Hellequin:

=Norse Asgardsreid.Gandr(i)eid]

a noisy phantom host rushing through the sky on horseback accompanied by a pack of hounds

One explanation of the origins of the Wild Hunt involves the Cornish priest, Dando, who was a keen huntsman. Finding that all the flasks of his hunting-party were empty, he declared that he 'would go to hell for a drink', whereupon the Devil, in the form of a huntsman, gave him a full cup but then put Dando in front of him on his horse which galloped off with both of them. When they crossed a stream, fire blazed from the water and the horse, riders and dogs disappeared forever.

It is said that anyone who sees the Wild Hunt is likely to suffer some injury or even death but such results can be avoided by asking the riders for parsley.

Those who mocked the spirits could be whisked away; those who joined in

the hullabaloo might be rewarded with the leg of a horse thrown down from the sky which would miraculously turn into gold the following day. The Hunt presaged an on-coming storm, a plague, the outbreak of war or some similar misfortune. On occasions, a black dog would be left behind by the Hunt and this could be exorcised only by brewing beer in egg-shells. Some say the hunt was led by King Arthur, others that it was chasing the criminal, Tregeagle.

Some people say that the bird known as the night-raven flies with the Wild Hunt.

*(see also Herelethingi.Hounds of Hell)*

**Wild Huntsman** *European*

[=French Great Huntsman

of Fontainebleu]

the leader of the Wild Hunt

In the Norse mythology it was Odin, in France Charlemagne, in England King Arthur. Other suggested leaders were Cain, Dietrich von Bern, Erlkonig, Frederick Barbarossa, Gabriel, Hans von Hackelberg, Harlequin, Hel, Herla, Hermes, Herod or the Wandering Jew. In some parts of Germany, the leader is said to be Frau Gode.

**Wild Reindeer Buck** *(see Elwe'kyen)*

**Wildeber** *German*

[Wild Boar]

a warrior in Dietrich's forces

He seized the plumage of a mermaid and, to get it back, she gave him a magic bracelet which gave him great strength.

When Wittich was captured and imprisoned by Hertnit, Wildeber, dressed as a dancing bear, got access to the prison, killed Hertnit and rescued Wittich.

**wile** *(see vila)*

**Wili** *(see Vili)*

**will-am-alone** *North American*

a fabulous animal

**Willi** *(see Vila)*

**William of Malmesbury** *British*

a 12th c historian

His historical work *Gesta Regum Anglorum* includes stories of King Arthur in which the king is depicted as a great warrior.

**Williams, C. W.** *English*

(1886-1945)

a poet and novelist

He was the author of several works on Arthurian themes, including *Taliesin Through Logres*.

**Willow Flower** *North American*

a Pueblo girl  
wife of Ca-peen

She died young but Ca-peen found her again in a house outside the village. He stayed overnight with her but recoiled from the stench of her dead body and fled. Both were shot into the sky by a medicine man.

(see also White Corn Maiden)

**Wilolane** *North American*

a lightning-spirit of the Zuni

**Wilotama** *East Indian*

a Javanese nymph  
mother of Aswatama

She took the form of a flying mare to carry the sage Durna from India to Java. His sperm impregnated her and she bore a son called Aswatama.

**Wimpe** (see Winpe)**Win-pe** (see Winpe)**Winabozho** (see Manabozho)**wind<sup>1</sup>**

—Greek and Roman

Winds (venti) play an important part in Greek and Roman myths, sometimes personified or deified. There are a number of variations in the names given to the winds, some of which are listed below:

<i>North:</i>	Aparctias.Aquilo(n). Boreas.Sepentrio
-east:	Ap(h)eliotes.Caicias Meses.Solanus
-north-west:	Thra(s)cias
-west:	Argestes.Caurus.Chrus. Circius.Corus.Iapyx. Olympias.Sciron
<i>East:</i>	Ap(h)eliotes.Eurus
<i>South:</i>	Auster.Notus
-east:	Eurus.Phoenicias Volturnus
-west:	Afer ventus.Africus Auster.Notus
<i>West:</i>	Aquilo.Favonius Zephyr(us)
-south-west:	Libs

In some accounts, they are the offspring of Aeolus and Eos. In others the benevolent winds are sons of Atracus and Eos while the stormy winds are the offspring of Typhoeus. (see also Aeolus<sup>1</sup>)

—Pacific Islands

Winds are very important in the life of the Polynesians, fine sailors and fishermen. The north wind was Matuu, the south wind was Hakona Tipu or Tua-uo-Loa and the south-west wind was Tonga. A soft breeze was called Fisaga.

**Wind<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

one of the Four Associated Gods of the Sioux

**Wind Age** *Norse*

one of the 4 ages referred to in the *Eddas*

**Wind-Fine Wheel** *Chinese*

a means of rapid transport used by Li No-cha

**Wind Men** (see Lunggompá)**Wind-Nine-Cave** *Central American*

a primordial god of the Mixtecs

son of Puma-Snake and Jaguar-Snake

brother of Wind-Nine-Snake

He and his brother were given the power to change into the form of any animal or bird and to become invisible. They were for progenitors of the human race.

**Wind-Nine-Snake** *Central American*

a primordial god of the Mixtecs

son of Puma-Snake and Jaguar-Snake

brother of Wind-Nine-Cave

He and his brother were given the power to change into the form of any animal or bird and to become invisible. They were for progenitors of the human race.

**Wind Old man** *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Wind Old Woman** *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

**Wind-Ruler** *North American*

husband of Breath of Wind

father of Tawiscara and loskeha

**Windbreath** (see Breath of Wind)**Windfall Run** *British*

the site of Great Spirit Springs in North America

In some stories, King Arthur went to America and took the healing waters at this spring when he was wounded.

**Windigo<sup>1</sup>** *Inuit*

[W(i)endigo]

an ice-god

This man-eating monster of the icy wastes of North America was said to have been a human being whose love of human flesh turned him into a monster.

**Windigo<sup>2</sup>** *North American*

[W(i)endigo]

a cannibalistic monster of the Algonquians

Any man who is lost in the forest is soon driven to eating human flesh and so becomes a windigo.

**Winefred** (see Unneffer)**Winet** (see Winetland)**Winetland** *British*

[Wenland.Winet]

in some accounts, the realm of

Rummaret

**winged disc** *Egyptian*

[py wer]

the solar disc with the wings of a

hawk on either side, symbol of

Horus

**Wingi** (see Knefrud)**windjan** *Thai*

the soul of the individual which

leaves the body at death

(see also khwan)

**Winjarning Brothers** *Australian*

2 great wirununs

These brothers spent the whole of their lives helping those who appealed to them for help and were responsible for the extermination of the Keen Keengs and many other monsters.

**Winlaye** *British*

daughter of Bragas

This haughty maiden rejected the love of Edgar, saying that she would consider him only when he had proved himself the greatest champion. She had to humble herself when, as the result of an elaborate trick involving Edgar's friend Grahame, it appeared that Edgar had killed the tyrant, Grey-steel, and they were married. When she learned the truth, that it was Grahame who had killed Grey-steel, she left Edgar and retired to a convent where she died.

**Winloge** *British*

a carved figure in the cathedral

in Modena, said by some to

represent Guinevere

**Winner of Battles**

(see Laoghaire Buadhach)

**Winpe** *North American*

[Wimpe.Win-pe]

a giant Algonquian sorcerer

In a struggle with Gluskap, he abducted Gluskap's family and took them off in a canoe. Gluskap rode on the back of a fish to overtake them and rescue his family. Winpe grew taller than a tree but Gluskap grew even higher and killed him by striking him with the end of his bow.

**Winter Ghost** (see Yuki-Onna)**Winter Mother** *North American*

a guardian spirit of the Tewa tribe

She guarded one of the two caves in which humans sheltered while the earth dried out after the primordial ocean had receded. The other cave was guarded by Summer Mother.

**Winter-snake charm** (see ch'iu-she)

**Winti** *South American*

[Wintima]

a wind-spirit in the Guianas: a priest practising magic

**Wintima** (see winti)

**wintiman** (see lukuman)

**Winwina** *North American*

a guardian deity of the salmon among the tribes of British Columbia

**Winyan Ohitika** (see Makhta)

**Wip** (see Anubis)

**Wirachita** *Pacific Islands*

son of Diarsa

His parents gave hospitality to a beggar even though they had little to spare. The beggar took Wirachita as a follower and then, revealing himself to be Siwa, took the youth to heaven where he became stronger than any mortal and was returned to earth as a king.

**Wiraqocha** (see Viracocha)

**wireneen** (see wirinun)

**wirinun** *Australian*

[wir(r)eenen.wirrinun]

an Aboriginal sorcerer or medicine-man

**Wiremu Ratana** *New Zealand*

[Ratana.Te Mangai]

the Maori founder of the Ratana Church

Ratana himself was revered as a god-like being.

**wirreeneen** (see wirinun)

**wirricow** *Scottish*

[worrlicow.worrycow]

a hobgoblin

**wirrinun** (see wirinun)

**Wisaaka** (see Wisaka)

**Wisagatcak** *North American*

[Whiskey Jack.Wisakedjak.Wisagatcak.

Wolverine:=Fox Wisaka]

a trickster-god of the Cree Indians

He annoyed Gitche Manitou by stirring up trouble between man and animals so the supreme god sent a flood which only a few (including Wisagatcak) survived to repopulate the world.

Another version says that when he failed to spear a beaver, he brought down their dam. The beavers used their magic to keep the waters flowing until they covered the whole world. Wisagatcak made a raft and saved as many animals as he could. Several died trying to find land under the waters and finally the wolf spread moss over the raft. Earth grew in the moss and kept on growing until it covered the raft and finally the whole world.

**Wisaka** *North American*

[Wisaaka:=Abnaki Gluskap:

=Cree.Wisagatcak]

an ancestral hero of the Fox Indians

He is said to have given man a large soul; the small soul came from the supreme deity.

**Wisakedjak** (see Wisagatcak)

**Wisdom Buddhas** (see Dhyani Buddhas)

**Wise Elf** (see Volund)

**Wise Lips** (see Fergus\*)

**Wise Lord** (see Ahura Mazda)

**Wise One** *North American*

brother of Killer-of-Enemies

**Wise One of the Sea** (see Daiera)

**Wise Woman's Prophecy** (see Voluspa)

**Wisgatcat** (see Wisagatcak)

**Wish God** (see Odin)

**Wish Hounds** *British*

the dogs accompanying the Midnight Hunter when the Wish Hunt appears over Dartmoor

(see also Yeth Hounds)

**Wish Hunt** *British*

a version of the Wild Hunt

This version is said to have been seen over Dartmoor and is led by the Midnight Hunter accompanied by his pack of Wish Hounds.

(see also Wild Hunt)

**Wish Maidens** (see Valkyries)

**wishinu** *South American*

a shaman in Ecuador

**Wishnu** (see Vishnu)

**Wishpoosh** *North American*

a monster in the form of a beaver

This monster appears in the lore of the Nez Percé Indians, and they are his descendants. The trickster-god, Coyote, fought a titanic battle with the monster, winning when he turned himself first into a branch that the monster swallowed and then back into his normal shape, stabbing the monster in the heart. Coyote then created new tribes from the immense carcase of Wishpoosh.

**wisiman** (see lukuman)

**Wisnu** *Pacific Islands*

[Narai.Narayana.Prabu Makukuwan:

=Cambodian Hari:=Hindu Vishnu]

a Balinese god, guardian of the north

son of Bataru Guru

consort of Dewi Sri

**Witburgis** (see Guibourc)

**witch**

[cunning woman:male=warlock]

a woman with supernatural powers

derived from some evil spirit

These beings are said to have two pupils in each eye and the power of flight, sometimes riding on a broomstick or besom. Others say that the witch was a vampire who fed on human flesh and particularly that of new-born babies. Many convicted of witchcraft were burned at the stake.

It was said that a witch could shed only three tears (always from her left eye), had a birthmark in her armpit or under her nose and had poisonous spittle so that a bite from a witch was fatal.

In Africa, witches are said to ride hyaenas by night; other say that they can become hyaenas at will.

**witch-doctor** *African*

one who smells out witches and casts or counteracts magic spells

(see also juju man.medicine-man.shaman)

**witch-finder**

one who smells out witches

**Witch God**

(see Red Champion.Robin)

**witch mark**

an extra breast or nipple

It was said that a witch could be recognised by the presence of such a feature which provided nourishment for the witch's familiar.

**witchcraft**

[faticaria.black magic.necromancy.

the black art.witchery]

the art of the witch: the exercise

of supernatural powers: sorcery:

wizardry

**Witches of Caer Llyw** *Welsh*

the Welsh version of the Hags

of Gloucester

**Witches' Sabbath** (see Sabbat)

**witchknot**

a knot in the hair of horses, etc.

resulting from witchcraft

**Witege<sup>1</sup>** *British*

a smith

He made some of King Arthur's armour. In some accounts he is identified as Widia, son of the smith-god, Wayland.

**Witege<sup>2</sup>** (see Wittich)

**Witherer** (see Sushna)

**Withering Wind of Summer**

(see Susanowa)

**Witij**

*Australian*

a snake-spirit of the Aborigines who

was said to cause the monsoon

rains

**Witta**

*Anglo-Saxon*

an ancestor of Hengist



**Witsanukam** *Thai*

a supreme god, architect of the gods

**Wittich** *German*

[Vigda.Witege.Wittig:=Anglo-Saxon Widia]

son of Wieland

husband of Bolfriana

It is said that his father made him a suit of armour and gave him the magic sword, Miming, before he set off to challenge Dietrich. En route to the encounter, he met Hildebrand who stole Miming to save his friend Dietrich from its blows and, when Wittich fought Dietrich with the sword that Hildebrand had substituted, it broke in his hand. Hildebrand then returned Miming to its rightful owner and with it Wittich defeated Dietrich but became one of his devoted followers.

In the battle with Osantrix, when Dietrich and his warriors helped Etzel, Wittich was imprisoned by Hertnit, brother of Osantrix. He was rescued by Wildeber who dressed in the skin of a bear and killed Hertnit.

After helping Dietrich in the defeat of the rebellious Rimstein, he was given the hand of Bolfriana.

He later turned traitor and killed Diether, brother of Dietrich who would have killed Wittich had he not plunged into the sea where his grandmother, the sea-witch Watchilt, took him to safety. (see also Heime)

**Wittig** (see Wittich)**Wiu** *African*

a Sudanese war-god and god of storms

**wivern**

[wyvern]

a winged monster in the form of a dragon with 2 legs

The wingless form of this beast is known as the lindworm.

**Wixalagillis** *North American*

a guardian deity of the Kwakiutl tribe

**Wiyot** (see Ouiot.Wy'ot)**wizard**

[cunning man]

one skilled in magic

**Wizard's Foot** (see pentacle)**Wlencing** *British*

son of Aelle

brother of Cissa and Cymen

**Wo** *African*

the chimpanzee

son of Zamba

brother of Ngi, Nkoko and Otkut

Zamba allowed his four sons to make human beings and Wo made the inquisitive ones.

**Wo Huang** *Chinese*

one of the Hsien Fu-jen

daughter of Yao

sister of Nü Ying

**Wo-usu** *Japanese*

a name for O-Usu-no-Mikito

(Yamato Take) as Little Foot Pestle

**Wo-Wakan** *North American*

in the lore of the Sioux, the

supernatural, one of the 7 forms of

mankind developed from We-Ota-

Wachisha

**Woarion** *Greek*

an early name for Orion

**Wodan** *German*

[Godan.Grim.Poudan.Uuodan.Votan.

W(u)otan:=Anglo-Saxon.Woden:

=Norse Odin]

a war-god

the German form of Odin

(see also Wooanaz)

**wodehouse**

a monster in the form of a man

covered with green hair

**Wode** (see Frau Gode.Wudes Heer)**Woden** *Anglo-Saxon*

[Voden.Votan.Wotan:=German Wodan:

=Norse Odin]

a war-god

father of Wecta (see also Wooanaz)

**Woden's Hunt** (see Wild Hunt)**wodez** *Russian*

an evil spirit

There are many such spirits, each connected with one specific item such as fire, a house, water, etc.

**Wodoy** *Australian*

a culture-hero of the Aborigines

He and Djunggun each married the other's daughter and, when Djunggun tried to keep his own daughter, Wodoy killed him. Both men were turned into nightjars.

**Wodziwob** *North American*

a 19th c Paiute medicine-man

He proclaimed a vision of ancestors returning and the destruction of the white man to be brought about by Ghost Dances which he had been taught and which he passed on to his adherents. (see also Wovoka)

**Woge** *North American*

in the lore of the Yurok Indians,

the race of beings which first

inhabited the world

**Woglinde** *German*

one of the 3 Rhine-daughters

**Wohpekumen** *North American*

a creator-god of the Yurok

He was the creator of the Woge and, when they finally died out, Skate Woman carried him away to a country across the sea.

**Woi-shun** *Burmese*

offspring of Hkrip Hkrawp

and Sik Sawp

consort of Chanun

parent of Ngawn-wa Ma-gam

Woi-shun and Chanun are regarded as the creators of all things.

**Woinunggur** (see Yurlungur)**Wokuk** *North American*

a mythical bird

The Wintun tribe say that many of the animals sprang from a feather of this huge bird.

**Wokulos** *African*

Mali bush-spirits

These beings are said to be about three feet tall with large heads and feet pointing to the rear. They can see through solid objects and can make themselves invisible at will. They eat as slaves to Dume, a devil.

**Woland** (see Volund)**Wolaro** *Australian*

a creator-spirit of the Gwini tribe

father of Dagubal

He is said to have created the world and all that is in it with the help of the birds, his son and the Rainbow Serpent.

**wolf**

a fierce carnivore

(1) In Greece, the wolf was regarded as the animal of both Apollo and Ares.

(2) In Egypt, the wolf was sacred to Wepwawet.

(3) In Irish lore, a she-wolf suckled Cormac mac Airt.

(4) Some North American Indian tribes say that a man's soul can pass into a wolf while others claim wolves as their ancestors.

(5) Roman lore claims that Romulus and Remus, the founders of Rome, were suckled by a she-wolf.

It was also said that, if a man saw a wolf with its mouth shut, the beast would never be able to open it again. On the other hand, if a wolf saw a man with his mouth shut, that man would lose the power of speech.

**Wolf** *North American*

a creator-deity of the Shoshone



Coyote asked Wolf to restore his son who had been killed by a snake-bite but Wolf reminded him of an earlier discussion in which Coyote had said that the dead should not be brought back to life, otherwise the world would soon become overcrowded.

(see also *Malsum*)

**Wolf Age** *Norse*  
one of the 4 ages referred to in the *Eddas*

**wolf madness** (see *lycanthropy*)

**Wolf-Man** *North American*

a creator-deity of the Arikara  
He and Lucky Man appeared over the primordial waters and created the world from soil brought up by the ducks. He created the prairies while Lucky Man created the hills and valleys.

(see also *Lucky Man*)

**Wolf Prey God** *North American*  
one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding the home of Po-shai-an-K'ia

It is believed that this being is responsible for the east.

**Wolfdietrich** *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Hildburg  
brother of Bogen and Waxmuth  
husband of Sigeminne and Liebgart  
father of Hugdietrich

As a baby, he was taken by wolves but was recovered by his grandfather, Walgund, and Berchther.

He inherited the sovereignty of Constantinople when his father died but the nobles, who had been turned against Wolfdietrich and his mother by malicious rumours started by Sabene, refused to accept him and gave the throne to Sabene who banished Hildburg and her sons. Wolfdietrich raised a force to recover his kingdom but was defeated. He drew back to a castle where he was besieged for some years by Sabene's army, finally slipping out to seek help from Ortnit.

En route, he met the bear-woman, Rauch-Else, who gave him a magic root to eat. It is said that when he proposed to marry her, she was restored to her former self as the beautiful princess Sigeminne. Forgetting his besieged family and friends, he lived with Sigeminne for some time. She was once abducted by the magician, Drusian, but Wolfdietrich managed to rescue her. When she died, he set off again to find help for the besieged.

After killing the tyrant Belligan,

who adorned the city walls with the skulls of Christians he had killed, Wolfdietrich met a giantess who told him how Ortnit had been killed by the dragons. He met the grieving Liebgart and went off to fight the dragons but was overcome and thrown to the young dragons for food. He found the magic ring of Ortnit and his sword, Rosen, which he used to kill all the dragons. A knight named Gerhart claimed to have killed the dragons but Wolfdietrich was able to produce the dragons' tongues which he had cut out, so proving his own claim. Liebhart recognised her late husband's ring and realised that Wolfdietrich was the knight who Ortnit had said would help her.

He married Liebgart and later took an army to Constantinople to rescue his family and friends. He had Sabene executed and became emperor. He and Liebgart had a son whom they called Hugdietrich after his grandfather.

It was said that Wolfdietrich lived to be 501 years of age.

**Wolhart** *German*

a warrior  
nephew of Dietrich von Bern  
He accompanied Dietrich, Hildebrand and Wittich when they rescued Kunhild. He was also one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

**Wolfram** *German*

a friend of Tannhäuser  
a suitor for the hand of Elizabeth

**wolfsbane** (see *aconite*)

**Wolkenthrut** *Norse*

one of the Valkyries

**Wolunkwa**

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Wolverine<sup>1</sup>** *North American*

a trickster-deity of some Algonquian tribes

**Wolverine<sup>2</sup>** (see *Wisagatcak*)

**Woman Chun** *Chinese*

a woman who was deified  
She was exposed on a mountainside as a sacrifice to lift a drought and died in the heat of the sun.

Her shrivelled body was deified.

**Woman Kua** *Chinese*

a primeval being  
In some versions of the creation story, she assisted Pan-ku by making humans from clay.

In later years she was regarded as the initiator of marriage.

**Woman of the North-east Wind**

(see *Sinebomatu*)

**Woman of the Sea** *Inuit*

a sea-goddess

**Woman of the Waters** (see *Nchiengé*)

**Woman Shaman** (see *Roimikumu*)

**Women of the Sea** *Greek*

attendants on Dionysus

**Women of Trachis** *Greek*

[Trachiniae]

a play by Sophocles dealing with Deianeira and Iole and the death of Heracles

**Wonajo** *East Indian*

[Wanajo]

a culture-hero of Rossel Island

He is said to have brought the dog, the pig and the taro to his people.

He is envisaged in the form of a snake.

**Wonambi**

[Worombi]

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Wonders of Creation**

(see *Aja'ib al-Makhlukat*)

**Wondjina** (see *Wandjina*)

**Wongan** *Australian*

the ancestral spirits of the tribes of Arnhem Land who lived in the dream-time, Bamum

**Wonomi** *North American*

[Kodo-yampe.Kodo-yapeu.Kodo-yaponi]  
the creator god of the Maidu Indians

He and Coyote created the first man and woman from wooden images and showed them how to revivify the dead by immersing them in a lake. He was eventually deposed by Coyote and retreated to the heavens.

**Wooanaz** *German*

a war-god (see also *Wodan.Woden*)

**Wood Maidens** (see *Tree Maidens*)

**Wood of Two Sallows** *Irish*

a wood to which Angus Og took Grania

Angus rescued Grania when she and Dermot were trapped by the Fianna in the Wood of Two Tents. Dermot escaped by his own efforts and was reunited with Grania in the Wood of Two Sallows.

**Wood of Two Tents** *Irish*

a wood where Dermot and Grania were trapped by the Fianna

Angus Og intervened to save Grania and took her to the Wood of Two Sallows where she was later reunited with Dermot who escaped by his own efforts.

**wood-spirit**

a spirit living in the forest

**Wooden Horse<sup>1</sup>** *Spanish*

[Clavileno]  
a magic horse

This animal could be controlled by a peg protruding from its head to take its rider wherever he wished to go.

(*see also* Brazen Horse)

**Wooden Horse<sup>2</sup>** *(see Trojan Horse. Trojan War)***woodhouse**

[woodwose.(w)oooser]  
a satyr or faun: a minor woodland  
god: a god of shepherds

**woodpecker** *Greek*

a bird sacred to Ares: a form  
sometimes assumed by Zeus

**Woodtick** *North American*

a character in one of the stories  
about Coyote

She gave Coyote meat when he was starving and he went to live with her. She kept them well supplied with meat by calling the deer to her tent where she pierced the ears of two and let the rest go free. Coyote thought that he could do the same so he killed Woodtick. When he tried to do what she had done, all the meat in the tent turned into deer and ran away and Coyote was soon starving again.

(*see* woodhouse)

**Woing of Emer** (*see* Tochmarc Emire)**Woing of Etain** *(see* Tochmarc Etaine)**woolsaw** *Central American*

an evil spirit

**wooser** *(see* woodhouse)**Woot** *African*

an ancestral king of the Bakuba  
son of Mbomba  
brother and husband of Mweel  
father of Nyimi Lele

It is said that he was one of nine sons of Mbomba, all called Woot, all of whom helped their father in different aspects of creation. One of the sons was banished for sleeping with his sister, Mweel, and he put a curse on the village so that all the women living there became barren as a result. He eventually relented and became the ancestor of the Bakuba royal family.

**Wordsworth, William** *English*

(1770-1850)  
a poet

He wrote *Laodamia*.

**Works and Days** *Greek*

a poem by Hesiod

Although the theme of this work is agriculture, it contains much information on myths.

**World Maintainer** (*see* Vishnu)**World Mill** (*see* Grotte)**World Serpent** *(see* Ananta.Iormungandr)**World Tree** (*see* Yggdrasil)**worm**

an old name for a dragon or  
serpent

**Wormwood** *British*

a young devil in *The Screwtape*  
*Letters* by C. S. Lewis

**Worombi** (*see* Wonambi)**worricow** (*see* wirricow)**worrycow** (*see* wirricow)**Worshipful Master** (*see* Batara Guru)**Worshipful Personages** *Buddhist*

those to whom reverence is due,  
including bodhisattvas, Buddhas,  
gods, saints, etc.

**Worthies**

(*see* Eighteen Lohan.Nine Worthies)

**Wosret** *Egyptian*

[Wosyet]  
a guardian goddess, protector  
of Horus

**Wosyet** (*see* Wosret)**Wotan** (*see* Odin.Wodan)**Woto** *African*

a founder of the Bushongo  
son of Bomazi  
twin brother of Moelo

Some stories say that he was the first man, son of Nchieng and brother and husband of Labama.

He became king of the Bushongo and owned a magic horn that could make trees grow, cause bamboos to speak and attract crocodiles from the river.

**Wounded King** (*see* Fisher King)**Wovoka** *North American*

a 19th c Paiute medicine-man

He foretold that the dead and the living would be reunited in a new world full of happiness and free from death and instituted a further series of Ghost Dances. (*see also* Wodziwob)

**Woyengi** *African*

a creator-goddess

She came down to earth and created humans from mud, breathing life into them and giving them the choice of sex and occupation.

**wraith**

[fetch:=German doppelganger]  
an apparition: the spirit of one dead  
or alive

**Wrath** *Norse*

a name for Sigmund's sword, Gram

**wren<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

a bird sacred to Triptolemus

**wren<sup>2</sup>** *Norse*

in Norse stories, the wren was  
regarded as the king of the  
birds

This title was awarded to the bird which could fly nearest to the sun. The eagle flew higher than any of the other birds in the contest but lost to the wren who, cunningly, had ridden on the eagle's back.

In another story, a siren who lured men to their death at sea escaped death herself only by turning into a wren. The bird returned every year, was killed but always came again the following year.

**wren<sup>3</sup>** *Welsh*

the bird of Taliesin

**Wrnach** (*see* Gwrnach)**Wrynach** (*see* Gwrnach)**Wu<sup>1</sup>** *African*

[Hoo-Hwu]  
a sea-god of the Uwe people

**wu<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

a magician: worker of miracles:

**Wu<sup>3</sup>**

a witch or wizard

**Wu<sup>4</sup>** *Chinese*

a witch

She organised the annual sacrifice of a maiden to the god of the Yellow River until she herself was forced to become the sacrificial victim by Hsi-men Pao.

**wu<sup>5</sup>** (*see* t'ien-wu)**Wu-an Wang** *Chinese*

a name for Kuan Ti as King of  
Military Pacification

**Wu Chang** (*see* Wu-ch'ang Kuei)**Wu-ch'ang Kuei** *Chinese*

[Ghosts of Impermanence.

Unpredictable Ghosts]

messengers for Yen Wang, king  
of the underworld

These beings are the male ghost, Yang Wu-ch'ang, and the female ghost, Yin Wu-ch'ang. Yang deals with the souls of those who died before the age of fifty, his sister with the older ones.

In some accounts Wu-ch'ang Kuei is a god of wealth and patron of merchants.

**Wu Chi** *Chinese*

the unlimited state that arose when  
the Tao came into existence

It is said that from this state came Hun-tun, the state of chaos, from which evolved time and space.

**Wu I** *Chinese*

a king

He shot an arrow at the heavens and was killed by a bolt of lightning.

- Wu Kang** *Chinese*  
a man in the moon  
He was banished to the moon when he upset the spirits. His punishment condemned him everlastingly to chop down a cassia tree but every cut of the axe immediately closed up so that he never completed the job.  
In other versions it is said that he was set to chop down cinnamon trees but, as fast as he cut them down, they grew again.
- Wu-k'o** *Chinese*  
one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts  
He is said to have lived in a tree and is depicted in this situation.
- Wu Kuan** *Chinese*  
the fourth of the Ten Yama Kings
- Wu Kung Ching** *Chinese*  
a centipede: a devil of Mei Shan, the sacred mountain  
He became an army officer and pretended to run away in battle. His opponent chased after him and found himself in a dense fog where Wu Kung Ching had resumed his real form as a centipede. When the fog cleared, the enemy found their leader dead but no sign of what had killed him.  
He is depicted as a bearded warrior with two swords.
- Wu Meng** *Chinese*  
a 4th c magician  
He was said to be able to sail against the wind merely by waving his fan.
- Wu-no** *African*  
a chief priest of the god Wu
- Wu Sang** *Chinese*  
brother of Wu Ta-lang  
It is said that when his brother died, Wu Sang was left in charge of the widow. He came upon her making love to Hsi-men Ch'ing and decapitated her with his sword. She was later immortalised.
- Wu-sheng Lao-mu** *Chinese*  
a deity of the Taoist I-kuan Tao sect  
It is said that he will save the world after the third of the three predicted catastrophes.
- Wu Shun** *Chinese*  
the Chinese version of Vishnu
- Wu Ta-lang** *Chinese*  
brother of Wu Sang  
husband of P'an Chin-lien  
When he died, he left his brother in charge of his widow. When Wu Sang found her making love to another man, he cut off her head.
- Wu-tai** (see Lei Hai-ch'ing)
- Wu T'ai Shan** *Chinese*  
a sacred mountain
- Wu Ti<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
an emperor  
one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts
- Wu-ti<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*  
worship, of the Five Emperors
- Wu Ti<sup>3</sup>** *Chinese*  
a name for Kuan Ti as Military Emperor
- Wu tsoo tsu** *Chinese*  
a book about dragons and their offspring
- Wu Tsi-su** *Chinese*  
a god of the Chekiang river  
He was a minister who, when deified, caused great waves to batter the city of Hangchow in an effort to take revenge on those who had unjustly put him to death.
- wu t'ung shu** *Chinese*  
the Chinese name for the Parasol tree
- Wu Wang** *Chinese*  
[Fa.Military King]  
son of Wen Wang  
His original name, as son of Hsi Po, was Fa and he was credited with completing the sacred book, the I Ching, which his father had begun while imprisoned.  
In some accounts, he is referred to as Chou.
- Wu-wu** *Chinese*  
nothingness, the state that existed before the Tao came into existence
- Wu Yo** (see Wu Yüeh)
- Wu Yüeh** *Chinese*  
[Five Holy Mountains.Wu Yo]  
5 mountains regarded as the home of the gods  
These are named as Heng Shan (in Hunan), Heng Shan (in Shansi), Hua Shan, Sung Shan and T'ai Shan.  
The celestial Ministry of the Five Sacred Mountains (also Wu Yüeh) is run by Tung Yüeh Tà Ti.
- Wude** (see Wudes Heer)
- Wudes Heer** *Norse*  
[Wode.Wude.Wuentunde Her.Wute]  
a storm-god  
In some accounts he is the leader of the Wild Hunt.
- Wuentunde Her** (see Wudes Heer)
- Wulbari** *African*  
a sky-god of the Akan  
mate of Asase Yao
- Wulder** (see Vulder)
- Wuldor** (see Vulder)
- Wulleb** *Pacific Islands*  
the first man in the lore of the Marshall Islands  
consort of Lejman  
father of Edao and Jemaliwut  
He was said to have been born with Lejman from the leg of Loa.  
The sons of Lejman, known as Lanej and Lewoj, tried to kill Wulleb but he managed to escape. In doing so, he fell to earth, splitting open the blood blister on his leg, bringing forth two more children, the boys Edao and Jemaliwut.
- In another version, he and Lejman, worms living in a shell, became the first humans. They raised the upper half of the shell to form the sky, leaving the lower half as the world. Wulleb is said now to live on an island in the west known as Eb Island.
- Wunderer** *Norse*  
a giant  
When he tried to eat a beautiful, princess, she ran to Etzel's court for protection. Dietrich von Bern fought a long duel with the giant and beheaded him. The princess, who turned out to be Frau Seld, then disappeared.
- Wunekam** *East Indian*  
a sun-god and creator-god in New Guinea  
He is sometimes seen in the form of the huge snake, Make.
- wunk** *North American*  
a fabulous animal
- Wunschelwybere** *German*  
young girls who became swan-maidens
- Wuon Kwere** (see Were)
- Wuon Lowo** (see Were)
- Wuon Ogendi** (see Were)
- Wuon Oru** *African*  
a name of Were as 'controller of the future'
- Wuonji** (see Were)
- Wuonwa** *African*  
a name of Were as 'father'
- Wuotan** (see Odin.Wodan)
- Wuraka** *Australian*  
a creator-spirit of the Kakadu tribe  
When Wuraka met Imberombera, they mated and instantly produced all living things to which Wuraka gave names. When it was all over, they both walked out into the sea, whence they had come, and disappeared.
- wurake** *East Indian*  
spirits, in the lore of the Celebes
- Wurd** (see Urd.Wyrd)
- Wurekaddo** *South American*  
an Arawak goddess  
wife of Kururumany

**Wurruri** *Australian*  
 an old woman in the lore of the Aborigines  
 It was said that she was responsible for the fact that the tribes spoke different languages. In life, she had a habit of scattering fires with the stick she carried and, when she died, people celebrated and ate her body. Those eating different parts of the body thereafter spoke different languages.

**Wurukatti** *Mesopotamian*  
 [King of the Land.Wurunkatte:  
 =Sumerian Zubaba]  
 a Hattic war-god

**Wurulu-Wurulu** *Australian*  
 trickster-spirits of the Aborigines

**Wurunkatte** (see Wurukatti)

**Wurusema** *Mesopotamian*  
 [Wurunsemu]  
 a Hattic sun-goddess  
 wife of Taru  
 mother of Hulla and Mezula

**Wurunsemu** (see Wurusema)

**Wushum** (see Shomde)

**Wu'squus** *Siberian*  
 a god of night of the Chukchee people  
 brother of Na'chitna'irgin

**Wusuns** (see Asiani)

**wut-awa** *Russian*  
 [Mordvin ved-ava]  
 a Cheremis tutelary spirit, guardian of water

**wut-ia** (see wut-wodaz)

**wut-ian uder** *Russian*  
 a female sea-spirit  
 These beautiful spirits, offspring of wut-wodaz, may sometimes marry humans.

**wut-oza** (see wut-wodaz)

**wut-wodaz** *Russian*  
 [wut-ia.wut-oza]  
 an evil water-spirit

**Wut** (see Wudes Heer)

**Wuwuchim** *North American*  
 a Pueblo male initiation ceremony  
 The initiates are said to descend to the underworld, Shipap, and rise again.

**Wygar** *British*  
 King Arthur's hauberk  
 This piece of the king's armour was made by the smith Witege, in some accounts.

**Wyirrawarre** *Australian*  
 the Aboriginal sky or heaven

**Wynebgwrthucher** *British*  
 King Arthur's shield

**Wy'ot** *North American*  
 [Wiyot]

in the lore of the Luisenos of California, the first man  
 In some accounts, Frog was jealous of Wy'ot, envying his beautifully shaped legs, so she spat into the water from which Wy'ot drank and he died. From his ashes grew an oak tree which bore huge acorns which became food for the tribe. (see also Ouiot)

**Wyrd'** *Anglo-Saxon*  
 [Weird.Wurd.Wyrde:=Norse Urda]  
 one of the 3 Fates

**Wyrd'** *Norse*  
 [Weird.Wurd.Wyrde]  
 a goddess of fate  
 In some accounts, she is the same as Urda; in others she is all three of the Fates in one; in others, she is their mother.

**Wyrde** (see Wyrd)

**Wyrd's Brook** (see Urdarbrunn)

**Wyungare** *Australian*  
 a legendary hunter  
 He was created from excrement and grew to be a great hunter. He tied a rope to his spear and threw it into the heavens and then he and his two wives climbed the rope into the sky where they are now seen as stars.

**wyvern** (see wivern)



# X



**Xalac** (see Tlapallan)  
**Xalaquia** *Central American*

an Aztec festival in honour of Chicomecohuatl  
 This festival took place at the end of June when the maize was fully grown and featured the Xalaquia, a female slave, painted to represent a maize plant. She was required to dance throughout the sixteen days of the festival until, on the last morning, she was led to the teocalli and killed by the officiating priest who tore out her heart and offered it to the goddess.

**Xam** *South American*  
 [Xan]

a servant of Naymlap, acting as a sort of make-up artist

**Xaman Ek** *Central American*  
 the Mayan god of merchants, the north star

**Xan<sup>1</sup>** *Central American*  
 an animal, in the lore of the Maya  
 It is said that this animal, of unspecified species, was sent ahead of Hanapu and Ixbalanque when they went to Xibabla, to find out the names of the rulers. He did this by pricking each one, causing them to shout out, so that the others would call to ask what the fuss was about.

**Xan<sup>2</sup>** (see Xam)

**Xanthos** (see Xanthus)

**Xanthus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*  
 [Xanthos]

a horse fathered by Zephyrus or Zeus on Podarge, together with Balios  
 These animals were originally given to Peleus by Poseidon as a wedding present. Later they acted as the horses of Achilles at Troy. Xanthus told Achilles that, following the death of Patroclus (for which Achilles blamed the horses) he too would soon be dead – as, of course, he was. The horse never spoke again thereafter.

**Xanthus<sup>2</sup>** (see Scamander)

**Xaphan** [Shafan]

a demon of the second order  
 He induced the rebel angels to try to set the heavens on fire by blowing flames to kill off the hosts of angels. After the rebels were defeated, Xaphan was condemned forever to stoke the furnaces in hell.

**Xasce** (see Hashje)

**Xax-coc-ahmut** (see Itzamna)

**Xaya Iccita** *Siberian*

a mountain-god of the Yakuts

**Xbakiyalo** *Central American*

wife of Hunhunapu

**Xbalanque** (see Ixbalanque)

**Xecotcovach** *Central American*

a huge bird, in the lore of the Maya  
 In one of their early attempts to create humans, the Mayan gods Tepeu and Gucamatz carved them from wood. When they proved unsuccessful, the gods sent four huge birds to destroy

their creation. The others were known as Camazotz, Cotzbalam and Tecumbalam.

**Xelas** *North American*  
 a culture-hero of the Lummi people of the north-west

**Xelhua** *Central American*  
 an Aztec culture-hero

He was a giant who survived the Flood by climbing to the top of a mountain.

Another version says that he built a brick tower to escape the flood but the building was destroyed by lightning.

**Xenia** *Greek*  
 a maiden

She fell in love with Daphnis, who had vowed to be faithful to Nais, and seduced him. Nais blinded him for his infidelity.

In another version, Daphnis died of longing for Xenia.

**Xenios** *Greek*  
 a name for Zeus as the guardian of strangers

**Xenoclea** (see Xenocleia)

**Xenocleia** *Greek*  
 [Xenoclea]

a prophetess: the Pythoness at Delphi

**Xenodice** *Greek*  
 daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

**xenogenesis**  
 the power of enchantment, said to be given to witches: the generation of life from foul matter



**xenoglossia**

[xenoglossy]  
 knowledge of languages never learned  
 This phenomenon is said to be  
 observed in some cases of possession.  
 (see also glossolalia)

**xenoglossy** (see xenoglossia)

**Xevioso** (see Xewioso)

**Xewioso** *African*

[Khebioso.Xevioso]  
 a fertility-god and god of thunder  
 in Dahomey

Some say that the Xewioso are minor  
 thunder-gods and their leader is So.

**Xezbeth**

[Shezbeth:=Arab Al-kazzab]  
 a demon of falsehood

**Xhindi** *Balkan*

Albanian spirits  
 These beings are usually beneficent  
 and betray their presence in the house  
 by causing stairs to creak and lights to  
 flicker.

**Xib Chac** (see Chac)

**Xibalba** *Central American*

[Xibalba:=Guatemalan Xibalbay]  
 the Mayan underworld or, in some  
 versions, its inhabitants or its  
 ruler Vucub-Caquix

**Xibalbay** *Central American*

[=Mayan Xibalba]  
 the Guatemalan underworld

**Xibalha** (see Xibalba)

**Xil Sga'nagwai** *North American*

a god of medicine of the Haida  
 Indians

**Xilonen** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of vegetation  
 a form of Chicomecohuatl

In some accounts she is equated with  
 Toci.

**Ximena** *Spanish*

[Dona Ximena]  
 daughter of Gomez  
 wife of El Cid  
 mother of Elvira and Sul

When El Cid killed her father, she  
 went to King Ferdinand to seek  
 revenge but fell in love with El Cid  
 and married him.

**Ximenes, Francisco** *Central American*

a Spanish monk  
 He copied the *Popul Vub* in the  
 original Quiche language and made a  
 translation into Spanish.

**Xipe** (see Xipetotec)

**Xipe Totec** (see Xipetotec)

**Xipetotec** *Central American*

[Red Tezcatlipoca.Xipe (Totec)]  
 an Aztec flayed god of agriculture,  
 fortune, metallurgists and spring

offspring of Ometeotl and Ometecuhtli  
 In one aspect he brought food to man  
 by allowing himself to be skinned  
 alive; in another he is responsible  
 for many of the diseases that afflict  
 mankind.

He is regarded as an aspect of  
 Tezcatlipoca, Nanahuatl or Quetzalcoatl.  
 He could be envisaged in any one of  
 three different forms: a spoonbill, a  
 blue continga or a tiger, representing  
 heaven, earth and hell or fire, earth  
 and water, but was most often depicted  
 as a red god carrying a round shield.

**Xiquipat** *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

**Xisuthros** (see Xithuthros)

**Xithuthros** *Mesopotamian*

[Sisythes.Sisythus.Xisuthros]  
 a survivor of the flood

He is variously described as Armenian,  
 Babylonian and Chaldean. In the  
 Babylonian version he was king of  
 Babylon and son of Opartes. He built  
 an ark in which he and his family and  
 a few others survived the Flood. When  
 the ark landed on Ravandiz, Xithuthros  
 became an immortal.

In some accounts this is the Greek  
 name for Ziusudra.

**Xiuhocoatl** *Central American*

a serpent-torch

The god Huitzilopochtli was born  
 holding this torch and he used it to kill  
 his sister, Coyolxauhqui.

Xiuhocoatl is usually described as a  
 fire-serpent with a segmented body and  
 a backward-pointing snout.

**Xiuhtecuhtli** *Central American*

[Huehueteotl.Ixcozauhqui.Old God.  
 Otontecuhtli.Otontecuhtli.Tata]

an Aztec god of fire and volcanoes

He acted as guide to the souls of the  
 dead and is the ruler of the Tlalticpac,  
 lowest of the thirteen heavens.

He is said to support the universe  
 on a pillar of fire and acts as the  
 guardian of the centre.

He is depicted as an old man  
 carrying a brazier or mirror and a  
 yellow serpent.

**xiumalpilli** *Central American*

a group of 13 years in the Aztec  
 calendar

Four such groups constituted a unit  
 known as a nexihuilpiltztl.

**Xixiquipilihui** *Central American*

an Aztec sea-goddess  
 a form of Chalchihuitlicue

**Xmucane** *Central American*

[Xmukane]

a Mayan creator-goddess

husband of Xpiyacoc

father of Hunhunapu and Vucub-  
 Hunapu (also Oxomoco)

**Xmukan** (see Xmucane)

**xoana** (see xoanon)

**xoanon** *Greek*

[plur=xoana]

a wooden statue used as a fetish  
 a statue alleged to have fallen from  
 heaven

**Xoblah**

a demon

**Xoc Bilum** (see Xoc Bitum)

**Xoc Bitum** *Central American*

[Xoc Bilum]

a Mayan god of song

**Xochichahuaca** *Central American*

one of the 4 sages of the Aztec  
 migration

These four (the others were  
 Chipactonal, Oxomoco and Tlaltecuin)  
 were said to have invented the Aztec  
 calendar.

**Xochimalca** *Central American*

['flower-weavers']

the priests of an Aztec sect using  
 hallucinogenic drugs

**Xochipili** (see Xochipilli)

**Xochipilli** *Central American*

[Five Flower.Flower Prince.

Huitzilopochtli.Macuilxochitl.

Source of Flowers.Xochipili]

a flayed Aztec flower-god, god of  
 pleasure and souls

son of Cinteotl, some say

brother of Xochiquetzal

consort of Xochiquetzal, some say

He is depicted as a jaguar or a  
 white butterfly.

(see also Huitzilopochtli)

**Xochiquetzal** *Central American*

[Flower Feather]

an Aztec fertility-goddess and  
 goddess of childbirth, craftsmen  
 and flowers

sister of Xochipilli

wife of Cinteotl, Mixcoatl or Tlaloc

wife of Coxcox or Xochipilli,

some say

In some accounts, she was the queen  
 of a paradise for those killed in battle.  
 Some say that she was the wife of  
 Tlaloc and that she was abducted by  
 Tezcatlipoca who fell in love with her.

(see also Itzcuinan.

Tlalcolteotl.Tlalli-iyollo)

**Xochitican** *Central American*

[Palace of Flowers]

one of the 3 celestial homes of the  
 Aztec gods

**Xochitla** *Central American*  
a flower-garden  
Tezcatlipoca, in the guise of the warrior, Tequiua, invited all the inhabitants of Tollan to this garden and killed many of them with a hoe.

**Xochitlalpan** *Central American*  
the Toltec paradise

**Xochitli** *Central American*  
the last of the 20 days of the Aztec month  
Symbolising the flower and the south, the day was governed by Xochiquetzal.

**Xochitonal** *Central American*  
a fierce alligator in the lore of the Aztecs  
This beast was one of the many hazards faced by the souls of the dead in their journey through the various layers of the underworld.

**Xocotl** *Central American*  
an Aztec fire-god and god of the stars

**Xocotl Vetzi** *Central American*  
an Aztec festival in honour of the dead, held in August

**Xocutin** *Central American*  
[Xocutzin]  
an Aztec deity  
sister of Teicu, Ticapan and Tlaco  
These beings are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl.

**Xocutzin** *(see Xocutin)*

**xoil** *Siberian*  
a figure used in sorcery  
This figure has a body made of wood and a head made from the skull of the dead shaman it is supposed to represent. The success or otherwise of any project could be predicted by the effort required to lift the figure from the floor.

**Xolas** *South American*  
a supreme deity in parts of Tierra del Fuego

**Xolotl** *Central American*  
[=Maya Pek]  
an Aztec sun-god or god of misfortune a dog-headed god of the underworld twin brother of Quetzalcoatl  
He took the form of a dog in some aspects and his feet were said to point towards the rear. In his role as lord of the evening star he caused the sun to sink each night.

He descended into the underworld and brought out bones from which mankind was created.

In the story that tells how the gods sacrificed themselves to create man, he acted as their executioner and then killed himself.

Another version says that the gods died to persuade the sun to resume its journey across the sky and, in this version, Xolotl executed the other gods but refused to kill himself. To escape, he changed himself first into the maize-plant xolotl, then into the agave mexolotl and finally into the larval salamander axolotl. He was eventually sacrificed and the sun started to move again. Some say that he was killed by being boiled in a kettle.

He is depicted as a dwarf jester and has empty eye-sockets because, it is said, his eyes fell out when he cried over the death of the other gods.

In some accounts he is equated with Nanahuatl or Xipetotec.

**Xorginae** *(see Bruxae)*

**Xomimitl** *Central American*  
one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Atzlan

**Xoxchitalpan** *(see Tamoanchan)*

**Xpiyacoc** *Central American*  
wife of Xmucane  
mother of Hunhunapu and Vucub-Hunapu

**Xquic** *(see Xquiq)*

**Xquiq** *Central American*

[Blood.Xquic]

a princess in Xibalba

daughter of Cuchumaquiq

mother of Hunapu and Ixbalanque by Hunhunapu

She saw the head of Hunhunapu hanging on a tree after he had been killed and decapitated by Huncame and Vocabcame. The head spat into her hand and she became the mother of his two sons. When her father found out, he sent the owls of Xibalba to kill her and bring him her heart but she charmed the owls and they returned with a substitute made of sap from the bloodwort.

**Xrostrag** *Persian*

a Manichaeian diety

He and Padvaxtag are a pair involved

in the ritual of prayer and the answer to that prayer.

**Xucau** *Russian*

the supreme god of the Ossetians

**Xue** *(see Xuhé)*

**Xuhé** *Central American*

[ˈlordˈ.Xue.Zuhé]

a name for Bochica as the visible sun

**Xulu** *Central American*

a Mayan sorcerer

He and Bacam arranged for the resurrection of Hunapu and Ixbalanque in Xibalba after they had been killed on a pyre.

**Xumio** *Central American*

in Aztec lore, the first woman

She and Cipactonal existed before the deluge. In some accounts they were created by Hometeuli.

**Xursu Dazibogu** *(see Dabog)*

**Xutlizic** *Siberian*

sister of Kutkhu

**Xuthus** *Greek*

a god of darkness

son of Hellen and Orseis or of Aeolus

and Enarate

brother of Aeolus and Dorus

husband of Creusa

father of Achaeus and Ion

He was expelled from Iolus, where he was king, by his brothers Aeolus and Dorus, and fled to Athens where he married the king's daughter, Creusa. He chose Cecrops as the new king of Athens when Erichtheus died and was driven from the city by the brother of Cecrops, an unsuccessful claimant, and fled with his family to Aegilia.

In another account, Creusa had borne a son, Ion, to Apollo before she met Xanthus. The boy was abandoned at birth. When it appeared that Creusa and Xuthus could not produce a child of their own, they consulted the oracle at Delphi. A young priest of the temple turned out to be the abandoned son of Creusa and they were happily reunited.

He was killed in single combat by Codrus.

**xylomancy**

divination using wooden rods or twigs

*(see also rhabdomancy)*



# Y



**Y Brenhin Bychan** *Welsh*  
the Welsh name for Gwiffred Petit

**Y Gododdin** (see Gododdin)

**Y Mamau** (see Mamau)

**Y Saint Greal** *Welsh*  
the Welsh version of the story of the Holy Grail

**Y-Wyddla** *British*  
a mountain

It is said that King Arthur sleeps here, awaiting a call to return.

**Ya-daganu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Semitic fish-god and god of agriculture

**Ya-gami-hime** *Japanese*  
first or second wife of Okuninushi

mother of Kimata-no-kami

**Ya-hsang-kahsi** (see Ya-hsek-khi)

**Ya-hsek-khi** *Burmese*  
the first woman, created by Hkun Hsang L'rong

He and the male Ta-hsek-khi were born in tadpole form. After eating a gourd they mated and were given new names. She became Ya-hsang-kahsi (Yatai). They produced a daughter called Nang-pyek-kha Yek-ki.

**ya-kut** (see iya-kut)

**Ya-o-ga** *North American*  
[Bear.Ya-o-ga]

the north wind in the lore of the Seneca

He took the form of a bear tethered at the entrance to Ga-oh's cave.

(see also Ga-oh)

**Ya-o-gah** (see Ya-o-ga)

**Ya-Shima-Ji-Nu-Mi** *Japanese*  
son of Susanowa and Inada

**Yaai** *North American*  
spirits living on the tops of mountains in Vancouver Island

**Yaaru** *Egyptian*  
[Yaru]  
the fields of the afterlife

These peaceful fields, where the wheat grew taller than a man, were in the lower reaches of Amenti, the realm of the dead.

**Ya'askidi** *North American*  
a humpbacked Navaho god  
one of the Yeibechei

**Yab** *Tibetan*  
[=Chinese Yang:=Japanese In]  
the Buddhist male principle: eternity

**Yab-Yum** *Tibetan*  
[=Chinese Yin-Yang:=Hindu Sri Yantra:=Japanese In-Yo]

a state experienced by devotees of Tantric Buddhism of oneness with the primaevial essence: the union of a bodhisattva with his female aspect: the eternal peace of Nirvana

**Yabamat Liimmim** *Mesopotamian*  
a name for Anat as 'Mother of Nations'

**Yabmeaimo** *Baltic*  
the Lapp underworld, home of the dead, ruled by Yabmeakka

**Yabmeakka** *Baltic*  
a god of the dead, ruler of the underworld Yabmeaimo

**Yabuling** *East Indian*  
a Papuan god

He is said to have created pigs.

**Yabune** *Japanese*  
a Shinto house-god

**yabusame** *Japanese*  
archery on horseback

This military art was used as a form of divination. (see also bokusen)

**Yaboutchilo** *Serbian*  
[Tehile]  
the winged horse of Momtchilo

**Yac** *Central American*  
a wild cat

This was one of the four animals which brought to the gods the maize from which they made human beings.

**Yacacoliuhqui** (see Yacatecuhtli)

**Yacahuiztli** *Central American*  
an Aztec goddess of the underworld  
consort of Yoaltecuhtli

**Yacu-mama** *South American*  
a monster in the form of a sea-snake

**Yacapitzahuac** *Central American*  
an Aztec god of trade

**Yacatecuhtli** *Central American*  
[Yacacoliuhqui]

an Aztec god of trade

He is depicted as carrying a bundle of twigs, his symbol of power.

**Yachi-Mata** *Japanese*  
one of 3 guardians of boundaries

and roads  
one of the Yakushin deities, some say

**Yachihoko** (see Okuni-nushi)

**Ya'china'ut** *Siberian*  
a moon-goddess of the Koryak people

**yadageri** *Siberian*  
a form of magic used to control the weather

**Yadahpati** (*see* Yadhapati)

**Yadaijin** *Japanese*  
one of the 2 gatekeepers at the entrance to a Buddhist shrine, known as Nio-san  
He stands on the left side of the entrance, Niomon. (*see also* Udaijin)

**Yadavas** *Hindu*  
ancestors of Krishna descendants of Yadu

**Yadhapati** *Hindu*  
[Yadahpati]  
a name of Varuna in his role as sea-god, 'king of sea creatures'

**Yadilyil** *North American*  
father of Estantlehi by Naestan

**Yadu** *Hindu*  
an ancestor of Krishna  
son of Yayati and Devayani  
brother of Turvasu  
father of Kunti and Vasudeva  
Dhumavarna, king of the sea-serpents, seized Yadu and took him to his underwater palace where he married the king's five daughters.

**Yae-koto-shiro-nushi** (*see* Koto-shiro-nushi)

**Yae'giri** *Japanese*  
a mountain spirit  
one of the Yama-uba  
mother of Kintaro by Sakata Kurando  
She fell in love with Sakata Kurando who was a soldier. When he was dismissed from the emperor's bodyguard, he killed himself and she went off into the mountains where her son was born.  
She was an evil spirit who became a beautiful woman to lure men into the mountains. There she became a terrible demon and killed her victims.

**yaga** *South American*  
a plant which produces a powerful hallucinatory drug used in divination

**Yaghuth** *Arabian*  
an early god, time personified

**Yagis** *North American*  
a man-eating sea-monster in the lore of the Kwakiutl

**Yagrush** *Mesopotamian*  
[Chaser.Expeller]  
a mace of Baal  
This was one of the two maces (the other was Ayamur) made by Kothar

for Baal to use in his fight with Yam.

**Yaguarogin** *South American*  
[Yaguarogui]  
a green tiger  
Some tribes in Bolivia say that this animal lives in the sky and causes eclipses of the sun when he first swallows and then regurgitates it.

**Yaguarogui** (*see* Yaguarogin)

**Yah** *Egyptian*  
a moon-god(dess)

**Yah-li-Yah**  
a good demon associated with virgins

**Ya'halan** *Siberian*  
a guardian-god of the Koryak people  
son of Tenanto'mwan  
consort of Yine'ane'ut  
In some stories he is the son of Ina'hitelan. (*see also* Ya'halna'ut)

**Ya'halna'ut** *Siberian*  
a guardian-deity of the Koryak people (*see also* Ya'halan)

**Yahata** (*see* Hachiman)

**Yahia** *Spanish*  
son of Alimaymon  
When his father died, he inherited the city of Toledo which was under siege by Alfonso. In the absence of El Cid, he broke out of the city but Alfonso recalled El Cid who soon completed the capture of Toledo.

**Yahualli-Ehecacatl** *Central American*  
a name for Quetzalcoatl as ruler of the winds

**Yahweh** *Hebrew*  
an ancient moon-god sometimes equated with Baal (*see also* Elom)

**Yajna** *Hindu*  
a god, personifying ritual  
an avatar of Vishnu  
son of Ruchi and Dakshina  
He resides in the heavens as a minor constellation and is depicted as having the head of a deer.

**Yajnesha** *Hindu*  
[Yajnesvara]  
a name for Vishnu as 'lord of sacrifice'

**Yajnesvara** (*see* Yajnesha)

**Yajuj** *Arabian*  
the Arab version of Gog  
He, with Majuj, will lead the barbarian hordes that will destroy the world.

**Yajur Veda** *Hindu*  
one of the 4 Vedas, a collection of prayers relating to sacrificial rites  
This work was passed to Yajnavalkya by Surya who, at that period, took the form of a horse.

**Yak** *Indian*  
a ghost, guardian of treasure, in Bengal  
These beings are the spirits of young boys who have been buried alive by wealthy men, with their treasure, in the hope of regaining their wealth in a later existence.

**Yak Lepeh** *Malay*  
mother of Yulang

**yaka** (*see* yaku)

**Yakami** *Japanese*  
a princess  
She was wooed by eighty-one brothers of whom only one was gentle and peaceful. It was he who, for his kindness to a white hare which had lost its fur, won the hand of the lovely Yakami. (*see* yaksha)

**yakha** (*see* yaksha)

**yakho** (*see* yaksha)

**yakirai** (*see* yakiri)

**yakiri** *East Indian*  
[yakirai]  
sky-demons of Papua

**yakkha** (*see* yaksha)

**yakkus** *North American*  
in the lore of the Indian tribes, spirits which cause disease

**Yakomba** *African*  
[Nzakomba]  
a god of morals

**yaksa** (*see* yaksha)

**Yaksha'** *Buddhist*  
a god of fertility, forests, streams, and wells

**yaksha<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
[yakho.yak(k)ha.yaksa:  
female=yakshi(ni)]  
a forest or mountain demon  
offspring of Hariti  
These beings are shape-changers and can appear in the form of handsome youths or fat black dwarfs, or even as objects such as trees. In a friendly role they are the punyajana. (*see also* Kubera.rakshasa)

**Yaksha-Loka** *Hindu*  
the home of the yakshas

**yakshagraha** *Hindu*  
a version of a yaksha which can take possession of mortals and drive them mad

**yakshi'** *Hindu*  
[yaks(h)ini.yaksi]  
a female version of a yaksha  
It is said that these beings often appear in the guise of attractive females who bewitch travellers. Some, known as Ashramukhi, are in the form of women with the face of a horse.

**Yakshi<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Charvi.K(a)uveri.Yaksi]  
 a goddess  
 daughter of Mura  
 consort of Kubera

**yakshini** (*see yakshi<sup>1</sup>*)  
**yaksi** (*see yakshi<sup>1</sup>*)  
**Yaksi** (*see Yakshi<sup>2</sup>*)  
**yaksini** (*see yakshi<sup>1</sup>*)  
**yaku** *Ceylonese*  
 [sing=yaka]  
 spirits of dead ancestors  
 (*see also* Nae-yaku)

**Yakushi** *Japanese*  
 [Bhechad-jagaru.Healing Buddha:  
 =Shinto Sukuni-Hikona  
 =Tibetan Bhaishajya]  
 a Buddhist god of healing  
 one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas,  
 in some accounts

**Yakushin** *Japanese*  
 Buddhist guardians against plague  
 Some say that they are the same as  
 the Michi-No-Kami, guardians of  
 boundaries and roads.

**Yal-un eke** *Mongol*  
 a female fire-spirit

**Yalafath** *Pacific Islands*  
 a creator-god of the Caroline Islands

**Yalahau** *Central American*  
 a Mayan water-god and god of  
 the dead

**Yalaing** *Australian*  
 a paradise for the gods  
 Spirits on their way to Yalaing can kill  
 and eat the two forty-mile-long snakes  
 that guard the road.

**yale** *British*  
 [=African eale:=Welsh bagwyn]  
 a monster in the form of  
 an antelope

Some versions describe the yale as a  
 horse-bodied animal, with swivelling  
 horns, tusks and the tail of an elephant.  
 Others say it is a combination of boar,  
 elephant, horse, stag and unicorn.

(*see also* yali)

**Ya'lgil** *Siberian*  
 a drum  
 This instrument is used to represent a  
 lake into which a shaman can dive to  
 gain access to the underworld.

**yali**  
 a mythical lion-like beast  
 (*see also* yale)

**Yalnavakia** *Hindu*  
 a hermit  
 He wrote some of the Upanishads. It  
 was said that he so soundly defeated  
 his teacher in a philosophical debate  
 that the teacher's head fell off.

**Yalungur** *Australian*  
 ['eagle-hawk']  
 a creator-spirit of some of the  
 northern tribes

Yalungur was originally male but Gidja,  
 the other creator of the Dreamtime,  
 cut off his penis and inserted a doll  
 into the wound (which became the  
 vagina) where it was brought to life  
 and born as the first human being.  
 (*see also* Yurlungur)

**yalwalyu** *Australian*  
 body-painting on women designed to  
 promote fertility

**Yam<sup>1</sup>** *Canaanite*  
 [Yam-Nahar.Yamm(u):=Biblical Leviathan]  
 a sea-god

He fought with Baal for control of the  
 earth and was defeated when Baal  
 struck him with his two clubs, Ayamur  
 and Yagrush.

**yam<sup>2</sup>** *East Indian*  
 a sacred plant

**Yam-Nahar** (*see* Yam<sup>1</sup>)  
**Yama<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*

[Universal King:=Chinese Yen-lo  
 (Wang).Yen Wang:=Tibetan Chos-rgyal.  
 gShin-rje.Phyi-sgrub]  
 a god of the dead  
 ruler of one of the courts of  
 the underworld

He was originally one of the first pair  
 of humans and later came to be  
 regarded as an evil deity who will one  
 day be reborn as a Buddha known as  
 the Universal King. In one story of his  
 origins, he was a Tibetan saint who  
 was killed and decapitated by robbers  
 who had stolen and killed a bull. The  
 saint immediately came to life again,  
 took the bull's head in place of his own  
 and became a rampaging demon who  
 was finally subdued and converted to  
 Buddhism by Manjushri who had  
 assumed the form of an even more  
 terrifying demon, Yamantaka.

(*see also* Emma-O.Ten Yama  
 Kings.Yama<sup>2</sup>.Yen Wang)

**Yama<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
 [Adipati.Dandadhara.Dharma-Raja.  
 Kala(ri).Kritanta.Pasi.Preta-raj.  
 Pitripati.Samana.Samavurti.Yamaraja;  
 =Buddhist Ratnasambhava.Vamana:  
 =Chinese Yen Wang:=Greek Hades:  
 =Japanese Emma-O:=Norse Ymir:  
 =Pacific Yama-Raja:=Persian Yama:  
 =Tibetan Phyi-Sgrub]  
 the first man: god of the dead  
 one of the Dikpalas  
 son of Vivasvat or Surya by Sanjna  
 twin brother and husband of Yami

consort of Dhumorna, some say  
 Yama was the appointed god of the  
 dead, lord of the underworld, who  
 owned two four-eyed hounds, Sabala  
 and Syama, which guarded his palace,  
 Kalichi, and rounded up the souls of  
 the dead. Some say that his  
 messengers, the owl and the pigeon,  
 tied the spirits of the dead in a noose  
 and transported them across the river  
 Vaitarani to Yamapura. When souls  
 reached his capital city of Yamapura,  
 he greeted them as Pitripati, Lord of  
 Ancestors, acted as their judge,  
 Samavurti, and, as Dandadhara, put  
 the judge's verdict into effect. His  
 verdict on a soul determined whether  
 it was returned for rebirth, sent to  
 heaven or despatched to one of  
 twenty-one hells.

As a Dikpala he was responsible,  
 with his elephant Vamana, for the  
 southern region.

He is depicted as green, dressed in  
 red, carrying a club and a noose, riding  
 a buffalo. (*see also* Vaivasvata.Yama<sup>1</sup>)

**Yama<sup>3</sup>** *Persian*  
 a god of the underworld, controller of  
 Chinvat Bridge

**Yama<sup>4</sup>** *Tibetan*  
 a Buddhist guardian-god  
 an aspect of Akshobhya  
 one of the Dharmapalas  
 one of the Dikpalas

He is one of the guardians of the Dalai  
 Lama and, as a Dikpala, is responsible  
 for the eastern region. His sakti is  
 Vidyadhara.

(*see also* Yama<sup>1,2</sup>)

**Yama Enda** *East Indian*  
 [Sickness Woman]

a female demon in Papua  
 She takes the form of a beautiful maiden  
 to attract men and then eats them.

**Yama-miya** *Japanese*  
 a Shinto mountain shrine

**Yama-No-Kami** (*see* Oyamakui)  
**Yama-omba** *Japanese*

a female demon  
**Yama-Raja** *Pacific Islands*

[=Greek Hades:=Hindu Yama:=Indian  
 Ratnasambhava:=Japanese Emma-O:  
 =Norse Ymir:=Persian Yama]

a Buddhist god of judgment in Bali  
 This terrifying god sits in judgment on  
 the souls of the dead in the underworld.

He is depicted with claws and tusks.

**Yama-sue-no-o-nushi**  
 (*see* Oyamakui)

**Yama-tsu-mi** *Japanese*  
 a mountain-god



**Yama-uba** *Japanese*

[Yamauba:maie=oni]  
a female mountain-spirit

These spirits were said to have snakes for hair and a mouth on top of the head.

**Yamadewa** *Buddhist*

[=Japanese Emma-ten]  
an underworld deity

**Yamadi** *Burmese*  
a lord

He rescued a drowning youth and the young man's mother gave the rescuer a dead bird which, though very old, had not decayed. Yamadi found a seed lodged in the bird's throat and removed it, whereupon the body immediately started to rot. The seed, planted in holy ground, became the first tea tree.

**Yamaduta** *Hindu*

a servant of Yama

His function is to guide the souls of the dead from this world to the underworld.

**Yamaduti** *Hindu*

a goddess attendant on Yama

**Yamagoshi-no-Amida** *Japanese*

a form of Amida appearing  
behind mountains

**Yamano** *Japanese*

a mountain deity, guardian of women  
in childbirth

In some accounts, Yamano and Ubugami are the same.

**Yamantaka** *Buddhist*

[(Nakta-)Yamari.Yamataka:=Japanese  
Dai-itoku:Tibetan gShin-rje-gsed]  
a name for Manjushri as a demon  
one of the Yi-dam

one of the 8 Dharmapalas

consort of Yamantasakti

When Yama assumed the form of a bull-headed demon, Manjushri took on the form of an even more terrifying demon, Yamantaka, and subdued Yama, converting him to Buddhism, in which faith he became god of the dead, lord of the underworld.

**Yamantasakti** *Buddhist*

a celestial doorkeeper of the south  
consort of Yamantaka

**Yamapura** *Hindu*

the capital city of Yama's realm, site of  
his palace Kalichi

In some accounts, Yamapura is Yama's realm and his palace is known as Yamasadana.

**Yamaraja** *(see Raja<sup>2</sup>)*

**Yamari** *(see Yamantaka)*

**Yamasachi** *(see Fire Fade)*

**Yamasadana** *Japanese*

the palace of Yama in Yamapura

*(see also Kalichi.Yamapura)*

**Yamataka** *(see Yamantaka)*

**Yamato-no-Orochi** *Japanese*

[Koshi.Uwabami]

an eight-headed dragon

This beast, which was large enough to cover eight mountains and valleys and even had trees growing on its back, was attacking the maiden Inadahime when Susanowa arrived on the scene. He killed the dragon and married the girl.

In one of the dragon's tails, Susanowa found the magic sword, Kusangi.

In some stories, the killer of this beast was Yegaro-no-Heida.

**Yamato Take** *(see O-Uso-No-Mikoto)*

**Yamato-takere**  
*(see O-Uso-No-Mikoto)*

**Yamatodake** *(see O-Uso-No-Mikoto)*

**Yamauba** *(see Yama-uba)*

**Yambe** *(see Nzambi)*

**Yambe-akka** *Lapp*

a woman in charge of the underworld

**Yami<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*

[Yamuna:=Persian Yimeh]

the first woman

daughter of Vivasvat or Surya

by Sanjna

twin sister and wife of Yama

She became the goddess Yamuna, goddess of the river Jumna.

**Yami<sup>2</sup>** *(see Camunda)*

**Yamilka** *Arabian*

a disaster story from the

*Arabian Nights*

The story relates how a star fell from heaven and killed the family of a serpent-king.

**Yamm** *(see Yam<sup>1</sup>)*

**Yammu** *(see Yam<sup>1</sup>)*

**Yamri** *(see Imra)*

**Yamuna** *(see Yami<sup>1</sup>)*

**Yamutbal** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian storm-demon

This monster took the form of a six-headed ram. It was killed by Ningursu.

**Yananamca Intanamca** *South American*

a huaca in the form of a man

He was in conflict with Huallallo and was defeated.

**Yanari** *Japanese*

an earthquake goblin

**Yanauluha** *South American*

a medicine man of the Zuni Indians

He taught mankind the arts of agriculture, etc.

When he tapped the earth with his staff, four eggs appeared, two white and two blue. Some people chose white; these hatched into colourful macaws which flew south. Those who

chose blue fed the whitish birds that emerged, only to find that these changed into ravens. These two groups evolved into the active and strong on the one hand and the gentle and wise on the other.

**Yandu** *(see Kuri)*

**Yang<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[light':=Japanese In]

the positive, light, dry, hot, male principle, representing creation, dominance and heaven, as opposed to the female principle, Yin

The symbol for Yang is a short undivided line. *(see also Yin.Yin-Yang)*

**Yang<sup>2</sup>** *Korean*

an ancestral hero

Yang, together with Ko and Pu, emerged from the earth and survived by hunting. A box which they found on the shore contained three princesses and a number of domestic animals. The three men each married a princess and, determining the site of their new homes by shooting arrows, settled down and founded three clans.

**Yang<sup>3</sup>** *Korean*

[=Chinese Yang:=Japanese In]

the male principle, as opposed to the female principle, Um

**Yang Ch'eng** *Chinese*

[Yang-hsi-chi]

the original name of Fu Hsing,  
in some accounts

**Yang Chien** *Chinese*

[Erh-lang.Second Lord of Quality]

nephew of the Jade Emperor

He uses the celestial dog, T'ien Kou, to drive away evil spirits. On one occasion he was swallowed by the pig-god, Ling-chu.

**Yang Ching** *Chinese*

[Goat Spirit.Transcendent Goat]

a celestial god, god of the star Fan  
Yin

**Yang-hsi-chi** *(see Yang Ch'eng)*

**Yang Kai-sheng** *Chinese*

a god of the city of Peking (Beijing)

He was originally a 16th c official at the emperor's court.

**Yang Ming** *Chinese*

the original name of Wang Shou-jen

**Yang Wu-ch'ang** *Chinese*

a spirit of the underworld

His job was to collect the souls of those who died young. Older ones were collected by Yin Wu-ch'ang.

*(see Wu-ch'ang Kuei)*

**Yang-wu** *Chinese*

[=Japanese Yatagarasu]

a sun-crow

- Yanko** *Serbian*  
one of the 3 men who tried to steal Goulash, the horse of Milosh, and were killed
- Yansan** *African*  
a Yoruba wind-god
- yantra** *Hindu*  
a magical diagram used in meditation and worship
- Yao** *Chinese*  
[Tao T'ung Shih.Ti Yao]  
a sage who became one of the Five Emperors  
father of Nü Ying and Wo Huang  
He ruled for seventy years and then gave the throne to Shun who married his daughter.  
He is credited with the invention of the calendar and the construction of the first observatory.
- Yao Chi** *Chinese*  
[Lady of the Flowered Clouds]  
twenty-third daughter of Tung Wang Kung and Hsi Wang Mu  
She is said to have provided the emperor Yü with the magic formula for evoking spirits.
- Yao-shih** *Chinese*  
[Yao-shih-to.Yao-shih-wang-fo.Yao-shih-wang (Fo):=Tibetan Bhaishajyaguru]  
a physician-god  
(see Yao-shih)
- Yao-shih-to** (see Yao-shih)
- Yao-shih-wang-fo** (see Yao-shih)
- Yao Wang<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*  
a hermit-physician, later deified  
He was said to live on air and wine and once saved the life of a snake and removed a bone lodged in a tiger's throat. The grateful feline guarded the physician's house thereafter. When he was taken to the home of the dragon-king, Ching Yang, the king's daughter thanked him for saving her child's life – the snake had been that child.  
As a deity, he became head of the Ministry of Medicine.
- Yao Wang<sup>2</sup>** (see Ch'ien<sup>1</sup>)
- Yao-yoruzo-no-kami** *Japanese*  
a term which covers all the deities and spirits (kami): the 80 myriad kami
- Yaotl** *Central American*  
a Toltec drought-demon  
He was sent to kill Yappon and his wife Tlahuitzin. Having done so, he was turned into a locust.
- Yaotlneccoc** *Central American*  
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as the cause of strife
- Yaotzin** *Central American*  
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as a bringer of disease and famine
- Yappon** *Central American*  
a Toltec fertility-god  
husband of Tlahuitzin  
When Yappon sinned with Tlazolteotl, the drought-demon Yaotl killed both Yappon and his wife and they both became scorpions.
- Ya'qhicnin** *Siberian*  
a creator-god of the Koryak people  
the Christian version of Tenanto'mwan
- Yara** *South American*  
a siren in Brazilian lore
- Yarhibol** *Arabian*  
an early sun-god and god of spring
- Yarikh** *Mesopotamian*  
[Yarikh.Yerah]  
a Canaanite moon-god  
husband of Nikkal  
He sent Hirihi to ask Baal for Nikkal's hand in marriage.
- Yarikh** (see Yarikh)
- Yarilo** *Slav*  
[Eriol]  
a sun-god and fertility-god
- Yarnwid** (see Ironwood)
- Yaro** *African*  
[Yero]  
a creator-god in Ethiopia
- Yarovit** *Baltic*  
a war-god and god of agriculture
- Yaru** (see Yaaru)
- Yaruba** *African*  
a supreme god of the Tangale people
- Yasaka** (see Yasakani no magatama)
- Yasakani no magatama** *Japanese*  
[Yasaka]  
a string of pearls  
This ornament, said to have belonged to Amaterasu, now forms part of the imperial regalia.
- Yasakatome no mikoto** *Japanese*  
a deity of Lake Suwa  
(see also Takeminakatatomi)
- Yasapani** *Buddhist*  
a king  
His prime minister, Kalaka, jealous of the bodhisattva who was the king's senior judge, persuaded Yasapani to instruct the judge to make a pleasure garden, then a lake and finally a palace. With the help of Indra, all these tasks were accomplished overnight and the judge was made prime minister in place of Kalaka.
- Yasas** *Buddhist*  
the son of a banker  
He became an early disciple of the Buddha.
- Yasha** *Japanese*  
a vampire bat, said to be the spirit of a woman
- Yasha Daikoku** *Japanese*  
a form of Daikoku holding the Wheel of Law  
In some accounts, Yasha is female.  
(see also Mahakara Daikoku)
- Yashiro** *Japanese*  
a Shinto shrine or ghost-house
- Yashodhara** *Buddhist*  
[Gopa.Yasodhara]  
daughter of Dandapani  
consort of the Buddha  
mother of Rahula  
Some say that the Buddha won his wife at sixteen, in an armed contest against Devadatta, others that he chose her from a group of 500 princesses. When her husband left her for his new life, Yashodhara entered a monastery.
- Yashts** *Persian*  
[Yasts]  
hymns in the Avesta: stories of the gods (yazatas): hymns to the angels and heroes
- Yasib** *Mesopotamian*  
[Yassib.Yasub]  
son of Keret  
He was suckled by the goddess Anat. As a young man, he led an unsuccessful rebellion against his father.
- Yasigi** *African*  
in the lore of the Dogon, sister of Ogo  
She and Ogo were hatched from one of the two yolks of the primordial egg created by Amma. She mated with Amma to populate the world.
- Yasna** *Persian*  
the third part of the Zend-Avesta
- Yasoda<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
wife of Nanda  
She and her husband exchanged their baby daughter for the infant Krishna to save him from Kansa who was killing all new-born boys.
- Yasoda<sup>2</sup>** *Jain*  
wife of Mahavira  
mother of Riyadarshana
- Yasodhara** (see Yashodhara)
- Yassib** (see Yasib)
- Yasub** (see Yasib)
- Yasts** (see Yashts)
- Yasu** *Japanese*  
a celestial river
- Yasukawara** *Japanese*  
a field used as a meeting-place by the gods  
(see Ono Yasuman)
- Yata** (see Jata-Kagami)
- Yata-kagami** (see Kagami)
- Yatagarasu** *Japanese*  
[=Chinese Yang-wu]  
the sun-crow of Amaterasu

**Yatai** (see Ya-hsek-khi)  
**Yatawn** (see Ta-hsek-khi)  
**Yati**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*  
 an ascetic  
 A group of these men were killed by Indra who fed them to the hyaenas.  
**Yati**<sup>2</sup> *Persian*  
 [Jadu.Yatu]  
 sorcerers: male counterparts of the Pairika  
**Yatim Mustafa** (see Asmara Dewa)  
**Yatim Nustapa** (see Asmara Dewa)  
**Yatin** *South American*  
 [The Ruler]  
 the Aymara name for Pachayachachic  
**yatiri** *South American*  
 a priest or diviner of the Aymara people of Bolivia  
**Yatpan** *Canaanite*  
 a soldier  
 Anat collected him from Abelim when he was drunk, carried him over Aqhat and dropped him to kill Aqhat who had refused to give Anat his marvellous bow. Paqhat, sister of the dead man, disguised herself as a man, travelled to Abelim and killed Yatpan to avenge her brother.  
**Yatu** (see Yatis<sup>2</sup>)  
**Yatus** *Hindu*  
 demons in the form of dogs or vultures  
**Yaudheya** *Hindu*  
 son of Yudhishtira and Devika  
**Yauhqueme** *Central American*  
 an Aztec fertility-god  
**Yaun-Goicoa** *Basque*  
 a supreme god  
 He is said to have created three principles: Begia, the light of the body which is the eye; Egia, the light of the spirit; and Ekhia, the light of the world which is the sun.  
**Ya'uq** *Arabian*  
 an early deity, one of the Aliha  
**Yavishta** (see Agni)  
**Yavishtu** (see Agni)  
**Yawata** (see Hachiman)  
**Yawning Gap** (see Ginnungagap)  
**yawo** *South American*  
 an initiate in the worship of the voodoo gods (see also vodunsi)  
**Yaxche** *Central American*  
 a tree in the paradise of the Maya  
 The souls of warriors killed in battle were transported to Yaxche by Ixtab.  
**Yaxcocahtut** (see Itzamna)  
**Yaxzatas** (see Yazatas)  
**Yaya** *West Indian*  
 a supreme spirit  
 His son was rebellious so Yaya killed him, putting his bones in a gourd hung

from the roof. These bones turned to fish which Yaya and his wife lived on.

Another version says that four brothers seized the gourd and ate some of the fish but the gourd broke and the water which flooded out became the seas, full of fish.

**Ya'yai** *Siberian*  
 a guardian of the household  
 This being takes the form of a drum and speaks through a drumstick made of whalebone.

**Yayati** *Hindu*  
 a king  
 husband of Devayani  
 father of Yadu by Devayani  
 father of Anu, Puru and Turvasu by Sarmishtha

He found Devayani lying in a well, where she had been thrown by the princess Sarmishtha, and married her. Sarmishtha was made a servant at the court of Yayati who had an affair with her, fathering three sons. As a result, Devayani left him and her father, the priest Shukra, placed a curse of impotence on Yayati.

In some versions, Turvasu was the son of Devayani.

**Yayoi** *Japanese*  
 [Soul of the Mirror]  
 a maiden controlled by a dragon  
 Yayoi fell into the clutches of the Poison Dragon who lived in a well in the house occupied by Matsumura, a priest. When the dragon was forced to leave the well, she was freed and warned Matsumura to leave the house which would be destroyed by floods. He did as she said and also, as instructed, presented her mirror to the shogun who then gave him the funds he needed to repair his monastery.

**Yayu** *African*  
 a sky-god of the Ngbandi people

**Yazad** (see Yazata)

**Yazata** *Persian*  
 ['the wonderful one'.Yaxzata.Yazad. Yazdan.Zyed]  
 one of the ancient gods of the Zoroastrian pantheon, attendant on Ahura Mazda: guardian spirits: the embodiment of abstract ideas

**Yazdan** *Persian*  
 a Yazata as a benevolent spirit in modern belief

**Yazid** *Armenian*  
 the devil

This name is given to the devil by the Yezidis who allege that he was reinstated as an angel.

**Yblis** (see Iblis)

**Ycauit** *North American*  
 [Ikaiut]  
 a descendant of Ejoni and Ae  
 consort of Sirout  
 mother of Ouioit

**Ych Brych** *Welsb*  
 an ox

This was one of the oxen that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get from Glwlwydd, in his quest for the hand of Olwen. (see also Melyn Gwanwyn.Nyniaw.Peibiaw)

**Ychdryt** *Welsb*  
 [Uchdryd]

a warrior at the court of King Arthur  
 It was said that his beard could shelter many of his companions in bad weather. He was one of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Ydain** *British*  
 a mistress of Gawain

When she grew tired of Gawain and tried to leave him, he gave her to the dwarf, Druidan.

**Ydalir** *Norse*  
 the valley of yews in Asgard, home of Uller

**Yder** *British*  
 [Edern.Isdernus]  
 a Knight of the Round Table  
 son of Nuc  
 husband of Gwenloie

His father abandoned his mother when Yder was born and he grew up not knowing who his father was. As a young man, he set out to find his father. He fell in love with a queen, Gwenloie, but had to prove himself worthy. Having killed two knights who were attacking King Arthur, he expected the king to knight him but was disappointed. He was later made a knight by another king, Ivenant, as reward for resisting the efforts of the king's wife to seduce the young stranger.

When he came to Castle Rougemont, home of Talac, he found it besieged by Arthur's forces and decided to help Talac and defeated all Arthur's best knights in combat. When Kay treacherously plunged a sword into Yder's back, the others were so appalled that a truce was declared and Talac and the king were reconciled. Luguain, Yder's squire, took his master to a monastery where his wounds were healed and Yder was later welcomed at the court where he saved the queen, Guinevere, from a bear.

When Talac's castle again came under siege, Yder rode to help his friend but the siege had already been lifted when he arrived. There he found a maiden who asked him to discover the identity of a knight who visited her in her tent every day. Yder found the man and a great fight ensued which ended only when the knight recognised Yder as his own son.

Arthur, who was jealous of Yder, decided to get rid of him and when Gwenloie asked his help in finding a husband, told her to marry the man who could kill two giants and bring her their knife. Yder did just that and claimed her hand. Kay gave Yder some poisoned water and he was left for dead but he recovered and returned to court. Arthur then made Yder a king and he married Gwenloie.

One story tells how he went with King Arthur in a foray against three giants and went on ahead of the others. When the rest of the party arrived at the hill where the giants lived, they found all three of them dead. Yder was also killed in the fight.

Some accounts say he killed Gwengasaoin's bear and married the giant's daughter, Belinette. In the story of Geraint and Enid he is known as Edern.

**Ydor** *British*

a king  
husband of Tristoise  
father of Torec

**Y'dun** (see Iduna)

**Ye-hime** *Japanese*  
a beautiful girl selected to be a wife  
of the emperor

The emperor sent his son, Oho-uso, to escort Ye-hime and Oto-hime to the court but instead, Oho-uso married both the girls and sent two others in their place.

**Yeak<sup>1</sup>** *Cambodian*

a giant  
Yeak carried off an aunt of the hero Sanelchay and hid her in the forests of Prah Hembopean until he was defeated by Sanelchay.

**Yeak<sup>2</sup>** *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Yaksha]  
a flying ogre

These beings are shape-changers who can fire arrows that become serpents.

**Yeak<sup>3</sup>** *Cambodian*

one of a race of underground beings,  
guardians of buried treasure

**Yeats, William Butler** *Irish*

(1839-1922)

a poet

He wrote *Cuchulainn's Fight with the Sea, In Tara's Halls, Leda and the Swan, The Old Age of Maeve, The Wanderings of Oisín*, etc.

**Yebaka** (see Hastsbaka)

**Yebegen** *Russian*

a Tartar monster

He cut off the head of Komdei-mirgan.

**Yebitshai** (see Hasteyalti)

**Yeces mGon-po** *Tibetan*

a Buddhist guardian of knowledge  
an aspect of Mahakala

**yech** (see yeck)

**yeck** *North American*

[yech.yeksh]

a mischievous spirit

This demon has the strength to lift mountains and delights in leading travellers astray. It can take any shape and sometimes appears as a small animal wearing a white cap. If anyone can get this cap and place it under a millstone, he can require the yeck to do his bidding since, although the yeck can lift a mountain, he cannot lift a millstone without getting his fingers pinched.

**yega** *North American*

in Athapascan lore, the double in the  
form of a vengeful spirit

**Yegara-no-Heida** *Japanese*

a hero who killed the serpent  
Yamata-no-Heida

In some accounts the killer was Susanowa.

**yegbogha** *African*

a Dahomey magic charm

The gbo, which is in the form of a toe-ring made of iron steeped in snake venom, is said to protect the wearer from snakes.

**Yegi'le** (see Lo'cin-coro'mo)

**Yegwe Zogbanu** *African*

[Yehwe Zogbanu:=Ashanti Sasabonsam]  
a forest monster

This monster is said to have thirty horns.

**Yeh** *Chinese*

a young man of Peking

En route to see a friend, he fell in with another man who was visiting the same person. Yeh woke in the night to find the stranger eating a servant. He called on the god Kuan Ti who appeared waving a sword, whereupon the demon turned into a butterfly and escaped.

**Yeh-jen** (see yeren)

**Yehl** (see Raven<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Yehwe Zogbanu** (see Yegwe Zogbanu)

**Yei** (see Yeibeichi)

**Yeibeichi** *North American*

[Hashje.Xasce.Yei.Yeibichai]

gods of the Navaho living in ravines  
and mountains

**Yeibichai** (see Yeibeichi)

**Yeitso** *North American*

a man-eating giant anaye  
son of Tsohanoai

He lived on the mountain, Tsoitil, and was killed by the brothers Nayenezgani and Tobadzistsini.

**yek** *North American*

the spirits inherent in all things, in the  
lore of the Tlingit

**yekeela** *Siberian*

the familiar of the Siberian shaman

If the yekeela should be killed, the shaman also dies.

**yeksh** (see yeck)

**Yelafath** (see Olofat)

**Yelafaz** (see Olofat)

**Yelanna** *Hindu*

a goddess

The priests of her cult recruit young girls and boys for prostitution.

**Yelena** *Russian*

wife of Ivan

**Yelitza** *Serbian*

sister of Paul and Radool

Paul's jealous wife persuaded him that his sister had killed their son, so Paul had Yelitza pulled apart by horses. A church arose on the spot where she died.

**Yell Hounds** (see Yeth Hounds)

**Yellow Body** *North American*

a Navaho god

One of the four gods encountered by the tribe during their journey from the underworld into the upper world.

**Yellow Book of Lecan, The** *Irish*

a 12th c book of legends including the  
Cattle Raid of Cooley, the voyage of  
Snedgus and Mac Riagla, the story of  
the Sons of Usna, etc.

**Yellow Corn-ear Maiden**

*North American*

a Hopi maiden

She quarrelled with Blue Corn-ear Maiden who used magic to turn her into a coyote. This animal was captured and taken to Spider Woman who returned the girl to her proper form and gave her a magic cup. When Blue Corn-ear Maiden drank from this cup, she was turned into a snake.

**Yellow-corn Girl** *North American*

a Navaho deity

She, together with White-corn Boy,

was placed on Mount San Francisco by Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin when they formed the land of the Navaho on their ascent from the underworld.

**Yellow-corn Maiden** *North American*  
a corn-spirit of the Zuni

leader of the Ten Corn Maidens

She and her sisters were changed into mortals and locked up by witches. Payatami, who was in love with Yellow Corn Maiden, rescued them all from their prison.

**Yellow-corn Maidens** *North American*  
2 sisters, Pueblo witches

These maidens were jealous when Nahchuruchu married the moon so they drowned her in a well. All the birds and animals searched in vain until the buzzard spotted a mound with flowers on it. Nahchuruchu placed one of the white flowers between two robes and sang over it until at last his wife emerged restored to life and beauty. With the help of a magic hoop made by her husband, the moon turned the Yellow-corn Maidens into snakes.

**Yellow Deity** *Malay*  
a sun-god, god of the setting sun

(see also White Deity)

**Yellow Devi** (see Gauri)

**Yellow Dragon** *Chinese*

ruler of the centre

This beast is said to have emerged from the River Lo to impart the secret of writing to the emperor. Others say it brought the secret from heaven.

**Yellow Emperor** (see Huang Ti)

**Yellow Lion Demon** *Chinese*

one of the many demons overcome by Hsüan Tsang and his friends on their journey to India

**Yellow Lord** (see Huang Ti)

**Yellow Mountains** *North American*

sacred mountains of the Navaho

**Yellow Muileartach, The** *Irish*

a female demon slain by Finn mac Cool

**Yellow Paint Lodge** (see Snow Lodge)

**Yellow River** *Chinese*

a celestial river

**Yellow Springs** *Japanese*

[huang-chien.huangquan.Land of the Yellow Springs]

the Taoist underworld: purgatory

**Yellow Tara** (see Brhkuti Tara)

**Yellow Thunderbird** *North American*

one of the elders of the Thunderbirds. He, together with the other three elders, guarded the nest containing the eggs from which all the other Thunderbirds hatched. He was the guardian of the east.

**Yellow World** *North American*

one of the 4 worlds that the

Navaho passed through before

emerging into the upper world

The Navaho arrived here after being expelled from the Blue World and found it occupied by the Grasshopper People. They were soon expelled from this world also when some of their number seduced the women of the Yellow World.

**Yeloje** *Siberian*

[Pu'gu.Ye'rpeyen]

a sun-god and guardian of

the oppressed

**Yemaja** (see Yemoja)

**Yeman'gnyem** *Siberian*

an Ostyak fish-god

The aurora borealis, it is said, is a fire that this god lights to guide travellers.

**Yemaja** (see Yemoja)

**Yemay** *African*

a Yoruba sea-god

**Yemaya** (see Yemoja)

**Yemekonji** *African*

a creator-god in Zaire

It is said that he gave Nkombe three parcels; one of them, opened by Nkombe, released the light of the sun.

**Yemma** (see Emma-O)

**Yemma-Dai-O** (see Emma-O)

**Yemma-O** (see Emma-O)

**Yemoja** *African*

[Yema(n)ja.Yemaya.Yemowa]

a water-goddess of the

Yoruba people

daughter of Oduduwa

sister and wife of Aganju

mother of Oranyan, some say

consort of Obatala, some say

mother of Ogun, Oko, Olokun,

Orunjan, Shango and Shankpana

**Yemowa** (see Yemoja)

**Yen Hui** *Chinese*

a sage, pupil of Confucius

**Yen Kuang Niang Niang** *Chinese*

a mother-goddess

One of her functions is to cure eye diseases.

**Yen Kung** *Chinese*

a sea-god

He is said to have caused a huge wave which wrecked the ship of the pirates who were attacking Shanghai.

**Yen-lo** (see Yen Wang)

**Yen Ti** *Chinese*

one of the Three Sovereigns

In some accounts, he is regarded as the same as Shen Nung, in others they are separate characters.

**Yen Wang** *Chinese*

[Yanluo.Yen-lo (Wang).Yen Wang Yeh:

=Hindu Yama:-Japanese Emma-O]

the double-bodied Buddhist god

of death

the fifth and chief of the Ten

Yama Kings (see also Cheng-huang)

**Yanluo** *Chinese*

a king of hell

the supreme Yama

He was the overseer of the ten courts of the underworld in which souls were judged and he himself presided over the first court. (see Yen Wang)

**Yen Wang Yeh** (see Yen Wang)

**Yen Yüan** *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius

allowed to sacrifice in the temple

of Confucius

**Yen-tzu** *Chinese*

the favourite disciple of Confucius

one of the Four Saints

**Yenesei** *Serbian*

a holy river

This river rises in heaven and passes through the earth to the underworld.

**Yen-lo** (see Yen Wang)

**Yenoki** *Japanese*

a priest at a shrine dedicated to

Fudo

He broke the rules by looking at the ugly god in the shrine for which he was blinded in one eye and turned into a tengu.

When he died, his spirit entered the cryptomeria tree. He appeared in the form of a handsome youth and enticed many maidens from the nearby village where they were taking part in wicked rites. When a priest threatened to chop his tree down, Yenoki admitted that he had taken the girls and tied them to trees. They now repented and led blameless lives.

**Yerah** (see Yarih)

**Yeren** *Chinese*

[Yeh-jen]

a mythical humanoid said to live

in the mountains of China

**Yero<sup>1</sup>**

a name for the Rainbow Snake

**Yero<sup>2</sup>** (see Yaro)

**Ye'rpeyen** (see Yeloje)

**Yerro** (see Kuri)

**Yerunthully** *Australian*

a rope

When a person dies, this rope is lowered from the heavens so that the spirit can climb up. When the spirit reaches the top, the rope falls as a meteor.



**Yesda** *Slav*  
a thunder-god

**Yeshm** *Persian*  
[=Chinese Yü:=Turkish Sootash]  
jade or a drink made from it  
(see also Yü<sup>1</sup>)

**Yeth Hounds** *English*  
[Yell Hounds:=Welsh Hounds of Hell]  
the spirits of unbaptised children in  
the form of headless dogs  
(see also Wish Hounds)

**yeti** (see Abominable Snowman)

**Yetl** (see Raven<sup>2,3</sup>)

**Yevrossima** *Serbian*  
[Euphrosyne.Helen]  
sister of Momtchilo  
wife of Voukashin  
mother of Andrias and Marko

When Voukashin killed her brother  
and sacked his palace, he took  
Yevrossima as a captive to his own  
castle. He later came to love her and  
they married and had two children.

**Yezdi** (see Ized<sup>2</sup>)

**Yezedi** (see Ized<sup>2</sup>)

**Ygdrasil** (see Yggdrasil)

**Ygdrasill** (see Yggdrasil)

**Ygerna** (see Igraine)

**Ygerne** (see Igraine)

**Ygg** *Norse*  
[Uggerus.Yggr]  
a name for Odin as god of the  
tree Yggdrasil

**Yggdrasil** *Norse*  
[Igdrasil.Mimameid.Mimameith.  
World Tree.Ygdrasil(l).Yggdrasill]  
an evergreen ash-tree

This huge tree was said to support the  
universe. It had three main roots, one  
each sheltering the underworld, the  
Frost Giants and mankind. In some  
accounts, a further root reached Asgard,  
the home of the gods. The shoots were  
eaten by the harts Dain, Davalin,  
Duneyr and Durathor while the root in  
Niflheim was constantly gnawed  
away by the serpent Nidhogg and his  
brood, threatening one day to bring  
the whole universe crashing down.

Odin is said to have hung for nine  
days on this tree in one of his efforts to  
acquire wisdom.

**Yggdrasil** (see Yggdrasil)

**Yggr** (see Ygg)

**Yglais** *British*

mother of Percival by Julain, some say

**Yguerne** (see Igraine)

**Yhi** *Australian*

a sun-goddess

She awoke from her age-long sleep  
when Baime whispered to her and she

came down to earth in the form of a  
radiant goddess who, with her warmth  
and light, woke all the plants, birds and  
animals into life. She then retired to  
the heavens in the form of a glowing  
ball and became the sun.

**Yi** *Korean*  
a general

When, as Do Son had predicted, he  
deposed the king, the people resented  
him and he was forced to move out of  
the capital. He appointed Muhag to  
find a site for his new capital which  
later became Seoul.

**Yi-dag** *Buddhist*  
one of the Six Species

**Yi-dam** *Buddhist*  
[Yidam]  
tutelary deities in Tibet

**Yi Sun-Sin** *Korean*  
a 16th c admiral said to have  
invented a submarine

**Yiacatecuhtli** *Central American*  
an Aztec guardian-god of travellers

**Yidam** (see Yi-dam)

**Yiddak** *Buddhist*  
[Yi-dag]  
one of the 6 regions shown on the  
second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of  
Life, Sipa Khorlo

This is the realm of ghosts,  
characterised by hunger and thirst.

**Yid'oni** *Hindu*  
a necromancer

He is said to be able to call up the spirit  
of a dead person, catch it in a leather  
bag and squeeze it to make it reveal  
what the necromancer wishes to know.

**Yima** *Persian*  
[Jamshid.Manu.The Great Shepherd:  
=Buddhist Yen Wang:=Hindu Yama:  
=Norse Ymir]

son of one of the first 4 men to  
produce the divine drink, Haoma,  
from the fruit of the Gaokerena tree  
brother of Tahmurath and Yimeh  
husband of Yimeh

Some accounts describe Yima himself  
as the first man, son of Vivahvant, the  
sun-god.

He was a semi-divine being, said to  
have ruled for 700 years, who, in  
attempting to make men immortal,  
sacrificed a bull, so upsetting the gods  
whose prerogative this was. For his  
presumption he was killed either by  
Spityura or by the demon Azhi Dahak  
as Zahak.

In another version, he was not  
killed but lost his own immortality  
and when Ahura Mazda set out to

destroy mankind he was warned in  
advance and constructed a vast cave,  
Var, in which he sheltered the best of  
all species with which to repopulate  
the world. (see also Jamshid)

**Yimaha** (see Yimeh)

**Yimak** (see Yimeh)

**Yimaka** (see Yimeh)

**Yimantuwingyai** (see Yimantuinyai)

**Yimantuinyai** *North American*  
a creator-god of the south-west  
coastal region

a culture-hero of the Hupa  
He was said to have established order  
in the world and was the leader of a  
group of Kihunai, who inhabited  
the area before the Hupa, when he left  
for a new home across the sea to the  
north.

**Yimeh** *Persian*  
[Yimaha.Yimak(a):=Hindu Yami]  
sister of Tamurath and Yima

**Yin** *Chinese*  
[‘dark’:=Japanese Yo:=Tibetan Yum]  
the negative, dark, moist, cold, female  
principle, representing earth and  
passivity, as opposed to the male  
principle, Yang

The symbol for Yin is a short broken  
line. (see also Yang.Yin-Yang)

**Yin Chen Hsin** *Chinese*  
[White Tiger]  
a legendary empress

**Yin Chiao** *Chinese*  
a god of astrology  
son of Chou Wang

Some accounts say that, in the Battle of  
Mu, he fought on the side of his father,  
others that he fought against him.

He was deified as the god of  
astrology and put in charge of the  
celestial Ministry of Time.  
(see also T'ai Sui)

**Yin-chieh-t'o** *Chinese*  
the Chinese version of Angida  
one of the Eighteen Lohan

**Yin-fu** *Chinese*  
a written spell, sealed and kept  
in a temple

**Yin Hsi** *Chinese*  
[Warden of the Pass]  
a Taoist sage, a disciple of Lao-tzu

**Yin K'ai-shan** *Chinese*  
a minister  
father of Wen Chiao

He killed Liu Hung, the man who  
had murdered his daughter's husband,  
Ch'en, and assumed his identity.

**Yin Wu-ch'ang** *Chinese*  
a spirit of the underworld

This spirit had the task of collecting

the souls of those who died in middle age or later. The younger ones were collected by Yang Wu-ch'ang.

(see Wu-ch'ang Kuei)

**Yin-Yang** *Chinese*

[=Hindu Sri-Yantra:=Japanese In-Yo:  
=Tibetan Yum-Yab]

the opposing but complementary  
forces upholding the entire universe

These forces can be represented as good and evil, life and death, male and female, lightness and darkness, etc., and are together symbolised by the circular T'ai Chi.

**Yina'mna'ut** *Siberian*

a Yakut goddess of fog and mist  
consort of Yina'mitlan

**Yina'mitlan** *Siberian*

a Yakut god of fog and mist  
consort of Yina'mna'ut

**Yine'ane'ut** *Siberian*

a guardian-goddess of the  
Koryak people  
daughter of Quik'inna'qu and Miti  
consort of Tanuta

**Ying-chou** *Chinese*

one of the 3 Islands of the Blessed, the  
Taoist island paradise where the  
inhabitants were immortal  
(see also Fortunate Islands<sup>3</sup>)

**Yingi** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

**Yinlugen Bud** *Malayan*

a tree-spirit

**Yin-to-lo** (see Ti-shih)

**Yinukatsidai** *North American*

a vegetation god of some  
Californian tribes

**Yirdswine** *Scottish*

a beast, said to live in graveyards,  
which eats corpses

**Yityanitsinni** *North American*

a group of minor Navaho deities

These beings were charged with the  
task of holding up the sky.

**Yiyi** *African*

a man who became an oracular spider

**Ylgr** *Norse*

a river in Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers  
known as Elivagar

**Ylyas** *German*

[Elias]  
uncle of Ortnit

He interpreted Ortnit's vision of a  
castle and a beautiful maiden.

**Yma Sumac** *South American*

[How Beautiful]

daughter of Ollanta and Curi-Coyllur

Her mother's father, the Inca, was so  
angry when his daughter gave birth  
to a child by a common chieftain that

he locked both mother and daughter  
in a convent. When the old ruler died,  
Yma Sumac pleaded with the new  
Inca, Yupanqui, who released them  
and blessed her parents' union.

**Ymer<sup>1</sup>** *Welsb*

father of Hoel by Gwyar, some say

**Ymer<sup>2</sup>** (see Ymir)

**Ymir** *Norse*

[Augelmir.Fornjot(nr).Orgelmir.Ymer]

the first giant

father of Aegir, Hymir, Kari, Loki, and

Thrudgelmir, some say

He was formed from the frost that  
came from the condensing of the  
warm mists of Muspelheim when  
they met the cold from the icy rivers  
of Niflheim. The cow, Audhumbla,  
was formed at the same time and  
Ymir survived by drinking her milk.  
From the sweat of his armpit he  
produced a son and a daughter and  
from his feet came the six-headed  
giant Thrudgelmir.

Odin and his brothers Ve and Vili  
killed Ymir and made the earth from  
his body. The rush of blood from the  
giant's body killed all the other giants  
with the exception of Bergelmir and  
his wife who survived to produce more  
giants. Dwarfs grew from Ymir's dead  
body, his skull became the heavens  
and his brains the clouds.

**Ynawc** (see Ynawg)

**Ynawg** *British*

[Ynawc]

a warrior with Bran's army

He was one of only seven who  
returned from Bran's expedition to  
Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen,  
from Matholwch.

**Yng** (see Ingvi-Frey)

**Ynglingasaga** *Norse*

a story by Snorri Sturluson about the  
children of Yngvi who became kings  
of Norway

**Ynglingatal** *Norse*

a poem by Thjodolf about the  
children of Yngvi who became  
kings of Norway

**Yngona** *Danish*

[Anna of the Angles]

a goddess

**Yngvarr** *Norse*

a prince

father of Sveinn

When he was denied the title of king,  
Yngvarr led a fleet of thirty ships to  
Russia to find the source of a large river,  
said by some to be the Dvina. After  
countless adventures involving demons,

dragons and giants, he travelled to  
Heliopolis where the queen, Silkisif,  
offered to share her throne with him, an  
honour he rejected, preferring to  
continue his search. He eventually  
discovered the source of the river and  
set off for home but died en route.

In later years, his son, Sveinn,  
followed his father's footsteps and  
married Silkisif.

**Yngve** (see Ingvi-Frey)

**Yngvarssaga Vidforla** *Norse*

the story of Yngvarr's travels  
and adventures

**Yngvi<sup>1</sup>** *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

**Yngvi<sup>2</sup>** (see Ingun.Ingvi-Frey)

**Yngvi-Frey** (see Ingvi-Frey)

**Ynid** (see Enid)

**Yniol** *British*

[Niwl.Ynwyl]

an earl

father of Enid by Tarsenesyde,

some say

When Geraint was seeking satisfaction  
for an insult to Guinevere's maid he  
sought shelter with Yniol who,  
although impoverished because his  
nephew had expropriated his lands,  
made the knight welcome. The  
following day, using armour provided  
by the earl, Geraint fought and  
defeated Edern, the lord whose servant  
had caused the original offence. He  
then forced the nephew to restore the  
land to Yniol and married Yniol's  
daughter, Enid. (see also Erec)

**Ynwyl** (see also Enid)

**Ynys Avallach** *Welsb*

[Afallon.Avallach.Avalloc(h):

=Irish Ablach]

a Welsh name for Avalon

**Ynys Enlli** (see Bardsey)

**Ynys Fanaw** *Welsb*

the Welsh name for the Isle of Man,  
home of Llyr

**Ynys Wair** *Welsb*

[Lundy Island]

the island home of Gywdion

**Ynys Witrin** *Welsb*

the name for Glastonbury, in  
Welsh legends

**Yo<sup>1</sup>** *African*

['the word']

a creator-god of the Bambara people:  
the voice of creation

**Yo<sup>2</sup>** *African*

a trickster-deity in Dahomey

**Yo<sup>3</sup>** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Yin:=Korean Um:

=Tibetan Yum]

the dark, negative, female principle  
opposed to In: earth

Yo combined with In to form the cosmic  
egg which split to form the earth, Yo,  
and the sky, In, while the embryo  
formed the Separate Heavenly Deities  
(*see also* In)

**Yo Fei** *Chinese*  
a minor deity, patron of actors

He was a general who was deified as  
the god of Hangchow.

**Yo-ko-mat-is** (*see* Yokomatis)

**Yo-shin-shi** *Japanese*  
grass growing in paradise which can  
confer eternal youth on those who  
eat it

**Yo Wang** *Chinese*  
a god of healing

**Yoalax** *South American*  
a culture-hero of the tribes of Tierra  
del Fuego

**Yoalli Ehécatl** *Central American*  
[Yoatl Ehécatl]  
a name for Tezcatlipoca as 'night-wind'

**Yoaltecutli** *Central American*  
an Aztec creator-god  
consort of Yacahuiztli

He was the ruler of Teotlcozauhcan,  
the sixth of the thirteen heavens.

**Yoamaxtli**  
(*see* Coamaxtli.Tezcatlipoca)

**Yoatl Ehécatl** (*see* Yoalli Ehécatl)

**Yobanua-borná** *West Indian*  
a rain-deity of the Taino people

**Yobin-Pogli** *Siberian*  
a god of the forests

**Yocahu** *West Indian*  
[Jocakuvague-Maorocon.  
Marcoti. Yocahuguama]  
a guardian god

In some accounts, he is the same  
as Guamaonocon.

**Yocahuguama** (*see* Yocahu)

**Yodo Emon** *Japanese*  
an emperor said to have been saved by  
a whale when his ship was wrecked

**yoel** *Central American*  
the wheel of the wind symbolised by  
a sacred pentagram

**Yofuné Nushi** *Japanese*  
a serpent-god

He lived in a cave under the sea and  
demanded the yearly sacrifice of a  
young maiden. On one occasion,  
Tokoyo, who was searching for her  
exiled father, took the place of the  
maiden due to be sacrificed and killed  
the great white serpent.

**Yog-klu** *Tibetan*  
the underworld, ruled by Icogpo,  
in the world gling

**Yoga<sup>1</sup>** *Hindu*  
a sage referred to in the  
*Mahabharata*

**Yoga<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a system of mystic philosophy based  
on breathing and physical exercise

It is said that yoga can make a man  
invisible, cause him to grow so tall he  
can reach the heavens or transport  
him to any place in the world. He can  
also learn to communicate with the  
dead, foretell the future and read the  
past.

**Yogadayu** *Japanese*  
a general

As the result of a dream, he was able to  
rout his enemies by using bees stored  
in 1,000 jars.

**Yogambara** *Tibetan*  
a Buddhist god  
an aspect of Vajradhara  
consort of Digambara

**Yoganidra** *Hindu*  
son of Nanda and Yasoda

The infant Krishna was taken by  
Nanda and his wife to save the child  
from the clutches of the demon Kansa  
and they handed over their own baby  
son to replace him. When Kansa tried  
to kill the boy, he flew away.

**Yogasiddha** *Hindu*  
mother of Vishvakarma by Bhuvana

**yogee** (*see* yogi)

**Yogeshvari** *Buddhist*  
[Yogesvari]  
a mother-goddess  
one of the 8 Magrikas  
one of the saptamataras

She was opposed to the demon Kama.

**Yogesvari** (*see* Yogeshvari)

**yogi** *Hindu*  
[yogee:fem=yogini]  
a practitioner of yoga: a sorcerer

**Yogini<sup>1</sup>** *Buddhist*  
female door guardians

These four beings are depicted as  
having the heads of birds or animals.

**yogini<sup>2</sup>** *Hindu*  
a female yogi

**Yogini<sup>3</sup>** *Hindu*  
one of a group of minor goddesses:  
female demons  
aspects of Durga

These deities are variously said to  
number from eight to over sixty (or  
over ten million).

**Yohualticitl** *Central American*  
a name for Metzli as Lady of the  
Night

**Yohualticetl** *Central American*  
a moon-goddess, guardian of babies

**Yoishta** *Persian*  
a legendary hero

He solved the ninety-nine riddles  
posed by Akhtya who, failing to answer  
Yoishta's three riddles, was killed.

**Yokomatis** *North American*  
[Blind Old Man.Kokoma(h)t:  
=Mohave Mastamho]  
a creator-spirit of the Dieguenos  
brother of Tuchaipai

He and his brother were born under  
the sea and Yokomatis was blinded by  
the effect of the salt water on his eyes.  
They pushed up the sky so that they  
had room to move about and then  
created all the things in the world,  
including men and women. He is  
regarded as the one who caused death  
while his brother is the giver of life.

In some accounts, this blind god was  
known as Bakothal and his brother  
Tuchaipai was Kokomaht.

**Yolkai Estan** (*see* Yolkai Estsan)

**Yolkai Estsan** *North American*  
[White Painted Woman.White Shell  
Woman.Yolkai Estan.Yolkaiains]  
a sea-goddess and fertility-goddess  
of the Navaho Indians  
sister of Estanatlehi  
wife of Tlehanoi  
mother of Tobadzistsini,  
some say

She was created by Hasteyalti and  
Hastehogan from white shell though  
others say that both she and Estanatlehi  
were created by Changing Woman  
from flakes of skin from beneath her  
breasts.

In some versions, she, rather than  
Estanatlehi, created humans from  
maize-flour. (*see* Estanatlehi)

**Yolkaiains** (*see* Yolkai Estsan)

**Yomi** (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Yomi-no-yo** (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Yomi-tsu-kuni** *Japanese*  
[Jigoku.Jugokudo.'land of gloom'.Meido.  
Naraka.Ne-no-kuni.Nenokatatsu-kuni.  
No-nokata-tsu-kuni.Soko-no-kuni.  
(The Land of) Yomi. Yomi  
(-no-yo).Yomitsu-kuni]  
the Shinto underworld ruled  
by Emma-O

This realm is said to have sixteen  
regions, eight hot and eight freezing,  
with sixteen sub-divisions.  
(*see also* Hell)

**Yomitsu-kuni** (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

**Yomo-tsu-kami** *Japanese*  
a god of the underworld

**Yomo-tsu-shiko-me** *Japanese*  
a goddess of the underworld

**Yon-tan-rgyal-po** *Tibetan*

[Yon-ten-gyal-po]  
one of the 5 Panchamaharaja  
king of deeds

He is said to ride a blue horse.

(see also Bihar)

**Yon-ten-gyal-po** (see Yon-tan-rgyal-po)**Yoné** *Japanese*

a servant of Tsuyu

She died of grief when her mistress died of unrequited love for the samurai, Shinzaburo. At the Festival of the Dead, they both visited Shinzaburo and came to his house every night. When finally Shinzaburo was advised by the priest, Ryoseki, that he was entertaining ghosts of the dead and could himself lose his life, he locked the doors against them and used the talismans given to him by Ryoseki to keep the dead at bay.

Yoné bribed Tomozo, Shinzaburo's servant, to let them in and the affair was resumed. Next day, Shinzaburo was found dead beside the bones of Tsuyu.

**yonī**<sup>1</sup> *Hindu*

[=Greek cteis]

female genitalia as the symbol of the goddess, Shakti

**Yoni**<sup>2</sup> *Korean*

a maiden  
wife of Willow

Her father remarried when her mother died and the step-mother forced her to go out in the snow to find fresh vegetables. A young man called Willow gave her some fresh vegetables and three bottles of magic fluid. After several visits, each time bringing back the fresh food, her stepmother discovered the secret and killed Willow. Yoni gathered his bones, sprinkled them with the three fluids and he was restored to life. It transpired that he was a heavenly being in charge of spring rains and he took Yoni back to heaven where she became his wife.

**Yonijas** *Hindu*

worshippers of the yoni

**Yorimasa** *Japanese*

[Minamoto no Yorimasa]

a knight  
husband of Ayame

He killed a nue, a huge sky-monster with the body of a tiger and the head of an ape, which had been harassing the emperor. As a reward, he was given the sword, Shishi-wo, and married Ayame, a lady of the court.

**Yorimitsu** *Japanese*

a noble  
He saw the young Kintaro performing a feat of great physical strength and took him as his retainer, calling him Sakata Kintoki. (see also Raiko<sup>1</sup>)

**Yoritomo** *Japanese*

a samurai  
son of Yoshitomo

Hiding in a hollow tree after fleeing from a lost battle with Kage-chika, he was saved by two doves which flew out of the tree, so convincing Kage-chika that nobody could be hidden inside. The birds had saved the lives of the man who became shogun.

**Yorka** *South American*

[Yoroka]

the malevolent ghost of an ancestor in Guiana (Surinam)

**Yoroka** (see Yorka)**Yoru-no-wushi-kuni** *Japanese*

the realm of night ruled by Tsukiyomo

**Yoruba loa** *West Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo spirits  
derived from Nigerian deities

**yosei** *Japanese*

[=Hindu apsarāsas:=Persian

peris:=Turkish houris]

fairies

**Yoshi-iyē** *Japanese*

a legendary warrior

He prayed to the war-god Hachiman when his men were dying of thirst. The god answered his prayer so that when Yoshi-iyē shot an arrow into a rock, a stream of water, which has never ceased since then, flowed out from the rock.

**Yoshisawa** *Japanese*

a doctor

He saved the life of the princess Shingé who had been frightened or bitten by a large snake and they fell in love. Shingé's father refused to sanction their marriage and she killed herself by jumping into the well near where they first met. When he heard of her death, Yoshisawa died in the same way.

**Yoshitomo** *Japanese*

a hero  
brother of Tametomo

husband of Tokiwa

father of Yoritomo and Yoshitsune

He was killed by Kiyomori, leader of the Taira clan, but his death was finally avenged by his son, Yoshitsune, with the help of Benkei.

**Yoshitsune** *Japanese*

a hero  
son of Yoshitomo and Tokiwa

His father had been killed by Kiyomori, leader of the Taira clan, and he grew up intent upon revenge. He was taught the art of swordsmanship by the king of the tengu and became extremely agile. When he met the giant, Benkei, he defeated him without a weapon merely by dodging all Benkei's blows. The giant became his lifelong friend and servant and together they defeated the Taira and drove them into the sea. When, on a later voyage, Yoshitsune's shop was assailed by the ghosts of the Taira, Benkei warded them off by reading Buddhist prayers.

**Yosho** *Japanese*

(870-901)

a sennin

He lived the life of an ascetic and, in later life, existed on a grain of millet per day. He was reputed to have returned in spirit form after his death to visit his grieving father.

**Yoskeha** (see Ioskeha)**Yosogi** *Japanese*

[Yosoji]

a youth who met the goddess of Mount Fuji

When his mother fell ill, Yosogi consulted a magician, Kamo Yamakiko, who advised him to get water from a stream on the slopes of Mount Fuji. On each of five occasions, he was met by the goddess of the mountain who guided him to the stream, the water from which cured his mother.

**Yosoji** (see Yosogi)**Young God** (see Angus Og)**Young Immortal** *Chinese*

an attendant on the god Tung Wang  
Kung

**Young Mute, The** (see Peredur)**Young Prince** (see Pilzintecuhltli)**Young Spider** *Pacific Islands*

son of Old Spider

This deity is credited with the creation of fire.

**Young Unknown, The** (see Gingalin)**Younger Brother**<sup>1</sup> *North American*

a character in a 'rolling-head'  
story (see Elder Brother<sup>1</sup>)

**Younger Brother**<sup>2</sup> *North American*

a culture hero of the Pima

He helped Elder Brother to fashion the first humans. (see also Elder Brother<sup>2</sup>)

**Younger Edda** *Norse*

[The Prose Edda]

the more recent of the 2 major books of epic stories, collected by Snorri Sturluson

The various works included in this collection are entitled *Braga Raedur*; *Eptirmati*, *Formali*, *Gylfa-ginning*, *Hattatal* and *Skaldskaparmal*.

**Youth** *Irish*

the maiden who placed the love-spot on Dermot's forehead

**Youthful Warrior** (*see* Telpochtli)

**Yovo** *Serbian*

son of Gaiko

To placate a veela, Yovo's mother was immured in the walls of the fortress being built at Scutari by Voukashin and his brothers but the builder, Rado, left a small opening through which she was able to breast-feed Yovo for a year.

**yoyolche** *Central American*

monsters of the Maya

**Ypolita** *Greek*

[Hippolyta]

wife of Theseus, duke of Athens, in Chaucer's *Knights Tale*

sister of Emily

**Ypotrill**

a monster, said to be part camel, part goat

**Yryn-ai-tojon** *Siberian*

[Yryn-ajy-tojon:=Buriat Ulgan]

the supreme god of the Yakuts

He challenged Satan to bring up land from the bottom of the primordial waters and when Satan, in the form of a swallow, did what he was asked, Yryn floated down to earth and sat on it. It grew and grew until it formed the world.

**Yryn-ajy-tojon** (*see* Yryn-ai-tojon)

**Yrid** *West Indian*

a Carib beneficent spirit, one of a pair with Akambou

**Ys** *European*

[Ker Is.Ker Ys]

a city in Brittany, the French version of Lyonesse

This city is said to have been submerged under the sea as the result of the activities of Ahes.

**Ysabele** *British*

in some accounts, wife of Gawain

**Ysaie** *British*

son of Tristram and Isolde

husband of Martha

father of Marc

**Ysaive** (*see* Ysenne)

**Ysambras** (*see* Isumbras)

**Ysbadadan** (*see* Ysbaddaden)

**Ysbaddaden** *Welsh*

[Hawthorn.Ysbadadan.

Yspaddaden (Pencawr)]

the chief giant

son of Anlawdd, some say

brother of Custennin

father of Olwen

He had deprived Custenin of his rightful inheritance and had killed all his brother's twenty-four sons, except Goreu.

It had been foretold that he would die when his daughter married so he required would-be suitors to meet thirty-nine conditions which none of them could meet until Culhwch, helped by King Arthur and his men, did what the giant asked and won her hand. The prophecy of his death was fulfilled when Goreu killed him and cut off his head.

**Ysengrimus** (*see* Isengrim)

**Ysengrim** (*see* Isengrim)

**Ysengrin** (*see* Isengrim)

**Ysenne** *British*

[Ysaive]

niece of King Arthur

wife of Caradoc, king of Vannes

mother of Caradoc

She had an affair with the wizard, Eliaures, and bore him a son.

**Ysent** (*see* Isolde<sup>2</sup>)

**Yseudydd** (*see* Ysgudydd)

**Yseult** (*see* Isolde<sup>2</sup>)

**Ysgawd** *Welsh*

father of Glew

**Ysgithyrwyn** *Welsh*

the chief boar

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get a tusk from this boar as one of the conditions to be fulfilled in his quest for the hand of Olwen. The tusk was cut out by Cadw who used it to shave Ysbaddaden.

**Ysgudydd** *British*

[Yseudydd]

a servant of Guinevere

He was reputed to be a very fast runner and was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Ysgyrdaf** *British*

[Yskyrdaw]

a servant of Guinevere

He was reputed to be a very fast runner and was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

**Yshiel**

a demon

**Yskal-pydo-murt** *Russian*

[Siyir-ajak]

an evil forest-spirit with hoofs and hairy legs

**Yskyrdaw** (*see* Ysgyrdaf)

**Ysolde** (*see* Isolde<sup>2</sup>)

**Ysoré**

*European*

a Saracen king

When this king besieged King Louis, Guillaume left the hermitage to which he had retired and killed Ysoré in single combat.

**Ysoud** (*see* Isolde<sup>2</sup>)

**Yspaddaden** (*see* Ysbaddaden)

**Ystoria Trystan** *British*

the story of Tristram and Isolde in the Celtic language

**Yü<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

[=Persian Yeshm:=Turkish Sootash]

jade or a drink made from this mineral  
A drink of this liquid not only imparts desirable qualities to the drinker but also allows him to overcome gravity.

**Yü<sup>2</sup>** *Chinese*

[Ta Yü.The Great Yü.Weng Ming.

Yellow Emperor]

a winged dragon with horns

father of Ch'i

This monster emerged from the body of K'un three years after he was killed by Chu-jung for stealing the magic Swelling Earth from Huang Ti. Yü was given permission by Huang Ti to use the Swelling Earth and became a famous builder of dams and irrigation engineer, controlling the flood-waters. He later became a master smith, making nine cauldrons on which he inscribed all the details of his works. Others say that the inscriptions were made on a stone tablet which he erected on a mountain peak.

He sometimes took the form of a bear and when his wife saw him in this guise she turned to stone.

In another account, he was the son of Hsiu-chi and was born with a nose like the muzzle of a tiger but with three nostrils. He grew to be over nine feet tall.

He became emperor in 2205 BC when Shun abdicated and is regarded as the founder of the first dynasty.

**Yü Ch'iang** *Chinese*

[Yü Hu]

god of the winds of the Northern Sea  
He guarded the islands of P'eng-lai in the form of a being with a human head, the body of a bird and with serpents hanging from his ears.

**Yü Ch'ien** *Chinese*

a god of the city of Nanking (Nanjing)  
He was originally a 15th c minister for war.

**Yü Ch'ih Ching-te**

(*see* Ch'ih Ching-te)

**Yü Ch'ing**

(*see* Yü Huang)



**Yü Hu** (see Yü Ch'iang)  
**Yü Huang** *Chinese*  
 [August (Personage) of Jade. Jade Emperor. Jade Purity. Jade Ruler. Pearly Emperor. Pure August. Shang Ti. T'ai-lao-tao. T'ai-shang lao. T'ien Pao. Yü Ch'ing. Yü Huang Yü Jing. Yüan Ch'ing.=Buddhist Yü Ti] a Taoist supreme god, one of the San Ch'ing, the Three Pure Ones consort of Hsi Wang Mu  
 It was said that, at his birth, a glowing light was emitted by his body. He was reared by mortal foster-parents, the emperor Ching Tè and his wife Pao Yüeh. He could have succeeded to his foster-father's throne but gave it up for a life of meditation, finally being translated to heaven. He came to earth 800 times to help the sick and the poor, followed by a further 800 visits when he spread goodness throughout the world, and yet another such series when he took upon himself much suffering.  
 His jade palace is situated in the constellation of Ta Wei (the Great Bear). In some accounts, he is equated with Shang Ti or Yüan Shih.  
**Yü Huang Shang Ti** *Chinese*  
 [Mr Heaven]  
 a title for Yü Huang as Supreme August Jade Emperor  
**Yü-huang Sheng-mu** *Chinese*  
 [Holy Jade Empress]  
 a deity to whom the wives of the Gods of the Hearth report once a year  
**Yü Lei** (see Shu Yü)  
**Yü Lan Hui** (see Festival of Hungry Ghosts)  
**Yü Lu** *Chinese*  
 a door-god  
 brother of Shen Shu  
 He and his brother captured wicked spirits and fed them to tigers.  
 (see Shen Shu)  
**Yü Men** *Chinese*  
 a gate constructed by Yü to control the floods  
**Yü-min Kuo** *Chinese*  
 a mythical land where the inhabitants are born from eggs and have wings instead of arms  
**Yü-ming Chiao-shih** *Chinese*  
 a name for Ti-ts'ang as 'instructor of the regions of darkness'  
**Yü Nü'** *Chinese*  
 [Jade Maiden]  
 a maidservant  
 consort of all rulers, some say  
 In one account, Yü Nü is a servant of Mu Kung, in others the name refers

to the five female attendants of Hsi Wang Mu.  
**Yü Nü<sup>2</sup>** (see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)  
**Yü Po** *Chinese*  
 a fish-god  
**Yü-Riyaku** *Japanese*  
 an emperor  
 He fell in love with a beautiful peasant girl, Akawi-ko, and forbade her to marry until he sent for her. He forgot his promise and, when she came to the palace eighty years later, she was so old and ugly that he sent her away.  
**Yü Shan** *Chinese*  
 [Jade Mountain]  
 the home of the Three Pure Ones  
**Yü Shih** (see Yüan Shih)  
**Yü Ti** *Chinese*  
 [=Taoist Yü Huang]  
 a Buddhist god of justice  
**Yü Tsu** *Chinese*  
 a rain-god  
**Yü Yin** (see Ching Wo)  
**Yü Ying Fu Jen** (see Mei Lan)  
**Yüan Ch'ing** (see Yü Huang)  
**Yüan Shih** *Chinese*  
 [T'ien Pao. Yü Shih]  
 a supreme Taoist god and rain-god  
 son of Pan-ku and T'ai Yüan  
 When Pan-ku had finished creating the universe he entered through the mouth of an ascetic hermaphrodite in the form of a ray of light. Twelve years later the hermit gave birth to Yüan Shih, allegedly through his spine.  
 In another account the ascetic hermit is replaced by the holy virgin T'ai Yüan.  
 Yüan Shih lives in a palace on Jade Mountain and learns about the people on earth from the kitchen-god, Tsao Chün.  
 Others say that he was reincarnated as Chen Wu or Pei-chi-chen-chun.  
 In some accounts, he is equated with Yü Huang.  
**Yüan-tan** *Chinese*  
 [Hsüan Tan]  
 a god of wealth  
 He owned a magic bowl, Chu-pao P'en, which produced all the gold he could ever want.  
 He is depicted riding a tiger and holding a club.  
**Yucahu** *West Indian*  
 a god of the Tainé people, the spirit of cassava  
**Yudhishtira** *Hindu*  
 [Yudhist(h)ira:=Javanese Yudistira]  
 the eldest of the 5 Pandavas  
 son of Pandu and Kunti

father of Yaudheya by Devika  
 father of Prativindhya by Draupadi  
 He was born when Kunti prayed to Dharma.

When, after the war with the Kauravas, the Pandavas made a pilgrimage to Mount Meru, he was the only one to survive the journey. After a journey to hell where he saw the tortures of the wicked, he bathed in the Ganges to wash away his mortal existence and was transported to heaven where he found the rest of his family living in peace with their former enemies.

**Yudhishtira** (see Yudhishtira)

**Yudhistira** (see Yudhishtira)

**Yudistira** *East Indian*

[Darma]

the Javanese version of Yudhishtira

**Yüeh Lao** (see Chieh Lin)

**Yufugawo** *Japanese*

a mistress of Genji

It is said that she died of fright when she saw a ghost.

**yuga** (see yuga)

**yuga** *Hindu*

[yug]

one of 4 ages of the world

These are given as:

1. krita-yuga, lasting 4,000 years
2. treta-yuga, lasting 3,000 years
3. dvapara-yuga, lasting 2,000 years
4. kali-yuga, the present age, lasting 1,000 years

In some accounts the four ages total 12,000 years, made up as follows:

1. krita-yuga, 4,800
2. treta-yuga, 3,600
3. dvapara-yuga, 2,400
4. kali-yuga, 1,200 including dawn and twilight periods.

The years referred to are divine years, and, since each divine year equals 360 human years, the complete cycle of four ages, a mahayuga, equals 4,320,000 human years.

**Yuguru** *African*

the name for Ogo after he was

maimed by one of the Nommo

**Yuhwa** *Korean*

daughter of a river-earl

mother of Chumong

When she was raped by a son of the ruler of heaven, she was banished by her family and was found wandering on a mountainside by the king, Kumowa, who gave her shelter. She became pregnant and eventually gave birth to a large egg from which emerged the boy Chumong.

**Yuki-onna** *Japanese*

[Lady of the Snow.Oyazu.Snow Woman.  
White Ghost.Winter Ghost.Yuki-onne]  
an evil female spirit of winter

She appeared to Mosaku and Minokichi and killed the former with her icy breath but spared the younger man. She later married him but disappeared in a cloud of cold mist when he finally recognised her as the phantom who had killed his master.

In another story, she appeared in the guise of Oyazu, a woman who had died and whose husband then left her parents without support.

**Yuki-onne** *(see Yuki-onna)***Yul-khor-bsrun** *(see Yul-khor-srung)***Yul-khor-srung** *Tibetan*

[Yul-khor-bsrun]  
the Tibetan name for Dhritarashtra  
(Dharmarashtra) as guardian  
of the east

**Yul-lha** *Tibetan*

local gods, of which there are 8  
classes

**Yule** *Norse*

a festival in honour of the Aesir,  
January 14th

**Yum** *Tibetan*

[=Chinese Yin:=Japanese Yo]  
the Buddhist female principle: time

**Yum Caax** *Central American*

[Ghanan.Lord of the Harvest.Yum Kaax:  
=Aztec Cinteotl]  
the Mayan maize-god, an aspect  
of Kukulcan

**Yum Cimil** *Central American*

a name of Ah Puch as 'lord of death'

**Yum Kaax** *(see Yum Caax)***yumbalamob** *Central American*

Mayan spirits in the first heaven,  
guardians of the villages

**yumchabob** *Central American*

[mukuchyumchakob]  
Mayan spirits of the sixth heaven,  
envisaged as old men controlling  
rain

**Yün Chung-chun** *(see Yün Chung-tzu)***Yün Chung-tzu** *Chinese*

[Yün Chung-chun]  
a son of the clouds

He raised the infant Lei Chen-tzu.

After the Battle of Mu, he surrounded Wen-chung T'ai-shih with eight columns of fire so that he was burnt to ashes and was elevated to divine status as Lei T'su.

**yun-drun** *Tibetan*

[ryungdrung]  
the swastika, a symbol of the sun

In the Buddhist form, it has the arms

bent to the right; the Bon version has them bent to the left.

**Yün Fan** *(see Han Chung-li)***Yün Tun** *Chinese*

a weather-god

He is envisaged as a young boy playing with the clouds.

**Yung-chen** *(see Hua Lin)***Yung-ku Wang** *Chinese*

an early god of the city of Hangchow

**Yungayung** *Pacific Islands*

a guardian spirit of the Philippines

*(see also Spitter)*

**yupa** *Hindu*

a post used in Brahmin sacrificial

rites

**Yurine** *Japanese*

a peasant

father of Koyuri

On his deathbed, Yurine craved a drink of saké and his son set out with a gourd to find some. The boy met two shojo who took pity on him and gave him some of their sacred white saké which restored Yurine's youth and allowed him to live for 300 years.

**Yuriwaka** *Japanese*

a warrior

He made many conquests using his magic bow and arrows until two of his men, Jigo and Taro, marooned him on an island and stole his weapons. Yuriwaka's wife, persuaded that her husband was dead, agreed to marry Taro, but Yuriwaka escaped from the island, arrived just in time to stop the wedding and, recovering his bow and arrows, killed the treacherous Taro.

**Yurlunggar** *(see Yurlungur)***Yurlunggur** *(see Yurlungur)***Yurlungur** *Australian*

[Copper Python.Julunggah.Julunggul.  
Kunmanggur.Ngalbjod.Nialyod.  
Rainbow Serpent.Rainbow Snake.  
Ungur.Woinunggur.Yurlunggar.  
Yurlunggur.Yurlunyor]

a snake-spirit of the Aborigines

A bisexual fertility symbol, he was regarded as the ancestor of some of the tribes and lived in the waterhole, Mirrimina.

He swallowed and regurgitated the Wawalag sisters and subsequently regurgitated all the plants and animals he had previously swallowed before disappearing into the sky where he appears as the rainbow.

*(see also Kunmanggur.Rainbow Snake.Yalungur)*

**Yurlunyor** *(see Yurlungur)***Yurugu** *(see Ogo)***Yurupari** *South American*

a bush-demon of the Tupi of Brazil

**Yurupary** *South American*

[Manioc Stick Anaconda]

a culture-hero of Colombia  
brother of Macaw

He stole fire from the underworld and killed his brother with it. He was himself burnt to death.

**Yusai** *Japanese*

a sage

Yusai advised Shinzaburo that the woman who came to him each night during the Festival of the Dead was not the maiden he had fallen in love with but the ghost of the dead, and referred him to the priest, Ryoseki, for further help.

**Yusuf ibn Wasif** *Persian*

an envoy to the jinn

Azazil sent him to the rebellious jinn who had killed several earlier envoys. He reported back and Azazil led his forces to put down the rebellion.

**Yusup** *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian fisherman

He caught the magic white tortoise, Notu, which he then carried in the front of his boat. The tortoise could lead him to sites where he was sure of a good catch of fish and, when they met a sea-monster, Notu found the ring lost in the ocean which restored the monster to its proper form as a prince, a feat for which Yusup was well rewarded.

**Yuttoere** *North American*

the supreme deity of the Carrier tribe

**Yuvanasha** *Hindu*

a man who, after drinking a potion,  
bore a boy from his side

**Yuzu** *Japanese*

a holy tree

This is the citron, the fruit and needles of which are said to cure the sick.

**Yvain<sup>1</sup>** *French*

[Ywain]

the French name for Owain

**Yvain<sup>2</sup>** *French*

[Le Chevalier au Lion.Ywain]  
a 12th c story of the exploits of  
Owain, written by Chrétien  
de Troyes

**Yvan** *British*

[Evrain]

a magician

He and Mabon had turned the Lady of Sinadun into a snake. When Gingalin came to her aid, they attacked him. Mabon was killed but Yvan vanished into thin air in time to save himself.

<p><b>Yvoirin</b> uncle of Esclaramonde</p> <p><b>Yvonet</b> a squire at the court of King Arthur He helped the unworldly Percival to remove the armour of the Red Knight after Percival had killed him and took</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><i>European</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>British</i></p>	<p>the golden cup that Percival had recovered back to Camelot from where the Red Knight had stolen it.</p> <p><b>Yvain<sup>1</sup></b> <span style="float: right;"><i>(see Yvain<sup>1</sup>)</i></span>  <b>Yvain<sup>2</sup></b> <span style="float: right;"><i>(see Yvain<sup>2</sup>)</i></span>  <b>Ywein</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>Welsh</i></span>  an earl</p>	<p>He owned the valley which held the hedge of mist and where enchanted games were held which were ended only when Geraint overcame the champion of the games.</p> <p><b>Ywerit</b> <span style="float: right;"><i>British</i></span>  in some accounts, father of Bran</p>
--	--	---	---



# Z



**Zaazuash**  
a demon

**Zababa** *Mesopotamian*  
[Zubaba:Hattic Wurukatti=  
Hittite Zamama]  
a Babylonian war-god

**Zabel of the Sea** *Pboenician*  
a sea-beast  
This animal was used by Khoser in his  
fight with Baal.

**Zabiba** *Arab*  
a princess  
mother of Antar

She was freed from captivity by  
Shaddad when he conquered the Sudan  
and became his wife.

**Zac Cimi** *Central American*  
a Mayan god  
one of the 4 Bacabs

He supported the western corner of  
the world (black). (see also Ix)

**Zac-Mitun-Ahau** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity, guardian of  
the city

**Zac-u-Uayeyab** *Central American*  
a Mayan deity, guardian of  
the city

**Zacharias** (see Zechariah)  
**Zactecauh** *Central American*  
a Guatemalan warrior

He and Gagavitz were the two oldest  
men in the force led by Tiuh Tiuh.  
Both of them fell asleep on the shore  
and were drowned when the sea rose.

**Zad** (see Ded)

**Zada** *Siberian*  
[Sata]  
a wind-spirit

**Zaden** *Spanish*  
a guardian god of fishermen

**Zadusnica** *European*  
[=Russian Dziady]  
a guardian spirit

**Zaebos**  
a demon of hell  
He is depicted as a crocodile with a  
man's head.

**Zagam** (see Zagan)

**Zagan**  
[Zagam]  
a demon of forgers  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to perform  
miracles such as turning water into  
wine and appears in the form of a  
winged bull.

**Zagmak** *Mesopotamian*  
[Zagmuk]  
a festival in honour of Marduk held  
at the Spring equinox

**Zagmuk** (see Zagmak)

**Zagreus** *Greek*  
[=Greek Dionysus]  
a Cretan vegetation-god

Zeus mated with Persephone to  
produce Zagreus with the intention of  
handing over his own powers to this  
son, but the jealous Hera incited the  
Titans to kill him. He tried to escape  
by changing shape but was killed in

the shape of a bull and the Titans tore  
him to pieces and ate him. Some say  
that man was created from his body  
and the soul from his blood. Athena  
rescued the boy's heart and returned it  
to Zeus who swallowed it and used it  
in his coupling with Semele to  
produce Dionysus. (see also Dionysus)

**Zaguaguaya** *South American*  
a sun-god of the Guarayo tribe  
brother of Abaangui

It is said that the country he lives in is  
lit by small birds, each of which  
carries a small light in its beak.

**Zahadolchahi** *North American*  
a god of the Navaho  
one of the Yeibechi

**Zahak** *Persian*  
[Zahhak.Zohak.Zuhak]  
a tyrant

a form of the demon Ahzi Dahak  
A prince who followed the path of  
corruption and developed snakes  
growing one from each shoulder  
which fed on human brains. He killed  
Yima or Jamshid by cutting him in half  
but was himself overthrown and  
imprisoned by Thraetona.

**Zahgurim** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'helper of  
friends'

**Zahhak** (see Azhi Dahak.Zahak)

**Zahi** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

**zahlenquadrat** (see magic square)

- Zahoris** *European*  
Spanish sorcerers  
These people are said to have made a pact with the Devil who has given them the power to see through solid objects.
- Zahrim** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'scourge of wickedness'
- Zahun**  
a demon associated with scandal
- Zaim** *Arab*  
a nocturnal manifestation of the devil
- Zainigav** *Arab*  
a storm-demon  
This demon overran Persia but was driven out by Afrasiyab.
- Zairicha** *Persian*  
a demon opposing Hauravat
- Zairivairi** (see Zariadres)
- Zajan** *Siberian*  
[Sagan-tengeri]  
a Buriat god of fate
- Zakar<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
an Assyrian supreme god
- Zakar<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian god of dreams
- Zakiqoxol** *Central American*  
a Guatemalan fire-spirit
- Zakitzunum** *Central American*  
a Guatemalan warrior  
He accompanied Zactecauh on a trip to the top of a mountain.
- Zal** *Persian*  
a sun-god  
son of Sam  
father of Rustem by Rudabah  
He was said to have been born with white hair and was abandoned by his parents on Mount Alburz from where he was rescued by the simurgh, Saena.
- Zalambur** *Arab*  
[Zalumbur]  
a demon of dishonest trading  
son of Eblis
- Zalburis**  
a demon associated with healing
- Zaleos**  
[Saleos]  
a demon  
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon  
He is depicted as a soldier riding a crocodile.
- Zaleukos** *Greek*  
a sun-god in Locris
- Zalktis** *Baltic*  
[Lithuanian Zaltys]  
a Latvian snake-god
- Zalmoxis** *Greek*  
[Salmoxis]
- a Thracian sky-god who became a god of the underworld  
In some accounts, he is equated with Cronus.
- Zalumbur** (see Zalambur)
- Zaltys** *Baltic*  
[=Latvian Zalktis]  
a Lithuanian snake-god: a green snake revered as a fertility symbol
- Zam-Armatay** *Persian*  
an earth-goddess
- Zamama** *Mesopotamian*  
[Zamanas:=Assyrian Ninib:=Babylonian Zababa:=Sumerian Ninurta]  
a Hittite sun-god and god of war  
He was later equated with Marduk.
- Zamanas** (see Zamana)
- Zamangad** *Hebrew*  
[Zuburijad]  
an emerald kingdom ruled by Lilith  
This pleasant land was regarded as the home of lovers.
- Zamba** *African*  
a supreme god of the Yuande  
father of Ngi, Nkokn, Otkut and Wo
- Zambanta** (see Irke)
- Zambi** (see Nzambi)
- Zambu** *Siberian*  
[=Hindu Jambu:=Tibetan Zampu]  
the Yakut Tree of Life, growing in paradise  
The goddess Kypai-khotun lived in this tree and gave nourishment from her breasts to mankind. At the base of the tree, from which emerged four rivers, lay a dragon.
- Zami-Mata** (see Bhumidevi)
- Zamin** *Persian*  
an earth-goddess
- Zamna** (see Itzamna)
- Zampu** *Tibetan*  
[=Hindu Jambu:=Siberian Zambu]  
the Tree of Life which grows on the sacred mountain, Himavan
- Zamzummin** *Hebrew*  
a race of giants: drought demons  
(see also Zuzim)
- Zan** *Greek*  
a name for Zeus in Crete
- Zana** *Balkan*  
[=Roman Diana]  
an Albanian fairy  
She is said to be protected by goats.
- Zanahary** *African*  
[Railanitra]  
the supreme god of Madagascar  
husband of Andriamanitra  
He created the universe and breathed life into the first humans made from clay by Ratovoantany.  
Another story asserts that Zanahary existed in two forms, Light and Dark. The latter made humans from clay and persuaded the other to give them life in exchange for some female versions. When Dark reneged on his promise, the two separated, Light remaining in the heavens while Dark came to earth.  
(see also Andriamanitra)
- Zand** (see Zend)
- zanges** (see loa<sup>2</sup>)
- Zangze** *Korean*  
a cruel man  
When he gave a beggar a bag of horse manure to eat, Zangze's daughter ran after the beggar and gave him rice instead. The beggar disappeared just as a clap of thunder shook the heavens and Zangze and his house disappeared and a lake appeared where the house had stood. A statue of the Buddha was found on the shore of the lake on the following day.
- Zaothra** *Persian*  
holy water used in Zoroastrian rites
- Zapala** (see Viracocha)
- Zaphon** (see Mount Zaphon)
- Zapotlantenan** *Central American*  
an Aztec goddess of healing
- Zappu** *Mesopotamian*  
a Babylonian star-god, the Pleiades personified
- Zar** *African*  
an early Ethiopian sky-god
- Zara** (see Zariadres)
- Zara-Mama** *South American*  
a maize-goddess in Peru
- Zaradusht** (see Zoroaster)
- Zaradushti** (see Zoroaster)
- Zarathushtra** (see Zoroaster)
- Zarathustra** (see Zoroaster)
- Zarbanit** (see Sarpanitu)
- Zardusht** (see Zoroaster)
- Zaren**  
an avenging demon
- Zariadres** *Persian*  
[Zairivairi.Zara.Zarir(an).Zarivari]  
a hero  
lover of Katayun  
Their story is told in ancient epic poems. In some versions, Hystaspes takes the place of Zariadres and Odatis replaces Katayun.
- Zarir** (see Zariadres)
- Zariran** (see Zariadres)
- Zarivari** (see Zariadres)  
[Zara]



**Zarobi**

a demon associated with precipices

**Zarpanit** (see Sarpanitu)

**Zarpanitum** (see Sarpanitu)

**Zarpanitum** (see Sarpanitu)

**Zaru** *Egyptian*

a legendary king who was killed in the Sed ceremony

**Zarvan** (see Zurvan)

**Zarya<sup>1</sup>** *Slav*

a lake-priestess

**Zarya<sup>2</sup>** (see Zoroya)

**Zarzikhoven, Ulrich von** *German*

a 13th c writer, author of *Lanzelet*

**Zas<sup>1</sup>** *Chinese*

a sun-god

His arrival was heralded by a golden cockerel.

**Zas<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*

a Phoenician version of Baal

He overcame the dragon Ophroneus.

**Zasis** *Baltic*

a Lithuanian herald of dawn

**Zatik** *Armenian*

a vegetation-god

**Zaub'a** *Arab*

an evil spirit which takes the form of a whirlwind

**Zavebe**

a demon

**Zazel**

a demon of the planet Saturn

son of Har

brother of Tiriël

In the works of William Blake, Tiriël rebelled against his father, Har, and put Zazel in prison.

**Zernoboch** (see Chernobog)

**Zdral** *Serbian*

the horse of Ivan Tzrnoyevitch

offspring of Bedevia

**Zduh** (see Vjedogonja)

**Zduhacz** (see Vjedogonja)

**Zebauti** (see Djebauti)

**zebu** *Hindu*

a hump-backed ox

This animal is sacred in many parts of Asia.

**Zebul** (see Baal-Zebul)

**Zedechias** *European*

an 8th c Frankish magician

It is said that he caused sylphs to appear in ships of the air.

**Zedex**

[Tzedek]

a demon associated with the planet

Jupiter and Thursday

**Zeffar**

a demon associated with irrevocable choices

**Zehuti** (see Thoth)

**Zeidkele**

*Baltic*

an epithet for Zemnya as 'the one who grows flowers'

**Zelos**

*Greek*

[Zelus]

a god of emulation, rivalry, zeal

son of Pallas and Styx

brother of Bia, Cratis and Nike

(see also Phthonos)

**Zelotes**

*British*

a suitor of Perse

He had been promised the hand of Perse by her father but Ector, who was also in love with the maiden, carried her off.

**Zeirna**

a demon associated with infirmity

**Zel**

*British*

in some accounts, a king of Britain

It was said that, when he died, he was buried on horseback.

**Zelah**

a demon

**Zeli**

*African*

in Dahomey, a drum used in funeral

rites

Money is thrown into this drum to provide the fare for the dead person's journey to the afterworld.

**Zelus** (see Zelos)

**Zem**

*Persian*

an earth-god

one of the Yazatas

**Zembei**

*Japanese*

a noble

father of Shingé

His daughter killed herself when Zembei refused to allow her to marry Yoshisawa.

**Zemelo**

*Phrygian*

[=Lettish Zemesmate:=Lithuanian

Zemyna:=Russian Zemlya:=Slav Mata-

Syra-Zemla]

an earth-goddess

mother of Diounsias

In some accounts, she is equated with Semele.

**Zemen**

[Shemesh]

a demon associated with the sun

and Sunday

**Zemepatis**

*Baltic*

[Dimstipatis.Zemininkas:=Latvian

Majas kungs]

a Lithuanian earth-god, guardian

of farmers

brother of Zemyna

**zemes**

(see zemi<sup>2</sup>)

**Zemes Mate** (see Zemesmate)

**Zemesmate**

*Baltic*

[Mother of the Earth:=Lithuanian

Zemyna:=Phrygian Zemelo:=Russian

Zemlya:=Slav Mata-Syra-Zemla]

a Lettish earth-goddess

**Zemi<sup>1</sup>**

*West Indian*

either of the primaeval beings,

Morobo and Binatel, progenitors

of the gods

**zemi<sup>2</sup>**

*West Indian*

[cemis:plur=zemes]

a deity: a spirit: a ghost: a carving

representing a deity or containing

the souls of the ancestors of the

tribal chiefs (see also zemi)

**Zemlya**

*Russian*

[=Lettish Zemesmate:=Lithuanian

Zemyna:=Phrygian Zemelo:=Slav Mata-

Syra-Zemla]

an earth-goddess

**Zemyna**

*Baltic*

[Zeidkele:=Lettish Zemesmate:

=Phrygian Zemelo:=Russian Zemlya:

=Slav Mata-Syra-Zemla]

a Lithuanian vegetation-goddess

sister of Zemepatis

**Zen-po**

*Buddhist*

[bZan-po]

the Tibetan name for Bhadra, the

arhat

**Zend**

*Persian*

[Zand.Zend-Avesta]

a commentary on the Avesta

**Zend-Avesta**

(see Zend)

**Zendik**

*Arab*

a magician

**Zenenet**

*Egyptian*

a goddess at Hermonthis

consort of Menthu

This goddess was later merged with Rattawy.

**Zennyo**

*Japanese*

a dragon-king

When the priest Shubin imprisoned the dragon which brought rain in a water-jug and so caused a drought, Zennyo intervened. Rain then fell for three days.

**Zepar**

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to cause women to fall in love and appears as a soldier. Others say that he is a duke in hell who incites men to indulge in unnatural sexual practices.

**Zephon**

*British*

an angel in *Paradise Lost*

Zephon and Ithuriel were sent to search for Satan who had entered paradise.

**Zephuros**

(see Zephyr<sup>2</sup>)

**Zephyr<sup>1</sup>**

*British*

a spirit

In some accounts, an ancestor of Merlin.

**Zephyr<sup>2</sup>** *Greek*

[West Wind.Zephuros.Zephyros.

Zephyrus:=Roman Favonius]

god of the west wind

son of Aeolus or Astraeus and Eos

husband of Chloris, some say

husband of Iris, some say

father of Carpus, some say

When Psyche threw herself from the top of a cliff to escape the harassment of Aphrodite who was jealous of her beauty, Zephyr caught her in mid-air and wafted her off to a splendid palace where she lived with Eros who visited her every night.

In one account, he killed Hyacinthus when the youth rejected him as a lover and, in remorse, changed his boisterous ways and became a gentle breeze.

In the Roman version he is the husband of Flora.

In some accounts, he fathered Balios and Xanthus, the horses of Achilles, on Podarge; in others he was the father of Carpus by Chloris and of Eos by Aphrodite.

**Zephyros** (*see Zephyr<sup>2</sup>.Zephyrus<sup>1</sup>*)

**Zephyrus<sup>1</sup>** *Greek*

[Zephyros]

a horse, sire of Xanthus

**Zephyrus<sup>2</sup>** (*see Zephyr<sup>2</sup>*)

**Zerbino** *European*

son of a king of Scotland

husband of Isabella

He attended a tournament arranged by the king of Galicia and fell in love with the king's daughter, Isabella. Her father refused to sanction their marriage because she was a Muslim, he a Christian, so they married secretly. He was recalled to Scotland to lead an army to the assistance of Charlemagne, leaving his wife behind. During that campaign he was taken prisoner by armed bandits. Roland, who had earlier rescued Isabella from pirates, freed Zerbino who was reunited with his wife. He was leading a troop of soldiers when they came across Medoro and Cloridan who had crept from their camp in the night to recover the dead body of their leader, Dardinel. Cloridan was killed and Medoro was wounded in the encounter. When Roland went mad at the news that Angelica had married Medoro, Zerbino found the armour and sword that Roland had abandoned.

He was challenged by Mandricardo for the ownership of the sword, Durindana, and was killed by the Saracen.

**Zernebock** (*see Chernobog*)

**Zerpanitu** (*see Sarpanitu*)

**Zerpanitum** (*see Sarpanitu*)

**Zervan** (*see Zurvan*)

**Zesa** *Korean*

a wise man

He, together with Muggo and Mugol, helped Chumong to set up a new kingdom. He was later given the family name of Gugsi.

**Zetes** *Greek*

winged son of Boreas and Oreithyia

twin brother of Calais

brother of Chione and Cleopatra

He sailed with the Argonauts and, with his brother Calais, chased off the Harpies that had been harassing King Phineus. It had been decreed that the twins must catch whatever they pursued and, because they failed to catch the Harpies, they died.

Other versions of the story say that the brothers were killed by Heracles when they persuaded the Argonauts to sail off without Heracles when he was searching for his armour-bearer, Hylus.

Other accounts say that their sister, Cleopatra, had been imprisoned by her husband Phineus. Zetes and Calais freed Cleopatra and put her on the throne of Salmydessus in place of Phineus.

**Zetheus** (*see Zethus*)

**Zethos** (*see Zethus*)

**Zethus** *Greek*

[Zetheus.Zet(h)os]

son of Lycus or Zeus by Antiope,

wife of Lycus

twin brother of Amphion

husband of Aedon or Thebe

father of Itylus and Neis

He and his brother were abandoned as babies on a mountainside but were found and brought up by a herdsman.

Together they built the walls of Thebes, using Amphion's music to move the stones into position and named the city after Thebe, wife of Zethus.

Another version of the story says that Zethus married Aedon who accidentally killed Itylus and was turned into a nightingale while Zethus himself died of grief at the death of his young son.

**Zetos** (*see Zethus*)

**Zeus**

*Greek*

[Aether.Agoraios.Alastor.Apomyios.

Basileus.Boracus.Boulaios.Cloud-

Gatherer.Dictaeus.Dios.Eleutherios.

Ephestios.Ether.Gamelios.

Herkeios.Horios.Kataibates.Keraunos.

Khesios.King of Men.Lord of the

Sky.Lykaios.Marnos.Me(i)lichios.

Nephelegeretes.Nicophoros.Olympios.

Ombrios.Panomphaean.Pater.Phratrios.

Pilar.Pistios.PolieusSabazios.Sabazius.

Soter.Talaios.Tele(i)os.Thunderer.Tritos.

Xenios.Zagreus.Zan.Zio:=Egyptian

Amon:=Etruscan Tinia:

=Hindu Dyaus:=Lycian Cragus:

=Persian Ahura Mazda.

=Roman Diu-pater,Jupiter]

a supreme god, rain-god and

sky-god

son of Cronus and Rhea

brother of Demeter, Hera, Hestia,

Pluto and Poseidon

husband of Metis, Themis and

finally Hera

father of Ares, Hebe, Hephaestus

and Ilithyia by Hera

His father, Cronus, had made a habit of swallowing his offspring to prevent their becoming a threat to his position so his wife Rhea hid the infant Zeus as soon as he was born in a cave in Crete where he was reared by the nymphs Io and Adrasteia and the goat-nymph Amaltheia whose skin he wore.

He became cup-bearer to Cronus and gave him an emetic which forced him to regurgitate all the children he had swallowed.

He led the gods in the war against the Titans and killed Campe, the female guardian of Tartarus, releasing the Cyclopes and the hundred-handed Giants who helped in the fight against the Titans. After a ten-year struggle the gods were the victors and the three brothers shared the world between them, Pluto taking the underworld, Poseidon the sea and Zeus the earth and heavens.

He was defeated in a single-handed fight with Typhon who cut out all his sinews. Pan and Hermes restored them and Zeus carried on the fight with Typhon finally burying him for all time when he threw Mount Etna at him.

Angered by the impiety of the sons of Lycaon, he caused a universal flood from which only Deucalion with his wife Pyrrha and a few others managed to escape.

He is said to have created Pandora, the most beautiful of all women, as a gift to Epimetheus who rejected her and to have placed the Pleiades in the sky as stars to escape the attentions of Orion who had pursued them relentlessly.

In the form of an eagle, he abducted the beautiful youth Ganymede and made him cup-bearer to the gods after Hebe.

He married his sister Hera and they had three children, Ares, Hebe and Hephaestus (and, some say, Ilithyia) but he is said to have raped his mother, Rhea, both of them in the form of serpents, and to have fathered many other children on various goddesses, nymphs and mortals.

One of these children was Athena. Zeus had seduced Metis and she was expecting his child. When he heard that the child would be a girl but any second child would be a boy who would dethrone him, Zeus swallowed Metis and her unborn baby. When he later developed a headache, Hephaestus split open his skull and out sprang Athena fully armed.

Another child was Heracles. When he decided there was a need for a protector of both gods and man, he set out to produce such a champion, selecting Alcmena, the wife of Amphitryon as his partner. He caused the motions of the earth to slow so that one night lasted for three as he lay with Alcmena in the guise of her husband. The son of this union was the hero Heracles.

In the form of a white bull he carried off Europa and then, changing to an eagle, fathered Minos, Rhadamanthys and Sarpedon on her and he also abducted Aegina, fathering Aeacus on her and turning himself into a huge rock to escape the vengeance of her father Asopus.

In the case of Castor, Pollux, Helen and Clytemnestra, there is some dispute but there is no doubt that Zeus was involved in some way with their mother Leda. In some tales he seduced Leda taking the form of a swan on a night when she had also lain with her husband Tyndareus. Four children resulted and these are attributed variously to the two potential fathers. In another version, Helen was fathered on Nemesis (as a goose) by Zeus (as a swan).

Amongst others, he was the father of:

Aeacus by Aegina or Europa  
 Aegipan by Aex  
 Agdistis by Cybele  
 Amphion by Antiope  
 Aphrodite by Dione, some say  
 Apollo by Leto (as quails)  
 Ares by Hera  
 Argus by Niobe  
 Aros by Callisto  
 Artemis by Leto (as quails)  
 Astraea by Themis  
 Athena by Metis (from his head)  
 Balio by Podarge, some say  
 Britomartis by Carme  
 Castor by Leda (as swan)  
 Charities by Eurynome  
 Clytemnestra by Pyrrha  
 Core (Persephone) by Demeter  
 Dardanus by Electra  
 Dike by Themis  
 Dionysus by Semele or by Demeter  
 Eirene by Themis  
 Eunomia by Themis  
 Epaphus by Io  
 Eros by Aphrodite, some say  
 Harmonia by Electra, some say  
 Hebe by Hera  
 Helen by Pyrrha  
 Hephaestus by Hera  
 Heracles by Alcmena  
 Hermes by Maia  
 Herophile by Lamia  
 Horae by Themis  
 Iasion by Electra  
 Ilithyia by Hera  
 Lacedemon by Taygete  
 Magnes by Thyia  
 Minos by Europa (as bull or eagle)  
 Moirae by Themis  
 Muses by Mnemosyne  
 Orchomenus by Isonoe  
 Pan by Aphrodite, some say  
 Peirithous by Dia (as a stallion)  
 Pelasgus by Niobe  
 Perseus by Danae  
 Pollux (Polyneices) by Leda (as swan)  
 Rhadamanthys by Europa (as bull or eagle)  
 Sarpedon by Europa (as bull or eagle), or by Laodamia  
 Scylla by Lamia, some say  
 Tantalus by Pluto, some say  
 The Graces by Eurynome  
 The Moirae by Themis  
 The Muses by Mnemosyne  
 The Seasons by Themis  
 Thebe by Iodamia

Tityus by Elare, some say  
 Xanthus by Podarge  
 Zagreus by Persephone  
 Zethus by Antiope

He killed Tantalus when he put pieces of his son Pelops in a stew served to the gods and, when Nyctimus was similarly treated by his brothers, Zeus restored him to life and turned all his brothers into wolves. He killed Salmoneus for pretending to be Zeus himself, Iasion for seducing Demeter and he killed Asclepius when the physician tried to restore Hippolytus to life.

His bird was the eagle, his tree the oak, his weapon the thunderbolt and his oracle was at Dodona.

(see also Q're.Tyndareus)

**Zeus-Ammon** *Greek*

[=Roman Jupiter-Ammon]

a combined deity represented by a bull and a ram

This version of Zeus was said to be the father of Alexander the Great.

**Zeus-Amphitryon** *Greek*

Zeus in the form of Amphitryon when he seduced Alcmena and begot Heracles

**Zeus Curois** (see Zeus Kouros)

**Zeus Demaros** *Phoenician*

[Demares.Demaros]

son of Ouranos and Ga

**Zeus Herkios** *Greek*

a name of Zeus as god of courtyards

**Zeus Hikesios** *Greek*

a name of Zeus as god of those seeking sanctuary

**Zeus Horkios** *Greek*

a name for Zeus as god of oaths

(see also Zeus Pistios)

**Zeus Hypsistos** *Greek*

a title of Zeus as supreme god

**Zeus Kasios** *Mesopotamian*

[Kasios]

a Semitic weather-god or mountain-god, identified with Zeus

**Zeus Katachthonios** *Greek*

a name for Hades as supreme god of the underworld

**Zeus Kouros** *Greek*

[Zeus Curois]

an early Cretan fertility-god: the boy Zeus

**Zeus Ktesios** *Greek*

Zeus as the protector of property

**Zeus Lycaeus** *Greek*

a name of Zeus as a wolf-god

Any man who ate the flesh of a victim sacrificed to this god would turn into a wolf. They were called lukoi.

- Zeus Maimaktes** *Greek*  
a bloody aspect of Zeus Meilichios
- Zeus Meilichios** *Greek*  
[‘mild’]  
a form of Zeus represented as a snake
- Zeus Papas** *(see Attis)*
- Zeus Pistios** *Greek*  
[=Roman Fidius]  
a name of Zeus as god of oaths  
*(see also Zeus Horkios)*
- Zeus Polieus** *Greek*  
a name of Zeus as god of the state
- Zeus Xenios** *Greek*  
a name of Zeus as sustainer  
of friendship
- Zeuxippe** *Greek*  
a nymph, one of the Naiads  
daughter of Eridanus  
wife of Pandion  
mother of Butes, Erechtheus,  
Philomena, and Procne
- Zeveac**  
[Lebanah]  
a demon associated with the moon  
and Monday
- Zhang Thung** *Tibetan*  
a mythical land  
The realm was said to be the home of  
Shenrab Miwo.
- Zhiwud** *Afghan*  
[Zhuwut]  
a Kafir messenger-goddess  
She took messages to Mon during his  
struggle to save the gods who had been  
imprisoned by the giants.
- Zhouiti** *(see Thoth)*
- Zhuwut** *(see Zhiwud)*
- Zi** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Babylonian Sige; Sumerian Ziku]  
the Akkadian spirit which was said to  
inhere in all things
- Zibethiurdos** *Thracian*  
a storm-god
- Zigarun** *(see Abzu)*
- Zikr** *Arab*  
a Dervish ceremony which ends with  
their wild, whirling dancing
- Ziku<sup>1</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as ‘pure goodness’
- Ziku<sup>2</sup>** *Mesopotamian*  
[=Akkadian Zi]  
the Sumerian version of the  
Babylonian Sige
- Zikum** *Mesopotamian*  
a Sumerian mother-goddess
- Zimbabwe** *African*  
a sun-god of the Shona
- Zimwi** *African*  
a demon or devil
- Zin** *African*  
a Songhay water-spirit
- Zin-Kibaru** *African*  
a water-spirit in the River Niger  
This spirit owned a magic guitar with  
which he could enchant all the river  
creatures. When he caused the fish to  
eat Faran Maka’s rice plants, the man  
fought and killed Zin and won his  
guitar, giving him control of all the  
river creatures. *(see also Zin)*
- Zin-Zi** *Korean*  
a king  
He invited the beautiful Do-Wha to  
his court but she refused because she  
was already married. The king and her  
husband both died and the king  
appeared to Do-Wha in a dream. She  
later found herself pregnant and bore a  
son, Bi-Hyong, who was adopted by  
the new king, Zin-Pyong.
- Zin-Pyong** *Korean*  
a king  
He adopted the boy, Bi-Hyong, and  
had a bridge built by the goblins who  
were controlled by the boy’s magical  
powers.
- Zinez** *Baltic*  
a perpetual fire used by oak-  
worshippers in Lithuania
- Zinimar**  
one of the cardinal demons (north)
- Zinsi** *African*  
a magician in the lore of Dahomey  
twin brother of Zinsu
- Zinsu** *African*  
a magician in the lore of Dahomey  
twin brother of Zinsi
- Zintkala Luta Win** *North American*  
[Red Bird]  
a Sioux maiden  
wife of Kangi Sapa and  
Wanblee Gleshka  
She grieved at the reported death of  
Wanblee Gleshka and married his  
friend Kangi Sapa who had left his  
friend to die in the mountains.  
Wanblee survived and returned to his  
tribe and when Kangi Sapa was killed  
in battle, Zintkala Luta Win married  
the man she really loved.
- Zintui** *Mesopotamian*  
a granddaughter of Wurusema
- Zinuhiyas** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite deity
- Zio** *(see Tiwaz.Tyr.Zeus)*
- Zipacna** *Central American*  
[Cockspur.Earth-heaper.Zipakna]  
a Mayan dawn-god and god  
of earthquakes  
son of Vucub-Caquix and Chimalmat  
brother of Cabraca  
He and his brother were giants whose  
power threatened that of the gods.  
The twins Hunapu and Ixbalanque  
trapped him in a pit and piled trees on  
top, then built a house over it. The  
giant broke out, killing the 400 young  
men who had helped the twins, but  
they later trapped him in a ravine,  
dropped huge boulders on him to kill  
him, and finally used their magical  
powers to turn him into stone.
- Zipakna** *(see Zipacna)*
- Ziparwas** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite deity
- Zirat-panitu** *(see Sarpanitu)*
- Zisi** *(see Marduk)*
- Zitus** *European*  
the name for King Arthur in some  
Spanish stories
- Ziu** *(see Tiwaz.Tyr)*
- Ziu-Wara** *(see Tiwaz.Tyr)*
- Ziudsudda** *(see Ziusudda)*
- Ziukinna** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as ‘leader of gods’
- Ziusuttu** *(see Ziusudra)*
- Ziumen** *(see Tiwaz.Tyr)*
- Ziusudra** *Mesopotamian*  
[Tut(t)u.Ziudsudda.Ziusuttu:=Syrian  
Utnapishtim:=Babylonian Atrahasis]  
the Sumerian king of Sippar  
A name for Atrahasis in some versions  
of the flood story.  
*(see also Xithuthros)*
- Ziv** *(see Ziz)*
- Ziva** *Slav*  
[Siva:=Polish Zywie]  
a goddess of life
- Zivena Vizcatl** *Central American*  
the highest heaven of the Aztecs
- Ziw** *(see Tiwaz.Tyr)*
- Ziz** *Hebrew*  
[Ziv]  
a monstrous bird  
This bird was so large that its wings  
blotted out the light of the sun.
- Ziza** *European*  
[Zizi]  
a name for Isis in the north
- zizal** *Central American*  
a plant sacred to the Maya  
This plant was said to be immortal but  
harmful to all who touched it.
- Zizi** *(see Ziza)*
- Zizuph**  
a demon associated with mysteries
- zli doossi** *Serbian*  
evil spirits
- Zlotababa** *Russian*  
[Golden Old Woman]  
an idol representing an old woman  
and 2 children, worshipped by  
the Vogul

**Zluidni** *Slav*  
malevolent fairies

**Zmay** *Serbian*  
a dragon

He was turned into a handsome youth by the love of a princess.

**Zmayevska Vatra** *Serbian*  
[Fire of the Dragons]

fire as an object of worship

**Zmei Goruinich** *Slav*  
a winter-demon

This being, said to capture maidens, is envisaged as a snake with many heads.

**Zmek** *Slav*  
[Cmok.Smok:=German Hospodaricek]

a guardian spirit

This being is said to take the form of a snake.

**Zmyrna** (*see Myrrha*)

**Zmyrne** (*see Myrrha*)

**Zo-Han-Zun** *Korean*  
a poor man who became a stone buddha

For his public-spiritedness in collecting money to build a bridge, Zo was rewarded by the King of Heaven who arranged for him to be reborn as a princess to the empress of China. If he had not used some of the money to buy himself a pair of sandals, he would have been born a prince. The Emperor, fearing that the child was an evil spirit, had it killed and Zo's spirit became a stone buddha protecting his descendants.

**Zoa<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
a sage and ancestral-hero of the Songhay

He was said to have cut open a pregnant slave and saw the unborn child eating sheep's liver which had earlier been given to the mother.

He grew angry when his son cried over the death of a bird which Zoa had killed with a single word and caused a huge fissure to appear in the earth. He jumped into the crack, which closed after him, and four trees grew on the site which became a shrine.

**zoa<sup>2</sup>** *British*  
4 demons in the works of William Blake

These beings are given as Luvah, Tharmas, Urizen and Urthona.

**zobop** *West Indian*  
a voodoo sorcerer in Haiti

**Zocho** *Japanese*  
[Zochoten:=Chinese Kuang Mu:=Hindu Virupaksha:=Taoist Mo-li Hai]  
a guardian-god of the south one of the Shi Tenno

In some accounts he is guardian of the west and is one of the twenty-eight Nijuhachi-Bushu.

**Zochoten** (*see Zocho*)

### Zodiac

the circle of the sky, divided into 12 parts, each of 30 degrees

Each part of the circle is identified by one of the Zodiacal signs used in casting horoscopes. These signs are given as six in the northern hemisphere (Aries, Cancer, Gemini, Leo, Taurus and Virgo) and six more in the southern hemisphere (Aquarius, Capricorn, Libra, Pisces, Sagittarius and Scorpio).

(1) The Arabic names are Aqrab (Scorpio), Asad (Leo), Dalu (Aquarius), Hamal (Aries), Hut (Pisces), Jadi (Capricorn), Jauza (Gemini), Mizan (Libra), Qaus (Sagittarius), Saratan (Cancer), Sumbula (Virgo) and Thaur (Taurus).

(2) The Babylonian Zodiac has Aqrabu (Scorpion), Aru (Leo), Enzu (Capricorn), Gu (Aquarius), Ku or Sarikku (Aries), Masu (Gemini), Pa (Sagittarius), Pulkka (Cancer), Seru (Virgo), Te or Mennu (Taurus), Zib (Pisces) and Zibanitu (Libra).

(3) In the Chinese Zodiac, one bird and eleven animals appear. These are Cockerel, Dog, Dragon, Horse, Monkey, Ox (or Buffalo), Pig (or Wild Boar), Rabbit (or Hare), Rat, Sheep (or Goat), Snake and Tiger.

(4) In Egypt, in the denderah as it is known, the scarab is used in place of the crab (Cancer) and the goat has the tail of a fish.

(5) The Hebrew names are given as Akrav (Scorpio), Aryeh (Leo), Betulah (Virgo), Dagim (Pisces), D'lee (Aquarius), G'de (Capricorn), Keshet (Sagittarius), Moznayim (Libra), Sartan (Cancer), Shor (Taurus), T'leh (Aries) and T'omim (Gemini).

(6) A similar system to that used in Egypt is used by Hindus in their Rasi Chakra, which has the chariot of the sun as its centre.

(7) In the Japanese version, based on the Chinese, the names are respectively tori, inu, uma, saru, ushi, i, u, ne, hitsuji, mi and tora.

(8) The Muslim version has three signs that are dry and hot

(east/fire) represented by Aries, Leo and Sagittarius; three dry and cold (south/east) represented by Capricorn, Taurus and Virgo; three wet and hot (west/air) represented by Aquarius, Gemini and Libra; and three wet and cold (north/water) represented by Cancer, Pisces and Scorpio.

### Zoe

a Gnostic goddess of life daughter of Pistis Sophia consort of Sabaoth

She and her consort were said to have been the creators of Jesus and the angels.

**Zohak** (*see Zahak*)

**Zohar** *Hebrew*  
a book of secret doctrine telling of the creation

**Zoi** *Korean*  
a friend of Chumong

When Chumong fled to escape death at the hand of Kumwa, Zoi and two other friends, Hyobbu and Mari, went with him.

**Zoka-no-kami** *Japanese*  
a deity of creation  
(*see also Zoka-no-sanshin*)

**Zoka-no-sanshin** *Japanese*  
the 3 gods of creation

These deities are usually referred to as Ame-no-minaka-nushi, Kaminusubi and Takaminusubi.

**zombi** (*see zombie*)

**zombie<sup>1</sup>** *African*  
[zombi.zumbi]

an enslaved spirit: a state between life and death, physically mobile but without a soul: a python-god

**zombie<sup>1</sup>** *West Indian*  
[zombi.zumbi]

a living body without a soul: the power in such a body: a snake-god  
In Haiti, a zombie is said to be under the control of the hougan who raised the body from death and will do anything the priest orders.

Some say that the zombie can be turned into an animal and killed so that its flesh can be eaten.


**zombie errant** *West Indian*  
the spirit of one who has died as the result of an accident

These spirits are not controlled by a hougan but are free to roam at night. They are finally laid to rest when the term of life originally allotted to them runs out.


**zombiism** *West Indian*  
belief in snake-gods, and voodooism



- Zonnysos** (*see* Dionysus)
- Zool Fakari** (*see* Dhu'l Fakar)
- zoomancy**  
divination from watching animals
- zoomorph**  
an image of a god in the form of an animal
- zoomorphism**  
[zoomorphy]  
representing god in animal form
- zoomorphy** (*see* zoomorphism)
- zootheism**  
the attribution to animals of divine qualities
- Zoph** (*see* Qoph)
- Zophas**  
a demon associated with pentacles
- Zophiel** *British*  
an angel in *Paradise Lost*
- Zora** *Balkan*  
a deity of the dawn in Illyria
- Zorasabel**  
a demon of the east
- Zoroaster** *Persian*  
[Zaradusht(i).Zarathus(h)tra.Zardusht]  
(c 628-551 BC)  
the Greek form of Zarathustra  
a prophet or priest  
son of Hushhedar  
son of Pourushaspa, some say  
He was the son of one of the first four men to press the divine drink, haoma, from the fruit of the Gaokereena tree and was the founder or reformer of the old Persian religion based on the writings of the Zend-Avesta.  
Some say that Hushhedar absorbed the fravashi of Zoroaster from a haoma tree and so produced his son.  
In some accounts, as an infant he was thrown on the fire to die but the burning logs turned into a bed of roses. As a young man of twenty he left his home and took up a life of solitude, protected by Ahura Mazda when he confronted Ahriman and resisted the temptations that he offered. He prophesied that, in the final battle between good and evil, Ahriman would be defeated by Saoshyant.  
His sperm was preserved in Lake Kasavya (which is now Hamoun) and impregnated any virgins who swam in its waters. As a result, every 1,000 years, a Saoshyant is born.
- Zoroya Utrennyaya** *Slav*  
[Zarya.Zorya.]  
a goddess of the dawn
- daughter of Dabog and Myesyats  
sister of Zoroya Vechernyaya  
wife of Pyerun
- Zoroya Verchernyaya** *Slav*  
[Zarya.Zoroya]  
a goddess of the evening  
daughter of Dabog and Myesyats  
sister of Utrennyaya
- Zorya** (*see* Zoroya)
- Zosim** *Slav*  
a bee-god and god of mead
- Zotz** (*see* Camazotz)
- Zotzils** *Central American*  
in the lore of the Maya, bat people  
These people are said to be able to see in the dark.
- Zotzilaha Chimalman** (*see* Camazotz)
- Zrvan Akarana** (*see* Zurvan)
- Ztak** *Mesopotamian*  
a supreme deity of the Hittites
- Zu** *Mesopotamian*  
[Anzu]  
a Babylonian lion-headed storm bird  
Zu (or Imdugud) once stole the Tablets of Destiny, originally belonging to Tiamat, from Enlil, threatening to become supreme ruler of the world, but Lugalbanda found Zu's nest and recovered the tablets.  
In some accounts, the tablets were recovered by Marduk, in others by Ninurta.  
(*see also* Erin-bird.Imdugud.Imgug.)
- Zu-en** (*see* Nanna')
- Zu-ena** (*see* Nanna')
- Zu-mong** (*see* Chumong)
- Zubaba** (*see* Zababa)
- Zuen** (*see* Nanna')
- Zuflagar** *Arab*  
the sword of Ali
- Zugia** *Greek*  
a name for Hera as 'yoker'
- Zuhak** (*see* Zahak)
- Zuhé** (*see* Xuhé)
- Zuijin** *Japanese*  
guardian deities armed with bows and arrows (*see also* Kado-mori)
- Zuib** (*see* Nanna')
- Zul Fikari** (*see* Dhu'l Fakar)
- Zul-Qarnain** *Arab*  
[Dhul Karnain.Dhul-Qarnayn]  
the Arab name for Alexander the Great, in some accounts  
He is said to have built a metal wall in the north to keep out Majuj and Vajuj.  
(*see also* Al-Iskandar)
- Zulayka** (*see* Zeleikha)
- Zulimas** *Mesopotamian*  
a Hittite deity
- Zulum** *Mesopotamian*  
a name of Marduk as 'clay-cutter'
- Zulummar** (*see* Enlil)
- zumbi** (*see* zombie)
- Zume** *West Indian*  
[=Arawak Kamu:=Carib Kame.Tamu.  
Tume:=Karaya Kaboi:=Paraguay Pay Zume]  
a culture-hero and sun-god  
He taught the people the arts of agriculture and the chase.
- Zungsil** (*see* Mugol)
- Zuphlas**  
a demon associated with forests
- Zurburijad** (*see* Zamangad)
- Zuriel**  
a demon ruling the Zodiacal sign Libra, the scales (*see also* Chadakiel)
- Zurvan** *Persia'*  
[Aeon.'infinite time'.Zarvan.Zervan.  
Z(u)rvan Akarana:=Buddhist Amitayas]  
a primeval creator-god embodying both good and evil  
the personification of time  
progenitor of Ahura Mazda and Ahriman, some say
- Zurvan Akarana** (*see* Zurvan)
- Zuttibur** *Slav*  
a forest-spirit
- Zutup** *Central American*  
in the lore of the Iraya, a magic herb which can restore the power of speech to the dumb
- Zuyua** *Central American*  
a sacred language of the Maya
- Zuzim** *Hebrew*  
a race of giants (*see also* Zamzummin)
- Zvezda Dennitsa** *Slav*  
the morning star  
daughter of Dabog  
sister of Verchernyaya Zvezda  
wife of Meness, some say
- Zwisi** *African*  
days which the Shona regard as sacred to Mwari
- Zya** *Siberian*  
a figure in shamanism  
It is said that if one draws the figure of an enemy on cloth or paper and hides the drawing in that person's house, he will fall ill and die.  
(*see* Yazata)
- Zyed** (*see* Yazata)
- Zywie** *European*  
[=Slav Ziva]  
a Polish goddess of life



# THE DICTIONARY OF MYTHOLOGY



Painstakingly researched and compiled over a period of twenty years, *The Dictionary of Mythology* is uniquely comprehensive. Covering myths and legends from around the world, no other work on the subject offers such a tantalizing mixture of information.

From A Colla mo Rum (a musical legend that credits the bagpipes with the power of speech) to Zya (a figure drawn by Siberian shamans), this book contains a treasure trove of invaluable insights into the world's cultures. Gods, real characters such as Charlemagne, imaginary characters such as Ali Baba, as well as those who, like King Arthur, live in the shadowlands between fact and fiction, are all brought together.

With concise cross-referencing, *The Dictionary of Mythology* will be an invaluable reference source for anyone who wants to discover the provenance of the world's greatest stories and read about the deeds of its greatest heroes.



ISBN 978-0-572-03222-7



9 780572 032227



# LifeLock

Guarantee Your Good Name

Life**Lock** is proud to have sponsored this ebook for you. If you would like to know more about us, please call us at...

**888.658.9577**